

A N
U N I V E R S A L
H I S T O R Y,

F R O M T H E

Earliest Account of Time to the Present.

C O M P I L E D F R O M

O R I G I N A L A U T H O R S ;

A n d I L L U S T R A T E D w i t h

M A P S , C U T S , N O T E S , C h r o n o l o g i c a l ,
A n d o t h e r T A B L E S .

V O L . X I X .

Ἱστορίας ἀρχαίας ἐξέρχεσθαι μὴ καίανόει, ἐν αὐταῖς γὰρ εὐρήσεις
ἀκόπως, ἅπερ ἕτεροι συνῆξαν ἐγκόπως. Basil. Imp. ad Leon. f.^o

D U B L I N :

Printed for R. OWEN, S. HYDE, G. RISK, J. LEATHLEY, G.
and A. EWING, W. SMITH, J. SMITH, P. CRAMPTON, G.
FAULKNER, A. BRADLEY, T. MOORE, E. EXSHAW, C.
WYNNE, C. CONNOR, O. NELSON, P. WILSON, W. POWELL,
J. KELLY, T. BUTLER, and W. BRIEN, Booksellers.

M D C C X L V .

1937

C O N T E N T S

O F T H E

Nineteenth VOLUME.

C H A P. XIII.

S E C T. III.

T *HE history of Britain from its desertion by the Romans,
to the invasion of the Angles and Saxons.* Page 3

C H A P. XIV.

The antient state of several northern nations, to their breaking into the Roman empire, and their several expeditions and mutual expulsions, till the settling of the Hunns in Hungary, the Vandals, Visigoths and Sueves in Spain, the Vandals in Afric, the Franks in Gaul, and Ostrogoths in Italy.

S E C T. I.

The history, various wars and settlements of the antient Hunns, &c. 40

S E C T. II.

The antient state and history of the Goths, till the settling of the Visigoths in Spain, and Ostrogoths in Italy. 104

S E C T. III.

The antient state of the Vandals, till their settling in Spain and Afric. 191

S E C T.

C O N T E N T S.

S E C T. IV.

The antient state, &c. of the Sueves, till their settling in Spain. Page 219

S E C T. V.

The antient state, &c. of the Franks till their settling in Gaul. 234

S E C T. VI.

The antient state and history of the Burgundi, Alemans, Gepidæ, Heruli, Marcomans, Quadians, Sarmatians, Dacians, Lombards, and Bulgarians. 305

C H A P. XV.

The history of the Ostrogoths in Italy, the Exarchs of Ravenna, and the Lombards in Italy.

S E C T. I.

The Ostrogoths in Italy to their expulsion by Narfes. 426

S E C T. II.

The history of the Lombards, from the death of Clephis to Desiderius, taken captive by Charlemagne, an exarchate of Ravenna. 509

A N
U N I V E R S A L
H I S T O R Y,

F R O M T H E

Earliest Account of Time to the Present.

C H A P. XIII.

S E C T. III.

The History of Britain, from its desertion by the Romans, to the invasion of the Angles and Saxons.

TH E Romans having abandoned Britain, with an intention to return no more, as we have related in the foregoing section, the Scots and Picts no sooner heard of their departure, than landing in swarms from their leather vessels on the lands of the Britons, they committed greater ravages than ever, destroying all with fire and sword. These two nations, differing somewhat in manners, but equally greedy of spoil and booty, seeing the cowardly Britons

The Scots and Picts break into the British territories.

tons fly like sheep before them, resolved to attack the wall, which had been lately repaired, not doubting but they should become masters of it without great loss, since it was defended by such a faint-hearted enemy. At their approach, the Britons, instead of preparing for a vigorous defence, stood trembling on the battlements, till the enemy, more bold and active, pulling some of them down with long iron hooks, and driving the rest, with showers of darts and arrows, from their stations, made themselves masters of the wall. The Britons betook themselves to flight, which however could not save them; for the Scots and Picts, pursuing them close, made a dreadful havock of the fugitives, and took possession of the frontier towns, which they found deserted by the inhabitants. As the enemy met with no opposition, they over-ran the whole country, putting all to fire and sword without controul. This general havock and devastation bred a dreadful famine, which occasioned new mischiefs, and a kind of civil war, among the Britons themselves, obliged, for their support, to plunder each other, and take from their friends the little the common enemy had left them. The whole country being thus ruined, the famine became general, and raged to such a degree, that the Britons, who remained, were obliged to betake themselves to the woods, and there live upon what they could get by hunting^a. In this deplorable condition they continued some years. The Britons had already kings of their own; for Gildas, in his usual melancholy strain, finds fault with his countrymen for raising to the throne such only as were remarkable for their cruelty^b. Perhaps they judged them best qualified to redress the disorders, and put a stop to the robberies, that prevailed all over the island. The same author adds, that those, who had raised them to the throne, caused them soon after to be murdered, not because they had found them guilty of any crime, but that they might chuse worse men in their room. If any of their princes proved more mild and humane than the rest, he was abhorred by all as a coward, and persecuted as a public enemy^c. The unhappy Britons, thus at variance among themselves, and at the same time pressed with famine, and pursued by a merciless enemy, had recourse once more to the Romans for assistance, writing to Actius, who was then consul

The Britons
write mourn-
ful letters to
Actius.

^a Gild. c. 15, 16, p. 118.
ibid.

^b Idem, c. 19, p. 119.

^c Idem

consul the third time, and governed the western empire almost with an absolute sway. To move him to compassion, they directed the letter thus : “ The groans of the Britons
 “ to the consul Aetius.” And in the letter ; “ The barbarians,
 “ said they, drive us to the sea, and the sea forces us back to
 “ the barbarians, between which we have only the choice of
 “ two deaths, either to be swallowed up by the waves,
 “ or to be cruelly massacred by the enemy.” What answer they received, is uncertain ; all we know is, that they could not prevail upon Aetius, who was then in Gaul, to lend them the least assistance, the emperor Valentinian III. being then, as Usher thinks, under apprehension of a war with Attila^d, who had not yet broken into the western empire. The Britons, now despairing of any relief from the Romans, and, on the other hand, reduced to the utmost extremity by the famine, which encreased daily, knew not what measures to take to free themselves from their unfortunate circumstances. Great numbers of them fled over to Armorica, where those Britons, who attended Maximus into Gaul, are supposed to have settled^e ; others submitted to the Scots and Picts, purchasing a miserable sustenance with everlasting slavery. Some however, more resolute, placing their confidence in God, says Gildas, since they found themselves abandoned by men, betook themselves to their arms ; and sallying out in parties from their woods and caves, fell upon the enemy, while they were roving up and down the country, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to retire. The Picts withdrew, in all likelihood, to the country about the wall, either abandoned by the Britons, or inhabited by such of them as had submitted to their new masters. The Scots, as Usher conjectures^f, returned to Ireland, whence they originally came ; but Gildas and Bede only tell us, that they returned home^g. And now the Britons, having some respite, began anew to cultivate their lands, which, after having for some time lain fallow, produced all sorts of provisions in such plenty, as in no age had been remembered. This plenty was attended with luxury, wantonness, and all manner of vices incident to human nature ; but what above all contributed to the immorality and irreligion, that prevailed all over the land, was according to Gildas, the hatred of truth, and love of lyes, evil being miscalled good, and good evil,

Their miserable condition.

They drive back their enemies.

They abandon themselves to all manner of vice.

A 3

evil,

^d Uss. p. 1104.

^e Vide hist. univers. vol. xvi. p. 54.

^f Uss. p. 609, 1105.

^g Gild. p. 119. Bed. chron. p. 114.

A dreadful
plague.

evil, and every thing transacted directly contrary to the common welfare, and public safety. The clergy, who should have reclaimed the laity with their example, proved the ring-leaders to every vice, being, for the most part, addicted to drunkenness, envy, contention, &c. and incapable of discerning between good and evil^h. In the mean time the Britons were alarmed anew with a report, that the Scots and Picts were returning with a greater force than ever, being determined utterly to extirpate the natives, and plant themselves in their room from one end of the island to the other. This report occasioned a general consternation, which however was not sufficient to reclaim them from their wicked ways, says Gildas; and therefore they were visited with a dreadful plague, which raging with uncommon fury, swept away most of those, whom the sword and famine had spared; insomuch that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. But this calamity likewise proving ineffectual, the contagion no sooner ceased, than the enemy, returning with incredible fury, and putting all to fire and sword, soon reduced the unhappy Britons to the utmost extremity. Vortigern was then the chief, if not the only, king of Britain, a proud, covetous, and debauched tyrant, quite regardless of the public welfare, and no less incapable of promoting it in the field, than in the cabinet. However, being awaked by the clamours of the people, and finding it was absolutely necessary for his own preservation to repulse the enemy, he summoned a council, to deliberate with the chief men of the nation about the proper means to deliver the country from the calamities it then groaned under, and prevent the like misfortunes for the future. In this council, they all agreed, being, in a manner, infatuated, on the most pernicious expedient, that could be imagined, and what, in the end, proved the utter destruction of the nation, which was, to invite the Saxons into the island, a people at that time famous for their piracies and cruelty, and dreaded, even by the Britons, as death itselfⁱ (T). The expedient being approved

^h Gild. c. 19. p. 119.

ⁱ Idem ibid. Bed. hist. c. 16. p. 157.

(T) The first Saxon troops are said, by most historians, to have landed in the year 449; though, by some, this event is placed a few years sooner; by others, a few years later. Tyro Prosper supposes

approved of, ambassadors were dispatched in all haste into Germany, to represent to the Saxons the request of the Britons, and offer them advantageous terms, provided they would come over to their assistance (U). The Saxons were highly pleased with the proposal, the more as they were foretold by their sooth-sayers, that they should plunder the country, to which they were called, for the space of an hundred and fifty years, and quietly possess it twice that time^k. Having therefore fitted out three long ships, called in their language chiules, they put to sea, under the conduct of Hengist and Horfa, the sons of Witigifil, great-grandson to the celebrated Woden, from whom all the royal families of the Saxons pretended to derive their pedigree^l. These, arriving at Ebbesfleet in the isle of Thanet, were received there both by the prince and people with the greatest demonstrations of joy. The isle itself was allotted them for their habitation, and a league was immediately concluded with them, in virtue of which the Saxons were to defend the Britons against all foreign enemies; and the Britons, on the other hand, to allow the Saxons, besides their place of abode, pay and maintenance. Historians have not told us, what the number was of these Saxon auxiliaries;

The Britons under Vortigern agree to invite the Saxons over.

The arrival of the Saxons.

^k Gild. c. 23. p. 119, 120.

^l Bed. ibid. c. 15. p. 157.

supposes the Saxons to have been masters of the island in 444, and consequently to have landed many years before. But that writer was therein grossly mistaken, as is manifest from Gildas, Bede, and all the historians, who speak of this event. Bede places the arrival of the Saxons and Angles in the reign of Marcian, before the death of Valentinian III. that is, between the year 450, and 455, and seems to suppose the resolution of the Britons to call them in to have been taken before the reign of Marcian; so that, according to Bede, their arrival may be well placed in 450, and in that year it is accordingly, by the learned Usher, supposed to have happened (13).

(U) Witichind, a Saxon historian, who lived in the ninth century, in his history 'de gestis Saxonum,' introduces the British ambassadors making the following speech before an assembly of the Saxons: "Illustrious Saxons, the fame of your victories having reached our ears, the distressed Britons, ha-

A 4

"rassed

(13) Bed. hist. c. 15. p. 157. Chron. p. 114. Usher. p. 1107.

The seats of
the Saxons,
Angles, and
Jutes.

auxiliaries; but they could not be above fifteen hundred, since they all came over in three ships; and we cannot well suppose any of those ships to have carried above five hundred men. But, before we proceed farther in this history, it will be necessary to give some account of the origin, manners, government, and religion of the people, who, being called in by the Britons to their assistance, made themselves masters of the island, and hold it to this day. The Saxons were, according to the most probable opinion, a colony of the Cimbrians, that is, of the inhabitants of the Cimbrian Chersonesus, now Jutland; who, finding their country overstocked with people, sent out, much about the same time, three numerous bands to seek for new settlements. To one of these bands was afterwards given the name of Suevians, to another that of Franks, and to the third the name of Saxons. The Suevians took their rout towards Italy, the Franks advanced to Belgic Gaul, and the Saxons possessed themselves of the whole country between the Rhine and the Elb; nay, by degrees extending their conquests along the coast of the German ocean, when the Britons sent to implore their assistance, they were masters not only of the present Westphalia, Saxony, East and West Friseland, but likewise of Holland

“harassed by the continual inroads of a neighbouring enemy,
“send us to implore your assistance. We have a fertile and
“spacious country. which we are commanded to submit to
“you. We have hitherto lived under the protection of the
“Roman empire; but our antient masters having abandoned us,
“we know no nation more powerful than you, and better able to
“protect us. We therefore recur to your valour. Forsake us not
“in our distress, and we shall readily submit to what terms your-
“selves shall think fit to prescribe to us.” If the Britons made
such a frank surrender, and promised such an absolute subjection,
as is insinuated in this speech, it is strange, that neither Bede nor
Ethelwerd, both Saxons, should take any notice of it; nay, the
latter writer tells us, that the Britons promised to live in perpe-
tual friendship and amity with the Saxons; and friendship and a-
mity are inconsistent with absolute subjection. Besides, when the
Saxons, designing to make themselves masters of the island, wanted
a pretence to quarrel with the natives, they did not urge the pro-
mise of the British ambassadors, which they would certainly have
done, had any such promise been made, but alledged, for a pre-
tence, their short diet, and bad pay, as Gildas tells us in express
terms; which plainly shews, that they came over only as merce-
nary soldiers.

Holland and Zealand. The first place they settled in, upon their leaving the Chersonesus, was the present dutchy of Holstein ; which is thence called the antient seat of the Saxons. Between this country and the Chersonesus, or Jutland, dwelt a people, known, even in Tacitus's time, by the name of Angles ^l. According to this account, which we have copied from Bede ^m, the Angles inhabited that small province in the kingdom of Denmark, and duchy of Sleswick, which is called at this day Angel, and of which the city of Flensburg is the metropolis. Lindebergius, in his epistles, styles this country Little-England ; and Ethelwerd, who wrote about the year 950, speaking of the antient habitation of the Angles ; Old Anglia, says he, lies between the Saxons and Giots. The metropolis of this country is by the Saxons called Sleswick ; but by the Danes, Haithby. Britain took the name of those, by whom it was conquered, and is therefore now called Anglia. The same writer adds, that Hengist and Horfa came from the country of the Angles into Britain ⁿ. When the Saxons came first out of the Chersonesus, going in quest of new settlements, the Angles joined them, and, in process of time, became one nation with them. Hence they are, by most authors, comprised under the general name of Saxons, tho' some distinguish them by the compound name of Anglo-Saxons ^o. Some time after the Saxons, Franks and Suevians had left the Chersonesus, the Goths having driven out the Cimbrians that were remaining, made themselves masters of the peninsula, which was thenceforth called Gothland or Jutland, from its new inhabitants the Goths or Jutes. These, in the old printed copies of Bede, are styled Vitæ ; but the learned Usher assures us, that all the manuscript copies of that author, which he consulted, read Jutæ, and not Vitæ ^p. Fabius Ethelwerd, whom we have mentioned above, a writer of the Saxon blood royal, and the fourth in descent from king Adulph or Ethelwolf, calls the country Giota, and the people Giotæ. Great numbers of these Giotæ or Jutæ, mixing with the Saxons and Angles, came over with them into Britain, to share in their conquests. This is the most probable account of these people, after their settling in Jutland

^l Tacit. de Ger. mor. c. 40. p. 136. ^m Bed. l. i. c. 15. ⁿ Ethelwerd. chron. l. i. ^o Vide Alford: ad ann. 449. ^p Uss. de Brit. eccles. primord. p. 491.

Jutland and Germany, that we have been able to gather from the several authors, who have studied this subject. Of their origin, which Cluverius and Verstegan derive from the Germans, but Grotius and Sherringham, with more probability, from the antient Getæ or Goths ; of their various migrations before they settled in the Cimbrian Chersonesus, and their conquests under their several kings, especially under the celebrated Woden, we shall speak at length in the histories of Sweden and Denmark. As the Saxons were, by their piracies on the coasts of Gaul and Britain, better known at the time of their settling in this island, the conquest of Britain is, by the antient writers, ascribed to them, and not to the Angles or Jutes ; nay, Britain was for some time, from them called Saxony ; but, in the end, the name of Anglia, from the Angles, prevailed. The Jutes were less known, at least under that name, than the other two nations or tribes. Bede however tells us, that the province of Kent, the isle of Wight, and the country lying over-against it, now Hampshire, were peopled by the Jutes. As to the name of Saxons, is has occasioned a great disagreement among authors. Be-
canus and Camden suppose them to have been first called Sacasons, that is, the sons or descendents of the Sacæ, to whom, according to these writers, they owed their origin. But they are by no antient writer styled Sacasons, as Sherringham well observes, but Sacen or Saxons. Besides none of the antients speak of colonies sent by the Sacæ out of Asia, where they dwelt, in the neighbourhood of the Caspian sea ; but Strabo, on the contrary, tells us, that the whole nation of the Sacæ were to a man destroyed by the Persians ¹. Isidore derives their name from the Latin word *saxum*, a stone, because they were a strong and hardy nation. But they were so called many ages before the Romans had any knowledge of them, or they of the Romans. The opinion of Lipsius, which Verstegan has followed, seems to us the most probable, viz. that the name of Saxons was given them by their neighbours, from their wearing a short sword, called in their tongue *saex* ; and hence the arms of Saxony, as Pontanus observes ², are to this day two daggers placed across. As to the name of Angles, Saxo Grammaticus derives it from *Angulus*, son to *Humblus* king of the Danes. But how the Angles came to borrow

Etymology
of the name
Saxons.

And of the
name Angles.

¹ Vide Sherring. c. 11. ² Pontan. orig. Francic. l. ii. c. 2.

borrow their name from a son of the king of Denmark, he has not thought fit to acquaint us. Widiscind, a Saxon writer, will have the Angles to be so called from a certain island in the corner or angle of the sea, which they subdued. But this, as well as all other etymologies deriving their name from the Latin tongue, seems to us altogether improbable, and foreign to the purpose, when we consider, that the names of other German nations are not Latin, but German, or Gothic. Goropius therefore derives the name of Angles from the Saxon word angel or engel, signifying a fishing-hook, the Angles, who lived on the sea-coast, being, like the other Saxons, greatly addicted to piracy, and, on that account, styled Angles by the neighbouring nations, as if, like hooks, they caught all that was in the sea. Other derivations are brought by Aventinus, and other etymologists. But as we have perhaps already dwelt too long upon conjectures, we shall now give a succinct account of the manners, government, and religion of the ancient Saxons, our forefathers. The Saxons were, as is agreed on all hands, and appears from their conquest, one of the most warlike nations inhabiting Germany. They were not known to the Romans by the name of Saxons, till the fourth century, Ammianus Marcellinus, and the poet Claudian, being the first Roman writers, who make mention of them. The former, speaking of them, says, they were formidable above all other enemies. And Zosimus, The Saxons are enured to the toils of war, and, for their courage and strength, reckoned the most warlike of all the German nations *. As they were a barbarous and uncivilized people, they treated their enemies with great cruelty, especially the prisoners they took in war, sacrificing them to their gods. As to their government, the countries subject to them were, according to Verstegan, divided into twelve provinces, each of which was governed by a chief or head, accountable to the general assembly of the nation. By this assembly a general was chosen in time of war, who commanded with almost a sovereign power; but his authority ceased, as soon as the war was ended. Their religion was the same with that of the other northern nations. Their chief gods, the Sun, the Moon, the celebrated Woden, his son Thor, his wife Frigga or Froea, Tuisto, Theutates, Hesus, Tharamis, &c.

* Zof. apud Camd.

&c. The three last are mentioned by Lucan (W), as is Tuisto by Tacitus ^t. Woden was the god of war; Thor presided over the air, and was thought to have storms, winds, showers, and fair weather, at his disposal; Frigga was the goddess of pleasure. The two first days of the week were consecrated to the Sun and Moon; the third, according to some, to Tuisto or Tuisco, according to others, to Thyfa or Dyfa, the goddess of justice, and wife of Thor ^u; the fourth to Woden; the fifth to Thor; the sixth to Frigga or Froea; and the seventh, as Verstegan supposes, to Crodo, named also Saeter; but the latter name, as Sherringham observes, is to be found in no writer before Verstegan ^w. The Saxons had, besides these, several other deities, to whom they paid great veneration, namely, the goddess Eostre, to whom they sacrificed in the month of April, which was thence by them styled Eostur monath, or the month of Eostre; and thence the word Easter, which the Saxons retained even after their conversion to the christian religion, giving it to the solemn festival, which we celebrate in commemoration of our Saviour's resurrection ^x. Nocca was the same among the Saxons, as Neptune among the Romans. Mara was a frightful spectre, that terrified and oppressed people in their sleep; whence the word night-mare ^y. Tanfana, mentioned by Tacitus ^z, was worshipped by the Saxons as the god of lots ^a. The Elvæ or Elfs, named also Fairies, were honoured by them with a kind of sacrifice called Alf-blot ^b. The Dyfæ were inferior goddesses, the messengers of the great Woden, whose province it was to convey the souls of such as died in battle to his abode, called Valhall, that is, the hall of slaughter, where they were to drink with him and their other gods, cerevisia, a kind of malt liquor, in the sculls

^t Tacit. de mor. German. ^u Wormius, monument. Dan. l. i. c. 4. ^w Sheringh. c. 14. p. 318, ^x Bed. de ratio. temp. c. 13. ^y Sheringh. ibid. p. 331, 332. ^z Tacit. annal. l. i. ^a Sheringh. p. 333. 334. ^b Worm. mon. Dan. l. i. c. 5.

(W) In the following verses :

Et quibus immitis placatur sanguinediro
Teutates, horrensq̃ue feris altaribus Hesus,
Et Tharamis Scythiæ non mitior ara Dianæ (14).

sculls of their slaughtered enemies (X). On the contrary, those who died a natural death, were, by the same *Dysæ*, conveyed to *Hela*, the goddess of hell, where they were tormented with hunger, thirst and all kinds of evils^c. The Angles worshipped, as we read in Tacitus, the goddess *Herthus*, that is the earth, as the mother of all things^d. As to the worship the Saxons paid to their gods, and the sacrifices they offered to them, we refer our readers to *Wormius*, *Verstegan*, *Isaacius Pontanus*, and other German and Danish writers, it being now time to resume the thread of our history.

THE

^c Sheringh. p. 322, 323.

^d Tacit. de mor. German.

(X) Of these goddesses mention is made in an antient Danish monument, whereof the following lines were thus translated by Sheringham :

Fert animus finire.
Invitant me *Dysæ*,
Quas ex *Othini* aula
Othinus mihi misit.
Lætus cerevisiam cum *Asis*
In summa fede bibam.
Vitæ elapsæ sunt *Horæ*.
Ridens moriar (15).

Cicero writes, that the *Cimbrians* envied those who fell in battle ; but pitied the condition of such as died a natural death (16). Hence they went joyful to battle ; but bemoaned their misfortune, when seized with any distemper, looking upon that kind of death as mean and inglorious (17). *Lucan* takes notice of this, as he styles it, philosophy of the northern nations, and calls it an happy error.

Certe populi, quos despicit *Arctus*,
Felices errore suo, quos ille timorum
Maximus haud urget lethi metus ; inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis, & ignavum reducturæ parcere vitæ (18).

(15) Vide Sheringh. c. 14. p. 336.
quæst. l. ii.

(16) Cic. *Tuscul.*

(17) Val. Max. l. ii. de institut. antiq.

(18) *Lucan. Phar.* l. i.

THE Saxons being arrived in Britain, under the conduct of Hengist and Horfa, as we have related above, and put in possession of the isle of Thanet, king Vortigern did not suffer them to continue long there without employment, but led them, soon after their arrival, against the Scots and Picts, who had made an irruption, and were advanced as far as Stanford in the province now called Lincolnshire. There a battle was fought, in which the Scots and Picts were utterly routed, and forced to save themselves by a precipitous flight, leaving the Saxons in possession of the spoil and booty they had taken ^e. Vortigern, highly pleased with the conduct of the two Saxon brothers, rewarded them with ample possessions in Lincolnshire ^f. We are told, that Hengist desired here only as much land as an ox-hide could encompass, and that, upon Vortigern's granting him it, he cut the hide into small thongs, and inclosed with them a space large enough to hold a castle, which to this day is from thence called Thong-caster, that is, the castle of thongs ^g. Be that as it will, Hengist, taken with the fruitfulness and wealth of the island, and at the same time observing the inhabitants to be enervated with luxury, and addicted to ease and idleness, began to entertain hopes of procuring a settlement in Britain. Having therefore first obtained Vortigern's consent, he sent home to acquaint his countrymen with the fruitfulness of the country, and the effeminacy of the inhabitants, inviting them to share with him in his good success, of which he had not the least occasion to doubt.

The Saxons glad of the opportunity, readily complied with the invitation ; and arriving in seventeen large ships, made up, with those they found in the island, a considerable army. With this supply came over, if Nennius is to be credited, Rowena, the daughter of Hengist, with whose charms the king was so taken, that, divorcing his lawful wife, he married her, after having obtained the consent of her father, who pretended to be averse to the match, by investing him with the sovereignty of Kent ^h. Thus Nennius, and those who have copied from him. But no mention is made of Rowena in the Saxon annals, which rather seem to insinuate, that the Saxons made themselves masters of Kent by force of arms ; for we are told there that

^e Gild. p. 120. Bed, p. 157.
ann. 450.

^g Vide Camden in Coritan.

^f Matt. Westm. ad
^h Nenn. c. 3.

They defeat
the Scots
and Picts.

New supplies
of Saxons ar-
rive in Bri-
tain.

that Hengist defeated the Britons in two pitched battles, and obliged them to abandon Kent, and retire to London. But this did not happen till the arrival of the third body of Saxon troops ; for Hengist, by laying before the king, and exaggerating the dangers that threatened him, not only from the Scots and Picts, but from his discontented subjects, obtained leave to send for a new reinforcement of Saxons, who, coming over in forty ships, under the conduct of Octa and Ebusa, the son and nephew, or, as others will have it, the brother and nephew of Hengist, arrived at the Orcades ; and having ravaged there, and all along the northern coast, the countries of the Scots and Picts, they made themselves masters of several places beyond the friths, and, in the end, obtained leave of the king to settle in Northumberland, under the specious pretence of securing the northern parts, as Hengist did the southern. Hengist, encroaching still on the king's favour, sent by degrees for more men and ships, till the countries from whence they came were almost left without inhabitants. And now their numbers being greatly encreased, they began to quarrel with the natives, demanding larger allowances of corn and other provisions, and threatening, if their demands were not complied with, to break the league, and lay waste the whole country. The Britons, refusing them what they demanded, desired them to return home, since their numbers exceeded what they were able to maintain. This answer, however just and reasonable, provoked the Saxons to such a degree, that, having secretly concluded a peace with the Scots and Picts, they turned their arms against those whom they were come to defend, and over-running, without opposition, the whole island, destroyed all with fire and sword, from the eastern to the western sea. The public, as well as the private buildings were laid level with the ground ; the cities pillaged and burnt ; the priests slain at the altars ; the bishops cruelly massacred, without the least respect to their dignity ; and the people, without distinction of sex, age, or condition, butchered in such multitudes, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. Some of the unhappy Britons, who escaped the general slaughter, took refuge among the inaccessible rocks and mountains ; but great numbers of them either perished with hunger, or were forced, by the extremity of famine, to abandon their asylum, and, delivering themselves up to their merciless enemies, preserve their lives at the expence

Octa and Ebusa settle in Northumberland.

The Saxons begin to quarrel with the Britons.

And lay waste the whole island,

The deplorable condition of the Britons.

expenſe of their liberty. Some, croſſing the ſea, took ſhel-
 ter among foreign nations, ſettling either in Holland, where
 the ruins of Brittenburgh, an old caſtle, built, as is ſup-
 poſed, by them on this occaſion, are ſtill to be ſeen, or
 among their countrymen in Armorica (Y). But thoſe who
 remained at home, ſuffered inexpressible calamities, living
 among the woods, rocks, and mountains in perpetual ap-
 prehenſions, and want of neceſſariesⁱ. Nennius tells us,
 that Vortigern was ſo far from being reclaimed by theſe
 calamities, that, on the contrary, adding to his other crimes
 that of inceſt, he married his own daughter, and had by
 her a ſon named Fauſtus, who led a ſolitary and religious
 life near the river Rennis in Glamorganſhire. The ſame
 writer adds, and after him Matthew of Weſtmiſter, that
 the Britons, highly provoked at the king's wickedneſs, and
 the partiality he ſhewed to the Saxons, depoſed him, and
 raiſed to the throne his ſon Vortimer, who, as he was a
 brave and valiant youth, undertook the defence of his
 diſtreſſed country; and falling upon the Saxons with what
 troops he could aſſemble, drove them into the iſland of
 Thanet, and there kept them cloſe beſieged, till being re-
 inforced with freſh ſupplies from Saxony, they opened them-
 ſelves a way through the Britiſh forces. But Vortimer,
 not yet diſheartened, fought with them four battles; the
 firſt on the banks of the Derwent in Kent, where he ob-
 tained a ſignal victory, and cut in pieces great numbers of
 the enemy; the ſecond at a place called in the Saxon
 tongue Episford, and in the Britiſh, Sathengabail, now
 Aylesford in Kent. In this battle fell Horſa, and likewise
 Catigern, the brother of Vortigern. Some writers will
 have the Britons to have won the day^k, and others the
 Saxons^l; nay, Ethelwerd ſeems to aſcribe to this victory
 the founding of the kingdom of Kent^m. Horſa is ſuppo-
 ſed to have been buried at a place, called from him to this
 day Horſted; and Catigern near Aylesford, where a monu-
 ment

Vortigern de-
 poſed, and his
 ſon Vortimer
 raiſed to the
 throne in his
 room.

He fights
 with ſucceſs
 againſt the
 Saxons.

ⁱ Gild. p. 120. Bed. p. 157.
 Weſtm. ad ann. 455.
 ad ann. 445.

^k Huntin. l. ii. Matt.
^l Flor. of Wor. ^m Ethel. l. i.

(Y) Moſt of our hiſtorians ſuppoſe the Britons to have been
 ſettled in Armorica long before the arrival of the Saxons; but this
 ſuppoſition, as we ſhall ſhew anon, is not countenanced by the
 authority of any antient writer.

ment is to be seen somewhat like Stonehenge, called by the country people Kith's Coty-house, that is, Catigern's house ⁿ. The place where the third battle was fought is not mentioned ; but we are told, that Vortimer engaged the Saxons the fourth time at a place called Lapis tituli, which Camden and Usher take to be Stonar, in the isle of Thanet ; but Somner ^o and Stillingfleet ^p, instead of Lapis tituli, read Lapis populi, that is, Folkstone, where, according to them, the battle was fought. In this battle the Saxons were routed with great slaughter, and forced back to their ships, on which they embarked, being no longer able to withstand the valour of Vortimer, and, abandoning the island, returned home, where they continued till the death of Vortimer, that is, for the space of five years, without making any attempt upon Britain. Thus Nennius, and the historians who have copied after him. But of these battles no mention is made either by Gildas or Bede. The former writer only tells us, that the Saxons retired, which most of our historians understand of their returning home, though Gildas perhaps meant no more, than that, after having laid waste the island, they withdrew to the territories, that had been granted them by Vortigern, that is, to Kent and Northumberland : and truly it seems to us altogether incredible, that had the Britons gained so many signal victories, Gildas would have passed them all over in silence. Our historians tell us, that Vortimer died about ^{Vortimer} this time, after a short reign of six years ; and add, that, ^{dies.} upon his death-bed, he desired his servants to bury him near the place where the Saxons used to land, being persuaded, that the secret virtue of his bones would deter them from making any attempts there for the future ; but they, neglecting his commands, buried him at Lincoln ^q, or, as others will have it ^r, at London. Some will have him to have been poisoned by his mother-in-law Rowena ^s ; others write, that he died a natural death ^t. Be that as it will, Hengist was no sooner informed of his death, than he returned with a numerous body of Saxons to Britain ; and, landing in spite of all opposition, fought several battles with
the

ⁿ Vide Camd in Cantio.

^o Somn. forts and ports, p.

94. ^p Stilling. orig. Brit. p. 322. ^q Westm. ad ann. 457.

^r Sigebert. ad ann. 437.

^s Westm. Sigebert. ibid. Rich. vit.

&c. ^t Hunting. l. ii.

the Britons, under the conduct of Vortigern, who, upon the death of his son Vortimer, was restored to the throne. In one of these battles, fought at a place called Crecanford, the Britons were overthrown, with the loss of four thousand men; which obliged them to abandon Kent, and retire to London^u. From this victory, most authors date the beginning of the kingdom of Kent under Hengist, who took his son Esk for his colleague. But Vortigern still maintaining the war against the Saxons, Hengist had recourse to treachery; and pretending a great desire to conclude a peace, and renew the former amity between him and the British king, sent ambassadors to require an interview with him. To this proposal Vortigern, after advising with his nobles, readily consented, and it was agreed, that they should meet at an entertainment without arms. But the treacherous Saxon having secretly ordered those who attended him to take their daggers, and keep them in readiness concealed under their garments, when they met, pursuant to the agreement, and the Britons suspecting no treachery, began to be heated with wine, the Saxons, starting up at a signal given, and drawing their daggers, dispatched each of them his next man, to the number of three hundred, the flower of the British nobility. Vortigern alone was spared; but being taken prisoner, and put in fetters, he was forced, for his ransom, to surrender to the Saxons those provinces, that were afterwards called Essex, Suffex, and Middlesex. By this means the Saxons got such footing in the island, that they could never afterwards be driven out. Thus Nennius^w and William of Malmesbury^x. But of these transactions no mention is made either by Gildas or Bede. Vortigern, being set at liberty, retired, as we are told, to a vast wilderness near the fall of the Wye in Radnorshire, where he was, some time after, consumed by lightning, with the city Kaer Gourtigern, which he had built there for his refuge^y. Upon the retreat of Vortigern, Aurelius Ambrosius, or, as Gildas calls him, Ambrosius Aurelianus, took upon him the command of the British forces. He was a wise and modest man, says Gildas, and perhaps the only Roman that remained in the island, having, in the calamitous times of Britain, lost his parents, who had worn the purple. Thus Gildas^z, without explaining himself farther.

The Britons
overthrown:

The first
Saxon king-
dom in
Kent.
Year after
Christ 457.

300 of the
British nobi-
lity treache-
rously slain,
and Vorti-
gern made
prisoner.

Aurelius
Ambrosius
succeeds Vor-
tigern.
Year after
Christ 458.

^u Nenn. c. 46. ^w Idem. c. 47, 48.
^{l. i. c. 1.} ^y Vide Camd, in Radnor.

^x Malmes. de reg.
^z Gild. c. 25.

ther. He adds, that the offspring of Aurelius continued still in the island in his time ; but had greatly degenerated from the good qualities of their ancestors ^a. Bede writes, that his parents had borne the royal name and ensigns ; but had been slain ^b. Neither Gildas nor Bede name his parents ; which has given room to many conjectures, some maintaining him to have been the son of Constantine, who was chosen emperor by the Romans in Britain about the year 407 ^c. Of him, and his son Constans, who was declared Cæsar in 408, we have spoken at length in our Roman history ^d. Others think he was descended from some of the British kings, who reigned in the island after the departure of the Romans ; for it is manifest from Gildas, that the Britons had several kings at the same time. Matthew of Westminster tells us, that Ambrosius had fled, with his brother Uterpendragus, whom others call Uther, into Armorica, to avoid falling into the hands of Vortigern, who, it seems, had usurped his right ^e ; nay, some writers tell us, that the fear of Ambrosius induced Vortigern to call in the Saxons. Matthew of Westminster adds, that the Britons no longer able to bear Vortigern, sent for Ambrosius and his brother ; who, complying with their invitation, landed with a considerable body of men in the island ; upon which Vortigern retired to the mountains of that part of Britain, which is now called Wales ; and Ambrosius was declared king. But the great disagreement we find among the writers after Gildas and Bede, convinces us, that we cannot depend upon any thing they have related. All we can gather from the best authors is, that the Britons under the conduct of Ambrosius, took courage, and falling upon the Saxons when most of their forces were returned home, routed them with great slaughter ^f. It was perhaps in this battle that Horfa was slain ; for of the other battles mentioned above, no notice is taken either by Gildas or Bede. From this time the war was carried on, says Bede ^g, sometimes favourable to the Britons, and sometimes to the Saxons, till the latter made themselves masters of the whole island. Those who have written several ages after Bede, give us a more particular

He defeats the Saxons with great slaughter.

B 2

account

^a Idem ibid. ^b Bed. c. 15. p. 157. ^c Alf. ad ann. 464. ^d Univers. hist, vol. xvi. p. 163, 165, 186, 189. ^e Westmon. ad ann. 464. ^f Gild. c. 25. Bed. c. 15. ^g Bed. de sex ætat. in Zenon.

The Britons
routed by
Hengist and
his son Esk.

account of the transactions of those dark times ; but we will not take upon us to vouch the truth of what they relate. According to them, Ambrosius, after the above-mentioned victory, assembled the nobility at York ; and having ordered the churches to be rebuilt or repaired throughout the kingdom, which had been destroyed by the Saxons, he marched from York to London, from London to Winchester, and from thence to Salisbury (Z), endeavouring every-where to restore the declining state of the church and kingdom^h. In the mean time Pascentius, Vortigern's third son, aspiring to the crown, raised a rebellion in the north ; but was overcome and put to flight by Ambrosius, who nevertheless bestowed upon him Bualth in Brecknockshire, and Caer-Guortigern in Radnorshire. After this, the Britons enjoyed some respite ; but were, in the eighth year of Ambrosius's reignⁱ, worsted in a pitched battle by Hengist and his son Esk, who took a great booty^k. No mention is made of any other battle fought, till four years after, when other Saxons coming over, under the conduct of Ella and his three sons, Cymen, Wlencing, and Cissa, the Britons fell upon them as they were landing at a place called Cymenshore, that is, Cymen's shore. The Saxons, says Huntington, who were tall, strong and vigorous, gave the Britons a warm reception ; and having put them to flight as they advanced in straggling parties, they pursued them to the forest of Andredeleige, supposed to be the weald of Kent, and the woody parts of Sussex^l. After this victory, the Saxons possessed themselves of all the sea-coast of Sussex, and continued to extend

^h Westmonast. ad ann. 465.

ⁱ Alford, ad hunc ann.

^k Ethelwerd l. i.

^l Hunting. l. ii.

(Z) Geoffery of Monmouth tells us, that, on this occasion, Ambrosius erected the famous monument known by the name of Stonehenge, in honour of the British nobles treacherously slain there, as he supposes, by Hengist. It is surprising, that any of our historians should have followed him, and yet Matthew of Westminster copies the main of his account ; and Walter of Coventry sets it down as a thing not to be questioned, adding two circumstances to render it the more probable, viz. that Ambrosius was crowned, and, not long after, buried there. Polydore Virgil supposes it to be the monument of Ambrosius ; and John of Tinnmouth calls it Mons Ambrosii.

extend their dominions more and more till the ninth year after the arrival of Ella, when all the kings and princes of Britain, says Huntington, having united their forces, engaged Ella and his sons at a place called Mercredesburne. The victory, according to Henry of Huntington, remained doubtful, and both armies retired with great loss^m: but others will have the Saxons to have won the day. Ella, being greatly weakened by the loss he had sustained, sent for fresh supplies, says the above mentioned writer, out of his own country. In the mean time Hengist, having raised and garrisoned several forts in Kent, marched with great expedition into the north, and, having joined there the Scots and Picts took and fortified several towns. But Ambrosius, drawing together his forces, marched in quest of the enemy, and, coming up with them, gave them a total overthrowⁿ. The following year 488, died Hengist king of Kent, and was succeeded by his son Esk, called also Oisc and Ofric, who reigned twenty-four years, without attempting to enlarge his dominions^o. Some writers tell us that Hengist was taken prisoner in the above-mentioned battle by Eldol duke of Claudiocestria, and beheaded by him, pursuant to the sentence which had been pronounced against him in a great council, at the instigation of Eldadus, brother to Eldol, and bishop of Claudiocestria, who declared, that, if the rest spared him, he would, with his own hands, cut him in pieces^p. But this account is generally looked upon as an arrant fable (A).

IN the mean time Ella, having received fresh supplies from Germany, laid siege to Andred-chester, supposed by Camden to be Newenden in Kent; by Somner to be Pemsey or Hastings. On the other hand, the Britons, having

Ambrosius obtains a signal victory, over the Saxons.

The Saxons, under the conduct of Ella, besiege Andred-chester.

B 3

^m Idem ibid. ⁿ Idem, ad ann. 487. ^o Idem, l. ii.
Ethelw. ad hunc ann. Malmesb. de reg. l. i. c. 1. ^p Florib.
ad ann. 489.

(A) Hengist, as we have observed above, withdrew from Britain, after his first landing there, to recruit his army, which was greatly diminished. Cornelius Kempius, in his history of Frisia, tells us, upon what grounds we know not, that Hengist retired to Holland, and there built, on the banks of the Rhine, the city of Leyden (18).

(18) Corn. Kemp. in Frisia, l. ii.

having raised a great army, advanced to the relief of the place, and with frequent attacks, harrassed the Saxons to such a degree, that they were obliged to abandon the siege. Hereupon the Britons withdrew to the woods, not caring to venture a battle ; but the Saxons were no sooner returned to the siege, than the Britons, falling out upon them anew, forced them to quit it. Thus the Saxons lost great numbers of their men, and made but a small progress in the siege. But Ella having at last divided his army into two bodies, one of which pursued without intermission the siege, while the other observed the enemy's motions, the citizens, quite spent with hunger and fatigue, could no longer withstand the efforts of the aggressors. The town was therefore taken, and by the merciless conquerors levelled with the ground, after they had put to the sword all the inhabitants, without distinction of sex or age. Such is the account Henry of Huntington gives of this siege ¹. Thus in the year 491, three years after the death of Hengist, and thirty-four after the beginning of the kingdom of Kent, began the second kingdom in the island, called the kingdom of South Saxons, which comprised at first only Suffex, but was extended by Ella before his death, for he reigned twenty-four years, to all the provinces lying south of the Humber ². News being carried into Germany of the good success that attended the Saxons in Britain, new adventurers flocked over daily to share with them their good fortune. Among the rest came Cerdick, the tenth in descent from Woden, with his son Cenrick, and as many men as he could transport in five ships. These landing at a place, which, from their leader, was called Cerdick's-shore, now according to Brompton, Yarmouth in Norfolk, were vigorously attacked by the Britons, whom, after a short engagement, they put to flight. Several other battles were fought ; but fortune proving ever favourable to the Saxons, the natives were forced to retire, and leave them in possession of the sea-coasts ³. About six years after, Porta, another Saxon, with his two sons-Bleda and Magla, arrived at Portsmouth, so called, as some imagine, from him ; and having defeated with great slaughter the Britons, who attempted to oppose his landing, and killed a young British prince, who commanded them, he possessed

Which they
take, and
level with
the ground;

The second
Saxon king-
dom in Bri-
tain.
The South
Saxons.

More Saxons
arrive under
Cerdick and
Porta.

¹ Hunting. l. ii.
l. ii. Chron. Sax. ad ann. 490.

² Bed. l. ii. c. 5.

³ Hunting.

possessed himself of the neighbouring country ^t. But the progress made by Cerdick most of all alarmed the Britons, and therefore, seven years after the arrival of Porta, and sixty after the first coming of the Saxons, Nazaleod, whom Henry of Huntington styles the greatest of the British kings, assembled the whole strength of Britain to put a stop to his conquests. On the other hand, Cerdick, aware of the danger that threatened him, had recourse to Esk king of Kent, to Ella king of the South Saxons, and to Porta and his sons, who all sent him powerful supplies. With these he advanced against the Britons, leading the right wing himself, and his son Cenrick the left. As the two armies drew near each other, Nazaleod, perceiving the enemy's right wing to be by far the stronger of the two, charged it with the flower of his army, and obliged Cerdick, after an obstinate resistance, to save himself by flight; but, as he was pursuing the fugitives with more heat than caution, Cenrick, falling upon his rear, renewed the battle with such vigour, that the British army was utterly defeated, and Nazaleod himself slain, with five thousand of his men ^u. Who this Nazaleod was, is much controverted: some think it may be the British name of Ambrosius, who, as Gildas informs us, fought, about this time, several battles with the Saxons; others will have it to be the name of his brother Uther Pendragon. But the story of Uther Pendragon is now deemed a fable by all the British antiquaries. Matthew of Westminster speaks of Nazaleod, whom he calls Nathanloith, not as a king, but only the general of Uther Pendragon, by whom he was sent against the Saxons, who slew him, and fifteen thousand of his men. But the Saxon annals, Ethelwerd, Florence of Worcester, and Henry of Huntington, agree in distinguishing him with the title of king; nay, the latter writer styles him the greatest of the British kings. Usher conjectures Uther and Nazaleod to be one and the same person, the surname of Uther, signifying in the British tongue terrible, having been given him on account of the great things achieved by him ^w. But as this is the darkest period of the whole British history, our best antiquaries can alledge nothing but mere conjectures to clear it. It is even uncertain who succeeded Nazaleod.

B 4

The

^t Hunting. *ibid.*
primord. p. 466, 467:

^u Idem, *ibid.*

^w Vide Uss. in

Arthur suc-
ceeds Natha-
leod.

The Welsh annals leave an inter-regnum of about six years, and place the beginning of Arthur's reign in 514, or 515. The learned Usher conjectures him to have been the son of Nazeleod, called also Uther. Some have doubted whether there were ever such a person (B) ; but the generality of our historians

(B) The history of king Arthur has been so disfigured, and interwoven with so many absurd, ridiculous and romantic stories, that some have doubted, whether there ever was such a person as Arthur in the world. Among these, Milton alledges the following objections against Arthur : 1. That he is not so much as mentioned by Gildas, or any antient British historian, except Nennius, who lived three hundred years after him, and is allowed by all to have been a very credulous and trifling writer, and to have vented a great many fables. 2. Though William of Malmesbury and Henry of Huntington have both related his exploits, and his many victories over the Saxons, yet the latter took all he wrote concerning him from Nennius ; and the former either from the same fabulous author, or from some monkish legends in the abbey of Glasfenbury ; for both these writers flourished several centuries after Arthur, and consequently knew no more of him, than we do at this day. 3. In the pretended history of Geoffery of Monmouth, such contradictions occur concerning this prince's victories, not only in Britain, but in France, Scotland, Ireland, Norway, Italy, and other countries, as are sufficient to make us look upon him as a hero altogether fabulous and romantic. But these objections, however plausible in appearance, are not of weight enough to convince us, that whatever has been written of king Arthur is quite fabulous ; for, in the first place, his not being mentioned by Gildas does not at all seem strange to us, since that author's design was not to write an exact history of his country, but only to give us a short account of the causes of its ruin by the Scots, Picts, and Saxons, of which the chief was, according to him, the great wickedness of the Britons, and the general corruption of manners, that prevailed among them. On this he chiefly dwells, and from this subject no exploits of the princes, who then reigned, were capable of diverting him. Besides, he only mentions those princes, whose notorious wickedness seemed to draw down upon the unhappy Britons divine vengeance, expatiating upon the vices to which they were addicted, without taking the least notice of their good qualities, or of the exploits, that were performed by them, or by others, tho' it is evident even from him, that the Saxons met with a vigorous opposition, and were often defeated by the British kings or commanders,

historians not only agree, that there was such a prince, but that he made a powerful resistance against the Saxons. Some will

ers. As for Nennius, who lived about three hundred years after Arthur's time, allowing what is objected against him to be true, yet we cannot persuade ourselves, that the whole story of Arthur, and the battles he fought, were a mere invention of his. We are rather inclined to believe, that he copied, at least part of what he wrote, from other more antient authors, or perhaps from the general tradition of his countrymen at that time. It is true, the Saxon annals make no mention of this king, perhaps because they could not do it, without transmitting to posterity the many overthrows he gave the Saxon nation. But Rudolphus de Diceto, one of our best and most antient English historians, speaking of king Cerdick, mentions his fighting several battles with king Arthur. As for William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntington, though neither of them perhaps knew any thing of Arthur, but what they learnt from Nennius, or the antient registers of Glassenbury, yet, in our opinion, they deserve some credit, since we cannot persuade ourselves, that those registers consisted merely of fables. William of Malmesbury himself owns, that the Britons had vented a great many fables concerning this prince ; but adds, that he was a hero more worthy to be celebrated in true history, than in romance. The many stories, feigned and related of his exploits by the Britons or Welsh, encouraged Geoffery of Monmouth to write many incredible fables of his conquests ; but it does not thence follow, that whatever has been related of him must be fabulous ; for a genuine history may be corrupted, and yet the substance of it remain true. If we therefore distinguish truth from falsehood, and reject what favours too much of romance, we shall meet with nothing in the life of this hero unbecoming the character of a great prince. He was buried at Glassenbury in Somersetshire, and his coffin was dug up in the reign of Henry II. with this inscription on it in Gothic characters, *Hic jacet sepultus inclytus rex Arturius in insula Avalonia.* We are told, that the following account of this discovery was hung up in the monastery of Glassenbury, and was to be seen there till the dissolution of the said monastery : ' In this island, which is called the island of Avalonia, nay, in this burying-place of saints at Glassenbury, rest the renowned king Arthur, the flower of the British kings, and Guenhumara his queen, who departing this life, were honourably interred near the old church, between two stone pyramids, where they lay many years till the time of Henry de Soili, who was abbot of
of

will have him to have been king of all Britain ; while others confine his kingdom to Cornwall. Nennius, who lived about three

of the place after the burning of the said church. This abbot, being importuned by many persons, ordered some to dig between the pyramids for the bodies of the above-mentioned king and queen. Having dug very deep, they at length discovered a great wooden coffin close shut, which they opened, and found in it the king's body, with a leaden cross, on which was the following inscription, Here lies buried the renowned king Arthur in the island Avalonia. Then they opened the queen's grave, and found her lying with her hair dishevelled, as if she had been but just buried ; which however, fell to ashes as soon as touched. The abbot and convent, with great joy, took thence their remains, and placed them in the greater church in a tomb, which was cut in a rock, and divided into two parts, the king's body being by itself at the head of the tomb, and the queen's in the eastern part of it. On the tomb were engraved their several epitaphs (19). 'The abbot, by whom these bodies were discovered, was not, as Leland supposes, Henricus Blasensis, nephew to Henry I. but Henricus Soliacensis, or Henry de Soily, or Sully, who was made abbot after the burning of the church of Glassenbury in 1184, was afterwards raised to the bishoprick of Worcester, and died in 1195. The epitaphs, which he caused to be engraved on the monuments of king Arthur and his queen, were as follows :

*Hic jacet Arthurus, flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem mores, probitas, commendant laude perenni.*

*Arthuri jacet hic conjux tumultata secunda,
Quæ meruit cœlos virtutum prole secunda.*

We are told, that, in the king's body were plainly seen the marks of ten wounds, whereof one only seemed mortal. What Giraldus Cambrensis writes of his stature, and the dimensions of his body, is unquestionably fabulous. The leaden cross was preserved in the treasury of the church of Glassenbury till the dissolution of that monastery, and there seen and carefully viewed by Leland (20). His tomb was discovered in the reign of Henry II. about the year 1189, that is, six hundred years after

(19) Vide Usser. in primord. p. 116, &c. & Gerald. Cambr. in spec. eccles. l. ii, c. 11. (20) Leland. apud. Uss. p. 120. in assert. Arturii.

three hundred years after him, tells us, that he overthrew the Saxons in no fewer than twelve battles. The first of these was fought near the mouth of a certain river, called Glein, or Gleni, placed by some in Devonshire; by others in Lincolnshire: the second, third, fourth and fifth, near the river Douglas, in the country of Linvis, or Linnis. This river some suppose to be the Dug or Duc in Lincolnshire; others the Dugles near Wigan in Lancashire. The sixth battle was fought on the banks of a river called Bassas, supposed by some to run by the town of Boston in Lincolnshire; the seventh in the wood of Chelidon, called in the British language Cattoit Celidon. Matthew of Westminster gives a very particular account of this battle; but, in our opinion, so fabulous, that it does not deserve a place in history ^y. The eighth battle was near the castle of Suinnion; the ninth near the city of Lergis or Leogis, called in the British tongue Kaerleon; the tenth in the neighbourhood of the river Ribrot or Arderic; the eleventh on the hill Brenion, supposed to be somewhere in Somersetshire; and the twelfth on the hill of Badon. Gale thinks these battles were fought in the space of forty years, under Vortigern, Ambrosius, and others, though they have been all ascribed to Arthur. Cerdick, having sustained great losses in the many battles that were fought with the Britons, sent over to Germany for new supplies; which arriving in three ships, under the conduct of Stuf and Witgar, his two nephews, landed at Cerdickshore, where they were attacked by the Britons, whom they put to flight. Henry of Huntington, who describes this battle at length, tells us, that the British forces were drawn up on the side of a hill,

He is said to have overthrown the Saxons in twelve battles.
New supplies of Saxons arrive under Stuf and Witgar.

^y WESTM. ad ann. 524.

ter his death. So great was the love and esteem of the Britons for this hero, that, for several ages, he was thought by many to be still alive: nay, this notion, as our historians assure us, was not entirely rooted out, till his tomb was discovered. It was this perhaps that gave occasion to the many fables, that have been invented concerning Arthur's travels, and his numberless victories in foreign countries. To conclude, had this renowned hero of the British nation been less celebrated by romantic writers, no one perhaps would have questioned the truth of what has been related concerning his noble deeds by more grave historians.

The third
Saxon king-
dom.
The West
Saxons.

Cerdick de-
feats the Bri-
tons;

a hill, and likewise in a valley, which at first frightened the new-comers; but recovering themselves from their consternation, they fell with great resolution upon the Britons and put them to flight². In this year 514, died Esk the son of Hengist, and second king of Kent, and was succeeded by his son Otta, who reigned twenty-two years; but performed nothing worthy of notice³. The same year died, as we are told by Henry of Huntington, Ella, the first king of the South Saxons, having reigned twenty-four years. Cissa, his youngest son, succeeded him, the other two, who came over with him, being in all likelihood, dead before him. Cissa is supposed to have built Chichester, called in the Saxon language the city of Cissa. About this time Cerdick, after he had been twenty-four years in the island, and made himself master of a very large territory, took upon him the title of king, and founded the third kingdom in the nation, called the kingdom of the West Saxons, comprehending the counties of Devonshire, Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, Wiltshire, Hampshire, and Berkshire, to which was afterwards added Cornwall. In subduing these countries, Cerdick, though reinforced with continual supplies from Germany, spent twenty-four years; which shews, that the Britons did not tamely part with their territories, but, being overpowered with numbers, were forced, after a long and vigorous resistance, to quit them. The same year that Cerdick assumed the regal title, he fought a battle with the Britons at a place called Cerdick's-ford, supposed to be Charford, in Hampshire. The account Henry of Huntington gives us of this battle is very advantageous to the Saxons; but upon what grounds he gives it, we know not, since the Saxon annals only tell us, that from this time forward, the royal offspring, meaning the offspring of Cerdick, reigned over the West Saxons; which seems indeed to imply that Cerdick won the day, and, by this victory secured the crown to his posterity. No mention is made of Cerdick till seven years after this battle, when we find him again engaged with the Britons at a place called Cerdick's-lea, or Cerdick's-league, supposed to be Cherdley in Buckinghamshire^b; but whether the Saxons conquered, or the Britons, we are no-where told. All we know

² Hunting. *ibid.*
ad ann. 527,

³ Ran. Higd. in polychron.

^b Sax. annal.

know from the annals is, that, after this battle, Cerdick reduced the isle of Wight; a convincing proof, that the battle had proved favorable to him. He is said to have granted the isle of Wight to Stuf and Witgar, his two nephews, who put to the sword an incredible number of the inhabitants at a place, called from the latter Witgaraburg, and now, by contraction, Carelbroke. Of these battles Henry of Huntington gives us very particular accounts; but as we are convinced he did not copy from any authentic or credible authors, we forbear descending with him to particulars. But that we may not rely altogether on the Saxon annals, nor those authors, who have written long after the thing they relate had happened, Gildas, a writer of unquestionable authority, who lived in those times, tells us, that a great battle was fought on Badon-hill, supposed to be Bamsdown near Bath, in which the Saxons were utterly routed by the Britons.^c This battle is said by Nennius, and after him by most of our historians, to be the last of the twelve fought by king Arthur. There are not however wanting some, who maintain, that this battle was fought in the reign of Ambrosius; but, at the same time, they ascribe the victory to the valour and conduct of Arthur, who commanded the Britons as general to Ambrosius. In this battle the Saxons received such an overthrow, that, for many years, they forbore molesting the Britons. It was fought, according to the best British manuscripts, in the year 520, though some place it in 493, and others even before the year 491. Be that as it will, the Britons, it seems, still enjoyed the peace and tranquillity, which so signal a victory produced, when Gildas wrote his account of the destruction of Britain, that is. forty-four years after the battle was fought. This seems the most natural sense of the obscure words of Gildas^d, though Bede understood him as if he had meant, that the battle was fought forty-four years after the first coming of the Saxons^e; whence, in his chronicle, he places it in the reign of the emperor Zeno, who died in 491^f. But, notwithstanding the peace which the Britons enjoyed, the Saxons, who were continually flocking over, and making new encroachments, founded, according

And reduces
the isle of
Wight.

The Saxons
receive a total over-
throw on
Badon-hill.

The Britons
enjoy a long
peace.

^c Gild. c. 26. p. 120.
16. p. 258.

^d Vide Uss. p. 477.

^e Bed. hist. c.

^f Idem chron. p. 114.

The fourth
Saxon king-
dom.
The East
Saxons.

Arthur dies.

The fifth
Saxon king-
dom.
Northum-
berland.
Year after
Christ 547.

ding to the Saxon annals, in the year 527, a fourth kingdom, called the kingdom of the East Saxons, comprising Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire. This kingdom was begun by Erchenwin, descended from one Saxnat. To Erchenwin succeeded, according to Henry of Huntington, his son Sleda, whom William of Malmesbury makes the first of the East Saxon kings, and the tenth from Woden. About fifteen years after the founding of the East Saxon kingdom, that is, near the year 542, the great king Arthur is supposed to have died, and to have been succeeded by his kinsman Constantine; but the most antient British chronicles leave an inter-regnum of near eleven years, without so much as mentioning Constantine. In the year 547, Ida, the tenth by descent from Woden, founded the fifth kingdom in this island, called the kingdom of Northumberland, as it comprised that part of the British provinces, that lies north of the Humber. Otta and Ebusa had, at the request of Hengist as we have related above, been allowed by Vortigern to settle in those parts, under pretence of making war on the Scots and Picts, and securing the northern provinces against their incursions. This they effected; but having at the same time driven out the antient inhabitants, they seized on those countries for themselves, and held them as inferior governors and vassals to the kings of Kent. This moderation, says our historian ^g, descended to their posterity; so that, for the space of an hundred years, the princes of Northumberland continued subject to the kings of Kent. But this year 547, the principality was changed into a kingdom, Ida, a person no less famous for his virtues than for his birth, assuming the title of king of Northumberland. This proved a powerful kingdom; for it comprehended all Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Northumberland, with part of Scotland, as far as Edinburgh frith. Ida was not, according to Matthew of Westminster, son to any of those princes, who governed Northumberland before it became a kingdom, but an adventurer come lately out of Germany, and raised to the throne in regard to his extraordinary merit. He reigned about twelve years with great applause, and built a town, which he called, as Bede seems to insinuate^h, Bebanburgh, now Bamborough in Northumberland,

^g Malmesb. l. i. c. 3.

^h Bed. l. iii. c. 6.

berland, from his wife Bebba. Upon his death, the kingdom of the Northumbrians was divided into two, whereof the one lying south of the Tine, was called Deira, and the other, extending from that river to Edinburgh frith, Bernicia.

IN the year 561, Ethelbert began to reign in Kent. Civil wars among the Saxons. As he was young and ambitious when he ascended the throne, he was the first who raised civil wars and disturbances amongst the Saxons themselves, claiming, as king of the most antient Saxon kingdom, a kind of right over the rest. This claim he attempted to support by dint of arms; but being twice defeated, he, who at first was formidable, became in a short time, in a manner, contemptible; for Keaulin, king of the West Saxons, and his son Cutha, having pursued him into his own dominions, slew at Wibbandun, Oslac and Cnebba, two of his chief commanders. By means of these civil contests among the Saxons, but chiefly by the late victory gained on Badon-hill, the Britons lived, at least for the space of forty-four years, unmolested by their common enemy. But the peace they enjoyed proved more destructive to them than any war; for though those who had felt the calamities that had befallen their nation, acknowledged themselves, by their christian and regular lives, indebted to Heaven for their deliverance, yet the next generation, unacquainted with past evils, and only sensible of their present ease, abandoned themselves to all A general corruption of manners prevailed among the Britons. manner of vice and debauchery to such a degree, that the principles of truth and justice being totally subverted, scarce any footsteps of them remained either in the clergy or laity, in the people or their princes; so that they became odious, as Gildas informs us, to all the neighbouring nations. But how far injustice, irreligion, and immorality, prevailed amongst all ranks of men, will better appear from that writer's own words. And to begin with the kings, who then reigned in Britain, he thus reproves them in the epistle, which he wrote while living in Armorica out of their reach. Britain, says he, has kings, but tyrants; judges, but such as prey upon the innocent; the kings have wives, but abandon themselves to harlots; they swear oft, but perjure themselves; they wage war, but an unjust and civil war; they punish thieves, yet have the greatest near them, even at their own tables; they sit in the seat of judgment, but seldom observe the rules of right judgment; they proudly overlook the modest and harmless, The wickedness of their kings. but

but countenance the audacious, though guilty of most abominable crimes ; they fill their prisons, but with men whom they have committed rather out of malice, than for any crime. He then proceeds to each king in particular, beginning with Constantine then reigning in Cornwall and Devonshire, whom he calls ‘ the tyrannical whelp of an impure Damonian lioness,’ and charges with the murder of two innocent youths of the blood royal, whom he assassinated in their mother’s arms at the very altar, and under the cope of the holy abbot. He likewise inveighs against this prince, as one that was polluted with many adulteries, and had put away his lawful wife. In the next place, he reproaches Aurelius Conanus with adulteries, with parricide, and greater cruelties than the former was guilty of. He adds, that this prince, hating the peace of his country, had, for the sake of booty and prey, fomented civil wars. Where Aurelius Conanus reigned, is not expressed ; but his condition was not, it seems, very prosperous : for Gildas wishes, that, being now left alone, like a tree withering in the midst of a barren forest, he may call to mind the pride and arrogance of his father and elder brothers, who came all to untimely deaths. In the third place, he applies himself to Vortipore, whom he calls the wicked son of a good father, and the tyrant of Deme-tia or South Wales. He upbraids him, though stricken in years, with adulteries, with falsehood, and cruelty in governing. In his latter days he put away his wife, and, if we mistake not the meaning of Gildas, was guilty of incest with his daughter. In the next place, our author comes to Cuneglasus, supposed by some antiquaries to have reigned in North Wales : him he reproves for raising civil wars, for divorcing his wife, and marrying her cousin, who had vowed perpetual chastity ; he was a great enemy to the clergy, high-minded, and trusting to his riches. Gildas concludes with a sharp reproof of Maglocunus, the greatest, and likewise the most wicked, of all the British princes. He had driven out or slain many other kings or tyrants, and is called by our author ‘ the island dragon.’ He was tall in stature, a great warrior, and profuse in his gifts. While he was yet young, he overthrew his uncle in battle, and drove him from the throne ; then, touched with remorse, he betook himself to a monastic life, which he soon forsook, as he did afterwards his wife, taking the wife of his brother’s son in her room, who, to prevent her marriage being

being deemed null or unlawful, found means to dispatch her own husband, and Maglocunus's former wife. This is the substance of Gildas's reproof to the British kings, from which all we can gather is, that there were, at this time, at least five kings in Britain, and all guilty of most enormous crimes; but by what means they came to the crown, what great actions they performed during their reigns, who succeeded each of them in their respective territories, &c. we are not told by any authentic writer. From the kings our author passes to the clergy, whom he sharply reproves as pastors in name, but in reality wolves, intent, And of the clergy. on all occasions, not to feed the flock, but to pamper themselves; not called to the ministry, but seizing it as a trade; teaching the people, not by sound doctrine, but by evil example; haters of truth, broachers of lyes; looking on the poor with an eye of contempt, but fawning on the rich, however wicked; great promoters of other peoples alms, but themselves ever contributing least; seldom officiating at the altar, and scarce ever with pure hearts; slightly touching the reigning vices of the age, but highly aggravating their own injuries, as done to Christ himself; seeking preferments in the church, more than Heaven: ignorant of the doctrines contained in the holy scriptures, but cunning and practised in worldly matters; bearing their heads high, but having their thoughts and affections abject and low. He likewise taxes them as gluttons, drunkards, and, above all, as guilty of the enormous sin of simony; and then addresses the laity thus: What can you expect, unhappy people, from these beasts all belly? Shall they reclaim you, who weary themselves in committing iniquity? Shall you see with their eyes, which are open only to gain? Leave them rather, lest you fall both blindfold into perdition. But are all thus? Perhaps not all, or not so grossly; but what did it avail Eli to be himself blameless, while he connived at the wickedness of his sons? &c. Our author, at the end of his history, gives a further account of the sad state of affairs, and general corruption of manners, in those times; and complains, that the cities and towns were not inhabited as formerly, but lay in a state of ruin and desolation; for foreign wars being ceased, civil wars broke out, which brought all things to a most deplorable condition. Such was the state of the government and religion among the Britons during the peace, which was produced by the victory on Badon-hill, and lasted till the time Gildas wrote, that is, for the space of about forty-four years.

The sixth
Saxon king-
dom. The
East Angles.

NOT long after, that is, about the year 575, began, as is supposed, for the year is not set down in the Saxon annals, or any other history, the kingdom of the East Angles, comprising the countries we now call Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, and the isle of Ely. It was founded by Uffa, the eighth from Woden, though there were, it seems, before him, several petty princes, who had settled in Norfolk and Suffolk; but Uffa, more powerful than they, drove them all out, and reigned alone with such reputation, that, from him the succeeding kings were called Uffingæⁱ. William of Malmesbury, disagreeing with all other writers, supposes this kingdom to have begun before that of the West Saxons. And now the Saxons, who had been, ever since the battle on Badon-hill, either inactive, or engaged in civil wars and quarrels among themselves, began afresh to harass the Britons, and, in a few years, drove them out of all the countries they held in that part of the island, which is now known by the name of England; for Cuthwulf, the brother of Ceaulin, king of the West Saxons, having defeated the Britons at Bedanford, now Bedford, the head of the adjacent province, says Henry of Huntington, he took from them four towns, viz. Liganburgh, now Loughborough in Leicestershire, or, as others will have it, Leighton in Bedfordshire; Eglezburg, now Alesbury in Buckinghamshire, with Bennington and Ignesham, now Benson and Evesham in Oxfordshire. Cuthwulf died the same year he obtained this victory. For the space of six years after, we hear of no action, as if Ceanuli had had no commander to place in his brother's room. But, after that time, he renewed the war, and having, with his son Cuthwin, engaged the Britons at a place in Gloucestershire, called Deorham, he slew three of their kings, Comail, Condidan, and Farinmaile, and took three of their chief cities, viz. Glewancester, or Gloucester, Cirencester, and Bathancester, now Bath. Who these kings were, we are no-where told; but some conjecture the first to be Cuniglasus, and the second Aurelius Conanus, both mentioned by Gildas. We read of no other battle between the Saxons and Britons, though, in all likelihood, several skirmishes happened, till seven years after the battle of Deorham, when Ceaulin, and his son Cutha, fought against the Britons at a place called Frethanleag. In this bat-

The Britons
overcome
in several
battles.

tle

ⁱ Hunting. l. ii. Malmesb. l. i.

the Cutha was slain, and the Saxons obliged, according to Henry of Huntington, to retire; but fresh succours seasonably arriving, they returned to the charge, routed the Britons, and took several towns ^k. About this time, that is, about the year 585, according to Henry of Huntington, and Matthew of Westminster, was founded, by Crida, the seventh kingdom in this island, called the kingdom of Mercia. Whence it took that name, is uncertain, some deriving it from the river Merse, which, running between Cheshire and Lancashire, was the north-west boundary of the Mercian kingdom ^l. Others will have it to have been so called from the Saxon word meark, signifying a limit; because most of the other kingdoms bordered upon it ^m. Be that as it will, this kingdom, though the last erected, was one of the largest of the English Saxon kingdoms, and one of the last, that was conquered by the West Saxons. It comprehended seventeen counties, viz. Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Cheshire, and part of Hertfordshire. The Britons were now confined within very narrow bounds. However, before they abandoned all on this side the mountains, they once more engaged the Saxons at a place called Woden's Bearth near the ditch in Wiltshire, which, by the neighbouring people, is called Wansdike, and in the Saxon tongue Wodensdic, or the dyke of Woden, and, running through the middle of the country, divides it from east to west. This battle proved very bloody; but who were the generals on either side, we are no-where told. Henry of Huntington only writes, that the Britons having drawn up their army after the Roman manner, the Saxons charged them with their usual boldness. Hereupon a sharp engagement ensued, adds that writer, in which God gave the victory to the Britons; for the Saxons were routed, and almost their whole army cut off ⁿ. In this battle the Britons were assisted, according to William of Malmesbury, by the Angles, jealous of the overgrown power of Ceaulin, king of the West Saxons, whose military genius, and great exploits, had

The seventh
Saxon king-
dom Mercia.
Year after
Christ 585.

The Britons
gain a com-
plete victory
over the
Saxons.

C 2

had

^k Hunting ibid.
Cornaviis.

^l Lhuyd. fol. 23.

^m Camb. in

ⁿ Hunting. ubi supra.

But are, in the end, obliged to retire into Wales, and other parts.

Wales divided into six petty kingdoms.

had struck terror into the Angles, as well as the Britons. But, after the loss of this battle, he was driven out of his dominions, and forced to take refuge in some other kingdom; but whether in this island, or elsewhere, is not recorded in history. From this victory the Britons reaped but little advantage; for being daily more confined, and harassed on one side by the Scots and Picts, and on the other by the Saxons, they were, in the end, obliged to abandon their antient seats, and take shelter among the craggy and mountainous places in the west of the island, whither their cruel enemies could not easily pursue them. There they long continued a warlike nation, defending their liberty, and, though separated from the Saxons by a deep ditch, the work of Uffa king of the Mercians, making frequent inroads into the Saxon, or, as we may now style them, the English territories, where they put all to fire and sword. They had been attended with far better success, had they not been continually quarrelling among themselves; which was chiefly owing to the ambitious and restless humours of the petty princes, or rather tyrants, by whom they were governed. Some of the unhappy Britons took refuge, as we have said just now, in that part of the island, which the Latins called Cambria, and the English, after the German custom, Wales; for the Germans, as the learned antiquary Humphry Lhuyd well observes, calling the strangers that lived near them on one side Gauls or Walls, gave afterwards the same appellation to all strangers; and hence, according to that writer, the Walloons in the Low Countries, and the Wallachians on the Danube, received their denominations. The Britons, upon their retiring into Cambria or Wales, divided that country, as we read in the same author, into six regions, Guynedh, Powys, Dehenbarth, Reynuc, Esyluc or Sylluc, and Morganuc or Morgan. Each of these regions or districts was governed by its own king till the year 843, when Roderic the Great became sole monarch of Cambria or Wales, which, at his death, he divided among his three sons, as we shall relate at length in a more proper place. Some of the Britons were driven into Cornwall; others, according to the learned antiquary, whom we have quoted above, settled in the most southern parts of Scotland, and in the neighbourhood of Carlisle, and continued there till the year 871, when they were driven out by the Scots and English, and forced to take shelter among their countrymen in that part of Cambria or Wales, which by the Latin writers

is styled Venedotia, and by us North Wales. The Britons at first possessed all the countries beyond the Dee and the Severn, which two rivers, in antient times, divided Cambria or Wales from England, the towns, which stand on the eastern banks of these two rivers, having been most of them built to restrain the Cambrians or Welsh from breaking into England. But the English, having passed the Severn, by degrees seized on the country lying between that river and the Wye; so that all Herefordshire, and that tract, which was antiently called the Danish-wood, with Gloucestershire, and such parts of Worcestershire and Shropshire, as lye beyond the Severn, are still inhabited by the English; nay, in former times, some parts of Flintshire and Denbighshire were subject to the kings of Mercia; for Uffa, the Uffa's ditch. most powerful king of that country, caused a deep ditch, with a high wall, to be carried on as a barrier between his dominions and the territories of the Cambrians, from the mouth of the Dee, a little above Flint castle, over steep mountains, cross deep valleys, fens and rivers, to the mouth of the Wye. This ditch, called by the Welsh to this day Claudh Uffa, or the ditch of Uffa, is still to be seen in several parts; and all the towns, situated on the east side of it, have names ending in ton, or ham, an evident proof, that they were inhabited by Saxons; nay, the inhabitants of them are by the Welsh still called Guyr y Mers, that is, the men of Mercia. Thus far of the places, into which the distressed Britons were driven within the island. But Gildas tells us, that some of them, committing themselves to the mercy of the waves, sought for shelter beyond the sea; and it is the general opinion, that they fled to their countrymen in Armorica. That some Britons had settled in Armorica, now Bretagne, before this time, is past dispute, though there is a great disagreement among authors as to the precise time of their first settling there. Some of the distressed Britons take shelter in Armorica. The first mention we find of the Britons in Armorica is in the year 461, when Mansuetus, bishop of the Britons, subscribed, among the other prelates of Gaul and Armorica, to the articles established in the first council of Tours^e. It is manifest from Sidonius Apollinaris, that, in 469, they were already settled on the banks of the Loire^p. About the year 470, the Britons in Armorica had a king of their own, named

C 3

^e Concil. tom. iv.

^p Sidon. l. i. ep. 7. p. 16.

About what
time they
first settled
in that
country.

They make
themselves
masters of it.

ed Riotham, who, at the request of the emperor Anthemius, marched at the head of twelve thousand men against Euric, king of the Visigoths, but was defeated by that prince in the province of Berri^a. Sidonius Apollinarius highly commends the moderation of Riotham; but speaks of his men in such terms, as shew, that they were not at all mended by the calamities they had suffered at home. Sidonius, after he was made bishop, had often occasion to complain of them to their prince^r. An anonymous writer, who was a native of Armorica, and wrote the life of St. Wingalof, not long after the Saxons had made themselves masters of Britain, tells us, that the Britons, embarking on floats, arrived in Armorica, being driven out of their native soil by the Saxons a fierce and barbarous nation. He adds, that the Britons, being worn out with misfortunes and fatigues, continued quiet for a while, without engaging in any wars^s. The Britons are said to have passed over to, and settled in, Armorica at three different times, viz. in the reign of Constantius Chlorus, the father of Constantine the Great, during the usurpation of Maximus, and when the Saxons made themselves masters of the island. No antient historian makes any mention of their settling in that country, either in the reign of Constantius or of Maximus; which gives us room to question the truth of what the moderns have written on that head. All we know for certain is, that the Britons were settled in that part of Gaul, which, from them, was called Britany, before the Saxons and Angles made themselves masters of the whole country now called England. William of Malmesbury writes, that the Britons, who went over with the tyrant Maximus, were, for their faithful services, rewarded with lands in Gaul on the shore of the ocean; but others maintain, that, before the Saxon invasion, no Britons had settled in Gaul; which opinion seems to us by far the most probable, since, by the antient and most credible historians, frequent mention is made of the Britons in Gaul after, and none before, the coming of the Saxons. The Britons, who settled in Armorica, having, by degrees, got the better of the natives, treated them much in the same manner, as their countrymen, whom they had left behind in the island, were treated by the Saxons; for, not to allege other testimonies, Regalis, bishop of Vannes, speaking of the unhappy

^a Jornand. rer. Goth. c. 45. p. 678. Greg. Tur. hist. Fran. l. ii. c. 8. p. 282. ^r Sidon. l. iii. ep. 9. p. 73, 74. ^s Vide Lamb. & Uff. in primord. p. 421.

happy condition of the Armoricans; We live, says he, in captivity under the Britons, and bear a most grievous and heavy yoke. The Armoricans, thus overpowered by the Britons, were blended with them under the common appellation of Britons, their country being called *Britannia Armorica*, and *Britannia Cismarina*, in the same manner as the Gauls, in other parts of Gaul, were blended under the common name of Franks, and their country called *Francia*. The Armorican Britons defended themselves with great bravery against the Franks, first under petty kings, and afterwards under counts and dukes, as we shall relate in a more proper place. But to return to our distressed Britons at home: those who had taken refuge among the mountains beyond the Severn, attempted, from time to time, to recover the countries they had lost; but their efforts proved ineffectual, as did the endeavours of the Anglo-Saxons to extend their conquests beyond the mountains. Such of the Britons as submitted to, and lived among, the Saxons, were treated by them as slaves, and employed in the most servile offices.

THUS, omitting such accounts as are generally deemed fabulous, we have related the most remarkable events, that happened in Britain, from the arrival of the Saxons, to the retreat of the Britons into *Cambria* or *Wales*. The venerable *Bede* takes no notice of what was transacted here from the battle on *Baden-hill* to the conversion of the Saxons in the time of pope *Gregory the Great*; which does not a little incline us to question the truth of what we read in the writers, who came after him. These had not better records or memoirs than that venerable author, but less discernment, and more credulity; which perhaps may have prompted them to relate, and even believe, such things, as did not appear to that judicious author so well attested, as to deserve a place in his history. With these however we have been forced to take up, for want of better guides, when abandoned by *Gildas* and *Bede*; but as we do not ourselves give entire credit to what they relate, we are far from exacting it of our readers. The unfortunate Britons being, in the manner we have related, driven into *Cambria*, the Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, remained masters of the whole country now called *England*, where they had already founded seven kingdoms, known by the name of the *heptarchy*. But of these kingdoms we shall speak at length in a more proper place, the method, which we have proposed to ourselves,

C 4

obliging

obliging us to leave them at present, and hasten to the history of other more antient nations.

C H A P. XIV.

The antient state of the several northern nations, to their breaking into the Roman empire, and their several expeditions, and mutual expulsions, till the settling of the Hunns in Hungary, the Vandals, Visigoths and Sueves in Spain, the Vandals in Africa, the Franks in Gaul, the Ostrogoths in Italy.

S E C T. I.

The antient state, &c. of the Hunns, till their settling in Hungary.

The antient
seats of the
Hunns.

TH E Hunns, a fierce and savage nation, inhabited that part of Asiatic Sarmatia, which bordered on the Palus Mæotis, and the Tanais, the antient boundary between Europe and Asia^a. Their country, as described by Procopius^b, lay north of mount Caucasus, which, extending from the Euxine to the Caspian sea, parts Asiatic Sarmatia from Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, lying on the isthmus between the two above-mentioned seas. In this mountain, or rather ridge of mountains, were two narrow passes leading out of Asiatic Sarmatia into Iberia, one of which was antiently called Porta Caucasica, but in Procopius's time Tzur, and the other Porta Caspia, which however we must distinguish from the

^a Ammian. Marcel. l. xxxi. p. 435. 441. Agath. l. v. p. 154.

^b Procop. bell. Goth. l. iv. c. 5, 4, 5.

the famous Portæ Caspiæ, or the narrow passes in mount Caspius, which, at a great distance to the south of mount Caucasus divided Media from Parthia. The two passes in mount Caucasus let the neighbouring Hunns, says Procopius, into the territories of the Romans and Parthians; whence it is manifest, that, according to Procopius, the antient seats of the Hunns lay north of mount Caucasus, and at a small distance from it. In those seats, called by Procopius the Eulyrian region, dwelt the Hunns, divided into several tribes, but all comprised under the general name of Ugri, changed afterwards into that of Hunni or Unni. In the authors, who wrote after the year of the christian æra 376, when the Hunns first broke into Europe, mention is made of the Uturgurian, Cuturgurian, Onugurian, Vultinzurian, Burugurian, Sabirian or Gabrian, and Nephthalite or Ephthalite Hunns^d. Procopius tells us, that one of their kings had two sons, Uturgur and Cuturgur, who, upon their father's death, divided his territories between them; and that such of the Hunns, as were subject to Uturgur, were called Uturgurian Hunns; and those, who fell to the lot of Cuturgur, Cuturgurian. Of the other denominations no notice is taken by the historians. On the south side of the Palus Mæotis, where it discharges itself into the Euxine sea by a narrow chanel, called the Bosphorus Cimmerius, dwelt the Uturgurian Hunns; and north of them, towards the Tanais, the Cuturgurian^e. The Ephthalite, as Procopius terms them, or Nephthalite Hunns, as they are stiled by Agathias, inhabited a rich country, bordering to the north on Persia, and at a great distance from the Sarmatian or Scythian Hunns, with whom they had no intercourse, nor the least resemblance either in their persons or manners. They were a powerful nation, and often served against the Romans in the Persian armies; but, in the reign of the emperor Zeno, being provoked by Perozes king of Persia laying claim to part of their country, they defeated the Persians in two pitched battles, slew their king, over-ran all Persia, and held it in subjection for the space of two years, obliging Cabades, the son and successor of Perozes, to pay them a yearly tribute. These Hunns, commonly called by the writers of those times the White Hunns, did not wander, like the others, from place to place, but, contented with their own country, which supplied them with all necessities,

Different
tribes of
Hunns.

The Ephthalite or
Nephthalite
Hunns.

^c Idem ibid.

^d Agath. l. ix. p. 154. Procop. ibid. Paul. Warnefrid. miscell. l. xii.

miscel. l. xii. p. 383.

^e Procop. ibid. Paul. Warnefrid.

cessaries, they lived under a regular government, subject to one prince, and seldom made inroads, unless provoked, either into the Persian or Roman territories. They lived according to their own laws, and dealt uprightly with one another, as well as with the neighbouring people. Each of their great men used to chuse twenty or more companions, to enjoy with him his wealth, and partake of all his diversions ; but, upon his decease, they were all buried with him in the same grave^f. This custom favours of barbarity ; but, in every other respect, the Nephthalite were a far more civilized nation, than the Scythian Hunns, who, breaking into the empire, filled most of the provinces of Europe with blood and slaughter. The latter were, according to Ammianus Marcellinus^g, a savage people, exceeding in cruelty the most barbarous nations. They begin to practise their cruelty, says Jornandes, upon their own children the very first day they come into the world, cutting and mangling the cheeks of their males, to prevent the growth of hair, which they must have looked upon, contrary to the sentiments of other nations, as unbecoming and unmanly. They had perhaps in this practice another view, which Jornandes seems to insinuate elsewhere, viz. to strike terror into the enemy with their countenances thus deformed, and covered with scars^h. They had no other food but roots and raw meat, being quite unacquainted with the use of fire, and no houses at all, not even huts, but lived constantly exposed to the air in the woods, and on the mountains, where, from their infancy, they were inured to hunger, thirst, and all manner of hardships ; nay, they had such an aversion to houses, which they called the sepulchres of the living, that, when they went into other countries, they could hardly be prevailed upon to come within the walls of any house, not thinking themselves safe when shut up and covered. They used even to eat and sleep on horseback, scarce ever dismounting ; which, in all likelihood, induced Zosimus to write, that the Hunns could not walkⁱ. They covered their nakedness with goats skins, or the skins of a sort of mice sewed together. Day and night was indifferent to them as to buying, selling, eating, and drinking. They had no law, nor any kind of religion ; but complied with their incli-

The Sarmatian or Scythian Hunns. Their customs and manners.

^f Procop. bell. Pers. l. i.

^g Ammian. l. xxxi. c. 11.

^h Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 24. p. 643.

ⁱ Zos. l. iv. p. 747.

inclinations, whatever they prompted them to, without the least restraint, or distinction between good and evil^k. St. Ambrose writes, that they were greatly addicted to gaming; which occasioned frequent murders among them^l. But this vice, as well as that of lewdness, with which he charges them, seems quite foreign to the manners of a warlike nation, inured to all sorts of hardships. In war they began the battle with great fury, and a hideous noise; but, if they met with a vigorous opposition, their fury began to abate after the first onset, and, when once put in disorder, they never rallied, but fled in the utmost confusion. They were quite unacquainted with the art of besieging towns; and authors observe, that they never attacked the enemy's camp. They were a faithless nation, and thought themselves no longer bound by the most solemn treaties, than they found their advantage in observing them. Hence we often find them, upon the least prospect of obtaining more advantageous conditions, breaking into the Roman empire, in defiance of the most solemn oaths and engagements. Several corps of Hunns, after their coming into Europe, served in the Roman armies against the Goths, and other barbarous nations; nay, they were ready, for hire, to fight against one another, being blind to every other regard and consideration^m. Of this the emperor Justinian was apprised, and, by promising a large sum to the Uturgurian Hunns, prevailed upon them to fall upon the Cuturgurians, and drive them quite out of the empireⁿ. The form of government that prevailed among them, was not, according to Ammianus Marcellinus, properly speaking, monarchical; for that author, speaking of the Scythian Hunns, tells us, that they had never learnt to submit to the authority of a king, but that they were headed and conducted by some of their chief men^o. These, by some historians, are honoured with the title of kings, but by others styled only generals or leaders. Jornandes calls them constantly kings; and truly in war they seem to have been invested with the supreme command. The same author

Their form
of govern-
ment.

Their kings
or chiefs.

^k Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 435—437—615—618. Zos. l. iv. p. 747. Isidor. car. ii. p. 297. Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 24. p. 643, 644. Salvian. l. iv. p. 89.

^l Ambros. de Tob. c. 1, 2. tom. ii. p. 590.

^m Ammian. ibid. p. 439, 440. Prisc. de legat. p. 65.

ⁿ Procop. bell. Goth. l. iv. c. 18, 19. Agath. l. v. p. 155.

^o Ammian. ibid. p. 436.

thor writes ^p, that Balamir, whom elsewhere he calls Balamber ^q, was king of the Hunns, when they first passed the Palus Mæotis, and subdued the Goths, that is, about the year 376. The name of Uldin, king or general of the Hunns, is famous in the history of the reign of Arcadius ^r. Olympiodorus mentions one Caraton, whom he calls the first king of the Hunns ^s. Several of the ancestors of the famous Attila, had, according to Priscus the rhetorician ^t, been honoured with the command of the Hunns. Mundiuchus, or, as others call him, Mundzuchus, father to that prince, maintained, to use the expression of Jornandes, the antient splendor of his family ^u. He had three brothers, Oëtar, Roas, who were both kings or leaders of the Hunns, but not of the whole nation, and Oebarfus, who outlived the other two, but served under Attila ^w. Oëtar and Uptar, who made war upon the Burgundians in 436, as we shall relate anon, seem to have been one and the same person; but we must not confound, as some have done, Roas, whom Priscus calls Roua ^x, and Tiro Prosper, Rugula ^y, with Rougas, general of the Hunns, who was killed with a flash of lightning in 426, while he was making war upon Theodosius II ^z. Roas was the immediate predecessor of Attila. As

Their origin. to the origin of the Hunns, Procopius seems to insinuate, that they were descended from the Albanians, and that they removed from Albania, lying on the Caspian sea, into Asiatic Sarmatia, where they settled. Jornandes, an irreconcilable enemy to the Hunns, who had driven his countrymen the Goths from their antient habitations, gives us the following account of their original, an account, entirely owing to the hatred he bore them. Filimer, the son of Gandaric the Great, and the fifth king of the Goths after their going out of the peninsula Scanzia or Scandinavia, having entered the Scythian territories, discovered among his people a great number of witches, called in the language of his country *aliorumnæ*. These he drove into the wilderness far from his army, where the unclean spirits, who haunted

^p Jornand. rer. Goth. c. 24. p. 64. ^q Idem ibid. c. 48. p. 681. ^r Vide univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 161—173. ^s Vales. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 154. Phot. c. 80. ^t Prisc. de legat p. 48. ^u Jorn. ibid. c. 3. p. 66. ^w Idem ibid. Prisc. p. 69. ^x Idem, p. 47. ^y Vide Socrat. l. vii. c. 43. p. 387. & Bucher. hist. Belgic. p. 588. ^z Prisc. p. 47.

haunted those wild and solitary places, being taken with their charms, kept them company, and from their conversation sprung the nation of the Hunns^a. We are almost ashamed to allow a place in our history to such a ridiculous fable, though very gravely related by Jornandes^b, and with no less gravity confuted by a modern writer^c. As for the Their names. name of Hunns, some authors will have them to have been so called from one of their leaders named Hunnor; but of this Hunnor no mention is made by any antient writer. They are frequently styled Ugri by Procopius, and other writers; and the word Ugre, in the Slavonic language, signifies aquatic, that is, living in or near the water, a name well adapted to a nation living in wet or marshy places, and such were the antient seats of the Hunns bordering on the Palus Mæotis and the Tanais^d. Ptolemy, in his *Sarmatia Europæa*, mentions a people, whom he calls Chuni, dwelling in his time on the banks of the Borysthenes. These the Hunns subdued, and settled in their country; whence, from their name Chuni, some derive that of Hunni. But, to dwell no longer on conjectures, we shall now give a succinct account of the several migrations and expeditions of the Hunns, from their first coming into Europe, to their settling in Pannonia, called afterwards from them Hungary, following therein Ammianus Marcellinus, the most antient author that speaks of them, at least among such as have reached our times, and other credible writers, who lived in or near those times.

THE Hunns, as we have observed above, dwelt on They pass the east side of the Palus Mæotis. the east side of the Palus Mæotis, now the sea of Zabache, quite unacquainted with the people and countries Year of lying on the opposite side, till a hind, pursued by some Christ 376. hunters, or, as we read in other authors, an ox stung by a gad-fly, having passed the marsh, some Hunns followed their guide to the opposite side, where they discovered a country far more agreeable than their own. Hereupon, returning to their own country, they acquainted their countrymen with what they had seen, and at the same time informed them, that what they had till then looked upon as a deep sea, was only a marsh, and might be passed without the least danger^e. Encouraged with this

^a Jorn. *ibid.* c. 24. p. 643. ^b Idem *ibid.* ^c P. Callimach. edit. cum Bonfinio, p. 854. ^d Vide Ludewig. in vit. Justinian. & Theodoræ, p. 529. not. 704. ^e Jorn. *ibid.* c. 24. p. 644.

And subdue
the Alans.

They fall
upon the O-
strogoths.

And drive
them out of
their coun-
try.

Defeat the
Visigoths,
and oblige
them to a-
bandon their
country.

this account, and desiring to settle in a more kind soil, they passed the marsh ; and entering the country of the Alans, who dwelt on the banks of the Tanais, and were thence called Tanaites, they laid it waste far and near, made a dreadful havock of the inhabitants, and obliged such of them as were left alive, and able to bear arms, to join them. Thus reinforced, they fell upon the Goths, by Ammianus called Greuthongi, and by Jornandes, Ostrogoths, and spread every where such terror among them, that Ermenric their king, though a warlike prince, and conqueror of many nations, laid violent hands on himself, to avoid seeing the calamities, that threatened his people, and to him seemed unavoidable ^f. Jornandes tells us, that Ermenric, whom he calls Ermanaric, having punished with death a woman named Saniolk, of the nation of the Roxolani, for the murder of her husband, her two brother,, Sarus and Ammius, conspiring against him, gave him a dangerous wound in the side, which, with the concern he was under in seeing his country over-run by the Hunns, occasioned his death, in the hundred and tenth year of his age ^g. He was succeeded by Vithimir, who, having hired a body of Hunns, with them and his own troops, made, for some time, a vigorous resistance ; but was in the end, after many losses, slain in battle. He left behind him a son named Vitheric or Videric, whom, as he was under age, he committed to the care of Alatheus and Saphrax ; but these, though men of known valour and experience in war, foreseeing all their efforts would prove unsuccessful against the numerous and formidable forces of the enemy, thought it adviseable to abandon the country they then held, and retire, with all their people, to the plains between the Borysthenes and the Danube ; which country is now known by the name of Podolia. Athanaric, king or chief of the Thervingi or Visigoths, being informed of what had happened to the Ostrogoths, resolved to stand upon his guard, and prepared for a vigorous defence on the banks of the Danaestus, now the Nieper, which parted the Greuthingi from the Thervingi. But the Hunns falling upon him before he had the least notice of their approach, he was put to flight after having lost great numbers of his men, and obliged to take shelter among the neighbouring mountains. As

^f Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 439, 440.
Goth. p. 645.

^g Jorn. rer.

As the enemy, overloaded with booty, pursued him but slowly, he built a wall with incredible expedition for his own defence, extending from the Gerasus or the Pruth to the Danube, in the country now known by the name of Moldavia ^h. All the Gothic nations being alarmed at this sudden and unexpected irruption of the Hunns, such of them as had the good luck to escape the dreadful havock, which those barbarians made of their people, resolved to abandon their country to an enemy, they were no longer able to withstand, and to save themselves within the Roman dominions, separated by the Danube from the countries over-run by the Hunns. Accordingly, they retired from their antient seats, and, approaching the banks of the Danube, dispatched embassadors to the emperor Valens, begging in a most submissive manner, to be admitted into Thrace. The Romans were struck with terror and amazement, in hearing, that such multitudes of barbarians were hovering about the banks of the Danube, driven out of their seats by greater barbarians than themselves. Valens however, complied with their request, allowing them to pass the Danube, and enter Thrace in such numbers, that Ammianus compares them to sparks, which, at that very time, issued out of mount *Æt-*
na, and to the sands of the Libyan shore ⁱ. Those were, for the most part, Thervingi or Visigoths, the subjects of king Athanaric. As for the Greuthongi or Ostrogoths, they being likewise driven out of their country by the Hunns, flocked in swarms to the banks of the Danube, and, encouraged by the reception their countrymen had met with from Valens, begged to be admitted within the Roman dominions ; but the emperor not thinking it advisable to comply with their request, after they had continued some time on the banks of the Danube, they passed it in spite of the Romans. Athanaric, king of the Thervingi, not thinking it safe to take refuge in the territories of the Romans, on account of his having assisted the usurper Procopius, retired, with part of his people, to a place defended by inaccessible rocks, named Caucalanda, having driven from thence the Sarmatians and the Taifali, whose country lay west of the Gerasus or the Pruth ^k. Thus the Hunns, in this year 376, not only settled in Europe, but made themselves masters of that vast country, which extends
The Goths are admitted into Thrace.
The Hunns masters of the whole country between the Tanais and the Danube.

^h Ammian. p. 440, 441.
 bid. Jorn. c. 25. p. 646.

ⁱ Idem, *ibid.*

^k Idem

tends from the Tanais to the Danube, and was, before their arrival, possessed by the Alans, the Goths, and several other barbarous nations, whom they either drove out, or forced to submit to their victorious arms.

OF the Hunns, who settled in Europe, we find no further mention made in history till the year 388, when great numbers of them are said to have lifted themselves in the Roman armies, Theodosius I. who was then emperor, encouraging them with large sums to serve under his banner, both on account of their warlike temper, and to divert them from raising disturbances on the frontiers of the empire ^l. But the Nephthalite Hunns, who had continued in

The Nephthalite Hunns over-ran Mesopotamia.

Asia, and were neighbours to the Persians, as we have observed above, breaking into the Roman dominions, over-ran Mesopotamia in 383, and even laid siege to Edessa; but were repulsed by the Roman garrison, and obliged by a body of troops, consisting chiefly of Goths, sent to the relief of the place, to abandon the enterprize, and retire ^m.

The Scythian Hunns invade Thrace, but are defeated by Stilicho. Year of Christ, 391.

The European Hunns first passed the Danube in 391, and being joined by the Goths, and other barbarians, committed dreadful ravages in Moesia and Thrace. But Stilicho marching against them, gave them a total overthrow, and pursuing them close, shut them up in a narrow valley, where they must have perished with hunger, or surrendered at discretion, had not Theodosius chosen to conclude a peace with them, following therein, says the poet Claudian, the pernicious counsel of the traitor Rufinus ⁿ.

They ravage the eastern provinces. Year of Christ, 395.

About four years after, that is, in 395, the Hunns, breaking unexpectedly into the eastern provinces, penetrated as far as Antioch, destroying all with fire and sword, and committing every where unheard-of cruelties ^o. St. Jerom, speaking of this irruption of the Hunns, All the east, says he, trembled, when the dismal news was brought, that swarms of Hunns coming from the far-distant Mæotis, and dwelling between the frozen Tanais and the country of the savage Massagetes, flew up and down, and filled all places with blood and slaughter. While the Roman armies, continues that writer, were employed in civil wars,

^l Ambros. ep. xvii. p. 214. Pacat. panegy. ad Theodos. p. 270. ^m Socrat. l. v. c. 11. p. 270. sur 15 Novemb. p. 342.

ⁿ Claud. de laud. Stil. l. i. p. 125, 126.

^o Socrat. l. vi. c. 1. p. 300. Soz. l. viii. c. 1. p. 753. Chrys. psal. xcv. p. 897.

wars, that is, against the usurper Eugenius, the cruel enemy roved, without controul, where they pleased, preventing, by their speed, the report of their coming. They had no regard either to religion or dignity ; no age they spared, nor were they softened by the tears of the crying infant ; but put those to death, who had scarce begun to live, and who, not apprised of their danger, smiled, when in the enemy's hands, at those very weapons, that were immediately to destroy them. He adds, that the general terror and consternation spread as far as Palestine, upon a report, that they proposed to advance to Jerusalem, and plunder the holy city ^p. The same author speaks of this irruption of the Hunns in several other places ^q (A), and likewise

^p Hier. epitaph. Fabiol. ^q Idem, epist. iii. xxx. &c. p. 26, 200, &c. & in vit S. Chrysoft.

(A) Socrates, Sozomen, Zosimus, and the poet Claudian, agree in this, that the Hunns invaded the eastern provinces at the instigation of Rufinus. On the other hand, it is manifest from the same authors, as well as from the code, and the Alexandrian chronicle, that Rufinus was put to death in the month of November 395. In the code are several laws enacted the following year, and addressed to Cæsarius, who succeeded Rufinus in the office of præfectus prætorio. Socrates writes, that Rufinus was put to death on the twenty-seventh of November 395 (1) ; which is confirmed both by the Alexandrian chronicle, placing his death after the last offices paid to the body of Theodosius on the ninth of the same month (2), and by the code, where the laws were addressed to Rufinus till the eleventh of October, and from the thirtieth of November, to his successor Cæsarius (3). However, St. Jerom, in his third epistle (4), which we cannot suppose to have been written before the year 397 says, that this irruption had happened the year before, *Ecce tibi anno præterito*, &c. But St. Jerom was either mistaken, or speaks in that epistle only of the ravages and devastations, which began in 395, but were continued, as appears from Claudian (5), in 396.

(1) Socrat. l. vi. c. 1. p. 300. (2) Chron. Alex. p. 710.
 (3) Cod. Theodos. 2. tit. 9. l. viii. p. 133.
 10. tit. 6. l. i. p. 410. 16. tit. 5. l. xxvii. p. 144. (4) Hier. epist. iii. p. 26.
 (5) Claud. in Eutrop. l. i. p. 99.

likewise St. Chrysoſtom ^r, Philoſtorgius ^s, Socrates ^t, and Sozomen ^u. St. Chryſtoſtom tells us in one of his homilies ^w, that ſeveral chriſtians, on that occaſion, ſuffered martyrdom ; and that others were brought to Antioch, to be ſold there or ranſomed. Philoſtorgius places this irruption of the Hunns after the death of Rufinus, and even after that of the eunuch Eutropius, who ſucceeded him in his power and employments. But he was therein certainly miſtaken, ſince not only Claudian ^x, but Socrates ^y, Sozomen ^z, and Zoſimus ^a, tell us in expreſs terms, that Rufinus privately ſtirred up by his emiſſaries, the Hunns to break into the empire, and likewise the Goths, under the conduct of the famous Alaric. What he aimed at in thus encouraging the barbarians to invade the empire, we have related elſewhere ^b, from the authors we have juſt now quoted. The Hunns, having over-run and plundered ſeveral provinces, returned home of their own accord, loaded with booty, and carrying with them an incredible number of captives. They met with no oppoſition, the armies, that had been ſent into the weſt, to ſuppreſs the uſurper Eugenius, not being yet returned ; and this is what St. Jerom meant, or ought to have meant, in ſaying, that the Hunns broke into the empire, while the Roman armies were engaged in a civil war, the diſturbances raiſed in the weſt by Eugenius, being happily appeaſed, and the author of them diſpatched, before the irruption of thoſe barbarians.

They break
into Thrace.
Year of
Chriſt 404.

AFTER this irruption, the Hunns ſeem to have continued quiet for the ſpace of nine years, that is, till the year 404, when paſſing in great multitudes the Danube, they entered Thrace ; and having over-run that province, they penetrated into Eaſt-Illyricum, committing every-where dreadful ravages, and deſtroying with fire and ſword what they could not carry with them ^c. A modern writer quotes a letter written this year by Honorius, emperor of the weſt, to his brother Arcadius, who reigned in the eaſt, to expreſs his concern for the ravages committed by the Hunns in Thrace, and for the ruin and loſs of Illyricum. Theſe calamities Ho-

norius

^r Chryſ. ubi ſupra.

^s Philoſtorg. l. xi. c. 8. p. 154.

^t Socrat. ubi ſup.

^u Soz. ibid.

^w Chryſ. in pſal.

xcv. p. 893.

^x Claud. in Ruf. l. ii. p. 20.

^y So-

crat. l. vi. c. 1. p. 300.

^z Soz. l. viii. c. 1. p. 753.

^a Zof. l. v. p. 782.

^b Vide univerſ. hiſt. vol. xvi. p. 121.

^c Soz. l. viii. c. 25. p. 793. Philoſtorg. l. xi. c. 8. p. 530.

norius ascribes to the wrath of Heaven, justly provoked at the iniquitous proceedings of the court against the holy bishop Chrysoſtom ^d. By the loss of Illyricum is only meant in the above-mentioned letter the ruin of that province; for the Hunns, upon advice, that the imperial troops were assembling with a design to cut off their retreat, repassed the Danube with all the haste the immense booty they carried with them allowed ^e. The following year 405, we find great numbers of Hunns serving in Stilicho's army against Radagaisus, who had invaded Italy, as we have related at length elsewhere ^f. These Hunns were led by Uldin, one of their chiefs or kings, and to him was chiefly owing the signal victory gained by Stilicho in Hetruria; for having, with his Hunns, surrounded one of the three bodies, into which Radagaisus had divided his army, he cut them all in pieces, to the number of an hundred thousand men ^g. Orosius ascribes this victory not to the Hunns, but to a panic, which spreading all on a sudden throughout the camp, obliged Radagaisus to withdraw from before Florence, which he had invested, to the neighbouring mountains of Fiesoli, where most of his men perished with famine, and the rest submitted to the Romans. Thus the victory, says the same writer, was owing to the Lord of hosts, and not to his enemies the Hunns ^h. But to them it is ascribed by St. Austin, Zosimus, and Prosper, whose authority is of far greater weight with us, than that of Orosius. Uldin was well known to the Romans before this time, from the vigorous opposition he had made in the year 400, against the famous Gainas, commander of the Goths in the Roman service, of whom we have spoken at length in our Roman history ⁱ. Gainas was commander in chief, not only of his countrymen the Goths, but of all the troops of Arcadius. However, turning his arms against the prince who had thus raised him, he formed a design of surprising and plundering the city of Constantinople; but, failing in that attempt, he ravaged all Thrace in an hostile manner. Hereupon Fravitus, another Goth in the Roman service, and greatly attached to the Roman interest, falling upon him, cut great numbers of his men in pieces. With the rest Gainas marched through Thrace to

The Hunns distinguish themselves in the Roman service.

Uldin king of the Hunns.

D 2

the

^d Vide Baron. annal. ad ann. 404. ^e Soz. Philostorg. ibid. ^f Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 160, 161. ^g Zos. p. 803. ^h Oros. p. 222. ⁱ Prosper. chron. Aug. civ. p. 63. ^j Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 101—149.

the banks of the Danube, which he passed, being desirous to end his days in the antient country of the Goths. But Uldin, king of the Hunns, who had driven out the Goths, and had been now in the quiet possession of those countries for the space of twenty-four years, alarmed at the arrival of so renowned a commander, with an army of his own nation, met him on the frontiers, and, after several conflicts, defeated and killed him in a pitched battle ^k. His body being found on the field of battle, Uldin caused his head to be cut off, and sent it to Arcadius ^l, who received it at Constantinople on the third of January of the ensuing year 401 ^m.

Defeats and kills Gainas the Goth.

Uldin ravages Thrace. Year of Christ 408.

No prince had hitherto deserved better of the empire than Uldin. But two years after the signal victory obtained chiefly by his means over Radagaisus, he became, on what provocation we know not, an irreconcilable enemy to the Romans; and passing the Danube, entered Thrace at the head of a numerous army, consisting of Hunns and Squiri, or Scyri, a northern nation, subject, in all likelihood, to the Hunns. As this irruption happened during the minority of Theodosius II. Anthemius, who had taken upon him the administration, did all that lay in his power to appease Uldin; but he confiding too much in his own strength, and insisting upon conditions, that could not be honourably granted, Anthemius ordered a body of Roman troops to march against him, at whose approach several of his officers, offended at his haughty and imperious behaviour, laid hold of that opportunity to abandon him, and side with the Romans. This alarmed Uldin, who thereupon retired with great precipitation, and repassed the Danube, after having lost, on his hasty march, many of his men. As for the Squiri, the emperor's troops coming up with them before they reached the Danube, they were all to a man either killed or taken. The prisoners were sold, and dispersed all over Asia, to prevent their ever returning to their own country ⁿ. By this overthrow, and one they had received in 381, from Theodosius the Great, grandfather to the reigning emperor Theodosius the younger, that nation, once very numerous, was almost utterly extirpated ^o. From this time the Hunns seem to have continued quiet till the year 425, when the emperor Honorius

But is forced to retire.

^k Socrat. p. 309. Chron. Alex. p. 712.

ibid. Zof. l. v. p. 798, 799.

Socrat. Chron. Alex. ibid.

807.

^o Idem ibid. Soz. l. iv. p. 759. Zof. l. iv. p. 759.

^l Socrat.

^m Pasc. p. 307. So-

ⁿ Socrat. l. ix. c. 6. p. 806,

Honorius dying, and John his chief secretary assuming the purple, they were prevailed upon by the celebrated Aetius, who had sided with the usurper, to espouse his cause. As Aetius had been formerly given to them, on what occasion we know not, as an hostage, and was, by that means, become acquainted with their chiefs, the usurper sent him, as the most proper person, with large sums, to engage them in this cause. Accordingly, a few months after his departure, he returned at the head of sixty thousand Hunns. Upon his entering Italy, he was met by Aspar, one of the generals of Theodosius, who, upon the death of his uncle Honorius, had caused himself to be proclaimed emperor of the west. Hereupon a bloody battle ensued, without any considerable advantage on either side. But in the mean time Aetius, being informed of the death of the usurper, who had been taken and beheaded in Ravenna three days before the battle, submitted to Theodosius, and persuaded the Hunns, not without distributing considerable sums among them, to return home ^{p.} However, Thrace was this very year pillaged and laid waste by some of that nation, whom Theodoret styles Scythian Nomades, that is, Scythian wanderers. They were led by one Rougas or Roilas, who, in a boasting manner, threatened to over-run the whole empire, and to lay siege to Constantinople itself, which, he bragged, he would take at the first assault, and, having plundered it, lay it in ashes ^{q.} But Theodosius, not in the least frightened at the menaces of the barbarian, committed the event, according to his custom, says Socrates, to Providence, and soon obtained what he desired; for Rougas was killed with lightning, a plague broke out in his army, and swept off the greatest part of his men, and fire from heaven consumed most of those whom the plague had spared. This complication of misfortunes, as we may call it, struck the barbarians with such terror, that they retired of their own accord, dreading, not the arms of the Romans, says Socrates, but the power of Heaven, which had evidently espoused the cause of Theodosius ^{r.} Socrates adds, that St. Proculus, who preached then at Constantinople, and was afterwards raised to the see of that city, made a sermon to the people on the dispersion of the Hunns,

The Hunns, to the number of 60,000, march to the assistance of the usurper John.

They return home.

Rougas ravages Thrace.

He is killed with lightning, and his army dispersed. Year of Christ 423.

D 3

Hunns,

^p Philostorg. l. xii. c. 14. p. 538. Prosp. chron. Cassiodor. chron. ^q Socrat. l. vii. c. 43. p. 387. Theodoret. l. v. c. 36. p. 749. ^r Socrat. ibid.

Hunns, applying to them what we read in the prophet Ezekiel concerning Gog and Magog^s (B).

The Hunns
settle in Pan-
nonia.

SIX years after this irruption, that is, in 432, we find the Hunns in possession of Pannonia; for Aetius, being that year disgraced by Valentinian III. or rather by his mother Placidia, who governed during the minority of her son, is said to have retired to the court of Roas, king of the Hunns in Pannonia^t. Priscus tells us, that they settled in Pannonia in virtue of a treaty concluded with Aetius; but when, or upon what occasion, this treaty was made, we are no-where informed. They were not in possession of that country in 427, for in that year Theodosius is said to have transplanted the Goths from Pannonia, which they had held ever since the year 377, when they first entered it, into Thrace, and to have reunited that province to the empire^u. On the other hand, they were masters of Pannonia, or at least held part of that province, in 432, for in that year Aetius, as we have hinted above, not thinking himself safe in the Roman dominions, is said to have taken refuge among the Hunns in Pannonia. In 437, Valentinian III. yielded, as we read in Cassiodorus^x, East Illyricum, which comprised Pannonia, to Theodosius.

^s Idem ibid. ^t Prosp. chron. Prisc. p. 37. ^u Theoph. p. 81. Marcellin. chron. ^w Prosp. Prisc. ubi supra.
^x Cassiod. l. xi. epist. i. p. 17.

(B) Valesius is of opinion, that Rougas, leader of the Hunns in this irruption, and Rouas, the immediate predecessor of Attila, and his uncle, according to Jornandes (6), on the father's side, are one and the same person (7). But this opinion is no-ways agreeable to what we read in Socrates, Theodoret, and Priscus the rhetorician; for the two former writers tell us, that Rougas lost his life in this incursion, in the manner we have related (8). On the other hand, it is manifest from Priscus (9), that there was no war between the Romans and Hunns, when Rouas died. Besides, it is certain, that Rouas did not die in 425, the year in which the Hunns, under the conduct of Rougas, broke into Thrace; for Priscus tells us (10), that Plintha and Dionysius, who were sent with the character of ambassadors to Rouas, had been consuls; and Dionysius was not consul till the year 429.

(6) Jornand. rer. Goth. c. 35. (7) Val. rer. Fran. l. iv. p. 154. (8) Socrat. Theodoret ubi supra. (9) Prisc. p. 47, 48. (10) Idem ibid.

dofius II. which must be understood of the towns and fortified places, for these the Romans seem to have kept ; and hence it is, that we find Attila, several years after the Hunns had been in possession of Pannonia, obliged to lay siege to Sirmium, the metropolis of that province y. As the Hunns were chiefly indebted to Aetius for the lands they held in Pannonia, soas their king not only received that able commander with the greatest demonstrations of kindness and friendship upon his being disgraced at the court of Placidia, and obliged to quit the Roman territories, but sent him back at the head of a powerful army of Hunns ; which so terrified Placidia, that she restored Aetius to all his employments, and raised him to the rank of a patrician z. In the year 435, a strong body of Hunns, ^{They join Aetius against the} marching through Germany into Gaul, joined Aetius ^{Burgundians.} against the Burgundians, who, having been allowed, in 413, to settle in that part of Gaul, which bordered on the Rhine, had revolted from the Romans, and ravaged Belgic Gaul. Aetius, having gained a complete victory over them, obliged Gondicarius their king to sue for peace, which he granted, but neither Gondicarius nor his people long enjoyed ; for, in the beginning of the following year, he was cut off, with twenty thousand of his men, by the Hunns a, at the instigation of Aetius, provoked, as some ^{Of whom} authors write b, at their revolting anew ; while others ^{they cut off} charge Aetius on this occasion with breach of faith, and the ^{20,000.} blackest treachery. Socrates writes, that the unhappy Burgundians, harassed with continual inroads by the Hunns, and no longer in a condition to make head against so powerful an enemy, only three thousand of them being left alive, had recourse to Heaven ; and repairing to a city in Gaul, there declared their desire of embracing the christian religion. The bishop of the place enjoined them a seven days fast, during which time he instructed them in the mysteries of our holy religion, and, having afterwards administered to them the sacrament of baptism, he sent them home full of courage and confidence. In this condition they marched against the Hunns ; and finding them destitute of a leader, Uptar their king dying the night before, and gored

D 4

y Prosp. p. 57.
Franc. l. v. p. 140.
Prosp. chron.
l. iii. p. 136, 131.

z Prosp. chron. Idat. p. 20. Val. rer.
a Idat. p. 21. Sidon. car. vii. p. 338.
b Buch. Belg. p. 486.

c Val. rer. Franc.

Ten thousand Hunns cut off by the Burgundians.

The Hunns oblige the Goths to raise the siege of Narbonne.

But are in the end defeated by the Goths.

ged with immoderate eating and drinking, they fell upon them, cut ten thousand of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to save themselves by a precipitous flight. Thenceforth the Burgundians, adds Socrates, continued stedfast in the christian religion ^d. Notwithstanding this overthrow, the Hunns, either this year 436, or the following, as Idatius will have it ^e, marched with a considerable body to the assistance of the Romans against the Goths, who had been allowed to settle in Aquitain, but, not satisfied with the countries allotted them, had made themselves masters of several neighbouring cities belonging to the Romans, and even laid siege to Narbonne. Against them the Romans called the Hunns to their assistance; who, being led by count Litorius, fell upon the Goths, busied in the siege, put them to flight, and entered the city, each horseman carrying with him two bushels of corn; which proved a very seasonable supply, the inhabitants being reduced to the utmost extremity ^f. Idatius ascribes the raising of the siege to Aetius ^g, probably because Litorius acted by his orders, he being commander in chief of all the armies of the western empire. The Hunns, who thus signalized themselves against the Goths, had, the year before, been employed by the Romans against the rebellious Armorici, whom they reduced. From Armorica they marched against the Goths of Aquitain; but, on their march, they plundered the province of Auvergne, though belonging to the Romans, whom they served as auxiliaries ^h. Litorius, after having gained great advantages over the Goths, laid siege to Toulouse, their capital; but was in the end overcome in a pitched battle by Theodoric their king, and taken prisoner, most of his Hunns being cut to pieces, as we have related at length elsewhere. It was probably during this war between the Romans and Goths in Gaul, which lasted four years, that Genseric, king of the Hunns, besieged the city of Bazas belonging to the Goths; but was obliged, by a miraculous apparition, to drop the enterprize, and retire, as the reader will find related at length by Gregory of Tours ^k. About this time two chiefs of the Hunns, Basic and Curfic, having numerous

^d Socrat. l. vii. c. 30. p. 371, 372.

^e Idat. p. 21.

^f Prosp. chron. Val. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 140.

^g Idat. ibid.

^h Sidon. car. vii. p. 331, 338.

ⁱ Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p.

224.

^k Greg. Tour. de glor. martyr. l. i. c. 13. p. 31—

34. Val. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 140.

rous bodies of their nation under their command, which they had, for some time, employed against the Persians, came to Rome, and entered into the service of Valentinian III. emperor of the west ¹.

ROUGAS, king of the Hunns, of whom we have spoken above, had been succeeded, in 425, by Rouas or Roas, who concluded a peace with Theodosius II. whereof one of Theodosius the conditions was, that the emperor should pay him a ^{II. pays a} yearly pension of three hundred and fifty pounds weight ^{yearly pen- sion to the} of gold ^m. But Rouas, resolving a few years after the Hunns. conclusion of this peace, to subdue the Boischi, and other nations dwelling on the banks of the Danube, whom Theodosius had taken under his protection, dispatched one Elias to the court of Constantinople, threatening to make war upon Theodosius, if he lent them the least assistance. Hereupon Plintha and Dionysius, two generals of no small renown, were appointed to treat with the king of the Hunns, and divert him, if possible, from the resolution he had taken ⁿ. In the mean time Rouas died, and was succeeded Bleda and by his two nephews Bleda and Attila ^o. Bleda alone is ^{Attila suc- ceed Rouas.} named by Tyro Prosper ^p, and the first by count Marcellinus ^q; whence authors conclude, that he was the elder brother. Jornandes thinks, that to his share fell the provinces bordering on the western empire, and to Attila's the more eastern ^r. But we cannot help thinking Jornandes therein mistaken, since not to Bleda, but to Attila, the princess Honoria applied, as we shall relate anon, stirring him up to make war upon her brother Valentinian emperor of the west. News of the death of Rouas reaching Constantinople before the departure of the ambassadors, they were ordered to treat with the two princes his successors, and impowered to conclude with them a lasting peace; but in the room of Dionysius was sent the quæstor Epigenes, a man of great experience in negotiations. This change was made at the request of Plintha, who could not agree with Dionysius ^s. The ambassadors had an interview with the two princes in the neighbourhood of Margum, a city on the Danube in Upper Mœsia, at a place the Margus falls into that river, and, according to Sanfon, stands the present

¹ Prisc. legat. p. 64.

^m Prisc. p. 45.

ⁿ Idem, p. 47.

^o Idem ibid.

^p Prosp. chron.

^q Marcell. chron.

ad ann. 442.

^r Jorn. c. 43. p. 661.

^s Prisc. legat.

p. 47.

Theodosius
concludes
with them a
shameful
treaty. Year
of Christ
441.

sent city of Galombea in Servia. The ambassadors were obliged to confer with them on horseback, the Hunns refusing to dismount ^t. The peace formerly concluded with Rouas was confirmed, but upon such conditions as evidently betrayed the deplorable situation of the empire, and an unaccountable pusillanimity in the Romans; for they agreed to deliver up to Attila and Bleda such Hunns as had taken, or should take for the future, refuge in the Roman dominions, and likewise to send back all the Roman captives, who had made their escape, or to pay eight pieces of gold for each of them. It was likewise stipulated, that instead of three hundred and fifty pounds weight of gold, the Romans should pay annually seven hundred; and that they should not lend the least assistance to any barbarous nation, when attacked by, or at war with, the Hunns ^u. In compliance with this shameful treaty, some princes of the royal blood of the Hunns, who had taken refuge among the Romans, were delivered up to Attila and Bleda, who caused them immediately to be crucified in a castle called Carfus, on the Danube, in Thrace ^w. Hence it is plain, that the Hunns had at this time some footing in Thrace. Attila

They subdue
many nor-
thern na-
tions.

Among the
rest the A-
catziri.

and Bleda, being, in virtue of this treaty, at liberty to make what conquests they pleased, reduced several northern countries; insomuch that their authority was acknowledged by all the barbarous nations from the Danube to the most distant coasts of the Euxine sea ^x. Among the rest he subdued the Acatziri, who dwelt on the north coast of the Euxine sea, and were divided into several nations, each of them having a king of their own. But the most antient among those princes had, it seems, some pre-eminence above the rest; for Priscus, who lived in those times, tells us, that the jealousy, which Couridachus, the eldest of the kings, conceived of the rest, gave Attila an opportunity of subduing them all. Theodosius II. in order to unite them, and induce them to renounce the friendship of Attila, and enter into an alliance with the empire, sent rich presents to each of them; but the person, whom the emperor employed on this occasion, not applying in the first place to Couridachus, that prince, thinking himself thereby highly injured, acquainted Attila with what had passed, inviting him at the same time to come and revenge the

^t Idem ibid. p. 48.

^u Idem ibid.

^w Idem ibid.

^x Idem ibid. p. 84. Jorn. rer. Goth, c. 35. p. 661.

the affront, that had been offered him. Attila laid hold of the opportunity ; and having, without loss of time, sent a powerful army against the Acatziri, he soon reduced the other princes, but suffered Couridachus to enjoy his dominions undisturbed ^y. Some time after, Attila invited him to his court ; but Couridachus, alledging he could not bear the presence of so great a god, prudently declined complying with his invitation. The Hunn, pleased with this plea, never offered him the least violence ; but gave the countries belonging to the other Acatzirian princes to his eldest son, Attila appointed his son Ellac king over all the nations bordering on the Euxine sea. The young prince, in going to take possession of his new kingdom, had the misfortune to break his right arm by a fall from his horse ^z. Attila, having, with the assistance of his brother Bleda, brought under subjection all the northern nations, began, as his ambition knew no bounds, and his arms had been hitherto attended with wonderful success, to entertain thoughts of reducing, not only the Goths settled in Thrace, but the Romans themselves, and making himself master of the whole empire. With this view, having drawn together a very numerous and formidable army, without any regard to the above-mentioned treaty, he passed the Danube, and, entering Thrace, put all to fire and sword, without distinction of sex, age, or condition. At this time perhaps happened what we read in Priscus, viz. that, during a fair, the Hunns fell upon the Romans, killed a great many of them, and made themselves masters of a castle. The Romans complained of these hostilities ; but the Hunns pretended, that the Romans had been the aggressors, the bishop of Margum having plundered, they said, their treasure ; on which account they insisted upon his being delivered up to them, with all those of their nation, who had taken refuge in the Roman dominions. The bishop denied the charge ; but the Hunns, who wanted only a pretence to quarrel with Theodosius, engaged at this time in two troublesome and expensive wars with the Persians and Vandals, without offering to prove it, entered the empire in an hostile manner ^a. Vorburgus supposes Attila and Bleda to have been stirred up by Genferic, king of the Vandals, powerfully attacked at this time by Theodosius ^b. Be that as it will, Attila, and his brother Bleda, took several towns

^y Prisc. p. 54—63. ^z Idem, p. 63—69. ^a Idem. p. 33. ^b Vorb. hist. Rom. German. p. 117.

And make
themselves
masters of
several cities
and strong-
holds.

towns and castles, which the Romans had built on the banks of the Danube, to awe the barbarians, and restrain them from entering the empire ^c. Among the other towns, they made themselves masters of Viminacium, a place of great importance on the Danube in Upper Mœsia. The Romans, alarmed at this sudden inundation of the Hunns, advised the emperor to comply with their request, and deliver up to them the bishop of Margum; which he no sooner understood, than he repaired to the enemy's camp, and found means to put them in possession of the city ^d. Attila, elated with this success, dispatched a messenger to Theodosius, requiring him to deliver up forthwith all the Hunns, who had taken refuge in the Roman territories, to pay him the arrears of his yearly pension, which had been stopt ever since he took up arms, and to send proper persons to settle what sums should be paid him for the future. He added, that there was no time to lose, since he could no longer restrain or moderate the ardour of his troops, thirsting after blood and spoil. Theodosius, though not a little terrified at these menaces, chose rather to try the chance of war, than abandon those, whom he had taken under his protection. He therefore only promised to send proper persons to Attila, with full powers to conclude a lasting peace ^e. Attila, not satisfied with this answer, pursued his ravages with more cruelty than ever, reducing several cities and strong-holds, viz. Retiarium, Singidunum, Naissus, and Sirmium, formerly the capital of all Illyricum ^f (C). While Sirmium was besieged by

^c Procop. ædif. l. iv. c. 5. p. 79.

^d Prisc. p. 33, 59.

^e Idem, p. 34.

^f Idem, p. 34—49. Theoph. p. 88. Marcell. chron.

(C) Retiarium, a great and populous city, stood on the Danube in Upper Mœsia, in the same place, according to Sanfon, where Zangona stands, a city in the present Servia. Singidunum and Naissus were both cities of Upper Mœsia. The former stood on the Danube, and the latter about five days journey distant from it. Baudrand thinks Singidunum stood where stands the present city of Zenderin, once the capital of Servia (11); but Sanfon places it somewhat higher on the Danube, and nearer Taurunum or Belgrade. Naissus gave birth to Constantine the Great, as was shewn elsewhere (12). It was entirely ruined by the

(11) Baudr. p. 198.

(12) Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 335.

by the Hunns, the bishop of the place delivered to one Constantius, by nation a Gaul, whom Aetius had formerly sent to Attila and Bleda, to serve them in quality of secretary, some sacred vessels, to be employed in redeeming him, if he outlived the siege, or others, if he perished in it. These vessels Constantius kept for himself, and pawned them with one Sylvanus, who sold them to the church. Some time after, Attila and Bleda having caused Constantius to be crucified, upon a suspicion that he betrayed them, Attila, pretending, that Sylvanus had stolen the vessels from Constantius, insisted upon his being delivered up to him, though Sylvanus offered to pay him the full value of them ^g. The emperor was to such a degree alarmed at the progress the two brothers made in Mœsia, Thrace, and Illyricum, that, not thinking himself safe at Constantinople, he withdrew into Asia, and continued there till the return of the troops he had sent against Genferic, king of the Vandals, to whom he was forced to grant an advantageous peace ^h. As to the issue of this war, we are left in the dark. All we know is, that a peace was concluded between Attila and Theodosius; but upon what terms, we are no-where told. During this peace, Attila, no longer able to bear a partner in the kingdom, caused his brother Bleda to be assassinated, and, upon his death, obliged the whole nation of the Hunns to acknowledge him for their sovereign. He was obeyed by several other nations besides the Hunns. ^{Attila causes his brother Bleda to be assassinated} Jornandes names among the rest the Goths, meaning, without all doubt, those who chose to remain in their antient seats, the Gepidæ, the Sue-

^g Prisc. p. 57.

^h Prosp. chron. Theoph. p. 87.

Marcel. chron. Chron. Alex. p. 730.

the Hunns; insomuch that in 449, it was still destitute of inhabitants, there being only some sick people in the churches and hospitals. The neighbouring plains were even then covered with the bones of those, who had been killed in war (13). Some think Naissus stood where Nissa, a city of no small note in Servia, stands; but Sanfon places it at some distance from the present Nissa. Sirmium, now Sirmish, stood in Lower Pannonia, and is famous in history, on account of the many laws enacted by the emperors while residing there, which have been collected by Jacobus Gothofredus in his typography of the cities mentioned in the Theodosian code. It is at present a city of Sclavonia.

(13) Prisc. p. 49.

His great
power.

Suevians, the Alans, the Heruli, the Sarmatians, the Semandrians, the Squiri, the Sattagares, the Rugians, and the Agatziriansⁱ. He was sole master of all Scythia and Germany, which no one had ever held before him^k. Priscus observes, that no prince ever subdued so many countries in so short a time, his authority being acknowledged by all the states and princes from the Rhine to the most northern borders of the Persian empire, which he had once some thoughts of invading, and might, according to Priscus, have easily reduced, and, with that addition of strength, made himself master of the whole Roman empire^l. Priscus says, that the Romans declined giving him the title of king, and only styled him general of their armies, disguising the annual tribute they paid him with the specious name of salary; so great was their vanity, when their power was at the lowest ebb! They treated in the same manner the kings of the Goths and Burgundians, who, as they were less powerful, thought themselves honoured with the title of general; but Attila rejected it with contempt, saying, That the emperors had slaves for their generals; whereas his generals were upon a level with the emperors themselves^m. Jornandes writes, that when he entered Gaul in 451, he was attended by a troop of kings and princes, who stood trembling before him, without daring to utter a word; but always ready, at the least sign, to execute his commands with the utmost care and submissionⁿ. They referred all their differences to Attila, looked upon his decisions as oracles, and in every thing submitted to him as to the king of kings. Among these kings were two, to whom Attila paid a particular regard, viz. Valamir or Balamir, king of the Ostrogoths, who had remained among the Hunns, a man of a frank and open temper, and an enemy to all art and dissimulation; and Arderic, king of the Gepidæ, a prince of great penetration, and inviolably attached to Attila^o. As to the personal qualities of Attila, Jornandes has left us the following portrait of him: he was black, low in stature, had a broad breast, a large head, a flat nose, and small eyes^p. He was fond of war; but depended more upon his counsel, than his sword, employing not only force and menaces, but often craft and artifice, and sometimes low wiles, and

His personal
qualities.

ⁱ Jorn. p. 685—688.

^k Idem, c. 49. p. 684

^l Prisc. p. 64.

^m Idem, p. 65.

ⁿ Jorn. c. 38

p. 667.

^o Idem ibid.

^p Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 35. p. 661.

and even lyes to obtain his end ^q. He was constantly forming new projects, and vast designs, aspiring at nothing less than the monarchy of the universe. He was so elated with his great power and success, as not to hearken to reason, however plain and evident ^r. The pride and haughtiness of his mind appeared in all his actions and motions, in his gait, eyes, and looks; insomuch that no one could behold him, without concluding, that he was sent into the world to disturb it ^s. His presence, joined to the reputation he had acquired, struck all who beheld him with such awe and terror, that very few ventured to approach him, or speak to him ^t. However, we are told, that an embassador sent to him by Valentinian III. appeared quite unconcerned before a man, who made the world tremble. As the embassador had justice on his side, he was not afraid of his wild and menacing looks; but, in spite of the rage to which he abandoned himself, answered all his complaints, without betraying the least fear, leaving him at his departure calm, and capable of reason, though he had found him quite outrageous and untractable ^u. In his time was found a sword, thought to be the sword of Mars, and, on that account, held in great veneration by the antient kings of Scythia. It had been lost for some ages, and was said to have been found in the following manner: a cow-herd, observing one of his cows wounded in the foot, followed her bloody traces to the place where she had received the wound. There he discovered the edge of a sword appearing above ground, which the cow had trod upon. The sword he immediately dug up, and carried it to the king, who knowing it to be the famous sword of the god of war, received it with inexpressible joy, as portending, that he was to extend his conquests to the most distant limits of the world ^w. Priscus, from whom Jornandes copied this account, writes, that nothing gained Attila so much respect and veneration among the superstitious vulgar, as the discovery of this sword in his time ^x. The same author adds, that he was so blinded with pride, as to forget he was a man, and to suffer divine honours to be paid to him ^y. He was not however without some good qualities; ^{His good qualities;}

^q Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 43. p. 674. & c. 36. p. 660, 663.
^r Prisc. p. 64. ^s Jorn. c. 35. p. 661. ^t Prisc. p. 54.
^u Cassiodor. l. i. epist. 4. p. 512. ^w Jornan. c. 35. p. 662. ^x Prisc. p. 54. ^y Idem p. 75.

An enemy
to pomp and
shew.

His wives.

for to those who referred their controversies to him he administered justice, according to the strictest rules of equity. He treated his subjects with great mildness, suffering them quietly to enjoy their estates, and levying only such sums, as they could easily pay ^z. In his dominions, says Sylvianus, no poor were seen oppressed with tributes and taxes ^a. He was ever ready to forgive those who submitted to him ; and was never known to have abandoned such as he had once taken under his protection ^b. He was so far from placing his grandeur in pomp and shew, which serve only to dazzle the eyes of the senseless multitude, that, on the contrary, he affected an air of simplicity, and contempt for state and all kind of outward magnificence. His dress was proper, but plain. He could not abide any gold, precious stones, or the least ornament on his sword, or the trappings of his horse, though in great request among the princes that attended him, and those of his court ^c. Priscus, who attended Maximinus, sent by the emperor Theodosius in 449, to the court of Attila with the character of ambassador, tells us, that they found him sitting in his tent on a wooden chair ^d. The same writer followed him several days journey beyond the Danube, till he reached one of his most magnificent palaces, which was all of wood, and stood in a large village, and in a country where no wood or stones were to be found ^e. Attila, soon after his arrival, invited Maximus and Priscus to a grand entertainment, at which the guests were all served in silver and gold ; but, before the king was set a dish of plain meat, of which he ate but very sparingly, and on a trencher. He drank very little, and out of a wooden cup, while the rest were regaled with great variety of liquors in cups of gold, enriched with precious stones. During the banquet, something happened, which made all the company laugh ; but Attila, as Priscus observed, maintained his usual gravity amidst their mirth, without the least smile, or change of countenance ^f. He had, according to the custom of his nation, many wives ^g, or, as Jornandes expresses it, troops of wives ^h, by whom he had almost a numberless issue. His favourite wife was one Creecha, or Recha, who resided in his

^z Idem p. 60

112.

p. 50.

p. 68.

^b Jorn. c. 35. p. 601

^c Idem p. 53. Jorn. c. 34. p. 600.

^z Idem p. 53.

^a Sylvian. Mass. de gubern. l. v. p.

^c Prisc. p. 67

^d Idem

^e Prisc.

^f Jorn. c. 49. p. 684.

his capital, and by whom he had his eldest son Ellac, with two others. Priscus, who carried her some presents, found her sitting on a bed amidst the women who attended her sitting on the ground, and working ⁱ. The same writer mentions two other wives of Attila ^k. Among his children are mentioned Ellac his eldest son, Dengizic, who perished in making war upon the Romans, and Hernac or Hernas, the youngest of them all ^l. Attila had an extraordinary esteem and affection for Ellac, whom he raised above all his brothers, made him in his life-time king of the Acatzirians, and appointed him his successor after his death; but the son did not long outlive the father, being killed in a battle soon after his accession to the crown ^m. Next to Ellac, Hernas was the father's favourite, the soothsayers having foretold, that he was to outlive all his brothers, and maintain the splendor and glory of his family. The first part of this supposed prediction proved true; but as to the other, Hernas was so far from maintaining the glory of his family, that, declining to engage in the war, which his brother Dengizic undertook against the empire, he contented himself with some lands given him by the emperor Marcian in Little Scythia ⁿ. This is all we find in the antient writers concerning the celebrated Attila, and his numerous issue. The modern authors add many things, and among the rest, that, while Attila was in Gaul, a holy hermit told him, that he was the scourge of God, who had put the sword of justice into his hand, to punish the vices of the christians; but would snatch it from him as soon as they were reclaimed. They add, that Attila, after the famous defeat he received in Champagne, mindful of the saying of the hermit, added to his other titles that of flagellum Dei, or the scourge of God ^o. But what we read in the modern histories of Hungary concerning those early times, is, for the most part, either quite groundless, highly improbable, or evidently fabulous.

BUT to resume the thread of our history: Attila being, by the death of his brother Bleda, become sole master of so many nations, all ready to follow his banners, and execute his commands, he looked upon the Roman emperors with such contempt, that he is said to have sent, out of mere wantonness, ^{He despises and insults the Roman emperors.}

ⁱ Prisc. p. 63.

^k Idem p. 35.

^l Idem p. 68.

Jornand. c. 50. p. 688.

^m Idem ibid. p. 686, 687.

ⁿ Prisc. p. 68. Jorn. c. 50. p. 688.

^o Olah. in Attil. p.

859. Bonfin. rer. Ungar. p. 18, &c.

wantonness, two Goths, with the character of ambassadors, the one to Theodosius, and the other to Valentinian, with this haughty and insulting message ; Attila, my master and yours, commands you to get ready a palace for his reception ^p. What answer they returned, we are no-where told. However, we do not find, that Attila openly broke the peace he had concluded with Theodosius, as we have related above, till the year 447. It is true, he often threatened him with war, but only in order to draw from him money, corn, provisions, and whatever else he stood in need of, the Romans, who trembled at the very name of Attila, complying, like so many slaves, with all his demands, that he might have no pretence to take arms against them. The ambassadors he sent to Constantinople returned always loaded with presents ; insomuch that when he thought any of his subjects worthy of an extraordinary reward, he used to send them under some pretence or other, with the character of ambassadors to Theodosius ^q. Attila continued thus trampling under foot the majesty of the empire, and insulting the weakness of Theodosius, till the year 447, when, no longer satisfied with the annual pension paid him by the emperor, and the rich presents yearly sent him, he declared war against the empire, upon what provocation we know not, probably without any ; for Theodosius complied with all his demands, however unjust and arrogant. Thrace felt the calamities of this war the first ; for Attila, entering it at the head of a formidable army, laid it waste, says Theophanes ^r, from the Euxine sea to the streights of Gallipoli and Sestos. They ravaged, says count Marcellinus, almost all Europe, laying every-where the towns and castles in ashes ^s. They advanced as far as the castle of Anthric ^t, placed by Baudrand ^u between Selymbria and Constantinople. Jornandes writes, that Attila, with an army of Hunns, Gepidæ, Goths, Alans, &c. commanded by their respective kings, ravaged all Illyricum, Thrace, both Dacia's, Mœsia and Scythia ^w. They took and plundered Philippopolis in Thrace properly so called, Arcadiopolis in the province of Europe, Constantia, a city mentioned only by Theophanes, Marcianopolis, the metropolis of Lower Mœsia, and extended their ravages to the streights of Thermopylæ,

He declares
war against
Theodosius
II.
Year of
Christ 447.
And over-
runs several
provinces.

^p Chron. Alex. p. 734. ^q Prisc. p. 36, 37. ^r Theoph. p. 88.
^s Marc. chron. ^t Theoph. ibid. ^u Baud.
p. 83. ^w Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 44. p. 553.

pylæ, leading from Theſſaly into Achaia^x; ſo that they muſt have croſſed Macedon and Theſſaly. That they over-ran Macedon and Greece, is affirmed by a modern writer, who quotes Procopius^y; but we have not been able to find that paſſage. Seventy towns and upwards, belonging to the eaſtern empire, were taken and ranſacked in this irruption of the Hunns and other barbarous nations ſubject to Attila^z. The generals Theodoſius employed againſt them were, Aſpar, Arcobindus, and Arnegiſceles, whom Theophanes names Argaliſcles^a, the chronicle of Alexandria, Anargiſcles^b, and Jornandes, Arnegiſtles^c. What the other two did, we are no where told; but Arnegiſceles, who was ma-giſter militiæ in Mœſia and Thrace, engaged Attila in Lower Dacia, or rather Mœſia, on the banks of the Utis, which falls into the Danube, at a ſmall diſtance from a city of the ſame name^d. The battle proved very bloody, Arnegiſceles having, on this occaſion, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in a moſt eminent manner, and killed many of the enemy with his own hand; but, falling unluckily from his horſe in the heat of the engagement, he was himſelf killed, and his army put to the rout^e. Jornandes ſuppoſes, that this battle was fought in the neighbourhood of Mar-cianopolis. Another battle was fought in the Cherſoneſus, not far from Gallipoli, in which no better ſucceſs attended the Romans than in the other^f; ſo that Theodoſius, finding he could no longer withſtand the power of the barbarians, diſpatched the patrician Anatolius to Attila, and with him Vigilus, who was well acquainted with the language of the Hunns, charging them to conclude a peace upon any terms^g. A peace was accordingly agreed to on the following conditions: That the Romans ſhould pay immediately to Attila fix thouſand pounds weight in gold, and every year two thouſand; that they ſhould ſend back to him all his deferters, and receive none for the future; that they ſhould deliver up the Romans, who, being taken in war, had made their eſcape without paying their ranſom,

He defeats the generals ſent againſt him.

The Romans conclude a ſhameful peace with him.

E 2

^x Theoph. p. 88. Chron. Alex. p. 734.

v. p. 119.

p. 88.

44. p. 653.

p. 353. Chron. Alex.

& p. 51, 53.

^z Tir. Proſp. chron.

^b Chron. Alex. p. 734.

^d Baud. p. 341.

^f Priſc. p. 34.

^y Vorb. tom.

^a Theoph.

^c Jorn. reg. c.

Jorn. reg. c. 54.

^g Idem ibid.

son, or pay for each of them twelve pounds weight of gold ; and finally, that the Romans should send no embassadors to Attila, till all the deserters and fugitives were delivered up. These conditions were highly opprobrious to the Roman name ; but the despirited Romans chose rather to submit to any terms, than pursue the war with an enemy, whom they despaired of ever being able to conquer. One Scotta was sent by Attila to Constantinople, to hasten the execution of the treaty ^h. Count Marcellinus writes, that, in 448, embassadors came from Attila to Constantinople, to demand the money, which they had refused before ⁱ, insinuating thereby, that Attila had rejected the conditions, which he afterwards agreed to. Pursuant to the articles of this treaty, six thousand pounds weight of gold were immediately sent to Attila, with the Hunns, who had taken refuge in the Roman dominions, among whom were some princes, who had never submitted to Attila, and now chose rather to be killed by the Romans, than fall into his hands ^k. The inhabitants and garrison of Asemontium, a castle of great strength in Thrace, had refused to open their gates to Attila, and repulsed him with great loss, when he attempted to storm the place ; so that he was obliged to withdraw from before it. The barbarian, highly provoked at their gallant behaviour, which a generous enemy would have commended, after the conclusion of the peace, insisted upon their delivering up to him all the Roman captives, with the Hunns, who had taken refuge in the fortress, refusing to withdraw his troops, till such times as his demands were complied with. The inhabitants answered, That there were no Romans at all in the place, and only two Hunns ; and this answer they confirmed with a solemn oath, not thinking perjury a crime, says our historian, when they could, by no other means, rescue many unhappy Romans from death or slavery ^l. In virtue of this peace, Attila claimed the quiet possession of the countries he had conquered, that is, of the tract extending along the Danube from Pannonia to the city of Noves, placed by Sanson in Lower Mœsia ; but he afterwards relinquished this claim ^m.

SOON after the conclusion of the peace, that is, in the beginning of the year 449, Attila sent one Edecon to Constantinople,

^h Theoph. p. 88. Prisc. p. 44.—53.
chron.

^k Prisc. p. 35.

ⁱ Marc.

^l Idem, p. 35, 36.

^m Idem, p. 37.

stantinople, with the character of embassador, attended by his chief secretary Orestes (D). As Edecon seemed to be greatly taken with the splendor and magnificence of the court, and desirous to continue among the Romans, the eunuch Chrysaphus, the emperor's chief chamberlain, thinking him thereupon capable of committing, without remorse, the blackest crimes, proposed to him the assassinating of his prince ; which he undertook to do, tempted by the promises of the eunuch. To this wicked attempt the emperor not only consented, but, in order to the more effectual execution of so scandalous an undertaking, dispatched a solemn embassy to Attila, strictly enjoining those who attended the embassadors, especially their interpreter Vigilius, a bold enterprising man, to be assisting to Edecon in murdering Attila. Maximinus, who, in 422, had persuaded the Persians to conclude a peace with the Romans, was at the head of this embassy ; but, as he was a man of unblemished character, the emperor did not think fit to trust him with the secret. The embassadors no sooner arrived at the court of Attila, than Edecon, either apprehensive of

Theodosius attempts to get Attila murdered.
The plot is discovered.

E 3

the

(D) Orestes was by birth a Roman, that is, he was born a subject to the empire. As he lived in Pannonia, perhaps his native country, when that province was yielded to the Hunns in 430, he listed himself among the troops of Attila, who, discovering him to be a man of parts, made him his secretary. His father, named Tatula, bore likewise some considerable employment at the court of Attila. Orestes married the daughter of Romulus, sent by Valentinian III. on an embassy to Attila in 449, and had by her a son, by Males called Romulus Augustus, but by all other historians, Romulus Augustulus. Orestes, leaving the Hunns, served in the Roman armies with great reputation, and was raised to the rank of a patrician, and appointed by the emperor Nepos general of the troops in Gaul ; when turning his arms against the prince, who had entrusted him with them, he drove him from the throne, and caused his son Augustulus, in whom ended the western empire, to be proclaimed emperor in his room (14). Orestes was in the end taken prisoner in Pavia, and brought to Odoacer, who caused him to be put to death at Placentia (15).

(14) Jorn. c. 45. p. 673: Sidon. l. iii. epist. 7. p. 72. Prisc. p. 37. & 57. Onuph. p. 67. Evagr. l. ii. c. 16. p. 308. (15) Evagr. l. vii. c. 1. p. 333. Procop. p. 308.

Attila spares
the conspira-
tors.

the dangers attending such a desperate attempt, or deceiving the whole time the traitors with more refined treachery, discovered the whole to his prince ; who immediately caused Vigilius to be seized, and sent back his secretary Orestes to Constantinople, with the purse in which the money had been brought, that was to have been paid to Edecon after the assassination, charging him to ask Theodosius and Chrysaphus, whether they knew it ; to reproach the emperor in the severest terms with such a black piece of treachery, and to insist upon his instantly delivering up to him Chrysaphus, the author and contriver of the plot ⁿ. But the emperor, unwilling to sacrifice the eunuch his chief favourite, instead of complying with Attila's demand, dispatched the patrician Anatolius and Nomus to the king of the Hunns, charging them to do all that lay in their power to appease him. Anatolius, at that time Comes domesticorum, that is, captain of the guards, had negotiated a peace with Attila the year before. As for Nomus, he was one of Chrysaphus's particular friends, and generous to such a degree, that no one doubted, but with his rich presents, he would soften Attila. It happened accordingly ; for Attila not only promised to live in peace and amity with Theodosius, but relinquished his claim to the countries on the Roman side of the Danube, pardoned Chrysaphus, set Vigilius at liberty, sent back many Roman captives without ransom, and dismissed the ambassadors loaded with presents. Thus Priscus, who was an eye-witness of what he relates, having attended Maximinus to the court of Attila ^o. The same author writes that Constantius, secretary to Attila, being sent ambassador to the court of Constantinople, promised to befriend the Romans, and do all that lay in his power to divert his master from breaking anew into the empire, provided Theodosius procured him some rich heiress in marriage. Hereupon the emperor promised him the daughter of Saturninus, whom Eudoxia had caused to be put to death in 444, after he had been for some years Comes domesticorum, or captain of the guards. But Zenno, commander in chief of all the emperor's forces, without any regard to the word and honour of his prince, took her by force out of the castle, where she was kept, and gave her in marriage to a friend of his, named Rufus. Of this Constantius complained to Attila, and Attila to Maximinus, who was then at his court, telling him,

ⁿ Prisc. p. 39—48.

^o Idem, p. 70—72.

him, that Constantius must either have the daughter of Saturninus, or another of equal wealth ; and that it was a shameful thing in a prince to fail of his word, charging him at the same time to tell his master from him, that he was amazed to find he had thus gone back from his word, and forfeited his honour ; that, from his not punishing Zeno, he concluded that general to have been countenanced by him in what he had done ; but if he was therein mistaken, if Theodosius durst not resent such insults from his own subjects, he was ready to teach them the respect, submission and obedience they owed their sovereign. Theodosius, piqued with this reproach, caused the estate, not of Zeno, whom he was afraid to provoke, but of Saturninus, to be confiscated, thinking to cover his weakness with this piece of injustice ^p.

He reproaches Theodosius as a weak prince.

THE following year 450, Theodosius II. died, and was succeeded by Marcian ; which Attila no sooner understood, than he dispatched ambassadors to the new emperor, demanding the annual pension paid him by the deceased prince. Marcian, not thinking himself bound by the shameful treaty, which his predecessor had concluded with the barbarians, dismissed the ambassadors with this answer, That Theodosius was no more ; and as for himself, he had gold for his friends, and steel for his enemies. Attila, provoked at this answer, began to draw together his troops, in order to break into the empire. Hereupon Marcian, who had found the affairs of the empire in a most deplorable condition, to gain time, sent a solemn embassy to Attila, at the head of which was Apollonius, a general of no small renown, perhaps the same person to whom Theodoret wrote his seventy-third and three hundred and third letter ^q. But the king of the Hunns, understanding he had not brought with him the usual pension, would neither speak to him, nor see him. However, he commanded him, on pain of death, to convey to him the presents, which the emperor had sent him. To this message Apollonius answered, That the king needed not demand, with menaces, things which he might have when he pleased, either as presents, if he was determined to live in amity with the Romans, or as spoils, if, forgetful of the right of nations, he thought fit to use violence with an ambassador. Hereupon Attila, chusing rather to lose the presents, than declare himself a friend

The emperor Marcian refuses to pay him the usual pension.

E 4

^p Idem, p. 69. Marc. chron p. 26. ep. 73. p. 942.

^q Theodoret.

Attila resolves to make war upon Valentinian III.

He is stirred up by Honoria.

Her incontinence.

friend to the Romans, or offer the least violence to an ambassador, ordered him to quit his dominions, and return home^r. However, not thinking it adviseable at that juncture to engage in a war with Marcian, and, on the other hand, impatient of peace, he resolved to turn his arms against the western empire, then governed by Valentinian III. a weak and unwarlike prince. Roua, uncle to Attila, had concluded a peace with Valentinian a little before his death, that is, about the year 433, as we have related above. Attila, who succeeded him, had no sooner taken possession of the crown, than he was, with repeated letters and messages, pressed by Justa Grata Honoria, Valentinian's own sister, to break the peace, and invade the western empire. Honoria had been honoured with the title of Augusta to divert her from marrying, there being, at that time, no man in the whole empire, whose rank answered her high station; for it was thought proper, that she should continue unmarried, as the sisters of Theodosius II. had done. But celibacy had been their choice; whereas Honoria had no inclination to lead a single life, but was forced to it, and closely watched by Valentinian's orders, or rather by her mother Placidia's^s. The young princess therefore, no longer able to bear this restraint, dispatched privately one of her eunuchs to Attila, pressing him to enter Italy at the head of a powerful army, and marry her^t; nay, she sent him, either at this time or afterwards, a ring, as a pledge of her fidelity^u. She was then about sixteen or seventeen, being born before her brother Valentinian in 417, or 418. Attila, who had then just begun to reign, not caring to engage in this enterprize, Honoria suffered herself to be debauched by one of her own domestics, named Eugenius. Placidia no sooner perceived her with child, than she caused her to be shut up in a private house, and soon after sent her to Theodosius at Constantinople^w. This happened in 434, three years before Valentinian married the daughter of Theodosius^x. Valesius writes, that Valentinian caused Eugenius to be put to death, which is highly probable, but, we may venture to say, not affirmed by any of the antients. The same author maintains, that Honoria was

^r Prisc. p. 72, 73.
Byzant. fam. p. 67, 73.
p. 40.
chron.

^s Jorn. reg. c. 44. p. 673. Cange.
^t Jorn. ibid. p. 653.

^w Jorn. rer. Goth. p. 653.

^u Prisc.
^x Marcel.

was not sent to Constantinople, and, what is surprising, quotes Jornandes, who says in express terms she was^y. Honoria continued pressing Attila to make war upon her brother ; but he, it seems, not giving ear to her solicitations, prayers, and entreaties, lived in peace with Valentinian till the year 449. We have several proofs of a good A good understanding between Attila and Aetius. understanding and friendly correspondence between him and Aetius, commander in chief of Valentinian's armies; for that general sent to Attila and Bleda a Gaul, by name Constantius, to serve them in quality of secretary ; but he being suspected of treachery, and thereupon put to death, Aetius sent them for the same office another of the same name, but by birth an Italian^z. After the year 444, Attila sent as a present to Aetius a famous mimic and buffoon, named Zercon, who was a native of Mauritania, and strangely deformed^a. About the year 448, some misunderstanding arose between Attila and Valentinian, on account of the sacred vessels, of which we have spoken above. To convince Attila of the injustice of his claim, were sent to his court count Romulus, Promotus governor of Noricum, and Romanus, who had a command in the army. Romulus was a native of Petavium in Noricum, a man of great address, and experience in negotiations, and father-in-law to Orestes, at that time Attila's chief secretary^b. An anonymous writer, published by Valesius with the works of Ammianus Marcellinus, tells us, that Orestes attended Attila into Italy^c. If what that author writes be true, Attila must have made an irruption into Italy, which no other historian has taken notice of, it being certain Orestes had left the service of Attila before that, which we shall speak of anon, and which is the only one known to the writers, who have reached our times (E). The ambassadors Attila seeks from a pretence to make war on Valentinian.

^y Jorn. ubi sup.

P. 53. Suid. p. 1122.

P. 477.

^z Prisc. p. 50, 57, 69.

^b Idem p. 37, 57, 68.

^a Idem

^c Anonym.

(E) Some authors think, that Jornandes mentions this irruption among the other transactions of the year 434, in the following words : Cumque veniente Attila votum suum nequiret explere (16). But these words may equally import, that Honoria, of whom

from Valentinian met, at the court of Attila, Maximinus, sent thither by Theodosius; but, tho' they had evidently justice on their side, the only answer they could get from Attila was, that he must have the vessels, or Sylvanus must be delivered up to him, otherwise he was resolved to declare war. However, he paid the ambassadors great respect and entertained them at his table with those of Theodosius^d. He was, without all doubt, himself well apprised of the injustice of his demand; but, being determined to make war, wanted a pretence to begin it. He had received in 448, and entertained at his court, one Eudoxus, by profession a physician, a man of great address, but of a restless temper, who, being accused of stirring up the Bagaudæ to take arms against the empire, had made his escape, and found a sanctuary amongst the Hunns^e. But as the emperor, dreading above all things a war with Attila, took no notice of his thus protecting a traitor and fugitive, recourse was had to a new claim, which the king of the Hunns was very sure would produce a war. We have observed above, that Honoria, the emperor's sister, had maintained a private correspondence with Attila, and even sent him a ring. Attila therefore dispatched a solemn embassy to Valentinian, demanding his sister Honoria, whom he pretended to be his wife, and, with her, half the western empire, as belonging of right to her. The ambassadors brought with them the ring, which she had sent him, to convince the emperor of their marriage^f; and at the same time complained, in their master's name, of the ill usage she met with; adding, that he was both able and resolved to revenge it. Valentinian answered, that his sister was already married; and that, among the Romans, women had no right to the crown, nor to any part of the empire^g. Of this marriage no mention is made by any other writer, nor indeed of Honoria, since the year 434, when she was sent to Constantinople. She was probably, upon the death of Theodosius, sent back to her brother Valentinian, and received from him some harsh treatment; perhaps he oblig-

ed

^d Prisc. p. 56, 57, 63, 64, 66.^e Tiro Prosp. chron.^f Prisc. p. 40.^g Idem ibid.

whom Jornandes speaks in that passage, could not prevail upon Attila to come and marry her; and that she could not marry him, though he was come.

ed her to marry a person she disliked. Be that as it will, Valentinian, having dismissed the ambassadors with the answer related above, thought it adviseable to send a solemn embassy to Attila, in order to convince him, if possible, of the injustice of his claim. The persons chosen for this purpose were Cassiodorus, father to the writer of that name, the emperor's chief secretary, and Carpilio, the son of Actius. Cassiodorus, who was a man of great eloquence, address, and experience in negotiations, confuted so evidently and fully all the frivolous pretences alledged by Attila to justify his breaking with Valentinian, that, in the end, he seemed inclined to renew the peace, which it was no-ways his interest to grant, says Cassiodorus^h, to so rich an empire, ready to become his prey. A peace was accordingly concluded, to the great surprize of Valentinian, and the ambassadors themselves, by whom it was negotiated. It was however but a sham peace, the better to deceive the unwary Romans, and fall upon them unawares. It was likewise with this view, that he sent soon after ambassadors to Valentinian, with a very friendly, in appearance, and obliging letter, assuring him, that he had no reason to be alarmed at his warlike preparations, since they were designed against Theodoric, king of the Visigoths in Languedoc (F) ; that as to the Romans, he should ever look upon them as his friends, provided they did not espouse the cause of his enemyⁱ. At the same time he wrote to Theodoric, putting him in mind of the cruel war the Romans had made upon him about ten years, and pressing him to renounce their alliance^k. Thus, joining craft to force, he endeavoured to set the Goths and Romans at variance, the more easily to crush them both^l.

DURING these negotiations, he assembled one of the most powerful and formidable armies we find mentioned in history. He had, as we have observed above, people of many different nations among his troops, and a great number of kings at his devotion. Among the kings the most

^h Cassiodor. l. i. epist. 4. p. 5, 6.
c. 36. p. 662, 663.
ibid.

ⁱ Jorn. rer. Goth.
^k Idem ibid. p. 661.

^l Idem

(F) Genferic, king of the Vandals, having sent for the daughter of Theodoric, and married her to Hemeric his eldest son, treated her soon after with his usual cruelty, causing her nose to be cut off, upon

He enters
Gaul at the
head of a nu-
merous and
formidable
army.
Year of
Christ 451.

most powerful were, Ardaric king of the Gepidæ, and Valamir king of the Ostrogoths, ^m. His army consisted of the following nations, viz. Hunns, Gepidæ, Ostrogoths, Rugians, Gelonians, Squiri, Burgundians, Bellonotes, Neurians, Basteriæ, Turingians, Bructerians, Franks dwelling on the Neckar, Marcomans, Suevians, Quadians, Heruli, Turcilingians, and, in short, of all the northern barbarians, to the number of five, or, as others write, seven hundred thousand men ⁿ. With this formidable host he set out from Scythia in the depth of winter, and, bending his march through Germany, never halted till he reached the banks of the Rhine. There the Franks, who still dwelt on great numbers on the other side of that river, attempted to stop him; but they were, at that time, un- luckily divided among themselves, the whole nation being rent into two factions or parties, by the two sons of Clodion, quarrelling about the succession to their father's dominions. The elder brother had implored the assistance of the Hunns; and the younger, probably Merouée, was supported by Aetius, who had, in a manner, adopted him for his son ^o. Being thus disunited, they were easily overcome; and on this occasion probably happened what we read in Fredigaire, viz. that Childeric, the son of Merouée, was taken prisoner by the Hunns, with his mother;

^m Prisc. p. 40. Jorn. c. 38. p. 666, 667.
ibid. Sidon, car. vii. p. 54. Hist. miscel. p. 444.
p. 40. Vales. rer. Franc. l. iv. p. 158.

ⁿ Jorn.
^o Prisc.

upon a groundless suspicion, that she designed to poison him, and sending her back thus disfigured to her father. As he did not doubt but Theodoric would resent this affront, he resolved to be before-hand with him; and therefore sent ambassadors, with rich presents, to court the friendship of Attila, and persuade him to fall upon Theodoric. Hence Attila, to deceive the Romans, gave out that the warlike preparations, which were carrying on throughout his dominions, were designed against Theodoric (17). This storm, it seems, began to be apprehended in 449, for, in that year, St. Leo desired to be excused from assisting at the council of Ephesus, alledging the uncertain and wavering state of affairs (18).

(17) Idem, ibid. c. 36. p. 662.
xxvii. c. 433. p. 491, 498.

(18) Leo, epist.

ther, and carried into captivity, but rescued out of their hands by the courage and fidelity of a Frank, named Wiomaud ^p. We are no-where told what Attila did, after his victory over the Franks, in favour of Clodion's eldest son, whose cause he had espoused. The king of the Hunns, having now no enemy to oppose him (for the Romans giving credit to his deceitful protestations, looked upon him as a friend) caused whole forests to be cut down, in order to build boats, with which the Rhine in a short time was covered ^q. He passed that river without opposition in the beginning, as is supposed, of the year 451 ^r, giving out that his design was to make war on the Visigoths; that he was determined to live in friendship with the Romans; and that he only wanted to cross Gaul, and pass the Loire at Orleans, in order to fall upon his enemies the Goths in Guyenne and Languedoc ^s. Being therefore looked upon as a friend by the credulous and unwary Romans, several cities opened their gates to him; but his men behaving in the cities, that had received them, more like enemies than friends, the other towns refused to admit them ^t. Hereupon Attila, pulling off the mask, besieged, took by storm, and plundered many places in Gaul ^u. The cities that suffered most on this occasion, were Tongres ^w (G), Treves, formerly the metropolis of Gaul. He takes and destroys several cities.

^p Du Chesne hist. Franc. script. tom. ii. p. 726. ^q Sid. car. vii. p. 541. ^r Buch. Belg. p. 511. ^s Prosp. Du Chesne tom. ii. p. 521. ^t Prosp. Idat. p. 28. ^u Idat. ibid. ^w Cointii annal. eccles. Franc ad ann. 451. Allissiodor. chron. p. 62.

(G) Gregory of Tours writes, that, when it was first heard in Gaul, that Attila's design was to pass through that country, the holy bishop of Tongres, named Aravacus or Arvacus, went to visit the holy places at Rome, where, with fervent prayers, and many tears, he begged Heaven to avert the calamities, that threatened his flock, and all Gaul. But St. Peter, appearing to him, told him, that the Almighty had, in his justice, immutably decreed, that the Hunns should come into Gaul, and ravage the whole country; but as for him, he should not live to see the miseries of his distressed flock. With this answer he returned to Tongres, and thence repaired to Mastricht, where he died soon after (19). The credulity of this excellent writer is the effect of

(19) Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 56. p. 275, 276.

He lays siege
to Orleans.

Gaul, which had been four times pillaged before the year 440, and was now laid in ashes by the Hunns ^x, Strasbourg, Spire, Worms, Mentz, Andernach, and most of the towns in that neighbourhood ^y. Attila, advancing thence into the country, and dividing his numerous army into several bodies, took, pillaged, and laid in ashes, many other cities, and among the rest Aarras ^z, Befancon, Toul, and Langres ^a. The barbarians attacked the town of Laon; but were repulsed with great slaughter ^b. At Mentz they arrived the night preceding the solemnity of Easter, which, in 451, fell on the eighth of April; and having soon forced the gates, and entered the city sword in hand, they made a dreadful havock of the inhabitants, massacred the priests at the altars, and set fire to the place, which soon reduced all the private and public buildings to ashes ^c, sparing only the chapel of St. Stephen, if Gregory of Tours is to be credited, where some reliques of that saint were lodged ^d. Attila, thus putting all to fire and sword, arrived at length before Orleans, which he immediately invested, the inhabitants refusing to admit him into the city. In the mean time, Aetius, arriving from Italy at Arles, took care to encourage, by frequent messengers, the inhabitants and garrison of Orleans to make a vigorous defence, assuring them, that, in a short time, he would march to their assistance. He had brought with him but a small number of troops, not doubting but the Visigoths would join the Romans in opposing the furious torrent, which threatened both nations alike; but finding the Visigoths resolved to wait for the enemy in their country, he used all kinds of arguments, in order to persuade them to change that resolution sending to them for that purpose Avitus, who was raised to the imperial dignity a few years after ^e. The epitomizer of Idatius, supposed to have lived in the time of Charlemagne ^f, tells us, that, on this occasion, the holy bishop of

^x Du Chesne, p. 694.

^y Buch. p. 512.

^z Alcuin.

apud. Bolland. p. 797.

^a Allis. chron. p. 67.

^b Ruin-

ert. hist. Vand. persecut. p. 408.

^c Idat. Du Chesne,

tom. i. p. 694.

^d Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c.

6. p. 276.

^e Sid. car. vii. p. 341. Prosp. chron.

^f Canis.

tom. ii. p. 640.

of his great piety, which often gets the better of his good sense and understanding.

of Orleans, St. Agnan, was likewise sent by Aetius to Theodoric king of the Visigoths ^g. Be that as it will, Aetius is Theodoric yielded at length to the reasons alledged by the ^{joined by the} deputies of Aetius, which the reader will find in Jornan- ^{Visigoths,} des ^{and several o-} ^{ther nations.} ^h, promising to join the Romans with all his forces against the common enemy. This change of measures in the king was highly acceptable both to the nobility and his people, who received the news of it with loud acclamations of joy, occasioned by the eager desire they had to try their strength with the Hunns ⁱ (H). In the mean time, Aetius assembled what troops he could in Gaul, which were reinforced by the powerful succours brought him by Theodoric, who commanded them in person, attended by his eldest and second sons, Thorismond and Theodoric ^k. Besides the Visigoths, the following nations are mentioned among the troops, that composed the army of Aetius, viz. the Franks, under the conduct of their king Merouée, the Sarmatians, Burgundians, Saxons, Armoricans, the Lisians, dwelling on the banks of the Lis in Flanders ^l, the Reverins or Ripuarians, inhabiting the banks of the Rhine towards Cologne, the Ibrions, by Valesius called Brions and Breons, and placed by him in Vindelicia, now Suabia, and Bavaria ^m, and several other nations of Celtic Gaul and Germany, whom the Romans had formerly commanded as their subjects, but were now glad to reckon among their auxiliaries and allies ⁿ. Thus Aetius assembled an army not much inferior in number, according to Prosper, to that of Attila ^o.

WHILE

^g Idem, p. 645. ^h Jornand. rer. Goth. c, 26. p. 663. ⁱ Sid. p. 341. Prosp. chron. Jorn. ibid. p. 636. ^k Jorn. p. 664. ^l Vales. p. 161. ^m Idem, rer. Franc. p. 171. & 162. & notit. Gal. p. 259, 260. ⁿ Jorn. ibid. p. 664. Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 7. p. 277. ^o Prosp. chron.

(H) The epitomizer of Idatius, who often adds to his author something of his own, tells us, that Aetius offered half Gaul to Theodoric, on condition he joined him against the Hunns; and that, having by this means engaged him to side with the Romans, he made the same offer to Attila, provided he made war upon Theodoric (20). But this seems to us altogether incredible.

Attila takes
Orleans,

But is driven
out with
great slaugh-
ter by Aetius
and Theodo-
ric.

WHILE Aetius was thus busied in assembling his troops Attila pursued the siege of Orleans with great fury, battering the walls night and day with an incredible number of warlike engines, till at length he became master of the place. Valesius is of opinion, that the holy bishop Agnan caused the gates to be opened, lest the city should be taken by assault, and plundered^p. And Gregory of Tours seems to insinuate, that it was not taken by storm; for he writes, that the enemy entered the place, when the walls were shaken with the battering-rams, and ready to fall^q, no breach being then made, according to that writer. On the other hand, the word Irruptio, used by Apollinaris Sidonius, and signifying a violent breaking or rushing in, imports, that the town was taken by storm^r. Be that as it will, the Huns were scarce entered, when Aetius and Theodoric, arriving with all their forces, fell unexpectedly upon them, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged them to retire with much precipitation out of the town. Many of them threw themselves into the Loire, and perished there^s; a plain proof, that they had passed that river, and invested the town on the south side; which has been denied by some modern writers. Theophanes mentions this defeat of Attila near the Loire and the city of Orleans^t. As for the epitomizer of Idatius, he evidently confounds this encounter with the great battle of Chalons^u. For this success, Aetius is by Apollinaris Sidonius styled the deliverer of the Loire^w. He is supposed to have gained it on the fourteenth of June, that day being marked in an antient martyrology of Orleans as a day of general thanksgiving, for the happy deliverance of the city out of the hands of its cruel enemies^x. Attila, being obliged to abandon Orleans, retired with his army towards the Rhine; and having passed Troyes, he halted in the plains of Chalons (I), chusing that place as most

^p Vales. rer. Franc. l. vi. p. 160.

^q p. 476.

^r Chesne ubi supra.

^s ii. p. 645.

^t Le Maire, antiq. d'Orleans, p. 178.

^u Sid. l. viii. ep. 11. p. 246

^w Theoph. p. 90.

^x Sid. l. vii. ep. 12. p. 199.

^y Vide Du Chesne,

^z Vide Du

^{aa} Canis. tom.

^{bb} Vide Franc.

(I) This memorable battle was fought in the plains of Mauriac, say some, in the plains of Catalaunum or Chalons, say others

most advantageous for his Hunns, who were all horse, to engage in; for he was well apprised, that Aetius, who followed him close, would come up with him before he could repass the Rhine. The Roman general, being informed by his scouts, that Attila was waiting for him in those vast plains, resolved, notwithstanding the enemy's advantageous situation, to advance, and put the whole to the issue of a battle. As he arrived late at night in the plains where Attila was encamped, the Gepidæ, who served under Attila, and the Franks, who followed Aetius, meeting in the dark, engaged with such fury, that, on both sides, above fifteen thousand men were left dead upon the spot. We are told, that Attila, desirous to know before-hand the issue of the approaching battle,

A bloody encounter between the Franks and Gepidæ.

y Jörn. c. 41. p. 671.

thers (21); but, to reconcile them, we are only to suppose the same plain to have been known by these two different names; a very natural supposition, and founded on the authority of Jornandes, who tells us in express terms, that the Catalaunic were also called the Mauriac fields; *Convenitur in campos Catalaunicos, says he, qui & Mauriaci nominantur* (22). However, Valesius distinguishes these two plains; and, to reconcile the authors, supposes two battles to have been fought the one, not decisive, in the plains of Mauriac, that is, near Meri on the Seine, in the diocese of Troyes, and the other, which proved decisive, in the neighbourhood of Catalaunum or Chalons (23). But those who speak of the battle fought in the plains of Mauriac, suppose it to have been decisive, and to have put an end to the war, in the same manner as those do, who describe the battle of Chalons. As for the name of Mauriac, Valesius supposes Meri upon the Seine, in the diocese of Troyes, to have been antiently so called, and quotes Fredegairè in favour of this supposition (24). But Blundell takes the small village of Heiz le Mauru on the river Delir, in the diocese of Chalons, to be the antient Mauriac. Papirius Masson places the Mauriac fields about three leagues from Chalons, near a place called Notre Dame de l'Epine, or Our lady of the Thorn (25).

(21) Du Chefne, tom. i. p. 276. *Canif. antiquæ lect.* tom. ii. p. 625. (22) Jörn. rer. Goth. c. 46. p. 664. (23) Val. notit. Gall. p. 324. (24) Idem ibid.

battle, consulted his aruspices, who, after having narrowly examined the entrails of the beasts offered in sacrifice, and, according to their custom, scraped their bones, returned the following answer: That the event would not prove favourable to him; but, on the enemy's side, their chief man would fall in the engagement. This answer greatly encouraged Attila, who did not in the least doubt, but by the chief man was meant Aetius, whose death he was glad to purchase at any rate, since he looked upon that great commander as the only person in the whole empire capable of defeating his vast designs^z. He therefore resolved

^z Idem, c. 37. p. 665. Buch. Belg. p. 515. Val. p. 162.

(25). He is therein followed by Cointius (26), and by Sanfon, in his maps of the dioceses of Chalons and Rheims. As for those, who will have this battle to have been fought beyond Orleans at Auriac in Auvergne, or in the neighbourhood of Toulouse, in a district held at that time, as they suppose, by the Catalaunians or Catalans of Spain, though they agree perhaps therein with Olaus, a modern writer, of no authority in himself, they disagree with Gregory of Tours, and all those who write, that Aetius delivered Orleans, namely, with Apollinaris Sidonius, whom we may call an unquestionable and eye-witness. That author tells us in express terms, that Attila took Orleans by storm; but was driven out by Aetius, before he had time to plunder it, and obliged to return back, directing his march towards the Rhine. He did not therefore, according to that writer, penetrate so far into Gaul as Auvergne or Languedoc; and consequently the battle could not be fought at Auriac in Auvergne, or near Toulouse in Languedoc. Jornandes writes, that Thorismund, upon the death of his father, who was killed in the Catalaunic fields, entered Toulouse vested with royal majesty; Thorismundus ergo, patre mortuo in campis Catalaunicis, ubi & pugnaverant, regia majestate subvectus Tolosam ingreditur (27). From these words some conclude the battle to have been fought in the neighbourhood of Toulouse. But Jornandes does not say, that Thorismund made his entry into Toulouse the same day his father was killed, or the day following; nay, he confines it to no certain time, but evidently supposes it not to have happened immediately

(25) Du Chesne, p. 105.

(26) Coint. tom. i. p. 75.

(27) Jorn. c. 41. p. 670.

resolved to give battle, but not to engage till the day was far spent, that night, coming on, might prevent the Romans from pursuing the victory^a. He placed himself in the centre, with the flower of his army around him, as if his chief care had been, says Jornandes^b, to preserve himself, and not to conquer. In the wings were posted the Ostrogoths, the Gepidæ, and the other nations, that followed his banner^c. On the other hand, Aetius placed the Romans, whom he commanded himself, in the left wing, the Visigoths, under the command of Theodoric and his son Thorismund, in the right, and the Alans, with their king Sangiban (K), and probably the Franks, and other auxiliaries,

^a Jorn: *ibid*.

^b *Idem*, p. 666.

^c *Idem*, p. 667.

immediately after the battle ; for he tells us, that, after the battle, Aetius advised Thorismund to return home, *ut at sedes proprias remearet*. The battle therefore was not fought in the territories of the Goths, but at a considerable distance from Toulouse. The young prince, following the advice of Aetius, returned to Gaul ; *rediit ad Gallias*, says Jornandes, who, by Gaul, could only mean Celtic Gaul, called also Gallia Lugdunensis ; so that Thorismund, in marching to the field of battle, had crossed Celtic, and entered Belgic Gaul, to the latter of which belongs the diocese of Chalons. Hence Scaliger thinks those writers, who will have Attila to have been defeated near Toulouse, to be guilty of a mistake altogether childish, how able soever they may be in other respects. The plains of Chalons, where the two armies engaged, were, according to Jornandes (28), one hundred leagues in length, and seventy in breadth ; but that author allows only fifteen hundred paces to each league. His allowing that extent to the plains of Chalons, gives us room to believe, that he comprised, under that name, all the champain country, whence the province was afterwards called Champagne, a name by which it was well known so early as the sixth century (29). On the same plain of Chalons was fought, in 273, a great battle between the emperor Aurelian and the usurper Tetricus.

(K) Valesius takes Sangiban to be the same person with Sambida, chief of the Alans, on whom Aetius bestowed, about the year 440, as Tiro Prosper informs us, some lands, that lay uncultivated in the Valentinois (30). Others will have him to be

F 2

the

(28) *Idem ibid*. p. 664.

(29) Du Chesne, p. 105.

(30) Val. rer. Franc. l. iv. p. 272.

The battle
of Chalons.

ries, with their respective leaders, in the centre. Thus were those spacious plains quite covered with infinite numbers of combatants, the flower of innumerable nations, ready, says Jornandes, to destroy each other, without any private pique or quarrel, but merely in compliance with the ambition of one man, which, in them, supplied the room of the most mortal hatred, and irreconcilable enmity. What pity, continues our historian, that, by the passion and folly of one man, should perish, in a few hours, what nature has produced in many years^d! Between the two armies was an eminence of an easy ascent, which both parties strove to seize; but Aetius and Thorismund, having possessed themselves of it the first, repulsed without much ado the Hunns, who attempted to dislodge them. This advantage, gained by the Romans in the very beginning of the engagement, raised their courage, and greatly damped the ardour of the enemy; which Attila observing, strove to re-animate his men by a speech, which the reader will find in Jornandes^e, who made it for him. The battle began about four in the afternoon, and is by all writers reckoned one of the most bloody and obstinate engagements mentioned in history. A small brook that crossed the plain, swelled, says Jornandes^f, to a torrent, by the great quantity of blood that was shed. Aetius pressed the Hunns on his side; and

^d Idem, p. 664.
c. 40. p. 668.

^e Idem, c. 39. p. 667, 668.

^f Idem,

the successor of Eacaric, chief of another body of Alans, whom Aetius placed on the banks of the Loire in 447, at a small distance from Armorica, in order to awe the Armoricans, and put a stop to their incursions (31). Sangiban was in Orleans when Attila entered Gaul, having obtained leave to reside there, but, as the barbarians drew near that city, he was ordered to quit it, upon a report, that he designed to deliver it up to them (32). All these Alans had entered Gaul in 406. In the battle Aetius, distrusting Sangiban, placed him in the centre, that, being surrounded by the Romans and Visigoths, he might have no opportunity, says Jornandes (33), of putting in execution the design of which he was suspected.

(31) Buch. Belg. p. 512.
p. 665. Val. rer. Franc. p. 272.

(32) Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 37.
(33) Jorn. c. 36. p. 664.

and Thorismund never ceased harassing them from the eminence he had seized. The Goths, leaving the Alans behind, charged the enemy with no less vigour than the Romans had done. Theodoric, notwithstanding his great age, flew from rank to rank, encouraging his men; but falling unluckily from his horse, he was, according to some, trod to death by his own men. Others write, that he was killed with a dart by a Goth, named Andagus, who fought under Attila, and was descended from the Amali, that is, from the royal family of the Goths^s. The Goths, though no longer animated by the presence of their king, pressed the Hunns so warmly, that Attila, no longer able to withstand them, retired in the end, with those who surrounded him, to his camp, which he barricaded with all the carts and waggons of his army. It being night before the battle was ended, Thorismund, coming down from his eminence to rejoin his own people, found himself entangled among the carts and waggons of the enemy, who fell upon him with great fury. On this occasion he received a wound on the head, and was thrown from his horse; but other Goths flying to his assistance, he was rescued from the danger, and brought back to his camp. As for Aetius, he continued the engagement, till night coming on, the enemy withdrew to their camp, when he likewise retired, not daring to pursue them, as not knowing whether the Goths were conquerors, or conquered. The new day discovered a dreadful sight, those vast plains almost quite covered with dead bodies; but Attila, who, they expected, would renew the engagement at break of day, kept close in his camp, and was resolved, as the Romans were afterwards informed, to burn himself alive, if they had forced it, rather than suffer himself to be taken prisoner. He caused a great noise to be made in his camp, and the trumpets every-where to sound, as if he were upon the point of sallying out, and falling upon the Romans; but did not however stir from his entrenchments. Hence the Romans concluded, that he was conquered, and that his loss was great. However, not thinking it adviseable to attack him in his camp, as he had but a small quantity of provisions, they resolved to keep him closely blocked up^h.

Theodoric,
king of the
Visigoths,
killed.

He declines a
second en-
gagement.

F 3

IN

^s Idem ibid. & c. 50. p. 688.

^h Idem, p. 670.

IN the mean time the Goths, missing their king, fought him on all sides, and at last found him among the dead. His body was carried, in the sight of the Hunns, with the greatest solemnity, and all possible marks of honour, from the field of battle to the camp, where the last duties were paid him, in the midst of which his son Thorismond was proclaimed king, and, in that quality, he ended the ceremony ⁱ. Such is the account the anti-
 The number of the slain. ents give us of this famous action, in which near three hundred thousand men were killed, according to Idatius, on both sides, and two hundred and fifty-two thousand, according to the Amsterdam edition of Jornandes in 1655, including those who fell the night before the battle in the encounter between the Franks and the Gepidæ. Both armies suffered extremely, and the Romans challenged the victory for no other reason, but because Attila kept in his camp the next day, and withdrew afterwards to his own country, without daring to venture a second engagement ^k. Cassiodorus, and Theodoric king of Italy, own, that, in this action, Aetius had the chief command; but ascribe the victory to the courage and bravery of the Goths ^l. Victor Tunniensis extols the courage of the Goths, without so much as mentioning Aetius; and Gregory of Tours will have the success of that day to be owing to the prayers of St. Agnan bishop of Orleans ^m. As to the account of this battle given by the continuator of Idatius ⁿ, Valscius looks upon it as altogether fabulous. Thorismond, greatly affected with the death of his father, resolved to revenge it on the Hunns, and, at the head of his Goths, attack them in their camp; but having first consulted Aetius, whose known wisdom, and long experience, gave great weight to his counsels, that general advised him to return home without delay, and take possession of his father's dominions, lest his brothers, seizing on the deceased king's treasures, should raise disturbances in his absence, and give rise to a civil war. This advice Aetius gave with a political view, fearing, that if the Hunns were utterly extirpated, the Goths, no longer awed by so formidable a power, might prove a no less troublesome enemy to the empire, than those barbarians. However, Thorismond, not suspecting in the least the

Aetius persuades Thorismond to turn home with his Goths.

ⁱ Idem, c. 41. p. 672. ^k Prosp. chron. Buch. Belg. p. 515. ^l Cassiod. chron. & l. iii. epist. 1. p. 40. ^m Du Chesne, p. 277. ⁿ Canis. tom. ii. p. 645.

the zeal and sincerity of Aetius, readily embraced his advice, and returned home°. Thus, giving way to groundless suspicions, we often let slip the most favourable opportunities, being wholly taken up in guarding against imaginary evils. The continuator of Idatius tells us, that Aetius, going in the night to the enemy's camp, assured Attila, that the Roman army had been reinforced with a very considerable number of Visigoths, in order to oblige him to retire with more haste, and even to purchase with money a safe retreat. By a like artifice he persuaded Thorismond, according to the same writer, to retire, and pay him a considerable sum. He adds, that Thorismond, finding afterwards he had been imposed upon by Aetius, sent to challenge the promise he had made him, which was to yield to him half Gaul, if he drove out Attila; but Aetius, in lieu of the promised dominions, only sent him a golden dish, weighing five hundred pounds, and enriched with precious stones^p. But to such accounts we can give no credit, upon the bare testimony of a writer, whose authority is of no great weight with us. Thorismond was no sooner gone, than Aetius, by the same artifice, persuaded Merouée, king of the Franks, whose brother aspired at the crown, to withdraw his troops, and return home. Thus he got for himself the spoils that were left in the field of battle^q.

And likewise Merouée with his Franks.

WHEN Attila was first told, that the Visigoths were retired, he imagined it to be only a feint, in order to surprise him, and therefore kept for some time close in his camp; but being afterwards informed of the truth, he resumed courage, says Jornandes^r, and began to hope for victory. However, he made no attempt, but retired quietly to the Rhine, with a small number of troops, says Gregory of Tours^s; and truly his army must have been greatly weakened, since he did not offer to attack Aetius even after the departure of the Goths and Franks. Valesius concludes from hence, that the army he led into Gaul, did not consist, as Jornandes seems to insinuate^t, of five hundred thousand men^u. Jornandes perhaps only meant, that his troops amounted to that number, and not that he marched them all

F 4

into

° Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 41. p. 671. Du Chesne, tom. i. p. 177.
^p Canis. p. 645, 646. ^q Du Chesne, p. 277. ^r Jorn.
c. 41. p. 671, 672. ^s Du Chesne, p. 277. ^t Jorn.
c. 36. p. 665. ^u Val. rer. Franc. p. 165.

into Gaul. He had, no doubt, left a considerable number of his forces in the countries he had conquered, to awe the people, and garrison his forts and strong-holds. Besides, it is certain, that this very year 451, a body of Hunns broke into Illyricum, and ravaged that province; but were in the end driven out by Ardaburius, who was thereupon appointed by Marcian emperor of the east, commander in chief of all his forces ^w. The anonymous author of the Altissiodorensian chronology tells us, that Aetius after the engagement, returned to Italy, leaving Attila to commit what ravages he pleased in Gaul^x. This seems highly improbable, the more as that writer supposes the city of Mentz to have been destroyed on this occasion; whereas all other authors speak of the ruin of that city as happening before the siege of Orleans. Such was the issue of Attila's expedition into Gaul, so much spoken of by the writers of those times. The ravages he committed there were, no doubt, very great; but posterity has not a little encreased them, charging Attila and his Hunns with all the devastations, that were afterwards committed by the Franks, the Alemans, and other barbarous nations ^y. It was a long time before the towns he had ruined were rebuilt, or repeopled; nay, so great was the consternation of the inhabitants, that Lupus, the famous bishop of Troyes, returning to his see, after he had attended Attila to the banks of the Rhine, found the city quite abandoned, though Attila, out of regard to him, had spared it; insomuch that he was obliged to retire to a mountain, named Latisco, about fifteen leagues from Troyes, where he endeavoured to persuade his people, who had taken refuge there, to return to their antient habitations; but, not being able to remove their fears, after he had continued two years among them, he left them, and retired to Mascon ^z. Aetius pursued Attila as far as the Rhine; but never offered to attack him, thinking it, as most authors conjecture, impolitic to weaken him too much, lest he should no longer be in a condition to awe the Franks and Goths, and divert them from raising disturbances in the empire.

ATTILA, rather enraged than disheartened at the disappointment he had met with, and the loss he had sustained in

^w Concil. tom. iv. p. 76.

^x Altiss. chronol. p. 60.

^y Vide Nic. Serar. res Mogunt. l. i. c. 7. p. 27.

^z Surius,

p. 347.

in Gaul, resolved to make an irruption into Italy, where he hoped to find more booty, and less opposition, there being no Goths, Franks, Alans, or Burgundians there to oppose him. Pursuant to this resolution, having reinforced his army with powerful supplies sent him out of Scythia, he left Pannonia; and finding the passes of the Alps unguarded, as no hostilities were expected on that side, he entered Italy in the latter end of the year 451, as Jornandes and Idatius seem to insinuate^a, or, what is more probable, in the beginning of the following year 452. It is impossible to express the terror and consternation, which so sudden and unexpected an irruption occasioned, even in the most distant provinces. Aetius, who had opposed the barbarians so vigorously in Gaul, betrayed, on this occasion, no less fear than the rest; nay, he was at first for retiring with the emperor out of Italy, and taking refuge in Gaul; but shame getting the better of his fear, he continued in Italy, and began to assemble the forces, that were dispersed up and down the provinces. In the mean time frequent councils were held at court, in the senate, and in the assemblies of the Roman people; but the only expedient that occurred, was to send ambassadors to Attila, and try whether they could, by offering him most advantageous terms, induce him to conclude a peace, and retire. In the mean time he ravaged, without restraint or controul, the Italian provinces, and took by storm several cities^b. He met with no opposition till he came to Aquileia, the metropolis of the province called Venetia. As that city was well fortified, and defended by the flower of the Roman troops, all his efforts against it proved, for a long time, unsuccessful; insomuch that his men began to mutiny, and declare, they would abandon the siege^c. But Attila, having one day observed some storks carrying their young ones out of the city into the fields, as he was then deliberating with himself, whether he should raise or pursue the siege, took this for a lucky omen; and turning to his men, "Behold, he said, those birds abandoning a city, which they know, by a natural instinct, is near ruin." The soldiers, believing their king well skilled in auspices, were so animated with this observation, that, doubling their efforts,

^a Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 42. p. 672.
ibid.

^b Idem ibid.

^c Idem

Aquileia, and
several other
cities, taken,
and destroy-
ed.

Venice
founded.

Milan taken
and plun-
dered.

efforts, they made an incredible number of warlike engines, with which they continued battering the city night and day, and at length took it by storm, plundered it for several days, and laid it in ashes, not one house being left standing, nor one person alive, that fell into their hands^d. Encouraged with this success, without much-ado, they made themselves masters of the other cities of that province, viz. Treviso, Verona, Mantua, Cremona, Brescia, and Bergamo, which they plundered with the utmost cruelty, putting all to fire and sword, without distinction of sex, age, or condition. It is commonly said and believed, that, on this occasion, the inhabitants of the province of Venetia, to avoid the cruelty of the Hunns, retired to the islands on their coast, and there laid the foundation of a city, which, borrowing its name from the province, was called Venetiæ, and is known to us by the name of Venice • (L). From the province of Venetia, Attila advanced into Liguria, where he took and plundered Milan, the metropolis of that province, and the usual seat of the emperors of the west. He laid in ashes the city of Pavia, and several other places in that neighbourhood, raging every-where with such cruelty, as can hardly be expressed or conceived^f (M). He was prompted by

^d Idem ibid. Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 4. p. 188. Theoph. p. 92. Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. p. 277. ^e Por. de imp. c. 28. p. 69, 72. ^f Jorn. ibid. p. 673.

(L) Cassiodorus speaking of the Venetians, as he styles them, about fifty years after, says, that they inhabited the islands of the Adriatic; that they had no other fence against the waves but hurdles, no other food but fish, no wealth besides their boats, and no merchandize but salt, which they exchanged for other provisions. They were employed in the time of Cassiodorus, in carrying from Istria to Ravenna the corn and oil, which that province was obliged to furnish (34); so that they were then subject to the Goths.

(M) We are told, that Attila, seeing at Milan some pictures, representing the Roman emperors sitting on thrones of gold, and the Scythians, that is, the Goths or Hunns, prostrate at their feet, caused himself to be painted sitting on a throne, and the Roman emperors carrying on their shoulders sacks filled with gold, which they emptied at his feet (35).

(34) Cassiodor. l. xii. ep. 24. p. 199. Val. rer. Franc. l. iv. p. 169. (35) Jorn. ibid. p. 673.

by his thirst of booty, to march to Rome, and plunder that metropolis of the western empire ; and the Romans expected daily to see him at the gates of their city, which, it seems, they were not in a condition to defend against so powerful an enemy ; for Leo the Great writes, that Heaven, by granting them peace, had saved Rome, and delivered the Roman people from slaughter and bondage ^g. However, Attila, though he had publicly declared his resolution of marching to Rome, was afterwards diverted from putting it in execution by his own men, says Jornandes, mindful of the untimely end of Alaric, who died soon after he had plundered that metropolis, and dreading the same fate might overtake their leader ^h. But this motive surely could be of no great weight with Attila. His army was greatly weakened for want of provisions ; a contagious distemper raged amongst his troops to such a degree, that Heaven seemed to fight against him ; Marcian, emperor of the east, had sent a chosen body of troops to the assistance of Valentinian, which, under the conduct of Aetius, had gained some advantages over the Hunns ; such of that nation as had remained at home, were at the same time greatly harassed by the forces, which Marcian had sent against them.

Attila designs to march to Rome.

What diverted him from putting his design in execution.

WHILE Attila, thus embarrassed, was in suspense whether or no he should pursue his march to Rome, ambassadors arrived from Valentinian, with proposals for an agreement. The sending of ambassadors was the only expedient, as we have hinted above, that occurred to the prince, and his council, to deliver Italy from the cruel ravages of the barbarians. At the head of this embassy was the celebrated Leo, bishop of Rome, a person famed for his eminent piety and learning. His colleagues were Albienus or Avienus, who had been consul in 450, and Trigecius, formerly prefect ⁱ. They found Attila on the banks of the Menzo, not far from Mantua, and were received by him with uncommon demonstrations of kindness and esteem. He concluded with them, soon after their arrival, a kind of treaty, which, it seems, was but a truce ; for he threatened to return to Italy, and commit there greater ravages than ever, unless the princess Honoria was sent him, with the share of the imperial treasures that was due to her ^k. One of the articles of this treaty was,

Attila concludes a truce with Valentinian.

^g Leo, serm. lxxxix. c. 1. p. 3400.
ⁱ Idem ibid. Leo, tom. ii. p. 309.
Prosp. chron.

^h Jorn. ubi sup.
^k Jorn. p. 673.

He retires
out of Italy.

was, that an annual pension should be paid to Attila, the emperor being glad to redeem the empire at any rate from the calamities it suffered ^l. The treaty was no sooner signed, than Attila commanded his men to forbear all hostilities; and soon after leaving Italy, he retired, with all his troops, beyond the Danube ^m. This peace, or rather truce, was probably concluded in the beginning of July; for Leo was still at Rome on the tenth of June, as appears from one of his letters to Theodorus of Frejus bearing that date ⁿ.

He returns
into Gaul.

As Attila was incapable of living himself, or suffering others to live, in peace, he was no sooner returned to his own country, than he began to threaten the eastern empire with an invasion, if Marcian did not send him, without delay, the tribute, which his predecessor Theodosius the younger had agreed to pay him yearly ^o. But this was only a feint, says Jornandes, to conceal his real design, which was to return into Gaul, and there make war upon the Visigoths. Pursuant to this design, having left Pannonia, and crossed Rhoetia, he followed the course of the Rhone, entered the country now known by the name of Dauphiny, and there fell unexpectedly upon the Alans, who had been allowed by Aetius, as we have hinted above, to settle in the Valentinois. But Thorismond, king of the Visigoths, whose dominions were parted from those of the Alans only by the Rhone, being well apprised, that Attila, in reducing the Alans, had no other view but to open himself a way into his territories, joined his neighbours with all his forces, and, meeting Attila, gave him a total overthrow; which obliged him to return with shame and disgrace into his own country ^p. Jornandes and Sigebert are the only writers, who mention this second irruption of the Hunns into Gaul; and Valesius, not without reason, questions the truth of what they write ^q. Perhaps Thorismond made war upon the Alans, who, finding themselves attacked by so powerful an enemy, called in a body of Hunns to their assistance; but were defeated, together with their allies, by the king of the Visigoths; for Gregory of Tours tells us, that Thorismond subdued the Alans ^r.

Where he is
defeated by
the Visi-
goths.

As

^l Jorn. c. 49. p. 685.

ferm. lxxxii. p. 340. et epist. lxxxiii. p. 606.

40. Jorn. c. 43. p. 674.

rer. Franc. l. iv. p. 171.

7. p. 272.

^m Idem, p. 673.

^p Idem, p. 674, 675.

^r Greg. Tur. rer. Franc. l. ii. c.

ⁿ Leo,

^o Prisc. p.

^q Val.

As for Jornandes, we have shewn, in several places of the Roman history, that he was far from being well acquainted with the affairs of the Visigoths. We find no farther mention of Attila in the antient historians, till the time of his death, which happened, according to Idatius, immediately after he was returned from Italy^s. Count Marcellinus places it in 454, but Prosper, Cassiodorus, and Victor Tunniensis, in 453, or 452. Jornandes gives us the following account of his death, which he copied from Priscus: Attila, not satisfied with the many wives he had already, married a young woman of extraordinary beauty, named Ildico. On the day of the nuptials, which were celebrated with the utmost magnificence, the king, transported with joy, drank to excess, contrary to his custom; and being overcome with sleep, retired with his bride, and slept with his face upwards. In that posture he was seized with an hæmorrhagia, or flux of blood, to which he was subject. As the blood had not a free course through the usual passages, it fell into his throat, and stifled him^t. The next day, his officers, not seeing him appear, began to apprehend, that some misfortune had happened to him. Having therefore long waited for him in vain, they called him with great noise, and, not hearing him stir nor answer, they at length forced the doors of his apartment, when they found him dead, without any marks of violence, and his bride sitting by him bathed in tears, and covering her face with her veil. At this sight they cut part of their hair, according to the custom of their nation, and tore their faces, to bewail so great a warrior, not with tears, like women, but like men, with blood^u. To this account Priscus adds a very remarkable circumstance, which he will not allow us to call into question, viz. that the very night Attila died, the emperor Marcian being very uneasy and restless in reflecting on the menaces and great power of that warlike prince, his bow was shewn him broken in many pieces; which was revealing to him the death of an enemy, whom he so much dreaded, and at the same time informing him, that the vast empire he had founded in the north would be soon divided, and, as it were, broken in pieces. Count Marcellinus writes, that the tyrant of Europe underwent the fate of Holophernes, being killed, as he was, by a woman^x. But Cassiodorus^y and Theopha-

^s Idat. p. 29.
^{ibid.}

^t Jorn. c. 49. p. 683, 684.
^u Cassiodor. chron.

^x Idem

phanes ^z agree in their account of his death with Jornandes. Thus, he was justly punished, says Jornandes ^a, with a dishonourable and ignominious death, for the cruel and unnatural murder of his brother, and the streams of blood, which his unbounded ambition had prompted him to shed.

His funeral. His body was conveyed with great solemnity from the place where he died to the fields, and there laid under a silk tent, which some horsemen, chosen out of the whole nation of the Hunns, often riding round, sung, in a doleful strain, the noble achievements of their king. This mournful ceremony was succeeded by a joyful one, a great banquet on the deceased prince's tomb, which lasted till the night was far spent, when his body was secretly interred, being inclosed in three coffins, the first of gold, the second of silver, and the third of iron. The latter was to signify, that he had subdued many nations with his sword; and the two former, that he had obliged the Roman emperors to share their treasures with him. In the same grave with him were buried the arms and rich spoils, which he had taken in war from other princes, and great commanders. In the end, all those were put to death, who had been employed about his grave, lest their avarice should, some time or other, prompt them to plunder it ^b. This is all we find in the antients concerning Attila the renowned king of the Hunns. We might have added many things from the chronicles of Hungary, from Callimachus, and Olahus, who had written the life of that prince, and filled whole books with his exploits; but as their accounts are not vouched by the antients, and their authority is of no weight in itself, we have not thought any thing they relate worthy of notice. With Attila ended the empire, which he had, with so much blood and treasure, founded in the north; for a civil war being kindled upon his death among his numerous issue, the several nations he had subdued laid hold of that opportunity to shake off the yoke, and recover their antient liberty. Thus the Hunns ceased to be the terror of both empires, and, for several ages, performed nothing, which historians have thought worthy of mention.

He is succeeded by
Ellac. Year
after Christ
453.

ATTILA had by his last will, as we read in Jornandes ^c, appointed Ellac, his eldest son, to succeed him, and to rule

^z Theoph. chronograph. p. 92. 93.
661. ^b Idem ibid. p. 684.
686.

^a Jorn. c. 35. p.
^c Idem ibid. p.

rule over his other children, as well as over the many nations he had conquered. Ellac was, it seems, a man of great boldness, intrepidity, and experience in war, and consequently capable of maintaining, and even extending, the conquests of his father; but as he had an incredible number of brothers, and they all jointly insisted upon an equal division of their father's dominions, a bloody war was kindled, which involved in the utmost confusion, not only the northern provinces, but both Pannonias, and the other countries on the Danube, where the Romans had allowed them to settle. But while they all strove to be sovereigns; they all lost the sovereignty for which they strove; for Ardaric, king of the Gepidæ, hearing that they proposed to divide among them by lot the nations, which their father had conquered, and not able to bear, that powerful kings, and warlike people, should be thus treated like the meanest slaves, openly declared, that he would not obey the sons of Attila, but rescue himself and his people from the yoke they so shamefully groaned under. His example was followed by several other nations, that hastened to join him. Ellac, leaving for the present his brothers, marched against him at the head of all his forces. Hereupon a battle ensued on the banks of the Netad in Pannonia, in which the Hunns were utterly routed, and thirty thousand of them killed on the spot, with their king Ellac, who is said on that occasion to have performed wonders, and to have behaved like a true son of the great Attila^d. The Hunns were so disheartened with this overthrow, and the general revolt of the nations they had conquered, that, being pressed by the Gepidæ, they retired to the country, which they had taken from the Goths in 376, towards the Euxine sea and the mouths of the Danube, and the Gepidæ remained masters of all antient Dacia, lying north of that river, which the Hunns had possessed ever since their first irruption into Europe. The Gepidæ begged the friendship of the Romans, and a small annual pension to support them; which was readily granted, and continued to be paid even in the time of the emperor Justinian^e. Several other nations, thus delivered from the yoke of the Hunns, begged and obtained leave of Marcian, or his successor Leo, to settle in the Roman territories. Among these mention is made of the Squiri, Satagairæ, and Alans, who, under the conduct of Candax, their king or leader, settled in Lesser Scythia

Civil wars
between him
and his bro-
thers.

Ellac and
his army cut
off by the
Gepidæ.

^d Idem ibid.

^e Idem ibid. & p. 637.

Scythia and Lower Moesia. To the Rugians, Sarmatians, and Cemandrians, lands were granted in Illyricum, near a place called the castle of Mars. To the Ostrogoths Marci-an granted all Pannonia, from Sirmium, now Sirmish in Slavonia, to Vindobona, at present Vienna in Austria. Even Ernac, Attila's youngest son, and with him several Hunns, submitted to the Romans, who granted them lands on the most distant borders of Lesser Scythia, in Dacia, and amongst the Sarmatians in Illyricum^h. The other sons of Attila, uniting their forces, attempted to drive the Goths out of Pannonia, and recover that province; but Valemir, king of the Goths, meeting them with only a handful of men, says Jornandes, put them to flight, and pursued them with such slaughter, that few of them escapedⁱ. About eight years after, while the Goths were engaged in a war with the Satagæ, Dinzio, one of Attila's sons, and styled by Jornandes king of the Hunns, having assembled what forces he could, entered the territories of the Goths, putting all to fire and sword, and laid siege to Basiana, thought to be the present city of Posega, the metropolis of a country bearing the same name, and lying between the Save and the Draw^k. This the Goths no sooner understood, than leaving the Satagæ, they marched against the Hunns, and drove them out with such slaughter, that they never after offered to molest them^l.

They are
utterly
routed by
the Goths.

And by the
Romans.

THE Hunns, thus weakened by their intestine wars, and the great losses they had sustained in the two above-mentioned irruptions, continued quiet till the year 466, when passing the Danube in the depth of winter on the ice, they broke into Dacia, under the conduct of one Hormidac, and committed dreadful ravages in that province, putting all to fire and sword. But Anthemius, who was afterwards emperor, marching against them with another general, whom our author does not name, gained several advantages over them, and at last defeated them in a pitched battle, during which the other general went over to the enemy; but his men, probably the cavalry, for Anthemius was general of the foot, not following him, Anthemius, without betraying the least fear or surprize, continued the engagement, and in the end gained a complete victory. However, he suffered the Hunns to retire unmolested, upon

^h Idem p. 688.
p. 106.

ⁱ Idem c. 52, 53. p. 690.
^l Jorn. p. 691.

^k Baudr.

on their putting to death the general who had gone over to them^m. The Hunns were no sooner returned to their own country, than the children of Attila sent deputies to Leo, then emperor of the east, to propose a peace, and beg he would appoint a market to be held on the Danube, to which the Hunns might freely resort, and trade with the Romans. To this Leo would by no means consent; which Dengizic, one of the sons of Attila, by Jornandesⁿ called Dinizio, and by others Dinziric^o, resented to such a degree, that he was for continuing the war. But his brother Hernac, who, as we said above, had been allowed by the emperor Marcian to settle in Lesser Scythia, and was then engaged in other wars, declared he would by no means enter into this^p. Dengizic however, persist-^{They break into Dacia. Year after Christ 466,} ing in his first resolution, drew together a considerable army, and encamped on the banks of the Danube. Arnagastus, who, at that time, guarded the banks of that river on the side of Thrace, sent immediately an officer to the Hunns, to enquire upon what provocation they had taken arms. Dengizic answered, That he had taken arms with a design to make war upon Leo, unless he granted to him and his men lands and money. To this Arnagastus replied by the emperor's orders, That Leo would readily grant both to such as were willing to submit to him, and serve him in his wars. But Dengizic, not satisfied with this answer, began^{Dengizic, one of Attila's sons, killed.} hostilities, and continued the war, of which we know no particulars, till he was killed by Arnagastus, styled, on that occasion, general of Thrace^q. His head was sent to Constantinople in 468, or 469, and carried into the city with great pomp, while the people were beholding the sports of the circus, which they left for a sight to them far more agreeable. It was borne through the chief streets of the city on the point of a spear, and left for some days exposed to public view^r.

THE Hunns, disheartened with the losses they sustained in this war, and the death of their leader, continued, it seems, quiet for the space of near sixty years, without molesting either the Romans, or their neighbours; for we find

^m Sid. p. 110. & car. ii. p. 296—298. ⁿ Jorn. c. 55. p. 691. ^o Chron. Alex. p. 688. ^p Prisc. p. 44. Jorn. p. 688. ^q Prisc. ibid. Chron. Alex. p. 744. ^r Marc. chron. Chron. Alex. ibid.

Boarex, queen
of the Hunns,
fights for the
Romans.
Year after
Christ 526.

Gordas, king
of the Hunns,
embraces the
christian re-
ligion, and is
put to death
by his sub-
jects.

find no mention made of them from this time to the year 526, the first of the emperor Justinian's reign, when two of their kings, Styra and Glones, stirred up by Cabades king of Persia, then at war with the Romans, broke into the empire at the head of two powerful armies; but Boarex, the widow of Balach king of the Sabirite Hunns, a woman of a warlike genius, and manly temper, espousing the cause of the Romans against the Persians, led to the assistance of the emperor an army an hundred thousand strong; and, meeting the two kings, gave them battle, cut most of their men in pieces, and took Styra himself prisoner, and sent him in chains to Constantinople^s. It is a great pity, that neither Theophanes, nor the author of the miscellaneous history, have named this brave Amazon, this warlike heroine, who deserved so well of the empire. The same year Gordas, king of the Hunns dwelling near the Bosphorus Cimmerius, came in person to Constantinople, to court the friendship of Justinian, and conclude an alliance with that prince; which he did accordingly. As he had an opportunity, during his stay at Constantinople, of seeing the ceremonies of the christian religion, he was so taken with them, that he desired to be instructed in the mysteries of our holy faith, and, in the end, with great solemnity, received the sacrament of baptism in the presence of the emperor, who was his sponsor. Upon his departure, Justinian loaded him with rich presents, committing to him the defence of the borders of the empire on that side, especially of the city of Bosphorus. Gordas, returning home, ordered the idols to be broken, and their temples demolished, throughout his dominions; which enraged the superstitious populace to such a degree, that, revolting from their prince, they seized him, put him to death, and raised his brother, named Mugaris, to the throne in his room. Mugaris was no sooner proclaimed king, than he marched, with all his forces, against the city of Bosphorus, and, having surprised it, put the Romans he found there to the sword. The emperor, being acquainted with what had happened, and greatly grieved for his friend and ally, dispatched one John, who had been consul, at the head of a numerous army of Scythians, to recover the place, and take vengeance of the rebels; but, at his approach, they abandoned the city,

^s Theoph. p. 249. Auctor miscel. l. xvi. p. 461.

city, and fled with such precipitation, that the Roman general could never come up with them [†]. We should more readily give credit to these remarkable events, were they vouched either by Procopius or Agathias ; but the silence of these two writers makes us question the truth of what the others relate. But the irruption, which happened in ^{The Hunns} 539, the thirteenth of the emperor Justinian's reign, is ^{break into} attested by Procopius. The Hunns, according to that ^{the empire.} writer, passing the Danube that year in great multitudes, ^{Year after} laid waste Thrace, Greece, Illyricum, and all the provinces from the Ionian sea to the very suburbs of Constantinople ; nay, having crossed the Hellespont, they extended their ravages to Asia, where they committed unheard-of cruelties ; thence crossing again into the Chersonesus, they returned home loaded with an immense booty. In this irruption they took thirty two castles in Illyricum, destroyed Cassandria, and carried with them unmolested an hundred and twenty thousand captives ^⁹. Being thus become anew formidable to the empire, Justinian, to keep them quiet, allowed them some lands in Thrace, ^{Some lands} and agreed to pay them an annual pension, upon their pro- ^{allowed them} mising to serve, when wanted, in the Roman armies. ^{in Thrace,} These were the Cuturgurian Hunns. As for the Uturgurians, who had joined them in this irruption, they retired, with their booty, to their own country bordering on the Euxine sea ; but, finding that too narrow for them, they drove out the Goths, by Procopius called Detraxitæ, who had settled in the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis, and possessed themselves of their country. As they were at a great distance from the empire, they turned their arms against their neighbours the Sarmatians, endeavouring to enlarge their bounds on that side, without giving any further molestation to the Romans. But the Cuturgurians, notwithstanding the pension paid them yearly by the emperor, made several inroads into the neighbouring provinces, behaving like declared enemies, says Procopius, while they pretended to be friends and allies. Hereup- ^{Justinian stirs} on the emperor wrote to the Uturgurians, complaining to ^{up the Utur-} them of their countrymen, and offering to pay to them ^{gurian against} the pension, which he allowed the Cuturgurians, provided ^{the Cuturgu-} ^{rian Hunns,} they

G 2

[†] Theoph. ibid. Miscel. ibid. p. 407.
Pers. c. 4.

^⁹ Procop. bell.

they put a stop to the ravages of the latter; and engaged to make war upon them as often as they broke into the empire. The Uturgurians, encouraged with this offer, passing the Tanais, beyond which many of them dwelt, hastened with long marches into the Roman territories, and, falling unexpectedly upon the Cuturgurians while busied in plundering the provinces lying on the Danube, defeated them with great slaughter, obliged them to quit their booty, and drove them quite out of the empire ^w.

The Cuturgurians break anew into Thrace; but are put to flight by Belisarius.

However, a few years after, that is, in 558, the Cuturgurian Hunns, taking the advantage of the frost, passed the Danube, and, after having laid waste great part of Mysia and Thrace, divided their numerous forces into two bodies, one of them taking their rout towards Greece, and the other marching for the Thracian Chersonesus. The latter, under the conduct of one of their chiefs, named Zamerga, having passed the long wall, came, without meeting with the least opposition, within an hundred and fifty furlongs of Constantinople, and laid waste the whole country round it. But Belisarius, though weakened with old age to such a degree, that he was scarce able to hold a shield, or brandish a sword, marching out against them with an handful of men, fell upon them unawares, put them to flight, and delivered both the emperor and the city from the dangers that threatened them; but that brave commander being disgraced upon his return to Constantinople, as we have related elsewhere ^x, the barbarians, who were hastening back to their own country, no sooner heard, that he was no more to be employed against them, than they returned before the royal city, committing dreadful ravages in all the countries through which they passed. But one Germanus, a youth of great expectation, putting himself at the head of the imperial troops, fell unexpectedly upon them, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to save themselves by a precipitous flight. The victory had proved complete, had not young Germanus, by exposing his person more than a prudent general would have done, received a dangerous wound, which prevented him from pursuing the fugitives. Soon after, that party, which had taken their rout to-
wards

And by Germanus.

^w Idem bell. Goth. l. iv. c. 4. Joan. Antioch. apud Ale-
man. p. 52. Agath. l. v. p. 155. ^x Hist. univers.
vol. xvi. p. 316.

wards Greece, finding the streights of Thermophylæ guarded by the natives, returned to Thrace, and there joined Zamerga, who, being thus reinforced, threatened to renew his ravages, and to put to death all the prisoners he had taken, unless a sufficient sum was sent forthwith to redeem them. Justinian, not caring to provoke the barbarians, and at the same time pitying the condition of the unhappy captives, sent a considerable sum to Zamerga; who no sooner received it, than he set the prisoners at liberty, and, putting a stop to all hostilities and depredations, returned beyond the Danube. In the mean time, the emperor privately dispatched ambassadors to Sandilichus, king of the Uturgurian Hunns, to whom he paid an annual pension, acquainting him with the late inroads of the Cuturgurians, to whom, he said, he had paid the sum that was due to him, and was resolved to do so for the future, unless he shewed himself, by a speedy revenge, worthy of his friendship. Upon this message, Sandilichus, highly incensed against the Cuturgurians, broke into their territories at the head of a powerful army, and, falling upon Zamerga as he was returning from Thrace, cut great numbers of his men in pieces, and obliged him to quit the rich booty, with which his army was loaded. This gave rise to a bloody war between the two nations, which lasted many years, says Agathias y, from whom we have borrowed this whole account, and ended at last in the ruin of both; for, being greatly weakened by their civil wars, they became a prey, says that writer, to other nations, insomuch that they lost their very name, and were blended with the nations they served. But the utter destruction of that people, continues our historian, happened afterwards, as shall be related by us, according to the order of time. With these words he closes the fifth book of his history, the last of those that have reached us; so that for a further account of the affairs of the Hunns, we must have recourse to more modern writers. Among these, Venantius Fortunatus tells us, that in 560, a great body of Hunns, probably driven out of their own country by the neighbouring nations, took their rout through Germany, with a design to pass the Rhine, as Attila had formerly done, and settle in Gaul. In that country then reigned the four sons of Clotharius, viz. Cherebert at Pa-

The emperor
or stirs up
the Uturgu-
rian Hunns a-
gainst them.

ris ; Chilperic at Soissons ; Guntram at Orleans ; and Sigebert at Mentz. The latter was no sooner informed of the motions of the Hunns, than, passing the Rhine at the head of a powerful army, he resolved to meet them in Thuringia, which then belonged to him, and there give them battle. Accordingly the two armies met, and engaged on the banks of the Elbe with incredible fury. The victory was long doubtful ; but in the end Sigebert, who was a warlike prince, gained a complete victory over the barbarians, of whom he killed many thousands, and obliged the rest to return through by-ways into Pannonia ^z.

They are
defeated by
Sigebert,
king of the
Franks.

Year after
Christ 560.
The Hunns
masters of
Dacia, Mœ-
sia, and both
Pannonia's.

No farther mention is made of the Hunns by any credible historian, till the reign of Charles the Great, in whose time they were masters of Dacia, now Transylvania and Valachia ; of Upper Mœsia, now Servia ; and of the two Pannonia's, viz. the Upper, containing the present provinces of Carniola, Carinthia, and the greater part of Austria, and the Lower, comprising Bosnia, Slavonia, and that part of Hungary that lies beyond the Danube. In the year 776, while Charles was in Saxony, two princes of the Hunns, Caganus and Jugunus, sent ambassadors to him, desiring his friendship and alliance. Charles received them with extraordinary marks of honour, and readily complied with their request. However, they entered, not long after, into an alliance with Tassilo duke of Bavaria, who, revolting from Charles, raised great disturbances in Germany. This Charles wisely dissembled, till he had utterly reduced Bavaria, when a misunderstanding arising between him and them about the borders of their respective territories, he resolved to lay hold of that opportunity to be revenged on them for their sending under-hand succours to Tassilo. Accordingly he ordered levies to be made throughout his dominions, and having by that means assembled a very numerous army, he divided it into two bodies, whereof one he committed to the conduct of count Theodoric, and Magnifrid his chamberlain, with orders to break into Dacia, while he himself, with the other, entered Pannonia by the way of Bavaria. The two armies laid waste the territories of the Hunns far and near, burnt their villages, and took several of their strong holds, to which they had fled, not being able to keep the field against so powerful an enemy. Thus he continued ravaging the country, putting all

to

^z Venantius Fortunat. l. vii.

to fire and sword, for the space of eight years, till that warlike nation was entirely subdued, and almost utterly extirpated. In one of these expeditions, Henry duke of Forum Julii, now Friuli, took the royal palace of the Hunns, called Rhing, in which he found an immense booty, great part whereof was, by Charles's orders, sent to Rome, as a present to that see, or, as they term it, to St. Peter's. The entire reduction of the Hunns happened, according to the best chronologers, in the year of the christian æra 794. Some authors write, that, by this long war, the whole race of the antient Hunns was cut off; and that the country was afterwards peopled by the neighbouring nations, to whom the present Hungarians owe their origin. Of this opinion was the celebrated Æneas Sylvius, raised afterwards to the see of Rome. But the Hungarian writers maintain their nation to be descended from the antient Hunns, who, they say, were subdued, but not utterly extirpated, by the Franks. To confirm this, Bonfinius tells us, that in his time, a nation was, by some merchants, discovered on the banks of the Tanais, speaking the same language with that of the present Hungarians; and that Matthias, then king of Hungary, being assured by persons of credit, whom he himself had sent into those parts, that the report of the merchants was true, dispatched embassadors to the chiefs of that nation, entreating them to send a numerous colony into Hungary, at that time but thinly inhabited, by reason of the long war, in which great numbers of the natives had perished. The prince's request, says our author, has not yet been, but will be, we hope, one time or other, complied with^b. Others write, that, upon the death of Attila, the Hunns were quite driven out of Pannonia, and never returned till the year 744, when, under the conduct of one Hungar, a word signifying in their language courageous or valiant, they entered Pannonia anew, and settled in the antient seats of their forefathers, after having driven out those, who, coming from the neighbouring countries, had seized them, and held them for some ages. From Hungar they were called Hungarians, and the country no longer Pannonia, but Hungary. Thus Ranzanus^c; but what he writes evidently contradicts all the antient historians, who, as we have seen in the course of this history,

G 4

history,

^a Aimoinus, l. iv. c. 86.
l. iii. p. 39.

^b Bonfin. rer. Ungar. dec. i.

^c P. Ranzan. c. 6. p. 218.

history, speak frequently of the irruptions of the Hunns, of their passing the Danube, and laying waste the Roman provinces, long after the death of Attila and his children. Besides, the inhabitants of Pannonia are, by the writers of those times, constantly styled Hunns, and no mention is made of any other nation dwelling in that country. As for the name of Hungarian, most writers will have it to be compounded of Hunni and Avars, two names of one and the same nation^d. But on this subject, nothing can be offered, but what is founded on mere conjecture. And this is all we have been able to gather from the antients concerning the origin, migrations, government, manners, and wars, of the Hunns. As for the modern writers of the history of Hungary, their accounts of those antient times are, for the most part, evidently fabulous, quite groundless, or altogether improbable. We have therefore all along confined ourselves to the antient and original writers, who lived in or near the times, in which the things they relate were transacted, not thinking any thing related by the moderns, and not vouched by them, worthy of a place in our history.

S E C T. II.

The antient state and history of the Goths, till the settling of the Visigoths in Spain, and the Ostrogoths in Italy.

Scandinavia
the country
of the
Goths.

THE Goths, a warlike nation, and, above all others, famous in the Roman history, came originally, according to Jornandes^a, out of Scandinavia, a country rightly styled by him *officina gentium*, and *vagina nationum*, on account of the incredible multitudes of people, that, issuing from thence in swarms, over-ran and stocked with inhabitants other, as well distant as neighbouring, countries. Scandinavia, comprising the present Sweden, Norway, Lapland, and Finnmark, was, by the antients, thought to be an island^b; but is now well known to be a peninsula. It is by Pliny called Scandinavia^c, or, as Vossius^d, and after him

^a Vide Vales. rer. Franc. l. ix. p. 153. ^a Jorn. rer. Get. p. 83. ^b Plin. l. iv. c. 13. ^c Idem ibid. ^d Voss. in s. 3. l. vi. Pomp. Mel.

him Gronovius, will have it, Scandinovia ; by Xenophon Lampfacenus, Baltia^e ; by Timæus, Basilea ; and by Pytheas, sometimes Basilea, and sometimes Abalus^f. The writers of the middle ages style it Scanza, Scanzia, Scantia, and Scandia ; which names, as well as that of Scandinavia, some derive from the German or Gothic word Scenzen, signifying castles ; for the first inhabitants, say they, turned the high and steep rocks, with which the country abounds, into castles ; and hence came the word Scandinavia, that is, a country filled with castles^g. Others will have the names Scandinavia, Scanzia, &c. to come from the word Seekanten, importing the sea-coast or shore^h. As for the Greek word Baltia, it signifies a breaking in of the sea. What we call the Baltic, was known to Tacitus by the name of the Suevian sea ; and to Mela and Pliny by that of the Codan gulf. The bay in which the Vistula, now the Weiffel, empties itself, is called by Ptolemy the Venedic bay, no doubt from the neighbouring Venedi, the antient inhabitants of Livonia, Lithuania, and part of Poland. In antient times the Vistula was the boundary on the east between Germany and Sarmatia. In Scandinavia Tacitus places two different Nations, the Suiones and the Sittones, of whom the former placed there inhabited the present Sweden, and the latter Norway ; for by Tacitus and Ptolemy they were separated, according to Tacitus, by mount Sevo, now Scagen ; which mountain, or rather ridge of mountains, parts Norway from Sweden. The Suiones were divided, according to Ptolemy, into the following tribes, viz. the Chedini, Phavoni, Phiræsi, Dauciones, Hilleviones, Scritofinni or Scritobani, mentioned also by Procopiusⁱ, and the Gutæ. But these were either Gothic nations, or had settled in the country after the Goths were masters of it, it being certain, that long before Tacitus's time, Scandinavia was inhabited by the Goths, tho' not yet known to the Romans by that name ; nay, the learned Grotius, and after him Sheringham, and most of the northern writers, maintain with arguments, which have not yet been confuted, that the Cimbrians, Getes, and Goths, were one and the same nation ; that Scandinavia was first peopled by them ; and that from thence they sent colonies into the islands in Scandinavia first peopled by the Goths, and the likewise the islands in the Baltic, &c.

^e Plin. ibid. in præfat. ad script. Goth. p. 13, & seq. ^f Idem l. xxvii. c. 11. ^g Grot. Goth. l. i. c. 4. p. 34. ^h Prætor. in orbe ⁱ Procop. rer. Goth. l. xi. c. 15.

the Baltic, the Chersonesus, and the adjacent places, yet destitute of inhabitants. The islands were called by them with one common name Wetallaheedh, signifying, in the Gothic language, land surrounded on all sides with water ; but the Romans, after they became acquainted with the Goths under the name of Cimbrians, called them the Cimbrian islands ; which appellation they gave likewise to the Chersonesus, now Jutland ^k. The time when the Goths first settled in Scandinavia, and the time when they first peopled with their colonies the islands, the Chersonesus, and the neighbouring places, are equally uncertain, though the Gothic annals suppose the latter to have happened under the conduct of king Eric, whom they make contemporary with Saruch, the great grandfather of Abraham. But it is not at all probable, as Sheringham well observes, that Scandinavia, a country of no small extent, should, in the time of Saruch, who died soon after the confusion of languages, abound with people, so as to send colonies into other countries^l. Of this migration of the Getes or Goths from Scandinavia into the abovementioned places, under the conduct of king Eric, mention is made in all the antient Gothic chronicles, and it is moreover vouched by the Danish, as well as the Swedish writers, who agree all in this, though they disagree, as it generally happens between neighbouring and rival nations, in most other points. The Danes ingenuously confess, and confess it they must, unless they give the lie to their own chronicles, that their country was first peopled by the Goths of Scandinavia ; that to them they owe their origin, and that Dan, the son of Humelus, king of the Goths, from whom their country was called Dania, and they Dani, was the founder of their kingdom ^m. This is agreeable to what we read in Jornandes and Freculphus, who tell us, that the Danes were the descendants of the Ostrogoths dwelling in Scanzia ⁿ. The peopling of the islands in the Baltic sea, of the Chersonesus, and the adjacent places on the continent, is called, by the northern writers, the first migration of the Goths or Getes.

THE

^k Vide Grot. proleg. in hist. Goth. & Sheringh. de Ang. gent. orig. c. 7. p. 143. ^l Idem ibid. p. 146, 147. ^m Vide

Sheringh. ibid. p. 145, 146.

ⁿ Freculph. tom. i. l. ii. c.

THE second migration is related by Jornandes, and supposed to have happened several ages after the first, when the above-mentioned countries being overstocked with people, Berig, at that time king of the Goths, went out with a fleet in quest of new settlements, and landing in the country of the Ulmerugians, now Pomerania, drove out the antient inhabitants, and divided their lands amongst his followers. He fell next upon the Vandals, whose country bordered on that of the Ulmerugians, overcame them, but instead of forcing them, as he had done the Ulmerugians, from their antient seats, he only obliged them, probably because they were of Gothic extraction, to share their possessions with the new-comers °.

They send
a colony into
Germany.

THE Goths, who had settled in Pomerania, and the adjacent parts of Germany, being greatly encreased, inso-much that the country could no longer maintain them, they went out in great numbers under Filimer, surnamed the Great, their fifth prince, after their leaving Scandinavia, and, taking their rout eastward, entered Scythia, advanced to the Cimmerian Bosphorus, and, driving out the Cimmerians, settled in the neighbourhood of the Mæotic lake. Thence, in process of time, they sent numerous colonies into Thrace, Dacia, and Mœsia, and lastly into the countries bordering on the Euxine sea, forcing every where the antient inhabitants to abandon their native seats. Thus Jornandes †, and Ablavius, a celebrated writer among the Goths, who flourished long before him. In the neighbourhood of the Mæotic lake, they had Filimer for their king, a warlike prince; in Thrace, Mœsia and Dacia, Xamolxis, a great philosopher; and in the countries on the Euxine sea, princes of the illustrious families of the Balthi and the Amali, the Visigoths being subject to the former, and the Ostrogoths to the latter ‡. In all these countries they were one and the same people, though subject to different princes, and known by different names. Thus, in Cimmeria, Sarmatia, Scythia, they were called Cimmerians, Sarmatians, Scythians; in Thrace, Dacia, and Mœsia, Thracians, Dacians, and Mœsians; and in the neighbourhood of the Ister and the Pontus, Istrians and Pontics. As for the appellations of Westrogoths, softened by the Latins into that of Visigoths, and Ostrogoths, they were distinguished by these names, ^{Ostrogoths and Visigoths.}

° Jorn. rer. Get. l. iv.
ibid.

† Idem ibid. c. 4, & 5.

‡ Idem

The Goths
and Getes
one and the
same nation,

They inha-
bited the
same coun-
try.

names, as Grotius shews from Jornandes, before they left Scandinavia, being called Westrogoths and Ostrogoths, or Western and Eastern Goths, from their situation there to the east and west, the former inhabiting that part of Scandinavia, which borders on Denmark, and the latter the more eastern parts, lying on the Baltic^r. What Jornandes writes on the various migrations and settlements of the Goths, is entirely agreeable to what we read in the antient Greek and Latin authors concerning the various migrations and settlements of the Getes^s. And truly that the Goths and Getes were one and the same people, is supposed by all the writers, who flourished in or near the times, in which both empires were over-run by them. These authors, without all doubt well acquainted with their origin, call them sometimes Goths, sometimes Getes, and sometimes Scythians; nay, several writers, namely Orosius^t, who flourished in the reign of Arcadius and Honorius, when the Goths broke into Italy, under the conduct of the famous Alaric, St. Jerom^u, St. Austin^w, Synesius^x, Photius^y, Capitolinus^z, Vopiscus^a, Spartian^b, tell us in express terms, that the Getes and Goths were one and the same nation; and that they had been long known to the Romans, and likewise to the Greeks, by the former name, but not by the latter, till their breaking into the empire. That this opinion was not, as some modern authors have been pleased to call it, a vulgar error, may be plainly proved; for, in the first place, it is evident from all the antients, that the Getes inhabited that part of Scythia, which is by Ptolemy called Asiatic Sarmatia, and comprises the Taurica Chersonesus, with the countries lying between the Tanais, the Mæotic lake, and the Euxine sea. On the other hand, it is no less evident from all the writers, who speak of the Goths, that, from those very countries, they broke into the empire. Since therefore the Goths dwelt in the countries, where all the antients place the Getes, we cannot help concluding from thence, that they were one and

^r Grot. in proleg. &c.
157.

^s Oros. l. vii. c. 4. p. 29.

^t Hier. de fide,
l. ii. c. 4. & tradit. Hebr. in Gen.

^u Aug. de civit. Dei,
l. xx. c. 10.

^w Synes. orat. de regno.

^x Phot. in
epit. Philostor.

^y Capitol. in Maximo.

^z Vopisc. in
Prob.

^a Spart. in Carac.

^b Vide Sheringh. c. 8. p. 156,

^c Hier. de fide,

^d Aug. de civit. Dei,

^e Phot. in

^f Vopisc. in

and the same people, though known by different names. Ptolemy, who lived in the time of the emperor Antoninus, mentions no Goths in Scythia, Thrace, Mœsia, or Pannonia ; and nevertheless, scarce was half a century passed, when the Goths, coming in swarms from those very countries, over-ran great part of the empire. These Goths therefore, if we will not allow them to have dropt all on a sudden from the clouds, must have been the very people, who are by Ptolemy called Getes, Pontics, Istrians, Trapezites, Gelonians, and Sauromatæ, and were soon after known to the Romans by the common name of Goths. Were all those nations utterly destroyed, and their seats seized, by the Goths ? Of this general slaughter no mention is made by any historian ; and we cannot persuade ourselves, that, if it happened, the writers of those times, who speak of the Goths, would have passed over in silence such a memorable event. Cluverius, who will have the Getes and Goths to be two different nations, believes, or at least would make us believe, that they dwelt together in the same countries. But is it at all probable, that two nations, obeying different princes, should live peaceably together in the same country, in the same cities, and within the same walls ? How came the Getes to be so early known to the Romans, and the Goths, living among them, utterly unknown till their breaking into the empire ? It seems to us a paradox, that the Romans, who were constantly at war with those nations, and had both colonies and garrisons among them, should be well acquainted with the Getes, and utterly unacquainted with the Goths, a warlike and numerous nation, inhabiting the same countries. Besides, Melatells us in express terms, that Thrace, the banks of the Tanais, Sarmatia, and the countries lying east of the Mæotic lake, were inhabited by one and the same people, though known by different names^c ; and Strabo, that the Istrians, Dacians, Mœsians, and Thracians, spoke the same language, and consequently were the same people^d. To these we may add Procopius, and Ammianus Marcellinus, of whom the former writes, that there were several nations of the Goths, some being called by the antients Sauromatæ, others Melanclæni, and some Getes ; but that these nations differed only in name^e ; and the latter, speaking of the Goths, says, that

^c Mel. de sit. orb. l. ii. c. ii.
cop. Vandal. l. i.

^d Strab. l. i. c. 20.

^e Pro-

Agreed in
manners,
laws, &c.

And spoke
the same
language.

that they inhabited Thrace, Mœsia, and Dacia, and were sprung from the fierce nations, that dwelt before in those countries, that is, from the Getes^f. That the Getes and Goths were one people, and not two different nations living in the same country, as Cluverius would have it, may be further confirmed by the great conformity of their laws, manners, and institutions; for, if we compare the accounts, which the antients give us of the manners of the Getes, we shall find them entirely agreeable to those of the more modern writers describing the customs and manners of the Goths^g. Their language was likewise the same, the Gothic being spoken by the Getes and Massagetes in Scythia, Thrace, Pontus, &c. as Grotius^h, and after him Sheringhamⁱ, have shewn; nay, Busbequius assures us, that, in his time, the Gothic language was still spoken, though with some variation in the dialect, by the Tartars of Precop^k; and Josaphat Barbarus, a nobleman of Venice, who lived among them, that they not only speak the antient Gothic language, but call themselves Goths, and their country Gothia^l. Scaliger adds, that the christian Tartars of Precop still have the scripture written with the same characters, that were invented by Wulphilas, the first bishop of the Goths; and that they read it in the very language they spoke in the time of Ovid^m. This is agreeable to what we read in Lucian and Procopius, of whom the former tells us, that the language of the Alans, who were, without all doubt, a Gothic nation, was common to all the Scythians; and the latter, that the Sauromatæ and the Melanclæni, by most writers called Getes, were Gothic nations, and spoke the language of the Gothsⁿ. Of the antient language of the Getes only the names of a few kings have reached us, and these Boxbornius shews to be all Gothic^o.

The migra-
tion of the
Goths under
Woden.

THE Goths, being in process of time greatly encreased in Scythia, resolved to seek new settlements; and accordingly, taking their rout eastward, and travelling through several countries, they returned at length into Germany. Their leader, in this migration, was the celebrated Woden, called

^f Ammian. l. xxvii.

^g Vide Shering. c. 10. p. 197.

^h Grot. in præfat. ad¹ Procop.

ⁱ Shering. c. 11. p. 198.

^k Busbeq. epist. ix. p. 244, 245.

^l Grot in præfat. ad

Procop. ^m Scalig. isagog. l. iii. p. 138.

ⁿ Procop.

hist. Vand. l. i.

^o Boxborn. hist. univers. ad ann. 261.

called also Voden, Oden, Othen, Godan, and Guodan. Of this Woden many strange and wonderful things are related in the Sueo-Gothic chronicles. He was king of the Asgardians, whom the northern writers will have to be the same people with the Aspurgians, mentioned by Strabo and Ptolemy. They were called Aspurgians from the city of Aspurgia, placed by Strabo near the Bosphorus Cimmerius ^p; and in the same place stood, according to the northern writers, the city of Asgardia: and truly that these were but two different names of one and the same city, is highly probable, the word gard signifying, in the Gothic language, the same thing as purgos in the Greek, viz. a fortress or castle. Aspurgia was the metropolis of a province, which Strabo calls Asia; and Woden, and his followers, are styled by the antient Gothic writers Asæ, Asiani, and Asiotæ. The kings of Aspurgia were masters of all that part of Scythia, that lay west of mount Imaus, and was by the Latins called Scythia intra Imaum, or Scythia within mount Imaus. In this large tract of ground are placed by Ptolemy three different nations, the Aufones, the Syebi, and the Iotæ; but they are all blended by Strabo under the common name of Aspurgians. Of this Aspurgia or Asgardia, Woden was king, who committing the government of the kingdom to his two brothers, Ve and Velir, went out, with incredible multitudes of his people, in quest of new settlements, foreseeing by his magic, say some antient chronicles, in which art he excelled all men, that he, and his posterity, should reign for many ages in the northern parts of the world. He first entered Riisland, and having with great success and expedition, obliged the inhabitants to submit, he appointed his son Bo to reign over them. Riisland, called by the Latins Roxalania and Ruffia, extended from the mouth of the Vistula to the Palus Mæotis, the banks of the Tanais, and the Riphæan mountains, and comprised Prussia, Livonia, and great part of Muscovy. From Riisland he went by sea into the north parts of Germany, and landing in Saxony, he reduced that country, and divided it amongst his children, appointing Vegdegg king of East Saxony, Begdegg of Westphalia, and Sigg of Franconia. Johannes Martinus, Wittekindus, Cranzius, and all the Saxon writers, assure us, that, time out of mind, a tradition has universally obtained

Woden king
of Asgardia.

He reduces
Roxalania.

Saxony.

And Jutland. tained among the Saxons, that their ancestors came first by sea into those countries. From Saxony, Woden passed into Reidogothland, now Jutland, which he likewise subdued, and gave to his son Skiold, from whom descended the kings of Denmark, thence called Skiolldungar, that is, the posterity of Skiold. Leaving Jutland, after he had settled his son there, he advanced into Suithiod, now Sweden, where he was kindly received by Gylfus or Gylvo, king of the country, and, being allowed to settle there with his followers, he built the city of Sigtunum, where he reigned to his death, and became so famous, that his name reached all countries, and he was, by the northern nations, ranked among the gods, and worshipped with divine honours. He is supposed to have brought with him out of Asia the Runic characters, and to have taught the northern nations the art of poetry; whence he is styled the father of the Scaldi or Scaldri, who were their poets, and described in verse the exploits of the great men of their nation, as the Bards did those of the Gauls and Britons. They are called Scaldi or Scaldri, according to Loccenius^a, from the sound skal, often heard in their verses and poems. The dialect, in which they wrote, was called Asamal, that is, the Asiatic dialect, because brought by Woden out of Asia. As for the Runic letters, the Goths used them in all their spells and enchantments, to which they were greatly addicted; whence, after embracing the christian religion, out of a blind and indiscreet zeal, they destroyed several antient monuments, and burnt a great number of books, because written with those characters. At length, in the year 1001, the Runic characters were quite laid aside in Sweden, and the Roman letters taken in their room, the Swedes being persuaded thereunto by the pope, and by Sigfrid, a British bishop^r. In Spain they were forbidden in 1136, by Alphonso king of Castile and Navar, and condemned by the council of Toledo in 1115^s. They were called Runic letters, according to some, from the Gothic word Ryn or Ren, signifying a furrow; according to others, from Ryne, signifying art, especially that of magic^t. One Fimbul, Fimbultyr, or Fimbulthular, is supposed to have invented these characters^u.

Settles in
Sweden.

The Runic
characters.

^a Loccen. antiq. Sueogoth. c. 15.

^s Wormius lit. Run. c. 28.

^r Idem ibid. c. 14.

^t Idem ibid. c. 1.

ters ^u. Wulphilas, the first bishop of the Goths, invented other characters, which he made use of in translating the scripture into the Gothic tongue. But to return to Woden :

T H A T the Goths, under his conduct, came out of Scythia into the north parts of Germany, is a received opinion among the northern writers, and confirmed by an immemorial tradition, by all the antient chronicles of those countries, and by a great many monuments and inscriptions in Runic characters, some of which are still to be seen in Sweden, Denmark, and the neighbouring islands : and truly that there were such migrations, can hardly be questioned, since we find the same names common to the inhabitants of Scandia, and Asiatic Scythia, and likewise the same language, as Grotius, and after him Sheringham, has shewn ^w ; nay, the antient language of the Goths is spoken at this very day by the Tartars of Precop, as we have observed above ; so that upon the whole, we may conclude the Scandian Goths and the Asiatic Scythians to have had one and the same original. As to Woden, there was, ^{Woden,} without doubt, a famous hero of this name, who became wonderfully revered by all the northern nations ; but we will not take upon us to vouch the strange things that are related of him in the Sueogothic and Sacogothic chronicles. Some writers suppose the migration of the Scythian Goths into the north parts of Germany, under the conduct of Woden, to have happened about twenty-four years before the birth of Christ ; for at that time, say they, Pompey laid waste Syria, and great part of Asia ; and it is not improbable, that the Scythians, flying from him, went out in quest of new settlements. But Skiold, who was by his father Woden appointed king of Reidogothland, or Jutland, as we have related above, lived, according to the Danish chronology, about a thousand years before Pompey ; so that, according to this account, Woden must have been more antient than Homer. On the other hand, how can this be reconciled with the genealogies of our Saxon kings, the founders of the heptarchy, who all derived their pedigree from Woden ? Hengist, the first that came into Britain, did not arrive in this island till the year 449, of the

^u Vide Worm. *ibid.* c. 20. & Sheringh. c. 13. p. 286. & c. 8. p. 172.

the christian æra, and nevertheless he is said to have been the abnepos or great-grandchild of Woden, as Cerdic, the founder of the kingdom of the West-Saxons, the tenth by descent from him. To reconcile these seeming contradictions, some authors are of opinion, and their opinion does not at all seem to us improbable, that several persons or great men bore the name of Woden, and what was done by all, was ascribed to one, in the same manner as it happened among the Greeks with respect to Hercules. Be that as it will, the descendents of the Scythians, or Asiatic Goths, who, under the conduct of Woden, settled in the north parts of Germany, were first known to the Romans by the name of Cimbrians, derived, according to the opinion, which seems to us the best grounded, from the Gothic word Kimber, signifying valiant. The Cimbrians held antiently the islands in the Baltic sea, the Chersonesus, and the neighbouring countries, and by degrees extended their conquests along the German ocean to both the mouths of the Rhine. The inland countries in that tract were likewise inhabited by them; but, in the different countries where they dwelt, they were distinguished by different names, some of them being called Saxons, others Suevians; some Angles, Sicambrians, Jutes, &c. but, by the Romans, they were all blended under the common name of Cimbrians, till the Saxons, placed by Ptolemy in the north part of the Chersonesus, became known to them by their conquests, and then the name of Cimbrians was quite laid aside, and that of Saxons used by the Latin writers in its room, which they gave likewise to the nations the Saxons had subdued, calling Saxony that part of Germany, which lies between the Rhine and the Elbe, and had been reduced by them. Thus far of the migrations of the Goths out of Scandinavia into the neighbouring islands and continent, thence into Germany, from Germany into Asia, and from Asia back again into Germany. These migrations the northern writers endeavour to make out against Verstegan and Cluverius, who will have Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, not to have been inhabited, till Germany so abounded with people, that they were obliged to remove into those countries, which they had not chosen to settle in at first, on account of the greater cold, and barrenness of the soil. To confute this opinion, which derives the origin of the Goths from Germany, the above-mentioned writers, especially Grotius, who outshines all the rest, prove

The Cimbrians descended from the Asiatic Goths.

And likewise the Saxons.

Scandinavia peopled before Germany.

prove Scythia to have been peopled before any other of the northern countries had inhabitants. The antients indeed went farther ; for they supposed, as appears from the epitomizer of Trogus Pompeius *, that all the other parts of the world continued quite destitute of inhabitants, till Scythia, no longer able to support such multitudes, sent out numerous colonies to people them. To maintain this, would perhaps be overshooting the mark ; but that Scythia was peopled before any of the northern countries, is highly probable, since of all the northern countries, it lay the nearest to Babylon, and the only way to them by land was through Scythia. Several eminent writers, and among the rest Lütther, Goropius Becanus, and sir Walter Raleigh, are of opinion, that the ark, on the subsiding of the waters, rested on the Imaon mountain in Scythia ; others say on the Gordiæan mountains, at a small distance from Scythia, and consequently that Scythia must have been peopled, when the other northern countries still continued uninhabited. Now, as the way was much shorter from Scythia into Scandinavia, than into Germany, and lay in a direct line, it is more natural to suppose, that those, who were seeking places to settle in, went strait into Scandinavia, than by much longer and round-about ways through Sarmatia into Germany ; nay, as Sarmatia and Scandinavia were near Scythia, and the ways leading to them not obstructed, it would not be absurd to suppose them to have been over-stocked with people, while not only Germany, but all the other countries of Europe, were quite destitute of inhabitants, as being separated from Asia by the Mediterranean sea, the Bosphorus Cimmerius, and the Palus Mœotis, unfurmountable obstructions, till the art of navigation was found out, which happened many ages after the confusion of languages. Then, and not till then, the inhabitants of Scandinavia passed into the neighbouring islands and places lying over-against them on the continent, till that period uninhabited. From thence, in process of time, they sent colonies into Germany, who, driving out the antient inhabitants, settled in their country, as we have related above. To prove the migrations of the Goths out of Scandinavia into the islands in the Baltic sea, the Chersonesus, and the adjacent places in Germany, several antient monuments and inscriptions in Runic characters on stones and rocks, are alledged by the northern writers, name-

The islands in the Baltic, the Chersonesus, &c. peopled by Scandian Goths.

* Justin. l. ii.

ly by Zeilerus ^y, Bureus ^z, Suaningius ^a, and Wormius ^b, in whose times many of them were still extant, mentioning their leaving Scandinavia, and their settling in the places we have spoken of above, with the names of some of their leaders. Besides these antient monuments and inscriptions, the northern writers endeavour to make it appear by other arguments, that the Goths came originally out of Scandinavia into Germany, and not out of Germany into Scandinavia, as Versteegan would have it. Their arguments are, 1. That the Scandian Goths were not subject to the Germans; but, on the contrary, the first inhabitants of the Chersonesus, and the adjacent places, to the Scandian Goths; which proves them to have been a colony. 2. It is hardly credible, say they, that the Germans should chuse to settle in Norway and Sweden, when they might have settled in a far more friendly climate, and fruitful soil, by only crossing the Rhine on one side, or the Danube on the other. They add, that no mention is made in history of any colonies sent out of Germany into Scandinavia; whereas we read of many coming out of Scandinavia to settle in Germany. Among these are reckoned by Freculphus ^c the Franks, by Grotius the Vandals and Lombards ^d, and by Lazius and Rhabanus Maurus ^e the Marcomanns. 3. Polygamy was not allowed among the Germans, as appears from Tacitus ^f; whereas those among the Goths, who had but four or five wives, were thought to live in a state of celibacy. It is therefore far more probable, that the Goths should encrease so as to people other countries with their colonies, than the Germans; and accordingly all the antients speak of the Goths issuing in swarms out of Scandinavia, which is therefore styled by Jornandes, as we have observed above, *officina gentium*, and *vagina nationum*. We may further add, that all the other Gothic nations owned themselves descended from those of Scandinavia, as we find attested by Ablavius, an antient Gothic writer, by Roderichus Toletanus, and by Jornandes. These are the arguments urged by the northern writers against Versteegan and Cluverius, whose opinion, deriving the origin of the Goths from Germany, seemed so absurd

^y Zeil. in descript. Succiaë.
descript.

^a Suan. in chronol. Danica. ad ann. mund. 2264.

^b Worm. in Gothlandicis. l. v.

^c Freculp. l. ii. c. 17.

^d Grot in proleg. in Procop.

^e Vide Goldast. Alan.

antiq. tom. ii. part 1.

^f Tacit. de morib. German.

absurd to Grotius, that he could scarce forbear reviling those, who maintained it, especially Cluverius, whom he taxes with introducing new opinions, in defiance to the most authentic writers, and supporting without the least regard to truth, what he thought would be best relished by his countrymen &. Thus far of the origin of the Goths from the best antient as well as modern writers.

As for the manners of the Goths, they were famous for their hospitality and kindness to strangers, even before they embraced the christian religion ; nay, from their being eminently good, they were called by the neighbouring nations Goths, that name being, according to Grotius, and most other writers, derived from the German word *Goten*, signifying good ^h. They encouraged, says Dion, the study of philosophy, above all other barbarous or foreign nations, and often chose their kings from among their philosophers. Polygamy was not only allowed, but countenanced among them, every one being valued and respected, according to the number of their wives ^l. By so many wives they had an incredible number of children, of whom they kept but one at home, sending out the rest, when come to man's estate, in quest of new settlements ^k ; and hence those swarms of people, that over-ran so many countries. With them adultery was a capital crime, and irremissibly punished with death ^l. This severity, and likewise polygamy, prevailed among them, when they were known to the Greeks and Romans only by the name of *Getes*, as appears from the poet *Menander*, who was himself a *Gete* ^m, and from *Horace* ⁿ, who bestows great encomiums on the virtue and chastity of their women. As for their laws, they do not fall much short of those of the antient Romans, as will appear when we come to speak of the *Alaric code*, and the laws of the *Visigoths* in Spain, and the *Ostrogoths* in Italy. Their government was monarchical ; for, as we have observed above out of *Jornandes*, in the neighbourhood of the *Palus Mœotis*, they had *Filimer* for king ; in *Dacia*, *Mœsia*, and *Thrace*, *Xamolxes* ; and in that part of *Scythia*, which bordered on the *Euxine sea*, princes sprung

The customs, laws, and manners of the Goths

H 3

^g Grot. in proleg. ad Procop. ^h Idem ibid. ⁱ Adam. Bremens. in Suegoth. ^k Idem ibid. & Walsingham. in hypodig. Neustr. ^l Adam. Bremens. ibid. ^m Menander. apud Strab. l. vii. ⁿ Horat. l. iii. od. 24.

Series of
their kings.

from the illustrious families of the Amali and the Balthi. Of the latter Jornandes gives us the following series, viz. Gaptus, Hulmul, Auges, Amalus, Isarna, Ostrogotha, Cniva, Araric, Auric, Giberic, Hermaneric. To these princes were subject both the Visigoths and Ostrogoths. The former inhabited the country lying between the Borysthenes and the Tanais, and were afterwards allowed by the Roman emperors to settle in Pannonia, Thrace, and Illyricum. The latter dwelt between the Danube and the Borysthenes, and in the reign of Honorius, after having over-run Italy, settled in Gaul, as we shall relate anon. Upon the death of Hermaneric, the Visigoths were driven out of their native country by the Hunns, and were admitted by the emperor Valens within the Roman dominions. Theodosius allowed them lands in Thrace, whence, in the reign of Honorius, they broke into Italy, under the conduct of the celebrated Alaric, who took and plundered Rome. Alaric was succeeded by Ataulphus, who founded the kingdom of the Visigoths in Gaul, and Ataulphus by the following princes of the family of the Balthi, viz. Sigeric or Rigeric, Wallia, Theodoric, Thorismund, Theodoric II. Theodoric III. Euric, Alaric, Gesaleich, Amalaric, Theudis, Theudiselus, Athanagild, Linva, Leunigild, Ermenigild, Ricared, Linva II. Witteric, Gundemar, Sisebatus, Reccared, Suinthila, Rechimir, Sisenand, Chintila, Tulga, Chindasuinthus, Wamba, Ernigius, Egica, Witiza, and Roderic. Most of these princes were not only masters of Narbonne and Aquitain, but likewise of Spain, which they held till they were driven out of both, and their nation almost utterly extirpated, by the Arabs, as we shall relate at length in a more proper place.

Kings of the
Visigoths in
in Gaul and
Spain.

THE Visigoths, being driven out of their own country by the Hunns, as we have related above, the Ostrogoths continued, after their departure, in the same seats, but subject to the Hunns, who nevertheless allowed them to be governed by their own kings of the house of the Amali. These were Winithar, Hunnimund, Thorismond, Wandalar, nephew to Hermaneric by his brother, and the three sons of Wandalar, viz. Walamir, Theodemir, and Widemir, who were all subject to Attila; but, upon that prince's death, they were allowed by the Romans to settle in Pannonia and Moesia. Theodemir was succeeded by his son Theodoric, who, having overcome Odoacer, made himself master of Italy, and

was acknowledged king of that country. His successors in that kingdom were, Athalaric, Theodotus, Vitiges, Ildebald, Eraric, Totila, and Teia, the last king of the Ostrogoths in Italy °. As to the religion of the Goths, ^{The religion of the Goths.} it seems to have been the same with that of the antient inhabitants of Scandinavia and Saxony, of which we have spoke above p, and shall speak more at length in the history of the northern kingdoms. Apollinaris Sidonius describes their dress thus : They are shod, says he, with high shoes made of hair, and reaching up to their ankles ; their knees, thighs, and legs, are without any covering ; their garments of various colours, scarce reaching to the knee ; their sleeves only cover the tops of their arms ; they wear green cassocks, with a red border ; their belts hang on their shoulders ; their ears are covered with twisted locks ; they use hooked lances, and missile hatchets q.

As to the antient history of the Goths, Jornandes, supposing them to be one and the same people with the Scythians, Getes, Sarmatians, and Sauromatæ, ascribes to them all the exploits, that are said by the Greek and Latin writers to have been performed by those nations, especially by the Scythians. But of that warlike nation, and their migrations into Europe, under the name of Cimmerians, Celts, Gauls, &c. we have spoken elsewhere, and therefore shall confine ourselves here to the history of the Goths, from the time they became generally known by that appellation. The first Roman writer, that mentions the Goths, is Spartian, who, in the life of Caracalla, tells us, that he overcame in some encounters the Getes, who, says he, were the same people with the Goths r. The same author writes elsewhere s, that Maximin, afterwards emperor, upon the death of Caracalla, quitted the service, and, retiring into Thrace, kept up from thence a friendly correspondence with the Goths. His father, named Micea or Micca, was by nation a Goth, and his mother Ababa or Abala an Alan t. Hence Vorburgus concludes the Goths to have been masters of the countries bordering on Thrace before Maximin was born, that is, before the year 177 u.

H 4

Caracalla

° Vide Jorn. c. 30. Agath. l. i. Grot. in hist. Goth.

p Univers. hist. vol. xix. p. 11. q Apoll. Sidon. l. i. ep. 7. p. 29.

r Sprat. in Caracal. p. 89. s Idem in Maximin. p. 139.

t Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 15. p. 631. u Vorburg. hist. Rem. Germanic. p. 419.

Caracalla the
first Roman
emperor that
quarrels with
the Goths.
Year after
Christ 215.

The Goths
receive an
annual pen-
sion from the
Romans.

They ravage
Mœsia.
Year after
Christ 238.

Caracalla was the first Roman emperor that quarrelled with the Goths, and the advantages he gained over them were, it seems, very inconsiderable ; for, according to Spartian ^w, he overcame them only in a few skirmishes. This must have happened about the year 215, the fifth of Caracalla's reign ; for about that time he marched from Germany into Dacia ^x, and the Goths held then, according to Gro-
tius ^y, part of that province. The Romans began very early to dread the power of that warlike nation ; for even in the reign of Alexander, which began in 222, considerable sums were annually sent them from Rome to keep them quiet, and prevent them from disturbing the peace of the empire. Thus Petrus the patrician, who adds, that the Carpi, dwelling in Sarmatia towards the present Poland, demanded the same sums, that were paid yearly to the Goths ; but their request was rejected by Menophilus, whom that writer styles duke of Mœsia, that is, general of the troops quartered in that province ^z. The Goths notwithstanding the large sums sent them yearly by the Roman emperors, hearing of the death of the emperor Maximin, who was of Gothic extraction, as we have hinted above, and had been murdered by his own soldiers, resolved to revenge it ; and accordingly, breaking into Mœsia, laid waste that province, and utterly destroyed the city of Istria or Istropolis, on the most southern mouth of the Danube ^a. Balbinus, who, with Maximus, had succeeded Maximinus, resolved to march against them, but was in the mean time murdered, with his colleague, by the mutinous soldiery ; so that the Goths, loaded with booty, retired beyond the Danube unmolested ^b. Not long after, they made themselves masters of Thrace ; but were driven from thence beyond the Danube by the emperor Gordian about the year 242, the fifth of that prince's reign ^c. But Gordian dying, and Philip, who succeeded him, refusing to pay them their annual pension, they passed the Danube, and, entering Thrace, committed dreadful ravages in that province, as well as in Mœsia. Philip dispatched against them the senator Decius, who was afterwards emperor ;

^w Spart. ubi supra. ^x Onuph. p. 252. Cusp. p. 371.
Dio, l. lxxiii. lxxix. p. 838; 910. ^y Grot. rer. Goth.
p. 19. 41. ^z Pet. Patric. legat. excerpt. p. 24. ^a Ca-
pitol. in vit. Maximin. p. 171. Baudr. p. 392. ^b Ca-
pitol, ibid. ^c Gord. vit, p. 162. Onuph. p. 259.

peror ; but he, not thinking it adviseable to engage them, returned to Rome, after having discharged with disgrace the troops that had suffered them to pass the Danube. These went over in a body to the enemy, commanded at that time by their king Ostrogotha, the grandson of Am- Ostrogotha ravages Thrace and Mœsia. lus, who received them kindly, and, being thus reinforced, laid siege to Marcianopolis, the capital of Mœsia ; but, Year after Christ 245. not being able to reduce it, he abandoned the undertaking for a large sum sent him by the inhabitants, who were glad thus to compound with him, and redeemed themselves from the calamities attending long sieges. Ostrogotha was scarce returned to his own country, when Fastida, king of the Gepidæ, elated with the success, that had attended his arms against the Burgundians, whom he had almost utterly destroyed, sent him the following haughty message, viz. That the Gepidæ being streightened for want of room, he must either allow them lands, or prepare for war. Ostrogotha answered, That he should be sorry to engage in a war with the Gepidæ his kinsmen (for they were a Gothic nation) ; but was determined to part with no lands. Hereupon both nations took the field, and a bloody battle ensued, in which the Gepidæ were defeated He overcomes the Gepidæ. with great slaughter ; but Ostrogotha, contenting himself with the victory, suffered the Gepidæ to retire and live in their own country unmolested ^c.

OSTROGOTHA was succeeded by Cniva, who, break- Cniva, first defeated by the Romans, gains great advantages over them. ing into Mœsia, was defeated, with the loss of thirty thousand men, by Decius, the eldest son of the emperor of that name, whom, in the end, he overcame, and, having cut his whole army in pieces, obliged the young prince to save himself by flight into the neighbouring provinces. Having now no enemy to oppose him, he made himself master of Philippopolis on the Hebrus, put the inhabitants, to the number of one hundred thousand souls, says Ammianus ^d, to the sword, ravaged Thrace, and laid waste great part of Macedon ^e. Hereupon the emperor Decius, setting out from Rome, hastened into Pannonia ; and, putting himself at the head of his army, he overcame the Goths in several engagements, and drove them out of the Roman dominions ^f. But they returned soon after with a
numerous

^c Jorn. rer. Goth. p. 433—436. ^d Ammian. l. lxxxi. p. 446. ^e Jorn. ibid. c. 18. p. 636, 637. ^f Zos. l. i. p. 644.

Defeats and
kills the em-
peror Decius,
and his son,
Year after
Christ 250.

numerous army, headed by their king Cniva ; which obliged Decius to take the field a second time, when he was attended, at first, with the same good success, as he had been in their former irruption ; for he reduced them to such streights, that they offered to set at liberty all the prisoners they had taken, and relinquish their booty, provided he would suffer them to retire unmolested. But the emperor, who had sent Trebonianus Gallus, with a strong detachment, to cut off their retreat, thinking he had it now in his power to rid the empire of so troublesome an enemy, instead of hearkening to their proposals, marched with all his forces against them. The Goths knowing that all lay at stake, received him with great intrepidity, and, fighting like men in despair, gained a complete victory. In the battle fell first Decius, the emperor's eldest son, and then the emperor himself, upon whose death the Goths made a dreadful havock of the disheartened army ^g. We only touch upon these events here, having related them at length elsewhere ^h. Decius being killed, Gallus was by the soldiery proclaimed emperor in his room ; but he, instead of revenging the death of the late emperor, and the overthrow of the army, concluded a peace with the Goths, suffering them to retire unmolested with their booty, and the prisoners they had taken at Philippopolis, and elsewhere, nay, he engaged to pay them yearly a considerable sum, provided they continued quiet in their own country ⁱ. However, three years after, that is, in 253, they entered the Roman territories in an hostile manner, probably because their pension was not paid them. But Æmilianus, who commanded the troops in Pannonia, marching against them, put them to flight, and drove them quite out of the empire, though his soldiers, at first, betrayed great unwillingness to engage so formidable an enemy ^k. This Zonaras relates in a manner, which we do not well comprehend ; for he supposes the Goths, who were overcome and put to flight by Æmilian, to have lived in friendship and amity with the Romans ^l. In 256, the Goths with the Carpi, the Barani, and the Burgundians, all nations dwelling on the banks of the Danube,

^g Jorn. *ibid.* c. 18. p. 637. Zonar. p. 231. Aur. Vict. in Dec. Zof. l. i. p. 644.

^h Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 218, 220. ⁱ Jorn. c. 19. p. 638. Zof. l. i. p. 644. Zonar. p. 232. ^k Zof. p. 645. ^l Zonar. p. 232.

nube, made a new inroad into the empire, laying waste, according to Zofimus^m, all Illyricum, and Italy itself, without meeting with the least opposition. But this we can hardly believe, since no other writer takes notice of any ravages committed by them in Italy. They continued all this year in Illyricum, laying the country waste far and wide; but the following year Aurelian, afterwards emperor, being sent to succeed Ulpius Crinitus in the command of the troops in Thrace and Illyricum, drove them out of those provinces, took a great number of them prisoners, and, pursuing them beyond the Danube, laid waste their country, and returned to Thrace loaded with bootyⁿ.

After this, they continued quiet till the year 262, the ninth of the emperor Gallienus, when, breaking unexpectedly into Thrace, they made themselves masters of that province, and from thence over-ran all Macedon, and laid

The Goths lay waste Thrace and Macedon.

siege to Thessalonica; but, not being able to reduce it, they attempted to enter Achaia, when Macrianus, who had assumed the title of Augustus, arriving in Greece on his march into Italy, fell upon them unexpectedly, and obliged them to save themselves by flight into their own country^o. At the same time another party of the Goths,

having crossed the Hellespont under the conduct of one Raspa, committed dreadful ravages in Asia, plundered several cities, and even the famous temple of Diana at Ephesus^p. Jornandes tells us, that, in this irruption, they destroyed the city of Chalcedon, which, though afterwards rebuilt, says he, by one Cornelius Avitus, and enriched by the neighbourhood of Constantinople, yet, for the space of three hundred years and upwards, shewed the dreadful marks of its former ruin^q. On their return, they laid in ashes the poor remains of antient Troy; and, having repassed the Hellespont, they made an attempt upon Anquialum in Thrace; but, having spent some days in vain before that place, they abandoned the enterprize, and, after having ravaged Thrace, returned home, carrying with them an immense booty^r. The following year 263, they made a new irruption into Asia, but were soon driven out by the

They ravage Asia, and plunder the temple of Diana at Ephesus. Year after Christ 262.

Roman

^m Zof. l. i. p. 646, 647.

ⁿ Aurel. vit. p. 213.

^o Gallien. vit. p. 177. Zonar. p. 233. Syncell. p. 381.

^p Gallien. vit. p. 177, 178. Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 20. p. 619.

^q Idem ibid.

^r Gallien. vit. p. 177, 178. Jorn. rer.

Goth. c. 20. p. 619.

They make
themselves
masters of
Dacia be-
yond the
Danube.

They over-
run Asia
Minor, Ly-
dia, Pontus,
&c.

Year after
Christ 266.

But retire at
the approach
of Odenatus.

Roman troops quartered there^s. Two years after, that is, in 265, they made themselves masters of all Dacia beyond the Danube, extending from that river to the Carpathian mountains, which had been reduced by Trajan to a Roman province, and joined to Moesia by a bridge, the most magnificent and wonderful of all that emperor's works^t. Encouraged with this success, the following year, having built an incredible number of vessels, they embarked on the Euxine sea, and landing at Heraclea in Pontus, over-ran Asia Minor, Lydia, and Bithynia, made themselves masters of Nicomedia, plundered the Greek cities in those countries, and laid waste the provinces of Phrygia and Troas^u. In Bithynia they met with some opposition; for we are told, that a battle was fought there; and, from what happened afterwards, it appears, that the Goths carried the day; for on one side the Romans, dissatisfied with the conduct of Gallienus, were for setting up another emperor; and on the other the Goths, pursuing their ravages, advanced as far as Galatia and Cappadocia, laying waste, without restraint, the countries through which they passed^w. Eutropius, and after him St. Jerom^x, and Orosius^y, mention the ravages committed by the Goths in Pontus and Asia; and Philostorgius names several cities ruined by them in Galatia and Cappadocia^z. We learn from St. Basil, that Dionysius, who was raised to the see of Rome in 259, and died in 270, wrote a consolatory letter to the church of Cæsarea in Cappadocia, sending at the same time considerable sums to redeem the christian captives^a, among whom were many holy ecclesiastics, who could not be ransomed, says Philostorgius^b, because they were destined by Heaven to convert their conquerors. In the mean time the brave Odenatus, of whom we have spoken at length in our Roman history^c, pitying the miserable condition, to which Asia was reduced by the Goths, hastened to the relief of that province. But the Goths, unwilling to engage so renowned a commander, reimbarqued at Heraclea, and, by the Euxine sea, returned home with an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives^d. Many of them however

^s Gallien. vit. p. 178. ^t Aur. Vict. Eutrop. Oros. vii. c. 12. p. 214. ^u Gallien. vit. p. 179. ^w Idem ibid. ^x Hier. chron. ^y Oros. l. vii. c. 22. p. 214. ^z Philostorg. l. ii. c. 5. p. 270, 271. ^a Basil. ep. ccxx. p. 233. ^b Philostorg. p. 741. ^c Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 234, 235, 240, 243. &c. ^d Gallien. vit. p. 180. Syncell. p. 381.

however were drowned, being attacked on their return by the Roman fleet^e. The following year, they embarked anew on the Euxine sea, and, landing at the mouth of the Danube, laid waste great part of Mœsia; but were defeated by the troops and generals who guarded Byzantium. However, they advanced as far as Illyricum; but being informed there, that the Heruli had received a dreadful overthrow in Greece, they began to retire, when Marcian and Claudius, whom Gallienus had sent against them, pursuing them close, cut great numbers of them in pieces^f; nay, Claudius was for cutting off their retreat, as might have been easily done, and putting them all to the sword; but Marcian thought it more adviseable to suffer them to retire^g. To be revenged on Claudius, they no sooner heard, that he was raised to the empire, than stirring up all the northern nations against him, they assembled on the banks of the Tyras, now the Niester, and there built, says Zosimus^h, six thousand ships; but Pollio, who makes the most of this war, writes, that their vessels amounted only to two thousandⁱ, and he is therein followed by Ammianus Marcellinus^k. Having employed the whole year 268, in making the necessary preparations, they embarked, to the number of three hundred and twenty thousand fighting men, and, landing in lesser Scythia, laid siege, at the same time, to the city of Tomi in that province, and to Marcianopolis in Mœsia; but being, in several attacks, repulied at both places, they reimbarqued on the Euxine sea, and entered the streights of the Bosphorus, where, by the rapidity of the current, and the great number of their ships running foul of one another, they suffered a great loss both of men and vessels, and besides, they met with a vigorous opposition from the inhabitants of Byzantium^l. Making therefore what haste they could out of the streights, they attacked the city of Cyzicus on the Propontis; but, not being able to reduce it, they abandoned the enterprize, and, entering the Ægean sea, they refitted their shattered vessels at mount Athos in Macedon, and then laid siege to Cassandria and Thessalonica, two cities in the same province. But, when they were upon the point of making themselves masters of both,

They receive several overthrows.

They invade the empire with a formidable fleet and army.

Year after Christ 269.

^e Syncell. p. 382. ^f Gallien. vit. p. 181. Claud. vit. p. 208. Zos. p. 652. ^g Claud. vit. ibid. ^h Zos. p. 652. ⁱ Claud. vit. p. 204. ^k Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 445. ^l Claud. vit. p. 205. Zos. l. i. p. 652.

both, news was brought them, that Claudius approached at the head of a powerful army^m. That prince, upon the first news of their breaking into the empire, had dispatched his brother Quintillus against them, but, under him, committed the chief command of the army to Aurelian, afterwards emperor, whom he had, on that occasion, appointed general of all the troops in Thrace, Illyricum, and the other frontier provinces; but when he was informed of the number of the enemy's forces, he resolved to head the army in personⁿ. Zonaras writes, that while they were deliberating at Rome, whether the emperor should march against the Goths, or against Tetricus, who had usurped the empire in Gaul, and was then besieging Autun, Claudius told them, That the war with Tetricus was his; but that with the Goths was the war of the Roman people, whose interest he preferred to his own^o. However, he could not set out so soon as he wished, it being no easy matter, as the empire had been quite exhausted by his predecessor Gallienus, to make the necessary preparations for an expedition of such importance, and to draw together an army fit to be commanded by him^p. The Goths therefore, abandoning the siege of Thessalonica upon the first report of his approach, advanced into the country lying on the river Axius, plundered Pelagonia, and committed great ravages in the neighbourhood of Doberus in Pœonia, where they were vigorously attacked by the Dalmatian horse, who signalized themselves on this occasion, and killed near three thousand of the enemy^q. The rest took the rout to Upper Mœsia, and were met by Claudius in the neighbourhood of Naissus, whom they immediately engaged^r. The victory continued long doubtful; nay, the Romans at first gave ground; but, returning through certain narrow passes to the charge, they fell unexpectedly upon the Goths, who, after a long and obstinate resistance, were in the end put to flight, and utterly routed^s. Such of them as had the good luck to make their escape, returned towards Macedon, covering their rear with their waggons; but they found no fence against the famine that raged amongst them, and daily carried off great numbers of men and

Their army
is utterly
routed by
Claudius.

^m Zof. p. 653. Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 445.

ⁿ Idem, p.

214.

^o Zonar. p. 239,

^p Claud. vit. p. 204.

^q Zof. l. i. p. 653.

^r Idem ibid. Claud. vit. p. 205.

^s Idem ibid. Zof. p. 654.

and horses. The Roman cavalry, attacking them in front, cut off many thousands of them, and, by guarding the passes of Macedon, obliged them to shut themselves up on mount Hæmus, where they passed the winter in the greatest hardships imaginable ^t.

As for their fleet, one part of it, separating from the rest, ravaged Thessaly and Achaia, and took a great many prisoners in the open country, says Zosimus ^u, not being able to reduce one single city. However, Zonaras tells us, that they made themselves masters of Athens ; and that having laid together in one heap all the books they found there, with a design to set fire to them, they would have deprived the world of that unvaluable treasure, had not one among them, more discerning than the rest, told his companions, that, while the Greeks amused themselves with those books, they neglected the art of war, and were easily overcome ^w. The same author adds, that Cleodemus, a native of Athens, having assembled some troops and vessels, attacked them by sea, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to save themselves by flight into other countries ^x. From Athens they sailed to the islands of Crete, Rhodes, and Cyprus ; but no-where performed any thing worth mentioning ; nay, they lost great numbers of their men by the plague, that raged among them. They returned therefore to winter in Macedon, where the contagious distemper completed their ruin ^y. Those who had taken refuge on mount Hæmus, as we have related above, were, before the end of winter, reduced by the plague and famine to a very small number ; so that Claudius might have saved himself the trouble of attacking them. However, that prince bent upon their utter destruction, marched against them early in the spring, and having shut them up on all sides, in different skirmishes, put several thousands to the sword. Nevertheless the infantry having one day attacked them without the cavalry, which was employed elsewhere, the Romans, after having behaved some time with great gallantry, turned their backs and fled. On this occasion, the loss on the side of the Romans was very considerable, and had been

^t Zof. ibid. Claud. vit. p. 205. Syncel. p. 384. ^u Zof. p. 653. ^w Zonar. p. 239. ^x Idem, ibid. ^y Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 445. Claud. vit. p. 206. Zof. l. i. p. 654.

been much greater, had not the cavalry come seasonably to their relief ^z. Pollio perhaps speaks of this encounter, where he owns the Romans to have lost in an attack near two thousand men ^a. But these were, as that writer tells us, Roman soldiers, who, after having put the enemy to flight, were busied in plundering their baggage ; and Claudius, according to him, was not yet arrived in the camp : whereas Zosimus writes, that the infantry attacked the enemy by the emperor's orders ; but he may therein be mistaken. However that be, the Romans, not in the least disheartened with this loss, continued harassing the Goths without intermission, and strengthening them daily more and more. As the plague at the same time made a dreadful havock among them, they were in the end obliged to submit, and beg quarter ; which was granted them. Some of them were incorporated among the Roman troops ; to others lands were given to cultivate ; and a small number of them found means to make their escape ^b. We have inserted elsewhere two letters relating to this war, written by the emperor himself, the one to the senate, while he was upon the point of engaging the enemy, the other, after the battle, to Junius Brecchus, governor of Illyricum ^c. As the army was composed of divers northern nations, and followed by a great number of women, servants, and children, all the provinces of the empire were filled with captives, among whom were several kings, and women of distinction. The emperor caused some of their waggons to be burnt, and gave the rest, with a great number of slaves, to the public ^d. For this victory, Claudius took the surname of Gothicus ^e, in the second year of his reign, that is, before the twenty-fourth of March of the present year 270, but soon after died at Sirmium of the plague, which had contributed so much to his victory over the Goths. He was succeeded by his brother Quintillus, during whose short reign the Goths, who had made their escape from mount Hæmus, plundered the city of Anquialum in Thrace, and made an attempt upon Nicopolis in Lower Mœsia ; but were driven out of that province

The land
forces submit, and are
made prisoners.

They plunder
the city of
Anquialum.

^z Zof. *ibid.* ^a Claud. *vit.* p. 206. ^b *Ibid.* p. 204, 206. ^c *Univ. hist.* vol. xv. p. 252, 253. ^d Claud. *vit.* p. 205. Syncel. p. 384. Zonar. p. 239. Pan. ix. p. 191. Dexip. *legat* p. 10. ^e Goltz. p. 118.

province by the Roman troops quartered there ^f. Ammi-
 anus speaks of their taking both Anquialum and Nicopo-
 lis ^g; but this must have happened in some other irrup-
 tion. The same year 270, the Goths, notwithstanding ^{Make new}
 the losses they had sustained, broke anew into the empire, ^{inroads into}
 and, entering Pannonia, laid waste that province; which ^{the empire;}
 Aurelian, who had been just raised to the empire, no ^{but are}
 sooner understood, than he left Rome, and, putting him- ^{driven out by}
 self at the head of the army, marched against them. As
 the enemy did not retire at his approach, a battle ensu-
 ed, which lasted till night coming on parted the two
 armies, without the least advantage on either side. How-
 ever, the Goths, not caring to renew the combat, repas-
 sed the Danube in the dead of the night, and sent embas-
 sadors the next morning to sue for peace ^h; which was
 readily granted them, the Alemans being at that time in
 arms, and ready to invade Italy; which they did accord-
 ingly, as we have related elsewhere ⁱ. But this peace
 was not of a long duration; for two years after, that is,
 in 272, Aurelian, on his march into the east against the
 celebrated Zenobia, found them ravaging Thrace, and
 drove them out of that province; nay, he even passed the
 Danube, and having engaged Cannabaud, a Gothic prince,
 slew him, and five thousand of his men ^k. It was perhaps
 on this occasion, that the emperor took a chariot drawn
 by four stags, which he afterwards made use of in his
 triumphal entry into Rome; for he is said to have taken
 it from a Gothic prince ^l. Among the prisoners were ten
 women, who had fought in the habit of men, and a great
 many more were found among the dead. The emperor,
 in a letter to Gallonius Avitus, governor of Thrace, men-
 tions some Gothic women of distinction, whom he had
 sent to Perinthus to be kept there, and entertained in a
 manner suitable to their rank ^m. Among these was a wo-
 man of the blood royal, named Hunila, whom the em-
 peror gave in marriage to Bonosus, one of his generals,
 who, in the reign of Probus, usurped the sovereignty, as
 we have related elsewhere ⁿ. Two years after, the Goths ^{They settle}
 settled in Dacia beyond the Danube, abandoned by Au- ^{in Dacia.}
 relian, ^{Year after}
 Christ 274.

^f Claud. vit. p. 206. ^g Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 445.
^h Zof. l. i. p. 654, 655. ⁱ Univers. hist. vol. vi. p.
 188. ^k Aur. vit. p. 216. ^l Ibid. p. 220. ^m Bo-
 nos. vit. p. 247. ⁿ Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 284.

They conclude a peace with Probus. They are defeated by Dioclesian. Year after Christ 289.

relian, who was well apprised, that he could not maintain it, without an immense charge, in the midst of so many barbarous nations °. The following year 275, they entered, in separate and numerous bodies, Pontus, Cappadocia, Galatia, and Cilicia, pretending to have been invited by Aurelian, who died some months before, to serve as auxiliaries against the Persians ; but Tacitus, who had succeeded that prince, not thinking it adviseable to trust them, endeavoured, by fair means, and even by offering them considerable sums, to induce them to return home. His offers were accepted by some ; but others refusing to retire upon any terms, the emperor, and his brother Florianus, fell upon them, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and drove the rest quite out of the empire p. Of this victory mention is made on one of Tacitus's medals q ; and from an antient inscription may be gathered, that he took the surname of Gothicus r. In 278, the second of the reign of Probus, they broke into Thrace, and advanced as far as Illyricum, laying waste the country with fire and sword ; but they no sooner heard, that the emperor was marching against them, and had already entered Rhoetia, than they withdrew, leaving their booty behind them. From Rhoetia the emperor pursued his march into Illyricum, and thence into Thrace, where he was met by deputies from all the Gothic nations, either suing for peace, says Vopiscus s, or submitting to his power. No further mention is made of the Goths till the year 289, the fifth of Dioclesian's reign, who is said to have gained a complete victory over the Sarmatians, that is, the Goths t ; nay, Eumenes writes, that the whole nation of the Sarmatians was cut off, and the province of Dacia beyond the Danube, which they had seized, re-united to the empire u. For this victory Dioclesian assumed the surname of Sarmaticus, as appears from several antient coins and inscriptions w. But that the advantages he gained over the Goths were greatly exaggerated by Eumenes, is manifest from another panegyrist x, who, in a speech he pronounced

° Aur. vit. p. 222. p Zonar. p. 240. Zof. l. i. i.
 p. 662. Prob. vit. p. 228. q Birag. p. 410. r Gru-
 ter. p. 192. s Prob. vit. p. 239. t Paneg. xi. p.
 132, 133. u Paneg. viii. p. 105, 107. w Noris
 de Dioclef. c. 4. p. 23. Birag. p. 426. x Mamert
 paneg. xi. p. 136, 137.

ced two years after, in the presence of the emperor, takes notice of the victories lately gained by the Goths over the Burgundians dwelling on the banks of the Danube, whom they had overcome, and were then bent upon utterly extirpating the whole nation, which it would be no easy matter for them to effectuate, the Burgundians being powerfully supported by the Alans and Thervingians. He adds, that another Gothic nation, assisted by the Taifalæ, made war upon the Vandals and Gepidæ. The Goths therefore were still a powerful nation, and had not been, as Eumenes boasts, utterly extirpated by Dioclesian; nay, the panegyrist, whom we have quoted above, ascribes their not disturbing the peace of the empire to their being engaged in wars with other barbarous nations, and not to any awe they stood in of Dioclesian.

FROM the year 289, the fifth of Dioclesian's reign, to the year 321, the fifteenth of Constantine's, the Goths gave no disturbance to the empire, being engaged, as we have observed above, in wars with the neighbouring nations. But all we know of these wars is, that they not only overcome the Burgundians, but likewise the Vandals, with their king Visumar, a prince of great renown, and descended from the Asdingi, the most illustrious family of that nation. The Vandals were, it seems quite driven out; for we are told, that they begged and obtained Pannonia of the emperor Constantine^y. The Goths were no sooner disengaged from other wars, than they broke into the empire; but they were overcome by Constantine in several battles fought at Campana in Pannonia, and at Marga and Bonnonia in upper Mœsia^z. Zosimus speaks of a city besieged by Raufimodes king of the Sarmatians, and relieved by Constantine, who, having defeated the enemy, and put them to flight, pursued them cross the Danube, and forced them to a second battle, in which great numbers of them were slain, and among the rest the king himself. Such as escaped the general slaughter, submitted to Constantine, who returned from this expedition with an incredible number of captives^a. Notwithstanding this defeat, the following year the Goths broke anew into the empire, while the emperor was busied in making a port at Thessalonica, and, over-running Thrace and Mœsia, ravaged both provinces, and

They overcome the Burgundians and Vandals.

But are overcome by Constantine.

I 2

^y Jorn. rer. Vandal. l. i. c. 23. ^a Idem, ibid.

^z Zos. l. ii. p. 680. Optat.

and took a great many prisoners ^b. It was on occasion of this irruption, that Constantine enacted the two laws, dated the twenty-eighth of April 323, whereof the one commands those to be burnt alive, who shall lend the least assistance to the barbarians, or receive any part of their booty; the other forbids the tribunes of the cohorts, and the other subalterns, to suffer the soldiers to be absent from the camp and their colours, on pain of death, in time of war; and of banishment, and confiscation of their estates, in time of peace ^c. Constantine marched against the Goths with incredible expedition, and, falling upon them, gave them a total overthrow, and pursued them with great slaughter into the dominions of Licinius; which that prince highly resenting, a war was kindled between him and Constantine, of which we have spoken at length elsewhere ^d. Some writers are of opinion, that the victory gained at this time over the Goths gave rise to the Gothic sports, which began, according to Bucherius's kalendar, on the fourth, and ended on the ninth, of February. The Goths, thus overcome, sued for peace; which was granted them, upon their setting at liberty all the prisoners they had taken ^e; nay Constantine entered, it seems, into an alliance with them; for they assisted him against Licinius with a body of forty-thousand men, who were distinguished by the name of *Fæderati*, or allies ^f. These are, without all doubt, the Goths, who, as we read in an anonymous writer published by Valesius ^g, fought at the battle of Chalcedon, under the conduct of one of their princes named Aliquaea. Notwithstanding the peace and alliance they had made with Constantine, they began about eight years after, that is, in 332, to make new inroads into the empire. Zosimus writes, that the *Taifalæ*, a Gothic nation, having broken into the Roman territories with five hundred horse, Constantine, who was then in *Mœsia*, suffered them to lay waste the country to the very gates of his camp; and that, instead of putting his troops in battle-array to oppose them, he betook himself to a precipitous flight, after having lost great part of his army ^h. Zosimus is the only author, who relates

They assist
Constantine
against Lici-
nius.

They make
new inroads
into the em-
pire.

^b Ammian. p. 474.

p. 272.

anonym. p. 474.

21. p. 640.

^h Zos. l. ii. p. 687.

^c Cod. Theod. l. vii. tit 1 leg. 5.

^d Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 395, & seq. Ammian.

^e Idem ibid.

^f Jorn. rer. Goth. c.

^g Anonym. Ammian. per Val. subjunct.

relates this event, altogether incredible. Socrates tells us, that the Goths and Sarmatians over-ran some provinces, but were overcome and driven out by Constantineⁱ. The same year, a war breaking out between the Goths and Sarmatians, the latter had recourse to Constantine, who, glad of the opportunity that offered to humble that fierce nation, fell upon them while they were busied in plundering the territories of the Sarmatians, and gained a memorable victory over them on the twentieth of April. Near an hundred thousand of the enemy were either cut in pieces, or perished after the battle with hunger and cold; which obliged Araric their king to sue for peace, and deliver hostages to the emperor, among whom was his own son^k. This victory is ascribed by some to Constantine Cæsar; and the emperor Julian tells us, that one of Constantine's sons awed the Goths with his victories^l. But Eutropius^m and Eusebiusⁿ tell us in express terms, that the Goths were overcome by Constantine in a great battle; nay Eusebius writes, that Constantine scorning to pay tribute to the barbarians, as other emperors had done, marched against them, while they were engaged in a war with the Sarmatians, and, having subdued the whole nation, obliged, what by dint of arms, what by treaties, the innumerable tribes, into which they were divided, to obey his commandsⁿ. Sozomen and Socrates write, that the victory he gained over them was so evidently miraculous, that the Goths, acknowledging the power of the God adored by Constantine, great numbers of them embraced the christian religion, which had been first preached among them about the year 270^p (A). Jornandes takes no notice of the victory

But receive
dreadful o-
verthrow.
Year after
Christ 332.

ⁱ Socrat. l. i. c. 11. p. 48.

^k Anonym. Ammian. p.

376. ^l Jul. orat. i. p. 16.

^m Eutrop. p. 538.

ⁿ Euseb. vit. Const. l. iv. p. 529.

^o Idem ibid. l. i. c.

8. p. 409.

^p Soz. l. i. c. 8. p. 411. Socrat. l. i. c.

34. p. 48.

(A) The Goths, says Sozomen (1), and the other barbarous nations dwelling on the banks of the Danube, had embraced the christian religion long before Constantine was sole master of the empire, providence having made use of the very ravages they committed

I 3.

(1) Soz. l. ii. c. 6. p. 454.

victory gained over the Goths by Constantine; but only tells us, that they supplied his army with a body of forty thousand men, which was kept always complete^q. Eutropius writes, that Constantine, having granted a peace to the Goths, left among them a great opinion of his humanity and good-nature^r; and Eusebius, that he even preferred to great dignities and employments the most illustrious among them^s. In the time of Themistius was still to be seen at Constantinople, behind the hall where the senate used to assemble, a statue, which Constantine had caused to be erected in honour of the father of Athanaric king of the Goths; but this was done, says our author, to soften and gain over that barbarian^t.

They serve
in the Ro-
man army.

THE Goths not only continued quiet, but served the Romans with great fidelity, during the remaining part of Constantine's reign, and in the reign of Constans, Julian, Jovian, and Valentinian I^u. But in 364, the first of Valens,

^q Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 21. p. 640. ^r Eutrop. p. 588.
^s Euseb. vit. Constant. l. iv. c. 7. p. 530. ^t Themist.
orat xv. p. 191. ^u Liban. orat. xii. p. 309.

committed under Gallienus and his successors, to convert them to the true faith; for, having crossed over from Thrace into Asia; and there taken an incredible number of captives, and amongst the rest several holy ecclesiastics, who, by only invoking the name of Jesus, cured their sick, and delivered such among them as were possessed with the devil, they began to hearken to their doctrine; and observing, on the other hand, that their lives were quite blameless, many of them resolved to follow the example, that was set them by such wonderful men, and to acknowledge the God, whom they adored. Accordingly they took them for their teachers, hearkened with respect to their instructions, received the sacrament of baptism, built churches, and there celebrated, like other christians, the holy mysteries of our religion. Having embraced our faith, they divested themselves of their former fierceness, and led thenceforth more regular lives. Thus Sozomen, and what he writes is confirmed by Philostorgius, who, speaking of the ravages they committed in Asia, Galatia, and Cappadocia, under Valerian and Gallienus in 266, tells us, that they carried back with them, among the many other captives, the ancestors of Wulphilas, who, about the latter end of the fourth century, was revered by them as their

lens, they broke into Thrace, and laid waste that province^w. The emperor, who was yet scarce well-seated on his throne, instead of employing his troops against them, sent them a considerable sum; which they no sooner received, than they forbore all hostilities, and returned home^x. The following year 365, while the emperor was in Bithynia, news was brought him that the Goths were ready to break anew into Thrace. Hereupon Valens dispatched a body of troops to reinforce those, that, under the command of count Julian, were posted on the banks of the Danube; which prevented their passing that river^y.
In

^w Ammian. l. xxvi. p. 315.

^x Them. orat. viii. p. 119.

^y Ammian. p. 322.

their prophet (2). This gives some light to what we read in St. Basil, viz. that from Cappadocia were brought to the Goths the first seeds of the christian religion (3). St. Cyril of Jerusalem in 347, names the Goths and Sarmatians among the nations that had bishops, priests, deacons, monks, virgins, and even martyrs (4); for the whole nation did not at once embrace the christian religion; nay, after it was preached among them, they had some pagan kings, who persecuted the christians (5). Sozomen writes, that the barbarians, who inhabited Gaul, and the banks of the Rhine, down to the ocean, embraced the christian religion by the same means, and at the same time, as those who dwelt on the Danube (6). However, we find no footsteps of christianity among the Franks, whom Sozomen seems chiefly to hint at, till the reign of Clovis, which began about the year 508. Eutyches, who began according to St. Basil (7), the conversion of the Goths, and the other illustrious captives, fulfilled in a literal sense what we read in the prophet Isaiah: *And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors* (8). To them may be likewise applied the words of Tobit, *In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation* (9).

I 4

(2) Philost. l. ii. c. 5. p. 470, 471.

(3) Basil. epist.

cccxxxviii. p. 330.

(4) Cyrill. Hierosol. car. xvi. p.

86. (5) Idem, car. x. p. 92.

(6) Soz. l. ii. c.

6. p. 450.

(7) Basil. ibid.

(8) Isa. c. iv. ver. 2.

(9) Tobit, c. xiii. ver. 6.

They assist
the usurper
Procopius.

In the mean time Procopius having revolted, and assumed the title of emperor, the Goths, espousing his cause, sent a body of three thousand men to his assistance ; but Procopius being defeated, taken, and put to death, before their arrival, they continued in the territories of the empire, committing great ravages in Thrace and Mœsia. Valens dispatched a strong detachment against them, who, having cut off their retreat, obliged them to lay down their arms, and yield themselves prisoners^z. Hermanaric was then king of the Goths, of those at least, who by Ammianus are styled Greuthongi, and by Jornandes, Ostrogoths ; but the above-mentioned body of troops had been sent to the assistance of Procopius by Athanaric, whom Ammianus calls sometimes one of the most powerful men among the Goths^a, and sometimes the judge of the Thervingian Goths^b, that is, according to Jornandes, of the Visigoths^c. He was a man of great courage, and yet his courage, says Themistius^d, fell short of his penetration, eloquence, and address. He no sooner received the news of the captivity of his men, than he dispatched ambassadors to Valens, requiring they might be set at liberty, since they had been sent by a friend and ally of the Romans to the assistance of a Roman emperor. At the same time the letters were produced, which he had received from Procopius. On the other hand, Valens sent Victor, general of the horse, to complain of Athanaric, for assisting a rebel against his lawful sovereign. The Goths answered, that they had looked upon Procopius as the kinsman of Constantine ; and that it was not their business to examine whether he was, or was not, a lawful prince ; and therefore, if they were deceived therein, the emperor ought to excuse them^e. But Valens could not be prevailed upon to set the captive Goths at liberty, being bent, as he was then engaged in no other wars, upon humbling that powerful nation^f. With this view, great preparations were made throughout the empire ; which occasioned no small consternation among the people, who, as they had a mighty opi-

Which gives
rise to a war
with Valens.

^z Zof. l. iv. p. 740. Ammian. l. xxvi. p. 315. Eunap. excerpt. p. 18.

^a Ammian. l. xxxi. p. 440.

^b Idem,

l. xxvii. p. 341.

^c Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 23. p. 643.

^d Themist. p. 136.

^e Ammian. l. xxvii. p. 349. Eunap. p. 18, Zof. p. 748.

^f Zof. p. 740. Eunap. ibid. Ammian. p. 338.

nion of the valour of the Goths, dreaded the issue of this war^g. At the same time, in the dismantling of Chalcedon, certain verses were found engraved on a stone, which doubled their fears; for they seemed antient, and foretold a dreadful inundation of barbarians in Thrace^h. The emperor himself seems to have been under no small apprehension of this war; for Theodoret tells us, that, before he set out on so dangerous an expedition, in order to render Heaven propitious to his undertaking, he received the sacrament of baptismⁱ. The Goths, on the other hand, finding the emperor bent upon war, began to draw together their forces, with a design to attack him the first; which Valens no sooner understood, than he ordered his troops to take the field, though in the depth of winter, and soon after came in person to head them. Upon his arrival, he sent strong detachments to guard the banks of the Danube, and encamped, with the rest of the army, in the neighbourhood of Marcianopolis, the metropolis of Lower Mœsia^k. Ammianus^l and Zosimus^m tell us, that early in the spring he left Marcianopolis, and, having passed the Danube on a bridge of boats, he ravaged the enemy's country far and near, without meeting with the least opposition, the Goths having retired at his approach to the neighbouring mountains. In the beginning of the autumn he led back his army to the Roman dominionsⁿ, and passed the winter at Marcianopolis, whence, as soon as the season was fit for action, he marched to the banks of the Danube, with a design to cross that river, and pursue the ravages he had begun the year before; but the Danube continuing swelled beyond measure the whole summer, he was obliged to remain encamped in the same place, till the latter end of autumn, when he returned to Marcianopolis, and there took up his winter-quarters^o.

Who enters
their coun-
try, and lays
it waste.
Year after
Christ 367.

THE following year 369, the emperor marched into Lesser Scythia, and, having passed the Danube at Noviodunum, advanced far into the enemy's country, destroying all with fire and sword. The Goths, not daring to keep the field, lay concealed in the woods and morasses, whence they

^g Ammian. l. xxvi. p. 320. ^j Jorn. c. 9. p. 642, 643.
^h Eunap. excerpt. p. 18, 19. ⁱ Theodor. l. iv. c. 11. p. 674.
^k Eunap. c. 5. p. 86. ^l Philostor. l. ix. c. 8. p. 125. ^m Ammian. p. 340.
ⁿ Zof. p. 741. ^o Idem ibid. ^p Ammian. l. xxvii. p. 341.

He defeats
Athanaric.

The Goths
sue for peace
and obtain it.
Year after
Christ 369.

they frequently sallied out upon the Romans. Against them the emperor employed not the soldiers, but the servants of the army, and those who attended the baggage, promising them a certain sum for each head they should bring. Hereupon, avarice supplying the place of courage, they resolutely entered the woods and marshes, and, hunting the Goths like wild beasts, put great numbers of them to the sword in their very asylums; which struck them with such terror, that they sent ambassadors to sue for peace^p. Thus Zosimus; but Ammianus writes, that Valens, having attacked and overcome in several encounters the Greuthongi, a warlike nation of the Goths, dwelling at a considerable distance from the Danube, at last gave a total overthrow to Athanaric, who, at the head of a numerous army, had ventured to engage him^q. After this victory, Valens returned to Marcianopolis, with a design to winter there, and renew the war early in the spring. But in the mean time the Goths earnestly suing, by repeated embassies, for peace, he was at last prevailed upon by the senate of Constantinople to hearken to their proposals^r. What induced the senate to become mediators in behalf of a nation by them so much dreaded, and now reduced to the utmost distress, we are no-where told. Valens, after returning a favourable answer to the ambassadors, approached the Danube, and appointed Victor and Arintheus to treat with the Goths. After some conferences, a peace was concluded highly honourable for the Romans; for, in virtue of this treaty, the Goths were not, for the future, to pass the Danube, or set foot on the Roman territories, on any account whatsoever, barring that of trade, which was now confined to two cities on the Danube; whereas they had been formerly allowed to carry it on with what cities of the empire they pleased. They were not to expect or claim the pensions which had been paid them annually by other emperors; but Valens consented to continue Athanaric's pension to him. This peace was ratified and signed by Valens and Athanaric, who met for that purpose in boats in the middle of the Danube, the latter absolutely refusing to pass that river, by reason his father had obliged him, as he pretended, solemnly to swear never to tread on Roman ground^s. Valens, having thus concluded a peace

^p Zof. l. iv. p. 741.
^{or}at. x. p. 133.

^q Ammian. p. 341.
^s Idem, p. 135. Ammian. p. 341, 342.

^r Themist.

peace with the Goths, ordered the forts on the Danube to be repaired, and some new ones to be built, and then, leaving strong garrisons in them, as if he distrusted the barbarians, he returned to Marcianopolis, and from thence to Constantinople^t. At this time Hermanaric was king of the Goths, as we have hinted above; he was descended from the noble family of the Amali, and had signalized himself in several wars; insomuch that he was compared to Alexander the Great. Jornandes names the many northern nations he subdued; but he might as well have spared himself that trouble, most of them being utterly unknown^u. Among the rest he mentions the Heruli dwelling near the Palus Mæotis; the Venedi on the German ocean; and the Æstii on the borders of the present Prussia and Poland; nay, Ablavius, as quoted by Jornandes^w, assures us, that Hermanaric was obeyed by all the nations both of Scythia and Germany. However, not thinking himself in a condition to withstand the Hunns, who, passing the Palus Mæotis in 376, over-ran his country, he chose rather to lay violent hands on himself, than to behold the calamities that threatened his people^x. He was succeeded by Vithimir, who, attempting to make head against the Hunns, was killed in a battle. His son Vitheric, driven out by the Hunns, retired with his people to the present Podolia, lying between the Nieper and the Danube. Athanaric, king or chief of the Thervingi or Visigoths, alarmed at this sudden irruption of the Hunns, encamped with all the forces he could assemble, on the banks of the Danaestus or Niester, in order to dispute with the enemy the passage of that river, parting the country of the Thervingi from that of the Greuthongi or Ostrogoths. But the Hunns, falling upon him when least expected, obliged him to abandon his country, and take refuge in the present Moldavia, where he fortified himself with a wall from the Pruth to the Danube^y.

The Goths are either driven out by, or forced to submit to, the Hunns. Year after Christ 376.

A general consternation being now spread among the Goths, such of them as had the good luck to escape the dreadful havock, which the Hunns made of their nation, either submitted to them, or fled for refuge to the Roman dominions. Two hundred thousand of them were admitted

Admitted by Valens into Thrace.

^t Idem ibid. Themist. p. 133. Zos. p. 742.
rer. Goth. c. 23. p. 643.
l. xxxi. p. 439.

^w Idem ibid.

^y Idem, p. 440.

^u Jorn.
^x Ammian.

admitted by Valens into Thrace, upon their promising to live peaceably there, and to serve, when wanted, in the Roman armies. But, being justly provoked at the cruel treatment they met with from the Roman officers, who were to supply them with provisions, they had scarce entered Thrace, when they began to mutiny, and plunder the country.

A bloody
war between
them and the
Romans.

Having sub-
mitted to
Theodosius,
they receive
lands in
Thrace.
Year after
Christ 382.

This gave rise to a long and bloody war between them and the Romans, the particulars whereof we have related at length in our Roman history^z, to which we refer the readers. At length they submitted to Theodosius I. in the year 382, and were allowed by him to settle in Thrace and Moesia; which two provinces were almost quite depopled by the frequent incursions of the neighbouring barbarians, and the late destructive war^a. The emperor exempted them from all the tributes and taxes, that were paid by the other subjects of the empire. Great numbers of them entered into the Roman service, but formed a separate body, and were commanded by officers of their own nation; which proved the source of many evils: for as they were well acquainted with the avarice, injustice, and cruelty of the Roman officers, they refused to put themselves into their power, and insisted upon their continuing united, in order to secure themselves against such insults, as they had reason to apprehend, when dispersed among the Roman troops. Zosimus does not forget to blame the conduct of Theodosius, and his want of foresight, in suffering them to continue united, not only in the army, but in the countries that were allotted them^b; and Synesius thinks it was highly impolitic to suffer them to settle upon any terms within the Roman dominions; for speaking to Arcadius, The Goths says he, after having been punished by the arms of Theodosius, for the evils they had brought upon the empire, were forced, with their wives and children, to implore the clemency of that prince, who, as he was naturally generous and merciful, suffered himself to be overcome by the prayers of those, whom he had overcome with his arms. He granted them all the rights and privileges of the Roman citizens, and distributed lands among them; which was encouraging all the other barbarians to demand, and even to exact, the same favour; and hence flowed the many evils, under which the empire has long groaned,

^z Univers. hist. vol. xvi. 312—340, 650—353.
orat. xvi. p. 199.

^b Zcs. p. 758.

^a Themist.

groaned ^c. Thus Synesius. But Themistius, who lived in those very times, in a speech, which he pronounced before the emperor himself, told him, that he had learnt by experience how dangerous a thing it was to reduce the Goths to despair ^d. And truly, as the Hunns had seized on their country, the emperor must either have allowed them settlements within the Roman dominions, or cut them all off; which it was highly dangerous for him to attempt, the Goths not being yet weakened to such a degree, as not to be able to make a stand, and even endanger the empire. Besides, people were wanting to inhabit and cultivate Thrace, where the lands had long lain fallow and uncultivated. Hence Zosimus himself, tho' no great friend to Theodosius, owns, that, partly by his victories, and partly by his treaties, he put a stop to the evils, that had almost overwhelmed the empire; that under him trade began to revive, and likewise agriculture, the husbandman cultivating his lands, and attending his flocks, without the least apprehension of seeing himself bereft by the barbarians of the fruits of his labour ^e. What chiefly introduced the Goths to lay down their arms, and submit to Theodosius, was, if Orosius is to be credited, that prince's generous behaviour to Athanaric, who being, by a faction at home, driven out of the country, which he had kept, in spite of the Hunns, beyond the Danube, came to Constantinople, notwithstanding his pretended oath never to tread on Roman ground. The emperor went out to meet him, received him with great marks of friendship, and attended him into the city, which he entered on the eleventh of January 381 ^f; but died soon after, viz. on the twenty-fifth of the same month (B). The emperor caused him to

Athanaric
takes refuge
with Theo-
dofius, and
dies at Con-
stantinople.

^c Synes. ad reg. ad Arcad. 211. ^e Zof. p. 759. ^d Themist. orat. xvi. p. ^f Idem, ibid. Ammian. p. 214. Socrat. p. 267. Themist. orat. xv. p. 190, 191. Marcel. Idat. chron.

(B) Prosper writes, that Athanaric was killed (10); but he was therein certainly mistaken; for Ammianus, who lived in those times, and count Marcellinus, tell us in express terms, that he died a natural death (11); and Zosimus, with all the other writers, only that he died, which must be understood of a natu-

to be buried after the Roman manner, with such pomp and solemnity, that the Goths, who had attended him in his flight, out of gratitude to the emperor, who had thus honoured the memory of their deceased prince, took upon them to guard the banks of the Danube, and prevented the Romans from being attacked on that side ^g; nay, the Goths, who had, for several years, maintained a war with the Romans in the very heart of the empire, were so taken with the generosity and good nature of Theodosius, that they renounced all further thoughts of war, and submitted to the laws of the empire. Thus Orosius ^h, and likewise Idatius and count Marcellinus ⁱ. Soon after the submission of the Goths, a soldier of that nation having committed some disorder at Constantinople, the populace fell upon him, and, having murdered him, threw his body into the sea. The emperor, fearing the Goths might upon this provocation, fly to arms, and renew the war, resented his death to such a degree, that he deprived the people of the bread, which, by his orders, was daily distributed among them. The emperor however, was appeased after a few hours, and the order he had given revoked ^k.

THE Goths, who were allowed by Theodosius to settle in Thrace, where, for the most part, Thervingians, or Visigoths. As for the Greuthongians, or Ostrogoths, they continued in their antient seats, but subject to the Hunns, who, as we have hinted above, suffered them to be governed by their own kings. However, great numbers of them, not able to brook that subjection, in the year 386, broke

^g Ammian. p. 342. Zos. p. 759. Oros. l. vii. c. 34. p. 220. ^h Idem, *ibid.* ⁱ Idat. Marcel. chron. ^k Liban. orat. xiv. xv. p. 394, 410.

a natural death; for, had it been violent, they would have expressed themselves in a different manner, Zosimus especially, a declared enemy to Theodosius, would not have let slip this opportunity of upbraiding that prince with treachery and perfidiousness, had he only suspected him to have been any-ways accessory to the death of Athanaric, who had put himself under his protection. The manner he speaks of this death plainly shews, that no one entertained the least suspicion of any violence. Hence De Pontac thinks we ought to read in St. Prosper, *occidit*, instead of *occiditur*.

broke into the empire under the conduct of Odotheus, whom Claudian honours with the title of king ¹. Their design was to settle, as their countrymen the Visigoths had done, in some of the Roman provinces; but Theodosius, fearing the empire might be thus over-run by the barbarians, marched against them in person, with his son Arcadius, gave them a total overthrow, and returned, with an incredible number of captives, to Constantinople, which he entered in triumph on the twelfth of October of the present year ^m. This victory is likewise mentioned by count Marcellinus, who tells us, that Theodosius delivered Thrace from the barbarians, who invaded that province; and that he afterwards returned, with his son, in triumph to Constantinople ⁿ. Claudian too speaks of a victory gained in the fourth consulship of Honorius, that is, in the present year 386, over the Greuthongians, and their king Odotheus ^o. This is, without all doubt, the victory, which Zosimus describes in two places; but to rob Theodosius of the glory that was due to him, he would make us believe, that it was entirely owing to Promotus, who commanded in Thrace, in quality of general of the foot ^p. According to that writer's account, Odotheus having assembled an incredible number of barbarians, among whom were several nations never before heard of, Promotus fell upon them, as they were attempting to pass the Danube, and having utterly defeated them, invited Theodosius, who was encamped at a small distance, to come and see the great number of prisoners, and the immense booty, he had taken ^q. This, according to Zosimus, is all the share Theodosius had in that victory. But all other authors suppose the emperor to have commanded his troops in person; nay Claudian tells us, that he engaged Odotheus himself, who was killed in the battle ^r. The far greater part of this numerous army being either cut in pieces, taken prisoners, or drowned in the Danube, the emperor ordered Majoranus, who commanded under him, to cross the Danube, and lay waste the enemy's country; which he did accordingly, without meeting with the least opposition ^s. Theodosius ordered all the prisoners to be set at liberty, and even made them rich presents, in order to entice them into his service, says

The Ostrogoths break into the empire.

But are defeated by Theodosius, Year after Christ 386.

¹ Claud. conf. Honor. iv. p. 55. ^m Idat. p. 61.
^a Marc. chron. p. 6. ^o Claud. ubi supra: ^p Zos. l. iv.
P. 759, & 760—764. ^q Idem, p. 759: ^r Claud. ibid.
^e Sidon. car. v. p. 310.

says Zosimus, and employ them against Maximus, of whom we have spoken at length elsewhere ^u.

The Goths
stirred up by
Rufinus to
invade the
empire.

THE Goths continued quiet from this time to the year 395, the first of Arcadius and Honorius, when they were stirred up by the famous Rufinus to invade the empire. Rufinus governed with an absolute sway in the east under Arcadius ; and Stilicho, with the same arbitrary sway, ruled in the west under Honorius ; but as the latter pretended to have been appointed by Theodosius guardian to both his children, he was preparing to march into the east to dispossess his rival of the authority he had usurped. Rufinus therefore, to divert this storm, resolved to set all in a flame, and involve the whole empire in the utmost confusion. With this view, he privately stirred up the Hunns, who advanced as far as Antioch, destroying all with fire and sword, as we have related above. At the same time, he encouraged the celebrated Alaric to put himself at the head of his countrymen the Visigoths, and to break into Greece. Alaric was descended from the family of the Balthi, the most illustrious of the Gothic nation, after that of the Amali. He passed the Danube in 376, with his countrymen driven out of their own country by the Hunns, and served, with great reputation, in the war between the Romans and Goths, which lasted from that time to the year 382, when they all submitted to Theodosius, and were allowed to settle in Thrace, upon condition of their serving, when wanted, in the Roman armies. Pursuant to this agreement, they attended Theodosius in his expedition against the usurper Eugenius ; on which occasion Alaric commanded a body of his countrymen. As Theodosius had preferred him to no higher rank, he was highly dissatisfied, and even threatened to revolt. Rufinus therefore, finding him thus disposed, encouraged him by his emissaries, and even by privately conveying to him considerable sums, to assemble as many barbarians as he could, and with them lay waste the Roman provinces, assuring him, that he might penetrate as far as Greece, without the least opposition ^w. Alaric, thus animated, assembled a numerous army, consisting chiefly of his

^t Zof. p. 764.

^u Univers. hist. vol. v. p. 47—79.

^w Claud. in Ruf. l. ii. p. 21. Jornan. rer. Goth. c. 29. p. 651. Socrat. l. vii. c. 16. p. 346. Zof. p. 783. Mar. ad ann. 395.

his countrymen, among whom served a body of Hunns, who, that winter, had passed the Danube on the ice, and, entering Pannonia, laid waste that province, as he did afterwards Macedon and Thessaly. When he drew near the famous streights of Thermopylæ Gerontius, one of Rufinus's creatures, who guarded them, withdrew, pursuant to the orders he had received from his patron, and opened a free passage for the barbarians into Greece, where they raged with incredible fury, rifling the temples, pillaging the cities, and committing such ravages and devastations, as were felt by the unhappy inhabitants for many years after, Antiochus, at that time pro-consul of Achaia, and another of Rufinus's creatures, never offering to oppose them *. Thus was the whole country between Dalmatia, the Adriatic gulf, and the Euxine sea, laid waste, and the city of Constantinople itself, in a manner, besieged, parties of the barbarians advancing, with great boldness, to the very gates of that metropolis. Rufinus, attired after the Gothic manner, went out, as he said, to treat with them, and was received by the barbarians with extraordinary marks of esteem; which confirmed the suspicion most people entertained of his treachery y. News of these ravages were not sooner brought to Stilicho, than he resolved to march to the relief of Greece; in which undertaking he embarked the more readily, as he hoped it would afford him an opportunity of ruining his rival Rufinus, and getting the whole power of both empires into his own hands. Leaving there-fore Gaul, where he then was, he set forward with all the western troops, and those likewise of the east, that had been left in the west after the defeat of Eugenius. He passed, with incredible expedition, the Julian Alps, crossed Dalmatia, and, entering Thessaly, was but at a small distance from the enemy's army, when an officer arrived in the camp, with a peremptory order from Arcadius to send him forthwith the oriental troops, and return with the rest into the west. This order Rufinus had procured, concluding that, if the barbarians were overcome and reprefsed, the storm would fall upon his own head. However, Stilicho, not daring to disobey it, sent back the troops belonging to the eastern empire, under the conduct of one Gainas,

* Claud. ubi sup. Zos. ibid. Philostorg. p. 254. Oros. l. vii. p. 221. y Claud. ibid. p. 21, 22.

Gainas, by nation a Goth, and his intimate friend, and returned with the rest to Italy, leaving the Goths to pursue their ravages without controul ^z. Zosimus writes, that they spared the city of Athens, defended, says he, by Minerva and Achilles, whose power Alaric dreaded, and therefore entered the city as a friend, and would not suffer his men to commit any ravages in Attica. But St. Jerom, who wrote at that very time, tells us, that the Athenians, and all the other Greeks, submitted to the barbarians ^a. Claudian names the Athenians among those, who were carried into captivity ^b; and Eunapius ascribes to the ravages committed by Alaric the entire suppression of the ceremonies, religion and sacrifices of Ceres and Proserpine, which had continued at Athens till that time ^c. Thus the remains of idolatry, which the christian princes had never been able to abolish with their laws, were at length utterly extirpated by Alaric and his Goths. During these ravages, several philosophers, over-zealous for the worship of their gods, were either put to the sword by the Goths, or died of grief to see their mysteries despised, their gods trod under foot, and their altars pulled down. Among the former were Proterus, Hilarius, and Priscus, a celebrated magician, who had been one of the emperor Julian's chief favourites ^d. Thus the Goths continued in Greece, and the other Roman provinces, all the year 395, and part of 396, destroying all with fire and sword, and sending into their own country an incredible number of captives, with the whole wealth of the ravaged provinces.

Stilicho returns to the relief of Greece.

But suffers Alaric to escape.

As Arcadius, to whom these provinces belonged, seemed entirely to neglect them, Stilicho, pitying the condition to which they were reduced, set out anew with the western troops to relieve them. He embarked on the Adriatic sea, and, landing in Peloponnesus, cut off great numbers of the barbarians in several encounters, and obliged the rest to take refuge on a mountain in Arcadia, named Pholoe, at a small distance from Pifa. But, after he had shut them up on all sides, and even turned the course of a river, that supplied them with water, he suffered them, by his misconduct, says Zosimus, to escape, to withdraw out

^z Zof. p. 781. Claud. ibid. p. 24. Soz. l. viii. p. 754.

^a Hier. epist. iii. p. 26.

^b Claud. ibid.

^c Eunap.

^e 5. p. 74, 75.

^d Idem, c. 6. p. 93, 94.

out of Peloponnesus unmolested, and to ravage Epirus in their retreat ^e. After this, he returned to Italy, suffering his soldiers to destroy and carry off whatever had escaped the avarice and fury of the Goths ^f. Orosius thinks that Stilicho's design was to deliver Greece, without destroying the barbarians, whom he might, some time or other, have occasion to employ; and therefore he often overcame them, often shut them up on all sides, but always suffered them in the end to escape ^g. But the poet Claudian tells us, that Stilicho would have put Alaric and all his men to the sword, as he had already killed great numbers of them on the mountains of Arcadia, had not Arcadius taken them under his protection, and ordered Stilicho to withdraw his troops out of Greece, a province belonging to the eastern empire ^h. Arcadius had, without doubt, been induced to conclude a peace with the barbarians by the eunuch Eutropius, who had succeeded Rufinus, not only in his power and employments, but in his cruelty, avarice, and other detestable qualities. He was no less jealous of Stilicho's great power, than his predecessor had been; and therefore, to rob him of the glory of delivering the empire, and triumphing over the barbarians, he persuaded the emperor to conclude a peace with them, and order Stilicho, to whom he must otherwise have been highly indebted, to leave the barbarians, and return with his forces into the west. Soon after, Alaric was appointed, no doubt in virtue of this treaty, commander of the troops in East Illyricum, which comprised Greece, and the other provinces he had laid waste ⁱ. Claudian complains, and indeed, with a great deal of reason, that the barbarian, who, in defiance to the most sacred ties, had turned his arms against the empire, should be preferred and enriched, and the person, to whom the empire owed its safety, stripped of all his honours, and reduced to poverty ^k; for Stilicho, though he immediately retired with his troops out of Greece, pursuant to the orders of Arcadius, yet that prince caused him to be declared a public enemy by the senate of Constantinople, and the lands he had in the east to be seized and confiscated ^l. It was, without all doubt, after Alaric had been

Alaric preferred by Arcadius.

And Stilicho declared a public enemy

K 2 raised

^e Zos. p. 784, 785.

^f Idem, *ibid*.

^g Oros. l.

vii c. 37. p. 221.

^h Claud. in Eutrop. l. ii. p. 113.

ⁱ Idem, *ibid*.

^k Idem, *ibid*.

^l Idem, p. 130.

raised to this dignity, and not during the war, that, coming to Athens with a small attendance, he was received by the inhabitants, as we read in Zosimus^m, with all possible marks of honour.

A B O U T three years after, new disturbances were raised in the east by two Goths, subjects of the empire, and in the Roman service, viz. Gainas and Tribigild. The former had, under Theodosius, the chief command of all the Goths, and other barbarians in the Roman armies, to which post he had been raised, by degrees, from a common soldier. He reconducted, as we have hinted above, the eastern army to Arcadius, and, on that occasion, caused Rufinus to be cut in pieces by the soldiery, in the manner we have related elsewhereⁿ. For this eminent piece of service, he was preferred by Eutropius, who succeeded Rufinus in all his employments, to the post of general of the Roman horse and foot; but, not yet satisfied, he resolved to dispatch Eutropius, as he had done Rufinus, hoping, if he was once removed, to succeed him in his power and authority. With this view he persuaded Tribigild to revolt, who, at the head of a numerous body of his countrymen under his command at Nicolia in Phrygia, over-ran that province, and likewise Pisidia, pillaging the cities, and putting to the sword such of the inhabitants as fell into his hands. Eutropius dispatched a body of troops against him, under the conduct of one Leo, who was greatly attached to his interest; but, as he was a person in every respect unfit for that command, Tribigild, falling unexpectedly upon him, cut most of his men in pieces. Leo himself, attempting to make his escape, perished among the marshes. At length Gainas, who pretended to be highly provoked against Tribigild, on account of his revolt, was sent against him; but he, keeping the whole time a private correspondence with the rebels, instead of opposing them encouraged them to rage with greater fury than ever, magnifying, in all the letters he wrote to the emperor, the conduct of Tribigild, his exploits, and the number of his troops, and suggesting, that the only means to save the empire from imminent ruin, was to comply with his demands, the chief of which was, that Eutropius, the author of the present calamities, should be delivered up into his hands. A report being spread at the same time, that the king of Persia was preparing to invade Syria, the emperor, at his request, discharges Eutropius, who is put to death.

^m Zof. p. 784

ⁿ Univers. hist. vol. xvi, p. 123.

emperor, to put an end to the domestic disturbances, resolved at last to sacrifice the minister to the welfare of the state; and accordingly, having sent for him, caused him to be stripped of the consular ensigns, and discharged him. He was afterwards banished to the island of Cyprus; but Gainas having caused several charges to be brought against him, he was conducted from thence under a strong guard to Pantychium, between Chalcedon and Nicomedia, and there tried, condemned and beheaded^o. We only hint at these events here, having related them at length elsewhere^p. Eutropius being thus dispatched, Gainas, joining Tribigild with all the forces under his command, laid waste several provinces, and, approaching Constantinople, obliged the emperor to come to an agreement with him, upon terms highly dishonourable to the imperial dignity^q. Soon after, he formed a design of plundering the city of Constantinople, and enriching himself, and his Goths, with the spoils of that wealthy metropolis; but failing in his attempt, he pulled off his mask, and, making open war upon the empire, ravaged the neighbouring country, and thence marched into the Chersonesus, with a design to cross over into Asia. But being attacked in his passage by Fravitus, who was likewise a Goth, but greatly attached to the Roman interest, he was obliged to return to the coast whence he had sailed. From the Chersonesus he marched back to Thrace, and was there, according to Socrates^r, and Sozomen^s, cut in pieces, with all his men, by the Romans, who pursued him. Zosimus writes, that, being desirous to end his days in the antient country of the Goths, he passed the Danube, but was met on the frontiers by Uldin king of the Hunns, then masters of those countries, and, after a sharp dispute, cut in pieces, with all his men^t. As for Tribigild, all we know of him is, that he perished in Thrace, before Gainas passed the Danube^u; but, in what manner, we are no-where told.

K 3

DURING

^o Zof. l. v. p. 797. Claudian. in Eutrop. l. ii. p. 110. Philostorg. l. xi. c. 6. p. 529. Chryf. tom. iii. p. 671—673. ^p Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 139—145. ^q Vide Univers. hist. ibid. p. 145. ^r Socrat. p. 303. ^s Soz. p. 763. ^t Zof. p. 798, 799. ^u Philostorg. l. xi. c. 8. p. 351.

Alaric
breaks into
Italy.

He enters
Italy anew.
Yar after
Christ 400.

DURING the above-mentioned disturbances raised by the Goths in the east, the western provinces were alarmed with a sudden irruption of the same barbarians, under the conduct of Alaric, Arcadius, as we have related above, entered into a treaty with him, and appointed him commander in chief of all the Roman forces quartered in East Illyricum. The Goths, who were subject to the empire, created him, according to Jornandes^w, about the same time, their chief and general, with the title of king of the Visigoths. He was, in this very year 400, when he first broke into Italy, general of the Illyrian troops; whence some have thought he made that irruption by order of Arcadius, and as his general; for Arcadius never well agreed with his brother Honorius. But it is not at all probable, that Arcadius should chuse to make war upon his brother, while most of his forces were employed against Tribigild and Gainas. What Jornandes writes seems to us far more probable, viz. that the Goths, despising both Arcadius and Honorius, and discontented because they had not sent them the usual presents, resolved to make war on the empire, in order to enrich themselves with the spoils of so many wealthy provinces; and with this view it was that they chose Alaric for their chief, and even gave him the title of king^x. However that be, it is certain, that, in the year 400, the Goths, under the conduct of Alaric, entered Italy, and committed there dreadful ravages, laying the country waste far and near, and carrying off with them an incredible number of captives, as we have related elsewhere^y. Two years after, Alaric entered Italy anew, and ravaged, without controul, the provinces of Venetia and Liguria, there being then no army in Italy to oppose him. The emperor Honorius, who then resided at Milan, not thinking himself safe there, retired to Ravenna; which thenceforth became the usual place of his residence. In the mean time Stilicho, having assembled what forces he could, marched against the enemy, whom he found encamped at Pollentia on the Tanaro in Piedmont. There the two armies engaged; but, as to the issue of the battle, there is a great disagreement among authors, as we have observed in our Roman history^z. The wife of Alaric,

with

^w JORN. rer. Goth. c. 29. p. 650. & reg. c. 43. p. 653.

^x JORN. rer. Goth. p. 651.

^y Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p.

152.

^z Ibid. vol. xvi. p. 155.

with his children and daughters-in-law, fell into the hands of the Romans; which he no sooner understood, than he sent deputies to Stilicho to sue for peace; which was readily granted him, and the captives sent back, upon condition of his marching forthwith out of Italy. Pursuant to this agreement, he repassed the Po; but, having plundered the country in his retreat, Stilicho detached a strong body of barbarians against him, by whom he was defeated, and obliged to take refuge among the mountains, where they kept him blocked up, till most of his men forsaking him, and joining the Romans, he privately withdrew in the night-time, and returned through by-ways into Thrace^a. Three years after, Radagaisus invaded Italy with an army of two hundred thousand Goths, and other barbarians dwelling beyond the Danube and the Rhine, who were then all blended under the common name of Goths; but this numerous army was defeated and cut in pieces, and Radagaisus himself taken prisoner by Stilicho, with the assistance of a body of Hunns and Goths, who served the Romans as auxiliaries, under the conduct of Uldin and Sarus^b. Of this invasion we have given a particular and distinct account in our Roman history, to which we refer the reader^c.

THIS storm was scarce blown over, when another was raised by Stilicho, who, in order to kindle a war between Arcadius and Honorius, persuaded the latter, that not only West Illyricum, but the whole province, belonged to the western empire; nay, he even prevailed upon the weak prince to appoint Alaric general of all the Roman troops in West Illyricum, in order to recover, with them and his own Goths, that part of the province, which he pretended to be unjustly withheld from him by his brother Arcadius. Stilicho, in thus setting the two brother's at variance, had nothing less in view than the raising himself to the empire; for, while the Goths invaded the eastern empire, his countrymen the Vandals, and their allies, were to break into the western provinces, and there second his treacherous and wicked design^d. At the same

K 4

time

^a Oros. l. vii. c. 37. p. 221. Claud. p. 160, 161, & consul. Honor. vi. p. 178—183. Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 30. p. 653. ^b Zos. p. 803. Oros. ibid. ^c Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 160, 162. ^d Zos. l. v. p. 802. Soz. p. 793. Phot. c. 80. p. 180.

time that he acquainted Alaric with his promotion, he caused a considerable sum to be transmitted to him, to defray the charges of the war; which he no sooner received, than leaving Pannonia and Dalmatia, where lands had been granted to him and his Goths, he entered Epirus, then belonging to the eastern empire, and there waited for orders from Stilicho to begin hostilities. But while that general was upon the point of setting out from Ravenna to join him with the Roman forces, he was stopped by letters from Arcadius, acquainting him with the revolt of Constantine in Britain, and, by a false report, with the death of Alaric^e. Hereupon Alaric, after having long continued inactive in Epirus, left at length that country, and, bending his march towards Italy, arrived at Æmona, now Ljubljana, between Upper Pannonia and Noricum. Thence he continued his rout, and, passing the river Aquila, and the streights of the mountains that bound Pannonia on that side, where a handful of men might have stopped his whole army, he entered Noricum^f. From thence he dispatched a messenger to Arcadius, demanding a sum of money for the time he had spent in Epirus, and the trouble of marching his troops into Noricum. Upon this demand the senate being assembled, (for Honorius was then at Rome) Stilicho pleaded so warmly in his favour, that it was agreed four thousand pounds weight of gold should be sent him^g. But the emperor putting off from time to time the payment of this sum, Alaric entered Italy, and, marching strait to Rome, laid siege to that metropolis, and, in a short time, reduced it to such streights, that the unhappy inhabitants, afflicted both with the plague and famine, were obliged to redeem themselves with an immense sum; which Alaric no sooner received, than he raised the siege, and retired with his army into Hetruria^h. But soon after, he returned anew before Rome, the emperor shewing great backwardness to execute the articles of the treaty between Alaric and the Romans, which he himself had ratified. On this occasion, the Romans, after a few days siege, opened their gates to Alaric, who entered the city attended by a small guard,

Alaric advances into Noricum.

He besieges Rome.

Which is redeemed with immense sums.

Year after Christ 408.

^e Soz. *ibid.* Zos. p. 802, 803. ^f Soz. Zos. *ibid.* Philostorg. l. xii. c. 2. p. 532. Rutil. l. ii. p. 141. ^g Zos. p. 805, 806. ^h Soz. p. 808. Zos. p. 817. Socr. p. 88. Univers. hist. *ibid.* p. 457, 458.

guard, obliged the Romans to renounce their allegiance to Honorius, and acknowledge Attalus, then prefect of Rome, for emperor. But Honorius having, in the mean time, declared, that he was ready to comply with the terms proposed by the Goths, Alaric deposed Attalus, and, leaving Rome, approached Ravenna, where the emperor then was, in order to put the last hand to the treaty of accommodation. But the emperor refusing to comply with the terms proposed to him, Alaric departed in a great rage from the neighbourhood of Ravenna, and, returning before Rome, took and plundered that wealthy metropolis, as we have related at length elsewhere ⁱ. From Rome Alaric marched into Campania, and, having ravaged that and the neighbouring provinces of Lucania, Samnium, Apulia and Calabria, he approached the streights of Sicily with a design to pass over into that island, and thence into Africa; but he was seized in the neighbourhood of Rhegium with a fit of sickness, which carried him off in a few days. The Goths chose Ataulphus, whose sister the deceased prince had married, king in his room; for to Alaric, as we have observed above, the Goths had given the title of king of the Visigoths. Ataulphus, leaving Italy after he had quite drained it of its wealth, marched into Gaul, and there reduced the cities of Narbonne and Toulouse ^k. Soon after he married with great solemnity, Placidia, the sister of Honorius, who had been taken with many other captives at Rome, and treated, both by Alaric and him, with all the respect due to her rank and sex. After this marriage, Ataulphus seemed mighty desirous of concluding a peace with Honorius, and turning his arms against the Alans, Vandals, Suevians, Burgundians, Franks, and other barbarous nations, that had broken into Gaul; but all the measures that were taken by him, and his wife Placidia, to bring about an accommodation, being defeated by Constantius, and his party, who bore a great sway at court, the war was renewed, and Ataulphus in the end obliged to retire with his Goths into Spain, where he was soon after murdered in the manner we have related in our Roman history ^l. Before his death he charged his brother,

Alaric takes and plunders Rome. Year after Christ 410.

Ataulphus, his successor, invades Gaul.

Being driven out of Gaul, he retires to Spain, where he is murdered. Year after Christ 415.

ⁱ Univers. hist. vol. vi. p. 464. ^k Oros. l. ii. c. 19. p. 164. Socr. l. vii. c. 10. p. 347. Philostorg. l. xii. c. 3. p. 534. ^l Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 194.

brother, not named by any historian, to send back Placidia to the Romans, and live in friendship with them; but the Goths, instead of his brother, chose for their king Sigeric, or Sergeric, brother to Sarus, whom Ataulphus had put to death. Sigeric was no sooner proclaimed king of the Visigoths, than, to revenge the death of his brother, he caused the six children Ataulphus had by a former wife to be inhumanly murdered^m. He seemed inclined to live in peace and amity with the Romans, and desirous of being employed by them in driving out the Vandals, Alans, and Suevians, who had entered Spain, in 409, and in the space of two years reduced almost the whole country, and divided it among them; but he was assassinated by his own people the seventh day after his election, perhaps on account of his cruelty to the children of his predecessor Ataulphusⁿ. In his room was chosen Vallia, after he had caused all those to be assassinated, who stood in competition with him for the crown^o. As the chief provinces of Spain were already possessed by the Vandals, Alans, and Suevians, he resolved to pass over into Africa, and attempt the reduction of that country, which still continued subject to the Romans; but the fleet he was sending thither being shipwrecked, and a great number of Goths on board of it drowned, he not only concluded a peace, but entered into an alliance, with the Romans, upon the following terms; viz. that Placidia, whom the emperor had promised to Constantius, should be sent back; that the Goths should make war upon the barbarians, who had settled in Spain, restoring to the Romans the places and territories they should recover out of their hands; that, on the other hand, the Romans should reward the Goths with lands within the empire, and send them forthwith six hundred thousand measures of corn. Pursuant to this agreement, the promised corn was immediately sent to the Goths, who were then in the utmost distress; and they no sooner received it, than Vallia sent back Placidia to her brother, and began to make the necessary preparations for the intended war with the barbarians in Spain^p. Jornandes writes, that Constantius advanced at the head of a powerful army to the frontiers of Spain, with a design to make

Sigeric his
successor
murdered.

Vallia con-
cludes a peace
with the
Romans.

^m Jorn. p. 655. Phot. p. 188. Oros. p. 224. Soz. l. ix. c. 9. p. 811.

ⁿ Oros. Phot. ibid.

^o Oros. p. 224.

^p Oros. ibid. Philostorg. l. xii. c. 4. p. 534.

make war upon Vallia, in case he refused to send him Placidia, who had been promised to him in marriage; that Vallia came to meet him, on the Pyrenean mountains, with an army no-ways inferior to his; and that the above-mentioned peace and alliance was there concluded^q. But Jornandes is so little acquainted with the history of those times, even that of his own nation, that we cannot give entire credit to any thing he writes.

AN alliance being thus concluded between the Romans and the Goths in Catalonia, in 416, Vallia, without loss of time, fell first on the Vandals, called Silingians, who had settled in Bœtica or Andalusia, and having, in several successful encounters, cut off great numbers of them, he obliged the rest to abandon their country, and take refuge among the Alans in Celtiberia, now the kingdom of Arragon. Against these he marched next, and made such a dreadful havock of that nation, that their king Ata being killed, the few who remained, instead of chusing him a successor, fled for protection to Gonderic, king of the Vandals, who had settled in Galicia, and submitted to him*. To reward these eminent services of Vallia and his Goths, Honorius bestowed on them Aquitania Secunda, comprising the present archbishoprick of Bourdeaux, and some neighbouring cities, that is, the whole tract from Toulouse to the sea; to which was added, soon after, Novempopulania, or Aquitania Tertia, that is, the provinces of Auch and Gascony^r. Vallia, on the other hand, yielded to the Romans, not only the country he had taken from the Vandals and Alans, but likewise Catalonia, which the Goths had held ever since their entering Spain, under the conduct of Ataulphus their second king. Vallia fixed his residence at Toulouse, which by that means became, and continued to be, for the space of eighty-eight years, the metropolis of the kingdom of the Visigoths. Vallia died soon after he had brought his Goths back into Gaul, that is, in the year 418, according to the chronicle of Idatius^s, having reigned only three years^t. He left behind him one daughter, married to a Suevian, by whom she had the famous Ricimer, of whom we have made frequent mention in our Roman history^u.

VALLIA

^q Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 32. p. 656.

car. ii. p. 300.

chron. p. 15.

xvi. p. 264, 274, 279.

* Idat. chron. Sid.

^r Vales. l. iii. p. 115.

^s Idat.

^t Isidor. chron.

^u Univers. hist. vol.

Theodoric
first makes
war, and
then con-
cludes a
peace with
the Romans.

VALLIA was succeeded by Theodoric, who, breaking the alliance which his predecessor had concluded with the Romans, made himself master of several places in Gaul belonging to them, and even laid siege to Arles; but, at the approach of Aetius, he abandoned the enterprise, and returned to Toulouse ^w. He made peace soon after with the Romans; for Sidonius tells us, that after the siege of Arles, which the Goths had attempted in vain to reduce, several Gauls were delivered up to them as hostages, and among the rest one Theodorus, who was nearly related to Avitus, afterwards emperor: he adds, that Avitus went to visit his kinsman at the court of Theodoric; on which occasion he rejected the great offers, with which Theodoric endeavoured to entice him into his service ^x. After this, the Goths continued quiet in the countries, that had been allotted them in Gaul, for the space of ten years, that is, to the year 436, when the Romans being engaged in a war with the Burgundians, Theodoric laid hold of that opportunity to enlarge his dominions. Having, therefore made himself master of several cities, he laid siege in the end to Narbonne. But the Romans having in the mean time concluded a peace with the Burgundians, count Litorius hastened to the relief of the place at the head of a body of auxiliary Hunns, and, falling upon the Goths, put them to flight, and entered the city, each horseman carrying with him two bushels of corn; which proved a seasonable relief to the inhabitants, reduced, by the long siege, to the utmost extremity ^y. Idatius ascribes the raising of the siege to Aetius ^z; probably, because Litorius commanded under him, and acted by his orders. The Romans pursued the war against the Goths with great vigour, and equal success. In 438, a battle was fought, in which Aetius, who commanded the Roman forces, cut eight thousand of them in pieces ^a. The following year, Litorius, who commanded the auxiliary Hunns, gained great advantages over them, and even laid siege to Toulouse, their capital. Theodoric, who was in the place, sent several bishops to Litorius, hoping, by their mediation, to prevail upon the Roman general to accept the advantageous terms, which he offered; but Litorius,

He breaks
new with
the Romans.

Who besiege
Toulouse.

^w Prosp. chron.

chron. Vales. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 136.

^a Prosp. chron.

^x Sid. car. vii. p. 337.

^y Prosp.

^z Idat. p. 21.

Litorius, who thought the Goths reduced to the last extremity, openly declaring, that he would hearken to no proposals, Theodoric marched out at the head of his men, and offered him battle; which he not declining, as a more prudent commander would have done, both armies engaged with the utmost fury. Victory continued a long time doubtful, the loss being equal on both sides, but Litorius having in the end advanced too far at the head of his Hunns, in whose valour he chiefly confided, the Goths, making the last effort, cut most of them in pieces, put the rest to flight, and, having surrounded Litorius, who had received a dangerous wound, took him alive, and carried him, with his hands tied behind his back, into the city, which he had hoped to enter on that very day in triumph. Theodoric caused him to be exposed for some time to the insults and outrages of the populace and children, and then to be thrown into the public prison; where, after he had undergone inexpressible hardships, he was by the king's orders put to death ^b. After this victory the Goths might have extended their conquests to the Rhone; and this resolution they had taken, according to Sidonius, Aetius, who, at that time had neither men nor money ^c, being noways in a condition to oppose them. However, Theodoric, at the request of Avitus, then prefect of Gaul, and by him had in great esteem, readily hearkened to the proposals that were made to him, and concluded a peace with the Romans on the same terms he had offered them before the battle ^d.

The Romans defeated, and the siege raised by Theodoric.

Who concludes a peace with the Romans.

SOME years after, that is, in 453, Theodoric, entering into an alliance with the Romans, assisted them powerfully against the Hunns, who had entered Gaul, and, heading his own troops in person, distinguished himself in the famous battle of Chalons; but, falling unluckily from his horse, he was, according to some, trod to death by his own people, who did not know him; according to others, killed by a Goth, named Andagus, who served under Attila, and was descended from the royal family of the Amali ^e. He was succeeded by his son Thorismund, who

He is killed in the battle of Chalons.

^b Greg. Tour. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 47. p. 81. Salvian. gub. l. vii. p. 164. Idat. p. 18. Sid. p. 341. ^c Sid. car. vii. p. 341. ^d Prosp. Idat. chron. ^e Vide Buch. hist. Belg. c. 37—40.

who had fought under his father, and had been wounded in the same battle. The young prince was for revenging the death of his father on the Hunns, and attacking Attila in his camp ; but Aetius, fearing the Hunns, whom he considered as a check upon the Goths and Franks, might be thus entirely cut off, craftily advised him to return home, lest his brothers should raise disturbances during his absence, and, seizing on the royal treasures, give rise to a civil war. Thorismund followed his advice, and, returning with his troops to Toulouse, was there received as king with the greatest demonstrations of joy imaginable ^f. Being soon after apprised of the deceitful advice given him by Aetius, he broke the alliance he had made with the Romans, and laid siege to Arles ; but was prevailed upon by Ferreolus, prefect of Gaul, to drop that enterprize, and retire ^g. Sidonius writes, that Ferreolus did more by an entertainment, than Aetius could have done with an army ; that by his obliging manner, and agreeable conversation, he gained Thorismund, and saved Arles ^h. The same year Thorismund had a favourable opportunity of revenging, on the Hunns, the death of his father ; for Attila having invaded Gaul anew, with a design to make war upon the Alans, next neighbours to the Visigoths, and, by reducing them, get footing in Gaul, Thorismund joined the Alans with all his forces, engaged Attila, and, having gained a complete victory over him, obliged him to return with shame and disgrace into his own country ⁱ. Gregory of Tours writes, that he overcame and subdued the Alemanns and the Alans ^k. It appears from Sidonius, that his dominions extended to the Rhone ^l : that writer styles him the haughty and untractable king of Gothia ^m ; for in his whole conduct he betrayed great pride and arrogance, was incapable of living himself, or suffering others to live, in peace, and seemed to delight in nothing but wars and slaughter. On the other hand, his brothers Theodoric, Frederic, Turic, or rather Euric, Rotemer, and Himnarit, were inclined to peace ; which occasioned daily quarrels between them and the

Thorismund
his successor
breaks with
the Romans.

Defeats Attila.

Extends his
dominions. ^k

^f Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 41. p. 671.

718. Prosp. p. 54.

^l Jorn. ibid. c. 43. p. 674—676.

Franc. l. ii. c. 7. p. 277.

^m Idem ibid.

^g Isidor. chron. p.

^h Sid. l. vii. epist. 12. p. 200.

^k Greg. Tur. rer.

ⁱ Sid. l. vii. epist. 22 p. 199.

the king. At length, his brothers, especially Theodoric and Frederic, finding they could by no means divert him from engaging in new wars, resolved to dispatch him. Being therefore one day let blood on account of some slight indisposition, while his vein was still open, one of his officers, named Ascaleru, having first removed privately his arms, cried out aloud, that assassins were coming in to murder the king, and at the same time threw himself upon him with several others. Thorismund, missing his weapons, with the only arm he had free, laid hold of a foot-stool, and with it dispatched some of the conspirators; but was in the end overpowered and slain ^a. This Idati-
He is murdered.
Year after
Christ 453.
us supposes to have happened in 452, and he is followed therein by Isidore, who will have Thorismund to have reigned only one year; but Prosper places the death of that prince in 453, and the year must have been near ended, since Thorismund was then, according to Jornandes^o, in the third year of his reign.

THORISMUND was succeeded by his brother Theodo-
Theodoric II.
ric, a prince, according to Sidonius ^p, whom he honoured with his intimacy, of uncommon parts, and great accomplishments; but in point of religion, a mere hypocrite. The same writer calls him elsewhere a martial prince, who even surpassed his illustrious parent, the glory of the Gothic nation, and the support of the Roman empire, not able
A friend to
the Romans
to maintain itself without the assistance of the barbarians, whom the Romans had so often overcome ^q. He was, it seems, a man of some learning, and well versed in the Latin poets ^r. In the beginning of his reign he not only concluded a peace, but entered into an alliance, with the Romans, sending his brother Frederic with a chosen body of troops into Spain, to make war upon the Bagaudæ, who, driving out the Romans, had seized on part of Hispania Tarraconensis. Frederic recovered several places out of their hands, which he restored to the Romans ^s. However, in the year 455, the emperor Maximus apprehending, that Theodoric designed to break with the empire, sent Avitus, who was greatly esteemed and respected by the Goths, to the court of Thoulouse, to divert the storm. Avitus was received by the king with the greatest marks
of

^a Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 36. p. 664, 665.
^p Sid. epist. vii. p. 2—6.
^r Idem, car. vii. p. 346.

^o Idem, ibid.
^q Idem, car.
^s Idat. p. 30.

Causes Avi-
tus to be pro-
claimed em-
peror at
Toulouse.

of friendship and esteem, and the peace between the two nations confirmed. But in the mean time Maximus dying, Theodoric pressed Avitus to assume the sovereignty, promising to assist him to the utmost of his power. Avitus, encouraged with this promise, suffered himself to be proclaimed emperor by the Goths at Toulouse, on the tenth of July; and was, on the eighth of August, acknowledged and proclaimed anew at Arles by the Roman soldiery, and all the persons of distinction in Gaul. Theodoric went immediately, attended by his brothers, to Arles, to congratulate the new prince on his accession to the empire, and was received by him as one to whom he was chiefly indebted for the dignity he enjoyed^t. The following year, the Suevians, taking advantage of the confusion which the assassination of Valentinian III. and Maximus had bred in the empire, over-ran and pillaged the province of Cartagena, with a design to drive the Romans quite out of Spain. Hereupon Avitus dispatched count Fronto to Requiarius, their king, putting him in mind of the treaties concluded between him and the Romans: Theodoric likewise interposed his good offices, conjuring Requiarius, who had married his sister, not to disturb the public tranquility; and at the same time acquainting him with the engagements which he had entered into with Avitus^u. What answer Requiarius returned to the ambassadors our historian does not tell us; but he had no sooner dismissed them, than, assembling his forces, he entered the province of Tarraco, which then belonged to the Romans, and there committed unheard-of ravages, without any regard to the faith of treaties, or the laws of justice. Upon this, Theodoric sent him a second embassy, to which he answered, with great haughtiness, that he did not understand, why the king of the Goths should concern himself with his affairs; that if he found fault with his conduct, he would soon give him an account of it at Toulouse. Theodoric, piqued at this answer, began to prepare for war; but in the mean time Requiarius, entering anew the province of Tarraco, laid it waste far and near, carrying with him into Galicia a great number of captives^w. Soon after, Theodoric, having concluded a peace with all his neighbours, left

^t Sid. p. 349. Idat. chron. Buch. Belg. p. 523. ^u Jorn. c. 44. p. 675. ^w Idem, p. 656.

left his own dominions, and, with the consent and approbation of Avitus, entered Spain at the head of a numerous army, consisting of Goths and Burgundians; the latter, whom he had called to his assistance, being commanded by their king Helperic or Chilperic. Requiarius met him about twelve miles from Astorga on the Urbicus, now the Orbegua: hereupon a battle ensued, in which the Suevians were utterly defeated, and their king, who was dangerously wounded, obliged to fly for shelter to the most distant corner of Galicia ^x. This battle was fought on the fifth of October, and Theodoric, pursuing the fugitives, entered Braga on a Sunday, the twenty-eighth of the same month, and gave it up to be plundered by his soldiers, who abstained from slaughter, and spared the sacred virgins, but committed all other disorders ^y. Requiarius had retired to a place called Portucal, thought to be the present city of Porto on the Dauno; and from thence attempted to make his escape by sea; but, being driven back by a storm, he was taken and delivered up to Theodoric, who kept him under close confinement till December, and then ordered him to be put to death ^z. The Suevians, disheartened by the captivity of their king, and destitute of a leader, were most of them either taken prisoners, or put to the sword; though Theodoric had strictly enjoined his men to spare all, who laid down their arms, and submitted ^a. Thus was the power of the Suevians reduced by the Goths to the lowest ebb. Some authors think, that Avitus, who owned himself indebted to Theodoric for the imperial dignity, had yielded to him all the countries in Spain he should recover out of the hands of the Suevians: others are of opinion, that Avitus being in the mean time deposed, Theodoric thought he might retain for himself the countries he had conquered, in the name of that prince. Be that as it will, it is certain, that the king of the Visigoths, appropriating to himself the countries he had taken from the Suevians, appointed one Aquilphus to govern them. Aquilphus, or, as others call him, Acliulphus, was not a Goth, as Jornandes takes care to tell us, but born in the country of the Warni, who are thought to have passed about this time from Lower Saxony, into Frisia and Holland ^b. He therefore,

Makes war upon the Suevians in Spain.

Takes their king prisoner, and puts him to death.

Recovers several provinces from the Suevians.

Which he retains.

^x Idem, p. 676. ^y Idat. p. 33. ^z Jorn. p. 676.
^a Idat. p. 34. ^a Jorn. Idat. ibid. ^b Buch. p. 525.
 VOL. XIX. L

therefore, without any regard to the most sacred ties, abandoned the Goths, and, retiring into Galicia, endeavoured to persuade the Suevians dwelling there to acknowledge him for their king ^e; but a powerful army being sent against him by Theodoric, he was overcome in battle, taken and beheaded ^d. Thus Jornandes; but Idatius only says, that he died in the month of June of the following year 456, at Porto ^e. The Suevians, who, refusing to submit to Theodoric, had retired into Galicia, upon the news of the death of their king, chose one of their own nation, named Maldra, in his room.

Enters Lusitania, and reduces several places there.

THE following year 457, Theodoric, having almost entirely reduced the Suevians in Galicia, passed from thence into Lusitania, and there, after having laid in ashes several cities and villages, besieged and took Merida the metropolis of that province; but was, as we are told, deterred from plundering it by some prodigies that happened. He continued at Merida till Easter, which this year 457, fell on the thirty-first of March, when receiving some disagreeable tidings from Gaul, not specified in history, he returned in great haste to Toulouse. However, he left in Spain a body of troops, composed of different nations, with orders to reduce the Suevians in Galicia, who had not submitted to the Goths. These forces, being on their march admitted as friends into the city of Astorga, held by the Romans, or rather by some banditti, who called themselves Romans, fell unexpectedly upon the inhabitants, put great numbers of them to the sword, set fire to the city after they had plundered it, and, having ravaged the neighbouring country, pursued their march, carrying with them an immense booty, and a great many captives, among whom were several ecclesiastics, and two bishops. We are told, that they had express orders from Theodoric to act in this manner ^z. The city of Palentia met with the same treatment; but the castle of Coviaca, about thirty miles from Astorga, making a vigorous resistance, the Goths, after several unsuccessful attempts, in which they lost great numbers of their men, abandoned the enterprize, and returned to Gaul ^h. In their room Theodoric sent another army into Spain, commanded by one Cyrila; but we read of no other exploits performed

^e Jorn. ibid.

^d Idem, p. 677.

^e Idat. p. 37.

^f Idat. p. 35.

^z Idem, p. 36.

^h Cuspinian. p. 451.

performed by them, besides the ravaging the provinces of Boetica, now Andalusia ⁱ. Idatius writes, that ambassadors were sent at this time, by the Goths and Vandals to the Suevians ; but he does not tell us, what was the subject of their embassy ^k. Perhaps the Goths and Vandals had entered into an alliance with the emperor Majorianus, and were endeavouring to draw the Suevians into the same league ; but they did not therein succeed ; for the following year Theodoric recalled Cyrila, and sent another general, named Sunieric, in his room, with orders to pursue the war with the Suevians ^l, who nevertheless ravaged the province of Lusitania under the conduct of Maldra their king, and Galicia under that of his son Remismund, whom Jornandes calls Richmund ^m. Theodoric, tho' thus engaged in war with the Suevians, broke at the same time, upon what provocation we know not, with the Romans, and, taking unexpectedly the field, made himself master of several cities in Gaul, belonging to them. But Majorianus, who was then at Arles, marching against him with what troops he could assemble, defeated him in a pitched battle, and obliged him to sue for peace, which was readily granted him, upon his promising to assist the Romans against the Suevians and Vandals ⁿ. But Majorianus dying soon after, Theodoric thought himself no longer obliged to maintain the peace he had concluded with him ; and therefore made himself master of several places in Gaul belonging to the Romans, and amongst the rest of Narbonne, which was betrayed to him by one Agrippina. From Narbonne he marched to Arles, which he invested, but was obliged to raise the siege by Ægidius a native of Gaul, whom Severus, the successor of Majorianus, had appointed commander in chief of the Roman forces there ^o. The following year 463, Ægidius gained a signal victory over the Goths in the neighbourhood of Orleans. In this battle great numbers of the Goths were slain, and, amongst the rest, Frederic, the king's brother, who commanded in chief ^p. The Goths being overcome and dispersed, Ægidius laid siege to Chinon in Touraine ; but the vigorous resistance he met with obliged him to drop the enterprize,

Is defeated by Majorianus.

He takes Narbonne.

But is defeated by Ægidius.

L 2

and

ⁱ Idem, ibid. ^k Idat. p. 36. ^l Idem. p. 37.
^m Cusp. p. 451. Idat. p. 38. Jorn. p. 679. ⁿ Idat. ibid.
Cusp. p. 451. ^o Prisc. p. 42. Idat. p. 41. Cusp. p. 452.
^p Idat. ibid.

The Goths
masters of
the greater
part of Spain.

and retire ^q. The Goths were attended with better success in Spain than in Gaul ; for Idatius speaks of them as now masters of the whole country, except part of Galicia, which was still held by the Suevians ; and the provinces of Tarraco and Cartagena, which belonged to the Romans, and were governed by a duke ; for in 465, a Roman, named Vincentius, resided at Tarraco with that title ^r. The provinces subject to the Goths were governed by the generals Sunieric and Nepotianus, the former a Goth, and the latter a native of Languedoc, which was subject to the Goths.

IN the year 464, died Ægidius, and upon his death the Goths, says Idatius ^s, made themselves masters of the far greater part of Gaul. But he is therein certainly mistaken ; for Berri, Sens, Auvergne, still belonged to the Romans in 472 ^t ; Syagrius the son of Ægidius held Soissons, and its territory ^u ; Childeric king of the Burgundians reduced the city of Paris after a siege, according to some, of five, according to others, of ten years ^w. The Franks were masters of the countries bordering on the Rhine, the Saxons of Nantes and Bayeux, and the Britons driven out by the Angles of Vennes and Trequier ^x. The following year 465, Theodoric, more bent on making acquisitions in Gaul than in Spain, came to an agreement with Remismund king of the Suevians ; but before he could put his vast designs in execution, he was taken off by the same crime that had raised him to the throne, being murdered by his brother Euric, after he had reigned thirteen years ^y. Jornandes, ever favourable to the Goths, only writes, that the joy Euric had betrayed on this occasion induced some to imagine, that he had been accessory to the death of his brother ^z. Euric, called also Eoric, Evairix, and Euthoric, had no sooner ascended the throne, than he dispatched ambassadors to Leo emperor of the east, to Remismund, king of the Suevians, and to Genseric king of the Vandals. Remismund no sooner heard the ambassadors than he sent others to Euric, to the emperor, and

Theodoric
murdered.

Euric.
Year after
Christ 466.

^q Greg. Tur. c. 22. p. 387; 388. ^r Concil. tom. iv. p. 1052. Idat. p. 41. ^s Idem, p. 43. ^t Greg. Tur. p. 282. ^u Idem, p. 285. Sid. epist. viii. p. 260 ^w Bol- land. 3. Januar. p. 140. ^x Val. rer. Franc. p. 236, 237. Sid. epist. vii. p. 16. Idat. Isidor. Marc. chron. ^z Jorn. c. 44. p. 677.

and to the king of the Vandals^a; but, what was the subject of so many embassies, our historian has not thought fit to acquaint us. All we know is, that the ambassadors, sent by Euric to the king of the Vandals, hearing that the Romans were making great preparations to attack that people, returned in great haste to Toulouse; and that Remismund, upon the departure of Euric's ambassadors, recalled, and assembled into one body, the troops he had sent out in small parties to ravage the country^b. These people were perhaps negotiating an alliance among themselves against the common enemy the Romans. Be that as it will, Euric this very year 466, committed great ravages in Lusitania, and, having reduced the cities of Pampelona and Saragosa, made himself master of Upper Spain^c. The following year, Remismund, having entered Lusitania, took Coimbra, made himself master of several other places, and ravaged the country, committing every-where unheard-of cruelties. Hereupon the natives, recurring not to the Romans, which shews that their power in Spain was now reduced to a very low ebb, but to the Visigoths, sent a solemn embassy, at the head of which was one Ophilio, to implore the protection of Euric, who readily interposed his good offices, but, it seems, to no effect; for Remismund, upon the departure of the ambassadors sent to him by Euric, plundered the city of Coimbra, destroyed several houses, with part of the walls, and carried such of the inhabitants, as had not the good luck to make their escape, into captivity^d. Idatius adds, that the ambassadors sent by the Lusitanians reported, upon their return, that several prodigies had happened in Gaul, and, among the rest, that a fountain of blood had sprung up in the midst of Toulouse, and flowed a whole day^e. Euric having made himself master of Pampelona and Cæsaraugusta, or Saragosa, as we have related above, Tarra-co with its territory was the only place held now in Spain by the Romans; and that city Euric besieged in 468, the second of the emperor Anthemius's reign, and having, after a long siege, reduced it, levelled it with the ground. Thus were the Romans driven quite out of Spain, and a period put to their empire there, after they had been at least seven hundred years masters of that country. All those

Takes Pam-
pelona and
Saragosa.

Drives the
Romans
quite out
Spain.

L 3

^a Idat. p. 44, 45.
719.

^d Idat. p. 45.

^b Idem ibid.

^e Idem ibid. & p. 46.

^c Idem, chron. p.

those provinces, except Galicia, and part of Lusitania, which were subject to the Suevians, acknowledged Euric for their king, who, residing at Toulouse, governed them by his lieutenants.

Defeats the
Britons.

Makes him-
self master
of Berri and
Gevaudan.

EURIC, not satisfied with the conquests he had made in Spain, resolved to extend his dominions likewise in Gaul. With this view he began to draw together his forces, and make other military preparations; which the emperor Anthemius no sooner understood, than he wrote to Riatham king of the Britons, who had settled on the Loire, pressing him to join the Romans against the common enemy; for the Britons were greatly attached to the Roman interest. Riatham readily comply'd with the emperor's request, and, having assembled a body of twelve thousand men, marched at the head of them to Bourges, and from thence to Bourgdeols on the Indre, in the province of Berri; but being there met by Euric, he was overcome by the Goths with great loss, and obliged to abandon that province, and take refuge among the Burgundians the friends and allies of the Romans^f. Gregory of Tours, writes, that, after the defeat of the Britons, one Paul, whom he distinguishes with the title of count, having assembled a body of troops, consisting of Romans and Franks, made war upon the Goths, and gained considerable advantages over them^g. However, Sidonius tells us, that the Goths overcame the Franks, and afterwards entered into an alliance with them^h. He writes elsewhere, that Euric gave his daughter in marriage to Sigimer a barbarian princeⁱ, whom Valesius conjectures to have been by nation a Frank^k. The war between the Romans and Goths continued all this and the following year 471, but the authors, who speak of that war, without descending to particulars, only tell us, that the Goths gained great advantages over the Romans, and in the end made themselves masters of the provinces of Berri and Gevaudan^l, the inhabitants, who were greatly oppressed by the Roman officers, especially by Seronatus, governor of Gaul, chusing rather to live under the Goths than the Romans^m, or,

^f Jorn. rer. Goth: c. 45. p. 678. Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 18. p. 282. ^g Greg. Tur. ibid. ^h Sid. l. viii. ep. 3. p. 215.

ⁱ Idem, l. iv. ep. 20. p. 251. ^k Vales. rer. Franc. p. 219, 220. ^l Sid. l. iii. ep. 1, 4. p. 63, 68. & l. vii. ep. 5. p. 180.

^m Oros. l. vii. c. 28. Isidor. chron. Sid. l. ii. ep. 1. p. 33. et ep. 13. p. 143.

or, as Salvianus expresses it, chusing rather to live free, under the appearance of slavery, than be treated like slaves under the appearance of libertyⁿ. In 473, a peace was concluded^o; but Anthemius being murdered the same year by Ricimer, and Olybrius proclaimed emperor in his room, as we have related in our Roman history^p, Euric, taking advantage of the weak and distracted state of the empire, renewed the war, hoping to drive the Romans quite out of Gaul, as he had done five years before out of Spain. Auvergne was the only province they still held in Aquitania Prima, lying between the ocean, the Rhone, and the Loire; and into this province Euric broke at the head of a powerful army in the beginning of the year 474, but met with a vigorous resistance from the inhabitants, who, without the assistance of any regular troops, gained some considerable advantages over the enemy. But in the end they laid siege to Clermont, and continued before that place, without being able to reduce ^{Besieges} Clermont in it, till the rigour of the season obliged them to retire^q. ^{vain.}

As they seemed resolved to renew the siege early in the spring, Nepos, who had succeeded Olybrius in the empire, thinking he could better secure by treaty, than by arms, what he still possessed in Gaul, dispatched the quæstor Licinianus with the character of ambassador to Euric, in order to enter into a negotiation with that prince. Euric received him in a very obliging manner, and several conferences were held, at which some bishops of Provence were allowed to assist; viz. Leontius bishop of Arles, Faustus of Riez, Grecus of Marseilles, and Basilus of Aix^r. To Basilus, Sidonius, then bishop of Clermont, wrote a letter, recommending to him the interest of the Catholic religion, and begging he would take care, that by the treaty the Catholics should be allowed to ordain bishops for the vacant churches in the countries subject to the Goths. For the Goths held the doctrine of Arius, and Euric, a professed enemy to the catholics, would not allow them to appoint new bishops in the room of those who died; insomuch that nine episcopal sees were at that time vacant^s. A report being spread, which proved afterwards true, that a treaty was upon the point of being concluded

L 4

ⁿ Salvian. l. v. de guber. Dei.
^p Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 280.
^r Sid. l. vii. ep. 6, 7. p. 184, 186.

^o Sid. l. vii. ep. 6. p. 183.
^q Sid. l. vi. ep. 6. p. 162.
^s Sid. l. iv. ep. 15. p. 101.

concluded between the Romans and Goths, in virtue of which Auvergne was to be delivered up to the Goths, Sidonius, who was bishop of Clermont in that province, and a zealous defender of the orthodox faith, wrote a letter to Grecus bishop of Marseilles, conjuring him not to agree to so shameful an article, and assuring him, that the inhabitants were ready to undergo the greatest hardships, rather than submit to the Goths, who, mindful of the vigorous resistance they had often met with from them, would treat them more like criminals than slaves. He concludes, by earnestly begging, that if the country was to be yielded to the Goths, the inhabitants might be allowed to retire, and some place allotted to them within the bounds of the empire^t. However, the treaty was concluded, and Auvergne delivered up to Euric, tho' he would not by any means consent to the ordaining of catholic bishops for the vacant churches within his dominions^u.

Auvergne yielded to him by treaty. Year after Christ 475.

FIVE years after, that is, in 480, the few places in Gaul, that were still held by the Romans, having submitted to Odoacer, who, after putting to death Orestes, and deposing his son Augustulus the last emperor of the west, had assumed the title of king of Italy, that prince yielded them to the Goths, whose dominions, by that addition, extended from the Loire to the Alps^w. However, the cities of Arles and Marseilles held out, it seems, sometime against the Goths^x. We leave Bucherius to enquire why Odoacer abandoned these countries, and, in abandoning them, chose rather to bestow them on the Goths, than the Burgundians, the friends and allies of the empire^y. That writer supposes the Burgundians, jealous of the too great power of the Goths, to have made war upon them; and that this is the year of which Jornandes speaks, where he tells us, that a war was kindled between two nations in Gaul^z; for he speaks soon after of the war between the Burgundians and the Goths. The Burgundians, sprung originally from the Vandals, had entered Gaul in 406, with the Vandals and Alans, and having some years after made themselves masters of the country, now known by the

The Goths masters of all the countries held by the Romans in Gaul. Year after Christ 480

^t Idem, l. vii. ep. 7, p. 185.

47. p. 675.

^x Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 47. p. 680.

^z Jorn. p. 681.

^u Jorn. rer. Goth. c.

^w Procop. bell. Goth. l. ii. c. 12. p. 341.

^y Bucher, p. 566.

the name of Alface, they were allowed to settle there as friends and allies of the Roman people. They were removed from thence in 431, by Aetius, to the present duchy of Savoy. In 456, they seized on part of Spain, and made themselves masters of the city of Lyons, and in the present year 482, the Goths gained great advantages over them^a. However, it appears from the acts of the council of Agde held in 526, and of the council of Epaune in 527, that no fewer than twenty eight cities or dioceses belonged to the Burgundians, in which number were Lyons, Vienne, Besançon, and Embrun^b; so that the Goths were not, as Jornandes supposes them to have been, masters of all the south part of Gaul^c. Euric, having thus made himself master of the best part of Gaul, that is, of the whole tract between the Rhone and the Loire, and of all Spain, except a small corner of Galicia, and part of Lusitania held by the Suevians, was still bent on making new conquests, and reducing the remaining part both of Spain and Gaul, when death put an end to his vast designs. He died at Arles in 484, the nineteenth year of his reign^d, after the eleventh and before the end, of September^e. He had made himself way to the throne by the murder of his brother, and governed his subjects with a rod of iron^f. He passed the greater part of his life in the field, was constantly quarrelling with his neighbours, and never pleased, but when he had an opportunity of staining his hands in the blood of his enemies^g. He was a prince of great penetration, formidable in war, and attended with success in most of his undertakings^h; whence he was dreaded by all nations, and his friendship courted by the neighbouring as well as the distant peopleⁱ. Sidonius, speaking in 476, of the court of this prince then at Bourdeaux, describes the Saxons, the Franks, the Heruli, the Burgundians, and even the Romans and Persians, falling down before him in the posture of suppliants, and conquered people^k. Upon this

Euric dies,
Year after
Christ 484.

His character.

Bucherius

^a Idem ibid. ^b Notit. Gall. per Adrian. Vales. p. 105. ^c Jorn. p. 680. ^d Isid. chron. Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 47. p. 680. Labb. chron. ^e Concil. tom. iv. p. 1394. ^f Ennod. in vit. Epiph. p. 385. ^g Idem, p. 384. ^h Sid. l. vii. ep. 5. p. 183. & l. viii. ep. 3. p. 215. Ennod. ibid. p. 385. ⁱ Idem ibid. ^k Sid. l. viii. ep. 9. p. 229, 230.

An enemy to
the catholic
church.

Bucherius makes a long descant¹, to which we refer the reader. Apollinaris Sidonius makes several excellent reflections on the success that attended Euric in most of his undertakings^m, though he was not only separated from, but an irreconcilable enemy to, the catholic church, being a zealous Arian, and firmly persuaded, says Sidonius, that the success of his arms was owing to the purity of his faith. His aversion to the catholic church was so great, that he could not even endure the name of catholicⁿ. Gregory of Tours writes, that having raised a persecution against the catholics, he caused their churches to be shut up, and either banished, imprisoned, or put to death, their bishops, their clergy, and all who dared to oppose or impugn the Arian impiety^o. But if that writer had no other voucher for that persecution but Sidonius, whom he quotes, his account is greatly exaggerated; for Sidonius only says, that Euric banished two bishops, and would not suffer any to be named to the vacant sees^p. Most churches, continues Sidonius, in the countries held by the Goths are without pastors, and the bishopricks end there with the lives of the bishops. Of these vacant bishopricks he names nine, viz. Bourdeaux, Peregueux, Rhodes, Limoges, Mande, Eause, Bazas, Cominges, and Auch. He adds, that the vacancy of the sees was attended with the ruin of religion, since it was the province of the bishops to provide the churches with inferior ministers, and bring back to the fold the sheep gone astray; that christianity was almost extinct in those dioceses; that the churches were ready to fall both in towns and villages; that some of them were shut up by the thorns and briars that grew in the entry, and others lay open only for the sheep, that came to graze at the very foot of the holy altar. If such was the state of affairs in 474, when Sidonius wrote, we leave the reader to judge to what a deplorable condition they must have been reduced before the end of Euric's reign, which lasted ten years longer; for that prince never suffered the vacant sees to be filled. The two bishops he banished in 474, were Crocus, supposed to have been bishop of Nismes, and Simplicius, whose see is quite unknown^q. Euric

¹ Buch. p. 552, 562.

^m Sid. l. vii. epist. 6. p. 182, 183.

ⁿ Idem, ibid.

^o Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 25. p. 284.

^p Sid. epist. vi. p. 184.

^q Idem, ibid. p. 484.

ric was the first who gave written laws to the Goths, governed, till his reign, by customs only ^r. The laws he published were called the Theodorian laws; which appellation has occasioned great disputes among authors. Baronius supposes them to have been so called, because the two Theodorics, predecessors of Euric, were the authors of them ^s. But Isidore tells us in express terms, that Euric was the first who gave written laws to the Goths. Cujacius will have them to have been called Theodorian laws from Theodoric the Ostrogoth king of Italy ^t, not reflecting that they are styled Theodorian by Apollinaris Sidonius, who died, as is plain from Gregory of Tours ^u, before Theodoric was master of Italy. Besides it is certain, that Theodoric king of Italy paid the greatest respect to the Roman laws, and governed by them. Sirmund and Alteserra are of opinion, that they were, by paronomasia, called Theodorianæ, in opposition to the Theodosianæ; but this paronomasia, says the learned Savaron ^w, would have been but very insipid, had not Evaric, the author of these laws, been likewise called Theodoric; and that this was his true name, is plainly shewn, both by him and by Grotius in his nomenclature. As for the name of Evaric or Euric, which Grotius explains by *legibus pollens*, it was given him on account of the laws he published. These laws were by Euric obtruded upon the people of Gaul and Spain, who had been long accustomed to the Roman laws; but Alaric, his son and successor, restored the Roman laws to their former splendor, causing them to be observed throughout his dominions, as we shall see in the reign of that prince, where we shall have occasion to speak of the Alaric code. The person Euric chiefly employed in compiling his laws was Leo, his prime minister, and one of the most learned men, and best civilians, of his time ^x (C). Some Spanish writers tell us, that,

^r Isidor. chron.

^s Baron. annal. tom. v. ann. 468.

^t Ciron. obs. jur. can. l. v. c. 1.

^u Greg. Tur. hist.

Franc. l. ii. c. 23.

^w Savar. in l. ii. Sid. ep. 1.

^x Sid.

l. viii. ep. 13. p. 215.

(C) Leo. was, according to Sidonius, a man of uncommon parts, the best civilian of his time, and well versed in every branch

that, besides Leo, he employed seventy bishops, among whom was one Severus, bishop of Barcelona, whom he afterwards put to death, with a country-man named Emetarius, on account of their zeal for the catholic faith. But what these authors write is founded on an antient tradition, which Bollandus thinks quite groundless *. Euric married one Ragnahild or Ragnachild, the daughter of a king, for whose use in bathing Evodius caused a silver vessel to be made, on which were engraved some verses composed by Sidonius †. By her he had a son named Alaric, by whom he was succeeded, and a daughter, who was married to a barbarian prince named Sigismer ‡. From the description

* Bolland. 8. Mar. p. 244, 245. † Sid. l. iv. epist. 8. p. 97, 98. ‡ Idem, epist. 20. p. 115.

branch of literature (2). Hence he was highly esteemed by Euric, and raised to the first honours in his court. By him were penned all the letters that prince wrote to foreign kings and states (3). His advice was of such weight with Euric, that he suffered himself to be entirely guided by him in affairs of the greatest importance (4). He was descended from Cornelius Fronto, who was preceptor to the emperor M. Aurelius, and one of the greatest orators of antiquity (5). He professed the catholic faith in the court of an Arian prince, and led a life without blemish or reproach (6). Sidonius, in sending him the life of Apollonius Tyanæus, bestows great encomiums upon him, and returns him thanks for the many favours he had received at his hands (7). Leo had advised him to apply himself to the writing of history; and Sidonius exhorts him to undertake that task himself, telling him, that no one was better qualified for it (8). St. Gregory of Tours tells us, that Alaric the son of Euric having once complained in the presence of Leo, that a fine view from his palace was obstructed by the church of Narbonne, he advised him to lower the church; which was done accordingly. Gregory of Tours adds, that Leo paid dear for this advice, having soon after entirely lost his eyesight (9).

(2) Sid. l. iv. ep. 22. p. 119; & l. viii. ep. 3. p. 215.
 (3) Sid. car. xxi. p. 412. (4) Idem, l. iv. ep. 22. p. 119.
 (5) Idem, l. iii. ep. 3. p. 215. (6) Idem, ibid. p. 216.
 (7) Idem, l. viii. ep. 3. p. 214—216. (8) Idem, l. iv. ep. 22. p. 118, 120.
 (9) Greg. Tur. de glor. martyr. c. 92. p. 208, 209.

tion which Sidonius, who saw that prince, gives of him, Valesius concludes him to have been by nation a Frank ; and that Euric gave him his daughter in marriage, hoping, by that means, to gain the nation of the Franks, which began to be very powerful in Gaul. But by that very nation the son he had by her was killed in battle, and a period put to the kingdom of the Visigoths in Gaul, who, being driven from thence, fixed their royal seat at Toledo in Spain. But, as in Euric's reign they firmly established their dominion in the latter of these countries, we shall, in compliance with our plan, leave them for the present, and reserving for modern history an account of their affairs from the time they settled in Spain, to the loss of that country to the Arabs, return to the Ostrogoths, who, as we have observed above, upon the departure of their countrymen the Visigoths admitted by Valens, in 376, into the empire, continued in their antient seats, but subject to the Hunns, who nevertheless allowed them to be governed by their own kings of the illustrious family of the Amali.

THE Ostrogoths, as we have related above, upon the death of Ermenric or Hermanaric their king, chose Vithimir, by some called Winithar, in his room. The new king gained at first some small advantages over the Hunns, but was in the end overcome, and killed in battle by Balamir or Balamber, king of the Hunns ^a. His son Vitheric withdrew, attended by great numbers of his subjects, into the plains between the Borysthenes and the Danube, that is, into the present Podolia. Of him no further mention is made in history. He was succeeded by Hunimund, the son of Ermenric, who submitted to the Hunns, and is said to have made war upon, and gained a signal victory over, the Suevians. His son Thorismund, reigned next, who defeated with great slaughter the Gepidæ ; but was soon after killed in the flower of his age by a fall from his horse. The Goths so lamented the loss of this prince, that, for the space of forty years, they chose no king in his room. After so long an inter-regnum, Wandalar, son to the brother of Ermeric, was raised to the throne ; but of him no further mention is made in history. He was succeeded by his three sons Valemir, Theodomir, and Vidimir, who reigned jointly, and attended

^a Jorn. rer. Goth. p. 644.

They are al-
lowed to set-
tle in Pan-
nonia.
Year after
Christ 453.

They gain
two victories
over the
Hunns.

ed Attila in most of his expeditions. Upon that prince's death, several nations, by him formerly subdued, revolting from his children, begged and obtained leave from Marcian, then emperor, to settle in the Roman territories, almost quite dispeopled by the frequent incursions of the Hunns, and other barbarians. Among these mention is made of the Squiri, Satagairæ, and Alans, who settled in Lesser Scythia, and Lower Mœsia. To the Rugians, Sarmatians, and Cemandrians, lands were granted in Illyricum, near a place called the Castle of Mars. To the Ostrogoths Marcian granted all Pannonia, from Sirmium, now Sirmish, in Slavonia, to Vindobona, now Vienna in Austria ^b. The Goths, as well as the other barbarians, acknowledged the authority of the Constantinopolitan emperors, and were subject to the empire; but at the same time governed by their own princes, to whom the emperors agreed to pay an annual pension, upon their promising to guard the frontiers of the empire, and serve, when wanted, in the Roman armies ^c. Pannonia being granted to the Ostrogoths, the three brothers divided that country among them, Valimir settling in the eastern part of it, Theodomir in the western, and Vidimir between the other two ^d. They were scarce warm in their new seats, when the sons of Attila, pursuing them even into Pannonia, fell upon Valimir in the neighbourhood of Sirmium; but that prince with a handful of men, overthrew them with great slaughter, and obliged them to take refuge in that part of Scythia, which bordered on the Danube ^e. About eight years after, the Goths being engaged in a war with the Satagæ, Dintzio, one of Attila's sons laying hold of that opportunity, entered Pannonia at the head of a considerable army; and, having ravaged the country, laid siege to Bassiana, thought to be the present city of Posega, which gives name to a county, in Hungary between the Save and the Draw. But the Goths, leaving the Satagæ, marched with all their forces against the Hunns, who readily engaged them, but received such an overthrow, that they ever after stood in awe of the Goths, and never offered to molest them ^f. In the year 455, the emperor Leo refusing, under several pretences, to pay the Ostrogoths their usual pension, they entered

^b Idem, c. 48. p. 683. Phot. l. i. c. 242. p. 1041. Theoph. p. 112. ^c Jorn. c. 57. p. 695. ^d Idem, c. 50—52. p. 688, 689. ^e Idem, ibid. p. 690. ^f Idem ibid p. 691

tered Illyricum, and there committed dreadful ravages ; ^{They ravage} but Anthemius, son-in-law to the emperor Marcian, having ^{Illyricum.} assembled the troops quartered in that province, obliged them to retire with no small loss ^{g.} Soon after, Leo sent deputies to Valemir, to upbraid him with his late conduct, and renew the antient treaties ^{h.} The treaties were accord- ^{They con-} ingly renewed, and the peace re-established, upon the em- ^{clude a peace} peror's promising to pay the Goths what was due to ^{with Leo,} them to that time, and for the future three hundred ^{and send him} pounds weight of gold a year. On the other hand, ^{Theodoric as} Valemir sent to Constantinople by way of hostage the fa- ^{an hostage.} mous Theodoric, afterwards king of Italy, but then only eight years old ^{i.} Males the historian, and Damascus, who wrote the life of Isidore, and was contemporary with Theodoric himself, suppose him to have been the son of Valemir ^{k.} But Jornandes, who lived some time after, but was perhaps better acquainted with the history of the Ostrogoths, being himself one of that nation, assures us, that Theodoric was the son of Theodomir by a concubine named Erelieva, and consequently only nephew to Valemir ^{l.} Leo received him with the greatest marks of esteem and affection, maintained him for the space of ten years at his court, in a manner suitable to his rank, and took care to have him instructed by the best masters in every branch of polite literature ^{m.}

IN the year 466, the tenth of Leo's reign, a war breaking out between the Goths in Pannonia and the Squiri, whom the emperor Marcian had allowed to settle in Lesser Scythia and Lower Moesia, both nations had recourse to Leo, whose subjects they were, imploring his assistance. Aspar, Leo's chief favourite, was for aiding neither, but suffering them to destroy each other. However, the emperor wrote to the governor of Illyricum, enjoining him to march with all the troops under his command to the assistance of the Squiri, who nevertheless were utterly ^{They defeat} defeated, and most of them cut in pieces either in the fight ^{the Squiri.} or the pursuit. But the Goths lost on this occasion Valemir their king, who, falling from his horse as he was riding full-speed through the ranks to animate his men, was surrounded-

^g Idem, p. 690. Sid. car. ii. p. 296. Prisc. p. 74.

^h Prisc. p. 74, 75. ⁱ Jorn. Prisc. ibid. ^k Phot. c. 78.

p. 172. ^l Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 52. p. 689. ^m Idem,

c. 55. p. 693, 694. Theoph. p. 612.

Valemir
slain.

Theodomir
and Videmir
defeat the
Squiri, Sue-
vians, Ale-
mans, &c:

Theodoric
overcomes
and kills the
king of the
Sarmatians.

surrounded, and, with many wounds, dispatched by the enemy ⁿ. Such of the Squiri as escaped the general slaughter, had recourse to the Sarmatians, the Rugians, and the Gepidæ, who, readily joining them, renewed the war, and, entering the territories of the Goths, laid them waste far and near. Hereupon the Goths, putting themselves under the conduct of the two remaining brothers Theodomir and Videmir, took the field, and, engaging the enemy on the banks of the Danube, cut ten thousand of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to retire with great precipitation beyond that river, which Theodomir passed soon after on the ice, and, having laid waste the enemy's country, returned loaded with booty into Pannonia ^o. In this war Theodomir not only defeated the Sarmatians, Rugians, and Gepidæ, but gained a signal victory over the Suevians and Alemans, who had joined the above-mentioned nations ^p. Upon his return, he received with great joy his son Theodoric, whom Leo had sent back loaded with rich presents, after having kept him at his court as a hostage for the space of ten years ^q. He was scarce returned, when news was brought, that Babai, king of the Sarmatians, having defeated a Roman general named Camundus, had made himself master of Singidunum in Upper Mœsia. Hereupon Theodoric, having assembled without his father's knowledge, a small body of troops, passed the Danube, and, entering the Sarmatian territories, fell upon Babai, put him, and most of his men to the sword, and, on his return home, retook Singidunum; but did not restore it to the Romans ^r.

IN the year 473, during the short reign of Glycerius, the Goths in Pannonia, without the least provocation, says Jornandes, and only because they were incapable of living in peace, resolved to make war on the empire. Pursuant to this resolution, the two brothers Theodomir and Videmir met, when it fell to the lot (for they cast lots) of the latter to invade Italy, where Glycerius then acted as emperor, and to that of Theodomir to attack the eastern empire, governed at that time by Leo I. Videmir immediately set out on his march; but had scarce entered Italy, when he died, leaving the command of his troops to his son, who bore the same name. Jornandes

adds,

ⁿ Prisc. p. 44. ^o Jorn. c. 50. p. 687. & c. 53. p. 691, 692.
^p Jorn. ibid. ^q Idem, c. 53. p. 693. ^r Idem ibid.
^s Jorn. p. 694.

adds, that the young prince being prevailed upon by the rich presents, which Glycerius sent him, to retire out of Italy, he marched into Gaul, and, joining the Visigoths, ^{Part of the Ostrogoths join the Visigoths in Gaul.} settled there, assisted them in the conquest of that country, and in the reduction of Spain, becoming one people with them ^s. As for Theodomir, he entered Illyricum, and, having made himself master of Naissus, he divided his army into several small bodies, under the command of his son Theodoric, and other generals, who reduced, without any considerable opposition, the cities of Ulprana, Heraclæa, and Larissa. Having afterwards re-united their forces, and left a strong garrison in Naissus, they laid siege to Thessalonica. But Clarianus, governor of the place, prevailed upon Theodomir, with rich presents, to abandon the enterprize, and retire. Soon after a peace was concluded between the Romans and the Goths, during which Theodomir died, and was succeeded by his son Theodoric, called Amalus, being descended from the Amali, the most illustrious family among the Goths ^t. The emperor Zeno, ^{Theodomir dies, and is succeeded by his son Theodoric.} overjoyed at the news of the young prince's accession to the crown, immediately invited him to court, received him with the greatest marks of friendship and esteem, raised him to the rank of a patrician, and even adopted him, if Jornandes is to be credited, for his son ^u. Theodoric was scarce returned to Pannonia, when news was brought him, that Basiliscus, of whom we have made frequent mention in our Roman history ^w, revolting from Zeno, had been proclaimed and acknowledged emperor by the senate of Constantinople. The usurper was chiefly supported by a Goth in the Roman service, named likewise Theodoric, who had been raised to the first posts in the army, and the command of his countrymen, who, following the example of their leader, had all declared for Basiliscus. However, king Theodoric, espousing the cause of Zeno, marched against them; but as his troops were far inferior in number to those of the enemy, Zeno assured him, that he should be joined at the straits of mount Hæmus by the general of Thrace, with ten thousand foot, and two thousand horse; and that, after passing the

^s Idem, rer. Goth. c. 56. p. 694, 695. & reg. c. 47. p. 654, 655. ^t Idem ibid. p. 696. ^u Idem ibid.

^w Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 275,—284—287.

He is abandoned by Zeno.

the mountains, he should find twenty thousand horse on the banks of the Hebrus ready to join him ; but at neither place did he find any troops, and the guides, who had been sent him by the Romans, leaving the known roads, and beaten ways, led him through deserts, where his men suffered greatly for want of provisions, and over steep mountains, till they brought his army, quite spent with such long and fatiguing marches, in sight of the enemy, encamped in a most advantageous post. But though they might, with great ease, have cut the king and his whole army in pieces, yet Theodoric their leader sent only some persons to upbraid the king with making war on his countrymen in favour of the Romans, who had thus betrayed him with fair promises, and only sought to set Goths against Goths, that they might have the cruel satisfaction of seeing them destroy each other. These remonstrances occasioned a mutiny in the king's army, who, finding himself reduced to the alternative of being abandoned by his own men, or coming to an agreement with Theodoric, chose the latter. The two generals conferred, having a river between them, and, in the end, agreed not to make war upon each other. They both dispatched ambassadors to Constantinople, Theodoric to demand the arrears that were due to him and his army, and the king to acquaint the emperor with the treaty he had made, and at the same time to let him know, that, unless provisions were sent to the army, it was not in his power to restrain his men from plundering Thrace^x. What answer Zeno returned to the former, we are no-where told ; but to the latter he made a long apology for not sending, as he had promised, the Roman troops to join him. But the author of Zeno's life, though not a little biased in favour of that prince, cannot help owning, that he was therein greatly to blame^y. The emperor did all that lay in his power to persuade the king to break the treaty he had lately concluded with Theodoric, sending to him for that purpose two solemn embassies, and promising not only to reward him with large sums, and great revenues, if he should defeat the rebels, but to give him in marriage Juliana, the daughter of Olybrius, and grand-daughter of Valentinian III. But the king could not, by any offers, be prevailed upon to make the least breach in the treaty with Theodoric ; which

^x Males. p. 83—96.

^y Idem, p. 83, 84.

which obliged the emperor to conclude a peace with him upon the following terms, highly dishonourable to the imperial dignity ; viz. that Theodoric should have the command of the emperor's guards ; that he should retain all the honours conferred upon him by the usurper Basiliscus ; that his estate, which had been confiscated, should be restored to him ; and lastly, that he should be appointed commander in chief of the Roman cavalry, which post was then held by king Theodoric, but, in virtue of this treaty, taken from him, and bestowed on the other ².

IN the mean time king Theodoric, who was still with his army among the mountains of Thrace, not receiving from the Romans either money or provisions to support them, marched down into the province of Rhodope on the Ægean sea, and, being highly provoked at the emperor's conduct, laid waste the most fertile places of Thrace, destroying with fire and sword what he could not carry off. The emperor sent several generals to oppose him ; but though he lost, as we are told, a great many men in skirmishes, yet the loss on the side of the Romans must have been far more considerable, since, in the end, all the emperor's generals declined the command of the army in Thrace ^a. From Thrace Theodoric marched into Macedonia, and, having pillaged the open country, made himself master of Stopi on the river Axios. From thence he marched into the neighbourhood of Thessalonica ; which threw the inhabitants into such a consternation, that, thinking themselves abandoned by the emperor, they pulled down and broke in pieces all his statues, and were ready to fall upon their governor, named John ; but, in the end, contented themselves with taking from him the keys of the city, and delivering them to the bishop ^b. Theodoric, without making the least attempt on Thessalonica, led his army from thence to Heraclea, where he was met by ambassadors from Zeno, with proposals for an accommodation ; which he being willing to conclude, sent others to Constantinople, and, in the mean time, ordered his men to forbear all hostilities. The person employed by Zeno to treat with Theodoric was the patrician Adamancus, who, as appears from some laws, had been governor of Constantinople, and was on this occasion, honoured with the consular ornaments, but not with the consulship. During the

He breaks with Zeno, and ravages Thrace and Macedonia.

Proposals for an accommodation.

M 2

nego-

^a Idem, p. 78.

^b Idem, p. 79.

^c Idem, p. 95.

Which are
rejected by
Zeno.

negotiations, Theodoric found means of making himself master of Duras on the Adriatic sea, that he might have some place of strength to retire to, in case the negotiations should not have the desired effect. Hereupon the conferences were broken off, Adamancus declaring, that he could not treat with the Goths, till they had restored the city of Duras to the empire. Theodoric could not, by any means, be prevailed upon to part with that important place during the winter; but promised to abandon it early in the spring, to march against the other Theodoric, who had raised new disturbances in the empire, and that the emperor might not question the sincerity of his intentions, to deliver up to him his mother and sisters as hostages. He likewise offered, with the emperor's approbation, to march into Italy, and restore Nepos, who was nearly related to the empress Verina, Zeno's mother-in-law, and had been lately driven from the throne by Glycerius. To these proposals Adamancus answered, That he had no power to grant him any terms, till Duras was restored^c; but that he would write to the emperor, and acquaint him with his answer. The Romans, in the mean time became more intractable, being elated with some advantages they gained at that very time over the Goths. Theodoric had marched before with a strong detachment to surprise Duras, while the main body, with the baggage, followed by slow marches, under the conduct of his brother Theudimund. This Sabinianus, governor of Illyricum, and at that time the best commander in the whole empire, no sooner understood, than he ordered all the troops quartered in that province to assemble at Lychnidus in Macedon, and, marching from thence with incredible expedition, overtook the Goths, as they were descending from the mountains of Candavia, between Lychnidus and Duras. Theudimund, and his mother, who followed the army, had just time to pass a torrent, and cause the bridge to be broken down, by which means they saved themselves, but stopped the march of the army; so that the Romans, falling upon them, cut most of them in pieces, took five thousand prisoners, two thousand waggons, and an immense booty^d. Zeno, elated with this victory, and, not doubting but he should either take Theodoric himself prisoner, or oblige him to submit to what terms he pleased, wrote to Sabinianus,

Most of
Theodoric's
army cut
pieces by
by the Ro-
mans.
Year after
Christ 479.

^c Idem, p. 84.

^d Idem, p. 85.

nianus, and to Gento, a Goth of great reputation in the Roman service, to pursue the war, and not suffer Theodoric, with the troops he had with him, to retire, but to keep him shut up on all sides, ordering at the same time Adamantius to break off the conferences, and return to Constantinople^e. But of this war all we know is, that the following year 480, Theodoric ravaged Greece, and that Sabinianus, as count Marcellinus writes, put, in the end, a stop to his ravages, more by address than by dint of arms^f; which plainly shews, that the Romans had not been attended with the success they expected.

No further mention is made of Theodoric till the year 482, when Sabinianus being dead, he ravaged without controul both Macedons, with Thessaly, and even took and plundered Larissa, the metropolis of the latter province^g; insomuch, that the emperor, to appease him, was at length obliged to yield to him part of Lower Moesia and Lower Dacia, to give him the command of the troops of the household, and to name him consul for the ensuing year 484, which was the greatest honour he could confer upon him. Hereupon Theodoric, disbanding his troops, set out for Constantinople, with a small retinue, and, being received there by the emperor with the greatest marks of kindness and esteem, discharged the following year the office of consul^h. During his consulship, Leontius, a native of Chalcis in Syria, and commander of the troops in that province, revolting, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor. Against him Zeno dispatched Illus, captain of his guards; but he, instead of opposing Leontius, joined him, and both together defeated and took prisoner Longinus, the emperor's brother, who, at the head of a considerable army, had ventured to engage them in the neighbourhood of Antioch; which city, after his defeat, submitted to the usurper. Zeno, upon the news of the defeat and captivity of his brother, dispatched one John, an officer of great valour, and experience in war, into Syria, and prevailed upon Theodoric to join him with a numerous army of Goths. These two commanders, meeting Leontius and Illus in the neighbourhood of Seleucia, gave them a total overthrow, and obliged them to fly for refuge

Theodoric grows powerful, and ravages Macedonia and Thessaly; but is appeased by the emperor.

He defeats the usurper Leontius.

M 3

to

^e Idem ibid. ^f Marcell. chron. ^g Idem ibid. ad ann. 482. ^h Marcell. chron. Theoph. p. 222. Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 57. p. 686. Mad. p. 84.

He falls out
with Zeno,
and retires
from Con-
stantinople.

He defeats
the Bulgarians.

He ravages
Thrace.

to the strong castle of Papyra in Ciliciaⁱ. Evagrius, and others, ascribe this victory to the Valamerians, that is, the Goths ; for so we find them stiled by several writers, from their king Valemer^k. As the rebels were no more in a condition to give the least apprehension or uneasiness, Theodoric, leaving part of his forces with the other commander to pursue the war, returned with the rest to Constantinople ; but finding that Zeno began to mistrust him, and even to seek underhand his destruction, he withdrew from court, and retired into Thrace, the emperor having, some time before, appointed him general of the troops quartered in that country. Thus Evagrius^l. But Marcellinus, accusing Theodoric of ingratitude towards his benefactor Zeno, tells us, that, not satisfied with the innumerable favours received at the emperor's hands, he retired from court, and began to seek some plausible pretence of making war on the empire^m. Jornandes, ever favourable to that prince, but not well acquainted with his history, supposes him to have retired into Pannonia, chusing rather to live in poverty amongst his Goths, than in affluence among the Romansⁿ. Be that as it will, it is certain, that, soon after his leaving Constantinople, he fell upon the Bulgarians, who, under the conduct of their king or leader named Libertem, had broken into Thrace, and gained a complete victory over them, Libertem himself being dangerously wounded, and most of his men cut in pieces^o. The following year 486, Theodoric spent in raising forces, and in 487, broke into Thrace at the head of a powerful army, putting all to fire and sword. Upon what provocation he thus turned his arms against the empire, we are no where told ; but, without all doubt, the same motives that, some time before, had induced him to withdraw from court, prompted him now to act as an enemy. Having ravaged Thrace, he approached Constantinople, and encamped in the neighbourhood of Melantiades, a city placed by Sanfon about fifteen miles west of Constantinople, with a design as was believed, of laying siege to the imperial city. But, while the inhabitants were under the utmost consternation, Theodoric, decamping all on a sudden, marched back to Novæ in Mœsia,

ⁱ Theoph. p. 111, 118. Evagr. l. iii. c. 35. p. 366.
^k Evagr. ibid. ^l Idem. l. iii. c. 27, p. 356. ^m Marcel. ad ann. 485. ⁿ Jorn. c. 57. p. 696. ^o Ennod. p. 292, 296.

Moësia, whence he was come ^p. Some writers ascribe this sudden retreat to the regard he had for that metropolis ; others to a private treaty between him and Zeno, who, putting him in mind of the kindness he had ever shewn him, and of the many honours he had heaped upon him, and representing to him at the same time the dangers to which he exposed himself in making war upon the empire, persuaded him to conclude a peace with the Romans, and turn his arms against Odoacer, who, having put Orestes to death, and deposed his son Augustulus, had taken upon him the title of king of Italy ^q. The Romans afterwards pretended, that Zeno had sent Theodoric to conquer Italy, not for himself but for the emperor of the east, to whom of right it belonged ^r. On the other hand, the Goths maintained, that Zeno had yielded Italy to Theodoric and his posterity ^s. Of this opinion was not only Jornandes ^t, by nation a Goth, but Procopius, a Roman writer ^u, who tells us, that Zeno encouraged Theodoric to conquer Italy, which he was to keep for himself. Ammianus writes, that, in virtue of this treaty with Zeno, Theodoric was to hold Italy during his life ; but that, upon his death, it was to be re-united to the empire ^w. Be that as it will, it is certain, that Theodoric received with joy the proposal made him by the emperor of driving Odoacer out of Italy, and returned, as we have hinted above, to Novæ in Moësia, in order to make the necessary preparations for that expedition.

THE following year 488, Theodoric, having assembled, says Ennodius ^x, an infinite number of people, carrying with them on waggons their wives, children, and all their effects, set out from Novæ, bending his march towards Italy. His mother, and sister named Amafrides, attended him in this expedition ^y. Several Romans of great distinction flocked to him from all parts to serve as volunteers in this war, and among the rest Artemidorus, who was nearly related to, and in great favour with, the emperor ; but joyfully abandoned his country, and the grandeur he lived in at Constantinople, to share with Theo-

M 4

doric

^p Procop. bell. Goth. l. ii. c. 6. p. 461. Marcell. Theoph. p. 113. ^q Jorn. p. 697. Evagr. l. ii. c. 27. p. 356.

^r Mal. p. 84. ^s Procop. bell. Goth. l. ii. c. 6. p. 402.

^t Jorn. c. 57. p. 696, 697. ^u Procop. p. 665. ^w Am-

mian. p. 479. ^x Ennod. vit. Theodor. p. 293, 292.

^y Idem, ibid. p. 303.

Is advised by
Zeno to turn
his arms a-
gainst Odo-
acer.

He sets out
for Italy.
Year after
Christ 488.

He defeats
the Gepidæ
and the Sar-
matians on
his march.

He puts O-
doacer to
flight.

doric in his good and bad fortune, who afterwards created him a patrician, and made him governor of Rome^z. On the other hand, a great many Goths declined following Theodoric into Italy, and, settling on the sea-coast in Thrace, formed there a separate nation, which lived in amity with the Romans, and is highly commended by Procopius^a. From Novæ in Mœsia Theodoric marched strait to the Adriatic sea; but, for want of ships, was obliged to go round, and traverse the several nations dwelling on the coast. This march he performed in the depth of winter, a violent plague and famine, says Ennodius^b, raging the whole time in his army, and carrying off great numbers of his people. He found the Gepidæ encamped on the banks of a certain river, with a design to oppose his passage; but Theodoric, passing it at the head of a choice body of men, charged them so briskly, that they immediately betook themselves to a precipitous flight. At another place he was met by the Sarmatians, whom he likewise overcame, and put to flight^c. Thus, after a long and fatiguing march, he entered at length Italy, and, advancing to the river Sontius, now Zonzo, in the neighbourhood of Aquileia, halted there, in order to rest his men, being informed, that Odoacer was in full march to meet him with a very numerous army, consisting of various nations, commanded by their respective kings or chiefs^d. Soon after, Odoacer appeared, and was met by Theodoric with his men in battle-array. Hereupon an engagement ensued, in which Odoacer was, after a faint resistance, put to flight, and great numbers of his men cut in pieces. Theodoric pursued the fugitives, and, on the 28th of August 489, entered their camp, though defended by a river, and a great many works^e. Odoacer retired to the plains of Verona, and encamped there at a small distance from the city. But Theodoric, pursuing him close, forced him to a second engagement, when he met with a far more vigorous opposition than in the former, for great numbers were killed on both sides; but, in the end, Odoacer was again put to flight, and obliged to shut himself up in Ravenna; so that Theodoric, having now no enemy in the field

^z Cassiodor. l. i. epist. 43.

63.

301.

Theoph. p. 361.

^b Ennod. vit. Theod. p. 299.

^d Jorn. p. 697. Ennod. ibid.

^a Procop. ædif. c. 7. p.

^c Idem, p.

Idem ibid

field to oppose him, made himself master of several important places, and among the rest of Milan and Pavia ^f. At the same time Tufa, commander in chief of Odoacer's forces, came over to Theodoric, with most of the troops under his command, and was immediately by him dispatched, with one of his own officers, in pursuit of Odoacer to Ravenna. Odoacer had left that city, and was advanced as far as Faenza, in which place he was closely besieged by Tufa; but that treacherous commander, declaring for his former master, joined him anew with all his troops, delivering up to him at the same time several officers, who had been appointed by Theodoric to command under him, and were, by Odoacer's orders, sent in irons to Ravenna ^g. Ennodius writes, that Theodoric did not send against Odoacer all the troops that came over to him with Tufa, but placed several detachments of them, together with his own forces, in the towns that had submitted to him. He adds, that, when Theodoric was informed of Tufa's treachery, he caused them all, by a private order, to be cut in pieces, lest they should follow the example of their general ^h. About the same time Frideric, the son of Fava king of the Rugians, who had joined Theodoric with a considerable body of his countrymen, fled over to Odoacer; who, being thus reinforced, left Faenza, and advanced as far as Milan; which city he is supposed to have taken, since he is said to have recovered all Liguria ⁱ. Theodoric in the mean time, finding himself abandoned both by Tufa and Frideric, kept himself shut up in Pavia, a place in those days of great strength, while Odoacer, without controul, ravaged the country that had submitted to him, and besieged him at last in Pavia, where the Goths, who had brought along with them their families, and all their effects, were greatly streightened for want of room. But Heaven, says Ennodius ^k, openly declared in favour of Theodoric, the enemy's men quarrelling daily among themselves, and every thing contributing to their ruin. However, Theodoric, fearing he should in the end be overpowered with numbers, had recourse to Alaric king of the Visigoths, who had settled

And makes himself master of Milan and Pavia.

He is obliged to shut himself up in Pavia.

^f Ammian. anonym. p. 479. Jorn. p. 697. Ennod. p. 303, 304. ^g Ennod. vit. Epiph. p. 300. Cassiodor. l. ii. ep. 16. p. 38. ^h Ennod. panegy. Theodor. p. 306. ⁱ Idem de Lurent. p. 465. ^k Idem vit. Epiph. p. 397.

settled in Gaul. As the Visigoths and Ostrogoths were originally one and the same nation, and the Visigoths had received among them, about sixteen years before, a great number of Ostrogoths, under the conduct of their king Videmir, cousin-german to Theodoric, they readily granted him the desired supplies; which he no sooner received, than leaving Pavia, he marched to the river Addua, where the enemy lay encamped, engaged them the third time, and gave them a total overthrow. Odoacer took refuge anew in Ravenna; but left numerous garrisons in all the strong places^l. In this battle, which was fought on the eleventh of August, Odoacer lost several officers of distinction, and among the rest Pierius, his comes domesticorum, or captain of the guards^m. Theodoric, after the battle, marched in pursuit of Odoacer, and, approaching Ravenna, encamped at a place called Pinaia, about three miles from the city. On the other hand, Odoacer, with many new works, fortified himself in the town, and, with frequent sallies, especially in the night, greatly harassed the Goths. The siege lasted three years, during which time great numbers were killed on both sides in the frequent sallies and attacks. Authors speak in particular of a sally made, according to some, on the tenth, according to others, on the fifteenth of July 491, in which Odoacer commanded in person, and, at the head of the Heruli, entered the camp of Theodoric at Pinaia, and made a dreadful havock of his men; but he was, after a long and sharp dispute, obliged to retire. The Goths pursued him to the very gates of the city, killing many of his men, and among the rest Libila or Levila, who commanded the Heruli under the king, and had eminently distinguished himself on that occasionⁿ. After this, Theodoric, leaving part of his army before Ravenna, marched with the rest against the strongholds, in which Odoacer had left garrisons, and was everywhere received with great joy, except at Cesena in Romagna, where he met with some opposition^o. Thus he made himself master of Italy^p, not at once, but by degrees; for he laid siege to Ravenna in 490, and pope Gelasius, who

He receives
a powerful
supply from
the Visi-
goths.

He besieges
Odoacer in
Ravenna.
Year after
Christ 490.

He reduces
all Italy.

^l Ammian. anonym. p. 470. Cassiodor. p. 68. Procop. bell. Goth. p. 309.

^m Ammian. anonym. p. 479.

ⁿ Jorn. c. 57. p. 697. Onuph. p. 17. Ennod. pan. Theodor. p. 306.

^o Ennod. ibid. p. 309.

^p Jorn. ibid.

who was raised to the see of Rome in 492, speaking of Odoacer, still gives him the title of king of Italy ^a. The sally we have spoken of above was made on the tenth or fifteenth of July, and Theodoric was, on the thirty-first of the following August, at Pavia, and returned to the siege of Ravenna on the twenty-ninth of August 492, pitching his camp at a place called the Little Palace. He was then master of Italy, no one place remaining to Odoacer, except Ravenna, in which he had been shut up three years with his foreign, and some Roman troops, now reduced to great streights by the enemy without, and the famine within ^r, wheat being sold at six pieces of gold a bushel ^s. On the other hand, the Goths were quite worn out with the fatigues of a three years siege; so that both parties being willing to put an end to the war, Odoacer sent John bishop of Ravenna to Theodoric, with proposals for an accommodation. This prelate died in 494, and there is still extant the original act of a donation made to him in January 491 ^t. Jornandes writes, that Odoacer only begged his life; which Theodoric bound himself by a solemn oath to grant him ^u. Procopius tells us, that they agreed to live together on equal terms in Ravenna ^w; which expression we do not well comprehend, it being altogether incredible, that Theodoric, who was already master of all Italy, and had reduced Odoacer to the last extremity, should suffer him to reign jointly, and have an equal share of power, with himself. The agreement was concluded on the twenty-seventh of February, Odoacer delivering up his son named Thelan to Theodoric as an hostage, who thereupon entered Ravenna in triumph by the Fleetgate on the fifth of March ^x. Theodoric did not long stand to the agreement he had made; for having, a few days after, invited Odoacer to a banquet, unmindful of his oath, he dispatched him with his own hand, according to some, in the palace, according to others, in a grove of laurels adjoining perhaps to the palace ^y. Some authors pretend, that Odoacer had formed a design upon the life of Theodoric, which he being acquainted

The besieged reduced to great streights.

Odoacer submits, and is put to death by Theodoric. Year after Christ 493.

^a Concil. tom. iv. p. 1208. ^r Jorn. p. 698. Procop. p. 309. ^s Anonym. p. 480. ^t Ugh. tom. ii. p. 333. Mabill. it. Ital. p. 201. ^u Jorn. p. 698. ^w Procop. bell. Goth. l. i. c. 1. p. 310. ^x Idem ibid. p. 310. Onuph. p. 57. Anonym. p. 488. ^y Procop. Anonym. ibid.

Theodoric
proclaimed
by the Goths,
and acknow-
ledged by the
emperor,
king of Italy.

acquainted with, resolved to be before-hand with him ^z. But the dead are always found guilty. Jornandes, though himself a Goth, seems to insinuate, that Odoacer was murdered upon a bare suspicion, and that, as was then believed, quite groundless ^a. All his servants and relations were massacred at the same time, except his brother Aonulphus, and a few more, who, having had the good luck to make their escape, retired beyond the Danube ^b. Theodoric had sent, some months before, Faustus Niger, a leading man in the senate of Rome, to obtain of the emperor Zeno the ensigns of royalty. But Odoacer having submitted before the return of the ambassador, Theodoric, without the emperor's permission, caused himself to be proclaimed by his Goths king of Italy ^c. However, he dispatched soon after Festus or Faustus, his magister officiorum, and Irenæus, both distinguished with the title of illustrious, to Constantinople, to excuse the liberty he had taken ^d. The ambassadors were received in a very obliging manner by Anastasius, the successor of Zeno, who readily confirmed the peace, which his predecessor had made with Theodoric, approved of what he had done, and sent him the ensigns of royalty ^e. Hence it is manifest, that Theodoric himself owned he held the kingdom of Italy of the emperors of the east, by whom he suffered even the Roman consuls to be named ^f. There is still extant a letter from Theodoric to Anastasius, concerning one Felix, who was consul in 511, wherein he acquaints the emperor, that he had named Felix for the consulship, and at the same time intreats him to confirm, by his suffrage, that dignity to so deserving a person ^g.

Sicily sub-
mits to him.

He secures
his new
kingdom by
alliances.

THEODORIC, now master of all Italy, began to make the necessary preparations for reducing the island of Sicily, which refused to acknowledge him; but the inhabitants were persuaded by Cassiodore to submit to their new lord without bloodshed. After this, Theodoric, sheathing his sword, endeavoured, in the first place, to establish himself in his new kingdom, by alliances, with the neighbouring princes. With this view, he sent Festus to Constantinople, to confirm the peace he had made with Anastasius, marry-
ing

^z Vide Vales. rer. Franc. p. 344. ^a Jorn. de reg. c. 47. p. 655. ^b Anonym. ibid. Isidor. chron. p. 721. ^c Anonym. p. 408. ^d Concil. tom. iv. p. 1181. ^e Procop. l. ii. c. 6. p. 402. ^f Idem ibid. ^g Cassiodor: l. ii, ep. 1.

ing at the same time Andefleda, the daughter of Clodoneus, king of the Franks, and bestowing his own two daughters, whom he had by a concubine, on Alaric king of the Visigoths in Gaul, and on Sigismund, the son of Gundobald king of the Burgundians. Having thus secured his new kingdom, he made it his chief study to govern it with salutary laws, following therein the advice of Cassiodore, a man of great learning and integrity, whom he had created a patrician, and raised to the dignities of count, of consul, and even to that of præfectus prætorio. He first placed all his Goths in the castles and strong-holds, with their officers who were to command them in time of war, and govern them in time of peace. The Roman laws he retained, and commanded them to be inviolably observed and to have the same force, which they had under the emperors of the west^h. In the first five books of Cassiodore, consisting of the letters and edicts of Theodoric, nothing is so much recommended to the judges and magistrates as the due observance of, and respect for, the Roman laws. In these books are quoted many constitutions of the Theodosian code, and many novellæ of Theodosius, Valentinian, and Majorianusⁱ, Theodoric declaring, that he did not intend to introduce any new laws into Italy, the Roman laws, by which it had been so long governed, being the most equitable that could be enacted; nay, so great was the respect he bore to the Roman laws, that he ordered them to be observed, not only by the Romans, but likewise by the Goths, who lived among the Romans. To his Goths he left some of their own laws, or rather customs; but, in all matters of moment, such as successions, testaments, adoptions, contracts, penalties, crimes, and in whatever belonged to public or private property, the Roman laws were common to all. All law-suits and disputes between a Roman and a Goth, or Roman and Roman, were to be decided by the Roman laws, as appears from one of Theodoric's rescripts to Januarius, president of Samnium^k. But when the dispute arose between Goth and Goth, they were to have recourse to their own judge, who decided it according to Theodoric's own edicts, which did not much differ from the Roman laws, and were given to those, who were sent into the provinces as judges of the Goths.

^h Cassiodor. l. iii. c. 43. & l. i. c. 27. ⁱ Vide Grot. in proleg. c. 3. ^k Edict. Theodor. apud Cassiodor.

And the
same magis-
trates.

Goths¹. Theodoric not only retained the same laws, but the same form of government, the same magistrates and dignities. As the emperors had, before his time, translated the imperial seat from Rome to Ravenna, to be near at hand, and ready to put a stop to the irruptions of the barbarians, who, on that side, broke into Italy, he likewise chose that city for the usual place of his residence, governing from thence the provinces by the same magistrates, that had presided over them in the times of the emperors, viz. by the consulares, the correctores, and the præsides. But, besides these, he sent, according to the custom of the Goths, to each city inferior judges, distinguished with the title of counts, who were to administer justice, and decide all controversies and disputes: and herein the polity of the Goths far excelled, as Grotius observes, that of the Romans; for, in the Roman times, a whole province was governed by a consularis, a corrector, or a præses, who resided in the chief city, and to whom recourse was to be had at a great charge from the most remote parts; but Theodoric, besides the consularis, the corrector, or the præses, appointed, not only in the principal cities, but in each small town and village, inferior magistrates of known integrity, who were to administer justice, and, by that means, save those who had law-suits the trouble and expence of recurring to the governor of the whole province^m, no appeals to distant tribunals being allowed, but in matters of the greatest importance, or in case of manifest injusticeⁿ. Thus Italy, from the dominion of the Romans, came under that of the Goths, almost without perceiving the change. But of the eminent virtues of Theodoric, of his glorious reign, and the reigns of the Gothic kings of Italy his successors, to the expulsion of the Goths by Narses, we shall, pursuant to our plan, speak at length in a more proper place, and, in the mean time, proceed to the history of other antient nations.

S E C T.

¹ Cassiodor. l. ii. var. ep. 13. & l. vii. c. 2.
proleg. hist. Goth. Cassiodor. l. vi. c. 7.

^m Grot. in
ⁿ Grot. ibid.

S E C T. III.

The antient state of the Vandals, till their settling in Spain and Africa.

THE Vandals were originally a Gothic nation ; for The origin of the Vandals. Procopius, who could not be a stranger to their descent, being well acquainted with Gelomir their king, and the other Vandals, who were brought prisoners to Constantinople in the reign of Justinian, tells us in express terms, that the Goths and Vandals were one and the same people, distinguished in names, but agreeing in original and manners °. He adds, that they spoke the Gothic language, as did likewise the Gepidæ, Lombards, Burgundians, and Alans. They were called Vandals from the Gothic word Vandelen, which signifies to wander, because Their name, they often changed their seats, wandering from one country to another P. They are supposed to have come originally out of Scandinavia with the other Goths, under the conduct of Eric, of whom we have spoken in the foregoing section, and to have settled in the countries now known by the names of Mecklenburg and Brandenburg. Several ages after, another colony of the Goths, leaving Scandinavia under the conduct of king Berig, settled in Pomerania, after having driven out the Rugians, by Jornandes called Ulmerugians. At the same time Berig subdued the Vandals inhabiting the above-mentioned countries ; but, instead of driving them from their antient seats, he only obliged them, as they were a Gothic nation, to share their territories with the new-comers ¹. In the reign of Augustus, part of the Vandals, streightened in their own country for want of room, settled on the banks of the Rhine ; but were driven from thence by Tiberius and Drusus, and obliged to return home. As their country was overstocked with people, great numbers of them soon left it anew, and, taking their rout eastward, entered the country lying between the Bosphorus Cimmerius and the Their different seats. Tanais,

° Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 2. P Vide Matth. Prætor. in orbe Goth, ¹ Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 4.

Tanais, inhabited at that time by the Sclavi, whom they drove out, and, seizing on their country, took the name of the antient inhabitants, calling themselves Sclavi. Some of these, several ages after, that is, in the reign of Mauritius, which began in 586, settled in Dalmatia and Illyricum, which from them were called Slavonia^r. Others seated themselves in the eastern parts of Dacia beyond the Danube, which province comprehended the present countries of Transylvania, Moldavia, Wallachia, and the eastern parts of Upper Hungary. From those who remained in Germany, the present Poles and Bohemians are said by most writers to derive their origin^s. But the Vandals who, under Godegisilus their king, broke into Gaul, and afterwards settled in Spain and Africa, came, according to Procopius^t, from Dacia, and the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis. As the Vandals were a Gothic nation, the same customs, manners, religion, form of government, &c. obtained among them as among the

Their kings. Goths. They had, without doubt, their own kings long before they were known to the Romans; but Godegisilus, under whose conduct they entered Gaul in 406, is the first of their princes, whom we find mentioned in history. He was succeeded by Gunderic, who, in 409, from Gaul passed into Spain, and settled in Galicia. Genseric reigned next, who, abandoning Spain in 428, passed with his Vandals over into Africa, which the Vandals held under the following kings, Hunneric, Gundamund, Thrasamund, Genseric II. and Gelimer, till the year 533, when an end was put to their dominion by Belisarius, and Africa re-united to the empire. Salvianus, speaking of the Vandals, says, that they were excelled by all the other barbarous nations both in power and courage; but nevertheless made themselves masters of the best and most fertile province of the empire, Providence so disposing to convince the world, that their conquests were not owing to their valour, but to the Lord of hosts, who made use of so weak and contemptible an enemy to punish the sins of the Romans^u. They embraced the christian religion at the same time that the Goths were converted, but held, like the

^r Vide Olaus Rudbeck. *Atlantica*, part. i. c. 24. & Joann. Marian. l. v. c. 1. ^s Matth. Prætor. in *orbe Goth.* l. iii. c. 1. & 2. ^t Procop. *bell. Vand.* l. i. c. 3. ^u Salvian. l. vii. p. 161.

the other Gothic nations, the tenets of Arius, and were irreconcilable enemies to the catholic church. Salvian however extols their continence and chastity ^w.

As to their irruptions into the empire, for we know nothing of their wars with other nations, they first began to be troublesome to the Romans in the reign of M. Aurelius and Lucius Verus, about the year 166, when, entering into an alliance with other barbarous nations, viz. the Marcomanns, the Narischiens, the Hermundurians, Quadians, Suevians, Sarmatians, Victovalians, Roxolani-ans, Bastarnians, Costobochians, Alans, Iazygians, &c. they broke into the empire, took and plundered several cities, and, having put to flight the Roman armies sent against them, committed every-where unheard-of ravages. Of this war, which is compared by the antients to the Punic and Cimbrian wars, we have spoken in our Roman history ^x. On this occasion the Marcomanns and Vandals made themselves masters of Pannonia, after having defeated and killed Furius Victorinus the præfectus prætorio, who, with a considerable army, attempted to put a stop to their inroads ^y. They continued in Pannonia till the year 170, when they were driven out by M. Aurelius, who pursued them to the Danube, and cut great numbers of them in pieces, as they were passing that river ^z. They entered, it seems, afterwards into an alliance with the Romans; for one of the articles of the peace concluded in 180, between the emperor Commodus and the Alemans was, that they should not make war upon the Vandals ^a. In the year 215, a war was kindled between them and the Marcomanns; for Caracalla, as we read in Dion ^b, used to glory in his having set at variance these two nations, which, till then, had lived in peace and amity with each other. By this war both nations were greatly weakened; and this is all we know of it. In 271, the second of Aurelian's reign, while the emperor was engaged in a war with several German nations, who had broken into Italy, the Vandals having passed the Danube under the conduct of two of their kings, and several other princes, laid waste the neighbouring provinces. Hereupon Aurelian, having gained

The Vandals make themselves masters of Pannonia. Year after Christ 476. Are driven out by M. Aurelius.

They break into the empire, but are driven out with great slaughter by Aurelian.

^w Idem, p. 160, 166.

^x Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 3.

^y M. Aur. vit. p. 29.

^z Idem ibid. p. 31.

^a Dio,

l. lxxii. p. 817.

^b Dio, p. 754, 757.

gained a complete victory over the Germans, led his army against the Vandals, who, upon the news of his approach, retired with great precipitation. The emperor however, pursued and overtook them before they reached the Danube, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to sue for peace ; which he readily granted them, upon their delivering to him, as hostages, the sons of their two kings, and several other persons of great distinction. He incorporated two thousand of their best men amongst his own troops, and ordered the rest to be supplied with provisions at the public expence, till they reached the Danube. Five hundred of them, who had separated from the rest to plunder the country, were cut in pieces by the general of the foreign troops, and their leader put to death by their king's order ^c. They continued quiet the remaining part of Aurelian's reign ; but they no sooner received the news of his death, which happened in 275, than entering into an alliance with the Lygians, Franks, and Burgundians, they advanced as far as the Rhine, and having, without opposition, crossed that river, entered Gaul, and made themselves masters of almost the whole country, which they held for the space of two years, that is, till the year 277, when Probus, who had succeeded Tacitus, marching against them, overcame them in several battles. Most of the Lygians, a German nation, were cut off, and their king Semno taken prisoner ; but he was soon after set at liberty, in virtue of a treaty, by which the Lygians, after having restored the booty, and dismissed the prisoners they had taken, solemnly promised not only to live in amity with the Romans, but to guard the confines of the empire against the other barbarians, who should attempt to break into it ^d. The Vandals and Burgundians retired at the approach of the Roman army, and, having crossed the Rhine before Probus could overtake them, encamped on the banks of that river. However, being provoked by the insults and raillery of the Roman soldiers, encamped on the opposite bank, they attempted to pass the river, with a design to give them battle ; but the Romans, falling upon the first that landed, cut great numbers of them in pieces, took many prisoners, and drove the rest, who were hastening to the assistance of their companions, back into the river, where most

The Vandals receive a great overthrow from Probus. Year after Christ 277.

^c Aur. vit. p. 215. Dexip. legat. p. 17. p. 238. 239. Zos. l. i. p. 664.

^d Prob. vit.

most of them perished. The emperor was preparing to pass the Rhine, in order to pursue the shattered remains of their army ; but, upon their suing for peace, and promising to send back all the prisoners and booty they had taken, he agreed to let them retire unmolested. This promise they did not perform with due fidelity ; which so provoked the emperor, that crossing the Rhine, he fell upon them as they were retiring, put many of them to the sword, and took a great number of prisoners, among whom was Igillus their king, with other persons of great distinction ^e. These were afterwards sent by Probus into Britain, and are supposed to have settled in the neighbourhood of Cambridge, where, according to Butherius, they gave name to the village of Vandelburg ^f. Two years after, Probus finding, on his return from Persia, the province of Thrace almost quite destitute of inhabitants, allowed a great number of Bastarnæ, a Scythian nation, some say an hundred thousand, to settle there. He likewise granted lands in the same province to the Gepidæ, the Juthungians, and the Vandals. The Bastarnæ continued faithful to the empire, and by degrees brought themselves to live after the Roman manner ; but the other nations revolting, while the emperor's troops were employed against Saturninus and Proculus, of whom the former had assumed the purple in Egypt, and the latter in Gaul, overran, says our historian, the whole empire, committing every where dreadful ravages, to the great dishonour of the Roman name ^g. But Probus, having with great success overcome the two usurpers, marched all his forces against the barbarians, and in several battles, the particulars of which are unknown to us, made such a dreadful havock of them, that few of those, who had entered the Roman dominions, had the good luck to escape the general slaughter ^h. No farther mention is made of the Vandals, till the year 291, the eighth of Dioclesian's reign, when we find them engaged in a war with the Goths. The Taifalæ assisted the Goths, and the Gepidæ the Vandals ; but as the Romans were no-ways concerned in this war, authors only tell us in general terms, that it was carried on with great vigour ; and that the barbarians were so weakened

Some of them allowed to settle in Thrace.

They revolted, and are defeated by Probus.

N 2

^e Idem, p. 238. Zos. l. i. p. 663. ^f Buch. Belg. l. vii. c. 1. p. 218. ^g Prob. vit. 240. Zos. l. i. p. 666. ^h Prob. vit. p. 240—245.

They break
into Gaul.
Year after
Christ 406.

ened by it, that, for a considerable time, they suffered the Romans to live in peace, not being in a condition to molest themⁱ. As for the Vandals, they seem to have continued quiet till the year 406, the twelfth of Honorius's reign, when, stirred up by Stilicho, who hoped, by their means, to raise his son Eucherius to the empire, they broke into Gaul with the Alans and Suevians. The Vandals, in attempting to cross the Rhine, were attacked by the Franks, who cut twenty thousand of them in pieces, with their king Godigiscles; and would have put them all to the sword, had not the Alans and Suevians come seasonably to their relief. These, joining the Vandals, obliged the Franks to retire; and, crossing without opposition the Rhine, entered Gaul on the last day of the present year 406^k. Procopius writes, that the Vandals, who entered Gaul, had been obliged by a famine that raged among them at home, to abandon their own country, and seek new settlements; but that the greater part of the nation continued in their antient seats beyond the Danube^l. Having passed the Rhine, they first ravaged Germania Prima, took by storm, and levelled with the ground, the city of Mentz, the metropolis of that province. From Germania Prima they passed into Gallia Belgica, and from thence into Aquitain, the most fertile and opulent province of all Gaul. Having advanced to the Pyrenean mountains, which they did not at first venture to pass, they over-ran all the neighbouring provinces, committing everywhere unheard-of ravages. The Vandals, Alans, and Suevians, were soon joined by the Burgundians, and other barbarous nations, stirred up partly by Stilicho, and partly by the desire of booty, and hopes of enriching themselves with the spoils of so many wealthy provinces^m. An incredible number of barbarians, says St. Jerom, writing about this time, having spread themselves all over Gaul: the whole country between the Alps, the Pyrenean mountains, the ocean, and the Rhine, is held by themⁿ. In the mean time Constantine, being proclaimed emperor by the British legions, from Britain passed over into Gaul, taking with him

ⁱ Paneg. xi. p. 135—138. ^k Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 9. p. 62. Oros. c. 40. p. 223. Vales. p. 98. ^l Procop. bell. Van. l. i. c. 22. p. 227. ^m Zos. l. vi. p. 825. ⁿ Hier., ep. xi. p. 93. Salvian. l. vii. p. 167. Oros. l. vii. c. 40. p. 223.

him all the Roman forces quartered in the island, and the flower of the British youth, who were joined, soon after his landing at Bologne, by the Roman troops quartered in Gaul. With these he overcame the Vandals, and other barbarians in several battles, and, in the end, reduced them to such streights, that they were obliged to sue for peace; which he granted, without obliging them to quit Gaul, probably because he hoped to maintain himself, by their means, in the power he had usurped^o. Soon after, Geroncius, to whom Constans, the son of Constantine, had committed the government of Spain, revolting upon some disgust, and setting up one Maximus for emperor, the Vandals, Alans, and Suevians, flew to arms, probably at the instigation of the usurper, and made themselves masters of several cities in Gaul. Hereupon the natives, expecting no relief either from Honorius or Constantine, resolved to defend themselves; and accordingly, uniting their forces, they fell upon the barbarians, and defeated them in several encounters. The barbarians, meeting with greater opposition than they expected, and at the same time acquainted with the distracted state of Spain, which was represented to them as a wealthy and fruitful country, resolved to try whether they could settle there. With this design, they bent their march towards the Pyrenees, which they passed without opposition, the guards who had been placed there, either abandoning their posts at the approach of such multitudes, or joining them, in order to avoid the punishment due to the ravages they had committed in those provinces before their arrival^p. Thus the Vandals, Suevians, and Alans, first entered Spain in 409, according to some, on the twenty-eighth of September^q, according to others, on the thirteenth of October^r. They soon made themselves masters of several cities and strong-holds, defeated the troops, which Constantine had sent, under the conduct of his son Constans, to suppress the rebellion of Geroncius, and before the end of the year 410, obliged Constans himself to abandon the country, and retire to his father at Arles^s. As for Geroncius, he entered into a kind of alliance with them against their com-

The Van-
dals, Suevi-
ans, and A-
lans, enter
Spain.
Year after
Christ 409.

N 3

mon

^o Oros. *ibid.* ^p Greg. Tur. *hist. Franc.* l. ii. c. 2. p. 42.
^q Oros. l. vii. c. 40. p. 223. Sozom. l. ix. c. 12. p. 814.
^r Prosop. *chron.* ^s Idat. *fast. & chron.*
^s Oros. *ibid.* Soz. l. ix. c. 12. p. 814. Saly. l. vii. p. 108.

The un-
happy condi-
tion of these
provinces.

mon enemy Constantine ^t. And now the barbarians, having no enemy to oppose them, over-ran the whole country, committing every-where, without controul, unheard-of cruelties ; which they themselves afterwards repented ^u. St. Austin, speaking of the duty of bishops on such occasions, alledges the example of the bishops of Spain, when over-run by the barbarians : Many holy bishops, says he, fled, after having seen their flocks dispersed by the barbarians, put to the sword, destroyed by long sieges, or carried into captivity ; but many more remained among the barbarians, because those who were committed to their care, chose to remain, being willing to endure all sorts of hardships, rather than be wanting to their duty ^w. The barbarians allowed such of the natives, as desired to abandon the country, to retire unmolested ; nay, for a small sum, they conducted them to such places of safety, as they thought proper to chuse ^x. Idatius, who was about this time bishop of a city in Spain, describes at length the calamities suffered on this occasion by that unhappy people. He tells us, that in 409, the country was ravaged on one side by the barbarians, and on the other by a dreadful plague, which daily swept off great numbers ^y ; that, besides these two evils, so great a famine raged in 410, that many were reduced to the dreadful necessity of feeding upon human flesh ; that several parents, pressed by hunger, devoured their own children ; and that the wild beasts, accustomed to live upon the dead bodies of those who were killed by the barbarians, or died of the plague, being deprived of that food, fell upon the living, and made a dreadful havock of the country-people in the fields and villages. To these calamities was added, says our author, the cruelty of the soldiers and officers, who, being employed by Constantine to levy the taxes, seized and carried off the effects and wealth of the inhabitants, who had conveyed them into the towns, as places of safety ^z. Olympiodorus tells us, that the Romans, who, upon the breaking in of the barbarians, had taken refuge in the fortified cities and strong-holds, were in the end obliged to feed upon one another. He adds, that a woman, who had no fewer than forty children, killed and devoured them one after the other ;

^t Phot. c. 80. p. 184.

ep. clxxx. p. 306.

chron. p. 10.

^u Oros. ibid.

^x Oros. c. 41. p. 223.

^z Idem, p. 11.

^w Aug.

^y Idat.

ther ; which the people no sooner knew, than they fell upon her, and stoned her to death ^a. Such was the deplorable condition, to which the provinces of Spain were reduced by the Vandals, Suevians, and Alans, upon their first entering that country ; and in this state they continued from the year 406, to 411, when Heaven, says Idatius ^b, inspiring the barbarians with thoughts of peace, they began to prefer agriculture to war. Having therefore divided among themselves by lot the provinces of Spain, they applied themselves to the tilling of the ground, and to other works of agriculture. In that division, Galicia fell to the Vandals and Suevians, the former having Gonderic, who had succeeded Godigiscles, for their king, and the latter Ermeric ; Lusitania, and the province of Cartagena, to the Alans ; Bœtica to the Vandals, called Silingians, who are supposed to have given to their lot the name of Vandalusia, changed afterwards into that of Andalusia ^c. Such of the natives as had escaped the general slaughter, and taken refuge in the fortified places, submitted in the end to the barbarians, who, touching the holy book of the gospels, swore that they would treat them for the future as their friends and allies ; which oath they observed so religiously, that many Romans chose to live in poverty under the barbarians, rather than to return into the dominions of the empire ^d. However, the inhabitants of Galicia maintained their liberty, and formed a separate state in a corner of that province, where they were often attacked by Ermeric king of the Suevians, who, in the end, suffered them to live in peace, being seized with a distemper, of which he languished the seven last years of the fourteen he reigned ^e. Pope Leo observes, that the catholic church suffered greatly by this irruption of the barbarians, who would not suffer the civil and ecclesiastical laws enacted against heretics, especially the Priscillianists, to be put in execution. On the other hand, the bishops not meeting and holding councils as usual, the followers of Priscillian, who, till that time, had been obliged to keep themselves concealed, began publicly to own their tenets, and gained over a great many profelytes ^f.

N 4

IN

^a Phot. c. 80. p. 189.

^b Idat. ibid.

^c Oros. c.

41. p. 223.

^d Idem, l. iii. c. 23. p. 173. & l. vii. c. 41.

p. 223.

^e Isidor. chron.

^f Leo, ep. xv. p. 449.

IN the year 416, Vallia, king of the Goths in Gaul, having concluded a peace with the Romans, took upon him to drive the barbarians out of Spain ; which gave rise to a war, of which we know but very few particulars. Orosius writes, that on this occasion Vallia gave signal proofs of his zeal for the welfare of the empire^g ; and Idatius, that Vallia made head against the Alans and Vandals, masters of Lusitania and Boetica, and gained great advantages over them^h. This is all we know of the present war. In 422, the emperor Honorius, acquainted with the low condition to which the Vandals had been reduced by the Goths under the conduct of Vallia, resolved to attempt the recovery of the provinces held by them in Spain. With this view, he ordered Castinus, general of the foot, and captain of the guards, to march against them at the head of a considerable army, in which served a great number of Goths. Castinus defeated them in several encounters, and reduced them to such straits, that they began to think of abandoning the country, which they had seized ; but the Roman general having in the mean time unseasonably ventured an engagement, twenty thousand of his men were cut in pieces, and he obliged, with the poor remains of his shattered army, to take refuge in the city of Tarracoⁱ. Idatius ascribes this defeat to the treachery of the Goths, who served as auxiliaries in the Roman army ; but Gregory of Tours, and Salvian, suppose it to be entirely owing to the rashness of Castinus. After this victory, the Vandals made themselves masters of Seville ; and, having firmly established their dominion in Andalusia, they ravaged the neighbouring provinces, almost utterly destroyed the city of Cartagena, and, passing over into the Balearic islands, committed unheard-of ravages there, carrying back with them into Spain an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives^k. Not long after, the Vandals and Suevians falling out, Gonderic, king of the Vandals, gained great advantages over Ermeric king of the Suevians, whom, in the end, he obliged to fly for refuge to the mountains of Biscay, and there kept him and his people blocked up. But in the mean time Asterius, count of Spain, and the vicar Maurocelus, falling

They gain a great victory over the Romans.

^g Oros. *ibid.*

^h Idat. *chron.*

ⁱ Greg. Tur.

^k Idat. *chron.*

^l ii. c. 9. p. 63, 64.

Salvian. l. vii. p. 165—168.

falling unexpectedly upon Gonderic, cut great numbers of his men in pieces, and obliged the rest to abandon Biscay and Galicia, and retire into Andalusia¹. Gonderic, on his return to Seville, took the church of that city from the catholics, and gave it to the Arians; upon which, being immediately possessed, says Idatius, and tormented with an evil spirit, he perished soon after, that is, in 428, in a Gonderic miserable manner^m. The Vandals gave out, that he had^{dies.} been taken prisoner by the Suevians, and by them put to death, hoping by that means, say some modern writers, to conceal his shameful end; which was a manifest condemnation of the tenets of Arius held by them. Gonderic left several sons behind him; but was nevertheless succeeded by his brother, named by the antients Gaiferic, Geiseric, and Gizeric, but now commonly known by the name of Genferic. Procopius tells us, that he was^{Genferic,} the natural son of Godigiscles, killed by the Franks in 406, and Sidonius, that he was the son of a king; but that his mother was a slaveⁿ. He renounced the catholic faith, which he first professed, to embrace the doctrine of Arius held by the Vandals his countrymen^o. He was remarkably brave and courageous, well skilled in the art of war, and, from his infancy, inured to the hardships and toils attending a military life^p. But, as we have elsewhere drawn his character^q, we shall only add here from Idatius, that, before his accession to the crown, he was well known to the Romans by the many advantages he had gained over them in Spain; that the victory over Castinus in 422, was no less owing to his bravery, than to the rash conduct of the Roman general; and that chiefly by his means the Suevians in Spain were reduced to the lowest ebb of power^r. Upon his arrival in Africa, he caused the wife of the deceased king to be drowned in the river Amsachus, and soon after put all her children to death, to prevent the disturbances they might have raised, as they had an undoubted right to the crown^s. Genferic had scarce taken possession of the throne, when he^{He is invited} was invited over into Africa by count Bonifacius, who^{by Bonifacius} commanded^{us into Africa.}

¹ Idem ibid.

^m Idem, p. 27.

ⁿ Sid. car. ii. &

v. p. 300, 310.

^o Idat. p. 17.

^p Procop. p.

184.

^q Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 218

^r Idem

ibid.

^s Vict. Vitens. de persecut. Vandal. l. ii. p. 21.

Malch. leg. p. 959.

commanded the Roman troops in that province. Bonifacius had served the empire with the utmost fidelity, and, on that account, had been raised by the empress Placidia to the highest honours, and sent with an unlimited power into Africa ; which province he had defended with great bravery against the repeated attempts of the usurper John. His rise gave no small jealousy to his rival Aetius, who thereupon found means to persuade Placidia, that Bonifacius had preserved Africa for himself, and only waited an opportunity of pulling off the mask, and establishing there an independent sovereignty. Placidia, giving entire credit to the insinuations of Aetius, whom she did not in the least mistrust, declared Bonifacius a public enemy, as we have related more at length elsewhere ^t, and dispatched a strong body of troops against him. Bonifacius, finding the empress bent upon his ruin, and himself not in a condition to contend with the whole strength of the empire, had recourse to Genseric king of the Vandals, who, at this time, peaceably enjoyed the province of Andalusia. Procopius writes, that, in virtue of the treaty concluded between them and Bonifacius, Gonderic, whom he supposes to be still living, against the testimony of Idatius, and Genseric, were to have two-thirds of Africa, and he the other ; and that they were to assist each other to the utmost of their power ^u. The treaty being agreed to, Genseric began to make the necessary preparations for so important an expedition. The barbarians, says Prosper ^w, had no vessels, neither did they know how to make use of them ; but those who employed them, took care to supply them with every thing they wanted. When necessary vessels were got ready, and the Vandals upon the point of going on board, Genseric was informed, that Hermigarius, a celebrated commander of the Suevians, was laying waste the neighbouring provinces. Hereupon Genseric, putting himself at the head of a chosen body of troops, went in quest of the enemy ; and, coming up with them in Lusitania, gave them a total overthrow. Hermigarius their leader attempted to make his escape ; but was drowned in crossing on horseback the river Guadiana near Merida ^x. Idatius looks upon his death as a punishment inflicted upon him for speaking contemptuously of St. Eulalia,

He defeats
the Suevians.

^t Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 217.

^w Prosp. chron.

^x Idat. p. 27.

^u Procop. p. 45.

Eulalia, and pillaging the city of Merida, where the body of that saint was kept and revered ^y.

FROM this expedition Genferic returned to the place where the vessels were kept in readiness for his embarkation. There he had ordered, before his departure, all the Vandals to assemble with their wives, children, and effects; and having, upon his return, commanded them to go on board, he put to sea in the month of May of the year 428, and, abandoning Spain, crossed the streights of Gibraltar, and landed in Africa ^z. The Romans took possession anew of the provinces, which the Vandals had abandoned, and held them till they were driven out by the Suevians, as the Suevians were in their turn by the Goths, as we have related above. Genferic gave out, that his army was eighty thousand strong; but in that number he must have comprised the old men, the children, and even the slaves ^a. The author of St. Austin's life describes at length the dreadful ravages committed by them in that wealthy province. According to that writer, they were, in the month of May of the year 430, already masters of all the cities of Africa, except Carthage, Cirtha, and Hippo. Cassiodore writes, perhaps to curry favour with those under whom he lived, that the Vandals were driven out of Spain by the Goths. But Salvian assures us, that they abandoned those countries of their own accord, when they were in a condition to maintain themselves in the possession of what they had acquired with their valour, in spite of the utmost efforts of their enemies. Heaven, that had made use of them to punish the sins of the Spaniards, employing them for the same purpose against the Africans. The same writer adds, that they themselves could not help owning, that they were animated to this enterprize more by a secret impulse from Heaven, than by their own inclination ^c. In the mean time Placidia, having discovered the true cause of the revolt of Bonifacius, wrote a most kind and obliging letter to him, assuring him of her favour and protection for the future, and exhorting him to return to his duty, and exert his usual zeal for the welfare of the empire, by driving out the barbarians, whom the malice of his enemies had obliged him to call in for

^y Idem, p. 28. ^z Prosp. chron. Idat. p. 17, 18. Vict. Vitenf. de persecut. Vandal. l. i. p. 3. ^a Vict. Vitenf. *ibid*. ^b Cassiodor. chron. ^c Salvian gub. l. vii. p. 168.

for his own safety and preservation. This Bonifacius readily undertook, offering them considerable sums, provided they quitted Africa, and returned to Spain. But the Vandals, already masters of the far greater part of Africa, first returned him a scoffing answer, and then falling unexpectedly upon him, cut most of his men in pieces and obliged Bonifacius himself to take refuge in Hippo; which place they invested in the month of May 430, about three months before the death of St. Austin bishop of that city. The siege lasted about fourteen months, that is, till the month of July of the following year 431, when the Vandals were forced, by a famine that began to rage in their camp, to drop the enterprize, and retire ^d. Soon after Bonifacius having received two reinforcements, the one from Rome, and the other from Constantinople, under the conduct of the celebrated Aspar, a resolution was taken by the Roman generals to offer the enemy battle. The Vandals readily accepting the challenge, a bloody engagement ensued, in which the Romans were utterly defeated by the barbarians, who took an incredible number of captives, and obliged the rest to take shelter among the rocks and mountains. Among the prisoners was Marcian, then assessor to Aspar, and afterwards emperor. Aspar, who commanded the eastern troops, escaped with much-ado out of Africa, and returned to Constantinople. As for Bonifacius, he repaired with all speed to Italy, being called thither by the empress Placidia. Upon their departure, the barbarians over-ran all Africa, committing every-where, without controul, unheard-of ravages; which struck the inhabitants of Hippo with such terror, that they abandoned their city, which was first plundered, and then set on fire by the victorious enemy ^e; so that Cirtha and Carthage were the only two strong places in Africa still held by the Romans ^f. About the same time Genferic made several attempts upon Sicily; but was constantly repulsed by Cassiodore, great-grand father to the celebrated senator of the same name ^g. At length a peace was concluded on the eleventh of February of the year 435, between Valentinian and Genferic ^h, whose moderation is greatly extolled by Procopius ⁱ. But other

They gain
several vic-
tories over
the Romans.

Genferic,
king of the
Vandals,
concludes a
peace with
the Romans,
who yield to
him part of
Africa.

Year after
Christ 435.

^d Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 3. p. 185. Vit. S. Aug.

^e Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 3. p. 185.

^f Salvian. gub. p.

141, 142.

^g Cassiodor. l. i ep. 4. p. 4.

^h Prosp. chron.

ⁱ Procop. ibid. c. 1. p. 386.

ther writers ascribe his making peace with the Romans, not to his moderation, but to the apprehension he was under of being attacked anew by the united forces of both empires. Be that as it will, the Romans yielded to him part of Numidia, the province proconsularis, and likewise Byzacene ^k. Prosper writes, that, for these provinces, Genseric was to pay a yearly tribute to the emperor of the east ^l. He delivered up to the Romans his son Hunneric by way of hostage; but so great was the confidence they placed in Genseric, that, some time after, they sent him back his son; of which they had soon occasion to repent, being convinced by experience, that he had either brought with him into Africa, or learnt there, the treachery peculiar to the inhabitants of that country; for four years after, that is, in 439, the Romans being engaged in a war with the Goths in Gaul, Genseric laying hold of that opportunity, ^{He takes Carthage.} surprised the city of Carthage on the twenty-third of October; by the taking of which place, the Vandals remained masters of the proconsularis, of Byzacene, Gætulia, and part of Numidia ^m. However Valentinian maintained, so long as he lived, the other provinces of Africa, though reduced to a most deplorable condition. These were the two Mauritania, viz. Cæsariensis and Sitifensis, with Tripolitana, Tingitana, and that part of Numidia, in which Cirtha stood. Thus Carthage fell under the power of the Vandals, after it had belonged to the Romans for the space of five hundred and eighty-five years ⁿ. When news of the taking of Carthage by the Vandals was brought to Rome, Valentinian, not doubting but they would soon make some attempt upon Italy itself, ordered the walls, towers and gates of all the cities on the coast to be repaired. The governor of Rome was strictly enjoined to put that city in a state of defence against any sudden attack, and impowered to oblige all the inhabitants, without distinction, to concur in the work. Levies were made, and guards placed on the walls, and at the gates, as appears from a law enacted on the second of March, and addressed to the people of Rome ^p. From another law dated the twenty-fourth of June 440, we learn, that the Roman people had already received intelligence

^k Vict. Vitenf. l. i. p. 5. ^l Prosp. chron. ^m Idat. p. 22. Prosp. chron. Chron. Alex. p. 730. Vict. Vitenf. l. v. p. 5. ⁿ Prosp. chron. ^p Noell. xl. p. 17. & xli. p. 18.

telligence of Genferic's being failed from Carthage with a powerful fleet, but were still unacquainted with his design. Hereupon Valentinian published a law, granting to all ranks of people the liberty of taking arms, to defend themselves against the common enemy. By the same law he yields to them whatever they shall take from the Vandals; and exhorts them to act on this occasion with the courage of true Romans, and with that moderation and justice, that become men of honour. He adds, that an army, destined by Theodosius for the defence of Italy; was in full march; and that Aetius would soon arrive from Gaul at the head of another army. Several bodies of troops were placed, at proper distances, along the coast, under the conduct of Sigisvult, by nation a Goth; and the people ordered to be in readiness to take arms upon the first alarm^q. But, notwithstanding all these precautions, Genferic, in the month of June, made a descent upon Sicily, and, meeting with little or no resistance, ravaged the open country, and even laid siege to Palermo; but, not being able to reduce the place, he returned to Africa with an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives^r. It was, without all doubt, on this occasion, that Pascasinus, bishop of Lilybæum, was carried into captivity, as pope Leo informs us, and kept in a most miserable servitude for the space of three years, viz. to the year 443, when he returned back to his see^s.

GENSERIC being now become formidable to both empires, Theodosius resolved to assist Valentinian his cousin and son-in-law against so powerful an enemy. Accordingly, he fitted out a fleet consisting of eleven hundred large ships, and putting on board of it the flower of his army under the conduct of Arcovindas, Ansilus, and Germanus, he ordered them to land in Africa, and, joining the western forces there, to drive Genferic out of the countries he had usurped. But Genferic pretending in the mean time to be desirous of concluding a peace with both empires, the Roman generals waited on the coast of Sicily the result of the negotiations, till the season proper for action was over. The following year 442, the Hunns breaking into Thrace and Illyricum, and committing there dreadful ravages, Theodosius was obliged to recal his forces, and Valentinian to conclude a peace with Genferic, which he could not obtain,

^q Novell. xx. p. 102.
^{rom.} i. p. 412.

^r Prosp. Idat. chron.

^s Leo,

He ravages
Sicily.

obtain, but by yielding to him all the countries in Africa which he had seized ^t. Some years after, that is, in 455, Eudoxia, the widow of Valentinian III. being forced by the usurper Maximus, who had murdered her husband, to marry him, in order to avenge this affront, dispatched a trusty messenger to Genferic, conjuring him to come and revenge the death of his friend and ally Valentinian, and rescue her out of the arms of a tyrant, who had imbrued his hands in the blood of her husband ^u. As the empress assured him, that he would meet with little or no resistance in Italy, and at the same time promised to assist him to the utmost of her power, he embraced, with great joy, so favourable an opportunity of enriching himself with the spoils of so wealthy a country; and putting to sea without loss of time, steered his course strait to Rome, which he took and plundered, as we have related at length in our Roman history ^w. Amongst other persons of great distinction, Genferic carried with him over into Africa the empress Eudoxia, her two daughters Placidia and Eudocia, and Gaudentius the son of Aetius. Marcian, who succeeded Maximus, dispatched ambassadors to Genferic, earnestly entreating him to suffer the empress and the two princesses her daughters to return to Rome; but he, despising both his entreaties and menaces, kept them till the year 462, when he sent back Eudoxia, with her second daughter Placidia, to Leo, the successor of Marcian; but kept Eudocia, and married her to Hunneric his eldest son, who had by her Hilderic, afterwards king of the Vandals in Africa ^x. Victor Tunensis tells us, that Leo, then bishop of Rome, went out to meet Genferic, and with his affecting eloquence, persuaded him to forbear shedding the blood of the innocent citizens, and setting fire to the city ^y; but, according to Evagrius, the Vandals not only pillaged the city, but set it on fire; so that several public as well as private buildings were entirely consumed ^z. Baronius writes, upon what authority we know not, that Genferic spared, as Alaric had done, the churches of St. Peter, St Paul, and the Lateran ^a.

Valentinian yields to Genferic all the countries he had seized. Year after Christ 442.

Genferic takes and plunders Rome. Year after Christ 455.

GEN-

^t Chron. Alex. p. 730. Prosp. chron. c. 7. p. 298. ^w Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 262. ^u Evagr. l. ii. c. 9. p. 255. Theoph. p. 93. Evagr. p. 98. ^y Vict. Tun. chron. ^z Evagr. ibid. ^a Baron. ad ann. 455.

GENSERIC, upon his return to Africa, made himself master of the countries that were still held there by the Romans. Hereupon Avitus, who had succeeded Valentinian III. dispatched ambassadors to him, putting him in mind of the treaty he had concluded with the empire in 442, and threatening if he did not observe the articles of that convention, to make war upon him, not only with his own forces, but with those likewise of his allies, meaning the Visigoths, that were ready to embarque and pass over into Africa. Accordingly, he sent a numerous fleet to Sicily, under the conduct of Ricimer, whom we have had frequent occasion to mention in our Roman history, with orders to keep themselves in readiness to put to sea upon the first notice ^b. But Genseric, without the least regard to the emperor's remonstrances or threats, sailed from Carthage with a fleet of sixty ships, having on board a great number of land-forces, and shaped his course towards Corsica, it being yet a secret whether he designed to make a descent upon Italy or Gaul. But Ricimer no sooner heard he had put to sea, than he too weighed anchor, and, coming unexpectedly upon him near Corsica, utterly defeated him ^c. However, he returned soon after with a more numerous fleet, and, making a descent on the coast of Italy, carried off unmolested an immense booty, and a great number of captives; which Marcian, the emperor of the east, hearing, and at the same time pitying the condition to which Eudoxia and her two daughters were reduced, dispatched ambassadors to Genseric, earnestly entreating him to send back the three princesses, and to forbear ravaging the lands of the empire, pursuant to the treaties he had concluded with the emperor of the west. Genseric heard the ambassadors; but dismissed them without any answer. Upon their return Marcian, imagining that an Arian might speak with more liberty to, and be more favourably received by, a prince of that persuasion, wrote a letter to him with his own hand, and charged Bleda, a bishop of that sect, to deliver it to him. Bleda, finding he could obtain nothing by prayers and entreaties, told him boldly, that he ought not to let himself be so blinded by the success that had hitherto attended him, as not to reflect on the danger to which he exposed himself, by provoking such a warlike prince as Marcian. Genseric

He is defeated by Ricimer.

^b Prisc. legat. p. 63.

^c Idat, p. 34. Vict. Vitenf. p. 34.

feric heard him with patience; but refused to comply with either of the emperors requests ^d. Some writers tell us, that Marcian, finding he could obtain nothing of Genferic by fair means, resolved to make war upon him, but died before he could put his designs in execution ^e. Jornandes, as quoted by other writers, supposes him to have concluded a peace with the Vandals ^f. Procopius, who greatly extols Marcian in other respects, blames him for neglecting the affairs of Africa, and scrupling to make war upon Genferic, by reason of the oath he had been obliged to take, when prisoner in Africa, that he would never molest the Vandals ^g. Evagrius supposes Eudoxia, with her second daughter Placidia, to have been sent back to Marcian ^h; but he was therein certainly mistaken; for Genferic set those two princesses at liberty several years after, at the request of the emperor Leo. Priscus writes, that Genferic obtained of the emperor of the east, Marcian, or his successor Leo, part of the effects of the deceased emperor Valentinian, as the portion of Eudocia that prince's daughter married to Hunneric the son of Genferic ⁱ. But we do not well comprehend what right the emperor of the east had to dispose of what belonged to the emperor of the west. In the year 457, Avitus, emperor of the west, who had succeeded Valentinian III. being deposed, after a short reign, Majorianus was chosen in his room. In the beginning of that prince's reign, the Vandals made a descent on the coast of Campania; but the Romans, falling upon them while they were busied in plundering the country, put great numbers of them to the sword, among whom was the brother-in-law of Genferic, and obliged the rest to quit their booty, and to save themselves on board their fleet ^k. Majorianus, not satisfied with this small advantage, resolved to pass over into Africa, and attempt the recovery of those wealthy provinces. With this view he assembled a fleet, consisting of three hundred vessels, hired a great number of troops of the barbarians, who lived in amity with the empire, and are named by

The Vandals defeated by the Romans.

Majorianus resolves to pass over into Africa.

Year after Christ 460.

Sido-

^d Evagr. l. ii. c. 7. p. 298.

^e Theodor. lect. l. ii. p.

552.

^f Prisc. p. 41. not. p. 208.

^g Procop bell.

Vand. l. i. c. 4. p. 186.

^h Evagr. l. ii. c. 7. p. 298.

Prisc. p. 42.

^k Sid car. v. p. 321.

Sidonius ^l, and made other necessary preparations for so great an undertaking ; the Gauls, though greatly exhausted by heavy imposts, contributing with joy their share towards them ^m. Of these military preparations mention is made by Procopius ⁿ, and likewise by Cassiodore ^o, who tells us, that Majorianus spent the whole year 457, and the three following, in making the necessary preparations for driving the Vandals out of Africa. At length, in the year 460, Majorianus leaving Arles, where he then resided, soon after Easter, which that year fell on the twenty-seventh of March, bent his march towards Spain, which he entered in the month of May, with a design to cross over from thence into Africa ^p. Procopius writes, that Majorianus, the better to inform himself of the strength of the enemy, went in disguise to the court of Genferic, pretending to be an embassador sent by the Roman emperor with proposals for an accommodation : he adds, that, while Genferic was shewing him his arsenal, all the arms moved of their own accord with a dreadful noise ^q. The Romans did not in the least doubt of success, having Majorianus for leader ; and the Vandals, dreading the issue of a war under the conduct of so renowned a commander, did all that lay in their power to avoid it. Genferic sent embassadors with proposals for concluding a peace with the empire, which he promised to observe with the utmost fidelity, but these being rejected by the emperor, he laid waste all Mauritania, and even poisoned the waters, being informed, that Majorianus designed to land there, and thence march to Carthage ^r. In the mean time, the Roman fleet being assembled in the bay of Alicant, and Majorianus ready to embarque, a squadron of Genferic's best ships appeared unexpectedly, and, falling upon the Roman vessels at anchor, sunk a great number of them, disabled others, and returned with some in triumph to Africa. This misfortune, which, we are told, was owing to the treachery of some on board the Roman fleet, disconcerted all the emperor's measures, and put a stop to the enterprize. However, Majorianus, persisting in his resolution of invading Africa, ordered the ships to be repaired,

His fleet surprised by the Vandals.

^l Idem ibid. p. 324.
bell. Vand. l. vii. p. 194.

^p Marc. Idat. chron. Prisc. p. 42.

^r Procop. ibid.

^m Idem ibid.

^o Cassiodor. ad an. 457.

^q Procop. ibid.

ⁿ Procop.

ed, and in the mean time returned to Arles, to pass the winter there. Genferic, finding the late misfortune had not diverted Majorianus from his former resolution, and dreading the arms and valour of so great a general, dispatched ambassadors to him with new proposals, which he in the end accepted *. Thus a peace was concluded between Majorianus and Genferic ; but the articles of the treaty have not been transmitted to us. Whatever they were, Genferic did not long observe them ; for he was no sooner informed of the death of Majorianus, which happened the following year 461, than he sent a powerful fleet to pillage the coasts of Sicily and Italy, and even made himself master of Sardinia †.

Concludes a peace with Genferic.

THE following year 462, the inhabitants of Italy, being informed, that Genferic was making great preparations with a design to renew his ravages on their coasts, had recourse to Leo emperor of the east, Severus, whom Ricimer had raised to the empire of the west, being no ways qualified for that high station, and altogether incapable of protecting them against so powerful an enemy as Genferic. They earnestly entreated Leo either to supply them with ships of war, or to procure for them, by his mediation, some kind of agreement with the king of the Vandals. Leo declined sending them any supplies, which, he said, would be an open breach of treaties subsisting between Genferic and the emperors of the east ; but dispatched ambassadors into Africa, with proposals for a peace with the western empire, earnestly pressing Genferic at the same time to send back Eudoxia and her daughter Placidia. Genferic answered, that he would hearken to no terms till the effects of Valentinian were delivered up to him, which he claimed as the portion of Eudocia, that prince's eldest daughter, whom his son Hunneric had married. However, he sent back to Leo the two princesses, declaring, that he was willing to live in peace with the emperor of the east ; but under the above-mentioned pretences he never failed, for some years, to make descents early in the spring on the coasts of Sicily and Italy, pillaging the country ; but ever avoiding to engage the Romans, and retiring as soon as their forces appeared †. Olybrius, of whom

Genferic ravages the coasts of Italy and Sicily.

O 2

we

* Idat. p. 39. 40. Sid. l. i. ep. 11. p. 28. Cusp. p. 552.
† Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 6. p. 192. Idat. p. 41.
Prisc. p. 42. Sid. car. ii. v. 349.

we have spoken elsewhere ^w, having soon after married Placidia, Genferic took from thence a new pretence to ravage Italy more than ever, declaring, that he would wage an eternal war with the western empire, unless Olybrius, brother-in-law to his son, was raised to the imperial dignity ^x. Hereupon the inhabitants of Italy had recourse anew to the emperor Leo, who dispatched the patrician Tatian to Genferic, enjoining him to conclude a peace with that prince upon any terms; but Genferic would hearken to none ^y. In the mean time the emperor Severus dying, the Romans sent deputies to Constantinople, entreating Leo to send Anthemius into Italy, whom they designed to chuse emperor. Anthemius was a native of Constantinople, descended of an antient and illustrious family, had married the daughter of the late emperor Marcian, and was at that time count of the east. Leo readily complied with the request of the Romans; so that Anthemius, arriving in Italy, was with one consent chosen emperor, notwithstanding the great interest made by Genferic in favour of Olybrius. Hereupon Genferic, highly provoked against Leo for contributing to the promotion of Anthemius, sent a powerful fleet with orders to ravage Peloponnesus and the Greek islands, which they did accordingly, committing unheard-of cruelties, and carrying off a great number of captives ^z. Leo was no sooner informed of these ravages, than he dispatched one Philarchus to acquaint Genferic, that, if he did not forbear such acts of hostility, he should be obliged to make war upon him, and repel force with force. But Genferic, despising his menaces, answered, that, if Leo thought fit to make war upon him, he should not find him unprepared; and soon after to bid him in a manner, defiance, he sent his fleet to ravage anew the coasts of Greece, and the other maritime provinces of the eastern empire; nay, a report was spread in Constantinople, that his fleet had appeared before the city of Alexandria, which greatly alarmed the emperor, and the whole court. But we are told, that the famous anchoret Daniel Stylita, to whom the emperor had recourse, removed their fears, by assuring them, that the design of the barbarians would prove abortive; and that they would soon return to Africa, without being able to make

And likewise Peloponnesus, and the Greek islands.

^w Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 274.

^x Prisc. p. 43.

^y Idem ibid.

^z Chron. Alex. p. 478. Procop. ibid. l. i. c. 6. p. 191.

make themselves masters of Alexandria, or any other place. As he foretold, so it happened ; for the barbarians, after several unsuccessful attempts on Alexandria, and some other places, returned home, without either captives or booty ^a.

THE following year 468, Leo, resolving, at all events, ^{Leo makes} to revenge the affront offered by Genseric to the eastern ^{vast prepara-} empire, made vast preparations for carrying the war over ^{tions, with} into Africa. Procopius writes, that on this occasion he ^{a design to} spent an hundred and thirty thousand pounds weight of ^{invade Afri-} gold ^{ca.} ^b. Candidus, as quoted by Suidas, tells us, that the prefects contributed forty-seven thousand pounds weight of gold towards defraying the charges of this war ; the prince seventeen thousand of gold, and seventy thousand of silver, out of his privy purse ; that the money arising from the sale of confiscated estates, was employed in buying up provisions, purchasing ships, hiring troops, &c. and that Anthemius, emperor of the west, assisted Leo to the utmost of his power both with men and money ^c. Cedrenus computes the charges of this war in a manner, that to us seems quite unintelligible ^d. Leo, says Procopius, assembled all the ships that were found in the seas and ports of his empire ^e, which, according to Theophanes, amounted to one hundred thousand ^f. But that writer confounded perhaps the number of the ships with that of the men, who, according to Procopius ^g, did not exceed that number. Nicephorus supposes, with Theophanes, the fleet to have consisted of an hundred thousand sail ; but, speaking of the rowers, he makes them to amount to no more than seven thousand ^h ; a mistake altogether unpardonable. Procopius only says, that Leo fitted out the greatest fleet the Romans had ever had ⁱ ; and Cedrenus, that the number of the ships amounted to one thousand one hundred and thirteen, each ship having an hundred men on board ^k. In this enterprize were employed the best troops of both empires ; for not only Anthemius sent very considerable supplies both of men and ships ^l, but likewise Marcellinus, who had established a new sovereignty in Dalmatia, as we have related

O 3

^a Theoph. p. 99. ^b Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 6. p. 191. ^c Suid. p. 1126. ^d Cedren. p. 350. ^e Procop. ibid. ^f Theoph. p. 99. ^g Procop. ibid. ^h Niceph. p. 631. ⁱ Procop. ibid. p. 192. ^k Cedren. p. 350. ^l Sid. car. ii. ver. 540.

related elsewhere ^m; nay, that prince commanded in person, not only his own troops, but those likewise that were sent by Anthemius emperor of the west ⁿ. The fame of these warlike preparations struck the whole world, says Constantine Manasses ^o, with terror and amazement: nothing, continues he, seemed capable of defeating so numerous an army, so powerful a fleet, except gold, which no power can resist. But as the time appointed by Providence for punishing the Vandals was not yet come, Heaven suffered Leo to commit the whole management of this war to Basiliscus, brother to his wife Verina. Basiliscus had gained great advantages over the barbarians in Thrace, where he had commanded as general of that province; so that, as to his military capacity, he seemed sufficiently qualified for so great a command, the more as he had under him one John, a person of extraordinary courage, and experience in war ^p. But, on the other hand, Basiliscus was actuated by two very dangerous passions, viz. avarice and ambition. The latter even prompted him to aspire at the sovereignty, which he hoped to attain by means of Aspar, who governed under Leo with almost an absolute sway; but, as he professed the doctrine of Arius, he was himself, on account of his religion, excluded from the imperial dignity. He had lately quarrelled with Leo, and therefore fearing, lest that prince, if he got the better of the Vandals, should, by his victory, be enabled to reduce his power, and punish him, as he well deserved, for his arrogance, he is supposed to have entered into a private treaty with Basiliscus, promising to raise him to the throne, provided he spared Genferic, for whom he might likewise have some regard, as for one who professed the same tenets with himself ^q. The island of Sicily was appointed the place of the general rendezvous ^r. From thence Marcellinus was to sail for Sardinia, which the Vandals had lately seized; Heraclius of Edessa, a brave and experienced officer, for Libya; and Basiliscus, with the greatest part of the fleet, and the flower of the troops, to steer his course strait to Carthage ^s. Pursuant to this plan, Marcellinus landed in Sardinia, and made himself master of that island, while

Sardinia and
Tripoli re-
covered from
the Vandals.

^m Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 271.

ⁿ Sid. ibid.

^o Const. Manass. in breviar. p. 59, 60.

^p Procop.

l. i. p. 191. & 193. Theoph. p. 99.

^q Procop. ibid.

Theoph. p. 100. Theodoret. lect. p. 555. ^r Phot. c. 242. p. 1041.

^s Theoph. p. 101.

while Heraclius, with the troops quartered in Egypt, in Thebais, and Cyrenaica, landing unexpectedly in the province Tripolitana, reduced Tripolis, and the other cities in that country. From thence he began his march by land, with a design to join Basiliscus at Carthage^t. That commander, sailing from Sicily, arrived with his fleet at cape Mercury, but fourteen leagues from Carthage, soon after Genseric had received the disagreeable news of the loss of Sardinia and Libya. The arrival of so formidable a fleet, and the losses he had already sustained, struck him, tho' a man of great intrepidity, with such terror, that, looking upon himself as irretrievably lost, he is said to have had some thoughts of evacuating Africa, and retiring elsewhere: and truly, if Basiliscus had marched directly to Carthage during the panic which had seized the barbarians, he might, in all likelihood, have made himself master of that city, and put an end to the war at once, by an entire reduction of the country^u. Some authors write, that he had already gained considerable advantages over the fleet of Genseric^w; and Jornandes, that he attacked Carthage several times by sea; but either for want of skill, or because he was willing to favour Genseric, his attacks were not so vigorous as the barbarians expected^x. Hereupon Genseric, recovering from his late consternation, sent deputies to the Roman admiral, begging a truce of five days, to settle with him the conditions, on which he was to submit to Leo^y. Some writers tell us, that with the ambassadors, Genseric sent privately a considerable sum to Basiliscus, hoping to induce him, by that means, to grant him his request; which he did accordingly, continuing in the mean time inactive in his camp^z. Genseric demanded the above-mentioned truce, hoping a favourable wind might spring up during that time for falling upon the Roman fleet; for his men were all on board the ships of war, which were to tow other light and empty vessels. The wind proving as favourable as the Vandals could wish, before the truce was expired, they weighed anchor, and, drawing near to the Roman fleet, set fire to the empty ships,

O 4

The Roman fleet in Africa entirely defeated.

^t Procop. p. 192. Theoph. ibid.
^w Theoph. p. 100. Phot. c. 79. p. 174. Candid. Isaur. p. 18. Year after
^x Jorn. p. 654. ^y Procop. ibid. ^z Jorn. reg. p. 654. Christ 468.
 Procop. ibid.

which being, by the wind, driven upon the Roman fleet, spread to many of their ships, and threw their whole navy into the utmost confusion. While the Romans were thus in disorder, and busied either in keeping off the fire-ships, or extinguishing the flames on board their own, the Vandals, falling upon them, overwhelmed them with showers of darts, took several of their ships, sunk others, and obliged the rest to save themselves in the best manner they could ^a. Several Romans distinguished themselves on this occasion in a most eminent manner; but above all John, whom we have mentioned above, who, finding himself surrounded on all sides by the enemy, attacked them one after another, and killed a great number of them on board their vessels; but, not being able to prevent their boarding his, when he saw himself overpowered, he threw himself, armed as he was, on a plank into the sea. Genfon, the son of Genferic, admiring his courage and gallant behaviour, begged he would not abandon himself to despair, offering him at the same time his life and liberty; but the brave commander answering, John shall never fall into the hands of such dogs, quit-
ed his plank, and was drowned ^b. Theophanes writes, that Genferic fell upon the Romans in the night, and that finding them not upon their guard, but asleep, as they depended upon the truce, he easily overcame them ^c. Basiliscus, says Constantine Manasses, was glad to be overcome ^d; and Zonaras writes, that, instead of encouraging his men with his example, he betook himself the first to flight; which gave new vigour to the enemy, and quite disheartened the Romans ^e. Heraclius, who was in full march from Libya to Carthage, upon the news of the bad success of Basiliscus, thought it adviseable to turn back, and hasten into the territories of the empire. Marcellinus returned into Sicily, where he was assassinated by an officer who commanded under him, not without the privity, as was supposed, of Anthemius, to whom his power gave no small umbrage ^f. As for Basiliscus, he returned to Sicily with the few ships that had escaped, and from thence to Constantinople, where, upon his arrival,

^a Procop. p. 192—194. ^b Procop. p. 192. ^c Theoph. p. 100. ^d Const. Manass. p. 60 ^e Zonar. p. 42. ^f Marc. chron. Procop. l. i. c. vi. p. 193.

rival, he took refuge in the church of St. Sophia: But tho' his treachery was publicly known, his life was spared, and leave granted him to retire to Heraclea in Thrace, the empress Verina, his sister, having employed the great interest she had with the emperor in his behalf^g. But Aspar who had promised him the sovereignty, as the reward of his treachery, was so far from being able to perform his promise, that he could not save his own life, being, by Leo's orders, put to death soon after, as we have related at length in our Roman history^h. Such was the issue of this unhappy expedition, which is said to have drained both empires of their wealth, and to have cost them the lives of above fifty thousand menⁱ. Genseric, finding the Romans quite disheartened by the losses they had sustained, resolved not to let slip so favourable an opportunity of extending his conquests. Accordingly, without loss of time, he put to sea, and landing in Sardinia, reduced that island from the Romans. Thence he sailed to Sicily, which he likewise reduced, as he did the three following years all the islands between Italy and Africa^k, the Romans being no-ways in a condition to put a stop to his conquests, and trembling at the very name of Genferic^l. From these islands he sent yearly fleets to ravage the coasts of Italy, of Peloponnesus, and the Greek islands, equally despising both emperors, and bidding defiance to their power. At length, in the year 476, he concluded a peace with Odoacer king of Italy, to whom he yielded the island of Sicily, but upon condition he should hold it of him, and pay him a yearly tribute, for the securing of which he kept the strong castle of Lilybæum^m. The year before, he had concluded a peace with the emperor Zeno, the successor of Leo, who, renouncing all claim to the provinces of Africa, yielded them for ever to Genferic, and his descendents. The person employed by Zeno on this occasion was one Severus, a senator of an unblemished character, and highly esteemed on account of his disinterestedness, candor, and integrity. He was received by Genferic with all possible marks of honour and esteem, that prince, who was stricken in years, being desirous to put an end to the war by a lasting peace, that

Genferic reduces Sicily, Sardinia, &c.

Concludes a peace with Zeno, who renounces all claim to Africa.

Year after Christ, 475.

his

^g Procop. ibid:
ⁱ Theoph. p. 100.
Vit. l. i. p. 5.

^h Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 278.
^k Procop. l. ii. c. 5. p. 341.
^m Vict. Vit. & Procop. ibid:

^l Vict.

his son Hunneric might quietly enjoy the kingdom he had founded. After the conclusion of the peace upon the terms we have mentioned above, Genferic, greatly taken with the frugal life and modesty of the Roman embassador, sent him a considerable sum of money, and very rich presents ; which he refused, saying, that the only present worthy of a Roman embassador, would be the delivery of the many Romans, who were held in captivity. Genferic was so pleased with this answer, that he immediately sent for Severus, and told him, that all the Roman captives, who had fallen to his share, and to the share of his children, were free, and at his disposal ; and gave him at the same time leave to ransom such as had been divided among the soldiers and officers of his army, provided he could prevail upon them to part with them, it not being in his power to force them to it. Severus, having thus obtained without ransom the liberty of all the Roman captives belonging to the king and the royal family, sold publicly by auction all his plate and furniture, and, with the money accruing from thence, redeemed many othersⁿ. Severus prevailed likewise on Genferic to suffer the church of the catholics at Carthage to be opened, and to recal the ecclesiastics belonging to it, whom he had banished some time before^o. Genferic died soon after ; but the peace was religiously observed by his successors till the reign of Justinian, who, espousing the cause of Hilderic against his brother Gilimer, who had usurped the crown, drove the Vandals out of Africa, and reunited those provinces to the empire. But as by this peace the dominion of the Vandals was firmly established in Africa, the Romans renouncing all claim to that province, we shall pursuant to our plan, reserve a farther account of their affairs to a more proper place, and in the mean time deliver what we have found in the antients concerning the Sueves, from the earliest account of time till their settling in Spain.

ⁿ Malc. p. 87. Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 7. p. 195. • Vict. Vitenf. l. i. p. 16.

S E C T. IV.

The antient state, &c. of the Sueves, till their settling in Spain.

TH E Sueves were, in Cæsar's time, the greatest and most warlike nation of all Germany ^{p.} Tacitus divides them into several tribes or nations, known by different names, comprehending, under the common name of Sueves, the following people, viz. the Longobardi, the Semnones, the Rhudingi, the Aviones, the Angli ^{q.} Ptolemy mentions only three nations of the Sueves, viz. the Suevi Longobardi, the Suevi Samnones, and the Suevi Angili, whom Tacitus, and other writers, call Angli. Some writers will have the Vandals and Sueves to be one and the same people, called Vandals from the word Wandrende, and Sueves from the word Schwacbende, both which signify wanderers; for Strabo tells us, that the Sueves often changed their seats, wandering from place to place ^{r.} In the time of the emperor Nero, they dwelt between the Rhine and the Elbe; for Strabo, who flourished under that prince, speaks of them thus: the Sueves are a great and powerful people; for their country extends from the Rhine to the Elbe, nay, some of that nation dwell beyond the Elbe. Some years after, that is, in the time of Tacitus the historian, they were seated between the Elbe and the Vistula or Weisser; for there they are placed by that writer ^{s.} From them the Suevus, now the Oder, took its name; and the Baltick was called the Suevian sea. Solinus is of opinion, that they were called Suevi from mount Suevio, parting Germany from Sarmatia. As to their origin, nothing has been alledged by authors but what is very uncertain, and no-ways to be depended upon, some deriving their origin from Scandinavia, some from Hungary, and some endeavouring, with several arguments, and monuments of antiquity, to convince us, that they were originally a German nation ^{t.} Some writers tell us, they came out

The name, seats, origin, &c. of the Sueves.

^p Cæsar bell. Gall. l. i. ^q Tacit. de mor. Ger. c. 38.
^r Strabo, l. vii. ^s Tacit. ibid. ^t Vide Rudbeck. Atlant. par. i. c. 24. Grot. in proleg. Prætorium in orb. Goth. l. iii. c. 1. Pastorium in hist. Polon. c. 7.

out of Scandinavia, and settled on the banks of the Albis or the Elbe; that they were there subdued by the Saxons, and thence blended under their name, as were all the other nations conquered by that people. However, the Sueves retained at the same time their own name; and hence the Angli, who were, as we have hinted above, a Suevian nation, are sometimes called Saxones Angli. Cifnerus supposes these to be two different nations^u; but his opinion is plainly confuted by the learned Sheringham^w. The Sueves were a warlike nation, and, as such, are commended both by Cæsar and Tacitus, of whom the former often confounds them with the Catti, as after him does Strabo^x, and likewise Seneca the tragic writer^y; for, by these writers, they are placed in the Hercynian forest, which was, beyond dispute, inhabited by the Catti or Chatti. The Sueves had kings of their own, and seem to have agreed in customs and manners with the other German nations. But of their affairs we know very little till the Romans became acquainted with them, which happened in the year of Rome 742, the twenty-second of Augustus's reign, and about eight years before the birth of our Saviour, when Drusus, the son of Livia, and brother to Tiberius, passing the Rhine, entered Germany, and, in three campaigns, reduced all the nations between that river and the Elbe^z, and among the rest the Sueves. But that young prince dying on his return to Rome, the nations he had subdued threw off the yoke; which obliged Augustus to dispatch Tiberius against them, who over-ran great part of Germany, and forced the barbarians to send deputies to Augustus, suing for peace; but the emperor would not even hear them, because the Sicambrians, one of the most warlike nations among them, had not sent their deputies with those of the other barbarians. The war was therefore continued, till the Sicambrians, no longer able to hold out, submitted to such conditions as Augustus thought fit to impose upon them, as did likewise the Sueves, the allies and confederates of the Sicambrians^a. The Sicambrians and Sueves

The Sicambrians and Sueves submit to Tiberius.
Year before Christ 8.

hav-

^u Cifner in præfat. ad Kranz. p. 3. ^w Shering. de Anglor. gent. orig. c. 2. ^x Strabo, l. iv. p. 134. ^y Senec. in Medea, v. 713. ^z Tacit. annal. ii. c. 41. p. 53. Suet. l. iii. c. 50. p. 386. Vell. l. ii. Dio, l. lv. p. 548. ^a Suet. l. ii. c. 21. p. 178.

having thus submitted, Tiberius, pursuant to the instructions he had received from Augustus, obliged forty thousand of them to pass the Rhine, and settle in Gaul^b. Suetonius tells us, that seats were allotted to them on the banks of that river^c; but Suetonius, says Bucherius, was therein perhaps mistaken, it being probable, that they were placed at a considerable distance from the Rhine, to prevent their passing that river, and joining the other German nations; nay, that author endeavours to prove from several antient monuments, which are still extant, that the country about Courtray was antiently inhabited by the Sueves^d. Some are of opinion, that from these Sueves sprung the Burgundians, so called from the boroughs, in Latin *burgi*, in which they were placed by the Romans; but this opinion is generally exploded. There are no traces remaining, whence we can conjecture what country was allotted to the Sicambrians^e. Though some of that people remained beyond the Rhine, yet, in the space of about sixty years, the whole nation was extinct^f. Of them therefore is to be understood what we read in Dion, viz. that Augustus having distributed into several villages the Germans he had taken in war, they were so grieved thereat, that they destroyed themselves with their own hands, especially the persons of distinction among them, who were very numerous^g. Mention is made of the Sicambrians after this time; but it is commonly thought, that the name of Sicambrians was given to the neighbouring nations, who settled in their country^h, that is, in the southern parts of Westphalia. Augustus thus obliged part of the Sicambrians and Sueves to quit their own country, in order to weaken them, having found by experience, that he could neither depend upon their word nor their hostagesⁱ.

IN the reign of Tiberius, the Sueves, quarrelling among themselves, which was chiefly owing to his intrigues, drove out Marobodes their king, a prince greatly dreaded by the Romans, and chose Catualdes in his room, who, at the instigation of Tiberius, had stirred up the Sueves against him. Marobodes took refuge in the Roman dominions,

They drive out their king Marobodes.

^b Suet. p. 178. Strabo, l. vii. p. 290.

9. p. 336.

p. 49.

p. 552.

^d Buch. l. i. c. 20. p. 49, 50.

^f Tacit. ann. xii. c. 39. p. 181.

^h Buch. *ibid.*

^c Suet. l. iii. c.

^e Idem,

^g Dio, l. lv.

ⁱ Strabo, l. vii. p. 91.

Some Sueves
allowed to
settle beyond
the Danube.
Year after
Christ 19.

nions, and was allowed by Tiberius to settle at Ravenna, where he passed the last eighteen years of his life. Catualdes himself was soon after driven from the throne, and obliged to take refuge in the city of Frejus. As both princes came attended by great numbers of Sueves, their friends and adherents, Tiberius, apprehending they might disturb the peace of the empire, allotted them lands beyond the Danube, and appointed a Quadian, by name Vannius, to reign over them. Vannius governed them for the space of thirty years, that is, to the year 50, of the christian æra, the tenth of the emperor Claudius, when being in the end become obnoxious to the nation, on account of his haughty and imperious conduct, he was by them, with the assistance of their neighbours the Hermundurians and Lygians, deposed and banished^k. Claudius refused to assist him; but nevertheless allowed him to retire into Pannonia, and even gave him and his followers lands in that province^l. Vangio and Sido, nephews to Vannius by his sister, but his declared enemies, divided his dominions between them, and continued ever faithful to the Romans^m. Sido, and Italicus, who had succeeded Vangio, joined Vespasian with all their forces against Vitellius, and on that occasion commanded their troops in personⁿ. In the year 83, a colony of Sueves was settled in Frisia; for Tacitus, in the life of Agricola, tells us, that some Germans in the Roman service, and quatered in Britain, having killed their officers, and made their escape, were driven ashore on the coast of Germany, and there taken and sold for slaves by the Sueves and Frisians, who believed them pirates^o. How, or on what occasion, the Sueves came to settle there, we are no-where told. In the year 85, the Sueves, and their allies the Lygians, being greatly harassed by the neighbouring nations, sent deputies to Domitian, earnestly entreating him to assist them in their distress. Domitian dismissed the ambassadors with a favourable answer, but sent them only one hundred horsemen; which so provoked the Sueves, that, joining the Iazyges, a Sarmatic nation, they resolved to pass the Danube, and, by laying waste the Roman territories, revenge the affront that had been offered them; for they thought them-

selves

^k TACIT. annal. ii. c. 62, 63. p. 61, 62. & annal. xii. c. 20. p. 180. ^l Idem, ann. xii. c. 29, 30. p. 180. ^m Idem. ⁿ Idem. n. ibid. l. iii. c. 7, 21. p. 63, 67. ^o TACIT. vit. Agric. c. 28. p. 147.

selves affronted and derided by the emperor ^p. What happened after, our historian has not thought fit to tell us ; but Tacitus, in one place ^q, writes, that the Sarmatians and Suevians rose in arms against the empire : and in another ^r, that, soon after Agricola was returned to Rome, that is, in 85, the Roman armies were defeated in Pannonia. The Sue- ^{They defeat}
ves, of whom Dion speaks here, were, without all doubt, ^{the Romans}
those to whom Tiberius had allotted lands beyond the Da- ^{in Pannonia.}
nube, as we have related above. That writer places them, ^{Year after}
and likewise the Lygians, in Mœsia, giving to that province ^{Christ 85.}
a far greater extent than other historians and geographers have done ; for, even according to him, these people dwelt beyond the Danube, which was, according to all other writers, the boundary of Mœsia to the north, that province extending along the south side of the Danube, from the confluence of that river, and the Saw or Savo, at Belgrade, to the Euxine sea ^s. We find no farther mention of the Sueves till the year 168, when, joining the Marcomans, and other German nations, they laid waste several provinces, defeated great armies, and threatened the empire with utter destruction. But of this war, which is compared, by the antients, to the Punic and Cimbrian wars, we have spoken at length in our Roman history ^t, to which we refer the reader. In 268, the first of Claudius's reign, the Sueves, entering into an alliance with other German nations, broke into Italy, and advanced as far as the lake Benacus, now lago di Garda, in the neighbourhood of Verona ; but were there utterly defeated by the emperor, and most of them cut in pieces ^u. This, perhaps, is the victory of which Vopiscus speaks, where he tells us, that, in the reign of Claudius, Aurelian fought a great battle with the Sueves, and gained a signal victory over them ^w. In 357, the twenty-first of Constantius's reign, the Sueves broke into Rhætia, the Quadians into Valeria, and the Sarmatians into Lower Pannonia and Upper Mœsia, which obliged the emperor, who was then at Rome, to quit that metropolis, and march against them ^x. But as he returned soon after to Italy, and no mention is made of any engagement, we may conclude from thence that at his approach the barbarians withdrew, and retired

^p Dio, l. lxxvii. p. 761.

^{vit.} Agric. c. 41. p. 151.

^{vers.} hist. vol. xv. p. 12—17.

118.

^w Vit. Aur. ibid.

^q Tacit. l. i. c. 2. p. 4.

^s Vide Plin. l. iii. c. 26.

^u Aur. vit. p. 213. & Goltz, p.

^x Ammian, l. xvi. p. 72.

^r Idem,

^t Uni-

They enter
Gaul, and
thence pass
into Spain.

Which they
divide with
the Vandals
and Alans.
Year after
Christ 411.

retired to their respective countries. The poet Claudian, in his poem against Eutropius, tells us, that when news was brought to Honorius of that minister's promotion to the consulship, the prince was then busied; with Stilicho, in receiving the submissions of the Alemans, the Sicambrians, and the Sueves; in giving them kings, and settling the number of troops which they were to furnish^y. This is supposed to have happened about the year 398, but as these nations are not said, by any historian, to have submitted to Honorius, we are inclined to believe these pretended submissions to be only a poetical fiction. In the year 406, they entered Gaul with the Alans and Vandals, and from thence passed into Spain in 409, as we have related above. They continued ravaging that country, putting all to fire and sword, till the year 411, when the Romans being quite driven out, they made peace with the natives, and divided the Spanish provinces, by lot, among them. In this division, Galicia fell to the Vandals and Sueves; but the inhabitants of that province, refusing to submit to the barbarians, stood up in defence of their liberties, and formed a separate state in a corner of their antient country, where they were often attacked by the Sueves, under the conduct of Emeric or Emeric, their king. But that prince, being seized with a lingering distemper, suffered them to live in peace the seven last years of his reign^z. About three years after the Sueves, Vandals, and Alans, had divided the Spanish provinces among them, Ataulphus, king of the Visigoths, quitting Gaul, settled in Catalonia, where he was murdered the same year, as was likewise his successor Sigeric, after a short reign of seven days, as we have related above. But Vallia, who succeeded Sigeric, having concluded a peace with the Romans, fell upon the Sueves, Vandals, and Alans in Spain, gained several advantages over them, and cut off such numbers of the Alans, that the few, who escaped the general slaughter, were obliged to submit to Gonderic, king of the Vandals. The Sueves likewise sustained great losses in this war; but nevertheless maintained, against the utmost efforts of the Goths, that part of Galicia, which, in the division of the provinces, had fallen to their share. The Goths returning soon after, that

^y Claud. in Eutrop. l. ii. p. 111. & l. i. p. 102.
l. iii. c. 23. p. 163. & l. vii. c. 41. p. 223. Idat. chron.

^z Oros]

that is, in 418, to Gaul, where Constans had bestowed on them Aquitania Secunda, the Vandals and Sueves began to quarrel among themselves; for, the year after the departure of the Goths, we find the Sueves, with their king Emeric, shut up by Gonderic, king of the Vandals, among the mountains of Biscay. But Asterius, count of Spain, and Maurocelus, vicar to the præfectus prætorio, falling unexpectedly upon the Vandals, obliged them to leave the Sueves, and retire out of Galicia into Bætica^a.

Upon their retreat, the Sueves made themselves masters of that part of Galicia which had been held by them. In the year 430, a body of Sueves attempted to cross the Rhine, with a design to enter Gaul, and from thence to pass into Spain, and join their countrymen settled in Galicia; but Aetius, who was then in Gaul, falling upon them, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to return to their own country, between the Elbe and Weisfel^b. Of this victory Jornandes speaks without all doubt, where he tells us, that Aetius overcame the Sueves, made a dreadful havock of that nation, and subjected them to the empire^c. At the same time he defeated, with great slaughter, the Juthongians, whose country bordered on Rhoetia, and the Norici, who were subjects of the empire, but had revolted, and joined the Sueves and Juthongians^d.

The Sueves
in Germany
defeated by
Aetius.
Year after
Christ 430.

IN Spain the Sueves made their utmost efforts to reduce the inhabitants of Galicia; but that brave people still maintained themselves free, defending their strong holds, against the repeated attacks of the barbarians, with such resolution, that Emeric thought it adviseable to conclude a peace with them, that his people, who began to be greatly distressed for want of corn, might apply themselves to the tilling of the land, and other works of agriculture. This peace, however, was but short-lived; for, the following year 431, the Sueves began hostilities anew, and, breaking into the territories of the natives, committed there dreadful ravages, destroying all with fire and sword. Hereupon the unhappy Galicians dispatched Idatius the chronologer, their bishop into Gaul, to acquaint Aetius with the deplorable

The Sueves
in Spain
make war
upon the na-
tives of Ga-
licia.

^a Idat. chron. Greg. Tur. hist. Fran. l. ii. c. 9. p. 63.
^b Sid. p. 131. ^c Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 34. p. 660. ^d Tiro
Prosp. chron.

rable condition to which they were reduced ; and to entreat him to send what troops he could spare to their assistance. Aetius, who was then at war with the Franks, not being able to afford them the least aid, sent count Cenforius into Spain, with the character of ambassador, to Emeric, hoping to induce him, by that means, to conclude a peace with the natives. Emeric received the Roman ambassador with the greatest marks of honour, and, at his request, began to treat with the Galicians ; but the treaty was soon broken off, and hostilities renewed, which continued till the year 437, when Cenforius was sent again to the court of Emeric, with one Fretimund, to bring about an accommodation between that prince and the Galicians ; which they did in the end, Emeric being seized with a lingering distemper, and thereby rendered incapable of bearing the toils of war^e. A peace being thus concluded, Emeric resigned the crown to his son Rechila, after he had reigned twenty-eight years, reckoning from the year 409, when the Sueves first entered Spain under his conduct. He lived four years after his resignation quite retired, without ever concerning himself with public affairs^f. Rechila signalized the beginning of his reign, says Idatius, with a victory gained in Boetica over one Andevotus, whose rich treasures he pillaged^g ; but who this Andevotus was, we are no-where told. In the year 439, Rechila, entering Lusitania, made himself master of Merida, the capital of that province^h ; and, pursuing his conquests, reduced, the two following years, the city of Seville, and the two provinces of Boetica, and Cartagena. Hereupon the Romans, who had anew taken possession of Boetica, upon the departure of the Vandals dispatched into Spain one Astierus, to drive them out of the provinces they had seized. Astierus fell upon the Bagaudæ, who had lately settled in the province of Tarraco, and, cutting most of them in pieces, recovered that countryⁱ ; but we do not find, that he attempted any thing against the Sueves. Not long after, Vitas, who commanded a considerable body of Roman troops in Spain, with the title of magister militiæ, entering the provinces of Boetica and Cartagena, committed there great ravages ; but a body of Goths, who came to his assistance being defeated by Rechila, both he and his army were seized with such a panic, that,

Rechila,
 king of the
 Sueves,
 makes him-
 self master of
 Merida, Se-
 ville, and
 the provin-
 ces of Bæti-
 ca and Car-
 tagena.
 Year after
 Christ 441.

^e Idat. p. 21.

^h Idem, p. 22.

^f Idem, p. 25.

ⁱ Idem, p. 23.

^g Idem ibid.

that, betaking themselves to a shameful flight, they left the Sueves at full liberty to pillage the country at their pleasure, and reduce several strong-holds, that, till then, had been held by the Romans^k. Two years after, that is, in 447, died Rechila, and was succeeded by his son Rechiarus, who took the royal ensigns at Merida, in the month of August of the present year, notwithstanding the opposition he met with from some of his own nation^l. He professed the catholic faith; but began his reign by plundering his neighbours lands^m. The following year, he married the daughter of Theodoric, king of the Goths in Languedoc, and, immediately after his marriage, entering the territories of the Gascons, who were still in Spain, says father Labbé in his chronology, laid them waste far and nearⁿ. From thence he went to pay a visit to his father-in-law at Thoulouse, and, on his return to Spain, surprised the city of Lerida, whence he carried with him a great number of captives. He afterwards pillaged the territory of Saragosa^o, which, according to Isidorus, in his chronology of the Sueves, belonged to the Romans^p. The same writer adds, that in this expedition Rechiarius had with him a body of Goths; and that he likewise laid waste the province of Cartagena, which Rechila, says he, had restored to the Romans^q. In the year 452, the twenty-seventh of the reign of Valentinian III. Mansuetus, count of Spain, and count Fronto, were sent, by the emperor, to Rechiarius, with proposals for an accommodation between him, and the natives of Spain who still continued subject to the Romans. Rechiarius not only received the Roman ambassadors with the greatest marks of esteem, but concluded a peace upon the terms which the emperor had enjoined them to propose. What these terms were, we are no-where told; but they are said, by Idatius, to have been very advantageous to the empire^r. The peace thus concluded, was religiously observed by Rechiarius till the death of Valentinian in 455, when, taking advantage of the general confusion occasioned by the murder of that prince, and likewise of his successor Maximus, he over-ran and pillaged the province of Cartagena, with a design, says Jornandes, to make himself master of all the countries that were still held

Rechila succeeded by his son Rechiarius.

Year arr. Christ, 447.

Rechiarius concludes a peace with the Romans.

P 2

in

^k Idat. p. 24.

^l Idem, p. 25.

^m Idem, p. 26.

ⁿ Idem ibid.

^o Idem ibid.

^p Isidor. chron.

^q Idem

ibid,

^r Idat. p. 29.

Theodoric,
king of the
Visigoths,
espouses the
cause of the
Romans a-
gainst him.

in Spain by the Romans^s. Hereupon Avitus, who had succeeded Maximus, dispatched count Fronto into Spain to put the king of the Sueves in mind of the treaty he had concluded with Valentinian. At the same time, Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, who had espoused the interest of Avitus, dispatched ambassadors to Rechiarius his son-in-law, earnestly intreating him not to seize on the countries belonging to the empire; lest he too should be obliged to treat him as an enemy, and join the emperor, whom he was bound to support against him^t. What answer Rechiarius returned to the ambassadors, our historian does not inform us: he only tells us, that he had no sooner dismissed them, than, breaking into the province of Tarraco, which belonged to the Romans, he laid it waste, without the least regard either to treaties or justice^u. Hereupon Theodoric sent him a second embassy, to which he answered, with great haughtiness, that if Theodoric found fault with his conduct, he was ready to give him an account of it at Thoulouse. Theodoric, piqued at this answer, began to prepare for war; and, having first concluded a peace with the neighbouring nations, he set out, with the consent and approbation of Avitus, for Spain, leading with him a very numerous army, consisting of his own people, and a body of auxiliary Burgundians, commanded by Gondiac and Hilperic, or Chilperic, the son, as is supposed, of Gundicarius, king of that people, who was killed about the year 436^w. Rechiarius was in the mean time busied in ravaging anew the province of Tarraco, whence he carried with him a considerable booty, and a great number of captives^x. But hearing that Theodoric was marching against him, he went to meet him at the head of a powerful army. Hereupon an engagement ensued, on the banks of the Urbicus, now Orbegua, at a place about twelve miles from Astorga. Both armies engaged with great resolution and intrepidity; but in the end the Sueves were utterly defeated, and put to flight. Rechiarius, who was dangerously wounded, with much ado made his escape, and took refuge in a distant corner of Galicia. The battle was fought on a Friday, the fifth of October; and,

Rechiarius
utterly de-
feated, ta-
ken, and put
to death by
Theodoric.

^s Jorn. p. 675. Idat. p. 30.

^t Jorn. ibid.

^u Idat.

p. 32.

^w Idem ibid. Isidor. chron. Jorn. p. 676

^x Idat. p. 33.

and Theodoric, pursuing the enemy, entered Braga on a Sunday, the twenty-eighth of the same month. and gave it up to be plundered by his soldiers^y. From Braga he advanced to a place called Portucal, whither the fugitive king had retired. Jornandes writes, that Rechiarius attempted to make his escape by sea, but was driven back by a storm^z. Be that as it will, all authors agree, that he was taken and delivered up to Theodoric, by whose orders he was put to death, after he had been kept, some time in prison^a. The Sueves, disheartened by the captivity of their king, submitted to the Goths, by whom great numbers of them were put to the sword, tho' Theodoric had ordered their lives to be spared^b. Theodoric appointed one of his officers, named Aquilphus, to govern the Sueves who had submitted to him. But he, revolting from Theodoric, caused himself to be proclaimed king of the Sueves; which obliged Theodoric to send a powerful army against him, by whom he was defeated, taken prisoner, and by Theodoric's orders, soon after beheaded^c. Thus Jornandes; but Idatius only says, that he died the following year at Porto^d. The Sueves, who, refusing to submit to the Goths, had retired to the most distant corner of Galicia, no sooner heard, that Rechiarius was dead, than scorning to live in subjection either to the Goths, or the treacherous Aquilphus, they chose one Maldra, the son of Maffilel, in his room^e. Maldra chosen king in his room. Year after Christ 456.

Theodoric king of the Visigoths, after the above-mentioned victory over the Sueves, had marched from Galicia into Lusitania, and there after reducing several other cities, had laid siege to Merida, the metropolis of the province, which, in the end was obliged to surrender. The king designed at first to give up the city to be plundered by his soldiers; but St. Eulalia, a famous martyr of that place, is said to have deterred him, by some prodigies, from putting his design in execution^f. Being soon after obliged to return to Gaul, he left behind him part of his troops, consisting of different nations, and commanded by several generals, with orders to march into Galicia, and there reduce such of the Sueves, as had not yet submitted to him.

P 3

But

^y Jorn. ibid. Isidor. chron. Idat. ibid. ^z Jorn ibid.
^a Isidor. chron. Idat. p. 34. ^b Jorn. ibid. ^c Jorn.
p. 677. ^d Idat. p. 37. ^e Idem, p. 34. ^f Idem,
p. 35. Cusp- p. 451.

The Sueves
quarrel a-
mong them-
selves.

They make
themselves
masters of
Lisbon.

But these troops, after having committed dreadful ravage in the countries belonging to the Romans, were recalled by Theodoric, who had occasion to employ them elsewhere, before they began to act against the Sueves. That people, having now nothing to apprehend from so formidable an enemy, began to quarrel among themselves, some of them continuing faithful to Maldra, whom they had lately chosen, and others setting up against him one named Franton. Being thus divided among themselves, they made peace with the Galicians, or the natives of that province, who still held several strong-holds, and maintained themselves a free people among the mountains, and in some of the fortified towns^g. These are, by most authors, styled Romans, because they still acknowledge the Roman emperor, and looked upon themselves as subjects of the empire. Notwithstanding the peace concluded between them and the Sueves, the partisans of Maldra, breaking unexpectedly into Lusitania, pillaged the country, and put to the sword a great number of Romans, under pretence of making war on the Goths. Being received into Lisbon as friends, they made themselves masters of the city, and kept it^h. Soon after, that is, in 458, Franton dying, the whole nation of the Sueves acknowledged Maldra for their king, by whose orders they laid waste that part of Galicia, which lay on the Douro, without the least regard to the treaty of peace concluded the year beforeⁱ. About this time Theodoric sent an army into Spain against the Sueves, under the conduct of Cyrila, who, entering Boetica, which belonged to the Romans, committed there the same disorders, as the Sueves did in Galicia, without offering to molest those against whom they were said to have been sent. At the same time ambassadors were sent to the Sueves, both by Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, and by Genseric king of the Vandals in Africa, probably to conclude not only a peace but an alliance with them against the emperor Majorianus, whose great parts, and military genius, gave them no small umbrage. The peace however was not concluded ; for the following year 459, Theodoric, having recalled Cyrila, and the army commanded by him, sent one Sunierac with another army in his room ; which did not prevent the Sueves from pillaging Lusitania under the conduct of Maldra, and Galicia under that of his son Remif-

^g Idat chron.
chron. p. 5.

^h Idat. p. 37.

ⁱ Idem ibid. Isidor.

Remismund ^k, by Jornandes called Richmund. Some writers speak of a battle fought this year between the Sueves and Galicians, in which the latter lost many persons of distinction ^l. The same year 459, Maldra killed, upon what provocation we are not told, his brother, whose name has not been transmitted to us. Soon after this murder, he surprised the strong castle of Portucal, which was held by the natives. But he was soon overtaken by the doom his treachery and barbarity well deserved, being killed, by whom our historian does not tell us, in the end of February of the following year 460 ^m. Upon his death his son Remismund and Frumarius divided his troops between them. Frumarius was likewise, as we may suppose, the son of Maldra, and brother of Remismund; for he not only had part of the troops, but shared with Remismund the dominions of the deceased prince. In the first year of their reign, the Sueves of Lugo in Galicia, falling treacherously upon the Romans, who lived in that city, on Easter-day, which, in 460, fell on the twenty-seventh of March, cut great numbers of them in pieces, as they were not upon their guard, thinking themselves sufficiently protected by the solemnity of a day held by all christians in the greatest veneration ⁿ. Sunieric and Nepotianus, who commanded the troops of Theodoric in Spain, no sooner heard of this outrage, than they detached part of their forces to take vengeance on the traitors. The Goths, entering Galicia, laid waste the territory of Lugo; but a false report being spread among them by Dictines, Spinio, and Ascanius, who were natives of the country, but held a private correspondence with the Sueves, they returned into their own territories, without daring to advance farther into the enemies country ^o. The same year the three above-mentioned persons led a party of the Sueves through by-ways, to surprise the city of Aquæ Flaviæ, where they took Idatius, bishop of the place, prisoner, the twenty-sixth of July, and carried him into captivity, as he himself relates ^p. After this Frumagrus laid waste the territory of Braga, and Remismund, at the same time, that of Orenso, on the Minho in Galicia. But the two princes, growing jealous of each other's power, began to quarrel, which gave the natives some respite; for with them they concluded a peace, that

they

Maldra killed
and succeeded
by Remis-
mund and
Frumarius.
Year after
Christ 460.

They lay
waste great
part of Spain.

P 4

^k Idat. p. 37. ^l Idat. p. 38. Cusp. p. 451. Isidor.
chron. ^m Idat. & Isidor. chron. ⁿ Idem ibid. ^o Idat.
P. 39. ^p Idem ibid.

Remismund
sole king of
the Sueves.

they might be more at leisure to watch each other's motions.

This peace was observed for the space of four years, that is, till the year 464, when Frumarius dying, the Sueves were again all reunited under Remismund, who immediately dispatched embassadors to Theodoric, acquainting him with the death of Frumarius, and soliciting him to conclude a peace with the Sueves, which he did accordingly, sending embassadors to Remismund with rich presents, and likewise arms, in token of his sincere friendship, and the confidence he reposed in him. At the same time he sent a young woman of extraordinary beauty, whom he married^a; but who she was our historian does not inform us. Jornandes writes, that Remismund sent the bishops of Galicia to Theodoric, hoping, by their mediation, to obtain a peace; that Theodoric received them with all the respect that was due to their rank and dignity; that he soon after recalled the general and troops he had in Spain; and that Remismund, by a second embassy, returned him

He surprises
Coimbra.

thanks for the peace he had granted him. This peace, however, did not hinder Remismund from surprising, this very year, the city of Coimbra, which was held by the natives, and carrying with him from thence several captives. He did not, it seems, keep this city, for three years after, that is, in 467, he surprised it a new^r. The following year 465, Remismund was prevailed upon by Theodoric to set at liberty the prisoners he had taken at Coimbra, and make peace with the natives^s. But this peace, says Idatius, was attended with a greater and far more dangerous evil than the war itself. Rechiarius, king of the

The Sueves
embrace the
tenets of A-
rius.

Year after
Christ 465.

Sueves from the year 447, to 456, renouncing paganism, had embraced the catholic faith, and his example had been followed by the whole nation of the Sueves; but at this time they suffered themselves to be infected with the heresy of Arius by one Ajax, a native of Galatia, who abandoning the catholic faith, had been ordained by the Arians. Coming into Gaul, he had staid some time at the court of Theodoric, and had been treated by that prince, who held the tenets of Arius, with great respect. From Gaul he passed into Spain, where he was well received by the Sueves, upon the recommendation of Theodoric. The kind

^a Idem ibid

^r Idem ibid, Isid. chron.

^s Idat. p.

kind reception he met with encouraged him to propagate his errors among the Sueves, and impugn the doctrine of the trinity^t. Isidore writes, that he infected the whole nation with the pestiferous tenets of Arius, and that they continued in their errors during the reigns of several princes till the time of king Theodomir, who, about an hundred years after, brought them back to the true faith^u.

In the mean time Theodoric being murdered by his brother Euric, Remismund, thinking himself no longer bound by the treaty of peace, which he had concluded by his mediation with the natives, broke into Lusitania, and, having surpris'd the city of Coimbra, gave it up to be plundered by his soldiers. He likewise ravaged and laid waste the territory of Aunona, belonging to the Galicians; who thereupon sent deputies to Euric king of the Visigoths, begging his mediation and good offices with the king of the Sueves. Accordingly Euric prevailed upon Remismund to grant a peace or truce to the people of Aunona; but, in the mean time, he himself committed dreadful ravages in Lusitania, made himself master of Pampelona and Saragosa, and having overcome and put to flight the nobility of the province of Tarraco, who continued faithful to the Romans, made himself master of all Upper Spain^w. Thus were the inhabitants of Spain, who could not prevail upon themselves to withdraw their obedience to the Romans, and submit to the barbarians, in a most cruel manner plundered and harrassed on one side by the Goths, and on the other by the Sueves, while the Romans were no-ways in a condition to relieve them. Of the calamities they suffered, the reader will find a full and pathetic account in Idatius, who tells us, that the Sueves, when they surpris'd Coimbra, plundered the houses, laid most part of the city in ashes, and carried with them into captivity such of the inhabitants as had not the good luck to make their escape^x. The following year 688, they made themselves masters of Lisbon, which was betrayed to them by one Lufides, who was a native of the place, and commanded in the town. As Lisbon was at that time held by the Goths, the troops of that nation entering Lusitania, committed dreadful ravages on the territories belonging to the Sueves, as did the Sueves on those of the Goths. However, Euric, being wholly bent upon driving the Romans quite out of Spain, with

They surpris'd
a second time
and plunder
Coimbra.

^t Idem ibid.

^u Isidor. chron.

^w Idem ibid. p. 719.

^x Idat. p. 45.

The greater
part of Spain
reduced by
the Visigoths

Galicia yield-
ed to Remis-
mund.

with a design to fall afterwards upon the Sueves, concluded, for the present, a peace with Remismund, and then turning his arms against the Romans, made himself master of all the places, that had been hitherto held by them, as we have related above, in the history of the Visigoths; but he died before he could put in execution the design he had formed against the Sueves. Remismund, finding he could no longer cope with the Visigoths, who were now masters of almost all Spain, retired into Galicia, and there, giving over all thoughts of new conquests, ended his days. His successors followed his example, contenting themselves with the kingdom of Galicia, and observing a strict neutrality in the disputes, that arose between the Visigoths and the Romans. By this means they maintained themselves in the quiet possession of Galicia, till the year 585, when they were subdued by Leunigild or Leovigild king of the Visigoths, and their kingdom reduced to a province of the Gothic monarchy, after it had lasted an hundred and seventy-four, or, as some will have it, an hundred and seventy-seven years. But of these successors of Remismund, to which prince the emperor Anthemius is said to have yielded Galicia, in 468, and of the downfall of their kingdom, we shall speak at length in a more proper place.

S E C T. V.

The antient state of the Franks, till
their settling in Gaul.

The origin
and name of
the Franks.

AS the antients, by whom mention is first made of the Franks, have given us no account of their origin, and Valesius, a most diligent and curious enquirer into the antiquities of his nation, has prudently waved this subject, it cannot be expected we should say any thing relating thereto, that may be depended upon. Of the various opinions, or rather, conjectures, that have been offered on this head by the modern writers, and which it would be too tedious to relate, that of Bucherius seems to us the most probable, viz. that the Franks were originally a motly multitude of several antient nations dwelling beyond the Rhine, who, uniting against the Romans in defence of their common liberty,

liberty, stiled themselves Franks, that word signifying, in their language, as it still does in ours, free y. It is certain, that under the name of Franks are comprised in history several nations, whose names were known long before theirs, viz. the Actuarii, Chamavi, Bructeri, Salii, Frisii, Chauci, Amfivarii, and Catti. The Franks are sometimes called Sicambrians, because they inhabited the country, formerly possessed by that nation, of which the far greater part was cut off by Augustus, and the rest transplanted into Gaul, as we have related above. As for the opinion of those writers, who derive the name and origin of the Franks from one Francio, the son of Hector, it is too fabulous to be seriously confuted. No less ridiculous, if we may be allowed to use that term, is the opinion of the abbot Urspurgenfis, and several others, who suppose the name of Franks to have been first given them by the emperor Valentinian. The original of the Franks, says Urspurgenfis, is to be fetched from the antient stock of the Trojans; for at the time that Æneas, after the destruction of Troy, came into Italy, other Trojan exiles arrived in the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis, and, settling there, enlarged their bounds as far as Pannonia, and built the city of Sicambria, from which they took the name of Sicambrians. Being in process of time become a powerful and mighty nation, they drove out the Alans their neighbours. Valentinian admiring their courage and intrepidity in war, gave them the name of Franks, and for the space of ten years, exempted them from all tributes and taxes. That time being expired, the emperor sent an officer to raise the usual tribute; but they, shaking off all subjection, slew the officer, and openly declared they would no longer obey the Roman emperors. At that time reigned amongst them two, who bore the antient names of Priamus and Antenor. The emperor, highly incensed against them, ordered all the Roman forces, and a great many auxiliaries, to march into their country. The Franks met them; but, in the battle that ensued, they were overpowered with numbers and put to flight, their king Priam being killed in the engagement. Scorning to live in subjection to the Romans, they abandoned their country, and, retiring into Germany, settled in Thuringia, where they were governed by Marcomicus the son of

of Priam, and Sunno the son of Antenor. Thus Urspergensis. And the same account of the origin and name of the Franks is given by Aimonius, Ado archbishop of Vienna, Gaguinus, and Æneas Sylvius; only the latter writer supposes Francio to have been their leader from Troy to the Paulus Mæotis; and Ado brings them from hence, not into Thuringia, but to the countries bordering on the Rhine. This account, of all others the most akin to the idle romances of our Geoffrey of Monmouth, is so far from being vouched by any antient historian, that, on the contrary it evidently contradicts all antient history, in supposing the Franks to have been so called from Valentinian; whereas it is certain, that their name occurs in history at least an hundred years before that emperor's time. Goropius Becanus explodes the opinion of those, who derive the origin of the Franks from the Trojans; but at the same time supposes them to have come from the Palus Mæotis into Germany, without being able to alledge any thing to support his opinion, but a few groundless, not to say childish, conjectures. Bodin will have the Franks to have been descended from the Gauls, who, being encreased to such a degree, that the country was too narrow for them, sent colonies beyond the Rhine into Germany. Some of these colonies settled on the banks of that river, and, in process of time, conquered their antient country. Cæsar indeed tells us, that the Gauls sent colonies into Germany; but upon what authority can we suppose the Franks to have been descended from those Gauls, rather than from some other of the many nations settled in Germany? Upon the whole, we think the opinion of Bucherius, which we have mentioned above, to be by far the most probable; for as we have hinted before, we find several German nations, whose names occur in history many ages before that of the Franks was known, comprised under the general name of Franks; a strong proof, that the Franks were not a new nation come from the Palus Mæotis, or any other country, to settle in Germany, but consisted of several German nations united, as Bucherius conjectures, against the Romans in defence of their common liberty.

By others
from the
Gauls.

Their seats.

As for the seats of the Franks, it appears from their constant incursions into Gaul, that they dwelt on the banks of the Rhine, in the neighbourhood of Mentz. All historians

historians speak of them as placed there, till their settling in Gaul^z. The orator Eumenes, who flourished at Autun, in the end of the third century, distinguishes the country, which the Franks held originally, and he places on the coast of the ocean, from the country which was conquered by the Romans beyond the Rhine, and afterwards seized by the Franks^a. Their country, according to the best modern geographers and historians, was bounded on the north by the ocean; on the west by the ocean and the Rhine; on the south by the Lhone or the Mein; and on the east by the Weser^b: according to which description, they possessed the present countries of Westphalia, Hesse, and some adjacent states. St. Jerom calls them a nation not so great as powerful, and places them between the Saxons and Alemans^c, viz. the Saxons to the east, and the Alemans to the south; for those were properly called Alemans, who dwelt between the Rhine, the Mein, and the Danube. The same writer tells us, that the Saxons received a great overthrow at Deuson, in the country of the Franks^d; which place Pontanus, and most other writers, suppose to be the same, that by later historians, is called Duitsum, and now Duyts, over against Cologne. Pontanus adds, that, in his time, a stone was discovered in a monastery there, with an inscription, importing that fortress to have been placed there in the country of the Franks by the emperor Constantine. Beatus Rhenanus assures us, that he saw at Ausburg, in the custody of Peutinger, a map drawn in the time of the later emperors, wherein the country, from the mouth of the Rhine to Cologne, is marked in capital letters with the word Francia. Aimoinius likewise writes, that Clodio, who succeeded Pharamond, resided at Dyspargum, now Duisburg, at a small distance from the Rhine. Upon the whole, we may conclude, that the Franks possessed the countries we have mentioned above, and that, in process of time, they extended their borders along the Rhine, as far as the mouths of that river, and the ocean. The Franks were antiently divided into several tribes, whereof the Ansuarii and Salii, mentioned by Ammianus, were by far the most considerable. Pontanus supposes

The Ansu-
arian Franks

^z Vide Vales. p. 2. & Coint. 235. ^a Eumen. pan. ix. p. 193. ^b Vales. not. Gall. p. 200. & rer. Franc. p. 209. Buch. p. 306. ^c Hier. vit. Hil. p. 246. ^d Hier. chron. ad ann. 389.

poses the Ansuarii to be the same people with the Anfinarii, of whom mention is made by Tacitus. These, being driven out of their own habitations by the Chauci, seized on the country from which the Frisians had been driven by the command of Nero. Tacitus calls them a more powerful nation than that of the Frisians. Pontanus is of opinion, that they were a nation that wandered from place to place, without any fixed habitation, ready to join any other, as they found their advantage therein ; that, agreeable to this principle, they joined the German nations lying towards the ocean, when, uniting against the Romans, in defence of their common liberty, they took the name of Franks ; that they too were blended under that common appellation, but at the same time retained their antient name, being called Ansuarii, or Anfinarii Franci. This name some derive from the Teutonic word Hance, signifying excellent, free ; whence the free towns of Germany are still called the hance towns. Others, and among the rest Goropius Becanus, will have them called Ansuarii or Anfinarii, from the German word Ansie, signifying society, because they were ready to join any other nation in league and society ; and hence, according to these writers, the free towns of Germany are styled hance towns, they being united in one society, though far separated from one another. As for the Salian Franks, who broke into Taxandria, now Brabant, but were driven out by Julian, as we read in Ammianus ^e, Beatus Rhenanus derives their name from the Sala, which falls into the Mein ; Paulus Æmilius from another river of the same name, that empties itself into the Elb ; Sidonius Apollinaris from the Latin word Salio, as if they had been so called from their leaping and dancing ; and lastly, Pontanus from the river Sala, now the Issel, on the banks of which they dwelt. The latter opinion seems to us by far the most probable, since the other two rivers, bearing the same name, flowed at some distance from the territories of the Franks. As for the derivation of Sidonius, it appears to us quite childish, though perhaps not ill adapted to the present Franks, a leaping and dancing people. As for their manners, Vopiscus paints them as a most treacherous and faithless nation, accustomed to sport with the most solemn oaths and ties, and not deeming it at all dishonourable to break their word ^f. Salvianus, mixing together their good and bad qualities, says, that they were greatly addicted to lying, but civil and kind to strangers.

And Salian
Franks.

The man-
ners of the
Franks.

^e Ammian. l. xvi.

^f Vopisc. in Procul. vit. p. 247.

gers §. Procopius, describes them as of all nations the most faithless, and regarding the least their word and oaths ^b. But Agathias, who flourished soon after Procopius, extols them on account of the fidelity, justice, and concord, with which they lived among themselves¹; and St. Bernard, in one of his epistles, tells us, that they observed their oaths with the greatest strictness and religion; insomuch that they thought themselves bound by a public oath, even when it was sinful to take it ^k. This change the French writers ascribe to the christian religion; but whether they may not still be taxed with their original want of faith in the observance of the most solemn oaths and treaties, let the world judge. They seem to have been always troublesome neighbours; whence Egonhardus, chancellor to Charles the Great, used to say, I should chuse a Frank for a friend, but not for a neighbour: and truly, from the earliest accounts we have of that restless and ambitious nation, it appears, that they have ever encroached upon their neighbours, till they attained the power they now enjoy, which, however great, is not capable of satisfying their boundless ambition, and preventing their aspiring at a far greater power and grasping at universal monarchy.

As to their form of government, it was, without all doubt monarchical, tho' authors have given us no account of their first kings. The Franks are first mentioned in history about the year 241, and yet Tyro Prosper tells us, that the most antient king of that nation, whose name occurred to him in searching the records of time, was Priam, who reigned about the year 382^l. After him reigned his two sons Marcomir and Sunno, and at the same time Genobald. Next to them came Theodomir or Theudemir, the son of Ricimer, who was consul in 384. Theodomir was succeeded by Pharamond the son of Marcomir, and grandson of Priam. It is however to be observed here, that as Fredigarius supposes Theodomir to have been the son and immediate successor of Clodio, and ascribes to the former whatever else is by other writers ascribed to the latter, the learned Usher concludes from thence, that Theodomir and Pharamond were one and the same person, and accordingly places the defeat and death of Pharamond in the year 428, when Clodio began his reign, and the Franks were by
Aetius

§ Salv. l. vii. p. 172. ^b Procop. bell. Goth. l. ii. c. 25. p. 447.
¹ Agath. l. i. p. 13. ^k Bernard. ep. ccxix. p. 203. ^l Vide
 Coint. p. 417. & Vales. p. 86.

Aetius driven out of that part of Gaul, that bordered on the Rhine, as we read in Prosper. In the reign of Pharamond, or not long before, the Franks, passing the Rhine, which had been the boundary between them and the Romans for the space of near two hundred years, settled in Thongria, that is, in the territory of Tongres, where they were governed by as many kings as they had cities or cantons. These kings were chosen out of the most illustrious families among them, and distinguished from their subjects by the length of their hair^m. But whether Pharamond had any authority over the other princes, or was only a prince more powerful than the rest, is what we cannot gather from history. Bucherius is of opinion, that, in Pharamond's time, Honorius concluded a treaty with them, in virtue of which they were allowed to settle in the country bordering on the Rhine on the side of Cologneⁿ. But what he writes is not vouched by any of the antients. Aetius obliged them, as we have hinted above, to repass the Rhine, having overcome them in battle, and slain their king Theodimir or Pharamond. However, Clodio, the successor of Pharamond, settled anew in Gaul; for we are told by Gregory of Tours, that he resided in the castle of Disparg, supposed by Bucherius, and most geographers, to have stood in Brabant, on the borders of Thongria^o. Clodio was succeeded by Merovæus, Merovæus by Childeric, and he by Clodavæus or Clovis, the first christian king of the Franks, who drove the Goths out of Gaul, and fixed the royal seat at Paris, where it has continued ever since his time.

TYRO PROSPER tells us, as we have observed above, that Priam, the father of Marcomir and Sunno, is the first king of the Franks, whose name he found recorded in history; but it is certain, that, by the antients, other kings are mentioned long before his time, that is, before the year 382, when Tyro Prosper supposes him to have reigned. These are Atec, Genobald, Ascaric, Gaisus or Regaisus, Maloric, Mallobaudus or Mellobaudus. Atec and Genobald seem to have reigned at the same time, but over different nations or tribes of the Franks; for they are both named by Mamertin in his panegyric on Dioclesian, pronounced about the year 288, as reigning at that time. Atec, with his Franks, had

^m Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 3. p. 64.

450, 451.

^o Idem. p. 475.

Coint. p. 426.

ⁿ Buch. p.

Child. p.

had plundered the coasts of Gaul ; but was obliged by Dioclesian to sue for peace, and make great submissions to that prince, in order to appease him, and be confirmed by him in his kingdom. Genobald likewise was forced to submit, says our panegyrist, which was the only means of his being restored to the quiet possession of his dominions ^p. In the same panegyric, Mamertin speaks of a great victory gained by the generals of Dioclesian over a fickle and deceitful nation of barbarians ; which description suits no nation so well as that of the Franks. It was perhaps upon this victory that the two above-mentioned kings were obliged to submit to the emperor, who, in all likelihood, took, on that occasion, the surname of Francicus, which, in antient inscriptions, is given both to him and his colleague Maximian ^q. Ascaric and Gaifcus of Ragaisus reigned over the Franks in the time of Constantius the son of Constantine the great, and were, by the latter, in the first year of his reign, that is, in 306, taken prisoners, and exposed to the wild beasts in the public sports ^r. Malaric, who lived in the reigns of Constantius the son of Constantine, of Julian and Jovian, is called, by Marcellinus, only the governor, or chief of his countrymen, in the emperor's palace ^s ; but is, by Procopius, reckoned among their kings. Jovian, in the year 364, the first of his reign, appointed him general of the Roman troops in Gaul ^t ; but he declined that employment ^u. Mallobaudus, or Mellobaudus, styled by Marcellinus king of the Franks ^w, commanded under Gratian in 377, and the following year 378, gained a signal victory over the Alemans, of whom thirty thousand were killed upon the spot, and, among the rest, Triarius their king ^x. Mallobaudus, though king of the Franks, served in the Roman army, and thought himself honoured with the employment of comes domesticorum to the emperor Gratian. Ricomer, Ricimer, or Richimer, who was comes domesticorum to the same emperor, general of the Roman horse, and consul in 384, is, by some, reckoned among the kings of the Franks. His son Theodomir reigned over the Franks in the time of Honorius, and was killed by the Romans, with his mother Ascula,

^p Panegy. x. p. 125—127. Buch. Belg. p. 223. Val. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 11, 12. ^q Vide Val. ibid. ^r Eutrop. p. 587. Eumon. panegy. ix. p. 198. ^s Ammian. Marcel. l. xv. p. 39. ^t Idem, l. xxv. p. 302. ^u Idem, p. 307. ^w Idem, l. xxxi. p. 454. ^x Idem, ibid. p. 453.

Ascella, according to an antient chronicle quoted by Gregory of Tours ^y. Fredegarius supposes him to have been killed by count Castinus, who was sent against the Franks, by the emperor Honorius, about the year 421^z, at which time all other writers suppose Pharamond to have reigned. Usher, as we have hinted above, will have Theodomir and Pharamond to have been one and the same person. But why might not Theodomir and Pharamond have reigned at the same time? it being certain, that the Franks, in the time of Pharamond, had several other kings, nay, as many kings as they had cities or cantons, as we have observed above. 'Tis true, that Fredegarius makes Theodomir the father and immediate predecessor of Clodio, and says of him what is said by other writers of Pharamond. But Fredegarius, whom Valesius styles an impertinent writer^a, might have been, and probably was, therein mistaken; seeing all other writers suppose Pharamond the son of Marcomir, or of Sunno, as we read in Vitalis^b, to have succeeded Theodomir. Tyro Prosper is the only author that mentions Priam, according to him, the father of Marcomir and Sunno. His name perhaps gave rise to the romances of those writers, who derive the origin of the Franks from the Trojans, whose last king bore that name. Such romances were, in some degree, countenanced, not only by the name of Priam, but by an opinion, which obtained among most writers, as Gregory of Tours informs us^c, viz. that the Franks had dwelt in Pannonia before they settled on the banks of the Rhine. Having thus given the reader the best account we have been able to gather from the most authentic writers of the first kings of the Franks, without taking upon us to ascertain the order of their succession, or their descents, we shall now pass to their wars and exploits, from the time they are first mentioned in history to their settling in Gaul.

They break
into Gaul,
but are re-
pelled by
Aurelian.

THE first historian, by whom mention is made of the Franks, is Vopiscus, in the life of the emperor Aurelian; where that writer tells us, that the Franks made an irruption into Gaul, and, though few in number, committed there dreadful ravages. But Aurelian, then only tribune of the sixth legion, quartered at that time in Mentz, marching against

^y Greg. Tur. p. 64. ^z Vide Val. l. iii. p. 112. ^a Vales. l. ii. p. 61. & l. iii. p. 125. ^b Vital. apud Buch. l. xiv. c. 9. ^c Greg. Tur. hist. Fran. l. ii. p. 64.

gainst them, killed seven hundred of them, took three hundred prisoners, whom he sold for slaves, and obliged the rest to quit their booty, and retire^d. This event is placed, by Valesius, in the year 254, the second of the emperor Valerian's reign^e; by Bucherius and Cointius^f, in 234, in which year it is certain, the Germans made an irruption into Gaul; and Aurelian, say they, born in 200, and then only thirty-four years old, might have attained to no higher post in the army than that of tribune. But as it appears from Vopiscus, that at that time Aurelian overcame the Franks, the emperor was preparing to march against the Persians, and Gordian marched against them in 242. Vorburgh concludes from thence, that the Franks were defeated by Aurelian the preceding year 241^g. But at what time soever this happened, it is agreed on all hands, that the Franks, who afterwards proved so troublesome neighbours to the Romans, and greatly contributed to the downfall of the western empire, are first mentioned in history on this occasion. In the year 256, the fourth of Valerian's reign, they broke anew into Gaul, with several other German nations, but were entirely defeated by Gallienus, whom Valerian had taken for his partner in the empire^h. For this victory Gallienus took the surname of Germanicus, as appears from a medal struck in the latter end of the present yearⁱ. However, the Franks and other German nations, returning soon after in far greater numbers, Gallienus, no longer able to repress them by force, offered advantageous terms to one of their chiefs, who, readily accepting them, took upon him to guard the frontiers of the empire, which he did accordingly, often engaging the Franks, and other barbarians, attempting to break into the empire. Thus Zosimus^k; but who this prince was, he has not thought fit to tell us: Vopiscus indeed informs us, that Gallienus lived in friendship with Attalus king of the Marcomans, to whom he yielded part of Upper Pannonia, taking his daughter, by name Pipa, or Pipara, as he pretended, for his wife; but by historians she is looked upon only as his concubine, he being already married to Solonina^l, stiled, in the antient inscriptions, Cornelia

Q 2

nelia

^d Vopisc. vit. Aur. p. 212. ^e Vales. rer. Fran. l. i. p. 2.
^f Buch. Belg. l. vi. c. 13. p. 209. ^g Coint. tom. i. p. 14.
^h Vorburgh. hist. Roman. German. p. 474. ⁱ Zos. l. i. p. 646.
^j Zon. vit. Gallien. p. 235. ^k Birag. p. 371. ^l Zos. ibid.
^m Aur. vit. epist. p. 521. Gallien. vit. p. 184.

They ravage
Gaul, and
part of Italy.
Year after
Christ 260.

They break
into Spain,
which they
hold for the
space of
twelve years.
Year after
Christ 265.

nelia Solonina Augusta^m. The following year 257, some Franks seem to have served in the Roman army against the Goths; for among the auxiliaries that marched with Aurelian into Thrace, which province the Goths were then pillaging, mention is made of Hartoman, Haldegastus, Hildemon, and Carioviscusⁿ, which names bear a great resemblance to others that frequently occur in history among the Franks; whence Vorburgus concludes them to be the names of some chief men of that nation, who came with a body of their countrymen to assist the Romans in this expedition^o. Three years after, that is, in 260, the Franks, and other German nations, taking advantage of the confusion which the captivity of Valerian, taken prisoner by the Persians, had caused throughout the empire, broke into Gaul, and, having ravaged the most wealthy provinces there, made an irruption into Italy^p. St. Jerom^q and Orosius^r add, that the Franks, crossing the Alps, and passing through Rhætia and Lombardy, advanced to the neighbourhood of Ravenna, laying waste the country, and committing every-where dreadful ravages. Zosimus writes, that this sudden irruption obliged Gallienus to take the field, in order to drive back the barbarians; but whether they were forced by him to retire, or withdrew of their own accord, he does not tell us. Five years after, they committed unheard-of ravages in Spain. Victor writes, that, after they had ravaged Gaul, they passed from thence into Spain^s; but Valesius endeavours to prove, from the panegyric of Nazarius on Constantine, that they conveyed themselves thither by sea^t; for that author writes, that they suffered themselves to be transported, by their warlike ardour, beyond the bounds of the ocean, and struck terror into the coasts of Spain itself^u. They passed the bounds of the ocean, according to Valesius, by entering the Mediterranean, and landing in one of the Spanish provinces bordering on that sea. Be that as it will, they penetrated into a country, to use the expression of Eutropius, so far distant from their own, and made themselves masters of it, as we are told by St. Jerom^w. Orosius writes, that they held, or rather pillaged, Spain for the space of twelve years^x; and that they took by storm, plundered,

^m Goltz. Birag p. 380. ⁿ Aur. vit. p. 212. ^o Vorb.
p. 519. ^p Aur. vit. p. 215, 216. Dexip. legat. excerpt.
p. 8. ^q Hier. chron. ^r Oros. l. vii. c. 22. p. 214.
^s Vict. in Gallien. ^t Val. rer. Fran. l. i p. 3, 4. ^u Pane-
gyr. vii p. 163. ^w Hier. chron. ^x Oros. l. vii. c. 23. p. 223.

plundered, and almost utterly destroyed, the city of Tar-raco, which was then one of the chief cities of Spain, and the metropolis of several provinces; but for the space of a hundred and fifty years it bore the marks, adds the same author, of what it suffered on that occasion ^y. Some of the Franks, having provided themselves with vessels, crossed over into Africa, with a design to enrich themselves with the spoils of that wealthy nation ^z; but what was the issue of that undertaking, we are not told. The same year 265, Posthumius, who had revolted in Gaul, and taken upon him the title of emperor, gained great advantages over the Franks, attempting to break into those provinces, drove them all beyond the Rhine, and even built some forts in their country; whence, on his medals he is styled the restorer of Gaul, the defender of the empire ^a. On the same medals frequent mention is made of his victories over the Franks, chiefly in the fifth year of his reign, that is, in 265, and on some he is styled Germanicus Maximus, the Franks being distinguished in those times, as Valesius well observes, by the name of Germans, from the Alemans, and other nations inhabiting Germany. That writer is of opinion, that the medals of Posthumius, on which Deuso, now Duitz, over-against Cologne, and Macusa, now Inchuse, in north Holland, are mentioned, allude to the victories he gained over the Franks ^b. However, they afterwards served under him against Gallienus, and supported him, to the utmost of their power, in the authority he had usurped ^c. In the year 273, the fourth of the emperor Aurelian's reign, they made an irruption into Gaul; but were driven back with great slaughter by that prince, who, having taken several of them prisoners, led them, with the captives of several other nations in triumph, when he made his publick entry into Rome, which we have described at length in our Roman history ^d. Aurelian dying two years after, the Franks together with the Lyges, the Burgundians, and the Vandals, crossing the Rhine, entered Gaul, and, having reduced above seventy of the chief cities of that country in the space of two years, looked upon themselves as masters of all Gaul. But in the mean time Tacitus, who had succeeded Aurelian, dying, Probus, who was chosen in his room, marching in person against the Burgundians and Vandals, dispatched

The Franks, Burgundians, and Vandals, seize on seventy cities in Gaul. Year after Christ 275?

Q 3

^y Idem ibid. 186. Birag. 393, tyr. p. 177. ^z Vict. & Val. p. 5. ^a Trig. tyr. c. 4. p. ^b Vales. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 6. ^c Trig. ^d Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 263.

dispatched some of his best generals against the Franks, who gave them a total overthrow, and obliged them to abandon their booty, and return home^e, Probus himself was attended with the like success against the Burgundians and Vandals; so that all Gaul was, by his valour delivered, to use the expression of St. Jerom, from the yoke of the barbarians. The emperor, not satisfied with driving them out of Gaul, pursues them cross the Rhine, laid waste their territories far and near, and even built some forts in their country; which struck the barbarians with such terror, that nine of their kings came in person to sue for peace, which Probus granted them, upon their promising to supply the Romans yearly with a certain quantity of corn, and other provisions, and to send sixteen thousand men to serve in the Roman army^f. These Probus divided into several companies of fifty or sixty men, distributing them among the Roman troops in different places^g. Some of the Franks who had either submitted to Probus, or had been taken prisoners in this war, were sent by the emperor to the coast of the Euxine sea, where lands were allowed them to cultivate. There they continued for some time; but, growing weary in the end of living after the Roman manner in a country so far distant from their own, having seized on some ships, they put to sea, and, roaming about, pillaged first the coasts of Asia and Greece, and then, passing over into Africa, landed in several places there; but, being constantly repulsed by the Roman troops quartered in that province, they quitted Africa, and, steering their course to Sicily, landed in that island, took and plundered the city of Syracuse, and, having put most of the inhabitants to the sword, reimbarqued with an immense booty. From Sicily they sailed for the streights of Gibraltar, and entering the ocean, plundered the coasts of Gaul and Spain, and returned in the end, loaded with booty, to their native country, at the mouth of the Rhine^h. This happened while Probus was making war on several tyrantsⁱ, that is, about the year 280. The same year, Proculus having revolted, and assumed the title of emperor at Cologne, the Franks at first espoused his cause, and promised to assist him to the utmost of their power; but as they scrupled no more, in those days, than they have done in later times, to break their word, they not

But are driven out by Probus.

A small number of Franks ravage the coasts of Asia, Greece, Sicily, &c.

only

^e Tacit. vit. Aur. p. 227. Prob. vit. p. 218. Val. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 7, 8. ^f Prob. vit. p. 238, 239. ^g Idem ibid. ^h Zos. l. i. p. 666. Prob. vit. p. 240. Panegy. x. p. 218. ⁱ Prob. vit. ibid.

only abandoned, but betrayed the usurper into the emperor's hands ^k. From this time they continued quiet till the year 287, the fourth of Dioclesian's reign, when, in conjunction with the Saxon pirates, they plundered the coasts of Gaul, carrying off an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives. But Carausius having, by the emperor's order, fitted out a fleet at Boulogne, and gained some advantages over them, they retired for a while to their respective countries ^l. It was, no doubt, on account of these advantages, that Mamertinus, in his panegyric on Maximian, by whom Carausius had been sent against these pirates, calls him the conqueror of the Franks; and adds, that he put an end to the piratic war ^m. But as Carausius kept, and applied to his own use, the booty he had taken from the barbarians, instead of returning it to the proprietors, Maximian, suspecting that with this view he connived at their piracies, resolved to put him to death; but he having timely notice of his design, passed over into Britain, with the fleet under his command, and there caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, as we have related elsewhere ⁿ. The following year, Maximian, crossing the Rhine, entered Germany, and, having laid waste the enemy's country far and near, returned to Gaul with an immense booty, and a great number of captives. The fame of his name struck such terror into the Franks, that two of their kings, Atec and Genobald, the first we find named in history, submitted to him, desiring him to confirm them in their respective kingdoms ^o. From an antient inscription it appears, that Dioclesian, as well as his colleague Maximian, took, probably on this occasion, the surnames of Francicus, Alemanicus, and Germanicus ^p.

Atec and Genobald, two kings of the Franks, submit to Maximian. Year after Christ, 288.

The following year Maximian allowed lands, in the neighbourhood of Treves and Cambray, to great numbers of Franks and Letes, who had submitted to him, those territories being almost quite destitute of inhabitants ^q. The Letes were originally a Gaulish nation; but having afterwards left Gaul, and settled in Germany, they were reckoned among the German nations ^r. Their name often occurs in history, as appears from Valesius, who is of opinion, that the names of the river Lis in Flanders, and

Q 4

of

^k Procul. vit. p. 247. Vict. epit. Eutrop. ^l Eutrop. p. 585. ^m Panegy. xi. p. 133. ⁿ Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 295. ^o Panegy. ix. p. 125. Val. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 11, 12. ^p Vales. ibid. ^q Panegy. ix. p. 112. ^r Val. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 33, 34, & l. iv. p. 162.

Several
Franks trans-
planted into
Gaul by
Constantius
Chlorus.
Year after
Christ 293.

of the Abbey of Lieffis in Hainault, owe their origin to them ^s. Ammianus speaks of this nation as dwelling in Germany, on the banks of the Rhine, about the year 356^t. A few years after, the Franks made themselves masters of Batavia, and that part of Flanders which is watered by the river Escaut; but Constantius, the father of Constantine the Great, marching against them soon after he was raised to the dignity of Cæsar, overcame them in battle, and, having obliged them to surrender at discretion, transplanted them, with their wives and children, into Gaul, where they were forced to cultivate the lands which they themselves had waisted, to pay the usual tributes and taxes, as subjects of the empire, and to serve, when wanted, in the Roman armies. Upon their submitting, their arms were taken from them, nor were they allowed any in their new settlements, that they might, by degrees, forget their native fierceness and barbarity, and accustom themselves to live after the Roman manner ^u. The emperor Julian, speaking of Maximian and Constantius, tells us, that they not only drove the barbarians out of the Roman territories, which they had long held, and cultivated as their own, but built several castles on the frontiers; by which means the country, no longer infested by the barbarians, enjoyed a profound tranquillity ^w. It was perhaps on account of the victory, which Constantius gained over the Franks, that the surname of Germanicus was given him on a monument erected to him by the city of Nicomedia, while he was consul, that is, in 294^x. From this time they continued quiet till the year 306, the first of Constantine's reign, when that prince being employed in Britain, they laid hold of the opportunity to break into Gaul. But the emperor, returning soon after, fell upon them unexpectedly, while they were busied in plundering the country, cut great number of them in pieces, and having taken two of their kings prisoners, Ascaric and Gaisus, he exposed them to be devoured by the wild beasts, in the magnificent shews which he afterwards exhibited ^y. He thought himself obliged, says the panegyrist, to renew the rigour of the antient Romans towards their captive kings, in order to restrain by the fear of punishment

Constantine
takes two of
their kings
prisoners,
whom he ex-
poses to wild
beasts.

^s Idem ibid. ^t Ammian. l. xvi. p. 135. ^u Panegy. i. iii. vii. viii. p. 3, 47, 93, 104, 106, 107. ^w Julian. orat. i. p. 12. ^x Laët. pers. p. 336. ^y Panegy. ix. p. 190, 197. v. 127. vii. 163.

ment, a perfidious nation, that made no account of the most sacred ties^z. After this victory he crossed the Rhine, and, entering the country of the Bructerians, who were one of the several nations then known by the name of Franks, he made a dreadful havock of that people, and took a great many prisoners, whom he likewise exposed to the wild beasts^a. He repaired all the forts on the Rhine, placed numerous garrisons in them, kept on that river a great number of vessels well armed and manned, and by that means put a stop, for some time, to the incursions of the Franks. In memory of the advantages he had gained over them, he instituted solemn sports, called from them *ludi Francici*, which were annually celebrated from the fourteenth of July to the twentieth^b. However, two years after, that is, in 308, they began anew to assemble in considerable bodies, with a design, as was supposed, to make an irruption into Gaul; but Constantine marching against them upon the first news of their motions, they dispersed^c. In 310, all the nations known by the name of Franks, taking arms, approached the banks of the Rhine, and there dividing their army, which was very numerous, into several bodies, attempted to break into Gaul at different places. Constantine marched in person against them, and, not depending upon the relations of others, ventured in disguise, into the midst of their army, pretending to be a deputy sent to them by the emperor. As he found that, not caring to put the whole to the issue of a general engagement, they designed to carry on the war in separate bodies, which would have rendered it more tedious, he assured them, that the emperor was not then with the army; which they no sooner understood, than they dismissed the pretended deputy, and uniting all their forces, marched against the enemy. Constantine received them at the head of his army, put them to flight at the first onset, and made a dreadful havock of them in the pursuit^d. Eusebius writes, that he not only drove the barbarians out of Gaul, but utterly subdued those, who dwelt on the banks of the Rhine, and near the ocean^e, that is, the Franks. However, three years after, taking advantage of the emperor's absence, who was gone to Rome,

They are
defeated with
great slaughter
by Con-
stantine.
Year after
Christ, 310.

^z Panegy. v. p. 126. ix. p. 196, 197.
197, 198.

^b Eutrop. p. 587.

^a Panegy. ix. p.
^c Paneg. ix. p. 200,

201. ^d Paneg. vii. p. 164. Syn. reg. p. 19.

^e Euseb. vit.

Const. l. iii. c. 25. p. 420.

Who pun-
ishes them
with great
severity.

Rome, they began to assemble anew on the banks of the Rhine; which Constantine no sooner understood, than leaving Italy, he hastened into Gaul. The Franks, who had not yet passed the Rhine, withdrew at his approach; but Constantine, giving out that the Alemans too were ready to break into Gaul, left some troops concealed among the woods at a small distance from the river, and retired with the rest. The Franks no sooner heard of his departure, than they passed the Rhine; but the Romans, rising unexpectedly out of their ambuscade, fell upon them before they could draw up their forces, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to repass that river in the utmost confusion. Constantine followed them in person with his whole army, and, entering their country, laid waste their lands, burnt their habitations, and, having taken a great deal of prisoners, exposed them all to be devoured by the wild beasts. This severity towards a perfidious and faithless enemy is commended by his panegyrist; but does not answer the character of a mild, generous, and good-natured prince, which is given to Constantine by most writers of those times. For this victory over the Franks, he took the title of Francicus^f. Notwithstanding this severity, the Franks were no sooner informed, that Constantine had left Gaul, with a design to visit Italy and Illyricum, than they crossed the Rhine in great numbers, and entering Gaul, laid waste several provinces. But Crispus the son of Constantine, marching against them, obliged them to quit their booty, and retire. Optatianus seems to insinuate, that he gained a great victory over them^g; but Nazarius only says, that he drove them out of Gaul, and obliged them to sue for peace; which he readily granted them^h. From some medals it appears, that the young prince gained a victory over the Alemans, who, in all likelihood, had invaded Gaul at the same timeⁱ; but the Franks, it seems, quitting their booty, retired at his approach^k. This happened in 320, and no farther mention is made of the Franks in history till the year 341, the fourth of Constantius's reign, when they made an irruption into Gaul, committing every-where great ravages. Constans marched against them, and gave them battle; but as the loss was equal on both sides, the war was not

^f Vales. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 23.
vii. p. 164.

^g Optat. c. 15.
ⁱ Buch. l. viii. c. 16. p. 265.

^h Paneg.
^k Vales. p. 26.

not ended till the ensuing year^l, when Constans either conquered or appeased them, as Idatius expresses it, that is, prevailed upon them, with presents, and money, to retire, as may be gathered from Libanius, who tells us, though speaking as a panegyrist, that the Franks were not conquered by dint of arms^m. Be that as it will, it is certain they concluded a peace with Constans, and submitted to the princes he was pleased to appoint over themⁿ. As they were the most powerful nation in those parts, the peace they concluded with the emperor prevented the others from attempting any thing against the empire; so that Constans, having nothing to fear on that side, passed over into Britain, to oppose the Scots, who made frequent inroads into the Roman dominions^o. Some years after, that is, in 355, the eighteenth of the reign of Constantius, Malaric, king of the Franks, held a chief employment in the emperor's court^p. But the following year, those of his nation, no longer able to live in peace, entering into an alliance with the Alemans and Saxons, They make themselves masters of above forty cities in Gaul. crossed the Rhine, took and pillaged above forty cities on the banks of that river, laid waste the neighbouring provinces, and carried off an incredible number of captives. Year after The city of Cologne was on this occasion taken by them, Christ 355. and almost intirely ruined^q. From thence they advanced as far as Autun, which city they besieged; but being vigorously repulsed by the veterans, who were quartered there, they abandoned the enterprize, and contented themselves with plundering the open places, roaming about without controul, and destroying with fire and sword what they could not carry off. Constantius, who was then in Italy, not thinking it adviseable to quit that country, raised his cousin Julian to the dignity of Cæsar, and at the same time appointed him governor of Gaul. Julian, without loss of time, set out for his government, and, arriving at Vienne, was received there with extraordinary marks of joy. As he arrived in that city in the depth of winter, he continued there the remaining part of that season, deliberating about the operations of the ensuing campaign; and, taking the field early in the spring, he marched, at the head of a small body, from Vienne to Autun, and from

^l Socr. p. 88. Soz. p. 504.

^m Lib. orat. iii. p. 139.

ⁿ Idat. p. 85. Socr. l. ii. c. 12. p. 90. Vales. l. i. p. 28.

^o Lib. orat. iii. p. 140. ^p Ammian. l. v. p. 39. ^q Idem, ibid. p. 50.

from thence to Auxerre. On his march he found himself surrounded on all sides by the enemy, who moved about in great bodies ; but he put them to flight with a handful of men, and opened himself a way through the midst of the barbarians to Troies, and from thence to Rheims, where the main body of the army waited his arrival. Being joined there by all the Roman troops quartered in Gaul, he hastened from thence to Decempagi, now Dieuze on the Seille in Lorraine, with a design to fall upon the Franks, who were busied in ravaging the country. But the enemy, receiving timely notice of his approach, took advantage of a dark and wet night to attack his rear unexpectedly, and would have cut off two legions, had not the rest of the army, alarmed at the sudden noise, turned back to their assistance. The Franks, encouraged with this success, attacked him anew a few days after ; but were put to flight, though not with great loss. However, this small victory opened him a way to Cologne, which the enemy abandoned at his approach, after it had been ten months in their hands. During his stay at Cologne, one of the kings of the Franks, dreading his arms, sent deputies to him to sue for a peace ; but Julian only granted him a short truce^r. The following year, Julian gained a complete victory over the Franks, and other German nations, that had invaded Gaul, as we have related at length elsewhere^s, and took by storm two castles on the Meuse, in which some Franks had shut themselves up, after having ravaged the country about Rheims. They defended themselves with great bravery for the space of fifty-four days ; but being in the end obliged to surrender, they were all sent to the emperor, who incorporated them among his troops^t. After this, Julian put his troops into winter-quarters, and took up his own in Paris. But in the mean time, the Salii, a nation of the Franks, breaking unexpectedly into Taxandria, now Brabant, settled there ; but Julian, marching against them early in the spring, obliged them to abandon the country they had seized, though they offered themselves ready to guard the frontiers of the empire on that side, to supply the Romans with troops when required, and to pay the usual taxes and tributes. Zosimus tells us, that they had been driven out

But they are
defeated and
driven out by
Julian.

^r Idem, l. xx. p. 168. l. xxiii. p. 203. Liban. orat. ii. p. 270. & orat. ix. p. 237.

^s Ammian. l. xvii. p. 89.

^t Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 483.

out of their own country by the Saxons and Quadians, who were by Julian forced to restore it to the antient proprietors, which so gained the Salian Franks, that, submitting to Julian, great numbers of them served in his army y.

THE Franks continued quiet the whole time Julian reigned; but they no sooner heard of his death, than entering into an alliance with their neighbours the Saxons, they began to infest Gaul both by sea and land. But count Theodosius, father to the emperor of that name, being sent against them by Valentinian, obliged them to retire with great loss^z. That commander is said to have overcome the Saxons, to have gained a victory over them off the Orcades, and to have defeated the enemies of the empire in Batavia, near the Rhine and the Vahal; which country was then held by the Franks^a. From an inscription of 369, or 370, it appears, that Valentinian styled himself the conqueror of the Franks^c, no doubt on account of the advantages gained over that nation by count Theodosius. As it appears from a law dated the thirtieth of September^d 368, that Valentinian was then at Cologne, some writers conclude from thence, that he marched in person against the Franks; but of this expedition no mention is made by any of the antients. At this time Mallobaudes was king of the Franks, and engaged in a war with the Alemans, who, having concluded a peace with the Romans, had entered, upon what provocation we know not, the territories of the Franks, destroying all with fire and sword. Mallobaudes met them at the head of a considerable army, and, pretending to avoid an engagement, drew them into an ambuscade, by which means he cut great numbers of them in pieces, and among the rest their king Macrianus, a warlike prince, who had long infested, with continual inroads, the Roman dominions^e. Three years after, that is, in 377, Mallobaudes was raised by the emperor Gratian to the consulate, having the emperor himself for his colleague in that dignity^f. The following year he was honoured by the same emperor with the post of comes domesticorum, and distinguished himself in a most eminent manner

in

y Zof. l. iii. p. 561.
^a Val rer. Franc. l. vi.
 Theodo chron. p. 83, 84.
 l. xxxi. p. 451. Grut. p. 379.

^z Ammian. l. xxvii. p. 346.
^c Idem ibid.
^d Cod.
^e Ammian. l. xxx.
^f Idem,

in the battle of Argentaria, in which above thirty thousand of the Lentinenses, who had broken into the empire, were cut in pieces, with their king Triarius. This victory was chiefly owing to Mallobaudes, who, on this occasion, commanded the Roman troops, in conjunction with count Nennianus, as we have related in our Roman history^g. He was consul the second time in 383, the eighth and last of Gratian's reign, and commanded the army, under that prince, against the usurper Maximus; but was not attended on that occasion with his usual success, for Gratian was put to flight, soon after taken prisoner, and put to death at Lyons. All authors agree, that the unhappy prince was betrayed by his own people; and Prosper, in his chronicle, names Mallobaudes among those, who kept a private correspondence with the usurper^h. But Baronius maintains, that Prosper was therein mistaken, and that Mallobaudes continued ever faithful to Gratianⁱ. And truly Pacatus upbraids Maximus for hating Mallobaudes, and reducing him to the fatal necessity of laying violent hands on himself, for no other crime than that of an inviolable fidelity to Gratian, whose cause he had maintained to the last^k. Three years after the death of Gratian, that is, in the year 388, we find the Franks ravaging Gaul with more fury than ever, perhaps to revenge on the usurper Maximus the death of Gratian, who had shewn a particular kindness to their nation. However that be, Gregory of Tours tells us, that they over-ran all Belgic Gaul, committing every-where unheard of ravages, made the city of Cologne tremble, burnt several villages, and then returned home with their booty, leaving several parties in Gaul to pursue the ravages they had begun. These were defeated by Nannius and Quintinus, the two generals of Maximus, who cut great numbers of them in pieces in the province of Hainault. Quintinus, not satisfied with this advantage, passed the Rhine at Nuys, contrary to the opinion of Nannius, who refused to follow him, and, entering the enemy's country with the troops under his command, burnt several villages, which he found abandoned by the inhabitants. Encouraged with this success, he advanced far into the country; but being, on his return, cunningly drawn into marshes, woods, and unpassable places, by the enemy pretending to fly before him, he found himself on a sudden surrounded on all sides by great

^g Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 28.
ad ann. 383.

^k Pacat. p. 267.

^h Prosp. chron.

ⁱ Bar.

great multitudes, who falling upon his men while they were entangled in the woods and marshes, cut most of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to shelter themselves in the woods, where they perished with famine, only Quintinus, and a few more, having, with the utmost difficulty, found means to make their escape, and return to Gaul, after suffering unexpressible hardships in the enemy's country. The loss sustained by the Romans on this occasion was very great, and is, by some, compared to the disaster of Varus and his legions, in the time of Augustus¹. This happened while the Franks were governed by Genobald, Marcomir, and Sunno, who, being elated with this victory, broke anew into Gaul the year following; which obliged Theodosius to send Valentinian to make head against them. Upon that prince's arrival in Gaul, Arbogastes, general of the troops in those provinces advised him to march into the enemy's country; and force them to restore the booty they had carried off the year before, and deliver up the authors of the war^m. Whether or no Valentinian followed his advice, we are not told. All we know is, that he had a conference with Marcomir and Sunno, who delivered up hostages; and that he afterwards retired to Treves, and there passed the winterⁿ.

THREE years after, that is, in 392, Arbogastes, having put Valentinian II. to death, persuaded Eugenius, whom he had raised to the empire in his room, to make war upon the Franks. Arbogastes, of whom we have spoken at length in our Roman history^o, was himself by nation a Frank; but, as he bore an old grudge to Marcomir and Sunno, he not only induced Eugenius to make war upon them, but, taking upon himself the whole management of it, he passed the Rhine near Cologne, in the depth of winter, and laid waste the countries of the Bructerians and Chamavians, without meeting with the least opposition, Marcomir only shewing himself at a distance on the hills, with some parties of the Ansivarii and Chatti. But, as to the issue of this war, historians only tell us, that Arbogastes, after having put many of his countrymen to the sword, concluded in the end a peace with them; and that Eugenius himself approached the Rhine to renew the antient

¹ Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 9. p. 58, 59, 60. ^m Idem
ibid. ⁿ Idem ibid. p. 60, 61. ^o Univers. hist.
vol. xv. p. 451. xvi. p. 80, 93.

They renew
 the antient
 alliances
 with Hono-
 rius.
 Year after
 Christ 395.

tient treaty with the kings of the Franks and Alemans ^p. From this account it appears, that the Franks had several kings at the same time, and that, under the name of Franks, were comprised several antient German nations. Great numbers of the Franks lifted themselves among the troops of Eugenius ; for Orosius tells us, that he led against Theodosius an infinite number of Franks and other barbarians ^q. Two years after, Theodosius died, and by his last will, divided the empire between his two children, bequeathing the east to his eldest son Arcadius, and the west to Honorius. Stilicho, who was prime minister to the latter, advised him, in the first place, to renew the antient alliances with the Franks, and other German nations, which they had broken, by assisting the usurper Eugenius against Theodosius. This province Stilicho took upon himself, and, repairing to the banks of the Rhine, accomplished it in a very short time ^r. However, Marcomir and Sunno attempting to raise new disturbances soon after the conclusion of the peace, one of them, says Claudian, was taken, and, after having been kept some time in prison, confined to Tuscany. The other was for revenging on the Romans the affront they had offered his brother ; but his own people, unwilling to engage in a war with the empire, put him to death. Claudian adds, that Honorius appointed other kings over the Franks in their room ^s. An antient historian supposes Marcomir to have outlived Sunno, and consequently that it was he, who was banished into Tuscany ^t. Marcomir, or, as the antients call him, Marcomer, is supposed to have been the father of Pharamond, the first in the catalogue of the French kings ^u. In the year 406, the Franks, falling upon the Vandals, as they were attempting to break into Gaul with the Sueves and Alans, cut near twenty thousand of them in pieces, with their king Godigiscles ; and would have put them all to the sword, had not the Alans come seasonably to their assistance. These two nations, together with the Sueves, opened themselves a way, in spite of the Franks, and, passing the Rhine, entered Gaul ^w. Great numbers of Franks

They cut off
 20,000 of
 the Vandals
 attempting
 to enter
 Gaul.
 Year after
 Christ 406.

^p Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 9. p. 61.

^q Oros. l. vii.

c. 35. p. 220.

^r Claud. p. 128.

^s Idem,

p. 129.

^t Vide Val. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 119.

^u Idem ibid. & l. ii. p. 92.

^w Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 9.

p. 62. Oros. c. 40. p. 223.

Franks followed them, to have some share in the spoils of those wealthy provinces; but far greater numbers of the same nation entered Gaul four years after, being invited thither by the usurper Constantine, of whose forces the commander in chief was one Edobic, a Frank by nation^x. In the year 413, they made an irruption into Gaul, and not only pillaged, but burnt, the city of Treves the second time, says Frigerid, an antient author quoted by Gregory of Tours^y. When this first irruption happened, we are no-where told; but that unhappy city was the third time plundered, and set on fire, by the Franks about the year 420, as Salvian informs us, who was an eye-witness of the deplorable condition, to which it was reduced on that occasion^z. Our author greatly complains of the insensibility and hardness of heart, which he discovered in the inhabitants, who having lost all their effects, and with much ado escaped with their lives, instead of applying themselves to works of piety, pressed the emperor to cause the sports of the circus to be exhibited among the ashes and ruins of their demolished city^a.

ABOUT this time Pharamond must have reigned over the Franks. He is said by Vitalis to have been the son of Sunno; but all other writers suppose him to have been the son of Marcomir, the brother of Sunno. Gregory of Tours, a very accurate writer, never once mentions this prince; which is very surprising. But both Aimonius and Tyro Prosper speak of him, and place his reign at this time. In the chronicle of the latter, as published by Scaliger, at the twenty-fifth year of Honorius's reign we read the following words; 'Pharamond reigns in France:' then follows the year 26, with these words; 'This year there was an eclipse of the sun.' If therefore Pharamond reigned in the year preceding the eclipse, he reigned in the year 417, for all authors agree, that there was an eclipse, on Friday the 19th of July 418. Philostorgius writes, that the stars were then seen at two in the afternoon. The Alexandrian chronicle, and likewise the chronicles of count Marcellinus and Idatius, mention this eclipse; but the latter,

The beginning of Pharamond's reign uncertain.

^x Soz. l. ix. c. 13. p. 814.

p. 63.

^y Philost. l. xii. c. 8. p. 166.

^y Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 9.

^z Sal. l. vi. p. 145—147.

^a Idem ibid.

latter, by mistake, supposes it to have been on a Thursday ; whereas, in 418, the 19th of July fell on a Friday. Tyro Prosper likewise was mistaken, in supposing the year 418. to have been the twenty-sixth of Honorius, that year being, according to the best chronologers, only the twenty-third or twenty-fourth of his reign. Father Le Cointe will have Pharamond to have begun his reign the same year in which the eclipse happened ; others, and among the rest father Labbé in his chronology, maintain, that he began to reign in 420, and not before ^c. But it is impossible to fix, with any certainty, the precise time, in which this prince began his reign, since Prosper's chronicle, on which we must chiefly depend, is full of mistakes, and differently read in this very place. It is even uncertain, whether it was in his reign, or some time before, that the Franks, passing the Rhine, first settled in Gaul. Bucherius is of opinion, that, about this time, Honorius, entering into a treaty with their chiefs, yielded to them the country bordering on the Rhine towards Cologne, and on the same side of that river, which country was afterwards called Ripuaria ; but he alledges only a few conjectures to support his opinion ^d. Gregory of Tours supposes them to have settled about this time in Thongria, that is, in the territory of Tongres, where they were governed, as we have hinted above, by as many kings as they had cities or cantons ^e. Pharamond, who reigned at this time, was one of the most powerful princes among them ; but we are not told whether he had any authority over the rest. He is supposed to have reigned from the year 417, or 418, to the year 428, in which Clodio, his son and successor, is said by Tyro Prosper to have reigned in France, that is, in the country of the Franks ^f. In the year, in which he is supposed to have died, the famous Aetius made war upon the Franks in Gaul, and drove them from the country in which they had settled ^g. Of this war Jornandes speaks without all doubt, where he tells us, that Aetius, with great slaughter, tamed the barbarity of the Franks, and forced them to submit to the empire ^h. The learned Usher is of opinion, that, in this war, Pharamond was

^c Vide Val. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 118. Buch. de Belg. p. 453. Coint. tom. i. p. 44. 45. Childer. p. 4. ^d Buch. p. 450. ^e Greg. Tur. l. ii. p. 64. ^f Prosp. p. 51. ^g Vide Buch. Belg. l. xv. c. 8. p. 471. ^h Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 34. p. 660.

was killed ⁱ. Chifletius, a learned antiquary, will have Pharamond to have made himself master of all Belgica Secunda, and to have died at Rheims, the metropolis of that province. He founds his opinion on the authority of an old manuscript genealogy lodged in the palace in Brussels, in which Pharamond is said to have been buried at Rheims, according to the custom of the barbarians, without the city, towards Laudunum, on a little hill ^k. But we can hardly believe, that all the antients would have passed over in silence the conquest of such an extensive country ; for Belgica Secunda comprised Champagne, and all the countries lying between that province and the ocean. Some writers are of opinion, that the Salic laws were compiled by Pharamond, after his settling in Gaul, with the assistance of four sages, named Wisegast, Lesegast, Widegast, and Solegast ; but Valesius thinks, that the Franks had no written laws till the time of Clovis, who, according to him, was their first legislator ^l.

PHARAMOND was succeeded by his son Clodio in the year ^{Clodio.} 428, the fourth of the reign of Valentinian III. Gregory ^{Year after} of Tours calls him a most illustrious prince, and one to ^{Christ 428.} whom his people, whose interest he had at heart, were highly indebted ^m. An historian, who flourished in the time of Charles Martel, and after him most other writers, suppose both Clodio, and his successor Meroveus, to have been the children of Pharamond ⁿ. Fredegarius, in his abridgment of Gregory of Tours, which he compiled in the time of Pepin, will have him to have been the son of Theodomir, who was killed by the Romans, as we have related above. The authority of Fredegarius is of no great weight ; but as Gregory of Tours too mentions the death of Theodomir, some are of opinion, that Theodomir and Pharamond were one and the same person, as we have hinted above. As Gregory of Tours begins the history of the Franks with the reign of Clodio, (for he makes no mention of Pharamond) and derives from him the pedigree of the succeeding kings ^o, several historians reckon him the first king of that nation ^p. And truly he ought to be deemed

R 2

ed

ⁱ Uff. rer. Brit. p. 402, 403.
Belg. p. 518.
Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 9. p. 64.
124, 125.
P. 473.

^k Vide Miræi chron.
^l Vales. p. 119, 120.
ⁿ Greg. Tur. p. 65.

^m Greg.
^o Vales. p.
^p Buch.

He is overcome by Aetius.

ed the founder of the French monarchy in the country we now call France, since he established his dominion so firmly there, that the Romans were never able to drive him out, as they had done his predecessor Pharamond about the year 428. He is commonly surnamed the long-haired, as if he had been the first among the princes of his nation, who was distinguished from his subjects by the length of his hair ; whereas this mark of distinction is taken notice of by several historians, as common to the kings of the Franks before his time ^a. On this subject Bucherius makes a long descant ^r, and to him we refer the reader. Sidonius, speaking of the Franks, describes their hair, their beard, their arms, and their whole attire ^s ; and from him it appears that their hair was long before, and quite short behind. We know but very little from the antients of what happened in this prince's reign. Idatius tells us, that, in the year 431, Aetius was employed in an expedition in Gaul ^t. This expedition was, without all doubt, undertaken against the Franks ; for the same writer, who was then with Aetius, adds, that, in 432, he overcame the Franks in a combat. Majorianus, afterwards emperor, served, in all likelihood, under Aetius in this expedition ; for Sidonius extols his exploits on the Rhine, the Vahal, and the Meuse ; and adds, that nothing was performed by Aetius without him ^u. Aetius, after having overcome the Franks, concluded a peace with them the same year ^w ; but upon what terms, we know not. Bucherius is of opinion, that Aetius, being obliged to march against the Visigoths, and other barbarians settled in Gaul, in order to keep the Franks quiet, restored to them the country from which he had driven them in 428, that is, the territory of Tongres ^x. This, he thinks, may be gathered from the notitia ; but the whole is founded upon a mere conjecture. Gregory of Tours, speaking of Clodio before the conquest of Cambray, supposes him to have resided in the castle of Dispard, commonly thought to be the present Doesburg, between Brussels and Lovain, in the antient diocese of Tongres, or on the confines of that country ^y ; which is agreeable to what that writer adds, viz. that the country, which the Romans still held, lay south of the

^a Idem, p. 475, 479.

^r Idem ibid.

^s Sid. car.

^t p. 316.

^u Idat. p. 19.

^u Sid. car. v. p. 315.

^w Idat. ibid.

^x Buch. Belg. p. 473.

^y Greg. Tur.

the territories possessed by Clodio residing at Dispard. In the year 435, the Franks made, it seems, an attempt upon Tours ; for Sidonius tells us, that Majorianus defended that city against them. Not long after, the Franks made an irruption into the country of the Attrebates, now Artois. But Aetius, marching against them with all possible expedition, fell upon them unexpectedly, while, without the least apprehension of danger, they were celebrating the nuptials of one of their chiefs, and cut great numbers of them in pieces ^z. This action happened at a place called Vicus Helenæ, which some take to be the village now called Le Vieil Hesdin, and others the city of Lens on the Escaut. The latter opinion seems the most probable to such as have examined narrowly those places, and compared them with the description, which Sidonius gives of the spot, where the action happened ^a. This was, without all doubt, the only advantage gained by the Romans in this war, since no other is mentioned by Sidonius in his panegyric on Majorianus, who commanded the Roman troops, in conjunction with Aetius, and distinguished himself in the above-mentioned action. Valesius, who supposes the battle of Lens to have been fought in the year 437, tells us from Gregory of Tours, that Clodio, having sent spies to reconnoitre and view the country as far as Cambray, upon their return, set out on his march, advanced, in spite of all opposition, to that city, and, having made himself master of it, fixed, for some time, his residence there ^b (D). From Cambray Valesius supposes him to have made the above-mentioned
irruption

^z Sid. p. 315, 316.

^a Vales. p. 132.

^b Idem,

p. 131, 132. Greg. Tur. l. i. ii. c. 9. p. 64.

(D) The words of Gregory of Tours are : Chlogio, (for so he calls him) having sent spies as far as Cambray to view the country, set out with his army, upon their return, and marching through the country which they had viewed, overthrew the Romans, and made himself master of the city, in which residing some time, he extended his conquests as far as the Somme (1). The author of the geste of the Franks adds, that Clodio entering the Carbonarian forest, marched to the city of Tournay, which he took ; and from thence advancing to
R 3 Cambray,

(1) Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 5.

irruption into the Artois, and to have been surprized by
Aetius

Cambray, he likewise made himself master of that place, put the Roman garrison to the sword, and, in a short time, reduced the whole country between Cambray and the Somme (2). The Sylva Carbonaria was part of the Sylva Arduenna, which extended, as we read in Cæsar (3), from the Rhine to the Scheld, and the country of the Nervii, that is, to Tournay. Gregory of Tours supposes Clodio to have resided at Dispard or Doesburg before he set out on this expedition: and truly from that place, if situated in the country of Tongres, the shortest route he could take was through the Carbonarian forest (4). By the taking of Cambray and Tournay, the Franks became absolute masters of the whole country between those cities and the Rhine, and at the same time had a free communication with Tongria, with the Wahal, and consequently with the antient Francia; for the country between Tournay and the Wahal, which is now so well peopled and cultivated, was, even in the fifth century, almost quite destitute of inhabitants, and covered with woods and forests. It was under the successors of Clovis and Charlemagne that the cities of Bruges, Ghent, Antwerp, Brussels, Malines, Louvain, &c. were built, the country between the Artois, the ocean, and the Rhine, being till their time filled with woods and marshes. As therefore Tournay and Cambray were, in the days of Clodio, the only cities in that tract, by the reduction of them the Franks became masters of the whole country. This expedition is placed by Petavius in 445 (5). But by father Daniel before the year 428: in which year, Felix and Taurus being consuls, the Franks were overcome by Aetius, as we read in Prosper, driven out of Gaul, and obliged to repass the Rhine. But that writer is certainly mistaken; for Majorianus, afterwards emperor, who performed wonders at the battle of Lens or Hesdin, if Sidonius is to be credited, was still a young man in 458. since Sidonius, in the panegyric which he pronounced that year, styles him juvenis, a young man; and how could he be a young man then, if he had signalized himself in a battle fought at least thirty years before? Thus far Sirmond (6), who rightly observes, that, in 428. Aetius waged war with the Franks on the banks of the Rhine; whereas the battle mentioned by Sidonius was fought in Artois, near the village of Helena, which some take to be Lens, and others

(2) Gest. Franc. c. 5. apud Du Ch. tom. i. p. 699.

(3) Cæs. l. v. c. 3. & l. vi. c. 29. (4) Vide Val. in notit. Gal. ad voc. Syl. Carbon.

(5) Petav. rat. temp. l. vi. p. 343.

(6) Sirm. in not. ad Sid. p. 120.

Aetius and Majorianus at the Lens. But, notwithstanding that overthrow, he extended his conquests as far as the Somme^c. Some add, that he took Tournay, Amiens, and several other cities^d. But we shall content ourselves with what we find in the best and most credible writers, among whom we do not reckon De Guise, the author of the annals of Hainault, tho' Bucherius has copied many things from him. Aetius is supposed to have afterwards concluded a peace with the Franks, and to have left them in possession, at least, of some part of the country they had conquered, since he granted the like favour to other nations, whom he dreaded less^e. Priscus, who flourished in those days, tells us, that he saw at Rome the second son of the king of the Franks, who had been sent thither on an embassy, tho' a youth yet quite beardless. He takes notice of his long, yellow hair; and adds, that Aetius adopted him for his son, by presenting him with his armour, and treated him with the greatest marks imaginable of esteem, friendship and affection^f. Upon his leaving Rome, he was

loaded

R 4

^c Greg. Tur. p. 65.
i. p. 164. Buch. p. 505.
legat. p. 40.

^d Val. p. 130, 131. Du Ch. tom.
^e Val. l. iii. p. 134.

^f Prisc.
legat. p. 40.

others place on the Canche, where the ruins of it are still to be seen, and known by the name of Vieil-Hesdin. Father Daniel will have Clovis to have possessed nothing in Gaul when he came to the crown; and to support this system, he places the irruption of the Franks under Clodio, the taking of Cambray, and the battle of Lens or Hesdin, before the year 428. in which the Franks were driven out of Gaul by Aetius, and obliged to repass the Rhine. That writer was well apprised, that he could not allow the above-mentioned events to have happened after the year 428, without allowing at the same time the countries, which Clodio seized in that irruption, to have been kept by him, since no mention is made in history of the Franks being driven out of Gaul after the year 428. But against father Daniel's system lie the above-mentioned, in our opinion, unanswerable objections, to which we shall add another, viz. that we find Clovis possessed of Tournay, without being told by any historian, that either he, or his predecessors Merovæus and Childeric, reduced it; whence we conclude it to have been held by him and the two princes who reigned before him, as the successors of Clodio, by whom the whole country between Cambray and the Rhine was reduced, in the manner we have related.

loaded with rich and valuable presents, sent him both by Aetius and Valentinian III. then emperor ^g. This young prince was, in all likelihood, Merovæus, the successor of Clodio; for he lived in great friendship with Aetius, and joined him against Attila. He went, in all likelihood, to Rome in 439. for in that year Valentinian was there.

He destroys
Treves.

Takes Co-
logne.

SALVIANUS, who wrote about the year 440. tells us, that the city of Treves had been the fourth time pillaged by the Franks, and utterly destroyed ^h. This must have happened about the year 477. during the war between him and the Romans, of whom we have spoken above. The same writer adds, that the Franks made themselves masters of another city not yielding to Treves in grandeur, and standing at a small distance from it ⁱ. This city can be no other but Cologne, which was held by the Franks, as appears from that writer, in the year 440. The enemy entered the city while the chief inhabitants were feasting and revelling, without the least apprehension of danger ^k. Several of Salvianus's relations were, on that occasion, taken by the Franks, and by them kept in slavery, and, among the rest, a holy widow, who, having ransomed herself, was reduced to such poverty, that she was obliged to earn her bread by working for the wives of the barbarians ^l. The taking of Cologne happened, according to the best chronologers, in the reign of Clodio, about the year 438, or 439 ^m. 'Tis to be observed, that this town, in the time of Clovis, had a king of its own, but a Frank by nation ⁿ. Father Le Cointe observes, that, till this time, Cologne is constantly called Agrippina, and seldom Colonia; whereas the latter name universally prevailed, and the former was quite laid aside, after the Franks became masters of the place, which induced Hincmar, and some others to imagine, that the name of Colonia had been given it by them ^o. As the Franks were still pagans, the church suffered much in the countries subject to them; and hence it is, that we find no bishops of Cologne, named in the ecclesiastic history, from the time of Evergilius, who is supposed to have died about the Year 430. till the time of Aquilinus, who governed that church in the reign of Clovis ^p. The churches of Tournay and Cambray fared no better; for they seem to have had no bishops from

^g Idem ibid.

^h Salv. gub. l. vi. p. 133.

ⁱ Idem

ibid.

^k Idem, p. 143, 144.

^l Idem, epist. i. p. 198.

^m Coint. tom. i. p. 69.

ⁿ Val. l. iv. p. 236.

^o Coint.

tom. i. p. 92.

^p Idem, p. 63.

from the year 407. when the Vandals broke into those ^{He dies.} countries, till the end of that century ⁹. Clodio reigned about twenty Years, that is, from the year 428. to 448 when Tyro Prosper tells us, that Merovæus reigned in France ^r, that is, in the countries subject to the Franks on either side the Rhine. From the words of Prosper some conclude, that he held yet nothing in Gaul; for, by the word Francia, say they, is to be understood the country inhabited by the Franks on the German side of the Rhine. But they are therein certainly mistaken; since it is manifest from all the antients, that both Clodio and Morovæus were masters of several ^{Merovæus.} places in Gaul. There is a great disagreement among au- ^{Year after} ^{Christ, 448.} thors about Merovæus: according to the opinion which to us seems the most probable, he was the second son of Clodio, and him Priscus saw at Rome in 439. as we have hinted above, he being then about eighteen years old. Both he and his elder brother outlived their father Clodio; but Merovæus, by the assistance of Aetius and the Romans, carried the crown; for that there were great contests, between them, is certain, the elder brother having called in Attila to his assistance; for this Attila himself alledged, among the other motives that had prompted him in 451. to enter Gaul. He had a considerable number of Franks in his army, those, without doubt, who had espoused the cause of the elder brother. But Merovæus, king of the Franks, fought for the Romans, and distinguished himself in the famous battle of Chalons, which to him secured the crown, and made his elder brother give over all hopes of ever wearing it; nay, Attila himself advised him, after the battle, to return home ^s. The elder brother's name is commonly thought to have been Claudebald, who, in an antient manuscript copy of the Salic law, is said to have been the son of Clude, or Clodio, the son of Pharamond, and the brother of Cleno, of whom no farther mention is made ^t. Valesius takes Claudebald to be the same person with Clodomir, who, in the life of St. Genulphus, is said to have reigned between Clodio and Merovæus ^u. But that life was written long after those times, and is therefore of no great authority. Gregory of Tours only says of Merovæus, that he was the father of Childeric ^w. However, he must have been a prince of no small renown, since the authors of the seventh

⁹ Idem, p. 70. ^r Val. c. iii. p. 125, 144. ^s Sid. car. vii. Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 7. p. 56. Du Ch. p. 393. ^t Du Ch. ibid. ^u Val. p. 144. Bulland. 17. Jun. p. 98. ^w Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 9, p. 65.

He extends
his conquests
from the
Somme to
the Seine.

He dies.

seventh and eighth century, and after them many others, have given the name of Merovingian to the kings who reigned after him till the time of Pepin the first king of the second race, as they style it ^x, the first being called Merovingian from Merovæus. Rorico extols him greatly, but by eulogiums couched in general terms ^y; and besides, no great stress is to be laid on what that author writes. Of his exploits, Bucherius speaks at length; but all he says is founded upon conjecture ^z. Valesius, from what we read of Childeric, concludes Merovæus to have extended his conquests from the Somme to the Seine, probably after the death of Actius. All we know for certain is, that upon the news of the death of Valentinian III. the Franks, under the conduct of Merovæus, ravaged Germania Prima, and Belgica Secunda, that is, the provinces of Mentz and Rheims ^a. Bucherius thinks, that Merovæus died the year after Valentinian III. that is, in 456 ^b. but Valesius will have him to have lived till the year 458 ^c. Rorico writes, that he was loved, honoured, and revered, by his people, as a common father, and that from him the Franks in general were called Merovingians ^d. In the genealogical table of the French kings, prefixed to a manuscript life of Charles the great, lodged in the royal library at Brussels, he is made the stock or head of the first race (E). MERO-

^x Val. p. 144, 145. ^y Du Ch. p. 801. ^z Buch. p. 520, 521. ^a Sid. car. vii. 342. ^b Buch. p. 526.
^c Val. l. iv. p. 189. ^d Gest. Franc. l. 1.

(E) It is greatly disputed among authors, whether Merovæus was brother to his predecessor Clodio, only his kinsman, or even of a different family. Gregory of Tours only says, that by some it was held for certain, he was of the same race or family (1). It is past all doubt, that the king of the Franks, who died some time before the year 451. and could be no other but Clodio, had two sons, who, after his death; contended for the kingdom (2). If Merovæus was one of these princes, he was certainly the son of Clodio. But perhaps both Clodio's children lost what each of them strove to get, and a kinsman of theirs, or one who was no-ways related to the family, possessed himself of the kingdom. Du Chesne seems to have been of this opinion (3). It is not unlikely, that Merovæus was the first of

(1) Greg. Tur. hist. Fran. l. iii. c. 9. p. 65.
legat. p. 40.

(3) Du Ch. p. 14.

(2) Prisc.

MEROVÆUS was succeeded by his son Childeric. When he ^{Childeric.}
^{Year after}
was ^{Christ 456.}

of a new branch, since his successors were from him called Merovingians (4). But on the other hand, if we admit the authority of Tyro Prosper, we can hardly deny Merovæus to have reigned in 451, when Attila broke into Gaul, and consequently to have been one of the two sons of Clodio. For Priscus does not say, that a contest arose among three princes; but only, that the two brothers contended for the kingdom: and it is certain, that the contest was not ended in 451, for Attila came to make war on the Franks in favour of the elder brother (5). It appears from Priscus, that the king of the Franks, who sided with Aetius against Attila in 451, fought at the same time against his brother, and the king of the Hunns (6). The very expression used by Priscus, viz. that Attila came to make war on the Franks, in favour of the elder brother, shews, that the bulk of the nation acknowledged the younger; and, since Attila was obliged to retire, it is not at all likely, that the elder brother, supported by him, got the better of the younger, supported by the Romans, by whom Attila was overcome, and forced to abandon Gaul. The king of the Franks had, according to Gregory of Tours (7), a share in the victory; and in history we find no mention made of any but Merovæus, who in 451, could be styled king of the Franks. Gregory of Tours knew of no other king between him and Clodio, who died before the irruption of the Hunns. We must therefore either suppose Merovæus not to have begun his reign in 448, but only in 451, and consequently bring in another king between him and Clodio, for which there is not the least foundation in history, or allow Merovæus to have been the son of Clodio. Father le Cointe allows Merovæus to have been the son of Clodio; but will have him to have been the elder brother, and adds, that he was acknowledged king; that the younger brother had recourse to the Romans, and to Attila; and that the Romans, hearing Attila was coming with a formidable army, abandoned the younger brother, and declared for the elder, who thereupon sided with the Romans against Attila (8). But it is not at all probable, that Merovæus would have dared to abandon, nay, to betray Attila, at a time when all nations, the Romans not excepted, trembled at his name? Besides, it is certain, that Attila was assisted by the Franks, and that several of that nation served in his army (9). The above-mentioned

(4) Val. p. 145. Buch. Belg. p. 505.

(5) Prisc. p. 40.

(6) Idem ibid.

(7) Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 8. p. 56.

(8) Coint.

p. 72.

(9) Sid. car. vii. p. 541.

was but a youth, he was taken prisoner by Attila, with his mother, and other persons of distinction ; but delivered from captivity by the fidelity, courage, and address, of a Frank,

mentioned writer could not persuade himself, that the younger son of Clodio, who was a beardless youth when he came to Rome, was the father of Childeric, who, as early as the year 456 had abandoned himself to all manner of lewdness and debauchery ; and this is what induced him to embrace the aforesaid opinion. Some chronologers suppose the son of Clodio to have gone to Rome in 439, and others place his journey to that metropolis still later. If in 439, he was eighteen, he might have had Childeric in 440. Le Cointe places the beginning of the reign of Childeric in 456, and Valesius in 458, when that prince, then eighteen years old, might well have been guilty of all the debaucheries, which, by historians, are laid to his charge. Besides, we are not told, that he abandoned himself to a debauched life as soon as he ascended the throne : so that the chief argument with which Le Cointe strives to support his opinion is of no weight. The only proof of any strength, that can be alledged in favour of the opinion denying Merovæus to have been the son of Clodio, is the name of Meroviginan, which was given to his successors ; for if they were descended from Clodio, as well as from him, why did they take their name rather from him than from Clodio ? But that name is not given by Gregory of Tours to the kings of his time, nor is it to be found in any writer till near two hundred years after Merovæus's time ; and some authors will have it to have been common to the Franks in general. Those, who maintain Merovæus not to have been the son of Clodio, must at the same time suppose, with Du Chesne, that both the sons of Clodio were by him excluded from the throne ; that this happened after the defeat of Attila, that is, after the year 451, and that the Romans suffered it, though they had espoused the cause of Merovæus, finding they could reap no advantage from a war with the usurper (10). As for the fables related by Fredegarius on the birth of Merovæus, it would be degrading our history to allow them a place in it (11) ; and with them are much of a piece those we read in the annals of Hainault, by de Guise, tho' Bucherius thinks them agreeable to what we find in Priscus. It is surprising, that a man of his learning and penetration should reason on that subject in the manner he does (12) : he surely must never have perused the original Greek copy of Priscus.

(10) Du Ch. p. 14.
p. 506.

(11) Vide Val. p. 144.

(12) Buch.

Frank, named ^eWionald, as we read in Fredegarius ^e. This happened in the year 453. when Attila, attempting to pass the Rhine, in order to enter Gaul, was opposed by Merovæus, at the head of the Franks, who had espoused his cause against his competitor. Childeric no sooner ascended the throne, than he began to think of enlarging his dominions, the more, as Aetius, who had kept the barbarians in awe, was now dead. He is said to have extended his conquests as far as the Loire, and to have reduced the city of Paris, after a siege, according to some, of ten years ^f. In the year 470. he made himself master of Angers, after having killed count Paul the Roman general of the place ^g. Thus Gregory of Tours, without acquainting us how count Paul and Childeric came to fall out; for he had told us, a few lines before, that the Roman general, with the assistance of the Franks, had made war on the Goths, and gained some advantages over them. Bucherius thinks, that the Romans and Franks were overcome by the Goths; and founds his opinion upon the authority of Sidonius, who writes, without marking any time, that the Franks were defeated, and put to flight by Euric king of the Goths ^h. The same author adds, that Euric, after having overcome the Franks, entered into an alliance with them ⁱ; and elsewhere, that he gave his daughter in marriage to one Sigismer, a barbarian prince ^k, whom Valesius takes to have been a Frank ^l. This alliance between the Goths and Franks induced, in all likelihood, Childeric to turn his arms against the Romans, and seize on the city of Angers, at that time belonging to them. He likewise made himself master of Orleans, after having defeated one Odoacer, who came with a body of Saxons to the relief of the place ^m. Gregory of Tours tells us, that Childeric, entering into an alliance with Odoacer king of Italy, marched against the Alemans, who had entered that country, and gave them a total overthrow. Soon after his return to Gaul, he died at Ternacum, now Tournay, where his remains were discovered in 1653. with many gold coins of the Roman emperors, and other things of great curiosity and value; among which was the king's signet, with the inscription Childerici regis, and his image engraved on it, with his long hair

He extends his conquests to the Loire.

He dies.

^e Du. Ch. tom. ii. p. 726. ^f Bolland. 3. Jan. p. 140.
^g Greg. Tur. p. 282. ^h Sid. l. vii. ep. 3. p. 215.
 Idem, ibid. ^k Idem, l. iv. ep. 20. p. 215. ^l Val.
^m Du Ch. p. 697, 802.

hair covering both his shoulders, and a dart in his right-hand. But of this discovery the curious reader will find a minute and learned account in the *Anastasis Childerici*, which Chiffletius wrote in 1655. by order of the archduke Leopold, at that time governor of the Low-countries for Philip IV. king of Spain ⁿ. Childeric, in the beginning of his reign, abandoned himself to all manner of lewdness, loading at the same time his subjects with exorbitant taxes and impositions, to supply his extravagant expences. Hereupon some of those, whose wives and daughters he had debauched, revolting, drove him from the throne. Gregory of Tours writes, that foreseeing the storm, he prudently withdrew of his own accord, and retired into the territory of Tongres, where he continued, till, his subjects returning to their duty, which was chiefly owing to his trusty friend Wiomald, he was recalled, and restored to the throne. During his absence, the Franks submitted to Ægidius, by nation a Gaul, but commander of the Roman troops in that country ^o, whom, upon the return of Childeric, they easily drove out, and received their lawful sovereign with the greatest marks of joy imaginable (F).

FREDE-

ⁿ *Anastasis Childerici*, per Chifflet. Antwerpia, 1655. ^o Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 12. Papir. Masson. annal. l. i. p. 13.

(F) This event is thus related by Gregory of Tours : Childeric, by seducing the daughters of his subjects, provoked them to such a degree, that, fearing he should be assassinated by them, he thought it adviseable to abandon his kingdom, and retire. He therefore withdrew into the country of the Thuringians ; but left behind him a trusty friend to mollify the exulcerated minds of his people, and dispose them to receive again their lawful sovereign. Upon his departure he cut in two a piece of gold, whereof he took one part with him, and left the other with his friend, to be sent to him, as a token, that he might return without the least apprehension of danger. After this he withdrew, and took refuge in Thuringia, living as a private person in the court of king Basinus, and queen Basina his wife. Childeric being thus withdrawn, the Franks with one consent chose Ægidius for their governor, who had been raised by the emperor to the post of “*magister militiæ*, ” or commander in chief of the Roman forces in Gaul. While Ægidius was in the eighth year of his reign, Childeric’s faithful friend, having privately and by degrees reconciled the minds of the Franks to his master,

FREDEGARIUS, in his epitome of the history of the Franks, tells us, that Childeric, being driven from the throne, fled to Constantinople, to implore the protection of the emperor

master, dispatched a messenger to him with the piece of gold, which he had kept. Childeric, understanding, from that token, that his subjects were ready to receive him, left Thuringia, and, returning home, was restored to the throne (13). Thus Gregory of Tours, who was born about sixty-three years after the death of Childeric, and consequently must have been acquainted with several persons who had conversed, at least, with his contemporaries, and probably, knew some who had seen Childeric himself; so that it can hardly be supposed, that he was not well informed of such remarkable events as the deposition and restoration of the king of the Franks, and the chusing of Ægidius to reign in his room. And yet father Daniel looks upon this account as altogether incredible and fabulous: he thinks that the conduct of the Franks, had they chosen Ægidius for their king, would have been no less unaccountable than that of the Turks in 1687, if, after deposing Mahomet IV. they had raised to the throne prince Charles of Lorrain, who then commanded the emperor's army in Hungary, and owed all his glory to the advantages he had gained over them. Is it at all likely, says he, that the Franks, who were barbarians and pagans, should chuse for their king a Roman, and one who professed the christian religion; and supposing they had to such a Roman offered the crown, would not he, thro' fear of incurring the emperor's indignation, have rejected their offer? But in those days we find several instances of pagans acknowledging and obeying christian princes, and of pagan princes ruling over those who professed the christian religion. As to the jealousy, which his accepting that dignity might have given to the emperor, Majorianus reposed an entire confidence in Ægidius; and besides the crown, which the Franks placed upon his head, was but a small addition to the power and honours he enjoyed before, as *magister militiæ*, which employment raised him above all the kings of the barbarians, whom he commanded accordingly in the field. The title of king was no great thing in those times, since it was given not only to all the chiefs of the barbarians, but to the different leaders of many tribes, into which each nation was divided. Ennodius, bishop of Pavia, who flourished in the fifth century, speaking of the army which Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths in Italy led against the barbarians, says, that the country, in which that prince encamped, could hardly

peror Mauritius, and returned from thence by sea into Gaul. A strange anachronism ! Mauritius having been raised

hardly supply with provisions so many soldiers as he had kings in his army (13). The title of king, therefore, which the Franks bestowed on Ægidius, could give no jealousy to the emperor : it was inferior to that of *magister militiæ*, which he bore already, and with which the greatest kings among the barbarians thought themselves greatly honoured. Nay, Majorianus, who reposed an entire confidence in Ægidius, must have been highly pleased to hear, that the Franks had submitted to him, which, in effect, was submitting to the empire. The Franks did not then wage war with the Romans, but were their confederates, and had often served in their armies under the conduct of Ægidius, whose probity and moderation could not, by that means, be unknown to them ; so that every one must be well apprised of the wide difference between their chusing him, and the Turks chusing Charles of Lorraine, for their king. But the circumstances, adds father Daniel, attending the deposition of Childeric, and election of Ægidius, are evidently fabulous. This we allow to be true, speaking of the circumstances that have been added to those events by later writers ; but, in the account Gregory of Tours gives us of them, nothing occurs that to us seems childish, to use father Daniel's expression, or incredible. Gregory of Tours is not accountable, and much less are we, for the fables which later writers have been pleased to add to his relation. Is an event related, we may say, by a contemporary writer, to be deemed fabulous, because others, who wrote after, have added to it several fabulous circumstances ? How many uncontested events have been thus disfigured, and turned into fables ? As for the silence of the contemporary writers, on which father Daniel lays great stress, there flourished at that time but two, viz. Idatius and Apollinaris Sidonius, of whom the former, who wrote in Spain, at that time over-run by the barbarians, was not perhaps informed of what passed among the Franks in Gaul, or, if he was, he did not think proper to insert in his chronicle an event that no-ways concerned his countrymen ; for, in the affairs of Gaul, he is so concise, as to give, in one line, an account of the most memorable battles and sieges that happened there. As for Sidonius, he did not write the history of those times, but only speaks of some events occasionally ; and his subject did not lead him to mention the deposing of Childeric by the Franks, and their chusing Ægidius

raised to the imperial throne near an hundred years after the flight of Childeric. Walthomius, in his chronicle written in the year 810, reads Martianus instead of Mauritius ; but, according to the best chronologers, Martian died in 457, whereas Childeric either fled, or was driven out, in the year 461, and restored eight years after. Besides, Gregory of Tours, who lived in the next age, takes no notice of his journey to Constantinople ; and Aimonius expressly tells us, that he kept at a small distance from his own dominions, not doubting but Wiomald would, by some means or other, appease his subjects, and procure his return ^p. He was received in his own territories by the inhabitants of Barrum, who went out to meet him, and were, on that account, exempted from all tribute, which immunity they enjoyed

^p Aimon. l. i. c. 7.

gildius in his room. The only objection of any weight, that can be brought against the account of Gregory of Tours, is in point of chronology. It is certain, that Ægidius was magister militiæ when he was chosen by the Franks for their king ; that Majorianus was then acknowledged emperor in Gaul ; and that he was not acknowledged there before the latter end of the year 458. On the other hand it is no less certain, that Childeric was restored before the death of Ægidius ; and that Ægidius died in 464, the fifth year after the deposition of Childeric. Gregory of Tours therefore was certainly mistaken, in supposing Ægidius to have reigned eight years over the Franks. This mistake in point of chronology has induced father Daniel to question the whole account Gregory of Tours gives us of the deposition of Childeric, and election of Ægidius. But might not this mistake have crept into the text of our historian through the ignorance or carelessness of the transcribers ? It is owned by all the critics, that in several other passages the numbers have been altered by the transcribers ; and this they cannot help owning, without supposing Gregory of Tours to have contradicted himself. Why then may not the mistake as to the years of Childeric's exile be likewise charged upon the transcribers ? the more, as in all the antient manuscript copies the numbers are written in arithmetical figures, which are very liable to be altered. But allowing Gregory of Tours to have been mistaken as to the years Ægidius reigned, can we infer from thence, that he did not reign at all ? are not the best historians sometimes grossly mistaken in point of chronology ?

enjoyed for many years. This Barrum Franchett will have to be Barrum ducis, or Bar le duc ; Belleforest to be Bar on the Seine ; while Uredius and Chiffletius take it to be a place in Brabant, or Holland ; for they are of opinion, that Childeric took shelter, not in Tungria, but in Thuringia, as we read it in Gregory of Tours ; but that writer, or his transcriber, often confounds these two countries (G). Whatever place he came from, he was soon followed by Basina the wife of king Bafinus, by whom he had been entertained during his exile. Some French historians would make us believe, that she abandoned her husband to follow Childeric, being taken with his good qualities. But the answer she gave to Childeric, when asked by him for what reason she had left her husband to follow him, seems to insinuate, though related by Gregory of Tours in the most modest terms, that she was not so much taken with his good qualities, as with the abilities of another kind, which she had discovered in him (H). Be that as it will, Childeric married her, and had by her Clodovæus, who succeeded him in the kingdom ⁹.

C L O D O -

⁹ Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 12.

(G) A modern critic (14) is of opinion, that the words Tungria and Thuringia were used, by those who transcribed the history of Gregory of Tours, as synonymous terms to express one and the same country, viz. that of Tongres. Morel, who in 1561, published the second edition of the history of Gregory of Tours, writes, that in an antient manuscript of that historian he found the following words : ‘ Dispargum which stands on the borders of the Tungrians or Thuringians ;’ and father Ruinart, a most accurate writer, quotes two manuscript copies of the history of Gregory of Tours, viz. that which was made use of by the first editor of that history, and another lodged in the abbey of Royaumont, in both which the Franks are said to have settled in Thuringia after they had passed the Rhine ; which evidently proves, that by Thuringia was meant Tungria, or the country of Tongres, lying on the Roman side of the Rhine ; for there they settled after having crossed that river.

(H) The words of Gregory of Tours are : ‘ His ergo regnantibus simul, Basina illa, quam supra memoravimus, relicto viro suo, ad Childericum venit. Qui cum solícite interrogaret, qua

(14) Dubos, hist. critic. vol. i. c. 7. p. 339.

CLODOVÆUS, called also Hludovicus, Ludovicus, Ludi-
cin, and Clovis, was no sooner raised to the throne, than
he began to think of enlarging his dominions, which, ac-
cording to the best writers, extended only from the Wahal
to the city of Tournay. That Childeric was, at his death,
master of Tournay, cannot be questioned, since he was
interred there; and on the other hand, we know for cer-
tain, that Clovis resided at Tournay during the first years
of his reign^r. The kingdom, therefore, to which he suc-
ceeded, was bounded on the north by the Wahal; on the
east by the city of Tongres, which belonged to another
tribe of Franks, and was not reduced by Clovis till the
tenth year of his reign, as Gregory of Tours tells us in
express terms; on the south by the kingdom of Ragnacha-
rius, who held Cambray; on the west by the kingdom of
Chararic, commonly placed between the Escault and the
ocean. Ragnacharius and Chararic were likewise kings of
the Franks, but ruled over different tribes, and were quite
independent of Clovis, as well as of each other. The o-
ther provinces of Gaul were held by the Romans, by the
Visigoths, and by the Burgundians, who all lorded it over
the unhappy natives. Clovis, resolved to enlarge his do-
minions, and perhaps, as his ambition knew no bounds, he
being then but in the twentieth year of his age, aspiring

Clodovæus:
Year after
Christ 482.

S 2

at

^r Vide Du Ch. tom. i. p. 632.

qua de causa ad eum de tanta regione venisset, respondisse fertur;
Novi, inquit, utilitatem tuam, quod sis valde strenuus; ideoque
veni, ut habitem tecum. Nam noveris, si in transmarinis parti-
bus aliquem cognovissem utiliorem te, expetissem utique cohabi-
tationem ejus. At ille gaudens eam sibi conjugio copulavit.' Is
not the meaning of these words, novi utilitatem tuam, &c. as
plain as a modest writer could well make it, and very different
from that which Dubos, in his critical history of the French mo-
narchy, would obtrude upon us? viz. Because I know you are
a man of honour, of courage, and worthy of my affections:
had there been a more deserving man in the world, I should
have crossed the seas in quest of him, &c. (15). Is this speech
consistent with the character of a woman who had broken her
conjugal faith, and abandoned her husband to cohabit with a-
nother man?

(15) Idem ibid. vol. xi. c. 6. p. 86.

He makes
war upon
Syagrius.

Year after

Christ 487.

at nothing less than the monarchy of all Gaul, thought it advisable to begin with the Romans, who, by the downfall of the western empire, were reduced to the lowest ebb of power. Syagrius, the son of Ægidius, of whom we have spoken above, held the city of Soissons. He had succeeded his father in the government of that city, and perhaps had made himself absolute master of it during the anarchy which had prevailed in Gaul, upon the downfall of the western empire, since he is, by Gregory of Tours, distinguished with the title of kingⁱ. However that be, Clovis, being resolved to reduce that city, invited Chararic and Ragnacharius to assist him in the enterprize, which the latter readily did; but Chararic declined being any-ways concerned in that war, with a design, says Gregory of Tours, to join the prince who should prevail over the other^k. Clovis was no sooner joined by Ragnacharius, whom our historian calls his kinsman, than he set out on his march for Soissons, and arriving with his army in the neighbourhood of that city, he sent a messenger to Syagrius, offering him battle. Syagrius, accepting the challenge, marched into a neighbouring plain, where the two armies engaged. The combat lasted some time; but the Romans being in the end put to flight, Syagrius, from the field of battle, fled to Tholouse, and there took refuge at the court of Alaric king of the Visigoths; which Clovis no sooner understood, than he dispatched embassadors to Alaric, threatening to make war upon him, if he did not forthwith deliver up the fugitive Roman into his hands. Alaric, unwilling to provoke the king of the Franks, ordered Syagrius to be immediately delivered up to the embassadors; upon whose return he was, by Clovis's order, kept under close confinement, till that prince had reduced Soissons, and then privately beheaded^l. Clovis, now master of Soissons, transferred his royal seat from Tournay to that city. He afterwards waged several wars, says Gregory of Tours; and in the tenth year of his reign subdued the Thuringians, meaning without all doubt, the Tongrians; for Thuringia lay on the other side of the Rhine, at a great distance from his dominions, and separated from them by the countries which the Alemans held on one side of that river,

He defeats
Syagrius, and
reduces Sois-
sons.

ⁱ Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 27.
Tur. l. ii. c. 27.

^k Idem, ibid.

^l Greg.
^m Hincmar, in vit. S. Remig.

river, and the Franks, called Ripuarians, on the other, who had a king of their own. It is therefore passed all doubt, ^{He makes} that the country, said by our historian to have been sub- ^{himself mas-} dued by Clovis, in the tenth year of his reign, was the ^{ter of the ci-} city of Tongres, and its territory, which bordered on the ^{ty and terri-} territory of Tournay, and opened a free communication ^{gry of Ton-} between his dominions, and those of Sigebert king of the Ripuarians, and his kinsman; for the Ripuarians held Cologne, and were masters of the country between the Lower Rhine, and the Lower Meuse. Tongria when reduced by Clovis, was held according to the most probable opinion, by another tribe of Franks, who had settled there some time before. The same year, Clovis married Clo- ^{He marries} thildis, or Chrothechildis, as she is called by Gregory of ^{Clothildis.} Tours, the daughter of Childeric, king of the Burgundians, who had been murdered some years before by his brother Gundebald, as we shall relate in the history of that nation. Of this marriage, Gregory of Tours gives us the following account: The ambassadors, whom Clovis had often occasion to send to the court of the king of the Burgundians, during their abode there, took particular notice of a young woman named Chrothechildis, and being charmed with her beauty, her wisdom, and her engaging behaviour, and at the same time informed that she was of the blood royal, upon their return home, they gave the king a high idea of her good qualities, which made so deep an impression on his mind, that, soon after, he sent ambassadors to king Gundebald asking her in marriage. Gundebald, afraid to disoblige the king of the Franks, granted him his request, delivering the young princess to his ambassadors, who immediately conveyed her to their master. The king was so taken with her beauty and amiable qualities, that he immediately married her, tho' he had already, by a concubine, a son named Theodoricⁿ. Thus Gregory of Tours: but the epitomiser of the history of the Franks, and the author of the *Gests of the Franks*, add several circumstances which seem to have been unknown to our historian. The account they give us is as follows: Clovis, desiring to marry Clothildis, often sent ambassadors to the court of the king of the Burgundians; but these finding no opportunity to speak to her, he charged a Roman by name Aurelian, to wait upon her,

S 3

and

ⁿ Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 28.

and by conversing with her, to discover her real sentiments, delivering to him one of his rings by way of credentials. Aurelian, the better to execute his commission, went in the disguise of a beggar to Geneva, where Clothildis then resided with her sister. The two young princesses, who spent most of their time in acts of charity and hospitality, entertaining all the poor who came to the place, received Aurelian among the rest, and conducted him to the place where they used to wash the feet of the poor pilgrims and beggars, according to a custom which then prevailed, as it still does in some places of Italy. This gave Aurelian an opportunity of speaking to Clothildis, and letting her know, that he had been sent by the king of the Franks, who being informed of her good qualities by his ambassadors, begged she would give him leave to ask her in marriage. At the same he delivered to her the ring as a certain token of his embassy. The young princess received the ring with great joy, and returning thanks to the king for the good opinion he entertained of her, and the honour he designed her, readily consented to the proposal; but at the same time desired Aurelian to acquaint his master, that unless the whole was concluded before the return of Aridius, who had been sent to Constantinople by her uncle Gundebald, he would leave no stone unturned to put a stop to their intended marriage. In taking her leave of the ambassador, she pulled off her ring, and delivering it to him, desired him to present it, in her name, to the king, as a token of the affection and esteem she had for so great a prince. Aurelian, returning without delay to Soissons, delivered the ring to Clovis, acquainting him at the same time with the answer Clothildis had given him. Hereupon the king immediately dispatched ambassadors to Gundebald, demanding his niece in marriage. The king of the Burgundians was not inclined to the match, but nevertheless, through fear of disobliging so powerful a prince, granted him his request; so that Clothildis was immediately betrothed to Clovis, and after that ceremony was over, delivered to the ambassadors, to be conveyed by them to their master. The ambassadors set out without loss of time; but were scarce gone, when news was brought, that Aridius was landed at Marseilles. Hereupon Clothildis, quitting her chariot, mounted on horseback, and pursuing her journey with all possible expedition, arrived at the place where Clovis waited for her. In the mean time Aridius, who, on his landing, had been informed of the marriage,

marriage, flew to court, and by remonstrating to the king the dangerous consequences of such a match, viz. that Clothildis, mindful of the murder of her father and brothers, would one day or other, prevail upon her husband to revenge their death, persuaded Gundebald, by whose orders they had been assassinated, to dispatch immediately a body of troops, with orders to bring back Clothildis. But she had already reached Villers, a place in the territory of Troyes, and in that city Clovis waited for his royal bride. However, the soldiers sent by Gundebald seized on her chariot and equipage. Thus the epitomizer of the history of the Franks^a, with whom the author of the *Gests* of the Franks agrees in the main^o; but as Gregory of Tours, whom we may call a contemporary writer, takes no notice of the particulars related by them, we cannot help looking upon them as doubtful, if not fabulous.

A Few years after, the Alemans, one of the most powerful nations in Germany, having passed the Rhine, broke unexpectedly into Germania Secunda, held at that time by the Franks, called Ripuarians, who had Sigebert for their king. That prince drew together what forces he could; but not finding himself in a condition to make head against so numerous an army with his own troops, he had recourse to Clovis, who readily joined him, being glad to lay hold of every opportunity that offered to signalize himself, and inure his men to the fatigues and dangers of war. The two kings, after their conjunction, marched against the Alemans, and engaged them at a village called Tolbiacum, thought to be the present Zulpick, about twelve miles from Cologne. The battle proved very bloody, both parties exerting their utmost efforts; but in the end, king Sigebert receiving a wound in his leg, of which he ever after continued lame, the Franks began to give ground; which Clovis no sooner perceived, than, lifting up his eyes to heaven, says Gregory of Tours, he implored the assistance of Jesus Christ, who, Clothildis had often told him, was the son of God, and never failed to assist those in distress who put their confidence in him, promising at the same time to believe in him, and be baptized, if by granting him a victory, he convinced him of his divine power. He had scarce made this promise, when the Alemans, notwithstanding the ad-
He over
throws the
Alemans.
vantage

S 4

^a Hist. Fran. epit. v. 19, 20.^o Gest. Fran. c. 11.

vantage they had gained, betook themselves to a precipitous flight. In this battle their king was killed, and with him most of their chief men ; which so disheartened them that they submitted to Clovis, and acknowledged him for their king. Thus Gregory of Tours ^p ; whose words have induced some to believe, that the whole nation of the Alemans submitted to the king of the Franks. But that writer must be understood only of such of that nation as had been formerly allowed to continue in the places of Gaul which they had seized. For it is certain that numbers of them had recourse to Theodoric king of Italy, who took them under his protection, and permitted them to settle in Rhoetia, and Noricum, then subject to him. Nay, that prince wrote to the inhabitants of Noricum, enjoining them to supply such of the Alemans, as were not willing to continue there, with fresh oxen to draw their waggons, taking, in exchange, their oxen fatigued with so long a march ^q. This letter has been transmitted to us by Cassiodore, with another which Theodoric wrote to Clovis, exhorting him to give over pursuing the flying Alemans, especially those who had taken refuge in his dominions ^r. In this letter, after congratulating the king of the Franks on the victory he had gained over so numerous and warlike a nation, and entreating him to spare the remains of that unhappy people, he tells him, that he had sent embassadors to impart to him, by word of mouth, several affairs of the greatest importance, and disclose to him some secrets, which it greatly concerned him to know. These secrets perhaps related to the conditions of the treaty, which about this time the king of the Burgundians concluded with the emperor Anastasius ; and it is not improbable, that Theodoric, who was at variance with the emperor, should propose now that offensive alliance against the Burgundians, which they concluded three years after, as we shall relate anon. Clovis, it seems, at the request of Theodoric, who had married his sister Audesleda, gave over pursuing the Alemans ; of whom part settled in the provinces of Rhoetia and Noricum, and part was, by Theodoric, transplanted into Italy, as appears from the panegyric of Ennodius on that prince, where he tells us, that, under Theodoric, Italy was guarded by the Alemans, who had formerly plundered it ; and that unhappy nation, after having lost their king, and been driven from their native country, were become the subjects of a generous and good-

^p Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 30.
ep. 50.

Idem ibid ep. 51.

^q Cassiodor. var l. ii.

good-natured prince, who had given them a far better country than that which they had been forced to abandon^s. Such of the Alemans, as settled in Rhoetia and Noricum, continued subject to the kings of Italy, till the Ostrogoths yielded to the children of Clovis whatever they held out of that country. From what we have said, it appears, that the Alemans received a total overthrow at Tolbiac, since, after the battle, they were quite driven out of their country by the two confederate kings of the Franks. The Alemans in Gaul, masters of a considerable part of the present Switzerland, submitted to Clovis, as we have hinted above, and acknowledged him for their king. Some of that nation had likewise settled in Alsace, and of that country too Clovis made himself master on this occasion, and likewise of the city of Basle; for, among the bishops who subscribed to the first council of Orleans, held by order of Clovis in 511, we find the name of Adelphius bishop of Basle; and it is well known, that bishops were not allowed, in those days, to assist at councils that met in places not subject to their prince.

Clovis no sooner returned from pursuing the fugitives, than he acquainted the queen with the vow or promise he had made, acknowledging at the same time, that the victory he had acquired was owing to it. Hereupon Clothildis, without loss of time, dispatched a messenger to Remigius bishop of Rheims, acquainting him with what had happened, and entreating him to hasten to court, in order to instruct the king in the mysteries of the christian religion. Clovis received the holy prelate with the greatest marks of respect and esteem; but being informed, in the several private conferences he had with him, that he must, in the first place, renounce the worship of the gods he had till then adored, he told the bishop, that he was ready to comply with his instructions, but being afraid, lest the Franks, attached to the religion of their forefathers, might thence be prompted to revolt, he begged leave to acquaint them first with his design, and to try, whether the arguments that had convinced him, might not be of equal weight with them. Having therefore, with this view, assembled the Franks, he no sooner began to speak, then they all cried out, with one voice, We renounce the worship of the false gods, and are ready to acknowledge the God whom the bishop of Rheims preaches. Hereupon the holy prelate transported with joy, ordered every thing to be got ready for the baptizing of the king, and the ceremony was performed with the greatest

And makes himself master of the country they possessed in Gaul.

The conversion and baptism of Clovis. Year after Christ 497.

^t Ennod. in pan. Theodora

greatest pomp and solemnity. When the bishop was upon the point of administering the sacrament, he addressed the king thus : ‘ Bow your head with humility, O Sicambrian ; adore what you formerly burnt, and burn what you formerly adored.’ Remigius, adds Gregory of Tours, from whom we have copied this whole account, was, by all his contemporaries, held in great veneration for the holiness of his life ; nay, he was even said to have raised one from the dead ^t. With Clovis were baptized, according to the same writer, three thousand of his subjects able to bear arms, and one of his sisters, named Albofleda. At the same time, another sister, by name Lantildis, renounced the errors of Arius, and was received into the church. Albofleda died a few days after she had been baptized ; and upon her death Remigius wrote a consolatory letter to the king, whereof the beginning has been transmitted to us by Gregory of Tours ^u, and some fragments of it gathered from other writers by Du Chesne ^w, to whom we refer the reader. Clovis was not baptized during the solemnity of Easter, as Hincmar ^x and Flodoard have written ^y ; but in that of Christmas, as is evident from the letter which Alcimius Avitus bishop of Vienne wrote to Clovis, congratulating him upon his conversion. The epitomizer of the history of the Franks tells us, that Remigius having preached to Clovis, and those who had been baptized with him, a sermon on the passion of our Saviour, the king, in hearing him, could not forbear crying out, ‘ If I had been there with my Franks, that should not have happened ^z.’ Before his conversion, he had two sons by Clothildis, of whom the eldest named Ingomer, was baptized, by the care of his pious mother, but died a few days after ; which greatly provoked the king, who ascribed his death to his being offered to the God of Clothildis, not to those of his forefathers. However, the zealous queen caused the other likewise, by name Clodomire, to be baptized, who soon after was seized with a dangerous distemper, which incensed the king anew against his consort ; but the child recovered, and the queen never ceased to preach to her husband the true God, whom she adored, till, with the miraculous assistance of Heaven, she brought

^t Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 31.
Ch. tom. i. p. 849.
hist. eccl. Rem. l. i. c. 13.

^x Hincmar. vit. Remig.

^z Hist.

^u Idem ibid.

Franc. epit. c. 22.

^w Du.

^y Flod.

brought about his conversion ^a. From the whole account of the conversion and baptism of Clovis, which we have copied from Gregory of Tours, the reader must conclude him to have been, in religious matters, a very credulous writer ; but, credulous as he is, he makes no mention of the holy phial said to have been sent from heaven, wherein ^{The holy phial.} is kept the oil with which the French kings are still anointed at their coronation. Of this phial Hincmar gives us the following account : Clovis and St. Remigius were no sooner entered into the baptistery, than all the avenues to it were so filled with the croud, that the ecclesiastic, who carried the holy oil, and was not gone in with them, could by no means find a way through the multitude. Hereupon the holy prelate, not finding the oil when he was to use it, had recourse to heaven, begging with a short, but a fervent prayer, that the want of what was necessary to accompany the ceremony might be supplied by some means or other. He had scarce done, when a dove, exceeding the very snow in whiteness, was seen carrying a phial filled with oil ; which the bishop had no sooner received, than the dove disappeared, and was never afterwards seen. With this oil Remigius anointed the king ; and the odour it spread was sweet beyond imagination or expression ^b. Of all this, not a word in Gregory of Tours, tho' a great believer of miracles ; which plainly shews, that in his time this fable was not yet invented. It is to be observed, that Clovis was at this time the only catholic prince in the Roman world. Anastasius, emperor of the east, was greatly inclined to the doctrine of Arius. Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, Alaric, king of the Visigoths, master of almost all Spain, and of the third part of Gaul, the king of the Burgundians, and the king of the Vandals in Africa, were avowed and zealous followers of that heresiarch : as for the other kings of the Franks settled in Gaul, they were still pagans. No wonder therefore, that not only Anastasius II. then bishop of Rome, but several other bishops, though subject to different princes, wrote to the king of the Franks, congratulating him on his conversion, and testifying their joy for so happy an event ^c.

BUT

^a Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 29.

^b Hincmar. in vit. Remig.

^c Vide le Cointe ann. eccles. Franc. tom. i. p. 194. & epist. Avit. ep. 41. edit. Sermond. p. 94.

The Armorici submit to Clovis.

The end of the Roman dominion in Gaul.

Year after Christ 498

Clovis enters into an offensive alliance with Theodoric, king of Italy, against the king of the Burgundians.

BUT to return to the military achievements of Clovis : the year after his conversion, the Armorici, that is, the people dwelling on the coast of the ocean between the Loire and the Seine, who had shaken off the Roman yoke, and formed themselves into a republic, submitted of their own accord to Clovis, and became one nation with the Franks^d. Hereupon the Roman troops, that were still in Gaul, finding themselves surrounded on all sides by the enemies of the empire, and not caring to serve under the Arians, says Procopius, that is, the Burgundians and Visigoths, capitulated with the Franks and Armorici, and, surrendering to them the places they held, entered into their service. These adds Procopius, still observe both in their attire, and manner of marching and fighting, the antient customs and discipline of the Romans^e. Thus ended the dominion of the Romans in Gaul, after they had been masters of that country for the space of five hundred years and upwards, which was now held by three different nations, viz. the Franks, the Visigoths, and the Burgundians. To the above-mentioned union of the Armorici with the Franks, Procopius, who flourished soon after, ascribes the great power which the Franks had already attained in his time (H). The year after the union of the Armorici with the Franks,

^d Procop. bell. Goth. c. 12.

^e Idem ibid.

(H) The union of the Armorici with the Franks is founded chiefly on the authority of Procopius ; but, in the text of that writer, the people who submitted to the Franks, are called Arborici. However, all those, who have had occasion to speak of this event, read as we have done, Armorici instead of Arborici (1) ; except father Daniel, who, contrary to the opinion of all those who wrote before him, maintains, that in the reign of Clovis there was a people in Gaul called Arborici. But, in the first place, that nation was utterly unknown to Cluverius, who, speaking of them, expresses himself thus : Who these Arborici were, no writer has been yet able to discover (2). Father Daniel, in the map which he has prefixed to his history, places them between the Meuse, the ocean, and the Escault. But he is therein certainly mistaken ; for in none of the notitia's, or descriptions of Gaul, which have reached our times, and

(1) Vales. rer. Franc. tom. i. p. 278. & not. Gall. p. 44. Vignier ancien état de la petite Bretagne. Cluver. Germ. l. ii. c. 20. p. 226. (2) Cluver. ibid.

Franks, Theodoric, king of Italy, being resolved to make war on the Burgundians, in order to recover that part of Gaul which was held by them, and had been formerly subject to Rome, entered into an offensive alliance with Clovis, at that time the most powerful prince in Gaul. In virtue of this treaty, they were to fall upon the king of the Burgundians, at the same time, and, if attended with success, divide his dominions between them: if either of them should fail to take the field at the time appointed, and the other, by that means, be obliged to fight alone against the king of the Burgundians, he, who had not fulfilled his engagement, should pay to the other a certain sum, and not receive any share of the conquered king's dominions, till he had paid it^f. Of this war Gregory of Tours gives us the following account: At this time Gundebald and his brother Godegiselus reigned
over

^f Idem ibid.

and were composed under the last emperors, mention is made of the Arborici, who must have been a very numerous people, though all the other nations inhabiting Gaul, and Belgica Secunda, are there minutely described. Apollinaris Sidonius, Salvianus, and Avitus, frequently enumerate the various nations that, in the fifth century, were settled in Gaul; but no mention is made of the Armorici by any of them. Besides, if the Arborici had dwelt in the country allotted them, by father Daniel, on the most distant borders of Belgica Secunda, how could their joining the Franks oblige, as we read in Procopius, the Roman troops, who guarded the Loire, to capitulate with Clovis? for these reasons, all those who have had occasion to speak of the Amorici, even after father Daniel published the first volume of his history, have read Armorici instead of Arborici; nay, Hertius (3), Eccard (4), and father Lobineau (5), cannot help expressing great surprise, that such an able writer as father Daniel should be guilty of so gross a mistake. Had he read Procopius, says Eccard, with more attention, he would himself have been convinced of his error. In the same passage we find, in the text of Procopius, Eridianus instead of Rhodanus, which mistake, as well as that of Arborici instead of Armorici, ought to be charged upon the transcribers, and not to the author, who had lived too long in Italy not to know, that the Po was a river of that country, and not of Gaul.

(3) Hert. notit. regn. Franc. veter. c. 3.

Franc. l. & Rip. p. 208.

p. 16.

(4) Eccard leg.

(5) Lobineau hist de Bretagne,

He defeats
Gundebald.
Year after
Christ 500.

over the Burgundians who were masters of the countries lying on the Rhône, and the Saone, and of the province of Marseilles. Both princes were Arians, as well as their subjects. However, as the two brothers were at variance, Godegiselus privately concluded an alliance with Clovis, whose troops were in great repute. The articles of this treaty were : that Godegiselus should, by some means or other, get the whole power into his hands, and thereupon pay an annual tribute to the king of the Franks. Pursuant to this agreement, Clovis took the field, and in an hostile manner entered the dominions of Gundebald, who immediately dispatched a messenger to his brother, of whom he did not entertain the least jealousy or suspicion, entreating him to march without delay to his assistance, which Godegiselus promised to do ; but, when the two armies joined battle, instead of affording him the promised assistance, he fell unexpectedly upon his brother's troops, who, finding themselves attacked at the same time in the front and the rear, betook themselves after a faint opposition, to a precipitous flight. This battle was fought at Divio, now Dijon, on the Ousche ; and from thence Gundebald, upon the defeat of his army, fled to Avenio, now Avignon, and shut himself up in that city. Upon his flight Godegiselus seized on his dominions, and caused himself to be acknowledged at Vienne, the capital of his brother's kingdom *. Clovis pursued the fugitive king to Avignon, and laid close siege to that city, with a design to take him prisoner, and afterwards dispose of him as he and Godegiselus should think proper. But in the mean time Aredius, or Aridius, one of Gundebald's ministers, a person of extraordinary parts, and greatly attached to his master's interest, pretending to have abandoned him upon some disgust, went over to Clovis, and being received by him with the greatest marks of esteem, he prevailed upon him by degrees, with arguments drawn from the uncertainty of fortune, to raise the siege of a place which he said was impregnable, and content himself with a yearly tribute, which Gundebald readily agreed to pay him. Clovis was no sooner returned to his dominions, than Gundebald, having assembled what forces he could, marched with all possible expedition to Vienne, where Godegiselus then resided, and, having got into the town, with a chosen body of men, through an aqueduct, at his first appearing, struck the king and the garrison

* Greg. tur. l. ii. c. 32.

garrison with such terror, that, believing the enemy master of the city, they only thought of saving themselves in the churches. But Godegiselus was, by his brother's orders, killed in his asylum, with a bishop who had there taken refuge with him. A small body of Franks, who had remained with Godegiselus, withdrew into a tower, with a design to defend themselves there; but being in the end forced to submit, Gundebald only disarmed them, and sent them thus disarmed to Alaric king of the Visigoths. But as for the senators, and chief men, who had declared for Godegiselus, he ordered them all to be put to death. Gundebald, continues our historian, being, by the death of his brother, become master of the whole country now known by the name of Burgundy, published a new code, containing several laws in favour of his Roman subjects, that they might be no longer oppressed by the Burgundians^h.

GREGORY of Tours, in his account of this war, has omitted, as the reader must have observed, such events as belonged to the history of the Ostrogoths; and, on the other hand, Procopius takes very little notice of those that belonged to the history of the Franks. The former writer thought, perhaps, an account of what the Ostrogoths performed in, or acquired by this war, foreign to his purpose; and the latter contented himself with a detail of those events in which the Ostrogoths, were chiefly concerned; since, in this war, they made themselves masters of several cities in Gaul, which they still held, when Justinian, whose wars with them he describes, undertook to subdue them. The account he gives, after the conclusion of the above-mentioned treaty between the Franks and the Ostrogoths, is as follows: Pursuant to this treaty, the king of the Franks took the field with a numerous army, and entered the territories of the Burgundians in an hostile manner. Theodoric, on the contrary, pretending to hasten his warlike preparations, ordered them privately to be carried on slowly, with a design to wait the issue of the first engagement between his ally and the king of the Burgundians. When the troops were, in the end, ready to take the field, he gave private orders to his generals to advance with slow marches till such time as they had received certain intelligence of the success that had attended the Franks. If the Franks had defeated the Burgundians, the Ostrogoths were to advance with all possible expedition;

^h Idem, c. 33.

dition ; but, to halt, and wait for further orders, if the Burgundians had gained the advantage. While the Ostrogoths, therefore, were yet on their march, the Franks alone engaged and put to flight the common enemy, pursuing them to the farthest borders of their country, where they had several strong-holds, in which they shut themselves up, abandoning the rest of their territories to the conquerors. Upon the first news of this victory, Theodoric's army marched, with all possible expedition, to join the Franks, and, alledging the badness of the roads as an excuse for their coming so late, offered to the king of the Franks the sum, which, agreeable to the treaty, they had forfeited by their delay. Clovis accepted the offer, and upon his receiving the money, divided with the Ostrogoths, pursuant to the same treaty, the country he had conquered. The conduct of Theodoric on this occasion, continues our historian, was a strong proof of his wisdom and prudence, since, without exposing the lives of his subjects, and only by paying a small sum, he acquired one half of the enemy's countryⁱ, viz. the city of Marseilles, and its territory, with all the countries lying between the Durance, the Alps, the Mediterranean, and the Lower Rhône.

SOME writers are of opinion, that Gregory of Tours and Procopius speak of different wars. Clovis, according to them, waged war with the Burgundians at two different times. In the first of these wars he had Godegiselus, the brother of Gundebald, for his ally, and in the second, Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths. But this does not at all agree with what we read in Marius Aventicensis, a contemporary writer, who, speaking of the war in the year 500, in which Gundebald was defeated in the neighbourhood of Dijon, that is, of the war described by Gregory of Tours, concludes thus : Gundebald therefore, having recovered, upon the death of his brother, his own dominions, and likewise made himself master of those that had belonged to Godegiselus, governed them with great prosperity to the day of his death^k, This we cannot persuade ourselves the bishop of Avanches would have written, had Gundebald, after his restoration in 500, been engaged in such an unsuccessful war as that of which Procopius speaks. However, we cannot help thinking it very strange, that Procopius should not mention the

ⁱ Procop. bell. Goth. l. i. c. 12.
ad ann. 500.

^k Marius Aventic. chron.

the alliance of the Franks with Godegiselus, nor Gregory of Tours, that of the Ostrogoths with the Franks. 'Tis true, both historians agree in some particulars, viz. that in the very beginning of this war a decisive battle was fought, in which the Burgundians were utterly defeated by the Franks; and that, after their defeat, they took refuge in their fortified towns, situated on the most distant borders of their country. Besides, it appears, from the acts of a conference held at Lions, on religious matters, in the year 499, that Clovis, who was then preparing to make war on the Burgundians, had already entered into an alliance with a prince who was then at war with them. This ally could neither be Godegiselus nor Alaric king of the Visigoths; for the alliance of the former with the king of the Franks was kept secret till the battle of Dijon, fought, according to the bishop of Avanches¹, and the best chronologers, the following year 500. As for Alaric, he was not at war with the Burgundians; since their king sent, as we have related above, the Franks, whom he had taken at Vienne, to be kept by him. As it appears, therefore, from hence, that Clovis had Theodoric for his ally in the war which he waged with the Burgundians in 500, we may well suppose Procopius to have spoken of this war without recurring to a second. To conclude; if Gregory of Tours and Procopius speak of different wars, they are both highly to blame, the former for taking notice of the second war, and the latter for being quite silent as to the first. Clovis was so far from revenging the death of Godegiselus his friend and ally, that, on the contrary, he restored to Gundebald, no doubt in virtue of some treaty unknown to us, that part of his dominions which had fallen to his share. As for Theodoric, he kept the city of Marseilles, and some adjacent places, which Gundebald perhaps yielded to him, in virtue of a treaty marriage concluded this year between Sigismund the son of Gundebald, and Ostrogotha one of Theodoric's daughters.

CLOVIS had scarce concluded a peace with the Burgundians, when, some differences arising between him and Alaric king of the Visigoths, both princes began to prepare for war; which Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, no sooner understood, than he interposed his good offices, and offered his mediation, sending both to them, and to the Burgundians, the Heruli, the Varni, and the Thuringians, Clovis and Alaric quarrel. Theodoric interposes His letters to several princes on this subject.

¹ Idem ibid.

letters on that subject, which are still to be seen in Cassiodore^m. He advises Alaric not to be too confident on the reputation of his Visigoths, for the great things formerly achieved by them ; but bids him consider what an alteration long peace and idleness may have wrought in them : he tells him, that passion is a bad counsellor, and not only prompts men to take pernicious resolutions, but to make choice of the worst means to put them in execution ; that war ought to be looked upon as the last resource, and never ought to be entered into by princes, till all other methods of obtaining what is due to them in justice have proved unsuccessful : he therefore exhorts him to forbear all hostilities against the king of the Franks till the return of the ambassadors, whom he designed to send to that prince with an offer of his mediation, in order to prevent either of the two princes, so nearly allied to him, from aggrandizing himself at the expence of the other. He closes his letter thus : It is not to revenge the blood of your fathers, or to recover part of your dominions unjustly seized and detained by either of you, that you take arms against each other, but only on account of some unguarded words ; so that your differences may be easily composed, if not heightened by unseasonable hostilities. Give me leave, therefore, to acquaint Clovis, before you come to an open rupture, that he shall have me too for his enemy, if he makes war upon you. When justice speaks to princes with a sword in her hand, they readily hearken to her. We have therefore dispatched ambassadors to you, who will farther acquaint you, by word of mouth, with our intention. We have ordered them to repair afterwards to the courts of the king of the Burgundians, and of such other princes as you shall think proper, and to act there pursuant to the instructions they shall receive from you. Above all things, take care you be not the first in committing hostilities ; lest you should incur the hatred which all men bear to the violators of treaties. Persuade yourself, that we are so far from sowing the seeds of discord among our neighbours, in order to take advantage of their misfortunes, that we shall look upon those, who fall upon you, as a common enemy, and act accordinglyⁿ. In his letter to Luduin, for so he calls Clovis, he tells that prince, that he cannot but wonder he should be so easily provoked, and, upon so slight an occasion,

^m Cassiodor. variar. l. ii. ep. 3.

ⁿ Idem ibid. ep. 1.

cation, make war upon Alaric, being uncle to his wife Theodogotha ; that their common enemies wished for nothing so much as to see the Franks and Visigoths weakening and destroying each other : he bids him consider, they are both kings of powerful nations, and in the flower of their age ; and therefore that they ought to be upon their guard against evil counsellors, lest they should, by rashly entering into a war, bring their kingdoms to the brink of ruin. He proposes the mediation of the neighbouring princes, and advises him to sheath his sword, which he could not in honour see drawn by either of them : he concludes by threatening to make war upon the first, whether Luduin or Alaric, who should commit hostilities against the other ; and by assuring both, that the advice he gave them proceeded from the most sincere friendship, since none but a true friend, who was far from envying their prosperity, would advise them as he had done. In his letter to Gundebald, he tells that prince, that he thinks himself bound in duty to moderate the ardour of two young princes, whose conduct is condemned by all men of experience and prudence ; that they ought to hearken to those, who by their age and experience, are intitled to advise them ; that he cannot suffer two princes, who are both nearly allied to him to destroy each other, and therefore is resolved to declare against him, who shall first commit hostilities : he adds, that he has dispatched ambassadors to him, with orders to repair afterwards to the court of the king of the Franks, with the deputies of the other princes his friends and allies, to negotiate an accommodation between the contending parties. He closes his letter with advising the king of the Burgundians to act in concert with him, and do all that lies in his power to prevent a war, which, should they be remiss in their good offices, the world will believe to have been under-hand kindled by them. In these letters Theodoric pretends to stand quite neuter, and to have taken no other resolution, but that of declaring against the aggressor, whether Clovis or Alaric ; but in the letter he wrote to the three brothers, Hermanafred, Baderic, and Berthier, who at that time reigned jointly over the Heruli, the Varni, and the Thuringians, he betrays great partiality for Alaric, and no small prejudice against Clovis. It was couched in the following terms : The proud are detested by Heaven, and it is incumbent upon every man to curb their arrogance. He who seeks to oppress a people, whom every nation

would be glad to have for neighbours, shews but too plainly, that he only wants an opportunity of treating all other princes in the like manner. A prince, who pays no regard to the laws of equity, thinks every thing lawful when he has been once attended with success in an unjust attempt : such a prince ought to be abhorred by all mankind. It behoves therefore you, whose valour is capable of stemming the most unbounded ambition, to prevent the execution of such iniquitous projects. Begin with joining your ambassadors to those whom king Gundebald and we have dispatched to the king of the Franks, in order to divert him from falling upon the Visigoths, and persuade him to pay due regard to the laws of equity, and right of nations. If he refuses to submit to the arbitration of so many powerful princes, let him be deemed the common enemy of mankind. And truly what else can a prince who is actuated by good principles, wish for, than to have such mediators, who readily take upon them to see justice done him, if he has been wronged ? To speak my sentiments openly ; a prince, who pays no regard to the law of nations, must necessarily be hatching dangerous projects, which may end in the ruin of other states. Let us therefore stem the torrent at its source, and cover the countries that are exposed to his ravages, lest they should feel, before they are aware, the direful effects of his fury. You remember, without all doubt, the many favours you have received at the hands of Euric, the father of Alaric, the magnificent presents he often sent you, the efforts he made, and the vast charge he was at, to prevent the neighbouring nations from making incursions into your territories. It is now time to repay to the son the good offices of the father. If the king of the Franks is suffered to aggrandize himself at the expence of his neighbours, the most distant nations will be no longer safe. These are the motives that have induced us to dispatch ambassadors to you, who will farther inform you of our sentiments by word of mouth, and to whom, after seeing their credentials, you may give intire credit. We exhort you therefore to enter into the measures we have taken to secure the publick tranquillity, and concern yourselves in what passes in the neighbouring countries, that you may not have a war in your own^e.

From

From these letters it appears, that Theodoric entertained no small jealousy of Clovis, and was greatly prejudiced against him. But the king of the Franks, not thinking it adviseable to break with the Visigoths at this juncture, forbore all hostilities till five years after, that is, till the year 507, and in the mean time, probably, consented to that interview with Alaric which Gregory of Tours speaks of : for, according to that historian, Alaric, alarmed at the conquests Clovis was daily making, dispatched ambassadors to him, inviting him to an interview. With this invitation Clovis readily complied ; so that the two princes met in an island formed by the Loire, over-against Amboise, a place in the territory of Tours. There they conferred, and having dined together, they parted, promising to live in friendship and amity with each other^p. This is all we find in Gregory of Tours concerning this interview. But to his account historians, who came after him, have added several particulars, which we look upon as fabulous, since they have not been mentioned by him ; namely, that Alaric laid snares for Clovis, which he happily escaped ; a circumstance that seems to have been invented to justify the war which Clovis made a few years after on Alaric, that is, in 507.

An interview
between Clo-
vis and Alaric

OF this war Gregory of Tours gives us the following account : In those days most people in Gaul were desirous of living under the dominion of the Franks, and, among the rest, Quintianus bishop of Rhodes ; which the Visigoths being well apprised of, they resolved to dispatch him, lest he should betray that city to them. But the holy prelate, receiving timely notice of their design, made his escape in the night, and retired into Auvergne. When Clovis heard of the treatment Quintianus had met with from the Visigoths, It grieves me, said he, turning to his people, that these Arians, should hold any thing in Gaul : let us march against them, and, with the assistance of heaven, make ourselves masters of the fine country they possess. His speech being received by all with loud acclamations, he began his march without loss of time, bending his route to Poitiers, where Alaric was. On his arrival at Vienne he found the enemy encamped on the opposite bank, and that river so swelled with the heavy rains, that had fallen for several days together, that it was not then fordable, nor could he

Clovis makes
war on the
Visigoths.

T 3

attempt

^p Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 35. Vales. rer. Franc. l. vi. p. 291.

attempt to lay bridges over it, or convey his men in boats to the opposite bank, without exposing them to the greatest and almost inevitable dangers, the other side of the river being all along lined with the enemy's troops. This gave Clovis great uneasiness, who thereupon continued all night in prayer; and the next morning a hind of an extraordinary size was seen by the whole army to enter the river, and ford it, as if sent by Heaven on purpose to point out to the Franks the place where the Vienne, notwithstanding the depth of its waters, was fordable. The whole army followed their guide, and, having crossed the river without the loss of a man, encamped in sight of Poitiers. While he lay there, he observed, one night, a globe of fire over the church of St. Hilarius, in the city of Poitiers, darting rays towards his camp, and, as it were, inviting him to engage, without loss of time, the king of the Visigoths, who had his head-quarters in that city. Accordingly Clovis set out anew on his march, and, coming up with the enemy on plain of the Vouglé, about ten miles from Poitiers he gave them a total overthrow. In this battle most part of the enemy's troops were cut off, and the rest obliged to take refuge in their strong-holds and fortified towns. Clovis distinguished himself on this occasion in a most eminent manner and killed, as all writers agree, the king of the Visigoths with his own hand; but was himself in the utmost danger, two of Alaric's guards having attacked him while he was engaged with their king; but his breast-plate being proof against their lances, he happily escaped^a. Gregory of Tours does not mention the number of the dead; but only tells us, that the most of the inhabitants of Auvergne, who, under the conduct of Apollinaris, came to the assistance of Alaric, were cut off, and that among the dead there were many senators and persons of distinction (I). Of this battle Procopius gives us a very succinct account. That writer, after relating what we have inserted above, of the war which

Whom he de-
fears, and
kills their
king.
Year after
Christ 507.

^a Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 37.

(I) Apollinaris, who commanded the troops of Auvergne, was the son of the celebrated Apollinaris Sidonius by Papianilla daughter to the emperor Avitus. Most of his men were killed in the battle of Vouglé; but he had the good luck to escape the general slaughter. He was a few years after chosen bishop of Auvergne, but lived only three months after his election.

which Clovis and Theodoric made jointly on the Burgundians in the year 500, continues thus: The power of the Franks being considerably increased, they no longer paid any regard to Theodoric, but free from all fear, made war upon Alaric king of the Visigoths. That prince was no sooner acquainted with their design, than he had recourse to Theodoric, who immediately put himself at the head of his army, and marched to the assistance of his son-in-law. In the mean time the Visigoths, upon intelligence that the enemy began to appear on the frontiers of Poitou, posted themselves under the walls of Poitiers, and kept some days within their trenches, waiting the arrival of the Ostrogoths. This highly affronted the Visigoths, who, thinking themselves a match for the Franks without the assistance of any other nation, forced Alaric in the end to engage the enemy, before he was joined by Theodoric. But the Visigoths were defeated, and great numbers of them killed on the spot, and, among the rest, their king^r. We are told by several writers, who lived in those times, or soon after, that Clovis had for his ally in this war, Gundebald king of the Burgundians^s; and from Gregory of Tours it appears that a body of Ripuarian Franks joined him before the battle, under the conduct of Chloderic, the eldest son of Sigebert king of that tribe^t. The battle of Vouglé was fought in the year 507, the emperor Anastasius being consul the third time in the east, and Venantius Decius in the west. As Clovis was chiefly prompted by his zeal for the catholic faith, to make war upon Alaric an Arian prince, no wonder that Gregory of Tours, an ecclesiastic and credulous writer, should believe and gravely relate the miracles that were said to have been wrought by Heaven in his favour, but were utterly unknown to Procopius.

CLOVIS, taking advantage of the consternation the Visigoths were in on the defeat of their army, and the death of the king, dispatched his son Theodoric, with part of his forces, to reduce the Albigeois, Rouergne, and Auvergne, which he did accordingly, making himself master of all the places in that tract between the confines of the Visigoths, and those of the Burgundians^u. Clovis with the

The Franks make themselves masters of several places.

T 4

rest

^r Procop. bell. Goth. c. 12.

^s Du Ch. tom. 1. p. 231.

^t Greg. Tur. ibid.

^u Idem ibid.

They lay
siege to Arles.

Which they
are obliged to
raise with
great loss.

of the army, advanced to Carcassone, and laid close siege to that place ; but being informed, that Theodoric was drawing near at the head of his Ostrogoths, he thought it advisable to retire. However, he made himself master of that Part of Gaul which lies between the Rhône and the ocean, that is, of the two Aquitains ^w. After this he took up his winter-quarters in Bourdeaux, whither he caused great part of the treasures of Alaric to be conveyed from Toulouse. Early in the spring he took the field, and laid siege to Engouleme, which he soon reduced. Our credulous historian tells us, that the walls of that city fell as soon as Clovis appeared before them, and that thereupon the Visigoths evacuated that place, and the inhabitants with great joy took the oath of allegiance to the king of the Franks ^x. From Engouleme the Franks and the Burgundians, their allies in this war, advanced to the city of Arles, which it was of the utmost importance for them to reduce ; since, by the reduction of it, all communication would be cut off between the province which the Ostrogoths possessed in Gaul, and that part of the province of Narbonne, which was still held by the Visigoths. The Franks, upon their arrival before the place, attempted to make themselves masters of a bridge on the Rhône, and, by that means, of an island named Camargue, which is formed by the Rhône, on which Arles stands, dividing itself there into two arms. The Visigoths made a vigorous resistance, and in the end obliged the Franks to retire, who thereupon crossed the river in boats, and joined the Burgundians encamped on the opposite bank. The siege, of which we know but very few particulars, must have lasted some time ; for, from several antient records and letters, it appears, that the inhabitants suffered greatly by famine, and that the city was reduced to the utmost extremity ^y. But in the end the Franks were obliged, by the troops which Theodoric sent to the relief of the place, to abandon the enterprize, and retire. Of this event Cassiodore speaks thus : In the consulship of Venantius the younger and Celer, our sovereign Theodoric sent an army into Gaul, where the depredations of the Franks had occasioned great confusion. By this army the enemy was defeated, and put to flight, and great part

^w Procop bell. Goth l. i. c. 12.
37. ^y Du Ch. tom. i. p. 232.

^z Greg. Tur. l. ii. c.

part of the country reduced^z. From the life of Cæsarius, at that time bishop of Arles, which was written soon after the siege, it appears, that the Franks and Burgundians were closely pursued in their retreat by the Ostrogoths, who cut many of them in pieces, and took an incredible number of captives^a. In this war, Theodoric made himself master of Avignon, and some other places belonging to the Burgundians^b. But no mention is made by any of the antients of his making himself master of any town or country subject to the Franks.

THE following year 509, Hilba, one of Theodoric's general's, gained a memorable victory over the Franks, of whom thirty thousand, if Jornandes is to be credited^c, were killed upon the spot. Soon after, a peace was concluded between Theodoric and Clovis, whereof one of the articles was, that the Franks should keep the countries, which they had taken from the Visigoths^d; which inclines us to question the truth of what Jornandes writes concerning the memorable victory of the Ostrogoths over the Franks, the more as no mention is made of it by Procopius; nay, that writer tells us in express terms, that Theodoric yielded to the Franks the countries they had seized, after he had attempted in vain to drive them out of them. Amalaric, the grandson of Theodoric, was, at this time, king of the Visigoths; but, as he was yet under age, Theodoric, who was his guardian, exercised the same authority in the young prince's dominions, as he did in his own. By this peace, the power of the Visigoths was greatly impaired; for nothing now remained to them in Gaul but the city of Narbonne, and five or six other cities within the district of that metropolis. As for the Ostrogoths, they continued masters of the province they held before, lying between the Alps, the Mediterranean, the Rhone, and the Durance, and appropriated to themselves the city of Arles, for the charges they had been at in this war. A peace being thus concluded, Clovis repaired to Tours, and there received the ambassadors, who had been sent to him by the emperor Anastasius, with the ensigns and ornaments of the consulship; for that prince, hearing of his great exploits, thought it adviseable, by such a kind

The Franks defeated with great slaughter.

A peace concluded between them and the Goths.

Clovis honoured with the consulship, conferred on him by the emperor Anastasius.

^z Cassiod. fast. ad ann. 508. var. ep. 38. bell. Goth. l. i. c. 12.

^a Idem ibid.

^c Jorn. de reb. Get.

^b Idem,

^d Procop.

of empty respect, to gain his favour, the rather as Theodoric and the emperor were, at this time, at variance; for the Ostrogoths had seized on Pannonia, and the Romans, under the conduct of Romanus, were ravaging the coasts of Italy. Clovis, having received the presents sent him by the emperor, and the rescript of his election, appeared first in the great church of St. Martin, with the tunica trabeata, the chlamys, and the other ensigns of his new dignity, and from thence rode, with a diadem on his head, to the cathedral, throwing gold and silver to the populace, who, in great crouds, attended him. From that time forwards he was acknowledged, concludes Gregory of Tours, as consul and emperor^e. From which words ‘as consul,’ and from his name not being found in the fasti, some authors conclude, not the real and ordinary, but only the titular and honorary consulship to have been conferred upon him. In all the fasti, that have been transmitted to us, Boetius alone is marked as consul of the year 510. Boetius was one of Theodoric’s ministers, and is no less known by his writings, than by his misfortunes. To this objection some answer, that, in Gaul, all the public registers were kept at Arles, at that time subject to Theodoric, who, envying the king of the Franks his new dignity, would not suffer his name to be registered in the fasti. But this answer is of no weight, since the name of Boetius alone is to be found, not only in the fasti written in Gaul, but in all others. Baronius is of opinion, that only the titular or honorary consulship was offered him by Anastasius; and that he, thinking it below him to accept of such a dignity, refused the emperor’s offer. But this opinion evidently contradicts Gregory of Tours, who lived soon after Clovis, and must have been acquainted with several persons, who had seen that prince. Besides, even the honorary consulship was often conferred on the kings of the barbarians, and other very deserving and eminent persons, as is manifest from innumerable instances in history. From Tours, where Clovis had taken the ensigns of consul, he repaired to Paris, which city he chose for the usual place of his residence, and fixed the royal seat there^f. This metropolis was deemed of such importance, that the grandchildren of Clovis, in dividing his dominions among them, agreed, that it should not be comprised in any lot, but remain common

He fixes his
royal seat at
Paris.
Year after
Christ 510.

to

^e Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 38.

^f Idem ibid.

to all ; and that none of them should enter it without the exprefs consent of the rest, on pain of forfeiting his whole share. Paris has been the seat of the French monarchy ever since the time of Clovis, who first resided there. The kingdoms, over which his grand-children reigned, after the division of his dominions, had each its particular metropolis ; but Paris still continued to be the metropolis of the whole monarchy.

CLOVIS had hitherto greatly enlarged his dominions at the expence of the Visigoths, as we have related above ; but now he formed a design of causing himself to be acknowledged king by the other tribes of the Franks, who were governed by their own princes, and, by adding their dominions and forces to his own, establish his kingdom so firmly in Gaul, that it should be out of the power of any other prince to overturn it. This he accomplished, and in the following manner, which no-ways redounds to his glory, though related by Gregory of Tours, his panegyrist rather than historian. While he resided at Paris, says that Clovis causes writer, by his emissaries he represented to Chloderic, the Sigebert and son of Sigebert, that his father was now stricken in years, his son Chlo- and moreover lame of the wound he had received at the deric to be battle of Tolbiac, assuring him at the same time, that he was resolved to espouse his cause, and maintain him on the throne after the death of his father. Chloderic, depending upon the promises of Clovis, suffered himself to be so blinded by his ambition, as to commit a parricide ; for one day, while Sigebert, who had passed the Rhine to take the air in the forest of Buchovia, was sleeping after dinner, he was dispatched by two assassins hired for that purpose by his son. A few days after, Chloderic was overtaken by the like fate ; for having acquainted Clovis with the death of his father, and desired him at the same time to send proper persons to take possession of the deceased prince's treasures, which were at his disposal, one of those, who were sent to view the treasures, (for Clovis declared he did not want them) bid Chloderic thrust down his hand, and search one of the deepest chests to the bottom ; but the prince had no sooner inclined his body, in compliance with his request, than, with his battle-ax, he gave him a blow on the head, which dashed out his brains. Clovis, upon the news of his death, flew to the place, where the murder had been committed ; and having assembled the subjects of Sigebert, he assured them, that he was no-ways

privy

He is pro-
claimed king
of the Ripu-
arian Franks.

privy to the death either of the father or the son ; but that the father had been barbarously assassinated by the son, and the inhuman parricide, by a just punishment from Heaven, put to death by persons to him utterly unknown. He concluded his harangue by advising them, since they were destitute of a prince and leader, to chuse him for their king, assuring them, that he was ready to defend them against all their enemies at the expence of his own life. His speech was received with loud shouts of joy ; and he had scarce done, when he was, with one voice, proclaimed by the multitude king of their tribe^s. Thus Clovis made himself master of the dominions and treasures of Sigebert, adding the subjects of that unfortunate prince to his own. Gregory of Tours closes his account of the murder of Sigebert, and his son Chloderic, with the following words : Thus were the enemies of Clovis delivered daily up into his hands by Providence, because his intention was upright, and his conduct pleasing to Heaven^h. Some writers, to excuse Clovis, and indeed Gregory of Tours, for speaking thus of a prince guilty of such enormities, suppose Sigebert, and his son Chloderic, to have been the aggressors, and to have made some attempt upon the life of Clovis ; but of this not a word in Gregory of Tours, who would not, as we conceive, have passed over in silence such an attempt, since it might, in some degree, have extenuated, in the eyes of the world, the guilt of Clovis, in whose favour that writer was greatly prejudiced. Besides, let the provocation be ever so great, the stirring up a son to imbrue his hands in the blood of his father, must be highly criminal. We cannot therefore conceive what could induce our historian, after relating the murder of the father by the son at the instigation of Clovis, and of the son by the emissaries of that prince, to add what we have inserted above, viz. that Providence delivered his enemies into his hands, because his intention was upright, and his conduct pleasing to Heaven. By his upright intention the bishop meant perhaps his intention of gaining the Ripuarian Franks over to the christian religion ; for both they, and the two princes, were still pagans, whereas Clovis was a zealous professor of the catholic faith. This alone, as we apprehend,

^s Idem, l. ii. c. 40.

^h Idem iibid.

hend, could excuse, and, in the opinion of our historian, even sanctify, the most inhuman and unnatural murders. Be that as it will, Clovis, by the death of those two princes, became master of the whole country held by the Ripuarian Franks, which, according to the most probable opinion, extended west of the Rhine as far as the river Fuld, and on the east to the city of Chalons on the Marne, having Cologne for its metropolis. The country, lying west of the Rhine, was part of antient France, which the Ripuarians had defended against the efforts of the Thuringians, attempting to drive them from thence. Some time before the invasion of Attila, they crossed the Rhine, and, being allowed to settle in the parts of Gaul bordering on that river, they extended, by degrees, their territories to Chalons. In the life of St. Mesmin, the second abbot of Mici, in the diocese of Orleans, and contemporary with Clovis, which was written soon after his death, and likewise in a chronicle of the twelfth century, by one Hugo, we find a long account of the siege and reduction of Verdun by Clovis, which, according to the best chronologers, happened at this time, the inhabitants of that city, who were highly provoked at the treacherous murder of their princes, refusing to acknowledge him for their king, as we read in the above-mentioned chronicle. However they were in the end obliged to submit, as were several other cities, which had belonged to Sigebert, and were unwilling to receive Clovis for their king. The Ripuarian Franks seem to have been, next to the Salians, the most powerful of all the tribes of that nation settled in Gaul; for, even after they had acknowledged Clovis for their king, they continued a distinct tribe, separated from that of the Salians, had their own code of laws, and lived according to them, even under the kings of the second race. But all the other tribes, after they had submitted to Clovis, were incorporated, and became one people, with the tribe of the Salians, of which Clovis was king, no further mention being made in history of the Chatti, Chamavi, Ampsivarii, &c. whose names so often occur in the historians, who wrote before that time.

BUT to resume the thread of our history: Gregory of Tours, after relating in what manner Clovis united the dominions of Sigebert to his own, gives us an account of

Clovis seized on the dominions of Chararic, king of another tribe of the Franks.

¹ Labb. bibl. tom. i. p. 87. Du Chesne, tom. i. p. 531. Spicil, tom. iii. p. 307.

the tragical end of Chararic king of those Franks, who, according to the most probable opinion, had settled in the country comprising the present dioceses of Bologne, St. Omers, Bruges, and Ghent. Clovis, says our historian, marched afterwards against Chararic, who, refusing to join him against Syagrius, had waited the issue of the battle, in order to side with the conqueror. Chararic, and his son, fell into the snare, which Clovis had laid for them, who, having got them into his power, after ordering their hair to be cut, caused the father to be ordained priest, and the son deacon. As Chararic was one day bewailing his hard fate, to alleviate the grief of his disconsolate father; ‘In stripping us of our dignity, says he, and bereaving us of the ensigns of majesty, they have only stripped a green tree of its leaves, which will soon bud anew. May our enemy perish as soon as our hair will grow!’ Clovis, being informed of this discourse, and not doubting but they intended to let their hair grow, which was a mark of royalty, and, by hiring assassins to murder him, attempt the recovery of their kingdom, resolved to be before-hand with them, and accordingly ordered them both to be put to death. The two princes being thus dispatched, he seized on their treasures, made himself master of their country, and obliged their subjects, both Romans and Franks, to acknowledge him for their king k.

He and his son are put to death by Clovis.

RAGNACHARIUS, king of Cambray, was now the only prince among the Franks, of whom Clovis entertained the least jealousy. He therefore resolved, in the next place, to fall upon him, being well apprised, that, if he were once removed, the kings of the other tribes would be no ways in a condition to make head against him, even with their united forces. Ragnacharius, as Gregory of Tours takes care to tell us, was a most wicked prince, abandoned to all manner of lewdness, not sparing his own relations, and entirely governed by a favourite minister named Faro, whom he treated rather as his equal than his servant. His debauched life, and the exorbitant power he allowed to his wicked favourite, who was the object of the public hatred, raised an universal discontent among his subjects. This Clovis resolved to improve to his advantage, and, in order to gain over the discontented party, he sent to the leading men among them bracelets of gilt brass, pretend-
ing

* Greg. Tur. l. ii. c 41.

ing they were of pure gold. When he found he could depend upon those, who had received his presents, he entered unexpectedly the dominions of Ragnacharius at the head of a powerful army ; which Ragnacharius no sooner understood, than he took the field with what troops he could assemble, in order to oppose the attempts of his rival. When Clovis drew near the place where he was encamped, he sent out some parties to reconnoitre the enemy ; but these, being gained over by Clovis, assured him on their return, that the troops he discovered at a distance were his own subjects, coming pursuant to his orders, to join him. In the mean time Clovis advanced, and, falling upon Ragnacharius before he could draw up the few troops he had with him, put him to flight. The unhappy prince attempted to make his escape ; but was taken together with his brother, Richarius, by the traitors he had about him, and both delivered up, with their hands tied behind their backs, to Clovis, who thus addressed Ragnacharius : ‘ It was base and scandalous in you to suffer one of our illustrious race to be thus bound, like a public malefactor. You ought to have avoided, at the expence of a thousand lives, such an ignominious treatment. He had scarce uttered these words, when, with a blow of his battle-ax, he cleaved his head, and laid him dead at his feet. In the same manner he treated Richarius, after upbraiding him with cowardice, for not defending his brother with that courage and resolution, which became one of his blood. In the mean time those, who had betrayed Ragnacharius, discovering that their bracelets were not of gold, complain thereof to Clovis, who is said to have returned them the following answer : ‘ You well know what you have done, and therefore ought not to complain, but deem it a great favour, that I suffer you to live.’ Clovis, continues our historian, was nearly related to Ragnacharius and Richarius, who had another brother named Regnomer, king of the Franks settled at Mans ; and him too Clovis caused to be murdered, making himself master of the dominions and treasures of the three brothers. By the murder of these, and several other princes, of whom, as they were his kinsmen, he entertained some jealousy, he extended his dominion all over Gaul. Having thus dispatched all the princes, who were any-ways related to him, he one day, in the presence of his nobles, bemoaned his condition, saying, ‘ That he was, in a manner, a stranger

He puts to death Ragnacharius, and the other kings of the Franks, and seizes on their dominions.

a stranger among his own people, having no kinsman to stand by him, in case he wanted his assistance. But this he said, not because he was concerned for their death, but to try whether any one would own himself for his relation, that he might dispatch him, as he had done the others¹. This is the account Gregory of Tours gives us of the manner, in which Clovis caused himself to be acknowledged king of all the tribes of the Franks settled in Gaul. Whether this intention could be upright, as that writer is pleased to express himself, and his conduct pleasing to Heaven, we leave our readers to judge.

He dies:
Year after
Christ 511.

CLOVIS did not long enjoy his new conquests; for he died soon after the reduction of the several tribes of Franks settled in Gaul. Clovis, says Gregory of Tours, having transacted these things, that is, having forced all the tribes of the Franks in Gaul to acknowledge him for their king, died soon after at Paris, and was buried there in the church of the holy apostles St. Peter and St. Paul, which had been built by him and queen Clothildes, or, as our historian styles her, Crothildes. He died in the forty-fifth year of his age, five years after the battle of Vouglé, having reigned thirty years. After his death, Clothildes retired into Touraine, and there passed the remaining part of her life at St. Martin's tomb^m. This is all we can find in Gregory of Tours concerning the death of Clovis. He left four sons behind him, viz. Theodoric, Clodomir, Childebert, and Clotharius. The three last he had by Clothildes, and the eldest by a concubine, before his marriage with that princess. Theodoric, at his father's death, had already a son named Theodebert, a youth of great expectationⁿ. As to the age of the other three, all we know is, that Clodomir the eldest was born before the battle of Tolbiac in 496, so that, at the time of his father's death, he must have been about seventeen. The four brothers divided their father's dominions equally among them. Theodoric reigned at Metz; Clodomir at Orleans; Clotharius at Soissons; and Childebert at Paris. Though these four kingdoms were rather members of one and the same monarchy, than four different monarchies, yet the princes were quite independent of each other, in the same manner as the kings of different tribes had been of Clovis.

S E C T.

¹ Idem ibid. c. 42.

^m Idem ibid. c. 43.

ⁿ Idem, l. iii. c. 1.

S E C T. VI.

The antient state of the Burgundians, Alemans, Heruli, Gepidæ, &c.

The origin
of the Bur-
gundians.

THE Burgundians, who, upon the decline of the empire, seized on a considerable portion of Gaul, and founded a new kingdom there, were, according to Ammianus Marcellinus^o, originally descended from the Romans. Orosius, who wrote about the year 420, was of the same opinion: We are told, says that writer, that Drusus Nero, and his brother Tiberius, the adopted sons of Cæsar Augustus, having subdued the inner parts of Germany, left several camps in the country, and part of their army, to keep the neighbouring people in subjection. From the Roman soldiers, who were on this occasion left to guard the camps, are descended the Burgundians. The castles and strong-holds, built for the defence of a country, are by the Germans called *burgts*; and hence the Romans who guarded them, and their descendants, were styled Burgundians. Their conquest in Gaul, continues our historian, speak them both a numerous and warlike nation. As they have embraced the catholic faith, our ecclesiastics, whose spiritual jurisdiction they acknowledge, have rendered them mild and tractable; for, in the countries where they have settled, they treat the natives, not as strangers whom they have subdued, but as brothers in Christ^p. Thus Orosius, who, had he lived thirty years longer, would not have commended the Burgundians on account of their gentle treatment of the natives; for, upon their embracing the tenets of Arius, which happened about the year 450, the natives, who professed the catholic faith, were treated by them more like slaves than brethren. But to return to their origin: Pliny the elder supposes them to be a German nation, descended from the Vindili, whom most writers take to be the same people with the Vandals^q. Valesius distinguishes

^o Ammian. l. xxviii. p. 375.

^q Plin. l. iv. c. 14. p. 86.

^p Oros. l. vii. c. 19.

The least
warlike of
all the Ger-
man nations.

Their kings.

They think
themselves
honoured
with the
dignities of
the empire.

The use of
legal duels
introduced by
them.

guishes the Burgundians of Germany from those of the same name, who dwelt more to the east, on the banks of the Danube^r. The Burgundians of Germany were sometimes in alliance, and sometimes at war, with the empire; but never had the reputation of a warlike nation: for the writers who flourished in those times, speak of them as far inferior in courage and bravery to the other Germans, and observe, that the Burgundians dwelt in castles and fortified places, whereas the other German nations scorned any other fence but their arms: and truly most of them were mechanics, and, before they settled in Gaul, they used in great numbers to flock into that country, to earn a livelihood by their respective professions. As to their government, they were divided into several tribes, each governed by their own chief or king, whose authority was so far from being hereditary, that it was not even during life. The kings of this nation, whom we find mentioned in history, are Gundicar, Gundiak, Bilimer, Gundebald, Sigismund, and Godemar. These princes reigned after the Burgundians had entered Gaul, that is, after the year 407, but they had, without all doubt, kings or chiefs long before that time, though not named by the historians, whose works have reached us. The kings of the Burgundians, as well as those of the other barbarians, did not think it below them to serve in the Roman armies, to discharge some of the chief offices of the empire, and to receive, at the hands of the emperors, such dignities as they used to confer on their subjects. Thus Gundiak was, in the reign of Anthemius, *magister militiæ*, or general of the Roman armies; and Gundebald his eldest son patrician. Chilperic, the brother of Gundebald, had been likewise *magister militiæ*, and was afterwards created patrician^t. His son Sigismund, who succeeded him in the kingdom, received from Anastasius the same dignity of patrician, on which occasion he wrote to the emperor the following letter: My predecessors and I have been ever so attached to the Roman empire, as to think ourselves more honoured by the dignities the emperors have conferred on us, than by the titles which have been transmitted to us by our ancestors. We command at home, but think it a greater honour to serve abroad in your armies^u. The use of legal duels, or duels ordered by the magistrates

^r Vales. rer. Franc. p. 48.

^t Ennod. vit. p. 404.

^s Socrat. hist. eccles. l. vii. c.

^u Avit. ep. lxxxiii. p. 137.

magistrates or judges, to discover, from the event, the truth of contested facts, was first introduced into Gaul, where it long obtained, by the Burgundians. Gundebald was the first who established by law this maxim, that the best champion is the best man, and ought to be believed; a maxim which has so often proved fatal to innocence! This unjust and sanguinary law was couched in the following words: Being fully convinced, that many of our subjects suffer themselves to be corrupted by their avarice, or hurried on by their obstinacy, so as to attest by oath what they know not, nay, and what they know to be false; to put a stop to such scandalous practices, when two Burgundians are at law, if the defendant shall swear, that he owes not what is demanded of him, or that he is not guilty of the crime that is laid to his charge; and the plaintiff, on the other hand, not satisfied therewith, shall declare, that he is ready to maintain, sword in hand, the truth of what he advances; if the defendant does not acquiesce, it shall be lawful for them to decide the controversy by dint of sword. This is to be likewise understood of the witnesses of either party, it being just, that every man should be ready to defend with his sword the truth which he attests, and to submit himself to the judgment of Heaven. If one of the plaintiff's witnesses shall be killed, all the others shall be condemned to pay immediately three hundred solidi. If the defendant is overcome, the plaintiff shall receive three times the sum which he demanded. It is our will and pleasure, that this law be strictly observed and executed, that our subjects may conceive an utter aversion to the detestable sin of perjury. Given at Lions the twenty-seventh of June, Abienus being consul, that is, in 501^u. This law was no sooner published, than Avitus, bishop of Vienne, wrote a letter to the king, remonstrating, with equal zeal and learning, the injustice of it; but could by no means, prevail upon that prince to repeal it; nay, however unjust and sanguinary, it prevailed, by degrees, among the Franks, and all the other nations dwelling in Gaul.

As to the history of the Burgundians, we find nothing worthy of notice concerning them till the year 275, the first of the emperor Tacitus's reign, when, in conjunction with the Lugians, the Franks, and the Vandals, they crossed

The Burgundians break into Gaul; but are driven out by Probus.

Year after Christ 275.

U 2

crossed the Rhine, over-ran all Gaul, and made themselves masters of seventy cities and upwards in that country, which they held for the space of almost two years^w. But in the mean time Tacitus being murdered, Probus, who was chosen in his room, marched against them, and, having gained a complete victory over the Burgundians and Vandals on the banks of the Rhine, obliged them to sue for peace; which was granted them, upon their promising to restore the booty, and set at liberty the prisoners they had taken. But, as they did not faithfully comply with this condition, Probus fell upon them in their retreat, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and took many prisoners, whom he afterwards sent into Britain, where they proved very serviceable to the Romans in all seditions and insurrections^x. In the year 287, the fourth of the emperor Dioclesian, they broke into Gaul anew with the Heruli, the Alemans, and the Chaibons or Cavions, a people no other occasion mentioned in history, and of whom all we know is that their country, as well as that of the Heruli, lay at a great distance from Gaul^y. We are told, that the Alemans and Burgundians were destroyed by their own numbers, which occasioned a famine, that was followed by a plague; so that they were easily overcome by Maximian, whom Dioclesian had taken for his partner in the empire, and dispatched against them. We are told, that of such vast multitudes of barbarians, a very small number returned home, the rest being swept off by the plague, or cut in pieces by the Romans^z. For the advantages gained over the barbarians on this occasion, the two emperors were decreed a triumph, as appears from a medal of this year^a. Some years after, that is, in the year 291, a war broke out between the Burgundians and Alemans, in which the former seem to have gained considerable advantages over the latter; for we are told, that they reduced great part of their country, and that the Alemans were striving to recover what they had lost^b: and this is all we know of that war. In the year 370, the seventh of Valentinian I. the Burgundians appeared on the banks of the Rhine, to the number of eighty thousand

They are
defeated a-
new in Gaul
by Maxi-
mian.
Year after
Christ 287.

^w Tacit. vit. p. 227. Vales. rer. Franc. l. i. p. 7, 8. ^x Prob. vit. p. 238. Zos. l. i. p. 664. ^y Panegy. xi. p. 131. Bach. Belg. p. 221. ^z Idem ibid. p. 133. & Panegy. x. p. 125. ^a Noris. de Diocles. c. 4. p. 18. ^b Panegy. xi. p. 138.

and fighting men, being invited thither by Valentinian, who maintained a private intelligence with their chiefs, and had promised to pass the Rhine, and, in conjunction with them fall upon Macrian king of the Alemans, with whom they were then at variance. But the emperor, who was then busied in building forts on the Rhine, not caring to interrupt the work, and join them, as he had promised to do, they returned home, highly incensed against Valentinian, by whom they had been thus disappointed and deluded^c; but we do not find they committed any hostilities against the empire. In the year 407, they followed the Vandals, Sueves, and Alans, who had entered Gaul the last day of the preceding year, in order to share with them the spoils of those wealthy provinces; but they did not settle, it seems, in that country till the year 413, for in that year, Prosper tells us, they obtained that part of Gaul, which borders on the Rhine, that is, according to Bucherius, the present Alsace, and the remaining part of Germania Prima, which, in the opinion of that writer, were yielded to them by Honorius, not able, by any other means, to put a stop to their ravages^d. Such was the beginning of the kingdom of the Burgundians in Gaul. They continued quiet in the seats allotted them till the year 435, when, in conjunction with the Heruli, the Hunns, and the Franks, they entered Belgic Gaul, committing every-where dreadful ravages, though they had, upon their first settling in Gaul, promised to assist the Romans, and serve in their armies as subjects of the empire. Hereupon Aetius marched against them, and having overcome them with great slaughter in a pitched battle, reduced them to such streights, that Gundicarius their king was obliged to sue for peace; which, in the end, he obtained, but did not long enjoy, being, in the beginning of the following year 436 attacked by the Hunns, perhaps at the instigation of Aetius, and cut off with twenty thousand of his subjects^e. Secrates tells us, that the Hunns made frequent irruptions into their territories, putting all to fire and sword; that the Burgundians, no longer able to withstand them, had recourse to heaven, and, repairing to a city in Gaul, embraced there the christian religion, and received the sacrament of baptism; which ceremony was no sooner over, than, full of courage and confidence, they marched against the enemy,

The begin-
ning of their
kingdom in
Gaul.
Year after
Christ, 413.

Gundicarius
their king
killed by the
Hunns.
Year after
Christ 436.

^c Ammian. l. xxx. p. 377. ^d Buch. Belg. p. 442
^e Idat. p. 25. Val. rer. Franc. l. iii. p. 136, 138.

They are removed to the present duchy of Savoy.

Year after Christ 438.

They make themselves masters of several cities and places in Gaul.

and, finding them without a leader, (for we are told, that Uptar their king died suddenly the night before) cut ten thousand of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to save themselves by a precipitous flight, though the Burgundians were in all but three thousand men. Thus Socrates^f. But Orosius, who wrote in 417, assures us, that they had, at that time, already embraced the christian religion^g. They continued on the banks of the Rhine till the year 438, or, as others will have it, 443, when they were removed from thence by Aetius to the present duchy of Savoy. During their abode there, Gundiac, who succeeded Gundicar, and is thought to have been his son, joining Theodoric king of the Visigoths about the year 456, against the Sueves, marched with him into Spain, and signalized himself in a battle, that was fought that very year on the banks of the Orbegua, in which the Sueves were utterly defeated, and their king Rechiarius wounded, and afterwards taken prisoner^h. Gundiac, upon his return from Spain, seized on part of Gaul, dividing, according to an antient chronologist, the lands with the Roman senatorsⁱ. Valesius is of opinion, that he made himself then master of the city of Lions^k. In 463, Gundiac wrote to Hilarius bishop of Rome concerning an affair of Die in Dauphiny^l; whence we may conclude, that he was then in possession of that city. Some are of opinion, that both Diè and Vienne were yielded to him by the emperor Avitus, whose cause he had espoused^m. Others think, that Gundiac, taking advantage of the disturbances, that were occasioned by the deposition of Avitus, enlarged his dominions, and seized on the above-mentioned citiesⁿ. It is certain, that, in the war between the Romans and Visigoths about the year 470, the Burgundians, under the conduct of their king Gundiac, and his son Chilperic, fought for the Romans; for we are told, that they defended the province of Auvergne against Euric king of the Visigoths, being jealous of the growing power of that prince^o. Besides, both Gundiac and Chilperic were at that time *magistri militiæ*, and commanded the Roman troops^p; whence it is probable, that the Romans either

^f Socrat. l. vii. c. 30. p. 371, 372.

c. 38, p. 219.

p. 210.

iv. p. 1043.

rer. Goth. c. 47. p. 678.

vit. p. 404.

^h Jorn. p. 676.

^k Vales. rer. Franc. p. 186.

^m Buch. p. 525.

ⁿ Vales. ibid.

^g Oros. l. vii.

ⁱ Marc. chron.

^l Concil. tom.

^o Jorn.

^p Ennod.

either yielded to them the above-mentioned countries, or suffered them to seize them, not caring to quarrel at the same time with the Visigoths and Burgundians. Before the year 490, the Burgundians were masters of all Lugdunensis Prima, which Sidonius styles Germanica Lugdunensis, saying, it was then subject to Chilperic the son of Gundiac^q. The same writer tells us elsewhere, that, when he left Lions, and retired to Auvergne, a Burgundian king resided in that city with his queen^r. Sidonius withdrew from Lions about the year 470, finding himself obnoxious to the Burgundians, who suspected him of privately favouring the Franks. Chilperic was likewise master of the country in which stood the abby of St. Claudius^s, that is, of the country of the Sequani. When Sidonius died, Aprunculus, bishop of Langres, finding the Burgundians suspected him as if he maintained a private correspondence with the Franks, made his escape from the castle of Dijon, and withdrew to Auvergne^t. In 494, Epiphanius, bishop of Pavia, went to the court of Gundebald at Lions, and to that of Godigiscles at Geneva^u; so that the Burgundians were then masters of all these places. On the other hand, we do not find they made war upon the Romans; nay, on the contrary, they assisted them against the Visigoths, and are styled, by the writers of those times, the friends and allies of the empire. We may therefore conclude, that they thus enlarged their dominion with the consent, or at least with the connivance, of the emperors, willing to yield to them, or to wink at their seizing, part of the country, which they could not maintain without them. Chilperic, who is often mentioned by Sidonius, and styled by him a victorious prince^w, was not as some have imagined, the brother, but the son, of Gundiac, and grandson of Gundicar; for Gundiac married the sister of the famous Ricimer, whom we have had frequent occasion to mention in our Roman history, and had by her Gundebald, Godegiscles, Chilperic, called also Hilperic, and Godemar^x. They divided, in all likelihood, among them the countries then subject to the Burgundians; for Chilperic is

U 4

styled

^q Sid. l. v. ep. 6, 7. p. 134, 137. ^r Idem. l. vi. ep. 12. p. 168. ^s Bolland. Mart. xxi. p. 265. ^t Greg. Tur. hist. Franc. l. ii. c. 23. p. 284. ^u Ennod. vit. Epiph. p. 402, 408. ^w Sid. l. v. ep. 6. ^x Ennod. vit. p. 403. Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 28. p. 285.

Gundebald
puts his bro-
thers to
death.

He joins the
Romans a-
gainst the
Visigoths.

styled by Sidonius tetrarch ^y, and, by Jornandes king ^z. Sidonius, speaking elsewhere of these four princes, calls them *tirannopæ*, intimating thereby, that they acted more like tyrants than kings. Father Sirmond tells us, that Chilperic and Godemar, joining against Gundebald, drove him out, and seized on his dominions; but that Gundebald, having in the end recovered his dominions, found means to dispatch his two brothers, with their issue male ^a. But this is vouched only by the chronicle of Burgundy written by Vigner, to which we do not to give entire credit. Gundebald was in Italy in 472, and there raised by the emperor Olybrius to the rank of patrician. However, he might have returned from thence to Gaul, and there caused his brother Chilperic to be put to death, and his wife to be drowned, as we read in Gregory of Tours ^b. Sidonius styles her a Tanaquil, either on account of her prudence, or because she had a great ascendant over her husband ^c; for she is said to have tempered, with her address and engaging behaviour, the severity to which her husband was naturally inclined, and to have saved the lives of several persons unjustly accused ^d. Chilperic left two daughters behind him, who were both banished by Gundebald, or rather kept under confinement in a castle at some distance from the court ^e. Mucuruna the eldest embraced the state of virginity; the other was Clothildes, who was married to Clovis king of the Franks, as we have related in the foregoing section. In the year 473, Gundebald was at Ravenna; for he is said to have induced Glycerius, to take upon him the title of emperor in that city ^f. After the deposition of Glycerius, Gundebald espoused the cause of Nepos, who was raised to the empire in his room, joining the Romans in Gaul against the Visigoths, who, under the conduct of Euric their king attempted to make themselves masters of Auvergne ^g. In the year 480, Odoacer king of Italy having yielded Provence to the Visigoths, Gundebald, jealous of the growing power of that nation, claimed part of the country that had been granted them. This gave rise to a war between the two nations, in which the Burgundians were subdued, says

Jornandes

^y Sid. p. 55. ^z Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 44. ^a Sirmond. p. 57. ^b Greg. Tur. p. 285. ^c Sid. l. v. ep. 7. p. 137. ^d Idem ibid. ^e Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 28. p. 185. ^f Jorn. c. 45, p. 654. Onuph. p. 57. ^g Sid. car. xii. p. 368. & l. vii. ep. 3. p. 172.

Jornandes ^h, by the Visigoths, who made themselves masters of all Gaul. But that writer was certainly mistaken, since the Burgundians were, in the year 517, and 528, still masters of above twenty-eight cities, and, among the rest, of Lions, Vienne, Besancon, and Embrun, as appears from the acts of the councils of Agde and Epaune held in those times ⁱ. In the year 490, the Burgundians, under the conduct of Gundebald, entering Italy, with a design, as they pretended, to assist Odoacer against Theodoric the Ostrogoth, committed unheard-of ravages in Liguria, putting all to fire and sword, and carrying off with them, upon their return home, such numbers of captives, that, in most places, there were not left sufficient hands to till the ground. They met with no opposition, the Romans, who had always looked upon them as their friends and protectors, being no-ways upon the guard against them ^k. Gundebald afterwards declared, that he had acted as an open enemy, to be revenged on the king of Italy, who had deceived him by a false alliance ^l; but whether he meant Theodoric, or Odoacer, is uncertain. Authors observe, that, on this occasion, bishops began first to fortify their mansions, that, on any sudden irruption of barbarians, they might serve as places of refuge for those who dwelt in the country ^m. About this time Gundebald sent one Laurentius, a person of great distinction among the Burgundians, with the character of ambassador to the emperor Anastasius at Constantinople ⁿ; but with what commission he was charged, we are no-where told. Two letters have reached us, both written in 497, the one by the emperor Anastasius to Clovis, entreating him to prevail upon Gundebald, to allow one of Laurentius's sons to repair to his father at Constantinople; the other by Clovis to Gundebald who readily complied with the emperor's request and his ^o. In the history of the Franks, we have spoken of the war which Gundebald waged with Clovis, and his brother Godegiscles, whom in the end he overcame, and put to death. Being restored to his dominions, he reigned, without disturbing his neighbours, or being disturbed by them, till his death, which happened in the year 516 ^p. Some years before

Ravages Li-
gurian.

He dies.
Year after
Christ 516.

^h Jorn. p. 680. ⁱ Vide Val. not. Goll. p. 105.
^k Ennod. vit. Epiph. p. 398—405. ^l Idem ibid. p. 406.
^m Bar. ad ann. 489. ⁿ Avit. ep. xli. p. 97.
^o Idem, ep. xlii. p. 98. & ep. xliv. p. 99. ^p Vales. rer Franc. l. vi. p. 328.

fore his death, he was for renouncing privately the errors of Arius ; but could, by no means, be prevailed upon, says Gregory of Tours, to acknowledge publickly the mystery of the holy trinity^a.

Sigismund

He acknowledges himself a subject of the empire.

GUNDEBALD was succeeded by his son Sigismund, who had no sooner taken possession of his father's dominions, than he dispatched ambassadors to the emperor Anastasius at Constantinople, acquainting him with his accession to the crown. In the letter he wrote on this occasion to the emperor he styles his father one of Anastasius's most faithful subjects ; and adds, that the nation, which he governed, had ever acknowledged Anastasius for their liege lord ; that he himself deemed it a greater honour to obey his commands, than to be obeyed by a whole nation ; that these sentiments were hereditary in his family ; that his ancestors had ever had a heart truly Roman, thinking themselves more honoured by the titles, which the emperors had been pleased to confer upon them, than by those, however specious, which they had received by birth ; that the country, which it was now his lot to govern, though lying at a great distance from the capital of the empire, was not, on that account, less subject to the imperial crown, than those that lay near it, &c. He closes the letter thus : The east is governed by your presence, the west under your auspices. By this letter therefore I offer my duty to the greatest of princes, and wait, with submission, your august commands^r. From this letter it is manifest, that the princes of the barbarians, who reigned in Gaul, acknowledged themselves subjects of the empire. Theodoric, king of Italy, refused a passage through his dominions to the ambassadors, who were dispatched with these letters. However, Anastasius wrote to Sigismund, without waiting till he received letters from him, confirming to him the dignities, which he had conferred upon him in his father's life-time, and adding to them the patriciate^s. Sigismund wrote a second letter to Anastasius, returning him thanks for the honours to which he had raised him, and acquainting him, that, upon his father's death, he had immediately written to him ; but that his ambassadors had been stopped on their way to Constantinople^t. In this letter, as well as in the former, and in a third, which he wrote to the emperor Justin, he owns himself a subject of the empire, and uses all along the language

^a Greg Tur. I. ii. c. 34. ^r Avit. ep. xciv. p. 139. ^s Idem, ep. xliii. p. 98. ^t Idem, ep. xciv. p. 139.

language of a subject to his sovereign. There was, without all doubt, at this time a misunderstanding between Theodoric and Sigismund, which however did not come to an open rupture. Sigismund, in the sixth year of his reign, caused his son Sigeric to be inhumanly murdered. Of this murder Gregory of Tours gives us the following account: Sigismund, says our historian, had to his first wife the daughter of Theodoric king of Italy, and by her a son named Sigeric. Upon the death of that princess, he married one of her household, who, looking upon Sigeric with the eyes of a step-mother, did all that lay in her power to incense his father against him. The young prince indeed, with his haughty and contemptuous behaviour, heightened the aversion, which the new queen bore him as a step-mother; for the queen having one day appeared in the robes of his mother, he publicly upbraided her for presuming to shew herself in the apparel of one, whose menial servant she had been. This bitter reproach galled her to such a degree, that transported with rage, she resolved at all events to make Sigeric pay dear for it. Accordingly as she had a great ascendant over her husband, she persuaded him, that the young prince had formed a design of assassinating him, and joining his dominions to those of his grandfather Theodoric. Sigismund gave entire credit to these false and malicious insinuations, and, without further enquiry, to be before-hand with his son, caused him to be strangled, while he was reposing after dinner. He was scarce dead, when Sigismund, stung with the remorse of so heinous a crime, threw himself upon the dead body, and, bathing it in tears, called himself of all men the most unhappy; which one of his servants hearing, You have but too much reason, said he, to bewail your own fate; but as for your son, he died free from all guilt, and is now happy. Thus Gregory of Tours*. A few days after, Sigismund retired to the monastery of St. Mauritius in Valais, to do penance for the crime he had committed, and there founded what is called by our historian *laus perennis*, a service to be celebrated night and day without intermission, by several ecclesiastics relieving one another. After a short stay in the abovementioned monastery, he returned to Lyons, and there married a daughter, which he had by his first wife Ostrogotha, to king Theodoric or Thierri, the eldest son of Clovis.

* Greg. Tur. l. iii. c. 5.

War between
the Franks
and Burgun-
dians.

Sigismund
defeated and
taken.

Year after
Christ 523.

vis. As the Ostrogoths, and their king Theodoric, were highly provoked against Sigismund for the murder of his son, whom they looked upon as a prince of their own blood, Clothildis thought this a favourable conjuncture to be revenged on the posterity of Gundebald, since he was no more, for the death of her father Chilperic, of her mother, and her brothers, all massacred by that prince's order. Having therefore first put the three kings her children, Clodomire, Childebert, and Clotharius, in mind of the cruel and inhuman treatment, which her father and mother had met with at the hands of Gundebald, she exhorted them not to let slip so favourable an opportunity of revenging it on his posterity. As this advice was entirely agreeable to the ambitious views of the young princes, they readily hearkened to it, and began to make the necessary preparations. They pressed Theodoric, whom their father Clovis had by a concubine, as we have related above, to join them in the enterprize; but, as he had married the daughter of Sigismund, and had not been any-ways injured either by him or his ancestors, he declared, that he would take no part in a war between his brothers and father-in-law, but observe a strict neutrality. The three princes therefore, finding they could not prevail upon him to join them, took the field without him, and, entering the dominions of Sigismund, began to lay them waste. Hereupon Sigismund, having drawn together what troops he could, marched out against them; but, in the battle that ensued, he was utterly defeated, and obliged to take refuge in a monastery, where he lay some time concealed in the habit of a monk; but his own subjects, by whom he was abhorred, on account of the murder of his son, discovered him to the Franks, who immediately seized him, and delivered him to Clodomir, who had already in his power his wife and children. Clodomir sent both the prince, and his unfortunate family, to the city of Orleans, where they were kept under close confinement. Upon the news of his captivity, the far greater part of the country, which he held, submitted to the Franks^w. This happened, according to the bishop of Avanches, in the year 523. In the consulship of Maximus, says that writer in his chronicle^x, Sigismund was by the Burgundians delivered up to the Franks, who carried him away in the habit of a monk, in which they had found him, and afterwards threw him

^w Idem ibid. c. 6.

^x Avent. chron. ad ann. 523.

him with his wife and children, into a deep well, where they were all drowned. Maximus was consul, as appears from all the antient chronologers, in the above-mentioned year. What our chronologer relates of the unhappy end of Sigismund, and his family, did not happen till the following year, when the Franks retiring to their own country, the Burgundians, who had submitted to them, revolting, proclaimed Godemar, the brother of Sigismund; and in order to induce the Ostrogoths to assist them, at least under-hand, yielded to them four cities, viz. Carpentras, Cavaillon, Tricastinum, now St. Paul-trois-chateaux, and Apt^y. No mention indeed is made of any succours sent them by the Ostrogoths. It is not however to be doubted, but that Theodoric, then king of that nation, and greatly alarmed at the growing power of the Franks, assisted them so far as he could, without openly declaring in their favour. News was no sooner brought to the three princes of the Franks, that Godemar had been proclaimed king of the Burgundians, and acknowledged even in those countries which had submitted to them, than they resolved to take the field anew. But Clodomir, before he set out on his march, ordered Sigismund with his wife and children, to be put to death in the city of Orleans, in the manner we have related above, notwithstanding the remonstrances and threats of Avitus, abbot of Mici, a person highly esteemed and revered all over Gaul for the sanctity of his life. Gundebald had caused the father, mother, and brother, of Clothildis to be thrown into a well, as we have related above; and in the same manner, by way of retaliation, Clodomir ordered Sigismund to be dispatched, with his wife and children. Soon after, Clodomir led his troops against Godemar; and the two armies meeting at Vesperonce in the territory of Vienne, not far from the city of Belley, a bloody battle ensued, in which the Burgundians, after a long and obstinate resistance, were in the end put to flight. But Clodomir, pursuing the enemy with more ardour than caution, was surrounded by them, and cut in pieces^z. The Burgundians, says Agathias, concluding from Clodomir's long hair, which covered his shoulders, that he was one of the kings of the Franks, struck off his head, and carrying it upon the point of a spear, returned to the charge; but were

Godemar
king of the
Burgundians.

Sigismund
put to death
by Clodomir.

^y Vide Coint. annal. eccles. Franc. tom. i.
ibid.

^z Greg. Tur.

Peace be-
tween the
Burgundians
and Franks.

were repulsed by the Franks, and a second time put to the rout^a. However, the Franks being destitute of a leader, (for the children of Clodomir were yet very young) they readily concluded a peace with the Burgundians, whereof one of the articles was, that they should restore to Godemar, all the countries they had seized during the war^b; which they did accordingly. Gregory of Tours writes, that Godemar, having raised a new army, pursued the war with great vigour, and in the end recovered the kingdom of his ancestors^c. According to the chronicle of the bishop of Avanches, the battle of Veforence was fought the same year, in which Godemar had been proclaimed king, that is, in 524.

A new war
between
these two
nations.

THE peace concluded between the Franks and Burgundians lasted for the space of eight years, that is, till the year 532, when the two surviving brothers Childebert and Clotharius broke a-new into the dominions of Godemar. What gave rise to this new war, we are not told; but, so far as we can conjecture from Procopius, they were prompted merely by their ambition, and that lust of conquests, which seems hereditary to the princes of that restless nation, to invade a kingdom, which, they were well apprised, they could easily reduce; for a few years after the conquest of Burgundy by the Franks, an ambassador from the emperor Justinian to the Ostrogoths, with whom the Franks were at that time negotiating an alliance, addressed them thus, as we read in Procopius: The Franks pique themselves upon standing faithfully to their engagements; but, to say nothing at present of the manner, in which they have observed the treaties concluded with the Thuringians and Burgundians, you cannot have forgot the little account they have ever made of the most solemn engagements they have, from time to time, entered into even with you^d. Of this war, which ended in the ruin of the kingdom of the Burgundians, Gregory of Tours gives us the following account: Childebert and Clotharius, having made the necessary preparations to invade the kingdom of Burgundy, solicited their brother Theodoric to join them in the enterprize; but he openly declared, that he would take no part in that war. This gave great offence to the Franks, who were subject to him; nay, they were dis-
pleased

^a Agath. de reb. Justin. l. i. Tur. ibid. ^b Idem. ibid. ^c Greg.

^d Procop. bell. Goth. c. 28.

pleased with his conduct to such a degree, that they openly threatened to revolt from him, and acknowledge the other two princes, if he did not assist them with all his forces, and look upon their cause as the common cause of the Franks. Theodoric, to quiet his mutinous subjects, told them, that, without him, his brothers were well able to cope with the king of the Burgundians; that however he would not fail to join them, if they should stand in need of his assistance; but that, in the mean time, he designed to lead them against the inhabitants of Auvergne, who, during the war he had lately made on the Thuringians, had given strong proofs of their disaffection to his person and government; that he designed to lay waste their country; and that those, who followed him thither, should have free quarters, and be at full liberty to plunder, and carry off what slaves, cattle, money, furniture, &c. they thought fit. The subjects of Theodoric, allured by these promises, gave over all thoughts of joining the other two princes in their expedition against the Burgundians. Childebert therefore and Clotharius, hoping to compass their design without the assistance of Theodoric, took the field, and, entering the territories of the Burgundians, laid siege to Augustodunum, now Autun, obliged Godemar to save himself by flight, and made themselves masters of his kingdom^e. Thus, in a few words, Gregory of Tours gives us an account of the reduction of the kingdom of the Burgundians, one of the most remarkable events in the history of the Franks. And Marius Aventienfis is no less concise in relating the same events: In the consulship of Paulinus the younger, says that writer, Childebert, Clotharius, and Theodebert, kings of the Franks, reduced Burgundy, and, having put Godemar to flight, divided his kingdom among them^f. From this writer it appears, that the war lasted two years, that is, from 532, to 534, and that Theodoric dying in the mean time, his son Theodebert joined the other two princes. From other writers we learn, that, in this war, the Burgundians were assisted both by the Ostrogoths and Visigoths^g; that, in several encounters, the Franks were defeated by those two nations^h; but that, upon the death of Athalaric, the Ostrogoths having withdrawn their troops, the Burgundians were in the

The kingdom of the Burgundians reduced by the Franks. Year after Christ 534.

^e Greg. Tur. l. iii. c. 11. ^f Mar. Avent. chron. ad ann. 534. ^g Cassiod. var. l. xiii ep. 28. ^h Idem. ibid. lxi. ep. 1.

the end obliged to submit to the conquerors ⁱ. Procopius tells us, that Godemar was taken prisoner by the Franks, who kept him under close confinement in one of their castles; that, upon his captivity, the Burgundians agreed to serve the Franks in their wars, and to pay them a yearly tribute, with such taxes and customs, as they had paid to Godemar and his predecessors ^k. One of the conditions, on which they submitted to the Franks, was, though not mentioned by Procopius, that they should live according to their own laws; which they actually did to the reign of Lewis surnamed the Debonnair, as we shall relate in a more proper place. Thus the Franks, prompted by their boundless ambition, extended their dominions, at the expence of their neighbours, till they became masters of all Gaul.

ⁱ Idem ibid.

^k Procop. bell. Goth. l. i. c. 13.

The Alemans.

The Alemans.

Their origin

Their country.

THE Alemans, a nation, which in process of time, became so famous in history, made their first appearance about the year 214, the fourth of the emperor Caracalla's reign ^l. Agathias, upon the authority of Asinius Quadratus, a Roman historian, who wrote in the reign of the emperor Philip, about the year 247, tells us, that the Alemans were originally a motley multitude, consisting of several nations, as appears, adds that writer, from their very name ^m; so that, according to Asinius Quadratus, the Alemans were so called, because they consisted of all men, that is, of men of all nations. Some German writers, displeased with this etymology, derive the name of Alemans from the word Atelman, signifying a man of distinction ⁿ. But the other derivation is both more natural, and better grounded. The Alemans, according to the most common opinion, consisted chiefly of Sueves, who, in process of time, were joined by several other German nations, and some Gauls; for we are told by Tacitus, that a considerable number of Gauls, abandoning their own country, went to settle beyond the Rhine, in the country which had formerly belonged to the Sueves ^o. The Alemans

^l Var. p. 473.
vit. Justin. p. 501.
199, 200.

^m Agath. l. i. p. 17.

ⁿ Ludewig.

^o Vide Buch. Belg. l. vi. c. 7. p.

mans are placed by Aurelius Victor, St. Jerom ^p; and other writers, between the Danube, the Upper Rhine, and the Mein, that is, in the present duchy of Wirtemberg. They were a numerous and warlike nation, and are chiefly commended for fighting with great skill and dexterity on horseback ^q. They had such an aversion to slavery, that even their women, some of whom were taken prisoners by Caracalla, chose rather to die, than to be sold for slaves. Caracalla however ordered them to be sold; but, preferring death to slavery, they laid violent hands on themselves, some of them having first dispatched their children ^r. Their government was monarchical; for we find several of their kings mentioned in history, of whom we shall have occasion to speak anon. As to their religion, they worshipped the same deities as the other German nations. We shall now acquaint the reader with what we have been able to gather from the antients concerning this nation. In the year 214, Caracalla is said to have made war upon the Cenni, or, as some read it, the Chatti, the Alemans, and other German nations. The Alemans, it seems, had joined the Chatti or Catti; and Caracalla, under pretence of succouring another nation, with whom they were at variance, made war upon them, and is said to have defeated the Alemans on the banks of the Mein ^s. He afterwards concluded a peace with them, distributed large sums among them, lifted great numbers of them in his army, and even among his guards, chusing rather to trust his life to them, than to the Romans ^t. Aurelius Victor adds, that he often appeared in the dress peculiar to those barbarians, wearing false hair of the same colour with theirs ^u. For the victory he gained over the Alemans, he took the surname of Alemannicus ^w. In the year 234, the thirteenth of the emperor Severus Alexander, the Alemans, and other German nations, having passed the Rhine, made themselves masters of the forts built on the banks of that river, and, entering Gaul, committed dreadful ravages there. Alexander, who was just then returned from Persia, where he had gained great advantages over

Their government and religion.

They are overcome by Caracalla. Year after Christ 214.

^p Hier. vit. Hilar. p. 246. ^q Aur. Vict. ^r Dio, l. lxxvii. p. 876. ^s Caracal. vit. p. 87. Dio Val. p. 749, & l. lxxvii. p. 876. ^t Dio, l. lxxviii. p. 891. ^u Aur. Vict. de Cæsarib. ad ann. urb. 965. ^w Spart. in Caracal. c. 10. p. 731.

ver Artaxerxes the Persian king, upon the news of this irruption, hastened into Gaul, and advanced, without loss of time, to the banks of the Rhine. But the enemy having repassed that river upon the news of his approach, he ordered a bridge to be laid over it, with a design to attack them in their own country, as soon as the season would allow him to take the field. But he being in the mean time assassinated by the mutinous soldiery, Maximinus, who had stirred them up, and was chosen in his room, entered Germany early in the spring, at the head of a mighty army, ravaged the country far and wide, burnt the enemy's habitations, carried off their corn and cattle, and took an incredible number of prisoners. We are told, that several battles were fought in the woods and marshes, in each of which the emperor killed many of the enemy with his own hand^x. For the signal advantages he gained in this expedition over the Alemans, and other German nations, the senate decreed both to him and his son the title of Germanicus, which is still to be seen on several of his medals^y. The Alemans continued quiet from this time to the year 256, the fourth of Valerian's reign, when, breaking unexpectedly into Gaul, they laid waste that country, while the Juthongians, that is, the Alemans who dwelt on the banks of the Danube, made an irruption into Italy. In Gaul they were defeated, and obliged to repass the Rhine, by Posthumius, governor of those provinces. In Italy they advanced as far as Milan, destroying all with fire and sword; but their numerous army, consisting of three hundred thousand men, was defeated in the neighbourhood of that city, if Zonaras is to be credited, by Gallienus, with a body only of ten thousand men^z. But of this victory no mention is made either by Pollio or Vopiscus; and Zosimus writes, that the Alemans, and other barbarous nations, having ravaged Illyricum, and great part of Italy, returned home, without meeting with the least opposition^a. Eutropius^b, St. Jerom^c, and Orosius^d, suppose the Alemans to have first ravaged Gaul, and from thence passing through Rhætia, to have entered Italy. We find no further mention made of them till the year 268, the first of the

Their country ravaged by Maximinus.

Year after Christ 235.

They break into Gaul and Italy.

Gallienus is said to have gained a great victory over them.

^x Maximin. vit. p. 142. Herod. l. vii. p. 550, 591.

^y Goltz. p. 101, 102. Birag. p. 329.

^z Zon. l. i. p.

650.

^a Zos. l. i. p. 646.

^b Eutrop. l. ii. p. 67.

^c Hier. chron.

^d Oros. l. ii. c. 22 p. 214.

the emperor Claudius, when the Juthongians, breaking into Italy, advanced without opposition as far as the lake Benacus, now Lago di Garda near Verona. Claudius had no sooner suppressed the rebellion of Aureolus, who had assumed the purple, than he marched against them, defeated them in a pitched battle, and, having cut great numbers of them in pieces, obliged the rest to quit their booty, and save themselves by a precipitous flight into their own country^e. This victory was not known, it seems, to Pollio, since he does not mention it; but it is confirmed by several medals, on which the title of Germanicus is given to Claudius, before that of Gothicus, which he took the year after, that is, in 269^f. Notwithstanding this overthrow, they no sooner heard of the death of Claudius, than, joining the Marcomans, they resolved to invade Italy anew. But Aurelian, who succeeded Claudius, having timely notice of their march, left Pannonia, where he then was, and meeting them with the flower of his army in Vindelicia, which comprehended all the present Bavaria, and a great part of Swabia, gave them a total overthrow, and, pursuing them close, cut off great numbers of them, as they attempted to pass the Danube. Hereupon they sent embassadors to the emperor, offering to renew their antient alliance with the empire, provided they were allowed to return unmolested to their own country; for Aurelian had cut off their retreat, and detached part of his army to guard the banks of the Danube. But the emperor refusing to hearken to any terms, the Alemans, by this means reduced to despair, after various debates and consultations, resolved at length to enter Italy, since they could not return to their own country; and accordingly, finding the passes unguarded (for the emperor thought only of cutting off their retreat) they advanced as far as Placentia before Aurelian could come up with them, committing every-where unheard-of ravages. As the emperor drew near, they concealed themselves in the neighbouring woods, whence sallying out upon him in the night, they gained a complete victory; which threw all Italy, and Rome itself, into the utmost consternation. The books of the Sibyls were consulted on this occasion by the emperor's orders, and several ceremonies performed to avert the impending storm, which, they apprehended, might be attended with

Great numbers of them cut off by Claudius. Year after Christ 268.

And by Aurelian.

Who is afterwards defeated by them.

^e Aur. Vict. in epit.

^f Goltz. p. 118.

But in the
end cuts off
their whole
army.

Year after
Christ 270.

Their several
irruptions
into the em-
pire.

the total ruin of the empire. But in the mean time Aurelian, having received strong reinforcements from Illyricum, came unexpectedly upon the enemy in the neighbourhood of Fanum Fortunæ, now Fano, and gave them a dreadful overthrow. Such of them as escaped from this first battle were slain in two others, one of which was fought in the neighbourhood of Placentia, and the other in the plains of Ticinum, or Pavia. Thus was the whole multitude cut off to a man^g. About four years after, the Alemans, who dwelt near the Rhine, made an irruption into Gaul; but were forced by Probus, who was afterwards emperor, and then commanded in those parts, to repass that river, and return home^h. They continued afterwards quiet, without molesting either their neighbours or the Romans, for the space of eleven years, that is, till the year 285, the third of Dioclesian's reign, when they attempted, it seems, to break into the empire; for Dioclesian is said to have made war upon them, and to have gained some advantages over themⁱ. In 287, they broke into Gaul anew, with the Burgundians, Heruli, Carians, and several other barbarous nations; but were most of them cut off by Maximian, or destroyed by famine^k. For the great advantages gained over them by Maximian, a triumph was decreed by the senate both to him and Dioclesian, as appears from a medal of this very year 287^l. The following year Maximian passed the Rhine at the head of a numerous army, and, entering the country of the Alemans, laid it waste far and near, destroying all with fire and sword. He took in this expedition an incredible number of captives, and reduced, if Mamertin his panegyrist is to be credited, great part of Germany^m. At the same time Dioclesian entered Germany through Rhætia, and is said to have extended the confines of the empire to the source of the Danube. In the year 291, the Burgundians seized on part of the country belonging to the Alemans, which gave rise to a war between those two nationsⁿ; but as to the issue of this war, we are quite in the dark. In the year 301, Constantius Chlorus, the father of Constantine the Great,

^g Aur. vit. p. 215. Vict. epit.

^h *Noris de Dioc. c. 14. p. 19, 20.*

Buch. Belg. p. 221.

ⁱ Panegy. x. p. 125, 126.

xi. p. 138.

^k Prob. vit. p. 237.

^l Panegy. x. p. 124.

^m *Noris. de Dioc. c. 4. p. 18.*

ⁿ *Idem ibid.*

^o *Idem*

Great, gained a signal victory over the Alemans, who, breaking into Gaul with a numerous army, came upon him unexpectedly, while he had but a small body of troops with him; which obliged him at first to retire, and shelter himself within the walls of Langres. But his army arriving a few hours after he had entered that city, he marched out at the head of the detachment he had with him, joined his other forces, and, engaging the enemy, gained a complete victory ^p. In this battle the Alemans lost sixty thousand men, as appears from Eutropius^q, St. Jerom^r, Orosius^s, and even from Zonaras^t, and not six thousand only, as we read it in the Greek text of Eusebius. The Alemans, disheartened with so great a loss, did not offer to disturb the peace of the empire during the remaining part of the reign of Constantius. But, in the first of his son Constantine, that is, in 306, they began anew to make inroads into Gaul; which provoked that prince to such a degree, that, having taken some of their kings prisoners, he exposed them to be devoured by the wild beasts in the magnificent shews which he exhibited^u. However, a few years after, that is, in 310, the Alemans, in conjunction with the Bructerians, Cheruscans, and Chamavians, having crossed the Rhine, laid waste the neighbouring provinces; but Constantine, marching against them, overcame them in a pitched battle, and obliged them to quit their booty, and repass the Rhine^w. For this victory he is supposed to have taken the title of Maximus, which we find on his coins of this year^x. From this time no mention is made of the Alemans till the year 355, the eighteenth of Constantius's reign, when they attempted to break into Italy; which obliged the emperor to march against them: but as he drew near the enemy, who were advanced as far as the lake of Constance, he detached Arbetio with the flower of the army against them. Arbetio, falling into an ambuscade, was defeated with great loss. But some of the officers, who commanded under him, engaging the enemy a few days after, without his orders, put the Alemans to flight; and Constantius, satisfied with this small advantage, returned to Milan^y. The

60,000 of them cut off by Constantius Chlorus Year after Christ 301.

X 3

same

^p Eutrop. p. 586. Theoph. p. 5. ^q Eutrop. l. ix. p. 587.
^r Hier. Chron. ^s Oros. l. vii. c. 25. p. 215. ^t Zonar.
p. 244. ^u Eutrop. p. 587. ^w Panegy. vii. p. 165.
^x Birag. p. 462. ^y Ammian. l. xv. p. 36, 37.

Take and
plunder forty
cities in Gaul.

They are
driven out by
Julian.

same year another body of Alemans, breaking into Gaul, with the Franks and Saxons, took and plundered above forty towns on the banks of the Rhine, and, among the rest, the city of Cologne, which they almost entirely ruined^z. Hereupon Constantius, unwilling to leave Italy, and march against the barbarians in person, raised Julian to the dignity of Cæsar, and sent him to head the Roman forces in Gaul. Julian, soon after his arrival, led what forces he had against the Alemans, who had advanced as far as Lyons, with a design to surprise that city; but the enemy retiring upon his approach, he waited for them in the passes, through which they were to return to their own country, and there cut most of them pieces. Only a small number who took their rout through the present Switzerland, had the good luck to make their escape, being suffered to pass unmolested by Barbatio, another Roman general, who was encamped at Basle, and is supposed to have had private orders from Constantius to thwart all the designs of Julian^a. Be that as it will, Julian, having thus driven the Alemans out of Gaul, undertook the rebuilding of the Tres Tabernæ, a fort near Argentoratum, now Strasburg, known at present by the name of Saverne, which the enemy had demolished. As it was so situated as to curb the nations beyond the Rhine, and prevent their irruptions into Gaul, Julian not only repaired the antient fortifications, but added new works to them, stored them with provisions for a whole year, and left a numerous garrison in the place, to keep the neighbouring country in awe^b. In the mean time a large body of Alemans, falling upon Barbatio while he was busied in laying a bridge of boats over the Rhine, cut great numbers of his men in pieces, took most of his baggage, laid waste the neighbouring country, and returned home loaded with booty. Elated with this victory, they assembled in great numbers under the banners of Chnodomarius, and six other kings, and encamped in the neighbourhood of Strasburg. Being informed there by a deserter, that Julian's army was only thirteen thousand strong, Chnodomarius had the arrogance to send a messenger to him, commanding him to quit a country, which the Alemans had acquired by their courage and valour^c. Libanius adds, that the messenger produced letters from Constantius, in which he yielded to them that country^d. Julian

^z Idem ibid. ^a Idem l. xvi. p. 73, 74. ^b Jul. p. 512, Liban. p. 273. Ammian. p. 75. ^c Ammian. l. xvi. p. 76, 77. ^d Liban. orat. xii. p. 269, 273.

lian however, paying no regard to them, detained the messenger as a spy, and pursued the works he had begun at Saverne, till he received intelligence, that the enemy having passed the Rhine, were advanced within twenty miles of his camp. Hereupon interrupting the work, he marched directly against them, and engaging the same day, though his men were tired with their long march, gained a complete victory over them. They were thirty-five thousand strong, headed by seven kings, ten princes, and several other persons of great distinction. The victory continued long doubtful; the Roman cavalry even gave way, nor could Julian, with all his oratory, prevail upon them to return to the charge, but the vigorous resistance made by the foot so disheartened the barbarians, that, despairing to be able to break them, they began to abate much of their impetuosity; which the Romans perceiving, made a last effort, and charging the barbarians, already quite spent, put them in the end to flight, and pursued them with great slaughter. Vast numbers of them were drowned in the Rhine, in attempting to cross that river. Chnodomarius himself was taken prisoner, and presented to Julian, who sent him to Constantius, by whose orders he was conveyed to Rome, where he died soon after a natural death. In this battle Julian lost only four tribunes, and two hundred and forty-three private men. Of the Alemans six, or, as some write, eight thousand men were killed in the field; but a great many dead bodies were seen floating on the river^e. Zosimus writes, that sixty thousand of the enemy were killed upon the spot, and an equal number drowned; but he must certainly have been mistaken. Julian himself styles the battle of Strasburg a successful action, which restored Gaul to its antient liberty^f. Mamertinus says, that by this single battle, the war was ended, and Germany ruined^g. It is at least certain, that the barbarians were entirely driven out of Gaul. Julian, from the field of battle, returned to Saverne, and, having finished the works there, advanced with his whole army to Mayence, where he built a bridge over the river, and, entering Germany, continued ravaging the countries of the Alemans, and their allies, till after the equinox, when the snow preventing him from advancing farther,

The battle of Strasburg, in which the Alemans were intirely defeated by Julian. Year after Christ 357.

X 4

he

^e Ammian. l. xvi. p. 75. & l. xvii. p. 86. Liban. orat. x. p. 237. & orat. xii. p. 274, 276. ^f Amm. l. xx. p. 160. ^g Pa- negyr xi. p. 223.

he returned to Gaul, after having repaired the castle of Trajan, which stood at a small distance from the present city of Francfort, and granted to the Alemans, and their allies, a truce for ten months, upon their promising to store with provisions the fort that was building in their country^b. The truce no sooner expired, than Julian, passing the Rhine on a bridge of boats, entered anew the country of the Alemans, and obliged two of their kings, Suomarius and Hortarius, to sue for peace; which he granted them, upon their sending back all the Roman captives, and furnishing timber, iron, and other materials, to repair the cities which they had ruinedⁱ. We are told by Zosimus, that, in this expedition, Julian got two thousand Romans set at liberty^k.

Julian obliges
the princes of
the Alemans
to sue for
peace.

THE following year 359, Julian, passing unexpectedly the Rhine, advanced to the most distant borders of the Alemans and Burgundians, destroying all with fire and sword. Hereupon two of the kings of the Alemans, Marcrianus and Hariobaldus, dispatched ambassadors to him, suing for peace. At the same time Vadamarius king of the Alemans, whose country lay towards Basle, came in person to wait on Julian, who at his earnest request, restored to him his son, whom he had given as an hostage; but at the same time he declared, that he would treat him as an enemy, if he did not set at liberty the Romans, whom, to the number of three thousand, he kept in captivity. As Vadamarius put off from time to time the sending back the captives, Julian, leaving Spire, where he then was, marched directly to Basle, and, arriving unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of that city, struck Vadamarius and his people with such terror, that the captives were immediately set at liberty. Hereupon Julian received the king of the Alemans as his friend and ally, ordering his men to forbear all hostilities^l. We are told, that the emperor himself wrote to Julian in favour of Vadamarius, being induced thereunto by some Alemans, who were in great employments at court, viz. by Latinus, at that time comes domesticorum; by Agilo the tribunus stabuli, or master of the horse; and by Agilo, who had a chief command in the army^m. Soon after, three other kings

^b Ammian. p. 88. Liban. orat. xii. p. 277.

xii. p. 279.

p. 117.

^k In Julian. p. 514.

^m Idem, l. xvi. p. 75. & l. xiv. p. 24.

ⁱ Idem, orat.

^l Ammian. l. xvii.

kings of the Alemans, viz. Urias, Ursicinus, and Vestralphus, sent deputies suing for peace ; which Julian granted them, upon their setting at liberty the Roman captivesⁿ. Julian, having thus concluded a peace with the princes of the Alemans, left Germany, and, putting his troops into winter-quarters, as the season was already far advanced, retired himself to Paris^o. Two years after, that is, in 361, the Alemans, those chiefly who were subject to Vadomarius, broke anew into Gaul on the side of Rhætia, and committed dreadful ravages there. Vadomarius pretended to be much concerned for the hostilities committed by his countrymen, and to have the greatest respect imaginable for Julian. But in the mean time he wrote a letter to the emperor Constantius, filled with bitter invectives against him. Julian having intercepted the letter, found means to have him arrested at a banquet, and banished him into Spain^p. He had already sent Libano, one of his generals, with a strong detachment against the Alemans ; but he being killed, and his men put to the rout near Sanctio, thought to be the present Seckingen, in the neighbourhood of Basle, Julian advanced in person against them, passed the Rhine, and, coming upon them unexpectedly, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to restore the booty they had taken, and sue for peace ; which he granted them upon his own terms^q.

THE Alemans continued quiet the remaining part of Julian's reign ; but they no sooner heard of his death, than they renewed their ravages in Rhætia and Gaul. Hereupon Valentinian I. then emperor, dispatched Daga-lai-phus, one of his best generals against them, and, leaving Italy, hastened in person into Gaul, in order to make head against the numerous forces, which the Alemans, and other barbarous nations were said to be raising with a design to invade Gaul. The emperor advanced as far as Rheims ; but the Alemans retiring at his approach, he returned back, and took up his winter-quarters at Paris^r. In the mean time the Alemans having in the depth of winter, passed the Rhine on the ice, defeated in a pitched battle the Romans, who attempted to oppose them, took the standards of the Batavians and Heruli, ^{They defeat the Romans.} killed

ⁿ Idem, l. xvi. p. 75.

^o Idem, l. xx. p. 154.

^p Liban. orat. xii. p. 286. Ammian. l. xxi. p. 181, 182.

^q Ammian. ibid.

^r Idem, l. xxvi. p. 315.

But are de-
feated with
great slaugh-
ter by Jo-
vinus.
Year after
Christ 366.

killed count Charietto, who commanded in both Germanies, and wounded count Severianus, who had the command of a body of troops ^s. Zosimus supposes Valentinian himself to have been present at this battle. But it is plain from Ammianus, that he was then at Paris; whence, upon the first news of the defeat of his troops, he dispatched Dagalaiphus, to prevent the evil consequences, that were likely to attend the late overthrow. Dagalaiphus, pretending he had not sufficient strength to engage the enemy, who were roving about the country in several great bodies, did not so much as offer to restrain them. Hereupon he was recalled, and Jovinus, general of the horse, sent in his room, who defeated the Alemans in three battles, whereof the first was fought at a place called Scarponna, now Charpeigne, between Toul and Metz; the second in the neighbourhood of the Moselle; and the third near Chalons on the Marne. In the last of these three engagements, the enemy fought with great resolution and intrepidity, and the Romans were once in great danger of being utterly defeated, the sudden flight of a tribune having disanimated the troops under his command. However, Jovinus, inspiring them with fresh courage, led them on to the charge, while they were ready to turn their backs; and pressing with great resolution and intrepidity upon the enemy, obliged them to give ground, and in the end to betake themselves to a precipitous flight. On the enemy's side, six thousand were killed on the spot, and four thousand wounded; and of the Romans only two hundred killed, and as many wounded ^t. The enemy withdrew in the night-time; but were intercepted in their retreat by several parties sent out by Jovinus for that purpose; inasmuch that few of them had the good luck to make their escape. One of their kings was taken prisoner, and immediately hanged by those who took him; which base action provoked Jovinus to such a degree, that he would have punished with death the tribune who commanded the party, had he not found, upon a strict enquiry, that he had done all that lay in his power to restrain the fury of the incensed soldiery ^u. Of this victory Idatius must, without all doubt, be understood, where he writes, that the Alemans were utterly defeated by Valentinian

^s Ammian. l. xxvii p. 334. Zos. l. iv. p. 740.
Amian. ibid. p. 334. 335. Zos. ibid.
ibid.

^t Am-
^u Zos.

tinian^w. In the close of the following year 367, the Alemans, notwithstanding the loss they had sustained the year before, passed unexpectedly the Rhine, and having taken and plundered the city of Mentz, while the emperor was employed, says Ammianus, in some other expedition, committed dreadful ravages in the neighbouring provinces, under the conduct of Rhando, one of their princes. The Romans, to be revenged on the Alemans, had recourse to treachery, and caused Vithicabius, a prince of the same nation, to be assassinated by one of his own people, whom they had gained over by their emissaries. Vithicabius was the son of Vadamarius, and a prince of great address, intrepidity, and resolution^x. Valentinian, having spent the following winter at Treves in making vast preparations, with a design to attack the Alemans in their own country, took the field on the seventeenth of June, and, having assembled all his troops, crossed the Rhine, entered the enemy's country, and advanced, without the least opposition, to a place called Solicinium, which the modern geographers take to be the city of Sultz on the Neckar. The Alemans had posted themselves there on a high and steep mountain; but the Romans, notwithstanding their advantageous situation, attacked them with great intrepidity, and, tho' several times repulsed, dislodged them in the end, and pursued them with great slaughter. Some of the enemy made their escape by favour of the night; but the far greater part were put to the sword, their retreat being cut off by count Sebastian, at the head of a strong detachment. After this battle, which was fought at a small distance from the head of the Neckar, in the present duchy of Wirtemberg, the emperor returned to Treves, as the season was already far advanced, and there gave audience to the ambassadors of the Alemans suing for peace; which, it seems, he granted them^y, but, upon what terms, we are not told. This peace however was not long-lived; for two years after, that is, in 370, there appeared on the banks of the Rhine eighty-thousand Burgundians, whom Valentinian had invited to join him against Macrianus king of the Alemans. But the emperor being then busied in fortifying the banks of the Rhine, and unwilling to interrupt that work, the Burgundians re-
turned

The Ro-
mans cause
one of their
kings to be
treacherously
murdered.

Valentinian
gains a signal
victory over
them.
Year after
Christ 368.

^w Idat, fast. ad ann. 366.

^x Ammian, ibid. p. 349.

^y Idem ibid, p. 350, 351, & l. xxviii. p. 352.

turned home, without offering to molest the Alemans. However, Theodosius, father to the emperor of that name, taking advantage of the consternation the Alemans were in, made an irruption into their country, and returned with a considerable number of prisoners, to whom the emperor allowed lands and settlements on the banks of the Po^z. The following year Valentinian broke unexpectedly into the country of the Alemans, hoping to surprize Macrianus their king, whom he chiefly dreaded; but Macrianus, having received timely notice of his approach, saved himself by flight; and the emperor returned to Treves, after having laid waste the country round Mentz, belonging to the Alemans called Bucinobantes, to whom he gave one of their own nation, named Fraomarius, for king. But the country being entirely ruined, Fraomarius was glad to quit his new dignity for the command of a body of his country-men then quartered in Britain^a. The following year, Valentinian, passing the Rhine in the beginning of the summer, committed some ravages in the country of the Alemans, and undertook the building of a fort in the neighbourhood of Basle, to serve as a curb upon the Alemans on that side. But in the mean time the Sarmatians and Quadians having broken into Pannonia, and cut in pieces two Roman legions there, the emperor resolved to march against them in person. As he could not leave Gaul without concluding a peace with the Alemans, who, he was well apprised, would not fail to break into those provinces upon his departure, he invited Macrianus to an interview in the neighbourhood of Mentz. The king of the Alemans readily complied with the invitation; and though at first he betrayed a great deal of haughtiness in seeing his friendship thus courted by the Roman emperor, yet, in the end, he accepted the advantageous terms that were offered him, and ever after continued a faithful friend to the Romans^b. Some years after, a war being kindled between the Alemans and Franks, Macrianus, having invaded the enemy's country, was killed in an ambuscade by Mellobaudes, a warlike prince of that nation.

He concludes
a peace with
Macrianus
their king.
Year after
Christ 374,

IN the year 378, the Goths, who had been admitted by Valens into the empire, having revolted, and defeated several Roman

^z Idem, p. 377.

^a Idem. l. xxix, xxx, p. 397, 398.

^b Idem, l. xxx. p. 417, 418.

Roman armies sent against them, Gratian, alarmed at the danger that threatened the eastern provinces, resolved to march in person to the assistance of his uncle, as soon as the season would permit ; and in the mean time ordered part of his forces to set out on their march from Gaul, where he then was, to Illyricum. Of this notice being immediately given to the Alemans, called Lenticenses, by a countryman of theirs, who was in some employment at the court of Gratian, without the least regard to the treaty they had concluded with Valentinian, they passed the Rhine, and began to lay waste the neighbouring provinces. They were repulsed at first by the Roman troops quartered in those parts ; but returning soon after, to the number of forty thousand fighting men, Gratian was obliged to recall the troops that were already on their march into Illyricum, and to send them, reinforced with those that were left in Gaul, under the conduct of count Nannianus, and Mellobaudes, king of the Franks, to oppose the attempts of the enemy, and to oblige them to repass the Rhine. The two generals gave them battle at a place called Argentaria, now, as is commonly believed, Colmar, and, tho' greatly inferior in number, gained a complete victory, thirty thousand of the enemy being killed on the spot, and the rest either slain in the pursuit, or taken prisoners. Their king Triarius, and several other persons of great distinction, were in the number of the dead ^d. After this victory, Gratian passed the Rhine at the head of his army, and, entering the enemy's country, obliged them to take refuge among their barren mountains, where he kept them shut up, till they were forced by famine to submit to such terms as the conqueror thought fit to impose upon them, one of which was, that they should deliver up their youth to serve in the Roman army ; which they did accordingly ^e. Of the Alemans no further mention is made in history till the year 388, when we are told by Orosius ^f, that, dreading the arms of Maximus, who had usurped the empire in Gaul, they submitted to him of their own accord, paying him a yearly tribute, and supplying his army with such quantities of corn and other provisions, as he thought fit to demand. In the reign of Honorius, which began in 395, a colony of the Alemans was allowed to settle in that part of the present Switzerland, which is separated by

^{They break the treaty ; but are defeated with great slaughter by Gratian. Year after Christ 378.}

^{They submit to Maximus.}

^{They settle in Helvetia.}

mount

^c Idem, *ibid.*
ibid. p. 455.

^d Idem, l. xxxi. p. 453, 454.
^f Oros. l. vii. c. 35. p. 220.

^e Idem

mount Jura, from the Franche Comté, and by the lake of Geneva and the Rhône from the present Savoy and province of Vienne &. Servius, who wrote his comment upon Virgil about the year 411, tells us, that, in his time, the country bordering on the lake Lemanus, or lake of Geneva, was inhabited by the Alemans ^b. We find no farther mention made of the Alemans till the year 477, when Audoacrius king of the Saxons, and Childeric king of the Franks, marching against those of that nation who had settled among the Alps, and made frequent inroads both into Gaul and Italy, put great numbers of them to the sword, and stripped them of the booty, which they had a little before brought with them from Italy ⁱ. Upon the downfall of the western empire, the Alemans made themselves masters of that part of Gaul, which is now known by the name of Alsace, and settled there ^k. These Alemans, being joined by their countrymen in Germany, and those who dwelt between mount Jura and the lake of Geneva, in the year 496, entered Germania Secunda, which then belonged to the Ripuarian Franks, putting all to fire and sword. Hereupon Sigibert, king of the country, not able to make head against them with his own forces alone, had recourse to Clovis king of the Salian Franks; who immediately joined him. The two kings, after their conjunction, engaged the Alemans, and gained a complete victory over them at Tolbiac, thought to be the present Zulpick, about four leagues from Cologne. After this defeat, such of the Alemans as had settled in Alsace, and in the neighbourhood of the lake of Geneva, acknowledged Clovis for their king. Others took refuge in Rhætia and Noricum, being allowed to settle there by Theodoric king of Italy, as we have related above ^l. The same prince transplanted great numbers of them into Italy, and suffered the rest to settle in the countries between the Alps and the Danube, which were subject to him. From this time the Alemans had no king of their own (for their last king was killed in the above-mentioned battle); but continued, as they were dispersed in several countries, subject partly to the Ostrogoths, who were masters of Italy, and partly to the Franks, who were lords of Gaul. When the Ostrogoths yielded to the children of Clovis whatever they held out of Italy, all the

They are overcome by Clovis, and dispersed.

Year after Christ 275.

& Vales. l. v. p. 237:

p. 158.

bell. Goth. l. i. c. 12.

ⁱ Greg. Tur. l. ii. c. 19.

^l Vide supra, p. 273;

^b Serv. in not. ad 4 georg.

^k Procop.

the Alemans, except those whom Theodoric had transplanted into that country, submitted to the Franks, as we shall relate in our history of the modern nations.

The Gepidæ.

THE Gepidæ were, without all doubt, a Gothic nation. ^{The Gepidæ.} Jornandes, speaking of them, gives us the following account of their name and origin: The Goths, ^{Their origin and name.} says that writer, leaving Scandinavia under the conduct of king Berith, put to sea with three ships only. One of these, sailing slower than the other two, was thence called Gepanta, signifying in the Gothic tongue slow; and hence the name of Gepantæ and Gepidæ, which was first given to that people by way of reproach^m. Procopius likewise tells us in express terms, that the Goths, the Vandals, the Visigoths, and the Gepidæ, were originally one and the same nation; that they had the same customs, manners, religion and language; and that they only differed in names, borrowed perhaps, says he, from their different leadersⁿ: and Paulus Diaconus; the Goths, the Gepidæ, the Vandals, says he, agree in language, manners, and religion, and differ only in name^o. They entered Scythia, ^{Their country.} according to Jornandes, with the other Goths, and settled in the neighbourhood of the Tanais, and Palus Mæotis^p. There they continued till the reign of Arcadius and Honorius, when their numbers being greatly encreased, they approached the Danube, and, having some time after crossed that river, they settled in the neighbourhood of Singidunum and Sirmium, about the year 400, where they still were when Procopius wrote his history^q. They had kings of their own, and formed a separate and distinct nation both from the Ostrogoths and Visigoths; but perhaps not from the Lombards, who were afterwards masters of Italy^r. As for what we find of them in the antient writers, Jornandes tells us, that, under the conduct of their king Fastida, they gained a complete victory over the Burgundians ^{They defeat the Burgundians.} about the year 245^s. The Burgundians whom they overcame,

^m Jorn. de reb. Goth. p. 89. ⁿ Procop. bell. Vand. l. i. c. 2. ^o Paul. Diac. misc. l. xiv. p. 429. ^p Jorn. ibid. p. 84. ^q Idem ibid. ^r Vide Grot. proleg. in hist. Goth. p. 53. ^s Jorn. l. xvii. p. 635.

came, and almost utterly extirpated, were, according to Valeſius, as we have obſerved above, a different nation from the Burgundians who afterwards ſettled in Gaul. Be that as it will, Faſtida, elated with his ſucceſs againſt the Burgundians, diſpatched a meſſenger to Oſtrogotha king of the Goths, acquainting him, that as the Gepidæ were greatly ſtreightened for want of room, he muſt either grant them lands, or prepare for war. Oſtrogotha answered, That he ſhould be very unwilling to make war upon his kiſmen; but was determined to part with no land. Hereupon Faſtida, entering the territories of the Goths, began to lay them waſte; which Oſtrogotha no ſooner underſtood, than, leaving Mœſia, which he was then ravaging, he haſtened back to the defence of his own country, and, meeting Faſtida, gave him a total overthrow; but, contenting himſelf with the victory, did not ſo much as purſue the flying Gepidæ, looking upon them rather as his kiſmen, than an enemy^t. The Gepidæ joined the Goths, and other northern nations, in the famous irruption *which they made with their united forces into the empire* in 269, the ſecond of the reign of Claudius; but they were defeated by that prince with great ſlaughter, as we have related at length elſewhere^u. In the year 279, the emperor Probus granted to them, and likewise to the Ju-thungians, Vandals, and Franks, lands in Thrace, upon their promiſing to live as the other ſubjects of the empire. But while the emperor was engaged in war with Saturninus, who had revolted in the eaſt, they laid hold of that opportunity to ravage the neighbouring provinces. Hereupon Probus, having ſucceſſfully ended his other wars, marched againſt them in perſon, and, in ſeveral encounters, cut ſuch numbers of them in pieces, that only a ſmall body of Franks had the good luck to eſcape the general ſlaughter, and return home^w. In 291, a war broke out between them and the Goths, in which the Gepidæ were aſſiſted by the Vandals; and the Goths by the Taifalæ, another Gothic nation. But all we know of this war is, that both parties were greatly weakened, and put out of a condition of diſturbing, for ſome years, the peace of the empire^x. The Gepidæ are mentioned by St. Jerom among the

But are de-
feated by the
Goths.

Year after
Chriſt 248.

Great num-
bers of them
cut off by
Probus.

Year after
Chriſt 279.

^t Idem, p. 636, 637.
hiſt. vol. xv. p. 252, 253.
gyr. xi. p. 131, 138.

^u Claud. vit. p. 207. & Univerſ.
^w Prob. vit. p. 240. ^x Pane-

the other nations of barbarians, that in 407, broke into Gaul, and over-ran those provinces ^y. They were afterwards subdued, with the other northern nations, by Attila, ^{They are subdued by Attila.} and in 451, served under him in his famous expedition into Gaul; on which occasion the Franks and they meeting in the dark, both parties engaged with such fury, that above fifteen thousand were left dead on the spot ^z. Upon the death of Attila, the Gepidæ shook off the yoke under the conduct of their king Ardairic; which occasioned a bloody war between them and the Hunns. But at length Ardairic having gained a complete victory over the Hunns, of whom thirty thousand were killed on the spot, with their king Ellac, the Gepidæ not only recovered their antient liberty, ^{They defeat the Hunns with great slaughter, and recover their antient liberty.} but the country whence they had been driven by Attila, that is, all antient Dacia, lying north of the Danube ^a. This memorable battle, which, in a manner, put an end ^{Year after Christ 480.} to the empire of the Hunns, was fought on the banks of the Netad in Pannonia, about the year 480 ^b. The Gepidæ, thus settled in Dacia, entered into an alliance with the Romans, who agreed to pay them an annual pension. Dacia beyond the Danube was thenceforth called, from its new inhabitants, Gepidia, as we read in Jornandes ^c. Some years after, part of Illyricum was likewise granted them, with the city of Sirmium; whence their kings are by Theophanes styled kings of Sirmium ^d. There they continued quiet till the year 537, when, joining the Heruli, they began to plunder the neighbouring provinces. Hereupon Justinian, then emperor, having ended the war in Italy with the Goths, dispatched his best generals against them, who, having overcome them in several encounters, obliged them to abandon what they held in Illyricum, ^{They are driven out of Illyricum by Justinian.} and content themselves with North Dacia, or Dacia beyond the Danube ^e. In the year 550, a contest arose ^{They quarrel with the Lombards.} between the Gepidæ, and the Lombards descended from them, says Paulus Diaconus ^f, about their confines; for the Lombards held part of Dacia beyond the Danube, having been allowed to settle there by the Roman emperors,

^y Hier. ep. xi. p. 93.
664.

^a Idem ibid. p. 133, 134.

^z Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 46. p.

^b Idem ibid.

^c Idem, p. 93, 94.

^d Theoph. ad ann. Justin. 13.

^e Procop. bell. Goth. l. iii. c. 33.
xiii. p. 429.

^f Paul. Diac. l.

rors, who indeed had abandoned that province, but claimed a right of disposing of it to whom they pleased. Both the Gepidæ and Lombards, before they came to an open rupture, dispatched ambassadors to Justinian, soliciting succours, in virtue of their alliance with the empire. The emperor, after hearing the ambassadors of both nations, declared, that, in case of a war, he was determined not to suffer the Lombards to be oppressed by their encroaching neighbours, ordering at the same time ten thousand horse, and fifteen hundred foot, to march to their assistance, under the command of Constantianus, Buzes, Aratius, and other generals; which the Gepidæ no sooner understood, than they concluded a peace with the Lombards^g. But the Roman troops were scarce returned home, when the Gepidæ refusing to stand to the articles of the treaty, took the field anew, under the conduct of their king Thorisinus. Auduinus, then king of the Lombards, having drawn together what troops he could, went out to meet the enemy; but both armies, seized with a panic while they were ready to engage, betook themselves at the same time to a precipitous flight; which both kings looking upon as a prodigy, they concluded a two years truce^h; which was no sooner expired, than the Gepidæ, calling in the Heruli to their assistance, broke unexpectedly into the territories of the Lombards, destroying all with fire and sword. But the Lombards, receiving a timely reinforcement from Justinian, fell upon the Gepidæ, and gave them a total overthrowⁱ. We are told, that Justinian had promised to observe a strict neutrality in this war; and that his promise was confirmed by the oath of twelve senators; but nevertheless, as the Gepidæ had not kept their word with him, he did not think himself bound, either by his own promise, or the oaths of the senators, who had sworn in his name^k. This defeat was followed by a peace between the two nations, which was concluded by the mediation of Justinian, unwilling that either should aggrandize themselves at the expence of the other. Thorisinus was at this time king of the Gepidæ, and Auduinus of the Lombards; but neither had any right to the crown he wore. The lawful heir to Elemund the late king of the Gepidæ was Ulftrigothus, that prince's only son; but Elemund dying while he was yet under age, Thorisinus had caused

The Gepidæ
receive a
great over-
throw from
the Lom-
bards.
Year after
Christ 552.

^g Procop. *ibid.* c. 34, 39.
ⁱ *Idem ibid.* c. 25.

^h *Idem ibid.* l. iv. c. 18.

^k *Idem ibid.*

caused himself to be acknowledged in his room. In the same manner Auduinus, king of the Lombards, had excluded Ildigesal the lawful heir from the crown, and placed it upon his own head. The above-mentioned peace between the two nations was scarce concluded, when Ildigesal took refuge among the Gepidæ, and Ustirigothus among the Lombards. Both princes were demanded with great earnestness and threats by their respective nations; but neither caring to comply with the request of the other, they both began to prepare for war. However, the two kings, or rather usurpers, before hostilities were committed on either side, agreed to dispatch each other's rival; which they did accordingly, deeming it less dishonourable to assassinate than betray those, who had put themselves under their protection¹. Not long after, the two kings dying, Thorisinus was succeeded by Cunimundus, and Auduinus by Alboinus. Cunimundus had scarce ascended the throne, when, reviving some antient claims upon the Lombards, which they refused to comply with, he took the field at the head of a very numerous army, and, entering the country of the Lombards, committed there unheard-of ravages. On the other hand, Alboinus, having drawn together a no less numerous army, resolved to put the whole to the issue of a battle; which Cunimundus not declining, the two armies engaged with a fury hardly to be expressed. The victory continued long doubtful; but in the end, the Gepidæ were put to flight, and pursued by the victorious Lombards with such slaughter, that scarce one was left alive of so numerous a multitude. Alboinus killed Cunimundus with his own hand, and, cutting off his head, turned his skull into a cup called by the Lombards, says Paulus Diaconus, *schala*, and by the Latins *patera*. This *schala* or cup he ever afterwards used at all public banquets and entertainments. After this victory, the Lombards seized on all Dacia, obliging the Gepidæ either to submit to them, or retire elsewhere. Thenceforth they had no king of their own, but lived in subjection either to the Lombards, who were masters of their country, or to the princes of the neighbouring nations, especially of the Hunns settled in Pannonia^m. Thus Paulus Diaconus in his history of the Lombards. Lazius adds, that, among the present Hungarians, the descendents of the Gepidæ are easily distinguished

The Gepidæ
defeated by
the same na-
tion with
great slaugh-
ter.

The end of
their king-
dom.
Year after
Christ 572

¹ Idem ibid. c. 27.
l. i. c. 27.

^m Paul. Diag. de gest. Longibard.

flinguished from those who are sprung from the Hunnsⁿ. The ruin of the kingdom of the Gepidæ is placed by Pagi in 553, while Justinian was still living; but by others more rightly in the year 572, Justin, the successor of Justinian, being then emperor; for we are told, that the treasures of the deceased king were conveyed to Justin at Constantinople by Trassaius an Arian bishop, and by Reptilanes, the late king's grandson^o. Alboinus afterwards married Rosimund the daughter of Cunimundus; which made the Gepidæ bear the yoke more patiently^p. Theodebert, one of the kings of the Franks, reproaches the emperor Justinian for assuming the title of Gepidicus, to which he had no claim, since that nation was never overcome or conquered by him^q. Some writers think, that the king of the Franks was therein mistaken, since the surname of Gepidicus is not to be found on any of the almost innumerable monuments and coins of Justinian, which have reached our times. Others are of opinion, that Justinian took the surname of Gepidicus, not on account of his conquering that nation, but because the Gepidæ, by putting themselves as they did, under his protection, were deemed his subjects, which, say they, intitled him to the surname of Gepidicus. It is certain, that he took, and, according to the most probable opinion, on this account, the title of Francicus, before he had gained any advantages over that nation, nay, several years before he made war upon them.

ⁿ Laz. de migrat. gent. l. xi. p. 183.
¹² edit. Scalig.

^p Paul, Diac. ibid.

^o Abbas Biclari. p.
^q Agath. l. i. p. 14.

The Heruli.

The Heruli
 Their origin.
 Their different
 seats.

THE Heruli, by Zosimus called Eruli^r, by Syncellus Aairuli^s, but commonly Heruli, were originally, according to Jornandes and Procopius, a Gothic nation. The former writer tells us, that they first dwelt in Scandinavia, and that, being driven from thence by the Dani, they wandered eastward as far as the Palus Mœotis, and settled in that neighbourhood^t. Procopius speaks of them as inhabiting, in antient times, the countries lying beyond the Danube^u, agreeing therein with Jornandes. There they

^r Zos l. i. p. 652.
 per. Goth. c. 3. p. 613.

^s Syncel. p. 382.
^u Procop. de bell. Goth. l. ii.

^t Jorn.

they continued, making frequent irruptions into the empire, till the reign of the emperor Anastasius, who succeeded Zeno in 491, when great numbers of them were cut off by the Lombards, and the rest driven from their antient habitations. Some of them, after having long roved about from one country to another, settled in that of the Rugians, the present Pomerania, which they found uninhabited, the antient proprietors being gone with the Goths into Italy. Some time after, they removed from thence into North Dacia, or Dacia beyond the Danube, being allowed by the Gepidæ, then masters of that country, to settle among them. But being oppressed and ill used by the Gepidæ, they had recourse to the empor Anastasius, who in 511, allowed them to pass the Danube, and settle in Thrace, upon their promising to serve with fidelity in the Roman armies, when required^w. Great numbers of them, upon their being driven out of their own country by the Lombards, as we have mentioned above, under the conduct of several princes of the blood royal, took their rout westward, and passing without opposition thro' several barbarous nations, came to the ocean, and, embarking there, set sail for Thule, where they settled^x. By Thule Procopius meant, without all doubt, the peninsula of Scandinavia, which he calls ten times as big as Britain; and adds, that great part of it was destitute of inhabitants, but in that, which was inhabited, were seated thirteen populous nations, each of them being governed by their own kings and laws^y. The Heruli had kings of their own; but their kings, says Procopius, were such only by name; for they scarce had any authority, and were almost upon a level with every private man^z. Hence some think they were called Heruli, from the antient Gothic word Herrn, signifying free. But others, and, among the rest, Ablavius, as quoted by Jornandes, will have them to have been called Heruli from the Greek word Hele, signifying marshy grounds, such as those were in the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis, where they dwelt^a. The Heruli had some laws peculiar to themselves, and differing from those of all other nations; for, among them, when men were grown old and infirm, they were not to live, but entreat their relations to dispatch them; which they did accordingly, by placing them on a pile of wood, where

Their government, manners, customs, religion.

Y 3

^w Idem ibid. c. 14. p. 42.
ibid.

^z Idem c. 14.

^x Idem ibid.
^a Jorn ubi sup.

^y Idem

where they were put to death by one, who was a stranger to them in blood, and their bodies reduced to ashes, it being the duty of the nearest relation to set fire to the pile. When the husband died, the wife was to strangle herself on her husband's tomb, on pain of being deemed infamous, and looked upon as one, who had no value for her husband. They were given to all manner of lewdness and debauchery, and not ashamed of the most unnatural practices. They adored the same gods as the other Gothic nations, and used, on some extraordinary occasions, to appease them with human sacrifices^b. They were a warlike people, and are chiefly commended by the antients for their swiftness and agility, all other nations chusing their light-armed soldiers out of them. The Heruli began first to invade the empire about the year 526, the fourth of the emperor Valerian's reign; but were soon driven back by Gallienus, the son of Valerian, and his colleague in the empire^c. Eleven years after, the Heruli, passing from the Palus Mæotis into the Euxine sea with five hundred vessels, under the conduct of one of their chiefs named Naulobat, landed at Byzantium and Chryopolis, now Scutari. At the latter place they were met and defeated by Venerianus, who was himself killed in the engagement. The Heruli somewhat discouraged with the loss they had sustained, reembarked, and began to retire to the mouth of the Euxine sea; but the very next day, the wind proving favourable, they returned anew before Byzantium, and having crossed the Bosphorus, surprised and plundered the city of Cyzicus, with great part of Asia, and the islands of Lemnos and Scyros in the Archipelago. Thence they steered their course towards Greece, and, landing there, besieged and burnt Athens, Corinth, Sparta, and Argos, without meeting with the least opposition, till the Athenians, under the conduct of Dexippus the historian, waiting for them in the streights, and falling upon them unexpectedly, cut great numbers of them in pieces. However, in their retreat they committed great devastations in Bœotia, Acarnania, Epirus, and Thrace. In the mean time Gallienus, returning from Gaul, hastened into Illyricum, hoping to meet the Heruli there on their return home. He met them accordingly, and, coming upon them unexpectedly, gave them a total overthrow, pursued them with great slaughter

Great ravages committed by them in Asia and Greece.
Year after Christ 267.

They are defeated by Gallienus.

as

^b Procop. *ibid.*

^c Zonar. *vit. Gallien* p. 253.

as far as the Nessus in Mœsia, and there cut three thousand of them in pieces, as they were attempting to cross that river. Naulobat himself was taken prisoner, but treated with great humanity by Gallienus, who, to gain the affection of the Barbarians, honoured him either with the consulate, or the consular ornaments^d. The Heruli however, two years after, that is, in 269, joined the Goths, and other northern nations, against the emperor Claudius; but were defeated by that prince with great slaughter, as we have related at length elsewhere^e. In the year 287, the fourth of Dioclesian's reign, the Heruli, joining the Chaibons and Cavions, entered Gaul, and laid waste the provinces bordering on the Rhine. But Maximian, marching against them, gave them a total overthrow, and pursued them with such slaughter, that, if his panegyrist may be credited, out of so great a multitude not one was left alive to carry home the news of their defeat^f. All we know of the Chaibons and Cavions is, that their country lay at a great distance from Gaul, as well as that of the Heruli^g. In the year 366, the third of Valentinian's reign, we find a body of Heruli serving in the Roman army on the Rhine; for Ammianus Marcellinus^h and Zosimusⁱ tell us, that the Alemans, crossing that river on the ice, defeated the Romans, and took the standards of the Batavians and Heruli. About the year 370, Ermenric, whom Jornandes call Ermanaric, king of the Ostrogoths, after having subdued the neighbouring nations, fell upon the Heruli, and obliged them to submit, to pay him a yearly tribute, and to supply his army with their youth, when required^k. They were afterwards subdued, with the other northern nations, by Attila, and served in his army, when in 451, he invaded Gaul. Upon the death of Attila, they recovered their antient liberty, and, entering into an alliance with the Romans, served in their armies, under commanders of their own nation, but named by the emperors^l. In the year 456, they made a descent on the coast of Galicia; but finding the inhabitants on their guard, they reembarked, and, landing in Biscay, committed great ravages there^m.

And by Maximian.
Year after Christ 287.

Subdued by the Ostrogoths and Hunns.

Serve in the Roman Armies.

Y 4

Idatius,

^d Gallien. vit. p. 181—184. Zos. l. i. p. 651. Syncel. p. 382.

^e Univers. hist. vol. xv. p. 215, 245. ^f Panegy. x. p. 125.

^g Idem ibid. p. 124.

^h Amm. Marcel. l. xxvii. p. 334.

ⁱ Zos. l. iv. p. 740.

^k Jorn. rer. Goth. p. 645. Procop. de

bell. Goth. l. i. sub. init.

^l Agath. l. i. p. 22.

^m Idat.

Idatius, who speaks of this descent, does not tell us whence these Heruli came, who, according to him, were but four hundred in number. When Odoacer made himself master of Italy in 476, such of the Heruli, as served at that time in the Roman armies, obtained of him lands in Italy, the third of that country being by him divided among the barbarians, who were in the Roman service, under the name of *Fœderati*, or allies, and had joined him against Orestes, and his son Augustulus, as we have related elsewhere ⁿ. In the reign of the emperor Anastasius, which began in 491, they made war on several barbarous nations, says Procopius ^o, and subdued them; but having obliged their king Rodulphus to make war upon the Lombards, without the least provocation, they were overthrown by them with great slaughter, and obliged to live either in subjection to the conquerors, or abandon their country. Most of them chose the latter, some settling in the country of the Rugians, as we have hinted above, others returning into Scandinavia, and some, with the permission of the emperor Anastasius, taking up their abode in Thrace and Illyricum ^p, where they had not been long, ere they began to oppress and abuse, in a most barbarous manner, the Romans, among whom they lived. Hereupon Anastasius ordered the troops quartered in the neighbouring provinces to march to the assistance of the oppressed Romans, who taking arms upon their arrival, fell in conjunction with them, on the Heruli, and cut most of them in pieces. Such of them as escaped the general slaughter, had recourse to the clemency of the emperor, who upon their promising to serve the empire like faithful subjects, not only ordered them to be spared, but suffered them to continue in the countries, which he had formerly granted them ^q. In the reign of the emperor Justinian which began in 526, the Heruli, having murdered their king, and no other remaining among them of the blood royal, they dispatched ambassadors into Thule or Scandinavia, with orders to bring a prince from thence of the same family, if it was not extinct likewise there. The ambassadors, pursuant to their directions, pitched upon one (for there were many of the royal race there); but he dying on the way, they went back, and chose another named Todasius, who immediately set out on his journey to Thrace, attended by the ambassadors, by his brother Aordas, and by a guard of two hundred men. But in the mean time the Heruli,

Overthrown
with great
slaughter by
the Lombards.

They murder
their king,
and send for
another from
Thule.

ⁿ Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 284.
ii. c. 14. ^p Idem ibid. p. 420.
Diac. Lang. c. 20. p. 759.

^o Procop. bell. Goth. l.
^q Idem ibid. & Paul.

having long waited the return of their ambassadors, and suspecting they had met with some misfortune, had recourse to Justinian, begging he would give them a king. The emperor readily complied with their request, and appointed one Suartuas to reign over them, who was of the same nation, but had lived long at Constantinople. The Heruli received their new king with the greatest demonstrations of joy ; but a few days after his arrival, news being brought, that the ambassadors, on their return from Thule, had already reached the confines, with a prince of the blood royal, they immediately revolted from Suartuas, who was thereupon obliged to save himself by flight, and return to Constantinople. Justinian, highly provoked at their conduct, resolved to force them to acknowledge the prince he had given them ; but the *Gepidæ* espousing the cause of the new king, the emperor, whose troops were then employed against the Ostrogoths in Italy, did not think it adviseable to engage in a new war. But the war in Italy was no sooner ended, than, turning his arms against the Heruli, and their allies the *Gepidæ*, he drove both nations quite out of the empire^r. He was afterwards reconciled to the Heruli, who assisted him in his other wars, supplying his armies with numerous bodies of troops, of which one served with great reputation in Italy, and the other in Colchis^s. In the reign of Justinian, great numbers of them embraced the christian religion ; but the change of religion wrought no change in their manners, being of all nations, says Procopius, the most wicked, the most treacherous, avaricious, and the most addicted to drunkenness, and all manner of lewdness and debauchery^t. They were, soon after the death of Justinian, subdued by the Lombards, and lived partly subject to them, partly to the neighbouring nations.

They are driven out of the empire by Justinian.

^r Procop. bell. Goth. l. ii. c. 14, 15. ^s Agath. l. i. c. 22. ^t Procop. bell. Vand. l. ii. c. 4. p. 144.

The Marcomans.

THE Marcomans are, by all the antient writers, reckoned among the German nations. They dwelt originally near the springs of the Danube ; but removed from thence, under the conduct of their king Maroboduus, into the country which was then held by the Boians, and is still called from them Bohemia, as it was by the antients Boiohemia and Boioheimia, that is, the country of the Boians. The Boians were, according to Cæsar, a Gaulish nation, but from Gaul passed into Germany, and settling in the present Bohemia,

The Marcomans. Their origin, country, &c.

Bohemia, continued there till they were driven out by the Marcomans^u. The migration of the Marcomans, from their original country into that of the Boians, is mentioned by Velleius Paterculus^w. Ptolemy, in describing the country of the Marcomans, mentions a city there called Marobudum, which name it took, without all doubt, from its founder Maroboduus. This our modern geographers take to be the present city of Prague. Strabo calls the city, where Maroboduus usually resided, Boviasmum^f; but Cluverius thinks we ought to read Boioœum. The Marcomans agreed in customs, manners, religion, &c. with the other German nations, were a very numerous and warlike people, and ever ready to prefer death to slavery. Of all the German nations they alone made use of the Runic letters in their charms and incantations; whence Lazijs and Rhabanus Maurus conclude them to have come originally from Scandinavia^g; but, in every thing else, they agreed with the German nations, and are reckoned among them, as we have hinted above, by the antient writers. As for their history, in the reign of Augustus, Tiberius, having crossed the Rhine at the head of a very numerous and powerful army, gained great advantages over them, and the other German nations; which obliged them to send deputies to Augustus, and sue for peace. The emperor received the embassadors of the Marcomans with particular marks of distinction, and granted them their request; but obliged the other German nations to retire beyond the Elbe, and the Sicambrians, with such of the Sueves as were not subject to Maroboduus, to abandon their native country, and people some places in Gaul, that were destitute of inhabitants^h. In the year 17, the fourth of Tiberius, a war broke out between the Marcomans and the Cherusicans dwelling between the Elbe and the Weser. The former were commanded by Maroboduus, and the latter by the celebrated Arminius, who, a few years before, had cut off the legions of Varus. But all we know of this war is, that the Cherusicans gained considerable advantages over the Marcomansⁱ. Two years after, Tiberius having, by his emissaries, stirred up

The Marcomans obtain a peace of Augustus.

They wage war with the Cherusicans.

^u Cæsar, l. vi. c. 24. ^w Vell. Paterc. l. ii. c. 108. ^f Strabo, l. vii. p. 201. ^g Goldast, Alam. antiq. tom. ii. part. 1: ^h Suet. l. ii. c. 21. p. 178. Tacit. annal. l. ii. c. 26. p. 47. Strab. l. vii. p. 29. ⁱ Tacit. annal. c. 42. p. 53. & c. 44, 46. p. 54, 55.

the subjects of Maroboduus against him, he was driven from the throne, and obliged to pass the last eighteen years of his life at Ravenna. Maroboduus was succeeded by Catualdus, who was likewise driven out soon after, and obliged to take refuge in Gaul^k. In the year 86, the emperor Domitian, provoked against the Marcomans and Quadians, because they did not assist him in the war, which he was then waging with the Dacians, entered their country in an hostile manner. Both nations earnestly sued for peace; which Domitian was so far from granting, that he caused their ambassadors to be put to death. Hereupon the Marcomans flew to arms, and, having drawn together a considerable body of troops, they engaged the emperor, and put his army to the rout^l. However, the emperor, upon his return to Rome, triumphed both over them and the Dacians, of whom, after his defeat by the Marcomans, he had purchased a peace with large sums, which he had refused before upon most advantageous terms^m. But the triumphs of this emperor were looked upon as certain tokens of his having been defeatedⁿ. In the year 93, Domitian marched in person against the Sarmatians, who, according to some, had cut in pieces one, according to others, several Roman legions^o, and at the same time made war upon the Marcomans^p. But all we know of this war is, that Domitian pretended to have gained great advantages over both nations, and, on that account, took the title of imperator^q. We have spoken elsewhere at length of the memorable war, which, in conjunction with several other German nations, the Marcomans made on the empire^r; and therefore shall only observe here, that in one of the battles that were fought in this war, the Romans were defeated with the loss of twenty thousand men; and that, on another occasion, the emperor Aurelius was in great danger of being cut off with his whole army. Though the whole strength of the empire was employed against them, yet they held out for the space of fifteen years, and in the end obtained a peace upon very reasonable terms, one of which was, that they should not, for the future, settle within

They defeat
and put to
flight the
emperor
Domitian.
Year after
Christ 86.

Their war
with M. Au-
relius. Year
after Christ
165.

^k Idem, ann. ii. c. 62, 63. p. 61, 62. ^l Dio, l. lxxvii. p. 764.
^m Suet. in Domit. c. 6. p. 788, 789. Euseb. chron. ⁿ Suet.
ibid. ^o Stat. silv. iii. ver. 398. Suet. in Domit. c. 6. p. 788.
^p Stat. ibid. ^q Suet. ibid. p. 789. ^r Univers. hist.
vol. xv. p. 12. ^s Dio, l. lxxi. p. 807.

within six miles of the Danube. Some of the Marcomans, who submitted to the emperor, were transplanted into Italy; but these, having attempted to make themselves masters of Ravenna, were by him sent back to their own country. This war lasted from the year 165, to the year 180. In the year 214, a war was kindled between them and the Vandals, by means of the emperor Caracalla, who used to brag, that he had set at variance those two nations, which, till his time, had lived in friendship and amity^t; but what was the issue of that war, we are no-where told. In the year 256, the emperor Gallienus entered into an alliance with Attalus king of the Marcomans; and, upon the captivity of his father Valerian, taken prisoner by the Persians, he yielded to him part of Upper Pannonia for his daughter Pipa or Pipara, whom he pretended to marry; but as he was already married to Salonina, styled in the ancient inscriptions *Cornelia Salonina Augusta*^u, Pipa is called by the writers of those times his concubine^w. The Marcomans joined the Alemans and the Juthongians in the war, which those nations made on the emperor Aurelian about the year 270, but were in the end cut off almost to a man^x. Both Idatius and Victor^y mention a victory gained over the Marcomans in the year 299, the sixteenth of Dioclesian's reign. About the year 396, Frigil, queen of the Marcomans, having embraced the christian religion, wrote to St. Ambrose, entreating him to send her some instructions relating to the conduct of her life. The holy prelate readily complied with her request, and besides exhorted her to persuade her husband to live in peace and amity with the Romans. This she not only did, but prevailed upon the king to subject himself, and his kingdom, to the empire^z. And hence it is, that, among the many barbarous nations that broke into Gaul a few years after, that is, in 406, and 407, no mention is made of the Marcomans. They seem to have continued faithful to the Romans till the time of Attila, when, being subdued by that prince, they were obliged to serve in his army against their old friends and allies; for they are mentioned among the many different nations, of which his army was composed, when

The king of the Marcomans submitted himself, and his kingdom, to the empire.

Year after Christ 396.

^tDio. Val. p. 754, 757. en. vit. p. 184. Valer. vit. p. 174. Vict. epit. p. 541. vers. hist. vol. xv. p. 255. brof. vit. c. 36. p. 10.

^uGoltz. Birag. p. 380.

^yAur. Vict. p. 525.

^wGalli-

^xUni-

^zAm-

when in the year 451, he invaded Gaul^a. Upon the death of Attila, they shook off the yoke, and, having recovered their antient liberty, submitted either to Marcian, or his successor Leo^b, and served the empire to the last with unshaken fidelity. From them, and, without all doubt, from several other nations settled among them, are descended the present inhabitants of Bohemia.

^a Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 38. p. 666, 667.
50. p. 688.

^b Idem. ibid. c.

The Quadians.

NEXT to the Marcomans dwelt the Quadians, a German nation often mentioned by the antients, especially by Eutropius and Capitolinus. Their country is at present known by the name of Moravia ; for it extended from the mountains of Bohemia to the river Marus, now the March, and consequently comprised that province. Ptolemy mentions the following cities in the country of the Quadians, viz. Eburodunum, or, as others read it, Robodunum, Eburum, Medoflanium, and Celemantia, now, according to Cluverius, Brin, Olmutz, Znaim, and Kalminz. The Quadians were a warlike people, had kings of their own, and agreed in customs, manners, and religion, with the other German nations. The Quadians joined, without all doubt, their countrymen against Lollius, Germanicus, Caius, and Galba, attempting to reduce Germany, and bring under subjection the several nations inhabiting that extensive country. The emperor Domitian, while engaged in a war with the Dacians, turned unexpectedly his arms against them ; but, before the Quadians could draw their troops together, the emperor was defeated and put to flight by the Marcomans, as we have related above. They submitted, it seems, to the emperor Titus Antoninus ; for they received and acknowledged a king named by that prince, as appears from some of Antoninus's coins, supposed to have been struck about the year 139^c. They joined the Marcomans in the memorable war, which that nation made on the empire in the reign of M. Aurelius, as we have hinted above, and related at length in our Roman history^d. The Quadians being,

The Quadians.

Their country.

Their wars with the empire.

They join the Marcomans against M. Aurelius.

^c Birag. p. 194. Spanh. l. ix. p. 831, 832.
hist. vol. xv, p. 12.

^d Univerf.

ing by that war, which had lasted fifteen years, reduced to great streights, sent in the end embassadors to sue for peace, and with them all the Roman deserters, and thirteen thousand prisoners, whom they had taken during the war. By that means they obtained a peace, upon condition that they should not traffick for the future within the Roman dominions, nor settle within six miles of the Danube. But, disliking these conditions, they renewed the war, in conjunction with the Marcomans ; and, having driven out Furtius, whom the emperor had appointed to reign over them, they appointed one Ariogeses in his room ; which M. Aurelius resented to such a degree, that tho' the Quadians promised to set at liberty fifty thousand Roman captives, upon condition that he confirmed to Ariogeses the title of king, the emperor would not hearken to the proposal ; but, on the contrary, proscribed the new prince, and set a price upon his head. Hereupon the Quadians, being joined by the Marcomans, and several other nations, attacked the Romans ; but, after a long and bloody dispute, were put to the rout, and utterly defeated. Ariogeses himself was taken prisoner ; but the emperor generously spared his life, and contented himself with confining him to the city of Alexandria, the metropolis of Egypt. After this victory, the other nations submitted, and obtained a peace ; but the Quadians seem to have continued in arms till the reign of Commodus, who granted them a peace upon the following terms : 1. They should keep at the distance of five miles from the Danube. 2. That they should deliver up their arms, and supply the Romans with a certain number of troops, when required. 3. That they should assemble but once a month in one place only, and in the presence of a Roman centurion. And lastly, That they should not make war upon the neighbouring nations, without the consent of the people of Rome ^d. This peace was concluded in the year 180, the first of the emperor Commodus's reign. In the year 214, the Quadians had one Gaiobomar for their king, who was murdered by the orders of Caracalla ; but upon what provocation, we are not told. Of this assassination the emperor used to brag, as of a glorious action ^e. In 257, the fourth of the emperor Valerian's reign, the Quadians, joining the Sarmatians, broke into Illyricum, and ravaged part of that province ;

They obtain
a peace of
Commodus.

^d Dio. l. lxxii. p. 806, 817.

^e Dio. Val. p. 754, 757.

province; but they were defeated by Probus, afterwards emperor, but at that time only tribune of a legion. On this occasion Probus rescued out of the hands of the Quadians Valerius Flaccus, a youth descended from an illustrious family, and nearly related to the emperor Valerian, who publicly commended Probus for so glorious an action, and presented him with a civic crown, which, in the times of the republic, was bestowed on those, who had saved the life of a citizen ^f. In 260, the seventh of the emperor Gallienus, they made a sudden irruption into Pannonia; but were obliged by Regillianus, who commanded there, to quit their booty, and return home. That commander is said to have gained several victories over them in one day ^g. Some years after, that is, about the year 283, Probus, who had kept the barbarians in awe, being dead, the Quadians, in conjunction with the Sarmatians, broke into Illyricum and Thrace, and, after having ravaged those provinces, were advancing towards Italy; but Carus, who had succeeded Probus, meeting them on the borders of Illyricum, gave them a total overthrow, killed sixteen thousand of them on the spot, and took twenty thousand prisoners ^h. In the year 355, the nineteenth of the emperor Constantius, the Quadians broke into Pannonia and Mœsia, and, having pillaged both provinces, without meeting with the least opposition, they returned home unmolested, carrying with them an immense booty ⁱ. Of this irruption, no mention is made by Ammianus. Two years after, they returned anew, and laid waste Valeria, while the Sueves committed dreadful ravages in Rhoetia, and the Sarmatians over-ran Lower Pannonia, and Upper Mœsia. Hereupon Constantius, leaving Milan, where he then was, advanced to the confines of the Quadians, and there conferred with their chiefs, who excused, in the best manner they could, the past ravages, and promised, for the future, to live in peace and amity with the empire ^k. But, notwithstanding the promises they had made, the following year 358, in conjunction with the Sarmatians, they laid waste great part of Pannonia and Mœsia; but at the approach of Constantius, who marched against them in person, they repassed the Danube, and returned home. But the emperor resolved to punish

Defeated by Probus.

And by Carus, with great slaughter. Year after Christ 283.

^f Prob. vit. p. 234, 235. ^g Trig. tyr. vit. p. 188.
^h Carin. vit. p. 250. Zonar. p. 242. ⁱ Zos. p. 702.
^k Ammian. p. 72. Jul. ad Ath. p. 513.

Their king
Gabinus
murdered by
the Romans.

They cut off
two Roman
legions, and
commit great
ravages in
the empire.
Year after
Christ 374.

punish them for their treachery, and having passed the Danube on a bridge of boats, began to lay waste their country. The Quadians, not finding themselves in a condition to make head against the numerous forces Constantius had with him, sent deputies to sue for peace; which the emperor readily granted them, upon their delivering up hostages, and setting at liberty all the prisoners they had taken¹. In the year 374, their king Gabinus being treacherously murdered by Marcellianus duke of Valeria, in the manner we have related in our Roman history^m, they passed the Danube in the utmost rage, and falling upon the reapers, it being then harvest-time, cut most of them in pieces, laid waste the country to a great distance, and took an incredible number of captives. Equitius, general of the troops in Illyricum, not finding himself in a condition to stem this furious torrent, retired into Valeria; but the Quadians, looking upon him as the chief author of the murder of their king, followed him thither, committing dreadful ravages in the countries through which they passed. In their way they met two legions, the Pannonian and Mælian, who had been sent to oppose them; but the legions falling into an unreasonable contention about precedence, the barbarians, taking advantage of their disagreement, cut them both in pieces. Thus all the open country was abandoned to them, the Romans remaining masters only of the fortified placesⁿ. The Sarmatians, who had joined the Quadians in this irruption, having entered Upper Mæsia, were defeated there with great slaughter by Theodosius, afterwards emperor, but then very young, and only duke of Mæsia. Against the Quadians Valentinian I. then emperor, marched in person, and, arriving at Carnutum in Illyricum, which most geographers take to be the present city of Hainburg on the Danube in Austria, about thirty miles east of Vienna, continued there three months, making vast preparations for his intended expedition into the country of the Quadians. At length he took the field, and, having passed the Danube at Acincum, now Gran, or as others will have it, Buda in Lower Hungary, he entered the enemy's country, and laid it waste, destroying all with fire

¹ Ammian. l. xvii. p. 105.
p. 29.

^m Univers. hist. vol. xvi.
ⁿ Ammian. l. xxix. p. 408, 409. Zos. l. iv. p. 745.

fire and sword. Having thus passed the summer, and great part of the autumn, he took up his winter-quarters in Bregetio, which some take to be a village on the Danube, now called Bregnitz, and others the present city of Komare in the isle of Schut. There he gave audience to the embassadors of the Quadians, who came to sue for peace ; but, while he was speaking to them with great warmth, and threatening to extirpate their whole nation, he fell all on a sudden to the ground, as if his life and voice had failed him at once. Being immediately conveyed into his chamber, he was there seized with convulsion-fits, and violent contorsions of all his limbs, in the agonies of which he soon expired °. Socrates writes, that being offended at the mean and beggarly appearance of the embassadors of the Quadians, he asked them, If their country afforded men of no better quality to appear before him ? They answered, That the first men in the nation were in his presence. Hereupon he fell into a violent passion, upbraiding their whole nation with arrogance, for daring to insult the majesty of the Roman people. He delivered himself with so much heat and violence, that his veins bursting, he was instantly suffocated in his own blood p. Upon his death, the officers of the army proclaimed Valentinian, his second son, emperor, though he was then a child but four or five years old. At the same time they concluded a truce with the Quadians, and recalled the troops, which, under the conduct of Merobaudes, and count Sebastian, were laying waste their country. In the year 379, they broke anew into Illyricum ; but were driven out with some loss by the emperor Gratian. In the year 407, the Quadians entered Gaul with the other barbarians, and over-run those provinces, committing every-where dreadful ravages, of which we have spoken at length elsewhere q. From this time no further mention is made in history of the Quadians ; whence Lazius concludes them to have been either subdued, or utterly extirpated by the Goths, who had settled in Pannonia and Illyricum.

They enter
Gaul.
Year after
Christ 407.

° Ammian. l. xxx. p. 68.
vers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 29.

p Socrat. p. 284.

q Uni-

The Sarmatians.

The Sarmatians.

Their country,

They consisted of several different nations.

Their origin,

THE Sarmatians were a very numerous and warlike nation, divided into many tribes, each of them having their own king, and masters of a large and extensive country. Sarmatia Europæa, or Sarmatia in Europe, of which alone we design to speak here, extended from the Vistula, now the Weiffel, parting it from Germany, to the Euxine sea, the Bosphorus Cimmerius, the Palus Mæotis, and the Tanais dividing it from Asia and the Asiatic Sarmatia. In this vast tract of land, comprehending the present Poland, Russia, and great part of Tartary, dwelt the following nations; viz. the Burgiones, Cariones, Sudeni, Geloni, Hamaxobii, Agathyrsi, Borusæ, Melanchænæ, Alauni or Alani, Iazyges, Roxolani, Bastarnæ, Carpi or Carpates, Sidones, Borani, and Venedi, by Jornandes called Winidæ and Vinidi. The five last-named nations are thought to have come originally from Germany, especially the Bastarnæ; for even in the time of Tacitus, who is at a loss whether he ought to place them among the German or the Sarmatian nations, they agreed with the former in dress and language ^r. The Gelonians were, according to Herodotus ^s, of Greek extraction; but had, even in his time, adopted, in a great measure, the customs and manners of the Budini, among whom they had settled, especially the custom of painting their bodies, as we read in Virgil ^t and Claudian ^u. The Budini dwelt near mount Budinus, from which springs the Boristhenes, called by more modern writers the Danapris, and thence the Dnieper or Nieper. The other nations, which we have mentioned above, were all Gothic; and of the origin of the Gothic nations we have spoken at length in the history of the Goths. These various nations were blended by the Romans under the common name of Sarmatæ; by the Greeks under that of Sauromatæ, and sometimes by both, under the denominations of Scythæ or Scythians, and Getæ. Each of them had, it seems, their own king; for mention is made in history of the kings of the Roxolani, of the Bastarnæ,

^r Tacit. de mor. German. c. 46.
108. ^t Virg. georg. ver. 115.
ver. 315.

^s Herodot. l. iv. c.
^u Claud. l. i. in Rufin.

tarnæ, of the Iazyges, &c. Ammianus Marcellinus, speaking of the Sarmatians in general, tells us, that they were a savage people, and infamous for their lewdness^w. The Melanchlænæ are said, both by Ammianus^x and Herodotus^y, to have fed on human flesh, and are thence called by them, as well as by Mela and Pliny, Anthropophagi and Androphagi.

THE Sarmatians began first to threaten the empire in the reign of Nero, about the year of the christian æra 63 that is, about seventeen years after Thrace had been by Claudius reduced to a Roman province; for, till its reduction, it had been governed by its own princes, and served as a barrier on that side between the Sarmatians and Romans. A few years after the latter became possessed of it, the Sarmatians began to appear in great numbers on the confines, as if they intended to make themselves masters of that province, which was then guarded by a small number of troops, under the command of Plautius Silvanus Ælianus, who had sent the rest to the assistance of Corbulo, then making war in Armenia. But the Roman general having gained over the kings of the Bastarnians and Roxolani-^z. The Roxolani-
However, six years after, that is, in 69, Otho being then emperor, the Roxolani-^z. The Roxolani-
emperors, the Roxolani-^z. The Roxolani-
the Palus Mæotis, entering Mæsia, defeated there two Roman cohorts, and having pillaged that part of the province, which bordered on the Danube, they repassed the river and returned home unmolested. Animated with this success, they appeared anew the same year with nine thousand horse. But Marcus Aponius Saturninus, governor of Mæsia, falling upon them with a legion and some auxiliaries, cut them off almost to a man^a. The same year Vespasian being proclaimed emperor by the legions quattered in the east, the Iazygians, a Sarmatic nation dwelling next to the Roxolani-^z. The Roxolani-
the new emperor against Vitellius. But Vespasian returning them thanks for the troops they offered him, took with him only their chiefs, not with a design to employ them, but to prevent them from making inroads, into the Roman territories during the war^b. Tacitus calls the Iazygians the

Z 2

^w Ammian. Marcel. l. xxxi. p. 443. ^x Idem ibid. ^y Herodot. l. iv. c. 102, 106. ^z Tacit. annal. xv. c. 25. p. 248. & 459. ^a Idem hist. l. i. c. 79. & l. ii. c. 85. ^b Idem ibid. l. iii. c. 7. p. 63.

They kill the
governor of
that province
but in the
end are most
of them cut
in pieces.

the allies of the Romans. But the very first year of the reign of Vespasian, whom they had offered to join a few months before, they broke into Mæsia, and having killed Fonteius Agrippa, governor of that province, who attempted to oppose them, they laid waste the country far and near. Hereupon Rubrius Gallus, marching against them with the utmost expedition, pursuant to the orders he had received from the emperor, cut great numbers of them in pieces in several encounters, obliged the rest to repass the Danube, and, with great care, fortified the banks of that river, to cover the province from their incursions^c. In the year 85, the fourth of Domitian's reign, the Iazygians, joining the Sueves, armed with a design, says Dion^d, to pass the Danube, and lay waste the Roman dominions; but whether or no they put their design in execution, that writer has not thought fit to tell us. Tacitus indeed writes in one place, that the Sarmatians and Suevians armed against the empire^e; and elsewhere that this very year, soon after the return of Agricola to Rome, the Roman armies were defeated in Pannonia^f, in all likelihood by the Iazygians and Suevians. In the year 93, the thirteenth of Domitian's reign, the Sarmatians having cut in pieces a Roman legion with their tribune, the emperor, who was then in Dacia, marched against them in person^g; but with what success, we are not told. Domitian indeed took the title of imperator, as if he had gained some great advantage over the enemy; but that prince often claimed the victory when he had been driven out of the field, and shamefully put to flight as we have hinted above. The Sarmatians are by Dion reckoned among the nations that submitted to Adrian^h while he was in Armenia, in the year 107, but that writer speaks, without all doubt, of the Asiatic Sarmatians. As for the Sarmatians in Europe, they broke into Illyricum with great fury in the year 119, the second of Adrian's reign; which obliged that prince to quit Rome, and march against them in person. Upon his arrival in Mæsia, they repassed the Danube with great precipitation, and encamped on the opposite bank; but the Roman cavalry swimming, armed as they were, cross the river, in order to attack them, the

^c Idem, l. iv. c. 54. p. 102. Joseph. bell. vii. c. 22. p. 976.

^d Dio, l. lxxvi. p. 761.

^e Tacit. l. i. c. 2. p. 4.

^f Vit.

Agr. c. 41. p. 151.

^g Suet. in Domit. c. 6. p. 788.

^h Dio,

l. lxxiii. p. 779.

the Sarmatians were struck with such terror, that they immediately submittedⁱ. The horse, to whose intrepidity and boldness was owing the submission of the enemy, were the Batavians in the Roman service, as appears from the epigraph of one of them named Soranus^k. Suidas writes, that Adrian himself passed the Danube on horseback^l; but he seems to have misunderstood the passage in Dion. The princes of the Sarmatians quarrelled afterwards among themselves, and chose Adrian for their umpire, who composed their differences to the general satisfaction of the contending parties. On this occasion, the king of the Roxolanians complaining to the emperor, that his pension had been lessened, Adrian ordered the sum, which had been formerly allowed him, to be paid without the least deduction^m. In the year 135, the Iazygians sent ambassadors to Rome, to renew their alliance with Adrian, who received them in a very obliging manner, introduced them to the senate, and having granted them their request, sent them back loaded with rich presentsⁿ. All the nations inhabiting Sarmatia conspired, with the Marcomans, against M. Aurelius; but were in the end most of them cut in pieces. Over the Iazygians in particular the emperor gained two complete victories, the one before they reached the Danube on their way home, and the other, described at length by Dion^o, as they were crossing that river on the ice. But, notwithstanding the great losses they sustained in this war, they were so far from suing for peace, that they deposed, and threw into prison, their king named Bandaspes, for no other reason but because he had sent ambassadors with proposals for concluding a peace with the empire. However, being in the end abandoned by the Marcomans, and their other allies, and reduced to great streights, their new king, named Zantichus, came in person, attended by all the chief men of the nation, to throw himself at the emperor's feet, and sue for peace; which was granted them upon the following terms, viz. That they should not settle within ten miles of the Danube; that they should set at liberty all the prisoners they had taken, and supply the emperor's army with a body of eight thousand horse. With these conditions they readily complied; and we are told, that the prisoners, whom they dismissed on this occasion, were in number, at least, one

They submit to Adrian. Year after Christ 119.

They join the Marcomans against M. Aurelius. Year after Christ 165.

They obtain a peace.

Z 3

hundred

ⁱ Idem, l. lxix. p. 792.
p. 87.

^k Ger. nov, p. 12.

^l Suid

^m Adrian. vit. p. 4.

ⁿ Dio, p. 794.

^o Idem, l. lxxi. p. 804, 805.

hundred thousand, though they had sold to other nations many of those they had taken during the war. The eight thousand Iazygian horse were, by the emperor, sent into Britain. To the other Sarmatic nations lands were allotted in Pannonia, Mæsia, Germany, and even in Italy^p. The Iazygians lived, it seems, some time in peace and amity with the Romans; for in 180, one of the articles of the peace concluded by the emperor Commodus and the Alemans was, that they should not make war upon the Iazygians, Burians, or Vandals^q. Besides, no mention is made by historians, either of them, or the other Sarmatic nations till the year 215, when the emperor Caracalla is said to have gained some advantage over the Sarmatians, and to have taken, on that account, the surname of Sarmaticus^r. In the year 228, the Carpi, a people of Sarmatia dwelling near the Carpatian mountains, which part Hungary and Transylvania from Poland, being informed, that the Roman emperors paid a yearly pension to the Goths, sent deputies to Menophilus, governor of Mœsia, demanding that the same sum which the Goths received should be paid to them, since their friendship deserved to be no less courted than that of the Goths. The deputies found Menophilus exercising his troops, according to his daily custom; and, as he well knew on what errand they were come, to humble their pride, he made them wait several days before he gave them audience, allowing them in the mean time to assist at the military exercises performed by his troops. At length he received them seated on a high tribunal, and attended by all the officers of the army, to whom he pretended to give his orders while the ambassadors were speaking, as if nothing they said deserved his attention. The ambassadors, mortified and amazed at this conduct, only asked, why money was given to the Goths, and not to them? Because the emperor, answered Menophilus, bestows his favours on whom he pleases. We hope then, replied the ambassadors, that he will be pleased to shew himself as generous to us, as to the Goths: we are a more brave and deserving nation. The Roman general answered with a smile, That the emperor would do what he thought fit; and that if they met him in four months time, at a place which he appointed, he would acquaint them with the emperor's will and pleasure.

The Carpi
demand an
annual pen-
sion.

^p Idem ibid. p. 808., 809.

^r Get. vit. p. 92.

^q Idem, l. lxxii. p. 817.

sure. The ambassadors met him accordingly, and found him, as they had done before, wholly intent upon exercising his troops. Menophilus, having made them wait some days, as if he had affairs of greater importance on his hands than to give audience to them, received them in the same manner as he had done the first time, and ordered them to return in three months, appointing the place where they should find him. The answer he then gave them was, That the emperor would enter into no engagements with them; but, if they stood in need of present relief, the emperor would, in all likelihood, out of his good-nature, allow them some, provided they went and threw themselves at his feet. They were highly provoked at this answer, and departed in a great rage; but nevertheless, awed by Menophilus, they continued quiet so long as he commanded in that province^s. The emperor Maximinus made, it seems, war upon the Sarmatians, and gained considerable advantages over them; for it appears from several inscriptions found in France and Spain, that both he and his son took the surname of Sarmatians^t. However, Capitolinus only writes, that Maximinus, having quelled the Germans, resolved to make war upon the Sarmatians, and, with that design, passed the winter in 236, at Sirmium, in Pannonia^u. Maximinus, speaking of himself, in Herodian, only says, that he overcame, on several occasions, the Germans; in-
somuch that they were afraid to stir, as were likewise the Sarmatians, who, by their deputies, were constantly suing for peace^w. In the year 238, Menophilus, of whom we have spoken above, being recalled, the Carpi, who had been awed by his presence, broke into Moesia, and having ravaged that province, and utterly destroyed the city of Istria or Istropolis, on the most southern mouth of the Danube in Lower Moesia, or rather Little Scythia, they returned home unmolested, the Romans being then engaged in a civil war between Maximinus, Maximus, and Balbinus^x. In 242, the fourth of the emperor Gordian's reign, that prince in passing through Thrace on his march into the east to make war there on the Persians, overcame the Goths and Sarmatians, and obliged them to abandon that province, and retire beyond the Danube^y. In the year 260, the Sarmatians

Their demand rejected.

They make several irruptions into the empire.

Z 4

^s Legat. excerpt. p. 24.

^t Grut. p. 151, 156. Spon.

p. 186, 187.

^u Maximin. vit. p. 143.

^w Herod. l.

vii. p. 592, 600.

^x Maxim. & Balb. vit. p. 171.

^y Gord.

vit p. 165

tians and Quadians seized on great part of Dacia and Pannonia ; but were driven out by Regillianus, who commanded in Illyricum, and is said to have gained several victories over them in one day ^z. He soon after caused himself to be proclaimed emperor ; but he was scarce seated on the throne, when the Roxolani, who served under him, revolted ; and their example being followed by the rest of the army, he was murdered by some of his own men ^a. Aurelian, who was afterwards emperor, is said to have gained a signal victory over the Sarmatians and Sueves, in the reign of Claudius, about the year 268 ^b. But of this victory no mention is made by any other writer. In the year 278, the emperor Probus marched against them in person ; but, at his approach, they retired from Thrace, where they had committed great ravages, abandoned the booty they had taken, and, awed by the fame of his name, sent deputies to sue for peace ; which the emperor granted them, upon their promising to keep beyond the Danube, and supply the Roman armies with a certain number of troops, when required ^c. They continued quiet during the remaining part of Probus's reign, but no sooner heard of his death, than they broke into Illyricum, destroying all with fire and sword. But Carus, then emperor, marching against them, cut sixteen thousand of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to repass the Danube, and sue for peace ^d.

And defeated
with great
slaughter by
Carus.

About seven years after, they returned with a very numerous army, and committed great ravages in Thrace and Illyricum ; but Dioclesian hastening to the relief of the oppressed provinces, defeated the barbarians with great slaughter. Eumenes writes, that, on this occasion, almost the whole nation was cut off ^e : but he speaks more like a panegyrist than an historian ; for some years after, the Sarmatians dwelling near the Palus Mæotis, under the conduct of Crisco king of Bosphorus, broke into the country of the Lazians in Colchis, and having pillaged great part of Pontus, advanced as far as the Halys, a river of Paphlagonia. Constantius, then only tribune, but soon after declared Cæsar, was sent by Dioclesian to put a stop to their ravages ; but his army being far inferior in number to that of

^z Trig. tyr. vi. c. 9. p. 188.

^a Idem ibid.

^b Aur.

vit. p. 213.

^c Prob. vit. p. 239.

^d Car. vit. p. 250.

^e Panegyr. xi. p. 133. & viii. p. 105, 107.

of the barbarians, he contented himself with encamping on the opposite bank of the Halys, and by that means preventing them from passing that river. But in the mean time Chrestus, king of the Chersonesus, and vassal of the empire, having, at the instigation of Dioclesian, broken into Sarmatia, and even taken by stratagem the city of Bosphorus, Crisco immediately dispatched ambassadors to Constantius, suing for peace ; which was granted him, upon his restoring the booty, and setting at liberty all the prisoners he had taken. Chrestus at the same time restored to him the booty he had taken, and the prisoners, among whom were his wife, and his concubines. For this eminent piece of service, Dioclesian sent rich presents to the inhabitants of the Chersonesus, declared them free, and exempted them from all tribute, customs and taxes. This account we have copied from a piece, intituled, Of the government of the empire, published by Meursius in 1611, and ascribed to Constantine Porphyrogenitus, who reigned in the east in 950. The emperor Galerius made war, it seems, on the Sarmatians : for both Zonaras and Ammianus Marcellinus tell us, that seeking the destruction of Constantine, whose extraordinary qualities gave him great umbrage, he ordered him, in the Sarmatian war, to engage a barbarian, who surpassed all others in stature, and the fierceness of his looks ; which Constantine did accordingly, and, having overcome him, and thrown him to the ground, he dragged him by the hair to the emperor's presence, and laid him at his feet. In the same war, having ordered him to cross a marsh at the head of some troops, he entered it the first on horseback, and being followed by his men, put great numbers of the enemy to the sword, and gained a complete victory^f. This is supposed to have happened about the year 305. About the same time the whole nation of the Carpi submitted to the Romans, being several times overcome, and reduced to great streights, by Galerius. Dioclesian transplanted the whole nation into the Roman territories, especially into Pannonia, where great numbers of them had been allowed to settle in the reign of Aurelian^g. Constantine the Great, in the year 322, the seventeenth of his reign, gained a great victory over the Sarmatic nations^h. Optatianus writes, that they were overcome in several battles in the neighbourhood of Campana,

The Carpi transplanted into the empire.
The Sarmatians defeated in several battles by Constantine. Year after Christ 322.

^f Zonar. vit. Dioc. p. 246. Ammian. p. 471.
^l xxviii. p. 357. Aur. Vict. p. 525.
p. 680.

^g Amm.
^h Zos. l. ii.

pana, Marga, and Bononia, all three cities of Illyricum on the Danube^l. Raufimodes, one of the Sarmatian kings, had, as we read in Zosimus, besieged a city, which that writer does not name; but Constantine, hastening to the relief of the place, put the enemy to flight, and, having obliged those, who had made their escape, to repass the Danube, he pursued them cross that river, defeated them a second time, killed their king Raufimodes, laid waste their country, and returned with an incredible number of captives^k. The Sarmatian sports, which were yearly celebrated about the latter end of November, as appears from an antient calender of the year 534, probably took their rise from this victory.

Constantine
espouses their
cause against
the Goths,

IN the year 332, a war being kindled between the Goths and Sarmatians, the latter had recourse to Constantine, who immediately sent a considerable body of troops to their assistance. These, engaging the Goths on the twentieth of April of this year, gained a complete victory over them. We are told, that, in this war, near an hundred thousand Goths perished either by the sword, or by famine. At length they concluded a peace, both with the Romans and the Sarmatians, Ariaric or Araric their king delivering up his son as an hostage^l, and supplying the Roman armies with a body of forty thousand Goths; which corps was, for some ages, kept entire and complete, and served under the name of *foederati*, or allies^m. The Sarmatians, finding they had nothing now to fear, from the Goths, with the utmost ingratitude, turned their arms against their friends and benefactors, making frequent inroads into the territories of the Romans, to whom they owed their deliverance. Constantine, highly provoked at their conduct, marched against them at the head of a powerful army, and, having put them to flight, entered their country, destroying all with fire and sword. However, upon their submitting, and promising to serve the empire with fidelity, the emperor put a stop to all hostilities, and, quitting their country, repassed the Danubeⁿ. Two years after, the Sarmatians were attacked anew by the Goths, under the conduct of their king Geberic, the successor of Araric. The war lasted some years; but in the end the Sarmatians were utterly defeated on the banks of the Marisus in Dacia.

Punished by
him for their
ingratitude.

In

^l Optat. c. 23.

^k Idem ibid.

^l Ammian. p. 472.

^m Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 21. p. 640.
Socrat p. 58.

ⁿ Amm. anonym. p. 476.

In this battle, the Sarmatians lost their king Wisimar, and with him the flower of their nobility, and such numbers of men, that they were obliged to arm their slaves, who defeated indeed the Goths; but then turning their arms against their masters, drove them quite out of their native country, and seized on their lands and possessions^o. These slaves are by Ammianus ^p and St. Jerom ^q styled Limigantes: the former tells us, that the free-born among the Sarmatians were distinguished by the name of Acaragantes^r. The Sarmatians, thus driven out by their slaves, had recourse to Constantine, who received three hundred thousand of them within the empire, incorporated some among his troops, and to the others allowed lands in the provinces bordering on the Danube, and in Italy itself^s. Some of them took refuge amongst other barbarians, by Ammianus called Victobales^t, and by most writers thought to be the same people with the Quadi Ultramontani, or the Quadians beyond the mountains Sudeti or Suditi parting the country of the Quadi from that of the Marcomans, at present the mountains of Bohemia. The Sarmatians, who took refuge among the Quadians, in the year 355, made an irruption into Pannonia, in conjunction with the Quadians, and, having pillaged both that province and Upper Mœsia, returned home unmolested, with an immense booty^u. Thus Zosimus. But of this irruption no mention is made by Ammianus. Two years after, they returned anew, and laid waste the same provinces, while the Sueves committed dreadful ravages in Rhætia, and the Quadians in Valeria, a province of Illyricum. Constantius, who was then at Rome, and, as Ammianus tells us^w, mightily taken with the curiosities and diversions of that city, set out in great haste to stop the progress of the barbarians, who threatened Italy itself; but they were no sooner informed of his arrival at Milan, than they retired of their own accord^x. However, the emperor advanced as far as Sirmium, and there had several conferences with the chiefs of the nations dwelling in the neighbourhood of the Danube, who all promised to live in peace and amity with the empire^y.
But

They are driven out of their country by their slaves.
Year after Christ 334.

^o Ammian. anonym. ibid. & Ammian. l. xvii. p. 107.
^p Idem ibid. ^q Hier. chron. ^r Ammian. ibid.
^s Euseb. p. 529. Ammian. anonym. p. 476. ^t Ammian. l. xvii. p. 106.
^u Zof. p. 702. ^w Ammian. p. 72.
^x Idem ibid. ^y Idem ibid. & Jul. ad Athen. p. 513.

But the following winter, while the Danube was frozen, unmindful of their promises, they laid hold of that opportunity, and, entering Moesia and Pannonia, pillaged those provinces, while the Alemans, notwithstanding the peace they had lately concluded with the empire, laid waste Rhætia. Against the Alemans Constantius dispatched Barbatio; but against the Sarmatians, who had been joined by the Quadians, he marched in person, leaving Sirmium, where he had passed the winter, after the spring equinox². The barbarians retired at his approach; but the emperor, having passed the Danube on a bridge of boats, entered their country, and laid it waste far and near. The Sarmatians came in great numbers to Constantius, pretending to sue for peace; but their real design was to attack the Romans unawares. Of this the emperor had timely notice, and therefore ordered his troops to fall upon them as they drew near; which they did accordingly, and cut them in pieces to a man. The rest, disheartened with this loss, submitted to Constantius, who concluded a peace with them, upon their setting at liberty all the prisoners they had taken, and delivering up hostages as a surety for their future conduct³. The Sarmatians reaped in the end great advantages from this war. They had been driven out of their own country by their slaves in 334, as we have hinted above, and obliged to take refuge among the Quadians, who treated them as their subjects. From this subjection they were delivered by Constantius, who declared them free, appointed one Zizais, a prince of their own nation, to reign over them, and re-established them in their antient country; for the slaves, by whom they had been driven out, having ravaged the neighbouring provinces, Constantius, made war upon them, and reduced them to great streights. Hereupon the Limigantes (for so those slaves were called) came in great numbers to the emperor, suing for peace; but resolved at the same time to fall unexpectedly upon the Romans, if they could not obtain it upon honourable terms. This Constantius suspected, and therefore ordered his troops to surround them insensibly while they were yet speaking. When they had done, Constantius told them upon what terms he was willing to grant them a peace; which they no-ways relishing, began to handle their arms. This the Romans, who watched them narrowly, no sooner

² Ammian. l. xvii. p. 104.

³ Idem, p. 105.

er observed, than they fell upon them sword in hand, and cut most of them in pieces, not one, out of so great a multitude, calling for quarter, or offering to submit ^b. After this, the Romans entering their country on one side, and the Sarmatians, their antient masters, on the other, a dreadful havock was made of the inhabitants, without distinction of sex or age. Thus the Limigantes were obliged at length to submit, and accept the terms, however hard, that were offered them. These were, that they should quit the country, which they had seized on, and held with the utmost injustice, and retire to another at a great distance from the empire. The country, which they abandoned, was, by Constantius, restored to the antient proprietors, who settled there anew twenty-four years ^{But restored by Constantius.} after they had been driven out by their rebellious slaves ^{Year after} ^{Christ 358.} For these atchievements Constantius took the surname of Sarmaticus ^d. The Sarmatians, notwithstanding the great obligations they owed the Romans, a few years after, that is, in 364, broke into Pannonia, and laid waste that province, while the Roman troops were employed against the Alemans in Rhætia ^e. In 374, they joined the Quadians, and, in conjunction with them, committed dreadful ravages in Pannonia, and from thence advanced into Upper Moesia; but were there defeated with great slaughter by Theodosius, afterwards emperor, as we have related above. In the year 376, Athanaric, one of the chiefs of the Goths being forced by the Hunns to abandon his own country, retired, with his people, to a place called Calanda, driving from thence the Sarmatians, to whom it belonged ^f. In 378, the Sarmatians, informed that the Goths, who had been admitted by Valens into the empire, had taken up arms against the Romans, resolved to pass the Danube, and join them. But Theodosius, afterwards emperor, meeting them in Thrace, gave them a total overthrow. Incredible numbers of the barbarians were cut in pieces, and the victory Theodosius gained over them is said to have been so complete, that Gratian, then emperor, could not believe the account, which Theodosius himself gave him of it upon his return to court, till he was informed of the truth by persons sent on purpose to view the field of battle ^g. In the year 407, they entered Gaul,

^b Idem, p. 109.

^c Idem, p. 110, 111.

^d Idem,

p. 112.

^e Idem, l. xxvi. p. 315.

^f Idem, p. 453.

^g Theodoret. l. v. c. 5. p. 710.

Gaul, with the Vandals, Sueves, Franks, Burgundians, and other barbarians, and committed dreadful ravages there. Those who remained in Sarmatia, were afterwards subdued by Attila, and served, with their princes, in his army, when he invaded Gaul in 451^b. Upon that prince's death, they shook off the yoke, and, having recovered their antient liberty, submitted to Marcian, then emperor, who allowed them to settle in Pannonia, Mœsia, and the other provinces bordering on the Danube, where they continued quiet, till they were reduced by the Goths, the most powerful nation in those parts. Such of them as resided among the Goths, became, in process of time, one nation with them. From those, who remained in Sarmatia, the present Poles and Tartars are thought to have sprung.

^b Jorn. p. 685—688.

The Dacians.

The Dacians. **Their origin.** **T**HE Dacians were, according to Jornandesⁱ, a Gothic nation, came originally out of Scandinavia, and, settling in the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis, made themselves masters of Scythia, Mœsia, Thrace, and Dacia, driving out the antient inhabitants. This seems agreeable to what we read in Herodotus, viz. that the antient Scythians, who, coming out of Syria, had crossed the Araxes, and settled in the country which was afterwards called Scythia, were, in process of time, driven from their seats by the Cimmerians, that is, by the Goths, who, according to Jornandes, settled first in Cimmeria. Dion observes, that the same people were called Dacians by the Romans, and Getes by the Greeks^k; and Justin, the compiler of Trogus Pompeius, tells us in express terms, that the Dacians were the offspring of the Getes^l. Now, that the Getes and Goths were one and the same people, we have sufficiently proved above, in our history of the Goths. Some writers derive the Dacians from the Dæ, a people, dwelling, according to Strabo, near Hyrcania in Asiatic Scythia. But this opinion is entirely founded on the similitude of the names Daci and Dæ. The Dacians, in more antient

ⁱ Jorn. rer. Get. l. v.

^l Justin. l. xxxii.

^k Dio, l. lxxvii. p. 761.

antient times, were known by the name of Davi ; for the termination dava was common to most of their towns and cities, as Comidava, Sergidava, Decidava, Marcidava, &c. and the names of Geta and Davus were, among the Athenians, peculiar to slaves, who usually bore the name of the nation to which they belonged. As to the antient country of the Dacians, it comprised the present Moldavia, Valachia, and part of Transylvania. The whole nation was afterwards transplanted into Illyricum by the emperor Aurelian, and the country they held there is the Dacia, of which the authors speak, who wrote in the fourth or fifth centuries, the Goths being then masters of antient Dacia. The Dacians were deemed the most warlike and formidable of all the barbarous nations, not only on account of their natural courage, and great strength, which enabled them to endure the toils of war, but because they looked upon death, not as the end of the present, but as the beginning of a more happy life ; whence they were as ready, says the emperor Julian, to expose themselves to the greatest dangers, as to undertake a journey ^m. This doctrine they learnt of one Xamolxis, a great philosopher, whom Jordanes supposes to have been king of the Getes or Goths dwelling in Thrace, Dacia, and Mœsia ; but other writers speak of him only as a disciple, and some as a slave, of the celebrated Pythagoras ⁿ. Suidas thinks he flourished long before Pythagoras ^o. He was by birth a Gete or Goth, and is said to have been held in great veneration among his countrymen during his life, and, after his death, to have been worshipped by them with divine honours ^p. The Dacians were governed by their own kings, and agreed in customs, manners, laws, and religion, with the other Gothic nations, of whom we have spoken above. The first of their kings we find mentioned in history is Oroles, in whose reign they made war upon the Basternæ ; but not having behaved on a certain occasion with their usual courage, the king, by way of punishment, ordered them to lay their heads, when they slept, where their feet should lie, and to perform the same offices about their wives, which it was customary for their wives to perform about them, till such time as, by a more gallant behaviour they had retrieved their lost reputation ^q. In the reign of Augustus they broke first

Their country.

Their customs, manners, &c.

Their irruptions into the empire.

^m Jul. Cæs. p. 39, 40.

ⁿ Phot. c. 166: p. 360. Strab.

l. vii. p. 297, 298:

^o Suid. p. 1121.

^p Idem, ibid.

^q Justin. l. xxxii.

into the empire; but in what place, we are not told. All we know is, that, at the approach of Drusus, sent against them by Augustus then in Gaul, they retired to their own country^r. In the year of the christian æra 69, the legions quartered in Mœsia being by Otho ordered into Italy, to make head against Vitellius there, the Dacians, who dwelt beyond the Danube, and never allowed the Romans, says Tacitus, any respite, but when they did not think it safe to attack them, laying hold of that opportunity, crossed the Danube, and, entering Mœsia, made themselves masters of part of that province. But Mucianus passing soon after through Mœsia on his march from the east into Italy, obliged them to abandon the country they had seized, leaving there Fonteius Agrippa, formerly proconsul of Asia, with a body of troops to awe the barbarians^s. But the following year, Agrippa being killed by the Sarmatians, the Dacians broke into Pannonia, and, having plundered that province, advanced into Mœsia, where they joined the Sarmatians; but were soon after driven out with great slaughter by Rubrius Gallus, whom Vespasian, then emperor, had dispatched against them^t. About the year 86, the Dacians having anew ravaged the neighbouring provinces, and committed every where great cruelties, Domitian, the emperor, resolved to march against them in person. Duras was at that time king of the Dacians; but he, by an instance of moderation seldom to be met with in history, of his own accord yielded the sovereignty to Decebalus, because he thought him better qualified for it than himself: and truly Decebalus was, according to Dion^u, one of the best commanders of his time, knew what was proper to be done, and how it ought to be put in execution; was very dextrous both in attacking and retiring, in laying ambuscades, and engaging in the open field; was never at a loss how to improve a victory, or how to support himself when conquered^w. Either Duras or Decebalus, but more likely the latter, is by Orosius^x and Jornandes^y called Diurpanens. As for the issue of this war in general, Tacitus tells us, that, soon after the return of Agricola to Rome, several Roman armies were destroyed in Mœsia and Dacia, some through the cowardice, others by the

^r Dio, l. liv. p. 546.^s Tacit. l. iii. c. 46. p. 73, 74.^t Joseph. bell. l. vii. c. 22. p. 976. Tacit. l. iv. c. 54. p. 102.^u Dio. Val. p. 709.^w Idem. p. 761.^x Oros. l. vii. c. 10.^y P. 212.^y Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 13. p. 629.

the rashness, of their leaders ; that the legions and the troops of the allies were taken prisoners even in the fortified towns ; insomuch that the Romans had reason to apprehend the loss, not only of the country bordering on the Danube, but of entire provinces. News was daily brought of some new misfortune, and every year distinguished by some remarkable defeat ^p. Our historian did not think it safe to give us a more particular account of these misfortunes, or to mention the number of the slain on the side of the Romans in so many engagements, imitating therein the reserve of Sallust, and some other historians, on like occasions ^q. Every true Roman, says Tacitus, wished then to see the command of the armies vested in Agricola. He was even proposed to the emperor by several of his freed-men, some of them hoping by that means to hasten his ruin, while others had nothing in view but the reputation of their master, and the welfare of the state ; but that jealous prince dreaded nothing so much as to trust a man of courage with the command of his armies ^r. As for the particulars of this war, we have related them in the history of Domitian's reign ; and therefore shall only observe here, that the Dacians, in the first battle they fought, utterly defeated Appius or Oppius Sabinus, governor of Mœsia, who was killed in the engagement ; that, upon his death, and the defeat of his army, they laid waste, without controul, all Mœsia, and made themselves masters of several castles and strong holds ; that Domitian, to put a stop to their ravages, hastened into Illyricum, with almost all the forces of the empire ; that thereupon Decebalus sent deputies to sue for peace ; but the emperor, rejecting his proposals, dispatched Cornelius Fuscus, then præfectus prætorio, against him, with the flower of his army, who, having passed the Danube, and engaged the Dacians was by them cut off, with almost his whole army. This overthrow obliged Domitian, who was already returned to Rome, to hasten back into Illyricum, whence he detached one of his generals, named Julian, against the enemy, not caring to expose his own person. Julian gained a complete victory, and put such numbers of the Dacians to the sword, that Decebalus, no longer able to keep the field, dispatched ambassadors anew to sue for peace ; which Domitian upon no terms would grant him. But in the

They cut off Appius Sabinus, with his army.
Year after Christ 86.

^p Tacit. vit. Agr. c. 41. p. 151.
^{bid.}

^q Oros. ibid.

^r Tacit.

Domitian
concludes a
shameful
peace with
them. Year
after Christ
90.

the mean time, instead of improving his late victory, and pressing Decebalus, already reduced to great straits, he turned his arms against the Marcomans and Quadians, and, being by the former defeated and put to flight, he was glad to come to an agreement with Decebalus; and accordingly dispatched ambassadors to him, with more advantageous proposals than he could have asked or expected. Decebalus, reflecting on the bad situation of his affairs, thought it advisable to accept the emperor's offers; but instead of waiting upon him in person, as Domitian desired, he appointed his brother Diegis to supply his room. Diegis delivered up to the emperor some arms, and a small number of prisoners, and received, at his hands, the diadem in his brother's name. The emperor besides agreed to pay to Decebalus a yearly sum, and sent him, at his request, a great number of artificers of all professions, such artificers especially as were well versed in the art of contriving and making military engines. This yearly pension, or, as we may call it, tribute, was punctually paid, so long as Domitian lived; and nevertheless after this shameful peace, he wrote to the senate boasting letters, as if he had obliged Decebalus to submit to what terms he thought proper to prescribe; nay, he dispatched to the senate the ambassadors of Decebalus, with a letter of submission, which he pretended to have been written to him by that prince, but others deemed supposititious. The senate decreed him a triumph, and he triumphed accordingly over the Dacians, and at the same time, according to Eusebius, over the Marcomans, by whom he had been defeated. The sycophants of those days, especially the poets, extolled these pretended victories, comparing, nay, and preferring them to the victories of Alexander and Cæsar. But they were, or hoped to be, paid for their lying encomiums and flatteries. The war with the Dacians lasted, according to Eusebius, from the year 86, to 90, and Domitian is supposed to have triumphed in 91. After the conclusion of the peace, he caused a magnificent monument to be erected in the country of the Dacians in honour of Fuscus, who was killed there.

THE

* Idem. *ibid.* Suet. *in Dom.* c. 6. p. 788. Jorn. *rer. Goth.* c. 13. p. 629. Petr. *legat.* p. 23, 24. Juv. *sat.* iv. *ver.* 111. Dio, l. lxxviii. p. 773. & l. lxxvii. p. 764. Mart. l. v. *epig.* 3. p. 392. † Dio, l. lxxvii. p. 764. ‡ Idem *ibid.* p. 762. & Suet. c. 6. p. 788, 789. Mart. l. vi. *epig.* 76. p. 83.

THE yearly sum, which Domitian had agreed to pay to Decebalus, was punctually transmitted to him during the reign of that prince, and likewise the reign of his successor Nerva; but Trajan, who succeeded Nerva, would by no means submit to that shameful tribute, as he called it, alledging, that he had not been conquered by Decebalus. Hereupon the Dacians began to prepare for war, soliciting the neighbouring nations to join them, especially the Iazygians, at that time a powerful and warlike people; but they declining, under various pretences, to break with the empire, Decebalus made war first upon them, and seized a considerable part of their country, which Trajan, after he had conquered the Dacians, refused to restore them, tho' they had lost it for their fidelity to the Romans*. Dion, who relates this, does not tell us, that Trajan alledged, or had, any reason for not complying with the just demand of the Iazygians. Decebalus soon after turned his arms against the Romans, and, passing the Danube, began to plunder the neighbouring provinces. With this Trajan was no ways displeased; for he wanted only a pretence to make war on the Dacians, whose growing power gave him no small umbrage. Besides, he was informed, that Decebalus maintained a friendly correspondence with Pacorus king of the Parthians, whom he had presented with one Callidromus taken in Mæsia by one of his lieutenants during the war with Domitian. The good understanding between these two powers gave Trajan no small jealousy. He therefore no sooner heard, that Decebalus had crossed the Danube, and committed some hostilities in the Roman territories, than drawing together a mighty army, he marched, with incredible expedition, to the banks of the Danube, passed that river without opposition, Decebalus not being apprised of his arrival, and, entering Dacia, laid waste the country far and near. Decebalus however, not in the least dismayed, having armed the youth of the country, marched boldly to meet Trajan; whereupon a bloody engagement ensued, in which great numbers fell on both sides; but the Romans in the end gained the victory. It was on this occasion, that, linen being wanted to bind the wounds of the Romans, Trajan tore his own robes to supply that want. The emperor, pursuing the advantages of his victory, followed the enemy close,

They seize on part of the Iazygi-ans.

Their war with Trajan
Year after
Christ 101.

A a 2

* Dio, l. lxxviii. p. 774.

close, and, not allowing them time to levy new forces, he harrassed them without intermission to such a degree, that Decebalus was in the end obliged to send deputies with proposals for an accommodation. Trajan appointed Lucinius Sura, and Claudius Libianus, to treat with them; but the deputies not agreeing, Trajan pursued his ravages, advancing from hill to hill, not without great danger, till he arrived in the neighbourhood of Zermizegethusa, the metropolis of Dacia. On the other hand, Maximus, one of the emperor's generals reduced several places, in one of which he took the sister of Decebalus prisoner, and recovered a Roman standard, which had been lost when Fuscus was defeated and killed in the reign of Domitian. Thus Decebalus was obliged at last to submit, and comply with the hard terms, which Trajan thought fit to prescribe, and we have related elsewhere^y. However, three years after, he renewed the war; but, being overcome by Trajan in several encounters, and stripped of his dominions, he chose rather to put an end to his life, than to live in subjection. His head was immediately brought to Trajan, and by him sent to Rome. Upon the death of Decebalus, Dacia was entirely subdued, and reduced to a Roman province. The emperor caused several castles to be built in the country, and placed garrisons in them, to keep the inhabitants in awe. He likewise planted a great number of colonies, distributing lands among the poor citizens of Rome, and of the other cities of Italy, who were willing to settle in Dacia. The Hungarian writers mention several cities in their country, and likewise in Transylvania, which on this occasion were, as they endeavour to prove, built or peopled by the Romans. But of Trajan's war with the Dacians, and the entire reduction of their country, we have spoken at length in our Roman history^z; and therefore have only hinted here at some of the chief events. Dacia, thus reduced to a province, was governed by a Roman magistrate, with the title of *proprætor*, as appears from some antient inscriptions^a. The emperor Adrian, who succeeded Trajan in 117, was for abandoning Dacia; but the regard he had for the Roman citizens, who had settled there in great numbers, made him alter the resolution he had taken. However,

Dacia reduced
by Trajan to
a Roman
province.
Year after
Christ 105.

^y Univers. hist. vol. xiv. p. 573. ^z Idem ibid. p. 575, 576.
^a Gruter. p. 354.

However, to prevent the barbarians dwelling on the other side the Danube from invading the Roman territories, he caused the famous bridge to be broken down, which his predecessor had built over that river, and we have described in our Roman history ^b. In the year 138, the first of the reign of Antoninus Pius, the Dacians attempted to shake off the yoke; but the rebellion was soon quelled by the generals, whom the emperor dispatched against them ^c. In 168, they joined the Alemans, Marcomans, Quadians, and Sarmatians, against the empire; but the two emperors M. Aurelius and L. Verus marching against them, they submitted anew. However, a battle, it seems, was fought, and the victory gained by the Romans; for in this very year, the two emperors took the title of imperator the fifth time ^d; which they never did but on occasion of some victory. In 180, twelve thousand Dacians being driven out of their country by other barbarians, Sabinianus, governor of that province, prevailed upon them to settle in another part of Dacia, while they were in full march to join the Alemans, then at war with the Romans ^e. In the reign of Caracalla, the Dacians seem to have revolted anew; for we are told, that some skirmishes were fought between them and that prince, and that they gave hostages, as a pledge of their future fidelity ^f. Upon the reduction of Dacia in 105, great numbers of the natives, abandoning their antient country, settled among the neighbouring barbarians. These made frequent inroads into the empire, with the Sarmatians, Quadians, Alemans, &c. and their descendents, in the reign of Maximinus, joining the Sarmatians, committed dreadful ravages in the Roman provinces bordering on the Danube; but were, in all likelihood, repulsed with great loss by the emperor, since the year after they broke into the empire Macrinus took the titles of Sarmaticus and Dacicus, as appears from several inscriptions found in France and Spain ^g. In the year 265, the thirteenth of Gallienus's reign, the Goths, and other barbarous nations, made themselves masters of Dacia; for the loss of that province is reckoned among the many misfortunes of that prince's unhappy reign ^h. About nine

A a 3 years

^b Univerf. vol. xiv. p. 576.

^a Occo. p. 285, 306.

^c Dio, l. lxxii. p. 818.

151. & 158. Spon. p. 186.

^d vii. c. 22. p. 214. Felt. p. 670.

^e Tit. Anton. vit. p. 19.

Goltz. p. 77. Birag. p. 220, 237.

^f Get. vit. p. 92.

^g Grut. p.

^h Aur. vit. Eutrop. Ores.

years after, it was in great part recovered by Aurelian; but he, finding he could not maintain it in the midst of so many barbarous nations without an immense charge, withdrew the troops appointed to defend it, and with them the inhabitants and their families, allotting them lands in Moesia and Dardania, which he made a new province, called likewise Dacia, and by Lactantius New Dacia. This province lay on the Roman side of the Danube, and is placed by Vopiscus between the two Moesias. It comprised, according to Sanfon, part of the present Bulgaria and Servia, and had Sardica for its metropolis. The Goths seem to have seized on the antient Dacia abandoned by Aurelian. Thus were the antient Dacians either transplanted into the Roman territories, or dispersed among the neighbouring barbarians beyond the Danube, with whom they became one nation.

Dacia beyond
the Danube
abandoned by
Aurelian.
Year after
Christ 274.

The Lombards.

The Lom-
bards

THE Longobards, Langobards or Lombards, who, in process of time made themselves masters of Italy, and from whom part of that country, formerly known by the name of Cisalpine Gaul, is still called Lombardy, are first mentioned in history by Prosper Aquitanus, bishop of Rhegium, in the year 379. That writer, beginning a chronicle of his own in the said year, after having copied till then the chronicle of St. Jerom, tells us, that the Lombards, abandoning the most distant coasts of the ocean, and their native country Scandinavia, and seeking new settlements, as they were overstocked with people at home, attacked first, and overcame, about this time, the Vandals then in Germany. They were headed by two chiefs, named Iboreus and Aionus, upon whose death, which happened about ten years after, they created Agilmund, son to the latter, their first king, who reigned thirty-three yearsⁱ. It is to be observed, that, long before Prosper's time, mention is made of a people named Longobards; for that name occurs in Ptolemy, Tacitus, and Strabo; nay, Maroboduus, who was contemporary with Augustus, is by Tacitus styled king of the Sueves, Marcomans, and Longobards^k. In the time of Tiberius they entered into an alliance

ⁱ Prosp. chron. Grot. proleg. in. hist. Goth. p. 53.
Hist. c. 44. 46. p. 54, 55.

^k Tacit.

alliance with the Cheruscans, under the conduct of the celebrated Arminius, and made war upon Maroboduus, from whom they had revolted¹. In the year 170, the ninth of M. Aurelius's reign, six thousand of them, who had passed the Danube, and, in conjunction with the Marcomans, invaded the Roman dominions, were defeated by Vindex and Candidus, and obliged to sue for peace^m. But these Longobards, by most geographers placed between the Elbe and the Oder, were, according to Grotius, a German nation, and a quite different people from the Longobards, who are mentioned by Prosper, and afterwards settled in Italyⁿ. The latter were, according to Paul Warnefrid deacon of Aquileia, commonly known by the name of Paulus Diaconus, and the most credible writers, originally a Gothic nation, and the same with the Gepidæ, of whom we have spoken above. The Gepidæ coming, with the other Goths, out of Scandinavia in three ships, as we have related above, stopped at the mouth of the Vistula or the Wieffer. From thence they advanced to the banks of the Danube, and, settling there, infested, as we read in Vopiscus, the Roman territories with frequent incursions. In process of time, the Gepidæ fell out among themselves; and from this division sprung the Longobards, who are therefore, as Salmasius^o and Constantine Porphyrogenitus^p observe, called sometimes Gepidæ, and sometimes Longobards. They wandered from place to place, often shifting their seats, and were thence called Winili, that is, wanderers; which denomination has induced some writers to think, that the Lombards and Vandals, named also Winili, were one and the same people. As these two nations were constantly changing their habitations, they were thence called Winili, or wanderers; but, tho' agreeing in name, they continued to be two distinct nations. The learned Sherringham is of opinion, that the Longobards mentioned by Strabo, Tacitus, and Ptolemy, were of Gothic extraction; and that they were left in Germany by the celebrated Woden on his march through that country from Scythia into Scandinavia; but at the same time that writer allows the Lombards, who afterwards made themselves masters of Italy, to have been a different nation, come

The Lombards in Italy and the Lombards in Germany two distinct nations.

A a 4

several

¹ Idem, annal. xi. c. 16. 18. p. 159, 160. ^m Pet. legat. p. 24. ⁿ Grot. ibid. p. 27. ^o Salmas. ap. Grot. ibid. ^p Constant. Porphy. de admin. imper. x. c. 25.

The origin
of their
name.

several ages after out of Scandinavia, their common country ¹. As for the name of Longobards, some derive it from the word lack or lache, signifying in the German language water, because the Lombards, while in Scandinavia, lived in marshes, or near the sea ^r. Others think it comes from the two German Words *langen barden*, or *hellebarden*, that is from the long halberds, which they suppose to have been used by them. But Paulus Diaconus, who was himself a Lombard, though born in Italy, tells us, that they were called Longobards from the length of their beards; and with him agree Constantine Porphyrogenitus ^s, Otho Frisingensis ^t, Gunterus ^u, and Grotius ^w. After they had wandered through several countries, shifting their seats, they settled at length in Pannonia, which they held for the space of forty-two years, and then marching into Italy, under the conduct of their king Alboinus, made themselves masters of the greatest part of that country. We have observed above, that, upon the death of their leaders Iboreus and Aion, they appointed Agilmund their first king. He was succeeded by the following princes, Lamiscus, Leta, Ildeock, Gudeoc, Claffus, Tatura, Wachus, Walterius, Audonius, and Alboinus, the first of that nation who reigned in Italy. As for the manners of the Lombards, Paulus Diaconus tells us, that no violence or oppression, no treachery or compulsion, was practised among them; and that every man enjoyed his property undisturbed, and followed his profession without the least apprehension of danger. But that writer was perhaps somewhat prejudiced in favour of his countrymen; for Procopius writes, that those Lombards, who had served under Narſes against the Goths in Italy, were sent back to their own country, on account of the disorders they committed; and Pope Gregory, surnamed the Great, who was but too well acquainted with the Lombards, calls them, in several parts of his works, a most wicked nation. Perhaps they neither deserved the encomiums of Paulus, nor the reproaches of Gregory; at least it does not appear from their conduct, while masters of Italy, that they did. Paulus Diaconus, speaking of their dress, tells us, that their cloaths were loose,

Their kings

Their dress.

¹ Sherringh. de Angl. gent. orig. c. 15. p. 352. ^r Rud. beck. Atlant. part. i. c. 24. ^s Const. Porphy. de Them. ^t Otho Frising. l. ii. c. 13. de gest. Frid. imper. ^u Gunther. ^w Grot. *ibid.*

loose, and for the most part of linen, such as the Anglo-Saxons wore, being interwoven with various colours ; that their shoes were open to the end of their foot, and that they used to button or lace them *. From some antient paintings it appears, that they shaved the back part of their heads ; but that their hair was long before, their locks being parted, and laid on each side their foreheads. As for their history, we shall here relate what we find in Paulus Diaconus ; but will not take upon us to vouch the truth of what that author writes.

THE Goths in Scandinavia, overstocked with people at home, sent out frequent colonies in quest of new settlements. One, among the rest, leaving their native country, put to sea in three ships : one of these sailed slower than the other two, and stopped in the end at Vistula. The Goths on board this ship were called, as we have observed above, Gepidæ, from a word in their language signifying slow. These Gepidæ, unwilling to proceed farther, settled in an island formed by the Vistula, and continued there, till their numbers were so encreased, that the island could no longer support them. They then began to roam about the neighbouring countries in quest of new seats ; and thence were called Winili, or wanderers. They quarrelled at length among themselves, and agreed to part. Paulus Diaconus writes, that the country, where they had settled, being no longer able to maintain them, they divided themselves into three parts, one whereof, on whom the lot should fall, was to go in quest of new habitations. But most other writers suppose the Longobards to have sprung from the division of the Gepidæ quarrelling among themselves. Be that as it will, those who went out, chose for their leaders Iboreus and Aion, the sons of one Gambara, a woman universally respected on account of her wisdom. Under their conduct they first settled in a country, by Paulus Diaconus called Scoringa, bordering on that which was held by the Vandals, who, soon after their arrival, gave them to understand, that they must either pay tribute, or prepare for war. The two leaders, by advice of their mother, returned answer, That, though they were few in number, they preferred war to servitude and subjection. Hereupon a bloody engagement ensued, in which the Vandals were utterly defeated. Their several migrations.
They defeat the Vandals.
But

Agilmund
their first
king.
Lamiffio suc-
ceeds him,
and defeats
the Bulga-
rians.

But the Gepidæ, whom we shall henceforth call Lombards, though that name was perhaps given them afterwards, being sorely distressed with famine, resolved to abandon Scoringa, and settle in a more fruitful country. They set out accordingly for Mauringa; but the Assipitti denying them a passage through their territories, they resolved to attempt it by force. In order to strike terror into the enemy, who were far superior to them in number, they gave out, that they had among them Cynocephali, or men with dogs heads; which report so terrified the Assipitti, that, not caring to engage so dreadful an enemy, and having one among them of extraordinary strength and courage, they resolved to put the whole to the issue of a single combat; which they no sooner proposed to the Lombards, than the proposal was accepted, the two nations agreeing, that, if the champion of the Assipitti should overcome, the passage should be denied; but, if the Lombard proved victorious, the rest should be allowed to pass unmolested. The two champions engaged in the fight of both armies; and the Lombard having gained the victory, a passage was granted to the whole nation, pursuant to the agreement. Upon their arrival in Mauringa, to increase the number of their warriors, they set all their slaves at liberty, who, though of different countries, became one nation with them. From Mauringa, where they staid but a short time, they proceeded to Gothland, and there made themselves masters of Anthabet, Bathaib, and Urgundiah, which our historian conjectures to be names of towns. In Gothland died their two leaders Iboreus and Aion, upon whose death the Lombards resolved to chuse a king after the manner of other nations; and accordingly conferred that dignity on Agilmund the son of Aion, who is said to have been killed by the Bulgarians, after he had reigned thirty-three years. He was succeeded by Lamiffus or Lamiffio, so called from the word lama, signifying in their language a fish-pond; for his mother, by profession a harlot, is said to have thrown him, with six other males, of whom she was delivered at the same time, into a fish-pond. Lamiffio was luckily saved by Agilmund, who, passing that way, and observing the children, stopped his horse, and stretching out his spear to them, one of them took hold of it, and was by that means saved. The king, not doubting but he would one day prove a great man, ordered him to be brought up with great care, calling him

him Lamis-shon, that is the son of a fish-pond. He is said to have gained a victory over the Amazons, and to have behaved, on several other occasions, with such resolution and intrepidity, that, upon the death of Agil-mund, the Lombards with one voice, proclaimed him king. He no sooner found himself invested with this dignity, than, bent upon revenging the death of his predecessor, he marched against the Bulgarians ; and though his men gave way at first, yet in the end, being animated by the words and example of their new king, they gained a complete victory. Lamissio was succeeded by Leta or Lechu, and he, after a reign of near forty years, by Ildeock or Hildehoc, as was Ildeock by Gudeock. In the reign of the latter, Odoacer king of Italy having killed Feletheus, king of the Rugians dwelling beyond the Danube, and either put to the sword, or carried into captivity, the whole nation, the Lombards came and settled in their country, then destitute of inhabitants. During their stay in Rugiland (for so the country of the Rugians is called by our historian) their king, Gudeock died, and was succeeded by his son Claffus, after whom reigned Tatus, in whose time the Lombards, leaving Rugiland, settled in the champaign country bordering on the Danube, where a war breaking out between them and the Heruli, the latter were defeated with great slaughter, their king Rodulphus being slain, with the flower of their nation. Their king Tatus gains a great victory over Heruli. The victorious Lombards divided the rich plunder ; but Tatus their king took for his share only the standard of Rodulphus, called bandum, with the helmet he used to wear in battle. Not long after, Tatus was slain by Wacho, son to his brother Zuchilo. Aildichus, the son of Tatus, endeavoured to revenge his father's death, and make good the just claim he had to the crown ; but was in several encounters defeated by Wacho, and in the end obliged to take refuge among the neighbouring Gepidæ. Wacho is said to have subdued the Sueves. He had three wives, viz. Ranicunda, daughter to the king of the Thuringians ; Austrigosa, daughter of the king of the Gepidæ ; and Salinga, daughter of the king of the Heruli. By the latter he had Walterius, who succeeded him in the kingdom, and reigned about seven years. After Walterius came Audoinus, in whose reign a war being kindled between the Lombards, and the Gepidæ, a bloody battle was fought, in which the latter was defeated. Audoinus defeats the Gepidæ. The signal victory gained on this occasion by the Lombards, was chiefly owing to Alboinus, the king's son ;

for

for the young prince having engaged and killed with his own hand Thorismund, the son of Turisind king of the Gepidæ, the enemy, who had fought till then with great resolution and intrepidity, hearing the king's son was killed, betook themselves to a precipitous flight. The victorious Lombards, upon their return home, begged their king to indulge his son, by way of reward for his gallant behaviour, the honour of dining with him, which was deemed no less honourable among the Lombards, than a triumph was among the Romans. The king answered, That, by an antient and immemorial custom among the Lombards, that honour and mark of distinction was not to be granted, even to the princes of the blood royal, till they had publicly appeared in the armour of some foreign prince killed in battle with their own hand. Hereupon Alboinus, attended only by forty resolute young men, repaired to the court of Turisind, to demand the armour of that prince's son, whom he had killed in the above-mentioned battle, being resolved, if any violence was offered him, to sell his life dear. The king received him in a most obliging manner, entertained him at his table, and, admiring his courage and intrepidity, complied with his demand, and dismissed him not only unmolested, but loaded with rich presents. Upon his return home, after he had publicly appeared in the armour of Thorismund, he was, at a grand entertainment, allowed to sit at table with the king his father. In the reign of Audoinus, the Lombards were, by the emperor Justinian, allowed to settle in Pannonia^y. Thus far Paulus Diaconus of the various migrations, wars, and conquests, of the Lombards, from their first leaving Scandinavia, to their settling in Pannonia. His account is, as the reader must have observed, interwoven with some fables; but, in the main, he agrees with Prosper Aquitanus, who wrote before his time; with Erchempertus, who flourished after; and likewise with Procopius, who lived in the reign of the emperor Justinian, whose secretary he was, and consequently well acquainted with the Lombards. The latter writer, in speaking of the above-mentioned war between the Lombards and the Heruli, tells us, that the Lombards had been formerly obliged to pay tribute to the Heruli^z, of which no notice is taken by our historian. The names of the various countries, in which the Lombards are said by Paulus Diaconus to have settled, have occasioned great debates among

The Lombards, under the conduct of Audoinus, settle in Pannonia. Year after Christ 526.

^y Paul. Diac. de gest. Longob. l. i. & ii.
^z Both. l. ii. c. 14.

^z Procop. bell.

mong the latter historians and geographers, and several conjectures have been offered ; but all we know with any foundation is, that the countries mentioned by that writer, lay between the mouth of the Vistula, where the Lombards coming from Scandinavia are supposed to have stopped, and Pannonia, where they settled in Justinian's time.

AUDOINUS dying, the brave Alboinus was by the Lombards proclaimed king. Upon his accession to the crown, he married Clodisvinta, daughter to Clotharius king of the Franks, by whom he had but one daughter, named by some Alpifunda, and by others Albisvincla. About the same time died Turisind king of the Gepidæ, and was succeeded by his son Cunimund, who, to revenge the death of his brother Thorismund, made war upon the Lombards. Hereupon Alboinus, entering into an alliance with the Hunns, then known by the name of Avars, took the field, and, in the first battle that was fought killed the king of the Gepidæ with his own hand, put their army to the rout, and, pursuing his victory, cut such numbers of them in pieces, that they ceased to be a nation, as we have related above. Alboinus, having caused the deceased king's head to be cut off, made a cup of his skull, called, in the language of the Lombards, schala, which he made use of in all public entertainments. However, having taken, among many other captives of great distinction, the late king's daughter, by name Rosimunda, he married her upon the death of his former wife Clodisvinta^a. By this victory Alboinus gained great fame and reputation, not only among the Gothic nations, whose bards celebrated his prowess and valour in their poems, but likewise among the Romans ; insomuch that Narses, who had been sent by Justinian to drive the Goths out of Italy, courted his friendship, and, entering into an alliance with him, solicited his assistance to put in execution the commission he had received. Alboinus sent him a choice body of men, who crossing the Adriatic gulf, landed in Italy, and, joining the Romans, distinguished themselves in that battle, in which Totila was killed. The war being ended, they were sent home loaded with rich presents, continuing faithful allies to the Romans, whom they assisted on all occasions, so long as they inhabited Pannonia^b. Thus Paulus Diaconus. But Procopius writes, that the Lombards, who came to the assistance of Narses, committed everywhere unheard-of disorders, pillaging the open country, burning

Alboinus kills the king of the Gepidæ with his own hand.

Sends a body of Lombards to the assistance of Narses against the Goths. Year after Christ 553.

^a Paul. Diac. ibid. c. 27.

^b Idem, ibid. c. 2.

burning the villages, and not sparing even the holy virgins; infomuch that the Roman general was obliged to send them home before the war was ended, charging the two generals Valerianus and Damianus to accompany them, with a body of troops, to the confines of the empire, in order to restrain them from plundering the countries through which they passed^c. Be that as it will, it is certain, that Narses, whom we may justly style the deliverer of Italy, maintained, so long as he governed that country, a strict friendship and correspondence with Alboinus king of the Lombards; so that it was no difficult matter for him to persuade that warlike and ambitious prince to attempt the conquest of Italy.

The Lombards invited into Italy.

Of this memorable event Paulus Diaconus, the author who deserves most credit in what concerns the Lombards, gives us the following account: Narses having, with the assistance of the Lombards, delivered Italy from the yoke of the Goths, sent back into Pannonia his victorious auxiliaries, loaded with rich presents. There they continued faithful to their engagements with the Romans, whom they were ready to assist on all occasions. In the mean time Justinian dying, Narses, who governed Italy with an absolute sway, and had acquired immense wealth, was by the Italians accused to the emperor Justin II. the successor of Justinian, and to the empress Sophia, as if he aspired at the sovereignty of the country. Hereupon he was recalled, and Longinus was sent to succeed him; nay, as he was an eunuch, the empress is reported to have said, that his employment at Constantinople should be to distribute, in the apartment of her women, the portion of wool, which each of them was to spin. Narses, enraged at this severe and insolent reflection, 'I will begin, said he, such a web, as she shall never be able to finish;' and immediately dispatched messengers to the Lombards, inviting them into Italy. With the messengers he sent several presents to Alboinus, with whom he was well acquainted, and some of the best fruits Italy afforded, as baits to allure him and his subjects to attempt the conquest of so fertile a country^d. Thus Paulus Diaconus. But Baronius^e, and some other writers, reject this account as fabulous, alledging, that Narses had been recalled the year before by Justin, at whose inauguration he assisted, and continued in great credit

Whether Narses betrayed Italy to the Lombards.

^c Procop. bell. Goth. l. iv. c. 33.
Longob. l. ii. c. 1, 5, 6, & seq.

^d Paul. Diac. de gest.
^e Baron. ad. ann. 568.

credit at Constantinople. This they assert upon the authority of Chorippus, a poet and grammarian of Africa, who flourished at that time, and was then at Constantinople, where he saw Narses present at the emperor Justin's coronation, and attending him soon after, when he gave audience to the ambassadors of the Avars. But this objection the learned Petavius has entirely removed, shewing, that Chorippus speaks of another Narses, much younger than the celebrated commander; and that there were three of that name living at the same time, viz. the renowned deliverer of Italy, who died at Rome some time after he had called in the Lombards; the brother of Aratius; and the Narses whom Chorippus mentions in his poem, commending him on account of his tall stature, comely countenance, graceful person, and beautiful hair. (K) It is surprizing Baronius should think, that such a description suited an old eunuch. The Narses, of whom Chorippus speaks, was burnt alive in the year 605, by the command of Phocas. Baronius adds, that, according to our historian, Narses dying at Rome, his body was put into a leaden coffin, and conveyed from Rome to Constantinople, where it was honourably interred^f. Now, it is not by any means probable, says Baronius, that the emperor would have suffered any honours to be paid him after his death, had he treacherously delivered up Italy to the Lombards. To this Petavius answers, that his treachery was not known either to the Greeks or Latins, till some time after his death, when it was discovered by the Lombards themselves owning, that they had been invited into Italy by Narses. That brave commander was, according to Paulus Diaconus, a man of great piety, and
had

^f Paul. Diac. *ibid.*

(K) The words of the poet are:

Armiger interea, domini vestigia lustrans,

Eminet excelsus super omnia vertice Narses

Agmina, & augustum cultu præfulserat aulam,

Comptus cæsarie, formaque insignis & ore (1).

It is surprizing that Baronius should think the celebrated Narses to be described by these verses, who was an eunuch, and at this time, that is, at the beginning of Justin's reign, stricken in years.

(1) *Chorip. l. iii. ver. 230.*

had, as we are told by Evagrius^s and Nicephorus^h, a particular veneration for the virgin Mary, imploring her assistance before he entered upon any enterprize, and ascribing the success that attended his arms to her protection; and, this is what induced Baronius to write in his favour, and endeavour to clear him from the treachery, with which he is charged by our historian.

BUT to resume the thread of our history: Alboinus, highly pleased with the opportunity that offered of invading Italy, a country with which his Lombards were already well acquainted, began, without loss of time, to make the necessary preparations for his intended expedition. In the first place, he solicited the assistance of the Saxons, his old friends and allies, promising to share with them his future conquests. The Saxons readily closed with his proposals, and sent him twenty thousand men, with their wives and childrenⁱ. He likewise received powerful succours from other nations, namely from the Gepidæ, then his subjects, from the Bulgarians, Sarmatians, Pannonians, Sueves, Noricans, &c.^k. Having thus drawn together a numerous and powerful army, before he set out, he entered into a strict alliance with the Hunns, the most powerful of his neighbours, leaving Pannonia to them, upon this condition, that, if the expedition, he was going upon should not succeed, the Lombards should be allowed to re-enter upon their former possessions. Having

The Lombards set out for Italy.
Year after
Christ 568.

concerted such other measures as he thought necessary for so great an undertaking, he set out with his whole nation, their wives and children, carrying with them all their moveables, and whatever they had of value, and leaving Pannonia after a stay of forty-two years there, took their rout towards Italy. They began their march in the month of April, just after Easter, which fell that year on the first day of the month, in the first indiction, in the third year of Justin II. the ninth of John III. bishop of Rome, and in the year of the christian æra 568. Alboinus, with his army, and the promiscuous multitude that followed it, arrived, by the way of Istria, on the borders of Italy, which he entered without the least opposition, and, advancing through the province of Venetia to the city of Aquileia, found the whole country abandoned, the inhabitants

Enter Italy, and make themselves masters of several cities.

^s Evagr. l. iv. c. 23.
Diac. ibid.

^h Niceph. l. xvii. c. 13.

ⁱ Paul

^k Anonym. apud. Camil. Pel. l. ii. c. 12.

bitants being fled to the neighbouring islands in the Adriatic. He no sooner appeared before Aquileia, than the gates were opened to him by the few inhabitants who had the courage to stay, the rest having upon the news of his approach, fled with their most valuable effects, following therein the example of their patriarch Paulinus, who, carrying with him all the utensils of his church, had taken refuge in an island. From Aquileia Alboinus advanced to Forum Julii, now Friuli, which likewise surrendered. In this city he passed the winter, dispersing his troops among the neighbouring villages, where they were plentifully supplied by the natives with all sorts of provisions. During the winter, Alboinus reduced the city of Friuli, and its territory to a dukedom, conferring the title of duke on his nephew Gisulphus, whom he appointed to guard and govern those territories, which were, in a manner, the gates of Italy, through which every invader must first force his passage. Thus Friuli was erected into a duchy, and such it has continued ever since. The following year 569, Alboinus, as soon as the season allowed him to take the field, moved forward with his army, and without the least opposition, made himself master of Trivigi and Oderzo. From thence he marched to Monte Selce, Vicenza, Verona, and Trent, which surrendered to him upon the first summons. In each of these cities he left a strong garrison of Lombards, under the command of an officer, whom he distinguished with the title of duke; but these dukes were only officers and governors of cities, and bore that title no longer than the prince thought fit to continue them in their command or government. Such likewise were the first dukes in Gaul, as Paulus Æmilius well observes¹. Alboinus left Padua, and several other cities behind him, either because they lay too much out of his way, or because they were well garrisoned, and it would take up too much of his time to besiege them. Thus ended the second campaign of the Lombards in Italy. The third proved no less successful; for entering Liguria upon the return of the spring, the inhabitants were so terrified at his approach, that leaving their habitations, they fled, with such of their effects as they could carry off, to the most remote and inaccessible parts of the mountains; so that the cities of Brescia, Bergamo, Lodi, Como, and the other towns

of

Alboinus
proclaimed
king of Italy.
Year after
Christ 570.

of Liguria, quite to the Alps, being almost destitute of inhabitants, received him, without attempting to make the least resistance. He then advanced to Milan the capital of Liguria, which, after a short siege, surrendered, most of the inhabitants, seeing there were not forces in the place sufficient for its defence, being retired, with Honoratus their bishop, to Genoa. Upon the reduction of Milan, the Lombards with joyful acclamations, proclaimed and saluted Alboinus king of Italy, lifting him up upon a shield in the midst of the army, according to the custom of their nation, and presenting him with a lance, which, among them was the ensign of royalty. From this time historians date the beginning of the kingdom of the Lombards in Italy, which lasted for the space of two hundred years, and upwards.

Pavia surren-
ders.

ALBOINUS, now vested with royal authority, marched from Milan to Pavia; but meeting there with a vigorous resistance, as the place was well garrisoned, and furnished with great plenty of provisions, he left part of his army to push on the siege, and with the rest reduced Piacenza, Parma, Modena, and the other inland cities both in Æmilia and Tuscany. He then marched into Umbria, and there made himself master of Spoleto, which he made the metropolis of Umbria; and, erecting the city and its territory into a dukedom, appointed Feroaldus, whom he dignified with the title of duke, governor of that district. The governors of the other cities of note were honoured with the same title, as were the cities with that of duchies, which title most of them retain to this day^m. From Umbria Alboinus returned to the siege of Pavia, which at length surrendered, after it had held out with great resolution for three years, and some months. The king, highly incensed against the inhabitants, had vowed to put them all to the sword; but we are told, that, as he was entering the city on horseback, his horse fell under him in the middle of the gate, and could not by any means be raised, till, at the persuasion of one of his followers, he revoked the cruel vow he had made; when his horse starting up of himself, he proceeded to the palace built by Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths, whither the people, to whom he had promised indemnity, crowded to see him, and to swear allegiance to their new princeⁿ. As Pavia was a city of great strength, and conveniently situated, Alboinus and his successors chose it

And becomes
the metropo-
lis of the
kingdom of
the Lom-
bards.

^m Paul, Diac, l. iii. c. 7.

ⁿ Idem ibid.

it for the place of their residence ; whence it became the metropolis of the kingdom of the Lombards, and was raised above all the other cities subject to them. Alboinus, now master of great part of Italy, that is of all Venetia, Liguria, Æmilia, Hetruria, and Umbria, resolved to establish peace and good order throughout the countries he had already reduced, before he made any further conquests. But he was in the mean time slain by the treachery of his wife, in the fourth year of his reign. This princess, called Rosamund, was the daughter of Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, whom Alboinus had killed with his own hand in battle, and made a cup of his skull, as we have related above. Our historian assures us, that he himself had seen this cup°. Though Alboinus thus insulted the memory of his conquered enemy, yet upon the death of his first wife, he married his daughter, and was, by her contrivance, murdered on the following occasion : As the king was one day feasting at Verona with his chief favourites, and principal officers, in the height of mirth he sent for the queen, and, filling the detested cup, commanded her to drink merrily with her father. Rosamund, struck with horror, hurried out of the room, and highly incensed against her husband for thus barbarously triumphing over the misfortunes of her family, resolved at all events, to make him pay dear for such an inhuman and affronting conduct. Accordingly she immediately discovered her intention to Helmichild, the king's schilpor, as the Lombards called him, that is, shield-bearer, a youth of great boldness and intrepidity. Helmichild peremptorily refused to imbrue his hands in the blood of his sovereign, or to be any-ways accessory to his death ; and in this resolution he persisted, till he was, by a shameful stratagem, forced by the queen to a compliance ; for she knowing that he carried on an intrigue with one of her ladies, placed herself one night in her bed, and, receiving the youth, indulged him, as if she had been his own mistress, in his amorous desires ; which she had no sooner done, than, discovering herself to the deceived lover, she told him, that he must now either put the king to death, or be put to death by him. Helmichild, well apprised that, after what he had done, his safety depended upon the death of the king, engaged in the treason, which he

B b 2

other-

Alboinus
murdered.
Year after
Christ 575.

otherwise abhorred. One day therefore, while Alboinus was reposing in his chamber after dinner, Helmichild, with some others, whom he had made privy to his design, breaking in unexpectedly, fell upon the king with their daggers. Alboinus, starting up at their first coming in, laid hold of his sword, which he had always by him; but having attempted in vain to draw it, the queen having before-hand fastened it in the scabbard, he defended himself for some time with a footstool; but was in the end overpowered, and dispatched with many wounds. Such was the end of Alboinus, the first king of the Lombards in Italy, and one of the greatest princes of the age in which he lived. He was both a warlike and prudent prince, being, according to the character the antients give him, no less skilled in the arts of government, than in those of war. His friendship was courted by all the princes of those times, especially by the emperor Justinian, who was glad to enter into an alliance with him while he was still in Pannonia. Accordingly he assisted Narfes as we have hinted above, in his wars with the Goths, and, so long as that great man continued in favour at court, was ready to serve the Romans on all occasions. The little opposition he met with in the reduction of Italy, was, in a great measure, owing to the new form of government, of which hereafter, introduced by the exarch Longinus, sent by Justin the younger to succeed Narfes, who had driven the Goths quite out of Italy, and had governed those provinces with great reputation, as the emperor's lieutenant, for the space of thirteen years. Baronius supposes Alboinus to have led the Lombards out of Scandinavia, to have brought them into Pannonia, and from thence, after they had continued forty-two years in that country, into Italy. But what that annalist writes on this head is scarce worthy of notice, since he can only alledge a few groundless conjectures to support his opinion; and, on the other hand, Paulus Diaconus, the only author who has given us a tolerable account of the affairs of the Lombards, writes, that Alboinus was the tenth king of the Lombards; that, under the conduct not of Alboinus, but of Iboreus and Aion, they left Scandinavia, or at least the countries at the mouth of the Vistula; that, upon the death of these two leaders, they chose Agilmund for their first king; and lastly, that, after having often changed their seats, they

they settled at last in Pannonia, under the conduct of Audoinus, the father of Alboinus.

BUT to return to Rosamund : she had promised to marry Helmichild as soon as he had dispatched the king her husband, and to bestow upon him, with her person, the kingdom of the Lombards. She married him accordingly ; but was so far from being able to bestow on him the crown, ^{Rosamund} that they were both obliged to save themselves by flight, ^{flies to the} the Lombards being highly provoked against them for the ^{exarch with} death of a prince, whom, in a manner, they adored, and ^{the treasure} unalterably determined to bring to condign punishment ^{of the Lom-} the authors of so barbarous a murder. Rosamund therefore, with her new husband, and her daughter Albisvinda, withdrew in the night-time, and fled to Longinus the exarch, residing at Ravenna, taking with her all the jewels and treasure of her late husband. Longinus received her with the greatest marks of friendship and kindness, and assured her of his protection. She had not been long in Ravenna, when the exarch, judging a favourable opportunity now offered to make himself king of Italy by means of Rosamund and her treasure, imparted his design to her, and declared his intention to marry her, provided, by some means or other, she dispatched Helmichild. Rosamund, highly pleased with the proposal, to satisfy her ambition, resolved to get rid of the person, whom she married for the sake of her revenge. Accordingly, having prepared a strong poison, she mixed it with wine, and gave it to her husband, as he came thirsty out of the bath, and called for drink, according to his custom. Helmichild had not half emptied the cup, when, by the sudden and strange operation he felt in his bowels, he concluded what it was, and, with his sword pointed at the queen's breast, compelled her to drink the rest. The poison had the same effect on her as on her husband ; for, in a ^{Her deserved} few hours, they both died. Longinus, laying aside, upon ^{end.} her death, all thoughts of making himself king of Italy, sent the treasure of the Lombards to Constantinople, together with Albisvinda, the queen's daughter by Alboinus. In the mean time the Lombards, having paid the last duties to their deceased king, assembled in Pavia, the metropolis of their kingdom, and there proceeded to the election of a new prince, which fell on Clephis, a man of great ^{Clephis} distinction among them. He rebuilt Imola, which had ^{chosen in his} been ruined by Narses, made himself master of Rimini, ^{room, and} and ^{soon after} murdered,

The Lom-
bards govern-
ed by dukes.

and extended his conquests to the very gates of Rome. But as he treated not only the Romans, but his own subjects, with great cruelty, he was murdered, with his wife Messana, by one of his people, after a short reign of eighteen months. His cruelty gave the Lombards such an aversion to royal power, that, upon his death, they resolved to change their form of government; and accordingly, for the space of ten years, they chose no king, but lived subject to their dukes, that is, to the governors of the cities; for each city of note, as we have hinted above, was governed by some person of distinction, dignified with the title of duke. These dukes had hitherto acknowledged the royal authority, and were by the kings appointed and removed at pleasure; but upon the abolishing of kingly power, each of them became sovereign in his own city and its district. This division of the countries they had conquered in Italy into so many petty kingdoms, as we may call them, put a stop, for the present, to their conquests, prevented them from ever making themselves masters of all Italy, and in the end occasioned their total ruin; for though the royal authority was afterwards restored among them, yet, as they had been free for some time, they proved less obedient, and more liable to quarrel among themselves ^a.

WE cannot dismiss this subject, without taking notice of a mistake, which most modern writers have been led into by Sigonius. That writer supposes the Lombards, upon the death of Clephis, to have created thirty dukes, and to have divided their conquests in Italy among them. But from the words of Paulus Diaconus, where he speaks of that change ^b, it plainly appears, that the Lombards dreading the authority, or rather tyranny, of a king, chose to live under their dukes, who were not then first appointed, but had been chosen before by Alboinus and Clephis. The only innovation that happened among the Lombards, upon their abolishing the royal authority, was this, that the dukes, who had been hitherto subordinate to the kings, as their ministers and officers, now governed each his dukedom with absolute power, acknowledging no superior authority. Besides, the number of the dukes amounted not to thirty only, as is commonly believed, but

^a Paul. Diac. l. i. c. 14.

^b Idem, l. ii. c. ult.

but to thirty-six; for Paulus Diaconus, after having told us, that Pavia, Milan, Bergamo, Brescia, Trent, and Friuli, were governed by the following dukes, Zaban, Alboinus, Walaris, Alachis, Evin, and Gifulphus, adds, that the other cities were governed by thirty dukes^c. Tho' the Lombards, during the inter-regnum, were attended with success in their wars with the Romans, for they made themselves masters of several cities, namely of Sutri, Bomarzo, Orta, Todi, Amelia, Perugia, Luceoli, &c. yet they soon perceived, that their kingdom thus divided, could not long subsist; and therefore assembling in Pavia, they resolved to submit anew to the authority of one man, and accordingly chose Autharis the son of Clephus for their king in the year 585. This prince, with his valour and prudence, (for he is said to have excelled in both Alboinus himself) so established the kingdom of the Lombards, that, in spite of the utmost efforts of the Roman emperors, it lasted for near the space of two hundred years. But of the exploits of the dukes during the inter-regnum, and the wars of Autharis and his successors, till the utter destruction of their kingdom by Charlemagne in 774, we shall speak at length in a more proper place.

The royal authority restored among them. Year after Christ 585.

^c Idem, ibid. Vide Camill. Pellegrin. in diss. de duc. Benevent. diss. i.

The Bulgarians.

THE name of the Bulgarians began to be first heard and dreaded by the Romans in the reign of the emperor Zeno, about the year 485. Ennodius, the most ancient writer who mentions them, tells us in the panegyric, which he wrote on Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths, that they were a warlike and numerous nation, inured to the toils of war, ever ready to prefer death to slavery, and never known to have been put to flight, till they engaged this hero^d. They dwelt, in ancient times, near the Volga, on the north side of the Caspian sea; whence their country was called Volgaria, and they Volgari, which names, in process of time, were changed into Bulgaria and Bulgari^e. Paulus Diaconus calls those countries Bulgaria Magha,

The Bulgarians.

Their ancient seats, language, origin, &c.

B b 4

which

^d Ennod. in panegyric. Theodor. p. 296, 297. ^e Vide Diogenes Laertius. de regn. Slavor. p. 288.

which are known at present by the names of Astracan and Casan^f. Some writers will have them to be of Gothic, and some of German extraction; but as their language differs widely from the languages of both these nations, others, with far greater appearance of truth, conclude them descended from neither. They spoke antiently, says Dio- cleates in his history of the kingdom of the Sclavi, the Scla- vonian language, as they still do, with some variation in the dialect^g. As therefore the Goths, Alans, Vandals, Gepi- dæ, &c. are thought to have been originally one and the same people, because the same language was common to all, these nations must, on the contrary, be allowed to be dif- ferent, whose languages differ. Now, no two languages, says Rudbeckius, can be conceived more unlike than the Slavonian spoken by the Bulgarians, and the German and Gothic. The Bulgarians therefore were not sprung either from the Goths or the Germans, but ought to be reckoned among the nations inhabiting Asiatic Scythia; for they came first from thence; and to trace them farther back would be a vain and fruitless attempt. From Asiatic Scythia, and the countries lying north of the Caspian sea, they advan- ced, in quest of a more fertile country, to the Tanais, and from thence, in the reign of the emperor Zeno, to the banks of the Danube, having at that time one Bladi- nus for their king. They were not stopped by that river, but, passing it, broke into Thrace, with a design to settle there. But Theodoric the Ostrogoth, afterwards king of Italy, and at this time general of the Roman troops quar- tered in that province, marching against them, put them to flight, and obliged them to repass the Danube^h. Those who broke into Thrace had one Libertem for their leader, who was wounded in the engagementⁱ. Ennodius, to en- hance the glory of his hero, pretends, as we have hinted above, that the Bulgarians had never been overcome before^k. Some years after, that is, in 499, the eighth of the empe- ror Anastasius's reign, they broke anew into Thrace, com- mitting every-where dreadful ravages. Against them, the emperor dispatched Aristus, commander of the troops in Il- lyricum, at the head of fifteen thousand men, attended by five hundred and twenty waggons, loaded with arms and pro-

They break
into Thrace.
Year after
Christ 485.

^f Paul. Diac. misc. l. xix. p. 616, 617.

288.

^h Ennod. Theodor, paneg. p. 296.

^k Idem, p. 297.

^g Dioc. ibid. p.

ⁱ Idem ibid.

provisions. Aristus, confiding in his own strength, engaged the barbarians on the banks of the Zarta or Zurta; but was by them utterly defeated, with the loss of all his baggage, and four thousand men, among whom fell the counts Nicostratus, Innocentius, and Aquilinus, with some of the most experienced officers of the army¹. Of this victory Zonaras, without all doubt, speaks, where he tells us, that the Bulgarians, in the second irruption they made into the empire, gained by magical incantations, a complete victory. He adds, that, about the time of this invasion, a comet appeared, and several prodigies happened^m. We are not told what the barbarians did after this victory; but, in all likelihood, they returned home with the rich booty they had acquired. Three years after, they invaded Thrace anew, and, having plundered that province, and great part of Illyricum, they carried off an immense booty, without meeting with the least opposition, the Roman troops being employed against the Saracens, who, under the conduct of one Badicarim, committed unheard-of cruelties in Palestine, Arabia, and Phœniceⁿ. They seem to have continued quiet, perhaps by some agreement with the empire, from this time to the year 539, the twelfth of the emperor Justinian the Great, when, under the conduct of two kings, Vulger and Droggo, they passed the Danube, and laid waste all Mœsia. The commanders of the Roman troops quartered in that and the neighbouring provinces, having drawn together their forces, marched against them; but were defeated with great slaughter, and put to flight. Hereupon the barbarians, roving about uncontrouled, took an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives, destroying with fire and sword what they could not carry off. But in the meantime one Acum, by nation a Hunn, an officer of great experience, whom Justinian had sent against them, having cut off their retreat, obliged them to venture a battle in a very disadvantageous situation. The Bulgarians fought with great resolution and intrepidity; but great numbers of their men being cut in pieces, and both their kings killed, they were in the end forced to quit their booty, and betake themselves to a precipitous flight. Acum, having thus delivered the Roman provinces from the barbarians, by whom they

They defeat the Romans with great slaughter. Year after Christ 499.

They are defeated by them, and their two kings killed. Year after Christ 539.

¹ Marc. chron. xv. p. 449. Theoph. p. 153. ^m Zonar. p. 47. ⁿ Marc. chron.

they had been strangely harassed, set out on his return to Constantinople with Constantine, who had commanded under him; but, in passing through Thrace, both generals were unexpectedly surrounded by a party of Bulgarians, and taken prisoners; so that Justinian was obliged to ransom them with an immense sum*. The following year 540, the Bulgarians, not in the least discouraged by the losses they had sustained, returned anew, and, entering Thrace, plundered and laid waste the open country far and near. But Mundus, by nation a Gepid, whom Justinian had appointed governor of Illyricum, coming upon them unexpectedly, gave them a total overthrow, cut most of them in pieces, and, having taken a great number of prisoners, sent them to the emperor at Constantinople, who incorporated some of them among his troops, and ordered the rest to be transplanted into Armenia and Lazica^p. For this and the above-mentioned victory, the emperor took the surname of Bulgaricus, which, among his other titles, is still to be seen on his coins.

No further mention is made in history of the Bulgarians, till the reign of Constantine III. surnamed Pogonatus, which began in 668. In his time they passed the Danube, and, entering the Roman territories, committed great ravages in the provinces bordering on that river. Constantine, having raised a powerful army, dispatched it against them; but as the Romans, confiding too much in their own strength, and despising the barbarians as an undisciplined multitude, were marching carelessly, the Bulgarians fell upon them with such vigour, that, after a feint resistance, they betook themselves to flight, and, retiring into the fortified places, left the enemy at full liberty to ravage at pleasure the open country. Hereupon the emperor, preferring a shameful peace to an expensive and doubtful war, agreed to pay them a yearly pension, upon condition that they should not, for the future, infest the Roman territories, but join, when required, the emperor's forces against all other barbarians, who should attempt to disturb the peace of the empire^q. About this time Alczecus, one of the princes or chiefs of the Bulgarians, abandoning his own country, for what reason we are not told, entered Italy with

They defeat
the Romans.

Constantine
III. agrees to
pay them an
annual pen-
sion.

Year after
Christ 678.

* Theoph. p. 184. Paul. Diac. miscel. l. xvi. p. 480.
^p Theoph. ad ann. Justinian. 13. ^q Cedren. ad ann. Const.
 20. Niceph. c. 3.

with a body of his countrymen, and arriving at Pavia, without offering the least violence to the people in the countries through which he passed, offered his service to Grimoaldus king of the Lombards, declaring at the same time, that he was willing to live, with his people, in what part soever of his dominions he should be pleased to allot him. Grimoaldus received him in a most obliging manner; and thinking he might prove very serviceable to his son Romualdus duke of Benevento, threatened at that time by the Greeks, who were masters of Naples, he sent Alczecus and his Bulgarians to him, requiring him to allow them settlements in the dukedom of Benevento. Romualdus, in compliance with his father's request, allotted them several cities, and, among the rest, Sepinum, Bajanum, and Isernia; but at the same time obliged Alczecus to relinquish the title of duke, which, it seems, he had before, and, content himself with that of gastaldus, either to shew, that he had not given him those places in seignory and property, or because he did not think it fit, that one of his subjects should be distinguished with the title of duke, since he had no other himself. The dukedom of Benevento being thus divided into several counties, all subject to the duke of Benevento, those who were appointed to govern them, had no other title than that of gastaldi, which is the same with the title of comes or count^r. Thus the Bulgarians came to settle in the dukedom of Benevento, where, for several ages, they inhabited the country now known by the name of Contado di Molise. Paulus Diaconus, who wrote above an hundred and fifty years after they had settled there, tells us, that though, in his time, they had learnt the Italian language, nevertheless they had not yet lost the use of their own (L). To return to the Bulgarians who remained

Some Bulgarians settle in the dukedom of Benevento.

^r Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 11. Cujac. l. i. de feud. tit. 1. paragraph. 3.

(L) What Paulus Diaconus writes on this head is worthy of observation: The Bulgarians, says he, retained their own language, tho' at the same time they spoke the Latin, *quamvis etiam Latine loquerentur* (2). By the Latin tongue our historian did not mean, as some have imagined (3), the language of

{2} Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 11: {3} Vide Ciarlant. in Samnio.

remained on the banks of the Danube: Constantine, as we have hinted above, had concluded a peace with them, and

of the antient Romans, but another then current in Italy, and commonly called Italian; for the antient Latin, about the end of the ninth century, when Paulus Diaconus flourished, was only made use of in writings, another, called Italian, being then commonly spoken, to which the mixture, variety, and confusion of several languages with the Latin, had given rise. The Latin tongue, even in the time of the emperor Justinian, who died in 566, began to be strangely corrupted, and to bear a great resemblance to the Italian; for Fornerius tells us, that he had perused a public instrument, which had been drawn up in Ravenna, in the reign of Justinian, and was written in a kind of Latin, which bore a great affinity to the Italian (4). In the tenth century, the Italian alone was spoken in Italy; but Italian came much nearer the Latin, than the language which is used now by the Italians, both in common speech, and in writing; but tho' the current language was then very different, from the Latin, yet it was called Latin by the writers of that and the two following centuries, because it was spoken by the antient inhabitants, who were styled Latins or Romans, and by that name distinguished from the Greeks, the Lombards, and the other nations settled in Italy. Hence not only Paulus Diaconus, but authors who flourished long after his time, by the Latin meant the Italian, as the learned Camillo Pellegrino rightly observes (5). Thus, where Otho Frisingensis commends the Lombards of his time, who were then become Italians, for the elegancy with which they spoke the Latin tongue, that writer must be understood, not of the antient Latin, but the Italian; and in the same sense we must understand all the authors who flourished after the ninth century, and call the language used in their time Latin. There is in no country so great a variety of dialects as in Italy, which, as Camillo Pellegrino observes, is owing to the many different nations that settled there, viz. the Goths, the Lombards, the Bulgarians, the Greeks, the Saracens, the Normans, the Sueves, &c. for tho' these foreign nations forgot, in process of time, their native language, and spoke that of the country in which they dwelt, yet they kept many of their own words, and, with their words, a foreign accent; and hence the many different accents and dialects chiefly in the present kingdom of Naples, where all the above-mentioned nations continued some time.

(4) Forn. in not. ad Cass. l. x. c. 7.
in diff. de duc. de Benevent.

(5) Camill. Pell.

and agreed to pay them an annual pension ; nay, most authors are of opinion, that he allowed them to settle in Lower Mæsia, from them afterwards called Bulgaria, which name that country still retains. Other writers indeed suppose them to have settled there several years before Constantine's reign, tho' they will not take upon them to fix the precise time. However that be, Justinian, Justinian II. II. not only refused to stand to the articles of the treaty, ^{invades their} which his father had concluded with the Bulgarians, but, ^{country ; but} entering their country in an hostile manner, laid it waste ^{is defeated} far and near, made himself master of several forts, and ^{Year after} obliged the inhabitants either to submit to him, and pay ^{Christ 687.} unreasonable contributions, or to abandon their dwellings, and take refuge in the woods and marshes. The Bulgarians, finding themselves reduced to great streights, dispatched embassadors to the emperor, suing for peace ; but he refusing to hearken to any terms but those of an entire submission, animated with despair, they resolved to make a last effort in defence of their liberties. Accordingly, having drawn together all their forces, they fell unexpectedly upon the emperor, put his army to flight, and, having seized on all the passes, obliged him to restore the prisoners and booty he had taken, and confirm the treaty his father had made with them, to purchase a retreat *. In the year 713, Philippicus being then emperor, the Bulgarians, upon what provocation we know not, breaking unexpectedly into Thrace, advanced to the very gates of Constantinople, and having laid waste the country, taken an incredible number of captives, and put more to the sword, returned home unmolested, carrying with them an immense booty. Six years after, that is, in 719, Anastasius II. who had been deposed and confined to Thessalonica by Theodosius III, having made his escape from thence, fled to Tribelin king of the Bulgarians ; and, having prevailed upon that prince to espouse his cause, he obtained of him a considerable army, with which he marched into Thrace, and approached the imperial city. Anastasius believed himself, and had assured the Bulgarians, that the inhabitants, at his approach, would open the gates, and receive him ; but the citizens making a vigorous resistance, and the emperor Leo, raising at the same time a numerous army, the Bulgarians, highly provoked against Anastasius, seized

* Theoph. Cedren. *ibid.*

† Theoph. *ad ann. Phil. 2.*

seized him, and delivered him up to Leo, by whom he was put to death ^v.

Constantine
Copronymus
put to flight
by them.
Year after
Christ 750.

FROM this time the Bulgarians continued quiet till the year 750, the ninth of the reign of Constantine surnamed Copronymus, who caused some forts to be built on the borders of the provinces, which joined the country of the Bulgarians. Of this they sent ambassadors to complain to the emperor, and to demand a confirmation of the former treaties. The emperor received the ambassadors in a manner altogether unsuitable to their character, and dismissed them with a disdainful answer; which so incensed the Bulgarians, that they made a sudden irruption, into the Roman territories, and, penetrating without opposition as far as the long wall, laid waste the country, and returned home loaded with booty. Hereupon the emperor, upon the arrival of his troops out of the east, marched against them in person, and, entering their country, began to lay it waste, destroying all with fire and sword. But the Bulgarians, who carefully watched all his motions, falling upon him as he was marching through a narrow pass named Beregaba, put him to flight, and pursued him with great slaughter to the very gates of Constantinople ^w. In the year 763, a new war was kindled between the same emperor and the Bulgarians, the occasion of which is variously related by authors; but the most probable opinion is, that Constantine, wanting a pretence to quarrel with them, pretended to be highly provoked against them for putting to death in a sedition all the princes of the blood royal among them, and raising to the throne, one Telefis, a person of a mean descent. What gave rise to this rebellion, we are not told; but Constantine, pretending to revenge it, raised a powerful army, and, marching into the country of the Bulgarians, gave them battle on the borders of Thrace. The engagement lasted eight hours; but in the end the Romans gained a complete victory: after which the emperor, instead of improving it, returned to Constantinople, with the booty and prisoners he had taken, and entered the city in triumph. The Bulgarians, upon the retreat of the emperor, put their new king to death, either mistrusting him,

He gains a
great victory
over them.
Year after
Christ 763.

^v Theoph. Cedren. ad ann. Leon. 5.
Const. 19.

^w Theoph. ad ann.

as if he entertained a private correspondence with the Romans, or because his behaviour in the battle was such, as shewed him unworthy of the dignity to which he had been raised*. The Bulgarians, discouraged with the loss of the battle in which the flower of their youth was cut off, sent embassadors to Constantinople to sue for peace; which was granted them; but upon such disadvantageous terms, that they resolved to observe them no longer than a favourable opportunity offered of renewing the war. Accordingly two years after, great part of the emperor's forces being employed in the east against the Saracens, they broke into the Roman dominions with a body of twelve thousand men; but Constantine marching in person against them, and coming up with them when least expected, cut Cuts 12,000 them all off to a man, and then returned in triumph to of them in Constantinople. This the emperor styled his noble war, be- pieces. cause not one christian was killed in it; but the victory was Year after obtained, it seems, by treachery, the emperor being pri- Christ, 775. vately informed by some Bulgarians of the designs, and all the motions of their countrymen. These Elerich, king of the country, discovered by the following device: He wrote to Constantine, pretending a desire to resign the crown, and lead a private life at Constantinople; for which purpose he begged the emperor to send him a safe conduct, and at the same time to let him know what friends the Romans had among the Bulgarians, that he might repair with them to Constantinople, being unwilling to trust his person or design to others. Hereupon Constantine, not suspecting any deceit, sent him a list of the names of those, who maintained a private correspondence with him; which Elerich no sooner received than he caused them all to be put to death. The emperor, finding himself thus deluded, tore his garments, and his hair, in the height of his passion, and, vowing revenge at all events, spent the winter in warlike preparations, and early in the spring took the field, with a design to cut off the whole nation of the Bulgarians root and branch; but being seized on his march with a violent fever, he was obliged to return to Achadiopolis, whence he was conveyed to Strongylum, where he died†. He was succeeded by his son Leo III, who, upon his accession to the throne, concluded a peace with the king of the

* Idem ad ann. Const. 22.

† Idem ad ann. Const. 34.

Elerich king of the Bulgarians, being driven from the throne, embraces the christian religion.

The Bulgarians gain a great victory over Constantine IV. Year after Christ 792.

the Bulgarians, whose daughter Irene he had married. In the third year of his reign, Elerich being driven from the throne by his own subjects, fled to Constantinople, where he was received by the emperor with extraordinary marks of kindness and esteem. During his stay in that metropolis, he was, at his own request instructed in the principles of the christian religion; which he no sooner embraced, than he was by Leo created a patrician, and married to a relation of the empress^z. Constantine Porphyrogenitus, the son and successor of Leo, in the year 791, the eleventh of his reign, made war upon the Bulgarians, who, according to their custom, had broken into the Roman provinces; but with what success the emperor was attended in this war, is uncertain; for Cedrenus writes, that he gained a signal victory; Zonaras, that it was a drawn battle; and some, that the Romans were worsted, and lost the flower of their army. Be that as it will, the following year 792, he marched anew against the Bulgarians, encouraged thereunto by some mathematicians, who promised him certain victory; but while, depending upon their promises, he omitted the proper means to obtain it, he was utterly defeated. In the battle, besides a great number of common soldiers, fell some of the best officers of the army, and the most considerable men in the empire, with Pancratius the mathematician, who, by his lying predictions, had given occasion to the overthrow^a. Two years after, Cardanes king of the Bulgarians sent ambassadors to the emperor, demanding a tribute, and threatening, if it was refused him, to come as far as the Golden-gate of Constantinople, and take it by force: to such a low ebb was the empire then reduced! Constantine however, exerting himself on this occasion, returned answer, That, as the king of the Bulgarians was stricken in years, he would save him the trouble of so long a journey, by coming in person to wait upon him. Accordingly he marched against him at the head of a considerable army, at the sight of which the barbarians, struck with a panic, fled in the utmost confusion; but Constantine, instead of pursuing them, and taking advantage of the consternation they were in, returned to Constantinople^b. In the year 806, the seventh of the emperor Nicephorus, the Bulgarians, falling upon a party of Romans, put them

^z Idem ad ann. Leon. 2.

^a Cedren. in Const. ann. 2.

^b Theoph. & Cedren, ad ann. Const. 5.

them all to the sword, and seized eleven hundred pounds weight of gold, which they were escorting to Strogmon for the payment of the army. Soon after, they made an irruption into the Roman provinces, under the conduct of Crumus their king, and, having surprised Sardica, put the whole garrison, consisting of six thousand men, to the sword. Nicephorus marched against them in person; but the barbarians retreating at his approach, he returned to Constantinople. However, the following year, having drawn together all the forces of the east and west, he marched at the head of them into Bulgaria, destroying all with fire and sword. Crumus, alarmed at the approach of so formidable an army, sent ambassadors to sue for peace, which he offered to conclude upon terms highly honourable to the empire. But Nicephorus, rejecting them with scorn and indignation, pursued his ravages, burning the towns and villages, and putting such of the inhabitants to the sword as fell into his hands, without distinction of sex, age, or condition. He not only raged against the living, but likewise against the dead, not suffering those who were slain to be buried, but ordering their bodies to be exposed to the dogs and wild beasts. But in the mean time Byzantius, his chief favourite, forsaking him, fled with the imperial robe, and an hundred pounds weight of gold, to the enemy; which was looked upon by the superstitious multitude as an unlucky omen. Crumus, sensibly affected with the calamities of his subjects, sent anew ambassadors to the emperor, offering to agree to any terms, on condition he would put an end to the ravages, and quit the country. But Nicephorus, deaf to all proposals, received the ambassadors with great haughtiness, and dismissed them with scorn. Hereupon Crumus, pushed on by despair, and the thirst of revenge, in the first place, secured and fortified all the passes thro' which the emperor was to retire; and then, animating his men to revenge the blood of their wives and children inhumanly massacred by the emperor's orders, he attacked unexpectedly the Roman camp, and, having forced it in spite of all opposition, cut off almost the whole army, with the emperor himself, a great number of patricians, and almost all the chief officers of the army. Saturatius, the emperor's son, was dangerously wounded; but escaped in a litter to Adrianople. All the arms and baggage fell into the enemies hands; and the body of Nicephorus being found among the slain,

The Bulgarians surprise the city of Sardica.

The emperor Nicephorus killed by them, and his whole army cut off. Year after Christ 811.

Crumus ordered his head to be struck off, and, after having kept it for some time exposed to publick view, enclosed the skull in silver, and used it ever after in all grand entertainments, instead of a cup. In the beginning of the reign of Michael, who succeeded Nicephorus, a peace was concluded between the Romans and Bulgarians, nay, some of the latter were allowed to settle in the Roman provinces. But the good harmony that passed between the two nations was short-lived; for in the second year of Michael's reign, they came to an open rupture on the following occasion: Some Romans, who had been taken prisoners by the Bulgarians in the late war, having found means to make their escape returned home. These Crumus demanded, threatening the empire with war, if his just demand was not immediately complied with. The emperor, who was naturally averse to war, and several persons of distinction at court, were for granting the king of the Bulgarians his request, the empire not being at that time in a condition to carry on the war with success. But Nicephorus the patriarch, and Theoctistus, a person in great esteem at court for his virtue and wisdom, urging, that they ought to trust to the assistance of heaven, and not gratify the pride and insolence of the barbarians, the emperor, following their advice, received the Bulgarian embassadors in the most obliging manner; but at the same time told them, that he could not by any means, comply with their request, and deliver up into captivity such of his subjects, as, having once escaped that deplorable condition, had fled to him for protection. Hereupon Crumus, having drawn together a considerable army, entered the Roman territories, and not only ravaged the open country, but laid siege to, and made himself master of, several fortified places, being assisted therein by an Arabian, well skilled in the art of framing military engines, who had been formerly employed by the emperor Nicephorus, but, being ill used by him, had fled to the Bulgarians, and taught them the use of all sorts of battering engines. Besides several other cities, he made himself master of Mesembria, a place of great importance in the neighbourhood of mount Hæmus, and put the garrison to the sword. In the mean time the emperor, having assembled a very numerous army, leaving Constantinople, put himself at the head of it, and marching into Thrace, came up with the enemy in the neighbourhood of Adrianople. After several skirmishes

They take
Mesembria.

skirmishes, in which the Romans had the advantage, the emperor was, in a manner, forced by the soldiery to venture a battle. Both armies engaged with the utmost fury, and the victory continued long doubtful; but in the end the Romans were utterly defeated. Michael was so sensibly affected with this misfortune, that, resigning the purple to Leo, he retired to the monastery of Pharus, and there took the monastic habit. Thus Theophanes^d, who lived at that time, and was an eye-witness of what he wrote. But Cedrenus writes, that the Romans had the advantage in the engagement: that great numbers of the Bulgarians were cut in pieces; and that Crumus with much-ado kept his men from betaking themselves to a precipitous flight, till Leo, who aspired at the empire, drew off the forces under his command; which so disheartened the Romans, that they fled in the utmost confusion^e. Be that as it will, it is certain, that the Bulgarians gained a complete victory, and that the emperor, with great difficulty, escaped to Adrianople, and from thence, with a small attendance, to Constantinople, where he abdicated soon after. The Bulgarians, elated with the great victory they had gained, pursued their ravages without controul, advancing almost to the gates of Constantinople, and destroying all with fire and sword. Leo, who had succeeded Michael, endeavoured at first to restrain them by fair means, and for that purpose sent ambassadors to Crumus, with proposals for an accommodation; but Crumus, deaf to all overtures, sent them back without so much as granting them an audience. Leo, who was an active and warlike prince, highly provoked at the arrogance of the barbarian, drew together all the forces of the empire, and, marching into Thrace, offered the enemy battle; which Crumus not declining, a bloody battle ensued. Great numbers fell on both sides; but in the end the Romans, after a most obstinate resistance, were put to the rout. The Bulgarians, instead of pursuing the enemy, fell upon the baggage, and began to plunder the camp in great disorder; which being observed by Leo from a neighbouring eminence, where he had kept during the battle with a body of reserve, he came down unexpectedly upon the enemy, renewed the fight, and, having rallied his other troops, obtained in the end an entire victory. Great numbers of the enemy were slain, and more taken prisoners. Among the former some reckon the king himself; and add,

And gain a complete victory over the emperor Michael.
Year after Christ 813.

Leo gains a great victory over them.
Year after Christ 814.

C c 2

that

^d Theoph. ad ann. Mis. 2.

^e Cedren. in Leon. p. 173.

that the emperor slew him with his own hand ; but others say, that he was only wounded, and that, falling from his horse, he had been either killed or taken prisoner by the Romans, who had already surrounded him, had not his guards, with unparalleled valour, rescued him out of their hands ^f. The Bulgarians were so disheartened with this overthrow, that they made no inroads into the empire for some years after. Crumus was succeeded by Mortagon, in whose time Thomas, of whom we have spoken in our Roman history ^g, revolting from Michael II. who had succeeded Leo, and keeping him closely blocked up in Constantinople, the king of the Bulgarians, pitying his condition, resolved to march to his assistance, and, lest he should in the mean time come to any agreement with the rebels, he privately acquainted him with his design. The emperor either to prevent the ravages and disorders, which he was well apprised the barbarians would commit, or suspecting the sincerity of the king, or, what the writers of those times think most probable, apprehending that a reward, answerable to such a friendly and seasonable assistance, would too much exhaust his treasury, in the improving of which he at least equalled the most covetous of his predecessors, returned the king of the Bulgarians thanks for his generous offer ; but declined accepting it. Mortagon however, accustomed to war and depredations, undertook the expedition, and, entering Thrace, encamped at a place called Cedoctus, at a small distance from Constantinople. Thomas, hearing of the approach of the Bulgarians, broke up the siege, and marched with all his forces to meet the enemy. Hereupon a battle ensued, in which the rebels were put to flight with great slaughter. But Mortagon, instead of pursuing the fugitives, returned home, with the booty he found in the enemy's camp ^h.

The Bulgarians assist the emperor Michael II.

THE Bulgarians continued quiet, no doubt in virtue of some treaty between them and the Romans, from this time to the year 893, the eighth of Leo V. when a war broke out between them and the Romans on the following occasion : A great trade had been carried on for some time between the two nations, and the public mart was kept at Constantinople, whence by the interest of Zantzas, father to Zoe the emperor's concubine, it was removed

to

^f Zonar. p. 632. Cedren. ibid.
xvi. p. 384. ^h Cedren. p. 189.

^g Univers. hist. vol.

to Theſſalonica. This removal was procured by Zantzas, at the requeſt of the Conſtantinopolitan merchants, and thoſe very merchants were, by the great ſway he bore at court, appointed officers and receivers of the cuſtoms ; which put it in their power to give great trouble to the Bulgarian merchants, whom they oppreſſed with new and unlawful impoſitions. Of this Simeon, king of the Bulgarians, complained by his embaſſadors to the emperor ; but he, who was in all things governed by Zantzas, reſuſing to redreſs the grievances complained of, Simeon, who wanted only a pretence for a rupture, without any further declaration of war, entered the Roman territories at the head of a powerful army, and advanced as far as Macedon, deſtroying all with fire and ſword. On the borders of that province he was met by the army, which Leo had ſent againſt him, under the conduct of Procopius Crenites, and one Curticius an Armenian. The two armies no ſooner came in ſight of each other, than they engaged. The Romans ſtood their ground ſome time ; but both their generals being ſlain, they were in the end utterly defeated. In the purſuit great numbers of them were taken priſoners, and treated in a moſt barbarous manner by the insolent conqueror, who firſt led them in triumph round his camp, and then, having cauſed their noſes to be cut off, ſent them, thus deformed, to Conſtantinople. Leo, highly provoked at this outrage, prevailed upon the Ungri or Hungarians, to break into the country of the Bulgarians on one ſide, while he invaded it on the other. Simeon marched firſt againſt the Hungarians, who committed every-where dreadful ravages ; but, in the battle that enſued, the flower of his army was cut off, he himſelf having, with great difficulty, made his eſcape, and taken refuge in a ſtrong-hold named Drifta ; ſo that the Hungarians purſued their ravages without controul, laid waſte the country far and near, and took an incredible number of priſoners, whom they ſold to the emperor. Leo, before the Hungarians began hoſtilities, or his own troops took the field, had ſent to Simeon one Conſtantinacius, with propoſals for an accommodation ; but the king of the Bulgarians, imagining that the emperor had therein no other view but to deceive and amuſe him, had thrown the embaſſador into priſon ; but finding his army cut off by the Hungarians, and being informed at the ſame time, that the Roman army, under the conduct

Under the
conduct of
their king
Simeon, they
cut off a Ro-
man army
Year after
Chriſt 893.

Simeon de-
feated by the
Bulgarians.

He gains a
victory over
them, and re-
vages their
country.

of Nicephorus Phocas, was in full march to enter his country, he not only set Constantinacius at liberty, but dispatched ambassadors to Leo suing for peace in a most submissive manner. The emperor not thinking it adviseable to reduce so warlike a nation to despair, readily granted him his request, ordering Phocas, who was then upon the point of entering Bulgaria, to return home, with the forces under his command¹. But Simeon no sooner found the danger removed, than he threw Leo's ambassadors into prison, and falling unexpectedly upon the Hungarians, gave them a total overthrow. He then entered their country, and committed there unheard-of cruelties, putting all to the sword who fell into his hands, without distinction of sex, age, or condition. Leo, not able to march to the assistance of his allies, at so short a warning, dispatched ambassadors to the king of the Bulgarians, complaining of the breach of the treaty just concluded, and requiring him to withdraw his troops forthwith out of the country of the Hungarians. Simeon elated with his success, returned answer, That he would hearken to no terms, till all the Bulgarians, who had been taken in the late war, were set at liberty. To this the emperor consented, unwilling to engage in a new war. But the prisoners were no sooner returned him, than Simeon made new demands, still more unreasonable than the former; which provoked the emperor to such a degree, that he resolved to fall upon the Bulgarians with the whole strength of the empire, and utterly extirpate, if possible, that perfidious nation. A powerful army was accordingly raised, and sent into Bulgaria, under the command of Catacalon, and Theodosius a patrician. But Simeon, falling upon them unexpectedly, cut most of them in pieces, with Theodosius, and a great number of officers of distinction. This obliged the emperor to consent to a peace upon the best terms he could obtain²; which the Bulgarians seem to have observed during the remaining part of Leo's reign.

He puts the
Romans to
flight with
great slaugh-
ter.
Year after
Chr. 897.

UPON that prince's death, they dispatched ambassadors to Alexander, his brother and successor, to renew the treaty concluded in the late reign. But Alexander, instead of cultivating the friendship of that warlike nation, dismissed the ambassadors in an ignominious manner; at which Simeon justly provoked, invaded the Roman dominions with a mighty

¹ Idem ibid.

² Curopalat. in Leon, p. 168.

a mighty army, and, meeting with no opposition, after having ravaged Thrace, advanced to the very gates of Constantinople, which he hoped to surprise ; but the inhabitants making a vigorous resistance, after several unsuccessful attempts, Simeon was obliged to drop the enterprize, and retire to Hebdomon, at a small distance from the imperial city. From thence he sent ambassadors to Constantine, who had succeeded Alexander, with proposals for an accommodation ; which were received with great joy by the governors of the young prince, who was then under age. While the negotiations were carrying on, Simeon was admitted to dine with the emperor in the palace of Blachernæ, and, when the entertainment was over, dismissed with rich presents. Cedrenus supposes a peace to have been concluded ; but Zonaras writes, that Simeon would not agree to the terms that were offered him. Be that as it will, the following year, 914, the king of the Bulgarians broke anew into Thrace, and, advancing as far as Adrianople, laid siege to that city. In the mean time the empress Zoe, mother to the young prince, having got the whole power into her own hands, and, by the advice of the senate, concluded a peace with the Saracens, who had invaded the eastern provinces, resolved to employ the whole strength of the empire against the Bulgarians, and utterly extirpate, if possible, that nation. With this view she assembled a mighty army, and having first distributed large sums among the soldiers, she ordered them to march against the enemy, under the command of Leo Phocas, captain of the imperial guards. Under Leo commanded the following generals, Grapson, Merula, Romanus, Melius and Constantinus Africanus, who had all distinguished themselves in former wars. The army was mustered in a spacious plain called Diabesis, where the chief chaplain of the palace, called the Protopapa, made them all kneel down, and swear they would fight to the last. After this he gave them his blessing with the usual ceremonies ; which were no sooner over, than Leo, led them against the Bulgarians, who had made themselves masters of Adrianople, betrayed to them by one Pancratius an Armenian. Simeon met the Romans at a castle called Achelous, whereupon a bloody battle ensued on the sixth of August of the present year 917, in which the Bulgarians, after a most obstinate dispute, were in the end put to flight. The victory however was snatched out of flight.

A mighty
army sent
against the
Bulgarians.

Who are at
first put to
of flight.

But in the
end gain a
complete vic-
to y.
Year after
Christ 917.

of the hands of the Romans by the following unlucky accident : Leo, the Roman general, alighting at a fountain to quench his drought during the pursuit, his horse broke loose while he stooped down to drink. The soldiers, who knew him, seeing him without a rider, concluded that their general was killed, and thereupon turned the pursuit into a flight. Simeon quickly perceived the disorder the Romans were in, though not acquainted with the cause of it, and rallying his men, returned to the charge, put such of the enemy to flight as offered to oppose him, and pursued them, till the day was far spent, with great slaughter. Vast numbers of common soldiers were killed on this occasion, and several officers of distinction, among whom were Constantius Africanus, and Grapson. As for Leo, who commanded in chief, having narrowly escaped falling into the enemy's hands, he got safe in the end to Mesembria^k. To this mistake some ascribe the dreadful overthrow, which the Romans received on this occasion ; but others tell us, that while Leo was busy in the pursuit of the enemy, news was brought to him, that Romanus Lacapenus, who commanded the fleet, was returned to Constantinople, with a design to usurp the sovereignty, while most of the nobility and officers were absent ; that, upon this intelligence, Leo, who had the same ambitious views, returned in great haste to the camp, the better to be informed of the truth ; and that the soldiers, imagining he retired out of fear, betook themselves to flight^l. Be that as it will, the flower of the Roman army was cut off ; and Simeon, elated with this unexpected success resolved to return before Constantinople ; but two strong detachments from his army being met and defeated at a place called Catasyrtes by the imperial troops, he thought it adviseable to drop the enterprize, and return home with the immense booty which he had already got. Even in this encounter or skirmish the Romans lost a considerable number of men, and some officers of great reputation, among whom was Nicolas, the son of Constantine Ducas, who on this occasion, commanded in chief, and to whose valour the success of the day was chiefly owing. Five years after, Simeon, taking advantage of the intestine broils and factions into which the empire was rent by the usurpation of Romanus, began to make new inroads into the Roman territories.

^k Cedren. Zonar. Leo Grammat. in Constan. Porphyroglycas. in Const. p. 87.

territories. One of his parties advanced as far as Catsbyrtes, in the neighbourhood of Constantinople, where they were met by Leo, son-in-law to Romanus and put to flight. In this encounter Michael, a Roman officer, who had signalized himself on several occasions, received a wound, of which he died. A few months after, Simeon sent into Thrace a numerous army, commanded by Chaganus and Minicius, with orders to march strait to Constantinople. Romanus, receiving timely notice of their design, dispatched Leo, his brother Pothus Argyrus, and one John, against them, with all the troops he could assemble. The two armies met in the plains of Pegæ, at a small distance from Constantinople, and thereupon a bloody battle ensued, in which the Romans frightened with the sudden flight of John, one of their generals, gave way, and were pursued with great slaughter by the Bulgarians. Leo and Pothus took refuge in the neighbouring castle; John saved himself on board a small vessel; but most of the other officers and soldiers were either cut in pieces, taken prisoners, or drowned in striving to get on board the fleet, which was riding at a small distance from the field of battle. Among the latter was Alexius the admiral, and several other officers of the navy. The Bulgarians, now masters of the field, laid waste the country without controul, burnt the imperial palace of Pegæ, and closely besieged Adrianople. Leo, surnamed Moroleon, from his rash and inconsiderate boldness, defended the place with great gallantry, and made several successful sallies; but the inhabitants being in the end obliged by famine to surrender, Simeon basely caused Leo to be tortured to death^m.

They gain another victory, and take Adrianople. Year after Christ 922.

THE king of the Bulgarians, encouraged with this success, made vast preparations during the following winter, and early in the spring took the field, with a design to besiege Constantinople itself. In his march he laid waste Macedon and Thrace, and made himself master of most of the strong-holds in those provinces, leaving garrisons in some, and levelling others with the ground. At length he approached the imperial city, and encamped at Blachernæ, whence he dispatched a messenger to the emperor, requiring, that the patriarch, and some other person of distinction, might be sent to treat with him of an accommodation,

They besiege Constantinople.

^m Glycas. in Constant. p. 142. Zonar. Cedren. ubi supra.

An inter-
view between
the emperor
and king of
the Bulga-
rians.

A peace con-
cluded.

Simeon is
overthrown
by the Chro-
bati, and dies.
Year after
Christ 928.

modation, since he was willing, he said, to put an end to such a destructive and expensive war. The emperor readily complied with his request, and, upon the delivery of hostages, the conferences were opened. But some time after Simeon desired an interview with the emperor himself, that is, with Romanus, who had caused himself to be acknowledged the colleague of Constantine. Romanus well pleased with this proposal, went first to the place appointed, attended by his guards, and the chief nobility. Simeon came soon after, and the two princes met on the ninth of December of the present year 923. Romanus, in a pathetic speech, put the king of the Bulgarians in mind of the account he was one day to give to the Eternal Judge for the christian blood he had already shed ; expostulated with him, that being a christian, he should delight in the slaughter of those, who professed the same religion ; exhorted him to join those, with whom he was already united by the same faith, and putting an end to such unnatural wars, turn his arms against their common enemy the Saracens. He told him in the end, that, if he was prompted by the desire of riches to commit every-where such devastations, the treasures of the empire should be opened to him, and leave granted him to take from thence what wealth he pleased, provided he sheathed his sword, and put an end to the shedding of christian blood. Simeon was so affected with this speech, that he accepted the terms offered him by the emperor, signed the treaty, and, having received many rich presents from Romanus, he returned home, not suffering his men to commit the least disorder in the provinces through which they passedⁿ. Simeon, having thus concluded a peace with the Romans, turned his arms against the Chrobati, a neighbouring nation ; but he was by them overthrown with the loss of his whole army. He did not long outlive this misfortune, but died of grief a few days after. He left three sons behind him, viz. Michael, whom he had by his first wife, Peter and John, his children by his second wife. He had obliged his eldest son, whom he disliked, to take the monastick habit some years before his death. He was therefore succeeded by Peter, to whom, as he was yet under age, George Sufurbulus, his mother's brother, was appointed guardian. The neighbouring nations no sooner heard of the death of Simeon, than they

they resolved to fall jointly upon the Bulgarians, by whom they had been incessantly harrassed during the late king's reign. At the same time a dreadful famine raged in Bulgaria, the corn having been consumed by incredible multitudes of locusts. Sufurbulus therefore, fearing the Romans, encouraged by their present calamities, might join the neighbouring nations against them, advised the young prince to invade their dominions first with the whole strength of his kingdom, which, he said, would make way for an advantageous treaty, and prevent them from joining their other enemies. Pursuant to this advice, Peter broke into Macedon at the head of a powerful army, destroying all with fire and sword; but when he heard, that Romanus was marching against him, he dispatched a monk to the emperor, with proposals for a peace, which he desired might be strengthened and confirmed by a more strict alliance, if the emperor thought fit to give him his grand-daughter in marriage. This overture was very acceptable to Romanus; so that, after several negotiations and conferences between the ministers of the two princes in the city of Mesembria, not only a peace, but a marriage, was concluded between the young king of the Bulgarians, and Mary the daughter of Christopher, the emperor's son. The articles being agreed on, Peter repaired to Constantinople, where he was splendidly entertained by Romanus, and with great solemnity, married to his grand-daughter by Stephen the patriarch. The king of the Bulgarians was scarce returned home, when a conspiracy was discovered, carried on against him by John his brother, and several other persons of distinction. All who were privy to it, were put to death; but the king contented himself with confining his brother to a castle, whence, with the assistance of the emperor's ambassadors, he made his escape to Constantinople. Soon after, Michael his brother, quitting the monastic habit, laid claim to the crown, and was joined by a great number of Bulgarians; but he dying, his followers abandoning their native country, broke into the Roman dominions, and, ravaging Macedon and Greece, advanced as far as Nicopolis; which city they took, and settled there°. Upon the death of Romanus, the king of the Bulgarians sent ambassadors to Constantinople, to renew with his successor Nicephorus Phocas his alliance with the empire, delivering up his two sons

Peter his son and successor, marries the grand-daughter of the emperor Romanus.

Bulgaria
subdued by
the Roffi.
Year after
Christ 971.

sons Borises and Romanus as hostages; but the king dying soon after, they were sent home, where with much difficulty, they got the better of a powerful faction, headed by the four sons of one of the chief lords of that country. In the year 970, the Ruffi or Roffi, who inhabited the present Podolia, broke into Bulgaria, under the conduct of their king Spendosthlabus, and, having ravaged the country, and burnt several towns, they returned home loaded with booty. The ensuing year they pursued their ravages, and, having put the Bulgarians to flight who attempted to oppose them, and, in the pursuit, taken Borises and Romanus, the two sons of Peter, prisoners, they resolved to settle in Bulgaria, finding it a country far more pleasant and fertile than their own. In this resolution they were confirmed by one Calocyrus, a Roman fugitive, who engaged to resign Bulgaria to them, to enter into a strict alliance with their nation, and to pay them annually a considerable sum, provided they raised him to the imperial throne. The Ruffi, well acquainted with the late revolutions of the empire, and the low ebb to which the Roman power was reduced, thought it would be no difficult matter to effectuate what Calocyrus proposed. Accordingly, having drawn to their assistance the Patzinacæ a Sarmatic nation, with the Hunns or Hungarians, and armed such of the conquered Bulgarians, as they thought they might safely trust, they entered Thrace with an army of three hundred and eight thousand men, and, having ravaged that province, sat down before Adrianople, where they were soon after defeated, and most of them cut in pieces, by Bardas Sclerus with a body of twelve thousand Romans, as we have related elsewhere ^p. Such of the Roffi as escaped the general slaughter, returned into Bulgaria; whence they were afterwards driven back to their antient seats by John Zimisces, then emperor. But of the war which that prince made on the Roffi, till they consented to abandon Bulgaria, we have spoken at length in our Roman history, to which we refer the reader ^q.

Who are
driven out
by John Zimisces emperor, to whom the Bulgarians submit.

They revolt, and are governed by four brothers.

THE Bulgarians, being thus delivered from the yoke under which they had groined some years, readily submitted to Zimisces their deliverer. But their submission lasted no longer than his life; for no sooner did they receive the news of the emperor's death, than, revolting from the Romans, they invested with supreme power four brothers, David, Moses, Aaron, and Samuel, called Cometopoli, because they were the children of an eminent count among them.

^p Univers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 424.

^q Ibid. p. 426.

them. Of the family of Peter none was left, whom they could prefer. His two sons Borises and Romanus had been taken prisoners by Zimisces in his war with the Rossi, and brought by him to Constantinople, whence they both made their escape upon that prince's death. But Borises, in passing through a wood in a Roman dress, was killed by a Bulgarian, who mistook him for a Roman. Romanus indeed was alive, but an eunuch, and consequently incapable of ascending the throne. Of the four brothers, whom we have just mentioned, David died soon after he was invested with the sovereign power; Moses was killed in the siege of a place called Serræ; and Aaron, being suspected of favouring the Romans, and keeping a private correspondence with them, was murdered by Samuel, with all his children, Blackhothlabus excepted, who was saved by Kadomer the son of Samuel. Samuel, who was a warlike prince, and a man of a restless temper, having thus got the whole power into his own hands, made frequent inroads into the Roman territories, returning home with an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives; nay, while Basilus, the successor of Zimisces, was engaged in a civil war with Bardas Sclerus, who had assumed the purple, Samuel, laying hold of that opportunity, over-ran not only Thrace and Macedon, but likewise Thessaly, Greece, and Peloponnesus, in which provinces he committed unheard-of ravages, burnt several cities, took others, and among the rest Larissa, the inhabitants whereof he transplanted, with their whole families, into Bulgaria, incorporated such of them as were able to bear arms among his troops, and employed them against the Romans. Basilus therefore, highly provoked against the Bulgarians, had no sooner put an end to the civil war, than he resolved to employ the whole strength of the empire against them. Pursuant to this resolution, having drawn together all his forces, he left Constantinople, without acquainting even his own generals with his design; and, putting himself at the head of his army, he entered Bulgaria through the country lying near Rhodoptes and the river Eurus, leaving Leo Melissenus behind him to secure the streights, while he, by a short cut through woods and marshes, advanced to Sardica, by the Bulgarians called Triaditza, with a design to lay siege to that important place; but as he was making the necessary preparations for the attack, Stephen, the commander of the western forces, and an irreconcilable enemy to Leo Melissenus, coming to him in the dead of the night, assured him, that Leo intended

They commit great ravages in the Roman provinces.

The emperor Basilus invades their country.

But is obliged to return with great loss. Year after Christ 987.

intended to usurp the sovereign power, and with that design was marching, with all the troops under his command, to the imperial city. The emperor, alarmed at this account, and at the same time apprehending the enemy might seize on the passes abandoned by Leo, and cut off his retreat, immediately ordered the army to march. They no sooner began to move, than Samuel, rushing down from the neighbouring mountains, where he had kept the whole time, fell with great fury upon them in their retreat, and turned it into a precipitous and disorderly flight. All their baggage was taken, with the imperial robes and diadem; great numbers of soldiers, and some officers of distinction, were cut in pieces; but the emperor with much-ado escaped to Philippopolis, where he found Leo carefully attending his duty, and guarding the post, which had been committed to his care. The emperor, though highly provoked, and indeed with a great deal of reason, against Stephen, the author of so much mischief, contented himself with reviling him only in words, till he began to defend what he had done; and then Basilus, no longer able to command his temper, leaped from his seat, and taking hold of him by his locks and beard, pulled him down to the ground^r.

The Bulgarians make new inroads into the empire.

THE two following years, the emperor was diverted, by intestine broils, from pursuing the war against the Bulgarians; and Samuel their king, taking advantage of these disturbances, harraressed, with daily incursions, the neighbouring provinces. But tranquillity was no sooner restored to the empire, than Basilus began to make vast preparations both by sea and land, with a design entirely to subdue, or utterly extirpate, that restless and turbulent nation. In the first place, he took a progress into Thrace and Macedon, and, having visited the frontiers on that side, and left a strong garrison in Thessalonica, under the command of Gregorius Taronitas, to restrain the Bulgarians, he returned to Constantinople, to hasten the military preparations. In the mean time Samuel, approaching Thessalonica at the head of a numerous army, made himself master of the place, after having, by a stratagem, killed the governor, and taken his son prisoner. Elated with this success, he crossed the Peneus, and, having over-run all Thessaly, Boeotia, and Attica, he penetrated into the very heart of Peloponnesus, destroying all

all with fire and sword in the provinces through which he passed. Hereupon the emperor dispatched Nicephorus Uranius against him, with the flower of the army, who, leaving his heavy baggage at Larissa, passed with incredible expedition the Pharsalian plains, and the river Apidanus, arrived at the Spercheius, and encamped on the banks of that river opposite to Samuel. The river was then so swelled, that Samuel, believing the Romans could not pass it, lay with great security on the other side. However, Uranius, having sought with indefatigable pains, and at length found out, a ford, passed the river in the dead of the night, and, falling upon the Bulgarians while they lay asleep, without the least apprehension of danger, made a dreadful havock of them before they had time to repair to their arms. Samuel, and his son Romanus, were dangerously wounded, and must unavoidably have fallen into the conqueror's hands, had they not kept themselves concealed the whole day among the dead bodies, and in the night stolen away to the mountains of Ætolia, and, keeping the tops of those mountains, to mount Pindus, and thence into Bulgaria. Upon his return home, he found his daughter enamoured to such a degree of Asotes the son of Gregory, late governor of Thessalonica, who had been taken prisoner, as we have related above, that she declared she was determined to destroy herself, unless she was allowed to marry him. Samuel complied with her desire, and, as soon as the nuptial solemnity was over, sent his new son-in-law, with his wife, to reside at Dyrrhachium, appointing him governor of that important place; but he had not been long there, when, hearing that the emperor's galleys were cruizing on the coast, he laid hold of that opportunity to return to Constantinople, where both he and his wife, whom he had easily persuaded to accompany him, were kindly received and preferred by the emperor, he to the dignity of magister, and she to that of zofa, whose province it was to take care of the imperial wardrobe. Asotes brought letters with him to the emperor from Chryselius, one of the chief officers in Dyrrhachium, wherein he promised to deliver the city into the hands of the Romans, on condition the emperor conferred the dignity of patrician on him, and his two sons; but, so far as we can conjecture from Cedrenus, whose text is strangely maimed in this place, the delivering up the city was prevented by the death of Chryselius. However, the emperor became master of the place

Basilus in-
vades their
country, and
takes several
strong-holds.

place not long after ; but in what manner, we are not told^s. The following year the emperor entered Bulgaria in person by the way of Philippopolis, and, having taken there several castles and strong-holds, he detached from Mosynopolis part of his army, under the command of Theodorocranus a patrician, and Nicephorus Xiphias protospatharian, against the Bulgarian cities beyond mount Hæmus. By these were reduced the great and little Persthlaba, with Pliscoba, and several other fortified places. The ensuing year, Basilus in person made a second inroad into Bulgaria, by the way of Thessalonica, took some cities, burnt a great number of villages, and laid the country waste far and near. The city of Beræa was delivered up to him by Dobromerus, governor of the place, whom the emperor honoured with the title and rank of proconsul. The city of Servia, which was defended by a numerous garrison, under the command of Nicolas, made a long and vigorous resistance ; but was taken in the end by storm. From Servia the emperor returned to Constantinople, carrying with him a great number of captives, and among the rest Nicolas, governor of the place, whom, for his gallant behaviour, he generously raised to the rank of a patrician. But Nicolas, preferring the service of his master to all the honours the emperor could confer upon him, made his escape soon after to Samuel, and with him laid siege to Servia ; which the emperor no sooner understood, than he hastened thither in person, obliged the Bulgarians to retire, and, falling upon them in their retreat, took Nicolas a second time prisoner, and sent him to Constantinople, where he was, by the emperor's orders, kept under close confinement. From Servia Basilus led his army into Thessaly, and there repaired such castles, as had been dismantled by the Bulgarians, recovered those that were still held by them, and reunited that province, after it had been some time in their hands, to the empire. The year after, Basilus, early in the spring, entered Bulgaria anew, and laid siege to Bodyna, which held out for the space of eight months ; but was in the end taken by storm. As the autumn was already far spent, the emperor, having left a strong garrison in Bodyna, marched back with the rest of his troops to Constantinople. When he came, on his return home, to the river Axius, he found Samuel, with all the forces he had been able

^s Idem, p. 198.

able to assemble, encamped on the opposite bank. But Basilus, having discovered a ford, and passed the river in the dead of the night, fell early next morning on the enemy, before they could put themselves in a posture of defence, and gave them a total overthrow. Simeon's army being thus defeated and dispersed, Romanus, the son of the late king Peter, and brother to Borises, delivered up to the emperor the city of Scopiæ, of which he was governor, and was on that account rewarded with the dignity of patrician. Samuel, no longer able to keep the field, placed strong guards in all the passes, to prevent the emperor from penetrating farther into Bulgaria. However, Basilus, bent upon the entire reduction of the country, forced, not without great loss of men, several passes; but, in the streights of Cimba Longus, he had been cut off with his whole army, had not Nicephorus Xiphias, governor of Philippopolis, marching with a strong detachment through by-ways, and over a steep mountain, fallen unexpectedly on the enemy's rear, and by that means obliged them to abandon their post. Hereupon Basilus, entering the streights without opposition, pursued them with great slaughter, though they retired in good order, and, often facing about, skirmished with the Romans. In one of these skirmishes the king narrowly escaped falling into the hands of the Romans by the valour and conduct of his son, who rescued him when he was already surrounded on all sides, and conveyed him safe to the castle of Prilapus, though closely pursued by a body of Roman horse. On this occasion the emperor is said to have taken fifteen thousand prisoners, whom, contrary to his custom, he treated with great inhumanity; for he caused their eyes to be put out, and, to every hundred assigning a guide, who had one eye left, sent them in that condition to Samuel. The king of the Bulgarians, already broken with age, and worn out with misfortunes, was so shocked at this dismal spectacle, that he fell into a swoon; and though he returned to himself again, yet, not able to bear up against so great a calamity, he died two years after^u.

Their army
utterly de-
feated.

They are de-
feated anew.

Samuel,
king of the
Bulgarians,
dies of grief.

SAMUEL was succeeded by his son Gabriel, whom he had by a captive of Larissa. In the beginning of his reign, the emperor, pursuing the conquest of Bulgaria, made him-
self

^u Idem, p. 203, & seq. Zonar. p. 341.

The Bulgarians, under the conduct of Gabriel their new king, cut off part of the Roman army.

Gabriel murdered by Bladisthlabus who succeeds him.

Basilus reduces several strong holds.

self master of a strong castle named Matzucius, and then sat down before Strumpitza, a place of great strength. During the siege, he detached Theophylact, one of his generals, with a body of chosen men, to reduce the strongholds among the mountains, and open a way through the woods. Theophylact made himself master of several places; but being in the end surprised by the Bulgarians in a narrow pass, where he could not draw up his men, he was cut off, with the whole body under his command. The emperor, to whom Strumpitza had submitted after a vigorous resistance, hearing of this misfortune, thought it advisable to retreat; and accordingly marched back to Mosynopolis, and thence to Thessalonica. On his route, he took the castles of Prilapus, Stypeius, Melencius, and Budena, and burnt Buteliana, the royal palace of the Bulgarian kings. During the winter, Gabriel was killed, while he was hunting, by Bladisthlabus, the son of Aaron, whose life he had formerly preserved, as we have related above. Bladisthlabus, being acknowledged king by the Bulgarians, immediately acquainted the emperor with the death of Gabriel, and his own promotion, acknowledging himself at the same time a subject and vassal of the empire. But Basilus, suspecting his sincerity, returned early in the spring into Bulgaria, and there made himself master of several strong castles, and fortified towns, in one of which he took some of the principal men among the Bulgarians. In the mean time Bladisthlabus sent a new deputation to the emperor, offering to submit upon what terms he should think proper to prescribe. At the same time the emperor received letters from the Bulgarians, owning themselves his subjects and vassals. But Basilus, being informed, that neither the king nor his subjects were sincere in their declarations, and that they had made an attempt upon Dyrrhachium, hoping to surprize that important place, entered Bulgaria anew, and, having laid waste the countries of Ostrobus, Gosens, and Pelagonia, advanced to Achris, the place where the Bulgarian kings usually resided, which he reduced; and then, leaving part of his army in Pelagonia, to awe the Bulgarians, he marched out with the rest to reduce the neighbouring provinces. But he was scarce gone, when Ibatzes, a man of great distinction among the Bulgarians, and remarkable for his valour, and experience in war, having drawn the Romans left by the emperor into

an ambuscade, cut them off, with their commanders, all to a man. Hereupon Basilus, marching back in great rage, laid several cities in ashes, ravaged the open country with fire and sword, and, having taken a great number of prisoners, ordered their eyes to be put out, and, in that condition, sent them to Bladisthlabus. On the other hand, the Bulgarians, making frequent sallies from the woods, cut great numbers of his men in pieces; insomuch that, his army being greatly diminished, he thought it adviseable to return earlier than usual to Constantinople. On his march, he laid siege to the castle of Pernicus; but the garrison, making a vigorous resistance, he lay before it eighty days, assaulting it almost every day with his whole army; but, being constantly repulsed with great loss of men, he was in the end obliged to drop the enterprize, and retire. However, thinking he could not, without forfeiting his reputation, drop the war, till he had entirely subdued Bulgaria, after having so often invaded it in person, he allowed his army but a short respite; and then, taking the field again, he laid siege to Castoria, a fortified town in Pelagonia. But in the mean time the king of the Bulgarians, having drawn together all the forces he could muster, began to march towards the frontiers of the empire, in order to oblige the emperor to abandon Bulgaria, and hasten back to the defence of his own dominions. Basilus accordingly, breaking up the siege of Castoria, marched against Bladisthlabus, who, not caring to put the whole to the issue of an engagement, retired at his approach. Basilus detached Constantine Diogenes in pursuit of the enemy, who put many of them to the sword, took the horses and baggage of the king, with one of his kinsmen, and returned loaded with booty. After this, the emperor took by storm the castle of Sataena, where he found a great quantity of corn, which he caused to be removed, and then set fire to the place. Having ended the campaign, he returned, according to his custom, to Constantinople. He was no sooner gone, than the king of the Bulgarians laid siege to Dyrrhachium; but the garrison making a vigorous resistance, he was slain in an assault. The Bulgarians, who had hitherto defended their country with an unparalleled valour, and maintained their liberties against the whole strength of the empire, in a war which had lasted twenty years and upwards, being now quite disheartened by the loss of their king, sent deputies to the emperor,

And puts
their king to
flight, who
is killed soon
after.

The chief
men among
the Bulgari-
ans submit.

with offers of a total and unfeigned submission. Basilus received them in the most obliging manner, and, hastening into Bulgaria, was met on the confines by the governors of thirty-six castles, which they delivered up to him. Their example was followed by most of the chief men of Bulgaria, and even by the wife of the deceased king, who, coming to the emperor, with three of her sons, and her six daughters, renounced all claim to the kingdom of Bulgaria. She had three other sons by the king; but they had taken refuge on the tops of the Ceraunic mountains, whence they were soon after obliged by famine, the emperor having ordered all the passes to be carefully guarded, to come down, and surrender themselves. Basilus received them in the most obliging manner imaginable, raised Profranus, who seems to have been the eldest, to the dignity of magister, and the other five to that of patrician. To the mother, and the daughters he allowed a maintenance suitable to their rank, and ever treated them with the utmost respect. At Achris, where the Bulgarian kings usually resided; he was received by his new subjects with loud acclamations. There he seized on the immense treasure of the Bulgarian princes, and found, among other things of great value, several crowns enriched with pearl, and a great quantity of gold, which he bestowed as a donative upon his soldiers^w. There remained now but one man in the whole country capable of raising disturbances, who had not submitted to the emperor. This was Ibatzes, a person nearly allied to the royal family, and one who, during the course of the war, had given several instances of his courage, and implacable hatred to the Romans. He refusing to comply with the present posture of affairs, seized on a castle standing on the top of a mountain most difficult of access, and, having fortified himself there, declared, that he was resolved to hold out to the last extremity. But in what manner he was seized in his castle, and brought to the emperor, we have related at length in our Roman history^x, to which we refer the reader. And now Basilus, absolute master of all Bulgaria, took a progress through the country, receiving every-where the submissions of his new subjects, and causing several castles to be demolished,

Bulgaria entirely subdued.
Year after
Christ 1019.

left

^w Cedren. p. 207, &c. Zonar. p. 350.
hist. vol. xvi. p. 437.

^x Univers.

lest the Bulgarians seizing on them, should attempt to shake off the yoke. Then, leaving Bulgaria, he repaired to Athens, and, ascribing the success that had attended his arms to the protection of the virgin Mary, he enriched her church in that city with many presents of great value. From Athens he returned to Constantinople, which he entered in triumph through the Golden gate, amidst the loud acclamations of the multitude, the widow of the late king of the Bulgarians, with all the princes and princesses of the blood royal, walking before him. This conquest and final reduction of Bulgaria, which had been often attempted in vain by other emperors, was effected by Basilus in the forty-fourth year of his reign, and of the christian æra 1019.

THE Bulgarians bore the yoke patiently for the space of seventeen years, that is, till the year 1036, the second of Michael IV. when they revolted on the following occasion: One Deleanus, as we read in Cedrenus, or Dorianus, as Zonaras calls him, by birth a Bulgarian, but slave or servant to a citizen of Constantinople, escaping from his master, fled into Bulgaria, and there gave out, that he was the son of Gabriel, and grandson of Samuel, kings of that country. This he affirmed with such confidence, that the Bulgarians giving entire credit to all he said, and, being already weary of the yoke, to which they had lately submitted, received him every-where with joyful acclamations, and proclaimed him king of Bulgaria, sacrificing to this new idol all the Romans, who had the misfortune to fall into their hands. Basilus Synademos, governor of Dyrrhachium, no sooner heard of this insurrection, than he marched out against the rebels, with all the troops under his command; but an unseasonable quarrel arising between him and a tribune in the army, named Michael Democaitas, the contention was carried to such a height, that the tribune accused Synademos at court of high treason; who was thereupon, by the emperor's orders, seized, and sent to Thessalonica, to be confined there to close prison. The accuser was preferred to the government of Dyrrhachium in his room; but in that command he behaved with such insolence, that the people, no longer able to bear his tyrannical temper, and cruel exactions, rose against him, and drove him out of the town. This they were well apprised the emperor would highly resent, and therefore, despairing of pardon, they

The inhabi-
tants of Dyr-
rhachium
shake off the
yoke, and
choose Tei-
chomer for
their king.

Who is stoned
to death by
the followers
of Deleanus.

Dyrrhae-
hium, and
the province
of Nicopolis,
submit to
Deleanus.

openly revolted, and chose for their king one Teichomer, a soldier of great reputation among them. This unexpected election very much surprised Deleanus, and his adherents ; for there were now two powerful factions in Bulgaria, the city and territory of Dyrrhachium acknowledging Teichomir, and the rest of the country Deleanus. This Deleanus was well apprised, would occasion the ruin of both, and therefore resolved, by some means or other, to get rid of this new rival ; but, as that could not be well affected by force, he had recourse to artifice ; and, pretending to be highly pleased with the election of Teichomer, he wrote obliging letters to him, congratulating him, upon his new dignity, expressed great joy in having him for his colleague, and earnestly intreated him to come and share the sovereignty with him. Teichomer, believing him sincere in his professions, went and joined him with all his forces. Deleanus, having thus got him, as he thought, into his power, watched his opportunity ; and, having, called the soldiers together, he told them, that Bulgaria could not, in his opinion, admit of two kings ; and that therefore they ought either to confirm his election, who was descended from Samuel, and remove Teichomer, or, if they thought fit, to depose him, and vest Teichomer with the whole power. This speech occasioned, at first, a great contest in the army, which ended in the choice of Deleanus, and the death of Teichomer, who was stoned by the soldiery. Deleanus, having thus got the whole power into his hands, led his army, without loss of time, towards Thessalonica, where Michael then was ; but, upon the first news of his approach, the emperor fled to Constantinople, leaving all his baggage and treasure behind him, under the care of Manuel Ibatza, who was ordered to convey it to the imperial city. But Ibatza, betraying his trust carried it over to Deleanus, whose party being strengthened by some new accession almost every day, he sent a strong body of troops, under the conduct of one Caucanus, against Dyrrhachium, which was soon reduced ; and dispatched another, commanded by one Anthemius, into Greece, at whose approach the province of Nicopolis, revolting from the emperor cut in pieces his officers, by whom they had been most grievously oppressed, and submitted to the rebels. In the mean time Alufianus, the second son of Aaron, and brother to Bladisthlabus the last king of Bulgaria, who, submitting with the rest of his countrymen to Basilus, had been raised by him to the rank

rank of patrician, retiring privately from Constantinople, returned into his native country. He had been accused of some illegal proceedings by the inhabitants of Theodosiopolis, of which city he had been appointed governor by Basilius. Hereupon John, the emperor's brother, who ruled with an absolute sway, and bore an irreconcilable hatred to Alufianus, not only prevailed upon Michael to forbid him the court, but obliged him, before his cause was heard, to pay a great sum of gold, and, what provoked him most, forced a beautiful woman from him, for whom he had a great passion. Alufianus, not knowing how far the emperor, at the instigation of his brother, might carry his resentment, retired privately from Constantinople, and, in the disguise of an Armenian, got safe to Ostrobus, where Deleanus lay encamped with his army. Both the soldiery and people received him with the greatest demonstrations of joy; which did not a little alarm Deleanus. However, dissembling his fears, and pretending to be no less pleased with his arrival than the rest, he offered to share with him the sovereignty. Alufianus readily accepted the offer, and, being by all acknowledged as his colleague, in order to gain the affections of the people and soldiery, he immediately marched, at the head of forty-thousand men, to besiege Thessalonica. But Constantine the patrician, a person nearly related to the emperor, making a very gallant and vigorous resistance, Alufianus, after having for six days together, battered the walls with all sorts of engines, and attempted, with repeated assaults, to make himself master of the place, was in the end obliged to turn the siege into a blockade, hoping the garrison would be soon forced by famine to submit. But the besieged, making a general and unexpected sally, cut fifteen thousand of the Bulgarians in pieces, and obliged the rest to break up the siege, and save themselves by a precipitous flight. This defeat increased the jealousies, which the two competitors had already conceived of each other, Deleanus ascribing the overthrow to treachery, and Alufianus, upon the sense of his late misfortune, apprehending that his rival would lay hold of the first opportunity to stir up the people and soldiery against him: thus each in private began to meditate the ruin and destruction of the other. But Alufianus was in the end before-hand with his colleague; for, having invited him to an entertainment, he encouraged him to

He takes Alufianus for his colleague.

Who is put to flight with great slaughter by the Romans.

Deleanus deposed by Alufianus, who submits to the emperor.

drink till he was quite intoxicated, and then caused his eyes to be put out. After this, distrustful of his own interest, and well acquainted with the fickle temper of the Bulgarians, he wrote to the emperor, offering to submit, and return to his duty, provided Michael would grant him his pardon, and such a reward as his service might be thought to deserve. The emperor readily complied with his request, conferred on him the dignity of magister, and sent him to Constantinople. Michael had already resolved to march in person into Bulgaria, and employ the whole strength of the empire against the rebels, saying it was a shame for him, who had added nothing to the empire, to suffer any part of it to be lost. Upon the submission therefore of Alufianus he led his army, without loss of time, into Bulgaria, though he was then so ill of a dropfy, that all about him thought every day would prove his last. However being resolved not to let slip so favourable an opportunity of attacking the Bulgarians, while destitute of a leader, he could by no means be prevailed upon to drop the enterprise. Upon his first entering Bulgaria, Deleanus fell into his hands, whom he immediately sent to Thessalonica; then, penetrating farther into the country, he dispersed some Bulgarians, who began to assemble, received the allegiance of the chief men of the country, and, having taken Manuel Ibatzes, of whom we have spoken above, he returned with him and Deleanus in triumph to Constantinople^y. From this time the Bulgarians continued subject to the emperors of Constantinople, whom they powerfully assisted both against the Latins and the Turks, and were on that account allowed to chuse a king of their own nation, who nevertheless owned himself a vassal of the empire. In 1206. John, king of Bulgaria, marching against Baldwin, the first emperor of the Latins in Constantinople, while he was besieging Adrianople, defeated his army with great slaughter, relieved the city, and, having taken the emperor himself prisoner, carried him to Ternova, at that time the capital of Bulgaria. There he caused his hands and feet to be cut off, and then ordered him, thus maimed, to be thrown into a neighbouring valley, where he lay in the utmost agony for three days, and then expiring, was devoured by the wild beasts and birds of prey. In 1275, Stephen, the fourth king of Hungary, overcame in a great battle Cea prince

Bulgaria reduced anew.

Year after

Christ 1041.

^y Cedren. p. 210—214: Zonar. p. 353—360.

prince of Bulgaria, and, having cut his whole army in pieces, obliged the Bulgarians to acknowledge him for their king. Hence Stephen and his successors were styled kings of Hungary and Bulgaria, which title passed, with the kingdom of Hungary, to the princes of the house of Austria, as we shall hereafter relate more at length. With the assistance of the Greek emperors they shook off the Hungarian yoke, and in 1369, under the conduct of Sasmenos their king, they attempted the recovery of Adrianople, taken by the Turks; but were utterly defeated by Amurath I. who had no sooner settled his affairs in Asia, than, provoked against the Bulgarians for their late attempt, he turned his arms against them, and, entering Bulgaria with a numerous army, made himself master of several strong holds, and obliged Sasmenos to purchase a peace, by yielding to him the far greater part of his kingdom, and promising to hold the rest as his vassal and tributary. But Bajazet, who succeeded Amurath, invading Bulgaria without the least provocation, made an absolute conquest of the whole country in 1396, and reduced it to a province of the Turkish empire, in which state it has continued ever since. We shall now, in compliance with our plan, proceed to the history of the Ostrogoths in Italy, from Theodoric to their expulsion by Narses; of the exarchs of Ravenna, till driven out by the Lombards; and of the Lombards in Italy, to Desiderius their last king, taken prisoner by Charlemagne. These three different histories will afford us matter for the following chapter, and with them we shall close the antient history, or the history of the antient nations.

Bulgaria reduced to a province of the Turkish empire. Year after Christ 1396.

C H A P. XV.

The history of the Ostrogoths in Italy,
the exarchs of Ravenna, and the
Lombards in Italy.

S E C T. I.

The history of the Ostrogoths in Italy, to their
expulsion by Narfes.

Theodoric
lawful king
of Italy, and
acknow-
ledged as such
by the em-
perors Leo
and Anasta-
sius.

IN the foregoing chapter, we brought Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths into Italy, and there placed him on the throne of Odoacer. We shall now give the reader a succinct account of this excellent prince's reign, whom we must not look upon as an intruder or usurper, but as the lawful sovereign of the countries he held, especially of the kingdom of Italy; for when he first imparted to Zeno his design of invading that country, the emperor not only approved of the undertaking, but encouraged him to it, and, recommending to his protection the senate and people of Rome, dismissed him loaded with rich presents. During the course of the war, Theodoric sent distinct accounts of all that passed to the emperor, who was highly pleased with the success that attended his arms; nay, when he was informed, that Theodoric only wanted Ravenna to be intire master of Italy, he advised him to lay aside the Gothic dress, and assume the royal diadem, mantle, and other ensigns of majesty; which was acknowledging him king of Italy^a. Upon the reduction of Ravenna, which happened in the second year of the reign of Anastasius, the successor of Zeno, he was by the new emperor acknowledged for a just and lawful prince; for though the Goths, as we read in the anonymous of Valesius^b, upon the death of Odoacer, proclaimed him anew king of all Italy, without the consent and approbation of the

^a Jorn. de reb. Get. p. 698.
de consulib. p. 300.

^b Pagi in dissert. hypat.

the emperor, yet Anastasius approved of what they had done, as is manifest from the letters he wrote to him, and from Theodoric's answer to them, which have been transmitted to us by Cassiodore. Besides, when Theodoric undertook the conquest of Italy, the western empire was at an end ; Spain was held by the Vandals, the Visigoths, and the Sueves ; Gaul by the Franks and Burgundians ; Britain by the Saxons ; and Italy left a prey to the Heruli, the Rugians, and other barbarous nations. While the last-mentioned country, which, for so many ages, had given law to the world, was thus groaning under the yoke of the barbarians, the emperors of the east being no ways in a condition to afford it the least relief, Theodoric, with their consent and approbation, undertook the great work, and having, at his own charges, and with troops of his own nation, driven out the tyrant, he was, with loud acclamations, received by the people as their king and deliverer. The only person, who had then any claim to Italy, was the emperor of the east, and both Zeno, and his successor Anastasius, acknowledged Theodoric king of that country, not only allowing him to wear the royal ensigns, but transferring to him all their claims and rights, as we read in Procopius, a writer no-ways favourable to the Goths, not to mention Jornandes, or Ennodius the holy bishop of Pavia, who affirm the same thing, but may perhaps be thought biased in favour of Theodoric, the former being a Goth by nation, and the latter a great admirer of Theodoric, on account of his eminent virtues, which he celebrated in a panegyric, that has reached our times. Hence, when the Goths, upon their being attacked by the emperor Justinian, had recourse to the Franks, they told them, among other things, that they might expect the same treatment from the emperors, which the Goths now met with, since they made war upon them, alledging, that Theodoric had invaded Italy, which belonged to the Romans ; whereas he had not taken that country from them, but from Odoacer, and had been, even by them, owned lawful king of Italy, till the power of the Goths being at a low ebb, the emperor thought himself in a condition to strip them of what had been yielded to them by his predecessors ^c. But to return to Theodoric : Tho' he was master of all Italy and Sicily, and likewise of Rhætia, Noricum, Dalmatia, Liburnia, Istria, and great part of Suevia, Pannonia, and Gaul, and governed Spain, as guardian

^c Agath. l. i. p. 48.

He retains
the same
laws and
magistrates.

dian to his young nephew Amalaric, yet he did not assume the title of emperor, but contented himself with that of king, either out of respect to the emperors of the east ; or because he reckoned the title of king, denoting an independant authority, more honourable than that of emperor ; or perhaps because Odoacer, whom he succeeded, had taken no other. Be that as it will, Theodoric having no enemy to contend with after the death of Odoacer, sheathed his sword, and applied himself wholly to the establishing of good order throughout his new dominions. He retained the same laws, the same magistrates, the same polity, and the same distribution of provinces. Military honours, for the most part, he conferred on the Goths, but preferred the Romans alone to civil employments. Hence the Romans, that is, the antient inhabitants of Italy, were highly pleased with his government ; and Gelasius, bishop of Rome, wrote a letter to him, congratulating him upon his happy administration. He distributed the Goths among the fortified places, with their captains, who, in time of war, commanded them, and governed them in time of peace. As for the Romans, they were governed by the same magistrates, as they had been under the emperors ; but with this difference, that by the emperors was sent a consularis, a præses, a corrector, into each province, to whom, in all suits, recourse was to be had from the most remote parts ; whereas the Goths sent, besides the abovementioned magistrates, others of an inferior rank to every small village, who, by administering justice there, delivered the people from the great trouble, and vast expences, they had been at, in the Roman times, when the power of deciding controversies was vested in the supreme magistrate alone. The Goths were, as appears from Cassiodore, no less scrupulous in the choice of these inferior magistrates, than of the greater officers, employing only persons of known integrity, and acceptable to the people, and allowing no appeals to other tribunals, but in cases of manifest injustice. Of these inferior magistrates some were called cancellarii, others canonicarii, comites referendarii, &c. Petrus Pontinus wrote a book of the dignities of the Gothic court ^d ; but, as Grotius well observes ^e, he might have saved himself that trouble, since they are minutely described in the sixth and seventh books of Cassiodore.

As

^d Peter Pontin. de dignit. Goth. aulæ.
ad hist. Goth. p. 46.

^e Grot. in proleg.

As Theodoric made no alteration in the laws, magistrates, or form of government, except that which we have just mentioned, so he contented himself with the same ^{He contents himself with} tributes and taxes, which had been levied by the em- ^{the taxes paid} perors; but was far more ready than they had ever been ^{to the em-} to remit them on occasion of any public calamity. Thus, he remitted to the inhabitants of Campania the tribute they usually paid, upon their representing to him, that they had suffered much by an irruption of mount Vesuvius. The letter or order which he sent on this occasion to Faustus, consularis or governor of Campania, has been transmitted to us by Cassiodore. In that letter he tells Faustus, that the inhabitants of Campania, having suffered greatly, had petitioned him for relief; that he was ready to grant them their request, provided he were rightly informed of the misfortune, and knew how to judge of the damage they had sustained. He commands him to send some person of known integrity into the territories of Nola and Naples, to view the lands, and take an estimate of the loss, that he might know how to make a proportionable allowance out of the tribute^f. It was probably on this occasion that the Neapolitans erected, in their great forum or market-place, a statue to Theodoric, which is said to have afterwards prefigured the end of the government of the Goths in Italy (M). In like manner Theodoric exempted the inhabitants

of

^f Cassiod. var. l. iv. ep. 50.

(M) This statue was made of small pebbles of various colours, and so artfully joined together, that they represented Theodoric to the life. While he was still alive, the head of the statue fell, and broke to pieces; and soon after Theodoric died. He was succeeded by Athalaric his grandson, in the eighth year of whose reign, the belly of the statue, all on a sudden, fell of itself; and a few days after news was brought to Naples of the death of Athalaric. Not long, after the genitals dropped off; and an account was brought of the unhappy and undeserved end of Amalasuntha, the daughter of Theodoric, and mother of the late king. But when Justinian declared war against the Goths, the thighs and feet of the statue fell to the ground; from which event the Romans concluded, that the empire of the Goths in Italy was at an end, and that they would be soon driven out, as it happened. This presage, says Procopius,

of Sipontum in Puglia from all taxes for the space of two years, upon their representing to him, that their lands had been laid waste by the Vandals of Africa, who were constantly making descents on the coasts of Italy &c.

HE not only forgave, but preferred to the first employments, several Italians, or, as they were still called in his time, Romans, who had stood by Odoacer to the last^a; but such as had once declared for him, and afterwards revolted to the enemy, he punished according to the Roman law, taking from them the power of making testaments. But, in the third year of his reign, he was prevailed upon by Laurentius and Epiphanius, the one bishop of Milan, the other of Pavia, to forgive them, and publish a general pardon. Upon his becoming master of Italy, he did not treat the natives as those of the other Roman provinces were treated by the barbarians, who conquered them. These stripped the antient proprietors of their lands, estates, and possessions, dividing them among their chiefs, and giving to one, as it happened in Gaul, conquered by the Franks, a province, with the title of duke; to another a frontier country, with the title of marquis; to some a city, and the title of count; to others a castle or village, with the title of baronⁱ. But Theodoric, who piqued himself upon governing after the Roman manner, and observing the Roman laws and institutions, left every one in the full enjoyment of his antient property; for the feudal tenures, dukedoms, counties, &c. were not introduced into Italy by the Goths, but by the Lombards, as we shall relate hereafter. As to religion, Theodoric held, as all the Goths did, the tenets of Arius, but allowed his subjects to profess, without molestation, the faith of the council of Nice; nay, he gave free liberty to the Goths themselves to renounce, if they pleased, the doctrine of Arius, and embrace the catholic faith. He suffered none to be chosen for

He allows
the natives
to enjoy their
estates and
possessions

His religion
and piety.

^a Idem. l. ii. ep. 37. ^b Idem ibid. ep. 16. ⁱ Loyseau de sign. c. 3. Cod. de agric. & cens. l. ii. Connan. in com. jur. civ. l. ii. tit. c. Leo Ostiens. in chron. Cossin. glossat. in notis, c. 6. num. 532.

copius, from whom we have borrowed the whole account, greatly encouraged the emperor's troops, and gave them certain hopes of victory (1).

for the government of the church but persons of known probity^k. A great schism arising in his time, he used his utmost endeavours to restore the church to its former tranquillity, which in the end he effected, by causing a council to be assembled. Several edicts, both of Theodoric and his successor Athalaric, have been transmitted to us by Cassiodore, prohibiting and annulling all simoniacal elections and ordinations of bishops^l. Thus the ecclesiastic polity was never better observed, nor more deserving men preferred to the government of the church, than in the time of Theodoric, and the Gothic kings his successors, though they all held the tenets of Arius, their nation having been first instructed in the christian religion by Arian teachers, sent them by the emperor Valens. Theodoric, though an Arian, is highly commended for his piety by Ennodius bishop of Pavia, a most zealous stickler for the faith of Nice, as are the Goths in general by Salvianus, the catholic bishop of Marseilles, who ascribes their errors, not to them, but to those who first instructed them^m. His equity Theodoric is no less commended by all the writers of those and justice, times for his equity, moderation, and the tender regard he had for the welfare of his subjects, than for his piety and religion. He made good what he promised to the natives of Italy when he first took upon him the title of king, viz. that his conduct and behaviour should be such, that they should all wish they had come sooner under the government of the Goths. He not only appointed persons of great learning, known integrity, and unblemished characters to administer justice, but often heard causes himself, pronouncing sentence according to the strictest rules of justice and equity. He took upon himself the trouble of settling the prices of all necessary commodities, and affixing weights and measures: in imposing tributes, he had a particular regard to the condition and circumstances of those, who wereto pay them, and was ever ready to remit them upon any remonstrance, that to him seemed reasonable. If his soldiers at any time wronged the country-people on their march, he never failed to send money to the bishops to make good the losses they had sustained. He paid ready money not only for the necessary provisions of the army, but for the materials which he

^k Cassiod. l. viii. ep. 14.
^l Salvian. de gubern. Dei, l. v.

^m Idem, l. ix. ep. 15.

His moderation, temperance, &c.

he employed in building ships, fortifying his camps, &c. To the poor he was most liberal and generous, and, in a manner, made it his chief study, as Cassiodore assures us, to relieve the widows and orphans ⁿ. His moderation, temperance, chastity, called by Ennodius sacerdotal modesty, and other eminent virtues, are celebrated both by that writer and by Cassiodore, with such encomiums, that, if they were not greatly prejudiced in his favour, we must conclude him to have been one of the best and greatest princes, that ever swayed a sceptre. Procopius himself, though by nation a Greek, and secretary to the emperor Justinian, who made war upon the Goths, and in the end drove them out of Italy, could not forbear admiring and extolling the royal virtues of Theodoric ^o.

His generosity in ransoming his captive subjects.

As to the history of his reign, his first care, after he became sole master of Italy, was to repeople Liguria, in some places quite destitute of inhabitants, who had been carried into captivity by the Burgundians, as we have related in the history of that people ^p. As the other provinces of Italy, exhausted by long wars, and frequent irruptions of the barbarous nations, could not spare any of their inhabitants, Theodoric resolved to ransom, at his own expence, all the Ligurians, who were kept captives among the Burgundians. Accordingly he dispatched Epiphanius to Gundebald their king, by whom, he well knew, that prelate was held in the greatest veneration, with a sufficient sum for the redemption of the captives. But Epiphanius, with his christian eloquence, and pious exhortations, persuaded Gundebald to set at liberty, without ransom, such of the Ligurians, as, through fear or famine, had delivered themselves up to the Burgundians; but for those who had been taken in battle, the king insisted upon a small sum, by way of ransom, lest he should disoblige his soldiers, by remitting what was their due, and taking from them the price of their lives and fortunes. This Epiphanius readily paid, Avitus bishop of Vienne, and Syagria, a lady of great piety, generously contributing towards it. The holy prelate, on his way home, passed with his captives through Geneva, where he prevailed upon king Godigiscles to follow the example of his brother Gundebald,

ⁿ Idem ibid.

^o Procop. bell. Goth. p. 67.

^p Uni-

vers. hist. vol. xvi. p. 225.

bald, and set at liberty, without ransom, all the captives belonging to him, and to the royal family. With this numerous multitude Epiphanius returned in a kind of triumph to Theodoric, who generously relieved the most indigent, and sent them all back to their respective homes¹. Thus Ennodius, who attended Epiphanius on this occasion.

WHILE Theodoric was thus wholly intent upon the establishing of good order throughout his dominions, and promoting the welfare of his new subjects, a war broke out between him and the emperor Anastasius on the following occasion: One Mundo, by nation a Goth, flying from the Gepidæ, says Jornandes, withdrew to the deserts beyond the Danube, and, having assembled there a considerable number of robbers and others, who, for their crimes, had been obliged to abandon their native soil, he made himself master of a tower, named Heita, on the Danube. From thence he made frequent incursions into the neighbouring countries, and the rich booty he carried off drawing great numbers of abandoned people to him, he assumed the title of king, and caused himself to be acknowledged as such by his followers. His arrogant conduct highly provoked the emperor, who thereupon ordered Sabinianus, son to the great commander of that name, and general of the troops in Illyricum, to march against him. Mundo had either submitted to, or entered into an alliance with Theodoric, then master of Pannonia, and great part of Illyricum. Hearing therefore, that Sabinianus was marching against him with ten thousand men, and a great number of waggons, loaded with arms and provisions, he had recourse to Pitzia, one of Theodoric's generals, then residing at Sirmium. Pitzia, without loss of time, marched in person to his assistance, at the head of two thousand foot, and five hundred horse, and, joining Mundo's forces, engaged the Romans in the neighbourhood of Margus, now Galombecz, in Servia, according to Sanfon, cut most of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to take refuge, with their general, in the castle of Nato². Mundo, owning himself indebted to Theodoric for his preservation, submitted to him, says Jornandes, and became his subject³. Anastasius, to be revenged on Theodoric, sent the following year a fleet, with

War between
him and A-
nastasius.
Year after
Christ 493.

The Romans
defeated.

¹ Ennod. in vit Epiph. p. 366—369. ² Jorn. rer. Goth. c. 58. p. 599. Marc. chron. Ennod. de Theod. p. 309 ³ Jorn. iid.

with eight thousand men on board, under the command of Romanus, to ravage the coasts of Italy. These, landing in the neighbourhood of Tarentum, were soon driven on board their ships by the Goths ; but nevertheless they carried off a considerable booty, and returned with it to Anastasius, who, in this war, acted, says Jornandes, more like a pirate than a prince ^t. But Theodoric, who had formed a design of conquering Gaul, held by the Franks and Burgundians, and reuniting it to the empire of Italy, being well apprised, that he could not put this project in execution so long as he was at variance with the emperor, wrote letters to Anastasius, wherein he expresses, without betraying the least fear or meanness, his desire of renewing the peace, and living in friendship with the empire ^u. He soon after dispatched ambassadors to Constantinople, by

A peace concluded between Anastasius and Theodoric.

whose means a peace was concluded between the two princes. However, Theodoric was, for some time, diverted from pursuing his favourite scheme by the troubles and divisions that arose in Rome about the election of a bishop to that see ; for, upon the death of pope Anastasius, two persons were chosen by two different factions to succeed him, viz. Symmachus, supported by Faustus, and Laurentius by Festus. As the patrons of the two competitors were persons of great authority in the senate, and interest among the people, their division and obstinacy occasioned a kind of civil war in Rome, and several on both sides lost their lives in the quarrel. At length both parties had recourse to Theodoric, who, following the example of the late emperors, had fixed his residence at Ravenna. That prince, after having heard with great patience and attention the contending parties, prudently ordained, that he should be acknowledged as lawful bishop, who had been first elected, and had the greatest number of voices. Hereupon Symmachus, who had been first chosen, and by a great majority, was confirmed in his see. But some of the partizans of Laurentius not acquiescing to such an equitable decision, Theodoric, to heal the divisions of the church, was in the end obliged to summon a council, and, to appease the troubles in Rome, to take a journey thither in person ; which he readily did, having a great desire to see that once celebrated metropolis of the world. He made his entry with such pomp and magnificence, as had not been

Theodoric goes to Rome

^t Idem de reg. c. 48. p. 655.

^u Cassiod. l. i. ep. 1.

been seen for many ages, and was received by the senate and people with the greatest demonstrations of joy imaginable. He was welcomed in the senate by the celebrated Boetius, who, on that occasion, made an eloquent speech, setting forth the eminent virtues of Theodoric. To which the king answered in a most obliging manner, declaring, that he should ever have the greatest respect for that august body, and omit nothing that could contribute to their grandeur. From the senate he proceeded to the circus, and there made a speech to the people, wherein he expressed his sincere desire of their welfare and prosperity, confirmed to them all the privileges they had enjoyed under the emperors his predecessors, and assured them of his protection. He spent several days in viewing the antiquities of the city, which he could not sufficiently admire. He declared, that, tho' he expected to see wonderful things, the stateliness and magnificence of the public buildings had far surpassed his expectation. He was grieved to see the walls in some places quite ruined, and contributed large sums for the repairing of them, and of some other decayed buildings. On the day of his entry, he made a grand entertainment for the senate, and gave a largess of corn to the people. Before he left Rome, he composed the affairs both of the church and state in the best manner he could, and declared, upon his departure, that he was sorry he could not fix his residence in such an august city, the safety of the state obliging him to reside, as his predecessors had done, at Ravenna, where he was near at hand, and ready to put a stop to the irruptions of the barbarians, who, on that side broke into Italy. He was scarce returned, when news was brought him, that the Bulgarians had made an irruption into Pannonia, and, advancing as far as Sirmium, had surprised that city. Hereupon he dispatched Petza with a considerable army against them, who, in one campaign, recovered Sirmium, and drove them quite out of Pannonia. To the government of that province Theodoric raised one Colosseus, a comes or count. From the copy of his commissior., which has been transmitted to us by Cassiodore, it appears, that the power of those governors extended both to civil and military affairs, and that the prince conferred that power on them, by girding them with a sword ^w.

In the same writer is a letter written by Theodoric, and directed to all the barbarians and Romans inhabiting Pannonia, wherein he acquaints them, that he had appointed Clodoveus to be their governor, and requires them to obey him as such.

His war with
the Burgun-
dians.

THEODORIC, having thus settled his affairs at home, resolved to attempt the execution of the project, which he had formed from the very beginning of his reign, which was, as we have hinted above, to drive the Burgundians and Franks out of Gaul, and reunite that country to Italy. His design was to begin with the Burgundians, and, after having reduced them, to fall upon the Franks. But as the Burgundians were then a powerful nation, and masters of all the passes in the Alps, Theodoric, entering into an alliance with Clovis king of the Franks, prevailed upon him to attack the Burgundians on one side, while he attempted to enter their country on the other. Of the conduct of Theodoric in this war, we have spoken above ^x, and therefore shall only add here, that he acquired on this occasion the city of Marseilles, and its territory, with all the countries lying between the Durance, the Alps, the Mediterranean, and the Lower Rhône.

And Clovis
king of the
Franks.

Some years after, a war breaking out between Clovis and Alaric king of the Visigoths in Gaul, Theodoric, putting himself at the head of his army, marched to the assistance of the latter; but Clovis having in the mean time killed Alaric in battle, and defeated his army, the king of the Ostrogoths, jealous of the growing power of the Franks, ordered his troops to join him from all parts, and, entering Gaul, obliged the Franks, who had laid siege to Carcassonne, to abandon the enterprize, and retire. The following year, the Franks besieged the city of Arles; but the siege was raised, and the Franks defeated with great slaughter, by the army which Theodoric had sent to the assistance of his countrymen, under the conduct of one Hibba, distinguished with the title of count. A peace was soon after concluded between Theodoric and Clovis, whereof one of the articles was, that the Franks should keep the countries which they had taken from the Visigoths, Theodoric having attempted in vain, as we read in Procopius, to recover them ^y. Amalaric, the grandson of Theodoric, was, at this time, king of the Visigoths; but

but as he was yet under age, Theodoric, who was his guardian, exercised the same authority in the young prince's dominions, as he did in his own. In virtue of this peace, the Ostrogoths continued masters of the province they held before, lying between the Alps, the Mediterranean, the Rhône, and the Durance, and appropriated to themselves the city of Arles for the charges they had been at in this war. These countries Theodoric transmitted to his posterity ; but could make no farther conquests in Gaul, being opposed by the Franks, who were become very powerful in that country.

AMALARIC, the grandson of Theodoric by his daughter Theodegotha, had succeeded his father Alaric in the kingdom of the Visigoths ; but as he was only five years old when his father was killed by Clovis, as we have hinted above, his subjects, scorning to be governed by an infant, revolted from him, and raised to the throne Gaselic, the son of Alaric by a concubine. Hereupon Theodoric, who was guardian to the young prince, dispatched Hibba, or, as some call him, Ilba, into Gaul with a numerous army, to drive out the usurper, and restore Amalaric to the throne. Upon his approach, Gaselic fled into Spain, and from thence hearing that Hibba was marching after him, he crossed the Streights, and took refuge in the court of Thrasimund, king of the Vandals in Africa, who, either pitying his condition, or thinking it high time to give a check to the overgrown power of the Ostrogoths, received him in a friendly manner, though he had married the sister of Theodoric. After he had continued some time in Africa, he passed from thence privately into Gaul, and, having gained over some of the leading men among the Visigoths, he in the end discovered himself, and, being supplied with money by Thrasimund, he levied an army, and re-entered Spain ; but, being met and overcome in battle by Hibba twelve miles from Barcelona, he fled back into Gaul, and there died of grief, four years after he had been declared king. Some authors write, that upon his death Theodoric caused himself to be acknowledged king of the Visigoths in Spain, and that he went into that country. It is true, that to all the synods, which were held at this time in Spain, the name of Theodoric is prefixed, and the years of his reign. But nevertheless the best and most credible authors suppose Amalaric to have been king, and that Theodoric governed only as his guardian. As for Theodoric's expedition into Spain, we cannot persuade ourselves, that such a remarkable event would have been passed over in silence by Cassiodore, and the other

He is guardian to Amalaric king of the Visigoths.

Whom he restores to the throne

writers, who have so minutely described that prince's actions, Some Spanish writers add, that, at Toledo, Theodoric married a woman of the race of the antient Spaniards; that he was prevailed upon by her to restore to the natives their liberty; and that of this marriage was born Severianus, the father of Leander and Isidore^z; a story no less repugnant to truth than chronology. Theodoric, according to the best writers, did not go himself into Spain, as we have observed above, but appointed one Theudas to govern that country during the minority of his grandson Amalaric.

He forces the
Alemans to
pay tribute.

THE king of the Ostrogoths, having settled the affairs of his grandson in Spain, turned his arms against the Alemans; but all we know of this war is, that he in the end obliged them to submit to an annual tribute^a, and subdued the inhabitants of Suevia; for, in one of his letters directed to them, he acquaints them, that he had appointed one Fridelad to be their governor, and strictly enjoined him to restrain thefts and robberies, which were very frequent among them. Hitherto Theodoric had governed with such prudence, equity, and moderation, that he deserved to be proposed as a pattern to all princes; but some think, that these, and his other eminent virtues, were sullied by his putting to death the celebrated Boetius, and his father-in-law Symmachus. Boetius was a patrician, had been at least twice consul, and was descended from one of the most antient and illustrious families of Rome; for some derive his pedigree from the celebrated Manlius Torquatus. His family had been ennobled in latter times by his great-grandfather Anicius, and by several other persons, who had discharged, with great applause, the first employments both civil and military. We are told, that strangers came to Rome from distant countries on purpose to behold the splendor and magnificence of the Anician family, which had ingrossed, if Zosimus is to be credited, the whole wealth of Rome^b. But Boetius was still more remarkable for his morals and learning, than for the splendor and antiquity of his family. In his younger years he studied at Athens, where the study of philosophy had been restored, and spent in that university near eighteen years. He examined there, with great application, the grounds of the different sects and opinions, and, to all the rest preferred the sect of the Peripatetics, to which he entirely addicted himself. Till his time, the name of Aristotle, the founder of that sect, was scarce known to the Latins; but the

works

^z Lucas Tudens. p. 68,

^a Agath, p. 302.

^b Zos. p. 245.

works of that great philosopher being translated by him, and illustrated with learned comments in the Latin tongue, the Peripatetic philosophy began to be, and has been ever since, in great vogue. Besides Aristotle, Boetius translated into the Latin tongue several other Greek writers, viz. Pythagoras, Ptolemy the astronomer, Nicomachus, Euclid, Plato, Archimedes, &c. He not only excelled all his contemporaries in profane learning, but likewise in the knowledge of the holy scriptures, and was, as we read in Cassiodore^c, the greatest divine, as well as the greatest philosopher, of his time. The book he wrote of the Trinity against Nestorius and Eutyches sufficiently shews how well he was versed in the scriptures. As for his morals, he is highly commended on that score by all the writers of those times. He was impartial in the administration of justice, and employed the great power he had at court in protecting the innocent, relieving the needy, and procuring the redress of such grievances, as gave just occasion of complaint. His espousing, against the great men at court, the cause of those who were unjustly accused or oppressed, gained him many enemies, who, in the end, compassed his ruin, by suborning three infamous men to accuse him of high treason. These were Basilus, Opilio, and Gudentius, of whom the former had been, for his misdemeanour, dismissed the king's service, and the other two, for their crimes, condemned to banishment. They accused Boetius of attempting to raise the power of the senate above that of the king, and preventing an informer from bringing an impeachment of treason against the senators. Theodoric, though well acquainted with the infamous characters of the accusers, yet upon their deposition, which is very surprising, ordered, without further enquiry, the person, of whom he had hitherto entertained the highest opinion, to be put under arrest, and soon after confiscated his estate, and banished him to Pavia, where he wrote his wonderful book *de consolatione*. Symmachus, father-in-law to Boetius, a man of extraordinary parts and learning, and who had, with an unblemished character discharged the first employments, was likewise banished to Pavia, as privy to the supposed treason of Boetius. They had not been long there, when, to the great surprize of all, an order came from Ravenna for their execution, their enemies at court having persuaded the king, who was stricken in years, and grown jealous of his power, that he would never be safe so long as they were alive. They were accordingly

E e 4

both

Symmachus
and Boetius
beheaded at
Pavia.

Theodoric
repents.

both beheaded in Pavia ; and of the head of Boetius no less wonderful things are related by Martianus, who wrote his life, than those which every one must have read or heard of the famous St. Dennis. The cruel and unjust sentence was scarce put in execution, when Theodoric, returning, in a manner, to himself, and reflecting on his rash conduct in an affair, that required the utmost circumspection, was affected with such sorrow, that his grief may be said to have equalled if not exceeded, the injustice of the sentence. Not long after, the head of a large fish being served up while he was one night at supper, the injustice of the sentence he had lately pronounced occurring to his mind, he fancied the head of the fish to be the head of Symmachus, threatening him in a ghastly manner. Hereupon, seized with horror and amazement, he was carried from the table to his bed-chamber, where, reflecting anew on his cruelty and injustice to two such eminent and deserving men, he died a few days after of grief, this being the first and last wrong any of his subjects ever received at his hands^d. Thus Procopius, condemning Theodoric for the injustice of the sentence pronounced against those two great men, and at the same time commending him for the equity by which he had been governed on every occasion, during the whole course of his long reign. His putting them to death, without making the necessary enquiries in a matter, that required the greatest circumspection, favours, without doubt, both of rashness and cruelty ; but his sincere sorrow, and unfeigned repentance, are undeniable testimonies of his mercy and good-nature. However that be, it is certain, that Italy never enjoyed more happy days than under his government, not even in the height of its greatness. He is perhaps the only prince, who, having obtained a kingdom by force and violence, preserved it with mildness and moderation ; which two virtues eminently appeared in all his actions and councils, and rendered him no less dear to his new subjects, than if he had been of their own race, and born among them. Tho' he was himself an Arian, and had the power in his hands, yet he was so far from persecuting the orthodox, that, on the contrary, he favoured them no less than those of his own persuasion, extending his protection to both parties, and allowing to all full liberty to profess which of the two religions they pleased. Those therefore are greatly mistaken, who imagine, that Boetius was put to death on account of the book he wrote on the Trinity, and inscribed to his father-in-law Symmachus. Jornandes takes

no

no notice of what we have related above of the head of the fish, upon the authority of Procopius; but supposes Theodoric, stricken in years, to have died quietly. His death happened on the second of September in the year 526, the thirty-fourth of his reign, and seventy-second of his age. He had three daughters by Adeffleda the sister of Clovis, viz. Ostrogotha, Theodogotha, and Amalasuntha. Ostrogotha was married to Sigismund king of the Burgundians, by whom she had Sigeric, who after his mother's decease, was put to death by his father Sigismund in the year 522. as we have related in the history of the Burgundians §. Theodogotha was married to Alaric II. king of the Visigoths, who, in 507. was killed in the battle of Vouglê, as we have related else where^b; but he left a son behind him by Theodogotha, viz. Amalaric, whose dominions Theodoric governed to the day of his death, as guardian to the young prince his grandson. Amalasuntha, the youngest of the three princesses, was married in 515, to Eutharic Cillicaⁱ. Eutharic was the son of Viteric, and grandson of Beremund, descended from the family of the Amali, who, leaving Scythia, as we read in Jornandes, came into Gaul, and being honourably entertained by Vallia king of the Visigoths, he settled there. His grandson Eutharic, from Gaul, removed into Spain, where he became well known to the officers of Theodoric, who governed that kingdom during the minority of Amalaric. Theodoric, hearing him much commended, expressed a great desire to see him; which satisfaction he no sooner had, than being taken with his engaging behaviour and extraordinary qualifications, he resolved to give him in marriage his daughter Amalasuntha, the more as he was of Theodoric's own family, viz. that of the Amali, and consequently by his birth not unworthy of such a match. The nuptials were accordingly celebrated with the utmost magnificence, and two years after he was raised to the consulship by his father-in-law, on which occasion the emperor Anastasius presented him with the tunica palmata, and adopted him for his son; an honour which the late emperors used to confer on persons of distinguished merit. Eutharic went to Rome, to enter there upon his office, and was received by the senate and people with the greatest demonstrations of joy imaginable, every rank

He dies:

Year after
Christ 526.

His issue.

§ Vide p. 315.
ann. 515.

^b Vide p. 294.

ⁱ Fast. Cassiod. ad

rank and degree of people in that great metropolis striving to outdo each other in honouring one, whom they expected to see in a short time on the throne. On the other hand, Eutharic made it his chief study to oblige both the senate and people, discharging his office with great care, and diverting the city with most magnificent shews, having, for that effect, procured out of Africa such wild beasts, as had never before been seen at Rome. From Rome Eutharic returned to his father-in-law at Ravenna, where, by his generosity, condescension and obliging behaviour, he gained the affections both of the Romans and Goths. Every one expected to find in Eutharic a second Theodoric; but, to the great grief of all, Eutharic died before his father-in-law, leaving behind him a son, named Athalaric, ten years old; so that Theodoric had at his death two grandsons, the children of two of his daughters, viz. Amalaric king of the Visigoths, and Athalaric the son of Amalasuntha. To the former Theodoric, at his death, delivered up all the countries in Gaul and Spain belonging to the Visigoths, which he had governed with no less absolute sway than his own, ever since the death of Alaric II. The latter, though the son of the younger daughter, he appointed to succeed him in the kingdom of Italy, and in all his other dominions. Theodoric, says Jornandes, being stricken in years, and near his end, assembled the chief men among the Goths, and, in their presence, declared Athalaric, the son of Eutharic by his daughter Amalasuntha, his successor, charging them to obey him as such, to respect the senate and people of Rome, and, above all, to cultivate the friendship of the emperor of the east^k. Theodoric died soon after; but as Athalaric was then only eight years old, as we read in Procopius^l, or ten, as Jornandes will have it^m, his mother Amalasuntha took upon her the administration, a princess highly commended by all the writers of those times, for her piety, religion, wisdom, and learning. Theodotus, who succeeded Athalaric, and by whom she was afterwards put to death, in a letter which he wrote in her behalf to the Roman state, styles her the glory of princes, the flower and ornament of his family, the Solomon of women, a princess endued with every good quality becoming her sex, well versed in the Latin, in the Greek

He declares
Athalaric his
heir.

Amalasun-
tha takes up-
on her the
administra-
tion.

^k Jorn. de reb. Get. p. 143:
c. 1.

^m Jorn. ibid.

^l Procop. bell Goth. l. 5

Greek, and in many other languages, and thoroughly acquainted with every branch of learningⁿ. However, she was not free from ambition ; but strove by all means to maintain, even after her son's death, that power, which she had exercised during his life as we shall see anon.

THEODORIC was no sooner dead, than Amalasuntha, mindful of his last advice, wrote in the young prince's name, both to Justin then emperor, and to the Roman senate, acquainting them with his accession to the throne. She writes in her son's name to the emperor, and to the senate and people of Rome. In the letter to the emperor, the young prince, after telling him that his grandfather had, before his death, appointed him his heir and successor, goes on thus : “ You formerly honoured in your august city my grandfather with the dignity of consul ; you sent into Italy to my father the tunica palmata, and, to attach him the more to you, you adopted him for your son, tho’ he was almost of the same age with yourself. The name of son will suit me better than it did him. I shall acknowledge so great a favour, by causing your name to be no less respected, and your authority to be no less obeyed, in my dominions, than they are in your own. With this view I have dispatched ambassadors to you, hoping you will honour me with your friendship, upon the same conditions upon which your glorious ancestors granted theirs to my grandfather^o”. From this letter it is manifest, that the kings of the Ostrogoths acknowledged in the emperors of the east a superiority of rank, but not of jurisdiction ; and consequently that Zeno, when he sent Theodoric to drive Odoacer out of Italy, renounced in his behalf whatever claim the empire of the east had to that country. At the same time Amalasuntha dispatched ambassadors to Rome with letters from the young prince, both to the senate and people, acquainting them, that his grandfather was dead ; that on his death-bed, he had declared him his heir and successor, and that, as such, he had been acknowledged both by the Goths and Romans, that is, the Italians, who had sworn obedience to him. He desires them to follow the example of his other subjects, telling them, that he had sent count Sigismer, and others, to receive their oath of allegiance, and at the same time to bind himself by the like tie to maintain sacred and inviolable all the rights, privileges and immunities, which had been granted them by his grandfather. He closes his letter to the senate, by

ⁿ Cassiod. l. x, ep. 4.

^o Idem, viii. ep. 1.

encouraging them to ask boldly whatever they thought might any-ways contribute to the safety and splendour of their illustrious and venerable body. In his letter to the people, he promises to cherish the Goths and Romans alike, and to maintain them equally in the possession of their rights and privileges, making no other distinction, than that the Goths should undergo the toils and dangers of war, while the Romans enjoyed a profound peace within the walls of their own city. In the end of this letter he tells them, that, by the mutual oaths of the prince and people, the memory of Trajan's excellent government was renewed, who, at his entering upon the consulship, swore himself, and received the oaths of the senate and people^p. He wrote two other letters, the one to Tiberius præfectus prætorio of Gaul, wherein he exhorts him, and his other subjects in that country, to pay the same respect and obedience to him, which they had paid to Theodoric, promising on his side, upon oath, to protect them in the full enjoyment of all their antient rights and privileges (N).
The

^p Idem ibid. ep. 2, 3.

(N) The provinces in Gaul, belonging to the Gothic nation, were thus divided by Theodoric between Athalaric and Amalaric: the former had that part, which lay beyond the Rhone next to Italy; and the latter the countries lying on the opposite side of that river, and extending to the confines of the Franks, which we have described in the history of that people. Athalaric kept the city of Arles, which had belonged to the kingdom of Alaric II. and consequently ought to have been yielded to Amalaric. The other places which he retained, had been taken by his grandfather Theodoric, at different times, from the Burgundians. Whether he gave the Visigoths an equivalent for that important place, formerly the seat of the præfectus prætorio of Gaul, we are not told. The Rhône being fixed as the boundary between the two nations, it was agreed that such of the Ostrogoths, as had settled in the countries that were to be held by the Visigoths, and such of the Visigoths as had settled in the provinces that were to be kept by the Ostrogoths, should have full liberty, either to continue where they were, or to retire into the countries subject to their respective princes (1). Hence it appears that the Visigoths and Ostrogoths, who were originally

(1) Procop. bell. Goth. l. i. c. 13.

The other letter he wrote to Victorinus their bishop, entreating him to maintain, with his example and precepts, peace and tranquility among those, whom Providence had committed to his care. He ends the letter with begging his prayers, that the heavenly King would be pleased to confirm to him his earthly kingdoms, to humble his enemies, to forgive his sins, and to preserve and maintain what he had so bountifully and liberally bestowed upon his ancestors. Such was the beginning of the reign of Athalaric, or rather of Amalasuntha. She retained the same form of government, the same laws, the same magistrates, and the same disposition of provinces, not suffering the least alteration to be made during the minority of her son, and governing with such prudence, that Theodoric was scarce missed, either by the Goths or Romans. Her chief care was to bring up her son after the Roman manner, and to have him, from his tender years, instructed by the ablest men of those times in religion, virtue, and learning. She was herself, as we have hinted above, well versed in all the branches of literature, and consequently a great encourager of learned men; as appears from the letters she wrote to the senate in the king's name, expostulating with them for neglecting to pay the public professors their salaries in due time, and commanding them to be paid punctually for the future. 'Arts, says she in her letter, are nourished and maintained by rewards, and it is a heinous crime to defraud the teachers of youth of any thing due to them, who ought rather to be further encouraged by an augmentation of their stipend.' She orders them to be paid every half year, adding, that men of learning must not depend upon the humours of others; that they must not be diverted from their studies by solicitous thought; and that it is a shame, that players, whose business is only to please and amuse, should be so amply rewarded, and those neglected,

She governs with great prudence.

Her care for the education of her son.

She encourages learning.

Idem ibid. ep. 4, 5, &c.

originally but two tribes of one and the same nation, were not yet blended together, though they had, for the space of twenty years and upwards, promiscuously inhabited the same country. It was in virtue of a particular convention, that they were to be deemed citizens of the tribe to which they did not originally belong, though they dwelt with their wives and families in the same country.

Her justice
and equity.

glected, who form the manners of youth, instruct them in the liberal sciences, and render them capable of serving their country^r. Amalasuntha was so far from invading the rights and properties of her subjects, that, on the contrary, she restored to the children of Boetius and Symmachus the estates, which had been confiscated in the preceding reign. She took great care to secure the Romans against the avarice and rapaciousness of the great men among the Goths, who, looking upon Italy as a conquered country, were for enriching themselves at the expence of the natives. To her nephew Amalaric she gave up that part of Gaul, which, with respect to Italy, lay beyond the Rhône; but retained what lay on the other side of that river. To the Visigoths she remitted the impositions, which had been laid on them by Theodoric, and restored the treasure of the kings of the Visigoths, which, by her father's order, had been conveyed from Carcassone to Ravenna^s. In the mean time Justin having taken his nephew Justinian for his partner in the empire, Amalasuntha no sooner heard of his promotion, than she dispatched ambassadors to the new emperor, congratulating him upon his accession to the imperial dignity, and begging a continuance of that friendship and alliance, which had long subsisted between the two nations^t. What she desired was readily granted, as is manifest from the good understanding that passed between the two princes so long as Athalaric lived, and from the coins stamped at this time by the Ostrogoths, on one side of which is to be seen the image of Justinian, and on the other the name of Athalaric^u.

The Goths
dissatisfied
with Ama-
lasuntha.

WHILE Amalasuntha was thus governing with the greatest justice, equity, and prudence, and taking all the necessary precautions for the safety of her son, and the welfare of his dominions, the great men among the Goths, not able to bear, that their young prince should be brought up after the Roman manner, began to exclaim against learning, as an enemy to valour; only fit for soft and effeminate princes, and no-ways becoming the king and leader of such an active and warlike nation as theirs. The princess took no notice of these groundless complaints; but having one day chastised her son, and he happening to go, with the tears yet in his eyes, into a room, where some Gothic lords were af-

^r Idem, l. ix. ep. 1.

^t Cassiod. l. viii. ep. 1.

^s Procop. bell. l. c. 13.

^u Vide Baron. ad ann. 527.

assembled, they took from thence occasion to complain more loudly of the queen, (so she is called by most writers) as if she designed to remove her son, and reign in her own right; they exclaimed, with more boldness than ever, against the learned education of the young prince; alledged the example of his grandfather, who, tho' utterly ignorant of letters (O), was a warlike and victorious prince; and concluded, that his grandson must be brought up in the same manner, if he would be attended with the same fortune. They desired Amalasuntha to dismiss the pedants her son had about him, and give him such companions of his own age, as might, by their conversation, make the customs of his nation familiar to him, and incline him to govern according to their own laws. This they demanded with so much warmth and importunity, that, apprehending greater evils, she thought it adviseable to comply with their request. And now the youth, free from all restraint, and seduced by wicked companions, abandoned himself to all manner of lewdness and debauchery, adding to his other vices that of undutifulness to the best of mothers, and unnaturally abandoning

(O) We are told by some writers, that Theodoric was quite illiterate, nay, and incapable of learning either to read or write; that, notwithstanding the great pains he took, he could never learn to write the four first letters of his name, which he therefore caused to be cut on a thin plate of gold. This plate he placed on the paper, and his hand being directed by the letters, which were cut quite thro', signed his name (2). But this is no-ways consistent with what we read in Ennodius, viz. that Theodoric was brought up, not among the barbarians, but in the heart of Greece, which, in return for the pains she had taken to instruct him, promised herself his protection; that she was overjoyed to see the progress he made when yet a child; that his predecessors had preferred ignorance to learning; but that he, agreeable to his polite education, had shewed himself the patron and encourager of letters; that, under him, ingenuity flourished in all its branches; and that he not only admired and rewarded it in others, but thought it an ornament worthy of himself. Thus Ennodius, in the panegyric he pronounced before Theodoric (3), which would have been deemed a satire, rather than a panegyric, had Theodoric been that illiterate prince he is described in the abstract of Valesius.

(2) Vales. excerpt. p. 669. (3) Ennod. in paegeyr. Theod. p. 290.

doning her in a faction, which had the arrogance to command her to retire from court; but the queen, exerting her authority, picked out three of the ringleaders of the party, and confined them to the most remote parts of Italy. These, maintaining a private correspondence with their friends and relations, never ceased, by their means, to stir up the people against her; insomuch that Amalasuntha, apprehending the faction might in the end prevail, wrote to the emperor Justinian, begging leave to take refuge in his dominions. The emperor readily complied with her request, offering her a noble palace at Epidamnus, now Durazzo, for her habitation; but the princess having in the mean time caused the three ringleaders of the faction, whom she had banished, to be put to death, and no new disturbances arising thereupon, she did not accept of the emperor's offer, but remained at Ravenna, governing the dominions of her son with her usual prudence and equity.

She causes
some of
them to be
put to death.

She designs
to deliver up
Italy to Ju-
stinian.

Athalaric
dies.
Year after
Christ 533.

Amalasun-
tha takes
Theodatus
for her col-
league.

IN the mean time Athalaric having, by his debaucheries and riotous life, contracted a lingering distemper, Amalasuntha, apprehending that, upon his death, she would be in great danger, most of the chief men among the Goths being highly incensed against her, resolved to save herself, by delivering Italy into the hands of the emperor; and accordingly began to treat with his ambassadors about the manner of putting her design in execution. But her measures were all defeated by the untimely death of her son, which happened in the eighth year of his reign, and threw her into new difficulties. Her design for delivering up Italy to Justinian was not yet ripe for execution; on the other hand, she was well apprised, that the Goths would not suffer her to reign after the death of her son, but would chuse a new king in his room. Having therefore long deliberated with herself how she should act at so critical a conjuncture, she resolved in the end to raise one to the throne herself, hoping that the person, so advanced by her favour, would be contented with the title, and, out of gratitude, suffer her to enjoy the supreme power without controul. With this view, she cast her eyes on Theodatus her cousin, the son of Amalafrida, sister to king Theodoric, and consequently descended from the illustrious family of the Amali. He was a man of great learning, as appears from the letter which Amalasuntha wrote to the senate, acquainting them with his accession to the throne, well skilled in the doctrine of Plato, thoroughly versed in ecclesiastic learning, and a perfect

perfect master of the Latin tongue^w; but utterly unacquainted both with civil and military matters, timorous, indolent, covetous to the greatest degree, destitute of all honour and probity, and capable of committing the vilest actions, when pushed on by his own passions, or by those of others. He had lived hitherto in Tuscany, where he had large possessions; but, not satisfied with them, he had not only encroached upon his neighbours, but seized on some lands belonging to the crown. These Amalasuntha had obliged him to restore, and likewise restrained him, by her authority, from injuring his neighbours, which had rendered him her implacable enemy; insomuch that he privately agreed with the ambassadors, who had been sent from Constantinople to the bishop of Rome, to betray Tuscany to the emperor, upon his paying him a certain sum, and raising him to the dignity of a senator. However, Amalasuntha, imagining that so signal a favour, as her advancing him to the throne, would reconcile him to her, offered to take him for her colleague, on condition he suffered her to enjoy and exercise her former power. This Theodatus promised upon oath to do, and was thereupon declared by the queen her colleague^x. The letters, that were written on this occasion to the Roman senate by the queen, in commendation of Theodatus, and by Theodatus, in commendation of the queen, are still to be seen in Cassiodore^y. He acknowledges himself entirely indebted to her for his new dignity, and, extolling her kindness to him, adds, that he is at a loss how to make a suitable return for such a high and undeserved favour. But the unhappy princess was soon sensible of her mistake in assuming for her colleague a person, who had been formerly her declared enemy, and was destitute, as she must have known, of all honour and probity. For he had scarce mounted the throne, when, unmindful of the honours she had done him, and the promises he had made, and solemnly confirmed with an oath, he suffered himself to be wholly governed by the friends, and relations of those, who, by the princess had been put to death for

^w Cassiodor. l. x. ep. 3.
Procop. l. i. c. 4.

^x Jorn. rer. Get. p. 143.
^y Cassiodor. l. x. ep. 3. & 4.

She is confined for their crimes; and, because she took the liberty to remind him of what he had promised, he caused her to be conveyed from Ravenna into Tuscany, and there confined her to an island in the middle of the lake Bolsena.

As he had reason to believe, that the emperor, who had a great value and regard for Amalasuntha, would resent this treatment, he obliged her to write to him, that no injury or injustice had been done her. This letter he sent to Constantinople, with one which he wrote himself filled with heavy complaints against Amalasuntha. The emperor was so far from giving credit to what Theodatus urged against her, that he openly espoused her cause, and wrote a most affectionate letter to her, comforting her in her distress, and assuring her of his protection. But, before the letter reached her, the unhappy princess was, with the consent, if not by the order, of Theodatus, barbarously strangled in the bath by the friends of those, whom in the reign of her son, she had deservedly put to death for raising disturbances in the state. Some writers tell us, that the unhappy queen was dispatched by Theodatus at the instigation of the empress Theodora, who, jealous of the love the emperor shewed her, began to apprehend he might one day forsake her for the queen of the Goths². Be that as it will, Justinian, highly provoked against Theodatus for the murder of a person for whom he had the greatest esteem and veneration, and being at the same time desirous of reuniting Italy to the empire, resolved to make war upon the Goths, his troops being just then returned from Africa, which they had reduced by driving from thence the Vandals.

And there
put to death.
Year after
Christ 534.

Justinian re-
solves to
make war on
the Goths.

JUSTINIAN, to facilitate the enterprize, used his utmost endeavours to induce the Franks to join him, acquainting them with the motives that had prompted him to undertake that war. The Goths, says he in his letter which he wrote to their princes, have not only seized on Italy, which belongs to us, but without the least provocation, offered us such insults as we cannot in honour dissemble. This is what induces us to take arms against them; and it is but just, that you should lend us what assistance you can against a nation that bears as great enmity to you as to us, the more as we are both of the same persuasion,
and

and equally abhor they doctrine of Arius, which they profess^a. To the letter the emperor added, says Procopius, a large sum, promising to the princes of the Franks, especially to Theodebert, a considerable subsidy, to be paid them as soon as they should begin hostilities^b. The Franks received the money, and, entering into an alliance with the emperor, promised to assist him to the utmost of their power; but, instead of performing their promise, while Justinian's arms were employed against the Goths, Theodebert, who was deemed the head of the royal family of the Franks, being the son of Theodoric, or, as they call him, Thierry, the eldest son of Clovis, seized on several cities in Liguria, on the Alpes Cottiae, and great part of the province of Venice, for himself. Of this treachery Justinian afterwards complained by his ambassador Leontius to Theodebald, the son and successor of Theodebert^c (P). But to leave that treacherous nation, and return

The treachery of the Franks.

^a Idem ibid. l. i. c. 5.
iv. c. 24.

^b Idem ibid.

^c Idem l.

(P) Justinian, says Procopius, no sooner received news of the death of Theodebald, who, without any regard to his alliance with the Romans, had seized on several towns in Tuscany, on the Alpes Cottiae, and on part of Liguria, than he dispatched the senator Leontius to Theodebert, the son and successor of the deceased king, to persuade him to join the Romans against the Ostrogoths, and to evacuate the places in Italy, which the Franks had taken, and still held in defiance of the treaty concluded between them and the emperor. Leontius, in the audience he had of that prince, addressed him thus: There is no prince to whom unforeseen misfortunes have not happened, and disappointments, which he did not expect; but the conduct of the Franks towards the Romans is perhaps surprising beyond any thing that ever happened before. It is well known, that the emperor no sooner resolved to make war on the Goths, than he imparted his resolution to your nation. He did not take the field till he had entered into an alliance with your predecessor, and engaged him by a large sum, which was paid before-hand, to act, in concert with him, against the Goths, as a common enemy. But he, instead of fulfilling his engagements, acted, to the great surprize of the emperor, more like

Sicily reduced
by Belisarius.
Year after
Christ 535.

turn to Justinian : Having resolved to make war upon the Goths, and drive them, if possible, out of Italy, he named Mundus and Belisarius for his generals. Mundus, then commander of the troops in Illyricum, was ordered to march into Dalmatia, which was subject to the Goths, and attempt the reduction of Salonæ, the better to open a passage into Italy. Belisarius was to make a descent upon Sicily ; for which purpose a fleet was equipped, on board of which were four thousand legionaries, three thousand Isaurians, three hundred Mauritanians, and two hundred Hunns. Belisarius was vested with the supreme command, and an absolute authority. His instructions were to pretend a voyage to Carthage, but to make an attempt upon Sicily, and, if he thought he could succeed in the attempt, to land there, otherwise to sail directly for Africa, without discovering his intentions. Mundus, without much ado, made himself master of Salonæ ; and Belisarius, landing without opposition in Sicily, reduced that island with more expedition than he himself expected. Palermo held out for some time, the Goths, who depended upon the strength of the place, which was deemed impregnable by land, defending it with great resolution ; but Belisarius attacking it by sea, the garrison was forced to surrender upon articles ; so that Belisarius entered the city on the last of December of the present year 535. Belisarius, now master of Sicily, from Messina, without loss of time, passed over to Reggio, which opened its gates to him. From Reggio he pursued his march to Rome, the province of Abrutium, Lucania, Puglia, Calabria, and Samnium, readily submitting to him. The city of Naples endured a siege ; but
Belisarius's

an enemy than an ally, seizing on several countries belonging to the empire, to which he had not the least claim. I do not mention this, added the ambassador, to reproach your nation with what is past, but to the end that, by a quite contrary conduct, you may, for the future, deserve to be ranked amongst our true friends and allies (1): Justinian had but too much reason to complain of the Franks, but perhaps not more than other princes, who, since his time, have relied on their friendship.

(1) Procop. bell. Goth. l. iv. c. 24.

Belisarius's men having entered it through an aqueduct, it was in the end taken and plundered ^d (Q)

THEODATUS,

^d Idem ibid.

(Q) The city of Naples held out, as we read in Procopius, twenty days. The castle in the suburbs submitted upon terms, as soon as Belisarius appeared with his army before it. But Theodatus having taken care to put a strong garrison into the city, and they appearing resolved to defend it to the utmost, Belisarius, apprehending the difficulty of the enterprize, attempted first to gain them by the offer of most advantageous and honourable terms. They sent out one Stephanus to treat with the Roman general, who returning into the city, acquainted the city with the conditions offered them by Belisarius, and, with many arguments, endeavoured to persuade them not to reject such offers. But Pastor and Asclepiodotus, two orators greatly attached to, and perhaps well paid by, the Goths, in order to cross and defeat the treaty, advised the inhabitants to demand such terms, as they imagined Belisarius would never grant. But the general, contrary to their expectation, complying with their request, and the citizens being thereupon ready to open their gates to the Romans, the two orators, with their deluding eloquence, persuaded them to change their resolution, since it was uncertain, said they, which side might in the end prevail; and Belisarius could not blame them for their fidelity, but, on the contrary, if they thus tamely submitted, would despise them as traitors and cowards, for abandoning and betraying their old friends. Belisarius, finding he could by no offers prevail upon them to submit, began to batter the city, and made several assaults; but was constantly repulsed with great loss. In order to oblige them by other means to surrender, he cut the great aqueduct which supplied the city with water; but this inconvenience was easily remedied by the wells within, which sufficiently furnished them water. Hereupon Belisarius, finding the siege would continue longer than he expected, and oblige him to attack Rome in the winter, resolved to abandon the enterprize, and had already ordered his army to begin their march; when an Isaurian, curiously viewing the structure of an aqueduct, observed, that if a passage, which was cut through a rock, were but a little enlarged, some soldiers might easily get through it, and surprize the city. He acquainted the general with his observation, who, being highly pleased with it, ordered some Isaurians to widen the passage; which they did by filing the rock, to avoid by that means all noise. When every thing was ready, Belisarius sent for Step-

Theodatus
proposes
terms for an
accommodation.

THEODATUS, who was an utter stranger to military affairs, and had a great aversion to war, alarmed at the unexpected success of the emperor's arms, began under-hand to treat of a peace with an ambassador sent by the emperor for that purpose. In a private conference with him, the king agreed to renounce all pretensions to the island of Sicily, to send the emperor yearly a crown of gold weighing three hundred pounds, to supply him with three thousand men when required, to put no senator or ecclesiastic to

nus, whom we have mentioned above, told him, that he was sure he should, in a very short time, be master of the city, and therefore advised him to persuade his fellow-citizens to prevent, by a timely submission, the impending evils. But the inhabitants giving no ear to what Stephanus said, and defying the Romans from the walls, Belisarius ordered Magnus, general of the horse, and Ennes, commander of the Isaurians, to enter the aqueduct in the dead of the night with about six hundred men, some lights, and two trumpets, to strike terror into the city, and give the general notice of their success. These, having got into the city, in spite of the many difficulties they met with, advanced silently to the walls; and having killed the guards on the north side, where Belisarius stood with his men ready for the attack, they gave the signal with their trumpets; which Belisarius hearing, ordered part of his men to scale the walls, and the rest to approach the gates, which being opened to them by those who got over the walls, the whole army entered, and made themselves masters of the city. Great slaughter was made at first of the unhappy inhabitants by the Massegetes, who, without regard to sex, age or condition, put all to the sword they met with, not sparing even those, who had taken sanctuary in the churches; but Belisarius, riding about, restrained their rage, giving them leave to seize on the effects, but commanding them to spare the lives of the inhabitants. He caused all those, who had been taken prisoners, to be set at liberty; and taking the Gothic garrison, consisting of eight hundred men, into the emperor's pay, he incorporated them among his own troops (2). Belisarius is highly commended by Procopius for his clemency towards the citizens, though others, but writers of no great authority, tell us, that he put most of the citizens to the sword; that he neither spared churches, priests, nor holy virgins; and that he was severely reprimanded for his cruelty by Sylverius bishop of Rome (3).

(2) Idem, l. i. c. 10.
& 536.

(3) Vide Baron. ad. ann. 534.

to death, or confiscate their estates, without the emperor's consent, nor to advance any to the dignity of senator or patrician, but to petition him to confer such honours on those who deserved them. In all acclamations, Justinian's name was to be first mentioned. Whenever a statue was erected to Theodatus, a statue was to be likewise erected to the emperor, and placed on the right-hand. No coin was to be stamped with the image of Theodatus alone, but that also of Justinian, which was always to hold the most honourable place. These proposals, which plainly betrayed the meanness of his spirit, were sent by Theodatus to Constantinople. But apprehending the emperor, not satisfied with them, might pursue the war, he dispatched an express to the ambassador, now as far on his journey as Albania, recalling him for farther orders and instructions. These were to resign the kingdom to Justinian, and content himself with a pension suitable to his quality; but he obliged both the emperor's ambassador, and Agapetus bishop of Rome, whom he sent on his own behalf, to bind themselves by a solemn oath not to mention this proposal, till they found the emperor would not accept of the former. The emperor rejected, as was expected, the first proposals with scorn; whereupon the ambassadors shewed him the second signed by the king, who, in his letter to the emperor, told him, among other things, that, being unacquainted with war, and addicted to the study of philosophy, he preferred his quiet to a kingdom. Justinian, transported with joy, and imagining the war already ended, answered the king in a most obliging manner, extolling his wisdom, and adding to what he demanded the greatest honours of the empire. The agreement being confirmed by mutual oaths, lands were assigned to Theodatus out of the emperor's domain, and orders dispatched to Belisarius to take possession of Italy in his name. In the mean time a body of Goths entering Dalmatia, with a design to recover Salonæ, Mundus sent out his son, with a small party, to observe their motions; but the youth, unadvisedly engaging a detachment from their army far superior in number to his own, was slain, and most of his men cut in pieces. To revenge the death of his son, Mundus marched against the enemy with all the forces under his command, engaged them, and put them to flight; but his men falling into confusion in the pursuit, the Goths, facing unexpectedly about, renewed the fight, killed Mundus himself, and in their turn

He offers to resign the kingdom to Justinian.

The Romans defeated, and Dalmatia recovered by the Goths.

put the Romans to flight, disheartened with the death of their leader. Upon this defeat, the Romans, abandoning Salonæ, and all Dalmatia, returned home; which Theodatus no sooner understood, than, elated with so small an advantage, he refused with great haughtiness to comply with the articles of the treaty, which he had lately signed; nay, because the emperor's ambassador, by name Peter, a man of great address and experience, expostulated with him for his breach of faith, he told him, that it was not an unusual thing to put even ambassadors to death, when they did not shew that respect, which is due to crowned heads. The ambassador answered, That it was his duty to execute his master's orders, and that he would utter what he had been enjoined to say, [whether pleasing or displeasing. Hereupon Theodatus put a strict guard upon the ambassador; at which Justinian being highly provoked, he dispatched Constantianus, an officer of great valour and experience, into Illyricum, with orders to raise forces there, and enter Dalmatia. At the same time he wrote to Belisarius, commanding him to pursue the war with the utmost vigour. Constantianus, having, pursuant to his orders, raised an army with great expedition in Illyricum, entered Dalmatia, made himself master of Salonæ, and obliged the Goths, with their general, by name Grypus, to abandon that province. As for Belisarius, he now drew near to Rome, having reduced all the provinces that compose the present kingdom of Naples. Hereupon the chief men among the Goths, finding their king took no one step to avert the impending ruin of their nation, assembled without his consent; and not despairing of being able to conclude a peace with Belisarius, they dispatched ambassadors to him, representing the injustice of the war, the just claim they had to Italy, and the moderation and equity with which they had hitherto governed that country. As the ambassadors laid great stress on Theodoric's taking Italy, not from the Romans, but from the barbarians, to whom it was become a prey, and on their king's being prompted and encouraged to that enterprize by the emperor himself, Belisarius, disliking the conditions they offered, answered surlily, That Theodoric had been sent indeed by Zeno to rescue Italy out of the hands of the barbarians, not to keep it for himself, since it was the same thing to the emperor, so long as it was not restored to the empire, whether it was held by the Goths or the Heruli: that who-

The Goths
anew driven
out of Dal-
matia.

ever

ever detains the goods, that are not his own, against the will of the owner, is no less guilty, than he who takes them by force. He concluded, that he would hearken to no terms, nor sheath his sword, till Italy was reunited to the empire, to which it belonged^e.

THE Goths, finding Belisarius unalterably bent upon driving them out of Italy, and, on the other hand, amazed at the cowardice and stupidity of their prince, who made no warlike preparations, as if he either intended to betray Italy to the emperor, or, despairing of success, had laid aside all thoughts of defending it, assembled at Regeta, a place about thirty-five miles from Rome, and having there, with one consent, deposed Theodatus, chose and proclaimed Vitiges king in his room. ^{Theodatus deposed, and Vitiges chosen in his room.} Vitiges was not descended from an illustrious family among the Goths; but had distinguished himself by his valour in several wars, especially in that, which Theodoric had waged with the Gepidæ. Jornandes writes, that he had been formerly armour-bearer to Theodoric^f. Upon his accession to the throne, he married Matefuenta, the daughter of Amalasuntha, and grand-daughter of Theodoric, who, despising him on account of his birth, though in every other respect worthy of the crown, is said to have maintained a private correspondence with the Romans, and was even suspected of attempting to betray him into their hands^g; for she had been averse to the match from the very beginning, and was, in a manner, forced by the king to give her consent. Theodatus, who was then at Rome, hearing the Goths had chosen a new king, fled from thence towards Ravenna. But Vitiges dispatched one Optaris after him, with orders to bring him back dead or alive. Optaris had been highly disobliged by him, and therefore, pursuing him with great expedition, he soon overtook him, and, putting him to death, brought back his head to the new king^h. ^{Theodatus murdered. Year after Christ 537.} Such was the end of this cowardly, ungrateful, and covetous prince, after he had reigned about three years. Several of his coins have reached our times, on which he is called Theodatus, Theudatus, and Theodahathusⁱ. He left a son, by name Theadegisclus, whom Vitiges caused to be first imprisoned, and afterwards to be put to death. And now

^e Procop. l. i. c. 7, 8, 9. ^f Jorn. p. 144. ^g Procop. l. ii. c. 10. ^h Idem, l. i. c. 11. ⁱ Vide Baron. ad ann. 534, 537. Bandur. p. 404.

now the new king, having no competitor, applied himself wholly to the re-establishing of the affairs of the Goths. He began with writing a circular letter, wherein he exhorted his country-men to exert their antient courage, and defend with their usual bravery, against all unjust invaders, the countries which belonged to them by right of conquest. From the place where he was chosen, he marched to Rome; but not thinking himself strong enough to defend that city against Belisarius, who was marching towards it, he resolved to remove to Ravenna, where he might, with more ease, reinforce his army, and make the necessary preparations for taking the field. Upon his departure, he obliged the pope, the senate, and the people, to take an oath of fidelity; and then, leaving four thousand Goths for the defence of the city, he set out for Ravenna with several senators, whom he took with him as hostages for the rest. Being arrived at Ravenna, he assembled the Goths from all parts, and, having raised a considerable army, he encamped under the walls of that city. In the mean time Belisarius, having garrisoned Naples, Cumæ, and the other strong places in Campania, approached Rome. As he drew near, the inhabitants, dreading the treatment which the Neapolitans were said to have met with, and awed by the reputation of so renowned a general, resolved, notwithstanding the oath they had so lately taken, to open their gates to the emperor's army. Accordingly, they dispatched one Fidelius to invite Belisarius to come and take possession of their city, assuring him, that he should meet with no opposition. Belisarius no sooner received this invitation, than he advanced to the gates of the city; which being opened to him, he entered Rome on the ninth or tenth of December of the year 537, and taking possession of it in the emperor's name, reunited it to the empire, sixty years after it had been taken by Odoacer, and thirty-four after it had submitted to Theodoric. The Gothic garrison, finding they could not make head at the same time against the emperor's army and the citizens, retired by the Porta Flaminia, while Belisarius entered by the Porta Asinaria. Leudaris, governor of the city, who staid behind, was sent, together with the keys, to the emperor. Belisarius, now master of the city, applied himself to the repairing of the walls and other fortifications, filled the granaries with corn, which he caused to be brought from Sicily, and stored the place with all manner of provisions, as if he were preparing

Belisarius
enters
Rome;

against

against a siege ; which gave no small uneasiness to the inhabitants, who chose rather, that their city should lie open to every invader than be liable to the many miseries and calamities attending a siege. While Belisarius was thus employed at Rome, Pitzas, governor of Samnium, submitting to him, delivered up great part of that country, with the city of Benevento. Other cities, viz. Narnia, Spoleto, and Perugia, revolting from the Goths, received Roman garrisons, as did most cities in Tuscany ^{Several other cities submit to him.} ^{k.}

IN the mean time Vitiges lay not idle at Ravenna, but, ^{Vitiges raises a powerful army.} having raised an army of one hundred and fifty thousand men, resolved to march directly to Rome, and engage Belisarius, or, if he declined engaging, to lay siege to the city. But apprehending that the Franks, who were in confederacy with the emperor, might fall upon him at the same time, with the consent and approbation of the great men among the Goths, he dispatched ambassadors to their three kings, Theodebert, Childebert, and Clotarius, offering to yield to them whatever the Ostrogoths held in Gaul, and besides to pay them a considerable sum provided they joined him against the emperor. The Franks, notwithstanding ^{He gains over the Franks.} their alliance with Justinian, hearkened with their usual treachery to the proposal, and signed the treaty, the articles whereof were immediately executed by Vitiges, who paid them the sum agreed on, and ordered Martias, who commanded a chosen body of Ostrogoths in Gaul, to deliver up to the Franks the cities he held there, and return with the forces under his command into Italy. The three princes divided equally among them both the money and the cities yielded to them by the Ostrogoths. But when they were to execute on their side the articles of the agreement, they declared, that the engagements they had lately entered into with Justinian, not allowing them to make open war upon the Romans, they could not, by any means, send an army of Franks to the assistance of the Ostrogoths ; but they would cause a body of troops, raised in the countries which they had subdued, to join them. Accordingly they sent, not immediately, but the following year, ten thousand Burgundians, subdued by them a few years before, who, upon their entering Italy, declared, pursuant to their private instructions, that they came of their own accord, without so much as asking leave of the kings of the Franks, to whom they paid no regard^l. Thus early the Franks began to sport with the most solemn treaties, and elude them with quibbles

^k Procop. l. i. c. 15.

^l Idem, l. iii. c. 13. & l. ii. c. 12.

Vitiges
marches to
Rome.

quibbles and equivocations, as their descendents are well known to do to this day. Vitiges was no sooner joined by Martias, and the troops returned from Gaul, than he began his march to Rome, and pursued it with great expedition, not attempting to reduce any of the towns on the road, which, he knew, were well provided and fortified. Belisarius, being informed of his march, dispatched messengers to Constantianus in Tuscany, and to Bessas, by nation a Goth, but of the emperor's party, in Umbria, ordering them to join him with all possible expedition, with the troops under their command; for his army consisted only of five thousand men, the rest being employed in garrisoning the many towns that had submitted. At the same time he wrote to the emperor, acquainting him with the danger he was in, and pressing him to send into Italy, without loss of time, the necessary supplies (R). Constantianus joined him, pursuant

to

(R) His letter to the emperor was couched in the following terms: "I have left Sicily, and, landing in Italy, pursuant to your orders, with the army under my command, have reduced great part of that country and reunited Rome itself to your empire. But as I have been obliged to leave numerous garrisons in the many strong places that have submitted to your arms, the army is reduced to five thousand; whereas the enemy is advancing full march against us with an army an hundred and fifty thousand strong. I therefore earnestly intreat you to cause, with all convenient speed, such supplies of men and arms to be sent to us, as may enable us to face so powerful an enemy. If they prevail, we must abandon Italy to them, and the city of Rome, which, above all others, has exerted its zeal for your majesty's service. At the approach of your army, the citizens, with great joy, returned to their duty, at the risque of their lives and fortunes. To abandon them therefore to the mercy of a provoked enemy, would be highly ungrateful; and, on the other hand, it is a difficult task, if not altogether impossible, to defend so large a city against such a powerful army without a numerous garrison. As for myself, I am indebted to your majesty for my life, and therefore shall not suffer myself to be driven from hence while alive; but the death of Belisarius will no-ways redound to your glory." Upon the receipt of this letter, the emperor ordered Valerianus and Martinus to assemble, with all possible expedition, a body of troops to be transported into Italy; and, in his answer to Belisarius, assured him, that he should, in a short time, receive the necessary supplies (4).

to his orders, and soon after Bessas, who, falling in with part of the enemy's vanguard, killed a considerable number of them, and put the rest to flight. Belisarius had built a fort upon a bridge about a mile from Rome, and placed a strong garrison in it, to dispute the passage with the enemy ; but the garrison, seized with a panic at the approach of so numerous an army, abandoned their post in the night, and fled into Campania ; so that Vitiges early next morning passed over great part of his army, and marched on, without opposition, till he was met by Belisarius, who, knowing nothing of what had happened, came very early, attended by a thousand horse, to view the ground near the bridge. He was greatly surprised, when he beheld the enemy marching up against him. However, lest he should heighten their courage by his flight or retreat, he stood his ground, and received the enemy at the head of his small body, exposing himself, without his usual prudence and discretion, to the greatest dangers. Had he been killed, Rome must have fallen ; and therefore he is deservedly blamed for thus exposing his own person, since on him the safety of all depended ; but this perhaps is the only occasion, on which his conduct favoured of rashness and temerity. Being known by some fugitives, and discovered to the enemy, they all aimed at him alone, and directed their whole force against him ; which made his own men the more solicitous to defend him ; so that the whole contest was, for some time, about his person. In the end the Goths were driven back to their camp, which the Romans attempted to force ; but they met there with such a vigorous resistance, that they soon abandoned the enterprize, and retired with precipitation to a neighbouring eminence, whence they were forced down by the enemy, put to flight, and pursued to the very gates of the city. Here they were in greater danger than ever ; for those within, fearing the enemy should, in that confusion, enter with them, refused to admit them. The general himself cried out earnestly to them, telling them who he was, and commanding them to open the gates ; but as they had been informed by those who first fled, that he was slain, and they could not distinguish him, his face being covered with blood and dust, they gave no ear to what he said. In this extremity, having encouraged his men, who were now driven into a narrow compass, to make a last effort, he put himself at their head, and attacked the enemy with such fury, that the Goths, imagining fresh troops

A bloody
encounter
between him
and Belisari-
us.

Rome be-
sieged by
Vitiges.

troops were falling out upon them, began to give ground, and, being vigorously pushed by Belisarius, retired in the end to their camp. Upon their retreat, Belisarius, not thinking it adviseable to pursue them, entered the city, where he was received with loud acclamations of joy. A few days after, Vitiges, approaching the city, invested it on all sides, and, in order to distress the garrison and inhabitants for want of water, ordered the aqueducts, which had been built by the Roman emperors at an immense charge, to be broken down. On the other hand, Belisarius omitted nothing for the defence of the city: the useless multitude he sent out; he took care to have those, who remained, supplied with all necessaries; to prevent tumults, lifted a great number of artificers, who, together with his soldiers, were to watch night and day on the ramparts; placed Moors in the night, with dogs, round the ditch, to give the alarm when the enemy approached; fortified the aqueducts where they opened into the city, &c. The citizens of Rome, concluding from thence, that Belisarius was resolved to hold out to the last extremity, began to assemble in a tumultuous manner, and rail at the general as one, who, without the least regard to the public calamities, was obstinately bent upon defending a place no-ways tenable. Vitiges, being acquainted with the discontent and complaints of the citizens, to heighten them, and drive the inhabitants, if possible, to an open rebellion, dispatched ambassadors to the senate, assuring them of his favour and protection, and at the same time offering a safe retreat to Belisarius, whom the ambassadors in the presence of the senate, upbraided with temerity and presumption. The senate and people would have willingly hearkened to the king's proposals; but, being awed by the presence of Belisarius, they dared not express their real sentiments; so that the ambassadors were dismissed without an answer. Hereupon Vitiges resolved to pursue the siege with the utmost vigour; which he did accordingly, shewing himself an able commander, both in the contriving of his military engines, and his disposing the attacks. Belisarius made no less vigorous defence, repelling the enemy in their repeated attacks and falling frequently out upon them with such success, that, in seven months time, Vitiges is said to have lost above forty thousand men; which provoked and incensed him to such a degree, that he caused the Roman senators to be put to death, whom, in the beginning of
the

the war, he had carried with him to Ravenna. In the mean time a small, but seasonable supply of sixteen hundred horse arrived from the emperor, consisting of Hunns, Slavonians, and Antæ dwelling beyond the Danube. As these were all archers on horseback, they did great execution; for we are told, that, in three sallies, under the conduct of Belisarius and their two leaders Martinus and Valerianus, they killed about four thousand Goths. The Romans, elated with this success, were for putting the whole to the issue of a general engagement. This Belisarius opposed with all the arguments his reason and long experience could suggest; but he was in the end obliged, by the importunities both of the soldiers and citizens, to gratify them, and venture a battle. Having therefore exhorted them to render successful, by their valour, that scheme, which he had been put upon by their forwardness, he marched out with his small army, and fell upon the Goths with such resolution, that the Romans at first promised themselves certain victory; but being in the end overpowered with numbers, they were obliged to betake themselves to a precipitous flight. The Romans lost on this occasion several brave officers, and among the rest Principius and Tarmutus, of whom the former was killed in the field of battle; and the latter being rescued out of the enemy's hands by his brother Ennes, and carried by his men into the city on a target, died two days after of his wounds. The Romans, now satisfied by their own experience, that it was not safe to engage the enemy's whole army, contented themselves with sallying out upon them in small parties, in which sallies they were generally attended with success, cutting in pieces great numbers of the aggressors. In the mean time Belisarius received advice, that a supply of money to pay the army was already landed in Italy. In order therefore to get it conveyed safe into the city, he marched out at the head of his army, as if he designed to try the fortune of a second battle. Hereupon the Goths uniting into one body, abandoned the place, through which he had appointed the treasure and its convoy to pass; by which means it got safe into the city. By this stratagem one evil was successfully removed; but the besieged laboured under others more fatal and pernicious, a famine and plague, which made a dreadful havock in the city; insomuch that the citizens, no longer able to bear their calamities and misfortunes, would have forced the Roman general to venture a second battle, had

The Romans having obliged Belisarius to give the enemy battle are defeated.

Rome afflicted by a famine and plague.

Belisarius receives supplies from the emperor.

The deplorable condition of the Goths

had he not, with great confidence, assured them, that he daily expected great supplies from the emperor ; that a vast army was on full march to join him ; that a mighty fleet was already arrived, such a fleet as no Roman eye had ever beheld ; for it covered the shores of Campania, and the Ionian gulf. To give weight and authority to what he said, he dispatched Procopius the historian to Naples, with orders to head the troops, which he pretended to be already arrived in that city : and truly a considerable supply did at length arrive at Naples, at Otranto, and other ports, viz. three thousand Isaurians, eight hundred Thracian horse, and thirteen hundred horse of other nations. These, in their march through Campania, were joined by five hundred men newly raised in that country, and, marching close to the shore, arrived at Ostia, whence they marched to Rome, which they entered by the Ostian gate, while the enemy's forces were employed against Belisarius, who had sallied out with the greatest part of the garrison at the Flaminian gate on the opposite side of the city, to give his supplies an opportunity of entering without loss or opposition. The Goths hearing of the arrival of these troops, and their numbers being said to be far greater than they really were, as is usual on such occasions, they began to despair of ever being able to master the city, the more as they laboured under as great hardships as the besieged themselves, the famine and plague making a dreadful havock in their army, which was now greatly reduced. They therefore began now to think of abandoning the enterprize, and retreating upon the best terms they could obtain. Accordingly, they sent three deputies into the city to treat with Belisarius ; but the only thing they could obtain, was a cessation of arms for three months, during which time they might send ambassadors to the emperor, who should be allowed to return home unmolested, even after the expiration of the truce. No further mention is made of the ambassadors ; but, as the siege was continued after the expiration of the truce, it is plain from thence, that they did not succeed in their negotiations at Constantinople. During the truce, Belisarius sent out of Rome as many of his forces as he could spare, under the command of one John, an officer of great experience, with orders to intercept the enemy's convoys as soon as the truce was expired, and attempt such places as they thought they could reduce without great loss. These, entering Picenum, which supplied the army before Rome with provisions, laid waste

that

that province far and near, and approaching Rimini, ^{Rimini taken by the Romans.} killed Ulitheus, uncle to Vitiges, attempting to oppose them, and made themselves masters of that city. Vitiges had, in the mean time, made several attempts upon Rome; but tho' all his efforts, and the many stratagems he made use of to get into the city, were defeated by Belisarius, he still pursued the siege with great obstinacy, till news was brought him of the taking of Rimini; which alarmed him to such a degree, as that city was but a day's journey from Ravenna, that he immediately broke up the siege, ^{The Goths raise the siege of Rome.} after it had lasted a year and nine days, and by day-break retired in good order. Belisarius did not let slip so favourable an opportunity of annoying the enemy, but ^{Year after Christ 538.} falling upon their rear, as they were passing the bridge on the Tiber, cut great numbers of them in pieces, while others, struck with a panic, threw themselves into the river, and were drowned ^m.

FROM Rome Vitiges marched strait to Rimini, being resolved, at all events, to force that important place out of the enemy's hands, Belisarius, not doubting but that was his design, took care to have such supplies put into the city as could be spared, dispatching Ildegar and Martinus with a thousand horse, and ordering them to draw the foot out of Ancona, and march with them to Rimini. His orders were executed with such expedition, that Vitiges, on his arrival before the town, found it in a condition to hold out for a long time. However, he invested it on ^{Vitiges besieges Rimini} all sides, and began to batter it with a great number of engines; but being repulsed with great loss in several attacks, he resolved to reduce it by famine. Belisarius to make a powerful diversion, and oblige the king to raise the siege, sent a strong detachment under the conduct of Mundilas, to surprise Milan; which he took without op- ^{The Romans take Milan.} position, and in a short time made himself master of all Liguria, the enemy's forces being all employed before Rimini. Vitiges, hearing that Milan was fallen into the enemy's hands, dispatched Uraia, his sister's son, at the head of a strong detachment, to recover that important place, and the rest of Liguria. Uraia, being joined by the ten thousand Burgundians, of whom we have spoken above, sent

^m Procop. bell, Goth. l. i. c. 17—29. & l. ii. c. 1—10. Jorn. p. 144.

Narſes arrives in Italy with freſh ſupplies.

ſent by Theodebert, king of the Franks, laid cloſe ſiege to Milan, and in a ſhort time, reduced it to the laſt extremity. While Vitiges was thus buſied in the ſiege of Rimini, and Uraia in that of Milan, Belifarius, leaving a ſmall garrifon in Rome, marched towards the former place, with a deſign to cut off the communication between the Goths before Rimini and thoſe in Auximum, now Ofimo, a ſtrong town held by them. On his march, he made himſelf maſter of Tudera and Cluſium, and, at the latter place, received intelligence, that the celebrated Narſes was arrived from Conſtantinople in Picenum with freſh ſupplies, viz. with five thouſand Romans, and two thouſand Heruli. They were all commanded in chief by Narſes, and under him, the Romans by Juſtin, the general of Illyricum, and by Narſes the Armenian. The Heruli were headed by three of their countrymen, Viſigandus, Aloethes, and Phanetheus. Upon this intelligence, Belifarius marched into Picenum, and the two armies joined at Firmum, now Fermo, where a council of war was held, wherein they deliberated, whether it was moſt expedient for the emperor's ſervice to beſiege Auximum, or relieve Rimini. If they marched to Rimini, Belifarius apprehended, that the enemy from Auximum would harraſs and lay waſte the neighbouring country, which had ſubmitted to the Romans. On the other hand, it was thought unreaſonable to ſuffer the beſieged to periſh for want of aſſiſtance. As Narſes had a great kindneſs for John, who was ſhut up in the place, he earneſtly preſſed Belifarius to deliver him from the eminent danger both he and the garrifon were in. Belifarius at firſt reſuſed to comply with his requeſt; but a meſſenger ſeaſonably arriving with letters from John, wherein he declared, that, unleſs he was relieved in ſeven days, he muſt deliver up the town, Belifarius agreed to march to his relief. Having therefore left a thouſand men at Firmum, under the command of Aratius, to awe the garrifon of Auximum, he divided his army into three bodies, whereof one was embarked on a great number of veſſels, another marched along the ſhore under the conduct of Martinus, and the third was led by Belifarius himſelf, and by Narſes over the mountains. This diviſion of the forces had the deſired effect; for Vitiges, ſeeing a great fleet appear, and at the ſame time two armies, which, from the many fires they made in the night, he concluded to be very numerous, broke up the ſiege,

siege, and fled in such haste, that the greatest part of the ^{Rimini re-} baggage was left behind. The confusion of the Goths ^{lieved.} was so great, that, had not the garrison been extremely feeble, for want of sustenance, they might easily have cut them off in their disorderly retreat, and at once put an end to the war ^a. After this success, jealousies began to ^{Misunder-} arise between Belisarius and Narses, which were carried to ^{standing be-} such a height, that the latter, refusing to obey the former, re- ^{tween Beli-} quired, that the army might be divided, that each of ^{farius and} them might command a separate body, and act independ- ^{Narse} dently of one another, it being reasonable, that they should both have their share in the glory of conquering Italy, and reuniting it to the empire. This gave great uneasiness to Belisarius, who, apprehending that the dividing of the army might prove highly prejudicial to the emperor's service, alledged many reasons against it; but finding Narses ob- stinate, he produced the emperor's letter to him, wherein Justinian declared, that he had not sent Narses into Italy to command the army, but to serve under Belisarius, and, with the rest of the officers, to obey and execute his orders in all things relating to his service, and the welfare of the state. Narses, laying hold of the last words of the letter, endeavoured to prove, that what Belisarius proposed was repugnant to the good of the state, and consequently that he was not obliged to obey him. This animosity and misun- derstanding between the two generals bred such a division in the army, that Belisarius having undertaken the siege of Urbinum, John, with several of the chief officers, and great part of the forces encamped at a distance from him, and, before he began to batter the place, withdrew with Narses in the night, and returned to Rimini. However, Belisarius thinking he could master the place without them, prepared for an assault; but as he was marching up to the walls, the besieged, to the great surprize of the Romans, desired to capitulate, and, upon promise of indemnity, opened their gates, and submitted. This unexpected sub- ^{Belisarius} mission was owing to their want of water; for the only ^{takes Urbi-} fountain the Goths had in the city failed all on a sudden, ^{num.} which unforeseen accident obliged them to submit to the best terms they could obtain. Narses, who lay idle at Rimini, greatly surprised at this sudden success, and looking

G g 2

upon

^a Procop. l. ii. c. 10—13.

And Narſes
reduces Imo-
la.

upon the reduction of the place as a reflection upon himſelf, (for he had been perſuaded by John that it was impregnable) to redeem his reputation, diſpatched John with part of the forces that followed him, againſt the city of Ceſena; but, the garrifon making a vigorous reſiſtance, John retiring from before it in the night, ſurprized Forum Cornelii, now Imola, and, by degrees, reduced all Æmilia, the Goths, diſheartened with ſo many loſſes, not daring to venture an engagement. As for Belifarius, from Urbinum he marched to Urbiventum, at a ſmall diſtance from Rome. As the place was well fortified, and defended by a numerous garrifon, under the command of Albilas, an officer of great reputation among the Goths, Belifarius, after ſeveral unſucceſſful attacks, ſat down before it, with a deſign to reduce it by famine; which he did accordingly, after the beſieged had for ſome time fed upon graſs, and ſkins ſoaked in water. And now the ſeaſon being far advanced, both Belifarius and Narſes retired with their reſpective corps to winter-quarters °.

Urbiventum
ſubmits to
Belifarius.

ALL this while Milan was cloſely beſieged by the Goths and Burgundians. Mundilas, who commanded in the town, acquainted Belifarius with the deplorable condition to which the city was reduced, who thereupon ordered Martinus and Uliaris to march with a conſiderable body to their relief; but theſe two generals advancing as far as the Po, encamped on the banks of that river, and tho' earneſtly ſollicitated by their diſtreſſed friends, to haſten to their aſſiſtance, they continued there, excuſing themſelves to Belifarius, and pretending in the letter they wrote to him, that the Goths and Burgundians in Liguria, being too ſtrong for them, they did not think it adviſeable to proceed farther, till they were joined by more forces. Upon the receipt of this letter, Belifarius ordered John and Juſtin, to join them with all expedition; which they reſuſed to do, till they received the like orders from Narſes, to whom Belifarius immediately wrote on that ſubject, deſiring that the publick might not ſuffer by their unſeaſonable emulation. Narſes, convinced of the reaſonableneſs of this remonſtance, wrote to John, commanding him to obey the general's orders; but, during theſe delays, the Romans in Milan being reduced by famine to the laſt extremity, Mundilas was forced by his own men to accept the terms offered him by the Goths, who promiſed to let the garrifon retire unmoleſted.

Thus

Thus was Milan surrendered to the enemy, who, in breach of the articles agreed on, made Mundilas, and the garrison prisoners of war, demolished the city, put all those to the sword who were able to bear arms, to the number of three hundred thousand, and, making the women slaves, gave them as a reward to the Burgundians. Reparatus, a prefect, and officer of great distinction, was cut in pieces, and his mangled body thrown to the dogs. Bergantinus, with a few more, escaped, and passing through Venetia and Dalmatia, brought the melancholy news of this disaster to the emperor at Constantinople. Martinus and Uliaris returned with shame and disgrace to Rome, while the Goths, encouraged by this success, pursued their good fortune, and reduced all Liguria. Belisarius acquainted the emperor with what had passed, who, ascribing the loss of Milan to the disagreement between him and Narses, recalled the latter, and confirmed the former in the supreme command, which he had conferred upon him in the beginning of the war^p. The recalling of Narses was a great disappointment to Vitiges, who had promised himself many advantages from the disagreement of the generals; but finding his hopes defeated, and concluding, from the preparations Belisarius was making during the winter, that he intended to march against him early in the spring with all his forces, and besiege him in Ravenna itself, he was greatly perplexed what measures he should take to avert the impending storm, or to whom he should recur for assistance. He knew there was no depending upon the Franks, by whom he had been lately deceived, and who, he was well apprised, would, under some pretence or other, elude the most solemn treaties, and engagements. He therefore had recourse to Vacis or Varis king of the Lombards, whom he endeavoured to draw to his assistance with the offer of a large sum; but finding him unalterably steady to the alliance he had lately concluded with the emperor, he was advised to send ambassadors to Chosroes king of Persia, to try whether he could persuade that prince to invade the Roman territories; for such an enemy, said his counsellors, would make a powerful diversion, oblige the emperor to recal Belisarius, and make him lay aside all thoughts of extending his dominions in the west, since

Milan taken
by the Goths
and the citi-
zens mas-
sacred.

Vitiges en-
gages Chof-
roes in his
quarrel.

Auximum
besieged by
Belisarius,
and Fesulæ
by Cyprian.

the security and defence of the eastern provinces were of far greater consequence both to his interest and reputation. Vitiges, highly pleased with this advice, found two Ligurian priests, who undertook the journey to the Persian court, and, arriving safe there, persuaded Chosroes to make war upon the empire, by remonstrating to him, that, if he continued unactive, and suffered the Goths to be destroyed, and Italy reunited to the empire, the Romans, by that accession, would recover their antient power, which they would not fail to employ against him, being still prompted by the same ambition, which had proved so fatal to his predecessors⁹. Vitiges was overjoyed, when, upon the return of the ambassadors, he understood that Chosroes was resolved upon a rupture. However, he received no great advantage from it; for, though it put a stop to the progress of the emperor's arms in Italy, and obliged him to recal Belisarius, this did not happen till the unhappy Vitiges was taken prisoner, and almost all Italy brought under subjection to the emperor; for Belisarius, pursuing the war with great vigour while the ambassadors of Vitiges were negotiating at the Persian court, sat down with eleven thousand men before Auximum, the metropolis of Picenum, and at the same time sent a strong detachment, under the command of Cyprian, one of his lieutenants, to reduce Fesulæ, which, together with Auximum, opened a passage to Ravenna, whither he intended to follow Vitiges, who, from Rimini, had retired to that city. As Auximum was strong by its situation on a high and steep hill, and defended by a numerous garrison, it made a vigorous defence; but Belisarius allowing the besieged no respite, they were, after some time, reduced to such streights, that they dispatched messengers to Vitiges, threatening to surrender, unless they were speedily relieved. Hereupon the king dispatched Uraia, with a strong body of Goths, to their assistance, assuring them, that, in a short time, he himself would follow with his whole army. Uraia, having passed the Po, advanced into the neighbourhood of Auximum; but finding all the avenues to the city well guarded, he encamped at the distance of seven miles from the Romans.

The Franks
invade Italy.
Year after
Christ 539.

In the mean time the treacherous Franks, thinking both nations sufficiently weakened by their mutual hostilities, resolved to attack both, and decide the dispute, by seizing on the country for which they disputed. Accordingly The

odebert

odebert, unmindful of the oaths he had taken both to the Romans and Goths, passed the Alps at the head of an hundred and fifty thousand, as we read in Procopius, or, as Jornandes will have it, two hundred thousand men, and entered Liguria. As no hostilities were committed by them on their march through that country, the Goths concluded that they were coming to their assistance, and therefore took care to supply them with what provisions they could spare. Thus they passed the Po without opposition, and, having secured the bridge, marched strait to the place where a body of Goths were encamped, who, looking upon them as friends, admitted them into the camp. But they were soon convinced of their mistake; for the Franks, falling unexpectedly upon them, drove them with great slaughter from their camp, and seized on their baggage and provisions. A body of Romans, that lay at a small distance from the Goths, under the command of John and Martinus, observing the sudden flight of the Goths, and concluding that they had been defeated by Belisarius, flew to join him, when the Franks, falling unawares upon them, treated them as they had done the Goths. As the Romans were not able, in that confusion, to recover their camp, they fled into Tuscany, and thence dispatched a messenger to Belisarius, with an account of their misfortune. The Franks, thus become masters of both camps, found in them good store of provisions, and a considerable booty; but the provisions being soon consumed by their numerous army, and the country round about quite exhausted, they were obliged, by the famine that began to rage among them, and the diseases that were occasioned by their unwholesome food, and are said to have swept off one third of their army, to give over all thoughts of advancing farther into the country, or making any conquests in Italy, which thus early became, as it is now styled, the tomb of the French. At the same time Belisarius, fearing the Franks might in the end be persuaded by the Goths to join them, wrote to Theodebert, expostulating with him in a friendly manner for his breach of faith, and telling him, that the emperor's affairs were not in such a desperate condition, as to render him incapable of resenting in due time, as he ought, affronts of this nature. Theodebert, moved with this letter, but more with the opprobrious language of his men, openly reviling him for suffering them to starve in a barren and impoverished country,

And fall both upon the Goths and Romans.

They return
home loaded
with booty.

Auximum
holds out
with great
obstinacy.

decamped with such as were able to march, and, passing through Liguria, where he destroyed Genoa, and several other places, he returned home loaded with booty^r.

ALL this time the two garrisons of Auximum and Fesulæ held out with incredible resolution. The former, being reduced to the utmost extremity, resolved once more to solicit the king for relief; but, not being able to send any messenger out of the town, which was closely blocked up on all sides, they corrupted with a large sum a soldier in the Roman army, who was placed near the walls, to prevent the inhabitants from cutting the grass that grew there, the only food they now had, to carry a letter to the king, wherein they acquainted him with the condition to which they were reduced. The king returned answer, That, without fail, they should be relieved in a few days, and, with friendly words, encouraged them to bear but a little while longer their hardships, which he might call his own, since he felt them no less than they. The besieged were so encouraged with this answer, that they rejected all the offers made them by Belisarius. But, finding the king did not come to their relief, they dispatched the same soldier to him a second time, acquainting him, that, unless they were relieved in five days, they should be obliged to surrender. The king replied as he had done before, giving them hopes of a speedy relief. Belisarius in the mean time, who was well acquainted with the streights to which they were reduced, in order to discover what encouraged them to hold out with so much obstinacy, appointed some of his men to watch those who came out of the town to gather grass, and to take if possible, some of them prisoners. They had the good luck to surprise one, who, being brought before the general, owned to him, that, by means of one of his men, they had corresponded with the king, who had assured them, that they should be speedily relieved. Hereupon the soldier, by name Barcensiris, by nation a Bessian, was seized, and upon his confessing the fact, delivered up to be punished by his countrymen, who condemned him to be burnt alive. Belisarius, finding them still obstinate, marched in person, at the head of a strong detachment, to demolish an aqueduct, which was near the walls, and supplied them with water. The besieged sallied out to defend it, though quite spent with
famine

^r Procop. l. ii. c. 25. Greg. Tur. hist. l. iii. c. 32. Mar. Avent. chron, ad ann. 539.

famine and hardships, made a great havock of his men ; but were in the end, after a most obstinate dispute, driven back into the city. On this occasion Belisarius was in imminent danger of his life ; but one of his guards saved him with the loss of his own hand. After all, the Romans found the aqueduct so strongly built, that they could not by any means demolish it ; but Belisarius caused all the springs to be poisoned, hoping thereby to oblige them to surrender^e. The garrison in Fesulæ held out against Cyprian with no less obstinacy ; but in the end, despairing of relief, they surrendered upon terms. Hereupon Cyprian, leaving part of his army in the town, with the rest brought the inhabitants before Auximum, where Belisarius shewed them to the besieged, who, concluding from the surrender of that place, that the king was incapable of relieving them, desired to capitulate, offering to deliver up the town, on condition they might enjoy their lives and effects. This the general was inclined to grant ; but the soldiers opposed it, declaring, that the wealth of the city was the due reward of their wounds, and the many toils and dangers they had undergone in the siege. At length it was agreed on both sides, that the soldiers should have one half, and that the other should remain to the inhabitants, who were to take an oath of allegiance to the emperor. Upon these terms the gates were opened to the Romans, who took possession of the city in the emperor's name^f.

Fesulæ surrenders.

And at last Auximum.

BELISARIUS did not continue long at Auximum, but marched from thence with his whole army to Ravenna, which he invested on all sides, both by sea and land, to prevent the importation of provisions. The place was defended by a very numerous garrison, commanded by the king in person, who exerted all his courage and bravery in the defence of the metropolis of his kingdom ; but Belisarius pursuing the siege with incredible vigour, and great success, the kings of the Franks, especially Theodebert, alarmed at the progress of the emperor's arms, and not doubting but, if Italy were united anew to the empire, he would fall next upon them, dispatched ambassadors to Vitiges, offering to assist him with an army of five hundred thousand men, on condition he would share the country with them. Belisarius, informed of this negotiation,

Ravenna besieged by Belisarius.

^e Procop. l. ii, c. 27.

^f Idem ibid.

tion, in order to defeat the ambitious views of the Franks, sent ambassadors to Vitiges, to put him in mind of the perfidy of the Franks, of which he had but a very fresh instance, and to assure him, that the emperor, on whom he might depend, was ready to grant him very honourable terms. The king, by the advice of the great men about him, rejected the proposals of the Franks, and shewed himself inclined to come to an agreement with the emperor. In the mean time Belisarius, to bring the king to his own terms, bribed with a large sum a citizen of Ravenna to set fire to a magazine of corn, which was the chief dependence of the besieged. This was done with such secrecy, that they knew not whether they ought to impute it to chance, or to design. They began to distrust each other, and some to conclude, that Heaven itself fought against them. At the same time Belisarius detached one Thomas with a body of troops against the Goths inhabiting the Alpes Cottiae, who, at his approach, submitted, with Sifigis their leader. Of this Uraia receiving intelligence while on his march to the relief of Ravenna with four thousand men, he changed his resolution, and went to attack Thomas, hoping to surprise him; but John and Martinus, who lay encamped on the banks of the Po, suspecting his design, marched against him, and obliged him to retire into Liguria, where he continued, expecting better fortune. Vitiges, upon his rejecting the offers of the Franks, had dispatched ambassadors to Constantinople, to conclude a peace with the emperor upon the best terms they could obtain. These now returned, and with them two senators, Dominicus and Maximinus, sent by Justinian to conclude a peace upon the following terms, viz. that the country beyond the Po, with respect to Rome, should remain to the Goths; but that the rest of Italy should be yielded to the emperor; and the royal treasure of the Goths should be equally divided between him and the king. These conditions Vitiges and the Goths embraced with great joy; for they were already reduced to great straits. But Belisarius, not able to bear, that he should be thus bereft of the glory of ending the war, and carrying Vitiges, as he had lately done Gelimer king of the Vandals, captive to Constantinople, peremptorily refused to sign the treaty, and pursued the siege with more vigour than ever, without hearkening to the complaints of his officers and soldiers, who were quite tired with the length of the siege:

Terms proposed by the emperor.

Belisarius refuses to sign them.

he only obliged such of the officers as were of opinion, that the town could not be taken, to express what they said in writing, that they might not deny it afterwards. The great men among the Goths, finding that Belisarius refused to obey the instructions he had received from Constantinople, and to sign the treaty, concluded from thence, that he designed to revolt from the emperor, and conquer Italy for himself. On the other hand, being weary of Vitiges, and unwilling to submit to Justinian, who, they apprehended, would transplant them into Thrace, or some other barren country, they privately agreed among themselves to declare Belisarius emperor of the west, and accordingly dispatched a messenger to him, assuring him, that they were ready to swear allegiance to him. Belisarius abhorred in his heart the name of usurper; but nevertheless, to forward the surrender of the city, and put an end to the war, he pretended to accept of the offer, after having acquainted the chief officers of the army with all that passed, lest they should imagine, that he really designed to usurp the kingdom of Italy, and thereupon revolt from him. In the mean time Vitiges, having discovered the plot, and finding himself no-ways in a condition to defeat it, commended the resolution of the Goths, and even wrote to Belisarius, encouraging him to take upon him the title of king, and assuring him of his assistance. Hereupon Belisarius pressing the Goths to perform their promise, ambassadors were dispatched to him from the chief men of the Gothic nation, requiring him, before they acknowledged him for their king, to swear, that he would treat the Goths with humanity, and maintain them in the enjoyment of all their antient rights and privileges. This oath Belisarius took, and was thereupon by the Goths proclaimed king of Italy, and admitted into Ravenna. He behaved with great moderation towards the Goths in the city, not suffering his soldiers to do them any injury; but seized on the royal treasure, and secured the person of the king. The Roman army, when it entered Ravenna, appeared so inconsiderable, that the Gothic women, in beholding it, could not forbear spitting in their husbands faces, and reviling them as cowards. Procopius, from whom we have copied this account, and who was an eye-witness of the triumphal ingress of Belisarius into Ravenna, tells us, that he was thence convinced, that, in human affairs, success does not depend on multitudes of men, or their valour or strength,

He is by the Goths declared emperor of the west.

He is admitted into Ravenna. Year after Christ 540.

strength, but that some higher and greater power steers, governs and directs all things to the pre-ordained ends^u.

IN the mean time Chosroes invading with a mighty army the Roman dominions in the east, Justinian, looking upon the Persian war as of far greater consequence than the Gothic, recalled Belisarius to take upon him the management of it. It was believed by some, that the jealousy, which, at the instigation of the court sycophants, the emperor, say they, began to entertain of Belisarius, prompted him to recal this general. Procopius writes, that he was accused to the emperor by the other generals, as if he aspired at the sovereignty of Italy; that the emperor gave no credit to such calumnies; but nevertheless recalled him, because he wanted a general of his abilities to conduct the Persian war^w. Be that as it will, Belisarius, in compliance with the emperor's orders, began, as soon as he received them, to prepare for his departure, to the great surprize of the Goths, who could not persuade themselves, that, to obey the emperor, he would relinquish a crown. They did all that lay in their power to divert him from his resolution and intended journey, but to no purpose; for Belisarius, inviolably attached to the service of his master, having settled affairs in the best manner he could, set out for Constantinople, carrying with him Vitiges, and his wife Matefuenta, several of the Gothic nobility, and the royal treasure. He was received by the emperor without the least tokens of distrust, who nevertheless did not ordain him a triumph, as he had done on his return from the conquest of Africa. Vitiges the emperor treated with all the respect due to his rank, and conferred on him the dignity of patrician. The king died two years after, and, upon his death, Justinian married Matefuenta to Germanus his own nephew. The other great men among the Goths, whom Belisarius brought with him to Constantinople, attended that general to the Persian war. It is remarkable, that the emperor caused the royal treasure of the Goths to be exposed to the view of the senate; but would not shew it, as he had done that which Belisarius had brought out of Africa, to the people, fearing perhaps to heighten his reputation among the multitude, by whom he was already almost adored^x. Upon the departure of Belisarius, the chief men among the Goths

He is recalled
by Justinian.

He returns
to Constanti-
nople, with
the king and
the royal
treasure.

^u Idem, l. ii. c. 29. ^w Idem ibid. c. 30. ^x Procop. l. ii. c. 1. Jorn. de reb. Get. p. 95: Marcell. ad ann. 540.

Goths dwelling beyond the Po, in a great assembly, resolved to raise one of their own nation to the throne, in the room of Belisarius. Accordingly, they applied themselves first to Uraia, the nephew of Vitiges; but he, out of respect to his uncle, not caring to take upon him the title of king during his life-time, declined the burden; but at the same time advised them to make choice of Ildebald, at that time governor of Verona, a man of great address, and experience in affairs both civil and military, and nephew to Theudis king of the Visigoths, who, in all likelihood, would espouse his cause. The Goths, pleased with the advice of Uraia, sent immediately for Ildebald, and proclaimed him king. ^{Ildebald chosen king.} The new prince undertook, and not without success, the re-establishing of the Gothic affairs in Italy. He had at first no more than a thousand men; but the Goths flocking to him from all parts, and with them great numbers of discontented Romans, his army in a short time grew very considerable. The Romans were highly displeased with the conduct of Alexander, who, from his clipping the coin, was nicknamed Forficula. He had been sent into Italy by the emperor, to state the accounts of the army, in which office he disoblige both the soldiers and officers to such a degree, that they became very ill affected to the emperor, and great numbers of them, finding themselves defrauded, not only of the rewards they expected, but even of the pay that was due to them, abandoned the emperor's service, and fled over to the Goths. Besides, Bessas, John, and Constantianus, whom Belisarius had appointed to command the troops in Italy, disagreeing among themselves, nothing of any moment was undertaken by them. However, Vitalis, governor of Venetia, having drawn together what troops he could, and taken into the emperor's pay a considerable body of Heruli, took the field, and, marching against Ildebald, met him in the neighbourhood of Tarvisium, where, in the battle that ensued, most of Vitalis's men were cut to pieces, and he, with the few that escaped, obliged to save himself, by a precipitous flight. ^{He gains a victory over the Romans.} After this victory, Ildebald made himself master of the whole province of Venetia: but he did not live long enough to improve his victory farther; for a contest arising between his queen and the wife of Uraia, the king, giving ear to the complaints of his wife, first accused Uraia of maintaining a private correspondence with the emperor, and afterwards, with the utmost treachery and ingratitude, ^{He causes Uraia to be murdered.} caused

And is murdered him-
self.

Year after
Christ 541.

Eraric chosen King.

caused him to be murdered. As, by the murder of so worthy a man, he incurred the displeasure of the whole nation, one of his guards, by name Vilas, a Gepid by nation, whom he had disoblged, by giving in marriage to another a woman whom he passionately loved, resolved to lay hold of this opportunity to revenge the injury. Accordingly, while the king was one day feasting the nobility, attended by his guards, Vilas gave him such a blow on the neck with his sword, that his head dropped on the table while he yet held the meat between his fingers^y.

ILDEBALD being thus dispatched, the leading men among the Goths, without loss of time, chose Eraric, by birth a Rugian, to succeed him. The Rugians were a Gothic nation; but their tribe differed in manners and customs from that of the Ostrogoths, whence the people and soldiery were, with much-ado, brought to acknowledge him for king, though they knew him to be a man of great valour, and experience in war. In the beginning of his reign, with the consent and approbation of the Goths, he dispatched ambassadors to the emperor, to sue, as he pretended, for a peace, upon the same terms that had been formerly offered to Vitiges, viz. that the Goths should hold all the provinces beyond the Po, and the Romans the rest of Italy. But the ambassadors had private instructions to acquaint the emperor, that Eraric was ready to deliver up Italy to him, upon condition he paid him a certain sum, and raised him to the dignity of a patrician^z. This private negotiation was not known till after the king's death. However, the Goths, generally discontented with the government of their new king, began to think of deposing him, and raising another to the throne. They cast their eyes on Totila, nephew to Ildebald, a person of extraordinary merit, and one who had eminently distinguished himself in war. He commanded at that time the Goths in Tarvisium, and, upon the news of his uncle's death, had sent to Constantianus, who governed for the emperor in Ravenna, offering, upon assurance of indemnity, to deliver up to him both the place and the garrison. Constantianus readily accepted the offer, and, having promised upon oath to perform the articles, a day was appointed for the surrender of the place. But in the mean time a messenger from

^y Procop. l. ii, c. 30.

^z Idem, l. iii. c. 2.

from the chief men among the Goths arriving at Tarvisium, acquainted Totila with the design they had formed of deposing Eraric, and raising him to the throne. Totila frankly discovered to them the agreement he had made with Constantianus ; but told them at the same time, that he was willing to accept of their offer, provided they dispatched Eraric before the day appointed for the surrender of the place. Upon the return of the messenger, the Goths fell immediately upon Eraric, and, having murdered him after a short reign of five months, with one voice declared Totila king^a.

He is murdered, and Totila proclaimed king
Year after Christ 542.

THE emperor, informed of the death of Eraric, of the promotion of Totila, and of the distracted state of affairs in Italy, sharply reprimanded his officers, who commanded there, ascribing the whole to their indolence and bad conduct. Hereupon they assembled at Ravenna, where it was agreed in a council of war, that siege should be laid forthwith to Verona, at that time the chief city of the Goths, and, upon the reduction of that place, the whole army should march against Totila, who was at the head of a small body in Picenum. Pursuant to this plan, the army, consisting of about twelve thousand men, marched under the command of eleven generals, of whom Constantianus and Alexander were the chief, and, arriving in the neighbourhood of Verona, encamped within seven miles of that city. Marcianus, a man of great interest in the country, and well affected to the emperor's service, had engaged a citizen of Verona to betray the place. A sentinel, privy to the plot, was to open one of the gates in the night, and admit a party of Romans, who were to secure the gate, till the rest of the army came up. This was a dangerous undertaking, there being a strong garrison in the town, and the safety of those, who were to be sent on the party, depending entirely on the fidelity of the sentinel. The service was therefore, to the great disgrace of the Roman name, declined by all the Romans, but with great joy undertaken by one Artabanes an Armenian, who, advancing at the head of one hundred men, was admitted within the gate, which he secured with some of them, while others killed the sentinels on the walls, and made themselves masters of the adjoining houses. Artabanes immediately acquainted the generals with

The Romans make an attempt upon Verona :

^a Idem, ibid.

But are disappointed.

with his success, requiring them to hasten the march of the army; but the commanders, being advanced within five miles of the place, ordered the army to halt, till they had settled among themselves in what manner the plunder of so wealthy a city was to be divided. In the meantime the Goths, who, hearing that the Romans were masters of one gate, had fled out at another, and retired to a high rock not far from the city, discovering from thence the small number of the Romans in the town, and the army yet at a distance, returned into the city by the same gate they had gone out, and, falling upon the Romans, obliged them to abandon the gate, and fly to the battlements, where they defended themselves with unparalleled valour. By this time the commanders, having agreed about the plunder of the city, approached the gates; but, finding them shut, they shamefully retired, though their companions, over-powered with numbers, earnestly called out for their assistance. Artabanus therefore, and such of his men as were still alive, seeing themselves thus basely abandoned, and despairing of succour, leaped down from the walls. Those who fell on the stones were killed by the fall, or rendered incapable of saving themselves by flight; but Artabanus, with a few more, having the good luck to pitch upon the ground, got safe to the camp, where he upbraided the commanders with their ill conduct, and want of courage. The Romans, after this disappointment, having passed the Po, marched to Faventia, now Faenza, where they were met by Totila at the head of his small army, consisting only of five thousand men. Hereupon the Roman generals having called a council of war, Artabanus advised them not to despise the enemy, though far inferior to them in number, but to fall upon them before the whole body had passed the river Lamone, on which stands the town of Faventia. But the commanders disagreeing among themselves, as it generally happens when they are equal in power, Totila passed the river without opposition; so that the two armies approached each other in order of battle. While they stood thus drawn up, waiting the signal, one Valiaris, a Goth of a gigantic size, and proportionable strength, advancing before the ranks, challenged any Roman to a single combat. Artabanus accepted the challenge, and, at the first encounter, ran him through the right-side with his lance; but imagining, as the Goth did not fall immediately, that the wound was not mortal, he gave him a second wound in the belly, when the head of

A single combat.

Valiaris's

Valiaris's lance, which stood upright, falling upon Artabanes's neck, unfortunately cut one of the arteries. The brave champion however, not apprehending any danger, rode back to the army ; but, as the blood could not be stopped, he died three days after, to the great grief of all the emperor's true friends, who, from his experience, courage, and prudence, promised themselves great things. He had served first with great reputation in the Persian army ; but, being taken prisoner by Belisarius in the castle of Sisaurium, with all the Persians under his command, and sent to Constantinople, he offered his service to the emperor, who sent him, with the Persians he had formerly commanded, to his army in Italy, where he distinguished himself, as we have related, in an eminent manner. The single combat was succeeded by a general engagement, in which the Romans, confiding in their numbers, behaved at first with great bravery. But three hundred Goths, who had been ordered by Totila to pass the river at some distance, falling unexpectedly upon their rear, pursuant to their orders, they began to give ground, imagining that body to be far more numerous than it really was. Hereupon Totila charging them in front with new vigour, they first fell into great confusion, and then betook themselves to a precipitous flight. The Goths pursued them with great slaughter, took a great number of prisoners, and all their ensigns, and obliged the few, who had the good luck to make their escape, to take refuge, with their commanders, in the neighbouring towns ^b.

The death of Artabanes a valiant officer.

The Romans defeated.

TOTILA, to improve this victory, marched without loss of time to Florence, and invested that city ; but a considerable army being sent from Ravenna to the relief of the place, Totila thought it adviseable to raise the siege, and retire to Micole, a town about a day's journey from Florence. The Romans, leaving a small garrison in the town, pursued them with the rest of their forces ; and it was agreed, that one of the commanders, marching with all possible expedition after them, should keep them in play till the others came up. The lot fell upon John ; but unreasonable disputes arising among the commanders, and a report being spread, that John was killed by one of his own men, the army halted ; and in the mean time John being

^b Idem, l. iii. c. 9.

The Ro-
mans defeat-
ed anew.

Tuscany, and
several other
provinces,
recovered by
the Goths.
Year after
Christ 543.

being forced to engage the enemy with his own troops only, he was utterly defeated. When news of this defeat was brought to the army, seized with a sudden panic, they all dispersed, every one shifting for himself in the best manner he could. Totila treated the prisoners he took in this and the former engagement with so much humanity, that most of them entering into his service, his army was by that means considerably encreased*. The following year, the eighth of the Gothic war, Totila, taking the field early in the spring, made himself master of all the strong places in Tuscany, and, marching from thence into Campania and Samnium, reduced and dismantled the strong town of Beneventum, and laid siege to Naples; during which several detachments from his army took Cumæ, and recovered all Brutia, Lucania, Apulia, and Calabria, where they found considerable sums, which had been gathered for the emperor. The Goths having thus seized on the tributes, and the money that had been levied to pay the army, the emperor's troops were reduced to great streights, and thereupon began to mutiny, and refuse to take the field; so that Constantianus lay idle at Ravenna, John at Rome, Bessas at Spoleto, Justin at Florence, and Cyprian at Perugia, the places to which they had fled after the late defeat. The emperor, informed of the bad situation of his affairs in Italy, ordered a considerable fleet to be equipped, and a great number of forces to be raised, committing both to the conduct of Maximinus, whom he honoured with the title of præfectus prætorio of Italy; but as he was a man quite unacquainted with military affairs, naturally timorous, and indolent, Justinian appointed Demetrius to command under him, who had formerly served under Belisarius as general of the foot. Demetrius, to retrieve the reputation of the Roman arms in Italy, resolved to attempt the relief of Naples, already reduced to great streights. With this view, leaving Maximinus on the coasts of Epirus, he sailed with part of the fleet to Sicily; and there, as he had but a small number of forces with him, he assembled a great many vessels, with a design to terrify the enemy, who would conclude, that so considerable a fleet had a proportionable army on board; but his heart failing him after he had put to sea, instead of sailing directly to Naples, he steered his course to Rome, in order

* Idem, *ibid* c. 10.

order to raise soldiers, and then return to Naples ; but the Romans refusing to serve against the victorious king of the Goths, he was obliged either to lie idle, or to attempt the relief of Naples with the few troops he had brought with him. The latter expedient he chose ; but Totila, having timely notice of his design, manned with incredible expedition a great number of light vessels, which, unexpectedly falling upon him as he was riding at anchor on the coast of Naples, took or sunk every ship of his fleet, ^{The Romans} and made all on board prisoners, except a few who be-^{defeated by} took themselves to their boats, among whom was De-^{sea.} metrius himself. The besieged being greatly disheartened by this loss, Conon, who commanded in Naples, dispatched a messenger to Maximinus, acquainting him with the deplorable condition to which the city was reduced, and earnestly pressing him to hasten to their relief. Maximinus was already advanced as far as Syracuse ; but could not be persuaded to stir from thence for some time. At length, being threatened with the emperor's displeasure, importuned by repeated messages from the besieged, and openly reviled for cowardice by the soldiers, he sent the fleet to Naples under the command of others ; but, indulging his natural timidity, staid himself behind. As the fleet put to sea in the depth of winter, it was, by a violent storm, driven ashore near the enemy's camp, who sunk the ships, and, without resistance, made what slaughter they pleased ^{Another Ro-} of the seamen and soldiers. Few of them escaped being ^{man fleet de-} either taken or killed. Among the prisoners was Deme-^{stroyed,} trius, who, after the loss of his own fleet, had gone aboard that of Maximinus. Totila ordered him to be led, with a rope about his neck, to the town wall, and there obliged him to exhort the inhabitants to surrender, by assuring them, that they were to expect no further succours, and that all hopes of relief were lost with the navy. At the same time Totila offered them honourable terms, upon condition they submitted immediately ; which they did accordingly, and were treated by him with the utmost ^{Naples sur-} humanity. As they had been pinched with a long fa-^{renders.} mine, Totila, apprehending they might endanger their lives by indulging at first their ravenous appetites, placed guards at the gates to prevent their going out, taking care at the same time to supply them sparingly with provisions, but increasing their allowance every day. Being thus, by degrees, restored to their former strength, he ordered the

gates to be set open, and gave every one full liberty to stay or retire to what place he thought fit. He treated Conon and the garrison in a most friendly and obliging manner ; for, upon their pretending to return to Constantinople, he supplied them with ships ; and having discovered that their real design was to sail to Rome, and reinforce the garrison of that city, which he intended in the next place to besiege, he was so far from punishing them as they expected, or even upbraiding them for thus imposing upon him, that, on the contrary, the winds not proving favourable for a long time, he furnished them with horses, waggons, and provisions, and ordered a body of Goths to escorte them to Rome. He dismantled Naples, as he had done Beneventum, not caring to weaken his army by garrisoning the many strong-holds that submitted to him^d.

Totila writes
to the Ro-
man senate.

TOTILA, now master of Naples, and most of the fortresses in those parts, began to turn his thoughts upon Rome. In the first place, he wrote a letter to the senate, whom he earnestly desired to draw over to his party, taxing them in gentle terms with the ingratitude they had shewn to the family and nation of the great Theodoric and Amalasuntha. He advised and entreated them to return to their duty ; put them in mind of the treatment they had met with from the emperor and his officers ; and concluded by assuring both them and the people of his favour and protection, provided they returned to their allegiance. John who commanded in Rome, would not suffer the senate to answer this, or receive more letters from Totila, who nevertheless found means to convey other papers into the city, which were posted up by night in the most frequented places. The Arian priests were suspected of holding a private correspondence with the Goths and their king, who professed the same doctrine, and on that account were banished Rome. Totila finding his letters and manifestoes had no effect on the senate and people of Rome, resolved to pursue other methods ; and accordingly having sent a detachment into Calabria to reduce Otranto, which had not yet submitted, he marched, with the rest of his forces, against the towns in the neighbourhood of Rome. The city of Tibur, now Tivoli, about eighteen miles from Rome, was betrayed to him by one of the inhabitants ; and, upon his entering it, he put
all

^d Idem l. iii. c. 9. Continuat. Marcell. ad ann. 543.

all the citizens to the sword, together with their bishop. Several other strong-holds in that neighbourhood he took by storm ; so that Rome was, in a manner, blocked up by land, all communication with the neighbouring country being cut off. The emperor, greatly perplexed at the bad news he received daily out of Italy, and unwilling to lose Rome, which was now in imminent danger of falling anew into the enemy's hands, resolved to call Belisarius out of Persia, notwithstanding the success that had attended him there, and send him again into Italy. Accordingly he wrote to Belisarius, ordering him to repair forthwith to Italy, and to take upon him the command of his armies in that country. Belisarius no sooner received this order, than leaving Comagene, where he then was, he set out for the west. In his way through Thrace, he raised above four thousand men at his own expence, and, arriving with them at Salonæ, he dispatched from thence Vitalius, general of Illyricum, with a body of troops to the relief of Otranto, at whose approach the Goths retired ; so that the town was reinforced with fresh supplies both of men and provisions. As for Belisarius himself he embarked in Dalmatia, and came by sea to Ravenna, whence he sent several parties against the cities of Æmilia ; but without success, though they defeated a small body of troops dispatched by Totila to drive them out of that province. After this, they threw themselves into Auximum, then besieged by the Goths ; but finding there were not sufficient provisions in the place to maintain so numerous a garrison, they resolved to sally out, and march to Pisaurus, now Pesaro, which stood at a small distance, and was still held by the Romans. In their retreat, two hundred of them were slain by the besiegers ; but the rest reached Pisaurus, whither Totila pursued them, hoping to take the place by storm ; but, being vigorously repulsed by the garrison, he returned to the siege of Auximum ; and at the same time, finding that Belisarius was not in a condition to take the field, he sent out detachments to besiege Firmum and Asculum, two places of great importance in the province of Picenum. Belisarius, chiefly concerned for Rome, appointed Bessas governor of that city, and sent Artasiris a Persian, and Barbation a Thracian, men of valour and great experience in war, to command under Bessas, strictly enjoining them to make no sallies, in case the town was besieged. Being himself utterly unable to relieve the besieged towns, or put

Belisarius sent
again into
Italy.

Auximum,
Firmum, and
Asculum, be-
sieged by the
Goths.

Rome be-
sieged by
Totila.

A great fa-
mine in
Rome.

a stop to the progress of the Goths, he dispatched John to Constantinople, with a letter to the emperor, wherein he acquainted him with the situation of his affairs in Italy, telling him at the same time, that, being destitute of men, arms, and money, it was impossible for him to prosecute the war. Justinian, upon the receipt of this letter, ordered new levies to be made, the veterans being all employed against the Persians. But in the mean time Totila, pursuing his good fortune, took several strong-holds and cities of great consequence, viz. Firmum, Asculum, Auximum, Spoletum, &c. and at length approached Rome, which he invested on all sides. As he drew near the city, Artasiris and Barbation, contrary to the express command of Belisarius, made a sally, thinking they should surprise the Goths; but they were themselves taken in an ambuscade, and, most of their men being cut in pieces, they narrowly escaped falling into the enemy's hands. The town had not been long besieged, when Belisarius was informed, that a considerable number of troops, sent by the emperor, were in full march to join him. Hereupon Belisarius, committing the care of Ravenna to Justin, marched with a small body of forces to Epidamnus, where he met them. Soon after, Narses the eunuch arrived with some auxiliary troops raised among the Heruli, and commanded by Philimuth, and other leaders of their own nation. With part of this reinforcement Belisarius sailed to the port of Rome, which he was mighty desirous of relieving; and sent the rest, under the command of John, into Calabria, with orders to drive the Goths out of those parts, and then join him in the neighbourhood of Rome. John took some places; but, being afraid to pass by the city of Capua, or to make any attempt upon it, though defended only by three hundred Goths, he did not, pursuant to his orders, join Belisarius at the time appointed. In the mean time Rome being so closely blocked up, that no provisions could be imported either by land or water, a dreadful famine began to rage in the city. The unhappy citizens, having consumed every thing that could give them any nourishment, and even the grass that grew near the walls, were in the end obliged to feed on their excrements. Several, to avoid the calamities they groaned under, laid violent hands on themselves. In this extremity they flocked in great multitudes to Bessas their governor, earnestly entreating him to supply them with food, and if that was not

not in his power, either to give them leave to go out of the town, or to deliver them from their miseries by putting them to death. Bessas replied, That to supply them with food, was impossible; to let them go, unsafe; and to kill them, impious. To raise their drooping spirits, he assured them, that an army was hourly expected from Constantinople, which, under the command of Belisarius, would oblige the Goths to abandon the siege, and retire^f. Vigilius, bishop of Rome, sent from Sicily, where he then was, several ships laden with corn, to relieve the city; but they were all intercepted by the enemy, who, after the reduction of Naples, kept a great number of vessels constantly cruizing between Sicily and Rome. In the end, Bessas suffered such of the citizens as were willing to retire, to go out of the city, upon their paying him a sum of money; but most of them either died on the road, or, falling into the enemy's hands, were by them cut in pieces. Belisarius, well apprised of the miserable condition to which the besieged were reduced, used all possible means to relieve them; but fortune, or rather Providence, seemed to fight against him; for his attempts, however well concerted, proved all unsuccessful; which gave him so much uneasiness, that he fell into a fever, and was thought for some time, to be in great danger. In the mean time the besieged, no longer able to bear the miseries with which they were afflicted, and despairing of relief, began to mutiny, and press Bessas to come to an agreement with Totila; which he refusing to do, four of the Isaurians, who guarded the Porta Asinaria, letting themselves down from the wall by ropes fastened to the battlements in the dead of the night, while their companions were asleep, went to Totila, and undertook to receive his army into the city. The king with great joy embraced the overture, and, sending four Goths of great strength, intrepidity, and resolution, into the city with the Isaurians, he silently approached the gates with his whole army; which being opened by the Isaurians, with the assistance of the four Goths within, he entered the city at the head of his troops. Upon the first alarm, Bessas, with the other commanders, and most of the soldiers, fled out at another gate. Such as remained behind, took sanctuary in the churches, whither the inhabitants likewise fled. Totila, who had kept his men under arms all night, and united in a body,

^f Idem ibid. c. 17,

Rome betrayed to Totila. Year after Christ 547.

He spares the
inhabitants ;
but plunders
the city.

a body, through fear of an ambuscade, finding he had nothing to apprehend, went early in the morning to St. Peter's church, to return thanks for the success of the enterprize. His men, in their way, killed six-and-twenty soldiers, with about sixty of the inhabitants ; and this is all the blood that was shed ; for Pelagius the deacon, throwing himself at his feet when he entered the church, with the book of the gospels in his hand, earnestly entreated him to spare the inhabitants. Totila, highly provoked against the inhabitants, refused at first to comply with his demand ; but was in the end prevailed upon to forbid his Goths, under the severest penalties, to put any, either of the citizens or soldiers, to death. However, he gave them full liberty to plunder the city, which they did for several days together, stripping the inhabitants of all their wealth, and leaving nothing in their houses but the naked walls. Thus many persons of great distinction, and among the rest Rusticiana, the widow of Boetius, and daughter of Symmachus, a matron of exemplary piety, were reduced to beg from door to door. In the house of Bessas they found an immense treasure, which he had scandalously amassed during the siege, by selling to the people, at an exorbitant price, the corn that had been stored up for the use of the garrison. The Goths were for putting Rusticiana to death, because she had persuaded, as they pretended, the Romans to pull down the images, and destroy the statues, of Theodoric, to revenge, by that means, the death of her father and husband. But Totila, taking her and all the women under his protection, secured them against the cruelty and insolence of the soldiery &c. Thus was Rome recovered by the Goths in the year of the christian æra 547, the twentieth of Justinian's reign, and the twelfth of the war. Totila, according to the most probable opinion, entered Rome on the seventeenth of January.

He upbraids
the senate ;
but spares
them.

TOTILA, now master of the capital of Italy, sent for the senate, and putting them in mind of the favours they had received from the Goths, and the severe treatment they had met with from the emperor and his officers, he bitterly reproached them for behaving so ungratefully to their benefactors, and, in the transport of his passion, threatened to make them all slaves ; but his anger soon asswaging, he pardoned them at the intercession of Pelagius, and dismissed

missed them untouched. Soon after, he dispatched Pelagius, and one Theodorus a Roman orator, as his ambassadors to Justinian, with letters full of respect, in which he desired to live in peace and amity with him, as Theodoric had done with Anastasius, promising, in that case, to respect him as his father, and to assist him, when wanted, with all his forces, against any other nation whatsoever. On the contrary, if the emperor rejected his offers, he threatened to level Rome with the ground, to put the whole senate to the sword, and carry the war into Illyricum. The emperor returned no other answer, than that he referred the whole to Belisarius, who had full power to manage all things of that nature as he pleased. Totila, provoked at this answer, and at the defeat of a body of troops, which he had sent to open a passage into Lucania, resolved to demolish Rome, so as not to leave one stone upon another. Accordingly he began with the wall, of which he threw down a third part, and was ready to set fire to the most stately and beautiful buildings of the city, when he received a letter from Belisarius, dissuading him from the resolution he had taken. Belisarius laid great stress on the grandeur and majesty of that antient city, which being raised to such a height of fame and greatness by the industry and valour of so many celebrated and eminent men, posterity would look upon him, who destroyed it, as an enemy to mankind, since he deprived them of so many monuments of the worth and merit of their ancestors. He added, that if, in the end, the Goths should prove victorious, he would never forgive himself for destroying the most beautiful city in his dominions, nay, the most beautiful and magnificent in the whole world. On the other hand, if, in the course of the war, fortune should happen to abandon him, he would, by preserving so favourite a city, highly oblige the conqueror, who would not fail to make him a suitable return; whereas by demolishing it, he would preclude himself from all favour. Totila, having seriously considered the contents of this letter, and weighed, with attention, the arguments alledged by Belisarius, resolved to follow his advice, and, laying aside all thoughts of destroying Rome, he marched with his army into Lucania. The senate he carried with him, and the rest of the inhabitants, with their wives and children, he sent, under a strong guard, into Lucania before him, not leaving a single inhabitant in Rome. Being arrived in Lucania, he reduced all that coun-
try,

He is diverted by Belisarius from destroying the city; but carries with him all the inhabitants.

Rome re-
gained and
fortified by
Belisarius.

Totila re-
turns against
it.

But is vi-
gorously re-
pulsed by
Belisarius.

try, and then marched with his army towards Ravenna^b. Upon his departure, John seized on Tarentum, which he fortified with a ditch cut through the isthmus. The city of Spoletum was likewise recovered by the Romans, being betrayed to them by one Martianus, a Roman soldier, who pretended to be a deserter. Belisarius had continued all this time at Portus, about ten miles from Rome; but being informed, that Totila had bent his march towards Ravenna, and being mighty desirous of recovering once more the capital of Italy, he led his small army thither; and, finding the city quite destitute of inhabitants, and a third part of the walls levelled with the ground, he undertook the repeopling of the place, and began to repair the walls. He cleared the ditch round the city, which had been filled up by Totila, and, for the present, contented himself with heaping huge stones, one upon another, in the many breaches, which he had made in the wall. The whole work being finished in the space of twenty-five days, and the city supplied with great store of provisions, which Belisarius took care to have imported by water, the antient inhabitants, who had been dispersed up and down Italy, returned in flocks, and were kindly received by Belisarius, who restored to every one his own house and possessions, and promised an immunity from taxes to such as were willing to settle there. Upon this news, Totila hastened back to Rome, not doubting but, at his approach, Belisarius would abandon the place, and return to Portus, which was strongly fortified; but finding, contrary to his expectation, that the Roman general was determined not to quit the city, but defend it to the last, he encamped at a small distance from the walls, and early next morning advanced in battle-array, and began the attack with incredible fury. The Romans, animated by the example of their general, defended themselves with no less valour and intrepidity; so that the fight lasted from morning to night, when the Goths, who had lost a great number of men, returned to their camp. The assault was renewed the three following days; but Totila, being constantly repulsed with great loss, abandoned the enterprize, and retired to Tibur, where he continued for some time, leaving Belisarius at full leisure to complete the fortifications of Rome; which he did accordingly, and once more sent the keys of the city to the emperor.

^b Procop. l. iii. c. 22.

peror. But the Goths, who had hitherto extolled their king, and, equalling him to the greatest heroes of antiquity, had accounted themselves happy in the choice, began to complain loudly of his conduct, and, with great liberty, to blame him for not having either entirely demolished Rome, or left a strong garrison in it, to prevent its falling anew into the enemy's hands. The whole army grew so discontented, that when he prepared to march to the siege of Perugia, they betrayed a great reluctance to follow him thither, till, in a set speech, he made an apology for his late conduct, ascribing his bad success, not to any want of foresight or neglect on his side, but to the inconstancy of fortune, which in all human affairs, but more especially in matters of war, bears a chief sway. Having thus regained the esteem and affection of his soldiers, he left Tibur, and, marching with his whole army to Perugia, he set down before that city. Upon his departure, John, who had continued in those parts, being master of Otranto, hastened into Campania, and there set at liberty the Roman senators and their wives, after having routed a strong party of Goths, that had been left by Totila to guard them. Hereupon Totila, to be revenged on John, rising from before Perugia, hastened, over mountains, and, through by-ways, into Apulia, where he then was; but, falling unadvisedly upon him in the night, the Romans, by favour of the darkness, made their escape, with the loss of no more than an hundred men, and got safe into Tarento. This was a great oversight in Totila; for, as his army was ten times their number, had he waited with patience till day-light, he might have surrounded them, and cut them off to a man. In the meantime Belisarius, having received from Constantinople a supply of twelve hundred men, sailed with them for Sicily, being informed, that Totila designed to pass over into that island, which was then quite unguarded. But Totila, instead of making any attempt upon Sicily, invested with his whole army Rusciana, a city of great strength in Calabria. Hereupon Belisarius, leaving Sicily, sailed to Otranto, where he received a second supply from Constantinople of two thousand foot, under the command of Valerianus. He then ordered John to join him with the body he commanded; and, having assembled a great number of transports, he set sail for Rusciana, with a design to relieve that place; but, finding the Goths drawn up on the shore,

John put to flight by Totila.

Who besieges and takes Rusciana.

and

and ready to receive him, he abandoned the enterprize, and returned to Rome, sending John and Valerian, with part of the forces, to lay waste Picenum, and by that means oblige Totila to raise the siege of Rusciana. But the king of the Goths, pursuing the siege with more vigour than ever, detached two thousand horse into Picenum, who, being joined by the Goths in that province, obliged the Romans sent by Belisarius to retire. In the mean while the garrison of Rusciana, being reduced to great streights, and despairing of relief, submitted to Totila, who, notwithstanding the vigorous resistance they made, treated them with great humanity, receiving such of them as were willing to serve under him into his army, and suffering the rest to retire unmolested whither they pleased. Only Chalazar, who had formerly broken his word to him, he put to death, after having caused his hands and privy parts to be cut of ⁱ.

Belisarius
recalled.

DURING these transactions in Italy, the Persians having gained considerable advantages over the Romans, Justinian was easily persuaded by Antonia, the wife of Belisarius, to recal her husband, and employ him anew against that nation. Belisarius therefore left Italy, having rather lost the reputation he had gained by his former expedition, than acquired a greater; for, during the five years he commanded against Totila, he scarce performed any thing worthy of notice, being, as it were, in a perpetual flight, and sailing from one sea-port to another ^k. Procopius, in his books of the Gothic war, which were published while Justinian and Belisarius were yet alive, lays the whole blame on fortune; but, in the anecdota or secret history, he, or some other writer, charges him with several mistakes, and besides accuses him of levying vast sums on the inhabitants of Ravenna, of Sicily, and of all the places that had submitted to the Romans, on pretence of punishing them for having once sided with the Goths. He adds, that Herodian, governor of Spoleto, not being able to supply him with the money he required, renounced his allegiance to the emperor, and delivered up the place to the Goths, having no other means to redeem himself from the importunity of the avaricious and ever-craving commander. The same writer ascribes the misunderstanding between him and John, which greatly retarded the emperor's service, to Antonia, the general's wife, who, to ingratiate herself with the empress Theodora, the declared enemy of John, pressed her husband to dis-
patch

ⁱ Idem ibid. c. 23, 24.

^k Idem ibid. c. 24, 25.

patch him by some means or other ; which John being apprised of, declined, as much as he could, joining or assisting him. But to return to Totila : Upon the departure of Belisarius, he returned before Perugia, which he took by storm ; but, according to his custom, spared both the inhabitants and the garrison. And now the Franks, who had long continued quiet, concluding the Goths, as well as the Romans, to be greatly weakened by such a long and destructive war, thought it high time to lay hold of the opportunity, and, breaking into Italy, to seize, without distinction, on the countries belonging to both. In the very beginning of the war, the Ostrogoths, as we have related above, not able to make head at the same time against the Romans and the Franks, attempted to gain over the latter to their party, by yielding to them the provinces they held in Gaul. This Justinian was so far from opposing, that, on the contrary, carefully avoiding to give the Franks the least pretence of making war upon him, he solemnly confirmed them in the possession of the countries the Goths had yielded to them, renouncing in their behalf all claims to the said countries. Thus, adds our historian, the kings of the Franks, whom he commonly styles Germans, became masters of Marseilles, an antient colony of the Phocæans, and of the other maritime towns, with the sea itself. And now, continues Procopius, they preside at the equestrian combats in the city of Arles, and coin the gold, which they draw from the mines of Gaul, not with the image of the emperor, as they have done hitherto, but with their own¹. Thus the Franks became lawful sovereigns of the countries formerly held by the Ostrogoths in Gaul, and behaved as such, according to the observation of Procopius, by presiding at the equestrian sports in Arles, at that time the capital of Gaul, and coining gold with their own images. But no favours, no grants, could make the Franks forget their natural treachery, or stand to their engagements, when they had the least prospect of advantage from their acting contrary to them. The Ostrogoths had yielded to them the rich countries, which they held in Gaul ; Justinian had transferred to them the claim and title he had to those countries. By their treaty with the Goths, they were to assist them against the Romans ; by their treaty with the Romans, they were to stand neuter ; and both treaties they equally

¹ Idem ibid. c. 33.

The Franks
make them-
selves masters
of Venetia.

Rome be-
sieged by
Totila.

And betrayed
to him a se-
cond time by
the Isaurians.
Year after
Christ 550.

equally observed ; for, thinking both nations greatly weakened by so long a war, they laid hold of that opportunity to fall upon both ; and, accordingly, entering the province of Venetia, belonging partly to the Romans, and partly to the Goths, they seized it for themselves. In the mean time Totila, having received a reinforcement of six thousand Lombards, commanded by Ildiges, one of their princes, resolved to march to Rome, and once more attempt the reduction of that city. Belisarius had left there three thousand chosen men, under the command of Diogenes, an officer of great experience, and known valour, who held out, for a considerable time, against the repeated assaults of the enemy. Totila invested the city on all sides, and, from the very beginning of the siege, made himself master of Portus ; so that all communication being cut off both by sea and land, he hoped to reduce the garrison in a short time by famine. But against this evil Diogenes wisely provided, by causing corn to be sowed within the walls ; so that the town would, in all likelihood, have held out till the arrival of the promised succours from Constantinople, had it not been betrayed a second time by the Isaurians. One of the gates was guarded by a body of that nation, who, being discontented for want of their pay, which they had not received for some years, and hearing that their countrymen, who had formerly betrayed the city, had been preferred and enriched by the Goths, resolved to follow their example ; and accordingly, some of them having first had a private conference with Totila, they opened, at the time agreed on, the gate which they guarded, and received him, with his whole army, into the city. As Totila had caused the trumpets to sound at the opposite gate pretending to attack the city on that side, the garrison hastened thither ; so that he met with no opposition. When the inhabitants found the town was taken, they fled out of the opposite gate towards Centumcellæ, the only strong place held by the Romans in that neighbourhood ; but great numbers of them, and likewise of the soldiers who took the same rout, were cut off by the Goths, whom Totila had placed in ambushes on the road, not doubting but they would fly that way. Diogenes escaped with a slight wound ; but Paul a Cilician, whom Belisarius had appointed to command under him, retired with a body of four hundred horse to Adrian's tomb, and pos-
sessed

fessed himself of the bridge leading to St. Peter's church, now Ponte Sant' Angelo. There they defended themselves with incredible valour against the enemy's whole army, till they had no provisions left; when they resolved to fall out, and either open themselves a way through the midst of the enemy, or die in the attempt. Having taken this resolution, they embraced and took leave of each other, as ready to die; which Totila hearing, and dreading the effects of such a desperate resolution, thought it adviseable to offer them terms. Accordingly he let them know by a messenger, that, upon their delivering up their horses and arms, and swearing never to serve more against the Goths, he was ready to grant them leave to return to Constantinople; but that, if they chose rather to stay in Italy, and serve under him, they should have all their effects restored to them, and be treated upon the same footing with the Goths. They chose at first to return to Constantinople; but afterwards changing their minds, they listed themselves among the troops of Totila. Only Paul, and one Mindus an Maurian, begged leave to return home; which Totila not only granted, but allowed them a safe conduct, and money to bear their charges. About three hundred more of the garrison, who had taken sanctuary in the churches, abandoning their asylum submitted to Totila, upon his promising to spare their lives. He was formerly bent upon destroying Rome, as we have hinted above, but diverted from it by Belisarius. Now he made it his chief study to embellish the city, repairing, at a great expence, what he had formerly destroyed. He recalled the senate, and restored them to their antient rank and splendor, invited the citizens to take possession of their estates, supplied the city with plenty of provisions, and, peopling it with Goths and Italians, exhibited the Circensian games, after the manner of the Roman emperors, and presided at them in person. This, so different from his former conduct, was owing to the answer given him by the king of the Franks, when he asked his daughter in marriage, viz. that he would not dispose of his daughter to any but a king; and that Totila ought not to be looked upon as such, since he was not able to preserve the capital city, but had been obliged to demolish part of it, and abandon the rest to the enemy^m. And now Totila, once more master of Rome,

He repairs
 what he had
 formerly de-
 stroyed.

dispatched

^m Idem *ibid.* c. 36, 37.

dispatched ambassadors to Constantinople, with proposals for a peace, offering upon the emperor's relinquishing Italy to him; to assist him as a faithful ally against any other nation whatsoever. But Justinian was so far from hearkening to the overture, that he would not even admit the ambassadors to his presence. Hereupon Totila, determined to pursue the war with more vigour than ever, having left a strong garrison in Rome, marched with the rest of his army to Circumcellæ, now Civita Vecchia, which he invested; but Diogenes making a vigorous resistance, it was agreed between him and Totila, that he should acquaint the emperor with the situation, and that if, by a time prefixed, he received no relief, the place should be delivered up; and thirty hostages were given. After this, he passed with his army into Sicily, and, in his passage, made an attempt upon Rhegium; but finding the place strongly garrisoned, he left part of the army to block it up, in order to reduce it by famine; and with the rest crossed over into Sicily, after having made himself master of Tarentum. As he was imbarquing his forces, news was brought him, that Ariminum had been betrayed to the Goths he had left in Picenum. Having crossed the streights, he landed without opposition at Messina; but, not being able to reduce that city, he laid waste the neighbouring country, destroying all with fire and sword.

He takes Tarentum, and passes over into Sicily.

In the mean time the garrison of Rhegium, being reduced to the last extremity for want of provisions, submitted upon terms, and delivered up the city to the troops left by Totila before itⁿ.

JUSTINIAN, alarmed at the progress Totila made, forgave Artabanes, who had lately conspired against him, and sent him into Sicily, to defend that island against the Goths, and, if possible, to drive them from thence. At the same time he named his nephew Germanus general against the Goths in Italy, allowing him a large sum to raise troops in Thrace, and Illyricum, whence he was to march into Italy with Philimuth commander of the Heruli, and John then general of Illyricum. As Germanus was a man of a generous temper, and greatly beloved by the soldiery, he soon raised a very considerable army, not only the Romans, but the barbarians, flocking to him from all parts. With this army, the best the emperor had

Germanus appointed general in Italy.

had ever sent into Italy, he hoped to add to the reputation which he had lately acquired against the Vandals in Africa, the glory of driving the Goths out of Italy, and reuniting that country into the empire. This, he thought, he might the more easily accomplish, as he married Matafuntha, the daughter of Amalasuntha, and grand-daughter of Theodoric, who, he hoped would draw great numbers of the Goths over to his party ; for he designed to take her with him into Italy. The Goths were greatly despirited, when they heard, that a general of consummate experience, universally beloved by the soldiery, and so nearly allied to Theodoric, whose memory they adored, was to command against them. On the other hand, the Romans began to take courage anew, and such of them as had been dispersed by their frequent defeats, assembling in one body on the borders of Istria, waited his arrival there. And now Germanus, having drawn together all his forces in the neighbourhood of Sardica, ordered them to be ready within three days to march into Italy. But Providence had otherways disposed of affairs ; for Germanus was suddenly seized with a violent distemper, which, in a few days put an end to his life and all his great designs. The emperor, upon the news of his death, which gave him the utmost concern, ordered Justin, the son of Germanus, and John, who had married his daughter, to lead the

army into Italy. But as the winter approached, and they wanted ships to convey the troops thither by sea, they marched into Dalmatia, and there put them into winter-quarters, taking up their own in Salonæ°. In the meantime Totila, having laid waste great part of Sicily, sat down with his army before Syracuse ; but Liberius, whom Justinian had sent with a squadron to protect that coast, having forced his way into the haven, relieved the garrison with a considerable supply both of men and provisions. However Totila pursued the siege with great vigour, though valiantly opposed by the Romans within, who hearing that Artabanes was coming to their relief with a mighty fleet, would hearken to no terms. But the fleet being dispersed on the coast of Calabria by a violent storm, and Artabanes driven to the island of Malta, where, with much difficulty, he saved himself, Liberius, despairing of relief, abandoned Syracuse to the enemy, and conveyed the gar-

Syracuse taken, and all Sicily reduced by Totila.

• Idem ibid. c. 39.

Narſes appointed to command in Italy.

Ancona beſieged by the Goths.

riſon by ſea to Palermo. And now Totila, having no enemy in Sicily to oppoſe him, entirely reduced that iſland, and, leaving four ſtrong garrifons in it to awe the inhabitants, he returned to Italy, loaded with booty ^p. Early in the ſpring, Juſtin and John, who had paſſed the winter in Salonæ, having drawn together their forces, ſet out on their march to Ravenna. But in the mean time the Sclavi, paſſing the Danube, either at the inſtigatiſon of Totila, or prompted by a deſire of booty, broke into the Roman provinces, committing every-where unheard-of cruelties. This greatly retarded the march of the army, the Roman generals being obliged to ſend ſtrong detachments againſt them; which in the end obliged them to repaſs the Danube, and return home. But, before the two generals reached the confines of Italy, they received orders from the emperor to proceed no farther, but to wait the arrival of Narſes, whom he had appointed commander in chief of all his forces in thoſe parts with an abſolute uncontrouled authority. But, while Narſes was making the neceſſary preparations for his intended expedition, Totila having equipped a fleet of three hundred galleys, ſent them to pillage the coaſt of Greece, where they got an immense booty. They made a deſcent upon the iſland of Corfu; and, having laid it waſte, they ſailed to Epirus, where they ſurpriſed and plundered the cities of Nicopolis and Anchialus, and took upon the coaſt many ſhips, and ſome among the reſt laden with proviſions for the army of Narſes. At the ſame time Totila blocked up the city of Ancona by ſea and land, and by that means ſoon reduced it to great ſtreights; which Valerianus, who was then in Ravenna, being well apprized of, he acquainted John, who, purſuant to the emperor's orders, was waiting the arrival of Narſes in Dalmatia, with the condition the city was in, earneſtly ſolliciting him to haſten to the relief of the only place the emperor had in thoſe parts, and promiſing to join him with all the forces under his command. John had been ordered not to ſtir from Dalmatia till the arrival of Narſes; but, venturing on this occaſion to diſobey his orders, he put the flower of his army on board forty veſſels, and ſailed with them to Ancona, where Valerianus joined him with a ſquadron of twelve ſhips more. Upon their appearing before Ancona, the Goths, having manned forty-ſeven of their beſt ſhips, failed

failed out against them ; whereupon an engagement ensued, in which the Goths, quite ignorant of sea affairs, were utterly defeated, thirty-six of their ships being taken or sunk, with all the men on board, and the rest driven ashore, where they were set on fire by the Goths themselves, lest they should fall into the enemy's hands. The Goths, after this defeat, broke up the siege, and, retiring in great haste, left their camp, and part of their baggage, to the Roman generals, who, having reinforced the garrison, returned, Valerianus to Ravenna, and John to Salonæ. At the same time Artabanes, having assembled his fleet, which, as we have related above, had been dispersed by a storm, landed in Sicily, and, every-where driving out the Goths, recovered all the castles held by them in that island. These losses disheartened the Goths, and Totila himself, to such a degree, that he once more dispatched ambassadors to Constantinople, offering to yield Sicily and Dalmatia to the emperor, to pay an annual tribute for Italy, and to assist the Romans as a faithful ally in all their wars. But Justinian, bent upon driving the Goths out of Italy, ordered the ambassadors to return home, without suffering them to appear in his presence ¹.

TOTILA, finding Justinian would hearken to no terms, began to levy new forces, and make vast preparations both by sea and land. Having equipped a considerable fleet, he sent it against Corsica and Sardinia, both which islands were soon reduced. On the other hand, the city of Croton in Calabria, which had been long besieged by the Goths, was relieved by the garrison of Thermopylæ in Greece, conveyed by sea into Italy. But now Narses drew near at the head of a formidable army, bringing with him an immense treasure to supply the wants of the troops, and to pay the emperor's forces in Italy their arrears, which had been due ever since the beginning of the war. His army consisted not only of Romans levied by him in Thrace and Illyricum, but of barbarians, who had flocked to him from all parts. Besides, Auduin, king of the Lombards, sent him a body of five thousand chosen men ; Philimuth, prince of the Heruli, joined him with three thousand of his countrymen ; Aruth, another prince of the same nation, came to his assistance at the head of a chosen body of veterans. A great number of Gepidæ, Hunns, Persians, &c. cheerfully followed his banner, some in acknowledgment of his former favours,

¹ Idem, l. iv. c. 23.

favours, (for he had been always kind to the barbarians) and others in expectation of spoil and booty ; for they were all convinced, that the Goths could not make head against so numerous an army, commanded by a general of great valour, and consummate experience. Narses, on his entering Dalmatia, was joined by John, and the army under his command ; but being advanced as far as the confines of Venetia, the Franks who, as we have related above, had seized on that province, refused him a passage ; so that, not caring, at so critical a conjuncture, to provoke that nation, by the advice of John who was well acquainted with those parts, he changed his route, and, marching along the sea-coast, he got safe, with his whole army, to Ravenna, where he was joined by the remainder of the Roman forces, under the command of Valerianus and Justin. Having staid nine days in Ravenna to refresh his army, and appointed Justin governor of that city, he began his march towards Rome. Being arrived at Ariminum, Usdrilas, governor of the place, sallied unexpectedly out upon him with part of the garrison, as he was looking for a ford, attended by a small guard ; but a party of Heruli coming seasonably up, put the Goths to flight, and killed Usdrilas in the pursuit. The Romans might have easily made themselves masters of the city, the garrison being greatly disheartened by the death of their governor ; but Narses, pursuing his main design, and avoiding every thing that could retard it, proceeded on his march, the Goths suffering him to pass the river undisturbed. He left the Via Flaminia, being informed, that a strong body of Goths guarded the narrow pass in the mountains called Petra Pertusa, now the Furlo, and, turning to the left, pursued his march towards Rome. In the mean time Totila, having assembled all his forces in the neighbourhood of that city, marched through Tuscany towards the Apennine, and, having reached that mountain, encamped at a village called Tagiria, with a design to give the Romans battle upon the first advantage that offered. He had scarce formed his camp, when Narses came to encamp on the same mountain, at a small distance from the place, which was memorable for the defeat of the Gauls by Camillus, and was called *Busta Gallorum*, because the Gauls slain by him were buried there. Narses, upon his arrival, dispatched a messenger to Totila, advising him not to contend with the whole strength of the empire, commanding the messenger at the same time, if he found

Narses arrives with a great army in Italy.

He is met by Totila.

Totila

Totila bent upon war, to bid him appoint a day for a pitched battle. Totila, without betraying the least fear, told the messenger, that the dispute must be decided with the sword ; and that, eight days after, he would not fail to meet the Roman general. Narses, suspecting some design in this delay, made the necessary preparations, as if he were to fight the day following : and acted therein very wisely ; for the next day Totila advanced with his whole army in order of battle. Narses had in the night detached fifty men to seize on an eminence at a small distance ; which they did accordingly. But Totila, equally desirous to gain it, sent several detachments of horse, one after the other, to dislodge them. The Romans stood their ground, and, being animated by the example of their leader, named Paul, who behaved with unparalleled bravery, they continually repulsed the enemy, and obliged them in the end to give over the attempt, though far superior to the Romans in number, and supported by fresh supplies. While both armies stood in battle-array, waiting the signal, a Goth, by name Cocas, who had formerly served in the emperor's army, advancing before the ranks, challenged any on the Roman side to a single combat. The challenge was readily accepted by one Anzelas an Armenian, who slew his insulting adversary at the first encounter ; and, returning to his companions, was received with joyful shouts by the whole army, who looked upon his success as an omen of their future victory. Totila, being informed, that a body of two thousand horse, whom he had long expected, were near at hand, in order to gain time, desired an interview with Narses ; but before the place was agreed on where they were to meet, the two thousand horse joined the army ; and then Totila drew off his troops, and ordered them to refresh themselves, as if he did not intend to engage that day, it being already noon ; but soon after, he suddenly led them out against the enemy, hoping, by so unexpected an onset, to surprise them. But Narses, who suspected his design, and therefore had kept his men in battle-array, received him with great resolution. Both armies fought for some time with a fury hardly to be expressed ; but in the end the Gothic horse being put to the rout, and retiring in great confusion among the foot, their infantry was by that means thrown into such disorder, that they could never afterwards rally. Narses, observing the enemy's army thus disordered,

And Totila
killed.

encouraged his men to make a last effort ; which the Goths not being able to withstand, they betook themselves to flight, leaving six thousand of their men dead on the spot. Totila, finding the day irrecoverably lost, fled, attended only by five horsemen ; but was pursued, and mortally wounded, by a commander of the Gepidæ, named Asbades. However, he continued his flight till he arrived at a place called Capræ, where he halted, and had his wound dressed ; but he expired soon after, and was privately buried by those who attended him in his flight. As Asbades, who gave him the mortal wound, did not know him, the report of his death was not believed by the Romans, till a Gothic woman having discovered the place where he was buried, they opened the grave, and viewed the body^r. Thus Procopius. But other writers tell us, that Totila was mortally wounded in the engagement ; that he withdrew to have his wound dressed, but died under the cure ; and that his men missing him, and concluding he was killed, betook themselves to a precipitous flight^s. Totila is highly commended by all the writers of those times, not only for his valour, but for his humanity, temperance, moderation, and, above all, for his justice and equity. Upon his accession to the throne, he found the affairs of the Goths in a most deplorable condition ; but brought them, in the eleven years he reigned, almost to the same state, in which Theodoric had left them. Totila, says Paulus Diaconus, though a Goth, lived with the Romans like a father with his children, without making the least alteration in their laws, or form of government. Procopius, though a Greek, and consequently no friend to the Goths, could not help extolling, on several occasions, his mildness and clemency to the vanquished. The same writer often commends him as a great lover of justice and equity. In the many cities he reduced, he took particular care, that no affront should be offered to the women ; and even put to death one of his officers for abusing the daughter of a Roman in Calabria, though he was a man of known valour, and the whole army interceded in his behalf : his estate, which was very considerable, he bestowed on the woman, to make some amends for the affront that had been offered her. In short, all the writers who speak of Totila, represent him

as

^r Idem ibid. c. 28, 29.
l. xvii. c. 13.

^s Evagr. l. iv. c. 24. Niceth.

as a person endued with every good quality becoming a prince.

SUCH of the Goths as had the good luck to escape the swords of the Romans, fled over the Po, and assembling at Ticinum, now Pavia, chose Teia for their king. He was deservedly esteemed one of the most valiant men of their nation, and had on several occasions distinguished himself in a most eminent manner. His first care was to assemble the Goths, who, after the late defeat, had taken refuge in several strong-holds beyond the Po. Having secured the treasure, which his predecessor had left in Pavia, he endeavoured to draw the Franks to his assistance by the offer of a large sum, and by representing to Theodebald their king, that, if the Romans once recovered Italy, they would, in the next place, attempt, under some specious pretence, to drive them out of Gaul, to which they had no better claim, than the Goths had to Italy. The speech which the ambassadors of the Goths made on this occasion to Theodebald, has been transmitted to us, by Agathias^t, and is well worth perusing. But the Franks, says Procopius, could not be prevailed upon to lend the Goths any assistance, chusing rather to seize on Italy for themselves, than to employ their arms in securing it either to the Goths, or the Romans^u.

IN the mean time Narses, informed that the Goths had raised Teia to the throne, and that he was assembling his countrymen beyond the Po, detached Valerianus, with part of the army, to watch their motions, and prevent, if possible, their uniting, while he himself marched with the rest towards Rome. On his march he made himself master of Narnia, Spoletum, and Perugia; and then, approaching Rome, invested it with his whole army. Totila, before the arrival of Narses in Italy, had burnt great part of the city; and, not having a sufficient number of men to guard the whole circuit of so large a place, he had surrounded with a new wall that part of it near Adrian's tomb, which seemed to him the most strong and defensible. Into this, as we may call it, fortress or castle, the Goths retired with their best effects, at the approach of Narses, leaving but a small number of men to defend the walls where they seemed weakest; so that the Romans,

I i 4 by

^t Agath. l. i. p. 27.

^u Procop. l. iv. c. 34.

by the help of scaling ladders, got into the city without opposition. Then Narses marched against the castle, which held out for some time ; but the garrison despairing of relief, surrendered in the end upon promise from Narses, that their lives should be spared. Thus was Rome once more recovered by the Romans, and the keys sent again to the emperor. And now the Goths despairing of being able to maintain themselves in Italy, vented their rage on the Roman senators, killing them where-ever they fell into their hands. Such of that body as had been confined by Totila, to Campania, and were now returning to Rome, upon the report, that the city was in the emperor's hands, were all murdered by the Goths quartered in those parts. Totila, upon his leaving Rome to march against Narses, had taken with him, as hostages, the children of the principal Romans, to the number of three hundred, and sent them beyond the Po ; and now Teia finding them there, ordered them all to be put to the sword. At the same time Ragnaris, a Goth, who commanded in Calabria, cut in pieces fifty Roman soldiers, who had been delivered to him as hostages. Teia, during the siege of Rome, had conveyed the best part of the royal treasures to the castle of Cumæ, and secured it there with a strong garrison. Hereupon Narses detached from Rome, where he continued to repair the ruins in the walls, a strong detachment to besiege Cumæ, and at the same time another to attempt the reduction of Centumcellæ. But Teia, fearing the royal treasure might fall into the enemy's hands, resolved at all events to relieve the city of Cumæ, where it was lodged. Pursuant to this resolution, he drew together all his forces, and passing the Po, bent his march through Tuscany. Narses, informed of the route he had taken, detached the greater part of his army to keep him at bay, till Cumæ had submitted. But he, avoiding the nearest way, and fetching a great compass by the sea-coast, got, without meeting the enemy, into Campania. Hereupon Narses, recalling his forces, marched with his whole army into Campania, with a design to oblige the Goths, if they attempted the relief of Cumæ, to come to a general engagement. Both armies encamped at the foot of mount Vesuvius, being parted by the river Draco, now Sarno, and continued there two months, Narses not daring either to pass the river, the Goths being masters of the bridge, or retire lest they should

relieve

Narses takes
Rome.

The cruelty
of the Goths
towards the
Romans.

Teia marches
to the relief
of Cumæ
besieged by
the Romans.

relieve the city of Cumæ. But at length Narfes having erected on his fide of the river feveral wooden towers, whence the Goths were galled with continual fhowers of arrows, and by a fleet fent him from Sicily, cut off their communication with the fea, they were forced through want of provifions, to abandon their camp, and retire to a neighbouring mountain, by Procopius called Mons Lactarius. Thither Narfes followed them; but, not thinking it fafe to attack them, he made himfelf mafter of all the avenues leading to the mountain, and by that means reduced them to fuch ftreights, that they refolved in the end to put the whole to the iffue of a battle. Pursuant to this refolution, they came unexpectedly upon the Romans, and gave a beginning to one of the moft bloody battles, if Procopius is to be credited, that ever was fought. The Goths, like men in defpair, exerted their utmoft efforts; and the Romans chofe rather to die on the spot, than fhamefully yield to an enemy fo much inferior to them in number. During the action, Teia gave moft furprifing proofs of his valour and conduct, fuch as equalled him, in the opinion of Procopius, to the moft renowned heroes of antiquity. Being well apprifed, that the whole lay at ftake, and that the fate of Italy depended upon the fuccefs of that day, he placed himfelf in the firft rank, to encourage his men by his example. The Romans difcovering him, and knowing that his death would put an end to the difpute, and in all likelihood to the war, directed their whole force againft him, fome attacking him with their fpears, and others difcharging at him fhowers of darts and arrows, which he received on his fhield, killing in the mean time great numbers of the enemy, who, with all their efforts, were not able to make him retire, or yield one inch of ground. When his fhield was fo loaded with darts, that he could not eafily wield it, he called for another, and, renewing the fight, made a great flaughter of the Romans. Thus he fhifted his fhield three times; but, in the third change, having left his breaft expofed, he was, in that moment, wounded with a javelin, and infantly died of the wound, falling in the place where he had ftood from the beginning of the battle, and upon heaps of the enemy, whom he had killed with his own hand. The Romans, feeing him fall, cut off his head, and fixing it upon a long pole, carried it about expofed to the view of the Goths, not doubting but, difheartened

A bloody battle.

Teia flain.

at

at that fight, they would yield in the end, and retire. But, notwithstanding the death of their king, they continued the fight, till night coming on, both armies were obliged to retire. Early next morning they engaged anew and fought with unparallelled bravery, till night again parted them. The third day, the Goths, despairing of being able to overcome the Romans, so much superior to them in numbers, resolved to come to an agreement with them; and accordingly sent deputies to Narses, offering to lay down their arms, provided such of them as chose to live in Italy, were allowed to enjoy their estates and possessions without molestation, as subjects of the empire; and those who were willing to retire elsewhere, were suffered to carry with them all their goods and effects.

The Goths
submit to the
emperor.

These terms being readily agreed to by Narses, and the commanders of the army, the Goths, laying down their arms, either repaired to their respective dwellings in Italy, or, abandoning that country, retired with their effects elsewhere, after having promised never to bear arms against the Romans^u. Thus ended the dominion of the Goths in Italy, in the twenty-sixth year of Justinian's reign, the eighteenth of the Gothic war, and of the christian æra 553, after they had reigned sixty-four years in that country from Theodoric to Teia.

The end of
their domi-
nion in Italy.
Year after
Christ 553.

The Franks
enter Italy.

SUCH of the Goths however, as had been left by Teia, in strong-holds, refusing to stand to the agreement made by their countrymen, had recourse to the Franks, who thinking this a favourable opportunity of seizing Italy, for themselves, promised to assist them against the Romans to the utmost of their power. Accordingly, they entered Italy, notwithstanding their alliance with the emperor, to the number of sixty thousand men, most of them the subjects of Theudebald king of Metz, under the conduct of the two brothers Leutharis, and Bucilinus, giving out, that they were come to assist the Goths, but with a view to make themselves masters of Italy, with the assistance of those whom they pretended to protect. Narses, informed of their march, resolved to reduce, if possible, before their arrival, such towns as were still held by the Goths. Having therefore left part of his army before Cumæ, which city Teia had committed to the charge of his brother Ali-

^u Procop. l. iv. c. 34, 35.

Chap. 15. The History of the Ostrogoths in Italy. 507

Aligern, who refused to deliver it up to the Romans, even after the agreement, he marched into Tuscany, where the cities of Volaterræ, Pisæ, Fesulæ, and several others, submitted to him; but Lucca held out with great obstinacy, the Goths there expecting to be relieved by the Franks. ^{Several cities held by the Goths submit to Narses.} But the march of their pretended allies being retarded by the troops, which Narses had sent to dispute with them the passage of the Po, the city, after three months siege, was obliged to submit. By this time Aligern, being reduced to great straits, in Cumæ, began to consider with himself, that if the Franks, who were coming to his assistance, should in the end drive the Romans out of Italy, the Goths would be no gainers by their victory, since it was not to be doubted, but the Franks whose treachery was well known, instead of reinstating the Goths, would secure the country in dispute to themselves. He therefore judged it more reasonable to deliver it up to the ancient owners, than to strangers; and accordingly, opening the gates to the Romans, he put them in possession of the town, and the royal treasure of the Goths. There were still remaining seven thousand Goths, who being ^{Seven thousand Goths besieged in} headed by one Regnares, had seized a strong-hold near ^{Cassinum.} Capua, called Cassinum. Against them Narses marched with his whole army; but, finding he could not storm the place without great loss of men, he resolved to reduce it by famine. The Goths, who had laid up great store of provisions, held out all winter; but, early in the spring, Regnares demanded a conference with Narses; which being granted him, he insisted upon such unreasonable terms, that the general dismissed him with indignation. This Regnares resented to such a degree, that having gained a hill near the walls, he let fly an arrow at Narses, with a design to kill him; but, having missed his aim, the general's guards sent a shower of arrows after him, with one of which being mortally wounded, he was carried by his own men into the castle, where he died two days after. The besieged disheartened by the death of their leader, submitted, upon promise that their lives should be spared. Narses, being admitted into the place, ^{They deliver up the place to Narses,} spared their lives, agreeable to his promise; but, to prevent their raising any further disturbance in Italy, he sent them all to Constantinople^w. As for the Franks, who

^w Agath. l. i, p. 32. & l. ii. p. 85.

who had entered Italy under the conduct of Leutharis and Bucelinus, their numerous army was entirely destroyed, partly by the sword, and partly by sickness, as we shall relate at length in a more proper place ; so that now all Italy was anew brought under subjection to the emperor, and united to the eastern empire, some of the Goths retiring elsewhere, but most of them remaining in Italy, where they continued to enjoy, pursuant to their agreement with Narses, the lands and possessions which they held there. Narses, who had delivered that country from the dominion of the Goths, was appointed by Justinian to govern it as a province of the eastern empire, which he did to the great satisfaction of the inhabitants, till the year

Narses recalled, and Longinus sent in his room.
Year after Christ, 568.

568, when he was recalled by the emperor Justin II. the successor of Justinian, at the instigation of his wife Sophia, and Longinus was sent to govern Italy in his room.

As Longinus introduced a new form of government, we shall in a few words, acquaint the reader with the alterations he made, and then proceed to the history of the Lombards, with which that of the exarchs, the successors of Longinus, is inseparably interwoven. The provinces of Italy had, ever since the time of Constantine the Great, been governed by consulares, correctores, and præfides, no alteration in the government having been made, either by the emperors who succeeded Constantine, or by the kings of the Goths. But Longinus, being sent to succeed Narses with an absolute power and authority, suppressed those magistrates, and, in their room placed, in each city of note, a governor, whom he distinguished with the title of duke. The city of Rome was not more honoured than any other ; for Longinus, having abolished the very name of senate and consuls, appointed one to govern that metropolis with the title of duke, common to the governors of the other cities. For himself, he took the title of exarch, which by the Greeks, was given to those who presided over a diocese, and consequently over the many provinces, of which the diocese was composed. Thus likewise in the ecclesiastic hierarchy, which was formed upon the model of the civil government, the bishop who was put over one single province, was styled metropolitan ; but he, who governed a diocese, and consequently several provinces, was distinguished with the title of exarch. This title was adopted by the successors

The beginning of the exarchate.

of

of Longinus, who, residing as he had done, at Ravenna, were thence called the exarchs of Ravenna. They governed all Italy, naming and removing the dukes at their pleasure, and to them the people had recourse in all matters of moment. Longinus was sent by Justin to govern all Italy; but great part of that country, in the first year of his government, was seized on by the Lombards, called in by Narfes, as we have related at length elsewhere*. This magistrate maintained the power and authority of the emperors of the east in Italy for the space of an hundred and eighty-three years, that is, from the year 568, when Longinus was sent into Italy, to the year 751, when Eutychius, the last exarch, was driven out, and Ravenna taken by Astulphus king of the Lombards. The exarchs who governed Italy during this time, were in all seventeen, viz. Longinus, Zamaragdus, Romanus, Callinicus, Zamaragdus, Joannes Lernigius, Eleutherius, Isaacius, Theodorus, Olympius, Theodorus, Joannes, Theophylactus, Joannes Tyzocopus, Scholasticus, Paulus, and Eutychius. But as the Lombards were the only people, that invaded Italy during their time, and with whom they waged war in defence of that country, we cannot, without repeating the same things, separately deliver their respective histories; and therefore shall now, pursuant to our plan, resume the history of the Lombards, in which the reader will find whatever has been transmitted to us concerning the exarchs, till the taking of Ravenna by Astulphus, and the end of the exarchate.

The names of
the exarchs.

* Vide p. 381.

† Scalig. isagog.

S E C T. II.

The history of the Lombards, from the death of Clephis, to Desiderius, taken captive by Charlemagne.

IN the foregoing chapter, we have delivered the history of the Lombards, from their first original to the death of Clephis, the successor of Alboin, and second king of Italy^a, and shall now proceed to the history of the other
princes

^a Vide supra, p. 374—390.

The Lombards break into Gaul.

Receive a great overthrow from the Franks.

The Saxons and Lombards disagree

The Saxons turn home, are most of them cut by the

princes of that nation, to Desiderius their last king, taken captive by Charlemagne. The Lombards, upon the death of Clephis, who had treated them with great cruelty, resolved to be no more governed by kings; and accordingly chose none for the space of ten years, but, during that time, lived subject to their dukes, as we have related elsewhere^b. The most powerful among these dukes, uniting their forces, entered Gaul and committed there dreadful ravages. Gontran, king of Orleans, dispatched a considerable army against them, under the conduct of Amatus, a patrician, who engaged them but was cut off, with the greater part of the army. After this victory, the Lombards ravaged Burgundy without controul, made a dreadful slaughter of the Burgundians, who attempted to oppose them, and then returned home, enriched with an immense booty. Encouraged with this success, they returned soon after, and, laying the country waste, advanced as far as Ebrodunum or Ambrun, where they were met by Ennius, called also Mummulus, at the head of a strong body of Burgundians, who cut them off almost to a man^c. About this time, that is, about the year 578, the Saxons, who, as we have related elsewhere^d, had attended the Lombards into Italy, and were, by an agreement with Alboinus, to share with him his future conquests, falling out with their old friends and allies, resolved to quit Italy, and return to their own country. They pretended to live quite independent of the Lombards, and in a distinct body; which the Lombards not consenting to, they left Italy with their wives, and families, and took their route homewards through Gaul. But Mummulus, one of Gontran's captains, meeting them on the confines, killed a great number of them, took many prisoners and forced the rest to repass the Alps. However, they returned anew, and having with a considerable sum, purchased a passage of Mummulus, who met them at the Rhône, they returned to their antient seats; but found them possessed by the Suani, who, unwilling to quarrel with them, offered them two-thirds of the lands. This offer being rejected with indignation by the Saxons, a bloody battle was fought, in which twenty thousand Saxons were killed, and on the side of the Suani only four hundred and eighty. The Saxons, who remained alive, being about six thousand

^b Vide supra, p. 390, supra, p. 384.

^c Greg. Tar. l. iv. c. 36.

^d Vide

thousand in number, renewed the battle ; but were again defeated, and obliged to submit to the terms, which the Suani were pleased to grant them^c. But to return to the Lombards : Three of their dukes, viz. Amo, Zaban, and Rhodanus, notwithstanding the overthrow their countrymen had lately received in Gaul, broke anew into that country, and, dividing themselves into three bodies, laid it waste far and near. But Mummulus, falling upon them before they could unite their forces, cut great numbers of them in pieces, and obliged the rest to quit their booty, and return through by-ways into Italy. Thither a party of Franks followed them, who made themselves masters of a strong-hold in the neighbourhood of Trent, and, having killed Ragilo, who came to oppose them, pillaged the country to the very gates of Trent. But Euin, duke of that city, sallying unexpectedly out against them, cut most of them off, with their leader Charamnichis, and pursued the rest to the Alps, which they passed, leaving their booty behind them, and returned home^d. At the same time the Lombards extended their conquests in Italy, and, having defeated the forces of the exarch Longinus, reduced the cities of Sutri, Bomarzo, Orta, Todi, Amelia, Perugia, Luceoli, and several others of less importance. But in the mean time Tiberius, who had succeeded Justin, dying, Mauritius, who was chosen in his room, alarmed at the progress the Lombards made in Italy, resolved to put a stop to their victories, and, if possible, to drive them quite out. With this view, he recalled Longinus, whom he judged no-ways equal to such an undertaking, and sent Zamaragdus in his room, a person of great prudence, and well-skilled in military affairs. Zamaragdus landed at Ravenna with a considerable army in the beginning of the year 584, and, taking the field early in the spring, made himself master of Broxillus, now Brisfello, a place of great strength on the Po. He likewise prevailed upon Droctulf, an officer of great experience, to revolt from the Lombards, who had raised him, though by nation a Suevian, to the rank of a duke, and to bring over with him a considerable number of men. At the same time Mauritius, concerting other measures to deliver Italy from the yoke of the Lombards, had recourse to Chil-

debert

^c Paul. Diac. de gest. Long. l. iii.

^d Greg. Tur. ibid.

debert king of the Franks, and, with a large sum, prevailed upon him to engage in the war against the Lombards. This confederacy, and the vast preparations made both by Zamaragdus and Childebert, alarmed the Lombards to such a degree, that, apprehending they should not be able to withstand two such powerful enemies, so long as they continued divided, as it were, into so many petty kingdoms, they resolved to restore their antient form of government, to submit anew to the authority of one single person, and to commit to him the whole management of so dangerous a war. Pursuant to this resolution, they assembled in 585, and, with one voice, raised Autharis, the son of Clephis, to the throne. Autharis, with his valour and prudence, so established the kingdom of the Lombards, that, in spite of the utmost efforts of the Roman emperors, it lasted for the space of two hundred years. He had no sooner mounted the throne, than he undertook the recovery of Brissello, being resolved, as it was a place of the utmost importance, to force it, by all means, out of the enemy's hands. But Droctulf, who was in the town, and expected, if he were taken, to be treated with the utmost severity by the Lombards, made such a vigorous defence, that the siege continued a long time; but the garrison being in the end reduced to great straits, Droctulf found means to withdraw in the night, and repair to Ravenna, with such of his men as were able to follow him. Autharis, being thus master of the place, dismantled it, that it might no longer serve as a place of refuge to the enemy, in case it should fall into their hands. After the reduction of Brissello, he put his troops into winter-quarters, the season being already far advanced, and employed himself till the following spring, partly in settling the affairs of the kingdom, and partly making the necessary preparations for the ensuing campaign ^e. In the first place, he took upon him the name of Flavius, and ordered it to be used, in imitation of the Roman emperors, by all the Lombard kings towards their successors ^f. In the second place, considering that the dukes, who, for the space of ten years, had ruled with an absolute sway over their respective dukedoms, would not willingly part with all their authority, he allowed them to continue in their governments; but obliged them to contribute one moiety of their revenues towards the maintenance

The royal
authority re-
stored among
them, and
Autharis
made king.
Year after
Christ 585.

He retakes
Brissello.

His conduct
towards the
dukes.

^e Paul. Dia. *ibid.* c. 7.

^f *Idem*, l. iii. c. 8.

tenance and support of his royal dignity, suffering them to dispose of the other as they pleased. He reserved to himself the supreme dominion and authority, and took an oath of the dukes, that, in time of war, they would readily assist him to the utmost of their power. Tho' he could remove the dukes at his pleasure, yet he deprived none of their dukedoms, except in cases of treason, nor gave them to others, but when their male issue failed &c. And this was the origin of the fiefs in Italy. Some have imagined, that fiefs of fiefs in were first introduced by the Lombards, and, in imitation of Italy. them, adopted by other nations. But they are therein certainly mistaken, since it is manifest from Aimoinus^h and Gregory of Toursⁱ, that fiefs had been introduced into Gaul by the Franks some years before the reign of Autharis, who first established them in Italy. Gregory of Tours tells us, that in the year 574, that is, eleven years before Autharis was raised to the throne, king Guntran deprived one Erpon of his dukedom, and created another in his room^k. Paulus Æmilius and Cujaccius observe, that, when dukedoms were first instituted in Gaul, the king removed the dukes at his pleasure; but that a custom afterwards obtained, that they were not to be removed, unless convicted of treason, or some other enormous crime. At last the kings, by an oath, confirmed them in the dukedoms, which at first they held only during pleasure^l. Thus were the fiefs first introduced by the Franks into Gaul, and a few years after by the Lombards, in imitation of the Franks, into Italy^m. However, it must be owned, that fiefs, in some degree, owe their origin to the Roman emperors, who for the greater security of the frontiers of the empire, used to grant to the officers and soldiers lands on the confines, as a reward for their long service. By this grant, which was called *beneficium*, the soldiers were encouraged to defend, with all their might, the frontiers of the empire, since they defended, at the same time, their lands and estatesⁿ. All the customs and laws, which were afterwards introduced and published concerning fiefs, are owing to the Lombards,

^g Idem ibid. Sigon. de reg. Ital. l. i. Regin. l. i. p. 517.

^h Aimoin. l. i. c. 14. ⁱ Greg. Tur. l. iv. c. 45. ^k Idem,

l. vii. c. 22, & l. x. p. 19. ^l Paul. Æmil. de reb. Franc.

l. i. & Cujac. de feud. in princ. p. 38. ^m Molin. in con-

suet. Paris. tit. de feud. num. 13. ⁿ Vide Lamprid. apud

Loyseau des offices, l. i. c. 1, num. 104.

He embraces
the christian
religion.

Childebert,
king of the
Franks, en-
ters Italy ;
but is per-
suaded by
Autharis to
retire.

He returns ;
but his army
is entirely
defeated.

Lombards, who gave them a certain and regular form ; so that, among all other nations, successions, acquisitions, investitures, and every thing else relating to fiefs, were regulated by the customs and laws of the Lombards. Hereupon a new body of laws sprung up, which were called feudal laws, and still are in some provinces of Italy, especially in the present kingdom of Naples, the chief part of the jurisprudence. But to return to Autharis : Having settled matters with the dukes in the manner we have related above, he enacted several wholesome and seasonable laws against theft, rapine, murder, adultery, and other crimes, which, at that time, prevailed among his subjects. He was the first of the Lombard kings, who, renouncing paganism, embraced the christian religion ; and his example was followed by most of his subjects. But as they were all instructed by Arian bishops, they continued long infected with that heresy ; which occasioned great disputes between them and the orthodox bishops of the cities subject to them.

AUTHARIS, having settled the affairs of the kingdom during the winter, received news early in the spring, that Childebert king of the Franks had, pursuant to his agreement with the emperor Mauritius, passed the Alps at the head of a powerful army. Hereupon, being well apprised, that he had not sufficient strength to withstand him in the field, he ordered his dukes to provide their cities with strong garrisons, and to wait on their walls the arrival of the enemy, sending at the same time ambassadors to Childebert, with rich presents, to sue for peace. This conduct was attended with the wished for success ; for Childebert, considering it would prove a very tedious and difficult undertaking to lay siege to so many cities, accepted the presents sent him by Autharis, and returned home. Of this the emperor Mauritius loudly complained, and, reproaching Childebert with breach of faith, insisted upon his returning the money he had received, viz. fifty thousand solidi, for making war on the Lombards, if he did not, within the time prefixed, perform his engagements. Hereupon Childebert, unwilling to return the money, and, on the other hand, thinking himself bound in honour to perform some remarkable service in favour of his ally worthy of so large a sum, raised a far more numerous army than he had before ; and, having supplied them with every thing necessary for the expedition, he ordered them to march, under the conduct of his best generals, into Italy. Autharis had formerly,

merly, as we have related above, declined coming to a battle, and, acting only defensively, had kept his troops within the fortified towns. But, now, considering, that if he should have the good luck to crush so powerful an enemy, other nations, as well as the Franks, would be thereby deterred from invading his dominions, he resolved to alter his conduct, and meet the enemy in the open field. With this view, he drew together all the forces he had, and, having encouraged them with a seasonable speech, he marched in quest of the enemy, and offered them battle. The challenge being readily accepted by the Franks, a bloody engagement ensued, in which both armies fought with a fury hardly to be expressed ; but the Franks were in the end utterly defeated. The Lombards pursued them in their flight with great slaughter, and obliged such of them as had the good luck to escape, to take refuge among the barren mountains, where most of them perished with hunger and cold ; so that very few of them got safe to their own country. Childebert, to revenge the loss of this army, Italy invaded
sent another, twenty thousand men strong, under the con-
duct of Anduald, Olo, and Cedinus, three generals of known
valour, and long experience in war. Olo laid siege to a
strong castle called Bilitio, where he was killed with an ar-
row, and most of his men cut off in a sally by the besieged.
Cedinus took some strong-holds in Cisalpine Gaul, now
Lombardy. And Anduald, advancing as far as Verona,
laid some open places in ashes, carrying with him the in-
habitants into captivity, contrary to the articles of the treaty
between him and the emperor. But in the mean time di-
stempers beginning to rage among the Franks, occasioned by
the hot season, and want of provisions, and the Lombards
keeping, as they had done formerly, within their fortified
towns, the generals of the Franks thought it advisable to
return home, lest the Lombards should fall upon them, after
their army had been considerably weakened by the distem-
pers that daily swept off great numbers. On their return,
they were reduced to such streights, that they were forced
first to sell their clothes, and at last their arms, to purchase
provisions *. Autharis, thus delivered from all fear of so
powerful an enemy, resolved to employ his whole strength in
subjecting such provinces of Italy, as were still held by the
Romans. He had already made himself master of all the

Italy invaded
anew by the
Franks.

Who return
home with
great loss.

K k 2

hither

* Greg. Tur. l. iv. c. 47. Paul. Diac. l. iii. c. 9.

Autharis
reduces Sam-
nium and
the city of
Benevento.

hither Italy, except the dukedom of Rome, and the exarchate, which was at that time governed by Romanus, who had succeeded Zamaragdus, and comprised the present Bolognese, Romagna, the duchy of Urbino, and great-part of Picenum, now La Marca. The provinces, which make up the present kingdom of Naples, were still in the hands of the Romans, the chief cities being governed, according to the form of government which Longinus had introduced, by their dukes, who were all immediately under the exarch. But the most powerful among them, viz. the dukes of Naples, Surrento, Amalfi, Tarento, and Gaeta, despising the exarchs, ruled almost with an absolute sway ; which has induced some to imagine, that these cities were absolutely free ; whereas nothing is more certain in history, than that they acknowledged the emperor for their sovereign, tho' they often refused to obey the exarch. As these provinces lay at a great distance from Pavia, the royal seat of the Lombards, and could receive speedy succours by sea, in case they were attacked, the emperors kept but small garrisons in the cities, being obliged to employ all the forces they could spare in the Persian war, which lay heavy upon them at the same time. Of this Autharis was well apprised, and therefore, leaving Rome and Ravenna behind him, which were defended by numerous garrisons, in the spring of the year 589, he appointed his troops to rendezvous at Spoletum, and, pretending to march elsewhere, turned all on a sudden, and entered Samnium, which province, together with the city of Benevento, he reduced almost without opposition. Encouraged with this success, he over-ran all Calabria, and, advancing as far as Rhegium on the farthest point of Italy, he rid into the sea, and striking with his lance a pillar, that stood near the shore, Thus far, said he, shall the bounds of the Lombards extend. This pillar was still standing in the days of our historian, and known by the name of Autharis's pillar^p. Autharis, on his return into Samnium, reduced that province to a dukedom, appointing Zoto, or Zotto, first duke of Benevento, which he made the metropolis of Samnium^q. Thus to the two famous dukedoms of Friuli and Spoleti was added a third, which, in process of time, became as much superior to the other two, as they exceeded the other dukedoms of Italy. Some authors, and among the rest Camillus Peregrinus, are of opinion, that the dukedom of Benevento was founded

^p Paul, Diac. l. iii. c. 16.

^q Idem, *ibid*.

founded before the time of Autharis^r ; but all agree, that Zotto was the first who governed that city and province with the title of duke. This dukedom, by degrees, extended its limits, so as to comprise the far greater part of the present kingdom of Naples. Autharis, after the reduction of Samnium, resolved to carry the war into the exarchate and the dukedom of Rome ; but, apprehending he might be diverted anew by Childebert king of the Franks from pursuing his conquests, he thought it adviseable to conclude a peace, if possible, with so troublesome and powerful an enemy. Accordingly, he dispatched embassadors to Guntran, uncle to Childebert, hoping, by his mediation, to lay the foundations of a lasting peace with the king of the Franks. Guntran readily interposed ; but Autharis did not live to see the success of the mediation, being in the mean time taken off by poison. He died in Pavia on the thirteenth of September, 590, after having reigned about six years ; but the author of his death was never known^s. Autharis had married Theudelinda, the daughter of Garibald, king of the Boioarians ; but as he had not children by her, the Lombards, upon the news of his death, assembled in Pavia to chuse a new king ; but not being able to agree among themselves in the choice, they referred the whole affair to Theudelinda, having first settled among themselves, that the person she should chuse among the dukes for her husband, should be invested with the royal dignity ; so great was the opinion they had of the wisdom and prudence of that excellent princess, who, to shew herself worthy of the confidence they reposed in her, after having consulted the wisest men of the nation, by their advice, bestowed herself and the kingdom on Agilulf duke of Turin, a person of extraordinary merit, and nearly related to the late king. Her choice being applauded by the whole nation, Agilulf, after his marriage, was crowned king of the Lombards in a full assembly held at Milan in the month of May 591.

The first duke of Benevento.

Autharis dies. Year after Christ 590.

Agilulf chosen king. Year after Christ 591.

In the first year of his reign died Zotto, the first duke of Benevento, of whom we find nothing in history worthy of notice, except his plundering and destroying the famous monastery of Monte Casino, built about sixty years before by St. Benedict, and already wonderfully enriched with the donations of several princes^t. Upon his death, Agilulf ap-

K k 3

pointed

^r Cam. Per. in dissert. de duc. Benevent. dissert. 1. ^s Paul. Diac. l. iii. c. 18. ^t Greg. Mag. dialog. l. ii. c. 17. Abb. de Nuce chron. Casin. l. i. c. 2.

A rechis se-
cond duke of
Benevento.

pointed Arechis, cousin to Gilulphus duke of Friuli, to succeed him in the dukedom of Benevento. The dukes, according to the regulations introduced by Autharis, could only in cases of treason be deprived of their dukedoms; and, upon their death, they were succeeded by their male issue, if the king judged them capable of so great a command. If the duke died without issue male, the king was at full liberty either to chuse another in his room, or to suppress the dukedom: and truly several dukedoms were suppressed by the present king, the dukes having attempted to shake off all dependency, and to usurp an absolute power in their respective districts. The example of Agilulf was followed by his successors, who, declining to appoint new dukes in the room of those who died without issue male, reduced, by degrees, the dukedoms to a very small number. During the government of Arechis, which lasted for the space of fifty years, that is, from the year 591, to 641, the bounds of the dukedom of Benevento were greatly extended; for, at that prince's death, they reached on one side to the city of Naples, and on the other to Sipontum, at the foot of mount Garganus in Apulia. But to return to Agilulf: He was, soon after his election, persuaded by Theudelinda, who had been brought up in the catholic religion, to renounce the errors of Arius; and his example was followed by great numbers of his subjects, some of them abjuring paganism, and others the doctrine of Arius, to embrace the orthodox faith. Hence Theudelinda is highly commended by Gregory the Great, who inscribed to her the four books of the lives of the saints, which he had composed. She had done all that lay in her power to induce Autharis, her first husband, to profess the catholic faith; but to no purpose, that prince refusing to quit the religion in which he had been brought up^a. Agilulf, in the third year of his reign, was forced to turn his arms against his own countrymen; for two of the dukes, viz. Minulf duke of the island of St. Julian, and Gaidulf duke of Bergamo, revolting from him, claimed an absolute authority in their respective districts. Agilulf marched against them, and, having found means to get Minulf into his power, he put him to death, because he had formerly revolted to the Franks, and joined Childebert in the irruption he made into Italy. As for Gaidulf, he besieged him in the city of Bergamo; but, upon his suing for peace, and submitting, he

Agilulf embraces the
catholic
faith.

Some dukes
rebel; but
are reduced
by Agilulf.

^a Paul. Diac. l. vi. c. 2.

he received him again into favour. About the same time Ulfaris, another duke, but of what place, we are not told, refusing to acknowledge the authority of Agilulf, raised great disturbances, which were quelled not without bloodshed; but Ulfaris not only obtained his pardon, but was confirmed by the king in his dukedom^w. While the arms of Agilulf were thus employed against the rebellious dukes, Romanus, who, as we have related above, had succeeded Zamaragdus in the exarchate, laying hold of so favourable an opportunity, broke the truce which he had lately made, and surpris'd several cities belonging to the Lombards. Hereupon the king, drawing together all his forces, marched against the exarch, who, at his approach, retired to Ravenna, leaving small gar-
The exarch surpris'd several cities.
risons in the towns he had taken. Upon his retreat, Agilulf easily recover'd the cities he had seiz'd. Only the city of Perugia held out for some time, being defended by Maurisius duke of the place, who had deliver'd it up to the Romans; but in the end the city was forced to surrender. Maurisius attempted to make his escape, but was taken, and, by the king's order put to death^x. From Perugia Agilulf march'd into the Roman dukedom, and, having laid it waste, encamp'd with his army at a small distance from the city; but Theudelinda, at the earnest request of Gregory the Great, then bishop of Rome, prevail'd upon her husband to grant a peace to the inhabitants of that city and retire^y. The prisoners taken by the Lombards on this occasion, were all ransom'd by Gregory the Great, the other catholic bishops generously contributing to so good a work^z. Paulus Diaconus takes no notice of the ravages committed by the Lombards in the dukedom of Rome; but supposes them to have return'd to Pavia after the taking of Perugia. However, from the letters of Gregory the Great, who flourish'd at that time, it is manifest, that they invaded the Roman dukedom, and laid it waste with fire and sword, for several months together. From a letter of this bishop to the empress Constantina it appears, that the inhabitants of those parts suffer'd more from the emperor's officers, than from the Lombards themselves; that the Corsicans in particular were loaded with such taxes, as oblig'd them to sell even their children, in order to raise money for the collectors; and that thereupon they repair'd in great numbers to the
The emperor's subjects oppress'd by his officers.
Lombards

K k 4

^w Idem l. iv. c. 14. ^x Idem, ibid. ^y Greg. Mag. l. iv. ep. 33. & l. vii. ep. 30. ^z Idem, ibid.

Lombards in Italy, leaving the island, in a manner desolate. In Sicily one Stephen, sent from Constantinople to guard the coasts of that island, committed such rapines, so many acts of violence and injustice, as hardly could be contained, says our prelate, in one volume. He therefore earnestly intreats the empress to acquaint her husband with these grievances, that, by speedily redressing them, he may avert the judgments, that must otherwise fall upon him and his family. He concludes his letter by telling her, it were far better Italy should want supplies of money, than that they should be raised in so scandalous a manner; and that the emperor's ministers, being at so great a distance from their master, promised themselves impunity, though guilty of the greatest extortions; and therefore defeated all his endeavours for concluding a peace with the Lombards, which, they knew, would take away all

Agilulf concludes a peace with the Romans and Franks.

Three dukes rebel; but are overcome by Agilulf, and put to death.

The war with the Romans renewed.

pretence of levying such heavy taxes^a. A peace however was soon after concluded by means of the holy prelate, between Agilulf and the exarch Callinicus, who, upon the death of Romanus, had been sent from Constantinople to succeed him. At the same time Theodebert, the successor of Childebert, was in the end persuaded, not only to conclude a peace, but to enter into an alliance, with the king of the Lombards. This peace with the Romans and Franks proved very seasonable; for soon after, three of his dukes, rebelling, raised great disturbances in the kingdom, and gave rise to a civil war. These were Zangrulf duke of Verona, Gaidulf or Gandulf duke of Bergamo, and Warnecaut a third duke, but of what place we are not told. Agilulf, marching against them, gave them a total overthrow; and having taken them prisoners, he ordered them all three to be put to death, in order to deter, by their punishment, the other dukes from following their example. While he was yet engaged in this domestic war, the exarch Callinicus, in manifest breach of the treaty, which had been lately concluded, surprised the city of Parma, in which he found a considerable treasure, and took the king's daughter, and her husband Godescalc prisoners. This breach of faith in the exarch provoked the king of the Lombards to such a degree, that he resolved to pursue the war, which had been thus begun by the Romans, with the utmost vigour, and not to lay down his arms, till he had driven them, if possible, quite out

^a Idem, l. iv. ep. 33.

out of Italy. Pursuant to this resolution, he entered into an alliance with Chagan king of the Avars, who was to make a powerful diversion in Thrace, while Agilulf carried on the war in Italy. The king of the Lombards, having raised a considerable army, and finding, that the exarch declined meeting him in the field, marched from Milan, where his troops was assembled, to Cremona, which city he invested on all sides. The Roman garrison made a vigorous resistance; but despairing of relief, they were obliged, after having held out for a month, to deliver up the place, which, by the king's orders, was levelled with the ground. From Cremona he led his army, reinforced by a body of Sclavi sent him by his ally the king of the Avars, against the cities of Padua and Mantua, which were both taken, plundered, and laid in ashes, the garrisons being allowed to retire to Ravenna, and the inhabitants to what place they thought fit. While Agilulf thus pursued his conquests in Italy, Chagan, breaking into Thrace, committed dreadful ravages there; and, having over-run both that province, and all Mæsia, approached the imperial city with his numerous army; which alarmed the inhabitants to such a degree, that they thought of quitting Europe, and retiring with their best effects to Chalcedon, and other places of Asia. But in the mean time Chagan was obliged to return home by a plague, which broke out in his army, and carried off seven of his sons in one day. Upon his departure, he offered to release all his prisoners, of whom he had twelve thousand, at a crown a head; but his offer being rejected by Mauritius, who was a prince of a narrow, parsimonious temper, Chagan, in great indignation, caused all the captives to be put to the sword. During this war died the exarch Callinicus, who had first begun it, as we have related above; and in his room was sent Zamaragdus to govern Italy a second time, with orders from the emperor to set at liberty the king's daughter, with her husband, and to restore the whole treasure, that had been seized by his predecessor in the city of Parma. By this obliging behaviour, Agilulf was so far won, as to grant the Romans a truce from the month of September till the following April^b.

From whom Agilulf takes several cities.

A truce with the Romans.

DURING the truce, Agilulf, having assembled the chief men of the nation at Milan, declared, in their presence, his son Adaluald for his colleague.

Year after Christ 605.

his son Adaluald, or, as others call him, Aldonald, yet an infant, his colleague, and caused him to be crowned in the open circus with great solemnity. After this the peace was renewed with Theodebert king of the Franks, whose ambassadors were present at the inauguration of the young prince; and a perpetual league concluded between the two nations. And now the truce with the Romans being expired, the Lombards began hostilities anew, seizing on two important posts, viz. Orbitum and Balneoregium; but the exarch, with twelve thousand solidi, prevailed upon the king to restore them, and to renew the truce for a whole year, which the king employed in embellishing and fortifying Ferrara, till that time an inconsiderable village, but conveniently situated on the Po, and on that account surrounded by Agilulf with walls, and beautified with several stately buildings; by which means it became, by degrees, one of the most considerable cities in those parts, and has continued as such ever since. In the mean time the truce between the king and the exarch expiring, Zamaragdus prevailed upon the king to renew it for three years longer.

Ferrara embellished by Agilulf.

The Hunns break into the dukedom of Friuli.

But, notwithstanding this truce, the inhabitants of Italy did not enjoy the tranquillity they had promised themselves: for Cakanus king of the Hunns, leaving Pannonia, made a sudden irruption into the dukedom of Friuli, destroying all with fire and sword. Hereupon duke Gilulf, having drawn together what forces he could, marched out against him; but, in the battle that ensued, he was overpowered by the enemy, and cut off, with most of his men. Cakanus, elated with this victory, laid siege to Forum Julii, the metropolis of the dukedom, which was betrayed to him by Romilda the deceased duke's widow, upon his promising to marry her; for she is said to have been greatly taken with the comeliness of the young prince in seeing him from the walls; but he, instead of performing his promise, caused her to be put to an ignominious death, after having abused her himself, and caused her to be in like manner abused by several of his soldiers, to gratify as he said her vicious inclination. The duke's sons, Tato, Caco, Rodoald, and Grimoald, found means to make their escape on horseback; but the latter being yet a child, was overtaken by some of the enemy's horse, and delivered to the custody of one of them, while the others pursued the rest. But while the Hunn rid before him

Forum Julii betrayed to them.

leading

leading his horse, he all on a sudden gave him such a blow on the head with his sword, that he left him dead on the spot, and then riding full speed, overtook his brothers, and, together with them reached a neighbouring castle. The Hunns, upon their departure, carried with them all the inhabitants who had fallen into their hands, giving out that they designed to allot them lands in Pan-^{Theircruelty to the inha-}nonia; but, having reached the confines, they put all the men to the sword, and carried the women and children into captivity^c. While the Hunns were thus ravaging the dukedom of Friuli, great disturbances happened in Ravenna; for Johannes Lemigius, who had been sent by the emperor Heraclius to succeed Zamaragdus in the exarchate, levying heavier taxes on the people than they had formerly paid, the multitude, rising all on a sudden, broke into the palace, and there tore the exarch to pieces, together with the judges, whom he had called together for the administration of justice. ^{The exarch murdered.} When news of this mutiny was brought to Naples, Joannes Compositus, who governed that city for the emperor with the title of duke (S), thought he could not have a more

^c Idem ibid.

(S) The present kingdom of Naples was, at this time, held partly by the Romans, and partly by the Lombards. The dukedom of Benevento was governed by its own duke, who was subject to the king of the Lombards; Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, the country of the Brutii, the dukedoms of Naples, Gaeta, Surrento, Amalfi, and other smaller dukedoms, were governed by their dukes, according to the new polity introduced by Longinus the first exarch. These dukes were subject to the exarch, and he to the emperor. The dukedom of Naples had at first but very narrow bounds; for it comprised only the city of Naples, and its territory. But it was greatly enlarged by the emperor Mauritius, who added to it the islands of Ischia, Nisida, and Procida, and afterwards the cities of Cumæ, Stabia, Surrento, and Amalfi (1); which were comprised under the dukedom of Naples, till the time of Pope Adrian and Charles the Great, as is evident from a letter of that pope, quoted by the learned Camillus Pellegrinus (2). This dukedom being, by

(1) Greg. Mag. l. ix. ind. 4. ep. 53.
grin. dissent. de finib. duc. Benevent. p. 32.

(2) Camill. Pelle-

The duke of
Naples rebels

more favourable opportunity of shaking off all dependence, and making himself absolute lord of the city committed to his charge. Accordingly, he caused himself to be acknowledged by the inhabitants for their prince, and provided the city with a strong garrison, not doubting but forces would be soon dispatched against him either from Ravenna or Constantinople. And truly Heraclius, upon the first notice he had of the murder of the exarch, and the rebellion of the duke, appointed Eleutherius, his chamberlain, a person highly esteemed for his prudence and valour, to succeed Lemigius in the exarchate, enjoining him to appease the mutiny in Ravenna, and then march, with all the troops under his command, against Compositinus, the rebellious duke of Naples. Eleutherius, arriving at Ravenna, punished with death such as he found guilty of the murder of his predecessor; and having thus quelled the tumult, he set out on his march for Naples, with all the troops he could assemble. He took his route through

by such additions, become a province, the name of Campania was given it, and the duke took the title of dux Campaniæ, or duke of Campania; which title Gregory the Great often bestows on Scolasticus and Gudiscalcus, dukes of Naples (3). This dukedom held out against the Lombards, after they had reduced almost all the cities in that part of Italy; nay, it was never by them entirely subdued, but only obliged to pay a yearly tribute to the dukes of Benevento, who in process of time, became very powerful. The dukes, who governed Naples, were usually appointed by the emperor himself; but, upon urgent occasions, the exarch was impowered to name a new duke. Thus Eleutherius, having put Compositinus to death, appointed another in his room; and several years before, the duke of Naples being dead, and the two dukes of Benevento and Spoleto uniting their forces, with a design, as was supposed, to fall upon the dukedom of Naples, Gregory the Great, apprehending that if the Lombards made themselves masters of that dukedom, they would easily reduce the rest of Italy, and Rome itself, wrote to John bishop of Ravenna, earnestly entreating him to represent to the exarch the danger that dukedom was in, and prevail upon him to send, without loss of time, a new duke (4).

(3) Greg. Mag. l. ii. ind. 11. ep. 1, 2. & 15.
l. ii. indic. 10. ep. 32.

(4) Idem,

through Rome, where he was received with high demonstrations of joy by the inhabitants, who were greatly attached to the emperors, and bore an utter aversion to the Lombards. From Rome the exarch pursued his march to Naples, where he was, for some time, vigorously opposed by the garrison ; but having in the end made himself master of the city, he put the duke to death, and, ^{Naples reduced, and the duke put to death.} appointing another in his room, he returned to Ravenna^d (T). During these disturbances, Agilulf died in the twenty-fifth year of his reign. He was the first of the Lombard kings who embraced the catholic faith ; and his example being followed by great numbers of his subjects, the Lombards, by that means, became less odious to the inhabitants of Italy, and their government more tolerable. By the advice of his queen Theudelinda, he rebuilt the churches, which had been ruined in the former wars, repaired the monasteries, and enriched both with large possessions, there being few churches or monasteries in his dominions, which could not shew some monuments of his piety and munificence^e.

AGILULF was succeeded by his son Adaluald, whom he ^{Adaluald succeeds his father Agilulf in the kingdom of the Lombards.} had taken some years before for his colleague, as we have related above. As he was yet very young, he suffered ^{himself} ^{Year after}

^d Idem, c. 24. Anastas. bibliothec. in Deusdedit. Camil. Pel. ^{Christ 615.}
in dissert. de duc. Benevent. p. 33. ^e Paul. Diac. l. vi. c. 2.

(T) Some modern writers tell us, that Composinus not only made himself master of Naples, but likewise of Apulia, Calabria, and several other cities, with their territories ; that he caused himself to be acknowledged king of the countries he had usurped ; that he was first crowned with an iron crown at Bari, and afterwards with a golden crown at Naples. They add, that the Norman princes, who reigned in Naples, following his example, were first crowned at Bari with an iron crown, and afterwards at Palermo with a crown of gold (5). But it is plain from history, that Composinus was never master of Apulia or Calabria, which at this time were held by the Lombards ; and that he only seized on the city of Naples, and its territory, being taken and put to death by Eleutherius before he had time to make himself master of other places (6).

(5) Beutill. hist. Bar. p. 12.

(6) Paul. Diac. l. iv. c. 20.

himself to be entirely governed by his mother Theudelinda, who applied herself wholly to works of piety and religion ; so that, during his reign, the Lombards enjoyed a profound tranquillity. But great disturbances happened in the exarchate ; for Eleutherius the exarch, elated with the success that had attended him against the duke of Naples, and forgetting that virtue and moderation, which till then had recommended him to the esteem of the emperor, and all the Romans, began to entertain thoughts of usurping the sovereignty of Italy. The great distance between him and the emperor, the authority he had in those parts, and the war with the Saracens, in which the emperor was then engaged, offered him, he thought, a favourable opportunity, of accomplishing his design. Having therefore, in the first place, gained the affection of the soldiery by several popular acts of condescension, but above all by paying them their arrears, which had been long due, he resolved to set out for Rome with his whole army, and caused himself to be acknowledged there king of Italy. He was encouraged to this by the news he received of the death of Deusdedit bishop of that city ; for he thought, that, while the people were busied in the election of a successor, he might, with great ease, seize on the city, and then influence the election, so as to have one of his own friends raised to the see. But on his march he was informed, that Boniface, the fifth of that name, was already elected ; which obliged him to alter his measures : for having commanded the army to halt, he made them a plausible speech, inveighing against the disorders and abuses which then prevailed, promised to redress them to their satisfaction, and assured them of his favour and protection. Having by this speech attached them, as he imagined, to his interest, he openly assumed the title of king, telling them at the same time, that he was marching to Rome, in order to be invested there, as in the most proper place, with the ensigns of royalty. The army was not a little surprised at the conduct of their general ; but did not however, openly oppose it till some days after, when arriving at Luceoli, they began to mutiny, and, no longer looking upon Eleutherius as their general, but as a traitor and usurper, they slew him, and, sending his head to the emperor at Constantinople, returned to Ravenna^f. Heraclius appointed Isaac-

Eleutherius
the exarch
takes upon
him the title
of king.

But is killed
by the sol-
diers.

cus,

^f Idem, l. iv. c. 15.

cius, a patrician, to govern Italy in his room. In the beginning of his administration, one Gregory a patrician, who governed for the emperor those parts, which bordered on the duchy of Friuli, pretending great kindness for Tato, who in that dukedom had succeeded his father Gisulf or Gilulf, killed by the Hunns, as we have related above, invited the youth to Optigerium, where he resided, in order to adopt him there, as he pretended, for his son. Tato, not suspecting the least treachery, readily complied with the invitation, taking with him his second brother Caco, and several other persons of distinction. But they had no sooner entered the town, than Gregory, having caused the gates to be shut, ordered his men to fall upon them. The two brothers and their followers defended themselves for some time with great courage, killing great numbers of the aggressors; but being pursued from street to street, overpowered with multitudes, and quite spent, they were in the end all cut off. Gregory, by this inhuman piece of treachery, hoped to make himself master of the whole duchy, the two remaining brothers Rodoald and Grimoald, being yet very young. But their uncle Grafulf, informed of what had happened, hastened to Forum Julii, and taking upon him the administration, ordered matters so, that Gregory thought it adviseable to make no further attempts. Grafulf kept the dukedom for himself, and the two brothers Rodoald and Grimoald, not thinking themselves safe while in his power, fled to Arechis the second duke of Beneventum, by whom they were kindly received, and entertained in a manner suitable to their rank^g. This happened according to some, during the exarchate of Eleutherius, and soon after the death of Agilulf^h. In the eighth year of Adaluald's reign, one Eusebius was sent by the emperor Heraclius, with the character of ambassador, to conclude a lasting peace with the king of the Lombards, and to settle other affairs of great importance. He, having gained the confidence of the king, either of his own head, or in compliance with his private instructions, presented him, as he came out of the bath, with a draught, which soon deprived him of the right use of his senses, and brought him to a kind of melancholy madness. While he was in this condition, Eusebius, pretending that his nobles had entered into a conspiracy against him, advised him to put the most powerful among them to death. The king followed his advice, and immediately caused twelve of the chief nobility

^g Idem ibid.

^h Vide Sigon. ad ann. 623.

Adaluald de-
posed, and
Ariovald
chosen in his
room.
Domestic
troubles a-
mongst the
Lombards.

Adaluald
dies.

And Theu-
delinda.
Year after
Christ 672.

Disturbances
in the royal
family.

to be inhumanly massacred ; which alarmed the rest to such a degree, that, taking up arms, they removed both him and his mother Theudelinda from the government, and raised to the throne Ariovald duke of Turin, who had married Gundeborg the sister of Adaluald. This revolution occasioned great disturbances among the Lombards, and rent their kingdom into two parties. Ariovald was supported by the nobles, who had deposed Adaluald, and all the bishops beyond the Po, who earnestly laboured to draw the rest to their party. On the other hand, Honorius, bishop of Rome, espoused with great zeal the cause of the deposed king, and left no stone unturned to have him restored to the throne, being prompted thereto by the regard he had for Theudelinda, to whose piety the catholic religion was highly indebted, and by his aversion to Ariovald, who held the tenets of Arius, and had been brought up in that persuasion. He found means to gain Isaaccius the exarch over to his party, and prevailed upon him to join the friends of Adaluald with all the troops under his command. He likewise obliged, with threats and menaces, the bishops who had espoused the cause of Ariovald, to abandon that prince, and declare for Adaluald. But, in spite of the utmost efforts both of the pope and the exarch, Ariovald maintained himself on the throne ; and, Adaluald dying seasonably, some say of poison, an end was put to the domestic troubles, that threatened the kingdom of the Lombards almost with utter destruction ^h. Theudelinda was so affected with the misfortunes of her son, that she fell into a consumption, which, in a short time, brought her to her grave. She was a princess no less commendable for her exemplary piety, than for the excellent endowments of her mind, and worthy, on account of both, to be ranked among the most illustrious women mentioned in history. Ariovald reigned nine years after the death of Theudelinda, during which time the Lombards enjoyed a profound tranquillity both at home and abroad. Only some disturbances happened in the royal family, which gave the king no small uneasiness. One of the chief lords at court, by name Adalulf, having solicited the queen, with whom he was passionately in love, to comply with his unlawful desire, and his proposal being rejected by her with the utmost indignation, the lover, ap-
prehending

^h Paul. Diac. l. iv. c. 15.

prehending she would discover the whole to her husband, resolved to be before-hand with her, and prepossess the king against the virtuous princess. Accordingly, pretending great zeal for his safety, he assured him, that the queen was conspiring against his life with Tato duke of Etruria, who was to marry her after his death. Hereupon Ariovald, transported with rage and jealousy, without further enquiry, ordered the innocent queen to be kept under close confinement in the castle of Amellum, where she continued, till Clotair king of the Franks, pitying her condition, expostulated with her husband for thus treating one of the royal blood of the Franks, and stripping her of her dignity, upon the deposition of a single evidence. Ariovald replied, That he was fully convinced of her guilt; whereupon the ambassadors of the Franks, pursuant to their instructions, proposed the trying of the cause by a single combat between the accuser and one of the queen's friends, according to the custom that then prevailed among the Lombards, and most of the northern nations. As the king could not well reject this proposal, Adalulf was obliged to enter the lists against one Pillo, by Paulus Diaconus called Carell, who having with great ease overcome the accuser, the queen was released, and restored to her former dignityⁱ. Not long after, Ariovald died; and, as he left no issue male behind him, the dukes assembled, upon the news of his death, to chuse another in his room; but not being able to agree in the choice, they resolved to pay the same regard to Gundeberg, which they had formerly paid to Theudelinda, allowing her to chuse whom she pleased for her husband, and their king. Hereupon Gundeberg made choice of Rotharis duke of Brescia, a person equal in every respect to that sublime station, but tainted with the Arian heresy; whence, in his time, there were two bishops in most cities of Italy, the one catholic, and the other Arian^k. He is no less commended by the writers of those times for his equity and moderation, than for his valour and prudence, and was the first who gave written laws to the Lombards. His example was followed by the other kings his successors; so that, in process of time, a new volume of laws appeared, called the Longobard laws, which prevailed in all the provinces subject to that nation, that is, all over Italy, except

Ariovald
dies, and
Rotharis is
chosen in his
room.

ⁱ Idem ibid.^k Idem ibid.

Rotharis the
first lawgiver
among the
Lombards

except the exarchate of Ravenna, and dukedoms of Rome, Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi, and the maritime cities of Apulia, Calabria, and Lucania, which continued subject to the emperors, the Lombards being masters of all the other cities and provinces. The Lombards had no written laws till the time of Rotharis ; but had been governed by customs handed down to them by tradition. Rotharis therefore, in imitation of the Romans and Goths, undertook the publishing of written laws ; and to those he enacted, many were added by the succeeding princes. The incomparable Grotius prefers the method, which the Lombards followed in making laws, to that which was practised by the Romans themselves. Among the latter the emperor was the sole lawgiver ; so that whatever pleased him, had the force of a law. But the Lombard kings did not assume that power to themselves, since their laws were enacted in public assemblies, convened for that purpose, after they had been maturely examined, and approved of by all the lords of the kingdom. From these assemblies were excluded the ecclesiastic order, and the people ; so that the legislative power was lodged in the king and the nobles alone¹. Rotharis, the first lawgiver among the Lombards, having summoned, in the year 643, a general diet in Pavia, enacted, with the approbation of his nobles, several laws, which he caused to be committed to writing, and inserted in an edict. This edict, containing no fewer than three hundred and eighty-six laws, was published in the eighth year of Rotharis's reign, that is, in the year 644, in all the provinces under his dominion, especially in the dukedom of Benevento, which was reputed at this time, as it had greatly extended its bounds, the best part of the kingdom of the Lombards. The example of Rotharis was followed by the other Lombard kings his successors, especially by Grimoald, Luitprand, Rachis, and Astolphus ; but the laws of Rotharis far exceeded in number those of the other princes(U). The reign
of

¹ Grot. in proleg. ad hist. Goth.

(U) To the laws of king Rotharis, comprised in the above-mentioned edict, is prefixed the following preface : “ Here begins the edict, which, with the advice of my principal judges, I have composed, I, in the name of God, king Rotharis, the seventh king of the nation of the Lombards, in
“ the

of king Rotharis is not only memorable for the laws that
prince

“ the eighth year of my reign, and thirty-eighth year of my age,
“ the second indiction, and, since the coming of the Lombards
“ into the province of Italy under Alboin, at that time, by
“ divine clemency, king. the seventy-sixth. Given at Pavia in
“ the palace. How great our care and anxiety is, and has ever
“ been, for our subjects, the following decree sufficiently de-
“ clares.” He then says, that he thought it incumbent upon
him to make those laws, in order to relieve the poor from the op-
pression they groaned under, and to restrain the insolence of the
rich, and of men in power, that every one might live in peace,
and enjoy his property undisturbed. He declares, that these,
and no other laws, should, for the future, be in force, reserving
however to himself the power of adding such other laws to
them, as should be approved of by the wise men of the nation.
He orders all controversies, that were not yet decided, and such
as should arise after the twenty-second day of November, the
day of the publication of the edict, to be determined accord-
ing to the laws comprised in it ; but at the same time forbids the
causes already decided to be re-examined, and orders the parties
to acquiesce to the sentence given by proper judges. He con-
cludes by declaring, that no other copy or copies should be of any
authority, but such as were written, revised, or approved of, by
Ansuald his notary, to prevent, by that means, litigious persons
from taking advantage of the mistakes, to which writers or
copyists are liable (1). In the famous monastery of the Benedictines
at Cava, in the kingdom of Naples, is still to be seen, amongst
other monuments of antiquity, an antient manuscript in Lom-
bard characters, containing, besides this edict of Rotharis, the
laws of the other Lombard kings, and those likewise of the
French and German emperors, who were kings of Italy. In the
edict of Rotharis, after the preface, come the titles of each
chapter, and then the chapters or laws, in all three hundred
and eighty-six, according to the order of the preceding chap-
ters. To the laws of Rotharis, and of the other Lombard
kings his successors, the Roman laws in the end gave way.
Justinian indeed had taken care to have the volumes of his laws
spread all over Italy, and, annulling all other laws, had ordered
them alone, and the *novellæ constitutiones*, to be observed.
But, in spite of all the pains he had taken to establish them, their
authority ended in Italy almost with his life ; for that country
being in great part reduced by the Lombards in the reign
L 1 2 of

(1) Vide Sigon. de reg: Ital. l. ii. ann. 643.

He reduces
the Alpes
Cottiæ, and
several cities

prince enacted, but for the conquests he made ; for, no thinking himself bound by the treaty, which his predecessor had concluded with the exarch, he broke all on a sudden into the Alpes Cottiæ, and having, almost without opposition, made himself master of that province, he led his army against the cities of Opitergium, now Oderzo, and Treviso, which he easily reduced, with all the cities in the province of Venetia, till that time held by the Romans. Isaaccius, then exarch, alarmed at this sudden and unexpected invasion, drew together all his forces ; but not having been able to assemble them in time to cover the above-mentioned places, he broke with great violence into the dominions of the Lombards, laying them waste with fire and sword. Rotharis was then busied in the siege of Perugia ; which city he had no sooner reduced, than he
marched

of Justin, the successor of Justinian, the Roman laws were only observed in such places, as continued subject to the emperor, that is, in the exarchate of Ravenna, in the dukedom of Rome, in the small dukedoms of Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi, and in some maritime towns of Apulia, Calabria, and Lucania. The Lombards, to the reign of Rotharis, were governed only by their antient customs. As for the natives of Italy subject to the Lombards, they were allowed to retain the Roman laws, but such only as were contained in the Theodosian code, which was in greater repute among the Lombards, than the Justinian code. The former therefore, and the compendium made by order of Alaric, were the only books that had any authority, either among the Lombards, or the Visigoths, at this time masters of Spain. In Rome the popes strove with all their power and might to maintain the authority of the Justinian laws, having much at heart the interest of the emperors, to whom they chose rather to live subject, than to the Lombards. Their zeal for the service of the emperors was, as the learned Pietro Giannone, a most impartial writer, rightly observes, nothing at the bottom but self-interest. As the emperors lived at a great distance, they could not easily discover or defeat the design the popes had of making themselves, by degrees, masters of Rome ; whereas, if the Lombards had once got possession of that city, they must have laid aside all thoughts of ever usurping the sovereign authority over the metropolis of Italy. Hence Rome was no sooner threatened by the Lombards, than the popes pretending great zeal for the emperor's service, solicited succours with great earnestness, both from the emperor and the exarch. By this means they preserved Rome, not for the emperors, but for themselves, as we shall relate hereafter.

marched with his whole army in quest of the exarch, whom he met on the confines of Æmilia, and offered him battle. The exarch accepted the challenge; so that an engagement ensued, in which the Romans were utterly defeated, eight thousand of them being killed on the spot, and the rest obliged to save themselves by a precipitous and disorderly flight. From this time to the reign of Luitprand, no acts of hostility passed between the exarchs and the kings of the Lombards, the latter being satisfied with their new conquests, and the former glad to enjoy unmolested the territories that remained under the dominion of the emperors^m.

Gives the exarch a total overthrow. Year after Christ 638.

ABOUT this time Mauritius, who had been, by Heraclius, appointed duke or governor of Rome, taking advantage of the distracted state of the empire, occasioned by the usurpation of Heracleon, and the invasion of the Saracens, usurped the sovereignty of the city committed to his charge. But an end was soon put both to his life and usurpation; for the exarch Isaaccius was no sooner informed of what had passed at Rome, than he dispatched against the usurper one of his officers, a person of great authority, with a considerable sum of money, and at the head of his best troops. This commander, marching up to the walls of the city, caused a declaration to be read, wherein Mauritius was declared a rebel, and not only a pardon promised, but a considerable gratuity, to all who should quit the traitor, and return to their duty. Upon this encouragement, Mauritius was abandoned by all his troops, and forced, as he had no other resource, to take sanctuary in a church; but he was dragged from thence, and, by an order from the exarch, beheaded, after he had been for some time kept in chains. Not long after, Isaaccius died, and Theodorus Calliopa was sent by the emperor to succeed him in the exarchate. Theodorus governed Italy with great applause for the space of seven years, that is, from the year 643, to 650, when Olympius was appointed exarch in his room. Olympius gained several advantages over the Saracens in Sicily, and at last drove them out of that island; but died in the third year of his exarchate, being quite spent and worn out by the toils and fatigues he underwent in that expedition. Upon his death, the emperor Constant II. sent Theodorus Calliopa to govern Italy once more. In the second

A rebellion in Rome suppressed by the exarch.

L 1 3 year

^m Paul. Diac. l. iv. c. 44.

King Rotha-
ris dies.
Year after
Christ 652.

year of the exarchate of Olympius, that is, in 652, died king Rotharis, after he had governed the Lombards for the space of sixteen years with such prudence, equity, and moderation, that he was deservedly esteemed the most illustrious prince of his age. He himself professed the doctrine of Arius, but allowed his subjects full liberty to embrace which of the two religions they liked best; and therefore took care, that, in all the cities of his kingdom, there should be constantly two bishops, the one catholic, and the other Arian.

Arechis the
second duke
of Beneven-
to dies.

In the fifth year of the reign of king Rotharis, that is, in 657, died Arechis the second duke of Benevento, after he had governed that dukedom for the space of fifty years, and so enlarged it at the expence of the Romans, that on one side it reached to Naples, and on the other to Sipontum in Apuliaⁿ.

Aio his son
succeeds
him; but is
killed by the
Slavonians.

He was succeeded by his son Aio, whom he had taken for his partner in the government five months before his death^p. Aio was a man of very slender parts, and sometimes, as Paulus Diaconus insinuates, distracted in his mind; which that writer ascribes to a potion given him by the Romans. The father therefore, sensible of the incapacity of his son, recommended him on his death-bed to Rodoald and Grimoald, the sons of Gisulf duke of Friuli, who, as we have related above, had fled to him, and were now in the flower of their age. These Arechis looked upon as his own children, and therefore appointed them by his last will to succeed in the dukedom, in case his son should die without issue male^p. While Aio governed the dukedom, the Slavonians, passing by sea from Dalmatia, which they had seized, into Italy, landed at Sipontum, and laid waste great part of Apulia. They dwelt originally on the banks of the Borysthenes, now the Nieper, in European Sarmatia, and from thence advancing to the Danube, they passed that river in the reign of Justinian, and made themselves masters of that part of Illyricum, which lies between the Drave and the Save, and is to this day from them called Slavonia. Upon their landing in Apulia, they encamped in the neighbourhood of Sipontum, and surrounded their camp with deep ditches, which they covered with branches of trees, laying some earth and green turf over them. As Apulia was for the most part subject at that time

ⁿ Vide Paul. Æmil. de reb. Franc. p. 132.
^p Idem ibid.

^e Paul. Diac.

time to the duke of Benevento, Aio, hearing of their invasion, marched against them with what troops he could assemble, without waiting the return of Rodoald and Grimoald, who were then absent. But, having attacked their camp, he fell into one of the above-mentioned ditches, and was there slain by the enemy, after he had governed the dukedom five months with his father, and one year alone. Rodoald, hearing what had happened, assembled with incredible expedition a considerable body of forces, and, falling upon the enemy before they had the least intelligence of his march, he gave them a total overthrow, and drove them quite out of the dukedom. Having thus revenged the death of Aio, he took, together with his brother Grimoald, possession of the dukedom, pursuant to the last will of Arechis, who had appointed them to succeed himself and his son⁹. These two princes governed jointly for the space of five years, during which time they laid siege to Surrento, still held by the Romans; but the inhabitants, encouraged by Agapitus their bishop, made such a vigorous resistance, that the Lombards, after having attempted in vain to take the place by storm, raised the siege, and returned home. Rodoald died in Benevento, in the year 647, but his brother Grimoald held the dukedom sixteen years after his death, and is said to have gained several victories over the Neapolitans and Romans, and to have greatly extended the bounds of his dukedom. After he had governed the dukedom five years with his brother, and sixteen alone, he possessed himself of the throne, and reigned nine years more over the whole nation of the Lombards, as we shall relate anon.

Who are defeated by Rodoald the fourth duke of Benevento.

Grimoald, the fifth duke, enlarges the dukedom.

BUT to return to the Lombard kings: Rotharis was succeeded by his son Rodoald, who, as he was a prince of a peaceable disposition, performed nothing which authors thought worth transmitting to posterity. He was tainted, as his father had been, with the Arian heresy, which occasioned some religious contests between him and the orthodox bishops: but these disturbances were soon appeased. He had reigned four years with his father, but scarce reigned one after his father's death, being killed by a Lombard, whose wife he had debauched. He had married Gundeburg the daughter of Agilulf and Theudelinda; but, as he

Rotharis succeeded by his son Rodoald.

Who is murdered.

L 1 4

had

⁹ Vide Camil. Pel. in dissert. duc. Benev. p. 54. & Ughel. de archiepif. Surrent. p. 34.

had no children by her, the Lombards, upon his death, assembled, in order to chuse a new king, when the choice fell on Aripert or Aribert, the son of Gundoald, and brother of Theudelinda. The only thing we find recorded of him in history, is his building in Pavia the oratory of St. Saviour. He died, after he had reigned, according to Paulus Diaconus[†], nine years, though Sigonius allows him but five at most. He left two sons behind him, Partharit and Gundebert, between whom he most imprudently divided his kingdom. Partharit, the eldest, chose Milan for the place of his residence, and Gundebert Pavia. But the latter, not satisfied with the part allotted him, began to quarrel with his brother; and, being pushed on by his ambition, and encouraged by the evil counsellors about him, he resolved in the end to drive his brother from the throne, and make himself master of the whole kingdom. He was well apprised, that he could not accomplish this with his own strength; and therefore he dispatched Garibald duke of Turin as his ambassador to Grimoald duke of Benevento, at that time by far the most powerful of all the Lombard dukes, inviting him to his assistance, and promising to give him his sister in marriage, if he succeeded in the undertaking. But the duke of Turin, acting quite contrary to his instructions, instead of persuading Grimoald to assist his master, advised him to lay hold of the present opportunity, and to decide the controversy between the two brothers, by driving them both out, and seizing on the kingdom for himself. He told him, That the two brothers were young, rash and unexperienced; that the affairs of the Lombards required a prince of prudence, valour and experience; and that the disagreement between the two princes would, in all likelihood, end in the ruin of the whole nation. Grimoald, being naturally of an active and ambitious temper, was easily persuaded to follow the advice of the ambassador; and accordingly, having raised a considerable army, he marched at the head of it towards Pavia, leaving his son Romuald to govern the dukedom in his absence. Being advanced as far as Placentia, he dispatched Garibald to acquaint the king with his arrival. The inconsiderate prince received the news of his approach with the greatest demonstrations of joy imaginable; and, being at a loss where he should lodge and entertain

[†] Paul. Diac. l. iv, c. 18.

tain his supposed friend and ally, Garibald told him, that his own palace was the only proper place for the reception of a person, to whom he had promised his sister in marriage. He added, that, if he did not repose an entire confidence in Grimoald, or had the least suspicion of treachery, he ought, for his greater safety, to receive him with armour under his royal robes. The king put on armour accordingly, and the duke with unheard-of treachery, returning to Grimoald, advised him to be upon his guard, since the king was coming to meet him in armour; no doubt with a design to murder him. Grimoald could not persuade himself, that the king had any such design, till they met, when, upon their embracing each other, he found, that Gundebert was really in armour; and, not doubting in the least but that it was with a design to murder him, in order to be before-hand with him, he drew his sword that instant, and killed the unhappy prince on the spot. Upon his death, he seized on the royal palace, and the treasures lodged there, causing himself to be acknowledged king of the Lombards in his room. Who murders him, and seizes on the kingdom. Gundebert left a son named Rambert or Reginbert, who was privately conveyed away, and brought up with great care by the friends of the deceased king, Grimoald making no great inquisition after him, as he was but an infant. Partharit no sooner heard of his brother's fate, than abandoning Milan in the midst of confusion, he fled to Chagan king of the Avars, and took refuge in his court. He left his queen Rodolind, and his son Cunibert, yet an infant, to shift for themselves; so that they both fell into the hands of Grimoald, by whom they were sent to Benevento, and kept under confinement in that city. The inhabitants of Milan, finding themselves abandoned by their king, opened their gates to Grimoald, who, having taken possession of that important place, marched from thence to Pavia, where, in the latter end of the year, 662, he was with one voice proclaimed by the people king of the Lombards. To gain the affection of the Lombards, and by that means establish himself more firmly in his new kingdom, to the great joy of the whole nation, Grimoald proclaimed king. he married Gundebert, sister to the two unhappy princes. Year after Christ 662. He then sent back his army to Benevento, having first distributed considerable sums amongst them, but kept with him some of his most trusty friends, whom he raised to the first employments of the kingdom.

THE

THE new king, though confirmed in the power he had usurped by the general consent of the nation, yet, reflecting on the fickleness and inconstancy of the multitude, did not think himself safe, so long as Partharit, his competitor, resided at the court of the king of the Avars, at that time a powerful prince. He did not doubt but the banished king would watch all opportunities of attempting the recovery of his paternal kingdom, and would, in such an attempt, be seconded by great numbers of the Lombards. To prevent therefore the disturbances that would thence ensue, he dispatched ambassadors to Chagan, complaining of the protection he had given to his rival, and threatening to make war upon him, if he did not forthwith banish him his dominions. The king of the Avars, though greatly affected with the misfortunes of the unhappy prince, yet did not think it adviseable to engage in a war for his sake; and therefore to avoid it, commanded him to quit his dominions. Partharit, seeing himself thus abandoned by his friend and ally, and not knowing where to find an asylum, resolved, in that desperate condition, to throw himself upon the honour and generosity of his greatest enemy. Accordingly, he dispatched one of his trusty friends, by name Unulf, to acquaint Grimoald with his resolution, and obtain leave for him to reside in Pavia. Grimoald, highly pleased with the confidence the unfortunate prince reposed in him, and glad of such an opportunity to shew his generosity, complied with the request, and ordered a house to be got ready for him in Pavia every way fit for his reception. Upon his arrival, he received him with the greatest demonstrations of friendship and kindness; but observing, that the multitude attended his entry with unusual marks of joy, and that persons of distinction flocked to him night and day, and seemed, in a manner, to respect him still as their prince, he began to be apprehensive, lest they should attempt to restore him to the throne. This jealousy encreased daily, and at length wrought upon him so far, that, after some time, he placed a guard upon him; and his fears, by degrees getting the better of his generosity, he one day sent private orders to the guard to dispatch him the following night. These orders, however private, did not escape the vigilancy of his trusty friend Unulf, who, acquainting Partharit with them, advised him to change cloaths with him

Partharit
driven from
the court of
Chagan

He recurs to
Grimoald,
who receives
him kindly

But after-
wards orders
him to be
put to death.

him, and, thus disguised, to attempt his escape. Partharit followed his advice, and, having by that means deceived the centinels, he passed the Tesino undiscovered, and finding, on the other side the river, horses and guides provided for him by the care of Unulf, he escaped first to Hasta, thence to Turin, and at last into Gaul. Grimoald, being informed the next morning of what had happened, was so far from punishing Unulf, that, on the contrary, he bestowed the highest commendations upon him for his unshaken fidelity, leaving it to his choice either to stay at home, or follow his master. Clotaire III. then king of the Franks, was so touched with the misfortunes of Partharit and his family, that the following year he sent a powerful army into Italy to replace him on the throne. Grimoald, well apprised that he was far inferior in strength to the Franks, had recourse to the following stratagem: at their approach he pretended to fly, leaving his camp well stored with all manner of provisions, especially with wine. Hereupon the inconsiderate Franks, instead of pursuing the enemy, began to plunder the camp; and, finding in it great plenty of provisions, they abandoned themselves to eating and drinking, which when they had done to excess, they betook themselves to rest, without the least apprehension of an enemy. But Grimoald, returning in the dead of the night, fell upon them while they lay fast asleep, and made such a dreadful havock of them before they could betake themselves to their arms, that few of them were left alive to carry home the news of their defeat^t.

He makes his escape.

The Franks espouse his cause.

But receive a total overthrow. Year after Christ 663.

GRIMOALD, thus happily delivered from one war, was soon involved in another. Hitherto the emperors, neglecting the affairs of Italy, seemed to have laid aside all thoughts of reuniting it to the empire, being well satisfied if they could but keep the few provinces and cities they held there, viz. the exarchate of Ravenna, the dukedom of Rome, and those of Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi, with some cities of Calabria and Brutium. But Constantians, the son of Constantine, and grandson of Heraclius, having settled the affairs of the empire rent into parties and factions, resolved to employ his whole strength in driving the Lombards quite out of Italy. Pursuant to this resolution, he caused a powerful fleet to be fitted out in

The expedition of the emperor Constantians into Italy.

^t Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 2—5.

in Sicily ; and not satisfied with appointing the best officers he had to command in this expedition, he left Constantinople, and, coming into Italy, put himself at the head of his army. Some writers tell us, that, having murdered his brother Theodore, he was so haunted with ghastly spectres, and terrible dreams, that being no longer able to bear the sight of the place where the murder had been committed, he left Constantinople, and repaired to Italy, hoping to find there some relief for his tormented conscience. Others ascribe his departure from the imperial seat to the hatred, which the Constantinopolitans bore him, on account of his having embraced the tenets of the Monothelites ; and add, that he designed to transfer the seat of the empire from Constantinople to Rome ^u. But the most credible writers, and among the rest Anastasius Bibliothecarius, and Paulus Diaconus, ^w suppose him to have undertaken his journey into Italy upon no other account, but to drive the Lombards quite out of that country. Be that as it will, he landed at Tarentum in the spring of the year 663. and thence marched directly to Benevento, being joined on his march by the troops in the dukedom of Naples. This unexpected invasion with a very considerable army, commanded by the emperor in person, struck the Lombards of Benevento with such terror and consternation, that they abandoned several places in Apulia, and among the rest Luceria, which Constans destroyed. From Lucertia the emperor marched to Acerenza ; but not being able to take it by storm, on account of its strong situation, he pursued his march without loss of time to Benevento, and invested the place with his whole army. Romuald, the son of Grimoald, at that time duke of Benevento, immediately dispatched Gesuald, who had been his guardian, to acquaint his father with the danger he was in, and to solicit succours. In the mean time the Lombards not only repulsed with great vigour the Romans in their repeated assaults, but killed great numbers of them in the sallies they daily made. Grimoald no sooner heard, that the city was besieged, than he assembled, with incredible expedition, all his forces, and, putting himself at their head, he marched to the relief of his son. He dispatched back Gesuald to give him notice, that in a very short time, he should be relieved, and to encourage him to hold out till his arrival. But Gesuald was unfortunately taken

He takes
some places,
and besieges
Benevento.

^u Vide Sigon, de regn. Ital. ad ann. 663. ^w Paul. Diac. l. 5.
c. 4.

taken by the Romans, as he was attempting to get into the besieged city, and carried before the emperor, to whom he ingenuously owned, that he was sent by the king to acquaint the besieged, that he was in full march, and already very near, with a powerful army to relieve them. The emperor, perplexed, and greatly alarmed at this news, resolved to conclude a peace with Romuald, that he might retire unmolested to Naples before the arrival of the king. But, in order to obtain better conditions, he commanded Gesuald to go to the walls, and tell Romuald, that his father could not possibly come to his relief, threatening to put him to a cruel death, if he refused to obey. Gesuald promised to do as he required; but when Romuald appeared upon the walls, with undaunted courage, and a loud voice, that the Romans there present might likewise hear, ‘Take courage, he cried, and banish all fear; for your father is near at hand with a powerful army to relieve you. This night he will reach the river Sangro. I earnestly recommend to you my dear wife and children; for I am in the hands of a perfidious enemy, who this moment will put me to death. The emperor, highly provoked at this generous and bold action, instantly caused his head to be cut off, and with an engine to be thrown into the town, where it was taken up, and carried to Romuald, who, having kissed it with great affection, and bathed it with his tears, caused it, together with the rest of the body, which was soon after found, to be interred with the utmost pomp and magnificence. In the mean time the emperor, hearing the king of the Lombards was within a short march of him, raised the siege, and began, in great haste, his march to Naples. But Mitula duke of Capua, meeting him at the river Calore, cut off great numbers of his men, and obliged the rest, together with the emperor, to save themselves by a precipitous flight. To revenge this disgrace, Saburrus, one of the emperor’s generals, engaged to give the Lombards a total overthrow, and put Grimoald himself to flight, provided he were allowed but twenty thousand men, with an unlimited command. Constant having granted him his request, he encamped at the pass of Formiæ, now, as is generally supposed, Mola di Gaeta, with a design to cover the emperor’s march, who intended to visit Rome, and, when he was out of danger, to go in quest of the enemy. In the mean time Grimoald, arriving with his army at Benevento, and being there informed of the boasting engagement of Saburrus, resolved

He raises the
siege, and is
defeated in
his retreat.

to march directly against him, and offer him battle ; but his son Romuald earnestly entreating him to suffer him to command the army in his room, he complied with his request, and detached the young prince with the flower of his army, who, meeting Saburrus in the neighbourhood of Formiæ, fell upon him with great intrepidity. The Romans, animated by the example of their leader, who behaved very gallantly, made a vigorous stand ; so that the victory continued a long time doubtful. But, while both armies were fighting with the utmost fury, a Lombard, by name Amelongus, engaging a Roman horseman, first struck him from his horse, and then lifting him up on the point of his spear, held him over his head in the sight of the Roman army ; which struck them with such terror, that they began to give ground, and, being vigorously pressed by the Lombards, they abandoned in the end the field of battle, and betook themselves to a precipitous flight. Romuald, having pursued them for some time with great slaughter, returned to the field of battle, and from thence to Benevento, which he entered in a kind of triumph, being met at the gates by the king his father, and received with loud acclamations by the inhabitants, as the deliverer of his country *. In the mean time Constans, arriving at Rome, was received there with extraordinary marks of honour, no emperor having, for a long time, set his foot in that city. He spent twelve days in visiting, or rather in plundering, the remarkable places of that great metropolis ; for he stripped her of all her most valuable ornaments in gold, silver, brass, and marble, not sparing even the coverings of churches, which he caused to be conveyed by sea into Sicily, in order to transport them from thence to Constantinople. He himself went by land to Naples, and from thence to Rhegium, where his army was a third time defeated by the Lombards. From Rhegium he crossed over into Sicily, and fixed his residence at Syracuse, where he was murdered in the bath by his own people in 668, so that the inestimable wealth and plunder, which he had brought from Rome, being left in Sicily, was, soon after his death, seized by the Saracens, and carried to Alexandria †. After his departure from Italy, the Lombards, wholly intent upon improving their late victories, made themselves masters of

The Roman
army utterly
defeated by
Romuald
Year after
Christ 663.

* Idem ibid.

† Idem ibid. & Pagi de consulib. p. 348.

of Bari, Tarento, Brindisi, and all the places in the country now known by the name of Terra d'Otranto, which were added to the dukedom of Benevento. Grimoald, to reward Mitula duke of Capua, who had defeated the Romans in their retreat from Benevento, gave him his daughter in marriage, and at the same time appointed him to succeed the late duke Zotho in the dukedom of Spoletum; which two dukedoms he governed for many years.

The Lombards make themselves masters of several cities.

WHILE Grimoald was employed against the Romans in the dukedom of Benevento, Lupus duke of Friuli, taking advantage of his absence, oppressed his people in a most enormous manner, and, not satisfied with the wealth, which by heavy taxes, he extorted from them, he broke into the territories of the Venetian Lombards, and there plundered the church of Aquileia of all its rich ornaments. For this the king, upon his return to Pavia, resolved to call him to a severe account; which he apprehending, renounced his allegiance to Grimoald, and openly revolted. Grimoald was determined at all events to punish him with exemplary severity; but being unwilling to lead his Lombards against their countrymen, or suffer them to imbrue their hands in the blood of each other, he employed Chagan king of the Hunns to make war upon him, who broke into his territories the following year at the head of an infinite multitude, and laid them waste far and near. This Lupus did not tamely suffer; but, drawing together what forces he could, he marched against the Hunns, and, engaging them four days successively, made a dreadful havock of the undisciplined multitude; but, in the fifth engagement, his men being tired out, and quite spent, they were, after a most obstinate dispute, in which Lupus himself was killed, overpowered, and put to flight. Upon the death of Lupus, and the defeat of his army, Chagan over-ran the whole country, and laid it waste without controul. But Grimoald, who had employed the king of the Hunns only to punish the rebellious duke, sent ambassadors to put him in mind of their agreement, and require him to retire with his forces, since there was no further occasion for them in the dukedom of Friuli, or the territories of the Lombards. Chagan answered plainly, That he would not quit a country, which he had conquered with his arms, and the blood of so many of his subjects. Grimoald, provoked at this answer, resolved to drive him out by force; and accordingly marched against him at the head of a very considerable army; but as it was far inferior

The duke of Friuli revolts.

He is killed by the Hunns.

ferior in numbers to that of the Hunns, in order to make it appear more numerous than it really was, he mustered his troops in the presence of Chagan's ambassadors, and made the same men pass thrice before him in different cloathing. By this device they appeared to be treble the number they really were ; and such they were by the ambassadors represented to the king, who thereupon, in great fear, retired to his own dominions ^z. Upon the retreat of Chagan, Warnefrid, son to the deceased duke, attempted, with the assistance of the Slavonians, to possess himself of his father's dukedom ; but Grimoald, having defeated the Slavonians, and killed Warnefrid, appointed one Welcar to succeed Lupus in the dukedom of Friuli ; and at the same time married Theodorata, the daughter of Lupus, to his son Romuald, duke of Benevento ^a. About this time Alczecus, one of the princes of the Bulgarians, abandoning his own country, entered Italy with a body of his countrymen, and, repairing to Pavia, offered his service to Grimoald, who, thinking he might prove very serviceable to his son against the Romans, sent him to Benevento, in which dukedom several cities were allotted to him and his followers, as we have related elsewhere ^b.

Welcar appointed duke of Friuli.

Grimoald corrects the edict of Rotharis.

AND now Grimoald, having no wars on his hands, and no enemy to fear, applied himself wholly to the arts of peace. The laws of king Rotharis, which had been published twenty-four years before, were by this time become familiar, not only to the Lombards, for whom they had been made, but likewise to the natives of Italy, who chose to follow them, though they had never been forbidden the use of the Roman laws ; but these laws, in Process of time, proving, as it generally happens, defective, and some of them being thought too severe, Grimoald, in the sixth year of his reign, undertook the revising of the edict of Rotharis, and, in a general diet held in the year 668, with the consent and approbation of his nobles, repealed some laws, enacted others in their room, and published a new edict ^c, containing eleven chapters, which is still to be seen in the above-mentioned code lodged in the monastery of Cava. Grimoald, having thus performed all the duties of an excellent prince, was to the great grief of the Lombards, unexpectedly snatched away by the following accident : he had been let blood in one of

^z Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 17—20.
supra, p. 594.

^a Idem ibid. c. 21.
^c Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 12. & Sigon. de regn Ital. l. ii ad ann. 668.

^b V de

of his arms, and as he was nine days after, bending a bow, the vein opened, and, all possible means for closing it proving ineffectual, he bled to death^d. He was a prince of uncommon parts, and in every respect equal to the high station to which he was raised. Though he had been brought up in the principles of Arius, he renounced the errors of that heresiarch, and embraced the catholic religion, yielding to the arguments of John bishop of Bergamo, a prelate of great piety and learning. The example of Grimoald was followed by the kings his successors, who all professed the catholic religion, so that Arianism was, in a short time, forsaken by the whole nation of the Lombards. He died in the year 672, the ninth of his reign, leaving behind him, besides Romuald duke of Benevento, another son, by name, Garibald, to whom, though yet very young, he bequeathed on his death-bed the kingdom of the Lombards. From his excluding Romuald, authors conclude that prince to have been his illegitimate son. Be that as it will, Garibald did not long enjoy his new dignity; for he had scarce mounted the throne, when Partharit, who was still in Gaul, hearing of the death of his arrival, hastened into Italy, and, being received with extraordinary joy by great numbers of Lombards, he advanced, attended by crowds of followers, to Pavia, and was there received by the inhabitants, and the great men of the nation, as their lawful sovereign, Garibald having withdrawn to his brother in Benevento, after a short reign of three months. Partharit, thus restored to the throne, recalled his wife Rodelinda, and his son Cunipert, who, ever since his expulsion, had been in exile at Benevento. Having reigned alone in great peace and tranquillity for the space of eight years, in the latter end of the year 680, he took his son Cunipert for his partner in the kingdom, and reigned with him ten years more. During their joint reign, Alachis duke of Trent, openly revolting, assumed the title of the king of the Lombards. Hereupon Partharit, marching against him with all his forces, besieged him in his own city; but Alachis, sallying out with the flower of his troops, obliged the king to raise the siege, and save himself by flight. However, Alachis, finding himself abandoned by the greater part of his men, who refused to bear arms against their lawful sovereign, thought it adviseable to submit, upon promise of pardon; which Partharit granted him, at the

Grimoald
dies Year
after Christ
672.

Garibald
succeeds;
but is driven
out by Par-
tharit.

Who takes
his son Cu-
nipert for
his partner.

^d Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 33.

Partharit
dies. Year
after Christ
690.

Alachis
duke of
Trent re-
volts, and
drives Cun-
pert from the
throne.

the earnest request of his son Cunipert, who had a great friendship for the duke, with whom he had been brought up from his infancy ; nay, the young prince, in order to win him by kindness, not only prevailed upon his father to take him anew into favour, but to create him duke of Brescia, adding that dukedom to the dukedom of Trent. The king on that occasion told his son, That, by his good offices, he did not so much oblige a friend, as strengthen an enemy ; but nevertheless he could not help complying with his request. Some time after, Partharit died, a prince highly commended by our historian for his piety, justice, moderation, and above all for the great care he took of the poor. Three years before his death, Deodorus Calliopa the exarch was recalled, and one John sent to govern Italy in his room. Alachis, duke of Trent and Brescia, was no sooner informed of the death of Partharit, than, unmindful of the favours he had received at the hands of Cunipert, he resolved to drive him from the throne, and place the crown upon his own head, agreeable to what Partharit had foretold his son, while he was studying to gain him by kindness. The rebellious duke, having drawn into the conspiracy two brothers, Aldo and Granso, the two most considerable citizens of Brescia, and several other Lombards, while the king was absent, seized on the royal palace of Pavia, and took upon him the title of king. Hereupon Cunipert, who was quite unprovided, not imagining the duke could be guilty of such treachery and ingratitude, fled to an island in the lake Larius, now Lago di Como, and there fortified himself in the best manner he could. In the mean time the usurper, behaving in a most despotic and tyrannical manner, highly disoblinded all his subjects, even those to whom he was chiefly indebted for the crown he wore. As he was one day telling money in his closet, he happened to let a piece drop, which the son of Aldo, who was present, officiously took up, and gave him. The tyrant, in receiving it, ‘ Your father said he, has many such pieces, which, ere it be long, shall be all mine.’ As the son of Aldo was but a child, the tyrant was not upon his guard, but the boy, remembering what he said, upon his return home, told it to his father, who concluding from thence, that his death, and the ruin of his family, would be the reward of all his services, if he did not, by some means or other, prevent them, consulted with his brother

brother Granfo, and his other friends, about deposing the usurper. They all agreed to seize on the city of Pavia, and recal their lawful sovereign the first time Alachis should go out to take the diversion of hunting. This they did accordingly, to the great satisfaction of the inhabitants, especially of the clergy, whom the tyrant had chiefly disoblige^{Canipert re-}d.

Alachis, finding upon his return the gates shut against him, and Cunipert possessed of the royal palace, fled into Istria, and, having raised a considerable army there, he returned at the head of it, not doubting but he should be able to drive Cunipert anew from the throne. The king hear^{War be-}ing of his return, drew together all his forces, and, meeting the usurper in the plains of Coronata, he challenged him to a single combat, in order to save the lives of many innocent men, who must otherwise perish; but, Alachis refusing the challenge, the two armies began to prepare for a general engagement. While they were drawn up, and Cunipert ready to charge the enemy, one Zeno, a deacon of the church of Pavia, greatly attached, as were all the ecclesiastics, to the king's person, and firmly persuaded, that the welfare of the church depended upon his safety, with the greatest earnestness imaginable, begged leave to put on his armour, and counterfeit his person: 'If I perish, said he, the loss will be small; but upon your safety depends the welfare both of the church and state.' The king being, with much-ado, prevailed upon by the tears and intreaties of his friends to accept the proposal, Zeno put on his armour, and appeared in it so like the king, whom he resembled in shape and stature, that he could hardly be distinguished from him; so that, when the two armies joined battle, Alachis, mistaking him for the king, engaged him with the utmost fury, and, having with great ease overcome and slain him, in the greatest transports of joy imaginable, he ordered his head to be cut off, and exposed to the view of both armies on the point of a spear; but, finding it was the head of a priest, and not of the king, his joy was succeeded by a violent rage and passion, in which he vowed to emasculate all the ecclesiastics, in case he obtained the victory. In the mean time Cunipert, observing that his men, disheartened with the report of his death, began to give ground, shewed himself to them, and, by shewing himself, encouraged them to such a degree, that, returning to the charge, they renewed the fight with fresh vigour. However, Cunipert, to avoid the effusion of blood, sent a second time to Alachis,
M m 2 inviting

Alachis
killed, and
his army
defeated.

Cunipert
dies. Year
after Christ
703.

Luitbert
succeeds ;
but is driven
out by Ra-
gumbert

Ragumbert
succeeded by
his son Ari-
pert.

Who puts
Luitbert to
death.

inviting him to decide the quarrel by a single combat ; but he, declining anew the challenge, that two armies fought with the utmost fury, till, Alachis being slain, his men disheartened by his death, fled in the utmost confusion. Most of them were cut off in the flight, and the rest drowned in the Adige. The Army of the dukedom of Friuli, which Alachis enticed to his party, while they were marching to the assistance of the king, withdrew in the beginning of the battle, scrupling either to fight against him, to whom they had sworn allegiance, or against their lawful sovereign. Cunipert, after this victory, which put an end to the civil war, returned in triumph to Pavia, having first caused the deacon Zeno to be interred with the greatest pomp and solemnity. He afterwards built, in honour of St. George, a magnificent monastery in the field where the battle had been fought ^f. Cunipert, having thus happily suppressed so dangerous a rebellion, reigned in great peace and tranquillity till the year 703, when he died, universally lamented ; for he was a prince, says our historian, of a most comely aspect, of a sweet temper, engaging behaviour, great courage, and extraordinary piety ^g. He had married Hermelinda, a princess of the blood royal of the Anglo-Saxons, and had by her one son, named Luitbert, to whom he bequeathed the kingdom ; but, as he was then an infant, he committed him to the care of Asprand, a person of great distinction among the Lombards, and highly esteemed for his wisdom. Luitbert, or rather Asprand, had scarce governed eight months, when Ragumbert, duke of Turin, taking upon him the title of king, defeated Asprand in battle, and caused himself to be acknowledged by the whole nation ; but he died the same year, and was succeeded by his son Aripert, in whose reign Luitbert, assisted by several dukes, attempted the recovery of his paternal kingdom ; but he was utterly defeated by the usurper, and taken prisoner, in a battle fought at a small distance from Pavia. Rotharit duke of Bergamo, who had espoused with great zeal the cause of the king, fled, after the defeat of the army, to his own city, in which he was closely besieged by Aripert, who, having in the end made himself master of the place, sent the duke to Turin, where he was soon after put to death by his orders. Luitbert, his young competitor, met with no better treatment ; for he soon after ordered him to be stifled in a bath. As for Asprand,

^f Idem ibid. c. 38—41.

^g Idem ibid.

prand, whom, above all others the tyrant was desirous of getting into his power, he fled first to the above-mentioned island in the lake Larius; but being informed, that a strong detachment was marching against him, he fled from thence to Ravenna, and from Ravenna to Theudebert duke of the Boioarii, with whom he continued for the space of nine years. Aripert's men reduced the island; but not finding Asprand there, they returned to Aripert, who, transported with rage at his disappointment, put out the eyes of Sigibrand the son of Asprand, and at the same time caused the nose and ears of his wife Theuderata, and daughter Aurona, to be cut off. Asprand had another son, by name Luitprand; but the tyrant spared him, as he was yet a child, and sent him to his father, Providence reserving him, as our historian observes, for great things^b. Aripert, notwithstanding the acts of cruelty he practised in the beginning of his reign, is said to have ruled afterwards with great prudence and equity. He was a great friend to the ecclesiastics, and very liberal to the churches, which he enriched with ample donations. To the church of Rome he restored many lands, especially the patrimony of the Alpes Cottiae, which had been seized on by king Rotharis. We are told, that he sent the instrument of this donation to the bishop of Rome written in golden lettersⁱ (W). In the ninth year of his reign,

His cruelty.

Is liberal to the churches.

^b Idem ibid. c. 18—21. & l. vi. c. 22. ⁱ Idem, l. vi. c. 28.

(W) The lands and estates, which the churches acquired, not only within the district of their respective cities, but in distant countries, were styled patrimonies, as were likewise the hereditary estates both of princes and private persons, but with this difference, that the prince's estate was called *patrimonium sacrum*, as appears from several constitutions of the Justinian code (1). The *patrimonium sacrum* was what we now call the king's demain. As for the churches, so many profuse donations were made to them, both by princes and private persons, that, in process of time, they acquired great estates, which, according to the style of those times, were called patrimonies. Thus, in the letters of pope Gregory the Great, frequent mention is made, not only of the patrimony of the church of Rome, but of the church of Milan, Rimini, Ravenna, and several others. The churches of great cities, such as Rome, Ravenna, and Milan, where the emperor's officers, and other illustrious persons, resided, acquired

M m 3

patrimonies.

(1) Cod. Justin. l. xii.

Asprand
returns into
Italy.

reign, Asprand returned into Italy at the head of a powerful army, raised by the duke of the Boioarii, who, having espoused

patrimonies, not only within their own district, but in distant countries; whereas the churches of smaller cities, whose inhabitants had but moderate fortunes, and their estates within their own limits, had no patrimonies out of their districts. The church of Rome, above all others, acquired, by degrees, immense patrimonies, not only in Italy, but in the most distant provinces of Europe (2). In the time of Gregory the Great, that church held ample patrimonies in Sicily; for Gregory, in a letter to Justin governor of Sicily for the emperor, intreats him to cause the corn of the patrimony of St. Peter to be, without delay, conveyed to Rome, where there was great scarcity. The church of Rome had likewise a patrimony in France, and another in Dalmatia, of which the latter was committed to the care of one Antoninus a sub-deacon, and the former to that of a priest named Candidus, whom Gregory, in one of his letters, earnestly recommends to queen Brunichild, and likewise to king Childebert her son. In a letter to Candidus, he shews him how the revenues of that patrimony are to be disposed of; nay, from the letters of the same pope it appears, that the church of Rome had, in his time, a patrimony in Africa; for, in a letter to Gennadius exarch of that province, he returns him thanks for taking care of the patrimony of St. Peter there, and in particular for sending such as depended upon him to till the lands, which had been abandoned by the tenants. In Italy the patrimonies of the Roman church were almost without number. In the province of the Alpes Cottiae she had a large patrimony, which was seized, and for a long time possessed by the Lombards; but restored to her by king Aripert in the time of pope John VII. Aripert king of the Lombards, says Paulus Diaconus, restored the patrimony of the Alpes Cottiae belonging to the apostolic see, but for a long time possessed by the Lombards, and sent the donation to Rome in golden letters (3). This donation was, according to the same writer, confirmed by king Luitprand. Other patrimonies were held by the same church, as appears from the letters of several popes, in the exarchate of Ravenna, in the dukedom of Naples, in the territories of Salerno and Nola, in the provinces of Campania, Lucania, Calabria, Abruzzo, Liguria, Tuscany, &c. That these patrimonies might be the more respected, the bishops gave them the names of the saints, which each church had in special veneration. Thus the possessions of the church of Ravenna were called the patrimony of St. Apollinaris; those of Rome, Milan, Naples, &c. the patrimony

(2) Vide Ammirat. in opusc. discept. vii.
l. vi. c. 28.

(3) Paul. Diac.

espoused his cause with great warmth, resolved to assist him with all his strength in revenging the cruel treatment his wife

mony of St. Peter, St. Ambrose, St. Aspremus, &c. The name of patrimony did not import any sovereignty or jurisdiction; for the pope, as well as the other bishops, held their patrimonies of the prince, in whose state they lay, paying the same taxes and impositions as other subjects. It is true, that, in some places, those who had care of the Patrimonies of St. Peter, attempted to take the administration of justice into their own hands; but this no prince would suffer, and besides, Gregory the Great forbid all attempts and encroachments of that kind, on pain of excommunication (4). In the year 681, the emperor Constantine Pogonatus granted an exemption from all tribute for the patrimonies of the roman church in Sicily and Calabria; and the tribute paid for the patrimonies of the same church in Lucania and Abruzzo was remitted by Justinian, the successor of Constantine, in 687. But Leo Isauricus, provoked against the bishop of Rome, on account of his hindering the imperial edict against the worship of images from being put in execution, first revoked the exemptions granted by his predecessors for the patrimonies in Sicily and Calabria; and afterwards, as the bishop continued to oppose the edict, he seized on those patrimonies, and ordered the revenues to be paid into the exchequer. The church of Rome possessed, as we have observed, several patrimonies in the different provinces of Italy, and this gave rise to a great mistake among the writers of later times, who confounding the patrimonies which the church of Rome held in those provinces with the provinces themselves, have supposed the provinces of the Alpes Cottiae, of Sicily and Calabria, the dukedoms of Benevento and Spoleto, and part of Tuscany and Campania, to have belonged to the church of Rome. Into this mistake several eminent authors have fallen, and among the rest Scipio Ammiratus, who, though otherwise a most exact and accurate writer, supposes king Aripert, by the donation we have mentioned above, to have restored and confirmed to pope John VII. the province of the Alpes Cottiae (5); whereas it is evident from the words of the historian, that the king restored to the church of Rome the patrimony, which she had in that province, and not the province itself, which reached as far as Genoa, and comprised a great tract of country, in which were many cities of note, and places of great importance. It is surprising any one should imagine, that the king of the Lombards would have divested himself of such a country, and given it to the pope, whom he knew to be greatly

M m 4

attached

(4) Vide Ant. Matt. man. ad. jus can. l. iii. tit. 17. (5) Scip. Ammirat. opusc. discept. vii.

Aripert
drowned.

Asprand de-
clared king

wife and children had met with at the king's hands. Aripert met him on the confines with an army no-ways inferior to his. Hereupon a bloody battle ensued, which lasted till night parted the combatants. The next day Asprand was for renewing the fight ; but Aripert, though he had not lost near so many men as his adversary, yet declining, for reasons unknown to our historian, a second engagement he left the enemy masters of the field of battle, and retired to Pavia. Being pursued by Asprand, whose men were no less encouraged by his retreat, than Aripert's were disheartened, he abandoned Pavia, with a design to pass into Gaul, and there hire a new army, carrying with him for that effect the best part of his treasures ; but, attempting to swim cross the Tefino, he was drowned in that river. His body was found the next day, and buried with great pomp in the church of St. Saviour, founded by Aribert, the first of that name. His brother, by name Guntbert, fled to the king of the Franks, and continued at his court to his death. Reginbert, the eldest son of Guntbert, governed the city of Orleans for the king of the Franks in the time of our historian^k. The throne being vacant by the death of Aripert, Asprand was placed on it by the unanimous consent of the whole nation ; but he dying three months after his accession, his son Luitprand succeeded him in the kingdom of the Lombards. But, before we speak of his reign, we shall relate what happened till his time, worthy of notice, in the other provinces of Italy subject to the Lombards.

IN

^k Idem ibid. c. 35.

attached to the emperors of the east, the implacable enemies of the Lombards. But of this subject we shall speak more at length hereafter, on occasion of the many famous donations made to the church of Rome by Charlemagne and Lewis the Pious, where it will appear, that what we read in them of Naples, Benevento, and Salerno, ought to be understood of the patrimonies, which the church of Rome had in those dukedoms, and not of the dukedoms themselves, it being certain, that the dukedom of Benevento came first under the dominion of the church in the year 1052, by way of exchange made between the emperor Henry II. and pope Leo IX. for the church of Bamberg. (6).

(6) Vide Pietro Giann. hist. civil. di Napoli, l. iv. c. 4.

IN the year 677, died Romuald duke of Benevento, ^{The dukes of Benevento.} and was succeeded by Grimoald II. his son, to whom he left that dukedom greatly enlarged by the addition of Tarento, Brindisi, Bari, and their territories, which he took from the emperor of the east, as we have related above. Grimoald governed, with his brother Gisulph, not quite three years ; and, upon his death, Gisulph held the dukedom alone fourteen years more. All we find recorded of him in history is his laying waste, upon what provocation we know not, the territory of Rome. Gisulph dying in 694, was succeeded in the dukedom by his son Romuald II. who ruled twenty-six years, during which time he greatly harassed the Neapolitans, and, by a stratagem, made himself master of Cumæ, belonging to them. Hereupon Gregory II. then bishop of Rome, apprehending that metropolis to be in danger, did all that lay in his power to persuade the duke to restore Cumæ, offering him even a considerable sum in lieu of it. But his offers, and every other fair means, proving ineffectual, the bishop in the end thundered against him the sentence of excommunication ; but finding, that Grimoald made no more account of his excommunications, than his offers, he had recourse to John duke of Naples, whom he advised to attack the city in the night ; which he did accordingly, and, having made himself master of the place, he put three hundred Lombards, with their gastald, to the sword, and took five hundred more prisoners, whom he carried with him to Naples. As for the city, he sold it to the bishop, as had been agreed on before-hand, for seventy pounds weight of gold¹. Romuald died in 720. and was succeeded by his son Adelai, who governed only two years, and performed nothing worthy of notice. In the dukedom of Friuli, ^{The dukes of Friuli,} Welcar, who had been appointed duke by Grimoald, as we have related above, was succeeded by Landar, and he by Rodoald, in whose absence one Ansfrid seized on the dukedom, and soon after, aspiring at the crown, began to make vast preparations for so great an undertaking. But Cunipert, who reigned then, being privately acquainted with his design, found means to intercept him as he was going to Verona. However, he spared his life, but sent him into banishment, after he had caused his eyes to be put out. In the mean time Rodoald dying, his brother Aldo succeeded

¹ Idem. l. v. c. 44. & Joan. Diac. apud Ughell. de episc. Neap. p. 86.

ded to the dukedom, which he governed, according to our historian, but one year and seven months^m. though Sigonius will have him to have held it seven years. Aldo, who by Paulus Diaconus is styled only protector of the dukedom, was succeeded by Ferdulf, who was killed by the Slavonians, with all the nobility of the dukedom, except Munichis, who had the good fortune to make his escape. One Corvulus was then appointed duke by king Aripert, whom he soon disoblged, and was on that account deposed and deprived of his sight. In his room was raised to the dukedom one Pemmo, who, seeking for the sons of the nobility killed by the Slavonians, brought them up with his own childrenⁿ. During this time died Mitula, who had been rewarded by king Grimoald, as we have related above, with the dukedom of Spoleto, for his gallant behaviour against the emperor Constans. He was succeeded by his son Faroald, who governed jointly with his brother Wachilap^o.

And of Spo-
lete.

Luitprond.
Year after
Christ 711.

Two conspi-
racies against
him.

To return, after this short digression, to Luitprand :
THAT prince, from the very beginning of his reign, gave great instances of his courage and prudence. He had scarce mounted the throne, when one of his kinsmen, named Rotharis, conspiring against him, invited him to a banquet at his house, where he had assassins concealed, who, upon a signal agreed on before-hand, were to rush into the room where the king was, and dispatch him. But Luitprand, receiving private intelligence of the treason that was hatching against him, sent for Rotharis to the palace, who, finding himself discovered, drew his sword all on a sudden, with a design to kill the king ; but he defended himself with great bravery, not shewing the least tokens of fear or surprize, till his guards, coming in at the noise, dispatched the traitor. He sometimes suffered himself to be transported by his courage beyond what was prudent in a prince, on whose safety depended the welfare of his subjects. Thus, being informed that two of his attendants had conspired against his life, and only watched a favourable opportunity of putting their design in execution, he one day walked out with them alone into a thick wood, and there, drawing his sword, he upbraided them with their treachery, and told them that they now had what they so long wished for, the king alone ; and therefore might try, if they pleased, to compass their wicked design. These words, with the king's generosity,

^m Paul. Diac. l. v. c. 17.
ibid. c. 30.

ⁿ Idem ibid. c. 24, 25. ^o Idem.

generosity, and their own guilt, made such a deep impression upon their minds, that they threw themselves disarmed at his feet, and, owning the whole truth, acknowledged themselves unworthy of mercy. The generous prince, however, not only forgave them, but receiving them into favour, preferred them afterwards to great employments^p. Having thus won his enemies at home by his kindness, and strengthened his interest abroad by marrying the daughter of the duke of the Boioarii, who had received and entertained him and his father in their distress, he applied himself, in imitation of his predecessors Rotharis and Grimoald, to the making of new laws, for the better regulation of his kingdom, and administration of justice. Having therefore, in the first year of his reign, convened a general diet in Pavia, with the consent and approbation of his nobles, and the judges from all parts of his kingdom, he enacted several laws, which he added to the edicts of Rotharis and Grimoald. In the following years he published many others, as occasion^{He publishes a new edict of laws.} required; so that, next to Rotharis, he ought to be accounted the chief lawgiver of the Lombards^q. His first edict was published the last day of February, in the eleventh indiction, and the first year of his reign, as appears from the preface prefixed to it (X), and several others he published the following years; so that his laws amounted in the end to an hundred and fifty-two. But the wisdom this prince shewed in settling his kingdom with excellent laws and his other extraordinary parts, were not a little eclipsed by his unbounded ambition; for, not satisfied with the large and extensive dominions left him by his predecessors, he undertook to drive the Romans quite out of Italy;

^p Idem ibid. c. 38. ^q Idem, l. vi. c. 58. Bernard. Saccus, hist. Ticin. l. ix. c. 5. Sigon. reg. Ital. ad ann. 713.

(X) The preface is couched in the following words: “Whereas
 “our most mighty predecessor, and most eminent king, Rothar
 “published an edict for the Lombards, wherein he prudently
 “caused the following words to be inserted; If the princes of
 “the Lombards, our successors, find any thing superfluous in this
 “edict, they may leave it out, and, with the assistance of God,
 “add what they think wanting: after him, the most glorious
 “king Grimoald accordingly added and left out what to him
 “seemed fit; and we, following his example, and inspired, as
 “we

Italy ; which in the end occasioned the ruin of the kingdom of the Lombards in that country : for the popes growing jealous of their too great power, and finding the emperors of the east incapable of making head against them, or putting a stop to their conquests, had recourse to a foreign nation, which raised a new empire in Italy, upon the ruins of the kingdom of the Lombards, as we shall relate in the sequel of this history. Luitprand, pushed on by his ambition, watched all opportunities of enlarging his dominions at the expence of the emperors ; and in the fifth year of his reign a very favourable one offered : for Leo Isauricus, who at that time reigned in the east, having, by his famous edict, forbidden the worship of images, and ordered them to be every-where pulled down, the people were so provoked at that innovation, that, in several places, they openly revolted, and, falling upon the emperor's officers, drove them out of the cities. In the east Germanus, patriarch of Constantinople, opposed the emperor's design with great warmth ; but Leo caused him to be deposed, and Anastasius to be raised to that see in his room, ordering at the same time all the images in the imperial city to be pulled down, and

“ we hope by God, have decreed to be added and omitted such
 “ things, as, according to the law of God, seemed to us proper:
 “ therefore, in the name of the omnipotent God, I Luitprand,
 “ the most excellent, the christian, and catholic, king of the
 “ nation of the Lombards, beloved of God, in the first year of
 “ my reign, the day before the calends of March, in the ele-
 “ venth indiction, together with all the judges from the
 “ parts of Austria and Neustria, and borders of Thufcia, with
 “ others of my faithful Lombards, and all the people assisting
 “ am pleased with the following regulations, which to us have
 “ appeared good, according to the fear and love of God”. Then
 follow the six chapters of the edict, whereof the first bears this
 title *De successione filiarum*. In the fifth year of his reign he
 published another edict and a great many more in the following
 years, which are all to be seen intire in the manuscript code lod-
 ged in the monastery of Cava, with seven other chapters added to
 them under the following titles, I. *De mercede magistri*. II.
De muro. III. *De annona*. IV. *De opera*. V. *De caminata*.
 VI. *De furno*. VII. *De puteo*. The laws of Luitprand are in all an
 hundred and fifty-two, as appears from the above-mentioned code ;
 but the compiler of the three books of the laws of the Lom-
 bards has thought fit to insert in that work only an hundred and
 thirty-

and publicly burnt, he strictly enjoined his officers in the west, especially the exarch of Ravenna, to see his edict punctually obeyed in their respective governments. In compliance with these orders, Scholafticus, then exarch, began to pull down the images in all the churches and public places in Ravenna; which incensed the superstitious multitude to such a degree, that, taking arms, they openly declared they would rather renounce their allegiance to the emperor, than the worship of images. Thus a kind of civil war being kindled in the city, Luitprand thought he had now a favourable opportunity of making himself master of the seat of the exarch, not doubting but the conquest of such an important place would be followed by that of the whole exarchate. Having therefore drawn together all his forces, he unexpectedly appeared before Ravenna, and closely besieged it. The exarch little expected such a surprize, as a friendly correspondence had been maintained for many years between the exarchs and the Lombard kings. However, he defended the place with such courage and resolution, that Luitprand, despairing of success, broke up the siege, and led his army against Classis at a small distance from Ravenna, which place he took, plundered, and levelled with the ground. The loss of this place, and the severe treatment the inhabitants met with from the king, threw the citizens of Ravenna into the utmost consternation; which Luitprand being informed of, he resolved to take advantage of their fears, and, returning before Ravenna while the inhabitants were thus disheartened, to attempt once more the reduction of that place. Accordingly he led his whole army against it, and, by frequent attacks, tired the inhabitants and garrison to such a degree, that the exarch, finding they could hold out no longer, and despairing of relief, privately withdrew. Luitprand, informed of his retreat, attacked the town with more violence than ever, and, having carried it by storm, gave it up to be plundered

Disturbances
occasioned in
Italy by the
edict of Leo
Isauricus.

Luitprand
invades the
exarchate.

He takes and
by plunders Ra-
venna.

Year after
Christ 722.

thirty-seven of them, viz. forty-eight in the first book, and eighty-nine in the second. As for the third book, is chiefly composed of those laws, which were made by the emperors who reigned in Italy, as successors to the kings of the Lombards; for several laws were enacted by them, not as emperors or kings of France, but as kings of Italy, or of the Lombards, and hence the Lombard laws were never of any force in France, nor the French laws in Italy.

by his soldiers, who found in it an immense booty, as it had been for a long time the seat of the Roman emperors, of the Gothic kings, and the exarchs. The king stripped it of most of its valuable monuments of antiquity, and caused, among the rest, an equestrian statue of an emperor, of wonderful workmanship, to be conveyed to Pavia, where it is to be seen to this day. The reduction of Ravenna was followed by the surrender of several cities of the exarchate, which Luitprand reduced to a dukedom, appointing Hildebrand, his grandson, to govern it with the title of duke, and giving him, as he was yet an infant, Pcredeus duke of Vicenza for his guardian^r.

THE conquest of Ravenna, and the greater part of the exarchate, did not a little alarm Gregory II. bishop of Rome. He was then at variance with the emperor, whose edict against the worshipping of images he had opposed with all his might, and by that means provoked Leo to such a degree, that he had threatened to drive him from his see, and send him into exile. However, the pope, no less jealous of the power of the Lombards, than all his predecessors had been, resolved, by some means or other, to put a stop to their conquests. The only prince in Italy, to whom he could have recourse, was Ursus duke of Venice, the Venetians making already no inconsiderable figure. To him accordingly he wrote a very pressing letter, conjuring him to assist his worthy son the exarch, and, for the love of the holy faith, to attempt with him the recovery of the exarchate, which the wicked nation of the Lombards had unjustly taken from his sons Leo and Constantine emperors. Ursus and the Venetians, moved with the pope's letter, and at the same time greatly alarmed at the growth of so powerful a neighbour, promised to assist the exarch with the whole strength of their republic, and accordingly fitted out a considerable fleet, pretending it was designed for the service of the emperor against the Saracens. At the same time the exarch, who had taken refuge in Venice, abandoning that place, as it were in despair of bringing the duke over to his party, raised, in the places still subject to the emperor, what forces he was able ; and having got together a considerable body, he marched with them towards Imola, giving out, that he designed to besiege that city ; but turning all on a sudden towards Ravenna, as had
been

^r Paul. Diac, l. vi. c. 32. & Anast. bibliothecar. in Greg. II.

been agreed upon between him and the Venetians, he laid siege to it by land, while they invested it almost at the same instant by sea. Peredeus defended the town for some time with great courage and resolution, obliging all those, who were able to bear arms, to repair to the walls. But the Venetians having, in spite of all opposition, forced open one of the gates on the side of the sea, the city was taken, and Peredeus slain, while he was attempting, at the head of a choice body, to drive the enemy from the posts they had seized. As for Hildebrand, he fell into the hands of the Venetians, who, having thus recovered Ravenna to the emperor, returned home, leaving the exarch in possession of the city. Luitprand was then at Pavia ; but the town was taken before he could assemble his troops to relieve it^a. And now Gregory bishop of Rome, to whom the recovery of Ravenna was chiefly owing, persuading himself, that the emperor would, out of gratitude, give ear to his remonstrances and admonitions, began to solicit him with more pressing letters than ever to revoke his edict against the worship of images ; but Leo, well apprised, that the bishop, in all the measures he had taken, had been more influenced by a regard to his own interest, than to that of the empire, instead of hearkening to his remonstrances, was still more provoked against him for thus obstinately opposing the execution of his edict. Being therefore resolved at all events to have it observed in Rome itself, and, on the other hand, not doubting but the pope would oppose it to the last with all his might, in order to remove all obstacles, he sent three officers to Rome, with private orders either to dispatch the pope, or to take him prisoner, and to convey him to Constantinople. At the same time he wrote to Mauritius duke of Rome, secretly enjoining him to assist his three officers in their undertaking ; but no favourable opportunity offering to put their design in execution, the emperor, in the year 725, recalled Scholasticus, and sent Paul a patrician into Italy, to govern in his room, with private instructions to encourage the above-mentioned officers with the promise of great rewards, and to assure them of his protection. But in the mean time the plot was discovered, and two of the conspirators apprehended by the citizens of Rome, and put to death, the third having escaped into a monastery, where he

Ravenna recovered by the exarch and the Venetians.

Leo and pope Gregory quarrel.

^a Paul. Diac. *ibid*.

The exarch attempts to get the pope into his power,

Who is defended by Luitprand.

The pope opposes the emperor's edict against images.

he took the monastic habit, and ended his days ^t. Hereupon the exarch, in compliance with the emperor's orders, resolved to proceed no longer by secret plots, but by open force. Accordingly he drew together a considerable body of troops, and set out at the head of them on his march to Rome, with a design to seize on the pope, and send him, as he had engaged to do, in chains to Constantinople. But, on this occasion, Luitprand, though highly provoked against Gregory for having stirred up the Venetians against him, yet resolved to assist him, and the citizens of Rome, against the exarch, in order to keep the balance even between them, and, by assisting sometimes the one, and sometimes the other, weaken both. Pursuant to this resolution, he ordered the Lombards of Tuscany, and those of the dukedom of Spoleto, to join the pope, and the inhabitants of Rome, who being, by this reinforcement, far superior in strength and number to the exarch, obliged him to return to Ravenna, and gave over all thoughts of any further attempt on the person of the pope. In the mean time Leo, persisting in his former resolution of suppressing throughout his dominions the worship of images, sent fresh orders to the exarch Paul, strictly enjoining him to cause his edict to be put in execution in all the cities of Italy under his empire, especially in Rome. At the same time he wrote to the pope, promising him his favour and protection, if he complied with the edict, and declaring him, if he continued to oppose it, a rebel, and no longer vested with the papal dignity. But Gregory was so far from yielding to the emperor's threats or promises, that, on the contrary, he solemnly excommunicated the exarch for attempting to put the imperial edict in execution; at the same time wrote circular letters to the Venetians, to king Luitprand, to the Lombard dukes, and to all the chief cities of the empire, exhorting them to continue steadfast in the catholic faith, and to oppose with all their might such a detestible innovation. These letters made such an impression on the minds of the people in Italy, that, though of different interests, and often at war with one another, they all united, protesting they would defend the catholic faith, and the life of the pope in so glorious a cause, at the expence of their own; nay, the citizens of Rome, and the inhabitants of Pentapolis, now Marca d'Ancona, not contenting themselves

^t Anastas. in Greg. II. Sigon. ad ann. 725. Marc. Freher. in chron. exar. Rav. p. 38

selves with such a protestation, openly revolted from the emperor, and pulling down his statues, they elected, by their own authority, magistrates to govern them during the interregnum. We are even told, that, transported with a blind zeal, they were for chusing a new emperor, and conducting him to Constantinople, not doubting but the people would every-where join them. But the pope, thinking this resolution unseasonable, and not to be easily put in execution, opposed it; so that it did not take place^a.

Several cities revolt.

In the mean time the exarch Paul, having gained a considerable party in Ravenna, began, pursuant to the repeated orders from the emperor, to remove the images, as so many idols, out of the churches. Hereupon the adverse party, supported and encouraged by the pope, flew to arms, and, falling upon the iconoclasts or image-breakers, as they styled them, gave rise to a civil war within the walls of Ravenna. Great numbers were killed on both sides; but those who were for the worship of images prevailing in the end, a dreadful slaughter was made of the opposite party, and among the rest, the exarch himself was murdered. However, the city of Ravenna continued faithful to the emperor; but most of the cities of Romagna belonging to the exarchate, and all those of Pentapolis or La Marca d'Ancona, abhorring the emperor as an heretic, submitted to Luitprand king of the Lombards, who, pretending a great zeal for the catholic religion, took care to improve the discontent of the people to his advantage, by representing to them, that they could never maintain their religious rights under a prince, who was not only an heretic, but a persecutor of the orthodox. In Naples, Exhilaratus, duke of that city, having received peremptory orders from the emperor to cause his edict to be put in execution, did all that lay in his power to persuade the people to receive it; but finding all his endeavours thwarted by the bishop of Rome, for whom the Neapolitans had a great veneration, he hired assassins to murder him. But the plot being discovered, tho' carried on with great secrecy, the Neapolitans, highly provoked against the duke, tore both him and his son to pieces, and likewise put to death one of his chief officers, who had composed a libel against

Great disturbances in Ravenna, and the exarch murdered.

All Pentapolis, and great part of Romagna, submit to Luitprand.

The Neapolitans put their duke to death.

^a PAUL. DIAC. l. vi. c. 9. REGIN. chronol. l. i. p. 47. SIGON. ad ann. 726.

gainst the pope ^w. Luitprand, and Gregory, at that time duke of Benevento, laying hold of so favourable an opportunity to make themselves masters of the dukedom of Naples, did all that lay in their power to persuade the Neapolitans to submit to them. But the Neapolitans, bearing an irreconcilable hatred to the Lombards, with whom they had been constantly at variance, rejected every overture of that nature with the utmost indignation, and, continuing stedfast in their allegiance to Leo, received from Constantinople one Peter, who was sent to govern them in the room of Exhilaratus. Some writers suppose the Neapolitans, in this general revolt of the cities of Italy, to have shaken off the yoke with the rest, and to have appointed magistrates of their own election to govern them, in the room of the officers hitherto sent from Constantinople, or named by the exarch; but they are therein certainly mistaken, it being manifest from history that Peter succeeded Exhilaratus in that dukedom; and that the Neapolitans continued to live under the emperors, till they were conquered many years after by the Normans, as we shall relate hereafter. In the mean time Leo, hearing of the murder of the exarch, and the general revolt of the cities, and not doubting but the pope was the chief author of so much mischief, sent the eunuch Eutychius into Italy with the title and authority of exarch, strictly injoining him to get the pope dispatched by some means or other, since his death was absolutely necessary for the tranquility of Italy. The exarch left no stone unturned to get the pope into his power; but a messenger, whom he had sent to Rome, being apprehended by the citizens, and an order from the emperor found upon him to all his officers in that city, commanding them to put the pope to death at all events, the pope's friends thenceforth guarded him with such care, that the exarch's emissaries could never afterwards find an opportunity of executing their design. As for the messenger, the Romans were for putting him to death; but the pope interposed, contenting himself with excommunicating the exarch ^x. And now the Romans provoked more than ever against Leo, and, on the other hand unwilling to live under the Lombards, resolved to revolt from the emperor, and appoint their own magistrates, keeping themselves united under

Eutychius, the new exarch, attempts to get the pope murdered.

The origin of the pope's temporal power.

^w SIGON. ad ann. 726. MAIMB. hist. iconoclast. p. 73.

^x FREHER. in chron. exarch. Raven. p. 82.

under the pope, not yet as their prince, but only as their head. This they did accordingly, and from these slender beginnings the sovereignty of the popes in Italy took its rise, though they did not then, as is commonly supposed by historians, but many years after, become sovereign lords of Rome (Y).

EUTY-

(Y) The Greek writers, who flourished long after Gregory, Paulus Diaconus, and Anastasius Bibliothecarius, tell us, that the Romans revolting from the emperor Leo, chose Gregory for their prince, and took an oath of allegiance to him. They add, that the pope readily accepted the sovereignty offered him, that he forbade the Romans, and the other inhabitants of Italy, to pay tribute for the future to the emperor; that he absolved all the subjects of the empire from their oath of allegiance; and finally that, with great solemnity, he excommunicated and deposed Leo. Hence, say the Greek writers, viz. Theophanes, Cedrenus, Zonaras, and Nicephorus, the temporal dominion of the popes over Rome, and the Roman dukedom, took its rise; to which were afterwards added, by Pepin and Charles the Great, the exarchate of Ravenna, Pentapolis or the Marca d'Ancona, and several other cities of Italy. On the other hand, Paulus Diaconus, Anastasius Bibliothecarius, and Damascenus, take no notice of the pope's deposing or excommunicating the emperor, of his forbidding tribute to be paid to him; or of his accepting from the rebellious Romans the sovereignty of Rome. These writers only say, that he opposed with all his might the edicts of Leo; that he prevented them from being received by the people; and that he earnestly exhorted and conjured the emperor to revoke them, and give over, as they style it, such an impious undertaking. Anastasius, after having told us, that Leo deposed Germanus patriarch of Constantinople for opposing his edict, and appointed Anastasius in his room, adds, that Gregory excommunicated the new patriarch, and wrote to the emperor, exhorting him to revoke his edict. Had he likewise excommunicated the emperor, we cannot persuade ourselves, that Anastasius, Paulus Diaconus, and Damascenus, would have passed over in silence such a remarkable incident, it being agreed on by all writers, that no prince or emperor had been excommunicated till that time. As for what Cedrenus, Theophanes, Zonaras, and Nicephorus, write of the pope's deposing the emperor, it is evidently false, since Gregory acknowledged Leo for emperor as long as he lived, as did likewise Gregory III. his successor, who wrote several letters to him full of respect; nay, the dates of most of that pope's

EUTYCHIUS failed in his design upon the life of the pope ; but, having brought with him from Constantinople
a good

letters bear the years of Leo's reign ; and in that, which he wrote to Boniface, he gives Leo the title of Most pious, Imperante domino piissimo Augusto Leone imperii ejus xxiii (1). Hence the French writers, and among the rest P. de Marca, Natalis, and Du Pin, maintain, that Gregory never excommunicated, or attempted to depose, the emperor Leo ; that what the above-mentioned Greek authors have written on that head, ought to be deemed fabulous ; and, that, in so remarkable an incident, the silence of the Latin writers, who flourished in times less distant, ought to be of far greater weight with every un-biased reader, than the authority of the Greeks, who out of their natural aversion to the Latin church, have obtruded such fables on the publick. But most of our protestant writers seem to give entire credit to the Greeks, and by all means will have it, that Gregory excommunicated the emperor ; that he absolved all his subjects from their allegiance ; that he forbade them to pay him the usual tribute ; and that, being offered the sovereignty of Rome by the rebellious Romans, he accepted the offer, and thenceforth took upon him all the state of a temporal prince. Spanhemius thinks, that all this was denied by the French writers, lest in the reign of Lewis the Great, they should seem to acknowledge such a power, in the popes (2). The Italian writers, even those among them who are most addicted to the court of Rome, agree with the protestants in giving credit to the Greeks, but with a different view, viz. to shew, that the power of excommunicating and deposing princes was so early exerted by the popes. To conclude, Theophanes, Cedrenus, Zonaras, and Nicephorus, say, that Gregory II. not only excommunicated the emperor Leo, but absolved his subjects from their allegiance, declaring that they were no longer bound to obey him ; that on this occasion the Romans, shaking off the yoke, offered the sovereignty of Rome to the pope ; and that he, accepting the offer, became sovereign lord of that city, and its dukedom. On the other hand, Paulus Diaconus, Anastasius, and Damascenus, who flourished before the Greek writers, only say, that the pope opposed the edicts of Leo ; that he excommunicated both the exarch of Ravenna, and the patriarch of Constantinople ; and that he exhorted the emperor to revoke his edict. Some modern writers give entire credit to the Greeks ; others from
the

(1) Greg. III. ep. iii. P. de Marca de con. fac. & imp. l. iii. c. 11. num. 5.
imag. p. 52.

(2) Spanhem. contra Maimburg. in hist.

a good number of troops, he easily quelled the rebellion in Ravenna, and severely punished the authors of the late disturbances.

the silence of the Latins, conclude the accounts of the Greeks to be fabulous; and such truly they appear to us, since Gregory, so long as he lived, acknowledged Leo as emperor; and Gregory III. his successor, not only wrote respectful letters to him, but dated those he wrote to others by the years of his reign, as we have hinted above. As for the temporal dominion of the popes in Rome, we shall shew in a proper place, that it did not begin till several years after; and that their first acquisitions were in the exarchate; that they became afterwards masters of Pentapolis, of several places in the Roman dukedom, and lastly of Rome. As for the famous donation of all Italy, said to have been made by Constantine the Great in the year 324, to pope Sylvester, it is now universally exploded as fabulous. It was indeed formerly defended with great warmth by most of the Italian writers, who even maintained in their works, that the emperors, who succeeded Constantine, had no title or right to any part of Italy, as belonging to the pope, and being the patrimony of St. Peter; that from thence the investitures given by the popes took their rise; and that, from that time, Italy began to be disjoined from the empire, and was never afterwards subject to the emperors; nay, Matteo d'Affitti, a civilian of no small account, from this supposed donation, will have the constitutions published by the emperors, the successors of Constantine, to be of no force in Italy, since those princes had not the power of causing them to be received by the inhabitants of that country, who were no longer subject to them; and several eminent civilians, members of the collateral council in Naples, were of opinion, that in Italy recourse ought to be had to the canon, and not to the civil law (3). But, in later times, it has been evidently proved by many able writers (4), that this donation was forged in the eighth or ninth century, and then inserted into the decrees of Gratian, no mention of it being made by any writer before that time. The many copies of this famous instrument, which are still extant, and widely differ from each other, are so many evident proofs of forgery to every person, who does not delight in darkness, to use the expression of Pietro Giannone, and therefore shuts his eyes, lest he should be forced to see. A copy of this supposed donation is still to be seen in

N n 3

the

(3) Affit. in constit. in prælud. q. 2. num. 2. & q. 20. num. 1. Tappia de jur. reg. l. i. de legib. l. i. num. 6.

(4) Marca, l. iii. c. 12. & l. vi. c. 6. Schol. strat. antiqu. illust. part. ii. diff. iii. c. 8.

disturbances. As for the rebellious Romans, he was well apprised he could never reduce them, so long as they were supported by the king of the Lombards; and therefore he employed all his art and policy to take off that prince from the party of the Romans, and bring him over to his own. Luitprand, for some time, withstood all his offers;

the Vatican library, but greatly differing from that, which we read in the decrees of Gratian. It is related in quite different words by the popes Melchias, Nicholas II. and Leo IX. and quoted by Petrus Damianus, Balzar, Juo de Chartres, Burfattus, and Albericus, with great disagreement both in words and sense. Besides, who can imagine, that Eusebius, and other contemporary writers, who have transmitted to posterity the most minute incidents of Constantine's reign, would have passed over in silence this, perhaps the most remarkable of all? This donation is said to have been made by Constantine at Rome, in the spring of the year 324. and four days after his baptism. But it is evident from history, that Constantine was not then at Rome, but engaged in a war against Licinius in the east; and that, the war being ended, he went the same year to Thessalonica, and continued there till the year following (5). He defeated Licinius in his third consulship, having Crispus for his colleague, who was likewise in his third consulship, as is affirmed by all historians. Now, according to the unanimous consent of chronologers, Constantine and Crispus were consuls for the third time in 324, and in the spring of that year, the very time when he is supposed to have made that donation, he was at Thessalonica, as is manifest from two of his constitutions still to be seen in the Theodosian code. the one bearing the following date, Dat. viii. id. Mart. Thessalonicae Crispo III, & Constantino III. coff. the other dated thus; Dat. vi. id. Aprilis, Thessalonicae, Crispo III. & Constantino II. coff (6). The latter is directed to Lucer. Verinus, that year prefect of Rome, as appears from the notitia of the prefects of that city, where we read Crispo III. & Constantino III. coff. Lucer. Verinus praefectus urbi. From these constitutions, and likewise from the most credible historians both Greek and Latin, it has been evidently proved by several writers, that Constantine was baptized in Nicomedia when he was dying, and not in Rome by pope Sylvester, to whom he is supposed to have made the above-mentioned donation four days after his baptism: so that, upon the whole, we may conclude Constantine's yielding Rome to Sylvester, and his receiving baptism at the hands of that pope, to be equally fabulous.

(5) Vide Zof. l. ii. & anonym. Sirmund.
Theod. l. iv.

(6). Cod.

offers; but Trafimund duke of Spoleto revolting at this very juncture, the exarch, laying hold of that opportunity, offered to assist the king with all his strength against the rebellious duke, provided he would in like manner, assist him against the pope and the Romans. With this proposal Luitprand readily closed, and a league being concluded upon these terms between him and the exarch, the two armies joined, and began their march towards Spoleto. An alliance between the exarch and Luitprand. At their approach, the duke despairing of being able to resist two such powers, came out with a small attendance to meet them, and, throwing himself at the king's feet, sued, in that humble posture, for pardon; which Luitprand not only granted him, but confirmed him in the dukedom, after he had obliged him to take a new oath of allegiance, and give hostages for his fidelity in time to come. From Spoleto the two armies marched, in pursuance of the treaty, to Rome, and encamped in the meadows of Nero, between the Tiber and the Vatican. They besiege Rome. Gregory had caused the city of Rome to be fortified in the best manner he could; but being sensible, that the Romans alone could not long hold out against two such armies, and reflecting on the kind treatment the duke of Spoleto had met with upon his submitting to the king, he resolved to follow his example; and accordingly, taking with him some of the clergy, and the principal inhabitants of the city, he went to wait on the king in his camp; and there, with a pathetic speech, as he was a master of eloquence, softened Luitprand to such a degree, that, throwing himself at his feet in the presence of the whole army, he begged pardon for entering into an alliance against him, and, assuring him of his protection for the future, he went with him to the church of St. Peter, and there disarming himself in the presence of his chief officers, he laid his girdle, his sword, and his gantlet, with his royal mantle, his crown of gold, and cross of silver, on the apostle's sepulchre. After this, he reconciled the pope with the exarch, who was thereupon received into the city, where he continued for some time maintaining a friendly correspondence with the pope. At this time an impostor, taking the name of Tiberius, and pretending to be descended from the emperors, seduced a great many people in Tuscany, and was by them pro-

N n 4

claimed

claimed emperor. The exarch resolved to march against him ; but, as he had not sufficient forces to oppose the rebels, Gregory, who let no opportunity slip of obliging Leo, persuaded the Romans to attend the exarch in this expedition ; by which means the usurper being taken in a castle, his head was sent to the emperor, and the rebellion utterly suppressed. But the emperor still insisting upon his edict against the images being received in Rome, the Romans at the instigation of the pope, publicly renounced their allegiance to Leo, paid him no more tribute, and withdrew for ever their obedience to the emperors of the east. Leo, informed of this revolt, and not questioning but the pope was the author of it, immediately caused all the patrimonies of the church of Rome in Sicily, Calabria, and his other dominions, to be confiscated. At

Leo resolves
to reduce the
revolted ci-
ties, and to
chastise the
pope :

the same time he ordered a powerful army to be raised, with a design to recover the towns that had revolted, to chastise the Romans for their rebellion, and, above all, to be revenged on the pope, who had raised all these disturbances, by opposing himself, and persuading others to oppose the execution of his edict. Gregory, greatly alarmed at the warlike preparations that were carrying on throughout the empire, and well apprised, that they were chiefly designed against him and the Romans, resolved to recur to the protection of the French, the only nation at that time capable of coping with the emperor, and on whom, on account of their zeal for religion, he thought he might depend. The Lombards were then very powerful ; but, as they wanted to be masters of Rome, he did not think it adviseable to trust them. The Venetians, though zealous in the defence of the pope, were not yet in a condition to withstand the power of the emperor, and besides, were jealous of the Lombards, who watched all opportunities of enlarging their dominions at the expence of their neighbours. As for Spain, it was then in a most deplorable condition, being over-run, and almost wholly ruined, by the Saracens. The French nation was at this time governed by the celebrated Charles Martel, who had distinguished himself in a most eminent manner in the wars of France and Germany, and had not long before, gained a signal victory over the Saracens in the neighbourhood of Tours ; whence he was generally reputed the best general, and the greatest hero, of his time. To him therefore Gregory sent a solemn embassy,

embassy, with a great number of reliques, earnestly entreating him to take the Romans, and the church, under his protection, and defend them against the attempts of Leo. The ambassadors were received with extraordinary marks of honour, and a treaty soon concluded between them and Charles, who engaged to march into Italy in person, at the head of a powerful army, in defence of the Romans, and the church, if they should be attacked either by the emperor or the Lombards. On the other hand, the Romans were to acknowledge him for their protector, and confer on him the honour of the consulship, as it had been formerly conferred on Clovis by the emperor Anastasius, after that prince had defeated the Visigoths. The ambassadors returned from France loaded with rich presents². But Gregory did not long enjoy the fruit of their negotiations; for he died the same year 731, and was succeeded by pope Gregory III. in whose time some place the above-mentioned embassy. These authors tell us, that Liutprand, having defeated Thrasimund, who had revolted a second time, invaded, after his victory, the Roman dukedom, and laid close siege to Rome, being provoked against Gregory, for receiving and entertaining the rebel; that the pope finding his prayers and entreaties did not make the same impression on the king, as those of his predecessor, had recourse to Charles Martel; and that Charles persuaded the king of the Lombards to raise the siege, and, contenting himself with four cities only, to leave Rome, and the rest of that dukedom to the Romans and the pope³. Be that as it will, it is certain, that, upon the pope's recurring to France, the French first began to concern themselves in the affairs of Italy, and afterwards by degrees, made themselves masters of the country, as we shall relate anon.

In the mean time died the emperor Leo, and was succeeded by his son Constantine, surnamed Copronymus, who, treading in the footsteps of his father, renewed his edict against images, and began to prosecute all those, who stood up in their defence; nay, not satisfied with ordering the images to be removed, he went farther, and forbade the invocation of saints, especially of the virgin Mary, not suffering any holy days to be kept in her ho-

² Vide append. ad GREG. TUR. p. 15. ad. ann. 739.

³ SIGON.

honour, or her assistance to be implored. This edict occasioned new disturbances in Italy, and confirmed the Romans in the resolution they had taken of separating themselves entirely from the empire, the more as, being now under the protection of Charles Martel, they had nothing to fear from the emperor. They therefore drove out of their city such of the imperial officers, as they had hitherto suffered to continue there, and by that means abolish the very shadow of dominion, which the emperor had till this time among them. Soon after the emperor Leo, died Gregory III. and was succeeded by Zachary, who was no sooner elected, than he dispatched a solemn embassy to Luitprand, entreating him to restore the four cities, which had been yielded to him upon his raising the siege of Rome. Luitprand received the ambassadors with extraordinary marks of honour, and seemed inclined to comply with their request; but as the desired restitution was put off from time to time, Zachary in imitation of Gregory, went in person to wait on the king, attended by all the clergy of Rome. Luitprand, who was then at Terni, received him with the greatest respect imaginable, and not only granted him his request, but restored to the church of Rome the patrimony in Sabina, which had been confiscated thirty years before, and concluded a peace with the Romans for twenty years. Towards the latter end of his reign, being impatient of rest, he invaded the exarchate, and, having taken Cesena, was making the necessary preparations for besieging Ravenna, and bringing that place once more under his dominion. But Zachary, for whom the king had the greatest veneration, interposing, Luitprand, at his request, not only laid aside all thoughts of making further conquests, but even restored Cesena, and some other places, which he had taken^b. Not long after, Luitprand died, in the year 743, the thirty-second of his reign, and was buried with great pomp and solemnity in the church of St. Adrian in Pavia. Paulus Diaconus bestows on him the highest encomiums, and not undeservedly; for he was endued with every good quality becoming a prince^c. He governed with great justice and moderation, treating his subjects as his children, and giving daily instances of his generosity and good-nature, even

Luitprand
dies.
Year after
Christ 743.

^b PAUL. DIAC. l. vi. c. 57, 58.

^c Idem *ibid.*

even to his greatest enemies. He enlarged his dominions by the addition of Pentapolis, and the greater part of Æmilia; and this his thirst after conquests, and his ambition, are the only faults, which the writers of those times have been able to discover in his character. He founded many churches and monasteries, enumerated by Paulus Diaconus^d, whereof the vestiges are admired to this day. With his death Paulus Diaconus closes his history of the Lombards (Z).

LUITPRAND was succeeded by his grandson Hildebrand ^{Hildebrand succeeds;} or Hildebrand, whom he had, some years before, taken for ^{but is depo-} his partner in the kingdom. But the Lombards, finding ^{sed, and Ra-} him unequal to so great a charge, deposed him, after a ^{chis chosen} short reign of seven months, and in his room raised to the ^{in his room.} throne Rachis duke of Friuli, a person highly esteemed for his piety and eminent virtues^e. He ascended the throne in 744, to the unspeakable satisfaction of the whole nation, and, in the beginning of his reign, confirmed the peace with Zachary and the Romans, which had been granted them by his predecessor. In the second year of his reign, finding the laws of the Lombards still defective, notwithstanding the many alterations and additions made by the preceding kings, he resolved to add some new laws to them, and

^d Idem ibid.
Longob. p. 5:

^e Erch. apud Peregrin. in hist. princ.

(Z) With the death of Luitprand, Paulus Diaconus closes his history of the Lombards. He was deacon of the church of Forum Julii, in the territory of which city his great-grandfather's father settled, when the Lombards, his country-men first came into Italy. He left five sons, who were carried into captivity by the Avars, when Forum Julii was betrayed to them, as we have related above, by Romilda the wife of Gisulf. Of the five brothers, one only, by name Lupicis, returned to the place of his nativity, where he married, and had a son named Arechis. The son of Arechis, named Warnefrid, had, by his wife Theudelinda, Paul Warnefrid our historian, commonly called Paulus Diaconus, or Paul the deacon. He betrays, throughout his whole work, great partiality for his countrymen, of which the reader will find several instances in the learned Camillo Peregrino (7).

(7) Camill. Peregrin. in dissert. fin. ducat. Benevent. ad septentrion. p. 37.

He publishes
a new edict
of laws.

He invades
the Roman
dukedom,
and lays
siege to Pe-
rugia.

He raises the
siege, and
turns monk.

and soften the rigour of others. Accordingly, having convened the states in Pavia, with their consent and approbation, he published a new edict in 745, and ordered it to be observed throughout his dominions. This edict, containing eleven chapters, is still to be seen in the often-mentioned code of the monastery of Cava in the kingdom of Naples^f. Having thus provided his subjects with excellent laws, and settled the affairs of the kingdom to his satisfaction, though naturally inclined to peace, he turned all on a sudden his thoughts upon war, and, pushed on by an ambition of enlarging his dominions, as his predecessors had done, he raised a considerable army, and, putting himself at the head of it, he first retook several places in Pentapolis, which had revolted from him, and then, entering the Roman dukedom, laid close siege to Perugia. The emperor was at a great distance, and did not mind the affairs of Italy. The exarch was not in a condition to defend himself, if attacked, much less to protect his neighbours. Zachary therefore, instead of soliciting the assistance either of the emperor or the exarch, resolved to try, whether, by his own authority and character, he could divert the king of the Lombards from pursuing his conquests. As his former journey had proved successful beyond his expectation, he resolved to undertake another. Accordingly, he went in person to the camp of Rachis, under the walls of Perugia, and, being received by that prince with great marks of respect and veneration, he represented to him, with such force and energy, the punishment that is reserved for those, who unjustly invade the property of others, that Rachis, wonderfully affected with his speech, not only raised the siege of Perugia, but restored all the places he held in Pentapolis; nay, the presence and authority of the bishop made such a deep impression on his mind, that the following year he went to Rome, with his wife Tasia, and his daughter Ratruda, to pay him a visit. Being overcome, while he was in that city, with the secret force of religion, he renounced his kingdom, and, prostrating himself at the pope's feet, took the habit of St. Benedict, and retired to the monastery of Monte Cassino, where he spent the remainder of his days, and was honoured after his death by those monks as a saint.

saint (A). Tasia his wife, and Ratruda his daughter, followed

{A} Giovanni Villani, in his history of Florence, supposes the large statue of brass, which is still to be seen at Barletta, a city of Apulia, and is called Arrachio, to have been erected by the Lombards of Benevento to this prince (8). Beatillus (9), and the abbot de Nuce (10), are of the same opinion; for at this time, the dukedom of Benevento extended as far as Bari, so that it comprised the city of Barletta; and it is not improbable, say they, that the Lombards of Benevento should, in one of their cities, erect a statue to their king. They were, it is true, immediately subject to their own duke; but both he and they were at the same time subject to the king, the kingdom of the Lombards comprising not only that country, which is now known by the name of Lombardy, and the other small dukedoms, but likewise the three famous dukedoms of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento. But Pietro Giannone alledges two strong arguments against the opinion of Villani, and the two above-mentioned writers, who have espoused, without due consideration, his opinion. In the first place, it is altogether improbable, says he, that the Lombards of Benevento would have erected such a large and magnificent statue in a town at that time of no account, and situated on the very borders of their dukedom, and not in Benevento their metropolis, or in some other city of note, such as Capua, Salerno, Bari, &c. which were all cities of that dukedom. Villani, who flourished in the reigns of Charles II. of Anjou, and Joan I. his niece, when Barletta, was become one of the most considerable cities of Apulia, thinking it had been such in the reign of Rachis, and seeing a statue there, called by the natives Arrachio, concluded it to be the statue of Rachis. The other reason alledged by Giannoni is, that the prince represented by that statue is dressed after the manner of the Roman emperors, has in one hand a cross, in the other a globe, and no beard; whereas the kings of the Lombards are represented, as appears from the ancient code of the monastery of Cava, with long beard, military garments, a sceptre in their right-hand, and a crown on their head, none of them having either the cross or the globe. Hence Giannoni concludes it to be the statue of some Roman emperor, perhaps of Heraclius, there being some resemblance between that emperor's name and the name, which, time out of mind, has been given to the statue by the inhabitants of Barletta (11).

(8) Villan. l. ii. c. 9. (9) Beatill. hist. di St. Sabino, p. 83. (10) D. Nuce ad Ostiens. l. i. c. 8. (11) Piet. Giannon. hist. civil. di Napoli. l. v. c. 1. sect. 11.

His brother
Aistulphus
chosen king
in his room.
Year after
Christ 751.

lowed his example, retiring into a monastery of virgins, founded by them at a small distance from Monte Cassino &c. The Lombards no sooner heard, that Rachis had resigned, than, assembling in Pavia, they chose his brother Aistulphus, or Aistulphus, in his room, a man of great gallantry in the field, and wisdom in council. He raised the kingdom of the Lombards to the highest pitch of its grandeur ; which gave occasion to its total ruin, as we shall relate anon. In the beginning of his reign, he confirmed the peace concluded between his brother and pope Zachary, who died the following year 752, and was succeeded by Stephen II. But Stephen, having held the see three days, died on the fourth, and in his room was chosen another named likewise Stephen, whom the antients call Stephen II. not reckoning his predecessor, who died before he was consecrated ; for, in those days, the election alone did not make a pope, but the consecration ; and hence this pope is by Echerempertus, and Leo Ostiensis, called Stephen II. and not Stephen III. but at present it is a settled point in the church of Rome, that the pope receives all authority from his election, contrary to what was believed by the antients ; and therefore the writers of later times reckon Stephen, who lived but three days, and was not consecrated, among the popes, altering by that means the number of the subsequent Stephens ; so that the second is by them called the third, the third called the fourth, &c. and the ninth called the tenth, which has bred confusion in the history of the church. Stephen II. or, as the modern writers call him, the third, three months after his election, dispatched legates to king Aistulphus, with rich presents, to confirm the peace, which had been lately granted by that prince to Zachary. The king received the new pope's legates with the greatest respect, and not only ratified the peace, but extended it to forty years more. This he did with no other view, but to divert the pope from thwarting the design he had upon the exarchate, which he was resolved to invade, the emperor Constantine Copronymus being then engaged in a war with the Saracens and Bulgarians, and all Asia and Greece miserably wasted by a dreadful plague. He thought he could not have a more favourable opportunity of subjecting Ravenna, and the rest of the exarchate ; and there-

He confirms
the peace
with the
pope.

therefore, having raised a very considerable army, he marched strait to that city, and closely besieged it. Euty chius, who was still exarch, defended the place for some time with great valour; but finding his men quite tired out, and despairing of relief, he at last abandoned it to the enemy, and returned by sea to Constantinople. Astulphus, thus became master of the metropolis of the exarchate, reduced, with great ease, the other cities, and all Pentapolis, which he added to his kingdom, and, by that addition, raised the power of the Lombards to a higher pitch than any of his predecessors had done. Thus ended the exarchate of Ravenna, and with it the splendor of that city, which, ever since the time of Valentinian, the emperors had chosen for the place of their residence, as it was afterwards the seat of the Gothic kings, and, upon their expulsion, of the exarchs, who, for the space of an hundred and eighty-three years, maintained the power and authority of the emperors of the east in Italy. As the dukes of the other cities of Italy, and of Rome itself, were under the exarch, who resided at Ravenna, the bishops of that see contended for precedence even with the bishops of Rome. But a period was at the same time put to the exarchate, and to the lustre of that antient metropolis, which was reduced by the Lombards to a dukedom; so that, by degrees, it decayed, and, in process of time, came to the deplorable condition in which it is at present. Marquardus Freherus, in his chronology of the exarchs of Ravenna, writes, that the exarchate lasted for the space of an hundred and seventy-five years^a. But he does not reckon well; for he himself tells us, that it began in 568, and ended in 752, so that, even according to him, it must have lasted an hundred and eighty-three years.

He invades the exarchate, and takes Ravenna.

An end of the exarchate, which is changed into a dukedom. Year after Christ 752.

ASTULPHUS, now master of the exarchate, thought he had a just title to all the places depending on it, and consequently to the Roman dukedom, and to Rome itself. He therefore dispatched a messenger to that city, requiring the inhabitants to acknowledge him for their sovereign, and alledging, in justification of his demand, that the exarchate, which was his by right of conquest, gave him the same power, which the emperors had till then in Italy over the inhabitants of Rome, and the Roman dukedom. At the same time he marched his army towards Rome, and, having taken Narnia, now Narni, he sent from thence to acquaint the pope,

Astulphus invades the Roman dukedom.

^a Freher. in Leunclav. tom. i. jur. Græc. Rom.

The pope
endeavours in
vain to divert
him from
that invasion.

pope, that he was determined to plunder Rome, and put all the Romans to the sword, if they refused to acknowledge him, by paying him yearly a golden solidus a head. The pope, alarmed at this severe message, attempted first to divert the king from this resolution by a solemn embassy, at the head of which were the two abbots of Monte Cassino and St. Vincentius, who, meeting the king at Vulturnum, a city in Campania, standing on a river of that name, put him in mind of the peace he had lately concluded with Stephen and the Romans, and endeavoured, by arguments, prayers, and intreaties, to persuade him not to break it, but to employ his arms elsewhere¹. The two legates had brought rich presents with them for the king; but he, rejecting them, insisted upon his being acknowledged by the pope and the Romans for their sovereign. This threw Stephen into the greatest perplexity imaginable; for he found the king of the Lombards unalterably determined upon the reduction of Rome, and the Roman dukedom; and, on the other hand, the emperor was no ways in a condition to defend them, or put a stop to the conquests of so powerful and warlike a prince. The pope upon the first irruption of the Lombards into the exarchate, had written pressing letters to the emperor, representing to him the danger Italy was in, the disgrace, which, from the loss of the countries he still held there, would, in future ages, redound upon his memory, and the glory, that would accrue to him from preserving so valuable a portion of the empire. But the emperor, instead of an army, sent one John, with the character of ambassador, to the king of the Lombards, requiring him to restore the places he had already taken, and not to disturb the peace of Italy, by attempting the reduction of others. John went first to Rome, and from thence, attended by Paul, the pope's brother, to Ravenna, where Astulphus then was. The king received the message with the utmost contempt, and dismissed the messengers with great scorn, which they might well have expected. Hereupon the pope sent his brother to Constantinople, to acquaint the emperor, that the king of the Lombards was not to be restrained by his authority alone, and to intreat him to send a powerful army into Italy, without which Rome, and the remains of the Roman empire in that country, would be irreparably lost. But Constantine at that time had no troops to spare, being engaged in other wars; so that the pope,

upon

¹ Sigon. ad ann. 753.

upon the invasion of the Roman dukedom, thinking it was in vain to have recourse to him, resolved, after the example of Zachary and the two Gregories, to recur to the protection of France. That kingdom had been transferred some years before from the Merovingian to the Carolingian line; and the celebrated Pepin, son to Charles Martel, was then king. As pope Zachary had had a great share in that translation, Pepin had promised to protect his see against all its enemies, especially against the Lombards. Stephen therefore, not doubting but Pepin would readily perform what he had promised, dispatched privately a messenger into France, to acquaint him with his distress, and the desire he had of conferring with him in person, provided he could do it without danger, and a safe conduct was procured for him from the king of the Lombards, who already kept Rome, in a manner, blocked up. Pepin, glad of the opportunity of obliging the pope, sent immediately two persons of distinction, to beg, in his name, of the king of the Lombards, leave for Stephen to come out of the city, and go with him into France. The two ambassadors found the Lombards in possession of all the castles and strong-holds in the neighbourhood of Rome, and ready to invest that city. However, Astulphus readily complied with their request, and suffered the pope, not only to come safe out of Rome, but to repair with them to France, where he was received by Pepin with the greatest marks of esteem and veneration. He laid before the king the deplorable condition to which he was reduced by the Lombards, and, imploring his assistance and protection, he promised, as one good turn deserves another, to employ all the authority of the apostolic see in his behalf. On the other hand, Pepin assured him of his assistance, and, having prevailed upon him to stay till the winter was over, and the army ready to march, both he and his two sons Charles and Carloman, were in the mean time anointed by him with the holy unction, and, with great solemnity, consecrated in the church of St. Dennis kings of France. This ceremony, Pepin thought, would recommend him to the respect of his subjects, and greatly contribute to the establishing of the kingdom in his person and posterity ^k.

Pope Stephen recurs to Pepin king of France.

He goes in person into France.

In the mean time Astulphus, not aware of the danger that threatened him, was wholly intent upon publishing a new edict of laws which is still to be seen in the code of the monastery

Astulphus publishes a new edict.

^k Leo Ostiens. l. i. c. 8.

monastery of Cava, and contains twenty-two chapters. The preface prefixed to this edict is couched in the following words : “ Having maturely and seriously weighed and examined the laws enacted by my predecessors, I have found many things wanting, and great disorders arising from that want : Therefore, in the fifth year of my happy reign, in the name of God, on the first day of March, the seventh indiction, having called together the chief lords and judges of my kingdom, I have caused to be added to the laws of my predecessors, and to my own, what to me seemed just, and pleasing to God.” But while Astulphus was busied in making new laws, pope Stephen was negotiating in France the ruin of him and his kingdom. Pepin, upon the arrival of Stephen in France, had promised to assist him against the Lombards, with the whole strength of his kingdom, and to drive them out of the exarchate and Pentapolis, which were to be restored, as Pepin understood, to the emperor, from whom the Lombards had taken them. But the pope finding the king ready to gratify him in all his demands, he resolved not to let slip so favourable an opportunity of aggrandizing himself ; and therefore insinuated to Pepin, that he could not better acquit himself of his obligations to the apostolic see, consult the welfare of his soul, or reward him for the dangers he had undergone, and the pains he had taken for the safety of Italy, and the church, than by granting both the exarchate and Pentapolis to St. Peter, that is, to himself.

Pepin is persuaded by the pope to make war on the Lombards.

As for Constantine, the pope pretended he had forfeited all right to those countries, by forsaking the protection of Italy, and persecuting the church. Pepin, to oblige the pope, not only promised to put him in possession of the exarchate and Pentapolis, if he should succeed in driving the Lombards out, but confirmed his promise with a solemn oath, which was likewise taken by his two sons Charles and Carloman¹. When Pepin was ready to set out on his march for Italy, in order to perform his promise, the pope was taken ill ; so that the expedition was put off till the month of August. In the mean time the pope, by frequent letters and messages, endeavoured to persuade Astulphus to restore what he had taken, conjuring him by the holy mysteries, and the tremendous day of judgment, to prevent, by his compliance, the effusion of christian blood. Pepin likewise interposed his good offices, sending three different embassies to the king

¹ Sigon. l. iii. p. 126, 127.

king of the Lombards, and earnestly intreating him to content himself with such countries as had been held by the kings his predecessors. But, finding Astulphus deaf to his intreaties, he resolved to employ force ; and accordingly, putting himself at the head of his army, he marched, attended and spurred on by the pope, towards the Alps, sending a party of chosen men before to open the passes. These Astulphus attacked with great vigour ; but his men being put to flight by the French, who had the advantage of the ground, he fled with great precipitation to Pavia. Pepin, finding the passes clear, crossed the mountains unmolested, and, entering Italy, advanced to Pavia, where the king had taken refuge, and closely besieged it. Astulphus, surprised of the danger he was in, sent one of his chief lords to Pepin to sue for peace ; which was granted him, upon his engaging, by a solemn oath, to restore the places he had seized in the Roman dukedom, the exarchate, and Pentapolis, not to the emperor, but to the pope. For the performance of these articles, he delivered up forty hostages to Pepin, who sent them into Thrace, and soon after followed them thither with his whole army, though in the depth of winter. As for Stephen, he returned with great joy to Rome, not doubting but Astulphus would soon put him in possession of the countries, which he had, by a solemn oath, promised to deliver up to him ; but Astulphus, without the least regard either to his oath, or the hostages, when he thought the storm blown over by the departure of Pepin, instead of delivering up the countries he had seized before, broke unexpectedly into the Roman dukedom, and made himself master of several cities, destroying all with fire and sword. At last he approached Rome with his army, and closely besieged it, not imagining that Pepin would pass the Alps a second time. In this extremity, Stephen had recourse to his protector, writing to him the three letters that are still extant ^m, and couched in the most submissive terms imaginable. St. Peter, to whom the donation had been made, is introduced speaking in these letters to the king, his two sons, and all the states of France, conjuring them to come to his relief, on pain of being debarred from the kingdom of heaven ⁿ. Pepin, greatly affected with the pope's letters, and looking upon the breach of faith in the

He enters Italy, and besieges Astulphus in his metropolis.

The exarchate and Pentapolis given by Pepin to the pope. Year after Christ 754.

O o 2

king

^m Tom. vi. concil. p. 239. & Baron. ad ann. 755. Chesne hist. tom. iii. p. 705.

ⁿ De

king of the Lombards as an affront offered to him, resolved to have recourse anew to arms. Having therefore, with great expedition, assembled his forces, he again set out on his march for Italy ; which Astulphus no sooner heard, than breaking up the siege of Rome, which had lasted already three months, he returned in great haste to the defence of his own country. In the mean time Pepin, having defeated, as formerly, the troops that had been sent to defend the passes in the Alps, and entered Italy, Astulphus, whose army was not near so numerous as that of Pepin, threw himself a second time into Pavia, with the flower of his army. Thither Pepin followed him, and invested the city on all sides. In the mean time the emperor Constantinus Copronymus, receiving intelligence of the agreement between the pope and Pepin, in virtue of which the king was to drive the Lombards out of the exarchate, and then deliver it up, not to him, but to the pope, immediately dispatched ambassadors to Pepin, to protest against that donation, to convince him, if possible, of the injustice of it, and persuade him to restore to the empire what had been rent from it, and not to the pope, who had no manner of claim to any part of his dominions. The ambassadors went first to Rome, and thence to Marseilles, where they were informed, that Pepin had already passed the Alps. Hereupon one of them made privately the best of his way to Pavia, where he understood the king then was, leaving the rest at Marseilles with the legate, whom the pope had sent with them from Rome, and who, as they apprehended, would have thwarted their negotiations. The ambassador, who was immediately introduced to the king, after having extolled, in his master's name, the courage, valour, and conduct, which he had shewn in the present war with the Lombards, the common enemy of the empire and France, represented to him, that the exarchate, without all dispute, belonged to the empire, from which it had been taken with the greatest injustice, while the emperor was engaged in a war with the Saracens ; that, since the king had retaken it from the unjust invader, it was agreeable to the rules of equity, that he should restore to the emperor what was his ; that the bishop of Rome was his subject ; and that since he suffered him peaceably to enjoy what had been given him by princes and private persons for maintaining his dignity, he could not usurp the dominions of his sovereign, without being guilty at the same time of high treason, and the most crying injustice. The ambassador concluded his speech

Astulphus
besieged a
second time
in Pavia by
Pepin.

The emperor
sends embas-
sadors to
claim the ex-
archate.

speech by telling the king, that his master, who desired nothing of others but what seemed agreeable to equity, was ready to practice it himself; and therefore would willingly reimburse him all the expences he had been at in the recovery of the exarchate, and other places taken by the Lombards. Pepin, having heard with great attention what the ^{Pepin's an-}embassador said, replied, that the exarchate belonged to the ^{swer to them.} conqueror of the Lombards, who had acquired it by right of war, as their forefathers had done; that many places had, of their own accord, submitted to Luitprand, the inhabitants having no other means to maintain their religion; that therefore the right of the Lombards to those countries was no more to be questioned, than that of the French to the countries, which they had taken from the Romans and Visigoths; that the right which the Lombards had was devolved upon him, so that he could dispose of those countries as he thought fit; and he had judged it proper to bestow them on the pope, that the catholic faith might be preserved in its full purity, and be no longer defiled with the many abominable errors of the Greeks; that this was his firm resolution, which nothing could make him alter; and that he was determined to maintain, to the last drop of his blood, the pope, and the church, in the possession of what he had given them. He then dismissed the ambassadors, without suffering them to reply^o; and, pursuing the siege of Pavia with great ^{Astulphus} vigour, reduced Astulphus to such straits, that, being no ^{submits.} longer able to hold out, he sent ambassadors to sue for peace; which was granted him by Pepin, upon his promising to perform immediately the treaty made the year before, and, over and above, to deliver up to the pope the city of Commachio, a place of that time of great importance. This promise was confirmed by a solemn oath, and hostages were given as formerly. Pepin then renewed his donation, whereby he yielded ^{Pepin renews} to St. Peter, and his successors, the exarchate, ^{his donation} Æmilia, ^{to the pope.} now Romagna, and Pentapolis, now Marca d'Ancona, with all the cities therein, to be held by them for ever; and, having caused a new instrument of the donation to be drawn up he delivered it, signed by himself, by his two sons Charles and Carloman, and by the chief Barons and prelates of France, to Fulard abbot of St. Denis, to be given into the pope's hands. Fulard, whom Pepin had appointed his

O o 3

commissary

^o Anastas. in vit. Steph. III. p. 87. P. de. Marca de concord. sacerdot. & imper. l. i. c. 11. num. 5.

And puts
him in posses-
sion of the
exarchate,
&c.
Year after
Christ 756.

commiffary, having received this instrument, went, together with the commiffaries named by Aftulphus, to all the cities of the exarchate, Æmilia, and Pentapolis; and, taking poffeffion of them in the pope's name, he received hostages, with whom he repaired to Rome, carrying with him the keys, and Pepin's donation, which were laid by the pope on St. Peter's fepulchre. Pepin, having thus performed the promife he had made to the pope, left Italy, and returned with his army to France^p. The exarchate comprifed, according to Sigonius^q, the following cities, viz. Ravenna, Bologna, Imola, Faenza, Forlimpopoli, Forli, Cefena, Bobbio, Ferrara, Commachio, Adria, Cervia, and Secchia, which were all delivered to the pope, except Faenza and Ferrara. Pentapolis, or Marca d'Ancona, comprehended Rimini, Pefaro, Conca, Fano, Sinigaglia, Ancona, Ofimo, Umana, Jefi, Foffombrone, Monteferetro, Urbino, the Balneſian territory, Cagli, Luceoli, and Eugubio, with their territories and diftricts, as appears from the donation of Lewis the Pious, by which Pepin's donation was confirmed. The pope committed the government of the exarchate to the archbiſhop of Ravenna, who thereupon took the title of exarch, not as archbiſhop, but as an officer of the pope, now a temporal prince. Thus was the ſceptre added to the keys, the ſovereignty to the prieſthood, and the popes enriched with the ſpoils of the Lombard kings, and the Roman emperors. As thoſe countries belonged, without all doubt, to Conſtantine then emperor, ſome authors have thought, that this donation was made in his name, and that this gave riſe to the fable of the donation of Conſtantine the Great^r. Be that as it will, from this time the popes left off taking notice of the years of the emperors in their Bulls and letters, as they had done hitherto; and depending upon the protection of France, they withdrew their obedience to the emperor, and would be no longer deemed his ſubjects. The French, who pique themſelves upon being the firſt authors of the popes temporal grandeur, will not however allow Pepin to have ever inveſted them with the ſovereignty, it being manifeſt, ſay they, that the ſovereignty remained in Pepin and his deſcendants, and was exerciſed by them all over Italy. With them moſt authors agree, and among the reſt, the learned Sigonius. Petrus de Marca maintains this opinion, and at the ſame time

Whether the
pope was in-
veſted with
the ſove-
reignty over
thoſe coun-
tries.

^p Leo Oſtiens. l. i. c. 8. Anaſtaſ. ibid.
^r Spanhem. de imag. contra Maimburg.

^q Sigon. ad ann. 756.

time tells us how the popes, by degrees, became sovereigns of Rome. The exarchate of Ravenna, says that writer, being yielded to the pope, the government of Rome, of course devolved on him; for the Roman dukedom had been always subject to the exarch: the sovereignty indeed was vested in the emperor, but the administration belonged to the exarch; whence the pope, when he became master of the exarchate, claimed it, and continued to govern Rome, not as sovereign, but only with the authority that had been vested in the exarch, till the year 876, when the authority of the emperors, successors of Charlemagne, declining in Italy, Charles the Bald yielded all his claim to, and sovereignty over Rome, to the apostolic see^s. Hence Constantine Porphyrogenitus, describing the state of Europe in his time, that is, about the year 914, writes, that Rome was subject to the pope as its sovereign. It was upon the declension of the western empire, when it was confined to Germany alone, that the pope, as well as the several princes of Italy, assumed the sovereignty, which they enjoy to this day, as we shall plainly demonstrate in our modern history. A modern writer has endeavoured to prove, from the coins of the popes, that the French emperors were never sovereigns of Rome, nor had any authority in that city, but what was granted them by the pope; for, according to him, the senate and people of Rome, shaking off the yoke of the emperors of the east, subjected themselves to the pope, and acknowledged him for their sovereign^t. But that writer is, in our opinion, fully confuted by Le Blanc, in a treatise which he published on the coins of Charlemagne, Lewis the Pious, Lothaire, and their successors, coined in Rome^u.

BUT to return to Aistulphus: That prince, finding himself constrained to surrender the exarchate, and the other countries, to one who had no more right to them than himself, began to make vast preparations, with a design to retake what he had been obliged to give up, and at the same time to put himself in a condition of withstanding the French, who, he did not doubt, would return into Italy, and renew the war. But while, in the height of these warlike preparations, he was one day taking the diversion

O o 4

of

^s P. de Marca, l. iii. c. 11. num. 7, 11, 12. Const. Porph. de themat. l. ii.

^t Vignoli antiquior. pont: Rom. denar. p.

19.

^u Vide Le Blanc. p. 17.

Astulphus
dies. Year af-
ter Christ
756.

Desiderius
causes him-
self to be
proclaimed
king.

He is sup-
ported by the
pope, to
whom he
yields some
cities.

of hunting in a neighbouring forest, he was killed, according to some by a wild boar, according to others, by a fall from his horse. Erchempertus writes, that he was killed with an arrow^w. We should perhaps have been able to give a more favourable account of his reign, had Paulus Diaconus continued his history; but that writer living in the time of Charlemagne, the son of Pepin, prudently declined writing the history of this and the following king's reign, lest, by relating the transactions of those times, he should disoblige the French princes, who, having driven out the Lombards, succeeded them in the kingdom of Italy. His countrymen were, for the same reason, all silent; so that those events have been transmitted to posterity by such writers only, as were byased in favour of the prevailing party. As the deceased king left no issue male behind him, and his brother Arachis had taken the monastic habit, the Lombard lords began to assemble, in order to proceed to a new election. But in the mean time Desiderius, whom Astulphus had raised to the dukedom of Tuscany, and besides made him his comes stabuli, or master of the horse, caused himself to be proclaimed king by his Tuscan Lombards. This Rachis no sooner understood, than, repenting of his former resolution, he resolved to quit the monastic life, and resume the purple, being encouraged thereunto by several persons of great authority among the Lombards, and by the inhabitants of Liguria and Venetia, who began to flock to him in great numbers. This gave great uneasiness to Desiderius, who thereupon had recourse to the pope, offering him the cities of Faenza, Ancona, Secchia, and Ferrara, which had not been restored by Astulphus, provided he assisted him at this juncture, and, by his authority, maintained him on the throne. The pope readily closed with the proposal, and, entering into an alliance with Desiderius, found means to persuade Rachis to continue in the state he had embraced, and lay aside all thoughts of recovering the kingdom, which was held by his friend and ally. Desiderius, being thus delivered from the danger that threatened him, surrendered the above-mentioned cities to the pope, pursuant to the agreement. Pope Stephen died soon after, that is, on the twenty-sixth of April of the present year 757. To him the church of Rome is chiefly

^w Erchemp. p. 6.

chiefly indebted for the grandeur it still enjoys. He was succeeded by his brother Paul, who renewed the alliance with the king of the Lombards, but died in the third year of that prince's reign. In his room was chosen Stephen the third, or, as the modern writers will have it, the fourth, between whom and Desiderius great jealousies arose, which at last came to an open rupture. Desiderius having, by his interest, caused one of his intimate friends, named Michael, to be chosen by the people and clergy archbishop of Ravenna, the pope, not approving the election, drove him from that see. Hereupon the king, to be revenged on the pope, caused the eyes of Christopher and Sergius to be put out. These were two legates sent from Rome to demand the restitution of some lands belonging to that church. After this, Desiderius, not doubting but the pope would have recourse to the kings of France, resolved to be before-hand with them, and gain them over, if possible, to his side. In order to this, he offered his two daughters in marriage to Charles and Carloman, who, upon the death of their father Pepin, had divided the kingdom between them. Pope Stephen was no sooner informed of this treaty, than he wrote to the two princes, earnestly entreating them not to enter into any sort of alliance with the king of the Lombards, and threatening them with excommunication, nay, and damnation^w, if they consented to marry his daughters. But Desiderius having gained Bertrade, the mother of the two princes, the marriages were, by her means, concluded, in spite of the utmost endeavours of the pope to prevent them. This alliance however was but short-lived; for Charles soon after divorced his wife, pretending, that she was incapable of bearing children, and married in her room Ildegarda, a princess of Suevia. His brother Carloman dying about the same time, Berta, the deceased king's widow, not thinking herself, and the two sons she had by him, safe in France, fled to her father in Italy, and put herself and her children, under his protection. Desiderius, who was highly incensed against Charles for divorcing his daughter, received them with great joy, not doubting but he should, one time or other, be able, by their means, to raise disturbances in France; which would both give him the satisfaction of being revenged on Charles,

and

Misunder-
standing be-
tween him
and Charle-
magne.

^w Tom. vii. concil. p. 582.

and divert that prince from intermeddling with the affairs of Italy. In the mean time died pope Stephen, and Adrian I. was, in the year 772, chosen in his room. He no sooner saw himself raised to the apostolic see, than he sent two legates to conclude a lasting peace with Desiderius; and it was agreed, that neither of them should disturb the other in the possession of the countries they held. Desiderius, concluding, from this step taken by Adrian, that he did not entertain such jealousies and suspicions of the Lombard kings, as his predecessors had done, nor was so attached to the princes of France, proposed to him the consecrating and anointing the sons of Carloman kings, not doubting but that would raise tumults and disturbances in France, and at the same time create a misunderstanding between the pope and Charles, which would give him an opportunity of recovering the countries taken by Pepin, and yielded to the church. The ceremony of anointing, after the example of Pepin and his two sons, had been, by degrees, introduced among christian princes, the people deeming those, who were thus anointed, lawful kings. But Adrian, who, notwithstanding the peace he had concluded with the Lombards, was no less jealous of their power, than his predecessors had been, peremptorily refused to comply with the request of Desiderius, being well apprised, that, by granting it, he should incur the displeasure of Charles, the only prince capable of protecting him against the Lombards. Desiderius left no stone unturned to bring the pope into his measures; but, finding he could obtain nothing by fair means, he resolved to employ force. Accordingly, he broke unexpectedly into the exarchate, and, having made himself master of Ferrara, Comachio, and Faenza, he threatened Ravenna itself with a siege. Adrian, alarmed at these hostilities, immediately dispatched ambassadors to put the king in mind of the peace lately concluded, and to demand the restitution of the places, which he had taken with an open breach of the late treaty. The king received the ambassadors with the greatest marks of honour, and told them, that he was desirous of treating with the pope in person; and that, if he came himself, nothing should be denied him. But Adrian, rejecting the invitation, answered with great haughtiness, That he would never appear before him, unless he restored the cities he had seized. Desiderius, highly provoked at this answer, marched his army into Pentapolis, and, having there laid waste the territories

He quarrels
with the
pope, and
takes several
cities.

territories of Sinigaglia, Monteferetro, Urbino, and Eugubio, he approached Rome, destroying all with fire and sword, and carrying into captivity such of the inhabitants, as fell into his hands. Hereupon Adrian ordered the abbot of St. Vincent, attended by twenty monks in great reputation for the sanctity of their lives, to wait upon the king in his name, and earnestly entreat him to restore the places he had taken, and desist from further hostilities. The king received them in a very obliging manner, and assured them, that, if the pope would come in person to confer with him, the cities should be immediately restored, and an end put to all hostilities. Not satisfied with signifying to the legate his earnest desire of a private interview with the pope, he sent embassadors of his own to acquaint Adrian therewith, and persuade him, if possible, to comply with his request, since he had matters of the utmost importance to impart to him. But Adrian, firm in his former resolution, solemnly protested, that he would never appear before the king, till the towns he had taken were restored; but that, as soon as they were restored, he would meet him in what place soever he should think proper to appoint, in order to settle, in concert with him, the tranquillity of Italy. Upon the return of these embassadors, Desiderius sent others, to whom the pope made the same answer, adding, that, if he did not comply with the king's request, as soon as the cities were restored, he gave them leave to take them anew, and invade the territories of the church at his pleasure. But Desiderius, provoked more than ever at the obstinacy of the pope, threatened to bring his army before Rome, and, by that means, oblige Adrian to grant him his request. The pope was so terrified with these menaces, that, thinking himself in the utmost danger, he resolved, in imitation of his predecessors, to have recourse to France. Accordingly he sent one Peter by sea, all the passes by land being guarded by the Lombards, to acquaint Charlemagne, then king of France, with the danger he was in, and not only to implore his assistance, but to invite him to the conquest of Italy, almost intirely ruined by the Lombards. Desiderius was no sooner informed of the arrival of the pope's legate in France, and of the things laid there to his charge, than he dispatched embassadors to Charlemagne, assuring him of his inclination to live in peace with the pope, and complaining of Adrian's obstinacy, in refusing him a private interview for settling the

The pope re-
curs to Char-
lemagne
king of
France.

the tranquility of Italy. But Charlemagne, who only wanted a favourable opportunity of revenging himself on Desiderius for keeping his two nephews, with a view, as he supposed, of raising disturbances in France, received the invitation made him by Adrian with incredible satisfaction, and began to make such preparations, as plainly shewed, that his design was not only to assist the pope, but to make an intire conquest of the kingdom of the Lombards*. He appointed Geneva for the place of the general rendezvous, and there, when the troops were all assembled, he divided his numerous army into two bodies, whereof the one he led in person, and committed the other to the conduct of his uncle Bernard. On the other hand, Desiderius, having certain intelligence of his motions, sent some troops to guard the passes in the Alps, and then, making numerous levies in the dukedoms of Friuli, Benevento, Spoleto, Etruria, and the other dukedoms, of which his kingdom was composed, he raised a mighty army, and, putting himself at the head of it, marched to Turin, with a design to give Charlemagne battle, in case he forced the streights, and came into the plain country. We are told, that Charlemagne, as he drew near the Alps, to prevent the effusion of christian blood, dispatched embassadors to the king of the Lombards, offering him fourteen thousand solidi, provided he restored to the pope the cities he had taken; but that Desiderius would hearken to no proposals, being bent on the conquest of all Italy. Be that as it will, Charlemagne pursued his march to the Alps; and, finding the passes guarded by the Lombards, he sent a detachment, under the conduct of experienced guides, to cross the mountains another way. This they happily accomplished, and, falling unexpectedly upon those who guarded the passes, struck them with such terror, that, abandoning their posts, they fled in the utmost consternation. Upon their retreat, Charlemagne passed unmolested with his whole army, and, descending from the mountains, marched in quest of the enemy. Some authors write, that the two armies came to an engagement, in which, after an obstinate dispute, Desiderius was defeated. They add, that the place, where the battle was fought, from the great number of the slain, took the name of Mortuaria. Others, less affected to the Lombards, tell us, that, at the approach of Charlemagne, they fled in the utmost confusion, not daring to look the enemy in the face. Be

Charlemagne enters Italy.

* Sigon. p. 141—143

Be that as it will, it is certain, that Desiderius retired and shut himself up in Pavia, not being in a condition to keep the field. At the same time he sent his son Adalgisus, and his daughter Berta, the widow of Carloman, with her two sons, to Verona, a place not inferior in strength to Pavia itself. Charlemagne, hearing that the king had shut himself up in Pavia, led his whole army against that city, and closely besieged it. The Lombards defended the place with great vigour; and, on the other hand, Charlemagne, determined not to withdraw his troops from before it till it had submitted, sent for his wife and sons, and continued with them in the camp till Christmas, which festival he celebrated with great pomp, and then, leaving his uncle Bernard to pursue the siege of Pavia, he went with part of the army, to invest Verona. Adalgisus defended the town, for some time with great bravery; but, in the end, finding himself reduced to the last extremity, and despairing of relief, he withdrew in the night; and, after having wandered a long time about the country in disguise, he found means, at last, to make his escape by sea to Constantinople, where he was received and entertained with great kindness by the emperor. Upon his departure, the garrison and inhabitants of Verona surrendered to Charles, who, having got Berta and her two sons into his power, sent them immediately, under a strong guard, into France; but what became afterwards of these two unfortunate princes, was never known. Verona being reduced, all the other cities on the same side of the Po submitted upon the first summons to the conqueror, who, returning before Pavia, pursued the siege with more vigour than ever. But, in the mean time Easter approaching, Charles resolved to keep that solemnity at Rome, and accordingly, committing a second time the care of the siege to Bernard, he set out for that city with a splended train, and, being received, in all the places through which he passed, with the greatest marks of honour imaginable, he reached Rome the day before Easter. Adrian exerted himself on this occasion, thinking it incumbent upon him to receive so great a prince, and one to whom the church was so highly indebted, with the greatest demonstrations of honour, gratitude, and esteem. By his orders the magistrates and judges, with their banners and the badges of their respective offices, met him thirty miles from the city. At a mile from the gate he was received by a procession of children, carrying in their hands branches of palms and olives, and singing his

Desiderius retires, and is besieged in Pavia.

Verona besieged by Charles, and taken,

Charles goes to Rome.

His reception there.

his heroic exploits and virtues. After them came a great number of cross-bearers, for whom it was customary to attend the public entries of the exarchs and patricians. Charles, as soon as he saw the crosses, alighted from his horse, and, attended by his own nobility, and the Roman magistrates, went the rest of the way on foot. As for the pope, he went early in the morning, with the clergy and people, to the church of the Vatican, and there, sitting on a kind of throne on the steps, waited the arrival of the king, who, going directly to the church, ascended the steps, kissing each of them as he mounted. Being arrived at the throne, the pope, coming down, received him with great tenderness, and, after mutual embraces, and congratulatory speeches, they went together into the church, the people following them with loud acclamations, and the clergy frequently repeating, *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.* When they came to the place, called then, as it is to this day, the confession, prostrating themselves on the ground, they returned thanks to the Almighty, and to his apostle St. Peter, for the success that had hitherto attended the king's arms against his enemies, and the enemies of the church, that is, the unhappy Lombards, who, in reality, were as well-wishers to the church as Charles, but were not willing the churchmen should rob them of the countries they had purchased at the expence of their blood and treasure. After this, Charles begged leave to go into the city for the Vatican stood then without the walls, to perform a vow, and visit the holy places ; which was granted by the pope, after they had both sworn upon the body of the apostle, that they designed no harm or injury to each other. The day following, being the festival of Easter, the king made a solemn entry into the city, attended by the nobility, clergy, and Roman people, who accompanied him to the church of St. Mary ad Præsepe, whence, after divine service, he went to the Lateran, and dined there with Adrian. The next day he assisted at public prayers in the Vatican ; and, when the service was over, Adrian caused thanks to be given him for his kindness to the church in an oration, on which occasion the generosity of Charles Martel, and his son Pepin, to the church of Rome, were highly extolled, the exemplary piety of their most illustrious family mightily commended, and great encomiums bestowed on the whole nation. The orator told his auditors, that Charles, not degenerating from the piety of his glorious an-

cestors,

Honours
done him at
Rome.

cestors, was come, with a mighty army, to humble the enemies of the church; that he had hitherto, with the assistance of Heaven, been as successful in so commendable an enterprize, as he had been ready to undertake it; and that, according to all appearance, Italy would, in a few days, have occasion to congratulate him upon his accomplishing the work, which he had so happily begun, as now both Italy and the church returned him their hearty thanks for what he had already performed ^y. When the rejoicings, feasting, and congratulations, were over, Adrian came to the main point, requiring Charles to confirm the donation, which his father Pepin had made to the church of Rome. Charles readily complied with the Pope's request; and, having ordered Iterius his secretary to draw up a new instrument, he signed it himself, caused it to be signed by the abbots, bishops, and other great men, who had attended him to Rome, and, with his own hand, says Leo Ostiensis, laid it, thus signed, on the altar of St. Peter ^z. Anastasius Bibliothecarius writes, that Charles, not satisfied with the donation of Pentapolis and the exarchate made by Pepin, added to them the island of Corsica, and that large country, which, extending from Luna to Sorano and Monte Bordone, comprehends the cities of Vercetri, Parma, Reggio, Mantua, and Montefelice: nay, according to that writer, the generosity of Charles did not even stop here; for he tells us, that the new instrument comprised the provinces of Vinetia and Istria, and the two dukedoms of Benevento and Spoleto ^a. In the chronicle of the monastery of St. Clement, Charles is said to have added to the donation of Pepin only those two dukedoms. Sigonis will have the donation of Charles to have comprised, besides those dukedoms, and the countries given by Pepin, the Sabinian territory, lying between Umbria and Latium, with part of Tuscany and Campania. Petrus de Marca adds all Campania, with the city of Naples, and the provinces of Abruzzo and Puglia; and hence, according to him, the kings of Naples have ever been, as they still are, invested by the pope ^b. Some modern writers suppose Charles to have given likewise Saxony,

He confirms the donation of Pepin.

Whether he added other countries to that donation.

^y Leo Ostiens. l. i. c. 12. Anastas. Bibliothec. in Adrian. p. 75. ^z Leo Ostiens. ibid. ^a Anast. Bibliothec. in Adrian ^b P. de Marca de concord, sacerdot. & imper l. iii. c. 10. num. 5.

Saxony, which he had lately conquered, and other countries, which he never conquered, viz. Sardinia and Sicily ; for these two islands were held by the emperors of the east, till the Saracens became masters of them. But as no copy of the supposed donation of these several countries is to be found, either in the archives of the Vatican, or the annals of France ; and, on the other hand, it is manifest from history, that Charles, as king of Italy, held the dukedoms of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento, in the same manner as they had been held by the Lombard kings his predecessors, and that they were immediately governed by their own dukes ; we may conclude from thence, that Charles only confirmed the donation of the exarchate and Pentapolis made by his father Pepin. Charles indeed caused the patrimonies, which the church of Rome possessed in the Alpes Cottiae, and in the dukedoms of Benevento and Spoleto, to be restored ; and hence, according to the learned civilian Pietro Giannone, arose the mistake of those writers, who will have Charles to have given that province, and those dukedoms, to St. Peter : they confounded the patrimonies of the church in those countries with the countries themselves ^c.

Charles returns to the siege of Pavia.

CHARLES, having thus satisfied his own curiosity, and the desires of the pope, after a stay of eight days in Rome, returned to the camp before Pavia, which city he was resolved at all events, to reduce, being well apprised, that, if Desiderius remained master of it, he might easily recover all the rest. The same motive that prompted Charles to exert his utmost endeavours in the reduction of the place, animated the king of the Lombards to defend it with all his might. Charles, finding his men constantly repulsed in their repeated attacks, and despairing of being able to carry it by force resolved to reduce it by famine. Accordingly, besieging it more closely, he shut up all the passes and avenues, so that nothing could possibly be conveyed into the city ; which by that means was, in a short time, reduced to the utmost extremity. Desiderius however still held out for a considerable time ; but a violent plague beginning to rage within the walls, and carrying off daily great numbers both of the garrison and the inhabitants, the unhappy prince, not able to contend with so many enemies at once, was obliged, in the end to surrender the place, and deliver up himself, with his wife and children, to Charles, who sent them all to France,

Desiderius taken prisoner, and the end of the kingdom of the Lombards.
Year after Christ 774.

^c Piet. Giann. hist. civil. di Napol. l. v. c. 4.

France, where they ended their days, being never afterwards heard of. Thus ended the kingdom of the Lombards in Italy, after they had held that country for the space of two hundred and six years. They were at first a cruel and barbarous nation; but divesting themselves, by degrees, of their native fierceness and barbarity, especially after they had embraced the christian religion they governed with such equity and mildness, that most other nations envied the happiness of those who lived under them. As they had no other kingdom nor dominions elsewhere, Italy became their own country; whence the natives looked upon their kings as their natural princes, not thinking themselves governed, much less kept in slavery, by a foreign nation, as it happened to them afterwards, when, by frequent changes, they groaned under the heavy yoke, sometimes of one nation, and sometimes of another. Under the government of the Lombards, says Paulus Diaconus^d, and with him agrees the Abbot of Wesperg, no violence was committed, no one unjustly dispossessed of his property, none oppressed with taxes; theft, robberies, murder, and adultery, were seldom heard of; every one went, without the least apprehension of danger, whither he pleased: and truly their many wholesome laws, restraining, and severely punishing, all sorts of crimes, the magnificent churches, and rich monasteries, with which they filled that part of Italy, which was subject to them, the many bishopricks, which they erected, the towns and cities which they either built, or repaired, in most provinces of Italy, their generosity even to the bishop of Rome, their avowed enemy, and finally, the great numbers of persons among them, whose sanctity and eminent virtues have been acknowledged by the popes themselves, must convince every impartial reader, that the Lombards were not such a savage, barbarous, and inhuman nation as they are described by some of the popes, especially by Adrian, the chief author of the downfall of their kingdom. They were the only power in Italy capable of defeating the ambitious views of the bishops of Rome, whom they would not suffer to enrich themselves with the spoils of the emperors, but looked upon them as their own by right of conquest; and hence arose the inveterate hatred, which the popes bore them; and could not help betraying in all their writings. But the many wholesome laws which they left behind them, and devouring time has spared,

The Lombards undeservedly aspersed by the popes.

^d Paul. Diac. hist. Long. l. iii. c. 8.

are convincing proofs of their justice, humanity, and wisdom, and at the same time a full confutation, as Grotius observes, of the many calumnies, with which the popes, and their partisans, have endeavoured to asperse them. Their laws were found so just and equitable, that they were retained in Italy, and observed there, some ages after their kingdom was at an end. Paulus Diaconus, Grotius, Gunter, who was secretary to the emperor Frederic I. and several other writers, equal, and, in many particulars, prefer, the laws of the Lombards to those of the Romans themselves. Gunter, who was far from being prejudiced in their favour, after examining their laws, could not help calling them a sagacious, wise, and industrious people, and above all, excellent law-givers^e. Hence it sufficiently appears, with how much injustice they are styled by pope Adrian, in his letters, an unpolished, barbarous, and cruel people.

The state of
Italy in the
time of
Charle-
magne.

BEFORE we dismiss this subject, it may not be improper to give the reader a succinct account of the state of Italy at the time Charlemagne, by the captivity of Desiderius, put an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, and of the new form of government introduced by the conqueror. Italy was, at that time, divided as it were, into four states, held by the Venetians, the Lombards, the popes, and the emperors of the east. The Venetians, by their trade to the Levant, were become very considerable, and, having a great number of vessels they bore no small sway in the affairs of Italy, though we do not yet find them possessed of any town on the terra firma or continent. The pope, by the generosity of Pepin, and his son Charles, was master of the exarchate and Pentapolis, which we have described above. The dukedom of Naples, and some cities in the Hither and Farther Calabria, were still held by the emperors of the east. All the other provinces of Italy were held by the Lombards, viz. the three famous dukedoms of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento, and the provinces of Liguria, Venetia, Tuscany, and the Alpes Cotticæ, which were properly called the kingdom of the Lombards. When Desiderius was taken prisoner, the dukedom of Benevento was governed by Arechis, son-in-law to the unhappy prince. It comprised then almost all the present kingdom of Naples; for of the twelve provinces, into which that kingdom is now divided, nine were subject to the duke of Benevento, viz. Terra di Lavoro, Contado di Molise, the Hither Abruzzo, Capitanata, Terra di Bari, Basilicata, the Hither

The extent
of the duke-
dom of Be-
nevento.

^e Gunter. in Ligurino, versu 173, &c.

Hither Calabria, and the Hither and Farther Principato's ; so that it was bounded on the west by the dukedoms of Rome and Spoleto ; on the south by Gaeta, and its territory ; on the east by the territories of Cosenza and Cassano ; and on the north by Siponto, and the promontory of Gargano. This dukedom, on account of its extent, was by the Latins called Italia Cistibernia, and by the Greeks Longobardia Minor, to distinguish it from the Greater, which, lying on both sides the Po in Cisalpine Gaul, retains to this day the name of Lombardy. This extent of the dukedom induced the dukes ^{And its government.} to divide it, for the more convenient administration of justice, into several districts, called counties, each of which had its proper governor, styled count or gualtald. These counts or gualtalds were, at first, appointed and removed by the dukes at their pleasure ; but, in process of time, it became customary not to remove them, unless convicted of treason, and not to transfer the counties to other Families, till their male line was extinct : and this was the first origin of counts and counties in that part of Italy. The only difference between the counts and gualtalds was, that the latter governed only during pleasure, and the former were never removed, unless guilty of treason : hence the title of count denoted dignity, and that of gualtald only office. The other two great dukedoms, viz. of Spoleto and Friuli, were far inferior, both in power and extent, to that of Benevento. The former comprehended all Umbria, in which were many cities of great note ; and the latter all Friuli, and the greater part of Istria. The dukedom of Naples, which continued subject to the emperors of the ^{The dukedom of Naples its extent and government.} east, extended towards the west as far as Cuma, comprehending within its limits the islands of Ischia, Nisita, and Provida, with the maritime towns of Pozzuolo, Baia, and Miseno. Towards the south Castellamare, Sarrento, Amalfi, and the island of Caprea, were comprised in it. Towards the east and north its limits were much confined, the dukedom of Benevento reaching almost to the very gates of the city. The cities of this dukedom were governed by their particular rectores, who were appointed by, and subordinate to, the duke of Naples. These rectores were likewise called counts, but were not, as in the dukedom of Benevento, feudatories ; they only governed during the pleasure of the duke : so that they were upon a footing with the Lombard gualtalds. As for the duke, he was appointed and removed at pleasure by the emperor. The duke of Naples was likewise styled magister

Cities in
Italy be-
longing to
the emperor.

gister militiæ, and consul ; but how the title of consul came to be given him, no writer has yet had the curiosity to inquire (B). Besides the dukedom of Naples, the emperors of the east possessed several cities in antient Calabria, and in the country of the Brutii, now known by the name of Farther Calabria. In antient Calabria they held the cities of Gallipoli and Otranto ; and in Farther Calabria, Reggio, Gerace, Santa Severina, Crotone, and besides these, the two cities of Amantea and Agripoli, with the promontory now called Capo di Licosa^f, the dukedoms of Gaeta, and Amalfi. All these cities were immediately governed by their rectores, who were appointed and removed by the patrician,

28

^f Pellegrin. in dissert. de finib. ducat. Benevent. p. 72.

(B) The title of consul, which the emperor had long had in great esteem, and looked upon as an honour to themselves, was, towards the latter end of the empire, entirely slighted by them, and laid aside. What made them undervalue and despise it, was its being assumed by those princes, whom they looked upon as barbarians and usurpers. Thus Charlemagne, to shew, that he succeeded to all the rights of the emperors of the west, took upon him, amongst other titles that of consul. The other French emperors, his successors, followed his example, as did likewise the Italian emperors, Berengarius duke of Friuli, and Guido duke of Spoleto ; nay, even the Saracens, after they had conquered Spain, in imitation of the emperors of Constantinople, styled themselves consuls. Thus Abderamus, who began to reign in Cordova in the year 821, and Mohammed, his son, and successor in that kingdom, marked, in their writs, not only the years of their reign, but likewise of their consulship (1). The emperors therefore, finding it thus assumed by foreign and barbarous nations, took it no longer themselves, but gave it to their officers. Father Pagi thinks, that the emperors laid it quite aside about the year 933 (2). The Saracens gave the title of consul to their admirals ; whence, in process of time, it became common not only to them, but to all the governors of the maritime towns, and to those who, residing in the sea-ports, took care, that justice should be administered to the merchants of their respective countries. Thus Codinus (3), Pachimeres (4), and Gregoras, (5), observe, that the Pisan and Anconitan magistrates, residing at Constantinople, were styled consuls. No wonder therefore, that the title of consul was given to the dukes of Naples, since it was bestowed on magistrates of a much inferior rank.

(1) Pagi de consulib. p. 370. & Eulog. in memorial. sanctor. l. ii. c. 1. (2) Pagi ibid. (3) Codin. c. 7. num. 9.
(4) Pachimer. l. ii. c. 32. (5) Gregor. l. iv. c. 6.

as he is styled, or governor of Sicily ; for to him were subject, at this time, all the places, the dukedom of Naples excepted, which the emperors still held in Italy : hence they are all comprised by Constantine Porphyrogenitus under the Thema of Sicily (C). In more antient times, only the Farther

(C) The empire of the east being, by the invasion of several barbarous nations, who had seized on Egypt, Africa, Syria, and other large provinces confined to Asia Minor, Greece, Thrace, and a small part of Italy with Sicily, and the adjacent islands, no further regard was had to the antient division of provinces ; but new divisions into districts, which had their particular governors, were introduced, and called themata. Of these themata or divisions Constantine Porphyrogenitus wrote two books, whereof the first contains the themata or provinces of Asia, seventeen in number, and the second those of Europe, which were but twelve. Among the themata of Europe, Sicily is the tenth, and Longobardia, or Lombardy, the eleventh. We have observed above, that under the name of Lombardy, properly speaking, came those provinces in Cisalpine Gaul, of which the Kingdom of the Lombards was composed, and that the dukedom of Benevento was likewise called Lombardy. Of these two Lombardies the former was called Longobardia Major, and the latter Longobardia Minor ; but neither of them was in the possession of the Greeks, the greater Lombardy, being held by the French kings of Italy, and the lesser by the Beneventan Lombards, whose dukes had the same power and authority under the French kings of Italy, as they had had under the princes of their own nation. By the province of Lombardy therefore, mentioned by Constantine in his themata, must be understood that small part of Italy, which was still possessed by the emperors, who out of vanity and ostentation, gave it the name of Lombardy. The countries which Constantine names under the thema of Lombardy, are the dukedom of Naples, and antient Calabria, in which however the Greeks possessed, at this time, but two cities, viz. Gallipoli and Otranto. The country of the Brutii, now Farther Calabria, with the cities of Reggio, Giraco, Santa Severina, Crotone, and some other places, are comprised under the thema of Sicily, as being subject to the patrician or governor of that island. That Magistrate seems to have had some authority even in the dukedom of Naples ; for Anthemius duke of that city being dead, and disputes arising about the election of a new duke, the Neapolitans had recourse to the patrician of Sicily, who appointed one Theoclistus to be their duke ; but the emperor, not approving of his choice, removed Theoclistus, and sent one Theodore to govern in his room (6). From this account Capacius, or whoever else is

(6) Vide Ughell. ibid.

ther Calabria was subject to the patrician of Sicily ; but the cities, which the emperors held in that part of Italy, being reduced to a very small number, they were all put under the government of the patrician, who was sent from Constantinople to govern Sicily, as is evident from the themata of Constantine Porphyrogenitus ^g, and likewise from one of pope Adrian's letters to Charlemagne, wherein he complains of the Beneventan Lombards, whom he calls a most wicked race, for taking from him the city of Gaeta, and restoring it to the patrician of Sicily. Gaeta belonged to the emperor, and was under the government of that patrician ; Charles took it from the emperor, and yielded it to the pope ; the Lombards of Benevento retook it, and restored it to its lawful owner ; and on that account they are called by the pope a most wicked people ^h. From the superintendency over the countries on this side the Faro, which, in those times, belonged to the patrician of Sicily, some writers will have those countries to have been called Sicily ; which name was afterwards extended by the Norman and Suevian princes, and likewise by the popes, to all the provinces, of which the present kingdom of Naples is composed. It is certain, that, in the time of the Normans, the name of Sicily was common both to that island, and to the present kingdom of Naples ; but ~~with~~ this difference, that the former was called Sicily beyond the Faro, and the latter Sicily on this side the Faro, as appears from a charter of Roger the Norman of the year 1115, quoted by Ughellus ⁱ.

Whence the kingdom of Naples called Sicily.

Charlemagne crowned king of Lombardy.

DESIDERIUS being taken captive, as we have related above, and the city of Pavia reduced, all the other cities submitted of their own accord to Charles, who thereupon, claiming the kingdom of the Lombards by right of conquest, caused himself to be crowned king of Lombardy, with an iron crown, by the hands of the archbishop of Milan. The ceremony was performed by Thomas then archbishop of Milan,

^g Const. Porphy. de themat. p. 8.
Pellegr. in. fin. duc. Benevent. ad Merid.
sacra, tom. ix, in archiepif. S. Severin.

^h Adrian. ep. lxxiii.
ⁱ Ugh, Ital.

The author of the Latin history of Naples, and Camillo Pellegrino, conclude the Neapolitans to have been, at least sometimes allowed to chuse their own dukes.

Milan, at a place called Modostia, about ten miles from that city. Charles, as we read in an antient ritual called *Ordo Romanus*, was led out of his chamber by several bishops to the church ; and, being conducted to the high altar, after some solemn prayers, the archbishop asked the people, Whether they would subject themselves to Charles, and, with constant fidelity, obey his commands ? The people answering they would, the bishop anointed his head, breast, shoulders, and arms, praying, that the new king might prove successful in his wars, and happy in his issue. He then girt him with a sword, put bracelets on his arms, gave him a robe, a ring, a sceptre, and, having placed the crown upon his head, he led him through the choir to the throne, and, having seated him there, and given him the kiss of peace, he celebrated divine service *. Charles ordained, that the same ceremony should be observed in the coronation of his successors, and performed by the archbishop of Milan, who thenceforth began to contend for dignity with the archbishop of Ravenna. The ceremony of the coronation being over, Charles, now king of Italy, thought it necessary to settle the frame and polity of his new kingdom, and, in order to this, resolved to go to Rome, and advise with Adrian. He goes to Rome, where great honours are conferred upon him. The pope, having notice of his design, assembled fifty bishops, and a great number of abbots and other dignitaries, in order to consult with them, what honours ought to be paid to so great a prince, whose father and grand-father, as well as himself, had so much deserved of the Roman church. After several consultations, it was unanimously agreed, that he should be made a Roman patrician ; that, throughout the provinces, he should institute all bishops and archbishops, who were not to be consecrated, unless instituted by him ; and that he should appoint the bishop of Rome, and be declared protector of the apostolic see. Charles, upon his arrival at Rome, was received by the pope, and the Roman people, with the greatest marks of respect and esteem, and the honours we have mentioned were, with the unanimous consent of all, conferred upon him. The naming of the bishop of

P p 4

Rome

* *Ordo Romanus*, apud Sigon.

Rome was granted to him, for preventing the tumults, that, to the great scandal of all good christians, began to arise among the people and clergy, on occasion of those elections, no one having any power or authority to restrain them. But this right Charles used with great moderation, and, after some time, remitted it to the clergy, and people. The dignity of patrician was, at that time, the first in the whole empire, and the conferring of it belonged of right to the emperor ; but his authority being now extinct in Italy, the pope arrogated to himself that, as well as he did, by degrees, all the other imperial honours and ornaments. Charles, extremely well pleased with the reception he met with at Rome, continued some time in that metropolis, consulting with the pope about the manner of settling the affairs of Italy ; and then returned to Pavia, where he declared, that he intended to maintain the same form of government, which had been introduced by the Lombard princes his predecessors. Accordingly, he allowed every one full liberty to live under the same Roman or Lombard laws, to which they had been accustomed ; but to the latter he added, as king of the Lombards, some of his own. He did not disturb the emperors in the possession of the dukedom of Naples, and of the other places, which they still held in Italy. As for the three famous dukedoms of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento, he allowed those dukes the same power and authority, which they had enjoyed under the Lombard kings, requiring only, that as they had been subject to these princes, they should acknowledge him for their king. The exarchate, the Pentapolis, and the dukedom of Rome, he yielded to the pope ; but retained the sovereignty to himself. The other provinces, which we have mentioned above, he kept as the kingdom of Lombardy¹. He continued, as his predecessors had done, the other dukes in their dukedoms, contenting himself with the oath of allegiance, which he obliged them, as well as the greater dukes, to take annually to him. The oath was conceived in the following terms : I promise, without fraud or deceit, to be faithful to my sovereign Charles, and his sons, as long as I live ; and I swear, by these holy gospels, that I will be faithful to him as a vassal to his lord and sovereign ;

He retains
the same
form of go-
vernment.

Allows the
dukes the
same power.

¹ Sigon. p. 163.

reign ; neither will I divulge any thing, which in virtue of my allegiance, he shall commit to me. The dukedoms he never transferred from one family to another, but when the dukes broke this oath, or died without issue male. This translation from one to another was called investiture ; and hence it came, that fiefs were not granted but by investiture, as was afterwards observed with respect to other vassals and feudatories, viz. counts, captains, and valvasours, the model of whose services and tenures were afterwards perfected by the princes of Germany. The limits of the kingdom, and the towns, Charles committed to the care of counts, who were vested with great authority. These limits or borders were called marchæ or marches ; whence those, who had the superintendency of them, were styled ^{Magistrates appointed by him.} counts of the marches, and marquises ; and hence the title of marquis had its rise. These were the ordinary magistrates appointed by Charles for the government of the cities, and the limits of the kingdom ; but he sometimes appointed extraordinary magistrates, or commissaries, who had greater authority than the counts, and were called *missi*. It was their province to part and distinguish the limits of each city, which, under the Lombards, were greatly confused ; whence arose frequent disputes among the neighbouring cities about their boundaries ; but the *missi* assigned to each city its boundaries, and, for the most part, following nature, appointed mountains, rivers, brooks, vallies, and other perpetual and lasting limits to serve for marches, that time might not alter and confound them. He likewise obliged the cities to take an oath of ^{Tribute imposed by him.} allegiance to him, and imposed upon them, as well as upon the fiefs, churches and monasteries, a kind of tribute, called *foderum*, *parata*, and *mansionaticum*, which was to be paid to him, especially when he came into Italy ; but this tribute he afterwards generously remitted for himself and his successors. That Italy might retain at least some shadow of Liberty, as often as he returned thither, he convened a general assembly of all the bishops, abbots, and barons of the kingdom, in order to settle with them the public affairs of importance. The Lombards had but one state, composed of barons and judges ; but the French, in the time of Charlemagne, had two, viz. of the ecclesiastics and nobility ; hence by Charles was added likewise in Italy, after the manner of France, the order

der of the ecclesiastics to that of the barons or nobility. This custom of assembling the two states lasted in Italy till the time of the emperor Frederic I. They met, for the most part, at Roncaglio, a place not far distant from Placentia, and there enacted several laws for the better regulation of public affairs^m. The affairs of Italy being thus settled, Charles, leaving a strong garrison in Pavia, returned to France in the year 774. But he was scarce gone, when the Lombard dukes, those especially of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento, scorning to live subject to a foreign prince, resolved to shake off the yoke, and make themselves absolute in their respective dukedoms. While Charles therefore was engaged in a war with the Saxons, Rodgand duke of Friuli, laying hold of that opportunity, renounced his allegiance, and caused himself to be acknowledged sovereign in his dukedom. But Charles, who had already put an end to the Saxon war, by the reduction of that country, was no sooner informed of the revolt of Rodgand, which, he apprehended, might prove of dangerous consequence, if it was not timely suppressed, than he hastened into Alsace, and having kept his Christmas there, marched, in the depth of winter, with a powerful army cross the Alps, and entered the dukedom of Friuli. Rodgand met him with all the forces he could raise; but, in the engagement that ensued, he was utterly defeated, taken prisoner, and, soon after, publicly beheaded. Charles did not appoint another duke, but, adding the cities, of which this dukedom was composed, to his kingdom, appointed counts to govern them in the same manner as the other cities of his kingdom were governed. Thus ended the dukedom of Friuli, the first that was erected under Alboinus, and likewise the first that was suppressed by Charlemagne. Paulus Æmi- lius tells us, that it was afterwards restored by Charles, who appointed one Henry, a native of France, to govern it with the title of dukeⁿ. But of this, and the dukes who are supposed to have succeeded him, no mention is made by other historians. Hildebrand duke of

The duke of
Friuli re-
volts.

But is de-
feated and
put to death.

That duke-
dom ended.

^m Vide Sigon. *ibid.* & Franken. *diff. de Majum. Maicamp. & Roncal.* p. 42.
ⁿ Paul. Æmil. *de reb. Franc.* p. 142.

of Spoleto, who had likewise revolted, upon the news of the defeat and death of Rodgand, submitted of his own accord, and was again received into favour by Charles. At this time Arechis, who had married Adelperga, daughter to Desiderius, the last king of the Lombards, was duke of Benevento ; but he waiting a more favourable opportunity of shaking off the yoke, continued quiet till such time as Charles, after having appointed Pepin his eldest son king of Italy in 781, was returned to France, and engaged there in other wars. Then Arechis, scorn-
 ing to live in subjection to a foreign prince, as he had Arechis duke of Benevento changes his dukedom into a principality.
 done to his father-in law, and trusting to his own strength, Year after
 and the affection his subjects bore him, not only revol- Christ 781.
 ted, but, laying aside the title of duke, assumed that of prince, causing himself to be anointed and crowned with great solemnity as king by his bishops, and dating thence-
 forth all his writs and diplomas from our most sacred palace, according to the style of other princes and Sovereigns. As it was then customary among princes, when they were crowned, to cause their images to be placed in all the churches throughout their dominions, representing them with a crown on their head, this custom was likewise observed by Arechis, who was thereupon acknowledged by all the inhabitants of the dukedom as their sovereign. He coined money with his own image, made what alterations he thought fit both in civil and military affairs, without consulting either Charles or Pepin, and even enacted several laws ; for his capitularia have reached our times ; and, in the often mentioned manuscript code lodged in the monastery of Cava, among the edicts of the Lombard kings, is to be found one of this prince, containing seventeen chapters. His example was followed by the other princes his successors, namely by Adelchis, Sicardus, and Radelchisus, as appears from their capitularia published by Camillo Pellegrino °. Thus to the laws of the Lombard kings were added those of the princes of Benevento. Charles, finding that his son Pepin was not able to reduce the Beneventan Lombards, returned in 786, with a powerful army into Italy,

° Camill. Pellegrin. capit. Arech. princ. p. 309 & cit. hist. p. 73—92.

Italy, being then disengaged from other wars. But, Arechis suing for peace, Charles granted him it upon the following terms, viz. that he should pay to Pepin a yearly tribute ; that he should deliver up to him his treasure, and with it his son Grimoald, and his daughter Adalgisa, by way of hostages. The peace being thus concluded, Charles returned to France, leaving Arechis in possession of the principality of Benevento, which was held by him, with the title of prince, as it was by his successors, who greatly enlarged it, till a cruel war being kindled in the bowels of their country between Siconulphus and Radelchifus, two competitors to the principality, the one invited the Saracens of Africa, and the other those of Spain, to their assistance, who, after a twelve years war, completed the ruin of both ; so that, to get rid of their troublesome auxiliaries, they were obliged to have recourse to Lewis king of France, and by taking an oath of allegiance to him, acknowledge him for their sovereign. Lewis divided the provinces of Benevento between the two competitors, by which division two principalities were made out of one ; that of Benevento was allotted to Radelchifus ; and the other, called from its metropolis the principality of Salerno, to Siconulphus, the emperors of the west exercising, as kings of Italy, the same authority over them, as the Lombard kings had formerly done.

The Bene-ventans forced by their intestine broils, to submit to the emperors of the west.

AND thus far of antient history, or the history of antient nations, from their first original, to their being either blended with. or giving rise to, some of the modern nations, which naturally paves us the way to modern history. We have spared no pains in the execution of our proposals, and hope we have made no slips, but such as the candid reader will think excuseable, when he reflects on the many difficulties, that attend a work of this nature. We have not the vanity to think we have been guilty of no faults ; but the encouragement, which, far beyond our expectation, we have met with, we may say, from all ranks of people, both at home and abroad, and which we now acknowledge with the utmost gratitude, inclines us to believe, that the mistakes we may have committed, are no ways material. This we are the more apt to imagine, as we find but very few alterations from the original made by the several men of learning, who have thought it worth

worth their while to translate our work into their respective languages. As for a perfectly complete history, it is not to appear, as a modern writer expresses it, but in that year, which discovers the philosophers stone and the perpetual motion.

P Le Moyne.

The End of the Nineteenth Volume.

A N

I N D E X

T O T H E

N I N E T E E N T H V O L U M E.

N. B. The Numbers directs to the Page, and Letter *n*, to the Notes.

A

A Aron, king of Bulgaria, murdered by his brother, 413.

Abisvinda, daughter of Alboinus, 389. Sent to Constantinople, *ib*.

Acaritzi subdued by Attila, 58.

Achaia plundered by the Goths, 127.

Achris taken by Basilus, 418. Its vast treasures, 420.

Actuarii, a tribe of the Franks, 235.

Acum defeats the Bulgarians, 393. Taken prisoner, 394.

Adalgadus, his escape out of Verona, 589.

Adaluald made co-partner with his father, 521. Peaceful reign, 525. Poisoned by Eusebius, 527. Dethroned and dies, 528.

Adalulf, his treachery to Ariovald and his queen, 528. Defeated, 529.

Adrian, pope, why invaded by Desiderius, 586. Invites the French against him, *ib*. Hatred and partiality against the Lombards, 593.

Adrianople taken by the Bulgarians, 409.

Ægidius relieves Arles from the Goths, 162. Defeats them, *ib*. Seizes on Childeric's crown, 270. Driven out, *ib*. & seq. & *n*.

Ætius's intimacy with Attila, 73. Opposes him with a vast army of Gauls, 79. Defeats him at Orleans, 80. Near Châlons, 84, & seq. Outwits Thorismund, 86. And Attila, 87. Pursues him to the Rhine, 88. Success against the Franks, 260. Peace with them, 263.

Africa, ravaged by the Vandals, 203, 204. Yielded to Genseric by the Romans, 217.

Agilmund, first king of the Lombards, 374, 378. Defeats the Vandals, 378. His death, *ibid*.

Agilulf chosen king of the Lombards, 517. Turns orthodox, 518. Suppresses the revolted dukes, *ib*. Conquests on the Roman exarchate, 519, & seq. Truce with him, 521. Death and character, 525.

Ajas

I N D E X.

- Ajax infects the Suevi with Arianism, 232.
- Aildichus driven out of his kingdom, 379.
- Ajo, duke of Benevento, defeated and killed, 535.
- king of the Lombards, 376.
- Alachis revolts, 546. Forgiven by Cunibert. *ib.* Ingratitude to him, *ib.* & seq. Defeated and killed, 547, 548.
- Alans submit to Attila, 61, 62. Invaded by him, 92. By Torismond, *ib.* Regain their liberty, 95. Where settled, *ib.* &c. Defeated by Wallia, 155. Assist the Vandals, 196. Enter Spain, 197. Their territories there, 199.
- Alaric, king of the Visigoths, driven out by the Hunns, 118. Serves under the Romans, 144. Spirited up by Rufinus, *ib.* His dreadful ravages, 145, 146. Spared by Stilicho, 147. Preserved by Arcadius, *ib.* Made king of the Goths, 150. Breaks into Italy, *ib.* & seq. Peace with Stilicho, 151. Corrupted by him, *ib.* Enters Noricum, 152. And Rome, *ib.* His death, 153, 294.
- Albinus sent ambassador to Attila, 709.
- Albofleda's conversion, 282. Death, *ib.*
- Alboinus, king of the Lombards, his cruelty to Cunimundus, 339. Marries his daughter, 340. His reign in Italy, 376. Valour and reward, 380, 381. Conquests in Italy, 382, & seq. Proclaimed king, 386. Fresh conquests, *ib.* Death and character, 388, & seq.
- Alczecus settled in Benevento, 394, 544.
- Alemans, defeated by Clovis, 279. Where settled, 280. Submit to him, 281. Defeated by the Burgundi, 308. Their origin, 320. Territories, government, &c. 321. Wars, *ib.* & seq. Ravaged by Maximine, 322. Break into Gaul, and defeated, *ib.* By Claudius, 323. By Aurelian, *ib.* Break into Italy, and defeated, *ib.* By Probus, 324. By Maximian, &c. *ib.* Sixty thousand cut off by Chlorus, 325. Beat by Constantine, &c. *ib.* & seq. By Julian, 326, 328. Defeated in Gaul, 329, 330. Make peace with Valentinian, 331, 332. Break it, 333. Defeated by Gratian, *ib.* Settled in Switzerland, *ib.* Defeated by Audoacrius, 334. Settle in Alsace, *ib.* Defeated and dispersed by Clovis, *ib.*
- Aligern's brave defence of Cumæ, 507.
- Alpes Cottivæ taken by Rotaris, 532.
- Alufianus undermined by John, 423. Made Deleanus's colleague, *ib.* Submits to Michael, *ib.*
- Amalaric, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118. In Spain restored to his crown, 437. His territories, 442.
- Amali, the princely tribe of, 107, 118, 441.
- Amalus, a Bathian prince, 118.
- Ambrosius Aurel. succeeds Vortigern, 19. Defeats the Saxons, *ib.* His progress through England, 20. Victories over the Saxons, 21.
- Amelongus throws the Romans into a panic, 542.
- Amfivarii, a tribe of Franks, 235.
- Anastasius confirms Theodoric king of Italy, 188.
- II's, his deposition and death, 397.
- Anatolius sent to make peace with the Hunns, 67.
- Anchialus plundered by the Ostrogoths, 498.
- Ancona besieged by the Ostrogoths, 498.
- Anderchester razed by the Saxons, 21, 22.
- Angiers, seized on by Childeric, 269.
- Angles, their origin, &c. 9. Settlements, *ib.* Joined to the Saxons, *ib.* Why called Angli, 10, 11. Assist the Britons, 14.
- Anglia, whence so called, 9.
- Anquialum, taken by the Goths, 128.
- Anfivarii, Anfinarii, who, 237, 238. Why so called, *ib.*
- Ansfrid's treason and punishment, 553.
- Anthemius's success against the Hunns, 96. Chosen emperor against Genferic, 212. Assists Leo against him, 213.
- Anzelas, kills a gigantic Goth in single combat, 501.
- Apollinaris defeated by Clovis, 294, & *n.*
- Apollonius sent ambassador to Attila, 71. Noble answer to him, *ib.*
- Appius Sabin. defeated by the Dacians, 369.
- Aquileia destroyed by Attila, 89, 90. Taken by the Lombards, 384, 385.
- Aquitana Gallia subdued by Clovis, 296.
- Aquiulphus's treason and death, 161, 162, & 229.
- Araric, a famed Bathian prince, 118.
- Arbogastes stirs up the Romans against the Franks, 255. Defeated them, *ib.*
- Arborici, who, and where, 284, *n.*
- Arcadius's partiality to the Goths, 146, 147.
- Ardaburius drives the Hunns out of Illyricum, 88.
- Ardaris,

I N D E X.

- Ardaric, king, a great favourite of Attila, 62. Serves under him, 76. Revolts after his death, 95.
- Arechis, second duke of Benevento, 518. His large territories, *ib.* Death, 534. Assumes the sovereign power, 603. Peace with Charles, *ib.*
- Aridius's signal fidelity to Gundebald, 286.
- Ariogeses chosen king of the Quadi, 350.
- Ariovald dethrones Adalwald, 528. His death, 529.
- Aripert, Ch. king of the Lombards, 536. Divides his kingdom, *ib.* Cruelty to Lupert, 548. To Alprang, and his family, 549. Donations to the Church, *ib.* & seq. & *n.* Defeated and drowned, 552.
- Arles, the siege of, raised, 296.
- Armorican Britons, of what standing, 37. Cruelty to the old inhabitants, 38. Submit to Clovis, 284.
- Arnagastus defeats the Hunns, 97.
- Arnegseles, defeated and slain by Attila, 67.
- Artabanus basely forsaken by the Romans, 479, 480. Brave fight with a gigantic Goth, 480. Death, 481. Sent against Totila. 496. Shipwreck, 497. Success in Sicily, 499.
- Artasiris sent to defend Rome, 485. Defeated, 486.
- Artemidorus promoted at Rome, 183.
- Arthur, king, succeeds Nazabed, 24. His history much doubted, *ib.* His tomb at Glastenbury, 25. Victories over the Saxons, 27. Death, 30.
- Arvaracus, his vision concerning the Hunns, 77, *n.*
- Ascaric, antient king of the Franks, 240. When, 241. His sad end, 248.
- Asmontium's noble defence against Attila, 68.
- Asgardians, who, 111.
- Asotes marries Samuel's daughter, 415.
- Aspar's narrow escape out of Africa, 204.
- Asprand driven out by Aripert, 548. Declared king of the Lombards, 552. Dies, *ib.*
- Aspurgia, where sited, 111.
- Aspurgians, who, *ib.*
- Astorga, destroyed by the Goths, 162.
- Astulphus, Ch. king of the Lombards, 574. Seizes on Ravenna, *ib.* Invades Rome, 575, & seq. His new edicts, 577. Defeated by Pepin, 579. Besieged in Pavia, 581. Submits to him, *ib.* Restores his conquests, 582. Dies, 584.
- Ataulphus founds a kingdom in Gaul, 118. Succeeds Alaric, 153. And invades Gaul, *ib.* Marries Placidia, *ib.* Murdered, *ib.*
- Atec, antient king of the Franks, 240. Submits to Dioclesian, *ib.*
- Athalaric, king of Italy, 119. Succeeds Theodoric, 442. His letter to the senate 443. To the Gauls, &c. 444. Debauches and death, 448.
- Athanagild, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118.
- Atharic defeated by the Hunns, 46, 139. His famed wall, 139. Wars with Valens, 136. Defeated, 138. Peace with him, *ib.* Kindly received by Theodosius, 141. Buried by him *ib.* & seq.
- Athens plundered by the Goths, 127. By Alaric, 146.
- Attalus made emperor, and deposed by Alaric, 153.
- king of the Marcomans, allies with Gallienus, 348.
- Attila's cruelty to the fugitive Hunns, 58. Falls foul on the Romans, 59. Upon Theodosius II, 60. His fratricide, 61. Peace with Theodosius, *ib.* Haughty answer to the Romans, 62. Proud character 63. Affects plainness, 64. Troops of wives, *ib.* Why called *flagellum dei*, 65. Wars with the Romans, 66. Horrid devastations, *ib.* & seq. New peace, 67. Forgives the Roman conspirators, 70. Falls foul on the western empire, 72. Demands the princess Honoria, 74. Outwits Valentinian with a sham peace, 75. His vast army, 76. Defeats the Franks, *ib.* Falls out with the Romans, 77. Defeated at Orleans, 80. Besieged in his camp, 85. Retires towards the Rhine, 87. Invades Italy, 89. Success and devastations there, 90. Revenge on the Roman pride, *ib.* *n.* Truce with Rome, 91. Enters Dauphiny, 92. Driven from it, *ib.* His death, 93. Pompous funeral, 94.
- Audoinus, king of the Lombards his success against the Gepidae, 339, 379.
- Auges, a famed Bathian prince, 118.
- Avignon taken by Theodoric, 297.
- Avitus proclaimed emperor by Theodoric, 160.
- bishop, his letter against duels, 307.
- Aurelian's success against the Goths, 129.
- Aurelius Conasus's wicked reign, 32.
- Auric, a famed Bathian prince, 118.
- Aufones, where sited, 111.
- Autharis chosen king of the Lombards, 391. Takes the name of Flavius, *ib.* Success against the Romans, *ib.* & seq. Turns christian, 514. His conquests, 516, & seq. Peace with Childebert, 517. Poisoned *ib.*
- Aurun, taken by Childebert, 319.

I N D E X.

- Auvergne yielded to Euric, 168.
 Auxinum taken by Belisarius, 470, 472.
 Aylesford, the battle of, 16.
 B.
- B** A B A I defeated by the Ostrogoths, 176.
 Badicarini, heads of the ravaging Bulgarians, 393.
 Badon, the battle of, when fought, 29.
 Bagaudæ defeated by Astorius, 226.
 Balamir. See Valamir, 62.
 Baldwin's dreadful fate, 424.
 Baleares islands, ravaged by the Vandals, 200.
 Balthi, the princely tribe of, 107, 118.
 Bandaspes, king, imprisoned by his subjects, 357.
 Barani, where seated, 122.
 Barbation's ill-timed bravery, 485, 486.
 Basic, the Hunn, lifts in the Roman service, 56, 57.
 Basiliscus's treachery to Leo, 214. Defeated, 215. Pardoned 217.
 Basilus defeated by the Bulgarians, 413, 414. Success against them, 416. Cruelty to his prisoners, 417. Fresh conquest in Bulgaria, 418, 419. Cruelty to them, *ib.* Kindness to their king's family, 420. Triumph over them, 421.
 — Synademus, falsely accused by Democaitas, 421.
 Basina's reception of Childeric, 270, *n.* Runs away with, and married to him, 274, & *n.*
 Bathancester, Bath, taken by the Saxons, 34.
 Bebamburgh, Bamborough, by whom built, 30, 31.
 Begdeg, made king of Westphalia, 111.
 Belgia, whether conquered by Pharamond, 259.
 Belisarius's success against the Ostrogoths, 452. & 433, *n.* Answer to them, 456. Complaint to the emperor, 460, & *n.* Brave defence of Rome, 462. Defeat, 463. Raises the siege, 465. Success against the Goths, 466. Fresh conquests, 470. Proclaimed emperor by the Goths, 475. Recalled, 476. Sent against Totila, 485. Dissuades him from destroying Rome, 489. Retakes it, 490. Recalled 492. His conduct censured, *ib.*
 Beneventum dismantled by Totila, 482. Erected into a dukedom, 395, 516. Besieged by Constans, 540. Relieved by Grimoald, *ib.* — The dukes of, 516, 553. The extent of their dominions, 594. Government, 595. Changed into a principality, 603. Given to Radelchisus, 604.
 Berea delivered up to Basilus, 416.
 Berig invades the Almerugians and Vandals, 107.
 Bernica, a province in Northumberland, 31.
 Berry taken by the Visigoths, 166.
 Bessa sent to command in Rome, 485. His fatal avarice, 488.
 Bithynia, ravaged by the Goths, 124.
 Bladinus, king of the Bulgarians, 392.
 Bladishablus saved by Gabriel, 413. Murders him, 418. Suspected by Basilus, *ib.* Slain before Dyrrhachium, *ib.*
 Bleda succeeds Rouas, 57. Advantageous peace with Rome, 58. New conquests, *ib.* & *seq.* See *sub.* Attila.
 Bo, made king of Riisland, 111.
 Boarex, queen, defeats Styrax, &c. 98.
 Bodyna taken by Basilus, 416.
 Boëtius's consulship and character, 298. Compliments Theodoric at Rome, 438. Put to death by him, *ib.* Excellent character, *ib.* & *seq.*
 Boii, driven out of Bohemia by the Marcomans, 345.
 Bonifacius undermined by Ætius, 501. Invites the Vandals into Afric, *ib.* Besieged by them in Hippo, 204. Returns into Italy, *ib.*
 Borises sent prisoner to Constantinople, 412, 413. His escape and death, 413. Delivers up Scopia to Basilus, 417.
 Braga plundered by Theodoric, 229.
 Brissello taken by the Lombards, 512.
 Britain Great, invaded by the Picts, 3.
 Britains, make and murder their kings, 4. Dismal condition, and letter to Ætius, *ib.* & *seq.* Horrid degeneracy, 5. Destroyed by pestilence, 6. Invite the Saxons, *ib.* & *n.* Driven out by them, 15. Out of Kent, 18. Beaten by Ella, 20. Under Nazaleod, 23. Defeat the Saxons, 29. Grow more debauched, 31. Lose several battles, 34. And three of their kings, *ib.* Retire into Wales, 36. And Cornwall, *ib.* And South Scotland, *ib.* Into Armorican Gaul, *ib.* When, *ib.* The sad state of those in Wales, 38. Those in Gaul defeated by Euric, 166.
 Brittenberg castle built by the fugitive Britons, 16.
 Bructerii, a tribe of the Franks, 235. Their dreadful punishment, 249.
 Budini, who, and where seated, 354.
 Built, given to Pascentius, 20.
 Bulgaria Magna, where sited, 391.
 Bulgarians, their antient seat, extract, &c. 391. Defeated by Theodoric, 161. Come into Thrace, 392. Defeat Aristus, 393.

I N D E X.

393. New invasions, *ib* & *seq*. And defeats by the Romans, *ib*. Revenge, 394. Their language, 395, & *n*. Defeat Justinian, 397. And Copronymus, 398. Defeated, *ib*. Peace with Leo, 399. Defeat Constantine, IV. 400. Fresh invasions and conquests, 401. Defeated by Leo, 403. Success against Romanus, 408, 409. & *seq*. Subdued by the Rossi, 412. Submit to Zimisces, *ib*. Revolt and set up four kings, *ib*. Their war with Basilus, 413. Submit to him, 419. Revolt under Deleanus, 421. Submit to Michael, 424. Totally subdued by the Turks, 425.

Burgundi, who, and where sited, 122. Harassed by the Hunns 55. Are baptized, and defeat them, 55, 56. Defeated by the Goths, 131. Their Territories in Gaul, 163. Assist the ravaging Vandals, 196. War with the Franks, 285, &c. Defeated by Clovis, 287. Ally with him, 295. Defeated by Theodoric, 296. Their origin, 305. Religion, kings, &c. 306. Various defeats in Gaul, 307. Found a kingdom there, 192. Their conversion and conquests, 309. Wars with the Franks, 316. Subdued by them, 319.

Buteliana, the palace of burnt, 418.

Byzacene yielded to the Vandals, 205.

C.

CACANUS ravages Italy, 522.

Calabria, its territories, &c. 596.

Calocyus intices the Russi into Bulgaria, 412.

Cambray taken by Clodio, 261, & *n*.

Cannabaud slain by Aurelian, 129.

Caracilla defeats the Alemani, 321.

Carbonaria Sylva, where, 262, *n*.

Cardanes demands a tribute from Constantine, IV. 400.

Carloman marries Desiderius's daughter, 585. Dies, *ib*.

Carpi, who and where seated, 120, 122.

Buffed and affronted by Menophilus, 358. Submit, and transplanted, 359.

Carthage, taken by the Vandals, 205.

Carthagera destroyed by the Vandals, 200.

Cassanria destroyed by the Hunns, 99.

Cassiodorus sends embassador to Attila, 75.

Castinus's ill success against the Goths, 200.

Catalonia yielded to the Romans, 155.

Catigern's death and monument, 16.

Catti, who, 235.

Cattualdes chosen king of the Suevi, 222. Driven out, *ib*.

Cavions and Chaibons, who, 343.

Ccaulin's success against the Britons, 34. Defeated and driven out, 35. 36.

† Cenforinus sent embassadors to Emeric, 226.

Cerdic's arrival and success in Britain, 22, & *seq*. Sends for more Saxons, 27. Defeats the Britons, *ib*. Founds the West-Saxon kingdom, 28.

Chagan's ravages in Thrace, &c. 521. Outwitted by Grimwald, 543.

Chalazar put to death by Totila 492.

Chalcedon destroyed by the Goths, 123.

Chalons, the battle of, 80, 81. Authors reconciled about it, *ib*. *n*. & *seq*.

Chamavi, who, and where, 235.

Charnichis slain by Eui, 511.

Chararic, king of the Franks, 275. Refuses to aid Clovis, *ib*. Dethroned and murdered by him, 302.

Charford, the battle of, 28.

Charlemagne falls out with Desiderius, 657. Invited against him by the pope, *ib*. Success against him in Italy, 588. Grand reception at Rome, 589. Donations to the pope, 591. Conquests in Italy, *ib*. & *seq*. Crowned king of the Lombards, 598. Second reception at Rome, 599. Form of government, 600.

Chauci, who, and where sited, 235.

Chersonesus made free, 361.—Cimbrica, described, 106. Its first inhabitants, who, *ib*.

Chichester built by Cissa, 28.

Childebert's success against the Burgundi, 318, 319. Against the Lombards, 512. Defeated, 514, & *seq*.

Childeric, king of the Franks, 240. Taken prisoner by the Hunns, 76. Restored by Attila, 267, 268. His reign and conquests, 269. Death, *ib*. Tomb and character, *ib*. Dethroning and restoration, 270, & *seq*. & *n*.

Chilperic made magister militum, 306. His conquests in Gaul, 310. Extract, 311. Death, 312.

Chindasuinthus, } kings of the Visi-
Chintila, } goths, 118.

Chloderic's parricide, 299. Punishment, *ibid*.

Chlotildis's character, &c. 277. Married to Clovis, *ib*. & *seq*. Strives to convert him, 279, 282. Her retirement and death, 304. Extract, 312. Revenge on Sigismund, 315, 316.

Chnodomarius's defeat and death, 327.

Chrestus enters Sarinatia, 361.

Chrysaphus hires Edecon to murder Attila, 69. Forgiven, 70.

Chuni, who, and where, 45.

Cimbrians, their origin, names, &c. 114. Success against the Romans, 486.

Cimbrica Chersonesus described, 106. When and by whom inhabited, *ib*.

I N D E X.

Circensian games, why exhibited by Totila, 495.

Cissa, second king of the South-Saxons, 28.

Classis razed by the Lombards, 557.

Classus, king of the Lombards, 379.

Claudebald, the supposed elder brother of Merouee, 265. Deprived of the crown by him, *ib.*

Claudius's success against the Goths, 125, & *seq.*

Clemantia, Kelmitz, a city of the Quadi, 349.

Cleodomir's baptism and recovery, 282.

Clephis, chosen king of the Lombards, 389. His cruelty and death, *ib.*

Clergy, British, their horrid degeneracy, 6, 33.

Clodio, king of the Franks, 239. Settles afresh in Gaul, 240. His character and reign, 259. Founds the French monarchy, *ib.* Why surnamed Long-hair, 260. His conquests, 263. Death, *ib.*

Clodion's sons fall out about the succession, 76.

Clodomir's success against Sigismund, 316. Defeated and killed, 317.

Clodovecus. See Clovis, 240.

Clotildis. See Chlotildis, 277.

Clovis, king of the Franks, fixes his seat at Paris, 240. His birth, 275. Dominions and conquests, 276. Marries, Chlotildis, 277, & *seq.* Defeats the Alemans, 279. His conversion, &c. 281. When, 282. The first christian king, *ib.* Success against the Burgundi, 285, 287. Falls out with Alaric, 289. Interview with him, 293. Defeats and kills him, 294. Zeal for the catholics, 295. Conquests, *ib.* & *seq.* Peace with Theodoric, 297. Made consul by Anastasius, *ib.* Treachery to Sigebert, and his son, 299. Proclaimed king, 300. Seizes on his dominions, 301. Dethrones and murders Chararic, &c. 302. And other princes, 303. His death and progeny, 304. Division of his kingdom, *ib.*

Cniva, a famed Bathian prince, 48. Success and ravages in Thrace, 121, 122.

Coimbra taken by the Suevi, 165, 232, 233. Plundered by them, *ib.*

Cologne, capital of the Ubii, taken by the Franks, 251. By Julian, 252. By Clodio, 264. Destroyed by the Alemans, 326.

Commachio given to the pope, 581.

Compositus's revolt and punishment, 525, *n.*

Conon's brave defence of Naples, 483. Reception from Totila, 484.

Constans, why he invaded Italy, 539. Repulsed before Benevento, 541. Defeat-

ed by Mitula, *ib.* By Romuald, 542. Enters Rome, *ib.* & *seq.*

Constantine's success against the Goths, 133. Against the Franks, 248. Severity to them, 250.—the son of king Arthur 30. His wicked reign, 31.

Consuls in Italy, their office, 595, & *n.*

Corfu wasted by Totila, 498.

Cornwall made part of the West-Saxon kingdom, 28.

Coviat castle, noble defence against the Goths, 162.

Counts in Italy, their origin, &c. 595.

Couridachus invites Attila against the Acatzariri, 58.

Creanford, the battle of, 18.

Creca, Attila's wife described, 64, & *seq.*

Crisco ravages Pontus, 360.

Crispus's success against the Franks, 250.

Crumus's resentment and success against Nicephorus, 401. Against Michael, 402. Defeated and killed, 403.

Cumæ besieged by the Romans, 504. Surrendered, 507. Taken by the Lombards, 553. Sold to the pope, *ib.*

Cunipert seized on by Grimoald, 537. Restored and made colleague to his father, 545. Driven out by Alachis, 546. Restored by Aldo, 547. Defeats and kills Alachis, 548.—His death, *ib.*

Cutha slain, 34, 35.

Cuthwolf's success against the Britains, 34. His death, *ib.*

Cutyrgurian Hunns, why so called, 41. Where sited, *ib.* Fall out with the Utyrgurians, 99. Defeated by Belisarius, 101. By Germanus, *ib.*

Cymenshore, the battle of, 20.

D

D A C I A described, 367, & *seq.* Made a Roman province, 374. Wasted by Attila, 66. Subdued by the Goths, 124. Yielded to Theodoric III. 181.

— New, where sited, 373.

Dacians their origin, 366. Character, customs, &c. 367. Kings, 368. Irruptions, defeats, &c. *ib.* & *seq.* Conquests, 369. Peace with Domitian, 370. War against Trajan, 371. Subdued by him, 372. Fresh revolts and submissions, 373. Dispersion, *ib.*

Dagalaiphus sent against the Alemans, 329.

Danes, their origin, 106.

Dania, Denmark, by whom first peopled, 106.

Daniel, father, his notion of the Arborigi, confuted, 284, *n.*

Dava,

I N D E X.

Dava, the antient name of Dacia, 367.
 David chosen king of the Bulgarians, and dies, 412, 413.
 Days of the week in England, from whom named, 12.
 Decebalus, king, his character, 368. Success against the Romans, 371, 372. Submission and death, ib.
 Decius the emperor, defeated and killed, 122.
 Deira, the province of, by whom founded, 31.
 Deleanus chosen king of Bulgaria, 421, Treachery to Teichomer, 422. Requited by Alufianus, 423.
 Denmark kings, whence called Skioldungar, 112.
 Demetrius sent admiral against Totila, 482. Defeated and insulted by him, 483.
 Dengisic, Attila's son, slain, 65. — Wars with the Romans, 97. Slain, ib.
 Deoram, the battle of, 34.
 Desiderius proclaimed king of the Lombards, 584. Falls out with the pope, 585. Allies with Charles of France, ib. Falls out with him, ib. Allies with Adrian, 586. Falls out with, and invades him, ib. Invaded by Charlemagne, 588, & seq. Taken and sent prisoner into France, 592. Heard no more of, 593.
 Die yielded to the Burgundi, 310.
 Dioclesian's success against the Goths exaggerated, 130.
 Diogenes's stout defence of Rome, 494. Of Circumcellæ, 496.
 Dionysius sent to treat with the Hunns, 57.
 Disparg castle, where sited, 240.
 Droctus's treachery and promotion, 511. And narrow escape, 512.
 Drogo heads the Bulgarians into Mœsia, 393.
 Duels brought into Gaul by the Burgundi, 306, 307. Laws made to enforce them, ib. & seq.
 Dukes, in Italy, their rise, 508, & seq. Their power cropt by Autharis, 513. Privileges and succession suppressed, 518. Their boundaries, 523, n.
 Duras resigns his crown to Decebalus, 368. — city taken by Theodoric III. 180.
 Dyrrachium taken by the Romans, 415. By Deleanus, 422.
 Dyfæ, inferior deities of the Saxons, their office, 12.
 Dyspargum, where sited, 237.

E

E A S T E R, whence so called, 12.
 Eburodunum, } cities of the Quadi,
 Eburum, } 349.

Ebusa, the Saxon, comes to the Orcades, 15. Settles in Northumberland, ib.
 Edecon sent ambassador to Theodosius, 68. Discovers his treachery to Attila, 69, 70.
 Edobic, general of the Franks, 257.
 Egiga, king of the Visigoths, 118.
 Eldol's inveteracy against Hengist, 21.
 Eleric over-reaches Copronymus, 399. Driven out by his subjects, 400. Turns christian, ib. & seq.
 Eleutherus sent to quell the rebellious dukes, 524. Takes the title of king, 526. Killed, ib.
 Elfs sacrificed to by the Saxons, 12.
 Ella, and his three sons, defeat the Britains, 20. Defeated, 21. Inlarges his kingdom, ib. & 22. His death, 28.
 — the son of Attila, made king of the Acatziri, 59.
 Ellac succeeds Attila, 94. Opposed by his brothers, 95. Defeated and killed, ib.
 Emperors, their territories in Italy, 596.
 England, whence called Anglia and Saxony, 10.
 English takes some provinces from the Welsh, 36.
 Engoulesme taken by the Franks, 296.
 Eoster worshipped by the Saxons, 21.
 Ephesus, the temple of, plundered by the Goths, 123.
 Epiphanius, bishop, successful embassy to Gundebald, 432. To Godogisles, ib. & seq.
 Eraric chosen king of the Ostrogoths, 119, 478. Murdered, 479.
 Erchenwin founds a fourth Saxon kingdom, 30.
 Ermenegild, king of the Goths in Gaul, 118.
 Ermeric invaded by the Hunns, 46. Kills himself, ib.
 — king of the Suevi in Spain, 199. Driven out by the Vandals, 200. Wars with the Galicians, 225, 226. Resigns to his son Rechila, ib. His death, ib.
 Ernac, and his Hunns, settle in Scythia Minor, 96.
 Ernigius, king of the Visigoths, 118.
 Esk made co-partner with Hengist, 18. Succeeds him, 21. His death, 28.
 Essex seized on by the Saxons, 18.
 Esus worshipped by the Saxons, 11.
 Ethelbert raises civil wars among the Saxons, 31.
 Eudocia, Commena, married to Hunneric, 207.
 Eudoxia, forced to marry Maximus, 207. Carried prisoner by Genferic, ib. Sent back to Leo, ib.

I N D E X.

Eugenius's intrigue with Honoria, punished, 72.

Eulyſian region, the ancient ſeat of the Hunns, 41.

Euric, king of the Viſigoths in Gaul, 118, 164. Ravages Luſitania, 165. His conqueſts in Spain, *ib.* & ſeq. In Gaul, 166. Vain attempt on Auvergne, 167. Enmity to the orthodox, *ib.* His territories, 168. Death, 169. Character, *ib.* & ſeq.

Eutaric's marriage and promotion, 441. Reception at Rome, *ib.* Death, 442.

Eutropius, undermined by Gainas, 148. Put to death, *ib.*

Eutychius, ſent to murder the pope, 562. Allies with Luitprand, 567. Driven out of Ravenna, 575.

Exhilaratus attempts the pope's life, 561. Aſſaſinated, *ib.*

F

FASTIDA, king of the Gepidæ, invades the Goths, 335. Deſeated, 336.

Feletheus killed by Odoacer, 379.

Feroaleus, firſt duke of Umbria, 386.

Ferrara beautified by Agilulf, 522.

Fefulæ, taken by the Romans, 470, 473.

Fiefs their origin, 513. Regulated by the Lombards, *ib.*

Filimer the great, ſettles near Palus Mæotis, 107. Reigns there, 117.

Fimbultyr, the ſuppoſed inventor of the Runic letters, 112.

Flaccus, Valerius, reſcued from the Quadi, 351.

Flenſburgh, metropolis of the Angles, 9.

Florianus's ſucceſs againſt the Goths, 130.

Folkſtone, battle of, 17.

Fontejus, Agrip. killed by the Iazyges, 356.

Forum Julii. See Friuli, 385.

Franci ludi, why and by whom inſtituted, 249.

Franks, their origin and firſt ſettlements, 8, 234. Deſeated by Attila, 76. Furious onſet againſt the Gepidæ, 81. When converted, 135, *n.* Whence their name, 234, 235. Their various tribes, 235. Why called Sicanbrians, *ib.* Some notions about them confuted, 236. Their extent, 237. Motley character, 238. Government, kings, &c. 239. Driven out of Gaul, 240. Ravage it, 242. Suppreſſed by Aurelian, *ib.* & ſeq. By Gallienus, 243. Serve under the Romans, 244. Dreadful ravages in Italy, *ib.* In Spain, *ib.* & ſeq. Driven out of Gaul,

245, 246. Settled near the Euxine, 246. Ravage Sicily, Afric, &c. *ib.* Treachery to Proculus, *ib.* Deſeated by Carauſius, 247. Settled in lower Germany, *ib.* Transplanted into Gaul, 248. Deſeated by Conſtantine, 249. Their ſevere puniſhment, 250, & ſeq. Peace with Conſtans, 251. New ravages, *ib.* Suppreſſed by Julian, 252. By Theodoſius, 253. Cut off by Nannius, 254. Irruption into Gaul, 256, 257. Their diſſeſ, 260. When ſettled in France, 261, & ſeq. & *n.* Enmity to churches, 264. Converſion, 281. Strengthened by the Armorici, 284. Treaty with the Oſtrogoths, 287. Inlarge their dominions, 295. Deſeated by Theodoric, 297. Conqueſts of Burgundy, *ib.* & ſeq. Treachery to the Goths and Romans, 459, 471. Great power in Gaul, 493. Conqueſts in Italy, 494. Refuſes to help the Oſtrogoths, 503. Enter Italy, 506. Deſtroyed there, 508. Aſreſh, 511. By Autharis, 514, & ſeq. Diſmal return, 515.

Franton ſet up king of the Suevi, againſt Maldras, 230.

Fraomarius made king of the Bucinobantes, 332.

Fratres Septem, Heptadelphi, mount, where, 15.

Frederic, deſeated and killed by Egidius, 163.

Fietanleagh, the battle of, 34.

Friederic's treachery to Theodoric, 185.

Friga, Frea, worſhipped by the Saxons, 12.

Friſii, a tribe of the Franks, 235.

Fritigil, queen, her converſion, 348. Submission to the empire, *ib.*

Friuli, Forum Julii, taken by the Lombards, 385. Erected into a dukedom, *ib.* & ſeq. Ravaged by the Hunns, 522.—The dukes of, 553. The end of them, 602, 603.

Frumarius ſhares the Sueviſh kingdom with Remiſmund, 231. His ravages and death, *ib.*

Fulard ſent to confirm Pepin's donation, 581, 582.

Furtius driven out by the Quadi, 350.

Fuſcus deſeated by the Daci, 369, 370.

G

GABINIUS, king of the Quadi, murdered, 352.

Gabriel, king of the Bulgarians, murdered, 418.

Gætulia ſeized on by Geſeric, 205.

Gainas ſtirſ up the Goths in the Eaſt, 148. Treachery to Arcadius, *ib.* & ſeq. Deſeat and death, 149.

Gaiobomar, king of the Quadi, put to death, 350. Gaius,

I N D E X.

Gaisus, king of the Franks, 240. When, 241. His sad end, 248.

Galicia maintains its liberty against the Suevi, 199.

Gallus buys off the Goths, 122.

Gadulf put to death by Agilulph, 520.

Garibal's treachery to Gundebert, 536.

The son of Grimoald, dethroned, 545.

Gaferic usurps the Gothic throne, 437. His defeat and death, *ib.*

Gaſaldi in Italy, their dignity, 395.

Gaudentius carried prisoner by Genſeric, 207.

Gaul, how divided under Theodoric, 444, *n.*

Gaulish church, its dismal state under the Visigoths, 170.

Gauſeric miraculously repulsed before Bazas, 56.

Gelimer, last king of the Vandals in Africa, 192.

Gelonians, who, and whence, 354, & seq.

Genobald, antient king of the Franks, 239. Submits to Dioclesian, 241.

Genſeric's cruelty to his daughter-in-law, 754. Advantageous peace with Theodosius, 61. Carries the Vandals into Africa, 192.

——II. succeeds Gonderic in Spain, 201. His character, *ib.* Treaty with Bonifacius, 202. Conquest of Africa, 203. Repulsed before Sicily, 204. Peace with Rome, *ib.* Breaks it, 205. Ravages Sicily, 206. Invited into Italy, 207. Plunders Rome, *ib.* Defeated by Ricimer, 208. Ravages, *ib.* Despises the emperor's embassy, *ib.* Surprises Majorianus's fleet, 210. Peace with him, and breaks it, 211. Ravages Italy, &c. *ib.* Peloponnesus and Greece, 212. Haughty answer to Leo, *ib.* New conquests and ravages, 217. Treaty with Rome, *ib.* Death, 218.

Gepidæ, who, and where, 121. Submit to Attila, 61. Defeat his son, and regain their liberty, 95. Obtain a pension from Rome, *ib.* Defeated by the Goths, 121. By Theodoric, 184. Settle in Thrace, 195. Defeated by Probus, *ib.* Their other settlements, 335. Defeat the Burgundi, *ib.* War with the Hunns, 337. Settled in Dacia, *ib.* Defeated by Justinian, *ib.* Defeated by the Lombards, *ib.* & seq. Again, and again, 338, 339. Subdued by them *ib.* The end of their reign, *ib.* The same with Longobards, 375. Why called Gepidæ, 377.

Germania Prima, invaded by the Vandals, 196.

Germanus sent general into Italy, 496. Dies, 497.

Gerontius betrays the streights of Thermopylæ, 145. Allies with the Vandals, 197.

Gesaleich, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118.

Gesuald's singular fidelity, 541. Death, *ibid.*

Getæ, Getes. See Goths, 105.

Gevaudan taken by the Visigoths, 166.

Giberic, a Bathian prince, 118.

Gisulphus, first duke of Friuli, 385.—Of Benevento, his reign and death, 553.

Gloucester taken by the Saxons, 34.

Godegisel leads his Vandals into Gaul, 192. Allies with Clovis, 286. Treachery to Gundebald, *ib.* Put to death by him, 287.

Godemar, king of the Burgundi, 317. Hires the Ostrogoths, *ib.* Success against the Franks, *ib.* Peace with them, 318. Driven out of his kingdom, 319. Taken prisoner, 320.

Gonderic, king of the Vandals in Spain, 199. Defeats the Suevi, 200. Defeated by Asterius, *ib.* His miserable end, *ib.* & 201.

Gondicarius defeated by the Hunns, 55.

Gontran invaded by the Lombards, 510.

Gordas, king of the Hunns, turns christian, 98. Murdered by his subjects, *ib.*

Gothish women fight in mens apparel, 129.

Goths seize Gothland from the Cimbri, 9. Defeated at Chalons, 84, & seq. The vast number of the slain, 86. Their history, 104. Origin, *ib.* & 114. The same with the Cimbri, 105, 114. Various settlements, 105, & seq. Countries and names, 108, & seq. Language, writing, 110. Come into Germany, *ib.* to 114. Allowed of polygamy, 116, 117. Why called Goths, 117. Their customs, kings, &c. *ib.* & seq. Dress, 119. Wars with Caracalla, 120. Ravage Mœsia, *ib.* Driven out of Thrace, *ib.* & seq. Fresh ravages, 121. Repulsed by Æmilian, 122. By Aurelian, 123. By Macrianus, *ib.* Ravage Asia, *ib.* Repulsed by Odenatus, 124. Invade the empire, 125. Defeated by Claudius, 126. Destroyed by pestilence, 127. Surrender to Claudius, 128. Driven out of Pannonia, 129. Out of Thrace, *ib.* Dacia, &c. 130. Defeated by Dioclesian, *ib.* By Constantine, 131. Assist him against Licinius, 132. An hundred thousand of them destroyed, 133. When and how converted, *ib.* & *n.* Serve under several emperors, 134. Defeated by Valens, 136, 137. Obtain a peace, 138. Driven out, and submit to the Hunns, 139. Submit to Theodosius, 140. Ravage Greece, 145. Italy, 150. Conquests in France, &c. See sub Visigoths, 153, & seq. & Ostrogoths, 173, & seq. Q 9 4 Graſulf,

I N D E X.

Grafulf seizes on the dutchy of Friuli, 527.

Gratian his success against the Alemans, 333.

Gregory's treachery to Tato, &c. 527.

—— II. pope, opposes Leo's edict, 558.

Stirs up the Venetians, 560. Falls out with Leo, 559. Assisted by Luitprand, 560. Excommunicates the exarch, ib. Conspired against by Leo, 561, 562. Submission to Luitprand, 567. Embassy to Ch. Martel, ib. 568. Death, 569.

Greuthongi, who, 46. Defeated by Valens, 138.

Grimoald refuged in Lombardy, 534. Made duke of Benevento, 535. Seizes on the crown of Lombardy, 537. Treachery to Partharit, 538. Stratagem against the Franks, 539. Against the Romans, 542. Against the Hunns, 543. Corrects the Lombard laws, 544. His death and character, 545.

—— II. succeeds his father, and dies, 553.

Gualstads in Italy, their office, 595.

Gudeok, king of the Lombards, 379. His death, ib.

Gundamund, king of the Vandals in Afric, 192.

Gundebald defeated by Clovis, 286. Besieged in Avignon, ib. Success against his brother, 286, 287. Made magister militæ, 306. His law in favour of duels, 307. Fratricide, 312. Conquests and ravages, 313. Death, ib.

Gundebert's treachery to his brother, 536. Killed by Grimoald, 537.

Gundemar, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118.

Gunderic settles in Galicia, 192.

Gundiac, king of the Burgundi, made magister militæ, 306. His success in Spain and Gaul, 310.

Gundicarius, king of the Burgundi, 306. Defeated and killed, 309.

Gylvo, Gylphus, receives Woden in Sweden, 112.

H

HAMSHIRE inhabited by the Jutes, 10.

Hancetowns, whence so called, 238.

Hela, the goddess of hell, 13.

Helmichild, sorely over-reached by Rosamund, 387. His fatal end, and revenge on her, 389.

Hengist, (and Horsa) who, and whence, 9. Help to defeat the Picts and Scots, 14. Settled in Lincolnshire, ib. Treachery to Vortigern, 17. Defeated by Ambrosius, 21. His death, ib. When he came into Britain, 113.

Heraclea taken by Theodoric, 177.

Heraclius recovers Tripoli from the Vandals, 214, 215.

Hermanaric, king of the Goths, 118, 136. His great conquests, 139. Kills himself ib.

Hermigarius's defeat and death, 202.

Herna, Attila's youngest son, 65. His character, &c. ib.

Hertius worshipped by the Angles, 13.

Heruli, who and whence, 340. Settled in Thrace, 341. And Scandinavia, ib.

Why so called ib. Their religion, laws, &c. ib. & seq. Sundry ravages and defeats, 342.

Subdued by Ermeneric, 343. And Attila, ib. & 61, 62. 139. By the Lombards, 344. Dispersed, ib. Regicide, ib.

Conversion, 345. Sad character, ib. Subdued by the Lombards, ib. &c.

Hilarius the philosopher put to death by the Goths, 146.

Hilbas's success against the Franks, 297.

Hildebrand made duke of Ravenna, 557.

—— king of the Lombards, deposed, 571.

Hilperic assists the Goths in Spain, 161.

Hippo taken and burnt by the Vandals, 204.

Holstein, the antient seat of the Saxons, 9.

Honorius stirs up Attila against her brother, 72, 73. Her lewd character and imprisonment, ib.

Honorius falls out with Alaric, 153.

Hormidæ, defeated in Dacia, 96.

Horsa, who, and whence, 9. Defeated, and slain, 16. Where buried, ib.

Hortarius sues to Julian for peace, 328.

Hulmul, a prince of the Bathian family, 118.

Hungarians, whence descended, 103. Why so called, 104. Hired against the Bulgarians, 405.

Hunila married to Bonosus, 129.

Hunneric king of the Vandals in Afric, 192.

Hunnimund, king of the Ostrogoths, 118. Submits to the Hunns, 173.

Hunns, whence, 40. Their tribes names, &c. 41.—Scythian, their kings or chiefs, 43. Origin, names, &c. 44.

Cross the Palus Mæotis, 45. Subdue the Alans, 46. And Ostrogoths, ib. Visigoths, &c. ib. Their other conquests, 47.

Hired by Theodosius, 48. Defeated in Thrace, ib. Their horrid ravages, ib.

& seq. In Thrace, Illyricum, 50. Assist Stilicho against Radagaisus, 51. Second irruption, 52. And defeat, ib. Side with

the usurper John, 53. Repulsed, ib. When possessed of Pannonia, 54. Join

Ætius against the Burgundi, 55. 20000
cut

I N D E X.

cut off by them, *ib.* Defeat the Goths before Narbonne, 56. Plunder Auvergne, *ib.* Defeated before Thoulouse, *ib.* Make peace, 58. New conquests, *ib.* & *seq.* Under Attila, 59. Ravage Illyricum, 88. Their prowess ends with Attila's death, 94. Defeated by the Goths, 96. In Dacia by Anthemius, *ib.* Fresh irruption into the empire, 99. Vast plunder, &c. *ib.* Defeated, 100. By Sigebert in Thuringia, 102. Extent of their dominion in Charles the Great's reign, 102. Embassy to him, *ib.* Totally reduced by him, 103.

I

IAZYGES, who, 354. Declare for Vespasian, 355. Ravage Mæsia, *ib.* Defeated by Gallus, 356. Join the Suevi against Rome, *ib.* Embassy to Adrian, 357. Defeated by M. Aurelius, *ib.*

Ibatzes's success against the Romans, 418. Taken prisoner, 420.

Ibereus, king of the Lombards, 374, 376.

Ida founds a second Saxon kingdom, 30.

Idatius's account of the Vandals eruption, 198.

Idolatry rooted up by the Goths in Greece, 146.

Igillus, king of the Vandals, taken prisoner, 195.

Ildebald, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, 119. 477. Defeats the Romans, *ib.* Murdered by Vilas, 478.

Ildigefal refuged among the Gepidæ, 339.

Illus's treachery to Zeno, 181.

Illyricum laid waste by Attila, 66.

Imola rebuilt by Clephis, 389.

Ingomer's baptism and death, 282.

John's bravery against the Vandals, 216.

Death, *ib.* & *seq.*——Belisarius's general's success, 464. Besieged in Rimini, 466.

Relieved, *ib.* Treachery to Belisarius, 468.

Opposes Totila's offers, 484. Releases the Roman senators, 491. Put to flight by Totila, *ib.* Sent into Italy, 497. De-

feated at sea, 498, 499, & *seq.*

Jornandes's fabulous account of the Hunns, 89.

Jotæ, who, and where seated, 111.

Jovinus's success against the Alemans, 330.

Isacius defeated by Rotharis, 533. Quells

Mauricius's rebellion, *ib.*

Isarna, a Bathanian prince, 118.

Italy ravaged by Attila, 89, & *seq.*

Cleared of the Goths and Franks, 508. Put

under a new government, *ib.* & *seq.*

Julian's success against the Franks, 252.

Against the Alemans, 326, 327.

Justin sent against Totila, 497. Made

governor of Ravenna, 500.

Justinian, why styled Gepidicus, 340, & *seq.* Wars against the Ostrogoths, 450. Betrayed by Theodebert, *ib.* & *n.* Success against him and them, 456.

Jutes, their origin, 8 & *seq.* Why called Giotæ, 9.

Juthungi settled in Thrace, 195. Defeated by Ætius, 225.

Jutland conquered by the Goths. 112.

K

KAER-WENT, Gourtigern consumed by lightning, 18. Given to Paicentius, 20.

Keaulins's success against Ethelbert, 31, 34.

Kent inhabited by the Jutes, 10. Seized on by Hengist, 14. Becomes a Saxon kingdom, *ib.* & *seq.*

L

LAMISCUS, king of the Lombards, 376. Why so called, 378. Defeats the Bulgarians, *ib.*

Lantilais renounces Arianism, 282.

Larissa taken Theodoric III. 177. 181. By the Bulgarians, 413.

Latin tongue corrupted in Italy, 395, 396, *n.*

Lemigius, duke, murdered for extortion, 523.

Lens, the battle of, when fought, 261.

Lentineses defeated by Mallobaudes, 254.

Leo, pope, sent ambassador to Attila, 91.

——Arcadius's general, defeated, and killed, 148.

——the compiler of the Theodorician laws, his character, 171, & *n.*

——the emperor's great preparations against Genferic, 213. Defeated at sea by him, 215.

——Phocas's ill success against the Bulgarians, 407.

——Morolon's noble defence of Adrianople, 409. Tortured to death, *ib.*

——Melissæus betrayed by Stephen, 413, 414.

——Isauricus causes great disturbances by his edict, 557. Opposed by the pope, 560. Preparations against him, 568.

Leontius's treason and defeat, 181. Speech to the Franks, 451, *n.*

Lerida taken by the Suevi, 227.

Leta, king of the Lombards, 376, 379.

Letes, who, and where sited, 247.

Leunigild, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118.

Leutharis heads the Franks into Italy, 506. His army destroyed, 508.

Liberius sent to relieve Syracuse, 497.

Libertem

I N D E X.

Libertem heads the Bulgarians in Thrace, 392.

Licinianus sent embassador to Euric, 167.

Liguria ravaged by the Burgundi, 313.

Limigantes, why so called, 363. War with the Romans, *ib.* & seq. Submit to Constantius, 365.

Linva, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 318.

Lions taken by the Burgundi, 310.

Lisbon taken by the Suevi, 230.

Litorius taken prisoner by the Goths, 357. Insulted and put to death by Theodoric, *ib.*

Livisa slain by Theodoric, 186.

Lombards, their origin, &c. 374. Whence called Longobards, 376. Their wars with the Gepidæ, 337. Settle in Pannonia, 376. Their kings, character, dress, &c. *ib.* Migrations, 377, & seq. Defeat the Vandals, *ib.* Outwit the Asipiti, 378. Success in Gothland, *ib.* Settle in Rugiland, 379. Defeat the Heruli, *ib.* And Gepidæ, *ib.* Settle in Pannonia, 380. Enter Italy, 382. Their success and conquests, 384. Begin a kingdom there, 386. Split it into dukedoms why, 390. The ill consequence of it, *ib.* The number of those dukes, *ib.* & seq. Chuse a new king, 391. Their language, 396, *n.* Break into Gaul, 510. Defeated by Ennius, *ib.* Fall out with the Saxons, *ib.* Chuse Autharis their king, 512. Renounce Arianism, 518. 545. Success against the Romans, 540. The end of their kingdom, 592. Character and government vindicated, 593. The extent of their dominions, 594. Laws, see under Longobardian, 530 & seq.

Lombardy, how divided, 597. Its three states, 601.

Longinus defeated by Leontius, 181. Reception of Rosamund, 389. First exarch of Ravenna, 508. His new government, *ib.* & seq. Defeated and recalled, 511.

Longobardi, who, and where, 374. Different from the Lombards, 375. Whence called Vinili, *ib.* The rest see under Lombards.

Longobardian laws, when and by whom compiled, 529, & 530 *n.* Corrected by Grimoald, 544. By Hildebrand, 571. By Astolph, 577.

Lucera destroyed by Constans, 540.

Lugdunensis, Gallia, seized on by the Burgundi, 310.

Luitbert, dethroned and murdered by Ragumbert, 548.

Luitprand spared by Aripert, 549. Consoled against, 554. Rash courage and generosity, *ib.* New body of laws, 555, & *n.*

Invades Ravenna, 557. Success there, 561. Reconciled to the pope, 567. Reception of Zachary, 570. Death and character, *ib.* & seq.

Lupus Vib. bishop of Troyes, forced to quit it, 88. Duke of Friuli, revolts, 543. Defeated and killed, *ib.*

Lydia, over-run with Goths, 124.

Lygians, Logiones, defeated by Probus, 194. Ally with the Suevi against the Romans, 222.

M

MACEDON, plundered by the Hunns, 67.

Macrianus defeated by the Franks, 253. Valentinian, 332. His death, *ib.*

Magnifrid sent against the Hunns, 102.

Magoclinus's wicked reign, 32.

Majoranus defeats the Visigoths in Gaul, 163. Wars against the Vandals in Afric, 209. Peace with them, 211.

Malaric, ancient king of the Franks, 240, & seq.

Maldra, chosen king of the Suevi in Spain, 162. Ravages Lusitania, 163, 230. His treachery and death, 231.

Mallobaudus, king of the Franks, 241. Success against the Alemans, 253. Bravery and promotion under Gratian, *ib.* Death, 254.

Manfuetus, bishop of Britany, 37.

Mantua taken by the Hunns, 90.

Marcellinus's success against Genseric, 214. Assassinated in Sicily, 216.

Marcian's noble answer to Attila, 71. Taken prisoner in Afric, 204.

Marcomani, who, and whence, 345. Their character, customs, &c. 346. Peace, with Augustus *ib.* War with the Cherusci, *ib.* Success against the Romans, *ib.* Defeated by them, 348. Submit to them, *ib.*

Marcomir, king of the Franks, 239. Ill success against the Romans, 255, & seq.

Maroboduus driven out of his kingdom, 345. The city of his residence, 346.

Marobudum, by whom built, 346.

Mars, his supposed sword found, 63.

Marseilles yielded to Theodoric, 289.

Martel, Ch. allies with the pope, 568, 569.

Martinus killed before Rome, 463.

Matafuenta married to Germanus, 476.

Mauringa seized by the Lombards, 378.

Mauritius's rebellion and death, 533.

Maximin, why in friendship with the Goths, 119. — Sent against them, 482. Defeated, 483.

Maximus, Theodosius's embassador to Attila, 69, 74.

Melanchlenæ, a kind of canibals, 355.

Mellobaudes's

I N D E X.

Mellobaudes's success against the Alemans, 333.

Mentz, put to fire and sword by the Hunns, &c. 78. By the Vandals, 196. By the Alemans, 331.

Merida taken by the Visigoths, 161. By the Suevi, 226.

Merouee outwitted by Ætius, 37. Carried by him at Rome, 264. Succeeds Clodio, 265. His noble services to the Romans, *ib.* Reign, character, and death, *ib.* 266, & *n.*

Merovingian line, 266, & *n.*

Mesembria taken by the Bulgarians, 402.

Michael forced to turn monk, 410. Lays claim to the crown, 411. Dies, *ib.*

Milan taken and plundered by the Hunns, 90. By Theodoric, 185. By the Lombards, 386. By Belisarius, 465. Besieged by the Ostrogoths, 466. Taken, and put to the sword, 469. Opens to Grimoald, 537.

Mitula defeats the Romans, 541. Made duke of Spoleum, 543.

Mæsia yielded to Theodoric III. 183.

Moldavia part of antient Dacia, 357.

Moon, how worshipped by the Saxons, 11, 12.

Mortagon assists Michael against the rebels, 404.

Moses, one of the four Bulgarian kings dies, 413.

Mucuruna turns nun, 312.

Mugaris, king of the Hunns, takes Bosphorus, 98. Repulsed by John, *ib.*

Mummulus's success against the Lombards, 510, 511.

Mundo raises a revolt in Pannonia, 433. Submits to Theodoric, *ib.*

Mundus's success against the Bulgarians, 394. Against the Ostrogoths, 452, & *n.* Defeated and killed, 455.

Mundzuchus, king of the Hunns, 44.

N

NAISSUS taken by Attila, 60. Described, *ib. n.* Taken by the Ostrogoths, 176.

Nannianus's success against the Alemans, 333.

Naples taken by Belisarius, 453, & *n.* Its dreadful slaughter, 454, *n.* Besieged by Totila, 482. Taken and dismantled, 483, 484. The exarchate of, 516. Its extent, 423, & *n.* Extent of its dukedom, 595. Dukes, why called consuls, *ib. & n.* Why called Sicily, 597. Theodoric's ominous statue set up at, 429, & *n.*

Narbonne, taken by the Visigoths, 153. By Theodoric II. 163.

Narles's success in Italy, 381. Invites the Lombards thither, 382. Three gene-

rels of that name, 383. Joins Belisarius, 466. Falls out with him, 467. Takes Imola, 468. Accused and recalled, 469. Sent back into Italy, 498. His huge mixed army, 500. Success against Totila, *ib. & seq.* His conquests into Italy, 503, & *seq.*

Naulobad, taken prisoner, and promoted, 343.

Nazaleod defeated and killed by the Saxons, 23. Uncertain who he was, *ib.*

Neapolitans, unshaken adherence to the pope, 562. Whether still under the emperors, *ib.*

Nephthalite Hunns, where sited, 41. Subdue the Persians, *ib. & seq.* Their character, 42. Repulsed before Edessa, 48.

Nicephorus's success against the Bulgarians, 401. Defeated and killed by them, *ibid.*

Nicolas's ingratitude to Basilus, 416.

Nicomedia taken by the Goths, 124.

Nicopolis taken by the Goths, 128. By the Bulgarians, 411. Submits to Deleanus, 422. Plundered by the Ostrogoths, 498.

Night-mare, whence so called, 12.

Nocca, Neptune, worshipped by the Saxons, 12.

Northumberland made a kingdom, 30. Its extent, *ib. & seq.*

Numidia yielded to Genseric, 204.

O

OCTA, the Saxon, comes into Britain, 15. Settles in Northumberland, *ib.*

Octar, king of the Hunns, wars with the Burgundi.

Odin, king of the Asgardians, 110, 111.

Odoacer yields his conquests to the Goths, 168. Makes himself king of Italy, 183. Put to flight by Theodoric, 184. Recovers part of it, 185. Defeated afresh, 186. Besieged in Ravenna, *ib.* Surrenders, and put to death, 187.—A Saxon defeated by Childeric, 269.

Odotheus, king of the Greuthongi, invades the empire, 142. Defeated and slain by Theodosius, 143.

Olympius, the exarch, success against the Saracens, 533. Death, *ib.*

Opitergum taken by Rotharis, 532.

Orbitum taken by the Lombards, 522.

Orcades islands, plundered by the Saxons, 15.

Orestes sent by Attila to Constantinople, 69. His marriage and issue, *ib. n.* Character and death, *ib.* When he left Attila's service, 73.

Orleans taken by Attila, 80. Saved by Ætius, *ibid.* Taken by Childeric, 269.

Orocles's misdemeanour and odd punishment, 367. Ostrogotha,

I N D E X.

Ofrogotha, a Bathian prince, 118. Defeats the Gepidæ, 121.

Ostrogoths driven out by the Hunns, 46. Pass the Danube, 47. Settle in Pannonia, 96, 174. Whence so called, 107, 108. Where seated, 118. Subject to the Hunns, *ib.* Invade the empire, 143. Defeated by Theodosius, *ib.* Their kings, history, &c. 173. Ravage Illyricum, 175. Settle in Thrace, 184. Where settled by Clovis, 288. Seize upon Arles, 297. And Panonnia, 298. Their government in Italy, 428. War against the Romans, 452, & *seq.* Invaded and plundered by the Franks, 470. Outwitted by Belisarius, 475. Choose a new king, 477. War against Narses, 498. Cruelty to the Romans, 504. Defeated by them, 505. Submit to them, 506. Suffered to enjoy their liberty, 508.

Otranto relieved by Belisarius, 485. Taken by John 491.

Otta, third king of Kent, 28.

P

PALENTIA, destroyed by the Goths, 162.

Palermo taken by Belisarius, 452.

Pampelona, taken by the Visigoths, 165.

Pancrattus, a lying mathematician slain, 400.

Pannonia erected into a country, 435.

Paris taken by Childeric, 164. Made the metropolis of the Franks, 298. And of the whole monarchy, 299.

Partharit, king of the Lombards, 536. Undermined by his brother, *ib.* His flight to Chagan, 537. Driven thence, 538. Narrow escape from Grimoald, 539. Recovers his crown, 545. Dies, 546.

Paschasius, bishop, three years slavery under the Vandals, 206.

Pascentius defeated by Ambrosius, 20.

Patrician, in Italy his office, 597.

Patrimonies of the church, an account of, 549, *n.* That of Constantine exploded, 565, *n.* Confiscated by Leo, 568.

Pavia, taken and burnt by Attila, 90. Taken by Theodoric, 185. By Albonius, 386. Made the metropolis of Lombardy, *ibid.*

Paul, count, killed by Childeric, 269. His brave defence of Rome, 494. Kind treatment from Totila, 495. Made exarch of Ravenna, 559. Opposes the worship of images, 561.

Paulus Diaconus, his writings and character, 571, *n.*

Pentapolis, in Italy, submits to Luitprand, 561. Given to the pope, 579.

Pepin assists the pope against the Lombards, 577. Success against Astolph, 579. Answer to Copronymus's ambassadors, 581. Donations to the pope, *ib.* Confirmed and enlarged by Charlemagne, 591.

Peredeus's brave defence of Ravenna, 559. Death, *ib.*

Perugia besieged by Totila, 491. Taken 493.

Peter succeeds his father Simeon, 410. Peace and alliance with Romanus, 411.

—Sent duke of Naples, 562.

Pharamond, the time of his defeat and death, 240. Of his reign, 257. Where buried, 258. Whether he compiled the Salic Laws, 259.

Phial, the holy, at Rheims, the fable of, 283.

Philippopolis, plundered and taken by the Hunns, 66. By the Goths, 121.

Phrygia, ravaged by the Goths, 124, 148.

Picenum laid waste by the Romans, 464.

Picts, fresh invasion, 3. And repulse, 5.

Pipa, whether married to Gallienus, 243.

Pisidia, ravaged by Tribigil, 148.

Placidia married to Ataulph, 153. Sent back by Wallia, 154.

Plintha's shameful peace with the Hunns, 57.

Pomerania invaded by the Goths, 107.

Popes hatch the destruction of the Lombardic kingdom, 556. The beginning of their sovereignty, 562, & *seq.* & *n.* How confirmed, 574. Put in possession of Ravenna, &c. 582. Whether with the sovereignty of them, *ib.*

Porta's arrival at Portsmouth, 22.

Portæ, Caucasia and Caspia, where, 40.

Posthumius's success against the Franks, 245.

Priam whether the first king of the Franks, 239.

Principius killed at Rome, 463.

Priscus Julian's conjurer, put to death, by the Goths, 146.

Probus's success against the Goths, 130. Against the Vandals, 194. Franks, 246. Quadi, 350, 351.

Procopius's history defective, 288, & *seq.*

Proculus, bishop's sermon against the Hunns, 53.

Proconsularis yielded to Genseric, 204.

Proterus, the philosopher, put to death by the Goths, 146.

Q

QUADI, who, and where sited, 349. Their cities, *ib.* War with Rome, *ib.* Submits to Antoninus, *ib.* Peace with Rome made and broken, 350. New

I N D E X.

New one with Commodus, *ib.* Ravage Illyricum, *ib.* Defeated by Carus, 351. Fresh ravages, *ib.* Peace with Constantius, 352. New ravages and conquests, *ib.* & seq. In Gaul, 353. Their end, *ib.*

Quintianus, bishop, driven out by the Arians, 293.

Quintillus's success against the Goths, 128.

Quintinus's unhappy expedition against the Franks, 254.

R

RA C H I S chosen king of the Lombards, 571. His new edict, 572. Conquests, *ib.* Turns monk, *ib.* His statue at Barletta, 573, *n.* Dissuaded by the pope from resuming the crown, 584.

Radagaisus repulsed by Stilicho, 51.

Ragaisus, when he reigned over the Franks, 241.

Ragilo slain by the Franks, 511.

Ragnacharius, king of the Franks, 275. Assists Clovis against the Romans, 276. Betrayed and murdered by him, 302.

Raspa ravages Asia, 123.

Ravenna besieged by Belisarius, 473. Taken, 475. Erected into an exarchate, 508. Plundered by Luitprand, 557. Reduced into a dukedom, 558. Retaken by Scholasticus, 559. The end of its exarchate, 575. Duration, *ib.* Given to the pope, 582.

—— bishops of, claimed the pre-
cedency of all bishops, 575.

Raufimodes, king, defeated and killed, 362.

Reccard, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Recensuinthus, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Rechiarus crowned at Merida, 227. His plunders, *ib.* Peace with Rome, *ib.* Invades it, 228. Turns christian, 232. Invades Carthage, 227. Haughty answer to Theodoric, 228. Defeated and put to death by him, *ib.*

Rechila made king of the Suevi, 226. His conquests, *ib.* Death, 227.

Rechimir, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Rectores, in Italy, their office, 596.

Regillianus's success against the Sarmatians, 360. Murdered, *ib.*

Regnares killed for his treachery to Nar-
ses, 507.

Regnomer murdered by Clovis, 303.

Reidogothland. See Jutland, 112.

Remigius, bishop, converts the Franks, 281. His character, 282.

Remismond ravages Lusitania, 163, 165. And Galicia, 230. Succeeds Maldra, 231. Peace with Theodoric, 232. Broken, 233.

Ravages Lusitania, *ib.* Peace with Euric, 234. Death, *ib.*

Requarius. See Rechiarius, 228.

Retiarium taken by Attila, 60. Described, *ib.* *n.*

Rhing, the royal palace of the Hunns, plundered, 103.

Ricared, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Richarius murdered by Clovis, 302, 303.

Ricimer, king of the Franks, 241. Success, against Genferic, 208.

Riisland conquered by the Goths, 111.

Rimini taken by the Lombards, 389. By the Romans, 465. Besieged by the Ostrogoths, *ib.* Relieved, 467.

Riotham, king of Bretagne, defeated by Euric, 38, 166.

Ripuarian Franks, who, and where seated, 279. Proclaimed Clovis their king, 300. Their territories, 301. Character, laws, &c. *ib.*

Roas, Rougas, king of the Hunns, defeated and killed, 53, & 54, *n.* Succeeded by Attila and Bleda, 57.

Roderic, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Rodoald defeats the Slavonians, 535. Made duke of Benevento, *ib.* His death, *ibid.*

—— king of the Lombards, murdered, *ib.*

Rodolinda and her son seized on by Grim-
moald, 527.

Rodolphus defeated by the Lombards, 344, 379.

Romagna submits to Luitprand, 561. Given to the pope, 581.

Romans driven out of part Gaul, 153, 164. Out of Spain, *ib.* & seq. Defeated in Afric, 204. In dread of the Vandals, 205. Driven out of Gaul, 284. Invasion of Gaul, Germany, &c. See under those re-
spective articles.

Romanus sent prisoner to Constantino-
ple, 411. 413. Why unfit for the crown, *ibid.*

——exarch of Rome defeated by Agilulf, 519.

Rome taken by Belisarius, 458. Besieged by Vitiges, 462. Under the plague and famine, 463. Relieved, 464. Besieged by Totila, 486. Its dreadful condition, *ib.* Surrendered and plundered, 487, 488. Retaken and re-
built by Belisarius, 490. Betrayed to To-
tila, 494. And repaired, 495. Retaken by Nar-
ses, 504. Divested of its privileges, 508. Reduced into an exarchate, 516. Its extent, *ib.* &c. Ravaged by the Lom-
bards, 519. Revolts from the emperor, 562. Besieged by Luitprand, 567. The rest see under Popes.

Romuald receives the Bulgarians into Be-
nevento, 395. Defends it against Con-
stans,

I N D E X.

flans, 540: Defeats him, *ib.* Dies, 553.

Romuald II. conquets on Naples, 553: Death, *ib.*

Romulus sent embassador to Attila, 73.

Rosalmond causes Alboinus to be murdered, 387, & seq. Her flight and punishment, 389, & seq.

Rotharic put to death by Aripert, 548.

Rotharis chosen king of the Lombards, 529. Gives the first laws to them, 530, & *n.* His conquests, 532. Death and character, 534. — A traitor against Luitprand, murdered, 554.

Rowena, Hengist's daughter, whether married to Vortigern, 14.

Roxolana. See Rissland, 111.

Roxolani, who, 354, & seq. Success in Mœsia, 355. Cut off by M. Aponius, *ib.* Become pensioners to Rome, 357.

Rufinus stirs up the Hunns, 48. And the Visigoths, 144. Undermines Stilicho, 145.

Rugians, who, 478. Settled in Illyricum, 96. Submit, to Attila, 62.

Runic character brought by Woden from Asia, 112. Why condemned, *ib.*

Rusciana taken by Totila, 491.

Russi, Rossi, seize on Bulgaria, 412. Driven out of it, *ib.*

Rusticana saved by Totila, 488.

S

SABINIANUS defeats the Ostrogoths, 180.

Saburrus's valour and defeat, 542.

Salii, who, and whence, 235. Why so called, 238. Submit to Julian, 253.

Samnium taken by the Lombards, 516.

Samuel, chosen king of the Bulgarians, 413. His horrid ravages, *ib.* Defeated by Basilus, *ib.* Fresh conquests, 414. Defeated by Uranus, 415. By Basilus, 417. Breaks his heart, *ib.*

Sangiban, king, who, 83, & *n.*

Saragoffa taken by the Visigoths 165.

Sardica, taken by the Bulgarians, 401.

Sardinia taken by the Vandals, 211. Recovered by Marcellinus, 214. Retaken by Genferic, 217.

Sarmatia, its extent, 354. Nations, *ib.*

Sarmatian giant killed by Constantine, 361. Games whence, 362.

Sarmatians settled in Illyricum, 96. Their names, character, &c. 354. First irruptions, 355. Submit to Adrian, 357. Peace with M. Aurelius, *ib.* Where settled, 358. Defeated by Caracalla, *ib.* & seq. By Maximinus, 359. Peace with Probus, 360. Defeated by Carus, *ib.* & seq. By Constantine, 361. Defeat the Goths, 362.

Submit to Constantine, *ib.* & seq. Beaten by the Goths, *ib.* Repulsed and dispersed by their slaves, 363. Made free by Constantius, 364. Restored to their country, 365. Fresh inroads and defeats, *ib.* Subdued by the Hunns and Goths, 366.

Sathagetes submit to Attila, 62.

Savernæ rebuilt and fortified, 326.

Saxon, first south kingdom 18, & seq. Second, 22. Third, west, 28, & seq. Fourth, east, 30. Fifth, *ib.* Sixth, East Angles, 34. Seventh, Mercia, 35.

Saxons sail into Britain, 6, 7, & *n.* Their origin, and settlements, 8, & seq. Why called Saxons, 10. Their manners, &c. 11. Government, religion, &c. *ib.* Success in Britain, 14. Driven out by Vortimer, 17. Treachery to the Britons, 18. Victories over them, 19. Leave Italy, and cut off by the Suevi, 510.

Scandinavia, the antient seat of the Goths, 104. Described, *ib.* & seq. Whence so called, 105. By whom peopled, *ib.*

Scaldi, Scaldri, Gothic bards, why so called, 112.

Scholasticus driven out of Ravenna, 557. Recovers it, 559. Attempt against the pope frustrated, *ib.*

Sclavi invade the empire 498.

Scots fresh invasions, 3. Retire into Ireland, 5. Repulsed by the Saxons, 14.

Scythia submits to Attila, 62.

Scythian Hunns their bloody character and customs, 42. Government, &c. 43. The rest see under Hunns.

Semno taken prisoner, 194.

Servia taken by Basilus, 416.

Severus the senator, sent to treat with Genferic, 217. His amiable character, *ib.* Obtains the release of the Roman prisoners, 218.

Seville taken by the Vandals, 200. By Rechila, 226.

—— the church of, given to the Arians, 201.

Sicambri, who, 220, & *n.* Submit to Tiberius, *ib.* Why so soon extinct, 221. Some notions concerning them exploded, 235.

Sicily subdued by Genferic, 217. Yielded to Odoacer, *ib.* Subdued by Totila, 497. Recovered by the Romans, 499.

—— the thema of, 597, & *n.*

Sironulphus made duke of Salerno, 604.

Sido, king of the Suevi, assists Vespasian, 222.

Sidonius, a zealous orthodox bishop, 167. His character of king Euric, 169. Retreat from Lyons, 311.

Sigebert

I N D E X.

Sigebert invaded by the Alemans, 279.
Murdered by his son, 299.

Sigeric succeeds Ataulph in Gaul, 118.
Assassinated, *ib.* & 154, 315.

Sigg made king of Franconia, 111.

Sigismund made a partician, 306. Sub-
missive letters to Anastasius, 314. Mur-
ders his son Sigeric, 315. Retirement and
penance, *ib.* Defeated by Chlotildis's three
sons, 316. H's death, *ib.*

Sigtunum, in Sweden, built by Woden, 112.

Silingians, who, 155, 199.

Simeon's success and ravages in Macedo-
nia, 405. Defeated, *ib.* Treachery to
Leo, *ib.* & seq. Peace with him, 406.
Falls out with Alexander, *ib.* Takes A-
drianople, 407. Defeats the Romans, *ib.*
& seq. Cruelty to Leo, 409. Besieges
Constantinople, *ib.* Makes peace with Ro-
manus, 410. Defeated by the Chiobati,
ib. His death, *ib.*

Singidunum taken by Attila, 60. De-
scribed, *ib.* & seq. *n.*

Sirmium taken by Attila, 60. Described,
62, *n.*

Sisebatus, } kings of the Visigoths in
Sisenand, } Gaul, 118.

Sittones, who, and where, 105.

Skiold made king of Jutland, 112.

Sleswick, the antient seat of the Angles, 9.

Soily, Henry de, erects a new monument
to king Arthur, 26, *n.*

Soissons made metropolis of the French
by Clovis, 276.

Spain, abandoned by the Vandals, 197.
Its dreadful state occasion'd by it, *ib.* & seq.

Spanish bishops, their zeal for their flocks,
198.

Spoleto made capital of Umbria, 386.
Taken by Belisarius, 490.

——the dukes of, 543, 554. Extent
of their territories, 595.

Squirri, Scirri, who, 52. Defeated
by the Romans, *ibid.* Submit to At-
tila, 62. Regain their liberty, 95. Settled
in Mœsia, &c. 174. Defeated by the Ostro-
goths, 175.

Stephen, king of Hungary, his success
in Bulgaria, 424, 425.

——III. pope, his peace with the
Lombards, 574. Invaded by Astulph, 576.
Goes to king Pepin, 577. Sirs him up a-
gainst the Lombards, 578. Enriched by
him, 581. Bribe'd off by Desiderius, 584.

Stilicho's success against the Hunns frustra-
ted, 48. Marches against the Goths, 145.
Recalled, *ib.* Goes to succour Greece,
146. Partiality to the Goths, *ib.*

Stratzburgh, the battle of, 327.

Strompitza taken by Basilus, 418.

Stuf, the Saxon, arrives in Britain, 27.

Stylita, the hermit, foretels the ill
success of the Vandals, 212.

Styrax defeated and sent prisoner, 98.

Suani defeat the Saxons, 510.

Suartas sent king of the Heruli, 345.

Suevi, where settled 8: Submit to At-
tila, 62. Defeated in Spain, 161. Retire
into Galicia, 162. Assist the Vandals,
196. Re-enter Spain, 197. Their terri-
tories there, 199. Various tribes, 219.
Whence called Suevi, *ib.* Their govern-
ment, 220. Submit to Augustus, *ib.*
Part settle in Gaul, 221. Some in Fri-
sia, 222. Defeat the Romans in Panno-
nia, 223. Defeated in Italy, *ib.* Divide
Spain, 224. Defeated by Wallia, *ib.* Shut
up in Biscay, 225. Defeated in Germany,
ib. Ravage Galicia, *ib.* Submit to Theo-
doric, 229. War against each other, 230.
&c. Kill the Romans on Easter day, 231.
Turn christian, 232. Infected with Aria-
nism, *ib.* Ravage Spain, 233. Settle in
Galicia, *ib.*

Suevus, river, whence so named, 219.

Suinthila, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Suiones, who, and where sited, 105.

Sun worshipped, by the Saxons, 11, 12.

Sunieric sent against the Suevi, 163,
230. Ravages, 231.

Sunno, king of the Franks, 239. Ill
success against the Romans, 255.

Suomarius sues Julian for peace, 328.

Suffex seized by the Saxons, 18, 20.

Sufurbulus made guardian of Bulgaria,
410.

Syagrius, governor of Soissons, 276. De-
feated by Clovis, *ib.* Beheaded by him, *ib.*

Syebi, who, and where sited, 111.

Symmachus confirmed pope by Theo-
doric, 434. Put to death, by him, 438.

Syracuse plundered by the Franks, 246.
Taken by Totila, 497.

T.

TACITUS's success against the Goths,
130.

Tafia, and her daughters, turn nuns, 573,
574.

Taifalæ, who, 130. Inroads into the
empire, 132.

Tanfana, worshipped by the Saxons, 12.

Tarentum retaken by Belisarius, 490.
By Totila, 496.

Tarraco taken by the Visigoths, 165.
Destroyed by the Franks, 245.

——taken by the Visigoths, 165. &
seq. Destroyed by the Franks, 245.

Tassilo,

I N D E X.

Taffilo, duke of Bavaria, revolts against the emperor, 102.

Tato and Caco murdered by Gregory, 527.

Tatus, king of the Lombards, his success against the Heruli, 379. Death, *ib.*

Teja, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, 119, 503. His character, *ib.* Cruelty to the Romans, 504. Goes to relieve Cumæ, *ib.* Defeated and slain, 505.

Teichomer, chosen king of Bulgaria, *ib.* Stoned to death, 422.

Telefis chosen king of Bulgaria, 398.

Thanet island given to the Saxons, 7.

Tharamis worshipped by the Saxons, 11.

Themata in Italy, what, 597, *n.*

Theodatus's treachery to Amalasunta, 448. War against Justinian, 454. Deposed 457. Murdered, *ib.*

Theodemir, king of the Ostrogoths, 118. Serves under Attila, 173. Defeats the Suevi, &c. 176. Invades Illyricum, 177. His death, *ib.*

Theodomir, king of the Franks, 239. The same with Pharamond, *ib.* & 242.

Theodorets's treachery to the Goths, 459, 471. Retires laden with spoil, *ib.* & 472.

Theodoric, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118. Subdues Italy, *ib.* Peace with Rome, 156. Repulsed before Narbonne, *ib.* Defeated by Ætius *ib.* Defeats Litorius, 157. Peace with Rome 159. His death, 160.

— II. his character, 159. Alliance, with Rome, *ib.* Success against the Suevi in Spain, 161. Ravages Lusitania, 162. Returns into Gaul, *ib.* His conquest there, *ib.* & seq. Murdered by his brother, 164.

— III. sent hostage to Leo, 175. Returns richly laden, 176. Defeats the Sarmatians, *ib.* Invades the empire, *ib.* Succeeds his father, 177. Cared and deserted by Zeno, *ib.* &c. Ravages Thrace, &c. 179. Defeated, 180. Goes to Constantinople, 181. Retires, 182. Marches into Italy, 183. Conquests and victories there, 185, &c. Betrayed, and shut up in Pavia, *ib.* Assisted by the Visigoths, 186. Reduces all Italy, *ib.* & seq. Treachery to Odoacer, 187. Proclaimed king of Italy, 188. Subdues Sicily, *ib.* His alliances, *ib.* & seq. Confirms the Roman laws, 189. And government, 190. His courts of judicature, *ib.* Protects the Alemans, 280. Letter to Clovis in their behalf, *ib.* Alliance with him, 285. Outwits him, 288. Interposes between him and Alaric, 289. Second letter to Clovis, 290. To Gundebald, 291. To the Heruli, *ib.* & seq.

Opposes the Franks, 295. Falls out with Sigismund, 315. Outwits the Franks, 316. His glorious reign 426. Acknowledged by the emperor, 427. Vast territories, *ib.* Moderation, 428. & seq. With respect to the Romans, 430. To religion, *ib.* & seq. Justice, 431. Temperance, 452. Generosity to his captive subjects, *ib.* & seq. War with Anastasius, 433. Peace, 434. Entry into Rome, *ib.* Munificence, there, 435. War with the Burgundi, 436. With Clovis, *ib.* Chosen guardian to Amalaric, 437. Restores him to his crown, *ib.* Cruelty to Boetius and Symmachus, 438. Grief for it, 440. Death and offspring, 441. Opposes Attila in Gaul, 442. His bravery at the battle of Chalons, 85. Death, *ib.* Funeral, 86. Success against the Hunns, 102.

— Basilicus's general treats with king Theodoric, 178. Forces Zeno to shameful articles, 179.

Theodorician laws, why so called, 171.

Theodorus, Calliopa, chosen exarch, 533.

Theodosius invaded and insulted by Attila, 60. Treachery to him, 69. To Constantius, 71. Receives the Goths into Thrace, 140. Blamed for it, *ib.* & seq.

Theodotus king of Italy, 119.

Theophylact cut off by the Bulgarians, 418.

Thervingi. See Visigoths, 471, 142.

Thessalonica, taken by the Bulgarians, 414.

Thessaly ravaged by the Goths, 127.

Theudelinda takes Agilulf for her husband, 517. Converts him, 518.

Theudis, king of the Goths in Gaul, 118.

Theudiselus, king of the Goths in Gaul, *ib.*

Theutat, worshipped by the Saxons, 11.

Tholosan temple and treasure described, 455. Taken by the Visigoths, 153.

Thor, worshipped by the Saxons, 11.

Thorismond's bravery at Chalons, 84. Narrow escape, 85. Proclaimed king, 86. Returns to his kingdom, *ib.* & 158. Defeats Attila, 92. Succeeds Theodoric in Gaul, 118, 158. Wars with Rome, *ib.* Murdered 159. King of the Ostrogoths, his short reign and death, 173.

Thrace wasted by Attila, 68.

Thrasamond, king of the Vandals in Afric, 192.

Thule, the peninsula of, where, 341.

Thuringians oft confounded with the Tongrians, 274, *n.* Where seated, 276.

Tiberius an impostor proclaimed emperor, 567.

Tibur put to death by Attila, 484.

Todasius, chosen king of the Heruli, 344.

Tongres

I N D E X.

Tongres taken by Attila, 77.
 Tongrians conquered by Clovis, 276, 277.
 Totila chosen king of Italy, 119, 479.
 Defeats the Romans, 481. His other conquests, 482. His letter to the senate despised, 484. Pursues his conquests *ib.* & seq. Enters Rome, 487. Stern speech to the senate, 488. Carries them prisoners, 489. Second attempt against Rome, abortive 490. Takes it afresh, 494. Repairs it, and the senate 495. Conquests in Sicily, 496. Reduces it, 497. Plunders Greece, 498, & seq. Offers to the emperor rejected, 499. Subdues Sardinia, and Corsica, *ib.* Marches against the Romans, 500. Defeated and killed, 501, 502. His character, *ib.* & seq.
 Toulouse, metropolis of the Visigoths, 155. The rest see sub Tholose.
 Tournay, taken by Clodio, 263.
 Tours, Greg. de, his history defective, 288.
 Transilvania, part of antient Dacia, 367.
 Treves taken by Attila, 77. Destroyed by the Franks, 257.
 Tribelin assists Anastasius, 397.
 Tribigil raises new feuds in the east, 148. His death, 149.
 Troyes, forsaken, 88. Burnt by the Goths, 123.
 Tufa's double treachery, 185.
 Tuisco, worshipped by the Saxons, 11, 12.
 Tulga king of the Visigoths, 118.
 Tuscany recovered by the Ostrogoths, 482.

V.

VALACHIA, part of ancient Dacia, 367.
 Valemir, king, a great favourite of Attila 62, 76. Serves under him, 173. Defeats the Hunns, 96, 174. Slain by the Sauiri, 176.
 Valens's success against the Goths, 138. Peace with them *ib.*
 Valentine I. marches against the Quadi, 352. His sudden death, 353.
 Valentinian III. embassy to Attila, 73. Over-reached by him, 75. Preparations against Genseric, 205. Peace with him, 207.
 Valentinian's success against the Alemans, 331.
 Valerianus killed before Rome, 463.
 Valhall among the Saxons, what, 42.
 Vandals defeated by the Goths, 131. Driven out of Audalusia, 155, & seq. Their origin, 191. Why so called, *ib.* Character, religion, &c. 192. Alliances and conquests, 193. Repulsed by Aurelius, *ib.* By Aurelian, *ib.* Seize on Gaul, 194. Defeated by Probus *ib.* & seq. Settled in Cambridgeshire, 195. Others in Thrace, *ib.*
 Vol. XIX.

Revolt and defeated, *ib.* Invade Gaul, 196. Horrid ravages, *ib.* Defeated by Constantine, 197. Enter Spain, *ib.* Divide it with the Alans and Suevi, 199, & seq. Humbled by Wallia, 200. Fresh ravages, *ib.* In Afric, *ib.* Refuse to return into Spain, 203. Repulsed before Hippo, 204. Beat the Romans, *ib.* Defeated in Campania, 209. Vain attempt on Alexandria, 212. Settle in Afric, 217, & seq. Vandalusia, Andalusia, whence so named, 199.
 Vandelsburgh, in Cambridgeshire, whence so named, 195.
 Vangio and Sido reign over the Suevi, 222.
 Vannius made king of the Suevi, 222. Banished, *ib.*
 We, one of the sons of Woden, 111.
 Wegdegg made king of E. Saxony, 111.
 Velir, one of the sons of Woden, 111.
 Venedi subdued by Hermanaric, 139.
 Venedic bay, whence so called, 105.
 Venedotia, the antient name of South Wales, 37.
 Venetians, their low beginning, 90, & *n.* Territories, trade, &c. 594.
 Venice founded, 90. Taken by the Franks, 494.
 Verona, the Romans shameful attempt against, 479. Taken by the Hunns, 90. By the French, 589.
 Uffa founds the seventh Saxon kingdom, 34. His ditch, 36.
 Vectobales, who, 363.
 Vidimir, king of the Ostrogoths, under Attila, 173. Settled in Pannonia, 174. Invades the empire, 176. His death, *ib.*
 Vienne yielded to the Burgundi, 310.
 Vigilius obtains a peace from Attila, 67. Ordered to murder him, 69. Forgiven by him, 70.
 Viminacium taken by the Hunns, 60.
 Viomald procures Childeric's liberty, 268, 269. And restoration, 270.
 Visigoths permitted to settle in Thrace, 47. Invade Italy, 117, 118. Found a kingdom in Gaul, *ib.* Where seated *ib.* Settled in Thrace, 142. Serve under Theodosius, 144. Wars with the Romans, 153. In Spain, 155. Return to Gaul, 162. Defeated by the Romans, 163. Conquests in Gaul, 166, & seq. Profess Arianism, 167. The end of their kingdom in Gaul, 173.
 Visumar defeated by the Goths, 131.
 Vitheric abandons his country to the Hunns, 46, 139. Retires into Podolia, 173.
 Vithicabius murdered, 313.
 Withmir, king of the Ostrogoths, 139. Slain by the Hunns, 173.

I N D E X.

Vitiges, king of Italy, 119. His election, 457. Betrayed by Matafuenta, *ib.* & seq. Wars with the Romans, 459. Marches against Belisarius, 460. Repulsed by him, 461. Ill success before Rome, 464. Repulsed before Rimini, 467. Embassy to Cosrhoes, 470. Besieged in Ravenna 473, &c. Offers of peace rejected, 474. Carried off prisoner, 476. His death, *ib.*

Vitus defeated by the Suevi, 226.

Uldin, king of the Hunns, 44. Assists the Romans, 51. Defeats and kills Gaias, 52. Invades the Romans, *ib.* Defeated, *ib.*

Ulitheus defeated and killed, 465.

Ulprana taken by Theodoric, 177.

Umbria, made a duchy by Alboinus, 386.

Unulf's fidelity to Partharit, 538.

Vortigern consents to invite the Saxons, 6, 7. Heads them against the Picts and Scots, 14. Deposed by his Subjects, 16. Taken prisoner by the Saxons, 18. Retirement and death, *ib.*

Vortimer's bravery and success against the Saxons, 16. Death and last command, 17. Where buried, *ib.*

Vortipora's wicked reign, 32.

Uria sent against Belisarius, 470. Against Thomas, 474. Refuses the Gothic crown, 477. Murdered by Idebald, *ib.*

Uranus defeats the Bulgarians, 415.

Urbinum and **Urbiventum** taken by Belisarius, 468.

Ufdrilas slain by the Ostrogoths, 500.

Ustirigothus, refuged among the Lombards, 339.

Uther, whether the same with Nazeleod, 23.

Uturgurian Hunns, whence so called, 41. where sited, *ib.* Fall foul on the Cuturgurians, 99, 100.

Vulger heads the Bulgarians into Mæsia, 393.

W.

WACHO, his reign, wives, &c 379. **Walamir**, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Wales, whence so called, 36. Its six regions, *ib.* & seq. Dismembered of some of its provinces, *ib.* & 37.

Walia, king of the Visigoths, 118. Succeeds Sigeric, 154. Peace with the Romans, *ib.* Wars with the Vandals in Spain, *ib.* & 155, & 200. Settles in Aquitain, 155. His death, *ib.*

Walterius, king of the Lombards, 379.

Wamba, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Wandalar, king of the Ostrogoths, 118, 173.

Warnecaut, duke, put to death, 520.

Warnefrid defeated and killed, 544.

Warni, who, 161.

Wanidike, the battle of, 35.

Welcar made duke of Friuli, 544.

Westphalia inhabited by the Saxons, 8.

Westrogoths, **Visigoths**, whence so called, 107. Where seated, 117.

White Hunns. See **Nephthalites**, 41.

Wideinir, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Wight, isle of, inhabited by the Jutes, 10. Put to the sword by Cerdick, 29. Given to his Nephew, *ib.*

Winitar, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Wiomand's fidelity to Childeric, 76, 77.

Wisimar, king, defeated and killed, 363.

Witgar the Saxon's arrival in Britain, 27.

Witizia, king of the Visigoths, 118.

Witteric, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, 118.

Woden, king of the Goths, & seq. His reign and conquests, 110, 111. Settles and dies in Sweden, 112. His character, acts, *ib.* & seq. Worshipped by the Saxons, 11, 12.

Wulphilas, the apostle of the Goths, 134, 2. His Gothic character, 110, 113.

X

XAMOLXIS's reign in Thrace, &c. 107. Who he was, 367.

Xiphias Niceph. saves Basilus from the Bulgarians, 417.

Z

ZACHARY, pope's embassy to Luitprand 570. Influence over him, *ib.* Over Rachis, 572. Death, 574.

Zamaragdus's success against the Lombards, 511.

Zamarga defeated by the Romans, 100. By **Zandilichus**, 101.

Zangrui, duke of Verona, put to death, 520.

Zantichus's peace with the Romans, 357.

Zantzaz removes the mart to Thessalonica, 404, 405.

Zealand inhabited by the Saxons, 8, 9.

Zeno's treachery to Constantius, 71. To Theodoric, 178. Rejects his offers, 180. Bestows great honours upon him, 181. Treaty with **Genferic**, 217.

—A priest, his zeal for **Cunipert**, 547.

Zisais, made king of Sarmatia, 364.

Zoe sends a vast army against the **Men.** Bulgarians, 407.

Zotto, first duke of Benevento, 517. His death, *ib.*

F I N I S.

AN
UNIVERSAL
HISTORY,

FROM THE

Earliest Account of Time to the Present.

COMPILED FROM

ORIGINAL AUTHORS;

And ILLUSTRATED with

MAPS, CUTS, NOTES, Chronological
And other TABLES.

VOL. XX.

Ἱστορίας ἀρχαίας ἐξέρχεσθαι μὴ κατάνομι, ἐν αὐταῖς γὰρ ἐυρήσεις
ἀκόπως, ἅπερ ἄλλοι συνήξαν ἐγνόπως. Basil. Imp. ad Leon. fil.

DUBLIN:

Printed for R. OWEN, S. HYDE, G. RISK, J. LEATHLEY, G.
and A. EWING, W. SMITH, J. SMITH, P. CRAMPTON, G.
FAULKNER, A. BRADLEY, T. MOORE, E. EXSHAW, C.
WYNNE, C. CONNOR, O. NELSON, P. WILSON, W. POWELL,
I. KELLY, T. BUTLER, and W. BRIEN, Booksellers.

MDCCLXV.

I. 9337

Summer 1870
C. H. 170

To the LEARNED MEMBERS of the Two CELEBRATED UNIVERSITIES of ENGLAND.

Reverend and Learned Gentlemen,

THE great helps and encouragement, which the authors of this work have received from your Two Learned Bodies, not only exact this public testimony of our gratitude, but have made us long since look upon ourselves as accountable, in no small measure, to You, for every deviation we have found reason to make from our original plan; especially as the greater part of our number have had, and some of us do still enjoy, the happiness of being members of one or other of your colleges.

The late learned Mr. Sale, the first compiler of this grand work, was so fully satisfied, that it was capable of considerable improvements, that he offered the first plan, rather as a sketch or specimen, than a complete system of what was intended; and accordingly closes it with a hint, that the undertakers were, even then, sensible they should find cause both to make additions to, and to vary from, the method of it, in the course of this history: And that such addition and variation might the more effectually conduce towards the perfecting of the whole, as far as a work of this nature, and hitherto unattempted by any nation, could be brought to such perfection, care was taken, in the proposals prefixed to every number of the first and subsequent volumes, to invite such of the Learned, both at home and abroad, who wished to see so considerable and extensive a work well executed, and could either furnish us with any useful hints, towards the improvement of the plan or history, or could favour us with any observations, which might explain a doubt, clear up a difficulty, discover an error, or give a new light to any point of history, chronology, geography, &c. that they would be pleased to communicate them to us, with a promise, that they should be thankfully acknowledged, and either complied with, or reasons assigned, why they were not.

DEDICATION.

This we quickly found to have the desired effect, and many learned men, not only from your Two Illustrious Universities, and other parts of South and North-Britain, but likewise from other parts of Europe, even so far as from Sweden and Norway, favoured us with their correspondence, and furnished us with many useful hints and remarks, and even curious materials which have been inserted in this work, and well approved by the Learned of our acquaintance, to say nothing of some others, which will more properly belong to the Modern Part of this history. We were more particularly obliged, for several very curious remarks, to those gentlemen, who undertook the translation of this work into foreign languages, especially the learned translator of it into Dutch, who was pleased not only to send us over his version, as it came out in Holland, but likewise to communicate to us his reasons, whenever he found any, to differ from us in any of those remote and abstruse points, concerning which nothing can be offered, at best, but probable conjectures, and wherein, consequently, every author has an undoubted right to declare, and defend, his own. And as it plainly appears to us, that these gentlemen had not been behind-hand with us in calling in the best helps, and consulting the ablest judges of their nation and acquaintance; so not to have paid a due regard to their judgment, in points of that arduous and intricate nature, would have been doing a manifest injury to them, and a much greater to the public.

But, notwithstanding all this, our eyes have chiefly been fixed on your Two Illustrious Bodies. It is to some of your learned members that we have had constant recourse, in all doubtful points; and it has been their decision that has finally determined us in every deviation from, or, rather, as we have good ground to hope, in every improvement we have made to our original plan; for, whether they occurred to ourselves, in the course of this work, or were communicated to us by our correspondents, they never received our approbation, till they had previously obtained the sanction of some

DEDICATION.

Some of the most learned amongst You! And that we might the more effectually come at your real sentiments, we did not content ourselves with a bare epistolary intercourse, but deputed, upon all such material emergencies, some of our number to your Universities, to consult with such numbers of Both, as were known to be best versed in those points, in which we wanted advice, or could direct us to the most likely means to improve both the design and the work itself: And this was done sometimes by personal application to such of our learned friends and acquaintance, who, we were sure, would give us their opinion, without any reserve; but, in other cases, much oftener, by a third hand; that is, by the assistance of some persons of their acquaintance, who could more freely introduce the point in question occasionally, as it were, and without any other seeming view, than to know their private sentiments on the subject. And by this means it was, that many of them have been prevailed upon to open their minds more freely, especially where they differed from us; which their extreme modesty, the inseparable companion of true learning, might, in all probability, have induced them to conceal, had they been applied to in any other way. Hence it will be allowed, that we took the most effectual steps to enable ourselves to carry on this arduous and useful work, in such a manner, as to intitle it, as we may presume to say, to the kind acceptance it hath met with from your Two Illustrious and Venerable Bodies: And, as a natural consequence of that, from the public. And the obligations we are under on this head to several of the Learned Members of those bodies, will, we hope, be deemed a sufficient apology for addressing this concluding Volume of the Antient History to the Members of Both Universities in general, as well as for every thing that, in the execution of the work, shall be found to deviate from our original plan.

However, for our further justification to the rest of our readers and encouragers, who are unapprised of

DEDICATION.

our frequent applications to You, as well as to remove even the shadow of a suspicion, that this address was calculated to insnare them into an implicate belief of, and acquiescence to, what we have ventured to affirm in it, we shall for their fuller satisfaction, acquaint them in the Preface here subjoined, not only with the most material alterations we have made to our plan, but with our reasons for them, and the visible advantages the public will receive from them ; and we doubt not but they will convince every unprejudiced reader, that we have, in every such deviation, studied the ease and benefit of the student and purchaser, much more than our own interest.

But, not to anticipate what more properly belongs to the pages following, we beg leave to instance to You, our Reverend and Learned Patrons, only one of those alterations, indeed a very considerable and advantageous one to the Purchasers, which was first thought of and agreed upon at Oxford, and has been since honoured with an universal approbation ; we mean, the dividing the whole work into two distinct classes or bodies ; the one to contain all that is properly called Antient History, and which is now happily concluded in these Twenty Volumes ; the other, all that belongs to the Modern part, which is now to follow ; that so each part might be had separately, or, when completed, together, as the genius and inclination, the course of study, or circumstances of every purchaser, should determine him.

All that we shall presume further to add to this our thankful acknowledgment for all Your past favours, shall be only our constant and hearty prayers for increase of the honour, welfare, and prosperity, of your Two Illustrious Bodies, and to declare our sense of the singular happiness which this address affords us, of subscribing ourselves,

Reverend and Learned Sirs,

Your most obliged, most dutiful

and Humble Servants,

The Authors

THE PREFACE.

HAVING been induced to deviate, in several particulars, from our Original Plan, we think ourselves obliged, in the Preface to a Volume which concludes one great period of our labours, to lay before the public our reason for so doing.

These deviations, then, may be reduced to the three following heads.

The *First*, That we have swelled the book to a greater bulk than we had promised in our Proposals.

The *Second*, that we have taken a much longer time to finish it than we had engaged for.

The *Third*, relates to that division of the work into two distinct bodies; the one, of the Antient History, the other of the Modern; which is mentioned in the preceding Dedication.

As to the *First* article, relating to the increased bulk of the work, it is necessary to observe, That the fourth number of our First Volume was scarce published, when we received complaints from several of our correspondents, that we had handled the history of the Egyptians, Syrians, Canaanites, and other antient nations, in so concise a manner, as could by no means answer the principal end of the work, which, according to our Proposals, was, to save our readers all that vast expence of time and books, which they must otherwise be at, to obtain a competent knowledge of the histories of the respective nations, by furnishing them with a Complete Body of History, ready compiled to their hands; and, at the same time, to let in upon the abstruser parts, all the light that could be gained from antient and modern authors; as well as from our own study, and, even, conjectures, where the matter to be treated of, admitted not of absolute certainty.

P R E F A C E .

These considerations, and others of equal force, determined us to be more full and explicit for the future, upon every curious and material point ; and even, where requisite, to write short dissertations upon them ; and since our purchasers would be gainers by these additions, if they were pertinent and instructive, to be less solicitous, than we had been, about the bulk of the work ; which must, of necessity by ; this means be greatly increased.

Accordingly, we found ourselves obliged to enter upon a more diffuse and copious display of historical facts, extracted from a much larger number of authors, than we had before selected, and, as our subjects called for it, to take into our scheme the principal masters of Chronology, Geography, Natural History, Politicks, Philology, &c. And by these means we presume to say, we have given our readers a clearer and more extensive view, not only of past ages, and antient nations ; but of their various religions, laws, trade, navigation, climates, genius, learning, manufactures and produce ; of their wars and conquests, rises, and falls ; and, in a word, of every thing that is diverting, useful, and instructive in the history of each country ; intermingling occasionally, besides, proper explanations of every dark and intricate point ; reconciling original authors, and removing every difficulty, as far as the nature of the subject, and our own abilities would admit.

Nor may it be amiss, in this place, to observe, that if we had principally consulted our own interest, as Authors, or that of the Proprietors, we must have been naturally led to adhere to our original design. For as, on the one hand, the more expensive a work of so large a nature, is made, the fewer purchasers it will have ; so on the other, the succinctness we had proposed to observe, would have afforded us a very plausible excuse (had we been inclined to make use of it) for passing over slightly, or in silence, many things which were difficult to come at ; whereas a more enlarged and capacious plan, necessarily obliged us to take notice of every thing that we imagined our readers had reason to expect either from our care or industry.

These considerations will, we presume, sufficiently apologize for the length we have been obliged to run into : and, at the same time, necessarily account for the

Second deviation from our Proposals ; which is, The delay of the work : For the reader cannot but suppose, that

P R E F A C E.

that the above-mentioned alteration in our scheme, must have laid us under a necessity of entering upon new studies and researches, and of procuring great numbers of the scarcest books ; some of which were not to be had in England ; so that no small time was required after we had, with the greatest difficulty, obtained them, to digest them ; and when we had done this, we were obliged to new-model the copy we had before, in a manner, ready for the press.

But hence, that is to say, from this enlargement of our plan, resulted a still greater cause of delay than the former ; for, hereupon several of our society declined the work ; some plainly acknowledging, that it was become too difficult a task for them to perform, while others, as freely declared, that it would be too laborious an undertaking ; and that it was unlikely to succeed in such a manner as to afford them a suitable encouragement for the time and pains which this new method made absolutely necessary to be taken. This extremely surprized, and even disconcerted, the remaining few, who began then to apprehend, that the design must be wholly laid aside. But the proprietors having found the work, so far as it was published, received with an uncommon approbation, and their learned encouragers, as well abroad as in Britain, extremely desirous to have it prosecuted, resolved, as they had been already at a very great charge in providing books and entering into Correspondencies, &c. to spare no expence to obviate this new and very discouraging difficulty ; by engaging, as opportunity should offer, new assistances ; in which they happily succeeded. But nevertheless, like mariners in a storm, who were obliged to part with some valuables, in order to save the rest of the cargo, they found themselves under a necessity to give up that part of our Proposals, which engaged us to publish twenty sheets monthly : For after proper hands were procured, which was not easily or soon effected, it must be supposed, that it took up some considerable time, notwithstanding the extraordinary qualifications of the new engaged gentlemen, to acquaint themselves with what had been already done ; with the method to be proceeded in ; with the authors we had selected for our purpose ; and with the system of history, chronology, &c. which, upon the maturest deliberation, and with advice of our learned friends, we have resolved to follow throughout the work.

P R E F A C E.

To these difficulties, (to which may be added, the much-to-be-regretted death of a valuable assistant) which would have been unsurmountable to authors and proprietors less determined to prosecute so useful, and, we will venture to say, so publick-spirited an Undertaking, was it owing, that the publication of the First-Volume, more particularly, was so long delayed, that we began ourselves to apprehend, that the Work would not meet with an encouragement answerable to our assiduity and pains. But when our readers and correspondents came to see what they were likely to gain by this delay, it procured from them such a kind and generous reception to our labours that it inspired the proprietors with hopes, that altho' the first edition might not compensate them, nor even repay them the interest of the money they should be obliged to expend in the prosecution of a Work, that must necessarily take some years to complete ; yet that the probability of its becoming a Standard Work to Posterity, and of a future impression, (the present not being a large one) and that their families, if not themselves, might reap the benefit of their risques and expence : This therefore induced them to spare no pains nor charge to perfect it ; and this ardor being seconded by all the gentlemen employed, we have been enabled, notwithstanding such unavoidable and unforeseen hindrances, as have been occasioned by the sickness, the death, and sometimes the necessary absence of some of our society, to publish every volume more regularly since ; and at length to complete this body of Antient Universal History, in such a full and extensive manner, that the like never had been attempted in our nation, or any other.

But before we obtained this desirable end, and even at the time we determined upon the alteration we have mentioned ; to wit, the enlargement of our plan ; another difficulty, and that no small one, occurred, which concerned principally the interest and advantage of our kind Encouragers : For we could not but foresee, that by this more diffuse manner of treating our subjects, we must necessarily swell the Work to a price as well as to a bulk, that might not be suitable to the convenience of every one that might be desirous of being possessed of so valuable a repository of antient and modern learning. And this brings us to account for

The third material deviation from our original plan.

To be the better enabled to obviate this difficulty, some of our society undertook personally to consult such of their
learned

P R E F A C E.

learned friends at Oxford, on whose judgment they had the greatest reason to rely. The result, after the maturest deliberation, was, as we hinted in the Dedication, to divide the Work into two distinct bodies; the one, to contain the antient, the other the Modern History; so as that each might be purchased separately, as the genius or circumstances of our encouragers should determine them. And as the preparation necessary for the Modern Part, would take up some time, that intervenient space, it was observed to us, might possibly make the purchase of the Modern Part, when it came to be published, more convenient to such as chose to have both:—While the Antient History would deserve, nevertheless, to be considered as a perfect Work of itself.

To what we have mentioned on this head, we shall observe that this deviation from our original plan, will render the study, as well as the purchase, easier to many gentlemen, who are desirous to acquire knowledge in the history of the Universe, than if we had adhered to our proposed method; as it will enable them to distinguish with greater certainty and judgment between what properly belongs to the Antient, and what to the Modern. For such a distinction is manifestly necessary to be made between these antient kingdoms and nations, that have long since ceased to be such; for instance, the antient Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Medes, Persians, Grecians, &c. and those that continue still in being, under the same or other denominations; as also, from those that remain nearly in the same condition which they have been in from the remotest times; such as the Muscovites, the Tatars, vulgarly called Tartars, the Chinese, and many other eastern and northern nations.

And here it is proper to observe, that upon the prosecution of this part of our new plan, another distinction appeared to us absolutely necessary to be made; and that was, between the antient state of these kingdoms and nations that still subsist, and that period of time in which they were brought to the form of government they now enjoy, or live under; as it is proper, for the better elucidation of the history of those nations, to begin their modern at that epocha. Thus, for instance, the antient nation of the Arabs, with respect to its religious concerns, differs as much from itself before and since the time of Mohammed, as any two nations can well do, from one another. Their Antient History, therefore, could

P R E F A C E.

could not reach lower than that epoch ; and it is our design, for the same reason, to begin our Modern, at the birth of that noted Legislator. The like may be said with respect to the history of Spain, Gaul, Germany, Italy, and several other countries ; in which had we followed our first Plan, the Antient and Modern History would have been so blended and confounded, as to have rendered both much more unintelligible to our readers, than now they will be found to be.

But we ought not to omit mentioning, that while we were endeavouring to please such of our judicious readers, as admonished us against being too succinct and concise, we had the misfortune to be blamed by some few others, for having been too copious and diffuse in some parts of the Work, particularly in the Roman History. But here, not to remind those gentlemen, that the History of the Constantinopolitan Empire, is properly includable, and therefore included, in that of the Roman ; we desire, that it may be considered, that the Roman History is by far the most considerable of any, both as to the extent and copiousness, as well as the usefulness of its matter, and that by reason of its unbounded conquests, the affairs of almost every nation in the then known world, must be, more or less, included in it ; and the more, because in duration of time it exceeded any of the other three Universal Monarchies, as they were called. And as there was a necessity, that the most material transactions between the Romans, and the nations they subjugated, should be inserted either in the history of the one or the other, we judged it more eligible, to give the preference to the conquering nation ; and in our account of the others, to refer for the principal transactions between both, to that of the Romans ; than to take the contrary method : And by this means the histories of the other nations are treated with a brevity which that of the Romans would less allow of ; references being constantly made in them to the Roman History ; as will be found in our accounts of the antient Spaniards, Gauls, Germans, &c. By this method, prolix as the one part must necessarily seem, compared with some of the others, the bulk of the Work in general is very little augmented.

But we had still a more cogent motive to treat the Roman History thus extensively : The reader may remember, that it had been written very lately abroad in other languages, and by several hands ; but tho' by far more diffusive
than

P R E F A C E.

than ours, yet in so partial and unsatisfactory a manner, that it would have been next to impossible to have set the most important and instructive facts related in their true light, without descending into all those particulars, which serve as a clue to unravel the truth and springs of the principal ones. And this we have frequently hinted at in several parts of that history, by way of apology, and to prevent our readers being misled into a notion, that we were swelling the Work to an unnecessary bulk, for selfish considerations.

When we first entered upon this great Work, we resolved to make it a rule with us, to avoid, as much as possible, all Religious disputes, and to leave all controverted points of that nature to Ecclesiastic writers: But we had scarcely passed over the threshold, (that is to say, the Cosmogony) before we found reason to dispense, occasionally, with this our Resolution.

The account which Moses gives us of the Creation, the Flood, the Dispersion of nations, the Foundation of antient kingdoms, &c. is so succinct, and, in many cases, so dark, intricate, and controverted, that our Readers would have reaped but little benefit from the best light we could have given them, unless we had descended to particulars, by explaining some, proving others, and obviating or answering such objections, as had been, or might be, made to that and the rest of the sacred historians; as well as inserting the various notions and systems which the learned, whether Christians, Jews, or Gentiles, had built either upon, or against, them. And we were soon convinced, by the universal approbation that first Volume met with, as well as by the letters which we received from our correspondents, that this method, tho' difficult, and likely to swell the first Volume beyond our intention, ought to be strictly followed where-ever our materials were taken from the inspired Penmen.

By this means, we may safely affirm, that we have rendered much easier than ever, the study of those remote histories; and, at the same time, by the explication we have given to obscure and difficult places, in the Sacred Books, have cleared up many abstruse Points that had been the subject of Controversy, occasionally answering the Objections of our modern, as well as the antient, Sceptics; and, we hope, have set many important Facts, and intricate subjects, in such an impartial light, as may both convince and instruct; and upon the whole, save our
readers

P R E F A C E.

readers the trouble of consulting an endless number of Commentators, which would be more likely to confound than satisfy, the minds of the younger students especially.

Whatever therefore, may be objected to this new method, by persons who had much rather be left at liberty to cavil at their pleasure with the sacred writers, the more serious and unprejudiced part have been very well pleased to see those important points so fairly stated and cleared.

This likewise has necessarily increased the bulk of our Work ; particularly in our Jewish History : But nevertheless, instead of blaming us, several eminent writers have done us the honour of a public approbation, by quoting us, in some of their learned works since published, and many more have favoured us with theirs in their epistolary correspondence.

We must beg leave to add, that we should have been justly chargeable with the most flagrant, not to say unpardonable neglect, if, whilst we endeavoured, as becomes all impartial historians, to vindicate the character of a ZOROASTER, a CONFUCIUS, a SOLON, a LYCURGUS, or any other heathen philosopher or lawgiver ; we had left those of our truly INSPIRED WRITERS, and more especially that of our DIVINE MASTER, unrescued from the misrepresentation and obloquies of an unbelieving age. Such an omission must have been interpreted either as a total giving up of the cause of Revelation, or, at least, of all hopes of convincing our modern unbelievers of the truth of it, by any arguments. Whereas we ought, in candor and charity, to believe, that the most sober and thinking part of them are willing and ready to peruse and weigh every thing that can be said against, as well as for, their unbelief. However that be, the success which this work has met with, hath happily convinced us, that our theological, critical, and even philosophical excursions, have been disrelished but by very few, in comparison of those who have given them their approbation and encouragement.

The Chinese, the Eastern Tartars, the Japanese, the Siamese, and other potent Nations of the East-Indies, were, some of them, so wholly unknown, and the rest so imperfectly known to antient authors, that we have thought proper to refer our accounts of those people (as well as, still more properly, of the kingdoms of America, or the New World) intirely to the intended Modern Part of our Work.

But

P R E F A C E.

But nevertheless, that we may not be thought to omit any thing material to our design, we propose to begin our Modern History of those East Indian empires, kingdoms and states, with a brief recapitulation of all that is to be met with in antient writers concerning them.

Upon the whole, we presume to congratulate our kind encouragers, as well as our selves, that we have so happily gone through and completed the most abstruse and laborious part of our undertaking: An undertaking, the difficulties whereof the reader will be able to form some idea of, when he casts his eye on the subsequent list of authors which we have consulted, for the first Volume only, (for it would have been too tedious and painful a task to have gone through the whole Seven Volumes in the same manner) and upon the ensuing collection of texts of scripture, which we have either new translated, or explained and defended, or both. We repeat our thankful acknowledgments to them, and to all our correspondents, for their patience with us, and favour to us; and hope, all the difficulties of a task so arduous considered, that our Work will appear worthy of both.

A LIST

A LIST of the Principal AUTHORS and Books quoted in the First Volume of this Work.

A.	Alpinus	Avienus
A Badie	Alstedius	Aufonius
Abdalrahman	Altinga	Azariah, R.
Abenezra	Ambrose	B.
Abraham, ben Levi	Ambrosiast	Bacon, Sir Fr.
——— Nicol.	Ammianus, Marcel.	Baker
Abravanel	Anastafius	Balbi
Abu'l, Faragus	Anaxagoras	Bambrige
Abu'l, Feda	Anaximander	Bamidbar, Rabbah
Abu'l, Shafi Khantz	Annianus	Barabbin
Abu, Moham. Must.	Anselm	Barcepha, R.
Abunazar	Antoninus, Marc.	Bardefan
Abydenus	Antonius, liberal.	Baronius
Achilles, Tatus	Apollodorus	Barreman
Acosta	Apollonius	Barthenora, R.
Abdamnana	Apuleius	Bartolocci
Ado	Aquila	Bafil
Ælian	Aquinas, Th.	Bafnage
Æschilus	Arabic Version	Bayle
Ætius	Arburthnot	Becchai, R.
Africanus	Aristobulus	Beckius
Agatharchides	Aristocles	Beda
Agathias	Aristotle	Bedford
Ahmed, Ebn Yusef	Armenius	Behmius
Ainsworth	Arnobius	Beker
Al'atyr	Arrian	Belarmin
Al'moftætraf	Arrias, Montan.	Bellonius
Al'foynti	Artapanus	Ben Gershon, R. Dav.
Al'tabari	Artemidorus	Bereshith, Rabbah
Al'termedi	Assemanus	Bernard
Albertus, Aques.	Athanasius	Bernardi, Edw.
Alex. ab Alexand.	Athenæus	Bernier
——— Halles	Athenagoras	Beroaldus
Alexandrian Chronicle	Atlas Sinenf.	Berosus
——— Septuagint	Auctuarium ad Dios-	Pseudo Berosus
Allin	coridem.	Berruyer
Allix	Augustin	Betram
Alphonfus king of Na.	Avicen	Beveridge, bp.
		Beverovicus

A LIST of the Principal Authors, &c.

Beverovicius	Caryand	Cumberland, bp.
Beyer	Caufaubon	Cunæus
Bion	Cassian	Cuper
Blount	Cassiodorus	Curtius, Quint.
Bochart	Castalio	Cyprian
Bodinus	Castro, de	Cyril
Bolduc	Celsus	D.
Bonfrere	Censorinus	Dacier
Boot. Anf. de	Chalcidius	Dale, Van
Borrichius	Chaldee Paraphr.	Damachus
Bossuet	Chalepta, R. ben Jos.	Damascen, Nic.
Boullage	Chardin, Sir John	Damiati
Brawn	Chatillon	Dandily
Brett	Chazelles	Danhaver
Breves, de	Chemnitius	De Dieu, Lud.
Brie	Chevinah, R.	Del Rio
Brochard	Chevreau	Democritus
Broughton	Childea, R.	Derham
Brown	Chitrcæus	Dicæarchus
Bruyn, le	Choisy	Diçtys, Cret.
Bucer	Chomer, R. Elias	Didymus
Budeius	Choronensis, Mos.	Diodorus Sicul.
Bugenhag	Chrysoftom	Diogenes Laert.
Bull, bp.	Cicero, M. T.	Diogenet
Bundy	Clarke, Dr. Sam.	Dionysius Perieg.
Bunting	Clavius	——Patr. Jacob.
Burgensis, Lud.	Cleitarchus	Dioscorides
Burnet	Clemens, Alex.	Dius
Burratius	Clerk, le	Dodwell
Burretini	Cluverius	Dorotheus
Buteon	Coccejus	Dositheus
Buxhornius	Codomanus, Laur.	Driedo
Buxtorf, { fen. jun. C.	Colvius	Drufius
Cajetanus	Columba	Dupin
Calmet	Comestor	Dupleffis
Calvesius	Compend. Relig. Mo- ammed	Dutch embassy
Calvin	Compte, Fath. le	E.
Cantacufenus	Conrigius	Ebn, Abd. al Hokhm.
Capzovius	Coreal	Ebn, Al amyd
Cardan	Cosmas	Ebn, Patric.
Cardinalis, Hug.	Couplet	Ebn, Shohnah
Carlow	Cozi, R. Mos.	Ebwicus
Carofalo	Cozri, lib.	Ecchellenfis
Carrion	Cratylus	Edwards
Cartesius	Cross, Alex.	Edeffen
Cartwright	Ctesias	Eichstad
	Cudworth	Eliakim, R.
		Eliezer, R.

A LIST of the Principal Authors, &c.

Eldred	Galen	Heidegger
Elle, Hadvarim rab.	Gaon, R.	Helladius
Elleshemoth, rab.	Ganz, R. David	Hellanicus
Elmacin	Gassendi	Helmont, Van
Empedocles	Gastrel, bp.	Helvicus
Enoch, lib. apocr.	Gaulmin	Herbelot, de
Ephesius	Gazæus	Herbert
Ephodeus	Gedaliah, R.	Herman
Ephrem, Syr.	Gellius, Aul.	Hermias
Epiphanius	Gemarra Hieros.	Hermippus
———Pseudo	———Babyl.	Herocles
Eraſtothenes	Gerard	Herodian
Eſtrange, Sir Roger	Genebrard	Herodotus
Eucharus	Gefner	Herrera
Eudoxus	Gerundensis, R. Mos.	Hefiod
Eugubinus	Glycas	Hefiæus
Eupolemus	Goar, R.	Hefichius
Euripides	Golius	Hevelius
Eusebius	Gomarrus	Hierocles
———Pamphilus	Goodwin	Hilarius
Eustatius	Gordon	Hill, Aaron.
Eutropius	Gorion, Joseph' ben	Hillerus
Eutychius	Goropius Beccan	Hippocrates
Eutymius	Gouffet	Hirtius
F.	Grabe	Hiſcunius
Fabricius	Grand, le	Hobbs
Fagius	Greaves	Holſtein, Lut.
Falconeri	Gregorius Magn.	Homer
Ferus	———Nyſſen	Horace
Festus, Rufus	———Nubiens	Hornius
Feuillee	Mac Gregory	Hofſein
Figueria	Grew	Hofpin
Fitch	Grotius, Hug.	Hottinger
Flacceius	Gurtler	Howel
Fleury	Gyraldus	Hudson
Folard	H.	Huetius
Fontenelle	Hackluit	Hyde
Foffenbrona, Paul	Hahſon, R.	Hyginus
Frederic, Cæſar	Haitho	I.
Frefier	Halicarnaffus, Dio.	Jallalo', din
Froes, Lud.	Halley	Jamblichus
Fuller	Hammond	Ides
Funccius	Harduin	Jean dos Santos
G.	Harman	Jehudah, R.
Gabalıs, Count de	Haroph, R. Abr.	———Hakkodeſh
Gabriel Sionita	Hart, Vander	Jerom, St.
Galatinus	Hayntinus	Jerombalus
Gale	Hecataeus	Johan. Hierosol.
		Johnſon

A LIST of the Principal Authors, &c.

Johnson
 Jonathan, R.
 Jones
 Jornandes
 Josephus
 Jovinius
 Journal des Scavants
 Isidorus, Hispal.
 ——— Pelusiota
 Ister
 Judah, R. ha Levi
 Juchasin, lib.
 Julius Firmic.
 ——— Pollio
 Junius, Franc.
 Justin Martyr
 ——— ex Trogo
 Juvenal
 Izaak, R.
 K.
 Karo, R. Mof.
 Keil
 Kidder, bp.
 Kircher
 Kitab, Taffir
 Kohnd, Amyr.
 Kopping
 Koran, Al.
 L.
 Lactantius
 Lact, John de
 Lætus Pomponius
 Lambeccius
 Lamberg
 Lamy
 Lansberg
 Lapide, Cornel. a
 Launoy
 Leo, Judah
 ——— de Modena, R.
 Leon, Hebreu
 Letters V concerning
 Inspiration
 Lescalopier
 Lesley, Charles
 Levi, R.
 Levita, R. Elias
 ——— Abr. ben Dior

Leusden
 Lightfoot
 Lipenius
 Lippoman, R.
 Lipsius Justus
 Lisle, de
 Littleburry
 Livy, T.
 Lluydd
 Locke
 Longomontanus
 Lord
 Loubere, la
 Lucan
 Lucas
 Lucian
 Lucretius
 Ludolph
 Luther
 Lydiat, Th.
 Lyranus, Nic.
 M.
 Macrobius
 Mæstlinus, Mich.
 Maffæus
 Maimonides, R.
 Maldonat
 Malela
 Mallebranche
 Manasse, Constant.
 ——— ben Israel
 Manetho
 Manoch, R.
 Maricon
 Marcus Diacon.
 Marianna
 Marraccius
 Marroc, R. Sal.
 Marsham, Sir Rob.
 Martianay
 Martini
 Martyr, Pet.
 Masius
 Massochet, Pessachim
 Massorah
 Maundrel
 Mede, Jos.
 Medina, R. de

Megasthenes
 Megillath, Thahanith
 Meibonius
 Melancthon
 Mela
 Menage
 Menander
 Mendez
 Meral, al' Zeman
 Mercennus
 Mercer
 Mesner
 Methodius
 Metzger
 Meyer
 Micrelus
 Middrashim
 Mildendorp
 Minutius Fælix
 Mirandula, Pic. de
 Mirat-kainat
 Mitylenensis, Zach.
 Moebius
 Moham. Ebn. Jacob.
 Moncæus
 Monconis
 Monozah
 Montfaucon
 Mopsuet
 Morinus
 Morizon
 Mornay, Phil. de
 Moschus, Job.
 Moses Ægyptius
 ——— Cos.
 ——— Barcepha
 Munster
 Muyfius
 Muscato, R.
 Musculus
 N.
 Nachman, R.
 Nathan, R.
 Nepos, Cornel.
 Newberry
 Newton, Sir H.
 Nicen acta Concil.
 Nicetas

Nichols

A LIST of the Principal AUTHORS, &c.

Nichols	Philip, P.	Pythagoras
Nicholson	Philippe, de St.	Q.
Nieuhoff	Philippus Berg	Quadra, de la
Noldius	Philastrius Brix	Quandt
Nonnius	Philo Biblius	Quaresm
Nosen, R. Jason	————— Judæus	R.
Numenius	Philochoras	Raban, Maur.
O.	Philopon	Radzivil
Oakley, Sim.	Philosophic. Transact.	Ramazzin
Ocellus, Lucan	Philostratus	Raleigh, Sir Walt.
Odoardus	Philostorgus	Rascius
Olearius	Phocas	Rauwolf
Oleaster	Phornutius	Ray
Onkelos	Photius	Regnauld
Onuphrius	Pierius	Reinhold
Opeemerus	Pignorius	Reland
Origen	Pineda	Relation des Indes or.
Orosius	Piscator	Renaudot
Ortellius	Plato	Reuchlinus
Osthanes	Pliny	Reymer
Overald	Plot, Dr.	Reinford
Ovid	Plotinus	Rhodoginus, Cæl.
Outram	Plutarch	Ribera
P.	Pocock	Ricciolus, J. Bap.
Pachurst	Poiret	Rivinus
Pagninus	Pollion, Treb.	Rogers
Panætius	Polybius	Rohault
Panodorus	Polyænus	Rollin
Pantaleon	Polyhistor, Alex.	Romuald, St.
Paracelsus	Pontac, Arnold.	Roque, de la
Patricio, Fr.	Pool	Rubruquis
Patrick, bp.	Porphirius	Rufinus
Paul Burgens	Posidonius	Rufus
———de Middleburg	Postellus	Rupertus
Pausanias	Poulet	S.
Peletier	Præcepta Affirmat.	Saadias, R.
Pelican	and Negat.	Sacrobius
Pelling	Prateolus	Safoddin
Perdicas	Prideaux	Salden
Peritzol	Proclus	Salian
Perizon	Procopius	Salmasius
Perkins	Propag. of the Gospel	Salmeron
Petavius	Prosper	Samaritan Pentat.
Petit	Ptolemy	Sanches
Peucer	Puffendorff	Sanchoniatho
Peyrerius	Purchas.	Sanctius
Pezron	Pyrro	Sanders
Pfeiffer		Sandys

A LIST of the Principal Authors, &c.

Sanfon	Spencer.	Thoyth
Sarisbury	Spinosa	Thuanus
Saubert	Spondanus	Thucydides
Saurin	Stackhouse	Thymestes
Scaliger	Stanley	Tillotson
Scene, le	Stephanus, Byz.	Timæus
Schikard	Sternheimius	Toland
Scholiafts	Steuchus	Tornelius
Schotus, Gasp.	Stillingfleet	Tostatus
Schindler	Stobeus	Tournefort
Schroeder	Strabo	Tournemine
Schultens	Strada, della	Trallius
Schotanus	Struys	Travels of the Preachi
Scotus Marian.	Stunica, Diego de	Tremellius
Selden	Suetonius	Trithemius
Seder Olam	Suidas	Tudela, Benj. de
Seleucus	Sulpitius, Sever.	Turre Cremata
Seller	Syncellus	Turretinus
Semedo	Synod. Oecumenic.	Tyrius, Maxim.
Seneca	Syrian	——Guillelmus
Sepharadi, R. Abr.	T.	Tzetzes
Septuagint	Tabari	V.
Serrarius	Tacitus	Vagenschid
Sextus, Emp.	Talmud	Vajicra, rabbah
Shabtai, R.	——Hierosol.	Valerius Maximus
Shalmheleth, hakabal.	——Babyl:	——Flaccus
Shem, tobb R.	Tanhuma, R.	Valesius, Franc.
Sherira, R.	Targums	Valle, Petro de la
Shuckford	Tavernier	Vandal
Sibyl Erithrea	Tatius	Varenius
Sicard	Tarcensis	Varro
Sigonius	Temple, Sir Wil.	Vasmuth
Silius, Ital.	Tennison	Vatablus
Simeon, R.	Texira	Vega
——ben Paki	Temporarius	Vegetius
Simler	Ten Rhine	Velleius, Paterc.
Simmachus	Testam. XII. Patriar.	Velferius
Simon, Fath.	Tertullian	Victor, Hug. de St.
Simpson	Thales	Vignier
Smith	Thearidas	Villalpandus
Solinus	Themestius	Villamount
Solomon Jarchi	Themistocles	Villet
——ben Melech	Theodoret	Vincent
Solomonis Judicium	Theodotus	Virgil
Sozomen	Theophilaet	Vitringa
Spanheim	Theophrastes	Vitruvius
	Theopompus	Vives, Lud.
	Thevenot	
	Thomafini	

A LIST of the Principal Authors, &c.

Vossius { sen.	Wendelen	Xenophon
jun.	Whiston	Xiphilinus
Voyage, de Perse	Whitby	Y.
Usher, archbp.	Wikman	Ya'hya
Ufiel, ben R.	Wilkins, bp.	Yarchi
Ufuardus	Willibald, Sir Wil.	Z.
W.	Woodward	Zacchut, R.
Walton	Wolf	Zamachfari
Wansleb	Worstius	Zeno
Warren	Wooton	Zohar, lib.
Watts	X.	Zoroaster.
Webb	Xanthus	
Wells		

The constant Recourse we have had to the Sacred Books, in every Part of this WORK, would make it an endless Task to give here (as is usual in Works of that kind) a full List of the Texts quoted out of them ; that which is here annexed, is only designed to direct our Readers to the principal Passages that have been either explained, defended, commented upon, or differently translated by us, and to the Volumes and Pages they are to be found in.

GENESIS.

Ch.	Verse.	V.	Page.	Ch.	Verse.	V.	Page.
				9	20	i.	343 n.
				10	21		348
1	1	i.	146, & seq.	11	10		366, 367
	2, & seq.		160, & seq.	11	26, & seq.	ii.	394, & n.
	16		162	15	12		402
	19	ib.		16	12, & seq.		405, n.
	31		163	17	1, & seq.		405, 406, n.
	26		165	18	Pass.		412, n.
2	7		166	19	Pass.		94, 95
	21	b.		20	16		413, n.
3	1, & seq.		196 & iv. 187	21	9		414, n.
4	2, & seq.		224, 225	22	2, & seq.		416, n.
	21, & seq.		234	23	2, & seq.		418, 419,
5	22, & seq.		236 & seq.				420, n.
6	2, & seq.		180, 244	24	3, & seq.		421, 422 n.
7	4, & seq.		278, 304				
8	Pass.		306				

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
25	1, & seq.	ii. 423, 424, 425 n.
	29, & seq.	144, 145 n.
27	27, & seq.	147 n.
27	1, & seq.	147 n.
	33	435, 436 n.
	40, ad fin.	436, 437 n.
30	14	440, n.
31	19	443, n.
32	28	448, n.
33	4	450, n.
	17, 18.	450, 451, n.
36		439, n.
37	3	456, n.
38	2, & seq.	459, n. & seq.
	24	461, 462, n.
40	13	463, n.
41	45	465, 466, n.
42	Pass.	468, n. & seq. n.
43	11, & seq.	470, n.
46	8, & seq.	476, n. & seq.
47	ult.	481, n.
48	ult.	483, n.
49	3	485, n.
	5 & 6	485, n.
	10, 11	486, n. & seq. n.
	13, 14	488, 489, n.
	17	489, n.
	19, 20	490, 491, n.
	21	491, n.
	22, & seq.	492 n.
	27, ad fin.	494, n.
50	Pass.	495, n. & seq.

EXODUS.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	7, & seq.	ii. 509, 510, n.
	15, & seq.	515, 516, n.
	21	517, n.
2	1, & seq.	519, & seq. & n.
	10, & seq.	523, n.
	15, & seq.	528, n.
3	2, & seq.	534, n. & seq. n.
	15, & seq.	536, n.
	21, ad fin.	545, 546, n.
4	24, & seq.	550, 551, n.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
7	3, ii.	558, n.
	11, & seq.	560, n.
8	18,	564, & seq. & n.
10	3, & seq.	570 n.
12	2, & f. iii.	{ 572 186, n. & seq. n.
	30,	ii. 574
13	18,	578
14	1, & seq.	579, & n.
	15, & seq.	582, & 583, n.
16	4, & seq.	592, & n.
	33,	595, & n.
17	6,	596, & n.
	8, & seq.	598, & n.
20	Pass.	602, & n.
	24	iii. 315, & n.
	26	274
21	pass.	ii. 609, n. & seq. n.
25	20	iii. 297, n.
27	5	311, n.
28	30	265, n.
32	4, & seq.	618, n.
33	12 ad fin.	622, & n.
34	5, & seq. x.	385, n.
38	8, & seq.	iii. 317.

LEVITICUS.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
3	14	iii. 373, & n.
13	pass.	376, n.
23	27	219, n. & seq. n.
25	4, & seq.	207, n.
—	8, & seq.	211, & n.
27	28	245

NUMBERS.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	52, & seq. iii.	52, & seq.
5	24, & seq.	347, 348.
10	33, & seq.	62, n.
11	7	ii. 595, n.
12	1, & seq.	547, n.
13	29, 33	i. 250, n.

Ch.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

16 1, & seq. iii. 14, n.

Ch. V.

23— } 21. & { 27, n.
24— } 3, 4, 7 {

35 6, 19 282, & seq.

36 6 32

DEUTERONOMY.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

6 4 172, 173, & n.

8 3 ii. 623, & 624, n.

7 {
8 { iii. 355, n.

17 8, & seq. 252, n.

18 10, & seq. 387, n.

22 5 375, n.

23 3 321, n.

24 1, & seq. 361, n.

31 24, & seq. iv. 165, n.

33 { pass. iii. 45
34 {

JOSHUA.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

1 1, & seq. iii. 64

2 1, & seq. 65, n.

3 16 69, n.

5 2 71, n.

6 1, 24, & seq. 72, 73, n.

10 12, & seq. 79, n. & seq. n.

JUDGES.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

3 31 iii. 494, & n.

9 pass. 503, n.

11 30, ad fin. 513, n.

12 & seq. pass. 519, & seq.

RUTH.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

1 1, & seq. iii. 521, & n.

1 SAMUEL.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

1 20 iii. 524, n.

— 25 508, n.

2 29, & seq. 254, n.

6 19 526, & n.

13 19, & seq. 534, & n.

16 { pass. 539, 540, 541, n.
17 {

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

19 24 iii. 545, n.

24 3, & seq. 550, 551, n.

27 7 iv. 6, n.

— 10, & seq. ib. n.

28 7, & seq. 8, 9, 10, 11, n.

31 4, & seq. 12, n.

2 SAMUEL.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

2 10 iv. 11, 13, n.

3 6, & seq. 15, n.

— 2, & seq. 18, n.

5 9 Appen. iv. xxxix, n.

6 6 19, n.

— 12, & seq. 20, n.

7 12 22, n.

8 17, 18 23, 24, 25, n.

10 1, & seq. ii. 124, 125, n.

11 3 iv. 26, n.

12 30 27, n.

15 7 34, n.

21 3, & seq. 44, n.

24 1, & seq. 45, 46, n.

— 15, & seq. 46, 47, n.

1 KING S.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

4 26 iv. 56, n.

7 2, & seq. 67, 68, n.

9 13, & seq. 69, n.

— 27, & seq. 70, n.

10 1, & seq. 74, 75, n.

11 4, & seq. 77, n.

14 25 85

22 8, 11, & seq. 96, n.

2 KING S.

Ch. Verse. V. Page.

1 3, & seq. 99, 100, n.

6 25 104, n.

8 4, & seq. 107, 108, n.

9 11 110, n.

10 13, 15 113, n. & seq. n.

12 4, 13 122, n.

— 17, & seq. 118,

13 3, & seq. 124, n.

— 14, & seq. 126, n. & seq. n.

14 25, & seq. 129, n.

2 KING S.

2 KINGS.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
15	8, 15	iv. 132, n. & seq. n.
—	5	135, n.
16	7, & seq.	141, n.
17	25, & seq.	147, n.
20	1, & seq.	149, 150, n.
—	11	150, n. & seq.
21	2, & seq.	157, n.
—	11, & seq.	159, n.
23	11, pass.	163, n.
22	8, & seq.	165, n. & seq. n.
23	29—31	169, n.
—	34, & seq.	170, 171, n.
24		175, 176, n.
25		179

1 CHRON.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	10	i. 359
5	26	iv. 146, n.
21	6, & seq.	46, n.
—	24, 25	48, n.
29	4, & seq.	50, n.

2 CHRON.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
8	3	iv. 67, n.
9	13, 18	68, n.
14	1—9	88, n.
16	14	89, n.
30	15, & seq.	143, n.
—	16, & seq.	ibid. n.
35	3, & seq.	157, n.
—	25	170
36	7, 8, 13	175

JO B.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
18	13	iii. 237, n.
31	30	248, n.

P S A L M S.

Pf.	Verse.	V. Page.
16	4, & seq.	iii. 19, n.
22	1, & seq.	x. 513, n.
—	6	iii. 229, n.
40	6	210, n.
72	10	x. 344, n.
82	6	442 n.

Pf. Verse. V. Page.

87	pass.	iii. 420, n.
110	1, & seq.	458, n.

P R O V E R B S.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
16	4	ii. 606, n.
30	19	iii. 354, n.

I S A I A H.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
7	14	iv. 138, n.
		x. 335, & n. & seq. n.

9	1, & seq.	436.
20	{	pass. iv. 279, 280, n.
21		
27	12	i. 445, n.
49	1, & seq.	iv. 138, n.
53	pass.	x. 342, n.

J E R E M I A H.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	1, & seq.	iv. 164, n.
13	21	i. 462
24		x. 7, 8
39	10	6, n.
31	22	337, n.
—	15, & seq.	384, n.

E Z E K I E L.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
12	13	iv. 178, n.
40		app. 4, 5, n.

D A N I E L.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
9	1, & seq.	viii. 590, n. & seq. n.
—	26	ix. 56, n.
11	ib. ad fin.	90, n. & seq. n.
9	24, & seq.	x. 326, n.
11	31	116, n.

H O S E A.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	1, & seq.	iv. 129, n.

J O E L.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
3	2, & 12	iv. 101, n.

A M O S.

Ch.	Verse.	V. Page.
1	1, 4, & f.	iv. 131
2		132, n.

N A H U M.

NAHUM.

Ch.	Verse.	V.	Page.
1	1, & seq.	iv.	156, n.
HABAKKUK.			
1	1, & seq.	iv.	173, n.
3	7, & seq.	i.	462
ZEPHANIAH.			
1	1, & seq.	iv.	165, n.
3	10	i.	462
ZECHARIAH.			
4	14	iii.	257, n.
JUDITH.			
1	1, & seq.	iv.	160, n.
4	3		282, n.
MATTHEW.			
1	1, & seq.	x.	331, n.
2	ult.		385, n.
4	4, & seq.	ii.	624, n.
8	18, & seq.	x.	454, n.
11	29		448, n.
—	31, & seq.		450, n.
13	3	iii.	506, n.
17	24	x.	470, n.
21	9, & seq.		484, n.
22	31, & seq.	ii.	544, n.
23	36, & seq.	x.	485, n.
26	6, & seq.		494, n.
26	26, & seq.		497, n.
27	5		503, n.
—	33, 34		509, n.
—	38		511, n.
—	45		513, n.
—	65		518, n.
28	9		523, n.
MARK.			
1	23	x.	436, n.
3	17, & seq.		444, n.
5	20, & seq.		456, n.
11	13		490, n.
15	33		509, n.
16	17		436, n.
LUKE.			
2	1, 2, 22	iii.	237, n.
3	23, & seq.	x.	331, n.
6	1, & seq.	iii.	183, n.
19	41	x.	487, n.

Ch.	Verse.	V.	Page.
22	43, & seq.	x.	499
23	43		512, n.
24	51		529, n.
JOHN.			
1	28	x.	421, n.
2	4		423, n.
2	9, & seq.	iii.	357, n.
3	1, & f. } & 23 }	x.	428, n.
4	5		440, n.
6	30		461, n.
10	34, & seq.		442, n.
11	44		482, n.
13	6	x.	495, n.
18	31		502, n.
19	40	iii.	395, n.
21	19	x.	524, & n.
ACTS.			
2	4	x.	534, n.
18	18	iii.	249
23	5	x.	493, n.
ROMANS.			
5	7, & seq.	iii.	473, n.
1 CORINTHIANS.			
7	18	iii.	71, n.
10	4	ii	596, n.
16	22	iii.	342, n.
GALATIANS.			
3	17	ii.	397, n.
2 TIMOTHY.			
3	8	ii.	560, n.
HEBREWS.			
11	12, 13	iii.	228
	21	ii.	481, n.
1 PETER.			
1	12—18	iii.	299
2 PETER.			
2	5	i.	287
3	5		151
JAMES.			
2	2	iii.	330, n.
REVELATIONS.			
8	2	i.	179
22	2, & seq.		200

A N I N D E X T O T H E N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

N. B. To save the trouble and expence of a geographical table to this large and extensive work, we have marked all the articles, which relate to geography, in this general index, with an † on the margin; whereby the reader may have them in view under each letter, so as to answer the end of such a table.

The Numeral Letters direct to the Vol. The Figures to the Page, and Letter *n.* to the Note.

A

A ARON, the brother of Moses, married to Elizabeth, vol. ii. 549. His genealogy and family, *ib.* Meets his brother on mount Horeb, 554. Appears with him before Pharaoh, 555. Consecrated with his sons, 624. His rod's miraculous budding, iii. 18. Idolatrous calf, ii. 617. Vainly palliated by some writers, *ib.* But condemned by Moses, 619. His apology for it, *ib.* The death of his two sons by fire from heaven, iii. 3. Why excluded from entering the promised land, 21, 22. His priestly dress and office transferred to his son, 22. Dies immediately after, *ib.* The time of his death, *ib.*

— a christian martyr in Devonshire, xv. 311.

VOL. XX,

Aaron king of Bulgaria, murdered, xix. 413.

Ab-Beth-Din, among the Jews, his office, x. 90.

† Aba, a city in Phocis, by whom founded, vi. 32, & seq.

† — a mountain in Armenia, ix. 321.

† Abacanum, a city in Sicily, described, vii. 323, & *n.*

Abaddir, Abaddires, at Carthage, worshipped, xvi. 634.

† Abalitzæ, where sited, xviii. 93, 112.

† Abana, a river of Damascus, described, ii. 265, 266, & *n.*

† Abantes, first inhabitants of Eubæa, vii. 648.

Abara, Habara, what, x. 422.

† Abarim, the mountains of, in Palestine, iii. 33, & *n.*

A

Abariman,

I N D E X to the

Abariman, prince of the fallen angels, among the Persians, i. 139, 181.

Abarus's speech to Scipio, xii. 373.

Abas, king of Argos, v. 624.

— of Hetruria, xi. 276.

— leader of the Abantes, killed, vii. 648, 649.

† **Abellia**, its limits, xviii. 85. High mountains, 96.

Abb, the second month of the Jews, iii. 268, n.

Abdalominus made king of Sidon, viii. 185.

Abdas, consecrated bishop in Persia, xi. 309. His untimely zeal fatal to the Christians, 110.

Abdastartus murdered by his nurse's sons, ii. 379.

Abdemelech, the Saracen, makes peace with Justinian, xvi. 350.

Abdemonus, the Tyrian, expounds Solomon's riddles, ii. 378.

† **Abdera**, by whom founded, ix. 507, 508.

Abdon judges Israel eight years, iii. 719.

Abdymon dethrones the king of Cyprus, vii. 499. Killed, ib.

Abel, where probably born, i. 225. The import of that word, ib. n. Murdered by Cain, 227. Variety of opinions about it, 228 n, 229 n. Whether married, ib. How accepted by God, 227 n. The etymon of his name, 225 & 436 n.

Abel Mizraim, why so called by the Canaanites, ii. 497.

Abelard accused of some erroneous opinions, i. 88.

Abel of the Vineyard, city of Ammonitis, ii. 117, 118.

Abel's stratagem in favour of the Spanish hostages, xii. 214.

Abgarus I. founder of the kingdom of Edessa, ix. 631,

— II. his conquests, ix. 632,

— III his letter to Christ, ib.

— IV. treachery to the Romans, ix. 633.

— V. allies with them, ib.

— VI. &c. ib. & seq. Embassy to Trajan, xiv. 578. Reception of him, 579. Submission to Severus, xv. 108. Treacherous advice to Crassus, xi. 25.

Abias invades Abilene, ix. 638. Defeated by Izates, ib.

Abiathar escapes Saul's massacre, iii. 547. Flees to David, ib. Made high-priest, iv. 54. Deposed by Solomon, ib.

Abibal, first king of Tyre mentioned in

history, ii. 375. Cotemporary with David, ib.

Abiff, a Jewish month, whence so called, iii. 187, n.

Abihu, one of the sons of Aaron, ii. 549. Consecrated, 625. Why killed by fire from heaven, iii. 3.

Abijah, foretels to Jeroboam the ruin of his family, iv. 84.

Abijam, **Abijah**, king of Judah, iv. 86. Defeats Jeroboam, ib.

Abimael, one of the sons of Joktan, where placed, i. 475.

Abimelech, king of Gerar, his good character, ii. 230. Obligingness to Abraham, 231. Covenant with him, 232.

— II. his kindness and justice to Isaac, ii. 233. Misrepresented by Josephus, 234. n. Covenant with Isaac renewed, 235.

— the natural son of Gideon, iii. 504. Murders all his sons but one, ib. Proclaimed king at Shechem, ib. Cruelty to the Shechemites, 509. Shameful death, 510.

Abinadab, the ark placed at his house, iii. 527.

Abiram, one of the mutineers against Moses, iii. 14. His dreadful end, 17.

Abisares's submission to Alexander, viii. 305.

Ablavivus's treachery to Sopater, xv. 430, n. Murdered by the Soldiers, 432.

— king of the Thervingi, leads them towards Thrace, xvi. 14. Outwits and beats the Romans, 15. Put to death for treason, 316.

Abner proclaims Ishbosheth king of Israel, iv. 13. Defeated by Joab, 14. Kills Azael, ib. Revolts to David, 15. Killed by Joab, ib.

† **Aborigines**, whence so called, xi. 267. By whom civilized, ib. & seq.

† **Abouillana**, the lake of, described, v. 624.

Abra and Alba, their joint reign, xviii. 167.

Abradates's bravery and death, v. 75, & seq. Buried by Cyrus, 77, n.

Abraha's fabulous defeat by the Arabs, xviii. 274. Mr. Sale's notion of it exploded, 276.

Abraham, the son of Terah, the tenth in descent from Shem, ii. 394. Called out of Ur. 395. Goes into Canaan, ib. Into Egypt, 396. Returns to Bethel, 398, seq. Separates from Lot, 399. Rescues him from Chedorlaomer, 401. Receives the name of Abraham, 405, 406, & n. i. 437, n. Circumcised with all his males, ii. 407. & seq.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

& seq. Promised a son and heir, 406. Entertains three angels, 411. Who promise a son to Sarah, ib. Intercedes for Sodom, 412. Dismisses Hagar and Ishmael, 414, 415. Covenant with Abimelech, ib. Commanded to sacrifice Isaac, ib. & seq. Buries Sarah in Macphelah, 420. Provides a wife for Isaac, 421, & seq. Marries Keturah, 423. Issue by her, 424. His death, ib. Jewish and other fictions concerning him, 425, n. & seq. n. Author of the Perse religion, v. 40. Whether he lived among them, ib.

Abraham Halim, defeated by the Romans, xvi. 451.

Abreas killed by the Malli, viii. 316.

† Abretana, part of the Mysian kingdom, v. 561.

Abshalom, the son of David, murders Ammon, iv. 31. Retires into Geshur, ib. Recalled, 33. His rebellion, 34, &c. Defeat and death, 40.

— the pillar of, described, iii. 159, & n.

— the son of Hircan, x. 208. Chuses a retired life, 211. His death, 239, n.

† Absarus, a river in Colchis, ix. 603.

Abu Moslem's opinion of God, &c. i. 88.

Abulites put to death for oppression, viii. 332.

Abulpharagus, his works and character, ix. 186, n.

Abundantius, the raiser of Eutropius, xvi. 125. Ungratefully requited and banished, 127.

Abydenians, their horrid despair, vii. 72.

† Abydos in Phrygia Minor, by whom built, v. 521, 581. A mine of gold found at, 549. Taken by the Macedonians, vii. 72. Forsaken by Antiochus, ix. 40.

— the oracle of, in Egypt, xv. 491.

† Abydus, an antient city of Thebais, i. 488. — Taken by the Turks, xvi. 532.

† Abyla, where situate, xvii. 313, n.

† — mount, where, xviii. 15.

† Aca, Aco, a famed port in Phenice, xvi. 561, & n.

Acacius, sent against the Persians, xvi. 321. Forsook by the army, ib.

Academia, by whom so called, vi. 129.

Acalide, the wife of Tros, her progeny, v. 542.

Acamas, the son of Antenor, v. 544.

† Acanthine, island, where, xviii. 107.

Acaritzi, subdued by Attila, xix. 58.

† Acarnania, described vi. 81, n. vii. 93.

Acarnanians, why antiently called Curetes, vi. 81, n. Join in the Achæan league, 577. Their character and bravery, ib. & vii. 8. War with Athens, 65, & seq.

Friendship to the Macedonians, 93, & seq. Reject the alliance of the Romans, 94, & seq. Subdued, and become a province of Achaia, 95.

Acaes, bishop of Amida's excellent charity, xi. 113.

Acastus drives Jason out of Thessaly, vii. 23 & seq.

† Acead, the city of, where situate, i. 363, n, & seq.

Accaron, given to Jonathan, ix. 119.

Accia, Aria's singular care of her son Octavius, xiii. 163, 164.

Accua, taken by young Fabius, xii. 241.

Acdestis, the son of Jupiter, by the rock Agdus, v. 505. Tamed by bacchus, ib.

† Aceldama, or field of blood, iii. 145. Where situate, x. 504.

† Acerræ, taken by Corn. Scipio, xii. 178. Abandoned and burnt, xvii. 399.

† Acesta, in Sicily. Vid. Segesta, vii. 151.

Aceronia, drowned for Agrippina, xiv. 197.

† Achæans, antient Grecians, v. 604, & 605. Join with Aratus, vi. 377. The league called by their name, 552, & seq. By whom formed, 553, & seq. Their laws, 554 & seq. Contests with the Lacedemonians, supported by Antigonus, 527, 537, 563, & seq. Victory at Mantinea, 541. At Selasia, 569, & seq. War against the Ætolians, 572, & seq. Beg king Philip's assistance, 575. Invade Elis, 580. Betrayed by Apelles, 585. Invade Ætolia, 587. Sparta, 590. Make peace, 599. Go over to the Romans, 611, 628, & seq. Fall into new broils, 626. Send deputies to Rome, 628. Highly counted, 630. Restore the Lacedemonians, 635, & seq. Defeated by the Messenians, ib. & seq. Betrayed by their Roman deputy, 650. Forced to restore the Spartans, 641. Courted by Perses, 644. Assist the Romans against him, 646. Ill requited by them, 648. Protest against their cruelty, 649, 650, & seq. War against them, 653. War against the Lacedemonians, ib. & seq. 661. Defeated by Metellus, 662, 663. By the Roman consul, 667. Made tributary to Rome, 670, & seq.

Achæus assists the Byzantines, vii. 430. Gained over by the Rhodians, ib.

— defeated by the Macedonians, viii. 478.

— regent of Syria, his valour and fidelity, viii. 598. Forced to seize on the government, 610. Besieged in Sardis, 619. Betrayed and beheaded, 622.

† Achaia, part of the ancient Greece, v. 604. Whence so called, vi. 85. Described, 86. Conquered by the Achæans, 87, & seq. Divided into twelve districts, 88. One of the chief states after the Achæan league, 551. Its extent ib. Laws, &c. 552, & seq. Duration 553. Conquest, &c. 671, & seq. Taken from the Roman senate, xiii. 547, & n. Infranchised and plundered by Nero, xiv. 265, 268, & seq. Plundered by the Hunns, xix. 127.

Achamenes, made governor of Egypt, ii. 79. Slain, ib. King of Persia, v. 57.

Achaia, stoned and burnt for sacrilege, iii. 77.

† Achelous, river, the fable of, vi. 75, & 76, n.

Acheus, the son of Xuthus, founder of Achaia propria, vi. 85.

Achillas drives out Cleopatra, ix. 275. Besieges Cæsar in Alexandria, 280. Put to death, 282. Treachery to Pompey, xiii. 74, 76, & seq. Slain, 80.

Achilles, king of Phthia, vi. 24. Where born, 16, 17. Made invulnerable, 24. Exploits before Troy, v. 555, & seq. Cruelty to Hector, vi. 25. Requited, ib. His tomb, v. 523.

Achilleus's revolt and defeat, xv. 262.

—— in Egypt, xv. 298. Defeated, 305.

Achish, king of the Philistines, ii. 252. Hospitality to David, ib. Success against the Israelites, 254. Against Saul and his sons, ib.

Achme's forgery discovered to Herod, x. 389, & n.

† Acholla, where situate, xvi. 582.

† Achor, the valley of, whence so called, iii. 77, 78.

Achris, taken by Bazilius, vii. xix. 418. Vast treasures found in it, 420.

Achshaph joins Jabin against Israel, ii. 204.

Achthoes, the king, killed by a crocodile, i. 604, n.

Aclius sent against Antiochus, vii. 40. Defeats him, 42. Takes Heraclea, 44.

Haughtiness to the Ætolians, 47, & seq. Relieves Neopactus, 51, & seq. Takes Lamia, 53. Succeeded by Scipio, 54, 55.

—— Glabrio's success against Antiochus, xii. 306. Sumptuous triumph, 308.

—— a proscribed senator, saved by his wife, xiii. 226.

Acmon, the father of Uranus, v. 421, & seq.

Acoris, king of Egypt, joins with the king of Cyprus against the Persians, ii. 82. Dies, 83.

† Acra, the fortress of, built to command the temple, x. 113. Described, 137, & n. Besieged by Judas Maocab, 150. Fortified by Bacchides, 166. Immured by Jonathan, 179. Surrendered, 185. Demolished, ib. When, 186, & n.

† ——— island, where sited, xvii. 559.

† Acradina, one of the four quarters of Syracuse, vii. 144. Forced by Dionysius, 230. Taken by the Carthaginians, 242. Delivered up to the Romans, 379, & seq. Taken by Himilco, xvii. 97.

† Acre, St. John de, its ruins described, iii. 148.

† Acria, a sea-port of Sparta, vi. 48.

Acris, taken and plundered, xvii. 191, 192, & n.

† Acro-Corinth. Vid. Corinth, taken by Aratus, vi. 555.

† Acroe, when and by whom built, vii. 160. Described, 366, & n.

Acron, killed by Romulus, xi. 301.

† Acropolis, the citadel of Athens, vi. 127. Stormed by the Persians, 202.

Acrotalus's brave defence of Sparta, vi. 515. Succeeds Areus, 518. Slain, 519.

Actei, at Athens, whence so called, vi. 333.

Actiac æra, how computed, ix. 312.

—— games, whence, xiii. 509.

—— anniversary forbid by Caligula, xiv. 71.

Actian family, its original, xiii. 497, n.

Actisanes drives Amosis from the throne, ii. 44. Unites Egypt with Ethiopia, 45.

† Actium, where cited, xiii. 355.

—— the battle of, xiii. 360.

Actor, first king of Ægina, vii. 635.

Actors, on the stage, despised among the Romans, xi. 623, 624, n.

Actuarii, a tribe of the Franks, xix. 235.

† Ad, an old Arabian tribe, xviii. 15.

Ada, queen of Caria's conduct towards Alexander, viii. 168.

Adad, Adar, chief deity of the Syrians, ii. 287, & n.

Adah, the first wife of Esau, see Judith.

Adalwald's peaceful reign, xix. 521, 525. Poisoned 527.

Adam, where created, i. 175. Forbid the tree of knowledge, 193. Names the birds, beasts, &c. ib. Takes Eve, ib. His fall, ib. Objections to the literal sense, 197. Confuted, 199. By whom tempted, ib. His trial defended, 206. The sad effects of his sin, 209. On man, 210. Changes made on the earth, 212, & seq. Where he dwel

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

dwelt afterwards, 224, & n. His death, 239. Opinions about his repentance, 240, n. And the place of his burial, ib.

Adam, an appellative of both sexes, 166. n. Rabbinical and Mohammedan dreams about the first man, 167, & n. & seq. Etymon of that name, 166, n. & 437, n. A better, xviii. 122, 123, n.

† — the city of, where Jordan's waters divided, iii. 69, & n.

Adar, the sixth Jewish month, i. 206, n.

Adarnasses, why excluded the succession, xi. 105.

† Adia, Addis, where situate, xvi. 575, n.

— the bridge of, built by Claudius, xv. 251.

Addo's treachery to Caius, xiii. 442. Punished, ib.

† Aden, its situation and mart, xviii. 200.

Adergumbades preserves young Cavades, xi. 130. Put to death for it, 131.

Adherbal defeats the Romans, xii. 142, & seq. In Italy, 207, 208. His descent, 432. Flees to Rome, 433. Divested, 434. Defeated by Jugurtha, 435. Murdered, 437. See also, xvii. 583.

— defeats the Romans at sea, xvii. 274, 275.

† Adiabene, a province of antient Assyria, iv. 196, & n. Subdued by Trajan, xiv. 581. Reduced by Severus, xv. 101.

— the kings of, ix. 635, & seq. Embrace christianity, 641.

† Adiabenia subdued by Tigranes, ix. 331.

† Adiba, fortified, x. 179.

† Adis taken by Attil. Regulus, xii. 124.

† Adites, their kings, government, &c. xviii. 215.

Adjatrix legion's furious onset, xiv. 358. Declares for Vespasian, 396.

Admetus killed before Troy, viii. 192.

— king of Epirus's kindness to The-mistocles, ix. 537.

Adodus, conjectures concerning that deity, i. 397, 398, & n.

Adonia, the meaning of that word, ii. 536, n.

Ahijah conspires against David, iv. 48. Pardon'd by Solomon, 49. Put to death, 54.

† Adonis, river, in Tingitania, xviii. 13. Why it appears sometimes bloody, ii. 335.

— the Phœnician deity, who, ii. 349, & n. His origin, 353. Worship, 354, & seq.

Adonibezek's arrogance and cruelty, iii. 206. Punished, ib.

Adonizedek besieges Gibeon, iii. 262, 203. Miraculously cut off by Joshua, 203.

Adramelech, an Assyrian deity, how represented, iv. 203.

† Adramitar, who, and where fitted, xviii. 194.

† Adrana, river, its course, xiii. 524, & n.

† Adranum, a city in Sicily, vii. 153. Taken by the Romans, xvii. 236.

Adranus, the tutelar god of Sicily, vii. 153.

† Adrastia, whether the same with Pa-rium, vi. 563.

Adrastus, king of Argos. v. 633. His kindness to Polynices and Tydeus, ib. & seq.

— the last king of Phrygia, v. 579.

† Adria, where fitted, xiv. 607. Wounded by Hannibal, xvii. 370.

Adrian, adopted by Trajan, xiv. 559, 596. Made questor, 566. Obsequies to Sura, 569. Demolishes Trajan's bridge, 572. Pretorship and games, 578. Sent into Pannonia, ib. & seq. Made archon of Athens, 584. Governor of Syria, 594. Proclaimed at Antioch, ib. Whether really adopted, 596. Extract and education, 607. Talents of body and mind, 608, & seq. Mild government, 611. Letter to the senate, 613. Modest entry into Rome, 615. Success against the Scythians, ib. Progress through the empire, 617. Narrow escape in Spain, 618, & seq. Return to Rome, Athens, &c. 619, & seq. Goes into the east, 620. Syria and Egypt, 621, 622. Observations on those countries, ib. Unnatural love to Antinous, 624. Severity against the Jews, 625, 626. Stay and generosity at Athens, 632. Sickness, 635. Names Verus his successor, ib. Cruelties, 637. Adopts Antoninus, 638. Painful death, 639. Verses to his soul, 641, n. Year of his death, ib. n. Obsequies, buildings, &c. 642. Huge Mausoleum, 643. Character, laws, &c. 644. Writings, 647, n. Temple, 669. His wall in Britain, xviii. 673, & seq. Expedition thither, 706. Coins, ibid. & 707, n.

— banished for not relieving Syracuse, xvi. 401.

— pope, why invaded by Desiderius, xix. 586. Hatred to the Lombards, 593.

† Adrianople blocked up by the Goths, xvi. 18. The battle of, 20. Betrayed to the

I N D E X to the

the Bulgarians, 411. Taken by the Turks, 539. Made the capital of their empire, *ib.*
† Adrianople a quarter of Athens so called, vii. 87.
† — in Thrace, built by Adrian, ix. 510.
† Adrumentum submits to Cæsar, xiii. 96. Described, xvi. 580. Whence so called, *ib.* Besieged by the Carthaginians, xvii. 173, 174.
† — in Cyrenaica, described, xviii. 66.
Advasmanes, defeated by the Romans, xvi. 324.
Adrianople besieged by the Scythians, 476. Preserved by a stratagem, *ib.*
† Advatici, who, xiii. 17, *n.* Defeated, by Cæsar, xviii. 559.
† Adulis Emporium, in Ethiopia, xviii. 106, & 169, *n.*
Adultery, Moses's laws against, iii. 946. Placed by some Greek copies before that against murder, *ib. n.*
— strangely punished by Hippomenes, v. 659. How by the Athenians, vi. 120. Forbid by the Julian law, xiii. 577, & *n.*
† Adymachidæ, their way of fighting, customs, xviii. 61.
† Æa, a city in Colchis, ix. 603.
Æaces I. tyrant of Samos, vii. 521.
— II. treachery to the Ionians, vii. 536, & *seq.*
Æacidas, king of Epirus, driven out, viii. 445, & ix. 542. Slain by the Macedonians, viii. 449. ix. 542.
Æacus, king of Ægina, one of the three judges of hell, vi. 29, & *n.* vii. 635.
Æbutius Elva made general of the horse, xi. 415. Gallantry at the battle of Regillus, 416.
Ædemon defeated by the Romans, xviii. 43.
† Ædepsum, the hot waters, of vii. 646.
Æetes, king of Colchis, ix. 605.
Ædiles, plebeian, their office, xi. 435. Officiate as consuls during the plague, 488. Chosen from the patricians, 619, & *seq.* Discharged from the care of public shows, xiii. 388.
† Ædui, who, and where sitèd, xiii. 12. & *n.* xviii. 493, *n.* Treachery to Cæsar, xiii. 12. Protected by him, 13. Treachery to him, 30. Revolt against the Romans, 611. Defeated, 612. Aversion to kingly government, xviii. 493. Contest with the Averni, 494. Alliance with Cæsar, 495.

Æetes, king of Colchis, possessor of the golden fleece, vi. 20, & *seq.* & *n.* His treatment of the Argonauts, 22, & *seq.* & *n.* Fatal end, 23. *see* ix. 605.
† Ægates island described, vii. 157.
† Ægean sea described, vii. 547, & *seq. n.* Islands in it, 548, & *seq.*
Ægeates, whence so called, viii. 44.
Ægeus, king of Athens, the father of Theseus, v. 647. Released from Minos's tribute, 650. Flings himself into the Ægean sea, 651.
Ægialeus gives name to Peloponnesus, v. 615.
Ægidius, the Gaul, marches against Ricimer, xvi. 271. Success against the Visigoths, 272. Murdered, *ib.* Relieves Arles, xix. 163. Seizes on Childeric's crown, 270.
Ægimarus, island, taken by Marcius, xvii. 528.
† Ægina, island, described, vii. 12. *n.* 633, & *seq.* By whom subdued, 637. Taken from the Athenians, xiii. 392.
Ægineans war against Attica, vi. 174. Intercept the Delphic ship, 176. Subdued by the Athenians, 234, 235. Expelled the island, 265. Infest the Athenians, 340. Infested by the Spartans, 340, & *seq.* Invaded by the Samians, vii. 519. Their revenge on them, 526.
† Ægis, metropolis of Macedonia, plundered by Pyrrhus, viii. 472.
Ægisthus, the murderer of Agamemnon, killed by Orestes, v. 632.
† Ægium, the Greeks rendezvous against Troy, v. 551. The assembly of the Achæan states, vi. 626. Made the metropolis of Achaia, 88.
Ægypt and Ægyptiasn. Vid. Egypt, & *c.*
Ægyptus, king of Mycene. See Epytus.
† Ægyra, metropolis of Achaia Propr. v. 617. Founded by Ægyrus, *ib.* Ruined by an earthquake, xiii. 631.
Ælia Petina divorced by Claudius, xiv. 102.
— Capitolina, Jerusalem so named, xiv. 630.
Ælian's writings and character, xiv. 655, *n.*
Ælianus Papyr. chosen consul, xv. 58.
— L. his revolt and defeat, xv. 246.
— Desider. governor of Britain, xviii. 711, & 712, *n.*
Ælius, Pons, why so named, xviii. 673. — Pætus's ill success against the Gauls, xii. 296. — Serenian writings, & *c.* xv. 177, *n.*

† Æmathia

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† *Æmathia*, Macedonia, why so called, viii. 3. Described, 11.

Æmilia, a vestal, put to death, xii. 428.

— *Musa*, her estate adjudged to the *Æmilian* family, xiii. 576, & *n*.

— with two other vestals, put to death, xiv. 598.

Æmilianus proscribed by the senate, xv. 98. Defeated and put to death, *ib*. Success against the barbarians, 222.

— *Scipio*. Vid. *Scipio*.

Æmilius, *Paulus*, defeats the *Perfes*, vi. 646. *Hannibal*, xvii. 382. His death, 387, & seq. — Joins the *Rhodian* fleet, vii. 440, & seq. — Success against *Antiochus*, ix. 33, & 38.

— *Scaurus*. See *Scaurus*.

— *Mamercinus*, expedition against the *Volsci*, xi. 461.

— *Lucius*, makes peace with the *Hetrurians*, xi. 470. Ill used by the senate, *ib*. Cited by the tribunes, 477.

Æmilius, *Mamercus*, chosen dictator, xi. 550. Resigns his second dictatorship, 551. Chosen a third time, 554. Success against the *Fidenates*, *ib*. & seq. Chosen consul, 619.

— *Papus*, chosen dictator, xii. 22.

— *L.* chosen dictator, xii. 30.

— *Barbut.* restores the senate and priesthood, xii. 37. Defeats the *Hetrurians*, 38. Sent against the *Tarentines*, 86. & seq. Against the *Sabines*, 88. Success in *Afric*, 129, 130, &c. Shipwrecked, *ib*.

— *Paulus*, subdues *Illyricum*, xii. 180. Tried and acquitted, *ib*. Falls out with his colleague, 216, & seq. Last message to the great *Fabius*, 218, 219. Death, *ib*. & *n*.

— *Paulus*'s success against the *Macedonians*, xii. 325. & seq. Death, 328.

— *Lepidus*'s unjust attempt against the *Vacci*, xii. 369.

— *Mamercus*, chosen a consul, xii. 591.

— *Paulus*, bought off by *Cæsar*, xiii. 35. Condemned by the triumvirate, 221.

— *Lepidus*, made *Cæsar*'s colleague, xiii. 86.

— *Germanicus*, his success against the *Germans*, xiii. 557, & seq.

— *Pascensis* restored by *Otho*, xiv. 347. Taken prisoner by *Vitellius*, 403.

— his court of judicature, xviii. 668.

† *Æminium*, a city in *Lusitania*, xviii. 328.

† *Æmona* abandoned by *Maximin*, xv. 196. Where sited, *ib*.

Æmonia, the daughter of *Deucalion*, vi. 15.

† *Æmonia*, the ancient name of *Thessaly*, vi. 15.

Æneas said to have betrayed *Troy*, v. 556, 557. Whether he retired into *Italy*, 558, & *n*. & seq. *n*.

Ænedestanus, the brave governor of *Argos*, slain, vi. 672, 673.

† *Ænon*, where situate, x. 431, *n*.

† *Æoles*, from whom descended, 471.

† *Æolian* islands described, vii. 156.

† *Æolians*, their original, vii. 122. Government, 125, & seq. Religion, 129.

Trade, &c. 130. First inhabitants of *Lesbos*, 553. Protected by *Cæsar*, xii. 74.

† *Æolis*, part of *Asia Proper*, v. 485, & seq.

† — in *Asia Minor*, described, vii. 120. Its twelve cities, *ib*.

Æolus, first king of the *Siculi*, vii. 163.

— king of the *Hetrusci*, xi. 276.

Æon and *Protogonus*, in *Sanchoniatho*, the *Adam* and *Eve* of *Moses*, 256, & *n*.

† *Æpytæ*, so called from *Æpytus* king of *Mycene*, v. 639.

Æonia, the mother of *Ausonius*, her extract, xvi. 56. *n*.

Æqui defeated by the *Romans*, xi. 427. Fall out with the *Volsci*, 456. Invade the *Romans* with fire and sword, 464. Suppressed by *Furius*, *ib*. By *Quinctius*, 482, 486. By *Lucretius*, 489. By *Cornelius*, 504. Made to pass under the yoke, 507. Defeated by *Sicinius*, 515. By *Valerius*, 542. By *Posthumius*, 552. Defeat the *Romans*, 559. Defeated by *Æmilius*, 574. By *Camillus*, 590, & seq. Subdued, xii. 45.

† *Ærenosi*, where sited, vii. 10.

† *Æria*, *Egypt*, why so called by the *Greeks*, i. 485.

Æropas, king of *Macedonia*, xvii. 345.

— guardian of it, viii. 70. His message to *Agefilaus*, *ib*.

Æsacus, the son of *Priam*, v. 549.

Æschines's character of king *Philip*, viii. 93. Sent to the *amphietyons* court, 115.

Æsculapius of *Egypt*, more ancient than the *Greek*, i. 580.

— practised physic at *Pergamos*, v. 566, & seq.

— worshipped at *Cos*, vii. 568. His statue brought to *Rome*, xii. 73. The story of his birth, &c. *ib*. *n*. His temple at *Carthage*, xvi. 566. Burnt, 63.

† *Æsis*, river, a boundary of *Gaul*, xi. 255.

† *Æsitæ*, who, and where sited, xviii. 187.

the father of Jason, vi. 19. His death, 23.
 † **Æthi**, when, and where situated, vi. 19. Their amber trade, ib. & seq. Conquest, 584.
 † **Æthians**, where situate, viii. 14.
 Aeternus's consulship, xi. 516. Tribuneship, 543.
 Ethiopia spreads a dreadful plague over the empire, xv. 222. Embassy to Constantine, 1409.
 Ethiopians pay tribute to the Persians, viii. 9. Their king's noble answer to Cambyses's ambassadors, 88. See Ethiopia, &c.
 Æthlius, the supposed founder of the Elean kingdom, vi. 70.
 † **Æthulia**, island, where situate, xvi. 587, n.
 † **Ætius** marries Severus's daughter, xv. 97.
 — governor of Constantinople, his life attempted, xvi. 201. His rise and character, 213. Sides with the usurper John, 214. Submits to Placidia, 216. Success against the Vandals, 217. Against Attila, 246. Repulsed at the battle of Chalons, 248. Undermined by Heraclius, 250. Murdered by Valentinian, 254. See also vol. xix. 73—88.
 — prevents Irene's marriage, xvi. 375. Defeated by the Saracens, 394.
 † **Ætna**, the burning mount in Sicily, vii. 155.
 † **Ætolia**, from whom named, vi. 75. Described, ib. & seq. Part of Græcia Prop. v. 604. One of the three Grecian states after the Achæan league, vi. 551. Its government, laws, &c. vii. 3, & seq. Seized by Michael Angel. xvi. 508.
 Ætolians, great robbers, vi. 78, & seq. & 572. Warlike and brutish, vii. 4. Defeat the Spartans, vi. 548, & seq. Massacred by them, 548. Wars against the Mæcians, 572. Oppose the Achæans, vii. 5. Ally with the Romans, 7. Invade Locri, 9. Defeated by Philip, 10, & seq. Success against him, 15. Forced to a peace, 16. Declare for the Romans, 17. Defeated by Philip, 19. Burn some Thessalian towns, ib. & seq. Oppose the confederate peace, 24, & seq. Declare for Antiochus, 26. Take Demetrius by stratagem, 28, 29. And Sparta by treachery, 29, & seq. Driven out by Philopemen, 31. Chase Antiochus their generalissimo, 34, & seq. Routed by the Romans, 42. Sue for peace, 46. Oppressed by the Roman senate, 52. Obtain a truce, 55. Invade king Philip, 56. Gallant defence of Ambracia, 57, & seq. Invaded by the

Macedonians, 60. Make peace with Rome, 62, & seq. Their various fates since, 63, 64. Distressed by Antipater, viii. 429. Invade Thessaly, 430. Defeated, 431. Treachery to the Acarnanians, 447. Punished, 449. Invite Antiochus into Europe, xii. 299. Raised new troubles in Greece, 305. Obtain a peace, 307.
 Ætolus, the son of Endymion, vi. 70. Found the Ætolian kingdom, ib. & seq.
 — the son of Oxylus, where buried, vi. 74.
 Afranius defeated and killed, xii. 522.
 — forces Sertorius's camp, xii. 608. Repulsed, ib. & seq.
 — an indolent consul, xii. 645, 646.
 — Pompey's general driven from the Pyrenees, xiii. 47. Repulses Julius Cæsar, 48. Submits to him, 49. Joins Cato at Utica, 90. Defeated and killed, 96.
 — the poet, his incendium acted before Nero, xiv. 222.
 — Quintilianus conspires against Nero, xiv. 236.
 Afer, Sept. Sever. put to death by Caracalla, xv. 129.
 † **Africa**, whence so called, xviii. 82. Whether ever joined to Europe, ib. Plundered by the Romans, xii. 122, 123. By their privateers, 147. By Scipio, 288. Subdued by Julius Cæsar, xiii. 97. Faithful to Vitellius, xiv. 382. Honoured by Adrian, 630. Revolts against Maximin, xv. 186. Under Celsus, 244. Destroyed by Maxentius, 363. Relieved by Constantius, 452. Sadly harrassed by the Moors, 580. Revolts to Arcadius, xvi. 122. Returns to Honorius, 136. Kept locked up by Heraclian, 178, 181. Over-run by the barbarians, 221. Seized by the Vandals, 285. Subdued by the Saracens, 345, 348. Plundered by Cn. Scipio, xvii. 379. Ravaged by the Vandals, xix. 203, 204. Yielded by the Romans to Genseric, 217.
 † — **Propria** described, xvi. 571. Made a Roman province, xvii. 604.
 African clergy, privileged by Constantine, xv. 382.
 Africans, their wretched discipline, xvii. 54, n. Abandoned by the Carthaginians, 104, 105. Revolt and march against them, 108. Dispersed for want of a leader, 109. Treachery to their allies, 198. Armed after the Roman manner, xvii. 386. The success of it, 388. Blended with the Libyans, 572.
 Africanus, cruelly used by Constantius, xv. 469.
 Agabus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Agabus foretels a grievous famine, x. 563.

Agag, the first king of the Amalekites, ii. 175. Taken and spared by Saul, 178. Put to death, ib.

— that name common to all kings, ii. 175.

Agamemnon, king of Mycene, v. 631. Chosen head of the Trojan expedition, 551. Murdered in his return, 632.

Agapenor, king of Arcadia, one of the Trojan chiefs, vi. 12.

† Agari where situate, xvi. 582.

Agareni. See Hagareni, xviii. 184.

Agasthenes, king of Elis, outed by Oxy-lus, vi. 73.

Agathias's history of Persia, vi. 75, n. & seq.

Agathoclea married to Philopater, ix. 220. Her sad catastrophe, 222.

Agathocles, tyrant of Sicily, his extract, rise, &c. vii. 297, & seq. Narrow escape, perjury and cruelties to the Syracusans, ib. & seq. (Vid. & vol. xviii. 150, & seq.) Proclaimed king, 302. Defeated, 303. His success in Africa, ib. & seq. 304, & seq. Treachery to Ophellas, 310. Abandons Africa, 311, & seq. Cruelty in Sicily, 312. Subdues part of Italy, 313. Makes peace with Carthage, xvii. 152. Plunders it, 153, 154. Retaliates their cruelties, 155. Treachery to the Messenians, ib. Shut up in Syracuse, 154. Sails into Afric, 158. Lands and burns his fleet, 162. Ravages the country, 166. Quells a mutiny, 179, 180. Proclaimed king of Afric, 189. Returns into Sicily, 190, & n. 191. Success there, ib. Returns into Afric, 196. Speech to his army, ib. n. Defeated, 197. A dreadful uproar in the camp, 198. Returns into Sicily, 199. Ratifies the peace with Carthage, 201. His death and character, vii. 313. xvii. 202.

Agathocles, the son of Lyfimachus, his success against Demetrius, viii. 414. Poisoned by his father, 465, 466.

† Agathyrna, a city in Sicily, vii. 153.

† Agathyrsian Scythians described, v. 463.

Agatzyrians submit to Attila, xix. 62.

† Agdus, a famous rock, v. 505.

Age, old, highly revered in Sparta, vi. 388, & seq.

Agelas's speech to king Philip at Naupactus, vi. 598.

Agelmond made king of the Gepidæ, xvi. 36.

Agenor, first king of Phœnice, ii. 365, & seq.

Agentes at court reduced by Julian, xix. 532.

Agenor, a great warrior, v. 544.

Agerinus sent by Agrippina, to Nero, xix. 197. Seized and imprisoned, 198.

Agefilaus, king of Sparta, his character, vi. 477. Succeeds Agis, ib. & seq. Sent against the Persians, 481. Sudden fall upon them, v. 177. Commands by sea and land, v. 179. vi. 438. Affronts the Boeotians, vi. 484. Recalled by the ephori, v. 180, & vi. 490, 491. Sent against the confederate army, vi. 492. Offers them a peace, 493, & seq. Invades Boeotia, 499. Chosen dictator, 501. Invades Arcadia, 502. Quells a conspiracy in Sparta, 503. Defeats Epaminondas, 507. Despised by Tachos, and helps to dethrone him, v. 192, 193, & n. vi. 507. His death and character, ib.

— the uncle of Agis, helps him to reform the Spartan luxury, vi. 520. Chosen one of the ephori, 523. Outwits his nephew, ib.

Agefipolis, king of Sparta, succeeds Pausanias, vi. 491. Sent against the Argives, 493. Against the Mantineans, 495. Invades the Olynthians, 497. His death, ib.

— the son of Cleombrotus, chosen king of Sparta, vi. 538.

Agefistrata betrayed and murdered by Amphares, vi. 525, & seq.

Agidæ, the kings of Sparta, whence so called, vi. 52, 64. A list of them, 278, & seq.

Agilmund, first king of the Lombards, xix. 376. Defeated the Vandals, 377.

Agilo succeeds the brave Urfeinus, xv. 495. Sent against the Persians, 508. Promoted by Julian, 530. Treachery to Procopius, 617.

Agilulf chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 517. Turns orthodox, 518. Severity to the revolted dukes, ib. Conquests on the Roman exarchate, 519. Truce with it, 521. Death and character, 525.

Aginacius, unjustly put to death, xv. 604.

Agis, his severe reign, vi. 63.

— invades Attica, vi. 277, & seq. 458, & seq. Offers peace to the Athenians, 286. Defeats the confederates at Mantinea, 293, 294, 463, & seq. Repentment against Alcibiades, 395, & seq. Repulsed before Athens, 317, 468. On a second attempt, 318. Successful in a third, 322, & seq. Invades Argos, 462. Makes a truce with them, ib. & seq. Invades

Eli, 465. Concludes a peace, *ib.* His death, 476.

Agis the son of Archidamus, sent ambassador to Philip, vi. 511. Succeeds his father, *ib.* His defeat and glorious death, 512.

—— the son of Endamidas, reforms the Spartan luxury, vi. 520, & seq. Forced into a sanctuary, 523. Betrayed and murdered, 524.

—— deposed by Cyneas, xii. 87.

Aglauros, daughter of Cecrops, her fatal curiosity punished, v. 646, *n.*

Agnan, St. the bishop of, opens Orlea to Attila, xix. 80.

Agnes, St. the church of, built by Constantine, xv. 378.

Agnomen, among the Romans, what, xi. 334, *n.*

Agnonidas, Phocion's enemy, put to death vi. 370.

† **Agræi**, who, and where, xviii. 188.

† **Agragas**. Vid. Agrigentum river, vii. 147.

Agrian law, by whom proposed, xi. 458. Why opposed by the tribunes, *ib.* Suspended by the consuls, 460, 461. Proves the cause of new broils, 461, 477, & seq. 486, 509. Revived by the military tribunes, 612. By M. P. Flaminius, xii. 166. By Tiber. Gracchus, 377, & seq. Agreed to, 381.

—— new modelled by Jul. Cæsar, xiii. 4. Opposed by the senate, *ib.* Passed by the people, 5.

Agrestis Jul. begs to view the desolation of Cremona, xiv. 396. His report of it misconstrued, 397. Kills himself, *ib.*

Agreus, in the Phœnician cosmogony, who, 260.

—— **Italicus**, inventor of hunting and fishing, *ib.*

Agricola, the mother of Julius, her singular care of him xiv. 443. Killed, 444.

—— **Cneius Jul.** his extract, &c. xiv. 443. Sent into Britain, *ib.* & seq. Serves under Cerealis, 445. Promoted by Vespasian, *ib.* His swift success in Britain, 446. Singular modesty, 447. Wholesome regulations, *ib.* & to 460. Supposed to have passed into Scotland, 461. Debauches the Britons, 462. Skill in fortifying, 463. Strict discipline, *ib.* Further conquests, 464, & seq. His conquests in Britain, xviii. 705.

Agriculture improved by the sons of Cain, i. 243. Instruments of, invented by Noah, 253, *n.*

—— unknown to the ancient Greeks, v. 607, 608. How encouraged by Numa, i. 317.

Agrigentines, their success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 33. Their piteous, what, *ib.* & *n.* Humanity to the fugitive Selinuntines, 51. Preparations against Hannibal, 59. Resolute defence against him, 60, 61. Become infatuated, 62. And mutiny, *ib.* Abandoned by their mercenaries, 63. Dreadful catastrophe, 64, 65. Take several cities in Sicily, 177, 178. Ally with Carthage, 226. Besieged by, and abandoned to the Romans, 235, 237.

† **Agrigentum**, in Sicily. described, vii. 147. When and by whom founded, 160. Its famed buildings, 172. Besieged by the Carthaginians, 219. Abandoned to them, 221, & seq. Betrayed to the Romans, 393. Besieged and taken by them, xii. 107, 109, & seq. Destroyed by Carthalo, xvii. 266.

Agrippa's splendid reception in Judæa, x. 313.

—— the son of Aristobulus, x. 323, *n.*

—— his son Agrippa born, x. 423. Advanced by Caligula, 552, & seq. The rest see under Herod Agrippa.

—— king of Alba, his reign, xi. 283.

—— **Menenius's** victory over the Sabines, xi. 407. Advice to the senate, 431. & seq. Speech to the revolted, 433. Death and public obsequies, 436.

—— **M. Vipsan**, accuses Cassius, xiii. 215, 216. His vain genealogy, 215, *n.* Rescues Salvidienus in Gaul, 305. His success there, 331. Commands the fleet against Pompey, 332. His success against him, 334, & seq. & 337, & seq. Valour and reward, 338. Brave exploits in Greece, 355. Commands Octavianus's fleet, 359. Advises him to resign, 367. His noble buildings at Rome, 378, 398. Receives dying Augustus's ring, 384. Made governor of Syria, 385. Of Rome, 391. Marries Marcellus's widow, *ib.* Success against the Germans and Cantabrians, 397, & seq. Raised by Augustus, 399. His success in the east, 403, 408. Declines a triumphant entry into Rome, 410, 413. Sent with new honours into Pannonia, *ib.* His death, character, and offspring, 414, & seq. & 606, *n.*

—— **Posthumus**, the son of the former, xiii. 415. Adopted by Augustus, 444. Banished by him, 448. His tender interview with him, 476. Murdered, 484.

—— **Vibulenus** put to death, xiv. 22.

—— the grandson of Herod, imprisoned, xiv. 29. Released by Caligula, 43. Made tetrarch by him, 46. Buries the dead

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

deed emperor, 96. Persuades Claudius, to accept the empire, 108. Promoted by him, 113, & seq. By Nero, 171. Goes to salute Galba, 302.

— declares for Vaspasian, xiv. 379.

— succeeds against the Dacians, xiv. 410.

— the son of Felix, destroyed by mount Vesuvius, xiv. 460.

† — a city in Apulia, See Argos Hippo, v, 636.

Agrippina, the daughter of Agrippa, married to Germanicus, xiii. 415. Accompanies him into Germany, 522. Sent away for safety, 523. Signal courage at Treves, 544. Carries her husband's ashes to Rome, 592. Her mournful reception, 598, & seq. Carefulness of his two sons, 631. Noble speech to Tiberius, 649, & seq. Accused by him to the senate, 650. Banished, 669. Her death, xiv. 14. Obsequies performed by Caligula, 42.

— Vipfania, married to Afri. Gallus, xiii. 495.

— daughter of Germanicus, betrothed to Domitius, xiii. 665. Highly honoured by Caligula, xiv. 43. Debauched by Lepidus, and banished, 75, & n. Recalled, 113. Murders her husband, 141. Proposed to Claudius, ib. & n. Married to him, 142. Assumes a despotic sway, 102, 143. Cruelties, 144, & seq. Treachery to Stat. Taurus, 161. To Lepida, 163, & seq. Poisons her husband, 165, & n. Hellish policy against Britannicus, 166. Cruelty and ambition, 167. Harshness to Nero, 171. Fawns on him, 174. Cabals against him, 179. Accused by Silana, and acquitted, 180. Unnatural prostitution to her son, 193. Journey to Baize, 195. Escapes being drowned by Anicetus, 197. Hides her resentment, ib. Her last words and death, 199. Funeral, 200.

† — Colonia, Cologne, ancient metropolis of the Ubii, xiii. 520, & n.

† Agrippinæ Thermæ, when built, xiii. 378.

Ahab king of Israel, his miraculous defeat of the Syrians, ii. 310, 311. And in the plain of Aphek, 311, 312. Generosity to Benhadad, 312. Marries Jezebel, and grows idolater, iv. 90. Reproved for saving Benhadad, 95, 96. Murders Naboth, 96. Fatal expedition against Ramoth, 98. His death. ib. His seventy sons killed, 113.

Ahariman, Ahriman, the Persian name of the devil, 139, 181. v. 46. His name why written inverted, v. 46. His origin and war with God, 47.

Ahathuerus, or Astyages, king of Media, iv. 489.

— Artaxerxes. See Artaxerxes, v. 154, & seq. & x. 24. & seq.

Ahaz, king of Judah, invaded by the Philistines, ii. 260. His wicked reign, iv. 137. Invaded by Edom and Israel, 140. His idolatries and death, 141, 142.

Ahaziah succeeds Ahab in Israel, iv. 99. His idolatry and death, ib.

Ahenobarbus, Cai. Domit. His peaceful consulship, xii. 512. Character, xiii. 19. Narrow escape, 20. Betrayed to Jul. Caesar, 39, 41. Letter to Pompey, 42, n. Defends Marseilles, 46. Blames Pompey's ambition, 60. Whimsical quarrel with Spinther, ib. Slain in his flight, 68.

— Brutus's admiral defeats the triumvir's fleet, xiii. 271. Surrenders to Antony, 315. Forgiven by Octavius, 318. Retires to Athens, 348. Abandons Antony, 356. His death, ib.

Ahiman, one of the three sons of Anak, defeated by Caleb, ii. 207, & n.

Ahimelech put to death by Saul's orders, iii. 547.

Ahitophel revolts to Absalom, iv. 39. His hellish advice to him, 37. Hangs himself, 38.

Ahiut, the son of Phineas, supposed to have succeeded him, iii. 525.

Ahl. Al. Tabkith, a Mohammedan sect, i. 88. Their opinion of the origin of things, ib.

Aholi-bamah. See Bashemah.

Aholibama, a curious artist of the tabernacle, ii. 624.

Athyrt, daughter of Sesostris, ii. 36.

Ai, the king of, repulses the Israelites, ii. 200. Defeated and put to death, 201.

† Ajalon, the valley of, where the sun stood still, iii. 79.

Ajax shipwrecked, v. 557. His tomb, 523.

— king of Salmis, vii. 494.

† Aidab, a port near Mecca, xviii. 207.

Alo defeated and killed, xix. 535.

Ajon, king of the Lombards, xix. 376.

† Air mount, where, xviii. 206.

Air worshipped by the Carthaginians, xvi. 632.

† Aix, in Provence, by whom built, xli. 402.

† Al Arakh, where sited, xviii. 213.

Ala, wing, how composed among the Romans, xiii. 527, & n.

† Al-Bahriva, the eastern part of Delta, 489. Its more probable situation, ib.

I N D E X to the

† Al Abba's region whence so called, xviii. 207.

† Al Hegh'r, Hejr, Egra, where sited, xviii. 208.

Alachis's revolt and pardon, xix. 546. Treachery and punishment, 547, 548.

Aladin's sham paradise described, iv. 509, & 510, n. His family and empire, xvi. 507.

† Alæsa, a city in Sicily, vii. 153.

Alala, the Macedonian huzza, viii. 40.

Alamundarus defeated by the Romans, xi. 111.

— abortive threats against the Romans, xvi. 204. Commands the Saracens against them, 307. Repulsed in Syria, ib.

† Alani, where situate, xi. 65, & xiv. 440. Irruption into Media, xi. 68. Revolt against Adrian, xiv. 631. Quelled under Antoninus, 669. Defeat Gordian, xv. 204.

† Alans, where situate, xvi. 11. Ally with the Hunns, ib. Enter Gaul, 179. Settle in Spain, 186. Defeated by Vallia, 200. Submit to Gonderic, ib. Settle along the Loire, 227. Defeated in Italy, 272. Submit to Attila, xix. 61, 62. Invaded by him, 92. By Thorismond, ib. Regain their liberty, 95. Where settled, ib. Defeated by Wallia, 155. Assist the Vandals, 196. Enter Spain, 197. Their territories there, 199.

Alaric, a Frank general under Theodosius, xvi. 101. Dreadful havock in Syria, 122. Promoted by Arcadius, 126. Invades Rome 150. His extract and character, ib. Second invasion, 153. Ravages Italy, ib. Defeated, 155. Exorbitant demands on Honorius, 166. Supported by the barbarians, 171. Blocks up Rome, ib. Raises the siege on very hard terms, 172. Second siege of Rome, 174, & seq. Moderate demands on Honorius, 176. On the city of Rome, 177. Proclaims Attalus through Italy, 179. Deposes him, and confirms Honorius, 182. Treachery to him and Attalus, 183. Takes Rome, ib. Dies, 185. Buried in the bottom of a river, ib.

— driven out by the Hunns, xix. 118. Serves under the Romans, 144. Stirred up by Rufinus, ib. His dreadful ravages, 145, 146. Spirited up by Stilicho, 147. Preferred by Arcadius, ib. Chosen king of the Goths, 150. Irruption into Italy, ib. & seq. Peace with Stilicho, 151. Corrupted by him, ib. Enters Noricum, 152. His death, 153, 294.

† Alba, the kingdom of, by whom founded, v. 558, xi. 282. Why called

Longa, ib. Where situate, ib. n. The kings of, ib. & seq.

Alba, demolished by the Romans, xi. 330.

† — the lake of, overflows, xi. 569. Cut into canals, 570.

† Albana, a city in Albania, ix. 612.

† Albania, the kingdom of described, ix. 612, & seq. Why so called, xviii. 685, 686, n.

Albanian soldiers, whence so called, xv. 147. Revolt to Heliogabalus, 148. Murder the two Maximins, 198.

Albanians, their simple manners, ix. 613. Government, &c. 613, & seq. Subdued by Trajan, xiv. 580. Refuse to come to Adrian, 622.

Albans, their contests with the Romans, decided, xi. 325, & seq. Treachery punished, 329, & seq.

† Albanus, the river of, ix. 612.

— St. martyred in Great Britain, xv. 311.

Albia Dominica, married to Valens, xv. 614. Brought to bed of Valentinian, 620.

Albinovanus proscribed, xii. 541. Treachery to the consuls, 566.

Albinus Posthum. a friend to Massiva, xii. 543. Ill success in Numidia, 544. Banishment, ib.

— Lucius murdered by the Moors, xiv. 307.

— Clodius opposes Cassius, xv. 31. Consulship, 37. Success in the North, 55. Against the Frisians, 61. Made governor of Britain, 65. His extract and character, 84. Hatred of monarchy, 85. Gluttony, 86. Described by M. Aurelius, ib. n. Tampered by Severus, 91. Created Cæsar, 96. Assumes the purple, 104. Defeated, ib. & 105. His death, 106.

— ill success against Jugurtha, xvii. 589.

— sent ambassador to Attila, xix. 91.

† Albion, the antient name of Great Britain v. 400, n. xviii. 646.

† Albium, Intemelium, plundered by Otho, xiv. 349.

Albosteda, converted, xix. 282. Dies, ib.

Alboinus's cruelty to Cunemundus, xix. 339. Marries his daughter, 340. Reigns in Italy, 376. Valour and reward, 379, 380. Reign and conquests, ib. & seq. (in Italy) death and character, 387, 388.

Albucilia's condemnation and punishment, xiv. 24, 25.

Alcanna, a shrub in Egypt, described, i. 504.

Alcetas,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Alcetas, king of Macedonia, viii. 48.

— brother of Perdiccas, betrays Eumenes, viii. 368. Proscribed, 371. Joins himself to him, 372. Defeated, 374. His death, *ib.*

— first king of Epirus, driven out, ix. 538.

— second, defeated by Cassander, ix. 542: Murdered, 543.

Alcibiades, the rival of Nicias, his character, vi. 288, & seq. Leagues with the Argives, 290, 291, *n.* Descent into Melos, 295. Accused of sacrilege, 297. Retires to Sparta, 298. In high esteem there, 299, 465. Sent to invade Ionia, 305. Cabals against the Athenians, *ib.* & seq. Recalled, 310. Beats the confederates, 316. Takes Byzantium, 318. Stripped of his command, 319. His retirement and death, 327, & *n.*

— invades Sicily, vii. 189. & seq. Recalled to Athens, 192.

Alcimalus settles democracy in Greece, viii. 163.

Alcimus promoted to the Jewish high priesthood, x. 152. Brings a war in Judea, *ib.* Perfidy to the Assideans, 153. His dreadful end, 166.

— his writings and character, xv. 512, *n.*

Alcymus, king of Lydia, v. 579.

Alcyonius generously reprov'd by Phyrhus, viii. 473, 474.

Alectrio, a sacred person among the Syrians, ii. 294.

† Alemans, Alemanni, where seated, xv. 132. First ravage the empire, *ib.* Why so called, xviii. 572, *n.* Their origin, xix. 320. Territories, government, &c. 321. Wars, *ib.* & seq. Ravaged by Maximin, 322. Defeated in Gaul, *ib.* By Claudius, 322, 323. By Aurelian, *ib.* Break into Italy, *ib.* Defeated, 324. Sixty thousand cut off by Chlorus, 325. Defeated by Julian, 326—328. Break into Gaul, 329. Thrice defeated there, 330. Peace with Valentinian, 331, 332. Break it, 333. Defeated by Gratian, *ib.* Settled in Switzerland, *ib.* In Alsace, 334. Defeated and dispersed by Clovis, *ib.*

Aleppo, taken by Hyrcan, x. 198.

Aleria, taken by Scipio, xvii. 245. By the Romans, xii. 117.

Aletes invades Corinth, vi. 45.

— deified for discovering a silver mine, xvii. 457, *n.*

Aletus sent to view the effects of a dreadful earthquake, xiii. 575.

Aleus's cruelty to his daughter, vi. 11. & *n.*

Alexamenus sent to assassinate Nabis, vi. 547. vii. 29, & seq. Massacred by the Spartans, vi. 548. vii. 30, 31.

Alexander the son of Priam. Vid. Paris, v. 549.

— son of Amyntas, his noble revenge against the Persians, v. 107.

— stratagem against their ambassadors, viii. 51, & seq. Speech to the Athenians, 56, 57. Warns them against Marodonius, 59. Generosity to the Argives, 60.

— II. succeeds Amyntas II. viii. 73. Outwits the Thessalians, *ib.* His death, 74.

— the Great, born, viii. 84, & *n.* Made regent during Philip's absence, 103. Saves his life, 115. His encounter with Attalus, 125. Recalled to court, 127. Whether privy to his father's murder, 134, 135, *n.* His character, education, &c. 129, 130, *n.* & 140. Declared general of Greece, 143. Invades the Triballi, &c. 144. & seq. Sudden return into Greece, 147. Takes and sacks Thebes, 149, & seq. Visits Diogenes, 153. Expedition into Asia, 155. Victory at the Granicus, 158. Comes to Ephesus, 163. Why he dismisses his fleet, 164. Invades Caria, 168. Quells a conspiracy, 171, & *n.* His passage through the ladders, whether miraculous, 172, *n.* March through Phrygia, 173. Cuts the Gordian knot, 175. Enters Cilicia, 176. Fights Darius, at Issus, 180, & seq. His generosity to his family, 181, *n.* Invades Cœlosyria, 184. Letter to Darius, 186. Moderation towards the Greek ambassadors, 188. Cruelty to the Tyrians, 194, 195. Answer to Darius, 196. Respect to the Jewish high-priest, 197. Takes Gaza, 198. Journey, and new city, in Egypt, 201, 202. Consults the oracle there, 205. Settles the Egyptian government, 207. Passes the Euphrates and Tigris, 209. Victory at Gagamela, 212, & seq. March to Babylon, 216. To Susa, 222. Destroys Persepolis, 224, & seq. Marches into Media, 227. Pursues Darius's assassins, 231. Vain attempt against luxury, 237. Conspired against for it, 240. Severity to the conspirators, 243. Cruelty to the Branchidæ, 251, *n.* Ill success against the Scythians, 255. Degenerates, 262, & seq. Kills Clytus, 266, & seq. Conspired against, 277. Re-enters Sogdia, 281. Love to Roxana, 286. March towards Indus, 289, & seq. Cruelty to the Indians, 293, 294. Passes the Indus and Hydaspes, 298, 300. Treatment of king Porus, 304. Penetrates further into India, 305, & seq. Stops at the river Hypasis,

307. His strange vanity, 309, 310, *n.* Embarks his army, 313. In great danger from the Malli, 316. Sails down the Indus into the ocean, 322. Goes by land to Babylon, 324. Takes two wives, 332. Generosity to his army, 333. Quells a mutiny on the Tigris, 334. Marches into Media, 335. To Babylon, 339, 340, *n.* Threatened by ill omens, 341, & seq. & *n.* His death, 344, & seq. & *n.* Character, 347. Vast designs set aside, 361. Buried in Egypt, 367. Some account of him out of the Oriental writers, v. 358. & seq. Visits the tomb of Achilles, 523. Outwitted by the Lampfacians, 563, & seq. His friendship to the Jews, x. 64. Revenge on the Samaritans, 67. His tomb shut up with all the learned books, xv. 111. Visited by Caracalla, 133.

Alexander, the son of the former, viii. 349. Imprisoned by Cassander, 451. Murdered, *ib.*

—— the son of Polysperchon, his character, viii. 434. Favoured by Antigonus, 446. Made general of Peloponnesus, 447. Murdered, *ib.*

—— the son of Cassander, drives his brother out of Macedon, viii. 475. Put to death by Demetrius, *ib.* 411, & 459.

—— king of Epirus, allies with Philip, ix. 538. Wars with the Brutii, 539. Deceived by an oracle, *ib.* & seq. Defeated and killed, 540, 541. His character, *ib.*

—— the son of Pyrrhus, invades Macedon, viii. 474, & ix. 576. Driven out by Demetrius, viii. 475.

—— the son of Perseus, sent prisoner to Rome, viii. 530. Forced to a private life, 533.

—— a sham son of Perseus, invades Macedon, viii. 543.

—— prince of Syria, revolts against Antiochus, viii. 600. His tragical end, 607.

—— Balas, set up against Demetrius, ix. 110. Courts the Jews, 113. Vid. x. 169. His letter to Jonathan, *ib.* Great honours to that pontif, 171, & 174, & *n.* Kills Demetrius, ix. 115. Marries Cleopatra, *ib.* Degenerates, 116. & seq. Abandoned by Philometor, 123. Defeated and killed, *ib.* 119. His character, 122, & seq. & *n.* Coin, 169. *n.*

—— Zebina, set up against Demetrius, ix. 146, & *n.* His character, 149. Assisted by the Jews, x. 402. Defeated by Physcon, 150. Death, *ib.* Coin, 171, *n.*

—— the son of Physcon, set up against his elder brother, ix. 247. Kills his mother, 252. Defeated and killed, 253.

—— the grandson of Physcon, murders Cleopatra, ix. 259, & seq. Banished for

his cruelties, 260. Bequeaths Egypt to the Romans, 261.

—— the Pherean, wars against the king of Macedon, viii. 73. Murdered, 87.

—— the son of Eropas, conspires against Alexander the Great, viii. 170, 171, & *n.*

—— king of Emessa, taken prisoner, ix. 634.

—— the son of Hyrcan, his first education, x. 204, *n.* Why surnamed Jannæus, *ib.* Imprisoned by Aristobulus, 208. Mounts the throne, 211. His fratricide, *ib.* Ill success against Ptolemais, 212. Defeated by Lathyrus, *ibid.* & seq. By Theodotus, 213. His bloody revenge on the Gazeans, 214. Affronted at the altar, 214, 215, & *n.* Cruel revenge for it, 215. Defeated by the Syrians, 217, & seq. Cruelty to the rebels, his wars, conquests, 218, 219, 220, & *n.* Vid. & ix. 158, 248, & seq. Why spared by Cleopatra, 251. His death, x. 220. Last advice to his queen, *ib.* & seq.

—— the son of Aristobulus, escapes out of Pompey's hands, x. 241, & seq. Wastes Judea, 243. Defeated by the Romans, 244. Besieged by them, *ib.* Defeated by Gabinius, 246. By Cassius, 248. Beheaded by Pompey, 249.

—— the brave son of Herod, married to Glaphyra, x. 312. Pleads his own cause before Augustus, 314. His desperate confession, 317, 318. Condemned, and put to death, 321.

—— the pretended son of Mariamne, raises a party, x. 407. Discovered by Augustus, *ib.*

—— Tiberius, made governor of Judea, x. 564.

—— king of Epirus, invades Italy, xi. 654. Allies with Rome, *ib.*

—— the Epicurean's opinion of the origin of things, i. 87.

—— pretor of Ætolia's speech to the Roman consuls, vii. 21, & seq.

—— the orator, made general of the Rhodians, xiii. 243. Defeated, 244.

—— the son of Cleopatra, made king of Armenia, xiii. 346.

—— the Roman emperor, born, xv. 146. Adopted by Heliogabalus, 154. Hated and degraded by him, *ib.* Saved by the soldiers, *ib.* Proclaimed emperor, 155. His extract and excellent education, 156. Character, *ib.* Respect for the christians, 157. Reforms the state, 158. Marries Sulpitia Memmia, *ib.* Mildness to Camillus, 159. Expedition into Germany, 160. Retires into Campania, 163. Treatment of Artaxerxes's ambassadors, *ib.* Noble speech to the revolted legion, 164. Admirable discipline,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

pline, 165. Various accounts of his Persian expedition, 167. Victory over them, ib. Speech to the senate, ib. Triumph, 169. Hastens against the Germans, ib. Murdered there, 171. His excellent character, ib. & seq. Public works, 175. Learning, 176. Cotemporary authors, ib. *n.*

Alexander bishop of Jerusalem, martyred, xv. 217.

—— bishop of Constantinople, his zeal and death, xv. 412.

—— a cruel governor of Antioch, xv. 540.

—— the brother of Leo, made regent, xvi. 408. His vile character, 409. Death, ib.

Alexandra, queen of the Jews, gains over the Pharisees, x. 221, & seq. Embassy to Tigranes, 225, & ix. 333. Supplanted by Aristobulus, x. 225. Her death, 226. Falsely confounded with Salome, 227, *n.*

—— daughter of Hyrcan, cabals against Herod, x. 283. Resentment for the death of her sons, 286. Imprisoned, 288. Confined at Massada, 294, 295. Base behaviour to her excellent daughter, 298. Put to death, 299.

—— the temple of, at Amyclæ, vi. 49.

† Alexandria, the metropolis of the lower Egypt, i. 488. When and by whom built, viii. 202. Besieged by Antiochus, ix. 76. Filled with Jews, x. 67. Court- ed by Cleopatra, x. 212. The massacre of, 575.

† —— rebuilt by Adrian, xiv. 633. Enriched by M. Aurelius xv. 38. Ruined by Caracalla, 135. In a dreadful case under Macrianus, 237. Plundered by the Romans, 305. Laid under water, 537.

† —— the museum of, described, xiv. 623.

† —— in Cilicia, by whom built, v. 597.

† —— upon the Sinus Issicus, ii. 263.

Alexandrians, their fidelity to Philometor, ix. 76. Opposed by Physcon, 238. & seq. Massacred, 242. Fifty thousand Jews murdered there, x. 575.

—— raise a tumult against Cæsar, xiii. 78. Base condescension to Caligula, xiv. 60. Flattery to Nero, 224. Ingratitude to Adrian, 623. Massacred for lampooning Caracalla, xv. 135. Acknowledge Æmilianus, 241.

Alexandrian library described, ix. 184. Destroyed by the Saracens, 186.

† —— Alexandrion, the fortress of, described, x. 235. *n.*

Alexas, Salome's husband, releases the Jewish chiefs, x. 393. Speech to the army, 394.

Alexius the patriarch's base complaisance to Zoe, xvi. 443.

—— Comnenus, founds the empire of Trapezond, xviii. 311. See Comnenus, &c.

Alexon defeats a piece of Roman treachery, xvii. 271.

Alexius. See Alexander the Roman emperor, xv. 155.

Alfius Mar: defeated by the Romans, x. 235.

Alford, father, confuted, xv. 336.

† Algæ, a city in Eubæa described, vii. 647.

Algebra, known among the Egyptians, i. 579.

† Aliacmon, a river in Thessaly, vi. 16. In Macedon, viii. 22.

† Aliphera described, vi. 582, *n.*

† Aliso, river, its course, xiii. 554, & *n.*

Allienus left prætor in Sicily, xiii. 92. Brings succours to Cæsar, 95. Made pro- consul of Sicily, 114.

Allies, the war of, xii. 515. A general revolt of them, 518. Their success against the Romans, 520. & seq. Revolt to Cinna, ib. & seq.

† Allobroges ambassadors discover Cati- line's conspiracy, xii. 635.

—— oppressed by Valens, xiv. 357. Where situate, xviii. 556, & *n.*

† Allon Baccuth, why so called, ii. 455.

Almah, Jewish virgins, whence so called, iii. 354, & *n.*

Almodad, the son of Joktan, uncertain where he settled, i. 474.

† Almopians, where situate, viii. 14.

† Alopeconnesus, where situate, ix. 511.

Alorus, the same with Adam, 269.

Alphabet, how enlarged by Claudius, xiv. 100, & 101, *n.* Hebrew and Samari- tan, iii. 444.

Alpharag writes in defence of the Saddu- cees, x. 359.

† Alpheus, the famous river, described, vi. 69, & *n.*

Alphinus's rise and character, xiii. 441, *n.*

Alpinus, Jul, put to death by Cæcins, xiv. 339.

† Alps,

† Alps, Apennine hills, whence so called, v. 401. Augustus's monument upon, xiii. 377.

Altars, their structure among the Scythians, v. 451.

Althamenes, why settled in Crete, vii. 403.

Althea, the fable of, vi. 78, 79, n.

—— the city of taken by Hannibal, xii. 179.

Altinius, severely punished by Hannibal, xvii. 426.

Alusianus, undermined at Constantinople, xix. 423. Treachery to Deleanus, ib. Submits to the emperor Michael, ib. & 424.

Alyathes's wars with the Scythians, &c. v. 582. His tomb, 571.

Alynothoe, Priam's wife. Vid. Arisba, v. 549.

Amadocus, king of the Odrysæ, ix. 519.

Amalaric, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

—— in Spain, his territories restored, xix. 437, 442.

Amalasuntha married to Eutaric, xix. 441. Her excellent administration and character, ib. & seq. Opposed by the Gothic lords, 442. Makes Theodotus her colleague, 448. Imprisoned by him, 450. Put to death, ib.

Amalek, the son of Esau, and father of the Amalekites, ii. 171. One of the dukes of Edom, 172. His genealogy according to the Arabians, 171, 172, n. The tribe of, xviii. 219.

Amalekites, their descent, ii. 171. Why severed from Esau's line, 172. Their first settlement, 173. Use of Circumcision, 175. Their government, arts, &c. ib. & seq. Fall foul on the Israelites, 177. Defeated by Joshua, ib. By Saul, 178. By David, 179. Burn Ziklah, and run away with the plunder, ib. Defeated afresh, 180. Utterly destroyed by the Simeonites, ib. Why laid under a perpetual anathema by Moses, 598, iii. 222. Whether the same with the Greek Shepherds, 290. The Arabians and Egyptians account of them, 172, 176, n. Supposed to have fled into Afric, ib.

Amali, the princely tribe of, xix. 107, 118, 441.

Amalric digged up and burnt for his false doctrine of God, i. 87.

Amalthea, one of Jupiter's nurses, vii. 471.

Amatidus's revolt in Gaul, xv. 294. Defeated, 397.

Amantius conspires against Justin, xvi. 303.

Amasa, treacherously murdered by Joab, iv. 43.

† Amasia, a city in Pontus, described, ix. 372.

Amasiah succeeds his father Joab, iv. 124. Defeats the Edomites, 125. His idolatry, ib. Defeat and death, 126, 128, & seq.

Amasis dethrones Apries, ii. 68. His stratagem to gain respect from the Egyptians, 69. Magnificent portico at Sais, 70. Other stately works, ib. & seq. Visited by Solon, 71. Marries a Greek, ib. A miracle pretended on that occasion, 72. His donatives to Greece, ib. Subdues Cyprus, ib. His latter days, why unhappy, 73. Betrayed by Phanes, 74. Falls out with Polycrates, 75. His letter to him, vii. 522. Breaks his alliance with him, and why, 523. His death, ib. His body dug up and burnt, ii. 76, 78.

Amasis, Ammosis, dethroned by his subjects for his oppressions, ii. 44.

—— his body abused by Cambyfes, v. 87.

—— stratagem against Barca, xviii. 71, 72, & n.

Amestris, murdered by her sons, ix. 587.

† —— the city of, built by her, ix. 587.

† Amatha, the palace of, burnt, x. 403, n.

† Amathus, a city of Cyprus, vii. 487.

—— taken by Janneus, x. 213. Destroyed by him, 215. Made one of the five courts of judicature, 244.

Amazons, mothers of the Sarmatians, v. 439. Their Scythian name, 461, 462. An account of those female warriors, 464, n. Overcome by Hercules and Theseus, 653, n. Some further account of them, ix. 373.

Amathusians, why they sacrifice to Onesilus, ix. 496.

Amber, plenty of, in Prussia, xviii. 582, 583.

Amibiani subdued by Cæsar, xiii. 16.

Ambiganus sends colonies into Italy, xi. 576.

Ambiorix over-reaches the Romans, xiii. 25. Defeated, 29. His account of his regal power, xviii. 496.

† Ambracia, a city in Epirus, ix. 528. Taken by Philip, vi. 578. By the Romans, vii. 57, 61.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Ambracian gulph, where situate, xiii. 355.

Ambraciots drive away the Macedonians, vi. 369.

Ambrones defeated by Marius, xii. 491.

Ambrosian women, their valour, xii. 491.

Ambrose, St. his rise and acquaintance with Probus, xv. 608. Highly esteemed by Gratian, xvi. 35. Noble speech to the usurper Maximus, 54. To Theodosius, 83. Sent to baptize Valentinian, 93. His panegyric on that prince, 95. Letter to Eugenius, 96. Condemns the Thessalonian massacre, 108. Letters to queen Frigil, 131. His death, 133.

Ambrosius, Aurel. succeeds Vortigern, xix. 19. Defeats the Saxons, ib. His progress through England, 20. Victories over the Saxons, 21.

Ambustus, Fab. his untimely complaisance to his daughter, xi. 611. Chosen military tribune, 613. His success against the Tyburtes, 637. Chosen dictator, 640.

Amenophis, supposed by some to be the same with Belus, ii. 555, n. Conjectures about the time of his reigning, ib. n.

† America, how first peopled, &c. i. 299. Whether the Atlantis of Plato, xviii. 83.

Americans speak of a flood, i. 280.

Amelius's writings and character, xv. 372, n.

Amida, the god of the Japanese, i. 145.

† ——— the city of, destroyed by Sapor, xi. 98. Taken and preserved by Cavades, 121. Surrendered to the Romans, 122. Fortified by Constantius, xv. 435. Besieged by Sapor, 493. Its dreadful catastrophe, 494. Restored by the Nisibians, 569. Taken by the Persians, xvi. 298. Restored to the Romans, 299.

† Amiens new peopled by the Franks, xv. 305.

Aminadab, the father-in-law of Aaron, ii. 549.

Aminander, king of Acarnania, joins with the Ætolians, vii. 17. Dethroned, 55, 56. Restored, ib. Intercedes for them, 61.

Aminias, a Rhodian chief, killed, vii. 423.

Amisodarus, king of Lycia, v. 593.

† Amisus, a city in Pontus, described, ix. 372. Surrendered to Lucullus, 427, 428.

Amitta, the father of Jonah, iv. 129, & n.

Amiternum taken by Cervilius, xii. 68.

† Ammer mount, where sited, xviii. 52.

VOL. XX.

† Ammianus Marcellinus, an account of his history, xi. 99, n. Goes with Ursicinus to Rome, xv. 465. Into the east, 493. Joins him at Mitylene, 495. His character of Julian, 551. & seq. A chafin in his history, xvi. 18. His writings and character, 24, n.

Ammihud, king of Geshur, ii. 327.

Ammon, the son of Lot, by his youngest daughter, ii. 116.

——king of Judah's idolatry, iv. 160. Death, ib.

——Jupiter, the temple and oracle of, viii. 204. Its pleasant situation, xviii. 62. Dialogue with Alexander the Great, 63, n.

Ammonites, their origin, ii. 116. Where settled, ib. Their religion, laws, &c. 118. Dispossessed by Sihon the Amorite, 121. Recover it, till driven out by Jephthah, 122. Defeated by Saul, 123. And David, 124. An account of that war, 125, & seq. Destroyed by David's forces, 127. Defeated by Jehosaphat, ib. Brought under tribute to Uzziah, 128. To Jotham, ib. Subdued and carried captives by the Babylonians, 129. Obstruct the rebuilding of the temple, ib. Subdued by Judas Maccabeus, ib. Flourished still in the second century after Christ, ib. Now blended with the Arabians, 130. Excluded from the congregation till the tenth generation, iii. 321. The reason of it, ib. & ii. 103, 104, & 118.

Ammonius, the scholar of Proclus's doctrine of the eternity of the world, i. 81.

——governor of Antioch, his cruelties, ix. 116. Murdered by the Antiochians, 120.

——writes against the Sadducees, x. 358.

Ammon, the son of David's incest with Tamar, iv. 30. Murdered by Absalom, 31.

† Amorites, antient inhabitants of Canaan, ii. 181. Hedge the Danites in the mountains, 208. Reduced by them and the house of Joseph, ib. Subdued and enslaved by Solomon, 214.

Amorium, taken by the Saracens, xvi. 346. Retaken, 347. Why engraven on their shields, 394. Betrayed and razed, ib.

Amosis, king of Diospolis, conjectures about the time of his reign, 607, n. And his abolishing human sacrifices at Heliopolis, 566.

Amphares, the murder of Agis and family, vi. 524, & seq.

Amphæa surprized by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 285.

C

† Amphaxia

I N D E X to the

† Amphaxis, the region of, described, viii. 12.

Amphialus settles at Pergamus, ix. 536.

Amphiarus, a famed soothsayer, drawn into the Theban war, v. 634. His temple at Rhamnus, 641.

Amphicrates, wars against Ægina, vii. 519.

Amphyction, the son of Deucalion king of Athens, v. 645.

Amphyctions, the general court of Greece, held at Delphos, vi. 30. Some instances of their high power, ib. & seq. Declare for Alexander the Great, 361. Condemn the Locrians, viii. 116. Chuse Philip their general, ib.

Amphylitus's prophecy to Pisistratus, vi. 158.

Amphimachus's lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372.

Amphion, the usurper of the Theban throne, v. 668.

Amphipolis taken from the Athenians, vi. 285. Rejects the Nicean peace, 288. Taken by king Philip, 348. Vid. viii. 64, 82.

Amphipolus of Syracuse, his office, vii. 294.

Amphitryon conquers Cephalonia, vii. 631.

Amphitryon's wife deflowered by Jupiter, v. 628. His fatal end, ib.

† Amplissa, the metropolis of Ozolea Locria, vi. 82, & 83, n. By whom built, ibid. & n. Destroyed and rebuilt, ib. Besieged by the Romans, vii. 55.

† Anapsaga, river, where, xvii. 550. Described, ib.

Amram, the father of Moses, his extract, ii. 519, 520.

† Amfivari, a tribe of the Franks, xix. 235.

Amulius dethrones his brother, xi. 283. His cruelty to his offspring, ib. & seq. Murdered, 286.

† Amur, a river in Scythia, v. 441.

Amurat's success in Europe, xvi. 539. Severity to his son, 540. His death, ib.

— II, repulsed before Constantinople, xvi. 543. Defeated over and over by John Huniades, 544. Signal victory over him, 545. Haughty demands on the emperor John, ib. & seq. His death, 546.

† Amyclæ, the city of, described, vi. 49. Taken by the Messenians, 421.

Amyclas, king of Lacedemon, vi. 55, & seq.

Amyclean security, a proverb whence, vi. 56.

Amycus, king of the Berbraces, defeated by Pollux, vi. 20, n.

Amyntas invades Egypt, v. 220, & n. Cut off by the Persians, ib. & n.

— his reception of the Persian ambassadors, viii. 48, 50, & seq. Zeal for the Persians, 54, & seq. Cuts off the usurper, 71. Subdues the Olynthians, 72.

— Alexander's governor, murdered, viii. 147.

— his general, suspected of treason, viii. 245. Cleared, ibid.

— a Galatian prince abandons Brutus, xiii. 272. Follows Antony, 353. Leaves him in the lurch, 356. His death, 377.

Amynus and Magus, famed in the Phœnician records, i. 389.

Amyrteus, driven by the Persians into the fens of Egypt, ii. 81. Drives them out of the kingdom, ib. Defeated by them, and dies, ib.

Anac, Anax, the father of the Anakims, xvi. 588, & n. Whence so called, ib. See further in Anak.

Anacharsis, put to death for bringing the Grecian worship into Scythia, v. 447, n. 479.

Anacles, or Dioscuri, at Carthage, xvi. 637, & 638, n.

Anak, one of the seven dukes of Edom, ii. 161. The meaning of his finding the mules in the wood, ib. n. The progenitor of the Anakims, 205, n. His three sons driven out by Caleb, 207, & n.

Anakims invaded and cut off by the Israelites, ii. 205. Their origin, ib. n.

Anameltch, an Assyrian deity, how represented, iv. 204.

† Ananim, who so called, i. 464. Where settled, ib.

Ananael, an obscure priest, made high-priest, x. 283. Deposed, 284.

† Ananes, where settled in Italy, xi. 576.

Ananias, a Jewish time-server, ix. 637. — a famed Jew of Alexandria, x. 212. His advice to Cleopatra, ib.

— the son of Nebedeus, made high-priest, x. 564. Murdered by the Zelots, 576.

Ananus, a proud Sadducee, made high-priest, x. 571. Puts St. James to death, ib. & n. His fatal complaisance to the sicarii, ib. Made governor of Jerusalem, 578. Heads the peaceable party there, 586. Betrayed by Gischala, ib. Put to death, 587.

Anuphas I. and II. kings of Cappadocia, ix. 462, 463.

† Anapus, a river in Sicily, vii. 146.

† An

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Anas, river, in Lusitania, xviii. 332.
 Anastasia, daughter to Constantius, xv. 334. Married to Bassianus, 335. Murdered by the soldiers, 431.
 — daughter of Valens, xvi. 24.
 — wife of Tiberius, created Augusta, xvi. 323. Insulted by her son's ministers, 351.
 Anastasius created emperor, xvi. 292. His rise, extract, &c. ib. & seq. Excellent beginning, 293. Insulted on account of a new tax, 295. Narrowly escapes being massacred, 296. Invaded by the Persians, 297. Makes a long truce with them, 299. His long wall built, ib. Persecutes the orthodox, 300. Treachery to Vitalianus, 301. Death and character, 302. Confirms Theodoric king of Italy, xix. 188.
 — patriarch of Antioch, massacred by the Jews, xvi. 333.
 — Phocas's minister's conspiracy and death, xvi. 334.
 — Artemius proclaimed emperor, xvi. 386. His excellent character, ib. Banished, 357. Resumes his claim, 359. Put to death, 360.
 Anathema, among the Jews, some instances of, vii. 247.
 Anatomy, early cultivated in Egypt, i. 583.
 Anaxagoras, the Ionic philosopher, his doctrine, i. 110. Reforms that sect, 112. His notion of two eternal principles, 126, & seq. Of the origin of the world, 132, 133.
 — Pericles's preceptor, accused of impiety, vi. 258. His philosophy and banishment, ib. n.
 Anaxander, king of Sparta, vi. 418.
 Anaxarchus pounded to death, vii. 478, 479.
 — the sophist's flattering speech to Alexander, viii. 272.
 Anaxidamas, king of Sparta, vi. 418.
 Anaxandrides, king of Sparta's character, vi. 429.
 Anaximander, his origin of things, i. 111. Doctrine and writings, ib. & seq.
 Anaximenes's origin of things, i. 112.
 — saves Lampisachus, viii. 157.
 † Anazarbum, a city in Cilicia Propria, v. 597.
 Ancaeus, one of the pilots of the Argonauts, vi. 21, n.
 Ancharus's singular love for his country, v. 517.
 — massacred by Marius, xii. 550.
 † Anchiale, in Cilicia Propria, by whom

Anchises saved from the flames of Troy, v. 542.
 Anchor, why borne by the Seleucidae, viii. 553, & n.
 † Ancona, the port of, built by Trajan, xiv. 588.
 † Ancyra, by whom built, v. 515. Taken by Cosrhoes, xi. 167.
 Ancyrean marble, described, xiii. 473, 478.
 Ancus Mart. chosen king of Rome, xi. 333. His success against the Latins, 334. Against the Sabines, 335, & seq. His death, 337.
 Andate, her temple in Britain, xviii. 656.
 † Anderchester, razed by the Saxons, xix. 21, 22.
 † Andes, mountains of Peru, their height, i. 295, n. Whether the Sephar of Moses, 474.
 Andranodorus, son-in-law to Hiero, vii. 339. Debauches young Hieronymus, 340. Becomes head of a party, 345, & seq. Submits to the senate, 347, 348. Undermines the republic, 349, & seq. Put to death, 350.
 Andrew, called by Christ, x. 423. Made an apostle, 444, n.
 Andrians, their answer to Themistocles, vii. 598.
 Andriscus set up for the son of Perseus, viii. 534. Sent prisoner to Rome, 536. Escapes into Thrace, ib. Invades Macedonia, 538. Beats the Romans, 540. Defeated, 542. Sent prisoner to Rome, 543.
 — refuses to succour the Carthaginians, xvii. 530.
 Androcles, king of Mycene, killed in a fray, vi. 404.
 Androclus leads the Ionians to Ephesus, vii. 114.
 Androestus invades the Romans, xii. 172. Kills himself, 174.
 Androgeus, the son of Minos, killed at Athens, v. 648, 649. vii. 473.
 Andromachus restored by the Rhodians, vii. 430.
 — noble answer to the Carthaginians, xvii. 125.
 — his poem on theriac, xiv. 293, n.
 Andronicus forced to surrender Tyre, viii. 391.
 — Perseus, put to death, viii. 506.
 — the murderer of Onias, put to death, ix. 69. Vid. x. 107, 108.
 — a cruel governor of Samaria, ix. 75.
 — excommunicated and degraded, xvi. 186.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Andronicus Ducas, betrayed by Samonas, xvi. 406. Flees to the Saracens, ib. His death, 407.

— the son of Ducas, left under guardianship, xvi. 459. Treachery to Diog. Romanus, 462.

— revolts against Alexius, xvi. 491. Declared his guardian, 492. His horrid butcheries and impiety, ib. & seq. Defeated by William king of Sicily, 494. His dreadful end, 495. The rest see under Paleologus.

Andronidas unjustly condemned, vi. 675.

† Andros, island, described, vii. 597. Subdued by the Athenians, 598.

† — the metropolis of the island, besieged by Themistocles, vii. 598. Its ruins described, ibid.

Androtheneis defeated by Nicostratus, vi. 616.

Anebo, a famed Egyptian priest, i. 99.

Aneptia put to death by Simplicius, xv. 604.

† Angaucani, where seated, xviii. 4.

Angels, the meaning of that word, i. 175. Their nature, 177. Almost universally acknowledged, 176, & seq. Their several degrees, 179. The fallen angels, and their offence, 180, & seq. Tutelar, believed by Jews and Gentiles, 178. Some absurd opinions confuted, 246, n. Traditions concerning them among the Turks, Persians, &c. 249, n. & seq.

— Worshipped by the Arabs, xviii. 225.

† Angiers, seized on by Childeric, xix. 269.

† Angles, Anglo-Saxons, their coming into England, xvi. 54. Their origin, xix. 9. Settlement, ib. Joined to the Saxons, ib. Why called Angli, 10, 11. Assist the Britons, 14. A tribe of the Suevi, 30.

† Anglesey, taken by the Romans, xiv. 206. xviii. 704, & seq. Some brutish customs among them, xiv. 206, & seq. Retaken by Agricola, 446.

Anglia, whence so called, xix. 9.

† Angrivarii dispossess the Bructerii, xiii. 528, n. Put them to fire and sword, 555. Where fixed, ib. n. Submit, and are pardoned, 560. Their gratitude, 561.

Anicetus invades Pontus, ix. 455. Delivered up to the Romans, 456.

— his contrivance for drowning Nero's mother, xiv. 194. Defeated, 197. Sent to dispatch her, 198. Murders her, 199.

— revolts in Pontus, xiv. 411. Defeated, ib. His death, ib.

Anicius triumphs over Illyricum, viii. 598. xii. 323, 326.

Animals, monstrous, mentioned by Berofus, i. 266. Worshipped by the Egyptians, 551.

Anio, the battle of, xi. 617, 629.

Anna, the daughter of Metinus, ii. 380.

— the prophetess, her testimony of Christ, x. 351.

— the empress, instigated against Cantacusen, xvi. 485. Deceived by his enemies, 486.

— Perenna worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 632.

Annas deposed from the high priesthood, x. 413. Sends Jesus to Caiaphas, 500. Two of his sons succeed in the dignity, 571, n.

Annæus Serenus, a confidant of Nero's amours, xiv. 174. His character, ib. n.

— Cornut. banished by Nero, xiv. 269. His excellent character and writings, ib. & 270, n.

Annian family, xv. 1, & seq. Converted to christianity, xvi. 85.

Annibalianus made king of Pontus, xv. 334. Murdered by the soldiers, 431.

Annius's forged history, how discovered, viii. 581.

— king of Delos, vii. 608.

— L. his embassy rejected by the senate, xi. 654.

— success against Sertorius, xii. 552.

Annonæ præfectus, his office, xv. 595.

Anointing, why used by the ancients, xvii. 363, n.

Anquialum taken by the Goths, xix. 128.

† Ansuarii, Anfinarii, who, and why so called, xix. 237, 238.

Antæus's kingdom, when began, xvii. 571, & seq. His shield worshipped by the Moors, xviii. 26. One of the first kings of Mauritania, 31. Overcome by Hercules, ib. The rest see under Atlas, ibid. & seq.

Antalcidas, the peace of, v. 182. vi. 341. Dishonourable to the Greeks, ib. & 494, n.

† Antandros, island, whence so called, vii. 597.

Antediluvian patriarchs, a chronological table of, i. 218. Their genealogy, 232.

— kings of Chaldea, their history 268.

— world, the state and religion of, 308. The causes of their longevity, 310-312.

† Antemnæ, where sited, xi. 301. Taken by Romulus, 302.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Antenor's embassy into Greece, v. 542. Lands with the Heneti, on the Adriatic shore, 543. His progeny, 544.

Anthakash, the Oriental name of Antiochus, xi. 179, *n*.

Anthemius's rise, xvi. 159. Excellent government, 172. 186. Extract and character, 173. Resigns to Pulcheria, 195. Beats the Hunns, &c. 270, 273. Reception at Rome, 274. Deposed by Ricimer, 279. See also vol. xix. 213.

† Anthropophagi, who, and where, xviii. 94.

Antiates, defeated by Camillus, xi. 594. Submit to the Romans, xii. 30, & *n*.

Antigenes's lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372. Treachery to Eumenes, 385. Cruel punishment, 386.

Antigone, buried alive for burying her brother, v. 671.

— daughter of Laomedon, a haughty princess, v. 548.

† Antigonía, razed by Seleucus, viii. 563.

Antigonus, deified by the Athenians, vi. 372. Chosen general by the Achæans, 566. Abandons the Argives, 567, 568. Beats the Lacedemonians, 533, 569. Takes Sparta, 535, 571. Death, 572.

— his lot after Alexander's death, viii. 359, 372. Defeats Alcetas, 374, & seq. Outwitted and defeated by Eumenes, 375. Treachery to him and his friends, 383, & seq. Marches into Babylon, 387. Seizes on Syria and Phenice, 389. Invaded by the confederates, 397. Takes the title of king, 400. His extract, &c. 401, & seq. Ill success in Egypt, 402, & seq. And against the confederates, 405, & seq. Slain at Issus, 408.

— the son of Demetrius, his filial piety, viii. 420. Singular gentleness, 460.

— Gonatus, seizes Macedon, viii. 470. Defeats the Gauls, 471. Success against Pyrrhus, *ib.* & seq. Deserted by his men, 474. Takes the citadel of Corinth, 476. His death, 477.

— Dofon, regent of Macedon, viii. 479. Friendship to Aratus, 481. Success against Cleomenes, 482, & seq. Kindness to the Spartans, 483. His death, *ib.*

— seizes on Judæa, x. 78. His cruelties there, 79, & seq.

— Socho, made president of the fanhedrim, x. 81. His doctrine, death, &c. *ib.* & 90.

— the son of Hyrcan, sent against Samaria, x. 202. Put to death, 208.

— the son of Aristobulus, sent prisoner to Rome, x. 241. His petition to Cæ-

far rejected, 251. Invades Judæa, 262. Defeated by Herod, 263. His second invasion, 265. Besieged in the temple, 266, & seq. Inthroned, 269. Cruelty to Hyrcan, &c. *ib.* & seq. Over-reached, and driven from Massada, 271, 272. His charge against the Roman senate, 273. Defeated by Herod, 276. Besieged and taken, 277, 278. Put to death by M. Antony, 279, & 280, *n*.

† Antiliban, mount, whence so called, i. 258.

Antillus stabbed in the capitol, xii. 412, 413.

Antinous's death, an account of, xiv. 624.

† Antioch, upon the Orontes, a famed city of the Mediterranean Seleucis, ii. 264.

† — the metropolis of Syria, viii. 552. By whom built, 563, 564, *n*. Described, *ib.* & seq. Burned by the Jews, ix. 128. Besieged by the Parthians, xi. 39. Taken by Chosrhoes, 134. Declares for Cæsar, xiii. 72. Damaged by an earthquake, xiv. 587. By fire, 671. Rebuilt by Antoninus, *ib.* Punished for siding with Cassius, xv. 37. Disfranchised and restored by Severus, 101. Plundered by Sapor, 228. Retaken by Valerian, *ib.* Razed by Sapor, 233. Relieved from a famine by Constantine, 409. Depopulated by a fresh famine, 527. Raises a sedition, xvi. 70. Severely punished for it, 71, & seq. Pardoned by Theodosius, 77. Gratitude to Eudocia, 226. Ruined by an earthquake, 269. Under Justin, 304. Destroyed by the Persians, 310. By an earthquake, 326. Taken by Burzas, 422. By the crusaders, 482.

† — the famous port of, built, xv. 436.

† — its stately portico, built by Rufinus, xvi. 120.

† — the metropolis of Mygdonia, where sited, viii. 604, *n*.

† Antiochene, whence so called, ii. 264.

† Antiochia ad Taurum, a city in Comagene, ii. 263.

Antiochians, impious mourning for Germanicus, xiii. 589, & seq.

Antiochis, her spurious progeny, ix. 108.

Antiochus, king of Messena's embassy to Sparta, vi. 404, & seq.

— king of Syria, invited into Greece, vii. 27. Lands at Pteleum, 33. Speech to the Ætolians, *ib.* Advises with Hannibal, 37. Takes Eubœa, 38. Marriage and dotage,

dotage, 39. Defeated at Thermopylae, 42 & seq.

Antiochus Soter, his success in Sicily, vii. 436. Retreat into Sardis, 440. Defeated at sea and land, 441. Pretensions to Macedon, viii. 470. Succeeds his father in Syria, 582. Yields Greece to Antigonus, 583. Why surnamed Soter, ib. His defeat and death, ib. & 584. Coin, 166, n.

— Theos, whence so called, viii. 584. Ill success in Egypt, 587. Makes peace with Ptolemy, 588. Poisoned by his wife, 589. His coin, ix. 166, n.

— Hierax, wars with his brother, viii. 594. Expelled Syria, 596. His death, 597.

— the Great, ill success in Egypt, viii. 601. Success against Ptolemy, 610, 612, & 615. Defeated by him, 617. Success against Arsaces, 618. In Bactria, ix. 1. India, 3. Recovers Palestine, 6, 7. Conquests in Asia Minor, &c. ib. & seq. Answer to the Roman ambassadors, 11. Wars against the Romans, 18, & seq. Invades Pisidia, 21, & seq. Conference with the Romans, 23, & seq. Marriage, 28. Defeated, 29, & seq. 38, 39. His ill conduct, 39. Sues to the Romans, 41. His gallant army, 46. Defeated at Magnesia, 49. Peace with Rome, 51, & seq. Death, 55. Reign foretold by Daniel, 564 & seq. n. Coin, 167, n.

— Epiphanes, sent hostage to Rome, ix. 15, 16, & 51. Exchanged, 61. Mounts the Syrian throne, 64. Wars with Egypt, 70. Injustice to the Jews, 72. Conquers Egypt, ib. & seq. Profanes and plunders the temple, 74, & seq. See also vol. x. 104, & seq. His career stopped by the Romans, ix. 81. Wreaks his vengeance on the Jews, 83, & seq. His gambols at Daphne, 84, 85. Repulsed at Elymais, 88. His miserable end, ib. & seq. Coin, 167, n.

— Eupator's reign, ix. 91. Ill success against the Jews, 96, & seq. Treachery to them, 99. Death, 105. Coin, 167, n.

— the son of Balas, set up by Tryphon, ix. 129. Crowned at Antioch, ib. His coin, 170, n.

— Sidetes, why so called, ix. 136, n. Letter to Simon the Maccabee, 137, x. 176, & seq. Treachery to him, ix. 139. x. 188. Beats the Parthians, ix. 140. Grants to the Jewish high-priest, x. 183. Perfidy to him, 188. Encourages Ptolemy against the Jews, 193. Invades Judaea, ib. Re-

ception at Jerusalem, 197. His death, ix. 142, x. 198.

— Gryphus, ix. 151. Success against Cyzicus, 152, 153. Divides the kingdom with him, ib. & seq. Resentment against Hyrcan, x. 202. His death, ix. 154. Coin, 171, n. 172, n.

— Cyzicus, ix. 155. Invades Judaea, x. 203. Defeated and killed, ix. 155.

— Eusebes defeats Seleucus, ix. 155. Wars with Philip, ib. & seq. Driven out, 158, & seq.

— Dionysius supplants his brother Philip, ix. 157. Cut off by the Arabians, ib.

— Asiaticus, sent to Rome, ix. 159. His adventure at Syracuse, ib. & seq. Reigns over part of Syria, 163. Stript of it by Pompey, ib. & seq. His death, 164.

— king of Comagene, restored by Pompey, ix. 644. Put to death, ib.

— II. his son, ix. 645.

— III. assists Vespasian, ix. 645.

— IV. serves under the Romans, ix. 645.

— a Persian, tutor to Theodosius, xi. 107.

— the valley of, seized by Jannæus, x. 219.

Antipas, the son of Herod, by Cleopatra, x. 323, n. Made tetrach of Galilee, 393. Supplants Archelaus, 398. The rest see under Herod Antipas.

Antipater's character, viii. 123. Conduct in Greece, 219. Success against Agis, 220. Whether guilty of Alexander's death, 345, & n. His post after it, 349. Chosen protector to his son, 371. His extract, &c. 422. Ill success against the Greeks, 425. Makes peace with them, 426. Wars with the Ætolians, 429. Chosen protector, ib. His death and successor, 432, 433, & n.

— the son of Cassander, his bloody paricide, viii. 458. Expulsion and death, ib. & 459.

— the son of Philip, chosen king of Macedon, viii. 469.

— the father of Herod, his descent, x. 224, n. Character, 229. Carries Hyrcan into Arabia, 230, &c. Pleads his cause before Pompey, 234. Ingratiates himself with the Romans, 242. Services to Gabinius in Egypt, 246. To Cæsar there, 250, & seq. Amply rewarded, 251. Overawes the Jews, 253. His progeny, 254, n. Sends money to Cassius, 259. Poisoned, ib. & seq.

— the favourite son of Herod, x. 314 & n. Cabals against his two brothers, ib.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

& seq. Plots against his father, 322, & seq. How discovered, 324. Decoyed back to Jerusalem, 382. Condemned for treason, 388. Put to death, 392, & seq.

Antipator, the son of Salome, his bitter speech against Archelaus, x. 398.

—— the sophist, his writings and character, xv. 121, *n*.

† Antipatris built by Herod, x. 315.

Antiphalus, brother of Leosthenes, defeated, vi. 365.

Antiphon's biting answer to Dionysius, vii. 256.

† Antissa, a city in Lesbos, vii. 550.

Antistius, P. butchered by young Marius, xii. 564.

—— Verus, marches against Bassus, xiii. 115. Friendship to Brutus, 205, & *n*. Saved by his wife, 226. Success in Cantabria, 375.

—— Labeo, his merry stratagem in the senate, xiii. 401.

—— the prætor, banished for satyrising of Nero, xiv. 215, 216.

—— Lucius, his timely advice rejected by Plautus, xiv. 218.

Antonia married to Ahenobarbus, xiii. 365.

—— her sister, married to Drusus, xiii. 365. Her fidelity to him, 421. Why not at Germanicus's funeral, 599, *n*. Her cruel death, xiv. 50, 51.

—— timely information against Sejanus, xiii. 670.

—— daughter of Claudius, married to Cn. Pompeius xiv. 102, 112. To Sylla, 127. Refuses to marry Nero, 253. Put to death, *ib*.

† —— the fortress of, taken by the Zealots, x. 576. By the Romans, 605.

Antoninus Pius, his first consulship, xiv. 617. Adopted by Adrian, 596. Speech to the senate, 642. Why Surnamed Pius, 643, 669. His extract, &c. 648, & seq. Time of his adoption, 661. Made high pontif, 663. Love for learned men, 665. Public buildings, *ib*. & seq. Why esteemed by all nations, 666, & seq. Letters in favour of the christians, 670. Death, 671. Obsequies, 672.

† —— his wall in Britain, where, and when built, xviii. 673. Why surnamed Britannicus, 707, & *n*.

—— the son of Petronius, put to death, xv. 64.

Antonius slays Sertorius, xii. 616.

—— the consul, swayed by Cicero, xii. 631. His partiality to Catiline, 640.

—— the younger son of M. Antony, his character and fate, xiii. 365.

Antonius, Julius, chosen consul, xiii. 417. Put to death, 431.

—— Caius, made governor of Macedon, xiii. 175. Ill success against Brutus, 208. Taken prisoner, *ib*. Put to death for Rebellion, 240.

—— Lucius, his death and character, xiii. 648.

Antony, Mark, acquitted of debauching the vestals, xii. 431. Suppresses the pirates, 488. Chosen consul, 505. Assassinated, 552. His character 553, & seq.

—— the father of the triumvir, defeated by the pirates, xii. 613. Sent against Artium, xiii. 41. Made Cæsar's general, 46. Delays coming to him, 54. Made governor of Italy, 81. Defeats Dolabella, 84. Disobliges Cæsar, 85. Flattery to him, 133. Preserved by Brutus, 149. Artful speech to the senate, 151. To the people, in praise of Cæsar, 156, 157, & *n*. Outwits the senate, 161, & seq. Contempt of Octavian, 163. Made governor of Gaul, 172. Artful speech to his officers, *ib*. & seq. Falls out with Octavian, 176, & seq. Marches against Brutus, 180, & seq. Proscribed, 181, 192, 193. Success against the consular troops, 186. Surprises Lepidus, 194. Joins with Octavius, 216. Success against Brutus *ib*. Interview with Octavius and Lepidus, *ib*. Execrable resolution, 219. Cruelties. *Vid. sub. Triumvirate*, 222, & seq. To Cicero, 232. March into Macedon, 239. To Amphipolis, 258. Success against Brutus, 277, & seq. Funeral honours to him, 289. Behaviour to the Asiatics, 294, 297. Captivated by Cleopatra, 299. Shameful life with her, 312, & *n*. March into Italy, 315. Divides the empire with Octav. 317. Returns to Athens, and fines it, 324, 325. Frighted by omens from joining Octav. 327, & *n*. Interview with him, 331. Returns into Syria, 332. Shameful profusion to Cleopatra, 344, & seq. Partiality to Herod, x. 263. To the Jews, 264, & *n*. Gets Herod chosen king of the Jews, 270. Base partiality to him, 287. March against Octav. xiii. 347. Behaviour at Samos, &c. *ib*. & 348. His will in favour of Cleopatra produced, 350. Accused for it, *ib*. Degraded, 352. Recriminating letter to Octavius, 353. Narrowly escapes his snare, 358. Order of his fleet, 359, & *n*. Base flight after Cleopatra, 362. Defeated at sea, *ib*. & seq. Mad behaviour since, 364. Death and family, 365. Three of his descendants become emperors, *ib*.

Antony, Primus, banished for forgery, xiv. 214.

Antony,

Antony, Honoratus's noble speech against Nymphidius, xiv. 305, 306.

Antyllas, Antony's son put to death, xiii. 365.

— Primus, declares for Vespasian, xiv.

381. Sends the Illyrians against Vitellius,

383. His success in Italy, 384. Comes

to Bedriacum, 388. His bravery against

the Vitellians, 389, & seq. At Cremona,

392, & seq. Advances to Fano, 397.

Passes the Appennines, 399. Saves the ca-

pitul, 404, 405, & n. Drives the Vitelli-

ans into the city, 406, & seq. Takes it,

407. His unmerciful plunder of it, 410.

Envied by Mucianus, 418. Over-reached

by him, 430. Retires to Vespasian,

431.

Anubis, an Egyptian deity, i. 553. The

son of Osiris, by Nepthe, ii. 9. The

temple of, demolished, xiii. 597, n.

Anulius's orders in favour of the christi-

ans, xv. 383.

Anytus drives the Moors out of Pentapo-

lis, xvi. 189.

Aon, the son of Neptune, settles in Bœo-

tia, v. 661.

† Aones, whether antient Grecians,

v. 607. Admitted by Cadmus to live in

Bœotia, 664. Their origin, 661.

† Aorni, the mountains of, described,

xviii. 97.

† Aornus, a city of India, described, viii.

295. The rock of, taken by Alexander,

296.

† Aosta, by whom founded, xiii. 276.

† Apamea, metropolis of Apamene in

Syria, ii. 264.

† — of Phrygia major, v. 494, &

n.

† — by whom built, viii. 566. Taken

by Triarius, ix. 420. By Cosrhoes, xi.

166. Plundered and burnt by him, xvi.

311, 335. By the Scythians, xv. 228.

Apaturian festival, whence, vii. 127, &

n.

Ape, said to have been born of a woman,

xiv. 145, n.

Apelles's project of enslaving the Achæ-

ans, vi. 581, & seq. Opposes Antigonus,

586. Forgiven by him, 590. Tyranny

and death, 592, 594, & n.

† — where born, vii. 568.

Apellicon's noble library, ix. 409, n.

Aper murders Numerianus, xv. 289.

Killed by Dioclesian, 292.

† Aphek, a city in Syria, ii. 312.

— the battle of, ib. The walls of,

crush 27000 Syrians, ib.

Apheresia's war with the Persians, v. 260. Subdues them, 265. Repulsed by Zalzer, 267, 274, & seq. By Rustan, 286. Driven out of his dominions, 287. Taken and put to death, ib.

Aphobis, king of Egypt, his extract, i. 606. Supposed to be Joseph's Pharaoh, ib. n.

† Aphrodisias, in Cilicia, whence so called, v. 595.

Aphydas, king of Athens, v. 657.

— of Arcadia, vi. 10.

Apicata, divorced by Sejanus, xiii. 626.

Her letter to Tiberius, 680. Poisons her- self, ib.

Apicius, a famed epicure, xiii. 623.

† Apiolæ taken by Tarquin, xi. 340.

Apion, made king of Cyrene, ix. 245.

Bequeaths it to the Romans, 253.

Apis, how worshipped at Memphis, i.

554. Why represented by a bull, 555.

His oracle how consulted, 565. When his

worship first began, 602, n.

— killed by Cambyſes, v. 90. Whe-

ther the same with Mnevis, xviii. 146, n.

— king of, v. 617. Split into two by

chronologers, 616.

— king of Argos, a cruel tyrant, v.

622.

— the city and temple of, xviii. 61.

† Apocalypse, the house of, at Pathmos,

vii. 567.

Apocryphal books trumped up by heretics,

x. 346, n.

Apodemus, an informer, burnt alive, xv.

531.

Apollinæ, the two, banished and mur-

dered, xv. 464.

Apollinarians suppressed by Theodosius,

xvi. 84. By Arcadius, 133.

Apollo, the son of Chronus, supposed the

Phut of Moses, i. 396, n. Why set over

the Muses, ii. 5. In great repute among

the Phœnicians, 347, & n.

— worshipped by the Scythians, v.

450. Trojans, 531. By the Gauls, xviii. 466.

Why surnamed Smynthian, v. 533. Gry-

næw, vii. 121. Didymus, 129. Bran-

chides, ib.

— his temple and statue at Delos, de-

scribed, vii. 601. Offerings how performed,

603, 604. Oracle, 604, & seq.

— temple of, plundered by Cæpio, xii.

475. The sacrilege punished, 478.

— dedicated by Caligula, xiv. 60.

— at Babylon, plundered, xi. 69. At

Carthage, plundered, xvii. 535.

† Apollo promontory, where situate,

xvii. 558.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Apollo's temple at Rome, burnt, xv. 537.
 — temple and golden statue at Carthage, xvi. 569.
 Apollocrates surrenders the citadel of Syracuse, vii. 282.
 Apollodorus's famous bridge, xiv. 571, 572. Other grand works, 597. Mortified by Adrian, 621. Banished and put to death, ib. & seq.
 † Apollonia, where situate, v. 564.
 † — in Macedon, viii. 7, 8. Submits to Claudius, 450. Taken by the Romans, xii. 169.
 — her ambassadors insulted by the Ædiles, xii. 96.
 † Apoloniatis, a province of Assyria, iv. 196.
 Apollonides's speech to the Syracusans, vii. 354.
 Apollonius's bloody expedition against the Jews, ix. 83, & x. 112. Defeated and killed, ix. 118, & n. x. 128. 173, 174.
 — governor of Zenodotia's treachery to Crassus, xi. 18.
 — the Stoic's saucy behaviour to Antoninus, xiv. 660, 661.
 — Dyscoles's writings and character, xv. 50, n.
 — Cæsar's and Cicero's master, xii. 603. Different from Molon, ib. & n. His elegy of Cicero, 604, n.
 — Saturn, taxed nine millions by Caligula, xiv. 67.
 — Tyaneus comes to Rome, xiv. 516. Stirs up Nerva against Domitian, ib. His life, travels, &c. 526, & seq. Ordered to be seized, 538. His defence before Domitian, 539. Disappears, 540. Foresight of his death, ib. Refuses Nerva's invitation, ib. His end uncertain, ib. Pretended miracles and character exploded, ib. & seq. Honoured by several emperors, &c. 543, 544.
 — sent ambassador to Attila, xix. 71. His noble answer to him, ib.
 Apologues, among the Persians, a specimen of, v. 294, & n, & seq. n.
 Aponius's success against the Romans, xii. 521. Defeated by Sylla, 526.
 — one of Nero's informers sad end, xiv. 289.
 — Saturn declares for Vespasian, xiv. 384, & seq.
 Apostates denied to make a will, xvi. 45, 48. Disfranchised, 90.
 Apostles, the twelve chosen by Christ, x. 444, & n. Their instructions and success, 458. Forsake their master, 500. Doubts about his resurrection, 521, & seq. Com-

mission from him, 526, & seq. Meeting at Jerusalem, 531, & seq. & 533, n. Receive the Holy Ghost, 533, & seq. The miraculous effects of it proved, 534, n. Their zeal, miracles, doctrine, &c. 538, & seq. & 540, n.
 † — church at Constantinople, described, xv. 415.
 Appeals at Rome, how regulated, xi. 546.
 † Appenine mountains described, xi. 263.
 Appian's writings and character, xiv. 672, n. & seq.
 Appius, Claud. sent into Sicily, vii. 324, 329. Enters Messina, 330. Marches against Hippocrates, 355. Against Perseus, viii. 505. Sadly distressed, 507. Speech against Pyrrhus, ix. 560.
 — consulship, xi. 419. Jealous of Servilius, 424. Severity against debtors, 425, & seq. Speech against the plebeians, xi. 442. Against the Agrarian law, 459, 460.
 — II. his son. See under Claudius, xi. 481.
 — III. betrays the patricians, xi. 518, 522. Chosen dictator, 518. His tyranny, 523, & seq. Speech to the senate, 526. Outwits them, 528. Treachery to Sicinius, 529. Brutish attempt on Virginia, 530, & seq. Accused by Virginius, 540. Imprisoned, 541.
 — Speech against the tribunes, xi. 616. Chosen dictator, 628. Defeats the Hernici, ib.
 — Crassus, chosen consul, xi. 641. Censor, xii. 35. Debases the senate and priesthood, ib. His noble works, 36.
 — chosen consul, xii. 45. Prætor, 46. Sarcastic against Volumnius, 58. Retained by Fabius, 59, 60. Treachery to the Camerinians, 94. Over-reaches the Carthaginians, 104. Sails into Sicily, ib.
 — Pulcher, chosen consul, xii. 244. Marches against Capua, 246. Wounded before it, 251. Surprised by Hannibal, 255, & seq.
 — Maximus killed by the revolted, xiv. 592. Claudius, Vid. sub. Claudius, xvii. 221.
 — Sabinus defeated by the Daci, xix. 369.
 Apries, the Pharaoh Hophra of scripture, ii. 64. His league with Zedekiah, ib. Treachery to him, ib. Takes Sidon, 65. Victory at sea, ib. Assists the Libyans against the Cyreneans, ib. & 66. Ill success against his rebellious subjects, 68. Strangled, ib.
 D
 Apronadius's

Apronandius's six years reign in Babylon, iv. 382.
 Apronianus put to death by Severus, xv. 115.
 Apronius's successful severity in Africa, xiii. 606. Defeated by the Frisians, 663.
 Apfinas's writings and character, xv. 216, n.
 † Aplus river in Macedon, described, viii. 21.
 Apteras, king of Crete, vii. 469. n. 471.
 Apuleia, Varil. tried for treason and adultery, xiii. 577. Her punishment, ib. 578, & n.
 Apuleius, L. Saturn. cabals for Marius, xii. 487. For Equitius, 488. Treachery to Nonnius, 501. Revives the Agrarian contest, ib. His conspiracy and death, 507. & seq.
 Apuleius, a proscribed senator, saved by his wife, xiii. 226.
 — Sextus, chosen consul, xiii. 472. A friend to Ovid, ib. Swears allegiance to Tiberius, 493.
 — the philosopher's writings and character, xv. 473, n.
 † Aqueduct, of Appius, described, xii. 36, n.
 — of Agrippa, xiii. 398.
 — of Claudius, xiv. 157.
 Apulians, ally with the Saminites, xii. 16. Defeated by Fabius, 17. By Plautius, 29.
 Aquila, Pontius, his honours after his death, xiii. 191.
 — a lady banished for adultery, xiii. 647.
 † Aquilaria in Tunis, where sited, xvi. 576.
 † Aquileia besieged by Maximin, xv. 197. Taken by Constantine, 372. Brave defence against Julian, 507. Taken and destroyed by Attila, xvi. 250. xix. 89, 90.
 Aquileian women, their signal bravery and reward, xv. 197.
 Aquilia, Sever. a vestal, married to Heliogabalus, xv. 150.
 Aquilian family joins interest with Tarquin, xi. 385. Surprised by Valerius, ib. Condemned, 387.
 Aquilius's inhumanity to the Pergame-nians, ix. 504. Subdues them, ib. His defeat and cruel death, 393, 394.
 — Tuscus, defeats the Hernici, xi. 457.
 — Florus, drives the Carthaginians out Sicily, xii. 118.

— Manl. commands the Romans, xii. 487. Ends the war with the Sicilian slaves, 499. Defeated by Sertorius, 598.
 — sent to murder Severus, xv. 91. Sides with him, ib.
 Aquilonia, the rendezvous of the Sam-nites, xii. 67. Taken by the Romans, 70.
 Aquinas, Corn. the murderer of Capito, xiv. 316.
 Aquitani subdued by Crassus, xiii. 19. Declare for Vitellius, xiv. 342.
 † Aquitania Secunda and Tertia given to Vallia, xvi. 200. Where sited, ib. Invaded by the Vandals, 162.
 † — Gallia, described, xviii. 394. Taken by Clovis, xix. 296.
 Aquilphus revolts from Theodoric, xvi. 263. His treason and death, xix. 229.
 † Ar, Al-Rabbah, metropolis of Moab, ii. 100.
 † Arabriga, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 328.
 † Araducta, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 328.
 † Ara Palladis, island, xviii. 107.
 † Arabia, from whom so called, i. 381.
 † — Felix, unconquered by the Ro-mans, xiii. 383.
 † — Petraea, invaded by Palma, xiv. 575.
 † — Felix, invaded by Trajan, xiv. 588. By Severus, xv. 101. Divided by Valens, 101. Subdued by the Saracens, 626. Whence called Endæmon, xiv. 589. Its other names and etymons, xviii. 174, & seq. Why called Cush, 87, 88. Its extent and limits, 176, 177. How divided, 178. First inhabitants, 179.
 † — Petraea described, xviii. 179. Its nations, towns, &c. 183, 184. Barrenness, ib. Remarkable places, 185.
 † — Deserta, its limits, tribes, &c. xviii. 186. Barrenness, 189. Why called Abafene, ib. Its towns, 191.
 † — Felix described, xviii. 192. Fam-ed places, 199, & seq. How divided by the Orientals, ib. & 215. Its plenty of gold, 260. From whom called Arabia, 264, & n. Whether conquered by Trajan, 300.
 Arabic character, when and by whom in-troduced, xviii. 242. Various alphabets, 244 to 248.
 † Arabs, Arabians, tributary to Persia, v. 29.
 — invaded by Antigonus, viii. 393, & seq.
 — defeated by the Jews, x. 145.

† — Nomades,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† ——— Nomādes, who, x. 145, *n.* Invaded by Jannæus, 216. Defeated by Herod, 291, 292, & *n.*

——— revolt against the Romans, xiii. 313. Some of the first inhabitants of Mauritania, xviii. 22. The old and modern class of them, 215, 219.

† ——— modern, their extract, xviii. 219.

† ——— Scenitæ, their kings, laws, &c. xviii. 221. Religion, 223. Deities, *ib.* to 232. Idols, 232. Hold some Magian tenets, 234. Notion of a future state, 235. Jewish and christian notions held by them, 236. Bishopricks among them, 238. Sects, 239. Language, &c. *ib.* & seq. Writing, 241. Learning, poetry, &c. 249, & seq. Way of numbering their days, months, and years, 254. Sciences, 255. Arts, 256. Signal hospitality, 257. And character, 258. Trade, 260. Circumcision, 261. Other customs, 264. & seq. History to the birth of Mohammed, 264. A list of their monarchs, 267. Names of their months, by whom, 289, *n.* Other kingdoms, tribes, &c. *ib.* Whether subject to the Medes, &c. 293, 294. Wars against the Romans, 294. Whether subdued by the Romans, 297. Heresies after their conversion, 304.

Arach, the modern name of Parthia, xi. 4.

† Arachofia, a province of Persia, described, iv. 510. Surrendered to Alexander, viii. 247.

† Arad, one of the kingdoms of Canaan, subdued by the Israelites, ii. 199.

† Arad, a series of their kings, ii. 365. Their reigns, 392.

——— one of Canaan's sons so called, ii. 199, *n.*

† ——— Arad, or Aradus, not properly a city of Phœnice, ii. 333. Whether the seat of the Arvadites, *ib.* *n.* Its situation, *ib.* Ruins still extant, *ib.* & *n.*

† Aradia Constantina, where sited, xv. 410.

† Aradus conquered by the Saracens, xvi. 345.

Aram, the son of Shem, i. 458. Where settled, 460. His descent according to the Armenians, i. 468, 469.

† ——— the country of, so called by him, i. 468.

† Aram Nabaraim, the same with Syria and Mesopotamia, ii. 262.

Aramean language, a dialect of the Syriac, ii. 298.

Aramites. See Syrians, ii. 284, & seq.

† Ararat, the mount where the ark rested, i. 305. Its situation, 318, & seq. Traditions about it, 319, & seq. Tournefort's and others account of it, 327, & *n.* & seq. & *n.* Migrations of Noah's sons from it, 407.

Araric, a Bathian prince, xix. 118.

Aratus, the brave deliverer of Greece, vi. 377, 554, & seq. Restores the Athenians, *ib.* The Sicyonians, 554. Takes Acrocorinth, *ib.* Opposes the Spartans, 527. Betrays Acrocorinth to the Macedonians, 532, 566. Defeated by the Ætolians, 574. Oppressed by Apelles, 583, & seq. Cleared by Philip, 585. Chosen prætor of the Achæans, 595. Displeases Philip by his honest answer, 601. Poisoned by his orders, 602. His obsequies and character, *ib.* & seq. In high favour with Ptolemy, ix. 200. Policy against the Macedonians, viii. 477, & seq. Revenge on the treacherous Athenians, 478. Joins with Antigonus Dofon, 481.

——— his son, poisoned by Philip, vi. 603.

——— revolts to the Romans, xvi. 304.

† Ararena, the province of, where sited, xviii. 212.

† Araxes, a river in Persia, described, iv. 530, & 531, *n.*

† ——— in Armenia ix. 315, 318, & *n.* & seq. Whence so called, 323.

Arba, the father of the Anakims, ii. 205, & *n.*

† ——— the city of. See Hebron, ii. 400, *n.*

Arbaces, first king of Media, his reign, &c. iv. 470.

Arbal, king of Arad, ii. 392.

† Arbela, the city and battle of, v. 224. & seq. viii. 212, & seq.

——— banditti of, destroyed by Herod, x. 274. The city of, taken by Trajan, xiv. 585.

† Arbelites, a province of Assyria, iv. 196.

Arbianes, king of Media, his reign, &c. iv. 471.

Arbogastes sent to assist Theodosius, xvi. 45. To invest Maximus, 80. To put Victor to death, 81. Murders Valentinian, 93. Arrogance to him, *ib.* Success against the Franks, 100, & xix. 255. Defeated by Theodosius, xvi. 103. Kills himself, 104.

† Arbora, the bridge of, broken by Julian, xv. 544.

Arboreus, the father of Ausonius, his extract, xvi. 56, *n.*

I N D E X to the

- † Arborici, who, xix. 284, n.
- † Arcadia, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Whence so named, vi. 3. Its site, soil, &c. 4. Origin, &c. 8. Invaded by the Spartans, 504, & seq.
- † — a city in Crete, described, vii. 462.
- the princess, born to Arcadius, xvi. 150. Her character, buildings, &c. 165. Death, 233.
- Arcadians, antient Greeks, v. 605. Famed for pastorals, vi. 4. For brave warriors, 5. Their religion, 6. When and how civilized, 4, 5. Their government, 7. Kings, 8, & seq. Resentment against their king's perfidy, 14, 425. Defeated by the Spartans, 504. By the Romans, 663.
- women, great warriors, vi. 5.
- Arcadius born, xvii. 35. Proclaimed, 59. Chosen consul, 67. Clemency to the Arians, 82. Has the east assigned to him, 106. Under the care of Rufinus, 116. Proves a weak prince, 119. Marries Eudoxia, 120. Swayed by the villain Eutropius, 126. Against Stilicho, 127. Law against asyla, 130. Journey to Ancyra, 131. Deposes Eutropius, 142. Laws against idolatry, 144. Timorous complaisance to Gainas, 146. Interview with him, ib. Severity to the Goths, 148. Presented with the head of Gainas, 150. His statue and column reared, 154. His death, issue, &c. 164. Fabulous story of his last will, 173.
- Arcas, the supposed founder of the Arcadian kingdom, vi. 3.
- fourth king of it, vi. 10.
- Arces raised to the Persian throne by Bagas, v. 202. Murdered by him, ib.
- Arcefilaus, king of Cyrene, xviii. 70.
- II. his reign, ib.
- III. killed, ib.
- IV. flight and death, xviii. 71.
- Archagathus defeated and killed, vii. 311.
- succeeds in Affric, xvii. 167, 191. Murdered, 199.
- Archeanax, tyrant of Lesbos, vii. 555.
- † Archelais, in Cappadocia, whence so called, ix. 458.
- Archelaus, king of Sparta, vi. 381.
- of Macedon, viii. 68. His death and character, 69, 70.
- of Egypt, defeated by Gabinius, ix. 271. His gallant death, 272.
- succeeds in Asia, ix. 397, & seq. Treachery and defeat, 400, 401, & n. & seq.
- his address to pacify Herod, xi. 318, & n.
- the son of Herod by Martac, x. 323, n. Succeeds him, 393. Speech to the Jews, 395. Goes to Rome, 397. Opposed by his brother, ib. And by the Jews, 405. Obtains part of the kingdom, 406. His revenue, tyranny, and banishment, 408, 409.
- successful embassy to Cassius, xiii. 243. Deposed and banished, 456.
- king of Cappadocia, tried and put to death at Rome, xiii. 571, n. & 572.
- general of Mithridates, success in Greece, vii. 75. Defends Athens, 78, & seq. Betrayed by two slaves, 81.
- the philosopher, his notion of the origin of things, i. 133.
- Archias, founder of Syracuse, vii. 159. Treachery to Ptolemy punished, ix. 235.
- the betrayer of Thebes, vi. 497.
- Archidamia's noble speech to the Spartans, vi. 514. Basely murdered by Amphares, 526.
- Archidamus made general of Peloponnesus, vi. 266, & seq. Waives Attica, 273, 458. His lucky stratagem to save his subjects, 453, 458. Takes Platea, ib. His death, ib.
- the son of Agesilaus, invades Arcadia, vi. 504. Signal victory, 505. Succeeds his father, 508. Dies in Italy, 510.
- king of Sparta, vi. 513.
- IV. his character and reign, vi. 518.
- defeated by Demetrius, viii. 410.
- Archilo, where born, vii. 590.
- commands the Dardanians, v. 544.
- Archimedes's curious ship, built for Hiero, vii. 337. Brave defence of Syracuse, 361. Surprising machines, ib. & seq. Death, 381. And character, 382, & seq. Other wonderful engines, 384, & seq.
- † Archipelago. Vid. Ægean sea, vii. 547, n.
- Archisynagogus, his office among the Jews, x. 57, n.
- Archon, a friend of the Macedonians, vi. 644. Declares for the Romans, ib.
- Archons at Athens, their office, vi. 89. When begun, v. 643, 644. Made decennial, 658. Annual, ib. 659, & vi. 89. Solon's law concerning them, vi. 122. How chosen, 96, 141. Their oath, 141. Office, ib. When abolished, 143. A list of them, vi. 91.
- Archytas the Pythagorean's doctrine of two principles, i. 130.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Archylus's bravery rewarded by Dionysius, xvii. 85.

Ardaburius's success against the Persians, xvi. 203, 205. Sent against John, 214. Shipwrecked, and taken by him, 215. Outwits and takes him, *ib.* Suspected by Leo, 278. And put to death, *ib.*

— success against the Persians, xi. 111, 113.

Ardaric, king, serves under Attila, xix. 62, 75, 76. Revolts after his death, 195.

† Ardea besieged by Tarquin, xi. 375. Retaken, 380. Becomes the cause of a civil war, 544, & seq.

Ardeser, king of Persia, murdered, xi. 173.

Ardevan I. II. III. kings of Parthia, according to Oriental writers, xi. 180, 181, *n.*

Ardshir, king of Persia, his reign, according to Oriental writers, v. 343 to 349. xi. 182, & seq.

† Arduba taken by Germanicus, xiii. 459.

Arduban women, their desperate end, xiii. 459.

Ardyes, king of Lydia, v. 581.

† Areacidæ, who, and where sited, xvii. 490.

Arechis assumes the sovereign power, xix. 603. Peace with Charles, *ib.*

† Areopagus, the high court of, at Athens, vii. 98, 116, 119. By whom founded, 139. Their power, &c. *ib.* & seq.

Areta, teaches philosophy at Cyrene, xviii. 75, *n.*

Aretas king of Demascus, ix. 158. Defeats the Jews, *ib.* & x. 231. Invades Judæa in favour of Hyrcan, *ib.* Defeated by Aristobulus, 233.

— wars with Herod Antipas, x. 432, 433.

Arethusa, the fable of, vi. 69.

Areus opposed by his uncle, vi. 513. Drives Pyrrhus out of Sparta, *ib.* & seq. His death, 517. Letters to the Maccabees, *ib.* *n.*

† Arga, a city in Arabia Felix, xviii. 199.

Argæus seizes the crown of Macedon, viii. 47.

Argalus, king of Sparta, vi. 56.

† Argent river, its course, xiii. 195, *n.*

† Argentaria, where sited, xvi. 27.

— the battle of, xvi. 27.

Argiaspis's reign and death, according to Oriental writers, v. 335 to 338.

Argipæans, their character, v. 444.

† Argis, why honoured by the Delians, vii. 604.

Argives, antient Grecians, v. 604, 622. Their origin, 618, 622. Wars against Thebes, 635, 670. Absent from the Peloponnesian war, 263. League with Athens, 290, & 291, *n.* Beat by the Spartans, 294. By the Athenians, 346, & seq. By the Spartans, 382, 430, 434, *n.* 462, 463. At Mantinea, 463, 464. Conquer Macedonia, viii. 25.

Argive women, their bravery, vi. 434, 435, *n.*

Argo, ship, where built, vi. 30.

Argon, king of Lydia, v. 580.

Argonauts, their expedition into Colchis, vi. 19, & seq. & *n.* ix. 605.

Argos, king of Argos, by whom begot, v. 622.

† — kingdom, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Its founder, 618, 622. Situation, soil, &c. 619, 620. Kings, 621. How divided, 625. And reunited, *ib.* & seq. Conquered by the Heraclidæ, 636, & seq. Change of government, 639, & seq.

† — the city of, taken by the Spartans, vi. 532. By Philip, 542, 614. Given to Nabis, *ib.* Treacherously entered by Pyrrhus, ix. 571. Doubly beset, 570, & seq. Burnt by the Heruli, xv. 247.

† — Hippim, in Apulia, by whom built, v. 636.

† Aria, a province of Persia, iv. 515.

Ariadne, daughter of Minos, married to Theseus, v. 650. Carried off by Bacchus, 652. Her rape and festival, vii. 585, 586.

— princess, married to Zeno, xvi. 277. Suspected of incontinence, &c. 291. Married to Anastasius, 292. Insulted in his company, 295.

Arians defeated by Alexander, viii. 236. By Erigius, 248.

— heretics, their flattery to Jovian, xv. 572. Repulsed, *ib.* Suppressed by Theodosius, xvi. 44, 45. Commit fresh outrages, 82. Driven from the cities, 92. Suppressed by Justin, 304.

Ariamnes I. and II. kings of Cappadocia, iv. 462, 463.

Arianthes I. king of Scythia, his huge copper, v. 456, 481.

Ariarethes I. king of Cappadocia, ix. 463.

— II. crucified by Perdiccas, viii. 365. ix. 463.

— III. recovers his kingdom, ix. 463.

— IV. defeats Arsaces, ix. 464.

— V. allies with the Romans, ix. 464.

Ariarathes

I N D E X to the

Ariarathes his character, ix. 108, 464.
Dethroned, 109, 455.

— VII. poisoned by Mithridates, ix. 467.

— VIII. stabbed by the same hand, ix. 388, 467.

— IX. dethroned by the same, ix. 468.

Arideus appointed Alexander's successor, viii. 353. Put to death by Olympias, 442.

† Arimathæa, where situate, x. 517, n.

† Ariminum surprised by Cæsar, xiii. 39. Taken by Fuscus, xiv. 397.

Arinthus's success in Germany, xv. 469. Bravery, 616. Sent against Sapor, 628.

Ariobarzanes defeated and killed, v. 229.

— put to death by Cassius, xiii. 239.

Ariogeses, chosen king of the Quadi, xix. 350. Defeated and imprisoned, ib.

Arion, the first tragedian, vii. 550.

Ariovald dethrones Adalwald, xix. 528. His death, 529.

Ariovistus invades the Sequani, xiii. 13. Treachery to Cæsar, 14. Defeated ib. See vol. xviii. 558, 638.

Aripert, chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 536. Cruelty to Luitbert, 548. To Asprang and his family, 549. Great donations to the church, ib. & seq. & n. Defeated and drowned, 552.

Arisba, Priam's wife, v. 549.

† — a city in Phrygia, v. 520.

† — in Lesbos, vii. 549.

Aristagoras attempts to corrupt the Spartans, vi. 438, n. & seq. n.

— rebellion against Darius, v. 110, & seq. His death, 114, 115.

Aristarchus, king of Colchis, ix. 607.

Aristeas, where born, vii. 545, n.

— account of the Septuagint version considered, x. 83, n. & 84, n.

Aristenetus destroyed by lightning, xv. 489. His writings, &c. 70, n.

Aristeus first peoples Ceos, vii. 576.

Aristides, general of the Persians, vi. 179, & seq. His character, 192. Banishment, 195. Piety, ib. Moderation on being recalled, 199. Reconciled with Themistocles, 203, 204. Success against the Persians, 210. Made chief commander, 216. Regulator of the tax, 217, 218. His death, &c. 231, n. & seq. n.

— the apologist for the christians, xiv. 647.

— the sophist, meets M. Aurelius, xv. 38. His writings, &c. 46, n.

Aristion, tyrant of Athens, vii. 75. & seq.

Aristippus, his writings and character, xviii. 74, n.

Aristo, king of Sparta, vi. 428. His character, 429.

— discovers a plot against Syracuse, vii. 349.

Aristobulus, a learned Jewish philosopher, ix. 236.

— the son of Hyrcan, success against Cyzicenus, x. 203. Succeeds his father, 208. Parricide and fratricide, ib. 210, & n. Dreadful end, 211. Why nicknamed Philellen, 208, & 211, n.

— the son of Janneus, x. 220. Joins with the Sadducees, 223. Sent into Syria, 225. Secures the crown, 226. Deposes his brother, 228. Defeated, 231. Besieged in the temple, ib. Bribes Pompey, 232, & seq. Leaves him in a huff, 235. Sent prisoner to Rome, 241, & seq. Escapes into Judæa, 245. Taken prisoner, ib. Released by Cæsar, 249. Poisoned, ib.

Aristobulus grandson of Hyrcan's title to the Jewish crown, x. 270, n. Made high priest, 284, & n. Murdered, 286.

— the son of Herod married to Berenice, x. 312. Accused by Salome, 313, & seq. Put to death, 321, 322.

— the son of Agrippa deprived of his succession, x. 564.

— promoted by Nero, xiv. 171.

Aristocles, an account of his writings, &c. xv. 46, n.

Aristocrates I. stoned for sacrilege, vi. 14.

— II. stoned for perfidy, vi. 14, 425.

Aristodemus, chosen general of Sparta, vi. 491. Beats the confederates at Corinth, ib.

— rips open his own daughter, vi. 409. Chosen king of the Messenians, 410. Beats the Spartans, 413, 414. Kills himself, 414.

— speech to Antigonus, vii. 508.

Aristogiton's revenge against Hippas, vi. 165.

— why honoured at Athens, xiii. 204.

Aristomachus defeated at Corinth, v. 636, 637.

Aristomenes, chosen king of Messenia, vi. 418. Defeats the Spartans, 419, 421. Taken prisoner, 422. His wonderful escape, ib. & seq. Death, 426, & n.

Aristomenes

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Aristomenes, sent guardian of Egypt, ix. 5, 225. Put to death for his fidelity, 226.
 Ariobarzanes I. king of Cappadocia, ix. 469. Wars with Mithridates, ib. & seq.
 ——— II. a friend to the Romans, ix. 469. Put to death by Cassius, 470.
 ——— III. killed by M. Antony, ix. 470.

Ariston, arrested by Hannibal at Carthage, 503. Escapes, ib.

Aristonica's prophecy against the Athenians, vi. 197.

Aristonicus seizes on Pergamos, ix. 500. Defeats Crassus, 502. Defeated by Perpena, 503. Sent prisoner to Rome, ib. & seq.

Aristophanes's antient cosmogony, i. 109.

—— cruelly used by Catena, xv. 458.

By Modestus, 492.

Aristotle's doctrine of the world's eternity, i. 78, & seq.

—— his character, v. 358. According to oriental writers, 369, 370, 371.

—— where born, viii. 12. And taught, vii. 551, & seq.

—— whether conversant with the Mosaic writings, viii. 169 & 170 n. His books carried off by Sylla, ix. 409 n. Account of the Carthaginian government, xvi. 590, 604, 605 & n, & seq.

Arius, the last king of Mysia, killed, v. 569.

—— Antonin. excellent character xiv. 653. Unjust death, xv. 63.

—— the heretic banished, xv. 401. Received by the council of Jerusalem, 411. His death, 432.

Ark of Noah, its size, figure, &c. i. 296, & seq. At what time built, 301.

—— the monastery of, i. 321. Armenian fables about it, 326.

—— of Moses described, iii. 300. Whether one or two, ib. Taken by the Philistines, 551. Sent back, ii. 243, & seq. Brought to Jerusalem by David, iv. 18 & seq.

Arkianus's five years reign in Babylon, iv. 382.

† Arles besieged, xvi. 186. By Constantius, 187. Surrendered, 188. Relieved by Ægidius, 271.

—— the council of. See Council, xv. 388.

Armais, brother to Sesostris, ii. 36. Supposed the Danaus of the Greeks, 40.

† Armenia, so named from Aram, i. 469.

† ——— the lesser described, ix. 367, & seq. Kingdom, 313. Soil, 318. Origin and government, 322, 323. Kings, 328, & seq.

† ——— given to Cleopatra's son, ix. 348. Recovered, 349. Becomes tributary to Rome, 366, & seq. Its various fates since, ib. & seq.

† ——— subdued by the Romans, xiv. 579. Allowed to chuse a king, 614. Wars with Parthia, xv. 7. Reduced by the Romans, 9. Restored by Macrinus, 143. Taken by the Persians, 306.

† — Major, wars in defence of christianity, xv. 381. Revolts, 433. The end of that kingdom, xvi. 230. Subdued by the Saracens, 351. Betrayed to them, 353.

Armenian legions refuse to swear to Irene, xvi. 372. Severely punished, 373.

† Armenians, their descent, 468. Ally with the Parthians, xiii. 433. Invaded by them, 442. Plead before Nero, xiv. 171, & seq. Subdued by Corbulo, 191.

Arminius's revolt in Germany, xiii. 461. Treachery to Varus, ib. & seq. Repulsed by Tiberius, 469. Falls out with Segestes, 534. Defeated, 542, 560. Defeats the Romans, 542. Defeated and wounded, 560. Defeats the Marcomans, &c. 574. His death, 598.

† Armorica Gallia described, xviii. 395.

Armorican Britons, of what standing, xix. 37. Their cruelty to the old Gauls, 38. Submit to Clovis, 284.

Armorici, Gauls, who, xvi. 179. Short lived revolt, ib. Subdued, xiii. 33.

† Armofata, where situate, ix. 316.

Arnagiselus, defeated and killed, xvi. 234, 235.

Arne, the daughter of Æolus, v. 660.

† Arnon, the book of, described, iii. 24 & n. The supposed boundary of the Israelites, 102 n.

Aroueris, in Plutarch, who, 261 n.

Arphaxat, the third son of Shem, 371. The supposed father of the Chaldeans, 372 & n. Conjectures relating to him, ib. n. One of the chiefs of the line of Shem, 458. Where settled, 459.

† Arra, the metropolis of the Arraceni, xviii. 212.

† Arraceni, the same with the Saraceni, xviii. 185.

† Arrapachitis, a province of Assyria, iv. 195, 196.

Arria's heroic constancy and death, xiv. 119 & n. Imitated by her daughter, 262.

Arrian, the writer of Trajan's history, xiv. 580. His books lost, 582.

—— surprises the Massagetes, 631. Order of battle, 632. March round the Euxine, ib. Whether the same with the former,

mer, 651 n. His writings, &c. xv. 205 n.

Arruntius, Luc. disgraced, xiii. 495, 496. His extract, &c. ib. Betrayed by Macro, xiv. 24. Bleeds himself to death, 25 & seq.

Arfaces, the common name of the Parthian kings, xi. 9.

—— first founder of the Parthian kingdom, xi. 9.

—— II. his wars with Antiochus, xi. 10. Founds the Bactrian kingdom, viii. 587.

—— the son of Artabanus, made king of Armenia, xi. 56. Murdered, 57.

—— impudently summoned by Julian, xv. 540, 543. Abandoned by the Romans, 566. Murdered by Sapor, 626.

—— yields his kingdom to the Persians, xvi. 230.

Arfacidæ, tributary to Persia, xi. 72. Embassy to Chosroes, 133.

Arfanes brought bound to Alexander, viii. 261.

† Arsenarca, where sited, xvii. 576.

† Arsia, river, a boundary of Gaul, xi. 255.

Arfinoe, queen of Egypt, murdered, ix. 220.

—— daughter of Auletes, set up by Ganymede, ix. 282. Taken prisoner, and led in triumph by Cæsar, ix. 288, xiii. 110. Put to death, ib. n.

† —— a city in Cyprus, vii. 486.

† —— in Cyrene, ix. 253, 254.

Artaphernes, Darius's general against the Greeks, v. 115. Defeated by the Athenians, 119.

Artabanus, dissuades Xerxes from a second attempt 126 & seq. Consents to his own disgrace, ib. & seq.

Artabazus, led in triumph by M. Antony, ix. 295.

—— embassy to Germanicus, xiii. 582.

—— betrays the Persians, xv. 627.

—— basely deserted by the Romans. xix. 479, 480.

—— kills a gigantic Goth in single combat, xix. 480. His death, 481.

Artabanus's treason and death, v. 153.

—— bold letter to Tiberius, ix. 352.

—— king of Parthia, killed, xi. 70.

—— of Medja, invades Parthia, xi. 55. Wars with Mithridates, 57. Driven out, ib. & seq. Restored, and dies, 57, 58.

—— II. short reign, xi. 65.

—— III. outwitted by Caracalla, xi. 70, xv. 135. Killed by Artaxerxes, xi. 72.

Artabafus sails towards the Nile, v. 458. Beats the Egyptians, ibid.

Artabazanes invaded by Antiochus, viii. 608.

Artabazes, first king of Pontus, ix. 379. ——— king of Media's wars with the Parthians, ix. 627.

Artabazus's fidelity to Darius, viii. 231. Rewarded by Alexander, 235.

† Artabrum Promontorium, Finisterre, where sited, xviii. 342.

† Artacene, a province of Assyria, iv. 197.

Artæus, king of Media, iv. 471.

Artagera taken and razed by the Romans, ix. 350.

Artaphernes sent against the Athenians, vi. 178.

Artavasdes defeated by the Persians, xi. 51, & seq.

Artaxares's success against the Parthians, xi. 72, & seq. Extract, 75, 76. Haughty embassy to Severus, 78. Defeated by him, ib. His death, 79, 80. See also vol. xv. 158, ——— 167.

† Artaxata, metropolis of Armenia, ix. 314. Taken by Phraasmenes, 352. Raz- ed by Corbulo, 361. By the Romans. xii. 68. By Priscus, xv. 9.

Artaxias, first king of Armenia, revolts against Antiochus, ix. 86, 87 & n. Defeat- ed by him, ib. & 329 & seq. Taken prisoner, ib.

—— II. driven out of Armenia, ix. 348. Recovers it, 349. Strangled, ib.

—— III. crowned by Germanicus ix. 351.

Artaxerxes raised to the throne, v. 153. The Ahashuerus of scripture, 154 & 155 n. Defeated by the Egyptians, 157. Peace with the Greeks, 159. Injustice to the Athenian prisoners, 160. Answer to the Greek embassy, 162. Death and charac- ter, ib.

—— Mnemon succeeds Darius Nothus, 168, & seq. Defeats and kills his revolted brother 172, 173. Peace with the Spar- tans, 183. Conquers Cyprus, 185, & seq. Marches against the Cadusians, 188. Ready to perish with famine, ib. & seq. Saved by Tiribazus, ib. Invades Egypt, 189, & seq. His great army and fleet, 190. Their broils and ill success, 191. Second invasion, twelve years after, 192. Conspired against, 194, & seq. His death and character, 195.

Artaxerxes III. Vid. Ochus, v. 195.

Artayctes impaled for sacrilege, vi. 221.

Arto

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Artemidorus gives Cæsar a list of his conspirators, xiii. 142. His writings and character, xv. 50, *n*.

— general of Syracuse, xvii. 209.

— promoted at Rome, xix. 183.

Artemisia's advice to Xerxes, and gallant behaviour, v. 142, & seq. Surprises Rhodes, vii. 512.

Artemius the emperor. Vid. Anastasius, xvi. 292.

Artemon, the inventor of battering rams, vii. 541.

Arteus, Artias, Artibarnus, and Artines, kings of Media, iv. 470, 471, 472.

Arthur, king, his fabulous history, xix. 24, & seq. & *n*. His tomb at Glastenbury, 25, *n*. Victories over the Saxons, 27. Death, 30.

Arts and sciences their origin after the flood, i. 481. Unknown to the antient Greeks, v. 608, 609. Discouraged by the Spartans, vi. 390.

Arveris, the Egyptian Orus, or Apollo, ii. 4.

† Arverni, where situate, xiii. 13, *n*. Spared by Cæsar, 31.

— who, xviii. 493, *n*. Contest against the Ædui, ib.

† Arvernum, Clermont, their capital, xviii. 557, *n*.

Aruntius, one of the admirals at Actium, xiii. 360, & seq.

— Stella, promoted by Nero, xiv. 181.

† Aryeans, where sited, vii. 13, *n*.

† Arzacene yielded to the Romans, xv. 308. Where situate, ib.

Aśa, king of Judah, his signal piety, iv. 87. Victory over the Cushites, ib. & 88. Alliance with Benhadad, 88. Death, 89.

Aśander, king of Bosphorus, ix. 624, 625. Starves himself, ib. See vol. xiii. 82, 83.

Asbestos stone, where digged, vii. 644.

† Ascalon, in Palestine, ii. 220. Famed for its wines, &c. 221. By whom founded, v. 574. Taken by the Jews, ix. 118. Given to Salomé, x. 406.

† Ascania, in Lesser Phrygia, or Troas, i. 467. v. 530.

† Ascanian islands described, vii. 548, & seq.

† — lake, so called from Askenaz, v. 530.

Ascanius defeats the Hetruscans, xi. 281, & seq.

† — river and bay, whence so called, i. 467.

Ascaric, antient king of the Franks, xix. 240. When, 241. His sad end, 248.

Ascetic christians, when first instituted, x. 370.

† Aschaganides, the dynasties of, xi. 178.

† Ascitæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 195.

Asclepiadæ, kings of Rhodes, vii. 408.

Asclepius, the son of Sydyç, worshipped in Egypt, i. 395, & *n*.

Asclepiodotus lands in Britain, and burns his ships, xv. 303. Success there, ib.

Ascolus, bishop, baptizes Theodosius, xvi. 40.

† Asculana taken by Sylla, xii. 525.

Asculum revolts from the Romans, xii. 519. Taken by Pompey, 523. The battle of, ix. 563, & *n*.

† Ascurum, where sited, xviii. 9.

Asdrubal defeated in Sicily, vii. 294, & seq.

— by Metellus, xii. 134. Crucified, 135.

— succeeds Mago at Carthage, xvii. 21. Killed in Sardinia, ib.

— sent into Sicily, xvii. 135. Defeated by Cæcilius, 268.

— the son of Hamilcar, goes with him into Spain, xvii. 313. Narrowly escapes, 314, *n*. Succeeds his father there, 316, & *n*. His quick success, 317. Raises up the Roman jealousy, 318. Treaty with them, ib. Murdered by a Gaul, 319. Left to command in Spain, xvii. 341. Pursues the Romans, 366. Success against them, ib. Ill success, 378. Defeats the Carpesii, 404. Forced to go to Hannibal's assistance, 405. Defeated in his march, 407. Sends word of it to Carthage, 410. Defeated afresh, 425, 453. Consults with the other generals, ib. Goes into Lusitania, 454.

— Calvus shattered by a storm, xvii. 415. Arrives at Sardinia, 417.

— the son of Hamilcar, his success in Spain, xvii. 440. Escapes a snare, 444. Goes to assist Hannibal, 453. Crosses the Pyrenees and Gaul, 457. Repulsed before Placentia, 459. March towards Umbria, ib. Defeated by the consuls, 461. His noble death, 462.

— the son of Gisco, defeated by Scipio, xvii. 468, & seq. Retires to Gades, ib. Defeated at sea, 471. Betrayed by Masinissa, 472. Allies with Syphax, 479. Defeated, 482. Retires to Anda, 483. Horrid cruelties, 489.

— Hædus, sent ambassador to Rome, xvii. 496. His speech to the senate, ib. Severe reproof to Hannibal, ib.

— defeated by Masinissa, xvii. 521. Impeached

I N D E X to the

Impeached, *ib.* Defends Carthage against the Romans, 528. Fortifies his camp, 532. Goes over to the Romans, 535. His wife's noble behaviour and death, *ib.* & seq.

Asdrubal Gellusa's nephew accused, and put to death, xvii. 531.

— instigates Syphax against Masinissa, xvii. 575.

Asellio, Aul. Semp. assassinated at Rome, xii. 524.

Asemontium's brave defence against Attila, xix. 68.

Asena taken by the Carpesii, xvii. 404.

Asenath, Joseph's wife, bears him two sons, ii. 467.

† Asgardians, who, xix. 111.

† Ashdod, Azotus, in Palestine, ii. 221. By whom built, *ib.* Its situation, and temple of Dagon, *ib.* & seq.

Asher, Jacob's second son by Zilpah, ii. 440. His father's prophecy of him verified, 491, & *n.* His lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

Ashes, the dreadful punishment of, v. 163, & *n.*

Ashkenaz, one of Gomer's sons, where seated, i. 467.

Ashmon, supposed the centre of the world, x. 402, *n.*

Ashmoneans, the beginning of their reign, x. 61, & seq. The end, 279. Duration, *ib.* *n.*

† Ashtaroth Kernaim, the residence of Og, ii. 200, & *n.*

† Ashur, the son of Shem, i. 370. Where settled, *ib.* & 459. Cities founded by him, 370, & *n.* & seq. *n.*

Ashyaf, king of Egypt, his reign, ii. 92.

Asia, the daughter of Teucer, v. 535.

† — the fourth part of the world, whence so called, v. 584, & seq. How divided now, 490. Conquered by the Scythians, 469, & seq.

† — Proconsular, described, v. 487, & seq.

† — Proper, described, v. 484, & seq.

† — Minor, the states of, vii. 99, & seq. The flood of, i. 281, *n.* Ravaged by the Scythians, xv. 229, 239. Submits to Macrianus, 237.

Asiarchæ of Ephesus, their office, vii. 113.

Asiatic diocese described, v. 488, & seq.

Asiatics, their reception of M. Antony, xiii. 295. Heavily taxed by him, 297.

Asiaticus, Vitellius's base freedman, knighted, xiv. 367. His wealth and power, 376. Put to death, 418.

Asinius Pollio goes over to Antony, xiii. 193. Sent against Salvidienus, 305. Forsook by Plautus, 306. Persuades Ahenobarbus to submit to Antony, 315. Generosity to him, 349. Free answer to Augustus, 443, *n.* Death, 621, & 622, *n.*

— Quadratus's writings and character, xv. 216, *n.*

† Asopus, a river in Attica, v. 641.

Aspar's negotiation in favour of Jugurtha, xii. 470, & seq.

— sent with Placidia into the west, xvi. 214. Success against the rebel John, 215. Taken prisoner, 221. Defeated by Attila, 235. Inthrones Leo, 266. Favourer of the Arians, *ib.* Fatal jealousy of Leo, 210. Created Cæsar by him, *ib.* Put to death, *ib.*

— narrow escape out of Afric, xix. 204.

Aspasia's character, vi. 248, & *n.* Impiety, vi. 257, & 258, *n.* Acquitted, 259.

Aspasius's writings and character, xv. 178, *n.*

Asper conspires against Nero, xiv. 236. His constancy and death, 246, 247.

† Asphaltite lake, whence so called, iii. 121, *n.* Whence called Dead and Salt sea, *ib.* Whether owing to the submersion of Siddim, *ib.* 122, & *n.* Its waters change colour, 123, *n.* Length and breadth, 124.

Asprenas ordered to assassinate Sempronius, xiii. 502. Killed, xiv. 105.

† Aspurgians, who, and where, xix. 111.

Affa fætida of Persia described, iv. 535.

Affaceni invaded by Alexander, viii. 292.

Asses of Arabia, very docil and useful, iv. 542.

Assos, of Æolis and Mysia, the same, v. 486.

† Assyria derived from Ashur, iv. 193.

† — Proper, iv. 194.

† — of the Greeks, iv. 194, *n.* A land of plenty, 199. Now a desert, *ib.* Described, *ib.* & seq. The second most antient kingdom, 195. Not founded by Nimrod, *ib.* Its antiquity, 201, & seq. Reduced by Trajan, xiv. 585.

Assyrian kingdom, when first founded, 370. Vid. iv. 457. Its chronology down to its fall, 205.

Assyrians, their religion, iv. 203. What they worshipped, fishes, 204. And doves, 205, 249, & *n.* Their antiquity, 199. Government, laws, &c. 201, & seq. Table

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

of their kings according to Eusebius, &c. 210, & seq.

† Asta, where sited, xiii. 128, n. Surrendered to Cæsar, ib.

† Astacus in Bithynia, different from Nicomedia, ix. 581.

† Astapa, the siege and sad catastrophe of, xii. 273. xvii. 469.

Astarimus, king of Troy, murdered, ii. 379.

Astarte, daughter of Uranus, i. 394. How named by the Greeks, 398. One of the Phœnician deities, ii. 340, & 341, n, &c. Why figured with horns, 344. Called Aphrodite, 345. Worshipped first at Tyre, ib. & seq. Her priests and prophets, 351. Rites, ib. & seq. At Byblus, 352. Her temple at Aphec, a sink of lewdness, ib. That of Tyre, built by Hiram, ib. Some fresh conjectures concerning her, xvi. 614 n.

Astartus, recovers the Tyrian Throne, ii. 379.

After, a famed archer, the story of viii. 86 n.

Asterius, his gigantic remains, xvi. 589 n.

Astorga massacred by the Goths, xvi. 267, xix. 162.

† Astratic islands, where, xviii. 107.

Astrologers, a remarkable account of, v. 341. n. & seq. n.

— their liberty restrained, xiii. 469. Banished Rome, 566. Why persecuted by Tiberius, 655. Expelled by Claudius, xiv. 156. By Vitellius, 369. Their odd edict against him, ib.

Astronomy begun among the descendants of Seth, i. 243. Ascribed to the Egyptians, 579.

Astulphus chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 574. Takes Ravenna, ib. Invades Rome, 575 & seq. His new edicts, 577. Defeated by Pepin, 579. Besieged in Pavia, 581. Submits to him, ib. Restores his conquests, 582. His death, 584.

† Astura, where sited, xiii. 229 & n.

Astures, subdued by Augustus, xiii. 374, 375. Desperate end, 375. Cruel usage from Lama, 383. Subdued afresh, 390.

† — who, and where sited, xviii. 342, 343 n.

Astyages, whether succeeded by Cyaxares or Cyrus, iv. 500, 501 n. His dreams of his daughter, v. 58. Orders her child to be murdered, ib. Cruelty to Harpagus for not doing it, 62. To the magi, for their wrong advice, 66. Defeat and imprisonment, ib. &c.

Asylas, king of Hetruria, xi. 276.

Atalanta's bravery, in killing the Calydonian boar, vi. 77 & n. Put to death, viii. 371.

Atamnas, king of Cappadocia, ix. 462.

Atamirus, Jupiter, why so called, vii. 403.

Atargatis, the temple of, burnt, ix. 96 & x. 147. Plundered by Crassus, xi. 20.

Atarneus, why given to the Chians, vii. 563.

Ataulphus sent for into Italy, xvi. 1712. Defeated, 175. Joins Alaric ib. Raised by Attalus, 177. Made king of the Goths, 186. Betrays Jovianus to Honorius, 190. Falls out with him, 192. Marries Placidia, 193. Forced to flee into Spain, 194. Stabbed to death, 195. See also vol. xix. 118, 153.

Atec submits to Maximinian, xv. 295. An antient king of the Franks, xix. 240.

† Ateгна besieged by Cæsar, xiii. 120. Its dreadful end, ib.

Atellanæ, first actors at Rome, xi. 6242 n.

Attellius advises against fighting the triumvirs, xiii. 262.

Athaliah's impious reign, iv. 119.

Athanagil, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Atharic's apology for aiding Procopius, xv. 620. Defeated by Valens, 623. Makes peace with him, ib. Invaded by the Hunns, xvi. 12. Retires into the rocks, 14. Refuges with Theodosius, 44. His death ib. See also vol. xix. 46. & seq. His famed wall, 47. Declared Theodoric's successor, 442. His letter to the senate, &c. 443. Debauches and death, 448.

Atheas, king of Scythia, outwits the Macedonians, v. 481. & seq.

Athena, daughter of Chronus, queen of Attica, i. 398.

— the Greek name of Minerva, v. 641.

Atheneas, slain by the Arabians, viii. 393 & seq.

— sent to persecute the Jews, x. 1154

Atheneus's writings and character, xv. 71 n.

Athenodorus, one of Longinus's generals, beheaded, xvi. 296.

Athenian citizens, how admitted, vi. 132, & 133 n & seq. n.

Athenians, their government, kings, &c. v. 643 & seq. Punished for Theseus's curse, 654 & n. Governed by archons, 658. Dwindle into democracy, 659.

I N D E X to the

Their state under the archons, vi. 89 & seq. Cylon's insurrection punished, 100 & seq. Driven out of Salamis, 102. Expiated by Epimenides, ib. Recover Salamis, 106. Divided into three parties, 131. Resettled by Solon, 132 & seq. New changes, ib. Their magistrates, 134 & seq. Inferior courts, 144 & seq. Enslaved by Pisistratus, 151 & seq. Vain attempt against him, 156 & seq. Veneration for him, 166. Turned into detestation, 170. Their tribes augmented from four to ten, 171. Invaded by the Spartans, ib. & seq. & 456. Beat the Boeotians, &c. 173. War against the Ægeans, 174, & seq. Assist the Ionians, v. 112. Treatment of Darius's heralds, 117. Distressed by him, 118. vi. 178, & seq. Success against him, 182, 183. Preparations against Xerxes, v. 134. vi. 196. Defeat him at sea, v. 140, & seq. 143, & seq. Forsake their city and country, vi. 199. Assist the Egyptians, &c. 229, & seq. Beat the Ægeans and Corinthians, 234, 235. Defeated in Egypt, v. 158. At Tanagra, vi. 235, & seq. Defeat the Thebans, 237, & seq. Make and break peace with Persia, v. 183, 185. vi. 240. A true poll of their citizens, 245. War with the Samians, 247, 251. Double victory over the Corinthians, 255. Fleet against the Greeks, 264. Visited with pestilence, 266, 269, 277. Assist Leontidas, 277, & seq. Defeated in Boeotia, 285. Peace with Sparta, 287, & seq. League with the Argives, 290, & 291, n. Defeated, 293, & seq. War against Perdiccas, 294. Their fleet destroyed in Sicily, 297—302, & seq. New war with Sparta, 304. Establish an oligarchy, 307, & seq. Opposed by the army, 310, & seq. Beaten at sea, 313. Defeat the Peloponnesians, 314, to 318. Ingratitude to their generals, 319, & seq. Beaten by Lyfander, 321, & seq. Under thirty tyrants, 322. Rescued by Thrasybulus, 325. Peace with Sparta, 326. And Persia, 341. Success against the former, 344. War against the Macedonians, 347, & seq. Assist the Phocians against the holy league, 350. Subdued by Philip, 359, & seq. Rejoicing at his death, 361. War against Macedon after Alexander's death, 364. Submissive peace with Antipater, 365. Ingratitude to Phocion, 369. Reduced by Cassander, 371. Abominable flattery to Antigonus, 372, & seq. Ingratitude to Demetrius Phalereus, ib. & seq. To the son of Antigonus, 374, & seq. To Aratus, 377. Restored by him, 377. Obtain a consular

army against Philip, vii. 79. Their tribes from whom named, 71, n. Subdued by Sylla, 85. By Cæsar, 86. Honoured by Germanicus, 87. Their various fates since, ib. & seq.

Athenians invited into Sicily, vii. 186, & seq. Beaten by the Syracusans, 196, & seq. 199. At sea, 202, & seq. Ruined in Sicily, 207, & seq. Their prisoners cruelly treated, 210. Noble carriage towards Dion, 268. War with Rhodes, 409, & seq. With the Mitylenians, 554. Purify Delos, 605. Drive the Pelasgi out of Attica, 616. Ill success in Ægine, 236, n. & seq. n. Fall out with the Persians, viii. 52, & seq. Answer to Alexander, 58. Outwitted by Philip, 83. Assist the Olynthians. 90. Send Phocion against Philip, 113. Defeated at Cheronea, 118. Rank flattery to Philip, 130. To Alexander, 149, 150. Treachery to Demetrius, 408. Punished, 410. Submit to Antipater, 427. Betrayed to Mithridates, ix. 397.

— high honours to Hyrcan, x. 242, & n.

— raise statues to Brutus and Cassius, xiii. 204, & seq. Reception of M. Antony, 294. Amply rewarded, 297. Flattery to Cleopatra, 348. Punished by Augustus, 391. Reception of Germanicus, 579, & n.

— highly favoured by Adrian, xiv. 619, 633. Oppressed by Herodes, xv. 20.

Athenion sent into Judæa, ix. 208. His kindness to Joseph, 209, & seq. See also, x. 91, 92.

— general of Cleopatra, his treachery to Herod, x. 291.

— head of the rebel slaves, xii. 485. Imprisoned by Salvius, ib. & 486. Defeated, 499. Relieves Triocola, ib. Success against the Romans, 500. Killed in single combat, ib.

† Athens, whence so called, v. 641, & n. Described, vi. 127, & seq. Various fates, 131, n. Government after Solon, 134, 135, & seq. Destroyed by Mardonius, 210. Rebuilt by Conon, 337. Fortified, 213, 214. Twice attempted by the Peloponnesians, 317, 318. Taken by the Spartans, 322, & seq. Garrisoned by the Macedonians, 365, & seq. By Cassander, 371. Becomes one of the chief states after the Achæan league, 527. Its history from that time, vii. 64, & seq. Attempted by Philip, 72. By Brutus, 76, 77. Besieged by Sylla, 78, & seq. Blockaded and famished, 83. Taken and put

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

put to the sword, 85. Beautified by Adrian, xiv. 633. How governed under him, 634. The walls of it rebuilt, xiv. 239. Burnt by the Heruli, 247. Resumes its old idolatry under Julian, 529. Plundered by the Goths, xix. 127. By Alaric, 146.

† Athens, New, built at Delos, xiv. 634.

† — the aqueduct of, finished, xiv. 667.

† Athesis, river, its spring and course, xi. 264.

Athletæ first introduced at Rome, xii. 314.

† Athos, the mountain of, its height, i. 295, *n.* The passage through, cut by Xerxes, v. 128, & seq.

Athothis, king of Egypt, who, i. 581, 601, *n.*

† — palace at Memphis, i. 601, *n.*

Athrongs, a gigantic fellow, takes up the royalty, x. 403. Defeated, *ib.*

Atian family, its antiquity, xiii. 163, & *n.*

Atimos, infamy, a punishment at Athens, vi. 121.

† Atintanes, what people they were, vii. 13, *n.*

† Atlantic islands. Vid. Fortunate, xii. 593, *n.* Conquered by the Egyptians, xviii. 22.

† Atlantides, who, and where sited, xviii. 80. Their customs, 81.

† Atlantis of Plato, xviii. 83.

Atlas, the son of Uranus, i. 390. Murdered by Chronus, 393. Gives name to the Atlantii in Afric, 392, *n.*

— the inventor of astronomy, &c. xviii. 29. First king of Mauritania, 31. Overcome by Hercules, *ib.* The same with Antæus, *ib.* & *n.* The fable of, explained, 32.

— the nephew of Jupiter, whence so named, v. 432, *n.* Reigned in Mauritania, 539, *n.*

† — mountains, where situate, xvii. 558. xviii. 2. Described, 15.

Atomic system, its author, i. 113. Principles, 115, & seq. Raised by Epicurus, 117. Received by modern christians, and others, 118.

† Atra besieged by Trajan, xiv. 593. Its situation, *ib.* Holds out against Severus, xv. 116. Against Artaxerxes, 158.

Atratinus chosen inter-rex, xi. 463.

Atrius, a revolted Roman, beheaded, xii. 274.

† Atropatene, part of Media, described,

iv. 445. Whence so called, ix. 626. Its kings, 627, & seq. By whom conquered, *ibid.* & seq.

† Atropatia, where situate, viii. 607, *n.*

† Attacoti different from the Caledonians, xviii. 672. Invade the Romans, 714.

Attalus, king of Pergamus, joins against the Achæans, vi. 604. vii. 6, 7, & seq. Forced to quit Opus, vi. 606. Invaded by Philip, 610. Assists the Athenians against him, vii. 70. The Attalian tribe founded in honour of him, 71. The inventor of tapestry, v. 566.

— defeats the Gauls, ix. 473. His other conquests, 474. Love of learning, and death, 475.

— II. sent to Rome, ix. 476. His cowardice at Pergamos, 478. Generosity at Rome, 488. Succeeds Eumenes, 490. 491. Invaded by Prusias, *ib.* Aided by the Romans, 493. Aids Nicomedes against his father, 495. His death and character, 497.

— III. his cruelties, ix. 498, & seq. Death, *ibid.* Bequeaths his kingdom to the Romans, *ib.* & *n.* & xii. 383.

— speech to Philip, viii. 125. Ill treatment of Pausanias, 132. Treasonable views, 143. Put to death, 144.

— Claud. put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 152.

— sent to, and promoted by Honorius, xvi. 174. Narrow escape from Alaric, 175. Made prefect of Rome, *ib.* And emperor by Alaric, 177. Deposed by him, *ib.* (Vid. & vol. xix. 153.) Restored and deposed by the same, 183. Advice to the Goths, 190. Resumes the purple, 194. Taken prisoner, 198. His moderate punishment, *ib.*

— king of the Marcomans, allies with Rome, xix. 348, & seq.

Attic coin described, v. 642.

† Attica, whence so called, v. 642. Part of Græcia Prop. 604. Described, 640, & seq. Government, kings, &c. 642, & seq. Religion, 645. Change of government, 658. Sacked by the Persians, vi. 178. Its pre-eminence at sea, 216. Invaded by Xerxes, v. 136. Left to the mercy of the Persians, v. 145. vi. 199. Invaded by the Peloponnesians, vi. 264, & seq. Ravaged by Philip, vii. 70, 73. Betrayed into Mithridates's interest, 75. Enslaved by Aristion, *ib.* & seq. & 84. One of the three chief states after the Achæan league, *ib.*

Attica fides, a proverb, v. 641.

I N D E X to the

Atticus's opinion of the origin of the universe, i. 136.

—— Curtius, accompanies Tiberius, xiii. 654, & n.

—— Jul. boasts himself the murderer of Otho, xiv. 327.

—— takes the odium of burning the capitol, xiv. 404.

—— Aulus, his bravery and death, xiv. 485.

—— finds a treasure in his house, xiv. 550. How bid to use it, ib.

—— bishop of Constantinople, his kindness to the refuged christians, xvi. 203.

Attila the Hunn's peace with Rome, xvi. 231. Cruelty to the Hunnish princes, ibid. Northern conquests, ibid. & seq. In Thrace, 232. Proud demands on Theodosius, 233. Dreadful devastations, 234. Falls out with Valentinian, ib. & seq. Conspired against, 236. Powerful army against him, 244. High demands on him, 245. Ravages in Gaul, 246. Repulsed by Ætius, 247. Bravery at the battle of Chalons, 248. Repasses the Rhine, 250. Cruelty to the Aquileians, ib. Odd retaliation for the Roman pictures, ib. Truce with Rome, 251. Defeated by the Visigoths, and dies, ib. & seq. (See also vol. xix. 57—94.)

Artilius's success against the Samnites, xii. 66, & seq.

—— Regulus, subdues the Salentines, xii. 95.

—— A. Collatin. entangled in Sicily, xii. 120. His success there, 121.

—— Marc. Reg. triumphs over the Carthaginians, xii. 120, & seq. Success in Africa, 122 & seq. Destroys the serpent at Bagrada, 123. Conquests in Afric, 124, & seq. Offers peace to the Carthaginians, 125. Taken prisoner, 127, 128. Cruelly used by them, 128. Sent by them to Rome, 135. His noble speech to the senate, 136, & seq. Obstinate return to Carthage, 137. Tortured to death, ib. & n.

—— Catalinus's success in Sicily, xii. 120.

—— Regulus, killed by the Gauls, xii. 212.

—— Batus, his extravagant course, xiii. 576, 577.

—— freeman, his amphitheatre kills twenty thousand Romans, xiii. 657, 658. His banishment, ib.

—— Verus, his valour and death, xiv. 390.

Artis, how begot and preserved, v. 505.

Artis, his fatal wedding, v. 506.

—— daughter to Cranaus, v. 645.

Attius Tullus's reception of Coriolanus, xi. 447. Invades Rome with him, 448, & seq. Treachery to him, 455. Killed by the Romans, 457.

—— Pateras's writings and character, xv. 426, n.

Attræus's bloody revenge, v. 631, n. Killed by Egyptus, ib.

† Attrebatii, where sited, xviii. 659.

Attrog, a fruit worn by the Jews on the feast of tabernacles, x. 214, n.

† Aturia, a province of Assyria, iv. 196.

Atyædæ, a race of Lydian kings, v. 574.

Atys, the son of Cotis, v. 574, 578. Killed by a wild boar, 586.

—— king of the Gauls, defeated and killed, xii. 162.

Atzban, whether he embraced molle-
mism, xviii. 171.

† Avari, who, xvi. 320. Deprived of their pension, ib. By Tiberius, 324. In-
vade the Romans, 327. Defeated, 328. Stirred up by Cosrhoes against Heraclius, 339.

Avaricum taken by Cæsar, xviii. 561.

Auctorati, what, and whence so called, xii. 409, n.

† Audus, mount, in Numidia, xvii. 549.

† — river, ib.

† — promontory, where, xvii. 558.

† Aventine mount, burnt, xiv. 21. Why so called, xi. 283. Yielded to the plebeians, 510.

Averroes suspected of holding the eternity of matter, i. 79.

Aufaniæ matres, who, xviii. 599, n.

Aufidus conspires against Sertorius, xii. 614. His miserable end, 617.

Auge, princess of Arcadia, put to death, vi. 11, & n.

Auges, a Bathian prince, xix. 118.

Augeus, king of Elis, his stable cleansed by Hercules, vi. 68. That fable explained, 71. His expulsion and death, 71, 72.

Augurs, whence so named, xi. 297, n. Their office, ib. & 316. Forbid to assist at funerals, xiii. 540, n.

Auguries, how first introduced at the installation of kings, xi. 293. How performed, 297.

August, the month of, whence so named, xiii. 366, 412, 479.

—— a new name given to Octavian, xiii. 370.

† Augusta

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Augusta Vagienorum, where, xi. 255.
 † — Taurinorum, now Turin, xi. 255.
 † — Prætoria, capital of the Salafians, xi. 256.
 † — Vindellicorum, Aufburgh, where, xiii. 405, n.
 † Augustal, the street of Daphne, whence so called, xv. 405.
 † Augustamnica, part of Lower Egypt, i. 488.
 † Augustodunum, capital of the Ædui, xiii. 612. Rebuilt by Constantius, xv. 302.
 Augustus's friendship to Herod, x. 271. Victory at Actium, 292. Accepts Herod's friendship, 294. Reception in Judæa, 295. Displeased with Herod, 320. Decree for taxing the world, 340, & n. Appealed to by Archelaus, 398. Divides the Jewish kingdom, 406. The rest see in Octavius.
 — the son of Orestes, why called Augustulus, xvi. 282. Proclaimed emperor, ib. Deposed and maintained by Odoacer, 284, 285.
 — temple rebuilt by Adrian, xiv. 618.
 Avicenna suspected of holding the eternity of the world, i. 79.
 Avignon, taken by Theodoric, xix. 297.
 Avitus consecrated at Edessa, xv. 146. Peace with the Goths, xvi. 225.
 — made general of the Romans, xvi. 261. Proclaimed emperor, 262. Deposed, 264. His death, 265. See vol. xix. 159, 160.
 Aulea, a famed kind of Pergamean tapestry, v. 566.
 Aulis, in Bœotia, the Greeks sworn at, v. 662.
 Aulus shamefully defeated in Numidia, xvii. 589.
 — Gell. a disciple of Favorinus, xiv. 649, n. Character of Epictetus, 650, n.
 — of Calvisius, xiv. 674, n. His writings, xv. 51, n.
 — Pompon. revolts in Gaul, xv. 294.
 Aurelian's success against the Persians, xi. 83. Severity at Palmyra, 85.
 — proclaimed emperor, xv. 254. His rise and character, ib. Success in the north, 255. See vol. xix. 129. & seq. Inlarges the Roman walls, xv. 257. Success against Zenobia, 259. 261. Receives embassies from the east, 262. Success in Egypt, ib. His triumph at Rome, ib. Kindness to Zenobia, 264.

Reforms the state, 265. His bread-crowns to the people, 266. Success in Gaul, &c. 267. Assassinated, 269. Funeral honours, &c. ib. & seq.
 — family, an account of, xiv. 651, & seq.
 — priests, by whom created, xv. 51
 — the historian, his writings, xv. 274, n.
 Aurelius, Marc. his character of Antoninus, xiv. 664. Created Cæsar, 667. Consul, 668. Succeeds Antoninus, 669, 671. His extract, learning, names, &c. xv. 1, 2. & seq. Takes L. Verus for his colleague, 5. Generosity to the distressed Romans, 6. Mild government, 9. Triumphs over Parthia, 11. Styled Pater patriæ, ib. & seq. Wise orders during the plague and famine, 12. German war, 13. Success against the barbarians, 18. Delivered by the prayers of the christians, 22. Stay in Germany, 25. Two letters concerning Cassius, 28, n, 29. Speech against him 32. Concern for his death, 33. Kindness to his children, 34. Letter to Faustina about them, ib. & seq. March into Egypt, 36. Shameful mourning for Faustina, ib. Visit to Athens, 38. Great skill in philosophy, 39. Success against the Germans, ib. Sudden death, funeral, &c. 40. Meditations, 41.
 Aurelian, Victor, his books imperfect, xiv. 582.
 — Verus, his history lost, xiv. 582.
 — Titus, Fulv. See Antoninus, xiv. 617.
 — Nemesianus, &c. conspire against Caracalla, xv. 137.
 — Philip his writings and character, xv. 177, n.
 — Cotta, his success in Sicily, xii. 132, & seq. Against Lilybæum, 146.
 — Penicula, whipped and degraded, xii. 132.
 Aureolus forced to assume the purple, xv. 238. His rise and success, ib. & seq. Defeated in Italy, 248. Killed, 251.
 — the bridge built to his memory, xv. 251.
 Auritæ, the first race that reigned in Egypt, i. 273, & n.
 Aurum Coronarium, what, xiv. 662.
 Auruntii, driven out of Campania, xi. 268. Their origin, 269. Defeated by the Romans, 424, 425.
 † Aufetani, where fitted, xvii. 345. Invaded by Scipio, ib.
 † Aufones, their origin, xi. 269. xix. 111. Conquered by the Romans, xii. 33.
 Aufonius's

I N D E X to the

Ausonius's character and writings, xvi. 36, & 56, *n*.

Auspices, whence so called, xi. 297, *n*.

Austin, St. judgment of Vespasian's miracles, xiv. 432. Censure of Porphyry, xv. 324, *n*. & seq. Panegyric on the Roman consuls, xvi. 67. Zeal for church asyla, 99. Sermon on the deliverance of Constantinople, 130. Character of Olympius, 170. Apology for the destruction of Rome, 185.

† Ausurians, who, xvi. 189. Waste Pentapolis, *ib*.

Autaritus, betrayed by the Numidians, xvii. 301. Defeated, 302. Seized by Hamilcar, 307.

Autefloking of Thebes runs mad, v. 671.

Autharis chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 512. Success against the Romans, *ib*. & seq. Conversion, 514. Conquests, 516. Death, 517.

Autochton, what, vi. 3: The second order of Athenian citizens, 132.

† Autolala, metropolis of the Autololes, a tribe of the Getulians, xviii. 45, 46, & *n*.

Autolychus, the famed statue of, ix. 429, *n*.

† Automelæ, where situate, xvii. 184, *n*.

Autonomi subdued by Alexander, ix. 523.

Autronius, sworn enemy to Cicero, xiii. 9, *n*.

Autun relieved by Constantius, xv. 363. By Julian, 475. Taken by Childebert, xix. 319. Its temple and hot baths, xviii. 467, *n*.

Auvergne taken by Euric xix. 168.

Auxesius's statue erected by the Epidaurii, vii. 636, & *n*.

† Auxume, metropolis of Ethiopia, xviii. 84. Its ruins, *ib*. & seq.

—— Abbassine princes crowned at, xviii. 96.

† Auzales, in Afric, by whom built, ii. 380.

† Auzia, where sited, xvii. 557.

Axan sultan's generosity to Romalius, xvi. 462. Treaty with Cutlumoses, 464, 465.

Axes, borne by the lictors, xi. 294. Set aside by Poplicola, 394. By whom resumed, 414.

Axieros, among the Phœnicians, what, xvi. 637, *n*.

Axiothea kills herself, and all her daughters, vii. 505.

† Axius, a river in Macedonia, viii. 22.

† Axones, who, and where sited, vi. 126.

Aylsford, the battle of, xix. 16, 17.

Azahel, killed by Abner, iv. 14.

† Azama, where situate, xvii. 546.

Azan, king of Arcadia, vi. 10.

† Azania, the portion of Azan, *ib*.

Azariah, succeeds Amasiah, iv. 128.

His piety and success, 134. Smitten with leprosy, why, 135. His death, 136.

† Azazene, where sited, xvi. 203. Abandoned to the Romans, 204.

Azelmic, king of Tyre, ii. 386. Spared by Alexander, 391.

Azer of the Asiatica, the same as Terah, i. 385, & *n*.

Azizus, king of Emessa, turns Jew, ix. 635.

† Azotus taken by Azarhaddon, ii. 61. Retaken by Psammitichus, *ib*. Taken by Judas Maccabeus, x. 150. Given to Salome, 406.

Azurmi, princess of Persia, raised to the throne, xi. 245, 246. Murdered, *ib*.

Azyla. See Churches, xvi. 99.

B.

B A A L, one of the Phœnician deities, ii. 340. Its numerous priests, &c. 350.

—— Thalassius worshipped at Sidon, ii. 342. Many deities of that name, 340, *n*. 342, *n*. Sometimes a goddess, 343. Conjectures concerning that deity, xvi. 614, & seq. & *n*. Sometimes meant the true God, 626.

Baal-berith, its etymon, iii. 503.

—— Peor and Phegor, the god of the Moabites, ii. 101, & *n*. Several opinions concerning him, 102, *n*.

Baal Zephon, unknown to antient geographers, ii. 580, *n*.

—— Zebub, how worshipped by the Philistines, ii. 227. Why so called, *ib*.

—— made king of Tyre, ii. 384.

Baalis, the last king of Ammon, ii. 128. Receives the fleeing Jews, *ib*. Advice against Ishmael, *ib*. Carried prisoner into Babylon, 129.

Baana, one of the murderers of Ishboeth, iv. 16. Put to death by David, *ib*.

—— head of the returning Jews, x. 9.

Baasha succeeds Jeroboam, iv. 87. His death, 89.

Baau, the first woman according to the Phenicians, i. 170, & *n*.

Babai defeated by the Ostrogoths, xix. 176.

Babas, the sons of, put to death, x. 299, & *n*.

† Babel, by whom built, i. 354, 364, & *n*. 410, 411, & 436, *n*. When begun

gun, 378, 410. The design of that work, *ib.* & *seq.* Opinions concerning it, *ib.* & *seq.* Its description, 414, & *n.* Its ruins, 418, & *n.* Traditions about them, *ib.* & *seq.* Why called the tower of Nimrod, 421, *n.*

Babia, one of the Syrian deities, *ii.* 286, & *n.* Children called Babyas from her, *ib.*

Babilus's bloody advice to Nero, *xiv.* 235.

Babylas forces the emperor to do penance, *xv.* 212. Martyred under Decius, 214.

† Babylon, how, and by whom built, *i.* 411, *n.* Whether by Semiramis, *iv.* 239. The fable of its speedy building, *ib.*

† — the kingdom of, whence so called, *iv.* 302. Its proper boundaries, *ib.* Extent, situation, &c. *ib.* & *seq.* Rivers, canals, &c. 306. Natural and artificial rarities, 310. Antiquity, government, &c. 311. Princes, &c. 315. Laws, 316. Kingdom, when founded, 365. Metropolis, described, 406, & *seq.* Temple of Belus, 412. Two famed palaces, 416. Hanging gardens, *ib.* Canals, lakes, &c. *ib.* Ruins, *i.* 418, & *seq.* & *n.*

— the fall of, according to Herodotus and others, *iv.* 435, & *seq.* According to Daniel, 436, & *seq.*

† — when, and by whom taken, *iv.* 490, & *seq.* *v.* 91, & *seq.* 227. A further description of its ruins, *viii.* 569, *n.*

† Babylonia conquered by Mithridates, *xi.* 11. By Trajan, 66.—*xiv.* 585. Entered by him, 586. Taken by Cassius, *xv.* 10. By Severus, 108.

Babylonian antediluvian history, *i.* 265.

Babylonians ascribed the order, &c. of the world to their Belus, *i.* 103. Their religion and deities, *iv.* 317. First authors of human sacrifices, 343. Their customs, 346. Sale of their virgins, *ib.* Prostitution of their women, 347. Burials, 348. Character, *ib.* Dress, 349. Arts, 356. Sciences, &c. *ib.* & *seq.* Trade, commerce, &c. 359. Chronology, 360. Might and riches, 359, & *n.* Table of kings from Ptolemy and Eusebius, 361. Of the successors of Nimrod, 364. Babylonians and Assyrians, two branches of one empire, 371, 372. The former in subjection to the latter, 373. Revolt from the Persians, *v.* 103, & *seq.* Streightly besieged by Darius, *ib.* Bloody expedient to stop all useless mouths, 104. Surrender, *ib.* To Alexander, 227, & *viii.* 218. Forced to abandon their city, 395, & *seq.* Freed by Demetrius, *ix.* 106.

VOL. XX.

Bacchidæ, kings of Corinth, whence so named, *vi.* 39. Seize on the government, *ib.* & *seq.*

Bacchides defeated by Judas Maccab. *x.* 131. Sent to invade Judæa, 154, 161. Success against Judas, 162. Cruelties to the Jews, *ib.* & 166. Returns to Antioch, *ib.* & *n.* Defeated by Jonathan, 167. Makes peace, 168.

Bacchus worshipped in Egypt. *i.* 557. Its bscene rites, *ib.*

— worshipped by the Phrygians, *v.* 511. Why supposed the grandson of Cadmus, 665, *n.* How worshipped at Elis, *vi.* 67, & *n.*

— defeats the Titans, *vii.* 469, Worshipped at Naxos, 584.

— its famous temple there, *vii.* 588. At Andros, 598. Worshipped by the Mauritanians, *xviii.* 25.

† Bactra besieged and taken by Ninus, *iv.* 235, & *seq.* By a pretended stratagem of Semiramis, *ib.* Taken by Alexander, *viii.* 252.

† Bactria, a province of Persia, described, *iv.* 513.

† — the kingdom of, *ix.* 628, & *seq.* When and by whom founded, *viii.* 587. Invaded by Alexander, 251, & *seq.* By the Scythians, *ix.* 631.

Bactrians, their character and brutish customs, *ix.* 629. Ally with Adrian, *xiv.* 622. Embassy to Antoninus, 666.

Bacurius serves under Valens, *xv.* 622. Under Theodosius, *xvi.* 101. His gallant character, 102.

† Badanatha, capital of the Thamydeni, *xviii.* 198.

† Badeo, a city in Arab. Felix, *xviii.* 199.

Badezor, Bazor, king of Tyre, *ii.* 380.

Badon, the battle of, *xix.* 29. When, *ibid.*

Ræbius, basely corrupted by Jugurtha, *xii.* 442.

— Marcellus, put to death by Severus, *xv.* 115.

† Bætica, province, described, *xviii.* 333. Its Roman colonies, 334. Cities, 335. Bays and sea-ports, 338. Mountains, soil, &c. 339, 340. Minerals, &c. *ib.*

Bætilæ of the heathens their origin, *xvi.* 634, 635, & *n.* Worshipped by the Phœnicians, *i.* 394, 395, *n.*

† Bætis, river in Bætica, *xvii.* 337, & *n.* Its two mouths, *ib.* Its spring and course, 339.

† Bætula, the silver mines of, *xvii.* 457.

F

† Bæturia

I N D E X to the

† Bæturia. See Bætica, xviii. 333.
 Bagaudæ defeated by Maximin, xv. 294.
 xix. 226. Give a passage to Sarus, xvi. 164.
 † Bagdad, where situate, viii. 569, *n.* & seq. *n.*
 Bagoas, general of Ochus, v. 200. Strives to save the Egyptian temples, 202, & seq. Redeems their records, *ib.* Poisons Ochus, *ib.* His other treasons and punishment, 203, & seq.
 — revenge on Orsines, viii. 331, *n.*
 † Bagraða, a river described, xvi. 585.
 Bahaman, king of Persia, according to Oriental writers, v. 342. Vid. Ardshir, *ib.*
 Barharam, king of Persia; according to Oriental writers, xi. 179, *n.* Flays Manes alive, 192.
 — II. his reign and character, xi. 193.
 — III. his obscure reign, xi. 194.
 — IV. shot to death, xi. 200.
 — V. his education, xi. 202, & seq. Magnanimity, 203. Success against the Turks, 204, 205. Travels into India, *ib.* & seq. Feats and conquests, 206. Death uncertain, 207.
 — Tchoubin, his advice to Hermouz, xi. 231. Success against the Turks, 232. Rebels, *ib.* His character, 233. Death, 235, & seq.
 † Bahrein province described, xviii. 210.
 † Baiaæ, the famed bridge of, built by Caligula, xiv. 64, & seq.
 Bajazet's swift conquests, xvi. 540. Arrogance to the Greek emperor's, *ib.* Defeats one hundred and thirty thousand christians, 541. Defeated by Tamerlan, 543. His death, *ib.*
 Bail, when first taken in capital cases, xi. 495.
 Baithus, an Epicurean Jew, x. 90.
 Balaam, who, ii. 104, *n.* Sent to curse Israel, *ib.* Whether his ass truly spoke, 106, *n.* Blesses instead of cursing, *ib.* & seq. His death, 109, & iii. 30. Some obscurities in his prophecies explained, 27, 28, *n.* The place of his birth, x. 344, *n.*
 Balak, king of Moab, sends for Balaam, ii. 103, 104.
 Balamir. See Valamir, xix. 44.
 Balas, first, second, third kings of Parthia, according to original writers, xi. 179, *n.* & seq. *n.*
 — Alexander. Vid. sub Alexander Balas, ix. 111. & seq.

Balash, king of Persia, according to original writers, xi. 213.
 Balator, king of Tyre, ii. 384.
 † Balbec, the wonder of Syria, described, ii. 269. Its temple, 270. Palace, 274. By whom built, 276, *n.*
 Balbilius made governor of Egypt, xiv. 181. His writings and character, 293, *n.*
 Balbus sent to succour Rome, xii. 568.
 — the historian, his character, &c. xiii. 87.
 — Corn. triumphs over the Garamantes, xiii. 399.
 — Læli. a senator, degraded, xiv. 26.
 Balbinus, Dec. made Caracalla's colleague, xv. 131.
 — Dec. Cæsar, chosen emperor, xv. 193. His extract, &c. 194. Wounded in an uproar, 196. Great joy at Maximin's death, 199. Jealousy of Maximus, 200, & seq. Killed by the Prætorian guards, 201.
 † Balch made the feat of the Persian, empire, v. 287, 294. Taken by the king of Touran, 336.
 Baldwin saves Edeffa, xvi. 482. Disappears, *ib.*
 — crowned emperor, xvi. 506. His defeat and dismal end, *ib.* & xix. 424.
 — II. crowned Latin emperor, xvi. 510, 512. Driven out of Constantinople, 515.
 Balearic islands, subdued, xii. 402.
 — slingers, very dexterous, xvii. 157, *n.*
 † — islands described, xviii. 351. Ravaged by the Vandals, xix. 200.
 Baleazer, the son of Hiram, king of Tyre, ii. 379.
 Balista's success against the Persians, xv. 233. Goes over to Macrianus, 236. Take the purple, 240. Murdered, 243.
 Balistæ of Archimedes, described, vii. 362 *n.* xii. 88.
 † Balkis, queen of Sheba, who, and where sited, i. 476.
 Ballonymus, how created king of Sidor, ii. 373, & seq.
 † Balm of Gilead, a plantation of, ne Asphaltites lake, viii. 394.
 — the plant of described, x. 289, *n.*
 Balthi, the princely tribe of, xix. 10118.
 † Bambyce, Hierapolis in Syria, 264.
 † Bamoth Arnon, a station of the raelites, iii. 24.
 † Banasa, where sited, xviii. 10.
 Banditi of Palestine, destroyed by Irod, x. 254, & 274, & seq. Their obstinacy, 275, *n.*
 † Banju

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Banjuræ, a tribe of Getulians, where sited, xviii. 4, & 45.

Bankers at Rome, their office, xi. 639.

Barabanes kills Siroes, and mounts the throne, xvi. 342.

Barak defeats Siserah, iii. 495.

Barames dethrones Hotmisdos, xvi. 327.

† Barami, where sited, xix. 122.

Barat anac, the supposed etymon of Britain, xviii. 648.

Barbara Wastu, the Supreme Being, at Malabar, i. 143.

† Barbarium Promontorium, in Lusitania, xviii. 331.

Barbas's treachery to Theoctistus, xvi. 396. Tyranny under Michael, 398. Murdered, 399.

Barbatio, a bitter enemy to Gallus, xv. 467.

Barbers, suppressed by Julian, xv. 532.

Barca, king of Tyre, ii. 380, & seq. Goes with Dido into Afric, ib. & xvii. 4.

† — the city of, where, and by whom built, xviii. 67. Betrayed to the Persians, 71, & n. Its fate and punishment, 72.

† Barcai, who, and whence, xviii. 68.

Barcan family, or Barchinæ, at Carthage, xvi. 664, n. xvii. 276, n.

Barcokebas, a false Messiah, stirs up the Jews, xiv. 626. Defeated and taken, 628.

Bardanes's unsuccessful war against Gotarzes, xi. 59, 60, & seq.

— revolt and punishment, xvi. 377, 378.

Bardas defeated by the Saracens, xvi. 415.

— Phocas's revolt and banishment, xvi. 424. Proclaimed emperor, 425. Treachery to Sclerus, 434. Death, ib.

— Sclerus's success against the Rossi, xvi. 424. Revolt, 429. Outwitted by Manuel, 431. Defeats Phocas, ib. Defeated and imprisoned, 432. Submits to Basiliscus, 435.

Bardians, Marius's troops, why so called, xii. 550. Their butcheries, &c. at Rome, ib. All cut off by Cinna, 551.

Bards in Gaul, their office inferior to the Druids, xviii. 487.

Bargus the infamous betrayer of Timæus, xvi. 128. Put to death, 129.

Baris, worshipped by the Armenians, ix. 325.

† — the city of, by whom built, x. 207.

† Barrady, Chrysorrhoeas, a river in Syria, ii. 380.

† Barrows, or burying-places, on Salisbury plain, xviii. 437.

Barsina married to Alexander, viii. 332. Her issue by him, 349. Murdered by Polypercon, 452, 453.

Bartholomew called by Christ, and made an apostle, x. 444, n.

Baruch, Jeremiah's scribe, iv. 173.

Barzaentes murders Darius, viii. 232. Put to death by Alexander, 236.

Barzanes, by whom conquered, ix. 323.

Barzaphernes's treachery to Phasaël, x. 267.

Bas, king of Bathynia, ix. 593.

† Bascana, where situate, ix. 133, & 131, n.

† Bashan, the hill of, ii. 199. Conquered by Moses, 200.

Bashemah, Esau's second wife, her extract, ii. 439, n.

Basic the Hunn lifts in the Roman service, xix. 56, 57.

Basil, St. with Julian at Athens, xv. 524. Refuses his invitation to court, ib. Studies under Proereses, 557, n. Strives in vain to convert Valens, 625.

† — the episcopal see of, ix. 458.

Basileus, the second magistrate of Athens, vi. 90. His office, 142.

† Basilica Pauli, by whom built, xiii. 352. Rebuilt, 620.

Basilicæ, or Basilus's laws so called, xvi. 403. Of Leo, 408.

† Basilics at Rome, described, xiii. 620, n.

Basilides's prediction of Vespasian's grandeur, xiv. 415, n. Appears to him at Alexandria, 432.

† Basilipotamos, or Royal river. See Euxrotas, vi. 46, 48, & 142.

Basiliscus made admiral of Leo's fleet, xvi. 275. Treachery and defeat, 276. (See also vol. xix. 214, & seq.) Proclaimed, 283. His extortions and heresy, 286. Resigns, 287. Dies, ib.

— created Cæsar, and deposed, xvi. 287. Made bishop of Cyzicus, ib.

— Tiberius declared emperor, xvi. 539. Put to death, ib.

Basilissa, who, vi. 142.

Basilitzas, an infamous tool of Alexander, xvi. 409.

Basilus sent to treat with Alaric, xvi. 172.

— created Cæsar, xvi. 399. His extract, &c. ib. &c. Kills the emperor.

I N D E X to the

400. Makes his two sons Cæsars, ib. Defeats the Manichees, ib. The Saracens, 401. Builds a vast number of churches, ib. Dies, 402. Instructions to his sons, ib.

—— an impostor's treason and death, xvi. 413, 414. An extortioning eunuch poisons the emperor, xvi. 428. Defeated, 430.

—— the son of Romanus, made Zemisces's colleague, xvi. 423. Defeated by Sclerus, 430. Ill success against the Bulgarians, 432. Defeats Phocas, 434. Cruelty to the Bulgarians, 436. Wars against the Saracens, 438. Death, 439.

Bafina's reception of Childeric, xix. 270, n. Runs away with, and married to him, 274, & n.

Bassi, the family of, converted, xvi. 85.

Bassus, Cæcil. revolts against Cæsar, xiii. 114, & seq. Joins Cassius in Syria, 210.

Bassus, Cœl. a lyric poet, destroyed by mount Vesuvius, xiv. 293, n.

—— Pompon. put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 153.

Bastards, &c. excluded from the congregation of God, iii. 321.

† Bastarnæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 578, & seq. Invited into Macedon, viii. 489. Fall out with the Thracians, 495. Settled in Thrace, xv. 282. Transplanted, 309. One hundred thousand settled in Thrace, xix. 195.

† Batavia cleared of the Franks, xv. 305.

† Batavian islands described, xiii. 552, n.

—— cohorts sent into Britain, xiv. 370. Dismissed, 372.

Batavians surprised by the Germans, xiii. 557. Revolt against the Romans, xiv. 418, & seq. Defeated, 421. And left in statu quo, 429. Bravery against the Caledonians, 483.

† Bataw, island, where sited, xiv. 419. Ravaged by the Frisians, ib.

Batelnim, among the Jews, what, x. 58, n.

Bath-col of the Jews, what, x. 488, n.

† Bath, in Somersetshire, why called Aquæ Calidæ, xviii. 659.

† Bathancester Bath, taken by the Saxons, xix. 34.

† Bathmæ, the fair of kept for Indian goods, xv. 459.

Bathsheba, the wife of Uriah, married to David, iv. 26, 27.

Batia, the daughter of Teucer. See Asia, v. 535.

Battos, the two revolt against the Romans, xiii. 450, 451. One submits, and murders the other, 454, & seq.

Battus, the third king of the Cyreneans, ii. 65.

—— cured of his stammering, vi. 19, n. xviii. 69, 70.

—— III. why surnamed the happy, xviii. 70.

—— IV. invites Demonax, xviii. 70.

† Bauti, the villa of, described, xiv. 195, n.

Bazab, king of Persia. Vid. Zab. v. 267.

† Bazrah, Bozrah, Bozor, a city of Edom, ii. 154.

Bean, the children of, who, x. 138, & n. Defeated, ib.

Beans, how used in voting, vi. 136.

—— a wonderful kind sprung out of a lake, ix. 577.

Bear, king of Sodom, defeated, ii. 192.

† Beauvois peopled by the Franks, xv. 305.

† Bebamburg, Bamborough, by whom built, xix. 30, 31.

† Bebrices, their origin, ix. 492.

Beda's account of the Roman wall in Britain, xv. 117.

† Bedriacum, where situate, xiv. 356. The battle of, 357.

Beelsamen, in the Phœnician, what, i. 258. Meant of the sun, ii. 340.

† Beer, a famed station of the Israelites, iii. 25.

† Beersheba, the well and city of whence so called, ii. 415, n.

Beetle, why worshipped by the Egyptians, i. 563.

Begdeg made king of Westphalia, xix. 111.

Beggars suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 46.

Beheading, not used in Judea before the captivity, iii. 340.

Beifar, king of Egypt, built the city of Mefer, ii. 89.

Bela, the son of Beor, king of the Horites, ii. 159.

† —— a city in the valley of Siddim, ii. 192.

Belatucardus Apollo, so called in Britain, xviii. 656.

† Belerium, promontory, in Danmonia, xviii. 659.

Belesis stirs up Arbaces to rebel, iv. 255, 256, & seq. His history, 366.

† Belgæ,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Belgæ, who, xiii. 16, & n. Settle in Gaul, 33, xviii. 634. Subdued by Cæsar, 558, 640.

† — in Britain, where situate, xviii. 659.

† Belgia, whether conquered by Pharamond, xix. 259.

Belibus king of Babylon's reign, iv. 382.

Belisarius defeated by the Persians, xi. 125, 126. Before Nisibis, 138. By the Persians, xvi. 304. Fortifies their frontiers, 306. Forced to abandon them, ib. Defeats the Persians, 306, 407. Quells a revolt at Constantinople, 309. Sent into Afric, 310. Recalled against the Persians, 312. Drives out the Hunns, 316. Success in Italy, xix. 452. & seq. Haughty answer to the Ostrogoths, 456. Complaint to the emperor, 460, & n. Defence of Rome, 462. Raises the siege of it, 465. Fresh success, ib. & seq. Conquests, 470. Proclaimed emperor by the Goths, 475. Recalled, 476. Sent back against Totila, 485. Dissuades him from destroying Rome, 489. Retakes and rebuilds it, 490. Recalled, 492. His conduct censured, ib. Vid. & vol. xvi. 316. Cleared and restored, ib.

Bellerophon, why so called, vi. 42. Falsely accused, v. 625. Subdues the Solimi, vi. 43. Succeeds Jobates in Lycia, ib. His fatal end, ib. Whence said to kill the chimæra, v. 592, vi. 43, & n.

† Bellona, the temple of, at Comana, ix. 458, 461.

† Bellovaci subdued by Cæsar, xii. 16. xiii. 33. Their extract, and alliance with the Ædui, xviii. 484, n.

Bellovesus settles in Piedmont, xi. 576. xviii. 543.

Belshazzar of Daniel, probably Evilmerodach, iv. 426, & seq. Nabonadius, 439. His vision interpreted by Daniel, 438.

— Daniel, sentiments of the learned about him, iv. 493, n. & seq. n.

Belus, the chief god of the Babylonians, i. 103.

— the son of Neptune, reigns in Egypt, ii. 365:

† — the same with Pul, his temple at Babylon, iv. 323. His tower described, ib. & seq. Said to have been the inventor of astronomy, 325.

Belus, king of Lydia, v. 580.

† — the temple of, seized by Antiochus, ix. 55.

† — a river, whose sand gave the first hint for making of glass, iii. 136.

Belzebub, Satan, &c. prince of the fallen angels, i. 181.

Benaiah succeeds Joab as general, iv. 54.

Ben-hadad, first king of Damascus, bribed by Afa, to war against Baasha, ii. 309. Conquests, ib.

— II. marches against the king of Israel, ii. 309 & seq. Defeated 311. His army crushed under the wall of Aphec, 312 & n. Spared by Ahab, 312, 313. Wars with him and Jehoshaphat, 314. Vain attempt to seize Elisha, 317, 318. Repulsed before Samaria, ib. & seq. Murdered by Hazael, 320. Worshipped by the Syrians under the name of Adad, Ader, &c. ib. n.

— III. thrice defeated by Jehoahaz, ii. 322, 323. Becomes tributary to the kings of Israel, ib. &c.

— the common name of the Syrian kings, ii. 323 n.

Beneventum plundered by Hannibal, xviii. 372. xix. 482.

† — the highway of, made by Trajan, xiv. 583.

— first duke of, xix. 516.

— relieved by Grimoald, xix. 540. The dukes of, 553. Territories, 594. Made a principality, 603. Given to Rodolphus, 604.

Benjamin, the son of Jacob, born, ii. 455. Sent into Egypt, 468. Carested by Joseph, 471. Jacob's blessing to him, how verified, 494 & n. His lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

Benjamites, or tribe of Benjamin, defeat that of Judah, iii. 491. Defeated, with the loss of twenty-five thousand men, ib. The whole tribe destroyed, except five hundred men, 492. How restored, ib. & seq.

Benignus, Orphid. defeated and killed, xiv. 358. His burial, 359.

Benoth, a deity, worshipped under both sexes, iv. 327 & seq. The same with the Ascalonian Derceto, 331.

† Beracha, the vale of, where and whence so called, iii. 116 & n.

Berean christians just reproof to Julian, xv. 541.

Berenice's intrigues at the Egyptian court, viii. 465.

— princess of Lydia, assassinated Demetrius, viii. 586.

— daughter of Ptolemy, married to Antiochus, viii. 588.

— of Auletes, set upon the throne, ix. 264. Murders her husband, 265. Put to death, 272.

Berenice

I N D E X to the

Berenice daughter of Salome, married to Aristobulus, x. 312. Her offspring, 323 n.

— of Herod Agrippa, born, x. 423. Married to the king of Chalcis, 562. Her incontinence, 567 n. Pity to the persecuted Jews, 576. Discarded by Titus, 623.

— coma made a Constellation, ix. 206, 207.

† a city in Cyrenaica, xviii. 65.

Bericus flirts up Claudius to invade Britain, xiv. 122. xviii. 699, 700.

Berig invades the Almerugians, &c. xix. 107.

† — Bernica, a province in Northumberland, xix. 31.

Berosus's account of the Chaldean and Babylonian cosmogony, i. 101. Collection of Babylonish antiquities, 265. His character, writings, &c. viii. 584.

Berothai, in Syria, plundered by David, ii. 307.

Berry taken by the Visigoths, xix. 166.

Beryllus, Nero's Greek secretary, xiv. 170.

† Berytus, an antient city of Phenice, ii. 334. Described, ib. & 335 n.

— whether in the isle of Cyprus, vii. 488.

— ruined by an earthquake, xv. 438.

† Besbicus, island, separated from the continent, vii. 546.

† Bessi, a people of Thrace, ix. 515. Subdued by the Romans, ib. & seq.

Bessus's treachery to Darius, v. 231 & seq. Invades Bactria, 232, 236. His treason, viii. 235, 253. Delivered up to Alexander, 254 & seq. His punishment and death, 261.

— Fulvius, his poems, xiv. 453 n.

Bestia, L. Calpurn. his sordid character, xii. 438. Bought off by Jugurtha, ib. & seq. Shameful peace with him, 440. Tried and banished, 445.

† Beth-abara, where sited, iii. 69 n. Whence so called, x. 422 & n.

† Bethagil, a village, where no uncircumcised lived above three days, iii. 139 & n.

† Bethany, where situate, x. 477.

† Bethel Shechem, a city in Canaan. ii. 185. Cut off by Joshua, 200, 201. Seized by the house of Joseph, 207. Whence so called, 437, 438. Fortified by the Syrians, x. 176.

† Bethesda, the pool of, described, x. 448 & n.

† Bethlehem, the waters of, wished for by David, iv. 17.

— Christ born at, x. 340. The children of, massacred, 383. The prophecy of it explained, 384, n. & seq. n.

† Bethmeon, a city of Arabia Petraea, xviii. 183.

† Bethoron, where sited, x. 128 n. Fortified by Bacchides, 166.

† Bethphage, where situate, x. 484.

† Bethsan, ix. 131 n.

† Bethsheam, a city in Canaan, ii. 185. Taken by the Scythians, iv. 480, 481. v. 472.

Bethshemeshites smitten for looking into the ark, iii. 526.

Bethuel, whether the father of Rebecca, or her brother, ii. 417 n. & 422 n.

† Bethzura described, x. 132 & n.

— the battle of examined, x. 132 n. & seq. n. Fortified by Judas, 137. Where situate, ib. n. Taken by Bacchides, 166. By Simon, 177.

† Bætica reduced by the Hunns, xvi. 233. Described, xviii. 333.

Bætis's brave defence of Gaza, v. 219. Cruelly murdered by Alexander, ib.

Betylus, the son of Uranus, i. 390 & 392 n.

Beza's notion of the Herodians confuted, x. 361.

Bezaleel, the famous artificer of the tabernacle, ii. 624.

† Bezancon besieged by the Gauls, xiv. 281. Relieved by the Romans, ib.

† Bezek taken by the Israelites, ii. 206.

† Bezetha, by whom built, x. 560.

Bezoar, Persic, described, iv. 547.

Bias obtains part of Argos, v. 625. Brings Iphiclus's oxen out of Thessaly, vi. 18 n.

† Biblos surrendered to Alexander, v. 217.

Bibulus's sons murdered in Egypt, ix. 275.

— his strange defence, xi. 40 & seq.

— the consul, xiii. 3, 4. Opposes the Agrarian law, 5.

— Pompey's admiral's cruelty to Cæsar's seamen, xiii. 53.

— Caius's law against luxury rejected, xiii. 615.

Bigati, a coin, why so called, xvii. 398 n.

Bilhah, Leah's maid, given to Jacob, ii. 440.

Bilimer defeated by Ricimer, xvi. 279.

Binder

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Bindos's treason and cruelty to Cosrhoes, xi. 155 & seq. Imprisoned by Varamus, 158. Heads the nobles against him, ib.

Bion, where born, vii. 545 n. 547 n.

Birds, whence used in auguries, xi. 297 n. & seq. n.

Births, how celebrated in Thrace, ix. 511.

— two strange ones under Theodosius, xvi. 86.

† Bisaltæ, where situate, viii. 13.

Bishops, their immunities under Constantius, xv. 436.

— orthodox, restored, xv. 437. How to be tried, 468. Why recalled by Julian, 532. Privileged by Theodosius, xvi. 45.

Bissextile year, whence so called, xiii. 117 n.

Bistones in Thrace, subdued by the Romans, ix. 516.

Bithias assists the Carthaginians, xvii. 530.

† Bithynia described, ix. 580 & seq. Its origin, government, &c. 584, 592 & seq. Invaded by Mithridates, 390. Reduced into a Roman province, 601. Adorned and restored by Adrian, xiv. 619. Declares for Cassius, xv. 31. Ravaged by the Scythians, 238. Submits to Licinius, 386.

— ravaged by the Goths, xix. 124.

Bithynian embassy, a proverb, whence, ix. 496.

Bithynians, their origin, ix. 592. Kings, &c. 593. Set up Nicomedes against Prusias, 496. Oppressed by Cilo, xiv. 159.

Bitultic's whimsical embassy to Domitian, xii. 419. Betrayed by him, 420. Led in triumph, 421.

Bituriges subdued by Cæsar, xiii. 33.

Bizaras's Persian history animadverted, xi. 74 n.

Blacks, their origin, 355 n. Not the progeny of Ham, 353. Their blackness accounted for, 173.

Blæsi, the two, put to death, xiv. 22.

Blæsus, Jun. general in Pannonia, xiii. 504. Brave speech to the mutineers, 508. Insulted by them, ib. & seq.

— sent into Afric, 610. Success against Tacfarinas, 621. Styled imperator, ib. & n. His death, 678.

— Jun. declares for Vitellius, xiv. 336. Furnishes him with proper equipage, 368. Hated by him for it, ib.

† Blatobulgium, the antiquities of, xviii. 670.

Bleda succeeds Rouas, xix. 57. Advantageous peace with Rome, 58. Fresh conquests, ib. & seq. The rest see under Attila.

† Blemmyes, where situated, xv. 281. Defeated by Probus, ib. Pliny's fabulous account of them, ib. War with the Moors, 297. Inroads into Egypt, 306. Embassy to Constantine, 409.

† Bletisa, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 329.

† Bnizomenæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 198.

Bo, king of Riisland, xix. 111.

Boadicea ill used by the Romans, xiv. 207. Heads the Britons against them, 209. Success against them, ib. Speech to her army, 211. Defeat and death, 212.

Boanas defeated by the Saracens, xvi. 243.

Boanerges, whence derived, x. 444 n. Their furious zeal rebuked by Christ, 473.

Boar, Erymanthian, brought alive by Hercules, v. 629 n.

— Caledonian, hunted, vi. 77 & n.

Boarex, queen, defeats Styrax, xix. 98.

Boat, a dreadful punishment among the Persians, v. 12.

Bocchus allies with Jugurtha, xii. 461. Defeated, 468 & seq. Makes peace with the Romans, 470 & seq. Answer to Sylla, 471. Double treachery, 473. Gratitude to Sylla, 512. (See & vol. xvii. 596. & seq.)

Bocchus assists the two Pompeys in Spain, xiii. 121.

Bochoris, king of Egypt, surnamed the wife, ii. 54.

Boethus a stoic's doctrine of the world's eternity, 89.

† Bœtica, the battle of, xii. 172. The province of, enlarged by Otho, xiv. 343.

Bœotarchi, the chief magistrates of Bœotia, vii. 88.

† Bœtica, part of Grecia Prop. v. 604. Two of that name, 660. By whom founded, ib. & 661. Famed for dunces, ib. Since called Thebes, 662. Its kings, &c. vid. sub Thebes, 662 & seq. Plundered by the Athenians, vi. 237 & seq. By the Spartans, 499.

Bœotian war, vi. 499 & seq.

Bœotians expelled by the Thessalians, v. 660. Their feats before Tory, ib. Refuse the Nicean peace, vi. 287. Invite Philip into Greece, 356. Join the Athenians against him, 359. Form a republic, vii. 88. Their government, ib. & seq. Displease the Romans, 90 & seq. Subdued by Flaminius, 92 & seq.

— forced to build Heraclea, ix. 583.

Boetius's consulship and character, xix. 298, 438. Put to death by Theodoric, ib. & seq.

† Bog,

I N D E X to the

† Bog, river in Scythia, v. 443.
 † Bogasi, the two streights of, vii. 513, 514.

Bogud's war with Juba, xiii. 106. Gains Cæsar the victory of Munda, 123. Cuckolded by him, xviii. 38 n.

— king of Mauritania, accompanies Antony, xiii. 353. Slain at Methona, 356.

† Bohemia, where and whence so called, xi. 576.

Bohemond's success against Alexius, xvi. 472. Narrow escape, 481. Made prince of Antioch, 482. Wars with Alexius, 483. Raises new forces in Italy, 484. Makes peace with him, ib. His death, 485.

† Boii invade Rome, xi. 632. Defeated by Domitius, xii. 160. By Val. Falto, 183. Revolt, 185, 296. Defeated by Merula, 304. Subdued by Sc. Nasica, 306. Settle in Gaul, xiii. 13. Driven out of it by the Marcomani, 405 n. xix. 345: Invite Hannibal, xvii. 352. Treachery to Scipio, 360.

Bojocalus's brave speech to Avitus, xiv. 190.

Bojorix's challenge and defeat, xii. 496. Death, 497.

† Bojohemia, Bohemia, where situate, xiii. 405.

Bolanus, Vett. sent into Britain, xiv. 370.

† Bolissus, Homer's house shewn at, vii. 559.

Bomilcar chosen general against Agathocles, xii. 307. His treachery, ib. See also vol. xvii. 166 & seq. Sent into Sicily, vii. 366. Returns with a larger fleet, 376. Forced back, ib.

— assassinates Massiva, xii. 443. Made Jugurtha's general, and defeated, 450. Betrays him to Metellus, 453. Discovered, 457. Put to death, 458.

— fatal ambition and treachery, xvii. 168, 169 & seq. Assumes the sovereignty at Carthage, 187, 188. Defeated and crucified, 188.

† Bona, in Numidia, where sited, xvii. 547.

† Bona fides, the temple of, at Rome, xi. 317.

Bonduca defeated by Suetonius, xviii. 704.

Bonifacius, count, repulses Ataulphus from Marseilles, xvi. 192. Highly rewarded by Placidia, 217. Undermined by Ætius, ib. Success against Sinex, 218. Invites the barbarians into Afric, ib. Returns into Italy, 221. Sent against Æ-

tius, and killed, ib. See vol. xix. 501.

— made king of Thessaly, xvi. 505.

† Bononia taken by Octavian, xiii. 184. Relieved by Nero, xiv. 160.

† — in Illyricum, where sited, xv. 394.

Bonofus's rise, revolt, and death, xv. 283. & xix. 112. Sent against the revolted Jews, xvi. 333.

Books, an hundred and twenty thousand, burnt at Constantinople, xvi. 287.

Borani revolt in Gaul, xv. 222. Success against the Romans, 228.

† Borysthenes, Nieper, river in Scythia, v. 443 & 445 n.

Bos in lingua, a proverb, v. 642.

Bosporans revolt from Mithridates, ix. 623.

† Bosporus, the kingdom of, ix. 617 & seq. Government, &c. 620 & seq. Given to Pharnaces, 624.

† Bostora taken and burnt by Judas, x. 140.

Bostar joined to Hanno against the Romans, xvii. 253. Defeated before Adda, 255. His miserable end, xii. 138: xvii. 263 n.

Boterus, king of Bithynia, ix. 593.

† Botrys, in Phœnice, built by Ithobal, ii. 380.

† Bovianum taken from the Samnites, xii. 38.

Bous, Boys, Eusebius's mistake about that word, v. 645.

† Bozrah, Bozor, a city of Edom, ii. 154.

† Brachata Gallia, xviii. 395.

Brachmanes of India, who, i. 141. Their opinion of the creation, ib. Put to death by Alexander, viii. 320 & 321 n.

Brachyllas assassinated by the Romans, vii. 91.

† Braga plundered by Theodoric, xix. 229.

Brama, a secondary god among the Bramins, i. 147 & 307.

Bramins. See above, Brachmanes, i. 141 & seq.

† Brama, a deity of the Malabarians, i. 143.

Branas's revolt, xvi. 496. Defeated and killed, 497.

Branchidæ, the oracle of, vii. 129, & n.

— the priests of, massacred by Alexander, vii. 130. viii. 251, n.

Brasen gate at Rome, why so called, xii. 160, n.

Brasidas sent to assist Megara, vi. 284. And Macedon, 285, viii. 64. His success and

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

and moderation, vi. 285, & viii. 64. In Attica, vi. 459. Killed, ib. & viii. 67. His character, vi. 459.

Brass, the invention of, ascribed to Cadmus, v. 666.

— Corinthian, described, vi. 669, & *n.*

† Brathys, mount in Phænice, why so called, i. 285.

Breastplate of the high-priest described, iii. 261.

† Brecknock inhabited in the time of the Romans, xviii. 665.

Brennus, general of the Celtes, answer to the Roman ambassadors, xi. 577, xviii. 500, & *n.* Defeats them, xi. 579. Enters and sacks Rome, 580, & seq. Totally defeated by Camillus, 586. xviii. 545.

† Bretania Armorica, three different colonies sent into, xvi. 54.

† Bretagne, whence so called, xvi. 273.

Bribery become necessary at Rome, xiii. 4. Vainly opposed by Cato, 26. Prevented by Augustus, 401. A new law against it, 422. Punished by Valentinian, xv 592.

Brides, Solon's laws concerning, vi. 118.

Bridges, a long causeway made with, by Domitius, xiii. 541, *n.*

Brienne, John de, made guardian to Baldwin, xvi. 510. Defeats Azem and Ducas, 511. His death, ib.

† Brigantes, in Britain, who, xiv. 151. Subdued, ib. xviii. 667, 703, 705, 707.

† Brigians, whether the same with Phrygians, v. 500.

Brinio's mockery of Caligula's expedition, xiv. 73. Heads the Frisians against the Romans, 419.

† Britain, its etymon, v. 399, 400, *n.* The isles of, inhabited by the Gomerians, ib. Invaded by Cæsar, xiii. 21. & seq. By Claudius, xiv. 121, 122, *n.* Greatly oppressed by publicans, 447. Eased by Agricola, ib. How discovered to be an island, 476. Totally conquered by Agricola, 477. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 618. The walls of, built by him, ib. Reduced by Constantius, xv. 304. How divided by Constantine, 421. Invaded by the Picts, 558. Defended by Stilicho, xvi. 137. Abandoned by the Romans, 285. Described, xviii. 646. Whence so called, ib. & seq. Its situation, &c. 649. First inhabitants, 650. How divided, 658. Its walls, 673, 674. New division, 676. Pentarchy, 677. Roman government, ib. & seq. Military, 678, & seq. Fabulous history, 684, & *n.* & seq. Reduced by the Romans, 701, & seq. Go-

verned by tribunes, 704. Quelled under several emperors, 705, & seq. Divided by Severus, 709. Submits to Aurelian, 712. Given to Carausius, ib. Reunited, 713. Fresh division under Constantine, ib. Secured against the Picts, 716. Invaded by them, and the Scots, 717. Abandoned by the Romans, 719. Invaded by the Picts, xix. 3.

Britannicus born, xiv. 102. Ill used by Agrippina and Nero, 146. Hated by him, 166. Poisoned, 177, 178. Honoured by Titus, 454.

† Britenburgh castle, built by the fugitive Britons, xix. 16.

Britons different from the Celtes and Gomerians, v. 400, *n.* Brave opposition against Cæsar, xiii. 22. Peace with him, 23. Submit to him, 24. Whether conquered by him, 25, *n.* Defeated by Ostorius, xiv. 150, & seq. General revolt, 207, &c. Encouraged by some prodigies, 209. Eighty thousand killed by Paulinus, 212. Subdued by Agricola, 446, & seq. Debauched by the Roman luxury, 462. Totally subdued, 477. Punished for their human sacrifices, xiv. 598. Settle in Vennes, 273. Their manners, &c. xviii. 652. Way of fighting, 655. Trade, shipping, &c. ib. & seq. Government, 656, 658. Religion, 656. Called their fortified woods, towns, 672. Incorporated into the Roman army, 683. Embassy to Cæsar, 687. Noble defence against him, 688, 689. Submit to him, 689, & seq. Break the peace, 690. Fresh submission, 691. Defeated, 692, 694. Many submit afresh, 695, & *n.* Whether conquered by him, 697. Pay tribute to Augustus, 698. Subdued by Claudius, 700. Defeated by Geta, Suetonius, &c. 701, & 704. By Agricola, 705. Romanized by him, ib. Allowed to plant vines, 712. Bereaved of their youth, 715. Repulse the Picts and Scots, 718. Build a stone wall, 719. Make and murder their kings, xix. 4. Dismal state, and letter to Ætius, ib. & seq. Degeneracy, 5. Destroyed by pestilence, 6. Invite the Saxons, ib. & *n.* Driven out by them, 15. Out of Kent, 18. Worsted by Ella, 20. Under Naza-leod, 23. Defeat the Saxons, 29. Grow more debauched, 31. Lose several battles, 34. And three kings, ib. & seq. Retire into Wales, 35. And Cornwall, ib. And South Scotland, ib. And Bretany, 37. The wretched state of those in Wales, 38, & seq.

† — in Gaul, defeated by Euric, xix. 166.

I N D E X to the

- † Bog, river in Scythia, v. 443.
 † Bogasi, the two streights of, vii. 513, 514.
 Bogud's war with Juba, xiii. 106. Gains Cæsar the victory of Munda, 123. Cuckolded by him, xviii. 38 n.
 — king of Mauritania, accompanies Antony, xii. 353. Slain at Methona, 356.
 † Bohemia, where and whence so called, xi. 576.
 Bohemond's success against Alexius, xvi. 472. Narrow escape, 481. Made prince of Antioch, 482. Wars with Alexius, 483. Raises new forces in Italy, 484. Makes peace with him, ib. His death, 485.
 † Boii invade Rome, xi. 632. Defeated by Domitius, xii. 160. By Val. Falto, 183. Revolt, 185, 296. Defeated by Merula, 304. Subdued by Sc. Nasica, 306. Settle in Gaul, xiii. 13. Driven out of it by the Marcomani, 405 n. xix. 345. Invite Hannibal, xvii. 352. Treachery to Scipio, 360.
 Bojocalus's brave speech to Avitus, xiv. 190.
 Bojorix's challenge and defeat, xii. 496. Death, 497.
 † Bojohemia, Bohemia, where situate, xiii. 405.
 Bolanus, Vett. sent into Britain, xiv. 370.
 † Bolissus, Homer's house shewn at, vii. 559.
 Bomilcar chosen general against Agathocles, xii. 307. His treachery, ib. See also vol. xvii. 166 & seq. Sent into Sicily, vii. 366. Returns with a larger fleet, 376. Forced back, ib.
 — assassinates Massiva, xii. 443. Made Jugurtha's general, and defeated, 450. Betrays him to Metellus, 453. Discovered, 457. Put to death, 458.
 — fatal ambition and treachery, xvii. 168, 169 & seq. Assumes the sovereignty at Carthage, 187, 188. Defeated and crucified, 188.
 † Bona, in Numidia, where sited, xvii. 547.
 † Bona fides, the temple of, at Rome, xi. 317.
 Bonduca defeated by Suetonius, xviii. 704.
 Bonifacius, count, repulses Ataulphus from Marseilles, xvi. 192. Highly rewarded by Placidia, 217. Undermined by Ætius, ib. Success against Sinex, 218. Invites the barbarians into Afric, ib. Returns into Italy, 221. Sent against Ætius, and killed, ib. See vol. xix. 501.
 — made king of Theffaly, xvi. 505.
 † Bononia taken by Octavian, xiii. 184. Relieved by Nero, xiv. 160.
 † — in Illyricum, where sited, xv. 394.
 Bonosus's rise, revolt, and death, xv. 283. & xix. 112. Sent against the revolted Jews, xvi. 333.
 Books, an hundred and twenty thousand, burnt at Constantinople, xvi. 287.
 Borani revolt in Gaul, xv. 222. Success against the Romans, 228.
 † Borysthenes, Nieper, river in Scythia, v. 443 & 445 n.
 Bos in lingua, a proverb, v. 642.
 Bosporans revolt from Mithridates, ix. 623.
 † Bosporus, the kingdom of, ix. 617 & seq. Government, &c. 620 & seq. Given to Pharnaces, 624.
 † Boffora taken and burnt by Judas, x. 140.
 Bostar joined to Hanno against the Romans, xvii. 253. Defeated before Adda, 255. His miserable end, xii. 138: xvii. 263 n.
 Boterus, king of Bithynia, ix. 593.
 † Botrys, in Phœnice, built by Ithobal, ii. 380.
 † Bovianum taken from the Samnites, xii. 38.
 Bous, Bovs, Eusebius's mistake about that word, v. 645.
 † Bozrah, Bozor, a city of Edom, ii. 154.
 † Brachata Gallia, xviii. 395.
 Brachmanes of India, who, i. 141. Their opinion of the creation, ib. Put to death by Alexander, viii. 320 & 321 n.
 Brachyllas assassinated by the Romans, vii. 91.
 † Braga plundered by Theodoric, xix. 229.
 Brama, a secondary god among the Bramins, i. 147 & 307.
 Bramins. See above, Brachmanes, i. 141 & seq.
 † Bramma, a deity of the Malabarians, i. 143.
 Branas's revolt, xvi. 496. Defeated and killed, 497.
 Branchidæ, the oracle of, vii. 129, & n.
 — the priests of, massacred by Alexander, vii. 130. viii. 251, n.
 Brasen gate at Rome, why so called, xii. 160, n.
 Brasidas sent to assist Megara, vi. 284. And Macedon, 285, viii. 64. His success and

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

and moderation, vi. 285, & viii. 64. In Attica, vi. 459. Killed, ib. & viii. 67. His character, vi. 459.

Brass, the invention of, ascribed to Cadmus, v. 666.

— Corinthian, described, vi. 669, & *n.*

† Brathys, mount in Phænice, why so called, i. 285.

Breastplate of the high-priest described, iii. 261.

† Brecknock inhabited in the time of the Romans, xviii. 665.

Brennus, general of the Celtes, answer to the Roman ambassadors, xi. 577, xviii. 500, & *n.* Defeats them, xi. 579. Enters and sacks Rome, 580, & seq. Totally defeated by Camillus, 586. xviii. 545.

† Bretania Armorica, three different colonies sent into, xvi. 54.

† Bretagne, whence so called, xvi. 273. Bribery become necessary at Rome, xiii. 4. Vainly opposed by Cato, 26. Prevented by Augustus, 401. A new law against it, 422. Punished by Valentinian, xv 592.

Brides, Solon's laws concerning, vi. 118.

Bridges, a long causeway made with, by Domitius, xiii. 541, *n.*

Brienne, John de, made guardian to Baldwin, xvi. 510. Defeats Azem and Ducas, 511. His death, ib.

† Brigantes, in Britain, who, xiv. 151. Subdued, ib. xviii. 667, 703, 705, 707.

† Brigians, whether the same with Phrygians, v. 500.

Brinio's mockery of Caligula's expedition, xiv. 73. Heads the Frisians against the Romans, 419.

† Britain, its etymon, v. 399, 400, *n.* The isles of, inhabited by the Gomerians, ib. Invaded by Cæsar, xiii. 21. & seq. By Claudius, xiv. 121, 122, *n.* Greatly oppressed by publicans, 447. Eased by Agricola, ib. How discovered to be an island, 476. Totally conquered by Agricola, 477. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 618. The walls of, built by him, ib. Reduced by Constantius, xv. 304. How divided by Constantine, 421. Invaded by the Picts, 558. Defended by Stilicho, xvi. 137. Abandoned by the Romans, 285. Described, xviii. 646. Whence so called, ib. & seq. Its situation, &c. 649. First inhabitants, 650. How divided, 658. Its walls, 673, 674. New division, 676. Pentarchy, 677. Roman government, ib. & seq. Military, 678, & seq. Fabulous history, 684, & *n.* & seq. Reduced by the Romans, 701, & seq. Governed by tribunes, 704. Quelled under several emperors, 705, & seq. Divided by Severus, 709. Submits to Aurelian, 712. Given to Carausius, ib. Reunited, 713. Fresh division under Constantine, ib. Secured against the Picts, 716. Invaded by them, and the Scots, 717. Abandoned by the Romans, 719. Invaded by the Picts, xix. 3.

Britannicus born, xiv. 102. Ill used by Agrippina and Nero, 146. Hated by him, 166. Poisoned, 177, 178. Honoured by Titus, 454.

† Britenburgh castle, built by the fugitive Britons, xix. 16.

Britons different from the Celtes and Gomerians, v. 400, *n.* Brave opposition against Cæsar, xiii. 22. Peace with him, 23. Submit to him, 24. Whether conquered by him, 25, *n.* Defeated by Ostorius, xiv. 150, & seq. General revolt, 207, &c. Encouraged by some prodigies, 209. Eighty thousand killed by Paulinus, 212. Subdued by Agricola, 446, & seq. Debauched by the Roman luxury, 462. Totally subdued, 477. Punished for their human sacrifices, xiv. 598. Settle in Venues, 273. Their manners, &c. xviii. 652. Way of fighting, 655. Trade, shipping, &c. ib. & seq. Government, 656, 658. Religion, 656. Called their fortified woods, towns, 672. Incorporated into the Roman army, 683. Embassy to Cæsar, 687. Noble defence against him, 688, 689. Submit to him, 689, & seq. Break the peace, 690. Fresh submission, 691. Defeated, 692, 694. Many submit afresh, 695, & *n.* Whether conquered by him, 697. Pay tribute to Augustus, 698. Subdued by Claudius, 700. Defeated by Geta, Suetonius, &c. 701, & 704. By Agricola, 705. Romanized by him, ib. Allowed to plant vines, 712. Bereaved of their youth, 715. Repulse the Picts and Scots, 718. Build a stone wall, 719. Make and murder their kings, xix. 4. Dismal state, and letter to Ætius, ib. & seq. Degeneracy, 5. Destroyed by pestilence, 6. Invite the Saxons, ib. & *n.* Driven out by them, 15. Out of Kent, 18. Worstled by Ella, 20. Under Nazeleod, 23. Defeat the Saxons, 29. Grow more debauched, 31. Lose several battles, 34. And three kings, ib. & seq. Retire into Wales, 36. And Cornwall, ib. And South Scotland, ib. And Bretany, 37. The wretched state of those in Wales, 38, & seq.

† — in Gaul, defeated by Euric, xix. 166.

I N D E X to the

Britons follow Maximus into Gaul, xvi. 54. Settle in Bretagne, *ib.*

† Bruchium, the famed library of, burnt, ix. 186. The siege of, xv. 242. Destroyed by Zenobia, 253.

† Bructeri, where sited, xiii. 528, *n.* A tribe of the Franks, xix. 235. Subdued by Tiberius, xiii. 446. By Germanicus, 529, 539. Defeated in Germany, xiv. 560. By Constantine, xv. 349, 360. Invaded by Eugenius, xvi. 100. Their dreadful punishment, xix. 249.

† Brundisium taken by Cæsar, xiii. 43, & seq. Declares for Octavius, 166, & seq. Besieged by Antony, 316.

† Brutii, where sited, xi. 264. Subdued by the Romans, xii. 91. (See vol. xvii. 395, & seq.) Massacred by Hannibal, xii. 287.

Brutus, not the first who peopled Britain, v. 399, 400, *n.* His fabulous conquest of it, xviii. 684.

— Luc. Jun. counterfeits madness, xi. 367, 374. Presents the Delphic oracle, *ib.* & seq. Pulls off the mask, 376. Advice to the Romans, 377, & seq. Consulship, 380. Severity to his two sons, 386. Speech against his colleague, 389. Death and character, 392, & 393, *n.*

— head of the revolted légions, his answer to the senate, xi. 432, 433. Tribuneship, 434. Speech to the consuls, 438.

— D. Jun. chosen consul, xii. 12. Defeats the Samnites, 39.

— Scæva triumphs over the Hetrurians, xii. 71, 76. Defeats the Lusitanians, 169.

— the prætor, affronted by Sylla's soldiers, xii. 530. Defeated by Pompey, 562.

— Jun. butchers all Sylla's friends, xii. 564. Taken and beheaded, 570.

— his son, surrenders to Cæsar, xiii. 68, & *n.*

— M. Jun. made proconsul of Gaul, xiii. 114. His extract, 134, & *n.* Conspiracy against Cæsar, 135. Great presence of mind under it, 139. Stabs him, 145. His behaviour after it, 146, & seq. Speech to the people, 154. Withdraws to Antium, 159. Supplanted by Antony, 175, 176. Promoted by the senate, 183. Proscribed, 215, & seq. Receives the proscribed citizens, 226. Sends for Cassius, 239. Passes into Asia, 240. Mildness to the revolters, 241. Coin, *ibid.* Success in Lycia, 246. Against Xanthus, 248, & seq. Instances of his invincible meekness, 251, & seq. Falls out with Cassius, 252.

Visited by a spectre, 254. Returns into Europe, 256. Advises fighting against the triumvirs, 260. Counsel to Cassius, 263. Letter to Atticus, *ib.* Success against the triumvirs, 264. Funeral honours to Cassius, 267. Forced to fight by his soldiers, 273. His severity to the captives vindicated, 274, & seq. Second apparition, and threatening prodigies, 275, & seq. & *n.* Speech to his army, 276. Defeat and bravery, 277. Distress, 280. Death, 282. Character, *ib.* & seq. & *n.* His stabbing of Cæsar vindicated, 288, & *n.* Funeral honours, 289.

— Decim. Albin. one of Cæsar's conspirators, xiii. 136. Persuades him to go to the senate, 142. Goes into Gaul, 150. Nominated Octavius's heir by Cæsar, 154. Supplanted by Antony, 173. Besieged by him in Mutina, 180. Successful sally against him, 188. Mortifying answer to Octavius, 189. Honoured by the senate, 191. Retires into the east, 202, & seq. His powerful army, 205, & seq. Made proconsul, 207. Letters to Cicero, &c. 209. Made general of Greece, 214. Driven out by Antony, 217. Betrayed by Camillus, 218. Murdered, *ib.* Character, *ib.* & seq.

Bryennius recalled, xvi. 455. Falls out with Opsaras, *ib.* His eyes put out by him, 456.

Bryges, in Thrace, destroy part of Darius's army, v. 116. Defeat the Persians, viii. 53.

Eubaris, how reconciled to the Macedonians, viii. 52.

Bubastis, or Egyptian Diana, ii. 4.

Bucephalus taken and restored by the Mardi, viii. 334.

† — a city built by Alexander, viii. 304.

Buchanan's account of the Roman wall in Britain, xv. 118.

† Budini, who, and where sited, xix. 354.

† Budocus, a river in Eubæa, vii. 643.

† Bulgaria, part of Thrace, xv. 390. Whence so called, xvi. 349.

Bulgarians defeat Arisius, xvi. 297. Invade the empire with an hundred thousand men, 349. Success against Justinian, 350. Ravage quite to Constantinople, 356. Assist Anastasius, 359. Irruptions into the east, 367. Cut off, *ib.* Defeated by Constantine, 374. Success against Nicephorus, 379. Against Michael, 380. Against Constantine, 412, & seq. Defeated, 436, & seq. Submit to Basilus, 437. Revolt, and defeat the Latins, 506. De-
feated

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

feated by Andronicus III. 531. Make peace with him, *ib.* Defeated by Theodoric, xix. 161. Their origin, &c. 391. Wars, conquests, &c. 392, & seq. Subdued by the Ruffi, 412. Revolt under four kings, *ib.* Revolt from Basilus, 421. Set up Deleanus, *ib.* Submit to Michael, 424. Subdued by the Turks, 425.

Bull, how worshipped by the Egyptians, i. 554.

—— the blood of a sure poison, v. 519.

Bulla, a Sabine ornament, what, xi. 307, *n.*

† Bullæum Silurum, where sited, xviii. 665, 666.

† Burgundi, where sited, xix. 122. Harassed by the Hunns, 55. Are baptized, and overcome them; 55, 56. Defeated by the Goths, 131. Their territories in Gaul, 168. Assist the ravaging Vandals, 196. War with the Franks; 285. Defeated by Clovis, 287. Ally with him, 295. Defeated by Theodoric, 296. Their origin, xv. 594, xix. 305. Religion, kings, &c. 306. Various revolts and defeats in Gaul, xv. 222. xix. 307. Their kingdom how founded there, xv. 192, (xvi. 192.) Conversion and conquests, xix. 309, & seq. Wars with the Franks, 316. Subdued by them, 319.

—— transplanted into Cambridgeshire, xv. 281. Twenty thousand killed by the Hunns, xvi. 222. Settle in Savoy, 227. Seize on part of Gaul, 265.

† Burii, who, and where seated, xviii. 579.

Burnet, Dr. his theory of the earth, i. 149. Account of the change of the air, &c. after the fall, 212. Theory after the flood, 289, & seq. Account of the changes it caused, 313.

Burning, a punishment among the Jews before Moses, ii. 462, & *n.* iii. 339, 340.

Burrhus, Afr. advanced by Agrippina, xiv. 149. Promotes Nero's election, 166. Made his military governor, 168. Blamed for his remissness to him, 173, 179. Acquitted of treason, 181. His advice about Agrippina, 198. Condescension to Nero, 200, 203, & seq. His death, 216. Whether natural, *ib.*

—— Antistius, betrayed to death by Cleander, xv. 69.

Bursavolis put to the sword by Cæsar, xiii. 120.

Busan surrendered to Sapor, xv. 493.

Busris's cruelty to strangers; the rise of his fable, i. 566.

—— the founder of Thebes, ii. 8.

† —— the city of, destroyed by Dioclesian, xv. 305.

Butes burns himself, and the city of Ejon, vi. 225.

—— king of the Siculi, vii. 163.

—— the son of Boreas, settles in Naxus, vii. 585.

† Buthrotum, taken by Guiscard, xvi. 470.

† Buzara, mount, in Numidia, xvii. 549.

Buzes defeated by the Romans, xvi. 306. Abandons Syria to the Persians, 310.

† Byblus, by whom founded, i. 393. Said to have been the first city founded in Phenice, ii. 334. Two of that name, *ibid.*

† Byrsa, the citadel of Carthage, described, xvi. 566. Whence so called, 568. Taken, xii. 533, & seq.

Byssus, superfine linen of Egypt, i. 504.

† Byzacene yielded to the Vandals, xix. 205.

Byzantines fined by the Athenians, vi. 314. Confederate against them, 348. Besieged by Philip, 357. Relieved by Phocion, *ib.* War with the Rhodians, vii. 429. Forced to a peace, 431.

† Byzantium betrayed to the Athenians, vi. 318. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441. Holds out against Severus, xv. 91. Garrisoned by Niger, 98. Besieged by Severus, *ib.* Its strength described, 102, & seq. Surrendered and burnt, 103. Rebuilt and called Antonina, *ib.* Put to the sword by Gallienus, 241. Taken by Maximin, 384. Beautified by Constantine, 406. The rest see under Constantinople, *ib.* & seq.

Byzas, Bifus, the supposed founder of Byzantium, ix. 509.

† Byzatium, described, xvi. 579, & seq. Whence called Libyphenice, 590, & *n.*

Byzurge Mihir, the wise tutor to Hormouz, xi. 227. His character, 229, *n.* Put to death for being a christian, *ib.* *n.* & 230, *n.*

C

CAbades invades Armenia, xvi. 297. Succeeds against the Romans, 298. Twenty years truce, 299. Embassy to Justin, 303. Wars with him, 306. Death, 308.

I N D E X to the

Cabala, or oral tradition of Jews exploded, iii. 168. A second kind maintained by some-moderns, *ib.* & *seq.*

† Cabetra, a city in Cappadocia, ix. 458.

† Cabira, a city in Pontus, ix. 372. Surrendered to the Romans, 425.

Cabiri, who, v. 511. vii. 622, *n.* & *seq.* *n.* Their worship at Carthage, xvi. 636.

† Caboul, a famed city of Persia, iv. 511, *n.*

Cacanus's horrid ravages in Italy, xix. 522.

† Caccabe, Carthage whence so called, xvi. 565.

† Cadesh Barneah, the fifteenth encampment of the Israelites, iii. 11.

† — Shur, the names of two deserts, ii. 412, & *n.*

† Cadmea, the citadel of Thebes, v. 665.

— Victoria, a proverb, v. 666, *n.*

Cadmeis, one of the old names of Bœotia, v. 660, 661.

Cadmus, the son of Agenor, ii. 365. Lands in Thrace, 366. Goes into Bœotia, and founds his kingdom there, *ib.* & v. 660, 661. The fable of him, 664, 665, *n.* Introduces learning into Greece, 666. Retires into Illyria, *ib.* & *c.*

Cadmus, Lord of Cos, his fidelity to Gelon, vii. 169, *n.*

— arrival at Samothrace, vii. 626.

— expedition to Carthage, xvi. 558.

† Cadusians, a barbarous people, iv. 446. Revolt from the Medes, 471. Invaded by the Persians, v. 188. Betrayed by a stratagem, *ib.*

Cæcilianus Mag. falsely accused of treason, xiii. 610.

— sent to, and promoted by Honorius, xvi. 174.

Cæcilius, bishop, highly honoured by Constantine, xv. 383, 384.

— the consul's success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 268.

Cæcina's cowardice in Germany, xiii. 518, & *seq.* Severity to the mutineers, 525. Defeats the Marfi, 535. Ill success against Arminius, 542. Narrow escape, 544.

— Severus's motion against wives following the camp, opposed, xiii. 603, & *n.*

— Alienus sent against Otho, xiv. 336. Dreadful havock in Helvetia, 338, & *seq.* Success in Italy, 350. Defeated before Placentia, 351. At Castores, 352. Defeats Otho, 358. Sent against Vespa-

fian, 385. Declares for him, 386. Clapped in irons, *ib.* Released, 387. Conspires against Vespasian, 449. His death, *ibid.*

Cælius, consul, whence surnamed Cal-dus, xii. 514.

† — mount, all on fire, xiii. 658.

Cæpio, Q. Serv. success in Gaul, xii. 475. Fatal avarice, *ib.* And rupture with Mallius, 476. Punishment, 478.

— heads the discontented knights, xii. 516. Defeated and killed, 521.

— Faun. his conspiracy and death, xiii. 389.

Cæranus the philosopher, tortured to death, xvi. 4.

† Caervoran, its antiquities, xviii. 670.

Cæsar, Jul. studies oratory at Rhodes, ix. 412. Compounds with Auletes, 262. Lands in Egypt, 277. Arbitrates between Ptolemy and his sister, 278. Besieged in Alexandria, 280. Burns Ptolemy's ships, 281. Defeats Ganymede, 283. Swims for his life, 284. Victory at Canopus, 285. On the Nile, 287. Settles the crown on Cleopatra, *ib.* & *seq.* Defeats Pharnaces, 453, & *seq.* Releases Aristobulus, x. 249. Assisted by the Jews in Egypt, 250, & *seq.* Gratitude to them, 251, 257. When born, xii. 507. Chosen consul, 518. Defeated by Vettius, 521. Marries Cornelia, 559. Opposes Sylla, 585. Oration against Dolabella, 602. Adventure with the pirates, 603. Saves Bithynia, 613. Manilian law, 626. Profuse popularity, 628, & *seq.* Oration in favour of Catiline, & *c.* 637. Deposed and restored, 639. Accused of joining with Catiline, 641. Chosen pontifex max. *ib.* Divorces Pompeia, 643. Unmeasurable ambition, 647. Politic master-piece, *ib.* & *seq.* Second consulship, xiii. 3. Quinquennial generalship, 6. Success against the Gauls, & *c.* 11, & *seq.* Germans, 14. Belgæ, 16. Nervii, 17. Swift expedition against the Germans, 20, 21. Into Britain, 21, & *seq.* Confirmed by the Trebonian law, 23. His success in Britain, whether real, 25, *n.* And in Gaul, 29, 31, 33. (See also vol. xviii. 556, & *seq.*) Total of his Gaulish conquests, xiii. 34. Hor contests with Pompey, 35. Letters to the senate, 37, & *seq.* Deprived of his government, 38. Passes the Rubicon, 40, & *n.* Takes several cities, 41. Summons the senate, 44. Visit to Cicero, *ib.* & *n.* Forces the treasury, 46. Goes into Spain, 47, & *seq.* Returns, 50. Chosen dictator, & *c.* *ibid.* & *seq.* Offers of

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

of peace, 53. Gets to sea in a boat, 54 & n. Joins M. Antony, 55 & seq. Defeated by Pompey, 58. Retires into Macedon, 59 & seq. Speech to his army at Pharsalia, 62 & n. Defeats and pursues Pompey, 67 & 69. Hears of his death, 77. Orders his head to be interred, 78. Passion for Cleopatra, 79. Ends the Egyptian war, 80. Highly honoured at Rome, 81 & seq. Swift victory over Pharnacês, 82. Universal clemency at Rome, 84. Quells the tenth legion, 90 & seq. Success in Afric, 92. Against Pompey's party, 96. Behaviour at Utica, 104 & n. Success in Numidia, 105. Pompous arrival at Rome, 107. Speech to the senate, ib. His four triumphs described, 109, 110. Their immense value, 111. His regulations and census, 113, & n. Sumptuary laws, ibid. Reformation of the calendar, 117 & n. Success in Spain, 120 & seq. Against the Pompeii, 122. The Lusitanians, 126. Ends the Spanish war, 129. His triumph and new titles, ib. Ambition, 132, 133. Conspired against, ib. & seq. Vast projects, 137. Threatened by prodigies, 138. Stabbed in the senate, 144. His character, 148. Last will publicly read, 154. Funeral obsequies, 158. Temple reared to his memory, 159. By the Lugdunenses, xviii. 453.

—— Sextus's friendship to Herod, x. 254 & seq. Murdered by Bassus, 258.

† Cæsarea by whom built, x. 301 n. Described, 302 n. Finished, 315. Taken by Cosrhoes II. xi. 166. Rebuilt by Adrian, xiv. 620. Its terrible fate under Sapor, xv. 233. Taken by Firmus, 606. Razed by Basilus, xvi. 401.

†—— Philippi, x. 414. † Germanica, xiv. 46.

Cæsarion, the son of Cæsar by Cleopatra, ix. 296. Made king of Egypt by M. Antony, ib. & seq. Put to death by Octavian, 311.

Cæsarius sent to judge the Antiochans, xvi. 72. His severity to them, 73. Softened, 74, 76. Chosen consul, 131.

† Cæsan forest, where, and whence so called, xiii. 527 & n.

Cæso, Fab. outwits the tribunes, xi. 460. Ill success against the Veientes, 464. Betrayed by his men, ib. Chosen consul, 468. Proconsul, 469.

—— Quinctius. Vid. Quinctius, xi. 491.

Cæsonia suspected of turning Caligula's Brain, xiv. 48. Made priestess to him,

60. Married to him, 78 & n. Murdered by Chærea, 95 & seq.

Cæsonius Max. banished by Nero, xiv. 249.

† Cæthius's mount, where situate, xiii. 405 n.

† Caffa, metropolis of Little Tartary, ix. 619.

Caii at Rome, who, xiii. 163.

Cain, when probably born, 224. The import of his name, 225 & 227 n. His offering, why rejected, 227 n. Fratricide, ib. Punishment, 229. Builds a city, 230. Traditions about him, 233 & n. Descent, 232 & 233 & seq. Wicked posterity, 235. Their intentions and improvements, 243. Their pedigree, according to Sanchoniatho, compared 256.

† —— the city, built by him, i. 257 n.

Cainan, one of Seth's descendants, i. 236.

† Cainon, the Athenian court, its office, &c. vi. 145.

Caiphas, Caiaphas, made high-priest, x. 413 & n. Prophetic sentence against Christ, 483. Condemns him to death, 501.

Caius sent to oppose the Parthians, ix. 349. Wounded, ib. Dies, 351.

—— made judge of Archelaus's title, x. 398. Contempt of the Jewish religion, 409.

—— Caligula persecutes the Jews, x. 552, 553. Friendship to Agrippa, ib. & seq. The rest see under Caligula, xiii. 365.

—— Cæsar born to Agrippa, xiii. 394. Adopted by Augustus, 402. Follows him to Aquileia, 414. New honours, 426, 430. Sent against the Armenians, 433. Interview with Tiberius, 435. With Phraohates, 436. Makes peace with him, ibid. Chosen consul, 439 & n. Expedition into Armenia, 442. Death, 443 & n.

—— Gracchus acquitted, xiii. 613 & n.

—— Comin, a lampooner, pardoned, xiii. 639.

† Calabria, its territories, &c. xix. 596.

† Calacine, a province of Assyria, iv. 196.

† Calah, city, where situate, i. 370.

† Calamintha, where sited, xviii. 11.

Calanus burns himself alive, viii. 332.

Calasirian, the name of the Egyptian soldiery, 540.

Calaxais,

I N D E X to the

Calaxais, a king of the Scythians, v. 481 *n.* & seq.

† Calcedon, a city of Bithynia, ix. 581. Why called the city of the blind, *ib.* Taken by the Persians, xi. 166. By the Scythians, xv. 228, 240. By the Romans, 619. Dismantled, *ib.*

Caleb, one of Moses's twelve spies, iii. 8, 9. Takes and burns Jerusalem, 486.

† Caledonians, who, and where seated, xviii. 671. Transplanted 705. Invaded by Agrippa, xiv. 474 & seq. Brave defence, 478. Routed, 482 & seq. Desperate state, 486. Recover their liberty, *ib.* Defeated by the Romans, xv. 56. Peace with Severus, 117.

Calf, golden, made by Aaron, ii. 618 *n.*

Caligula, his extract, xiii. 365. Early policy and rise, 673 & seq. Marriage to Claudia, xiv. 16. Whether named Tiberius's successor, 29 & seq. Saved by Macro, 30. Reception at Rome, 39, 40. When and where born, 39 *n.* Whence surnamed Caligula, *ib.* &c. Declared emperor, 40. Mild and pious beginning, 44. Speech to the senate, 45. Sadly altered after his illness, 48 & seq. Strange titles, 49. Cruelty to Tiberius, *ib.* To Antonia, 50. To all, 52. Grief for his incestuous sister. 56. Marriages and divorces 57. Assumes divine honours, 58. Signal impiety, 59. Ridiculed by a Gaul, *ib.* *n.* Inhuman wish, 61, 62. Mad respect to his horse, 62. Biting speech to the senate, 63. Stupendous bridge, 64. Horrid extortions, 66. Deposits two consuls, 70. Mock invasion of Gaul, 72. Boasting letter to the senate, 74. Cruelty to the Gauls, *ib.* Turns broker, 76. Extravagance and luxury, *ib.* *n.* Defeats the Germans, 78. Splendid shews at Lyons, 80. Cruelty to Ptolemy, 82. Mock expedition against Britain, *ib.* & seq. Horrid butcheries at Rome, 83. Cruelty to Proculus, &c. 85. Fickleness, 86 & *n.* Affronts to Chæreas, 88. Conspired against, 87 & seq. Fondness for dancing, &c. 91 & *n.* Assassinated, 95 & *n.* Burial and dishonours, 96.

Calippus's murder of Dion punished, vii. 284.

—— the cycle of, what, x. 156, *n.*

Chalisters's speech against adoring Alexander, viii. 272, & seq. His character, 276, 277. Death, 280.

—— burnt, x. 131, 132.

Calisto deflowered by Jupiter, vi. 10. & seq. The fable of her, *ib.* *n.*

Calixenus starved to death at Athens, vi.

Callias, Callas, branded for his cruel avarice, vi. 186, 187.

—— the Athenian, slain before Potidea, vi. 256.

—— success against Polysperchon, viii. 442, & seq.

—— tyrant of Eubœa, wars with the Athenians, vii. 651

† —— river in Eubœa, vii. 643.

Callicrates's success against the Athenians, vi. 469, & seq. Slain, *ib.*

—— the Achæan deputy's treachery, vi. 640. Chosen prætor, 642. A slave to the Romans, *ib.* &c. Informs against all his rivals, 648. Detested by all his country-men, 650. Prevents the Achæans succouring Egypt, ix. 59, *n.* & seq. *n.*

—— his writings and character, xv. 273, *n.*

Callimachus killed at Marathon, vi. 183.

—— favoured by Ptol. Philadelphus, ix. 207. His poems still extant, *ib.* His writings and character, xviii. 75, *n.*

—— a famed engineer, ix. 342; 427. Put to death, *ib.*

Callines's speech to Alexander, viii. 335.

Callinicus, Sutor, his writings and character, xiv. 673, *n.*

—— of Heliopolis, his invention of sea-fire, xvi. 348.

—— patriarch of Constantinople, causes Justinian to be deposed, xvi. 351, 352. His punishment, *ib.*

† Callipolis, the metropolis of Naxos, vii. 583.

† —— the freights of, in Thrace, ix. 511.

Callirrhoe, the wife of Tros, her offspring, v. 541.

Callistratus, the Athenian general, his character, vi. 343.

—— his writings and character, xv. 178, *n.*

† Callycadnus promontory, where sited, ix. 54, *n.*

Calocerus proclaimed emperor in Cyprus, xv. 411, 412.

† Calpe, a sea-port in Bætica, xviii. 338. And colony, *ib.*

Calpurnius Flamma's noble exploit, xii. 118. Rewarded, *ib.*

—— Piso killed by the Lusitanians, xii. 331.

—— ill success in Afric, xii. 347. Defeats the rebels in Sicily, 390. Why surnamed Frugi, 391, *n.*

Calpurnius

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

- Calpurnius Piso, killed in Gaul, xii. 459.
 — his account of Carus's death, xv. 288.
- † Calvary, mount, x. 508.
- Calvifia, Pliny's generosity to, xiv. 605, *n*.
- Calvifius, C. defeated, xiii. 329. Disgraced, 333. Accusation against Antony, 350.
- Taurus, his writings and character, xiv. 673, *n*.
- Flavius, sides with Cassius, xv. 31. Banished, 34.
- † Calydon, the city and forest of, in Ætolia, vi. 77, 78.
- † Calydna one of the antient names of Bœotia, v. 661.
- Camels of Persia, described, iv. 542.
- Cambletes, king of Lydia, v. 579.
- † Cambray, taken by Clodio, xix. 261. & *n*.
- † Cambria, by whom so called, xviii. 685, *n*.
- † Cambridge built on the ruins of Camboritum, xviii. 664.
- Cambyfes married to Mandane, v. 58.
- the son of Cyrus, succeeds him, v. 85. The Ahashuerus of scripture, ib. Conquers Egypt, 87. Expedition into Ethiopia, 88. Kills the Egyptian Apis, 90. Instances of his cruelty and madness, 91, & seq. His death, as foretold by the oracle, 94.
- Camden's censure of Stonehenge confuted, xviii. 435.
- Camæra, a kind of ships built by the Romans, xiii. 552, *n*.
- † Camerinæ, a city in Sicily, vii. 146. By whom built, 160. Destroyed, 167. Abandoned, 229.
- Camillus, Fur. triumphs over Tacfarinas, xiii. 578.
- plots against Claudius, xiv. 495. Assassinated, ib.
- † Camirus, a city of Rhodes, described, vii. 397.
- † Campania, over-run by the confederates, xii. 521. Ruined by an earthquake, xiv. 222.
- Campanians, their treachery to the Eutellines, vii. 233. Assist Hannibal, xvii. 42. Discharged and displeased, 56. Left to guard Sicily, 73.
- knights, honoured by the Romans, xi. 661.
- † Campona, where situate, xv. 394.
- Camps, how formed among the Macedonians, viii. 41.
- Camulus, one of the Gaulish names of Mars, xviii. 464, & *n*.
- † Cana in Galilee, the marriage of, x. 423, 424, & *n*.
- Canaan, the fourth son of Ham, i. 357. His birth, crime, curse, &c. 358, & seq.
- † — the land of, its extent, &c. iii. 97, *n*. Its fertility, &c. 413, *n*.
- † Canaanites, their extract, ii. 181. Seven chief nations, ib. Country, 183. Its division, 184. Religion till Abraham, 188. Idolatry and human sacrifices since, 189. Government, ib. By whom peopled, 190. Excursions into Egypt, &c. ib. & seq. Join the Amalekites against the Israelites, 198. Subdued by Joshua, 205. Whither they fled from him, ib. & seq. The remainder invaded by the twelve tribes, 206. Their defence and fate, ib. & seq. Reduced under David, 209. Into a state of slavery by Solomon, 214. Whether blended with the Jews, 215, *n*. The coasters remained independent under the name of Phœnicians, ib. Retire to Carthage, xvi. 558.
- † Canal still extant, cut from the Euphrates to the Tigris, i. 191.
- † Canaria, island, why so called, xviii. 21.
- Candaces's success against the Romans, xiii. 382.
- Candaules dethroned for his folly, v. 580. & seq.
- Candax and his subjects settle in Scythia minor, xvi. 253.
- † Candia, by whom built, xvi. 387.
- Candidi, candidates, whence so called, xi. 551. A law passed against, 552.
- Candidianus put to death by Maximin, xv. 361, 362.
- command in the west, xvi. 214.
- Candidius's writings and character, xvi. 291, *n*.
- Candlestick of the sanctuary, described, iii. 304. Whether it burnt all night, 305, *n*. How fed, 306, *n*.
- † Cangî, in Britain, subdued, xiv. 151.
- Caninus put to death by Caligula, xiv. 53. His admirable intrepidity, ib.
- Cannabaud slain by Aurelian, xix. 129.
- † Cannæ, taken by Hannibal, xvii. 382. The battle of, 383.
- Canopus, an Egyptian deity, how represented, 553.
- † Cantabri, who, and where sited, xviii. 341, 342. Overcome by Augustus, xiii. 374. Their desperate end, 375. Severely punished by Lama, 383. Totally destroyed by, 398, & seq.
- † Cantabrian

† Cantabrian sea, where, xviii. 341.

Cantacufenus, a wicked tool of Andronicus III. xvi. 525, 534. Made guardian to young John, ib. Under-mined by John the patriarch, ib. Proscribed, 535. Assumes the purple, ib. Marches towards Constantinople, ib. Over-reached, 536. Enters that metropolis, 537. Crowned, 538. Resigns, and turns monk, 539.

† Canthele, where sited, xvi. 577.

† Cantii, where sited, xviii. 660.

Cantons, what, and whence, xviii. 403.

† Canucius, where seated, xvii. 555.

† Capernaum, often frequented by Christ, x. 424, & seq. Where sited, 438, n.

† Caphtor, where situate, i. 466.

† Caphtorim, from whom descended, i. 465. The progenitors of the Philistines, ii. 216.

Capito's flattery to Tiberius, xiii. 618, 619. His character, writings, &c. 619, & n. Death, 621.

—— Titin. his writings and character, xiv. 605, n.

—— Ignatius put to death by Commodus, xv. 58.

† Capitol, where sited, xi. 302. Whence so called, 373, & n. Described, ib. & seq. & n. Seized by the Sabines, 499. & seq. Besieged by the Gauls, 581. Famished, ib. Relieved, 586, & seq. Re-fortified, 591. Seized by the conspirators, xii. 506. Destroyed, xiv. 402, 403. Re-built, 435. Forsaken, and left to ruin, xvi. 85.

Capitoline games exhibited, xiv. 576.

Capitolinus, Jupitur, the temple of, built by Tarquin, xi. 350. Consecrated, 403.

—— the historian's account of Antoninus, xiv. 663. Writings and character, xv. 320, n.

Caponius, governor of Judea, x. 410.

† Cappadocia, in Asia minor, i. 465, & seq.

—— the kingdom of, described, ix. 457, & seq. Its origin, government, &c. 459, & seq. Kings, 462, & seq. Subdued by Tigranes, 331. Invaded by Mithridates, 387. Made a Roman province, 471. Wasted by Cosrhoes, xi. 165.

† Capraria, island, where situate, xviii. 21, 353.

† Caprea, island, described, xiv. 659.

† Capros, a river in Assyria, iv. 197, & n. viii. 605, n.

† Capsa, where situate, xvi. 583. Razed, xvii. 595.

† Capua, surrendered to Hannibal, xvii. 391. Begs his assistance, 421. Surrendered to the consuls, 441, 443.

Capuans give themselves up to Rome, xi. 647. Reduced by them, 661. Friendship to their routed army, xii. 21. Conspirators kill themselves, 25. The rest submit, 29. To Hannibal, 226. Kill the Roman garrison, ib. Besieged by the Romans, 250. Surrender, 256. Severely used, ib.

Caracalla born to Severus, xv. 90. Created Cæsar, 104. Colleague, 109. Triumphs over the Jews, 112. Attempts his father's life, 118. And crown, 119. Succeeds him, 122. Attempts Geta's life, 125. Cruel reign, ib. & seq. Fratricide, 126. Stratagem to gain the soldiery, 127. Speech to the senate, ib. Massacre of Geta's friends, 128. Horrid butcheries, 129, & seq. Extortions, 130. False coin, ib. Cruelties in Gaul, 131. Whence called Caracalla, 132. Success in Germany, ib. At Pergamos, 133. Changes his habit, &c. every-where, ib. Mimics Alexander the great, ib. Goes to Antioch, 134. Treachery to the Armenians, ib. Massacre at Alexandria, 135. Cruelty to the Parthians, ib. Takes the title of Parthicus, 136. Conspired against, 137. Stabbed, ib. Funeral honours, 141. Deified, 142. Defeat of the Alemans, xix. 321.

Caractacus's bravery against the Romans, xiv. 152. Defeat 153. Noble speech to Claudius, ib. Just reflections on the Romans, 154.

Caraites. See Karaites, iii. 168, & x. 372, & n.

† Caramania. See Cilicia, v. 595.

Caranus conquers Macedon, viii. 25. First king of it, 43.

Carbani, their office, vii. 588.

Carbo, Papyr. See Papyrius, xii. 423.

† Carbonaria Sylva, where, xix. 262, n.

† Carchemish, a famed city in Mesopotamia, iv. 388. Taken by Nabopalsar, 391.

† Cardia, in Chersonesus, where situate, ix. 511.

† Cardu mountains, where some relics of Noah's ark are said to have been seen, i. 321.

Cardueni, subdued by Trajan, xiv. 586.

Carfuleius's sharp engagement, with Antony, xiii. 185. Killed at the battle of Mutina, 186. His burial, 191.

† Caria, part of Asia proper, v. 485. Where sited, 487, n. Invaded by the Rhodians, vii. 437, & seq. Taken from the Rhodians, 451.

† Cariani,

- † Carians, whence so called, vii. 515. First inhabitants of Samos, 517. Dreadful revenge on Phanes, v. 86.
- Carina defeated by Metel. Pius, xii. 564. Beheaded, 570.
- Carinus created Cæsar, xv. 287. His lewd character, ib. &c. Defeated and killed, 292, 293.
- † Carlisle, old, where sited, xviii. 669.
- † Carmania, a province of Persia, described, iv. 507, 508.
- † Carmel, mount, its situation and fertility, iii. 107, 108. Frequented by Elias and Pythagoras, ib. By devout Christians, ib, n. Famed for its melons, &c. 135.
- † — the town of, iii. 135.
- Carmelite monks, so called from M. Carmel, iii. 108, & n.
- † Carmenatis, the gate of, why so called, xi. 303. And since Scelerata, 473, & 474, n.
- † Carnion, where situate, x. 146. Taken and burnt by the Maccabees, ix. 96, & x. 147.
- Carnus, a soothsayer, killed by the Heraclidæ, v. 637.
- † Carpatia, in Cyprus, by whom built, ii. 382. Taken by Demetrius, vii. 506.
- † Carpathus's island, described, vii. 570.
- † Carpi, where sited, xix. 120, 122. Ravage Mœsia, xv. 200. Defeated, 212, 219. Revolt, 302. Transplanted into Pannonia, ib. Baffled and repulsed by Menophilus, xix. 358. Fresh ravages, 359.
- † Carpis, where situate, xvi. 576.
- Carpesii revolt; xvii. 404. Submit to Asdrubal, 405.
- † Carræ, the famed battle of, xi. 38.
- † — retaken from the Persians, xv. 204.
- † Cars, a city in Armenia, described, ix. 316, 317, & n.
- † Carteia, whether the same with Calpe, xviii. 338.
- † Cartena, where sited, xvii. 555. By whom built, ib.
- † Cartenus, river, in Numidia, xvii. 559.
- † Carthage, founded by Dido, ii. 380. xvi. 556, 560. Its various names and etymons, 561. Described, 566. Its extent 569. Ruins, 570. Division, 572. Situation, ib. Government, 590. Senate, 594, & n. Centumvirate & quinquevirate, 597. Other magistrates, &c. 599. Laws, 602. Their defects, 604.
- Antient state very powerful, xvii. 12. Burnt by Maxentius, xv. 363. Submits to Arcadius, 132. Taken by Sigisvult, xvi. 218. By Genseric, 226. By Machæus, xvii. 16. Threatened by the mercenaries, 304. Relieved by Hannibal, 306, 307.
- † — besieged and taken, xvii. 528. Destroyed, 535. Rebuilt, 539. By whom, ib. & seq. Destroyed by the Saracens, ib. Taken by the Vandals, xix. 205.
- † — its square restored by Antoninus, xiv. 671.
- † — new, described, xvii. 317, 346. Taken by Scipio, xii. 260, 346.
- † Carthagina seized by the Alans, xvi. 180. By the Hunns, 233. By the Suevians, 263. By whom built, xvii. 317. Destroyed by the Vandals, xix. 200.
- † Carthaginians, their origin, xvi. 558. Various names, 565. Populousness, 569. Extensive, 570, & 571, n. Antient Canaanites, 588. Sacrifice noble children to Saturn, 602. Forbid to learn Greek, ib. Their religion and deities, 607, 608. Portable temples, 635. Language, 643. Writing and coins, 654. Arts and sciences, 658, & seq. Customs, ib. Hospitality, 660. Character, 661, & seq. Genealogy of their noble families, 663, & seq. Commerce and military discipline, 663. Learned men, 667. Expert artists, ib. n. Writers, ib. Trade and navigation, 671. & seq. Chronology, 674, & seq. Wars with the Etruscans, &c. xvii. 13. Sicinns, ib. & seq. (Vid. & vii. 168.) First treaty with Rome, xvii. 19, 20. Vid. & xi. 643, 644. Presents to the capitol, 651. Tributary to the Africans, xvii. 21. Ill success in Sicily, 22. League with Xerxes, 23. First footing in Spain, ib. Expedition against Sicily, 28, & seq. Defeated by Gelon, 30, & seq. (vii. 171. & seq.) Sue for peace, 35. Shake off the African tribute, 39. Quarrel with the Romans, ib. & seq. (xii. 100, & seq.) Succour the Egestines, 41. Barbarity to the Selinuntines, 50, & seq. How repulsed before Himera, 53. Take Agrigentum, 65, & seq. Way of encamping, 67, n. Destroyed by a grievous plague, 73. Ravaged by Dionysius, 80, 86. Defeated at sea, 88, 98. A plague in their army, 99. Described, 100, & seq. Defeated, 102, 110. Ill success in Sicily, 111. Under a new pestilence, 116. Peace with Dionysius II. 119. Undermined by the Syracusans, 120, n. Baffled by Timoleon, 123, & seq. Let into Syracuse, 130. Fresh preparations against Sicily, 135. De-

† Cantabrian sea, where, xviii. 341.

Cantacufenus, a wicked tool of Andronicus III. xvi. 525, 534. Made guardian to young John, ib. Under-mined by John the patriarch, ib. Proscribed, 535. Assumes the purple, ib. Marches towards Constantinople, ib. Over-reached, 536. Enters that metropolis, 537. Crowned, 538. Resigns, and turns monk, 539.

† Canthele, where sited, xvi. 577.

† Cantii, where sited, xviii. 660.

Cantons, what, and whence, xviii. 403.

† Canucius, where seated, xvii. 555.

† Capernaum, often frequented by Christ, x. 424, & seq. Where sited, 438, n.

† Caphtor, where situate, i. 466.

† Caphtorim, from whom descended, i. 465. The progenitors of the Philistines, ii. 216.

Capito's flattery to Tiberius, xiii. 618, 619. His character, writings, &c. 619, & n. Death, 621.

—— Titin. his writings and character, xiv. 605, n.

—— Ignatius put to death by Commodus, xv. 58.

† Capitol, where sited, xi. 302. Whence so called, 373, & n. Described, ib. & seq. & n. Seized by the Sabines, 499. & seq. Besieged by the Gauls, 581. Famished, ib. Relieved, 586, & seq. Re-fortified, 591. Seized by the conspirators, xii. 506. Destroyed, xiv. 402, 403. Re-built, 435. Forsaken, and left to ruin, xvi. 85.

Capitoline games exhibited, xiv. 576.

Capitolinus, Jupitur, the temple of, built by Tarquin, xi. 350. Consecrated, 403.

—— the historian's account of Antoninus, xiv. 663. Writings and character, xv. 320, n.

Caponius, governor of Judea, x. 410.

† Cappadocia, in Asia minor, i. 465, & seq.

—— the kingdom of, described, ix. 457, & seq. Its origin, government, &c. 459, & seq. Kings, 462, & seq. Subdued by Tigranes, 331. Invaded by Mithridates, 387. Made a Roman province, 471. Wasted by Cosrhoes, xi. 165.

† Capraria, island, where situate, xviii. 21, 353.

† Caprea, island, described, xiv. 659.

† Capros, a river in Assyria, iv. 197, & n. viii. 605, n.

† Capsa, where situate, xvi. 583. Razed, xvii. 595.

† Capua, surrendered to Hannibal, xvii. 391. Begs his assistance, 421. Surrendered to the consuls, 441, 443.

Capuans give themselves up to Rome, xi. 647. Reduced by them, 661. Friendship to their routed army, xii. 21. Conspirators kill themselves, 25. The rest submit, 29. To Hannibal, 226. Kill the Roman garrison, ib. Besieged by the Romans, 250. Surrender, 256. Severely used, ib.

Caracalla born to Severus, xv. 90. Created Cæsar, 104. Colleague, 109. Triumphs over the Jews, 112. Attempts his father's life, 118. And crown, 119. Succeeds him, 122. Attempts Geta's life, 125. Cruel reign, ib. & seq. Fratricide, 126. Stratagem to gain the soldiery, 127. Speech to the senate, ib. Massacre of Geta's friends, 128. Horrid butcheries, 129, & seq. Extortions, 130. False coin, ib. Cruelties in Gaul, 131. Whence called Caracalla, 132. Success in Germany, ib. At Pergamos, 133. Changes his habit, &c. every-where, ib. Mimics Alexander the great, ib. Goes to Antioch, 134. Treachery to the Armenians, ib. Massacre at Alexandria, 135. Cruelty to the Parthians, ib. Takes the title of Parthicus, 136. Conspired against, 137. Stabbed, ib. Funeral honours, 141. Deified, 142. Defeat of the Alemans, xix. 321.

Caractacus's bravery against the Romans, xiv. 152. Defeat 153. Noble speech to Claudius, ib. Just reflections on the Romans, 154.

Caraites. See Karaites, iii. 168, & x. 372, & n.

† Caramania. See Cilicia, v. 595.

Caranus conquers Macedon, viii. 25. First king of it, 43.

Carbani, their office, vii. 588.

Carbo, Papyr. See Papyrius, xii. 423.

† Carbonaria Sylva, where, xix. 262, n.

† Carchemish, a famed city in Mesopotamia, iv. 388. Taken by Nabopalassar, 391.

† Cardia, in Chersonesus, where situate, ix. 511.

† Cardu mountains, where some relics of Noah's ark are said to have been seen, i. 321.

Cardueni, subdued by Trajan, xiv. 586.

Carfuleius's sharp engagement, with Antony, xiii. 185. Killed at the battle of Mutina, 186. His burial, 191.

† Caria, part of Asia proper, v. 485. Where sited, 487, n. Invaded by the Rhodians, vii. 437, & seq. Taken from the Rhodians, 451.

† Carians

† Carians, whence so called, vii. 515. First inhabitants of Samos, 517. Dreadful revenge on Phanes, v. 86.

Carina defeated by Metel. Pius, xii. 564. Beheaded, 570.

Carinus created Cæsar, xv. 287. His lewd character, ib. &c. Defeated and killed, 292, 293.

† Carlisle, old, where sited, xviii. 669.

† Carmania, a province of Persia, described, iv. 507, 508.

† Carmel, mount, its situation and fertility, iii. 107, 108. Frequented by Elias and Pythagoras, ib. By devout Christians, ib, n. Famed for its melons, &c. 135.

† — the town of, iii. 135.

Carmelite monks, so called from M. Carmel, iii. 108, & n.

† Carmenatlis, the gate of, why so called, xi. 303. And since Scelerata, 473, & 474, n.

† Carnion, where situate, x. 146. Taken and burnt by the Maccabees, ix. 96, & x. 147.

Carnus, a soothsayer, killed by the Heraclidæ, v. 637.

† Carpatia, in Cyprus, by whom built, ii. 382. Taken by Demetrius, vii. 506.

† Carpathus's island, described, vii. 570.

† Carpi, where sited, xix. 120, 122. Ravage Mœsia, xv. 200. Defeated, 212, 219. Revolt, 302. Transplanted into Pannonia, ib. Baffled and repulsed by Menophilus, xix. 358. Fresh ravages, 359.

† Carpis, where situate, xvi. 576. Carpesii revolt, xvii. 404. Submit to Asdrubal, 405.

† Carræ, the famed battle of, xi. 38.

† — retaken from the Persians, xv. 204.

† Cars, a city in Armenia, described, ix. 316, 317, & n.

† Carteia, whether the same with Calpe, xviii. 338.

† Cartena, where sited, xvii. 555. By whom built, ib.

† Cartenus, river, in Numidia, xvii. 559.

† Carthage, founded by Dido, ii. 380. xvi. 556, 560. Its various names and etymons, 561. Described, 566. Its extent 569. Ruins, 570. Division, 572. Situation, ib. Government, 590. Senate, 594, & n. Centumvirate & quinquevirate, 597. Other magistrates, &c. 599. Laws, 602. Their defects, 604.

Antient state very powerful, xvii. 12. Burnt by Maxentius, xv. 363. Submits to Arcadius, 132. Taken by Sigisvult, xvi. 218. By Genferic, 226. By Machæus, xvii. 16. Threatened by the mercenaries, 304. Relieved by Hannibal, 306, 307.

† — besieged and taken, xvii. 528. Destroyed, 535. Rebuilt, 539. By whom, ib. & seq. Destroyed by the Saracens, ib. Taken by the Vandals, xix. 205.

† — its square restored by Antoninus, xiv. 671.

† — new, described, xvii. 317, 346. Taken by Scipio, xii. 260, 346.

† Carthagena seized by the Alans, xvi. 180. By the Hunns, 233. By the Suevians, 263. By whom built, xvii. 317. Destroyed by the Vandals, xix. 200.

† Carthaginians, their origin, xvi. 558. Various names, 565. Populousness, 569. Extensive, 570, & 571, n. Antient Canaanites, 588. Sacrifice noble children to Saturn, 602. Forbid to learn Greek, ib. Their religion and deities, 607, 608. Portable temples, 635. Language, 643. Writing and coins, 654. Arts and sciences, 658, & seq. Customs, ib. Hospitality, 660. Character, 661, & seq. Genealogy of their noble families, 663, & seq. Commerce and military discipline, 663. Learned men, 667. Expert artists, ib. n. Writers, ib. Trade and navigation, 671. & seq. Chronology, 674, & seq. Wars with the Etruscans, &c. xvii. 13. Sicinns, ib. & seq. (Vid. & vii. 168.) First treaty with Rome, xvii. 19, 20. Vid. & xi. 643, 644. Presents to the capitol, 651. Tributary to the Africans, xvii. 21. Ill success in Sicily, 22. League with Xerxes, 23. First footing in Spain, ib. Expedition against Sicily, 28, & seq. Defeated by Gelon, 30, & seq. (vii. 171. & seq.) Sue for peace, 35. Shake off the African tribute, 39. Quarrel with the Romans, ib. & seq. (xii. 100, & seq.) Succour the Egestines, 41. Barbarity to the Selinuntines, 50, & seq. How repulsed before Himera, 53. Take Agrigentum, 65, & seq. Way of encamping, 67, n. Destroyed by a grievous plague, 73. Ravaged by Dionysius, 80, 86. Defeated at sea, 88, 98. A plague in their army, 99. Described, 100, & seq. Defeated, 102, 110. Ill success in Sicily, 111. Under a new pestilence, 116. Peace with Dionysius II. 119. Undermined by the Syracusans, 120, n. Baffled by Timoleon, 123, & seq. Let into Syracuse, 130. Fresh preparations against Sicily, 135. De-

135. Defeated by Timoleon, 137, 138. Their terrible loss, 142. Peace with him, 145. Dread of Alexander, 148. War with Agathocles, 153. Invaded by him, 164, & seq. Ravaged and defeated by him, 168. Their horrid superstition, 170, 197. Camp set on fire, 197. End of the Sicilian war, 199. Renewed, 202, & seq. Defensive treaty with Rome, 204, & seq. Drive Pyrrhus out of Italy, 207. War with the Romans, 214, 215. Their reasons, 219, & seq. Driven out of Sicily, Sardinia, &c. 249. Sea preparations against the Romans, 250, 251. Totally defeated, 251. Anew, 255. Saved by Xantippus, 258, & seq. Ingratitude, to him, 261. Fall into fresh disasters, 265, & seq. Defeated by Lutatius, 280. Peace with him, 281. War with the mercenaries, 283, 284. Causes of that war, ib. Preparations against them, 292. Success in Spain, 321. Answer to the Romans, 335. Success against them, 359. Defeated in Spain, 365. Great joy at Hannibal's success, 396. Treaty with king Philip, 411. Their ambassadors sent prisoners to Rome, 414. Second treaty with him, 416. Driven out of Sardinia, 417. Defeated in Spain, 419. Before Illiturgi, 424. Before Munda, ib. & seq. In Sicily, 450. In Spain, 452. Exasperate king Philip, 457. Defeated by the consuls, 461. In Spain by Scipio, 465. Their decline there, ib. Bad state, ib. Buy king Philip's assistance, 474. Their terror at Scipio's landing, 479. Defeated in Italy, 480. Defeated by Scipio, 483. Sue for peace to him, 486. Their ambassadors suspected at Rome, 489. Treachery to the Romans, ib. Defeated by Scipio, 493. Sue for peace, 494. Obtain a hard one, ib. & seq. Sends the first sum to Rome, 498. Discover Hannibal's designs to the Romans, 502. Offer them corn and ships, 506. Proscribe Hannibal, 515. Falls out with Masinissa, ib. & seq. Abject appeal to the Romans, 517. Sue for peace to Masinissa, 521. Betrayed by the Romans, 523. Forced to send three hundred hostages, ib. And to deliver up their arms, 524. To abandon the city, ib. & seq. Make some fresh efforts, 530. Defeated at sea, 534, & seq. Overcome and destroyed, 535.

Carthalo sent admiral against the Romans, xii. 144. Recalled for indiscretion, 146. Repulsed by the senate, 165. See xvii. 275.

— crucified for disobeying his father, xvii. 16.

— success against the Romans, xvii. 275. Recalled for his indiscretion, ib. — slain at Tarentum, xvii. 452.

† Carthea, a city in Coos, described, vii. 577.

Cartismandua's treachery to Caractacus, xiv. 153. To her own husband, 155. 156.

Carts, why worshipped by the Phrygians, v. 514.

Carvilius, Spur. subdues the Sardinians, xii. 164.

— Ruga, forced to divorce his barren wife, xii. 164.

Carus proclaimed emperor, xv. 286. His rise and character, ib. Success in Sarmatia, 287. Against the Persians, 288. Death, ib. Funeral honours, ib.

† Carystians worshipped Briareus, vii. 644.

Casca, one of the conspirators against Cæsar, xiii. 136. Gives him the first stab, 144.

† Casilinum taken by Hamilcar, xii. 130, & 132. & seq. Retaken by Fabius, 241. xvii. 422. Besieged by Hannibal, 400. Its dreadful famine and surrender, 402, 403. Put to fire and sword by Marcellus, 422.

† Casiotis, part of lower Egypt, i. 488. And of Seleucia, in Syria, ii. 263.

† Casiphia, where sited, x. 26, & n.

† Casis island described, vii. 570.

† Casluhim, who, and where settled, i. 465. ii. 216, & 228, n.

† Caspian sea described, iv. 451, & seq. & n.

† — streights, where sited, iv. 449.

† Caspis taken by Judas Maccabæus, x. 146.

Cassander opposed by Polysperchon, vii. 369. Subdues the Athenians, 370, & seq. Defeated by Demetrius, 373.

— whether he poisoned Alexander, viii. 344, 345, n. His post after his death, 372. Leagues against Antigonus, 389. Murders Roxana, and her son, 397, 451. Invades Peloponnesus, viii. 453. His death, 455. Hatred to Alexander, 457, n.

— the son of Antipater, why he did not succeed him, viii. 432, 433, n. Attempt against Polysperchon, 436. Outwits Antigonus, 447. Wars with the Ætolians, ib. & seq. Ill success in Asia, 450.

† Cassandra, by whom built, viii. 445.

† Cassandria, Potidea, why so called, viii. 13.

— destroyed by the Hunns, xvi. 310. xix. 99.

† Cassian

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Cassian mountains divide Scythia from Seres, v. 440.

Cassianus, killed by the crusaders, xvi. 482.

Cassibelan's treason, xviii. 686, *n*.
Heads all the Britons against Cæsar, 693.
Defeated, *ib*. Defence against him, *ib*. & seq. Makes peace with him, 696.

Cassiodorus publishes the *Historia tripartita*, xvi. 239, *n*.

— sent ambassador to Attila, xix. 75.

† Cassiope, a city in Epirus, ix. 528.

† Cassir, the ruins of, xvii. 560.

† Cassiterides, islands, where situate, xviii. 351, 648. Why so called by the Greeks, 648.

Cassius's success against the Rhodians, vii. 456, & seq. Against Mithridates, ix. 392, & seq.

— success against Alexander, x. 248, 249, & *n*. Seizes on Syria, 258. Defeated by M. Antony, 263.

— gives Crassus the slip in Parthia, xi. 34. Defeats the Parthians, 39. And Vollogeses, 68. Reduces the Sabines, 408. Chosen *magister equitum*, 413.

— Spur. defeats the Hernici, xi. 457. Condemned to death for his ambition, *ib*. & 461.

— sent to fetch Jugurtha, xii. 442.

— Longinus, left to command in pain, xiii. 50.

— Scæva's valiant defence rewarded, xiii. 56. Submits to Cæsar, 73. Conspires against him, 133. Stabs him in the senate, 144. Sharp answer to Antony, 153. Made governor of Syria, 163. Supplanted by Dolabella, 175. Sent by the senate against him, 176. Retires into the east, 202. Joins Brutus at Athens, 204. Goes into Syria, *ib*. Success in Asia, 209, & seq. In Syria, 210. Takes Laodicea, 213. Confirmed governor of Syria, 214. Proscribed, 215. Recalled from Egypt, 239. Meets Brutus at Smyrna, 241. Generosity to him, 242. Answer to the Rhodians, 243. Success against them, 244. In Asia, 245, & seq. Reconciled to Brutus, 253. Epicurean notion about Spirits, 255, & *n*. Passes into Europe, 256. Speech and largesse to the army, 257. Against fighting the triumvirs, 260, & 261, *n*. Last words to Messala, 262. To Brutus, 263. Defeated by Antony, 265. His death, 267. Character, *ib*. & seq. Why an enemy to Cæsar, 268, & *n*.

— Parmenf. opposes the triumvirs in Asia, xiii. 292. His character and writings, *ib*. & 293, *n*.

Cassius Chæreas's bravery against the mutineers, xiii. 518. Conspires against Caligula, xiv. 87. Singular intrepidity, 91, & seq. Murders him, 95, & *n*. Conceals himself, 105. Put to death by Claudius, 111, & *n*.

— Longinus, chosen consul, xiii. 630. Marries Drusilla, *ib*. *n*. Banished by Nero, xiv. 253, & seq.

— Dion's judgment about Adrian's adoption, xiv. 596.

— Avidius, success against the Parthians, xv. 8, 10. Barbarity to the Seleucians, 10. Success in Egypt, 19. Revolt and character, 26, & seq. Cruel severity, 27. Reforms the army in Syria, 28, *n*. Hatred of monarchy, 29. His character drawn by Verus, *ib*. Assumes the purple, 31. Proscribed, 32. His death, *ib*.

† — Jupiter, the temple of, ix. 528.

— † mount, whence so called, i. 258.

Cassius's success and rashness in Spain, xvi. 206. Stirs up John to revolt, 213. Banished, 216. Ill success against the Goths, xix. 200.

Castor and Pollux, their fabulous original, vi. 58, *n*. Arm for the recovery of their sister, v. 654. Bring her out of Aphidne, vi. 59. Their other exploits and death, *ib*. & seq. & *n*. Their temple consecrated at Rome, xi. 462.

† Castra Alata, supposed Edinburgh, xviii. 671.

Castration forbid by Nerva, xiv. 550.

† Castrum altum described, xvii. 424.

Castulo revolts from the Carthaginians, xvii. 404. Betrayed to Scipio, 469.

† Catabani, who, and where sited, xviii. 195.

† Catada, a river, described, xvi. 585.

Catalans hired by the Greeks, xvi. 520. Ravage their dominions *ib*. Invite the Turks to them, 521.

† Catana, in Sicily, described, vii. 142. How destroyed, *ib*. Taken by the Athenians 192. By Dionysius, 234. Delivered up to the Romans, vii. 331.

† Catanius Apollo, his temple at Dastacum, ix. 461.

† Cathei defeated by Alexander, viii. 305, & seq.

† Catans, who, and where sited, xiv. 418. Invaded by Domitian, 477.

Catapultæ described, xvi. 68, *n*, 82.

Cathim, the last Amalekitish king in Egypt, ii. 91.

Catigern slain, xix. 16. — His monument, *ib*.

I N D E X to the

Cataline, L. S. a tool of Sylla's, his cruelties, xii. 572. His impiety, 573, *n.* Vile character, 627. Conspiracy, 628, & seq. The names of his associates, 630. Accused by Cicero, 633. Retires to Fæsulæ, 634. & seq. Proscribed, 635. Defeated and killed, 641.

Cato's pleasant speech in favour of the Achæans, vi. 652. Drives the Ætolians out of Oeta, vii. 42. Sent against his will to take Cyprus, 511. Speech in favour of the Rhodians, 450, & seq. Sent questor into Sardinia, xii. 297, 298. Against the repeal of the Oppian law, 301, & seq. Success in Spain, 302. Frugality, 301. Serves as legionary tribune, 306. A secret enemy to Scipio Afric. 310, & seq. Plays the rigid censor, 315. His true character, 316. Partiality against the Carthaginians, 330, & seq. Irreconcilable hatred against them, xix. 519, & seq. His death, xii. 345.

—— **Portius**, expounds the Sibylline oracles, ix. 267.

—— **M. Port.** dies in Numidia, xii. 426.

—— **C. Port.** ill success in Macedon, xii. 428. Banished *ib.*

—— **L. Port.** chosen consul, xii. 428. Killed by Marius, 525.

—— **Uticensis**, his noble speech against Sylla, xii. 574, 575. Against Cæsar and his accomplices, 637. Imprisoned, xiii. 4. Speech against the Agrarian law, *ib.* & seq. Sent into Cyprus, 11. Wounded at the comitia, 20. Imprisoned, 23. Expedient against Pompey, 28. Sent proprætor of Sicily, 39. Forced out of it, 44. Goes into Afric, 69. Saves Cicero, 86. Heads Pompey's party, 87. March through the African deserts, 88, & *n.* His demeanour at Utica, 89. Resigns the command to Scipio, *ib.* Severely repents of it, 95. Speech to the senate, 97. Care for his friends, 99. Prepares for death, 101, & 102, *n.* Stabs himself, 103. His effigy carried in Cæsar's triumph, 111.

—— his son, a debauched youth, xiii. 105. Death, 279.

—— **Portius**, a base senator, the betrayer of Sabinus, xiii. 661.

Cats, why had in veneration in Egypt, i. 599, & seq. 563, & seq.

† **Catti**, who, and where sited, xiii. 523, & *n.* Defeated by Drusus, 417. By Germanicus, 534.

† **Cattieuchlani**, who, and where sited, xviii. 662.

Catualda, driven from his kingdom, xiii. 583, xix. 222.

Catullus's treachery to the Jews punished, x. 621, & *n.*

Catulus, Q. Lut. his consulship and character, xii. 487, & *n.* Success against the Cimbri, 494. Triumph and temple, *ib.* & seq.

—— chosen consul, xii. 487. Falls out with his colleague, 590, 591. Artful speech against Pompey, 624. Strenuousness against the Manilian law, 626. Bold accusation of Cæsar, 629.

Cavalry not used in Persia till after Cyrus, v. 70, *n.*

Cavades, king of Persia, subdues Euthalites, xi. 117. Deposed, 118. His punishment, *ib.* Released by his queen, 119, & seq. Wars with the Romans, 120. Behaviour to the Amidians, 121. Invaded by the Hunns, 122, & seq. Peace with Rome, 123. Success against them, 125. Death, 127.

† **Caucasus**, mount, in Scythia, v. 441. Called by the Arabians Raf, i. 469, & *n.* Its height, 295, *n.*

Caudex, Appius, why so called, xii. 104.

† **Caudine** forks, the Romans entrapped in, xii. 18.

† **Cayster**, a river in Phrygia, v. 497, *n.* 573.

Cayu Marras, said to have been the son of Shem, i. 370.

† **Cea**, Ceos, island, described, vii. 576. A barbarous custom in it, *ib.*

Ceaulin's success against the Britons, xix. 34. Driven out, *ib.*

Ceballinus discovers a plot against Alexander, viii. 241.

† **Cecropia**, Athens antiently so called, v. 641, vii. 77. Taken by the Romans, 85.

† **Cecropes**, the first order of Athenian citizens, vi. 132.

Cecrops introduces religion into Greece, v. 642, 644, & seq. The fable of his naming Athens, 641, *n.* The founder of that monarchy, 644. His reign, &c. *ib.*

—— bishop of Carthage, killed by an earthquake, xv. 489.

† **Cedars of Libanus** described, ii. 266, & seq.

† **Cydnus**, river, in Cilicia, v. 598.

† **Celene**, where situate, v. 493.

Celeres, Roman guards, why so called, xi. 295. Dismissed by Numa, 315.

—— priests so called, their office, xi. 316.

Celers, A. R. a tribune, put to death, x. 565.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Celer Publ. the murderer of Silanus, acquitted by Nero, xiv. 184.

— one of that monarch's architects, xiv. 230. His projected canal, 231.

— Verien. his bloody orders against the Mæfians, xv. 230.

† Celetæ, a people of Thrace, ix. 525.

Celibacy, how punished by the Spartans, vi. 385. Condemned by Octavius, xiv. 454, 455.

Celsus, Junius's death, xiv. 10.

— Mar. repulsed at a revolt against Galba, xiv. 326. Saved by Otho, 331. Raised by him, 348. Sent against Vitellius, 352. Success against Cæcina, 353. Wholesome advice to Otho, 354, 356.

Celsus, L. Publ. whether put to death, xiv. 616.

— his writings and character, xv. 42, *n*.

— Cornel. declared emperor, xv. 244. His death, *ib.* & seq.

† Celtes. See Gomerians, v. 383, & seq. Sue to Alexander, viii. 146. Answer to him, *ib.* Settle in Italy, xi. 575, & seq. Raise a drunken uproar in Asdrubal's camp, xvii. 270. Defeated in Spain, 314, *n*. How far spread through Europe, xviii. 396.

† Celtiberia, Spain, antiently so called, v. 387, *n*. 389, 390, *n*. Described, xviii. 341.

† Celtiberians, their treachery to Scipio, xii. 214, 247, xvii. 471. Defeated by Fulvius, xii. 303, 318. Their signal bravery, 514. Outwitted by Didius, *ib.* Their religion, xviii. 410. Where seated, 342.

† Celtic Gauls, defeated by Cæsar, xiii. 31.

† Cenchrea, one of the two parts of Corinth, vi. 36, & *n*.

Censors, first created, xi. 546. Confined to eighteen months, 551. Suspended, 606. Revived, 608. When first chosen out of the plebeians, 639, 640. Restored by Decius, xv. 219. Its nature, &c. *ib.* & seq.

— at Carthage, xvi. 601.

Cenforinus beheaded, xii. 570.

— his writings and character, xv. 208, *n*.

— besieged, and taken prisoner, xvi. 227. Sent against Carthage, xvii. 522. Repulsed before it, 529.

— sent ambassador to Emeric, xix. 226.

Census, how regulated by Servius, xi. 361. Taken at Rome. Vid. sub Rome, 651, & seq.

Centaur's, the fable of, whence, vi. 18, & *n*. Lustful attempt, *ib.* Killed by Hercules, v. 629, *n*.

Centonius, defeated, xvii. 370.

† Centum portæ, by whom built, xiv. 570.

† — columnæ, a Roman building burnt, xv. 213.

Centumvirs, when first instituted, xii. 166.

† — at Carthage, xvi. 597.

Centuries, how regulated by Servius, xi. 361.

Centurion, in Judœa, his singular humility, x. 447.

† Centuripe, taken by the Romans, xviii. 230. A city in Sicily, vii. 154.

† Cephalonia. Vid. Samos, vii. 513. Described, 630. Taken by the Athenians, vi. 265. By the Romans, 627. Given to the Athenians, xiv. 633.

† Cephissus, river, in Phocis, vi. 29. The bridge over, built by Adrian, xiv. 619.

† Cephren. Cephrenes, &c. king of Egypt, ii. 52. His pyramids there, i. 507, & ii. 52.

† Ceraftis, Cyprus, why so called of old, vi. 485, & seq.

† Cerasus in Pontus, why so called, ix. 374.

† Ceraunian mountains in Epirus, ix. 530.

† Ceraunus, where sited, vii. 571.

Cerberus fetched out of hell by Hercules, v. 630, *n*. vi. 48, *n*.

† Cercina, island, where sited, xii. 541, xviii. 79.

Cerdic's success in Britain, xix. 22. Sends for more Saxons, 27. Defeats the Britons, *ib.* Founds the West Saxon kingdom, 28.

Cerealis's expedition against the Samaritans, x. 583. Against the Idumeans, 594.

— Petilius, defeated by the Britains, xiv. 209.

— endeavours to save the capitol, xiv. 404. Success against the revolted Germans, 426. Bravery against the Treverians, 427. Narrow escape and revenge, 428. Vainly tampered by Domitian, 469.

— Civicus put to death, xiv. 257.

Ceremonial law instituted, ii. 608. Whether any borrowed from Egypt, 609, *n*. Its distinctions, *ib.* & seq. & *n*.

Ceremony, whence that word derived, xi. 580.

Ceres civilizes the Athenians, vi. 96. vii. 65, *n*, & seq. *n*.

I N D E X to the

- Ceres her feasts and mysteries, vii. 65, *n.* & seq. *n.* Why and how performed, ib. & seq.
- her worship at Carthage, xvi. 602, 627. Temple plundered, xvii. 97.
- statue in Arcadia burnt, vi. 13.
- Cerethites, the Egyptian name of the Philistines, ii. 226, *n.*
- † Cerinthus, in Eubœa, by whom built, vii. 647.
- Certus, a senator, indicted by Pliny, xiv. 551. Dies of grief, ib.
- Cestius Gallus numbers the inhabitants of Jerusalem, x. 574. Defeated by the Zelots, 577, 578.
- Maced. burns Perusia, xiii. 309.
- Cethegus's success against the Gauls, xii. 299.
- a senator, put to death, xv. 596.
- conspiracy and death, xii. 630, — 638.
- Cetheroupa, the first woman after the flood according to the Indians, i. 307.
- † Cetii, a people mentioned by Homer, 472.
- † Ceuta, its situation, xviii. 2.
- Chabdanus's revenge on Leo, xvi. 415. Defeated, 418.
- Chabrias, the Athenian, his character, vi. 343. Success against the Spartans, ib. Slain, ib.
- success against the Persians, vii. 501.
- killed in the social war, vii. 409.
- † Chadaca, metropolis of Albania, ix. 612.
- Chagan, king of the Ayari, invades the Romans, xvi. 324. Breaks the truce with them, 327. Destroyed by a pestilence, 328. Cruelty to his prisoners, ib. Peace with Heraclius, 336. Kindness to Justinian, 353. Bought off by Tiberius, ib. &c.
- Chaïses, poet, by whom invented, xiv. 597.
- † Chalcaspidæ, whence so called, vi. 578.
- † Chalce, where sited, xviii. 11.
- Chalcedon destroyed by the Goths, xix. 123.
- † Chalcedon. See Calcedon, ix. 581.
- † Chalcidene, the kingdom of, described, ix. 645, & seq. Vid. vol. ii. 264.
- Chalcidians come into Sicily, vii. 159.
- † Chalcidica, where situate, viii. 13.
- Chalcidius's account of the star at Christ's birth, x. 348, *n.*
- † Chalcis, the capitol of Chalcidene, ii. 264.
- taken by Antigonus, vii. 38. Ruined by Cenchus, 72.
- Chalcis capital of Eubœa, vii. 640. Described, 645. Plundered by Cosrhoes, xvi. 311.
- the kingdom of, united to the empire, xiv. 506.
- Chalcodon subdues the Thebans, vii. 649.
- † Chaldea, whence so named, iv. 302. Its division, &c. ib. & seq. Product, &c. 305, 306, & 310, 311.
- the antediluvian kings of, i. 268, iv. 364.
- Chaldean cosmogony, according to Diodorus, i. 101. Berofus, ib.
- account of the flood, i. 271.
- Chaldeans, famed for owning one deity, i. 101. By whom founded, 372. Their language Syriac, ii. 298.
- Chaldees, or Babylonian priests, iv. 317. Authors of the Sabeian religion, ib. Their learning not from Egypt, 349, &c. Their institutions, 352. Cosmogony, 353. Astrology, ib. Condemned, 355. Great valour, 430. Subdued by Cyrus, ib.
- character, when, and by whom brought into Judæa, x. 31, *n.* & seq. *n.*
- paraphrase, why first brought into use, x. 59.
- † Chalonitis, where sited, viii. 607, *n.* A province of Assyria, iv. 197.
- † Chalons, the famed battle of, xvi. 247. Number of the slain, 248. Authors reconciled about it, xix. 80, 81, & *n.* & seq.
- † Chalybon and Chalybonitis in Syria, ii. 264.
- † Chamavi, who, xix. 235. Defeated, xv. 360. By Julian, 488. Invaded by Eugenius, xvi. 100.
- † Chaonia, a province in Epirus, described, ix. 526.
- Chaos, absurd opinions about it confuted, i. 94, & seq. & 136, & seq.
- † Capphenatha, part of Jerusalem, why so called, x. 179.
- † Characa, where sited, x. 146, & *n.* Taken by the Jews, ib.
- Chararic, king of the Franks, xix. 275. Dethroned and murdered by Clovis, 302.
- † Characene, described, ix. 643, & seq. By whom founded, ib.
- † Charcorychii, mountains, where, xvii. 558.
- Chares's expedition against Chios, vi. 348. Repulsed by the Byzantines, 357. His noble death and character, 348, & seq.
- the maker of the Colossus, vii. 400, *n.* Mad expedition against Persia, vii. 410.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

- Charidemus, put to death, viii. 174.
Charidemus, the promontory of, where, xviii. 338.
Charilaus, king of Sparta, his birth, vi. 379, 380. Defeated by the Tegean women, 14, 401, 402. His reign and character, 381, & seq.
Charilus, the Samian, his character, vii. 532, *n*.
Chariots, armed, when first introduced, xii. 62. Vid. vol. v. 18, *n*, & 74.
† Charistus, a river in Colchis, ix. 603.
Charlemagne falls out with Desiderius, xix. 587. Invited against him by the pope, ib. Success in Italy, 588. Grand reception at Rome, 589. Large donatives to the pope, 591. Conquests, ib. Crowned king of the Lombards, 598. Second reception at Rome, 599. Form of government, 600, & seq.
Charms, &c. severely punished, xvi. 3.
† Charon, lake Meris, why so called, i. 532.
Charonites, Antony's magistrates, why so called, xiii. 162.
† Charybdis, the famed rock of, vii. 140.
Chasleu, a Jewish month, iii. 206, *n*.
† Chasmena, when, and by whom built, vii. 160.
† Chauci, where sited, xiii. 447, *n*. 521. *n*. Subdued by Tiberius, 447. By Drusus, 417. By Corbulo, xiv. 132. By the Romans, xv. 6. See vol. xviii. 575, xix. 235.
† Chazari, who, xvi. 339. Forty thousand men join Heraclius, ib.
Chedorlaomer's wars, ii. 121. Pillages Sodom, &c. 193.
Cheiromocrates, architect of the temple at Ephesus, vii. 112.
† Chel, of Solomon's temple, what, x. 99, *n*.
Checias, a famed Jew of Alexandria, x. 212.
Chelonis, her filial and conjugal piety, vi. 522, 523.
† Chemia, Egypt, why so called, i. 484.
Cheminis. Vide Cheops, ii. 51.
Chemosh, Baalpeor, idol of the Moabites, ii. 100, 102 & *n*. Whence so called, ib. *n*.
Cheops, king of Egypt, ii. 51. Forbids all sacrifices, ib. His tyranny, ib. &c.
† Stately pyramids, i. 507, 508 & seq. Prostitution of his daughter, i. 508 ii. 52. By which she also built a pyramid, ib.
Chereas defeated and killed by the Jews, x. 139.
Cherethites and Pelethites, who, iv. 24, *n*.
Cherries, whence called *cerasa*, ix. 374.
Cherfis, king of Salamis, vii. 494.
† Cherson, the ruins of, ix. 619.
† Chersonesus invaded by Demetrius, viii. 408.
† ——— Thracian, described, ix. 510, & seq. Kings of, 525.
——— Taurica, described, ix. 619 & seq. Bequeathed by Agrippa, xiii. 415.
Chersonians butchered by Justinian, xv. 355. Submit to Philippicus, ib.
Cherubim placed in paradise, i. 208. Of gold, over the mercy-seat, iii. 297. *n*. Their form, &c. ib. *n*. Whence so called, 298 *n*.
Cherusci subdued by Drusus, xiii. 41. Stirred up by Arminius, 538. Defeated by Germanicus. 539, 559. Oppressed by Italicus, xiv. 132. Defeated by Constantine, xv. 360.
Chesnuts eaten for want of corn, xvi. 181.
Chian slaves, signal faithfulness, vii. 565.
† Chians, their government, kings, &c. vii. 562 & seq. Fidelity to the Ionians, 536. Subdued by the Persians, 563. Revolt, and reduced, ib. Join in the common confederacy, ib. & seq. Subject to the Athenians, 565. Their various fates since, ib. & seq.
Chichaster built by Cissa, xix. 28.
Childebert's success against the Burgundis, xix. 318, 319.
Childeric taken prisoner by Attila, xvi. 245. xix. 76. Restored, 267, 268. His reign and conquests, 269. Death, ib. Tomb and character, ib. Dethroning and restoration, 270 *n*. King of the Franks, 240.
Chilperic made *magister militiæ*, xix. 306. His conquests in Gaul, 310 & seq. Extract, 311. Death, 312.
† Chinaalph, river in Numidia, xvii. 559.
Chindasuinthus, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.
† Chintila, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.
Children, how educated among the Jews, iii. 462 & seq. Solon's laws concerning them, vi. 123.
——— at Rome, slaves to their parents, xi. 311.
——— poor, how provided for by Constantine, xv. 390. Four eaten by their mothers, xvi. 181.
† Chil-

† Chilminar, in Persia, by whom adorned, v. 270.

Chilo, Vett. put to death by Galba, xiv. 304.

— L. Fab. doomed to death by Caracalla, xv. 14, 15, Rescued and spared, 15.

— accused of witchcraft, xv. 595.

Chilon stabs Marcellus and himself, xiii. 108.

† Chimæra, mountain in Lycia, v. 591. The fable of, explained, ib. & seq. vi. 43. n. The hot baths of, ix. 528.

† Chinese, a sect of philosophers among them, 121 & seq. Their notion of a god, &c. ib. & 144.

— historians, mention the flood, i. 280. Whether their language be the primitive, 422, 423.

Chinzirus, king of Babylon, iv. 380.

† Chios kingdom, by whom founded, v. 639. Revolts from Athens, vi. 305. Confederates against it, 348.

† — island, described, vii. 558. Famed for its wines, &c. ib. By whom peopled, 560.

† — the city of, described, vii. 559. Destroyed by the Persians, 564. Taken by the Turks, xvi. 474.

Chloneric's parricide, xix. 299. Punished, *ibid.*

Chlothildis's character, xix. 277. Married to Clovis, ib. & seq. Strives to convert him, 270, 282. Her retirement and death, 304. Extract, 312. Revenge on Sigismond, 315, 316.

† Choaspes, whether the same with the Euleas, v. 8, 9 n.

† Choas in Phrygia. See Colossus, v. 496.

Choaspian subdued by Alexander, viii. 290.

† Chomer, capital of Bactria, v. 293. n.

Chorax stops the overflowing of the Tigris, ix. 643.

† Chorfa, a city in Armenia, ix. 316 n. & seq.

Chose, an Idumæan deity, whence so named, x. 299 n.

Chosrhoes. See Cosrhoes, xi. 124, & seq.

Chreocopidæ, what, vi. 114.

Chrencriis, the supposed Pharaoh at the Exod. ii. 555 n.

† Christ, Jesus, his birth foretold, x. 331, & seq. & n. Born at Bethlehem, 339. Year of his birth computed, x. 342 n. Manifested to the magi, 343, & seq.

Presented at the temple, 350, 351. Not of the Essenian sect, 369. Conveyed into Egypt, 383, & seq. Whence called a Nazarite, 385. Stay at Jerusalem, 411. First entrance into his ministry, 420. Baptism, 422. First miracle, 424. Answer to his mother explained, 423, 424, n. Fresh miracles, 425 & seq. Sublime discourse to Nicodemus, 427, & seq. Miraculous cures in Gallilee, 434, & seq. Vindicates his doing them on the sabbath, 439, 442 & n. Chuses his twelve apostles, 444 & n. Sermon on the mount, 446. Raises the widow's son, 447. Absolves the sinful woman, 449. Condemns infidelity, 450, & n. Why he spake in parables, 453. Other miracles, 454, & seq. Why he ordered them to be concealed, 456 n. Multiplies the loaves, 459. Walks on the sea, ib. Reproves the Pharisees, 463. Goes to Tyre and Sidon, ib. The Jews opinion concerning him, 466. Foretels his own death, ib. & 469. Transfigured, 467. Acquits the adulteress, 476. Raises Lazarus, 481. Circumstances of the miracle examined, 482, n. Entry into Jerusalem, 484, & seq. Foretels its ruin with tears, 485 & n. Silences the Sadducees, &c. 491, 492. Washes his disciples feet, 495. Describes the last day, 496. Celebrates the passover, 497, 498, & n. Agony in the garden, 499, & n. Condemned by the sanhedrim, 501. Brought before Pilate, 504. Herod, 505. Scourged, 507. Crucified, 508. (xiv. 231.) The hour when, ib. n. His promise to the penitent thief, x. 512, & n. Last prayer, 513. Expires, 514. Why pierced in the side, 517. And buried apart, 518. His tomb sealed and guarded, ib. & n. His resurrection, 519. Appears to his disciples, 522, 523, & n. Commission to them, 524, & seq. Taken up into heaven, 528, 529, & n. Testimony of profane authors concerning him, 530.

Christians, primitive, their admirable lives, x. 538, & seq. Persecuted in Judea, 543. Leave Jerusalem before its siege, 578 & 579 n. Persecuted by Nero, xiv. 232, & seq. Confounded with the Jews by Tacitus, ib. n. By Domitian, 494, 518. Tolerated by Nerva, xiv. 549. Persecuted by Trajan, 598. By the Jews, 626. Parted and delivered from them, 630. Persecuted by Adrian, 646. Favoured by Antoninus, 670. Their prayers obtain a miraculous victory, xv. 22, 23. Favoured by M. Aurelius, 24. Why favoured by Alexander, 157. Grievously persecuted by Decius,

NINETEEN VOLUMES:

Decius, 217. By Gallus, 222. By Valerian, 226. By Dioclesian, 236. By Maximin, 380. Constantine's edicts in their favour, 377, 383. Forbid to turn Jews, 485. Joy at Julian's death, 554. Encouraged by Jovian, 571. Massacred by Geronicus, xvi. 186. By the Alexandrian Jews, 196. Barbarity to Hypatia, 197. Persecuted in Persia, 203. Restored, 325. Massacred by the Jews, 333, 336. By the Mohammedans, 359. By the Saracens, 369.

Christian women, exempted from stage-plays, xvi. 40.

Chronology of the patriarchs, according to the Hebrew, i. 219. Septuagint, 220. Samaritan pentateuch, 221.

— from the creation to the flood, stated, i. 217. From thence to Abraham's departure, 332.

— of the Egyptians, i. 272, & seq.

— from the time of Alexander the Great, i. 600.

— of the Jews, iii. 476, 480 & seq.

Chrysol, the same with Vulcan, &c. i. 260. Inventor of iron weapons, &c. ib. First sailor, according to Sanchoniatho, ib. Worshipped, ib. &c.

Chryse, the wife of Dardanus, her dowry, v. 537.

Chrysanthus refuses Julian's invitation, xv. 533. Made pontif, ib. His writings, &c. 562, n.

Chrysaphus's treachery to Attila forgiven, xvi. 236. xix. 70.

Chrysargyrum, falsely ascribed to Constantine, xv. 418. What tax it was, ib. Abolished by Anastasius, xvi. 293. Various sorts of it, 294.

Chrysippus put to death for treason, ix. 195.

— witty sarcasm on Cæsar's triumph, xiii. 129.

† Chrysorrhœas, a river in Lydia, v. 573. In Syria, ii. 265.

Chrysostom, saint, his narrow escape, xvi. 4. Excellent homilies to the Antiochians, 71. Dreadful account of their trial and punishment, 72. Intercedes for them, 74. Piety to the prisoners, 76. Joyful speech on their being pardoned, 78. Panegyric on Eudoxia, 121. Banished by her, 130. Letters to Pentadia, ib. Zeal for the church's asyla, 143. Saves three considerable lives, 146. Intrepidity against the Arians, 147. Banishment, 157. Manuscripts burnt, 372.

Chrysotelia, a new tax raised by Anastasius, xvi. 295.

† Chuni, who, xix. 45.

VOL. XX.

Churches, when first made asyla, xvi. 99. Suppressed by Eutropius, 130. Restored ib. Respected by Alaric, 184. By the Goths, ib. By Honorius, 195. Enlarged fifty paces round, 200.

Chymical books, in Egypt, burnt by Dioclesian, xv. 305.

Chyniladan, supposed the Nabuchadnezzar of Scripture, iv. 282, & n. & 284. Calls in all his Assyrian subjects against the Medes, 284. Defeats them, and destroys their capital, 285. His 120 days banquet, 286. See also under Nebuchadonezor.

Ciacconius's description of Trajan's column, xiv. 597.

Ciaxares, his character and exploits, iv. 478. Driven out by the Scythians, 479. Treachery to them, 481. War with the Lydians, 482. Resumes the siege of Nineveh, 484. Other conquests with the king of Babylon, ib. & seq.

— II. wars with Neriglissar, iv. 490. The Darius of Daniel, 491. Destroys Babylon, ib. & seq. Divides the empire into 120 provinces, 492.

Cicero's injustice to Archimedes, vii. 382. Discovers his tomb, 386. Letter to Lentulus, ix. 269. Success against the Parthians, xi. 39. Character of Opimius, xii. 445. Birth, 476. First campaign, 525. Retires to Athens, 586. Speech in favour of Pompey, 626. Judgment of Jul. Cæsar, 629. Consulship, 631. Unravels Catiline's plot, ib. & seq. Accuses him, 633, & seq. Styled father of his country, 636. Partiality to Cæsar, 641. Speech against Clodius, 642 n. Fatal satires against the triumvirs, xiii. 5 & n. Outwitted by Cæsar, 7. By Clodius, 8. Leaves Rome, 9. Restored 15. Bravery in Cilicia, 32. Guards the Italian coasts, 39. Rejects Cæsar's proposal, 44 & n. Goes over to Pompey, 48. Repents of it, ib. & n. Forgiven by Cæsar, 83. Intercedes for Marcellus, 108. Ill-timed jest on Cæsar's calendar, 118. And consulship of Caninius, 131. Speech on Cæsar's death, 153. Joins with Octavian, 167, & n. Severely reprov'd by Brutus, 177. Bitter speech against Antony, 180. Narrow escape from Ventidius, 184. Untimely zeal against Antony, 193. Vanity mortified, 196, 197. By Octavian, 200. His character of Dec. Brutus, 218. Condemned by the triumvirs, 221. His flight, 229. Perplexities, 230, 231, & seq. Death, 232, & n. Character, 233, & n. Wrong character of the Gaulish religion, xviii. 447, & n.

I N D E X to the

Cicero, his son, returns to Rome, xiii. 323.

—Q. bravery against the Gauls, xiii. 25. In Cilicia, 32. Forgiven by Cæsar, 84.

—Tullius, the son of Cicero. See Tullius, xiii. 204 & seq.

† Cicones, a people of Thrace, ix. 516.

Cidaric, a Persian diadem, described, v. 5, 6.

† Cilicia, whence so called, v. 594. Described, 595, & seq. Government, and various fates, 599, & seq. Kings, 600, & seq. Invaded by Alexander, 209, & seq. By Demetrius, viii. 409. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441.

Cilician treachery and cruelty, a proverb, ii. 599, & n.

Cilix, the pretended founder of Cilicia, ii. 367, 368.

† Cimbri. Vid. Cimmerians, i. 467. & seq. Their origin, names, and territories, xviii. 513, xix. 114, & seq. Ill success in Italy, 635, 636, & n.

—women, their signal valour, xviii. 509, 637, & n.

† —Chersonesus described, xix. 106. When and by whom inhabited, ib.

† Ciminian forest penetrated by the Romans, xii. 39.

† Cimmerians, the descendants of Gomer, i. 467. The same with the Gauls of Asia Minor, ib. Their invasion of it, v. 581. Take Sardis, 582. Their character, ix. 618. A colony of them in Italy, ib.

† —where seated in Europe, xii. 429. Invade Italy, ib. Defeat the Romans, 477. March towards Rome, 489. Inject a panic through Italy, 494. Totally defeated, 497.

—women, their desperate valour, xii. 497, xix. 509 n.

† Cimolis, island, described, vii. 582. Its earth, 583.

Cimon, admiral of Athens, vi. 224. His character, ib. & seq. Conquests in Cyprus, v. 159, vi. 226, & seq. In Chersonesus, &c. 227, & seq. Success against the Persians, v. 160. Aids the Lacedæmonians, vi. 229, 454. Tried for treason, vi. 233, & seq. Banished into Cyprus, v. 176. vi. 234. Repulsed by the Athenian general, 236. Made admiral of Persia, v. 176. Recalled, vi. 239. Descent into Cyprus, ib. Death and character, vi. 240, 241, n. Carries Theseus's bones to Athens, vii. 610.

Cinados's conspiracy discovered, vi. 482, & n., & seq. n.

Cincian law, what, xiv. 130, & 131, n.

† Cinetii, who, and where sited, xviii. 77.

Cingetorix taken prisoner, xviii. 696.

Cinna, L. Corn. chosen consul, xii. 533. His sad character, ib. Faithful to Sylla, &c. 542, & seq. Heads the allies, 543. Treachery to Pompey, 547. Enters Rome, 549. Seizes on the consulship, 554. Opposes Sylla's return, 555. Third consulship and tyranny, 556, & seq. Allies with Cæsar, 559. Marches against Sylla, ib. Stabbed to death, ib.

—Cæsar's brother-in-law, joins with his murderers, xiii. 148. Lays down his dignities, 149.

—another, mistaken for him, torn in pieces, xiii. 158, 159, & n.

—Cornel. conspires against Augustus, xiii. 444 & seq. Pardoned by him, 445.

† Cinype, district and city, xviii. 77.

† —river, xviii. 79.

Cinyras, first king of Cyprus, vii. 492. His vast wealth, ib.

Cipus, M. general, sent against the Boii, xii. 159. The fable of his two horns, 160 n.

† Circassian Tartary, part of Scythia, v. 441.

Circæi revolt from the Romans, xi. 602.

† Circæus, a river in Eubœa, vii. 643.

† Circensian games instituted by Augustus, xi. 54. Why exhibited by Totila, xix. 495.

Circumcision, very antient in Egypt, i. 570. By whom first introduced, ii. 407, & n. Why discontinued in the desert, iii. 51. Renewed after the passage of Jordan, 70. How performed, 380, 381, & n. Superstitious additions of the Jews, 381 n. Used in Ethiopia, xviii. 131, & n.

Circumvallation-lines, when introduced xi. 565.

† Circus, Roman, built by Tarquin, xi. 341 & n.

† Cirencester built by the Saxons, xix. 28.

† Cirta described, xvii. 543, & seq. When and by whom built, 544. Surrendered to Jugurtha, 587.

† Cisalpine Gaul described, xi. 254.

† Cissa, river in Colchis, ix. 603.

—second king of the Saxons, xix. 28. Cissidas, the Gaul, assists the Spartans, vi. 504.

Citherea given to the Lacedæmonians, xiii. 391.

† Citherean

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Citherean mount described, v. 635.
Cities of refuge. See Refuge.
—how dedicated by the Hetrurians, xi. 288, & 289, *n*.

† Citium in Cyprus, whence so called, i. 472. By whom built, ib. & vii. 487.

Citizens, Solon's laws about them, vi. 122. Few at Athens, 131. How admitted, 132.

—of Sparta, their number, &c. vi. 384. Of Rome, their privileges, xi. 606, *n*.

† City, the great, razed by Agathocles, vii. 306.

† Cius, in Bithynia, by whom built, ix. 580.

† Civic crown, on whom bestowed, xi. 601.

Civis Maro, the Gaul, slain in Spain, xvii. 425.

Clælia's surprising flight across the Tiber, xi. 401, *n*.

Classes, how regulated by Servius, xi. 359.

Classicus heads the revolted Gauls, xiv. 423. Success against the Romans, 424. Total defeat, 428.

—accused of extortion, xiv. 564. Kills himself, ib.

† Clastidium betrayed to Hannibal, xii. 197. xvii. 362.

Claudebald. See Clodebald.

Claudia fined by the Ædiles, xii. 148.

— the vestal, saves her father, xii. 359.

— a miracle related of her, xiii. 441, 498, *n*.

— Pulchra, accused of treason, xiii. 649.

— married to Caligula, xiv. 16.

— daughter of Claudius, disowned by him, xiv. 102.

Claudian family, its origin, &c. xiii. 497 *n*.

Claudian's poem against Eutropius, xvi. 127, *n*. On Honorius's marriage, 137. On Stilicho's exploits, ib. On Manlius's consulship, 138. Other writings, and character, 207, *n*.

Claudius's speech to the Mamertines, vii. 325, & seq. Takes Messina, 327. Besieged in it, 328. See also xii. 101, & seq. Ravages Syracuse, 105.

— Appius, comes over to the Romans, xi. 404, & seq. Chosen consul, 419.

— his son, opposes Valero, xi. 480. Affronted by the tribunes, 482. Betrayed by his troops, 484. Severity to them, ib. Cited by the tribunes, 485. Kills himself, ib.

Claudius Caius, chosen consul, xi. 495. Noble speech against the tribunes, 498. Opposes his nephew's tyranny, 525, 527.

— the hellish tool of Appius, xi. 531. Stratagem against Virginia, ib. & seq. Put to death, 542.

— Marcellus, divested of his dictatorship, xii. 9.

— Pulcher, his attempt on Drepanum, xii. 142. Defeated, 143. Deposed and tried, ib. & seq.

— Glycias, chosen dictator in derision, xii. 143. Shameful peace with Corsica, 162. His punishment, ib. & *n*.

— M. Marcel. chosen consul, xii. 177. Kills the Gaulish king in single combat, ib. Sent against Hannibal, 223. Defends Nola, 230. Abdicates his second consulship, 234. Defeats Hannibal, 240. Third consulship, 238. Success in Sicily, 242. In Apulia, 258. Second defeat of Hannibal, 259. Defeated by him, 263. Defeats him, 264. Surprised and killed, 267.

— Pulcher, triumphs over the Salassi in spite of the senate, xii. 359. Exhibits games, 507.

— Appius, betrays the Janiculum, xii. 547, 548. A brave young patrician, killed, 567.

— the emperor, his extract, xiii. 365, 421. Why neglected at first, 605, *n*. Chosen consul by Caligula, xiv. 45. Despised by him, 50. Affronted by him in Gaul, 77. His character, pedigree, &c. 96, & seq. Why universally despised, 97. His learning and writings, 100, & *n*. Proclaimed by the soldiers, senate, &c. 107, 109. His new haven at Ostia, 116, & *n*. Cowardice, 112, 117, & *n*. Successful expedition against Britain, 121, & seq. Triumph, 124, & *n*. Wholesome laws, ib. Apprised of his wife's lewdness, 135. Resolves to marry another, 140, & 141, *n*. Marries Agrippina, 142. Inlarges the city, 145. Kindness to Caracacus, 154. Aqueduct, canal, and sea fight, 157, & seq. Omens before his death, 162, & *n*. Poisoned, 165. His character vindicated against Seneca, ib. & seq. Funeral honours, 167. Apotheosis, 171. His edict against the Druids, xviii. 450, *n*. & 451. Colony and temple in Essex, 663. Destroyed, ib. Expedition into Britain, 699. Success there, 701. Honours done to him for it, 702.

— Civilis revolts in Batavia, xiv. 418. Joined by the Caninefates, &c. 419. Dissimulation to Vespasian, ib. Resolves to

I N D E X to the

shake off the Roman yoke, 421. Surprises their camp, 422, 427. Totally defeated, 428. Submits to Cerealis, and forgiven, *ib.*

Claudius enlarges Alexander's museum, *xiv.* 623.

—— Maximus, his writings and character, *xiv.* 674, *n.*

—— Pompeianus marries L. Verus's widow, *xv.* 17. Plots against Commodus, 56. Refuses the empire from Pertinax, 72. From Julianus, 92.

—— the emperor's cautious letter to Regillianus, *xv.* 231. Funeral of Gallienus, 249, 250. Proclaimed emperor, 250. His extract and rise, 251. Success against Aureolus, *ib.* Against the Germans, &c. 252. Letters on his signal victory, *ib.* Death and character, 253.

—— Appius, sent into Sicily, *xvii.* 221. Message to Hiero, 227. Stratagem to get to land, 228, & *n.* Success, 229. Defeat at sea, 274.

—— Caius, sent into Sicily, *xvii.* 221. Gains over the Mamertines, 222. Strengthens Messana, 225. Treachery to Hanno, *ib.*

—— the consul defeats Hannibal, *xvii.* 458. Removes his colleague, *ib.* Defeats Asdrubal, 461. Signal bravery against him, 462. Throws his head into Hannibal's camp, 463.

Clavi, among the Romans, what, *xi.* 344, *n.*

† Clazomene, by whom founded, *v.* 659. The state of, *vii.* 107.

Clazomenians driven out of Abdera, *ix.* 508.

Cleander chosen prime minister, *xv.* 59. His wicked administration, 60. Put to death with all his family, 63.

Cleanness, Moses's laws for it, *iii.* 375.

Clearchus tyrant of Heraclea's parricide and death, *ix.* 587.

—— rise and character, *xvi.* 60.

Clematius put to death for his continence, *xv.* 460.

Cleo, a famous robber, *v.* 496, & *n.*

Cleobulina, princess of Rhodes, her great learning, *vii.* 407.

Cleobulus, one of the seven wise men, *vii.* 407, & *seq.*

—— king of Sparta's contempt of Meandrus's riches, *vii.* 407. Success against the Achæans, *viii.* 480, & *seq.* Defeated by Antig. Dofon, 481, 482. Kind reception from Euergetes, *ix.* 212. Ill treated by Philopator, 214. His sad catastrophe, 215, 216.

Cleodimir's baptism and recovery, *xix.* 282.

Cleombrotus invades Bœotia, *vi.* 500, & *seq.* Slain, 501.

—— II. deposes and succeeds Leonidas, *vi.* 522. Banished, 523.

Cleomenes, king of Sparta, invades Athens, *vi.* 171.

—— wars with the Argives, *vi.* 430. Interview with Aristagoras, 432, & 437, *n.* & *seq. n.* Runs mad, 433. Kills himself, 176, 433, &c.

—— the son of Leonidas, restores the Spartan glory, *vi.* 527, & *seq.* Kills the ephori, 528. Invades Achaia, 534. Takes Argos, &c. 532. Defeated by Antigonus, 533. His sad end, 534.

—— descent into Attica, *vi.* 274.

Cleomenic war, the causes of, *vi.* 562, & *n.* The success of, *ib.* & *seq.*

Cleomestra, daughter of Tros, *v.* 542.

Cleon, the orator, sent to Sphacteria, *vi.* 280. Descent into Thrace, 287. Defeated and killed, *ib.* & 459.

Cleopatra, the common name of the Egyptian princesses, *ix.* 258.

—— put to death by Antigonus, *viii.* 398.

—— married to Ptolemy, *ix.* 20. Wife of Demetrius, marries Sidetes, 136. Shares Syria with Zebina, 147. Murders her own son, 149. Her death and character, 151.

—— wife of Physcon, invites Demetrius against him, & *seq. ix.* 145.

—— daughter of Physcon, marries Cyzicenus, *ix.* 152, & *seq.* Murdered by her sister, 153. Her coin, 171, *n.*

—— wife of Philometor, left regent, *ix.* 237. Cruelly used by Physcon, 241, & *seq.* Divorced, *ib.* Takes refuge in Syria, 244, & *seq.*

—— the wife of Physcon, left regent, *ix.* 245. Her ambition and partiality, 246, & *seq.* Treachery to Lathyrus, 247. Drives him out of Phœnice, 251. Murdered by her son, 252. Falsely confounded with the former, 257, *n.* & *seq. n.*

—— daughter of Lathyrus, succeeds him, *ix.* 257, & *seq.* Marries Alexander II. 259. Assassinated by him, 260.

—— daughter of Auletes, married to her brother, *ix.* 275. Driven out by her ministers, *ib.* Privately carried to Cæsar, and reenthroned by him, 279, 287, & *seq.* Goes to Mark Antony at Tarsus, 289. Her magnificence and profuseness, *ib.* & *seq.* Cruelty and avarice, 293, & *seq.* Takes the name of Isis, 296. Fatal council

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

counsel to M. Antony, 299. Treachery to him, 301, & seq. Surprized by Pro-culeius, 307. Buries M. Antony, 308. Outwits Octavian, 309, & seq. Kills herself, 310. Her character and funeral, 311, & seq. (See also vol. xiii. 79, & seq.)

Cleopatra the wife of Antiochus Pius, put to death by Tigranes, ix. 333.

——— mother of Lathyrus, opposes him in Judea, x. 212. Friendship to the Jews, 211, & seq. Caresses to Herod, 269. Intrigues against him, 284, & seq. Reception in Judea, 289. Her character, ib. & seq. Hellish plot against Herod, 290.

——— one of Herod's wives, x. 323, n. Supplants Archelaus, 398.

——— Selene married to Juba, xiii. 110, 365.

——— joins with the Triumvirs, xiii. 239. Shipwrecked, 246. Summoned by Antony, 298. Her learning, wit, &c. 299. Captivates him, 345. Goes with him into Europe, 346, & seq. Treachery to him, 357. At Actium, 351. Carried in triumph in effigy, 366.

——— her daughter made queen of Libya, xiii. 346.

Cleophes, queen of India, subdued by Alexander, viii. 292, & seq.

Cleophon assassinated at Athens, vi. 320.

Clephis chosen king, and murdered, xix. 389.

Clergy, their immunities under Constantine, xv. 377, 382, 383. Under Constantius, 435, 439, 485. Renewed by Jovian, 570. Curtailed by Valentinian, 597. Inlarged by Gratian, xvi. 17. By Honorius, 133. By Marcian, 259.

——— British, their horrid degeneracy, xix. 6, 33.

Clients, at Rome, what, xi. 294, 295.

Clinias, king of Sicyon, killed, vi. 554, n.

Clitander put to death for oppression, viii. 328, & seq.

Clitomachus's writings and character, xvi. 669.

Clitor, king of Arcadia, vi. 10.

Clodebald, the supposed elder brother of Meroue, xix. 265. Deprived by him of the crown, ib.

Clodia, married to Octavian, xii. 222, n. Divorced, 303.

Clodio, king of the Franks, xix. 239. Settles afresh in Gaul, 240. His character and reign, 259. Founds the French

monarchy, ib. Why surnamed Long-haired, 260. His conquests and death, 263, & seq.

Clodius, Pub. his revenge against the king of Cyprus, vii. 509, & seq. Unjust decree against that kingdom, ix. 263. Raises a mutiny against Lucullus, 343. Lewdness and sacrilege, xii. 642, & seq. Courted by Pompey, 646. Chosen tribune, xiii. 6. Cabals against Cicero, ib. & seq. Banishes him, 10. Opposes his recall, 15, & seq. How killed by Milo, 27, & seq.

Clodomir's success against Sigismond, xix. 316. Defeated and killed, 317.

Clondicus, who, viii. 509. Outwitted by Perseus, ib. & seq.

Clothildis. See Chlothildis, xix. 277.

Clovis, Clodoveus, king of the Franks, xix. 240. Fixes his seat at Paris, ib. His birth, 275. Dominions and conquests, 276. Stratagems to gain Chlothildis, 277. Defeats the Alemans, 279. His conversion and baptism, 281. When, 282. The first christian king, ib. Wars with the Burgundi, 285. Defeats them, 287, & seq. Falls out with Alaric, 289. Interview with him, 293. Defeats and kills him, 294. Zeal for the catholics, 295. Conquests, ib. & seq. Peace with Theodoric, 297. Made consul by Anastasius, ib. Treachery to Sigebert, and his son, 299. Proclaimed king, 300. Seizes on their dominions, 301. Dethrones and murders Chararic, and his son, 302. And some other princes, 303. His death and progeny, 304. Division of his kingdom, ibid.

——— success against Theodoric, xvi. 300.

Cluentius defeated and killed by Sylla, xii. 526.

Cluilius, king of Alba, outwitted by Tullus, xi. 322. His sudden death, 323.

† Clupea, taken and evacuated by the Romans, xii. 122, 129. Where sited, xvi. 577. xvii. 253.

† Clypsedra, the foundation of, at Athens, xiii. 325, n.

Clyppeii, at Rome, what, xiii. 595, n.

Clysthenes, head of the Acmonian faction, banished, vi. 171.

Clytemnestra, her fabulous birth, v. 58, n. Agamemnon's wife, v. 632. Killed by Orestes, ib.

Clytus, killed by Alexander, viii. 267, & seq. & n.

I N D E X to the

- Cneii, at Rome, who; xiii. 163.
 Cneius, Pompey's son, hindred from killing Cicero, xiii. 86. Joins Cato at Utica, 90.
 Cneph, the architect of the world, according to the Egyptians, i. 100. How represented, *ibid*.
 Cnidians, enfranchised by Cæsar, xiii. 74.
 † Cnidus, whether in Cyprus or no, vii. 488, & seq.
 Cniva, a Bathian prince, xix. 48. Success and ravages in Thrace, 121, 122. The murderer of Decius, *ibid*.
 Cnixus, a Gaulish slave defeated and killed, xii. 617.
 † Coa's stuffs described, vii. 568.
 Coans, their government, kings, wars, &c. vii. 569.
 Cocab, the Cavades of the Persians, his treason, reign, and death, xi. 213, & seq.
 Cocalus, king of Sicily, murders Minos, vii. 162, 163.
 † Cocas, the famed mountain of, ix. 616.
 Cocceius, Nerva, accompanies Tiberius, xiii. 654. Starves himself to death, xiv. 35, 16.
 Code of Justinian, xvi. 224, 317. Of Theodosius, *ib*. Gives way to a second, 318.
 † Codropolis, where situate, xiii. 370, *n*.
 Codrus sacrifices his life for his country, v. 657, 658.
 — funeral of Pompey the great, xiii. 76, & *n*.
 † Cælo-Syria, the same with Syria Caya, ii. 264. Reduced by Alexander, viii. 184, & seq.
 † Cælius, mount, whence so called, xi. 302.
 † Cœnacula, at Rome, described, xi. 296.
 † Cœnina, where situate, xi. 301, *n*.
 — taken by Romulus, *ib*.
 † Cœnomanes settle in Italy, xi. 576, & xviii. 544.
 Cœnus, king of Macedon, viii. 45.
 — wounded at Guagamela, viii. 214, & seq. Made commander of Bactria, 282. Defeats the rebels there, 283. Speech in behalf of the soldiers, 308, & seq. His death, 313, *n*.
 Coes, why made king of Lesbos, vii. 556. And stoned, *ib*.
 Cognomen, among the Romans, what, xi. 334, *n*.
 Cohorts, their division and office, xiii. 373. How regulated by Adrian, xiv. 644.
 Their different stations in Britain, xviii. 679.
 † Coimbra, taken and plundered by the Suevi, xix. 165, 232, 233.
 Coin, first invented by the Lydians, v. 576. And of iron by the Spartans, v. 392. Where first made, vi. 635.
 — of Macedon, viii. 35. Of Syria, ix. 165, *n*. & seq. *n*. When first coined at Rome, xi. 361. How ordered, xiii. 494, & *n*. False coiners severely punished, xv. 267.
 Colæus's fortunate voyage to Thessaly, vii. 518.
 † Colchi, whether the Cassluhim of Moses, ii. 228, *n*. Tributary to Persia, v. 29.
 Colchian war begun, xi. 137, & seq. Ended, 144.
 † Colchis, an Egyptian colony, ii. 39. Part of Scythia, v. 441. Described, ix. 602. Its origin, kings, &c. 604. Gold mines, 605. Subdued by Mithridates, 606. Submits to Trajan, xiv. 580.
 † Collatia, taken by Tarquin, xi. 340. Collatinus, whence so called, xi. 340. Defeated, 343.
 — chosen consul, 343. Partiality to the conspirators, 387, 390, 391, & *n*. Deposed, *ib*.
 † Collipo, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 328.
 † Collops magnus, its ruins, xvii. 546.
 † — parvus, ditto, xvii. 546.
 † Colonia, the strongest city in Armenia, ix. 316.
 — whence called Agrippina, xiv. 147. Declares for Viteilius, 335. Taken by the Franks, xv. 473. Retrieved by Julian, 475.
 † — Cologn, the metropolis of the Ubii, xviii. 576.
 — taken by the Franks, xix. 251. By Julian, 252. By Clodio, 264. Destroyed by the Alemans, 326.
 † Colophon, by whom founded, v. 659. The state of, vii. 109. Described, ix. 37.
 † Colosse, a city in Phrygia, v. 496. Colossus of Rhodes described, vii. 400, & seq. Overturned, 401. Its weight, *ib*. Destroyed by the Saracens, xvi. 345.
 Colour of white and black men, how accounted for, i. 173, & seq.
 † Colpas, a river in Bithynia, ix. 591.
 Colpias, a wind, and his wife Beau, the parents of the first men, i. 170, & *n*.
 † Colpitis, Phœnice, whence so named, ii. 328, & *n*.
 † Colu-

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Colubraria, island, described, xviii. 352.
 † Columns of Hermes, in Egypt, i. 589.
 † Comana, a city in Pontus, ix. 372, 373. In Cappadocia, 458.
 Combabus, the founder of the priests of the Syrian goddess; his story, ii. 292.
 Combats, single, an antient way of deciding, v. 638.
 Comes domesticorum, his office, xv. 224.
 Comet, the traject of one supposed to have caused the flood, i. 292, & n.
 — two large ones at the birth of Mithridates, ix. 385, & n.
 — one in Nero's reign, xiv. 204.
 Under Theodosius, xvi. 86.
 — under Constantine, xvi. 367.
 Under Ducas, 459.
 † Cominium, taken by the Romans, xii. 70.
 Cominus defeats the Volsci, xi. 435.
 Generosity to Cai. Coriol. 436.
 — Pontius, swims down the Tiber to the capitol, xi. 582.
 Comites, their office, xv. 423.
 — Britanniarum, ditto, xviii. 678.
 Extensive power, 681.
 Comitium, whence so called, xi. 306, & n.
 Comitus, made king of the Atrebates, xviii. 687. Imprisoned, 689.
 † Commagene, part of Syria, ii. 263. The kingdom of, described, ix. 644, & seq. Subdued by the Romans, 645. Restored to Antiochus, xiv. 46.
 Commandments. See Decalogue, ii. 615, 616, & n.
 Commentariensis, a goaler, his office, xviii. 677.
 Commentiolus's success against the Persians, xvi. 326. Put to death by Phocas, 330, 333. See also vol. xi. 153, 161.
 Commerce, the origin of, after the flood, i. 482, & seq.
 † Commodiana Colonia, Rome whence so called, xv. 66.
 Commodianus's writings and character, xv. 430, n.
 Commodus, L. Ver. See under Verus, xiv. 638, & seq.
 — the emperor born, xv. 4. Created Cæsar, 11. Takes the manly robe, 72. Tribuneship, 35. Legitimacy doubtful, 36, 52. Consulship, 38. Marries Crispina, 39. His character and bloody reign, 52. Herculean feats, 53. Rapines, 54. Peace with the Marcomani, &c. 55. Triumph, *ibid.* Takes the name of Pius, *ib.*

Britannicus, 56. Escapes being murdered, 57. His cruel prosecutions, 58. Retires to Laurentum, 61. Assaulted in his palace, 63. New butcheries, 64. Mad exploits, 65. Changes the names of the months, 66. Conspired against, 67. Strangled, 68. Burial, *ib.* His good deeds, 69. Catamites sold to Pertinax, 76. Letter to Albinus in Britain, 85, n. Deified by Severus, 108.
 Comneni, their residence at Trapezus, ix. 375. Their family, xviii. 311, & 312, n. Emperors of Trapezond, 315. Butchered by Mohammed II. 322.
 Comnenus, Isaac, chosen emperor, xvi. 455. Defeats Stratonicus, 456. Crowned, 457. Resigns, 458.
 — Alexius's success against Rufetius, xvi. 465. Stratagem against Bryennius, 466. Against Basilicus, 467. Crowned emperor, 469. Doth penance, *ib.* Peace with the Turks, 470. Defeated by Guiscard, 471. By the Scythians, 474. Signal victory over them, *ib.* Peace with them, 477. Jealousy of the crusaders, 479. Treachery to them, 482. Success against the Turks, 483. Quarrel with Bohemond, *ib.* Peace with them, 484. Death and character, 485.
 — John, his son, proclaimed, xvi. 485. His singular character: *ib.* Victory and peace with the Turks, *ib.* Success against sundry barbarians, 486. Reduces some provinces, 487. Impious attempt upon Antioch, *ib.* Death and character, *ib.* & seq.
 — Alexius II. See Alexius, xvi. 491.
 Companies, Roman, erected by Numa, xi. 318.
 Compitales Dii, who, xi. 357.
 Compositus's revolt and death, xix. 525, n.
 Compfa surrenders to Hannibal, xvii. 391.
 † Comum taken by the Romans, xii. 178. The place of Pliny's birth, xiv. 604, n. His benefactions to it, *ib.*
 Conacorex betrays Heraclea to the Romans, ix. 426.
 † Concord, the temple of, why, and where built, xi. 619. A monument of Opimius's cruelty, xii. 418. Repaired by Tiberius, xiii. 426.
 Concositanus invades Rome, xii. 172, &c. Taken prisoner, 174.
 Concubines suppressed by Constantine, xv. 393.
 Confidius repulses Cæsar from Adrumentum, xiii. 92.

Confidius Proculus put to death, xiv. 12.
 Confusion of Tongues. Vid. Tongues, i. 412.
 Congiaria, among the Romans, what, xi. 338.
 † Conimbrica, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 328.
 Conon succeeds Alcibiades, vi. 319. His success again the Spartans, v. 181. vi. 320. Engages Persia on the side of the Athenians, 336. Rebuilds Athens, 337. Defeated by Lysander, 470. Accused before Artaxerxes, v. 183. Condemned, *ibid.*
 — the Samian, his character, vii. 532.
 — the inventor of Berenices coma, ix. 606, 607.
 — Meridoc, comes into Britany, xvi. 55.
 — bishop, his bravery against the Romans, xvi. 296. Slain *ib.*
 Cononeus, the betrayer of Tarentum, xvii. 428.
 † Conovium, Conway, the antient ruins of, xviii. 667.
 Constantia, the daughter of Constantius, xv. 334. Married to Licinius, 335, 382.
 — the daughter of Constantine, born, xv. 351. When converted, 370.
 — daughter of Constantius, born, xv. 507. Her narrow escape, 605.
 Constantianus's rise and death, xv. 587.
 Constantina, the widow of Annibalianus, xv. 445. Married to Gallus, 447. Instigates him by her pride and cruelty, 460, 464. Dies in her way to Italy, 465.
 — the widow of Mauritius, racked, and executed, xvi. 332, & seq.
 — the city of, converted, xv. 410.
 † — Numidia, where sited, xvii. 545. Described, *ib.*
 Constantine, the family of, xv. 251, 234.
 — the emperor, when and where born, xv. 334. Speech on Dioclesian's abdication, 314. Censure of Porphyry, 329, *n.* Excellent character, 341. Why hated by Galerius, 343. Outwits him, 345. Joins his father in Gaul, *ib.* Proclaimed emperor, 346. Severity to the Franks, 348. Bridge over the Rhine, 349. Allies with Maximian, 350. Betrayed by him, 356. Forced to put him to death, 358. Whence surnamed Maximus, 360. Marches against Maxentius, 366, 370. Miraculous conversion, 367, &c. Instructed in the christian religion, 369. Success against Maxentius, 372. Singular dream and victory, 373. Mildness to the Maxentians, 374. Triumphal arch and honours, 376.

Stops the persecution, *ib.* Cycle called indication, 378. Whence intitled Franciscus, *ib.* Rescript in favour of the clergy 383. Against schismatics, 384. Defeats Licinius, 389. Makes peace with him, *ib.* His laws in Greece, 390, 392. Success against the Sarmatians, 394. Against Licinius, 396. Grants him a new peace in Asia, 397. Defeats and puts him to death, 398. Edict in favour of the christians, 399. Against idolatry, 400. Heretics, 401. At Nicomedia, *ib.* & seq. Insulted at Rome, 402. Severity to Crispus and others, *ib.* & 403. Fatal to his whole family, 404. Bridge over the Danube, 405. Favours the Arians, *ib.* Largesses to Constantinople, *ib.* & seq. Defeats the Goths, &c. 404, 408. Generosity to Antioch, &c. *ib.* Translation of the holy Scriptures, 410. Partiality to the Arians, 411. Division of the empire, *ib.* Wars with the Persians, 413. Last sickness, *ib.* By whom baptized, *ib.* Death, 414. Last will put into bad hands, *ib.* Stately mausoleum, 416. And high encomiums, 417. Vindicated, *ib.* & seq. Wholesome regulations, 420, & seq. Writings, 425, *n.* The end of his family, 432, & seq.

Constantine II. born, xv. 351. Created Cæsar, 391. Share of the empire, 411. Proclaimed, 431. Title of Augustus, *ib.* Invades Constans, 433. Defeated and killed, 434.

— III. chosen emperor in Britain, xvi. 63. Success in Gaul, 164. In Spain, 165. Repulsed out of Italy, 186, Besieged in Arles, 188. Surrenders, and beheaded, 189.

— IV. the son of Heraclius, made Cæsar, xvi. 336. Meets his father's triumph, 341. Crowned and poisoned, 344.

— V. the son of Constans, proclaimed, xvi. 347. Why surnamed Pogonatus, 348. Jealous of his two brothers, *ib.* & seq. Makes peace with Mahuvias, 349. With the Bulgarians, *ib.* Calls a council, *ib.* Dies, 350.

— VI. Cropronymus, born, xvi. 359. Why so called, *ib.* Proclaimed, 360. Marries Irene, 364. Deposed, *ib.* His revenge, 365. Success against the Saracens, *ib.* & seq. Stopped by public calamities, 366. Invaded by the Bulgarians, *ib.* Persecutes image-worshippers and friars, 367. Outwitted by the Bulgarian king, *ib.* His death, &c. 368.

— VII. the son of Leo by Irene, made his colleague, xvi. 369. Crowned, 370. Conspired

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Conspired against, 370. Confined by his mother, 372. Restored, and deposes her, *ib.* Cruelty to Nicephorus, and his friends, 373. To the mutinous Armenians, *ib.* Divorces Mary to marry Theodota, *ib.* Noble answer to Cordanes, 374. Flight and death, *ib.* & seq.

Constantine VIII. the son of Michael, his Cæsarship and death, *xvi.* 400, 401.

IX. the son of Leo, born, *xvi.* 404. Kept under by Romanus, 408, 413. Resumes his power, 415. Severity to him and his family, *ib.* Death, 417.

X. the brother of Basilus, made his colleague, *xvi.* 423. Sole emperor after his death, 439. His wicked reign, *ib.* & seq. Death, 440.

XI. Monomachus, marries Zoe, *xvi.* 448. Crowned, *ib.* Success against the Saracens, *ib.* Against the Turks, 452. Death, 454.

XII. Ducas, chosen emperor, *xvi.* 458. His fatal avarice and death, 459.

XIII. Paleologus. See Paleologus, *xvi.* 546.

Atilius's general, cut off in Afric, *xvi.* 177.

the son of Andronicus, his narrow escape, *xvi.* 407. Timely warned by Leo, *ib.* His treason and death, 410.

Leo's high chamberlain, *xvi.* 407. Swears the Romans before the holy cross, 411. Poisoned by Romanus, 417. His character, *ib.* & seq.

the son of Andronic. Paleol. sent against his rebellious grandson, *xvi.* 527. Kept prisoner by him, 528.

the son of king Arthuf, *xix.* 30. His wicked reign, 32.

† Constantine's square burnt, *xvi.* 297.

† Constantinople, when begun, *xv.* 405. Dedicated *ib.* Why built by Constantine, *ib.* & seq. How adorned, 406, 407. Consecrated, *ib.* Governed *ib.* & 491. Beautified by Constantius, 510. By Julian, 535. In danger from the Goths, *xvi.* 122. Threatened with a fiery sky, 130. Shattered by an earthquake, 150. The great church of it, burnt, 158. In a tumult for want of corn, 181. Surrounded with new walls, 193. Burnt by a three days fire, 222. Damaged by an earthquake, 234. By a six days fire, 273. The city and library burnt, 287. In a tumult through various factions, 308. Thirty thousand persons killed in it, 309. Laid waste by pestilence and the Hunns, 315. Besieged by the Saracens, 348. Surprised by Justinian, 354. Taken by Theodosius, 357. Noble defence against

the Saracens, 358. Damaged by an earthquake, 365. Taken and plundered, *ib.* Both seas of it frozen, 367. Damaged by a great fire, 372. And earthquake, *ib.* Plundered and ravaged, 468. Besieged by Alexius, 501. Set on fire, 502. Besieged by the Latins, 504. Taken and plundered, *ib.* Retaken by the Greeks, 515. Rebuilt, 517. Besieged by Bajazet, 541, & seq. Relieved, 542. Blockaded by Mohammed II. 547. Besieged, 548. Taken, and put to the sword, 554. Made the capital of the Turkish empire, 555.

Constans I. the son of Constantine, born, *xv.* 351. Made Cæsar, 399, 408. His share of the empire, 411. Proclaimed, 431. Styled Augustus, *ib.* Defeats and kills his brother, 433, 434. Marches against the Franks, *ib.* And Scots, 435. His zeal for orthodoxy, 437. Murdered, 441. His character vindicated, 442, & seq.

II. the son of the British Constantine, made Cæsar, *xvi.* 165. Conquers Spain, 166. Driven out of it, 180. Chosen consul, 193. Married to Placidia, 199.

III. the grandson of Heraclius, crowned, *xvi.* 165. Great disasters during his reign, *ib.* Promotes Monethelism, *ib.* Defeated at sea, 346. Wars against the Sclavi, *ib.* & seq. Peace with the Saracens, *ib.* Fratricide, *ib.* Dismal condition since, *ib.* Extortions and death, 347.

why he invaded Italy, *xix.* 539. Repulsed before Benevento, 540. Other defeats, 541. Enters Rome, 542.

Constantius Chlorus made Cæsar by Maximian, *xv.* 298. His share of the empire, *ib.* Success in Gaul, 301. Buildings and works there, 302. Sails into Britain, 303. Up the Thames, 304. Success against the Alemans, 309. Declared emperor, 315. His extract, 330. Rise and character, 331, 332. Generous way of raising money, *ib.* Protects the christians, 333. Discards the apostates, 334. New share of the empire, 343. Success against the Britains, 345. Death and obsequies, 346.

the son of Constantine, *xv.* 351, 392. His share of the empire, 411. Marries his uncle's daughter, 412. Made executor to his father, 414. Performs his obsequies, 416. Proclaimed, 431. Whether the murderer of his relations, *ib.* Wars with the Armenians, 433. Yields Constantine's share to Constans, 434. Triumphs over the Persians, 435. Marches against Maxentius, 445. Artful speech

I N D E X to the

to his army, 446. Success, 449. Pity and clemency to the Maxentians, 451. Enters Italy, *ib.* Affection for Eusebia, 453. Success against Magnentius, 455. Clemency to the revolted, 457. Contradicted by other authors, *ib.* Hates the orthodox, 459. Success against the Alemans, 461. Enters Italy, 462. Design against Gallus frustrated, 463. Puts him to death, 467. His abominable pride, 468. Success against the Germans, 469. Directions to Julian, when made Cæsar, 474. Success in Rhetia, 475. Grand entry into Rome, 478. Takes the honour of Julian's victories, 483. Answer to Sapor's haughty letter, 485. Success and cruelties in Sarmatia, 486. Marches against Sapor, 496. Policy and menaces against Julian, 497. Stirs up the Germans against him, 505. Marries Faustina, 507. His death, baptism, &c. 508. Library at Constantinople, 510.

Constantius Julius, the son of Chlorus, his death, xv. 334.

—— the brother of Constantine, xv. 412. Made a patrician, 423. Murdered by the foldiers, 431.

—— Theodosius's general, his character and success against Constantine, xvi. 187. Succeeds him, *ib.* & 188. Chosen consul, 193. Baffles Atulphius, 194. Raised to the purple, 201. His death, *ib.*

—— the Gaul, crucified by Attila, xix. 61.

Consulars, among the Romans, their office, xv. 421.

Consulate shortened to three months, xiv. 563.

Consuls, when first chosen at Rome, xi. 379. Their office, dress, &c. *ib.* & 380, *n.* Oath against the Tarquins, 383. Suppressed by the decemvirs, 521, & seq. Restored, 540, 574. When first chosen from the plebeians, 619.

—— in Italy, their office, &c. xix. 595, & *n.*

Consulships, reckoning by, abolished, xvi. 310. Restored by Justin II. *ib.*

Contracts, how made among the Scythians, v. 453.

Cooks, at Rome, reduced by Julian, xv. 532.

Coon, the son of Antenor, killed, v. 544.

Coos confederates against Athens, vi. 348.

† Copais, the spring-head of the Asopus, v. 641. Described, 661. vii. 92, *n.*

Coptic letters, whether the modern be the same with the old Egyptian, i. 593, 594, & *n.* The Coptic alphabet, 596. Tongue, how compounded, 597. Different from all other known ones, *ib.*

† Coptos, an antient city of Thebais, i. 488. The residence of the antient Egyptians, *ib.* Destroyed, xv. 305.

† Corax, a river in Colchis, ix. 603.

Corban, the offerings of living creatures, why so called, iii. 232, *n.*

Corbulo sent to quiet Armenia, ix. 357. His severe discipline, 358, & seq. Success against Tiridates, 360, & seq. Interview with him, 364.

—— Domitius, his success against Volgeses, xi. 63, & seq.

† Corcyra island described, vii. 627, & seq. Invaded by the Corinthians, vi. 254. The dreadful sedition of, 275, 281, & seq.

† —— the metropolis of the island, vii. 627. Betrayed to the Romans, xii. 168. Taken by Manuel, xvi. 489.

† Corcyreans, a colony of Corinth, vi. 253. War with the Epidamnians, *ib.* & seq. Treachery to the Spartans, &c. *ib.* Their government, navigation, &c. vii. 628. Treachery to the Greeks, *ib.* Protected by the Samians, 520. War with the Corinthians, viii. 61.

† Corduba, a city in antient Spain, xviii. 336.

† Corfinium made the capital of the Marsi, xii. 519. Of the Peligni, xiii. 41. Surrendered to Cæsar, 43.

† Corinth, the kingdom of, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Described, vi. 34. When and by whom founded, 39. Subdued by the Heraclidæ, *ib.* The whole duration of it, 41, & seq.

† —— the city of, by whom built, vi. 34. Why so called, *ib.* And Heliopolis, 35. Described, 36. Its situation, opulence, and buildings, *ib.* & seq. Besieged by Agésilas, 493. Surprised by Aratus, 555. Accedes to the Achæan league, *ib.* & seq. Taken and burnt by the Romans, 669, & seq. Burnt by the Heruli, xv. 247. Damaged by an earthquake, xvi. 304. In great joy at Timoleon's victory, xvii. 143.

† —— the citadel of taken by Gonatus, viii. 476. By Aratus, 477. See also Acrocorinth.

Corinthian order, whence, vi. 37.

—— metal, what, vi. 669, & *n.*

† Corinthians given to traffick, vi. 36, 38. Their character, antiquity, and government, *ib.* & seq. Kings, *ib.* & seq. Subdued by the Doræ, 45. Invade Corcyra, 254. Engage them at sea, 255. Their politic treatment of their prisoners, 276, & seq. Reject the Nicean peace, 287. Joins with the Achæans, 555, & seq. Affront the Roman deputies, 661. Subdued and sold for slaves, 669, & seq.

Corinthians

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Corinthians restore liberty to Syracuse, vii. 293. War with the Samians, why, 520. With the Corcyreans, viii. 61. Their noble defence of Syracuse, xvii. 121. And of its citadel, 129. Take Acradina, 130. Corinthus, whose son he was, vi. 35, & n.

Coriolanus's bravery, xi. 435, 436. Defeats the Antiates, 436. Falls out with the tribunes, 439. Speech to the Curiae, 440. Condemned to death, ib. & 441. His noble defence, 444. Banished, 445, & seq. Goes to the Volsci, 446. Stratagem and revenge, 447. Answer to the deputies, 450. To the priests, 451. To his mother, 454. Accused by Attius, 455. His death, ib. & seq.

Corioli defeated by the Romans, xi. 436.

† Coritani, who, and where sited, xviii. 664.

Coritus, king of Samothrace, v. 537, 538, n.

—— his offspring, xi. 276.

† Cornavii, who, and where sited, xviii. 664.

Cornelia refuses Physcon's offers, ix. 232.

—— a poisoner, put to death, xii. 5.

—— the mother of Gracchus, incites him to sedition, xii. 376. Her two letters to Caius, 398, 399, n.

—— Julia Paula, married to Heliogabalus, xv. 150. Her excellent character, ibid.

Cornelius Cethegus cabals against Marcellus, vii. 390. Subdues the rest of Sicily, 392.

—— a centurion, converted by St. Peter, x. 549.

—— Malagin. defeats the Æqui, xi. 504.

—— Arvina, chosen consul, xi. 646. Hemmed in by the Samnites, 649. Defeats them, 650. Second consulship, xii. 46. Kills thirty thousand Samnites, 47.

—— Barbatus, chosen dictator, xii. 48.

—— Scipio. See under Scipio, xii. 54, & seq.

—— Lentulus triumphs over the Lusitanians, xii. 90. Over the Gauls, 161.

—— Asina, his success in Sicily, xii. 130. Triumph, 132.

—— prætor of Sardinia, dies of the plague, xii. 164.

—— Tiber. Coruncian. a plebeian, chosen consul, xii. 88. And pontifex maximus, 133. Degrades thirteen lewd senators, ibid.

Cornicularii, in Britain, their office, xviii. 677.

† Corniculum taken by Tarquin, xi. 340.

† Cornwall, made part of the West-Saxon kingdom, xix. 28.

† Coromæa plundered by the Romans, vii. 43, 93.

Coronas Silicius stands alone in Brutus's defence, xiii. 216. Assassinated by Octavian, ib.

Correctors, at Rome, their office, xv. 421.

† Corfica conquered by the Romans, xii. 117. Revolts, 162. Reduced by Varus, ib. Made a Roman province, 167.

—— when invaded by the Carthaginians, xvii. 27. Described, ib. Reduced by Scipio, 245, 246.

† Cortona, and other leucumones, make truce with Rome, xii. 41.

† Cortuosa taken and demolished, xi. 591.

Corvilius's success against Samnium, xii. 67.

—— Maxim. quite subdues it, xii. 91.

Corvus, a warlike engine, by whom invented, xii. 112. Described, ib. &c. See also xvii. 240, & n. Whether different from the manus ferreæ, ib.

† Corybantes, whence sprung, v. 507, 508, n. Among the Phœnicians, who, xvi. 636.

Corybas, the son of Cybele by Jasius, 508, n. Goes into Phrygia, vii. 626.

Corycus, the naval fight of, ix. 30.

† Cos, island, described, vii. 568. Taken by Nicander, 553. Subdued by Mithridates, 570. By the Romans, ib.

† —— metropolis, described, vii. 568. Overthrown, vi. 569. Repaired by Antoninus, ib. xiv. 671.

† Consentia surrenders to Hannibal, xvii. 408. Revolts to the Romans, 428.

Cosis, prince of Albania, killed by Pompey, ix. 614.

Cosmi, in Crete, their office, vii. 480.

Cosmogony of the Phœnicians, Egyptians, &c. See under their respective names.

Cosrhoes, king of Parthia, his success in Armenia, xi. 65. Driven out by Trajan, 66, & seq. Recalled by the Parthians, 67.

—— a great favourer of the Caraites, x. 378, n.

—— invaded by Trajan, xiv. 577. Submits, 582. Gives him the slip, 586. His golden throne seized by him, ib. Recalled by Adrian, 614.

I N D E X to the

Cosphoes, invades Syria, xvi. 310. Destroys Antioch, ib. Makes peace with Justinian, 311. Treachery to him, ib. Repulsed by Belisarius, 312. Before Edeffa, ib. Truce with Rome, 314. Sues for peace, 315. Renews the war, 321. New truce made and broken, 322, & seq. Defeated, and breaks his heart, ib. & 323.

—— the son of Hormisdas, forced to depose him, xvi. 327. Driven from the kingdom, ib. Restored by Mauritius, ib. Wars against Phocas, 331. Devastations in Syria, 333. In Cappadocia, &c. 335. In Egypt, Palestine, &c. 336. Blasphemous answer to Heraclius, ib. Defeated by him, 338. Bloody revenge on the Christians, 339. Deposed and murdered, 340.

† Cossa, why forsaken by its inhabitants, xvi. 209, n.

Cossians, why subdued by Alexander, viii. 338.

Cossus, Cornel. kills Tolumnius, xi. 550. Chosen consul, 553. General of horse, ib. Consul, 554. Dictator, 561. Defeats the Volsci, 596.

—— his singular secrecy, xiv. 16.

† Cossyra, island, described, xvi. 586, n.

† Cossyrus taken by Servilius, xvii. 379.

Costobares put to death by Herod, x. 299.

† Cotes, promontory, where, xviii. 35.

† —— port, xviii. 16.

† Cothon, one of the three parts of Carthage, xvi. 567. Its etymon, 568.

Cotta's ill success against Mithridates, ix. 413, & seq. (xii. 613.) Against Heraclea, ix. 426. Returns to Rome, 427. Successful consulate, xii. 423. Pleads for Dolabella, 602. Law in favour of the tribunes, 606. Made proprætor of Sardinia, xiii. 39. Driven out by the Caralitani, 44. Proposes making Cæsar king, 137.

—— Messalinus's trial, xiv. 5, & n. Pardoned by Tiberius, ib.

† Cotta, mount, in Mauritania, xviii. 25.

† Cottius, the kingdom of, where situate, xi. 255.

—— M. Jul. advanced by Claudius, xiv. 124.

Cotys, second king of Lydia, v. 578.

—— I. king of the Odryssæ, assassinated, ix. 519.

Cotys II. joins the Persians against Macedon, ix. 520. viii. 500.

—— III. allies with the Romans, ix. 521.

—— IV. made king by Brutus, ix. 521.

—— V. murdered by his brother, ix. 522.

—— king of the Sapæi, ix. 524. Murdered, 525.

—— king of Thrace, made king of Arabia, xiv. 71.

† Coviast castle, its noble defence against the Goths, xix. 162.

Council of Arles, xv. 388. Of Nice, 401. Of Tyre, 411. Of Jerusalem, ib. Of Sardica, 436. Second of Arles, 459. Of Milan, 469. Of Constantinople, xvi. 45. Of Ephesus, 220. Of Chalcedon, 252. Of Constantinople, 349. Second of Nice, 377. Of Clermont, decrees the holy war, 396. Of Lyons, 518. Of Florence, unites the Greek and Latin churches, 545.

Counts, whence derived, xv. 224. Of Africa, their origin, xiv. 71.

—— In Italy, their origin, &c. xix. 595.

Cousin Germans forbid to intermarry, xvi. 63. That law, when put into the code, ib.

† Coway stakes, whence so called, xviii. 660.

Cowardice, how punished by the Athenians, vi. 122.

Cozbi, a Midianitish princess, killed by Phineas, ii. 140.

Cranaus, king of Athens dethroned, 645.

Crassus defeated and killed in Pergamus, ix. 501, 502.

—— succeeds Gabinius in Judea, x. 246. Plunders the temple, 248. Sent into Syria, xi. 15, 17. His motley character, ib. & seq. Invades Parthia, 18. Extortions and sacrilege in Syria, 20, & seq. Answer to the Parthian ambassadors, 21. March through Mesopotamia, 24. Betrayed by Abgarus, 25. Becomes infatuated, 26. Defeated by the Parthians, 27, & seq. Retires into Carrhæ, 33. Betrayed to Surenas, ib. & seq. His death, 36.

—— his son accompanies him into Parthia, xi. 19. Defeated and killed, 28, 29.

—— Licinius impeaches Papyr. Carbo xii. 423, & seq. A severe judge, 429. See the rest under Licinius, 512, & seq.

Crassus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Craffus Pub. Marc. murdered, xii. 551.
 — **M.** defeats the Samnites, and saves Rome, xii. 569.

—— **Licin**, sent against the Spartans, xii. 618. Kills twenty-two thousand rebels, *ib.* Defeats and kills Spartacus, and forty thousand rebels, 619. Falls out with Pompey, *ib.* & seq. Disbands his army, 621. His profuse popularity, *ib.* &c. Favours Catiline's conspiracy, 630. Strives to clear himself, 633, *n.* Accused by L. Tarquin, 636. His immense riches, 645. Security for Cæsar, 647. Reconciled to Pompey, 648. Chosen consul with him, xiii. 19, 20. Passes into Asia, 23. Defeated and killed, 26.

—— the son of the triumvir, his friendship to Cicero, xiii. 7. Success against the Veneti, &c. 18, & *n.*

—— **Frugi** put to death by Messalina, xiv. 127.

—— his conspiracy against Nerva, xiv. 552. Banished, *ib.*

—— against Trajan, xiv. 576. Banished, and put to death, xv. 64.

Craffinus's bravery at Pharsalia, xiii. 65. Honourable funeral, 68.

Carterus, protector after Alexander's death, viii. 358. Sent against Eumenes, 368. Defeated and killed, 369.

—— assists Antipater, viii. 426. His death, 430.

—— treason against Archelaus, viii. 70. Defeats the Massagetes, 282. And other rebels, 289. Made governor of Andaca, 281.

—— defeated in Crete, xvi. 388. Crucified, *ib.*

Crates's kind reception of Cantacusen, xvi. 536. Falls out with him, 538.

Cratesiclea queen of Sparta's signal love to her country, vi. 528, 532, & seq.

Cratesipolis, her conduct and bravery, viii. 447.

Cratippus's interview with routed Pompey, xiii. 72.

Cratimandua's treachery to Caractacus, xviii. 704. Dethroned, *ib.*

Creation, the true notion of, i. 75. Moses's account of, explained, 160. Of man, 165, & seq. The time and season, 174. Whether complete in six days, *ib.* &c.

† **Crecaanford**, the battle of, xix. 18.

Creditors, their power on their debtors clipped, xii. 11. Hard laws against, revived, 78, & seq.

† **Cremona**, given to the disbanded Romans, xiii. 301. Set on fire by Primus,

392. Surrendered to him, *ib.* Plundered and burnt, 393. When founded, *ib.* *n.* Rebuilt, 394.

Cremona the battle of, xiv. 389.

Creon, prince of Thebes, his cruelty to his niece, v. 671. The same with Glaucus, vi. 42, & *n.*

—— the first annual archon at Athens, vi. 90.

Cres, one of the Curetes, vii. 468, *n.* King of Crete, 470.

Cresphontes, made king of Mycene, v. 638. Murdered by his nobles, 639.

Cret, the son of Jupiter, from whom Crete, v. 432.

—— Cretan historian's account of him, v. 432.

—— laws and polity, vi. 380.

† **Cretan sea**, the isles of, vii. 571.

† **Cretans**, whence, vii. 464, & seq. Their colonies, 467. Government, kings, &c. *ib.* & seq. Come into Sicily, 160, 474. Their laws, 475, & seq. Degeneracy, 477. Reduced into a commonwealth, 480. Their civil war, *ib.* Enslaved by the Romans, 481, & seq.

† **Crete island**, described, vii. 438, & seq. By whom first inhabited, 464. The kings of, 468, & seq. & *n.* Subdued by the Romans, 481, & seq. Whence called Candia, xvi. 387. Recovered by the Romans, 418.

Cretes, king of Crete, vii. 467.

Creteus, king of Crete, vii. 468. Killed, *ib.*

Criasus, king of Argos, v. 622.

Criminals executed out of Jerusalem, x. 509, *n.* How buried, 518. A terrible fight of them exhibited at Berytus, 559, *n.*

—— at Rome condemned to the mines, xv. 402. Released at the feast of Easter, xvi. 43. Condemned to death, respited for thirty days, 46.

Crispina married to Commodus, xv. 39. Banished and murdered, 57.

Crispinilla, one of Nero's bawds, xiv. 315. Her plot to furnish Rome, *ib.*

Crispinus, Ruf. turned out by Agrippina, xiv. 148. Put to death by Nero, 257.

—— a centurion murders Capito, xiv. 316. Put to death, 336.

—— **Varius**, the innocent cause of a sedition, xiv. 344. And of his own death, *ib.*

Crispinus, Tullius, made prætor of the guards, xv. 82. Sent to assassinate Severus, 92. Cut in pieces, *ib.*

—— noble defence of Aquileia, xv. 197. Crispinus,

I N D E X to the

Crispinus, Quinct. diverted from besieging Locri, xvii. 455. Defeat and escape, 456.

Crispus, Marc. joins Cassius in Syria, xiii. 210.

—— the father of Claudia, xv. 251.

—— the son of Constantine, born, xv. 342. Made Cæsar, 391. His character, ib. Defeats the Franks, 393. And Licinius at sea, 397. Falsely accused by Fausta, 397. Put to death, 402.

Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens, vi. 323. His treachery to Teramantes, ib. To Alcibiades, 328, n.

Critolaus inflames the Achæans against Rome, vi. 659, & seq. Declares war against it, 663. Defeated and killed, ib.

† **Crobosi**, a people of Thrace, ix. 523.

Crocodiles described, i. 500, 501. Where found, ib. Why worshipped by the Egyptians, 562, 563. How taken, 500.

—— of India lead Alexander into a wild notion about the Nile, viii. 312, n.

—— a large one mistaken for a monstrous serpent, xii. 123. First fought on the Roman Circus, xiii. 432.

Cræsus, king of Lydia's conquests and wealth, v. 584. Interview with Solon, 585, & n. Allied with the king of Babylon, 74, 586, & seq. Commands his army against Cyrus, ib. & seq. Taken prisoner at Sardis, 74, 587. Restored, 78, 588.

—— his ambiguous threats to the Lampfacians, ix. 513. His treasure found and carried off by Heraclius, xvi. 338.

Crones's writings and character, xv. 26, n.

Cronus supposed the same with Ham, 357, & 391, n.

—— son of Uranus, dethrones his father, i. 393. Founds Byblus, ib.

—— the younger, sacrifices his only son, i. 398, 399. Consecrated to the planet Saturn, 399. Circumcised with his auxiliaries, 400.

—— Baal, likely the Baal-berith of Berytus, ii. 340.

Cross of Christ, carried off by Cosrhoes, xi. 176. Restored by his son, 173. See also xvi. 336, 340. Brought to Jerusalem, 341.

—— several kinds of crosses used by the Jews, xvii. 16, & 17, n.

Crosses, two rich ones presented by Cosrhoes, xi. 162, & n.

† **Croton**, surrendered to Hannibal, xvii. 408. The citadel of, abandoned to the Locri, 420.

Crotoniates enter into the Achæan league, vi. 552.

Crown, first used by Nimrod, i. 362. Formerly not peculiar to princes, iii. 329, 330. A mark of distinction in eastern courts, ibid.

Crucifixion, not a Jewish punishment, iii. 342, n. Forbid by Constantine, xv. 390. An account of that punishment, xvii. 16, n. Inflicted at Carthage on the noblest persons, ib.

Crumus's success and indignities to Nicephorus, xvi. 379. Defeated by Leo, 382.

Crusade, or holy-war, the beginning of, xvi. 478.

† **Crustumium**, where situate, xi. 301, n.

Cryptia, a barbarous Spartan custom, vi. 396, & n.

Ctesias of Cnidos, his character, iv. 213, 214, &c. Assyrian history, a fable, 214. An abridgment of it, 223, & seq. See also, v. 377, n. & seq. n.

† **Ctesiphon**, where situate, xi. 3, 4. Taken by Trajan, 66. Destroyed by Cassius, 68. See xiv. 586.—xv. 10. By Severus, 108. Its dreadful fate, ib. Closely besieged by Odenatus, 235. By Carus, 288.

Cuma, the Sibyl, her tomb, vii. 150. Her books brought to Tarquin, xi. 372.

† **Cumæ**, by whom built, xii. 7. Damaged by an earthquake, xiv. 459. Noble defence against Hannibal, xvii. 415. Ravaged by him, 421. Besieged by the Romans, xix. 504. Surrendered, 507. Retaken by the Lombards, 553. Sold to the pope, ib.

Cumanus, Ventid. sent governor of Judea, x. 564. Sent to Rome, 565. Banished, ib.

† **Cumberland**, the coasts of, fortified by the Romans, xviii. 669.

Cumei, noted for their stupidity, xiii. 133, n.

Cumulatus's treachery to Brutus, xiii. 277.

† **Cunaxa**, the famed battle of, v. 179.

Cuneglatus's wicked reign, xix. 32.

Cunipert dethroned by Alachis, xix. 546. Restored, 547. Defeats and kills him, 548. Dies, ib.

—— seized on by Grimoald, xix. 537. Made colleague with his father, 545. Driven out by Alachis, 546. Defeats and kills him, 548. Dies, ib.

Cunobeline, tributary to Augustus, xviii. 698. His coin, 699, n.

† **Cupid**, the famed statue of, at Parium, v. 563.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Curatores vicorum, their office, xiii. 426.

† Curdestan, the same as Ashur and Assyria, i. 459.

† Curdistan, a province of Persia described, iv. 526, & seq.

† Cures, antient metropolis of the Sabini, xi. 260.

Curetes, their office among the Celtes, v. 405, & 406, n. Pluronians called Curetes, v. 78. Antient Cretans, vii. 464. Their origin, ib. The same with the Abantes, 648. Why called Curetes, ib. n.

Curia first appointed by Romulus, xi. 294. Their privileges, 296.

Curatii killed by Horatius, xi. 325.

Curatius's dramatic works, xiv. 453, n.

Curio, Caius, his noble speech to the Comitia, xii. 601.

—— Scribon, a young spendthrift, chosen tribune, xiii. 34. Bought over by Cæsar, 35, & seq. Speeches to the comitia and senate, 36. Withdraws to Cæsar's camp, 37. Sent into Sicily, 44. Defeated and killed, 87.

—— outwitted and killed by Juba, xvii. 601.

Curiones, their office, xi. 315.

Curiosi, at court, who, xv. 532. Reduced, ib.

Curius, one of Catiline's accomplices, betrayed, xii. 630.

Curtius, attacks the Persians, xi. 149.

—— Metius, head of the Sabines, xi. 306.

—— Lacus, why so called, xi. 306, n.

—— M. leaps into the gulph, xi. 627.

—— M. Dentat. ends the Samnian war, xi. 76. Noble triumph over Pyrrhus, 89.

—— Rufus, advanced by Claudius, xiv. 132. Whether the same with Quintus the historian, 133, n.

† Curubis, where situate, xvi. 577.

Curule chairs, how and whom bestowed, xiii. 592, & 593, n.

Curules ædiles, their office, xi. 620.

† Cush, wrongly supposed the land of the Cossians, i. 189.

—— Ham's eldest son, where fixed, i. 462.

—— the father of Nimrod, whether a king, i. 364, & n.

—— what land it means in scripture, xviii. 87, 88, 109, & n. & 138.

† Cusam-rishataim defeated by the Israelites, iii. 493.

† Cushites defeated by the king of Judah, iv. 87, 88. Their extract, xviii, 91. 111, 132. Their kingdom in Arabia, 211.

† Cusuhim, the progenitors of the Philistines, ii. 216. Whether the same with the Colchi, ib. n. & 228, n.

Cutha slain, xix. 34, 35.

† Cutheans, the new Samaritans, why so called, iv. 147.

Cuthwolfe's success against the Britons, xix. 34. Death, ib.

Cutlumoses's ill success against the Arabians, xvi. 450. Revolt against Tangrolipix, 464. Makes peace with his son Azan, 465. Wars against the Romans, ib. & seq.

† Cutyrgurian Hunns, why so called, xix. 41. Fall out with the Uturgurians, 99. Defeated by Belisarius, &c. 101.

Cyadas, the famous painter, where born, vii. 579.

† Cyane, the fountain of, its spring, vii. 154.

† Cyaneas, a river in Colchis, ix. 603.

† Cybele, the chief deity of the Phrygians, v. 504, & seq. How worshipped, 509, & seq. Different genealogies, 507, & seq. Worshipped by the Trojans, 531. Her temple burnt at Smerdis, 113.

—— the statue of, carried to the temple of Eleogabalus, xv. 153.

—— temple of, enriched by Julian, xv. 535. Worshipped by the Gauls, xviii. 476.

Cyberniscus, king of Lycia, v. 593.

† Cyclades islands, whence so called, vii. 548. Described, 575, & seq. Invaded by Demetrius, xii. 179.

† ——— the province of, what, xiv. 441.

† Cycle, a new one introduced in Judea, x. 155, 156, n.

Cyclopes, the fable of, vii. 155. Who they were, 157.

Cycnus, king of Colone in Troas, v. 527.

Cytreus, Cychreus, first king of Salamis, vii. 639.

Cydon reigns in Crete, vii. 471.

† Cydonia, a city in Crete, described, vii. 460. By whom founded, 526.

† Cyllene, a mount in Arcadia, vi. 10.

Cylon's insurrection at Athens, vi. 100. & seq.

† Cyme, Cuma, metropolis of Æolis, vii. 121.

† Cymen-

I N D E X to the

- † Cymenifore, the battle of, xix. 20.
 Cyname put to death by Perdiccas, viii. 566.
 Cyneas's excellent character, ix. 547.
 Advice to Pyrrhus, 548, & seq. Sent to Tarentum, 549. Just judgment of the Romans, 553, 554, n. Sent ambassador to Rome, 559. Ill success there, 560, 561. Second embassy, 565.
 Cynegirus the Athenian, his signal bravery, vi. 183.
 Cynegeus ordered to suppress idolatry, xvi. 58, 59. His death and character, ib.
 Cynics, whence so called, vi. 130.
 ——— philosopher, his speech to Commodus, xv. 58. Burnt alive for it, 59.
 † Cynocephalus, a large king of ape in Egypt, i. 501.
 Cynomolgi, why so called, xviii. 94.
 Cynorta, king of Lacedemon, vi. 56.
 Cynofarges, at Athens, their office, vi. 130.
 † Cynofureans, a colony of the Argives, vi. 64.
 † Cynthus, a mountain in Delos, described, vii. 607.
 Cyprian women, prostitute themselves for a dowry, xvii. 5.
 ——— Jews, two hundred and fifty thousand revolt, xiv. 591. All destroyed, ib. & 592.
 ——— ambassadors, over-reached by the Philæni, xvii. 40.
 Cypriots oppressed by the Persians, vii. 495. Make peace with them, 498. Subdued by Evagoras, 500. Invaded by Ochus, 504, & seq. By Ptolemy, 505. By Demetrius, 506. Subdued, 508. Restored by Ptolemy, 509. Enslaved by the Romans, ib. Assist Alexander against the Tyrians, viii. 190, & seq.
 Cypris, the wife of Antipater, her progeny, x. 254, n.
 † Cyprius vicus, whence so called, xi. 366, & n. Why called Sceleratus, ib.
 † Cypron built by Herod, x. 315.
 † Cyprus the seat of the Kettim, according to Josephus, i. 472. First conquered by Amasis, ii. 72. The island, described, vii. 484. How divided, 490. Its soil, government, &c. ib. & seq. Kings and petty kingdoms, 492. Taken by Cyrus, 493. By Ptolemy, viii. 397. Antiochus, ix. 80, & seq. Sold by Archias to Demetrius, 235. Given to a bastard of Lathyrus, 262. Seized by the Romans, ib. & seq. & xiii. 10, 11. Given by Cæsar to young Ptolemy, ib. & seq.
 † ——— the mines of, given to Herod, x. 315, n.
 † Cyprus the castle of taken by the Zelots, x. 577.
 Cypsellus, kills the tyrant of Mycenæ, vi. 13.
 ——— a Lapitha, becomes king of Corinth, vi. 40, & seq. & 41, n.
 Cyrbes, what, vi. 126.
 † Cyre, the fountain of, xviii. 65. & n.
 † Cyrenaica described, xviii. 64. Its soil, fruits, &c. 66. Various nations, 67. Transactions and wars, 69. Invaded by Thymbrio, 72. Delivered to Ptolemy, 73. Bequeathed to Rome, ib. Under the Turks, ibid.
 Cyrene ravished by Jupiter, vi. 19, & n.
 † ——— the fountain of, ib.
 † ——— the kingdom of, by whom founded, vi. 573. Described, ix. 253. Yielded to Phylcon, 231. Revolts from him, 233, & seq. Given to Apion, 245.
 † ——— a colony of the Greeks, ii. 65. Drive out the Lydians, ib. Defeat the Egyptians, ib.
 ——— Jews, whence, x. 69, n. Relieved by Augustus, 315.
 † ——— metropolis of Cyrenaica, xviii. 65. Described, ib. By whom built, 69. Seized by Ariston, 72.
 † Cyrenians, their customs, &c. xviii. 65.
 Cyrenius sent to tax the Jews, x. 409. See also Quirinus, xiii. 453.
 Cyriades assumes the purple in the east, xv. 227.
 Cyril, St. falls out with Orestes, xvi. 197.
 Cyrillus Statius, his writings and character, xv. 323.
 Cyrenus the Greek name of Corsica, xvii. 27.
 † Cyropolis taken by Alexander, viii. 257.
 † Cyrrha, the sea-port of Delphos, vi. 33. Its famed arsenal, 110. Invaded by the Phocians, 30, & seq.
 Cyrrheans, their attempt on Delphos punished, vi. 109.
 † Cyrrhus, the metropolis of it, ii. 264.
 Cyrus subdues the Chaldæans, iv. 430. Defeats Neriglissar, 431. And Nabonadius, 436. Takes Babylon, ib.
 ——— his exploits under his grandfather, iv. 490, & seq. Fabulous birth and deeds, v. 58. Brought up by the king's herdsman, 59. Discovered, and sent to his parents, 63. Stratagem against the Persians, 64, & seq. Conquers the Medes, 66. Imprisons

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Imprisons his grandfather, 64. Killed by the Scythian queen, 67. The more authentic account of him out of Xenophon, 68, & seq. Assists Cyaxares against the king of Babylon, 70. Kills him, 72, & seq. Wars against Cræsus, 74. Takes him in Sardis, 78. Behaviour towards him, ib. & n. & 79, n. Takes Babylon by stratagem, 80, 81. Ascends the throne, 81. Favours the Jews, ib. Death, 83. Edict in favour of the Jews, x. 7. Confined by Darius, 21.

—— the son of Dar. Nothus, his cruel government in Asia Minor, v. 166. Conspires against his brother, 168. Sentenced to death, ib. Raises a revolt, 170, & seq. His fleet and army, 171. Slain, 173. Prophecies concerning him, 311, n. & seq. n.

—— his rise and character, xvi. 229.

—— bishop of Constantinople, saves Egypt by a tribute, xvi. 343.

† —— camp abandoned to Alexander, viii. 177.

† —— tomb, described, viii. 330.

† —— a river of Armenia, ix. 318. Of Albania, 612.

† Cytherea, island, described, vii. 632. Whether in Cyprus, 488. Taken by the Athenians, vi. 282, & seq.

† Cythereon, mount, in Phocis, vi. 29.

† Cythnus island described, vii. 579.

† Cyzicæus disfranchised, xiii. 642, & n.

† Cyzicum, island, described, vii. 545, & n.

† —— city of Myfia, v. 561.

—— besieged by Mithridates, ix. 415, & seq. Relieved by Lucullus, 418, & seq. Plundered by the Heruli, xv. 247. Taken by Procopius, 616. Part of, overturned by earthquake, xvi. 270.

Cyzicus, king of Myfia, killed by the Argonauts, v. 561.

D

† **D**ACI, where situate, xii. 541, n. Defeated by the Romans, ib. Subdued by Tiberius, xiii. 419.

† Dacia seized by the Goths, xv. 244. Rejoined to the empire, 293. Wasted by Attila, xix. 66. Subdued by the Goths, 124. Yielded to Theodoric III. 181. Described, 367, & seq. Made a Roman province, 372.

† —— New, by whom founded, xv. 268. Part of, yielded to Theodoric, 289. Where sit, xix. 374.

VOL. XX,

† Dacians. See Getae, v. 442. Their revolt suppressed by Mucianus, xiv. 410. Character, 496. Where sit, ib. Invade the Romans, 497. Force them to make peace, 500. War with Trajan, xiv. 566. Ravaged by him, 567, 572. Subdued, 573. By M. Aurelius, xv. 13. By Decius, 218. Ravaged by the Quadi, &c. 219. Their origin, xix. 366, & seq. Customs, &c. 367. Wars, victories, and defeats, 369. Peace with Domitian, 370. Subdued by Trajan, 371. Submission and dispersion, 372, 373.

† Daçtyli, why so called, v. 508, & n.

† Dadaflana, where situate, xv. 573.

Daduchi, their dignity, vi. 186, n.

Dædalus's treachery to Minos, vii. 474.

Dæmons, two kinds of, i. 246, n.

Dagalaiphas promotes Valentinian's election, xv. 575. Noble answer to him, 579. Success against the Germans, 582. Treachery, 583, 584. Remissness to the Alemans, xix. 329, 330.

Dagobert's embassy to Heraclius, xvi. 342.

Dagon, Siton, the son of Uranus, i. 390. Worshipped in Canaan, 392, n. At Azotus, ii. 226. Learned conjectures about him, ib. n. His temple burnt by Jonathian, ix. 118. & x. 174.

Daharians, a sect of philosophers among the Turks, i. 79.

† Dalmanutha, where situate, x. 465, & n.

† Dalmatia subdued by Cotta, xii. 423. Revolts, xiii. 450. Reduced, 454. Anew, 458, & seq. Destroyed by the Quadi, xvi. 29. By the Goths, 122. Made a new empire, 271.

Dalmatius, the son of Constantius, xv. 334. His death, ib.

—— his son, born, xv. 334. Created Cæsar, 411. Murdered by the soldiers, 431.

Daluka, a famed queen of Egypt, and great magician, ii. 91.

Damagetus, king of Rhodes, vii. 406.

Damaratus deposed by his colleague, vi. 430. Retires into Persia, 431.

Damaretia, a Sicilian coin so called, xvii. 36, & n.

† Damascus, metropolis of Syria, ii. 264. By whom built, i. 460. A republic in David's time, ii. 285. Its origin, 286. Famous altar, 298. Chronology, kings, &c. 304, & seq.

—— when founded by Rezin, ii. 395. The end of that kingdom, according to the prophets, 325.

L

† Damascus,

I N D E X to the

† Damascus, the city, betrayed to Parmenio, v. 215, & seq. Taken by Cofrhoes, xi. 166. By the Saracens, xvi. 343.

Damafichton, king of Thebes, v. 671.

Damatetis, a Rhodian magistrate, killed, vii. 425.

Damocritus suspends the Ætolians resolutions, vii. 17, & seq. Sent to engage Nabis, 25. Besieged and taken at Heraclea, 45.

† Dambea, river, falls into the Nile, xviii. 100.

Damianus defeated and killed, xvi. 387.

Damias, who, vii. 636, & n.

Damides's stratagem against Polysperchon, viii. 459.

† Damii, who, and where sited, xviii. 671.

Damocles's surprising chastity, vi. 373, 374.

—— made sensible of a tyrant's happiness, vii. 261, n.

Damophilus's cruelty to his slaves, xii. 387. His punishment, 388, & seq.

—— his writings and character, xv. 48, n.

Dan, the son of Jacob, born, ii. 440. Jacob's prophecy to him and his tribe, 489. How verified, ib. n. Why likened to a viper, ib. n. His lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

† ——— the city of, iii. 489. The idol set up there, ibid.

Danae debauched by Jupiter, v. 625, 626.

Danaus, his severity against his daughter, v. 624.

Dances used by the Phrygians in their worship, v. 512.

Dandalo, Henry's signal bravery, xvi. 501.

† Dandera, Tentyra, a city in Egypt, i. 534.

† ——— the stately temple of, i. 534.

Daniel, sent captive into Babylon, iv. 375. Interpret's Nebuchadnezzar's dream, 392, & seq. Raised by him, 394. Expounds Belshazzar's vision, 438. His writings depreciated by the Jews, iii. 475, n. Promoted under Cyaxares, iv. 492. Delivered from the lions, 493. Sundry of his prophecies fulfilled, viii. 590, 591, 592, n. ix. 56, n. & seq. n. 62, 64, 86, 91, n. & seq. n. A further account of them, x. 18, 19, n. Shewn to Alexander the Great, 64. A signal one explained, 116, n. His weeks, how computed, 326, n. & seq. n.

† Danes, their origin, xix. 106.

† Dania, Denmark, by whom first peopled, xix. 106.

† Danmonii, in Britain, who, and where, xviii. 658.

† Danube separates the Celtes from the Scythians, v. 397.

† ——— the famous bridge over, xiv. 571. See vol. xviii. 590.

† Daphne's temple at Rome burnt, xv. 537.

† ——— an infamous suburb of Antioch, xv. 14. Heavily taxed by Proculus, xvi. 60.

Daphneus's success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 61, & seq. (Vid. & vii. 220. Put to death, 228.)

† Daphnine island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107.

Daphnomelus's desperate attempt on Ibatzes, xvi. 437.

Dara, princess of Persia, married to a rich Jew, xi. 251.

† ——— Daras, where sited, xvi. 300.

† ——— a city, proof against Cofrhoes, xi. 135, 136. Reduced, 147. Restored to the Romans, 161. Retaken by Cofrhoes, 161. (See xvi. 321.)

Darab I. prince of Persia, according to oriental writers, exposed in a wooden ark, v. 349. Owned by his mother, 350. His reign and wars, 353.

—— II. his wars with the king of Macedon, v. 354, & seq. Murdered by his own subjects, 357, & seq.

† Darab-gerd, a city, built by Darab, v. 353.

† Dardana, built by Dardanus, v. 537.

† Dardanel, why so called, v. 521, n. & 522.

† Dardania. Vid. Troas, v. 519, & seq.

Dardanians invade Macedon, vi. 605. Expelled by the Bastarnæ, viii. 496.

Dardanus, who, v. 522. Marries Teucer's daughter, 535. His descent and reign, 537, & vii. 626. Founds the Trojan kingdom, ib. & seq. See also xi. 276.

—— Prefect of Gaul, his motley character, xvi. 190, & n.

Daric, an antient gold coin, v. 14.

Darius, the Mede, most likely Neriglissar, king of Babylon, iv. 431. And not Nabonadius, 439. See before Cyaxares II. iv. 490, & seq. Various sentiments about him, 493, n. & seq. n.

—— one of Cambyfes's guard, his revenge on Syloson, vii. 533, &c. Defeats the confederates, 536.

NINETEEN VOLUMES. /

Darius, of the Persian nobles, chosen king, v. 101. His revenue, ib. Takes Babylon, 104. Unsuccessful expedition against Scythia, 105, & seq. Fleet and conquests in India, 108. First attempt against Greece unfortunate, 116. Second attempt, 117. Numerous army, 118. Defeated by the Athenians, 119. His loss at sea and land, 120, n. Design against Greece and Egypt, 121. His death and character, 123, & seq.

—— the son of Xerxes, unjustly murdered, v. 153.

—— Nothus, mounts the throne, v. 164. His severe and uneasy reign, ib. Loss of Egypt, 166, & seq. Too much swayed by his queen, 167. His death, and last words to his son, 168.

—— Codomanus, raised to the throne, v. 203. His extract, &c. ib. & seq. Invaded by the Greeks, 204. Defeated at Granicus, 205, & seq. Loses several provinces, 207, & seq. And his best general Memnon, ib. Goes to succour Cilicia, 212. Defeated near Issus, 213, & seq. Haughty letter to Alexander, 216. Offers for the ransom of his family, 218. New army, 223. New offers of peace rejected, ib. Defeated near Arbela, 225, & seq. Flees into Armenia, 227. Into Media, 231. Seized by his treacherous generals, ib. & seq. Dying message to Alexander, 234. Death, character, and burial, ib. & 235. See also vol. viii. 178, & seq. An instance of his signal goodness, 218, 219, n. His treasure at Susa, 220, & n. & seq.

—— the son of Pharnaces, made king of Bosphorus, ix. 454.

—— king of Acrobatene, ix. 627.

Darkness, during three days in Egypt, ii. 569. At Christ's crucifixion, x. 513, n. Over the Roman empire, xvi. 106. A dreadful one under Constantine, 366.

† Darodt, river, where, xviii. 13, n.

† Darræ, a tribe of Getulians, xviii. 45.

† Dascara, the heretic Manes's retreat, xi. 190.

† Dascylus, a city in Bithynia, ix. 580.

† Daffaretæ, where situate, viii. 211.

Datames, king of Cappadocia, ix. 463.

Dates, Persian, their syrup preferable to honey, iv. 437.

Dathan's conspiracy against Moses, &c. iii. 14. Dreadful punishment, 15, 17.

† Dathema, where sited, x. 140. Relieved by Judas Maccabeus, ib.

Datis, general of Darius, his expedition against Greece, v. 117, & seq. Shameful defeat, 119.

—— high respect for Diana's temple, vii. 602. Defeated by Miltiades, viii. 53.

Daughters, Roman, punishable by their parents, xiii. 532.

David, sent to play before king Saul, iii. 540. Kills Goliath, 542. Friendship with Jonathan, 543. Flees to the land of Nod, 546. To Gath, ib. To Adullam, ib. Generosity to Saul, 549. Anointed by Samuel, 540. Covenant with Jonathan, 548. Marries Saul's second daughter, 544. Grief at the news of Saul's death, iv. 12. Anointed king over Judah, at Hebron, 13. Marries the daughter of Tolmai, ib. & seq. Puts to death the murderer of Ishbosheth, 16. Reigns over the twelve tribes, ib. Takes Jerusalem, and makes Sion his residence, ib. Removes the ark thither, iv. 18, 19. Defeats Hadadezer, ii. 307, &c. Brings Syria under tribute, ib. & seq. Four victories over the Philistines, 255. Narrow escape from a gigantic Philistine, ii. 257, 258. Brings them under tribute, 258. Allies with the king of Tyre, iv. 17. Forbid to build the temple, 21, 22. His œconomy, policy, &c. 22, & seq. Kindness to Jonathan's sons, 25. Revenge on the Ammonites, ib. Adultery and murder, 26, 27. Punishment pronounced by Nathan, 28, &c. Ill-timed tenderness to the rebellious Absalom, 40, & seq. Forgiveness to Shimei, ib. A fresh revolt against him, 42. Numbers the people, 45. Punished with a pestilence, 47. Causes Solomon to be proclaimed, 49. His last instructions to him, 51, 52. Death, ib. Vast riches, and burial, &c. ib. &c.

—— in what sense Christ is called his son, x. 494, & n.

—— the last emperor of Trapezond, xviii. 320.

Daulian womens unnatural repast, vi. 33, n.

† Daulis, a city in Phocis, vi. 33.

† Daunia, where situate, xi. 263.

Daunus, king of Apulia, succours Diomedes, v. 636.

Days of the week, from whom named in England, xix. 12.

Deacons, the first seven chosen by the apostles, x. 541.

† Dead-sea, whence so called, iii. 121, n. & seq. Its various names, v. 440. Measured by Demetrius, viii. 394.

I N D E X to the

Debir, king of Eglon, joins against the Gibeonites, ii. 203. Defeated by Joshua, ibid.

† — the city of, retaken by the Canaanites, ii. 207.

Deborah's success against Jabin, king of Canaan, iii. 495.

Debtors at Rome, cruel laws against, xi. 428, n. Mitigated, 422, & seq. Eluded by Appius, 425.

Debts, the payment of, regulated, xi. 638, & xii. 79, & seq.

Decalogue, delivered, ii. 602. Explained, 603, n.

† Decapolis, whence so called, x. 464, & n.

Decebalus, made king of the Dacians, xiv. 497. Proud answer to Domitian, 498, 499. Outwits him, ib. Forced to a shameful peace, 500.

— ill success against the Romans, xiv. 566, 567. Revolt and treachery, 570. Subdued, and kills himself, 573. His vast treasures discovered, ib. & 574. See vol. xix. 368, 371.

Decemvirs, first instituted, xi. 460, &c. A new set chosen, 519. Speech to the people, 520. A third set of them, 522. Their tyranny, 523, & seq. Abandoned by the army, 537, & seq. Deposed by the senate, 539. Trial and punishment, 540, & seq.

— their number augmented, xii. 579.

Decentius created Cæsar, xv. 443. Defeated by the Franks, 448. Chosen consul, 451. Foiled before Treves, 452. Hangs himself, 456.

— sent to fetch Julian's forces, xv. 497. His fatal imprudence, 498.

Decianus, C. Plaut. banished, xii. 511.

— Catus's extortions in Britain, xiv. 208. Cowardly flight, 209.

Deciarchæ, at Samos, their office, vii. 500.

Decimus succeeds Ulpianus, xv. 159.

Decius's answer to Pyrrhus, ix. 561. Killed, 562.

— rescued by Philopator, ix. 219.

— speech against Coriolanus, xi. 442. Accusation against him, 445.

— L. Mus, noble exploits against the Samnites, xi. 648, 649. Consulship, 650. Expeditions against the Latins, 654. Devotes himself to the manes, 659, & seq. The ceremony of it described, ib. His death, 600.

— success in Hetruria, xii. 44, 45. Made pontifex, 51. Success in A-

pulia, 56. In Samnium, ib & seq. In Hetruria, 59. Devotes himself to death, 62.

Decius's Trec, succeeds the brave Castinus, xv. 145. Put to death by Heliogabalus, 152.

— the emperor, sent governor of Mœsia, xv. 214. Forced to accept the empire, ib. Acknowledged, 216. A grievous persecutor of the christians, ib. His death and character, 220.

— his son defeats the Goths, xv. 218. Cut off by them, ib. When surnamed Augustus, ib. Bravery and death, 220.

— treachery to the Rhegians, xvii. 211, & seq. Punishment, 217.

— killed by Tacfarinas, xviii. 41.

Decuriae appointed by Romulus, xi. 294.

Dedalus polishes the antient Greeks, v. 612.

† Dedan, where seated, 462, 463.

† — the city of, in Edom, ii. 154.

Dedication of the temple by Judas Maccab. x. 135. The feast of, ib. & 136, & n.

Dehoc, sixth king of Persia, his cruel reign, &c. v. 251.

Deianira debauched by Achilles, vi. 25.

— daughter of Oeneus, married to Hercules, vi. 77. Fatal jealousy and death, 57, 58, n.

Deidanica, queen of Epirus, whether murdered, ix. 578.

Dejoces, the founder of Ecbatan, iv. 446, 474, & n. His reign, 464, 474. Policy to get the kingdom, 473. Tyranny, 474, & seq. Forbids his subjects to approach him, 475.

Deiotarus I. made king of Armenia minor, ix. 368. Fidelity to the Romans, 369, & seq.

— II. his reign and successors, ix. 370.

— accompanies Pompey in his flight, xiii. 70. Forgiven by Cæsar, 82. Joins Brutus, 240. And Antony, 353. Abandons him, 356.

† Deira, the province of, by whom founded, xix. 31.

Delassenus, Const. sent into banishment, xvi. 444.

Deleanus, chief of the revolted Bulgarians, xvi. 445. Treachery to Teichomerus, 446. His reward, ibid. & xix. 421.

† Delians,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Delians, their government, kings, &c. vii. 608. Conquered by the Athenians, *ibid.*

Delias & Deliaſti, what, vii. 606.

Delilah, Samſon's miſtreſs, ii. 239.

Treachery to him, *ibid.*

Delium, the battle of, vi. 285.

Dellius, Q. ſent to Cleopatra, xiii. 298. His character, *ibid.* *n.*

— narrowly eſcapes her reſentment, *ibid.* & ſeq.

† Delos, iſland, deſcribed, vii. 548, 599. Why ſo called, *ibid.* & ſeq. Its temples, 601. Reverenced, 602. Purified, 605. Taken, 76.

— temple plundered by Archelaus, vii. 76.

— treasure ſeized by Pericles, vi. 272, *n.*

— metropolis of the iſland deſcribed, vii. 607.

† Delphi, Delphos, the city of, deſcribed, vi. 29, & ſeq. Its immense riches, 30.

— the oracle of, how diſcovered, vi. 30.

— temple, deſcribed, vi. 29, & ſeq.

— beſieged by the Cyrrheans, vi. 109. Defended by all the Greeks, *ibid.* &c. Plundered by Xerxes, *v.* 140. By Sylla, vii. 79.

Delphic oracle corrupted by king Philip, viii. 118.

— answer to the two Tarquins, xi. 375.

Delphidius's writings and character, xv. 512, *n.*

Delphinus defeated by Baſilius, xvi. 434.

† Delphinium, a criminal court at Athens, vi. 144.

† Delta, part of lower Egypt, i. 488. Formerly a bay of the ſea, *ibid.* & 489. How divided by the Arabs, *ibid.* The moſt fruitful part of Egypt, 490.

Deluge, the changes it cauſed on the earth, i. 313.

Demades's ſpeech to Philip, viii. 150, & ſeq. Succeſſleſs embaſſy to Antipater, 427. His character, 432. Severe puniſhment, 434. See alſo vi. 360. & ſeq.

Demarata, the ambitious daughter of Hiero, vii. 338, & ſeq. Aspires to the throne, 347, & ſeq. Put to death, 351.

Demaratus the baniſhed king of Sparta's gallant behaviour, *v.* 135, & *n.* vi. 176.

— ſharp answer to Philip, viii. 127.

— valour againſt the Carthaginians, xvii. 135, 137.

Demarchi of Athens, their office, vi. 368, 369.

Demaretia, a Sicilian coin, whence ſo called, vii. 173.

† Demetæ, who, and where ſited, xviii. 666.

† Demetria, by whom built, viii. 420.

† Demetrius in Theſſaly, vi. 17. Taken by Diocles, vii. 28, 29.

Demetrius Phalereus, the kind governor of Athens, vi. 371. Ungratefully put to death, 372, & ſeq.

— Polyorctes invades Athens, vi. 371. Deified there, 372, & ſeq. Initiated in the myſteries of Ceres, 374. Repulſed by the Athenians, *ib.* Generoſity to them, 375. Attempt againſt Sparta, 519.

— prætor of Achaia's attempt againſt Sparta, vii. 655.

— inveſts Rhodes, vii. 415. & ſeq. Invents the helopolis, 419. Forced to raiſe the ſiege, 436. Inſtances of his clemency, 427. Invades Cyprus, 506, & ſeq. Takes Salamis, 508, & ſeq. Loſes it, 509.

— the ſon of Antigonus, left governor of Syria, viii. 390. Defeated by Ptolemy, 391. Gallantry to him, 392. Sent againſt Petra, 394. Measures the lake Asphaltes, *ibid.* Marches into Babylon, 395, & ſeq. Recovers Sicily, 397. His conqueſts in Cyprus, 398, & ſeq. Saluted king by his father, 400. Ill ſucceſs againſt Rhodes, 404. Degeneracy, 405, 462. Defeated at Iſſus, 407. Becomes king of Macedon, 410, 460. Prepares for the conqueſt of Aſia, 412. Driven out of Macedon, 413, & ſeq. Ill ſucceſs againſt Lyſimachus, &c. 414. Againſt Pyrrhus, 462, & ſeq. Retires to Caſſandria, 463. Surrenders himſelf to Seleucus, 417, & ſeq. His laſt letter to his ſon, 419. Death, *ibid.* & ſeq. Wives and offſpring, 420. Coin, ix. 172, *n.*

— king of Cyrene, viii. 420.

— the ſon of Gonatus, his early valour, viii. 475. Troubleſome reign, 477, & ſeq.

— the ſon of Philip, viii. 486. Pleads for his father before the Roman ſenate 488. Envied by his baſtard brother, 490, & ſeq. Suspected by his father, 492. Put to death, 493.

— prince of Macedon, marries Apame, viii. 586. Murdered by her daughter, *ibid.*

— the ſon of Antiochus, ſent to Rome, viii. 536.

— the ſon of Seleucus, ſues to the Roman ſenate, ix. 94, & ſeq. Repulſed, 95. Second ſuit, 101. Eſcapes into Syria,

ria, 163, & seq. Letter to the senate, 104. Wars against Ariarethes, 107. Degenerates, 109. Courts the friendship of the Jews, 112, 113. Defeated and killed, 114, & seq. See also x. 152, & seq. & 171.

Demetrius Nicator, x. 121. Dethroned by Alex. Balas, ib. Allies with Philometor, 120. Restored, 121. Degenerates, 127, & seq. Saved by the Jews, 128. His treachery to them, ib. Taken, and kept prisoner in Parthia, 135, 140, & seq. Restored, 145. Invaded by Zebina, 146, & seq. His death, 147. Coin, 169 *n*.

—Eucherus, crowned at Damascus, ix. 156. Defeated and killed, *ibid.* & seq.

—Phalereus, his character and office, ix. 188. Persuades Ptol. Soter to build a library, 189. His great integrity, 194. (Promotes the septuagint version, x. 83, *n.* & seq.) His death, ix. 194.

—king of Bactria, his character, &c. ix. 630, 631.

—Poliorectes, his present to the Rhodians, vii. 400, 401.

—Nicanor, a friend to the Jews, x. 175, & *n.* Perfidy to them, 176. Dethroned by Antiochus, *ib.* & seq.

—the Pharian, betrays Corcyra to the Romans, xii. 168. Made regent of Illyricum, 170. Revolts, 179. Defeated, *ib.*

—a philosopher, with Cato, at Utica, xiii. 99.

—a servant of Cassius, brings the news of his death to the triumvirs, xiii. 270.

—a cynic, mortified by Vespasian, xiv. 436.

—Alex. a disciple of Favorinus, xiv. 650, *n.* Beloved by Adrian, *ib.* *n.*

—Cythras tortured for idolatry, xv. 492.

† Demiat, Damietta, in Egypt, i. 466.

Demigods, said to have reigned in Egypt before the flood, i. 273. A table of them, 274.

Demochares defeated and drowned, xiii. 229.

Democrates's brave death at Tarentum, xvii. 452.

Democritus, the supposed author of the atonic system, i. 113, & seq. And of fatal necessity, 116. Said to have had his principles from a Babylonish pillar, 589. Where born, ix. 508.

Demoi, at Athens, their office, vi. 132.

Demon, or genius, of Carthage, worshipped there, xvi. 635.

Demonax, a cynic philosopher, his excellent character, xv. 43. Noble answer to the Athenians, 44. To M. Aurelius, *ib.*

Demoniacs healed by Christ, xi. 436. What they were, *ib.* *n.*

Demosthenes chosen admiral of Athens, vi. 278, & seq. Defeated at Delium, 285. Taken by the Syracusans, 302. Put to death, *ib.* —The orator, his character, Philippics, &c. 351, 353, & seq.

—admiral. See also vol. vii. 199, to 210.

—cowardly flight at Cheronea, vi. 359. Delivered up to Alexander, 362. Fined and imprisoned for bribery, 363. Poisons himself, 366. His character and writings, *ib.* &c. See also viii. 86, *n.* & seq.

† Demus, the temple of, what, x. 243, *n.*

† Denaba, the supposed city of Job, where sited, ii. 530.

Dengesic, the son of Attila, slain, xix. 65.

—wars with the Romans, xix. 97.

Denmark, kings, why called Skioldungar, xix. 112.

† Densetæ, a people of Thrace, ix. 514, & seq.

Dentatus, Sicinius's speech for the Agrarian law, vii. 511. Bravery against the Æqui, 514, & seq. Friendship to Romulus, 517. Betrayed by Appius, 529. Murdered, 529, 530.

—the tribune's project for re-peopling the Volsci, xi. 572, 574.

Derceto, the goddess of the Philistines, ii. 226. Also an Assyrian deity, iv. 404. Whether the same with Dagon, *ib.*

Dercyllidas's success against the Persians, v. 176. & seq. vi. 481. Noble speech to Pyrrhus, 513.

Descartes, his hypothesis, i. 147, & seq.

Desiderius created Cæsar by his brother, xv. 443. Murdered by him, 456. Said to have submitted to Constantius, 457.

—king of the Lombards, xix. 584. Falls out with the pope, 585. Allies with Charles of France, *ib.* & seq. Falls out with him, *ib.* Falls out with, and invades Adrian, 586. Invaded by Charlemagne, 588. Sent prisoner into France, 492. Heard no more of, 593, & seq.

Deucalion, king of Phthia, i. 279, *n.* & seq. vi. 15. Saved from the flood on Parnassus, 29.

—king of Crete, vii. 477.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Devil, the tempter of Eve, i. 199. Why in the shape of a serpent, ib. & seq.

Devils, whether they really possessed men, x. 436, 437, n.

— scutt; a Gaulish altar, described, xviii. 425.

Devoting, the custom of, in Spain, &c. xi. 559, & n.

† Denfona, the treacherous fight of, xv. 594.

Dexippus's victory over the Heruli, xv. 247.

— writings and character, xv. 274, n.

— brave defence of Agrigentum, xvii. 59. Justly censured, 62.

† Dhafar, a sea port in the Arabian coasts, i. 474.

Dhalka, Zalka, queen of Egypt, ii. 90.

† Dia, a city in Eubœa, by whom built, vii. 647.

Diacrii, one of the three contending parties at Athens, vi. 111.

Diad of Pythagoras, what, i. 126.

Diadem first worn by Aurelian, xv. 270.

Diadumenus created Cæsar, xv. 137, 141. Why surnamed Antoninus, 142. His mild character, 144. Pretended letter to his father, ib. & 145, & n. Chosen colleague, 147. His flight and death, 148.

Didæus, Achæan prætor, raises new troubles in Achaia, 654, & seq. Inflames them against Rome, 659, & seq. His edict to the Achæan cities, 663. Cruelties, 665. Rash confidence, 666, 667. Defeat, ib. & seq. Desperate end, 667.

Diagoras I. king of Rhodes, vii. 406. Head of the Diagoridæ, 407.

— II. his reign and progeny, vii. 407. Dies of joy, ib.

— the first atheist, where born, vii. 581.

— tyrant of Eretria, vii. 652.

Dial of Ahaz, what, iv. 142, n.

— the first at Rome, xii. 71, n.

Diana, how worshipped at Bubastis, i. 557, & seq. By the Lydians, v. 576.

† — at Syracuse, vii. 371, & n.

— at Icaria, vii. 566, & seq.

— Persica, worshipped in Cappadocia, ix. 461.

— at Carthage, xvi. 619.

— her statue taken and restored by Philadelphus, ix. 201.

— Triclaris, the feast and inhuman sacrifice of, vii. 130.

— her medal, vii. 567.

— temple built by Servius, xi.

Diana adjudged to the Messenians, xiii. 647.

— at Ephesus, described, vii. 111, & seq. Statue, 113. Plundered by the Scythians, xv. 240.

— A strange one near Rome, xviii. 503.

Diaphanes invades Messenia, vi. 625. Recalled, ib.

Diasia, a feast of the Athenians, vi. 101.

† Diblathaim, a city of Arabia Petrea, xviii. 183.

† Dibo, a City of Arabia Petrea, xviii. 183.

Dictators at Rome, when first chosen, xi. 412. Their power and office, ib. & 413. n. xiii. 161.

† Dicte, a mountain in Crete, described, vii. 463.

Dictys, prince of Seriphus, brings up Perseus as his own, v. 626. Raised to the throne by him, 627.

— Cretensis, an account of, vii. 478, 479.

† Dictynna, the temple of, by whom built, vii. 522.

Didius, T. his success against the Scordisci, xii. 428. Consulship, 509. Butcheries in Spain, ib. & seq. Defeated, 596.

— Caius, sent by Cæsar into Spain, xiii. 119. Defeats Pompey's fleet, 125. Puts him to death, 126. Slain by the Lusitanians, 128.

— Au. success against the Brigantes, xviii. 704.

Dido. See Eliza, xvi. 558.

Didymus driven out of Spain, xvi. 165. Put to death, 166.

† Die, in Dauphine, subject to the Burgundi, xvi. 265.

Diegylis, king of the Odryssæ, ix. 521, & seq.

Diet, among the Jews, very plain, iii. 390.

Digesta of Justinian, when and by whom compiled, xvi. 318.

† Diklah, the son of Joktan, where seated, i. 475.

† Dimas, the son of Dardanus, his colonies in Asia, v. 539.

† Dimelia, whence so called, xviii. 666, 667.

Dinah born, ii. 442. Ravished by Shechem, 453. Cruelly revenged, ib. & 454.

Dinarchus put to death, viii. 437.

† Dindymus mount, v. 504, & 505, n.

Dinocrates, the Sicilian, defeated, vii. 312.

Dinocrates, Macedonian, defeated by the Rhodians, vii. 435.

— head of the Messenian rebels, vi. 634. Beats the Achæans, ib. Kills himself, 637.

Dinomades's treachery to Hieronymus, vii. 345. Chosen magistrate, 348.

† **Diocæsarea**, where situate, ix. 458. Burnt by Gallus, xv. 453.

Dioclea, the mother of Dioclesian, xv. 290.

Diocles's barbarity against the Athenian prisoners, vii. 207, & seq. Causes Hermocrates to be banished, 217, 218.

— put to death by Valentinian, xv. 589.

— noble defence of Himera and Syracuse, xvii. 53, 55.

Dioclesian proclaimed, xv. 289. His extract, rise, &c. 290, & seq. Kills Aper, 292. Success against Carinus, 293. In Gaul, ib. Against the Persians, 294. In Germany, 296. Against the Sarmatians, &c. ib. Interview with Maximian, ib. Fatal division of the empire, 298. Goes into Thrace, 302. Success and cruelties in Egypt, 305. Allies with the Nubians, 306. Contempt of Galerius, 307. Castles on the Persian frontiers, 309. Causes a famine by his avarice, 310. Persecutes the christians, 311. His terrors from that time, ib. Cruelties to Antioch, &c. 312. Triumphs with his three colleagues, 313. Long illness, ib. Resigns to Galerius, ib. Speech to the people upon it, 315. Retired life, ib. Palace at Spalatho, ib. &c. Death, 316, 381. Character, ib. Baths and other buildings, ib. Cruelty and vanity, 318. His history very imperfect, 319. The first wearer of pearls, 417. His success against the Goths exaggerated, xix. 130.

— æra, what, xv. 292.

Diodatus. See Tryphon, ix. 127.

Diodorus's doctrine of indivisible bodies, i. 114.

— Siculus, how far preferable to Plutarch, viii. 395, 396, n.

— a Syrian, facilitates Demetrius's escape, ix. 102.

— put to death by Valentinian, xv. 589.

— bishop of Tarsus, his confutation of Porphyry, xv. 328.

Diogenes, Apoll. his notion of the air being endued with reason, i. 112, 113.

— treachery to the Macedonians, viii. 480.

— surliness to Alexander, viii. 153.

— Sadyce put to death, x. 222.

Diogenes Laertius, his writings and character, xv. 122, n.

— governor of Bithynia, put to death, xvi. 2.

— Anastasius's general, closely besieged in Isauria, xvi. 296. Relieved by crook-back John, ib.

— Romanus, raised to the empire, xvi. 460. Success against the Turks, 461. Defeated and taken by them, 462. Kindly used and released by the sultan, ib. Defeated by Andronicus, 463. His miserable end, ibid.

— noble defence of Rome, xix. 494. Of Circumcellæ, 496.

Diogenet's writings and character, xiv. 655, n.

Diomedes's writings and character, xvi. 212, n.

Diomedon unjustly put to death, vi. 320, & seq. Speech to the Athenians, ib.

Dion, his character, &c. vii. 262, & n. Brave speech to Dionysius, 263, n. Falsely accused to his son, 266, & seq. Banished, 267. Returns to Syracuse, 271. Seizes on it, ib. Defeats Dionysius, 273, & seq. Noble answer to him, 274. Forced to flee to the Leontini, 277, & seq. Recalled, 279. Speech to his soldiers, ib. Relieves the city, 281. Takes the citadel, 282. Why he put Heraclides to death, 283. Basely murdered by Calipus, ib.

— the philosopher assassinated by Pompey, ix. 266.

— Cassius's account of Arrian, xiv. 648, n. Life of Antonius lost, 663. Made governor of Smyrna, xv. 144. Consulship and honours under Alexander, 160. Retirement, 161. His account of the then Roman legions, ib. His other writings, 179, n.

Dionysian festival, what, xiii. 124, n.

Dionysius I. the tyrant of Syracuse, vii. 224, & seq. Chosen their generalissimo, 227. Obtains a guard, ib. Declares himself king, 228. Makes peace with Imilcar, 230. Disarms the Syracusans, 233, & seq. Wars against Carthage, 234, & seq. His army and fleet, 235. Takes Motya, 237. Defeated at sea, 240, & seq. Besieged in Syracuse, 241. Defeats the Carthaginians, 246, & seq. And Rhegians, 248. Success in Italy, 251, & seq. Takes Rhegium, 254. Barbarity to Phyto, ib. Affectation of poetry, ib. & seq. Ill success at the Olympic games, 256. Against the Carthaginians, 258. Makes peace with them, ib. His death and character, 259, & seq.

& seq. Offspring 263, & seq. See also vol. xvii. 67, & 70, & seq.

Dionysius II. succeeds his father, vii. 263. Sends three times for Plato, ib. & seq. Treatment of him, 266. Gives a loose to all vices, 269. Defeated by Dion, 273. Forced to flee into Italy, 276. Recovers Syracuse after ten years absence, 285. Surrenders himself to Timoleon, 290. Keeps a school at Corinth, ib. See also vol. xvii. 119, 123.

—— tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 586. His death and character, ib.

—— of Halicarnassus, his opinion of the Aborigines, xi. 267. A famed geographer, xiii. 434. When he flourished, xiv. 36, n.

—— the first created count, xv. 423.

† Diopetes's oracle at Sparta, vi. 478, & n.

Diophanes's brave attempt against Seleucus, ix. 34, 35, n. 477.

† Dioscorias, a city in Colchis, ix. 602, & n.

Dioscorides, where born, v. 597.

—— Murdered by Achilles, ix. 281.

Dioscorinthus, the month of, explained, x. 143, n.

Dioscuri, Cabiri, their extract, &c, i. 390. Build the first complete ship, ib. &c. The first sailors after the flood, 393, & n. Build the first temple, ib. & n. Substituted to Bacchus, viii. 270, 271. Their worship at Carthage, xvi. 636.

† Diospolis, a city in Lesser Thebais, i. 488.

—— burnt by Gallus, xv. 453.

Dis, or Pluto, a prince of Celtic race, v. 419, 433, & n.

Disciples, seventy appointed by Christ, x. 473, & n. Their office and joyful return, 477.

Dispersion of mankind after the flood, i. 444. The time of it, 446. A double one supposed by some, ib. The number of mankind at that time, 447, & seq.

Distagerda, the Roman prisoners and standards of, released by Heraclius, xvi. 340.

Diversions used among the Jews, iii. 390.

Divinations various kinds of, used by the Jews, iii. 387, & n. Among the Celtes, v. 408.

Divitiacus gets footing in Britain, xviii. 686. Resistance against the Romans, 497.

Divorce permitted to the Jews, iii. 360. Unknown to the patriarchs, ib. In what cases, allowed, 361, & seq. The form of the bill, &c. 363. Whether women might divorce husbands, ib. n.

VOL. XX.

Divorces become frequent among the Romans, xii. 164.

† Dividurum, now Metz, plundered by Vitellius, xiv. 337.

Dobbius, the murderer of Ataulphus, xvi. 196.

† Dobuni, where sited, xviii. 662. Wars, ibid.

† ——— in Britain, where sited, xviii. 662. At war with their neighbours, ib.

Dodecatheon, one of Octavius's feasts, why so called, xi. 353, n.

† Dodanim, the son of Javan, where seated, i. 472.

—— the first peoplers of Epirus, ix. 432.

† Dodona, the city of, described, ix. 528, 529. The temple, grove, and oracle, ib. & n. The temple plundered and burnt, vi. 578.

Dodwell's sentiment of Adrian's adoption confused, xiv. 596, & 641, n.

Doeas, a Celtic prince, v. 418. Places that bear his name, ib.

Doeg, an Edomite, puts to death the priests of Najoth, iii. 547.

Dogs, why worshipped by the Egyptians, i. 559, 562, & seq. Why hated by the Romans, xi. 584. Eaten by the Carthaginians, xvi. 658.

Dolabella, Cornel. triumphs over the Lufitanians, xii. 511. Chosen consul, 578. Accused and acquitted, 602. Made Cæsar's admiral, xiii. 46. Raises a tumult in favour of debtors, 84. Supplants Cassius, 175. Cruel treachery to Trebonius, 182. Proscribed, 183. Ill success against Cassius, 211. Defeated at sea, 213. His death, ib.

—— rank flattery to Tiberius, xiii. 613.

—— Pub. success in Afric, xiii. 636. Turns informer, 659.

—— Cornel. confined at Aquitanium, xiv. 347. Accused of treason, 369. Massacred by Vitellius, ib.

Dolichenius, Apollo, why so called, xviii. 467.

† Dolonci, who and whence, ix. 512, & seq.

† Dolopes, where seated, vi. 16. Reduced by Perseus, viii. 496.

Dolphins, a battle between them and crocodiles, xiv. 293, n.

Domestics forbid to inform against their masters, xvi. 134.

Domitia Longina married to Domitian, xiv. 468.

—— to priscus, xvi. 332.

Domitian, the son of Vespasian, xiv. 413. His narrow escape out of the capitol,

M

403, & n

403, & n. Saluted Cæsar, 409. First indices of his debauchery, 410. Takes the prætorship upon him, 429. First appearance in the senate, 430. Suspected of poisoning his brother, 465. Proclaimed emperor, 466. His private character, 467. Gallic expedition diverted, 468. Studies poetry, &c. 469. Public buildings, 471. Repairs the libraries, 472. Diversion in catching of flies, *ibid.* Wholesome laws, *ibid.* Cruelty to Sabinus, 473. Sham triumph over the Cattians, 477. Treachery to Agricola, 488. Sham victories in Sarmatia, 490. Cruelties, 491. Universal jealousy, 492. Extortions and rapines, 494. Assumes divine honours, 495. Loses his armies in several provinces, 497. Marches against the Dacians, *ib.* Treachery to the Quadi, &c. 500. Shameful flight, *ibid.* And peace with the Dacians, *ibid.* Mock triumph at Rome, 501. Butcheries there, 502, 503. Naval and land shews, 505. Ghastly entertainment to the senators, *ibid.* & seq. Edict against the growth of vines, 506. Of what duration, *ib.* Expedition against the Sarmatians, 511. Horrid cruelties, *ib.* & seq. Jealousy of Nerva, xiv. 547. Death *ib.*
 — prefect of the east, ill conduct and miserable end, xv. 463, 464.
 Domitilla, the mother and sister of Domitian, xiv. 413.
 Domitius, Cn. Calvin's success against the Senones, xii. 84.
 — against the Gauls, xii. 419, & seq. Treachery to the Avernian king, 420.
 — L. butchered by young Marius, xii. 564.
 — Cn. Ahenobarb. defeated and killed, xii. 582.
 — Luc. defeated in Lusitania, xii. 596.
 — Ahenobarbus. Vid. sub Ahenobarbus xiii. 19, & seq.
 — Calvinus defeated by Pharnaces, xiii. 82.
 — Pub. Corn. chosen consul, xiii. 148. Approves of Cæsar's murder, *ib.*
 — treachery to Caius, xiii. 442, n.
 — Lucius's death, and character, xiii. 648.
 — Afer, the accuser of Claudia, xiii. 649. Of Q. Varus, 659.
 — Cnei. betrothed to Agrippina, 665. His sad character, *ib.* & seq. n.
 — Corbulo kills Afer, and succeeds him, xiv. 61, n. His politic escape, 68, n. Made consul, 71. His success against the

Chauci, 132. Stopped by Claudius, *ib.* His long canal in Flanders, *ib.* &c.
 Domitius Corbulo, his excellent character, xiv. 268. Put to death by Nero, *ib.*
 — the son of Agrippina, marries Octavia, xiv. 144. Adopted by Claudius, 145, & n. Takes the name of Nero, 146. The rest see under Nero, 263.
 † Don, Tanais, river, v. 439.
 Donades, an Athenian prisoner, his bold speech to Philip, vi. 360.
 Donatists suppressed by Constantine xv. 384. By the council of Arles, 388. In Africa, 437. Court the revolted Firmus, 600. Suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 11. Favoured by Honorius, 176.
 Donatus, his writings and character, xv. 513, n.
 † Dones, or little Tanais, river, v. 443.
 † Dorians, where seated, vi. 83, & seq. Invade Peloponnesus, 84. Their original, vii. 122. Government, 125. Settlements in Asia, *ib.* & seq. Religion, 129. Settle in Rhodes, 404. In Crete, 466.
 Dorias, the solemnity of, vii. 606.
 † Doric dialect and order, vi. 84, & n.
 — faction in Sicily, vi. 277.
 Doridas, king of Corinth, invaded by the Doreans, vi. 45.
 Doreus I. king of Rhodes, vii. 406. — II. his victories, 407, & seq.
 Dorilaus defeated by Sylla, ix. 401.
 Dorimachus, an infamous Ætolian robber, vi. 572. Invades Epirus, 578. Thessaly, 588.
 † Doris, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Its situation, names, &c. vi. 83. Chief cities, vii. 121. Invaded by the Phocians, 454.
 † — the metropolis of the Dorians, by whom built, vi. 84.
 — Antipater's mother, conspires against Herod, x. 324. Banished, 325.
 Dorodeus, one of the compilers of the pandects, xvi. 318.
 Doryphorus poisoned by Nero, xiv. 221.
 Doryssus, king of Sparta, vi. 65.
 Dositheus's success against the Syrians, x. 146, & seq. In Idumea, 148. The betrayer of Hyrcan, 293, n.
 Dove sent out of the ark by Noah, i. 305, n. Why chosen, *ib.* Why worshipped by the Assyrians, iv. 232, & n.
 Doxareas's presents and submission to Alexander, viii. 298.
 Drachm of gold, its value, x. 13, n.
 Dracho, archon of Athens, his body of laws, vi. 97. Abrogated by Solon, 115.
 † Dracontia,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Dracontia, island, xvi. 588, *n*.
 † Dracanon, a city in Icaria, vii. 566.
 † Drangiana, a province of Persia, described, iv. 509.
 † Drepane, a city in Bithynia, ix. 581.
 Drepanius Pacat's panegyric on Theodosius, xvi. 84.
 † Drepanum, a city in Sicily, xvii. 130. The siege of xii. 147. Raised, 150. Refused, 151. Whence called Helenopolis, xv. 404. Relieved by Carthalo, xvii. 266. Besieged by Fabius, 278.
 Dress, laws concerning that of the Jews, iii. 374. How regulated by Lycurgus, vi. 387.
 † Drilli, a fierce northern people, xiv. 632.
 Droctus's treachery and promotion, xix. 511. Narrow escape, 512.
 Drogo heads the Bulgarians into Mæsia, xix. 393.
 Druids held the dissolution of the world by fire and water, i. 139. Encourage the Gauls to revolt,
 — Gaulish, whence they had their religion, xviii. 408, 479, & *n*. & seq. Veneration for oaks, 415. For the mistletoe of it, 416, 417, & *n*. Under a grand druid, 419. Offer up human victims, 422. Officiate in white, 423, & *n*. Threatened into polytheism, and forced to it, 426, & seq. Their overgrown power in Gaul, 449, *n*. 480. How long it lasted, 451. Suppressed by the Romans, 352, 454. Take the name of Senani, 459. Whether they had any oracles, 456. Their antiquity, doctrines, &c. 477. & seq. Preside at councils, elections, &c. 480. Celibacy, 481. Three grand doctrines, *ibid*. & seq. Skill in physic, astronomy, &c. 483. Believed a general dissolution by fire, &c. 485. Contempt of writing, 522. Did not believe transmigration, 541, & *n*.
 — in Germany their power, doctrines, &c. xviii. 596, 608.
 — in Britain, whence so called, xviii. 656. Their office, power, &c. *ibid*. & seq. Arch or grand druid resided in Britain, 479. How chosen, 481.
 Druidesses in Gaul, believed inspired, xviii. 485. Three orders of them, 486. Inhuman auguries, *ibid*. & 487. *n*.
 Drums, how used by the Parthians, xi. 7.
 Drunkennes, abhorred by the Scythians, v. 460. By the Lacedæmonians, vi. 387.
 † Druria river, whence it springs, xi. 264.

† Drusian weapons, whence so called, xiii. 630, *n*.
 † Drusiana fossa, by whom made, xiii. 630, *n*. Described, 554, *n*.
 Drusilla, daughter of Herod Agrippa, x. 562. Married to Azizus, 567. To Felix, *ib*.
 — married to L. Cassius, xiii. 670, *n*. xiv. 11. Privileged by Caligula, 43. Her death, and incest with him, 56. Apotheosis, *ib*. & seq.
 — the pretended daughter of Caligula, born, xiv. 79. Presented by him to the gods, *ib*.
 Drusus, M. ends the war with the Scordisci, xii. 431. The innocent cause of the social war, 515. His noble scheme to quell the public discontent, 516, & seq. Stabbed to death, 517. His character, *ib*. & 518.
 — the father of Livia, kills himself, xiii. 391.
 — her son's bravery against the Germans, xiii. 417. In Gaul, 416. Chosen consul, 419. Subdues the Germans, *ib*. Stopped by prodigies and death, *ib*. Funeral honours, 421. Altar destroyed, 553, *n*.
 — Germanicus. See under Germanicus, xiii. 421, & seq.
 — the son of Tiberius, advanced by Augustus, xiii. 460. Made questor, 469. Insulted by the revolted legions, 514, & seq. Punishes them, 515. Second consulship, 532. Success in Illyricum, 574. In Germany, 583. Meets the ashes of Germanicus, 599. Returns to Illyricum, 600. Behaviour to Piso, *ib*. Third consulship, 608. Government during Tiberius's absence, 610. Tribuneship, 616. Just complaints against Sejanus, 626, & *n*. Poisoned by him, 627. His funeral, 629. Character, offspring, &c. *ib*. & 630, & *n*.
 — nephew of Germanicus, choaked with a pear, xiii. 608.
 — son of Germanicus, takes the toga, xiii. 627. Recommended to the senate, 629. Made governor of Rome, 641. Supplanted by Sejanus, 656, & seq. Accused to the senate, 669. Imprisoned, 670. His singular precaution, 675. Cruel death, xiv. 13, & seq.
 — an impostor, detected, xiv. 18.
 † Dryopes, where seated, vi. 84, & *n*.
 Drypetis married to Hephæstion, viii. 332. Murdered by Roxana, 362.
 † Dryphis, the temple of, in Eubœa, vii. 643.
 Duælius driven out by the Syracusans, vii. 163, & seq.
 M 2. † Dubia

I N D E X to the

† Dubris, Dover, port, xviii. 661.
 Ducas, John sets his nephew upon the throne, xvi. 563. Governs him, ib. Taken prisoner, 464. Inveteracy against Voloniatas, 469.
 ——— success against the Turks, xvi. 474, 475. Makes peace with Tzachas, 475. Defeats him, ib.
 ——— Murtzuphius's treachery to Alexius, xvi. 503. Proclaimed emperor, ib. Wars with the Latin emperor, 508. & seq.
 ——— Vataces, succeeds Lascaris, xvi. 509. Success against the Latins, ib. Allies with Azem, ib. Ravages Thrace, 512. Dies, ib.
 ——— his account of the taking of Constantinople, xvi. 553, & seq.
 Duces, their office, xv. 422.
 Duels among the Gauls, the dernier resort, xviii. 502. Reflections on them, ib. & seq. Brought thither by the Burgundi, xix. 306, 307. Edict to enforce the use of them, ib.
 Duilius, Caius, commands the Roman army, xii. 111. The fleet, 112. Defeats the Carthaginians, 113. His triumph, 115.
 ——— his columna rostrata, explained, xvi. 502, n.
 ——— the consul, repulsed before Mytilstratum, xvii. 227. Forced to command the fleet, 240. Defeats the Carthaginians, ib. & seq.
 Dukes in Lombardy, their rise, xix. 508, & seq. Their power curtailed, 513. Succession suppressed, 518, & 523, n.
 † Dulichium, the island of, vi. 73, & n. One of the Echinades, vii. 630.
 † Duma, a city of Arabia Petræa, xviii. 183.
 Dumnorix's treachery to the Romans, xiii. 12. Defeated and killed, 24.
 † Duncala, metropolis of Nubia, xviii. 96.
 † Dunhavad, a remarkable mountain in Persia, v. 340.
 † Dura, where situate, viii. 606, n.
 Duras resigns his crown to Decebalus, xix. 368.
 ——— resigns the Dacian Crown, xiv. 497.
 † ——— the city, overturned by an earthquake, xv. 436. Taken by the Ostrogoths, xvi. 288. Abandoned by them, ib. See vol. xix. 180.
 Duration, an essential distinction between God and his creatures, i. 82, & seq.

† Durdus mount, where sited, xvii. 558. xviii. 14, n.
 † Durus, river, in Lusitania, xviii. 332.
 † Durnium, Dorchester, xviii. 659
 † Durocorvinum, where situate, xviii. 662.
 † Durotriges, who and where sited, xviii. 659.
 Duumviri, their office, xi. 372, & n.
 ——— navales, xii. 38.
 † Duus, and other rivers in Tangitania, unknown, xviii. 13.
 Dux Britannorum, his office, xviii. 678.
 † Dwarfs, their fights on the Roman stage, described, xii. 410. — The region of, in Lybia, xviii. 81, & n.
 † Dwina, river, in Scythia, v. 443.
 Dymnus conspires against Alexander, viii. 240. Dies, 242.
 Dynames's treachery to Sylvanus, xv. 470. To Malaricus, 471.
 Dynamis forced to marry Scribonius, xiii. 408. And Polemon, ib.
 Dynasties of Egypt, i. 272. Tables of them, 601, & seq.
 ——— the third and fourth of the Persians discussed, xi. 177, 178.
 † Dyrrhachium, whether the same with Epidamnus, viii. 7, 8, n. Revolts, xvi. 446. Taken by Guiscard, 471, 472. Abandoned by his son, 473. Opens her gates to young Alexius, 501. Taken by the Romans, xix. 415. By the Bulgarians, 422.
 Dysæ, inferior goddesses of the Saxons, their office, xix. 12.
 † Dyspargum, where situate, xix. 237.
 Dyscoles. See Apollonius, xv. 50, n.

E

EAGLE, a golden, set up by Herod, pulled down, x. 390.
 Eagles, Roman, a sanctuary, x. 287, 288, n. By whom first borne, xi. 288.
 Earth and water, demand in token of subjection, v. 19, & 20, n. vi. 175.
 Earthquakes in Greece suspend the Peloponnesian war, vi. 277, 278.
 ——— a dreadful one in Judea, x. 291. At Christ's crucifixion, 515, & seq.
 ——— twelve cities destroyed by another, xiii. 574.
 ——— In Asia, xiv. 572. In Galatia, 584. At Antioch, 587. In Gallienus's time, xv. 239. A dreadful one under
 Constant

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Constans, 434. Another in Pontus, Campania, &c. 436.

Earthquakes destroys one hundred and fifty cities, xv. 489. Under Julian, 537. Under Valens, 614, 623. Under Theodosius, xvi. 106. In the east under Arcadius, 130. Under Theodosius II. 234. At Antioch, 269. At Cyzicus, 270. At Neocæsarea, &c. 297. At Antioch, &c. 304. Under Justinian, 315. At Antioch, 326. Constantinople, 364. Dreadful ones under Constantine, IV. 366. Under Michael Balbus, 388. Under Romanus II. 442, 445. Under Ducas, 459.

Easter, Jewish. See Passover, ii. 570. & seq.

—— Christian, settled by Gratian, xvi. 47. Criminals released at the solemnity, 70. Whence so called, xix. 12.

Eating regulated by Lycurgus, vi. 386.

† Ebal, mount, iii. 115. The curses and blessings set upon it and Garizzim, iii. 40, 41.

† Ebar, who, i. 349, n. From whom descended, 458. Where settled, 460. The etymon of that name, 375, n. Whether concerned in the building of Babel, 378, n. Hebrews believed to derive their name from him, 376, & seq.

† Ebefus, a Carthaginian colony, where situate, xvii. 24.

Eblis, prince of the fallen angels, among the Turks, i. 181.

† Eboræ, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 330.

† Eboracum, York, the metropolis, of the Brigantes, xviii. 668. Its court, ib. Whence styled Legio Sexta, 681.

† Eburodunum, Brin, } cities of the

† Eburum, Olmuz, } Quadi, xix. 349.

† Ebusus, island and city, xviii. 352.

† Ecbatan, the metropolis of Persia, described, iv. 446. By whom built, ib. & 447, n. Razed by Nebuchodonosor, 477.

† Ecclesia, the grand court of Athens, its power, &c. vi. 134, 185.

Ecclesiastics, their immunities. See Clergy, xv. 377, & seq.

† Ecdipon, where situate, x. 267, n.

Echemus assists the Athenians against the Heraclidæ, vi. 11.

Echmis, king of Arcadia, vi. 14.

Echinades islands described, vii. 630.

Eclectus doomed to death by Commodus, xv. 57, 67. Conspires against him, ib. Dies in defence of Pertinax, 78.

Eclipses, first foretold by Thales, i. 580, iv. 483.

Eclipses, of the moon, scares the Macedonians, v. 221. How interpreted by the soothsayers, 222.

—— foretold by Sulpit. Gallus, viii. 514. Throws the Gauls into a panic, ix. 474. Dreadful to the Sicilians, xvii. 160.

Ecphantas, the Syracusan, his principles of a vacuum, &c. i. 114.

† Ecron razed by Judas Maccabeus, ix. 87.

Eclice's treachery and punishment, xvi. 188.

Edecon sent ambassador to Constantinople, xix. 68. Discovers Theodosius's treachery to Attila, 69, 70.

Edemon's revolt in Mauritania, xiv. 82.

† Eden, its situation, i. 184. Extravagant notions about it, whence, ib. A local paradise, 186. Ill placed in Syria and Armenia, 188. And Chaldea, 189, 190. A new scheme proposed, 191, 192. The Mosaic account of it imperfect, 192.

† Edinburgh's frith fortified, xviii. 671.

† Edessa, the kingdom of, described, ix. 631, & seq. Made a Roman province, 633.

† ——— metropolis of that kingdom, ix. 633. Taken by Saphores, xi. 82. Besieged by Cosrhoes I. 140, & 141, n. Taken by Cosrhoes II. 166. (See also xvi. 335.) Burnt by the Romans, xiv. 592. Taken by Cassius, xv. 10. Made a Roman colony, 134. Sells a dear passage to the Persians, 235. Forgiven by Constantius, 511. Narrow escape from the Saracens, xvi. 445.

Edeffans, their singular prayer against Alaric, xvi. 154.

Edictum perpetuum, when first published, xiv. 622.

Edobic, general of the Franks, xviii. 257.

† Edom, whence so called, ii. 151. By whom first inhabited, ib. Described, 152, & seq. Transferred into Judea, 169.

† Edomites, whence so called, ii. 144. Their country, cities, &c. 154, & seq. Government, &c. 156. Arts and sciences, 158. Religion, ib. Grant a passage to the Israelites, 163, 164. Their trade, navigation, &c. 164. Defeated by David, 164, 165. Massacred by Joab six successive months, 165, & seq. Retire to Azotus, and the Persian gulf, 165, 166. Subjection to Judah till the reign of Jehoshaphat,

phat, 167, &c. Make themselves a king, 168. Defeated by Amaziah, ib. War with the Moabites, ib. Subdued by the Babylonians, 169. Revenge on the Jews, ib. Whence called Nabatæans, ib. Oppressed by the Jews, 170. Fall under the Seleucidæ, ib. War with the Maccabees, ib. Subdued by Hyrcan, and forced to be circumcised, ib. & seq. When admitted into the congregation, iii. 321.

† Edoni, a people of Thrace ix. 516. Their kings, 517.

† Edonia, where sited, viii. 13.

† Edri, the residence of the king of Bathan, ii. 200.

Eetion killed by Achilles, v. 600, & seq.

† Ege, taken by Pyrrhus, ix. 568.

Egeria the nymph's fabulous intercourse with Numa, xi. 314, & n.

Egerius Collatinus, why so called, xi. 340. See Collatinus, ib.

† Egesta, Segesta, a city in Sicily, vii. 351.

† Egestines invite the Athenians to them, vii. 188, & seq. And the Carthaginians, 311, & seq. Massacred by Agathocles, 312. Invite the Carthaginians, against the Selinuntæ, xvii. 41. Their bravery against the Syracusans, 87.

Egg, in the Egyptian cosmogony, the symbol of the world, i. 100. Worshipped by the Phœnicians, 107. Image of the world among the Chaldeans, Chinese, &c. ib. First egg laid in the bosom of Erebus, 109. Serpentine egg among the Gauls explained, xviii. 383; 384, & n.

Eglon, king of Moab, stabbed by Ehud, ii. 110. iii. 494.

Egregori, watching angels, i. 247, n. Their love to the daughters of men, ibid.

† Egypt, whence named Chemia, i. 484. Its other names, ib. Origin, situation, &c. 485, & seq. Division, ib. & seq. Climate, soil, &c. 490. Fertility from the Nile, 496. Different appearance in two seasons, 497. Its animals, 499. Chief cities, 487, & seq. Vegetables, 503. Artificial rarities, 505, & seq. Ruins near the cataracts, 533, & seq. At Dandera, 534. Divided into twelve kingdoms, ii. 58, & seq. United under Psameticus, 59. Becomes a Persian province, 78. Submits to Alexander, ib. Invaded by Cosrhoes, 86, 87. How became habitable, xi. 186. xviii. 115.

Egyptians, their extract, i. 536. Warlike genius, 542. Their government,

kings, &c. 536, & seq. Honours paid to their dead ones, 539, 540. Political division of their kingdom, 540. Reverence to their priests, 541. Their military men, ib. & 542. Skill in horsemanship, &c. ib. & seq. Husbandmen and shepherds, 543. Courts of justice, 545. Remarkable laws, 546, & seq. Religion, 549, & seq. Affirmed the first rearers of altars, &c. ib. Worship animals and vegetables, 551. The former maintained, fed, and buried, at a vast charge, 559, 560, & seq. Reasons alledged for their worship, 562. The origin of it, ib. & seq. Human sacrifices, 566, & seq. Temples, 567. Education, 568. Dislike of music, wrestling, &c. ib. Diet, ib. Aversion to swines flesh, 569. Entertainments, ib. & seq. Circumcision, ib. & seq. Dress, ib. & seq. Womens employ, 571. Belief of the immortality of the soul, ib. Funerals, embalming, &c. ib. & seq. Sepulchres, 577, & seq. Early wisdom and learning, 578. Geometry, astronomy, &c. invented and cultivated by them, 579 to 583. Natural philosophy, 584. Physic, 580. Magic, 584. Painting, carving, &c. 587. Method of preserving learning, 589. Literary monuments, ib. Hieroglyphics, &c. 590, & seq. Three different ways of writing, 591. Three sorts of characters explained, ib. & seq. & n. Trade, navigation, and aversion to the sea, 597, & seq. Their chronology, 273, & seq. Dynasties, 601, & seq. Kings, 601, & seq. Their theology according to Eusebius, 99, & seq. The cause of their aversion to the Jews, ii. 509. Famine under Joseph, 479, & seq. Reduced by the Persians, 77, 78, & seq. To the lowest slavery, 78, 79. Their fabulous history, 3, & seq. Table of their gods, demi-gods, before the flood, 274, & seq. Plagues under Moses, 559, & seq. First-born slain, 574. Drowned in the Red-sea, 575, & seq. When to be received into the Israelitish congregation, iii. 32. The state of it under the Ptolemies, ix. 173, & seq. A list of them, ib. Why disaffected to the Persians, viii. 201.

Egyptian astronomers, their flattery to Alexander, viii. 210.

Ehud, second judge of Israel, stabs Eglon, ii. 110. iii. 494. Whether the action is justifiable, ii. 111, n.

† Ekron, Accaron, a city of Palestine, ii. 222. The worship of Baalzebub there, ibid.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Elah, king of Israel, murdered by Zimri, ii. 259, iv. 89.

† — the valley of, where David slew Goliath, iii. 117.

† Elam, one of the chiefs of the line of Shem, i. 458. The father of the Persians, iv. 503, & 504, n.

† — the kingdom of, where situate, iv. 396, 503, & 504, n. Subdued by Nabuchadnezzar, ib. & n.

† Elatea, taken by Philip, vi. 358. viii. 116.

† Elath, a sea-port on the Arabic gulph, ii. 115. Taken by David, 156. By Hazael, 324, n. By Azariah, ib. Retaken and colonied by Rezin, 323, & n.

Elbis, the devil, according to the Mohammedans, i. 181.

† Elbo, island, how formed, ii. 57.

Elbæsus, Sanchoniatho's history dedicated to, ii. 369.

Eldad and Medad prophesy in Moses's camp, iii. 5, n.

— a spurious book quoted by Hermes, ib. n.

Eldod's inveteracy against Hengist, xix. 21.

† Elea, where situate, ix. 22, n.

Eleans league with the Athenians, vi. 290, & 291, n. Invaded by the Spartans, 465, & seq. Make peace with them, ib. Join with Antiochus, vii. 38.

Eleatic sect, an account of, i. 84, 85.

Eleatus settles in Phœcis, vi. 10. The founder of Elatea, 32.

Eleazar, the son of Aaron, ii. 549. Makes the censers of Korah into a covering for the altar, iii. 17. Installed by Moses into his father's dignity, 22.

— reproves Izates's hypocrisy, ix. 637.

— made high-priest, x. 81. Sends the seventy interpreters to Ptolemy, 84, n.

— a venerable Jew, martyred, x. 118. A surly Pharisee's affront to Hyrcan, x. 205, & n.

— a foolish priest betrays the sacred treasury, x. 248.

— the son of Annas, made high-priest, x. 413. Carried off by the sicarii, 571. Murdered by the Zelots, 576.

— head of the Zelots, defeats the Romans, x. 576. Made governor of Idumea, 578.

— a worthy priest, opposes the Zelots, x. 594, 595. Surprised by Gischala, 598. His desperate end at Massada, 620.

— a gigantic Jew, sent to Rome, xiv. 47.

Electra, the mother of Dardanus, v. 537. & seq.

Elements, all revered by the Persians, v. 41. Laws and method for preserving them pure, ib. &c.

† Elephantis, where sited, xviii. 154, & 164.

† Elephantophagi, who, and where sited, xviii. 94.

Elephants rout the Romans, ix. 555. A remedy found against it, 562, 567. When first led in triumph at Rome, xii. 89. One hundred and four follow that of Metellus, 134. Baited to death afterwards, 135. Long dreaded by the Romans, xvii. 267. Brought at first with Indian leaders, 268, & n. When first used by the Carthaginians, 293, n. How forced over the Rhosne, 347. Remarks on that docil animal, ib. n.

Elephenor kills his grandfather, vii. 650. Banished, ib. Killed before Troy, ib.

Eleric's stratagem to find out his treacherous subjects, xvi. 367. Turns christian, and abdicates, 368.

Elefbaan subdues the Homerites, xviii. 169. Turns christian, ib. & seq. His character, ib. n.

Eleus, king of Elis, vi. 71, & n.

Eleusians murdered by the thirty tyrants, vi. 325.

† Eleufina damaged by the overflow of the Cephissus, xiv. 619.

— the high-priest of, his magical tricks with Julian, xv. 527.

† Eleufis, a sea-port of Attica, v. 640, & 641, n. The rites of Ceres performed there, vii. 65, n.

† Eleuthera, a city in Crete, described, vii. 462. Taken by Metellus, 483. Her walls broken with vinegar, xvii. 356.

Eleutherus sent exarch into Italy, xix. 524. His treason and death, 526.

Elfs sacrificed to by the Saxons, xix. 12.

Eli, high-priest and judge of Israel, iii. 519. Shameful remifness to his sons, 520. Threatened by a prophet from God, 523. His unhappy end, 525.

Eli, Eli, &c. ps. xxii. in what sense to be understood, x. 513, & n. & seq. n. In what language, ib.

Eliakim. See Jehoiakim, iv. 172.

Elias, the Bosphoran king, defeats and kills Justinian, xvi. 355.

Eliashab, an unworthy jewish priest, x. 54. His death, 60.

Elijah, the prophet, many particulars relating to him, iv. 90, 91, n. Meeting with Ahab, 92. Zeal against Baal, 93.

† Elim,

I N D E X to the

- † Elim, one of the Israelitish encampments, ii. 591.
- † Elis, the kingdom of, part, of anti-ent Greece, v. 604. Whence so named, vi. 66. Its situation, extent, &c. ib. By whom founded, 70. Its kings, &c. ib. & seq. Ruined by war and pestilence, 74.
- † ——— metropolis of that kingdom, vi. 67. See also vol. i. 472.
- Elisa, the eighth son of Japhet, i. 350.
- Dido, her husband murdered by Pygmalion, ii. 380, & seq. Flees into Afric, ib. The time of her coming to Carthage, xvi. 558. Whether she founded it, ib. Worshipped there, 632. Her flight from Tyre, xvii. 3. Touching at Cyprus, 4, 5. Settling in Afric, 6. Death, 9, 10. Character, ib. Whether cotemporary with Æneas, ib.
- Elisabeth, the wife of Aaron, ii. 549.
- the mother of John the baptist. Her pregnancy, x. 328, & seq.
- † Elisha, eldest son of Javan, where settled, i. 471, 472.
- the prophet, cures Naaman of his leprosy, ii. 316, & seq. Persecuted by Benhadad, 317. Foretels his death, and Hazael's treason, 319.
- Elium, in the Phœnician history, the same with Lamech, i. 262, n. Why that name given to Noah, 263, n.
- Ella defeats the Britons, xix. 20. Defeated, 21. Enlarges his kingdom, ib. & 22. His death, 28.
- Attila's son, made king of the Acatziri, xix. 59.
- Ellebichus sent to judge the Antiochians, xvi. 72. His severity softened, 73, 74.
- † Ellopia, in Eubœa by whom built, vii. 647.
- † Elon, not a plain, but an oak, ii. 399, n.
- one of the judges of Israel, iii. 519.
- Elpidius preserves Symmachus's writings, xvi. 110, n.
- Elul, the twelfth month of the jewish year, iii. 206, n.
- the fast of, in memory of the ill report of the ten spies, iii. 10.
- Elulæcus, king of Tyre, takes Gath, ii. 382. Defends Tyre against the Assyrians, ib. Disperses their fleet, ib. & seq.
- † Elyma, Elymais, where placed, i. 459. Whence so called, v. 542.
- † ——— a city of Macedon, viii. 8.
- † ——— the kingdom of, ix. 641, & seq.
- † Elyma, metropolis of, ix. 642.
- † ——— the temple of plundered, ix. 642.
- Elymas assists Agathocles, xvii. 173. Turns tail, and defeated by him, 174.
- Elymean kings, unknown by name, ix. 642.
- † Emathia, from whom so called, v. 547.
- † Emerita Augusta, by whom built, xiii. 376. New-colonied by Otho, xiv. 343. Described, xviii. 330.
- † Emeriti, veterans, why so called, xiii. 521, n.
- † Emessa, the kingdom of, described, ix. 634. The cathedral of, built by Constantius, xv. 511.
- † Emessans kill young Quietus, xv. 240. Put to the sword, ib. Surrendered to Aurelianus, 259.
- Emilianus, Scipio, passes mount Olympus, viii. 512.
- Emilius, Paul. succeeds against Perseus, viii. 511, 516. Speech to him, 521. Treatment of him, 522, & seq. New-models the Macedonian government, ib. & seq. Triumph, 528.
- † Emins the powerful descendants of Ham, ii. 103. Why called Moabites, ib. Driven out by them, ib.
- † Emmæus, whence so called, x. 403, n. & 404. Where situate, 414, n. Fortified by the Syrians, 166. Whence called Nicopolis, 620, n.
- Empedocles believed the world to be compounded of minute particles, i. 114. His two masters, 134. Physiology explained, ib. &c. Turns the stream of two rivers, vii. 149. His famed saying of the Agrigentines, xvii. 66.
- Emperor, the import of that title changed, xiii. 366. In Italy, their territories, xix. 596.
- Emponia's fidelity to her husband, xiv. 448. Put to death, 449.
- † Emporium taken by Hannibal, xvii. 48.
- † Empulum taken by the Romans, xi. 637.
- En Soph, of the Jews, i. 125.
- Enceladus's avarice raises a revolt in Gaul, xiii. 403. Buys his pardon, 414.
- † Encella taken by Dionysius, xvii. 117. By Timoleon, 134.
- Enchelæ chuse Cadmus their general, v. 665.
- Encratite Manichees, whence so called, xvi. 47.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Endortes, a Celtic general, taken and crucified, xvii. 314, *n*.

Endymion, king of Elis, the fable of, vi. 70, & *n*.

† England. See Britain, xviii. 646. Whence called Anglia and Saxony, xix. 10.

† English take some provinces from the Welsh, xix. 36.

† Engoulesme taken by the Franks, xix. 296.

† Engyumæ, city in Sicily, vii. 154. Spared by Marcellus, 386

† Enna, the city of, vii. 154. Taken by Dionysius, 234. Attempted, 267. Taken by Sicilian slaves, xii. 388. By the Agrigentines, xvii. 177, & *n*. By Hamilcar, 242. Betrayed to the Romans, 244.

Ennius, the poet, his writings, xii. 158. Instructs Cato in Sardinia, 298.

— Lucius, his frivolous trial, xiii. 617.

Ennon, the supposed son of Job, ii. 530.

Enoch translated into heaven, 236, 237, & *n*. Various opinions concerning him, ib. & seq.

— the spurious book of, i. 238, 239, & *n*. Some fragments of it, 246, *n*, & seq.

Enos, the son of Seth, when born, i. 235.

† Entella, surprised by the Campanians, vii. 233.

† Eordians, where seated, viii. 11.

Eoric, settles upon the Loyre, xvi. 227.

Eoster worshipped by the Saxons, xix. 21.

Epaminondas, defeats the Spartans in Bithynia vi. 499. Invades Laconia, 502. Rebuilds Messene, 503. Breaks into Peloponnesus, 504. Frustrated in his attempt against Sparta, 506. Against Mantinea, ib. Slain, ib.

— guardian to Philip, viii. 75, 76. His character, 77, *n*, & seq.

† Epanterii, who, xvii. 473.

Epaphroditus sent to watch Cleopatra, ix. 309.

— Sylla, why so called, xii. 582, *n*.

Epeus, the pretended contriver of the Trojan horse, vi. 70.

Ephesian letters, a proverb, vi. 115, & *n*.

† Ephesians, their pride, viii. 163.

† Ephesus, a city of Lydia, v. 487. Metropolis of Ionia, vii. 110. By whom built, v. 658, 659. Opens its gates to

VOL. XX.

Alexander, 207. Greatly enriched by him, ib. The antient and modern state of it, vii. 110. & seq. Tyrants of it, 114, 115. How devoted to Diana, 115. Ruined by Sylla, 137, & seq.

Ephesus taken by Antiochus, ix. 9.

— the temple of, the only one that escaped the Persian fury, v. 150. Spared by Demetrius, viii. 408. Plundered by the Goths, xix. 123.

Ephetæ, the court of, why instituted, v. 656. Their power, &c. vi. 98, 116.

Ephialtes, head of the Athenian party, vi. 230. His character, ib. & seq. Assassinated, 234.

† Ephira, by whom built, v. 557. The old name of Corinth, vi. 34.

Ephod of the Jewish high-priest described, iii. 261.

Ephori of Sparta, by whom instituted, vi. 411, & 412. Their office, ib. &c. Become tyrants, 527, & 528, *n*. Murdered, 539. How like the Carthaginian quinquevirs, xvi. 597.

Ephorus's writings and character, xv. 450, *n*. xvii. 44, *n*.

Ephraim born, ii. 482. Presented to and blest by Jacob, 483.

† — the tribe of, their lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

† — the wood of, iii. 120.

Ephraimites, defeated by Jephtha, iii. 518.

† Ephron, the Hittite, his generous behaviour to Abraham, ii. 196.

— taken by Judas Maccabeus, x. 147.

† Ephtotiles, who, and where sit, xvi. 59. Besiege Edessa, ib.

Elpinice, sister and concubine of Cimon, vi. 189, & 241, *n*. Her brave speech to Pericles, 252.

Epicharis, forwards the conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 237. Imprisoned, ib. Her signal constancy on the rack, 240. Death, 241.

Epicnemidia, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Whence so called, vi. 82.

Epicteetus, the famed philosopher, his character, &c. xiv. 650, *n*.

† — part of Phrygia Minor, v. 520.

Epicurus's atomic system, &c. considered, 114 115, & seq. Notion of the gods, 117, & seq.

Epicydes plots against Syracuse, vii. 348. Chosen prætor, 352. Cabals with the Leontines, 356. Commands in Syracuse, 375. Retires to Agrigentum, 376. Defeated, 388.

† Epidamnians, a colony of Corinth, vi. 253.

N

† Epidamnus,

† Epidamnus, in Macedon, described, viii. 6. *n.* Taken by the Corcyreans, 61.
 † Epidaurians, first peoplers of Ægina, vii. 634. Subdue it, 636, *n.* Submit to Glaucias, viii. 450.
 † Epidaurus, a famed sea-port in Lacedemon, vi. 49. Invaded by the Athenians, 294.
 † — the temple of, plundered by Sylla, vii. 80.
 Epigenes envied by Hermias, viii. 600. & seq. Murdered by him, 604.
 Epigeus, Autochthon, Uranus, i. 263, & seq. The heavens named from him, *ibid.*
 Epigoni, whence so called, v. 671. The war of, *ib.* & viii. 333.
 Epimenides expiates the Athenians, vi. 102.
 † Epiphania, a city in Cilicia Propria, v. 597.
 † Epipolæ, the hill of, described, vii. 145. Surprised by the Athenians, 194. Taken by the Romans, 372. Fortified by Dionysius, xvii. 76.
 † Epirots join with Antiochus, vii. 38. Subdued by the Romans, 96. Sold for slaves *ib.* & seq. Their character, ix. 532. Defeated at Argos, 572. Surrender, 576. & seq. Their commonwealth, 578.
 † Epirus, the kingdom of, described, vii. 95. Subdued and plundered by the Romans, *ib.* & seq. Its various fates since, 97. By whom peopled, ix. 531. & seq. Its government, *ib.* Plundered by the Gauls, xvi. 126. Seized by Michael Angelo, 508.
 Epistates, his office at Athens, vi. 136.
 † Epistropus, king of Lyncestus in Cilicia, v. 601.
 Epitus I. king of Arcadia, killed by a viper, vi. 11.
 — II. struck blind for his presumption, vi. 12.
 Epizelus, a surprising story of him, vi. 184.
 Eponymos, first archon of Athens, why so called, vi. 141.
 Epopeus, king of Sicyon, v. 617. Ravishes Antiope, 666. Dies of his wounds, 667.
 Epoptai at Athens, what, vii. 67, *n.*
 † Epordia, when built, xi. 256.
 † Eporedian, Ivrean slaves, whence so called, xiii. 376.
 Epulones, their first institution, xii. 300.
 Equestrian order forbid the arena, xiii. 469.

Equisco taken prisoner by the Goths, xvi. 20. Escapes and is slain, 21.
 Equitius, why set aside from the empire, xv. 574. Extortions in Illyricum, 583. Moderation to the Quadi, 604. Pursued by him, 605.
 — chosen tribune by force and murder, xii. 505, 507.
 Er, Judah's son, cut off for his wickedness, ii. 460.
 — the name of the Pamphylian Zo-roaster, v. 305.
 † Era fortified by the Messenians, vi. 421. Betrayed to the Lacedemonians, 423. & seq.
 Eraric, king of Italy, xix. 119, 478. Murdered, 479.
 Erasistratus's stratagem in favour of young Antiochus viii. 575, & seq.
 Eraclides, king of Rhodes, vii. 407.
 Eratosthenes's list of Theban kings considered, i. 621.
 — made keeper of the Alexandrian library, ix. 207. 208, & *n.* His writings and character, xviii. 76, *n.*
 Erato, the nymph, mother of king Azan, vi. 10.
 Erbessa made a Roman magazine, xii. 107. Delivered up to the Carthaginians, 108.
 † Erchenwin founds a fourth Saxon kingdom, xix. 30.
 Erdevirath, the story of, xi. 186. *n.*
 Erebus, in Aristophanes, what, i. 109.
 † Erech, a city in Chaldæa, i. 363, *n.*
 Erechtheus, king of Athens, v. 646. Founder of the rites of Ceres, vii. 66, *n.*
 † Eretrea, taken and destroyed by the Persians, v. 117.
 † Eretrean prisoners sent to people Cissia, v. 121.
 — betray the Athenians, vi. 513.
 † Eretria, a city in Eubœa, described, vii. 645.
 — the New, taken by the Romans, vii. 434. By Philip, 652.
 † — taken from the Athenians, xiii. 392.
 † Eretrian pillar, vii. 645.
 Eriethonius, king of Troas, v. 539.
 — of Athens, vi. 646. The fable of his birth, *ib.* *n.*
 Erigenes, a copier of Macrobius, xvii. 211, *n.*
 † Erigon, river, in Thessaly, vi. 16.
 † — in Macedon, viii. 22.
 † Erithra, by whom founded v. 659. Described vi. 108.
 † Erix

† Erix, in Sicily, described v. i. 151. 316. Surprized by the Romans, xii. 145. Retaken by Hamilcar, 149. Taken by Dionysius, xvii. 117. By Pyrrhus, 206. Razed by Hamilcar, 243. Taken by Barcas, 278.

Ermenegild, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Ermenric invaded by the Hunns, xvi. 12. Kills himself ib. See vol. xix. 46.

Ermeric, king of the Suevians in Spain, xvi. 180. His vain attempt on Galicia, 181. Driven out by Gonderic, 201. His treaty with the Galicians, 224. See vol. xix. 199, & seq.

Erna, and his Hunns, settle in Scythia Minor, xvi. 253.

Errius Potitius discovers a conspiracy, xii. 116.

† Erycina, Venus, rebuilt by Tiberius, xiii. 648.

Erylus, king of Byblus, ii. 369.

Eryfichthon, the son of Cecrops, his death, v. 645.

† Erythia island, where fited, xviii. 17, & n., & 350.

Eryxias, the last archon of Athens, v. 659.

Efarhaddon succeeds Sennacherib in Assyria, iv. 278. Unites Babylon to it, ib. Reduces Israel and Syria, 279. And Judah with king Manasse, ib. Egypt and Ethiopia, ib. & seq. His death, 281. Styled the great Asnapar, ib.

Esau born to Isaac, ii. 144. Sells his birthright, 145. Whence called Edom, ib. In what his birthright consisted, 146, n. Supplanted by his brother, 148. Removes to mount Seir, ib. Assists with Jacob at his father's funeral, 151. His character, 150, n. Descendants dukes of Edom, 160, 161.

† Escadia, where situate, xii. 361, n.

† Esdraelon, Segion, the plain of, iii. 117.

Esdras, the apocryphal book of, x. 47. n.

† Eserna made the magazine of the allies, xii. 525.

† Esiongeber, a sea-port in Edom, ii. 155.

Esik, partner with Hengist, xix. 18. Succeeds him, 21. His death, 28.

† Eskihiſſar. See Laodicea, v. 494.

Estates, laws against dissipating them, vi. 121.

† Estiolis, part of antient Greece, v. 604.

† Esquilian hill added to Rome xi. 357.

— a tribe added to the other three, xi. 357.

† Essa taken by Janneus, x. 219.

Essenians, why favoured by Herod, x. 282, n. Oppose his oath of fidelity, 306. A famous sect among the Jews, 363. Why not mentioned by the evangelists ib. Etymon of their name, ib. n. Their rise, ib. Austere life, ib. & seq. Faith and peculiar tenets, ib. & seq. Degeneracy and end, 370, 371.

† Essex, &c. seized on by the Saxons, xix. 18.

Esther, married to Ahashuerus, x. 24, & seq.

Esus, Hesus, the supreme deity with the Gauls, xviii. 408. Whence that name, 411, n. How worshipped, 413. & seq. When exchanged for Jupiter, 419. Worshipped by the Saxons, xix. 11.

Etearchus, king of Crete, vii. 479.

Eteocles, king of Thebes, his injustice to his brother, v. 633, 634. The cause of a bloody war, ib. & seq. 670. & seq. Kills himself, and is killed by him, ib.

† Ethan, the second encampment of the Israelites, ii. 579. Supposed the Butec of Herodotus, ib. n.

Ethbaal. See Ithobal, ii. 379.

† Etesian winds, whence so called, xiii. 78, & n.

Ethelbert raises civil wars among the Saxons, xix. 31.

† Ethiopia how divided, xviii. 84, 85.

† — Propria, its extent, xviii. 85. Names, ib. Why called Cush in Scripture, ib. & n. Its various nations, 92. Cities, 95, & n. Mountains, 96. Hot clime, 97. Season, 98. Soil, &c. 99. Beer, ib. & n. Lakes, &c. 106. Promontories and commerce, ib. & seq. Gold and other minerals, 110. Divided into forty-five kingdoms, 113. Its antiquity, kings, &c. 138, & seq. Subdued by Sesac, 143, & seq. By Cambyſes, 155. Penetrated by Ptolemy, 158. By Augustus, 161, & seq. By Probus, 163, & seq. The Zagæan, usurpation, 173, & seq.

† Ethiopians, how seated and divided, xvii. 89. Why black, 92. From whom descended, 110, 111. Whence and where settled, ib. & seq. Their antiquity, 112. Kingly government, 113. Laws, 114, & seq. Kings, how chosen, 113, 114, & 116. Their religion, deities, &c. 116, & seq. Worship of the sun, &c. 120. Language, 122. Its affinity to the Hebrew, &c. ib. & n. Its changes, 123. Hieroglyphics, 124, n. Alphabets, 126. Customs, 127. Weapons, 131. & n. Way of fighting, 133. Of preserving their dead, 134. Food, ib. Deify their kings, 135, & n. Character, 136, & seq. Kings.

Kings, whether descended from Solomon, 141, & seq. Conquer Egypt, 149. History, to the expulsion of the shepherds, ib. & seq. To the death of Sethon, 151, & seq. To Xerxes, 153, & seq. Serve under him, 156, & n. When converted, 163, 165. Reject Arianism, 167, & n.

Ethnarchy, what, x. 406.

† **Etra**, where situate, xi. 424.

† **Etruria**, part of Italia Propria, xi. 259. Described, ib. See the rest under *Hetruria*, *ibid.*

† **Etruscan**, the antient language of Magna Græcia, xvii. 341, n.

† **Etruscans**, their treachery to the Romans, xvii. 456. See *Hetrurians*, xi. 276.

Etruscilla, Heren. the wife of Decius, xv. 276.

—— his daughter, married to Gallus, xv. 221.

† **Etruscus**, king of Etruria, xi. 276.

—— the son of Decius, xv. 217. His death, 221.

Evagoras I. king of Cyprus, invaded by the Persians, v. 184. Forced to yield, 186. His attachment to them, vii. 497, & seq. Banished, 498.

—— II. his noble character, vii. 499. Subdues the whole island, 500. Invaded by the Persians, ib. & seq. Forced to a peace, 503. Murdered, ib.

—— III. driven out by his uncle, vii. 504. Put to death, 505.

—— king of Rhodes, vii. 407.

Evagrius's account of the Justinian war, xi. 147, n. Vain apology for Constantine IV. xv. 403.

Evander, a cowardly Cretan, his unlucky advice to Perseus, viii. 504. Hated by the Macedonians, 517. Put to death by Perseus, 518, 519.

—— introduces letters into Italy, xi. 268.

Evastus burnt alive, xv. 603.

† **Eubœa**, island, described, vii. 640, & seq. By whom first inhabited, 648. Its government, 649. Invaded by Philip, vii. 101.

—— invaded by the Athenians, vi. 173, 244. By the Persians, 178. Revolt, 313. Joined to Bœotia by an isthmus, 315. Taken by the Spartans, 478. By Antiochus, vii. 38.

Eubœans great mariners, vii. 649. Their tyrants, 652. By whom subdued, ib. & seq.

Eububezes succeeds Mohammed, xvi. 342. His conquests and death, ib.

Eubia, a Colchite beauty, married to Antiochus, vii. 39, 40.

Eucherius, the son of Stilicho, born, xvi.

118. Vain threats against christianity,

168. Put to death, 169.

Euclidas defeated at Selasia, vi. 570.

Eucolpius's writings and character, xv. 177, n.

Eucratides I. his character and death, ix. 631.

—— II. murders his father, ix. 631.

Eudamas's success against Antiochus, vii. 440. Defeats the Syrian fleet, 441.

Eudamidas's ill success in Thrace, vi. 497. Succeeds Agis, 512.

Eudemus, agent of Sejanus with Livia, xiii. 626. His punishment, 627.

Eudocia's extract and character, xvi. 202. Marriage to Theodosius, ib. & seq. Excellent poems, ib. & n. Declared Augusta, 214. Journey and largess to Jerusalem, 226. Retires thither, 228. Her death, building, &c. ib. & seq.

—— **Eudoxias's** daughter, carried prisoner, xvi. 259. Married to Hunneric, ib. & 272, & xix. 207.

—— the wife of Heraclius, crowned, xvi. 335. Delivery and death, ib.

—— widow of Ducas, made regent, xvi. 459. Invaded by the Turks, ib. Forced to marry, 460. Deposed and confined, 463.

Eudoxia, the wife of Arcadius, her extract, &c. xvi. 120. Her imperious and wicked sway, 145. Assumes manly titles, 150. Banishes St. Chrysostom, 157. Dies in childbed, ib.

—— **Licinia**, betrothed to Valentian III. xvi. 215. Married to him, 223. Forced to marry Maximus, 258. Hatches his death, ib. & seq. Carried off captive, 259. Sent back to Leo, 271. See also vol. xix. 207.

Eudoxius, the Arian bishop, swears Valens to Arianism, xv. 621. His death, 625.

Eve, by whom tempted, i. 199. The time of her death uncertain, 242.

Evelthon's treatment of Pheretima, vii. 494.

Evenus, king of Lyrnessus in Cilicia, v. 601.

† —— river of Ætolia, vi. 75, & seq.

—— the Apollonian shepherd's story, viii. 9, n.

Euephnus's treachery, the cause of the Messenian war, vi. 403.

† **Euergetæ**, whence so called, viii. 247. Favoured by Alexander, ib.

Eugenius proclaimed emperor, xv. 312. Killed at Antioch, ib.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Eugenius created emperor by Arbogastes, xvi. 95. His proud embassy to Theodosius, 98. Success against the Franks, 100. Restores paganism, *ib.* Defeated, 102. Put to death, 103.

—— the father of Themistius's writings and character, xvi. 112, *n.*

—— defeats the Scenitæ in Syria, xvi. 397.

Evi, prince of Midian, ii. 139.

Evilmerodach, succeeds his father, iv. 424. Governs during his delirium, *ib.* & seq. Defeated by the Medes, 489. Imprisoned by him for it, 425. Kindness to Jehoiachim, *ib.* Murdered by Neriglissar, *ib.* Probably the Belshazzar of Daniel, 425, 489, 497, *n.* & seq. *n.*

Eulæus, regent of Egypt, ix. 67. Corrupts the young king, 73.

† Eulyfian region, the antient seat of the Huns, xix. 41.

Eumelus's war with his two brothers, ix. 621. His character, and death, 622, 623.

Eumenes, I. succeeds in Pergamus, ix. 472.

—— II. wars with Antiochus, ix. 31, 475. His valour at Magnesia, 48, 478. Opposed by the Rhodians, *ib.* Wars with Prusias, *ib.* Makes peace with him, 481, & seq. Defeated by Hannibal's stratagem, *ib.* Invaded by Pharnaces, & seq. Makes peace with him, 482. Assists Antiochus, 64, 482. Speech to the Roman senate, 483. Wounded by Perseus's assassins, viii. 479, & seq. Allies with Rome against him, 485. Repulsed from Cassandria, viii. 507. Accused to the senate, ix. 490, & seq. His death, viii. 519, ix. 490.

—— Alexander's secretary, his moderation towards Hephestion, viii. 336, 337. Declares for Arideus, 355. His signal fidelity, 364. Sent against Ptolemy, 368. Defeats Neoptolemus, 369. Proscribed, 371. His defeat and bravery, 373, & seq. Loyalty, 376, & seq. Repulses Antigonus, 379. Marches to Persepolis, 380. Speech to his officers, 381, *n.* Defeats Antigonus, 379, & seq. Betrayed to him, and put to death, 385, 386.

—— Assists Scipio against the Syrians, xii. 308. Stabbed for his friendship to Rome, 320.

Eumenius's flattery to Constantius, xv. 304. Panegyric of Constantine, 357. Other writings, &c. 424, *n.*

Eumolpidæ, Ceres's rites in their family, vii. 67, *n.*

Eumolpus, the supposed institutor of Ceres's rites, vii. 67, *n.*

Eunapius's writings and character, xv. 424, *n.* 557, *n.* xvi. 115, *n.*

Eunomia, a great orator, xv. 424.

Eunomians suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 31. By Theodosius, 45.

Eunonus, king of Sparta, killed, vi. 65.

Eunuchs of all nations excluded the Lord's congregation, iii. 322, & *n.*

—— by whom first made, iv. 459, & *n.* v. 13. Suppressed by Domitian, xiv. 474.

—— the number of, regulated by Aurelian, xv. 266. Privileged by Constantius, 451. Excluded from being patricians, xvi. 233.

Eunus chosen chief of the revolted slaves, xii. 387. Proclaimed king, 389. Success against the Romans, *ib.* & seq. Defeated, 391. His death, *ib.*

Evocation among the Romans, what, xi. 429, *n.*

Evodius sent to kill Messalina, xiv. 139. Put to death by Caracalla, xv. 125.

Euphaes invaded by the Spartans, vi. 405, & seq. His death, 410.

Euphemia married to Anthemius, xvi. 244.

Euphemius's sacrilege, xvi. 389. Treason, *ib.* Death, *ib.*

Euphrasius killed by an earthquake, xvi. 304.

† Euphrates, river, i. 188. Its course, iv. 309. The antient way of navigating it, 310, ix. 319.

† Euphratesiana, the kingdom of, whence so named, xiv. 440.

Euphrosyna forced out of a monastery by Balbus, xvi. 398. Sent back by his son, 390.

Euratus, the Achean, his speech to the Roman senate, vi. 650.

Euric murders his brother, and mounts the Gothic throne, xvi. 273. Seizes some provinces in Gaul, 278. Makes peace with them, 281. See also, xix. 118. Ravages Lusitania, 165. Conquests in Spain, *ib.* & seq. In Gaul, 166. Vain attempt on Auvergne, 167. Enmity to the orthodox, *ib.* His territories, 168. Death and character, 169, & seq.

† Euripus. See Negropont, v. 661. The streights of, described, vii. 641, *n.* The isles of, 653.

Europa, stolen by Jupiter, ii. 366. Carried into Crete, vii. 466, 471.

† Europus, a city in Macedon, viii. 11.

Eurotas, founder of Lacedemon, vi. 46.

Eurotas,

† Eurotas, a famed river there, vi. 48.
 Eurybiades surprises the Persian fleet, v. 341. vi. 443.
 Eurycrates, first and second, kings of Sparta, vi. 416, 427.
 Eurydice's precaution against Olympias, viii. 440 & seq. Put to death, 442.
 — speech to the Athenian general, viii. 74.
 Euryleon, the son of Æneas. See Africanus, xi. 280.
 Eurylochus betrays Demetrius to the Ætolians, vii. 32.
 Eurymedon, sent into Sicily, vi. 284, & seq. Slain at Syracuse, 301. See also, vii. 196, 201.
 Eurypylus, king of Mysia, v. 569.
 Euryfaces, king of Salamis, vii. 639.
 Eurysthenes and Procles, joint kings of Sparta, vi. 51.
 Eurystheus's hatred to Hercules, v. 628.
 Eurythus robbed by Hercules, vi. 56.
 — a blind Spartan's brave death, vi. 443, n.
 Eurytionidæ and Eurypontidæ, whence so called, vi. 64.
 Eusebia married to Constantius, xv. 453. Friendship to Julian and the Arians, 454, 473. Unnatural jealousy of Helena, 454, 455. Journey to Rome, 477. Barenness and death, 454, 455.
 Eusebius of Cæsarea's observations on the Phœnician cosmogony, i. 96. On the Egyptian, 99. Partiality against the pagans, 97.
 — account of the Thundering legion, xv. 23. Account of Constantine's conversion vindicated, 369. Speech on the holy sepulchre, 410. Book on Easter, ib. Character of Constantine, 419. His writings, &c. 423, n.
 — bishop of Nicomedia, banished, xv. 401. Recalled, 405. Imposes on Constantine, 411. His hypocrisy, 414. Education of young Julian, 521.
 — Constantius's high chamberlain, quells a mutiny in Gaul, xv. 461. Undermines Gallus, 467. Cruelty to all his friends, ib. & seq. Treachery to Ursinus, 492, 494. Deputation to Julian, 529. Put to death, 531.
 — a professor of eloquence, succeeds Proereses, xv. 550, n.
 — brother-in-law to Constantine, fined and banished, xvi. 2.
 — the author of Gainas's war, his poem lost, xvi. 213, n.
 Eustathius banished by Constantine, xv. 411.

Eustathius his writings and character, xvi. 292, n.
 — bishop his learned comment upon Homer, xvi. 491.
 Eutaric's marriage and promotion, xix. 441. Reception at Rome, ib. Death, ibid.
 † Euthalites, whence so called, xi. 114. Defeated the Persians, ib. & seq. Who they were 116, 117, n.
 Eutherius sent to disculpate Julian, xv. 478.
 Euthria, taken by the Greeks, burns herself, v. 584.
 Euthymius absolves the emperor for marrying a fourth wife, xvi. 405.
 Eutropia, the wife of Maximian, xv. 293.
 — daughter to Constantius, xv. 334. Whether a christian, 370.
 — the sister of Constantine, murdered, xv. 444.
 Eutropius's abridgment imperfect, xiv. 582. Character of Constantius, xv. 332. Writings and character, xvi. 25, n.
 — sent to consult the hermit John, xvi. 98. Great sway with Arcadius, 120. Envied by Rufinus, 121. Succeeds him, 124. His extract and sad character, 125. Hatred to Stilicho, 126. Treachery to Abundantius, 127. To Timasius, 128. To Barbus, 129. Stirs up Gildo to revolt, 131. His griping consulship, 137. Disallowed by Honorius, ib. Undermined by Gainas, 141. Degraded and deposed, 142. Banished, ib. Beheaded, 144. See also vol. xix. 148.
 Eutyrians suppressed by Marcian, xvi. 259. Raise a tumult at Alexandria, 266. And a massacre at Constantinople, 300, 301.
 Eutyrianus a buffoon, made consul, xv. 153.
 Euvates among the Gauls, their office, xix. 575.
 † Euxine sea, said to be so called from Askinaz, i. 468. v. 530. How formed, vii. 625, 626. Described by Arrian, xiv. 632, & seq. Frozen twenty days, xvi. 152.
 Euzoius, an Arian bishop, baptizes Constantius, xv. 509.
 Exarchs, their rise and office, xix. 508. Number, names, and duration, 509.
 Exauكتورation, among the Romans, what, xiii. 506, n.
 Excommunication, a dreadful punishment among the Jews, iii. 342. Transmitted to the Christians, 344. Yet not in a damning sense, ib. &c. Three kinds of it among the Jews, 342, n.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Exercises in Sparta, how regulated, vi. 391, & seq.

Exhilaratus, duke of Naples, murdered, xvi. 362. xix. 561.

Exiles, Roman, put to death by Caligula, xiv. 69. n.

† Exiliffa, where sited, xviii. 8. Whether the same with Ceuta, *ibid.*

Exipodras put to death by his father, ix. 443.

Exodares resigns his crown to Trajan, xiv. 577.

Expiation day, among the Jews, the only fast of divine appointment, iii. 218. Why ordained, 219. How strictly kept, *ib.* &c. Other expiations performed by them, 226, & seq.

—— among other nations, vi. 103, n.

† Ezion Geber a famed port in Petrea, xviii. 185.

Ezra sent into Judea, x. 25, 26. His commission in favour of the Jews, 27. Reforms the church and state, *ib.* & n. And Jewish canon, 28. Whether the inventor of Hebrew points, 31, n. His insertions to the Hebrew text, 33, & n. Character and writings, 39, & seq. Reads the law to the people, 51. Whether the founder of the Caraites sect, 372, n.

F

FABIA betrothed to M. Aurelius, xv. 4. Suspected of poisoning Verus, 15.

—— Orestilla married to Gordianus, xv. 192. Eudocia. See Eudocia, xvi. 335.

Fabian martyred at Rome, xv. 217.

Fabiani, Lupercalian priests, why so called, xi. 285, n.

Fabii, why so esteemed by the Romans, xi. 467, 468. Their valour, 469, & seq. Sad catastrophe, 472. Treachery to the Celtes, 578. Defeated by them, 579.

Fabius's writings and character, xv. 210, n.

Fabius mounts the breach at Jerusalem, x. 238.

—— Quinct. defeats the Volsci, xi. 461. Wholesome advice to the senate, 486. Success against the Arpi, xii. 243.

—— Q. Rull. chosen master of the horse, xii. 12. Condemned by the dictator, *ib.* & 13. Pardoned, 14. Success against the Samnites, 16.

—— Q. Maximus, why so called, xii. 50. Chosen dictator, 31. Defeats the Samnites, *ib.* Before Sora, 32. And the Hetrurians, 39. Opens a way through the

Ciminian forest, 40. Defeats the Umbrians, 42. The Hetrurians, 43. Umbrians and Samnites, 45, 46. Reforms the state, 50. Defeats the Marfi, &c. *ib.* & seq. Hetrurians, 60, & seq. Gauls, 62, & seq. Opposes his son's election, 71. His death and character, 80.

Fabius, Maxim. Verrucos. his character, xii. 165. Chosen prodictator, 208. Why surnamed Cunctator, 209. Success against Hannibal, *ib.* Outwitted by him, 210, & seq. Recalled, 211. See vol. (xviii. 278, 339, 312, 451.) Speech to the senate, *ib.* Defeats the Carthaginians, xii. 212. Wholesome advice to the senate, 223. Wastes the Capuans, 237. Success in Campania, 240, & seq. Merry judgment of the Tarentine pictures, 264, & seq.

—— Pictor, why so called, xii. 50.

—— Gurgus. See Gurgus, xii. 71.

—— Q. success in Spain, xiii. 47.

—— Maxim. takes Munda, xiii. 124, 129.

—— chosen consul, xiii. 417. Disgraced by Augustus, 476. Kills himself, *ib.*

—— Rusticus, his writings and character, xiv. 291, n.

—— betrayed by the Thracians, ix. 430, 431, & n.

—— Hispanus, banished for extortion, xiv. 564.

—— Marcel. history lost, xiv. 582. Consul besieges Drepanum, xvii. 271.

Fables, why mixed with antient history, v. 603, n.

Fabricius sent ambassador to Pyrrhus, ix. 558. His intrepid gallantry there, 559. Sent against him, 564. Generous letter to him, *ib.*

—— success against the confederates, xii. 83, n.

—— Viento, banished for his satire against the senate, xiv. 216.

Fabulous and heroic times, a general review of, v. 692.

Factions, blue, at Constantinople, beaten by the green, xvi. 297.

Fadilda, Antoninus's daughter, xiv. 658. Betrothed to Maximus, xv. 183, 184.

—— Julia, married to Fabilius, xv. 210, n.

Fadus Cuspius, sent governor of Judea, x. 562, & seq. Quells an insurrection there, 564.

† Fæsulæ,

I N D E X to the

† Fæfulæ, the colony of, drawn into Catilines conspiracy, xii. 632.

† Fair, the promontory of, where sited, xi. 644.

Falæ and Falarica, a weapon described, xvii. 328, n.

Falco, Q. Cos. bold speech to Pertinax, xv. 72, 73. Named to the empire, 77. Retires, ib.

† Faleria surrendered to Camillus, xi. 563.

† Falisci fall on the Romans before Veii, xi. 566. Defeated, ib. Their speech to the senate, 568. Ally with Rome, 651. Defeated by Brutus, xii. 71. Subdued by Cerco, 159.

Falling-sickness, the Romans bloody remedy against, xii. 408, n.

† Famagesta in Cyprus, how built, vii. 486, 487, & n.

Famine, averted by the death of seven of Saul's sons, iv. 44.

† Fanegoria, a city in Pontus, ix. 372.

Fannia's gratitude to Marius, xii. 537.

Faramond, whether he had any sway over the Franks, xvi. 199. His extract, ib. & c.

† Fargana, where situate, xi. 221.

Faro de Messina, vii. 139.

Fasces, why worn reverse at funerals, xiii. 598 & n.

Fassidæ, king of the Gepidæ, defeated, xix. 335, 336.

Faventius raises a revolt in Vitellius's fleet, xiv. 398.

Faunius, a fabulous king of Latium, xi. 277. His reception of Evander, ib. & 268.

—— Caius, saves the Roman camp, xii. 360.

—— C. Strabo, chosen consul, xii. 403. Opposes Gracchus, 404.

Favonius's severe taunt to Pompey, xiii. 41, 60. Goes with him in his flight, 76. Answer to Brutus, 136. Merry interposition between him and Cassius, 252, 253. Just invectives against Octavius, 292, & n.

Favor, the pantomine taunt at Vespasian's funeral, xiv. 351.

Favorinus's pleasantry to Adrian, xiv. 609. His writings and character, 649, n. Saracasm against the Athenians, 650, n.

Fausta and Faustus, Sylla's twins, why so called, xii. 582, n.

Fausta, the wife of Constantine, born, xv. 293. Married, 351. Her issue by him, ib. Fidelity to him, 358. Delivered of a

son, 391. Treachery to Crispus, 402. Death, 403.

Fauslina, Annia, married to Antoninus Pius, xiv. 658, 663. Her avarice checked by him, 664. Death and lewd character, 667, 678.

—— daughter to Antoninus, married to M. Aurelius, xiv. 658, 678. Whether accessory to Cassius's treason, xv. 30, 31. Her two letters to the emperor about it, 31, n. Death and undeserved honours, 36.

—— Annia, put to death by Commodus, xv. 64.

—— married to Heliogabalus, xv. 150. Murdered by him, ib.

—— widow of Constantius, comes to Procopius, xv. 617.

Faustian society of women founded by M. Aurelius, xv. 37.

† Faustina, whence so called, ix. 458. xv. 37.

Faustinus executed for a jest, xv. 610.

Faustulus educates Remus and Romulus, xi. 284.

Faustus, Cornel. mounts the breach at Jerusalem, x. 238.

Feasts, how celebrated among the Jews, iii. 383, & seq.

—— of Asia, kept at Philadelphia, v. 572.

—— at public meals appointed by Solon, how regulated, vi. 142.

February, why counted unlucky at Rome, ix. 319.

Feciales, at Rome, their office, xi. 315. How they ratified treaties, 325, & 326, n. And declared war, 335, & n.

Felicissimus, his revolt and death, xv. 267.

Felix driven out of Jerusalem, x. 262. Made procurator of Judea, 565. His sad character, 566, 567, & n. Murders the good high-priest, 567. Answer to St. Paul, 568.

Felix, great sway with Claudius, xiv. 103. Who he was, ib. n.

—— Sextilius, defeats the revolted Treverians, xiv. 426.

—— a faithless tool of young Gordian, xv. 203, n.

—— murdered by the soldiers, xvi. 219.

Fencing-masters, when first introduced, xii. 479.

Fenestella, the poet, when he flourished, xiv. 237.

Fenius Rufus conspires against Nero, xiv. 237, & seq. His treachery and cruelty to his associates, 241, 243. Accused by

Scævina,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Scævius, 246. His unmanly death, 247.

Feramors, the son of Rustan, killed by Ardshir, v. 345.

Feretrius, Jupiter whence so called, xi. 301. His temple rebuilt by Anchus, 338.

Feridon, king of Persia. See Pheridun, v. 254.

Ferok Hormouz put to death, xi. 245.

Feronia, the goddess, whence so called, xi. 331.

† — the temple of, where xi. 331. Plundered by Hannibal, xii. 255. xvii. 443.

Fesceni, their rude plays, xi. 623.

Festivals appointed by Romulus, xi. 296.

Festus, Port. sent governor of Judea, x. 568. Severity to the turbulent Jews, 569.

— Pompon. writings and character, xv. 514, n. Made proconsul of Asia, xvi. 2. Cruelty there, 3.

† Fez, the extent of, xviii. 2.

† Fidena besieged by the Romans, xi. 408. Taken by Clælius, 411. By Q. Sp. Priscus, 550.

† — the amphitheatre of, kills and hurts fifty thousand people, xiii. 657, 658.

† Fidenates, their origin, xi. 269. Conquered by Romulus, 310. Treachery to the Romans, 329. Subdued and punished, 331. Defeated by Ancus, 336. Severely used by Tarquin, 343. Fresh revolt and defeat, ib. & seq.

Filii Augustorum, who, xv. 355.

Fiefs their origin, xix. 513.

Filimer the Great settles near Palus Mæot. xix. 107. His reign there, 117.

Fimbria discarded by Flaccus, ix. 402. His revenge and cruelties, 403. Success against Mithridates, ib. & seq. Kills himself, 408. See also xii. 551, & seq.

Fines, how regulated by the Romans, xi. 516.

Fire, in what sense worshipped by the old Persees, v. 35. How fed and preserved, 30. The ceremony of praying to it, 49.

— when and how discovered after the Babylonish captivity, x. 52, n. Worshipped by the Carthaginians, xvi. 632.

— ships, invented by the Rhodians, ix. 38.

Firmicus's writings and character, xv. 517, n.

Firmilianus put to death, xv. 387.

VOL. XX,

Firminus Cattus's treachery to Libo, xiii. 563. Banished, 639.

— his revolt in Egypt, xv. 262. Executed, 263.

Firmus's revolt in Moria, xv. 599. Submission and pardon, 601. Revolt and flight, 602, 603. Betrayed, ib. Hangs himself, ib.

Firouz I. II. &c. kings of Persia, according to Oriental writers, xi. 180, n. & seq.

First-born, why to be consecrated to God, ii. 576. How redeemed, ib. Not restrained to the eldest, iii. 237. Whether Christ was subject to that law, *ibid.* n.

— of the beasts, how consecrated or redeemed, ib. & seq. & iii. 238, 239, & n.

— of Egypt killed, ii. 574.

First-fruits to be offered to God, iii. 234. The laws concerning, and the ceremonies of offering them, ib. & seq. Traditions of the Talmud, 235, n. The extent of those offerings, 236. At the dedication of cities, xi. 288.

Fishes, a strange kind of, caught, xvi. 277.

Flaccus's cruelty to the Alexandrian Jews, x. 553. Punished, 554.

— Valerius's law in favour of debtors, xii. 555. Sent to succeed Sylla, 556. Killed by Fimbria, 557.

— Sylla's friend, chosen inter-*rex*, xii. 577.

— M. Lænius's friendship to Cicero, xiii. 9, n.

— Minutius surrenders to Cæsar, xiii. 120.

— Vesicular, the betrayer of Libo, xiii. 564. Put to death, xiv. 8.

— Pomponius betrays Rhescuporis, xiii. 584.

— Verrius the grammarian, his writings, &c. xiv. 38, n.

— Herdonius succeeds Virginius in Gaul, xiv. 303. Opposed by the German troops, 317. His cowardice, 334. Murdered, 412.

Flacilla, the wife, of Theodosius, her extract and character, xvi. 34. Death, 67.

Flamines priest, whence so called, xi. 315, & n.

Flaminius, Quint. sent against the Spartan tyrant, vi. 542, & seq. Brings over the Achæans, 611. Vain attempt on Corinth, 613. Shameful alliance with Nabis, 615. And peace with Macedon, 617. Causes the universal freedom of Greece to

be proclaimed, 618. Withdraws his garrisons, 619. Speech to the Achæans about Zacynthus, 626. Affronted at the Ætolians, vii. 19, 20. Makes peace with Philip, 23. Speech to the Ætolian assembly, 27. Exploded by the Ætolian deputy, 35. Pleasant speech to the general assembly, 36. Rebukes the Consul at Naupactus, 50. Raises the siege of it, 51. Subdues the Bœotians, 93, & seq.

Flaminius the tribune's father, silences him at the rostrum, xii. 166.

—— Nepos's successful expedition against the Insubres, xii. 175. & seq. Retrieved by his brave tribune, 176.

—— C. sent against Hannibal, xii. 201. His rash character, xvii. 367. Death, 368. Threatened by ill omens, xii. 204. & seq. Defeated and killed, 206.

—— Quinct. succeeds in Macedon, xii. 298. Secures the freedom of Greece, 303. Success in Gaul, ib. & seq.

Flavia Titiana's character, xv. 72. Disliked by Pertinax, ib.

Flavian family, the origin and rise of, xiv. 41.

—— colony, by whom founded, xiv. 451.

Flavianus, bishop, sent to intercede for the Antiochians, xvi. 76. Excellent speech to Theodosius, 77. Succeeds in his suit, ib. & seq.

—— dies in defence of the Alps, xvi. 101.

Flavius Nepos, a turbulent tribune, xii. 646.

—— deposed by Cæsar, xiii. 133.

—— the brother of Arminius, his sharp contest with him, xiii. 556.

—— Subrius conspires against Nero, xiv. 236. Discouraged by the coward Senius, 242.

—— Sabinus made governor of Rome, xiv. 331.

—— Scaevinus conspires against Nero, xiv. 236. Betrayed by his servant, 239, 240. Nob's confession, 240. Brave speech at his trial, 246. Intrepid death, ib.

—— Vespasian. See Vespasian, xiv. 77, & seq.

Flax, of Egypt, exceeding fine, i. 504. Fleece the golden, what, vi. 20, n. 23, 24, n.

Fleet, the first Roman, unsuccessful, xii. 41. Polybius's account of it confuted, 102, n. A new one built, 110. Another by private persons, 147.

† Flensburgh, metropolis of the Angles, xix. 9.

Flesh, whether permitted before the flood, i. 217.

Flesh human, sold publicly during the famine, xvi. 181.

Flint, said to have been cut by a razor, xi. 347.

Flood, the profane account of it, i. 255. From the Phœnicians, Chaldeans, 256, 271, & seq. From the Greeks, 279, n. Why Phœnician historians suppress it, 262, n. Short history of it, 278, & seq. Whether topical, 281. Reasons for its having been general, 282, & seq. Conjectures how it came, 285, & seq. Burnet's theory of it, 289, & seq. Whiston's, 292, & seq. The most rational account of it, 295. The height of the waters, 304. Its beginning and end, 304, & n. Persian and Indian traditions of it, 306.

—— account of some particular floods, i. 280, 281, & n.

† Florentia, Florence, plundered by Sylla, xii. 574. Relieved by Stilicho, xvi. 161.

Florentius, an enemy to Julian, xv. 498, 528. Runs away from him, 501. Consulship and flight, 506. Narrow escape from death, 331.

—— another put to death by Julian, xv. 332.

—— the betrayer of Procopius, xv. 617. Put to death, ib.

Florianus, the brother of Tacitus, xv. 277. Repulsed from the consulship, ib. Assumes the purple, and murdered, ib. & 278.

—— success against the Goths, xix. 130.

Florus; Gessius, governor of Judea, his sad character, x. 572. His rapines and cruelties complained against, 574. Horrid butcheries, 575. Brutishness to Berenice, 576.

—— Julius stirs up a revolt in Gaul, xiii. 611. Defeated and killed, ib.

—— Luc. his writings and character, xiv. 657, n. Verses to and from Adrian, 658, n.

—— the son of Evastus, burnt alive, xv. 603.

—— the consul's success in Italy, xvii. 244.

Flutes, a martial instrument of the Greeks, vi. 63.

Fohi, first king of China, 243, 244. Whether Noah, ib. n. & seq. n.

† Folkstone, the battle of, xix. 17.

Follis, the tax of, unjustly fathered upon Constantine, xv. 418.

Fonteis murdered by the Ausculans, xi. 519.

—— Capito, chosen consul, xiii. 470. Fontes

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Fonteiſus murdered in Germany, xiv. 316.
† Formio, river, a boundary of antient Gaul, xi. 255.

Fornication, how puniſhed among the Jews, iii. 347.

† Fortunate iſlands deſcribed, xii. 593, n. Where ſited, xviii. 19, n. Their number, 21.

Fortunatianus's writings and character, xv. 209, n.

† Fortune, the temple of, at Elis, vi. 67.

— ſeveral erected to her by Servius, xi. 354. One by Sempronius, xii. 279.

† — Valiant, the temple of, xiii. 589.

† Forum Vibii, where ſituate, xi. 255. Beautified by Tarquin, 345. & ſeq.

† Foſſway, in Britain, deſcribed, xviii. 683.

† Fountains, &c. worſhipped by the Gauls, xviii. 454, & n. & 457, n.

† Fourtiſſar, river, miſtaken for the Granicus, v. 565, n.

† Franci ludi, why, and by whom inſtituted, xix. 249.

Francici, the feſtival of, whence, xv. 349.

† Franks, who, xv. 226. Deſeated by Aurelian, ib. Ravage Italy, 229. Invade Spain, 244. Go into Afric, 245. Transplanted by Conſtantine, 301, 305. Deſeated by Conſtantine, 348. Outwitted and cut in pieces, 382. By Criſpus, 393. Submit to Conſtans, 435. Deſeated by Julian, 488. By Theodoſius, 589. By Maximus, xvi. 81. Ravage Gaul, 191. Permitted to ſettle in it, 192. Embrace the catholic faith, ib. Allowed to ſettle in Thongria, 199. Deſeated by Attila, 245. Waſte Germany, 255. Settle along the Rhine, 273. Their origin and firſt ſettlements, xix. 8, 234. Furious onſet on the Gepidæ, 81. When converted, 135, n. Why called Franks, 234, 235. And Sicambrians, 235. Opinions about them confuted, 236. Settle at Mentz, ib. Their extent, 237. Motley character, 238. Government, kings, &c. 239. Driven out of Gaul, 240. Ravage it, 242. Hired by Gallienus, 243. Horrid ravages in Italy, 244. Spain, ib. & ſeq. Driven out of Gaul, 245, 246. Ravage Afric, &c. ib. Deſeated by Ceraufius, 247. Settle in Low Germany, ib. Transplanted into Gaul, 248. Deſeat and puniſhment by Conſtantine, 249. Peace with Conſtans, 251. New ravages, ib. Suppreſſed by Julian, 252. By Theodoſius, 253.

Cut in pieces by Nonnius, 254. Irruption into Gaul, 256, 257. Dreſs, 260. Settlement in France, 261, & ſeq. The time when, ib. Enmity to the churches, 264. Conversion, 281. Strengthened by the Armorici, 284. Treaty with the Oſtrogoths, 287. Inlarge their dominions, 295. Deſeated by Theodoric, 297. Subdue the Burgundi, ib. Their horrid ſuperſtitious long after their conversion, xviii. 490, & n.

Fraomarius made king of the Bucinobantes, xv. 597.

† Fratres, Septem, Heptadelphi mount, where, xviii. 15.

Fravitus's fidelity to the Romans, xv. 149. Conſulſhip, 152. Repulſes the Hunns, ib.

Frea worſhipped by the Saxons, xix. 12.

Frederic, the Viſigoth, ſlain, xvi. 272. xix. 163.

— Babaroffa betrayed by Iſaac Angelus, xvi. 497. Invades him, 498. Answer to his embaffador, ib.

— treachery to Theodoric, xix. 185.

Freedom how beſtowed on Roman ſlaves, xi. 388, n.

Freemen at Rome inliſted, xii. 523.

Freedmen of Claudius, their great ſway, xiv. 161.

† Fregellæ, colonied by the Romans, xii. 7. Seized by the Samnites, 25. Revolts, and razed, 337, 338.

French aſſiſt Alexius III. xvi. 501, & ſeq. Take Conſtantinople, 504.

† Fretan Leagh, the battle of, xix. 34.

† Fretani, where ſeated, xi. 262.

Friday ordered to be kept holy, xv. 394.

— Good, criminals releaſed on, xvi. 65.

Friga, Fria, &c. who, xviii. 604, & n. Worſhipped by the Saxons, xix. 11, 12.

Frigerid defeats the Romans, xvi. 17.

† Frigidum, the river and battle of, xvi. 101.

† Friſii, a tribe of Franks, xix. 235. Subdued by Drufus, xiii. 417. Where ſited, 539. n. Reſcover their liberty, 663. Seize on ſome Roman lands, xiv. 189. Driven out, 190.

Fritigern leads the Goths into Thrace, xvi. 14. Falls foul on the Romans, 15. Deſeated by Sebastian, 19. Amuſes Valens, 20.

Fritigil converted to chriſtianity, xvi. 131. xix. 348. Submits to the empire, ib.

† Friuli erected into a dukedom, xix.

I N D E X to the

385. Dukes' of, xix. 553. The end of them, 603, 604.

Frontinus, Jul. convenes the senate for Vespasian, xiv. 429. Resigns his office, *ibid.*

—— treatise on aqueducts, xiv. 563. His writings and character, 600, *n.* Success in Britain, xviii. 705.

Fronto's bold speech against Nerva, xiv. 552. Consulship, 563. Writings and character, 675, *n.*

—— Saturn. his bravery in Syria, xv. 8.

Frost, a long and terrible one in the East, xvi. 367.

Frumentarii, their office, xv. 317. Suppressed, *ib.*

† Fucinus, the lake of, drained by Claudius, xiv. 157, 158. & seq.

Fuffetius, made king of Alba, xi. 323. & seq. Submits to the Romans, 328. Treachery to them, 329. Severe punishment, 330.

Fulgentius Planciades, an ignorant trifler, xvi. 212, *n.*

Fullosautes killed in Britain, xv. 588. xvii. 714.

Fulsius Trio turns evidence against Libo, xiii. 564.

Fulvia, discovers Cataline's conspiracy, xii. 631.

—— cruel revenge on Cicero, xiii. 232.

—— the wife of Antony's unbounded ambition, xiii. 300. Opposes Octavian, 301, 303. Heads an army against him, 304. Driven from Pernefte, 310. Her death, 315.

Fulvius, L. Corvus, triumphs over the Samnites, xii. 17. Made general of the horse, 30. Second triumph, 49.

—— Petinus's success in Umbria, xii. 52.

—— Centuman. defeats the Samnites, &c. xii. 54. Sails against the Illyrians, 168. Proconsulship there, 169. Ends that war, *ib.* & seq. Reception of one hundred and twelve Capuan nobles, 243. Besieges Capua, 250, & seq. Goes to the relief of Rome, 253, & seq. Surprises Hanno's provisions, xvii. 434. Blockades Capua, 437. Severity to the Capuans, xii. 252. Defeated by Hannibal, 258.

—— Flaccus, triumphs over the Volturni, xii. 99. Entangled in Gaul, 161. Chosen consul, 262. Great sway in Greece, 309. Inveighs against Scipio, 393. Against the patricians, 397. Sent to relieve Massilia, *ib.* & seq. Exasperates the Gracchian faction, 412. Seizes mount Aventine, 413. Killed, 416.

Fulvius L. Nobilis, triumphs over Ætolia, xii. 314. Exhibits games, *ib.* Ill success in Spain, 332.

—— young Fulvius, why imprisoned, xii. 415. Put to death, 418.

—— Marc. success in Spain, xii. 486.

† Fundi invaded by the Romans, xii. 6.

Funeral ceremonies used by the Jews, iii. 393, & seq.

—— among the Scythians, v. 449, & seq. 461. How regulated by Solon, vi. 122.

—— to the slain at Athens, vi. 265. How regulated by Lycurgus, 384.

—— how performed by the Thracians, ix. 512.

—— verses on such occasions, vii. 578.

—— orations, the first instance of, at Rome, xi. 393.

Furca of the Romans, xvii. 16, *n.*

Furian law, what, xiii. 456, *n.*

Furius mounts the breach at Jerusalem, x. 238.

—— Spur. success against the Equi, xi. 464. Defeated by them, 487.

—— L. defeated by the Volsci, xi. 604.

—— Pacilus recalled from Sicily, xii. 134.

—— Purpur. defeats the Gauls, xii. 297. & seq.

—— Camillus's consulship, why erased, xiv. 4, *n.*

—— Celsus's success in Mauritania, xv. 160.

Furnilla, Mart. divorced by Titus, xiv. 454.

Fuscus, Corn. penetrates into Umbria, xiv. 397. Chosen prætor, 410. His character, 498. Ill success against the Dacians, 499. Slain *ib.* His stately monument, 501.

—— put to death by Adrian, xiv. 637. His dreadful wish on him, *ib.*

G

† **G**ABALA, by whom built, x. 301, *n.*

Gabalus, count, his notion of the sin of Ham, i. 355, *n.*

Gabases invites Cosrhoes against Justinian, xi. 138.

† Gabene seized by Eumenes, viii. 382. By Antiochus, 383, & seq.

† Gabini war against Tarquin the proud, xi. 370.

Gabinian law against pirates, xii. 621 & seq.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Gabinus's extortions in Syria, ix. 270. Restores the Egyptian king, 272. Banished, ib. See also x. 243, & seq. Treachery to Aristobulus, 222. To Mithridates, xi. 14.

——— conspires with Catiline, xii. 630. Seized, 636. Put to death, 638.— Cæsar's general cut off by the Illyrians, xiii. 55.

——— Secund. success against the Chauci, xiv. 114.

——— king of the Quadi, treacherously murdered, xv. 605. xix. 352.

Gabriel, the angel, sent to Zechariah, x. 325, & seq. To the virgin Mary, 331.

† Gad, Jacob's son by Zilpah, ii. 440. His blessing how verified, ib. n. His lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

——— the prophet sent to David, iv. 46.

† Gadara taken by Janneus, x. 213. Made one of the five Jewish courts, 244. Dismantled from Judea, 580. Taken by the Romans, 593.

† Gades, its situation, xviii. 337, & n. Temple and port when first founded xvii. 25. Stripped by Mago, 472, 473. Surrendered to Scipio, ib.

Gadir, the Punic name of Cades, its etymon, xvii. 24, n.

† Gadrosi subdued by Alexander, viii. 325.

† Gæsatæ, whence so called, xii. 171. Ally with the Gauls, 173. Fight naked, 174, & 178. Defeated, ib. & xviii. 545.

† Gætulia, its boundaries, xviii. 44. Whence so called, ib. & seq.

——— part of, given to Juba, xviii. 50, 51. Seized on by Genseric, xix. 205.

† Gætulians, who and where sited, xii. 461. xviii. 44. Their cities, territories, &c. 45. Origin, 47. Government, manners, &c. 48, 49, & n. Defeated before Casilinum, 50. Serve under Jugurtha, ib. Go over to Cæsar, ib. Subdued by C. Cossus, 51. See also vol. xiii. 448.

Gaiabomarus murdered by Caracalla, xv. 133.

† Gaieta, the port of, built by Antoninus, xiv. 665.

Gainas, a Gaulish general, xvi. 101. Assassinate Rufinus, 124. Stirs up a revolt against Eutropius, 140, & seq. Marches against Constantinople, 145. Arrogant demands granted, 146. In favour of the Arians, refused, 147. His design on that city defeated, 148. Driven out of Thrace, 149. His death, ib. See also vol. xix. 148, 149.

Gaiso, the murderer of Constans, xv. 441.

Gaisus, antient king of the Franks, xix. 240. When, 241. His dismal end, 248.

† Galapa, where sited, xviii. 9.

† Galati island, xvi. 588, n.

† Galatia, whence so called, viii. 582.

Invaded by Phraartes, ix. 482. Becomes a Roman province, xiii. 377. Where situated, xviii. 395.

† Galatians, or Gauls of Asia minor, descended from Gomer, i. 467. Thence, called Gomerians, v. 391, 392, 501. Their origin, xii. 308, 309. Invaded by the Romans, ib. Make peace with them, 309. Defeated by the Jews, xviii. 395, 396.

Galatius defeated and killed, xii. 162.

Galba Sulpit. horrid cruelty to the Lusitanians, xii. 335, 336. Success against the Gauls, xiii. 18. Killed by Cæsar's 10th legion, 90.

——— Serv. Sulpit. chosen consul, xiv. 11 & n. Highly valued by Claudius, 113 n. 123. Defeats the Catti, 114. Encourages a revolt in Spain, 275. His speech against Nero, 276 & seq. Saluted emperor, 277. Proscribed, 280. In a dangerous case, 283. His progenitors, 297. Adoption by Livia, 298 & 299 n. Severity in Spain, 300. Saluted emperor afresh, 301. By ambassadors in his way to Rome, 303. Severities in that capital, 307. Swayed by three griping ministers, 308. Instances of his own parsimony, 313 n. Resumes Nero's profuseness, 314. Hated by the soldiers, ib. & seq. Severity to false informers, 315. Appoints Piso his successor, 318. Speech to him on that occasion, 319. Conspired against by Otho, 322 & seq. Warned by the augurs, 324. Strives in vain to quell the revolt, 325 & seq. Forsaken by his guard, 328. Murdered, ib. His head carried in triumph, 329, 330. Buried, 332. His character, ib. & seq.

——— Caius, brother of the former, put to death, xiv. 22.

Galbus's success against Asdrubal, xvii. 25.

† Galeagrea, the tower of, described, vii. 370. n. Surprized by the Romans, 371.

Galen, born at Pergamos, v. 566. Great skill in physic, xv. 17. His and his son's writings, 122 n.

Galera, Annia, married to Antoninus, xiv. 658.

——— Valeria, married to Galerius, xv. 298.

——— the daughter of Dioclesian, a christian, xv. 291. Banished, 316.

Galerius, Max. chosen Cæsar, xv. 298. Adopted by Dioclesian, ib. His share of the

the empire, *ib.* Mean extract and character, 299. Works in Pannonia, 300. Defeated by Narses, 306. Retrieves his honour, 307. Behaviour to the Persians, 308. Suspected by Dioclesian, 309. Exasperates him against the christians, 311. Forces him and Maximian to resign, 314. Proclaimed, 315. Tyranny over Dioclesian, 342. Shares the empire with Constantius, 343. Hatred and treachery to Constantine, 344, 345. Repulsed from Rome, 352. His dreadful sickness, 359. Edict in favour of the christians, 360. Death, 361.

Galerius's success against the Persians, xi. 90 & seq.

Galefis's usurpation and defeat, xix. 437.

Galgalus's noble speech to the Caledonians, xiv. 478 & seq.

† Galicia seized by the Vandals, xvi. 180. Ravaged by the Goths, 267. Maintains its liberty against the Suevi, xix. 199.

Galileans, massacred by Pilate, x. 462.

† Galilee, the sea of, iii. 124.

† —the country of, invaded by Antiochus, viii. 615. By Demetrius, ix. 130. By Timotheus, x. 140. Reduced by Herod, 274. Revolts to Antigonus, 276. Its conversion foretold, 436. Subdued by the Romans, 583.

Galla married to Jul. Constant. xv. 412.

—to Theodosius, xvi. 69.

—Placida, born, xvi. 69. Dies in childbed, 95.

—the wife of Dardanius, xvi. 191 *n.*

† Gallagum, the Roman causeway of, xviii. 669.

Gallicanus's rashness, and the dreadful effects of it, xv. 195.

Gallienus created Cæsar, xv. 224. His father's colleague, 225. Success against the Germans, &c. 226. Treachery to his father, 229. Success against Ingenuus, 230. Cruelty to the Mæsiens, *ib.* Commits his eastern forces to Odenatus, 235. Compounds with Aureolus, 238. Marches against Posthumius, 241. Cruelty to the Byzantines, *ib.* Mock triumph, 242. Gratitude to Odenatus, 243. Success in Gaul, 248. His death, *ib.* Relations murdered, 249. Abhorred character, *ib.* Deified, *ib.*

Galli, the eunuch priests of the Syrian goddess, ii. 292. How first introduced, *ib.* & seq. Ceremonies at their funeral, 296. Their female attire, 293. Among the Gauls, xviii. 476 & *n.*

Gallies, a fight of, in the Circus, xiii. 432, 433.

Gallio's flattery punished by Tiberius, xiv. 4.

—merry jest on Claudius's apotheosis, xiv. 171.

—speech to the Britons, xviii. 719. Departure from them, 720.

Gallus, the first governor of Egypt, ix. 311.

—Sulpit. sent to hear the complaints against Eumenes, ix. 490.

—Qu. Luperc. a friend to Octavian, xiii. 199 & seq.

—Cornel. banished, xiii. 377. Kills himself, *ib.*

—Ætius's expedition into Arabia, xiii. 380. Betrayed by Syllæus, *ib.* Forced back into Egypt. 381. Second expedition, 399 & seq. See also vol. xviii. 298 & seq.

—Asinius's speech to Tiberius's, xiii. 494. Extract, &c. *ib. n.*

—Caninus reproved by Tiberius, xiv. 9 & *n.*

—Asinius's treason and punishment, xiv. 125.

—A Did. ill success in Britain, xiv. 155.

—Glycius impeached by Quinctian, xiv. 240.

—Cestius defeated by the Jews, xiv. 267.

—Rubr. gets the Othonians pardon, xiv. 365.

—Herenn. defeated by the Barbarian cohorts, xiv. 420.

—his success against the Goths, xv. 218. Treachery to Decius, 220. Proclaimed emperor, 221. His extract, rise, &c. *ib.* Shameful peace with the Goths, *ib.* Persecution of the christians, 222. Revels at Rome, *ib.* Killed by his men, *ib.*

—the son of Jul. Constant. xv. 334.

—of young Constantius, born, xv. 412. How preserved from massacre, 432.

—created Cæsar, xv. 447. Success against the Persians, *ib.* Chosen consul at Constantinople, 451. Success against the Jew 453. The Isaurians, 459. His suspicious and cruel temper, 460. Causes a revolt at Antioch, 462. Cruelty to Mentus, &c. 464. Trepanned by Constantius 465. Put to death, 467 & seq. His zeal for christianity, 522.

† —a river of that name, v. 510.

† Gamala, taken by the Romans, 583.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Gamaliel's advice to the Sanhedrin, x. 540 & n.

Games of no kinds among the Jews, iii. 388, 389 & n. Of hazard, esteemed a kind of theft, 390.

—instituted by Herod, x. 300. At Rome, introduced by Tarquin, xi. 341 & n. How performed, 575. The greatest 620. Of hazard, forbid there, xii. 427. Encouraged by Caligula, xiv. 67.

—secular, exhibited, xiii. 402. Under Domitian, xiv. 501.

Gambroon in Persia, its dreadful heats, iv. 529 n.

† Gangaridæ, where situate, viii. 310 n. & seq. n.

Ganymedes, the son of Tros, abused by Tantalus, v. 540.

—supplants Achilles, ix. 282. Distresses Cæsar in Alexandria, 283, 284.

† Garamantes, where situate, xiii. 399, 636. Subdued by the Romans, ib. Trade with the Carthaginians, xvi. 673. Why so called, xviii. 86 n. Their history, 51, & seq.

† Garba, island, where situate, xv. 221.

† Gardens, hanging, of Babylon, described, iv. 416 & seq.

Gargilius Mart.'s writings and character, xv. 177 n.

Garibald dethroned, xix. 545.

† Garizzim, the temple of, by whom built, x. 66 n. An asylum for renegado Jews, 67. Destroyed by Hyrcan, 198 & n.

Garfiavesh, prince of the Turks, assassinates that of Persia, v. 280. Put to death by Rustan, ib.

† Gascony invaded by the Vandals, xvi. 162.

Gassendi revives the atomic system, i. 118.

† Gath, a famed city of Palestine, ii. 222.

Gauda's treachery to Metellus, xii. 456 & n.

—a German prophetess visits Domitian, xiv. 490.

Gavius Max. twenty years captain of the guard, xiv. 664. Monumental inscription on Antoninus, 667.

† Gaugamela, the battle of, v. 224 & seq. Taken by Trajan, xiv. 585.

† Gaul, described, xi. 254. Cispadana, whence so called, 258. Traspadana described, ib. How divided, 575. Made a Roman province, xiii. 33. Its districts, xv. 421. Ruined by the Franks, 447, 582. Vandals, xvi. 162. By Attila, 246. Split into several kingdoms, 285.

Gaul, antient, described, xviii. 392. Its extent, 396, & seq. Lessened, 401. Its climate, soil, &c. 402, & seq. How become warmer, 404.

† Gaulana taken by Alex. Janneus x. 219.

Gaulish church, its dismal state under the Visigoths, xix. 170.

† Gaulonia besieged by the banditti, xix. 450.

Gaulonites, the sect of, x. 362. Insurrection, 410, & seq. The rest see under Zelots, 585.

† Gauls, from whom descended, i. 467, v. 383, & seq. Sent to aid the Lacedæmonians, vi. 504. First invasion of Macedon, viii. 468. Second, 469. Third, 470. Rattle the royal tombs, 472. Defeated by Gonatus, 474. Settled in Asia minor, 582. Treachery to Hierax, 595, 596. Scared at the lunar eclipse, ix. 474. Their avarice and sacrilege, 569.

— their first invasion of Italy, xi. 575, & seq. Sackage of Rome, 580. Defeated by Camillus, 582. At their assault on the capitol, 584. Fresh defeat, 586, & seq. Second irruption, 617, & seq. Defeated, ib. & seq. & 631. By Sulpitius, 633. Enter Latium, 640, 641. Defeated by Popilius, ib. By Valerius, 642. Join with the Hetrurians, xii. 59. Defeated by Fabius, 62, & seq. Plot against Hamilcar defeated, 150. Fresh invasion, 171, & seq. Repulsed by Æmilius, 172. Defeated, 174. By Marcellus, 177, 178. Assist Hannibal over the Alps, 187. Treachery to the Romans, 196. Renew their hostilities, 296. Thirty thousand of them cut off, 299. The same number by Cethegus, ib. Eleven thousand by Sempronius, 303.

— defeat the consular army, xii. 477. Defeated by Pompey, 562. Declare for Sylla, 563. Raise a new revolt, xiii. 29, & seq. Defeated, 30. Fight separately, and subdued, 33, 34. Undergo a Census, 374. Rear an altar to Augustus, 416. Greatly oppressed by Caligula, xiv. 74. Revolt against Nero, 274, & seq. Defeated, 281. Declare for Vitellius, 336, & seq. Revolt from Vespasian, 432, & seq. Agree upon a peace, 435.

— visited by Adrian, xiv. 617. Declare for Severus, xv. 91. Reduced by Aurelian, 263, 267. Sacrificed to Hamilcar's jealousy, xvii. 238. Obstruct Hannibals crossing the Rhosne, 340, 345. And the Alps, 355. List in his service, 358, 361. Their prisoners dismissed by him,

- him, 366. Reinforce Mago, xvii. 476.
 Answer to him, ib.
- Gauls antient, their origin, xviii. 392.
 Various names, 393. Spread through Europe, 396. Way of living, 403, & n. Religion, 405. Misrepresented by antient authors, ib. n. & seq. n. Worship one deity, 408. Their ceremonies, &c. 410, & seq. Groves, 414, & seq. Described, 418. Their worship like that of the antient Hebrews, 419. Bloody sacrifices, 422. Funeral victims, ib. & 423. Auguries, ib. Other cruel superstitions, ib. & seq. Altars described, 425. Aversion to temples, 426. & 427, n. to 446. Consecrated treasures, 426. Polytheism, when introduced, 447. Temples, when first built, ib. Human sacrifices forbid by the Romans, 450, 451. Run into numberless superstitions, 452, & seq. & n. Some of their temples described, 458. Male deities, 461. Barbarous rites to them, 463. Senseless ones, 466, & n. Female deities, 475. & seq. Believed a future life, 481. Their mixt government, laws, &c. 490. Grand council, 492, & n. Fatal discords, 493, 494. Kings how chosen, 496. Their limited power, ib. Their laws, councils, &c. 498. Fondness for Duels, 502. For liberty, 505. Valour dreaded, 507. Discipline, 510. Language, 514, & seq. Universities, 519, & n. Contempt of writing, 521, & n. Fond of poetry, 523, 524, & n. Arts, 525. Trade, 527. Feastings, 531, 532, & n. Described, 533, 534, & n. Contempt for trades, &c. 534. Drunkenness, 535, 536, & n. Idleness, 537. Ferocity, ib. Hospitality, ib. & seq. Frugality, and fidelity, 539. Earliest expeditions, 545. Into Greece, 548. Overspread Asia, 551, n. Conquest by the Romans, 568.
- † Gaur, Gabres. See Perses.
- Gaus revolts to the Egyptians, and slain, ii. 82.
- Gautier defeated by the Hungarians, xvi. 479.
- † Gaza; metropolis of Media, described, iv. 446. Taken and put to the sword by Alexander, v. 219. viii. 198, 200, & seq. By Antigonus, 391. By Antiochus, ix. 7.
- † — in Bactria, taken by Alexander, viii. 256.
- † — metropolis of Atropatene, ix. 627.
- destroyed by Alexander Jannæus, x. 313, 314. Dismembered from Judæa, 406.
- † Gaza, the temples of, destroyed, xvi. 62.
- † — the famed church, built by Eudoxia, xvi. 121.
- Ge, sister and wife to Uranus, i. 263, & 390.
- Geberic's success against the Sarmatians, xv. 409.
- Gedalia, the jewish deputy, murdered by Ishmael, iv. 181.
- † Gedrosio, a province of Persia, described, iv. 506.
- Geese save the capitol, xi. 583. Honoured by the Romans. 584.
- Gehasi, the servant of Elisha, smitten with leprosy, ii. 316. iv. 107, n.
- † Gela, a city in Sicily, vii. 147. By whom built, 160. Enslaved by Gelon, 167. Taken by the Carthaginians, 229, & seq. xvii. 72.
- † — the river of, vii. 147.
- Gelean women, their bravery, vii. 229. xvii. 68.
- Gelimer, last king of the Vandals in Afric, xix. 192.
- Gellias burns himself in Minerva's temple, vii. 222. His character, ib. n.
- Gellius's ill success in Arabia, x. 302.
- Poplicola defeated by the slaves, xii. 617, &c. Chosen consul, 621.
- Q. treacherously murdered by Octavian, xiii. 238.
- his treason pardoned, xv. 144.
- the Agrigentine, his immense wealth and profusion, xvii. 65, n. His stratagem and fatal end, ib.
- Gelon becomes tyrant of Syracuse vii. 167. Defeats the Carthaginians, 171. Moderation towards them, 173. Towards his subjects 174. Made king, ib. See also xvii. 22, 30, 32. Vast Donatives, 37, & n. His tomb demolished by Hamilco, 97. His statue, how preserved, vii. 174, n. Death and character, &c. 175, & seq.
- the son of Hiero, his treachery, to his father, vii. 338.
- † Gelonian Scythians described, v. 463.
- † — in Europe their extract, &c. xix. 354.
- Geminii, their consulship, xiii. 666. Whether Christ suffered under it, ib. n.
- Geminus in search after Marius, xii. 534. Brings him bound to Maturnæ, 537.
- sent to reclaim M. Antony, xiii. 351. Forced to flee Cleopatra's resentment, ibid.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Geminius Livius's impious flattery to Caligula, xiv. 56.

— twin of Commodus, born, xv. 4.

† Gemoniæ scalæ, what, xii. 162, 163, n.

Genealogy of the antediluvians, i. between 232, & 233. Of Jesus Christ, x. 331 & n.

Generation, the scriptural meaning of that word, x. 486, n.

† Genesaret, Genesareth, the lake of, iii. 124. Why called the sea of Tiberias, x. 414.

Genesis, when written by Moses, ii. 534, n.

† Geneva, the lake of, described, v. 400, 401.

Generides, general of Rhetia, his character, &c. xvi. 176.

Genialis made prætor of the guards, xv. 82. Shuts himself up with Julianus, 93.

Genii, their nature and office, according to the Oriental, i. 181.

Genius. Vid. Demon, xvi. 635.

Genobald, king of the antient Franks, xix. 239. Submits to Maximian, xv. 295, xix. 241.

Genoese settled at Constantinople, xvi. 517. Removed to Galatea, ib. Seize on several islands, 538.

Genseric's advantageous peace with the Romans, xix. 61.

— carries his Vandals into Afric, 192.

— succeeds Gonderic in Spain, xix.

201. His character, ib. & seq. Treaty

with Bonifacius, 202. Conquers Afric,

203. Repulsed before Sicily, 204. Peace

with the Romans, ib. Breaks it, 205

Ravages Sicily, 206. Invited into Italy

by Eudoxia, 207. Plunders Rome, ib.

Defeated by Ricimer, 208. Ravages

Italy, ib. Slights the emperor's em-

bassy, ib. Surprises Majoranus's fleet,

210. Makes peace with him, and breaks

it, 211. Ravages Italy, &c. ib. & seq

And Greece, 212. Haughty answer to

Leo, ib. Defeats his fleet, 215. New

conquests and ravages, 217. Treaty with

the Romans, ib. Death, 218. See also

vol. xvi. 218. Succeeded by Huneric, ib.

— cruelty to his daughter-in-law;

xix. 75. n.

Gentiles, when their conversion first be-

gan, x. 549, & seq.

† Gentischi subdued by the Romans, xii.

427.

Gentius, king of Illyria, ill-treated by

the Romans, viii. 300. Outwitted by

Perseus, 509. Sent prisoner to Rome, 527,

528, & n. See also xii. 318, 327.

† Genua, metropolis of Liguria, xi. 257.

VOL. XX.

Genuadius's writings and character, xv. 512. n.

Genubath, king of Edom, ii. 167.

Genus and Genea, who, i. 257.

Genutius, Cn. summons the consuls, xi.

477. His sudden death, ib.

— the consul, joins the plebeian inte-

rest, xi. 518. Chosen decemvir, 519.

— the tribune, killed by the Hetru-

rians, xi. 570.

— a plebeian, chosen consul, xi. 621.

Slain, 627.

† Geography, the first rise of, ii. 39.

Geomori, at Samos, their office, vii.

518, 519. Murdered, 519.

Geometry first found out by the Eryp-

tians, i. 578.

George the Arian bishop, where born,

v. 597. Succeeds Athanasius, xvi. 477.

† Georgia, a province of Scythia, v.

441. Why so called, ix. 611. Described,

616. The rest see under Iberia, 608.

Georgian women, famed for their beauty,

ix. 613, 616, 617.

Georgias defeated by Judas Maccabeus,

x. 130, & seq. In Idumea, 138. By Do-

sitheus, 149.

† Georgioi, Athenian farmers so called,

vi. 132.

† Gepidæ revolt against Probus, xv. 282.

The same with the Lombards, and Franks,

xvi. 36. Kill each other in the dark, 247.

Join with the Avari, 327. Their origin,

xviii. 585, & xix. 121. Submit to Attila,

61. Regain their liberty, 95. Obtain a pen-

sion from Rome, ib. Defeated by the

Goths, 121. By Theodoric, 184. Set-

tled in Thrace, 195. Defeated by Probus

ib. Their settlements, 335. Defeat the

Burgundi, ib. & seq. Defeated by Clau-

dus, ib. Their wars with the Hunns,

337. Settled in Dacia, ib. Defeated by

Justinian, ib. Fall out with the Lombards,

338, 339. Defeated by them, ib. Sub-

dued, ib. The end of their kingdom, ib.

† Gerar, once the metropolis of the Phi-

listines, ii. 222.

— the valley of, where Isaac sojourn-

ed, iii. 115.

† Geraſtus, a promontory in Eubœa,

vii. 644.

† — a city in the same island, vii.

644.

† Gerasites in Canaan, where situated,

ii. 183.

† Gergasites, of Canaan, where situate,

x. 454, & n. Probably fled into Afric,

ii. 209, n.

† Gerizim mount, iii. 40, 41, & 115.

P † Germa

him, 366. Reinforce Mago, xvii. 476. Answer to him, ib.

Gauls antient, their origin, xviii. 392. Various names, 393. Spread through Europe, 396. Way of living, 403, & *n.* Religion, 405. Misrepresented by antient authors, ib. *n.* & seq. *n.* Worship one deity, 408. Their ceremonies, &c. 410, & seq. Groves, 414, & seq. Described, 418. Their worship like that of the antient Hebrews, 419. Bloody sacrifices, 422. Funeral victims, ib. & 423. Auguries, ib. Other cruel superstitions, ib. & seq. Altars described, 425. Aversion to temples, 426. & 427, *n.* to 446. Consecrated treasures, 426. Polytheism, when introduced, 447. Temples, when first built, ib. Human sacrifices forbid by the Romans, 450, 451. Run into numberless superstitions, 452, & seq. & *n.* Some of their temples described, 458. Male deities, 461. Barbarous rites to them, 463. Senseless ones, 466, & *n.* Female deities, 475. & seq. Believed a future life, 481. Their mixt government, laws, &c. 490. Grand council, 492, & *n.* Fatal discords, 493, 494. Kings how chosen, 496. Their limited power, ib. Their laws, councils, &c. 498. Fondness for Duels, 502. For liberty, 505. Valour dreaded, 507. Discipline, 510. Language, 514, & seq. Universities, 519, & *n.* Contempt of writing, 521, & *n.* Fond of poetry, 523, 524, & *n.* Arts, 525. Trade, 527. Feastings, 531, 532, & *n.* Described, 533, 534, & *n.* Contempt for trades, &c. 534. Drunkenness, 535, 536, & *n.* Idleness, 537. Ferocity, ib. Hospitality, ib. & seq. Frugality, and fidelity, 539. Earliest expeditions, 545. Into Greece, 548. Overspread Asia, 551, *n.* Conquest by the Romans, 568.

† Gaur, Gabres. See Perses.

Gaus revolts to the Egyptians, and slain, ii. 82.

Gautier defeated by the Hungarians, xvi. 479.

† Gaza; metropolis of Media, described, iv. 446. Taken and put to the sword by Alexander, v. 219. viii. 198, 200, & seq. By Antigonus, 391. By Antiochus, ix. 7.

† — in Bactria, taken by Alexander, viii. 256.

† — metropolis of Atropatene, ix. 627.

— destroyed by Alexander Jannæus,

x. 313, 314. Dismembered from Judæa, 406.

† Gaza, the temples of, destroyed, xvi. 62.

† — the famed church, built by Eudoxia, xvi. 121.

Ge, sister and wife to Uranus, i. 263, & 390.

Geberic's success against the Sarmatians, xv. 409.

Gedalia, the jewish deputy, murdered by Ishmael, iv. 181.

† Gedrosia, a province of Persia, described, iv. 506.

Geese save the capitol, xi. 583. Honoured by the Romans. 584.

Gehazi, the servant of Elisha, smitten with leprosy, ii. 316. iv. 107, *n.*

† Gela, a city in Sicily, vii. 147. By whom built, 160. Enslaved by Gelon, 167. Taken by the Carthaginians, 229, & seq. xvii. 72.

† — the river of, vii. 147.

Gelean women, their bravery, vii. 229. xvii. 68.

Gelimer, last king of the Vandals in Afric, xix. 192.

Gellias burns himself in Minerva's temple, vii. 222. His character, ib. *n.*

Gellius's ill success in Arabia, x. 302.

— Poplicola defeated by the slaves, xii. 617, &c. Chosen consul, 621.

— Q. treacherously murdered by Octavian, xiii. 238.

— his treason pardoned, xv. 144.

— the Agrigentine, his immense wealth and profusion, xvii. 65, *n.* His stratagem and fatal end, ib.

Gelon becomes tyrant of Syracuse vii. 167. Defeats the Carthaginians, 171. Moderation towards them, 173. Towards his subjects 174. Made king, ib. See also xvii. 22, 30, 32. Vast Donatives, 37, & *n.* His tomb demolished by Hamilco, 97. His statue, how preserved, vii. 174, *n.* Death and character, &c. 175, & seq.

— the son of Hiero, his treachery, to his father, vii. 338.

† Gelonian Scythians described, v. 463.

† — in Europe their extract, &c. xix. 354.

Geminii, their consulship, xiii. 666. Whether Christ suffered under it, ib. *n.*

Geminus in search after Marius, xi. 534. Brings him bound to Maturnæ, 537.

— sent to reclaim M. Antony, xii. 351. Forced to flee Cleopatra's resentment ibid.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

- Geminius Livius's impious flattery to Caligula, xiv. 56.
 — twin of Commodus, born, xv. 4.
 † Gemoniæ scalæ, what, xii. 162, 163, n.
 Genealogy of the antediluvians, i. between 232, & 233. Of Jesus Christ, x. 331 & n.
 Generation, the scriptural meaning of that word, x. 486, n.
 † Genesaret, Genezareth, the lake of, iii. 124. Why called the sea of Tiberias, x. 414.
 Genesis, when written by Moses, ii. 534, n.
 † Geneva, the lake of, described, v. 400, 401.
 Generides, general of Rhetia, his character, &c. xvi. 176.
 Genialis made prætor of the guards, xv. 82. Shuts himself up with Julianus, 93.
 Genii, their nature and office, according to the Oriental, i. 181.
 Genius. Vid. Demon, xvi. 635.
 Genobald, king of the antient Franks, xix. 239. Submits to Maximian, xv. 295, xix. 241.
 Genoese settled at Constantinople, xvi. 517. Removed to Galatea, ib. Seize on several islands, 538.
 Genseric's advantageous peace with the Romans, xix. 61.
 — carries his Vandals into Afric, 192.
 — succeeds Gonderic in Spain, xix. 201. His character, ib. & seq. Treaty with Bonifacius, 202. Conquers Afric, 203. Repulsed before Sicily, 204. Peace with the Romans, ib. Breaks it, 205. Ravages Sicily, 206. Invited into Italy by Eudoxia, 207. Plunders Rome, ib. Defeated by Ricimer, 208. Ravages Italy, ib. Slights the emperor's embassy, ib. Surprises Majoranus's fleet, 210. Makes peace with him, and breaks it, 211. Ravage Italy, &c. ib. & seq. And Greece, 212. Haughty answer to Leo, ib. Defeats his fleet, 215. New conquests and ravages, 217. Treaty with the Romans, ib. Death, 218. See also vol. xvi. 218. Succeeded by Huneric, ib.
 — cruelty to his daughter-in-law, xix. 75. n.
 Gentiles, when their conversion first began, x. 549, & seq.
 † Gentilci subdued by the Romans, xii. 427.
 Gentius, king of Illyria, ill-treated by the Romans, viii. 500. Outwitted by Perseus, 509. Sent prisoner to Rome, 527, 528, & n. See also xii. 318, 327.
 † Genua, metropolis of Liguria, xi. 257.
 Genuadius's writings and character, xv. 512. n.
 Genubath, king of Edom, ii. 167.
 Genus and Genea, who, i. 257.
 Genutius, Cn. summons the consuls, xi. 477. His sudden death, ib.
 — the consul, joins the plebeian interest, xi. 518. Chosen decemvir, 519.
 — the tribune, killed by the Hetrurians, xi. 570.
 — a plebeian, chosen consul, xi. 621. Slain, 627.
 † Geography, the first rise of, ii. 39.
 Geomori, at Samos, their office, vii. 518, 519. Murdered, 519.
 Geometry first found out by the Egyptians, i. 578.
 George the Arian bishop, where born, v. 597. Succeeds Athanasius, xvi. 477.
 † Georgia, a province of Scythia, v. 441. Why so called, ix. 611. Described, 616. The rest see under Iberia, 608.
 Georgian women, famed for their beauty, ix. 613, 616, 617.
 Georgias defeated by Judas Maccabeus, x. 130, & seq. In Idumea, 138. By Dositheus, 149.
 † Georgioi, Athenian farmers so called, vi. 132.
 † Gepidæ revolt against Probus, xv. 282. The same with the Lombards, and Franks, xvi. 36. Kill each other in the dark, 247. Join with the Avari, 327. Their origin, xviii. 585, & xix. 121. Submit to Attila, 61. Regain their liberty, 95. Obtain a pension from Rome, ib. Defeated by the Goths, 121, By Theodoric, 184. Settled in Thrace, 195. Defeated by Probus ib. Their settlements, 335. Defeat the Burgundi, ib. & seq. Defeated by Claudius, ib. Their wars with the Hunns, 337. Settled in Dacia, ib. Defeated by Justinian, ib. Fall out with the Lombards, 338, 339. Defeated by them, ib. Subdued, ib. The end of their kingdom, ib.
 † Gerar, once the metropolis of the Philistines, ii. 222.
 — the valley of, where Isaac sojourned, iii. 115.
 † Geraſtus, a promontory in Eubœa, vii. 644.
 † — a city in the same island, vii. 644.
 † Gerasites in Canaan, where situated, ii. 183.
 † Gergasites, of Canaan, where situate, x. 454, & n. Probably fled into Afric, ii. 209, n.
 † Gerizim mount, iii. 40, 41, & 115.
 † Germa

I N D E X to the

† Germa destroyed by an earthquake, xv. 623.

German women, their signal bravery, xviii. 509, 510.

— old why supposed prophetesses, xviii. 496, & n.

— married, their fidelity, diligence, &c. xviii. 624, & n. Some hard laws against them, ib. & 628.

— poetry, its roughness, xviii. 521, n. & 628.

— legions revolt, xiii. 516. Quelled and punished, 523.

Germani, an ambiguous word, punned upon, xiii. 235.

† Germania, how divided, xviii. 575, & seq. & n. Its extent, 575, & seq. Described, ib. Its nations, forests, rivers, towns, &c. 588, & seq. Soil and produce, ib.

— Prima, invaded by the Vandals, xix. 196.

† Germanicia, a city of Comagene, ii. 263.

† Germanicopolis, the capital of Isauria, xv. 622. When made a bishop's see, ib.

Germanicus, Drus. his descent, xiii. 365. Adopted by Tiberius, 444. Success against the Pannonians, 450. In Dalmatia, 453, 454. Over-reached at Rhetium, 457, & seq. Triumphs over the Dalmatians, 458, 459. Consulship, 470. Recommended to the senate, 471. Promoted by Tiberius, 503, & n. Insulted by the German legions, 519. Quells them, 520. And a fresh revolt, 522. Refuses the empire, 519, 525. Severe expedition against the Marfi, 527. & seq. Against the Catti, 534, & seq. And the confederate Germans, 539, & seq. Piety to the slain Romans, ib. Ill success against Arminius, 545. Retires to the Rhine, ib. New expedition into Germany, 552, & seq. Speech to his army, 557, 558. Gains two complete victories, 559, 560, & seq. His monumental inscription, ib. Danger at sea, 561. Recalled by Tiberius, 562. His reception and triumph, 570, & seq. The eastern provinces given to him, 572. Sets out towards them, 579. Insulted by Piso, 582. Goes into Egypt, 583. Taken ill at Antioch, 585. His last words, 586, & seq. Death and obsequies, 587, & seq. Posterity, 588, & 587, n. Character, ib. & seq. n. Funeral honours, 592, & seq. & n.

— the squadron of, why so called, xiii. 494.

Germans, antient, when first menti-

oned by the Roman authors, xiii. 178. And known to them, xviii. 570. Their extract, 370. Antient names and etymons, 571, & n. Several nations, where sited, 575. Religion, 595, & seq. Cruel rites, 598. Had no temples, ib. Their deities, ib. & seq. Horrid superstitions, 606, & n. Priests, 608. Laws, government, &c. 609. Councils, ib. & n. Kings, 610. Military discipline, 611, & n. Cavalry, &c. 613. Weapons, 614, 615, & n. Arts, sciences, &c. 617, & n. Dress, 618. Writing, 620, & n. Strength, &c. 621. Fidelity, 622. Money, 623. Marriages, ib. Promiscuous commerce confuted, 624. Funerals, 625. Notions of a future state, 626, & n. Unnatural Customs, 628. Drunkenness, 629. Antient history, why dark, 630. Invaded by the Romans, 631. Wars with them ib. & seq. Repulsed by Agrippa, xii. 397. By Lollius, 403. By Drusus, 417. Massacred by Germanicus, 527. By the Gauls, xviii. 633. & seq. Revolt from the Romans, ibid. & seq. War against M. Aurelius, xv. 12. With fresh vigour, 13, & seq. Against Alex. Severus, 169. Against Valerian, 225. Against Aurelian, 255. Against Probus, 279. Constantius, 469. Julian, 482. Valentinian, 582.

Germanus forced to head the mutinous Romans, xvi. 325. Totally defeats the Persians, 326. Defeated by Narses, 331. His death, ib.

† Germany invaded by Cæsar, xiii. 21. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 617. Ravaged by Maximian, xv. 185.

Gerontius cruelly treated by Constantius, xv. 457.

— betrays the streights of Thermopylæ, xvi. 122.

— sent to guard the Pyrenees, xvi. 165, 166. Sets up Maximus in Spain, 179. Success against Constantine, 186. Desperate end, 187.

Gerostratus, king of Arad, submit to Alexander, ii. 392.

† Gerræi, who, and where sited, xviii. 193.

Gershon, a chief branch of the Levites, iii. 251.

Geryon's oxen fetched by Hercules, v. 630, n.

† Geshur, the kingdom of, more antient than that of Damascus, ii. 305. Whether Abraham reigned in it, 305, n. Their petty princes, 327, & n. Allied to David, ibid. Transplanted by the Syrians, ibid.

† Geshurites

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Geshurites unite with Amalek against the Israelites, ii. 179. Who they were, ib. n.

Gesuald's noble fidelity and death, xix. 541.

† Gessoriacum, Bologne, the triumphal arch of, xviii. 701.

Geta's success in Mauritania, xiv. 115, & n.

— sent to seize on Silius, xiv. 136. Turned out by Agrippina, 148.

— Severus, the father of Alexander, xv. 89.

— the son of Severus, by Julia, xv. 90. Chosen Cæsar, 109. Tribune, 116. Styled Britannicus, 117. Succeeds with his brother to the empire, 122. His lovely character, 124. Murdered by Caracalla, 125. Declared a traitor, 126. Deified, ibid.

— triumphs over the Britons, xviii. 701.

† Getæ, where sited, v. 442. Defeated by Alexander, viii. 145, 146. Different from the Dacians, xiv. 496. Their terrible inroads, xvi. 301. The rest see sub Goths, xix. 105, & seq.

† Gether, one of Aram's sons, prince of Bactria, i. 463. Where seated, ib.

† Gethsemane, the vale of, iii. 146. Whence so called, x. 499, & n.

Getulicus Lentul. accused, xiv. 18. Noble letter to Tiberius, ib. Put to death, 75.

† Gevaudan taken by the Visigoths, xix. 166.

† Gezer, in Canaan, put to the sword by Pharaoh, ii. 214. Given in dowry to Solomon, iv. 54, 55.

† Gezerites, who, ii. 179, n. Ally with Amalek against the Jews, ib.

† Gezira, Jezira, island, where, xviii. 17.

† Ghaffan, the kingdom of, by whom founded, xviii. 285. List of its kings, 286.

Ghost, Holy, the sin against, what, and why unpardonable, x. 450, n. & 451, n.

— miraculous descent on the apostles, x. 533. The truth of the fact, 534, n. & seq. n.

Giamesp made regent of Persia, xi. 215. Resigns to Cobad, 216.

— a famed Persian astrologer, v. 340. Foretels the coming of the Messiah, 341, & n.

Giants, probably Cain's race, i. 250. Absurd opinions about them, ib. n. Their origin, 246, n. & seq. The probability of

them, 251, n. & seq. Continued until the flood, 252, n. Their war with Jupiter, v. 428, & seq.

† Gibbeath, their hospitality and punishment, iii. 490, &c.

† Gibbethon besieged by the Israelites, ii. 259.

† Gibel, mount. See Ætna, vii. 155.

† Gibeon, a city of the Hivites, make a league with Joshua, ii. 201, 202. Make a kind of slaves, 202. Besieged by the confederate Canaanites, iii. 79, & n. Relieved by Joshua, ii. 203. Its situation, x. 577, & n.

† — the valley of, iii. 79, & n.

† Gibeonites, their revenge on Saul, iv. 44. Those who returned from the captivity, x. 11.

Gideon saluted saviour of Israel, iii. 495, 496. The miracle of his fleece, 496. Why surnamed Jerubaal, ib. Miraculous victory with his three hundred men, 497, 498. Severity to Succoth and Penuel, 500. Makes an ephod of the golden plunder, 501. Refuses to reign over the Israelites, ib. His death, 502.

Gigantomachia, at Athens, what, xiii. 352, n.

† Gihon, river, supposed the same with the Ganges, i. 189, 190.

† Gilboah, mount, iii. 115.

Gilda's account of Britain, xviii. 684, n.

Gildo revolts from Honorius, xvi. 131. His rise and character, 132. Defeated and taken, 135. Hangs himself, 136.

Gilead, the monument, reared by Jacob, ii. 446, 447.

† — mount, where sited, iii. 115.

Gileadite Jews oppressed by the Syrians, x. 140. Relieved by Judas, 147. Subdued by Janneus, 216.

Gileadites removed into Judea, x. 147.

† Gindanes, who, and where sited, xviii. 77.

† Gischala, the city of, taken by the Romans, x. 584.

— John de, outwits Vespasian, x. 584. Treachery to Ananus, 586, & 587, n. Desperate defence against the opposite parties, 595, & n. Against Simon, 599. Plunders the temple, 606. Horrid hypocrisy, 607. Taken prisoner, 617. Punishment, 618, & n.

Gisco, the son of Hamilcar, banished, and left to starve, xvii. 38. Recalled into Sicily, 143. Made governor of Lilybæum,

284. Sent to treat with the mercenaries,
 288. Clapped in irons by them, 290. His
 miserable end, 303.
 Gifulph, first duke of Friuli, xix.
 385.
 — of Benevento, his reign and death,
 xix. 553.
 † Gjudda, a sea-port near Mecca, xviii.
 207.
 Glabrio sent against Mithridates, ix.
 434.
 — the consul, forced to fight the lion,
 xiv. 504. Banished and murdered by Do-
 mitian, ib.
 — refuses the empire, xv. 73.
 Gladiators, when first introduced at
 Rome, xii. 406, & n. Their manner of
 fighting, &c. ib. &c. Reward, ib. n.
 & seq. n. Their several classes, ib. &c.
 — sent out of Rome, xiii. 446.
 By whom maintained in the army, 510, n.
 Their number stinted by Tiberius, 531.
 Restrained by M. Aurelius, xv. 39. Forbid
 by Constantine, 402. By Honorius, xvi.
 257.
 Glaphyra obtains Cappadocia for her son,
 ix. 470.
 — married to Alexander, x. 312. Sent
 back to her father, 322. Illegally married to
 Archelaus, 408.
 † Glas, the first and best, made with
 Tyrian sand, ii. 336.
 — made at Schirras in Persia, iv.
 525, n.
 † Glaucē, the fountain of, whence so
 called, vi. 42.
 Glaucia, a creature of Marius, xii. 501.
 Conspires with Apuleius, ib. Put to death,
 507.
 Glaucias, king of Illyricum, defeated,
 ix. 544.
 — makes peace with Cassander, viii.
 448. Murders Roxana and her son,
 451.
 Glaucus, king of Corinth, vi. 42.
 Glaufæ invaded by Alexander, viii.
 304.
 † Gloucester taken by the Saxons. xix.
 34.
 Glycerius takes the purple on him, xvi.
 280. Deposed, and made archbishop,
 281. Reception of Nepos in his flight,
 282.
 Glyco suspected of poisoning the two con-
 suls, xiii. 190, n.
 Gnephactus, king of Egypt, ii. 54.
 Leaves a monumental curse on luxury,
 ibid.
 Gnefios, among the Athenians, what, vi.
 132.

Gnosians assist the besieged Rhodians, vii.
 419. Subdued part of Crete, 481.
 Gnosius, Ariadne, why so called, vii. 459.
 † Gnosius, Jupiter's tomb shewn at, v.
 432. The antient metropolis of Crete,
 vii. 459.
 Goats, why worshipped by the Egypti-
 ans, i. 564. Why painted on the Macedoni-
 an standards, viii. 44.
 God, the creator of matter and form, i.
 75. A free agent, 81. The world not
 involuntarily created by him, ib. & seq.
 The sole principle of matter and motion,
 94. How free from the imputation of evil,
 135. The hundred and twenty years of
 his forbearance, 252. Not the hardener of
 the heart, ii. 558, n.
 Godegiselus leads his Vandals into Gaul,
 xix. 192. Allies with Clovis, 286. Trea-
 chery to Gundebald, ib. Put to death by
 him, 287.
 Godemar, king of the Burgundi, xix.
 317. Hires the Ostrogoths, ib. Success
 against the Franks, ib. Peace with them,
 318. Driven out, 319. Taken prisoner,
 320.
 Godfrey's hostile march against Con-
 stantinople, xvi. 479. Treaty with Alexius,
 480.
 Gods, Egyptian, reigning before the flood,
 i. 273, & seq.
 — tutelar, how evocated at a siege,
 xii. 352.
 Gog and Magog, probably the same,
 i. 469. A fabulous prince of British Gaul,
 xviii. 685, n.
 † Gogarene derives its name from Gog,
 i. 470.
 † Gold first coined by the Lydians, v.
 576.
 — sand of the river Hermus, v.
 499.
 — mines seized by the Thasians, vi.
 227, & seq.
 — by Philip, viii. 83. Despised
 by the Ethiopians, xviii. 133. By the
 antient Gauls, 528, & n. By the Ger-
 mans, 623.
 — the sand of, in Lusitania, xviii.
 332.
 Golden fleece. See Fleece, vi. 20, n.
 22, 23, n.
 † Golgi, a town in Cyprus, vii.
 488.
 † Golgotha, mount, described, x.
 509, n.
 Goliath, the gigantic Philistine champi-
 on, described, ii. 249, n. Killed by David
 251.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Goliath, his son, another giant, killed by Jonathan, ii. 256, 257, & seq.

Gombroom in Persia, its dreadful heats, iv. 529, n.

† Gomer, Japhet's eldest son, the father of the Gomerians, v. 383. Whether he came into Europe, ib. & seq. Whether the father of the Phrygians, 500. Their language described, 410. Still preserved by the Welsh, ib. & seq. Its affinity to the Hebrew, ib. n. & 411, n. Their descent, ib.

† Gomerians, called by the Greeks, Galatians, the Gauls of Asia Minor, i. 467. Called also Celtes, v. 383. Other names, v. 386, n. & 392. Different from the Scythians, 384, & seq. Their migrations into Europe, 390. Extent of their territories there, 393, 394. The names of their rivers, cities, &c. of Celtic extract, 401, 402. Their government, laws, religion, &c. 405, & seq. Military discipline, language, &c. 409, & seq. Diet, 412. Why confounded with the Scythians, 415, n. Their kings, 419, & seq. Kingdom dismembered, 435.

Gonderic, king of the Vandals, invades Gaul, xvi. 162. And Spain, 180. Driven out of Biscay, 201. His kingdom in Spain, xix. 199. Defeats the Suevi, 200. Defeated by Asterius, ib. & 201. His miserable end, ib.

Gondiac defeated by Ægidius, xvi. 271.

Gondibal supports Glycerius's usurpation, xvi. 280.

Gondicarius, king of the Burgundi in Gaul, xvi. 192. Defeated by the Hunns, 222, & xix. 55.

Gondomarus makes peace with Constantius, xv. 476.

Gongilas defeated by the Saracens, xvi. 416.

Good Goddess, the sacrifices of, xii. 642, & n.

Gopher, what, i. 300, & n.

Gordas, king of the Hunns, converted, xix. 98. And murdered by his subjects, ibid.

† Gordæan mountains in Armenia, ix. 321.

Gordian knot, the origin of, viii. 175. Cut by Alexander, 176.

Gordianus, Alexander's counsellor, xv. 157. Proclaimed emperor in Afric, 186. Enters Carthage, 187. Letters to the senate and consuls, ib. Acknowledged by them, ib. & 188, n. Defeated, 190. Kills himself, ib. His extraction, &c. 191. Poems and success in Afric, 192.

Gordianus his son and colleague, defeated and killed, xv. 187, & 190.

— his grandson, chosen Cæsar, xv. 194. Quells an uproar in Rome, 196. Chosen sole emperor, 201. His character, ib. Magnificent games, 202. Marries Sabina, ib. Submissive answer to his father, 203, n. Success against Sapor, 205. In Syria, ib. Letter to the senate, ib. Deposed by Philip, 207. And murdered, ib. His stately tomb and epitaph, ib.

† Gordium, a city of Phrygia, v. 496. By whom built, 514.

Gordius I. v. 502. How raised to the throne, 513. Ties the Gordian knot, 514.

— II. v. 517.

— III. invaded by the Cimmerians, v. 518.

Gorgo, queen of Sparta, her character, vi. 437, n.

Gorgophone married to Oebalus, king of Sparta, vi. 56.

Gorgopus, the Spartan, defeated and killed, vi. 340.

† Gorgus, a river of Assyria, iv. 197, & n. — king of Salamis, expelled by his brother, vii. 494. Recalled, 497.

† Gortyna, in Crete, vii. 460. Its ruins described, ib. & seq.

† — its temple, by whom built, vii. 461.

† Gortynians subdue part of Crete, vii. 481.

† Gorza, where situate, xvii. 297, & n.

† Goshem, in Egypt, its situation, &c. ii. 475, n.

Gotarzes resigns his sceptre to Bardanes, xi. 60. Mounts the Parthian throne, 61. Wars with Mithridates, ib. & seq. His death, 62.

Gothofredus's account of post-chaises, xiv. 597.

† Goths invade the Roman territories, xv. 200. Repulsed by Gordian, 205. Make new inroads, 218. Defeated by Decius, ib. Defeat him, 220. Sad defeat by Aurelian, 227. Driven out of Asia, 245. Ravish it afresh, 247. Three hundred thousand of them killed or taken, 253. Make peace with him, 255. With Probus, 281. Defeats the Burgundi, 297. Defeated by Constantine, 394, 405. An hundred thousand cut off by him, 408. Embrace christianity, ib. Assist Procopius, 619. Defeated by Valens, 623. Obtain a peace, ib. Driven out by the Hunns, xvi. 12. Two hundred thousand settle in Thrace, ib. Some encamp about Adrianople, 14. Successful revolt, ib. Plunder the suburbs at Constantinople, 18. Repulsed before Adrianople, 29. Cruelties in Thrace, &c. ib.

Cut

I N D E X to the

Cut off in Asia, 30. By Theodosius, 38. Make and brake peace with Rome, 40, & 42. Defeated afresh by him, 45. Settled in Thrace and Mœsia, 47. Transplanted thither from Pannonia, 217. Settled in Spain, 218. In Aquitain, ib. & seq. Defeated before Narbonne, 223. By Ætius, 224. How divided and settled, 248. Treachery to the Spanish cities, 263. Ravage Lusitania, 277. Strive to revenge Aspar's death, 279. Make war against both empires, 280. Seize on Gothland, xix. 9. Defeated at Chalons, 84. Number of the slain, 86. Their origin, 104, 114. The same with Cimbri, 105, & 114. Sundry settlements, 105. Names and countries, 108. Language and writing, 110. Coming into Germany, ib. to 114. Allow polygamy, 116, 117. Why called Goths, 117. Their customs, kings, &c. ib. Dress, 119. Wars with Caracalla, 120. Become pensionary to Rome, ib. Ravage Mœsia, ib. & seq. Driven out of Thrace, 123. Ravage Asia, ib. Invade the empire, 125. Defeated, 126. By pestilence, 127. Surrender to Claudius, 128. Driven out of Pannonia, 129. And Thrace, ib. Dacia, &c. 130. Various defeats, xv. 394, 400. An hundred thousand of them destroyed, xix. 133. When and how converted, ib. & n. Serve under the Romans, 134. Defeated by Valens, 136, 137, & seq. By the Hunns, 139. Settle in Thrace, ib. & seq. Submit to Theodosius, 140. Ravage Greece, 145. Italy, 150. Their conquests in France. See sub. Visigoths, 153, & seq. And Italy, sub. Ostrogoths, 173.

Gothish women fight in mens apparel, xix. 129.

Government, at first patriarchal, 477. Changed, 478.

Gracchian law, what, xii. 401. Repealed, 418. Revived, 506, 508.

Gracchus, Tib. his noble speech in favour of the two Scipios, xii. 311, 313. Marries Cornelia, ib. & 375.

— his son, raises a dreadful sedition, xii. 376, & seq. Revives the Licinian law, ib. & seq. Submits it to the senate, 379. Passes it in spite of them, 381, & seq. Killed, 385.

— Cai. chosen questor, xii. 396. His popularity becomes dangerous, ib. & seq. His character, 400, & n. Laws and public works, 401, & seq. Outwitted by the senate, 404. Affronts the tribunes, 406, & seq. Mad speech to the senate, 412. Retires to mount Aventine, 413, 414. His flight and death, 416.

Gracchus's success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 422. Sent to rebuild their city, 539.

Gradual psalms, why so called, x. 35, & n.

† Graicoi, Graii, antient Greeks, v. 604, & n.

Gramen or grass crown, why given to Scipio, xii. 345.

† Grampius, mount, the battle of, xiv. 478.

† Granicus, river in Mysia, v. 565, & n. — the battle of, viii. 158, & seq.

Granius accompanies Marius in his flight, xii. 535, & seq. Parted from him, 536. Rejoins him, 539.

— strangled by Sylla, xii. 589.

— Martian. accused, xiv. 20. Kills himself, 21.

Grata, the daughter of Valentinian, xv. 587. Turns nun, xvi. 95.

Gratedius, stoned to death by the soldiers, xii. 529.

Gratian, the father of Valentinian, his rise, merit, &c. xv. 575. Retirement, ibid.

— the son, born, xv. 575. Chosen consul, 583. Emperor, 586. Goes with Valentinian into Germany, 590. His famous bridge, 593. Left to awe the Germans, 607. Divides the empire with his brother, xvi. 8. Injustice to Theodosius, 9. Remits his father's dues, 10. Some of his laws, 11. In favour of the clergy, 17. Courage and success against the Germans, ib. Hastens to save Constantinople, 29. Recalls the orthodox, 31. Laws against heretics, ib. Divides the empire with Theodosius, 32. Goes into Gaul, 35. Into Illyricum, 40. Makes peace with the Goths, ib. Success against the Barbarians, 45. Some excellent laws of his, 46, 48. Marches against Maximus, 50. Abandoned by his troops, ib. Put to death, ib. Interred at Milan, 52. His excellent character, ib. Refuses the title of pont. max. ib.

— the son of Theodosius, xvi. 35.

Gratus defeats the seditious Jews, x. 403.

— Valer. made governor of Judea, x. 413.

† Grecia Magna, described, xi. 263.

Grecinus's excellent character, xiv. 55, & n. Put to death by Caligula, ib.

† Greece, antient, described, v. 604, & seq. Its various names, ib. Contended for by the Gods, vi. 35, & n. Engaged in the Peloponnesian war, 263. Shattered with dreadful earthquakes, 277, & seq. Quieted by

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

by the Nicean peace, 287. Under new disasters, 288. Divided between aristocracy and oligarchy, 345. Its various states after the Achæan league, 346, & seq. Invaded by Philip, *ib.* & viii. 115, & seq. Throws off the Macedonian yoke, vi. 361. After Alexander's death, 364, & seq. Subdued by the Romans, *ib.* & vii. 97. & seq. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441.

Greece the democracy of, restored, viii. 149.

† ——— the islands of, described, vii. 627, & seq. Forced to submit to Antipater, viii. 229, 427. Proclaimed free at the Isthmian games, xi. 299. Over-run by the Castobochi, xv. 18. Under a grievous pestilence, 239. Ravaged by the Goths, *ib.* Damaged by an earthquake, 537.

Greek philosophers have their learning from Egypt, i. 98. Their account of the flood, 279, *n.* & seq. Settle in Egypt, ii. 59, 60.

——— historians, their partiality against the Scythians, v. 452, 453.

——— tongue, affirmed to be the language of the gods, v. 503, 504, & *n.* Forbid by the Carthaginians, xvi. 602, 603, & *n.*

——— letters, when brought into Italy, xi. 268, & *n.*

——— mercenaries, how used by Alexander, viii. 233, 234. Revolt after his death, 362. Massacred, *ib.* & seq.

† Greeks, the first foreigners allowed to dwell in Egypt, ii. 59, 60. Their lands near Bubastis, *ib.* Growth in the time of Amasis, 71. Pride in slighting foreign records, iv. 208, & seq. Who were the most antient among them, v. 602, & seq. Their rude beginning, 607, & seq. Antient government, 609, & seq. Religion, 611. Antiquity, 613. Various states, *ib.* & seq. After the Achæan league, vi. 346. Expedition against Troy, v. 549. Fleet, &c. 552. First eight years war, 555, & seq. Infected with pestilence, 556. Burn Troy, 557. Various fates of their chiefs, *ib.* & seq.

——— their brave defence against Xerxes, v. 131, 136. Defeat at Thermopylæ, 137, & seq. Fleet, 141. Victory over the Persians, 143, 147. By sea and land on the same day, 148, & seq. Peace with Artaxerxes, 160, & seq. Assist Cyrus, 170, 171. Advance into Persia, *ib.* Noble retreat after his death, 174. Invade Persia, 204. Chuse Alexander their general; *ib.* Battle of Grannicus, *ib.* & seq.

Greeks, their first coming into Sicily, vii. 159. Invade Africa, 304. Make peace with Carthage, 311, & seq. War with Persia, viii. 52, & seq. Arm against Philip, 116, & seq. Defeated at Chæronea, 118. Revolt from Alexander, 147. Their treachery to the Parthians, xi. 12. Descent into Latium, 641. Retire, 643. Flattery to M. Antony, xiii. 294, & seq. To Nero, xiv. 264. Infranchised by him, 265. Plundered and famished by him, *ib.* & 268.

——— horrid flattery to Adrian, xiv. 624. High encomiums on Constantine, 417. Invade the eastern empire, xvi. 121. Allowed a church at Constantinople, 147. Massacred and burnt in it, 148. Ravage Italy, 152. Take and destroy Rome, 183. Ravage Gaul, 188. Invite the Bulgarians against Rome, 506. Submit to the pope, 518. Shake him off, 519.

——— that came to see our Saviour, who, x. 488, & *n.*

——— of Asia, their history, vii. 99.

Gregory's writings and character, xv. 428, *n.*

——— bishop of Antioch, quells the mutinous Romans, xvi. 326.

——— I. pope, his flattering letter to Phocas, xvi. 330.

——— prefect of Afric, defeated, xvi. 345.

——— II. stirs up the Venetians, xvi. 361. Attempted by Leo, *ib.* Letter to the Lombards, &c. *ib.* & seq. Whether he assumed the supreme power, 362. See also, xix. 558, to 568.

——— Michael's general, defeated and killed, xvi. 386.

† Greuthongi, who, xix. 46. Defeated by Valens, 138. Treachery to Tato, 527, & xv. 623. Invaded by the Hunns, xvi. 12. Defeated by Theodosius, 68.

Grimoald defeats Constans II. xvi. 347.

——— refuged in Lombardy, xix. 534.

——— made duke of Benevento, xix. 435. His conquests, *ib.* & seq. Seizes on Lombardy, 537. Treachery to Partharit, 538. Stratagem against the Franks, 539. Drives out the Romans, 542. New conquests, 543. Stratagem against the Hunns, *ib.* Corrects the Lombard laws, 544. His death and character, *ib.*

——— II. succeeds his father, and dies, xix. 553.

Grotius Hugo's notion about the standing of the sun confuted, iii. 82. Account of the, xvi. 36, 37.

† Grottos, near Osynt, in Egypt, described, i. 534.

Grottos

Grottos resorted to by the Romans in summer, xiii. 655, & n.

† Groves sacred among the Scythians, v. 451. Among the antient patriarchs, xviii. 415. Among the Gauls, ib. & seq. And Germans, 590, & seq. That of Marseilles described by Lucan, 414, & n.

† Guaguamela, the battle of, viii. 212, & seq.

Guardians, Solon's laws concerning, vi. 121.

Gubases invites the Romans against Cosrhoes, xi. 143. Assassinated, 144. See also, xvi. 311, 315.

Guiscard, Robert, his extract, &c. xvi. 470. Success against Alex. Comnenus, 472. & seq. Against the emperor Henry, 473. His death, ib.

—— his son relinquishes all his conquests, xvi. 473.

† Gulph, Persian, described, iv. 531, 532, n.

—— a dreadful one opened in the Roman forum, xi. 627.

Gulussa's extract, xii. 432. Begs the Numidian crown of the Romans, 443.

—— treachery and cruelty to the Carthaginians, xii. 336, 338. Vindicates his father to the Roman senate, xvii. 518. Insulted at Carthage, 520. His share of the Numidian kingdom, 582. Death, ibid.

Gundabunus revolts to the Romans, xi. 171. Helps to dethrone Cosrhoes, ib. & 172.

Gundamond, king of the Vandals in Africa, xix. 192.

Gundebald defeated by Clovis, xix. 286. Besieged in Avignon, ib. Success against his brother, 286, 287. Made magister militiæ, 306. His law in favour of duels, 307. Fratricide, 312. Conquests and ravages, 313. Death, ib.

Gundebert's treachery to his brother, xix. 536. Death, 537.

Gundemar, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Gunderic settles in Galicia, xix. 192.

Gundiac, king of the Burgundi, made magister militiæ, xix. 306. His success in Spain and Gaul, 310.

Gurgenes, Gyrgenes, turns christian, ix. 611. Invaded by the Persians, xvi. 304.

Gurges, Quin. Fab.'s gallantry at Ptolemy's court, ix. 195. Builds a temple to Venus, xii. 63. Defeated by the Samnites, 71. Rescued by his father, 72. Regulates the public revenue, 96. Killed before Volsinii, 99.

Gusanastades's advice to the Persian council, xi. 118. Declared a rebel, 120. Put to death, ib.

Gustaph, prince of Persia, according to the Orientals, his fabulous reign, v. 295. & seq. Whether the same with Hytaspes, 339.

† Guzula, where sited, xviii. 45.

Gyants. See Giants, 250, & seq.

† Gyarus, island, why uninhabited, vii. 599.

Gyges's treason against Candaules, v. 580, 581.

Gylippus, the Spartan, relieves Syracuse, vi. 300. His success in Sicily, 466. Takes the Athenian generals prisoners, 302. Whether chargeable with their death, 303, n. Banished for theft, 472. His character, ib. See also vii. 193. to 199, & 203, 210.

Gylphus, Gylvo, receives Woden in Sweden, xix. 112.

† Gymnic games instituted by Alexander, viii. 193.

Gymnosophists burnt themselves when weary of life, xiii. 395.

† Gyrlone, metropolis of the kingdom of Orestes, viii. 10, 11.

Gythians subdued by the Lacedemonians, vi. 47, 48.

† Gythitis, island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107.

† Gythium, the sea-port of, by whom built, vi. 48, & n. Taken and burnt by the Athenians, 238. By Nabis, 545. By the Romans, xii. 303.

H

HABRAH, the spring of, in Numidia, xvii. 560.

Hadad, the Horite, defeats the Midianites, ii. 134, 160.

—— king of Edom, flees from David into Egypt, ii. 165. Marries Pharaoh's sister, ib. Proves a thorn in Solomon's side, 167. Probably settled in Syria, ib.

Hadadezer, or Hadarezer, the first king of Zobah in Syria, ii. 307. Defeated by David, ib. Assists Hanun against him, 308. Defeated, ib. And becomes tributary to him, ib.

Hadar, king of the Horites, ii. 160.

† Hadhramant, a province of Arabia Felix, why so called, i. 474.

† Hadoram, one of Joktan's sons, where settled, i. 474.

† Hadrumentum. See Adrumentum, xvi. 580.

† Hæmu

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Hæmus, mount, where situate, xv. 218.

Hagar, forced to flee from Sarah, ii. 405. Returns and submits, ib. Brings from Ishmael, ib. &c. Sent away with him, 414.

† Hagareni, where situate, xviii. 184. Why so called, 212. Brave opposition against Trajan, 300, 301.

† Hagerim, Malcuth, what is meant by, x. 199, n.

Haggai, the prophet, reproves the Jews, x. 20. One of Ezra's assistants, 29, n.

† Hajathelites, who, xi. 209. Repulsed by Cosrhoes, 220.

† Haik, the son of Togarmah, gives his name to antient Armenia, i. 468, 469.

Hail-stones destroy the confederate Canaanites, iii. 91, 92. Remarks on that miraculous transaction, ib. & seq. & n. One of the Egyptian plagues, ii. 566, & seq.

Hali murdered by Mahuvias, xvi. 346.

† Halicarnassus, capital of Caria, vii. 121. Why excluded the Dorian confederacy, 128. Taken by Alexander, x. 207, 208, & seq. viii. 166, & seq. Demolished, 168.

Haliæus, in the Phœnician cosmogony, who, i. 260. The first hunter and fisher, ib.

Hallal, among the Jews, a set of eucharistical psalms, x. 498, n.

Halolus, Claudius's taster, poisons him, xiv. 164, & n. His crimes and extortion, 312. Screened by Vibius from punishment, ib.

† Halonesus, one of the Cyclades, taken from the pirates by Philip, viii. 108. By the Peparethians, ib.

Haly, a private friend to the christians, xvi. 551, 552.

† Halycus, a river in Sicily, vii. 156.

† Halys, river, described, ix. 54, n. Divides Pontus from Paphlagonia, 376. Runs through Cappadocia into the Euxine, 458.

† Ham, the youngest son of Noah, i. 351, & n. Why and how far cursed in his posterity, 352, & n. Crimes laid to his charge, 354, & n. Held the inventor of magic, ib. And of idolatry, ib. His issue more numerous than his brethrens, 357. The true reason of Noah's discarding him, 356, n. & seq. Whether the same with Chronus, 357. Or with

Menes, ib. n. Where he first settled and reigned, 461. His descendants, where settled, ib.

† Hamadan, an opulent city in Parthia, iv. 517.

Haman called an Agagite, or Amalekite, ii. 180.

† Hamath, the kingdom of, from whom so called, ii. 284. Chronology of its kings, 304.

† ——— the Great, where sited, ii. 325, 326, n. The uncertainty of about its kings, &c. 325. &c. Subject afterwards to Damascus, 327. And lastly to Assyria, ib.

Hamathites transplanted by the Assyrians, ii. 327.

† Hamilcar serves under Xerxes, v. 127.

—— his fleet and army, vii. 170. Defeated and killed, 171.

—— sent into Sicily, 294. Taken prisoner at Syracuse and killed, 309.

—— besieges Segesta, xii. 114. Repulses the Romans at Lipara, 119. Defeated before Heraclea, 121. Sent for to command at home, 123. His cruel death at Rome, 137.

Hamilcar worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 633. His effigy and name upon their coin, 657. Succeeds his father, xvii. 21. Ill success against the Sardinians, ib.

—— the father of Hanno, repulsed by Scipio, xii. 283, 284.

—— the son of Hanno, his expedition against Sicily, xvii. 29. Over-reached by Gelon, 30. Defeated and killed, ib. Deified, 32.

—— sent against Timoleon, xvii. 135. Defeated, 137. Betrays the Syracusans, 153. His death, 154.

—— Rodanus, sent to sound Alexander's designs, xvii. 149. His method of sending notice of them to Carthage, ib. & seq. Ungratefully put to death, ib.

—— the son of Gisco, shipwreck'd, xvii. 156. Defeats Agathocles, ib. & seq. Recalled from Sicily, 171. Raises the Siege of Syracuse, 172. Defeated by them, 176. His dismal end, ib. Head sent to Agathocles, ib. & seq. Throws Carthage into despair, 178.

—— the successor of Hanno, outwits the Romans, xvii. 238. Defeats them, 242. Defends Lipara, 249. Defeated by the Romans, 252. His offers of peace rejected, ib. Recalled, 253. His miserable end, 264.

—— cruelty to the Mauritanians, xvii. 266. Brave defence of Lilybæum, 270. Prevents the revolt of the mercenaries, 271.

I N D E X to the

Hamilcar Barcas, success against the Romans, xii. 146. Sends provisions to Lilybæum, 149. Defeated, 152. Sues for peace, 153, & seq. Forms two schemes against Rome, 158. His character, and manner of encamping, xvii. 277. Makes peace with the Romans, 282. His invincible hatred against them, ib. Resigns at the Libyan war, 283. Sent general against them, 298. Bold passage of the Bagrada, ib. Defeats the Libyans, 299. Severity to the bloody mercenaries, 304. Incloses them on all sides, 306. Puts them to death, 307. Besieges the rest in Tunes, 308. Concludes the Libyan war, 309. Reduces the Numidians, 313. Expedition and success in Spain, ib. & seq. See also vol. xii. 179, 181. Death, xvii. 316. Inspires his sons with hatred against the Romans, 326. xviii. 386.

Hamilco sent into Scicily, vii. 365. To the relief of Syracuse, 366, 374. Dies of the plague, 375.

——— commands in Lilybæum, xii. 138.

† **Hamman** lef, a hot water, described, xvi. 586, n.

† **Hammon**, Jupiter, the temple of, viii. 205.

Hamor, king of Shechem, intercedes for his son to Jacob, ii. 197.

† **Hamshire** inhabited by the Jutes, xix. 10.

Hamyar, the chief king of Yaman, xviii. 222. His reign and successors, 269, & seq. The end of it, 278.

Hanani, the prophet, reproves king Asa, iv. 89.

——— made governor of Jerusalem, x. 50.

† **Hance-towns**, whence so called, xix. 238.

Hannah, the mother of the seven martyred Maccabees. See **Solomena**, x. 118, & 119 n.

Hannibal sent into Sicily, vii. 212, & seq. His army and fleet, ib. Takes and burns Selinus, 214. And Himera, 216. His second army, 218. Invades Sicily, 219, & seq. Defeated by the Rhodians at sea, 441. Takes refuge with Antiochus, ix. 14. Sends Aristo to Carthage, 18. Outwitted by the Romans, 23. His advice to Antiochus, 25, 26. Untimely rejected, ib. Forms the plan of Artaxata, 314, 315. Stratagem against the Pergamenians, 479. Poisons himself, 481, & n. His judgment of Pyrrhus, 573, n. Tomb at Libyssa, 590. (See also vol. xii. 267.) xvi. 662. His writings and character, 667.

Hannibal commands in Agrigentum, xii. 107. Steals out in the night, 109. Defeated at sea, 111. Degraded, 114. Defeated and crucified, 119.

——— a Rhodian's bold attempts through the Roman fleet, xii. 140. Taken prisoner, 141.

——— saves Messina from the Syracusans, xvii. 213 & seq. Brave defence of Agrigentum, 236. Repulsed by the consular army, ib. Abandons the place, 237.

——— sent to coast about Sicily, xvii. 237. Destroys the Roman fleet, 239. Defeated by them, ib. His punishment, 243.

——— his son sent to secure the Gauls, xvii. 271. Brings new supplies to Lilybæum, 273. Sent to assist Hamilcar, 305. Crucified by the mercenaries, 309.

——— the child of Hamilcar, taken by him into Spain, xvii. 313. Sent thither afresh, when grown up, 319. Becomes the darling of the army, 320. His success and conquests, 321. Besieges Saguntum, 327, & seq. Whether he denied audience to the Romans, 330. Takes the place, 333. His motives for it, 335. Regulations in Spain, 340. His journal left at Lacinium, 341 n. Odd dream, 343. Speech to his army, 344. Crosses the Rhosne, 345. Marches towards the Alps, 354. Difficulties in crossing them, ib. And in his descent, 355. His army greatly dwindled, 357, & n. Speech to them, 359. Defeats the Romans, ib. Second victory, 363. March into Etruria, 366. Defeats Flaminius, 368. Wastes Italy, 370. Entrapped by his Italian guides, 372. Stratagem against Fabius, 374. Repulsed by him, 377. In great distress, 381. Speech to his army, 382. Signal victory at Cannæ, 386. His not marching to Rome justified, 390. Success in Campania, 391. Enters Capua, 393. Treatment of the Roman prisoners, 394. Repulsed before Naples, and Nola, 397. Captivated by the delights of Capua, 400 & seq. Betrayed by the Barcan faction, 402 & seq. Stratagem against the Roman dictator, 409. Repulsed before Cumæ, 415. Haughty answer to the Hirpini, &c. 416. Repulsed before Nola, ib. & seq. Raises commotions in Sicily, 420. Repulsed before Puteoli, 421. Plunders Apulia, 423. Private treaty with the Tarentines, 429. Enters their city, 431. Stratagem to famish the citadel, 432. Fresh successes against the Romans, 436. Goes to the relief of Capua, 437. Stratagem against the con-
sul

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

fuls defeated, 441. Marches towards Rome, 442. Ill success, 445. Engages Marcellus several times, 450. Defeats the banditti, 452. The Romans, 456. Delays joining Asdrubal, 458. Sundry defeats, *ib.* & *seq.* Retires to Canusium, 459. Behaviour at hearing of Asdrubal's death, 464. Wasted by pestilence and famine, 474. Wounded by a scorpion, 477. Defeated by Sempronius, 481. Recalled to Carthage, 487. Massacres some Italians, 488. Lands in Afric, 489. Speech to Scipio, 490. Defeat at Zama, 492. Noble speech to Hædus, 496. Recalled, and chosen prætor, 499 & *seq.* Envied by the Romans, 500. Reception from Antiochus, 501. Noble speech to him, 502. Artful answer to Scipio, 504. Advice to Antiochus, 505. Rouses him up, 509. Defeated by the Rhodians, *ib.* & *seq.* Flight into Crete, &c. *ib.* Stratagem to save his treasure, 510. Against Eumenes, *ib.* Poisons himself, 511. Last words and character, *ib.* & *seq.*

Hannibal Passer, head of the Massinian faction, xvii. 520.

†——the port of, where, xviii. 332.

†——tower, where situate, xvi. 582.

Hanno's design of enslaving Carthage frustrated, xvii. 146. His dreadful end, *ib.* Unmeasurable arrogance, xvi. 662. Writings and navigation, 668. Tames the first lion, *ib.* & 670, *n.*

——sent against Sicily, xvii. 118. Undermined by Suniatus, *ib.* & *seq.* Sent against Agathocles, 166. Defeated and killed, 168.

——success against Æsciron, xvii. 194. Sent to succour Sicily, 223. Overreached by the Roman consul, 225. Crucified, *ib.*

——defeated at sea, xii. 121. Ventures an interview with the consuls, *ib.* Father and son repulsed by the Romans, 129.

——the Carthaginian admiral, defeated, xii. 152.

——the son of Bomilcar, sent to surprize the Romans, xii. 186. Taken prisoner by them, 204.

——the son of Hannibal, sent in his stead, xvii. 226. His success, *ib.* & *seq.* Outwitted by Appius, 228. Suspected by Hiero, 229. (Massacres all the Italians in his army, xii. 104. Commands the Carthaginian fleet, 107. Defeated by the Romans, 108. Sent to relieve Agrigentum, xvii. 236. Defeated, 237. Fined and degraded, *ib.* Killed in defending Olbia, 248. See also vol. xii. 117.

Hanno's speech to the Carthaginians, xii. 228. Hatred to Hannibal, xvii. 331, 338. Left to command in Gaul, 345. Defeated by Cn. Scipio, 365. Sharp answer to Himilco, 396. And to Mago, *ibid.* Obstructs Hannibal's succours, 402. Defeated by Sempronius, 415. (See vol. xii. 235.) By Marcellus, xvii. 422. Sent to throw fresh provisions into Capua, 434. Defeated and stripped of them, *ib.* Defeated in Spain, 465. Taken prisoner, *ib.*

——defeated by Scipio, xvii. 479. By Masinissa, 480. Head of the Roman faction, 520.

† Hanun, king of Ammon, his ill treatment of David's ambassadors, ii. 124. Routed by him, 125, 126. Besieged in his capital, and slain, 127.

Haran, the son of Terah, dies in Ur, i. 384. Various opinions about his death, *ib.* *n.*

† ——a city of Mesopotamia, i. 387.

Hardouin's pedigree of Herod confuted, x. 224 *n.* And his notion of the Herodians, 361.

Hare bishop's metrical edition of the Hebrew psalms examined, x. 36 & *seq.* & *n.*

† Hareth, the forest of, whither David retired, iii. 126 & *n.*

Hariobandus submits to Julian, xv. 490.

Harmatius betrays Basilus, xvi. 286. Promoted by Zeno, 287. Murdered by him, *ib.*

Harmoclus's bravery against the Persians, vi. 210.

Harmodius, why honoured by the Athenians, xiii. 204, & *seq.*

Harmonia, princess of Samothrace, v. 537. Married to Cadmus, 539.

——where born, vii. 626.

Harpagus bravely opposed by the Xanthians, v. 593. Takes Phocas, vii. 101.

——commanded to kill young Cyrus, v. 59. Severely punished by Astyages, 62, 63. His bloody revenge against him, 64, & *seq.*

Harpalus, Alexander's treasurer, his treachery and punishment, viii. 336.

Harpocrates, the son of Isis and Osiris, how represented, i. 553.

Harpocraton's writings and character, xv. 50. *n.*

Harpyes, a fabulous kind of birds, vii. 21, *n.*

Harpisicoras's embassy to Carthage, xvii. 410. Abandoned by his men, 417. Defeated, and kills himself, 481.

Hassideans, at Asdanim, repair to Matathias, x. 121. Their sect, *ib.* *n.* Murdered by Bacchides, 153. Whether the same with the Essenians, 364.

Hastati, among the Romans, whence so called, xi. 655 *n*.

Haterus, Qu. disgraced by Tiberius, xiii. 495, 496. His death, 657 *n*.

—Agrippa, opposes the whipping of players, xiii. 550.

† Havilah, where situate, i. 462. Two places, and two persons, of that name, 476.

—the son of Cush, the father of the Gætulians, xviii. 47.

Haumar, the Saracen, his conquests in Arabia, xvi. 342. Success against Heraclius, 343. Begins a temple at Jerusalem, 345. Subdues Afric, ib. & seq. Persecutes the christians, 359.

Hawks, worshipped by the Egyptians, i. 559. Why, 562, 563.

Hazael sent by Benhadad to Elisha, ii. 319. Foretold that he should prove a cruel tyrant, ib. Murders the king, and mounts the throne, 320. Success against the kings of Israel and Judah, ib. & seq. & *n*. Treachery to Jehoash, ib. Takes and plunders Jerusalem, 322. Seizes on Elath, ib. Dies, and is deified, ib. His and Benhadad's statues carried about, ib. *n*.

Hazazel, or Scape-goat, its etymon, iii. 227, & seq. & *n*. The ceremony of an expiation day, 228 *n*.

† Hazor, taken and burnt by the Israelites, ii. 204. Rebuilt by Jabin II. and made his capital, 210.

† Hebdomon, the christian emperors crowned at, xv. 578.

Hebrew character exchanged for the Chaldee, x. 31.

† Hebrews, whether derived from Eber, i. 376, & seq. Their language, whether so named from him, ib. Whether the most antient, 434, & seq. And the mother of the rest, 435. Its purity, simplicity, &c. iii. 440. Characters, 444, & seq.

† Hebron, the capital of the Edomites, who settled in Judea, ii. 170. Taken and razed by Judas Maccab. ib. (See x. 142.) Whence so called, ii. 400 *n*. Its antiquity, ib. Why called Kirjath Arba, ib. Retaken by the Canaanites, 264.

† Hebrus, a river in Thrace, ix. 510.

Hecatæus, an account of, vii. 616, *n*. Instructed by a Jewish priest, x. 78 *n*.

Hecatomphonia, what, vi. 423.

† Hecatompylos, metropolis of Parthia, iv. 516, 517 & *n*. The same with Hispahan, ib. Where situate, xi. 3, 4.

†—Thebes, why so called, i. 487, & *n*.

Hector, the son of Priam, killed, v. 556.

Hecuba, Priam's wife, v. 549, & seq.

Hegesandrides takes Eubœa, vi. 468.

Hegesianax's speech to the Roman commissioners, ix. 117.

Hegesistratus's speech to Leutichides, vii. 538.

† Hejaz, the province of, described, xviii. 203.

†—kingdom, founded, xviii. 222.

Heifer, red, the ceremony of burning of it, iii. 227 & seq. The ashes of it, why purifying to the unclean, and defiling to the clean, 228 *n*. Jewish traditions about it, ib. & seq.

Heirettes, Moses's law concerning them, iii. 32, 354. Solon's on the same, vi. 117.

Hela, the goddess of hell, xix. 13.

† Helanus's lake, the worship of, xix. 456.

Helen, the fatal Grecian beauty, her fabulous birth, vi. 58, *n*. Whose daughter she was, v. 653. Stolen by Theseus, ib. & seq. Married to Menelaus, 551. Stolen by Paris, ib. Causes the Trojan war, 550, &c. Where detained in Egypt, 553, & seq.

† Helena, island, described, vii. 576.

—queen of Adiabene, embraces Judaism, ix. 637. Journey to, and piety at Jerusalem, 639. Turns christian, 641.

—the mother of Constantine, divorced, xv. 334. Her birth and extract, 336. Really married to Constantius, 339. Whether a native of Britain, 341. Converted by her son, 370. Finds the cross of Christ, 404. Her death and character, ib.

—the wife of Julian, rendered childless by Eusebius, xv. 455. Her death, &c. 504.

—the daughter of Constantine, xv. 355.

† Helenopolis, whence so called, xv. 404.

Helenus, the son of Priam, v. 549. Retires into Macedonia, 558.

—the son of Deucalion, the supposed father of the Helenes, vii. 122.

—fruitless attempt to succour his father, ix. 572. Taken prisoner, 576. Released by Antigonus, ib. & seq.

Helepolis, a warlike machine, described, vii. 410, & ix. 416, & *n*. Whence so called, x. 609, *n*.

Heliades settles at Rhodes, vii. 402, & seq. Admits Phorbas, 403.

† Helizean court at Athens, vi. 145.

Helicaon, son-in-law to Priam, v. 544.

† Helice, metropol. of Achaia Propria, vi. 88.

Helico, bought by the Alexandrians against the Jews, xiv. 685.

Helicon foretels an eclipse, vii. 269, *n*.

† —a mountain in Phocis, vi. 29. In Bœotia, v. 662. Heliocrates's

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Heliocrates's moderation to Stilicho, xvi. 169. Narrow escape, ib.

Heliodorus, sent to seize the treasure of the Jewish temple, x. 101, 102. His miraculous punishment, 103.

Heliogabalus's extract, xv. 146, & seq. Declared emperor, 147. Valour and success, 148. Acknowledged by the senate, 149. His vile character, 150. Horrid butcheries, 152. Appoints the worship of Eleagabalus, 153. Whence surnamed Comazon, ib. Adopts young Alexis, 154. Plots his death, ib. Murdered by the soldiery, 155.

† Heliopolis, now Balbec in Cœlosyria, described, i. 279, & n. ii. 264.

—— a name given to several Greek cities, vi. 35, & seq.

Heliois, alias Helotes, enslaved by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 47, 48. Their grievous punishment, 49, & n. Miserable slavery, 396, n, & seq. n. Revolt, 453. Butchered by Nabis, 543.

Helius, king of Colchis, ix. 605.

—— the murderer of Silanus, xiv. 168.

Tool of Nero's cruelties, 268, 271.

Heloris saves Rhegium, vii. 249. Defeated by Dionysius, 251.

† Hella, an antient city, i. 421.

† Hellas, Elis, whence so called, vi. 66.

† Hellenes, antient Grecians, v. 604.

† Hellespont, what, v. 521, n.

† Hellespontiac, part of Phrygia minor, v. 520.

Helpidius, put to death by Phocas, xvi. 332, 334.

—— revolt and defeat, xvi. 371.

† Helvetii, who, xii. 440, & n. Invaded by the Cimbri, ib. Repulsed by J. Cæsar, xiii. 11. Defeated, 13. Ravaged by Cæcina, xiv. 338, & seq. Pardoned by Vitellius, 339.

† Helvidius Priscus, banished by Vespasian, xiv. 441, & seq. Put to death, 442.

—— his son put to death by Domitian, xiv. 513.

Helvius, the father of Pertinax, xv. 74.

† Helum, a river in Scythia, v. 441.

Hemeric's cruelty to his wife, xvi. 245. Stirs up Attila against her father, ib.

Hamestris, Xerxes's queen, instances of her cruelty, v. 152, & seq.

Henda educates young Baharam, xi. 202.

† Heneti, chuse Antenor their head, v. 543.

Hengist and Horfa, who and whence, xix.

9. Help to defeat the Picts and Scots, 14. Settle in Lincolnshire, ib. Treachery to Vortigern, 17. Defeated by Ambrosius, 21. Death, ib. When came in to Britain, 113.

Henna, Alcanna, an Egyptian shrub, described, i. 504.

Henry succeeds Baldwin, xvi. 508. Wars against the Greek emperors, ib. His death, ibid.

† Hephæstias, metropolis of Lemnos, vii. 613.

Hephæstion's writings and character, xv. 50, n.

—— Alexander's general, wounded at Guagamela, viii. 214. Made general of the horse, 247. Sent towards Indus, 290. Rewarded by Alexander, 332. Reproved for his treatment of Eumenes, 336, 337. His death and obsequies, ib. & seq.

† Heptanomis, or the middle Egypt, i. 438. Whence so called, ib. Its extent, &c. ib.

† Heptapylos, Thebes, why so called, v. 662.

† Heptastadium, by whom built, ix. 181.

† Heraclea Herod's daughter's speech to her murderers, vii. 351, & seq.

—— a republic in Bithynia, described, ix. 582, & seq. See below Heracleans.

† —— a city in Sicily, described, ix. 148. Why called Minoa, ib. &c. Capital of the Lyncesti, viii. 14.

† — in Pontus, betrayed to Mithridates, ix. 420. Taken by the Romans, 426. Burnt, ib.

—— † in Crete, described, vii. 462.

† —— taken by the Romans, xii. 322. By Maximin, xv. 384. Burnt by the Persians, xvi. 321. By Michael, 387. Submits to Hannibal, xvii. 435. Taken by Theodoric, xix. 177.

Heracleans, their bravery, ix. 583. Generosity to Lamachus, 584. Their government, tyrants, &c. ib. & seq. Recover their liberty, 588. Ally with Rome, ib. Massacred by Adiaterix, 589. Subdued by the Romans, ib.

Heracleanus defeats the Romans in Afric, xvi. 178. His consulship erased for his revolt, 191. His great fleet, ib. Defeat and death, ib.

Heraclidæ, a race of Lydian kings, v. 574. Descended from Hercules, ib. Invade Peloponnesus, 637. Plagued by Apollo, ib. Subdue the Corinthians, vi. 39. And the whole peninsula, ib. & seq. See also, vii. 123.

Heraclides

I N D E X to the

Heracledes, his principle of indivisible bodies, i. 114.

—— his character, vii. 274. Cabals against Dion, 275, & seq. Defeats Dionysius at sea, ib.

—— banished for oppression, ix. 106. Plots against the king of Syria, 110, & seq. His speech to the Roman senate, 111.

Heraclitus's notion of the world's creation, i. 119. His principles of the Universe, 118. Why surnamed the obscure, 119. Held fire the first principle of all things, 118, 119.

—— **Cimæus**, tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 587. Imprisoned, ib.

—— made governor of South Britain, xviii. 709.

Heraclius's treachery to **Ætius**, xvi. 254. His death, 256.

—— the **Edeſſan**, his ſucceſs in Libya, xvi. 275. Forced to retire, 276. Conſpires againſt **Phocas**, 334.

—— his ſon declared emperor, xvi. 334. Puts him to death, ib. Crowned, 335. Marries his brother's daughter, 336. Succes againſt **Coſrhoes**, ib. Releases fifty thouſand Perſian priſoners, 337. Gains freſh victories, 338. Returns in triumph, 341. Thankful journey to **Jeruſalem**, ib. Receives embaffies from all parts, 342. Turns **Monothelite**, ib. Invaded by the **Saracens**, ib. Retires to **Conſtantinople**, 343. Perſecutes the **Orthodox**, and neglects the **Mohammedans**, 344. His death, ib.

—— the brother of **Conſtantine III.** diſfigured by him, xvi. 348.

—— brother of **Tiberius**, defeats the **Saracens**, in Syria, xvi. 353. In **Cilicia**, ib. Put to death by **Juſtinian**, 534.

—— recovers **Tripoly** from the **Vandals**, xix. 214, 215.

Heracon put to death for oppreſſion, viii. 328.

† **Herbeſſus**, taken by the **Agrigentines**, xvii. 177. Its origin, ib. n.

† **Herculanum** deſtroyed by an earthquake, xiv. 459.

Hercules, antiently repreſented in no form, ii. 347, 348. No images in his temples, ib. His antiquity according to the **Egyptians**, 348, n. The chief god of the **Tyrians**, 347, 348. Why called **Malcartus**, 347, n. A great navigator, and firſt fetcher of lead from the **British iſles**, ib. The caſual inventor of ſhell purple, 348, n. Highly honoured by the **Phenicians** and **Tyrians**, 352. How worſhipped, 353.

Hercules, how many of that name, v. 628, n.

—— the ſon of **Jupiter** by **Alcmena**, ib. Kills a lion when a child, ib. His twelve labours, 629, n. 630, n. Loſes his boy **Hylas** in the **Argonautic expedition**, vi. 20, n. His revenge upon the **Oechalian king**, 56. And upon **Hippocoon**, king of **Sparta**, 57. Leaves his kingdom in truſt to **Tyndareus**, ib. &c. Kills the ſon of **Actor**, and dethrones **Augeas**, 72. Kills **Laomedon** and four of his ſons, v. 548. His laſt exploits and death, vi. 57, 58, & n. Kills **Antæus** xviii. 32. The fables of explained, ib. The time in which he flouriſhed, ib. & 33. Confounded with **Mercury** in **Gaul**, 470, n. His coming into **Spain**, 374, 375.

—— the print of his foot in a ſtone, v. 445.

—— his cave near **Heraclea**, ix. 583.

—— whether and when he paſſed the **Alps**, xi. 256, 257. His arrival in **Italy**, 268.

† —— his temple at **Rome**, deſtroyed by lightning, xiii. 352, n. Burnt xiv. 229.

—— his worſhip at **Carthage**, vii. 628. Forty five heroes of that name, 629, & n. When that title ceaſed to be aſſumed, xv. 318.

—— the ſon of **Alexander** murdered by **Polysperchon**, viii. 349, & 452.

—— **Diodas** when he flouriſhed, xvii. 571.

† **Hercynian** foreſt deſcribed, xiii. 449, & n 533. n.

† **Herdonea**, burnt by **Hannibal**, xvii. 449.

Herdonius's noble ſpeech againſt **Tarquin**, xi. 367. Unjuſtly put to death, 368.

—— a **Sabine's** bold attempt on **Rome**, xi. 499. Slain, 501.

† **Herean** games, deſcribed, vii. 10, n. At **Samos**, vii. 516.

Herebus, worſhipped at **Carthage**, xvi. 631.

Herenas, a politic **Samnite**, xii. 17. His oppoſite answers to his ſon, 19.

Herenianus, the ſon of **Odenatus**, xv. 246. His reign, 257. Death, 261.

Herennius, ſent in purſuit of **Cicero**, xiii. 231. Puts him to death, 232.

—— **Senecio**, the accuſer of **Maſſa**, xiv. 510.

—— **Philo**, his writings and character, xiv. 654, n.

—— **Modestinus**, writings, &c. xv. 178, n.

Hereticks

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Hereticks suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 11, 36. By Theodosius, 43, 63, 84, 90. By Arcadius, 126. By Honorius, 170. By Leo, 279.

Hermæ of Athens, defaced in one night, vi. 296.

Hermaic books, now extant, containing some of the old Egyptian and Hermetic doctrines. i. 101. A further account of them, 581.

Hermanaric, king of the Goths, xix. 118, 136. His great conquests, 139. Kills himself ib.

Hermaphrodites mentioned by Plato, i. 169.

Hermes Trismegistus, secretary to Chronus, i. 393. The first inscriber on columns, 589. His pillars in Egypt, ib.

—— Mercury, Thoth, &c. supposed the same person, ii. 6. His inventions, ib. Why called Hermes, ib. Author of thirty thousand books, ib.

—— a great philosopher and counsellor to Saturn, v. 424. Mercury, why called by that name, 433, & n.

Hermias, a Syrian first minister, his brutish character, viii. 600. Treacherous advice to Antiochus, 601. Treachery to Epigenes, 603, 604. Tragical end, 609. & seq.

Hermigarius's defeat and death, xix. 202.

† Herminius mons, in Lusitania, xviii. 332.

Hermione, the wife of Cadmus, her extract, v. 664, & seq.

Hermippus's writings and character, xiv. 654, n.

Hermits leave their cells to intercede for the Antiochians, xvi. 74.

Hermocrates's successful stratagem against the Athenians, vii. 204, & seq. His moderation towards their prisoners, 208.

—— the sophist's advice to Pausanias, viii. 133, n. & seq. n.

—— his writings and character, xv. 123, n.

Hermodica, the wise queen of Midas, v. 515.

Hermogenes asserts the self-existence and production of matter, i. 135.

—— put to death by Domitian, xiv. 515, & seq.

—— the sophist, his excellent character, xv. 46, n. 178, n.

Hermogenianus's writings and character, xv. 428, n.

Hermolaus, why he conspired against Alexander, viii. 278. His speech to the army, 279. Death, ib.

† Hermon mount, remarkable for its dews, iii. 107.

† Hermonthis, an antient city of Thebais, i. 488.

† Hermotybians, the name of a kind of soldiers in Egypt, i. 541.

† Hermunduri, who, and where sitèd, xviii. 578.

Herna, Attilas's son, his character, xix. 65.

† Hernici, ally with Tarquin the proud, xi. 368. Defeated by the Romans, 457. Ally with them, ib. & seq. Defeated, 488. Defeat them, 627. Defeated, 628. By T. Ambustus, 631. Made slaves at Rome, xii. 46. Subdued by Marcius, 47. Their fate how determined, 48.

Herod, when born, x. 224, n. His pedigree, ib. Made governor of Galilee, 254. His success against the banditti, ib. & seq. Insolence to the Sanhedrin, 255. Government of Cœlesyria, 259. Politic revenge on Malichus, 260. Quells his faction, 262, & seq. Contracted to Mariamne, ib. Defeats Antigonus, 263. Favoured by M. Antony, ib. & seq. Made tetrarch, by him, 265. Escapes Pacorus's trap, 267. Ill success in Arabia, 268. Better luck at Rome, 269. Made king of Judea, 270. Relieves his family at Massada, 272. Amnesty to the Antigoniens, 273. Engines to destroy the banditti, 274. Assists M. Antony at Samosata, 276. Defeats Antigonus, 277. Marries Mariamne, ib. Takes Jerusalem, 278. Begins his reign with cruel exactions, 280. Decoys Hyrcan into Judea, 282. Murders Aristobulus, 286. Absolved by Antony, 287. Bloody orders concerning Mariamne, ib. &c. Noble reception of Cleopatra, 289, 290. Betrayed by her, 290. Defeats the Arabians, 292. Treachery to Hyrcan, 293, & n. Bold speech to Augustus, 294. Grand reception of him in Judea, 295. Puts Mariamne to death, 297, & seq. His remorse turned into cruel madness, 298. Profane buildings, games, &c. displease the Jews, 300. Generosity to them during the famine, 302. His palace described, ib. Sends his son to Augustus, 303. Rebuilds the temple of Jerusalem, 306, & seq. Goes to fetch his sons home, 312. Marries them, ib. Accuses them before Cæsar, 314. Plunders David's tomb, 316. His horrid butcheries, 317, & seq. Accused to Cæsar, 319. Gets his two sons condemned, 321. His wives, and offspring by them, 322, & n. Falls out with Pheroras, 323, & seq. Discovers Antipater's conspiracy,

conspiracy, 324, & seq. His dread at the arrival of the eastern magi, 348. Distracted condition at the birth of Christ, 380. Over-reaches Antipater, 382. Murders the children of Bethlehem, 383. Readiness to assist Cassius, xiii. 211. Sends a thousand men to Augustus, 380. Grand reception of Agrippa, 408. Follows him, to the Bosphorus, ib. Arrests Antipater, x. 387. Pleads against him, ib. Finds new proofs of his treason, ib. & seq. His sickness and testament, 390. Affronted by the Jews, 391. Speech to them at Jericho, ib. Dreadful disease, 392, *n.* Bloody orders against the Jews, ib. Death and character, 393, & *n.* Pompous funeral, 394. Last will canvassed by the senate, 405. & seq.

Herod Antipas, his share of the Jewish kingdom, x. 406. Cities built by him, 414. Veneration for John the Baptist, 432. Imprisons him at Macheron, ib. Beheads him, ib. & seq. Contempt of Christ, 506. Wars with Aretas, 545. Comes to Jerusalem, 547. Disobliges Vitellius, ib. & seq. Affronts Agrippa, 528. Accused and banished, 554, & *n.*

— Agrippa advanced by Caligula, x. 552, & seq. His various fortunes before it, ib. Affronted at Alexandria, 553, & *n.* Supplants Antipas, 554. Intercedes for the Jews, 555. His letter to Caligula, 556, *n.* Advancement under Claudius, 558. Attachment to the Jewish religion, 559. Generosity, ib. & *n.* High credit, 560. Persecutes the christians, ib. His dreadful end, 561, 562, *n.* Indignities offered to his memory, ib. & *n.*

— brother of Agrippa, made king of Chalcis, x. 558. And superintendant of the temple, 563. His death, 564.

— the son of Agrippa deprived of his kingdom, x. 562. Succeeds his father, 564. Interest at the Roman court, 565. Hears Paul's defence before Festus, 570. Affronts the Jews at Jerusalem, ib. Becomes odious to them, 572. Driven out of the city, 575. His palace burnt by the Zelots, 576. Joins forces with Cestius, 578. With Vespasian, 579. Accompanies him to Rome, 593. Carested by him, 622. His death, 623.

— the son of Aristobulus, and grandson of Herod the great, x. 323, *n.*

— king of Batanea, accompanies Caligula into Gaul, xiv. 72.

Herodes Atticus, a disciple of Favorinus, xiii. 649, *n.* Generosity to Polemon, 643, *n.* Consulship and high cha-

acter, 668. Ill language to M. Aurelius, xv. 20.

Herodes the son of Odenatus killed with his father, xv. 245.

Herodian's writings and character, xv. 208, *n.* Account of the Persian war, xi. 79, *n.*

Herodian line, its short duration, x. 623.

Herodians, a real sect in Christ's time, x. 359. Their tents confuted by Christ, 492.

Herodias, grand-daughter of Herod the Great, x. 323. Incestuous marriage with Antipas, 432. Resentment against the Baptist, ib. & seq.

— the wife of Antipas's untimely ambition, x. 554, & seq. Goes with him into exile, ib.

† Herodion, by whom built, x. 393. Described, ib. *n.* Taken by the Romans, 619.

Herostates raises the Macedonians in favour of Brutus, xiii. 205.

† Herpidani, who, and where sited, xviii. 4.

† Herpis, where situate, xviii. 9.

Herrius defeated and killed, xii. 522.

Herfa seized by Mundon, xvi. 299.

Herse, the daughter of Cecrops, punished for her curiosity, v. 646, *n.*

Hersilia, whether married to Romulus, xi. 300, *n.* Speech to the Sabine king, 305.

Hertha, Earth, how worshipped by the Germans, xviii. 598. By the Saxons, xix. 13.

† Heruli, their vast depredations in Asia, xv. 247. Defeated, ib. Settled in Thrace, xvi. 300. Submic to Attila, xix. 61, 62. To Hermanaric, 343. Their origin and settlements, 340, 341, & seq. Ravages and defeats, 342, & seq. Dispersion, 344. Regicide, ib. Conversion, 345. Sad character, and reduction by the Lombards, *ibid.*

Hesiod, his cosmogony examined, i. 109.

Hesione taken by Hercules, v. 548. The supposed cause of the Trojan war, 550.

Hesperian apples fetched away by Hercules, v. 630, *n.*

Hesperus, the son of Ausonius, his rise, &c. xvi. 57, *n.*

† Hestia, in Eubœa, taken by the Athenians, vi. 244.

Hesius, See Esus, xviii. 410.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Heteriæ, at Rome, what, xiv. 599.

† Hetruria described, xi. 259. Wasted by Hannibal, xvii. 366.

† Hetrurians submits to Romulus, xi. 302. War against Tarquin, 342. Submission and presents to him, 343, 344, & n. Defeated by Servius, 355, 358. Abandon Tarquin, 392. Invade the Romans, 465. Defeated, 467. By Æmilius, 470. Cut off the Fabii, 472, 473, & n. Defeated by Horatius, 474, 475. By Camillus, 590, & seq. Repulse Fab. Ambustus, 635. Defeated by M. Rutilius, 636, & seq. By Fabius, xii. 38, 39, 46. Over-run by Valer. Corvus, 54. By Fulv. Centumanus, ib. & seq. By Volumninius, 58. Join with the Gauls, 80, & seq. Invaded by the Senones, 81. Defeated by the Romans, 83. Revolts from them, 522. Defeated 523.

† Hetrusci, their original, xi. 270. Conquests, ib. Government, history, &c. 274. & seq. Defeated by Hiero, vii. 179. Hexameters by whom invented, xii. 158. † Exapylum described, vii. 369, n. Taken, 372.

Hezekiah king of Judah's success against the Philistines, ii. 260. Causes the temple to be open'd and purified, iv. 143. Celebrates a solemn passover, 144. Miraculously recovered, 150, 151, & seq. His vanity punished, 155. His death, 156.

— a chief of the Palestine robbers, put to death, x. 254.

Hezion, the second king of Damascus, the same with Rezin, ii. 308. In friendship with the kings of Judah, 309.

Hiarbas cotemporary with Dido, xvii. His successors in Numidia. See the table at the end of vol. xvii.

— joins the Marian faction, xii. 582. Taken prisoner ib.

Hiel, the Bethelite, rebuilds Jericho, iii. 75.

Hiemfal murdered by Jugurtha, xvii. 586.

— made king of part of Numidia, xvii. 599.

— his descent, xii. 432. Murdered by Jugurtha, 433.

— treacherous reception of young Marius, xii. 540. Outwitted by him, ib. & seq.

† Hiera, island, how increased, vii. 574. Taken by Agrippa, xiii. 334.

† Hieracon, island, in the Arabian gulph, i. 474.

† — a town on the river Lar, ib. i. 474.

VOL. XX.

† Hierapolis, Magog, a city of Cyrrhe. stica in Lyria, ii. 264, 288. Famous for the temple of the Syrian goddess, 288. The temple, &c. described, ibid. & seq. Its sacred lake, oracle, riches, priests, 289, 290, & seq. Their tradition about the flood. i. 279, & n.

† — in Phrygia, described, v. 495.

† Hieraptyna, a city in Crete described, vii. 461.

Hierax, prime minister to Physcon, his character, ix. 242, & seq.

Hiero, king of Syracuse, vii. 178. Wars with the Argentines, ib. & seq. Defeats them, 180. His death, ib. Character, 181.

— general of Syracuse, his character, vii. 320. Discards his auxiliaries, 322. Defeats the Mamertines, 323. Outwitted by Hannibal, ib. & seq. Treaty with Carthage, 327. Defeated by the Romans, 330. Allies with them, 332. His wise government, 333. & seq. Generosity to the Romans, &c. 334, & seq. Death, 338. See also xii. 104, 137. & seq. & (xvii. 209, & seq.) By whom dispatched, xvii. 409.

Hierocles, Heliogabalus's beastly husband, xv. 151. Killed, 155.

Hieroglyphical figures of Egypt, by whom invented, i. 591. Their use, ib.

Hieromname, wife of Assaracus king of Troy, v. 542.

Hieronimus succeeds Hiero, vii. 339. His wicked reign 340, & seq. Breaks with the Romans, 342. Allies with Carthage, 343, & seq. Assassinated, 344. See vol. xii. 237. & vol. xvii. 420, 421.

Hierophantes, the priests of Ceres, why so called, vii. 67, n.

High-places forbidden to the Jews by God, iii. 386. Abominations committed on them, ib.

High-priest, see priest and priesthood, iii. 251, & seq.

Hilarius, bishop, banished, xv. 477.

— a magician, burnt, xvi. 3.

— the philosopher, put to death by the Goths, xix. 146.

Hilderic, king of the Hunns born, xvi. 259.

Hillel, the famous jewish doctor, whether the Pollio of Josephus, x. 282, n. When he flourished, 352.

Hillernus taken prisoner, xii. 303.

Hilperic assists the Franks in Spain, xix. 161.

† Himera in Sicily, described, vii. 152. When

R

I N D E X to the

When and by whom built, 160. Besieged by Hamilcar, 171. Relieved by Gelon, *ib.* Taken by the Romans, xii. 132. Noble defence against the Carthaginians, xvii. 29. Taken, 55. Razed, 56.

† Himeria a river in Sicily, vii. 153, *n.* 156, & 343, *n.*

† Himerians bravery against Hannibal, xvii. 53. Cruelly butchered by him, 56.

Himerus's character and writings, xv. 560, *n.*

— Leo's general defeated, xvi. 407.

Himilco's insulting speech to the brave Hanno, xii. 227. Sent into Spain, 228. (See vol. xvii. 405.) Preparations against Dionysius, xvii. 81. & seq. Sinks the Syracusan ships, 82, & *n.* Repulsed by them, 86. Takes and razes Messana, 91. Invests Syracuse, 96, & seq. Builds three forts against it, 97. Defeated at sea, 98. Reduced by a grievous pestilence, 99, & seq. Defeated 102. Buys his flight and retires, 104.

— success against Eumachus, xvii. 195.

— journal, xvi. 668.

Hind, white, how used, by Sertorius, xii. 600.

† Hinnon, the vale of, near the walls of Jerusalem, iii. 115. Superstitious cruelties practised there, *ib.*

Hippacra revolts to the mercenaries, xvii. 304.

Hippadatelontes, second rank of Athenians, vi. 115.

Hippagreta, besieged by the Romans, xii. 347.

† Hippiana taken by the Romans, xvii. 244.

Hipparchus, the son of Pisistratus, vi. 161, & seq. His reign and character, 162, & seq. Slain, 165.

† — where born, viii. 12.

Hipparinus seizes on Syracuse, vii. 285.

Hippasus held fire to be the first principle i. 118, 119.

† Hippi, the promontory of, in Numidia, xvii. 550.

Hippias, the son of Pisistratus, vi. 161. Whether the eldest, *ib.* His cruel reign, 167, & seq. Expelled, 168, & seq. Retires to Sigæum, 175. Cabals with the Persians, 177. His dream and death, 184. 185, & *n.* Goes over to Darius, viii. 52.

— Perseus's general, opposes the Romans, viii. 505. Surrenders to them, 517.

† Hippo, in Africa, described, xvi. 578. Taken by Sigisvult, 218. Taken and destroyed by the barbarians, 220. Restored, 221.

— the ships of, destroyed by the Romans, xii. 147. Taken and burnt by the Vandals, xix. 204.

† — Regius, described, xvii. 547.

† Hippobolon, Hippim, the antient name of Argos, v. 618.

Hippocentaur, caught, and brought to Adrian, xiv. 649, *n.*

Hippoclus, king of Chios, murdered, vii. 562.

Hippocoon, king of Sparta, killed by Hercules, vi. 56.

Hippocrates held fire to be the deity, i. 119. His writings, by whom brought to light, xi. 84. Where born, vii. 568.

— the father of Pisistratus, vi. 162, *n.*

— tyrant of Gela, vii. 167. Treachery to the Zancleans, 537.

— the Syracusan, dissuades that king from allying with Carthage, vii. 343. Forms a plot against the republicans, 348. Chosen prætor, 352. Cabals against the Romans, 353. Chosen general of the Leontines, 356. His stratagem against the Syracusans, 358. Enters the city, 359. Defeated by Marcellus, 366. Dies of the plague, 375.

† Hippodamus builds Rhodes, vii. 397 & seq. & *n.*

† Hippodrome at Constantinople, burnt by the mob, xvi. 297.

Hippokas, Keires, whence so called, vi. 659 & *n.*

Hippolyte, queen of the Amazons, her contest with Theseus, v. 466 *n.* Married to him, 653 *n.*

Hippolytus, the son of Theseus, his chastity fatal, v. 654, 655 *n.*

Hippomedes, archon of Athens, reduced, v. 699. His cruelty, *ib.* *n.*

Hippon, tyrant of Messana, put to death, vii. 296.

† — the city dismembered from Judea, x. 406.

† Hipponacra, taken by Agathocles, xvii. 190.

† Hipponitis, the lake of, described, xvi. 584.

† Hippopodes, why so called, v. 444, *n.*

Hippostratus, made general of Media, viii. 387.

† Hippotamus, or river-horse, common in upper Egypt, 499 & seq.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Hippothous, king of Arcadia, vi. 12.
 † Hira, where situate, xi. 201.
 — the kingdom of, founded, xviii.
 279. Series of kings, ib. & seq. The end of it, 285.

Hiram, king of Tyre, allies with David, ii. 375. Furnishes him with cedars, &c. ib. Solomon's letter to him, ib. 376. His embassy and treaty with him, iv. 58. Furnishes him with wood, artists, &c. ib. Improvements at Tyre, ii. 378. Said to have given his idolatrous daughter to him, 379. His death ib.

— one of the four jewish priestly classes, x. 11.

Hirpini, who, xi. 262. Reduced by the Romans, xii. 235. Revolt from the Carthaginians, xvii. 415. Complain against Hannibal, 416. Submit to the Romans, 451.

Hirtius chosen consul, xiii. 180. Success in Gaul, 184. Against Antony, 185. Killed, 187. Whether by Octavius, 190.

— disgraced by Tiberius, xiii. 496.

Hirtuleius defeats the Romans, xii. 596. Defeated and wounded, 607.

† Hispal, Seville, colonied by Otho, xiv. 343. Recovered by Cæsar, xiii. 127. & seq. Described, xviii. 336 & n.

Histiæus's treachery to the Chians, vii. 564. Partiality for Darius, viii. 49.

History, profane, why so corrupt with respect to Assyria, iv. 205, 206.

Histrion, stage-players, whence so called, xi. 623.

† Hit, Is, a city near Babylon, 415 & n.

† Hittites, the descendants of Ham, ii. 181. Dwelt about Hebron, 183 & seq. Generosity to Abraham, 196. Why suffered to remain among the Jews, 209. Enslaved by Solomon, 214. Settle in Afric, xvi. 655 & n.

† Hivites, antient Canaanites, ii. 184. Why left to dwell among the Israelites, 209. Enslaved by Solomon, 214.

Hobab, the son of Jethro, guides the Israelites through the wilderness, ii. 138.

Hobbes's absurd notion of nature confuted, 90, 91.

† Hœmus, mount, in macedon, viii. 15.

† — in Thrace, ix. 510.

Hog, a carved one, set over Jerusalem's gates, xiv. 631.

Hoham, king of Hebron, one of the allies against the Gibeonites, ii. 203. Cut off by Joshua, ib.

Holophernes, Nabuchodonosor's general, his vast army and conquests, iv. 286, 288. Marches against the Jews, 289. Killed by Judith, 291.

— his pretensions on Cappadocia, ix. 108. Supported by Demetrius, 109.

Holstein's account of Porphyry, xv. 324, n.

† — the antient seat of the Saxons, xix. 9.

Homajom Name, a persian book so called, xi. 221, 222.

Homay at Khamani, a Persian queen, according to oriental writers, v. 349. Leaves the crown to her son Darab, 350. Her stately palace at Istachr, 351.

Homer, where born, vii. 559. His poems, why so valued by Alexander, viii. 141.

— his writings found by Lycurgus, vi. 381. Burnt at Constantinople, xvi. 287.

— a Jewish measure of about five pints, xi. 593.

† Homerites, who and where sited, xviii. 195.

Hon, a chief of the house of Reuben, in Korah's rebellion, i. 16, 17. Destroyed, iii. 14.

Honoratus defeats Gallus's cruelty, xv. 460, & seq. Made first prefect of Constantinople, 490.

Honorina, taken with her mother at Constantinople, xvi. 206.

— sister of Valentinian, her incontinence and treason, xvi. 222. Demanded in marriage by Attila, 245. Stirs him against her brother, xix. 72, 73. Her lewd character and imprisonment, ib.

Honorius, whether the father of Theodosius, xvi. 33. The son of Theodosius, born, xvi. 64. Chosen consul, 68. Declared Augustus, 69. Proclaimed emperor of the west, 105, 106. Under the guardianship of Stilicho, 116. Comes very young to the empire, 119. Stripped of Afric, 132. Recovers it, 135. Laws against false informers, 136. Marries Maria, 137. Demolishes the heathen temples, 144. Retires to Ravenna, 154. Triumphant entry into Rome, 157. Fixes at Ravenna, 159. Marries Thermantia, 168. Laws against heretics, 170. Invaded by Alaric, 174. His troops intercepted, and cut off, 175. Rejects Alaric's fresh proposals, 176. His to Attalus rejected, 178. Supported by Theodosius, ib. By Heraclian, 179. Agrees with Alaric, 182. Falls out with him, ib. Breach of

I N D E X to the

faith to Constantine, 189. Irreconcilable to Ataulphus, 194. Confirms the church's asyla, 195. Enters Rome in triumph, 199. Makes Constantius his colleague, 201. Attempts the Recovery of Spain, 205. Falls out with Placidia, 206. His death, *ibid.*

Honorius resignation of Britain, xviii. 718. Assists it against the Picts, *ib.* Falls out with Alaric, xix. 153.

† Honosca, taken and razed by Scipio, xvii. 380.

† Hony of Pontus, its excellent qualities, ix. 376. Of Hybla famed, vii. 143.

Hophni and Phinehas, their vile character and punishment, iii. 522, & seq.

† Hor, mount, in Edom, where Aaron died, ii. 156.

Horace writes his *Carmen Seculare*, xiii. 402. His death, 425.

Horatii, their bloody fight against the Curatii, xi. 325, & seq.

Horatius, the only surviving conqueror of the Curatii, xi. 328. Kills his weeping sister, *ib.* His punishment, 329.

—— Cocles, his valour and reward, xi. 397. Victory over the Hetrurians, 474, 475.

—— publius, chosen decemvir, xi. 519.

—— Barbatus's noble speech against the decemvirs, xi. 537. Chosen umpire between the senate and malecontents, 538. Chosen military tribune, and consul, 540. Defeats the Sabines, 542.

† Horeb, mount, described, ii. 596:

† Horestians, who and where situated, xiv. 487. xviii. 671.

† Horites, antient Canaanites, ii. 151. Their government, &c. 156. Kings, 159. Dwindled into small principalities, 160. Driven from Seir by the sons of Esau, 161.

† Hormah, Arad defeated at, by the Israelites, iii. 20.

Hormisdas king of Persia's short reign, xi. 85, & seq.

—— II. crowns his son before he is born, xi. 91, & *n.*

—— III. his character, xi. 151, & *n.* Defeated by the Romans, 153. Fatal treatment of Varamus, *ib.* Imprisonment, 156. Speech to the Persian states, *ib.* Ill treatment and death, *ib.*

—— IV. Vid. *Idigertes*, xi. 174.

—— a revolted prince, directs the Romans, xi. 100. Forfeits his succession, 105.

—— a christian nobleman, persecuted, xi. 110.

Hormisdas sumptuous presents to Aurelian, xv. 263. Revolts against Varanes, 297.

—— Sapor's brother, made general of Julian's horse, xv. 539. Narrow escape, 545. Made governor of Hellespont, 616.

—— successor of Cosrhoes, defeated by the Romans, xvi. 323. Sues for peace, and breaks it, 325. Defeated by Philippicus, *ib.* Dethroned and imprisoned, 327. His proud, yet miserable end, *ib.*

—— the last king of the Persians, xvi. 342.

Hormouz, the Hormisdas of the oriental writers, xi. 189. His reign and character, *ib.* Why a patron to the heretic Manes, 190.

—— II. his reign and character, xi. 194.

—— III. dethroned by his brother, xi. 209, & seq.

—— IV. by whom brought up, xi. 227. Degenerates, 228, & seq. Invaded by the Turks, 331. Ingratitude to Baharam, 233. Deposed and strangled, 234.

Hormus, Vespasian's freedman, knighted, xiv. 429.

† Horonaim, a city of Moab, ii. 100.

Horfa, the brother of Hengist, xix. 9, & seq. Slain, 16. Where buried, *ib.*

Horse, general of, when first created at Rome, xi. 413, & *n.*

Horse's head, why stamped on the Carthaginian coin, xvii. 7.

Horses, esteemed among the Scythians, v. 452.

—— a fine breed of them in Argolis, v. 618. And in Thessaly, vi. 18.

Hortarius sues Julian for peace, xv. 488.

Hortatus, M. his petition to Tiberius rejected, xiii. 568.

Hortensia's noble speech to the triumvirs, xiii. 236.

Hortensius, Q. chosen to quell the plebeians, xii. 80.

—— a famed orator, xii. 602. Chosen consul, 622.

—— his son made Cæsar's admiral, xiii. 46. Goes over to Brutus, 206. Put to death by Antony, 291.

Hoshea succeeds Pekah in Israel, iv. 137. Success against Ahaz, 140. Troublesome reign, 143.

Hosidius, Cai. saved by his son, xiii. 225.

Hostilia, Severa, the supposed wife of Gallus, xv. 221.

Hostilianus, the son of Decius, xv. 217. Declared Cæsar by Gallus, 221. His death, 222.

Hostilius,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Hostilius, A. Manc. ill success against Perses, xii. 321.

—— C. Manc. defeated by the Numantines, xii. 367. Delivered up to them, 368.

Hostus's signal bravery, xi. 321, n.

Hozannah, what is meant by, x. 484, n.

Hud, of the Mohammedans, supposed the same with Eber, i. 379.

Hugh, prince, sent prisoner to Constantinople, xvi. 478, 479. Success against the Turks, 481. Shameful return into France, 482.

† Hul, the grandson of Shem, where seated, i. 461.

Hulmul, a Bathian prince, xix. 118.

Humar's ill success in Thrace, xvi. 359. Before Constantinople, ib.

† Humbri. See Umbri, xviii. 398, 399, & n.

Hunda, married to Bonosus, xv. 284. Favoured by Probus, ib.

Huneric makes peace with Zeno, xvi. 288.

† Hungarians, whence descended, xix. 103. Why so called, 104.

Hunneric, king of the African Vandals, xix. 192.

Hunniades, John, signal victories over the Turks, xvi. 544. Defeated at Varna, 545.

Hunnimond, king of the Ostrogoths, xix. 118. Submits to the Romans, 173.

† Hunns, their first sally, xvi. 11. Ally with the Alans against the Goths, 12. Incursions into the eastern empire, 121. Ravage Thrace, &c. 158. (See also vol. ix. 631). Cut off by the Romans, xvi. 174. Invited by the usurper John, 213, 214. Dismissed by him, 216. Assist the Romans against the Goths, 223. Re-enter Thrace, 230. Defeated before Orleans, 247. The end of their kingdom 252. Defeated in Dacia, 273. Dreadful inroads into Illyricum, 310. About Constantinople, 315. Put to flight by old Belisarius, ib. By John Comagene, 486. Whence they came, xix. 40. Their tribes, names, &c. 41. Their kings or chiefs, 43. Extract, &c. 44. Cross the Palus Mæotis, 45. Subdue the Alans and Goths, 46. Hired by Theodosius, 48. Horrid devastations, ib. & seq. In Thrace, Illyricum, 50. Assist Stilicho against Rhadagaisus, 51. Second irruption into Thrace, 52. Defeat, ib. When possessed of Pannonia, 54. Dreadful slaughter of the Burgundi, 55. Defeated

by them, ib. Defeat the Goths at Narbonne, 56. Defeated at Tholouse, ib. Receive tribute from the Romans, ib. Advantageous peace with them, 58. New conquests, ib. & seq. Under Attila, 59, & seq. Their power ends with him, 94. Defeated by the Goths, 96. In Dacia, ib. Fresh irruption into the empire, 99. Vast plunder, ib. & seq. Defeated and stripped, 100. By Sigebert, 102. The extent of their dominions in Charles the great's time, ib. Embassy to him, ib. Totally reduced by him, 103.

Hunting, in great esteem after the flood, i. 360. Among the Persians, made part of a noble education, ib. &c.

Hur, prince of Midian, ii. 139.

—— ascends with Moses and Aaron up the mount, ii. 598. Helps to support Moses's hands, ib. Some conjectures concerning his family, ib.

Hushai, his fidelity to David, iv. 36. Disappoints Absalom's designs, ib. & seq.

Hulham, the Temanite, king of the Horites, ii. 160.

Hushang, king of Persia, according to oriental writers, v. 245.

† Huz, the son of Nachor, peoples the land of Huz, ii. 417, n.

† Hyampolis, the battle of, vi. 27.

† Hyantes, whether antient Greeks, v. 607. Expelled Bæotia by Cadmus, 664.

Hyanthidas, king of Corinth, invaded by the Doræ, vi. 45.

† Hyanthis, one of the antient names of Bæotia, v. 661.

† Hybla, in Sicily, described, vii. 143. Several cities of that name, ib. & seq.

† Hyblea, Megara, by whom founded, vii. 159.

Hybreas's bold speech to Antony, xiii. 296 & n.

Hycetas, tyrant of Syracuse vii. 315.

Hycsos, king of the Shepherds in Egypt, ii. 17, 18.

† Hydaspes, passed by Alexander, viii. 298 & seq. Repassed, 312.

Hydra, killed by Hercules, v. 629 n.

† Hydraotes river, passed by Alexander, viii. 305. Repassed, 312.

Hydroparastatæ, a set of Manichees so called, xvi. 47.

† Hydrusia, island. See Tenos, vii. 596. And Andros, 598.

Hyle, the same with matter, i. 138.

† Hylinus

I N D E X to the

† Hylinus settles in Thermoscira, v. 465 n.

† Hylophagi, who, xviii. 94. Their great activity, 129.

Hyllus, the son of Hercules, killed, v. 631.

Hymetius, tried for treason, xv. 597, 598. Banished, ib.

† Hypatha, metropolis of Thessaly, vi. 17. The general assembly of the Ætoli-ans, vii. 46, 54.

Hypatia, her excellent character, xvi. 397. Murdered by the christians, ib.

Hypatius, fined and banished, xvi. 2.

— Anastasius's general, defeated by the Persians, xvi. 298. Taken prisoner by Vitalianus, 301. Released, ib. Forced to revolt, 309. Defeated, and put to death, ib.

† Hyperborean sea. Vid. Dead-sea, v. 440.

† Hyperboreans were men-eaters, v. 444.

Hyperechius basely given up by his troops xv. 616.

Hyperion, the Titan, a great astronomer, vii. 465.

Hypermnestra, daughter of Danaus, saves her husband, v. 624.

† Hyphasis river, the boundary of Alexander's conquests, viii. 310.

† Hyppius, a river in Bithynia, ix. 603.

Hypsæus, C. Plaut. reduces the Priver-nians, xi. 652.

Hypsuratus, in the Phenician history, who, i. 258 & seq.

Hyrca, the son of Joseph, a worthy youth, x. 93. His profuseness in Egypt, 100 & 101, n. Persecuted by his brethren, and kills himself, 101 n.

— the son of Simeon, why so named, x. 190 n. His reception at Jerusalem, 193. Besieged by Antiochus, 194. Makes peace with him, 195. Rifles David's tomb, 196. Takes Aleppo, 198. Invades Syria, ib. And Samaria, &c. ib. Sends pre-sents to the Romans, 199 & 200 n. Be-sieges Samaria, 203. His high character, ib. Prophetic spirit, 204 & n. Falls out with the Pharisees, 205 & n. His death, 206 n. & seq. n. See also vol. ix. 62, 129.

— the son of Janneus, made high priest, x. 221. Abandoned by his subjects, 227. Deposed, 228. The time when, ib. n. Pleads his cause before Pompey, 234. Restored, 239. Honoured by the Atheni-ans, 242. Reinstated by Gabinius, 244. Confirmed by Cæsar, 251. Allies with

him, 252. His partiality to Herod, 255. Fatal cowardice, 262. Carried to Barza-pharnes, 267. Both his ears cut off, 269 & n. Carried off prisoner by the Parthi-ans, ib. Highly honoured there, 283. De-coyed into Judea, ib. & seq. Beheaded by Herod, 293.

† Hyrcania, a province of Persia, descri-bed, iv. 514. Abounds with wild beasts, 543. Sends an embassy to Antiochus, xiv. 666. Invaded by Alexander, viii. 233.

Hyfistus, who, 262, 263.

Hystaspes introduces learning into Persia, v. 15.

Hystiaeus's treachery to the Scythians, v. 106. Punished by Darius, 109 n. Cru-cified, 115.

I

I The letter, wrongly used by the in-terpreters of scripture, instead of Y, 188 n.

Jabal, supposed the Apollo of the hea-then, 233, 234 & n.

† Jabeth, besieged by the Ammonites, ii. 123, iii. 531. Relieved by Saul, ib. Put to the sword by the other tribes, 492, 493.

† Jabin, king of Hazor, defeated by Joshua, ii. 204.

— II. rebuilds Hazor, ii. 210, 211. Enslaves the Israelites, 211. Defeated by Deborah and Barac, 212. Slain, ib. & iii. 495.

Jacob born, ii. 432. Why so called, ib. n. Buys his brother's birth-right, ib. Sent to Padan-Aram, 437. Marries Leah and Rachel, 438. His children by Leah, 439 440, & seq. His stratagem of the speck-led sheep, 442. Ill used by Laban, 443. Steals away from him, ib. &c. Overtaken by him, 446. Interview and covenant with him, ib. & seq. Presents to Esau, 447. Wrestling with an angel, in what sense, 448 & n. Greeting with Esau, 450. Buys a field at Shechem, 452. His sons cruel treachery there, 453, 454. Goes to Bethel, 454. Benjamin born by Rachel, 455. Grief for Reuben's incest, ib. Goes to Isaac, and buries him, ib. & seq. Grief for the loss of Joseph, 458. Sends his sons into Egypt for corn, 467. Sends them a second time with Benjamin, 468, & seq. What presents he sent with them, 470 n. Goes down into Egypt, ib. Introduced to Pharaoh, 475. A list of his family, 476, & n. & seq. Request to Joseph before his death, 481. Blesses his two sons, 482. & seq. His prophetic blessing, to his twelve sons

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

sons, 484, & seq. His Death, 495. Pompous funeral, 496, 497. Writings ascribed to him by the Jews, ib. n.

† Jacob, his well, where situate, ii. 496, n. & iii. 150. Described as it is at present, iii. 150.

† ——— ford, ii. 496, n.

† ——— stony pillar worshipped by the Canaanites, xvi. 634.

———— his prophecy of the sceptre not departing from Judah explained, x. 57, 549, 550, & n.

Jaddua's fidelity to Darius, x. 63. Highly revered by Alexander the Great, 64. His death, 68.

† Jadis, the tribe of, whence, xviii. 218. Destroyed, ib.

Jael, the wife of Heber, kills Sisera with a tent nail, ii. 211, 212.

———— defeats the Canaanites, iii. 495.

Jair, the seventh judge of Israel, his twenty years reign, iii. 510.

† Ialissus, an antient city of Rhodes, vii. 397.

Iamblichus's answer to a passage in Porphyry about Chæremon, i. 100. Cotemporary with Eusebius, ib. Refuses Julian's invitation, xv. 534. His writings and character, 49, n. Three of that name, 427, n.

———— I. king of Emessa, ix. 634.

———— II. restored by Octavius, ix. 634.

———— king of Arabia, racked to death by Antony, xiii. 357.

Jambres. See below, Jannes.

† Jambrians, who, x. 164, & n. Punished by Jonathan, ib.

James, the Greater, made an apostle, x. 444, n.

———— the son of Zebedee, beheaded by Agrippa, x. 560, & n.

———— the Less, chosen apostle, x. 444. n. Why styled the Lord's brother, ib. Why made bishop of Jerusalem, 547, & n.

———— the son of Judas Galilæus, crucified, x. 564.

———— of Edeffa, inventor of the seven Syriac vowel points, i. 301. Restores that tongue to its antient purity, ib. The first that wrote a grammar, in Syriac, ibid.

———— bishop, saves Nisibis by his prayers, xv. 439.

† Jamnia, where sited, x. 141, & n. Burnt by Judas Maccab, ib. Given to Sathame, 406.

Jancyrus, king of Scythia, his answer and presents to Darius, v. 474. Defeats him, 478, & seq.

† Janiculum, the hill of, wh^ere situated, xi. 337. Made a citadel to Rome, ib. Taken by Porcenna, 397. Seized by the Hetrurians, 474. Blocked up by Marius, xii. 547.

Janigenæ, or descendants of Janus, xi. 275, 276.

Jannæus. See Alexander, x. 212.

Jannes and Jambres, who resisted Moses, conjectures about them, ii. 527, n. Mentioned by Pliny, 560, n. Celebrated in the Jewish books for great magicians, ib.

Januarius, why not chosen emperor, xv. 66.

January, whence called Amazonius, xv. 66. Appointed for the Roman elections, xii. 332.

† Janus, king of the Aborigines, v. 427. Whether the Noah of Moses, xi. 272, & seq. Worshipped by the Hetruscans, ib. His temple built by Numa, 317. Shut up the first time, xii. 164. At the birth of Christ, x. 343, & n. How often between, ib. n. See also vol. xiii. 437, & n. Under Nero, xiv. 263. And Vespasian, 439. Opened by Gordian, xv. 204.

† Japanese, their doctrine about the origin of the universe, i. 88. Some acknowledge the creation of the world, 145.

† Japhet, the eldest son of Noah, i. 348, & n. The import of his name, ib. n. His posterity, 348, & seq. The Persians give him eleven sons, 350, n.

† Japhia, king of Lachish, allies against the Gibeonites, ii. 203. Defeated by Joshua, ib. & seq.

Japhians put to the sword, x. 582.

Japidians revolt from the Romans, xii. 394. Quelled by Sempronius, 396.

Iarbas's embassy to Dido, xvii. 9.

Jared, a descendant of Seth, i. 236.

† Jasar plundered and burnt by the Jews, ii. 129.

Jasher, or The upright, the book of, iii. 86.

Iasius the husband of Cybele, v. 508, n.

———— prince of Samothrace, his deities, v. 537.

Jason sent to fetch the golden fleece, vi. 20. Assisted by Medea, 22. Banished by Pelias's son, 24. Goes to Corinth, 42. Marries Glauce, ib.

———— prince of Thessaly, assists the Thebans, vi. 500.

I N D E X to the

Jason, where born, vi. 626. Marries Cybele, ib.

—— al. Jesus, buys the jewish high-priest-hood, ix. 66. Supplanted by his brother, 68, & seq. Drives him out, 73. x. 104. Erects a gymnasium at Jerusalem, ib. Raises a new rebellion, 109. His tragical end, 110, & n.

—— his history of Greece, xiv. 655, n.

† Jasar, Jazor, a city of Ammon, burnt by the Jews, ix. 129. x. 139.

† Jathanites assist Alex. Angelus, xvi. 507. Defeated and killed by Lascaris, ibid.

† Javan, where settled, i. 471. The first peopler of Greece, 606, n. 607.

† Jaxartes, a river in Scythia, v. 441

† Iazyges, who, xiv. 384. Taken into Vespasian's pay, ib. Joins the Suevians against Domitian, 490. Invaded by Decebalus, xiv. 570. Join in the German war, xv. 12. Twice defeated, 18. Joins against the Romans, 25. Defeated, 26. See also vol. xix. 354, & seq.

† Iberia. See Spain, v. 389, n.

† ——— another in Scythia, v. 439.

† ——— the kingdom of, described, ix. 608. Its origin and government, ib. & seq. Invaded by Pompey, 609. By the Persians, 611.

† Iberians submit to Scipio, xii. 314.

—— to Trajan, xiv. 580. Refuse to come to Adrian, 622. Their cruelty to the Himerians, 620. In Spain, who, and whence, xviii. 323, 397.

Iberus, a fabulous king of Spain, xviii. 372.

† ——— river, divides Tarracon through, xviii. 341.

Ibis, a bird, frequenting only the Nile, i. 501. Destroys the flying serpents, 502. Two kinds of it described, ib. Why worshipped by the Egyptians, 562.

Iboreus heads the Lombards into Germany, xvi. 36. One of their kings, xix. 374, 376.

† Ibrions, who, and where sited, xvi. 246.

Ibzan, tenth judge of Israel, iii. 518, 519.

† Icaria, island, described, vii. 566. Whence so called, ib.

Icarus's severe proconsulship, xvi. 60. Cruelty to the poor, 61.

† Iceland, island, discovered by Agricola, xiv. 487.

† Icenii, in Britain, who, xiv. 150. Where sited, xviii. 663. Defeated by the

Romans, xiv. 150, & seq. Revolt, 203, & seq.

Icenii submit to Cæsar, xviii. 695, & n. Oppose Ostorius, 703.

† Icenian, Icening, street, on Salisbury plain, described, xviii. 437, n.

Icetus's inhumanity to Dion's family, vii. 285. Tyrant of the Leontines, ib. & seq. Attempt against Syracuse, 286. Defeated by Timoleon, 288. Besieges the citadel, 291. Deposed by Timoleon, 292. Put to death, with his whole family, 296. See also vol. (xvii. 120) & seq.

—— defeats Mæmon, xvii. 202. Defeated by the Carthaginians, ibid. & seq.

—— a favourite of Galba, executed, xiv. 308, 331.

Ichneumon, or Egyptian rat, described, i. 501. Destroys the crocodile's eggs, ib.

† Ichthyophagi, who, and where seated, i. 465. Why so called, v. 245. xviii. 93, 127, 128.

Icilian law, what, xi. 519.

Icilians oppose the election of consuls, xi. 561.

Icilius, Spur. renews the contest of the Agrarian law, xi. 464. Bold push against the senate, 509. Noble defence of Virginia, 533. Chosen head of the malecontents, 539.

† Iconium taken by the Turks, xvi. 461.

Iconoclasts, who, xvi. 361. Raises a revolt in the empire, ib. The rest see under Images, ib.

† Icosium delivered up to Theodosius, xv. 601.

† Icus, island, described, vii. 612.

† Ida founds a Saxon kingdom, xix. 30.

† ——— mount, in Crete, described, v. 504, 523. vii. 462, & seq.

† Idæi, Dactyli, inhabit mount Ida, vii. 462.

Idæus, the son of Dardanus, v. 539.

† Idatavistus, the plain of, where, xiii. 558, n. The battle of, 558.

Idatius's writings and character, xvi. 260, n. Account of the Vandals irruption, xix. 198.

—— bishop, taken prisoner, xvi. 269.

Idmon, the Argonaut, killed by a boar, vi. 21, n.

Idolatry first introduced, i. 257, n. To men, 260, n. By whom introduced, 378, & seq. Opinions about its rise and progress, iv. 182, & seq. What was probably

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

bably its origin, 184. Its steps and progress, 318.

Idolatry, forbid by the christian emperors, xv. 434, 477. By Theodosius, xvi. 61. 89. By Arcadius, 144. Whether revived during the siege of Rome, 171. Through the whole empire, 223. Rooted up by the Goths in Greece, xix. 146.

Idomeneus goes to the Trojan war, vii. 478. Forced into Calabria, ib. & n. Adored by the Cretans, 479.

† Idumea mentioned by Pliny, Strabo, &c. ii. 170. The lot of Simeon and Judah, ib.

† — New, described, x. 137, & n. Conquered by Hyrcan, 199.

† Idumeans, the Edomites in Judea, ii. 170. Incorporated with the Jews, 171. Their name, when lost ib. n. The Jews, why called by that name, iii. 101. Forced to be circumcised, 199, & n. Invited to Jerusalem, 587. Return home, 589. Betrayed to Simon, 591.

Jealousy, the waters of, appointed by God, iii. 347. How administered, ib. & seq.

† Jebus, a city in Canaan, ii. 184, 185. Since called Jerusalem, 184.

† Jebusites, where situate, ii. 183. Defend it against the Benjamites, 207. Why suffered to live with the Israelites, 209. Defend Sion against David, 212. Who the lame and blind in it were, 212, 213, n. Subdued, 214. Enslaved by Solomon, ib.

Jedaiab, one of the four sacerdotal classes, x. 11.

Jehoahaz, king of Israel, reduced by the Syrians, ii. 321. His short reign, iv. 170. Carried captive into Egypt, 171.

Jehoash, king of Judah, buys off Hazael, ii. 321. Plundered by the Syrians, 322.

— the son of Jehoahaz's success against Benhadad, ii. 323.

Jehoiachin's wicked reign, iv. 176. Captivity, ib.

Jehoiadah places Joash on the throne, iv. 119. Puts Athaliah to death, 120. His death, ib.

Jehoiakim's wicked reign, iv. 172. His tyrannies and bloodshed, 174. Unhappy death, 175.

Jehoram, king of Judah, invaded by the Philistines, ii. 259. Falls into idolatry, iv. 102. Punished, 103. His death, ib.

— king of Israel, seduced into idolatry by Jezebel, iv. 102. Fatal expedition a-

VOL. XX.

gainst Ramoth, 109. Wounded, and dies, 110, 112.

Jehoshaphat brings the Philistines under tribute, ii. 259. His piety and success, iv. 91. Reproved by Jehu, 99. Miraculous success against Ammon, &c. 101. His death, 102.

† — the valley of, where, iii. 116, n. Why supposed the place of the general judgment, ib. & n.

Jehovah, the ineffable name of God, why never pronounced by the Jews, ii. 536, n. Various notions about it, ib. & seq.

† Jehova-Nissi, the name of an altar, erected by Moses, ii. 598.

Jehu kills the kings of Israel and Judah, iv. 111. & seq. Jezebel, and Ahaz's seventy sons, 112. And forty princes of Judah, 114, 115. Destroys Baal's priests, temple, and worship, ib. & seq. Ill success against Hazael, ii. 321.

— the prophet, reproves Baasha's idolatry, iv. 89.

† Jemphcrina, a city in Thrace, ix. 509.

Jephthah, the fugitive son of Gilead, iii. 511. Heads Israel against Ammon, ib. His rash vow, 512. How executed on his daughter, ib. & n.

† Jerah, Joktan's son, where settled, i. 474.

Jeremiah, denounces God's judgments against the rebellious Jews, iv. 172. Foretells the Babylonish captivity, 173. His prophecy burnt by the king, 174. Imprisoned ib. Well used by the Babylonish king, 180.

— his lamentations, on what occasion composed, iv. 169. The only piece of that kind in holy writ, 170.

† Jericho, why so called, ii. 185, iii. 75. Taken miraculously by the Israelites, ii. 200. iii. 75. Put under an anathema, ib. & seq. By whom rebuilt, ib. n. Taken by Bacchides, x. 166. Made one of the five courts of Palestine, 244.

† — the pallace of, burnt, x. 402. Rebuilt, 408.

† — the balsam of, famous, iii. 131.

† — the roses of, said to be somewhat miraculous, iii. 137.

Jeroboam, made king of the ten tribes, iv. 82. His idolatry, 83. Defeated by Ahijah, 86. His death, 87.

— II. king of Israel, iv. 129. Takes Damascus, &c. ib. His glorious reign, ib. Death, ib.

Jerom, St. his account of the Gothish cruelties, xvi. 29.

S

† Jerusalem

I N D E X to the

† Jerusalem, said by the Arabians to have been built by twelve kings in honour of Melchizedek, ii. 194, *n.* When built, 45. Sacked by Hazael, 322. Taken by David, and made his metropolis, iv. 16, 17. Taken by Nebuchadnezzar, 175, 176. A second time, *ib.* & seq. A third time, and destroyed, 179, 180. Described according to the sacred historians, iv. append. after pag. 52. xxxi. & seq.

— taken by the Persians, according to the oriental writers, v. 294. Rebuilt and repeopled, x. 50, 51. Taken by Ptolemy, 68, & *n.* By Antiochus, 110. Burnt and razed by Apollonius, 112. Rebuilt by Judas Maccab. 134. Fortified, 179. Dismantled by Antiochus, 196. Besieged by Pompey, 236. Taken, 238. How oft on the same day, 239, *n.* Made one of the five courts, 244. Rebuilt by Antipater, 252, 257. Taken by Herod, 278. Its destruction foretold by Christ, 485, & seq. & *n.* Enlarged by Agrippa, 560. The number of its inhabitants taken by Cestius, 574. Forsaken by multitudes of Jews, 578. Torn by three factions, 594. Besieged by Titus, 598. Its first wall entered, 600. Second taken *ib.* Under pestilence and famine, 601. Circumwalled, 602, & *n.* Famished, 603, & *n.* Taken and destroyed, 605, & 611. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 614. And profaned by him, 626. Razed, 627. How rebuilt and altered, 630. Plundered by the Isaurians, xvi. 158. Taken by the Persians, 336. Hard fate of the christians taken in it, *ib.* Taken by Haumar, 344.

† Jerusalem, the high city taken by the Romans, x. 613. The number of Jewish prisoners made in it, 614. Prodigies fore-running its ruin, 616.

† — the great church of, built by Constantine, xv. 404.

Jeshurun, why that name given to the Jews, iii. 324, *n.*

Jesua, the high-priest, returns from Babylon, x. 9. His genealogy, 24. Death, 62.

— al. Jesus, killed by his brother, x. 62.

Jesus, the son of Sirach, when he flourished, x. 113. *n.* An account of his writings, 197, *n.*

— Christ, the world's Redeemer. See Christ, x. 331, & seq. & *n.*

— the son of Damneus made high-priest, x. 571. Goes over to Titus, 607. The son of Gamaliel put in his place, 572. Their fatal enmity against each other, *ib.*

Opposes the Zealots, 586. Put to death by them, 587.

— the son of Ananus, a dreadful prophet against Jerusalem, x. 573. His sufferings and death, *ib.* & 599.

Jethro, who, ii. 134, 135. Gives his daughter to Moses, 135. Comes to him after the exod, 136, & seq. His wholesome advice to him, 137. His descendants called Kenites. See Kenites, *ib.* & seq.

Jeud, son to Chronus the younger, i. 399.

Jewish government, how altered by Pompey, x. 240. By Gabinius, 244, & *n.* Restored by Cæsar, 251, & 252, *n.*

— writers, wretched chronologers. x. 98, *n.*

† — camp, the battle of, x. 250.

— rites, extirpated at Rome, xiii. 595, 596, *n.*

Jews, not so called till after the captivity, ii. 394, *n.* Their doctrine about the creation, i. 175. How long they dwelt in Egypt, ii. 403, *n.* The religion, manners, &c. of their forefathers, impartially considered, 502, & seq. Their great increase in Egypt, 509. Oppression, and the cause of it, 511, & seq. Their bondage when begun, 512. The reasons of it, 514, *n.* Obligated to drown their male issue, 515, 516, & *n.* Their slavery hardened, 556. Celebrate the first pass-over, 570. Depart out of Egypt, 575. Their number calculated *ib.* & *n.* First encampment at Succoth, 576. Their firstborn, how and why consecrated, *ib.* Order of their march, 579. Arrival at Etham, *ib.* & seq. Guided by the miraculous pillar, 580. Overtaken by the Egyptians, 581. Pass the Red-sea, 582. That transaction, impartially examined, 583, *n.* & seq. Murmur for want of water, 591. And for want of food, *ib.* & seq. Gather the manna and quails, 592. Supplied with water from the miraculous rock, 596. Whether the rock accompanied them, *ib.* *n.* Defeat the Amalekites, 598. Come to Sinai, 601. & seq. Receive the ten commandments from thence, 602. Whether their ceremonies were borrowed from the Egyptians, 609, & *n.* Ratify the covenant with God, 614. Set up the golden calf, 617. Punished for it, 620. Offerings made by them, *ib.* & seq. 624. Rebellion and punishment at Teberah, iii. 4. A fresh supply of quails, 7. & seq. A new murmur and punishment, 8. Sent spies to view the promised land, *ib.*

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

ib. Murmur at the ill report which they brought, 9, & seq. Defeated by the Amalekites, 11. God's care of the new generation, 12. Conspire against Moses, 14. Punished, 16, 17. Their idolatries, 18. Repulsed by king Arad, 20, & seq. New murmurs, 21. Punished by fiery serpents, ib. & seq. Forbid to hurt Ammon and Moab, 24. Seize on the land of Sihon, 25. And Bashon ib. & seq. Debauched by the women to idolatry, 28. Punished, 29, & seq. Success against the five kings of Midian, 30, & seq. Offer part of the spoils to God, 37. The limits of the promised land appointed, ib. & seq. A form of confession appointed for them, 40. Renew their covenant with God, 42. Why they discontinued circumcision, 51. Their excellent manner of encamping, ib. & seq. Standards, &c. 56, & seq. Manner of decamping, 59, & seq. Of engaging the enemy, 62, & seq. The state of their host, at their entering the promised land, 64.

— cross the Jordan, iii. 68, 69. Renew the circumcision, 70, & seq. And passover, 72. The manner of their taking of Jericho, 74. Why repulsed, at Ai, 77. Defeat the confederate Canaanites, ib. & seq. Remarks on the miraculous transactions of that day, ib. & seq. And on the rain of stones, 91, & seq. Finish the conquest of the land, 78. Description of it, 97, & seq. Their government a theocracy, 163. Their laws against idolatry, 170. For the worship of the true God, 172. Positive and negative concerning their grand festivals, fasts, &c. 177 & seq. Concerning vows, 245, & seq. The priests, levites, &c. 250, & seq. Cities of refuge, 282, & seq. Judges and courts, 330, & seq. Against murder, 344, & seq. Against adultery, &c. 346, & seq. Against theft, 364. Against false witness, &c. 365. Coveting others property, 370, & seq. Their customs, arts, and trade, 380, & 402, & seq. Their wars, alliances, &c. 403 & seq. Agriculture, 411, & seq. Trades, manufactures, and dress, 415, & seq. Poetry, 421, & seq. Music, 431, & n. Language, 438. Writing, 461. Education, 462, & seq. Measure of time, 467. Contempt of foreign languages, 470. Synagogues, ib. & seq. Schools, 471. Prophets, ib. & seq. Chronology, 476, & seq. Table of their judges, 483. Kings before Jeroboam's revolt, 483. Judges from Joshua to Saul, 485, & seq. Idolatry in Canaan, 488. Midianitish bondage, 495. Delivered by Gideon, 496. New idolatries and slavery, 503, & seq. Delivered by Jephtha, 512.

Forty years slavery under the Philistines, 519. Lose the victory and the ark, 525. Insist upon having a king, 525. Division, of the two kingdoms, iv. 13. Reigns, of their kings, ib. & seq. Their city taken and they carried into captivity, 179, & seq. Jews restored by Cyrus, v. 82. His decree in their favour, 82, 83, n. Why they always sided with the best bidder, ix. 148, n. Persecution under Philopator, 216. Miraculous deliverance, 218.

— their return from the captivity, x. 3, & 6, & seq. Their number, 4. Change of condition, ib. & seq. Renew their feasts, 12. Blamed for rejecting the Samaritans, 15, & n. & seq. n. And for their strange marriages, 27, 28. Oppressed by their rulers, 49, & seq. Reformed by Ezra, 49, 50. Degenerate, 54. Fidelity to the Persians, 63. Favoured by Alexander, 64, 65. Their fatal superstition about the sabbath, 68. Flee to Alexandria, 78. Their different opinions of the septuagint version, 84, & seq. Attachment to the Egyptians, 95, 96, & n. Apostasy under Jason, 105. Threatened by dire prodigies, 109. Massacred by Antiochus, 110. By Apollonius, 112. Fresh persecution, 115, & seq. Forbid the sacred books, 117. Butchered in sundry places, 144, 145. Idolatrous superstition punished, 149, &c. In high credit in Egypt, 172. Build a temple there, ib. & seq. & n. Their superstition fatal to Jerusalem, 238. Horridly butchered there, ib. & seq. Highly favoured by Julius Cæsar, 252, 257. Complaints against Herod rejected, 263. And punished, 265. Conspire against him, 300. Frivolous answers to the christians, 336, n. & 342, n. Causes of their infidelity and ruin, 351, & seq. Their various sects, 352, & seq. False notions about the Messiah confuted, 386, 387, n. Mutiny against Archelaus, 395. Take up arms against Sabainus, 396, & seq. Two thousand of them crucified, 404. Send an embassy to Rome, 405. Deceived by a pseudo Alexander, 407. Revolt under Judas Galileus, 410. Expelled Rome, 415. Petition Pilate against the Roman standards and shields, ib. & seq. Their infatuation at the coming of Christ, 418. The cause of their rejection and ruin, ib. & seq. & n. Incredulity accounted for, 425, n. Offended at Christ's spiritual doctrine, 460, & seq. Had still the power of life and death in his time, 502, & n. 549, & 550, n. Persecuted at Alexandria, 553. Raise new troubles, 564, & seq. Deluded by false prophets, 566. Break out into open rebellion,

I N D E X to the

575, & seq. Massacred every-where, ib. & seq. Fit themselves for a stout defence, 578. Divided into two factions, 585, & n. Cruelly butchered, 602, & seq. Famished, 603, & n. 605, & n. Set fire to the temple galleries, 609, & seq. Massacred by the Romans, 611. Their strict fast for Jerusalem, 612. Sum total of their slain in that war, 615, & seq.

——— their gratitude to Cæsar, xiii. 159, & n. Favoured by Agrippa, 409. Why banished by Tiberius, 595. Refuse to worship Caligula, xiv. 60, & seq. Persecution and embassy from Alexandria, 676. Commit horrid cruelties under Trajan, xiv. 590. Revolt against Adrian, 625. Dreadful punishment, 628. Whether excluded Judea, 629. Join with Cassius, xv. 31. Subdued by Caracalla, 112. Forbid to molest christian converts, 390. New revolt and punishment, 453. Forbid to buy christian slaves, xvi. 63. Priviledged by Arcadius, 133. Massacre the christians at Alexandria, 196. Expelled by St. Cyril, 197. Massacre them again at Antioch, 333. Forbid to come within three miles of Jerusalem, 341.

——— in Arabia, converted by a miracle, xviii. 305.

——— in Spain, their apostacy, x. 73, n. Jezdegerd defeated by the Arabs, xi. 248, 249.

Jezebel, the impious wife of Ahab, iv. 90. Her idolatries, ib. Murder of Naboth, 96. Dreadful end, 112.

Jezid, the son of caliph Abdammelech, his title to the Persian crown, xi. 251.

Jezereel, the plain of, in Palestine, iii. 117.

† Igilgili, where situate, xvii. 553.

Igillus, king of the Vandals, taken prisoner, xix. 195.

Ignatius, St. martyred, xiv. 583:

——— patriarch, deposed and imprisoned for his great zeal, xvi. 398.

Ignobiles, at Rome, why so called, xii. 513, n.

Ignomen betrays Firmus to the Romans, xv. 603.

† Jibel-Had-Deffah, a salt mountain, described, xvi. 586.

Jin, or Genii, among the Turks, what, i. 181.

† Jie Abarim, the thirty-eighth encampment of the Israelites, iii. 23.

† Jiel, where situate, xvii. 553.

Ildebald, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, xix. 119, 477. Defeats the Romans, ib. Murdered, ib.

† Ilergetæ submit to Hannibal, xvii. 345. Treachery to Scipio forgiven, 378. New revolt, 471.

† Ilienes fined by Agrippa, xiii. 409. Forgiven at Herod's suit, 410. Immunified by Nero, xiv. 160.

Ikenild, street, described, xviii. 683.

Ilium, in Phrygia. See Troy, v. 523, & seq.

† Illiturgi revolts to the Carthaginians, xvii. 419. Retaken and razed by Scipio, 469, & xii. 273.

Illus's revolt, xvi. 286. Death, 289, xix. 181.

† Illyria subdued by Cadmus, v. 666. Invaded by the Romans, viii. 505.

† Illyrians go over to the Lyncesti, viii. 66. Subdued by Philip, 82, 84. The cause of their war, xii. 167. Reduced, 180. By Sempronius, 318. By Æmilius, 324. By Anicius, 327, & seq.

——— troops, declare for Vespasian, xiv. 381. Their untimely march into Italy, 383.

† Illyricum, the district of, with its provinces, xv. 420. Ravaged by the Quadi, 604. By the Goths, xvi. 29, 30. How divided, 32. Ravaged by the Hunns, 158. The frontiers of, fortified, 190. The western part yielded to Theodosius, 223. Its extent, 224. Repeopled by barbarian nations, 253. Ravaged by the Hunns, 310, xix. 66.

Ilus, the son of Tros, builds Ilium, v. 544, 545. Subdues Tantalus, ib. Saves the Palladium from the flames, ib.

Images destroyed at Constantinople, xv. 360. By Leo, 362. By Constantine, 366. By Leo, III. 369. By Leo X. 382. Allowed by the second council of Nice, 396.

† Imaus, mount, parts the two Scythias, v. 540.

† Imbrian festivals described, vii. 619.

† Imbros, island, described and subdued, vii. 619.

Immer, one of the four sacerdotal classes, x. 11.

Imilear sent with Hannibal into Sicily, vii. 218, & seq. xvii. 57. Becomes sole commander, 60. Defeated by the Syracusans, 61. Intercepts their provisions in a lucky hour, 63. Horrid butchery of the Agrigentines, 65. Takes Gela, 73. Makes peace with Syracuse, ib. & vii. 230.

——— sent general against Dionysius, vii. 236. Takes Eryx and Motya, ib. And Messana, 239. Besieges Syracuse, 241, & seq. Defeated by sea and land, 246. Kills himself, 248.

Imperator, the import of that title, xii. 522, & n.

Inachus, founder of the Argolic kingdom, v. 620, & seq.

† ——— metropolis of Argos, v. 619.

† ——— river, v. 619. Inarus,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

- Inarus, chosen king of Egypt, ii. 79.
 Ill success against the Persians, ib. Against Memphis, ib. & seq. Dreadful end, ii. 80. See also vol. v. 156, 159, 160.
 Incense, how offered by the Jews, iii. 243. The altar of, where seated, 244, n. The time and reason of that offering, 243, 244. The altar described, 302, & seq.
 Incestuous marriages, a law against, xv. 468.
 Incitatus, Caligula's horse, made high-priest, xiv. 60. Extravagant honours paid to it, 62.
 Incubi, dæmons, whence that notion, i. 246, n.
 Indathyrus, king of Scythia. See Madyes and Jancyrus, v. 474.
 † India conquered by Darius, v. 108. Whether any part conquered by Trajan, xiv. 590. Embassies to Antonius, 666. Traded with the Carthaginians, xvii. 268, n.
 Indians, their traditions about the flood, i. 306.
 ——— defeated by Alexander, viii. 292. Treacherously used by him, 294.
 Indibilis defeats the Romans, xii. 248. Defeated by Scipio, 275. By the proconsul, 277. Assists Asdrubal in Spain, xvii. 440. Gained by Scipio, 453. Takes up arms against him, 471. Defeated, 472. Punished for a new revolt, 474.
 Indiction, at Rome, what, xv. 378. When and by whom begun, 379.
 Indus's success against Florus, xiii. 612.
 † ——— river, passed by Alexander, viii. 298.
 Indutiomarus defeated and killed, xiii. 25.
 Informers prosecuted by Nerva, xiv. 549, 563. By Macrinus, xv. 142, 144. Whence called Quadruplatores, ib. Encouraged by Maximin, 185. Discouraged by Dioclesian, 306. By Constantine, 375. Revived by Constantius, 457. Suppressed by Theodosius, xvi. 41. By Gratian, 48. By Anastasius, 294.
 † Ingauni defeated by the Romans, xii. 315. Reduced, 317.
 ——— who, xvii. 473. Assisted by Mago, ibid.
 Ingenius proclaimed emperor in Pannonia, xv. 230. Defeated by Gallienus, ib.
 Ingomer's baptism and death, xix. 282.
 Ingratitude punished by the Persians, v. 22, & n.
 Inguimerus goes over to the Persians, xiii. 538. Defeated by the Romans, 544. Narrowly escapes them, 559. Bravery on a second fight, 560.
 Innocence, the state of. See Adam, i. 184, & seq.
 Innocent, Pope, sent to treat with Alaric, xvi. 176.
 Ino, one of the daughters of Cadmus, v. 665. Her cruelty and fate, vi. 37, 38, n.
 † Inopus, a river in Delos, vii. 607.
 † Insulæ, tres, where, xviii. 17.
 Inscription, on the Egyptian pyramids, i. 508. A famed one on the temple of Neth at Sais, 550. One still extant to Isis at Capua, ib.
 Institutes of Justinian, xvi. 318.
 † Insubres frighten the Romans away, xii. 175. Defeated by them, 178. Subdued, ib. Made a Roman province, ib. Revolt, 185.
 Intaphernes, one of the seven Persian conspirators, vi. 96, & seq. Put to death by Darius, 102.
 † Intelene, the province of, yielded to the Romans, xv. 308. Where sited, ib.
 Interamna confiscated by Sylla, xii. 574.
 Intercessio, among the Romans, what, xi. 434.
 Interest of money settled at Rome, xi. 634. Lowered, 645. Abolished, 652.
 Io, the daughter of Inachus, whether ravished by the Phœnicians, v. 550. Why surnamed Phoronis, 621.
 Joab, David's general, iv. 13. Defeats and kills Abner, ib. Set over all Israel for his bravery, 16, 17. Success against the Ammonites, 25, 26, & seq. Gets Absalom recalled by a stratagem, 33. Treacherously murders Amasa, 43. Kills Absalom, 48. David's advice concerning him, 52. Put to death by Solomon, 54.
 Joash preserved from Athaliah's bloody hands, iv. 119, 120. Crowned, 120. Zeal and piety, 121. Defection, 123. Death, ib. & seq.
 Joaz, king of Israel, iv. 126. Defeats Amasiah, ib. & seq.
 Joazar made high-priest, x. 391. Deposed by Archelaus, 408. By Cyreneus, 410, n. Vid. & xiii. 453.
 Job, divers opinions about him, &c. ii. 159. Conjectures concerning his extract, reign, &c. 530. Lived before the exod, 532. & seq.
 ——— the book of, by whom writ, ii. 533. Cleared from the slander of a modern critic, ib. Particulars added to his history, ib.
 † Jobab, the twelfth son of Joktan, where settled, i. 477.
 ——— the son of Zerah, by some taken for patient Job, ii. 159, 530.

Jobab,

Jobab king of Madan, defeated by the Israelites, ii. 204.

Jobates king of Lycia's Behaviour to Bellerephon, v. 593, 594, & 625.

Jocabel, the mother of Moses, ii. 519. 520. Conceals him for three months, 520, 521. Brings him up for Pharaoh's daughter, 522.

Jocasta, the unhappy mother and wife of Oedipus, v. 668, & seq.

Johanan, the high-priest, kills his brother, x. 62. His death, 63.

John the baptist, his birth foretold, x. 328. Fulfilled, 338, & n. Brought up among the Essenians, 369. His life, preaching, and testimony of Christ, 420, 421, & n. Imprisoned by Herod, 432. Beheaded, ib. & seq. Josephus's character of him, 434.

—— the beloved evangelist, takes the virgin Mary to his home, x. 512. Outruns Peter to the sepulchre, 520. Banished into Pathmos, xiv. 520. Writes his apocalypse there, ib. &c.

—— the Maccabee, killed by the Jam-brians, x. 164.

—— the son of Simon, made general, x. 186. Defeats the Syrians, 190. Why surnamed Hyrcan, ib. & n. & 198. The rest see under Hyrcan, ib. & seq.

—— a pious hermit, his answer to Theodosius, xvi. 98.

—— Arcadius's secretary, delivered up to Gainas, xvi. 146. Escapes to Constantinople, ib.

—— secretary to Honorius, sent to treat with Alaric, xvi. 171, 172. Assumes the purple, 212, 213. Taken and beheaded, 215, 216.

—— a deacon put to death, xvi. 228.

—— two historians of that name, xvi. 241, n.

—— Basilus's admiral, his bravery and death, xvi. 275, 276.

—— Zeno's general, his success against Leontius, xvi. 289.

—— the Scythian, and the crook-backed, their bravery against the Isaurians, xvi. 295. Against the Saracens, 354.

—— the deacon made admiral, xvi. 357. Killed for his severity, ib.

—— Zimisces. See Zimisces, xvi. 421.

—— Comagen, xvi. 485, & seq.

—— bravery against the Vandals, xix. 216. Death, ib. & seq.

John, Belisarius's general, success against the Ostrogoths, xix. 464. Besieged and relieved at Rimini, 466. Treachery, 468. Releases the Roman senators, 491. Defeated by Totila, ib. Sent into Italy, 497. Defeats the Gothic fleet, 498. 499.

Joiakim, high-priest of the Jews, x. 24.

† Joktan, the son of Eber, i. 380. Thirteen sons given him by Moses, and thirty by the Arabians, 381. His descendants, where settled, 473, & seq. xviii. 197, 265.

† Joktheel, in Edom, whence so called, ii. 168.

† Jol, in Numidia, the seat of Juba, xvii. 554, 555.

Iole, princess of Oebalia, stolen by Hercules, vi. 57, n. Given to his son Hylas, 58, n.

Jolopianus's revolt and death, xv. 213.

Ion, the son of Xuthus, the supposed father of the Iones, v. 606, & n. Succeeds Selinus in Ægialea, vi. 86. His death, ib.

—— treachery to Perseus, viii. 520. Where born, vii. 560, & n.

Jonadab's wicked advice to Ammon, iv. 30. The father of the Rechabites, 114, & n.

Jonah's whale described, x. 452.

Jonathan's intimate friendship with David, iii. 543. Signal victory over the Philistines, iii. 537. (& ii. 247, 248.) Saved by the army, ib. Oath of friendship with David, iii. 548. Death, ib. & seq. & ii. 254.

—— the brother of David, kills a son of Goliath, ii. 257.

—— the brother of Judas Maccabeus, succeeds him, ix. 106, & seq. & x. 163. Defeated at Tekoah, 165. Defeats a conspiracy, 167. Beats and makes peace with Bacchides, 168. Made high-priest, 169, & 170, n. Sides with Alexander, 171. His reception at Ptolemais, 174, & seq. Defeats Apollonius, 174, & seq. Besieges Acra, 175. In high favour with Nicator, ib. 176. Joins with Antiochus, ib. & seq. Repulses the Demetrians, 177. Courted by the kings of Syria, ix. 113. His victories, 118, & seq. Betrayed by Tryphon, x. 180. Murdered, ib. & 182. His sepulchre described, ib. n.

—— the son of Absalom, takes Joppa, x. 184.

Jonathan's

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Jonathan a Sadducee, sets Hyrcan against the Pharisees, x. 205, *n.* & 206, *n.*

—— the son of Ananus, made high-priest, x. 544. Refuses a second pontificate, 559. Ill used by Felix, 567, & seq.

—— a jewish impostor, his punishment, x. 621, *n.*

Iones, the most antient name of the Greeks, v. 606.

Jones, Inigo, his notion about Stonehenge confuted, xviii. 452, & seq.

† Ionia, part of Asia Proper, v. 485, & seq. Described, vii. 99, & seq. Its various fates, 131, & seq.

† ——— Panionium, what, vii. 127, & *n.*

† Inonian confederacy, v. 659, vii. 126, & seq.

† ——— faction in Sicily, vi. 277. Gulph described, vii. 627, & *n.*

† Ionians, their origin, v. 606, 659. vii. 122. Follow Nilæus in quest of new settlements, v. 658, 659. Drive the Carians, &c. out of Ephesus, vii. 114. Their government, 125. Cantons, cities, &c. 126, & seq. Seize on all the Carian women, *ib.* Their religion, 129. Trade, &c. 130, & seq. Degeneracy, 130, 131. Driven out of Achia, vi. 87. Retire into Attica, *ib.* Treachery to the Scythians, v. 478. Revolt from the Persians, 108. Succoured by the Athenians, 112, 113. Destroyed by the Persians, 114. Invaded by Cyrus, vii. 131. Settle in Abdera, 133. Courted by Themistocles, &c. *ib.* & seq. Shake off the Persian yoke, v. 150. vii. 135, & seq. Their various fates since, vii. 136, & seq. Settle in Samos, 517. Treachery to the Chians, 563. Submit to Cæsar, xiii. 74.

Ionic sect, an account of, i. 110.

† Joppa destroyed by Judas, x. 144. Taken by Simon, 179. Described, *ib.* Taken by the Romans, 583. By Antigonus, viii. 389. Retaken by Jonathan, ix. 118.

Joram, son of Hamath, sent with presents to David, ii. 326.

—— king of Israel, confederates with Ahaziah, ii. 320. Ill success against Syria, 321.

† Jordan, river, its source, iii. 125, & *n.* Course, *ib.* Why so called, *ib.* & seq. & *n.* Thought to have a subterranean communication with the Nile, *ib.* & 127, & *n.* Described, *ib.* & seq. How crossed by the Israelites, 68, &c. Two monu-

ments of that miraculous passage, 69, 70.

† Jorham founds the kingdom of Hejaz, i. 381. Where sited, *ib.*

† Joria, the region of, where sited, viii. 14.

Jornandes confounds the Dacians and Goths, xiv. 497. His account of the Dacian war, *ib.* & seq.

Joseph born to Jacob, ii. 442. Why his darling, 456, & *n.* Hated by his brethren, 457. His two dreams, *ib.* &c. Sold into Egypt, 458. Imprisoned for his continence, 459. Interprets the butler and baker's dreams, 463. And those of Pharaoh, 464, & seq. Raised by him, 465. Marries Potiphera's daughter, *ib.* & seq. Rough behaviour to his ten brethren, 467, & seq. Stratagem on his brother Benjamin, 472. Sends for his father, 474, & seq. Buys all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, 479. Settles one fifth part on him, 480. Presents his two sons to dying Jacob, 482. Receives his blessing from him, 492. Sumptuous funeral of him, 496, 497. Kindness to his brethren after it, *ib.* Last prophetic speech to them, *ib.* & seq. His death, *ib.* Rabbinic additions to his history, 488 *n.* His bones carried out of Egypt, 577.

Joseph, a noble Jewish youth, saves his nation, ix. 208. Farms the revenue of Cœlesyria, 210. & x. 92 & seq. His success in Egypt, *ib.* Progeny, 93.

——the Maccabee left governor of Jerusalem, x. 140. Defeated by Georgias, 141.

——the third son of Antipater, x. 254 *n.* Left with the care of Herod's family. 268. Besieged in Massada, 271. Defeated and killed, 276.

——Herod's uncle's fatal indiscretion, x. 287. Put to death, 288.

——the spouse of the virgin Mary, his genealogy, x. 331, & *n.* Death, 412 *n.*

——of Arimathea, buries the body of Christ, x. 517.

——the son of Canni made high-priest, x. 563.

——his treachery to Nicephorus, xvi. 419. Banished, 420.

——refuses to submit to the pope, xvi. 518. Banished *ib.*

Josephus, the Jewish historian, censured for differing from the book of the Maccabees, x. 190 *n.* & seq. *n.* Another error of his corrected, 201 *n.* His testimony of Christ discussed, 530 *n.* Releases some Jewish priests at Rome, 569 *n.* Made governor

I N D E X to the

governor of Galilee, 578. His brave defence of Jotapa, 580. Surrender, *ib.* & *n.* Speech to Vespasian, 581. Promotion, 594. & *n.* Sent with offers of peace to the Jews, 599. Speech to the besieged, 601. Wounded by them, 606. Suspected by the Romans, *ib.* *n.* Beloved by Titus, *ib.* & *seq.*

—— Ben-gorion, made governor of Jerusalem, x. 578.

—— a fabulous one trumped up by the Jews against the historian, x. 624.

Joshua, one of those who searched the land of Canaan, *iii.* 8. His good report of it, 9. Deputed to fight against Amalec, *ii.* 598. Defeats them, *ib.* Solemnly appointed Moses's successor, *iii.* 33. How far inferior to him and other prophets, 33, 34 *n.* Enters Canaan in the ninety-third year of his age, 64. Sends two spies to Jericho, 65. Proclaims his passage over Jordan, 68. Encouraged by the divine appearance, 72. His miraculous taking of Jericho, 74. Prophetic anathema on the rebuilder of it, *ib.* Punishes Achan's sacrilege, 77 & *n.* Causes the sun to stand still, 78. Some authors notion of that transaction examined, 80. & *seq.* Defeats the confederate Canaanites, *ii.* 204. Conquers and divides the land by lot, *iii.* 205, 206, & *seq.* His death, 485.

Josiah, king of Judah, miraculously foretold, *iv.* 161. His good reign *ib.* & *seq.* And total reformation, 162. Repairs the temple, 165. The book of the law found in his reign, *ib.* Keeps a grand passover, 167. Mortally wounded, 168, 169. Dies at Jerusalem, 169.

† Jotapa taken by the Romans, x. 580 & *n.*

† Jotham, an old tribe of Arabs, *xviii.* 219.

Jothan, the only son of Gideon, that escapes the massacre, *iii.* 504. His excellent apologue against Abimelech, 505. The antientest piece of that kind, *ib.* *n.* Flees to Beer, 507, 508.

—— succeeds Azariah in Judah. *iv.* 136. Dies after a glorious reign, 137.

Jou, Jovis, the Gaulish name of Jupiter, *xviii.* 462.

† Jougous, mountain, its poisonous weed, *viii.* 24.

† Joviani, who, *xv.* 576.

Jovianus sent into Pannonia, *xv.* 506. Proclaimed, 563. His excellent character, *ib.* Zeal for christianity, 564. Disadvantageous peace with Persia justified, 565. Faithfulness vindicated, 567. Repasses the

Tigris, 568. Edict in favour of christianity, 569. Of orthodoxy, 570. Death, 573. Whether natural or violent, *ib.*

Jovinus sent into Pannonia, *xv.* 506. Into Gaul, 572. Success and bravery there, 584. Signal piety, 585. Different from the consul of that name, *ib.* Sent into Britain, 588. (*vol.* *xviii.* 714. *xix.* 330.) Against the Alemans, 590. Takes the purple, *xvi.* 109. His extract and character, *ib.* Falls out with Ataulphus, *ib.* & *seq.* Put to death, *xv.* 190, & 581.

Jovius made prime minister to Honorius, *xvi.* 175. Interview with Alaric, 176. Swears perpetual war against him, 177. Sent to treat with Attalus, *ibid.* Treachery to Honorius, 178.

Journandes's fabulous account of the Hunns, *xix.* 43, & *seq.*

Iphicles, the philosopher, informs against Probus, *xv.* 608.

Iphicrates, the Athenian, his character, *vi.* 337. Succeeds Thrasybulus against Rhodes, 339. Commands the auxiliaries against Egypt, *v.* 189, 190. Falsely accused by the Persian general, *v.* 191, 192, *vi.* 345. Acquitted, *ib.* Raises the siege of Corinth, *vi.* 493.

—— his friendship to Perdiccas, *viii.* 74.

Iphidamus, the son of Antenor, killed, *v.* 544.

Iphigenia, the fable of, probably from Jephtha's sacrifice, *iii.* 513. *n.* Worshipped by the Taurian Scythians, 462.

Iphimedia carried off by the Naxians, *vii.* 585.

Iphitus, prince of Oebalia, killed by Hercules, *vi.* 56.

—— king of Elis, restores the Olympic games, *vi.* 74.

Irege, king of Persia, according to oriental writers, *v.* 255. Murdered by his two brothers, 256.

† Irem, the famed garden and city of, *xviii.* 215.

Irene converted, and married to Constantius, *xvi.* 364. Disgraced for her devotion to images, 370. Takes the reins during her son's minority, *ib.* Allies with Charles of France, *ib.* Breaks off, and marries her son to Maria, 371. Stripped of her power, *ib.* Restored, 372. Undermines her son, 374. Causes him to be murdered, *ib.* Enters Constantinople in triumph, 375. Her popularity *ib.* Courted by Charles the great, 376. Deposed and confined, *ib.* Her death, *ib.*

—— encourages Alexius to regain the empire, *xvi.* 500.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Ireneus pleads Antipater's cause before the senate, x. 397.

—— bishop, martyred, xviii. 568.

Irens, in Sparta, their office, vi. 389.

† Iris, a river in Pontus, described, ix. 372, 376.

Irom, king of Tyre, ii. 385.

Iron, the melting of, where first found out, vii. 463.

Isaac born, ii. 413. Why so called, 407, n. Mocked by Ishmael, 414.

—— his age, when offered up by Abraham, ii. 416, n. Marries Rebecca, 422. His two sons by her, 431, 432. Goes to Gerar, 432. Covenant with the people, ib. Over-reached by Jacob, 435. Blesses Esau, 436. His death and burial, 455, 456.

—— Comnenus, seizes upon Cyprus, xvi. 494. His cruelties there, ib. Defeats Angelus's fleet, 496.

—— Angelus's narrow escape, xvi. 495. Proclaimed emperor, ib. Severity to Andronicus, ib. Success in Sicily, 496. Vain attempt on Cyprus, ib. Treachery to Barbarossa, 497. Forced to submit to him, 498. Defeated by the Scythians, 499. Loses his eyes and liberty, ib. Released, 502. His death, 503.

Isaflenses, protect Firmus, xv. 603.

Isagoras, head of the Athenian faction, vi. 171. Assisted by the Spartans, ib. & seq.

Isaiah, the prophet, heartens the king of Judah, iv. 137, 138. His prophecy of a virgin's conceiving, 138. Turns back the shadow, to confirm Hezekiah, 150, & n. That transaction discussed ib. & n. His prophecies concerning Christ, explained, x. 334, & seq. & n.

† Isanthus, a king of the Crobyzi, ix. 523.

Isarna, a Bathian prince, xix. 118.

† Isaure taken by Servitius, xii. 612. Where situate, ib. n.

† Isaurians, their desperate defence, viii. 365. Revolt and bravery, xv. 244. Reduced by Probus, 281. By Gallus, 459. Stripped of their plunder, and forced to submit, 622. Ravage several provinces, xvi. 158. Banished out of Constantinople, 294. New revolt, ib. Defeated, 295. Maintain a six years war, 296. Forsake their country, ib.

† Isca, Usk, a Roman garrison, xviii. 666. The antiquities, of, ib.

Isdigerd, I. king of Persia, according to oriental writers, xi. 200. Why surnamed the wicked, ib. Sends his child to Arabia, ib. Killed by a sea horse, ib.

Isdigerd II. his excellent character, xi. 207, & seq. Expedition against the Greeks, 208.

Isdigertes, Isdegertes, the Isdigerd of the oriental writers, xi. 106. His character, 107. Made guardian of Theodosius, ib. & n. A favourer of the christians, 108. His genealogy according to oriental writers, 246. Invaded by Omar, 247. Defeated and killed, 248, 249.

—— the last king of the Persians, ib. & seq. & n.

Isdegestes, king of Persia, persecutes the christians, xvi. 139. Whether left guardian of Arcadius's children, 173.

Ishbibenoth, the son of Goliath, very near killing David, ii. 257.

Ishbosheth proclaimed king of Israel, iv. 13. Barbarously murdered, 16.

Ishmael born, ii. 405. Why so called, ib. n. The prophecy of his descendants verified in the Arabs, ib. n. Sent away with his mother, 414.

—— the murderer of Gedaliah and his Chaldeans, iv. 181.

—— made high-priest, x. 513.

—— the successor of Ananias, x. 569. Deposed for his zeal, 570.

—— outwitted by Manuel, xvi. 393. Fury against Theophilus, 394.

† Ishmaelites, who, and where sited, xviii. 184, 191.

Isidorus, Caius Cæcil. his immense wealth, xiii. 425, & seq.

—— raises a revolt in Egypt, xv. 19.

—— the supposed forger of Constantine's grant, xv. 377.

† Isis of the Egyptians, the same with the moon, i. 99. And Osiris, the chief deities of Egypt, 547: How represented, 552. Her festival solemnly celebrated, 555. Why called the goddess of health, 581. The supposed daughter of Mercury, ii. 3, 4. Her history, ib. & seq.

† —— stately temple at Busiris, 13. Its ruins described, ib. n.

† Island, sacred, or holy, how formed, xi. 389, & n.

† Ismenus, river, in Bœotia, v. 661.

Isocrates's orations to Nicocles, vii. 503.

† Ispahan, a city in Parthia, xi. 4.

Ispara, a deity among the Malabarians, i. 143.

Ispar. Ha, the first principle among them, ib.

Ispendyar defeats the king of Touran, v. 336. Takes and kills him by an odd stratagem, 337, 338. Killed in single combat by Rustan, 338, 339.

Israelites.

I N D E X to the

governor of Galilee, 578. His brave defence of Jotapa, 580. Surrender, *ib.* & *n.* Speech to Vespasian, 581. Promotion, 594. & *n.* Sent with offers of peace to the Jews, 599. Speech to the besieged, 601. Wounded by them, 606. Suspected by the Romans, *ib.* *n.* Beloved by Titus, *ib.* & *seq.*

— Ben-gorion, made governor of Jerusalem, x. 578.

— a fabulous one trumped up by the Jews against the historian, x. 624.

Joshua, one of those who searched the land of Canaan, iii. 8. His good report of it, 9. Deputed to fight against Amalec, ii. 598. Defeats them, *ib.* Solemnly appointed Moses's successor, iii. 33. How far inferior to him and other prophets, 33, 34. *n.* Enters Canaan in the ninety-third year of his age, 64. Sends two spies to Jericho, 65. Proclaims his passage over Jordan, 68. Encouraged by the divine appearance, 72. His miraculous taking of Jericho, 74. Prophetic anathema on the rebuilder of it, *ib.* Punishes Achan's sacrilege, 77 & *n.* Causes the sun to stand still, 78. Some authors notion of that transaction examined, 80. & *seq.* Defeats the confederate Canaanites, ii. 204. Conquers and divides the land by lot, iii. 205, 206, & *seq.* His death, 485.

Josiah, king of Judah, miraculously foretold, iv. 161. His good reign *ib.* & *seq.* And total reformation, 162. Repairs the temple, 165. The book of the law found in his reign, *ib.* Keeps a grand passover, 167. Mortally wounded, 168, 169. Dies at Jerusalem, 169.

† Jotapa taken by the Romans, x. 580 & *n.*

† Jotham, an old tribe of Arabs, xviii. 219.

Jothan, the only son of Gideon, that escapes the massacre, iii. 504. His excellent apologue against Abimelech, 505. The antientest piece of that kind, *ib.* *n.* Flees to Beer, 507, 508.

— succeeds Azariah in Judah. iv. 136. Dies after a glorious reign, 137.

Jou, Jovis, the Gaulish name of Jupiter, xviii. 462.

† Jougous, mountain, its poisonous weed, viii. 24.

† Joviani, who, xv. 576.

Jovianus sent into Pannonia, xv. 506. Proclaimed, 563. His excellent character, *ib.* Zeal for christianity, 564. Disadvantageous peace with Persia justified, 565. Faithfulness vindicated, 567. Repasses the

Tigris, 568. Edict in favour of christianity, 569. Of orthodoxy, 570. Death, 573. Whether natural or violent, *ib.*

Jovinus sent into Pannonia, xv. 506. Into Gaul, 572. Success and bravery there, 584. Signal piety, 585. Different from the consul of that name, *ib.* Sent into Britain, 588. (vol. xviii. 714. xix. 330.) Against the Alemans, 590. Takes the purple, xvi. 109. His extract and character, *ib.* Falls out with Ataulphus, *ib.* & *seq.* Put to death, xv. 190, & 581.

Jovius made prime minister to Honorius, xvi. 175. Interview with Alaric, 176. Swears perpetual war against him, 177. Sent to treat with Attalus, *ibid.* Treachery to Honorius, 178.

Journandes's fabulous account of the Hunns, xix. 43, & *seq.*

Iphicles, the philosopher, informs against Probus, xv. 608.

Iphicrates, the Athenian, his character, vi. 337. Succeeds Thrasybulus against Rhodes, 339. Commands the auxiliaries against Egypt, v. 189, 190. Falsely accused by the Persian general, v. 191, 192, vi. 345. Acquitted, *ib.* Raises the siege of Corinth, vi. 493.

— his friendship to Perdiccas, viii. 74.

Iphidamus, the son of Antenor, killed, v. 544.

Iphigenia, the fable of, probably from Jephtha's sacrifice, iii. 513. *n.* Worshipped by the Taurian Scythians, 462.

Iphimedia carried off by the Naxians, vii. 585.

Iphitus, prince of Oebalia, killed by Hercules, vi. 56.

— king of Elis, restores the Olympic games, vi. 74.

Irege, king of Persia, according to oriental writers, v. 255. Murdered by his two brothers, 256.

† Irem, the famed garden and city of, xviii. 215.

Irene converted, and married to Constantius, xvi. 364. Disgraced for her devotion to images, 370. Takes the reins during her son's minority, *ib.* Allies with Charles of France, *ib.* Breaks off, and marries her son to Maria, 371. Stripped of her power, *ib.* Restored, 372. Undermines her son, 374. Causes him to be murdered, *ib.* Enters Constantinople in triumph, 375. Her popularity *ib.* Courted by Charles the great, 376. Deposed and confined, *ib.* Her death, *ib.*

— encourages Alexius to regain the empire, xvi. 500.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Ireneus pleads Antipater's cause before the senate, x. 397.

—— bishop, martyred, xviii. 568.

Irens, in Sparta, their office, vi. 389.

† Iris, a river in Pontus, described, ix. 372, 376.

Iron, king of Tyre, ii. 385.

Iron, the melting of, where first found out, vii. 463.

Isaac born, ii. 413. Why so called, 407, n. Mocked by Ishmael, 414.

—— his age, when offered up by Abraham, ii. 416, n. Marries Rebecca, 422. His two sons by her, 431, 432. Goes to Gerar, 432. Covenant with the people, ib. Over-reached by Jacob, 435. Blesses Esau, 436. His death and burial, 455, 456.

—— Comnenus, seizes upon Cyprus, xvi. 494. His cruelties there, ib. Defeats Angelus's fleet, 496.

—— Angelus's narrow escape, xvi. 495. Proclaimed emperor, ib. Severity to Andronicus, ib. Success in Sicily, 496. Vain attempt on Cyprus, ib. Treachery to Barbarossa, 497. Forced to submit to him, 498. Defeated by the Scythians, 499. Loses his eyes and liberty, ib. Released, 502. His death, 503.

Isaflenses, protect Firmus, xv. 603.

Isagoras, head of the Athenian faction, vi. 171. Assisted by the Spartans, ib. & seq.

Isaiah, the prophet, heartens the king of Judah, iv. 137, 138. His prophecy of a virgin's conceiving, 138. Turns back the shadow, to confirm Hezekiah, 150, & n. That transaction discussed ib. & n. His prophecies concerning Christ, explained, x. 334, & seq. & n.

† Isanthus, a king of the Crobyzi, ix. 523.

Isarna, a Bathian prince, xix. 118.

† Isaure taken by Servitius, xii. 612. Where situate, ib. n.

† Isaurians, their desperate defence, viii. 365. Revolt and bravery, xv. 244. Reduced by Probus, 281. By Gallus, 459. Stripped of their plunder, and forced to submit, 622. Ravage several provinces, xvi. 158. Banished out of Constantinople, 294. New revolt, ib. Defeated, 295. Maintain a six years war, 296. Forsake their country, ib.

† Isca, Usk, a Roman garrison, xviii. 666. The antiquities, of, ib.

Isdigerd, I. king of Persia, according to oriental writers, xi. 200. Why surnamed the wicked, ib. Sends his child to Arabia, ib. Killed by a sea horse, ib.

Isdigerd II. his excellent character, xi. 207, & seq. Expedition against the Greeks, 208.

Isdigertes, Isdegertes, the Isdigerd of the oriental writers, xi. 106. His character, 107. Made guardian of Theodosius, ib. & n. A favourer of the christians, 108. His genealogy according to oriental writers, 246. Invaded by Omar, 247. Defeated and killed, 248, 249.

—— the last king of the Persians, ib. & seq. & n.

Isdegestes, king of Persia, persecutes the christians, xvi. 139. Whether left guardian of Arcadius's children, 173.

Ishbibenoth, the son of Goliath, very near killing David, ii. 257.

Ishboetheth proclaimed king of Israel, iv. 13. Barbarously murdered, 16.

Ishmael born, ii. 405. Why so called, ib. n. The prophecy of his descendants verified in the Arabs, ib. n. Sent away with his mother, 414.

—— the murderer of Gedaliah and his Chaldeans, iv. 181.

—— made high-priest, x. 513.

—— the successor of Ananias, x. 569. Deposed for his zeal, 570.

—— outwitted by Manuel, xvi. 393. Fury against Theophilus, 394.

† Ishmaelites, who, and where sited, xviii. 184, 191.

Isidorus, Caius Cæcil. his immense wealth, xiii. 425, & seq.

—— raises a revolt in Egypt, xv. 19.

—— the supposed forger of Constantine's grant, xv. 377.

† Isis of the Egyptians, the same with the moon, i. 99. And Osiris, the chief deities of Egypt, 547: How represented, 552. Her festival solemnly celebrated, 555. Why called the goddess of health, 581. The supposed daughter of Mercury, ii. 3, 4. Her history, ib. & seq.

† —— stately temple at Busiris, 13. Its ruins described, ib. n.

† Island, sacred, or holy, how formed, xi. 389, & n.

† Ismenus, river, in Bœotia, v. 661.

Isocrates's orations to Nicocles, vii. 503.

† Ispahan, a city in Parthia, xi. 4.

Ispara, a deity among the Malabarians, i. 143.

Ispar. Ha, the first principle among them, ib.

Ispendiyar defeats the king of Touran, v. 336. Takes and kills him by an odd stratagem, 337, 338. Killed in single combat by Rustan, 338, 339.

Israelites.

I N D E X to the

Israelites. See Jews, ii. 394, & seq.
 — Blended with the Jews, x. 5.
 10, & n.
 Israelitish kingdom ended, iv. 146, 147.
 † Issa, or Antissa, a city in Lesbos, vii. 550, & seq. Besieged by the Illyrians, xii. 167. Taken by the Romans, 169.
 † Issachar, born of Leah, ii. 442. Jacob's prophetic blessing to him, 498, 499, & n.
 † Isser, river, in Numidia, xvii. 559.
 † Issus, a city in Cilicia, Proper, v. 597.
 † — the gulph of, v. 597.
 † — the battle of, viii. 426, & n.
 — won by Severus, xv. 99.
 † Istachr, in Persia, the same with Chilmimar, v. 350.
 † Ister, the antient name of the Danube, v. 439, 443.
 Isthmian games, their origin, &c. vi. 37, & n.
 † Istiaëotis, part of Thessaly, vi. 15.
 † Istria, conquered by the Romans, xii. 178.
 † Istrians subdued, xii. 318.
 † Isurum Brigantum, where sited, xviii. 668.
 † Itabyr, mount, described, x. 583, & n.
 † Itaca, the antient name of Utica, whence, xvi. 573.
 † — island, described, vii. 630.
 Italian allies, their representation to the senate, xii. 516. Somewhat cooled by the Julian law, 523. Made in to a new tribe, 524. Caressed by Sulpicius, 527.
 Italicus, made king of the Cherusci, xiv. 132.
 — king of Suevia, declares for Vespasian, xiv. 384.
 — Silius, the poet, his writings and character, xiv. 531, n.
 † Italy, whence so called, xi. 252, 253. Described, ib. & seq. Its division, 254, & seq.
 — Propria, its territories, xi. 259, & seq. Chief rivers, 264. Mountains, 265. Antient inhabitants, 266, & seq. Whence called Italy, 273. Visited with the plague, 575, & seq. Invaded by the Gauls, ib. & seq. Second invasion, 617. The rest see sub Gauls.
 — divided into two republics, xii. 518, & seq. Into regions by Augustus, xiii. 434. And in the map. Greatly oppressed by the army, xiv. 366. Relieved by Vitellius, 370. Divided between him and Vespasian, 397.
 — invaded by the Marcomani, xv. 16. Ruined by Dioclesian, 299. Ravaged by

the Goths, xvi. 153. Freed from them, 156. Invaded by Rhadagaisus, 160. Subdued by Odoacer, 285. By Theodoric, 290. By the Lombards, 320. Peopled by the Celtes, xviii. 398, & n. Ravaged by Attila, xix. 89, & seq.
 Italicus, the district of, its provinces, xv. 421.
 † Ithamas Portus, where sited, xviii. 199.
 † Ithobal, son of the chief priest of Astarte, seizes on the Tyrian kingdom, ii. 379. Called Ethbaal in scripture, ib. Gives his daughter, Jezebel to Ahab, 380.
 — II. king of Tyre, ii. 383. Slain by Nabuchadnezzar, ib.
 † Ithome, built and fortified, vi. 407. Taken by the Spartans, 415. Seized by the Helotes, 474.
 † Itius Portus, where, xviii. 199.
 † Iturea given to Herod, x. 304, & n.
 † Itureans, why so called, x. 209, & n. Forced to circumcise, ib. Where sited, xviii. 189.
 Iturius, the accuser of Agrippina, banished, xiv. 180.
 Juba comes to Cato at Utica, xiii. 89. Affronted and defeated by Cæsar, 96. xvii. 600. Killed, ib. 603. Hath Mauritania given to him, xviii. 39. His education at Rome, ib. n. Learning and works, ib. — invaded by Bogud, xviii. 38.
 — the young son of Juba, led in triumph, xiii. 110. His education and learning, ib. & n. Marries young Cleopatra, 365.
 Jubilee year of the Jews, iii. 211, & seq. Why so called, 212, & n. When begun, 213. When first celebrated in Canaan, ib. Whether on the forty-ninth or fiftieth year, 215. Why and how celebrated, 217.
 † Jubones hurt by subterranean fires, xiv. 191. Their mad way of extinguishing them, ib.
 † Jucatan, the province of, whence so called, i. 474, n.
 Judæa, whence so called, iii. 98, & seq. Seized on by Antigonus, viii. 389. By Ptolemy, 391. Recovered by the former, 392. By the latter, 407. By Antiochus, 615. How it came to continue under Seleucus, 62, 63. Wasted by Antiochus, 74, 83.
 — its forlorn state after the captivity, x. 4, & seq. Made a province of Syria, 62. Under the government of high-priests, ib. & seq. Alternately oppressed by Syria and Egypt, 68, 79. Polluted and deserted,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

117, & seq. Restored by Judas Maccabeus, 127, & seq. Invaded by Lyfias, 138. By Bacchides, 153. Freed by Jonathan, 179. Subdued by Pompey, 238, & seq. Deeply taxed by Cassius, 259. Visited by pestilence and famine, 301. Laid waste by several factions, 401, & seq. Made a Roman province, 562. Infested with sicarii, 566. Filled with slaughter, &c. 574, & seq. See also vol. xiii. 211, 453.

Judah born of Leah, ii. 440. Persuades his brethren to sell Joseph, 447. His sons by a Canaanitish woman, 459, 460. Outwitted by his daughter-in-law, 461, 462. Jacob's prophetic blessing to him explained, 486, & n.

† — his lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

— the tribe of, ordered to begin the war with the Canaanites, iii. 486. Defeated by that of Benjamin, 491. Defeats it with great loss, ib. &c.

† — the wilderness of, iii. 119, 120.

Judalicius's success against the Romans, xii. 521. Bravery and death at Asculum, 523.

Judas Maccabeus succeeds his father, x. 125, & seq. Defeats the Syrians, 127, 130. And Lyfias, 132, n. Restores the divine worship, 133. Defeats the Idumeans, 134, 135. Vast success in Gilead, 140, & seq. And Idumea, &c. 141, & seq. Makes peace with Syria, 143. Defeats Timotheus, 146, & seq. Returns victorious, 148, & n. Offers sacrifices for the slain Jews, 149, & n. Forces Antiochus to a peace, 151. Defeats Alcimus, 154. Escapes Nicator's treachery, 157. Defeats and kills him, 159. Allies with Rome, 160, & seq. How styled high-priest by the Romans, 161, n. Defeated and killed, 162, & seq.

— the brave son of Simon sent against Cendebeus, x. 190.

— an Essenian prophet, foretels Antigonus's death, x. 210, n.

— Galileus, head of the Gaulonish faction, x. 362. Raises an insurrection, 410, & seq.

— a doctor, raises a revolt against Herod, x. 390. Burnt alive, 391. The son of Hezechias, raises a new sedition, 401. Supposed the Theudas mentioned by St. Luke, 402, & n.

— al. Jude, chosen an apostle, x. 444, n.

— Iscariot, one of the twelve apostles, 444, n. Why so called, 445, n.

Why chosen into the college, 461, n. His avarice reprov'd, 483. His resentment at it, 484, & 495, n. Sells his master, 497. Betrays him, 499. His remorse and kind of death, 503, n.

† Ivellus, river, in Danmonia, xviii. 659.

Judges and courts of judicature, among the Jews, iii. 330. Qualities required in them, ib. Held at the gates of the cities, 333. Laws relating to them, 330. Rabbinic traditions concerning them, 334, n. & seq. n.

— Constantine's laws concerning them, xv. 393.

Judgment, the day of, described by Christ, x. 496.

Judith, Esau's first wife, why also called Adah, ii. 439, n.

— frees her country by murdering Holophernes, iv. 291. What credit may be given to her history, ib. & n.

Jugæus, king of Babylon, iv. 380.

Jugurtha's arrival at Scipio's camp, xii. 371.

— his descent, xii. 432. Seizes on the Numidian crown, ib. Bribes the Roman senate, 434. Treachery and cruelty to Adherbal, 435, 437. Summoned to Rome, 442. Escapes by bribery, ib. & seq. Biting farewell to that city, 444. Overreaches Albinus, ib. And Aulus, 446. Makes the Romans pass under the yoke, 447. Defeated by Metellus, 449. By Marius, 452. Outwitted by Metellus, 453, 454. Defeated, 459, 460, 468. Gives Sylla a free passage, 471. Betrayed by Bocchus, 473, & seq. Sent in chains to Rome, 474. His dominions how divided, 476. Led in triumph, 480. His sad end, ib. See also vol. xvii. 583. to 598.

† Juhones, who, and where sit'd, xviii. 576.

Julia, married to Pompey, xiii. 5. Her death and funeral honours, 24, 25.

— Antony's mother's brave speech to him, xiii. 226.

— Octavian's daughter betrothed to Antyllus, xiii. 332. Intrigues with Antony's son, 365. Her incontinence, 427, 430. Banished into an island, 431. Removed to the continent, 446. Her sad end, 501, & n.

— the true daughter of the former, banished for the same crimes, xiii. 431. Her death, 666.

— sister to Brutus, her death, and funeral honours, xiii. 622.

I N D E X to the

Julia, the wife of Nero, betrays him to Sejanus, xiii. 656, & seq. Married to R. Blandus, xiv. 16. Put to death, 121.

—— daughter of Germanicus, married to Vinicius, xiii. 670, n. xiv. 11. Honoured by Caligula, 43. The same with Livilla, ib. n. Banished for her lewdness, 75, & n. Re-called and re-banished, 113, 114. Put to death, 121.

—— Septimius Severus's wife, her lewd character, xv. 90. Studies philosophy, ib. & seq. Prevents her sons reconciliation, 125. Wounded at Geta's murder, 126. In favour with Caracalla, 127. Starves herself to death, 141.

—— Mamea, the mother of Alexander, xv. 154, 156. Supposed to have been a christian, ib. Her excellent education of her son, ib. High sway and titles, 157. Murdered in Germany, 171. Deified by the senate, ib.

Julian the apostate, his judgment of M. Aurelius, xv. 36, 41. Of Porphyry, 329, n. His birth, 334. Partiality against Constantine refuted, 412, 417. Saved by Eusebia, 468. Declared Cæsar, 473. Success in Gaul, 475. Noble defence at Sens, 477. Success against the barbarians, 480, 483. Against the Franks, 484. And Alemans, 490. Stripped of the best forces, 497. Proclaimed emperor, 499. Accepts the empire after having used some wickeries, 500. Generosity to Constantius's friends, ib. How raised to the empire, 501, & seq. Submissive deputation to Constantius, 502, 503. Success in Germany, 503. Imposes on the christians, 504. Swears his army to him, ib. Letters to Athens, 506. Marches against Constantius, 507. Seizes Illyricum, ib. Funeral obsequies of Constantius, 508. His extract, education, and character, 519. Abode in Ionia, 521. Singular hypocrisy, 522. Studies magic, 523. Abode at Athens, 524. Cæsarship and behaviour in Gaul, 526. Writings, ib. & seq. Frugality, 527. Reduction of taxes, 528. Apostatizes, 529. Public entry into Constantinople, 530. Severe prosecutions, 531. Reforms the court, 532. Which he fills with philosophers, magicians, &c. 533. And women, 534. His meanness to the senate, ib. & seq. Partial justice at Antioch, 536. Horrid cruelties and witchcrafts, 537. Pursued by famine, ib. His idolatry, &c. lampooned by the Antiochians, ib. Writes his Misopogon against them, ib. & seq. Renews the Persian war, 539.

(See also vol. xi. 100, & seq.) Deluded by oracles, xv. 540. Sharply reprov- ed for his apostasy at Berœa, 541. His hellish superstition at Carrhæ, 542. Ill treatment of Arsaces, 543. Success in Persia, 544. Passes the Tigris, 546. Betrayed by Persian guides, ib. Burns his fleet, and retreats, ib. In great distress, 548. Surprised by the Persian army, ib. Wounded, 549. Last speech, 550. Death, ib. Buried at Tarsus, ib. Removed to Constantinople, 551. His motly charac- ter, ib. & seq. Hatred to the christians, 554. Vain attempt to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem, 555. Writings, ib. n. Laws against christians repealed, 569.

Julian the son of Constantine besieged, xvi. 188. Beheaded, 189.

—— a friend of Constantius unjustly condemned, xv. 536.

—— law, what, xii. 523.

Julianus Claudius's treachery to Vitelli- us, xiv. 398. Scourged, and put to death, by Lucius, 404.

—— Tertius, broke for defection, xiv. 429. Restored, 430.

—— Antonius, an account of his writ- ings, xiv. 693.

—— Salvius, publishes his perpetual e- dict, xiv. 622.

—— his grandson, put to death by Com- modus, xv. 57.

—— captain of the guards, put to death, xv. 63.

—— Did. Sever. buys the empire of the soldiery, xv. 80. His rise and pedigree, ib. Character, names, &c. 81, 82. Ac- knowledged by the senate, 82. Cursed and pelted by the people, 83. Opposed by two powerful rivals, 91. Cruelty and despair, 92. Forsaken and proscribed, 93. His death, &c. ib.

—— M. Aurel. proclaims himself em- peror, xv. 298. Stabs himself, 301.

—— Rusticus, a cast-off candidate for the empire, xv. 586.

—— made prince of Apfites, xiv. 580.

—— Paulus, his writings and character, xiv. 672, n.

—— Didius, made proconsul of Afric, xv. 65.

—— Solin. Polyhistor, his writings and character, xv. 123, n.

—— Titianus, his writings, &c. xv. 123, n.

—— Martialis, conspires against Cara- calla, xv. 137. Stabs him, and is killed, ib. & 138.

Julianus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Julianus governor of Asia, destroys the Goths there, xvi. 30.

—— chosen decemvir and dictator, xi. 639.

† Julius, by whom built, x. 414.

† Juliopolis. See Tarsus, v. 597.

† Iulis, the famous ruins of, vii. 577. Its worthies, ib. & n.

Julius Sext. speech to the Achæans, vi. 658, 659. Outwitted by Critolaus, ib.

—— Cæsar. Vid. Cæsar, xii. 507, & seq.

—— Marinus put to death, xiv. 8.

Iulus, Ascanius, why so called, xi. 280. & n.

—— his son's contest with Sylvius, xi. 282.

June, the month of changed, xiv. 355.

Junia, draws Brutus into a conspiracy, xiii. 135.

—— the sister of Silanus banished, xiv. 142.

Junius, M. put to death by Tarquin, xi. 367.

—— Pera, chosen dictator against Hannibal, xii. 224.

—— Brutus settles a colony in Spain, xii. 366.

—— Silanus, saved by a slave, xiii. 227. Returns to Rome, 323.

—— Priscus, put to death, xiv. 67.

—— Palmatus's success in Armenia, xv. 160.

Juno, Jupiter's queen, v. 430. How worshipped at Argos, vii. 10, n. & seq. n.

† —— her famed temple at Samos, vii. 515. Worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 618.

† Junonia, island, described, xviii. 21.

Jupiter, or Ammon, one of the Egyptian deities, i. 550. Principally worshipped at Thebes, 556. By the Celtes, v. 405. His birth concealed by his mother, 425, 426, & n. His other names, 428, n. 430, n. Dethrones his father, 427, & seq. Wars with his uncle Titan, ib. & seq. Divides his empire, 431. Deflowers his niece Maia, 432. Has Mercury by her, ib. His death and sepulchre, ib. & seq. Challenged by the Scythians as their progenitor, 475. His statue and temple at Cyzicum, 562.

—— one of the Titans, vii. 465. Where brought up, 466. By whom nursed, 469, n. & 471.

—— his statue set up in Solomon's temple, x. 115. In that of the Samaritans, ib.

Jupiter, Imperator, his statue brought from Præneste, xi. 607.

—— temple at Rome burnt, xiv. 229. Worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 619. Why

so named, 620, n. When that title ceased, xv. 318. When first worshipped in Gaul, xviii. 453, & n. That name not adopted there, 461, 462. How worshipped, 58, & n. In Germany, 601. By the Garamantes, 59, & n. By the Arabs, 231.

Justa, the daughter of Valentinian, turns nun, xv. 587.

Justin Martyr's account of the Septuagint version, x. 85, n.

—— his sarcasm on the heathen idolatry, xiv. 625. Presents his apology to Antoninus, 670.

—— the abridger of Trogus, his character, xiv. 672, n. Different from the martyr, ib.

—— the emperor proclaimed, xvi. 302. His rise and character, ib. Conspired against, 303. Rejects Cabades's proposals, 304. His edict against the Arians, ib. Death, &c. 305. Piety to the destroyed cities, 304, 305.

—— nephew of Justinian proclaimed, xvi. 319. Incensed against the Avari, 320. Cruelty to Justin, ib. Protects the Persarmenians, ib. Runs mad, 321. His death and character, 323.

Justina's great sway over Valentinian II., xvi. 60. Favours the Arians, ib. Persecutes the orthodox, 67. Her death, 82.

—— the wife of Valentinian, xv. 575. Her issue, 587. Goes with him into Illyricum, 607.

Justinian chosen consul, xvi. 303. Co-partner with Justin, 305. Succeeds him, ib. Proposals of peace rejected by the Persians, 307. Stratagem against them, 308. Peace with them, ib. Insulted at Constantinople, 309. Fatal jealousy of Belisarius, 310. Fresh peace with Persia, 311. Truce, 314. Wars with the Ostrogoths, xix. 450, 456. Conspired against, xvi. 316. His death and character, 317. Code, &c. ib. & seq.

—— the kinsman of Justin, his success against the Persians, xvi. 322. Disgraced, 323.

—— II. chosen emperor, xvi. 350. Ill success against the Bulgarians, ib. Breaks the peace with the Saracens, ib. Defeated by them, 351. Bloody revenge on the Sclavi, ib. His massacre of the Constantinopolitans prevented, ib. Deposed, 352. Defaced and banished, ib. Flees to Chazari,

I N D E X to the

Chazari, 353. To the Bulgarians, 354. An instance of his unforgiving temper, *ib.* Restored to his crown, *ib.* Cruelties and ingratitude, 355. Defeated by the Bulgarians, *ib.* Horrid butcheries, *ib.* Taken prisoner, and beheaded, *ib.*

Justinian code, compiled and published, *xvi.* 224.

Justinianus's brave defence of Constantinople, *xvi.* 549. Death, 553.

† Juthongi revolt, *xv.* 282. Invade Rhetia, 486. Settled in Thraee, *xix.* 195. Defeated by Ætius, *xvi.* 219. *xix.* 225.

† Jutes, their origin, *xix.* 8. Why called Giotæ, 195.

† Jutland, conquered by the Goths, *xix.* 112.

Juvenal, the satirist, an account of, *xiv.* 531, *n.*

Juvenales, games instituted by Nero, *xiv.* 203.

Juvenus's writings and character, *xv.* 430, *n.*

Juventius, sent against Andrius, *viii.* 540. Defeated and killed, 541.

—— Thalma, defeated, *xii.* 346.

Izates, prince of Adiabene, preferred before his brother, *ix.* 635, 636. Is circumcised, 637. Invaded by Abias, 638. By the Vologeses, 639. His deliverance and death, *ib.* Character, *ib.* & seq. Tomb at Jerusalem, 640. Friendship to Artabanus, *xi.* 58.

Ized, the son of Mahuvias, wastes Phrygia, *xvi.* 346. Ravages Sardinia, 348.

—— Mualbis revolts in Persia, *xvi.* 360.

Izeth repulsed before Constantinople, *xvi.* 358, 359.

K

KABUZ, king of Egypt, whether the Pharaoh of Moses, *ii.* 91.

† Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin, *ii.* 412, & *n.* *iii.* 20. *xviii.* 186.

† Kadmonites, where seated, *ii.* 186, *n.*

† Kaer Went, the famed ruins of, *xviii.* 666.

† ——— Leion, *ib.*

——— Philocastel, *ib.*

† ——— Gourtigern, consumed by lightning, *xix.* 18.

† Kaianites, the dynasty of, in Persia, *v.* 240.

Kalendar, when rectified in Persia, *v.* 248. At Rome by Numa, *xi.* 318. By Cæsar, now, *xiii.* 116, & 117.

Kaob, a smith, seizes on the Persian throne, *v.* 252, & seq.

Kaphoreth, mercy-seat, whence that word, *iii.* 296, *n.*

Karaïtes, who, and whence so called, *x.* 371, & *n.* When separated from the rest, 374, & *n.* Why hated by the Jews, 379, & 380, *n.*

† Karak, whether the antient Petra, *xviii.* 182.

† Karioth, a city in Arabia Petrea; *xviii.* 183.

† Kashan, a city in Parthia, *xi.* 4.

Kathan, the same with Joktan, *xviii.* 219. His reign and progeny, *ibid.* *n.* & 268.

Keaulin's success against Ethelbert, *xix.* 31, 34.

† Kedareni, antient inhabitants of Petrea, *xviii.* 184.

Kegenes's reception at Constantinople, *xvi.* 452.

Kelkeli, the first introducer of magic, *ii.* 89.

† Kenites descended from Jethro, *ii.* 138. Join the Israelites, 139. Why spared by Saul, *ib.*

——— another tribe of them, *ii.* 185, *n.*

† Kent inhabited by the Jutes, *xix.* 10. Seized on by Hengist, 14. Becomes a Saxon kingdom, *ib.* & seq.

Keykaus, king of Persia, whether the Nimrod of Moses, *v.* 276, 282, & seq.

Keykobald said to have conversed with Samuel, *v.* 273, 276, & seq.

Keyomar, king of Persia, *v.* 242, 243.

† Khobaah, the Arab tribe of, whence, *xviii.* 289.

† Kibroth-Hatavah, whence so called, *iii.* 8.

Kibt, Kut, founds a monarchy in Egypt, *ii.* 88.

† Kilan, a fruitful province of Persia, *iv.* 514, & *n.*

Kingdoms, their establishment, *i.* 479. Small at first, *ib.*

Kings, their beginning tyrannical, *iii.* 326. Their power, 327, 328, & seq. Attire, 329.

† Kinnereth, the sea of, described, *iii.* 124.

† Kir-harasheth, capital of Moab, *ii.* 115.

† Kittim, where seated, *i.* 472, & *xi.* 27.

Kiun, conjectures on that idol, *xvi.* 611, *n.*

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Kiwelinga, worshipped by the Malabarians, i. 143.

† Kiz, island, where, xviii. 139.

Knights, Roman, when first instituted, xi. 307. Four hundred degraded, xii. 133. Made judges in private causes, 403. Punished for extortion, 511. Contest against the senate, 516. Stripped of their jurisdiction, 524. One thousand six hundred proscribed by Scylla, 572. Butchered by Catiline, ib. & seq. Total of them, 586, 587. Courted by Cæsar, xiii. 5. Two thousand proscribed by the Triumvirs, 224. Petition against marriage, 454. 455. Their power revived by Claudius, xiv. 162. Forbid the gladiatorial trade, 369. Why hated by Domitian, 505. When first used for secretaries, xiv. 644.

Kohath, head of a class of Levites, iii. 251.

† Kolzum, a city in Arabia Petrea, xviii. 185.

Korah, head of a class of Levites, iii. 14. His conspiracy and dreadful end, ib. & seq. & n.

† Koresh, the Arab tribe of, seize on the Cabaa, xviii. 289, 290.

† Kofs, Cush, from whom so named, xviii. 139.

— a famed Arab orator, xviii. 251.

† Krim, Crim, the peninsula of, ix. 619.

† Kuarefm, the province of, where, &c, v. 287.

† Kur, a river of Georgia, ix. 612.

L

LABAN's reception of Jacob, ii. 438. Cheats and oppresses him, ib. & seq. Pursues him in his flight, 446. Strife and parting with him, ib. & seq.

Labaris, buried in Arsinoe's Labyrinth, i. 604, n.

Labarum, Constantine's standard, how carried, xv. 368.

Labdacus, king of Thebes, v. 666.

Labeo's treachery to Metellus, xii. 393, 394.

Labienus commands the Parthians, xi. 41. Conquests in Syria, ib. Defeat and death, 42.

— success in Belgium, xiii. 16, & seq. Against the Gauls, 29, 30. Against the Belgæ, 33. Goes over to Pompey, 52, & n. Joins Cato at Utica, 89. Success, against Cæsar, 94. Defeated by him, 96. Stirs up the Spaniards against him, 119. Defeated and slain, 123, 124.

Labienus's son fights under the Parthians, xiii. 314, & n. Success against Antony, ib.

Laborosoarchod, falsely supposed the last king of Babylon, iv. 432. His cruelty against Gobrias, &c. ib. Murdered after a nine months reign, ib. & seq. Whether the Belshazzar of Daniel, iv. 496, n. & seq. n. His tyranny and death, v. 72, 73.

Labotas's wars against the Argives, vi. 64.

Labynetus. See Nabonadius, iv. 433. & seq.

† Labyrinth of Egypt described, i. 526. The remains of it, 529.

Lacedemon, the son of Eurotas, vi. 46, & n.

† Lacedemonia, whence so called, vi. 45, 46. Why called Hecatompolis, 47, n. Described, 47, & seq. Its government, duration, &c. 51, & seq. Kings, 55, & seq. Why styled Agidæ and Proclidæ, 64. The rest see under Laconia, v. 604, & seq.

† Lacedemonians, war against the Athenians, vi. 263, & seq. Truce, 279, 286. Peace broken, 288. Beaten by sea and land, 315, 316. Reduce the Athenians, 321, & seq. Make peace with them, 341, &c. Subdue the Thebans, ib. Renew the war, 342. & seq. Defeated at Naxos, 344. At Leucades, ib. Their kings from Lycurgus to the Achæan league, 378, 379. War with the Messenians, 403, & seq. Argives, 408. Defeated, 413, 414, 419. Enslave the Messenians, 427. Defeated at Thermopylæ, 441, & n. Preparations against the Persians, v. 134, & seq. vi. 444. & seq. Defeat them by sea and land, vi. 147, & seq. vi. 445, & seq. And the Athenians, 470. Decree against them, 471. War with Persia, 480. Make a general peace, v. 182, & seq. Exult upon it. vi. 495, 496. Defeated by the Thebans, 500, 501. Defeat the Arcadians, 505. And Thebans, 507. Suffered to alienate their lands, 520. Restored to their old government, 529, 530. Defeated at Selasia, 533, & seq. Subdued by the Macedonians, 538. Chuse two new kings ib. & seq. Defeated by the Achæans, 541. Enslaved by Nabis, ib. & seq. Plundered by the Ætolians, 548. Go over to them, 549. Break peace with the Achæans, 399. Join with the Romans, ib. &c. Withdraw from the Achæan league, 627. Reduced by Philopœmen, 629. Restored to their law 634. Complain against the Achæans,

chæans, 654. Reimbursed by the Roman senate, 670.

Lacedæmonians speech to the Athenians, viii. 58. Join with the Macedonians, 63. Against the Olynthians, 71. Succour the Carthaginians, xii. 126. Rewarded by Augustus, xiii. 391.

† Lacetani, cut in pieces by Scipio, xvii. 378.

Laches finishes the Colossus, vii. 400, *n*.

† Lacinium, where sited, xvii. 341, *n*.

Laco, a favourite of Galba, xiv. 305, 308. His character, 309. Promotes Piso's interest 219. Put to death by Otho, 331.

† Lacobriga, where sited, xii. 597. Besieged by Metellus, *ib.* & seq.

† Laconia, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Antient name of Lacedemon, vi. 45. Its site, extent &c. 47. Government, 51. & seq. Invaded by the Athenians, 238. Divided by Lycurgus, 384. Plundered by Conon, v. 181. By the helotes, vi. 454.

† Laconic, gulph, and its isles, vii. 632.

— style, what, vi. 390.

† Lactodorum, antient Bedford, xviii. 662.

Lacumaces, set on the Massilian throne, xviii. 573. Submits to Masinissa, 574.

† Lade the isles of vii. 567.

† — the sea fight of vii. 563.

Ladice, a pretended miracle on her wedding, ii. 71, 72.

Ladies, Roman, whence their privileges, xi. 572. A number of them turn poisoners, xii. 5, & seq. Others save their husbands, xiii. 226.

— One thousand four hundred severely taxed by the Triumvirs, xiii. 235.

† Ladoga, the lake of, described, v. 443.

Lælius sent to ravage Afric, xii. 276. Defeats Syphax, 284. Brings him prisoner, to Rome, 286. Defeats Asdrubal, xvii. 471. Interview with Masinissa, 475. Burns the Numidian camp, 483. Bravery at the battle of Zama, 493. Success before Carthage, 534.

Lætus conspires against Commodus, xv. 67. Raises Pertinax to the throne, 70, 71. Revolts against him, 77. Put to death, 92.

— Severus's general, reduces Mesopotamia, xv. 103. Treachery to the emperor, 106. Death, *ib.* & seq.

— the adviser of Geta's murder put to death, xv. 129.

† Læves where settled in Italy, xi. 576. xviii. 544.

Levinus, admiral, against the Macedonians, xii. 235. Saves Tarentum, 240.

Surprises their camp, 242. Success against the Carthaginians, 269. Against the Macedonians, 296.

Lævius's ill success against the Epirots, ix. 556. Answer to Pyrrhus's letter, 553.

Lageion the order of, whence, ix. 176.

† Lagerlum, where situate, xviii. 668.

Lagides, the surname of the Ptolemies, ix. 176.

Lagodus driven out of Spain, xvi. 166.

Lagus his extract, ix. 175. Whether the father of Ptolemy, *ib.*

Lais, an extravagant Corinthian harlot, vi. 37, *n*.

† Laish, city, destroyed by the Danites, iii. 489.

Laius, the father of Oedipus, v. 668, & seq.

— king of Elis his reign, vi. 74.

Lakes, worshipped by the Gauls, xviii. 454, & *n.* & 456, 457, *n*.

Lamachus sent into Sicily, vii. 129. Killed before Syracuse 194.

— governor of Heraclea, betrays it to Mithridates, ix. 420, & *n*. See also vol. vi. 285, 296, 299.

† Lamalmon, the famed mountain of, described, xviii. 96.

Lamb, paschal, how and why instituted, iii. 188, & *n*.

— daily sacrifice ceased, x. 609.

Lambs, the computation by, uncertain, x. 574, *n*.

Lamech, the fifth in descent from Cain, i. 233.

— the father of Noah, i. 236, & i. 253.

† Lamia besieged by the Macedonians, vii. 45. Surrendered to the Romans, *ib.*

— Ælius's death and character, xiv. 16. The cause of it, 491. A concubine of Demetrius, viii. 421.

— the story of, xviii. 186, *n*.

Lamiscus, king of the Lombards, xix. 376. Success against the Bulgarians, 378.

Lampeto, queen of the Amazons, v. 465, *n*.

Lampo's cruelty to the Jews, xiv. 676. Turns evidence against them, 682.

Lampridius's account of the Persian war, xi. 79, *n*. His character, &c. xv. 320, *n*.

— an enemy to Sylvanus, punished, xv. 470.

Lampfacians outwit Alexander, v. 563.

† Lampfacum in Mysia, by whom built, v. 563.

— taken from the Athenians, vi. 321.

† Land of Promise, described, iii. 97. & seq. Its site and boundaries, 101. Divided, among the Israelites, 103. &c. Its natural

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

natural and artificial rarities, 135, to 148.
Why so altered for the worse, 132. & seq.
Lands, how divided by Lycurgus, vi. 384.
Language, how confounded at Babel, i. 439,
& seq. The number and confusion of them,
443. See also Speech i. 427, to 434.

Langarus's kindness to Alexander, viii.
146, 147.

Langians, taken and massacred, xii. 362,
363.

† Langobriga, a city in Lusitania, xviii.
327.

† Langres, revolts from Galba, xiv. 334,
335. New-colonied by the Franks, xv. 305.

Laodamus's ill success against the Epi-
goni, v. 671.

Laodice, married to Perseus, viii. 498.

— the wife of Antiochus poisons him,
viii. 588. & seq.

— of Mithridates, her lewdness pun-
ished, ix. 387.

— of Orophernes, her cruelty punished,
ix. 467.

† Laodicea, in Seleucis, where sited,
ii. 264.

† — the capital of Laodicene, ii. 264.

† — in Media, described, iv. 447.

In Phrygia, v. 494. Famed for its wool,
ib. Destroyed, 495, & n.

† — by whom built, viii. 566. De-
clares for Niger, xv. 99. Plundered, ib.
Taken by Alexius, xvi. 483. By his son,
486.

Laodiceans, receive Dolabella, xiii. 211.
Besieged by Cassius, 212. Betrayed by
Quintius, 213. How used by the con-
queror, ib.

† Laodicene, a province in Syria, &c. ii.
264.

Laomedon, the son of Ilus, v. 545.
Builds the citadel of Troy, 547. His
reign, &c. ib. & seq.

† Laons, river in Macedon, viii. 21.

† Lapathus, a city in Crete, described,
vii. 486.

† Lapitæ, where situate, vi. 16.

† Lapytæ, one of the four parts of Cy-
prus, vii. 490.

† Lares in Numidia, described, xvii.
546.

† Larissa, a city in Thessaly, vi. 16.

— restored to Zeno, xvi. 289. Taken
by Theodoric, xix, 117, 181. By the
Bulgarians, 413.

† Larissus, a river in Arcadia, vii. 14, n.

Lartius, T. chosen dictator, xi. 412.
Numbers the people, 414. Defeats the
Latins, ib. & seq. Mild usage of them,
417, 418.

VOL: XX,

Lascaris, Theod. sides with the usurper
Angelus, xvi. 502. Erects the Nicean
empire, 505. Success against the Turks,
508. Death, 509. See also vol. xviii.
307, 308.

— the son of Vataces, defeats the Bul-
garians, xvi. 512. His death, 513.

— John his hard fate, xvi. 517. xviii.
309, 311. & seq.

Lasar, a shrub, described, ix. 254, 255, n.
Its gum described, xviii. 66, 67.

Lasthenes, his character, ix. 116, & n.
Cruelties, 126.

— Inthrones young Nicator, x. 176, n.

† Lateran, the Basilica of why so called,
xiv. 336.

— palace, given to the pope, xv.
377.

Lateranus, Paul. restored by Nero, xiv.
173.

— Plaut. conspires against him, xiv.
236, 237.

Laterensis, M. Jun. brave death, and
reward, xiii. 194, 195, & seq.

† Lathon, river, where, xviii. 66.

† Latialis, Jupiter, the temple of, xi.
368.

Latiaris's treachery and punishment, xiii.
661, 662.

Laticlavium, at Rome, what, xi. 344, n.

Latins, invaded by Tullus, xi. 332. By
Ancus, 335. By Tarquin, 340. Outwit-
ted, 368. Engage against the Romans, 408,
& seq. 411, & seq. Defeated, 417, & seq.
By Camillus, 590. By Quinctus, 610.
Join the Campanians, 653. Defeated, 660.
& seq. Their punishment, 662.

Latinus invites the Trojans, xi. 277.
Killed, 278.

— the son of Telephus, king of My-
sia, v. 569.

† Latium, old and new, described, xi. 260,
261. Its old inhabitants, 266. Subdued
by the Romans, 661, & seq.

† Latomæ the prison of, vii. 145, & seq.

Latona, where delivered, vii. 600, 608.

— the oracle of, in Egypt, i. 565.

† Latopolis, antient city of Thebais, i.
488.

Latos, a fish of the Nile, described, i. 502.

Laver of the Jewish tabernacle described,
iii. 316. & seq.

Lavinia delivered in a wood, xi. 281.

Lavinium, Æneas's camp so called, xi.
278. Given to Lavinia, 282.

Laurence's surprising constancy paralleled,
x. 526, n.

Laurendians punished by Perdiccas, viii.
365.

U † Lauriacum,

chæans, 654. Reimbursed by the Roman senate, 670.

Lacædemonians speech to the Athenians, viii. 58. Join with the Macedonians, 63. Against the Olynthians, 71. Succour the Carthaginians, xii. 126. Rewarded by Augustus, xiii. 391.

† Lacetani, cut in pieces by Scipio, xvii. 378.

Laches finishes the Colossus, vii. 400, *n*.

† Lacinium, where sited, xvii. 341, *n*.

Laco, a favourite of Galba, xiv. 305, 308. His character, 309. Promotes Piso's interest 219. Put to death by Otho, 331.

† Lacobriga, where sited, xii. 597. Besieged by Metellus, *ib.* & seq.

† Laconia, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Antient name of Lacedemon, vi. 45. Its site, extent &c. 47. Government, 51. & seq. Invaded by the Athenians, 238. Divided by Lycurgus, 384. Plundered by Conon, v. 181. By the helotes, vi. 454.

† Laconic, gulph, and its illes, vii. 632.

— style, what, vi. 390.

† Lactodorum, antient Bedford, xviii. 662.

Lacumaces, set on the Massilian throne, xviii. 573. Submits to Masinissa, 574.

† Lade the illes of vii. 567.

† — the sea fight of vii. 563.

Ladice, a pretended miracle on her wedding, ii. 71, 72.

Ladies, Roman, whence their privileges, xi. 572. A number of them turn poisoners, xii. 5, & seq. Others save their husbands, xiii. 226.

— One thousand four hundred severely taxed by the Triumvirs, xiii. 235.

† Ladoga, the lake of, described, v. 443.

Lælius sent to ravage Afric, xii. 276. Defeats Syphax, 284. Brings him prisoner, to Rome, 286. Defeats Asdrubal, xvii. 471. Interview with Masinissa, 475. Burns the Numidian camp, 483. Bravery at the battle of Zama, 493. Success before Carthage, 534.

Lætus conspires against Commodus, xv. 67. Raises Pertinax to the throne, 70, 71. Revolts against him, 77. Put to death, 92.

— Severus's general, reduces Mesopotamia, xv. 103. Treachery to the emperor, 106. Death, *ib.* & seq.

— the adviser of Geta's murder put to death, xv. 129.

† Læves where settled in Italy, xi. 576. xviii. 544.

Levinus, admiral, against the Macedonians, xii. 235. Saves Tarentum, 240.

Surprises their camp, 242. Success against the Carthaginians, 269. Against the Macedonians, 296.

Lævius's ill success against the Epirots, ix. 556. Answer to Pyrrhus's letter, 553.

Lageion the order of, whence, ix. 176.

† Lagerlum, where situate, xviii. 668.

Lagides, the surname of the Ptolemies, ix. 176.

Lagodus driven out of Spain, xvi. 166.

Lagus his extract, ix. 175. Whether the father of Ptolemy, *ib.*

Lais, an extravagant Corinthian harlot, vi. 37, *n*.

† Laish, city, destroyed by the Danites, iii. 489.

Laius, the father of Oedipus, v. 668, & seq.

— king of Elis his reign, vi. 74.

Lakes, worshipped by the Gauls, xviii. 454, & *n.* & 456, 457, *n*.

Lamachus sent into Sicily, vii. 129. Killed before Syracuse 194.

— governor of Heraclea, betrays it to Mithridates, ix. 420, & *n*. See also vol. vi. 285, 296, 299.

† Lamalmon, the famed mountain of, described, xviii. 96.

Lamb, paschal, how and why instituted, iii. 188, & *n*.

— daily sacrifice ceased, x. 609.

Lambs, the computation by, uncertain, x. 574, *n*.

Lamech, the fifth in descent from Cain, i. 233.

— the father of Noah, i. 236, & i. 253.

† Lamia besieged by the Macedonians, vii. 45. Surrendered to the Romans, *ib.*

— Ælius's death and character, xiv. 16. The cause of it, 491. A concubine of Demetrius, viii. 421.

— the story of, xviii. 186, *n*.

Lamiscus, king of the Lombards, xix. 376. Success against the Bulgarians, 378.

Lampeto, queen of the Amazons, v. 465, *n*.

Lampo's cruelty to the Jews, xiv. 676. Turns evidence against them, 682.

Lampridius's account of the Persian war, xi. 79, *n*. His character, &c. xv. 320, *n*.

— an enemy to Sylvanus, punished, xv. 470.

Lampfacians outwit Alexander, v. 563.

† Lampfacum in Mysia, by whom built, v. 563.

— taken from the Athenians, vi. 321.

† Land of Promise, described, iii. 97. & seq. Its site and boundaries, 101. Divided, among the Israelites, 103. &c. Its natural

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

natural and artificial rarities, 135, to 148.
Why so altered for the worse, 132. & seq.
Lands, how divided by Lycurgus, vi. 384.
Language, how confounded at Babel, i. 439,
& seq. The number and confusion of them,
443. See also Speech i. 427, to 434.

Langarus's kindness to Alexander, viii.
146, 147.

Langians, taken and massacred, xii. 362,
363.

† Langobriga, a city in Lusitania, xviii.
327.

† Langres, revolts from Galba, xiv. 334,
335. New-colonied by the Franks, xv. 305.

Laodamus's ill success against the Epi-
goni, v. 671.

Laodice, married to Perseus, viii. 498.

— the wife of Antiochus poisons him,
viii. 588. & seq.

— of Mithridates, her lewdness pun-
ished, ix. 387.

— of Orophernes, her cruelty punished,
ix. 467.

† Laodicea, in Seleucis, where sited,
ii. 264.

† — the capital of Laodicene, ii. 264.

† — in Media, described, iv. 447.

In Phrygia, v. 494. Famed for its wool,
ib. Destroyed, 495, & n.

† — by whom built, viii. 566. De-
clares for Niger, xv. 99. Plundered, ib.
Taken by Alexius, xvi. 483. By his son,
486.

Laodiceans, receive Dolabella, xiii. 211.
Besieged by Cassius, 212. Betrayed by
Quintius, 213. How used by the con-
queror, ib.

† Laodicene, a province in Syria, &c. ii.
264.

Laomedon, the son of Ilus, v. 545.
Builds the citadel of Troy, 547. His
reign, &c. ib. & seq.

† Laons, river in Macedon, viii. 21.

† Lapathus, a city in Crete, described,
vii. 486.

† Lapitæ, where situate, vi. 16.

† Lapytæ, one of the four parts of Cy-
prus, vii. 490.

† Lares in Numidia, described, xvii.
546.

† Larissa, a city in Thessaly, vi. 16.

— restored to Zeno, xvi. 289. Taken
by Theodoric, xix, 117, 181. By the
Bulgarians, 413.

† Larissus, a river in Arcadia, vii. 14, n.

Lartius, T. chosen dictator, xi. 412.
Numbers the people, 414. Defeats the
Latins, ib. & seq. Mild usage of them,
417, 418.

VOL. XX.

Lascaris, Theod. sides with the usurper
Angelus, xvi. 502. Erects the Nicean
empire, 505. Success against the Turks,
508. Death, 509. See also vol. xviii.
307, 308.

— the son of Vataces, defeats the Bul-
garians, xvi. 512. His death, 513.

— John his hard fate, xvi. 517. xviii.
309, 311. & seq.

Lasar, a shrub, described, ix. 254, 255, n.
Its gum described, xviii. 66, 67.

Lasthenes, his character, ix. 116, & n.
Cruelties, 126.

— Inthrones young Nicator, x. 176, n.

† Lateran, the Basilica of why so called,
xiv. 336.

— palace, given to the pope, xv.
377.

Lateranus, Paul. restored by Nero, xiv.
173.

— Plaut. conspires against him, xiv.
236, 237.

Laterensis, M. Jun. brave death, and
reward, xiii. 194, 195, & seq.

† Lathon, river, where, xviii. 66.

† Latialis, Jupiter, the temple of, xi.
368.

Latiaris's treachery and punishment, xiii.
661, 662.

Laticlavium, at Rome, what, xi. 344, n.

Latins, invaded by Tullus, xi. 332. By
Ancus, 335. By Tarquin, 340. Outwit-
ted, 368. Engage against the Romans, 408,
& seq. 411, & seq. Defeated, 417, & seq.
By Camillus, 590. By Quinctus, 610.
Join the Campanians, 653. Defeated, 660.
& seq. Their punishment, 662.

Latinus invites the Trojans, xi. 277.
Killed, 278.

— the son of Telephus, king of My-
sia, v. 569.

† Latium, old and new, described, xi. 260,
261. Its old inhabitants, 266. Subdued
by the Romans, 661, & seq.

† Latomia the prison of, vii. 145, & seq.

Latona, where delivered, vii. 600, 608.

— the oracle of, in Egypt, i. 565.

† Latopolis, antient city of Thebais, i.
488.

Latos, a fish of the Nile, described, i. 502.

Laver of the Jewish tabernacle described,
iii. 316. & seq.

Lavinia delivered in a wood, xi. 281.

Lavinium, Æneas's camp so called, xi.
278. Given to Lavinia, 282.

Laurence's surprising constancy paralleled,
x. 526, n.

Laurendians punished by Perdiccas, viii.
365.

U

† Lauriacum,

I N D E X to the

† Lauriacum, metropolis of Noricum Ripense, xiii. 407, *n*.

Laureon, taken and burnt by Sertorius, xii. 605. & seq.

Law, the sacred volume of, how kept, iii. 300. Found in Josiah's reign, iv. 165.

—— sacred what, xii. 43.

Laws, how enacted at Athens, vi. 138.

—— the body of, received at Rome, xi. 520, & seq.

—— three forced by the soldiers on the senate, xi. 652. Others by the plebeians, 662.

Law-suits, how carried on at Athens, vi. 144, & seq. Discouraged by Lycurgus, 393. How managed in Macedon, viii. 28, & seq.

Lawyers, suppressed by Valentinian, xv. 590.

Lazarus sups with Christ, x. 477. Raised from the dead, 482, & *n*.

† Lazi inhabit Cholchis, xi. 137. Invite Cosrhoes. 138. The Romans, 143. Enslaved by both, 145. Submit to Antoninus, xiv. 666. Revolt to the Persians, xvi. 311. To the Romans, 313. Abandoned by them, 315. Treachery to Heraclius, 338.

† Lazica, its situation, government, &c, xvi. 311.

Leah, given to Jacob, ii. 438. Her offspring by him, 439, & seq.

Leander, Nicanor, his writings and character, xiv. 655, *n*.

† Lebados, by whom founded, v. 659. The antient state of it, vii. 109.

† Lebanon, the famed forest of, iii. 120.

† Lecheum, one of Corinth's sea-ports, vi. 36.

Lectisternium, appointed at Rome, xi. 568. How performed, 623.

Lectorius, C. speech to the plebeians, xi. 482.

Lecumo's treachery to his guardian, xi. 338.

Leda, her fabulous offspring, vi. 58, *n*.

Leæna the Athenian courtesan's amazing constancy, vi. 167.

† Legion, the great plain of, iii. 117, 118.

—— whence so called, xi. 302, *n*.

—— Roman, how composed, xiii. 518, *n*.

Legions, Roman, the state of, xv. 161.

† Lehabim, who, and where, i. 464.

† Leleges, whether antient Greeks, v. 607.

Lemigius, murdered for extortion, xix. 523.

Lemnian men sacrifice to Juno, vii. 613. Murdered by their wives, 618.

Lemnian women turn amazons, v. 634, vii. 613.

† Lemnos, isle, inhabited by Amazons, vi. 20, *n*. How taken by the Athenians, 191, *n*. Described, vii. 613.

—— the labyrinth of, vii. 615.

—— antient inhabitants, vii. 615. Government, 618. Plundered by the Heruli, xv. 247. Taken by the Saracens, xvi. 405.

† Lena, river, in Scythia, v. 441.

† Lens the battle of, when fought, xix. 261.

Lent, marriages forbid during, xvi. 41. And executing of criminals, 86.

† Lentientes defeated in Gaul, xvi. 27. Submit to Gratian, 28.

Lentuli accompany Pompey in his flight, xiii. 70.

Lentulus, Corn. chosen dictator, xii. 26. Defeats the Samnites, 27, & seq. Commands in Spain, 275. Opposes the Carthaginian, peace, 293. Defeats the Campanian slaves, 617, &c. Chosen Censor, 621.

—— Sura, chosen consul, xii. 618. In Cataline's conspiracy, 630. Seized, 636. Put to death, 638.

—— Lucius's fatal piety to Pompey, xiii. 77.

—— Publ. friendship to Brutus, xiii. 209.

—— Cneius, goes into Pannonia, xiii. 512. Insulted, 514. Falsely accused, 637. Acquitted, ib. His death, 648.

Leo, king of Sparta, vi. 428.

—— a cruel colleague of Maximin, xv. 595. His death, 598.

—— Eutropius's tool, defeated and killed, xvi. 140.

—— pope, sent ambassador to Attila, xvi. 251. His character of Martian, 265. See vol. xix. 91.

—— I. proclaimed emperor, xvi. 265. Peace with the Ostrogoths, 266. Embassy to Marcellinus, 270. To Genseric, ib. Vast fleet against him, 274. Betrayed by Basiliscus, 276. Promotion of Zeno, 277. Flattery and cruelty to Aspar, 278. Dies, 281.

—— the son of Zeno, made Cæsar, xvi. 281. Dies, ib.

II. sent against the Saracens, xvi. 357. Success against Theodosius, ib. & seq. Proclaimed emperor, 358. Edict against images, 360. Deserted by the Romans, 361. Dies, 364.

—— III. proclaimed, xvi. 366. Promotes his uncle, ib. Severity against idol and image worshippers, 369. Dies, 370.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Leo IV. success against the Saracens, xvi. 380. Proclaimed, 381. Cruelty to Michael and his family, 382. Victory over the Bulgarians, ib. Zeal against image-worship, ib. Murdered at the altar, 383.

—— the son of Michael made Cæsar, xvi. 400. Outwitted by a monk, 401. Released by means of a parrot, 402. His excellent character, 403. Causes a schism in the church, 404. Invaded by the Saracens, 405. His death, character, and writings, 408.

—— Zoe's general's treason and death, xvi. 411.

—— bishop, his golden machine melted, xvi. 397.

—— Arcadius's general, defeated and killed, xix. 148.

—— the compiler of the Theodorician laws, xix. 171, & n.

—— emperor defeated by Genferic, xix. 215.

—— Phocas, defeated by the Bulgarians, xix. 407.

—— Moroleon's noble defence of Adrianople, xix. 409. Tortured to death, ib.

—— Melissænus betrayed by Stephen, xix. 413, 414.

Leon, king of Lydia, v. 580.

—— surprises Acradina, vii. 291. Noble defence of Syracuse, xvii. 129.

† —— a city in Sicily, described, vii. 368, n.

Leonatus rescues Alexander from the Malli, viii. 316. His post after his death, 359. Succours Antipater, 425. Killed, 426.

Leonidas's expedition against Xerxes, vi. 437, & seq. Noble answer to him, v. 136. vi. 440. Gallant death, v. 137. vi. 441. His body abused by Xerxes, v. 139. vi. 441.

—— II. inlets luxury into Sparta; vi. 519. Deposed, 522. Restored, 524.

—— Alexander's tutor, viii. 140. Commands the turbulent cohort, 183.

Leonorius settled in Galatia, xviii. 550.

Leontifera, an Heracleian ship so named, ix. 583.

Leontines come into Sicily, vii. 159. Oppressed by the Syracusans, 186. Peace with them, 187. Broken, 356.

† Leontini, a city in Sicily described, vii. 142. Taken by the Romans, 357.

† —— the lake of, described, vii. 142.

Leontia, crowned empress, xvi. 329. Her character, 330.

Leontidas, branded by Xerxes, v. 139, n.

—— head of the Ionian faction, vi. 277.

† Leontium, reduced by Timoleon, xviii. 134.

Leontius's treachery to the Achæans, vi. 587, & seq. To Aratus, 588, & seq. Forgiven, 590. Raises a tumult at Corinth, 591.

—— bishop's indiscreet zeal against Eusebia, xv. 484.

—— the Chalcidian revolts from Zeno, xvi. 289. Defeated, ib. Besieged four years in Palmyra, 290. Dies. ib. & seq.

—— a patrician, imprisoned by Justinian, xvi. 351. Deposes him, 352. Proclaimed, ib. & seq. Success against the Saracens, ib. Deposed, defaced, and imprisoned, ib. Put to death, 354.

—— treason, and defeat, xix. 181.

—— speech to the Franks, xix. 451, n.

† Leopards, the mountains of, in Judea, i. 359.

Leosthenes defeats Antipater, vi. 364, & seq. Killed before Lamia, 365.

—— zeal for democracy, viii. 425. Success and death, ib.

Leotychides I. chosen king of Sparta, vi. 176. End the Persian war, v. 148. vi. 210, & seq.

—— II. crowned, vi. 431. Victory at Mylate, 448. Dies in exile, 453.

—— the son of Agis excluded, vi. 480,

† Lephrium, the famed grove of, v. 595.

Lepida Æmilia, banished, xiii. 607.

—— Domitia, her character, xiv. 163. Put to death by Agrippina, ib.

—— the wife of Cassius condemned, xiv. 254, 255.

Lepidus, made guardian to Ptolemy Epiphanes, ix. 5, & 9, & n.

—— M. Æmil. chosen first consul, xii. 588. Falls out with his colleague, 590. Twice defeated, 591, & seq. Dies in Sardinia, 592.

—— Jun. Brut. chosen consul, xiii. 86. Sent against the conspirators, 149. Allies with M. Antony, 162. His character, 193. Outwitted by him, 194. Proscribed, 197. Interview with him, and Octavian, 219, & seq. Joined in the triumvirate, 221, & seq. Arbitrary triumph, 234. Consulship, 238. Sent into Afric, 318. Indolence there, 327. Lands at Lilybæum, 333. Jealous of Octavian, 336. Deposed by him, 340, & n.

—— Quint. Æmil. forces himself into the consulship, xiii. & 390, & 391, n. Refuses the proconsulship of Afric, 610.

—— Manius's death and character, xiv. 16.

I N D E X to the

Lepidus debauches Caligula's sister, xiv. 75, & *n.* Put to death, *ib.*
 † Lepontii, where seated, xi. 255, 256.
 Leprosy, defiling among the Jews, iii. 376. Various kinds of it, *ib.* *n.* How, and by whom cured, 378.
 Leptines, admiral of Dionysius, vii. 237. Sinks five Carthaginian ships, 238. Defeated by Mago, 240. Fatal generosity, 250. Death and character, 258, & seq. Commands the Sicilian fleet, xvii. 81. Inroads against Entella, 85. Success against Mago, 88. Defeated by him, 94. Slain at Cronion, 115.
 Leptines, tyrant of Leontium, submits to Timoleon, xvii. 133.
 ——— of Engya, deposed by Timoleon, vii. 293.
 † Leptis, besieged by the Efturians, xv. 581. Treachery to the Tripolitans punished, 582.
 † ——— greater and lesser, described, xvi. 581.
 † Lerida, taken by the Suevi, xvi. 235. xix. 227.
 † Leros, island described, vii. 567.
 † Lesbians, their extract, vii. 552. Government, kings, &c. 553, & seq. Subdued by the Mitylenians, 554. Persians, 555. Polycrator, 522. Treachery to the Ionians, 537. Various fates, *ib.* & seq.
 † Lesbos island described, vii. 549. Its first inhabitants, 552. Famed wines, *ib.* Subject to the Trojans, v. 531. Revolts from the Athenians, vi. 273.
 Lesbus, first king of Lesbos, vii. 553.
 Leta, king of the Lombards, xix. 376, 379.
 † Letes, who and where sited, xix. 247.
 Letters, the first inventors of, iii. 445, *n.* & seq. *n.*
 ——— Coptic, whether the antient Egyptian, i. 593, & *n.*
 † Leucadia, peninsula, described, vii. 95. Betrayed to the Romans, *ib.*
 Leucanor, king of Bosphorus, killed, ix. 623.
 † Leucas, island, described, xiii. 356. Taken by Agrippa, *ib.*
 ——— capital of Acarnania, vii. 93, & *n.* Taken by Leucas, 95.
 † Leuci, mountains in Crete, described, vii. 465.
 Leucippus, author of the atomic system, i. 113.
 ——— king of Rhodes, vii. 553.
 Leucomoniés in Etruria, what, xi. 274, & seq.
 Leucon I. and II. kings of Bosphorus, ix. 820.

Leucopetra, the battle of, vi. 666.
 † Leucophris. See Tenedos, v. 527.
 † Leuctra, a city in Lacedæmon, vi. 50. The battle of, 500.
 Levi, born to Jacob, ii. 440. His horrid slaughter of the Shechemites, 453, & seq. His father's curse, how fulfilled, 485, *n.*
 ——— the sons of, obtain the priesthood for their zeal, ii. 620, & seq. Why they had no inheritance, iii. 32. Their number, upon entering into Canaan, *ib.*
 ——— the evangelist, why called Matthew, x. 439, *n.* Vindicated against Porphyry, &c. *ib.* Made an apostle, 444, *n.*
 Levirate, among the Jews, what, iii. 352, & *n.*
 Levites, how provided for, iii. 239, & seq. Their three chief branches, 351. Consecration, dress, &c. 275. Revenue and privileges, 277, & seq. White garments, x. 572.
 Leunigil, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.
 Leutharis heads the Franks into Italy, xix. 506. His army destroyed, 508.
 † Lexovii, subdued by Cæsar, xiii. 19. xviii. 559.
 † Liba, where situate, viii. 605, *n.*
 Libanius's account of the surprising constancy of some christian martyrs, x. 526, *n.* His writings and character, *ib.* & seq. Account of the turbulent Franks, xv. 434. Of Julian in Germany, 476. Elegy on Nicomedia, 489. Silenced by Constantius, 523. Speech in favour of Antioch, 540. Character of Julian, 552. Speech to Valens, 626. Partial Apology for Theodorus, xvi. 2. Narrow escape, 6. Invectives against Theodosius, 61.
 † Libanus, mount, why so called, i. 158. Its cedars, &c. ii. 266, & seq.
 Libellers, Arcadius's law against, xvi. 161.
 Liberalia, the festival of, xiii. 124, *n.*
 Liberius pope's reproof to Eusebia, xvi. 454. Banishment, 469.
 ——— sent to relieve Syracuse, xix. 497.
 Libertem heads the Bulgarians in Thrace, xix. 392.
 Liberti, made citizens at Rome, xi. 362. Reduced into four tribes, xii. 189.
 † Liberty, the chapel of, at Rome, when built, xii. 148.
 † Libicii, where sited, xi. 355.
 Libitina, the goddess, her temple, xi. 357.
 Libna revolts from Jehoram, iv. 103.
 Libo, C. Petilius's success in Samnium, xii. 34.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Libo, Luc. Scribon. sent to the triumvirs, xiii. 319. His extract, 563. Tried for high treason, ib. & seq. Kills himself, 565. Condemned, 566.

— death in Syria, xv. 11. His widow married to Severus's freedman, ib.

Library of the capitol, destroyed by lightning, xv. 62.

† Libya, when first invaded, xviii. 38, & seq. Why so called, 82. Destroyed by an Earthquake, xv. 537.

† Libyans, their territories, xvii. 564. How distinguished, ib. When first incorporated with the Africans, 572. Civilized by Dido, xviii. 35, 36. Their customs, &c. 80, & 156, n. Two hundred thousand massacred by the Jews, xiv. 591. Their odd way of trading with the Carthaginians, xvi. 673. War with them, xvii. 283. Imprison their general, 290. March against Utica, ib. & seq. Defeated, 299. Cruelty to the Carthaginians, 302. Dreadful condition, 306. Dismal end, 307.

† Libyans, of Marmorica, described, xviii. 60.

† Libya, in Bithynia, described, ix. 590.

Lice, the plague of, in Egypt, ii. 564. Why out of the power of their magicians, ib. & seq.

Liches, a Spartan, carries off Orestes's bones, vi. 12, 13, n.

Licina's pathetic speech to Gracchus, xii. 414. Deprived of her dowry, 418.

Licinianus Perpenna's revolt quelled, xv. 222.

— the son of Licinius, chosen Cæsar, xv. 391.

— sent ambassador to Euric, xix. 167.

Licinius Calvus, chosen military tribune, xi. 568.

— Stolo's bold attempt against the patricians, xi. 611, & seq. Speech to the plebeians, 613. Opposes the dictator, 615. Chosen consul, 622.

— P. Crassus, sent against the Macedonians, xii. 320. Defeated, 321. Defeats them, ib.

— L. Lucul. defeats the Sicilian slaves, xii. 499. Banished for extortion, 500.

— Sextus, murdered by Marius, xii. 544.

— Mucianus, his writings, xiv. 452, n.

— Ligurius, Q. saved by his faithful wife, xiii. 226. His death, ib.

— marries Constantine's sister, xv. 316, 381. Chosen emperor, 353. His extract, &c. ib. & seq. Chosen consul,

357. Present at Galerius's death, 361. Marches against Maximin, ib. & 385. Joins Constantine at Milan, 381. His vision and prayer, ib. Complete victory, ib. & seq. Reception in Bithynia, 386. Edict in favour of the christians, ib. Severity to Galerius's family, 387. First war with Constantine, 388. Defeat, 389. Second war, 395. Totally defeated, 396. Superstitious speech to the army, ib. Defeated at sea, 397. New peace broken, ib. & seq. Defeat and death, 398.

Licinius Constantine, nephew put to death, xv. 403.

— Priscus, sent into Britain, xviii. 706.

Lictors, first chosen by Romulus, xi. 294, & n.

Lights, the feast of, among the Jews, x. 36, n.

Ligoras's stratagem at the siege of Sardis, viii. 619, n.

† Liguria, described, xi. 257. & seq. Made a Roman province, xii. 178. Plundered by Attila, xvi. 250. Ravaged by the Burgundi, xix. 313.

† Ligurians, Ligures, their origin, xi. 270. Defeated by the Romans, xii. 160, 161. By Thermus, 304. Subdued by Flaminius, 310. By Sempronius, 319.

— Comati, subdued by the Romans, xiii. 410.

† Ligyes, who and whence, xi. 270.

† Lilea, a city in Doris, vi. 85.

Lilith, the Jews tradition concerning her, i. 224, n.

† Lilybeum, the cape of, in Sicily, vii. 138.

† — the city of described, vii. 150, 316. The poetic well of, 150. The long siege of, xii. 135. Turned into a blockade, 142. Brave defence against Dionysius, xvii. 117. Against Pyrrhus, 206, & seq. Against the Romans, 270. Against the Carthaginians, 365.

† Limigantes, among the Sarmatians, who, xv. 486. Driven out of Sarmatia, 490. Treachery to Constantius, 491. Cut off, ib. See also vol. xix. 363. 365.

† Lindian, Minerva, her temple, vii. 397, n.

† Lindum, Lincoln, metropolis of the Coritani, xviii. 664.

† Lindus, an antient city of Rhodes described, vii. 395.

Lingones, made free of Rome, xiv. 343.

Linteatâ legio, what and whence, xii. 68.

Lions

I N D E X to the

Lions first fought in the Circus, xii. 544.
 Forbid to be hunted for shews, xvi. 195.

† Lions, the city of. See Lyons, xiii. 196, n.

† Lipara in Tuscany, by whom built, v. 660. Its situation, xvii. 89, n. Taken by Hamilco, ib. By the Romans, 68.

† Lipari, island, described, vii. 156. Seized by the Carthaginians, xvii. 364.

Liparites's success against the Turks, xvii. 451. Taken prisoner, ib. Honourably dismissed, ib.

† Lippe, Lupia river in Germany, xviii. 592.

† Lisbon, taken by the Suevi, xvi. 268. Betrayed by Remismond, 277. See vol. xix. 230.

† Lifians, who and where sited, xvi. 246.

Litorius's success against the Goths, xvi. 223, 225. Defeated and killed, ib. His character, ib. & seq. See also vol. xix. 157.

Lityerses, king, his strange character, v. 517.

Livia married to Octavian, xviii. 328, & n. Suspected of the death of Marcellus, 387. Of Lucius, 440. Of Caius, 444. For the banishment of Agrippa, 448. Of poisoning Octavian, 475. Her new names, honours, &c. 477, 478. Prostituted to Sejanus, 626. Incensed against Agrippina, 631. Her death and character, 666.

—— the portico of, why so called, xiii. 410. The temple of, dedicated, 426.

Livian family, an account of, xiii. 498, n.

Livilla, the daughter of Drusus, xiii. 421.

—— the wife, brought to-bed of two sons, xiii. 594. Her death, 681.

—— sister of Caligula. See Julia, xiv. 43, n.

Livisa, slain by Theodoric, xix. 186.

Livius defeats Antiochus, ix. 30. Success in the Hellespont, 31. Succeeded by Æmilius, 32.

—— Andronicus turns satires into regular plays, xi. 623. His extract, works, &c. xii. 157.

—— Salinator reduces Illyricum, xii. 180. Tried and condemned, ibid. Revenge on the tribes, ib. Chosen consul against Asdrubal, 269.

—— Drusus, set to undermine Gracchus, xii. 405, & seq.

—— Caius, betrayed by the Tarentines, xvii. 430. Escapes drunk into the citadel, 431.

† Lixus in Mauritania described, xvii. 6. The same with Tingis, ib.

† —— the river of, xviii. 7, 13.

† Locha, taken by Scipio, xii. 279.

Locharis seizes the sovereignty of Athens, vi. 375. Deposed by Demetrius, ibid.

† Lochore, the frith of, xiv. 475. The battle of, ib. &c.

Lockman, a Persian philosopher's character and writings, v. 290, & seq. The same with Esop, 291, 292, & n. & seq. n.

—— king of the Adites, xviii. 216.

—— the famed Arab fabulist, xviii. 249, n.

† Locri city relieved by Hannibal, xii. 268. Taken by Scipio, 277. Surrendered to Hannibal, xvii. 408. Besieged by Clusius, 455. Taken by Scipio, 477.

† Locris, part of antient Greece, v. 604. How divided, vi. 82. Plundered by the Athenians, 238. Invaded by the Phocians, 488.

Locusta poisons Claudius, xiv. 164. Executed, 310.

Locusts, the plague of, in Egypt, ii. 568. Pernicious in Persia, &c. iv. 547. How destroyed, ib. & 548, & n. The food of the Ethiopians, xviii. 130. How caught, ib. Why so unwholesome, ib. & n.

Lodbrng, king, his requiem before his death, xviii. 603, n.

Lollia, Paulina, married to Regulus, xiii. 433. To Caligula, xiv. 57. Her great beauty, ib. & n. Proposed to Claudius, 140. Put to death by Agrippina, 144. & n.

Lollius, a Samnite revolts from the Romans, xii. 93.

—— M. refuses the consulship, xiii. 390. Defeated by the Germans, 403. Commands under Caius, 433. His disgrace and death, 436.

—— Urbic. his success in Britain, xiv. 668. Works, ib. & xviii. 707, & n.

—— Spurius, proclaimed in Gaul, xv. 246. His rise, death, &c. ib.

Lombards, their origin, &c. xix. 374. Why so called, 376. Wars with the Gepidæ, 337, & seq. Settle in Pannonia, 376. Their character, kings, &c. ib. Success against the Vandals, 377. In Gothland, 378. Against the Heruli, 379. Gepidæ, ib. Settlement in Pannonia, 380. Success and conquests, 384. Begin a kingdom,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Kingdom, 386. Split it into dukedoms, 390. Why, *ib.* Chuse a new king, 391. Their language, 396, *n.* Break into Gaul, 510. Defeated by Ennius, *ib.* Fall out with the Saxons, *ib.* Chuse Autharis their king, 512. Renounce Arianism, 518, 545. Success against the Romans, 540, & seq. The end of their kingdom, 592. Their character, &c. vindicated, 593. Extent of their dominions, 594. Laws, see under Longobardian, 530, & seq. Their first invasion of Germany, xvi. 36. Kingdom in Italy, 320. Defeat of the Romans, 345. Oppose the Iconoclasts, 361.

† Londobris, an island in Lusitania, xviii. 232.

† London abandoned to the Britons, xiv. 210. Delivered by Constantius, xv. 304. Whether it belonged to the Cantii, xviii. 661. To the Trinobantes, 662. When founded, 663. Why called Augusta, *ib.* Restored by Theodosius, 715.

Longinus, Cass. sent governor into Judea, x. 563. Defeated in Gaul, xii. 485. Chosen consul, 512.

—— the tribune murdered, xiv. 326.

—— over-reached by Decebalus, xiv. 571. Poisons himself, *ib.*

—— the philosopher, his writings and character, xv. 270, *n.* And of the Mosaic book, 272, *n.*

—— the brother of Zeno, defeated, xvi. 289. Excluded the succession, 292. Raises new commotions, 294. Stripped and banished, 296.

—— Salonicus's revolt, and dreadful punishment, xvi. 294.

—— defeated by Leontius, xix. 181. Reception of Rosamund, 389. New government, *ib.* & seq. Defeated and recalled, 511.

† Longobardi, who and where, xviii. 580. xix. 374. Different from the Lombards, 375. Why called Vinili, *ib.* The rest see under Lombards.

Longobardian laws, when and by whom compiled, xix. 529, & 530, *n.* Corrected by Grimoald, 544. By Hildebrand, 571. By Astuph, 577.

† Lopadusa, island, described, xvi. 588, *n.*

† Lorgitæ, Ilorgitæ, who, and where, xvii. 341, *n.*

† Lorium, the palace of, by whom built, xiv. 665.

Lot, his extract, and adoption by Abraham, ii. 93. Parts from him, *ib.* Rescued by him from the Canaanites, *ib.* & seq.

Leaves sodom, 96. His wife's crime and punishment, *ib.* & *n.* Incest with his two daughters, 99, & seq.

† Lotophagi, who and where sited, xviii. 77. Why so called, *ib.* Their customs, &c. *ib.* & seq.

† Lotus, the plant of, plentiful in Egypt, i. 504. Described, *ib.* & xviii. 77, 78.

† Loventium, Toway in Wales, xviii. 667.

† Loutain, where situate, xvii. 542.

Lua, the goddess, whence so called, xi. 36, & *n.*

Lucan, the poet, conspires against Nero, xiv. 236. Informs against his own mother, &c. 240. His death and last words, 248, & *n.* Writings, 293, *n.*

† Lucania, described, xi. 263, 264. Laid waste by the Romans, ix. 553.

Lucanians, hired against the Thurians, vii. 250. Over-reached by the Samnites, xii. 10, 11. Defeated by the Romans, 83. Totally subdued, 91. xvii. 451, 466.

Lucas, banished by Constantine, xv. 411.

Lucceius, L. Hir. xiii. 3, & *n.* Excluded the consulship, *ib.*

—— the tribune's proposal, in favour of Pompey, xiii. 26, 28, & seq.

Luceres, whence so called, xi. 307.

† Luceria, taken by the Romans, xii. 28. Retaken and colonied, 33, 34. Destroyed by Constans, xix. 540.

Lucian's shameful exaggeration of a Roman victory, xv. 8. Character and writings, 43, *n.* Over-reached by Alexander, 44, *n.*

Lucianus's noble defence of Nisibis, xv. 439.

—— count, misrepresented to Arcadius, xvi. 120. Put to death, *ib.*

Lucilius's brave expedient to save Brutus, xiii. 278. Rewarded, 279.

—— a centurion murdered, xiii. 511.

Lucilla, born to M. Aurelius, xiv. 669. Married to L. Verus, xv. 4, 10. Suspected of poisoning him, 15. Married to Cl. Pompeian, 17.

—— sister of Commodus, ravished and murdered by him, xv. 53.

—— plots against Commodus, xv. 56. Banished, and put to death, 57.

Lucillianus sent ambassador to Sapor, xv. 486. Taken prisoner by Julian, 506. Commands his fleet, 543. Made general of Illyricum, 568. Murdered in Gaul, 572.

Lucina, Juno, why so called, xi. 357.

Lucius, Cæcil, defeated and killed xii. 82.

Lucius

- Lucius Caius, killed for incontinence, xii. 486.
- Domitius, chosen to succeed Cæsar, xiii. 38.
- Cæsar, chosen to intercede for the Romans, xiii. 99. Pardoned by Julius Cæsar, 105.
- Pinarius, one of Julius Cæsar's heirs, xiii. 154.
- Cæsar, condemned by the triumvirs, xiii. 221. Saved by his sister, 226. Pardoned by Antony, 297.
- the son of Agrippa, adopted by Augustus, xiii. 402. Bold demand of him, 426. Assumes the toga, 430. Dies at Marseilles, 440.
- brother of Vitellius, defamed by Otho, xiv. 347. Sumptuous banquet to him, 377. Sent against Vespasian, 398. Success against him, 404. Surrenders, 409. His death and character, ib.
- Quietus, extract and bravery, xiv. 583. Made governor of Palestine, ib. & 592. Defeats the Jews, 592. Deposed by Adrian, 614. Put to death, 616.
- Lucretia, ravished by Tarquin, xi. 375. Her death, 376.
- Lucretius, created interrex, xi. 379. Consul, 393.
- success against the Volsci, xi. 489. Speech against Q. Cæso, 492, 493.
- Lucullea, games so called, ix. 418.
- Lucullian coin, vii. 79.
- Lucullus, general in Greece, vii. 79.
- sent by Sylla into Egypt, ix. 256. Haughty message to Tigranes, 334. March into Armenia, 335. Success, 337, & seq. Against Mithridates, 341. Forsaken, and recalled, 345. Treachery to Fimbria, 404. To Mithridates, 412. Success against him, 415, & seq. Distresses him, 415, 420. Subdues Pontus, 425. Takes Amisus, 427. Sinope, 429, & n. Forfook by his army, 433. Returns to Rome, 436. See vol. xii. 613, 627, 632, & seq.
- Licinius's cruelty to the Turduli, xii. 335, & seq.
- Salust, put to death by Domitian, xiv. 491.
- Lud, the son of Shem, where settled, i. 458, 460, & seq. Whether the father of the Lydians, v. 570.
- a fabulous British king, xviii. 686, n.
- † Ludim people part of Abyssinia, i. 464.
- whether the Ethiopians, xviii. 92. Why so like them, 112.
- Luernius's famed sumptuous feast, xviii. 532, n.
- Lugdunenses rear a temple to Cæsar, xviii.
565. An altar to Augustus, xiii. 416.
- † Lugdunensis, Gallia, seized by the Burgundi, xix. 310.
- † Luguwallum, Carlisle, why so called, xviii. 670. Its antiquities, ib.
- † Luhith, a city of Moab, ii. 100.
- Luitbert, dethroned and murdered, xix. 548.
- Luitprand, spared by Aripert, xix. 549. Conspired against, 554. Rash courage and generosity, ib. New body of laws, 555, & n. Invades Ravenna, 557, & seq. Success, 561. (xvi. 360). Reconciled to the pope, xix. 567. Reception of him, 570. Death and character, ib. & seq.
- Lupa, alias Laurentia, why so called, xi. 284. Nurses Remus, &c. ib.
- Lupercalia, the festival of, xi. 284. Described, xiii. 132, & n.
- Lupercus's writings and character, xv. 250, n.
- Lupicinus, sent against the Scots, xv. 497. Arrested by Julian, 502. Sent against Procopius, 616.
- causes the Goths to revolt, xvi. 14. Defeated by them, 15.
- Lupus's ill success against the Caledonians, xv. 109, 116, & seq. xviii. 709. — bishop of Troyes, forced to abandon it, xix. 88. — duke of Friuli, revolts, 543. Defeated and killed, ib.
- Luscus, burnt alive, xv. 468.
- † Lusitania described, xviii. 325, 326. Its cities, 327, & seq. Promontories, &c. 331. Rivers, 332. Inhabited by the Celtiberi, 384. Seized by the Alans, xvi. 180. By the Suevi, 268.
- Lusitanians, defeated by the Romans, xii. 315. By Sempronius, 318. Defeat Mummius, 333. Treacherously used by Cæpio, 364, & seq. Conquered, 366. By Brutus, 370. Make Sertorius their general, 595. Form a republic, 597. Civilized by him, 598. pass. Over-reached by Cæsar, xiii. 127. Subdued by Cariscus, 376.
- † Lustrum, at Rome, what, xi. 361.
- Lusus, an antient king of Spain, xviii. 376.
- Lutatius, Catul. success in Sicily, xii. 151, & seq. Peace with Carthage, 154, & seq. See also vol. xvii. 279, & seq. & 325.
- Cerco's success in Hetruria, xii. 155.
- defection from Brennus, xviii. 548.
- Luterius, defeated by Cæsar, xiii. 33.
- a poet, condemned to death, xiii. 613, 614.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Lutian youths punished by Scipio, xii. 373.
 Luxury, retrenched at Rome, xii. 427, 445. xiii. 566.
 Luz. See Bethel, ii. 437, 438. The meaning of that word, v. 570.
 Lybia, Lybiffa, Hannibal buried at, xvii. 512, n.
 † Lycæan Jupiter, and games, vi. 9.
 † Lycæum, at Athens, what, vi. 129.
 Lycaon, the fable of, vi. n. Second king of Arcadia, 9. His numerous issue, ib. & n. & seq. n.
 Lycaonia, made a Roman province, xiii. 377. Freed from the Persians, xv. 233. How divided by Valens, 626.
 Lycastes, king of Crete, vii. 472.
 † Lychnides, a city and lake in Macedon, viii. 11, 22.
 Lychnites, a Parian marble so called, vii. 589.
 † Lychus, a city in Crete, described, vii. 461.
 † Lycia, described, v. 589, & seq.
 † Lycians side with the Trojans, v. 553. Their origin, government, &c. 592, & seq. By whom subdued, 593. Why so called, vii. 472. Complaint against the Rhodians redressed, 443. Their freedom restored, 451. Invaded by Brutus, xiii. 246. Disfranchised by Claudius, xiv. 120, & n. By Vespasian, 441. Degraded by Rufinus, xvi. 97. Restored by Arcadius, ib.
 Lycomedes, king of Scyras, kills Theseus, vii. 610.
 Lycophron wars with Philip, viii. 87.
 † Lycopolites, a name in Egypt, so called, i. 564.
 Lycortas Achæan prætor's speech to the states, vi. 631. Revenges Philopemen's death, 637.
 † Lycosura, by whom built vi. 9.
 Lycurgus, infant prince of Nemea, killed by a serpent, v. 634.
 — king of Arcadia, vi. 11.
 — the Spartan lawgiver, refuses the crown, vi. 53, 579. New models the government, 54, & 381. His laws, 383, & seq. Approved by the Delphic oracle, 382. Why not written, 396. His death, honours, &c. 399.
 — a private man, chosen king of Sparta, vi. 539. Defeats the Macedonians, ib. The last king of Sparta, 540.
 — invades Messenia, vi. 588.
 † Lycus, the son of Pandion, king of Athens, v. 592.
 — the court of, vi. 145.
 † — the river of, different from the Marfyas, v. 498.

VOL. XX.

† Lycus, river in Assyria, iv. 197. In Armenia described, ix. 318.
 † Lydia, Described, v. 485, & seq. 570. Part of Asia Proper, 485. Its origin, 573. Government, soil, &c. 574, & seq. Revolts against Cræsus, 575, & n. Laws, customs, &c. 576. Kings, 578, & seq. Subdued by the Persians, 588, 589. Overrun with Goths, xix. 124.
 Lydians, first called Mæones, i. 460.
 Lydus, the son of Atis, i. 460. King of Lydia, v. 570, 579.
 Lysersus, father of Antenor, v. 542.
 † Lygians, Logiones, who, and where, xviii. 579. Defeated by Probus, xix. 194. Ally with the Suevi, 222.
 Lynceus, made king of Argos, v. 624.
 — why famed for his keen eyes, vi. 60.
 † — a mount in Arcadia, vi. 14. Pillar set upon it, ib.
 † Lyncesthy, who and where, viii. 14. Invaded by the Macedonians, 66.
 Lyons, in Gaul, by whom founded, xiii. 196, n. When burnt, xiv. 256, n. Declares for Vitellius, 338. Destroyed by Severus, xv. 106. Taken by the Vandals, xvi. 162. By the Burgundi, 265. Retaken by Majoranus, 268, 278. By the Burgundi, xix. 310.
 Lysander Spartan admiral's character, vi. 467. Victories, 319. Sets up thirty tyrants over Athens, 322, 471. Attempts, the sovereignty of Greece, 469. Defeats Conon, 321, 470. Dismantles Athens, 471. Outwitted by Pharnabazus, 474. Goes into Asia, 482, & seq. Raises fresh troubles, 485, & 485, n. Sent against the Phocians, 489. Killed, ib.
 — Spartan, ephorus's offers rejected, vi. 521.
 Lyfia, visited by Adrian, xiv. 619.
 Lyfias sent against the Jews, ix. 84. Defeated, 88. Seizes on Syria, ib. Defeated by Judas, 92. Afresh, 96, & seq. Assassinate Octavius, 100, & seq. Put to death, ib. See also vol. x. 129, & seq.
 Lyficles, defeated by Philip, viii. 119. Put to death, ib.
 † Lyfimachia, by whom built, viii. 465. Overturned, ib. Rebuilt. ix. 10.
 Lyfimachus tutor to Alexander, viii. 140. Post after his death, 359. Defends it against Seuthes, 363. Gains Thrace, 397. Success against Antigonus, 405, & seq. Against Demetrius, 412. Seizes on Macedon, 465. Poisons his eldest son, 466. Defeated and killed by Seleucus, ib.
 — governor of Jerusalem, x. 107. Extortions on the people, 108. Massacred, ibid.

X

Lyfimachus

Lyfimachus the brother of Apollodorus murders him, x. 213, 214.

Lyzandra, married to Agathocles, viii. 465. Persecuted by Arsinoe, 466.

Lyzanias, king of Chalcis, assists the Asmoneans, ix. 646. Put to death, ib.

M.

MAAKAH, the wife of king Rehoboam, iv. 85.

— daughter of Tolmai, married to David, iv. 13.

Mahaziah, Ahaz's son killed, iv. 140.

Macæ, who and where, xviii. 77. Their customs, &c. ib.

Macaon's strange prophecy and death, xiv. 51.

Macareus settles in Lesbos, vii. 553. His reign, &c. ib.

Maccabees, their victories, over the Syrians, ix. 84, 88, 96. Why so called, x. 125. Their wars, ib. & seq.

— the first and second book of, x. 96, n. & 126, n.

Macedo, who, ii. 8. viii. 3, 4, & n.

† Macedonia, denoted by the land of Chettim, i. 472, 473. Why so called, viii. 5, 4 & n. Described, 6. Its soil, richness, &c. 14. Antiquity, laws, &c. 25, & seq. Invaded by the Athenians, 95. By the Illyrians, 522. Subdued by the Romans, 523, & seq. Its new division, and government, 533, & seq. Various changes, since, ib. & seq. See also vol. xii. 333, & seq. Reduced by Andriscus, 346. Retaken by Metellus, 347. Taken from the senate, xiii. 547, & n. Plundered by the Huns, xix. 67.

— empire how divided after Alexander's death, viii. 358, 372.

Macedonians, originally Argives, viii. 25. Their laws, &c. 26, & seq. Religion, 31, & seq. Ignorance of sea affairs, 32. Months, 33. Coin, 35. Language, discipline, &c. 36, & seq. Encamping, fighting, 39, & seq. Kings, 43, & seq. Dependent on Persia, 52. Faithfulness to them, 53, & seq. Defeated by the Lyncesti, 66. Rewarded by Alexander, 333. Mutiny, ib. Frighted at an Eclipse, 514. Invade Persia, v. 213. Gain an immense booty, 214, & seq. War with Athens, vi. 347, & seq. Divided into two factions, 369.

Macedonius a hermit's noble speech to the Antiochian judges, xvi. 75.

— orthodox bishop of Constantinople, deposed, xvi. 300.

Macer's extortions and revolt in Afric, xiv. 315. Death, ib.

Macer Marcus's, success against Vitellius, xv. 351. Defeated and degraded, 355. Faithfulness to him, 382.

Machanidas defeated and killed, vi. 541, & seq.

Machphelah, purchased by Abraham, ii. 420. Abraham buried at, 424. And Isaac, 456.

† Macodana, where sited, xvi. 583.

† Macra, river, the boundary of Etruria, xi. 259.

Macrian legion, by whom raised, xiv. 315.

Macrianus defeated by the Franks, xix. 253. By Valentinian, 332. His death, ib.

Machæus, great conquests, xvii. 13, & n. Banishment, 14. Besieges Carthage, ib. Severity to his son, 16. Punished, 19.

— a magician, enemy to the Christians, xv. 227. Treachery to Valerian, 228. Rise and character, 236. Proclaimed emperor, ib. Success against the Goths, 239. Defeated and killed, 240.

— king of Germany submits to Julian, xv. 490. Narrow escape, 597. Peace with Valentinian, 606.

Macrinus aims at the empire, xv. 137. Murders Caracalla, ib. Chosen emperor, 139. His extract, &c. 140. Acknowledged by the senate, 142. Ill success in Parthia, 143. Wholesome laws, ib. Conspired against 144. Cowardice and flight, 147, 148. Death, 148. — Varus's success against the Germans, 160.

Macro seizes Sejanus, xiii. 674. Guards the emperor, xiv. 11. Treachery to Scaurus, 17. To Auruntius, 24. Murdered with his family by Caligula, 54.

Macrobian, why long-lived, xviii. 133. Their kings answer to Cambyfes, 153, 154.

Macrobius's writings and character, xvi. 210, n.

Macron's treachery to the king of Egypt, ix. 72, & n.

† Madai, plants Media, i. 471. The father of the Medes, iv. 445, & n. Of the Macedonians, 456, n.

† Madain, capitol of Persia, xi. 221. Beautified, 224.

† Madaura in Numidia, where sited, xvii. 548.

† Madeba, taken by Hyrcan, x. 198.

† Madian, in Arabia, xviii. 91. By whom founded, 207.

† Madrid, where sited, xviii. 349. & n.

† Madyes king of Scythia's conquests in Asia, v. 471.

Mæandrus's generosity to the Samians vii. 531

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

vii. 531, & seq. Invaded by Sylofon, 533. & seq. Retires to Sparta, 535. Forced to shelter at Samos, 536.

† Mœatæ, in Britain, where seated, xv. 116. Revolt, 119. Put to the sword, ib. Peace with Caracalla, 135. See vol. xviii. 671.

Mœnicepto, slain in Spain, xvii. 425.

Mænius, Spur. raises troubles at Rome, xi. 462. & seq. Attempts the sovereignty, 548. His accusation and death, ib. & 549.

Mæfia, conspires against Macrinus, xv. 146. Her character and issue, ib. Bravery, ib. Made a senatress, 152. Care for young Alexius, 154, 157.

† Mæfia, how divided, xv. 389, 390. Put to fire and sword, 230.

Magas's fifty years reign in Cyrenaica, xviii. 73.

† Magdala, where situate, x. 465.

Magdalen, Mary, converted by Christ, x. 477. Profusion blamed, 483. Present at the crucifixion, 512. Brings news of his resurrection, 520.

Mages, Magi, of Persia, their physiology, i. 139. Notions of the gods, and the world, 140. Enemies to idolatry, v. 35. Care of the elements, 42 & seq. Sect destroyed, 99. Religion, how old, 307, n. & seq. n.

— persecute the christians, xi. 93. Put a trick upon the king, 109. Decimated for it, ib. Cruelty to the christians, 110.

† — an island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107.

— from the east, come to Christ at Bethlehem, x. 343, & n. & seq. Presents to him, 349, n.

Magic, when, and how invented, i. 354, & n. Esteemed in Egypt, 584. Its founders according to Pliny, ii. 560, n. & seq. n.

Magicians of Egypt mimic some of Moses's miracles, ii. 559 & seq. & n. The vast disparity between them, ib. & 560, n.

Magilus conducts Hannibal over the Alps, xvii. 352.

Magister militum, his office xviii. 678.

Magistrates, how chosen by Tiberius, xiii. 503.

Magius's bold design against Hannibal, xii. 226. Bold speech against him, xvii. 392. Delivered up to him, ib.

Magentius conspires against Constans, xv. 441. Murders his friends, 443. Cruelties at Rome, 444. Deputies to Constantius, ib. Success against him, 447. Bold message to him, 448. Bloody witcheries, 449. Defeated, 450. Retires to

Italy, 451. Beat out of it, 452. Treachery to Gallus, ib. Abandoned by his troops, 455. Despair and death, 456.

† Magnesia, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Of Theffaly, vi. 15.

† — a city of Lydia, v. 572.

† — the battle of ix. 45. & seq.

† Magnum promontorium, in Lusitania, xviii. 331.

Magnus conspires against Maximin, xv. 148. Put to death, ib.

Mago's genealogy xvi. 666, n. Writings, 667. Succeeds Machæus, xvii. 20. Made admiral, 87. Defeats the Syracusans, 95. Defeated Dionysius, 109. Peace with him, 111. Returns to Carthage, ib. & seq. Defeated and killed, 113.

— his son succeeds him, xvii. 114. Defeats the Syracusans, 115. Peace with them, 116. Ill success against them, 130. Outwitted by Timoleon, 132. Baseness to Ictetas, ib. Desperate end, ib.

— assists the Romans, xvii. 205. Success against Pyrrhus, 207. Sent in pursuit of the Romans, 361. Goes to Carthage with Hannibal's success, 395. Sent for reinforcements into Spain, 397. Countermanded from aiding Hannibal, 410. Sent into Spain, ib. Defeats the two consuls, 440. Defends new Carthage, 447. Raises new forces, 454. Noble defence of Locri, 456. Defeated in Spain, 465. Afresh, 467. Retires to Gades, 469. Sends for fresh succours, ib. & seq. Sent into Italy. 472. Cruelties at Gades, 473. Winters in the Baleares, ib. & seq. Reinforces himself in Liguria, 474. His column near Lacinium, ib. Speech to the Gauls, &c. 476. Defeated, 487. & seq. Sails for Carthage, 488. Dies of his wounds, ib.

† — a city in Minorca, xviii. 351.

Magoclonus's wicked reign, xix. 32.

Magog, the second son of Japhet, where settled, i. 469. Mistakes of some authors rectified, ib. & 470, &c. The father of the Scythians, v. 386.

† — a city of Cyrestica in Syria, ii. 264.

Magus, who, i. 262. And Amynus in the Phœnician records, 389.

Mahalah, married to Esau, ii. 149, 438. Why called Bethshemah by Moses, 439, n.

Mahaffrid, last princess of Persia, married to Jezid, xi. 251.

Mahaleel, a descendant of Seth, i. 236.

† Mahanaim, Jacob's vision at, ii. 447.

I N D E X to the

Maherbal commands before Saguntum, xvii. 333. Ravages Italy, 359. Defeats the Romans, 369. Speech to Hannibal, 389.

† Mahmoud-ker, a famed Persian river, iv. 548, & seq.

Mahuvias destroys and sells the Rhodian colossus, xvi. 345. His fleet burnt, 346. Success against the Romans, ib. & seq.

Maia, the daughter of Atlas, deflowered by Jupiter, v. 432.

Majesty, the law of, revived by Tiberius, xiii. 547. & seq. Becomes very dangerous, 563, 577. Revived by Caligula, xiv. 63. Abolished by Titus, 458. Repealed afresh, 549, 563, 616. xvi. 99.

Maimonides notion about the sun standing still, confuted, iii. 81, & seq.

Majoranus proclaimed emperor, xvi. 266. Success against the Vandals 268. In Gaul, ib. Defeated at sea, 269. Deposed and put to death, 270.

—— success against the Goths, xix. 163. In Afric, 209, 211.

† Majorca, island described, xviii. 351.

† Majuma, the port of Gaza, why so called, ii. 219.

Malabaaca, among the Jews, his office, x. 171. n.

Malachi, one of Ezra's assistants, x. 29. n. His prophecies, character, &c. 57, n.

Malaric, king of the Franks, xix. 240.

Maldra's ravages in Spain, xix. 162, 230. Treachery and death, 231.

† Malea, promontory of Lacedemonia, vi. 48.

Malek, first king of Hira, xviii. 280.

† Malethubalus, mount where situate, xviii. 558.

Malichus conspires against Antipater, x. 259. n. Poisons him, 260. Assassinated by Herod, 261, & n. & seq.

—— king of Arabia's ingratitude to Herod, x. 268, & seq.

† Malli confederate with Alexander, viii. 305. Defeated, ib. & seq. 315. & seq.

Mallobaudes's success against the Germans, xvi. 27.

—— against the Alemans, xix. 241, 253. Bravery and promotion, 254. Death, ibid.

Malta, surrendered to Sempronius, xvii. 365.

Maltese, language allied to the Punic, xvi. 646.

† Malva, river of Tingitania, xviii. 12.

† Malum, a city in Cyprus, vii. 487.

† Mamertini, who, and where, vii. 314. Treachery to the Messenians, 315. Defeated by Pyrrhus, 319. By Hiero,

324. See also vol. xvii. 209. Forced to invite the Romans, 220.

Mamertinus, one of the Chalcedonian judges, xv. 530. Consulship and reception from Julian, 534.

Mamilus marries Tarquin's daughter, xi. 367. Bravery at the battle of Regillus, 416. Death, 417.

† Mamfarus mount, in Numidia, xvii. 549.

Man, how created, i. 165, & n. Their happy state, at first, 167.

Man, Maneus, first king of the Celtes, v. 419.

† Manasseh born, ii. 467. Presented to Jacob, 482. Their lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

—— king, his wicked reign, iv. 156. Murders, &c. 157. Captivity, ib. Restored, ib. & seq. Repentance and death, 159, 160.

—— a Jewish apostate, x. 59.

Mandoces, king of Media's long reign, iv. 470.

Mandanius defeated, xii. 274. Sent prisoner to Acidinus, 277.

Mandonius defeated by Scipio, xvii. 380. Goes over to him, 453. Defeated by him, 472. Afresh, and punished, 474.

Mandrakes found by Reuben, what, ii. 440, & n.

Maneros, Egyptian traditions about him, i. 570.

Manes, the son of Jupiter by Tellus, v. 574. First king of Lydia, 578.

—— the arch-heretic, when he flourished, xi. 84, & n. & seq. n. Other particulars of him, 190. His true name, writings, &c. 191, & n.

Manichees suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 31. Three sects of them condemned to death, 47.

Manilian law passed in favour of Pompey, xii. 625.

Manilius, one of Catiline's conspirators, xii. 628, & seq. Proscribed, 635.

—— Nepos. See Nepos, xvii. 522.

Manis, king of Phrygia, v. 513.

Manius's desperate advice to Fulvia, xiii. 304. Bitter speech against Octavian, ib. Put to death, 318.

Mankind, incorrigible, i. 243, 244, & 254. Destroyed by the flood, 355, & seq. First migrations about Ararat, 407. & seq.

Manlius, T. intercedes for the Jews, x. 143. —— Cn. success against the Hetrurians, xi. 466, 467, & seq. Against the Veientes, 477. Driven from the forum, 478.

Manlius

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Nanlius, A. sent to Athens to compile the laws, xi. 517. Made decemvir, 519.

—— saves the capitol, xi. 584. Envy's Camillus's glory, 595. Imprisoned by the dictator, 598. Released by the senate, 599. Tried before the comitia, 600. His punishment, 601.

—— his brother chosen military tribune, xi. 602. Outwitted by the Volsci, 607, 608. Chosen dictator, 616.

—— Imperiosus chosen dictator, xi. 625.

—— Titus, his pious stratagem in favour of his father, xi. 626. Promotion, 627. Why called Torquatus, 630. Chosen dictator, 638. Defeats the Falisci, ib. Second dictatorship, 642. Consulship, 645. Success against the Latins, 655. Severity to his brave son, 658. March against the Hetrurians, xii. 53. Killed by a fall, ib.

—— his son kills Metius in single combat, xi. 657. Put to death, ib.

—— L. prætor in Gaul, xii. 183. Ill success against the Boii, 186.

—— Attilius, stratagem against the Carthaginians, xvii. 249, n. Defeats their fleet, 252. Returns to Rome, 253.

Manna rained down on the Israelites, ii. 592, 593, & n. & seq. Described, ib. & 394, 395, & n.

—— Persian, described, iv. 534, & seq.

Manfuetus unfortunately killed by his son, xiv. 390, 391. A scene of horror ensues, ib.

† Mantinea, the infamous temple and oracle of, xiv. 624.

Mantineans league with the Athenians, vi. 290, & 291, n. Expelled their city, 496, & seq. Rebuild it, 502.

† Mantua, where sited, xviii. 348. Taken by the Hunns, xix. 90. Given to the disbanded veterans, xiii. 301.

Manuel defeated in Egypt, xvi. 343. His bravery saves Theophilus, 391. Flees to the Saracens, 392. Restored to great honours, 393. Retires, 396.

—— the emperor proclaimed, xvi. 488. Treachery to the crusaders, ib. Wars against the king of Sicily, 489. Distressed by the Turks, 490. Peace with them, ib. Death, ib.

—— the son of Micheal Paleologus, killed, xvi. 525.

—— the son of John, defeated by Bajazet, xvi. 541. Resigns to his nephew, 542. Begs assistance of christian princes, ib. Restored, 543. Dies, ib.

Manumission, how performed at Rome, xi. 388, n.

† Maracanda, by whom built, ix. 629. Besieged by the Scythians, viii. 257. Relieved by Alexander, 260.

† Marah, the bitter waters of, sweetened, ii. 591.

Maran-atta, highest excommunication, iii. 342, 343.

† Maranitzæ, who and where sited, xviii. 194.

Marasas, defeated and killed, xvi. 326.

Maratæ, Cupris, the robbers of, put to the sword, xv. 624.

Marathas, bishop, in veneration among the Persians, xi. 108. Heals the Persian prince, 109.

Marathon, king of Sicyon, v. 417.

—— the famed battle of, described, vi. 183, & seq.

† Marble of Synada, famed, v. 496.

Marc, St. bishop of Jerusalem, xiv. 630.

Marcelli, patrons of the Sicilians, vii. 391.

Marcellianus, made duke, xv. 604. Treachery, ib.

Marcellinus, success against the Neapolitans, xv. 444. Lost at the battle of Marsa, 450. Sent into Gaul, 474. Leaves Julian in the lurch, 477. Accused and stripped, ib. & seq.

—— brother of Maximus, defeated and drowned, xvi. 80.

—— raises a new empire in Dalmatia, xvi. 271. Joins with the Athemius, 274. Sent to invade Sardinia, 275. Success against Genserich, xix. 214. Assassinated, xvi. 276. xix. 216.

Marcellus's conquests in Sicily, vii. 353, 357, & seq. Besieges Syracuse, 361. New-invented machine, ib. Other conquests, &c. 365, & seq. Singular clemency, 373, & seq. Plague in his army, 375. Takes Syracuse, 380, & seq. Clemency to it, 381, & seq. Other conquests, &c. 386, & seq. Unjustly accused, 389. Cleared, 392. How far to blame, 391, n.

—— the son of Claudius's signal bravery, xii. 267.

—— opposes Cæsar's designs, xiii. 32. Makes Pompey protector, 36. Pardoned, 108. Stabbed by Chilon, ib.

—— Octavia's son marries Pompey's daughter, xiii. 323. Adopted by Augustus, 379. Falls out with Agrippa, 384, 385. Dies suddenly, 385.

—— Granus, tried and acquitted of treason, xiii. 549.

I N D E X to the

Marcellus Epirus, shamefully acquitted by Nero, xiv. 184.

—— condemned for treason, xiv. 449. Kills himself, ib.

—— the false accuser of Thrasea, xiv. 260.

—— Cornel. put to death by Galba, xiv. 304.

—— puts Serenianus to death, xv. 619. Takes the imperial dignity, ib. Tortured to death, ib.

—— revolts, and stabs himself, xvi. 316.

—— success against Hannibal, xvii. 399, 416. Drives him into Apulia, 417. Treachery to the Cassilini, 422. Success in Spain and Sicily, 456. Worst, 450, & seq. Defeated and killed, 456.

—— fatal success in Britain, xviii. 708.

Marcia the wife of Regulus's bloody revenge on the Carthaginians, xii. 138.

—— a favourite of Commodus, xv. 57. Befriends the christians, ib. Doomed to death, 67. Poisons, 68. Put to death, 92.

† — the grove of, at Minturnæ, xii. 539.

Marcian's revolt and punishment, xvi. 288.

Marciana's excellent character, xiv. 562.

† Marcianopolis, where sited, xiv. 622.

Marcianus's success against the Heruli, xv. 248. The supposed murderer of Gallienus, ib.

—— general of Theodosius, taken prisoner, xvi. 221. Marries his sister, 242. Chosen emperor, ib. Why set free by Genferic, ib. Noble answer to Attila, 244. Convenes the council of Chalcedon, 252. Laws in favour of the church, 259. Takes Avitus his colleague, 262. His death and excellent character, 265.

Marcionites, their belief of two principles, i. 138.

Marcus, Caius. See Coriolanus, xi. 435. & seq.

—— C. burns the Carthaginians camp, xii. 249.

—— M. Philipp. success in Macedonia, xii. 323. Cruel terms to the Carthaginians, 329, & seq. Distressed by Asdrubal, 343. See also vol. xvii. 469, 522, & 528.

—— Q. Rex, success in Gaul, xviii. 552.

† Marcomani, where seated, xiii. 448, n. Revolt against the Romans, 448, & seq. Defeated by the Cherusci, 574. Put

Domitian to a shameful flight, xiv. 500. Subdued by Trajan, 586. xv. 13. War with M. Aurelius, xv. 13. Enter Italy, 16. Miraculously defeated, 22. Treachery punished, 26. Peace with Commodus, 55. Their extract and antient feat, xviii. 576: xix. 345. Character, customs, &c. 346. Peace with Augustus, ib. & seq. Defeated and subdued, 346.

Marcomir, king of the Franks, xix. 239. Ill success against the Romans, 255, & seq. Treachery to Stilicho, xvi. 122. The supposed father of Pharamond, 123.

Marcus Cato's son dies at Philippi, xiii. 279.

—— a freeman of Marius tortured to death, xii. 573.

—— declared Cæsar, xvi. 283.

Mardi subdued by Alexander, viii. 233.

Mardonius's unsuccessful expedition against Greece, v. 116. Commands Xerxes's army, 143, & seq. Message to the Athenians rejected, vi. 208, & seq. Defeated and killed, v. 147, 149, & vi. 210. See also vol. viii. 53, & seq.

Mardoc Empad, the Merodach-baldan of scripture, iv. 381. Embassy to Hezekiah, ib.

† Mareh, river that falls into the Nile, described, xviii. 104, n.

† Mareotis, part of lower Egypt, i. 488.

Mares milk, how forced down by the Scythians, v. 460.

† Mareffa, where situate, x. 202, n.

† Marga, where situate, xv. 394.

† Margiana, in Persia, described, iv. 513. Its prodigious vines, grapes, &c. ibid. n.

Maria, the celebrated sister of Theodosius, xvi. 34.

—— daughter of Stilicho, born, xvi. 118. Married to Honorius, 137. Her death, 168. Rich tomb discovered, ib.

Mariamne, the wife of Herod, her extract, x. 262. Character, 272. Marriage, 277, & n. Alienated from him, 287. Sent to Massada, 295. Aversion to Herod, ib. & seq. Accused of treason, 296. Heroic behaviour at her death, 297, & seq.

—— daughter of Simon, married to Herod, x. 303. Accused of treason, 325.

—— daughter of Agrippa, x. 562. Her incontinency, 568, n.

Marian faction revived in Afric, xii. 582. In Spain, &c. ib.

† Mariandyni, their origin, &c. xi. 592.

† Marianni, mountains in Bœtica, xviii. 339, n. & 350, n.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Marina daughter of Arcadius born, xvi. 154. Her life, &c. 165.

Marines, a legion of, formed by Nero, xv. 308. Massacred by Galba, ib. Join with Otho against him, 396. Unshod by Vespasian, 434.

Marinus's revolt and defeat, xv. 213, 214.

— kills himself, xv. 469. A pleader put to death, 596.

Marion, prince of Tyrus, joins with Antigonus, x. 262, 263, n.

Marius, put to death by Lucullus, ix. 419.

— Caius, his character, xii. 424. Tribuneship, 425. Pretorship, 426. Ingratitude to Metellus, 551, & seq. Treachery, 455. Consulship, 458. Insolence to the Patricians, 460, & seq. Cruelty to the Numidians, 464. Dreadful slaughter of them, 468, & seq. Proconsulship in Afric, 469. Rancour against Sylla, 474. Proconsulship of Numidia, 476. Splended triumph, 480. Strict discipline, 486. Third consulship, 487. Fourth, how managed, 487. Noble canal at Provence, 489. Success against the Teutones, 490, & seq. Fifth consulship, 495. Cruelty to the Cimbri, 496, & seq. Triumph and temple, 498, & seq. Plots to enslave his country, 501. Law against the senate, 502. Treachery to Metellus, 503. To the senate, 504. Upholds the rebels, 506. Retires into Pontus, 509. Insolence to Mithridates, ib. & seq. Return to Rome, 512. Mortified by Sylla, ib. & seq. Defeated, by the Marfi, 522. Opposes Sylla, 527. Chosen general against Mithridates, 529. Forced out of Rome, 531. Proscribed, 532. Dangerous flight, 533, & seq. Seized, 537. Released by the Minturnenses, 538. Embarks for Aenaria, 539. Repulsed by Sextilius, ib. & seq. Proud answer to him, 540. Lands at Cercina, 541. Recalled by Cinna, 543. Joins with him, 544. Success against the consuls, 546. Repulsed at the Janiculum, 547. Cruelties and butcheries in Rome, 550, & seq. Seventh consulship, 554. Madness and death, ib. & seq.

— his son's dangerous escape, xii. 554 & seq. Goes into Numidia, 540. Rejoins his father, 541. Imitates his cruelty, 555. Chosen Consul, ib. Butchers Sylla's friends, 564. Defeated by him, ib. His death, 571.

— Ignatius killed, xii. 525.

— Sextus executed, xiv. 12.

— Maximus, his history lost, xiv. 582. Writings, &c. xv. 177, n.

Marius Aurel. proclaimed in Gaul, xv. 246. Murdered, 247.

Mark, the evangelist, whether the founder of the therapeutes, x. 370.

— a christian bishop, surprising martyrdom, x. 526 n.

— made emperor, and killed, xvi. 163, & xviii. 717.

— patriarch, deposed by the Trapezuntines, xviii. 314 n.

Martia's success against Perseus, viii. 501, 505. Gets into the vale of Tempe, 505. Ill luck in Macedon, 506.

† Marmarians, their site, and desperate defence, viii. 169.

† Marmarica Libya, described, xviii. 60. By whom inhabited, 62. Distinct from Egypt, 63.

† Marmora, the sea of described, vii. 544, & n.

Marna, Marnash, idol worshipped in Gaza, ii. 225.

† Maro builds Maronea in Thrace, ii. 8.

Maroboduus, driven out of his kingdom, xix. 345.

† Marobudum, by whom built, xix. 346.

Maronites, settled in Libanus, xvi. 349. Defeated by Justinian, 350. Plundered by Onomastus, viii. 487.

† Marpesus, mount, famed for marble, vii. 589.

Marriage, whether obligatory by the Mosaic law, iii. 350 n. Consanguinity, how far excluded from it, ib. & 351. Incestuous, punished with death, ib. & seq. Other laws concerning it, ib. & seq. How celebrated, 353. Talmudic precepts about it, 358, n. & seq.

— how regulated by Lycurgus, vi. 385. How performed among the Romans, xi. 300, n. Laws concerning them, 311, 317. New oaths appointed about them, xii. 164. Promoted by Augustus, xiii. 401, 455. Of nieces, &c. made capital, xv. 433. And between Jews and Christians, xvi. 84.

† Marrucini, where sited, xi. 262. Defeated by Scylla, xii. 522.

Mars, his festival at Papremis, i. 558.

— how worshipped by the Scythians, v. 450, 451. Why so called, xvii. 210 n. How worshipped by the Gauls, xviii. 448. Bloody sacrifices, 463. His other names, 464, 465, & n. Reckoned an infernal deity, 472, & n. Worshipped in Germany, 601.

— his supposed sword found, xix. 63.

— temple built by Augustus, xi. 54.

— pretended appearance to the Roman army, xii. 83 & n.

† Mart

I N D E X to the

† Marfeilles, besieged by Jul. Cæsar, xiii. 47. Surrendered, 50. Besieged by Constantine, xv. 346. When founded, xvi. 677 *n.* Maximians tomb there, xv. 359, *n.* Yielded to Theodoric, xix. 289.

† — the famed university of, xviii. 518. Founded by the Greeks, 353.

† Marfi, their antient territories, xi. 262. Origin, xii. 486. Erected into a republic, 518, 519. Invaded by Rutilius, *ib.* Defeated by Pompey, 523. Defeat Cato, 525. Butchered by Germanicus, xiii. 527. By Cæcina, 535, & *n.* Gained over by Sylla, xviii. 554.

Marfian war, whence so called, xii. 515.

Marfyas, king of Lydia, v. 579.

— famed musician, v. 498, & *n.* & 499 *n.*

— famed christian martyr, x. 529 *n.*

† — a river in Phrygia, v. 498.

Martace, one of Herod's wives, x. 323, *n.* Goes to Rome with her son, 397.

Martha's worldly care blamed by Christ, x. 477, 478.

— a famed conjurers, xii. 490.

Marthesia, queen of the Amazons, v. 465, *n.*

Martialis, Corn. repulsed by Vitellius, xiv. 402. Taken prisoner, 403.

— the famed epigrammatist, xiv. 529, *n.*

Martina, married to Heraclius, xvi. 336. Poisons the Constantines, 344. Her punishment, *ib.*

Martinianus, created Cæsar, xv. 397. Sent against Constantine, *ib.* Put to death, 399.

— sent against the Persians, xvi. 321.

Martinus's brave opposition of Catena, xv. 458. Kills himself, *ib.*

— his house burnt by the Eutychians, xvi. 301.

— killed before Rome, xix. 463.

Martyrdom of the first christians, an instance of the divine wisdom, x. 524, *n.*

† Martyropolis, taken by the Persians, xi. 153. Restored to the Romans, 160. Where situate, xvi. 308. Besieged and forsaken, *ib.* Betrayed and retaken, 326.

† Martyrs, the æra of, xv. 292.

Marulus, made governor of Judæa, x. 552.

— why deposed by Julius Cæsar, xiii. 133.

Mary, the mother of Christ, her lineage, x. 331, 337. Visit to Elizabeth, 337. Delivered at Bethlehem, 340. Maintained by her son, 412 *n.* Present at her Crucifixion, 512.

Mary Magdalen. See sub. Magdalen, x. 477, & seq.

— a christian queen of Persia. See Schirrim, xi. 236.

— princess, put to death by Andronicus, xvi. 493.

Mascezel, defeated by Theodosius, xv. 601. Singular character, xvi. 134. Miraculous success against his revolted brother, *ib.* & seq. Treacherously murdered, by Stilicho, 136.

† Mash, Aram's fourth son, where settled, i. 461.

Masinissa's success against the Massylians, xii. 244. Against the Romans, 247. Allies with them, 272, 273, 274. Betrays the Carthaginians, 280, 281. Success against Syphax, 284. Marries Sophonisba, *ib.* Forced to poison her, 286. His reward, *ib.* & 294. Wars with Carthage, 336. Valour and victories, 337. Defeated by Syphax, xvii. 427. Assists the Carthaginians in Spain, 440. Sent to ravage Hispania Citerior, 454. Defeated by Scipio, 467. Abandons the Carthaginians, 468. Consults with Aldrubal, *ib.* & seq. Interview with Scipio, 472. Reasons of his defection, 478. Joins with him, 479. Burns Syphax's camp, 483. Gallantry at the battle of Zama, 493. Seizes on the Carthaginian territories, 498, 515. Disputes them before the Roman senate, *ib.* & seq. Takes a number of their cities, 517. Succours the Romans, 519. Defeats Aldrubal, 521. Last message to Æmilianus, 529. Recovers his kingdom, 574. Defeats Syphax, *ib.* Ravages the Carthaginians, *ib.* Narrow escape, *ib.* & 576. Fresh defeat, *ib.* & seq. Recovers Syphax's kingdom, 578. Forces Carthage to make peace, 579. Disobliges the Romans, *ib.* His death and character, 580. Kingdom how divided, 482. Genealogy, see Table at the End.

† Masis, mount, whether the ark rested on it, i. 323, 324. Described, 325, & seq. Masistes Xerxes's brother put to death, v. 152, & seq.

Masistius famed general of Persia, v. 145.

† Masius, mount in Armenia, ix. 321.

Masor, Egypt why so called, i. 484.

Masruk, the last Ethiopian king in Yaman, xviii. 277.

Massa, Bebius, one of Domitian's informers, xiv. 491. Condemned for extortion, 510.

† Massada, besieged by Antigonus, x. 272. Taken by the zealots, 576. By the Romans, 619, & seq. The Jews desperate end there, 620.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Maffaga, taken by Alexander, viii. 292.
 † Maffagetæ, Scythians described, v. 467.
 — defeated by Craterus, viii. 282. In-
 vade the Romans, xvi. 308. When first
 called Turks, 320. Where situate, ib.
 Defeated by Ottoman, 520. Ravage Hel-
 lespont, ib.

† Maffah, where Moses smote the mira-
 culous rock, ii. 597.

Maffala's speech in favour of Herod, x.
 270.

Maffana surprised, v. 314.

Maffilians, illusory answer to Cæsar, xiii.
 47. Bloody sacrifices, xviii. 414.

Maffiva begs the Numidian crown, xii.
 443. Murdered by Jugurtha, ib. & xvii.
 588.

Maffyli and Masæfyli, part of Numidia,
 xvii. 541, 542. Of Mauritania, ib. Their
 site, extent, &c. 542, 552. Government, 561.
 Become a Roman province, 604.

Maffanabal's succession and death, xvii.
 582.

Maffich of Chios famed, vii. 559.

Maffiffs of Adranum, why famed, vii.
 153.

Matafuenta married to Germanus, xix.
 476.

Maternus, a famed philosopher put to
 death, xiv. 492.

—revolt and death, xv. 61.

Matheas, Macheas, king of Scythia, v.
 481.

Mathos, a ring-leader of the Libyan war,
 xvii. 288. Besieges Hippona, 300. Takes
 Hannibal and other prisoners, 308. Cruci-
 fies them, ib. & seq. His dismal end, 310.

† Matronæ, in Germany, who, xviii.
 599, n.

Matronalia, the festival of, at Rome,
 xi. 309, n.

Mattaniah, See Zedechiah.

Mattathia's noble zeal for his religion, x.
 119, & seq. Decree for self-defence on the
 sabbath, 121. Restores the temple-worship,
 122. Dying advice to his sons, 123, 124, n.

—a high-priest deposed, x. 391.

Matthew, St. called by Christ, x. 439.
 His readiness justified, ib. n.

—the son of Cantacusen assumes the
 purple, xvi. 539. Defeated and resigns it, ib.

Matthias defiled on expiation eve, x.
 325, n.

—a tumultuous doctor, burnt alive, x.
 390, & seq. A disciple of Christ, chosen
 apostle, x. 533, & n. A jew, made high-
 priest, 559. Lets Simon into the city, 592.
 Put to death, 606.

† Mattiacum, capital of the Mattiaci,
 xviii. 576.

† Mattium, metropolis of the Catti,
 xiii. 535, n. Burnt by the Romans, ib.

Matuta, goddess, who, xi. 610.

Mavia, sends succours to the Romans,
 xvi. 29. Against the Goths, xviii. 302.

† Mauresii, where seated, xviii. 4.

† Mauri, who and why so called, xviii.
 3. Obscure origin, 36.

Mauringa, seized by the Lombards, xix.
 378.

† Mauritania, described, xvii. 542,
 & seq. Why called Tingitania, ib. Its ex-
 tent, ib. Whence called Maurusia, xviii.
 3. How divided, 4. Its rivers, &c. 12,
 & seq. Mountains, 15. Natural rarities,
 21. First inhabitants, 22. Government,
 24, & seq. Religion, 25. Language, 26.
 Customs, &c. 27. Habit, 28. Arts, &c.
 29, & seq. Riches, 30. Kings, 31. Con-
 quests and division, 43. Delivered by Ser-
 torius, xii. 594. Subdued by Geta, xiv.
 114. Declares for Vitellius, 367. Secured
 to the Romans, xvi. 226.

—nova, whence so called, xvii. 598.

Mauritius's friendship to Cōsrhoes, xi.
 160, 161, & seq. Ill requited by him,
 164. Sent against the Persians, xvi. 323.
 Extract and character, ib. Success against
 them, ib. Crowned Cæsar and emperor,
 324. Kindness to young Cōsrhoes, 327.
 Delivered from the Avari, ib. Insulted by
 his soldiers, 328. Put to death with five
 of his children, 329.

—a wicked tool of Gordian, xv. 202.
 Banished, ib.

—bishop crowns Julian, xv. 500.

† Mausoleum, of Doris, described, vii. 121.
 Mausolus, king of Caria, oppresses the
 Rhedians, vii. 411.

Maxentius's extract, &c. xv. 293. Re-
 jected from being Cæsar, 314, 342. Pro-
 claims himself emperor, 347, & seq. De-
 posed by Maximian, 352. Protected by the
 soldiers, ib. Success and cruelties in Afric,
 363. At Rome ib. & seq. Witchcrafts
 and butcheries, 364. Breaks with Con-
 stantine, 365. Defeated by him, 372.
 Falls upon himself, 373. His defeat and
 death ib. Carried to Rome, 374. The first
 raiser of the follis tax, 418.

Maxima, the wife of Chilo, accused of
 magic, xv. 595.

Maximian chosen partner with Dioclesian,
 xv. 293. Rise and character, ib. Success
 in Gaul, 294. In Germany, 295. Defea-
 ted in Britain, 296. Success in Afric, 300.
 Against the Moors, 306, & seq. Resigns
 the empire, 314. Resumes it, 348. De-
 feats Severus, 350. And Maxentius, ib.
 &c.

& seq. And Constantine, 356. Taken prisoner, *ib.* Ingratitude and death, 358, & seq.

Maximin, chosen Cæsar, xv. 314. Preferred to Maxentius, 342. Extract, &c. *ib.* Share of the government, 343. Consulship, 349. Made filius Augustorum, 355. Agrees with Licinius, 361. Cruelty to Valeria, 362. To Dioclesian, 363. Joins with Maxentius, 366. Enmity to christians, 376, 380. Brings sad calamities on the empire, *ib.* Marches against Licinius, 384. Defeat and flight, 385. Poisons himself, 386. Dreadful end, *ib.* Followed with that of his friends, &c. *ib.* & seq.

—— brother-in-law to Valentin. his rise and cruelties at Rome, xv. 595. Promotion, 596, 598. Bloody prefectship, *ib.* Enmity to the Quadi, 604. Put to death, xvi. 8.

Maximinus condemned to death, xv. 58.

—— a Gothish general, revolts in Gaul, xv. 170. Murders Alexander, 171. Declared emperor, 181. His extract, strength, and gigantic stature, 182. Devouring stomach, 183. Rise, and horrid cruelties, *ib.* & 184. Wastes Germany, 185. March into the north, *ib.* Proscribed, 187. Mad behaviour, 189, & seq. March into Italy, 190. Assassinated, 198. His head brought to Rome, 199.

—— his son declared Cæsar, xv. 181. His character, 183. Made colleague, *ib.* Proscribed, 187. Assassinated, 198.

Maximus, Pupien. Vid. Pupien, xv. 193.

—— Julian's magic master, xv. 523. Carested at court, 533. His character and arrogance, *ib.* Writings, 560, *n.* Put to death for his witcheries, 579. xvi. 3.

—— the father of Euclid, different from the magician, xvi. 3.

—— general in Britain's revolt, xvi. 48. Extract, &c. 49. Crosses into Gaul, *ib.* Defeats and kills Gratian, 50. A scurvy pun turned into a prophecy by his tools, 52. Acknowledges Theodosius's colleague, 58. Invades Valentinian, 78. Defeated, and put to death, 80.

—— made emperor in Spain, xvi. 179.

—— Petronius undermines Ætius, xvi. 254. Murders Valentinian, 256. Mounts the throne, 257. Marries his widow, 258. Murdered, *ib.*

† Maxula, where situate, xvi. 575. Described, *ib.* &c.

† Mazaca, metropolis of Cappadocia, ix. 458.

—— taken prisoner, xv. 603. Death, *ibid.*

Mazaces surrenders to Alexander, viii. 217.

Mazedek, a Manichee, impostor in Persia, xi. 214. Put to death, 218. See vol. xviii. 282, 283.

† Mazices, who, xv. 601. Submit to Theodosius, *ib.* Defeated by him, 602.

† Mazichi, where situate, xvi. 160. Ravage Egypt, *ib.* &c.

† Meander, a river in Phrygia, vi. 497, 570.

Mebaranes, king of Adiabene, driven out ix. 641. Treachery to Trajan, xiv. 581.

Mebodes, made trustee of Cavades's testament, xi. 127. Defeats the Romans, 153.

Mæcenæ reconciles the triumvirs, xiii. 316. His character and pedigree, *ib.* *n.* Diverts Augustus from resigning, 367. A sketch of his politics, 368. Cuckolded by Augustus, 401, Death, and character, 424. Works, 425.

† Mecca, where situate, xviii. 203. Described, *ib.* How supplied with water, &c. 204. Its vast concourse, *ib.* Temple and Sharif, 205. By whom built, *ib.* Seized by Mohammed, xvi. 342.

Medad, a camp-prophet of the Jews, iii. 5, *n.*

† Medea, princess of Colchis, whether carried off by the Greeks, v. 550.

—— daughter of Aetes, procures Jason the Golden Fleece, vi. 22, & *n.* Cruelty to her brother, *ib.* & seq. Banished to Corinth, 24. Sad effects of her jealousy there, 42.

† —— city taken by the Saracens, xvi. 356.

† Medes, why called Madai in Scripture, i. 471. Shake off the Assyrian yoke, iv. 278. Their origin, 456. Government, &c. 457, & seq. Kings, *ib.* & seq. Religion, laws, &c. 458, & seq. Chronology, 461, & seq. Subdued by Pul, 462. Fall into anarchy, 464, & seq. Their kings from Dejoces, 466. History, 468. Revolt from the Persians, v. 166. Reduced, *ib.*

† Media described, iv. 445, & seq. Invaded by the Scythians, 478. See Medes above. Subdued by Cassius, xv. 10.

† —— Atropatia, see Atropatene, ix. 626, & seq.

† Medina taken by Mohammed, xvi. 342. Where sited, xviii. 203. Described, 206.

† Mediobrigæ

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Mediobriga, the lead-mine of, xviii. 332.
 Mediocritus, Melitarchus, the first
 discoverer of the British isles, xviii. 648.
 † Mediolanum in Wales, where sited,
 xviii. 667.
 † — in Italy, taken by the Romans,
 xii. 178.
 † Mediomatrici, who, and where sited,
 xviii. 577.
 † Mediterranean, how called by the Jews,
 iii. 120.
 Medon, the son of Codrus, first Archon
 of Athens, v. 658.
 Medontidæ of Athens, why so called, v.
 658. Their office, &c. ib.
 Medo-Perfic empire, conjectures about
 it out of oriental writers, v. 272, & seq.
 † Medulia, taken by Tullus, xi. 333.
 By Ancus, 336.
 Medus, the supposed father of the Medes,
 iv. 445, n.
 Megabyfus revolts from Artaxerxes, v.
 160, 161. His bravery ill repaid, 161.
 Message to Amyntas, viii. 510.
 Megacles's severity against Cylon's con-
 federates, vi. 101. His party condemned
 for it, 111. Joins with Pisistratus, 156,
 & seq. Discomfited, 158.
 † Megalia taken by the Romans, xii.
 349.
 Megallis, a bloody mistress to her slaves,
 xii. 387. Her cruel death, 388.
 † Megalopolis, built by the Arcadians, vi.
 502. Taken and ruined by Cleomenes,
 566.
 † Megalopolitans sent to beg Antiochus's
 aid, vi. 564. Besieged by Polyasperchon,
 viii. 439, & seq.
 Megapentes king of Tyrin, exchanges it
 for Argos, vi. 625, 627. — A bastard-son
 of Menelaus king of Sparta, vi. 61, 62.
 † Megara, part of antient Greece, v.
 604. Join'd to Attica by Theseus, 652.
 Revolts, vi. 243. Besieged by the Atheni-
 ans, 284, & seq. Relieved by the Spar-
 tans, ib. Fortified by Phocion, 238.
 Taken by the Romans, 664. Taken by
 Æmilianus, xvii. 531.
 † — one of the three parts of Carthage,
 xvi. 567.
 Megareans, outwitted by the Athenians,
 vi. 107. Revolt from them, 243. Join
 in the Peloponnesian war, 263. Reject
 the Nicean peace, 287. Defeated, 358.
 Subdued by the Romans, 664.
 Megaric philosophers held the world eter-
 nal, i. 85.
 Megas, put to death by his brother, ix.
 214.

Megasthenes's character and writings,
 viii. 580, & n. & seq.
 Megastus, the Spartan soothsayer's tomb,
 v. 442, n.
 Meherdates set up against Gotarzes, xi.
 60, 61. Betrayed by Abgarus, 61. De-
 feated, 62.
 Mejellus, Luc. Posth. success in Sicily,
 xvii. 235, & seq.
 † Mejerda river, stops up the Carthagi-
 nian harbour, xvi. 570.
 Mela, Pompon. where born, xviii. 338,
 362.
 Melambolus, Egypt, why so called by
 the Greeks, i. 485.
 Melampus obtains part of Argos, v.
 625.
 Melanchrus, tyrant of Lesbos, vii. 555.
 Melanthus, chosen king of Athens, v.
 657.
 † Melanchenoe, a kind of canibals, xix.
 355.
 † Melano-Gætuli, who and where sited,
 xviii. 51. Their tribes, cities, &c. 52.
 Known to the Carthaginians, 54, & n.
 Their way of fighting, travelling, &c. 54,
 55.
 † Melas, Meles river in Ionia, vii. 105.
 — in Cappadocia, ix. 458.
 Melchiades, bishop of Rome, esteemed by
 Constantine, xv. 376.
 Melchizedec, who, ii. 193. Blesses Abra-
 ham, 194, 195. Opinions about him, 193, n.
 Meleager's hunting the famed Calydonian
 boar, vi. 77, & n. The fable of his birth
 and death, 78, 79, n.
 — declares for Arideus, viii. 353.
 Supplanted by Perdiccas, 356.
 — brother of Ceraunus chosen king of
 Macedon, viii. 469.
 Melenus, confined for his great wealth,
 xvi. 435, 436.
 † Melians, who and whence, vii. 580.
 Cruelly used by the Athenians, 581.
 Melicartus, Hercules, son to Demaroon,
 i. 397. His temple at Gadez, ib. n.
 — a Phenician deity, ii. 347, 348.
 Melissa, one of Jupiter's nurses, vii.
 471.
 Melisseus introduces worship in Crete, vii.
 471.
 † Melita, the island of, taken and plun-
 dered by the Romans, xii. 120, 184.
 † Melitene, become an opulent city, xiv.
 580.
 — the legion of, why called thunder-
 ing, xv. 23.
 Melitus, the false accuser of Socrates, vii.
 331.

I N D E X to the

Mella, An. put to death by Nero, xiv. 257.
 Mellobaudes's success against the Alle-
 mans, xix. 333.
 † Melos island described, vii. 580. Taken
 by the Athenians, ib. & vi. 295. Subdued
 by the Romans, vii. 580.
 Meltas, king of Argos, deposed, v. 639.
 Memmia, married to Alexander, xv.
 158.
 Memmius, Q. friendship to the Jews, x.
 143.
 — Caius accuses Jugurtha, xii. 437.
 His speech to the Comitia, 441, & seq.
 Murdered by Equitius, 505.
 — a centurion's bravery against the
 mutineers, xiii. 521.
 Memnon's unsuccessful expedition, v.
 546. Brave exploits, ib. Vocal statue, ib.
 Described, xiii. 399.
 — defeated by Alexander, viii. 164.
 Defends Halicarnassus, 166, & seq.
 — wars with the Egyptians, xviii.
 149. The same with Menes, 150.
 † Memphis, Moph, metropol. of middle
 Egypt, i. 488. By whom built, ib. See
 vol. xviii. 150. Taken by Cambyfes, v.
 87. His cruelty to her priests and citizens,
 89, 90. Taken by Alexander, 220, 221.
 Memrumus, in the Phenician cosmo-
 gony, who, i. 253.
 Men, whether any before Adam, i. 172,
 &c.
 Menahem murders the king of Israel, iv.
 132, 133. Cruel tyranny, 133. Invaded
 by Pul, ib. Death, ib.
 — an Essenian foretells Herod's rise,
 x. 281, n.
 — head of the zealots massacred, x.
 376.
 Menalcidas, why accused to the Romans,
 vi. 653. Breaks the truce with Achaia,
 656. Kills himself, ib.
 Menalipe, the famed Amazon's contest
 with Hercules, v. 466, n.
 Menander king of Bactria's conquests, ix.
 630.
 † Menapii, who and where, xiii. 19, &
 xviii. 559, n. Subdued by Cæsar, ib.
 Menas sets Pompey against the triumvirs,
 xiii. 319. His advice rejected, 322. Goes
 over to Octavian, 328. Defeated by Pom-
 pey, 330. Returns to him, 333. Treach-
 ery to him, 338.
 † Mendes's labyrinth in Egypt, ii. 46.
 Menelaus marries the fair Helen, v. 551.
 Embassy after her, 553. Whether he left
 her in Egypt, 554.
 — succeeds to the Spartan crown, vi.

61. Defeated by Demetrius, vii. 506.
 Taken prisoner at Salamis, 508.
 — the Jew buys the high-priest-
 hood, ix. 68. Apostatizes, 69. Causes
 Onias to be murdered, ib. Other black
 crimes, 71, & seq. See also, vol. x. 106,
 & seq. Robs the temple, 107. Hellish
 politics, ib. & 109. Promotes a peace with
 Syria, 144. Cruel death, 151.
 — a famed archer killed by Romulus,
 xv. 450.
 Menecæus sacrifices his life for his country,
 v. 670.
 Menenius defeated by the Hetrurians, xi.
 474.
 — the son of Agrippa condemned by
 the tribunes, xi. 475. His death, 476.
 Menes, the supposed 1st king of Egypt,
 i. 601, n. & ii. 14. Whether the son of
 Noah, ib. n. Diverts the Nile's course,
 &c. ib. Introduces luxury, ib. & 15. His
 death, i. 601, n.
 Menesarchus, tyrant of Eubæa, wars
 with the Thebans, vii. 650.
 † Menesteus, the port of, xviii. 338.
 Menidas, wounded at Guagamela, viii.
 214.
 Menetho's history, whence extracted,
 i. 244, 245, n. Egyptian chronology,
 273. Why discredited by several writers,
 615. Egyptian dynasties examined, ib. &c.
 Menevis, a bull worshipped in Egypt, i.
 554.
 † Meninx island described, xviii. 79.
 Menippus's speech to the Romans, ix.
 16.
 Menithillus facilitates Demetrius's escape,
 ix. 102.
 — speech to the Roman senate, ix.
 230, 231.
 Menius, a plebeian, chosen consul, xi.
 662. Makes the first rostrum, 663.
 Chosen dictator, xii. 25. Tried and ac-
 quitted, 26. Rechosen, 34.
 Menocrates defeated by Menas, xiii. 329.
 His death, ib.
 Menon, the husband of Semiramis, iv.
 234.
 Menophilus's defence of Aquileia, xvi.
 197.
 Mento, C. Julius's fatal quarrel with his
 colleague, xi. 552.
 Mentor, the Rhodian commands the
 Greeks in Egypt, ii. 85. Goes over to the
 king of Persia, 371, & seq. Betrays Sidon
 to him, ii. 371. Amply rewarded by O-
 chus, v. 201.

† Menta;

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Mentz, the inventress of Printing, xviii. 594. Put to fire and sword by the Hunns, xix. 78. By the Vandals, 196. By the Allemans, 331.

† ——— Drusus's monument at, xviii. 591.

† Menutia island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107. Whether the present Madagascar, 109.

Meon, whether the name of an idol, ii. 102, n.

——— the father of Cybele, v. 508, n. 570.

† Meonia, the antient name of Lydia, v. 486, n. 570.

Mephibosheth kindly treated by David, iv. 25, & seq.

Merari, one of the three chief branches of Levites, iii. 251.

Merbalking of Tyre, ii. 385.

Mercenaries revolt against the Carthaginians, xvii. 284, & seq. Odd mixture and arrogance, 287, & seq. The rest see under Libyans.

——— in Sicily, revolt and cruelties, xvii. 310.

Mercidinus mensis, what, xiii. 117, 118, n.

Mercidonius dies, what, xi. 319, & n.

Mercury, the son of Jupiter by Maia, v. 432. Where born, vi. 10, n. Why so called, v. 413, & n. Why worshipped by the Celtes, ib. His other names, ib. & 433, & n. Succeeds his father, ib. Polishes the Celtes, 434, &c. Worshipped by the Carthaginians, xvi. 627, & n. By the Gauls, xviii. 448, 469. His Gaulish names, 470, & n. Why reckoned an infernal deity, 472, & n. The god of riches, 473. Supposed tomb in Spain, 474. Why styled Augustus, 473, n. His heaps or mounds, what, 474, n. Why represented of no sex, 475, n. Why in guise of Hercules, 525, & n.

——— his temple consecrated at Rome, xi. 425.

Mercy-Seat, or oracle of the Jews, described, iii. 296, & seq.

Meribah, the station where Moses smote the miraculous rock, ii. 597, iii. 22.

† Meridah, Emerita, Augusta, by whom built, xiii. 376. New-colonied by Otho, xiv. 343. Taken by Rechila, xvi. 226. Taken and ravaged by the Goths, 277. By the Visigoths, xix. 161. By the Suevi, 226.

Meriones king of Crete, vii. 479. Adored by the Cretans, ib.

Mermeroes defeated, xi. 125. Outwitted by the Martyropolitans, 126. Sent to re-

lieve Petra, 144, & seq. Death and character, ib. & 145, & n. See also vol. xvii. 306, 313.

Mermnades, a race of Lydian kings, v. 574.

Merobaudes kills Macrinus, xv. 606. Proclaims young Valentinian, xvi. 7. Commands under Gratian, 50. Put to death by Maximus, 53.

Merodach, a Babylonian deity, iv. 341.

Meroe, daughter of Cyrus, married to Cambyfes, v. 91. Killed by him, ib. & seq.

——— persuades Porus to submit to Alexander, viii. 303, 304.

† ——— an island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107. Its site, ib. & 108, n. Described, ib. & seq. Priests in high power, 115. Observe the Mosaic law, 118.

† ——— the city of, the seat of the Candaces, xviii. 108, 109.

† Meronea, taken by the Macedonians, vii. 433.

Merone outwitted by Aetius, xix. 87. Cared at Rome, 264. Succeeds Clodio, 265. His noble services to the Romans, ib. Reign, character and death, 266, & n. His line, ib.

Merula, Corn. success against the Gauls, xii. 303. Chosen consul, 543. Resigns to Cinna, 549. His death, 553.

Mesades king of the Odryssæ, ix. 519.

† Mesembria taken by the Bulgarians, xix. 402.

Meseus sent to assist the Tyrians in Spain, xviii. 385.

Meser divides Egypt among his three sons, ii. 89.

Mesessimorchadus king of Babylon, iv. 382.

† Mesha and Sephar of Moses, where sited, i. 473, 474.

† ——— the mount of, various opinions about, i. 473, 474.

† Meshech, where seated, i. 473.

† Mesian Forest, taken by Ancus, xi. 337.

† Mesopotamia conquered by Tigranes, ix. 332. By Mithridates, xi. 11. Plundered by Cosrhoes, 165. Subdued by Trajan, xiv. 581. Put under tribute, 586. Reduced by Lætus, xv. 103, &c. Revolts, 159. Ravaged by the Persians, 163. Recovered by Gordian, 204. Invaded by the Persians, 433, 473. Put to fire and sword by the Saracens, xvi. 283. By Cosrhoes, 311.

† Mesr,

† Mefr, Egypt fo called by the Orientals, i. 484.

Meflala, Valer. efcape from the triumph, xiii. 227. His account of Caffius's laft words, 262, & n.

—— L. Corvin. lands in Sicily, xiii. 334. Flagrant flattery to Tiberius, 479. Well raifed by Nero, xiv. 185.

—— Vifpanus commands the 7th legion, xiv. 387.

—— proſcribes Julianus, xv. 93.

—— Silius put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 136.

Meflalina married to Claudius, xiv. 102. Great ſway over him, ib. & 113, 114. Cruelty and incontinency, 116, 117. Murders, &c. 127, & ſeq. Marriage to Silius, 135. Accuſation and diſtreſs, 136. Death, 139, & ſeq.

—— Statilia married to Nero, xiv. 253.

Mefſalinus, M. Valer. ſent into Dalmatia, xiii. 450. Motion againſt Piſo, oppoſed, 605, & n.

—— Catul. one of Domitian's informers, xiv. 491. His death, ib.

† Meſſana, Meſſina, a city in Sicily, deſcribed, vii. 141. Why ſo called, ib. Razed by the Carthaginians, 239. Rebuilt by Dionyſius, 248. Attacked by the Carthaginians, 324, & ſeq. Relieved by the Romans, 326. Beſieged by Hanno, 318. Inveſted by Octavian, xiii. 337. Seized and plundered by Plennius, 339. Inveſted by Himilco, xvii. 90. Taken and razed, 91. By Timoleon, 131. Maſſacres the Corinthians, 210. Invites the Romans, 220. Receives them, 225. Beſieged by Hanno, 226. Taken by the Romans, 229.

† —— the ſtreights of, deſcribed, vii. 139.

† Meſſene beſieged by Demetrius, viii. 409.

Mefſengers of good-news, their extorſions reſtrained, xv. 613.

† Meſſenia, Mycene, part of antient Greece, v. 604. The kingdom of, formed by Accriſius, 620. The kings of, 621, & ſeq. Challenged by the Heraclidæ, 631. Taken by them, 638. Regal dignity, aboliſhed, 639. Invaded by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 404. & ſeq. Subdued, 418, & ſeq. Recovered under Ariſtomenes, 419. Betrayed by Ariſtocrates, 420, & ſeq. Inſlaved by the Lacedæmonians, 425.

Meſſenian war, the cauſe of it, vi. 403. Second war, 418. & ſeq.

† Meſſenia, Mycene, a city in Argos, v. 619. Founded by Perſeus, 627.

† Meſſenians driven out of Peloponneſus, vi. 455. Rebel againſt the Achæans, 634. Rout them, ib. & ſeq. Poison Philopemen, 636. Punished by his ſucceſſor, 637.

Meſſian family, an account of, xv. 217. Meſſianus's embaffy and entry into Toulouſe, xvi. 257.

† Meſtella, a city in Iberia, ix. 608.

† Meſtroï, the ſecond race that governed Egypt, i. 273, & n.

Metellus reſcues the Palladium from the flames, v. 532. xii. 156, 157. His noble triumph over Afrubal, and ſucceſs in Spain, 134.

—— roman general's ſervices to the Achæans, vi. 655. To the Spartans, 659. His deputies affronted by the Achæans, 661. Defeats them, 663. Takes Thebes, &c. 664. Offers of peace rejected, ib. & 665. Goes into Macedonia, 666.

—— Q. Cæcil. conquers Macedon, xii. 323. & ſeq. Succeſs and noble behaviour in Spain, 358, & ſeq. Reſentment againſt his ſucceſſor, 361. Affaſſinated by Labeo, 393. His character of Scipio Africanus, 395. Cruelty to the Balerians, 402.

—— L. Cæcil. choſen conſul, xii. 422. Second conſulſhip, 427.

—— Caius Cæcil. ſucceſs in Macedon, xii. 430. Character, 447, 448. March into Numidia, 448. Succeſs againſt Jugurtha, 449. Proconſulſhip, 451. Siege of Zama, 452. Supplanted by Marius, 455. Succeſs in Numidia, 460. Triumph at Rome, 462. Enſnared by Marius, 503. Banished, 504. Biting farewell to Rome, ib. Recalled, 508. Noble ſpeech to Sylla, 571. Ill ſucceſs againſt Sertorius, 597. Defeats Hirtuleius, 607. And Perpenna, 609. Forced into Gaul, ib. & ſeq.

—— Quint. Cæcil. choſen conſul, xii. 509. Strict diſcipline, 511. Sent to defend Rome, 546. Retires into Afric, 548. Choſen conſul, 622. Oppoſes Pompey, 646. Seized by the tribune, ib.

—— Pius, ſucceſs againſt the conſuls, xii. 564, 565.

—— Scipio recalls Cicero, xiii. 15. Allies with Pompey, 31. Commands the centre at Pharfalia, 63. Paſſes into Afric, 86. Succeſs againſt J. Cæſar, 93. Rejects Cato's advice, 95. Defeated and killed, 96.

—— Luc. ſent to judge Jugurtha, xvii. 590. Excellent character, ib. & ſeq. Succeſs, ib. Threatning meſſage to Bocchus, 594.

† Metheg Amnia, Gath, ſo called, why, ii. 256, & n.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Methodius's learned confutation of Porphyry, xv. 329, *n*.

Methona, razed by Philip, viii. 85, 86.

Taken by Agrippa, xiii. 355.

Methufelah, the grandfather of Noah, i. 236.

† Methymia, a city in Lesbos, described, vii. 550.

Metius, Car. one of Domitian's informers, xiv. 491.

— Cassius's son put to death, xv. 333.

— F. Nichomach. speech to Tacitus on his election, xv. 276.

Metoicoi, at Athens what, vi. 132.

Metrodorus's principles of indivisible bodies, i. 114. Where born, vii. 560, & 562, *n*.

— ambassador to Tigranes, ix. 331. His death, 333.

Metrophanes ravages Eubea, ix. 398.

Metropolis surrendered to Cæsar, xiii. 59.

Mettinus, king of Tyre, father of Pygmalion, &c. ii. 380.

Mezentius's dreadful punishment revived, xv. 144.

Mezizius proclaimed at Syracuse, xvi. 347. Put to death, *ib*.

Micha, robbed of his Teraphim, iii. 488. & seq. The prophet, iv. 149.

Michaiah's prophecy against Ahab fulfilled, iv. 98, & seq.

Mice, bred in sholes in the Nile's mud, i. 537.

Michal, Saul's second daughter, married to David, iii. 544. Stratagem to save him, *ib*. & seq. Given to another, iv. 4. Restored to him, 5. Despises David's piety, 21.

Michael, chosen emperor, xvi. 380. Defeated by the Bulgarians, *ib*. Resigns to Leo, 381. Imprisoned by him, 382.

— Traulus forces Leo to assume the empire, xvi. 381. His treason and condemnation, 382. Mounts the throne by murder, 383, 384. Cruelty to Theodosia and her sons, 384. Horrid heresies, *ib*. Defeat, 385. Wicked and calamitous reign, 388. Death, 389.

— the son of Theophylus made colleague, xvi. 393. Becomes a second Nero, 397. Defeated by the Saracens, 398. Expedition into Crete, *ib*. Murder'd by Basilus, *ib*. Feneral honours, 400.

— a Paphlagonian raised to the empire xvi. 443. Leaves the government to his brother John, 444. Resigns and dies, 446, 447.

Michael Calaphates raised to the empire, xvi. 447. Cruelties and deposition, *ib*.

— Stratonicus chosen emperor, xvi. 454. Inability, *ib*. Conspired against, 455. Defeated, and resigns, 456, 457.

— Ducas set up by his uncle, xvi. 463. Fatal indolence, *ib*. Why nicknamed Parapanaces, 465. Forced to resign, 466. Flees to Robert Guiscard, 470.

— Paleologus defeated by the Turks, xvi. 520. By the Catalans, 521. Dies for the loss of his son, 525.

— forced to turn monk, xix. 410. Lays claim to the crown, *ib*. Dies, *ib*. & seq.

† Michmash, where fitted, x. 178, *n*.

Micipsa, educates Jugurtha, xii. 432. Books of Agriculture, brought to Rome, 354, *n*. Succeeds Masinissa, xvii. 582. Jealousy of Jugurtha, 584. Adopts him, *ib*. Dies, 585.

† Micri Canini island described, vii. 575. Micythus, a regent of Rhegium, retires into Greece, vii. 180.

Midas, king of Phrygia, v. 513.

— the son of, Gordius, v. 514, 515, *n*. Riches, &c. 515.

— II^d.

— III^d.

— IVth.

} v. 118.

Midian, the 4th son of Abraham by Keturah, ii. 130.

† Midianites, descend from him, ii. 130. Confounded with the Ishmaelites, *ib*. Their country, Arabia Petrea, described, *ib*. 131. Early use of writing, 132, 133. Wars, &c. 134, & seq. Sell Joseph to Potiphar, *ib*. Debauched the Israelites 140. Punished, *ib*. & seq. New wars against them, 141. Defeated by Gideon, 142, 143, & seq. Downfall foretold, 143. When blended with the Arabians, *ib*. & 144. See vol. xviii. 184.

† Migdol, a tower in Hebrew, ii. 578, & *n*. A city on the Nile, xviii. 89 *n*.

† Migdonia, conquered by Tigranes, ix. 332.

† Milan, declares for Vitellius, xiv. 239. Seized by Aureolus, xv. 238. Taken by Constantine, 371. Why the metropolis of Italy, 122, xvi. 250. Taken by Attila, *ib*. By Theodoric, xix. 185. By the Lombards, 386. By Belisarius, 465. Taken and put to the sword by the Ostrogoths, 469. Opens to Grimoald, 537.

Milcha, the wife of Nahor, ii. 417, & *n*.

Milesian fables what, xi. 28.

† Milesians, their state and character, vii.

I N D E X to the

vii. 117. How cultivated by the Parians, 5b. Transplanted by the Persians, 118, & seq.

† Miletum, by whom founded, vii. 116. Taken by the Persians, v. 175. By Alexander, 207. The state of it described, vii. 116, & seq. The tyrants of, 119.

—— tragedy of, vii. 118.

—— the temple of, to Caligula, begun, xiv. 60.

Miletus, chief of the Ionian confederacy, turns pirate, vii. 102.

† Milias, part of Lycia, so called, v. 589.

Milichus discovers a conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 239. His reward, 249.

Milinus, king of Crete, vii. 471.

Military treasure at Rome, what, xiii. 551, & n.

Militiæ magistri, their office and number, xv. 422.

Millo, that proclaimed Abimelech, who, iii. 504, & 505, n.

Milo surrenders Tarentum, ix. 576. Punished for his double parricide, 578. See also vol. xii. 90. & seq.

—— forwards Cicero's recall, xiii. 15. Bloody encounter with Clodius, 27. Banishment, 29.

Miltiades defeats the Persians, v. 119. vi. 183. His speech to Callimachus, 181, & seq. Unfortunate expedition against Paros, 188, & seq. See also vol. vii. 591, & seq. Death, and extract vi. 189, n. & seq. n.

—— chosen king of the Dolonci, ix. 513. Rescued by the Lampfacians, ib. Death, ib.

—— Ild, seizes on the throne, ix. 514.

† Miltine, where situate, xvii. 553, n.

Mina, its value, vi. 113.

—— of silver, x. 13, n. of gold, 247, n.

Minacius, Mag. his faithfulness to the Romans, xii. 519, 520.

Minchah, the offering of, among the Jews, its various kinds, iii. 232, n.

Mindarus defeated and killed, vi. 316, 468.

Minerva, how celebrated at Sais, i. 558. by the Trojans, v. 531. Her temple burnt at Affesses, 583. Her temple at Stymphalus, vi. 4. at Tegea, 11. of brass, built by Castor and Pollux, 59. At Agrigentum, why burnt, xvii. 65.

Minerva's target, a large dish, so called, xiv. 377.

Minervina married to Constantine, xv. 342.

Minervius's writings and character, xv. 512, n.

Mines king of Lyrnessus in Cilicia, v. 601.

Minios's haughty speech to the Roman ambassadors, ix. 23, 24.

† Minnith, a considerable city of the Ammonites, ii. 117.

† Minoa, by whom built, vii. 166.

† Minoas island, where, vi. 275. Taken by the Athenians, ib.

† Minorca island, described, xviii. 351.

Minos king of Crete, his bloody tribute on the Athenians, v. 649. Gives laws to his island, vii. 466. Whose son he was, ib. His reign, 472. Fleet, wars, &c. ib. &c. Cruelty to the Athenians, 473. War with Cocalus, 474. Murdered, ib. His laws, 475, & seq. Vid. & pag. 160. & seq.

Minotaur, described, vii. 475. v. 649, n.

Mint, when said to have been first erected, i. 382, n.

Minturniensis's high regard to distressed Marius, xii. 538.

Minutianus's writings and character, xv. 215, n.

Minutius's speech in favour of Coriolanus, xi. 440, 443. His speech to him, 450.

—— L. surprized by the Æqui, xi. 548. Degraded by Cincinnatus, 507.

—— L. M. superintendant of the provisions, xi. 548. Discovers Mælius's conspiracy, ib.

—— Tib. Augur. chosen consul, xii. 48. Slain by the Samnites, 49.

—— Rufus chosen general of horse, xii. 208. Accuses the dictator, 209, & seq. Disobeys him, 211. Made equal to him, 212, & seq. Submits to him, ib. Killed by the Carthaginians, 220. See also vol. xvii. 376, & 387.

Miriam, Moses's sister, whether one of the Hebrew midwives, ii. 520, n. Sent to fetch a nurse for him, 522. Smitten with leprosy for ill-language, iii. 8. Cured, ib. Her death, 21. Sepulchre, ib. n. Character and office, ib. &c.

—— a Jewish lady, eats her own child, x. 603.

Miseto of the oak, sacred among the Gauls, xviii. 412, n. Its virtues, &c. 416. 417, & n.

Misitheus, chief minister to young Gordian, xv. 203. Letter against his wicked

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

ed ministry, 203. Signal merit, 204. Honoured by the senate, 205. Death, ib.

Misor in the Phœnician records, the Mizraim of Egypt, i. 389, & n.

Missio, among the Romans, what, xiii. 505, n.

† Misna, where situate, xvi. 576.

Mithras, the Parthian name of the sun, xi. 7.

Mithradates, Astyages's herdsman, ordered to murder young Cyrus, v. 59. Brings him up, 60. Confesses it, 61. Punished for it, ib. & seq.

Mithridates I. 3d king of Pontus, ix. 379. Goes over to Alexander, viii. 169.

—— IId, war with Antigonus, ix. 380.

—— IIIId, his reign, ix. 381.

—— IVth, invaded by the Galatians, ix. 381.

—— Vth, wars with the Synopians, ix. 381.

—— VIth, a firm ally to the Romans, ix. 384. Murdered, ib.

—— VIIth, his glorious reign and conquests, ix. 385, & seq. Treachery, 388. Invades Bithynia, 390. Defeats the Romans, 393. Cruelty to them, 394, & seq. Defeated by the Rhodians, vii. 454, & ix. 397. Ominous prodigies against him, 399, n. Defeated by Sylla, 400. By Fimbria, 403. Peace with Sylla, 407, & seq. Cruelty to his son, 409. New war, 410, & seq. Ill-success before Cyzicum, 415, 417, & n. Defeats the Romans, 422. Forfok by his army, 424. Murders all his wives, &c. ib. Renews the war against Rome, 429. Defeated, 431. Letter to Arsaces, 339, n. Beats the Romans, 432, & seq. Besieged by Pompey, 436. Defeated again, 438. Flees into Scythia, 439. Appears afresh, 441. Forfok by his army, 443. Betrayed by his son, 444, & seq. Kills himself, 445. His character, 446, 447. Funeral, 448.

—— Iberus crowned king of Armenia, ix. 352. Invaded by Artabanus, ib. Sent prisoner to Rome, ib. Restored, ib. & seq. Betrayed by Pallio, ix. 354. Murdered, 355.

—— IId king of Armenia, joins with that of Pontus, ix. 383.

—— king of Parthia, takes Demetrius prisoner, ix. 135.

—— king of Pergamos's great services to Julius Cæsar, ix. 282, 286. Made king of Bosphorus, 624. Killed, 625. See also vol. xiii. 83.

VOL. XX,

Mithridates IId and IId kings of Iberia, ix. 610, & seq.

—— king of Atropatene, ix. 627.

—— of Comagene, made so by the Romans, ix. 644.

—— rescued by Antipater, x. 250, & 251, n.

—— IId king of Parthia's vast conquests, xi. 10, 11. Excellent character, ibid.

—— IId, murders his father, xi. 13. Driven out, ib. Put to death, 14.

—— king of Iberia, wars against the Parthians, xi. 56, 57. Restored by Claudius, xiv. 82.

—— put to death by Galba, xiv. 307.

Mithridatic War, vii. 75, & seq. ix. 387, & seq. Renewed, 390, & seq. Its duration, 446, n.

Mithrobarzanes restored to his father's crown, ix. 329.

Mitre of the Jewish high-priest described, iii. 266, 267, & n.

Mitula defeats the Romans, xix. 541. Made duke of Spoleto, 543.

† Mitylene, metropolis of Lesbos, vii. 550. Its worthies, ib. The seat of learning, 551. Taken by Mnemon, 557.

† Mitylenians, invaded by the Athenians, vi. 274. Succoured by the Peloponnesians, ib. & vii. 554. In high favour with Alexander, 557. Compassion for Pompey, xiii. 71, 72.

† Mizpah, where, x. 130, n. A place of worship to the Jews, ib.

Mizraim, the beginning of his reign, i. 363. The 2d son of Ham, 464. Why of the dual number, ib. The scripture-name for Egypt, 484.

† Mnemium, promontory in Ethiopia, xviii. 106.

Mnemon the Rhodian, invades Lesbos, vii. 557.

Mnemofyne, whence so called, viii. 465.

Mnester, a comedian, debauched by Messalina, xiv. 138, & n. Put to death, 139.

—— Agrippina's freedman, stabs himself at her funeral, xiv. 200.

Mnestheus undermines Theseus at Athens, v. 654. Ascends the throne, 655. Death after the Trojan war, 557, 656.

—— Admiral of the Rhodians, xiii. 243.

—— Conspiracy and cruel death, xv. 268, 269.

Mnevis, whether the same with Apis, xviii. 146, & n.

Z

Moab,

I N D E X to the

Moab, the father of the Moabites, born, ii. 93.

† Moabites, their origin, ii. 93. Where settled, 99. Their religion, customs and government, 100, & seq. Drive out the Emims, and driven by the Amorites, 103. Why not admitted to intermarry with the Israelites, 109. Subdue them during 18 years, 109, 110. Defeated by Ehud, 111. Hospitality to David, ib. Confederacy against him punished, ib. Rebel against Ahaziah, 112. Defeated by Jehoshaphat, 113, 114. Cruelty to the Edomites, 115, & seq. Subdued by Nabuchadnezzar, ib. Made tributary to Alexander Janneus, x. 216.

Moawias sells the Colossus, vii. 401.

† Moca, Moka, a city in Arabia Petraea, xviii. 186. Arabia Felix, 199. In Yaman, described, 200.

Modieratus's writings and character, xiv. 453, n.

Modares goes over to the Roman, xvi. 38. His character, 39.

Moderatus, one of Faustina's gallants, raised, xv. 36.

Modestus's cruelties in Palestine, xv. 491. To the orthodox, 625.

† Moedi plunder the Delphic oracle, ix. 524.

Moeris king of Egypt, made the famed lake of that name, ii. 22. His two pyramids, i. 508, & ii. 22. Other particulars of him, ib. & n.

† Moeris, the famed lake of, described, ii. 530, & seq. Its two pyramids in the midst, 532. The fishery of it, ib. Why called the lake of Charon, ib.

† Moesia described, xiii. 465, n. Yielded to Theodoric, xix. 183.

† Moesians subdued by Crassus, xiii. 376. Declare for Vitellius, xiv. 381, 382.

† Mogli, the antient name of Muscovy, whence, v. 389, 438.

Mohammed defeated in Persia, xi. 175. His successors subdue it, 176.

—— the impostor, spreads his doctrine, xvi. 342. His death and successor, ib.

—— tomb at Medina, xviii. 206. His birth and extract, 306.

—— general of the Saracens, his success against Justinian, xvi. 350. Recovers Armenia, 353.

—— invites the Turks to his assistance, xvi. 449. His death, 450.

—— the son of Bajazet defeats his four brothers, xvi. 543.

—— the son of Amurath, butchers all his brothers, xvi. 546. Shuts up the

mouth of the Bosphorus, 547. Besieges Constantinople, 548. His fleet forced by the Genoese, 550. Impotent rage against them, ib. Vast causeway and bridge, 551. Cruelty to the Constantinopolitans, 554.

Mohammedan divines, their wretched philosophy, i. 118. And theology, ibid. & 175.

Molae, the primary particles of the earth, i. 129.

† Moldavia, part of antient Dacia, xix. 367.

Molech, Moloch, a deity of the Ammonites, ii. 118. Described, ib. & 119, n. Opinions about it, 120, n. The same with Chronos, xvi. 609, & n.

Molo, a prince of Syria, revolts from Antiochus, viii. 600. Success against him, 601. Defeated, 606. Kills himself, 607. His body crucified, ib.

† Molochath, where situate, xviii. 9. Molon, not the same with Apollonius, xii. 603, n.

Molouch-Al-Thoraif, the third Persian dynasty, why so called, xi. 177.

† Molossi, antient inhabitants of Greece, v. 604.

† Molossis, a province of Epirus, described, ix. 528. Famed for its mastiffs, 531. Subdued by Pyrrhus, 533.

Molossus king of Epirus, brought up by Helenus, ix. 536.

† Mona, Anglesey, by whom conquered, xviii. 667. Some antiquities of, ib.

Monad of Pythagoras, what meant by, i. 126.

Monarchical government, how introduced, i. 478.

Monarchs, how honoured by the Medes, iv. 458. By the Scythians, v. 448, & seq.

† Monastery of the Ark on the Cardu mountains, i. 321.

Monaxes's house burnt at Constantinople, xvi. 181.

Monaxius chosen consul with Plintha, xvi. 200.

† Mondars, their extract, kingdom, &c. xviii. 279.

† Mondus, an island and port in Ethiopia, xviii. 106.

Moneses goes over to Mark Antony, xi. 47.

—— general of Parthia sent into Armenia, xi. 63.

Moneta, money, whence so called, xi. 645, 646.

Moneta

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Moneta, silver, when first coined at Rome, xii. 94. When first alloy'd with copper, 225.

—despised by the Spartans, vi. 392.

—the temple of Juno Moneta built at Rome, xi. 645, 646.

Monima put to death, ix. 425, *n*.

Monks confined to their deserts, xvi. 89. Suppressed by Constantine IVth, 367.

† **Monmouthshire**, formerly part of Wales, xviii. 665.

Monobasus I. king of Adrabene, ix. 635.

—**IId**, made regent, ix. 636. Mounts the throne, 640.

Monomachus sent to poison Cantacusen, xvi. 537.

Monothelites, their doctrine, xvi. 342. Condemned, 349. Revived by Philippicus, 356.

Montanus, Traul. one of Messalina's gallants, put to death, xiv. 139.

—**Jul.** his chastising of Nero, xiv. 183. Forced to kill himself, *ib*.

—**Alpinus** sent into Germany with the news of Vitellius's death, xiv. 394.

Months, Jewish, their names, how ancient, iii. 205, 206, *n*. Roman, how corrected by Numa, xi. 318. Their names, whence, 319, *n*. How changed by Commodus, xv. 66.

Montius's noble speech to Gallus, xv. 463. Miserable death, 464.

Mont Morillon, the Gaulish temple of, described, xviii. 459, *n*.

Moon, when created, i. 147. How worshipped by the Egyptians, 556, 557. By the Ethiopians, xviii. 121. By the Gauls, 460, *n*. By the Saxons, xix. 11, 12.

—the temple of, at Rome, burnt, xiv. 229.

Moons, new, how observed by the Jews, iii. 201, & seq. How fixed, 202, *n*. Laws concerning that festival, 201, & seq.

Moors, see Mauritanians, xviii. 22. Defeated by the Romans, xiv. 669. Driven out of Spain, xv. 19. Defeated and transplanted, 306.

† **Moph**, **Noph**, see Memphis, xviii. 150.

† **Mopsucrene**, where sited, xv. 508. The place where Constantine died, *ib*.

† **Mopsuestia**, preserved by Antoninus, xiv. 667. Fortified by the Saracens, xvi. 353.

Mopsuestians murder Seleucus, ix. 155. Punished by Eusebes, *ib*. & seq.

† **Mopsueta**, a city in Cilicia Propr. v. 597.

Mopsus, who, xvi. 631. Worshipped at Carthage, *ib*.

† **Moraw** river in Germany, xviii. 592.

Mordecai, one of the heads of the returning Jews, x. 9. Who, *ib. n*. Esther's uncle, his genealogy, &c. 24.

More majorum, the punishment of, what, xiv. 287.

† **Morea**, where, and why so called, vi. 673.

† **Moreh**, the land of, where, ii. 399. Why so called, *ib. n*.

† **Morena**, part of Mysia, v. 561.

† **Moresby**, the famed antiquities of, xviii. 669.

Morgages, how made among the antient Athenians, vi. 113, 114.

† **Morgantia**, see Murgantium, vii. 142.

Morgantines, their treachery to the slaves, xii. 485.

Morgetæ, who, vii. 142.

† **Moriah**, the famed mount of, where sited, ii. 416, *n*. Why so called, *ib. n*.

† **Morimena**, Jupiter's temple at, ix. 461.

† **Morini** in Gaul, who, xiii. 19, xviii. 489, *n*. & 687. Subdued by Cæsar, 559. Attend him into Britain, 687.

Morinus's judgment of the Karaites, x. 375, *n*.

† **Morocco**, its extent, xviii. 2.

Mortagon relieves Constantinople, xvi. 386. Defeated, *ib*. Assists Michael against the rebels, xix. 404.

Mosaic account of the creation, i. 146, & seq. Explained, 160.

—**laws**, whether copied by Aristotle, viii. 170, *n*.

† **Moschic** mountains in Armenia, described, ix. 320.

† **Moschiti**, who and where sited, i. 469. Whether the Moscovites descended from them, *ib*.

Moschus, author of the atomic system, who, i. 113. Thought by some to be Moses, *ib*.

Moscovites, descended from Magog, v. 389, & seq. Have sainted Constantine the Great, xv. 416.

Moses born, i. 436, *n*. ii. 520. Concealed three months, *ib*. & 521. Brought up by Pharaoh's daughter, 522. His universal learning, 523. His forty years in Egypt, how spent, 525, & *n*. Forced to flee into Midian, 527. Lives forty years with Jethro, 529. Supposed to have writ the book of Job there, *ib*. & seq. Vision of the deity in the bush, 534. Returns into Egypt, 536. Bid to bring Israel out of Egypt, 545, & seq. Excuses himself from it, 547. Obeys and sets out, *ib*. & 548. Why smitten by an Angel in the inn, 550, 552.

I N D E X to the

M. His son circumcised by Zipporah, 544. Joins Aaron at Horeb; *ib.* & *seq.* Message to Pharaoh rejected, 555, 556. Turns his rod into a serpent, 559. The waters into blood, 561. Brings multitudes of frogs, 563. Of lice, 564. Of flies, 565. A murrain on the cattle, 566. Hail and thunder, *ib.* Mischiefs done by them, 568. Locusts, *ib.* A three days darkness in all the land, 569, & *seq.* How long time all these took him up, 570, *n.* Institutes the passover, *ib.* Prepares the people for their departure, *ib.* & *seq.* The death of the Egyptian first-born, 574. Order'd to depart, *ib.* & *seq.* Encamps at Succoth, 576. Consecrates the first-born there, *ib.* & *seq.* Removes to Ethan, 579. To Pihahiroth, 581. Overtaken by Pharaoh, *ib.* & *seq.* Divides the Red-sea, 582. The deed whether miraculous, 583, *n.* Song after the crossing it, 590. Brings manna for their food, 592, & *seq.* Waters out of the rock, 596. Whether this done in two several places, 597, *n.* Defeats the Amalekites, 598. Appoints judges under him, 600. Encamps at the foot of mount Sinai, 601, & *seq.* Goes up to it, *ib.* Receives the decalogue, 602. And the ceremonial law, 608. Ratifies the covenant, 614. Takes seventy elders with him up the mount, *ib.* Stays there forty days, *ib.* & *seq.* Given over for lost, 616. Comes down again, 619. Breaks the two tables, and destroys the golden calf, *ib.* & *seq.* Returns up to the mount, 621, & *c.* And stays another forty days, 623. Comes down with a radiant face, 624. Exacts a general offering for the tabernacle, *ib.* Appoints the grand council of seventy, *iii.* 4. The manner of their election, 4, 5, *n.* Heals Miriam's leprosy, 8. Sends twelve spies to view the promised land, *ib.* Quells a rebellion raised on their ill report of it, 9, & *seq.* Who are defeated by the Amalekites, 11, & *seq.* Condemns the sabbath breaker, 13. And Korah, Dathan, & *c.* to a dreadful end, 16, 17, & *seq.* Stays a second plague against the rebellious, 17. Smites the rock a second time, 21. Why excluded from entering to Canaan, *ib.* & *seq.* Sets up the brazen serpent against the fiery ones, 23. Consigns all the Midianites to destruction, 30. The occasion of it, *ib.* & 31, & *n.* Divides the land by lot, and takes a view of it on mount Nebo, 31, 32, 33. Invests Joshua his successor, 33, & *seq.* Speech to the Israelites, 38. Second, 39, & *seq.* Appoints a form for bringing the first fruits to God, 40. And blessing and curses to be set up on Ebal and

Garizzim, *ib.* & *seq.* Confirms the covenant of Horeb, 42. His prophetic song, 43. And last blessing to the tribes, 45. Dies on mount Nebo, 46. Burial, character, & *c.* *ib.* & *seq.* Rabbinic and Mohammedic dreams and additions to his life, writings, & *c.* 47, & 50, & *seq.* His fabled conquest of Æthiopia, *xviii.* 140.

—one of the four Bulgarian kings, his death, *xix.* 413.

Mosolam, a noted Jewish marksman, the story of, *x.* 78, *n.*

Mosoles's rise and punishment, *xvi.* 373.

† Mosylon, a promontory in Ethiopia, *xviii.* 106. Its port, *ib.*

Mot, what in the Phenician cosmogony, *i.* 96.

Mother, a title given to the chief goddesses, *vii.* 155, *n.*

Motion of matter eternal, repugnant, *i.* 92.

† Motya described, *vii.* 236. Taken by Dionysius, 237. Its situation, *xvii.* 81. Stout defence, 83. Plundered, 84. Retaken by the Carthaginians, 88.

† Mount, sacred, why so called, *xi.* 434.

—the law of, what, *xi.* 519. Of offence, where situate, *iii.* 145.

Mountains, their greatest height, *i.* 295, *n.*

Mourning, how regulated by Moses, *iii.* 392, & *seq.* & *n.* By Lycurgus, *vi.* 384.

Mouse, one sold for 300 denarii, *xvii.* 402.

† Mozarabes, who, *xviii.* 256, & *n.* Officium Mozarabicum, in Spain, what, *ib.* & *n.*

† Muah, the royal residence of Yaman, *xviii.* 201.

Mucia, the festival of, whence so called, *xii.* 511.

—The lewd wife of Pompey divorced, 645.

Mucianus sent governor of Syria, *xiv.* 267. Declares there for Otho, 342, 378. Allies with Vespasian, *ib.* Marches against Vitellius, 380. Untimely jealous of Primus, 405, *n.* Entry into Rome, 417. Motly character, *ib.* Treachery to Primus, 430. Pleads in favour of informers, *ib.*

Mucius Cordus's unparallell'd bravery, *xi.* 399. Whence stiled Scævola, *ib.* Outwits Porfenna, 400. Chosen consul, *xii.* 371, & *n.*

Mugaris, king of the Hunns, takes Bosporus, *xix.* 98. Repulsed by John, *ib.*

† Mulotikum, where situate, *ix.* 510.

† Mulucha, Mollochath, river, boundary of Numidia, *xvii.* 541.

† —the castle of, described, *xii.* 465. Taken by Marius, *ib.*

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Mummies, of Egypt, described, i. 573, & n. & seq. Of Persia, iv. 536.

Mummius, the consul, sent against the Achæans, vi. 664. & seq. Blockades Corinth, 666. Defeats the Achæans, 667. Takes and plunders Corinth, 668. His ill taste of architecture, 669. Triumph at Rome, 672. Ill success in Lusitania, xii. 333. Repulsed by the rebels, 618.

† Munda, where situate, xiii. 121, & n. Besieged, 124. Taken, 129.

— the battle of, xiii. 122.

Mundo's revolt in Pannonia, xix. 433. Submits to Theodoric, ib.

Mundon, the Goth, invades the Romans, xvi. 299.

Mundus's treachery to Paulina punished, xiii. 596, n.

— quells a riot at Constantinople, xvi. 309.

— success against the Bulgarians, xix. 394. Against the Ostrogoths, 452, n. Defeated and killed, 455.

Mundzuchus, king of the Hunns, xix. 44.

† Munichia, a sea-port in Attica, vi. 130. A prophecy about it fulfilled, 103. Garrisoned by the Macedons, 366. Taken by Dem. Polycertes, 372. Garrisoned by him, 376. Sold back to the Athenians, 377. Repaired by Adrian, vii. 87.

Munichian month, why changed, vi. 372.

Municianus, An. conspires against Caligula, xiv. 90. Against Claudius, 118. Kills himself, ib.

Muraena, left Prætor of Asia, ix. 409. Defeated by Mithridates, 410. His son more successful against him, 422 & n. Noble speech to Augustus, xiv. 389. Conspires against him, ib. Put to death, ib.

Mural crown, on whom bestowed, xi. 321. Who first obtained it, 601.

Murcia, the goddess of cowards, xviii. 478, n.

Murcus Stat. sent against Bassus, xiii. 116, n. Joins Cassius in Syria, 210. Defeats Dolabella's fleet, 213. The triumvir's fleet, 272. Forsakes his colleague, 310. And Pompey, 319. Murdered, ib.

Murder, wilful, no place of refuge for, iii. 282. Moses's law against it, ib. & 344. God's abhorrence of it, 344. How punished, ib. & seq. By whom cognisable at Athens, vi. 140.

† Murgantium, in Sicily, described vii. 342. Surrendered to Himilco, 367. Taken from the Samnites, xii. 56.

† Murodunum, Caermarthen in Wales, xviii. 667.

† Murfa, a city in new Pannonia, xv. 300. Where situate, 449.

— the battle of, fatal to the empire, xv. 450.

† Murfia, ruined by the Quadi, xvi. 301. Musa, princess of Bithynia, deprived of her succession, ix. 601.

— recovers dying Augustus, xiii. 384.

Musæum, of Alexandria, described, ix. 187.

† Musæum, taken and garrisoned by Demetrius, vi. 376. Re-sold to the Athenians by Diogenes, 377.

Music disapproved of by the Egyptians, i. 568. In high request among the Jews, iii. 531, 532, & seq. & n. Improved by David and his band, ib. & seq. Introduced into Persia, v. 348. Admired by the Spartans, vi. 391. Concerts of, at Rome, xii. 427. Used in Gaul at their banquets, xviii. 532, & seq.

Musical instruments, the first inventor of, i. 243.

Musicanus's submission and presents to Alexander, viii. 319, 320. Revolt, and crucified, 320, 321, & n.

Mustai of Athens, what, vii. 67, n.

Mustapha, strangled by Amurath, xvi. 544.

† Musulanians, who, and whence, xvi. 566, n. Where sited, xviii. 41. Serve under Tacfarinas, ib. Defeated, 43.

Muth, the son of Chronus, the same with Pluto, i. 400.

Mutilation first punished at Rome, xii. 494.

† Mutina attempted by the Boii, xii. 185. Relieved by Attilius, 186. The siege of, xiii. 180. Raised, 188.

— taken by Constantine, xv. 372.

— the battle of, xiii. 187. When fought, 188, n.

Mutines's valour maintains the Carthaginians in Sicily, vii. 386, & seq. Envied by Hanno, 388. Ravages the island, 389. Betrays Agrigentum to the Romans, 393. Rewarded for it, 394.

† Muza, an emporium in Arabia Felix, xviii. 199.

Muzalo made guardian to young Lascaris, xvi. 513. Assassinated, 514.

† Mycaberna taken by Philip, viii. 90.

† Mycale, the battle of, vi. 210.

† Mycena, and Mycenians; see Messena and Messenians, v. 604.

Mycerinus, the son of Cheops king of Egypt, ii. 52. Erects three grand pyramids, i. 507. Burial of his daughter, ib. Vain attempt to bely the oracle, ib. ii. 53, & 54.

† Myconians,

† Myconians, why subject to baldness, vii. 595.

† Myconus island described, vii. 595.

† Mygdonia, province of Macedon, xiii.

4. Where sited, 12.

Myla, a city in Sicily, described, vii. 322, 323, & n.

Myles, the son of Eurotas, vi. 46.

Myllos, an indecent statue in Ceres's temple, vii. 67, n.

† Myra, a city of Lycia, v. 590.

† Myrmidons, where seated, vi. 16. Why so called, ib. & vii. 634.

Myronides defeats the Corinthians, vi. 235. Valour against the Thebans, 237, & seq.

† Myronis island in Ethiopia, xviii. 107.

Myrratum Vinum in request at Rome, x. 510, n.

Myrsilus tyrant of Lesbos, vii. 555.

† Myrtea in Bithynia, by whom founded, ix. 580.

† Myfia described, v. 485, 486, & seq. Part of Asia Propria, ib. 561, & seq. Its soil, antiquities, &c. 566. Conquered by Cræsus, 568.

Myfians, side with the Trojans, v. 553. Their character, 567. Subdued, 568.

† Myfias, a river in Phrygia, v. 499.

† Mysocuros, the port of, where, xviii. 16.

Myssicus, Nic. excommunicates the emperor, xvi. 404. Deposed, 405.

† Mytistratum, taken and destroyed by Collatinus, xvii. 244.

† Myus, where, and by whom founded, v. 659.

N.

NAamah, the daughter of Cain, inventress of spinning, &c. i. 234.

Naaman cured of his leprosy by Elisha, ii. 314, 315. Renounces idolatry, 316. His hospital at Damascus for lepers, ib. & n.

† Naar-Malcha; see below, Nahar-Malcha, i. 191.

† Naar-Sares, a river of Babylon, iii. 308.

† Nab, a river in Germany, xviii. 592.

† Nababurum, where situate, xvii. 557.

Nabades defends Nisibis, xi. 139. Defeats the Romans, 140.

Nabal's churlish behaviour to David, iv. 4. Death, ib.

† ——— a city in Tunis, xvi. 578.

Nabarzanes's treachery to Darius, v. 231.

† Nabathea, where situate, xiii. 582 & n.

† Nabathean Arabs, invaded by Antigonus, viii. 393. & seq. Peace with his son, 394. Fall foul on his collector of the bitumen, 395.

† Nabatheans, inhabitants of Arabia Peetrea, xviii. 181, 209. Whence so named, 184. Where sited, ib. Way of living, 189.

Nabist tyrant of Sparta's cruelty to them, vi. 541, & seq. To the Argives, 615. Treachery to Philip, ib. Defeated by the Achæans, 621. Harassed by them, 623, & seq. Defeated afresh, ib. Assassinated by the Ætolians, 548, & vii. 30.

Nabocolassar, the Nebuchadnezzar of Scripture, iv. 387. Subjects Assyria to Babylon, 388. Destroys Nineveh, 389, 390. Other conquests, ib. & seq. Takes Jerusalem and Jehoiakim prisoner, 391. His dream of the image explained by Daniel, 392. Leads the Jews captives, 395. Besieges Jerusalem, 397, 398. Defeats Pharaoh-Ophra, 398, 399. Cruelty to Zedechiah and his sons, 399. Carries the rest into captivity, ib. & seq. His vast image set up, 400. Takes Tyre after a thirteen years siege, 403, & seq. Compleats the ruin of Judea, 404. Brings Egypt, &c. under tribute, ib. & 405. Imbellishes Babylon, 406, & seq. His dream of the tree interpreted, 419, & seq. His pride and metamorphosis, 420. Recovery, ib. & seq. Death, 422. Prophecy, ib.

Nabonadius, the murderer of Laborosoarchod, iv. 433. Reduces the sceptre to the Assyrians, ib. & seq. Defeated by Cyrus, 435, 436. How used by him, ib. & seq. Whether the Belshazzar of Daniel, or Darius the Mede, 439, & seq. See also vol. v. 73, 74, 80, 81.

Nabonassar, probably the Ninias of prophane history, iv. 374 & seq. His æra, 362. First Babylonish king in Ptolemy's canon, 371.

Nabopalassar wrests the kingdom from the Assyrians, iv. 384. Transfers it to Babylon, ib. &c. The Belshis of Ctesias, and Nanybrus of Damascen, 385.

Nabuchadnozor; see Nabocolassar, iv. 387, & seq. Alliance with the king of Media, iv. 484. Joint conquests with him, ib. & seq. Of Palestine and Jerusalem, 487, & seq. Invasion of Spain, xviii. 383.

Nabuchodonosar al Chyniladan invades Media, iv. 476, 477. Builds Nineveh, ib.

Nachor, Abraham's brother, ii. 417. His issue ib. n.

Nachoragan flayed alive, xi. 144, 145.

Nachoragan

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Nachoragan defeated in Lazica, xvi. 315.
 † Nachs-rustan mountain near Persepolis, iv. 564. Tombs and other antiquities of it, ib.

Nadab, the son of Aaron, ii. 549. Consecrated by him, 624. Killed by fire from heaven, ib. iii. 3, &c.

—— king of Israel, besieges Gibbeton, ii. 259.

Nadius, 2d king of Babylon, probably the Ctesian Ninyas, iv. 380.

Næniæ, by whom invented, vii. 578.

Nænius, the augur's contest with Tarquin, xi. 347.

—— the poet, his writings, &c. xii. 158.

† Nagidus, a Samian colony in Cilicia Aspera, v. 595.

† Nahar-malcha, or Basilicos Potamos, i. 191. iv. 306, 307. Whether the same with Ceuta, an artificial branch of the Euphrates, iv. 306, 307. By whom dug, ib. Its course, ib. See also vol. xiv. 526, & xv. 108.

Nabash king of the Ammonites, ii. 123. Routed and dispersed by Saul, ib. Kindness to David, ib.

Nahor, inventions ascribed to him, i. 382, n.

Nahum prophecies in Hezekiah's reign, iv. 156, n.

† Naid, the province of, where sited, xviii. 209.

Nails, why, and how used chronologically at Rome, xi. 625. The ceremony of driving them, ib.

† Naim, where situate, x. 447, n.

† Nairam, an antient bishopric of Arabia, xviii. 237.

† Naissus, taken by Attila, xix. 60. Described, ib. & seq. & n. Taken by the Ostrogoths, 176.

Nakraus, Bakraus, the first antediluvian king in Egypt, ii. 87.

Namea, the same with Diana, ix. 142, n. Her temple attempted by Sidetes, ib.

Names, the similitude of, a deceitful guide, i. 189.

—— various, of the Romans, explained, xi. 334, n.

Nana impregnated by a pomegranate, v. 505.

Nannachus king of Phrygia, v. 513, & seq.

Nanianus's success against the Lentienfes, xvi. 81.

—— against the Allemans, xix. 333.

Nannius's defeat and flight, xv. 593.

Nanybous, his history, iv. 366.

Naoudhenghian, by whom built, xii. 189.

† Naphthali, Jacob's 2d son by Bilhah, ii. 440. Jacob's prophecy to his tribe explained, 491. How verify'd, 491, 492, n. Their lot in the promised land, iii. 103. Carried captive into Assyria, iv. 137.

† Naphtuim, who, and where situate, i. 464, 465.

Napis king of Scythia, v. 470.

† Naples taken by Belisarius, xix. 453, & n. Its dreadful slaughter, 454, n. Besieged by Totila, 482. Taken and dismantled, 483, 484.

† —— the exarchate of, xix. 516. Its extent, 523, & n. Extent of its dukedom, 595.

—— dukes, why called consuls, xix. 595, & n. Why called Sicily, 597.

—— Theodoric's ominous statue set up at, xix. 429, & n.

† Naragara in Numidia described, xvii. 548.

Narbal king of Arad, ii. 392.

† Narbonne, by whom founded, xii. 426, & xviii. 553. Burnt, xiv. 671. Restored by Antoninus, ib. Taken by Ataulphus, xvi. 192. Relieved by Littorius, 223. Betrayed to the Visigoths, 271, & xix. 153. Taken by Theodoric, 163.

† Narbonensis, Gaul, ravaged by the Cimbri, xii. 446, 451. Forced to declare for Vitellius, xiv. 342.

† Narce taken by Hannibal, xvii. 490.

Narcissus, a favourite of Claudius, xiv. 104, & seq.

—— a tool of Messalina, xiv. 117. Affronted by the Gaulish army, 122. Betrays Messalina, 135. Murders her, 139. Imprisoned by Agrippina, 167. Kills himself, ib. & seq.

—— executed, xiv. 310.

—— a wrestler in favour with Commodus, xv. 56. Strangles him, 68. Condemned to the wild beasts, 108.

† Narisci, who, and where sited, xviii. 576. Revolt from the Romans, xv. 12.

Nars worshipped by the Arabs, xviii. 230.

Narses sent to compliment Probus, xi. 87. Mounts the Persian throne, 89. Success against Galerius, 89, 90. Ill success and death, 90, 91.

—— Sapor's ambassador to Constantine, xi. 96, & seq.

—— Persian general's success against the Romans, xi. 111.

—— Roman general's success against the Persians, xi. 140.

—— sent to assist Cosrhoes, xi. 161. Ill requited by him, 163, 164.

Narses

I N D E X to the

Narjes defeats the Romans, xv. 306. Defeated by them, 307. Sues for peace, 308. Obtains it, ib. Sent with a proud message to Constantius, 485. Pardoned by Maximus, xvi. 53.

—— defeated by the Romans, vi. 203. Success against them, 304. Revolts to them ib. Spirits up Cosrhoes against Phocas, 331. Defeats Leontius, &c. Burnt alive by Phocas, ib. &c.

—— success in Italy, xix. 381: Invites the Lombards thither, 382.

—— three generals of that name, xix. 383. Joins Belisarius, 466. Falls out with him, 467. Takes Imola, 468. Accused and recalled, 469. Sent back into Italy, 498. His huge mixt army, 500. Success again Totila, ib. & seq. Conquests in Italy, 503.

Narfi, Narfes, I. II. and III^d king of Parthia, according to the orientals, xi. 180, 181, *n*.

—— Ist king of Persia defeated and dies, xi. 194.

—— prince of Persia, left regent by his wandering brother, xi. 204.

Narfica, the tutelar deity of Vulturnum, xiii. 623, *n*.

Narteas, the temple of, vii. 514.

† Nasamoneans, who, xiv. 494. Cut off by Flaccus, ib. Whether totally or no, ib.

Nasamones, where sited, xviii. 67. Customs, &c. 68, 69. Why so called, 86, *n*.

Nasherohnean, a magnificent king of Yaman, xviii. 271.

Nasica Scipio Corn. his character, xii. 438.

Nasidius defeated by Agrippa, xiii. 355.

Natalis confesses a conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 239, & seq. Pardoned, 249.

Nathan sent to reprove king David, iv. 28, & seq.

Nathanael called by Christ, x. 423.

Natta Pinarius, a tool of Sejanus, xiii. 689.

† Nattapa, metropol. of Æthiopia, xiii. 382. Destroyed by Petronius, ib. &c. Residence of queen Candace, xviii. 96. Razed, ib. & 162.

† Naucratis, a colony of Grecians, in Egypt, i. 599.

Naudar, king of Persia. See Nudar, v. 264.

Navigation, the first account of, after the flood, i. 393, & *n*.

Naulobad, heads the Heruli, xv. 248. Surrenders to Gallienus, ib.

Naulobad taken prisoner and promoted, xix. 343.

† Naupaetus, where, and why so called, v. 637. Taken by the Athenians, vi. 238. Given to the Messenians, 455.

—— the peace of, vi. 599.

Nauplius, king of Eubœa, wrecks the Grecian fleet, vii. 642. His death, 643.

† Nauportum, plundered, xiii. 509. Where situate, ib. *n*.

Nauruz, a Persian festival, by whom instituted, v. 248.

† Naxians, who, and whence, vii. 584. Government, 586, & seq. Treachery to the Persians, 587.

† Naxicæ insulæ, where sited, xvii. 552.

† Naxos island, described, vii. 583. Its excellent wines, 584. Taken by Dionysius, 234. By the Thessalians, 585. By the Carians, ib. Invaded by Aristagoras, 587. Subdued by the Persians, ib. By the Athenians, ib.

Naxus, the son of Palamon, king of Naxos, vii. 585.

† — metropolis of Naxos, vii. 586. Taken and destroyed by the Persians, v. 117.

Nazaleod, defeated and killed by the Saxons, xix. 23. Uncertain who he was, ib.

Nazar, defeats the Saracens fleet, xvi. 401.

Nazarite, Christ, why so called, x. 385. That prophecy explained, ib. *n*. The true sense of the word, 387, *n*.

Nazarites, who, iii. 249. Why abstained from wine, ib. Women free to the same vow, ib. & seq.

Nazarius's writings, &c. xv. 424, *n*. Character of Julian, 501.

Nazianzen's character of Julian, xv. 501. Just suspicion of his hypocrisy, 525. Dreadful account of the Gothish invasion, xvi. 37. Made bishop of Constantinople, 43. Letter to Ellebichus, 72.

† Nazianzum, a city in Cappadocia, viii. 458.

† Neapaphos, in Cyprus, described, vii. 488.

† Neapolis, one of the four quarters of Syracuse, vii. 144.

—— when first added to it, 146.

† — a city in Thrace, ix. 507.

† — in Italy, by whom built, xii. 7. Plundered by Calpurnius, 547.

† — of Shechem, whence so called, xiv. 451.

† — an antient emporium of the Carthaginians, xvi. 577. Where sited, ib.

Neapolitans, their unshaken fidelity to the

NINETEEN VOLUMES:

the pope, xix. 562. Whether still under the emperors, ib.

Nearchus, admiral of Alexander, viii. 314. Sails down the Indus, 323, 324, & n. Rejoins him, 330.

Nebazaradan, one of Nebuchadnezzar's generals, takes Jerusalem, iv. 399. Cruelties committed by him, 400.

Nebo, an idol of the Babylonians, ii. 102, & iv. 338. The Chemosh, &c. of the Moabites, ib.

† — the mount where Moses viewed the promised land, iii. 33. And died, 46.

† — a city of Arabia Petrea, xviii. 183.

Nebridus refuses to swear to Julian, xv. 505. Marries Salvina, xvi. 34.

Nebuchadnezzar. See before Nabocassar, iv. 387.

Nebuzaradan puts the Ammonites to fire and sword, ii. 129.

† Neckar river in Germany, xviii. 592.

Nectanebes, king of Egypt, ii. 83. Defends it against the Persians, and dies, ib. &c.

Nectanebus, king of Egypt, ii. 84. Rebelled against, ib. Invaded by the Persians, flees into Ethiopia, 86. The last king of Egypt, ib.

Nectaridus, Count, killed in Britain, xv. 588. & xviii. 714.

Nectarius, bp. burnt in his house by the Arians, xvi. 82.

† Nectiberes, where situate, xviii. 4.

Necus, king of Egypt, succeeds Samniticus, ii. 61. The Pharaoh Necho of scripture, ib. Attempts a canal from the Nile to the Red-sea, 62. Defeats king Josiah, ib. Takes Carchemish, 63. Imposes a tribute on Judea, ib. & seq. Defeated and dies, ib.

Nego, an Assyrian or Babylonian deity, iv. 341.

† Negra, where situate, xiii. 381.

† Negroes, whether descended from Adam, xviii. 81, 82. The extent of their country, 56, 60. The rest see under Æthiopia.

† Negropont, Eubœa, why so called, vii. 640, 641.

† Nebardea, or river of knowledge, where, &c. iv. 397.

Nehemiah, why his account differs from Ezra, x. 5. Succeeds him, 38. His character, 48. Repairs the city and temple, 49, 50, & n. & 54. Generosity at Jerusalem, 53, 54, & seq. Reforms the Jewish abuses, 55, & seq. His death, 60.

VOL. XX.

† Nehemiah, the well of, in Judea, iii. 144.

† Neleus river in Eubœa, vii. 643.

† Nemea, a city in Argos, v. 619.

† — river in Peloponnesus, vi. 616. & n.

Nemean games, by whom instituted, v. 619. Wood, 629, n.

Nemesis, worshipped by the Mysians, v. 567. Her statue at Rhamnus, 641, & n.

† Nemetes, who and where sited, xviii. 577.

† Nemrim, a city in Arabia Petrea, xviii. 183.

† Neocæsaria, a city in Pontus, ix. 373. Ruined by an earthquake, xv. 436.

† Neocastrum, a Turkish fort at the mouth of the Bosphorus, xvi. 547.

Neolaus, his tragical end, viii. 607.

Neomenia; see Moon.

Neoptolemus, 1st king of Epirus, ix. 528.

— Id, set up against Pyrrus, ix. 544. Put to death, ib. & seq.

— a flattering poet to Philip, viii. 126, n.

— the son of Amyntas killed, viii. 167.

— governor of Armenia, defeated, viii. 368, & seq. Killed, 369.

Nephe, Nephthys, Finis Victoriæ, Venus so called, ii. 4.

† Nephelæ mountains in Thessaly, inhabited by Centaurs, vi. 16.

Nephereus king of Egypt, ii. 82.

Nepherotes, the last of the Mendesian race in Egypt, ii. 83.

Nephilim, how interpreted, i. 250, n.

† Nephiris, where situate, xvi. 547.

† Nephthalite Hunns, where sited, xix. 41. Subdue the Persians, ib. & seq. Their character, 42. Repulsed before Edeffa, 48.

Nephthis, among the Egyptians, what, i. 465.

Nepos, Licin. his decree about fees, xiv. 569.

— deposition and flight, xvi. 281, 282.

— M. Manil. sent against Carthage, xvii. 522. Besieges it by sea and land, 528.

Nepotianus's revolt, xv. 444. Betrayed and killed, ib.

— sent against Remismond, xvi. 269.

Neptune, or Posidon, the son of Pontus, i. 396, 397. Why worshipped at Tenos, vii. 596, 597. One of the Carthaginian deities, xvi. 625. Why so called, xvii.

563, n. xviii. 515, n. Worshipped in Mauritania, 25. The first king of it, 31.

† — his famed temple at Corinth, vi. 37, & seq. At Sparta, in form of a grotto, 48, n. At Athens, 128.

Neptys, the meaning of, xviii. 25.

† Nequinium, a city in Umbria, described, xii. 52. Betrayed to the Romans, ib.

Neratius, Prisc. a famed lawyer, in favour with Trajan, xiv. 595.

Nereus, the father of Pontus, supposed to be Japhet, i. 396, & n.

Nergal, a Persian deity, iv. 203. And Assyrian, 341.

Neriglissar, Nerighsoroor, kills the king of Babylon, iv. 427. And mounts the throne, ib. Invites all nations against the Medes and Persians, ib. Defeated and slain, 430. Probably Darius the Mede, ib. See also vol. v. 70, 72.

† Neritus, mount, where situate, vii. 630.

Nero, Claud. over-reached by Asdrubal, xii. 257, & seq. Chosen consul against Hannibal, 269. Success against him and Asdrubal, 270. Chosen consul against Carthage, 289.

—— T. opposes the conspirators sentence, xii. 637. Why that name was assumed by the Claudian family, xiii. 497, n.

—— the son of Germanicus made questor, xiii. 607. Marries Julia, 608. Recommended to the Senate, 629. Betrayed by Sejanus, 656, & seq. Accused by Tiberius, 668. Banishment and death, 669.

—— the emperor, born, xiv. 51. Takes the toga, &c. 148. Commands in Spain, xviii. 483, 484. Marries Octavia, xiv. 160. First orations, ib. & seq. Proclaimed, 167. First speech to the senate, 170. Modesty and moderation, 172. Shakes off his mother's sway, 173. Poisons Britannicus, 174. Affected clemency, 181. Real debauchery, 182, & seq. Falls in love with Poppa, 186. Triumphs over the Armenians, 192. Hatches his mother's death, 194, & seq. Perpetrates it, 199. Letter to the senate upon it, 201. Grand entry into Rome, 202. Inward remorse, ib. Follows music, plays, &c. 203. Treacherous answer to Seneca, 217. Murders Sylla and Plautus, 218. And Octavia, 220. Marries Poppa, 219. Profuse shews, 222, & seq. Turns stage-singer, 223. Drops his Grecian expedition, 225, & seq. Horrid obscenities, 226. Behaviour at the burning of Rome, ib.

& seq. His golden palace described, 229. & n. Horrid extortions, 234, & seq. Threatened by dire prodigies, 135, & n. Conspired against, 236, & seq. Condemns the conspirators, 240, & seq. Cruelty to their families, 248. Resumes his harp, &c. 251, & seq. Puts many worthies to death, 257, & seq. Crowns Tiridates, 263. Mad journey to the Olympic games, 264. Buys 18000 prizes, 265. Infatuated by the Delphic oracle, 266. Strips Apollo's temple, ib. Vain attempt upon the Corinthian isthmus, 267. Fetched back to Rome, 271. Shipwrecked, ib. Pompous entry into Naples, Rome, &c. described, ib. Resumes his plays, &c. 272, & seq. Method of preserving his voice, ib. A new conspiracy, 273. His shameful unconcern, 278. Mad resentment against Vindex, ib. & seq. Against Galba, 279. Drops his desperate designs, 280. Assumes the fasces, ib. Bloody intention, ib. Incenses the people, 284. Desperate condition, ib. & seq. Retires from Rome, 286. Distress and despair, ib. & seq. Condemned by the senate, 287. Base cowardice and death, 288. The day, 289. Funeral, &c. ib. Buys a vast quantity of amber from the Etrusci, xviii. 583, 584. Several Pseudo-Nero's after him, xiv. 290. Strange notions about him, 291. Contemporaneous writers, ib. n. & seq. Obsequies performed by Vitellius, 377.

Nero, an impostor in Asia betrayed by the Parthians, xiv. 503.

† Neronia, New Artaxata, where, and why so called, ix. 315.

† Nertobrigia, xii. 360. The siege of, raised by Metellus, ib.

Nerva, Licin. bribed against the slaves, xii. 483. Defeated by Salvius, 484.

—— M. Cocceius starves himself to death, xiv. 15, 16.

—— Chosen consul, xiv. 81, & n. Amply rewarded by Nero, 250.

—— his life saved by an astrologer xiv. 491. Chosen consul, 504. Banished to Tarentum, 516. Stirred up by Apol. Tyanneus, 517, & 538.

—— Coccei, the beginning of his reign, xiv. 545. Extract, ib. & seq. Excellent character, 546. Jealous of Domitian, 547, 548. Happy reign, 548. Generosity, ib. & 550. Lenity ib. & 552. Adopts Trajan, 553. Dies, 554.

† Nervii, who, and where, xiii. 17. Bravery against J. Cæsar, ib. Defeated, ib. Tribes subject to them, xviii. 494, n. Subdued by Cæsar, 560.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Nessus the Centaur killed, vi. 57, *n*.
Nestor's writings and character, xv. 123, *n*.

— Julian put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 152.

Nestorians driven out of Mycena, v. 638. Settle at Athens, *ib*.

Nestorius condemned by a council, xvi. 220.

Nethinims, who, and why so called, iii. 205, 288, 289. Their low office, 288.

Nevers, count, assists Manuel, xvi. 541. Taken prisoner, *ib*.

Nevila, sent into Pannonia, xv. 507. Guards Sucidava, *ib*. Made one of the Chalcedonian Judges, 530. Consulship and reception from Julian, 534.

† Neuri, where seated, v. 442. Described, 463. Why said to turn into wolves, xviii. 619, *n*.

New-year's gifts at Rome, by whom introduced, xiv. 15.

Nexi, among the Romans, what, xi. 419, *n*.

† Nicæa, built by Alexander, viii. 304. Taken by Triarius, ix. 420.

† — in Bythinia, by whom built, ix. 590. Described, *ib*.

— rebuilt by Adrian, xiv. 620. Fined for abusing Hipparchus, xv. 9.

— the battle of, xv. 98.

Nicagoras's writings and character, xv. 215, *n*.

Nicander king of Sparta's reign, vi. 404. Wars against the Messenians, *ib*: & seq.

— deputy of Ætolia to Philip, vii. 25. Carested by him, 48. Invades Acarnania, 58.

— king of Cos, vii. 553.

Nicanor, Cassander's general over the Athenians, vi. 369, & seq. His lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372. Defeated by Seleucus, 392. Rejects Polysperchon's edict, 436. Defeated by Clytus, 439. Defeats him, *ib*. Slain by Cassander, 140.

— fatal expedition against the Jews, x. 129, & 132. Second, 154. Peace with Maccabeus, 155. Treachery to him, 157. Cruelty to the Jews, *ib*. & seq. Blasphemous speech, 159. Defeat and death, *ibid*.

— Titus's general wounded before Jerusalem, x. 599.

Nicaria, vid. Icaria, vii. 566.

† Nice, utterly destroyed by an earthquake, xv. 537. Taken by Procopius, 615. Overturned by a second earthquake, 623. Delivered up to Sclerus, xvi. 431. Taken by the Christians, 481. Erected

into an empire, 505. By whom, xviii. 307, 308. Its monarchs, *ib*. & seq. Taken by the Turks, xvi. 532.

Nicea, Flavia, her monument of Pierius, xiv. 468.

Nicephoras's account of Helena confuted, xv. 338.

Nicephorus rebels against his brother, xvi. 369. Banished *ib*. Severely used by Constantine III. 373.

— the brother of Constantine banished and murdered, xvi. 374.

— a Patrician deposes Irene, xvi. 376. Declared emperor, *ib*. His cruelties, 377. Defeated by the Saracens, 378. Slain, 379. His character, 380, & seq.

— Phocas's success in Crete, xvi. 418. Sent for to court, 419. Forced to take the purple, 420. Excommunicated and restored, *ib*. Success against the Saracens, 421. Murdered, 422. His character, *ib*. & seq.

— Vranus's success against the Bulgarians, xvi. 436.

— Comnenus's eyes put out for his virtue, xvi. 439.

— Outwitted by Theodora, xvi. 453.

— Basilianus taken prisoner by the Turks, xvi. 461, 462.

— Boloniates usurps and resigns the empire, xvi. 466.

— success against the Bulgarians, xix. 401. Defeated and killed by them, *ib*.

Nicetas conspires against Phocas, xvi. 333. Murdered by Nicephorus, 367.

Nicholaus the Syracusan's brave speech in favour of the Athenian prisoners, vii. 208.

— officer to Ptolemy, his signal fidelity, viii. 615. Made his generalissimo, *ib*. Defeated by Nearchus, 617.

Nicias, Athenian general's contest with Cleon, vi. 280. Takes Citherea, 283. Gives name to the Nicean peace, 287. Opposes the descent into Sicily, 296. Sent thither against his will, *ib*. Ill success at Syracuse, 300, & seq. Forced to surrender to Gylippus, 302. Put to death by the Syracusans, 303.

— sent into Sicily, vii. 189. Surprises Olympicum, 193. And Epipola, 194. Driven out by Gylippus, 196. Defeated at sea, 197. Frightened by a lunar eclipse, 200. Second defeat, 202. & seq. Outwitted by Hermocrates, 204, & seq. In great distress, 205, & seq. Surrenders to Gylippus, 207. Condemned to death, 210.

— Perseus's general condemned to death, viii. 506.

I N D E X to the

Nicias Pyrrhus's physician's treacherous offer, ix. 564. Rejected by the Romans, ib. His punishment, 568.

— a wit, his untimely pleasantry, vii. 386.

Nicknames, common among the Romans, xiii. 511, & n.

Nicocles, tyrant of Sicily, driven out, vi. 554, n. — 1st king of Cyprus dethroned, vii. 494. — Ild, his reign, 503.

— king of Paphos and his family kill themselves, vii. 505.

Nicocrates king of Salamis, his noble library, vii. 497.

Niocreon, 1st king of Salamis, vii. 494. — Ild, his cruelty, 498.

Nicodemus, Aristobulus's ambassador to Pompey, x. 203.

— a Jewish ruler comes to Christ by night, x. 427. The substance of his doctrine to him, 428, n. Pleads for him against the Pharisees, 475. Embalms his body, 518.

Nicodromus the Athenian invades Ægina, vi. 176.

Nicolas, the deacon, whether the author of the Nicolaitan sect, x. 541, 542, n. Ingratitude to Basilus, xix. 416.

Nichomachus's arithmetic, xv. 427, n. Writings, &c. 274, n.

Nicomedes the Spartan, defeated at Tanagra, vi. 455.

— prince of Bithynia, escapes his father's treachery, ix. 494, & seq. Takes up arms against him, 495, & seq. Puts him to death, 496. Calls in the Gauls, viii. 522, ix. 594. Gives them part of Asia Minor, 595. Builds Nicomedia, ib.

— Ild, his obscure reign, ix. 600.

— Ild, allies with Mithridates, ix. 387, 600. Driven out of Cappadocia, ib. Wars against Pontus, 391, 600. Reduced to a private life, ib. Restored and dies, ib. &c. — Lampoon'd for his familiarity with J. Cæsar, ix. 601. The last Bithynian king, ib. See also vol. xii. 482, 586.

† Nicomedia, metropol. of Bythia, ix. 581, 595. Made Constantine's residence, 581. Where situate, 591. Repaired by Adrian, xiv. 620. Plundered by the Scythians, xv. 239. Beautified by Dioclesian, 317, 318. Destroyed by an earthquake, 489. Rebuilt by Julian, 535. Taken by the Turks, xvi. 532. By the Goths, xix. 124.

— the famed palace of, burnt, xv. 311.

Nicon goes over to Hannibal, xvii. 428. Defeats the Romans at sea, 445. Noble death at Tarentum, 452.

Nicopolis, Sylla's generous courtesan, xii. 466.

† — a city in Armenia Minor, by whom built, ix. 368.

— in Thrace, by whom founded, ix. 510.

— why so called, xiii. 355. The colony of, by whom founded, xiv. 451.

— in Dacia, by whom built, xiv. 575.

— Taken by the Goths, xix. 128. By the Bulgarians, 411. Submits to Deleanus, 422. Plundered by the Ostrogoths, 498.

Nicostratus, bastard of Menelaus king of Sparta, vi. 62.

— Achæan Prætor defeats the Macedonians, vi. 616.

† Nieper river, see Borysthenes, v. 443, & 445, n.

† Niester, see Tyras, v. 443.

Niger, a Jewish captain's defeat and narrow escape, x. 579. Success in Dalmatia, xv. 55. — Pescennius made governor of Syria, 56. Success against Maternus, 61. Excellent character, 86. Rise and strict discipline, ib. & seq. Revolt in Syria, 91. Prepares against Severus, 97. Proscrib'd by the senate, 98. Defeated, 99. Defeated and put to death, 100. His black statue described, 101, n.

† — river, xviii. 53, 81, 102. Why so called, ib. Its course, &c. ib.

Night Mare, whence so called, xix. 124.

Nigrinus, Domit. put to Death, xiv. 616. Brave defence of Aquileia, xv. 507. Executed for a jest, 610.

† Nigris river where, xviii. 44.

† Nigritæ, who and where situate, xviii. 81. The same with the Metanogetuli, 53. Their Commerce, 55.

† Nigritia, by whom peopled, xviii. 53, 54, 57.

† Nile, its sources unknown to the ancients, i. 491. Their number and course, ib. How high it swells, ib. & seq. The solemnity of cutting the canal of Bulac, ib. The sacrifice of a girl abolished by the Turks, 493, & seq. The manner of conveying its water into their lands, 495. Its fecundity, 497. Of animals, ib. How they secure themselves from its inundation, 498. The causes of it, ib. Of birds peculiar to it, 501. Fish, 502. Whence called Nile, ii. 51. A further description of it, xviii. 99. Causes of its overflow, 101, & seq. How divided, 102. Pass capable of being stopped by the Abassine princes, 103, & n. Its various names, 104. Rivers, course an

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

and cataract, *ib.* & *n.* Course turned by Memnon, 149. Etymon of Nile, *ib.* *n.*

Nileus, the son of Codrus, withdraws from the Athenians, v. 658, 659. Cities built by him, 659.

Nilometers, described, i. 494.

Nilus, king of Egypt, ii. 51. Renders the Nile serviceable, *ib.*

Nimrod, the sixth son of Cush, j. 359. Why so called, *ib.* *n.* & seq. Why so ill thought of, 360. Thought the first king after the flood, 362. Whether the founder of Babylon, &c. 365. Whether the same with Belus, *ib.* Various traditions about his death, 366, & *n.* Makes Babel the seat of his empire, 463, 464. Supposed the first tyrant, 480.

Nineveh built, iv. 230, 231. Where sited, i. 370, & *n.* Destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, 390, 497. In what year of Jehoiakim's reign, 390, & 479, 487.

Ninos, Nineveh taken by Meherdates, xi. 61. By Trajan, xiv. 585.

Ninus's story a copy of that of Sesostris, iv. 224, *n.* Takes Babylon, 226. His conquest, 227. Return, 230. Builds Nineveh, *ib.* Preparations against the Bactrians, 231, 234. Smitten with and marries Semiramis, 236. Takes Bactria, *ib.* — king of Lydia, v. 580.

Ninyas, causes his mother to be assassinated, iv. 248, & *n.* Succeeds her, 250. His character, *ib.* & seq.

† Niphates mount in Armenia, ix. 321.

† Nisa, the plains of described, iv. 450.

† Nischabour, by whom built, xi. 189. Why so called, *ib.*

† Nisea, where, vi. 102. Taken from the Athenians, *ib.* Retaken and fortified, 275.

† Nisibis, the province of, where, xi. 58. Taken by Tigranes, ix. 332. By Lucullus, 342, 428. Why given to Izates, xi. 58. Taken by Trajan, 65. Restored to Sapor, 102. Invaded by the Romans, 112. Declares for Varamus, 154. Submits to Cosrhoes, 160.

† Nismes, the antiquities of, by whom built, xiv. 618. The birth-place of Anton. Pius, 648. Metropol. of the Volscæ, xvii. 346, *n.*

Nisroch, the chief deity of the Assyrians, iv. 203.

† Nissa, the place of Constantine's birth, where, xv. 335.

† Nissava river in Numidia, xvii. 559.

† Nisyra island, how parted from that of Cos, vii. 570.

Nitocris, the beautiful queen of Memphis builds its third pyramid, 604, *n.* Succeeds her brother, ii. 21. Revenge for her brother's death, *ib.* An Ethiopian by birth, 16. — Mother to Nabonadius king of Babylon, iv. 434. Fortifies her metropolis, *ib.* Works and monuments, *ib.* Supposed a Mede by Birth, *ib.* Has the glory of her son's reign, *ib.*

† Nivaria island, where, and why so called, xviii. 21.

Noachidæ, the policy of, i. 478.

Noah, the import of that name, i. 253, *n.* & 436, *n.* Preaches repentance, *ib.* The son of Lamech, *ib.* Directed to build the ark, 255. Comes into it, 302, 303. Comes out of it, 306, 341. Precepts given him by God, 341. Covenant with him, 343. The inventor of agriculture, 253, *n.* Where first settled, 343. Not the Chinese Fohi, *ib.* Acknowledged by the Turks, 254, *n.* His posterity, 347. Their first migrations, 407. Divides the earth between them, 444. Worshipped by the Armenians, ix. 325. Remains of his ark at Cæron, 636. Whether he came into Italy, xi. 272. His pretended coming into Spain, xviii. 372.

† Nabatæ, who and where, xviii. 92, 164. Plunder the empire, *ib.* Their religion, &c. *ib.* & *n.*

Nobiles among the Romans, who, xii. 513, *n.* Augustus's law in their favour, xiii. 412.

Nobilissimus, when first given, xv. 423.

Nobility, their arrogance suppressed by Constantine, xv. 391.

Nocca, Neptune worshipp'd by the Saxons, xix. 12.

† Nod, the land of, where situate, i. 231.

† Nola, where, xii. 34. Taken by the Samnites, *ib.* Besieged by Hannibal, 235. Taken by the allies, 512. Retaken by Sylla, 526. Reduced by him, 586. Amuses Hannibal till succour'd by Marcellus, xvii. 397, & seq. Divided within, 421.

Nomade, Scythians, v. 463, & seq. Libians, see Libyans, xvii. 565.

Nomen, among the Romans, what, xi. 334, *n.*

Nomentum, the battle of, xi. 550.

Nomes, in Egypt, their origin and number, i. 489.

† Nomohætæ, at Athens, their office, vi. 143.

Nomophilaces, their office, vi. 143.

Nonnicheas's desperate end, xvi. 187.

I N D E X to the

Nonnius Marcellinus Writings and character, xv. 514, *n*.

— Phil. governor of Britain, xviii. 711. Stabbed by Apuleius, xii. 501.

— Octavian's officer insulted by the veterans, xiii. 302. Drowned, *ib*.

Nooman brings up the young prince of Persia, xi. 201. Builds him two wonderful castles, 202. Turns Christian and hermit, *ib*.

† Norba prætoria, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 329. The sad catastrophe of, xii. 572.

Norbanus C. Jun. marches against Sulla, xii. 560. Defeated by him, 561. By Metellus, 565. His escape and death, 566. — Octavian's general sent to guard the Macedonian passes, xiii. 257. Driven off by Brutus, 258. — Caius chosen consul, 532. Assassinated, xiv. 105.

Norici, subdued by the Romans, xiii. 407. Defeated by Ælius, xvi. 219.

† Noricum, the kingdom of, described, xiii. 406, *n*.

† Northumberland, why so called, and Valentia, xviii. 670. Made a kingdom, xix. 30. Its extent, *ib*. & seq.

Nothos, among the Athenians, what, vi. 332.

† Noticornu, a promontory of Ethiopia, xviii. 106.

Notitia imperii, when and by whom written, xvi. 262, *n*.

Novellæ, the constitutions of Justinian, so called, xvi. 318.

† Novempopulania, the antient name of Antioch, xvi. 200.

Novenciles Dii, whence so called, xi. 659, *n*.

Novi among the Romans, who, xii. 513, *n*.

† Noviodunum, Noyons, xiii. 16. Taken by Cæsar, 29. Plunder'd by the Ædui, xviii. 560.

Nouschirvan, prince of Persia, why so called, xi. 217. His excellent reign, *ib*. & seq. Generosity, 218. Division of Persia, 219. Conquests, *ib*. & seq. Extent of his empire, 221. Defeats his rebellious son, 223. Defeated by the Armenians, 224. His last instructions, 225. Character, 226, *n*. & seq. *n*.

Nouschizad, prince of Persia, brought up a Christian, xi. 222. Revolts against his father, *ib*. Defeated and killed, 223.

† Nubians, who and where sit'd, xviii. 190, & *n*. By whom converted, 165. Ally with the Romans, xv. 306. Repulsed by Marcian, xvi. 354.

† Nubium, a city in Iberia, ix. 608.

† Nuceria taken by Fabius, xii. 44. Revolts, 482. Taken by Hannibal and burnt, xvii. 398.

Nudar king of Persia, according to oriental writers, v. 264, & seq. Put to death by Apheresia, 266.

Numa Pompilius, chosen king of the Romans, xi. 314. His religion, 315, & seq. Laws, 317. Death, 318. Obsequies, *ib*. Books *ib*. & *n*.

† Numantia, where, xii. 372. Besieged and destroyed, 374. See also vol. xviii. 349, & *n*.

Numantine war, the cause of, xii. 362. Success, *ib*. & seq. Peace, 367. Broken, 369, & seq.

Numantines, their desperate end, xii. 374. xviii. 349, *n*.

Numbers, held by Pythagoras the principles of all things, i. 128.

Numenes, writings and character, x. 78, *n*.

Numerarii, in Britain, their office, xviii. 677.

Numerianus's stratagem in favour of Severus, xv. 104.

— the son of Carus created Cæsar, xv. 287. Proclaimed emperor, 289. Killed by Aper, *ib*. His character and funeral obsequies, *ib*.

Numerius Fab. triumphs over the Salentines, xii. 95.

† Numidia, its boundaries, xvii. 541. Cities, 544, & seq. Mountains, promontaries, &c. 549. Natural rarities, 552, 560. First inhabitants, 560. How far under the Carthaginians, 561. When first founded, 564, & seq. Destroyed by pestilence, 583. Made a Roman province, 604. Yielded to Genseric, xix. 593. How divided by them, xii. 476. Given to Hyempsal, 583. Taken away by Cæsar, 613. Reduced and kept by the Romans, xiii. 441, 442. xvi. 226.

Numidians, their site, government, &c. xvii. 561. Religion, 563. When first called Numidians, 564. Their language, writings, &c. *ib*. Customs, &c. 565. Ride without bridles, 567. Arts and sciences, 569. Wars with the Carthaginians, 572. With the Romans, 588. Ravage Carthage, xii. 125. Repulsed by the Gauls, 187. How they cut through the Alpine rocks, 191 & seq. Over-reach the Ligurians, 305. Abandon the Romans, 521. Revolt to Agathocles, xvii. 182. Some of their tribes subdued by Archagathus, 191, *n*. Break out against the Carthaginians, 256. Cruelly

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Cruelly punished by Hamilcar, 266. Subdued by the Romans, 604.—Micatanian severely used by the Carthaginians, 572.

† —Nomonumidæ, who, and where, xvii. 596, *n*.

Numitor dethroned by his brother, xi. 283. Discovers his two grandsons, 285. Reinthroned by them, 286.

Numitorius's brave defence of Virginia, xi. 532. Chosen military tribune, 540.

Numonius Vala, his death, xiii. 462.

Nuns, well treated by Sapor, xv. 494.

Nyctimus, king of Arcadia, vi. 10.

Nymphidius raised by Nero, xiv. 250. Treachery to him, 285, & seq. Assumes the empire against Galba, 304, & seq. Slain by the the soldiers, 306.

Nymphius's stratagem against the Samnites, xii. 9, 10, *n*.

Nypsius surprizes Syracuse, vii. 278. Puts all to the sword, *ib*.

† Nyssa, a city in Cappadocia, ix. 458. Taken by Alexander, viii. 299, *n*.

† Nyza, a city in Arabia Felix, xviii. 199. A royal residence, *ib*.

O

OAKS, sacred among the Scythians, v. 451. Among the Gauls, xviii. 408. The symbols of the deity, 416. In vogue among the antient patriarchs, 415, & *n*. One dedicated to an hundred deities, 454, *n*. Sacred among the Germans, 595. And Britains, 656.

Oannes, a fabled monster, said to have taught letters, &c. i. 266. & iv. 349, & seq.

† Oasis, two cities of the name in Libia, i. 488. Inhabited by the Samians, vii. 518. Its dismal situation, &c. xvi. 129.

Oaths of fidelity exacted by Herod, x. 306. Opposed by the Jews, *ib*. How forbid by the Essenians, x. 367, & *n*. Military how taken by the Romans, xi. 428, & *n*.

Obadiah, governor of Ahab's house, iv. 92. Meeting with Elisha, *ib*. & seq.

Obal gives name to some parts of Ethiopia, xviii. 112.

Obed-edom made keeper of the sacred ark, iv. 20.

Obedas king of Arabia invaded by Janneus, x. 216. Protects the free-booters of Judea, 319, *n*. Poison'd by Sylleus, 320, *n*.

Obelisk brought from Egypt by Caligula, xiv. 77, *n*. Another, xv. 479. A third set up at Constantinople, xvi. 90.

Obodos sends 1000 Nabatheans to Au-

gustus, xiii. 380. See also Valens, xi. 115, 116.

† Obolla, a city towards Basra, i. 475.

† Oboth Eboda, where, iii. 23.

† Obrima river in Phrygia, v. 499.

Obfidional crown, to whom given by the Romans, xi. 650.

† Oby river in Scythia, v. 441.

Occia, president of the vestals, succeeded by Pollio's daughter, xiii. 596.

Ocean, thought by some the original of all things, i. 108.

† Ocelæ, Ocelis, the port of Saana in Yaman, i. 475.

Ocellus's eternity of the world exploded, i. 77.

Ochus subdues all Phenice to Persia, i. 370, 371. & seq. Cruelty to the Sidonians, *ib*. 1st, changes his name for Darius, v. 164. See Darius Nothus.—2d. the son of Artax. Mnemon ascends the throne, 194, 195. Cruelties, 196. Loses several provinces, 198. Invades Egypt in person, 199, & seq. Returns triumphant, 201. Kills the god Apis, 202. Plunders the Egyptian temples, *ib*. Murdered by Bagoas, *ib*. &c.—Invades Cyprus vii. 594. & seq. Makes peace with it, *ib*. Expedition against the Jews, x. 63. Death, *ibid*.

† — a river in Bactria, ix. 629.

Ocnus, king of Hetruria, xi. 276.

Ocrisia, the mother of Servius, who, xi. 353.

Octa the Saxon comes into Britain, xix. 15. Settles in Northumberland, *ib*.

Octavius M. Craff. success in Sicily, xvii. 230.

Octar king of the Hunns, wars with the Burgundi, xix. 44.

Octavia married to M. Antony, ix. 282. Supplanted by Cleopatra, 294. Divorced and turned out, 298. vid. & v. xiii. 331. Reconciles him to her brother, *ib*. Sent back to Rome, 332. To Antony 345. Repulsed by him, *ib*. Moderation towards him, 346. Divorcement, 348. Piety to his children, *ib*. & 365. Death and character, 419. Daughter of Claudius, born, xiv. 102. Married to Domitius, 144. To Nero, 160. Divorced and banished, 219. Murdered, 220. Her character, 219, *n*.

Octavianus gives his sister to M. Antony, ix. 282. Marches against him, 298. Defeats him at sea, 299. Invades Egypt, 301, & seq. Takes Cleopatra prisoner, 306. Behaviour to her, 309, & seq. Outwitted by her 310. Returns to Rome, 313. The

I N D E X to the

The rest see under Augustus, x. 270, & seq. and Octavius, xiii. 154.

Octavius opposes Metellus in Crete, vii. 483. Driven out of the island, 484.

—chosen Roman admiral, viii. 511.

Brings Perseus prisoner to the consul, 520.

—sent to be guardian to young Eupater, ix. 95. Murdered by Lyfias, 100.

—Comes to Crassus's assistance, xi. 34. Killed 36.

—Roman admiral invests Samothrace, xii. 325. Takes Perseus prisoner, 326. Triumphs, 327. Assassinated in Syria, 329.

—M. Cæcina opposes the Sempronian law, xii. 380.

—chosen consul, xii. 533. His excellent character, ib. Retaliation on Cinna, 425. Assassinated by Censorinus, 550. Appointed Cæsar's heir, xiii. 154. His extract, &c. 163, 164, & n. In high favour with him, 164. Takes his three names, 166, & n. Visit to Cicero, 167. Speech to M. Antony, 169. Complaint against him, 171. Outwitted by him, 172. Second interview with him, 175. Enters Rome, 177. New honours from the senate, 179, 181. Joins with the consul, 184. Ill success against Antony, 185. Bravery at Mutinæ, 188. Interview with Brutus, 189. With Panfa, ib. Mortified by the senate, 191, 196. Reconcil'd to Antony, 197. Outwits the senate, ib. & seq. Enters Rome, 200. Age at his instalment, 201. Adoption confirm'd, 215. Outwits the senate, 215, 216. Interview with Antony and Lepidus, 219, & seq. Their execrable resolution, 221. & seq. Cruelties, 222, 223. Treachery to Gellius, 238. March into Macedon, 239. Joins Antony, 259. Cowardice at Philippi, 265. Success against Brutus, 277, & seq. Ill treatment of his corps, 289. Barbarity to the republican prisoners, 291, & seq. Passes into Italy, 294. Difficulties at Rome, 301, 302. Largess to his veterans, 302. Divorce of Clodia, 303. Siege of Perugia, 306. Cruelty to the magistrates, 309. Triumphant entry at Rome, 311. Reconciled to Antony, 316. To Pompey, 321, & seq. Passes into Gaul, 324. Falls out with Pompey, 326. Marries T. Nero's wife, 338, & n. Ill success at sea, 330, & seq. Reconcil'd to Antony, 331. Ill-tim'd expedition against Pompey, 333. Defeated by him, 335. Success and cowardice, 338. Deposés Lepidus, 340. Insulted by the soldiers, 341. Reception at Rome, 342. Popularity, ib. & seq. Chosen tribune for life, 343. Ac-

cuses Antony to the senate, 346. Wars against Cleopatra, 352. Reproachful letter to Antony, 353. Order of his fleet, 359. Stupid superstition, ib. & 360, n. Victory at Actium, 361. Settles Asia Minor, &c. 366. Treble triumph at Rome, ib. & seq. Takes the imperial title, ib. Gets the supreme authority, 370. And surname of Augustus, ib. His strength, policy, &c. 373, & seq. Success in Spain, 374. Becomes absolute, 379, 380. His will and dying behaviour, 383. Unexpected recovery, 384, & seq. New powers, &c. 385. Rejects the dictatorship, 387. New regulations, 388. 396. Passes into Sicily, 390. Into Greece, 391. Success against Phaertes, 392. Comes to Samos, 394. Reforms the state, 400, 401. Cowardice, 399, 400. Rejects the title of Lord, 402. Shameful expedition into Gaul, 403. & seq. Styled Pont. Max. 410. New laws at Rome, 411. & seq. Corrects the Calendar, 412. Obsequies to Agrippa, 414. Worship'd by the Gauls, 416. New laws, 422, & seq. Popularity, ib. Third decennial power, 423. Severity to Julia, 431, 445. Exhibits magnificent shows, &c. 432. Letter to Caius on his birth-day, 433. Conspired against, 444. & seq. Clemency to the conspirators, 445. Speech to the married and unmarried, 455. Grief at Varus's defeat, 463. Threatened by prodigies, 464, & n. Letter to the senate, 471. Fourth decennial renewed, ib. Other prodigies preceding his death, 472. Taken ill at Naples, 474. Dies at Nola, 475. & seq. Letter to Tiberius, 476, & n. Legacies and writings, 478. Funeral honours ib. & seq. Apotheosis, 479. Character, 480. Stately buildings, 485, n. Writings, &c. 489, n. Character of Claudius, xiv. 98, n. Laws enforced by him, 114.

Octavius Roman general seizes on the Carthaginian transports, xvii. 474.

October month, why called Domitian, xiv. 495.

Octomafades, king of Scythia, v. 481.

Odenatus Palmyrensis, his embassy to the Persians, xv. 234. Extract and character, ib. Noble resentment, against them, ib. Takes the royal title, 235. Promoted by Gallienus, ib. Penetrates into Persia, ib. Success there, 236. Siege of Emessa, 240. Success against the Persians, xv. 245. xi. 82. Drives the Goths out of Asia, xv. 245. His death, ib.

Odin

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Odin, worshipped by the ancient Germans, xviii. 601. Their notion of him, ib. 602, & n. Made a northern Hero, 604. King of the Asgardians, xix. 110.

Odoacer's extract and character, xvi. 284. Defeated by Childeric, 278. Puts Orestes to death, ib. Kindness to his son, 285. Defeated by Theodoric, 290. Yields his conquests to the Goths, xix. 168. Makes himself king of Italy, xvi. 285, xix. 183. Recovers part of his conquests from Theodoric, 185. Defeated afresh by him, 186. Besieged in Ravenna, ib. & seq. Surrenders and put to death, 187.—A Saxon defeated by Childeric, 269.

† Odomantes, a people of Thrace, where and who, ix. 516.

Odotheus, king of the Greuthongi invades the empire, xix. 142. Defeated and slain by Theodosius, 143.

† Odrysæ, a people of Thrace where sited, ix. 517. Their kings, ib. & seq. Country made a Roman province, 523. Their revolt and defeat, xiii. 611.

† Oebalia, an antient name of Lacedæmon, vi. 47, n. Described, 56.

Oebalus the Spartan sets up 100 tripods at Ithome, vi. 414.

Oedipus, why exposed when born v. 669. His parricide, incest and distraction, ib. & seq.

† Oenanda, where situate, xiii. 248, n.

† Oenians, who and whence, v. 444, n.

† Oenotri, where, and whence so called, xi. 271, 272.

† Oenotri, whether the same with the Aborigines, xi. 267, 268. Their origin, xi. 271, 272.

Oenotrius's arrival in Italy, xi. 271.

† Oesuna, a city of Thrace, where, ix. 507.

† Oeta, the streights of, described, v. 662.

Ofella invests and takes Præneste, xii. 565, 571.

Offerings, peace, laws concerning them, iii. 231. Meat and drink, ib. Cleansing, 232, & seq.—First fruits, 234, & seq.—First cake, 236.—Incense, 243.—Burnt-offerings, where placed, 311. Described, ib. & seq.

Offilius Calvus's, just opinion of the routed Romans, xii. 22. Bold speech to Octavianus, xiii. 341. Privately murdered, ib.

Og, king of Bashan reckoned a king of the Amorites, 199. The last king of Rephaim, 186, n. & 199. Allies with king Sihon against Israel, 200. Defeated and

killed, ib. Jewish fables about him, iii. 25, 26, n.

Ogulnian laws made in favour of the plebeians, xii. 51.

Ogulnii. Quinct. & Cneius stirred up in favour of the Plebeians, xii. 50.

Ogyges's flood, i. 281, n.

† Ogygia, an antient name of Bœotia, v. 661.

† Ohud mount, where sited, xviii. 206.

Oibasus killed by the Athenians, vi. 512.

† Olanus, a city in Lesbos, by whom built, vii. 553.

† Olbia, where sited, ix. 581. Not the same with Nicomedia, ib. Taken by the Romans, xii. 117. xvii. 247.

Olbianus's success against Thomas, xvi. 386.

† Olbiopolitan Scythians, their site, agriculture, &c. v. 459.

Olbus, the temple and priesthood of, vii. 494.

† Olcades, where situate, xii. 179. Invaded by Hannibal, ib. Subdued by him, xvii. 321.

Oleanus's extortions raise a revolt, in Frisia, xiii. 663, n.

† Oleares islands described, vii. 583.

† Oleastrum, the promontory of, where, xviii. 15.

† Olenus in Achaia prop. by whom founded, vi. 86.

† Olicana, where, and by whom rebuilt, xviii. 667.

† Olisippo, Lisbon, metropol. of Lusitania, xviii. 327.—The port of, 331, 332.

† Olivet mount, why called the mount of the three lights, iii. 112. Famed on many accounts, ib. Described, ib. Held in veneration by Christians, &c. 114 & seq.

Oloaritus, one of Agrippinas's assassines, xiv. 199.

Olophernes I. king of Cappadocia, ix. 463.

—II. or Orophernes dethrones Ariarthes, 6th, 108, 465. Slain, ib.

Olthaches, king of Colchis, ix. 607.

Olybrius raised by Gratian, xvi. 32. By Theodosius, 105 & seq.—Marries Placidia, 271. Proclaimed emperor, 279. His death, 280.

† Olympia, a city of Elis describ'd, vi. 68. Besieged by the Persians, and spared, xv. 627.

Olympiads, the computation of, vi. 68, 69, & n.

Olympian temple at Athens, vi. 129.

Olympias, Philip's queen, her character, viii. 84, 124. Divorce, 125. Message to Alexander, 206, 207, & 229. Retires in-

I N D E X to the

to Epirus, 376. Her pride and cruelty 433, *n.* Recalled by Polysperchon, 434, & seq. Cruel behaviour at her return, 441. Shuts herself up in Pydna, 443, & seq. Besieged by Cassander, *ib.* Put to death, 444.—Queen of Acarnania's alliance with Demetrius, 478.

†——the castle of, describ'd, vii. 146.

Olympic games, by whom instituted, v. 434. vi. 461, *n.* Restored, 68. Describ'd, *ib.* & *n.* Forbid to the women, 69, *n.* Exhibited by Sylla, xii. 582.

Olympics, instituted by king Philip, viii. 91.

Olympiodorus's account of the siege of Rome, xvi. 171. His other writings, &c. 207, *n.*

Olympius Jupiter's famous temple and statue at Elis, vi. 68. At Agrigentum, vii. 148.

——statue sent for by Caligula, xiii. 663, *n.*

——temple at Athens finish'd, xiv. 633.

——first king of Mysia, v. 568.

——Mnemesianus's writings and character, xv. 290, *n.*

——a philosopher heads the heathen against the christians, xvi. 87. Retires out of Egypt, 88.

——discovers Stilicho's treason, xvi. 167. Made prime minister, 169. His zeal against heretics, 170. Disgraced, 175.

——the Exarch's success against the Saracens, xix. 533. Death, *ib.*

† Olympus mount, its height, 295, *n.* Described, viii. 16, 17, & 20, *n.*

†——mountain in Thessaly, vi. 16. Where situate, v. 465. The place of Jupiter's residence, 431.

†——a city in Lycia, v. 590.

† Olynthus, the republic of, oppressed by the Spartans, vi. 496. Subdued by Polybius, 498.

Olyntians, subdued by Philip, vi. 356.

† Oman, the province of, where, xviii. 197.

†——the city of abandon'd, xviii. 201, 202.

† Omanitæ, who and where sit, xviii. 197.

Omar destroys the Alexandrian library, ix. 187.

——Calif reduces Persia, xi. 248, & seq.

† Ombros island, why uninhabited, xviii. 21.

Omoroca, in the Chaldee Cosmogony, who, i. 102. The governors of living creatures, *ib.*

Omphale, queen of Lydia, v. 580.

Omri, chosen king of Israel, iv. 89.

Omulus's surly answer to Antoninus, xiv. 660.

Onan, Juda's son by a Canaanish wife, i. 459. His sin and death, 460, & *n.*

Onasimus's writings and character, xv. 216, *n.* 286, *n.*

† Onega, the lake of, described, v. 443.

Onesicritus his character as an author, viii. 311, *n.* Made captain of a galley by Alexander, 314.

Onesilus king of Salamis, vii. 495. Revolts from the Persians, *ib.* Slain, 496.

Onias the Maccabee, Arius's letter to, vi. 417, & *n.*

——the worthy Jewish Pontif falls out with Simon, ix. 59. Opposes Heliodorus, 60, & seq. Deposed by Antiochus, 66. Murdered in Egypt by Andronicus, 69. See also vol. x. 99, 107, & *n.*

——a sordid high-priest endangers the Jewish nation, ix. 208, & seq. x. 92.

——a pontif depriv'd of the succession, x. 152. Retires into Egypt, *ib.* In high esteem there, 172. Builds a Jewish temple, *ib.* & *n.* See also ix. 236.

——a pious Jew murdered, x. 232, & seq.

Onion, where, x. 250. The Jews of great service to Cæsar, *ib.* & seq.

Onomastus conspires in favour of Otho, xiv. 323.

Onoulus, the murderer of Basiliscus, xvi. 287.

Opheltas gained over by Agathocles, xvii. 183. The sad state of his army, 184. Betrayed and murdered by him, 186, *n.*

Ophiogenes, who, v. 563.

† Ophiophagi, their site, food, &c. xviii. 94.

† Ophir, one of Jocktan's sons, where settled, i. 476. Conjectures concerning that land, *ib.* & seq.

† Ophiusa island described, xviii. 352.

† Ophiusa, Tenos island, why so called, vii. 496.

Opimaspolia, whence so called, xi. 302, & *n.* The second carried in triumph, 550. Third, xii. 178.

Opimius Q. Nepos, success in Transalpine Gaul, xii. 332.

——L. chosen consul against Gracchus, xii. 411. Seizes the Capitol, 413. Besieges the revolters, 415. Cruelty to the Gracchian faction, 417, & seq. To young Fulvius, 418. Tried and acquitted, 421, 422, & seq.

——Luc. basely bought by Jugurtha, xii. 434. Cruel banishment, 445.

Opimius

NINETEEN VOLUMES:

Optimius a Roman champion kills a Cimbrian in single combat, xii. 495.

Opis, why honoured by the Delians, vii. 604.

† Opiternum taken by Rotharis, xix. 532.

Opium made in Persia, iv. 535.

Opus Q. sent against Mithridates, ix. 392. Delivered up to him in chains, 394.

Oplitai, Athenian soldiers, why so called, vi. 132.

† Opoes, a city in Locris Opuntia, vi. 82.

† Opone, a port in Ethiopia, xviii. 106.

Oppian law, what, xii. 300. Repealed, 301.

Oppius Spur. a plebian, chosen Decemvir, xi. 522. His trial and death, 541, 542.

—— admired poems, &c. xv. 138, n. Statue, epitaph, &c. 139, n.

—— defeated by the Boii, xii. 296.

Ops, the festival of, by whom instituted, xi. 332, & n.

Opfius M. one of the betrayers of Sabinus, xiii. 661.

Optatianus's writings, banishment, &c. xv. 428, n.

Optatus made a patrician, xv. 423. Murdered by the soldiers, 431.

—— a Donatist bishop imprison'd for treason, xvi. 136. Death, ib.

Optila, the murderer of Valentinian, xvi. 256.

† Ora, where sited, viii. 295. Taken by Alexander, ib.

Oracles of Egypt, an account of, i. 565.

—— famed among the Greeks, v. 609, 610. How consulted, 610, n. & seq. n. Deceitful, ib.

† Orbelia, the region of, where, viii. 14.

† Orbelus mount in Thrace, ix. 510.

† Orbitum taken by the Lombards, xix. 522.

† Orcades islands discovered, xviii. 671. Plundered by the Saxons, xix. 15.

Orchanes invades the Greeks, xvi. 527. Takes Nice by an odd stratagem, 532.

† Orchemus rebuilt Alexander, viii. 149.

† Orchomenes, the city of, described, vi. 657, & n.

Orcian law, what, xii. 317.

Orcivi Liberti, why so called, xi. 388, n.

Orcini, Antony's creatures, why so called, xiii. 162.

Ordeals used in Gaul, xviii. 421.

† Ordores in Britain, who, xiv. 151. Bravery against the Romans, 152.

† Ordovices, who and where, xiv. 446. Cut a Roman station in pieces, ib. & seq. Their valour and noble character, xviii. 665, 667.

Oreb, prince of Midian, defeated by Gideon, i. 142, 143, & iii. 499.

† Oreos in Eubœa described, vii. 646. Taken by the Rhodians, 434. By the Athenians, 646. By Philip, viii. 101.

† Orespodan hills, where, xviii. 350, n.

Orestes's unhappy reign, v. 632, 633. Succeeds to the Spartan crown, vi. 62. Accused of parricide, ib. Dies in Arcadia, vi. 12, 62. His bones strangely discovered, 12, 13, n.

—— Aurelius chosen consul, xii. 486. Death, 487.

—— Aufidius's consulship, &c. xii. 618.

—— insulted by the Alexandrian monks, xvi. 196. Raised by Nepos, 282. Revolts against him, ib. His extract, &c. ib. Governs as guardian to his son, 283. Disobliges the Barbarians, ib. Put to death, 284.

—— Sent by Attila to Constantinople, xix. 69. His marriage, issue, &c. ib. n. Character and death, ib. &c. When he left Attila's service, 73.

† Orestidæ, who and where sited, vii. 14. & seq.

† Oreum, metrop. of Eubœa, betrayed to the Romans, vi. 606.

Orfitus conspires against Domitian, xiv. 516. Banish'd and dies, ib.

—— governor of Rome under Antoninus, xiv. 664.

—— one of Faustina's gallants promoted, xv. 36.

Orgetorix raises a new war in Helvetia, xviii. 556. Defeated Cæsar, 557.

Oribasus's writings and character, xv. 558, n.

† Oricum, a city in Epirus, ix. 527.

† Orient, the district of, its several provinces, &c. xv. 420.

Oriental writers account of Persia, v. 237. To the end of the section, an apology for them, 239.

Origen favours the dogm of the Platonists, i. 81. His writings against Celsus, xv. 42, n. Great credit with the empress mother, 156. Letters to Philip and Severa, 212.

Origo, one of the antient names of Carthage, xvii. 8. And of Dido, ib.

I N D E X to the

Orisso puts Hamilcar to flight, xvii. 314,
n. Defeated by his son, 316, *n.*
 Oristilla Livia ravished from Piso, xiv.
 57.
 † Oritæ, who, viii. 325. Subdued by
 Alexander, *ib.*
 Orithria princess of Athens, stolen by
 Boreas, v. 646.
 † Orkney islands discovered and taken by
 Agricola, xiv. 487.
 † Orleans, by whom built, xv. 267.
 Besieged by Attila, xvi. 246. Relieved
 by Ætius, 247. See also xix. 80, & seq.
 Taken by Childeric, 269.
 Ormozd Hormizda, the good principle held
 by the Magi, i. 139.
 † Ormus river in Phrygia, v. 499.
 † — city by whom built, xi. 195.
 Where removed, *ib.*
 Ornytion, the son of Sisyphus, king of
 Corinth, vi. 42.
 Oroandes's treachery to Perseus, viii.
 520.
 † Orobia, a city in Eubœa drowned, vii.
 648.
 † Orobii, antient Ligurians, where, xi.
 258.
 Orobius rescues Delos from Mithridates,
 ix. 398.
 Oroctes's misdemeanor and odd punish-
 ment, xix. 367.
 Orodes, king of Parthia, murders his
 father, xi. 13. Driven out, *ib.* Cruelty
 to his brother, 14. Invaded by Crassus,
ib. & seq. Embassy to him, 21. Defeats
 the Romans, 31, & seq. Makes peace
 with Armenia, 38. Ingratitude to Surena,
ib. Ill success in Syria, 39, & seq. De-
 feated by Ventidius, 44. Excessive grief,
ib. Takes Phraates into partnership, 46.
 Murdered by him, *ib.*
 — II. murdered, xi. 55.
 — the son of Artabanus defeated xi.
 57.
 Oroeses king of Albania defeated by Pom-
 pey, ix. 614.
 Oroestes kills the tyrant Polycrates, vii.
 527, & seq.
 † — the kingdom of described, viii.
 10, & *n.*
 — king of Macedon, viii. 70.
 † Orogomenes river in Bactria, ix.
 629.
 Oromasdes, one of the Persian names of
 God, v. 46. Whom they held self-exist-
 ent, *ib.* & *c.*
 Oroaes king of Armenia, deposed by Ger-
 manicus, ix. 351.
 Oroates's treachery to Tiribazus, vii.
 502.

† Oroates, a river in Syria, ii. 265. Fables
 about it, *ib.*
 Orontobates made governor of Media, viii.
 387.
 Oropus, city of, vi. 179, 308.
 † Orosanges, who and where, vii.
 538.
 Oroscopa besieged by Masinissa, xii, 356.
 xvii. 520.
 Orosius's anachronism about a great
 earthquake, xiii. 574, *n.* Mistake about
 the first treaty between Rome and Carthage,
 rectified, xvii. 118.
 Orpheus introduces worship among the
 Greeks, i. 104. His tenets, & *c.* 105,
 & seq. Doctrine of the mundane egg, 197.
 Polishes the Greeks, v. 612. Goes with
 the Argonautic expedition, vi. 22, 23, *n.*
 Orphitus Pactius, defeated and punished,
 ix. 359.
 Orsaces, Parthian general's success against
 Syria, xi. 39. Defeated and killed, *ib.*
 & 40.
 Orsines, put to death for cruelty, viii.
 330, & 331, *n.*
 Ortara, queen of the Amazons, v.
 466, *n.*
 Orthodox favoured by Constantine, xv.
 376, 382. Restored by Jovian, 571. Persecu-
 ted by Valens, 621. Burnt alive, xvi. 13.
 Restored by Gratian, 40. By Theodosius,
 40. Persecuted by Anastasius, 300. Re-
 stored by Justin, 303. Persecuted by the
 Persians, 329.
 † Ortona, taken from the Æqui, xi.
 509.
 † Ortygia, Delos, why so called, vii.
 600.
 † — one of the four quarters of Syra-
 cuse, vii. 144. Taken by the Romans,
 380.
 Orus, an Egyptian deity, ii. 4. His
 history, *ib.* Oft confounded with Apollo, i.
 553. Their last demi-god, ii. 13.
 — Sicorus, an antient Spanish king,
 xviii. 376.
 Osarsiphus, Uforthon rebels against the
 Ethiopians, xviii. 149.
 † Osca, where situate, xii. 589, *n.*
 † Osci, their origin, xi. 269.
 Oscenes among the Romans, what, xi.
 297, *n.*
 Oseus made admiral of Otho's fleet, xiv.
 347.
 Osius, bp. made Constantine's Almoner,
 xv. 369. His letter to him, 384.
 Osiris of the Egyptians, the same as the
 sun, i. 99. With Isis, their two chief
 deities, 549. How represented, 552. Said
 10

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

to be the son and daughter of Rhea, ii. 3. Their history, ib. &c.

Osiris Defeats Geryon, xviii. 374.

† Osrhoene, where sited, xiv. 589. Subdued by Trajan, ib. By Severus, xv. 101. By Caracalla, 134.

Osrhoes's defeat and narrow escape, xv. 7, 8.

† Ossa mountain in Thessaly, inhabited by Centaurs, vi. 16.

† Osta, the port of, by whom built, xi. 337, 338. The haven of, where, xiv. 116, n.

— taken and plundered by Marius, xii. 547. The tower of, xiv. 116.

† Ostia Rheni, or Rhine's mouths, how many, xiii. 554, n.

Ostorius, Scapula's success against the Britons, xiv. 149, 150, & n. Triumph, 154. Ill success and death, 215. See also xviii. 703, 704. Ruins of its forts there, still extant, 664, 665.

Ostracism at Athens, what, and how performed, vi. 193, & 194, n.

Ostriches, how caught by the Ethiopians, xviii. 129.

Ostrogotha, a Bathian prince, xix. 118. Defeats the Gepidæ, 121.

† Ostrogoths, who, xvi. 12. Where settled by Marcan, 253. Driven out of Illyricum, 270. By the Hunns, xix. 46. Pass the Danube, 47. Settle in Pannonia, 96, 174. Whence so called, 107, 108. Where seated, 118. Subject to the Hunns, ib. & seq. Invade the empire, 143. Defeated by Theodosius, ib. & seq. Their king's history, &c. 173. Ravage Illyricum, 175. Settle in Thrace, 184. Where settled by Clovis, 288. Seize upon Arles, 297. And Pannonia, 298. Their government in Italy, 428. War against the Romans, 452, & seq. Invaded by the Franks, 470. Outwitted by Balisarius, 475. Chuse a new king, 477. War against Narses, 498. Cruelty to the Romans, 504. Defeated by them, 505. Submit to them, 506. Suffered to enjoy their liberty, 508.

Ostrovi heads the Goths against Leo, xvi. 279.

Osymanduos, Imandes buried in one of Herodotus's pyramids, i. 508.

Osymandyas, king of Ægypt, who, ii. 18, & n. Reduces the rebellious Bactrians, 19, & seq. His prodigious army, ib. Magnificent tomb, statue, &c. ib. &c.

Otacilius's election opposed, xii. 238. Sent into Sicily, ib. — Success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 418. Plundered in Afric, 439.

Otanes discovers the sham Smerdis, by means of his daughter, v. 96. Declares for a republican government, 100.

Sent to relieve Samos, vii. 534. Cruelty to the Samians, 535. Repeoples that island, 536.

Othniel takes Kirjath-sepher, iii. 486. Marries Caleb's daughter, ib. & seq. Chosen the first judge, 493. Defeats Cushan-rishatim, ib.

Otho's regulations approved by Cicero, xii. 632.

— the emperor becomes a favourite of Claudius, xiv. 119, 120, & seq. To Nero, 173. Debauches him, 182. Marries Poppea, 186, 187, & n. Upright government in Lusitania, ib. & seq. Assists Galba, 277. Goes with him to Rome, 302. Set aside from the succession, 318. Conspires against him, 322, & seq. Saluted emperor by the camp, 325, 327. Acknowledged by the senate, 331. Conspir'd against by Vitellius, 333. His dissimulation to him, 340, &c. Messages to and from him, 341. Drops the hated name of Nero, ib. Quells the Mutinous soldiers, 344, 345. Marches against Valens, 347. Takes many nobles with him, ib. Success in Gaul, 349. Against Cecina, 35, & seq. Secures himself at Broxellum, 355. Rash orders to engage him, 356. Total defeat 358. Prevented from killing himself, 360. Speech before his death, 361, & seq. Calm and obliging behaviour, 362. Consolatory letters to his friends, 363. Stabs himself, ib. Hasty funeral, ib. Character, 364.

Othoman invades the Greek empire, xvi. 519, 527. His death, 531.

Othriades, the only surviving champion of Sparta, vi. 408, & 409, n.

† Othrys mountain in Thessaly, vi. 16.

† Otranto, where, xix. 485. Relieved by Belisarius, ib. Taken by John, 491.

Otreus king of Phrygia, v. 517.

Otta, third king of Kent, xix. 28.

† Ottadim, who and where seated, xviii. 670.

Ovation among the Romans, what, xi. 407.

Ovens, chickens hatch'd in Egypt, i. 543, & n.

Ovid writes his Ars amandi, xiii. 433, n. His severe Banishment, 465, & 466, n. Death, 469, n. & 578.

Ovidius's faithfulness to Cæsonius, xiv. 249, n.

Ovidius Canid. bold attempt on the empire, xv. 159. How used by the emperor, 160. Death, ib.

I N D E X to the

Owl perches twice over Agrippa's head, x. 562, *n*.

Ox, why stamp'd on the Athenian coin, v. 642, 652.

— one said to have spoke at Rome, xvii. 343.

Oxathres saves Darius's life, viii. 181, *n*. Put to death, 332.

— the son of Dionysius's parricide and death, ix. 587.

Oxen, a famous breed of, in Thessaly, vi. 17.

Oxicanus, submits to Alexander, viii. 320, & 321, *n*.

† Oxius, river in Bactria, ix. 629. How passed by Alexander, viii. 253.

Oxyartes king of Bactria, ix. 630. Defeats Ninus, iv. 234. Defeated, 235. Surrenders to Alexander, viii. 286. Prevails on others to do so, 287. Rewarded for it, *ib.* & seq. His lot after that monarch's death, 319.

Oxydracæ, who, viii. 305. Defeated by Alexander, *ib.* & seq.

Oxylus, the three-eyed general of the Heraclidæ, v. 637. Whence he was, vi. 73. Made king of Elis, v. 638. vi. 73.

Oxyntas released by Apponius, xii. 521. Set up to succeed Jugurtha, xvii. 599.

Oxyntes king of Athens, v. 657.

Oxyrinchus, Calhove, a famed fish of the Nile, i. 502.

† Ozogardene, Trajan's tribunal at, xiv. 586.

† Ozolea, part of antient Greece, vi. 75. Described, *ib.* 80, *n*.

† Ozolean, whence so called, vi. 82. Blended with the Locrians, *ib.* Send a colony into Italy, *ib.*

P.

P Abec, the foster-father of Artaxares, xi. 75, 76.

Pacarius Decim. put to death, xiv. 349.

Pacatianus, the first Roman vicar in Britain, xviii. 681.

Paches, the Athenian, takes Mitylene, vi. 274.

† Pachynum, the Cape of, in Sicily, vii. 138.

Pacorus sides with Antigonus against Herod, x. 265. Defeated, 266. Treachery to Phasaël, *ib.* & 267.

— the son of Orodes fortifies Ctesiphon, xi. 4. Allies with Armenia, 38. Sent against Syria, *ib.* & seq. Conquests, 42. Driven out, 44. Outwitted by Ventidius, *ib.* Defeated and killed, *ib.* His character, *ib.* & 45.—First king of Parthia's alliance with Rome, xi. 12.—Ild, his reign, 65. Comes to Bassus's relief, xiii.

116. Success in Syria, 314.—King of Media invaded by the Alans, xiv. 440. Joins with the Dacians, xiv. 566.

Pactius and Vitius treat with the Romans, xvii. 451.

† Pactolus, river in Lydia, v. 573.

Pactyas delivered up to the Persians, vii. 563.

Pacurianus's singular friendship for the Comneni, xvi. 468, 471. Defeated by the Scythians, 474.

† Padua, by whom built, v. 543.

Pænius's Greek version of Ammianus, xvi. 26, *n*.

Pætus driven out of Armenia, ix. 362, 363.—P. Antron conspires with Catiline, xii. 628.

— Cæcina's cowardly death, xiv. 119. —Thrasea bravely leaves the slavish senate, 201. Generosity to Antistius, 215, 216. Falsely accused, 259. Condemned, 261. Signal constancy in death, 262.—Treachery to Antiochus, 439.

Paganalia instituted by Servius, xi. 357.

Paganism suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 46. Whence so called, 61. Suppressed by Theodosius, *ib.* & seq. Restored by Eugenius, 100. Laws against it repealed, 176. Revived, 198.

Pagans at Alexandria massacre the Christians, xvi. 87. Laws made against them, 198.

Pagi, appointed by Numa, xi. 317. Regulated by Servius, 357.

Painting when first brought to Rome, xii. 50.

† Palatine mount, Rome built upon, xi. 288.

Palatius, an antient king of Spain, xviii. 378.

† Palæna, a city in Macedon, viii. 13.

† Palæpaphos, a city in Cyprus, vii. 488.

Palæopolitans invade the Romans, xii. 7. Surrender to them, 9.

† Palæas, where and why called Cæsarea, x. 414.

Palemon, the fable of, vi. 37, 38, *n*.

† Palentia, by whom built, xviii. 378. Destroyed by the Goths, xix. 162.

Paleologus's timely zeal for A. Comnenus, xvi. 469. Noble defence of Dyrrachium, 471.—Michael's success against the Servii, 489. Goes over to the Turks, 513. Recalled *ib.* And declared guardian, 514. Proclaimed emperor, *ib.* Vain attempt on Pera, 515. Grand entry into Constantinople, 516. Cruelty to the emperor, 517. Defeated by the Bulgarians, 518. Forced to submit to the Pope, *ib.* Cruelty to the

recu-

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

recusants, *ib.* Excommunicated for the Sicilian massacre, *ib.* Death, 519.—Andronicus shakes off the Pope's supremacy, *ib.* Cruelty to his brother Constantine, &c. *ib.* Defeated by them, 520. Fatal fondness for a worthless grandson, 525. Makes him his Colleague, 526. Falls out with him, 527. Peace with him, 528. Surprized and deposed by him, 530. Retires and dies, 533. His grandson's wretched character, 525. Public submission, 526. Escape, *ib.* Gets half of the empire, *ib.* Stratagem against his uncle, *ib.* Treachery to his grand-father, 528. Seizes on several provinces, 529. Takes Constantinople, 530. Deposes his grandfather, *ib.* Success against the Bulgarians, 531. Defeated and wounded, 532. His death and character, 533. —John the son of Andronicus, 534. Severity to his two sons, 539. Imprisoned, 540. Restored, *ib.* Dies, *ib.* —Andronicus the son of John, his treason and punishment, 539. Escape and revenge, 540. Obtains Selymbria for a retreat, *ib.* —John his son's treaty with Bajazet, 541. Crowned, 542. Banished, 543.—The son of Manuel crowned, 543. Goes to the council of Florence, 545. Dies, *ib.* —Constantine his embassy to Mohammed II, 546. Reunites the Greek and Latin churches, 548. Invaded by Mohammed, *ib.* Offers of peace and tribute rejected, 551. Noble and pious defence, 552, 553. Death, 554.—Philes begs to head the army against the Turks, 523. Surprises and defeats them, 524. Cuts them all off, *ib.* —Treachery to Lascaris, xviii. 313.

† Palermo al Panorus, metropolis of Sicily, vii. 152.

Pales, the festival of, what, xi. 291, & *n.*

† Palestine invaded by the Scythians, v. 472. By Nebuchadnezzar, iv. 487. A new division of it, xv. 626. Infested with grasshoppers, xvi. 161. By the Bulgarians, 297. Subdued by the Saracens, 344. The rest see under Judea, Canaan, &c.

Palfurnius, taken and put to death, xv. 281.

Palici, twin Gods worshipped by the Siculi, vii. 163, *n.* At Carthage, xvi. 639.

† Palicon, the city of, where, and whence so called, vii. 163, *n.* The temple of, *ib.* *n.*

† Paliuri, the lake of, where, xviii. 66.

Palladium, of Troy, what, v. 531. Brought to Rome by Æneas, *ib.* *n.* & 532, 533, *n.* Various accounts about it, *ib.* &

538, *n.* How found at Troy, ix. 405, *n.* Worshipped in Latium, xi. 279. Saved from the flames by Metellus, xii. 157.

Palladius's writings and character, xv. 426, *n.* —Treachery to Valentinian, 581. Hangs himself, 599. —Incredible, seven hundred miles journey in three days, xvi. 204.

—— the son of Maximus, chosen Cæsar, xvi. 257. Marries Eudoxia's daughter, 258.

† Pallantium, by whom built, xi. 277. Why made a free city, xiv. 665.

Pallas, one of Herod's wives, x. 323, *n.*

—— an informer against Sejanus, xiii. 670.

—— great favourite of Claudius, xiv. 103, & seq. Persuades him to marry Agrippina, 140. Honoured by the slavish senate, 157, & seq. Acquitted of treason, 181. His death, 221.

—— The palace of, burnt, xv. 65.

Palma chosen consul, xiv. 561. Success in Arabia, 575. Put to death by Adrian, 616.

† — a city in Majorca, xviii. 351. —In Italy, by whom built, xii. 402.

† Palmyra, the metropolis of Palmyrene, ii. 264. Its name and site, &c. 277. Great court, temple, &c. described, 278. Other famed ruins, 280. Great piazza, &c. *ib.* &c. Sepulchres, 282. Besieged by Aurelian, xv. 260. Surrendered, 261. Revolts, and put to the sword, 262.

Palmyreans defeated by Aurelian, xv. 85. Outwit M. Antony's troops, xiii. 297.

† Palmyrene, province in Syria, ii. 264.

† Palumbinum, where, xii. 70. Taken by Corvilius, *ib.*

† Palus Mæotis described, ix. 620.

Pamgles, the nurse of Osiris, ii. 4.

† Pampelona taken by the Visigoths, xix. 165.

† Pamphagi, their site, food, &c. xviii. 94.

Pamphila's history in 336 books, xiv. 293.

Pamphilus put to death, xvi. 332.

† Pamphylea, where, xiv. 619. Visited by Adrian, *ib.*

Pan worshipped at Mendez in Egypt, i. 556. By the Arcadians, vi. 4. His temple at Tegea, *ib.* & seq. Why worshipped by the Athenians, 179, & seq. In Ethiopia, xviii. 121.

Panathenea,

Panathenea, by whom instituted, v. 652.
 Panaetolium, what, vii. 3.
 Pancratis ravished by the Naxians, vii. 585.
 Pancratiuſ, a lying aſtrologer ſlain, xvi. 373. xix. 400.
 † Pandataria, where ſituate, xiii. 670.
 Pandeſti of Juſtinian, xvi. 318.
 Pandion, firſt king of Athens, v. 646.
 Ild expelled the kingdom, ib.
 Pandroſos, the daughter of Cecrops, the fable of, v. 646, n.
 † Panettenian, the temple of at Athens, xiv. 634.
 † Pangeas, mount, in Macedonia, viii. 15.—The mines of, ib. & 23. Mount in Thrace, ix. 510.
 † Pannonia deſcribed, xiii. 413. Subdued by Agrippa, ib. & n. Ravaged by Tiberiuſ, 415, 418. Revolts, 450. Reduced, 454. Aſreſh, 458, & ſeq. Erected, into a country, xix. 435.
 † ——— Secunda, why ſo called, xv. 300. Invaded by the Sarmatians, 479.
 Pannonian legions revolt, xiii. 504, & ſeq. Quelled by an eclipse, 515. Declare for Veſpaſian, xiv. 381.
 Panormitan coins, ſome account of, xvi. 654, 655, & n.
 † Panormuſ, where, xii. 130. Taken by the Romans, ib. & xvii. 267, n.
 † Panoti, who and why ſo called, v. 444, n.
 Panſa, Caj. Vib. choſen conſul, xiii. 180. Ill ſucceſs againſt Anthony, 185, 186. Laſt advice to Octavianuſ, 189. Death, 190, & n. Burnt, 191.
 † Pantabibla, whether the ſame with Lippara, i. 270, & n.
 † Pantalia, the city of, deſcribed, ix. 509.
 Panthea's noble death and burial, vii. 290, n.
 Pantheon at Athens, vi. 129. At Rome, when and by whom built, xiii. 378. Struck with lightning and deſtroyed, 387, & xiv. 584. Rebuilt by Adrian, 643, & ſeq.
 † Panticapeum, where and by whom built, ix. 619.
 † Panyafuſ river in Macedon deſcribed, viii. 21.
 † Paphia, one of the four parts of Cyprus, vii. 490.
 † Paphlagonia ſubmits to Alexander, viii. 176. Invaded by Mithridateſ, ix. 387.
 † Paphlagonians, their origin, &c. i. 468.
 Paphuſ, hiſ extract, vii. 492.

Papiuſ, Popean law enacted, xiii. 455.
 Mitigated by Tiberiuſ, 607. Repealed, xv. 393.
 Papiuſ's ſucceſs againſt Lepiduſ, xiii. 334. Defeated by Agrippa, 335.
 Papinian, a prime miniſter, hiſ character, xv. 114. Diſcharged by Caracalla, 125. Hiſ noble anſwer to him, 128. Put to death for it, ib.
 ——— choſen emperor in Pannonia, xv. 213. Hiſ death, ib. &c.
 Papiniuſ kills himſelf, xiv. 26.
 ——— the tribune conſpires againſt Caligula, xiv. 89.
 Pappuſ's writings and character, xvi. 116, n.
 ——— Kills Herod's brother, x. 276. Slain, ib.
 Papyriuſ, Manl. choſen Rex Sacrorum, xi. 383.
 Papyriuſ, L. Mugilan, choſen conſul, xi. 546. Cenſor, ib. & 547. Interex, 557, & ſeq. Murdered with other nobles by the Gauls, 581.
 ——— Craſſuſ choſen dictator, xii. 4. Triumphs over the Samnites, 15, 16.
 ——— Curſor choſen dictator, xii. 12. Severity to Fabiuſ, ib. Pardons him, 14. Second conſulate, 23. Deſeats the Samnites, 27. In Apula, 28. Hiſ character, ib. Second dictatorship, 42. Triumph over the Samnites, 44. Hiſ death, ib.
 ——— the ſon of Curſor ſent againſt the Samnites, xii. 68. Stratagem againſt them, 69, & ſeq. Total defeat of them, ib.
 ——— Carbo, trial and death, xii. 423, 424.
 ——— Cneuſ defeated by the Cimbri, xii. 430.
 ——— Carbo joins with Cinna and Mariuſ, xii. 545. Choſen conſul by the faction, 556. Raiſes an army againſt Sylla, 560. Hiſ judgment of him, 562. Marches againſt Pompey, 563. Tyrannical conſulſhip, ib. Defeated by Sylla, 565. Flight into Africa, 566. Proſcribed by Sylla, 573. Put to death by Pompey, 575, 576.
 ——— hiſ brother murdered, xii. 564.
 Papyruſ, Bybluſ, an Egyptian reed, deſcribed, i. 503. Its various uſes, &c. ib. The exportation of it forbid, v. 565, 566.
 Parabatuſ, the court of, its office, vi. 145.
 Parables, by whom firſt uſed, iii. 506, n. Faſſely challenged by the Greeks, ib. Why ſo frequently uſed by Chriſt, x. 453.
 Paradife, more kinds of, than one, i. 193. Some conjectures about that of Eden, ix. 320, & n.
 † Parætonium

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Parætonium described, xviii. 61.
 Parali, one of the three contending factions at Athens, vi. 111.
 † Paran, a city in Arab. Petrea, xviii. 183.—Deserta, 186.
 Parafang, whence derived, v. 275.
 Parasite, the antient meaning of it, xviii. 489, & n.
 † Paraxis, the region of, where situate, viii. 13.
 Parcouree, the first woman in the Bramin's physiology, i. 142.
 Parents, Solon's laws relating to them, vi. 121.
 † Parian marble, described, vii. 589.
 Parians, quell and civilize the Milesians, vii. 117.
 Paris, the son of Priam, v. 549. Entices Helen away, 551. Their arrival into Greece, ii. 47.
 ——— sues for Valens's protection, xv. 622, 627. Put to death, xvi. 6.
 † ——— the city of, where first sited, xv. 484. Taken by Childeric, xvi. 273. Made metropolis by Clovis, 300. See also vol. xix. 164. Becomes the capital of the Franks, 298. And of the whole monarchy, 299.
 Parisades, I. and II. kings of Bosphorus, ix. 621.
 ——— resigns his kingdom to Mithridates, ix. 623.
 † Parium, a city in Mysia, described, v. 563.
 Parmenides opinion of the origin of things, i. 85, & seq.
 Parmenio's character, viii. 183. Seizes on Darius's treasure, 183, 187, & seq. Surrounded by Persians at Guagamela, 214. Succour'd by Alexander, ib. & 215, n. Accused by his son, 243. Put to death, 245.
 † Parnassus mount in Phocis, vi. 29.
 † Paropamisus, a province in Persia, described, iv. 512. viii. 249.
 † ——— the mountain of, viii. 249.
 † Paros island described, vii. 588, & seq. Its first inhabitants, who, 390. Attempted by Miltiades, 591, & seq. See also vi. 187. The Jews of, redressed by J. Cæsar, x. 257, & 258, n.
 † ——— the city of, described, vii. 589. Besieged by the Athenians, 591, & seq. Subdued, 593.
 Parricide, no law at Rome against it, xi. 311. When first punished there, xii. 494. Laws against revived by Constantine, xv. 392.

† Parsis, a province in Persia, described, iv. 517.
 Parsodes, king of the Cadusians, revolts against the Medes, iv. 471.
 Parsondas, his history, iv. 367, & seq.
 Partanus, king of Egypt, ii. 68.
 Parthamisiris, made king of Armenia, xiv. 577, & seq. Letter to Trajan, 579. Submission and speech to him, ib. & seq. Deposition and death, 580.
 Parthamasphates, made king of Parthia, xiv. 593. Driven out, 594.
 Partharit king of the Lombards, xix. 526. Undermined by his brother, ib. & seq. His flight to Chagan, 537. Driven away, ib. & seq. Narrow escape from Grimoald, 539. Recovers his crown, 545. Dies, 546.
 Partheniæ of Sparta, why so called, vi. 417. Forced to retire into Italy, ib.
 Parthenius conspires against Domitian, xiv. 523. Helps to murder him, 525. Killed by the mutineers, 553.
 † Parthenion, of Sparta described, vi. 102, n. 129.
 † Parthia, a province of Persia described, iv. 516. — The kingdom of, when and by whom founded, viii. 587. The country described, xi. 3. How divided, ib. Wasted by the Scythians, 12. Its kings, 9, & seq. Subdued by Trajan, 67. The end of its monarchy, 72, & seq.
 Parthians, whether originally Celtes or Scythians, iv. 516. v. 417. xi. 5. Their customs, ib. & seq. Excellent archery, 6. Religion, 7. Government, kings, &c. 8, 9. Invade Judea in favour of Antigonus, x. 265, & seq. Plunder Herod's palace, 269. Set Antigonus on the throne, ib. & seq. Invaded by Crassus, xi. 15, 16, & seq. Defeat him, 29, & seq. Defeated by Cassius, 39. Driven out of Syria, 44, & seq. Subdued by the Persians, 72. Their history according to oriental writers, 73, n. & seq. n. Defeat Antony's troops, xiii. 314. Amus'd by Octavianus, 366. Famed embassy to him, 447. Invaded by Trajan, xiv. 576, & seq. Subdued 579, 585, & seq. Continue faithful to him, 593, 594. Revolt, 614. Recall Cosroes, ib. Great regard for Antoninus, 666. War against the Romans, xv. 7. Defeated, 8, 10. Invade Mesopotamia, 108. War against Macrinus, 142. Subdued by the Persians, 159.
 † Parvaim, the gold of, whether that of Ophir, i. 476.

I N D E X to the

† Paryadræ mountains in Armenia, ix. 320.

Parysatis's great sway with Darius Nothus, v. 164. Instances of her cruelty, 169, 174, 175.

† Pasargada, the Persian kings crowned at, v. 5. Cyrus's tomb at, v. 138.

Pascasius, bp's three years slavery under the Vandals, xix. 206.

Pascentius defeated by Ambrose, xix. 20.

Pashur, one of the four priestly classes, x. 11.

Pasiphae, the incontinent wife of Minos, vii. 474.

Pasiphilus, surprises Messana, xvii. 154.

Pasiphus's surprising constancy on the rack, xvi. 2.

Passaron, the grand council of, at Epirus, ix. 579.

Passover, its first institution, ii. 570, 571. The manner of it, 572, 573. Laws relating to it, iii. 185, & seq. Penalties on the neglect of it, 186, & n. Etymon of its name, 187, n. Unleavened bread eaten during it, ii. 573.

Pastor, cruelly used by Caligula, xiv. 52.

Pastors, of Egypt. See shepherds, ii. 17, & seq.

Patæci, seamen's tutelary gods in Phenice, ii. 349, & n.

Pataici, at Carthage, what, xvi. 639.

† Patara, a city in Lesbos, v. 590. Where situate, xiii. 250, n.

Patarans, their invincible love of liberty, xiii. 350. Overcome by Brutus's mildness, 251.

Pater Patratus, among the Albans, what, xi. 326, n. & seq. n.

Paternus defeats the Germans, xv. 39.

—Tarruncius put to death by Commodus, 57.

† Pathros, wrongly taken for the Pelusium of Thebais, i. 465. Where sited, xvii. 89.

† Pathrusium, where seated, i. 465.

† Patmos island, described, vii. 567.

Patibulum, whether the same with Crux, xvii. 16, n.

† Patra, where, xiii. 356. Taken by Agrippa, ib.

Patriarchs, Antedeluvian. See Antedeluvian,

Patrician, in Italy, his office, xix. 597.

Patricians, the order of, instituted by Romulus, xi. 294. Cruelty causes many revolts, 419, 427, 428. Overpowered by

the plebeians, 445. By the Decemvirs, 522, 612, & seq. By Gracchus, xii. 378. Their dignity, xv. 423.

Patricius, burnt for magic, xvi. 3.

— the son of Aspar marries Leo's daughter, xvi. 278. Narrowly escapes death, ib. Defeated by the Persians, 298.

Patrimonies, of the church, an account of, xix. 549, n. That of Constantine exploded, 565, n. Confiscated by Leo, 568.

Patrobius, put to death by Galba, xiv. 310.

Patrocles forced to abandon Babylon, viii. 395. Defeated and killed by the Bithynians, 582.

Patrons of Athens, their office, vi. 132. At Rome, D°. xi. 294, 295. xii. 30, n.

† Pattala, where, viii. 322. Submits to Alexander, ib.

† Patzinacæ, who and where, xvi. 451. Defeated by the Romans, 452.

† Pavi, taken and burnt by Attila, xvii. 250. xix. 90. Taken by Theodoric, 185. By Alboinus, 386. Made metropolis of Lombardy, ib.

† Pavium destroyed by an earthquake, xvi. 386, 387.

Paul, St. his conversion, x. 543. Pleads his cause before Felix, 568. Before Festus, 570. Defence before Agrippa. ib. &c.

— Count, killed by Childeric, xix. 269.

— Brave defence of Rome, xix. 494. Kind treatment from Totila, 495.

— made exarch of Ravenna, xvi. 361. Opposes the worship of images, 362.

— church of, at Rome, by whom built, xvi. 69.

Paulicians, admitted two self-existent Gods, i. 138.

Paulina, Seneca's wife, resolves to die with him, xiv. 244. Repents her bargain, 245. Death and obscure funeral, xiv. 625.

Paulinian family converted to christianity, xvi. 85.

Paulinus Suetonius success in Mauritania, xiv. 114. In Britain, 206, & seq. Signal victory there, 212. Undermined by Clasicanus, 212, 213. Recalled, ib. Defeats Cæcina, 352. Degraded, ib. Just advice to Otho, ib. & 356. Defeat and flight, 358. Poor defence before Vitellius, 368. His character, writings, &c. 452, n.

— Pompeius's work in Germany, xiv. 189.

— bishop banished by Constantius, xv. 459.

Paulinus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Paulinus, Eudocia's favourite, why put to death, xvi. 227, & seq.

Paulus of Tyre, favoured by Adrian, xiv. 655, n. Made counsellor to Papianus, xv. 114. To Alexander, 157.

—— Jul. recalled and promoted, xv. 159.

—— the founder of Eremitic life, xv. 217, 218.

—— bishop of Constantinople banished, xv. 412.

—— Catena, a bloody informer, xv. 457, 458. Cruelties in Palestine, ib. 491. Burned alive, 531.

—— Count, governor in Gaul, xvi. 272.

—— Exarch of Ravenna, excommunicated, xvi. 361. Murdered, 362.

—— Æmilius. See Æmilius, xvii. 381.

—— Diaconus, his writings and character, xix. 571, n.

Pausanias, the Spartan's untimely haughtiness, vi. 216. Peace with Athens, 326. Made general against Xerxes, 444. Defeats the Persians, 445, & seq. Rewarded with the tenth of their spoil, v. 148. vi. 448. His great moderation, v. 148. vi. 447. Marches against the Phocians, 490. Degenerates, 450. Starved to death, 452.

—— King of Macedon, viii. 71.

—— the murderer of king Philip, his motive, viii. 133, & seq.

—— the historian criticized, xv. 48, n.

—— the sophist an account of, xv. 48, n.

Paufiris reigns in Egypt by the consent of the Persians, ii. 81.

Paufistratus invades Caria, vii. 435, & seq. Sent against Antiochus, 437. Perishes through Polyxenidas's treachery, 439.

† Pax Julia, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 331.

Pay, when first allowed to the Roman soldiers, xi. 564.

Pays, father, his account of the Nile's course, xviii. 101.

Peace, the fam'd temple of, at Rome, built, xiv. 439. Burnt, xv. 64.

Pecunia, whence so called, xi. 361, 362.

Pedanius Secund. murdered by a slave, xiv. 214.

Pedarii, young senators, whence so called, xi. 442.

Pediæi, one of the Athenian factions, vi. 111.

Pedo, sent against the Cherusci, xiii. 538. His writings, character, &c. ib. & n.

† Pedretus river in Danmonia, xviii. 659.

† Pegasa, a sea-port of Thessaly, vi. 17.

† — the gulph of, vi. 17.

Pegasus, lent by Minerva to Bellerophon, vi. 44, & n.

Peirerius's system of the sun's standing still exploded, iii. 83. & seq.

Pekah, king of Israel's league with the Syrians, ii. 324. Vain attempts on Jerusalem, ib. &c.

Pekahia succeeds his father in Israel, iv. 133. Murdered, 136.

Pelago, sent to murder Plautus, xiv. 219.

† Pelagonia, where situate, viii. 14.

Pelasgia, one of the antient names of Peloponnesus, v. 615. Of Thessaly, vi. 15.

† Pelasgians, antient Greeks, v. 605. Settle in Crete, vii. 466. First inhabitants of Lesbos, 552. Why driven out of Attica, 616. Settle at Lemnos, ib. Murder the Athenian breed, 617. Their extract, xi. 262, 268.

Pelasgias and Peleia, the Etymon of, ix. 529, n.

† Pelasgiotis, part of antient Greece, v. 605. And of Thessaly, vi. 15.

† Pelasgus, the father of the Pelasgians, who, v. 605. Civilizes the Greeks, 607. Why surnamed Autochton, vi. 3.

—— first king of Arcadia, vi. 8.

Peleg, whether the same with Pelasgus, v. 605, 606. n. See also, i. 378. & n. & 473. Remained with his posterity in Chaldea, ib.

† Pelethithes Pelathiles, who, iv. 24, n.

Pelias sends Jason for the golden fleece, vi. 19. His treachery, 23. Death, 24.

Pelicans described, iv. 544.

† Peligni, their extract and territories, xi. 262. Invaded by the Latins, 658. Defeated by Severus, xii. 522.

† Pelion, mountain in Thessaly, vi. 15. Its height, viii. 20, n.

† Pella a city in Macedon, viii. 11. Its vast stud of horses, 24. Taken by the Romans, 517. By Alexander Janneus, x. 219. Demolished, ib. Taken by Æmilius, xii. 325.

Pella Lucius condemned for extortion, xiii. 253.

Peloponnesian war, its causes, vi. 260, & seq. Nations engaged in it, 264. Early incursions into Attica, ib. Defeated before Pylas, 279. Peace 287. Broken,

288, & seq. Disappointed by the Persians, 311. Victorious at sea, 313. Defeated at Samos, 314. By sea and land, 315, 316. The war concluded by the peace of Antalcidas, 341.

Peloponnesians, bring their fleet against Xerxes, v. 142. To Salamis, vi. 202. Their flight stopt by Themistocles, 203.

Peloponnesus, part of antient Greece, v. 604. Invaded by the Heraclidæ, 636, & seq. — The isthmus of, shut up, xv. 239. Ravaged by Genferic, xvi. 274.

Pelops comes into Peloponnesus, vi. 70. King of Pisa, ib.

— the son of Tantalus subdued by Ilus, v. 544.

† Pelorum, a cape in Sicily, described, vii. 238.

Pelastæ in Macedon, their office, viii. 37.

† Pelusium, by whom first founded, ii. 230, n. One of the keys of Egypt, v. 86. Taken by Cambyfes, ib. By Antiochus, ix. 72, 79. Surrendered to Alexander, viii. 201. Taken by Cæsar, x. 250.

Pemenes put to death, xv. 472.

Penelaus killed before Troy, v. 671.

† Peneus, the famed river described, vi. 16. viii. 20. n.

† Peniel, the place where Jacob wrestled, its site, ii. 448, 449.

Peninus, Jupiter, why so called, xviii. 462, & n.

Pentacontalitra, a Sicilian coin, why so named, xvii. 36, n.

Pentacosiomedimni, made the first order at Athens, vii. 115.

Pentadia, wife of Timasus, forced into a church for refuge, xvi. 130.

† Pentapolis, one of the finest regions in Canaan, ii. 183.

† — Cyrenaica, why so called, xviii. 65.

† — in Italy submits to Luitprand, xix. 561. Given to the pope, 579.

Pentapolitans oppose the Iconoclasts, xvi. 361, 362. How and when become subject to the pope, ib. & 363, 369.

Pentecost, the feast of, why instituted, iii. 191. How and when kept, 192 & seq. & n.

Penthesilea, queen of the Amazons, v. 466, n.

Pentheus, torn in pieces by his mother, v. 666.

Penthilus, king of Mycenia, v. 663.

Penuel, put to the sword by Gideon, iii. 499, 500.

Penula, M. Cent's rashness and defeat, vii. 437.

† Peparethus island, described, vii. 612. Famed for its winds, ib.

Pepin presents Ravenna to the pope, xvi. 368. Assists him against the Lombards, xix. 577, & seq. Success against Astulph, 579. Answer to Copronymus's ambassadors, 581. Donations to the pope, ib. Confirmed and enlarged by Charlemagne, 591.

Peponilla, vid. Emponia, xiv. 448.

† Penæa, the Greek name of the country of Bashan, i. 396, n. Where sited, iii. 102.

Percennius's revolt in Hungary, xiii. 504. Speech to his accomplices, 505. Put to death, 515.

† Percole, a city in Phrygia Minor, v. 520.

Perdicas 1st, 4th king of Macedon, viii. 45. — IIId. son of Alexander, his reign, 60, & seq. Wars with Athens, 61. Joins Brasidas against the Lyncesthei, 66. Death and character, 67. — IIIId. set on the throne by Pelopidas, 75.

— Alexander's general, his advice after his death, viii. 353. Character, 354, ib. & seq. Treachery to Meleager, 356, 357. Great sway, ib. & seq. Subdues Cappadocia, 364. Marries Nicæca, 365. Wars with Ptolemy, 367. Murdered by his men, 371.

— a traitor to Eumenes hanged, viii. 373.

† Perca recovered by the Rhodians, vii. 435.

Peredeus's noble defence of Ravenna, xix. 557. Death, ib.

Perennis Commodus's favourite put to death, xv. 58. His character and crime, 59. Complained against, xviii. 708. Fatal end, ibid.

Perga, where sited, ix. 52, & n. Delivered up to the Romans, ib.

Pergamenian library given to Cleopatra, xiii. 350.

† Pergamos, a city in Mysia, described, v. 487, 465.

† Pergamus, the kingdom of, described, ix. 472. & seq. Laid waste by the Bithynians, 491. Bequeathed to the Romans, 499. Becomes a Roman province, 504 & seq.

† Pergamus city disfranchised by Macrinus, xv. 144. Taken by the Saracens, xvi. 358. A just punishment for their horrid witcheries, ib.

Pergamus,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Pergamus king, rather the improver than inventor of parchment, iii. 462.

Peri, a kind of faries among the orientals, i. 181.

Periander's revenge on the Corcyreans, vii. 520.

Pericles, the son of Xantipus, head of an Athenian faction, vi. 229. His character, 230. Outwits the Lacedæmonians at Megara, 243. Reduces Eubæa, 244. Severe ordinance against the Athenians of half blood, 245, & seq. Attachment to Aspasia, 247, & seq. & n. Reduces the Samians, 251. Funeral oration for the slain, ib. Gets Thucydides to be banished, 257. Accused of divers crimes, 259. Acquitted, ib. His conduct at the opening the Peloponnesian war, 264. His family visited with the plague, 270. Dies himself of it, 271. His character, ib. & seq. His son unjustly put to death, 320.

Perillus presents his brazen bull to Phalaris, vii. 395.

† Perinthus, Perynthus, by whom founded, ix. 509. Besieged by Philip, vi. 357, & seq. viii. 103, & 113. Relieved by Phocion, 114. The battle of, won by Niger, xv. 98.

Periscus, a famous engineer at Byzantium, xv. 102. Saved from the massacre, 103.

† Perizites, antient Canaanites, ii. 184. Why so called, ib. n. Invaded by Simeon and Judah, 206. Some spared to live among them, 209. Inslaved by Solomon, 214.

Perjury made capital by Moses, iii. 367.

Peronia, the betrayer of Constantina, xvi. 332.

Peroses king of Persia's fatal expedition against the Hunns, xi. 114. Perfidy to them, ib. 115, & n. Death, ib.

Perozes defeated by the Romans, xvi. 306.

Perpenna, a soldier, chosen consul, xii. 393. Defeated by the allies, 520. Forced out of Sicily, 575. Passes into Spain, 605. Joins Sertorius in Lusitania, ib. Repulsed by Pompey, 607. Defeated by Metellus, 609. Treachery to Sertorius, 614, & seq. Defeated and taken, ib. Put to death by Pompey, ib.

† Perfamenians, who, xvi. 306. Defeated by the Romans, ib. Submit to Justin II, 320.

† Persepolis, capital of Persia, described, iv. 523, n. & seq. The ruins of, 551, & seq. & n. Various conjectures about them, 562, & seq. D. Siculus's account of that city, 563 n. And of its being destroyed by Alexander, ib. & xviii. 226. Other

noble Antiquities of it, 564, & seq. Why also called Elymais, 569, n. How taken and burnt, v. 229, 230.

Perfes, who, v. 29. No idolaters, ib. & seq. Falsely accused by the Turks, 33, 34 n. Their religion displayed, 35, 38. Its origin, whence, 40, 307 & seq. Veneration for the elements, 41, & seq. Temples, 44, & seq. Account of the creation, 48. Priests, ib. & seq. Initiating of children, 51. Marriages, ib. & seq. Funerals, 54.

Perfes succeeds Philip in Macedon, vi. 642. Courts the Greeks against the Romans, ib. His letter to the Achæans, 643. Rejected, 644. Defeated by the Romans, 646. Treachery to Eumenes, xii. 320. Punished by the Romans, 321, & seq. Defeat, 325. Taken prisoner, 326. Led in triumph, ib. & seq. Miserable end, 328.

Perseus, the son of Jupiter by Danae, v. 626. Fetches the famed Gorgon, and saves Andromeda, ib. & seq. Kills his father-in-law, 627. Exchanges Argos for Tyrrin, ib.

——the natural son of Philip, cabals against his brother, viii. 486, 492. Disinherited, 493. Mounts the throne by force, 495, & seq. His character, &c. ib. & seq. Falls out with the Romans, 496. Goes to Delphos, 497. Undermined by Eumenes, 498. Accused to the Romans, ib. & seq. Success against them, 503. Pusillanimity, 504, & seq. Mad actions, 506. Covetousness, 508. Defeat, 516, & seq. Miserable flight, ib. Refuge in Samothrace, 518. Surrenders to Octavius, 420. How treated by the Consul, ib. & seq. Vindicated against the Roman writers, 525, n. Miserable end, 528. Character and progeny, 532.

——His high regard for his master Antigonus, xiv. 270. Writings, character, and death, 292, n.

† Persia, the kingdom of, described, iv. 503, & seq. Its climate, 527. Seasons, 528. Rivers, 530. Produce, 532, & seq. Fruits, grain, &c. 534. Mines, 540. Poisonous plants, 546, & seq. Government, v. 4. Kings how respected, ib. & 22, & seq. Palaces described, 7, 8, & seq. Education of children, 10, & seq. Divided into 20 satrapies, 101. Exempt from all taxes, ib. Its kings according to oriental writers, 240, & seq. —The continuation of its history, xi. 73, & seq. Visited with a six years drought, 210. Subdued by the Caliphs, 249, & seq.

Persian,

I N D E X to the

Perſian religion vindicated from idolatry, v. 29, & ſeq.

—ambaffadors, how treated by the Macedonians, viii. 50, & ſeq.

† Perſians, their manners, customs, &c. v. 11. Punishments, 12, & 13. Polygamy and inceſt, 14, & ſeq. Coins, arts, &c. 15, & ſeq. Military diſcipline, 15, 16 & ſeq. Severity, 16, 17 n. Chariots, weapons, marching, &c. 16, 17, 18, 19. Muſter-rolls, 19. Laws, ſchools, &c. 21. Slavishneſs to their kings, 22 & ſeq. Secrecy, 25. Presents, ib. Their wives and revenues, 27, 28. Wars with the Greeks, 335, & ſeq. Deſeat at Salamis, 123, & vi. 204, & ſeq. By land under Mardonius, v. 147, & ſeq. Camp forced by the Greeks, ib. Army deſtroyed, ib. & ſeq. End of the Grecian war, 148, 149. Oppreſs the Cypriots, vii. 493, & ſeq. Peace with them, 498. Deſeat the Grecian fleet, 537. The occaſion of that war, viii. 52, & ſeq. Put to flight by Leutychides, vi. 438. Worſhip Alexander, viii. 274, & n, & ſeq. Subdue the Parthians, xi. 72, & ſeq. The ſequel of their hiſtory, 73, & ſeq. End of their monarchy, 175, & ſeq. Hiſtory according to oriental writers, 177, & ſeq. End of their monarchy according to them, 249, & 250 n. Threaten the Roman Territories, xv. 200. Deſeated by Balila, 233. Invade them aſreſh, 432, & ſeq. Deſeated by them, 438. Before Niſibis, 440. Renew the war, xvi. 203. Deſeated by Ardaburius, ib. & ſeq. Invade them aſreſh, 230. Peace renewed, ib. And war, 304. Outwitted before Martyropolis, 308. Conclude a peace, ib. Four thouſand deſeat 30,000 Romans, 312, & ſeq. Deſeated by the Lazi, 313. Invade Lazica, 314. Deſeated, 315. Ravaged by Juſtinian, 323. By Mauritiuſ, ib. By Heracliuſ, 325. By Germanuſ, &c. 326. By Heracliuſ, 338. End of their kingdom, 342, & ſeq. Courtſhip to the Romans, 392. Help to form the Numidians, xvii. 563. Why called Numidæ, ib.

—modern, their tradition about the origin of the world, i. 141. About the flood, 306.

Perſic alphabet, xviii. 245.

† Perſtalba rebuilt, and called Pannopolis, xvi. 426.

Pertinax's ſucceſs in Pannonia, xv. 18. Promoted by M. Aureliuſ, ib. Succeſs in Illyricum, 36. In Britain, 60. Narrow eſcape, 61. Succeeds Dionyſiuſ at Rome, 63. Made proconſul of Afric, 64. Governor of Rome, 65. Obſequies of Com-

modus, 68. Proclaimed emperor, 72. Speech to the ſenate, 73. Riſe and extract, 74. Excellent character and government, 76. Diſobligeſ Lætuſ and the army, 77. Signal intrepidity, 78. Death, 79. Funeral honours, ib. &c. Pompouſ apotheoſis by Severuſ, 97.

—Hecatuſ put to death for his biting ſarcaſm againſt Caracalla, xv. 129.

† Peru, not the true name of that country, i. 476.

† Perugia taken by Totita, xix. 491, 493.

† Peruſia, beſieged by Octaviuſ, xiii. 306. Its noble defence, 308. Surrendered and burnt, 309, 311.

† Peruſians, 300, put to death by Octaviuſ, xiii. 309.

† Perynthians, beſieged by king Philip, vi. 357.

Peffinuſ, whence ſo called, v. 545.

Peffuthneſſ aſſiſtſ the Samians, vii. 540.

Petalifm at Syracuſe, what, vii. 185.

Petavia deſtroyed by the Quadi, xvi. 30.

Peter, the apoſtle, called, x. 423, 438 & 444 n. Surnamed Cephaſ, ib. Walks on the ſea, 460. His noble confeſſion, 461, 466. Why blamed for his modeſt reſuſal, 495 n. For his zeal, 500. Denies his Lord, 502. Haſtens to his ſepulchre, 520. His commiſſion and martyrdom, 524. Firſt ſermon, and 3000 converts, 534. Second, and 5000 converted, 538, & ſeq. Speech to the Sanhedrim, 539. Second defence, ibid. Miraculoſly delivered from priſon, 561. Prophecy againſt the Jews, 581, 582, & n.

—tortured by Honoriuſ, xvi. 168.

—a frier ſtirſ up the mob againſt Hypatia, xvi. 197.

—made duke of Naples, xvi. 362.

—order'd over the Danube, xvi. 328. Put to death by Phocaſ, 330.

—the hermit, ſtirſ up chriſtians to the holy war, xvi. 477. Marches at the head of them, 478. His ill conduct, 479. And deſeat, 480.

—earl of Auxerre crowned emperor, xvi. 508. Put to death by Theodoruſ, 509.

—ſucceeds his father Simeon, xix. 410. Peace and alliance with Romanuſ, 411.

—ſent duke of Naples, xix. 562.

† Petilia, by whom built, vii. 478. Noble defence againſt Hannibal, xvii. 403, 408. Surrendered, 408. Diſarmed, 481.

† Petiliuſ

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Petilian women, their signal bravery, xvii. 408.

Petilius's inveteracy against the two Scipio's, xii. 310, & seq. Killed by the Ligurians, 319. Takes flying Pompey on board, xiv. 70 & n.

——Cerealis's success in Britain, xviii. 705.

Petinus put to death by Galba, xiv. 310.

† Petor, where situate, x. 344, n.

† Petra, a city of Edom, ii. 154. Placed under the Amalekites by Josephus, 175, n.

†——metropolis of Palestina tertia, xv. 626.

†——of Arabia Petrea, xviii. 180, 181. Why so called, ib. Described, 181, 182, & n.

——plundered by Antigonos, viii. 393. Besieged by the Romans, xi. 143.

Petræ, two Roman knights put to death, xiv. 130.

Petreius's signal bravery and reward, xii. 495. Defeats Catiline, &c. 641. Commands in Hither-Spain, xiii. 47. Submits to Cæsar, 49. Goes over to Pompey, 90. Gratitude to Cæsar, 94. Death, 96.

Petronius sent to persecute the Jews, x. 555. Success against Candace, xiii. 382, & seq. — P. Succeeds Vitellius in Syria, xiv. 69.

——Caius, his lewd character, xiv. 268. Prudent government, ib.

——Turpilianus put to death by Galba, xiv. 307. Encourages Nerva to assume the purple, 547. Killed by the mutineers, 553.

——Mamercus put to death by Commodus, xv. 64. Extortions at Constantinople, 614.

Peucesta's lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372. Outwitted by Eumenes, 380, & seq. Treachery to him, 385. Punished, 387.

Peutinger's itinerary, xvi. 213, n.

Phædra's incontinency, vii. 478.

——one of Herod's wives, x. 323, n.

Phædrus the fabulist, when he flourished, xiv. 37, n.

Phagrus, a noted fish peculiar to the Nile, i. 503.

Phalangius, a bloody governor of Bætica, xv. 596.

Phalanx, Macedonian, how disposed, viii. 39, 40. By whom invented, 79,

n. & seq. Revived by Severus, xv. 164. The bravery and reward of six of them, ib.

Phalaris, tyrant of Agrigentum, vii. 395. His brazen bull, 223, & n. Death, 395.

Phalerum of Athens described, vi. 130.

Phalis king of Sidon, when he flourished, ii. 369. Styled most illustrious by Homer, ib. &c.

Phameas brought over to the Romans, xii. 346. And deserts the Carthaginians, xvii. 529.

† Phanagora, metropolis of Bosphorus, ix. 623.

Phanagorium betrayed by Costar, ix. 442.

Phanes of Halicarnassus revolts from the king of Egypt, ii. 74, 75. v. 85. His children murdered before his face, 86.

Phannias, an obscure priest, made pontiff by the zealots x. 586, n.

† Phara, where sited, xviii. 177, 183. One of the boundaries of Arabia, 177.

†——the promontory of, xviii. 185.

Pharaimanes, king of Chorasmene, viii. 280. Embassy to Alexander, ib. &c.

Pharamond, the time of his defeat and death, xix. 240. Of his reign, 257, & seq. Where buried, 258. Whether author of the Salic law, 259.

Pharaoh, its etymon, ii. 90. Common title to Egyptian kings, 390. Who first took it, 90.

——Pharaoh, the lame, king of Egypt, ii. 92. Refuses to deliver up the refuged Jews, ib. Hanged for it by Nebuchadnezzar, ib.

——his two dreams interpreted by Joseph, ii. 464. Cruel orders to the Hebrew midwives, 515. Cruelty to the Jews, 512, 514. In what sense his heart was hardened by God, 558, n. Dismisses the Israelites, 575. Pursues them and perishes in the red sea, 581.

Pharasmenes, king of Iberia, recovers Armenia, ix. 352. Supplants his brother, 353. His cruelty to him, 354, & seq. & 610.

——king of Albania, favoured by the Romans, ix. 615. Ravages Armenia, xiv. 631. Comes to Rome, 635. Kind reception by Adrian, ib. Great respect for Antoninus, 666.

I N D E X to the

Pharez and Zara born to Judah by Thamar, ii. 463. Strange birth, ib. & n.

Pharizates married to Alexander, viii. 332.

Pharisees, their rise, x. 204, 352. Enmity to Hyrcan, 205, & n. Cause a revolt against Alexander Janneus, 216. Insolent answer to him, 217. Impudent behaviour to his queen, 222, & seq. Cruelty to the Sadducees, ib. & seq. Requited by Aristobulus, 227, & seq. Their peculiar tenets, 352, & seq. Cause of their infidelity, 354. Reproved by the Baptist, 423. By Christ much more, 463. Two false notions of theirs confuted, 475, & seq. & n. Put to silence by Christ, 491. The rest, see Jews.

† Pharmacusa island described, vii. 567.

Pharnaces 1st, king of Pontus, wars with Eumenes, ix. 381, & seq. Peace with him, 383.

—— II., revolts against his father, ix. 444, & seq. Made king of Bosporus, 449. Recovers part of Pontus, 450. Defeats the Romans, 451. Defeated by J. Cæsar, 453, & seq. Slain, 454. See vol. xiii. 81.

—— king of Cappadocia, ix. 460, 462.

† Pharnus king of Media, conquered by Ninus, iv. 469. Crucified with his wife and children, ib.

† Pharos island taken by the Romans, xii. 180.

† ——— city razed by them, xii. 180.

† ——— the famous tower of, described, ix. 180.

† Pharpar and Abana, streams of the Chrysorrheas, that water Damascus, ii. 265.

† Pharsalia, the plains of, where situated, vi. 16. Described, xiii. 60. The battle of, 62.

† Pharufii, from whom descended, xviii. 22, & 23, n. A tribe of Gætulians, 46. Of Persian extract, 37.

Phasaël, Herod's brother, x. 253. Made governor of Jerusalem, 260. And tetrarch, by M. Antony, 265. Betrayed by Pacorus, 267. Kills himself, 269.

—— the son of Herod by Pallas, x. 323, n.

† Phasaëlis, the fortress of, built by Herod, x. 315. Bequeathed to Salome, 406.

† Phasellis, a city in Lycia, vi. 590.

† Phaselus the tower of, described, ix. 181, n.

† Phasis, a city in Colchis, ix. 603.

† ——— a river in Armenia, ix. 318, 603. Mistakes of the learned about its source, i. 187. Arrian's observations on it, xiv. 632.

Pheasants whence brought, ix. 603.

Phelles, Helles, kills his brother Astarimus, ii. 379. Murdered by Ithobal, ib.

† Phenaeus lake in Arcadia, vi. 4.

Pheneas the Ætolian deputy's conference with Æcilius, vi. 46. With Flaminius, 51. With Fulvius, 60. Peace with the Roman senate, 62.

Pherecides of Siros, master of Pythagoras, i. 126. Notion of the world's origin, ib.

—— first prose-writer, where born, vii. 593, & seq. His doctrines, 594, n. Other works, i. 111, n.

Pherenice, princess of Rhodes, carries her son to the Olympic games, vii. 408.

Pheretima, driven into Cyprus, vii. 494. Reception at Salamis, xviii. 70. Gets the government of Cyrenaica, 72. Her revenge on the Barcæ, ib.

Pheron, Sesoosis, succeeds Sesostris, ii. 43. Struck blind, ib. Recovers his sight, and rears two obelisks, 44.

Pherocunes sent against Varamus, xi. 155. Murdered, ib.

Pheroras, Herod's fourth brother, x. 254, n. Made tetrarch, 305, & n. Accused by Alexander, 318. Joins with him against Herod, 322, & seq. Leaves the court, 324. Refuses to return to his sick brother, ib. His death discovers the whole plot, ib. & seq.

Phial, holy, at Rheims, the fable of, xix. 283.

† Phiala, the lake of, the true source of Jordan, iii. 125, & n. Described, ib.

Phicol, chief captain of Abimelech, ii. 232. Probably his prime minister, 235, 236, n.

Phidemon's fidelity to Trajan, xiv. 595.

Phidias, the Athenian statuary, condemned, vi. 257.

Phidipedes's vision of the God Pan, vi. 179.

Phiditia at Carthage, what, xvi. 604, n.

Phiden,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Phidon, the first coiner of money, vii. 635.
 † Philadelphia, antiently the metropolis of the Ammonites, ii. 117.
 † — a city in Lydia, v. 572. Besieged by the Turks, xvi. 520.
 Philadelphian works, why so called, ix. 205.
 Philaeni, worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 633. Why, xvii. 40.
 Philanorum Aræ, their distance from Hercules's pillars, xvi. 570, 571, n.
 Philæus, king of Salamis, yields that island to the Athenians, vii. 639.
 Philammon murders Arsinoe, ix. 220. Assassinated by her women, 222.
 Philanthropenus's success against the Turks, xvi. 519. Revolt, 520. Punishment, ib.
 Philarchus, a bitter enemy to the Jews, killed, x. 131.
 Philip of Macedon's wars with the Athenians, vi. 347, & seq. Corrupts the Greeks with his gold, 351. Seizes the freights of Thermopylæ, 353. Subdues the Olympians, 356. Puts an end to the Phocian war, ib. Driven away by Phocion, 358. Invades Phocis, ib. Defeats the confederates at Cheronea, 359. Where brought up, viii. 75. Comes into Macedon, 76, & seq. Signal policy, 77, & n. Defeats Argeus, 80. Peace with Athens, 81. Conquests, 83, & seq. Loses an eye, 86, & n. His success in Thessaly, 87, & seq. Against the Olynthians, 89, & seq. Peace with Athens, 92, & seq. Ends the sacred war, 94, & seq. Invades Thrace, 96, & seq. And Eubæa, 101. Propontis, 103, & seq. Letter to the Athenians, 104, & seq. Repulsed by Phocion, 114. Defeats the Treballi, 114, 115. Chosen general by the Amphictyons, 116. Defeats the confederates, 118. Peace with Athens, 121. Armament against Xerxes, 122, & seq. Marries Cleopatra, 125. Murdered, 133. His character, 135, & seq.
 — the son of Antigonus, his moderation to the revolted Spartans, vii. 538. Beaten out by Lycurgus, 539. Assists the Achæans, 577. Defeats the Eleans, 578, & seq. Takes Psophis, and gives it to the Achæans, 580. Ravages Elis, ib. & seq. Kindness to the Achæans, 581. Besieges Paleis, 586. Invades Ætolia, 587. Takes Thermæ, 588. Invades Lacedæmon, 591. Appeases a sedition at Corinth, 592.

Truce with Ætolia, 594. Takes Thebes and Phthiotis, 596. Peace of Naupactus, 599. Designs against the Grecian liberty, 600, & seq. Invades Epirus, 601. Defeated by the Romans, ib. Poisons the noble Aratus, 602. Defeats the Ætolians afresh, 604. Defeated before Elis, 605, & seq. New peace with Ætolia, &c. 609, 610. Breaks it, 610. Forsook by the Achæans, 613. Invades them, ib. Takes Argos, and gives it to Nabis, 614. Forced to peace with Rome, 617. Siege of Lamia, vii. 45. Harasses Ætolia, 49, 50. Recovers some important places, ib. Ravages Attica, 70. Fatal fury against the Athenians, 72. Forced to defend Macedon, ib. & seq.
 Philip, regent of Athanania joins with Antivelius, vii. 38. His pretensions to Macedon, ib. & n. Taken by the Romans, 40.
 — Cassander's general, success in Ætolia, viii. 449.
 — the son of Demetrius II^d, left an infant, viii. 479. Prospers under his uncle Doson, ib. & seq. Mounts the Macedonian throne, 483. Treachery to the two Arati, 484, & seq. Overpowered by the Romans, 485, & seq. Family broils, 489. Cruelty to his son, 493. Runs mad, 494. Death, ib.
 — the supposed son of Perseus, vid. Andriscus, viii. 534.
 — another, pretender to the Macedonian crown, defeated, viii. 545.
 — regent of Syria, ix. 91. Defeated and killed by Lyfias, 99.
 — the son of Grypus, defeats the Mopsuestians, ix. 155. And Eucherus, 156. Invaded by Eusebes, &c. 157.
 — the Acarnanian's faithfulness to Alexander, viii. 177, 178. His lot after his death, 372.
 — a Phrygian and cruel governor of Judea, ix. 75. x. 111. Murders a thousand Jews on the Sabbath, 117. Destroys the sacred books, ib.
 — the son of Herod by Mariamne, x. 322, n.
 — by Cleopatra made tetrarch, x. 323, n. His share of the Jewish kingdom, 406. Death and character, 541.
 — the apostle called by Christ, x. 423, & 444, n. Preaches at Samaria, 543.

I N D E X to the

Philip, the murderer of Gordian, makes peace with Sapor, xi. 81.

—— king of Macedon, allies with Hannibal, xii. 235. Invades Sicily, 242. Surprized and driven out, ib. & seq. Defeated by Flaminius, 298. Condemned by the Roman commissaries, 314.

Philip, Pompey's freedman's piety to his dead master, xiii. 76.

—— Julius's treachery to Misitheus, xv. 206. Succeeds him as captain of the guards, ib. Treachery to Gordian, 207. His extract, &c. 209. Whether the first christian emperor, 210. Acknowledged by the senate, 211. Makes peace with Sapor, ib. Submission to the bishop of Antioch, 212. Success against the Carpi, ib. Edict against the Catamites, 213, & seq. March against Decius, 214. Defeat and death, ib. Zeal for christianity, 215.

—— his son chosen colleague, xv. 211. Consul, 213. Killed by the Pretorian guards, 214. His singular gravity and religion, 215.

—— Flavius, an Arrian consul, xv. 437.

—— emperor of Germany's treaty to enthrone Alexius III, xvi. 500.

—— of Sida, his voluminous writings lost, xvi. 240, n.

—— Embassy to Carthage, xvii. 411. Treaty, ib. Ambassadors sent prisoners to Rome, 414. Second treaty, 416. Separate peace with Rome, 457. Assists the Carthaginians, 492.

† Philippi, by whom built, viii. 14. Its situation, &c. xiii. 258.

—— the first battle of, xiii. 264, & seq. Second, 277, & seq.

Philippicus's success against the Persians, xi. 152, & seq. Put to flight by Cardariga, ib. Recalled, xvi. 325. Repulsed by the army, ib. Reconciled and victorious, 326, & seq. Banished by Tiberius, 353. Proclaimed emperor, 355. Marches to Constantinople, ib. & seq. Favours the Monothelites, 356. Blinded and deposed, ib.

Philipion put to death by his father, x. 249.

† Philippopolis in Thrace, by whom built, ix. 510. Taken by the Goths, xv. 218. 100,000 Romans put to the sword in it, ib. Plundered and taken by the Hunns, xix. 66. By the Goths, 121.

Philippus, L. Marc. chosen consul, xii.

515. Opposes Drusus's scheme, 516. Sent into prison, 517.

Philippus Lucius's motion in favour of Pompey, xii. 600.

—— L. Mar. marries the mother of Octavian, xiii. 164. Why surnamed Thuri-nus, ib.

Philistides, tyrant of Oreus, vii. 652. Made so by Philip, viii. 102, n.

† Philistines, their extract and antient territories, ii. 216. Seize on Palestine, 217, & n. Their country described, ib. Names, cities, &c. 18, & seq. Present ruins, 219, 220, n. Government, kings, &c. 222, & seq. Enmity to the Israelites, 224. Religion, idols, &c. 225. Drive out the Avim, 228, 229. Obligingness to Abraham 230, & seq. To Isaac 233, & seq. Invaded by Simeon and Judah, 236. Defeated by Shamgar, ib. & seq. Plun-dered by Zebah and Zalmunah, 237. Op-press the Israelites, ib. & seq. Defeated by Jephtha, ib. & seq. Seize on the sa-cred ark, and plagued with it, 241, & seq. Send it back with proper expiatories, 243, & seq. Defeated by the Jews, 245, 246. By Jonathan and Saul, ib. By David, 252. Jealousy of him, 254. War against him, 255. Defeated seven times by him, 255, & seq. Apply themselves to trade, 258, & n. Harassed by Nadab king of Israel, 259. Tributary to Jehoshaphat, ib. Retaliate on Jehoram and his family, ib. & seq. Subdued by the Assyrians, 260, & seq. & n. 200 of them killed for their fore-skins, 252. War with Judas Macca-beus, x. 142.

Philistus the historian, his character, vii. 266. Treachery to Dion, 267. De-feated at sea, 275. Kills himself, ib. See also vol. xvii. 73, & n.

Philla married to Craterus, viii. 429.

Philo the Jew's account of the Septua-gint version, x. 85, & 86. Of the Esse-nian sect, 363, & seq. Why he differs from Josephus, 366, n. His account of the Alexandrian persecution, xiv. 676. Sup-posed to have exaggerated it, 681. His character, 683. Successful embassy to Ca-ligula, ib. & seq.

—— stirs up the Lusitanians against Cæ-sar, xiii. 127.

—— A. Publ. Success against the Pale-politans, xii. 8. Consulship 23.

Philobasilei at Athens, their office, vi. 143.

Philologus, whether the betrayer of Ci-cero, xii. 231, & n.

Philocle

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Philocles sent to ravage Attica, vii. 72.
 — betrays young Demetrius, viii. 492.
 Put to death, 493.

Philomel, the fable of, vi. 33, & n.

Philomenes betrays Tarentum, to Hannibal, xvii. 428. & seq. Treachery and dismal end, ib. n.

Philomedes's affront to Posthumius, xii. 84.

Philopœmen, general of the Achæans, his character, vi. 606. Valour at the battle of Salefia, 569, 570. Defeats the Spartans at Mantinea, 541. Kills Mechanidas, ib. & 609. Noble speech to the Achæan states, 621. Defeated at sea by Nabis, ib. Beats him at land, 622. Harasses the Spartans, ib. & seq. Defeats Nabis, 623. Instances of his generosity, 624. Brings the Spartans into the Achæan league, 548, 624. Chosen prætor of Achia, 626. Wars against the Lacedæmonians, 628, & seq. Subjects them to the Achæan laws, 629. Marches against the rebellious Messenians, 634. Taken prisoner by them, 635. Poisoned, 636. His murderers sacrificed at his tomb, 638. Other funeral honours, ib.

Philosophers banished Athens, vi. 273. Recalled, ib. Expelled Rome, xiv. 436, 442, 517. Carested by Julian, xv. 533.

Philostorgius's writings and character, xvi. 240, n.

Philostratus's fabulous account of Apollonius Tyanæus, xiv. 515, 526. & seq. of Babylon, 34. And of the Parthian kingdom, 535. Exploded, 540.

— his writings and character, xv. 123, n.

Philotænus, first king of Pergamus, viii. 577, n. Buys the body of Seleucus, 580. Seizes the castle of Pergamus, ix. 472.

Philotas suspected of treason, viii. 241. Tortured and put to death, 243. His character, 244, & seq.

— account of Antony's extravagance, xiii. 312, n. & seq. n. His sophistry rewarded, 313, n.

Philoxenus's lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372.

Phineas, the grandson of Aaron, ii. 549. Zeal rewarded, iii. 30.

— the son of Eli, slain, iii. 522.

Phineus the blind south-sayer, infested with harpyes, vi. 21 n. Rid of them by Hercules, ib.

Phiton plots against Perdiccas, viii. 362.

Phlegon's eclipse quoted by the fathers, x. 513, n. His account of it, xiv. 17. Of a dreadful earthquake, xiii. 575. Of two strange births, xiv. 598. His writings, character, &c. 649, n. Story of an apparition, ib.

Phliasians oppressed by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 496. Reduced by Agesilaus, 498.

Phlox in the Phenician history, who, i. 258.

† Phoea, by whom founded, v. 659.

Phocas, the murderer of Mauritius, xi. 165. Declared and crowned emperor, xvi. 329. Cruelty to that prince, 330. And to his friends, ib. Image sent to Rome, ib. Character, ib. Calamities of his reign, ib. Treachery to Narfes, 331. Horrid butcheries 332. Insulted and conspired against, 333. Butchered by Heraclius, 334.

† Phoea, metropolis of Ionia, described, vii. 100. Taken by Harpagus, 101. By the Romans, 102, n.

Phocian games, why instituted, vii. 102, n.

Phocian wars, its causes, &c. vi. 350.

— despair, a proverb, whence, vi. 27.

— Phocians discomfit the Theffalians, vi. 26, 27, & seq. Condemned by the Amphictyon court for sacrilege, 30, & seq. Invade Locris, 488. War with Philip, viii. 88. & seq. With the Carthaginians, xvii. 27.

Phocion, Athenian general, his character, vi. 354. Relieves Byzantium, 358. Carested by Alexander, 362. & seq. Antipater, 365, & seq. Put to death by the Athenians, 370. Funeral honours, ib.

† Phocis part of ancient Greece, v. 404. Described, vi. 29. Invaded by Philip, viii. 94.

† Phocra mount, where sited, xviii. 13. n.

Phocrites made chief magistrate of Heraclea, ix. 588.

Phocus, the son of Ornytion, father of the Phocians, vi. 29. — The son of Æacus king of Phocis, ib.

Phæbe, Julia's band, kills herself, xiii. 432.

† Phæbi promontory, where, xviii. 25. Phæbidas takes Thebes, vi. 497. Killed, 499.

Phæbus, why fabled in love with Rhodes, vii. 396. 402, & seq.

I N D E X to the

Phæbus, brutishness to Vespasian, how requited, xiv. 436.

Phædra's incestuous love to Hippolytus punished, v. 654, *n*.

† Phænice, whence so called, ii. 328. Where sited, 329. Division, cities, &c. ib. & seq. Soil, &c. 335. Natural and artificial rarities, ib. & seq.

Phœnicians, their origin, ii. 339. Government, 340. Religion, ib. & 341. Ceremonies, 350. Circumcision, 356. Arts and sciences, ib. & seq. Trade and navigation, 358, & seq. Shipping, 360. Series of kings, 363. From the fabulous times, 365, & seq. Shake off the Persian yoke, 370. Betrayed by Mentor and Tennes, 371. Subdued by Ochus, 372. Origin of the world, i. 95, & seq. Tends to atheism, 96. Whence brought, 97. Antediluvian history, 256. From Sanchoniatho, 387. Bp. Cumberland's comment upon it, ib. Invaded by Alexander, v. 217. Conquered by Tigranes, ix. 333. Plundered by Cosrhoes, ix. 165.

Phœnicopteri, Flamingos, bird of Egypt, i. 501.

Phœnix, the son of Agenor, and his supposed successor in Phenice, ii. 368. The pretended inventor of scarlet, ib.

—— the famed fabulous bird, some account of, i. 564. One seen in Egypt, ix. 213. xiv. 19. *n*. The antients opinion of this creature, 20, *n*.

Phonaicus, a new employ given by Nero, what, xiv. 273.

Phorbos king of Argos, v. 622.

—— why admitted into Rhodes, vii. 403.

Phormio, the philosopher, reproved by Hannibal, xvii. 501.

Phoroneus king of Argos, v. 622:

† Phoronium, a city of Argos, v. 622.

Phos, in the Phœnician history, who, i. 258.

Photinus's advice about Pompey's reception, xiii. 74. Stratagem against Cæsar, 78. Raises new troubles, 80. Slain, *ibid*.

Phraartes, defeated by Sidetes, ix. 141. Destroys all the Syrians, ib. & seq.

Phraatides murders his father, xi. 54. Banished, ib.

Phrahates, king of Parthia defeats the Mardi, xi. 10.

—— II^d, defeated by Antiochus, xi. 11. & seq. By the Scythians, 12. His death, *ibid*.

Phrahates, III^d. wars with Tigranes, xi. 13. Murdered by his sons, ib.

—— IVth, his bloody reign, xi. 46. Defeats the king of Media, 52. Dethroned, ib. Peace with Octavian, 53. Poisoned, 54.

—— message to Augustus, xiii. 386. Submits to his conditions, 393. His motives for it, ib. Submission to him, 435, 436.

Phraartes king of Media, iv. 475. Whether he subdued the Persians, ib. & *n*. His reign and conquests 476. Defeated by Nebuchodonozor, 477.

† Phraræsus mount, where sited, xvii. 558. By whom inhabited, xviii. 46.

Phreatum, an Athenian court, its office, vi. 145.

Phridun, king of Persia according to oriental writers, v. 254. His singular character, 256.

Phronima, princess of Crete, how saved from death, vii. 480.

† Phrygia, part of Asia proper, v. 485, & seq. Described, 490, & seq. Whether Æneas reigned in it, 558, *n*. & seq. *n*.

† ——— Minor, *vid*. Troas, v. 492. Beautified by Adrian, xiv. 619. Destroy'd by famine, xv. 625. Ravaged by the Goths, xix. 124, 148.

Phrygians, their origin, character, &c. v. 500. Government, trade, &c. 502. Religion, 504. Kings, 511. Invaded by the Cymmerians, 518. Subdued by the Lydians, ib. & seq. Side with the Trojans, 553. Why submit to Midas, viii. 175.

Phrymon defeated by Pittacus, vii. 355.

Phrynicus, the Athenian, betrayed by Alcibiades, vi. 306, 307. Promoter of Oligarchy, 308. Stabbed to death, 312. His writings and character, xv. 46, *n*. & 70, *n*.

Phrynon, basely killed by Pittaccus, vii. 100.

† Phryx, a river in Phrygia, v. 499. Phtha, among the Egyptians, the same as Vulcan, i. 100.

† Phthia, part of antient Greece, v. 604:

† Phthiotis, part of Thessaly, vi. 15. Drowned in Deucalions's flood, ib.

† Phunon, one of the encampments of the Israelites, iii. 23.

† Phut, who and where first settle xvii. 560. & seq. xviii. 22, 23.

Phu!

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Phut, river, where, ib.
Phutei, their excellent use of the shield, xviii. 28.

Phya, a base woman set up to represent Minerva, vi. 157.

† Phylace, a city in Macedonia, viii. 11, 12.

Phylarchi at Athens, their office, vi. 143. Among the Gætulians, xviii. 49, & n.

Phylæus the son of Augeas, banished for siding with Hercules, vi. 71. Restored by him, 72. Retire into Dulichium, 73.

Phyllis's piety to the Flavian family, xiv. 526.

Physic, owing probably to the Egyptians, i. 580.

Physicians, in Egypt, could cure one disease only, i. 581. Provided for by the public, 582. Their method &c. ib.

— fees from the poor regulated at Rome, xv. 590.

Phyto defends Rhegium against Dionysius, vii. 533. Barbarously murder'd by him, 254.

Pia & Pialia, the games of, described, xiv. 668.

† Picentes, who, xii. 94. Conquered by Corn. Sophas, ib.

† Picentium, its territories described, xi. 363.

† Picenum, the country of, xi. 261. Submits to Cæsar, xiii. 41. Laid waste by the Romans, xix. 464.

Pico de Adam, why so named by the Turks, i. 167.

† Picts, who and where sit'd, xv. 345. Defeated by Constantius, ib. Join with the Scots, 497. Invades North Britain, xvi. 54. Their origin and old site, xviii. 650. Whether the same with the Britons, 651. Differ from the Scots, 672.

When first distinguish'd in history, 714, & n. Submit to Julian, ib. Invade the Romans, ib. Subdued by Theodosius, 715.

By Constantine, 717. Repulsed by Honorius, 718. Fresh invasion, xix. 3. And repulse, 5.

Picus, a fabulous king of Latium, xi. 277.

Pietus, king of Epirus, ix. 536.

† Pieres, a people of Thrace, ix. 537.

† Pieria, the region of, described, viii. 11. Its mines, 23.

† — part of Seleucis, ii. 263.

† Pierian hill, described, viii. 24.

† Piereus river, in Achaia prop. vi. 86.

† Pietas Eusebia, the diocese of, by whom founded, xv. 453.

† Pihahiroth, Avitas Heroum, where sit'd, ii. 579, 580, n.

Pilate, Pontius, governor of Judea, x. 413. His character, ib. n. Exasperates the Jews, 414, & seq. Reproved by Tiberius, 417.

Attempt on the temple treasure, ib. & seq. Tries and condemns Christ, 506.

Severity to the Samaritans, 544. Deposition and Banishment, ib.

Pilate, Pontius, his acts, the validity of discussed, x. 544, n. & seq. n. His account of Christ crucifixion, xiv. 23.

Pileus at Rome, what, and to whom given, xii. 409, n.

Pillars, one of stone, and one brick, rear'd by the sons of Seth, i. 243, 244. Josephus's mistake about them, ib. & n.

— from which Manetho extracted his history, i. 244, 245. Others sacred to fire and wind, 259 & n.

— of Hermes in Egypt, i. 589. Their use, &c. ib. & seq.

— of cloud and fire that followed the Israelites, ii. 580.

† Pimplia hill described, viii. 24. Its poisonous fountain, ib.

Pinacles, at Rome, what, xiii. 138, n.

Pinaria, a vestal burnt alive, xi. 351.

Pinarius, saves Enna from being betrayed, vii. 367.

Pindarus, tyrant of Ephesus, vi. 114.

† Pindenissimum, taken by Cicero, xiii. 32.

† Pindus, the famed mount of, ix. 531.

† — river, boundary of Phocis, vi. 29.

Pins, why consecrated by the Argives, vii. 638 n.

Pipa, whether married to Gallienus, xix. 243.

Piram, king of Jarmuth joins the confederates against the Gibeonites, ii. 203.

Miraculously cut off, ib. & seq.

Pirithous, king of the Lapithæ, vi. 16. Delivered from the centaur by Hercules, ibid.

— the constant companion of Theseus, v. 653, & seq.

† Pifa, a city in Elis, by whom founded, vi. 69, 70. Why destroyed by the Eleans, ib.

Pisander, promotes oligarchy at Athens, vi. 308, & seq. Goes over to the enemy, 313.

† Pisaurum, destroyed by an earthquake, xiii. 352 n.

I N D E X to the

Piscladian dynasty of Persia, described, v. 240.

Pisgah mount, an encampment of the Israelites, where, iii. 24, 25.

† Pisidia becomes a Roman province, xiii. 377. Ravaged by Tribigil, xix. 148.

Pisistratus's expedition against Salamis, vi. 106. His popularity reproved by Solon, 150. Stratagem to obtain a guard, ib. & seq. Vainly opposed by Solon, ib. & seq. His letter to, and answer from him, 153, 154. Usurps the supreme power, ib. & seq. His reign, 156, & seq. Death and character, 160, 161, & seq. n.

Piso comes over to Sylla, xii. 561. Forced to divorce his beloved Annia, 585.

—— Calpurn, speech against Pompey, xii. 623.

—— Cn. Calp. conspires with Catiline, xii. 628. Made guardian of Cæsar's will xiii. 153. Speech to the senate, ib.

—— Luc. Calpur. success in Thrace, xiii. 418. Noble speech in the senate, 566. Trial and death, 634, 635, & n.

—— Cneius's noble question to Tiberius, xiii. 549. Signal pride, 572, 573, & n. Towards the Athenians, 580. To Germanicus, 581. Suspected of poisoning him, 586. Letter to Tiberius, 591. Defeated by Sentius, ib. Arrival at Rome, 601. Arraigned by Vitellius, 592.

—— Lucius killed in Spain, xiii. 649.

—— the governor of Rome dies, xiv. 9 & n.

—— Caius head of the conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 236. His character, ib. Put to death, 242.

—— Licinianus, adopted by Galba, xiv. 318. His behaviour on that occasion, 321. Speech to the cohorts in favour of the emperor, 325. Murdered by Otho, 329. Buried by his wife, 332.

—— sent against Valens, xv. 237. Takes the imperial title, 238. Murdered, ib. His extract and divine honours, ib. & seq.

† Pison river, whether the same with Pifitigris, i. 187.

Pissamina, the mother of Lætus, her extraordinary charity, xvi. 51. During the siege of Rome, 172.

† Pithecusæ cities, where, and whence so called, xvii. 192 n. Taken by Eumachus, 193.

Pitholaus left guardian of young Commodus, xv. 17.

Pithon chosen protector of Macedon, viii. 320. Put to death by Antiochus, 387.

—— his attempt against Eumenes, viii. 378.

† —— a city in Arabia Petrea, xviii. 183.

Pitolaus, a chief of the Roman faction in Judea, x. 243. Goes over to Aristobulus, 245. Put to death, 248.

Pittacus, where born, vii. 550.

Pittacus, king of Lesbos, his character, vii. 555. His laws and writings, ib.

Pitteus king of Troezon, gives his daughter to Oegeus, v. 647.

† Pityus, metropolis of Colchis, ix. 602.

† Pityusæ islands described, xviii. 352.

Pius, Metellus's son, whence so surnamed, xii. 508.

† Placentia put to the sword, xii. 297.

—— the garrison of, sallies against the Vitellians, xiv. 350. Besieged by Cecina, 351. Drive him off, ib.

—— the large amphitheatre of, burnt, xiv. 351.

Placidia, the mother of Valentine II, born, xvi. 35. Consents to Cerena's death, 172. Carried captive by Alaric, 185. Married to Ataulphus, 193. Ill used by Sigeric, 196. Sent back to Honorius, 198. Married to Constantius, 199. Retires to Theodosius, 206. Restored to her titles, &c. 215. Returns with her son into the west, ib. Declared regent, 216. Instigated by Felix against Bonifacius, 217, 218. Invites him into Italy, 220. Reconciled to him, 221. Carried captive by Genserich, 259. See also vol. xix. 153.

—— daughter of Eudoxia, married to Olybrius, xvi. 271.

Placidus's success in Judea, x. 593.

—— Jul. the discoverer of Vitellius, xiv. 408.

Placilla, Theodosius's wife. See Flacilla, xvi. 34.

Plætorius, Mart. put to death for his compassion, xii. 573.

Plagues of Egypt, ii. 559, & seq. How long they took in bringing on, 570, n. A grievous one at Athens described, vi. 266, n. & seq. n. Another brought into Italy, xvii.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

xvii. 11. Under Gratian, xvi. 17. Under Constantine IV. 366.

Plancina's extract, pride, &c. xiii. 573, & n. Lewd popularity, 581. Abandons her husband, 603. Pardoned by Tiberius, 604. Her death, xiv. 15.

Plancus, Munatius's friendship to Julius Cæsar and Antony, xiii. 192. Wary behaviour to the latter, 194. Goes over to him, 195. His triumph, 235. Consulship, 238. Sent to relieve Lucius, 306. Leaves him in the lurch, 307. Forced off by Octavian, 310. Treachery to Antony, 349. Wretched character, ib. n. Consulship, 354. Made purveyor to Rome, 387.

Plane-tree in Crete described, vii. 461.

Planets, how they came first to be worship'd, iii. 468, n. The planetary division of the week, whence, ib. & seq. Why worship'd by the Arabs, xviii. 224. Their seven temples to them, ib. Names, rites, &c. ib. & seq.

Plantation, the order of the first, i. 456. That of the earth, 457.

Plantius's success against the Britons, xviii. 700, & seq. Joined by Claudius, 701. Made governor, 703. His further conquests, ib. & seq.

† Platea, where situate, vi. 262. Betrayed to the Thebans, ib. Burnt by the Lacedæmonians, 271. Razed, 275, 458. Rebuilt by Alexander, viii. 149.

Plateans, why attach'd to the Athenians, vi. 188 & n. Bravery against the Peloponnesians, 187, 174. Reduced, 275.

Plato's doctrine about God and the world, i. 77, & seq. Misunderstood by his followers, 80. His own notion on that head, 131, & seq. System of ideas, ib. Two principles, 126. Finite and infinite, 127. Whence he had his philosophy, 589. Hindered from pleading for Socrates, vi. 333. His account of his death, 334, 335 n. Invited into Sicily by Dionysius, vii. 264 n. Punished for his free speech, ib. Comes thither a second time, 265. Polishes his son, 266. A third time, 268. Goes back into Greece, 269.

Platonism, how early received into the church, i. 80, & seq.

Plautianus seizes Pescennius's children, xv. 94. Brings them to him, 97. His character, wealth and sway, 111. Consulship, ib. Vast dowry to his daughter, 112. Becomes obnoxious to the emperor, 113.

Accused of treason, ib. Put to death, 114.

Plautilla, Nerva's mother's descent, xiv. 546.

——daughter of Plautianus, married to Caracalla, xv. 112. Becomes hateful to him, 113. Banished into Liparis, 114. Put to death, 125.

Plautius, L. Venno, made consul, xii. 5. Success against the Privernates, 6. Obtains their pardon, 7.

——M. Sylva's wholesome laws, xii. 524.

——Firm. dissuades Otho from killing himself, xiv. 360.

——put to death by Caracalla, xv. 125.

Plautus sent into Britain, xiv. 122. Success there, ib. Obtains an ovation for it, 133.

——Rubellus's high descent and merit, xiv. 204. Sent into Asia, ib. Assassinated there, 218, 219 & n.

Players, Stage, their licentiousness suppressed, xiii. 550. Expelled the empire, 632. Driven out of Italy, xiv. 183. Recalled, 204. Forbid by Trajan, 563. Recalled, 568. Regulated by Valentinian, xv. 596.

Pleaders, Lawyers, their extortions complained of to the senate, xiv. 130, & seq. Truncated, 132. Deprived of their fees, 569.

Plebeians, the order of, instituted by Romulus, xi. 294. Raise a tumult against the Patricians, 420, & seq. How quelled, 422. Inraged by Appius, 425, & seq. By the senate, 427. Revolt, 429, & seq. Resume the claim of the Agrarian law, 511, & seq. Dispersed by the Patricians, 512. Three of their order chosen decemvirs, 522. Fall out with the Patricians, 559. Redressed by the senate, 563. Raised to the military tribuneship, 568, & seq. Shake off the Patrician yoke, 610, & seq. Procure new laws in their own favour, xii. 320, & seq. Raise new tumults, 79. Raised to the consulship, 320. To the censorship, 592. Triumph over the Patricians, 481. Treachery to Antony, xiii. 350.

Plennius delivers up Messana to Lepidus, xiii. 339.

Pleuratus king of Illyrium, leagues with Rome against Ætolia, vii. 7.

† Pleuron, a city of Ætolia, vi. 78.

Pleurones, why called Curetes, vi. 78.

I N D E X to the

Plinthia's revolt and rise, xvi. 200.
Shameful peace with the Hunns, xix. 57.

Pliny held the eternity, &c. of the world, i. 89.

—— his account of the Essenians, x. 364.

—— destroyed by mount Vesuvius, xiv. 460. His judgment of Domitian's poems, 469.

—— junior his character of Virginius, xiv. 283. Pleads for the Bithynians against Massa, 510. His intrepidity when accused by him, 511. Pleads in favour of Helvidius, 513. Generosity to Artemidorus, 516. Panegyric on Trajan, 565. Speech against lawyers fees, 569. Sent governor into Pontus, 570. His writings and character, 603, n. Character of Suetonius, 655, n. Partial account of the Gauls, xviii. 483.

Plistarchus, king of Sparta's short reign, vi. 453.

† Plistia taken by the Samnites, xii. 31.

Plistoanax succeeds Plistarchus, vi. 453. Sent to invade Attica, 456. Betrayed by his tutor, 243, 456. Banished 456. Recalled by means of the oracle, 460. His death, 464.

Plotina Trajan's wife's excellent character, xiv. 561. Raises Adrian to the empire, 596. Obsequies of her husband, 595. Death and funeral honours, 620.

† Plotinopolis, a city in Thrace, ix. 510.

Plotinus goes voluntier to the Persian war, xv. 206. His writings and character, 271, n.

Plotius, C. an inhuman usurer, xii. 79. Condemned to death, ib.

—— condemned by the triumvirs, xiii. 221.

—— Primus, promoted by the soldiery, xiv. 331.

Plutarch's opinion of the world's origin, i. 135, & seq. Why prejudiced against Cassius, xiii. 268, n. Cotemporary with Favorinus, xiv. 650, n. His works and character, 652, n.

Plutarchus tyrant of Eubœa, expelled, vii. 652.

Pluto, see Dis. v. 419, &c. Of the Gauls, who, xviii. 472, & seq.

Plutonium of Herapolis described, v. 495, n.

† Po river, boundary of Liguria, xi. 257. Described, 258. Whence called Bondicus, ib. & 271. Its head, 264. Golden sand, xii. 359.

Podarces, the son of Laomedon. See Priam, v. 549.

Pœon, the son of Eudymion, settles in Pœonia, vi. 70.

Poetry, Hebrew, its metre, &c. very uncertain, iii. 455, & seq.

—— Lyric not invented by Orpheus, iii. 428, 429. How used among the Celtes, v. 409, 412.

Poets, old pagan, the depravedness of their theology, i. 104. And cosmogony, ib. & seq.

—— in high esteem among the Arabs, xviii. 251.

Points, Hebrew, when introduced, iii. 455 & seq. An account of them, ib. & 456, & n. See also vol. x. 34, n.

Pole over Apollo's statue, what xviii. 468, & n.

Polemarchus at Athens the third magistrate, vi. 90. His office, 142.

—— in Bœotia, vii. 89.

Polemocratia pus herself under Brutus's protection, xiii. 206.

Polemon made king of Pontus, ix. 454.

—— Ild, turns Jew, ix. 455. Exchanges his kingdom, ib. & 626. Marries Berenice, x. 567, n. See also vol. xiii. 408. & xiv. 51.

—— Remmius, a master of rhetoric under Nero, xiv. 292, n.

—— an arrogant sophist under Adrian, xiv. 653, n. Buries himself alive, ib. His ill-manners to Antoninus, how requited, 660.

† Polemonium, a city in Pontus, ix. 373.

† Polignac, the Gothish temple of, described, xviii. 468.

† Politorium, taken by Ancus, xi. 336. Where sited, ib. & n.

Polenius put to death for subornation, xv. 116.

Pollentia's constancy and death, xiv. 255.

† —— city, by whom built, xii. 402. The famed battle of, xvi. 155.

† —— in Majorca, xviii. 351.

Pollentius, an extraordinary youth slain, xvi. 21.

Pollio's

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Pollio's policy to gain Herod's favour, x. 281, n.

—— Afinius, a friend of Cæsar and Antony, xiii. 192, 194. Goes over to the latter, 195. Sent against Salvidienus, 305. Forfook by Plancus, 306. Retires to Ahenobarbus, 310. Persuades him to submit to Antony, 315, & n. Frank answer to Augustus, 350. Death, 410.

—— Vedius, a cruel upstart's death, xiii. 410.

—— Annius impeached by Senecio, xiv. 240.

—— Afinius, murdered by the Moors, xiv. 367.

—— F. Anver promoted by Vespasian, xiv. 464.

—— Trebellius's history sadly curtailed, xv. 236. His writings and character, 321, n.

Pollux his fabulous origin, vi. 58, n. One of the Argonauts, 20 n. Kills Amicus, ib. Recovers his sister, out of Aphidne, 59. His other exploits, ib. & seq. & n.

—— Jul. his writings, &c. xv. 69, n.

Poltron, whence that significant word, xviii. 478, n.

Polyœrnius's speech to the Syracusans, vii. 346.

Polyœnus's writings, &c. xv. 48, n.

Polybius the historian, sent deputy to the Roman consul, vi. 645. Kept prisoner, 651. Lifts under Scipio, 652. Present at the siege of Corinth, 668. Vindicates the great Polypæmen, 671. In great esteem with the Romans, 672. Advice to young Demetrius, ix. 101, & seq. & n. Accompanies Scipio Æmil. xii. 348. Great sway with Claudius, xiv. 103.

Polycletus's despicable expedition into Britain, xiv. 213. Put to death by Galba, 310.

Polycrates enslaves the Samians, vii. 521. Allies with Ægypt, ib. Subdues his neighbours, 522. The odd adventure of his seal, 523. Sends a fleet to Cambyfes, 524. Outwits the Lacedemonians, 525. Outwitted by Oroetes, 527, & seq. Crucified, 528. His character, 529.

—— prime minister of Epiphanes, his character, ix. 226.

Vol. XX.

Polydamas sent to kill Parmenio, viii. 245.

Polydectes king of Seriphus, vii. 579.

Polydorus the son of Cadmus, king of Thebes, v. 666.

—— king of Sparta, invades Messenia, vi. 406, & seq. Defeats the Argives, 408. The Messenians, 415. His character and death, ib. & 416.

Polygamy, allowed by the Jews, iii. 531, & n. Distinguish the first from the other wives, ib. n. The latter not mentioned in the sacred text as wives, & 352, & n.

—— allowed by the Persians, v. 12. By the Scythians, 460.

Polymestor king of Arcadia, defeats the Lacedemonians, vi. 13, 14.

—— king of the Thracian Chersonesus, ix. 525. Murders Polydor, ibid.

Polynices prince of Thebes, comes to the Argolic court, v. 633. His war with his brother, 634, & seq. Kills, and killed by him, 670. Buried by his sister, 671.

Polyspherchon head of the Macedonian faction, vi. 369. Cabals against Cassander, ib. &c.

—— governor of Alexander's sons, viii. 375. Left with the care of Macedon, &c. 430. Appointed Antipater's successor, 434. Character and wrong measures, ib. First edict confuses all Greece, 436. Cruelty to the Peloponnesians, 438. Defeated by Callas, 442, & seq. Flees into Greece, 445. Murders Hercules and his mother, 451.

Polyxenidas's treachery to the Rhodians, vii. 437, & seq.

—— defeated by the Romans, ix. 30.

—— Second defeat, ix. 38.

Polyzelus, prince of Syracuse envied by his brother vii. 178. Reconciled to him, 179.

† Pomerania invaded by the Gauls, xix. 107, & seq.

Pompedius diverted from invading Rome, xii. 518. Outwits Cæpio, 520. Defeated and killed, 528.

Pompeia Cæsar's wife's incontinence, xii. 542.

E e

Pompeia

I N D E X to the

Pompeia Macrina banished, xiv. 12.
Her family put to death, *ib.* & seq.

Pompeii, the two sons of Pompey, their success in Spain, xiii. 119.

† ——— the city of, where, xii. 525.
Taken by Sylla, *ib.* Overturned by an earthquake, xiv. 222.

† Pompeiopolis Soli, where, and why so called, xii. 625. Relieved by Balista, *iv.* 233.

Pompeius, Cn. defeated by the Allies, xii. 519. Whence called Strabo, 523. Victory over the Marfi, *ib.* Severity to Ausculum, 526. Triumph over it, 527. Subdues the Vestini, 528. Success against the Allies, 541. Treachery to Rufus, *ib.* Outwits the senate, 543. Goes over to the consuls, 545, 547. Killed by lightning, 547.

——— Rufus assaulted by Sulpicius, xii. 528. Deposed, 529. Seizes the Collinum gate, 530. Undermined by Pomp. Strabo, 541. Murdered, *ib.*

——— Geminus put to death by Tiberius, xiv. 10.

——— Cn. Magn. put to death by Messalina, xiv. 127.

——— Propinq. put to death, xiv. 336.

——— defeated by the Getæ, xvi. 301. Put to death for treason, 309.

Pompey the Great opposes Metellus in Crete, vii. 483. Haughty answer to Asiaticus, *ib.* ix. 154. Seizes on Syria, *ib.* Pontus, 434. Defeats Mithridates, 438, & seq. Pursues him into Scythia, 440. Subdues Pontus, 449. Generosity at his triumph, 450. Friendship to Auletes, 266. Sent into Armenia, 343. Re-inthrones Tigranes, 346. Succeeds Lucullus in his expedition against Iberia, 450. Against Albania, 609, & seq. Invited by Aristobulus, x. 232. Arbitrates between the two brothers, 233. Partiality for Hyrcan, 235, & seq. Besieges Jerusalem, 236. Takes it, 238. Enters into the most holy place, 240. Returns to Rome, 241, & seq. His birth and extract, xii. 476. First campaign, 547. Saves his father's life, *ib.* First success against the consuls, 562. Saluted emperor by Sylla, 563. Success against the consuls, 565. In Sicily, 575. Cruelty to Carbo, *ib.* Success in Afric,

582. Why surnamed the Great, 583. Triumph, 585. Opposes Sylla, 588. Defeats Lepidus, 591. And Brutus, *ib.* Made governor of Lusitania, 601. Passes thither, 604, 605. Foiled by Sertorius, 605, & seq. Defeated and wounded, 607. A fresh, 609. Doleful letter to the senate, 610. Ends the Spanish war, 617. Defeats the rebels, 619. Consulship, 620. Reconciled to Crassus, 621. Extensive power at sea, 623, & seq. Swift success against the pirates, 625. Power by sea, and land, *ib.* & seq. Gross dissimulation, 627. Sumptuous triumph, 644. Generosity, to his captives, *ib.* Wrong politics, 645, & seq. Reconciled to Cæsar, 648, & seq. Ingratitude to Cicero, xiii. 7. Despised by Clodius, 15. Second consulship, 19, & seq. Sumptuous theatre and shows, 23. New troubles at Rome, 26, & seq. Chosen sole consul, 28. Takes Metellus his colleague, 31. Promotes Cæsar's enemies, 34. Betrayed by Curio, 35. High contest with Cæsar, 36. Chosen general, 38. Upbraided by his party, 41. Quits the city, *ib.* Illusory answer to Domitius, 42, *n.* Escape out of Brundisium, 43, &c. Raises a vast army, 51. And navy, *ib.* Assembles the senate at Thessalonica, 52. Goes to Dyrrachium, 53. Besieged in his own camp, 56. Forces and defeats Cæsar, 57, 58. Forced to fight him, 60. Speech to his army, 61. Defeat and shameful behaviour, 66. Imbarks, 69, 70. Doleful meeting with Cornelia, 71. Flight, 72. Arrival in Egypt, 74, & seq. Basely murdered there, 76.

——— his tomb repaired by Adrian, xiv. 622.

——— theatre burnt and rebuilt, xiii. 620. xv. 213.

——— Cneius success in Spain, xiii. 120. Defeated by Cæsar, 122, & seq. Flight and death, 125, & seq.

——— Sextus's flight into Celtiberia, xiii. 126. Opposes the triumvirs, 292. Shameful indolence, 310. Comes over to Antony, 316. Interview with Octavian, 319. Treaty with him, 321. Generous answer to Menas, 322. Returns into Sicily, 323. Elated with his success, 334. Total defeat at sea, 335. Quits Sicily, 338. His last efforts defeated, 343. His death, *ib.*

Pompey

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Pompey Quinct. ill success and conduct in Spain, xii. 361, 362, & seq.

Pompilia, Numa's daughter, her offspring, xi. 321, & n.

Pompilius Numa. See Numa, xi. 314. & seq.

Pomponia Græcina turns christian, xiv. 184. Tried and acquitted, ib.

Pomponius Matho triumphs over the Sardinians, xii. 166. Made prætor of that island, 167. Stratagem to save himself, xiii. 228.

—— Secundus imprisoned, xiii. 678. Chosen consul, xiv. 87. Assembles, the senate, 106. Respected by Claudius, 110. Success and triumph over the Catti, 147. Poems, ib.

—— Flaccus's death, xiv. 16.

—— Labeo's death, xiv. 17.

—— Vejetanus defeated by Hanno, xviii. 428.

—— the Gaulish bard, his danger and vow, xviii. 488, n.

—— Mela. See Mela, xviii. 338, 362.

Pomposianus, Met. banished into Corsica, xiv. 491. Put to death by Domitian, ib.

† Pomptin the territory of, xi. 592. Seized by the Patricians, ib. Invaded by the Antiates, ib.

Pompus king of Arcadia, opens a trade into that country, vi. 13, 14.

Ponticus Valer. a cheating lawyer, banished, xiv. 214.

Pontiff of Alexandria, who, xiv. 623.

Pontifex Maximus among the Romans, his office, xi. 316, n. Forbid to assist at funerals, xiii. 540, n. That title assumed by the Roman Emperors, xiii. 410. First rejected by Gratian, ib.

Pontifices at Rome, their office, xi. 316. Augmented by Sylla, xii. 579.

† Pontine Lake, where and whence so called, xi. 423, n.

—— Marshes, Trajan's causeway over, xiv. 576.

Pontius Pilate. See Pilate, x. 413, & seq.

—— the Samnite general's stratagem against the Romans, xii. 17, 18. Forces them into a shameful peace, 20. Reproves their known faithlessness, 24. Defeated, 26, 27. Forced to pass under the yoke, 28. Led in triumph and beheaded, 76.

Pontius Herennius defeated, xii. 72.

—— Flagellanus degraded, xiv. 26.

† ——— Pontus, the kingdom of, why so called, ix. 371. Described, ib. & seq. Ravaged by the Scythians, xv. 229.

† Polemaicus, where and whence so called, ix. 373.

† ——— Cappadocius described, ix. 374. Its famed honey, 376. Origin and government, 377. Kings, 379, & seq. Reduced by Lucullus, 425. Made a Roman province, 428. Its various changes since, 455, & seq.

† Pools of Solomon described, iii. 154.

Popes, their power how founded, xvi. 362. By whom granted, 368, 369. Hatch the downfall of the Lombard kingdom, xix. 556. The beginning of their sovereignty, 562, & n. How confirmed, 574. Put in possession of Ravenna, &c. 582. Whether made sovereigns over them, ib. & seq.

Popilius's speech to Antiochus, ix. 81.

—— Lænas ravages the Faliscis, xiz. 635. Chosen consul, 640. Wounded by the Gauls, 641.

—— severity to the Stelates, xii. 319. Condemned by the senate, ib.

—— made to pass under the yoke, xii. 459, xviii. 553.

—— ingratitude to Cicero, xiii. 231.

Poplicola. See Valerius, xi. 383, & seq.

Poppea's friendship to the Jews, x. 569, n. & 570. Josephus's flattering character, of her, ib. n.

—— Sabina put to death by Messalina, xiv. 130. Her daughter captivates Nero, 186. Lewd character, ib. Supplants Agrippina, 192. Married to Nero, 219. Treachery to Octavia, ib. Honours on the birth of her daughter, 222. Death and pompous funeral, 253. Statues reared afresh by Otho, 343.

Porphyry's notion of Daniel's weeks confuted, x. 18, n. xv. 329, n. His writings and character, 271, n. Extract, travels, &c. 323, n. Death and works, 326, n. Why an enemy to the christians, 328, n.

I N D E X to the

Porfena's attempt in favour of Tarquin, xi. 397. Outwitted by M. Scævola, 399. Discards the Tarquins, 402. Kindness to the Romans, ib.

—— Goods, whence that proverb, xi. 402.

† Porthmos, a sea-port in Eubœa, viii. 101. Taken by Philip, ib.

Porta, arrived at Portsmouth, xix. 22.

—— a city-gate whence so called, xi. 289.

† Portæ Caucaſia & Caſpita, where xix. 40.

Portia's ſurpriſing courage and conſtancy, xiii. 139, & 140, n. Dread for Brutus, 141. Doleful parting from him, 203, & n. Death, 290.

Portian Law, what, and by whom obtained, xii. 300.

Port-Reve cinque-port, whence ſo called, xviii. 661.

† Portugal, Portugal, whence ſo called, xviii. 343, n. The reſt, ſee under Luſitania, 325. & ſeq.

† Portus Herculis, whether the ſame with Monæci, xi. 257.

† — Lunæ, a city in Liguria, xi. 257.

Portus Magnus, Portsmouth ſo called, xviii. 659.

Porus king of Babylon, iv. 38.

—— in India oppoſes Alexander, viii. 300, & ſeq. Loſes his ſon, 302. Deſeated, 303. How honoured by the conqueror, 304.

—— another of that name abandons his kingdom to Alexander, viii. 305.

—— embaffy to Auguſtus, xiii. 395.

Porſidon, Neptune, the ſon of Pontus, i. 397.

Poſſides's great ſway with Claudius, xiv. 103, & n.

Poſt & Ante Verta, Diana, why ſo called, xvii. 473, n.

Poſtdiluvian Patriarchs, a table of their years down to Abraham, i. 333. Of the ſame, according to the Hebrew computation, 334. According to the Septuagint and Samaritan, 336.

Poſthumius deſeats the Sabines, xi. 403. Honoured with the firſt ovation, 407, & n.

—— Aul. choſen dictator, xi. 415. Deſeats the Latins, 417.

Poſthumius P. ſlain by his exaſperated army, xi. 560, & ſeq.

—— Spur. choſen conſul, xii. 17. Shameful expedition againſt the Samnites, ib. & ſeq. Forced to paſs under the yoke, 21. Delivered up to the Samnites, 23. Released by Pontius, 24.

—— Megilthus choſen conſul, xii. 48. Deſeats the Samnites, ib. Successful di-
verſion in Hetruria, &c. 61. Againſt Samnium, 65. And Hetruria, 67. Af-
fronted by the Tarentines, 84.

—— L. a haughty conſul, xii. 73. Suc-
ceſs in Hetruria, 75, & ſeq. Mortified by
the ſenate, 76.

—— A. choſen conſul and prieſt, xii. 151.

—— Albinus's ſucceſs in Illyricum, xii. 168, & ſeq. Retalled, 169. Killed by the Boii, 233.

—— Albin poiſoned by his wife, xii. 331.

—— Q. put to death by Antony, xiii. 357.

—— ſucceſs againſt the Gauls, xv. 226. Proclaimed emperor there, 231, 232.

—— ſucceſs againſt the Germans, xv. 232. Excellent government, &c. ib. Beloved by the Gauls, 241. Repulſes Gal-
lienus, ib. & 243. Killed by his ſoldiers, 246.

—— ſucceſs againſt the Franks, xix. 245.

† Potidea in Macedon, by whom founded, viii. 13. Declares againſt the Perſians, 55. Surrenders to the Athenians, 61, 62. Taken by Philip, 83. Revolts from the Athe-
nians, vi. 256. Reduced by famine, 270. Taken by Timotheus, 347.

† Potii, who, xii. 35. Punished by Hercules, ib.

Potinus's treachery to Cleopatra, ix. 275. To J. Cæſar, 280. Put to death, 282.

Potiphar, Joſeph ſold to, ii. 458. Over-
reached by his wife, 459, & ſeq. Sends
him to priſon, ib.

Potipherah, prieſt of On, gives his
daughter to Joſeph, ii. 465.

† Potter's Field, Campo Santo, the
extraordinary nature of its earth, iii. 144
& n. Foretold to be the burying-place of
ſtrangers, x. 504.

Pourous, the firſt man according to the
Bramins, i. 142.

† Praaſpa, where, xi. 48. Beſieged by
Antony, 49.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Præ-adamites, their doctrine, i. 172
 Confuted, ib. & seq.

Præfecti Prætorio, their office, xv. 420.
 Province, ib. & seq. By whom founded, 422.

Præfectus Vigilum at Rome, his office, xiii. 352.

——— Castrorum, what, xiii. 509, n.

——— Prætorii, xiii. 512, & n.

——— Ærarii, Militaris, xiii. 551, n.

——— in Britain, their office and stations, xviii. 679.

† Præneste taken by T. Quinctius, xi. 607. Invaded by Sylla, xii. 565. Surrendered, 571. Totally ruined, ib.

——— the oracle of, ominous to Domitian, xiv. 521.

Prænestines waste the Roman territories, xi. 602. Cruelly butchered by Sylla, xii. 571.

Prænomen among the Romans, what, xi. 334, n.

Præpotes at Rome, what, xi. 297, n.

Præpositi in Britain, their office, xviii. 678.

Prætexta Toga at Rome, what xi. 334, n.

Prætextatus made prefect of Achaia, xv. 535. Wise and excellent Character, xvi. 65. Oration in the capitol, 66. Funeral honours ib.

Prætorian Guards discarded by Severus, xv. 94. A new set chosen, 96. Their tyranny, 373. Disbandment by Constantine, 374.

Prætorium among the Romans, what, xiii. 512, & n.

Prætors, Achæan, their office, vi. 558.

——— at Rome when first chosen, xi. 619. Their office, ib. n. Taken from among the Plebeians, xii. 3. Their number augmented by Cæsar, xiii. 131.

——— at Carthage their office, xvi. 608.

——— Peregrini at Rome, when first created, xii. 151. Their office, ib.

Prætus king of Argos, v. 625. His behaviour towards Bellerophon, ib. & c.

Prasutagus, highly injured by the Romans, xiv. 207. Causes a revolt, ib. & seq.

† Prasum promontory in Æthiopia, xviii. 106.

Praxagoras's writings and character, xv. 424, n.

Praxo discovers Perseus's treachery viii. 499.

Preconæfian marble famed, vii. 545.

† Preconnesus island described, vii. 544. Whether the same with Elaphonnesus, 545, n.

† Premnis taken by Petronius, viii. 382. xviii. 96.

† Prepesinthus island described, vii. 583.

Presenteius's success against the Romans, xii. 520.

Priam king of Troas, whence so called, v. 549. His reign, power, &c. ib. & seq. Progeny, ib. Whether the first king of the Franks, xix. 239.

Priapatius, third king of Parthia, xi. 10.

† Priaps, Phalli, vast columns in the temple of Hierapolis, ii. 258. An odd ceremony performed upon them, 293.

Priapus worshipped at Lampfacus, v. 563.

† Priene, by whom founded, v. 659. Where situate, vii. 115.

Priest, High, head of the Jewish church, iii. 252. Final judge of all controversies, ib. & seq. Laws relating to his office, &c. 253, & seq. Consecration, &c. 255, 258. & seq.

——— become prefects of Judea, xi. 62. Fall into a civil war with the lower class, 569, & n.

Priesthood among the Jews given to the first-born, iii. 250. Afterwards to the tribe of Levi, ib. & 251.

——— High, given to the family of Aaron, ii. 251. Become venal under the Roman power, x. 106, & 413.

Priestly Garments, ii. 274. Where kept after the captivity, x. 208.

Priests among the Jews, their consecration, iii. 270. Office, 272. Dress, 274. Subordinate to the High Priest, 270.

Those who returned from Babylon, x. 11. Admirable constancy amidst their slaughter in the temple, 239. Oppressed by the deposed Pontiffs, 568, & 569, n. Sent to Rome, ib. n.

——— Roman, how chosen and ordained, xi. 296, & seq. Fruitless embassy to Coriolanus, 451.

Priests,

I N D E X to the

Priests of Jupiter, not suffered to leave Rome, xiii. 617, & seq.

Primus Anton. Vid. Antoninus, xiv. 381.

Principes among the Romans, whence so called, xi. 655, n.

—— Juventutis. See youth, xiii. 427, n.

Principius killed at Rome, xix. 463.

† Prion, a city, where situated, ib. & seq. Whence so called, xvii. 307, n.

† ——— river, where, xviii. 202.

† Prionotus mount in Yaman, xviii. 202.

Prisca, the wife of Dioclesian, a christian, xv. 291.

Priscianus accused of treason, xiv. 666. Kills himself, ib.

Priscus's success against the Parthians, xi. 68.

—— Tarquil expelled the senate house, xiv. 161.

—— Julius great sway with Vitellius xiv. 376. Sent to guard the Apenine passes, 397.

—— Marius condemn'd for extortion, xiv. 564.

—— Statius's success in Syria, xv. 9.

—— Philip's brother made governor of Syria, xv. 212. His extortions cause a revolt, 213. Proclaims himself, emperor. ib. Proscribed, ib. & seq.

—— a conjuring philosopher in favour with Julian, xy. 533. His writings, &c. 562, n. Killed by the Goths, ib. & xix. 146.

—— the historian assisted by Euphemius, xvi. 241, n.

—— Mauritius's general repulsed by the army, xvi. 325. Destroys 30000. Avari, 328. Conspires against Phocas, 333.

Prisoners of war, when first exposed to sale, xi. 310, n.

Prisoners in the Roman camp, how order'd, xiii. 510, n.

Privateers, when first allowed by the Romans, xii. 147. Shipwreck'd, 149.

† Privernium, taken by the Romans, xi. 635. Revolts from them, xii. 5.

Retaken, 6. Made a municipal city, 7.

Proba, the wife of Probus, her excellent character, xv. 609.

—— opens the gates of Rome to the Goths, xvi. 183.

Probinus, chosen consul by Theodosius, xvi. 105.

Probus Bæb. banished for extortion, xiv. 564.

—— marries Severus's daughter, xv. 97.

—— the emperor's success against the Sarmatians, &c. xv. 227. Defeated in Egypt, 253. Proclaim'd, 279. His extract and character, ib. Success against the Gaul, ib. & 280. The Germans, ib. In Thrace, 881. Egypt, ib. Triumph at Rome, 242. Success against the revolters, 283. His works, 284. Murdered by the soldiers, 285. Epitaph and character, ib. & seq.

—— governor of Illyricum, a rank coward, xv. 604. Extortions discovered to the emperor, 608. His character, &c. ib. Death, 609. Success against the Goths, xix. 130. Against the Vandals, 194. Against the Franks, 246. The Quadi, 350, 351. Permits Vines to be planted in Gaul, &c. xviii. 589.

Procession, a long Egyptian one mentioned by Clement Alexander, ii. 6.

Procles and Eurysthenes, partners in the Spartan kingdom, vi. 51, 52.

Proclidæ so called from him, vi. 51, 52. A list of them, 379.

Proclus a champion for the worlds eternity, i. 80.

—— opposes the adoption of Cosrhoes, xvi. 304.

† Proconsularis, yielded to Genseric, xix. 204.

Proconsuls, why and first created, xi. 469, & n. Their number and office, xv. 421.

Procopius defeats the immortal troop, xi. 113.

—— his history defective, xix. 288.

Procofia, the festival of Ceres, vii. 65, n.

Proculus conspires against Galba, xiv. 323. Raised by Otho, 331. Unexperiences

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

science in war, 347. Succeeds Celsus, 353. Rash advice to Otho, 354. Defeat and shameful flight, 358. Mean defence to Vitellius, 368.

Proculus the Astrologer foretells the day of Domitian's death, xiv. 522. Rewarded by Nerva, ib.

—— his writings and character, xv. 49, n.

—— rise and revolt in Gaul, xv. 283. Defeat and death, 284.

—— Deposed for extortion, xvi. 60.

—— the son of Titianus, put to death for extortion, xvi. 96, 97.

—— bp. sermon against the Hunns, xix. 53.

Prodictators why chosen by the Romans, xii. 208.

Proedei, at Athens, their office, vi. 136.

Proereses, a christian sophist, his writings and character, xv. 557, n.

Profuturus, defeated by the Gauls in Thrace, xvi. 16. His writings and character, 207, n.

Progne, the fable of, vi. 33, n.

Proletarii, who, xii. 88. Inrolled in the army, ib.

Prometheus's flood, in Egypt, i. 281, n.

—— a Titan, the first striker of fire, vii. 465.

† Promontorium magnum, where, xvii. 558.

Promotus's success against the Greuthongi, xvi. 68. Sent against Maximus, 79. Saves Theodosius from the barbarians, 91. His death, 92.

† Pronectus, a city in Bithynia, ix. 581.

Propedius accused and acquitted, xiv. 89.

Property, laws against coveting another man's, iii. 370.

Prophet, the import of that name, iii. 471, n. A list of them from Abraham to Malachi, 474. Of the prophetesses, ib. n. How God revealed himself to them, 475. Their food, dress, and manner of living, 472. Number, 474.

—— Among the Scythians describ'd, vi. 448, 449, & n.

† Propontis describ'd, vii. 554, & n. Invaded by Philip, viii. 103.

Prosecutions, how regulated by Solon's laws, vi. 144.

Profelytes, several sorts among the Jews, iii. 319. Regulations concerning them, 320, & seq.

Proserpine, princes of Epirus, guarded by Cerberus, v. 654. Where ravished, vii. 154. Worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 602, 627. Her temple plunder'd by Hamilco, xvii. 97.

Prosper, an extortionate Successor of Urfinus, xv. 465, 473.

Prostitutes, at Rome, laws against, xiii. 595. Encouraged by Caligula, xiv. 67. Forced to pay a tax, xvi. 293. Banished by Theophylus, 395.

Protagoras I. king of Cyprus, vii. 498.

—— II. an usurper of it, vii. 504. Makes peace with Persia, ib.

Proterus, an orthodox bp. murdered by the Eutychians, xvi. 266.

Proterus the philosopher put to death by the Goths, xix. 146.

Protesilaus killed by Hector, v. 555. His tomb, 523, n. Rifled by Artayctes, vi. 211.

Proteus, Cetes, king of Egypt, ii. 46. The fable of, whence, 47.

† ——— temple erected at Memphis, ii. 47. Various opinions about him, 46, n.

Protogenes, a famed painter, protected by Demetrius, vii. 427. His master-piece described, ib. v. & seq.

—— a tool of Caligula's cruelty, xiv. 85.

Protogonus and Eon, the Adam and Eve of Sanchoniatho, i. 256, & n. Their issue, 257.

Protopaschites suppressed, xvi. 193.

Provinces, Roman, divided into imperial and senatorial, xiii. 371. How governed, ib. Regulated by Adrian, xiv. 646.

Prudentius's character of Maxentius, xv. 365.

† Prusa, a city in Bithynia, described, ix. 581. Taken by Triarius, 420. By the Scythians, xv. 228. By Orchanes, xvi. 527.

Prusias,

Prusias, king of Bithynia, assists the Rhodians, vii. 429. Joins with them in the peace, 430, 431. Rejects Antiochus's offers, ix. 36, 37. Defeats the Pergamenian fleet, 479, & seq. Makes peace with Eumenes, 481. Invades Pergamos, 491. Treachery to Attalus, 492, & seq. Forced to a peace by the Romans, 493. Treachery to his son, 494. To Hannibal, 597. Mean behaviour at Rome, 598. Taken by Triarius, 420. Deposed by his son, 496. Assassinated, ib. His character, 599. Betrays Hannibal to the Romans, xvii. 511.

Prytanes, chief magistrates at Corinth, vi. 40. At Athens their office, 136. A new set of them, 308. Of Rhodes their office, vii. 445, n.

Prytanæum, the court of its power, &c. vi. 145. Abolish'd by Theseus, v. 652.

Prytanis king of Sparta wars with the Argives, vi. 64.

——king of Bosporus killed by his brother, ix. 622.

Psalms xxii. in what sense repeated by Christ on the cross, x. 513, & n. Its truelection vindicated, ib.

Psalms, how collected by Ezra, x. 34, & seq. Their meter, elegancy, &c. proved against bishop Hare, ib. 35, 36, & seq. & n.

Psammenitus, the son of Amasis king of Egypt, ii. 76. Defeated by Cambyfes, ib. Loses his kingdom, 77. His captivity and death, ib. & seq. See also vol. v. 85, 86, 87.

Psammis king of Egypt, dies in an expedition against the Ethiopians, ii. 64.

Psammitichus, I. king of one of the 12 toparchies of Egypt, ii. 58. Falls out with the rest, and reduces the whole country, ib. His extract, 60. Buildings, vast army, &c. ib. Opens the Egyptian ports to strangers, 61. Takes Azotus after a 29 years siege, ib. Invites the Scythians in vast numbers, ib. Expedient to find out the primitive language, i. 431, n. Dies, ii. 61.

Psammitichus, second king of Egypt, ii. 81. An inhuman prince, ib.

Psammuthis, king of Egypt, ii. 83.

† **Pseboa**, lake in Ethiopia, xviii. 106.

† **Pseboa** Island described, xviii. 107, n.

† **Pselcha**, **Psecha**, where situate, xiii. 382. Taken by Petronius, ib. xviii. 96.

Psephium at Athens, what, vi. 257.

Psilli, a kind of snake doctors, xiii. 88, n.

† **Psillis**, a river in Bithynia, ix. 591.

† **Psophis** described, vi. 579. Besieged, ib. Taken, 580.

† **Psyche's** intrigue with young Cato, merrily punned, xiii. 105.

† **Psylli**, who and where sited, xviii. 68. Their tragical end, ib.

† **Pterium**, a city in Cappadocia, ix. 458.

† **Ptolemais**, St. John de Acra, the ruins of, described, iii. 458.

† **Ptolemais** described, ix. 254. Betrayed to Antiochus, 200. Besieged by Alexander Janneus, 248. Taken by Cleopatra, 249.

† **Ptolemais**, Barce, a city in Cyrenaica, xviii. 65.

† **Ptolemeus** king of Thebes, v. 672.

——king of Egypt leagues with the Achæans, vi. 630.

——Chennus's writings and character, xiv. 623, n.

——the astrologer, his writings, &c. xiv. 674, n.

Ptolemies of Egypt, a list of them, ix. 173, & seq.

Ptolemy Soter, his extract, ix. 175, & seq. Miraculous cure, 176, 177. Sent to seize Bessus, viii. 253, & seq. Defeats the Aspii, 291. His lot after Alexander's death, ix. 177. Post and government, viii. 279, 272. ix. 178. Flourishing kingdom, viii. 367. Invaded by Perdiccas, viii. 370. Allies with Seleucus, 389. Takes Syria from Antigonus, 391, & seq. Beaten out of it, ib. & seq. Succours the Rhodians, vii. 421, 422. Whence surnamed Soter, 426. ix. 177. Defeated by Demetrius, viii. 398, & seq. Takes the title of king, 400 & ix. 178. Allies with Antigonus, viii. 405.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

viii. 405. Invades Judea, &c. 407. Makes his son colleague, ix. 179. Builds the tower of Pharos, 179, 180. Procures the Sinopian Serapis, 181, & seq. Founds the Alexandrian library, 184, & seq. and museum, 187. His death and character, 190. Subdues the Jews, x. 68. Kindness to them, 69, & 78. Issue, ix. 191.

Ptolemy Ceraunus disinherited, ix. 179, 191. Persecuted by Lyfimachus, viii. 465, 466. Treachery to Seleucus, 466, 467, 579 & ix. 191. Seizes the Macedonian crown, viii. 519. ix. 191. Treachery to Arsinoe, viii. 468. ix. 192. & seq. Slain by the Gauls, ix. 193.

—Philadelphus succeeds his father, ix. 193. Enmity to Demetrius Phaler. *ibid.* Marries his sister Arsinoe, 194. Embassy to Rome, 195. Invites Magas, 197. Improves the Egyptian commerce, &c. 198. Kindness to the Sicyonians, 200. Love to Arsinoe, 201. Death and character, 202. & seq. Works, 204, & seq. Friendship to the Jews, x. 82. Procures a version of the bible, *ibid.* & seq. & n. Embassy to Rome, xii. 90.

—Evergetes, whence so called, viii. 592. ix. 205. His conquests, 206. Sacrifices to the God of Israel, 207. Improves his father's library, *ib.* Kindness to Joseph the Jew, 209. His conquests, 212. Assists Cleomenes, *ib.* His death and character, 213.

—Philopater, why so called, ix. 213. Cruel character, 214. Peace with Antiochus, 216. Persecutes the Jews, *ib.* & seq. Takes them into favour, 218. Receives a Roman embassy, 219. Murders his wife, 220. Attempt on the Jewish temple punished, x. 94. His death, &c. ix. 221. & seq.

—Epiphanes born, ix. 220. Succeeds his father, 221, & seq. Invaded by Philip and Antiochus, 4. & seq. Protected by the Romans, *ib.* & 224. Degenerates into a tyrant, 226. Allies with Rome and the Achæans, *ib.* & 227. Poisoned, *ibid.*

—Philometor succeeds his father, ix. 228. Invaded by Antiochus, *ib.* & 71. Taken by him, 74. Restored to his crown, 79, 228. Divides his kingdom with Physcon, 79, 229. Goes to Rome, 82, 229. & seq. Speech to the senate, 230, & seq. Opposed by Physcon, *ib.* Rejects the Roman decree in his favour, 233. Defeats him, 235. Marches into Judea, 119, & seq. Allies with Demetrius, 120, & seq. Re-inthrones him, *ib.* Falls out with him, 235. His death and character,

VOL. XX.

122, 235. Favour to the Jews, 236, and to their High Priest, x. 174, 175, & seq.

Ptolemy Physcon disputes the crown with his brother, ix. 75, 228. Divides it with him, 229. Outs him, *ib.* & seq. Goes to Rome, 77, 230. Attempt on Cyprus, 232. Repulsed by the Cyrenians, 233. Defeated and caressed by Philometor, 235. Cruelty to his son and widow, 237. To the Jews and Egyptians, 238. & seq. Awkward reception of the Roman ambassadors, 240. Driven out for his cruelties, 243. Returns, 244. Sets up Zebina against Demetrius, 146. Defeats him, 150, 244. His death, learning, &c. 245. & seq.

—Lathyrus, why so called, ix. 246. Dethroned by his mother, 248. Defeats the Jewish king, 249. A bloody action of his, 250. Driven out of Judea, 251. x. 212. Restored to his kingdom, ix. 253. Takes Thebes, 256. His death, 257.

—Auletes, an effeminate prince, ix. 262. Driven out of his kingdom, 263. Interview with Cato, *ib.* Retires into the Ephesian azylum, 268. Bargains with Gabinius, 269, 270. Restored to his crown, 272. His cruelties, *ib.* & seq. Death, 275. See also vol. xiii. 79.

—his son drives his sister from the crown, ix. 275. & seq. Stirs up the Alexandrians against Cæsar, 279. Treachery to him, 285, & seq. Defeated, 286. Drowned, 287.

—the son of Pyrrhus left regent at Epirus, ix. 549. Subdues the Theſſalonians, 569. Killed, 570.

—the son of Alexander, his short reign, ix. 578.

—prince of Chalcis, ix. 646. Puts his son to death, *ib.*

—the son of Seleucus killed at Iſſus, viii. 180.

—the son of Lathyrus, his wealth and fordidness, vii. 509. Stript of Cyprus by the Romans, 510. Kills himself, 512.

—a natural son of Amyntas, viii. 73. His treasons, *ib.* & 75.

—general of Antigonus, his treachery, viii. 451. Poisoned by the king of Egypt, 452.

—Macron sent against Judas Maccabeus, x. 129. Turned out by Lysias, 138.

—the treacherous son in law of Simon, x. 191. His perfidy and parricide, *ib.* & seq. Ill success against Hyrcan, 193, & n.

—Menneus's kindness to Aristobulus's family, x. 249.

F f

Ptolemy

I N D E X to the

Ptolemy king of Cyprus deposed by Claudius, xiii. 10, 11.

——the son of Cleopatra made king of Phœnice, xiii. 346.

——king of Mauritania complimented by Tiberius, xiii. 636. Massacred by Caligula, xiv. 82. His descent, ib. *n*.

——a friend to Otho incenses him against Caligula, xiv. 323.

——the son of Juba, his pedigree, xviii. 40. *n*.

† Ptychia island, where situate, vii. 629.

Publicans, when first created at Rome, xii. 156. Suppressed by Nero, xiv. 128.

Publicola, Gellius, one of the commanders at Actium, xiii. 359, 361, & seq.

——chosen consul, xiv. 81.

Publius, a plebeian chosen prætor, xii. 3. Triumphs over Palepolis, 10.

——Philo. See Philo, xii. 23.

——a young slave cruelly used by Papirius, xii. 11.

Publipol. defeated by Pompey, xii. 619.

Publius Malleolus's parricide and punishment, xii. 494.

——a famed Syrian pantomime, xiii. 111. *n*.

——Mark an astrologer put to death, xiii. 566.

——ill success in Spain, xvii. 424.

† Pucetia described, xi. 263. Whence so called, 272.

Pudens at thirteen years of age wins the prize of poetry, xiv. 576.

† Pudni, a city in Arabia Felix, xviii. 399.

Pul, Phul, and by the Septuagint Phua, iv. 261. The supposed founder of the Assyrian monarchy, ib. & 463. Who, ib. & *n*. Receives 1000 talents from the king of Israel, 263, 463.

Pulcheria, daughter of Theodosius, born, xvi. 35. Her death and character, 67.

——daughter of Arcadius, his character, xvi. 165. Takes the administration upon her, 195. Her signal piety, ib. Marries her son to Eudocia, 202. Her death and character, 244.

——sister of Theodosius, her stratagem to make him read what he signed, xvi. 237. Resigns after his death, 242. Marries Marcianus, ib. & seq. Her death, donations, &c. 253.

Pulcio Titus attacked by Cæsar, xiii. 58.

Pulio, a German of extraordinary strength, xiii. 454.

Pullio's treachery to Mithridates and Iberus, ix. 354.

Pullus, Jun. chosen consul, xii. 142. Sails to the siege of Lilybæum, 144. & seq. Suffers a dreadful shipwreck, 145. His death, ib.

Pulvilius, Horatius, chosen consul, xi. 396. Consecrates the capitol, 403.

Pumice-Stones cast up by the sea, vii. 574, 575.

Punic war, the first, the causes of, xii. 100. & seq. Ended, 163, second 182, & seq. Concluded, 292. & seq. third proclaimed, 339, & seq. See also xvii. 325, 336. End of it, 497.

——tongue allied to the Hebrew, xvi. 644. Its numbers of the same nature, 648.

Punishments among the Jews before the captivity, iii. 338, & seq.

——among the Persians, v. 12, & 163, 164, *n*.

——among the Macedonians, viii. 33.

——how regulated by Solon, vi. 122.

Pur in the Phœnician history, who, i. 258.

Purim or Lots, the Jewish feast of, iii. 204.

Puruli, the last rank of Athenian citizens, vi. 132.

Purple of Elis famed, vi. 66, & *n*. & 67, *n*.

——fish, plentiful in Gætulia, xviii. 46.

——why worn by the Macedonian nobles, viii. 29.

† Purpurariæ Insulæ, where, xviii. 17. Whether the modern Madeirais, ib. *n*.

† Puteoli regulated by Sylla, xii. 589. Damaged by an earthquake, xiv. 459.

——the monstrous bridge of, xiv. 64.

——the games of, instituted, xiv. 668.

Putienus chosen emperor by the senate, xv. 193. His mean extract and rise, ib. & seq. Excellent character, ib. March against the Maximins, 195. Swift return to Rome, 198. Fills it with utmost joy, 199. Insulted by the Pretorian guards, 200. Murdered by them, 201.

† Pydna, a city in Macedon, viii. 11. Subdued by Archelaus, 69. By Philip, 83. Besieged by Cassander, 443.

——the battle of, vi. 646.

Pygmalion king of Tyre's murder of Sichæus, ii. 380, 381. Said to have built Carpathia in Cyprus, 382. Presents to Hercules's temple at Gades, ib. See also vol. vii. 492, & seq. xvii. 3. Over-reached by Dido, 4.

† Pygmies,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Pygmies, where sited, xviii. 93.
 Pylades, the faithful friend of Orestes, v. 633.
 —bold speech to Augustus, xiii. 403.
 —a famed gladiator, xiv. 568.
 † Pylaicum, the grand council of Greece, vii. 24.
 † Pylæ Ciliciæ described, v. 595.
 † Pylos, three cities of that name, vii. 13, n.
 † Pylus the promontory of, vi. 278, & seq. Fortified by the Athenians, ib. Taken by the Lacedæmonians, 317.
 Pyrachmes king of Eubœa slain by Hercules, vii. 650.
 Pyramidal figure, why used in monuments, i. 510.
 † Pyramids of Egypt, about 20 in number, described, i. 505. Whence so named, ib. By whom built, 506. & seq.
 —others long since ruined, i. 508. When built, ib. Why, 509.
 —three of the most famed described, i. 507, 511, & seq. Dimensions of the first, ib. & seq. Its in and outside, 512, 515.
 2d Pyramid described, i. 520, & seq. Priests lodging near it, 521.
 3d and 4th Pyramids, i. 521, 522. How built, 523. Ancient inscriptions on them, 507.
 † Pyramus river in Cilicia, v. 598.
 Pyrates swarmed in ancient Greece, v. 608.
 —take J. Cæsar prisoner, xii. 602. Crucified by him, 603. Cause a famine in Rome, 606. Defeated by Servilius, 612. Whence called Phaselli, ib. Defeat M. Antony, 613 & seq. Supported by Mithridates, 622. Their strength and horrid cruelties, ib. & seq.
 † Pyrene, the famed fountain of, at Corinth, vi. 37.
 Pyreneans submit to Scipio, xii. 214.
 † —mountains, where, and why so called, xviii. 350, n. Set all on fire, 382.
 † Pyreum, one of the havens of Athens, v. 640. vi. 128. Improved by Themistocles, 216. Demolished by Lyfander, 322. Garrisoned by Demet. Polyorcetes, 376. Sold to the Athenians, 377. Rebuilt by Adrian, vii. 87.
 † Pyrra, a city in Lesbos, overtuned, vii. 549.
 † Pyrrea, an ancient name of Theffaly, vi. 15.
 Pyrric dance, what, vii. 475.
 Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, vi. 16.
 —1st king of Epirus, his extract, ix. 534. Killed before Troy, 535.

Pyrrhus 11d, his descent, ix. 543. Brought up by Glaucias, viii. 455. ix. 544. Allies with Demetrius, viii. 412. ix. 545. With Ptolemy, ib. Drives Demetrius out of Macedon, viii. 463. Made king of it, 464. Outed by Lyfimachus, ib. Recovers it from Gonatus, 472. Succours the Tarentines, ix. 546. His projects wittily checked by Cyneas, 548. Sails for Italy, 549. His wives and children, ib. n. Reforms the Tarentines, 551. Outwitted by Aristarchus, 552. Haughty letter to the Roman consul, 553. Defeats him, 555, & seq. Forced back from Rome, 557. Receives an embassy from thence, 558. His offers rejected by the senate, 561. Message to Decius, ib. Defeated by Sulpitius, 563. In danger of poison, 564. Invited into Italy, vii. 315, & seq. Oppresses the Sicilians, 317. Defeated at sea, 319, & ix. 565. Cruel revenge on the Locrians, 566. Sacrilege and punishment, ib. & seq. Defeated by Curius, 567. Returns to Epirus, ib. & seq. Seizes on Macedon, 568. Unsuccessful attempt on Greece, 569. Against Argos, 570. Defeats the Spartans, ib. Enters Argos, 571. Killed by a woman, 573. His character, ib. & seq. & n. See also vol. vii. 315, 319.
 —general of Ætolia defeated by Philip, vi. 604. And vol. xvii. 203, 205. His prophetic farewell to Italy, 208.
 —111d, murdered, ix. 578.
 —the worthless patriarch of Constantinople, xvi. 344. Flees into Afric, ib. &c. Betrays Antioch, 482.
 Pythagoras's doctrine of two self-existent principles, viz. God and Matter, i. 126. His dyad and monad, what, ib. Why he abstained from beans, 127. His Theology, whence borrowed, ib. & 589. How he was admitted to the knowledge of it, 590. A further account of him, vii. 530, n. & seq. His doctrine held by the Essenians, x. 367. His journey into Gaul, xviii. 471. n. 480, n.
 —tyrant of Ephesus, vii. 114.
 —Nero's catamite and husband, xiv. 226.
 Pythagoreans, their reasons why God should be called Tetractys, i. 128.
 Pythia's admirable constancy, xiv. 220, n.
 Pythian games in honour of Apollo, vi. 17.
 † Pythion, a city in Theffaly, vi. 17.
 Pythius, a Lydian immensely rich, v. 577, 578.
 Python sent to reduce Musicianus, vii. 319, 320. His lot after Alexander's death, 358. Slain by Ptolemy, 391.
 F f 2

I N D E X to the

Python, a serpent killed by Apollo, vi. 17. & *n*.

Pythones, the woman who delivered the oracle at Delphos, v. 611, *n*.

— their frequent cheats and evasions, v. 637.

† Pytus taken by the Borani, xv. 28.

Q.

† **Q**uaderna taken by Maximus, xvi. 79.

† Quadi, who, and where sited, xii. 583, & *n*. xviii. 578. xix. 349. Their cities, &c. ib. Wars with Rome, ib. Submit to Antoninus, ib. & seq. (xiv. 666.) New peace with Commodus, 350. Ravage Illyricum, ib. Defeated by Carus, 351. Fresh ravages, ib. Peace with Constantius, 352. New ravages and conquests, ib. & seq. in Gaul, 353. Invaded by Domitian, xiv. 500. Put him to a shameful flight, ib. Revolt against M. Aurelius, xv. 12. Driven out of Pannonia, 18. Over-reach the Romans, 21. Destroyed by a miraculous fire, 22. Sue for peace, 25. Break it, ib. Defeated and punished, 26, by Probus, 227. by Regilianus, 230. Invade Pannonia, 473, 486. and Illyricum, 604. Defeat the Romans, 605. Waste their country, xvi. 29. Their end, xix. 353.

Quadratus Numidius governor of Syria, ix. 354. Message to Vologeses, 358, & *x*. 565. Severity to the Jews, ib. *n*.

— Seius's arraignment, xiv. 6.

— apology for the christians, xiv. 647.

Quadrigati, a coin so called, whence, xvii. 398, *n*.

Quadriremes first invented by the Carthaginians, xvi. 670.

Quadruplatores, informers, why so called, xv. 184.

Quails sent to the Israelites, falsely supposed locusts, ii. 592, 593, *n*.

† Quadrantana, the supposed mount where the devil tempted our Saviour, iii. 136.

Quartinus chosen emperor, xv. 184. Betrayed and murdered, ib.

Questors at Rome, their office, xi. 394, & *n*. New disputes about it, 557. Their number augmented by Cæsar, xiii. 131, and power enlarged, 422. At Carthage, their office, &c. xvi. 601.

— Provincials instituted, xii. 96. Their limits, ib.

Quietus, the son of Macrianus, chosen tribune, xv. 236. Left in Syria, 240. Killed by the Emessans, ib.

Quince tree, whence brought, vii. 460°

Quintilianus conspires against Nero, xiv. 236, & seq. Informs against his accomplices, 240, & seq.

Quinctilia, an actress, her signal bravery, xiv. 89.

Quinctilian reproved by Tiberius, xiv. 9. — wounds Commodus, xv. 57.

Quinctiliani, Lupercalian priests, whence so called, xi. 285, *n*.

Quinctius, Tit. Flam. See Flaminius, vi. 611, & seq.

— Luc. ravages Carystia, vii. 434.

— T. his wife measures against Vole-ro, xi. 480, & seq. Appeases the Plebeians, 483. Success against the Æqui, ib. Against the Volsci, &c. 486. Made pro-consul, 487. Dictator, 607. Subdues the Prenestines, ib.

— Cincinnatus's defence of his son, xi. 492. Retires to his farm, 495. Chosen consul, 502. Admirable policy, ib. & seq. Chosen dictator, 505. Defeats the Æqui, 506. Abdicates, 507. Timely advice to the senate, 509. Success against the Volsci, ib. & seq. Chosen inter-rex, 546. Consul, ib. Dictator, 548.

— the son of Lucius defeated by the Volsci, xi. 551.

— Pennus chosen dictator, xi. 629. Severity to the Tarquinenses, 637. Forced to head the revoltors, 651.

— Cæso's bold opposition against the Plebeians, xi. 491. Trial, ib. Banishes himself, 495. Recalled, 507.

— Crispinus chosen consul, xii. 266. Surprized and wounded, 267. Death, 269.

— Lælius chosen consul, xii. 304.

— a senator degraded, xii. 315.

— defeated by Lucullus, xii. 566.

— an officer of Dolabella betrays Laodicea, xiii. 213.

— D. slain by the Carthaginians, xvii. 345.

† Quinda, where, viii. 409. The treasure of, plunder'd, ib.

Quinquatrus, the festival of, xiv. 194.

† Quinguegentiani, who, and whence so called, xv. 297. Over-run Afric, 298. Defeated by Maximian, 300.

Quinqueremes, a fleet of, built by the Romans, xii. 151. By whom invented, xvii. 78.

Quinquevirate at Carthage, what, xvi. 597.

Quintili, the two brothers, their consulship and high merit, xiv. 670. Put to death by Commodus, xv. 58.

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

Quintilian the orator, where born, xviii.

^{362.} Quintilius Varus put to death, xiii. 291.

—— Plantianus put to death by Severus, xv. 115.

—— Marcellus, one of Alexander's counsellors, xv. 157.

Quintillus, the brother of Claudius, proclaimed emperor, xv. 254. His death, ib.

—— success against the Goths, xix. 128.

—— Quintinus's unhappy expedition against the Franks, xix. 254. See also vol. xvi. 81.

Quintus Lutat. See Catulus, xii. 487.

—— Pedius, one of Cæsar's heirs, xii. 154.

—— Cicero's brother. Vid. sub Cicero, xiii. 25.

—— Veranius made governor of Cappadocia, xiii. 581.

—— Severus governor of Comagene, xiii. 581. Saves himself by informing, xiv. 6.

—— Curtius's anachronism about the Tyrian embassy rectified, xvii. 147.

Quirinalis, Clodius, accused, xiv. 183. Kills himself, ib.

Quirinus, Romulus, why so called, xi. 312.

—— the temple of, built by Papyrius, xii. 70. "

—— Publius chosen governor to Caius, xiii. 436. Good offices to Tiberius, ib. & 440. Sent governor to Judea, 453. Interceeds in vain for Libo, 565. Sues the divorced Lepida for adultery, 606. His death and public funeral, 613. Character, ib. & seq.

Quirites, whence so called, xi. 260 & 305, "

† Quisa, where situate, xvii. 556.

R.

† **R** Aamah, Rhegma, where situate, i. 462.

† Rabbah, metropolis of the Ammonites, ii. 117. Og's large bed kept at, ib. Taken and destroyed by Joab, 127. Whence called since Philadelphia, 117. Taken by Antiochus, viii. 616.

Rabbirus, Auletes's usurer, ix. 271, & seq. Requited by him, 273. Prosecuted by the senate, 274.

Rabshakeh. See below Rashakeh.

Rabuleius's crafty speech to the Roman consul, xi. 459.

Rachel, Laban's daughter, given to Jacob, ii. 438. Brought to bed of Joseph, 442. Seals her father's gods, 443, 445, & ". Dies in labour of Benjamin, 455.

Buried at Ephrath, ib. Her pretended miraculous tomb, iii. 135.

Rachis chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 571. His new edict, 572. Conquests, ib. Turns monk, ib. His statue at Barletta, 573, ". Diverted from resuming the crown, 584.

Racius, Constans, condemned for affronting Plautianus, xv. 113.

Rack, one of the Babylonish and Assyrian deities, iv. 340.

Radagisus king of the Hunns, invades the Romans, xvi. 150, & seq.

—— His formidable invasion, xvi. 160. Defeated before Florence, 161. Taken and put to death, ib.

—— repulsed by Stilicho, xix. 51.

† Radiva mount, where, xviii, 207.

† Rætia, how divided, xviii. 580.

† Rætii, who, and where sited, xviii. 580.

† Ragaba, where, x. 220. Besieged by Alex. Janneus, ib.

Ragaisus, when he reigned over the Franks, xix. 241.

† Rages, a city of Media, iv. 447.

Ragilo slain by the Franks, xix. 511.

Raguacharius king of the Franks, xix. 275. Assists Clovis against the Romans, 276. Betrayed and murdered by him, 302.

Raguel, the same as Jethro, ii. 138, "

† Rahab of scripture supposed the Deltha of Egypt, i. 489.

—— the harlot spared at the siege of Jericho, ii. 200. iii. 74. Her reception of the spies, 66, 67. Rather a hostess than a harlot, 65, ". Preserved from the common slaughter, 74. Married to Salmon, 75.

Rain, whether any on the primitive earth, i. 315.

—— of stones which fell on the Canaanites examined, iii. 91, 92.

Rainbow, whether any before the flood, i. 316.

Ram-battering described, xvii. 68, "

Ram-Berfius's success against Noufchizad, xi. 223.

† Rameses, Moses's dwelling-place in Egypt, ii. 576. Its distance from Canaan, ibid.

Ramizsus ravages Palestine, xvi. 335.

Rammius discloses Perseus's treachery to the Romans, viii. 499.

Rapax Legion, its furious onset against the Adjutrix, xiv. 358. Defeated by Primus, 389.

Rape, how punished at Athens, vi. 120.

† Raphia,

I N D E X to the

† Raphia, where sited, ix. 20, *n*.
The battle of, viii. 616, 617. Taken
by Alex. Janneus, x. 213.

† Raphon, where situated, x. 146.

† Raptum, a promontory in Æthiopia,
xviii. 106.

Rashakeh, the Assyrian general's boast-
ing speech to Hezekiah, iv. 271.

Raspah ravages Asia, xix. 123.

† Ratifbon, where, and by whom built,
xviii. 594.

Raven, why sent out of the ark by Noah,
i. 305, & *n*.

† Ravenna besieged by Belisarius, xix.
473. Taken, 475. Erected into an ex-
archate, 508. Plundered by Luitprand,
557. Reduced into a dukedom, 558.
Retaken by Scholasticus, 559. The end
of its exarchate, 575. Duration, *ib*. Giv-
en to the pope, 582.

— bishops of, claimed the precedence
of all others, xix. 575, & *seq*.

† Rauraci, who, and where seated,
xviii. 577.

† Rauracum, where situate, xv. 461.

— the battle of, *ib*.

Raufimedes defeated and killed, xv. 394.
xix. 362.

† Rauwolf's account of the ruins of Ba-
bylon, i. 420, *n*. & *seq*.

Raymond succeeds Gualtier in the crui-
sade, xvi. 480.

Razastes, a Persian general, defeated and
killed, xvi. 339, 340.

Razis, signal zeal for his religion, x. 158.
Desperate death, *ib*.

Reanus put to death by Heliogabalus,
xv. 152.

Reason, how far bound to yield to reve-
lation, x. 432, *n*.

Rebak king or prince of Midian, ii. 139.

Rebaptizers suppressed by Gratian, xvi.
36. by Theodosius II, 193.

Rebecca born to Bethuel by Milkah, ii.
417, *n*. Married to Isaac, 422. Barren
19 years, 426. Delivered of Esau and Ja-
cob, *ib*. & *seq*. Favours the youngest, 432.
Obtains the elder's blessing, *ib*. & *seq*.

Rebilus, Canin. kills himself, xiv. 183.

Reccard king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

Rechabites, who, and by whom founded,
iv. 114, *n*. & *seq*. Some wild notions a-
bout them confuted, 116. *n*. How far
bound to his rule, *ib*. Benj. of Tudela's
fabulous account of them, 118, *n*.

Recharius crowned at Merida, xix. 227.
His plunders, *ib*. Peace with Rome, *ib*.
Invades it, 228. Turns christian, 232.
Invades Carthagenæ, 227. Haughty an-
swer to Theodoric, 228. Defeated and

put to death by him, *ib*.

Rechila, made king of the Suevi, xix.
226. Conquests, *ib*. Death, 227.

Rechilus's success in Spain, xvi. 234.
Death, 235.

Rechimir king of the Visigoths, xix.
118.

Rectores, among the Romans, their of-
fice, xv. 422.

— in Italy, xix. 596.

† Red Sea, or Arabian Gulph, ii. 152,
n. Why called in Hebrew Yam Suph. *ib*.
and Erithrean, *ib*.

Rediculus, a deity, why so called, xii.
254, *n*.

Reelajah, one of the heads of the Jewish
return, x. 9.

† Refuge, cities of, among the Jews, iii.
282. Their design, *ib*. & *seq*. Laws re-
lating to them, 284, & *seq*. The taber-
nacle and temple places also of Refuge,
287, & *seq*.

† Regem river in Bohemia, xviii. 592.

Regeneration preached by Christ to Ni-
codemus, x. 428, & *n*.

Regillianus's success against the Sarmat-
ians, xv. 230. Proclaimed emperor, *ib*.
His extract and rise, *ib*. Murdered, 231.
See also vol. xix. 360.

Regillus put to death by Commodus,
xv. 63.

† Regium, an imperial palace near Con-
stantinople, xvi. 130.

† Regilus, the battle of, xi. 416.

Reguares, killed for his treachery to
Narces, xix. 507.

† Regni, in Britain, where sited, xviii.
660.

Regnomer, murdered by Clovis, xix. 303.

† Regnum, now Ringwood, xviii. 660.

Reguli, in Gaul, their limited power,
xviii. 495, & *n*.

Regulus, P. M. appointed to try Sejanus,
xiii. 674. Condemns him 676.

— Roscius, his one day's consulship,
xiv. 395.

— Marc. the accuser of Jun. Rusticus,
xiv. 514, 515.

— Attilius's success against the Car-
thaginians, xvii. 251. Ravages Afric, 253.
Kills a monstrous serpent, 254. Defeats
the Carthaginians, 256. High demands
upon them, 257. Defeated by Xantippus,
259. Taken prisoner, *ib*. Cruel treat-
ment, 260. Dismal end, 262. His wi-
dow's bloody revenge, 263, *n*.

Rehoboam succeeds Solomon, iv. 82.
His folly causes the ten tribes to revolt, *ib*.
His death, 85.

† Reho-

† Rehoboth, the city of, where sited, i. 371, *n*.

Rehum, one of the heads of the Jewish return, x. 9.

† Reidogothland. See Jutland, xix. 112.

Rekem, king of Midian, ii. 139.

† ——— city, the same with Petra and Jokteel, xviii. 181.

Relics, the oldest consecration of them to be found in history, i. 400, *n*.

Religious concerns committed to the Areopagi, vi. 140.

——— war, the first waged by the christians, xv. 381.

† Reman surrendered to Sapor, xv. 493.

Remigius, his extortions under Valentinian, xv. 580. Strangles himself, 598.

——— bp. converts the Franks, xix. 281. His character 282.

Remismund, ravages Lusitania, xvi. 269, & xix. 163, 165, and Galicia, 230. Succeeds Malera, 231. Peace with Theodoric, 232. Broken, 233. Ravages Lusitania, *ib*. Peace with Euric, 234. Death, *ib*.

Remora, a shell-fish which stoped Caligula's Galley, xiv. 86, *n*.

Remphan, one of the Jewish idols in the wilderness, iii. 19, 20. Some conjectures concerning it, xvi. 611, *n*. & seq. *n*.

† Remuria, the burying place of Remus, xi. 288, *n*.

Remus, taken up by Faustulus, xi. 283, & seq. Falls out with his brother, 287. Killed, 288, & *n*.

† Rephaim, or vale of giants, where, &c. iii. 115.

——— one of the ten nations of Canaan, ii. 186, *n*.

——— a gigantic race that reigned there, ii. 186. Whether the Gephyreci who followed Cadmus into Greece, *ib*.

† Rephidim, the place where Moses smote the miraculous rock, ii. 596.

† Repta, where, x. 319, *n*. The receptacle of the Jewish banditti, *ib*.

Requarius. See Recticarius, xvi. 235, & xix. 228.

† Resem city, where situate, i. 371, *n*. Resmagas's interview with Adrian, xiv. 622.

Restio, saved by his generous slave, xiii. 227, & seq.

Resurrection, the state of, described by Christ, x. 492.

Retiarii, net slingers, how they fought, vi. 100, *n*.

† Retiarium, taken by Attila, xvi. 232. xix. 60. Described, *ib*. *n*.

† Retimo, a city in Crete, described, vii. 462.

Reu, the supposed author of sundry inventions, i. 381, 382, *n*.

Reuben, Jacob's first-born, ii. 439. What mandrakes he found, 440, *n*. His incest, 455. Saves Joseph from being murdered, 457, 458. His lot in the promised land, iii. 103.

Reuda, heads the Scots into Britain, xviii. 652.

Revenue, at Rome, how regulated, xii. 96.

Reverendus, a vile minister of Gordian discarded, xv. 230, *n*.

Reviling forbid by Solon, vi. 118.

Rex, whence that word, xviii. 495, *n*.

——— Sacrorum, at Rome, his office, xi. 377, 378, & *n*.

Rezin, last king of Syria, ii. 323, 324. League with Pekah against Ahaz, 324. Vain attempt on Jerusalem, *ib*. & seq. His colony at Elath, *ib*. Plunders Judea, 325. Defeated and killed, *ib*, & seq.

Rezon, first king of Damascus, revolts from Hadadezer, ii. 307. Founds a kingdom there, 308.

† Rhabbothim, Phenice, why so called, ii. 328, *n*.

† Rha, Wolga, river in Scythia, v. 441.

Rhadamanthus, whose son, vii. 467. His colonies, *ib*. Gives laws to the Cretans, 471.

Rhadamistus, king of Iberia, ix. 610.

——— the son of Pharasmenes cunningly sent into Armenia, ix. 353. Treachery to his uncle, 354, & seq. Seizes on his throne, 355. Outed, 356. Put to death by his father, 359.

† Rhæti, who and where seated, xiii. 404, *n*. Dreadful irruption into Italy, *ib*. & seq. Defeated by Drusus, 407.

† Rhætia, described, xiii. 405, 406, *n*. Ravaged by the Franks, xv. 239. Peace with Constantius, 476. Invaded by the Suevi, 479.

† Rhætinum, the dreadful siege of, xiii. 457.

† Rhamanitis, where situate, xiii. 381.

† Rhamnus, a city in Attica, v. 641, & *n*.

Rhamfinitus. See below Remphis.

Rhascipolis, joins Brutus and Cassius, xiii. 256. Conducts them to Philippi, 258. Forsakes Brutus, 272. Defeated and killed, 418.

Rhea,

I N D E X to the

Rhea, the daughter of Uranus, i. 394.
Sister and wife to Saturn, v. 424. A Titaness, vii. 465.

— Silvia, made a vestal, xi. 283.
Her crime and punishment, ib.

† Rhebus, Rhebecus and Rhebanus, a river of Paphlagonia, i. 468.

† Rhegians, defeated by Dionysius, vii. 248. Contemptuous answer to him, 252, n. Murdered by the Campanians, xii. 92. Outwit the Carthaginians, xvii. 124.

† Rhegium, besieged by Dionysius, vii. 249, 252. Famished into a surrender, 253, & seq. Battered by Mago, xvii. 205. Seized by Decius, 216. Noble defence against Hannibal, 409.

Rheims, the states of, convoke those of Gaul, xiv. 425. Resolve upon a peace, ib.

Rhemetacles defeated, xiii. 418. Besieged by the Odrysians, 611. Restored by Caligula, xiv. 51.

† Rhemi, subdued by Cæsar, xiii. 16, xviii. 562.

Rhemphis, Rhamsinthus, king of Egypt, ii. 47. Builds the western portico of Vulcan's temple, 48. His treasury plundered by the Architect's sons, ib. Said to have gone down into hell, 51.

† Rhenea, island, described, vii. 608, & seq. The burying place of the Delians, 609.

Rheob, the first sole king of Zobah, ii. 307.

Rhescuporis, over-reached by Tiberius, xiii. 584, & n. His death, ib.

† Rhetia, ravaged by the Franks, xv. 229. Peace with Constantius, 476. Invaded by the Suevi, 479.

Rhetianus, conspires against Caracalla, xv. 137.

† Rhetium, a city in Asia, taken by some fugitives, vi. 285.

Rhetra, Lycurgus's laws, why so called, vi. 396. Approved by the Delphic oracle, 399. How enforced on the Lacedæmonians, ib. & seq.

† Rhetum, a city in Phrygia Minor, v. 523.

† Rhine river, used for trying the fidelity of wives, xviii. 421, & n. Its head and course, 591. Three mouths, ib. & vol. xiii. 554, n. Fortified by Valentinian, xv. 585, 591.

† Rhing, the royal palace of the Hunns, where, xix. 103. Plundered, ib.

† Rhinoculura, in Egypt, where and by whom built, ii. 59.

† Rhizophagi, who and where seated, xviii. 93, 94. Infested with lions, 129.

Rhodagune, given to Nicator, xi. 11,

Rhodanes, bp. banished, xv. 477.

Rhodanus, burnt alive for extortion, xv. 592.

† Rhodes island described, vii. 396. Whence so called, ib. & n. By whom peopled, 402. Taken and plundered by Cassius, xiii. 244, 245. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441.

† — the city of, by whom built, vii. 397, & seq. & n. Described, ib. Taken by Artemisia, 412. In danger of being drowned, 414. Besieged by Demetrius, 416. The siege of raised, 431. Damaged by an earthquake, 436. Besieged by Mithridates, 453. Taken and plundered by Cassius, 456. See also vol. xiii. 244, 245. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441. Overturned and rebuilt by Antoninus, 671. Conquered by the Saracens, xvi. 345. Plundered, 378.

— the knights of, settle in Malta, vii. 402.

— the Colossus of, its first shake, xiv. 622. See also Colossus, vii. 400, 401, & n.

— writers, an account of, vii. 404, n. & seq. n.

Rhodians, outwit the Grecian states, vii. 401, 431. Expert mariners, 404, & seq. Their government, kings, 404, 405, & seq. Become a commonwealth, 408. Join in the social war, 409. Peace with Athens, 411. Oppressed by the Carians, ib. Subdued by Artemisia, 412. Recover their freedom, 413. Surrender to Alexander, 414. War with Antigonus, ib. & seq. Peace with him, 425, 426. Gratitude to Ptolemy, 426. War with the Byzantines, 429, & seq. Peace with them, 430. War with Philip of Macedon, 432, & seq. Defeat him in Caria, 435. Message to Antiochus, 436. Defeat at sea, 437, & seq. Send Eudamedus with a new fleet, 440. Defeat that of Syria, 441. Rewarded by the Romans, 443. Complained against by the Lycians, ib. Join the Romans against Perses, 446. Haughty embassy to the senate, 447. Humbled by them, ib. & seq. Admitted to a fresh alliance, 452. Invaded by Mithridates, 453. Defeated at sea by Cassius, 455. Subdued by him, ib. & seq. Ally with Perseus, viii. 511. Haughty message to Antiochus, ix. 9. Signal services to Cæsar, 283, & seq. Confederacy against the Athenians, vi. 348. Assist them against Philip, vii. 78. Repulse Pompey's friends, xiii. 72. Embassy to Cassius, 243. Twofold defeat at sea, 244. In high favour with Antony, 297. Disfranchised by Claudius

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Claudius, xiv. 124. Restored by Nero, 160. Settle in Spain, xviii. 381, 382. Rhodobartes, 2d king of Pontus, ix.

379. † Rodope, a mountain in Thrace, ix.

510. Rodoptis, mistress to Charaxus, the pretended builder of one of the Egyptian pyramids, i. 507. The occasion of that story, 509.

† Rhoffi, a people on the Rhoss, or Araxes, i. 469.

Rhymetalces defeats the two Batos, xiii. 452.

Ricared king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

Richarius murdered by Clovis, xix. 302, 303.

Riches despised by the Scythians, v. 446.

Richomeres sent against the Goths, xvi.

16. Arrival at Valens's camp, 19. Vain efforts to make him stay for Gratian, 28,

29. Success against the Saracens, 59.

Consulship, extract, &c. 60.

Ricimir's success against Genseric, xvi.

264. Rise and character, ib. Deposits

Avita, ib. Causes Marjoranus to revolt,

266. Treachery to him, 270. Raises

Severus to the throne, ib. Absolute sway

during the inter-regnum, 273. Marries

Anthemius's daughter, 274. Revolts and

besieges him in Rome, 279. Puts him to

death, ib. Dies, 280. See also vol. xix.

208, 241.

Ricomar promoted by Theodosius, xvi.

38.

† Riisland, where, xix. 111.

† Rimini, Arminium, where situate,

xvii. 359. Taken by the Lombards, xix.

389. by the Romans, 465. Besieged by

the Ostrogoths, ib. Relieved, 467.

Rimmon, an idol of the Syrians, ii. 286.

Why so called, ib. n.

Rings, whether worn at Rome by any

but Roman knights, xii. 227, n. Three

buffels of them sent by Hannibal to Car-

thage, ib.

Riotham, one of the kings of Britain,

xvi. 54.

— king of Bretagne defeated by Euric,

xvi. 278. xix. 38, 166.

† Riphæan mountains, where, v. 439,

& n. Uninhabited, 443, n.

— people mentioned by Pliny, i. 468.

† Riphat, Riphath, one of Gomer's

sons, where seated, i. 468. v. 440, n.

† Ripuarian Franks, who and where

sited, xix. 279. Proclaim Clovis their

king, 300. Their territories, 301. Cha-

rafter, laws, &c. ib.

Vol. XX.

† Riverines, who, and were sited, xvi. 246.

† Rivers that watered Eden, i. 187, & seq.

— worshipped by the Carthaginians,

xvi. 632. by the Gauls and Germans,

xix. 421, 454, n. 457, n. 595, & seq.

Riyan king of Egypt when Joseph was

fold there, ii. 90.

Rizpah, one of Saul's concubines, piety

to him and her sons, iv. 44, 45.

Roas, Rougas, king of the Hunns, de-

feated and killed, xix. 53, & 54, n. Suc-

ceeded by Attila and Bleda, 570.

Robbers swarmed in Ancient Greece,

v. 608.

Robert crowned Latin emperor, xvi. 509.

Defeated by John Ducas, ib. His death,

and the occasion of it, 510.

† Robur, the fortress of, where, and

by whom built, xv. 604.

† Rochetaillée, the castle of, by whom

built, xvi. 191, n.

Rod of Moses, stories of the Rabbies

concerning it, ii. 548. Turned into a

serpent, &c. 559.

Roderic king of the Visigoths, xix.

118.

Rodoald defeats the Slavonians, xix.

535. Made duke of Benevento, ibid.

Dies, ib.

— king of the Lombards murdered,

xix. 535.

Rodolinda, and her son, seized by Gri-

moald, xix. 527.

Rodolphus defeated by the Lombards,

xix. 344, 379.

Roger king of Sicily, wars with Manuel,

xvi. 489. Peace with him, 490.

† Roma, Rome, whence so called, xi.

390, n.

† Romania, Romagna, where, whence

so called, xvi. 159. Submits to Luitprand,

xix. 561. Given to the pope, 581.

† Roman Fortune, the temple of, built,

xiv. 621. Destroyed, ib.

— senate's partiality to Herod, x.

270. The rest see under Senate and Ro-

mans.

— empire visited with pestilence, xi.

69. When, and by whom first instituted,

293. Inlarged by Tarquin, 340. Decree

against Tarquin the Proud, 379. Restored

by the consuls, 383. Contest with the

Tribunes, 437, &c. Its beginning, xiii.

372. Extent, revenue, &c. 371, 372.

Strength, 373.

— legions, their mutiny and outra-

ges in Gaul, xiv. 422. Swear allegiance

I N D E X to the

to the Gauls, 424. Their dismal end, *ib.* & 425.

Roman slaves redeemed by the Achæans, *vi.* 619.

Romans, their origin, government, kings, &c. *xi.* 293, & *seq.* First alliance with the Jews, *x.* 160, & *seq.* Style Hyrcan king, 200, *n.* Friendship to the Jewish nation, *ib.* & *seq.* Defeated by the Parthians, *xi.* 33, 34. Wars with the Latins, 332, & *seq.* Gratitude to Porfena, 402. Alliance with Carthage, 643, & *seq.* Hemmed in by the Samnites, *xii.* 18. Forced to pass under the yoke, 21. Retaliate the same to them, 28. First war with Carthage, 100, & *seq.* New-built fleet, 110. Shipwreck, 130. Peace with Carthage, 153. War with Illyricum, 167, & *seq.* New treaty with Carthage, 170. Superstitious butchery, 171. Vast army against Gaul, *ib.* Complaint against Hannibal rejected, 182. Causes a new war, *ib.* & *seq.* Defeat their fleet, 184. Surprized by them, 187. And defeated, 195. Massacred by the Gauls, 196, & *seq.* Defeated by Hannibal, 200. At Thrasymenus, 206, & *seq.* In Apulia, 219, & *seq.* Surrender on hard terms, 221. Why not redeemed by the senate, 225, & *n.* War against Perses, 320. Injustice to Demetrius, 328, & *seq.* Letter to him, 329. Ill success in Spain, 332. Third war with Carthage, 339. Demand its demolition, 341, & *seq.* Ill success against it, 343, & *seq.* Cause it to be destroyed, 356. Ill-luck in Spain, 359, & *seq.* Treachery to Viriathus, 364. Defeated by the Numantines, 366, 367. Treachery to them, 368. Disturbed by the Gracchian faction, 380. Invaded by the Cimbri, 429, & *seq.* 8000 killed by them, 477. War against Jugurtha, 433, & *seq.* Defeat in Lusitania, 478. Terrified at the second approach of the Cimbri, 494. Defeated by the allies, 520. By the Marfi, 522, & *seq.* Degenerate under Augustus, *xiii.* 372. Under Nero, *xiv.* 203. Forbid to follow the Gothic dress, *xvi.* 133. Famine and distress in Spain, 180. Submit to the Barbarians, 181. Panic before Nisibis, 204. In Italy, revolt from Leo, 362. Submit to the pope as a temporal prince, *ib.* Treaty with Carthage discussed, *xvii.* 204. How early acquainted with sailing, 223, *n.* Loss of their fleet, 261. Famine and pestilence in Sicily, 271. Harassed before Lilybeum, 275, & *seq.* Treachery to the Carthaginians, 311, & *seq.* Embassy to Hannibal, 330. To Carthage, 335. Frighted by omens, 343, 360. Their camp burnt,

362. New defeat, 368. at Cannæ, 387. by Mago, 438. Success against him, 446, 492. Peace with the Carthaginians, 494. Betray them to Masinissa, 497. Jealousy against Hannibal, 499. Treachery to them, 515, & *seq.* Send Cato to them, 519. New war against them, 521. Perfidy exposed, 526. Government in Britain, *xviii.* 677. Officers, *ib.* & *seq.* Stations, 679. Give names to the principal towns, 682. Highways made there, *ib.* & *seq.* Exhaust it of its prime youth, 683, 684. Forsake it, 720. Driven out of part of Gaul, *xix.* 153, 164. out of Spain, *ib.* & *seq.* Defeated in Afric, 204. In dread of the Vandals, 205. Driven out of Gaul, 284. Invasion of Gaul, Germany, &c. see under these names.

— called into Sicily, *vii.* 324. Success there, 330, & *seq.* Treaty with Hiero, 332, 338. Embassy ill received at Syracuse, 342. War against Philip, 434. Alliance with Rhodes and Pergamos, *ib.* Peace with the Macedonians, 437. Join against Antiochus, *ib.* Gratitude to Eumenes, 443. Answer to the Rhodian ambassadors, 447, & *seq.* Fresh alliance with them, 452. War against Crete, 481, & *seq.* Conquest of it, 483, & *seq.* Take Cyprus by treachery, 509. Protect young Ptolemy, *ix.* 5. And the free cities of Asia, 10. First embassy to Antiochus, 11. Second, 22. Success against him, 30, & *seq.* At Magnesia, 49, & *seq.* Peace with him, 51, & *seq.* The treaty at length, 52, *n.* & *seq.* *n.* Degeneracy from that time, 55. Partiality to Physcon, 231. Embassy to him, 240. Take possession of Cyprus, 263. War with Mithridates, 391, & *seq.* 150,000 massacred by his order, 395. Cruel revenge, 401, & *seq.* Defeated by him, 432. Joy at his death, 447.

— invited into Greece by the Ætolians, *vi.* 603. Peace with the Achæans, 609. Alliance with them, 611. Send commissaries into Greece in favour of the Lacedæmonians, 631. Insincerity to the Achæans, 638, & *seq.* Tyranny over them, 641, 646, & *seq.* Affront their deputies, 658, & *seq.* Ally with the Ætolians, *vii.* 7. Surprized at Tanagra, 38. Send forces against Antiochus, 40. Distress the Ætolians, 42. Truce with them, 55. Peace, 62. Fresh opposition, 63. Admitted to the mysteries of Ceres, 70. Reduction of the Athenians, 85, & *seq.* Of the Bæotians, 93, & *seq.* of the Acarnanians, 95, & *seq.* Of Epirus, 97, & *seq.*

Romanus's success against the Persians, *xi.* 154.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Romanus poisoned by Nero, xvi. 221.
 — extortions in Afric, xv. 580. Gains over Palladius, 581. Arrested by Theodosius, 599, 600.

— defeats the Scenitæ in Palestine, xvi. 297. Put to death by Phocas, 332.

— Zoe's. General, his treason, xvi. 411. Cruelty to Leo, 412. Assumes the purple, ib. Allies with the Bulgarians, 413. Outwitted and dethroned, 414. Banishment and death, ib.

— the son of Constans crowned, xvi. 415. Poisons his father, 417. Reign and character, ib. Success against the Saracens, 418. Death, 419.

— Illd. forced to marry Constantine's daughter, xvi. 440. Ill success against the Saracens, 441. Works of piety, 443. Death, ib.

— Diogenes. See under Diogenes, xvi. 460.

— sent prisoner to Constantinople, xix. 411, 413. Why unfit for the crown, ib. &c.

— exarch of Rome defeated by Agilulf, xix. 519.

† Rome, the capital of Latium, xi. 260. How, and by whom built, 288, & 290. n. When, 290, & 291, n. Described, 292, & n. How peopled, 299, 300. Enlarged by Romulus, 302. By Tullus, 331. By Ancus, 337. By Servius, 356. Visited with pestilence, 374. Formed into a republic, 379, & seq. The time of it according to the Newtonian chronology, 391, n. Plagued with intestine broils, 408, & seq. 419, & seq. With famine, 437. Invaded by Coriolanus, 448, & seq. By a fresh pestilence, 487, & seq. Assaulted by the Volsci, 488. Falls under the decemvirs, 523, & seq. Plague and famine, 553, 561. Forsaken at the approach of the Gauls, 579. Ruined by them, 580, & seq. Saved by Camillus, 586. Rebuilt, 587, & seq. New famine and pestilence, 602, 621. An earthquake in the forum, 627. A new census taken, 651. In general mourning, xii. 22. A fresh census, 30. Severe plague, 71. Fresh census, 78, 90. Embassy to the king of Egypt, ib. Severity to the Campanians, 92. Extent of its territories taken, 95. A fresh pestilence, 98. New census, 133. Fleet built, 134. Inhabitants diminished, 86, 675. Overflowed and burnt, 148, 156. In dread of Hannibal, 207. Streets when first paved, 319. A new census, 328. In an uproar from the Gracchi, 415.

— Its history from the Gracchian faction, xii. 422, & seq. A new census,

427. Consternation from the Gauls, 478. Purified and how, 507. Blocked up by Cinna, 545. Fresh famine, 548. Invaded by the Samnites, 567, & seq. Saved by Crassus, 569. Opens her gates to Sylla, 565. Made a shamble by him, 572. Enslaved, 576. Restored by his abdication, 587. In danger from Lepidus, 590. From a fresh famine, 606. A new census, 621. Again, xiii. 34. In a civil war, 38, & seq. Deep and sad consternation, 40. Abandoned, 43. Confusion at Cæsar's death, 146. And a civil war, 176, & seq. Under the triumvirate, 215, & seq. 297, & seq. In flames and confusion, 223, & seq. And slaughter, 224, & seq. Split in two factions, 303. A fresh famine, 319. Enriched by Augustus, 366. A fresh census, 369, & n. Joy at Augustus's recovery, 384. Depopulated by plague and famine, 387. as appeared by the next census, 424. Destroyed by fire, 426. Divided into wards, ib. Under a new famine, 446. The next census attended with prodigies, 472. In deep mourning for Germanicus, 589, 590. A new famine, xiv. 60. Want of horses to grind corn, 76. A fresh one under Claudius, 115. The city enlarged by him, 145. Degenerates under Nero, 203, 222. Burnt, 226, & seq. Whether by him, 228. Rebuilt in a new form, 121, & seq. A grievous plague, 256. And famine, 284. Affronts Nero, ib. & seq. Joy at his death, 288. Damaged by an earthquake at Galba's entry, 308. Dread at Vitellius's approach, 340. From a mistaken sedition, 344. Prodigies and famine, 346. Dreadful case after Vitellius's death, 410. Beautified by Vespasian, 435. A new census, 442. Burnt, 461. Repaired by Titus, ib. &c. A grievous pestilence, 462. Dismal state under Domitian, 511, & seq.

— Suffers by fire, water, and famine, xiv. 671. Under two emperors, xv. 5. Laid under water, 6. And other great calamities, 12. A three years pestilence, 61. Fire and Famine, 62. Celebrates her Millennium, 213. Walls repaired by Decius, 218. New pestilence, 239. Maxentius's tyranny, 363. Why disliked by Constantine, 406. In deep mourning for him, 416. A new famine, xvi. 66. A fresh one caused by Gildo, 133. Greatly frightened by Alaric, 171. Relieved at a vast charge, 172. Blocked up afresh, 174. Submits to him, 177. A grievous famine, 180, 181. Taken and burnt by the Goths, 183. Plundered by Genseric, 258. Besieged by Ricimer, 279. Covered

I N D E X to the

vered with the cinders of Vesuvius, 280.
Submits to Odoacer, 285.

— Taken by Belisarius, xix. 458.
Besieged by Vitiges, 462, & seq. Under a plague and famine, 463. Relieved, 464. Besieged by Totila, 486. Its dreadful condition, ib. Surrendered and plunder'd, 487. 488, & seq. Retaken and rebuilt by Belisarius, 490. Betrayed to Totila, 494. And repaired, 495. Retaken by Narses, 504. Stript of its privileges, 508. Reduced into an exarchate, 516. The extent of ib. &c. Ravaged by the Lombards, 519. Revolts from the emperor, 562. Besieged by Luitprand, 567. Subjected to the Pope. See sub Pope, xix. 562. & seq.

Romilius's treachery to Sicinius, xi. 514. Revenged, 516. Proposes introducing of Solon's laws, 517. Chosen Decemvir, 519.

Romuald I. receives the Bulgarians into Benevento, xix. 395. Defends it against Constans, 540. Defeats him, ib. Dies, 553.

—II. conquests in Naples, xix. 553. Death, ib.

Romula, the mother of Galerius, xv. 299. Instigates him against the Christians, ib.

† Romulea Colonia, in Spain, where, xviii. 336.

— Put to the sword, xii. 356.

† Romulianum, where and by whom so called, xv. 299.

Romulus, by whom brought up, xi. 283. Re-inthrones his father, 286. Builds Rome, 288, & 289, n. His palace described, 292, & n. Chosen king, 293. His conquests, &c. 301, & seq. Wounded by the Sabines, 304. Triumphs, 310, & seq. Laws, 311. Death and Apotheosis, ib. & seq.

—augural staff preserved, xi. 388.

—the son of Maxentius, chosen consul, xv. 354.

— Sent ambassador to Attila, xix. 73.

Romus prince of Troy, one of the founders of Rome, v. 547.

— an ancient king of Spain, xviii. 377.

Ronzerius revolts against the Greeks, xvi. 520. Put to death by Michael, 521.

Rosamond, causes Alboinus to be murdered, xix. 387, & seq. Her flight and punishment, 389.

Roscillus and his brother's treachery to Cæsar, xiii. 57.

Roscius, a companion of Sylla's debauches, xii. 589.

Roses, Cyrenean, their excellence, xviii. 67.

Rosicrusian notions, their origin, xviii. 600, n.

† Rossi, invade the Romans, xvi. 414. Defeated by Bardas, 424. By Zeminifces, 426. By Monamachus, 448.

† Rostan, among the Persians, what, xi. 38. See below Rustan, v. 273, & seq.

Rostral crown, at Rome, what, xiii. 338.

† Rostrata, Columna of Duilius, described, xii. 115, n.

† Rostratæ naves, whence so called, xvii. 241, n.

Rostrum, whence so called, xi. 663.

Rotrudis, taught Greek by Elizeus, xvi. 231.

Rotharic, put to death by Aripert, xix. 548.

Rotharis, chosen king of the Lombards, xix. 529. Gives the first Laws to them, 530, & n. His conquests, 532. Death and character, 534.

— a traitor against Luitprand murdered, xix. 554.

Rouas's designs against the Boisi, xvi. 231. Proud message to the Romans, ib. Death, ib.

Rougas, killed by lightning, xvi. 216.

Rouillé's father, partiality exposed, xiii. 218, & xiv. 38, n.

Rowena, Hengist's daughter, whether married to Vortigern, xix. 14.

Roxana, put to a cruel death by Parysatis, v. 169.

— taken prisoner by Alexander, viii. 286. Captivates him, ib. Her cruelty, 362. Imprison'd by Cassander, 451. Murder'd by him, ib.

— Herod's daughter by Phædra, x. 323, n.

† Roxolana, Ryssland, see Risland, xix. 117.

† Roxolani, who and where seated, xix. 354, & seq. Success in Mæsia, 355. Cut off by M. Aponius, ib. Become pensioners to Rome, 357. Defeated by the Romans, xiv. 343.

Rualdus's just censure of Suetonius, xiv. 657, n.

† Rubricatus river in Numidia, xvii. 551.

— in Tarracon, xviii. 342.

Rubrius accused of treason, xiii. 549.

Rucata, betray'd by the Donatists, xv. 600.

Rufilla, Annia's forgery and punishment, xiii. 610.

Rufinus, sent ambassador to Cosrhoes, xi. 129.

— Cornel, a senator degraded, xii. 90. Rufinus

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

- Rufinus Cæcil, a senator degraded for dancing, xiv. 472.
 — escapes Constantius's snare, xv. 461.
 — treachery to Commodus, xvi. 92.
 To Talianus, &c. 96. Made guardian to Arcadius, 116. His rise and character, 117. Avarice and ambition, 119. Cruelty to Lucianus, 120. Sets the empire on fire, 121. Sues to be colleague, 123. Murdered by Guinas, 124. Indignities shewed to his corps, ib.
 — Stirrs up the Hunns, xix. 48. & Visigoths, 144. Undermines Stilicho, 145.
 Rufus Annius, sent governor into Judea, x. 413.
 — Vibulus, sent by Cæsar to Pompey, xiii. 53.
 — Trebell. made governor of Thrace, xiii. 584.
 — Tinnius's success against the Jews, xiv. 626. Razes Jerusalem, 627.
 — Vetius put to death by Commodus, xv. 58.
 — Volusius sent into Afric, xv. 363.
 — revolts against Philippicus, xvi. 356.
 † Rugians, who and where sited, xix. 478. Settled in Illyricum, 96. Submit to Attila, 62.
 Rugula the Hunn assists OEtius, xvi. 221. Killed by Lightning, 230.
 † Rumestan, vid. Greeks, xi. 206.
 — Rumitalces, bravery at Nice, xv. 615.
 Rufius, P. Cornelius, degraded, xii. 466.
 Runic character, what, and why so called, xviii. 620, & n. Brought by Woden from Asia, xix. 112. Why condemned, ib.
 Rupilius Publ. quells the Sicilian rebels, xii. 391. His Code of Sicilian laws, ib.
 Ruritus, sent into Afric, xv. 580. Put to death 582.
 † Rysadir, Rysadir, where situate, xviii. 8.
 † Rufatus, where situate, xvii. 553.
 Rusbeck's whimsical notion of the Atlantids, xii. 594, n.
 † Rusciana, where sited, xix. 491.
 Taken by Totila, ib.
 † Rusconium, where situate, xvii. 553.
 Rufelius's revolt, xvi. 464. Taken prisoner, ib. Sent in chains to Constantinople, 465.
 † Ruspina, where situate, xvi. 581.
 † Russians, Ruffi, from whom descended, i. 469. Subdued by Mithridates, ix. 398. Seizes on Bulgaria, xix. 412. Driven out of it, ib.
 Rustan and his father re-inthroned the right line of Persia, v. 273, & seq. Made generalissimo, 277. His noble exploits, 276, & seq. Against the Turks, 286. Kills the prince of Persia in single combat, 339. Betrayed by his brother, 346. Murdered ib. Remarks on his romantic history, 347. 348, n.
 Rusticana, saved by Totila, xix. 488.
 Rusticus's mild advice to the senate, xiii. 668.
 — Junius put to death by Domitian, xiv. 492, 514.
 — Auruleus insulted by the Vespasians, xiv. 405.
 — Jun. in high esteem with M. Aurelius, xv. 3.
 † Rufucurium, where situate, xvii. 554.
 Rutilius's success against Jugurtha, xii. 450, & seq. Supplanted by Scaurus, 459, n.
 — Rufus raises an army against the Gauls, xii. 479. Unjustly banished, 514.
 — Ruf. Petil. the betrayer of Sabinus, xiii. 661, 662.
 — P. Lupus chosen consul, xii. 518. Defeated and killed, 520.
 — Trebellius put to death, xiv. 20, & seq.
 — Fenius promoted by Nero, xiv. 181. Made his Pretorian captain, 216.
 — Musonius, a stoic knight insulted by the Vespasians, xiv. 406, n.
 — Petil. chosen consul, xiv. 473.
 — his rise, writings and character, xvi. 208, n. Itinerary, 209, n.
 Rutilius Corn. defeats the Volsci, xii. 562.
 — C. M. a Plebeian chosen dictator, xi. 634. Censor, 639. Sent to quell a mutiny, 651.
 † Rutubis, the port of, where sited, xviii. 8. 16.
 † Rutuli, war against Latinus, xi. 277. Defeat the Trojans, 280. Invaded by Tarquin, 375. Make peace with the Roman consuls, 381.
 † Rutupæ, Portus Rutupiensis, where situate, xviii. 660, 661.
 Ruza, a fabulous chief of the Samaritans, x. 73.
 S.
 † SABA, March, the ancient metropolis of Arabia Felix, i. 463. By whom built, ib.
 — metropolis of the Sabæi, i. 476. xviii. 192.

I N D E X to the

Saba, the famed reservoir of, xviii. 278.
Broken and drowns the country, ib.

† —the district of, and its towns, &c. xviii. 192, 201.

† Sabæan nations, their extent, cities, &c. i. 475. Origin, site, &c. xviii. 192. Government, 223. Religion, ib. Peculiar tenets, 226 & n.

Sabbaco, Sabbacon, drives Anyfis out of Egypt, ii. 55. Whether the So of scripture, ib. His piety, wisdom, reign and retirement, 56. See also vol. xviii. 151.

Sabajarus, Valens, why so nicknamed, xv. 615.

Sabaras, the Persian, ravages Asia, xvi. 337.

Sabatha Sabota, metropolis of the Adramitæ, xviii. 194.

Sabbath, Jewish laws, positive and negative concerning it, iii. 178, & 181, n. Why and when instituted, 182, n.

Sabbatians suppressed, xvi. 193.

Sabbatic year, laws concerning it, iii. 206. When it was to begin, 207, n.

Sabian religion, by whom founded, iv. 317, 318. Its steps and progress, ib. & seq.

Sabina Julia, Titus's daughter, xiv. 466.

—married to Adrian, xiv. 565, 608. Ill used by him, 613. Her character, ib. Death, ib.

† Sabines, Sabini, who and where sited, xi. 260. Whence so called, 271. Invade Romulus, 303, & seq. Incorporate with the Romans, 305. Defeated by Tarquin, 350, & seq.

—Subdued, 369, 403, 404, 407.

—women, the rape of, xi. 300. Mediate a peace with their parents, 305. Privileges granted to them, 307, 308, n.

Sabiniana Ala, whence so called, xviii. 673.

Sabinianus's revolt in Afric, xv. 202. Defeat, ib.

—succeeds Ursinicus in the East, xv. 492. Treachery to him, 495.

—success against the Ostrogoths, xvi. 288. Defeated by Pitya, 299, xix. 180, & seq.

Sabinus, sent to seize Herod's treasure, x. 397. Besieged by the seditious Jews, 400. Sets fire to the temple, ib. Sneaks out of Judea, 404.

—Sent against the robbers about Rome, xiii. 342.

—Pop. success in Thrace, xiii. 649. Death and character, 451,

—Titius accused of treason, xiii. 661. Death, ib. & 662, n.

—Cornel, plots against Caligula, xiv. 90, 95. Pardoned by Claudius, 111. Kills himself, ib.

Sabinus Obultronius put to death by Galba, xiv. 304.

—Flavius succeeds Macer in the government of Rome, xiv. 355. Cowardice and indolence there, 400, & 401. Whethro' envy, ib. Besieged in the capitol, 401. Taken prisoner, 403. Murdered, 404. His character, ib.

—Publ. great sway with Vitellius, xiv. 276. Clapt in irons by him, 395.

—Julius heads the revolted Gauls, xiv. 423. Proclaims himself Cæsar, 424. Defeat and escape, ib. Nine years concealment, and adventures, 448. Discovery and execution, 449.

—Flavius chosen Domitian's colleague, xiv. 472. Put to death by him, 473. Character and pretended crime, 518, 519.

—Fabius recalled from his government, xv. 145. Chosen one of Alexander's council, 157. Killed by the mob, 188.

† Sabit, a ruined port in Æthiopia, xviii. 107.

Sabius stirs up the Romans against the Capuans, xvii. 393.

† Sabtah, where sited, i. 462.

† Sabtecha, where sited, i. 463.

Saburrus's valour and defeat, xix. 542.

Sabus king of Arabia Felix, invaded by Gallus, xiii. 380, & seq.

Sabylinthus, a faithful guardian of Epirus, ix. 537.

Sacca, the festival of, among the Babylonians, what, iv. 347.

† Saccæ, who, and whence sprang, iv. 472. v. 416, 417, n. Possess Armenia, ib. & seq. Since called Titans, 414, & 415, n. Wars with the Medes, iv. 472. Heroic queen, ib. & seq.

Saccophori, Manichees, why so called, xvi. 47.

Sacculo, a snarling buffoon, put to death, xiii. 274.

Sacerdos Gravidus banished, xiv. 26.

Sacred Cohort at Carthage, what, xvii. 167, n.

Sacrifice, the daily, Moses's law concerning it, iii. 230. When it ceased, x. 608, & n.

—Human, offered by the Egyptians, i. 566.

—among the Scythians, how performed, v. 451. The rest see sub Victims.

Sacrificing

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Sacrificing Children to devils, whence, i. 383, *n*.

———Living Creatures, how performed by the Jews, iii. 242, *n*.

Sacrovirs revolt in Gaul, xiii. 611. Defeated and desperate end, 612.

† Sacrum Promontorium in Lusitania, xviii. 331.

Sad's conquest of Persia, xi. 248, & seq.

Sad-dar, or symbol of the old Persic faith, still extant, v. 40, *n*. Compendium of the Zendevasta, 328.

Saddoc, the father of the Sadducees, his doctrine, x. 81.

Saddocus king of Thrace's friendship to the Athenians, vi. 270.

Sadducees, their rise, x. 81. Why favoured by Alex. Janneus, 206, & seq. Persecuted by the Pharisees, 222, & seq. Peculiar tenets, 356, & seq. The cause of their infidelity, ib. Their character, 357. Downfal, 358. Confuted by Christ, 492, 493, & *n*.

Sadyates king of Lydia, v. 582.

Saes the Persian, his treachery to Heraclius, xvi. 337. Flayed alive, ib.

† Sagapola, a mount in Gætulia, xviii. 46.

Sagillus king of Scythia, v. 471.

† Sagunti, the port of where, xviii. 16.

† Saguntines, their origin, xvii. 327. Threatened by the Carthaginians, 321. Implore the Romans protection, 323. Besieged, 324. Noble defence, 327. Sad catastrophe, 334.

† Saguntum, where situate, xvii. 327. Siege and massacre, 327, 334. Vid. xii. 181. Rebuilt by Hannibal, 214.

† Sahara, river in Gætulia, xviii. 46.

† Sais, an ancient city of lower Egypt, i. 489.

———defeated by the Romans, xi. 168.

† Sala, where situate, xviii. 8.

†———river described, xviii. 13.

† Salabes defeated by Geta, xiv. 114. xviii. 43. Peace with him, ib.

† Salacia, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 330.

Saladin bribes Isaac against Barbarossa, xvi. 497.

† Salah, the son of Arphaxad, i. 374. Conjectures about him, ib. & *n*. Where settled, 460. One of the chiefs at the dispersion, 458.

———a prophet of the Arabs, who, xviii. 217. His miracles and death, 16, & 218.

Salamba, an Assyrian goddess, the same with Astarte, iv. 338.

† Salaminiae, one of the four parts of Cyprus, vii. 490.

† Salamis, the kingdom of, by whom founded, vii. 493. Kings of, ib. & seq. The end of, 505, 536.

†———island taken by the Megareans, vi. 102. Retaken by Solon, 107, & seq. Described, vii. 638. Yielded to the Athenians, 639. By whom subdued, ib.

† Salamis, the city of, by whom built, v. 557, vii. 486, 492. Besieged by the Persians, 501, 502. By Demetrius, 506. Retaken by Ptolemy, 509. Burnt by the Jews, xiv. 591.

———the famed naval fight of, v. 141, & seq. & vi. 204, & seq.

† Salapia, where situate, xii. 258. Taken by the Romans, ib. & xvii. 445.

† Salasci, Salassi, who, and where sited, xi. 255, 256. Defeated, ib. Subdued by Varro, xiii. 376.

† Salathus, a river in Getulia, xviii. 46.

Salatis, the first king of Egypt. set up by the shepherds, ii. 17.

Salca Bæbius basely bribed by Jugurtha, xvii. 588.

† Saldæ, where situate, xvii. 553.

† Salem, Solyma, and Jerusalem, by whom founded, ii. 194, & *n*.

———a place near Shechem in Canaan. ii. 451, 452.

† Salentines, who, xii. 46. Subdued by Volumnius, ib. by Attilius, 95.

† Salera, where, xvii. 480. Taken by Scipio, ib.

† Salernum in Italy, said to have been founded by Shem, i. 369, *n*.

† Salices, the battle of, xvi. 16.

Salia, Flavius, an orthodox consul, xv. 437. Sudden death, xvi. 2.

Salian Hymn, what, xiii. 592, & *n*.

Salii among the Romans, their office, ix. 40, *n*. xi. 316.

†———who and where sited, xv. 487. Subdued by Julian, 488. See also vol. xix. 235, & seq. 238, & 253.

Salinator sent to guard the Pyrenees, xii. 592. Murdered by Calpurnius, ib.

Salustius Crispus, his extract, xiii. 292, & *n*. Privy to Agrippa's murder, ib. Over-reaches the sham Agrippa, 560.

———legate of Britain put to death, xviii. 706.

† Salmantica, Salamanca, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 330.

Salome, queen of the Jews, x. 211. Sets Jannæus on the throne, ib.

Salome,

Salome, Herod's sister, her character, x. 254, n. Hatred to Mariamne, 288. Hellish plots against her, 296. Divorces her own husband, ib. & n. Cabals against Herod's sons, 313, 317, & n. Accused by Alexander, 318. Raises new Accusations, 320. Releases the Jewish chiefs, 393. Betrays Archelaus, 397. Death and last will, 412.

——the daughter of Herod by Elpis, x. 323, n.

——the dancer begs the baptist's head, x. 434.

† Salona, where situate, xii. 423, & n. Besieged by Batto, ib.

† Salone taken by Theodosius, xvi. 215.

Salonicus's birth celebrated by Virgil, x. 273, n.

——put to death by Posthumius, xv. 232.

Salonius, a strict commander, hated by his soldiers, xi. 652.

——Afinius's death, xiii. 621.

† Salpinates, who, xi. 575. Take up arms against the Romans, ib.

† Salfum flumen in Numidia, xvii. 559.

† Salt, the famed valley of, where, ii. 156. iii. 115.

——of Jupiter Ammon, a royal present, viii. 206.

——houses built with it in Lybia, xviii. 81.

Salvianus. Calp. an informer banished, xiii. 641, 642.

——character of the northern nations, xvi. 227.

Salvidienus comes to Octavian's assistance, xiii. 305. Harassed by Lucius, ib. & seq. Betrayed by Antony, 318. His death and extract, ib. & seq. & n.

——writings and character, xv. 286, n.

Salvius chosen king of the slaves, xii. 484. Treachery to Athenio, 485. Cowardly flight out of his capital, 499.

——Coccianus put to death by Domitian, xiv. 492.

Salus, the temple of, decreed by the senate, xiv. 251.

Salust the historian degraded, xiii. 34. Sent against the 10th legion, 90. Restored by Cæsar, 105. and promoted, 114.

——Secundus, Agricola's supposed successor in Britain, xiv. 489.

——a great favourite of Julian, xv. 528. Made prefect in Gaul, ib. Narrow escape, 549.

——Secundus, different from the former, xv. 530. Made prefect in the east,

ib. Saves the philosopher Maximus from the mob, 561, n. Refuses the empire, 574. Promotes Valentian's election, 575. Resigns through old age, 621.

——the stately palace of, burnt, xvi. 184.

Salustius legate of Britain put to death, xviii. 706.

† Salyes, who, and where, xii. 402. Subdued by the Romans, ib.

† Samachonite lake, whence so called, iii. 125. Described, ib. & n.

Samachus, Constantine the Great's fool, xv. 418.

† Samaria, by whom built, iv. 90. Why called Sebaste, iii. 149. (x. 244, & 301, n.) Its ruins, iii. 149, & seq. Besieged by Benhadad, ii. 310. Relieved by Ahad, iv. 104, & seq. Miraculously delivered from famine and the Syrians, ii. 318, & seq. Taken by Shalmaneser, iv. 146. Taken by Hyrcan, ix. 154, & x. 203. Demolished, ib. Rebuilt by Gabinius, 244. by Herod, 301, & n.

Samaritan Pentateuch, an account of, x. 74, & n.

——alphabet described, iii. 444. Whether it was the antient Hebrew, 446. Whether the same with the Phœnician, xvi. 650.

† Samaritans, their origin, x. 14 n. Fall out with the Jews, 15. Obstruct the building of the temple, 18. v. 83, 99. Pay tribute to it, x. 23. Petition to Alexander rejected, 65. See vol. viii. 198, & 208. Banished Samiria, x. 67. Build Schechem, 69. Their religion, 70 & n, & seq. Corrupt the Pentateuch, 74, & n. Claim the Septuagint version, 88. Ravage Judea, 94. Impious policy, 115. Invaded by Judas Maccabeus, 142. Subdued by Hyrcan, 198, & 202, & n. Pollute the Jewish temple, 411. Converted to Christianity, 543. Deceived by an impostor, 544. Fall out with the Jews, 565. Cast at Rome, 583. Defeated by Cerealis, 583.

Samarius, the bloody butcher of Trebonius, xiii. 182.

† Samat, or Great City, taken and razed, xvii. 164.

Sambuca, a warlike engine, described, vii. 362.

Sambus submits to Alexander, viii. 320, & 321, n.

† Same, the metropolis of Cephalonia, vii. 630.

Sameas's noble speech to Herod, x. 255, & 306.

† Samega taken by Hyrcan, x. 198.

† Samercand,

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

† Samercand, by whom built, xviii.

271. Samian War, the grounds of, vi. 247.
 ——— Worthies enumerated, vii. 530,
 n, & seq. n.

——— Exiles assisted by the Spartans,
 vii, 524, 525, & seq.

——— Earthen-ware famed, vii. 517.

† Samians, great navigators, vii. 515.
 Worshippers of Juno, 516. First builders
 of transport ships, 517. Their govern-
 ment, laws, &c. ib. & seq. Plant a co-
 lony in Egypt, 518. War with the Ægi-
 nates, 519. And Megareans, ib. Inslaved
 By the Geomoroï, ib. By Sylofon, 520.
 by Æaces, 521. By Polycrates, ib. By
 Meandrus, 531. By Sylofon Ild. 536.
 Abandon their country, ib. Inslaved by
 Æaces, ib. & seq. Treachery to the
 Ionians, ib. Subjected to the Persians,
 538. Revolt to the Greeks, 539. Ally
 with Athens, ib. Revolt, ib. Subdued
 by Pericles, 540. Their various changes
 since, 542, 543.

Samlah, king of the Horites, ii. 160.
 In whose time Esau peopled part of that
 country, ib. &c.

Sammonicus's writings, noble library,
 and death, xv. 138, n.

† Samnites, who, and where sited, xi,
 262. Ally with Rome, 637. Defeated
 by Val. Corvus, 648. By Cossius, 649.
 Invaded by the Campanians, 653. Haugh-
 ty answer to the Romans, xiii. 8. Out-
 witted at Paleopolis, 9, 10. Defeated by
 Fabius, 12. By Crassus, 16. By Fabius,
 ib. Force the Romans to a shameful
 peace, 20. Defeated by Lentulus, 27.
 By Papyrius, 28. In Apulia, ib. Twice
 more by Fabius, 31. Lose 30,000 men,
 34. Defeated by other consuls, 44, &
 seq. Ally with Rome, 49. Driven out
 of their country, 57. Slaughtered by Fa-
 bius, 62, & seq. Oath given to their
 army, 67. Totally defeated, 70. New
 alliance, 77. Defeated by Fabricius, 83.
 Quite abolished, 91.

——— Defeated by Sylla, xii. 525.
 Brought over by Marius, 546. March to
 Rome, 567. Success against Sylla, ib. &
 seq. Defeated by Crassus, 569. Their
 miserable end, 570.

† Samnium, where situate, xi. 262.
 Entered by Julius Cæsar, xii. 519. Plun-
 dered by Hannibal, xvii. 372. Taken by
 the Lombards, xix. 516.

Samona's rise and treachery to Leo, xvi.
 406. Disgraced, 407.

† Samos island, described, viii. 513, &
 seq.

† Samos, metropolis of that island, describ-
 ed, vii. 514, & seq. By whom built, ib.
 Its rarities, &c. ib. & seq. Taken by
 Pericles, 542. Subdued by the A-
 thenians, vi. 250. Revolts, ib. Re-
 taken and destroyed, 251. Made free by
 Augustus, xiii. 395. Disfranchised by
 Vespasian, xiv. 441.

† Samofata, a chief city in Comagene,
 ii. 263. Whence called Samothracia, vii.
 513. Taken by Heraclius, xvi. 331.

† Samothrace, where, vii. 621. De-
 scribed, 622.

† ——— the gods of, dreaded by all nati-
 ons, vii. 624.

——— the deluge of, vii. 625. Govern-
 ment, &c. 626.

† Samfirenus, founder of the Emessan
 kingdom, ix. 634.

——— II. His reign, ix. 635.

Samson's birth and prowess foretold by
 an angel, iii. 520. Marriage at Timnath,
 ii. 237. Riddle, and dire Revenge on
 the Philistines, ib. & seq. Betrayed to
 them by the Jews, 239. Carries off the
 gates of Gaza, ib. Betrayed by Dalilah,
 ib. & 240. His slavery and death, 240,
 241, n. See also, iii. 520.

Samuel, the prophet, born and dedicat-
 ed, iii. 523. Denounces God's judgments
 against Eli, 524. Obtains a signal victo-
 ry over the Philistines, 528. Dissuades
 the people from having a king, 529. A-
 noints Saul, 530. Justifies his past conduct
 before him, 532, & seq. His view in it,
 ib. Falls out with Saul, 535. Anoints
 David in his stead, 540. His death, iv.
 1. Apparition, 8. Discussed, ib. & n.

——— chosen king of the Bulgarians, xix.
 413. Horrid ravages, ib. Defeated by
 the Romans, ib. & xvi. 436. Fresh con-
 quests, xix. 414. Defeated by Uranius,
 415. By Basilus, 517. Breaks his heart,
 ib. See also, xvi. 436.

Sana, Sa, the supposed founder of Sais,
 ii. 89.

† Sanan, the metropolis of Yaman, i.
 475. Called by the Jews Uzzah, ib.
 xviii. 193. Described, 201.

——— the palace of, ib.

Sanballat, why called the Horonite, x.
 49. His spight against the Jews, ib. &
 seq. Encourages their renegadoes, 59.
 Whether two of that name, ib. & n.

Sanchoniatho, his origin of the world,
 i. 95. Idolatrous line of Cain, 256. Pro-
 duction of the first pair, ib. Pedigree
 compared with that of Moses, 264, &
 seq. History continued, 387. Bishop
 Cumberland's amendment of it considered,

I N D E X to the

402. His account of the flood. See De-luge.

Sanctuaries at Rome, their number lessened, xiii. 617.

Sandabad queen of Persia's unlawful amour with her son-in-law, v. 278.

Sandarion left governor at Palmyra, xv. 261. Murdered, 262.

Sandrocolus drives the Macedonians out of India, viii. 561, 562.

† Sangarius, river in Phrygia, v. 499.

† ——— in Bythinia, ix. 591.

† Sangata, where, viii. 306, 307. Razed by Alexander, ib. & seq.

Sangiban, king, who, xix. 83, & n.

Sanhedrin, Jewish, where the council of 70 continued, iii. 6, 7, & n. No mention of it till the Maccabees, ib. Their various consults against Christ, x. 479, 483, 497. Unjust Sentence against him, 501. Horrid hypocrisy, 502, n, & 503. Inveteracy against him, 505, & seq. Revile him on the cross, 511. Obduracy, 516, 517. Suppress the truth of his resurrection, 521. And the propagation of the gospel, 539.

Santabarinus's treachery to Leo, xvi. 401. Punished, 403.

† Santorin island, see Thera, vii. 570, 575.

Saon polishes the Samotracians, vii. 626.

Saolduchinus, king of Assyria, whether the Nabuchodonozor of Judith, iv. 282, & n.

Saouk murdered, xi. 214.

† Sapeans, first inhabitants of Lemnos, vii. 615.

† ——— in Thrace, their kings, &c. ix. 524.

Saph, the son of Goliah, slain by Sibbechai, ii. 257.

† Saphar, described, xviii. 196. The frankincense of, ib.

Sappho, where born, vii. 550.

† Sapporitæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 196.

Sapor, Sapoires, king of Persia's success against the Romans, xi. 80, & seq. Shamefully repulsed by Gordian, ib. & xv. 205. Defeated, 206. Ravages the empire, 228. Ill treatment of Valerian, ib. New conquests, 233. Death, xi 83, & n. & seq. n.

— IId, his character, xi. 91. Persecutes the christians, 93. Ill success against the Romans, 96. Letter to Constans, ib. & seq. Success against him, 97. Against Julian, 100, & seq. Haughty message to Odenatus, xv. 234. Defeated by him, 235. Embassy

to Constantine, 409. Repulse before Nisibis, 436. Defeated by Constantius, 438. Before Nisibis, 440. High demands on Constantius, 485. Renews the war against him, 492. Cruelty to the Amidans, 494. Takes several cities, 496. Frighted back by ill omens, 508. First offers of peace rejected, 540. Second, 547. Sudden fall on Julian's army, 548. Peace with Jovian, 565. Treachery to Arfaces, 626. Invades Armenia, 627. Defeated by Valens, 629. Death and long reign, xvi. 63. See also vol. xi. 100, & seq. & n.

Sapor IId, his wicked reign, xi. 106.

—— Roman general sent to surprize the heretics, xvi. 43.

Sapping, when first brought into use, xi. 337.

† Saptesyte, the rich mines of, ix. 508.

Sapur's cruelty to the Arabs, xviii. 280.

Sarablagas's ill success against Heraclius, xi. 169, & seq.

Sarac, the last king of Assyria, iv. 292. Invaded by Nabopolassar, &c. ib. Burns himself and his palace, 294, 295. Whether the Sardanapalus of prophane History, 295.

Saracenic Alphabet, xviii. 248.

† Saracens, whence so called, i. 463. Their extract, ib. Who, and where sited, xviii. 185, 197. Origin of their name, 212, & n. Pensionary to the empire, 302. Burn the Alexandrian library, ix. 186, & seq. 100,000 of them cut off by the Romans, xi. 111. Invade Persia, 174. When subdued by Trajan, xiv. 589. Invade Mesopotamia, xv. 459. Go over to the Persians, 540. Repulsed by the Goths, xvi. 29, & seq. Waste Egypt, Syria, &c. 189. Desperate Panic under Alamundarus, 204. Repulsed by Marcian, 252. Join with Mohammed, 342. Success against the Romans, 343. Swift conquests, ib. Peace with Constans, 346. Cruel ravages in Afric, 348. In Sicily, ib. Repulsed before Constantinople, ib. Peace with Constantine IId, 349. Defeated in Syria, ib. Repulsed before Antaratadus, 353. Driven out of Armenia, ib. Fresh Invasion, 356. Defeated at sea, 365. By Leo, 369. Persecute the christians, ib. Repulsed by Irene, 370. Bought off by the Persians, 371. Repulsed in Cilicia 374. Success against Irene, 375. Against Nicephorus, 378. Defeated by Leo, 380. Settle in Crete, 387. Signal victory there 388. Seize on Sicily, 389. Defeated by Petrona, 398. By Basilus, 401. New Conquests on the Romans, 405. Defeated

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

by Heraclius, 406, 407, 415. In the east, 418, 421, 424.

† Saragossa, by whom built, xiii. 376. Plundered by the Suevi, xvi. 235. Taken by the Visigoths, xix. 165.

Sarah passes for Abraham's sister, ii. 396. Taken and restored by the king of Egypt, 397. By Abimelech, 398. A son promised to her, 411. Severity to Hagar, 414. First called Sarah, 406, & n. Death and burial, 418, 520.

† Saramael, conjectures concerning that place, x. 83, n.

Sarames put to death by Varamus, xi. 154.

Sarbanazas, defeated by Heraclius, xi. 168.

Sarbaratas murders the king of Persia, xi. 173. Mounts the throne, 174. Murdered, ib.

Sarbarazes, repulsed before Chalcedon, xvi. 34. Revolts to Heraclius, ib. Put to death by Cosrhoes, ib.

Sarbarus's stratagem to save his own life, xi. 171.

† Sarcinates, who, and where, xii. 95. Conquered by the Romans, ib.

Sardanapalus's character, iv. 253. Reign, 254, & seq. Success against the revolted Medes and Babylonians, 255. Surprized and routed by them, 256, 267. Besieged in Nineveh, 257. Destroys himself and his riches, 259. Pillar erected to him, ib. n, & seq. Probably the same with Sarac, 292.

† Sardi, send an embassy to Carthage, xvii. 410. Defeated by the Romans, 417.

Sardinians, to sell, whence the proverb, xi. 310.

† Sardica, taken by Crumus, xvi. 379. Bp the Bulgarians, xix. 401.

† Sardinia, conquered by the Romans, xii. 117. Seized by the Carthaginians, 160. Recovered, 161. Made a Roman province, 164. Regained from the Carthaginians, 167. Taken by Genferic, xvi. 271. Reduced by Marcellinus, 276. By Scipio, xvii. 243. Yielded to the Romans, 326, & seq. Taken by the Vandals, xix. 211. By Marcellinus, 214. By Genferic, 217.

† Sardis, a city of Lydia, v. 571. Taken and spared by Cyrus, 77. Taken and burnt by the Ionians, 113. Surrenders to Alexander, 207. Taken by the Cimmerians, 582.

Sari, a measure of Time in Berofus, i. 269, & n.

† Sarmatia, its extent, site, &c. xix. 354. Various nations, ib. Submits to

Trajan, xiv. 580. See Sauromatia, v. 439, 442.

Sarmatian Giant killed by Constantine, xix. 361.

— Games, whence, xv. 394. xix. 362.

† Sarmatians, from whom descended, v. 439, 461, & n. Quelled by Domitian, xiv. 511. Defeated by Adrian, xiv. 615. War against M. Aurelius, xv. 12. Defeated, 13. By Gordian, 204. By Constantine, 394. Ingratitude to him, 408. Severely punished, ib. Driven out by their own slaves, 409, 410. Settled by Constantine, 410. Restored and enfranchised, 487. Defeated in Mæsia, 606. Sue for peace, 607. Cruelties in the Roman Territories, xvi. 29. Cut off by Theodosius, 64. Settled in Illyricum, xix. 96. Their names, character, &c. 354. First irruptions, 355. Submit to Adrian, 357. Peace with M. Aurelius, ib. New settled, 358. Defeated by Caracalla, ib. & seq. By Maximus, 359. Peace with Probus, 360. Defeated by Carus, ib. & seq. By Constantine, 361. Defeat the Goths, 362. Submit to Constantine, ib. & seq. Beat by the Goths, ib. Restored to their country, 365. Fresh inroads and Defeats, ib. Subdued by the Huns and Goths, 366.

Sarnabazus sent against Heraclius, xvi. 338. Defeated by him, 340.

† Saron, Saronas, the northern part of the Legionie plain, iii. 118.

† — the gulph of, described, vii. 632, n.

Sarpedon, Ist, and IId, kings of Crete, vii. 472. Driven from it, v. 592. Settled in Lycia, ib.

Sartamas, the Persian governor of Egypt, ii. 80.

Sarus, sent against the Goths, xvi. 161. Against Constantine, 163. Disoblige A-laric, 182. Noble Defence and death, 190.

Sasales, king of the Odryssæ, ix. 521.

Sasan, the father of Artaxerxes, xi. 76.

† Sason, an island of Greece, where, vii. 627.

† Sassanian Dynasty, a list of, according to oriental writers, xi. 179. The end of it, 251, & seq.

† Sasus, the golden Mines of, xviii. 159, n.

Sasychis, king of Egypt, a second Legislator, ii. 21.

† Sathagetes, who, xix. 62. Submit to Attila, ib.

Satibarzanes,

I N D E X to the

Satibarzanes murders Darius, viii. 232.
 Revolts from Alexander, 234. Killed by
 Erigus, 248.

† Saticula, where, and taken by the
 Romans, xii. 70.

Satirical Libels forbid by Octavius, xiii.
 470.

† Satricum burnt by the Latins, xi.
 610. Taken by Valerius, 645.

Saturatius lays the Sclavi under tribute,
 xvi. 371. Conspires against Irene, 375.
 Dies of grief, ib.

—made colleague with Nicephorus,
 xvi. 378. Narrow escape, 379. Retirement
 and death, 380.

Saturn first king of the Celtes, v. 423.
 His other names, ib. & seq. & n. Marries
 his sister Rhea, 424. Taken prisoner and
 released by Jupiter, ib. Dethroned by him,
 427. Civilizes the Cretans, vii. 465.

—the chief deity at Carthage, xvi.
 608. Whence the fable of his devouring
 his children, ib. & 609, n. The same
 with Moloch, 609, n.

—the festival of, by whom instituted,
 xi. 332, & n.

—temple, the treasury at Rome, xiii.
 46.

—inhuman worship at Carthage, xvi.
 602. And by other nations, 613, n.

† Saturni Promontorium in Ethiopia,
 xviii. 106.

† Saturnia, Italy, why so called, xi.
 252.

† Saturnine Hill; see Capitol, xi. 303.

Saturninus Pompon. his writings and
 character, xiv. 605, n.

Saturnius pleads for the sons of Herod,
 x. 321.

—chosen consul, xiii. 394. Governor
 of Syria, 441, n. Commands under
 Tiberius, 446. Sent against the Marco-
 mani, 449. Speech to the senate, xiv.
 106.

Satyrus first king of Bosporus, ix. 621.
 Tribute to Demosthenes, ib.

—Ild, killed. ix. 621.

—tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 386.

—request to king Philip, viii. 92.

† Savernæ, where situate, xv. 481.
 Rebuilt by Julian, ib. Fortified, xix.
 326.

Saul anointed king of Israel, iii. 529,
 530. Received with universal applause,
 530. Success against the Ammonites, 581.
 Against the Philistines, ii. 247. Tortur-
 ed by an evil spirit, 540. Ingratitude to
 David, 543, & seq. Cruelty to Abime-
 lech and the other priests, 547. To the
 whole city of Nob, ib. &c. Consults the

witch of Endor, iv. 8. Displeases Samuel,
 iii. 525. Conjectures about his crime,
 535, n. Rejected by God, 536. De-
 feated and killed by the Philistines, ii.
 254. His body mangled and hung up,
 iv. 12.

Saul Saulius king of Scythia, v. 479.

—the apostle converted; see Paul,
 x. 542.

—a Gothish general under Theodosius,
 xvi. 101.

—a pagan one under Honorius, xvi.
 155.

Saurid believed by the Copts to have
 built the Pyramids before the flood, i. 508.

† Sauromatia, Sarmatia described, v.
 439, 442.

Sauromates's embassy to Trajan, xiv.
 570. Driven from Iberia, 627. Restor-
 ed to half of it, 628.

† Savus river in Numidia, xvii. 559.

† Sawa worshipped by the Arabs, xviii.
 230.

—a city in Parthia, xi. 4.

Saxa defeated and killed, xiii. 314.

† Saxon Shore, where, and whence so
 called, xviii. 661.

† Saxon, first south kingdom, xix. 18.

—second, xix. 22.

—third, west, xix. 28.

—fourth, east, xix. 30.

—fifth, ib.

—sixth, East-Angles, xix. 34.

—seventh, Mercia, xix. 35.

† Saxons, their origin and settlements,
 xix. 8. Why so called, 10. Their man-
 ners, &c. 11. Government, religion, &c.
 ib. Sail into Britain, 6, 7, & n. Success
 there, 14. Driven out by Vortimer, 17.
 Treachery to the Britons, 18. Victories
 over them, 19. Invade the Romans, xviii.
 714. Quelled by Stilicho, 716. Leave
 Italy, and cut off by the Suevi, xix. 510.
 Repulsed by Theodosius, xv. 389. By Se-
 verus, 593. Settle at Nantes, &c. xvi.
 273.

Scæva Memor. a dramatic poet's writ-
 ings and character, xiv. 532, n.

—Mucius; see Mucius, xii. 511. &
 seq.

† Scalabis, a city in Lusitania, xviii.
 328.

Scaldi, Scaldri, Gothic bards, why so
 called, xix. 112.

Scamander, the father of Teucer, v.
 535, 536, n.

† —river of Troas, v. 525.

† Scandea, the temple of Venus at
 described vii. 632.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Scandoloro, a city in Cilicia, v. 596.
Scandinavia, the original seat of the Lombards, xvi. 36.

—of the Goths, xix. 104. Described, ib. & seq. Whence so called, 105. By whom peopled, ib.

† Scaptēsylæ, the rich mines of, ix. 508.

Scaptius procures an unjust sentence against Ardea, xi. 544.

Scapula defends Corduba against J. Cæsar, xiii. 126. His death, ib.

† Scardian mountains in Macedon, viii. 15.

Scarlet, a fine dye of, among the Persians, xv. 262.

—coat of arms, the Roman signal of battle, xiii. 263.

Scaurus gained by Aristobulus, x. 233. Letter to Aretas, ib. Made governor of Syria, 241.

—Æmilius chosen consul, xii. 427. Success in Gaul, ib. Against Jugurtha, 436. Corrupted by him, 437. Goes with Bestia against him, 439. Severity against his bribed accomplices, ib.

—the noble consul wounded by the mob, xii. 478. Severity to his own, 494.

—M. Aurel. chosen consul, xii. 450. Taken prisoner by the Gauls, 477. His brave advice to them, 480. Stabbed by Bojorix, ib.

—Mamercus discarded by Tiberius, xiii. 496.

—Æmilius kills himself, xiv. 17.

—a grammarian under Adrian, xiv. 658, n.

—general in Gaul, his success, and roads there, xviii. 553.

Scendelaidas, king of Illyricum, accedes to the Achæan league, vi. 576. Reprials on the Macedonians, 597, n.

Scenes, painted, when first introduced, xii. 508.

† Scenitæ Arabs, who, xvi. 297. Defeated, ib. & seq. See also sub Arabs.

Sceptre, when wholly departed from Judah, x. 549, & n. & seq.

Scevinus Fl. the conspirator. See Flavius, xiv. 236. & seq.

Schabour, the Sapor of oriental writers, xi. 185.

—1st king of Parthia, according to the same, xi. 179, n.

—1st king of Persia born, xi. 185. His reign, 188. & seq. Death, ib.

—11d. why cruel to the Arabs, xi. 196. Wars with Constantius, 197. Against the Delemites, 198.

—111d. allies with Theodosius, xi. 209.

Shekeriar's bloody rebellion, xi. 241. Assassinated, 243.

† Schirvan, a province of Persia, described, iv. 527.

Schismatics, suppressed by Constantine, xv. 384.

Schirin, a christian queen of Persia, xi. 236.

—Stratagem to come at her husband, xi. 247.

Schirousch, king of Persia, vid. Khobad, xi. 239.

Scipio Cornel. chosen general of horse, xi. 570. Success against the Hetrurians, xii. 54. Commands the Roman fleet, 111. Taken by the Carthaginians, ib.

—L. Cornel. sent consul against the Ætolians, vii. 54. Against Antiochus, ix. 30. Comes to Troy, 40. Defeats Antiochus, 49, & seq. Peace with him, 51. & seq. Commands the Roman fleet, xii. 116. Takes Corsica and Sardinia, 117. Outwitted by Hannibal in Gaul, 187. & seq. Returns into Italy, 193. Wounded and defeated by the Carthaginians, 195. Passes the Trebia, 197. Retires to Placentia, 200. Sent proconsul into Spain, 201. Joins his brother there, 214. Defeats the Carthaginians, 228. Their farther success there, ib. & 242. Defeated and killed, 247, & seq.

—Sent consul into Asia, xii. 307. & seq. Defeats the Syrians, 308. Tried, 312. His few effects confiscated, 313. Reduced to poverty, ib. Enriched, ib. Degraded by the censor, 315.

—the sons of Corn. Scipio, chosen Ædiles, xii. 244. The rest see under Scipio Africanus, I. & II. under the two next articles.

—Africanus, the eldest sent proconsul into Spain, xii. 258. Takes and plunders New Carthage, 260. His signal continence, &c. 261. Drives the Carthaginians out of Spain, 265, & seq. Victory at Bætica, 272. Alliance with Syphax, 273. & seq. With Masinissa, 274. Recalled, 275. Chosen consul, ib. & 276. Embarks for Afric, 278. Success and severe discipline, 279. Proconsulship lengthened during the war, 282. Burns the enemy's camp, ib. Amused by the Carthaginians, 286. Ravages their country, 288. Interview with Hannibal, 289. Success against him, 291. & seq. Proposes him Peace on the hardest terms, 292. Which are accepted, ib. & seq. Triumphs, and is surnamed Africanus, 295. Disobliges the Plebeians, 304. & seq. Serves under his brother, 307. Prosecuted,

I N D E X to the

Prosecuted, 310, & seq. Dies, 312. See also vol. xvii. 349, & seq. ix. 30, 42, 43.

Scipio Æmilianus, or younger Africanus's noble speech to the Romans, xii. 335. Gallantry in Spain, ib. Saves the Roman army, 344. Vast success in Afric, 346. Chosen consul, 348. Success against the Carthaginians, 351, & seq. Takes and utterly razes Carthage, 355, & seq. Triumphs over it, 356. Success and cruelty to the Numantines, 370, & seq. Sweet retirement with Lælius, 393. Murdered, 395. Character, ib. & seq. See also vol. xvii. 531, 535. Immense booty at Carthage, 536. Library, ib. *n.* Divides Masinissa's kingdom, 582. Speech to Antiochus's ambassadors, ix. 50, & seq.

—— Cn. Sent against Asdrubal, xii. 193. Success in Spain, 204, 214.

—— proconsul's noble speech to his cowardly Romans, xii. 222.

—— Nasica's success in Lusitania, xii. 303. Triumph over the Boii, 306. Affronted by the Carthaginians, 334. Fury against Gracchus, 384. Success in Macedon, viii. 539. Character, xii. 438. Death, xii. 407, *n.*

—— Hispalis, dies of an apoplexy, xii. 319.

—— L. Corn. chosen consul, xii. 560. Surprized and released by Sylla, 561, 562. Deserted by his army, 562. Proscribed, 573.

—— general of the Pompeii kills himself, xiii. 106.

—— P. Corn. consulship, xiii. 403.

—— over-reached by Hamilcar, xvii. 239. Success in Corsica, &c. 245, & *n.*

—— Lucius's success against Oringis, xvii. 465.

Sciron, an infamous robber killed by Theseus, v. 648, *n.*

† Sclavi, who, xvi. 327. Join with the Avari, 328. Against Heraclius, 339. Defeated by Constans, 346. Forsake Justinian, 350. Cruelly punished for it, ib. Invade the empire, xix. 498.

† Slavonia, where and whence so called, xvi. 346.

Scolopitus, settled in Thermosciria, v. 465, *n.*

Scopos, the Ætolian, ravages Macedon, vi. 578.

—— signal services to Egypt, ix. 6, & *n.* Taken prisoner, 7. Treasonable attempt against Ptolemy, 13. Punished, ib.

† Scordisci, who, xii. 428. Defeat the Romans, ib. Defeated by Metellus, 430. Repass the Danube, 431. Defeated by Minutius, 441. Forbad the use of gold and silver, xviii. 528, *n.*

† Scots, who, see Caledonians, xiv. 461, & seq. Unconquered by the Romans, xiii. 382. Invaded by Agricola, xiv. 461, Irruption on the Romans, xv. 497. Invade North Britain, xvi. 54. Receive and assist the Picts, xviii. 650. Their origin, 652. Whether different from the Caledonians, 672. When first distinguished in history, 714, *n.* Submit to Julian, ib. Invade the Romans, ib. Repulsed by Constantine, 717. By Honorius, 718. Fresh invasions, xix. 3. Retire into Ireland, 5. Repulsed by the Saxons, 14.

† Scour river, the battle at, xviii. 692, *n.*

Scribonia, divorced by Octavian, xiii. 328, & *n.*

—— the wife of Crassus put to death, xiv. 127.

Scribonius seizes on Dynamis's kingdom, xiii. 408. Put to death, ib.

—— Proculus murdered by the senate, xiv. 85.

—— Driven out of Bosporus, ix. 625.

Scudilio sent to fetch Gallus into Italy, xv. 466. Hatches his downfall, 467.

Scutarii, among the Romans, what, xv. 577.

Scuthes, I. mediates a peace for Perdiccas, viii. 63. Mounts the Odrysian throne, 64. & ix. 518, & seq. II. III. & IV. Their wars with the Macedonians, 519, 520.

Scydrotheus sends the Serapis into Egypt, ix. 183.

† Scylaceum, retaken from Pompey, xiii. 334.

† Scyras river in Macedon, whence so named, vi. 50.

† Scyros island, where, vi. 225. Taken by Cimon, ib.

† Scyrri, who, xvi. 45. Defeated by Theodosius, ib. In Thrace, 174. In Corsica, &c. xvii. 245, & *n.*

Scytha, a fabulous founder of Armenia, ix. 323.

Scytale, Spartan, what, vi. 474, 475, *n.*

Scythes, the fabled father of the Scythians, v. 470.

—— king of Scythia, killed for introducing of Greek customs, v. 479, 480.

—— king of Zancle banished, vii. 537.

† Scythia, described, v. 439, & seq. Uninhabited towards the North, 440.

—— in Europe described, v. 442. The extent of both, 444.

—— submits to Attila, xix. 62.

† Scythians, the opinion of the fathers about their origin, i. 469. Whence so called, v. 438. Described, 439, & seq. Descended from Magog, 384, & seq. Different

ferent from the Celtes, *ib.* & *seq.* Their migrations towards Europe, 390. Territories described, 439, & *seq.*

† Scythians, royal Scythians, where situate, *v.* 440. Their government, laws, &c. 444. Character, valour, &c. 446. Why misrepresented by the Greeks, 452. Very populous, 455. Language, trades, &c. 457, 458. Discovery of the Amazons, 464, *n.* & *seq.* Kings, 469, & *seq.* Conquest of Asia, 471. Dispossessed by treachery, 472. Their return opposed by their slaves, *ib.* & *seq.* Invade Media, *iv.* 478. Prevented from conquering Egypt, 480. Plunder the temple of Ascalon, *v.* 472. Punished, *ib.* &c. Invaded by Darius, 105, & 474. Message to him, 475. Brave defence against him, *ib.* & *seq.* Force him out of Scythia, 478. Betrayed by the Ionians, *ib.* Outwit the king of Macedon, 482, & *seq.* Overthrown by him, 483. Some accounts of the other Scythian tribes, 481, 482, *n.*

— driven out of Bactria, *ix.* 631. Defeated by Alexander, *viii.* 258. And reduced, *ib.* & *seq.* Peace with him, 259. Friendship to the Jews, *x.* 148. Invade the Romans, *xv.* 102. Driven back by storm, *ib.* Invade Asia, 222. Desperate defence, *xvi.* 425, 426. New invasion, 473. Total defeat, 474. New war, 475. Repulsed before Adrianople, *ib.* By John Comnagen, 486.

— of Bede, who, *xviii.* 650.

— Hunns, their bloody character, &c. *xix.* 42. Government, 43. The rest see under Hunns.

† Scythopolis, Bethshean in Judea, so called by the Scythians, *v.* 472. Betrayed to Hyrcanus, *ix.* 154, & *x.* 203. Made the metropolis of Palestina Secunda, *xv.* 626.

Sea, salt, and dead, see Asphaltite, *iii.* 121, & *seq.*

— overflows in Gallienus's reign, *xv.* 239.

Seal royal, sacred among the Macedonians, *viii.* 30.

† Seba, where sited, *i.* 462. By whom founded, *xviii.* 191.

† Sebastia, antient Samaria, its ruins, *iii.* 149. Why so called, *x.* 244, & 301, *n.*

† Sebaſte, a city in Cilicia, *v.* 595.

† Sebastia, the second city in Armenia, *x.* 316.

— in Pontus, *ix.* 373.

Sebastian, Julian's general, persecutes the christians, *xv.* 543. The orthodox, 590. Supplies Jovian with provisions, 568. Success against the Goths, *xvi.* 18, 19.

— made colleague to Jovinus, *xvi.* 190. Murdered by Ataulphus, *ib.*

Sebat, the fifth Jewish month, answering to our January, *iii.* 606, *n.*

† Sebita, Ceuta, a maritime town in Afric, *i.* 369. Said to have been built by them, *ib.* & *n.*

Sects, among the Jews, according to the Talmudists, *iii.* 473, *n.* Alluded to by St. Paul, *ib.* Four principal ones described, *x.* 252, & *seq.*

Secular games under Antoninus, *xiv.* 669.

Secundus Satr. a tool of Sejanus, *xiii.* 639.

— of Nero's rapines, *xiv.* 234.

— Julius, his writings and character, *xiv.* 452, *n.*

† Secut, the head of the Nile, *xviii.* 99.

Sedochus's treachery to Anicetas, *xiv.* 411.

† Sedusi, who and where, *xviii.* 576.

† Segesta, a city in Sicily, described, *vii.* 151, & *seq.* Taken by the Romans, *xvii.* 234. Why so named, *ib.* *n.*

Segestani reduced, *xii.* 423, & *n.*

Sejestes, a friend to the Romans, *xiii.* 534. Speech to Germanicus, 537.

† Segobria, capital of the Celtiberi, *xviii.* 349, *n.*

Segovesus settles in Bohemia, *xi.* 576.

Seguntines submit to Cæsar, *xviii.* 695. Where sited, *ib.*

† Segusia, Susa, metropolis of the Segusians, *xi.* 256.

† Segusiani, where situate, *xi.* 255.

Sejanus, whence his hatred to the Jews, *x.* 415, & *n.* Made governor of young Drusus, *xiii.* 512. Ill offices to Agrippina, 545. Great sway, 608. Statue set up in the theatre, 620. Character and views, 622, & *seq.* Attempt against Drusus, 626, & *seq.* Against the sons of Germanicus, 631, 633. Petitions to marry Livia, 644. Persuades Tiberius to retire, 646. Hatches Agrippina's ruin, 649, & *seq.* And of her two sons, 652. Excessive arrogance, 665, 673. Bold letter to the senate, 669. Honours decreed to him, 670, & *seq.* Chosen consul, 671, & *n.* Over-reached by Tiberius, *ib.* & *seq.* Forlook by his creatures, 676. Imprisoned, *ib.* Put to death with his children, 677, & *seq.*

— L. affronting behaviour to Tiberius, *xiv.* 8.

Seif-ebn D'hu, drives the Ethiopians out of Yaman, *xviii.* 277. The last of Hamyar's race, *ib.*

† Seir mount, the settlement of Esau, *ii.* 149.

— a Horite, who gave name to it. *ii.*

ii. 151. His descendants reigned as dukes there, 160.

—— the wilderness of, iii. 11.

Sejus, the father of Sejanus, his extract, xiii. 623.

—— Carus put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 153.

† Sela, Petra, a city in Edom, ii. 154.

† —— capital of Arabia, ii. 154. Taken by Amaziah, 168. And called Jockthel, ib.

† Selasia, the famed passage of, described, vi. 568.

—— the battle of, vi. 569.

Selene, wife of Antiochus, keeps Ptolemais, ix. 159. Put to death by Tigranes, 163.

† Seleucia, a city in Seleucis, ii. 263.

† —— in Cilicia, by whom founded, v. 596. viii. 569, n. Recovered from the Egyptians, 611.

† —— Trachiotis, by whom built, ix. 13, n.

† —— on the Tigris, described, viii. 566.

† —— Taken by Alex. Janeus, x. 219.

† —— subdued by Trajan, xiv. 586.

† —— demolished by Cassius, xv. 10. By Severus, 108. By Carus, 288.

† —— the famous port of, built, xv. 436.

Seleucidæ, whence so called, viii. 552. A list of them, ib. Their reigns, &c. ib. & seq. —— the æra of, how and whence viii. 558, & seq.

† Seleucis, part of Syria, its situation, ii. 264.

Seleucus Nicator, founder of the Syromacedonian kingdom, viii. 553. Various attempts against Eumenes, 378, 554. Attachment to Antiochus, 387, 488. Falls out with him, 389, 555, & seq. Reception at the Egyptian court, 555. Invades Babylon, 556. Defeats Nicanor, 557. Gains Susiana, Media, &c. 558. Vast strength, ib. Recovers Babylon from Demetrius, 560. Assumes the Royal title, 561. Goes into India, ib. & seq. Defeats and kills Antigonus, 408, 563. Builds Antioch, 563. Allies with Demetrius, 566. Strips him of Sicily, 567. Imprisons him, 418, & seq. 573. Yields his wife and part of his dominions to his son, 576, & seq. Kindness to Ptol. Ceraunus, 466, 578. Defeats and kills Lyfimachus, ib. & 578. Takes the Name of Nicator, 579. Basely murdered by Ceraunus, 467, 569. His character, 580, & seq. Coin, ix. 165, n.

Seleucus Callinicus mounts the throne by parricide, viii. 589, & seq. Invaded by Ptolemy, 592. And defeated, 593. By his own brother, 595. Drives him off, 597. Taken prisoner by Arsaces, ib. Dies, 598. Why called Callinicus, ib. Coin, ix. 166, n.

—— Ceraunus, his character and death, viii. 598.

—— Pilopater's success in Asia, ix. 31. Driven out of Pergamos, 34. Succeeds his father, 57. Generosity to the temple of Jerusalem, ib. & seq. Poisoned by Heliodorus, 62. His coin, 167, n. See also vol. x. 100.

—— the son of Demetrius Nicator murdered by his mother, ix. 149.

—— the son of Gryphus defeats his uncle, ix. 150. His defeat and death, ib. & seq.

—— king of Bosporus, ix. 620.

—— Cybiosactes, why so called, ix. 264. Sent to Rome, 159. Made king of Egypt, 164. His death, ib. & 165, n. & 265.

† Selga, where situate, ix. 21, n.

† Selgovæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 671.

† Selinuntines, who, and where sited, vii. 188. First war with the Egestines, ib. & seq. Second war, 211, & seq. See also vol. xvii. 41. Defeated by the Carthaginians, 43.

Selinus king of Ægialeæ, gives his daughter to Jon, vi. 86.

† —— the city of, described, vii. 149. Taken and razed by Hannibal, 213. xvii. 49, 50.

† —— the river of, vii. 149.

—— temples of, plundered, xvii. 50.

† Selli, who, and where sited, ix. 533.

† Selymbria inclosed within Anastasius's long wall, xvi. 299. Noble defence against the Turks, 548. Taken, ib.

Semiramis, her birth, iv. 231. Married and carried to Nineveh, 234. Goes to Ninus's camp at Bactra, 235. Causes the city to be taken, ib. Married to Ninus, 236. Her character, 238, & n. Builds Babylon, 239. By the lake she dug, 240. Temple of Belus, &c. ib. & seq. Wars with the Medes, 242. Invasion of India, 244, & seq. Mock elephants, ib. Passes the Indus, 246. Routed by Strabrobates, 247. Assassinated by an Eunuch, 248. Etymon of her name, 332, n. Her passing for her son Ninyas exploded, 237, n. Worshipped in the form of a Dove, 205. Who she probably was

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

was, 375. Her reign in Babylon accounted for, 376. Why so short, 377. Other particulars of her, 378, & seq. And fabulous exploits in Media, iv. 469, & seq.

Semno taken prisoner by Probus, xv. 280. xix. 194. Released by him, xv. 280.

† Semnones, Sennones, who, and why so called, xviii. 581. Ally with the Ædui, 494, n. Invade the Clusians, 499. Noble answer to the Romans, ib. & 500.

Sempronia's treachery to her husband, xii. 395.

Sempronian Law, what, xii. 277. Causes new troubles at Rome, 394.

Sempronius Attratinus's speech against the Agrarian law, xi. 460. Chosen consul, 546. Censor, ib. Ill success against the Volsci, 555. Tried and acquitted, 556. Tried again, and fined, 558.

— Sophus's success against the Æqui, xii. 50. Against the Picentes, 94.

— Blæsus triumphs over Sicily, xii. 132.

— Tuditanus sent to seize on Sardinia, xii. 160. Success in Gaul, 244. Repulsed by Hannibal, 278. Defeats him, 279. Killed by the Spaniards, 299.

— Tib. Long. defeats the Carthaginians at sea, xii. 184. Sent against Hannibal, ib. Joins Cornelius Scipio, 198. Defeated, 200. Bold journey to Rome, ib. & seq.

— Tib. Gracchus chosen consul, xii. 233. Defeats the Campanians, 235. Saves Beneventum, 239. Defeats the Carthaginians, ib. Betrayed and murdered, 246, 247.

— Gracchus debauches Julia, xiii. 502. Banishment and death, ib.

— a valiant friend to Galba, xiv. 329. His death, ib.

— a vile Eunuch made governor of Rome, xv. 130. His revolt and death, 242.

— Sextus Jul. revolts, xv. 282. Defeated and put to death, 283.

— the base judge of Timasius, xvi. 128. Delivered up to Guinas, 146. Banished, and escapes to Constantinople, ib.

— recalled against Hannibal, xvii. 358. Fatal rashness, 362. Defeat, 363. Watches him at Luceria, 420. Surprized and slain, 436.

Senate of Athens, vi. 116. Increased, 132. How chosen, 136, & seq. A new one of four hundred chosen, 308, & seq. Augmented to five thousand, 313.

— of Sparta, instituted by Lucurgus, vi. 382.

— of Rome, how, and when instituted, Vol. XX,

ted, xi. 295, & seq. Partiality to Herod, x. 270, & seq. Disobliged by Romulus, xi. 311. Partiality to Jugurtha, xii. 437. Power curtailed, 481. Threatened by Marius's faction, 502. Deputation to Sylla, 559. Cowardice to Pompey, 623, & seq. Fatal decree in his favour, xiii. 38. Affronted by Cæsar, 132. Divided on occasion of his death, 150. General amnesty to the conspirators, 152. Base submission to Octavian, 217. And flattery to him, 342. How regulated by him, 368, 371. Heap new titles, &c. on him, 370, 374. And larger power, 376, 377, 379, & 385. Reformed by him, 400. Regulated afresh, 422. Recommended to Tiberius, 471. Flattery to him, 493. Highly respected by him, 531. Base flattery to him, 566, 616. Honours to Germanicus, 592. Servility to Sejanus, 670, & seq. To Caligula, xiv. 60, 64, 77. Cruelly requited by him, 84. Makes a push for liberty, 88. Outwitted by Agrippa, 108, & n. Proclaims Claudius, 118. Slavishness to Pallas, 157. To Nero, 201, 219, 221, 250. To Nymphidius, 304. To Otho, 330. Partiality to their own body, xiv. 551. Honours to Trajan, 586, 590. Favour for Adrian, 642, 662. Honours to Antoninus, 663. Flattery to M. Aurelius, xv. 37. To Commodus, 68. Fury against him after his death, 68. Acknowledge Pertinax, 73. And Julianus, 82. Proscribe him. 92. Submission to Severus, 95. Hatred against Caracalla, 141. Acknowledge Macrinus, 142. Resentment against Maximin, 188, & n. Applied to for a new emperor, 275. Chuse Tacitus, 276. Restored by Constantine, 375. Embassy to Theodosius for the altar of victory, xvi. 8. Converted to christianity, 85.

— of women, instituted by Heliogabalus, xv. 152.

Senate house burnt by the mob, xiii. 28.

Senators of Athens, their power, &c. vi. 138, & seq. Salary, 139.

— of Rome, the age required, xi. 431, 432, n. Degraded for luxury, xii. 96. A new set of them raised, 232. Murdered by Marius, 541. Forty proscribed by Sylla, 572. Butchered by Catiline, ib. & seq. & 586. Six hundred and forty degraded by Catulus, 621. Their number augmented to nine hundred, xiii. 131. Three hundred more proscribed, 224. Carried away by Otho, xiv. 347. Ill-treated by the soldiers, 365. Augmented to one thousand by Vespasian, 434. Honoured by Antoninus, xiv. 666. Forty put to death by Severus, xv. 107. Forbid to live

I N D E X to the

live far from Rome, 485. How to be tried, xvi. 8.

Seneca's base adoration of Drusilla, xiv. 56. Narrow escape, 70. Character of Caligula, 94. Banished by Claudius, 114. Recalled by Agrippina, 143. Unjust character of Claudius, 166. Made one of Nero's governors, 168. Blamed for his remissness to him, 173, 179. Charged with divers shameful crimes, 185. Advice about Agrippina's murder, 198. Extortions in Britain, 207. Whether ever chosen consul, 215. Accused to Nero, 217. Retires, 218. Close confinement and abstinence, 235. Accused by Natalis, 240, 242. His death and character, 243, & seq. Whether in the conspiracy against Nero, 245. His writings, &c. 293, *n.* Life and blemishes, 294, *n.* Date of his works, 296, *n.* Forged letters to and from St. Paul, 297, *n.* Where born, xviii. 362.

Senecio, a lewd favourite of Nero, xiv. 173.

—— Tullus conspires against Nero, xiv. 237. Turns informer, 240.

—— put to death by Domitian, xiv. 513. His crime, *ib.*

—— chosen consul, xiv. 561.

—— treachery to Constantine, xv. 388.

Senes, whence so called, xvii. 226, *n.*

Seniauchus murdered in Gaul, xv. 572.

† Senjar city, its site, ix. 409, & *n.* Called also Samaria, *ib.*

† Sennaar of Babylon, ix. 409.

Sennani, druids, why so called, xviii. 479.

Sennacherib, Sankherib, succeeds Shalmanezzer in Assyria, iv. 271. Besieges Lachish, *ib.* Proud letter to Hezekiah, 154. Unsuccessful expedition against the Jews, 276. One hundred and eighty thousand smitten by an angel, *ib.* What is meant by it, *ib.* *n.* Tyranny to the captive Jews, 277. Murdered by his two sons, *ib.* & *c.*

† Sennar, watered by the Nile, xviii. 100. Whether different from Nubia, *ib.* *n.*

† Sens, where, xv. 477. The siege of, raised, *ib.*

Sentius's bravery in Parthia, xiv. 581.

† Senones, where situate, xi. 576. Invade Hetruria, *ib.* Defeat a Roman legion, xii. 61. Murder the Roman deputies, 82. Defeated, *ib.*

† Sephar and Mesha of Moses, where sited, i. 473, 474. Various opinions about those two mounts, *ib.* & seq.

† Sephoris made one of the five courts, x. 244. Where situate, 401, & *n.* Taken and destroyed, 404. Rebuilt and fortified by Antipas, 414.

† Sepinum taken by the Romans, xii. 70.

† Septa; see Ceuta, xviii. 2.

September, the month of, why called Germanicus, xiv. 495.

Septimius the base murderer of Pompey, xiii. 76.

—— a centurion insulted by his soldiers, xiii. 518.

—— his writings and character, xv. 176, *n.*

Septuagint Version, when, how, and by whom made, x. 82, 83, & *n.*

† Sepulchre of the kings at Jerusalem, iii. 151, & *n.* Described, *ib.* & 397, 398.

—— of the common Jews, iii. 397.

—— that of David still to be seen, iii. 151, 152. Broken up by Hyrcan, and 3000 talents taken out of it, 398. Another vast treasure taken out by Herod, *ib.* & *c.* The story examined, x. 196. *n.*

—— at Athens, Solon's laws relating to them, vi. 122.

† Sequani, who, and where seated, xviii. 494. Subject to the Arverni, *ib.* Invaded by the Germans, xiii. 13. & *n.* Faithfulness to the Romans, xiv. 425.

Sequinius, the famed story of, xi. 325.

Seraia, one of the heads of the returning Jews, x. 9.

† Serapeum described, ix. 183, *n.* & seq. The famed library of, 184.

Serapion murdered by Achilles, ix. 281.

Serapis, one of the Egyptian deities, i. 550. Whether the same with Osiris, *ib.* How represented, 552.

† —— the statue of, brought into Egypt, ix. 183, & seq. Whence so called, 184, *n.* Broken, xvi. 88.

—— the temple of, demolished by Theod. xvi. 87.

Seras, an informing philosopher, executed, xvi. 549. Found innocent, 551.

† Serbetis, Yser river in Numidia, xvii. 559.

† Serbonis, a dangerous lake between Egypt and Phœnice, v. 200.

Serena, the celebrated daughter of Theodosius, xvi. 34. Married to Stilicho, 105. Plunders the statue of Cybele, *ib.* Put to death, 172.

Serenianus delivers up the city of Cyzicus, xv. 616. Put to death, *ib.* His reason for surrendering it, 619.

Serenus, Vib. See Vibius, xiii. 631.

† Seres, the same with China, xii. 378, *n.*

Sergia, a poisoner at Rome put to death, xii. 5.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Sergius the martyr prayed to by Cosrhoes, xi. 162, & 162, *n*.

—his revolt and death, xvi. 316.

—patriarch of Constantinople left prime minister by Heraclius, xvi. 337.

—governor of Sicily, raises a revolt, xvi. 359.

Seriphean frogs dumb, vii. 580.

† Seriphians, who, and whence, vii. 579. Their government, &c. ib. &c.

† Seriphus island described, vii. 579.

Seron defeated and killed, x. 128.

Serpent, the body of, why used to tempt Eve, i. 199. What kind, 201, 202.

Its punishment reasonable, 203. Supposed by Josephus endued with speech, 199, & *n*.

—Mahomedan traditions about it, i. 200, *n*.

—fiery Serpents that annoyed the Israelites, their nature, iii. 22, *n*.

—craft of enchanting of Serpents considered, iv. 187.

—a dangerous kind of them in Numidia, xvii. 184, *n*. Which live upon dust, ib. And their monstrous size. 254, *n*.

Sertorius saves himself in his first campaign, xxi. 478. Bravery in Spain, 510. And against the Allies, 520. Against Cinna, 545. Advances against Marius, 546, & seq. Proscribed by Sylla, 573. Success in Spain, 592. Forced into Afric, 593. Shipwreck'd, ib. & seq. Success in Mauritania, 594. Heads the Lusitanians, 595. & seq. Excellent character, and success, ib. &c. Civilizes the Lusitanians, 598. Gains on their superstition, ib. & seq. Success against Pompey, 606, & seq. Defeats him, 607. Contemptuous sarcasms on him, 606, 608. Second victory, 609. Forces him out of the field, ib. And two other generals out of Spain, 610. & seq. Filial love, ib. Glorious treaty with Mithridates, 611. Conspired against, 613. Severity to the Lusitanian hostages, 614. Assassinated, 616.

Servants, their condition at Athens, vi. 133.

Serug, the supposed invenrer of coining, i. 382, & *n*.

† Servia taken by Basilus, xix. 416.

Servianus's consulship and character, xiv. 578. Success in Pannonia, ib. Put to death by Trajan, ib.

—ill offices to Adrian, xiv. 608. Put to death, 637.

† Serviere, the famed lake of, in High Dauphine, v. 401.

Servii defeated, xvi. 486.

Servilia's love-letters to J. Cæsar, xii.

637, *n*. Divorced by Octavius, xiii. 222, *n*.

Servilia, the daughter of Thrasea tried, xiv. 261. Noble defence before the Senate, ib. Death, ib. & 262.

Servilius, C. defeated by the slaves, xii. 500.

—Q. murdered by the Aufculans, xii. 319.

—P. Vatia, chosen consul, xii. 580.

—Isauricus defeats the pirates, xii. 612.

—Nonnianus's writings and character, xiv. 292.

—Sentius defeats and takes Piso prisoner, xiii. 592.

—success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 379. Defeated and killed, 387.

Servius Maluginus succeeded by his son, xiii. 633.

Sesac's conquest of Æthiopia, xviii. 143. Civilizes it, 144, 145.

Seshac, a Babylonian deity, iv. 338.

Sesochris king of This in Egypt, i. 602. His monstrous stature, ib. & *n*.

Sesosis king of Egypt; see Pheron, ii. 43.

Sesoses's fidelity to Cavades, xi. 119. Rewarded, 120. Put to death, 124, & seq.

Sesostis king of Egypt, ii. 22. Whether the Sesac of scripture, ib. Or the Pharaoh who perished in the red-sea, 27, *n*. All the boys gathered that were born on the same day with him, 31, 32. Undertakes to subdue the world, 36. Divides Egypt into thirty-six nomes, ib. Military order, 37. Conquest of Ethiopia, ib. Institutes the maritime order, ib. Over-runs Asia, and part of Europe, 38. Plants a colony in Colchis, 39. His pillars and statues, ib. Return into Egypt, 40. Miraculous deliverance from his bloody brother, ib. His religious, civil, &c. works, 41, &c. Insolence, 42, & seq. Kills himself, 43. See also vol. xviii. 114, 143.

Sestorian church, built by Constantine, xv. 378.

† Sestiarium, the promontory of, where, xviii. 15.

Sestius opposes the Terentian law, xi. 517, 518. Yields it to the tribunes, 518. Made Decemvir, 519.

Sestius P. receives the fasces from Augustus, xiii. 385.

† Sestos, where, vi. 211. Taken by the Athenians, ib.

I N D E X to the

Seth, the son of Adam, when born, i. 232. His offspring, supposed meant by the sons of God, 235. Their religious life, 243. Defection, whence and when, 244. Who meant by his children in Balaam's prophecy, ii. 108, *n.* His name known in Egypt, i. 245, *n.* Line according to Sanchoniathon, 387, & *n.* Worshipped by the Sabians, xviii. 228, *n.*

Sethites, their impiety, i. 250.

Sethon, king and priest of Egypt, ii. 57. Miraculous victory over the Assyrians, 58. His statue why represented with a rat, *ib.* See also vol. xviii. 151, & seq.

Seven, some curious remarks on that number, xvi. 615, *n.*

Severa, the wife of the emperor Philip, xv. 210. A good christian, 215.

—— the mother of Gratian divorced, xv. 587, & seq. Recalled by him, xvi. 8.

Severianus made governor of Macedon, xv. 212. Recalled, 214.

—— the son of Severus put to death, xv. 387.

—— defeated and killed by the Germans, xv. 583.

Severinus, totally defeated by the Parthians, xv. 7.

Severus's success in Parthia, xi. 69, 70. Against the Persians, 78.

—— one of Nero's architects, xiv. 230.

—— Cat. made governor of Syria, xiv. 614.

—— Julius ends the war with the Jews, xiv. 627, & seq. Equity to the Bithynians, 637.

—— grandson of M. Aurelius, born, xv. 4. Commendation of Pesc. Niger, 61. Accused and acquitted, 62. Sent into Illyricum, 64. Funeral honours to Commodus, 68. To Perainax, 79. Becomes suspected, 83. His extract, rise, &c. 88. & seq. Proclaimed emperor, 91. Proscribed by the senate, *ib.* Refuses the copartnership with Julianus, 92. Acknowledged by all, 93. Reception of the hundred senator, 94. Disbands the prætorian guards, *ib.* & seq. Entry into Rome, 95. Speech to the senate, *ib.* Chuses a new guard, 96. Success against Niger, 97. Cruelty to all his friends, 100. Treachery to Albinus, 103. Damned piece of witchcraft, 104. Cruelty to Albinus, &c. 106. Threats to the senate, 107. Cruelty to them and others, *ib.* Success against the Parthians, 108. Baffled before Afræ, 110. Expedition into Syria, Egypt, &c. *ib.* Edict against the Christians and Jews, *ib.* Partiality to Plautianus, 112.

Reformation of some abuses, 114. Severity, parsimony, &c. 115. Expedition against Britain, 116, & seq. Taken ill at York, 118. Behaviour to the parricide Caracalla, 119. Severity to his accomplices, 120. Last legacy and works, *ib.* Death and funeral honours, *ib.* & seq.

Severus's wall in Britain, when built, xviii. 674. Severe expedition against the Caledonians, 710.

—— one of Alexander's counsellors, xv. 157.

—— chosen Cæsar, xv. 314. Why preferred to Constantine, 342. His extract, character, &c. *ib.* Share of the government, 343. Extortions in Italy, *ib.* & 347. Sent against Maxentius, 348. Chosen consul, 349. Deserted by his troops, 350. Imprisonment and death, *ib.* & seq.

—— the successor of Marcellus in Gaul, xv. 478.

—— stands candidate for the empire, xv. 586. Success in Germany, 590.

—— Acilius's writings and character, xvi. 26, *n.*

—— a priest put to death by Theodosius, xvi. 228.

—— raised to the empire by Ricimer, xvi. 270. Consulship, *ib.* Death, 273.

—— Valentinian's general sent into Britain, xviii. 714.

—— the senator, sent to treat with Genferic, xix. 217. His amiable character, *ib.* Obtains the release of the Roman prisoners, 218.

† Seville, where, xvi. 233. Taken by Attila, *ib.* By the Vandals, xix. 200. By Rechila, 226.

† —— the church of, given to the Arians, xix. 201.

Sewers, common, built at Rome by Tarquin, xi. 345, & *n.*

Sextia's signal constancy and death, xix. 254, 255.

Sextilia, honoured with the title of Augusta, xiv. 375.

Sextius revives the contest of the Agrarian law, xi. 560, & seq.

—— a plebeian chosen tribune, xi. 611. Consul, 619.

—— Tull. speech to the dictator, xi. 632.

—— subdues the Salyes, xii. 502.

Sextus, Pompey's son's narrow escape, xiii. 76. Brings Cato the news of his death, 88. Follows him, 90. Kind reception of the proscribed citizens, 226, 227.

Sextus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Sextus, his grandson chosen consul, xiii.
472. Swears allegiance to Tiberius, 493.
—— Caius, a corrupt senator, xiv. 6.
—— the stoic, an account of, xv.

45, n.
—— Condiarius put to death by Commodus, xv. 58.

Shaddad, prince of the antient Arabs, xviii. 215, 270.

Shallum, the murderer of Zecharia, iv. 132. Murdered by Menahem, ib.

Shalmanezar succeeds Tiglath-Pilefar in Assyria, iv. 267. Reduces Samaria after three years siege, ib. & seq. Transplants the ten tribes into Assyria, 146, 147. Vain five years siege of Tyre, ii. 383. Defeated at sea, iv. 270.

Shamar Yarash, twenty fourth king of Yaman, xviii. 271.

Shammai, a famed Jewish doctor, x. 256, n. Opposes Herod's oath of allegiance, 306.

Shamgar delivers Israel from the Philistine yoke, ii. 236. Kills 600 with an ox goad, ib. & iii. 494. This event not mentioned by Josephus, ib. n.

Shanater D'hu, deposed for his incontinence, xviii. 273.

Shang-Ti, the supreme Being in the Chinese Theology, i. 144.

Sharazer murders his father in the temple of Nisroch, iv. 277. The motive of his parricide, ib. n.

† Sharon, the country of, described, iii. 118, 119, n.

† Shaveh, the valley of, described, iii. 117, & n. Famed for the meeting of Abraham and Melchizedek, ib.

† Sheba, what countries peopled by him, i. 463.

—— raises a revolt against David, iv. 42. Murdered, 43.

—— the queen of, visit to Solomon, iv. 74, 75, n. A doubtful tradition of her, xviii. 117. Her country, religion, &c. ib. & seq. The Abassines account of her, 141.

† —— a city in the land of Sechem, ii. 452. Where sited, x. 435, n. Made the metropolis of Samaria, 67. Beautified, 69. Taken by Hyrcan, 198.

† Shechemites, and the men of Millo, who, iii. 504. Proclaim Abimelech king, ib.

Shekel, Jewish, an account of, iii. 449.

Shek-kia, who, i. 123.

Shekas Arab, their office, power, &c. xviii. 221.

Shelah, Judah's son by a Canaanitish wife, ii. 459, 460.

Sheliah Zibber, his office among the Jews, x. 57, n.

† Sheleph, one of Joktan's sons, uncertain where settled, i. 474.

† Shem, and his posterity, i. 366. When born, 367. The pretended inventor of Astronomy, 368. Confounded with Melchisedek, ib. His death and supposed works, 369, 370. Whether the same with Pluto or Typhon, ib. & n. Countries planted by his descendants, 458.

Shemaia, a prophet of the Jews, iv. 85.

Shemmata, the highest excommunication of the Jews, iii. 342, & n.

Shemeber, king of Zeboim, routed by Chedarlaomer, ii. 192.

Shepherds, the irruption of, into Egypt, ii. 17. Hold that country 511 years, 18. Whence and when they were, 17, 18, & n. Driven out of it, 44, 45. Build Jerusalem, 45. Mistaken for Israelites, ib. & n.

Sheshai, the son of Anac driven out of Hebron by Caleb, ii. 307, & n.

Shetarbosnai, governor of Samaria, an enemy to the Jews, x. 21.

† Shewa, the mountains of, where, xviii. 97.

Shewbread, why called the bread of faces, iii. 233. How made, &c. ib. &c.

—— the table of, described, iii. 206.

Shezbazzar, whether the same with Zerubabel, x. 8, & n.

Shibboleth, a word by which the Ephraimites were discovered, iii. 518.

Shibkah, among the Arabians, what, xvi. 580, n.

† Shihr, the country of, where, xviii. 200. Famed for its frankincense, ib.

Shiloh, what meant by Jacob in his prophecy, ii. 486, n.

Shimei's villainous behaviour to David, iv. 36. How to be treated by Solomon, 52. Put to death, 54.

† Shimram, where, ii. 204. The king of, defeated by the Jews, ib.

† Shinaar, the plain of, where, i. 407. Extent, 408. Etymon, ib. & n. Footsteps of it in authors, 409.

Shiprah and Phuah, two religious midwives in Egypt, ii. 515. Rewarded for not obeying Pharaoh's bloody orders, 516, & n. & seq.

† Shittim, the vale of, its uncertain situation, iii. 115.

—— wood, various opinions about it, iii. 292, n.

† Shoaib, the same with Jethro, xviii. 207, 208.

Shoaib,

I N D E X to the

Shoaib, the cave of one of the stations from Egypt to Mecca, ii. 144, & n.

Shobach, an Assyrian general, defeated and killed by David, ii. 308.

† Shur and Cadesh, two deserts, where sited, ii. 412, & n.

Shusan, the metropolis of Susiana, iv. 396. Sometimes the imperial residence, ib. See also Susa, v. 6, n.

— a gate of the Jewish temple, why so called, x. 22.

Siamek, second king of Persia, according to oriental writers, v. 243.

Siamese, hold the stoic doctrine of the destruction and renewing of the earth, i. 125.

Sibylline books brought to Tarquin, xi. 371, 372, & n. By whom kept, ib. Consulted, 568. A law for preserving them, 614, 617. Consulted by Sylla, xii. 579. An account of them, ib. n. Purged by Augustus, xiii. 402. A new one proposed by Gallus, xiv. 9. Opened a-fresh, xv. 239. Answer to Maxentius, 373.

Sibyls, who, and how many, xii. 579, n, & seq.

Sibyrtius, promoted by Antiochus, viii. 387.

† Sicambri, who, xiii. 21, n. xix. 220. Defeated by Drusus, xiii. 417. Ravaged by Cæsar, xviii. 641, & n. Submit to Tiberius, xix. 220. Why so soon extinct, 221. Some notions about them exploded, 235.

† Sicani, who, and whence, xi. 269, & vii. 257, & seq. Go over to the Carthaginians, xvii. 88.

† Sicania, the antient name of Sicily, vii. 138.

Sicanus, a fabulous king of Spain, xviii. 376.

Sicarii, in Judea, their cruelties, x. 566, & n. Horrid insolence, 571. Join with the zealots, 576, & seq.

— a new set of them, x. 190.

Sicca venerea, an ancient deity, probably Succoth Benoth, xvi. 642.

† — city, where sited, xvii. 548.

Siceleus, a fabulous king of Spain, xviii. 376.

Sichæus, priest of Hercules, murdered by his brother Pygmalion, ii. 380, 381.

† Sicily, island, described, vii. 138, & seq. Whether ever joined to the continent, 139. Famed for learning, 156. Its first inhabitants, 157, & seq. Invaded by the Athenians, 189. By the Carthaginians, 218, & seq. 237, & seq. 310, & seq. Invite Pyrrhus, 315, & seq. Op-

pressed by him, 317. Drive him away, 318, & seq. Divided into two factions, vi. 277. The war of, ib. &c. Quelled by Hermocrates, 283, & seq. Invaded by the Athenians, 297. By the Romans, xii. 106, & seq. Yielded to them, 153. Made a Roman province, 155. Revolts, 387, & seq. Laid waste by the slaves, 484, & 488. Subdued by Pompey, 575. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 620. Infested with Banditti, xv. 239. Submits to Constantius, 452. Plundered by the Vandals, xvi. 326. Ravaged by the Saracens, 348. Subdued by Genferic, xix. 217. Yielded to Odoacer, ib. Subdued by Totila, 497. Recovered by the Romans, 499.

— the Thema of, of, xix. 597, & seq. & n.

Sicinius Bellutus, chosen head of the Revolters, xi. 430. And first tribune, 434. Speech against Coriolanus, 440, 441. Accusation against him, 444.

— Sabinus defeats the Volsci, xi. 457.

— Dentatus. See Dentatus, xi. 511.

— a buffooning tribune baffled, xii. 601. Assassinated, 602.

† Sisoris, river in Spain, xviii. 376.

Siconulphus made Duke of Salerno, xix. 604.

† Siculi, who, and whence, xi. 268, 269. Why so called, ib. vii. 158, & seq. Their kings and government, 162, & seq. Various changes, 166. Assist Hannibal before Agrigentum, 201. Dismissed by him, 217.

† Sicyon gives name to a kingdom, and to Peloponnesus, v. 615, 618.

† — the kingdom of, part of ancient Greece. v. 604. Its site, names, &c. 615. Kings, &c. 617. Afterwards governed by priests, ib. Invaded by the Heraclidæ, 618, &c. Accedes to the Achæan league, vi. 554, & seq.

† Sidenici, who, and where, xi. 646. Invaded by the Samnites, ib, & seq. Subdued by the Romans, xii. 3.

† Sidim, Siddim, the vale of, invaded by Chedorlaomer, ii. 191. Five of its kings defeated by him, 192, 193. Inhabitants destroyed by fire from heaven, 196, & n.

Sido king of the Suevi assists Vespasian, xiv. 384. xix. 22.

† Sidon, eldest son of Canaan, the founder of that city, ii. 330, 369.

— the daughter of Pontus, the inventress of Hymns, i. 397.

† — the metropolis of Phœnice, whence so called, ii. 230. Various Opinions

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

nions about the etymon, *ib.* *n.* Its harbour described, *ib.* & *seq.* History, kings, &c. 369, & *seq.* None mentioned in scripture till Jeremiah, 370, &c. Betrayed to Ochus by Tennis and Mentor, *ib.* Set on fire by its inhabitants, 372. The ashes of it sold for a vast sum, *ib.* Rebuilt by its absent citizens, 373. Taken by Alexander, *ib.* By Antiochus, *ix.* 7.

† Sidonians, their extract, *ii.* 330, 369. 40,000 burn themselves and their city, 372. Revolt from the Persians, *v.* 198, & *seq.* Betrayed by Mentor, 199.

Sidonius, a zealous orthodox Bishop, *xix.* 167. His character of Euric, 169. Retreat from Lions, 311.

† Siga, where situate, *xvii.* 556.

† Sigæum, a city in Phrygia, *v.* 523. Taken by the Athenians, *vii.* 554.

Sigebert invaded by the Allemans, *xix.* 279. Murdered by his son, 299.

Sigeric chosen king of the Goths, *xvi.* 196. Murders Ataulphus's children, *ib.*

—succeeds him in Gaul, *xix.* 118, 154. Assassinated, *ib.* & 315, & *xvi.* 196.

Sigg made king of Franconia, *xix.* 111.

Sigismund sent to assist Manuel, *xvi.* 541. Defeat and narrow escape, *ib.*

—made a patrician, *xix.* 306. Submissive letter to Anastasius, 314. Murders his son Sigeric, 315. Retirement and penance, *ib.* Defeated by Chlotidis's sons, 316. Death, *ib.* &c.

Sigisvult's success against Bonifacius, *xvi.* 218.

Signet-ring, by whom first worn in Persia, *v.* 250.

† Sigtunum in Sweden, built by the famed Woden, *xix.* 112.

Sihon the Amorite disposses the Ammonites, *ii.* 121. And Moabites beyond Jordan, 198. Refuses Moses a passage, 199. Defeated by him, *ib.*

Silana divorced by Silius, *xiv.* 134. Accuses Agrippina, 180, & *seq.* Her character, *ib.* Banishment, 181.

Silanus's success in Spain, *xii.* 272. Treaty with Massinissa, 273.

—Jul. chosen consul, *xiii.* 402.

—Caius's trial and banishment for extortion, *xiii.* 617, 618, & *n.*

—Appius betrayed to death by Messalina, *xiv.* 116.

—Lucius betrothed to Octavia, *xiv.* 142. Betrayed by Vitellius, *ib.* Kills himself, 143.

—Junius put to death by Agrippina, *xiv.* 168.

Silanus Torquatus put to death by Nero, *xiv.* 253.

† Silingians, who, and where, *xix.* 155, 199.

Silius's trial, *xiii.* 633, & 634, *n.* Death, *ib.*

—Publius banished, *xiii.* 639.

—Caius's speech against pleaders, *xiv.* 130. Becomes Massalina's stallion, 134. Marries her, *ib.* Put to death, 138.

—Italicus chosen consul, *xiv.* 274.

—the poet. See Italicus, *xiv.* 531, *n.*

Silk, when first brought into Europe, *xiii.* 378. & *n.* Law made against wearing it, 379, *n.*

Sillanus defeated in Gaul, *xii.* 446. Chosen consul, 637. Condemns the Conspirators, *ib.*

—M. put to death by Caligula, *xiv.* 55.

Silo's falsehood to Antigonus. *x.* 272. To Herod, 273.

† Siloam, the famed pool of, *iii.* 144, & *n.*

† Siloe, where situate, *iii.* 145.

† Silphium, the famed plant, described, *xviii.* 66. Where it grows, *ib.* & *seq.*

Silvanus Plaut. kills his wife, *xiii.* 635. His death, *ib.*

—Gran. one of Nero's conspirators, *xiv.* 237, & *seq.* Kills himself, 249.

† Silures, who, and where sited, *xviii.* 665. Brave defence against the Romans, 704. Subdued by Frontinus, 705.

—in Britain, who, *xiv.* 151. Treachery to the Romans, *ib.* & *seq.* Success against them, 155.

Simeon, Jacob's second son born, *ii.* 440. Kept by Joseph in Egypt, 468. Jacob's prophecy against him, 485. How fulfilled, *ib.* *n.* His tribe, why omitted in Moses's blessing, *iii.* 45, 46. His lot in the promised land, 103.

—his testimony of the child Jesus, *x.* 350. Who he was, *ib.* *n.*

—a seditious Jew burns and wastes Judea, *x.* 402, & *seq.* Beheaded, 403.

—wars against the Romans, *xv.* 403. Cruelty to them, 404. New invasions, 409. Alliance with Romanus, 413. Success and ravages in Macedon, *xix.* 405. Defeated *ib.* Treachery to Leo, *ib.* & *seq.* Peace with him, 406. Falls out with Alexander, *ib.* Takes Adrianople, 407. Defeats the Romans, *ib.* & *seq.* Cruelty to Leo, 409. Besieges Constantinople, *ib.* Peace with Romanus, 410. Defeated by the Chiohati, *ib.* Dies, *ib.*

Simeonites

I N D E X to the

Simeonites defeat and destroy the Amalekites, ii. 180.

Similis promoted by Adrian, xiv. 613. His character, ib. & seq. Resigns and retires, 617.

† Simois river described, v. 525.

Simma adopts Semiramis, iv. 233.

Simon the Just, High priest of the Jews, his character, writings, &c. x. 80, & n.

———Id, Onias's successor's excellent character, x. 94. Death, 69.

———the Maccabees exploits against Demetrius, ix. 130. Succeeds Jonathan, 132. Allies with Demetrius, 135. With Sidetes, 137. Success in Galilee, x. 141. Made General by Antiochus, 176. Takes Bethzurah, 177. Joppa, 179. Outwitted by Tryhon, 181. Sundry alliances, ib. Letter to Demetrius, ib. & seq. Takes the title of Prine, 183, & n. His character, 186, & n. Alliances with Rome, &c. 188. Coin described, 187 n. Answer to Antiochus, 189. Riches and death, ib. & 191.

———a Benjaminite falls out with good Onias, x. 100, & seq. & n. Betrays the temple-treasure to the Syrians, 101.

———father-in-law to Herod, made high priest, x. 303. Deposed, 325.

———Peter the Apostle. See Peter, x. 413.

———the Canaanite, why so called, x. 444, n.

———a proud pharisee offended at Christ's charity, x. 449.

———the leper entertains Christ at supper, x. 494, & n.

———a Cyrenian bears the cross of Christ after him, x. 508.

———Magus converted, x. 543. Gives a new name to an old sin, ib. &c.

———Cantharas mane high priest, x. 559.

———a surly lawyer mollified by Agrippa, x. 559. n.

———the son of Judas Galileus crucified, x. 564.

———a Jew of Scythopolis, his desperate end, x. 577, n.

———head of the Sicarii, raises an army against the zealots, x. 590. Invades Idumea, 591. Marches against Jerusalem, 592, & seq. Besieges John in the temple, 593. Holds the city against him and the Romans, 599. Bloody ingratitude to Matthias, 606. Taken prisoner, 617. His punishment, ib.

Smonides's wife instructions to Hiero, vii. 181, 182.

Simonides, two worthies of that name at Coos, vii. 577, 578, & n.

† Simple-Gades, two dangerous rocks, where, vi. 21, n.

Simplicius's opinion of the Eleatic system, i. 85. Contender for the world's eternity, 101. Reflexions against the Mosaic creation, ib. &c.

———his banishment, xvi. 492.

———vicar of Rome, his cruelties there, xv. 604. Put to death, xvi. 8.

† Sin, the famous desert of, xviii. 186.

† Sinai, the sacred mount of, xviii. 186.

† Sindia, where situate, xviii. 178. n.

Sinex's treachery and death, xvi. 218.

† Singara, where situate, xv. 496. Taken by Sapor, ib. Demolished, ib. Yielded to the Persians, 566, & seq.

———the famed battle of, xv. 437.

† ———the city and mountain of, i. 409.

† Singidunum, taken by Attila, xix. 60. Described, ib. & seq. n.

† Singillic bay in Macedon, viii. 21.

Sinnaces conspires against Artabanus, xi. 56. Put to death, ib.

† Sinope, where, ix. 381. Taken by Pharnaces, ib. By Lucullus, 429, n, & seq. n.

Sintula carries off part of Julian's forces, xv. 497, & seq. Brings them back to him, 500.

† Sion Mount described, iii. 115.

† Siphnus island, its riches, &c, vii. 525, 526, & 582. Plundered by the Samian exiles, 526, 582.

† Sipilus, a city in Phrygia, v. 496.

† Sippara, a city of the sun, where, i. 271.

Sira, a christian lady married to Cosrhoes, xi. 162, 163.

Sirbon, the famed lake of, in Egypt, described, ii. 11, & n.

† Siriad, the land of, where situate, i. 244, & n.

† Sirmium, metropolis of Pannonia, xiii. 452. Besieged by him, ib. Burnt with lightning, xv. 611. Taken by the Avari, xv. 324. By Attila, xix. 60. Described, 62, n.

† Siroco, the wind of, described, xviii. 384, n.

Siroe's treason and parricide, xi. 171, & seq. Peace with the Romans, 173. Death, ib. & seq. Vid. & xvi. 340.

Siromus king of Salamis, vii. 494.

Sirpicus the centurion, whence so called, xiii. 512, & n.

Sisachthia at Athens, what, vi. 114.

† Sisaris,

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

† Sifaris, a river in Numidia, xvii. 558.

Sifebalus, Sifenand, kings of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Sifera, general of Jabin, routed by Deborah and Barac, ii. 211, & seq. Killed by Jael. 212.

Sisnac, king of Egypt, strips the temple of Jerusalem, iv. 85.

Sisygambis, how treated by Alexander, viii. 183, & seq. 222. Her death, 362.

Sisyphus, the supposed founder of Corinth, vi. 34. His punishment in hell, ib. n.

† Silana, where sited, xvii. 248. Taken by the Romans, ib.

Sitalces put to death for oppression, viii. 328.

—— Ist king of the Odryssæ, ix. 518.

—— Ild, his warlike reign, ix. 518.

† Sittacene, a province of Assyria, iv. 196.

Sittas, king of the Deuceletæ, wars against the Bastarnæ, ix. 515.

—— the betrayer of Martyropolis to the Persians, xi. 153. Burnt alive, 160.

—— defeated by the Persians, xvi. 304. Success against them, 306.

† Sitifi, where situate, xvii. 557.

Sitius's signal services to Jul. Cæsar, xiii. 106. And rewarded, ib.

—— Publ. success in Numidia, xvii. 602. Death, ib. n.

—— success against Juba rewarded, xvii. 604.

† Sittiorum, Colonia Cirta, whence so called, xviii. 326.

Sittones, who, and where sited, xix. 105.

Sivan, the month of, answering to our May, iii. 206, n.

Skiold, made king of Jutland, xix. 112.

Slaves, how used at Athens, vi. 133.

—— at Sparta, vi. 396, & seq. & n.

—— favoured by Servius, xi. 357.

—— their conspiracy and punishment at Rome, xi. 409. A new one formed to burn the city, 558. A third discovered by Errius, xii. 116.

—— enlisted into the army, xii. 224.

—— raise a rebellion in Sicily, xii. 387, & seq.

—— their desperate end, xii. 484.

—— raise a new war, xii. 482.

—— defeated by Licinius, xii. 499.

—— revolt over to Cinna, xii. 548.

—— butcher the Romans, xii. 550.

—— 10000 made Roman citizens by Sylla, xii. 581.

VOL. XX.

Slaves, new revolt in Italy, xii. 617. Defeated by Crassus, 619.

—— generosity of some to save their masters, xiii. 226, 231.

—— their oaths how admitted in court, xiii. 422.

—— a severe law against them, xiv. 184. 400 of them executed by it, 214, 215.

—— forbid to inform against their masters, xiv. 549.

—— Adrian's law concerning them, xiv. 645.

—— their manumission facilitated by Constantine, xv. 391.

—— encouraged by Honorius to take up arms, xvi. 162.

—— 40000 desert over to Alaric, xvi. 175.

Slavonians, Sclavonians, their signal hospitality, xviii. 539, n.

† Sleswick, the ancient seat of the Angels, xix. 9.

† Smenus, river in Lacedemon, vi. 50.

Smerdis put to death by Cambyfes, v. 90, 91.

—— the Mage, substituted to the real one on the throne, v. 94. Discovered by the want of ears, 96. Murdered by the Persian nobles, 98. Called Artaxerxes in scripture, 99, 100, n.

—— king of Cappadocia, ix. 462.

Smoke, the selling of, at Rome, what, xv. 162. Its punishment, 163.

† Smyrna, a city in Lydia, v. 487. By whom built, vii. 103. Described, 104.

—— the modern one described, vii. 105. Subject to earthquakes, ib. & n. Confederates with Seleucus, viii. 594. Besieged by Antiochus, xi. 10. Repaired by M. Aurelius, xvi. 38.

Smyrneans build a temple to Tiberius, xiii. 632. Their contest with ten other cities about it, 650, & n. Surprised by the Colophonians, vii. 106.

So, in scripture, probably the same with Sabbaco, ii. 56.

Socrates, Prytanis of Athens's, singular integrity, vi. 320. Character and accusation, 328, 329, & seq. Defence, 331. Glorious death, 333, & seq. & n. Court-ed by Archelaus, viii. 69. Vindicated from Cynædism, ix. 197, n. His writings and character, xvi. 238, n.

—— island, where, xviii. 211.

† Sodom and Gomorrah, where, &c. ii. 193. Taken by Chedorlaomer, ib.

I N D E X to the

Destroyed by fire from heaven, ii. 96, 412, & seq.

Soemis, the mother of Heliogabalus, xv. 146. Signal bravery, 148. Vile character, 150. Made president of the petticoat senate, 152. Murdered, 155.

† Sogdia, where, viii. 252. Invaded by Alexander, ib. & seq.

† Sogdian rock, taken by him, viii. 284, & seq. Described, 285, & 283, n.

Sogdians revolt against Alexander, viii. 281.

Sogdianus murders Xerxes, v. 162. Mounts the throne, 163. Cruel Death, ib. & n.

† Sohar, where sited, xviii. 202.

Sohemus betrays Herod's bloody orders to Mariamne, x. 295. Put to death for it. 296, 297.

—made king of Sophene, xiv. 171.

—king of Edessa declares for Vespasian, xiv. 379. Driven from his throne, xv. 7. Restored by M. Verus, 9.

Soily, Henry de, erects a new monument to king Arthur, xix. 26, n.

† Soissons, erected into a small kingdom, xvi. 372.

—city, made metropolis by Clovis, xix. 276.

Soldiers, Roman, their pay, &c. xiii. 507, n. Raise Otho to the empire, xiv. 328, & seq. Become too powerful under him, 331. Relieved from a grievous impost, ib.

—esteemed by the Spartans, vi. 390. Lycurgus's laws concerning them, 393, & seq. How regulated at Macedon, viii. 37. & seq.

Solduri, among the Gauls, what, xii. 599, n.

Solecism, whence derived, v. 596.

† Soli, Solæ, a city in Cilicia Propria, v. 596.

—of Cyprus, why so called, vii. 485.

† Solicinium, where situate, xv. 591.

† Solis mons, the promontory of, xviii. 15.

Solomena and her seven sons martyred, x. 118, 119, n.

Solomon, several kings of that name before Adam, according to oriental writers, i. 181.

—king of Judea born, iv. 29. Proclaimed, 40. Puts Adonijah and Joab to death, 54. And Shimei, ib. Marries Pharaoh's daughter, ib. Signal proofs of his wisdom, 56. Magnificence, ib. Builds the temple, 59. And dedicates it, 64, &

seq. Its utensils, &c. 64, 65, n. Vast number of victims, 66, 67. Palaces, 67. Navy, 70. Visit from the queen of Sheba, 74. Defection from God, 77. Idolatries, ib. &c. Death, ib. Whether he ever repented, 77, 78, 79, 80, & n.

Solon the Athenian law-giver's extract and character, vi. 104, 105. Elegy on the loss of Salamis, ib. Recovers it from the Megareans, 106, & seq. Gains his cause against them, 109. Stratagem against the Cyrreans, ib. Chosen archon, 113. Legislator, 115, & seq. Builds the city of Soli, 117. His body of Laws, ib. & seq. Regulation of the Athenian months, 123, & seq. & n. Travels into Egypt, Cyprus, &c. 147. Interview with Thales, ib. With Cræsus, v. 585. vi. 148, n. Quells the Athenian factions, 149, & seq. Just reproof to Thespis, 150. Letter to Epimenides, 152. Answer to Pisistratus, 154. Death, ib. & seq.

—his laws introduced at Rome, xi. 517.

† Solos, in Cyprus, whence so called, vi. 147.

† Solva, the metropolis of Noricum Mediterraneum, xiii. 407. n.

Solyman's irruption into Thrace, xvi. 358. Death, ib.

—the son of Cutlumeses, make peace with Rome, xvi. 470. Attempts to save Nice, 481.

—the successor of Orchades, invades Europe, xvi. 539, & seq.

Sons of God, weo meant by, i. 244.

Sopater's writings and character, xv. 429, n. Put to death, 430, n.

† Sopheme, where situate, xv. 308. Yielded to the Romans, ib. See also Zobah,

Sophia, the empress, instigates Justin to cruelty, xvi. 320. Moving letter to Cosrhoes, xi. 147, 148. xvi. 322. Obtains a three years truce from him, xi. 147, 148. Cabals against Tiberius, xvi. 323. Stript of her treasure for it, ib.

† —the famed church of, built by Constantine, xv. 511. By whom burnt, xvi. 83.

Sophonisba married to Syphax, xii. 278. To Massinissa, 284. Her character and death, 286. See also, xvii. 578, 577.

Sophronia yielded to Maxentius, xv. 364. Kills herself, ib.

Sophronius Tigillin. banished by Caligula, xiv. 78.

† Sora, where, xii. 32. Taken by the Romans, ib. & seq.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Soranus Bareas unjustly accused, xiv. 259. Condemned, 261. Signal intrepidity and death, 262.

Sorex, the companion of Sylla's debauchees, xii. 529.

Sofarmus, king of Media, iv. 470.

† Sofia, the metropolis of New Dacia, xv. 268.

Sosibius, Philopater's wicked minister, ix. 215, & seq. Murders the queen, 220. Turned out, 221. Made guardian of Epiphanes, 222. His character. ib. & seq.

—— the false accuser of Valerius, xiv. 128, & n. Put to death by Agrippina, 146.

Sosipater's speech to the Syracusans, vii. 350.

—— Char. his writings and character, xvi. 212, n.

Sosis head of a faction at Syracuse, vii. 345, & seq.

Sosistratus tyrant of Syracuse, deposed, vii. 299. Opposes Tœnion, 315. Revolts from Pyrrhus, 318, & xvii. 150. Applies to the Carthaginians, ib. Received again at Syracuse, 151.

Sosius left governor of Syria, x. 276. Assists Herod, 277. Contempt of Antigonus, 278.

—— the consul retires to M. Antony, xiii. 348. Defeated and killed, 356.

Sosthenes chosen general of Macedon, viii. 469. Slain by the Gauls, ib.

Sostratus builds the tower of Pharos, ix. 180. Outwits Ptolemy in the inscription, ib. & seq.

—— foretells Titus's advancement, xiv. 378.

Sotades the Cynedic poet put to death, ix. 197, & n.

Sothymus king of the Odrysæ, ix. 521.

Soul of man, a spiritual substance, i. 170. How infused, ib. Various opinions about it, 171, & seq.

Sous king of Sparta, his valour and conquests, vi. 63, & seq.

Sow sacrificed in ratifying of treaties, xi. 326, n.

—— with pig, sacrificed to Juno, xi. 645.

Sozomen's account of Sapor IId, xi. 94, n. Other writings and character, xvi. 239, n.

† Sozopetra destroyed by Theophilus, xvi. 394.

† Sozopolis taken by stratagem, xvi. 486.

† Spain described, xviii. 322. Its limits, names, &c. ib. & seq. How divided, 325. Its cities, colonies, &c. 327.

How governed under the Romans, 357, & seq. Suffers a twenty-six years drought, 381. By what nations invaded, ib. & seq. When, and how subdued by the Carthaginians, 385. By the Romans, 387. Stript of its immense riches, 388, & n. Abandoned by the Vandals, xix. 197. Its dreadful state occasioned by it, ib. & seq.

—— first inhabited by Celtes, v. 396, & seq. Why called Iberia, 389, n. xviii. 322.

Spain its total destruction by Scipio, xii. 275.

—— made a Roman province, xii. 299.

—— fundry revolts, xii. 299.

—— recovered by Metellus, xii. 360,

—— visited by Adrian, xiv. 618.

—— invaded by the Franks, xv. 244.

—— submits to Constantius, xv. 452.

To the British Constantine, xvi. 166.

—— invaded by the Barbarians, xvi. 180.

—— cruelly ravaged, xvi. 180. How divided amongst them, ib. & seq.

—— part of, subdued by Attila, xvi. 223. By the Goths and Suevi, 285.

—— when first invaded by the Carthaginians, xvii. 23, & seq.

† Spalato, the palace of, described, xv. 315.

† Spaniards, their extract, &c. v. 396, & seq. xviii. 322, & seq. Declare for the Pompeii, xiii. 119. Subdued by Augustus, 376. Antiently brave soldiers, xvii. 27. Begin to court the Romans, 444. Revolt under their Reguli, 471. Defeated, 472. Take up arms, 474. Forced to peace, ib. & seq. Their religion, xviii. 353. Government, 357. Laws, 359. Valour and discipline, 360. Why so hardly conquered, 361. Arts, sciences, &c. 362. Antient language, 363. Why mixed with Hebrew, 364. When exchanged for the Latin, 365. Writing, 366. Odd way of computing time, 367. Education of children, 368. Riches and commerce, ib. Character, 369. Fabulous history, 370.

Spanish bishops zeal for their flocks, xix. 198.

—— women, their hardness, xviii. 340.

† Sparta, whence so called, vi. 45, 46. Described, 47, 48, & seq.

—— their kings; see sub Lacedæmon.

—— betrayed to the Heraclidæ, vi. 62, 63. Damaged by an earthquake, 454. Defended by the valour of her women,

I N D E X to the

514, & seq. Burnt by the Heruli, xv. 247.

Spartacus, 1st king of Bosporus, ix. 620.
——— Ild, ib.

——— Ild, ix. 623.

——— head of the Capuan slaves, xii.

617. Defeats the consul, ib. Defeated and killed, xviii. 555.

† Spartans, whence so called, vi. 46,

47. Treatment of Darius's heralds, v. 117. Brave defence against Xerxes, 135, & seq. Defeat, 147, & seq. The rest see under Lacedemonians.

Spartianus's writings and character, xv. 319, n.

Spartus whose son he was, vi. 46.

† Spauhan, Hispahan, the metropolis of Persia, described, iv. 516, 517, & n. seq.

——— by whom built, according to oriental writers, ib.

Speech, the origin of, i. 426. How formed, 427. Whether under more tongues before the flood, 430. Which was the original one, ib. 431, & seq. & n.

Speluncæ, in great use among the Romans, xiii. 655.

Spendius raises a tumult among the Carthaginian mercenaries, xvii. 288. Sent against Hamilcar, 300. Defeated, 301. Seized by him, 307.

Spendosthalbus makes peace with the Romans, xvi. 427.

† Spermatophagi, their site, food, &c. xviii. 94.

Spacteriæ islands, where sited, vii. 632. Taken by the Lacedemonians, vi. 279. Retaken by the Athenians, 281.

Sphinxes, shewed the beginning of the Nile's rising, i. 495. Some relics of them, ib.

Sphodrias, king of Sparta's, attempt on the Pyræum, vi. 498.

Spider, immense, the cause of all things, according to the Pendets, i. 122.

Spies, twelve sent to view the promised land, iii. 8. Bring an ill report of it, 9. Destroyed by sudden death, 10. Jewish fast kept on that account, ib. &c.

——— sent by Joshua to Jericho, iii. 65. Concealed by Rahab, 66. Their return and brave report, 67.

† Spina, by whom built, xi. 268.

Spinoza, the first who reduced atheism into a system, i. 84. Monstrous system of the universe, 89. Of the sun standing still, confuted, iii. 81.

Spintrix, driven from Rome, xiv. 45.

† Spire, taken by the Vandals, xvi. 162.

Spirits, good, see angels, i. 175, & seq.

Spirits evil, not mentioned by Greeks or Romans, i. 182.

Spitamenes, offers to deliver up Bessus to Alexander, viii. 253.

——— Besieges Maracanda, viii. 257, & seq. Defeats Pharnaces, 259. Driven off by Alexander, 261. Heads the revolted Sogdians, 282. Defeated by Cænus, 283. Murdered by the Scythians, ib.

Spoils, among the Romans, how bestowed, xi. 423, n.

Spoletto, made the capital of Umbria, xix. 386. Taken by Belisarius, 490. Confiscated by Sylla, xii. 574.

——— the dukes of, xix. 543, 544. Extent of their territories, 595.

Spolia opima, see Opima, xi. 302.

Spoliarium, among the Romans, what, xii. 408, n.

† Sporades islands in Ethiopia, xviii. 107. Whence so called, vii. 548. Described, ib.

Sporus, a Catamite married to Nero, xiv. 226. Accompanies him in his flight, 286.

Spurinna, the augur's warning to Cæsar, xiii. 137.

——— Vestrius, commands in Placentia for Otho, xiv. 350.

† Squirri, Scirri, who and where, xix. 52. Defeated by the Romans, ib. Submit to Attila, 62. Regain their liberty, 95. Settle in Mæsia, &c. 174. Defeated by the Ostrogoths, 175. Settled in Scythia minor, xvi. 253.

† Stabiæ, where situate, xii. 525. Taken by Sylla, ib.

Stabrobates, king of India, defeats Semiramis, iv. 247.

Stabuli præfectus, his office, xv. 578.

† Stæni, who and where situate, xii. 426. Their desperate end, ib. xviii. 553.

† Stagira, a city in Macedon, viii. 12.

Standards, Roman, why abhorred by the Jews, x. 415. Brought into Jerusalem by Pilate, ib.

——— how respected by the Romans, xi. 429, n.

Staquinus's interview with Adrian, xiv. 622.

Star, miraculous, at the birth of Christ, x. 347, & n.

——— a blazing one before Valentinian's death, xv. 611.

——— fixed, why worshipped by the Arabs, xviii. 223. Their names, worship &c. 225.

Stater, Roman, what, x. 470, n.

——— a beautiful Cyzican coin, 562.

Statianu

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Statianus cut off by the Parthians, xi. 48, & seq.

Statilia, see Messalina, xiv. 253.

Statilius, a young Roman's bravery, xiii. 99, & n. His death prevented, 105, 136. Answer to Brutus, ib. Slain by the Triumvirs army, 281.

—— Taurus, lands in Sicily, xiii. 333. Chosen consul, 374.

—— falsely accused, xiv. 161. Kills himself, ib.

Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes her power and cruelty, v. 169. Poisoned by Parysatis, 175.

—— her death and burial, viii. 208, 209.

—— daughter of Darius, married to Alexander, viii. 332. Murdered by Roxana, 362.

Statius, Gell. taken prisoner, xii. 49.

—— the poet, an account of, xiv. 530, n.

—— Priscus, see Priscus, xv. 8.

Stator, Jupiter, whence so called, xi. 304, & n.

Statorius sent to discipline the Numidian youth, xvii. 427.

Statuary, in great perfection in Egypt, i. 588.

Statues, how and to whom erected by the Romans, xiii. 593, & n.

—— of emperors become sanctuaries, xiii. 610. The excess of them regulated, xiv. 124.

—— heathenish, demolished in Egypt, xvi. 88. At Rome by the Goths, 184.

† Stella, a famed mount in Pontus, ix. 373.

† Stelliates, who, xii. 319. Subdued by the Romans, ib. & seq.

Stembal, the son of Masinissa, xvii. 581.

Stenobia, the unchaste wife of Proetus, v. 625.

Stephanio whipped out of Rome, xiii. 403.

Stephanophoros, the priest of Ceres, why so called, vii. 65, n.

Stephanus conspires against Domitian, xiv. 523. Stabs him, 525. Killed in the fray, ib.

Stephen the protomartyr, his character and death, x. 541.

—— a cruel minister of Justinian, xvi. 351. Burnt alive, 352.

—— the son of Basilus turns monk, xvi. 400. Made patriarch of Constantinople, 403.

—— the son of Romanus crowned, xvi. 412.

Stephen over-reaches Basilus, xvi. 432. ——— king of Hungary's success in Bulgaria, xix. 424, 425.

—— IIIId pope, makes peace with the Lombards, xix. 574. Invaded by Astulph, 576. Goes to king Pepin, 577. Stirs him up against the Lombards, 578. Enriched by him, 581. Bought off by Desiderius, 584.

Stertinius's success against the Bructeri, xiii. 539. Sent against Arminius, 555. Against the Cherusci, 559.

Stefagorasking of the Dolonci, ix. 514.

Stefanor's lot after Alexander's death, viii. 372.

Stefenor king of Curium's treachery to the Salaminians, vii. 496.

Stefichorus the poet, where born, vii. 152.

Stefimbrotus, an account of him, vii. 621, n.

Sthenelaides decrees war against Athens, vi. 457.

Sthenelus king of Argos, v. 633.

Sthenis's brave answer to Pompey, xii. 576.

Stilicho's revenge on the Bastarnæ, xvi. 92. Commands the Romans against Eugenius, 101. Plunders Jupiter's temple, 105. Made guardian to young Honorius, 116. His rise and character, 118. Avarice, 119, & seq. Hatred against Rufinus, ib. Assumes an unlimited power, 121. Peace with the Germans, 122. Stopt short by Arcadius, 123. Defeats Alaric in Greece, 126. Suffers him to escape, ib. Undermined by Eutropius, 127. Falls out with St. Ambrose, 131. Success against Gildo, 134. Treachery to Mascezel, 136. Exploits in Britain, 137. Chosen consul, 145. Suspected to have stirred up Alaric, 153. Marches against him, 155. Peace with him, 156. Success against Radagaisus, 160. Invites the Northern nations into Gaul, 162. Private correspondence with Alaric, 166. Secures Britain against the Picts, xviii. 716. Success against the Hunns frustrated, xix. 48. March against the Goths stopt, 145. Partiality to them, 146. Disgraced and put to death, xvi. 167. And all his friends after him, ib. His character, ib. & 169. Estate confiscated, 169.

Stilpo held the eternity, &c. of the world, i. 84, & seq.

† Stoboreum, the promontory of, in Numidia, xvii. 550.

Stoics, their two principles, one active and one passive, i. 119. Notion of the deity, ib. & seq. Confounded it with nature,

ture, 120. Their notions not unlike those of the Pendets, *ib.* And of the Suffies of Persia, *ib.*

Stonehenge, by whom reared, xviii. 430. Whence so called, 432. Not a temple, *ib.* & seq. Errors about it confuted, 433 & *n.* The fabric described, 435, & seq. New conjectures concerning it, 438, & seq. Its stones, whence brought, 441. Huge bulk and weight, 442. Disposition, &c. 444.

Stones, rain of, on the Canaanites, iii. 91. Instances of the like nature, *ib.* & 94. How engendred, 95.

—— their growth seen at Olearos, vii. 583.

Stoning, the capital punishment of the Jews, iii. 338. How performed, 339.

† Stora, the gulph of, where, xvii. 546. Strabo's writings and character, xiv. 36, *n.*

Strangers, Solon's law about their naturalization, vi. 132.

Strangling, one of the capital punishments of the Jews, iii. 341. How performed, *ib.*

† Strata Julia & Marcella, by whom made, xviii. 683.

Strateges, their office at Athens, vi. 558.

† Strathern, the battle of, xiv. 484, 485 & *n.*

Strato of Lampfacus's opinion of the origin of things, i. 86.

—— a lewd king of Sidon, deprived by Alexander, ii. 373.

—— king of Tyre, how raised to the throne, ii. 385. & seq.

—— king of Arados submits to Alexander, viii. 184.

—— the murderer of Brutus, xiii. 282.

Stratocles's device to alter the months, vi. 374.

† Straton's tower, by whom built, x. 301, *n.* See also Cæsarea.

—— a gallery in the royal palace so called, x. 210 *n.*

Stratonice builds the famed temple at Hierapolis, ii. 292. Her story with relation to Combabus, *ib.* & seq.

—— married to Seleucus, viii. 409. Yielded by him to his son, 574.

† ——— three cities of that name, where, ix. 503 *n.*

† Stratzburgh, the metropolis of the Trebocci, xviii. 593 & *n.* Taken by the Vandals, xvi. 362.

—— the battle of, xv. 483. xix. 327.

† Strombolo, the island of, described, vii. 157.

† Strophades islands described, vii. 631.

† Strompitza, where, xix. 418. Taken by Basilus, *ib.*

† Struthophagi, who, and where sited, xviii. 93.

† Strymon, a river in Macedon, viii. 22. The boundary of it, xiii. 259.

† ——— a river in Thrace, ix. 510.

† Strymonic Bay, where, viii. 22.

Stuff the Saxon arrives in England, xix. 430.

Stukely's noble description of Stonehenge, xviii. 430.

Stylita, the hermit, foretells the ill-success of the Vandals, xix. 212.

Stymphalian birds killed by Hercules, v. 629, 630 *n.* vi. 44.

Styrax defeated and sent prisoner, xix. 98.

† Styx river, why the Gods swear by it, i. 108.

—— in Arcadia, described, vi. 44.

† Suani, who, xix. 510. Defeat the Saxons, *ibid.*

† Subalpine Gaul described, xi. 255.

† Sublicius's bridge, how, and by whom built, xi. 337, & *n.*

† Subur River in Tingitania, xviii. 13.

—— in Gætulia, xviii. 46.

† Suburbanicæ provinciæ, what, xv. 422. Suburbanus, Trajan's speech to, xiv. 558.

† Succoth, a city in Canaan, why so called, ii. 451.

—— one of the encampments of the Israelites, 576. Different from the former, 579, *n.* Called by Josephus, Lalopolis, *ib.* Severely punished by Gideon, iii. 499, 500 & *n.*

Succoth Benoth, the Assyrian Venus, iv. 327. Conjectures concerning it, xvi. 642.

† Succosi, who and where sited, xviii. 4.

† Suedava, the famed pass of, xv. 507. Taken by Julian, *ib.*

† Sueffa, Pometia, where situate, xi. 369, & *n.* Taken by Tarquin, *ib.* Ruined by the Romans, 423.

† Suesulani, invaded by the Samnites, xi. 650.

Suetonius disgraced by Adrian, xiv. 618. His writings and character, 655 *n.*

—— Paul, his success in Britain, xviii. 704. See also Paulinus, xiv. 114.

† Suevi, who and where sited, xiii. 21 *n.* Invade the Romans, 490. Rhætia xv. 479. Enter Gaul, xvi. 162. Spain, 234. Submit to Theodoric, 263. Chase Maldi their king, 264. Fall out among themselves, 267. Reconciled by him, 267. Other Settlements, xviii. 580. xix. 581.

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

Submit to Attila, 62. Defeated in Spain, 161. Retire into Galicia, 162. Assist the Vandals, 196. Re-enter Spain, 197. Their territories there, 199 & seq. Various tribes, 219. Whence called Suevi, ib. Their government, 220. Submit to Augustus, ib. Part settle in Gaul, 221. Some in Frisia, 222. Defeat the Romans in Pannonia, 223. Defeated in Italy, ib. Divide Spain, 224. Defeated by Wallia, ib. Shut up in Biscay, 225. Defeated in Germany, ib. Ravage Galicia, ib. Submit to Theodoric, 229. War against each other, 230 & seq. Kill the Romans on Easter-day, 231. Turn Christian, 232. Infected with Arianism, ib. &c. Ravage Spain, 233. Settle in Galicia, ib.

† Suevus river, where and why so called, xix. 219.

Suffeius advises the burning of the capitol, xii. 506. His death, 507.

Sufes, at Carthage, what, ix. 14.

Suffetes, judges, who governed at Tyre for some years, ii. 384. Etymon of that name, ib.

— at Carthage, their office, xvi. 593 & n. Whence so called; 598, 599 n.

Suilius's trial and banishment, xiv. 185.

† Suizzers invade Gallia Narbon. xii. 476. Italy, 489.

† Suiones, who and where sited, xix. 105.

Suinthila, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

† Sukkim, who and where sited, i. 465.

Sulmona, confiscated by Sylla, xii. 574.

Sulpitia, famed for her chastity, xii. 429.

— writes a bitter satyr against Domitian, xiv. 517.

Sulpitianus Flav. brings up Pertinax's son, xv. 74. Sent to quell the Pretorian troops, 78. His baseness to them, 79.

Sulpitius, the Roman prætor, defeats Philip at Elis, vi. 605. Invades Sicyon, vii. 14. Retires into Ægina, 15. Assists the Athenians against Philip, 72. Sent against Macedon, vii. 434. Relieves Athens, ib.

— sent to Antiochus, ix. 21. & seq.

— P. his sad character, xii. 527. Popular laws, ib. Treacherous attempt on the consuls, 528. Proscribed and beheaded, 552.

— Serv. subdues the Marruccini, xii. 525.

— Apollinar's writings and character, xiv. 674, n.

— the consul subdues Sardinia, xvii. 248.

Sun, when created, i. 147. Its inverted course out of Herodotus, 213, n. When begun to be worship'd, 257, 258, & n. Its standing still at Joshua's prayer, iii. 78, 79, 80 & n. Maimmon's and Spinosa's account of it exploded, 81, &c. Of Grotius and Le Clerc's, &c. confuted, 82, 83, 85. & seq. Its going back ten degrees, how understood, iv. 150 n. & seq. n.

— in what sense worshipped by the Perses, v. 35 & seq. The deity of the Persians, 101.

— darkened at the crucifixion of Christ, x. 513 n. Worshipped by the Parthians, xi. 7, 8.

— strangely darkened in Gallienus's time, xv. 239.

— worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 627. By the Mauritanians, xviii. 25. By the Gauls, 463. & seq. Germans, 604. Saxons, xix. 11, 12.

† — the famed temple of, consecrated, xv. 266.

† the fountain of, xvii. 63, & n.

Sunday, work forbidden on, xv. 394.

Suniator, a betrayer of his country, xvi. 603, n.

Sunieric's success in Lusitania, xvi. 269, 270. Against the Suevi, xix. 163, 230. Ravages, 231.

† Sunium, the promontory of, vi. 304. Fortified by the Athenians, ib.

Suomarius sues to Julian for peace, xv. 488. xix. 328.

Sunno, king of the Franks, xix. 239. Ill-success against the Romans, 255.

Suovetauralia, the sacrifice of, xi. 361.

Suphian repulsed before Constantinople, xvi. 358. Defeated by Florus, xvi. 348.

Suphis, king of Memphis, strange things reported of him by the Egyptians, i. 603 n.

† Sur, the famed desert of, described, xviii. 186.

† Sura, a city in Iberia, ix. 608.

Sura, chosen consul, xiv. 568. His extract, &c. ib. & seq. Death, 569.

Surena's character, xi. 21. Recovers Mesopotamia, 22. Stratagem against the Romans, 25, 27. Defeats them, 31. & seq. Takes Crassus, 34. Mock cavalcade, 37. Put to death by Orodes, 38.

Sureta's Notitia, when first published, xvi. 112, n.

Surgery, when first brought into Rome, xii. 181.

† Susa, Shushan, metropolis of Persia, v. 6, n. Taken by Alexander, 227, & seq. & viii. 220, & seq. Taken by Adrian, xiv. 589. By Constantine, xv. 370, 371.

† Su-

I N D E X to the

† *Sufiana*, a part of *Elam*, taken to be part of *Assyria*, i. 459. Described, iv. 524.

† *Suffex*, seized on by the *Saxons*, xix. 18, 20.

Suburbulus, made guardian of *Bulgaria*, xix. 410.

† *Suthul*, where situated, xvii. 548.

† *Sutrium*, where situate, xiii. 306. Taken by *V. Agrippa*, ib.

Swine abhorred by the *Scythians*, v. 452.

— the herd of, drowned by the devils, x. 454, & 455, & n.

Syagrius, governor of *Soissons*, xix. 276. Defeated by *Clovis*, ib. Beheaded by him, ib. See also vol. xvi. 272.

Sygarus's escape and disgrace, xv. 592.

Syavec, Prince of *Persia*, according to oriental writers, his signal chastity, v. 278. Affassinated at *Turkestan*, 280. His death revenged by *Rustan*, ib. &c.

† *Sybarites*, an ancient people of *Italy*, vi. 245. Defeated by the *Crotonians*, 246, n. Restored by the *Athenians*, ib. & seq. Join in the *Achæan* league, 552.

Sybota island, where situate, vii. 629.

Sydic in the *Phœnician* records, who, i. 389, n.

† *Sydon*, the antiquities of, to be still seen. 337, 338.

— series of the kings, ii. 363. Assist the *Jews*, x.

† *Sydra*, a city in *Cilicia Aspera*, v. 595.

† *Syebi*, who, and where situate, xix. 111.

† *Syene*, an ancient city of *Thebais*, i. 488.

Syeneſis, Iſt, II^d, and III^d kings of *Cilicia*, v. 601.

Sylla sent against *Mithridates*, vii. 77. Besieges *Athens*, 77, 78. Plunders the *Greek* temples, 79, 80. Turns the siege into a blockade, 83. Takes it. 85. Severity to the *Athenians*, ib. & seq. Vast tribute extorted by him, 137, 138. Chosen dictator, ix. 258. Success against *Mithridates*, 400, & seq. Peace with him, 407. Return to *Rome*, 408. Haughty behaviour to the *Parthians*, xi. 13. Sent into *Numidia*, xii. 465. His character and bravery, ib. & seq. Chosen proquestor, 469. Whence surnamed the *Fortunate*, 471. Interview with *Bocchus*, ib. & seq. Success in *Gaul*, 482. Rivals *Marius* at *Rome*, 512. Public shews, 514. Receives an embassy from *Arbaces*, ib. & seq. Defeates *Marucius*, 522. Baffles the *Al-*

lies, 525. Defeates the *Samnites*, 526. Consulate and triumph, ib. Retires from *Rome*, 529. Marches with an army against it, ib. Enters it, 531. His new laws, ib. Prosecution of *Marius*, 523. Sails for *Asia*, 542. Proscribed, 551. Success in *Pontus*, 554. Expostulatory letter to the senate, ib. Marches against *Fimbria*, 558. Answer to the senate. 559. Lands in *Italy*, 560. Outwits *L. Scipio*, 561. Defeats young *Marius*, 564. Enters *Rome*, 565. Defeats the consuls over and over, ib. & seq. Defeated by the *Samnites*, 568. Bloody revenge on them, 570. Speech to the senate, ib. Barbarity to the *Preneſtines*, 571. Horrid proscriptions and butcheries, 572. Perpetual dictatorship, 577. New set of laws, ib. & seq. Tyrannic speech, 578. Grand triumph, 581. Title of *Fortunate*, 582, n. Grows jealous of *Pompey*, 583. Profuse consulship, 583. Marries *Valeria*, 584. Envy to *Cæsar*, 585. Abdicates his dictatorship, 587. Speech to young *Pompey*, 588. Debauched life, 589. Death and character, ib. & seq. Funeral honours and epitaph, 590.

— *P. Cornel.* conspires with *Catiline*, xii. 628.

— *Faustus*, *Pompey's* son-in-law, defeated, xiii. 106.

— *Cornel.* unjustly banished, xiv. 187. n. Affassinated by *Nero*, 218.

Syllæus's hatred to *Herod*, whence, x. 319, n. Accusation of him to *Cæsar*, ib. Put to death, ib.

— treachery to *Augustus*, xiii. 380.

— to *Ælius Gallus*, xviii. 300. Punishment, ib.

Syllanus, Jun. accused by the *Macedonians*, viii. 546. Condemned by his own father, 547. Hangs himself, ib. &c.

— retires from *Antony*, xiii. 351.

— joins with *Gordian*, xv. 187.

— left to awe the *Spaniards*, xvii. 446. Brings *Masiniſſa* over to the *Romans*, 468. Retires to *Tarraco*, 469, & seq.

Syloſon Iſt, inflaves the *Samians*, vii. 520.

— invades *Samos*, vii. 533, & seq. Cruelty to them, 536.

Sylvanus raises a revolt in *Gaul*, xv. 232. Put to death, ib.

— goes over to *Constantius*, xv. 448. Betrayed by *Arbetio*, 469, 470. Assume the purple, 471. Acquitted, ib. Murdered, 472. His character, ib.

Sylvius, the son of *Lavinia*, born, x

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

281. Made king of Alba, 282. His successors, 283.

Symmachus interceeds for the Cæsareans, xv. 600. Answer to Theodosius, xvi. 83. Recalled and promoted by him, 84. Sent by the heathen to Valentian, 93. His writings and character, 109, n. Extract and rise, ib.

—Pope confirmed by Theodoric, xix. 434. Put to death by him, 438.

Synademus's success against the rebel Andronicus, xvi. 527, & seq.

Synagogue, the grand, the Rabbies account of, confuted, x. 28, n.

Synagogues, when first brought into use, iii. 470, & x. 57, n. How regulated, ib. n.

† Synneda, a city in Phrygia Salutaris, v. 496.

Syncellus's series of kings considered, i. 612, 623.

Syphax allies with the Romans, xvii. 426. Flattering letter to the senate, 450. Gained by Scipio, 469. Brought off by Asdrubal, 477. Letter to Scipio, 478. Defeated. 488. Joins Asdrubal with fresh forces, 484. Taken prisoner, 486. Defeated by the Numidians, 573. Success against Masinissa, 576. Dethroned by him, 578. His end ib. Defeated by the Massylians, xii. 244. Whether led in triumph, 295.

Sypilene, the Cybele of the Lydians, v. 576.

† Sypilus, mount in Lydia, v. 572.

† Syracuse, head of the Doric faction, vi. 277. Besieged by the Athenians, 298. Relieved by Gylippus, 300. Metropolis of Sicily described, vii. 143. Its harbour, &c. 145, 146. By whom founded, 159. Temples adorned, 172. Besieged by the Athenians, 194. By the Carthaginians, 241. Surprised and plundered by Nypsius, 278, & seq. Put to the sword, 280. Besieged by Marcellus, 361, & seq. Under a grievous pestilence, 375. Forced to capitulate, 377, & seq. Taken, 379, & seq. Plundered by the Saracens, xvi. 348. Taken by them, 401. By the Franks, xix. 246. By Totila, 497. The rest see under Syracusians.

—a three-headed monster born at, xiv. 317. How interpreted, ib.

† Syracusians, their origin, government, &c. vii. 166, & seq. Chuse Gelon their king, 174. Defeat the Carthaginians, 171, & seq. Set up a popular government, 183, & seq. Repeal the law of Petalism, 185. Tyrannise in Sicily, 186. Why invaded by the Athenians, 187, & seq. Outwit-

ted by Nicias, 192, 193. Streightly besieged by him, 194. Defeat the Athenians by land, 195. Beaten by sea, 197. Beat them before Syracuse, 199. And at sea, 201, & seq. Force them to surrender, 206, & seq. Cruelty to their prisoners, 210. Enslaved by Dionysius, 228, & seq. Revolt from him, 229, 231. Reduced, 233, & seq. Defeat the Carthaginians at sea, 242. Crown Dionysius II. 263. Joy at Dion's reception, 271. Make him their general, 272. Mutiny against him, 274, & seq. Butchered by Dionysius, 278, 280. Enslaved by Calyppus, 284. By Hipparinus, 285. Restored by Timoleon, 292. Repeopled by the Corinthians, 293. Gratitude to Timoleon, 297. Enslaved by Sosistratus, 299. Massacred by Agathocles, 301, & seq. Groan under several tyrants, 315. Under new troubles, 343, & seq. Regain their liberty, 348. Put the royal family to death, 351, & seq. Invaded by the Romans, xii. 105. Success against Carthage, xvii. 43, 58, & seq. New preparations against them, 59. Go to the relief of Agrigentum, 61. Receive the fugitives, 67. Send Dionysius against Imilcar, ib. Disarmed and enslaved by him, 76. Approve of his war against Carthage, 79. Cruelty and injustice to them, ib. Victory and rejoicings, 102, & seq. Peace with them, 151. Besieged by Hamilcar, 159. Deceived into a belief of Agathocles's death, 171. Undeceived and raise the siege, 172. Revenge on the Carthaginian general, 176. Get fresh supplies from Agathocles, 196. New peace with Carthage, 199. Divided between Thinyon and Sosistratus, 202. Besieged by the Carthaginians, 203. Plundered by the Franks, xix. 246. Subdued by Totila, 497.

Syrgianes, a wicked tool of Andronicus, xvi. 525. Abandoned by the Turks, 528.

† Syria, from whom named Aram, ii. 262. Where situated, 263. How divided, ib. Under the Romans, 265. Its climate, soil, &c. ib. & seq. Natural rarities, 266. Artificial, 269.

—the kingdom of, described, viii. 551. Its boundaries after Alexander's death, ib. & 564. Kings, 552. Why called Tetrapolis, 566. Surrendered to Alexander, v. 216. Conquered by the Persians, according to oriental writers, 220. Invaded by Eumenes and Attalus, viii. 595. Invaded by the Parthians, xi. 41, & seq. Revolts from the Romans, ibid.

I N D E X to the

Syria ravaged by Cosrohes, xi. 165. By Vologeses, xv. 7. Sides with Cassius, 37. Forgiven by Aurelius, ib. Threatened by the Persians, 158, 163. By Sapor, 233. By famines and pestilence, 409. Under Theodosius, xvi. 61. Invaded by the Goths, 122. Persians, 310. Subdued by the Saracens, 343.

† Syria Dea, her temple at Hierapolis, ii. 288. Its statues, lake and oracle, described, ib. & seq. Different sorts of priests, 391. Sacrifices, &c. how performed, 393.

—how worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 630.

Syriac, the antientest oriental tongue, i. 433, & n. Where used in Jacob's time, ii. 298. Character in vogue three hundred years before Christ, ii. 298. Two kinds, ib. et seq. Without points till the eight century, 301. By whom restored to its primitive purity, ib. Grammar, &c. ib.

Syrian Goddess. See Syria Dea, ii. 288, & seq.

—coins described, ix. 165, n. & seq. n.

† Syrians, ancient, their origin, ii. 284. Monarchy in Saul's time, 285. Various kingdoms, ib. Changeable religion, 286. Idols, temples, &c. ib. & seq. Sacrifices, festivals, &c. 293. Traditional customs, ib. & seq. Temper, arts, and sciences, 297, 298. Alphabet, ib. Trade, 301. Chronology, ancient kings, &c. 303, 307, & seq. Kingdom, when abolished, 325.

—older than the Assyrian, iv. 217.

—defeated by the Maccabees, x. 127, & seq. By the Romans, xii. 306. Fifty thousand slain by Scipio Asiaticus, 308.

† Syringes, a place so called, where, i. 245, n.

Syrophœnician woman, her singular faith, x. 463, 464, & n. Country, ib. n.

† Syrophœnicians, who, ii. 329, n.

† Syros island, described, vii. 593.

† Syrtica regio, described, xviii. 66. Its limits, 67. Nations, mountains, &c. 75.

† — islands, xviii. 79. To whom subject, 80.

Sytalces's war and peace with Macedon, viii. 62.

T.

TAautus, the same with the Thoyt or Hermes of Egypt, i. 95. The first

inventer of letters according to the Phœnician records, 390.

† Tabæ, where sited, ix. 88, & n.

Tabellæ Votivæ described, vii. 569, n.

† Taberah, burning, a murmuring station of the Israelites, iii. 4.

Tabernacle set up at mount Sinai, ii. 624. Built by God's direction, iii. 290. Whether borrowed from the Egyptians, 291. Described, 292, & 307, & seq.

Tabernacles, the feast of, why instituted, iii. 193. How celebrated, 194, & seq.

Tabili, the Scythian name for Vesta, v. 450.

Tables, the ten, when first introduced, xi. 520. Augmented to twelve, 524.

—eating, how regulated at Rome, xii. 445.

Tables of Cain's descendants from Sanchoniatho and Moses, i. 265. Of the Chaldean kings before the flood, 268, & seq. Of the gods and demi-gods of Egypt, 274.

Tables; Whiston's computation of mankind down to the flood, i. 311, & n. Of the postdeluvians down to Abraham, according to the Hebrew, 333, 334. According to the Septuagint, 335. And the Samaritan Pentateuch, 336.

—of the descendants of Noah, i. 347. Increase of men after the flood, 450, & seq.

—of the Egyptian dynasties, from the old Egyptian chronicle, i. 601.

—from Manetho, out of Josephus, i. 611.

—of the Theban kings out of Eratosthenes, ib.

—of the Egyptian kings, out of Syncellus, i. 612, & seq. Out of Herodotus and Diod. Siculus, 613.

—of the Israelitish judges, iii. 483.

—of the Jewish kings before Jeroboam's revolt, iii. 484.

—of the decalogue, Talmudic comments on them, ii. 615, 616, n. How written and given to Moses, 615. Fables of the Mahomedans about them, 616, n.

† Tabraca in Numidia, its ruins, &c. xvii. 547.

† — island, where sited, xvii. 552.

Tabrimon, king of Damascus's friendship with Judah and Israel, ii. 209. Who he was, ib. n.

Tacalhaimanout, a Coptic saint and apostle, xviii. 167. Etymon of his name, 168.

† Tacatua, where situate, xvii. 546.

† Tacazi

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Tacaza river falls into the Nile, xviii. 100. Described, 104, *n*.

Tacfarinas raises a revolt in Afric, xiii. 578. Defeated, *ib*. By Apronius, 606. Bold embassy to Tiberius, 621. Narrow escape, *ib*. Defeated and killed, 636. See also vol. xviii. 41, 42, 43.

Tachos, king of Egypt, ii. 83. Impolitic conduct towards Agefilaus, 84. Driven out by his subjects, *ib*. & seq. Flight into Persia, *ib*. & v. 193, *n*.

Tacitus's consulship, xiv. 552. Account of the Germans, 560. His writings and character, 601, *n*. Character of Felix, x. 566, *n*. Of Augustus, xiii. 482, *n*, & seq. Of the christians, xiv. 232, & seq. *n*. His own, 234. A sad chasm in his Annals, 262. Funeral oration of Virgilius, 283. Character of Agricola, 508, & seq.

—emperor chosen by the senate, xv. 275, 276. High respect for the historian, 276. Character, laws, &c. 277. March against the Barbarians, 278. Death, *ib*.

† Taci, Tavi Ostium, where situate, xviii. 671.

Tafia and her daughters turn nuns, xix. 573, 574.

Tagonius Gallo's rank flattery to Tiberius, xiv. 4.

Tagus, a fabulous king of Spain, xviii. 373.

† —river in Lusitania, xviii. 332.

—the golden sand of, *ib*.

Tahmurah, a fabulous king of Persia, said to have warred with the Oenii, iv. 181.

Tamurash, fourth king of Persia, according to oriental writers, v. 246.

† Taifalæ, who, and where, xix. 130. Their inroads into the empire, 132. In Sarmatia, xv. 487. Driven out by Athanaric, xvi. 14. Join with the Greuthongi, *ib*. & seq.

† Talabrica, a city in Lusitania, xviii. 327.

† Talabrissa surrendered to the Romans, xii. 367.

† Taloura, where, ix. 449. The vast riches of, *ib*. & seq.

Talicius's success against the Scythians, xvi. 474.

Talmaj, the son of Anac, driven out of Hebron, ii. 207, & *n*.

—king of Geshur, gives his daughter to David, ii. 327.

Talmudists, their extravagant notions of the first man, i. 167.

† Taluda river in Tangitania, xviii. 12

Tallutius defeated by the Olynthians, viii. 72.

Talus's reign in Crete, vii. 470.

Tamar, Er's wife, married to Onan, ii. 460. Over-reaches Judah, 461. Condemned, and afterwards absolved by him, 462, 463. Brings forth twins, *ib*. & *n*.

—David's daughter ravished by Hammon, iv. 30.

† —the mouth of, near Plymouth, xviii. 659.

† Tamna, a city in Arabia Fælix, xviii. 195, 209.

Tamocorhoes defeated by Mauritius, xvi. 324.

Tamsapor treats for peace with the Romans, xv. 480, 485.

Tamus basely murdered by Psammitichus II, ii. 81.

Tanaim among the Jews, their office, x. 8.

Tanais worshipped by the Armenians, ix. 325. Her stately temple at Acilefina, *ibid*.

† —an ancient city in lower Egypt, i. 489.

† —river, parts the two Scythias, v. 439, & *n*.

Tanaquil, Tarquin's wife, her proud character, xi. 338. Politic stratagems in favour of Servius, 352, 353, & 356.

—her distaff hung in Hercules's temple, xi. 356.

† Tanara, the promontory of, in Lacedemon, described, vi. 48, & *n*.

Tancred the Norman, his rise and progeny, xvi. 570.

† Tanfana, the temple of, what, and where, xiii. 527, & *n*. & xviii. 599, & *n*. Destroyed, xiv. 527.

—worshipped by the Saxons, xix. 12.

† Tangier. See Tingis, xviii. 7.

—the famed cave of, xviii. 22.

Tangripermes repulsed by Alexius, xvi. 483.

Tangrolipix's success against Mohammed, xvi. 450, & seq. Made king of Persia, *ib*. Ill success against the Arabians, 451. Huffing message to the emperor, *ib*. *n*. Excursions into Iberia, 453.

Tanitic mouth of the Nile, why abhorred by the old Egyptians, ii. 9.

Tantalus king of Sypilus in Phrygia, v. 502. His resentment against Tros, 540. Subdued by Ilus, 544.

—defeated by the Romans, xii. 366.

† Taphene given to the fugitive king of Edom, ii. 163.

† Taphiæ islands described, vii. 630.

Taran,

I N D E X to the

Taran, the Gaulish Jupiter, why so called, xviii. 462.

Tarbigil; see Trebigil, xvi. 140.

Tarcon king of Hetruria, xi. 276.

† Tarentines invite the Epirots into Italy, xi. 654. Their extract and character, xii. 81.

— stir up fresh enemies against Rome, ib. & seq. Hostilities against them, 84. Invite Pyrrhus to their defence, 86. Subdued by Papyr. Cursor, 92. By Fabius, 264. Their miserable state, ib. Invite Hannibal, xvii. 423. Surrender to Valerius, 431. Besiege the citadel, 438. Annoyed by the Carthaginians, 445. Their sad catastrophe, 452.

† Tarentum, where, and whence so called, xii. 81. Dismantled by the Romans, 92. Betrayed to Hannibal, 244. Retaken by Fabius, 264. See also vol. xvii. 452. Betrayed by Milo to the Romans, 215. Retaken by Belisarius, xix. 490. By Totila, 496.

† Tarichæ islands, where sited, xvi. 586 n.

† Tarichea, where, x. 583 & n. Taken by the Romans, ib.

Taricheutæ, the embalmers of Egypt so called, i. 573.

Tarpeia betrays the Roman citadel, xi. 303. Her death, ib.

† Tarpeian mount, why so called, xi. 303. Jupiter's temple built on it, 350.

Tarpeius made governor of the Roman citadel, xi. 302.

Tarquin, his pedigree, xi. 338. Gallantry, 339. Chosen king, 340. Defeats the Latins, ib. & seq. The Hetrurians, 342, & seq. Outwitted by an Augur, 347. Wars with the Sabines, 346, & seq. Murdered, 352.

— Lucius married to Tullia, xi. 358. Incestuous marriage with the younger, 363. Plots against Servius, 364, & seq. Murders him, 366. His tyranny, 367. Treachery to Herdonius, 368. War with the Volsci, 369. With the Sabines, ib. Outwits the Gabini, 370, & seq. Buys the Sibylline books, 372. Consults the Delphic oracle, 374, & seq. Banished by the senate, 379.

— Sextus's shameful stratagem against the Gabini, xi. 370. Cruelty to them, 371. Rape of Lucretia, 376. Banishment, 379. Plot against the Roman consuls, 388. Estate confiscated, ib. & seq. Defeated by Valerius, 392. Attempt on the Roman ladies frustrated, 400. Conspiracy defeated, 409, & seq. His death, 418.

Tarquin's accusation of Crassus, xii. 636. Punishment, ib.

† Tarquinienfes, who, xi. 632. Defeat the Romans, ib. & seq. Defeated by Quinctius, 637. Make a forty years truce with Rome, 639.

Tarquini, their fruitless embassy in favour of Tarquin, iv. 384. Discover a plot against Rome, 409.

† Tarracô, Tarragona, metropolis of Tarracon, xviii. 341. Described, 346. Visited by Adrian, xiv. 618. Taken and destroyed by the Franks, xv. 245. xix. 245. By the Visigoths, 165.

† Tarracon, the province of, described, xviii. 341. Its various nations, 342 & n.

— the city of, where situate, xviii. 346 & n. Councils held at, 347. By whom built, 383.

† Tarsenses, who, xiii. 239, 240. Heavily fined by Cassius, ib.

† Tarsish, where settled, i. 472. Gave name to Cilicia, ib.

— sometimes denotes Carthage, xvii. 8.

† Tarsus, a city in Cilicia Propria, i. 472. v. 596. By whom built, ib. & seq. Taken by Alexander, 210. Taken and plundered by Sapor, xv. 233. Designed for Julian's residence, 539. Proved the place of his burial, 351, 368.

Tartan, the Assyrian, takes Asdod from the Philistines, ii. 260. iv. 280.

† Tartars, who, xvi. 510. Their success against the Turks, ib. & 513, 519.

† Tartary, part of ancient Scythia, v. 440.

† Tartesa, where sited, v. 429, n. Jupiter defeated at, by the Titans, ib. Often mistaken for Gadir or Cadiz, xvii. 24 n.

† Tarteſſus, where situate, xviii. 337 & n.

† Tasm, an ancient Arabic tribe, xviii. 218.

Tassilo, duke of Bavaria, revolts against the emperor, xix. 102.

Taster, the office of, its origin, xiv. 164 & n.

Tatian's character of the heathen philosophers, xv. 41, 42, & n.

Tatianus's friendship to Adrian, xiv. 596. Severe advice to him rejected, 609. Promoted by him, 613. Made a senator, 616.

— Attil. banished for treason, xiv. 666.

— bravery in Syria, xv. 8.

— accused by Rufinus, xvi. 96. Banished, ib.

Tatienſes, the order of, whence so called, xi. 307.

Tatilius

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Tatilius, destroys the crusado fleet, xvi. 483.
 Tato and Caco, murdered by Gregory, xix. 527.
 Tatus, king of the Lombards's, success against the Heruli, xix. 379. Death, ib.
 Taverns, suppressed by Tiberius, xiii. 532.
 † Taulantii, who and where sited, viii. 6, & 7 n.
 † Taurasia, metropolis of the Taurini, xi. 255.
 † Tauri, who and where sited, ix. 619.
 † Taurian Scythians, their site, customs, &c. v. 462.
 † Tauris, the ancient Ecbatane, iv. 448, n. Famed for its wines, 451.
 † Taurinum, where sited, xii. 192. Taken by Hannibal, ib. And put to the sword, xvii. 358.
 Taurinus, chosen emperor, xv. 159. Flees and drowns himself, ib. & seq.
 † Taurisci, who and where, xii. 429. Ravaged by the Cimbrians, ib. & seq.
 † Taurominium, a city in Sicily described, vii. 141. Delivered up to the Romans, xii. 104. Seized by the revolted slaves, 390. Retaken by Rutilius, ib. Taken by the Saracens, xvi. 405. Yielded to Dionysius, xvii. 111.
 † Taurominius river, described, vii. 141.
 † Tauropolium, Diana's temple, why so called, vii. 567.
 Taurus, banished by Julian, xv. 531, 532.
 † — mount in Scythia, v. 441. The biggest in all Asia, 591. Where situate, xvii. 92, n.
 Tausias, the murderer of Pertinax, xv. 78.
 Taxes, regulated by Nero, xiv. 188. By Constantine, xv. 393.
 † Taxila, a city in India, described, viii. 299, n.
 Taxiles's submission and presents to Alexander, viii. 289, 298. Speech to him, 299. Sent back to his dominions, 303.
 Taygeta, daughter of Atlas, ravished by Jupiter, vi. 46 & n.
 Taytæ, kings of Hira, xviii. 285.
 † Teckoa, its situation, &c. x. 165 & n. The famed battle of, ib.
 † Tectosagi, who and where sited, xviii. 585. Defeated by Sylla, 554. Their treasure, whether brought from Delphos, xii. 475.
 † Tegea, metropolis of Arcadia, vi. 11 & n.
 — Orestes buried at, vi. 12 & n.

Tegea the battle of, vi. 14, 401, 402.
 Tegean women, their signal bravery, vi. 14, 401, 402.
 † Tehama, the province of, where, &c. xviii. 208. & seq.
 Teia, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, xix. 119, 503. Cruelty to the Romans, 504. Goes to relieve Cumæ, ib. & seq. Defeated and slain, 505.
 Teichomerus chosen king of Bulgaria, xix. 422. Stoned to death, ib.
 — betrayed and murdered, xvi. 446.
 † Teios, where sited, ix. 382. Taken by Leocritus, ib. & seq.
 Telamon's ill treatment of Hésione, v. 548, 550.
 — king of Salamis, vii. 639.
 † Telchinæ, who and where sited, vii. 402. The first inhabitants of Rhodes, ib.
 † Telcines, who and where, vii. 623 n. & seq. n.
 Telestes, one of the artists of Apollo Pythius's statue, i. 588.
 Teleclus, king of Sparta's character and reign, vi. 402 & seq.
 Telemachus, a hermit, stoned to death, xvi. 157.
 Telephus, the son of Hercules, king of Mysia, vi. 568.
 — the fable of him, vi. 11 n.
 — writings and character, xiv. 674 n.
 Telestinus, Pont. outwits Sylla, xii. 567. Marches to Rome, ib. Defeats Sylla, 568. Defeated and killed, 569, 570.
 — Lucius banishes himself from Rome, xiv. 515.
 Telesis chosen king of Bulgaria, xix. 398.
 Telestes last king of Corinth murdered, vi. 39, 40.
 Teleutias slain by the Olynthians, vi. 497.
 Telias the soothsayer's stratagem against the Thessalians, vi. 28.
 Telissila's bravery against the Lacedæmonians, vi. 434 n.
 Telinus made high-priest of the Jeleans, vii. 167 n.
 † Tellus, the temple of, built, xii. 94, n.
 — the Athenian, why counted the happiest man, v. 585.
 Telmessans, great sooth-sayers, viii. 173, v. 513.
 † Telmessus, where sited, v. 589. viii. 173. Taken by Alexander, ib. & seq.
 † Teman, a famed city of Edom, ii. 154.
 † Temani, the country of, one of Job's friends, ii. 154.

I N D E X to the

Temenus one of the Heraclidæ, made king of Argos, v. 628. Murdered, *ib.*

— the fabulous story of, viii. 46, 47, *n.*

† Tempea, the valley of, in Thessaly, described, vi. 16.

† Temple of Jerusalem, built by Solomon, iv. 95. Dedicated, 64. Its ornaments, utensils, &c. 64, 65, *n.* Vast number of victims, 66, 67. Twice plundered by Nebuchadnezzar, 175, 176. Burnt to the ground, 180. Described, according to the sacred books, *append.* after page 62, & *seq.* The rebuilding of it begun, x. 8, & *seq.* Dimensions, *ib.* & *seq.* Disparity from the old one, 13, *n.* & *seq.* Discontinued, 20. Resumed, 21. Dedicated, 22. By Nehemiah, 50. How, *ib.* *n.* Profaned by Sanballat, 54. By Antiochus, 111. Its worship suppressed, 113. Polluted with Jupiter's statue, 115, & 116, *n.* Purified by Judas Maccabeus, 134. Walls demolished by Alcimus, 166, & *n.* Most sacred place entered by Pompey, 240. Rebuilt by Herod, 306, 307, & *n.* Described, *ib.* 308, & *n.* Dedicated, 319. Polluted by the Samaritans, 411. Forced by the Zelots, 586. Defended by Gischala, 600. Gates burnt, 609, & *seq.* Sanctuary burnt, 611, & *seq.* Plundered and filled with blood, *ib.* & *seq.* Demolished and ploughed, xiv. 627. Its materials used to build a heathen temple, 631.

† — of Samaria, built on mount Gerizzim, x. 65, & *n.* & *seq.*

† — in Egypt, built by the schismatic Jews, x. 172, *n.* Described, *ib.* *n.* Shut up and plundered, 621, & *n.*

† Temples of Egypt, their structure, i. 567.

— of Greece, destroyed by Darius, v. 113, 117, 150. By Xerxes, why, vi. 202. By Sylla, vii. 79, 80.

— of Thermæ, burnt by Antigonus, vi. 589.

— hated by the Scythians, v. 451.

— at Rome, stript by Carbo, xii. 563. By Nero, xiv. 234.

— how built in honour of the Roman emperors, xiii. 642, 643, *n.*

— pagan, suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 46. Forsaken under Theodosius, 85.

— demolished under Arcadius, xvi. 144. Turned into churches, 145.

† Tempyrium, a city in Thrace, ix. 510.

† Tencteri, who, and where sited, xviii. 576. Defeated by Cæsar, 641. By Drusus, xiii. 417.

Tenedian Piper, a proverb, v. 528, *n.*

† Tenedos island described, v. 526, 527. Why so called, *ib.*

Tenes, his character, &c. v. 199.

† Teneriff, the pike of, its height, i. 295, *n.*

Tennes king of Sidon, ii. 370. Conspired against by his subjects, *ib.* Joins Ochus against them, 371. Put to death, 372, vii. 199.

† Tenos island described, vii. 596. Famed for its wines, *ib.* Subdued by the Persians, 597.

— metropolis of the island, vii. 596.

Tents, Macedonian, how made, viii. 41.

† Tentyris, an ancient city of Thebais, i. 488.

† Teos, by whom founded, v. 659. The state of it, vii. 108.

— described, ix. 38.

Terah, the father of Abraham, his age at his son's birth, i. 337, & *n.* Affirmed the inventor of coinage, &c. 382, *n.* Supposed the Azer of the Asiatics, 385. Sundry traditions about him, *ib.* & *seq.* Leaves Ur, 386. Dies in Haran, ii. 394.

Teraphim, what meant by, in the Hebrew, ii. 444, 445, *n.*

Terebinthus, a heretic; see Buda, xi. 85.

Terence, the poet, taken captive, xii. 295. In high esteem, 328. His plays gathered upon Scipio Æmilianus, 348. His writings and character, xvi. 669, *n.*

Terentia, Mæcenæ's wife, her intrigue with Augustus, xiii. 403.

Terentian Law, what, xi. 489, 491. Opposed by Q. Cæso, 491. Revived by the Tribunes, 511. Passed, 517, & *seq.* Ratified, 521.

Terentianus's writings and character, xiv. 532, *n.*

Terentius, Arsa, proposes fixing a body of laws, xi. 489.

— Varro sides with Minucius, xii. 212. Chosen consul against Hannibal, 215. Defeated horse and foot, 218, & *seq.* Flees to Venusia, 219. To Canusium, 222. Reception at Rome, 224.

— Marc. noble defence before the senate, xiv. 6. Acquitted, 8.

— sent into Iberia, xv. 628. Sacrificed to the mutinous soldiers, xvi. 175.

Teres, a warlike king of the Odryssæ, ix. 418.

Tereus, the fable of, vi. 33, *n.*

— a long-lived king of Characene, ix. 643.

Terillus, invites the Carthaginians into Sicily, xvii. 32.

Termatians defeat the Romans, xii. 362.

Terminalia

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

Terminalia, the festival of, xi. 317.
 Termini Dii, not impunedly removed, xi. 317.
 † Terra Sigillata, of Lemnos, famed, vii. 614.
 Terracina, the port of, repaired by Antoninus, xiv. 665.
 Terrible Jupiter, why so called, xi. 434.
 Tertullian's judicious remarks on Trajan's persecution, xiv. 599.
 Tertullus, one of Faustina's gallants, promoted, xv. 36. Exposed on the stage by a mimic, ib.
 † Tervingæ, war against the Vandals, xv. 297.
 Tefamenes, king of Thebes, v. 671.
 Testa, an ancient king of Spain, xviii. 377.
 Tethy's care for her son Achilles, vi. 24, 25.
 Tetractys, God, why so called by the Pythagoreans, i. 128.
 Tetramnestus, king of Sidon, ii. 310. Assists Xerxes with three hundred galleys, ib.
 Tetricus, declared emperor in Gaul, xv. 247. Sacrifices his men to Aurelian, 263. Led in triumph by him, 265. And promoted by him, ib.
 — his son also promoted, ib. House described, ib. See also vol. xviii. 568.
 Teucer, supposed the first king of Troy, v. 529, 535.
 — the son of Telamon settles in Cyprus, v. 557.
 — founds the kingdom of Salamis, vii. 493.
 — introduces human sacrifices, ib. & seq.
 † Teucra, see Troas, v. 536.
 Teuta, queen of Illyricum's treachery to the Roman ambassadors, xii. 168. Invaded by the consuls, ib. Shameful peace with them, 169.
 Teuthras, king of Mysia, v. 568.
 Teutobocchus defeated by the Romans, xii. 492, 493. His gigantic stature, 493, n. & 498.
 † Teutoburgium, the forest of, where situate, xiii. 539, & n.
 Teutones, Germans, why so called, xviii. 573, 585, n. Invade Italy, 635, & seq. See also vol. xii. 429. Their taunts to the Roman army, 490. Above one hundred thousand killed by Marius, 492, 493.
 † Tezaga taken by Scipio Æmilianus, xii. 346, & n. By Manil. Nepos, xvii. 529.
 † Thabir mount, where sited, xviii. 206.

† Thabor mount, described, iii. 109. In high veneration, 111. Whether Christ was transfured upon it, ib.
 Thaddeus, see James the less, x. 444, n.
 † Thaifa, a city in Hejax, xviii. 206.
 Thair's wars with Persia, xi. 196. Betrayed by his daughters, and put to death, ib.
 Thais, the Athenian harlot, causes Xerxes's palace to be burnt, v. 230.
 † Thala, where situate, xvi. 583. Taken by the Romans, xii. 460, 461. Its dreadful fate, xvii. 593.
 † Thalana, a city in Lacedemon, vi. 49, 50.
 Thalassus's pride exasperates Gallus, xv. 460, 461.
 Thales, prince of the Ionic philosophers, i. 108. His first principle of all things, 109. The first who foretold an eclipse, 580, & iv. 483, & n. New division of the year, vi. 125, n. Converse with Solon, 147. Prophecy concerning the Milesians, vii. 118.
 — a Lyric poet, companion of Lycurgus, vi. 380.
 † Thambes mount in Numidia, xvii. 549.
 Thammuz, Adonis, how worshipped by the Phœnicians, ii. 354, & seq.
 Thammuz, the month of June of the Jews, iii. 206, n.
 † Thamud, a tribe of antient Arabs, xviii. 217. & seq. Their impiety, ib.
 † Thamydeni, who and where sited, xviii. 198.
 Thamyris, a boasting musician punished, ix. 516.
 † Thanet island, where, xix. 7. Given to the Saxons, ib.
 † Thapfacus, a city in Arabia Deserta, xviii. 191.
 † Thapfus, where situate, xvi. 582.
 — the battle of, xiii. 96.
 Tharamis, worshipped by the Saxons, xix. 11.
 Tharymbas, a wise king of Epirus, ix. 537.
 † Thasians, who and where situate, vi. 227. Reduced by Cimon, ib. & seq. War with the Athenians, vii. 620.
 † Thasos island, described, vii. 619, & seq. By whom inhabited, 620. Subdued, ib. & c.
 † Thasus taken from the Athenians, vi. 321.
 Theano, wife of Antenor, priestess of Pallas, v. 544.
 Thearides, made admiral by Dionysius, vii. 250. His descent on Lippari, 251.
 Theatres,

Theatres, at Rome, divided into factions, xiii. 505, *n.* Regulated, 550.

† Thebais, Upper Egypt, why so called, i. 486. And in scripture, Pathros, ib. Described, ib. & seq. Worshipped the eternal Cneph, 550. Destroyed by Dioclesian, xv. 305.

† Theban kingdom, part of ancient Greece, v. 604. By whom founded, 660. Its government, kings, &c. ib. & seq. Dissolution, 672. Cause and success of its war, 634, & seq. Fatal catastrophe, 670, & seq.

† Thebans, their treachery to the Greeks, v. 138. Part join with the Ionians in quest of new settlements, 659.

—— war with the Athenians, vi. 237. Surprise Platea, 262. Kindness to the fugitive Athenians, 324. Subdued by the Lacedemonians, 342. Reject the common peace, 346. Separate one with Persia, ib. & seq. War with them, 347. Subdued by the Spartans, 497. By the Romans, 664. Join with Philip against Sparta, viii. 301. Join the Greeks against him, 118. Defeated, ib. Revolt from Alexander, 147. Defeated by him, 149. The rest see under the next article

† Thebes, metropolis of Thebais, i. 487. Why called Diospolis and Hecatompylos, ib. & *n.* Described, ib. & seq. Destroyed by Lathyrus, ix. 256.

† — in Bœotia, by whom founded, ii. 366. Enlarged by Amphion and Zetus, ib. & seq. Made capital of Bœotia, v. 664, 665. Why so called, ib. & *n.* Fortified by Amphion, 668. Destroyed by the Epigoni, 671. Plundered by Cambyfes, 89. By Alexander, vi. 361. Betrayed to the Lacedemonians, 497. Abandoned to the Romans, 664. Destroyed by Alexander, viii. 164, & seq. By Cassander, 445. Taken by Demetrius, 469. Stripped by C. Gallus, xiii. 377.

† — capital of Phthiotis taken by Alexander, vi. 596.

Thebet Month, the Jewish December, iii. 206, *n.*

Theft, how far capital among the Jews, iii. 364, & seq.

—— other thefts, how punished, iii. 364, & seq.

—— a capital crime among the Scythians, v. 446.

—— Solon's laws against it, vi. 121.

—— how far allowed by the Spartans, vi. 391.

† Thema, a city in Arabia Deserta, xviii. 191.

Themata in Italy, what, xix. 597, *n.*

Themis, the first diviner, vii. 465.

† Themiscira, a city in Pontus described, ix. 372, & seq. Surrendered to the Romans, 425.

Themison, tyrant of Oropus, vii. 652.

Themistias plots against the Republicans, vii. 349. Put to death, ib. & seq.

Themistius the philosopher, raised by Constantius, xv. 469. Flattery to him, ib. Sent with a golden crown to him, 479. His reward and gratitude, ib. Sent ambassador to Gratian, xvi. 10. Worthless speech to the senate, ib. Embassy to Theodosius from the Constantinopolitans, 38. Fifteenth oration addressed to him, 44. His extract, rise and character, 112, *n.*

Themistocles chosen admiral against the Persians, vi. 179, & seq. His power against Aristides, v. 144, vi. 191, & seq. Sails against Xerxes, 197. Stratagem to detain the fleet at Salamis, v. 142, vi. 203. Success against the Persians, 204, & seq. Highly rewarded by the Athenians, v. 144, vi. 207. Outwits the Lacedemonians, 214, & seq. Why banished Athens, 220. Goes into Persia, ib. & seq. His speech to Artaxerxes, ib. *n.* & seq. *n.* Reception and death, ib.

† Thena, where situate, xvi. 583.

Theoclymenes king of Lydia, v. 579.

Theocritus, where born, vii. 560, & 562, *n.*

—— a worthless slave made captain of the guards, xv. 130. Defeated in Armenia, 134.

—— executed for treason, xvi. 303.

Theodatus's treachery to Amalasunta, xix. 448. War against Justinian, 454. Deposed, 457. Murdered, ib.

Theodemir king of the Ostrogoths, xix. 118. Serves under Attila, 173. Defeats the Suevi, &c. 176. Invades Illyricum, 177. His death, ib.

Theodomir, where settled with his Goths, xvi. 253. Invades the eastern empire, 280. His death, ib.

—— king of the Franks, xix. 239. The same with Pharamond, ib. & 242.

Theodora married to Constantius, xv. 298, 334.

—— her magnanimity supports the frightened Justinian, xvi. 309. Inclined to Eutychianism, 319.

—— widow of Theophilus, takes the administration, xvi. 395. Severity to the Manichees, 396. Resigns, 397. Dies, ib.

—— Constantine's daughter raised to the imperial government, xvi. 447. Mounts the throne, 454. Her good but short reign, ib.

Theodore's

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Theodore's treachery to Ptolemy, x. 94.
Theodoret's treachery to the Goths, xix.
459, 471. Retires loaden with spoil, ib. &
472.

———censure on Porphyry, xv. 329,
n. Character of Julian, 551.

Theodoric succeeds Vallia in Spain, xvi.
200. Besieged by Littorius, 225. Takes
him prisoner, ib. Peace with the Romans,
ib. Success against Attila, 247, & seq.
Bravery at the battle of Chalons, 248.
Death, ib. See also vol. xix. 84. Funer-
al, ib. 86.

———the murderer and successor of
Thorismond, xvi. 252, & seq.

———embassy to Requiarius in Spain,
xvi. 263. Defeats him, ib. Returns to
Toulouse, 267.

———defeated by Majoranus, xvi. 268.
Sues for peace, ib. Murdered by his bro-
ther, 273. See further under Theodoric
Ist. The son of Triarius, invades Zeno,
xvi. 287. Enters Macedon, 288. Peace
with Zeno, 289. Success against Leontius,
ib. New treaty with Zeno, 290. Invades
and subdues Italy, ib. Acknowledged
king of it, 295. With a submission to the
emperor, ib. Assists Mundon against him,
299. Favours the Arians, 304. See un-
der Theodoric IId.

———Ist king of the Visigoths in Gaul,
xix. 118. Reduces Italy, ib. Peace
with the Romans, 156. Repulsed before
Narbonne, ib. Defeated by OEtius, ib.
Defeats Littorius, 157, & seq.

———IId peace with Rome, xix. 159.
His death, 160. See under Theodoric
IId.

———IId, his character, xix. 159. Al-
liance with Rome, ib. Success against the
Suevi in Spain, 161. Ravages in Lusita-
nia, 162. Conquests in Gaul, ib. &c.
Death, 164.

———III, sent hostage to Leo, xix. 175.
Returns richly loaden, 176.

———Success against the Sarmatians, xix.
176. Invades the empire, ib. Succeeds
his father, 177. Carested and deserted by
Zeno, ib. & seq.

———ravages Thrace, xix. 179. De-
feated, 180. Goes to Constantinople, 181.
Retires, 182.

———marches into Italy, xix. 183.
Victories and conquests there, 185. Be-
trayed and shut up in Pavia, ib. Assisted
by the Visigoths, 186. Reduces all Italy,
ib. & seq.

———treachery to Odoacer, xix. 187.
Subdues Sicily, 188.

Theodoric IId, confirms the Roman laws,
&c. xix. 189. His courts of judicature, ib.

———protects the Alamans, xix.
280. Letter to Clovis in their behalf,
ib. Outwits him, 288, & seq. Interposes
between him and Alaric, 289. Second
letter to Clovis, 290. To Gundebald,
291. To the Heruli, ib. & seq. Opposes
the Franks, 295. Falls out with Sigif-
mond, 315. Outwits the Franks, 316.
His glorious reign, 426, & seq. Acknow-
ledged by the emperor, 427. Vast terri-
tories, ib. Great moderation, 428. With
regard to the Romans, 430. To religion,
ib. & seq. Singular justice, 431. Tem-
perance, 432. Generosity to his captive
subjects, ib. & seq. War with Anasta-
sius, 433. Peace, 434. Entry into Rome,
ib. & seq. Munificence there, 435. War
with the Burgundi, 436. With Clovis,
ib. Chosen guardian to Amalaric, 437.
Restores him to his crown, ib. Cruelty to
Boetius and Symmachus, 438. Great
grief for it, 440. Death and offspring,
441.

———success against the Hunns, xix.
102.

———Basilicus's general's treaty with
Theodoric, IId, xix. 178. Forces Zeno
to shameful articles, 179.

Theodorician Laws, whence so called,
xix. 171.

† Theodoropolis, where, and why so
called, xvi. 428.

Theodorus's noble speech against Diony-
sius, vii. 243.

———the betrayer of Antony's son to
Octavian, xiii. 365.

———put to death for magic and treason,
xvi. 1.

———Manilius's consulship, xvi. 138.
Rise and character, ib. & seq.

———the reader, his history imperfect,
xvi. 240 n.

———joins in Longinus's revolt, xvi.
294. Taken and beheaded, 296.

———prefect of the east, put to death,
xvi. 332.

———the Cappadocian, conspires against
Phocas, xvi. 334. Put to death, ib.

———the brother of Heraclius, his suc-
cess against Sais, xvi. 339. Defeated by
Haumar, 342.

———revolt and banishment, xvi. 454,
455.

———despot of Epirus, xvi. 508. Trea-
chery to Peter, 509. Assumes the purple,
510. Defeated by John, ib. His eyes put
out, ib. & seq. Restored by Azen, 512.

I N D E X to the

Theodorus Calliopa, chosen exarch, xix. 533.

Theodosiolus, put to death by Valens, xvi. 4. Not the same with Theodosius the great, 8.

† Theodosiopolis, where, xix. 317, n. Burnt by the Turks, ib. Defended by Eumenius against the Persians, xvi. 204. Taken by Cabades, 297. Retaken by Constantine IV. 366.

Theodositius, driven out of Spain, xvi. 366.

Theodosius left under the guardianship of Isdegerdes, xi. 107. War against the Persians, 111, & seq.

— sent into Britain, xv. 588. Success there, 589. In Mauritania, 600. Outwitted by Firmus, ib. & 601, & seq. Success against him, 602. Triumphs over him, 603. Unjustly put to death by Gratian, xvi. 9. Honours conferred on him after his death, ib. See also vol. xviii. 715.

— his son's bravery against the Sarmatians, xv. 600. Retires into Spain, xvi. 10. Sent for back by Gratian, 30. Success in Sarmatia, 31, & seq. Raised to the throne, 32. Signal modesty and valour, ib. Extract and rise, 33. Why called Theodosius, 34. Addressed to by several cities, 38. Success against the Goths, ib. & seq. In Thrace, 39. Sickness, baptism, and recovery, 40. Zeal for Orthodoxy, ib. Wholesome laws, 41. Victory over the Goths, 42. Honours to their king, 44. Summons an œcumenic council, 45. Success against the Goths, ib. Subdues and settles them, 47. Allies with the revolted Maximus, 58. Success against the Saracens, ib. Great sway over Valentinian II. 60. Severe laws against idolatry, 61. Against incestuous marriages, 63. Against heretics, ib. And Jews, ib. Supplies of corn to Rome, 66. Clemency to the conspirators, 67. Success against the Greuthongi, 68. Clemency to them, ib. Marries Galla, 69. A noble wish of his, 70. Insulted by the Antiochians, ib. Severity to the ungrateful city, 71. Yet mitigated by him, 72. Wholly forgives them, 77. Letter to them, ib. & seq. Succours Valentinian, 78. Success against Maximus, 79. Clemency to his adherents, 81. To the Arians, 82. Laws against Heretics, 84. Entry into Rome, ib. Proves the means of converting it, 85. Clemency to the Alexandrian pagans, 87. Demolishes idolatry there and in Egypt, ib. His silver statue reared, 90. Laws against apostates and heretics, ib. Dreadful havock of the barbarians, 91. In great danger from them, ib. Laws a-

gainst extortion, 97. Against the Lycians, ib. March against Eugenius, 98. Fresh laws against heretics, &c. 99. Forces the Alps, 101. Defeats Eugenius, 102. Supposed by a miracle, ib. Clemency to the revolted, 103. To Eugenius's family, 104. Divides the empire between Arcadius and Honorius, 106. Death, obsequies, and character, ib. & 107. Massacre of the Thessalonians, 108. Repentance for it, ib.

Theodosius, his square and column finished at Constantinople, xvi. 100.

— Id. the son of Arcadius baptized, xvi. 152. Created emperor, 153. But eight years old when his father dies, 164. Peaceful state of his empire, 172. Piously brought up by his mother, 195. Removes to Eudoxiopolis, 199. Refuses to acknowledge Constantius, 201. Marries Eudocia, 202. Success against the Persians, 203. Peace with them, 205. Kind reception of Placidia, 206. Proclaimed emperor of the west, 211, 212. Sends Placidia thither, 214. Makes her son emperor, 216. Peace with the Vandals, 222. Destroys all the relicks of paganism, 223. His code published, 224. Jealousy of Eudocia, 227. Sends a fleet to Valentinian, 228. Shameful peace with the Hunns, 231. Slavery to Attila, 232. More shameful peace with him, 235. See also vol. xix. 60. Treachery to him, 69. To Constantius, 71. Receives the Goths into Thrace, 140. Blamed for it, ib. & seq. Death and character, xvi. 237.

— the son of Ataulphus born, xvi. 194. Dies in Spain, 195.

— of Mauritius, put to death by Phocas, xvi. 330.

— brother of Constantius II. put to death by him, xvi. 346.

— an obscure person proclaimed emperor, xvi. 357. Enters Constantinople, ib. Resigns to Leo, 358.

Theodota, married to Constantine Porphyry, xvi. 373. Brought to bed of a prince, 374.

Theodotus's surprising constancy on the rack, vii. 341. Becomes head of a faction, 345, & seq.

— 1st founder of the Bactrian kingdom, viii. 587, ix. 630. Invades Syria, viii. 596.

— Id. allies with Arsaces against Seleucus, viii. 596, & seq. Defeated by Eutydemus, viii. 2, 3, & ix. 630.

— Ptolemy's general goes over to Antiochus, viii. 612. Made governor under him, ib. Attempts on his life, 616.

Theodotus

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Theodotus the Egyptian rhetorician advises the murdering of Pompey, ix. 276. Presents his head to Cæsar, xiii. 77. His miserable end, 80, 252.

——— stript of his immense treasure by the Maccabees, x. 219.

——— defeats Æmilianus, xv. 242. Why not promoted, ib.

——— forgiven and caressed by Julian, xv. 536.

——— king of Italy's reign, &c. xix. 119.

Theodulus's writings and character, xvi. 291, n.

——— a cruel minister of Justinian, xvi. 351. Burnt alive, 352.

Theognes, the Arian, banished, xv. 401. Recalled, 405.

Theomestor, tyrant of Samos, vii. 538.

Theon's writings and character, xvi. 116, n.

Theophanes persuades Pompey to steer for Egypt, xiii. 73.

——— put to death, xvi. 332.

Theophania, married to Saturatius, xvi. 379. Retires from the world, 380.

Theophano, takes the Government upon her, xvi. 419. Intrigues with Nicephorus, 420. Married to him, ib. Treachery to him, 422. Banished, 423. Recalled, 429.

Theophilus of Edeffa, the supposed introducer of Syriac points, ii. 301.

——— made high-priest, x. 547.

Theophobus, his extract and successful stratagem against the Saracens, xvi. 391. Singular fidelity to Theophilus, 393. Death, 395.

Theophylact, the son of Romanus, designed for the church, xvi. 412. Dethrones him, 414. Falls out with his brother, ib. Banished, 415.

——— cut off by the Bulgarians, xix. 418.

Theophylas's writings and character, xv. 49, n.

——— governor of Syria, murdered by Gallus's treachery, xv. 462.

——— bishop of Alexandria exasperates the heathen, xvi. 86, 87, & seq.

——— one of the compilers of the Justinian Pandects, xvi. 318.

——— stratagem to find out the murderers of Leo, xvi. 389. Ingratitude to Manuel, 392. Great honours done to him, 393. Pardons the revolted Persians, ib. Grief for the loss of Amorium, 394. Death and character, 395. Burns his wife's ship, ib.

Theopompus, king of Lacedemon invades Messenia, vi. 406. Creates the Ephori, 411, & 412, n. Takes Ithome by strata-

gem, 415. His character and death, ib. & seq.

——— the fabulist gratified by Cæsar, xiii. 74.

——— where born, &c. vii. 560, n. & seq. n.

Theoris, the name of the Delian ship, vii. 606.

Theotechnes, a magician, put to death, xv. 387.

† Thera, the island of, described, vii. 571, & seq.

† ——— city, the ruins of, vii. 575.

——— the son of Auctesion, the story of, vii. 571, & seq.

Theramenes, Athenian general, vi. 315.

Treachery to his colleague, 320, & seq.

One of the thirty tyrants, 323. Put to death, ib.

Therapeutes, their sect, life, &c. x. 365.

Prophetic spirit, 367. Austerity, ib. Whether Jews or Christians, 370.

Thereans, vii. 572, & seq.

Thermantia, the celebrated daughter of Honorius, xvi. 34.

† Thermæ, where situate, vi. 588.

Taken and burnt by Antigonus, ib. In Sicily, by whom founded, xvii. 58. Where sited, 242, n.

† Thermessa, the hot waters of, described, vii. 157.

† Thermeus bay, described, viii. 21.

† Thermodon, a river in Pontus, ix. 376.

——— the famed battle of, vi. 466, n. & seq.

Thermophoria, one of the feasts of Ceres, vii. 65, n.

Thermophorion, what, vii. 66.

† Thermopylæ, the streights of, described, v. 662. Guarded against the Goths, xv. 239.

——— the famed battle of, vi. 440, & seq. & n.

† Thermus, metropolis of Ætolia, described, vi. 76. Why called Panætolum, 77.

——— his stratagem against the Ligurians, xii. 304. Defeats them, 305.

Thermusa married to Phraates, xi. 54. Poisons him, ib.

Theron's monument struck down with lightning, xvii. 60.

Thersander, king of Thebes, killed before Troy, v. 671.

Thervingi, driven out by the Hunns, xvi. 12. Fall foul upon the Romans, 15.

The rest see under Visigoths, xix. 47, 142.

I N D E X to the

Theseus, where born, v. 648. First adventures, ib. & n. Sails with the unhappy victims to Crete, 650. Kills the Minotaur, ib. Forgets to hang out his victorious flag, 651. Succeeds his father, ib. Becomes a follower of Hercules, ib. Expedition against the Amazons, 652, 653, n. Steals Helen away, ib. & seq. Dangerous attempt upon Proserpine, ib. & seq. Undermined at Athens, 654. His death, 655. Cruelty to Hippolytus, 654 n. Supposed the founder of the Isthmian games, vi. 38, n.

—his famous pillar on the Isthmus, v. 652.

—temple at Athens, vi. 129. Made a sanctuary, 133.

—tomb discovered, and bones brought to Athens, vi. 225, n.

Thesmotelæ, at Athons, their office, vi. 98, 144.

† **Thespia**, a city in Bæotia, v. 662.

† **Thesprotia**, the cities of, ix. 528.

† **Thessalians**, who, and where seated, v. 604. vi. 18. Brave warriors and horsemen, ib. Their government, 19. Kings, 20, & seq. Drive out the Bæotians, 25. Hatred and wars against the Phocians, 26, & seq. Highly rewarded by Alexander, v. 216. Treachery to the Athenians, vi. 236, & seq. Punished by Myronides, 238. Over-reached by the Macedonians, viii. 73. Defeats Alaric, xvi. 153. The rest see under **Thessaly**.

† **Thessaliotis**, part of ancient Greece, v. 604. Part of ancient **Thessaly**, vi. 15.

† **Thessalonica**, by whom founded, viii. 12, & n. Taken by the Romans, 517. Besieged by the Goths, xv. 239. Taken by the Saracens, xvi. 405. Betrayed to the king of Sicily, 494. Taken by the Bulgarians, xix. 414.

Thessalonians, seven thousand massacred by Theodosius, xvi. 108.

Thessalus the son of Græcus, vi. 15.

—a name used by ancient poets for poisonous drugs, vi. 16.

† **Thessaly**, part of ancient Greece, v. 604. Whence so called, vi. 15. Its site, division, &c. ib. Famed for oxen and horses, &c. 17, 18. Subdued by Acilius, xii. 306. By Æmilius, 324. By the Macedonians, 346. Ravaged by the Goths, xix. 127.

Thessa's noble answer to Dionysius, vii. 244.

Thetes, the lowest rank of Athenians, vi. 115.

Theudas, a Jewish impostor beheaded, x. 563, 564, & n.

Theudelinda takes Agiluf for her husband, xix. 517. And converts him, 518.

Theudis, king of the Goths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Theudisalus, king of the Goths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Theutat, one of the names of Mercury, its etymon, v. 434, n. Worshipped in Gaul, xviii. 469, 470, & n. & seq. By the Saxons, xix. 11.

† **Thia**, a new island described, vii. 574.

† **Thiasus** river in Lacedemon, vi. 50.

Thief, the penitent, why absolved, x. 512, & n.

Thieves crucified with Christ, who, x. 510, & 511, n.

Thimbrio defeated and crucified, viii. 367.

† **Thimnatha**, where, x. 166. Fortified by Bacchides, ib.

† **Thirmida**, its true situation uncertain, xvii. 548.

This, an ancient city in Thebais, i. 488.

Thoas king of Corinth, vi. 43, n.

—king of Lemnos, vii. 618.

—prætor of Ætolia, opposes the Romans, vii. 25. Convenes the general assembly in favour of Antiochus, 26. Haughty Answer to the Roman consul, ib. & 28. Sent to surprize Chalcis. 28. Disappointed, 31. Goes over to Antiochus, 32. Famed speech to him, ix. 27.

—his speech against Hannibal, xvii. 505.

† —river in Ætolia. See **Achelous**, vii. 75.

Thola, the son of Phuah, sixth judge of Israel, iii. 510.

† **Tholosan Temple and Treasury**, by whom built, xviii. 466, 467, & n. Plundered by Cæpio, 553. Described, 455, n. Taken by the Visigoths, xix. 153.

† **Tholus**, where sited, xii. 281. Taken by Syphax, ib. & seq.

Thomas, Didymus, one of the twelve apostles, x. 444, n. His incredulity reprov'd, 523.

—usurper, his extract, treason, and conquests, xvi. 384. Repulsed before Constantinople, 385. Defeats and kills Gregory, 386. Defeated by the Bulgarians, ib. Imprisonment and death, ib.

Thor worshipped by the Saxons, xix. 11.

Thoranius sacrificed by the triumvirs, xiii. 221.

Thorismond's bravery at the battle of Chalons, xvi. 248. xix. 84. Narrow escape, 85. Proclaimed king of the Goths, 86, & xvi. 248. Returns to Gaul, 249. xix. 86,

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

86, & 158. Success against Attila, xvi. 252. Succeeds Theodoric in Gaul, xix. 118, 153. Wars with Rome, ib. Murdered, 159.

Thorismond, king of the Ostrogoths, his short reign and death, xix. 173.

Thomyris queen of Scythia's encounter with Cyrus, v. 67, 474. Bloody revenge on him, 474.

† Thouloufe. See Toulouse, xvi. 192.

† Thrace, the kingdom of, described, ix. 507. Its soil, customs and government, 511. Invaded by Philip, viii. 99, & n. Subdued by the Romans, 523. Made a Roman province, xiv. 441. Ravaged by the Goths, xv. 218, 239, & xvi. 16. Abandoned to them, 17. Destroyed by the Quadi, 30. Freed by Theodosius, 32. Ravaged by the Hunns, 216. Repeopled by the Barbarians, 253. Wasted by the Hunns, 283. By the Turks, 521, 523. By Attila, xix. 68.

† Thracians greatly skilled in musick, ix. 525. In eloquence, ib.

Thrasamond king of the Vandals in Africa, xix. 192.

† Thrasea Pætus. See Pætus, xiv. 259.

† Thrasians, where situate, viii. 23.

Thraso unjustly put to death, vii. 341.

Thrasylbulus victorious at sea, vi. 316. Endeavours to rescue Attica, 324. Recovers Pyreum, 325. Peace with Sparta, 326, & seq. Hopeful expedition into the Hellespont, 338. Slain at Aspendus, 339.

—tyrant of Miletum's stratagem to obtain peace, v. 583. Advice to Perianther, vii. 120.

—king of Syracuse, his cruel reign, vii. 182. Banishment, 183.

—foretells Alexander what death he should die, xv. 170.

Thrasyldeus, tyrant of Agrigentum, defeated by Hiero, vii. 180. Kills himself, ib.

—the murderer of the king of Cyprus, vii. 503.

—made king of Thessaly for his flattery, viii. 126, n.

Thrasyltras of Elis procures a peace with Sparta, vi. 465.

Thrasyllus unjustly put to death, vi. 320, & seq.

—a famed astrologer beloved by Tiberius, xiii. 440. Deceives him, xiv. 26, & n. His death and character, 37, n.

† Thrasymenus, the battle of, xii. 206, & seq.

† Thronium, metropolis of Locris Epichnem, vi. 83.

† Thronium, city and promontory of Cyprus, vii. 487.

† —in Abantis, built by the Eubæans, vii. 650.

Thucydides descended from the Sapean kings, ix. 524. Commands in Macedon, vi. 285. Saves the city of Jone, ib.

† Thule island discovered, xiv. 487. Where situate, xix. 341.

Thundering Legion, an account of, xv. 23, 24.

Thurians revolt from the Carthaginians, xvii. 428. Receive them afresh, 436. Plundered by Hannibal, 481.

† Thuringians, who, xix. 274, n. Oft confounded with the Tongrians, ib. Where seated, 276.

Thurimus, third king of Macedon, viii. 45.

† Thurium in Sybaris, whence so called, vi. 247, n. Taken by the Tarentines, xii. 85.

Thurneldis carried off by Arminius, xiii. 534. Her signal bravery, 536, 537. Deliverance, ib. & n.

Thuscus Arabian, his treason forgiven, xv. 144.

Thia, a feast of Bacchus described, vi. 67, 68, n.

† Thyatira, a city in Lydia, v. 572.

Thyestes, brother of Atreus, his incest, v. 630, 631, & n.

† Thymaterium, where situate, xviii. 7.

† Thymbria, where, and by whom founded, v. 537.

† Thyni. See Bithynians, ix. 517.

Thyras, the son of Japhet, settles in Thrace, ix. 507.

† Thyrræa island, where, vii. 526. Given to the Samian fugitives, ib.

† —city taken by the Athenians, vi. 283.

† Thydras, where situate, xv. 186. Gordianus proclaimed at, ib.

† Tiber river, boundary of Etruria, xi. 259. Whence so called, 283. Its spring-head, 264. Overflows, xii. 156. Drowns part of Rome, xiv. 22. Under Otho, 346. Fresh overflows, 598, 671. More dreadful, xv. 6. Lays Rome under water, 611. Reckoned ominous, ib.

† Tiberias, the sea of, described, iii. 124. Whence it had all its other names, ib. And that of Tiberias, x. 414, & n.

—city, by whom built, x. 414. Taken by the Romans, 583, & n.

Tiberinus king of Alba drowned, xi. 283.

Tiberius, Claud, Nero, ill success in Campania, xiii. 310, 311. Flight into Sicily,

I N D E X to the

- Sicily, 311. Return to Rome, 323. Cru-**
elty to the Astures, 375, 376.
- Tiberius Augustus, son-in-law made ques-**
tor, xiii. 380. Success against the Germans,
407. Succeeds Agrippa, 415. Marries
the infamous Julia, ib. Reduces the Pan-
nonians, 417, 418. Sent against the Ger-
mans, 423. Triumphs over them, 426,
Sudden retreat to Rhodes, 427. Behavi-
our there, 429. Forbid to return, 430.
Divorces Julia, ib. Letters to Augustus,
435. Return to Rome, 439. Adoption,
444. Success against the Germans, 446.
Slow expedition against the Marcomani,
449. Jealousy of Germanicus, 451. Sur-
prized by the Dalmatians, 458. Triumphs
over them, 459. 464. Quinquennial tri-
buneship renewed, 471. Recalled from
Illyricum, 474. Assists at Augustus's last
moments, ib. & seq. Declared his succes-
sor, 476. Why, ib. n. Murders young
Agrippa, 484, & 493, n. Declared em-
peror, 493. His extract, &c. 497, n.
Where born, 500, n. Ingratitude to his
mother, 499. Cruelty to Julia, 501, &
n. Letter to the revolted legions, 513.
Jealousy of Germanicus, 529. Signal mo-
desty, 530. Reformation, 531. Jealou-
sy of Agrippa, 545. Affected popularity,
546, & seq. Severely lampooned, 547, &
n. Outwits the Veterans, 551, 552.
Saluted emperor by Germanicus, 559.
Grows suspicious of him, 562. Treache-
ry to Libo, 563. To Archelaus, 571.
Liberality to the twelve ruined cities, 575.
To that of Rome, 596. Edict against
mourning for Germanicus, 600. Speech
to the senate about Piso's trial, 601, 602.
Partiality to Plancina and hers, 604, &
seq. & n. Fourth consulate, 608. Excuse
for not going against the Germans, 612.
Law for reprieving criminals ten days, 614,
& n. Speech againg suppressing luxury,
616. Diffimulation to Livia, 617. Speech
in favour of young Drusus, 627. On the
greatness of his army, ib. n. Why nick-
named Callipedes, 628, n. Honoured with
a temple, 632. Singular knowledge of
mankind, 639. Answer about building
temples to him, 643, & seq. To Sejanus's
petition, 645, & seq. Suspicions against
Agrippina, 649, & seq. Contest between
eleven cities about building a temple to
him, 650, & 651, n. Retires from Rome,
652. His motives, ib, n. & seq. n. His
life saved by Sejanus, 655. Grows suspi-
cious and cruel, ib. & seq. Retires to
Caprea, 659. Letter on the execution of
Sabinus, 663. Hatred to his mother,
667. Letters against Agrippina and Nero,
668. Cruel usage of them, 669. In-
formed of Sejanus's designs, 670. Letter
to the senate against him, 674. Butchers
all his friends, 677. Other cruelties, 680.
Dreadful condition, xiv. 5, 6, & n. Mur-
ders all his old friends, 8. Sham approach
towards Rome, 10. Seizes on Marius's
estate, 12. His baseness and cruelty, 13,
14. Generosity to the Roman sufferers,
21. Publick buildings, 23, n. Taken ill
out of Caprea, 24, & n. Deceived by an
astrologer, 26, & n. Whether, and how
he settled the succession, 28. Foretells
Gemellus and Caligula's deaths, 31. Stifled
by Macro, ib. & seq. Burial, 33. Charac-
ter, ib. & seq. & n. Anniversary institut-
ed, 82. The twelfth year of his reign,
how computed, x. 413. Embassy and de-
feat of Cosrhoes, xi. 148, 149. An
error about him corrected, xviii. 450,
451, n.
- Tiberius, Gemellus Nero, whether named**
to succeed his grandfather, xiv. 27, 28, &
seq. Adopted by Caligula, 49. His dis-
mal end, ib.
- the son of Brutus cabals against him,**
xi. 385. His death, 386.
- an obscure usurer of the empire,**
xv. 412.
- Justin's prime minister governs during**
his madness, xvi. 332. Created Cæsar, ib.
Chosen emperor, 323. Creates Anastasia
empress, ib. Generosity to Hormisdas,
324. Death, ib. & seq. Character, ib.
- brother of Constantine III, dis-**
figur'd by him, xvi. 348.
- Apfimar deposes and confines Justi-**
nian, xvi. 352. Driven out by him. 354.
Put to death, ib.
- the son of Justinian II, murdered**
in a sanctuary, xvi. 355, 356.
- an impostor proclaimed emperor,**
xix. 567.
- Tibites sent to raise disturbances in Bi-**
thynia, vii. 430. Dies in his journey,
ibid.
- king of Bithynia deposed by his**
brother, ix. 595.
- Tibni elected king of Israel, iv. 90.**
Builds Samaria, ib. A wicked person ib.
& seq.
- † Tibur, put to the sword by Attila,**
xix. 484.
- † Ticinum, Pavia, fortified by Scipio,**
xvii. 539.
- the battle of, ib. & seq.**
- Tidius Sextus goes over to Pompey, xii.**
52.
- Tigillinus's sumptuous banquet for Ne-**
ro, xiv. 225. Judges the conspirators, 241,
246.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

246. His reward, 250. & seq. Treachery to Nero, 289. And escape by dint of bribery, 311. His death, 341, & seq.

Tigellus promoted by Nero, xiv. 216. Leud character, ib. Bloody advice to him, 218.

Tigillum fororium, the yoke under which criminals were made to pass, xi. 329.

Tiglath-Pileser, king of Assyria, who, iv. 264, 265, & n. Carries the Jews into captivity, 266. And the whole tribe of Naphthali into Assyria, 137.

Tigranes I. king of Armenia, ix. 330. Invades Cappadocia, ib. & seq. Chosen king of Assyria, ib. & 158. Driven out by Pompey, 163, 330. His conquests, 331. Alliance with Mithridates, 329, 332. Cold reception of him, ib. & seq. vid. & 428 & n. New conquests, 332, 333. Excessive pride, 333. Answer to Lucullus, 334. Invaded by him, 335. Defeated by Sextilius, 336. By Lucullus, 337. Jointly with Mithridates, 341. Defeats his rebellious son, 344. Submits to Pompey, 345. Strong attachment to the Romans, 346. Death, ib. See also vol. x. 225. xi. 63.

— his son, rebels against him, ix. 344. Leads Pompey into Armenia, 345. Sent in chains to Rome, 346.

— IIId, crowned by Tiberius, ix. 349. Put to death, ib. & xiii. 394, 437.

— IIIId, defeated by Caius, ix. 350.

— promoted by Nero, xiv. 205. His extract, ib. n.

— yields his share of Armenia to Theodosius, xvi. 230.

† Tigrano-certa, by whom built, ix. 316, 331. Besieged by Lucullus, 336. Betrayed to him, 340 & n. Taken by the Parthians, xi. 62.

† Tigre, the mountains of, where, &c. xviii. 96.

† Tigris river described, i. 188. & seq. iv. 197. Why so called, ib. n.

— in Armenia, described, ix. 319.

— Trajan's bridge over, xiv. 581.

† Tiguri, who, xii. 459. Defeat the Romans, ib.

Timæus Locrus's account of the origin of things, i. 130.

— Siculus's writings and character, xvii. 45 n.

Timarchus, king of Atropatene, ix. 627.

— a tool of Antiochus put to death for oppression, ix. 106.

Timasius sent against Maximus, xvi. 79. Commands the Romans against Eugenius,

101. Betrayed by Eutropius, 128. Dreadful banishment, 129.

Timea, the wife of Agis debauch'd by Alcibiades, vi. 465, 466.

Timius, the accuser of Propidius, xiv. 88.

Timo, priestess of Ceres, her advice to Miltiades, vii. 591. Cleared by the oracle, 592.

Timolaus reigns jointly with his father Odenatus, xv. 246. &c. 257. His death, 261.

Timoleon's aversion to tyranny, vii. 286. & seq. Kills his brother, ib. & 287. Sent general into Sicily, 287. Takes Syracuse, 292. & seq. Repeoples it, 293. Establishes democracy in it, 294. Defeats the Carthaginians, 295. Peace with them, 296. Clears that island of its tyrants, ib. xvii. 121. & seq. Success against Icetas, 124. Outwits the Carthaginians, 125. & seq. Defeats them, 125. Takes Meflana, 131. His merry cry after the Carthaginians, 132. Storms Icetas, 133. Deposes the Sicilian tyrants, ibid. Quells the mutinous mercenaries, 136. Defeats the Carthaginians, 137, 138. Gets an immense plunder, 142. Fresh defeat of Icetas, 144. Puts him and his family to death, ib. Defeats Mamercus, 145. Peace with Carthage, 146. Death and funeral honours, vii. 296.

Timotheus's epitome of the Orphic cosmogony, i. 105. Testimony of Orpheus, 106.

— Athenian general, his character, vi. 343. Defeats the Lacedemonians, 344. & seq. Success in Macedonia, 347. Disgrace and death, 349.

— tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 586.

— governor of the Ammonites, defeated by Judas Maccabeus, ix. 96 & x. 131. Afresh and killed, 139.

— invades Gilead, and defeated, x. 140. A second time, 145, & seq. Taken prisoner, 147.

— the Eutychian raises new troubles in the empire, xvi. 300.

Tin, fetched from Britain by the Phœnicians, xviii. 648. & seq. Discovered by the Greeks, 655.

† Tina, the true Pelusium, i. 466.

† Tinda, the metropolis of the Bistones, ix. 516.

† Tingis, Tangier, metropolis of Maurit. Tingitania, xiv. 115 & n. xviii. 1. When and by whom built, 5. A gigantic corps dug up at, ib. Its other names, ib. Taken by Sertorius, xii. 595.

† Tingi-

† Tingitania, see Mauritania, xviii. 1, 2. When made a Roman province, 38, 39.

† Tingitanum, taken by Theodosius, xv. 602.

† Tipasa, where situate, xvii. 554.

† Tiras and his descendants, where settled, i. 473.

Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, probably the same with the Sabbaco of Herodotus, iv. 274 n. & xviii. 152.

Tiribafus the Persian general, invades Cyprus, v. 185. Recalled and disgraced, 187. Saves Artaxerxes and his army, 188, &c. Restored, 189. Put to death for treason, 194. See vol. vii. 501, & seq.

Tiridates, opposed by Corbulo, ix. 358. Driven out of Armenia, 360. Sues to Rome for the crown, 363. Interview with Corbulo, 364. Crowned by Nero, 365. xiii. 386. & seq. Rank flattery to him, xiv. 263. Narrowly escapes the Alani, 440. His successors, ix. 366. See also vol. xi. 64. & seq.

— set upon the Parthian throne, xi. 52. Wars with Phraates, 53, & seq.

— the son of Phraates set up by Tiberius, xi. 56, 57. Outed by Artabanus, 58, & seq.

— kills the king of Armenia, xv. 7. Taken prisoner, ib.

— restored to the Armenian crown, xv. 143.

Tirshata, its office, x. 8 n.

† Tifata, where situate, xvii. 416. Hannibal's camp at, ib. & seq.

† Tifidium, where situate, xvii. 590 n. Tisamenes, king of Lacedemon, outed by the Heraclidæ, vi. 62.

Tisamenus king of Mycenia, v. 633. Killed in Achaia, ib. & vi. 87.

Tisri, the sept of the Jews, iii. 194. The first month of the civil year, 199, 206 & n.

Tissaphernes's expedition into Greece, v. 175. Influenced by Alcibiades, vi. 306. Cowardice, v. 176. Treachery to Agesilaus, 177. Put to death, 178 & vi. 486.

Tit, the Celtic name for the earth, v. 422 & n.

Titan, brother of Saturn, disputes the crown with him, v. 425. And with Jupiter, 428, & seq.

Titanic war, an account of, v. 428. & seq.

Titanides, Artemides, the seven daughters of Astarte, i. 395.

† Titans, ancient Gomerians, v. 392.

War against Jupiter, 428, & seq. Defeated in Spain, 429. In Crete, described, vii. 465, & seq.

Titea, the jealous wife of Uranus, v. 424.

Tithes, the chief income of the Levites, iii. 239. Which to be redeemed, ib. The manner of decimating the cattle, 199.

Tithraustes embroils the Grecian states, vi. 487, 488.

Titianus Salvus, left to govern in Rome, xiv. 349. Sent to succeed Paulinus, 353. Rash advice to Otho, 354. Defeat, 358. Surrenders, 359. Pardoned by Vitellius, 368.

— insulting message to Constantius, xv. 448. Breaks his heart at his kindness to him, 457.

Titianus, Caius, betrays the revolted slaves, xii. 484.

— Cassius's friend, the unfortunate cause of his death, xiii. 266. Kills himself, 267.

Titius Sextus banished, xii. 508.

— Marc, defeats Pompey, xiii. 343, & 344. Murders him, ib. Made consul, 354.

Titles, unknown among the ancient Jews, iii. 391.

Titonus, the son of Laomedon, v. 545. His bravery, ib. & seq.

Titus Tatius, king of the Sabines, wars with Romulus, xi. 303, & seq. Peace with him, 305. Dies, 309.

— the son of Brutus cabals for Tarquin, xi. 385. Put to death, 386.

— the son of Vespasian joins his father in Judea, x. 580. Puts off his journey to Rome, 593. Left commander in Judea, 594. Gratitude to Josephus, ib. n. Marches against Jerusalem, 596. & seq. Order of his army, ib. n. Besieges the city, 598, &c. Offers of peace rejected, 599. Swears the destruction of it, 604. Endeavours to save the temple, 611. Enters the sanctuary, ib. Carries off the sacred utensils, ib. & seq. Mercy to many Jews, 612, n. & seq. Enters the city, 613. His triumph and trophies, 618 & n. Cuts off the relics of the house of Judah, 621. His fondness for Berenice, ib. Sent to congratulate Galba, xiv. 302, 378. Is promised the empire at Paphos, ib. A further account of his Jewish war, 416. And triumph, 439. Saluted emperor ib. & seq. Private life recapitulated, 454. Pathetic apology for his worthless brother, 455. Private character abhorred by the people, 456. Public one as much admired,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

red, *ibid.* Discards his dear Berenice, *ib.*
 Profuse generosity and clemency, 461. Suc-
 cess in Britain, xviii. 703. Triumphs over
 it, xiv. 460. Munificence to the Campa-
 nians, 461. To the city of Rome, 462.
 His death and excellent character, 465,
 466.

Titus's stately amphitheatre dedicated, xiv.
 462. Other famous buildings, &c. *ib.*

— triumphal arch still extant, xiv.
 439.

† Tivoli, Adrian's palace at, xiv. 643.
 Tlepomenus settles in Rhodes, vii. 403.
 Made king of it, 406.

— Alexander's general's lot after that
 monarch's death, viii. 372.

— prime minister of Philopater, ix.
 221. Falsely accused, 222. Cleared, *ib.*

† Tob, the land of, where, x. 140.
 The Jews of, massacred, *ib.* Country in-
 vaded by the Maccabees, 146.

Tobiah, endeavours to obstruct the re-
 building of the Jewish temple, ii. 129.
 Prophanes it, x. 54.

† Tocolosida, where situate, xviii. 10.
 † Tocas, where situate, xvii. 191 *n.*

Taken by the Sicilians, *ib.*
 Todasius, chosen king of the Heruli,
 xix. 344.

Tænion, tyrant of Syracuse, vii. 315.

† Togarmah, the last son of Gomer,
 where settled, i. 468. Peoples Cappa-
 docia, ix. 459.

† Togata Gallia, whence so called,
 xviii. 395. Described, *ib.* &c.

Togodunus, defeated by the Romans,
 xviii. 700. Killed, 701.

Toi, Thoenus, king of Hamath in Syria,
 ii. 326 & *n.* Delivered by David from
 Hadadezer, *ib.*

† Toletum, Toledo in Spain, where
 sited, xviii. 348. & seq.

Tolmides, the Athenian's expedition in-
 to Laconia, vi. 238. Defeated and killed
 in Bœotia, 244.

† Tolosa, Toulouse, metropolis of the
 Visigoths, taken and plundered by the Ro-
 mans, xii. 475. By Ataulphus, xvi.
 192.

† — its temple and treasure, see sub
 Tholousan.

Tolumnius, kills the Roman Ambassa-
 dors, xi. 550. Slain by Cornel. Cossus, *ib.*

† Tomos, metropolis of Lower Mœsia,
 xiii. 465 *n.*

† Tongres, where sited, xix. 77. Ta-
 ken by Attila, *ib.*

† Tongrians, who, xix. 276, 277. Sub-
 dued by Clovis, *ib.*

Tongues, the confusion of, at Babel,
 Vol. xx.

whether a punishment, i. 412. How ef-
 fected, 439. Whether a new language
 was formed from them, *ib.* & seq.

† Topiris, a city of Thrace, ix. 507.

Torch-bearers at Athens, their office,
 &c. vi. 186 *n.*

Torfin's signal fidelity to Ildisgus, xviii.
 539, *n.*

† Torone, a city in Macedon, viii. 13.
 Taken by the Athenians, vi. 347.

† — the bay of, viii. 21. Taken by
 Brasidas, 65.

Torpedos, their strange effects, xviii.
 104 *n.*

Torquatus, Tit. Man. an instance of his
 great justice, viii. 547. The rest see un-
 der Manlius, xi. 625, & seq.

— sent against Antony, xiii. 191.

— Silanus condemned to death by
 Nero, xiv. 224.

† Toryne, where sited, xiii. 355. Sur-
 prised by Octavian, *ib.* Cleopatra's pun
 upon it, *ib.* *n.*

Tosorthrus, king of Memphis, the E-
 gyptian Æsculapius, i. 602 & *n.* Other of
 his discoveries, *ib.* *n.*

Totila, chosen king of Italy, xix. 119,
 479. Defeats the Romans, 481. His
 other conquests, 482. Letter to the se-
 nate despised, 484. Pursues his victories,
ib. & seq. Enters Rome, 487. Stern
 speech to the senate, 488. Carries them
 prisoners, 489. Second attempt upon Rome
 abortive, 490. Takes it afresh, 494. Re-
 pairs it and the senate, 495. Conquests
 in Sicily, 496. Reduces it, 497. Plun-
 ders Greece, 498. Offers to the emperor
 rejected, 499. Subdues Sardinia, *ib.* And
 Corsica, *ib.* Marches against the Romans,
 500. Defeated and killed, 501, 502.
 His character, *ib.* & seq.

Touran-dock, princess of Persia, causes
 the usurper to be assassinated, xi. 242,
 243. Mounts the throne, 243. Her
 reign and character, 244, & seq.

† Tournay taken by Clodio, xix. 263.

† Tournefort's account of Mount Ara-
 rat, i. 328 & *n.*

Tours, Gregor. de, his history defective,
 xix. 288.

Tower of Babel; see Babel.

Towers for sieges, by whom invented,
 xii. 3.

† Toxandria, where situate, xv. 487,
 488.

Toxatæ at Athens, their office, vi. 143.

Trachalus's consulship, xiv. 274.

Trachondimotus follows Antony, xiii.
 353. Defeated and killed, 356.

† Trachonitis, where situate, x. 338 *n.*
 N n Given

I N D E X, to the

Given to Herod, 304 n. Infested with Banditti, 319, 338. Destroyed by Zamaris, 339. Bequeathed to Philip, 339. Trading forbid to men of quality, xvi. 170.

Tragedy, by whom invented, vi. 150.

Tragicus lets Hannibal into Tarentum, xvii. 430.

Trajan sent against Japhia, x. 582. Success against Cosrhoes, xi. 66. Subdues Parthia, ib. & seq. Adopted by Nerva, xiv. 553. Created Cæsar, ib. His extract and character, 555, 556. Failings, 558. Why called Parietarius, 559. Saluted emperor, ib. Entry and reception at Rome, 561. Signal generosity there, ib. & seq. Modesty, 563. Impartiality, 564. First war with the Dacians, 566. Triumph, 568. Finishes the port of Centum Cellæ, 570. War against Decebalus, ib. & seq. Bridge over the Danube, 571. Subdues Dacia, 573. Cities built by him there, 574. Triumph and conquests, 575. Conspired against, 576. Expedition into Parthia, 577. Entry into Antioch, ib. Presents brought to him, 578. New conquests, 580. Whether he returned to Rome, 582. Why surnamed Parthicus, ib. Vast and swift conquests, ib. & seq. Hurt by an earthquake, 587. Sails to the Persian gulph, 588. Expedition against Hagaræus, 593. Narrow escape before Atræ, ib. Falls ill and embarks for Italy, 594. His death, obsequies, &c. ib. & seq. State-ly works, 597, & seq. Misfortunes following his death, 598. His character, ib. & seq. Fruitless attempt against Arabia, xviii. 300, 301.

—— square and column, xiv. 597.

—— triumphal arch, xiv. 590.

† —— the castle of, repaired by Julian, xv. 484.

† —— canal of, cleansed by Julian, xv. 546.

—— cotemporary authors, xiv. 600 n.

—— the son of Decius, xv. 217. His death, 221.

—— general of Valens, defeats the Persians, xv. 629. Murders the king of Armenia, xvi. 6. Sent against the Goths in Thrace, 16. Defeated by them, ib. Degraded, 18. Noble speech to Valens, ib. Death, 21.

† Trajanopolis Selinus, whence so called, xiv. 594.

† Tralles, where situate, viii. 168. Razed by Alexander, ib. & seq.

† Transylvania, part of ancient Dacia, xix. 367.

† Trapeza made the metropolis of Arcadia, vi. 12.

† Trapefond, the empire of, when, and by whom founded, xvi. 506. xix. 311 & n. & seq. The emperors of, 313, & seq. Subdued by the Turks, 322, & seq.

† Trapezontines, their religion, customs, &c. 313, & seq.

† Trapezus, a city in Pontus, ix. 375. The residence of the Comeni, ib. Taken by the Scythians, xv. 228. Made metropolis of the empire, xviii. 311. Described, ib. n. See below Trebisond.

Traustila, the assassin of Valentinian, xvi. 256.

Treacle, by whom invented, xiii. 382. Made by Demetrius for M. Aurelius, xv. 3.

Treason, High; vid. sub Majesty, xiii. 547, & seq. How punished in men of quality, xvi. 41. Laws against it mitigated, 99.

Treasury, Roman, their decrees preserved in, xiii. 614 n.

Treaties, how ratified at Rome, xi. 326 n.

† Treballi, who, and where, viii. 114. Defeated by Philip, ib. &c. Make peace with Alexander, 146, & seq.

Trebatius defeated by Cosconius, xii. 525.

Trebellis's kindness to Justinian, xvi. 354. Rewarded, ib. Success against him, 355.

Trebellius Annianus's revolt and death, xv. 244.

† Trebia river, the boundary of Liguria, xi. 258.

† —— the battle of, xvii. 363.

† Trebisond, the temple of Mercury at, by whom built, xiv. 632. The port of, begun, 633.

Trebonian Law, when first introduced, xi. 543 & xiii. 23.

Trebonianus, a compiler of the Justinian Code. &c. xvi. 318.

Trebonius rewarded by Marius, xii. 486. Besieges Marseilles, xiii. 47.

—— Caius, one of Cæsar's conspirators, xiii. 135. Amuses Antony, 143 & n. His cruel death, 182 & n. Character, 183.

—— one of Cæsar's murderers, xiii. 136. & seq. Reception of Brutus, 209.

Tree of knowledge in paradise, why so called, i. 204. The heathen retained some notions of it, ib. & seq.

† Tremitus, a city in Cyprus, described, vii. 486.

† Treves, revolts against Galba, xiv. 334. Rebuilt by Constantine, xv. 357. Stands up for Constantius, 452. Burnt by the

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

the Franks, xvi. 191, & xix. 257. By Attila, xix. 77.

† Treviri, cause a revolt in Gaul, xiii. 29. Subdued, 33. Who, and where sited, xviii. 576, & n. Subdued by Cæsar, 562. New wars against the Romans, 642.

Triarii amongst the Romans, whence so called, xi. 655. n.

Triarius, success against Mithridates, ix. 420, 425. Takes Heraclea, 426. Defeats and defeated, 431, 432. Counsel to Pompey censured by Cæsar, xiii. 64, n.

—slain at Argentaria, xvi. 27.

† Triballi, who, and where sited, xii. 440, n. Defeated by the Romans, 441.

Tribelin assists Anastasius, xix. 397.

Tribes, at Rome, increased to twenty-five, xi. 592. Two more added, xii. 4. Increased to thirty-one, 29. The last augmentation, 157. All but one disfranchised, 180.

Tribigil revolts against Arcadius, xvi. 140. In great distress, 141. Succoured by Gainas, ib. Plundering march against Constantinople, 145. Death, 147. See also, xix. 148.

Tribocci, who, and where sited, xviii. 576, 577.

Tribunals, how reared among the Romans, xiii. 507, & n.

Tribune, whence that word, xi. 357.

Tribunes, when first created, xi. 434. Their office, &c, ib. Contest with the senate, 435, 437. Against Coriolanus, 439, & seq. Increased to ten, 509. Suppressed by the decemvirs, 524, & seq. Restored, 538. Strengthened by new laws, 540. Ambitious views, 543, 544, 552. Cabals against the Patricians, 611, & seq. Obtains seats in the senate, xii. 394. Sulla's laws against them, 578. Humbled by Curio, 601. Regain their power, 606.

—in Britain, their office and stations, xviii. 679, 680.

—military chosen by the army, xi. 538. Invested with consular power, 545. Lay it down, 546. Resume it, 548, & seq. Defeated by the Æqui, 559. Their office suspended, 574, & seq. Chosen from among the plebeians, 607.

—legionary, their office, xii. 37, n.

Tribute, whence that word, xi. 357. How levied, ib. & seq.

† Triers, capital of the Treviri, xviii. 576. By whom built, 594.

† Trinacrea, Sicily, why so called, vii. 138. Destroyed by the Syracusans, 165.

† Trinassus, a sea-port in Lacedemon, vi. 48.

† Trinobantes, who, and where seated, xviii. 662. Subdued by Cæsar, ib. & seq.

Trio, Fulcin. put to death, xiv. 20. His satyr against Tiberius, ib.

† Triocala, where, xii. 485. Made the capital of the revolted slaves, ib.

Triopas, king of Argos, v. 623.

† Triphalians, who, vi. 582. & n. Invaded by the Achæans, ib.

Tripod, an immense one presented by Gelon, xvii. 37.

† Tripolis, where, and whence so called, ii. 334. Described, ib. & ix. 100, n, xv. 580.

† —another in Pontus, ix. 375.

† Tripolitana Libya, where, xv. 580. Harassed by the Asturians, ib.

Tripudium, a kind of augury among the Romans, xi. 298. n.

† Triquetra, Sicily, why so called, vii. 138.

† Trifanto, ancient Southampton, xviii. 659.

† Trifidis, where situate, xviii. 10.

Trismegistus, Hermes, secretary to Cronus, i. 393.

Triton worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 631.

† —river described, xvi. 584.

† Tritum, a promontory in Numidia, xvii. 550.

† Triventum, taken by the Romans, xii. 65. Where, ib.

Triumph of Tarquin described, xi. 345.

Triumphs forbid by Augustus, xiii. 416, 418.

Triumvirate, how, and by whom first hatched, xii. 648. The second, xiii. 222, & seq. Their first edict, ib. Butcheries, 223, & seq. Extortions and cruelties, 235, 237. Their army in sad distress, 260. In a worse case after the battle of Philippi, 271. Defeated at sea, ib. & seq. Victory over the Republicans, 277. Cruelty to them, 291.

Triumviri monetales, their office, xiii. 494, n.

Triumvirs, first chosen at Rome, xi. 486. A new set chosen for the Sempronian law, xii. 381.

—capitales, their office, xii. 78.

† Troas, where situate, v. 492.

—called Phrygia minor, v. 519, 520.

Its rivers, cities, &c. ib. & seq.

—Alexandria described, v. 525.

—taken by the Mitylenians, vii.

554.

Trochilus, a bird of the ancients, the Sack of Egypt, i. 501. The only crea-

I N D E X to the

ture with which the crocodile is at friendship, *ib.*

† Trocni, Trogni, Trocmeni, who, and where situate, *i.* 486. Described, *ix.* 459.

Trocondus sent against Zeno, *xvi.* 286. Revolts, *ib.* Beheaded, 289.

† Trœsen, in Argos, the seat of Pitheus, *v.* 619.

† Trogilorum portus, described, *vii.* 370, & *n.*

† Trogilus, a port in Sicily, *vii.* 146.

† Troglodytes, why called in scripture Ziyim, *i.* 465. Where situate, *ib.* & *xviii.* 92. Their country barren, 93. Way of living, 131, *n.* Inhuman customs, *ib.*

Trogus Pomp, an account of his works, *xiv.* 672, *n.*

† Trojan kingdom, its extent, *v.* 550. Origin, &c. 529. Blended with other nations, 530. Government, religion, &c. *ib.* & *seq.* Kings, 535.

—war, the cause of, 549. Fatal end of 557.

—horse, how explained, *ib.*

† Trojans, who, *xi.* 278. Settle in Latium, *ib.* Deify Æneas, 280. Follow Remus and Romulus, 287.

† Troies, Troyes in Gaul, forsaken, *xix.* 88. Burnt by the Goths, 123. Repopled by the Franks.

† Trophæus, Jupiter, his temple built by the Dores, *vi.* 85.

Trophies, mistaken for idols by the zealous Jews, *x.* 300.

† Trophonian cave in Bœotia, described, *v.* 662, & *n.*

Tros, king of Troas, the founder of Troy, *v.* 540. Unsuccessful war with Tantalus, *ib.* & *seq.* Numerous progeny, 541.

Trossulum, where, *xii.* 70. Taken by the Romans, *ib.*

Troy built and described, *v.* 523. Different fates, *ib.* & 540, & *seq.* Its walls, how, and by whom built, 547, & 548, *n.* Taken and burnt, 557. By whom rebuilt, 559, 560. Its poor condition at the coming of Scipio, *ix.* 41, & *n.* Taken by Fimbria, 405. And burnt, *ib.* & *seq.*

Trumpets, the feast of, among the Jews, *iii.* 199. Why instituted, *ib.* How kept, 201.

Tryphæna married to Gryphus, *ix.* 150. Cruelty to her sister, 153. Punished, *ib.*

Tryphon's character, *ix.* 127. Sets up the son of Balas, 128, & *n.* Treachery to Jonathan, 132. To Simon, 133. (*x.* 180,

& 187.) To Antiochus, *ix.* 134. Seizes the crown, *ib.* Rejected by the Romans, *ib.* Forsaken by his forces, 136. Flight, 138. Death, 139. Coin, 170, *n.*

† Tubal, where settled, *i.* 473. Whether he peopled Spain, *v.* 389, *n.* 439. Said to have been the first inhabitant of I-peria, *ix.* 608. Coming into Spain confuted, *xviii.* 371, & *n.*

—Cain, the Vulcan of the Gentiles, 234, *n.* & 277,

† Tubantes, who, and where situate, *xiii.* 529, *n.* Defeated by Germanicus, *ibid.*

Tubero Sejus's success against the Germans, *xiii.* 560. Accused of Treason, 637.

† Tubieni, Jews whence so called, *x.* 146.

Tubulus, C. Host. saves the Salentines, *xvii.* 458. Sent to reinforce Fulvius, 459.

† Tubusuptius, where situate, *xvii.* 557.

—the battle of, *xv.* 601.

Tufa's double treachery, *xix.* 185.

† Tugurt, metropolis of Wad-Reag, *xviii.* 52.

Tuisco worshipped by the Saxons, *xix.* 11, 12.

Tulga king of the Visigoths, *xix.* 118.

Tulis king of Egypt, in whose reign Abraham came thither, *ii.* 89.

Tullia, Servius's two daughters married to Tarquin's grandsons, *xi.* 358. Their different characters, &c. *ib.* & *seq.* The younger plots against her father, 363. Cruelty to him, 365.

Tullius, M. Cicero's son's friendship to Brutus, *xiii.* 204. Defeats Caius, 208. Returns to Rome, 323.

Tullus, Hostil. succeeds Numa Pompilius, *xi.* 321. Generosity to the Romans, 322. Wars with the Albians, *ib.* & *seq.* Subdues the Fidenates, &c. 331. & *seq.* The Sabines, 332, & *seq.* His death and character, *ib.* & 333, & *n.*

—Servius made commander under Tarquin, *xi.* 350. Allies with, 351. Mounts the throne, 352, 353. His extract and character, 353. Liberality, 355. Chosen king of the Curia, 356. His laws, 357. Alliance with Tarquin's sons, 358. Wise regulations, *ib.* & *seq.* Curtails the regal power, 362, & *seq.* Undermined by his family, 363. Murdered, 366. His character, *ib.* & *seq.*

—Attius. See under Attius, *xi.* 446, & *seq.*

† Tunes,

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

† Tunes, Tunis, the city of, described, xvi. 574. By whom founded, ib. Taken by the revolted Africans, xvii. 108. Taken and razed by Agathocles, vii. 306. xvii. 164. Besieged by the Carthaginians, 173. Relieved, ib. Taken by the Romans, xii. 124, 256. Invaded by the mercenaries, 286. Taken by Scipio, xii. 283. Abandoned by him, xvii. 485.

† Tungarians, who, xiv. 420. Revolt from the Romans, ib.

† Tungri, Tongri, who, and where seated, xviii. 576.

Tunica Palmata among the Romans, what, xi. 344. *n.*

Turbo's success against the Jews, xiv. 591. Sent governor of Pannonia, 617.

† Turdetani, where sited, xii. 242. Severely treated by the Romans, ib. & xvii. 425. Go over to Scipio, 468. Settled in Lusitania, xviii. 396.

† Turduli, whether the same with the Turdetani, xviii. 326, 333, & *n.*

Turdulus Gallus's writings and character, xv. 286, *n.*

Turf, tribunals made of, xiii. 507, & *n.*

† Turin, where sited, xv. 371. Opens her gates to Constantine, ib.

Turinus, Vetr, put to a new kind of death for extortion, xv. 162, 163.

Turk, the son of Japhet, an account of, from oriental writers, v. 255. 256.

† Turks, whence so called, v. 256. War with Persia, ib. & seq. Subdued by them, 288, & xi. 205. Their first appearance, xvi. 449. Conquests, 458. Defeated by Diogenes, 461. New inroads, 470. Success in Asia, 472. Defeated by the Crusaders, 481. By Alexius, 484. By John, 486. Peace with Manuel, ib. & 490. Totally defeated by him, 491. Driven out by the Tartars, 510, 513. Success on the Mediterranean, 520. First invited into Europe, 521. Betrayed by the Greeks, 522. Revenge on them, ib. Victory over Paleologus, ib. Defeated by Philés, 524. Shut up by sea and land, ib. & seq. Totally cut off, ib. New invasion, 527. Success against Andronicus, 532.

Turma, among the Romans, how composed, xiii. 527. *n.*

Turnus, the satyr, his writings and character, xiv. 532, *n.*

—goes over to the Rutuli, xi. 278. Killed, ib.

† Turoni, who, and where, xiii. 611. Defeated by the Romans, ib.

Turpentine-tree, why abhorred by the Jews, xiv. 628.

Turpilianus, Petron. his quiet government in Britain, xiv. 213. Honoured by Nero, 250. Put to death by Galba, 307.

Turpilio sacrificed to the mutinous soldiers, xvi. 175.

Turpilius betrayed by the Vaccæ, xii. 454. Unjustly put to death, 455.

† Turvel, the supposed capital of the Turdenati, xviii. 335, 336, & *n.*

† Tusca river, one of the boundaries of Africa Propria, xvi. 72. Whether the modern Zaine, xvii. 541, 551.

† Tuscans, their account of the creation of the world, i. 138. The rest see under the Heturians, xi. 259.

Tuscany. See Heturia, xi. 259, & *n.*

† Tusculans, who, and where, xi. 605. Join with the Volsci, ib. & seq. Forgiven by Camillus, ib. Wasted by the Latins, 610. Relieved by Quinctius, ib.

Tuscus, king of the Heturians, xi. 276.

Tuta succeeds her husband in Illyria, viii. 477.

Tutia, a vestal, condemned to death, xii. 165.

Tutor, Julius, heads the revolted Gauls, xiv. 423. Success against the Romans, 424. Defeated by Felix, 426. By Cerealis, 428.

† Twont, an Algerine frontier, xvii. 542.

† Tyana, where situate, xv. 258. Made the metropolis of Cappadocia secunda, 626. Betrayed by Heraclion, 258.

† Tyannæans, who, and where, xiv. 543. Worship their Apollonius, ib. Spared by Aurelian on his account, ib.

† Tyburtes, who, and where, xi. 629. Join with the Gauls, ib. & c. Defeated by P. Libo, 631. Subdued, 635.

† Tyche, one of the four poets of Syracuse, vii. 144. Taken by the Romans, 372.

Tycheus assists Hannibal, xvii. 490. At the battle of Zama, 492.

Tydæus's success at Argos, v. 633, 634. Bravery against the Thebans, 635. Wounded by Menalippus, vi. 79. Eats his brains in revenge, ib.

Tyndareus, the father of Helen's oath to her suitors, vi. 57, 58. Made king of Lacedæmon, ib. & seq.

† Tyndenses, defeated by Theodosius, xv. 601. Who, and where, ib.

Typhon, who, i. 276, & seq.

—the Egyptian, brother to Osiris, i. 550. His history, ii. 3. Kills his brother, 8.

Typhonian,

I N D E X to the

Typhonian, in Egypt, a name given to the men that were sacrificed, i. 566.

Tyrach defeated by the Romans, xvi. 452.

Tyrannus Talus, one of the heads of the Sabines, xi. 306.

Tyrants, the thirty, vi. 323. Expelled, 325.

—— Tyrannis, its antient meaning, xviii. 495, n.

† Tyras river in Scythia, see Niester, v. 443.

† Tyre, in Phenice, its site, ii. 331. Three different cities in order of time, ib.

Its names, ib. n. Four places of that name, ib. n. Height of its walls, 333. Besieged by Shalmaneser, 382. The siege raised, 383. Taken and raxed by Nabuchadnezzar, ib. Rebuilt by its fugitive inhabitants, 384. Governed by Suffetes, ib. Royal dignity restored, ib. Taken by Alexander, ii. 386, v. 218. viii. 194, & seq. The dreadful catastrophe of it, ii. 391. Rebuilt by him, and resettled, ib. & viii. 196, & seq. Now called Sur, ii. 333. Its present forlorn situation, ib. n. Described in all its parts, ib. n. Remaining antiquities, 336, & seq. Solomon's wells there, ib. Its kings, judges, &c. 364. Their history, 374, & seq. Taken by Antigonus, viii. 390. By Ptolemy, 391. Betrayed to Antiochus, 615. Why made independant, ix. 147, n. Noble defence against the Romans, xiii. 314. Declares for Niger, xvi. 99. Taken and put to the sword, ib.

† Tyrians with twelve vessels disperse the Assyrian fleet, ii. 382. Five years defence against Shalmaneser, ib. Tributary to the Assyrians seventy years, 384. 385. All murdered in one night by their slaves, 385. Except Strato raised to the crown, 386. Stout defence against Alexander, viii. 188, 190. Cruelly butchered by him, 194. Murder king Demetrius, ix. 147, & n. Assist the Jews, x. 19. Why spared by Herod, 263. Build several cities in Spain, xvi. 559. Worship of Hercules, 628. Embassy to the Carthaginians, xvii. 147.

† Tyren, the kingdom of, where, v. 625. Severed from that of Argos, ib.

† Tyrrhenians. who and whence so called, v. 577. The rest see under Hetrurians, xi. 259.

Tyrrhenius's arrival into Italy, xi. 270.

Tyrteus, the lame Athenian schoolmaster, chosen general of Sparta, vi. 149. His signal wisdom and bravery, ib. & seq.

Tzachus erects a principality at Smyrna,

xvi. 475. Treachery to Delassenus, ib. Death, 476.

† Tzana lake, crossed by the Nile, xviii. 100, & 102, n.

† Tzani, who, xi. 125. Revolt to the Romans, ibid.

Tzibas, Tzibus, outwits the Lazi, to a revolt, xi. 138. Driven out by Cosrhoes, xi. 138.

† Tziym, in scripture, what, and who, i. 465, & xviii. 93.

V.

† VABAR, the promontory of, where, xvii. 558.

† Vacca, where sited, xvii. 590. Taken by Metellus, ib. & xii. 448. Betrayed to Jugurtha, 454. Retaken by the Romans, 459, & xvii. 591.

† Vaccæi, who, xii. 303. Defeated by Fulvius, ib. By Sempronius, 318. Defeat Lepidus, 369.

† Vacuata, where situate, xviii. 4.

Vacuum, see Matter, i. 75, & seq.

Vadomarius's treachery to Julian, punished, xv. 505. Sent against Procopius, 615.

† Vaga, in Numidia, described, xvii. 545.

Vageses's noble answer to Crassus, xi. 21.

† Valachia, part of antient Dacia, xix. 367.

† Valemir, king of the Goths, where settled, xvi. 253.

—— a great favourite of Attila, xix. 62, 173. Serves under him, 76. Defeats the Hunns, 96, 174. Slain by the Squirri, 176.

Valens, king of Persia, subdues the Hunns, xi. 116.

—— Fabius, stirs up Vitellius to revolt, xiv. 333.

—— salutes him emperor, xiv. 335, & seq. Sent against Otho, 336.

—— his success through Gaul, xiv. 337. Extortions and degeneracy, 338. Passes the Alps, 340. Defeated, 349. Joins Cecina, 353. Repulsed at Bedriacum, 357. Infamous rapines, 385, & seq. Retires into Hetruria, 395. Design against Vespasian frustrated, ib. Taken prisoner, 396. His head struck off and exposed, 399. See also vol. xviii. 567, & seq. & n.

—— Pinar. chosen commander of the guards, xv. 194, 195.

—— sent against Macrianus, xv. 237. Assumes the purple, ib. Murdered, ib.

—— created Cæsar, and deposed, xv. 389.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Valens brother of Valentinian, where born, xv. 575. Promoted by him, 578. Chosen his colleague, ib. His share of the empire, 579. Goes into Syria, 613. Sends to oppose Procopius, 615. Baffled before Chalcedon, ib. Success against Procopius, 617, & seq. Against Marcellus, 619. Severity to the revolted, ib. Baptized into Arianism, 621. Success against the Goths, ib. Peace with them, 623. Cruelty to the orthodox, 625. Sends forces against Sapor, 628. Severity against philosophers, &c. xvi. 2, & seq. Against the Theodosians, 4. Against Paras, 5, 6. Peace with Persia, 6. Settles the Goths in Thrace, 13. Assaulted by them, 15. New offers to Sapor, 16. March against the Goths, 18. Defeated and killed, 21. His character, 22. Fatal jealousy of Gratian, 28.

— success against the Goths, xix. 138. Peace with them, ib.

† Valentia, the province of, in Spain, described, xviii. 341, & seq.

† — the city, by whom built, xviii. 347, & n. & 377. Described, ib.

† — the colony of, when, and by whom settled, xii. 366.

† — a new province in North-Britain, xv. 589. Whence so called, xviii. 677. Governed by Consulars, ib. Made a fifth province, 715.

Valentine's revolt in Britain suppressed, xv. 589. xviii. 715.

— general of Honorius, his narrow escape, xvi. 175. Promotion, ib.

— marches against the Quadi, xix. 352. His sudden death, 353.

Valentinian Ist, cashiered by Barbetio, xv. 481. Narrow escape, 572. Chosen emperor, 474. His extract, rise, &c. 575. Zeal for christianity, 576. Ill used on that account, ib. Proclaimed, 577. Intrepid speech to the soldiers, 578. Divides the empire with Valens, 579. Success against the Germans, 585. Creates his son emperor, 586. Whether guilty of Bigamy, 587. Betrays his cruel temper, 589. Enacts some excellent laws, 590. Success against the Allemans, ib. Countenances Maximin's cruelties, 595. Favours the pagans, 597. Vain attempt against the Allemans, ib. Severity to Hymetius, &c. 598. March against the Germans, 604. Peace with Macrianus, 606. March into Illyricum, 607. Ravages the Quadi, 610. Harshness to their ambassadors, ib. Sudden death, ib. Omens foregoing it, 611. Buried by Theodosius, ib. His character, ib. & seq.

Valentinian IId, chosen emperor, xvi. 72. Governed by his mother, 59, 60. Defeats the Sarmatians, 64. Rebuilds St. Paul's church at Rome, 69. Invaded by Maximus, 78. Persuaded to renounce Arianism, ib. Succoured by Theodosius, 79. Restored by him, 82. Rejects the request of the heathen, 93. Desires St. Ambrose to baptize him, ib. Murdered, ib. & seq. His character, obsequies, &c. 95.

— IId the son of Placidia, born, xvi. 201. Created Cæsar, 215. Crowned emperor, 216. Marries Eudoxia, 223. Yields part of Illyricum to Theodosius, 224. His offering to Eudoxia, ib. First embassy to Attila, 244. Second, and truce with him, 251. Murders Oetius and his friends, 254. Overreached by Attila, xix. 75. Preparations against Genseric, 205, 207. Peace with him, 207. Murdered by Maximus, xvi. 256, & seq. His character, 257.

Valentinian, a tribune, racked by Constantius, xv. 490.

— Galata, xv. 620. His death, 625.

Valentinus Tullus excites the Treverians against the Romans, xiv. 425. Defeated and taken prisoner, 426.

Valeria's noble advice to the Roman matrons, xi. 451. And speech to Veturia, 452.

— married to Sylla, xii. 584.

— the wife of Gallerius, ill-treated by Maximin, xv. 361, 362. Her wandering, flight, and death, 387, 388.

— Severa, the wife of Valentinian, xv. 575. Her offspring by him, ib.

† — New Pannonia, why so called, xv. 300.

Valerian Law. what, xi. 412.

Valerianus, one of Niger's generals, defeated, xv. 99.

— Pætus, put to death by Heliogabalus, xv. 153.

— chosen censor, xv. 219. Sent against Ammianus, 222. Proclaimed emperor, 223. His rise, character, &c. 224. Raises the eighth persecution, 226. Marches against the Persians, 227. Taken prisoner by Sapor, ib. Cruel treatment and death, ib. See also vol. xi. 82, 83, & n.

— master of the horse slain, xvi. 21.

— killed before Rome, xix. 463.

Valerius sent into Sicily, vii. 331. Success there, ib. &c.

— Volesus, one of the heads of the Sabines, xi. 306.

— Poplicola takes an oath against the Tarquins, xi. 376. Surprizes the conspirators, 385. Chosen consul, 391, & n.

Defeats

Defeats the Tarquins, 392. His laws, 394. Rechosen consul, 396. Valour against the Sabines, 403, 404. His death and character, 406.

Valerius his brother's bravery at the battle of Regillus, xi. 416.

— Marius chosen dictator, xi. 427. Defeats the Sabines, ib. Resigns, 428. Advice to the senate, 431.

— Publius, chosen consul, xi. 495. Stirs up the Romans to a brave defence, 501. Slain by the Sabines, 521.

— Potitus's speech against the decimvirs, xi. 525, & seq. 528. Chosen consul, 540. Defeats the Volsci, 542.

— Poplicola II, general to Camillus, xi. 593. Defeats the Hetrurians, 594. Chosen prætor, 640.

— Corvus, why so called, xi. 642. Chosen consul, 644. Defeats the Volsci, 645. Rechosen consul, nem. contr. xii. 53. His death and character, ib.

— Manlius Flacc. triumphs over Sicily, xii. 105, & seq.

— Falto, chosen Prætor Peregrinus, xii. 151. Defeated by the Gauls, 159.

— Maximus, his writings and character, xiv. 36, n.

— Asiaticus's brave speech to the senate, xiv. 106. Accused of treason, 128. Noble defence, 129. Death, ib.

— declares for Vitellius, xiii. 591.

— Marinus set aside by Vitellius, xiv. 374.

— Festus cabals in favour of Vespasian, xiv. 382, 383.

— Catul. sent against Severus, xv. 91. Sides with him, ib.

— Flaccus rescued by Probus, xv. 227. Success in Sicily, xvii. 230.

— success against the Carthaginians, xvii. 456, 466.

Valhala, Odin's paradise described, xviii. 602, & n.

Valhall, among the Saxons, xix. 42.

Vallia, chosen king of the Goths, xvi. 196. Peace with Honorius, 198. Wholesome advice to him, ib. Success against the Silingi, 199. And Albani, 200. His reward and death, ib. & seq.

† Vallona river in Tingitania, xviii. 12, 13, n.

† Vandals, their origin, xix. 191. Over-run Pannonia, xv. 17. Repulsed by Aurelian, 256. Enter Gaul, xvi. 162. Defeated by the Franks, ib. Over-run Gaul, 179. And Spain, 180. Defeated by Oëtius, 216. Over-run Afric, 221. Peace with the Romans, 222. Conquests in Afric, 226. Repulsed by Majoranus,

268. Defeated by the Goths, xix. 131, & seq. Driven out of Andalusia, 155. Their character, religion, &c. 192. Alliances, conquests, &c. 193. Defeats and repulses, ib. & seq. Settled in Cambridgeshire, 195. Others in Thrace, ib. Revolt and defeated, ib. Horrid ravages in Gaul, ib. Defeated by Constantine, 197. Enter Spain, ib. Divide it with the Alans and Suevi, 199, & seq. Humbled by Vallia, 200. Fresh ravages, ib. In Afric, ib. Refuse to return into Spain, 203. Repulsed before Hippo, 204. Beat the Romans, ib. Defeated in Campania, 209. Vain attempt on Alexandria, 212. Settled in Afric, 217.

† Vandalusia, Andalusia, whence so called, xvi. 180, xix. 199.

† Vandelsburg in Cambridgeshire, whence so named, xix. 195.

Vangie and Sido, reign over the Suevi, xix. 222.

† Vangiones, who and where sited, xviii. 577.

Vannius driven from his kingdom, xiii. 583. Made king of the Suevi, xiv. 147. Driven out, ib. xix. 222.

Varamus's ill success against the Romans, xi. 154. Revolt against Hormisdas, ib. Disdainful answer to Cosrhoes, 158. Conspired against, 160. Defeated, 162. Poisoned, 164.

Varanes I. king of Persia, xi. 86. — II. kept under by the Romans, xi. 86.

— III. Why surnamed Sengansaa, xi. 88.

— IV. why surnamed Cermasaa, xi. 106.

— V. Persecutes the Christians, xi. 110. Wars with Theodosius, ib. Invites the Saracens, 111. Defeated by the Romans, 112, 113. Makes peace with them, 113.

— VI. obscure reign, xi. 114. Vardenes, when he reigned in Parthia, xiv. 535.

† Vardei, who, xii. 373. Subdued by Flaccus, ib.

† Vargunteius, slain by the Parthians, xi. 33.

Varhanes betrays his own father, xi. 131.

† Varica, a city in Iberia, ix. 608. Varius Alphenus defeats Otho's gladiators, xiv. 538.

Varranes sues Probus for peace, xv. 282. Success against the Segetani, 287. Defeated by Carus, ib. Restores his conquests to Dioclesian, 294. Murdered, 294.

Varranes

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

Varaneshosen consul of the east, xvi. 181.
Renews the war against the Romans, 203.
Repulsed before Theodosiopolis, 204. De-
feated, 205. Makes a hundred years peace
with him, ib. & seq.

Varro commands in further Spain, xiii.
47. Surrenders to Cæsar, 49. Put to
death by Antony, 391.

— Terentius sent against the Salasi,
xiii. 374.

— Cigon. put to death by Galba, xiv.
307.

— character and fatal rashness, xviii.
381. Defeat and flight, 387. Ill advice
to the Romans, 392.

Varus Quintil. extortions in Germany,
xiii. 460. Defeated, 461. His death,
462. Buried six years after, 539. Mo-
nument demolished by the Germans, 553.
Standard recovered from them, 562.

— accused of treason, xiii. 659. n.

— Arrius defeated by Primus, xiv.
388. Sent to guard the Appenine passes,
397. Chosen prætor, 410. Undermined
by Mucianus, 431.

Vase, golden, presented to the delphic
oracle, xi. 572.

† Vasso, the famed temple of, in Gaul,
xviii. 458.

Vataces, John Ducas, the second empe-
ror of Nice, xviii. 309.

Vates, among the Carthaginians, in great
esteem, xvi. 660.

— among the Gauls, their office,
xviii. 489.

† Vatican church, built by Constantine,
xv. 377.

Vatinius, affronted by Pompey's men,
xiii. 54.

— a man of wretched character, xiv.
224, & n.

† Ubii, who and where seated, xiii. 21,
& 516, n. xviii. 576, 593. Outwitted by
Cæsar, 641, & n. Build an altar to Au-
gustus, xiii. 522, n.

Uchanias, king of Edeffa, ix. 632.

Uchoreus, king of Egypt, ii. 21. Re-
moves the imperial seat to Memphis, ib.

Ve, We, one of the sons of Woden, xix.
111.

Veadar, the intercalary month of the
Jews, iii. 206, n.

† Vectones, who, xii. 303. Defeated
by Fulvius, ib.

† Vediantii, who, and where seated, xi.
255.

Vegdeg, Wegdeg, made king of East
Saxony, xix. 111.

Vegetius's writings and character, xvi.
112, n.

VOL. XX.

† Veientes, who, and where sited, xi.
310, & n. Defeated by Romulus, ib.
Treachery to Tullus, 329. Severe punish-
ment, 330. Defeated by C. Servilius, 461.
Return with fire and sword, 464. De-
feated by Mamercus, 550. By Priscus,
ib. Defeat the Romans, 553. Expel their
ambassadors, 563. Alter their govern-
ment, 565. Subdued, 571. Their lands
divided among the Romans, 574.

† Vcii, where situate, xi. 565. Belie-
ged by the Romans, ib. Taken after a
ten years siege, 571.

Veil of the tabernacle described, iii. 294.

— of the temple, rent at the death of
Christ, x. 516.

Velir, one of the sons of Woden, xix.
111.

† Veliterni, who, and where, xi. 602.
Revolt from the Romans, ib. &c. Defeat-
ed by Papyrius, ib. Totally subdued,
613.

Velleius, Caius, kills himself, xiii. 311.

— Paternulus, his shameful partiality
against Pompey, xiii. 322. Follows Tibe-
rius into Germany, 446. His writings and
character, xiv. 35, n.

Velleius Publius's success in Thrace, xiii.
611.

† Velpi, mountains in Cyrenaica descri-
bed, xviii. 66.

† Venedi, who, xviii. 559. Subdued
by Hermanaric, ib.

† Venedic Bay, whence so called, xix.
105.

† Venedotia, the ancient name of South
Wales, xix. 37.

Venephes, king of This, builds the Pyra-
mids at Cocheme, i. 601, n.

† Veneti, ancient Ligurians, xi. 258.
Subdued, xviii. 559.

† Venetia, the country of, abandoned,
xvi. 250. The rest see under Venice and
the Venetians

† Venetians, their origin, &c. xvi. 250.
Their low beginning, xix. 90, & n. Ter-
ritories, trade, &c. 594. Support Grego-
ry II, xvi. 361. Success against Rob.
Guiscard, 471, 473. Assist young Alexius,
500. At the siege of Constantinople, 504.
Their share of the empire, 505. Settle at
Constantinople, 517. Recover the islands
of the Archipelago, 518.

† Venice, the foundation of, xvi. 250,
& xix. 90. Taken by the Franks, 494.

Venones made king of Parthia, xiii. 447.
Deposed, 572. Sent to Pompeiopolis, 582.
Slain, 585, & n.

† Venta Bulgarum, Winchester, xviii.
659.

O o

Venta

† Venta Silurium, Kaerwent, xviii. 666.

Ventidius sent against the Parthians, xi. 42. Defeats them, ib. Stratagem against Pacorus, 43. Defeats him, 44. Sent back to Rome, 45. His triumph, rise, &c. ib. & seq.

— P. an infant led in triumph, xii. 527.

— a soldier, raises forces for Antony, xiii. 184. Surprised and dismissed by Octavian, 192. Made consul, 224, & n. Success in Parthia, 324, 324. Dismissed by Antony, 326.

Ventilianus succeeds Libo in Syria, xv. 11.

† Venus the Assyrian, why called Succoth-Benoth, iv. 327. Her name masculine and feminine, 328. Whether the same with the Phœnician Astarte, 329.

— the worship of introduced into Persia, v. 35. Condemned by their Magi, ib. Worshipped by the Scythians, 450. By the Trojans, 533.

— her temple at Ascalon plundered, v. 472.

— at Aphrodisia, a stately building, v. 595.

— at Cyprus, by whom built, vi. 12.

— at Sparta, vi. 59, & n. Statue, why bound with chains there, ib.

— at Erix, vii. 151.

— at Soli in Cyprus, vii. 486. At Amathus, 487.

— at Paphos, how worshipped, ib. & seq.

— in Cytherea, vii. 490.

— at Cyprus, vii. 492.

— her festival at Delos, vii. 607.

— temple at Scandia vii. 632.

— Apatura near Phanagoria, ix. 617.

— at Erica, xii. 149.

— Verticordia, the temple of, why so called, xii. 429.

— at Paphos, described, xiv. 378.

— Calva, her temple at Aquileia, xv. 197.

— at Carthage, how worshipped, xvi. 618.

† Venusia, where situate, xvii. 372. Taken by Hannibal, ib.

† Venusium, where sited, xii. 75, & seq. Taken and colonied by the Romans, ib. & seq.

Venutius's bravery against the Romans, xvi. 156.

Ver Sacrum, what, xii. 208.

† Verbica, where situate, xviii. 4.

Vercingetorix defeated by Cæsar, xiii. 29. xviii. 560, 561. Surrenders Alesia to him, xiii. 31 Led in triumph by him, 109.

Vergelianus killed by an earthquake, xiv. 587.

Verginius, his success against the Gauls, xiv. 281. Unspotted character, 282. Refuses the empire, ib. Faithfulness to the senate, 301, 303. Coldly received by Galba, 303. Undermined by T. Vinus, ib. Saved by Otho, 363. Rejects the second offer of the empire, 364, 365. In danger for it, ib. Saved by Vitellius, 372.

Verianus killed by the Heruli, xv. 247.

— driven out of Spain, xvi. 165. Put to death, ib.

Verina obtains Basilicus's pardon, xvi. 277. Conspires against Zeno, 283.

Vermina joins Hannibal in Afric, xvii. 490. Defeated, 494. Success against Masinissa, 578.

† Verona, where situate, xv. 372. Taken by Constantine, ib. The Roman shameful attempt against, xix. 479. Taken by the Hunns, 90. By the French, 589.

Verres, his villainy to Antiochus, ix. 160, & seq. Comes over to Sylla, xii. 561.

Verronianus's extract and character, xv. 563. Made his son's colleague, ib. Death, ib.

— the son of Jovian made Cæsar, xv. 563.

† Verrugo taken by the Volsci, xi. 562.

Versotina worshipped by the Ethiopians, xviii. 121.

Vertabiets, in Armenia, their office, ix. 326, & n.

Vervain, used in ratification of treaties, xi. 326, n.

† Verves, who and where sited, xviii. 4.

† Verulam, St. Albans, taken by J. Cæsar, xviii. 662, 696.

Verulamians, massacred by the Britains, xiv. 210.

Verus sent against the Parthians, xi. 68, 69.

— Aurel. Commod adopted by Adrian, xiv. 635. Chosen consul, 637. Sicknes and death, 638, & seq. Apotheosis and character ib.

— L. his son adopted by Antoninus, 639, 662. Takes the manly robe, 668. Despised by Antoninus, 669. Made quæstor,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

stor, 671. Consul, *ib.* Savage disposition, xv. 5. Created Cæsar, and colleague with M. Aurelius, *ib.* Sent against the Parthians, 6, 7. Horrid debaucheries and neglect, 7. Success and triumph, 8, 11. Spreads a plague wherever he comes, *ib.* Goes with Aurelius into Germany, 12. Dies, 13. His obsequies and character, 13, 14. Supposed to have been poisoned, 15. Letter concerning Cassius, 29.

Verus Martius's bravery in Syria, xv. 8. Informs Aurelius against Cassius, 31. Supposed to have been defeated by him, 32. His generosity, &c. *ib.* & seq.

— L. Ann. the son of Aurelius, dies in Palestine, xv. 17.

Vespasian, Flavius, sent into Judea, x. 579. Enters Galilee, 580. Reception of Josephus, 581. Politic way at Cæsarea, 589. Wastes Idumea, 593. Goes for Rome upon his election, 594, & seq. Base flattery to Caligula, xiv. 77, 80. Bravery and success in Bravery, 123, (xviii. 703) In danger from Nero, xiv. 253. Sent against the Jews, 267. Sends six thousand of them captives to him, 268. And his son to congratulate Galba, 302, & 378. Declares for Otho, *ib.* Dissimulation to Vitellius, *ib.* Saluted emperor at Alexandria, 379. In Judea, Syria, &c. *ib.* Success against the Vitellians, 383, 389. At Cremona, 389. Proclaimed in Spain, &c. 396. By the Samnites, 399. By the senate, 410. His extract and private life, 412, & seq. Prodigies foretelling his rise, 414, & *n.* Gratitude to his friends, 416. Timely supplies Rome with corn, 417. Second consulship, 429. Miracles at Alexandria, 431. Consults the Gods there, 432. Reception at Rome, 433. Wholesome regulations there, *ib.* & 434. Censorship, *ib.* Beautifies the city, 434. Recovers three thousand records, 435. Clemency and contempt of titles, *ib.* Of informers, 436. Of injuries, *ib.* Of money, 437. Jokes upon it, *ib.* & seq. Signal generosity, 438. Triumphs over Judea, 439. Publick edifices, *ib.* Kindness to Antiochus, 440. Disobliges Vologeses, 441. Reduces several provinces, *ib.* & seq. Takes a new census, 442. Severity to Sabinus, 449. To two conspirators, *ib.* Death and character, 450. Obsequies, 451. Colonies, *ib.* Contemporary authors, 452, *n.* & seq. *n.* Converse with Apollonius Tyaneus, 537.

Vespilio, Q. Luc. chosen consul, xiii. 394.

Vespronius Candid. sent against Severus,

xv. 91. Confirms him in the empire, *ib.* Defeats Niger, 98.

Vesta worshipped by the Scythians, v. 450. Challenged as their progenitrix, 475. Worshipped by all the Greeks, 533. Esteemed the first builder, vii. 465. Worshipped in Latium, xi. 279. Said to have affrighted Nero, xiv. 225.

† — the temple of, at Rome, xi. 279, xii. 156. Burnt, *ib.* & xiv. 226, xv. 65. The fire of, carried to that of Heliogabalus, 153.

Vestals, instituted by Æneas, xi. 279. Their office, 316. Punishment for breach of vows, 351. Remove to Cæræ, 579, 580. Punished for incontinence, xii. 428. Their seat at the theatre, xiii. 633. Four of them condemned for incest, xiv. 474. Deflowered and put to death, 598, & seq. Executed by Caracalla, xv. 129, 130. Suppressed by Gratian, xvi. 46.

Vestilius kills himself, xiv. 8.

Vestilla's signal impudence, xiii. 595. Banishment, *ib.* & seq.

† Vestini, their country described, xi. 261. Subdued by the Romans, xii. 12.

† Vesuni, who and where seated, xviii. 45, 46, *n.*

† Vesuvius mount, where, xiv. 459. A dreadful irruption of, *ib.* Another, xvi. 280.

† Vetera, the old camp of, where, situate, xiii. 524, & *n.*

† Veteræ. the Roman station of, described, xviii. 669.

Veteranio's revolt in Pannonia, xv. 443. Deputation to Constantius, 445. Outwitted by him, 446. His pious end, *ib.* & seq.

Veterans regulated by Augustus, xiii. 411. Who were properly such, 505, *n.* Revolt in Pannonia, 504, & seq. And in Germany, 516. Discharged by Germanicus, 520. Whence called Vexillari, 521, *n.* Fresh revolt, 524. Quelled by Germanicus, 525. Outwitted by Tiberius, 551, & seq. Shamefully dismissed by Caligula, xiv. 72.

Vetienus Montanus banished, xiii. 647, & *n.*

Vetilus defeated and killed, xii. 345, 346.

Veto, the tribune's word, to signify his dissent, xi. 434.

Vettius raises a revolt at Capua, xii. 482. His death, 483.

— Cato's victory over the Romans, xii. 520. Defeated by Pompey, 525. Betrayed and stabbed, 528.

I N D E X to the

† Vettones, who, xvii. 315. Their pretended stratagem against Hannibal, ib.

Veturia's answer to the Roman matrons, xi. 452. Speech to her son Coriolanus, 454. Success and reward, 455.

Veturius, C. chosen consul, xi. 510. Fined by the people, 516.

——T. chosen decemvir, xi. 519,

——consul shamefully defeated by the Samnites, xii. 18, & seq.

——his son cruelly treated by Plotius, xii. 79.

——one of the conspirators against Galba, xiv. 323.

Vetus acquitted of adultery, xiii. 610. Banished for treason, 611.

——his noble project obstructed by Gracilis, xiv. 189. Put to death by Nero, 254.

Vexalla, the estuary of, xviii. 659.

Vexillum, among the Romans, what, xi. 430, n.

Vezina's narrow escape, xiv. 499.

Vhahalet, the son of Odenatus, xv. 246. His joint reign, ib. & 257. Spared by Aurelian, 264. Made king of Armenia, ib.

Uffa founds the seventh Saxon kingdom, xiv. 34. His ditch, 36.

Vibidia interceeds for Messalina, xiv. 336.

Vibius, a noble exploit performed by, xii. 245.

——Serenus condemned by Tiberius, xiii. 631. Re-accused by his own son, 637, n. Banished, 638.

——a noted informer, xiii. 642.

——Vir poisons himself at Capua, xvii. 444.

† Vibo, the name of ancient Hippo, xvii. 116.

Vibulenus's mutinous speech to his general, xiii. 510. Put to death, 515.

Vicars among the Romans, their office, xv. 422.

——in Britain, xviii. 677. Ensigns, 678.

——the first, xviii. 681.

Vicellius goes to view the dead body of Nero, xiv. 288. His surprising speed to bring Galba the news of it, 301.

Victims, human, offered by the Romans, &c. xiv. 598. Forbid by Adrian, 645. The priests of them crucified, ib. & seq. When utterly abolished, ib. Practised by Severus, xv. 104. By Heliogabalus, 153. By the Carthaginians, xvi. 602, 608. Abolished by Tiberius, 639. The horrid excess of them, 640. Especially in calamitous times, ib. & n.

Victims, used by the Gauls, xviii. 410, 463, & seq.

——by the Germans, xix. 410, n, & 463.

† Victobates, who, and where, xix. 363. Receive the Sarmatians, xviii. 363.

Victor Aurelius, made governor of Pannonia secunda, xv. 507. His writings and character, 515, n.

——made general of Julian's foot, xv. 539. Advice at the battle of Adrianople rejected, xvi. 19. Bravery and death, 21.

——the son of Maximus made his colleague, xvi. 53. Put to death by Theodosius, 81.

——the younger, his writings and character, xvi. 111, n.

Victorina's great sway in Gaul, xv. 247.

Victorinus declared partner by Postumus, xv. 243. His motly character, ib. Murdered by his men, 246.

Victory, the temple of, demolished, xv. 435.

——the altar of, destroyed by Gratian, xvi. 46.

† Victumviæ, where situate, xii. 202. Taken by Hannibal, ib. xvii. 366.

Vidimir, king of the Ostrogoths, serves under Attila, xix. 173. Settled in Pannonia, 174. Invades the empire, 176. His death, ib.

† Vienne, fined and disarmed by Valens, xiv. 337. Taken by Gerontius, xiv. 186. Yielded to the Burgundi, xix. 310.

Vigilantius sacrificed to the mutinous soldiers, xvi. 175.

Vigilius's ingratitude to Cicero, xiii. 9.

——obtains a peace from Attila, xix. 67. Order to murder him, 69. Forgiven by him, 70.

Villian law received at Rome, xii. 317.

Villius, P. sent to Hannibal, xvii. 503. Undermines him, 504.

† Viminicum, where situate, xvi. 232. Taken by the Huns, ib. & xix. 60.

† Vindebona, Vienna, capital of Austria, xviii. 577.

Vindicius discovers the conspiracy of the Equitii, xi. 385. His reward, 388.

† Vindelici, who, and where sited, xviii. 577. Quelled by Aurelian, xv. 267. Subdued by Oetius, xvi. 219.

† Vindelicia, where situate, xii. 429, n. Described, xiii. 404, 405, n. Subdued by Tiberius, 407.

Vindimir

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Vindemir invades Italy, xvi. 280.

—his son abandons it, ib.

Vindemius's writings and character, xv. 514, *n*.

Vindex, Jul. his character, xiv. 274. Revolt in Gaul, ib. & seq. Biting edicts against Nero, 278. Contempt of him, 279. Interview with Virginius, 281. Defeat and death, ib. See also vol. xviii. 565, 566, & *n*.

—defeated at Aquileia, xv. 16.

Vine, a rich golden one sent a present to Pompey, x. 233.

Vinegar, why given to Christ, x. 510, *n*.

Vinicius M. chosen consul, xiii. 670. Marriage with Julia, ib. Poisoned by Messalina, xiv. 125.

—forms a conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 273.

Vinius confirms the news of Nero's death, xiv. 302. Treachery to Verginius, 303. Ill advice to Galba, 304. Great sway over him, 308. His motly character, ib. & seq. Cabals in favour of Otho, 317. Assassinated by his troops, 329.

Viomald procures Childeric's liberty, xix. 268, 269. And restoration, 270.

Vipsania, one of the three daughters of Agrippa, xiii. 606, & *n*. The only one who died a natural death, ib. *n*.

Virgil writes his eclogue on Salonicus, x. 272, 273, *n*. Narrow escape, xiii. 301. Goes to Rome, ib. His death, monument, &c. 396, & *n*. Whether guilty of anachronism in coupling Dido and Æneas, xvii. 9, & seq.

Virgilianæ sortes, how imitated by the Jews, x. 489, *n*.

Virginia, her excellent character, xi. 530. Treacherously claimed by Claudius, 532. Her noble defence, 533, & seq. Killed by her father, 536.

Virginity, how far encouraged by Octavian, xiii. 456.

Virginius's prosecution against young Cæso, xi. 492. Hellish plot against the patricians, 496. Speech to the senate, ib. Raises new troubles, 503, & seq.

—why recalled from the Veii, xi. 567. Fined, ib.

—the father of Virginia. See Virginia, xi. 531, & seq.

—Rufus's consulship and death, xiv. 552.

Virgins, Phrygian, obliged to wash in the Scamander before marriage, v. 526.

—Spartan, their immodest dress, vi. 388.

—Roman, not to be executed till deflowered, xiii. 679, & *n*.

Virgins, sacred, protected by Jovian, xv. 571.

Viriathes defeats the Romans, xii. 345. Defeated by Fabius, 358. Obliges the Romans to make peace, 363. Murdered by Cæpio, 365. See also vol. xviii. 389.

Virius's desperate advice to the Capuans, xii. 356.

† Virocomium, capital of the Cornavii, xviii. 665.

† Visigoths, who, and where seated, xvi. 253. Defeated by Ægidius, 272. More successful in Spain, ib. And in Gaul, ib.

—permitted to settle in Thrace, xix. 47. Invade Italy, 117, 118. Found a kingdom in Gaul, ib. Where seated, ib. Settled in Thrace, 142. Serve under Theodosius, 144. War with the Romans, 153. In Spain, 155. Return into Gaul, 162. Defeated by the Romans, 163. Conquests in Gaul, 166. Profess Arianism, 167. The end of their Gaulish kingdoms, 173.

Vismar killed by the Goths, xv. 409.

Vistnow, the supreme deity among the Bramins, i. 143.

† Vistula river in Sarmatia, v. 443.

† —in Germany, xviii. 591.

Vismar defeated by the Goths, xix. 131.

† Visurgis, river in Franconia, xviii. 592.

Vitalianus put to death by Gordian, xv. 187.

—raises a revolt in favour of the orthodox, xvi. 301. Over-reached by Anastasius, ib. Consulship and death for treason, 303.

Vitellii cabal in favour of Tarquin, xi. 385. Put to death, 387.

Vitellius's arrival in Judea, x. 543. Kindness to, ib. Deposes Pilate, 544. Comes with Herod to Jerusalem, 547.

—dismal journey down the Amasia, xiii. 345. Arraignment of Piso, 601. Rewarded by the senate, 605.

—Publius's arraignment and death, xiii. 678.

—L. chosen consul, xiv. 17. Sent into Syria, 19. Forces the Parthians to peace, 46. Saves himself by his baseness, 68, 69. Left governor of Rome, 122, *n*. Fulsome Flattery Messalina, 126, & *n*. Treachery to Valerius, 129. To Claudius, 137. To Silanus, 142. Accused of high treason, 149.

—Aulus, the emperor, made Governor of Lower Germany, xiv. 316. On the bare merit of his gluttony, ib. & seq.

His

His behaviour there, 333. Revolt against Otho, *ib.* &c. Saluted emperor, 334. Assumes the purple, 335. Displays his Voluptuousness and sloth, 337. Messages to and from Otho, 341. Gains many cities in Italy, 350. Defeats Otho's army, 358, & seq. Congratulated on it by the senate 366. Comes to Lions, 568. Severity to Otho's Centurions, *ib.* To Dolabella, 369. His monstrous gluttony, *ib.* Raises a degeneracy and discord in his army, 371, & seq. Disbands part of it, 372. Inhuman delight in viewing his slain enemies, *ib.* Other instances of his cruelty, 373. Shameful imitation of Nero, *ib.* Corrupts his whole army, 374. Which murders the whole populace in their cups, 375. Entry into Rome, *ib.* Awkward function of the pontifical office, *ib.* Swayed by two sycophants, 376. Profuseness in his gluttony, 394. Preparations against Vespasian, 382, 385. His statues overthrown, 387. Cavalry routed, 389. Army defeated, 390, & seq. Resumes his gluttony, 394. Conceals his defeats from the senate, Guards the Appenine passes, 397. Marches to Mevania, 398. Threatened by sundry omens, *ib.* *n.* Returns to Rome in a fright, *ib.* First assumes the title of Cæsar, 399. Exhorted to resign, 400. Hindered by the people, 401. Treachery to Sabinus, 402, *n.* Burns the capitol, 403. Offers to Primus rejected, 406. Abandoned and discovered, 407. Grievously insulted, 408. Executed, *ib.* His character, *ib.* & seq.

Vitellius, his son murdered by Mutianus, *xiv.* 409.

Vitheric abandons his country to the Hunns, *xix.* 46, 139, Retires into Podolia, 173.

Vithicabius murdered, *xv.* 588, *xix.* 331.

Vithimir, king of the Ostrogoths, *xix.* 46. Slain by the Hunns, 173.

Vitia barbarously executed, *xiv.* 8.

Vitiges, Vittiges, king of the Goths, stirs up Cosrhoes against Justinian, *xi.* 133.

—king of Italy, *xix.* 119. His election, 457. Betrayed by Matafuenta, *ib.* & seq. Wars with the Romans, 459, Marches against Belisarius, 460, & seq. Repulsed by him, 461. Ill success before Rome, 464. Repulsed before Rimini, 467. Embassy to Cosrhoes, 470. Besieged in Ravenna, 473, &c. Offers of peace rejected, 474. Carried off prisoner, 476. His death, *ib.*

Vitulus, Q. Man. success in Sicily, *xvii.* 235.

Vitus defeated in Spain, *xvi.* 234, By the Suevi, *xix.* 226.

Vixerunt at Rome, a word to signify they are dead, *xii.* 638.

Uladislaus defeated and killed, *xii.* 544.

Uldes defeats Gainas, and sends his head to Arcadius, *xvi.* 149, 150.

Uldin sent against the Goths, *xvi.* 161. Driven out of Thrace, 174.

—king of the Hupns, *xix.* 44. Assists the Romans, 51. Defeats and kills Gainas, 52. Invades the Romans *ib.* Defeated, *ib.*

Ulysses's adventures, an account of, *v.* 558.

Ulitheus defeated and killed, *xix.* 465.

† Ulla, where, *xiii.* 120. Besieged by Cn. Pompeius, *ib.*

Ulphilus, a Gothish bishop, infects them with Arianism, *xvi.* 12, 13. Stratagem against Constantine, 188.

Ulphianus, Dom. made Counsellor to Papianus, *xx.* 114. To Alexander, 157. Murdered by the Prætorian guards, 159.

Ulpus, Marcell. success in North-Britain, *xv.* 56. Ill requited by Commodus, *ibid.*

Ulpus, Julianus's timely advice to Macrinus, *xv.* 137. Sent against Heliogabalus, 147. His head sent to Macrinus, *ib.*

† Ulprana, where sited, *xix.* 177. Taken by Theodric, *ib.*

Ulus, a fabulus king of Spain, *xviii.* 376.

† Umbri, a branch of the Gomerians, *v.* 395. First Inhabiters of Italy, *ib.* & seq. Their names and extract, *xi.* 271. Defeated in the social war, *xii.* 522. Reckoned the Aborigines of Italy, *xviii.* 398.

† Umbria, part of Italia Propria, *xi.* 259. Described, 260. Invaded by the Sennones, 577. By the Romans, *xii.* 42. Plundered by Hannibal, *xvii.* 370. Made a dutchy by Albonius, *xix.* 386.

Unclean Meats, the prohibition of, whence, *i.* 317, & *iii.* 372, 373. How distinguished, *ib.* The fat of beasts esteemed such, *ib.* & *n.*

† Unelli, who, and where sited, *xiii.* 19, & *n.* Defeated by Cæsar, *ib.* Subdued, *xviii.* 559.

† Universe. See World, *i.* 75, & seq. Unulf's fidelity to Partharit, *xix.* 538.

Voconian law at Rome, what, *xiii.* 456, & *n.* Abrogated by Augustus, *ib.*

† Vocontii,

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

† Vocontii, who and where, xiv. 338.
Oppressed by Valens, ib.

Vocula, Dell. sent against the revolted Batavians, xiv. 421. Defeated by them, ib. Fortifies his camp, 422. Marches against Civilis, ib. Betrayed and murdered by his troops, 424.

† Volana, where situate, xii. 70. Taken by the Romans, ib.

† Volaterra in Hetruria, reduced by Sylla, xii. 586.

Volero raises a new faction at Rome, xi. 478. Chosen tribune, 479. His law opposed by the consuls, 480. Forced upon them, 483.

† Volga, a river in Scythia; see Rha, v. 442.

† Voliba, ancient Falmouth, xviii. 659.

Vologeses, Ist king of Parthia, assists his brother Tiridates, ix. 358. Wars against the Romans, 362. Drives them out of Armenia, ib. & seq. Sends an embassy to Rome, 363. Opposed by the Romans, xi. 62, 63. Success against them, ib. & seq. Alliance with Vespasian, 64. Death, 65. See vol. xiv, 417. Kindness to Antiochus's sons, 440.

— IId, invades Armenia, xi. 68. Confirmed by Antoninus, 69. His death, ibid.

— IIIId, wars with several states, xi. 69. Death, 65.

— a Thracian priest seizes on Chersonesus, ix. 515.

— success in Thrace, xiii. 418.

— refuses Nero's invitation to Rome, xiv. 263.

— complaint to Adrian, xiv. 634. Revolt, xv. 7. Signal victory over the Romans, ib. Defeated by Cassius, 9, 10. Wars against Severus, 108. Peace with him, 109.

† Vologesocerta, where, and by whom built, xi. 65.

Volones, slaves, whence so called, xii. 224.

† Volscæ, Volsci, their site, cities, &c. xi. 261 & xvii. 346 n. Origin uncertain, xi. 269. Alliance with Tarquin the Proud, 368. War with the Romans, 419. & seq. Defeated, 433. By Virginus, 427. Driven out of Rome, 427. Defeat Appius Clodius, 484. Defeated by Valerius, 542. By Rutilius, &c. 562. By Camillus, 604. Plunder the Roman camp, 608. Wasted by the Romans, 609.

† — Tectosagi, subdued by Marcius, xviii. 553. The rest see under Tectosagi, xii. 475.

† Volscentes, who, and where, xviii. 451. Submit to the Romans, ib.

† Volsciani, who and where, xvii. 340. Noble answer to Q. Fabius, ib. &c.

† Volscinii, where sited, xi. 575. Oppressed by the freemen, xii. 98. Taken and razed, 99.

Volscius's malicious accusation of Cæsar, xi. 493. Banished, 507.

† Volubiliani, who, and where sited, xviii. 4.

† Volubilis, where situate, xviii. 4.

Volumnia goes with Coriolanus's mother to him, xi. 453.

Volumnius condemns Herod's two brave sons to death, x. 321.

— defeats Hardonius, xi. 501.

— Flamma's success against the Samnites, xii. 56. Falls out with Appius, 57. Defeats the Hetrurians, ib. Sent to cover Samnium, 60.

— a biting buffoon, put to death, xiii. 274, 275.

— the historian's account of Brutus, xiii. 275, & seq.

Volusenus sent into Britain, xiii. 22.

Volusianus declared Cæsar, xv. 221. Various names, ib. Death, 222.

Volusius, Quint. his extreme old-age and death, xiv. 184.

— Proculus discovers the conspiracy against Nero, xiv. 237, & seq.

— Caius's bravery before Cremona, xiv. 392.

Vonones, Ist king of Parthia, defeated by Artabanus, xi. 55. Killed by Remmius, 56.

— IId, his short reign, xi. 62.

— king of Armenia, driven out, ix. 351.

Vopiscus, Caius, animadverted upon, xi. 87, n. His character of Suetonius, xiv. 657 n. Other writings, &c. xv. 319 n.

Vortigern consents to invite the Saxons, xix. 6, 7. Heads them against the Picts and Scots, 14. Deposed by his subjects, 16. Taken prisoner by the Saxons, 18. Retirement and death, ib.

Vortimer's success and valour against the Saxons, xix. 16, & seq. Death and last command, 17. Where buried, ib.

Vortipora's wicked reign, xix. 32.

Vows, of a two-fold nature among the Jews, iii. 245. Of things vowed to destruction, 247, & seq. Laws concerning all sorts of vows, 245.

† Ur, the land of, where situate, xv. 568.

Uraia sent against Belisarius, xix. 470. Against

Against Thomas, 474. Refuses the Gothic crown, 477. Murdered by Ildebald, *ib.*

† Urania, worshipped at Carthage, xvi. 615.

† — a city in Cyprus, taken by Demetrius, vii. 506.

Uranus, why so called, i. 263 & *n.* The heaven, *ib.* His sons, 390. Killed by his son Chronus, or Ilus, 397.

— second king of the Celtes, v. 422. Imprisoned by his son, and breaks his heart, *ib.* & seq. His revolt and defeat, xv. 159.

— defeats the Bulgarians, xix. 415.

Urban Ild, Pope, encourages the Holy war, xvi. 478.

— IVth, supports the tyrant Paleologus, xvi. 518.

† Urbinum, and Urbiventum, where sited, xix. 468. Taken by Belisarius, *ib.*

† Urce, part of the country of the Bastitani, xviii. 336.

Urgulania, cast by the brave Piso, xiii. 567 & *n.*

Uriah, killed by David's direction, iv. 27.

— the prophet put to death by Jehoiakim, iv. 172.

Urim and Thummim, an appendage of the Jewish high-priest's garment, iii. 33 & *n.* The meaning of those two words, 34. How and by whom consulted, 35 *n.* Various opinions about its origin, form, &c. 263, & seq.

Ursacius exasperates the Germans into a revolt, xv. 582.

Ursicinus opposes Gallus's misconduct, xv. 464, & seq. Goes to Rome, 465. Narrow escape, 468. Sent against Sylvanus, 471. Treacherously murders him, 472. Stripped of his power, 474. Restored and sent into the east, 480. Betrayed by Eusebius, 492. Gallant behaviour there, 493. Tried and disgraced, 495.

Ursinus sent against Sapor, xi. 97, 98.

Ursula ungratefully put to death by Julian, xv. 531.

— the martyr and her 11000 virgins, the story of, exploded, xvi. 55.

Ursus ordered to assist the African clergy, xv. 384.

— the murderer of Maximus, xvi. 258.

† Ufargatæ mountains described, xviii. 51, 52

† Uscudama, metropolis of the Bessi, ix. 515.

Ufdrilas, slain by the Ostrogoths, xix. 500.

† Ufentine tribe, whence so called, xii. 29.

Usher, archbishop, vindicated and cleared up, xvi. 687 *n.* Procures several copies of the Samaritan pentateuch, x. 77 *n.*

† Ufipetes, who and where sited, xiii. 21, & *n.*, 529 & *n.* Defeated by Cæsar, 21. By Drusus, 416, 417. By Germanicus, 529.

† Ufipii, Ufipians, who, and where sited, xviii. 575. Defeated by Cæsar, 641. Dangerously tossed round Great Britain, xiv. 476.

Ufous, in the Egyptian Cosmogony, who, i. 259 & *n.*

† Uftrigoths, who and whence, xix. 339. Refuge among the Lombards, *ib.*

Ufury, how far forbid by Moses, iii. 368. How punished, xix. 23, &c.

Uther, whether the same with Nazeleod, xix. 23, & seq.

† Utica, taken by the Romans, xii. 124. Evacuated, 129. Besieged by Scipio, 280. Abandoned by him, 281. Defended by Cato, xiii. 97. Her grief for his death, 104, &c. Surrendered to Cæsar, *ib.* See also vol. xvii.

— Described, xvi. 573. Becomes the metropolis of Afric, *ib.* Taken by Agathocles, xvii. 189, & seq. By Regulus, 256. Revolts to the Mercenaries, 304. Destroy'd by pestilence, xvii. 583.

Uticans, come to congratulate Dido's arrival, xvii. 7.

Util's, one of Faustina's gallants promoted, xv. 36.

† Uturgurian Hunns, whence so called, xix. 41. Where sited, *ib.* Fall foul on their Caturgurian brethren, 99, 100.

Vulcan, one of the demi-gods that reigned in Egypt, i. 274 & *n.* Invents the working of metals, 277. Supposed the same with Tubal Cain, *ib.* &c.

— his reign in Crete, vii. 470 & seq. Why worshipped at Lemnos, 614. And in what sense by the ancient Germans, xviii. 606 *n.*

† Vulcania island, where, xvii. 364. Seized on by the Carthaginians, *ib.*

Vulcutius Terentius's writings and character, xv. 209, *n.* & 319 *n.*

Vulger heads the Bulgarians into Mœsia, xix. 393.

† Vulsinii, a city in Etruria described, xiii. 623 & *n.*

Vulso, L. Manlius's descent into Afric, xii. 121, 122. Sent into Sicily, 134.

— Cn. Manlius's success against the Galatians, xii. 308, & seq.

Vulturius, one of Catiline's conspirators, seized, xii. 635.

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

Vulturnus invaded by Hannibal, xvii. 172. Whence so called, 384 n. Why worshipped by the Etruscans, ib.

† ——— the wind of, whence so called, xvii. 384 & n.

Vulturs appear at Augustus's installation, xiii. 201.

Vulphilas, the apostle of the Goths, xix. 134 n. His old Gothic character described, 110, 113.

† Vurglah, a city in Gætulia, xviii. 53.

† Uxellodunum, where situate, xiii. 33 n. Taken by J. Cæsar, ib. xviii. 562.

† Uxians, who and where sited, v. 228. Subdued by Alexander, vi. 298. viii. 222.

Vyftney, what meant by, in the Bra-min physiology, i. 142.

Uz, the son of Aram, the founder of Damascus, i. 460.

† ——— the country of Job different from this, i. 461. Where situate, ii. 153, 154 & 531.

† Uzal, one of Jocktan's sons, i. 475. His name given by the Jews to the capital of Yaman, ib. &c.

† Uzians, who, and where sited, xvi. 458. Invade the Romans, ib. Defeated by the Hungarians, 459.

† Uzita, where situate, xvi. 583.

Uzzah, smitten with death for touching the ark, iv. 19.

Uzziah, king of Judah dismantles the cities of the Philistines, ii. 260. Builds fortresses to keep them in subjection, ib. &c.

W.

WACHO, his reign, wives, &c. xix. 379.

† Wadd-reagh, the district of, xviii. 52. How supplied with water, ib.

Walamir, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

† Waleka, the mountains of, where, xviii. 97.

† Wales, retains the pure ancient Celtic, xviii. 514. The reason of it, 515. Its ancient inhabitants, 658, & seq. Whence so called, xix. 36. Its six regions, ib. & seq. Dismembered of some of its provinces, ib. & 37.

Valid, first king of Egypt, of the race of Amalek, ii. 90. Why surnamed Pharaoh, ib. & seq. Supposed the Pharaoh of Moses, 91.

† Wall built by Sesostris in Egypt, ii. 41.

† Wall's-End, Finis Walli, in Northumberland, xviii. 679.

Wallia, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118. Succeeds Sigeric, 154. Peace with the Romans, ib. War with the Vandals in Spain, 155 & 200. Settles in Aquitain, 155. His death, ib.

Walterus, king of the Lombards, xix. 379.

Wamba, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

† Wanashreefe mountain in Numidia, xvii. 558.

Wandalar, king of the Ostrogoths, xix. 118, 173.

War, Holy, in Greece, why so called, vi. 31, 32.

——— Theban, an account of, v. 634 & seq.

——— Peloponnesian, the history of, vi. 260.

——— Ægeinean, vi. 229, & seq.

——— Macedonian, vi. 347.

——— Social, vi. 348, & seq.

——— Messenian, the first, vi. 405.

——— ——— the second, vi. 418.

——— Bæotian, vi. 498, & seq.

——— Cleomenic, vi. 527, & seq.

——— Confederate, vi. 576.

——— Athenian, in Sicily, vii. 188, & seq.

——— Carthaginian, vii. 211.

——— Mithridatic, ix. 387, & seq. Renewed, 410. The length of it, 446, n.

——— how declared among the Romans, xi. 335 & n.

——— social, the causes of, xii. 513, 515. The success of, ib. & seq.

——— noble, why so called, xvi. 367.

——— holy, see Crusade, xvi. 477.

——— unjust, the æra of, xviii. 306, & n.

——— Carthaginian, and other nations, see under their respective names.

Wards, Solon's laws concerning them, vi. 121.

Warne Cant, duke, put to death, xix. 520.

Warnefrid, defeated and killed, xix. 544.

† Warni, who, and where sited, xix. 161.

† Warnsdike, the battle of, xix. 35.

Washing the feet, how and whence the ceremony among the Jews, iii. 383.

Water, supposed by many ancients the original of all things, i. 108. Why the Gods swore by it, ib.

I N D E X to the

Waters, what is meant by those above the firmament, i. 285 n.

——— turned into blood by Moses, ii. 561. How long they continued so, ib. & notes.

——— of jealousy, instituted by Moses, iii. 347. How the ceremony was performed, ib. & seq.

——— Solon's laws concerning them, vi. 120.

——— mineral of Hierapolis, v. 495.

——— of Thermopylæ, described, v. 662.

† Watling-street, where and why so called, xviii. 683. Its extent, ib. & seq.

Wayel, sixth king of the Arabs, xviii. 269.

Weeks, the Jewish feast of. how computed and kept, iii. 191, 192 & n.

Welcar, made duke of Friuli, xix. 544.

† Westphalia, where situate, xix. 8. Inhabited by the Saxons, ib.

Westrogoths, Visigoths, who, and why so called, xix. 107. Where seated, 117.

† Wetalla-heedh, Cimbrian islands, where, and why so called, xix. 106.

Whales, a particular kind of in the Mediterranean, x. 453 n.

† Whallop castle, the ruins of, extant, xviii. 669.

Whips, why presented by the Muscovite brides to their husbands, v. 474 n.

Whiston's theory of the earth examined, i. 153, & seq. Account of its changes after the fall, 213, & seq. And after the flood, 292.

† White Hunns, see Nephthalites, xix. 41.

Widimer, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

Widows forbid to marry during the year, xvi. 41.

† Wight island, where, xiv. 123. Taken by Vespasian, ib. Inhabited by Jutes, xix. 10. Put to the sword by Cerdic, 29. Given to his nephew, ib.

William, lord of Sicily, wars against Andronicus, xvi. 494.

Wills, Solon's laws concerning them, vi. 118.

† Wine, the making of, ascribed to Bacchus, v. 665 n. How and when introduced into Persia, 248. Muscate of Tenedos, famed, 529 n. Of Lampfacus, 563. Of Tmolus, 573. Of Lydia, 576. Forbid the Carthaginian soldiers whilst in the field, xvi. 659. And to the magistrates during their office, 660.

——— mingled, why given to malefactors, x. 510.

Winitar, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

Wiomand's signal fidelity to Childeric, xix. 76, 77.

Wisemen, from the east, come to pay homage to Christ, see Magi, x. 343, & seq.

Wishtnown, a deity of the Malabarians, i. 143.

Wisimar, king, defeated and killed, xix. 363.

Witgar, the Saxon's arrival in Britain, xix. 27.

Witchcraft, some account of its origin, iv. 182, 185, & seq.

Witness, false, Moses's laws against, iii. 369. Who excepted from being witnesses, 370, n.

Witteric, king of the Visigoths in Gaul, xix. 118.

Wittizia, king of the Visigoths, xix. 118.

Woden, king of the Goths. See part of his character under Odin, xviii. 601, & seq. His reign and conquests, xix. 110, 111. Settles and dies in Sweden, 112. His character, acts, &c. ib. & seq. Worshipped by the Saxons, 11, 12.

Wolf, why adored by the Egyptians, i. 564.

Wolves, a reward for destroying them, vi. 120.

——— Nerians, famed to turn once a year into Wolves, v. 463.

——— the fable explained, xix. 619 n.

Women, Solon's laws concerning them, vi. 119. Against the infamous sort, 120.

——— esteemed great prophetesses amongst the ancient Celtes, &c. v. 464 n. Held in common amongst some Scythians, 463. Their marshal bravery, 454, 459. Way of preserving their beauty, 461.

——— Sarmatian, their martial genius, v. 462. Treachery to their husbands, 472. Punishment, 473.

——— Spartan, their dress, vi. 388. Singular hardiness, 392. Bravery, 395.

——— Arcadian, their surprizing valour, vi. 5.

——— Tegean, defeat the Lacedemonians, vi. 14.

——— of Argos, drive the Spartans from it, vi. 43.

——— Roman, a number of them turn poisoners, xii. 5.

——— two die for joy at the unexpected sight of their sons, xii. 400. Turn gladiatrices, 409.

——— their inheritance confined by the

N I N E T E E N V O L U M E S.

Vaconian law, xiii. 456 *n.* Degeneracy in Nero's reign, xiv. 203.

—— Gaulish, in high repute, xviii. 450 *n.* Their signal bravery, *ib.* & seq.

—— German, their bravery, &c. xiii. 536 *n.* xviii. 596 *n.*

—— old, supposed prophetesses, xviii. 596 & *n.*

—— married, their slavish fidelity, xviii. 624 & *n.* Hard laws against them, *ib.* & 629.

—— old, esteemed in Æthiopia, xviii. 131.

Wonderful, one of the peculiar characters of the Messiah, x. 336, 341, 343.

Wood, carried to the temple once a year, x. 474.

Wool of Laodicea, famed, v. 494.

—— of Carmania drops off the sheep, iv. 509, *n.*

—— rains down in Artois, xv. 590.

Work-houses among the Romans abused, xiv. 645. Regulated by Adrian, 646.

World, how created, i. 75. Its origin, 76, & seq. Whether possible to be eternal, 77, & seq. Opinions of philosophers about its matter and form, 78, & seq.

Whether eternal, 81, & seq. Its creation of a late date, 94, & seq. And liable to dissolution, 138, & seq.

—— its creation as delivered by Moses, i. 146, & seq. Whether completed in six days, 174. In what season of the year, *ib.* Whether any thing before it, 175. Destroyed by the flood, 255. Changes made in it according to Burnet and others, 313, & seq.

—— its production according to the Phœnicians, Egyptians, Chaldeans, &c. See under their respective names.

† Wormes, a city in Germany, xvi. 162. Taken by the Vandals, *ib.* & seq.

X.

X Amolxis's reign in Thrace, xix. 107.

Who he was, 367.

† Xanthians, who, and why so called, vi. 591. Their brave defence against the Romans, xiii. 247. Betrayed by the Oenandes, 248. Their desperate end, 249, & seq. Dreadful instances of their love of liberty, *ib.* Favoured by M. Antony, 297.

† Xanthus, metropolis of Lycia, xiii. 246, & *n.* Besieged by Brutus, *ib.* Burnt by its inhabitants, 249.

—— king of Bœotia's contest with the Athenians, v. 657.

Xanthus prince of Pelasgia, comes to Lesbos, vii. 552, 553.

—— † river in Troas, v. 525. The same with Scamander, *ib.*

—— River of Lydia, v. 591.

Xantippus, Athenian general, defeats the Persians, v. 148, vi. 210. Conquers the Thracian Chersonnesus, v. 150. Takes Sestos, vi. 211. Impales Artayctes for sacrilege, 212.

—— the son of Pericles, dies of the plague, vi. 270.

—— general of the Carthaginians, xii. 126, & seq. Defeats the Romans, 127. Retires to Lacedæmon, *ib.* & seq. New disciplines the Carthaginians, xvii. 258.

Xenagoras measures the height of Olympus, viii. 18.

Xenarchus, the Achæan Prætor, declares for Perseus, vi. 643.

Xene sent prisoner to Constantinople, xvi. 527. Released, 528.

Xenias, the Elean, expelled by Thrasydorus, vi. 465.

Xenidochus, general of the Agrigentines, xvii. 177. His success in Sicily, *ib.* Defeated by Demophilus, 191.

Xenoclydes's descent on Corcyra, vi. 254.

Xenocrates, his principle of indivisible particles, i. 114. Character, writings, and death, viii. 428, *n.*

Xenoctas, general of Antiochus, defeated and killed, viii. 602.

Xenoi, strangers so called at Athens, vi. 132.

Xenon's noble speech to the Roman deputies, vi. 649.

Xenophanes held God and the world to be the same, i. 84. Founder of the Eleatic sect, *ib.* How far he held the eternity, &c. of the world, *ib.*

—— sent from Philip to Hannibal, xvii. 411. Treaty with Carthage, *ib.* & seq. Forced by the Romans, 414.

Xenophon's noble retreat out of Persia, vi. 174, & seq. **V. 174**

—— Claudius's physician, highly extolled by him, xiv. 160, *n.*

—— a commander under Arrianus, xiv. 632.

Xerolybia, where situate, xviii. 82.

Xerxes succeeds his father Darius, v. 124, & seq. Confirms all his grants to the Jews, *ib.* Dissuaded by his uncle from invading Greece, 125. Pushed on by a three-fold dream, 126, 127, & *n.* Allies with the Carthaginians, 127, & seq. Grows insolent, 129. His army and fleet, 131. Defeats the Spartans at Thermopylae, 131.

P p 2

I N D E X to the

1æ, 139, & seq. Engages the Athenians at sea, 140, & seq. Outwitted by Themistocles, 142. His fleet defeated at Salamis, 143. Flees to Sardis, 144. The hardship of his army, *ib.* & seq. Goes into Persia, 149. Burns all the Grecian temples, 150. Passion for his brother's wife, 151. His wife's cruelty to her, *ib.* & seq. His barbarity to his brother, *ib.* To the body of the Spartan king, vi. 441. Killed by Artabanus, v. 153. See also vol. viii. 53. Divjoins Athos from the Land, 16, *n.* & 54.

Xerxes IId, his short reign, v. 162. Murdered by Sogdianus, *ib.*

Xeuxes's salutary advice to Antiochus, viii. 650.

† Xibam, Shibam, a city in Arabia Felix, xviii. 194.

Xiphares put to death by his father, ix. 442.

Xiphias, Niceph. saves Basilus from the Bulgarians, xix. 417.

Xiphilin's abridgment of Dio Cassius imperfect, xiv. 582, xv. 180, *n.* Account of Antoninus Pius, xiv. 663. Of the Thundering Legion, xv. 24. His character, 180, *n.*

—— the paariarch, outwitted by Eudocia, xvi. 460.

Xiphius's revolt and submission, xvi. 438.

Xisuthrus, the tenth of the Chaldean kings, according to Berofus, i. 269. Reigned before the flood, *ib.* & 271.

† Xoïs, one of the chief cities of Lower Egypt, i. 489.

Xuthus, the grandson of Deucalion, vi. 86. Adjudges the Athenian crown to Cerope, *ib.* & vi. 86. Settles in Achaia, *ib.*

Xylophoria, a festival of the Jews, so called by Josephus, iii. 289. How kept at Jerusalem, x. 474.

Xystos, or Olympic stadium of Elis, vi. 67, & *n.*

Y.

YA, emperor of China, i. 145.

Yafar, eighth king of Yaman, xviii. 269.

Yagudh, an idol of the Arabs, xviii. 230.

† Yamama, the province of, described, xviii. 209.

—— city, *ib.* Princes, *ib.* Fountain, *ib.*

† Yaman, or Arabia Felix, described, i. 463. The meaning of that name, 476. By whom inhabited, xviii. 139. Its extent, &c. 192. Description, 200. Towns,

soil, &c. *ib.* & seq. Mountains, &c. 202, & seq. By whom founded, 222. Its kings, 268. End of their kingdom, 278. Seized by the Abassines, 305.

† Yambô, Yanbo, a port in Arabia, xviii. 207.

Yarah, succeeds Jocktan in Arabia, i. 474, xviii. 264, 268.

† Yarah, the son of Joktan, gives name to Arabia, i. 381. And to the Arabic tongue, *ib.* Founder of the Yamanik kingdom, *ib.* & seq.

Yafdejird, king of Persia; see Jisdegerdes, xvi. 139.

Yashub, the successor of Yarah, xviii. 268.

† Yatreb, the antient name of Medina, whence, xviii. 206.

Yauk worshipped by the Arabs, xviii. 230, & *n.*

Year, how amended by Numa, xi. 318. Of the Carthaginians, how computed, xvi. 675.

Years, Antedeluvian, how computed, 314, *n.* Four sorts distinguished by the Mosaic law, iii. 205. Those of the Jews, how long, *ib.* *n.*

—— Sabbatic and Jubilee; see under those words.

—— Macedonian, how calculated, viii. 33.

Yemen, the king of, his war with Keykaus king of Persia, v. 277. Subdued by him, xi. 206, 207.

Yezed, Jezadan, the good principle among the Persian Magi, i. 139, v. 309. Some accounts of him, 309, & *n.*

Yiar, the 8th month, or April, of the Jews, iii. 206, *n.*

Yn, in the Chinese physiology, what, i. 144.

Yoke, prisoners of war, made to pass under, xi. 329.

Youth, how educated at Sparta, vi. 388, & seq. In Macedon, viii. 31.

—— the goddess of, xi. 350.

—— her temple, xi. 357.

—— prince of the Roman Youths, his office, dignity, &c. xiii. 427, & *n.*

† Yfel, Ifala, river in Germany, xviii. 592.

Yufef introduces judaism in Yaman, xviii. 236. Persecutes the recusants, 273.

Z.

† **Z**Aab, the district of, where, xviii. 52.

Zab, river in Assyria, iv. 198, *n.*

—— king of Persia, v. 267.

† Zabache,

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

† Zabache, the sea of, where, &c. xvi.

11. Zabas defeated by the Romans, xv. 279.
Zabdiel murders Alexander Balas, ix.

121. Zabians, corrupt the Persian religion, v.

34. † Zabulun, Jacob's sixth son by Leah, born, ii. 442. His lot in the promised land, 488, & n.

Zachariah, the Jewish high-priest, slain by Joash, iv. 124.

— the Baptist father's vision in the temple, x. 326, & seq. Noble canticle at the birth of his son, 338.

— patriarch of Jerusalem, carried prisoner into Persia, xi. 166, xv. 336. Released by Siroes, xi. 173.

— the son of Barachias, murdered by the zelots, x. 588. Some conjectures about him, ib. n.

— pope's embassy to Luitprand, xix. 570. Sway over him, ib. Over Rachis, 572. His death, 574.

† — the famed sepulchre of, in the vale of Jehoshaphat, iii. 159, & n.

Za-cho-ne, a remarkable fruit in the plain of Jericho, iii. 137.

Zacynthus peoples the island of that name, v. 539.

† — the island of, described, vi. 625, 626, n. Reduced by the Athenians, 238. Wasted by the Peloponnesians, 270. Bought by the Achæans, 625, 626. Given to the Romans, ib.

Zadesprates put to death, xi. 161, & seq. & n.

Zadoc, the son of Ahitub, high-priest of the Jews, iv. 51.

Zadriades, one of the founders of the Armenian monarchy, ix. 328.

Zagan diverts Mohammed from raising the siege of Constantinople, xvi. 552.

† Zagaria, where sited, xvi. 354. Given to Trebelis, ib. &c.

† Zagreusii, who and where sited, xviii. 4.

† Zaine river in Numidia, xvii. 551.

† Zaitha, Zantha, where sited, xv. 207. Gordian buried at, ib. His tomb at, 544.

Zala, a famed old woman, i. 306. Traditions of the orientals about her, ib. &c.

† Zalacus mount, where sited, xvii. 558.

† Zalissa, a city in Iberia, ix. 603.

† Zalmonah, a place so called from the brazen serpent erected there, iii. 22.

Zalmunna's cruel war against the Jews, ii. 141. Defeated and killed by Gideon, 142, 143.

Zalzer, Zal-zer, the father of Rustan, his history, v. 261. Recovers the Persian crown from the Turks, 267. Taken prisoner by the Persians, 345.

† Zama, where situate, xii. 289. The battle of, 290, xvii. 492, & seq. Besieged by the Romans, xii. 450.

— Hannibal's camp at, xvii. 490.

— the fountain of, xvii. 551.

† Zamar, the city of, where situate, xvii. 552.

Zamaragdus's success against the Lombards, xix. 511.

Zamarga, defeated by the Romans, xix. 100. By Zandilichus, 101.

Zambades, chosen king of Persia, xi. 118. Deposed and punished, 120.

Zames, prince of Persia, why excluded the succession, ix. 123. Plots against his brother, 130.

Zamolxis, a Dacian philosopher and law-giver, xiv. 496.

Zamzumim, a gigantic race driven out by the Ammonites, ii. 116.

Zanara, queen of the Saccæ, a famed heroine, iv. 472. Her exploits and stately monument, ib. & n.

† Zancle, Messina, antiently so called, vii. 141. When and by whom built, 160.

† Zancleans, who and where sited, vii. 141. Defeated by Anaxilas, ib. Invite the Samians to settle among them, 537. Outed by them, ib.

Zangruf, duke of Verona, put to death, xix. 520.

Zantiches, king of the Jazyges's submission to M. Aurelius, xv. 26.

Zantichus's peace with the Romans, xix. 357.

Zantzias, removes the mart to Thessalonica, xix. 404, 405.

Zaphir, Moses's rod, so called by the Jews, ii. 548, & n. Their fables concerning it, ib. n.

Zaphnath paaneh, the name given to Joseph in Egypt, ii. 465. Its meaning, ib. &c.

Zarah, the supposed father of Job, ii. 530. The brother of Phares born to Judah, 463.

Zarbienus, king of the Gordians put to death, ix. 334, 335. His funeral obsequies, 341.

† Zarcæum, a mountain said to have been levelled by Semiramis, iv. 243.

† Zarethán, since Zeredathan, where sited, iii. 69, n. Famed for the copper-works cast there for Solomon's temple, ib.

Zarmar, the gymnosophist, burns himself, xiii. 395.

† Zarvaspa,

† Zarvaſpa, whether the ſame with Baſtra, ix. 628. Surrendered to Alexander, viii. 261.

† — a river in Baſtria, ix. 629.

Zarxas joins with the revolted mercenaries, xvi. 265.

† Zea, St. the famed church of, built by Marſian, xvi. 265.

Zeal, the right of, among the Jews, its extent, iii. 345.

† Zealand, where ſited, xix. 8, 9. Inhabited by the Saxons, ib.

Zealots, in Judea, the ſpawn of the Gauloniſh faction, x. 411. Join with the Sicarii, 576, & ſeq. Defeat the Romans, ib. Put all to the ſword, 578, & ſeq. Their curſed character, 586. Seize the temple, ib. Set up a high prieſt of their own, ib. & n. Their horrid butcheries, ib. & ſeq. Abominable crimes, 592, n. Joſephus's character of them, 601. Their deſperate defence, 605, & ſeq. Suit to Titus rejected, 612. Seized with a fatal deluſion, 613. Raiſe new troubles in Egypt, 621, n.

Zebah heads the Midianites, &c. againſt the Jews, ii. 141. Defeated and killed by Gideon, 142, 143.

Zebedee, the ſons of, become apoſtles, x. 444, n.

Zebina, Alexander. See Alexander, ix. 146.

Zebul kills Abimelech by his command, iii. 510.

Zebulun, Jacob's bleſſing to, ii. 488. His lot in the promiſed land exactly fulfilled, ib. & n.

Zechariah ſucceeds his father Jeroboam, iv. 129. Maſſacred after a fix months reign, 132.

—prophecies to the returned Jews, x. 22. Aſſiſts Ezra in his reformation, 29, & n. His character and prophecies, 55, n. Thoſe particularly which concern Chriſt's ſufferings, 500, n. And the deſtruction of the Jewiſh commonwealth, 607, n.

—the ſon of Baruc, x. 585.

Zedekiah's impious reign, ix. 177. Deceived by his falſe prophets, 178. Rebels againſt Nebuchadnezzar, ib. Carried into captivity, 179. His miſerable end, ib.

Zeeb, prince of Midian, defeated and killed, ii. 142, 143.

† Zeira, where ſited, viii. 90. Taken by Philip, ib.

† Zela, a city in Pontus, ix. 373.

—king of Bithynia, killed by the Galatians, ix. 595.

† Zelis, where ſituate, xviii. 6. Whether the Roman Arzilla, ib.

† —river in Tangitania, xviii. 12, 13.

Zelophehad's five daughters obtain an inheritance from Moſes, iii. 32. A law made on that occaſion, ib.

Zelotes, Simon, the apoſtle, whence ſo called, x. 444, n.

Zelus, Belus, Baal, &c. one of the Phœnician deities, ii. 340.

Zembla, north part of ancient Scythia, v. 441.

† Zemzem, the famed well of, at Mecca, xviii. 204. The Turks tradition about it, 205.

Zenadika, a Mohammedan ſect hold that whatever we ſee is God, i. 88.

† Zendera iſland, ſaid to be governed by a dog, xviii. 115, n.

† Zenderoud, a river in Perſia, deſcribed, iv. 519, n.

Zendeſtaſta, the famed book, v. 328, & 329, n.

Zengitæ, the third rank among the Athenians, vii. 115.

† Zengiza, a promontory in Æthiopia, xviii. 106.

Zeno, held the eternity, &c. of the world, i. 84. His notion of the origin of things, 121. Where born, vii. 121, 489.

Zeno, general of Antiochus, defeated, viii. 601.

—king of Armenia. See Artaxias III, ix. 351.

—emperor, marries Ariadne, xvi. 277. His extract and riſe, ib. Promotion oppoſed by the Romans, 280. Declared his ſon's colleague, 281. His wicked character and flight, 283. Purſued into Iſauria, 216. Dethrones Baſiliſcus, ib. Shameful peace with Theodoric, 287. Beſieged by Marſian, 288. Yields Italy to Theodoric, 290. Horrid cruelties, 291. Treachery to Conſtantius, xix. 71. To Theodoric, 178. Rejects his offers, 180. Beſtows great honours on him, 181. Treaty with Genſeric, 547. Death and character, xvi. 290, 291.

—a prieſt, his zeal for Cunipert, ix. 347.

Zenobia's adventures, ix. 356, 357. Married to Odenatus, xv. 234. Created queen, 235. With the title of Auguſta, 243. Whether acceſſory to her husband's death, 245. Her reign, 246. Conqueſt of Egypt, 253. Pedigree, learning, and valour, 257. Noble exploits, 258. Defeated by Aurelian, 259. Brave defence

NINETEEN VOLUMES.

of Palmyra, 260. Letter to Aurelian, ib. Pursued, and taken in her flight, 261. Led in triumph under a huge load of jewels, 263. Her retirement and death, 264.

Zenobius's writings and character, xiv. 654, *n.*

—bishop, whether descended from queen Zenobia, xv. 264.

—oppresses the Chians, vii. 566.

Zenodotus, library-keeper to Ptolemy Soter, ix. 189.

Zenodorus, why stripped of his toparchies, x. 304, & *n.*

† Zenodotia, where sited, xi. 18. Taken by Crassus, ib.

Zenodotus, the first corrector of Homer's works, ix. 203.

Zenonides, Zeno's empress, declared Augusta, xvi. 283. Her death, 287.

Zenus's success against Alexander, xv. 363.

† Zephyrian Venus, her temple, ix. 206.

† Zephyrium and other cities submit to Antiochus, ix. 9.

Zerah the Ethiopian, at the head of 10,000,000 men defeated by king Asah, iv. 87. xviii. 114, 149.

† Zerbi island, where sited, xviii. 79, *n.*

† Zermisegethusa, where, and by whom founded, xiv. 574.

Zerubabel heads the returning Jews, x. 9. His genealogy, 8.

Zethus, tyrant of Athens, killed by his own mother, v. 668.

Zeüda Crarta, where, viii. 235. Surrendered to Alexander, ib.

† Zeugitania described; xvi. 573.

—the sea and inland towns of, xvi. 579.

† Zeugma, where situate, xi. 24, *n.*

Zeus, Belus, the son of Chronus, whether the same with Mizraim, i. 396, & *n.*

—one of the Phœnician deities, ii. 340.

Zeuxdias, Prætor of Acarnania, attached to the Romans, vii. 94. Deposed, ib.

Zeuxippus, last king of Sicyon, v. 617.

—a Roman kills the Bæotian Prætor, vii. 91.

† Zia island, where situate. See Cea, vii. 576.

Ziba, the treacherous servant of Mephibosheth, outwits him and king David, iv. 36.

† Zidon. See Sidon, ii. 330, & seq.

† Ziglag, David's retreat, taken and burnt, ii. 179. iv. 5, 6, 7.

Zilpah, Leah's maid, bears Jacob two sons, ii. 440.

Zimisces, John's success against the Saracens, xvi. 421. Ill requited by Nicephorus, 422. Murders him, ib. Submission to Polyencius, 423. Crowned, ib. Takes Romanus for his colleague, ib. Success against the Rossi, 425. Peace with them, 427. Poisoned, 428. His character, ib.

Zimri brings a Midianitish princess into the Jewish camp, ii. 30. Slain with her by Phineas, ib.

† Zin, the famed wilderness of, iii. 20. xviii. 168,

† Zion, the fortress of, where, iv. 17. Taken by Joab, ib. Enlarged and fortified by David, ib. &c.

Zipetes, 1st king of Bithynia, wars with the Heracleans, ix. 594. Dies for joy, ib. & viii. 582.

Ild, defeated by his brother, viii. 582. Dies in banishment, ix. 595.

Zipporah married to Moses, ii. 135. Falls out with, and parts from him, 136. Reconciled, ib, &c. Why called a Cushite by Miriam, 547, *n.* Circumcises her child, 554. Comes with her father and children to her husband, 600.

Zisais, Zizais, made king of Samaria, xv. 487. xix. 364.

—Put to death by Phocas, xvi. 332.

† Zyim, Troglodytes so called in scripture, who, and where sited, i. 465.

† Zoa, where, and by whom built, xviii. 70.

Zoak, a tyrant of Persia. See Dehoc, v. 251.

† Zoar, the country of, where, ii. 199.

—king of, defeated by Chedorlaomer, ib. &c.

† Zobah, the kingdom of, in Syria, ii. 285. On the ruins of which rose up that of Damascus, 286. The chronology of its king, 304. Why called also Sopheme, ibid.

Zobair's vain attempt and insignificant aqueduct, xviii. 204.

Zobores king of Albania, defeated by M. Antony, ix. 615.

Zochares defeated before Antioch, xvi. 423.

Zeo 1st, married to Leo, and dies, xvi. 332.

—Ild, the mother of Constantine, xvi. 404. Banished by Alexander, 409. Recalled by her son, 410. Assumes the government, ib. Defeated by the Bulgarians, 411, & seq. (xix. 407.) Confined by Romanus, xvi. 412.

Zeo,

I N D E X to the

Zeo, Constantine's daughter, married to Romanus IId, xvi. 440. Poisons and murders him, 443. Marries Michael, and makes him emperor, ib. Over-reached by his brother, 444. Confined by Calaphates, 447. Recalled, ib. Marries afresh, 448. Dies, 452.

Zoganus commands at the siege of Constantinople, xvi. 548.

Zohair Ift, a wise prince of Kelab, xviii. 291.

——IId, murdered, xviii. 292.

Zoilus's revolt from Syria, ix. 154.

——the Critic, writes against Homer, ix. 203. His miserable end, 204.

Zolicus, Heliogabalus's beastly husband, xv. 151,

Zonara's abridgment of Dion Cassius, xv. 180, *n*. Account of Macrianus's usurpation, 238.

Zonobarzes, king of Iberia, baptized, ix. 611.

Zophafemem, in the Phœnician cosmogony, what, i. 97.

Zopyrus's stratagem to betray Babylon to Darius, v. 104. Amply rewarded, 105.

Zoroaster, Zoroastres, Zerduft, his Chaldean Cosmogony from their ancient oracles, i. 103. Description of the supreme deity, 140. Introduces learning into Persia, v. 15. Reforms the Persic religion, 34, *n*. Had his own from the Mosaic writings, 40.

His life, doctrine, &c. according to oriental writers, 302, & seq. Said to have been brought up under one of the prophets, 308. Converts the king of Persia, 316, & seq. His miracles, 319. Religion, 324, & seq. Liturgy, 327. Laws, writings, &c. ib. & seq. Foretold the coming of the Messiah, 330. His death, 334.

Zoroaster king of Bactria's reign, ix. 630.

Zorus's expedition to Carthage, xvi. 559.

Zosimus, an enemy to the Christians, xv. 212. His history truncated, 319. Partiality against Constantine the Great, 418. Censured and confuted, 419. Against Theodosius, xvi. 38.

Zotto, first duke of Benevento, xix. 517. His death, ib.

Zoub, king of Persia. See Zab, v. 267.

† **Zow-aan**, mount, where situate, xvii. 173, *n*.

† **Zuchabari**, the spring of, in Syrtes, xviii. 79.

† **Zuphons**, a tribe of Numidians, where sited, xvii. 181, *n*.

Zur, king of Tiaian, ii. 139. Sends his daughter to debauch the Israelites, 140.

Zuxidamus king of Sparta, vi. 416.

† **Zydretæ**, who, and where sited, xiv. 622.

Zygritæ, who, and where sited, xviii. 61.

F I N I S.

THE
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES
TO THE
UNIVERSAL
HISTORY.

ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning the following

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES.

AT our first setting out in this work (*Pref. to Vol. I. pag. 1.*) we gave our readers the chronology of the world from the creation to the flood, according to the various systems of the most eminent chronologists in all nations, after which we subjoined our reasons for preferring that of the *Samaritan* pentateuch to that of the *Hebrew* septuagint, *Josephus's*, &c. as far as relates to that remote and impenetrable epocha ; upon which account we were induced to compute all the events from the latter period by the years of the flood, rather than by those of the world. (*Preface ibid. pag. ult.*) We need not repeat our reasons at large here, but only remind our readers, that as we engaged to subjoin the year of the world to that of the flood in the chronological tables whenever they came to be printed, so we have accordingly performed our promise in those that follow.

As for the *Julian* period, we have in pursuance of our reasons there given wholly omitted it as imaginary, and therefore useless. Those readers who retain a fondness for it, may however supply it all along, by adding its complement to the year of the world ; only let them remember, that it is not (according to these tables) that of 710, which is the *Hebrew* computation, but of 408, which is the *Samaritan*, that we have here followed. The reader will find our reasons for all these in the preface above-mentioned.

It is necessary to observe furthermore in this place, that we had purposed in our original plan to insert at the end of each volume a chronological table of its particular contents : But upon mature consideration, we have thought it much more eligible to comprize the whole in one general table, that our readers may see at one view all the synchronological events of each nation and kingdom, by which means a great deal of trouble, confusion, and needless repetitions

ADVERTISEMENT.

tions will be avoided, especially as the most material are purposely made so full and explicit, that a reader who even is but moderately versed in History may, by the helps here afforded, frequently spare himself the labour of consulting the volumes; whilst those that are less acquainted with it will, by the help of the two last columns in the table, be easily directed to the volume and page where the point in question is more fully discussed.

The great difficulties which the authors of the foregoing volumes have met with in the carrying on this arduous and extensive work (of which some account hath been given in the preface to the nineteenth volume,) have occasioned a number of anachronisms to creep into several parts of the history, to say nothing of typographical oversights, which are almost unavoidable in a work of this nature. For this reason the greatest care hath been taken to make the following tables so exact, that the accurate reader may, if he pleases, by the help of them rectify and adjust every error or inadvertency he meets with in the text.

The time and labour which a task like this must have taken up, will, we hope, apologise for this volume coming out so much later than was intended. And we doubt not but the kind friends and encouragers of this work will think themselves sufficiently gratified for waiting somewhat longer for it, when they find how much more useful and easy the reading this Universal History is made to them by the assistance of such a copious general index, and such full and exact chronological and other tables as are inserted in this volume.

A

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
1		4305	G OD creates the world, and with it, time and man. Places him in Paradise. Forbids him eating of the tree of knowledge, and gives him Eve for his wife - - -	I.	195
1		4305	<i>Adam</i> , by the persuasion of his wife, eats the fruit of the forbidden tree, and thereby introduces sin, misery, and natural death - - -	I.	196
1		4305	<i>Cain</i> , the eldest son of Adam, born within this year - - -	I.	224
2		4304	<i>Abel</i> , Adam's second son, born - - -	I.	225
129		4177	<i>Cain</i> slays his brother <i>Abel</i> , and is condemned by God to be a fugitive and a vagabond, &c. - - -	I.	227
130		4176	<i>Seth</i> (or the appointed one) born to supply the place of <i>Abel</i> , whom <i>Cain</i> slew, &c. - - -	I.	232
235		4071	<i>Enos</i> , the son of <i>Seth</i> , born in the 105th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
325		3981	<i>Cainan</i> , the son of <i>Enos</i> , born in the 90th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
395		3911	<i>Mahalaleel</i> , the son of <i>Cainan</i> , born in the 70th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
460		3846	<i>Jared</i> , the son of <i>Mahalaleel</i> , born in the 65th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
522		3784	<i>Enoch</i> , the son of <i>Jared</i> , born in the 62d year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
587		3719	<i>Methuselah</i> , the son of <i>Enoch</i> , born in the 65th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
654		3652	<i>Lamech</i> , the son of <i>Methuselah</i> , born in the 67th year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
707		3599	<i>Noah</i> , the son of <i>Lamech</i> , born in the 53d year of his father's age - - -	I.	221
887		3419	<i>Enoch</i> , the son of <i>Jared</i> , the father of <i>Methuselah</i> , as a reward for his father's extraordinary piety, is translated from earth to heaven alive, without first dying naturally, in the 365th year of his age - - -	I.	236

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
930		3376		<i>Adam</i> , the first man, and common parent of mankind, dies a natural death in the 930th year of his age - -	I.	239
1042		3264		<i>Seth</i> dies in the 912th year of his age - -	I.	221
1140		3166		<i>Enos</i> dies in the 905th year of his age - -	I.	221
1187		3119		<i>Noah</i> begins to preach repentance, and forewarn the people of the universal destruction of the world - -	I.	253
1207		3099		<i>Japhet</i> , the son of Noah, born in the 500th year of his father's age - -	I.	221
1209		3097		<i>Shem</i> , the son of Noah, born in the 502d year of his father's age - -	I.	221
1235		3071		<i>Cainan</i> , the son of Enos, dies aged 910 years - -	I.	221
1290		3016		<i>Mabalaleel</i> , the son of Cainan, dies aged 895 years - -	I.	221
1307		2999		<i>Jared</i> , the son of Mahalaleel, dies aged 847 years - -	I.	221
1307		2999		<i>Methuselah</i> , the son of Enoch, dies aged 720 years - -	I.	221
1307		2999		<i>Lamech</i> , the son of Methuselah, dies aged 653 years - -	I.	221
1307		2999		The flood, after 120 years preaching by Noah, is brought upon the earth; and Noah and his family by God's command, goes into the Ark, which he had built by God's own appointment, and with him all kinds of beasts and fowls, and every thing that creepeth on the earth; of the unclean by pairs, and of the clean by sevens, male and female, with proper quantities of food, &c. on the 17th day of the second month, answering to our December - -	I.	278
1308		12928		The waters being sufficiently abated, and the dry land visible, Noah, by God's direction, with all that were with him, comes out of the Ark on the 27th day of the second month (or December) having been in it a year and ten days, &c. - -	I.	306
1309		22997		<i>Arphaxad</i> , the son of Shem, born in the 100th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1444		1372862		<i>Salah</i> , the son of Arphaxad, born in the 135th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1574		2672732		<i>Eber</i> , the son of Salah, born in the 130th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1657		3502649		<i>Noah</i> dies in the 950th year of his age, and is supposed to be buried in Mesopotamia - -	I.	346
1708		4012598		<i>Peleg</i> , the son of Eber, born in the 134th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1708		4012598		The building of Babel; the confusion, or multiplicity, of languages, and the dispersion of mankind all over the earth - -	I.	378
1738		4312568		<i>Nimrod</i> , the son of Cush, is supposed to drive his cousin Ashur, the son of Shem, out of Shinaar, in Babylon, and settle in it, making it the foundation of a large kingdom, over which he reigned - -	I.	365
1738		4312568		<i>Ashur</i> , the son of Shem, being driven out of Babylon, by his cousin Nimrod, retires (no doubt with a large number of hands) into Assyria, and builds the cities of Niniveh, Rhehoboth, Calah, and Resen, and founds the Assyrian monarchy - -	I.	370
1747		4402559		<i>Arphaxad</i> , the son of Shem, dies in the 438th year of his age - -	I.	336
1809		5022497		<i>Shem</i> , the son of Noah, dies in the 600th year of his age - -	I.	336
1838		5312468		<i>Reu</i> , the son of Peleg, born in the 130th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1877		5702429		<i>Salah</i> , the son of Arphaxad, dies in the 433d year of his age - -	I.	336
1947		6402359		<i>Peleg</i> , the son of Eber, dies in the 239th year of his age - -	I.	336
1970		6632336		<i>Serug</i> , the son of Reu, born in the 132d year of his father's age - -	I.	336
1978		6712328		<i>Eber</i> , the son of Salah, dies in the 404th year of his age - -	I.	336
2077		7702229		<i>Reu</i> , the son of Peleg, dies in the 239th year of his age - -	I.	336
2100		7932106		<i>Nabor</i> , the son of Serug, born in the 130th year of his father's age - -	I.	336
2179		8722127		<i>Terah</i> , the son of Nabor, born in the 79th year of his father's age - -	I.	336

Y. of World.	Y. of Flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
2200	863	2106	<i>Serug</i> , the son of <i>Reu</i> , dies in the 230th year of his age	I.	336
2216	909	2090	<i>Ægialeus</i> , the supposed first king and founder of the kingdom of <i>Ægialea</i> , since called <i>Sicyon</i> and <i>Peloponnesus</i> , began to reign and reigned 52 Years	V.	617
2247	940	2059	<i>Ninus</i> , son of <i>Belus</i> , is supposed to be the first king of <i>Assyria</i> , who governed that kingdom 52 years	IV.	210
2248	941	2058	<i>Nabor</i> , the son of <i>Serug</i> , dies in the 148th year of his age	I.	336
2268	961	2038	<i>Europus</i> , the second king of <i>Ægialea</i> , (or <i>Sicyon</i>) began to reign, and reigned 45 years	V.	617
2289	982	2017	Began the 16th dynasty of the Egyptians, which was of five Theban kings, that reigned 190 years	I.	601
2299	992	2007	<i>Semiramis</i> , wife of <i>Ninus</i> , succeeds her husband in the kingdom, as guardian of her son <i>Ninyas</i> , (by some called <i>Zameis</i>) she is said to have built the great city of <i>Babylon</i> , and other extraordinary and magnificent works; and to be killed by her son for tempting him to lie with her, after reigning 42 years	IV.	210
2309	1002	1997	<i>Abram</i> , the son of <i>Terah</i> , born in the 130th year of his father's age	I.	336
2313	1006	1993	<i>Telchin</i> or <i>Selchin</i> , the third king of <i>Ægialea</i> , (or <i>Sicyon</i>) began to reign, and changed the name of it into <i>Telchinia</i> , and reigned 20 years	V.	617
2320	1013	1986	<i>Isab</i> , the daughter of <i>Haran</i> born, who was afterwards wife of <i>Abram</i> , and called <i>Sarai</i> and then <i>Sarah</i>	I.	384
2333	1026	1973	<i>Apis</i> , (by some said to be a stranger, that came out of <i>Ætolia</i> , and by medicines and charms rid the country of all sorts of vermin that formerly annoyed it) the fourth king of <i>Sicyon</i> , changed its name into <i>Apia</i> , during his reign of 25 years	V.	617
2341	1034	1965	<i>Ninyas</i> (or <i>Zameis</i> the son of <i>Ninus</i> and <i>Semiramis</i>) began to reign, and reigned 38 years in <i>Syria</i> , whose capital city was <i>Nineveh</i>	IV.	210
2358	1051	1948	<i>Thelxion</i> or <i>Thelasion</i> , the fifth king of <i>Sicyon</i> , began to reign, and reigned 52 years	V.	617
2372	1065	1934	<i>Chederlaomer</i> , king of <i>Elam</i> , invades the inhabitants of the vale of <i>Siddim</i> (governed by five kings) where <i>Sodom</i> and <i>Gomorrah</i> stood, conquers and makes them tributaries	II.	193
2379	1072	1927	<i>Arius</i> succeeded <i>Ninyas</i> in the throne of <i>Assyria</i> , and reigned 30 years	IV.	210
2383	1076	1923	<i>Terab</i> , <i>Abram</i> , and <i>Lot</i> , went for <i>Ur</i> to dwell at <i>Haran</i>	I.	387
2384	1077	1922	<i>Terab</i> , the son of <i>Nahor</i> , dies in the 205th year of his age	I.	336
2384	1077	1922	This same year <i>Abram</i> , by God's immediate command, leaves <i>Haran</i> , and takes his wife and family, and <i>Lot</i> and his family, and goes and settles in the land of <i>Canaan</i> , builds an altar at <i>Shechem</i> , where the Lord appears to him, and promises to bestow the Land of <i>Canaan</i> upon his posterity	II.	395
2385	1078	1921	<i>Abram</i> is drove out of <i>Canaan</i> into <i>Egypt</i> by a great famine, where <i>Pharaoh</i> the king, and his house, are punished, for taking <i>Sarah</i> , <i>Abram's</i> wife, upon which she is returned; and the plague being over, <i>Abram</i> and his family return into <i>Canaan</i> again	II.	396
2393	1086	1913	<i>Bera</i> , and the other four kings of the vale of <i>Siddim</i> having revolted from <i>Chederlaomer</i> , to whom they were tributaries, he comes against them, and slays great numbers, and carries away the rest captive, among whom was <i>Lot</i> and his family, upon which <i>Abram</i> arms, pursues the conqueror, recovers his kinsman, and with him a great deal of plunder	II.	193
2394	1087	1912	<i>Ishmael</i> , <i>Abram's</i> son, by his maid <i>Hagar</i> , born	II.	405
2407	1100	1899	<i>Abram's</i> name changed to <i>Abraham</i> , and his wife <i>Sarai</i> to <i>Sarah</i> ; and circumcision instituted by God's immediate command, upon which he circumcises all the males in his family	II.	405

Y. of world.	Y. of Noed.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
2407	1100	1899	<i>Isaac</i> , promised by God to Abraham and Sarah, upon his entertaining three angels at a feast	II.	411
2408	1101	1898	The cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, with their inhabitants, for the unnatural sin of Sodomy, are destroyed by a rain of fire and brimstone, or a prodigious storm of thunder and lightning, and the whole valley of Siddim from thenceforward became the Dead or Salt Sea, called sometimes the lake Asphaltites	II.	196
2408	1101	1898	<i>Isaac</i> , son of Abraham by his wife Sarah, born, and at eight days old circumcised, Abraham being an 100, and his wife 90 years of age	II.	413
2409	1102	1897	<i>Aralius</i> succeeds Arius as king of Syria, and reigns 40 years	IV.	210
2410	1103	1896	<i>Ægydrus</i> , or <i>Ægyrus</i> , the sixth king of Sicyon, now Peloponnesus, begins to reign and reigns 34 years	V.	617
2414	1107	1892	<i>Isaac</i> is weaned, (here begin the 400 years that Abraham's seed were to be strangers, and to have no country of their own)	II.	413
2415	1108	1891	<i>Ishmael</i> mocking <i>Isaac</i> . Sarah the mother of the latter, requests Abraham, the father of both of them, to send <i>Ishmael</i> quite away from him, he hesitating, God assures Abraham he would make <i>Ishmael</i> a great nation, and thereupon he sends both him and his mother away	II.	414
2434	1127	1872	<i>Abraham</i> , by God's command, takes his son <i>Isaac</i> , and goes to mount Moriah, to sacrifice him there, but is prevented by a voice from Heaven, and the victim offered, that was found in a neighbouring thicket; upon this the covenant or promise that God had formerly made with Abraham, is again renewed, &c.	II.	417
2444	1137	1862	<i>Tburimachus</i> , the seventh king of Sicyon, begins to reign, and reigned 45 years	V.	617
2445	1138	1861	<i>Sarah</i> , the wife of Abraham, dies in the 127th year of her age, in the city of Arbah, where Abraham mourns for her, and buries her with great funeral solemnity, in the cave of Machpelah, which he had bought of Ephron the Hittite, for that purpose	II.	420
2449	1142	1857	<i>Abraham</i> first swears, and then sends his chief steward or servant to Mesopotamia, where his brother Nahor dwelt, with large presents, to demand one of his daughters to be the wife of his son <i>Isaac</i> , who was now forty years of age, upon receiving the message, and the presents, Nahor sends him his daughter Rebecca, a very beautiful virgin, who became the wife of <i>Isaac</i> accordingly	II.	421
2449	1142	1857	The same year Abraham marries Keturah, (which is supposed to be Hagar, the mother of <i>Ishmael</i>), and though he was then 141 years old, had six sons by her	II.	423
2449	1142	1857	<i>Xerxes</i> called also <i>Baleus</i> , succeeds <i>Aralius</i> as king of Syria, and reigned thirty years	IV.	210
2450	1143	1856	<i>Inactus</i> founded the kingdom of Argos, and was the first king thereof, and reigned fifty years, having by his sister Melissa, whom he took to wife, two sons, Phoroneus and <i>Ægialeus</i> , and a daughter called Io, supposed to be Isis the goddess of the Egyptians, whom Jupiter turned into a cow; and from her swimming over the Thracian streight, it was called the Bosphorus	V.	620
2469	1162	1837	<i>Rebecca</i> , after having been childless for twenty years, brings forth twins, and calls the first-born, Esau, (a child remarkably hairy) and the other Jacob, who came into the world, holding his brother by the heel	II.	431
2469	1162	1837	<i>Apis</i> , Osyris, or Isis, the chief God of the Egyptians, now began to be worshipped under the form of a bull	I.	554

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
2479	1172	1827	<i>Armamitres</i> succeeds <i>Xerxes</i> as king of Syria, and reigned 38 years	IV.	210
2479	1172	1827	The seventeenth Egyptian dynasty of pastors for 103 years	I.	601
2483	1176	1823	<i>Abraham</i> being 175 years old, dies, and is buried by his sons <i>Isaac</i> and <i>Ishmael</i> , in the cave of <i>Machpelah</i> , along with his wife <i>Sarah</i>	II.	424
2489	1182	1817	<i>Leucippus</i> , the eighth king of <i>Sicyon</i> , began to reign, and reigned 53 years, having one only daughter <i>Chalcinia</i> , upon whom <i>Neptune</i> got a son, called <i>Eratus</i>	V.	617
2499	1192	1807	<i>Phoroneus</i> , son of <i>Inachus</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of <i>Argos</i> , was the first that sacrificed to <i>Juno</i> , and the first that made laws, and governed by them, and therefore by some called, or said to be, the first man: He collected the people that were scattered up and down the country into a body, and incorporated them in a city, built by him, and called <i>Phoroneum</i> ; he is said to have a son by the nymph <i>Laodice</i> , named <i>Apis</i> , and a daughter called <i>Niobe</i> , who was the first paramour of <i>Jupiter</i> , and had by him a son called <i>Argos</i>	V.	622
2501	1194	1805	<i>Isaac</i> is forced to leave his habitation upon account of a great famine; and by God's direction, he goes to <i>Abimelech</i> , king of <i>Gerar</i> , who entertains him and all his family, very kindly; after staying there some time, he enters into covenant with <i>Abimelech</i> , and then goes and lives in the valley of <i>Gerar</i>	II.	433
2509	1202	1797	<i>Esau</i> , at forty years of age, marries <i>Judith</i> , the daughter of <i>Beer</i> , and <i>Bashemath</i> , the daughter of <i>Elon</i> , both <i>Hittites</i> , at which his parents are much grieved	II.	434
2517	1210	1789	<i>Belochus</i> succeeds <i>Armamitres</i> in the kingdom of <i>Affyria</i> , and takes his daughter <i>Atossa</i> , called also <i>Semiramis</i> , a partner with him in his kingdom, for twelve years	IV.	210
2517	1210	1789	The <i>Telchines</i> and <i>Caryatæ</i> , make war against <i>Phoroneus</i> and the <i>Parrhasii</i>	V.	622
2525	1218	1781	<i>Apis</i> and <i>Niobe</i> , born to <i>Phoroneus</i>	V.	622
2540	1233	1766	The <i>Ogygian</i> flood in <i>Attica</i> and <i>Bœotia</i> , 248 years before <i>Deucalion's</i> flood in <i>Thessaly</i> (in Note)	I.	281
2542	1235	1764	<i>Mesapus</i> , the ninth king of <i>Sicyon</i> , began to reign, and reigned 47 years	V.	617
2544	1237	1762	<i>Messana</i> in <i>Sicily</i> , was built and called <i>Zancle</i> , till the <i>Messenians</i> got it, and called it <i>Messana</i> , afterwards the <i>Mamertines</i> got it, and called it <i>Mamertina</i> , and now <i>Messina</i>	VII.	141
2546	1239	1760	<i>Isaac</i> being 137 years old, and grown very dim-sighted, calls his son <i>Esau</i> (who was a great hunter) to him, and desires him to go and get him some venison for supper; and that then he would give him his particular blessing, which <i>Rebecca</i> hearing, prepares a savoury dish of meat, and obliges her favourite son <i>Jacob</i> to disguise himself, and personate <i>Esau</i> , and carry the meat in to his father, in order to obtain the promised blessing, which he doing with some difficulty, succeeds just before <i>Esau</i> returned from hunting	II.	435
2546	1239	1760	<i>Esau</i> threatening to kill <i>Jacob</i> , <i>Isaac</i> , by the instigation of <i>Rebecca</i> , sends <i>Jacob</i> to his uncle <i>Laban</i> in <i>Padan Aram</i> , whom he agreed to serve seven years, to have his beautiful daughter <i>Rachel</i> to wife, to which the father consents; but cheats him, and in the dark puts her eldest sister <i>Leah</i> to bed to him in her stead, upon which complaining next day to <i>Laban</i> , he agrees he should have <i>Rachel</i> also, provided he would serve him seven years more, which he agreeing to, has both the sisters for his wives	II.	438
2547	1240	1759			

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
2548	1241	1758		<i>Reuben</i> , the first fon of Jacob, by his wife Leah, born	II.	438
2549	1242	1757		<i>Simeon</i> , the second fon of Jacob, by his wife Leah, born	II.	439
2550	1243	1756		<i>Levi</i> , the third fon of Jacob, by his wife Leah, born	II.	440
2551	1244	1755		<i>Judab</i> , the fourth fon of Jacob, by his wife Leah, born	II.	440
2552	1245	1754		<i>Rachel</i> very forrowful that ſhe had no children, defires Jacob to take her maid Bilhah, and what children Bilhah might have, ſhe would adopt for her own; this agreed to, Bilhah conceives, and brings forth a fifth fon to Jacob, whom Rachel called Dan	II.	440
2552	1245	1754		<i>Baleus</i> ſucceeds Belochus as king of Syria, and reigned 52 years	II.	440
2553	1246	1753		<i>Bilhah</i> , Rachel's maid, conceives again, and brings Jacob a fixth fon, whom Rachel calls Naphtali	IV.	210
2554	1247	1752		<i>Leab</i> ſeeing the ſucceſs of her fiſter, and having ceaſed ſometime from child-bearing herſelf, takes her maid Zilpah, and defires Jacob would grant her the ſame favour he had allowed her fiſter, he conſents, the maid conceives, and brings Jacob, a ſeventh fon, whom Leah calls Gad	II.	440
2555	1248	1751		<i>Zilpah</i> , Leah's maid, conceives again, and bears Jacob the eighth fon, whom Leah calls Aſher	II.	440
2556	1249	1750		<i>Reuben</i> , Leah's eldeſt fon, having been in the fields, bringing home ſome mandrakes to his mother, Rachel defires them, and agrees, that Jacob ſhould lie with Leah that night, provided ſhe gave her the mandrakes; all parties agreed, and Jacob lying with Leah, ſhe conceives: And,	II.	442
2557	1250	1749		<i>Leab</i> brings forth Jacob's ninth fon, (but the fifth of her own body) and calls his name Iſſachar, (or the man of reward)	II.	442
2558	1251	1748		<i>Leab</i> brings forth her fixth fon, (Jacob's tenth) and calls his name Zebulun	II.	442
2559	1252	1747		<i>Leab</i> bears Jacob a ſeventh child, (Jacob's eleventh) which being a daughter, ſhe called her name Dinah, after whom ſhe bore no more	II.	442
2559	1252	1747		<i>Apis</i> , fon of Phoroneus, ſucceeds his father as king of Argos, from whom the country was called Apia, and the people Apidones	V.	622
2561	1254	1745		<i>Rachel</i> , to her great joy, brings forth a fon, and called his name Joſeph; this was Jacob's eleventh fon	II.	442
2564	1257	1742		The Telchines being driven out of Peloponneſus, planted Rhodes, from them called Telchini	VII.	402
2567	1260	1739		<i>Jacob</i> having ſerved Laban his father-in-law 20 years, and his own ſeparate family being grown numerous, while Laban was gone to his ſheep-ſhearing, moves off with all his houſe-hold, &c. in his way to Canaan, he has a viſion of the angelick hoſt, by whom he is comforted, &c. but hearing his brother Eſau was coming towards him, he ſends a very great preſent before him to pave the way, that he might have a friendly reception, &c. in the mean time an angel appears to him in the common ſhape of a man, and wreſtles with him, touches his thigh, and he grows lame: at his departure, Jacob inſiſts upon his bleſſing, and then the angel changed his name from Jacob to Iſrael, at a place from that time called Peniel	II.	448
2574	1267	1732		<i>Shechem</i> the fon of Hamor, falls in love with Dinah Jacob's daughter, and forces her, to revenge which affront, after having prevailed with Hamor and Shechem, to have themſelves and their ſubjects circumciſed, the brothers of Dinah enter the city, and put all the males to the ſword, while they were yet ſore	II.	198
2577	1270	1729		As Jacob (now Iſrael) was marching towards Ephrath, Rachel fell in labour, and was delivered of her ſecond		554

Y. of world.	Y. of Noon.	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page.
				son (Jacob's twelfth) whose name she called Benoni (or the son of my affliction) and died presently after, and was buried at Ephrath; she being dead, Jacob changed his name from Benoni into Benjamin, (or the son of my right-hand)		
2578	1271	1728		<i>Jacob</i> shewing a particular fondness for Joseph and Benjamin, the other brothers are so much displeased, that they take Joseph and sell him to some travelling merchants, who carried him into Egypt, and sold him to Potiphar, a principal officer belonging to king Pharaoh	II.	455
2588	1281	1718		<i>Sparta</i> the capital of the kingdom of Sparta, built by Spartus, son of Phoroneus king of Argos	II.	458
2589	1282	1717		<i>Eratus</i> , tenth king of Sicyon, son of Chalcinia, daughter of <i>Leucippus</i> , eighth king of Sicyon, began to reign, and reigned 46 years	VI.	46
2589	1282	1717		<i>Joseph</i> having been enticed by his mistress, Potiphar's wife (one of Pharaoh king of Egypt's great officers of state) to incontinency, he refuses her, whereupon she accuses him of attempting the crime she would have persuaded him to, in consequence whereof he is cast into prison; and there interpreting the dreams of two state prisoners that were under displeasure, is greatly taken notice of, &c.	V.	617
2590	1283	1716		<i>Isaac</i> now 180 years old, worn out with labour and age, dies, and his two sons, Esau and Jacob, buried him in the cave of Machpelah, with Abraham his father and Sarah his mother	II.	459
2591	1284	1715		<i>Pharaoh</i> , king of <i>Egypt</i> , has two extraordinary dreams, which his magicians or wise men, not being able to interpret, Joseph is sent for, who explained them so amply and satisfactorily, that from that moment he's advanced to be the second man in the kingdom, &c.	II.	456
2591	1284	1715		This and the following six years, make up the seven years of extraordinary plenty that Joseph had foretold would happen, in which he laid up immense stores of provisions, making prodigious magazines all over the kingdom	II.	465
2594	1287	1712		<i>Argus</i> succeeds Apis as king of Argos, from whom all Peloponnesus was called Argos, he reigned seventy years	II.	466
2596	1289	1710		<i>Pelagius</i> , brother of Niobe, is said to have now founded the kingdom of Arcadia, and to be the first king thereof	V.	622
2598	1291	1708		This and the following six years, make up the seven years of dreadful famine, according to Joseph's prediction	VI.	8
2599	1292	1707		Ten of Joseph's brethren go out of Canaan into Egypt to buy corn, which he lets them have, but detains Simeon, and charges the others, that when they came again, they should bring Benjamin their other brother with them	II.	467
2600	1293	1706		The famine compels Jacob to send his sons again, and with them Benjamin, &c. after some artificial trials of them, Joseph makes himself known to them, sends presents to his father, and invites him and all his household into Egypt	II.	469
2601	1294	1705		Upon the arrival of Jacob and his family in Egypt, Joseph acquaints Pharaoh with it, who orders them the land of Goshen to dwell in, this happened in the 130th year of Jacob's age	II.	469
2604	1297	1702		<i>Altadus</i> , the tenth king of Assyria, began his reign, and reigned 32 years	II.	475
2604	1297	1702		According to the set time appointed by Joseph, he told the Egyptians, the following year the land would be fruitful as in common; that the Nile would overflow and restore all things to its usual course, &c. which accordingly happened	IV.	210
					II.	486

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
2607	1360	1699		<i>Chebron</i> , king of Egypt, began to reign, and reigned thirteen years	I.	607
2617	1310	1689		<i>Jacob</i> now advanced to the 147th year of his age, growing weak and sickly, sends for his son <i>Joseph</i> , tells him his departure (or death) was at hand, and makes him swear not to bury him in Egypt, but in the cave of <i>Machpelah</i> , in the land of <i>Canaan</i> , &c.	II.	481
2617	1310	1689		<i>Joseph</i> brings his two sons to his father <i>Jacob</i> , now on his Death bed, and desires him to bless them, which he not only does, but adopts them to be his sons instead of grandsons, and makes them the head of two tribes, &c.	II.	482
2617	1310	1689		<i>Jacob</i> , after having given each of his children his particular blessing, and prophetically declaring what would happen to them, dies, and with the utmost funeral pomp and solemnity is carried and interred (according to his desire) in the cave of <i>Machpelah</i> .	II.	495
2619	2312	1687		<i>Prometheus</i> , the inventor of striking fire, the use of metals, and other arts and sciences among the Greeks	VII.	465
2620	1313	1686		<i>Amenophis</i> king of Egypt began to reign, and reigned 21 years	I.	607
2635	1228	1671		<i>Plemneus</i> , eleventh king of <i>Sicyon</i> , son of <i>Eratus</i> , succeeds his father, and reigned 48 years	V.	617
2636	1329	1670		<i>Mamitus</i> , king of <i>Assyria</i> , begins to reign, and reigned 30 years	IV.	210
2641	1334	1665		<i>Mephres</i> , <i>Amerfis</i> , or <i>Miphris</i> , king of Egypt, began to reign, and reigned 12 years	I.	607
2653	1346	1653		<i>Mispharmutosis</i> , <i>Misaphris</i> , or <i>Misphragmuthosis</i> , succeeds <i>Mephres</i> as king of Egypt, and reigns 26 years	I.	607
2664	1357	1642		<i>Criafus</i> , son of <i>Argus</i> , succeeds his father as king of <i>Argos</i> , and reigns 54 years	V.	622
2666	1359	1640		<i>Mancaleus</i> succeeds <i>Mamitas</i> as king of <i>Assyria</i> , and reigns 30 years	IV.	210
2671	1364	1635		<i>Joseph</i> , being arrived to the 110th year of his age, found himself so weakened with the laborious station he had been in, for now near 80 years, that he foresaw his departure was at hand, and sending for his brethren (being divinely inspired) told them that God would certainly bring their posterity out of Egypt into the land of <i>Canaan</i> , and charged them absolutely not to leave his bones in Egypt, but to take his body with them, and bury it in the spot of ground that <i>Jacob</i> had given him by his last will, and then gave up the ghost, &c.	II.	498
2679	1372	1627		<i>Thomosis</i> succeeds <i>Mispharmutosis</i> as king of Egypt, and reigned 9 years	I.	607
2683	1376	1623		<i>Orthopolis</i> , son of <i>Plemneus</i> , succeeds his father as twelfth king of <i>Sicyon</i> , and reigned 63 years	V.	617
2688	1381	1618		The famous <i>Colossus</i> , or groaning statue, called <i>Memnon</i> after the name of him it was made to honour, was now supposed to be set up by <i>Amenophis</i> , king of Egypt	V.	546
2688	1381	1618		<i>Amenophis</i> succeeds <i>Thomosis</i> as king of Egypt, and reigns 31 years	I.	607
2696	1389	1610		<i>Spherus</i> succeeds <i>Mancaleus</i> as king of <i>Assyria</i> , and reigns 20 years	IV.	210
2716	1409	1590		<i>Mamitus</i> succeeds <i>Spherus</i> as king of <i>Assyria</i> , and reigns 30 years	IV.	210
2717	1410	1589		<i>Epidaurus</i> , a famous sea-port in <i>Argos</i> , built (by <i>Apollo</i> or <i>Hercules</i>)	VI.	49
2718	1411	1588		<i>Pborbas</i> , son of <i>Criafus</i> , succeeds his father as king of <i>Argos</i> , and reigned 35 years	V.	622
2719	1412	1587		<i>Horus</i> succeeds <i>Amenophis</i> as king of Egypt, builds the famous city of <i>Memphis</i> , (others say 'twas built by <i>Meme</i> their		

Y. of world	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page.
				first king, Vol. I. 488.) and several others, and having reigned 38 years, dies	I.	607
2725	1418	1581		<i>Miriam</i> born, (sister of Moses) the daughter of Amram, the son of Kohath, grandson of Levi by his wife Jochabed	II.	520
2726	1419	1580		<i>Hæmon</i> , son of Pelasgus, becomes the first king of Theffaly, so called from his son Theffalus	VI.	15
2728	1421	1578		<i>Phorbas</i> , son of Lapithas, reigned at Ophiusa (now Rhodes) having first cleared the country of serpents	VII.	403
2732	1425	1574		<i>Aaron</i> , brother of Miriam and Moses, son of Amram, born	II.	520
2733	1426	1573		<i>Pharaoh</i> king of Egypt, publishes an edict under the severest penalties, that every Hebrew male child, should be drowned in the Nile as soon it was born	II.	519
2735	1428	1571		<i>Moses</i> , brother to Miriam and Aaron, son of Amram is born, and concealed three months, after which time, being forced to expose the child in a cradle, or ark of bulrushes to the mercy of the waters, Pharaoh's daughter (Thermuthis by name) attended with her maids, coming to the river Nile to bathe, seeing him to be a beautiful child, ordered him to be put to nurse, (through ignorance to his own mother) and as he grew up caused him to be instructed in all the learning of the Egyptians	II.	521
2739	1432	1567		<i>Cydon</i> , king of Crete, began to reign	VII.	468
2746	1439	1560		<i>Sparetus</i> succeeds Mamitus asking of Assyria, and reigns 40 years	IV.	210
2746	1439	1560		<i>Marathon</i> succeeds Orthopolis as 13th king of Sicyon, and reigned 30 years	V.	617
2749	1442	1557		<i>Cecrops</i> , the first king of Athens, by birth an Egyptian, brought into Attica a colony of Saits, gathered his people into 12 tribes, dedicated his city to Minerva, and set up the Areopagus, or high court of judicature. He is said to be the first that deified Jupiter, and offered sacrifices to him as the supreme Deity	V.	644
2753	1446	1553		<i>Triopas</i> succeeds Phorbas as king of Argos, and reigned 46 years. (His son Xanthus first planted or peopled Lesbos, a famous Greek island. Vol. VII. 552)	V.	623
2756	1449	1550		<i>Lycaon</i> , son of Pelasgus, reigned in Arcadia, built Lycosura in Mount Lycæus, instituted the Lycæan Games, where he is said to offer up living children to Jupiter. &c.	VI.	9
2757	1450	1549		<i>Acencheres</i> succeeds Horus as king of Egypt, and reigns 12 years	I.	607
2759	1452	1547		The Curetes and Corybantes built Cnossus in Crete, (in Note)	V.	508
2760	1453	1546		<i>Scamander</i> from Crete came into Phrygia. (See Note 536)	V.	535
2761	1454	1545		<i>Lesbos</i> , planted by Macar, one of the 7 brethren called He-liadæ, that built Jalyffus in Rhodes.	VII.	553
2769	1462	1537		<i>Achoris</i> succeeds Acencheres in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 9 years	I.	607
2775	1468	1531		<i>Moses</i> seeing the cruelties used towards his countrymen, particularly by the task-masters, one day killed one of them, and buried him in the sand, upon which he was forced to fly into Midian, or Arabia Petraea	II.	524
2775	1468	1531		<i>Moses</i> coming into Midian, (where he is supposed either to have composed or purchased the book of Job) Jethro, the priest or prince there, taking a liking to him, gave him Zipporah, one of his daughters to wife, with whom he lived forty years in her father's house, &c.	II.	135
2776	1469	1530		<i>Caleb</i> , the son of Jephunneh was one of the 12 persons sent to view the land of Canaan	III.	8
2776	1469	1530		<i>Marathus</i> succeeds Marathon in the kingdom of Sicyon, and reigns 20 years	V.	617
2778	1471	1528		<i>Cenchres</i> succeeds Achoris in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 16 years	I.	607

[X]				Vol.	Page
Flood	V. of world	Before Christ			
2785	1478	1521	<i>Eryfichon</i> , son of <i>Cecrops</i> , begins building <i>Apollo's</i> Temple at <i>Delus</i> , which was afterwards enlarged and embellished at the common charge of all the states in <i>Greece</i> -	VII.	501
2788	1481	1518	<i>Deucalion's</i> Flood in <i>Theffaly</i> , (in Note) -	I.	279
2794	1487	1512	<i>Acherres</i> succeeds <i>Cenchres</i> as king of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigns 8 years -	I.	507
2796	1489	1510	<i>Echyreus</i> , or <i>Coronus</i> , succeeds <i>Marathus</i> in the kingdom of <i>Sicyon</i> , and reigns 55 years -	V.	617
2799	1492	1507	<i>Cranaus</i> succeeds <i>Cecrops</i> in the kingdom of <i>Athens</i> , and reigns 9 years, (from his daughter <i>Atthis</i> dying a virgin, the country was called <i>Attica</i>) -	V.	645
2799	1492	1507	<i>Crotopus</i> succeeds <i>Triopas</i> as king of <i>Argos</i> , and reigns 21 years -	V.	623
2801	1494	1505	<i>Apteras</i> , son of <i>Cydon</i> , (by some called the <i>Saturn</i> of <i>Crete</i>) reigns as king in <i>Crete</i> -	VII.	468
2802	1495	1504	<i>Cheirres</i> succeeds <i>Acherres</i> in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigns 15 years -	I.	607
2804	1497	1502	<i>Teucer</i> , the son of <i>Scamander</i> , reigned in <i>Phrygia</i> over that People, from him called <i>Teucris</i> , afterwards <i>Trojans</i> -	V.	535
2808	1501	1498	<i>Amphietyon</i> , son-in-law to <i>Cranaus</i> , began to reign (having first expelled his father-in-law, who thereupon fled to <i>Eleusis</i> , and reigned there) and reigned as king of <i>Athens</i> (or <i>Attica</i>) 10 years -	V.	645
2812	1505	1494	<i>Cadmus</i> having built a city, and called it <i>Cadmea</i> , and afterwards <i>Thebes</i> , became the king thereof, and reigned 62 years -	II.	366
2815	1508	1491	God appears to <i>Moses</i> in a burning bush upon mount <i>Horeb</i> , which, though visibly all in flames, not a leaf is either burned or scorched, and commands him to return back into <i>Egypt</i> , to do miracles before <i>Pharaoh</i> , and to deliver his people -	II.	134
2815	1508	1491	This year the <i>Passover</i> was instituted and kept, and the people thrust out of <i>Egypt</i> -	II.	577
2816	1509	1490	In the first six months of this year the tabernacle was set up, and in it the <i>Ark</i> of the <i>Covenant</i> , and the <i>Altar</i> , &c. -	II.	624
2816	1509	1490	The <i>Decalogue</i> delivered by <i>Moses</i> &c. -	II.	602
2816	1509	1490	<i>Aaron</i> and his Sons consecrated and appointed for the performance of the priest's office for ever -	II.	625
2816	1509	1490	<i>Nadab</i> and <i>Abihu</i> , <i>Aaron's</i> two eldest sons, struck dead for presuming to burn incense in the tabernacle with strange fire -	III.	3
2816	1509	1490	Quails sent to satisfy the people's hunger for 30 days -	III.	7
2816	1509	1490	The messengers sent by <i>Moses</i> to view the land, report it, if not impossible, very hard and difficult to conquer, whereupon a general murmuring arose among the people, which so displeased God, that by <i>Moses</i> he assured them, that not one above 20 years of age should go into the promised land, except <i>Joshua</i> and <i>Caleb</i> -	III.	10
2817	1510	1489	<i>Korab</i> , <i>Dathan</i> , and <i>Abiram</i> ; three principal persons, rebel against <i>Moses</i> , whose undutifulness is rewarded by the earth's bursting asunder and swallowing up them, their families, and substance -	III.	17
2817	1510	1489	The Priesthood confirmed to <i>Aaron</i> and his family, by a miraculous budding of <i>Aaron's</i> rod. -	III.	18
2817	1510	1489	<i>Armais</i> (called by the <i>Greeks</i> <i>Danaus</i>) son of <i>Cherres</i> , succeeded his father in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigned there 5 years -	I.	607
2817	1510	1489	<i>Lacedæmon</i> (or <i>Sparta</i>) built by <i>Lacedæmon</i> , son of <i>Jupiter</i> , &c. -	VI.	45
2818	1511	1488	<i>Erichthonius</i> , son of <i>Vulcan</i> , drives out <i>Amphietyon</i> , and becomes king of <i>Athens</i> in his stead, and reigns 50 years -	V.	646

World	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
2820	1513	1486		<i>Arcas</i> , the reputed Son of Jupiter, fucceeds Nyctimus, and calls his kingdom Arcadia.	VI.	3
2820	1513	1486		<i>Sthenelus</i> , fon of Crotopus, fucceeds his father in the kingdom of Argos, and reigned 11 years	V.	623
2822	1515	1484		<i>Rameffes</i> (called by the Greeks Egyptus, from whom the land took its name of Egypt, being before called Aeria, or Aetia, from the river called first <i>Æetus</i> , then Egyptus, and now Nile) ejected his brother Armais, and became king of Egypt in his ftead, and reigned 68 years	I.	607
2826	1519	1480		<i>Amyntas</i> , king of Affyria, begins to reign, and reigns 45 years	IV.	210
2826	1519	1480		<i>Dardanus</i> , fon-in-law to Teucer, reigns as king of Troy for 31 years, in which time he builds a capital city called Dardania	V.	537
2831	1524	1475		<i>Gelanor</i> , the fon of Sthenelus, after he had reigned fome time, yielded up the kingdom of Argos to Danaus, who was come thither from Egypt in a fhip of 50 Oars, being the firft fhip in Greece, where before that time they only ufed rafts. Gelanor reigned 59 years	V.	623
2834	1527	1472		<i>Bufiris</i> (fon of Neptune by Libya) now exercifed his cruelty upon ftrangers	I.	566
2835	1528	1471		<i>Oenotrus</i> , youngest fon of Nectymus, led the firft colony out of Greece into Italy, where he reigned as king	XI.	271
2838	1531	1468		<i>Clymenus</i> comes from Crete into Elis, and there held the firft Olympick games. (For an Explanation of them fee Note p. 461. Vol. VI.	V.	434
2844	1537	1462		<i>Tat</i> , fon of Trifmegiftus, fon of Hermes flourifhed		
2851	1544	1455		<i>Corax</i> , fon of Coronus, fucceeds to the throne of Sicyon, which he enjoyed 30 years	V.	617
2854	1547	1452		The temple of Delphos burnt by Xerxes	V.	141
2854	1547	1452		<i>Miriam</i> , the fifter of Aaron and of Mofes, dies	III.	21
2854	1547	1452		The Ifraelites defeated by Arad, one of the Canaanitish kings	III.	20
2854	1547	1452		<i>Mofes</i> fmites with his rod, brings water out of a rock to fatisfy the thirft and murmuring of the people; but being vexed, and uſing ſome cholerick expreffions, God tells him that he and Aaron ſhould only fee, but not enter the promifed land	III.	21
2854	1547	1452		<i>Mofes</i> commanded to take Aaron and his fon Eleazer to the top of mount Nebo, and in the fight of all the people ftrip the father of, and clothe the fon with, the prieftly robes; this done, Aaron died immediately, and was buried fo ſecretly, that the place of his interment was never publickly known	III.	22
2854	1547	1452		<i>Balak</i> , king of Moab, ſends for Balaam, fon of Beor, a famous prophet or diviner, to curſe Ifrael	II.	103
2855	1548	1451		<i>Mofes</i> goes to the top of mount Nebo (having firft fettled all the publick and private matters relating to him) and from thence views the promifed land, and preſently expired, being 120 years old, and was ſucceeded by Joshua in the command of the army, and as head of the civil government, Joshua being now 93 years old	III.	46
2855	1548	1451		<i>Joshua</i> ſends two ſpies to Jericho, who are ſaved by the artifice of Rahab, to whom they promiſe ſafety and protection by an oath; at their return they make an encouraging report, and tell Joshua all they had done	III.	65
				On the 10th day of Nifan (our 30th April) all Ifrael paſſed over the river Jordan into the land of Canaan	III.	68
				The 11th of the month Nifan the whole camp was circumciſed, that ceremony having been omitted for ſome years paſt	III.	70

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				The 14th of the month Nisan (our 4th May) the passover was celebrated, which had been now discontinued near 40 years	III.	72
				<i>Jericho</i> besieged, and by being only gone round with some priests, &c. sounding rams horns, the 7th day the whole army making a grand shout in consort, the city walls fall down, and the besiegers enter and put every creature to death, except Rahab	III.	74
2857	1550	1449		<i>Erichthonius</i> , son of Dardanus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Troy, and reigned 75 years, he is reported to be the richest king of his time	V.	539
2860	1553	1446		<i>Europa</i> , daughter of Phœnix, (brother of Cadmus) is stole from Sarepta by the Curetes, in their ship called the Bull, and carried to their king Asterius, by whom she had three sons, Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Sarpedon	II.	366
2861	1554	1445		<i>Joshua</i> , having conquered Canaan, and settled the districts of land each tribe was to have, called the heads or governors of Israel together, wished them carefully to observe the laws Moses had given him, and particularly cautioned them against idolatry, died in the 110th year of his age, and was buried at Timnath serah in mount Ephraim, a part of his own inheritance	III.	485
2868	1561	1438		<i>Pandion</i> , son of Amphiçtyon, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, and reigned 40 years	V.	646
2871	1564	1435		<i>Belochus</i> , king of Assyria, begins his reign, and reigned 25 years	IV.	210
2874	1567	1432		<i>Polydorus</i> , son of Cadmus, under his guardian Nycteus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Thebes, and reigns a short time, and leaves the kingdom to his son Labdacus (which he had by Nycheis, daughter of Nycteus) under the guardianship of his grandfather Nycteus	V.	666
2876	1569	1430		<i>Bacchus</i> son of Jupiter, by Semele daughter of Cadmus, famous for finding out the art of making wine: He built Nyfa in India, was reputed a God whilst alive, but was not solemnly deified till 100 years after his death, in Note	V.	665
2881	1574	1425		The burning of Ida	VII.	463
2881	1574	1425		<i>Epopeus</i> succeeds Corax as king of Sicyon, where he reigned 35 years	V.	617
2881	1574	1425		<i>Lynceus</i> , king of Argos, succeeds Danaus to the crown: He is said to be the only person out of 50 brothers that escaped being murdered by his wife; for his great skill in mining, he is said to see thro' stone walls	V.	624
2882	1575	1424		King Tereus from Thrace, settled at Daulis above Chæronea	VI.	33
2887	1580	1419		<i>Athens</i> has war with Thebes, in which Tereus having been very serviceable, Pandion king of Athens bestows his daughter Progne upon Tereus, as a reward for his valour, by whom he had a son called Itys	VI.	33
2893	1586	1413		<i>Micab</i> , a great Man in the tribe of Ephraim, erects a chapel, puts up images, and encourages idolatry	III.	488
2896	1589	1410		<i>Gusharishathaim</i> , king of Mesopotamia, subdues and keeps Israel in subjection 8 years	III.	493
2896	1589	1410		<i>Bellepares</i> , son of Belochus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 30 years	IV.	210
2896	1586	1410		<i>Corinth</i> built by Sisyphus [Son of Æolus;] its antient name was Ephyra	VI.	34
2899	1592	1407		<i>Minos</i> I. reigned in Crete, and built Cydonia	VII.	472
2899	1592	1407		<i>Side</i> in Cilicia, built by Orion, which he called by the name of his wife Side, the daughter of Danaus	V.	595
2900	1593	1406		The inhabitants of Gibbeath in the tribe of Benjamin, having expressed their desires in a brutish manner, to have a Levite		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				delivered to them who happened to be travelling that way, so abused the woman that was with him, that she was found dead at the door in the morning; this occasioned a civil war, &c.		
2900	1593	1406		<i>Cronus</i> , son of Sandochus, reigned at Byblus, the first city that was built in Phœnicia	III.	490
2904	1597	1402		<i>Othniel</i> , the son of Kenna, Caleb's youngest brother, is chose the first judge in Israel, raises an army, and marches against Cushmanrithaim, overthrows him, and delivers Israel to their full liberty	I.	393
2908	1601	1398		<i>Erechtheus</i> , son of Pandion, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, the people whereof till now were called Cecropii, but from henceforward Athenians, and the race of kings from this time Erechthidæ; he reigned 50 years	III.	493
2910	1603	1396		The first jubilee among the Jews observed	V.	646
2912	1605	1394		<i>Cinyras</i> built Old Paphos in Cyprus, and married king Pygmalion's daughter	V.	211
2914	1607	1392		<i>Labdacus</i> , king of Thebes, killed in a tumult, leaving Laius his son (1 year old) under the guardianship of Nycteus his grandfather who died next year of grief for the loss of his daughter Antiope	III.	353
2915	1608	1391		<i>Epopeus</i> , king of Sicyon, in the 35th year of his reign received Antiope, then with child and flying from Thebes from her father Nycteus, his brother Lycus in revenge made war against him, in which war Epopeus was killed	II.	366
2916	1609	1390		<i>Lamedon</i> succeeds his brother Corax in the kingdom of Sicyon, and reigned 40 years	V.	617
2916	1609	1390		<i>Lycus</i> , brother to Labdacus, succeeds in the guardianship of his nephew Laius king of Thebes, for the space of twenty years, in the first whereof Lamedon his brother delivers up Antiope and her two twin sons, Amphion and Zethus; Lycus used her cruelly, and exposed the twins, but in vain	V.	617
2922	1615	1384		<i>Phryxus</i> and Helie (from whom the Hellespont had its name) went to Colchis in a ship called the ram (in Note)	V.	668
2922	1615	1384		<i>Abas</i> , son of Lynceus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Argos. He built Abæ in Phocis, from whence came the Abantes in Eubœa, he reigned 23 years	V.	521
2922	1615	1384		<i>Ceres</i> came to Athens, and both civilized the people and taught them husbandry, being the first that regularly planted corn there, and sent it out by Triptolemus her favourite to be dispersed to other countries (in Note)	V.	624
2925	1618	1381		<i>Triptolemus</i> plants corn in Raria at Eleusis, for the first time (in Note)	VI.	96
2926	1619	1380		The rape of Ganymede	VII.	69
2926	1619	1380		<i>Lamprides</i> succeeds Bellepares in the kingdom of Assyria, where he reigned 30 years	V.	540
2930	1623	1376		This year is fixed for the beginning of the 19 Egyptian dynasty of 194 years, in which they began to have kings of their own, the first whereof was Sethos, who reigned 55 years	IV.	211
2932	1625	1374		<i>Adonis</i> (the son of Cyniras and his wife Metharme) born, called also Thammuz or Shammuz, and Osiris	I.	607
2932	1625	1374		<i>Tros</i> , the son of Erichthonius, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Teucris, which from this time forward was called Troy; he reigned 60 years	II.	353
2936	1629	1370		<i>Amphion</i> and his brother Zethus rebels and in a battle having killed Lycus, the guardian of Laius king of Thebes, is set up by the people, and reigned 35 years: He named the metropolis of the kingdom Thebes, which he inclosed with a wall, &c.	V.	540
					V.	668

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
2943	1636	1363		<i>Tantalus</i> , king of Sipylus in Phrygia, before called Mæonia, was as famous for his great riches as he was infamous for his notorious wickedness	V.	502
2944	1637	1362		<i>Eglon</i> , king of Moab, &c. invades the eastern parts of Israel, takes Jericho, and obliges them to pay tribute 18 years	II.	110
2945	1638	1361		<i>Prætus</i> , son of Abas, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Argos, and reigned 17 years	V.	625
2956	1649	1350		<i>Sicyon</i> succeeds Lamedon in the kingdom of Sicyon; from him the city Ægiale was called Sicyon. He reigned 45 years	V.	617
2958	1651	1348		<i>Sofares</i> succeeds Lamprides as king of Assyria, and reigned 20 years	IV.	211
2958	1651	1348		<i>Cecrops II.</i> son of Erechtheus, succeeds his father as king of Athens, and reigns 40 years. It was now agreed that the Erechthidæ should be kings, and the Eumolpidæ priests	V.	646
2961	1654	1345		<i>Prætus</i> is driven out of his kingdom of Argos (where he had reigned 17 years) by his brother Acrisius, and flies to his wife's father, Jobates king of Lycia, who so accommodated the matter, that from this time the kingdom was divided into two parts, the one called Mycenæ, the other by its old name Argos	V.	625
2962	1655	1344		<i>Acrisius</i> , brother of Prætus, is made the first king of Mycenæ, and reigned 31 years	V.	625
2962	1655	1344		<i>Prætus</i> is made king of Argos, as divided, (which contained Midea, Heræum, and Tiryns,) and reigned 14 years	V.	625
2962	1655	1344		<i>Ebud</i> , the son of Gera, a Benjamite, and famous for his left-hand dexterity, is chose second judge or principal governor in Israel; he going with the annual present or tribute, gets accession to Eglon king of Moab, privately stabs him, makes his escape, raises an army, and frees his country, and under him Israel enjoyed peace 40 years	III.	494
2974	1667	1332		<i>Amphion</i> king of Thebes, his family, and multitudes of the people, died of the great plague that at this time raged there	V.	668
2975	1668	1331		<i>Laius</i> , son of Labdacus, succeeds Amphion (who had invaded his right) in the kingdom of Thebes, and reigned 55 years	V.	668
2975	1668	1331		The city of Ilion, or Ilium, built by Tros king of Troy, who also called this city Troy after his own name, and Ilium from his son Ilus; it was seated on a rising ground near mount Ida, about 5 miles from the shore	V.	523
2976	1669	1330		<i>Janus</i> , or Saturnus Albanus, becomes the first king of the Aborigines in Italy, who reigned 33 years	V.	427
2976	1669	1330		<i>Bacchus</i> deified, and Pentheus the son of Echriion was torn in pieces by his mother and sisters for profaning his rites	V.	666
2976	1669	1330		<i>Prætus</i> king of Argos died	V.	625
2977	1670	1329		<i>Acrisius</i> , king of Mycenæ, sets up the court of the Amphictyons, or general court of Greece, at Delphos, and endowed them with very great powers and privileges	VI.	31
2977	1670	1329		<i>Megapenthes</i> , son of Prætus, who was king at Tiryns, changes it for Argos, where his sons Argæus and Anaxagoras reigned after him, and with him in two thirds of the kingdom. Melampus, son of Amythaon and brother of Bias	V.	627
2978	1671	1328		<i>Lampares</i> succeeds Sofares in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 30 years	IV.	211
2978	1671	1328		The city of Crete built (in Note)	VII.	468
2984	1677	1322		<i>Pelops</i> , son of Tantalus, a little king in Phrygia, failing in an attempt upon Ilium, fled into Greece, and being wise, valiant, and rich, acquired the greatest part of the country which was afterwards (from him) called Peloponnesus	VI.	70
2984	1678	1321		<i>Ramses</i> succeeds Sethos in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 66 years	I.	608

Y. of world.	Y. of Good.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
2986	1679	1320	<i>Shamgar</i> , the son of Anath, was the third judge among the Israelites; he is said to have slain 600 Philistines with an ox-goad	III.	494
2992	1685	1314	<i>Perseus</i> , son of Acrisius, killed his father, king of Mycenæ, and changed Argos with Megapenthes for Tiryns. He built the city of Mycenæ for his feat, and reigned 32 years	V.	627
2992	1685	1314	<i>Ilus</i> , the son of Tros, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Troy, where he reigned 54 years	V.	544
2992	1685	1314	<i>Apollo</i> and his mother Latona are said to come from Hyperborei to Delphi; Olen Hyperboreus was his first prophet there	VII.	600
2998	1691	1308	<i>Pandion II.</i> succeeded Cecrops as king of Athens, and reigned 25 years: In this king's reign the sacrifice of man's flesh and Lycea were shewn (perhaps revived) in Arcadia	V.	646
2999	1692	1307	In memory of king Oenomaus, whom he had driven out of Pisa, Pelops held his Olympic, which by his son Atreus was revived 100 years after	VI.	68
3001	1694	1305	<i>Polybus</i> succeeds Sicyon in the kingdom of Sicyon, and reigned 40 years	V.	617
3001	1694	1305	<i>Jabin</i> , king of Hazor, conquers Israel, and sorely harrasses them for twenty years, &c.	II.	211
3005	1698	1301	The 1st lustration at Athens		
3008	1701	1298	<i>Panyas</i> succeeds Lampares in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigned 45 years	IV.	211
3009	1702	1297	<i>Cyzicus</i> or Cyzicum, built; this city was the capital of an island of the Propontis of the same name, which Alexander the Great joined to the continent by two great bridges	V.	561
3009	1702	1297	<i>Picus</i> or Jupiter Albanus, the second king of the Aborigines, began to reign, and reigned 37 years (In Note)	V.	430
3010	1703	1296	<i>Melantbus</i> , partner with Megapenthes in the kingdom of Argos, dies	V.	625
3012	1705	1294	<i>Marsyas</i> , lived at Celænæ, a city in Phrygia Major; he invented the bagpipe, with which he challenged Apollo, and for his insolence was flayed	V.	498
3012	1705	1294	<i>Oedipus</i> , the son of Laius king of Thebes born, and exposed on mount Cithæron, and found by the shepherds of the king of Sicyon, and by him brought up	V.	669
3012	1705	1294	<i>Bias</i> , brother of Megapenthes, and one of his partners in the kingdom of Tyrins, dies (Note)	VI.	18
3018	1711	1288	<i>Miletus</i> built by Sarpedon	VII.	116
3021	1714	1285	<i>Deborah</i> , a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, raises an army of 10,000 Israelites, with which Barak her general engages and conquers Sisera, Jabin's general, who in his flight goes to the tent of Heber, where was Jael, Heber's wife, who gave him refreshment, and he being wearied lay down to sleep, at which time Jael drove a large nail into his temples, and so killed him. This victory obtained Israel a forty years peace	II.	212
3023	1716	1283	<i>Ægeus</i> , the son of Pandion, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, and reigns 48 years	V.	647
3025	1718	1281	<i>Orpheus</i> , Musæus, and Linus flourished; the last of the three was the master of Hercules	V.	612
3025	1718	1281	The three brothers Electro, Mestor, and Sthenelus, reign as kings of Mycenæ in common	V.	623
3028	1721	1278	<i>Eupilamus</i> invented the anchor		
3030	1723	1276	<i>Laius</i> , king of Thebes, going to the oracle at Delphos to enquire after his son, is killed by his son Oedipus ignorantly, who was also come thither to enquire who was his father, &c.	V.	669

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3030	1723	1276	<i>Creon</i> , brother of <i>Jocasta</i> the wife of <i>Laius</i> , succeeds his brother-in-law in the kingdom of <i>Thebes</i> , and reigns about ten years (In Note)	V.	669
3031	1724	1275	<i>Mestor</i> , one of the three kings of <i>Mycenæ</i> , dies	V.	623
3032	1725	1274	<i>Electro</i> , another of the three kings of <i>Mycenæ</i> , dies	V.	623
3032	1725	1274	<i>Hercules</i> , the son of <i>Amphitryon</i> , born; said to be the son of <i>Jupiter</i> by <i>Alcmena</i> , wife of <i>Amphitryon</i> (in Note)	V.	628
3032	1725	1274	<i>Sthenelus</i> becomes king of <i>Mycenæ</i> alone, his two brothers <i>Mestor</i> and <i>Electro</i> being dead, who were partners with him in the kingdom, and reigned alone 8 years	V.	623
3036	1729	1270	<i>Androgeus</i> , the son of king <i>Minos</i> , killed at <i>Athens</i> , as it was thought, by the procurement of king <i>Ægeus</i> , upon which followed war, plague, and famine: The oracle being consulted, bid the <i>Athenians</i> satisfy king <i>Minos</i> for his son; he demanded, that every 8th year, at his <i>Ludi</i> held in memory of his son, there should be sent him 7 young men and 7 virgins, to be given as rewards to the victors at these sports	V.	649
3037	1730	1269	The first colony of the <i>Aborigines</i> goes out of <i>Italy</i> into <i>Sicily</i> five years before the last colony	XI.	267
3039	1732	1267	<i>Jason</i> and his <i>Argonauts</i> went now from <i>Iolchus</i> over the <i>Euxine</i> sea to <i>Colchis</i> , in search of the golden fleece, from whence this is called the <i>Argonautic</i> expedition	VI.	19
3040	1733	1266	<i>Atreus</i> and his brother <i>Thyestes</i> (sons of <i>Pelops</i>) reigned in <i>Mycenæ</i> 65 years	V.	629
3040	1733	1266	<i>Oedipus</i> married his mother <i>Jocasta</i> , at that time not knowing she was his mother, and became king of <i>Thebes</i>	V.	669
3042	1735	1264	The second colony goes out of <i>Italy</i> into <i>Sicily</i> , called the <i>Ligures</i> , or <i>Siculi</i> , from their leader <i>Siculus</i>	XI.	270
3042	1735	1264	<i>Meleager</i> killed the <i>Calydonian</i> boar	VI.	77
3043	1736	1263	The first <i>Pythia</i> , or games in honour of <i>Apollo</i> for his killing the serpent <i>Python</i> , were now held by <i>Adraftus</i>	VI.	17
3046	1739	1260	<i>Faunus</i> , or <i>Mercurius Albanus</i> , 3d. king of the <i>Aborigines</i> , begins to reign, and reigned 44 years	XI.	268
3046	1739	1260	<i>Laomedon</i> succeeds <i>Ilus</i> in the kingdom of <i>Troy</i> , and reigned 36 years	V.	547
3051	1744	1255	<i>Amenophis</i> succeeds <i>Ramses</i> in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigns 40 years	I.	607
3053	1746	1253	<i>Sosarmes</i> succeeds <i>Paryas</i> in the kingdom of <i>Assyria</i> , and reigns 19 years	IV.	211
3054	1747	1252	The first tribute-children sent to <i>Crete</i>	V.	649
3054	1747	1252	<i>Tyre</i> built; the metropolis of <i>Phœnicia</i> , formerly called <i>Sor</i> , and commonly the daughter of <i>Sidon</i>	II.	331
3061	1754	1245	<i>Zebab</i> and <i>Zalmunnah</i> , two confederate kings of <i>Midian</i> , waged so cruel a war against the <i>Israelites</i> that they were not able to stand against them, but forced to fly into holes and corners, &c. this continued seven years	III.	495
3062	1755	1244	The second tribute of children sent to <i>Crete</i>	V.	649
3062	1755	1244	The <i>Arcadians</i> enter <i>Italy</i> , and settle there	XI.	268
3068	1761	1238	God raised up <i>Gideon</i> , who by stratagem frightened and discomfited the host of the confederate princes with the slaughter of 120,000 men, and many prisoners, particularly the two kings, <i>Zebab</i> and <i>Zalmunnah</i> , who were by him put to death; took immense spoil, and delivered <i>Israel</i> by destroying four kings, &c. so that they had peace 40 years, that is, all the remainder of <i>Gideon's</i> government	III.	502
3070	1763	1236	At the third sending of the <i>Athenian</i> children to <i>Minos</i> king of <i>Crete</i> , <i>Theseus</i> , son of <i>Ægeus</i> king of <i>Athens</i> , went to fight the champion that <i>Minos</i> had appointed, called <i>Minotaur</i> , whom <i>Theseus</i> killed by the help of <i>Ariadne</i>		

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				daughter of Minos, and brought her away with him to Athens	VII.	473
3071	1764	1235		<i>Theseus</i> , son of <i>Ægeus</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Thebes, and reigned 30 years; this first year was called the year of <i>Theseus</i> and the Minotaur	V.	651
3072	1765	1234		<i>Carthage</i> , a capital city of Africa, built by <i>Elisa</i> , called also <i>Dido</i> , sister of <i>Pygmalion</i> king of Tyre	II.	380
3072	1765	1234		<i>Mitreus</i> succeeds <i>Sofarmes</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 21 years	IV.	211
3072	1765	1234		The Pan-athenaica and Isthmia revived by <i>Theseus</i>	V.	652
3076	1769	1230		<i>Hercules</i> having killed <i>Augeas</i> , held an Olympick Agon at Elis	VI.	71
3078	1771	1228		<i>Oedipus</i> is turned out of the kingdom of Thebes, and his son <i>Eteocles</i> and his brother <i>Polynices</i> reign jointly in his stead	V.	670
3080	1773	1226		The Nemea instituted by <i>Adrastus</i> , &c. sacred to Jupiter and <i>Hercules</i>	V.	619
3081	1774	1225		<i>Eteocles</i> and <i>Polynices</i> die, and <i>Creon</i> (as guardian of <i>Laodamas</i> , son of <i>Eteocles</i> ,) governs the kingdom of Thebes	V.	670
3081	1774	1225		The Theban war	V.	670
3082	1775	1224		<i>Priamus</i> (also called <i>Podaces</i>) the son of <i>Laomedon</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Troy, and reigned 40 years	V.	549
3083	1776	1223		<i>Pheestus</i> , the son of <i>Hercules</i> , succeeds <i>Janiscus</i> in the kingdom of Sicyon; he reigned 8 years and went to Crete	V.	617
3084	1777	1222		<i>Hercules</i> (held his Olympic for <i>Pelops</i>) kills himself, by jumping into the flames of a great fire, he had made upon mount Oeta (in Note)	VI.	58
3090	1783	1216		<i>Latinus</i> , the son of <i>Faunus</i> , succeeds his father as king of the Aborigines, and reigns 36 years: Some say he was the son of <i>Hercules</i> by a daughter of <i>Faunus</i>	XI.	277
3091	1784	1215		<i>Epigoni</i> , having killed <i>Laodamas</i> king of Thebes, gave the kingdom to <i>Thersander</i> son of <i>Polynices</i>	V.	671
3091	1784	1215		<i>Adrastus</i> left the kingdom of Argos to his son <i>Ægialeus</i> , and went himself to Sicyon	V.	621
3091	1784	1215		<i>Ammenemes</i> succeeds <i>Amenophes</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 26 years	I.	607
3091	1784	1215		<i>Adrastus</i> (coming from Troy) succeeds <i>Pheestus</i> in the kingdom of Sicyon (who was gone to Crete) and reigned 4 years	V.	617
3093	1786	1213		The Amazonian war (in Note)	V.	653
3095	1788	1211		<i>Polyphides</i> succeeds <i>Adrastus</i> in the kingdom of Sicyon, and reigns 31 years	V.	617
3098	1791	1208		<i>Eurystheus</i> , king of Mycenæ, and five of his sons, killed in battle with <i>Theseus</i> king of Athens		
3098	1791	1208		<i>Atreus</i> succeeds <i>Eurystheus</i> in the kingdom of Mycenæ, and reigns 6 years	V.	621
3099	1792	1207		<i>Tautanes</i> succeeds <i>Mitreus</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 32 years	IV.	211
3100	1793	1206		<i>Herophile</i> (called also <i>Sibylla Troica</i>) priestess of <i>Apollo Smintheus</i> , lived about this time	XII.	579
3101	1794	1205		<i>Menestheus</i> succeeds <i>Theseus</i> in the kingdom of Athens, and reigns 23 years	V.	644
3104	1797	1202		<i>Hercules</i> and <i>Æsculapius</i> deified	VII.	568
3105	1798	1201		<i>Agamemnon</i> , son of <i>Atreus</i> , becomes king of Mycenæ, and reigns 18 years	V.	621
3107	1800	1199		<i>Eli</i> made high priest, though of the house of Ithamar	III.	519
3107	1800	1199		<i>Abimelech</i> , Gideon's bastard son, sets himself up for a judge or king in Shechem, and puts his father's 70 sons to death	III.	504

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3108	1801	1198		After Gideon's death, Israel fell to worship Baal-berith, the God of Beritus	III.	503
3108	1801	1198		The Rape of Helen by Paris, which occasioned the famous ten years Trojan war, and the destruction of Troy	V.	653
3110	1803	1196		The Shechemites revolt from Abimelech's government, he conquers them, and burns 1000 persons in the temple of Baal-berith, whither they flew for safety, then razed the tower and city. Thebez, a city of Judah, had also revolted, whither he went and besieged it; but a woman, by throwing a great stone upon him, wounded him so sorely, that he commanded Zebul his servant to kill him: Tholar the son of Phuah, the son of Dodo, of the tribe of Issachar, succeeds Abimelech, who reigned 23 years as judge of north and east Israel	III.	510
3112	1805	1194		Laodamas, king of Thebes, went to Aulis to meet the Greek princes going against Troy	V.	671
3113	1806	1193		The Trojan war began with the Greeks	V.	549
3113	1806	1193		King Laodamas of Thebes is killed by Telephus king of Mysia, where the Greeks by mistake first landed	V.	671
3113	1806	1193		Menestheus king of Athens goes with Agamemnon to the siege of Troy, and dies in his return after it was ended, at Melos	V.	656
3113	1808	1193		Tisamenus becomes king of Thebes	V.	671
3117	1810	1189		Thuoeres began to reign in Egypt, and reigned 7 years	I.	607
3118	1811	1188		Castor and Pollux deified	VI.	61
3121	1814	1185		Peneleus Spartus, guardian of Tisamenes king of Thebes, killed in the Trojan war by Eurypylus. Tisamenes had a son called Autefion, who after his father's death, by the direction of the oracle, went to the Herafidæ in Doris, and left his kingdom to Damafichthon, son of Opheltas and grandson of Peneleus; next after Damafichthon reigned Ptolemeus, last of all reigned Xanthus	V.	671
3122	1815	1184		At night between the 23d and 24th of Thargelion, viz. between the 11th and 12th of June, after midnight, the Greeks entered and took Troy, when king Priam and all his children (except two or three that were made captives) were killed; thus Troy was taken 408 years before the first Olympiad	V.	557
3122	1815	1184		Æneas enters into Thrace (in Note)	V.	560
3123	1816	1183		Æneas goes from Thrace into Sicily	V.	560
3123	1816	1183		Agamemnon killed by Ægisthus, who reigned at Mycenæ	V.	632
3123	1816	1183		Cynipus dies, by means whereof all Argos comes to Cyllabarus, son of Stheneus		
3124	1817	1182		The 20th Egyptian dynasty begins, being the 3d of the Diopolites for 178 years; Diopolis was Thebes, and there king Polybus and his wife Alcandra are said to have entertained Menelaus and Helen	I.	608
3124	1817	1182		Demophoon, son of Theseus, succeeded his father in the kingdom of Athens, and in his return from the siege of Troy, he was cast on the coast of Thrace: Queen Phyllis received him kindly, but having got his kingdom, he neglected her, upon which she strangled herself. He reigned 33 years	V.	644
3124	1817	1182		Æneas, with 22 ships and 600 men, goes from Sicily to Laurentum, king Latinus being at war with the Ardeans, begged his assistance, which being granted, he gave him 500 acres of land to settle in	XI.	277
3125	1818	1181		Latinus is killed in the war against the Rutuli, by king Turnus	XI.	278
3125	1818	1181		Æneas succeeds Latinus as king of the Latins, marries Lavinia the daughter of Latinus, and calls the city which he had now finished after her name Lavinium, and then reigns by her right	XI.	278
3126	1819	1180		Pelafgus becomes king of Sicyon, and reigns 20 years	V.	617

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3128	1821	1178	<i>Anchises</i> , father of <i>Æneas</i> , dies (in Note)	XI.	280
3129	1822	1177	<i>Æneas</i> , king of the Latins dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Ascanius</i> , who reigned 38 years in Latium	XI.	280
3130	1823	1176	<i>Ægyſthus</i> king of Mycenæ, and his wife <i>Clytemneſtra</i> , killed by <i>Orestes</i> , son of <i>Agamemnon</i> , who reigned 15 years	V.	632
3130	1823	1176	<i>Orestes</i> having lost his wife <i>Hermione</i> , daughter of <i>Menelaus</i> , (who in his return from Troy took her with him to Sparta) runs mad	V.	633
3131	1824	1175	<i>Tanteus</i> , or <i>Teuteus</i> , succeeds <i>Tautanes</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 40 years	IV.	211
3131	1824	1175	<i>Orestes</i> being cured of his madness, went to Athens to be tried for the murder of <i>Ægyſthus</i> and <i>Clytemneſtra</i> , and was acquitted by the vote of <i>Minerva</i>	VI.	62
3131	1824	1175	While <i>Orestes</i> was gone to Athens to take his trial, <i>Aletes</i> , the son of <i>Ægyſthus</i> , set himself up for king of Mycenæ, for which <i>Orestes</i> kills him. Soon after he got Argos, <i>Cyllabarus</i> being dead without heir	VI.	62
3131	1824	1175	<i>Jesse</i> , (the son of <i>Obed</i>) the father of king <i>David</i> , born		
3133	1826	1173	<i>Thola</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Jair</i> , who judged north and east Israel 22 years; a man of vast possessions, having 30 cities, which he gave to his 30 sons	III.	510
3135	1828	1171	During this time the Israelites were in bondage to the Ammonites for 18 years	III.	511
3135	1828	1171	<i>Eli</i> now judged south and west Israel 40 years, during which time they were oppressed by the Philistines	III.	519
3135	1828	1171	<i>Æneas</i> was worshipped under the name of <i>Jupiter Indiges</i> , by the Latins	XI.	280
3135	1828	1171	<i>Sampson</i> born. In this year the 18 years oppression of north and east Israel by the Ammonites began, and the 40 years of south and west Israel by the Philistines	III.	520
3141	1834	1165	<i>Hophni</i> and <i>Phineas</i> , the two sons of <i>Eli</i> the high priest, and judge of south and west Israel, make the people by their extraordinary wickedness, forsake and abhor the worship of God	III.	522
3142	1835	1164	<i>Pyrrhus</i> is killed at Delphi, and so <i>Orestes</i> recovers his wife <i>Hermione</i>	IX.	535
3143	1836	1163	<i>Tisamenus</i> , the son of <i>Orestes</i> , by his father's consent reigns as king at Mycenæ, and afterwards he gave him Argos also	V.	621
3143	1836	1163	<i>Menelaus</i> dies, his natural sons set up at Lacedæmon, but were dispossessed by <i>Orestes</i> , who drove them out and reigned in right of his wife	VI.	62
3146	1839	1160	<i>Zeuxippus</i> succeeds <i>Relasgus</i> in the kingdom of Sicyon, and reigned 32 years. With him died the kingly government, it being upon his demise changed into the government of the priests of <i>Apollo Carneus</i>	V.	617
3149	1842	1157	<i>Jephtha</i> , in a quarrel with the tribe of Ephraim, cut off 42,000 of their men	III.	518
3152	1845	1154	<i>Cleodæus</i> , the son of <i>Hyllus</i> , killed in the third attempt of the <i>Heraclidæ</i> to get <i>Peloponnesus</i>		
3153	1846	1153	<i>Alba Longa</i> , built by <i>Ascanius</i> , the son of <i>Æneas</i> king of Lavinium, which he made the capital of his dominions, and his chief residence the last 12 of his 38 years reign	XI.	282
3154	1847	1152	God raised up <i>Sampson</i> , who judged south and west Israel 20 years, &c. in partnership with <i>Eli</i>	III.	520
3154	1847	1152	<i>Jephtha</i> , the bastard-son of <i>Gilead</i> , quarrelling with the Ammonites about some of his land, assembles an army, goes against and overcomes the Ammonites, and with a prodigious spoil regains his country's liberty: Upon his return his daughter goes out to meet and congratulate him, for which she is sacrificed, in performance of a vow he had		

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				rashly made before the battle. He judged north and east Israel 6 years	III.	511
3157	1850	1149		<i>Oxintus</i> , the son of Demophoon, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, and reigned 12 years	V.	644
3158	1851	1148		The Temple of Diana at Ephesus, the most magnificent structure in the world, burnt by Erostratus	VII.	113
3159	1852	1147		<i>Jephtha</i> dies, and is succeeded by Ibzan as judge of north and east Israel, who continued in that station 7 years	III.	518
3164	1857	1142		The first Agon of the Lycæa held on the top of mount Lycæus, the Arcadian Olympus: The victors were rewarded with brazen arms		
3166	1859	1140		<i>Sylvius Posthumus</i> succeeds his grand-father <i>Æneas</i> as king of Latium, and reigned 29 years: From him the kings of his race were called <i>Silvii</i> , upon account of his mother <i>Lavinia</i> retiring into a wood to grieve for his father <i>Æneas</i> , during which time he was born there. Now the Latins and Albans joined both their dominions into one kingdom	XI.	282
3166	1859	1140		<i>Elon</i> succeeds Ibzan and judged north and east Israel 10 years	III.	519
3169	1862	1137		<i>Aphidas</i> , son of <i>Oxyntes</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, and reigns but one year, being killed by <i>Thymetes</i> , his bastard brother	V.	644
3170	1863	1136		<i>Thymetes</i> , the bastard son of <i>Oxyntes</i> , succeeds <i>Aphides</i> in the kingdom of Athens, and reigned 8 years, and was the last of the <i>Erechthidæ</i>	V.	644
3171	1864	1135		<i>Samuel</i> becomes known to all Israel as a prophet, by foretelling <i>Eli</i> the high priest's death: He was a second <i>Moses</i> for 40 years, in all extraordinary cases, over Israel, and now over south and west Israel in all ordinary cases	III.	524
3171	1864	1135		<i>Thinæus</i> succeeds <i>Tanteus</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 30 years	IV.	211
3174	1867	1132		<i>Sampson</i> pulls down the temple of Dagon at Gaza, and destroys both himself and a vast number of Philistines by the fall thereof	II.	240
3174	1867	1132		The Israelites engage the Philistines, and lose 30,000 men, and the ark at Shiloh, which was carried by the Philistines to Ashdod	III.	525
3174	1867	1132		<i>Eli</i> the high priest, being now 98 years of age, hearing of the ark being taken, falls backwards in a swoon, breaks his neck, and dies, upon which <i>Samuel</i> succeeds him as judge of south and west Israel, and <i>Ahitub</i> as high priest	III.	525
3175	1868	1131		The Philistines send back the ark with presents; upon its coming to Bethshemesh, the people's curiosity prompts them to look into it, for which 50070 is said to be struck dead; from thence it was carried to Kiriath Jearim, and lodged in the house of Abinabab, where it continued 20 years	III.	527
3176	1869	1130		<i>Abdon</i> succeeds <i>Elon</i> in the judges seat of north and east Israel, and sat therein 8 years	III.	519
3177	1870	1129		<i>Melanthus</i> king of Athens kills <i>Xanthus</i> king of Thebes in a duel, and upon the death of <i>Xanthus</i> the kingdom of Thebes devolves into a democracy	V.	672
3178	1871	1128		<i>Melanthus</i> drove <i>Thymetes</i> out of the kingdom of Athens, and reigned there 37 years	V.	644
3178	1872	1128		<i>Archelaus</i> , priest of Apollo Carneus, reigns as chief magistrate in Athens one year	V.	617
3179	1871	1127		<i>Automedon</i> succeeds <i>Archelaus</i> in the magistracy of Athens, for one year	V.	617
3180	1873	1126		<i>Pheoclytus</i> succeeds <i>Automedon</i> in the magistracy of Athens, and holds it four years	V.	617
3181	1873	1125		<i>Penthius</i> , base son of <i>Orestes</i> , reigned 22 years in Mycenæ	V.	633

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page.
3182	1875	1124		The Bæoti being driven out of Arne by the Theffali, went to live in Cadmei, which they called Bæoti after their own name	V.	660
3182	1875	1124		The Æolian migration under Penthilus from Aulis, the famous sea port in Bæotia, where the Grecian chiefs met and swore the destruction of Troy	V.	662
3184	1877	1122		Euneus, priest of Apollo Carneus, is made chief magistrate of Athens, in which station he continued 6 years	V.	617
3184	1877	1122		Abdon dies, upon which, 'tis supposed, Samuel becomes judge over north and east as well as south and west Israel, in all cases, both ordinary and extraordinary	III.	519
3190	1883	1116		Theonimus succeeds Euneus in the magistracy of Athens, and holds it nine years	V.	617
3195	1888	1111		Æneus Sylvius succeeds his father Sylvius Posthumus in the kingdom of Latium, and reigned 31 years	XI.	283
3195	1888	1111		By Samuel's prayers, sacrifices, and encouragement, the Israelites engage the Philistines at Mizpeh, and obtain a complete victory, by which they are delivered from the yoke of bondage they had long groaned under, and a stone called Ebenezer set up in memory thereof	III.	527
3199	1892	1107		Amphigyes succeeds Theonimus as chief magistrate of Athens, and holds it 18 years	V.	617
3200	1893	1106		Orestes dies at Tegea, Ægyptus being then king of Messenia		
3201	1894	1105		Dercilus succeeds Thineus in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 40 years	IV.	211
3201	1894	1105		Aristomachus, son of Cleodeus of the Heraclidæ, as king the oracle the way of entering into Peloponnesus, was answered, by the Streights, which he interpreting to be the Isthmus, was slain in the attempt; his sons Temenus, Cresphontes, and Aristodemus, enquiring again, was answered by the streights of the sea; and then they built ships at Naupactus, formerly Ætolia in Elis	V.	636
3201	1894	1105		Carnia were now instituted to Apollo, upon Hippote's killing a prophet of Apollo Carneus, which was followed by a plague, and he banished for 10 years	V.	637
3202	1895	1104		The Heraclidæ (or descendents from Hercules) return after two years, and out the Pelopidæ	V.	637
3202	1895	1104		Temenus, &c. having finished their ships, they passed the Streights, and landed at Rhium Promontory, where meeting with Oxyllus, king of Ætolia, he became their guide and commander, and in a short time made themselves masters of Peloponnesus	V.	637
3204	1897	1102		Eurysthene and Procles, sons of Aristodemus, reigned jointly at Lacedæmon	V.	638
3204	1897	1102		Now the Heraclidæ shared the country by lot thus; Temenus had Argos and Mycenæ, Cresphontes, Messenia, and the sons of Aristodemus, Lacedæmon	V.	638
				Oxyllus would have had Elis, but is refus'd	V.	638
3211	1904	1095		Samuel sacrifices as high priest of the Jews	III.	530
3211	1904	1095		Saul the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, anointed by Samuel the first king in Israel, over whom he reigned 40 years	III.	529
3211	1904	1095		This year Nahash, king of the Ammonites, besieged Jabelh Gilead; the people desirous to capitulate, are answered they must consent to have each man his right eye put out; they send word to Saul, who comes with a great army and relieves them	III.	531
3212	1905	1094		Jonathan, son of king Saul, surprizes and defeats the Philistines at Geba	III.	534

World	Y. of Flood	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page
3213	1906	1093		<i>Saul</i> , by the fearfulness of the people, was reduced so low that not a smith was to be found in Israel; he assumes the priest's office, for which Samuel foretells the loss of his kingdom to his family	III.	534
3213	1906	1093		<i>Abia</i> officiates as high priest of the Jews	III.	537
3215	1908	1091		<i>Codrus</i> , son of Melanthus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Athens, and reigns 21 years, in which time the Iones being driven out of their country, come to Athens, are kindly received, and allowed to settle there	V.	644
3216	1909	1090		<i>Abiathar</i> , the son of Abimelech, born		
3217	1910	1089		<i>Gbaridemus</i> held the magistracy one year in Sicyon, then Phalces took the city, and made it a part of Argos, and from this time the Sicyonians were called Dorians	V.	617
3218	1911	1088		The <i>Æoles</i> , consisting of a mixture of Achæi and others, brought by Penthilus into Thrace in 1124, now under his youngest son Archelaus move out of Thrace into Asia, and fixed themselves about Discyleum in Cyzicena, and as far as the river Granicus	VII.	122
3218	1911	1088		Another colony of the <i>Æolians</i> , under Cometes son of Tisamenes, and Clenas son of Doras, both descendants of Agamemnon, planted themselves about mount Phrictus in Locris	VII.	123
3221	1914	1085		<i>David</i> , the son of Jesse born, who afterwards became king of Israel and Judah		
3227	1920	1079		In the 27th year of Dercilus, king of Assyria, the Amazons and Cimmerians make an incursion into Asia together		
3231	1925	1074		<i>Aleres</i> , son of Hippotes and grandson of Hercules, expels the race of Sisyphus from the government of Corinth, and reigned there 38 years: From him his descendants called themselves Heraclidæ	VI.	39
3232	1925	1074		<i>Erefus</i> in Pityusa, built by the Phœnicians	IV.	51
3235	1928	1071		<i>Zadock</i> , son of Ahitub heir of Eleazer, born		
3236	1929	1070		<i>Codrus</i> , king of Athens, falling a voluntary victim for his country in the war with the Peloponnesians, the people abolish kings and choose archons for life	V.	644
3236	1929	1070		<i>Medon</i> , son of Codrus, is chose first archon of Athens, and continued in that station 20 years	V.	644
3236	1929	1070		After the death of Codrus was the great remove out of Athens, under his son Nileus, of the Iones, together with the other sons of Codrus: Nileus settled at Miletus, and lived and died there	V.	658
3237	1930	1069		<i>Lyndus</i> , Jalyssus, and Camirus, in the island of Rhodes, built by Althemenes son of Cliffus	VII.	397
3238	1931	1068		<i>Miletus</i> built by the Iones, in the Lesser Asia	V.	659
3241	1934	1065		<i>Eupales</i> succeeds Dercilus in the kingdom of Assyria, where he reigns 38 years	IV.	211
3243	1936	1063		<i>Saul</i> having destroyed the Amalekites deceitfully, is rejected by God, and Samuel ordered to anoint David, the youngest son of Jesse, to be his successor	III.	540
3243	1936	1063		<i>David</i> engages and kills Goliath, upon which the Israelites fall upon, and overthrow and quell the Philistines, with a great slaughter	III.	541
3244	1937	1062		<i>Saul</i> grows melancholy through vexation, is relieved by David's musical performances, but at last endeavours to kill David, upon which he flies to the deserts of Juda	III.	544
3246	1939	1060		<i>Mephibosheth</i> , the son of Jonathan born	IV.	25
3246	1939	1060		<i>Abia</i> dies, and his brother Abimelech is high priest, whom Saul in a fury, for having succoured David at Nob, kills, with all his family, except his son Abiathar, who saved himself by flying to David, and afterwards succeeded his father as high priest	III.	547

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page
3246	1939	1060		<i>Procles</i> having adopted <i>Sous</i> for his son, who reigned (likewise in partnership in the kingdom of <i>Lacedæmon</i> , which had now two kings) after <i>Procles</i> 's death 32 years	VI.	55
3247	1940	1059		In the reign of king <i>Agis</i> was the third remove of the <i>Æoles</i> , under <i>Grays</i> the youngest son of <i>Echelatus</i> , they possessed themselves of all the country between <i>Ionia</i> and the <i>Myfi</i> , now called <i>Æolis</i>		
3247	1940	1059		<i>Eurysthene</i> s dies, and his son <i>Agis</i> succeeds him in the partnership of the kingdom of <i>Lacedæmon</i> , but reigned only one year: From him the descendents of <i>Eurysthene</i> s were called <i>Agidæ</i> . The <i>Helotæ</i> rebelled against him upon account of a tax he imposed on them, for which he reduced them into a state of perpetual villenage	VI.	55
3248	1941	1058		<i>Echebrates</i> , son of <i>Agis</i> , succeeds his father as partner in the kingdom of <i>Lacedæmon</i> , which he held for the space of 35 years	VI.	55
3248	1941	1058		The prophet <i>Samuel</i> dies	IV.	3
3249	1942	1057		The <i>Iones</i> distributed themselves to make other plantations		
3249	1942	1057		<i>Myus</i> and <i>Priene</i> built, by <i>Nileus</i> , &c. <i>Codrus</i> 's son	V.	659
3250	1943	1056		<i>David</i> flies to <i>Ziklag</i> to avoid <i>Saul</i> 's fury, from whence he makes frequent incursions against the enemies of <i>Israel</i> , and totally destroys men, women, and children	IV.	5
3251	1944	1055		<i>Ziklag</i> plundered and burnt by the <i>Amalekites</i> ; <i>David</i> pursues after the <i>Amalekites</i> , slew their army, and brought back the spoil	IV.	7
3251	1944	1055		King <i>Achish</i> goes against <i>Israel</i> , upon which <i>Saul</i> (being terrified) goes to consult the witch of <i>Endor</i>	IV.	7
3251	1944	1055		King <i>Achish</i> engages <i>Saul</i> upon mount <i>Gilboa</i> , where he and his three eldest sons are slain	IV.	12
3251	1944	1055		Upon <i>Saul</i> 's death the 12 tribes divide, and <i>Judah</i> receives <i>David</i> , and the other tribes set up <i>Ishbosheth</i> , <i>Saul</i> 's only son that was living, and they reign together 7 years and 6 months	IV.	13
3252	1945	1054		<i>Grays</i> passed over with the greatest part of his army into the isle of <i>Lesbos</i>	VII.	550
3252	1945	1054		<i>Mitylene</i> in <i>Lesbos</i> built	IV.	15
3253	1946	1053		<i>Magnesia</i> (at mount <i>Sipylus</i>) planted	IV.	13
3253	1946	1053		War begun between <i>Joab</i> and <i>Abner</i>	XII.	7
3254	1947	1052		<i>Cumæ</i> in <i>Italy</i> built by <i>Hippocles</i> and <i>Megasthenes</i>	V.	644
3256	1949	1050		<i>Acastus</i> , son of <i>Medon</i> , declared archon of <i>Athens</i> , which he enjoyed 36 years		
3257	1950	1049		<i>Androclus</i> , son of <i>Codrus</i> , led his great colony to <i>Ephesus</i> , where having drove out the <i>Leleges</i> and <i>Lydi</i> , he added it to <i>Samos</i> and other neighbouring isles: The <i>Samians</i> flying from <i>Samos</i> planted themselves in <i>Dardania</i> , and called it <i>Samo-Thrace</i>	VII.	621
3258	1951	1048		<i>Ishbosheth</i> being murdered by <i>Baana</i> and <i>Rechab</i> , as he lay on his bed they cut off his head, and carried it to <i>David</i> , who having ordered them to be put to death, becomes king over all <i>Israel</i>	IV.	16
3258	1951	1048		<i>Joab</i> kills <i>Abner</i> treacherously	IV.	15
3261	1954	1045		<i>Hadar-Exer</i> , king of <i>Zobah</i> , so totally twice routed by <i>David</i> 's army, under the command of <i>Joab</i> , that his very kingdom was dissolved	II.	307
3261	1954	1045		The ark brought up from <i>Keriath-Jearim</i> , first to the house of <i>Obed-Edom</i> , where it staid three months, and then was placed in <i>Sion</i> , upon which occasion <i>David</i> composed the 68th psalm	IV.	18
3262	1955	1044		The first meeting of the cities or states at the <i>Pan-Ionia</i> , or common council of the <i>Ionian</i> colonies, held at mount <i>Mycale</i>	VII.	127

[XXIV]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		
3262	1955	1044	Toi king of Hamath sends his son with great presents to David king of Israel	II.	326
3263	1956	1043	Hiram, with his father Abiblus, reign in Tyre together 19 years	IV.	17
3263	1956	1043	Abimaaz, son of Zadock heir of Eleazor, born	II.	165
3266	1959	1040	Edom subdued by Joab, David's general	IV.	25
3268	1961	1038	Nabash, king of the Ammonites dies, and war is made with his son and successor Hanun, for shamefully treating David's embassadors, &c.	IV.	25
3270	1963	1036	Ixion succeeds Aletes in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigned there 38 years	VI.	45
3271	1964	1035	Rabba, the metropolis of the Ammonites, besieged and taken, where Uriah, the husband of Bathsheba was slain	IV.	26
3272	1965	1034	David reproved by Nathan for taking Uriah, the Hittite's wife, being sensibly smote with the heinousness of his crime, in a very penitential mood composes the 51st psalm	IV.	28
3273	1966	1033	Solomon is born to David by his wife Bathsheba	IV.	29
3276	1969	1030	Ammon killed by the command of his brother Absolom, for having deflowered his sister Tamar two years before	IV.	31
3277	1970	1029	Latinus dies, and is succeeded in the kingdom of Albany (or Latium) by his son Alba, who reigned 39 years	XI.	283
3278	1971	1028	Euryfion, son of Sous, upon the death of his father succeeds him in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, which he held seven years: From him the descendents of Procles were called Euryfiontidæ	VI.	55
3279	1972	1027	Laosthenes succeeds Eupales in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 45 years	IV.	211
3279	1972	1027	Absolom after three years returns to Jerusalem from Geshur, whither he flew upon his killing his brother Ammon, having been protected by his grandfather Talmai king of Geshur, and lived two years privately	II.	327
3281	1974	1025	Absolom being restored to favour, conspires against his father David	IV.	34
3282	1975	1024	Abiblus, joint king of Tyre dies, and Hiram his son reigned alone 34 years, was great with David and Solomon	VI.	58
3283	1976	1029	Absolom having collected an army, breaks out into open rebellion against his father king David, and is defeated and slain by Joab	IV.	40
3283	1976	1023	Echestratus dies, and is succeeded by his son Labotas in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, which he enjoyed 37 years. In his reign the Lacedæmonians first declared war against the Greeks	VI.	55
3284	1977	1022	Amasa, king David's general, killed treacherously by Joab; and Sheba, who was in open rebellion, beheaded by the people of Abel, and his head thrown over the wall of the city to Joab, who thereupon raised the siege, and the rebellion ceased	IV.	43
3285	1978	1021	Famine brought upon the Israelites 3 years, for Saul's killing the Gibeonites	IV.	44
3285	1978	1021	Euryfion dies, and his next son Prytanis succeeds him in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, which he enjoyed 35 years	VI.	55
3289	1982	1017	David, out of pride, numbers his people, and thereby offends God, who sends the prophet Gad to rebuke him, and give him his choice of three sorts of punishments; David chooses the plague, of which 70,000 die in three days	IV.	47
3290	1983	1016	Rheboboaam, the son of Solomon born		
3291	1984	1015	The two books of Samuel supposed to be wrote by the prophets Nathan and Gad about this time		

Y. of world.	Y. of Aeod.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3291	1984	1015		<i>David</i> dies, and is succeeded in the whole kingdom of Israel by his son <i>Solomon</i> , who reigned 40 years	IV.	53
3292	1985	1014		<i>Adonijah</i> and <i>Joab</i> both put to death for rebellion against <i>Solomon</i> , and <i>Abiathar</i> degraded from being high priest	IV.	54
3292	1985	1014		<i>Archippus</i> succeeds <i>Acastus</i> (as archon or chief magistrate) in Athens, and reigned 19 years	V.	644
3292	1985	1014		<i>Abiathur</i> deprived of the high priesthood, for conspiring with <i>Adonijah</i> against <i>Solomon</i> , and <i>Zadock</i> put into his place. From this time the high priesthood went out of the family of <i>Ithamar</i> , and returned into the family of <i>Eleazar</i> , wherein it continued, according to what had been foretold, 1 Sam. xi. 35	IV.	54
3294	1987	1012		The temple founded by <i>Solomon</i> , 480 years after the Israelites departure out of Egypt	IV.	59
3295	1988	1011		<i>Shimei</i> put to death for breaking his confinement	IV.	54
3301	1994	1005		The famous temple at Jerusalem built by <i>Solomon</i> king of Israel, finished	IV.	60
3302	1995	1004		The first Jewish temple at Jerusalem dedicated by king <i>Solomon</i> , with the utmost solemnity and magnificence, on the 8th day of the 7th month of the sacred year, and which was the first month of the civil year, answering to the latter end of our October	IV.	64
3302	1995	1004		The 21st dynasty of the Egyptians began, called the dynasty of the Tanites, the first king whereof was called <i>Semendis</i> , who reigned 26 years	I.	608
3308	2001	998		<i>Agelaus</i> succeeds <i>Ixion</i> in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigned 38 years	VI.	45
3311	2004	995		<i>Thersippus</i> succeeds <i>Archippus</i> in the archonship of Athens, which dignity he held 41 years	V.	644
3311	2004	995		<i>Homer</i> , the famous Greek poet, was brought up by <i>Phemius</i> of Smyrna, who had married <i>Homer's</i> mother	VII.	559
3316	2009	990		<i>Balbazar</i> , son of <i>Hiram</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigned 7 years	II.	379
3316	2009	990		<i>Abimaaz</i> succeeds his father <i>Zadock</i> in the high priesthood of the Jews		
3316	2009	990		<i>Medon</i> , king of Argos dies, and is succeeded in his kingdom by <i>Lacidaus</i>	II.	621
3316	2009	990		<i>Capetus</i> succeeds <i>Alba</i> in the kingdom of Latium, and reigns 26 years	XI.	283
3320	2013	986		<i>Samos</i> built, and Smyrna enlarged into the form of a city	VII.	514
3320	2013	986		<i>Doryffus</i> or <i>Doryffæus</i> , son of <i>Labotas</i> , succeeds his father in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reigns 29 years	VI.	55
3320	2013	986		<i>Eunomus</i> , son of <i>Prytanis</i> , succeeds his father in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reigned 79 years	VI.	55
3323	2016	983		<i>Abdastartus</i> , son of <i>Balbazar</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns 9 years	II.	379
3324	2017	982		<i>Pyritiades</i> succeeds <i>Laosthenes</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 30 years	IV.	211
3326	2019	980		<i>Solomon</i> drawn into idolatry, out of complaisance to his many wives and concubines	IV.	77
3328	2021	978		<i>Pseusennes</i> succeeds <i>Semendis</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 41 years	I.	608
3331	2024	975		<i>Phialus</i> , son of <i>Bucolion</i> , began to reign in Arcadia, and changed the name of Phigialia into Phialia	VI.	8
3331	2024	975		<i>Solomon</i> repenting, writes the Ecclesiastes, and is assured his seed should reign over only Judah and Benjamin, 1 Kings, XL. 13. 32.	IV.	8c
3331	2024	975		<i>Solomon</i> dies, whereupon the tribes divide themselves, ten forsaking Rehoboam his son, and set up a kingdom of their own, under the command of Jeroboam, which from this		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			time forwards was called the kingdom of Israel; and two tribes adhere to Rehoboam, under the title of king of Juda 17 years		
3331	1024	975	<i>Jeroboam</i> becomes the first king of Israel, and reigns 21 years, during which time he sets up two golden calves at each end of his kingdom for the people to worship, instead of going up to Jerusalem, &c. From his introducing idolatry in the first year of his reign, the 300 years of Israel's iniquity is to be reckoned, mentioned Ezekiel iv. 5. 9.	IV.	77
3332	2025	974	<i>Ithemi</i> , son of Glaucus, began to reign in Messenia	IV.	83
3332	2025	974	<i>Abdastartus</i> , king of Tyre is killed by the four sons of Narfes, the eldest of whom reigned 21 years	II.	379
3334	2027	972	The Thracians settle themselves in Bebrycia, now called Bithynia	IX.	592
3335	2028	971	<i>Sbifhak</i> king of Egypt goes against Jerusalem, takes it, and plunders the temple of all the golden vessels, &c.	IV.	85
3342	2035	964	<i>Capys</i> succeeds <i>Capetus</i> in the kingdom of Latium, where he reigned 28 years	XI.	283
3344	2037	962	<i>Astartus</i> , son of <i>Delæastartus</i> , becomes king of Tyre, and reigns there 12 years	II.	379
3345	2038	961	<i>Proymnes</i> , or <i>Prymnes</i> or <i>Prumnis</i> , succeeds <i>Agelaus</i> in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigns 35 years	VI.	34
3348	2041	958	<i>Azariab</i> succeeds his father <i>Ahimaaz</i> in the high priesthood at Jerusalem		
3348	2041	958	<i>Abijah</i> , one of the sons of <i>Rehoboam</i> , succeeds in the kingdom of Judah upon the death of his father, and in a pitched battle with <i>Jeroboam</i> overthrew him, and killed 500,000 of his men. He reigned only 3 years	IV.	86
3349	2042	957	<i>Agésilas</i> , son of <i>Doryssus</i> , succeeds his father in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reigned 44 years	VI.	65
3351	2044	955	<i>Abijam</i> , or <i>Abijah</i> , dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Afa</i> in the kingdom of Judah, where he reigned 41 years: He was a prince of extraordinary piety, and purged out the idolatry that had crept in during the three foregoing reigns	IV.	86
3352	2045	954	<i>Jeroboam</i> dies, and is succeeded in the kingdom of Israel by his son <i>Nadab</i> , who reigned about two years	IV.	87
3352	2045	954	<i>Pborbas</i> succeeds <i>Thersippus</i> in the archonship of Athens, and holds that dignity 31 years	V.	644
3353	2046	953	<i>Baasa</i> , of the tribe of Issachar, kills <i>Nadab</i> king of Israel at the siege of Gibbiton, and succeeds him in the kingdom of Israel, where he reigns 24 years, during which time he destroyed the whole race of <i>Jeroboam</i>	IV.	87
3354	2047	952	<i>Opbrateus</i> succeeds <i>Pyritiades</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 20 years	IV.	211
3356	2049	950	<i>Astbarymus</i> succeeds his brother <i>Astartus</i> in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns 9 years	II.	379
3356	2049	950	<i>Meltas</i> began to reign at Argos	V.	621
3357	2050	949	<i>Jehosopbat</i> (son of <i>Afa</i> king of Judah)	IV.	91
3365	2058	941	<i>Afa</i> king of Judah commands all the idols that had been set up in his kingdom to be broken down, and deposed his mother from the regal dignity for being an encourager of them	IV.	87
3365	2058	941	The Cushites attack <i>Afa</i> 's kingdom with 1,000,000 men, commanded by <i>Zerah</i> the Ethiopian; <i>Afa</i> encounters them at <i>Mareshah</i> , totally routs them, and returns to Jerusalem laden with prodigious spoil, is met by a prophet who assures him of future success, &c.	IV.	88
3365	2058	941	<i>Pbeles</i> succeeds his brother <i>Astbarymus</i> in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns 8 months	II.	379

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3366	2059	940	<i>Ithobalus</i> , priest of Astarte, succeeds Pheles in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns there 32 years	II.	379
3366	2059	940	<i>Afa</i> king of Judah sends ambassadors and large presents to Benhadad king of Damascus, who thereupon makes war with Baasha king of Israel, and takes several of his frontier towns, &c.	II.	309
3366	2059	940	<i>Afa</i> king of Judah builds Geba and Mizpeh, with the materials that he took from Baasha king of Israel, which were by him designed for the building of Ramah. Afa throws the prophet Hanani into prison for reproving him	IV.	88
3369	2062	937	<i>Nephercheres</i> succeeds Pseusennes in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 4 years	I.	608
3370	2063	936	<i>Capetus</i> succeeds Capys in the kingdom of Latium, and reigns 13 years	XI.	283
3373	2066	933	<i>Amenophis</i> succeeds Nephercheres in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 9 years	I.	608
3374	2067	932	<i>Ophratenes</i> succeeds Ophrateus in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigned 50 years	VI.	211
3375	2068	931	<i>Dotadas</i> , son of Isthomius, began to reign in Messenia		
3376	2069	930	<i>Meltas</i> dies, and thereupon the regal government of Argos becomes a democracy	V.	639
3376	2069	930	<i>Ela</i> succeeds his father Baasha in the kingdom of Israel, and reigned only one year, being then murdered by Zimri	IV.	89
3377	2070	929	<i>Zimri</i> , the general over Ela's chariots, conspires against Ela and kills him, and then proclaims himself king, and as such reigns 7 days at Tirzah, but being attacked by Omri (another general officer) Zimri, to avoid being taken, burns the king's house and himself in it: Upon this the kingdom of Israel was rent in twain, part following Thibni the son of Ginath, and the other part Omri, for 4 years they reigned together	IV.	89
3380	2073	926	<i>Lyeurgus</i> , (son of Eunomus by his second wife Dianissa) the famous Lacedæmonian lawgiver born		
3380	2073	926	<i>Bacchis</i> , son of Proymnes, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigned 35 years: From him came the Bacchiadæ	VI.	39
3381	2074	925	<i>Thibni</i> , the partner king with Omri in the kingdom of Israel, being killed, Omri reigned alone 8 years	IV.	90
3382	2075	924	<i>Onsocher</i> succeeds Amenophis in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 6 years	I.	608
3382	2075	924	<i>Omri</i> having bought the hill of Someron or Samaria, of one Shemer; for two talents of silver, built the famous city of Samaria thereon, and removed the royal palace from Tirzah to Samaria, and made it the metropolis of the kingdom of Israel	IV.	90
3382	2075	924	<i>Joram</i> (the son of Jehosaphat the son of Afa king of Juda) born		
3383	2076	923	<i>Tiberinus</i> succeeds Capetus in the kingdom of Latium, and reigned 8 years	XI.	283
3383	2076	923	<i>Megacles</i> succeeds Phorbas in the archonship of Athens, and held that dignity 30 years	V.	644
3388	2081	918	<i>Psinaspines</i> succeeds Onsochor in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 9 years	I.	608
3388	2081	918	<i>Abab</i> , the son of Omri, upon the death of his father succeeds him in the kingdom of Israel, where he reigned 22 years; and having married Jezabel, daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, greatly encouraged idolatry, particularly the worship of Baal, by human sacrifices, &c. 1 Kings. xvi. 31.	IV.	90
3388	2083	916	The Rhodians become masters of the sea, by their expertness in navigation; and the Rhodian laws for many ages were the		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			standard to decide all maritime affairs ; the Romans esteem- ed them so highly as to incorporate them into their pandect of laws, &c.	VII.	404
3391	2084	915	<i>Tiberinus</i> , king of Latium, being killed at the river Albula and drowned, that river from him was, and still is, called the Tiber	XI.	283
3391	2084	915	<i>Agrippa</i> (by Ovid called Remulus) succeeds <i>Tiberinus</i> in the kingdom of Latium, where he reigned 41 years	XI.	283
3392	2085	914	<i>Jehosaphat</i> , upon the death of his father Afa, succeeds him in the kingdom of Judah, and reigned 25 years: He began his reign with purging away idolatry, &c.	IV.	91
3393	2086	913	<i>Archelaus</i> succeeds his father Agesilaus in the partnership of the kingdom of Lacedæmon and reigned 60 years. In this year the Lacedæmonians took Agis and razed it to the ground, to prevent their revolting to the Arcadians	VI.	55
3395	2088	911	<i>Jehosaphat</i> caused a competent number of priests and Levites to attend some of his chief officers with copies of the Pen- tateuch, to go through his kingdom and teach the real law of Moses, which was then greatly corrupted	IV.	91
3397	2090	909	<i>Pfusennes</i> succeeds <i>Pfinaspinaces</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 35 years	I.	608
3398	2091	908	<i>Bazorus</i> , son of Ithobalus succeeds his father in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigned 8 years	II.	380
3399	2092	907	<i>Polydectes</i> succeeds his father Eunomus (who was killed in a riotous tumult) in the partnership of the kingdom of La- cedæmon	VI.	55
3399	2092	907	<i>Abaziah</i> , son of Joram, (son of Jehosaphat king of Judah, by his wife Athalia daughter of Ahab king of Israel) born		
3405	2098	901	<i>Benbadad</i> king of Syria, and his thirty-two confederate kings beaten off from Samaria, by Ahab king of Israel, with prodigious slaughter	II.	310
3406	2099	900	<i>Metinus</i> , son of Bazorus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns 9 years	II.	380
3406	2099	900	<i>Benbadad</i> , king of Syria, is a second time defeated by Ahab king of Israel, with a mighty slaughter, &c.	II.	311
3408	2101	898	<i>Polydectes</i> , half king of Lacedæmon, is succeeded by his half brother Lycurgus, who reigned as guardian to his son Cha- rilaus, who was born 8 months after his death	VI.	379
3408	2101	898	<i>Ahab</i> takes his son Ahaziah into partnership with him in his kingdom of Israel	IV.	97
3409	2102	897	<i>Ahab</i> king of Israel, and Jehosaphat king of Judah agree to besiege Ramoth Gilead, and retake it from the Syrians, where Ahab is slain, &c.	IV.	98
3409	2102	897	<i>Abaziah</i> , upon the death of his father Ahab, reigned alone in the kingdom of Israel about one year	IV.	99
3409	2102	897	<i>Amariah</i> , or Azariah, succeeds his father Azariah in the high-priesthood at Jerusalem. 2 Chron. xix. 11.		
3409	2102	897	The Moabites revolt, (who from David's time till now had been subject to Israel) but are entirely defeated by the united force of Israel and Judah	IV.	100
3410	2103	896	<i>Johanan</i> , or Jehoiada, the son of Amariah, succeeds his fa- ther as high-priest at Jerusalem		
3410	2103	896	<i>Elias</i> being taken up into heaven alive, is succeeded by <i>Elisha</i> in the prophetic office (in Note)	IV.	100
3410	2103	896	<i>Joram</i> , or Jehoram, the brother of Ahaziah king of Israel, (who was killed by the bruises he received in a fall) suc- ceeds him in the kingdom of Israel, and reigned 12 years	IV.	100
3412	2105	894	<i>Lycurgus</i> abdicated his government of the Lacedæmonians,		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			and began his 10 years travel, to see the customs and manners of other nations	VI.	53
3413	2106	893	<i>Diognetus</i> succeeds <i>Megacles</i> in the archonship of Athens, which he held 28 years	V.	644
3414	2107	892	<i>Joram</i> is taken into partnership in the kingdom of Judah, by his father <i>Jehosaphat</i>	IV.	100
3415	2108	891	<i>Agelas</i> , or <i>Agelaſtes</i> , ſucceeds <i>Bacchis</i> in the kingdom of Corinth, where he reigned 30 years	VI.	39
3415	2108	891	<i>Pygmalion</i> , the ſon of <i>Mettinus</i> , ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Tyre, and reigns 40 years : He is ſaid to have built the city of <i>Carpasia</i> in the iſland of Cyprus, and to preſent the temple of <i>Hercules</i> in the iſland of <i>Gades</i> , with an olive tree made of maſſive gold, whoſe berries were emeralds, &c.	II.	380
3417	2110	889	<i>Joram</i> (upon the death of his father <i>Jehosaphat</i>) reigns alone 4 years, during which time he debauched the peoples manners, and introduced idolatry	IV.]	102
3417	2110	889	<i>Edom</i> now revolted from the <i>Iſraelitiſh</i> government (to which they had been ſubject from <i>David's</i> time) and having expelled or aſſaſſinated their vice-roy, ſet up a king of their own again	II.	167
3418	2111	888	The <i>Philiftines</i> and <i>Arabians</i> invade Judah, and take and plunder <i>Jeruſalem</i> , and among others carry away <i>Jehoram's</i> wives, and all his ſons, (except <i>Jehoahaph</i>) and <i>Ahaziah</i> , captive	IV.	103
3419	2112	887	<i>Pompus</i> , ſon of <i>Simus</i> , began to reign in <i>Arcadia</i>	VI.	8
3420	2113	886	<i>Jehoram</i> king of Judah takes his ſon <i>Ahazia</i> partner with him in his kingdom	IV.	104
3421	2114	885	Upon the death of <i>Joram</i> his ſon <i>Ahazia</i> reigned king of Judah alone, for about the ſpace of one year, being then killed by <i>Jehu</i> , one of the officers of <i>Jehoram</i>	IV.	109
3421	2114	885	<i>Samaria</i> being beſieged by <i>Benhadad</i> king of Syria, the city is reduced to the utmoſt extremity by famine, &c. and is miraculoſly delivered by the prophet <i>Eliſha</i>	IV.	105
3421	2114	885	<i>Hazael</i> murders <i>Benhadad</i> king of Syria at <i>Damaſcus</i> , and ſucceeds him in the kingdom of Syria, which he raiſed to its meridian of glory	II.	320
3422	2115	884	<i>Elifa</i> , ſiſter of <i>Pygmalion</i> king of Tyre, (called alſo <i>Dido</i>) flying from Tyre upon the murder of her husband <i>Sichæus</i> prieſt of <i>Hercules</i> , in company with many others, goes and ſettles in Africa, and builds the famous city of <i>Carthage</i>	II.	381
3422	2115	884	<i>Joram</i> king of <i>Iſrael</i> killed by his ſervant <i>Jehu</i> , who reigned 28 years, and deſtroyed all the houſe of <i>Ahab</i> , and cauſed queen <i>Jezabel</i> to be thrown out of a window, &c.	IV.	112
3422	2115	884	<i>Hazael</i> king of <i>Damaſcus</i> (or Syria) warring againſt <i>Jehu</i> king of <i>Iſrael</i> , overcame him, and took almoſt all his kingdom from him, having ſlain and taken captive an infinite number of his ſubjects	II.	321
3422	2115	884	<i>Ahaziah</i> dies, and his mother <i>Athalia</i> (daughter of <i>Ahab</i>) reigns 6 years in Judah, during which time ſhe practiſed and promoted idolatry with all her might, and killed all his children, except <i>Joah</i> , whom <i>Jehoſhaba</i> (ſiſter of king <i>Ahaziah</i> and wife of <i>Jehoiada</i> the high-prieſt) ſaved, being then but one year old	IV.	119
3422	2115	884	<i>Lycurgus</i> returns to <i>Lacedæmon</i> from his travels, and ſettles the government by excellent laws	VI.	382
3422	2115	884	<i>Iphitus</i> began accounting or computing time by <i>Olympiads</i> , 108 years before the firſt <i>Olympiad</i>		

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3424	2117	882		<i>Ocraxapes</i> succeeds <i>Ophratanes</i> in the kingdom of <i>Affyria</i> , and reigns there 42 years	IV.	211
3425	2118	881		<i>Sybotas</i> , son of <i>Dotadas</i> , was now king of <i>Messenia</i>		
3428	2121	878		<i>Jehoiada</i> the high-priest shews young <i>Joash</i> (the son of their late king <i>Ahaziah</i>) to the heads and people of <i>Judah</i> , who being tired with the cruelty and wickedness of <i>Athaliah</i> , proclaimed <i>Joash</i> king; and the high-priest having anointed him and crowned him, slew <i>Athaliah</i> , <i>Joash</i> reigned 40 years, &c.	IV.	121
3432	2125	874		Begins the 22d Egyptian dynasty of the <i>Bubastites</i> , the first king whereof was <i>Sefenchosis</i> , who succeeded <i>Pfusennes</i> , and reigned 21 years	I.	608
3432	2125	874		<i>Agrippa</i> , king of the <i>Latins</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Allades</i> , or <i>Alladius</i> , who reigned 19 years	XI.	283
3433	2126	873		<i>Charilaus</i> takes the government of <i>Lacedæmon</i> upon himself, and reigned 64 years	VI.	55
3437	2130	869		<i>Carthage</i> , the famous metropolis of <i>Africa</i> , built by queen <i>Dido</i> : <i>Phidon</i> now governed at <i>Argos</i> , and made measures and scales, and coined silver money at <i>Egina</i>	I.	382
3441	2134	865		<i>Pherecles</i> succeeds <i>Diognetus</i> in the archonship of <i>Athens</i> , and reigned 19 years	V.	644
3444	2137	862		<i>Jonas</i> prophesied against <i>Nineveh</i>		
3445	2138	861		<i>Eudemus</i> succeeds <i>Agelas</i> in the kingdom of <i>Corinth</i> , and reigned 25 years	VI.	39
3449	2142	857		<i>Joash</i> repairs the temple of <i>Jerusalem</i> , &c.	IV.	121
3450	2143	856		<i>Jehoabaz</i> succeeds his father <i>Jehu</i> (now dead) in the kingdom of <i>Israel</i> , and reigned 17 years	IV.	119
3451	2144	855		<i>Allades</i> king of the <i>Latins</i> , together with his palace is swallowed up by an earthquake, as he was imitating thunder, and was succeeded by <i>Aventinus</i> , who reigned 37 years	XI.	283
3452	2145	854		The <i>Lacedæmonians</i> , by the help of the <i>Eleans</i> , overthrew the tyrant <i>Phidon</i>		
3453	2146	853		<i>Teleclus</i> succeeds <i>Archelaus</i> in the partnership of the kingdom of <i>Lacedæmon</i> , and reigns 40 years	VI.	401
3453	2146	853		<i>Osortbon</i> succeeds <i>Sefenchosis</i> in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigned 15 years	I.	608
3456	2149	850		<i>Jehoiada</i> the high-priest dies, at 130 years old, and is succeeded in that office at <i>Jerusalem</i> by his son <i>Zachariah</i>	IV.	123
3458	2151	848		<i>Polymestor</i> , son of <i>Æginetas</i> king of <i>Arcadia</i> , overcame the <i>Lacedæmonians</i> , and took <i>Charilaus</i> prisoner, whom they obliged to take an oath that he should not make war any more on the <i>Tegæans</i> , but some time after he broke it	VI.	135
3460	2153	846		<i>Aripbron</i> succeeds <i>Pherecles</i> in the archonship of <i>Athens</i> , and reigned 20 years	V.	644
3464	2157	842		<i>Jonas</i> prophecies of <i>Israel's</i> deliverance		
3465	2158	841		<i>Jehoabaz</i> , king of <i>Israel</i> , takes his son <i>Joash</i> partner with him in the regal government	IV.	124
3466	2159	840		<i>Zachariah</i> the high-priest having reprov'd <i>Joash</i> king of <i>Judah</i> for falling into and encouraging and promoting idolatry, &c. is, by that king's command, stoned to death	IV.	124
3466	2159	840		<i>Tonosconoleros</i> , or <i>Sardanapalus</i> , succeeds <i>Ocraxapes</i> in the kingdom of <i>Affyria</i> , and reigned 20 years	IV.	211
3467	2160	839		<i>Hazael</i> , king of <i>Syria</i> , (or <i>Damascus</i> , he being called by both titles) after taking <i>Gath</i> and conquering the king of <i>Judah's</i> army, was about investing <i>Jerusalem</i> , but by large presents, &c. departed for that time, but soon after sent a part of his great army, who (over-		

throwing

Y. of world	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ	Before Christ		Vol.	Page.
				throwing Joash, &c.) sacked Jerusalem, slew the Princes, and sent a prodigious spoil to Damascus	II.	321
3467	2160	839		<i>Joash</i> being murdered on his bed by his servant, is succeeded by his son Amaziah, who reigned 29 years as king of Judah	IV.	124
3467	2160	839		<i>Jeboabaz</i> , king of Israel dies, and Joash his son reigns alone 3 years		
3468	2161	838		<i>Amaziab</i> overcomes the Edomites, slaying 10,000 in battle, and throwing 10,000 prisoners down from the rock whereon Selah their capital city was built, &c.	II.	168
3468	2161	838		The prophet Elisha dies	VI.	126
3468	2161	831		<i>Tachelotis</i> succeeds Oforthon in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 13 years	I.	608
3470	2163	836		<i>Aristodemus</i> succeeds Eudemus in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigns 35 years	VI.	34
3470	2163	836		<i>Joash</i> king of Israel takes his son Jeroboam to be a partner with him in his kingdom	II.	323
3470	2163	836		<i>Hazael</i> king of Syria dies, and was deified; but being succeeded by his son Benhadad the 3d, he was thrice defeated by <i>Jeboash</i> , the son of <i>Jeboabaz</i> the king of Judah, and made a tributary	II.	322
3471	2164	835		<i>Phintas</i> , son of Sobyas, was king of Messenia; in his time the Messenians first sent their sacrifices to Apollo at Delos, with a chorus of men		
3372	2165	834		<i>Eumelus</i> composed the hymn called the Profodium, to be sung by the Messenians in their sacrifices to Apollo at Dephos		
3480	2173	826		<i>Thespheus</i> succeeds Aripbron in the archonship of Athens, and governed 27 years	V.	644
3480	2173	826		<i>Amaziab</i> , king of Judah, challenging <i>Joash</i> king of Israel, is taken by him, and a very large ransom set upon him	IV.	128
3481	2174	825		<i>Joash</i> king of Israel dies, and Jeroboam his son reigned alone 41 years	IV.	129
5481	2174	825		The twenty-third dynasty of Egyptians, called the Tanites, the first king whereof was Petuhastes, who succeeded <i>Tachelotis</i> , and reigned 25 years	I.	608
2483	2176	823		<i>Arbaces</i> , præfect of Media, and Belesis, a priest of Babylon and a famous astronomer, revolt against Sardanapalus king of Assyria, and besieged him with a vast army in Nineveh; in the 3d year of the siege, the river overflowed and threw down a great part of the wall, through which breach they entered and took the city, upon which Sardanapalus burnt both his palace and himself in it; Arbaces and Belesis divided the empire between them, Arbaces taking Media, Persia, and Assyria; and Belesis, Babylon, whose successors are not known till the time of Nabonassar	IV.	258
3485	2178	821		<i>Media</i> now freed from the yoke of the Assyrians by Arbaces, is governed by him 28 years	IV.	470
3488	2181	818		<i>Aventinus</i> dies, (and being buried upon a mountain, it was called from thence mount Aventine) and is succeeded in the kingdom of the Latins by Procas, who reigned 23 years	XI.	283
3492	2185	814		<i>Caranus</i> (one of the Heraclidæ) coming to Macedonia, founded the kingdom so called, and reigned over it 28 years	VIII.	46
3493	2186	813		<i>Teleclus</i> , half king of Lacedæmon, is slain by the Messenians in the temple of Diana Limnas, and succeeded by his son Alcamenes, who reigned 37 years	VI.	403
3496	2189	810		<i>Amariab</i> , the high priest of the Jews, dies, and his son Ahitub II. succeeds him in that office		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3496	2189	810	<i>Amaziab</i> , king of Judah, is driven from Jerusalem by a conspiracy that was formed against him, and which followed and killed him at Lacish, when he was succeeded by his son Uzziah, or Azariah, who reigned 52 years	IV.	128
3497	2180	809	<i>Nicander</i> , the son of Cherilaus, succeeds his father in the half kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reigns 39 years	VI.	404
3505	2198	801	<i>Agamemnon</i> , brother of Aristomedes, succeeds him in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigns 16 years	VI.	39
3505	2198	801	<i>Capua</i> , a noble city in Campania, built (but now in ruins) about 12 miles distant from the present city of that name	XI.	262
3506	2199	800	<i>Joel</i> prophesied about this time	-	-
3506	2199	800	<i>Osothon</i> the II. succeeds Petubastes in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 9 years	I.	609
3507	2200	799	<i>Agamestor</i> succeeds Thespheus in the archonship of Athens, and governed 20 years	V.	644
3509	2202	797	<i>Ardysus</i> , king of Lydia, reigns 36 years, was one of the Heraclidæ or descendants of Hercules	V.	581
3511	2204	795	<i>Amulius</i> , son of Procas, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Latium, having first put by his elder brother Numitor, to whom Procas had left the kingdom, and reigned 42 years	XI.	283
3513	2206	793	<i>Sofarmes</i> succeeds Arbaces as king of Media, and reigns 30 years	IV.	470
3515	2208	791	<i>Psammiss</i> succeeds Osothon in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 10 years	I.	609
3519	2212	787	<i>Amos</i> prophesied against Jeroboam king of Israel	IV.	131
3520	2213	786	<i>Cænus</i> succeeds Caranus in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigned 12 years	VIII.	43
3520	2213	786	The Corinthians now first of all the Greeks had Triremes, or boats with 3 oars on each side	-	-
3521	2214	785	<i>Alexander</i> succeeds Agamemnon in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigned 25 years	VI.	39
3521	2214	785	<i>Hosea</i> prophesied against Israel	IV.	129
3522	2215	784	<i>Jeroboam</i> king of Israel died, upon which followed an interregnum of 11 years	-	-
3525	2218	781	Begins the 24th Egyptian dynasty of the Saites, when Bocchoris succeeds Psammiss in the kingdom, and reigned 44 years	I.	609
3527	2220	779	<i>Æschylus</i> succeeds Agamestor in the archonship of Athens, and reigns 23 years	V.	644
3530	2223	776	<i>Polydorus</i> succeeds Alcamenes in the half kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reigned 52 years	VI.	406
3530	2223	776	This is commonly esteemed the beginning of the first Olympiad, (vulgarly so called)	-	-
3532	2225	774	<i>Thurimas</i> succeeds Cænus in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns 45 years	VIII.	43
3533	2226	773	<i>Zachariab</i> , son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the house of Jehu (according to the prophecy 2 Kings xv. 10 succeeds in the kingdom of Israel, and reigned but 6 months, being killed by Shallum son of Jabeish, one of his own domesticks, who reigned in his stead one month, and was killed by Menahem, Zachariah's general	IV.	132
3534	2227	772	<i>Abitub</i> , the high priest of the Jews dying, is succeeded by his son Zadock, (called also Azariah)	-	-
3534	2227	772	<i>Menahem</i> succeeded Shallum in the kingdom of Israel, and reigned 11 years	IV.	133
3535	2228	771	<i>Uzziah</i> , king of Judah, was struck with a leprosy by Azariah the high priest, till his death, for presuming to burn incense; and his son Jotham governed the kingdom for him 13 years	IV.	135
3535	2228	771	<i>Pul</i> in scripture appears to be the first king of Assyria	IV.	261

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3535	2228	771	<i>Pul</i> king of Assyria, invading Israel, Menahem gives him 1000 talents of silver as homage-money	IV.	263
3536	2229	770	<i>Theopompus</i> , son of Nicander, succeeds his father in the half kingdom of Lacedæmon, and reign'd 47 years	VI.	406
3543	2236	763	<i>Medinus</i> (or Mandaues) succeeds Sôfarmus in the kingdom of Media, and reigns 40 years	IV.	470
3545	2238	761	<i>Pekaia</i> , son of Menahem, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel, and reigned 2 years	IV.	136
3545	2238	761	<i>Halyattes</i> succeeds Ardyfus in the kingdom of Lydia, and reigned 14 years	V.	580
3546	2239	760	<i>Eſay</i> began to prophesy		
3546	2239	760	<i>Telestes</i> , son of Aristomedes, having killed Alexander, succeeds him in the kingdom of Corinth, and reigned there 12 years	VI.	45
3546	2239	760	<i>Theopompus</i> sets up the Ephori at Lacedæmon, which consisted of five persons, arm'd with power to check even the king, as well as govern the people	VI.	411
3547	2240	759	<i>Peka</i> kills Pekaia king of Israel, in his royal palace at Samaria, and reigned in his stead 20 years	IV.	136
3548	2241	758	<i>Uzziab</i> king of Judah dies, and is succeeded by his son Jotham, who reigned alone 16 years	IV.	136
3548	2241	758	<i>Nahum</i> prophesied against Nineveh, foretelling the dreadful destruction of it, which afterwards happened in the days of Josiah (in Note)	IV.	156
3550	2243	756	<i>Alcmaeon</i> succeeds his father Æschylus in the archonship of Athens, and reigns 2 years, when that office for life was dissolved, and persons chose to hold it for 10 years only	V.	644
3552	2245	754	<i>Charops</i> begins the archonship of Athens, upon the new regulation of holding that office 10 years	V.	659
3552	2245	754	<i>Romulus</i> killed Amulius, and sets up Numitor	XI.	286
3553	2246	753	<i>Romulus</i> having built and finished the city of Rome, is chosen king, and translates the kingdom from Alba to Rome, where he reigned 37 years	XI.	293
3554	2247	752	<i>Romulus</i> instituted his year of 10 months, of which March was the first; this calender was corrected by Numa, his successor; as is more particularly related and described	XI.	318
3554	2247	752	<i>Daicles</i> now first crowned in the olympic games	XI.	300
3556	2249	750	The rape of the Sabine virgins by the Romans	XI.	300
3557	2250	749	<i>Telestes</i> king of Corinth is killed, and the kingly government changed for yearly magistrates, of which Automenes was the first		
3557	2250	749	War between the Romans and the Sabines upon account of the rape: <i>Romulus</i> encounters and kills with his own hand <i>Arcon</i> their king; disperses their army, razes their city, and incorporates the prisoners among his own people	XI.	301
3559	2252	747	The Romans and Sabines conclude a peace, and become one people; and <i>Tatius</i> , then Sabine king, reigned jointly with <i>Romulus</i> , and the people were called <i>Quirites</i>	XI.	305
3559	2252	747	<i>Tiglatb-pileser</i> becomes king of Assyria, as successor to his father <i>Pul</i>	IV.	264
3559	2252	747	<i>Nabonasser</i> , king of Babylon, lays the foundation of the first of the four great monarchies, and reigns 14 years	IV.	371
3559	2252	747	<i>Melles</i> succeeds <i>Hallyattes</i> in the kingdom of Lydia, and reigns 12 years	V.	580
3562	2255	744	<i>Æsimesdes</i> succeeds <i>Charops</i> in the archonship of Athens, for 10 years	V.	659
3563	2256	743	<i>Androcles</i> , one of the kings of Messenia, killed in a quarrel with his brother <i>Antiochus</i> , soon after which accident <i>Euphaes</i> reigned in Messenia	VI.	404

World	V. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3564	2257	742		<i>Tatius</i> , joint king with Romulus, killed by the Lavinians at the foot of the altar, while he and Romulus were offering a sacrifice to the tutelary Gods -	XI.	309
3565	2258	741		<i>Abaz</i> fucceeds his father Jotham in the kingdom of Judah, and reigned 16 years; but being a wicked prince, and committing idolatry, &c. was very unsuccessful -	IV.	137
3565	2258	741		<i>Peka</i> king of Ifrael warring againft Judah, kills 120,000 in one day, and carries 200,000 away prifoners -	IV.	140
3566	2259	740		<i>Tiglatb pilefer</i> , king of Affyria, invades Damafcus, takes Kezim their king, transplants the inhabitants, and diffolves the kingdom of Syria, and made Ahaz king of Judah tributary -	II.	325
3567	2260	739		<i>Pekab</i> king of Ifrael is killed by Hofea, fon of Ela, upon which followed a ftate of anarchy for 9 years -	IV.	142
3568	2261	738		The Romans make a triumph for their victory over the Camerini -	XI.	310
3569	2262	737		The 25th Egyptian dynafly called the <i>Æthiopes</i> , the firft king whereof was Sabacon, who reigned 12 years -	I.	609
3571	2264	735		<i>Candaules</i> fucceeds Melles in the kingdom of Lydia, and reigns 17 years -	V.	580
5572	2265	734		<i>Clidicus</i> , the fon of <i>Æfimesdes</i> , fucceeds his father in the archonfhip of Athens, for the fpace of 10 years -	V.	659
3573	2266	733		<i>Nadius</i> fucceeds Nabonaffar in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 2 years -	IV.	380
3573	2266	733		<i>Naxus</i> in Sicily built by the firft Greek colony that came from Chalcis in Eubea to fettle in Sicily -	VII.	584
3574	2267	732		The Romans make a triumph for their conquering the Veientes -	XI.	310
3574	2267	732		<i>Syracufe</i> , formerly the metropolis of all Sicily, was built by Archias of Corinth -	VII.	143
3575	2268	731		<i>Cincirus</i> and Porus fucceed <i>Nadius</i> in the kingdom of Babylon -	IV.	380
3576	2269	730		<i>Euphaes</i> being killed in battle, was fucceeded by <i>Aristodemus</i> in the kingdom of Meffenia -	VI.	410
3576	2269	730		<i>Hofea</i> becomes king of Ifrael, and reigns 9 years -	IV.	142
3577	2270	729		<i>Perdiccas</i> fucceeds <i>Thurimas</i> in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns 51 years -	VIII.	45
3578	2271	728		<i>Salmanazer</i> , king of Affyria, conquers and makes <i>Hofea</i> king of Ifrael tributary -	IV.	142
3579	2272	727		<i>Abaz</i> , king of Judah, takes his fon <i>Hezekiah</i> partner with him in the kingdom: The prophet <i>Efay</i> foretels the birth of <i>Emanuel</i> (or <i>Chrift</i>) and that he fhould be born of a virgin -	IV.	138
3579	2272	727		<i>Leontins</i> in Sicily built by the inhabitants of <i>Naxus</i> , and afterwards <i>Catana</i> , another famous city of the fame ifland -	VII.	142
3580	2273	726		Upon the death of <i>Ahaz</i> king of Judah, his fon <i>Hezekiah</i> reigns alone 28 years: he endeavours to reform Judah by purging away idolatry, folemnizing the paffover, &c. in which <i>Azariah</i> the high prieft was greatly ferviceable -	IV.	843
3580	2273	726		<i>Jugæus</i> fucceeds <i>Cincirus</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 5 years -	IV.	380
3581	2274	725		<i>So</i> , king of Egypt, entices <i>Hofea</i> king of Ifrael to rebel againft <i>Salmanafar</i> king of Affyria -	IV.	142
3581	2274	725		The prophet <i>Hofea</i> declared his laft prophecy -		
3581	2274	725		<i>Sevicus</i> fucceeds <i>Sabacon</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns there 12 years -	I.	609
3582	2275	724		<i>Hippomenes</i> fucceeds <i>Clidicus</i> in the archonfhip of Athens, which he enjoyed 10 years -	V.	659

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3582	2275	724	The Lacedæmonians end the long war with the Messenians, with the taking of Ithome, upon which the Messenians serve the Lacedæmonians 39 years	VI.	415
3582	2275	724	<i>Polydorus</i> being killed by one <i>Polemarchus</i> , a person of mean extract, is succeeded by his son <i>Eurycrates</i> in the joint kingship of Lacedæmon for 17 years	VI.	378
3582	2275	724	<i>Aristodemus</i> kills himself at his daughter's tomb, to whom he had sacrificed 13 years before		
3583	2276	723	<i>Cardiceus</i> succeeds <i>Medidus</i> in the kingdom of Assyria, and reigns 13 years	IV.	211
3583	2276	723	<i>Theopompus</i> , one of the partner kings of Lacedæmon, dying, is succeeded by his grandson <i>Zuexidemus</i> , (son of <i>Archidamus</i> , who died before his father <i>Theopompus</i>) who reigns 33 years	VI.	378
3585	2278	721	<i>Mardokempad</i> succeeds <i>Jugæus</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns 12 years. (In scripture this prince is called <i>Merodak Baladan</i>)	IV.	381
3585	2278	721	<i>Salmanasar</i> , king of Assyria, takes Samaria after a siege of three years, and carried away the ten tribes of Israel into captivity, and so put an end to the kingdom of Israel, after it had stood 234 years divided from Judah	IV.	146
3586	2279	720	<i>Azariab</i> , the high priest of the Jews dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Shallum</i>		
3588	2281	718	<i>Candaules</i> being killed by <i>Gyges</i> (the first of the <i>Mermnadæ</i> , who ruled 170 years) is succeeded by him in the kingdom of Lydia, who reigned there 38 years. <i>Gyges</i> sends many rich presents to the oracle at <i>Delphos</i> , &c.	V.	580
3588	2281	718	The Tyrians intirely defeat <i>Shalmanassar</i> king of Assyria's fleet	IV.	270
3589	2282	717	<i>Shalmanassar</i> , king of Assyria, besieges Tyre, which held out 5 years against him	IV.	270
3589	2282	717	<i>Hezekiab</i> , king of Judah revolts, and refuses to pay tribute to the king of Assyria any longer	IV.	271
3589	2282	717	<i>Romulus</i> killed, upon which followed an interregnum for upwards of one year in Rome	XI.	312
3591	2284	715	<i>Numa</i> becomes king or governor in Rome, but more like Pontifex than Rex, for the space of 43 years	XI.	314
3592	2285	714	<i>Leocrates</i> succeeds <i>Hippomenes</i> in the archonship of Athens, and ruled there 10 years	V.	659
3593	2286	713	<i>Senacherib</i> , king of Assyria, goes up against <i>Hezekiah</i> king of Judah, who being sick of the plague, upon his earnest prayer to God has an addition of 15 years made to his life, and <i>Senacherib</i> goes away against Egypt	IV.	149
3593	2286	713	<i>Taracus</i> succeeds <i>Sevicus</i> king of Egypt, and reigns 20 years in that kingdom	I.	609
3596	2289	710	<i>Numa Marcius</i> is made the first Pontifex Maximus among the Romans	XI.	316
3596	2289	710	<i>Tirbaka</i> , king of Ethiopia, helps the Egyptians and Jews against <i>Senacherib</i> king of Assyria	IV.	274
3596	2289	710	<i>Senacherib</i> , king of Assyria, returns from Egypt and besieges <i>Lachish</i> ; <i>Hezekiah</i> buys his peace, but <i>Senacherib</i> breaks his promise, and returns against Jerusalem with his whole army, of which God by his angel destroys 185,000 in one night	IV.	155
3596	2289	710	<i>Senacherib</i> , king of Assyria, returning to his royal palace at <i>Nineveh</i> , grew fullen and tyrannical upon his defeat at Jerusalem, and thereby becoming hateful to all about him, <i>Adrammeleck</i> and <i>Sharazer</i> , two of his sons, killed him as he was worshipping his God <i>Nisioch</i> , and <i>Esarhaddon</i> his third, son reigned in his stead	IV.	277

[XXXVI]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		
3597	2290	709	<i>Pityusa</i> first planted with a colony of Carthaginians	XV. II.	352
3597	2290	709	An order of 12 priests instituted among the Romans and called <i>Salii</i>	XI.	316
3597	2290	709	<i>Arcianus</i> succeeds <i>Ardokempad</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns 15 years	IV.	382
3598	2291	708	<i>Ecbatana</i> (the metropolis of all Media, and seat of the Median and Persian monarchs) built by <i>Dejoces</i> , and <i>Sybaris</i> by the <i>Thurians</i>	IV.	474
3599	2292	707	The <i>Parthenians</i> under <i>Phalantus</i> build <i>Tarentum</i>		
3602	2295	704	<i>Arcianus</i> dies, and an interregnum follows in the kingdom of Babylon for two years	IV.	382
3602	2295	704	<i>Aminocles</i> of <i>Corinth</i> built for the <i>Samians</i> their first triremes, or galleys with three oars on a side	VII.	515
3602	2295	704	<i>Apsander</i> succeeds <i>Leocrates</i> in the archonship of <i>Athens</i> for 10 years	V.	659
3603	2296	703	<i>Corcyra</i> built by the <i>Corinthians</i>	VII.	627
3604	2297	702	<i>Belibus</i> succeeds, after an interregnum of 2 years, in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns 3 years	IV.	382
3607	2300	699	<i>Apronadius</i> succeeds <i>Belibus</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns 6 years	IV.	382
3607	2300	699	<i>Dejoces</i> is chose the first real king of Media, (those before this time being only nominal ones) and sets about reforming abuses, &c. (<i>Marshall's</i> tables calls him the son of <i>Phraortes</i> , and puts his creation in 710.) He reigned 54 years	IV.	474
3608	2301	698	<i>Hezekiah</i> , the good king of <i>Judah</i> dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Manasses</i> , a youth of 12 years old, who reigned 55 years in the most wicked infamous manner possible	IV.	156
3609	2302	697	<i>Midas</i> king of <i>Phrygia</i> dies	V.	513
3612	2305	694	<i>Eryxias</i> succeeds <i>Apsander</i> in the archonship of <i>Athens</i> for 10 years	V.	659
3613	2306	693	The 26th Egyptian dynasty of the <i>Saites</i> begins with the reign of <i>Merres</i> , who governed that kingdom 12 years, and succeeded <i>Taracus</i>	I.	609
3613	2306	693	<i>Rigebelus</i> succeeds <i>Apronadius</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned but one year	IV.	382
3614	2307	692	<i>Meseffimordachus</i> succeeds <i>Rigebelus</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns four years	IV.	382
3616	2309	690	<i>Anaxidamus</i> , son of <i>Zeuxidamus</i> , succeeds his father as one of the two kings of <i>Lacedæmon</i>	VI.	418
3618	2311	688	<i>Dejoces</i> , king of Media, extended his empire to the river <i>Halys</i> (<i>Usher</i>)		
3618	2311	688	Upon the death of <i>Meseffimordachus</i> king of Babylon, follows an interregnum, which lasted 8 years	IV.	382
3619	2312	687	<i>Gela</i> in <i>Sicily</i> built on a river of the same name, by <i>Antiphemus</i> a <i>Rhodian</i> , and <i>Antimus</i> a <i>Cretan</i> , who each of them heading a colony of their countrymen, came and settled here	VII.	160
3619	2312	687	<i>Anaxander</i> , son of <i>Eurycrates</i> , succeeds his father as one of the two kings of <i>Lacedæmon</i>	VI.	418
3620	2313	686	<i>Archilochus</i> , the famous inventor of <i>Iambick verse</i> , a native of <i>Paros</i> , now flourished; he wrote so satyrically against <i>Lycambes</i> , his father-in-law, for taking his daughter from him, that <i>Lycambes</i> hanged himself	VII.	590
3621	2314	685	The <i>Messenians</i> rebel against the <i>Lacedæmonians</i> , which occasions a second war, which lasted 18 years, in which the <i>Lacedæmonians</i> are beat at <i>Deræ</i> , where <i>Aristomenes</i> for his bravery was made general, and offered the kingdom of <i>Messenia</i>	VI.	418
3622	2315	684	The government of <i>Athens</i> is now changed into annual ar-		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			chons, chose from among the most considerable of the citizens ; the first was Creon	V.	659
3623	2316	683	The Lacedæmonians are beaten again by the Messenians, under their general Aristomenes	VI.	420
3624	2317	682	<i>Lyfias</i> is archon at Athens	VI.	91
3624	2317	682	The Messenians are betrayed by the Arcadians to the Lacedæmonians	VI.	420
3624	2317	682	The Lacedæmonians consult the oracle at Delphos about the success of the Messenian war, and are answered, they must have an Athenian leader ; upon which, applying to Athens, they send them one <i>Tyrtæus</i> , a school-master, who did them mighty service	VI.	419
3625	2318	681	<i>Stephinales</i> succeeds <i>Merres</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 7 years	I.	609
3625	2318	681	<i>Aristomenes</i> , the Messenian general, celebrates a second time the Hecatombonia, or sacrifice appointed for those who had killed 100 of the enemy with their own hands ; after which he lived to do it a third time	VI.	423
3626	2319	680	<i>Ardisus</i> , or <i>Ardes</i> son of <i>Gyges</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Lydia, and reigned 49 years ; during which time the Cimmerians over-run all Asia Minor	V.	581
3626	2319	680	<i>Assaradinus</i> , or <i>Esharaddon</i> , (king of Nineveh or Assyria) makes himself king of Babylon, for the space of 13 years	IV.	278
3628	2321	678	<i>Argæus</i> son of <i>Perdiccas</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedonia, and reigns 37 years	VIII.	48
3629	2322	677	<i>Manasses</i> , king of Judah, being conquered by <i>Esharaddon</i> king of Babylon, is bound with chains, and so carried prisoner to Babylon, and cast into a dungeon	IV.	158
3629	2322	677	<i>Esharaddon</i> transplants the remnant of the Israelites, and supplies their country with strangers ; so that from this time forward it was no more a kingdom in name or thing	IV.	279
3630	2323	676	<i>Manasses</i> king of Judah returns from his Babylonish captivity, and reigns 38 years in Judah, where he wrought a great reformation	IV.	160
3631	2324	675	<i>Chalcedon</i> , a famous city of Bithynia, built on the Bosphorus which parts Europe from Asia, and joins the Propontis with the Euxine sea	IX.	581
3632	2325	674	<i>Nechepfos</i> succeeds <i>Stephinales</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 6 years	I.	609
3633	2326	673	<i>Esharaddon</i> , king of Babylon, reduces the Ethiopians and Egyptians to be his tributaries	IV.	288
3635	2328	671	<i>Leostatus</i> archon at Athens	VI.	95
3637	2330	669	<i>Pisistratus</i> archon at Athens	VI.	93
3638	2331	668	<i>Necho</i> succeeds <i>Nechepfos</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 8 years	I.	609
3638	2331	668	<i>Esharaddon</i> dies, and is succeeded in the kingdom of Babylon by his son <i>Sasduchinus</i> , who reigned 20 years	IV.	282
3638	2331	668	<i>Era</i> taken by the Lacedæmonians, and <i>Aristomenes</i> dies, which puts an end to the war by driving the Messenians out of Peloponnesus	VI.	423
3638	2331	668	<i>Autosthenes</i> is made archon at Athens	VI.	91
3638	2331	668	The second Messenian war ends, and <i>Aristocrates</i> , king of the Arcadians, is stoned to death by his people	VI.	425
3639	2332	667	The Messenians being invited by <i>Anaxilus</i> , tyrant of Rhegium. they go into Sicily, settle there, and build the famous city of Messene, now called Messina	VI.	426
3640	2333	666	<i>Tullus Hostilius</i> succeeds <i>Numa</i> as king of the Romans (after a short interregnum) and reigned 32 years	XI.	321
3642	2335	664	<i>Miltiades</i> archon at Athens	VI.	91

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3642	2335	664	The Messenians assist Anaxilas, and take Zancle, and change its name into Messena or Messene	- - -	VIII.	141
3642	2335	664	A sea-fight between the Corinthians and Corcyrians, wherein the latter are beat, and the former take the city of Epidamnum	- - -	VIII.	61
3642	2335	664	<i>Eurycratus</i> the son of Anaxander, and Archidamus (or Hegicles) the son of Anaxadimus, succeed their fathers jointly in the kingdom of Lacedæmon	- - -	VI.	427
3643	2336	663	The famous battle between the three Horatii and the Curiatii, by which the kingdom of Alba was joined to Rome	- - -	XI.	328
3643	2336	663	<i>Suffetius</i> , the Alban king, ordered by the Romans to be tyed to two chariots, and torn to pieces by horses, for treachery, and all his accomplices to be put to the sword	- - -	XI.	330
3644	2337	662	The Romans triumph upon their conquering the Fidenates	- - -	XI.	331
3644	2337	662	<i>Acræ</i> in Sicily built by the Syracusans upon the mouth of the Eurotas, &c.	- - -	VII.	160
3646	2339	660	<i>Psamniticus</i> succeeds Necho in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigned 44 years	- - -	I.	609
3647	2340	659	<i>Miltiades</i> archon at Athens	- - -	VI.	91
3647	2340	659	<i>Cypselas</i> began to tyrannize at Corinth; he reigned 30 years, (being the first king after the aristocracy)	- - -	VI.	40
3648	2341	658	<i>Byzantium</i> built (by Pausanias, a Spartan captain) in Thrace, now called Constantinople	- - -	XV.	407
3649	2342	657	<i>Alcmæon</i> and Lesches flourished	- - -		
3650	2343	656	<i>Acanthus</i> and Stagyra built, (the latter famous for the birth of Hipparchus and Aristotle, who is called the Stagyrite philosopher)	- - -	VIII.	12
3651	2344	655	<i>Istrus</i> , Borysthenes, Lampfacus and Abdera built	- - -	V.	563
3652	2345	654	The Romans and Sabines make war	- - -	XI.	331
3658	2351	648	<i>Pbraortes</i> , son of Dejoces, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Media and reigns 22 years, during which time he subdued Persia and Asia	- - -	IV.	475
3659	2352	647	<i>Chyniladanus</i> (called also Nebuchadonozer in the scripture) succeeds Saolduchinus in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigns 22 years	- - -	IV.	384
3661	2354	645	<i>Dropilus</i> made archon of Athens	- - -	VI.	91
3661	2354	645	<i>Terpander</i> wrote	- - -		
3663	2356	643	<i>Ammon</i> , the son of Manasses, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigned 2 years. (He was an idolater)	- - -	IV.	160
3665	2358	641	<i>Ammon</i> king of Judah killed by his servants, and was succeeded by his son Josiah, (but 8 years old) who reigned 31 years, and was the best king ever Judah had	- - -	IV.	160
3666	2359	640	<i>Philip</i> , son of Argæus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigned 38 years	- - -	VIII.	47
3666	3359	640	<i>Tyrtæus</i> , the lame Athenian schoolmaster, flourished	- - -	VI.	419
3667	2360	639	<i>Damastias</i> chosen archon of Athens	- - -	VI.	92
3668	2361	638	<i>Thales</i> , the prince of the Ionic philosophers, &c. (in Note)	- - -	VI.	124
3670	2363	636	<i>Chyniladan</i> (or Nebuchadonosor) conquers and kills Arphaxad king of Media, and makes his kingdom tributary	- - -	IV.	285
3670	2363	636	<i>Holofernes</i> , the chief general of Nebuchadonosor, (<i>Chyniladan</i>) besieges Bethulia with a prodigious army, is charmed by the beauty, &c. of Judith; she cuts off his head, his army flies and is plundered, &c.	- - -	IV.	290
3673	2366	633	<i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , king of the Romans, and all his family, is destroyed by lightning, upon which a short interregnum follows, and then the senate chose Ancus Marcius, grandson of Numa by his daughter Pompilia, king, who reigned 24 years in Rome	- - -	XI.	334
3673	2366	633	<i>Ancus</i> wars with the Sabines, takes Politorium, and lays it waste	- - -	XI.	336

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3674	2367	632	<i>Sinope</i> and <i>Lipara</i> built, (famous Greek cities on the coast of Paphlagonia)	IX.	381
3675	2368	631	<i>Jeremiab</i> began to prophesy	IV.	171
3675	2368	631	<i>Battus</i> , son of <i>Polymnestus</i> , founded and built the city and kingdom of <i>Cyrene</i> , and reigned 40 years	VII.	573
3675	2368	631	<i>Sadyattes</i> , the son of <i>Ardysus</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of <i>Lydia</i> , and reigns 15 years	V.	582
3676	2369	630	<i>Josiah</i> , king of <i>Judah</i> , begins a reformation in <i>Judah</i> and <i>Jerusalem</i>	IV.	164
3676	2369	630	<i>Zephaniab</i> began to prophesy		
3677	2370	629	<i>Prusias</i> in <i>Bithynia</i> built		
3677	2370	629	<i>Periander</i> succeeds <i>Cypselus</i> in the kingdom of <i>Corinth</i> , and reigns 40 years	VI.	41
3679	2372	627	<i>Epidamnus</i> (or <i>Dyrrachium</i>) built, and the <i>Megarians</i> send a colony into <i>Sicily</i>	VIII.	6
3680	2373	626	<i>Nabopolassar</i> succeeds <i>Chyniladanus</i> in the kingdom of <i>Babylon</i> , (or <i>Chaldæa</i>) and reigns 21 years; during which time he transferred the kingdom of <i>Affyria</i> to <i>Babylon</i>	IV.	384
3680	2373	626	The <i>Fidenates</i> and <i>Sabines</i> rebel against the <i>Romans</i>	XI.	336
3680	2373	626	<i>Lucumo Tarquin</i> (called <i>Priscus</i>) an <i>Etrurian</i> , got a command among the <i>Romans</i> , and did great service against the <i>Latins</i>	XI.	339
3681	2374	625	<i>Cyaxares</i> succeeds his father <i>Phraortes</i> in the kingdom of <i>Media</i> , and reigns 40 years: He conquered all above the river <i>Halys</i> , and destroyed <i>Nineveh</i>	IV.	478
3682	2375	624	<i>Draco</i> (the bloody law-giver) is chose archon at <i>Athens</i> , and publishes his laws, which he called <i>Sanctions</i>	VI.	97
3683	2376	623	<i>Hilkiab</i> , the high-priest of the <i>Jews</i> , finds a true copy of the original book of the law, as they were repairing and purging the temple	IV.	165
3683	2376	623	All <i>Israel</i> kept the passover, and utterly destroyed idolatry	IV.	167
3684	2377	622	The <i>Veientes</i> conquered by the <i>Romans</i>	XI.	336
3684	2377	622	The <i>Gauls</i> , (under <i>Ballovessus</i> , nephew of <i>Ambigatus</i> king of <i>Celtgallia</i>) crossed the <i>Rhone</i> and the <i>Alps</i> , and settled themselves in that spot of <i>Italy</i> now called <i>Piedmont</i> and <i>Lombardy</i> , then inhabited by the <i>Hetrurians</i>	XVIII.	543
3686	2379	620	<i>Hilkiab</i> the high-priest of the <i>Jews</i> dies, and is succeeded in that office by his son <i>Azariah III.</i>		
3686	2379	620	The <i>Veientes</i> conquered by the <i>Romans</i> again	XI.	337
3686	2379	620	The city of <i>Ostia</i> (a sea port) built by the <i>Romans</i>	XI.	338
3687	2380	619	<i>Tarquin</i> made a patrician and a senator, as a reward for his bravery against the <i>Veientes</i>	XI.	339
3690	2383	616	The <i>Samians</i> hinder the <i>Corinthians</i> from carrying away 300 youth of the principal families of the <i>Corcyrians</i> to be made eunuchs	VII.	520
3690	2383	616	<i>Necho</i> , son of <i>Psamniticus</i> , (called in scripture <i>Pharaoh-Necho</i>) succeeds his father in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , and reigned 16 years	II.	55
3691	2384	615	<i>Heniobides</i> chosen archon at <i>Athens</i>	VI.	93
3692	2385	614	<i>Panætius</i> was the first tyrant (or absolute prince) in <i>Sicily</i>		
3696	2389	610	<i>Pbaraob-Necho</i> , king of <i>Egypt</i> , goes against the king of <i>Affyria</i> , to besiege <i>Carchemish</i> , (a city upon the banks of the river <i>Euphrates</i>)	IV.	168
3696	2389	610	As <i>Pharaoh Necho</i> was going against the king of <i>Affyria</i> , in his march through <i>Palestine</i> , <i>Josiah</i> king of <i>Judah</i> rashly opposes him, and is slain in battle, upon which the people set up his son <i>Shallum</i> (or <i>Jehoahaz</i>) who after a reign of three months, is carried away prisoner to <i>Egypt</i> by <i>Pharaoh-Necho</i> , who set up his elder brother <i>Eliakim</i> (or <i>Jehoiakim</i>) who reigned 11 years	IV.	169

Y. of world.	Y. of Aged.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3697	2390	609	<i>Lucumo Tarquin</i> , the Greek, who fled from Corinth to save his wealth and his life, took shelter at Rome, is chose to succeed Ancus (now dead) as king of the Romans, whom he governed 38 years	XI.	340
3697	2390	609	The Romans conquer the Apolani, and build the Circus for the Roman games	XI.	341
3697	2390	609	<i>Habakkuk</i> prophesied the Jewish captivity (in Note)	IV.	173
3697	2390	609	<i>Jeremiah</i> prophesies the Jewish captivity, and likewise Uriah, whom king Jehoiakim puts to death	IV.	171
3698	2391	608	<i>Tarquin</i> having overthrown the Hetrurians, &c. Rome, being now at peace, sets about beautifying, cleansing, and fortifying Rome, by building the walls with hewn stone, the famous aqueducts, &c.	XI.	345
3699	2392	607	<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> drives the Egyptians home, and besieges and takes Jerusalem, &c.	IV.	175
3700	2393	606	<i>Jehoiakim</i> burns the roll of the prophecy wrote by Baruck from the mouth of Jeremiah	IV.	174
3700	2393	606	<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> puts Jehoiakim king of Judah in irons, but soon releases him, and leaves him king under tribute, takes away Daniel and many others to Babylon: This begins the seventy years captivity foretold by Jeremiah the prophet	IV.	175
3700	2393	606	<i>Pittacus</i> , the Mitylenæan commander, kills Phrynon the Athenian commander, in single combat	VI.	100
3701	2394	605	<i>Aristocles</i> archon at Athens	VI.	92
3702	2395	604	<i>Critias</i> I. made archon at Athens	VI.	92
3702	2395	604	<i>Nabocolasor</i> (in scripture Nebuchadnezzar) becomes king of Babylon, and reigns 45 years	IV.	387
3703	2396	603	<i>Daniel</i> interprets king Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and is made governor of the whole province of Babylon, &c.	IV.	394
3703	2396	603	<i>Jehoiakim</i> , king of Juda, depending upon assistance from Egypt, rebels against Nebuchadnezzar, who sends a great army against him, overthrows him, kills him, &c.	IV.	175
3704	2397	602	<i>Sappho</i> (the famous poetess, the inventress of the Sapphick verse) now flourished	VII.	559
3704	2397	602	<i>Æropas</i> , son of Philip, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns 26 years	VIII.	47
3705	2398	601	The Medes and Lydians being at war, while they were engaged in a battle very furiously together, happens an eclipse of the sun and parts them	IV.	483
3706	2399	600	<i>Cylon</i> , and his companions are killed in an attempt of aspiring to the government of Athens	VI.	100
3706	2399	600	<i>Psamis</i> succeeds his father Nechus in the throne of Egypt, and reigned 6 years	II.	61
3706	2399	600	<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> 's army over-runs and destroys all Judah, and takes Jerusalem	IV.	175
3706	2399	600	<i>Azariah</i> the high-priest of the Jews dies, and is succeeded in that office by his son Seraia		
3707	2400	599	<i>Mordecai</i> , queen Esther's uncle, and Ezekiel carried into captivity	IV.	177
3707	2400	599	<i>Jehoiakim</i> king of Judah taken, and killed by Nebuchadnezzar, who buries him with the burying of an ass, as prophesied by Jeremiah, &c. Nebuchadnezzar sets up his son Jehoiachim (called also Conias, or Jeconias) king in his stead; but after a reign of three months and 10 days, Nebuchadnezzar takes him and all Jerusalem captive to Babylon, and sets up his uncle Mattaniah king in his stead, and changed his name into Zedechiah, who reigned tributary to Nebuchadnezzar 11 years	IV.	17
3707	2400	599	<i>Cyrus</i> , the son of Cambyfes king of Persia, and of Mandane		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			daughter of Astyages king of Media, born. (He was fir- named Cyrus the Great)	V.	69
3707	2400	599	The Romans, under king Tarquin, conquers the Fidenæ and the Camerini	XI.	343
3708	2401	598	The Romans entirely conquer the Latins	XI.	343
3709	2402	597	The Sabines and Romans make a drawn battle	XI.	346
3709	2402	597	<i>Camarina</i> (a famous city in Sicily) built by the Syracusans	VII.	160
3709	2402	597	<i>Anaxandrides</i> and <i>Ariston</i> jointly reign in Lacedæmon	VI.	429
3709	2402	597	The Sabines defeated, beg a truce of 6 years, which is granted	XI.	350
3711	2404	595	The destruction of Babylon by the Medes and Persians, and the restoration of Israel foretold by Jeremiah the prophet, Ch. L. LI. and Baruck in captivity read his book, and Ezekiel being in captivity, had his first vision	IV.	173
3711	2404	595	<i>Epimenides</i> the Phestian is sent for to Athens from Crete, to expiate the Athenians, &c.	VI.	102
3711	2404	595	<i>Philombrotus</i> archon at Athens	VI.	92
3712	2405	594	<i>Apries</i> (the Pharaoh-Hophra of scripture) succeeds his father in the kingdom of Egypt	II.	64
3712	2405	594	<i>Solon</i> , the wise law-giver, archon at Athens	VI.	92
3714	2407	592	<i>Eucrates</i> archon at Athens	VI.	92
3714	2407	592	<i>Anacharsis</i> having vowed to introduce the worship of the mo- ther of the Gods among the Scythians, is slain in the midst of his ceremonial performance	V.	479
3715	2408	591	<i>Zedechiab</i> , king of Judah rebelling, Nebuchadnezzar went up against Judea, lays all the country waste, and comes up against Jerusalem	IV.	178
3715	2408	591	<i>Archefilaus</i> succeeds Battus in the kingdom of Cyrene, and reigns 16 years	VII.	573
3716	2409	590	About the middle of winter Nebuchadnezzar begins the siege of Jerusalem in form	IV.	178
3717	2410	589	<i>Jerusalem</i> closely besieged for 360 days; from hence the 70 years of indignation, mentioned Zench. I. 12. VII. 5. are supposed to commence		
3717	2410	589	<i>Psammitichus</i> succeeds Periander in the government of Corinth for 3 years		
3717	2410	589	<i>Jeremiab</i> being in prison, has his own deliverance revealed to him by God. Jer. xxxix. 15. 18.	IV.	177
3718	2411	588	<i>Jeremiab</i> carried captive as far as Ramah, is there released by Nebuchadnezzar, upon which he returns home, (and, 'tis supposed, wrote the two books of the Kings)	IV.	179
3718	2411	588	The famine prevailing, Jerusalem is broken up by Nebu- chadnezzar, upon which king Zedekiah flies, but is pur- sued and taken, and his sons first slain in his presence, then his own eyes are put out, and afterwards he is car- ried in chains captive to Babylon: On the third day after the taking and plundering the city, by Nebuzar-adan Ne- buchadnezzar's general, being the 10th of the 4th month, (our 27 August) the temple, palace, and whole city was burnt to the ground, &c. the walls and fortifications all demolished, and the people carried away captive: Such was the dreadful end of that glorious kingdom, and of the Is- raelitish monarchs, after it had stood 468 years from the beginning of David's reign, 388 from the revolt of the 10 tribes, and 134 from the excision of the Israelitish com- monwealth	IV.	179
3718	2411	588	<i>Seraiab</i> , the Jewish high-priest, killed at Riblah by Nebu- chadnezzar, and his son Jozadek carried captive to Ba- bylon	IV.	179
3718	2411	588	<i>Nebuzar-adan</i> leaves Gedaliah governor of Judah, with the		

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				power of life and death, who, about three months after was treacherously killed by one Ishmael, &c.	IV.	180
3719	2412	587		<i>Obed</i> prophesied against the Edomites		
3720	2413	586		The Pythia (or games in honour of Apollo) exhibited at Del- phos, where the victors were crowned with oak leaves	VI.	17
3722	2415	584		<i>Astyages</i> (called in scripture Ahafuerus) the son of Cyaxeres, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Media, and reigns 35 years	IV.	489
3722	2415	584		<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> besieging Tyre, was the last carrying away of the Jews by Nebuzar-adan, the Babylonish general	IV.	403
3724	2417	582		The victors at the Pythian games are now first crowned with laurel, from whence some call this the first Pythias	VI.	17
3724	2417	582		The Isthmean games now restored, (first instituted by The- seus at Corinth in honour of Neptune;) the victors were crowned with pine leaves	V.	652
3724	2417	582		<i>Damascas</i> archon at Athens	VI.	92
3730	2423	576		<i>Alcetas</i> , the son of <i>Æropas</i> , succeeds his father in the king- dom of Macedon, and reigns 29 years	VIII.	43
3731	2424	575		<i>Batius</i> II. succeeds <i>Arcefilaus</i> in the kingdom of Cyrene, and reigns 21 years	VII.	573
3734	2427	572		<i>Phalaris</i> , the cruel tyrant of Agrigentum, begun his 16 years reign	VII.	395
3734	2427	572		Tyre, after 13 years siege, yields to Nebuchadnezzar. Ezek. xxix. 18.	IV.	403
3734	2427	572		<i>Tarquin</i> , king of Rome, treacherously murdered, and suc- ceeded by his son-in-law <i>Servius Tullius</i> , who reigned 44 years	XI.	353
3735	2428	571		The Jews in Egypt carried to Babylon	IV.	404
3735	2428	571		<i>Servius Tullius</i> defeats the Veientes, &c. for which he has a triumph, and is legally elected king by the Curiae	XI.	356
3735	2428	571		<i>Apries</i> , king of Egypt, is drove out of his kingdom by Ne- buchadnezzar king of Babylon	IV.	404
3736	2429	570		<i>Nebuchadnezzar's</i> dream of the great tree, &c. and Daniel's interpretation, &c.	IV.	419
3736	2429	570		<i>Servius</i> a second time defeats the Hetrurians, and has a second triumph, and then enlarges the city of Rome, &c.	XI.	356
3736	2429	570		<i>Aristomenes</i> made archon at Athens	VI.	92
3737	2430	569		<i>Apries</i> king of Egypt gives battle to Amasis, viceroy of Nebu- chadnezzar, but is defeated, taken prisoner and strangled, and Amasis reigned 44 years as king of Egypt	IV.	404
3737	2430	569		<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> becomes mad, and is driven out of his king- dom for seven years	IV.	420
3739	2432	567		The Nemean games renewed		
3744	2437	562		<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> throws his son Evil-merodach into prison, for male administration during his illness	IV.	422
3744	2437	562		<i>Cræsus</i> , son of Hallyattes, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Lydia, and reigned 14 years	V.	584
3744	2437	562		<i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> is restored to his senses	IV.	422
3744	2437	562		The first comedy at Athens made by Sufarion, and acted upon a moveable scaffold		
3745	2438	561		<i>Iloardudamus</i> (called in scripture Evil-merodach) becomes king of Babylon, and reigns 2 years, when he is murdered by Neriglissar (his sister's husband) who succeeds him in the kingdom	IV.	424
3745	2438	561		<i>Comias</i> made archon at Athens. During his reign, Pisistratus set up his tyranny or absolute government in Athens	VI.	92
3745	2438	561		<i>Evil-merodach</i> prefers Jeconiah king of Judah above all his captive kings	IV.	421
3745	2438	561		The prophet Daniel obtains great favour in the eyes of Ne- buchadnezzar	IV.	39

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3745	2438	561	<i>Æsop</i> the famous fabulist dies	-	-
3746	2439	560	<i>Pisistratus</i> , Solon's kinsman, having obtained a guard for his private person, seizes the citadel of Athens, and turns the commonwealth into a kingdom, reigning alone under the name of a tyrant, (though a very good prince)	VI.	150
3746	2439	560	<i>Thespis</i> the Athenian poet, the inventor of tragedy, about this time introduced it into Athens, together with the use of masks or painted faces, &c.	VI.	150
3746	2439	560	<i>Servius Tullius</i> having spent his time in regulating the kingdom by good laws, &c. established a Census (or valuation of each man's estate to be taken, and the possessors to be esteemed of such and such a rank, in proportion to the value thereof,) every five years, at which time a solemn lustration, or expiatory sacrifice for all the people, was performed: From this institution the Romans computed time, making this first an <i>Æra</i> to reckon from. <i>Servius</i> is supposed to coin the first money in Rome with the figures of the animals that were then sacrificed upon it	XI.	361
3746	2439	560	<i>Hegestratus</i> made archon at Athens	VI.	92
3746	2439	560	<i>Cyrus</i> (son of <i>Cambyfes</i> , by <i>Mandane</i> daughter of <i>Astyages</i>) began to reign over Persia	V.	58
3747	2440	559	<i>Solon</i> dies, aged 79 years	VI.	154
3747	2440	559	<i>Niricassolassar</i> succeeds <i>Evil-merodach</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 4 years	IV.	361
3747	2440	559	<i>Servius Tullius</i> makes a law to form a fourth tribe among the Romans, and abridges the royal power, by giving the judgment of all common matters to the senate, and reserving only state crimes to the crown	XI.	362
3749	2442	557	<i>Simonides</i> born	VII.	577
3750	2443	556	<i>Phalaris</i> killed by the Agrigentines, for his extraordinary cruelty and tyranny	VII.	395
3750	2443	556	<i>Euthydemus</i> made archon at Athens	VI.	92
3750	2443	556	<i>Chilo</i> , one of the seven wise men of Greece, was Euphorus		
3751	2444	555	<i>Laborosoarchod</i> , son of <i>Niricassolassar</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 9 months	IV.	361
3751	2444	555	<i>Daniel</i> has the vision of the four monarchies	IV.	393
3751	2444	555	<i>Nabonadius</i> (in scripture called <i>Belshazzar</i>) succeeds <i>Laborosoarchod</i> in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 17 years	IV.	361
3752	2445	554	<i>Arcefilaus</i> II. becomes king of Cyrene, and reigns 4 years	VII.	573
3752	2445	554	<i>Barce</i> (a sea port of Cyrenaica) built by the brothers of <i>Arcefilaus</i> king of Cyrene	XVIII.	67
3753	2446	553	<i>Daniel</i> sees the vision of the Persian and Grecian monarchies		
3755	2448	551	<i>Confucius</i> born		
3756	2449	550	<i>Battus</i> III. succeeds in the kingdom of Cyrene, and reigns 24 years	VII.	573
3757	2450	549	<i>Cyaxares</i> II. son of <i>Astyages</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Media, and reigns 24 years. (In scripture called <i>Darius the Mede</i> . Dan. ix.)	IV.	499
3758	2451	548	<i>Cræsus</i> passing the river <i>Halys</i> upon a bridge built by <i>Thales</i> , is taken by <i>Cyrus</i> at <i>Sardis</i> , who carried him away captive, put an end to the kingdom of <i>Lydia</i> , after it had stood 248 years under the government of 9 kings, and made it a province of Persia	V.	588
3758	2451	548	<i>Thales</i> dies, aged 90 years, and is succeeded in his school by <i>Anaximander</i>	I.	110
3759	2452	547	<i>Amyntas</i> , son of <i>Alcetus</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns 53 years	VIII.	43

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3759	2452	547		<i>Anaximander</i> dies, aged 64 years, and is succeeded by <i>Anaximines</i> in his school	I.	112
3761	2454	545		The <i>Medes</i> go against the <i>Ionians</i>	V.	113
3763	2456	543		The united fleets of the <i>Carthaginians</i> and <i>Etruscans</i> engage the <i>Phocæans</i> in the <i>Sardinian</i> sea, and sink or disable their whole fleet, upon which the <i>Phocæans</i> are obliged to quit the island of <i>Cyrnus</i> (now <i>Corfica</i>) to the <i>Carthaginians</i> and <i>Etruscans</i>		
3768	2461	538		<i>Daniel</i> interprets the hand-writing upon the wall to <i>Belshazzar</i> , and is promoted to be the chief of the three princes over the whole kingdom of <i>Babylon</i>	IV.	438
3768	2461	538		<i>Daniel</i> is cast into the lion's den, but is preserved, and sees the vision of the 70 weeks, &c.	IV.	439
3768	2461	538		<i>Cyrus</i> takes <i>Babylon</i> and kills <i>Belshazzar</i> ; <i>Darius</i> (or <i>Cyaxares</i>) becomes king of <i>Babylon</i> for 2 years	V.	81
3769	2462	537		<i>Machæus</i> , the <i>Carthaginian</i> general, gains great advantages for his countrymen over the <i>Africans</i>	XVI.	676
3770	2463	536		<i>Cyrus</i> makes a decree, and sends <i>Zerubabel</i> (or the supreme judge over all that returned) of the seed of <i>David</i> , and the high-priest <i>Jeshua</i> , with a great number of <i>Jews</i> to <i>Jerusalem</i> , with authority to rebuild the temple, and to have the free exercise of their religion	V.	82
3770	2463	536		<i>Athenæus</i> made archon at <i>Athens</i>	VI.	91
3770	2463	536		The first great monarchy of <i>Babylon</i> dissolved, after it had stood 210 years under 21 kings and two interregnums	VI.	81
3770	2463	536		<i>Cyaxares</i> (or <i>Darius</i> the <i>Mede</i>) dies, and is succeeded by <i>Cyrus</i> , whose father, <i>Cambyfes</i> king of <i>Persia</i> , dying likewise, he unites the two kingdoms, and forms the second great monarchy, under the name of the <i>Persian</i> monarchy, over which he reigned 7 years	V.	81
3770	2463	536		<i>Machæus</i> , the <i>Carthaginian</i> general, reduces a great part of the island of <i>Sicily</i> to the obedience of <i>Carthage</i>		
3771	2464	535		The foundation of the new temple at <i>Jerusalem</i> is laid, and <i>Jeshua</i> the son of <i>Jozadeck</i> made high-priest: The <i>Cuthim</i> offer to assist in building, but being refused, get a stop to be put to it	V.	82
3771	2464	535		The plague makes dreadful havock at <i>Carthage</i> , whereupon the <i>Carthaginians</i> sacrifice their children to appease the Gods		
3772	2465	534		<i>Daniel</i> sees his last vision, as recorded in the X. XI. and XII. chapters of the book of <i>Daniel</i>	V.	81
3774	2467	532		<i>Polycrates</i> and his brother <i>Pantagrotus</i> tyrants together at <i>Samos</i> , but <i>Polycrates</i> soon reigns alone	VII.	521
3776	2469	530		<i>Machæus</i> , with the <i>Carthaginian</i> army, leaves <i>Sicily</i> , and invades <i>Sardinia</i> , where he is defeated and half his army destroyed, upon which the senate banishes the general and the remainder of his army, who revenge themselves by besieging <i>Carthage</i> , and crucifying <i>Cartalo</i> , the son of <i>Machæus</i> ; and after the surrender of the city, they put 10 senators to death, and so re-establish the publick peace	IV.	
3777	2470	529		<i>Cambyfes</i> (in scripture also called <i>Ahasuerus</i>) son of <i>Cyrus</i> , succeeds his father in the united kingdoms of <i>Persia</i> and <i>Media</i> , or the 2d great monarchy, and reigns about 8 years	V.	85
3777	2470	529		<i>Tarquin</i> (surnamed the proud) son-in-law to <i>Servius</i> king of the <i>Romans</i> , conspires against his father and murders him, ascends the throne, and reigns very arbitrarily and cruelly 25 years	XI.	366
3778	2471	528		<i>Pisistratus</i> the tyrant of <i>Athens</i> dies, after 33 years reign, though twice interrupted, and is succeeded by his sons <i>Hipparchus</i> and <i>Hippias</i>	VI.	161

[xlv]				Vol.	Page.
Before Chrifi.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.			
526	2473	3780	<i>Arcefilaus</i> III. ſucceeds <i>Battus</i> III. in the kingdom of <i>Cyrene</i> , but after one year's reign he yields his kingdom to <i>Cambyſes</i> king of <i>Perſia</i>	V.	87
525	2474	3781	<i>Pſammenitus</i> ſucceeds his father <i>Amafiſ</i> in the kingdom of <i>Egypt</i> , but after a reign of 6 months is conquered by <i>Cambyſes</i> king of <i>Perſia</i> , and the whole country becomes tributary to <i>Cambyſes</i>	V.	87
524	2475	3782	<i>Cambyſes</i> king of <i>Perſia</i> marches with a great army againſt <i>Ethiopia</i> , and is ſo diſtreſſed for food, that every tenth man in his army is ſlain by lot to feed the other nine. On his return to <i>Thebes</i> he cauſed all the temples to be pillaged and burnt to the ground; there was 300 talents of gold and 2300 talents of ſilver ſaved out of the flames; he likewise carried away the famous gold circle that encompaſſed the tomb of king <i>Ozymandias</i> , which was 365 cubits in circumference, and had upon it the representation of the motions of the ſeveral conſtellations, &c.	V.	89
524	2475	3782	<i>Cambyſes</i> firſt marries, and then murders his own ſiſter <i>Meroe</i> , by kicking her on the belly while great with child	V.	92
523	2476	3783	<i>Polycrates</i> , tyrant of <i>Samos</i> , is treacherouſly murdered by <i>Oretes</i> the <i>Perſian</i> governor of <i>Sardis</i> (under <i>Cyrus</i>) at <i>Sardis</i> ; upon hearing whereof <i>Meandrus</i> , ſecretary to <i>Polycrates</i> , ſets himſelf up for his ſucceſſor, and being eſtabliſhed in the ſupreme power, offers to reſtore the <i>Samians</i> to their former liberty, &c.	VII.	531
523	2476	3783	<i>Machæus</i> the <i>Carthaginian</i> general endeavours to overturn the government of <i>Carthage</i> , and introduce arbitrary power, for which he was put to death, and ſucceeded in the generalſhip by <i>Mago</i>	XVI.	678
523	2476	3783	<i>Cambyſes</i> king of <i>Perſia</i> orders his brother <i>Smerdis</i> to be murdered, for fear he ſhould, during his abſence, take the kingdom from him	V.	91
522	2477	3784	<i>Cambyſes</i> king of <i>Perſia</i> dies, and is ſucceeded by <i>Smerdis</i> , brother of <i>Patizitbes</i> , who being perſonally like <i>Smerdis</i> the ſon of <i>Cyrus</i> and brother of <i>Cambyſes</i> pretended to be the real perſon, and ſo got himſelf eſtabliſhed in the empire, and reigned about 8 months	V.	95
522	2477	3784	<i>Darius</i> ſon of <i>Hyaſtaſpis</i> , a noble <i>Perſian</i> of the royal family of <i>Achamenes</i> , governor of the province of <i>Perſia</i> , with 7 other lords, conſpire againſt and murder the impoſtor <i>Smerdis</i> , the then reigning <i>Perſian</i> monarch, and is choſe king in his ſtead: To ſtrengthen his intereſt he married <i>Atoſia</i> and <i>Artyſtona</i> , the two daughters of <i>Cyrus</i> ; alſo <i>Parmys</i> , the daughter of <i>Smerdis</i> the real ſon of <i>Cyrus</i> , (who was murdered by order of his brother <i>Cambyſes</i>) and <i>Phedyma</i> the daughter of <i>Otanes</i> , (one of the ſeven lords who aſſiſted <i>Darius</i> , and who detected <i>Smerdis</i> the impoſtor.) He reigned 36 years	V.	101
520	2479	3786	<i>Arcefilaus</i> III. king of <i>Cyrene</i> , revolts from <i>Perſia</i> , but being purſued to <i>Barce</i> was killed there; upon which his mother <i>Pheretime</i> , getting an army in <i>Egypt</i> , returns to <i>Cyrene</i> , and reigned there 6 years	XVIII.	72
518	2481	3788	<i>Darius</i> , king of <i>Perſia</i> , makes a decree to enable the <i>Jews</i> to go on with rebuilding the temple at <i>Jeruſalem</i>	X.	23
517	2482	3789	The <i>Babylonians</i> revolt from <i>Darius</i> king of <i>Perſia</i> , upon which <i>Darius</i> comes with a great army and beſieges <i>Babylon</i> ; the <i>Babylonians</i> to make their provisions hold out, collect the women, old men, and children, and ſtrangle them without diſtinction	V.	104

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3790	2483	516	The temple of Jerusalem finished by Zerubabel, the civil governor under Darius king of Persia, and Jehu the high-priest, in the month Adar, answering in part to our February	X.	23
3791	2484	515	<i>Darius</i> king of Persia puts away his wife <i>Vashti</i> , and promotes <i>Esther</i> , a Jewess, to be queen in her stead	X.	25
3791	2484	515	<i>Darius</i> takes Babylon, by the assistance and artifice of <i>Zopyrus</i> , one of his chief commanders, and broke down the walls that were 200 cubits high to 50 cubits high	V.	104
3792	2485	514	<i>Pheretyme</i> dying in Egypt, is succeeded by <i>Battus IV.</i> in the kingdom of Cyrene, where he reigned 48 years	XVIII.	72
3793	2486	513	<i>Hipparchus</i> , one of the tyrants of Athens, is killed by <i>Harmodius</i> and <i>Aristogiton</i> ; and then <i>Hippias</i> reigned alone in so cruel a manner, that the people expelled him three years afterwards	VI.	165
3796	2489	510	<i>Cleomenes</i> and <i>Demaratus</i> jointly reign kings in Lacedæmon	VI.	379
3797	2490	509	<i>Haman</i> , an Amalekite, having got into favour at <i>Darius's</i> court, out of spite to <i>Mordecai</i> , queen <i>Esther's</i> uncle, he gets an order to destroy all the Jews on the 13th of the month Adar; but <i>Esther</i> petitions the king, and gets an order for the Jews to kill all their enemies, on that and the following days, throughout all the provinces of his vast dominions, upon which <i>Haman</i> was hang'd, &c. In memory of this deliverance the Jews keep the feast of <i>Purim</i> to this day, on the 13th and 14th days of Adar	X.	24
3797	2490	509	The tyrant <i>Hippias</i> flies from Athens to <i>Darius</i> king of Persia	VIII.	52
3797	2490	509	In the bloody war between the <i>Crotonians</i> and <i>Sybarites</i> , <i>Milo</i> the general of the <i>Crotons</i> , conquers 300,000 <i>Sybarites</i> with 100,000 <i>Crotons</i> ; upon which <i>Milo</i> destroys <i>Sybaris</i> , &c. This <i>Milo</i> was the disciple of <i>Pythagoras</i> , and had been six times victor in the Olympic games, and often in others. (See note)	VI.	246
3798	2491	508	The <i>Carthaginians</i> and <i>Romans</i> make a league of amity together for the first time	VII.	530
3800	2493	506	<i>Pythagoras</i> the famous philosopher died. (In Note)	VII.	530
3800	2493	506	<i>Tarquin</i> , king of the <i>Romans</i> , buys the <i>Sybiline</i> books, and appoints two persons, called the <i>Duumviri</i> , to be their guardians, and orders them to be locked up in a vault under the temple of <i>Jupiter Capitolinus</i> , (the most magnificent and expensive building that ever was erected) where they remained till they and the temple were burnt together	XI.	372
3800	2493	506	Upon a raging plague breaking out at <i>Rome</i> , <i>Tarquin</i> sends his two sons to consult the oracle at <i>Delphos</i> , who being asked, who should be prince of <i>Rome</i> , answered, he that first kissed his mother; which <i>Brutus</i> , one of their company explained mystically, by falling down upon the ground as soon as he came within the limits of <i>Italy</i> , and kissed the earth, the common parent of mankind	XI.	375
3801	2494	505	<i>Tarquin</i> , king of the <i>Romans</i> , having ravished <i>Lucretia</i> , the wife of <i>Collatinus</i> , she assembles her father, &c. tells them what had happened, and then stabs herself; upon which <i>Junius Brutus</i> assembles the senate, inveighs bitterly against <i>Tarquin</i> , &c. so that the senate and people deprived <i>Tarquin</i> of the crown, banished him and all his family for ever, and dissolved the regal government, and turned it into a commonwealth under the management of two annual consuls, &c. the first whereof were <i>Junius Brutus</i> and <i>Tarquinius Collatinus</i> , &c.	XI.	38

Y. of world	Y. of Flood	Y. of Chrift	Before		Vol.	Page
3802	2495	504	<i>Collatinus</i> is obliged to resign the consulship with shame, and <i>Publius Valerius</i> is chose in his stead	-	XI.	391
3802	2495	504	<i>Tarquin</i> raises the <i>Veientes</i> , &c. and comes against Rome: The consuls command the Roman army; <i>Brutus</i> is slain, but <i>Valerius</i> comes off conqueror	-	XI.	392
3802	2495	504	<i>Valerius</i> summons the people, and they chuse <i>Sp. Lucretius</i> his Colleague; but he dying in a few days, <i>Valerius</i> reigns alone, and from his love to the real interest of his country was called <i>Poplicola</i> , or Popular	-	XI.	394
3803	2496	503	<i>Poplicola</i> and <i>T. Lucretius</i> chose consuls, they revive the Census and Lustrum, and find 130,000 men in Rome past the age of puberty	-	XI.	397
3803	2496	503	<i>Naxos</i> , the famous and fruitful city of the Cyclades in Sicily, besieged by <i>Aristagoras</i> , governor of Miletus in Ionia, assisted with 200 ships, and a considerable army of land forces from <i>Darius</i> king of Persia; but after 4 months, the siege was rais'd, &c. by their being forwarned of the design, by <i>Negabates</i> the Persian general, out of pique to <i>Aristagoras</i> , with whom he had quarrelled	-	VII.	586
3804	2497	502	<i>Histiæus</i> , tyrant of Miletus in Ionia, persuades <i>Aristagoras</i> to revolt from <i>Darius</i> , which he does, and gets many of the Greeks on his side	-	VII.	587
3804	2497	502	<i>Porfena</i> , king of Clusium, at the head of a great multitude of <i>Hetrurians</i> , espouses <i>Tarquin's</i> cause, which defeat and intimidate the Romans for a while; but by the bravery of <i>Horatius Cocles</i> the Romans were supported, and by means of <i>Mutius Scævola's</i> extraordinary courage a peace is made, and the <i>Tarquins</i> rejected by <i>Porfenna</i> , &c.	-	IX.	402
3805	2498	501	<i>Spurius Lartius</i> and <i>T. Herminius</i> chose consuls at Rome for this year	-	IX.	403
3806	2499	500	<i>M. Valerius</i> and <i>P. Posthumius</i> being consuls, twice defeat the <i>Sabines</i> , who invaded the Roman territories, for which they were decreed a triumph, and extraordinary honours and privileges	-	XI.	404
3806	2499	500	<i>Gorgus</i> , brother of <i>Onesilus</i> , being king of <i>Salamis</i> in Cyprus, <i>Onesilus</i> raises a party, drives out <i>Gorgus</i> and shakes off the Persian yoke	-	VII.	495
3807	2500	499	<i>Zeno Eleates</i> , the famous Athenian philosopher, born at <i>Pergamus</i> , now flourished and taught the doctrine of <i>Xenophanes</i> , viz. That God and the world is one and the same thing, &c.	-	I.	84
3807	2500	499	<i>Poplicola</i> being the 4th time consul of Rome, the <i>Sabines</i> resolve to renew the war; upon which <i>Actius Clausius</i> , the greatest man in all <i>Sabinia</i> , with 5000 families comes over to the Romans, and changes his name for <i>Appius Claudius</i> : <i>Poplicola</i> engages and entirely routs the <i>Sabines</i> , is honoured with a triumph and dies, &c.	-	XI.	406
3808	2501	498	<i>Aristagoras</i> , the Ionian, killed in Thrace by the Persians in battle, from whom he had persuaded the Ionians to revolt	-	V.	115
3808	2501	498	The <i>Sabines</i> again attack the Romans, and are entirely defeated by <i>Menenius</i> the consul, for which he is granted a triumph, and his colleague <i>Posthumius</i> an ovation	-	XI.	407
3809	2502	497	<i>Histiæus</i> , the Ionian, crucify'd at <i>Sardis</i> by <i>Artaphernes</i> , general of the Persian army under <i>Darius</i> king of Persia	-	V.	115
3809	2502	497	<i>Hippocrates</i> began his tyranny at <i>Gela</i>	-	VII.	167
3809	2502	497	The <i>Sabines</i> being troublesome, the new consul <i>Cassius Ucellinus</i> overthrows them in a pitch'd battle, kills 10,000 upon the spot, upon which they sue for peace, which is granted them upon condition of their paying great sums of	-		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			money, and furnishing large quantities of corn, and yielding up 10,000 acres of arable land - -	XI.	408
3809	2502	497	<i>Alexander</i> , the son of Amyntas, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigned 43 years -	VIII.	43
3810	2503	496	The conspiracy of the Tarquins to murder the senators, and establish themselves upon the Roman throne again, is discovered by Publius and Marcus, upon which the conspirators were taken and put to death, &c. -	XI.	410
3811	2504	495	<i>Darius</i> , king of Persia, first reduces the Greek islands under his Dominion, and lays a tribute on all the provinces, (<i>Esther</i> x.) which before only paid a free gift -	VII.	585
3812	2505	494	<i>Mardonius</i> , the Persian general, loses 300 ships about mount Athos, and more than 20,000 men, by a violent storm that drove about half his fleet on shore, &c. -	VIII.	53
3813	2506	493	The dignity of dictator, or absolute governor in the Roman commonwealth for 6 months, is created, and Lartius the consul is made the first dictator, who promoted Sp. Cassius general of the horse, or second man in the government, which office died with the dictatorship -	XI.	413
3813	2506	493	<i>Lartius</i> the dictator, having made a truce with the Latins for a year, lays down the dictatorship before the expiration of the time appointed for the continuance of that office -	XI.	414
3814	2507	492	<i>Posthumius</i> , the Roman consul, being made dictator, goes against and engages the Latins, kills 33,000 men, and their three generals, and so ended the war. entered into to resettle Tarquin on the Roman throne, who hereupon retired to Cumæ, and died there in the 90th year of his age and 14th of his exile -	XI.	418
3815	2508	491	<i>Hybrilides</i> made archon (or Judge) at Athens this year -	VI.	92
3815	2508	491	<i>Cleomenes</i> , joint king of Sparta, thrusts out his colleague Demaratus, and Leotychides succeeds and reigns with Leonidas -	VI.	379
3815	2508	491	<i>Cleomenes</i> , joint king of Sparta, kills himself, and is succeeded by Leonidas, the second son of Anaxandrides -	VI.	379
3815	2508	491	The Romans make a law, that all persons entering themselves into the army should be free from all prosecutions for debt, upon which the army under P. Servilius the consul becomes very numerous, with which he engages the Volsci and defeats them entirely; whereupon demanding a triumph, he is denied it, but gives himself one by force of arms -	XI.	424
3815	2508	491	<i>Miltiades</i> , the Athenian general, with only 10,000 men, overcomes the Persian general Datis, with 100,000 foot and 10,000 horse, in the plains of Marathon, killing vast numbers, and driving the rest on board their ships, many of which he also burnt and destroyed -	V.	119
3816	2509	490	The book of <i>Esther</i> is now supposed to be wrote by Mordecai, uncle to <i>Esther</i> the Jewess, queen of Persia instead of Vashti, who was put away for disobedience -		
3816	2509	490	<i>Pausanias</i> , king of Sparta, conspires with Artabazus the Persian general to make himself sovereign of all Greece, for which the allies deprive him of his command of the allied army, and even besiege him in Byzantium, from whence flying to Heraclea he returned to Sparta, where the Ephori try him, but pass him by for a time; but continuing his male practices, and being pursued, flew into the temple of Minerva Chalcidica, where he was starved to death -	VI.	452
3816	2509	490	<i>Manius Valerius</i> , brother of Poplicola, is chose dictator of Rome; by whose wise management the publick dissensions between the people and patricians were appeased, and all		

Vol.	Page.	Before Chrif.	Y. of flood.	Y. of world.	
					the foreign enemies of Rome subdued ; for which he was decreed a triumph
XI.	427			3816	2509 490 The city of Eretria in Eubæa being treacherously delivered into the hands of the Perfians, was by them first pillaged, then burnt, and the inhabitants fold for slaves.
VI.	179			3817	2510 489 <i>Leotychides</i> , king of Sparta, takes bribes of the Theffalians, professed enemies of his country ; but being detected, he flies to Tegea, and dies there in exile.
VI.	453			3817	2510 489 <i>Valerius</i> lays down the dictatorship, and the Roman people rise in arms upon account of the law of indemnity from debt, not being confirmed, &c.
XI.	429			3817	2510 489 <i>Mago</i> , having thoroughly introduced a strict military discipline into the Carthaginian troops, and behaved in an unexceptionable manner in all his great posts and employments, dies, and is succeeded in his honours and estates by his two sons <i>Asdrubal</i> and <i>Hamilcar</i> .
XVI.	678			3817	2510 489 The Carthaginians endeavour to free themselves from paying an annual tribute to the Africans for the ground whereon the city of Carthage stood, are beat by the Africans, and the tribute fixed more firmly than before.
XVII.	21			3818	2511 488 The Roman Senate agree to pass the law of indemnity from debt, and choose five Officers out of the people, or plebeians, called them tribunes, whose office was to examine and disannul all laws passed by the senate that were injurious to the people ; upon which the people return to their duty, &c.
XI.	434			3818	2511 488 <i>Miltiades</i> (one of the ten Athenian generals) going against the Perfians, miscarries ; at his return to Athens he is tryed and condemned to pay fifty talents, (the whole charge of the expedition ;) but not being able to pay, is cast into prison, &c.
VI.	189			3818	2511 488 <i>Darius</i> king of Persia sends embassadors to Carthage, to desire those people to abstain from human sacrifices, and the eating dogs flesh, to burn their dead and not to bury them, and to furnish him with a body of auxiliary troops against the Greeks ; all which they complied with, except the last.
XVII.	22			3819	2512 487 <i>Cominius</i> the Roman consul honours <i>Caius Martius</i> with the surname of <i>Coriolanus</i> , for his taking <i>Corioli</i> , the metropolis of the <i>Volsci</i> , and being greatly instrumental in defeating the armies of the <i>Volscians</i> and <i>Antiates</i> ; this consulship ended with a census and lustrum, when it appeared there were but 100,000 men in Rome fit to bear arms.
XI.	437			3820	2513 486 A great famine in Rome breeds a civil dissension, upon which the <i>Antiates</i> make incursions into the Roman territories, and even threaten Rome itself ; upon which <i>Coriolanus</i> assembles a band of voluntiers, advances into the enemies country, defeats them several times, and returns loaded with booty, &c.
XI.	437			3820	2513 486 <i>Xerxes</i> (son of <i>Darius Hystaspes</i> , by <i>Atossa</i> the daughter of <i>Cyrus</i>) succeeds his father in the kingdom of Persia, and reigned 21 years. <i>Artamenes</i> , his half brother, son of <i>Darius</i> by the daughter of <i>Gobryas</i> , opposed him, pleading his primogeniture, but finding himself too weak to contest it, yields the kingdom to him.
V.	123			3820	2513 486 <i>Coriolanus</i> , after a long dispute between the senate and people, is condemned to banishment ; upon which he goes over to the <i>Volsci</i> .
XI.	446				

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3820	2513	486	<i>Asdrubal</i> , the Carthaginian general in Sardinia, dying of his wounds, the command of that army falls upon his brother <i>Hamilcar</i>	XVI.	678
3821	2514	485	<i>Xerxes</i> , king of Persia, renews, confirms, and enlarges the former privileges granted to the Jews	X.	23
3821	2514	485	<i>Coriolanus</i> , as general of the Volscian army, besieges Rome, is wrought upon by his mother, wife, and the Roman matrons to raise the siege, for which he was stabbed in the Volscian senate, when he appeared to answer the complaint exhibited against him	XI.	455
3821	2514	485	<i>Gelon</i> (a native of Gela in Sicily) upon the death of <i>Hippocrates</i> , under pretence of defending the rights of <i>Hippocrates</i> 's children, after several engagements with, and overcoming the Syracusians, &c. was declared the first king thereof, and reigned 18 years with great applause, striving all that time to do all the good possible	VII.	174
3821	3514	485	The Sicilians beg the assistance of <i>Leonidas</i> , the Athenian general, against the Carthaginians, but are refused; whereupon <i>Gelon</i> defends himself, &c.	XVII.	22
3822	2515	484	<i>Xerxes</i> king of Persia goes against the Egyptians, who had revolted from him, overcame them, and fixed his brother <i>Achæmenes</i> viceroy, and then returns to Susa	V.	124
3823	2516	483	<i>Aristides</i> is banished Athens, by ostracism; viz. a writing the accused person's name upon a shell by the freemen, which, if they amounted to 6000, banished the person for ten years	VI.	193
3823	2516	483	<i>Aquilius Tuscus</i> and <i>Sicinnius</i> being consuls at Rome, <i>Tuscus</i> gains a complete victory over the Hernici, and is voted an ovation. <i>Sabinus</i> overcomes the Volsci, kills their general, and takes their camp, for which he is decreed a triumph, &c.	XI.	457
3824	2517	482	The Agrarian law for dividing the conquered lands among the people, &c.	XI.	458
3825	2518	481	<i>Cassius</i> is accused by his own father of aspiring to the Roman sovereignty, and is condemned and executed, by being cast headlong from the Tarpeian rock	XI.	461
3826	2519	480	The Roman senate order the consecration of the temple of <i>Castor</i> and <i>Pollux</i>	XI.	462
3826	2519	480	<i>Themistocles</i> buys off <i>Epycides</i> from soliciting to be made general of the Athenian forces, and gets himself elected; procures an act to recall all the banished, by which means <i>Aristides</i> returns home, at the end of 3 instead of 10 years	VI.	196
3826	2519	480	<i>Jeshua</i> the Jewish high-priest dies, and is succeeded in that office by his son <i>Joiakim</i> , who held that office 36 years	X.	24
3826	2519	480	About this time the Rhodians laid aside the monarchic form of government, and introduced the republican form among them	VII.	408
3826	2519	480	<i>Xerxes</i> makes his first expedition into Greece, whose army, when he arrived at <i>Thermopylæ</i> , a narrow pass that divides <i>Thessaly</i> from Greece, consisted of 2,641,610 soldiers, exclusive of servants, eunuchs, women, sutlers, &c. computed at as many more	V.	132
3826	2519	480	<i>Leonidas</i> joint king of Sparta, and 300 Spartans, resolutely resist the Persians at <i>Thermopylæ</i> , and are all slain; and is succeeded in the kingdom by his son <i>Cleombrotus</i> , who dying very soon, was succeeded by his son <i>Pausanias</i> , tutor to <i>Plistarchus</i> son of <i>Leonidas</i>	V.	13

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3826	2519	480		<i>Xerxes</i> takes Athens, and burns the city and all its temples down to the ground, and lays waste and destroys the country all about ; but being soon after engaged by the united confederate Grecian fleet, (consisting of 380 sail, under the sole command of Themistocles the Athenian commander) at Salamis, the Persians and their confederates, being 2000 sail, Themistocles took and destroyed upwards of 200 sail, with all the men and amunition, and dispersed the rest, &c.	V.	143
3826	2519	480		<i>Hamilcar</i> , the Carthaginian general, is killed by Gelon the Syracusan tyrant, and their army entirely defeated ; whereupon his son Gisco is banished, and a peace concluded	XVI	679
3827	2520	479		The Spartans decree the prize of prudence to Themistocles the Athenian general, honour him with a crown of olive leaves, and bestow a most magnificent chariot upon him, and escort him home with a guard of 500 men, an honour never paid by them to any one before	VI.	207
3828	2521	478		<i>Athens</i> laid in ashes by Mardonius, the Persian general, a second time, who was soon after killed at Platea in a general engagement, where the Greeks overcame the Persians with so great a slaughter, that they left but 3000 persons alive out of 300,000 ; and the same day the Persians were also defeated at Mycale in Ionia, by the Greeks, under the command of Xanthippus, &c.	V.	148
3828	2521	478		Disputes arising among the Romans about choosing consuls, S. Atratinus is appointed chief governor, and is succeeded by Sp. Lartius a few days afterwards, by whose good management C. Julius Julus, and Q. Fabius Vitulanus were chose consuls	XI.	463
3829	2522	477		The Athenians take Sestos, and pursue and take Oibazus, one of the Persian generals, and put him and his men to death ; and also Artyctes, another Persian general, who offered to sacrifice 100 talents to Protefilaus, and pay 200 talents for his own and his son's life, but is refused, he being impaled, and his son stoned before his face	VI.	212
3830	2523	476		<i>Themistocles</i> rebuilds Athens, and makes Pyræum the Athenian port, instead of Phalerum, it being larger and more commodious	VI.	415
3830	2523	476		<i>Anaxillas</i> , the tyrant of Rhegium, (a famous city over-against Sicily on the coast of Italy) dies		
3830	2523	476		The Romans with great difficulty defeat the Hetrurians, the consul Cn. Manlius, Cincinnatus, &c. being slain	XI.	467
3831	2524	475		The Fabii undertake the defence of the Roman frontiers against the Veientes, at their own expence	XI.	469
3832	2525	474		<i>Cæso Fabius</i> is made the first proconsul, which office gave him consular power over the troops that he commanded	XI.	469
3832	2525	474		<i>Pausanias</i> , the Spartan king, behaved so insolently and tyrannically towards the Greek confederates, that they unanimously chose Aristides the Athenian to be their chief commander, and voluntarily tax themselves, and acknowledge Athens to be the chief city of Greece	VI.	217
3834	2527	472		<i>Gelon</i> , tyrant, (king) at Syracuse, dies, and is succeeded by his brother Hiero, who reigned 13 years	VII.	178
3834	2527	472		<i>Epicarmus</i> , a famous Syracusan poet, that either invented or introduced comedy among them, flourished in the times of Gelon and Hiero, kings of Syracuse. ——— Marshall		
3834	2527	472		The Roman consuls, Virginius and Servilius, entirely defeat the Hetrurians, who besieged Rome and caused a famine, by which overthrow, plenty, liberty, &c. was again restored to the city, and the inhabitants thereof	XI.	475

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3836	2529	470	The Roman consul Manlius, without any loss, reduces the Veientes to sue for peace, and a truce of forty years is granted them : For this unbloody victory, he is granted an ovation	XI.	477
3836	2529	470	<i>Democritus</i> , the supposed author of the Atomic system, (vol. I. page 113.) and of Fatal Necessity, &c. now flourished. He was a great Astronomer and geometrician ; he used to ridicule the Athenians unreasonable pursuit after wealth, by laughing at them ; he made himself blind, by looking upon a brazen-globe when the sun shone upon it : He was born at Abdera in Thrace, and called the Abderite	IX.	508
3837	2530	469	<i>Pausanias</i> joint king of Sparta dies, and is succeeded by <i>Plistarchus</i> , who reigned three years	VI.	379
3837	2530	469	<i>Cimon</i> the Athenian, (son of <i>Miltiades</i> by the daughter of the king of Thrace) a man of consummate wisdom, integrity, and courage, chose admiral of the Grecian fleet, and sent against the Persians	VI.	224
3837	2530	469	<i>Leotychides</i> , joint king of Sparta, (Lacedæmon) dies in exile, and was succeeded by his grandson <i>Archidamus</i> , the son of <i>Zeuxidamus</i> , who died before his father <i>Leotychides</i>	VI.	379
3838	2531	468	<i>Diagoras</i> the Greek philosopher, born at Melos, one of the islands in the <i>Ægean</i> sea, was the first that affirmed that there were no Gods, (for which he was called an atheist) now flourished.——Marshall		
3838	2531	468	<i>Cimon</i> , the Athenian general, taking the city <i>Eion</i> from the Persians, the Persian commander burnt the palace, his garrison, all his wealth, and himself	VI.	225
3838	2531	468	A most dreadful earthquake happened at Sparta, in which 20,000 inhabitants and all the houses but five, were destroyed ; upon which the <i>Helotes</i> and <i>Messenians</i> , &c. revolt	VI.	453
3838	2531	468	<i>Cimon</i> performs great things in <i>Caria</i> , sails to <i>Cyprus</i> , and obtains a complete victory over the Persian fleet, takes 100 of their ships, pursues and attacks them on land, routs them, and so gains two victories in one day	VI.	226
3838	2531	468	<i>Cimon</i> , with only four ships, takes 13 of the enemies galleys, reduces all <i>Chersonesus</i> , conquers the revolted <i>Thasians</i> , recovers the gold mines from them, lying between the rivers <i>Nyffus</i> and <i>Strymon</i> , upon which the Athenians send a colony to settle in <i>Amphipolis</i> , a famous city of Thrace	VI.	227
3838	2531	468	The Lacedæmonians solicit the Athenians for help against their revolted subjects, the <i>Helotes</i> , &c. upon which <i>Cimon</i> is sent with an army, and does wonders	VI.	228
3839	2532	467	<i>Aristides</i> , the great Athenian commander, dies. (Note)	VI.	233
3840	2533	466	<i>Arcefilaus</i> IV. succeeds <i>Battus</i> IV. in the kingdom of <i>Cyrene</i> , and reigns 35 years	XVIII.	70
3840	2533	466	Upon the death of <i>Hiero</i> , tyrant of <i>Syracuse</i> , his brother <i>Thrasylbulus</i> succeeded him, but after 11 months reign, the people drove him out, and thereby enjoyed their liberty 60 years	VII.	183
3840	2533	466	<i>Plistoanax</i> succeeds <i>Plistarchus</i> in the joint kingship of <i>Lacedæmon</i> , and reigned 58 years	VI.	379
3841	2534	465	<i>Appius</i> , now out of his consulship, is cited to appear before the people of Rome ; the complaints exhibited against him ; he being conscious of his own guilt, murders himself	XI.	485
3842	2535	464	The Roman consul <i>Servilius</i> , defeats the <i>Sabines</i> , and <i>Quinctius</i> , the <i>Equi</i> and <i>Volsci</i> , and takes the city of <i>Antium</i> , and has a triumph decreed him	XI.	486
3842	2535	464	<i>Xerxes</i> king of <i>Persia</i> gives himself up to luxury, &c. <i>Artabanus</i> , the captain of his guards, conspires against him with <i>Mithridates</i> his chamberlain, and murders him upon his bed	V.	153
3842	2535	464	<i>Artaxerxes</i> I. (called <i>Longimanus</i>) succeeds his father <i>Xerxes</i> in the kingdom of <i>Persia</i> , after having killed his uncle		

Y. of world	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Artabanus, who had usurped the crown seven months, and reigned 41 years	V.	155
3842	2535	464	<i>Cimon</i> the Athenian commander, after all his heroic actions, is rewarded with ostracism or banishment for 10 years	VI.	234
3843	2536	463	The Bactrian rebellion gives rise to the Lybian rebellion of Inaurus and the Egyptian rebellion of Amyrteus	V.	156
3846	2539	460	The Carthaginians war against the Moors, Numidians, &c. the success whereof was, that they were excused the annual tribute they formerly paid, &c.	XVII.	32
3847	2540	459	After ten years war, the Spartans reduce the Helotæ, and expel the Messenians from Ithome	VI.	455
3847	2540	459	<i>Ephialtes</i> , one of the great sticklers for liberty at Athens, having gained over a considerable party, became a great check upon the Areopagite court, for which he was murdered by Aristodicus, a Tanagrian, in the street	VI.	234
3847	2540	459	A dreadful plague broke out in Rome, which swept away the flower of their youth, the fourth part of the senators, the greatest part of the tribunes, the two consuls, and the two augurs, &c.	XI.	488
3848	2541	458	<i>Ezra</i> the Jew sent by Artaxerxes king of Persia, in the seventh year of his reign, to Jerusalem, with great presents for the temple, and full power to rectify the Jewish church and state, &c. and also to have power over life and death	X.	26
3848	2541	458	The consul <i>Lucretius Tricipitinus</i> , at the head of a large army, goes against the <i>Equi</i> and <i>Volsci</i> , to avenge the affronts they had given the Romans during the plague, engages and kills both their generals, and 13,460 men	XI.	489
3849	2542	457	The Athenians engage the <i>Lacedæmonians</i> at <i>Tanagra</i> , and are overcome with a great slaughter; soon after they engage again, but both sides suffering greatly, a truce is made for a short time	VI.	235
3849	2542	457	The Spartans take the <i>Thebans</i> into their protection, and give them <i>Bœotia</i> , &c. upon which the Athenians send a small army against them, under <i>Myronides</i> , who gained a complete victory over a very great army, then marches to <i>Tanagra</i> , and took it by storm, and razed it to the ground; then plundered <i>Bœotia</i> , and overthrew an army of the inhabitants; falls upon the <i>Locrians</i> , pierces into <i>Theffaly</i> , and chastises their treachery, and then returns to Athens, laden with riches and glory	VI.	238
3850	2543	456	<i>Tolmides</i> , the Athenian admiral, takes <i>Methon</i> , (a sea port in <i>Lycaonia</i> , belonging to the Spartans;) but being forced to quit it, takes <i>Gythium</i> , another sea port, which he burnt, with all the shipping and naval stores; then he reduced <i>Zacynthus</i> , and all the neighbouring cities, and also <i>Naupactus</i> , by composition, turns out the Spartans, and plants a colony of Messenians in their stead	VI.	238
3850	2543	456	<i>Appius Herdonius</i> , a Sabine, attempts the reduction of Rome by surprize, puts all to the sword he meets with, and lodges himself in the capitol, from whence he kills the consul <i>Valerius</i> , who went against him, &c.	XI.	501
3850	2543	456	<i>Quinctius Cincinnatus</i> , father of <i>Cæso</i> , is sent for from his country seat, where he practised farming, to be the Roman consul: As soon as his time was out, he left the city, and went home to farming again	XI.	502
3850	2543	456	The Persians, with a great army under <i>Megabyzus</i> , goes to raise the siege of <i>Memphis</i> ; <i>Inarus</i> and his confederates engage him, but are overthrown with a great slaughter, by which Egypt was again reduced to the subjection of Persia, and <i>Sartamus</i> was made governor thereof	V.	159

World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3851	2544	455	<i>Pericles</i> the Athenian invades Peloponnesus with 50 ships, &c. and burns and spoils all before him ; but Cimon being recalled from banishment, a peace is concluded	VI.	239
3851	2544	455	The Roman consul L. Cornelius Maluginensis entirely reduces the Equi, and the consul Fabius Vibulanus the Volsci, and make both become tributaries to the Romans, for which the two consuls have a triumph	XI.	504
3852	2545	454	<i>Perdiccas</i> II. succeeds his father Alexander in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns 41 years	VIII.	43
3852	2545	454	<i>Inarus</i> , and the Athenians that escaped at Memphis, having long defended themselves in the city of Byblus in the island of Prosopotis, were at last forced to surrender upon honourable terms, and were carried prisoners to Susa	V.	159
3853	2546	453	<i>Cimon</i> the Athenian commander, with 200 sail of ships, attacks the Persians with 300 sail, takes 100, destroys many others, lands in Cilicia, defeats Megabyzus, the Persian general, with 300,000 men, and concludes a peace for 51 years between the Greeks and Persians	V.	160
3854	2547	452	The Romans again make <i>Quinctius Cincinnatus</i> dictator, and send for him from his rural retirement : He goes with an army to the relief of the consul <i>Minucius</i> , who was shut up by the Equi, who had revolted, overcomes them, and makes them pass under the yoke ; returns in triumph to Rome, with the enemies general at the head of his chariot, and a great number of the enemies officers in chains, &c. He abdicates his office the sixteenth day, &c.	XI.	507
3854	2547	452	The tribunes of the people are increased from five to ten persons, to be all chose new every year	XI.	509
3856	2549	450	The two books of the Chronicles in the Old Testament are now supposed to be wrote by <i>Ezra</i> ; the two last verses are the beginning of the book of <i>Ezra</i> .— <i>Marshal</i>		
3857	2550	449	<i>Themistocles</i> , the famous Athenian commander, after having done abundance of noble acts for his country, was ingratelully banished ; and retiring to the Persian court, became a great favourite with king <i>Artaxerxes</i> , who gave him a Persian wife and a large estate, which after enjoying some years, he died, and was honourably buried	VI.	220
3857	2550	449	<i>Cimon</i> the Athenian general takes <i>Citium</i> , (where he died of his wounds) and <i>Malus</i> in Cyprus, defeats the Phœnician fleet, beats the Persian army under <i>Megabyzus</i> , and besieges Cyprus, upon which the Persians conclude a peace greatly advantageous to the Greeks	IV.	240
3857	2550	449	<i>Inarus</i> the Lybian king, contrary to agreement, is delivered to the mother of king <i>Artaxerxes</i> , who caused him to be crucified, and all his companions beheaded ; upon which <i>Megabyzus</i> the Persian general revolts ; raises a great army in his province of Syria, and defeats <i>Osiris</i> , who was sent against him with 200,000 men	V.	161
3857	2550	449	The Romans make a law, to impower magistrates to punish such as were wanting in respect to their dignity, 2 oxen and 30 sheep	XI.	516
3857	2550	449	The Romans send messengers to Greece, to collect a body of laws from all those used in the Greek cities, especially Athens	XI.	517
3858	2551	448	<i>Megabyzus</i> (the rebel Persian general) defeats <i>Menostanes</i> , the king's nephew ; upon which the king sends him his pardon, and he lays down his arms and returns to the king at Susa	V.	16
3858	2551	448	A great plague in Italy sweeps away abundance of all sorts of people, the consul and him named to succeed him, the high priest of Jupiter, the augur, and four of the tribunes	XI.	51

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3859	2552	447	<i>Tolmides</i> , the Athenian commander, and his army, are cut to pieces at Cheronæa by the Bœotians, &c. To redeem their prisoners, the Athenians for ever quit claim of all right over them	VI.	244
3860	2553	446	<i>Pericles</i> , the Athenian general, enters the island of Eubæa, takes the city of Hæstia, turns out the inhabitants, and puts a colony of Athenians therein ; upon which the whole island submits to the Athenians, and a peace is concluded between them and the Spartans for 30 years	VI.	244
3860	2553	446	The decemvirs chose at Rome, to compose a body of Roman laws, and to have the execution thereof ; at first they governed daily and alternately, &c.	XI.	519
3861	2554	445	The Roman people being assembled, the decemvirs cause the laws they had collected and composed, wrote in ten tables, to be read ; which being approved, were ordered to be transcribed on pillars of brass, and set up in the forum, as the foundation of all judicial determinations	XI.	521
3861	2554	445	<i>Artaxerxes</i> , king of Persia, in the 20th year of his reign, in the month Nisan, (about the 21 of our April) sends <i>Nehemiah</i> (who was his cup-bearer, though a Jew) governor over the Jews in Judea, &c. and commands him to rebuild Jerusalem, which he did with great expedition, the wall being rebuilt in 52 days, though strongly opposed by <i>Sanballat</i> the Horonite : From this year begins the 70 prophetic weeks, or 490 years, in which time was to be accomplished the 7 weeks of prophecy and anointing our great high-priest Jesus Christ, called also the cutting off the Messiah, and lastly, the covenant with many till the ceasing of the sacrifice, &c.	X.	48
3861	2554	445	<i>Jehoiakim</i> , the Jewish high-priest, dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Eliashib</i> , who enjoyed that office 34 years	X.	60
3862	2555	444	The Athenians give the Sybarites (a people of Italy, who were a second time drove out by the Crotonians) the assistance of ten ships, with a considerable number of men, under the command of <i>Lampo</i> and <i>Xenocrates</i> , and likewise proclaim free liberty for such as were desirous to go and settle with them, which many did : The Sybarites being re-established, called their new built city <i>Thurium</i> , and themselves <i>Thurians</i>	VI.	245
3863	2556	443	The decemvirs appointed time being expired, instead of proposing the election of new magistrates, propose adding two tables of laws more to the former ten, so that there was now the twelve famous tables of Roman laws, and continue themselves by force	XI.	521
3864	2557	442	The decemvirs acting quite contrary to their institution, the people and Roman army revolt ; the senate assembles, and abolishes the decemvirs, and chose <i>L. Valerius</i> and <i>M. Horatius</i> consuls for the year ensuing, who to ingratiate themselves with the people, made many popular laws	XI.	540
3864	2557	442	The Equi, Volsci, and Sabines, having revolted, are reduced by the consuls <i>Valerius</i> and <i>Horatius</i> , for which the Roman people give them a triumph, in opposition to the senate, who refused it to them	XI.	542
3866	2559	440	The Athenians declare war against the Samians, and having conquered them, their general <i>Pericles</i> changed their government into a democracy, which occasioned great tumults ; the Samians being supported by <i>Pissuthnes</i> , the Persian general, they revolt, and expel the Athenian garrison ; <i>Pericles</i> going against them, defeats them at sea, &c.		

Y. of World.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			and after nine months siege, takes Samos, demolishes the walls, seizes their ships, &c.		
3866	2559	440	<i>Pindar</i> , the famous Theban poet, dies; he was chief of all the lyric poets, and so valued by Alexander, that his house only remained unburnt at his taking the city of Thebes	VI.	251
3866	2559	440	The Roman patricians and plebeians renewing their old dispute about superiority, the Equi and Volsci revolt, and ravage the country, even to the gates of Rome; upon which the consuls <i>Quinctius</i> and <i>Fabius</i> head an army of Romans, engage and defeat them	VIII.	149
3867	2560	439	<i>Pericles</i> , the Athenian general, pronouncing an excellent oration in praise of the slain in the several engagements he had been in, for their country's service, is crowned with garlands by the ladies at Athens	XI.	544
3868	2561	438	The office of consulship at Rome made void, and military tribunes chose; which government lasting but a very short time, <i>T. Quinctius</i> is named for the interrex, who summoned the people, who restored the consulship again in the persons of <i>T. Quinctius Capitolinus</i> and <i>M. Geganius</i> ; the censorship was also revived again, consisting of two persons, empowered every five years to review the estates and persons of all the Roman people; <i>Papirius</i> and <i>Sempronius</i> were now chose into that office	VI.	252
3868	2561	438	The Corcyrians beat the Corinthians and their confederates, and take Epidamnum by storm, &c.	XI.	547
3868	2561	438	<i>Isocrates</i> , the famous Athenian philosopher, born: His panegyrick upon <i>Evagoras</i> king of Salamis, was so well received, that his son <i>Niocles</i> gave him twenty talents as a reward for it. He died at 98 years of age	VI.	255
3869	2562	437	The Athenians assist the Corcyrians, &c. against the Corinthians, &c. they engage, and both sides getting alternate advantages, both gain the victory	VII.	503
3869	2562	437	<i>Sp. Mælius</i> , a Roman knight, aspires to the sovereign power. At this time a great famine happening in Rome, the senate creates a new magistrate, called the Super-intendant of provisions; who endeavouring to procure corn from the neighbouring countries, was disappointed by <i>Sp. Mælius's</i> having monopolized it before; and who, to strengthen his party, distributed it among the meaner people gratis, &c.	VI.	255
3870	2563	436	<i>Anaxagoras</i> , the famous philosopher and preceptor to <i>Pericles</i> , is banished Athens, under pretence of introducing novelties in religion	XI.	548
3870	2563	436	<i>Quinctius Cincinnatus</i> is made dictator, and having appointed <i>Servilius Ahala</i> his general of horse, cites <i>Sp. Mælius</i> before him in the forum, who refusing to appear, is arrested by the lictors, but rescued by the people, upon which <i>Servilius</i> rushes in among the crowd and kills <i>Mælius</i> upon the spot, and then his house was razed to the ground, and the vast quantities of corn he had amassed was sold to the people at low rates	XI.	54
3870	2563	436	<i>Pericles</i> gets <i>Thucydides</i> , his competitor, banished by ostracism	VI.	25
3870	2563	436	The Potideans revolt from the Athenians, upon which <i>Callias</i> , with an Athenian army, engages and defeats them; <i>Callias</i> is killed in the battle, and <i>Phormis</i> becomes a general in his stead, who invests the city of Potidea, and the inhabitants obstinately defend it	VI.	2
3871	2564	435	Disputes running very high at Rome, three military tribunes		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
			bunes are chose for the officers of this year, instead of two consuls	XI.	549
3872	2565	434	The Fidænae revolting from the Romans, L. Sergius the consul being unsuccessful against them, Mamercus Emilius is made dictator, overcomes them and their allies, kills Tolumnius, and overcomes the united forces of the Falisci, Fidenates, and Veientes, returns in triumph, and deposite the Spolia Opima in the temple of Jupiter Feretrius	XI.	550
3873	2566	433	<i>Nebemiah</i> having finished his work at Jerusalem, dedicates the temple with great joy, and afterwards goes to give king Artaxerxes an account of his proceedings, &c. Here the Old Testament history ends	X.	23
3874	2567	432	The Peloponnesian war breaking out, the Athenians and Lacedæmonians both solicit the friendship of Artaxerxes king of Persia, which he artfully evaded	V.	162
3874	2567	432	A grievous plague raging in Rome, the Veientes and Fidenates revolt again, upon which Q. Servilius Priscus is made dictator, who engages and overcomes them, and took the city of Fidenæ, &c. A census this year	XI.	550
3875	2568	431	The Athenians do infinite mischief along the Peloponnesian shore, infest the Locrians, and eject the inhabitants of Egina, and people it with Athenians: They enter Megara, &c. and burn and destroy all before them, as the Spartans had done in Attica; thus the first year of the war did immense damage to all parties	VI.	265
3875	2568	431	The Peloponnesian war actually begins in the spring of this year	VI.	264
3875	2568	431	<i>Arcefilaus</i> IV. king of Cyrene, being killed by his subjects, his son endeavoured to succeed him, but being repulsed by the Cyrenians, was forced to retire into the Hesperides, where he died, and so ended the kingdom of Cyrene, after it had stood 200 years, under the government of 8 kings	XVIII.	72
3876	2569	430	<i>Jeremiah</i> is supposed to write his book or prophecy about this time		
3876	2569	430	The consuls laid aside, and three military tribunes chose for this year's government of Rome	XI.	551
3877	2570	429	Three military tribunes govern Rome this year	XI.	551
3878	2571	428	The consulship restored again to T. Quinctius and C. Julius Mento, who go against the Equi and Volsci, who had revolted, but through disagreement between themselves are defeated, near mount Algidus; upon which Posthumius Tubertus was chose dictator, who going against the rebels, defeated them; and returning to Rome in triumph, laid down his commission	XI.	552
3878	2571	428	<i>Anaxagoras</i> the great philosopher dies: He mended the Ionic philosophy, and first admitted an intelligent Being, distinct from matter; and also supposed the air to be the first principle of the universe. He was the first that wrote of the eclipse of the moon	I.	112
3878	2571	428	<i>Pericles</i> , the famous Athenian partizan, with all his family, dies of the plague at Athens	VI.	270
3878	2571	428	<i>Archidamus</i> , king of Sparta, besieges Plataea, with a great army	VI.	271
3878	2571	428	The Peloponnesian navy wastes the island of Zanthus, and does abundance of damage	VI.	270
3878	2571	428	The Lacedæmonians solicit the king of Persia to assist them against the Athenians, and also Sytacles king of Thrace; but Sytacles having been admitted a citizen of Athens he delivers up the Spartan ambassadors to the Athenians, who put them to death	VI.	270

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Page.
3879	2572	427	<i>Archidamus</i> invades Attica a third time, and wastes and destroys with implacable hatred whatever belonged to the Athenians, upon which Lesbos and Mythinia revolt from the Athenians	VI. 273
3879	2572	427	<i>Agis</i> succeeds his father <i>Archidamus</i> as joint king of Lacedæmon, and reigned 27 years	VI. 379
3879	2572	427	A law made at Rome to turn the fines for disrespect to magistrates into money; the ox to be rated at 100 asses of brass, and the sheep at 10 asses	XI. 553
3880	2573	426	The Lacedæmonians, after a siege of two years, take Plataea, put all the garrison to the sword, and sell the women for slaves; and so put an end to one of the bravest and most generous of all the Grecian people; and a while after the city was razed, and so remained till rebuilt by Alexander the Great	VI. 275
3880	2573	426	The famous Corcyrian sedition	VI. 275
3881	2574	425	The plague rages extravagantly at Athens, and carries off great numbers of all sorts of people	VI. 277
3881	2574	425	An extraordinary drought occasioned a famine, which was followed by a dreadful plague in Rome	XI. 553
3882	2575	424	<i>Archidamus</i> , king of Sparta, returns home from his intended invasion of Attica, being frightened by abundance of earthquakes that now happened	VI. 277
3882	2575	424	Upon the death of Artaxerxes, his only legitimate son Xerxes II. succeeded him in his kingdom of Persia, who having drank immoderately at a great entertainment, retired to his bed-chamber to sleep, whither being followed by one of his bastard-brothers, named Sogdianus, whom Pharnacus the eunuch let in, Sogdianus killed him there, after he had reigned 45 days, and set himself up in his stead	V. 162
3882	2575	424	<i>Sogdianus</i> , (by the murder of Darius his lawful king, and Bagorazus, his father's most faithful eunuch) became so odious and hateful, that he endeavoured to murder all those he suspected, and therefore sent for Ochus (one of his bastard-brothers, at that time governor of Hyrcania) to murder him, who being apprized of his intent, raised a great army, being joined by several of the governors of the provinces: They put the Tiara upon the head of Ochus, and proclaimed him king; upon which Sogdianus came to an accommodation with Ochus, who as soon as he got hold of him, ordered him to be smothered in ashes, after a reign of 6 months and 15 days; then Ochus changed his own name into Darius, and is commonly called Darius Nothus, or Darius the bastard, he reigned 19 years as king of Persia	V. 163
3883	2576	423	The consuls were laid aside this year, and four military tribunes governed Rome in their stead	XI. 553
3883	2576	423	Three of the tribunes go against the Veientes, who had revolted; but differing among themselves, the Veientes defeat them; upon which Mamercus Emilius was again chose dictator, who entirely routed the Veientes and the Fidenates, took the city of Fidenæ, and the Veientine camp, the whole being performed in sixteen days. Æmilius returns to Rome, had the honours of a triumph, and laid down his dictatorship	XI. 55
3883	2576	423	The Athenians having taken the island Pylus from the Lacedæmonians, and carried away all the Spartans prisoners, people it with a colony of Messenians, whom the Spartans had cruelly drove out of their own country	VI. 28

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3884	2577	422	The Athenians having overcome the Corcyrians, drew them out by 20 at a time and put them to death with the ut most cruelty, for assisting the Spartans against them	VI.	282
3884	2577	422	The Athenians suspecting the Chians intended to revolt, sent a fleet with orders to break down the walls of their city of Chios, which was done accordingly	VI.	282
3884	2577	422	The consulship again laid aside, and four patrician military tribunes chose at Rome	XI.	554
3885	2578	421	This year the government of Rome was also by four patrician military tribunes	XI.	554
3885	2578	421	The beginning of this year a great earthquake, and an eclipse of the sun, happened at Athens together	VI.	282
3885	2578	421	The Lacedæmonians and Bœotians having engaged the Athenians, who besieged Megara, got possession of the city, and drove out all those who sided with the Athenians, and then called home the exiles, who seized and got put to death 100 of their opponents, and then changed the democratic form of government into an oligarchy	VI.	285
3886	2579	420	The Lacedæmonians surprize, engage, and kill 600 Athenians, and rout the rest, with the loss only of seven men: In this battle both armies lost their generals, Brasidas for the Spartans, and Cleon for the Athenians	VI.	287
3886	2579	420	A peace concluded between the Athenians and Spartans, which continued 50 years: This was called the Nician peace, from one Nicias, a great man of Athens who brought it about	VI.	287
3886	2579	420	The consulship again restored at Rome, in the persons of C. Sempronius Atratinus and C. Fabius Vibulanus	XI.	555
3887	2580	419	Upon the conclusion of the peace, the Athenians, at the request of the Spartans, remove the Helotes and Messenians from Pylus to the island of Cephalenia	VI.	288
3888	2581	418	The Athenians conclude a league with the Argives, &c. for 100 years	VI.	290
3889	2582	417	Agis king of Sparta grants a truce of 4 months to the Argives, for which the Ephori mulct him a great fine, and threaten to raze his house, &c.	VI.	463
3889	2582	417	The Athenians bring back the Helotes and Messenians, and resettle them in Pylus	VI.	293
3889	2582	417	Agis king of Sparta and his confederates defeat the Argives, Athenians, &c. and gain a compleat victory over them	VI.	464
3889	2582	417	The tribunes opposing the election of consuls at Rome, L. Papyrius Mugellanus is chose inter-rex, who prevailed to have military tribunes chose instead of consuls, and two new questors to be added, to make up their number four	XI.	557
3890	2583	416	Four military tribunes govern Rome this year, in which a plot for setting fire to the city, and seizing the capitol by the slaves, was discovered and prevented, &c.	XI.	558
3890	2583	416	Agis king of Sparta enters Argos, where the confederate Greek army lay; and just as the engagement was going to begin, a truce was clapp'd up, &c.	VI.	293
3890	2583	416	The Athenians invade Sicily, and besiege Syracuse, which defends itself bravely, and after being reduced to extreme necessity, is relieved by Gylippus, general of the Corinthians, their confederates	VII.	195
3890	2583	416	The Athenians joining the Argives, &c. they break the truce concluded with the Spartans, the Spartans engage and overthrow them, and thereupon erect a trophy.	VI.	294
3890	2583	416	The Argives desert the Athenians, and make a league with the Spartans for 50 years, upon which they demolished democracy (or popular government) and esta-		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			blish aristocracy (or government by the nobles) among themselves	VI.	294
3891	2584	415	The Argives disliking their new aristocratic government, abolish it, and return to democracy again, and fall upon the Spartans, and such citizens as were their friends, kill some and banish others, renounce their new league with the Spartans, and confirm their old one with the Athenians	VI.	294
3891	2584	415	Three military tribunes govern Rome this year, when the city Labicum and the Equi revolt; the two tribunes who went against them, quarrelling, are entirely defeated by the Equi; upon which Q. Servilius was again chosen dictator, goes against the enemy, engages and defeats them, and takes Labicum, returns to Rome in eight days after his departure from it, and lays down his dictatorship	XI.	559
3891	2584	415	The Athenians finding themselves betrayed by Perdiccas king of Macedon, renounce their league with him, and declare war against him	VI.	294
3892	2585	414	The Lacedæmonians begin the 10 years Deceleian war		
3892	2585	414	The Athenians take Melos, and put every man able to bear arms to the sword, and carry the women and children captive to Athens	VI.	295
3892	2585	414	Rome enjoyed profound peace this year under four military tribunes	XI.	559
3893	2586	413	Four military tribunes govern this year, when the 10 tribunes of the people create great disputes about (the Agrarian law, or) the distribution of the lands taken from the enemy	XI.	560
3893	2586	413	The Hermæ, or statues of Mercury, (of which there were abundance set up) were all in one night defaced in Athens, but it could not be discovered by whom	VI.	296
3893	2586	413	Pisuthnes, governor of Lydia, revolts from Darius king of Persia, being supported by a great army of Greek mercenaries; against whom Darius sent Tisaphernes, who bought the mercenaries, and forced Pisuthnes to surrender upon promise of life; which he doing, Darius ordered him to be smothered in ashes	V.	165
3893	2586	413	Archelaus, the son of Perdiccas king of Macedon, upon the resignation of his father, succeeds him, and reigns 14 years	VIII.	43
3893	2586	413	Alcibiades, an Athenian general, being wrongfully accused, runs away to the Spartans, who entertain him courteously	VI.	298
3893	2586	413	Egypt revolts from the Persians, and Amyrteus Saites, being joined by the inhabitants, came out of the Fens, and drove the Persians out of Egypt, and reigned over the whole country	V.	166
3894	2587	412	Demosthenes, the Athenian general, attacks Epipolæ, in the night, but is repulsed with a mighty slaughter	VI.	301
3894	2587	412	The Syracusans attack, overthrow, and kill and take prisoners Demosthenes the Athenian general, and his whole army; — and a few days afterward attack Nicias, the other Athenian general, who was taken prisoner, and his whole remaining army. The two generals, and many of the soldiers, contrary to the capitulation, were put to death at the instigation of the people. Thus ended the Sicilian war, with great disgrace and prodigious loss to the Athenians	VI.	304
3894	2587	412	The four military tribunes keep all things quiet at Rome this year	XI.	559
3895	2588	411	P. Posthumus, one of the military tribunes that governed this year, going against the Equi that had revolted, promised his soldiers the spoil of Bala, if they took it, but breaking		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			his word after the reduction of the place, for it, and other disagreeable behaviour, was stoned to death by his legions, being the first general that was killed by his own soldiers since the foundation of Rome	XI.	561
3895	2588	411	The Athenian fleet engages and overcomes the Peloponnesian fleet; they take a part, and a storm disperses the rest	VI.	315
3895	2588	411	The Athenians reduce the revolted Lesbians, Clazomenians, &c. to their obedience again	VI.	305
3895	2588	411	<i>Alcibiades</i> , &c. twice defeat the Spartans, &c. and in the last engagement gained two victories in one day, one by sea, the other by land; took the enemies whole fleet, and more spoil than his and the remains of theirs could carry	VI.	316
3896	2589	410	The consulship was again restored at Rome, in the persons of A. Cornelius Cossus, and L. Furius Medullinus. In this and the three following years, nothing remarkable but a plague happened	XI.	561
3896	2589	410	<i>Antipbon</i> (an Athenian of such extraordinary parts and eloquence, was so feared, that he was prohibited speaking in publick,) and <i>Pisander</i> induce the Athenians to abolish democracy, to choose five prytanes (or chief magistrates) who should choose 100, and each of these 100 should choose 3 colleagues, and that these 400 should be a senate with supreme authority	VI.	308
3896	2589	410	The Spartans defeat the Athenian fleet, and take 22 ships out of 36, and kill most of the men in the residue, upon which Eubæa revolts from the Athenians	VI.	314
3896	2589	410	The Spartans and Athenians engage again, the latter takes 21 of the former's fleet, which consisted of 73 sail, under <i>Mindarus</i> ; and the Athenians but of 55 under <i>Thrasylbulus</i> , and of these 19 were sunk or taken at the beginning of the fight; a few days after the Athenians took 8 Spartan gallees coming from Byzantium, which had revolted, and reduced the city, and <i>Alcibiades</i> took nine more	VI.	314
3896	2589	410	The Lacedæmonians besiege <i>Pylus</i> by land and sea; the Athenians send <i>Anytus</i> to relieve it, with a squadron of ships, &c. but the wind not proving favourable, he returned to Athens, where he is condemned to death for not performing his orders, and the Spartans take <i>Pylus</i>	VI.	317
3896	2589	410	<i>Alcibiades</i> takes Byzantium, and puts all the Spartan garrison to the sword, except 500 which he sent prisoners to Athens	VI.	318
3896	2589	410	<i>Eliashib</i> high-priest of the Jews dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Joiada</i> (or <i>Judas</i>) who officiated in that station 36 years	X.	60
3896	2589	410	<i>Myndarus</i> the Spartan admiral defeated and killed	VI.	316
3897	2490	409	The expiration of the first seven weeks of the seventy weeks of <i>Daniel's</i> prophecy	X.	60
3897	2490	409	<i>Alcibiades</i> and <i>Theramenes</i> return to Athens in triumph, with 200 ships, and an immense spoil	VI.	318
3897	2490	409	<i>Antiochus</i> , the lieutenant of <i>Alcibiades</i> , breaks his master's orders, and in his absence attacks the Spartan fleet, is defeated and killed, and 15 of his ships taken by the enemy; upon which <i>Alcibiades</i> is accused, and deposed by the Athenian senate, and goes into voluntary banishment	VI.	319
3898	2491	408	<i>Pausanias</i> , the son of <i>Plistionax</i> , succeeds his father in the joint kingdom of Lacedæmon	VI.	464
3898	2491	408	<i>Hannibal</i> (the son of <i>Gisco</i> the Carthaginian) makes an expedition into Sicily, takes and razes <i>Selinus</i> and <i>Himera</i>	XVI	679
3898	2491	408	<i>Conon</i> the Athenian general engages <i>Callieratides</i> the Spartan		

Y. of world.	Y. of Abod.	Y. of Christ.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
				general in a sea-fight, is overcome, and loses 30 ships, and afterwards was closely besieged in Mitylene		
3898	2591	408		The Athenians engage Callicratides a second time, and overcome and kill him, take and destroy 79 Spartan ships, with the loss of 19 of their own	VI.	319
3899	2592	407		<i>Lyfander</i> , the Spartan general, surprizes Canon the Athenian general, and intirely defeats him both by land and sea, upon which he fled to Cyprus, with only eight gallies full of men: This put an end to the maritime power of Athens at once. <i>Lyfander</i> visits all the neighbouring cities, and reduces them to the Spartan subjection, changes their form of government, and puts Spartan governors in them to keep them in subjection	VI.	320
3899	2592	407		<i>Darius</i> king of Persia invests Cyrus his youngest son, though but a youth of 16 years old, with the supreme command of all the provinces of Asia Minor	VI.	470
3900	2593	406		Three of the four quaestors at Rome were this year, for the first time, chose out of the plebeians	V.	166
3901	2594	405		This year Rome was governed by three patrician military tribunes; but the Volsci, &c. revolting, P. Cornelius Rutilus was made dictator, who gained a complete victory over the enemy, returned to Rome, laid down the dictatorship, and the military tribunes resumed their government	XI.	561
3901	2594	405		<i>Artaxerxes</i> II. eldest son of Darius II. succeeds his father in the kingdom of Persia, and reigned 46 years; before his ascending the throne, he was called Arfaces, (whom the Greeks for his extraordinary memory called Mnemon, that is, the Rememberer)	XI.	562
3901	2594	405		<i>Artaxerxes</i> (Arfaces) upon the death of his father Darius, went to Pasargada, to be there inaugurated after the Persian custom, by the priests at Bellona, where he was informed his brother Cyrus intended to murder him; upon which Cyrus was seized and condemned, but at the intercession of their mother Parysatis, he was both pardoned and restored to his government of Asia Minor	V.	168
3902	2595	404		<i>Dionysius Miles</i> , son-in-law to Hermocrates the great Syracusan, began his tyranny at Syracuse, having by many insinuations got himself made generalissimo, and a guard allowed him for his own person, therewith seized the government, and held it with great cruelty 38 years	VI.	168
3902	2595	404		<i>Hannibal</i> , the Carthaginian general, dies, with a great part of his army, of the plague, as they lay before Agrigentum in Sicily	VII.	228
3902	2595	404		<i>Imilcar</i> , the Carthaginian general, after Hannibal's death, takes Agrigentum and Gela, and puts an end to the war, by concluding a treaty with Dionysius the Syracusan tyrant	XVI.	679
3902	2595	404		Four patrician military tribunes govern Rome this year. The Volsci retake Verrugo, and put the Roman garrison to the sword; upon which the military tribunes go against them, surprize the Volsci while in quest of booty, and cut them all to pieces	XVI.	679
3903	2596	403		<i>Lyfander</i> , the Spartan general, having put Philoces the Athenian general, and 300 captives, with all their officers, to death, took Athens, and pulled down the walls, and established an oligarchic government of 30, called the 30 tyrants, and so completed the ruin of Athens. <i>Lyfander</i> growing insolent, the ephori send him the scytale, or counter-tally, to recal him	XI.	561
3903	2596	403		<i>Lyfander</i> sends immense treasure which he had taken from the Athenians, to Sparta, by Gyllypus, who stole a part	VI.	32

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			of it, but being detected, was banished and branded with infamy	VI.	471
3903	2596	403	Four patrician military tribunes are again chose, and revenge the affront offered to the Roman ambassadors, by taking Anxur by storm, &c. This year pay was first given to the plebeian foot soldiers	XI.	564
3904	2597	402	Six military tribunes chose to govern Rome, &c. this year	XI.	565
3905	2598	401	Six military tribunes chose to govern Rome, &c. this year, who closely besieged Veii, (one of the greatest cities in Italy) and took and razed the city of Artena, after having defeated the Volsci.	XI.	565
3905	2598	401	<i>Thrasylulus</i> , the Athenian general, marches with his army into Athens, where laying down their arms, they sacrifice with the citizens, and restore the old democratic government, and expel the 30 tyrants	V.	326
3905	2598	401	<i>Socrates</i> , the great philosopher and soldier, wrongfully put to death by the Athenians	V.	328
3905	2598	401	<i>Plato</i> pleads for <i>Socrates</i> at Athens, but is forced to desist by the people, who would not permit him to go on	V.	333
3905	2598	401	<i>Cyrus</i> , the younger brother of <i>Artaxerxes</i> (<i>Arfaces</i>) king of Persia, aspires to the throne, and wars against him, with the help of <i>Zenophon</i> , the famous Greek commander, with 13,000 Greeks; but <i>Cyrus</i> being overcome, and killed, <i>Xenophon</i> , with his remaining Greeks, returned home, 2325 miles through the enemies country, though continually harraßed by their army	V.	173
3906	2599	400	The Lacedæmonians make war with the Persians	V.	175
3906	2599	400	<i>Conon</i> the Athenian made admiral of the Persian fleet: He engages the Lacedæmonians, kills their admiral, and totally defeats their whole fleet, consisting of 90 sail, and takes 50 of them, and 500 prisoners, and reduced many of the states dependent on Sparta to change sides	VI.	336
3906	2599	400	<i>Agis</i> king of Lacedæmon dies, and is succeeded by his brother <i>Agefilas</i> , who reigned 41 years	VI.	379
3906	2599	400	<i>Conon</i> , after defeating the Spartans, returns to Attica, and in his way brings over the Cyclades to join the Athenians, and reduces Cythera, and confirms the Corinthian league; and upon his arrival at Athens, sets about rebuilding the walls, refortifying the city, &c. for which the Persian general puts him in prison	VI.	337
3906	2599	400	The siege of Veii still carried on with great vigour, by the		
3907	2600	399	six military tribunes of this year, who are now said to invent lines of circumvallation and contravallation, and kept the army in the field all winter in wooden barracks covered with skins. This year a law was made, that the Roman cavalry should be paid out of the publick treasure	XI.	566
3907	2600	399	<i>Agefilas</i> , king of Sparta, routs the Persians under <i>Tisaphernes</i> , takes a great deal of spoil, and over-runs all Lydia; upon which <i>Tisaphernes</i> was put to death		
3907	2600	399	<i>Amyntas</i> succeeds <i>Archelaus</i> in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns only one year, and is then set aside	VIII.	43
3908	2601	398	<i>Pausanias</i> succeeds <i>Amyntas</i> in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigns only one year	VIII.	43
3908	2601	398	<i>Agefilas</i> , king of Sparta, invades Phrygia, took many cities, amassed great sums, marched into Paphlagonia, joins <i>Spithridates</i> , a revolted Persian lord, then returns and takes <i>Dascylium</i> , a strong city of Phrygia, and winters in the palace of <i>Pharnabazus</i> the Persian general	V.	180
3909	2602	397	<i>Dionysius</i> , the Syracusan tyrant, having defeated his enemies, and confirmed himself by cruelty, slaughter, and bribery,		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3909	2602	397	bery, in the government, addicts himself to poetry and other polite arts, in which he imagined himself a nonpareil	VII.	255
3909	2602	397	<i>Amyntas</i> is restored, and succeeds Pausanias in the kingdom of Macedon, and reigned 6 years		
3909	2602	397	Six new military tribunes were chose to govern Rome this year ; but by the disagreement of two that commanded at the siege of <i>Veii</i> , they are routed by the Falisci and Capenates, and the fallies of the Veientes ; which occasioned the deposition of all the six military tribunes, and the choice of six new ones	XI.	567
3909	2602	397	<i>Dionysius</i> the Syracusan breaks his faith with the Carthaginians, and seizes the persons, houses, and effects of all their subjects which was very large, then trading at Syracuse	XVII.	79
3910	2603	396	<i>Dionysius</i> the Syracusan invests Moyta (a very strong city, in league with the Carthaginians, built in a small island about half a mile from the sea-shore, where the Carthaginians kept their military stores and provisions) and ravaged and reduced most of their other confederate cities and provinces ; after some time spent in the siege, and several times attempting to storm it, was as often repulsed, with great loss on both sides, but at last he takes it, and puts every person to the sword, except some that sheltered themselves in the Greek temples ; here he got immense riches	XVII.	85
3910	2603	396	The Carthaginians enter the port of Syracuse in the night, with 10 gallies, and sunk most of the ships then there, and returned without the loss of one man	XVII.	82
3910	2603	396	Five patrician and one plebeian (<i>P. Licinius Calvus</i>) military tribune chose for the government of Rome this year	XI.	568
3910	2603	396	<i>Thrasybulus</i> reduces Byzantium and Chalibis ; then he goes to Lesbos, and reduces all the revolted cities to the subjection of Athens ; after which he goes to Rhodes, and exacts a great sum of money ; the Rhodians, set upon him in the night, and kill him, and drive his army on board their ships		
3911	2604	395	<i>Nephereus</i> (or <i>Nepherites</i>) of the Mendessii, becomes king of Egypt, and reigns 6 years	VI.	339
2911	2604	395	<i>Licinius</i> behaved so well this last year, that five plebeians and one patrician were chose to be the military tribunes for governing Rome this year	II.	82
3911	2604	395	The Carthaginians under Himilco retake Moyta, reduce Lipara, the capital of the island Lipara, the principal of the 7 <i>Æolian</i> islands ; then they invest Messina, take it, and raze it ; upon this the Siculi revolt from Dionysius, and join Hamilco : Leptines, the Sicilian admiral, engages Mago the Carthaginian, and is entirely defeated with great slaughter, losing 100 gallies, and more than 20,000 men. Himilco marches to Syracuse, lays all the country about it waste, takes Acradina, and plunders the rich temples of Ceres and Proserpina, then besieges Syracuse ; but a plague breaking out, carries off 150,000 of his men ; Dionysius attacks the remainder by land and sea, and entirely routs them, killing, burning, taking and destroying, almost all their vast fleet and army ; Himilco is forced to pay 300 talents for leave for himself and the citizens of Carthage to get away in the night. Upon Himilco's return to Carthage, he kills himself	XI.	568
3911	2604	395	Upon Himilco's defeat, the Africans revolt from the Carthaginians, and with an army of 200,000 men they take Tunis, and come to Carthage ; but mutinying among themselves, they return home again	XVII.	10
				XVII.	1

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3911	2604	395	The Carthaginians imagining all their misfortunes happened to them for violating the temple of Ceres and Proserpina at Syracuse, to appease them they dedicated temples, and set up magnificent statues to their honour, and select priests out of the greatest families to sacrifice to them	XVII	108
3912	2605	394	Upon a great mortality that happened in the Roman army, by the sudden change of the weather from extreme cold to excessive heat, the Sybyline books were consulted: The Duumviri (who were their keepers) pretended to find a new expiation, called the Lectisternium; viz. three beds were placed in a temple, round a plentiful table, and the statues of Apollo, Latona, Diana, Hercules, Mercury, and Neptune taken down from their niches, were laid on the beds, and served with magnificent repasts for eight days; These ceremonies were imitated in private families; open houses were kept for friends, strangers, and enemies; all law-suits, disputes, &c. were suspended, and even the prisoners released to partake of these publick rejoicings.	XI.	568
3913	2606	393	<i>Conon</i> comes to Athens with 80 ships, and 50 talents, and repairs the city of Athens, and offers a sacrifice of 100 oxen	V.	182
3913	2606	393	Six military tribunes, all patricians, chose this year, out of a superstitious notion that plebeians were of too low an extract, however well qualified, for the discharge of so high a station	XI.	569
3914	2607	392	Six patricians chose military tribunes for this year, who cause (in conformity to the answer of the oracle at Delphos) pioneers to make a canal to carry off the waters of the lake Albano, and convoy them all over the fields in trenches, which wonderful work subsists to this day: The auguries being not auspicious, these six tribunes lay down; and after a short interregnum six new ones are chose in their stead, all plebeians	XI.	579
3914	2607	392	<i>Mago</i> the Carthaginian endeavours, by popular means, to retrieve their affairs in Sicily, uses the inhabitants courteously, encourages all deserters from Dionysius, &c. but engaging with Dionysius, is drove out of the field, with the loss of 800 men, and retires into Abacænum, and Dionysius returns to Syracuse	XVII.	109
3915	2608	391	<i>Dionysius</i> the Syracusan tyrant, and <i>Mago</i> , the Carthaginian general, conclude a peace	XVII.	111
3915	2608	391	The two military tribunes that carried on the war were entirely defeated; upon which M. Furius Camillus was made dictator, who pushes on the siege so vigorously, that after ten years siege, Veii was taken by storm, and the dictator entered the city in triumph, drawn in a chariot by four milk white horses, and his own face painted with vermilion, which gave great offence, &c.	XI.	570
3915	2608	391	The Roman ladies, for voluntarily bringing in their golden toys to make a vase to represent to Apollo, were allowed to have funeral orations for illustrious women, like those of the men, and liberty to ride in chariots at the public games	XI.	572
3915	2608	391	<i>Evagoras</i> king of Cyprus revolts from the Persians		
3915	2608	391	<i>Amyntas</i> king of Macedon is deposed by the Illyrians, who brought in Argæus, but two years after Amyntas was restored again, and reigned 19 years	VIII.	43
3916	2609	390	Six patrician military tribunes rule this year, in which a proposal is made, that half the senators, knights, and people of Rome should remove to Veii; but after vast struggles and much arguing, 'tis over-ruled	XI.	572

world	Y. of flood	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page.
3917	2610	389		<i>Camillus</i> (general of the Roman army, and one of the military tribunes) by an act of justice and generosity toward the children of the nobles of Falisci, and their tutor, so wrought upon them, that they submit voluntarily to the Romans	XI.	573
3917	2610	389		<i>Acoris</i> succeeds <i>Nephereus</i> as king of Egypt, and reigned 13 years	II.	82
3918	2611	388		The consulship at Rome is restored again in the persons of L. Lucretius Flavius, and Severus Sulpitius Camerinus. This year great disputes happen between the tribunes of the people and the senate; who at last decreed that six acres of the Veii land should be given to every father of a family and every freeman that was single	XI.	574
3919	2612	387		L. <i>Valerius Potius</i> and M. Manlius Capitolinus chose consuls at Rome, and begin their office with celebrating the great games in honour of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, &c. but a contagious distemper happening, with which the consuls were affected, the people depos'd them, and an inter-regnum followed, during which three presidents ruled alternately, day by day, for a small time; and then six military tribunes were again chose.—A census being taken, the number of people fit to bear arms was reported to be 152,583	XI.	575
3919	2612	387		The Spartans and Persians conclude the peace, called the peace of Antalcidas, greatly prejudicial to the Greeks	V.	183
3919	2612	387		<i>Camillus</i> , the great Roman commander, goes into voluntary banishment, and resides at Ardea	XI.	577
3919	2612	387		<i>Evagoras</i> expels <i>Abdymon</i> the Citian, the Persian governor for <i>Artaxerxes</i> , and takes possession of his paternal kingdom of Cyprus, by the help of the Athenians	V.	184
3920	2613	386		<i>Brennus</i> , king of those Gauls called the Senones, situate between Paris and Meaux, comes into Italy, and besieges Clusium; the Clusini beg assistance of the Romans, who send the three Fabii ambassadors to <i>Brennus</i> ; who behaving haughtily, the ambassadors go into the town, and head the besieged in a sally, wherein they kill a principal Gaulish officer; this enrages <i>Brennus</i> , upon which he demands of the Roman senate, that the Fabii should be delivered up to him; but instead thereof, the people chuse them military tribunes for the year ensuing; upon which <i>Brennus</i> marches towards Rome	XI.	578
3920	2613	386		<i>Dionysius</i> , the Syracusan tyrant, fond of being thought a great poet, sends his verses and chariots to the Olympic games, where he is despised, which makes him mad, and causes him to break out into extravagancies, killing some of his friends, and banishes others	VII.	257
3920	2613	386		The Lacedæmonians fall upon the Thebans, and seize their capital; 400 principal Thebans fly to Athens for succour, where they are kindly received, and by their assistance retake Thebes	VI.	341
3920	2613	386		The Persians under the command of <i>Tiribazus</i> , invades Cyprus with 300,000 men, and 300 ships, and after an engagement with <i>Evagoras</i> king of Cyprus, obtain a great victory; upon which <i>Evagoras</i> flies to Salamine, whither the Persians pursue, and besiege him by land and sea, where he is forced to yield on very hard terms	V.	186
3921	2614	385		The military tribunes assemble a Roman army of 40,000 men, and go to meet <i>Brennus</i> , king of the Gauls, whose army was 70,000: They meet and engage, upon the		

banks of the river Allia, where the Romans were intirely defeated; upon which the people fled from the city of Rome into the neighbouring cities, and four days after the battle Brennus entered Rome, killed all the people he met with, ravaged and burnt the city, demolished the temples and publick edifices, and razed the walls to the ground, and besieged the capitol

XI. 581

3921 2614 385 The Gauls besiege Ardea, with a considerable force; but thinking themselves secure, neglect discipline; where upon Camillus, the great Roman general, heads the Ardean youth, and sallies out in the night, surprizes the Gauls drowned in wine, and makes a dreadful slaughter; whereupon the scattered Romans send deputies to beg Camillus to take upon him the command of all the remaining Roman forces, but he refusing, the senate reverse his sentence of condemnation, and proclaim him dictator

XI. 582

3921 2614 385 The Gauls besieging the capitol, find a private passage of very difficult ascent, gets up it undiscovered in the night; but some geese that were kept in the court of the capitol in honour of Juno, and near her temple, making a noise at the Gauls approach, Manlius (a gallant soldier, who had pass'd the consulship) attacks them, and beats them off the walls, and so saves the capitol; for which he was highly honoured, and geese were ever after had in honour at Rome, a flock of them being always kept at the publick expence: A golden image of a goose was erected in memory of them, and a goose every year carried in triumph, upon a soft litter finely adorned. From this time the Dogs were held in abhorrence, and every year one impaled on a branch of elder

XI. 584

3921 2614 385 Gaus, admiral of the Persian fleet, revolts from Artaxerxes, is joined by the Egyptians and Lacedæmonians; but while vast preparations were making to support him, Gaus was murdered by one of his officers, and the whole affair dropt

V. 187

3921 2614 385 The plague and famine rage in Brennus's army, and so many of them died in one quarter of the city, as occasioned it to be called Busta Gallica, or the place where the dead bodies of the Gauls were burnt. Both sides suffering extremely, 'twas agreed upon oath, that upon the Romans paying 1000 l. weight of gold, the Gauls should raise the siege, and quit the Roman territories: When the gold was brought, the Gauls scales and weights were found to be false; upon which Sulpicius, one of the Roman military tribunes, complaining, Brennus, instead of excusing it, threw his sword and belt into the scales where the weights were, crying out, Væ Victis, or Woe to the Conquered. This continuing the dispute, Camillus with his army comes up, and he with a few followers gets into the city, and orders the gold to be carried back to the treasury; upon which a scuffle happens, and in the following night, Brennus and his army retires to the Gabinian way, eight miles from Rome, and encamped there; in the morning Camillus pursued, engaged, and totally overthrew them, with a great slaughter, and the remainder were cut off, as they wandered up and down the fields by the inhabitants; so that there was not one left to carry the news home; and Camillus returned to Rome in triumph, loaded with spoils, the soldiers in their songs calling him Romulus, father of his country, and second founder of Rome, at which some of the great men being offended,

Vol.	Page.	Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.	
					the tribunes speak disrespectfully of Camillus, insinuating he aimed to make himself king; but the senate voted, his continuing in the dictatorship for one whole year, to put their confusions to rights, which ended in a decree for rebuilding the city, which Brennus had burnt down.
XI.	587			3922 2615	384 <i>Camillus</i> laying down the dictatorship, an interregnum followed, wherein Camillus and P. Cornelius Scipio ruled alternately; and after some time, six military tribunes were chose, who immediately set about collecting what monuments, tables, of laws, treaties with nations, &c. that could be found in the ruins, &c.
XI.	588			3922 2615	384 The <i>Ædiles</i> have the care of rebuilding the city of Rome: The expence of building the private houses were defrayed out of the publick treasury; but through haste, ignorance, and covetousness, the plan was very illy projected and executed.
XI.	589			3922 2615	384 <i>Artaxerxes</i> , king of Persia, goes in person against the Cadusians, (a people inhabiting the mountain between the Euxine and Caspian sea) with an army of 300,000 foot and 20,000 horse; but the country being unable to furnish provisions, a famine ensues, whereby all the horse, and abundance of the foot, &c. were lost; but the Cadusians, by the artful negotiations of Tiribazus were brought to submit to the Persians.
V.	188			3922 2615	384 <i>Achoris</i> king of Egypt dies, and is succeeded by Psammuthis, who reigned only one year.
V.	190			3922 2615	384 <i>Sphodrias</i> , the Spartan commander at Thespis, attempts in the night to seize the fort of Pyræum at Athens; but the sun rising when he came to Eleufina, his men refused to march any farther; upon which the Athenians declare war against the Spartans.
VI.	343			3923 2616	383 The Lacedæmonians, under Agesilaus, one of their kings, invades Bæotia, and braves the Thebans and their allies, in the neighbourhood of their own city.
VI.	343			3923 2616	383 The hardships and misfortunes of the Romans encourage their tributaries to revolt, upon which Camillus is again chose dictator, who, at the head of an army, attacks and defeats the Volsci and Latins, takes their camp and the city of Bola, the capitol of the Equi; from whence he marches against the Volsci, whom he intirely reduced; from thence he went to Sutrium, (which the Hetrurians had taken, and turned out all the inhabitants, in which they were revelling without guard) entered the city, put many to the sword, took a vast number of prisoners, and restored the natives again, and then returned to Rome in triumph a third time. Upon his return, the captives were sold, and with part of the amount of the sale the Roman ladies were repaid for their jewels they had formerly contributed to make a present to Apollo; and the remainder bought three gold vases, which, with Camillus's name inscribed on them, were put at the feet of Juno in the temple of Jupiter.
XI.	591			3923 2616	383 <i>Nicoreon</i> , tyrant of Salamis, taking offence at a satyrical expression of the philosopher Anaxarchus, ordered him to be pounded to death with iron pestles in a great mortar.
VII.	498			3923 2616	383 <i>Nepherotes</i> succeeds Psammuthis in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns only four months.
II.	83			3924 2617	382 <i>Nectanebis</i> (the first of the Sebennytic race) succeeds Nepherotes in the kingdom of Egypt, and reigns 12 years.
II.	83				

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.			
3924	2617	382	The Romans lay the country of the Equi waste, to prevent their revolting, and demolish the two cities of Cortuosa and Contenebra, and repair and strengthen the capitol	XI.	591
3924	2617	382	Dionysius, the Syracusan, makes a descent into Hetruria, plunders a rich temple in the suburbs of Agylla, from whence he carries off 1000 talents in money, and rich spoils that he sold for 500 more	VII.	257
3924	2617	382	The Carthaginians having declared war against Dionysius king of Syracuse, he engages Mago the Carthaginian general, and kills 10,000 of his men, takes 5000, and obliges the rest to sue for peace, which is refused	XVII.	113
3924	2617	382	The Carthaginians having recruited under Mago's son, engage and defeat the Syracusans at Cronion, and kill Leptines, the king's brother, and 14,000 Syracusans on the spot; upon which, to obtain peace, Dionysius was forced to pay 1000 talents, and deliver up the city and territories of Selinus, and part of the territories of Agrigentum	VII.	258
3924	2617	382	Chabrias, the Athenian engages the Lacedæmonian fleet, and after a long and very doubtful battle, at last gained an absolute victory, though with the loss of 18 gallies, the Lacedæmonians losing 24, besides 8 that were taken with all their men	VI.	344
3924	2617	382	Chabrias, the Athenian general, after delivering the Abderites, while he was settling the affairs of the city was assassinated	VI.	344
3925	2618	381	The Athenians and Lacedæmonians make a peace, wherein it was concluded that all the Grecian cities should be free, which was neither long nor well kept, the Thebans protesting against it, &c.	VI.	344
3925	2618	381	The Persian army and fleet come upon the coasts of Egypt, and attack Pelusium; but Nectanebis, king of Egypt, having well fortified and garrisoned it, the Persians could not get any considerable advantage, and quarrelling among themselves, ended the war and returned home	II.	83
3925	2618	381	A temple, which in the Gaulish war had been vowed to Mars, is now built, and consecrated at Rome, and four tribes of the people beyond the Tiber added to make up the whole number of tribes 25, who all enjoyed the same common rights and privileges	XI.	592
3926	2619	380	Camillus chose by the Romans one of the military tribunes for this year, with full power to preside and direct in all warlike affairs; upon which he heads an army, and engages the Antiates, Latins, and Hernici, who had revolted, and overthrows them; after which, going to the relief of Sutrium, (then besieged, and in part taken by the Hetrurians) he makes a dreadful slaughter of the enemy, conquers the city, and goes to Nepet, which had submitted to the Hetrurians, and took it by assault, and put all the Hetrurian soldiers to the sword, and condemned those citizens to die by the lictors axes, that had promoted the disaffection	XI.	595
3929	2622	377	Manlius, one of this year's military tribunes, endeavours by all possible acts of popularity to engage the peoples affections, in order to grasp the supreme power; upon which the Volsci revolting, A. Cornelius Cossus is chose dictator, who marching against the Volsci, defeats them; then returning to Rome, cites Manlius before him, and condemns him for an incendiary, &c. after which he was honoured with a triumph; upon which the senate orders a colony of		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Roman citizens to be sent to Sutrium, and allotted each man 2 acres and half of arable land	XI.	598
3929	2622	377	The Carthaginians land an army in Italy, and restore the inhabitants of Hippo (built by the Locri) to their city, from whence they had been expelled for being the allies of Carthage	XVII.	116
3930	2623	376	A most terrible plague breaks out at Carthage, which swept away an infinite number of people, and almost depopulated the whole country; this distemper made the people so mad as to cause the afflicted to fall out of their houses, sword in hand, and kill all they met with: Upon this the Africans and Sardi revolt, and are reduced with difficulty: This distemper is said to afflict the Carthaginians several years	XVII.	117
3930	2623	376	<i>Agésilas</i> , king of Sparta, comes ambassador to Nectanebis king of Egypt, to solicit succours for the Lacedæmonians against the Thebans	II.	83
3930	2623	376	<i>Camillus</i> again chose one of this year's military tribunes, and Manlius condemned for aspiring to the regal dignity, and thrown headlong from the capitol; but a plague happening soon after, the populace ascribe it to be a judgment, for unjustly punishing Manlius	XI.	601
3931	2624	375	The plague sweeping away great numbers of the Romans, the Volsci, &c. revolt, the military tribunes assemble an army, but can't go against them, through the violence of the plague; upon which the Volsci, &c. commit great ravages upon the Roman allies	XI.	602
3932	2625	374	Six military tribunes govern Rome this year; and the plague being ceased, they reduce part of the revolters to their obedience again	XI.	602
3932	2625	374	<i>Niacles</i> killed Evagoras king of Cyprus, and reigned in his stead		
3933	2626	373	<i>Camillus</i> is a 6th time chose military tribune, much against his will, and with L. Furius, his colleague, goes against the revolted Volsci, who overcome Furius, but are entirely defeated by <i>Camillus</i>	XI.	604
3933	2626	373	<i>Jehanan</i> (or John) succeeds his father Joiada in the Jewish high-priesthood; but Bagoses, governor of Syria, &c. having promised it to Jeshua, (or Jesus his brother) upon his coming to act, Johanan raised his passion so high, that he killed him in the inner court of the temple; for which Bagoses (the Persian general) severely mulcted the temple seven years	X.	62
3934	2627	372	The Roman patricians oppose the choice of censors, which occasions so great a disturbance, that the Prænestines revolt, and come up to the very gates of Rome, upon which Titus Quinctius was chose dictator, and the Prænestines retire from the city to the banks of the Allia, whither the dictator followed, and overthrew them: Afterward he pursued them, and overtook them before they reached Præneste, and overthrew them a second time, took all their strong holds, and appearing before Præneste, it capitulated. The dictator returned to Rome in triumph, bringing from Præneste the statue of Jupiter Imperator, which was placed in the capitol between Jupiter Capitolinus and Minerva, and then laid down his dictatorship, which lasted but 25 days; upon which three patricians and three plebeians are chose military tribunes	XI.	607
3934	2627	372	The Volsci draw the Roman generals into an ambuscade, and kill many of their men, and take their camps	XI.	608

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3934	2627	372	The Athenians and Lacedæmonians make peace again, proclaiming all the Grecian cities free, against which the Thebans again protest, &c.	VI.	346
3934	2627	372	The Thebans and Lacedæmonians being at war, the Thebans demand help of the Athenians, who send Iphicrates to their assistance, who succeeds but badly	VI.	346
3935	2628	371	The Spartans having made a truce with the Thebans, &c. in their return home meeting Archidamus coming to their assistance with a great reinforcement, return, break the truce, engage, and are totally overthrown in the battle of Leuctra, whereby they lost the empire of Greece, which they had held for 500 years. This fatal news coming to Sparta, while the Ephori were superintending the Gymnic solemnities, went on without taking any notice of the calamity	VI.	501
3935	2628	371	The Volsci entering the Roman territories, lay them waste; upon which the Romans enter the enemies country with two armies at once, and lay it waste, and return to Rome with great booty. Two censors are this year chose, but suspend their office upon account of the publick troubles	XI.	608
3935	2628	371	<i>Cleombrotus</i> , king of Lacedæmon, is killed in battle at Leuctra, and is succeeded by his son <i>Agefipolis</i>	VI.	379
3936	2629	370	The Latins and Volsci join against the <i>Romans</i> , but are overthrown by the military tribunes <i>P. Valerius</i> and <i>L. Æmilius</i>	XI.	609
3936	2629	370	The Latins remaining obstinate against the Romans, enter the country of the Tusculans, and put many to the sword, and take their city: The Romans come to their relief, take the place by assault, and put every Latin to the sword, and return back to Rome, having reinstated the Tusculans	XI.	610
3936	2629	370	<i>Agefipolis</i> king of Lacedæmon dies, and is succeeded by his brother <i>Cleomenes</i> , who reigned about two years	VI.	379
3936	2629	370	<i>Agefilaus</i> is made dictator at Sparta, with power even over the laws: He raises an army, marches into the Arcadian territories, ravages the country, takes some towns, and returns home	VI.	501
3936	2629	370	The Mantineans rebuild their city, and fortify themselves therein; and the Arcadians rebuild Meglapolis, to which they repair from all their villages: The Lacedæmonians go against them, kill <i>Lycomedes</i> , the Mantinean general, and 200 men; upon which the Thebans send them assistance, under <i>Epaminondas</i> and <i>Pelopidas</i> ; the Spartans being retir'd, they invade Laconia, and come even to Sparta; but by the wise management of <i>Agefilaus</i> , are forced to retire; and in their return laid waste the country as they marched off	VI.	502
3936	2629	370	Two hundred Spartan rebels seize the temple of <i>Diana</i> at <i>Ifforion</i> ; but <i>Agefilaus</i> having artfully dispersed them, all were taken and put to death, without any trouble	VI.	503
3936	2629	370	<i>Epaminondas</i> , the Theban general, upon his leaving Sparta rebuilt the city of <i>Messena</i> , and recalled and replaced the ancient inhabitants, after they had been dispossessed 300 years	VI.	503
3937	2630	369	<i>Epaminondas</i> , the Theban general, attacks and forces the lines of the Spartans and their confederates, and wastes the country of <i>Peloponnesus</i> , reduces <i>Sicyon</i> , and attacked <i>Corinth</i>	VI.	504
3937	2630	369	<i>Taibes</i> , king of Egypt, (the successor to <i>Nectanebis</i>) while he was gone to oppose the Persians in <i>Pænicia</i> , was		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			deposed at home, and Nectabenus his kinsman set up in his stead.	II.	84
3937	2630	369	The Roman state fall into a sort of anarchy for four years, by the contentions of the tribunes, there being only tribunes and ædiles chose governors during that time	XI.	612
3938	2631	368	The Lacedæmonians kill 10,000 Arcadians, without the loss of one man	VI.	505
3938	2631	368	Agésilas defeats the Mendesian that opposed Nectabenus, being king of Egypt, and thereby settles him upon the throne	II.	84
3938	2631	368	Dionysius the Syracusan breaks the peace, and falls upon the Carthaginians, takes several cities from them in Sicily, &c. but growing secure and negligent, the Carthaginians surprize his gallies in the port of Erix, and take and destroy most of them, upon which a peace ensues	XVII.	117
3938	2631	368	Cleomenes succeeds his brother Agesipolis as joint king of Sparta, which he held only one year	VI.	504
3939	2632	367	Cleomenes acts as first magistrate of Sparta, and Archidamus (son of Agésilas) has the command of the army: He goes into Arcadia, takes Caryæ, and puts all to the sword. Cissidas, general of Dionysius, declaring his time was out, and that he must return home, which attempting, he was in part surrounded by the Messenians; hereupon he sends to acquaint Archidamus with it, who comes to his assistance, falls upon the Arcadians, and utterly defeats them, and kills 10,000 upon the spot, without losing one Spartan; which for that reason was called the tearless battle	VI.	505
3941	2634	365	The Velitræ declaring war against Rome, and over-running the Roman territories besiege Tusculum, whose inhabitants were now admitted as Roman citizens. Six military tribunes are chose, who raise an army, defeat the enemy, relieve Tusculum, and invest Velitræ	XI.	613
3942	2635	364	The disputes between the patricians and plebeians at Rome arise to so great a height, that Camillus is chose a fourth time dictator; but the faction for the people was so strong, that he could do but little good, and therefore laid down his office; upon which, after a short inter-regnum, P. Manlius succeeded	XI.	616
3943	2636	363	Six military tribunes govern Rome this year; but upon an information that the Gauls were in full march against Rome, Camillus was a fifth time made dictator, though now 80 years of age; he goes against the Gauls, encamped upon the banks of the Anio, and by stratagem puts them into confusion, and entirely routs them; then goes against Velitræ, which immediately submits; then returns to Rome, where he is decreed a triumph both by senate and people. Rome being now delivered from publick danger, the private disputes rising too high to be allayed, the senate is forced to enact the three following laws, the 1st. for suppressing the military tribuneship and restoring the consulate, one of which was to be a plebeian, the other a patrician; the 2d. that what interest any person in debt had paid, should be esteemed as so much principal, and his debts so much reduced, and the remainder to be paid by equal payments; the 3d. that no Roman should hold more than 500 acres of land; the surplus to be divided among the poorer citizens	XI.	61
3944	2637	362	The consulate restored in the persons of L. Æmilius Mamercinus, a patrician, and L. Sextus, a plebeian. The senate orders		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			orders the great games, and a new officer, called a Prætor, is chose out of the patricians; to be a judge in all civil matters: Likewise two patrician Ædiles are chose to take care of the temples, theatres, games, markets, tribunals of justice, and the city walls, &c.	XI.	620
3944	2637	362	New commotions break out in Peloponnesus, between the Tegetæans and Mantineans, which draw in the Athenians and Spartans	VI.	505
3945	2638	361	<i>Epaminondas</i> , in a very obstinate battle with the Lacedæmonians, &c. is killed, and a great number of men on both sides	VI.	347
3945	2638	361	<i>Dionysius</i> , the Syracusan tyrant, having caused a tragedy composed by himself to be acted at Athens, for the prize of poetry at the feast of Bacchus, was proclaimed victor, upon which he treated all Syracuse for several days, and drinking excessively, contracted a violent disorder, for the cure of which requiring an opiate, his physicians gave him one from which he never awoke	VII.	259
3945	2638	361	<i>Perdiccas</i> , king of Macedon, goes against the Illyrians; they engage, and the Macedonians are routed with a great slaughter; among the slain was <i>Perdiccas</i> himself, with many of the officers; his son <i>Amyntas</i> , then a child, was declared his successor	VIII.	76
3945	2638	361	<i>L. Genucius</i> , a plebeian, and <i>Servilius Ahala</i> , a patrician, being Consuls this year at Rome, a dreadful plague broke out, which carried off great numbers of the people, one censor, three tribunes of the people, and one Curule ædile, and the great <i>Camillus</i> , whose character was, that he never fought a battle without getting a complete victory, never besieged a city without taking it, nor ever led an army into the field which he did not bring back loaded with glory, honour, spoil, and booty, &c.		
3946	2639	360	<i>Dionysius II.</i> (the son of the late <i>Dionysius</i> , by his wife <i>Doris</i> , the Locrian) succeeds his father in Syracuse, and sends to Athens for <i>Plato</i> the philosopher, to instruct him in polite literature, who came accordingly	VII.	265
3946	2639	360	<i>Dion</i> , a great man in Syracuse, being banished, conspires against <i>Dionysius</i> , and comes with 800 well disciplined troops, who were immediately joined by a vast multitude of malecontents; they enter Syracuse without opposition, take <i>Epipolæ</i> by storm, and set all the citizens at liberty who were prisoners in the fort, and then block up all the tyrant's friends	VII.	272
3946	2639	360	<i>Dionysius</i> returns from Caulonia in Italy, and finding his affairs desperate, offers the Syracusans to restore the government of the democracy	VII.	273
3946	2639	360	The parties of <i>Dion</i> and <i>Dionysius</i> engage, wherein many being killed on both sides, <i>Dion</i> at length prevails; upon which <i>Dion</i> is presented with a gold crown, &c. Soon after <i>Dionysius</i> offers to surrender the citadel, all the troops in garrison, and money to pay them five months, and to retire into Italy; but this not being granted, he escaped in a single vessel, with his treasure, &c. into Italy, leaving his son <i>Apollocrates</i> governor in the citadel	VII.	276
3946	2639	360	The Macedonians, under their king <i>Philip</i> , defeat <i>Mantius</i> , the Athenian general, who was assisting <i>Argæus</i> , <i>Philip's</i> competitor for the crown of Macedon	VI.	347
3946	2639	360	<i>Philip</i> , brother of the deceased <i>Perdiccas</i> , returns from Thebes, and (though at first he pretended to act as guardian to his nephew) presently takes upon him the kingdom		

World.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.	Before			Vol.	Page.
3946	2639	360	C.	<i>Sulpitius</i> , a patrician, and <i>C. Licinius Stola</i> , a plebeian, are chose consuls at Rome: The plague continuing, to appease the Gods they use the <i>Lectisternium</i> , and constitute new sports, called the <i>Scenici</i> , or pantomime dances, and revive the ceremony of driving a nail (by the dictator <i>T. Manlius</i> , who was now named for that purpose) into that part of the wall of <i>Jupiter Capitolinus's</i> temple which divided it from the chappel of <i>Minerva</i> , under the same roof; which being performed, he offers to raise an army to go against the <i>Hernici</i> , but is opposed by the tribunes, who compel him to lay down his office, then impeach him for his ill conduct		VIII.	76
3947	2640	359		<i>Agésilæus</i> , one of the famous Spartan kings, dies in his return from Persia, and is succeeded in the joint kingdom of Sparta by <i>Archidamus</i> the 2d. who reigned 23 years		XI.	626
3947	2640	359		<i>Dion</i> is shamefully and ingratelully forced to fly, with his adherents, from Syracuse		VI.	508
3947	2640	359		<i>Ochus</i> , son of <i>Artaxerxes</i> , succeeds his father in the kingdom of Persia, the most cruel and wicked prince that ever reigned in Persia, causing all of the blood royal of all ages and sexes to be murdered		VII.	277
3947	2640	359		<i>Argæus</i> (a pretender to the crown of Macedon) comes with an army as far as <i>Ægæ</i> ; the inhabitants oblige him to retire, upon which <i>Philip</i> pursues him, engages and defeats him, with great slaughter		V.	195
3947	2640	359		<i>Philip</i> , king of Macedon, concludes a peace with the Athenians, invades the Pæonians, takes their city, and reduces them to become his tributaries; then marches against the Illyrians, engages, totally routs, and kills 7000 upon the spot, and constrained them to buy a peace, at the expence of all their former conquests in Macedonia		VIII.	80
3947	2640	359	A	terrible earthquake making a chasm that could not be stopped up at Rome, the augurs declared it could not be done till what the strength and power of the Roman people consisted in was thrown into it, and that such victim would secure the eternal duration of the Roman state: <i>M. Curtius</i> , a brave young patrician, explained this answer by arms and valour, puts on his habiliments of war, and riding upon a fine horse, richly caparisoned, jumped into the gulph. Upon this, <i>Genucius</i> the plebeian consul goes against the <i>Hernici</i> , but falls into an ambuscade, and the legions flying, he is killed; upon which <i>Appius Claudius</i> is made dictator, who with great loss and difficulty beat the <i>Hernici</i> , but is refused a triumph		VIII.	82
3948	2641	358		<i>Nypsius</i> comes to the port of <i>Arethusa</i> , with a reinforcement of men and supply of corn, encourages the tyrant's friends to hold out to the last extremity: The <i>Syracusans</i> set upon his ships, taking some, sink others, and disperse the rest; then give themselves up to debauchery; upon which the army of <i>Nypsius</i> falls upon them in the night, takes the city, and kills all they meet with, &c. and then retire into the citadel; upon which the citizens that were left send deputies to <i>Dion</i> , who makes all the haste possible to their relief: The next night <i>Dionysius's</i> soldiers sally out of the citadel, murder all they meet with, and set fire to the city; in the midst of this confusion <i>Dion</i> comes with what <i>Peloponnesian</i> troops		XI.	629

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.
3948	2641	358
3948	2641	358
3948	2641	358
3949	2642	357
3949	2642	357
3949	2642	357

he had, and marching through fire, blood, and dead bodies, attacked the enemy with the greatest fury imaginable; after many hours fight with a much superior number, the Peloponnesians forced the Dionysians into the citadel, after great loss on both sides: After some time, Apollocrates is allowed to retire, with all his friends and relations, to his father in Italy. Then Dionysius, having nobly rewarded those who had assisted him, dismissed his guards, lived like a private citizen, and soon after is murdered by one Callippus, an Athenian

358 *Asia Minor*, Syria, Phœnice and many other provinces, revolt from Ochus, now king of Persia, through their hatred of his cruelty

358 *Philip* king of Macedon besieges and takes the city of Amphipolis by storm, puts all the partizans against his interest to death, and uses all the common inhabitants kindly: Then he reduced Pydna, and Potidæa, which last having an Athenian garrison, he dismissed with all the marks of military honour, and delivers up the city to the Olynthians

358 C. *Licinius Stolo*, a plebeian, and C. *Sulpitius* (surnamed *Peticus*) being chose consuls at Rome, besiege and take *Terentium* from the *Hernici*: In their return to Rome, the gates of *Tybur* are shut against them, the *Tyburtes* being in alliance with the *Gauls*, who were in motion again; upon which *T. Quinctius Pennus* is made dictator; the *Gauls* advance, and encamp upon the banks of the *Anio*, within three miles of Rome, and the Romans opposite to them. A Gaul of gigantic size and strength, challenging all the Romans to a single combat, *Manlius* accepts the challenge, engages and kills him; and tearing off a gold collar from his neck, put it on his own all bloody; from whence he was surnamed *Torquatus*. The following night the *Gauls* abandoned their camp, and retired into *Campania*

357 *Orontes*, governor of *Mysia*, being chose general of all the provinces of *Asia Minor*, and upon his receiving money sufficient to raise troops, to maintain them in their revolt, makes his peace with Ochus, by delivering up those who had brought it; and *Rheomitres*, another chief, instead of using the help from Egypt where he had collected 500 talents and 50 ships of war, assembles the ring-leaders, and delivers them into the hands of Ochus king of Persia

357 *Philip* king of Macedon takes *Crenides*, the capital city of the country, lying between the river *Strymon* and *Nessus*, famous for its gold mines; makes great alterations in the city, and new names it *Philippi*, directs the working the mines, more advantageously than heretofore, and gets 10,000 talents a year from them

357 C. *Petilius Libo* and M. *Fabius Ambustus*, the two Roman consuls, having each an army, *Libo* goes against the *Tyburtes*, and *Ambustus* against the *Hernici*, who continued their revolt upon the *Gauls* coming into the neighbourhood of Rome, and blocks up the gate *Collina*; upon which *Servilius Ahala* is made dictator, who engaged the *Gauls* under the walls of Rome, from whence, after much blood shed on both sides, the *Gauls* are forced to run away, &c. *Fabius* overthrows the *Hernici*, in a general battle. *Libo* has a triumph, *Fabius* an ovation; and *Servilius* lays down the dictatorship

World.	Y. of Hood	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3950	2643	356	The Chians, Rhodians, Coans, and Byzantines, revolt from Athens, and form the social war	- - -	VI.	348
3950	2643	356	The Rhodians join in the social war against the Athenians, ravage the islands of Imbros and Lesbos, take many ships, and raise contributions sufficient to pay their fleet and army	- - -	VII.	410
3950	2643	356	Chares, the Athenian general, accuses Timotheus and Iphicrates, his colleagues, for neglect of duty; upon which they are recalled, fined, and cashiered; Timotheus unable to pay the mulct laid on him, retired to Chelos, and there broke his heart with grief at his disgrace	- - -	VI.	349
3950	2643	356	Advice is brought to Philip king of Macedon, then in the field, that his wife Olympias (daughter of Neoptolemus king of Epirus) was brought to bed of a son at Pello, whom he named Alexander, and who was afterwards surnamed the Great; at the same time he received also advice, that his chariot had gained the prize at the Olympick games, and that Parmenio his general had beaten the Illyrians.	- - -	VIII.	84
3950	2643	356	The Tyburtes come in the dead of the night to the very gates of Rome; in the morning the two consuls march out at two different gates of the city against them, and drove them away immediately	- - -	XI.	631
3950	2643	356	The Phocian, or sacred war, breaks out, about the temple of Apollo, and the things therein dedicated to his use	- - -	VI.	350
3951	2644	355	C. Fabius Ambustus the consul goes against the Tarquinienses, and is defeated, they taking 307 Romans prisoners, first treat them barbarously, and then cut their throats. C. Plautius Proculus, the other consul, goes against and entirely subdues the Hernici	- - -	XI.	632
3951	2644	355	The Boii (or Gauls) advance to Pedum, ten miles from Rome; Sulpitius is made dictator, who with his allies the Latins go against the Gauls, and after an obstinate fight obtain a complete victory, and kill and drive all away, for which he is honoured with a triumph, and lays down his dictatorship	- - -	XI.	634
3952	2645	354	Philip king of Macedon besieges Ithome, which makes a stout defence, but at last surrendered, with leave to depart the place; which being done, Philip razed the city and divided the land among his soldiers: He is said to lose an eye in this siege	- - -	VIII.	86
3952	2645	354	Interest of money is now settled at Rome, at one per cent, which heretofore had been arbitrary, according to the avarice of the lender, and necessity of the borrower. Licinius Stolo, the late plebeian consul, is fined 10,000 asses of brass, for having revolted, are defeated, and their city taken by the consul Marius. The tribunes get a law passed, prohibiting any magistrate upon pain of death, to assemble the Comitia any where but at Rome	- - -	XI.	635
3953	2646	353	Upon the death of Dion, the deliverer of Syracuse, Calippus (or Gylippus) got into the supremacy of that territory, and practised all manner of cruelties, even greater than the former tyrants had done	- - -	VII.	28
3953	2646	353	Gylippus marching his forces against Catana, Syracuse revolts, and going to Messana, the inhabitants shut their gates, and take up arms against him, and in a sally cut off the Zancynthian troops that had murdered Dion; and all the Syracusan cities refusing him admittance, he retired to Rhegium, where he was slain by Leptines and Polyperchon	- - -	VII.	28
3953	2646	353	Philip king of Macedon, having partly by fraud, and partly by force, gained possession of the Streights of Thermopylae, Demosthenes,	- - -		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Chr.	Text	Vol.	Page.
3953	2646	353	Demosthenes, to rouse the Athenians, composed the first of those inimitable orations, still in being, called the Philippics.	VI.	353
3953	2646	353	<i>Artabazus</i> , governor of one of the Asiatic provinces, revolts from Persia, and gets Chares the Athenian to join him with a fleet and body of troops: Ochus, king of Persia, sends an army of 70,000 men against the rebels, which Chares cut all to pieces; for which service Artabazus gives him large gifts, &c. Ochus threatens the Athenians to join the Chians, &c. with whom they were at war, if they did not recall Chares; for fear whereof they recall him, his army and fleet, with which he returns home.	V.	197
3953	2646	353	At the request of the Aleuadae, or chiefs, Philip marches his Macedonians against Lycophron, the tyrant of Thessaly, and engages him and the Phocians, his allies, who were defeated by Philip, and the Phocians driven out of Thessaly; but Onomarchus (the Phocian general) coming with his whole army to the assistance of Lycophron, defeats Philip in two general battles, and forces him to retire out of Thessaly in great distress.	VIII.	87
3953	2646	353	<i>Philip</i> again engages Lycophron, and his allies the Phocians, obtains a complete victory, kills the Phocian general, and 6,000 men, obliges Lycophron and his brother Pitholaus to surrender the capital city Phærea into his hands, and swear to be quiet; then he restores all the cities to their liberty.	VIII.	88
3953	2646	353	All the Hetrurians taking up arms, the Romans chuse the plebeian C. Marius Rutilus dictator, and he named C. Plantius Proculus, a plebeian, for his general of horse; which so enraged the patricians, that they used their utmost interest to hinder his having necessaries for the war; but the people being pleased with this promotion (it being the first time a plebeian had been made dictator) hasten the levies and stores, which being soon ready, he marches against the enemy, surprizes and forces their camp, kills a great number, and takes 5000 prisoners; for which, in spite of all opposition, he entered Rome in triumph.	XI.	636
3953	2646	353	The Athenians conclude the social war, upon very advantageous terms to the revolters, leaving Rhodes, Chios, Cos, and Byzantium, entirely freed from any dependency upon them.	VII.	411
3953	2646	353	<i>Mausolus</i> king of Caria, who had assisted the Rhodians and Cosians against Athens, declares for an aristocratic government, and makes himself master of the two islands Rhodes and Cos.	VII.	411
3954	2647	352	<i>Hipparinus</i> , brother of Dionysius, arriving at Syracuse, possessed himself of the city, and held it for the space of two years.	VII.	285
3954	2647	352	<i>Artabazus</i> , the revolted Persian, gets 5,000 Thebans, under the command of Pammenes, to assist him, by whose help he gained two victories over the king's forces; upon which Ochus bribes Pammenes, with 300 talents, to return home; which they doing, Artabazus is forced to fly to Philip king of Macedon for refuge.	V.	197
3954	2647	352	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon being angry with the Athenians, arms a great number of light vessels, which continually harassed their trade, and took large prizes.	VIII.	89
3954	2647	352	After great struggles and an interregnum, two patricians are chose consuls at Rome this year, after having for 11 successive years one of them plebeians.	XI.	637

Year of world.	Year of Hood.	Before Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
3955	2648	351	<i>Nectanebus</i> king of Egypt and the Phœnicians revolt from Persia, and drive the Persians sent against Phœnice out of their territories	V.	198
3955	2648	351	The Sidomians being betrayed by Mentor the Rhodian, and Tennes's their king, to Ochus king of Persia, as soon as they saw the Persians within their walls, shut up themselves in their houses, to the number of 40,000, and burnt them and themselves together; upon which Ochus ordered Tennes's throat to be cut, and marched into Judea, took Jericho, and sent many Jews captive, some into Egypt, and others into Hyrcania, along the Caspian sea.	V.	200
3955	2648	351	<i>Ochus</i> makes peace with the Cyprians, redresses their grievances, and settles their 9 kings in their respective governments	V.	200
3955	2648	351	After great opposition, M. Fabius Ambustus and T. Quinctius Pennus, both patricians, are chose consuls to govern Rome this year. Fabius totally subdues the Tyburtes; and Quinctius in a bloody battle defeats the Tarquinienses, who puts all the prisoners to the sword (to revenge the death of the 307 Romans they had murdered) except 358 which he sent to Rome, where, after they had been scourged with rods, were beheaded: Upon this the Samnites (a people of Italy) enter into alliance with the Romans, who promise them protection, &c.	XI.	637
3955	2648	351	<i>Mausolus</i> king of Caria dying, the nobility and people of Rhodes drive out the Carian garrisons, and recover their former liberty and government	VII.	412
3955	2648	351	The Rhodians make a descent upon Caria; <i>Q</i> Artemisia (widow of <i>Mausolus</i>) orders the Halicarnassians to express a readiness to surrender by clapping of hands, &c. upon which the Rhodians leave their ships, and go unguarded into the city; the queen seizes the Rhodian fleet, mans it with Carians, sails to Rhodes, gets possession of the city, and put the chief magistrates to death: But Artemisia dying soon after, they recovered their city and liberty again	VII.	412
3956	2649	350	<i>Dionysius</i> comes with foreign troops, and defeats Nysæus, governor of Syracuse, reinstates himself in the government, and acts with the utmost revenge and cruelty towards the people, who apply themselves to Ictas, a Syracusan by birth, and at that time tyrant of Leontini	VII.	285
3956	2649	350	<i>Ochus</i> , with his Greek assistants, overcome <i>Nectanebus</i> king of Egypt, who is forced to fly into Ethiopia, so that henceforward Egypt became a province of Persia. Ochus having now quelled all disturbances in his great empire, gives himself up to ease and luxury, and the direction of publick affairs to his two favourites, Bagoas and Mentor	V.	201
3956	2649	350	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon wars against the Olynthians, takes Zeira, a town in Chalcidia, and razed it to the ground; then takes Mycalerna and Torone, defeats the Olynthians twice in the fields, and shuts them up in their city of Olynthus	VIII.	90
3956	2649	350	The patricians keep the consulate, and promote T. Manlius Torquatus to the dictatorship, though he had never been consul, contrary to law; he goes against the Cærites, who had revolted, who immediately submit, and for former kindnesses to the Romans was forgiven; and a truce made with them for 100 years	XI.	638
3957	2650	349	The disputes run so high, that to avoid a civil war, P. Valerius Poplicola, a patrician, and C. Marcius Rutilus, a plebeian, are chose consuls at Rome this year, who chose		

Y. of world.	Y. of Aod.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				five perfons called bankers, to regulate the payment of debts		
3958	2651	348		Almost all the cities of Chalcidia, fell into the hands of Philip king of Macedon	XI.	639
3958	2651	348		Two patricians are chofe confuls at Rome this year, during which the Tarquinienfes and Falifci fubmit to the republic, and obtain a truce for 40 years; and Marcius Rutilus, a plebeian, and Cn. Manlius, a patrician, are chofe cenfors; and a law is paffed to deprive the confuls of the power of filling up the fenate, and giving it to the cenfors	VI.	355
3959	2652	347		<i>Demofthenes</i> pronounces three moft excellent orations, ftill in being, to perfuade the Athenians to affift the Olynthians againft the Macedonians	XI.	640
3959	2652	347		<i>Olynthus</i> is betrayed to Philip king of Macedon, by Euthy-crates and Lafthenes: Philip plunders the citizens houfes, and fells the citizens, and celebrates Olympic games for joy of this victory, exhibiting fplendid fhews, making magnificent feafts, and beftowing great largeffes upon thofe who had behaved gallantly in the fiege	VI.	355
3959	2652	347		<i>L. Cornelius Scipio</i> , one of the confuls, falling fick, <i>M. Popilius Lænas</i> his colleague, being a plebeian, to the great mortification of the patricians, became fole general of the Roman troops: The Gauls having entered Latium, and laid the country wafte, were advancing towards Rome; <i>Popilius</i> marches againft them, and though desperately wounded himfelf, after a bloody battle overthrew them, forced them to retire with precipitation, takes and plunders their camp, and returns to Rome loaded with booty, for which he is decreed a triumph	VIII.	91
3960	2653	346		A peace concluded between the Athenians and Macedonians for feven years	XI.	641
3960	2653	346		<i>L. Furius Camillus</i> (fon of the great Camillus) and <i>Appius Claudius</i> , both patricians, are chofen confuls to govern Rome this year; but <i>Appius</i> dying, and the Gauls invading Latium, plundered it from the mouth of the Tiber to Antium. <i>Camillus</i> raifes a great army, and encamps in the Pomptin rerritory. in fight of them; a fierce Gaul, cloath-ed in very rich armour, challenge any Roman to fingle combat, which is accepted by <i>M. Valerius</i> , a legionary tribune; they engage, but an eagle flying in the face of the Gaul, <i>Valerius</i> killed him; and to prevent his being ftripped of his arms, the Gauls furround and defend him; this occafions a general engagement, wherein the Gauls were entirely defeated. <i>Valerius</i> was rewarded by <i>Camil-lus</i> with a crown of gold, and two oxen, and firnamed <i>Corvus</i>	VIII.	93
3961	2654	345		<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon fubdues the Phocians, and fo puts an end to the fared war, orders the walls of their city to be demolifhed, and the people to live only in villages, and to pay 60 talents as a yearly tribute, their arms are taken from them, and their double voices in the council given to the Macedonians, by the Amphietyons, or great council of Greece, who had no voice before now	XI.	642
3961	2654	345		<i>Popilius Lænas</i> , and <i>M. Valerius Corvus</i> , (though but 23 years of age, and even too young to fit in the fenate) are chofe confuls to govern Rome this year, in which the Romans and Carthaginians make a treaty of commerce and navigation	VIII.	94
3962	2655	344		The Syracufans fend to Corinth to beg affiftance againft Dio-	XI.	644

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			nyfius and the Carthaginians, who fend Timoleon with an army to their affiftance		
3962	2655	344	<i>Diopetbes</i> , the Athenian governor in Thrace, enters king Philip of Macedon's adjacent territories, and lays all waste with fire and sword	VII.	286
3962	2655	344	<i>C. Plautius Hypfæus</i> and <i>T. Manlius Torquatus</i> being chofe consuls to govern Rome this year, peace being abroad, the consuls fet about regulating the civil government at home, and reduce interest from one per cent to one half per cent, and allow the debtors, upon paying one quarter of their debts down, three years to pay the remainder by annual equal payments	VIII.	97
3963	2656	344	<i>Dionysius</i> surrenders the citadel of Syracuse into the hands of Timoleon, with all his treasure, arms, &c. and escapes to Corinth in a single vessel	XI.	645
3963	2656	343	<i>Timoleon</i> attacks and takes the city of Syracuse from Ictas, then assembles the citizens, who demolish the citadel, &c. and causes several edifices to be rebuilt, and proclamations to be made over all Greece, Asia, &c. to recall all the Syracusans that had fled from the cruelties of the several tyrants, promising the restoration of their lands, &c. these repair to Corinth, and with some Corinthians, &c. come and repeople Syracuse, &c.	VII.	290
3963	2656	343	<i>Timoleon</i> goes against Ictas, tyrant of Leontini, and compels him to renounce his alliance with Carthage, demolish his forts, and resign the sovereignty	VII.	293
3963	2656	343	The Illyrians harrafs the frontiers of Macedon, but are soon quelled by Philip	VII.	293
3963	2656	343	The Volsci revolting from the Romans, <i>Valerius Corvus</i> , now a second time consul, goes against them, defeats them, takes and burns Satricum, sparing only the goddess of Mantua; for which he was honoured with a triumph, in which 4,000 captives marched before his chariot, and the secular games were for the 2d time celebrated	VIII.	100
3964	2657	343	<i>Dionysius</i> , from a wealthy powerful prince becomes so poor, as to be necessitated to keep a school at Corinth to get a maintenance	XI.	645
3964	2657	342	<i>Pbicion</i> , the Athenian general, arriving at Megara, rebuilds the long walls, and joined that city to its port Nicæa, and so secures it to the Athenians	VII.	290
3964	2657	342	<i>L. Furius Camillus</i> is a second time chofe dictator at Rome, upon account of the Arunci becoming enemies to Rome, (a petty nation on the confines of Latium, on the coast of the Tyrrhenian sea.) Furius overthrew them in battle, and at his return to Rome built a temple, (which, during the action, he had vowed to Juno Moneta) on the capitol, in the place where the house of the rebellious Manlius formerly stood, and which afterwards became a publick mint, from whence the medals stamped for trade were called money	VI.	358
3965	2658	341	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon sends his forces into the Negropont, and demolishes Porthmos, the strongest city of those parts, leaving the country to the government of three lords, or tyrants: He likewise takes Orchus, and puts it under the direction of 5 magistrates, called also tyrants	XI.	645
3965	2658	341	<i>Jaddua</i> succeeds his father Johanan in the Jewish high-priesthood	VIII.	101
3966	2659	340	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon, marches with 30,000 men into Thessaly, and invests Perynthus, one of the most considerable cities in Propontis	X.	63
				VIII.	103

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
3966	2659	340		<i>P. Valerius</i> is appointed dictator at Rome, to solemnize the festival called <i>Feræ Latinæ</i>	XI.	646
3967	2660	339		<i>Mago</i> , the Carthaginian general, returns with his troops to Carthage, and there murders himself, to prevent being called to an account for his return without leave or command	VII.	292
3967	2660	339		<i>Philip</i> endeavours to storm the city of Perinthus, but after a vast effusion of blood on both sides, is obliged to raise the siege both of it and also of Byzantium	VIII.	113
3967	2660	339		<i>Phocion</i> , the Athenian general, takes several of Philip's ships, and retakes several towns, and raises contributions throughout the maritime provinces of Macedonia	VIII.	114
3968	2661	338		The Athenians very much harass and distress the Macedonians by sea, permitting none of their ships to stir out of their ports, by keeping large squadrons always cruising to take all they met with	VIII.	115
3968	2661	338		The enmity between the Romans and Samnites breaking out, upon account of the Campanians, who threw themselves into the protection of the Romans, by surrendering wholly up to them, upon which the Romans, under their consul <i>Valerius</i> , and the Samnites engage, and after a most desperate battle the Samnites retire in the night, and leave the Romans masters of the field and their camp	XI.	648
3968	2661	338		<i>Cornelius Cossus</i> , (surnamed <i>Arvina</i>) the other consul, being surrounded, and much harassed and endangered by the Samnites, was delivered by <i>P. Decius Mus</i> , a legionary, and by a very bold stratagem surprized the Samnites, took and plundered their camp, after having cut 30,000 of them to pieces; upon which the consul honours <i>Decius</i> with a gold crown, 100 oxen, and a white bull with gilt horns, and to his men he assigned a double quantity of corn during their life, and gave them two <i>Saga</i> , or military habits; the legions crown <i>Decius</i> with an obsidional crown, made of the grass growing on the spot, and his own men crowned him with a crown of oak leaves, called the civic crown; thus crowned with three crowns, he offered up the white bull to Mars, and distributed the 100 oxen among his companions that shared the glory and danger with him	XI.	650
3968	2661	338		The Samnites recruit, and <i>Valerius</i> goes against them at <i>Suessula</i> , a town situate between <i>Nola</i> and <i>Capua</i> , where engaging, the Romans are conquerors; 40,000 bucklers are taken from the enemy, and 120 standards, and both consuls are honoured with a triumph, and the Carthaginians present a crown of gold of 20 pounds weight to <i>Jupiter Capitolinus</i> , as a thanksgiving for this victory. This year ended with a census that shewed 160,000 persons fit to bear arms were in the city of Rome, and the whole closed with a <i>Lustrum</i>	XI.	651
3968	2661	338		<i>Ochus</i> having displeased <i>Bagoas</i> by robbing the Egyptian temples, and killing their god <i>Apis</i> , and carrying away the sacred records from thence, 12 years afterwards kills him, causes his flesh to be cut to pieces and given to the cats and made handles of knives of his bones, then puts <i>Arses</i> , <i>Ochus's</i> youngest son, on the throne, and murders all the rest, so gives <i>Arses</i> the name of king, and himself all the power	V.	202
3969	2662	337		The Macedonians engage and defeat the Athenians and Thebans in the neighbourhood of <i>Cheronæa</i> , with great slaughter, and thereby obtained the sovereignty of Greece;		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.			
				after which they made a peace with the Athenians, and put a good garrison into Thebes, and then left the rest of the Bæotians unhurt	
3969	2662	337	A	rebellion breaking out at Rome, the rebels seize T. Quinctius (an excellent commander that had retired to his country seat to die in peace) in his bed, and compel him to be their captain. Valerius Corvus is chose dictator, and goes against them, and pacifies them, and the senate not only pardon them all, but consents to pass the following laws ; 1st. That no person who was a legionary tribune one year, should be a centurion next ; 2d. That no Roman should lend money upon interest, and usury absolutely forbidden at Rome ; 3d. That both the consuls should be plebeians ; 4th. That no man should bear the same office twice in ten years, or hold two different employments the same year	XI. 658
3970	2663	336	Philip	king of Macedon convokes a general assembly of the Greeks, wherein he was recognized generalissimo of all the Greeks, is endued with power to go against the Persians ; and after appointing each state its quota, dismisses them	VIII. 116
3970	2663	336	Philip	king of Macedon repudiates his wife Olympias, mother of Alexander the Great, and espouses Cleopatra, the niece of Attalus ; upon which Alexander quarrels with his father, and retires with his mother into Epirus, the kingdom of his grandfather	VIII. 125
3970	2663	336	Philip	king of Macedon calls home his son Alexander from Epirus, and is friends with him, and also marries Cleopatra (the daughter of his wife Olympias) to Alexander king of Epirus, her brother	VIII. 130
3970	2663	336	Philip	king of Macedon murdered by Pausanias, captain of his guards, at a publick festival made for the celebration of the marriage of his daughter Cleopatra with Alexander king of Epirus, and is succeeded in his kingdom of Macedon by his son Alexander by his wife Olympias, surnamed the Great, from his great natural, and acquired parts, and from his extraordinary exploits and conquests in war	VIII. 133
3970	2663	336	Upon the death of Philip king of Macedon, the Grecian cities and states revolt from his son Alexander	VI. 361	
3970	2663	336	Bagoes,	to prevent Arses bringing him to an account for his father's death, murders him and all his family, and then puts Darius the third upon the throne, before called Codomanus, governor of Armenia	V. 203
3970	2663	336	Darius	not being so tractable as Bagoas wished him to be, he purposed to poison him, of which Darius having notice, when he came with the poison potion, he compelled Bagoas to drink it, and so settled himself upon the throne	V. 203
3970	2663	336	The Privernians	revolt from the Romans, but are reduced by the consul Plautius ; and the Samnites are so harassed, by Æmilius his colleague, that they sue for peace and an alliance with Rome, which was granted	XI. 653
3971	2664	335	Alexander,	now king of Macedon, rejects the Athenian ambassadors with scorn, but upon their sending Phocion, he was so influenced as to make a favourable peace with him for the Athenians ; At the same time Alexander contracts a great intimacy with and friendship for Phocion	VI. 362
3971	2664	335	Attalus,	general of the Macedonian army in Asia, is killed by order of king Alexander for aspiring to the crown of Macedon	VIII. 143
3971	2664	335	Alexander	king of Macedon engages and defeats the Triballians, Thracians, &c. upon which all the neighbouring nations make peace with him	146

Before
Christ.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

3971 2664

3971 2664

3971 2664

3971 2664

3971 2664

3971 2664

3972 2665

335 *Alexander* king of Macedon defeats *Clytus* king of Illyria, that had revolted, and *Glacias* king of the *Taulanii*, who had come to his assistance, twice, and forces them to fly into the mountains for shelter

335 *Alexander* king of Macedon takes *Thebes* by storm, kills all he meets for several hours, without regard to age or sex, and razes all the city but the house of *Pindar* the poet; the lands he shared among his soldiers, and the prisoners he sold for slaves, whereby he put 440 talents into his treasury; this severity was used towards the *Thebans* under pretence they were the allies of the *Persians*, and so enemies to *Greece*. As an attonement for razing *Thebes*, he orders the cities *Orchemenus* and *Platea* to be rebuilt; upon which all the states of *Greece* submit to him, and he is made generalissimo of all *Greece*, &c.

335 *Manlius Torquatus*, a patrician, and *Decius Mus*, a plebeian, are chose consuls at *Rome*, when *Alexander* king of *Epirus*, uncle to *Alexander* the Great, came into *Italy*, being invited by the *Tarentines* to assist them against the *Brutians*, and concludes an alliance of friendship with the *Romans*

335 The consuls summon 10 of the chiefs among the *Latins* to declare their reason for their warlike preparations: The *Latins* demand, that one of the consuls and half the senate be chosen from among them; which being rejected, both sides fly to arms. *Titus Manlius*, son of one of the reigning consuls, having engaged one *Gemenius Metjus*, a *Latin*, and overcome him in single combat, is punished with death by the consul his father, for fighting without leave, &c.

335 The *Latins* and *Romans* engage, and the consul *Decius Mus* devoting himself to the *Dii Manes*, is slain in the midst of the *Latins*: The *Romans* having made a prodigious slaughter of the *Latins*, at length gain the victory over them at the foot of mount *Vesuvius*; after which *Numicius* their general recruits, and again engages the consul *Manlius* at a village called *Trifana*, where he is a second time overthrown; upon which *Manlius* lays all *Latium* waste; and all the *Latin* cities surrender at discretion, likewise *Priver-num* among the *Volsci*, and all *Campania*, with *Capua* its capital; the consul takes their lands from them, and distributes them among the *Romans*, except the lands of the *Laurentini* and the *Campanian* knights, who were not concerned in the revolt

335 The *Campanian* knights, to the number of 1800, for their faithfulness to the *Romans*, were made citizens of *Rome*, but without right of suffrage; and this privilege was engraved on brass, and fixed up in the temple of *Castor* and *Pollux*; and an annual portion of 45 denarii assigned each of them out of the public revenues of *Campania*. *Manlius* falling sick, *L. Papirius Crassus* is made dictator, and goes with his troops into the country of the *Antiates*, who had revolted, where he stays some months, living at free quarter, and then returns to *Rome*, to chuse consuls

334 *Anaximenes*, the great historian, comes to meet *Alexander*, and to intercede for *Lampsacus*, a city that *Alexander* had determined to destroy, for siding with the *Persians*. Upon seeing him, *Alexander* swears he would not grant him

VIII. 146

VIII. 149

XI. 654

XI. 658

XI. 662

XI. 662

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				what he should require ; whereupon Anaximenes begs him to burn Lampfacus, and so saved it		
3972	2665	334		<i>Alexander</i> crossing the river Granicus in Asia, engages the Persian army, and defeats them with great slaughter, and the taking many prisoners.—Then marching to Sardis, it immediately surrenders, and with it all Lydia. Then he goes to Ephesus, and restores the democracy, and orders the tribute heretofore paid to the Persians, to be applied to the rebuilding the temple of Diana ; and by another edict, he ordered the restoration of the popular government in all the Greek cities, and sent Alcimalus with a body of troops to see it executed	VIII.	157
3972	2665	334		<i>Miletus</i> is taken by the Macedon troops by storm ; Alexander treats the citizens with great humanity, and sells all the strangers for slaves	VIII.	163
3972	2665	334		<i>Alexander</i> besieges, takes, and demolishes Halicarnassus, and makes Ada governess of all Caria. Upon this, most of the Asiatic princes revolt from Darius, and submit to Alexander ; among whom was Mithridates king of Pontus	VIII.	164
3972	2665	334		The Marmarians harass Alexander's army, upon which he pursues and besieges them ; and after defending themselves some time, the young men murder the old men, women and children, burn their houses, and cut their way through Alexander's guards, and fly to the mountains	VIII.	169
3972	2665	334		<i>Alexander</i> , son of <i>Æropus</i> , general of the Thessalian horse, corresponds with Amyntas, who was in the service of Darius. Amyntas promises him, in Darius's name, 1000 talents of silver, and the kingdom of Macedon, to murder the king. Parmenio, the Macedonian general, communicates it to the king ; upon which Alexander is seized and put to death	VIII.	169
3972	2665	334	Q.	<i>Publius</i> , a plebeian consul, goes against an army of the Latins, that had revolted ; overcomes them, and is honoured with a triumph : but <i>Æmilius</i> the patrician, his colleague, gaining only some smaller advantages against another Latin army, is denied that honour, which makes him exclaim extremely against the Patricians : They order him to name a dictator, and he chooses <i>Publius</i> , a plebeian, who also chose <i>Brutus Scævola</i> , a plebeian, for his general of the horse	VIII.	171
3973	2666	333		The Macedonians take the city of Aspendus, receive 100 talents, a great number of horses, and a constant tribute, for its redemption, and marches through Phrygia, to meet the rest of his troops at Gordium	XI.	662
3973	2666	333		<i>Darius</i> , by the persuasion of the Persian Lords puts <i>Charidemus</i> to death, who had long been a famous Athenian officer under Philip king of Macedon, for upbraiding them with cowardice, &c.	VIII.	173
3973	2666	333		<i>Alexander</i> king of Macedon, waiting at Gordium for the arrival of the rest of his troops, undoes the knot in the cord, by which Gordius's chariot hung in the palace of Midas their king ; concerning which the oracle is said to have declared, that he that could undo it, should reign over all Asia	VIII.	174
3973	2666	333	L.	<i>Furius Camillus</i> , a patrician, and C. <i>Mænius</i> , a plebeian, being consuls at Rome this year, overcome the united forces of the Latins, take the town of Pedum by assault, and bring all Latium into subjection ; having finished the war, the consuls return to Rome, have a triumph, and two Equestrian statues in the forum	VIII.	176
					XI.	662

[lxxxv]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		
3973	2666	333	Upon Alexander's arriving at Ancyra, a city of Galatia, the province of Paphlagonia submits ; he then proceeds to reduce Cappadocia, and possess himself of Cilicia ; soon after is taken with a violent illness, of which he is cured by Philip his physician, who was accused with designing to poison him	VIII.	177
3973	2666	333	<i>Harpalus</i> , one of Alexander's commanders, having misbehaved, flies from Asia, where he was governor, with prodigious wealth to Athens, from whence he is banished by the senate	VI.	363
3973	2666	333	The Latins, from allies, become subjects to the Romans, and are differently treated, according as their cities had been more or less vigorous in the late revolt, &c.	XI.	663
3974	2667	332	<i>Alexander</i> totally defeats Darius, with an army of 600,000 men, at the battle of Issus, in which about 100,000 was killed, and the tent of Darius taken, wherein was his mother, wife, two daughters, and his little son, whom Alexander ordered to be treated with the utmost tenderness and respect, and by his universal good usage wrought upon all the provinces of Cælo-Syria to submit : Parmenio, one of Alexander's generals, takes all Darius's baggage, treasure, and equipage, left at Damascus	VIII.	187
3974	2667	332	<i>Alexander</i> takes Tyre by storm, after a long siege, kills about 8,000, sells 30,000 for slaves, and pardons king Azelmicus, and such Tyrian lords as were taken with him in the temple of Hercules, where Alexander, assisted with his whole army, offered sacrifice	VIII.	193
3974	2667	332	<i>Darius</i> offers 10,000 talents of silver for the ransom of his mother, wife, and children, that he would consent to the marriage of his daughter with Alexander, and would acknowledge him both for his friend and confederate	VIII.	196
3974	2667	332	<i>Alexander</i> goes with anger towards Jerusalem, where he is met by Jaddua the high-priest, and all the other priests in their vestments, at Sapha, or Tzaphap, an eminence that commanded a prospect of the whole city and temple, where Alexander pays them great respect, remits that year's tribute, and confirms them in all their privileges granted them by the kings of Persia, upon which many of the Jews list themselves in his army, &c.	X.	65
3974	2667	332	<i>Gaza</i> (about five miles from the sea) a large and strong town at the entrance into Egypt, and the bridge of Palestine, after a stout resistance and great slaughter, is taken by Alexander, and thereby all Syria was lost from Darius	VIII.	198
3974	2667	332	<i>Alexander</i> goes into Egypt, Pelusium is surrendered by the Persians, without any opposition ; from thence he sails up the Nile, lands and marches through the deserts to Heliopolis, crosses the river and comes to Memphis, and there offers sacrifice to all the Grecian deities, and to the Egyptian Apis, and celebrates magnificent games, sails down the river to the sea, passes round the city Canopus, and wherever he came, orders the erection of publick temples and structures	VIII.	202
3974	2667	332	<i>Demosthenes</i> the Athenian orator being convicted of bribery by the court of Areopagus, was fined 50 talents, and to avoid imprisonment flew to Ægina	VI.	363
3974	2667	332	The Rhodians submit voluntarily to Alexander the Great, which pleased him so much, that he shewed them upon all occasions marks of his esteem and friendship, and is said to have deposited his last will in their archives	VII.	414

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3974	2667	332	<i>Publius</i> , a plebeian, is chose prætor at Rome, which is the first time any of that order had been admitted into that dignity, which reconciled the people and nobility	XII.	3
3975	2668	331	<i>Alexander</i> goes to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, and sacrifices, then returns to Memphis, and settles the government of Egypt	VIII.	207
3975	2668	331	The Samaritans having killed Andromachus, governor of Samaria under Alexander, by burning his palace and him in it, and his attendants, Alexander revenged it by putting to death all who had any manner of concern in it, and drove out the rest, and then peopled the city with Macedonians, and granted the rest of their territories to the Jews	X.	67
3975	2668	331	<i>Alexander</i> engages Darius at the village of Guagamela, and routs his army consisting of 1,000,000 horse and foot, with great slaughter, and many prisoners, and pursues Darius himself 10 miles; Parmenio taking the enemies baggage, elephants, and camels, and so absolutely decided the fate of Asia	VIII.	214
3975	2668	331	<i>Alexander</i> marches against Babylon, upon whose arrival Mazæus the Persian governor retires, and the Babylonians come out joyfully to submit to Alexander	VIII.	216
3975	2668	331	<i>Agis</i> , king of Sparta, having revolted from Alexander's authority, is engaged by Antipater the Macedonian general, and killed, with 5,500 of his men, and the rest dispersed; which confirmed Alexander in his supremacy over all Greece	VIII.	220
3975	2668	331	<i>Alexander</i> marches to Susa, where was Darius's palace and treasure, which had been delivered into the hands of his general Philoxenes; here he received 50,000 talents, being upwards of 9,000,000 sterling, and furniture and curiosities of immense value; then he reduces all the provinces as he passes	VIII.	220
3975	2668	331	<i>Bessus</i> , governor of Bactria, Barzaentes, president of Aracosia, and Nabarzenes, a general of horse, seeing Darius's misfortunes, revolt from and seize him, with intent to set up themselves: Upon Alexander's hearing of it, he pursues the rebels, and upon his coming up to them, they stab and kill Darius, and then fly	VIII.	239
3975	2668	331	The Sidicini and Aufones, who had infested the country of the Arunci, at this time in alliance with Rome, are defeated by the consuls, &c.	XII.	1
3976	2669	330	A conspiracy is formed against the life of Alexander, which being discovered, Dymnus, the person who was to have killed the king, upon his being apprehended stabs himself	VIII.	241
3976	2669	330	<i>Alexander</i> , after vast marches in a very rigorous season, and through difficult ways, comes into Media, and orders a city to be built, which he called Alexandria	VIII.	250
3976	2669	330	<i>Bessus</i> , the Persian rebel, having changed his name into Artaxerxes, upon hearing of Alexander's march against him, wastes all the country as he passes, and burns his ships, then retires to Nautaca, a city of Sogdia: Alexander continuing his march, reduces all Bactria, and Bessus is delivered into his hands	VIII.	254
3976	2669	330	The Abii, a people of Scythia, having revolted, and taken many cities, Alexander goes against them at Gaza, takes it by storm, burns the city, kills all the males, and gives all the plunder and women to his soldiers, and went so on		

Y. of world	Y. of Flood	Y. of Christ	Before		Page.
				from place to place, destroying and conquering all where- ever he came.	VIII. 256
3976	2669	330		<i>Pharnaces</i> , one of Alexander's generals, with 2,300 men, horse and foot, is cut off by Spitamenes, all but 340 ; upon which Alexander goes against him in person, but he flying, Alexander wastes and destroys all the country, and puts the people to death ; then he marched to Zariaspa, and went into winter quarters ; here he ordered Bessus to be brought into court, to have his nose and ears cut off, and then sent him to Ecbatana, to be tried according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, for the murder of Darius late king of Persia	VIII. 261
3976	2669	330		<i>M. Valerius Corvus</i> , now a fourth time consul, takes Cale, the metropolis of the Aufones, by means of covered gal- leries and moveable towers, which he invented to screen his men from their darts and stones	XII. 3
3977	2670	329		<i>Alexander</i> changes the anniversary festival of Bacchus into the festival of the Dioscuri, i. e. Castor and Pollux ; here at a sumptuous feast were present all the principal com- manders, and particularly Clytus, the king's favourite, whom the king in a fit of drunken madness, killed	VIII. 267
3977	2670	329		<i>Alexander</i> king of Macedon, now called the Great King, receives divine honours, with which being much elated, a conspiracy is formed to kill him, by several young noble- men ; but being discovered, the conspirators are stoned to death	VIII. 279
3977	2670	329		The king of Scythia offers an alliance to Alexander, which he declines, but accepts of the offer of Pharamanes king of the Chorasmian, a people bordering on the Euxine sea, and makes an alliance with him	VIII. 280
3977	2670	329		The new Roman consuls enter the enemies country, and lay it waste, and then return to Rome ; when it being re- ported the Samnites had joined the Sidicini, P. Cornelius Rufinus was appointed dictator ; but the augurs declaring his nomination defective, he was obliged to abdicate. A plague being now at Rome, they declared the inauguration of the consuls was faulty, upon which they were displaced, and an interregnum followed	XII. 4
3978	2671	328		<i>Alexander</i> marches into Sogdia, besieges and takes a fortress built on a rock, and thereby cut off the retiring place of the revolters, wherein was Roxana, the wife of Oxycrates, the greatest beauty in the world, whom Alexander mar- ried ; upon which Oxycrates surrenders, and with him all Sogdia, and is received with all the marks of esteem and friendship	VIII. 285
3978	2671	328		<i>Alexander</i> coming to the river Cophenes, sends a herald to Taxiles, and all the other princes on this side the river Indus, to come and meet him, which Taxiles does, with great presents ; from thence Alexander goes to the river Choe, besieges and takes a city double walled with some difficulty, and razes it ; then proceeds to Andaca, which was surrendered on terms ; he goes on, and at last engages a great army of the natives, which he entirely conquered, killing 40,000 upon the spot, and taking 230,000 head of cattle, part of which, for their extraordinary size, goodness, and beauty, he sent to Macedon, to mend the Grecian breed, and to perpetuate the memory of this great victory	VIII. 292
3979	2672	327		<i>Alexander</i> passes the river Indus, and from thence goes to the river Hydaspis, where his passage is long hindered by king Porus ;	

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	V. of world	
			<p>Porus; but having by a stratagem cross'd the river, engages, overthrows, and kills 20,000 foot, and 3,000 horse, hacked 300 chariots to pieces, killed and took all the elephants, and two of Porus's sons, and most of the officers of rank were also killed; Porus submits, and is received with the utmost civility by Alexander, who not only returned him his own kingdom, but added very large provinces and kingdoms to it, &c. To perpetuate the memory of this victory, Alexander ordered two cities to be built, one on the field of battle, called Nicæa, and the other on this side of the river where he encamped, called Bucephala, in honour of his horse, which died here of age, being 30 years old</p>
3979	2672	327	<p>Several Indian princes confederate together; Alexander engages them before the city Sangala, seated on the top of a hill, defeats them with great slaughter, and takes the city by storm, kills 17,000, and takes 70,000 prisoners, 300 chariots, and 500 horse, razes the city, and goes on to the river Hyphasis</p>
3979	2672	327	<p>Alexander's army mutiny, and insist upon returning home, to which he consents, and having made proper preparations, embarks his troops, &c. In his passage he reduces the Malli, by taking their city by storm, and putting all to the sword he finds in it; he then passes the river Hydraotis, and engages a large army, which defeating, he besieges and storms the city where they had retired to, and being desperately wounded, is with great difficulty preserved alive; the soldiers in revenge put all they meet with to the sword; the Malli and Oxydraci submit, and make great presents, whose example several other kingdoms and provinces follow and do the like</p>
3979	2672	327	<p>It being groundlessly reported the Gauls were coming against Rome, Papirius Crassus is named dictator, the City, now greatly encreasing, two new tribes, viz. the Mæcian and Scaptian, are added to those that were already in being</p>
3980	2673	326	<p>A great number of Roman ladies conspire and poison their husbands, which being discovered by a woman slave, the ladies drink the poison they were preparing, and so kill themselves</p>
3981	2674	325	<p>The Privernates and Fundi revolt from Rome, but after a long siege Privernum surrenders, and Vitrius, the author of the revolt being delivered up, was first beaten with rods, and then beheaded. The two consuls upon their return to Rome have a triumph, and Æmilius is surnamed Privernas: After punishing some of the ringleaders, Privernum was declared a Municipium, and incorporated into the Roman state</p>
3981	2674	325	<p>Alexander loses a vast number of his troops, &c. as he is passing through Gadosia, by drought and famine, &c. Upon his coming into Caramania, puts Clitander, Sitalces, and Heracon to death, for male administration during his absence: Orfines the Persian governor is crucified, and Peucestas appointed in his stead. Atropas, governor of Media, is put to death, for assuming the regal title and wearing the royal tiara</p>
3981	2674	325	<p>Calanus the Indian philosopher, tutor of Lyfimachus, obtains leave of Alexander to have a funeral pile, on which laying himself at full length, he remained without voice or motion in the midst of the flames till he was consumed</p>

VIII. 304

VIII. 307

VIII. 318

XII.

XII.

XII.

VIII. 332

VIII. 332

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before			
3981	2674	325		<i>Alexander</i> goes to Susa, where Abulites and his son Oathres being proved guilty of male administration, are put to death; and then he gives a loose to luxury, pleasure and ease, takes Barsine, or Statira, the daughter of Darius, and Parisatis, the daughter of Ochus, for his wives: To Hephestion, Craterus, &c. he gave the greatest Persian ladies, to the number of 80, all which marriages were solemnized at once: Next, he ordered all his troops to make their demand, which coming to 20,000 talents, he pays them, and orders a crown of gold to be given to each of his favourites		
3981	2674	325		<i>Alexander</i> being returned to Opis, a city on the Tygris, he makes a proclamation for such as were infirm, or desirous to have leave, to lay down their arms, &c. A mutiny arising, he orders 13 of the ringleaders to be put to death on the spot, and so prevented its spreading further	VIII.	333
3981	2674	325		The Macedonians came to the king's palace, and lay down their arms, protesting they would remain there day and night till he had compassion on them; which so melted him, that he came and kissed them, and ordered a publick feast, at which 9000 persons were present; the Macedonians sat next the king, next them the Persians, and next them people of all nations	VIII.	334
3982	2675	324		<i>Harpalus</i> having again robbed the king's treasury of 5000 talents, for fear of punishment, raises 6000 mercenaries, leaves them at Tenarus, and goes himself to Athens; but being forced away from thence, returns to his troops, where he is killed by Thimbro, his intimate friend	VIII.	335
3982	2675	324		<i>Alexander</i> , upon Harpalus's revolt, marches immediately to Ecbatana, where he offered sacrifice, and exhibited solemn sports; but Hephestion dying, makes him melancholy; he honours him with great marks of his esteem, and orders him a monument at the expence of 10,000 talents	VIII.	336
3982	2675	324		Near Ecbatana was a rude and barbarous people, called the Cossians, who had never been conquered by the Persians, and who continually made incursions, and committed robberies upon the neighbouring countries; these Alexander, after several encounters, forces to submit to his mercy	VIII.	337
3982	2675	324		Ambassadors come from all parts of Greece to Babylon, with garlands on their heads, presenting golden crowns to Alexander, thereby intending him divine honours	VIII.	338
3982	2675	324		<i>Alexander</i> quitting his throne to quench his thirst, a mean fellow a prisoner rushes through the eunuchs, and seats himself thereon, for which presumption he is put to death	VIII.	342
3983	2676	323		The Palæopolitans, who were originally Eubæans, coming into Italy, built Cumæ, and Naples, or Neapolis, make an irruption into the Roman territories: The Samnites also break the peace, Publius the late consul, a plebeian, is made Proconsul, and by stratagem takes Palæopolis, and disperses the Samnites, and in spite of the nobles enters Rome in triumph, which is denied the two consuls, though they also had gained great advantages over the Samnites	VIII.	342
3983	2676	323		<i>Alexander</i> dies at Babylon of a raging fever, said to be occasioned by poison given him by Antipater, &c. He left behind him a son named Hercules, by his wife Barsina, daughter of Artabazus, and widow of Memnon, who was afterward murdered; by Roxana daughter of Oxycrates	XII.	10

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
				the Bactrian, a posthumous son named Alexander, who for a time had the title of king; by Cleophes queen of part of India, a son named Alexander, who succeeded his mother in her kingdom. He died lord of a multitude of fair provinces, sovereign of many large kingdoms, and held empire more extensive than any before him: Macedon was his hereditary kingdom; great part of Thrace and Illyria he subdued, and all Greece was under his protection: In Asia his conquests reached from the Hellespont to the Indian ocean, and Egypt and Lybia were his	VIII.	350
3983	2676	323		Upon the death of Alexander king of Macedon, (called the Great King) all the great men, having various interests to promote, are much divided about a successor; at last name Aridæus, brother to Alexander, and change his name to Philip	VIII.	354
3983	2676	323		<i>Perdiccas</i> , master of the horse, causes a lustration of the army, takes 300 out of the phalanx of foot, and throws them to the elephants, who were openly devoured and destroyed; then pursues Meleager into a temple. whither he had fled for safety, and orders him to be murdered, and so establishes himself in the power he aimed at for a time	VIII.	357
3983	2676	323		<i>Alexander</i> , the new-born son of Roxana, (the late king Alexander's wife) is joined with Aridæus (now Philip) in the regal authority; and the several kingdoms and provinces distributed to the late king Alexander's favourites, generals, &c.	VIII.	358
3983	2676	323		<i>Perdiccas</i> and Roxana (for her son) govern without controul. Roxana sends letters under Alexander's seal for Statira, and Drypatis the daughter of Darius, wives to the late king Alexander, and Hephestion, to come to Babylon immediately, where being arrived, they are murdered	VIII.	362
3983	2676	323		The mercenary Greeks assemble themselves under one Philo, to the number of 20,000 foot and 3000 horse, and endeavour to march home. <i>Perdiccas</i> sends one Pithon against them, with orders to destroy them all, and to give their effects to the soldiers under him; which was accordingly executed	VIII.	363
3983	2676	323		The Rhodians revolt from Macedon, drive out all the Macedonian garrisons, and become a free people	VII.	414
3984	2677	322		Violent storms of rain, hail, thunder, &c. happen at Rhodes, whereby abundance of the inhabitants are killed and drowned, and the wall of the city broke down, which gives vent to the waters, and saves the city and people from intire destruction	VII.	414
3984	2677	322		<i>Seutbes</i> , descended of the antient race of the Odryssian kings, comes against <i>Lyfimachus</i> , governor of Thrace, with 20,000 foot and 8000 horse; which <i>Lyfimachus</i> is forced to engage, with 4000 foot and 2000 horse, and behaved so gallantly, that he kept the field, and preserved his government	VIII.	363
3984	2677	322		<i>Jaddua</i> the Jewish high-priest dies, and is succeeded in that office by his son <i>Onias</i> , who enjoyed that dignity about 21 years	X.	68
3984	2677	322		Upon the death of Alexander the Great, the Athenians and their allies, under <i>Leosthenes</i> , go against the Macedonians with a great army; they engage <i>Antipater</i> , who being much inferior in number, is beaten, and forced to fly to Lamia (a city of Thessaly,) whither <i>Leosthenes</i> follows, and besieges him; where <i>Leosthenes</i> being killed by a stone,		

Vol.	Page.	Before Christ.	Y. of Good Y. of world.	
				Antiphalus is chose general in his stead ; who engaging the Macedonians under the command of Leonatus, overthrew them ; upon which growing careless and secure, Leonatus, being joined by Antipater and Craterus, they engage and overthrow Antiphalus and Memnon, which so dispirited the confederate Greeks, that they sued to Antipater for peace, which he granted them separately, and thereby reduced the power of Athens so much, as to force them to consent to the delivering up Demosthenes and Hyperides, and that the old method of taxing in the city should be restored, that they should receive a Macedonian garrison into Munichia, defray the charges of the war, &c. This being agreed to, Demosthenes poisoned himself -
	VI.			366
				<i>Timoleon</i> , full of age and possessed of the love of all the people, dies, and is buried with great pomp at the public expence, 200 Mina's being decreed for that purpose : 'Twas likewise enacted, that the day of his death should annually be honoured with publick sports, horse-races and Gymnastic games ; and whenever the Syracusans were engaged in a war with the Barbarians, they should send to Corinth for a general -
	VII.			297
				<i>Perdiccas</i> goes against Ariarathes king of Cappadocia ; upon the frontiers they engage, and Perdiccas kills 1000, takes Ariarathes and 6000 more prisoners, and disperses the rest ; crucifies Ariarathes, and settles Eumenes governor under the two kings of Macedon, &c. -
	VIII.			365
				<i>Perdiccas</i> , to revenge the death of Balacrus, the governor of Lauranda, and Isaurus, whom the people had killed, assaults and takes Lauranda by storm, puts all able to bear arms to the sword, and sells the youth, women, and children, for slaves ; then besieging Isaurus, a strong and populous city, which was long defended with great bravery, but at last, rather than be taken, the Isaurians burnt the city, with their parents, wives, and children -
	VIII.			365
				The Lucanians are drawn, by a stratagem, to declare for the Samnites against Rome -
	XII.			11
				The Roman senate make a law to abrogate the power of creditors over their debtors, appointing, that no citizen's person should be imprisoned for debt, but only for criminal matters -
	XII.			11
				<i>Agathocles</i> , a potter by trade, being first a common soldier, for his beauty, strength, and activity, was by Demas the Agrigentine general made a Chiliarch (or commander of 1000 men) and upon Demas's dying, married his widow, and so became the richest citizen of Syracuse : But Sostistratus having usurped the supreme authority, drove him out of Syracuse ; from whence he retired to Italy, and settling at Crotona, attempted the sovereignty thereof, but was forced to fly from the rage of the multitude to Tarentum, from whence he was likewise driven for the like practices, and now all cities refusing him, he collected a body of exiles, and lived by robbery and plunder. Sostistratus coming into Italy besieged Rhegium ; Agathocles and his band unexpectedly fell upon him, and obliged him to return home, where he was soon after forced to abdicate the sovereignty, and quit Syracuse, with about 600 citizens suspected of designing to demolish Democracy, and set up Oligarchy ; upon which they apply to the Carthaginians, who espouse their cause ; and the Syracusians call home Agathocles, and make him their

commander in chief, who overthrows Sosistratus and the Carthaginians in a pitched battle, wherein he received seven wounds : Upon this beginning to exercise sovereign power, the Syracusians have recourse to Corinth, who sent Acestorides to command their army, who commanded Agathocles to go out of the city ; but he got a young man that resembled him to go in his stead, who was seized, murdered, and buried, as soon as he came without the city, thinking him to be Agathocles, but were soon undeceived by Agathocles making his escape privately, and raising troops in the heart of Sicily ; upon which the Syracusians offered to recall him home, if he would disband his troops, which he agreed to, and being conducted to the temple of Ceres, swore to do nothing prejudicial to the established Democracy, then consisting of 600 of the chief citizens : He was again made commander in chief of the forces going against the revolted Erbitans ; he employs his army to seize Syracuse, under pretence of ridding them of the 600 tyrants, and their abettors, and murders all they meet with, without regard to age, sex, or rank, plundered the houses, and committed all manner of cruelties ; so that a few hours strewed the streets with upwards of 4000 dead carcases. This horrid work continued two days ; the 3d day Agathocles summons those citizens that were left alive, tells them his design was only to establish the Democracy free, and that he would live a private life : This said, his adherents proclaimed him king, with an absolute power. His first law was, that all the lands should be equally divided between the rich and the poor, which gained him the populace, and then behaved very mildly, freely, and equitably ; and thus, in about two years time, he made himself master of all Sicily, when he behaved as cruelly and inhumanly as ever any before him had done

VII. 302

3985 2678 321 *Perdiccas* first murders Cynane, the daughter of Philip late king of Macedon, and promotes her daughter Ada (or Eurydice) to be the wife of king Aridæus (or Philip ;) upon which Antigonus, governor of Pamphylia, &c. retires to Greece, to accuse Perdiccas to Antipater and Craterus

VIII. 367

3985 2678 321 *Ptolemy*, governor of Egypt, sends Ophellas against Thimbro ; who conquers, takes, and crucifies Thimbro, and so adds Cyrene to Egypt

VIII. 367

3985 2678 321 *Aridæus* (one of Alexander the Great's commanders) after two year's preparation for the burial of Alexander, late king of Macedon, &c. carries his body from Babylon into Egypt : Ptolemy goes as far as Syria in person, to meet and do honour to his dead master ; and conducting his corps to Alexandria, buries him in a rich temple, built there on purpose

VIII. 367

3985 2678 321 *Perdiccas* hearing that Ptolemy, Craterus, and Antipater designed to unite and take his power from him, (which he exercised to the dislike of every body) raises a great army, takes the two kings with him, and goes into Egypt ; where, after losing a great many of his men, by death, and desertion, &c. he is murdered by the remainder in his tent ; upon which Ptolemy comes and treats the army with great tenderness ; and Aridæus and Pithon were chosen protectors of the king's person, and chief ministers of state

VIII. 371

Before Christ.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of world.			
331	2678	3985	<i>Eumenes</i> obtains two victories over <i>Craterus</i> and <i>Antipater</i> for <i>Perdiccas</i> , in which <i>Craterus</i> , and <i>Neoptolemus</i> , the revolted governor of <i>Armenia</i> , were slain; upon hearing whereof, in two days after <i>Perdiccas</i> 's death, the soldiers put all the friends of <i>Perdiccas</i> to death, proscribed <i>Eumenes</i> and 50 men of quality with him, and then left <i>Egypt</i> and returned into <i>Cælo-Syria</i> , under the command of <i>Aridæus</i> and <i>Pithon</i> . At their arrival at <i>Tryparadifus</i> , <i>Antipater</i> , governor of <i>Greece</i> , &c. join them. <i>Aridæus</i> and <i>Pithon</i> lay down their office, and <i>Antipater</i> is chose protector, with sovereign power: But <i>Eurydice</i> , wife of king <i>Philip</i> , behaving imperiously, is checked by <i>Antipater</i> ; upon which, in a set oration, she accused him to the army, which occasions great disorders; but after some days matters were settled, and <i>Antipater</i> continued in the administration; upon which he made a new division of the provinces, and declares <i>Eumenes</i> a publick enemy, and orders <i>Antigonus</i> , general of the household troops, to prosecute the war against him; then returns with the two kings into his own province, highly commended and admired by all the <i>Macedonians</i>	VIII.	372
321	2678	3985	The <i>Vestini</i> (a people on the <i>Adriatick</i> sea) take arms against <i>Rome</i> : The consul <i>D. Junius Brutus</i> goes against them, defeats them, and takes the cities <i>Cutina</i> and <i>Cingalia</i> from them	XII.	12
321	2678	3985	The other Roman consul <i>L. Furius Camillus</i> falling sick, names <i>L. Papirius Cursor</i> to be dictator, and to act against the <i>Samnites</i> . He took the field, but is obliged to return home upon account of the auspices being reported unfavourable, and ordered <i>Fabius</i> , his general of horse, not to engage the enemy in his absence: He disobeys, and overthrows the <i>Samnites</i> , and kills 20,000 of them on the spot; then burns the spoil, instead of lodging it in the hands of the <i>Quæstor</i> , that they might not encrease the pomp of the dictator's triumph. The dictator commands <i>Fabius</i> to be stripped, &c. which while the lictors are doing, he escapes, and great commotions and mutinies are in the army. <i>Fabius</i> goes to <i>Rome</i> , and appeals to the people; but the dictator gets the better of him; but all the orders of the people joining with <i>Fabius</i> 's submission, the dictator pardons him, and so all is quiet again	XII.	14
320	2679	3689	<i>Eumenes</i> collects the best army he can, but when engaged with <i>Antigonus</i> , is betrayed by <i>Appollodorus</i> his general of horse, loses 8000 men, and is totally routed, but with the remains of his army returns into the field of battle, burns the bodies of the slain, makes two heaps of their ashes, and covers them with earth; then dismisses his army, all but 600 men, takes possession of the castle of <i>Nora</i> , exceedingly strong, situate on the top of an inaccessible rock, which <i>Antigonus</i> not able to take, builds a strong wall round the bottom, leaves men to defend it, and goes against <i>Alcetas</i> and <i>Attalus</i> , who sided with <i>Eumenes</i>	VIII.	374
320	2679	3986	<i>Antigonus</i> marches into <i>Pisidia</i> , engages and overcomes <i>Alcetas</i> , who flying to <i>Trenessus</i> with 6000 troops, is there murdered, and his carcass delivered to <i>Antigonus</i> . <i>Attalus</i> , <i>Decimus</i> , and <i>Polemon</i> were taken prisoners, &c. Upon this <i>Antigonus</i> endeavours to make himself supreme in <i>Asia</i>	VIII.	375
320	2679	3986	<i>Papirius</i> being continued dictator, engages the <i>Samnites</i> , totally overthrows them, and then over-run <i>Samnium</i> , and forced		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			forced the enemy to sue for peace, which was granted them upon hard terms : Upon his return to Rome he is decreed and honoured with a triumph		
3987	2680	319	The Samnites being joined by the Apulians, declare war against Rome : The consuls go against them, but they shutting themselves up in their strong holds, little could be done with them this year	XII.	16
3987	2680	319	The Carthaginians send Imilcar with a great fleet and army against Agathocles, which is much shattered by a violent storm and the remainder Agathocles attacks near Himera, forces his trenches, and cut most of his troops to pieces : But while his men were greedy after plunder, an unexpected reinforcement comes from Carthage ; they fall upon and rout Agathocles, who was forced to fly into his metropolis, whither they follow and besiege him	XII.	16
3987	2680	319	<i>Agathocles</i> engages the Carthaginian fleet, beats and disperses them, then lands his men in Carthage, and burns his own ships, to make his men resolutely desperate, takes and plunders a place called the Great City, and likewise Tunis, which he razed to the ground ; then advanced towards Carthage, and engaged Hanno and Bomilcar, kills Hanno and defeats Bomilcar	VII.	304
3987	2680	319	<i>Æacides</i> king of Epirus is deposed, by a decree of the state ; Pyrrhus his son, an infant, was conveyed to Glaucias king of Illyrium, by some Epirote lords, and by him brought up and protected against Cassander, who offered 200 talents for him. The Epirots enter into an alliance with Cassander, governor of Macedon, who sent Lyciscus his general to take the government in his name ; but the Epirots, being soon weary of the Macedonian yoke, recal their king again, who is slain in a battle with Philip, brother to Cassander	VII.	308
3988	2681	318	The Romans and Samnites engage ; the Romans by stratagem defeat and cut off almost all the Samnites, both horse and foot, and their general. Upon this the Samnites submit to the Romans, and order Erutulus Papius, the ringleader of the revolt, to be delivered up to the Romans. to avoid which he killed himself. For this eminent service the Romans honour the consuls with a triumph	IX.	542
3988	2681	318	<i>A Cornelius</i> is made dictator at Rome, to preside at the games, in the absence of the consul and sickness of the prætor	XII.	17
3988	2681	318	<i>Cassander</i> , son of Antipater, puts Nicanor in as governor of the garrison in Athens, who being opposed by Polyperchon, Cassander enters the port of Athens with a great fleet ; upon which the Athenians submit to have the garrison, and Cassander appoints Demetrius Phalereus, an Athenian, to be governor of the city ; which office he discharged so well, that the citizens set up 300 statues in honour of him in the several parts of the city and publick buildings	XII.	17
3988	2681	318	<i>Antanarus</i> , governor of Syracuse, sallies out upon Hamilcar suddenly, and routs his army of 120,000 men, which had long besieged Syracuse, and took Hamilcar prisoner, whom after torturing terribly, they cut off his head	VI.	371
3988	2681	318	<i>Polyperchon</i> and Olympias create Eumenes general in Asia, for the two kings ; but to avoid contention and take away sedition, he proposed all the commanders should be equal, and consult in common upon the publick business	VII.	309
3989	2682	317	<i>Jerusalem</i> being besieged by the Egyptians, through a superstitious fear of breaking the Sabbath-day, suffer the city to be	VIII.	378

Before Christ.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of world.			
				taken by storm on that day, without resistance, and 100000 Jews are carried into Egypt captive, &c.	X. 69
3989	2682	317	<i>Agathocles</i> having greatly encreased his army, by a large addition of Cyrenians, calls himself king of Africa, and besieges Carthage, the conduct whereof he leaves to his son Archagathus, and returns into Sicily to quell and conquer the revolvers there, which he soon did, and most places acknowledged his sovereignty		VII. 311
3989	2682	317	The Romans refusing the Samnites peace, each side raise an army; the Samnites by stratagem bring the Romans into great distress, and oblige them to deliver up 600 Roman knights, as hostages for performing a very advantageous peace for the Samnites; then the consuls and soldiers pass under the yoke, man by man; and if any Roman but returned a fierce look, he was immediately knocked down or killed. This so dispirited the consuls and soldiers, that at their arrival at Rome, each man as it were banished himself, by shutting themselves up in their houses. The consuls name Q. Fabius Ambustus dictator, but some defect being found in his nomination, Æmilius Papus was substituted in his room; but the people being highly dissatisfied, an interregnum follows; and Papirius Cursor a second time, and Publius Philo a third time, are chose consuls, who refuse to perform the Samnian peace, &c.		XII. 23
3990	2683	316	<i>Agathocles</i> makes his escape from before Carthage, with a few friends. His two sons are murdered, and his army capitulate for themselves. Upon <i>Agathocles</i> 's return to Sicily, he reduces Egestæ, that had revolted in his absence, and put every person in it to the sword; and at Syracuse put all the relations of those he left in Africa to death; and even in Sicily, all that were related to the African army, from the great-grandfather to the sucking-child, were killed		VII. 312
3990	2683	316	<i>Antigonus</i> marching to Susa, and finding the castle held by Xenophilus, he left Seleucus with a corps of troops to besiege it, and marched to engage Eumenes; but having a part of his army cut off before his face, which had crossed the river, he retired and marched toward Media, but suffers greatly by the harassments of the Cossians, through whose country he chose to pass for the sake of nearness		VIII. 379
3990	2683	316	<i>Eumenes</i> and his army at Persepolis are all magnificently feasted by Peucestas; and to prevent any defection, contrives a letter to be wrote to Peucestas, as from Orontes governor of Armenia, acquainting him that the interests of the kings encreased every where, and that a great army of Macedonians were marching into Asia: This confirmed Eumenes in his authority		VIII. 380
3990	2683	316	<i>Eumenes</i> and <i>Antigonus</i> engage; Eumenes is conqueror, killing 8000 of <i>Antigonus</i> 's army, with the loss of only 1500 of his own men		VIII. 382
3990	2683	316	<i>Aridæus</i> (called Philip) joint king of Macedon, &c. is murdered by Olympias and Alexander Ægus, son of Alexander the Great bears the royal title alone		VIII. 397
3990	2683	316	<i>Alcetas</i> , brother of Æacides, succeeds his brother in the kingdom of Epirus, from whence after two battles with Lyciscus, general under Cassander, he is driven out, and the city of Eurymenas is taken, plundered and razed: After some time, peace being concluded with Cassander, Alcetas gets the government again		IX. 542

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3990	2683	316	<i>Satricum</i> revolts from the Romans, and joins the Samnites, who surprize Fregellæ, a Roman colony, where the women and children fight in their own defence; upon which the Samnites offer quarter to all those who submitted, which many do, but are burnt alive; a few only escaped, that with great desperation cut their way through the enemies troops	XII.	25
3990	2683	316	The Capuans endeavour to shake off the Roman yoke; C. Mænius is named dictator, with orders only to examine and punish crimes against the state, which so frightened the Capuans, that the chief conspirators killed themselves. Then all being quiet, Mænius lays down his dictatorship	XII.	26
3990	2683	316	<i>Cornelius Lentulus</i> is declared dictator, and leads his army against the Samnites; the Romans fall upon them with so much fury, that they rout them at the first onset, take and plunder the Samnian camp, and put all to the sword they meet with	XII.	27
3990	2683	316	<i>Papirius</i> , general of the horse to Lentulus, besieging <i>Luceria</i> , where the 600 Roman knights delivered as hostages were kept by the Samnites, Lentulus comes to his assistance; the Samnites keep themselves intrenched in their camp; the Romans force it, and put all they get hold of to the sword: The Lucerians distressed for food, offered to capitulate, and to release the 600 hostages; but Papirius insisted that all the soldiers should pass unarmed under the yoke, with Pontius their general at their head; all which was complied with	XII.	28
3991	2684	315	<i>Q. Aulus Cerretanus</i> , now consul a second time, defeats the Samnites in Apulia, and takes Ferentum. And Papirius, now a third time consul, reduced <i>Satricum</i> and put the Samnite garrison to the sword: The authors of the revolt were first whipped and then beheaded. At his return home he enters Rome in triumph	XII.	29
3991	2684	315	<i>Agathocles</i> engages <i>Dinocrates</i> , puts him to flight, and obtains a complete victory. The remains of <i>Dinocrates's</i> army capitulates; but no sooner was their arms laid down, but their throats were cut to a man	VII.	312
3991	2684	315	<i>Eumenes</i> is treacherously delivered to <i>Antigonus</i> , who after keeping him prisoner some time puts him to death. Likewise <i>Pithon</i> , governor of Media, deposes <i>Peucestas</i> governor of Persia, and takes 5000 talents out of the treasury of Susa, and 10,000 out of other places	VIII.	387
3992	2685	314	Many Samnite cities desire peace, but are only granted two years truce. <i>Plautius</i> the consul so frightened the cities of <i>Teanum</i> and <i>Canusium</i> , that they surrendered and gave hostages. The Capuans beg of the Romans to give them a governor, and new laws: Upon this Campania becomes a Roman præfecture. Two new tribes are added to the Roman state, being now made 31. A census being taken this year, 250,000 men fit to bear arms are found in Rome	XII.	30
3992	2685	314	The consuls reduce all Apulia to the obedience of Rome. <i>Antium</i> desires a Roman governor and laws, which is granted	XII.	31
3992	2685	314	<i>Agathocles</i> goes into Italy, and subdues the <i>Brutii</i> ; from thence goes to the <i>Lipari</i> islands, and compels the inhabitants to pay him 100 talents, and afterwards plunders and strips the temples, lading 11 ships with their gold and spoil, and returns to <i>Syracuse</i> ; but in his passage 10 of them are lost by shipwreck	VII.	31

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
3992	2685	314	<i>Antigonus</i> marches with a great army to Babylon, where he pretends to call Seleucus the governor to account; upon which Seleucus flies to Ptolemy in Egypt, raises a great army, engages Demetrius, <i>Antigonus's</i> son, defeats him at Gaza, and kills and takes abundance of his men. They then take Tyre, and recover Babylon, Media, and Susiana	VIII.	392
3993	2686	313	<i>L. Æmilius</i> being dictator, he besieges Saticula, a city of Campania. The Samnites their allies come with a numerous army to its relief; the dictator engages and defeats them; upon which they retire in the night, and leave their camp to the Romans	XII.	30
3993	2686	313	<i>Cilles</i> , Ptolemy's general, being negligent, Demetrius sets upon him, overthrew and took Cilles, and 7000 men prisoners, and conquers Syria, Phenicia, and Judea	VIII.	393
3994	2687	312	<i>Q. Fabius Maximus</i> being dictator, continues the siege of Saticula; the Samnites come again to relieve it: The two armies engage; the Samnites lose their general, and the Romans their general of horse; the Samnites are defeated, and Saticula capitulates. From thence he goes to besiege Sora, that had revolted and massacred a Roman colony, and in his way engages the Samnites, overthrows them, and takes and plunders their camp, and then forms the siege of Sora	XII.	32
3994	2687	312	The king of Egypt by great largesses, privileges, and immunities, prevails with abundance of Jews to come and reside at Alexandria in Egypt	X.	78
3995	2688	311	<i>Sora</i> is taken by stratagem, and abundance put to the sword. The consuls send 250 conspirators to Rome, where they are first whipped and then beheaded	XII.	33
3995	2688	311	The Aufones being accused of designing to revolt from Rome, the consular army takes Aufona, Minturnæ, and Vescia in one day, and put all to the sword; Luceria was also taken by assault, and all the defendants, whether inhabitants or Samnites, killed; and a colony of 2500 Romans put in it	XII.	34
3995	2688	311	<i>Antigonus</i> sends <i>Athenæus</i> his general to seize Petra, (a chief city of the Arabs) while the men were gone to a fair, from whence he carries away a prodigious booty, and 5000 talents in ready money. The Arabs being informed of it, pursue, surround, and cut off all <i>Athenæus's</i> army, and recover the booty, &c.	VIII.	393
3996	2689	310	The Campanians revolt, and <i>C. Mænius</i> the dictator goes against them, now joined by the Samnites; they engage, the Samnites are defeated, with the loss of 30,000 men, by the consul <i>Sulpitius</i> , for which he is honoured with a triumph at his return to Rome	XII.	34
3997	2690	309	A peace is concluded between <i>Antigonus</i> and Ptolemy, &c wherein it was agreed, that <i>Cassander</i> should hold Macedonia; <i>Lyfimachus</i> , Thrace; Ptolemy, Egypt; and <i>Antigonus</i> Asia; and that all the Greek cities should be free. Soon after this, <i>Cassander</i> puts the young king and his mother to death	VIII.	397
3997	2690	309	<i>C. Pætilus Libo</i> (surnamed <i>Visolus</i>) is chose dictator, and reduces Fregellæ, Nola, and the cities of Atina and Calatia, and keeps Bovinum blocked up	XII.	34
3998	2691	308	<i>C. Sulpicius Longus</i> is chose dictator, upon a report that all Hetruria would revolt; but they keeping quiet, the dictator did not think fit to meddle with them	XII.	35
3998	2691	308	<i>Claudius Appius</i> , the Roman censor, introduces into the fe-		

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.				
				nate the sons of freed slaves, and slaves into the Potitii, or priests of Hercules, whose rites till now were only executed by noblemen, for which he was much hated. He made the famous aquæduct at Rome, seven miles long, which supplied Rome with constant fresh water; and the famous road from Rome to Capua, which lasted 800 years; the remains whereof are the admiration of all nations to this day		
	3999	2692	307	<i>Antigonus</i> (one of Alexander's greatest captains) in opposition to Cassander, sends his son Demetrius with a great fleet to Athens, where he proclaims the city free, then takes the fortrefs of Munichia by storm, &c. for which the Athenians honour him and his father with the title of king, and pay them divine honours, and appoint them a priest, and call the year by the name of this priest, and put the figures of Antigonus and Demetrius his son among the gods, &c. adjudge Demetrius Phalereus (their former governor, who had deserved so well of them) to death, &c. order all his statues to be thrown down, and him to be way-laid and murdered, and democracy again restored	XII.	36
	3999	2692	307	<i>Cleopatra</i> , the sister of Alexander the Great, is put to death, by order of Antigonus governor of Asia, (now called king) for her endeavouring to make her escape from the confinement he had put her under	VI.	372
	3999	2692	307	<i>Alcetas</i> governing tyrannically and cruelly, the Epirots make a general insurrection, and murder both him and his two young sons, Hefioncas and Nifus; but Alexander and Teucer made their escape, upon which Glaucias king of Illyria sends Pyrrhus at the head of a great army, and sets him upon the throne	VIII.	397
	3999	2692	307	The new senators at Rome introduced by Appius last year are turned out, and the senate put upon its old footing: A law is likewise made, empowering the people to choose 16 legionary tribunes out of the 24; likewise two officers, called Duumviri Navales, are chose, to take care of sea affairs	IX.	544
	3999	2692	307	<i>Æmilius Barbula</i> , the Roman consul, goes against the Hetrurians, who had revolted; whom he engaged, and after a very obstinate fight the Hetrurians retire in the night, and leave Æmilius the field and their camp, for which he is honoured with a triumph. Brutus the other consul took from the Samnites first Clavia, and put all able to bear arms to the sword; then Bovianum was plundered by the soldiers, but the citizens lives are spared: The Samnites endeavoured to draw the Romans into an ambuscade, but the bravery and fury of the Romans cut their way through all difficulties, and killed 20,000 of them upon the spot, for which Brutus had also a triumph at his return to Rome	XII.	38
	4000	2693	306	<i>Demetrius</i> (son of Antigonus governor of Syria) makes a descent into Cyprus, takes Urania and Carpasia, engages Menelaus brother of Ptolemy (now king of Egypt) defeats him, kills 1000 of his men, and takes 3000, and besieges Salamis, defeats Ptolemy's fleet and army coming to relieve it, took 40 ships of war, and sunk 80, also 100 transports with 8000 soldiers on board; also the city, &c. Antigonus upon receipt of this news puts a crown of gold upon his own head, and assumes the title of king, and gave the same to his son, and they reign jointly; upon which the Egyptians also give, the title of king to	XII.	39

Y. of World.	Y. of Flood.	Before Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
			Ptolemy, and Lyfimachus and Seleucus do the fame in Thrace and Babylon; Caffander at Corinth received the title of king, but did not use it in his writing	VIII.	400
4000	2693	306	The Athenians make a law, that no philofopher fhould teach, unlefs licensed by the fenate and people; upon which Theophrastus the fucceffor of Aristotle fhut up his fchool. This law being foon found hurtful, was repealed, and the philofophers recalled, &c.	VI.	373
4000	2693	306	<i>Fabius</i> , now conful at Rome a fecond time, engages the He- trurians near Sutrium, totally overthrows them, takes 38 ftandards, their camp and all their baggage: The remains of them took refuge in the Ciminian foreft, whither he followed them, and got great advantages over them: But fome time after he again engages them near Sutrium, furprizes and defeats them, kills and takes 60,000, and feizes and plunders their camp: Upon this, three Lucu- monies immediately fend deputies to Rome, who obtain a fufpention of arms for 30 years	XII.	41
4000	2693	306	A Roman fleet (the firft they had ever fent out) under the command of P. Cornelius making a defcent beyond cape Palinurus, fuffering his troops to go too far up the country, had his retreat cut off; feveral of the Romans being flain, were forced to quit their booty, and were driven to their fhips. Upon this the Samnites engage the conful Marcius; the battle was extremely obftinate and doubtful, abun- dance of Roman knights and feveral legionary tribunes were killed, and a lieutenant-general, and the conful much wounded. Upon this Papirius is made dictator, goes with an army to the affiftance of Marcius, engages the Samnites, intirely overthrows them, takes and burns their camp, and upon his return to Rome has a triumph	XII.	44
4001	2694	305	<i>Caffander</i> (now king of Macedon) befieges Athens; Deme- trius (joint king of Syria) relieves it, and beftows feveral cities that he recovered from Caffander upon them, for which they honour him with lodgings behind the temple of Minerva, and thereby prostitute the virgins devoted to her fervice to his luft	VI.	373
4001	2694	305	<i>Damocles</i> , the moft beautiful youth in all Greece, jumps into a very large cauldron of boiling water, and was drown- ed, to avoid the unnatural luft of Demetrius	VI.	373
4001	2694	305	The Roman conful Q. Fabius takes Nuceria, a city in al- liance with the Samnites, and defeats them in a battle; and Decius Mus, the other confu, gained fuch advan- tages over the Hetrurians, that they all offered to be al- lies; but he only grants them a truce for a year, upon the condition of paying his troops, and finding every foldier with two fuits of cloaths	XII.	45
4001	2694	305	The Umbrians arm all their youth, with a defign to march directly to Rome; Decius marches into the Pupinian field between Umbria and Rome, and Fabius marches and encamps near Mevania, a city on the banks of the Clitumnus in the heart of Umbria, where he fubdued them without fcarce drawing blood, making their whole army prifoners; upon which the reft of the nation fub- mitted	XII.	45
4002	2695	304	The time of Fabius's confulate being expired, he is ap- pointed proconful, and fo continued general of the ar- my. He engages the Samnites at Allifæ on the banks of the Vulturnus, and gains fo compleat a victory, that to fave their lives and have the liberty of going home,		

Y. of world	Y. of Rood	Before Christ		Vol.	Page
			they passed under the yoke with only one garment on: Their allies, to the number of 7000, were made slaves and sold by auction, &c.	XII.	46
4002	2695	304	<i>Antigonus</i> (now king of Syria) besieges Rhodes by his son Demetrius, for its attachment to Ptolemy king of Egypt; but after a year's time, and the loss of abundance of ships and men, is forced to raise the siege and make peace; upon which the Rhodians dedicate a grove to Ptolemy king of Egypt, where they offer him divine honours, and call it Ptoleum, and him Soter, (or saviour) for the great assistance and relief he gave them during the siege	VII.	426
4002	2695	304	<i>Antigonus</i> and Demetrius (now kings of Syria in Asia) invade Egypt by land and sea with a great fleet and army, but are forced to retire with great loss and shame	VIII.	404
4003	2696	303	<i>Marcus</i> the Roman consul, in a few days, took three different camps from the Hernici, and obliged them to surrender at discretion	XII.	47
4003	2696	303	<i>Marcus</i> and P. Cornelius Arvina, the two Roman consuls, engage and defeat the Samnites, and kill 30,000 of them, take and burn their camp; and while this is doing a fresh body of recruits arrives, which are also dispersed with great slaughter: Upon this they sue for peace; the consuls first oblige them to pay the soldiers of both armies one year, to furnish 13 months provisions, and give each soldier one habit, and then referred them to the senate at Rome	XII.	47
4003	2696	303	<i>Demetrius</i> and the Rhodians conclude a peace	VII.	427
4003	2696	303	<i>Demetrius</i> sails for Attica with 330 galleys and a great army against Cassander, whom he overthrew, and has 6000 Macedonians revolt to him; elated with success, Demetrius grows proud, lives voluptuously, and very wickedly, and will be called a god	VIII.	405
4003	2696	303	<i>Demetrius</i> is admitted into the fraternity of the priests of Ceres, for which purpose the Athenians change the month of March first into the month of November, and then into August	VI.	374
4004	2697	302	The cities of Alatrium, Ferentinum, and Verulum, belonging to the Hernici, which had remained faithful to Rome, had the liberty either to remain under their own laws (which they chose) or have the rights of Roman citizens: The other cities were governed by the laws of Rome, and the people declared Roman citizens, but with right of suffrage	XII.	48
4004	2697	302	Deputies come to Rome from Carthage, with a compliment and presents, which the Romans accept, and return others	XII.	48
4004	2697	302	The Romans engage the Samnites, and overthrow them with a dreadful slaughter, and took one and twenty ensigns. Soon after they engage again, where the battle being very bloody and obstinate, the Roman consul Minucius was killed, and Statius Gellius the Samnite general was taken; but the Romans got the day, and took twenty-six ensigns from the enemy. Fulvius Curvus being made consul in the room of Minucius, takes Bovianum and other cities, and has a triumph	XII.	49
4004	2697	302	<i>Cassander</i> , Lyfimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemy, &c. confederate themselves against Antigonus, &c. and take several provinces from him in Asia	VIII.	405
4004	2697	302	<i>Pyrrhus</i> , king of Epirus, goes to Illyria, to be present at the nuptials of one of Glaucias's sons, when the Molossians revolt, drive all his friends out of the kingdom, and crown Neoptolemus his great uncle; upon which Pyrrhus retired to Demetrius joint king of Syria	IX.	545

[ci]				Vol.	Page
World.	Y. of Rood	Y. of Christ.	Before		
4005	2698	301	Onias the high-priest and governor of the Jews dies, and is succeeded by his son Simon, who for his extraordinary virtues was surnamed the Just	X.	80
4005	2698	301	Antigonus and Demetrius are so puffed up with pride, that all the successors of Alexander confederate against them, and drive them out of Greece into Asia, where Antigonus in one battle lost both his life and kingdom		
4005	2698	301	Demetrius after his defeat in Asia, sailing from Ephesus towards Athens with a small squadron of ships, is met by ambassadors from the Athenians in the Cycladian islands, acquainting him, that, for all his extraordinary services, they had just made a law that prohibited all crown'd heads entering their city; upon which he only desired his ships and queen Deidamia, which he had left with them, should be delivered to him; which they comply'd with, and he sailed to Chersonesus	VI.	374
4005	2698	301	Lacharis, an obscure citizen, seizes the sovereignty of Athens, and forces them to submit	VI.	375
4005	2698	301	Antigonus engages Seleucus king of Babylon, &c. at Ipsus, a town and river so called in Asia, where Antigonus is killed, his army cut to pieces, and his kingdom lost, which was divided among the confederate princes, his son Demetrius retaining little more than the title	VIII.	408
4005	2698	301	The Samnites desire to be admitted into their antient alliance with Rome, which the senate agrees to conditionally	XII.	49
4005	2698	301	The Equi having revolted, the Romans under their consuls go against them; but they retire into their city, which being invested, the consuls over-run all their country, and in 55 days become masters of 41 towns, most of which they razed or burnt, and so almost exterminated the whole nation. The consuls had a triumph, and the Marfi, Pelligni, Frentani, and Marrucini demand an alliance with Rome, which is granted	XII.	49
4006	2699	300	Seleucus king of Babylon builds the famous city of Antioch, upon the river Orontes, equally distant from Constantinople and Alexandria in Egypt	VIII.	563
4006	2699	300	Seleucus king of Babylon demands Stratonice, the daughter of Demetrius, in marriage; upon which he fits out a fleet to convoy her to him, and in his passage seized and took away 200 talents at Quinda, then went to Rossus, where Seleucus and Stratonice were espoused	VIII.	409
4008	2701	298	The art of painting was introduced this year at Rome, by C. Fabius, afterward consul, who painted the wall of a new temple dedicated to the goddess of health; from whence he was surnamed Pictor	XII.	50
4008	2701	298	Pyrrhus king of Epirus, being at the court of Ptolemy king of Egypt an hostage for Demetrius, so far ingratiates himself into his and his queen Berenice's favours, as to marry her daughter by a former husband; upon which he is furnished with troops, und recovers his kingdom	IX.	545
4009	2702	297	Rome had no consuls this year, but was governed by two dictators created successively, viz, Q. Fabius and Valerius Corvus. Fabius marched against the Marfi, who had revolted, and reduced them to obedience in one single battle; and Valerius against the Hetrutrians, who had beat Sempronius Sophus his general of the horse, and taken some standards, but are so mauled by Valerius, that they sue for peace, but can only obtain a truce for two years	XII.	50
4010	2703	296	Consuls chose at Rome this year, where great contests are agitated about choosing pontifices and augurs, but at last		

World.	V. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				'twas agreed, four new pontifices should be chose out of the plebeians, to make their number eight, and five new augurs to encrease their number to nine	XII.	51
4011	2704	295		The consul Fulvius goes to carry on the siege of Nequinum, built on the edge of a steep rock, almost surrounded by the river Nar, and deemed almost impregnable, but by the treachery of the Nequinians the consul took it by surprize: The name of this city was changed into Narina. For this exploit the consul had a triumph	XII.	52
4011	2704	295		The consul Manlius being killed by a fall from his horse, Valerius Corvus was a sixth time made consul, who goes against the revolted Hetrurians, who fly to their cities, while he ravages their country, not daring to meet him in the field	XII.	53
4011	2704	295		Demetrius besieges Athens, and forces them through famine to surrender at discretion, when entering with his forces commands all the Athenians to be assembled in the publick theatre, which surrounding with his army, when they expected to be put all to the sword, Demetrius, after upbraiding them with their ingratitude, gave them 100,000 bushels of corn, and named magistrates agreeable to them	VI.	375
4012	2705	294		Upon the death of Cassander king of Macedon, his two sons Antipater and Alexander get the kingdom between them	VIII.	410
4012	2705	294		Alexander king of (part of) Macedon, endeavours to murder Demetrius, but falls into the snare himself, who is dispatched by Demetrius, who succeeds him in the whole kingdom of Macedon, his brother Antipater being deposed by the people	VIII.	411
4012	2705	294		Antipater and Alexander, two of Cassander's sons, contesting for the whole crown of Macedon, Pyrrhus king of Epirus comes to the assistance of Alexander, and has a great part of the country and abundance of money for his reward	VIII.	458
4012	2705	294		Demetrius king of Macedon besieges and makes Thebes surrender at discretion, after a very obstinate resistance. He only punishes 13 of the principal revoltors	VIII.	461
4012	2705	294		The Hetrurians and Samnites having revolted from Rome, were both overthrown by Fulvius the plebeian consul, for which he had a triumph	XII.	54
4013	2706	293		Mænon having dipped a tooth picker that Agathocles cleaned his teeth with after meals into poison, his teeth and gums putrified, and his whole body was tortured with most rack-ing pains, in the heighth of which he was hurried away to the funeral pile, and burnt while he was yet alive; and Mænon usurped the supreme authority, under the name of Prætor of Syracuse	VIII.	315
4013	2706	293		The consul Fabius by stratagem beats the Samnites; they fly, and he takes 23 standards; and Decius, the other consul, gains a considerable victory over the Apuleians, as they were marching to join the Samnites; then both consuls laid Samnium waste; Fabius took the city of Cimetra, and razed it, and put all that bore arms to the sword	XII.	5
4013	2706	293		Seleucus king of Macedon builds 16 cities in Lesser Asia, in which large colonies of the Jews settled, with great privileges, especially at Antioch	X.	7
4014	2707	292		The Mamertini being disbanded the service of Syracuse, are received into the city of Messana: After a small time they unexpectedly fall upon the inhabitants, killed all the men, and married the women, and not only defended themselves, but reduced the neighbouring country to their obedience	VII.	3

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.	Before			Vol.	Page.
4014	2707	292		<i>Decius</i> being proconsul, so harrassed the Samnites army, that he made them disband, and retire into the neighbouring countries: Then he took Murgantia, where he made 1110 prisoners: In Romulea he put 2,300 to death, and took 6000 prisoners; and at Ferentinum 3000 that defended it desperately were killed on the ramparts	XII.	57	
4014	2707	292		The two consuls engage the revolted Hetrurians, and overthrow them with great slaughter, the enemy leaving 7,300 dead in the field; their camp was taken and plundered, and 2000 taken prisoners; and as <i>Volumnius</i> was returning into Samnium, he surprized the Samnites as they were ravaging Campania, engages them, slew 6000, and retook all the spoil they had taken	XII.	59	
4015	2708	291		<i>Decius</i> the consul seeing the enemy very numerous and bold, devoted himself to the <i>Dii Manes</i> , as his father had done before, and riding into the midst of the enemies troops was there cut to pieces: Upon this the pontifex <i>Livius</i> cries out, We have conquered, &c. and renews the battle with great fury, and at last obtained a compleat victory, killing 25,000, and taking 8,000, &c. for which the consul <i>Fabius</i> had a triumph	XII.	63	
4015	2708	291		<i>Fabius</i> returns again into Hetruria, attacks them, killed 4500 upon the spot, and took 1740 prisoners: This quelled them a while	XII.	63	
4015	2708	291		The Samnites still remained very troublesome, so that the proconsul <i>Volumnius</i> and the prætor <i>Appius</i> having engaged them, kill 16,300	XII.	64	
4016	2709	290		The Samnites retire upon <i>Posthumius</i> the consul's coming to his colleague <i>Attilius</i> 's assistance, upon which the Romans pillage and lay waste the whole country, and take <i>Milionia</i> by assault, and kill 3200 Samnites upon the ramparts, and make 4200 prisoners; then they take <i>Triventum</i> without striking a blow, the inhabitants having deserted it. A few days after, <i>Attilius</i> again engages the Samnites, and after losing 7300 Romans, overthrows them, kills 4800, and takes 7000 prisoners, which he made pass under the yoke: Afterwards in his return to Rome, he falls upon another body of Samnites, that had been ravaging the <i>Volsci</i> , cuts them to pieces, recovers the booty, and releases many Roman prisoners, whom they had taken	XII.	67	
4016	2709	290		<i>Posthumius</i> marches into Hetruria without orders from the senate, took <i>Russellæ</i> , and obliged the three <i>Lucumonies</i> of <i>Volfinii</i> , <i>Perrusia</i> , and <i>Arretium</i> to sue for peace. The senate refuses him a triumph, but the people give him one in spite of all opposition	XII.	67	
4017	2710	289		The Samnites make a law, that all persons capable of bearing arms that did not appear at <i>Aquilonia</i> (a city of <i>Hirpinia</i>) upon the first summons of the general of their nation, should be put to death immediately: 40,000 were assembled, out of which 16,000 bound themselves by a solemn oath to do extraordinary matters under a linen canopy, and were therefore called the linen legion, &c. The Roman consul <i>Corvilius</i> enters Samnium, takes <i>Amiternum</i> , (a city in <i>Sabinia</i>) cuts 2800 men to pieces, and takes 4270 prisoners. <i>Papirius</i> , the other consul, takes <i>Furconia</i> , and both lay the country waste where-ever they come. <i>Papirius</i> engages the Samnites, kills 12,000, and disperses the rest. <i>Corvilius</i> obliged <i>Cominium</i> to surrender at discretion, in which remained 15,400 persons after 4,380 had been killed in its defence. Afterwards to complete the utter de-			

Before
Christ.
Y. of
Aeod.
Y. of
world.

struction of the Samnites, Corvilius took Volana, Palumbinum, and Herculaneum; and Papirius took Sepinum, deemed impregnable. Corvilius returns to Rome, which he enters in triumph

4017 2710 289 The Hetrurians being again in arms, Corvilius goes against them, takes Trossulum by assault, forces the Falisci to sue for peace, but grants them only a year's truce, for which they pay 390,000 asses of brass, and then returns to Rome, whither also Papirius was come from Samnium, and has a triumph, graced by the spoils of the linen legion

4018 2711 288 Pyrrhus and Lyfimachus divide the kingdom of Macedon between them, by consent, to avoid a war

4018 2711 288 A plague raging in Rome, and two consuls not well qualified for military affairs being chose governors this year, encourage the Falisci to break their truce, and the remaining Samnites to take arms, and enter Campania: The consul Brutus over-run Hetruria, defeated the Falisci, and returned to Rome loaded with spoils: But the other consul Fabius attacking the Samnites, is defeated, has 3000 of his men killed on the spot, and has more wounded, who died soon after. Upon this, Fabius the father of the consul goes with his son, and again engages and kills 20,000 Samnites upon the spot, and takes their general Pontius, and 4000 prisoners

4018 2711 288 Demetrius preparing to recover his kingdom of Syria, is attacked by Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemy, and Pyrrhus; Demetrius is forced by his own army to fly to Cassandria, and so abdicate Macedon: Upon this his wife Phylla poisoned herself

4019 2712 287 Demetrius goes to Thebes, raises an army, assumes the regal authority, and restores democracy. The Athenians insulting him, he besieges Athens, and reduces them to the necessity of begging his pardon, &c.

4019 2712 287 Pyrrhus wars against Demetrius, and takes Athens, &c. from him, uses the inhabitants extremely well, and sacrifices in their city with them, &c.

4019 2712 287 Pyrrhus drives Demetrius out of Macedon, and becomes king thereof, but is forced to admit Lyfimachus a partner with him in that kingdom

4019 2712 287 The Sibylline books having been consulted upon account of the plague, the answer was, that the God Æsculapius must be fetched from Epidaurus in Peloponnesus, where he was worshipped under the figure of a serpent, which being done, the plague is said to cease

4019 2712 287 Posthumius the Roman consul despises the commands of the senate, and forces himself into the siege of Cominium, which Fabius, for the publick good, submits to; it is taken, and also Venusium, Lucania, and Samnium. Young Fabius is allowed a triumph, but Posthumius is refused, &c.

4020 2713 286 Demetrius going into Asia, marries Ptolemaida at Sardis; many of Lyfimachus's forces revolt to him, and bring a large sum of money with them: He takes the city, &c. but a plague breaking out sweeps away most of his army, and he is relieved by Seleucus, &c.

4020 2713 286 Seleucus being influenced by his minister Patrocles, not only withdraws his kindness from Demetrius, but actually endeavours to take him by force, and by various successes at last compels Demetrius to surrender at discretion

4020 2713 286 Posthumius's consulship being out, he is brought to a trial before the Comitia, by tribes, and accused of employing part

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			of his troops in grubbing up a forest in his own estate, for which he is condemned to pay a considerable fine	XII.	76
4021	2714	285	<i>Lyfimachus</i> drives <i>Pyrrhus</i> out of Macedon, and reigns king there alone	VIII.	465
4021	2714	285	The Romans having ravaged the country, and taken the city of the Samnites, obliges them to sue for peace, which being granted, put an end to a war that had lasted 49 years. The consul <i>Manius Curius Denatus</i> returned to Rome in triumph	XII.	77
4021	2714	285	The consul <i>Curius</i> goes against the Sabines, who had joined the Samnites, reduces them intirely, and returns to Rome, where he has a second triumph	XII.	77
4022	2715	284	The Romans send colonies into <i>Adria</i> , a maritime town that gave name to the <i>Adriatick</i> sea, to <i>Castrum</i> in <i>Picenum</i> , and to <i>Seno</i> at the mouth of the <i>Sene</i>	XII.	78
4022	2715	284	<i>Mænon</i> the <i>Syracusan</i> governor going against the <i>Agrigentines</i> , who had revolted, as soon as he was out of the city of <i>Syracuse</i> , one <i>Tænon</i> possessed himself of the sovereign power, in which he was opposed by one <i>Sofistrates</i> , between whom a civil war was raised and carried on	VIII.	315
4022	2715	284	Three new judges, called <i>Triumviri Capiales</i> , were added to the Roman prætor, who had only the power of inflicting pecuniary fines, as likewise the care of the prisons where the greatest criminals were, and the direction of their execution; they were chosen annually in the <i>Comitia</i> by tribes, and from their sentence lay no appeal. This year a census being made, the number of Roman citizens fit to bear arms was found to be 273,000	XII.	78
4022	2715	284	<i>Ptolemy</i> , being by his father admitted joint king of Egypt, was surnamed <i>Philadelphus</i> by many favours bestowed upon the Jews in general, and great largesses to the priests and learned men in particular, obtained from them the Greek version of the Old Testament called the <i>Septuagint</i>	X.	82
4022	2715	284	The famous watch-tower in the island of <i>Pharos</i> , esteemed one of the wonders of the world, is now finished	IX.	180
4022	2715	284	<i>Demetrius</i> being the prisoner of <i>Seleucus</i> in the <i>Syrian Cherfonesus</i> , dies, upon which <i>Seleucus</i> makes one empire of all <i>Demetrius</i> held in <i>Syria</i> and <i>Asia</i>	VIII.	573
4023	2716	283	The statue of <i>Serapis</i> is brought from <i>Sinope</i> (a city of <i>Pontus</i>) to <i>Alexandria</i> , and set up in a magnificent temple built on purpose	IX.	183
4023	2716	283	A great dispute and commotion happens at Rome about repealing the debtors law, which causes all the common people to leave the city; whereupon <i>Q. Hortensius</i> is named dictator to compose their differences, but dying before the matter was compleated, <i>Q. Fabius Maximus</i> was raised to that dignity, who settled all things to the peoples intire satisfaction, and laid the foundation of Rome's future greatness	XII.	80
4023	2716	283	<i>Demetrius</i> being dead in captivity, his ashes are carried into Greece, where being put into a golden urn by his son <i>Antigonus</i> , all the honours of royalty were paid to them	VIII.	420
4023	2716	283	<i>Simon</i> , the just high-priest of the Jews, dies, in the 9th year of his pontificate, much regretted by all for his repairing and fortifying the temple and city, and finishing the canon of the Old Testament: He was succeeded by his brother <i>Eleazer</i> in the priesthood, and in the civil government by <i>Antigonus</i> of <i>Socho</i> , the chief of the <i>Sadducean</i> sect	X.	81
4024	2717	282	<i>Ptolemy Soter</i> , joint king of Egypt, dies, (and leaves his son surnamed <i>Philadelphus</i> absolute king) after having reigned		

39 years alone, and two years in partnership, being 84 years of age

- 4024 2717 282 The Tarentines, originally a colony of Spartans that settled in the south part of Italy, stir up the Boii, Senones, and Hetrurians, against Rome; the Senones go against the Aretini, the allies of Rome, upon which the Romans send ambassadors to dissuade them from their enterprize; but they murder them, and immediately march their troops before Aretium; the consul Lucius Cæcilius engages them, is killed in the battle, and seven legionary tribunes, most of the Roman knights, and 13,000 private men: The senate immediately sends the famous Curius Dentatus against them, who goes into the country of the Senones, where he plundered and burnt their houses, put all able to bear arms to the sword, and carried the women and children away captive, and so rendered the whole country quite desolate
- 4024 2717 282 *Lyfimachus* engages Seleucus at Corupedion in Phrygia, where himself and children are slain, and Seleucus becomes king of Macedon, &c.
- 4025 2718 281 The Romans, under the consul Cn. Domitius Calvinus, meet and engage the Senones in their march towards Rome, and entirely overthrew them, so that only a few escaped into the country of the Boii, who together with the Hetrurians raised another large army, whom the other consul P. Cornelius Dolabella meets in their march towards Rome, engages them on the bank of the lake Vademonis, now Il Lago di Bassano, kills most of the Hetrurians and Boii, and almost entirely takes away the very name of the Senones as a nation
- 4025 2718 281 Several states of Italy having confederated together against Rome, the consul C. Fabricius goes into Lucania, and engages them, kills their general Statilius, and 25,000 soldiers, and makes himself master of their camp, for which the Romans return the god Mars publick thanks, &c.
- 4025 2718 281 The Tarentines fall upon Valerius the Roman admiral and his fleet, now at the mouth of their harbour, with ten ships, sunk one and took four, all the prisoners fit to bear arms they put to the sword, and sold the others for slaves. The Romans send to demand satisfaction, but the ambassadors are treated with the utmost contempt and disrespect, and then besiege and take Thurium, defended by a Roman garrison, and send and invite Pyrrhus king of Epirus to assist them
- 4026 2719 280 *Antiochus* (surnamed Soter) succeeds his father Seleucus in his kingdom of Assyria, and reigned 19 years
- 4026 2719 280 *Ptolemy Ceraunus* stabs Seleucus, and flying to *Lyfimachia*, raises a company, and proclaims himself king of Macedon, &c.
- 4026 2719 280 *Ptolemy Ceraunus* applies to his sister *Arfinoe*, (widow of *Lyfimachus*, who was fled to the strong castle in the rich city of *Cassandria*) promises her marriage, to adopt her children, and make her the partner of his kingdom. She accepts the offer, puts *Cassandria* into his possession, and the day he celebrated the nuptials he murders her children, and turns her out, with only two servants, to lead a solitary life in *Samo-Thrace*, from whence she went into Egypt, where she married her other brother, *Ptolemy Philadelphus*
- 4026 2719 280 The Boii being defeated by the Romans, are forced to sue for peace

XII.

VIII.

XII.

XII.

XII.

VIII.

VIII.

VIII.

XII.

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4026	2719	280	The Achæans having rendered themselves famous for their regularity, justice, and impartial behaviour, induced most of the Greek cities to join their democracy, and first Patra and Dyma shewed the example - - -	VI.	554
4026	2719	280	The inhabitants of Patra and Dyma begin the Achæan league	VI.	553
4026	2719	280	<i>Lyfimachus</i> king of Thrace, and <i>Seleucus</i> king of Macedon, &c. engage, and after a long and bloody battle, <i>Lyfimachus</i> is killed at the head of his troops - - -	VIII.	573
4026	2719	280	<i>Seleucus</i> is murdered by <i>Ptolemy Ceraunus</i> , whom the soldiers proclaim king of Macedon, and <i>Antiochus Soter</i> , son of <i>Seleucus</i> , enjoys his empire of Asia 19 years - - -	VIII.	579
4026	2719	280	The Romans, under the consul <i>L. Æmilius Barbula</i> , take cities, storm castles, and lay the country of Tarentum waste, force their army out of the field to shelter themselves within the walls of their city, &c. The Tarentines admit <i>Cyneus</i> , general of <i>Pyrrhus</i> king of Epirus, with 3000 Epirots into their citadel, and depose their governor <i>Agis</i> for his supposed attachment to Rome - - -	XII.	87
4027	2720	279	<i>Nicomedes</i> succeeds his father <i>Zipætes</i> in the kingdom of Bithynia, and puts two of his brothers to death; <i>Zipætes</i> the younger brother flies, and seizing part of the kingdom, wars with his brother, who calls in the Gauls, and by their assistance gets the whole kingdom, and bestows part of Asia Minor upon them, as a reward for their help: This part of the country was afterward called Galatia, and the inhabitants Galatians - - -	VIII.	579
4027	2720	279	<i>Ptolemy Ceraunus</i> , king of Macedon and Syria, engages the Gauls under the command of <i>Belgius</i> , is taken prisoner, and has his head cut off, &c. - - -	VIII.	468
4027	2720	279	The Macedonians chose <i>Meleager</i> , the brother of <i>Ptolemy</i> , king; but finding him unfit for government, after two months, depose him, and choose <i>Antipater</i> the son of <i>Philip</i> , the brother of <i>Cassander</i> , who held it only 45 days	VIII.	469
4027	2720	279	<i>Patrocles</i> , general of <i>Antiochus Soter</i> king of Syria, entering into the country of the Bithynians, and committing great hostilities, is engaged by <i>Zipætes</i> , who drew him into an ambush, and cut off both himself and his whole army, for joy whereof <i>Zipætes</i> , being 76 years old, died in a transport, in the 41st year of his reign - - -	VIII.	432
4027	2720	279	<i>Q. Marcius Philippus</i> the Roman consul has a triumph, for vanquishing the Hetrurians; and <i>Pyrrhus</i> king of Epirus comes to Tarentum, where he is received with great joy: He sets himself to reform the Tarentines, and inure them to the use of arms, and proclaims those guilty of death, who either abandoned their country or absented from the common musters - - -	XII.	88
4027	2720	279	The Proletarii, or meanest of the people, who till now had never been enlisted in the Roman army, nor suffered to bear arms, were inrolled in the army along with the other Roman people - - -	XII.	88
4027	2720	279	The Roman consul <i>P. Valerius Lævinus</i> ravaging the Lucanians, &c. is engaged by <i>Pyrrhus</i> , and after a stubborn fight the Romans are forced to quit the field, with the slaughter of many thousands on both sides, and 1800 Roman knights taken prisoners. Then <i>Pyrrhus</i> plunders and ravages the Roman territories, and possesses himself of Campania	IX.	557
4027	2720	279	<i>Pyrrhus</i> surprizes <i>Fregellæ</i> , sits down before <i>Prænestæ</i> , and views Rome; but <i>Coruncanius</i> the other consul returning victorious over the Hetrurians, <i>Pyrrhus</i> returns into Campania, where he is met by <i>Lævinus</i> , who being recruited,		

World.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Before Christ.			Vol.	Page.
			again offers to engage him, but he declines it, and retires to Tarentum		IX.	557
4027	2720	279	<i>Ptolemy Philadelphus</i> , king of Egypt, repudiates his wife Arsinoe, for a conspiracy, and marries his half sister Arsinoe, though past child bearing		IX.	194
4028	2721	278	<i>Sosthenes</i> , a young Macedonian nobleman, assembles a body of able youths, and disciplines them, and by degrees drives away the Gauls. He refused the royal honours, contenting himself with the name of general		VIII.	469
4028	2721	278	The Romans and <i>Pyrrhus</i> , &c. engage near Asculum, where the Roman consul <i>Decius Mus</i> is killed, but at length the Romans got the day, and both armies parting, they go into winter quarters		IX.	562
4029	2722	277	<i>Nicius</i> , physician to <i>Pyrrhus</i> king of Epirus, writes a letter to the Roman consuls <i>C. Fabricius</i> and <i>Q. Æmilius Papus</i> , wherein for a large reward he offers to poison the king; they abhorring the action, inform the king of it, without naming the person		IX.	564
4030	2723	276	<i>Brennus</i> king of the Gauls comes into Macedonia, with 140,000 foot and 10,000 horse, against whom <i>Sosthenes</i> makes a vigorous defence, but is at last killed, and most of his army, and then <i>Brennus</i> gluts himself and army with spoil		VIII.	469
4031	2724	275	The inhabitants of Eginum having driven out the Macedonian garrison, acceded to the Achæan alliance; and the inhabitants of Bura did the same, and also the Ceraunians		VI.	553
4033	2726	273	The Romans under their consul <i>Curius Dentatus</i> engage <i>Pyrrhus</i> , and finally overthrow him, killing 30,000 upon the spot, and take 1200 prisoners and eight elephants, the camp and all the baggage, &c. for which the consul has the most magnificent triumph that had ever yet been seen		IX.	567
4033	2726	273	The consul <i>Lentulus</i> having entirely defeated the Samnites, &c. was also honoured with a triumph, and the year ended with a census and lustrum, when 271,224 citizens were found in Rome fit to bear arms		XII.	90
4034	2727	272	<i>Pyrrhus</i> returning to Epirus from Italy, recruits his army, and engages <i>Antigonus Gonatus</i> , king of Macedon, overcomes and takes all Macedonia from him, particularly <i>Æge</i> , the royal seat of the late kings of Macedon, where he is again proclaimed king, and uses the people with great severity: The garrison of Gauls which he left in it broke open the tombs of the kings, take out the riches buried with them, and scatter their bones about the streets, which gave great offence		IX.	569
4034	2727	272	<i>Ptolemy Philadelphus</i> sends ambassadors for the first time to Rome, to conclude an alliance with that republick. The Romans return the compliment, and send four ambassadors to <i>Ptolemy</i> , and conclude an alliance		IX.	195
4034	2727	272	<i>Ptolemy</i> , son of <i>Pyrrhus</i> , reigns in Macedon as vicegerent of his father; <i>Antigonus Gonatus</i> attacks him, but is entirely routed, flying only with seven attendants		VIII.	472
4034	2727	272	<i>Pyrrhus</i> warring against the Lacedæmonians, has the rear of his army cut off by <i>Areus</i> king of Sparta, together with his son <i>Ptolemy</i> , &c.		IX.	579
4034	2727	272	<i>Pyrrhus</i> , contrary to his word, having entered Argos with his army, an engagement ensues, wherein <i>Pyrrhus</i> was killed, and so <i>Antigonus</i> recovered the kingdom of Macedon again		VIII.	473
4034	2727	272	Upon the death of <i>Pyrrhus</i> , <i>Milo</i> the Epirot general surrenders the citadel of Tarentum into the hands of <i>Papyrius</i>			

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				Cirso, the Roman consul, and the inhabitants also sur- render themselves - - -	IX.	570
4034	2727	272		<i>Alexander</i> , the son of Pyrrhus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Epirus, invades Macedon, and engaging An- tigonus, defeats him, and takes away his kingdom from him; upon which Antigonus is forced to fly into Greece for shelter - - -	IX.	576
4035	2728	271		<i>Demetrius</i> , son of Antigonus, raises an army, engages Alex- ander king of Epirus, and not only drives him out of Ma- cedon, but also out of Epirus, and forces him to fly to the Acarnanians, from whence coming with a large army into Epirus, Demetrius retires into Macedon -	IX.	577
4036	2729	270		<i>Alexander</i> reigned several years in peace, and is succeeded by his son Ptolemy, and grandson Pyrrhus, who both died young, and also by his great grand-daughter Deidamia, who being murdered, the kingdom became a republick, &c. - - -	XI.	578
4036	2729	270		<i>Claudius Carina</i> , the Roman consul, defeats the Samnites, &c. and has a triumph given him at his return to Rome	XII.	90
4037	2730	269		<i>Antigonus Gonatus</i> , king of Macedon, first wastes the terri- tories of the Athenians, and then besieges and takes A- thens, and makes them accept a Macedonian garrison, &c.	VI.	377
4039	2732	267		News coming to Samnium, &c. of the death of Pyrrhus king of Epirus, the Samnites, Lucanians, and Brutians, in de- spair engage L. Papirius Curfor and Sp. Corvilius (surnamed Maximus) the two Roman consuls, and their armies, and are totally overthrown and subdued: Thus ended this bloody war, which had lasted 72 years, and produced the Roman generals 31 triumphs - - -	XII.	91
4039	2732	267		<i>Milo</i> the Epirot general surrenders Tarentum to the consul Papirius, who disarmed all the inhabitants, took their ships from them, dismantled the city, and made it tri- butary to Rome - - -	XII.	92
4040	2733	266		The Roman consul L. Genucius Clepsina goes against the Roman garrison at Rhegium, where they had, under false pretences, massacred all the chief men of the city at a ban- quet, and either put the rest to the sword, or else forced them to fly the city; and obliged the women to marry the murderers of their husbands and fathers: The rebels stood out vigorously, till their number from 4000 was re- duced to 300, who were brought prisoners to Rome, and put to death by fifties - - -	XII.	93
4041	2734	265		<i>Acrotatus</i> king of Sparta engages Aristodemus prince of Me- galopolis, is slain, and his army routed: His young son Aræus succeeds him in his kingdom, who dies in the 8th year of his reign, under the government of Leonidas	VI.	519
4041	2734	265		C. Genucius being consul, lead the Romans against the Sar- cinates, (a people of Umbria) whom he conquered, and had a triumph - - -	XII.	93
4042	2735	264		The consuls Q. Ogulnius Gallus and C. Fabius Pictor, go against one Lollius, a Samnite hostage who had made his escape from Rome, and being joined by the Ca- racini, laid the country under contribution; but at last, after an obstinate struggle, they take the city of the Ca- racini, &c. - - -	XII.	93
4042	2735	264		The Romans for the first time coin silver money, in the temple of Juno Moneta, for the use of commerce, which heretofore were only pieces of brass, with the figures of a bull, a ram, and a boar stamped on them -	XII.	94
4043	2736	263		<i>Margas</i> , half brother to Ptolemy king of Egypt, being go-		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.			Vol.	Page.
			vernor of Libya and Cyrene, revolts and makes himself king in those provinces	- - -	IX.	197
4043	2736	263	<i>Antigonus Gonatus</i> king of Macedon besieges and takes Athens, through the misunderstanding between the Spartans and Egyptians that come to its relief	- - -	IX.	196
4043	2736	263	<i>Patroclus</i> the Egyptian general orders the poet Sotades to be wrapped up in a sheet of lead, and cast into the sea, for writing invectives against his master Ptolemy Philadelphus	- - -	IX.	197
4043	2736	263	The consul Appius with his Roman legions entering the country of the Umbrians, made himself master of the city of Camerinum, the people whereof, contrary to his agreement, he sold for slaves, and put the money into the publick treasury, and seized their lands; but the senate caused the people to be sought out, gave them the privileges of Roman citizens, granted them part of Mount Aventine for an habitation, and allotted each man as much land as they lost in Umbria	- - -	XII.	94
4043	2736	263	The Roman consul Sempronius Sophus takes Asculum, the capital of Picenum, and the whole nation of the Picentes gave themselves up to Rome; this added to the strength of Rome 360,000 men fit to bear arms	- - -	XII.	94
4043	2736	263	The Romans to secure their conquests send two colonies of their own people, one into Ariminum in the country of the Picentes, the other into Beneventum among the Samnites	- - -	XII.	95
4043	2736	263	The Sabines are this year admitted to the right of suffrage, and made entirely Romans, enjoying before only the right of incorporation into the Roman army, instead of serving as auxiliaries	- - -	XII.	95
4043	2736	263	<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria engaging and entirely overthrowing the Gauls that were settled in Asia, by Nicomedes king of Bithynia, thereby delivered the neighbouring provinces from their frequent incursions; for which he is surnamed Soter, or the Saviour	- - -	VIII.	583
4044	2737	262	<i>Antiochus Soter</i> , upon the death of Philæterus prince of Pergamus, invades his dominions, designing to add them to his own; but Eumenes, nephew and successor to the deceased, engages and overthrows him, and not only settles himself in his own country, but adds several provinces to it	- - -	VIII.	584
4045	2738	261	The consuls, Numerius Fabius and D. Junius Pera, completed the conquest of the Salentines and Sarcinates, and were each honoured with two triumphs at their return to Rome, for conquest of two nations which made Rome mistress of all the countries in Italy, from the remotest part of Hetruria to the Ionian sea, and from the Tyrrhenian sea to the Adriatick	- - -	XII.	95
4045	2738	261	<i>Apollonia</i> , a city in Macedon, sends ambassadors to Rome to desire her protection: Fabricius and Apronius (two young patricians, <i>Ædiles</i> for this year) having insulted the ambassadors, are degraded, and delivered into the hands of the ambassadors, to be carried into Macedon to be tried there; and a law was made, that if any person whatever insulted a foreign ambassador, he should be delivered up to that people, to be punished at their pleasure	- - -	XII.	96
4045	2738	261	<i>Antiochus Soter</i> upon his return to Antioch puts one of his sons to death, for attempting to raise a rebellion in his absence, and proclaims his son Antiochus king with himself	- - -	VIII.	584

World.	Y. of flood.	Before Chrif.			
4045	2738	261	<i>Antiochus</i> Soter, king of Syria, dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Antiochus</i> , surnamed <i>Theos</i> , so called by the Milesians for delivering them from the tyranny of <i>Timarchus</i> , governor of <i>Caria</i> for <i>Ptolemy</i> ; who having revolted, chose <i>Miletus</i> for the seat of his government; <i>Antiochus</i> engaged, defeated, and slew him		
4046	2739	260	Now flourished <i>Berosus</i> , the famous Babylonian historian, and dedicated his history to <i>Antiochus Theos</i> , which contained the astronomical observations of 480 years: While he taught at Athens, his reputation for astrological predictions was so great, that the Athenians erected a statue to him in the <i>Gymnasium</i> , with a golden tongue	VIII.	585
4046	2739	260	<i>Rome</i> having divided her conquests into four provinces, four new officers, called provincial <i>Quæstors</i> , are created, to take care of the publick revenues	XII.	96
4046	2739	260	A plague breaking out at <i>Rome</i> , and the Sibylline books being consulted, the answer was, some secret crimes had drawn the wrath of heaven upon the commonwealth. Upon search, a vestal named <i>Carparania</i> was charged with incontinence, and condemned to be buried alive, to avoid which she strangled herself. Upon a census being taken, and a <i>lustrum</i> made, notwithstanding the havock the plague had made, there were found in the city 292,224 men fit to bear arms	XII.	98
4046	2739	260	The <i>Volturnenses</i> , one of the twelve <i>Leucumones</i> of the <i>Hetrurians</i> , beg the assistance of <i>Rome</i> , to free them from the tyrannical and abominable government of their magistrates; upon which the consul <i>Fabius Gurgus</i> goes against them with a small army, and is killed in a battle with them	XII.	99
4047	2740	259	<i>M. Fulvius Flaccus</i> , the Roman consul, forces the <i>Volturnenses</i> to surrender at discretion, and puts all that had been guilty to death: The antient citizens not concerned in the revolt were transplanted to another place, and the city razed. <i>Flaccus</i> at his return to <i>Rome</i> was honoured with a triumph	XII.	99
4047	2740	259	The Romans and Carthaginians declare war against each other, called the first Punic war. In the beginning the Roman general <i>Claudius</i> going to the assistance of the <i>Mamertines</i> at <i>Messana</i> , over-reaches <i>Hanno</i> the Carthaginian general, and gets the town and citadel from him; for which <i>Hanno</i> was crucified at his return to <i>Carthage</i>	XII.	103
4047	2740	259	Another <i>Hanno</i> the Carthaginian admiral comes into <i>Sicily</i> , and besieges <i>Claudius</i> and his Romans; and upon his refusing to surrender <i>Messana</i> , orders all the Italians in his army to be massacred. The consul <i>Appius</i> coming to <i>Rhegium</i> , sends from thence to <i>Hiero</i> king of <i>Syracuse</i> to desire him to withdraw his forces that he had joined <i>Hanno</i> with; but <i>Hiero</i> instead of complying, reproaches the Romans with encouraging tyrants and treachery, rebellion, &c. but <i>Claudius</i> having overthrown <i>Hiero</i> in an engagement with him, thinking himself betrayed by the Carthaginians, returns with his troops to <i>Syracuse</i> ; upon which <i>Claudius</i> falling out upon the Carthaginians, routed them with great slaughter, and so raised the siege of <i>Messana</i> , then over-run and laid waste the country of the <i>Syracusans</i> to the gates of <i>Syracuse</i> , for which he is said to have a triumph at his return to <i>Rome</i>		
4048	2741	258	War breaks out between the <i>Rhodians</i> and <i>Byzantines</i> , upon account of the latter's laying a tax upon all ships trad-	XII.	105

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of World.	
			ing to the Pontic sea, but is soon after composed by the mediation of Cavarus king of the Thracian Gauls
258	2741	4048	The two Roman consuls, with each a large army under his command, go into Sicily, where 68 towns heretofore subject to the Carthaginians submit to them; then besiege Syracuse, upon which Hiero desires peace, which the consuls grant, upon condition that he release all the Roman prisoners without ransom, and pay the republick 100 talents of silver; this Hiero performing, the Romans contract to acknowledge Hiero for a friend, and to protect his dominions from all hostilities
258	2741	4048	The inhabitants of Segesta and Aliena massacre the African garrison, and open their gates to the Roman consuls. The cities of Hilara, Tyrita, and Ascela are besieged, taken by assault, and treated with great rigour. Upon Valerius's return to Rome. he has a triumph. This year Cn. Fulvius Centumales was made dictator, to drive a nail into the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, to stop the plague now raging at Rome
257	2742	4049	Leonidas becomes king of Sparta, and after a reign of 13 years, was outed by his son-in-law Cleombrotus, who reigned in his stead; upon which his daughter fled with him, leaving her husband for the sake of her father
257	2742	4049	The consuls L. Posthumius Megellus and Q. Manlius Vitulus go into Sicily, and besiege Agrigentum, which the Carthaginians had made their magazine for arms and provisions, a place rendered almost impregnable by art and nature, defended by a numerous garrison under the command of Hannibal, besides 50,000 inhabitants: After five months siege comes Hanno from Carthage, with an army of 50,000 soldiers, &c. to whom Erbesa (a city where the Romans had their magazine) surrenders: After the city had been besieged seven months, both armies engage, and the Romans defeat the Carthaginians, with great slaughter on both sides; upon which Hannibal in the night sallies out, and cut his way through the Roman camp, and escapes; upon which the Agrigentines massacre all the remaining Carthaginians, and the consuls deliver up the city to be plundered, which had not surrendered at discretion, and 25,000 free persons are made slaves: This important siege, battle, &c. cost the Romans and their allies upwards of 30,000 men
256	2743	4050	About this time a dreadful earthquake happened at Rhodes, which threw down the great Colossus, the arsenal, and most part of the walls of Rhodes, towards repairing which, all the Grecian states and other princes sent them very large presents, which enabled them in a small time to appear in their former splendor
255	2744	4051	The Roman consul Cn. Cornelius Scipio, with a squadron of 17 galleys full of men, are drawn into a snare by Hannibal, and are all taken prisoners; but 103 more Roman galleys soon after fall upon, sink, take and disperse Hannibal's fleet, himself escaping with great difficulty: Quickly after the Romans, under the consul Duilius, attacked the Carthaginian fleet again, and by help of an engine called the Corvus, they grappled the Carthaginians, and boarding them, overcame and took 80 of them, and 7000 prisoners, and killed 7000 men in the two engagements, and sunk 13 ships or galleys; Hannibal a second time escaped with difficulty, and is degraded by the Carthaginian senate; then the consul going on shore, relieves Segesta, besieged by Ha-

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Before Christ.			
			milcar, takes Marcella, and returns to Rome, where he was honoured with a triumph, in the most magnificent and extraordinary manner, by medals; &c.	XII.	114
4051	2744	255	During the absence of Duilius the Romans and Sicilians quarrel, and part from one another; whereupon Hamilcar attacks the Sicilians, and puts 4000 of them to the sword, drove the Romans from their posts, took several cities, and over-run great part of the country		
4052	2745	254	The Roman slaves form a conspiracy to burn Rome, &c. and are joined by 4000 Samnites; but the plot is discovered by Erius Potitius, the commander of the confederates: The slaves were put in irons, and the Samnites imprisoned	XII.	116
4052	2745	254	The consul C. Aquilius Florus having the command of the Roman navy, sails to Corsica, and soon made himself master of the island: Afterwards going to Sardinia, he besieged Olbia, where Hanno the Carthaginian general was killed, whom Aquilius, after taking the city, honoured with magnificent obsequies, attending his burial in person; after which he took most of the maritime cities, driving the Carthaginians away where-ever he came	XII.	117
4053	2746	253	The Carthaginians desiring assistance of the Egyptians against the Romans, are denied by Ptolemy	IX.	196
4053	2746	253	Aquilius being made preconsul, and going into Sicily, recovers what Hamilcar the Carthaginian general had taken, and drove him quite out of the field; and besieging Mystratum, reduced it to such straits, that it surrendered to the consul Attilius soon after his arrival; and both Aquilius and his colleague Cornelius are honoured with triumphs upon their return to Rome, for their extraordinary services	XII.	118
4053	2746	253	The consul Attilius falls into an ambushade, from which M. Calpurnius Flamma, with only 300 men, relieved him, but with the loss of all his men, and himself extremely wounded, for which he was rewarded with a crown of gramen. Attilius takes Camerina, and sells all the Carthaginians for slaves; then he goes to Emma, where the people open their gates to him, and deliver up all the Carthaginians, whom he puts to the sword. Sittana he took by assault, and put the army sent to relieve it to flight. Then he went into Agrigentum, and drove the Carthaginians quite out of the country	XII.	119
4053	2746	253	Sulpicius, the Roman consul and admiral, engages Hannibal the Carthaginian admiral, but they are parted by a storm, which drove both of them into the Sardinian harbours; the storm abating, Sulpitius surprizes, sinks, and takes most of the Carthaginian ships, for which the remainder crucify their admiral; Sulpicius returns to Rome, and is honoured with a triumph	XII.	119
4054	2747	252	Aratus comes to Athens, and prevails upon Diogenes the Macedonian governor to give up the three fortresses, Pyrezum, Munichia, and Musæum, for 150 talents, towards which he paid 20 out of his own fortune, and then left the Athenians absolutely free, under the protection of the Achæans to guard their freedom	VI.	377
4054	2747	252	C. Attilius Regulus, consul for this year, having the command of the Roman fleet, goes with 10 gallies to reconnoitre the Carthaginian fleet, is surrounded, and most of them taken, but with great difficulty he escapes to the remainder of his fleet, with which he attacks the enemy, and routs them, taking 10 gallies and sinking eight, with all their crews, forces the rest to fly to the port of Lipara.		

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Chrift.	Before		Page.
				Both consuls at their return to Rome are honoured with a triumph ; and Q. Ogulnius is created dictator to preside at the Feriæ Latinæ, now revived upon account of some prodigies that had appeared during the campaign -	XII. 120
4055	2748	251		The consuls Manlius Vulso and Marcus Attilius Regulus, with a fleet of 330 Roman gallies, each manned with 120 soldiers and 300 rowers, engage the Carthaginian fleet, consisting of 360 sail, (and better manned than the Romans) near Heraclea in Sicily, and after an obstinate and very bloody battle the Carthaginians were entirely routed, 30 of their ships being destroyed, and 63 taken with their crews, and the Romans had 24 sunk. After this the Romans sailed for Carthage, and took Clupea (or Apis) which they fortified, and made a key to Africa, ravaged the country, and returned with immense booty and 20,000 prisoners -	XII. 122
4055	2748	251		<i>Arfaces</i> , in revenge for an affront upon the modesty of his brother, by Agathocles governor of Parthia, &c. gets some friends and murders him, and at last he drove out the Macedonians, and made himself king, &c. -	VIII. 587
4055	2748	251		<i>Theodotus</i> governor of Bactria revolts from Antiochus, and makes himself king, &c. -	VIII. 587
4055	2748	251		<i>Eleazer</i> the Jewish high-priest dies, and is succeeded by Manasses, uncle of Simon the Just -	X. 91
4056	2749	250		<i>Sicyon</i> , by the persuasion of Aratus becomes a member of the Achæan league -	VI. 554
4056	2749	250		<i>Attilius</i> , now proconsul of the Roman army, besieges Adis, or Adda, not far from Carthage, and engages the Carthaginian army, kills 17,000, takes 5000 and 18 elephants: This victory brought the submission of 80 towns to the Romans, of which Utica was one. Then Regulus (<i>Attilius</i> , besieged Tunis, but nine miles from Carthage, and took it; upon which the Numidians entered the territories of the Carthaginians, laid all the country waste, which soon brought a famine in Carthage, the metropolis of the whole country, which <i>Attilius</i> had now invested, and offering conditions of peace too hard for the senate to accept, they put their army under the command of <i>Xantippus</i> , a Lacedæmonian auxiliary, who engaging the Romans, routs them entirely, cuts off about 30,000, and takes <i>Attilius</i> prisoner, with whom he enters Carthage in triumph, who was treated with all the scorn, &c. that an enraged enemy could invent, and soon after <i>Xantippus</i> himself was forced to retire to Lacedæmon in disgrace privately -	XII. 128
4057	2750	249		<i>Manasses</i> the Jewish high-priest dies, and is succeeded by Onias, the son of Simon the Just, who by his avaricious sordid way of behaving himself, had well nigh ruined the whole nation of the Jews -	X. 91
4057	2750	249		The Roman fleet under the consuls Fulvius and <i>Æmilius</i> engage the Carthaginian fleet off cape Hermea, or cape Mercury, and sunk 104 of their ships, took 30, and killed 15,000 men; then proceed to Clupea, where, as soon as landed, they are engaged by the two Hanno's, father and son, whom they defeat, and kill 9000 of their men, but for want of provisions are forced to quit Clupea and Utica, and instead of returning home, they go to the northern coast of Sicily, where the fleet is almost entirely destroyed by a prodigious storm, saving but 80 (and they much shattered) out of 370 sail, losing the crews, army, and riches	

World	V. of	Flood.	Y. of	Before	Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
						of Africa which they had taken : This was the greatest loss that Rome had ever yet met with	XII.	130
4058	2751			248		The Romans, after recruiting their fleet and army, send their consuls and pro-consuls into Sicily, where the city of Cephalædium, near the mouth of the Himera, was delivered to them by the inhabitants; then besieging Panormus, they reduced the inhabitants to such extremities, as to give 6 l. 9 s. 2d. per head for their ransom; and those who could not do it, to the number of 30,000, were sold for slaves; but in their return to Rome, the transports that carried the money and spoils were taken by the Carthaginians	XII.	131
4059	2752			247		The Romans make descents upon the eastern coasts of Africa, where they surprize and plunder several towns and villages, and returning with great booty, were overtaken by a violent storm, and lost 160 galleys and a great number of transports; upon which the senate enact, that no more than 50 vessels should be equipped at a time for the future	XII.	132
4060	2753			246		<i>Antiochus</i> , king of Syria and Macedon, makes peace with Ptolemy Philadelphus king of Egypt, and contracts to put away his wife Laodicea, and marry Berenice, Ptolemy's daughter, and settle the crown upon her children	VIII.	588
4060	2753			246		The Romans take Himera in Sicily, and afterwards Lipara, by storm, and put most of the inhabitants to the sword	XII.	132
4060	2753			246		<i>Tib. Coruncanius</i> was this year made Pontifex Maximus, though a plebeian, who concurred with the consuls and the censors to punish the profane, irreligious, and disobedient; 13 senators were ignominiously struck off the list, and 400 knights degraded. By the census 297,797 men fit to bear arms were found in Rome	XII.	133
4062	2755			244		The Roman consul Metellus artfully draws Asdrubal the Carthaginian general into a disadvantageous piece of ground, near Panormus in Sicily, then sets upon him, kills 20,000 upon the spot, and many elephants, and takes several, which made his triumph at Rome very remarkably magnificent; but Asdrubal upon his return to Carthage is crucified for his misfortunes	XII.	135
4062	2755			244		<i>Ptolemy Euergetes</i> (or the Beneficent) succeeds his father Ptolemy Philadelphus in the kingdom of Egypt, who is supposed to have died of grief at the death of his beloved wife Arsinoe	IX.	202
4062	2755			244		<i>Ptolemy Euergetes</i> king of Egypt takes Seleucia, a famous city 15 miles from Antioch, from the Syrians near the mouth of the Orontes, and puts a strong Egyptian garrison into it	IX.	198
4062	2755			244		<i>Conon</i> the mathematician, to appease Ptolemy's wrath against the priests of the Zephyrian Venus, for losing the hair his queen Berenice cut off from her own head as a token of joy for his Syrian victory, points out to him seven stars, near the tail of the lion, declaring them to be Berenice's hair, and which still remain a constellation under that name	IX.	207
4062	2755			244		<i>Antiochus Theos</i> , as soon as he heard Ptolemy Philadelphus was dead, removed his daughter Berenice from his bed, and recalled Laodicea and her children, Seleucus Callinicus and Antiochus Hierax. Laodicea first poisons her husband, and then gets her son Seleucus Callinicus proclaimed king of Syria; she then endeavoured to murder Berenice and her son, who fled to Antioch, where she was besieged, taken and murdered, with all the Egyptians that attended her, before her brother could come with his army to her relief: But the Asians joining the Egyptians, severely		

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			revenge the murder, by conquering most of the provinces, and carrying away 40,000 talents of silver, a prodigious quantity of gold and silver vessels, and 2500 statues, &c.	VIII.	592
4063	2756	243	<i>Demetrius</i> , the son of Antigonus Gonatus, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Macedon, which he enjoyed 10 years, full of much trouble and many wars, &c.	VIII.	477
4063	2756	243	The Carthaginians send the consul <i>Regulus</i> (their prisoner, having sworn him to return) to Rome, with other ambassadors, to treat of a peace; <i>Regulus</i> persuades the Romans to continue the war, for which the Carthaginians put him to death with extreme torments, and the Romans severely revenge his death upon the Carthaginian prisoners	XII.	138
4063	2756	243	<i>Ptolemy</i> king of Egypt, in his return from Syria comes through Jerusalem, and offers sacrifice to the God of Israel	IX.	207
4063	2756	243	<i>Agis</i> and <i>Cleombrotus</i> , kings of Sparta, go where the Ephori were sitting, removed them from their seats, and put others in their stead, and then proposed a cancelling of debts, and an equal distribution of lands; upon which the bonds and obligations for debt were brought in and burnt, &c.	VI.	523
4063	2756	243	The Carthaginians sally out of Lilybæum in Sicily, where the Romans had long besieged them, and burn all the Roman engines, and destroy all their works, &c. which disaster raised such high disputes in the Roman senate, that they come to blows, and one senator was killed for zealously persuading the rest to conclude a peace	XII.	142
4064	2757	242	The Roman consul <i>Claudius Pulcher</i> , upon hearing the sacred chickens refuse feeding, takes up the coop and throws it and them into the sea, saying, If they won't eat, let them drink; and then engaging <i>Adherbal</i> , is defeated, with the loss of 90 vessels, 8000 men killed, and 20,000 taken prisoners, without the loss of one Carthaginian: <i>Claudius</i> escaping with 30 galleys, the senate order him to name a dictator; he names <i>Claudius Glycias</i> , (a very mean person, a viator or tipstaff of his own;) this highly affronts all, but <i>Glycias</i> laying down, <i>M. Attilius Catalinus</i> was chosen. The consul <i>Junius Pullus</i> goes with a great fleet towards Lilybæum, but by a mighty storm the whole fleet is intirely destroyed by being shipwrecked	XII.	145
4064	2757	242	<i>Aratus</i> takes <i>Acro Corinth</i> by surprize, and <i>Megara</i> , from the Macedonians, and unites them to the Achæans. <i>Trezene</i> , <i>Epidaurus</i> , and <i>Megalopolis</i> , by his persuasion, also join the league, and the Argives, &c.	VI.	555
4064	2757	242	The consul <i>Junius</i> takes <i>Eryx</i> (a strong city situate on the declivity of the mountain <i>Eryx</i> , the highest in Sicily except <i>Ætna</i> ;) To secure it he built a fort at the foot of the mountain, and put a garrison of 800 men in it; but <i>Carthalo</i> soon after took it by assault, and put the garrison to the sword, and killed <i>Junius</i> in the defence of it, &c.	XII.	146
4065	2758	241	<i>Carthalo</i> , the Carthaginian general, being forced out of Italy, his mercenaries murmured for want of pay, for which he punishes some by transporting them to desolate islands, and others he sent to Carthage, where they were executed, &c. but this severity begat a general hatred, so that <i>Carthalo</i> was recalled, and <i>Hamilcar</i> (surnamed <i>Barcas</i>) sent into Italy in his stead, who first appeased the discontent in the army, and took an immense booty from the Locrians and Brutians, &c.	XII.	147
4066	2759	240	Private persons in Rome build and fit out ships that make descents upon the African coasts, and do great mischiefs by		

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			ravaging the country, entering into the port of Hippo, firing the ships and houses, and bringing off great booty	XII.	147
4066	2759	240	The Romans and Carthaginians exchange prisoners, and the difference in number is made up by money to the Romans, The Roman citizens appear to be but 251,220 by this year's census	XII.	148
4067	2760	239	Leonidas is restored to his kingdom of Sparta again, and Cleombrotus sentenced to perpetual banishment; and Agis the other king is strangled by order of the Ephori, together with his mother and grandmother, and Leonidas reigned alone	VI.	524
4068	2761	238	Leonidas dies, and is succeeded by his son Cleomenes III. in the whole kingdom of Sparta, who enjoyed it 16 years, when he was outed by Antigonus	VI.	527
4068	2761	238	Cleomenes king of Sparta, having built a fortress in the territories of the Megalopolitans, occasioned the war called the Cleomenic war	VI.	562
4068	2761	238	Claudia, a Roman lady is forced to appear before the tribes, and fined 25,000 asses of brass, for speaking contemptibly of the Roman populace, with which a chappel was built on the hill Aventinus, dedicated to liberty	XII.	148
4068	2761	238	The Roman privateers gain a considerable victory over the Carthaginian fleet, and are afterwards dashed in pieces by a storm	XII.	149
4068	2761	238	Hamilcar takes the strong city and forts of Eryx from the Romans by surprize, and puts all in arms to the sword, and sends the other prisoners to Drepanum	XVII.	279
4069	2762	237	The Achæans under Aratus, and Spartans under Cleomenes engage, and the Achæans are defeated; but Aratus rallying part of his troops, goes to Mantinea, and takes that important place belonging to Sparta; but the two armies meeting again, the Achæans are again terribly beaten under Lysicles	VI.	562
4069	2762	237	The Gauls deliver a fort in Eryx to the Romans, and are admitted into the Roman service, being the first time the republick took foreign forces into their pay	XII.	150
4070	2763	236	The Romans having chose C. Lutatius Catulus one of this year's consuls, the Pontifex Maximus would not let him exercise the office of a general, because he was high-priest of Mars, upon which a second prætor was chose, one to command in the army, and the other to distribute justice in the city	XII.	151
4070	2763	236	The Romans having by a voluntary contribution built 200 quinqueremes, hired the most skilful of all nations to help to man them; with this fleet the prætor Valerius Falto embarked for Sicily, where, in conjunction with the consul Lutatius, they besieged Drepanum: but Lutatius being much wounded as he was entering a breach, was carried back to the camp, and the attack given over	XII.	151
4070	2763	236	The Romans attack the Carthaginian fleet, consisting of 400 sail, overcome and defeat it, take 73 ships and their crews, and sink 125, and disperse the rest, then advance to Eryx, and cut off 2000 Carthaginians, and so put an end to the first Punic war. The consul proposed a peace upon the following terms: 1st. That the Carthaginians should entirely evacuate Sicily: 2d. That they should pay 110 talents of silver yearly for 20 years: 3d: That they should restore all the Roman captives and deserters without ransom, and redeem their own with money: 4. That they should not make war upon Hiero king of Syracuse, or his allies. But the Roman senate would have two new ar-		

ticles added, viz. 1000 talents down, and 220 talents yearly for 10 years, and that the Carthaginians should quit all the little islands about Italy and Sicily, and never come near them with ships of war, or raise mercenaries there. Hamilcar was forced to comply, but went home with a settled hatred of the Romans. The peace was ratified by the solemn sacrifice of a sow, and the mutual oaths of both nations. In this war the Romans lost 700 ships, and the Carthaginians 500

4070 2763 236 The disbanded mercenaries of the Carthaginian army revolt for want of their pay, and encamp before Tunis, invite all the city to accede to them, and throw off the Carthaginian yoke, by which means their number is increased to 72000. Gisco, their former general, coming to appease them, is seized and put in chains, and the military chest broke open and divided, the women of the several African cities furnish Mathos and Spendius (the rebels generals) with all their toys and ornaments to make money, &c. besiege Utica and Hippacra, and treat every Carthaginian with great cruelty, &c. that fall into their hands. Hanno goes against them at Utica, engages and defeats them; but being negligent, they rally and fall unexpectedly upon him, take his camp, and all the provision brought for the relief of the city, &c. the like he was guilty of at Gaza, where he is twice defeated by the enemy, for which he is deposed, and Hamilcar put in his stead, who with only 10000 horse and foot, and 70 elephants, engages Mathos, defeats him, kills 8000 upon the spot, and takes 2000 prisoners: A while after, 2000 Numidians revolting to Hamilcar, he engages the rebels again, and after an obstinate battle intirely routs them, with a slaughter of 10000 and 4000 prisoners, of whom Hamilcar took so many into his own army as were willing to enter, and the rest he set at liberty. Upon this the rebels put Gisco and 700 Carthaginians to death, &c. Utica and Hippacra join the rebels, and put the Carthaginian garrison to death, consisting of 500 men, and then the rebels went to Carthage, and besieged it: The Carthaginians recal Hanno, and send Hannibal in his stead, into their army under Hamilcar, who so harraressed the rebels, that they were forced to raise the siege, and soon after Hamilcar surrounded them upon a mountain, and reduced them to eat one another, when a peace was concluded, that ten of the rebel ringleaders should be delivered to Hamilcar, and that the whole army should be disbanded, every man retiring with a single coat: This agreed to, Hamilcar seized the negotiators, &c. the army not knowing the agreement, fly to arms; Hamilcar surrounds them, and cuts 40,000 of them to pieces; after which scouring the country, most of the revolted cities return to their duty: But Mathos with the remains of the army got into Tunis, where Hannibal and Hamilcar besieged them, and crucified Spendius and the rest of the prisoners near the walls in open view: Mathos makes a sudden sally into Hannibal's quarter, routs them, kills many, and takes many prisoners, and among them Hannibal, whom, after having taken Spendius down from the cross, he put on it in his stead, and thirty Carthaginians round him, who all died in exquisite torture. Many skirmishes afterwards happened, in which the rebels generally were defeated; but at last coming to a general battle, most of them were killed

upon

[cxix]				Vol.	Page.
Before	Chrif.	Y. of	Good.		
Y. of					
world.					

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Page.
4072	2765	234	<i>Hamilcar</i> the Carthaginian general swears his son Hannibal, a boy of but nine years old, by laying his hand upon the altar, that he would be an eternal enemy to Rome	XVII. 313
4073	2766	233	The Italic Gauls, called the Boii, join the Falisci, and defeat the consul Q. Valerius Falto, and kill and take 3500 of his men; but Valerius falls upon the enemy again, and killed 14,000, and took 2000 prisoners; and Sempronius the other consul gained a victory over the Ligurians: Then Sempronius goes into Sardinia, obliges the Carthaginians to resign that island, pay the expence of this expedition, and a fine of 1200 talents	XII. 161
4073	2766	233	<i>Antigonus</i> , surnamed Dofon, brother of Demetrius late king of Macedon, being appointed tutor and guardian to Philip the son of Antigonus, now but two years old, so ingratiates himself with the people and the widow, whom he married, that he is soon after saluted by the name of king, in which character he performed many extraordinary actions, as appears by his life	VIII. 479
4074	2767	232	The consul Cornelius engages the Ligurians, kills 24,000 of them, and takes 5000 prisoners, for which he is honoured with a triumph upon his return to Rome	XII. 161
4075	2768	231	The Boii make a truce with the Romans, and engage their cuntrymen the Transalpine Gauls, who came in great numbers to join them, kill their two generals or kings, Atys and Galatius, and a vast number of men, and put the rest to flight, for fear they should dispossess them of their Italian habitations; upon which Lentulus the Roman consul subdues both the Boii and Ligurians, &c.	XII. 162
4075	2768	231	The Corsicans being instigated by the Carthaginians revolt, and Claudius Glycias being sent with a Roman squadron, makes a peace; but the consul Lentulus refuses to confirm it, and reduces the island by force of arms: Claudius is delivered to the Corsicans, who send him to Rome, where he is put to death, and then dragged by an iron hook from the Scalæ Gemoniæ, and then thrown into the Tiber	XII. 162
4075	2768	231	<i>Arfaces</i> having established himself king of Parthia, engages, overthrows, and takes Seleucus king of Syria his master prisoner. The day of this victory was annually observed by the Parthians for many ages afterwards with great solemnity	VIII. 597
4076	2769	230	<i>T. Manlius Torquatus</i> the Roman consul recovered Sardinia that had revolted, and made it tributary. Rome being now universally at peace, the temple of Janus was shut	XII. 164
4077	2770	229	The Sardinians, Corsicans, and Ligurians league together, and revolt from Rome. The consul Carvilius first reduces the Corsicans, and then defeats and subdues the Sardinians, &c. The censors finding the number of Rome's inhabitants decrease, obliged all the citizens to swear they would marry only with a view of getting children: This occasioned Corvilius Ruga, a man of distinction to divorce his wife, whom he passionately loved, upon account of her being barren, and marry another: This is the first instance of a divorce since the foundation of Rome; which introduced marriage contracts, to secure the womens portions in case of a divorce, &c. This year the poet Nævius introduced the first regular comedy after the Greek manner on the Latin stage	XII. 165
4077	2770	229	<i>Hamilcar</i> the Carthaginian general goes with an army into Spain, and fixes his head-quarters at Gades, (now Cadiz) where he continued nine years, and gained great advantages,	

Before Christ.	X. of Hood.	X. of world.			
				and took abundance of spoil, which he divided among his troops and the great men at Carthage; but at last was slain in battle, with abundance of his men; upon which Asdrubal his son-in-law is chose general in his stead	XVII. 316
		4077	2770	229 Seleucus Callinicus, fits up a mighty fleet, and goes to recover what Ptolemy had taken from him in Syria; but a violent storm destroys almost all of it, himself and few more escaping with great difficulty; however, the Syrians pitying him, many of them voluntarily submit: He raises a great army, and engages Ptolemy, but is intirely defeated, and flies to Antioch, where promising his brother Antiochus the Lesser Asia, he prepares an army to assist him, upon which Ptolemy makes a truce for ten years	
		4078	2771	228 The consul Fabius drove the revolted Ligurians out of the plain country, and forced them to shelter themselves among the Alps; and Pomponius the other consul gaining considerable advantages over the Sardinians, is honoured with a triumph	VIII. 594
		4078	2771	228 A new tribunal of justice established among the Romans, called the Centum Viri, though their true number was 105, who were divided into four courts or chambers, under whose cognizance came proscriptions, guardianships, last-wills, inheritances, &c. In future times these courts consisted of 180 persons, but still bore the name of Centum Viri	XII. 166
		4079	2772	227 Seleucus king of Syria, having been prisoner in Parthia four years, dies by a fall from his horse, as he was riding to take the air	XII. 166
		4079	2772	227 Seleucus (surnamed Ceraunus, or the thunderer) succeeds his father in the kingdom of Syria, who after a disagreeable reign of three years was poisoned	VIII. 598
		4080	2773	226 The consuls M. Pomponius Matho and C. Papirius Maso finished the conquest of Sardinia and Corsica, and reduced them to a Roman province. Papirius being refused a triumph, marched at the head of his victorious army, crowned with myrtle instead of laurel, to the temple of Jupiter Latialis, on the hill of Alba, in a triumphant manner, which method was afterwards followed by many others	VIII. 599
		4081	2774	225 Teuta, queen of Illyricum, having commissioned her subjects to pirate upon all ships that came upon her coasts, the Romans send ambassadors to her to demand satisfaction for themselves and allies; the queen answers haughtily, they reply, and she orders them to be put to death; which being done, the Romans order a fleet and army to go and revenge the affront: upon which the queen submits, denies the fact, and offers to deliver up the murderers; but in the mean time her fleet having got an advantage over the Achæans, and taken Corcyra, &c. she forgets to perform her promise	XII. 167
		4082	2775	224 The Romans equip a fleet of 100 gallies, and raise an army of 20,000 foot, besides a body of horse, and send them under the command of the consuls Cn. Fulvius Centumalus, and P. Posthumius Albinus: Upon Fulvius's coming with his fleet to Corcyra, Demetrius of Pharos, governor for queen Teuta, puts the city and island into his hands, and persuades the inhabitants of Appollonia to drive out the Illyrian garrison, and submit to the Romans. Upon this Posthumius penetrates into the heart of the	XII. 168

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			queen's dominions, while the fleet cruised along the coast, and the Andyaëans, Parthini, and Atintanes submit to the Romans; after which Posthumius took Nutria, a place of great strength, though with great loss, and 40 Illyrian vessels laden with booty in their return home	XII.	169
4082	2775	224	Upon the death of Seleucus king of Syria, the army and several provinces offer the crown of Syria to Achæus, but he generously refused it for Antiochus, the brother of Seleucus, a youth of 15 years of age, who, for his illustrious actions, was surnamed the Great	VIII.	599
4083	2776	223	Molo and Alexander (two brothers, governors of Media and Persia) revolt, and set up for themselves. They first defeat Zeno and Theodotus, Antiochus's generals, and afterwards in a second engagement cut off Xenætus and his whole army, and thereby acquired the province of Babylonia and all Mesopotamia without opposition	VIII.	602
4083	2776	223	Epigenes, general of Antiochus, is treacherously accused, and falsely put to death by Hermias the king's prime minister	VIII.	604
4083	2776	223	Queen Teuta sues for peace, but the Romans refuse to treat with her; but make peace with the young king upon severe terms. She lays down the regency, and Demetrius succeeds her in it	XII.	170
4083	2776	223	Rome growing jealous of her rival Carthage, upon account of her great acquisitions in Spain by Asdrubal their general, and his building the famous city of Carthage to secure his conquests, they agree, that Carthage should not extend her conquests beyond the river Iberus, and that Saguntum (a colony of Zacynthians) should remain free	XII.	170
4083	2776	223	Gleomenes king of Sparta invades Achæa, takes Pellene by surprize, then masters Phenæon and Penteleon, and Argos, and by this means raises Sparta to greater power than it ever had	VI.	531
4084	2777	222	Gleomenes king of Sparta engages Antigonus king of Macedon, &c. at Sellasia, where, through the superiority of the enemies troops and the treachery of Damoteles, he is defeated, with a vast slaughter of his mercenaries, and almost all his own troops, having but 200 left out of 6000; after which he retired to Egypt, where Ptolemy Euergetes entertained him kindly: In him ended the Herculean race of Spartan kings, and Sparta fell under the government of Antigonus	VI.	534
4084	2777	222	Antiochus king of Syria goes against the rebel Molo, governor of Media, overcomes his army, and pursues him; Molo for fear of falling into the king's hands kills himself, as does also several of his attendants: Neolaus, or Nicholas his brother, escaping, fled to his other brother Alexander, the rebel governor of Persia, who upon hearing of the defeat, &c. of his brother Molo, they first killed their mother, afterwards their wives and children, and then dispatched themselves. The rebel provinces returned to their duty, and the king was established in his authority	VIII.	607
4085	2778	221	Two Greeks, a man and a woman, and two Gauls, a man and a woman, are buried alive at the Ox-market in Rome, by command of the consuls, to appease the superstition of the commonalty	XII.	171
4085	2778	221	Asdrubal, the famous Carthaginian general, after having done his country the greatest services for eight years successively with extraordinary success, was publickly murdered		

Page.	Vol.
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	1
9	1
10	1
11	1
12	1
13	1
14	1
15	1
16	1
17	1
18	1
19	1
20	1
21	1
22	1
23	1
24	1
25	1
26	1
27	1
28	1
29	1
30	1
31	1
32	1
33	1
34	1
35	1
36	1
37	1
38	1
39	1
40	1
41	1
42	1
43	1
44	1
45	1
46	1
47	1
48	1
49	1
50	1
51	1
52	1
53	1
54	1
55	1
56	1
57	1
58	1
59	1
60	1
61	1
62	1
63	1
64	1
65	1
66	1
67	1
68	1
69	1
70	1
71	1
72	1
73	1
74	1
75	1
76	1
77	1
78	1
79	1
80	1
81	1
82	1
83	1
84	1
85	1
86	1
87	1
88	1
89	1
90	1
91	1
92	1
93	1
94	1
95	1
96	1
97	1
98	1
99	1
100	1

Y. of world.	Y. of Good	Before Christ.			Vol.	Page.
			arrival of an army under Philip the son of Antigonus, they submit		VI.	538
4087	2780	219	The Roman consuls are hindered from passing the Po, and following the Gauls into their own country, by a great plague that raged in Rome and in the army		XII.	173
4087	2780	219	<i>Hannibal</i> besieges and takes Salmantica, and after a very resolute defence Arbucala: The Olcades and Carpetani, to the number of 100,000, endeavour to fall upon him; but he crossing the Tagus in the night, they pursue him irregularly, and are most of them destroyed in the water, &c. Then Hannibal lays the country of the Carpetani waste, upon which they all submit		XVII.	322
4087	2780	219	The Carthaginians besiege Saguntum, with 150,000 foot and 20,000 horse, which the inhabitants defend with incredible bravery, by frequent sallies, and drive the Carthaginians away with prodigious slaughter, when they attempted the place by storm; but a small time after they take the city by storm, and put most of the inhabitants to the sword, &c.		XVII.	334
4088	2781	218	The Ephori murdered by the Spartans, who choose Agesipolis and Lycurgus to be their kings: Lycurgus drove out Agesipolis; Chilo conspires against him, murders the Ephori, and forces Lycurgus to fly; but Chilo not being beloved, was obliged to retire to Macedon, and Lycurgus returned and reigned many years		VI.	540
4088	2781	218	<i>Anticchus</i> defeats Nicholas the Egyptian general, takes many cities, and some provinces, and then winters in Ptolemais with his army		VIII.	615
4089	2782	217	<i>Theodotus</i> the Ætolian going in the night into Ptolemy's camp, went to his tent and killed his physician, thinking it was the king, but Ptolemy that night lay elsewhere, and so escaped		VIII.	616
4089	2782	217	<i>Antiochus</i> and Ptolemy come to an engagement, wherein Antiochus is defeated, with the loss of 10,000 killed and 4000 taken prisoners; upon which he is forced to withdraw to Antioch, and quit all his conquests		VIII.	617
4089	2782	217	<i>Ptolemy</i> , being addressed and congratulated by all the cities of Cœle-Syria, that through force had submitted to Antiochus, goes a progress through them, restoring all to their former privileges, comes to Jerusalem, offers sacrifice to the God of Israel, and bestows great gifts upon the temple but attempts to enter the holy of holies, and is struck with a sort of madness and terror, upon which he resents it highly, and uses the Jews ill, &c.		VIII.	618
4089	2782	217	The Romans deny peace to the Insubres, cross the Po, and besiege Acerræ, whereupon the Gauls cross the Po, and with an army of 90,000 men invest Clastidium; upon which Marcellus the consul comes with a detachment, to relieve the place; they offer to attack him; both armies are ready, when Viridomarus, the Gaulish king, challenges Marcellus to a single combat, which he accepts, and kills him, and afterwards routs the whole army. While this was doing, Scipio the other consul took Acerræ, Mediolanum, &c. and so all Italy from the Alps to the Ionian sea became Roman provinces. Marcellus is decreed an extraordinary triumph at his return to Rome, and carries the rich armour and spoils of Viridomarus, and dedicated the 3d and last Opima Spolia to Jupiter Feretrius; a gold cup was sent to Apollo at Delphos, and great presents to Hiero king of Syracuse		XII.	178

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4089	2782	217	The Romans having crossed the Po, engage the Gauls, kill 9000, and take 17000 prisoners, and thereby obtain a compleat victory.	XII.	176
4089	2782	217	<i>Ptolemy Philopater</i> succeeds his father <i>Euergetes</i> in the kingdom of Egypt, murders his brother <i>Magos</i> , and then gives himself up to all manner of vicious living, &c.	IX.	213
4089	2782	217	<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria besieges and carries by assault the city of <i>Silecia</i> , (then held by the Egyptians) treats the inhabitants with the utmost humanity, and restored them to their ancient privileges	VIII.	611
4090	2783	216	<i>Antiochus</i> cedes Cele-Syria to <i>Ptolemy</i> , and concludes a peace with him	VIII.	618
4090	2783	216	The Istrians having taken some Roman ships, the consuls <i>M. Minutius Rufus</i> and <i>P. Cornelius Scipio Afina</i> go against them, and reduce all Istria, but with the loss of much blood on both sides	XII.	178
4091	2784	215	A census being taken at Rome, the number of Roman citizens fit to bear arms are found to be 272,213	XII.	179
4091	2784	215	<i>Demetrius</i> of Pharos, whom the Romans had appointed governor of Illyricum, acts against their orders, and sets up for himself, persuading the Atintanes also to revolt, and also sent 50 ships of war to pillage the Cyclades. The Romans send an army against him, who take <i>Dimalum</i> , a city he imagined impregnable, in seven days: They then go to Pharos with a large fleet, which they take, plunder, and raze, and <i>Demetrius</i> escapes to Macedon. The consuls at their return to Rome are accused of keeping the spoil for their own use, &c. <i>L. Æmilius Paulus</i> is acquitted; but <i>M. Livius Salinator</i> is condemned; upon which he retires to his country house, and lives private	XII.	180
4091	2784	215	This year the art of surgery was introduced into Rome, by one <i>Archagathus</i> a Peloponnesian	XII.	181
4092	2785	214	The second Punic or Carthaginian war breaks out. The Roman and Syracusan fleet engage the Carthaginian fleet, and defeat them; take seven ships, kill abundance of men, and take 1700 prisoners, with a very small loss	XII.	184
4092	2785	214	<i>Hannibal</i> marching from Spain to Italy, went about 1000 English miles in five months and a half, and lost by sickness, desertion, fatigue, and various engagements 30,000 foot, and 3000 horse, having upon a review in the fruitful plains of <i>Insubria</i> no more than 26,000 effective men. The <i>Taurini</i> refusing to conclude a treaty with him, he enters their territories, and takes their capitol by storm, and put all to the sword that made any resistance; upon which all the Gauls surrender at discretion. Soon after <i>Hannibal</i> and <i>Scipio</i> engage, and after a very stubborn fight the Romans are routed, the consul being wounded, and the greatest part of the army cut off; the rest fly precipitately. Upon this the Gauls join <i>Hannibal</i> , recruit his army, and give him all manner of necessaries	XII.	187
4092	2785	214	The Romans and Carthaginians engage on the banks of the <i>Trebia</i> , where the Romans are beaten with great slaughter, &c. A small time after <i>Hannibal</i> takes a small city of <i>Insubria</i> , called <i>Victumviæ</i> , and commits most monstrous cruelties upon the garrison and inhabitants	XII.	202
4092	2785	214	<i>Hannibal</i> marches his army through marshy ground, where for the space of four days and nights they were in mud and water up to the thighs, during which time many of his men and most of his horses die with cold, and himself loses one of his eyes, but at last gets into <i>Hetruria</i>		203

Y. of world	Y. of Rood	Before Christ		Page.
4092	2785	214	<i>Cneius Scipio</i> , brother to the consul P. Cornelius Scipio, goes into Spain with an army of Romans, &c. and reduces all the country from the Pyrenees to the Iberus, then engages and entirely routs the Carthaginians under the command of Hanno, whom he takes prisoner, together with Indibilis, a Spanish prince intirely devoted to the Carthaginians; their camp was forced, 6000 slain, and 2000 taken prisoners; all the heavy baggage was taken, and many of the Spanish nations conclude an offensive and defensive alliance with Scipio	XVII. 365
4092	2785	214	<i>Achæus</i> , after having sustained the siege of Antiochus and Attalus king of Pergamus above a year in Sardis, was betrayed into the hands of Antiochus, by the treachery of two Cretans. Achæus is put to death, and all Asia submits to Antiochus	VIII. 622
4092	2785	214	<i>Antiochus</i> drives Arsaces out of Media, which he had taken from Antiochus while he was employed in Egypt	IX. 2
4092	2785	214	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon forces the Ætolians to make peace upon very disadvantageous terms	VII. 15
4093	2786	213	<i>Antiochus</i> gains great advantages over Arsaces in Parthia and Hyrcania, but at last peace is made between them, upon condition that Arsaces shall assist Antiochus in reducing all the revolted provinces, except Parthia and Hyrcania	IX. 2
4093	2786	213	The Romans under the rash conduct of the consul Flaminius are drawn into an ambush, where 15,000 are killed, and Flaminius himself,* and 6000 taken prisoners; and of those that escaped most of them died of their wounds	XII. 207
4093	2786	213	<i>Hannibal</i> sends Adherbal after 6000 Romans that had escaped from the late defeat, who surrender upon condition of giving them their lives and liberty; but Hannibal orders all the Romans to be put in chains, and sets the auxiliaries at liberty, declaring he fought only against Rome. The consul Servilius having sent a detachment of 4000 Romans to reinforce his colleague, they came too late, and 2000 are killed and the rest surrender	XII. 208
4093	2786	213	The Romans raise Fabius Maximus (surnamed Verrucosus) to the power of dictator, but call him pro-dictator, as not being chose in the ordinary way; and also named Minucius Rufus for his general of the horse. Fabius consulting the Sibylline books, is told the present calamities are for the non-performance of a vow of Aulus Cornelius to Mars, to sacrifice all the pigs, lambs, kids, and calves that should be brought forth in one spring, viz. from 1st March to 1st May, called Ver Sacrum: This vow being renewed, and others made, he goes to head the army Servilius had commanded, to which he added two new legions, and appoints the city of Tybur for the rendezvous, from whence he sent orders to the country people to burn their houses, &c. He only watched and followed Hannibal, harassed his rear, and took all advantages. The senate call him home, and make his general of the horse his equal, who venturing upon a battle, is defeated and surrounded by Hannibal; Fabius saves him from being cut to pieces, and drives away the enemy with great slaughter	XII. 213
4093	2786	213	The Illergetes in Spain, notwithstanding they had given Scipio hostages for their fidelity, declare for the Carthaginians. Scipio invests their capital city Athanagia, and takes it, pardons the people, and takes fresh hostages, after exacting a good sum of money from them. While this was doing he cut off 12000 Aufetanians, who came to their	

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			their assistance: Soon after the Roman and Carthaginian fleets engage; the Romans force the Carthaginians in the mouth of the Iberus, killed abundance of seamen and marines, and carried off 35 gallees	XVII.	378
4093	2786	213	After the naval defeat, Scipio advancing to Honosca took it by storm, and razed it; then makes a descent into Africa, ravages all about Carthage, burning houses up to the walls and haven, and returned loaded with spoil; then lands in the island Ebusus, now Yvica, plundered it, and burnt some streets in the capital city; upon this 120 different cantons of the Spaniards submit to Rome, who afterwards overthrew Asdrubal twice, kill him 15,000 men, and take 4000 prisoners, and three fortresses by assault	XVII.	379
4093	2786	213	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon besieges and takes Thebes, or Phthiotis, and after having plundered the town, and sold the inhabitants, re-peopled it with a colony of Macedonians, changing its name into Philippopolis	VI.	596
4094	2787	212	The Romans and Carthaginians engage at Cannæ, a small city in Apulia on the banks of the Aufidus; the Romans are entirely routed, and the consul Æmilius, the two pro-consuls Servilius and Attilius, two military quæstors, 29 legionary tribunes, 80 senators, and 45,000 soldiers are killed, and about 14,000 escaped in the night to Canusium. Hannibal is said to lose but 4000 Gauls, 1500 Africans and Spaniards, and 2000 horse	XII.	220
4094	2787	212	<i>Hannibal</i> having fixed a price upon his prisoners, which the Romans refusing to pay, part he sent to Carthage, and the remainder he made gladiators of, forcing even relations to fight together for the diversion of his army. Capua surrenders to Hannibal; they kill the Roman garrison, &c.	XII.	226
4094	2787	212	<i>Hannibal</i> sends his brother Mago to acquaint the senate at Carthage, that in six pitched battles he had killed 200,000 Romans, and taken 50,000 prisoners; and that Apulia, Bruti, Lucania, and Campania had submitted to Carthage, and presented them with three bushels of rings taken from the Roman knights	XII.	227
4094	2787	212	The two Scipio's in Spain engage and entirely defeat Asdrubal, and thereby prevent the Carthaginians in Spain joining Hannibal in Italy	XII.	228
4094	2787	212	The dictator Martellus sallies out upon Hannibal, now besieging Nola, and cuts off 5000 of his men, and drives all away in confusion	XII.	230
4094	2787	212	<i>Hannibal</i> after a long siege takes Casilinum, and obliges each freeman to pay seven ounces of gold for his redemption, and then takes Petilia, after an obstinate defence	XII.	232
4094	2787	212	<i>M. Fabius Buteo</i> is made dictator at Rome, to name new senators to supply the place of those killed, &c. and names 177 to the people's satisfaction, and then lays down his dictatorship	XII.	233
4094	2787	212	<i>Aratus</i> the Achæan prætor is poisoned by order of Philip king of Macedon	VI.	602
4094	2787	212	<i>Ptolemy Philopater</i> , king of Egypt, reverses the former decrees that gave great privileges to the Jews at Alexandria, and uses them cruelly, putting many to death, and exposing a great number of them to be destroyed by 500 elephants, from which they are miraculously preserved, which so affected Ptolemy, that he ordered all in chains and prison to be released, and restored them to all their former privileges, and reversed all his severe decrees	IX.	218

[cxxviii]				Vol.	Page.
World.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		
4095	2788	211	The consul Posthumius Albinus and all his army are cut off by the Boii, in a vast forest which he was obliged to pass	XII.	235
4095	2788	211	The consul Sempronius engages the revolted Campanians, kills their general Alfius with 2000 soldiers, and puts the rest to flight, and then retires to Cumæ, where Hannibal besieges him, but after losing 1300 men, is forced to raise the siege. The other consul Marcellus engages Hannibal, kills him 5000 men, takes 600 prisoners, 19 standards, and two elephants: Upon this 1270 horse revolt from Hannibal to Marcellus	XII.	236
4095	2788	211	The Roman prætor Manlius Torquatus defeats the Sardinians, who had revolted, and a Carthaginian army under Asdrubal, killed 12,000, took Asdrubal, Hanno and Mago, his chief officers, prisoners, with many soldiers	XII.	236
4095	2788	211	The Romans and Ætoliæ sign a peace, which was concluded two years before	VII.	7
4095	2788	211	Philip king of Macedon twice defeats the Ætoliæ, under the command of Pyrrhus in conjunction with Artalus king of Pergamus	VI.	604
4096	2789	210	Sempronius with an army of Volones (or slaves) engages Hanno the Carthaginian, overthrows him, and out of 18,200 horse and foot, only 2200 escaped; and Marcellus defeated Hannibal, killing him 2000 men with the loss of only 400 Romans. Then Marcellus besieges and takes Casilinum, and puts all to the sword that made any resistance: Then Fabius lays waste great part of Campania, and killed and took 25,000 men	XII.	241
4096	2789	210	Hiero king of Syracuse by will bequeaths the kingdom to his grandson Hieronymus, who being but 15 years old, he appointed him 15 guardians; and now, being 90 years old, he dies in the 54th year of his reign, exceedingly bewailed and beloved by all his subjects, who honoured him with a pompous funeral	VII.	338
4096	2789	210	Hieronymus king of Syracuse becomes vain, debauched, cruel, and exceedingly vicious, joins the Carthaginians, and breaks with the Romans: His subjects hate him, conspire against and kill him in the street, where they leave his mangled carcass to rot; and soon after all the royal race were also dispatched	VII.	358
4096	2789	210	Marcellus the Roman consul goes against the revolted Leontines, and takes the city by assault, and puts 2000 Roman deserters to death, but restores the inhabitants both their goods and their liberty	VII.	359
4096	2789	210	Hippocrates and Epycides (two Carthaginian generals) ingratiate themselves into the Syracusan mercenaries, get into Syracuse, put the senators to the sword, and reign arbitrarily	VII.	359
4096	2789	210	Marcellus the Roman consul besieges Syracuse (a city in Sicily 22 miles in circumference) which is defended by the engines contrived by the famous mathematician Archimedes 3 years, against the whole art, courage, and industry of Rome, with such destructive methods and engines as were never heard of before	VII.	361
4096	2789	210	Hamilco coming from Carthage into Syracuse, with 20,000 foot and 3000 horse, and 12 elephants, takes many cities that had submitted to Marcellus. Hippocrates breaks out of Syracuse with 10,000 foot and 1500 horse to join Hamilco; Marcellus meets, engages, and kills 8000 of them, and then returns to the siege of Syracuse	VII.	361
4097	2790	209	The consuls having laid the country round Capua waste, Hanno goes to their relief, and is intirely routed by the Romans		

under

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Chrifi.		Vol.	Page.
			under Fulvius, who killed him 6000 men, and took 7000 prisoners, with an exceeding great booty of corn, forage, waggons, horses, Hanno's baggage, &c. Hanno himself escaping to Brutium, attended only with a small body of horse	XII.	245
4097	2790	209	The proconsul Sempronius is deceived by one Fulvius a Campanian, surrounded and killed, with most of his men. Hannibal pays his corps all the military honours due to a great commander	XII.	247
4097	2790	209	The Romans in Spain having hired 30,000 Celtiberians into their service, Asdrubal the Carthaginian bribes them, and they desert. Scipio is engaged by a conjunct army of Numidians, Carthaginians and Spaniards, is killed, and his army almost cut to pieces: Soon after his brother Cneius was likewise killed, and most of his men; those who escaped retired under T. Fonteius into a neighbouring tower, where they all perished by fire	XII.	249
4097	2790	209	Marcus, a young Roman nobleman, collected the scattered troops of the Romans in Spain together, &c. and being attacked by Asdrubal, repulsed him, and the next day set Asdrubal's camp on fire, and killed him 37,000 men, and took 1830 prisoners	XII.	250
4097	2790	209	Hannibal takes Metapontum, and the inhabitants put all the Romans to the sword; Heraclea did the same, and submitted to the Carthaginians; and Thurium treacherously shut the gates, and denied the Romans entrance at their retreat from a sally, whereby they were all cut to pieces by Hanno, except Atinius the commandant, and a few with him	XVII.	436
4098	2791	208	The Romans now at war with the Carthaginians, send ambassadors to Egypt to desire a renewal of their old alliance of friendship; with great presents	IX.	219
4098	2791	208	As the Romans were irregularly straggling about Capua, and ravaging the country, Mago overtakes them, and kills 1500 of them, and recovers all the booty, takes many prisoners, and disperses the rest. Soon after Hannibal meets with M. Centenius Penula with 16,000 men, and cuts off Centenius and 15,000 of his men: Quickly after Hannibal engages Cn. Fulvius the prætor with 18,000 men, cut off 16,000, so that only the prætor and 2000 escaped	XVII.	438
4098	2791	208	The Romans and Ætolians join, and lay waste all the fertile country between Sicyon and Corinth; but upon Philip king of Macedon's coming against them, they retire with great precipitation	VII.	14
4098	2791	208	Hannibal attempts the relief of Capua, and the garrison sallies out at the same time; but both are defeated, Hannibal having 8000 men killed, and the Capuans 3000; 15 colours taken from the first, and 18 from the last	XII.	251
4098	2791	208	Hannibal marches up to the gates of Rome, but durst not attempt to storm it, or run the hazard of a battle, but suddenly marches back to Capua, and fell upon Appius's camp, and kills a great many of his men, and then marches off: Soon after Capua submitted, the Carthaginian garrison were made prisoners of war, but the senators were tried by the proconsuls, out of whom 25 were sent to Calo, and 28 to Teanum, to be confined till their fate should be determined; but Fulvius went and put them all to death. Rome kept the fruitful plains as its own property, and transplanted freed-men thither to manure the land, and annually sent a præfect for their governor	XII.	257

World.	X. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4098	2791	208	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon and the Achæans, besiege Elis, into which the Romans had flung 4000 men under <i>Sulpitius</i> : A bloody conflict happens, <i>Philip</i> is unhorsed and near being taken, but escapes, and after much bloodshed is obliged to retire, but next day takes a strong hold of the Eleans, with 20,000 head of cattle and 4000 Eleans whom he sold for slaves	VI.	605
4099	2792	207	<i>Scipio</i> , the son of the deceased proconsul, besieges and takes New Carthage, where he kills abundance of Carthaginians, &c. and takes 10,000 freemen and a prodigious number of women, children, and slaves prisoners, 120 great and 281 lesser Catapultæ's, 23 large and 52 smaller Balistæ, 74 ensigns, an immense quantity of gold and silver both in money and plate, &c.	XVII.	448
4099	2792	207	The plague rages extravagantly in and about Syracuse, of which <i>Hamilcar</i> , <i>Hippocrates</i> , and almost all the Carthaginian army die. The senate sends <i>Bomilcar</i> with 130 gallies, 7000 transports, and a large army into Sicily, against <i>Marcellus</i> , who goes with the Roman fleet against him, upon which <i>Bomilcar</i> runs home, and Syracuse submits to <i>Marcellus</i> , after a siege of three years		
4099	2792	207	<i>Marcellus</i> takes Salapia in Apulia, and cuts off all the Carthaginian garrison but 50 who surrender themselves: Then he goes into Samnium, takes upwards of 3000 Carthaginians prisoners, and reduces abundance of towns to the obedience of Rome	XII.	258
4099	2792	207	The Tarentine fleet entirely defeat a Roman squadron of ships that were coming to supply the citadel with provisions; and <i>Hannibal</i> surprizes and kills the proconsul <i>Fulvius Centumalus</i> , and cuts off 11 legionary tribunes, with 13,000 men, upon which <i>Marcellus</i> comes up and gives him battle; but the loss on both sides was nearly equal, and the night obliged them to part	XII.	259
4099	2792	207	After the taking Syracuse, <i>Marcellus</i> engages <i>Epicyles</i> and <i>Hanno</i> , who puts them to flight at the first onset, and pursues them to Agrigentum, killing many thousands, and takes eight elephants, and then goes to Rome	VII.	388
4099	2792	207	<i>Sulpitius</i> the Roman general, and <i>Attalus</i> king of Pergamus first set sail to Lemnos, and then go to Oreum, a chief city in Eubæa, which <i>Plator</i> the Macedonian commander treacherously delivers up to them	VI.	606
4099	2792	207	<i>Attalus</i> king of Pergamus besieges and takes the city of Opus in Achaia; <i>Philip</i> king of Macedon presently after comes to its relief, upon whose approach <i>Attalus</i> quits it, and retires with precipitation to his ships	VI.	606
4100	2793	206	<i>Marcellus</i> being chose consul at Rome, gets the Syracusans an edict of the senate to reinstate them in their antient laws and liberties; in return for which the Syracusan senate make a decree, that whenever <i>Marcellus</i> or any of his posterity should come to Sicily, the people should walk before him crowned with garlands, and celebrate the day with sacrifices	VII.	391
4100	2793	206	The consul <i>Levinus</i> , with an army of Romans coming into Sicily, is invited by <i>Mutines</i> to Agrigentum, whither <i>Hanno</i> , <i>Epicyles</i> , and the Carthaginians were retired, takes it, and puts all the Carthaginians to the sword; the chiefs of the Agrigentines he first beat with rods, and then beheaded, and the common people were made slaves and sold; and all Sicily was reduced to the subjection of Rome, and became one of its provinces	VII.	393

Before
 Christ.
 Y. of
 Flood.
 Y. of
 World.
 41012794
 41012794
 41012794
 41012794
 41022795
 41022795
 41022795
 41022795
 41022795
 41022795

Vol.
 Page.
 XII. 262
 XII. 264
 XII. 264
 XVII. 453
 XII. 268
 XII. 268
 XVII. 456
 VI. 609

205 *Lævinus* being ordered to name a dictator refuses it; upon which the tribunes of the people take upon them that office, and named Fulvius Flaccus the proconsul. *Lælius* arriving at Rome from Spain, with Mago, the senators of New Carthage, and the rich booty taken there, Scipio is continued proconsul, not as usual for one year, but till an order should be made for recalling him
 205 *Hannibal* engages Marcellus, and routs him, and kills 2700 of his men on the spot, four centurions, two military tribunes, and takes six standards. The next day they engage again, when Hannibal is defeated, with the loss of 8000 of his best troops; but Marcellus having 3000 of his legionaries killed, and almost all wounded, could not pursue him. Fulvius recovers Lucania, Hirpinia, and great part of Brutium, without loss of blood
 205 *Fabius* takes Tarentum, out of which the quæstors are said to have received for the publick treasury 87,000 l. of gold, and 3000 talents of silver; 30,000 inhabitants that escaped the massacre were sold for slaves, &c.
 205 *Scipio* engages Asdrubal, kills him 8000 men, and takes 10,000 foot and 2000 horse, gives the Carthaginian camp to the Roman soldiers to plunder, released all the Spanish prisoners without ransom, but sells the Carthaginians for slaves
 204 *Marcellus* (now a fifth time consul) projects the taking Locri, a strong city in the interest of Hannibal: The troops encamped before Tarentum go to besiege it: Hannibal falls upon them, kills 2000, and takes 1200 prisoners. Soon after Marcellus falls into an ambush, as he was viewing an eminence with his colleague, and is killed; Hannibal first takes his ring off his finger, then burns the body, puts the ashes into a silver urn, and puts a crown of gold and a crown of laurel on it, and so sent it to his son, who honoured it with the highest marks of respect: *Quinctius* also, the other consul, was mortally wounded
 204 *Hannibal*, now master of Marcellus's ring, sends a feigned letter to Apuleia sealed therewith, by a Roman deserter, signifying that he would be with him as on the morrow, when he sent a detachment to surprize the town, most of them Roman deserters; the Salapians admit about 600 of them within the gates, draw up the bridge, fall on and kill them, and from the walls disperse the rest, *Quinctius* having sent them and the country round word of the death of Marcellus, for fear of such accidents, and so they escaped being surprized
 204 *Lævinus* the Roman admiral makes a descent on Africa with 100 sail of ships, and brings away immense booty, after having defeated the Carthaginian fleet, consisting of 83 sail, and take 18 of them. About the same time the Romans having besieged Locri, Hannibal marches to its assistance, upon whose arrival Mago sallies out, so that the Romans were forced to raise the siege, and leave all the military engines, &c. behind them
 204 The *Ætolians* conclude a very disadvantageous peace with the Macedonians and Achæans
 204 *Ptolemy Philopater* dying, is succeeded by his son Ptolemy Epiphanes, a child between four and five years old; upon which Antiochus the great king of Syria, and Philip king of Macedon join, in order to take and divide his kingdom: The Jews side with Antiochus, who obliged them in every

Before Christ.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of world.				
				thing they requested, and presented them with 20,000 pieces of silver, 1400 measures of fine wheat, and 375 measures of salt, &c.		
		4103	2796	203	<i>Claudius Nero</i> being consul with M. Livius Salinator, engages Hannibal, defeats him, kills 8000 of his men, and takes 7000 prisoners; then pursues him, in his retreat; they engage again near Venusia, and he kills 2000 more, when Hannibal makes the best of his way to Metapontum to join Hanno	X. 99
		4103	2796	203	<i>Asdrubal</i> having passed the Alps in order to join Hannibal, is met by the two consuls, and forced to fight in Umbria upon the banks of the Metaurus, where he has 56,000 men killed, and himself and abundance of prisoners are taken: Nero cuts off his head, and carries it with him to his camp at Canusium, from whence he sent some of the Carthaginian prisoners in chains to Hannibal's camp, to inform him of the matter: Afterwards Hanno and Mago joining their forces, many of which being new raised troops, were attacked by the Romans and dispersed; and Hanno and Mago coming to their assistance, were likewise defeated and Hanno taken prisoner	XII. 270
		4103	2796	203	The Rhodians join Attalus, king of Pergamus, and declare war against Philip king of Macedon, who gains some advantages over them	XVII. 465
		4104	2797	202	<i>Philip</i> king of Macedon engages Attalus and the Rhodians at sea, over against Chios, but is defeated, with the loss of 300 Macedonians and 600 allies, and 2700 taken prisoners, while the Rhodians lose but 60 and Attalus 70 men	VII. 432
		4104	2797	202	<i>Machanidas</i> having some how got the sovereignty, was called the tyrant of Sparta, who with a great army went to Mantinæa in Achaia, where he was engaged by Philopæmen, who intirely routed his army and killed himself: To perpetuate the memory of this victory, the Achæans cast a brazen statue of Philopæmen, in the same attitude he killed Machanidas, and set it up in the temple of Apollo at Delphos	VII. 432
		4104	2797	202	<i>Scipio</i> engages the united force of Carthage in Spain, under the command of Mago, Asdrubal the son of Gisco, and Massinissa king of Numidia, and intirely destroys their army, consisting of 70,000 foot and 4500 horse, scarce 6000 escaping	VI. 609
		4105	2798	201	<i>Scipio</i> engages Syphax king of the Masæsyli to abandon the Carthaginians, and enter into an alliance with Rome; took Illiturgi by storm, that had revolted, and levelled it with the ground, and put all the inhabitants to the sword. Castulo is surrendered, and a Carthaginian garrison made prisoners of war, &c. Astapa being besieged by Marcius, the inhabitants sally out, and all die fighting except 50, who were left in the city to guard their wives, children, and effects, who upon hearing what had happened, set fire to a great pile, upon which they had put the women and children and most valuable effects, and then jumped into the flames themselves, and so all perished, and left the Romans an empty city	XII. 272
		4105	2798	201	<i>Scipio</i> being taken very ill, a report was spread that he was dead; upon which Indibilis and Mandonius (two petty Spanish kings that had come over to the Romans) revolted, and raised an army of 20,000 foot and 2500 horse; and 8000 legionary troops also revolt, and choose themselves commanders: Scipio soon recovering, gets the two chiefs	XVII. 469

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			of his own men that had rebelled, and cuts off their heads, upon which the rest submit. He goes against the princes, engages them, and obtains a complete victory by killing 17,000. Soon after he took Gades, and so became master of all Spain	XII.	274
4106	2799	200	<i>Scipio</i> is recalled from Spain to Rome, where with P. Licinius Craffus he is chose consul, and sent to Sicily, from whence he sent Lælius to Africa, where he greatly incommoded the Carthaginians, and returned to Sicily, and <i>Scipio</i> took Locri by surprize	XII.	277
4106	2799	200	<i>Scipio</i> being recalled from Spain, Mandonius and Indibilis revolt; the proconsuls go against them, kill 17,000, and Indibilis, and take 8000 prisoners. Soon after the Spaniards take and surrender Mandonius to obtain their own pardon. In Italy the plague made dreadful havock in both armies	XII.	277
4107	2800	199	<i>Hannibal</i> attacks the consul Sempronius, kills 1200 Romans, and obliges the rest to retire in disorder: A few days after they engage again, when 4000 Carthaginians are slain, and 300 taken prisoners, with 11 standards, and then Sempronius returned to Rome to erect a temple to Fortune, which he had vowed before the last battle	XII.	279
4107	2800	199	<i>Scipio</i> lands in Africa, where he first encounters Hanno, a young Carthaginian nobleman, and cut him off, with most of the troops under his command, and lays waste the country to the very gates of Carthage, and took an opulent city in its neighbourhood, which he pillaged, and made 8000 inhabitants prisoners; then defeats another Hanno with a body of 4000 men, and kills and takes 3000 of them	XVII.	479
4108	2801	198	<i>Scipio</i> in the night-time sets fire to the barracks of the armies under Syphax king of Numidia, and Asdrubal, by which means he destroyed men, beasts of burthen, and elephants, by the fire and by the sword, to the number of 40,000, and took 5000 prisoners; but Syphax and Asdrubal escaped with 2000 foot and 500 horse, who soon after recruited to the number of 30,000 men, whom <i>Scipio</i> again engages, and intirely overthrows; Lælius and Massinissa pursues Syphax into the heart of Numidia, where they engage him alone, defeat his army, and take himself and his son Vermina prisoners; upon which Cyrtha his capital city surrenders, where his queen Sophonisba is taken prisoner, and Massinissa marries her, but she is poisoned by order of <i>Scipio</i> , who honours Massinissa with the title of king and robes of royalty	XII.	286
4109	2802	197	The Romans and Carthaginians engage, and after a very obstinate battle, Mago being mortally wounded, the Romans became masters of the field, killed 5000, and took 18 standards. Mago embarked his troops for Africa, but died of his wounds on the coast of Sardinia	XVII.	493
4110	2803	196	<i>Hannibal</i> being recalled to Carthage, has an interview with <i>Scipio</i> about a peace; but differing about the conditions, they come to a battle at Zama, where the Carthaginians were entirely routed, 20,000 being killed, and as many taken prisoners, among whom was many Macedonians, and Sofipater their commander: <i>Hannibal</i> escaped with a few attendants, and agrees with <i>Scipio</i> to conclude a peace, which was confirmed by both senates on the following terms, viz. 1. The Carthaginians shall live according to their own laws, and enjoy all the cities and provinces		

which

Before
Christ.
X. of
Agod.
Y. of
world.

which they had in Africa before the war ; but the Romans should hold Spain, with all the islands in the Mediterranean. 2d. The Carthaginians shall deliver up all the Roman deserters, fugitive slaves, prisoners of war, and all the Italians Hannibal forced to follow him. 3. That they should deliver to Scipio all their ships of war, except 10 triremes (which being done, Scipio burnt to the number of 500) and all their tamed elephants, and tame no more ; (these Scipio sent part to Rome, and gave part to king Massinissa.) 4. Carthage should enter into no war without the consent of Rome. 5. That they should restore to Massinissa all they had taken from him or his ancestors, and enter into an alliance with him. 6. That they should supply the Romans with corn, and pay their auxiliaries, till their ambassadors returned from Rome. 7. That they should pay the Romans 200 talents a year for 50 years. 8. That they should deliver up 100 such hostages as Scipio should choose, the youngest not under 14, and the oldest not more than 30 years of age. 9. Neither the peace nor the truce should take place, 'till the Carthaginians had restored the ships and effects they had taken from the Romans at their breaking the last truce, (for which they paid 25,000 pounds weight of silver.) 10. That the Roman army should leave Africa within 50 days after the conclusion of the treaty. Scipio treated the Latin and Roman deserters with extreme severity, beheading the former and crucifying the latter. Thus in the 18th year ended the second Punic war, one of the most remarkable in history for its wonderful vicissitudes and prodigious expence of blood and treasure

- 41102803 196 Upon Scipio's return to Rome, he brought into the publick treasury 120,000 pounds weight of silver ; his triumph was the most magnificent that had ever yet been at Rome ; the senate offered him the perpetual dictatorship, but he refused it, contenting himself with the glorious name of Africanus
- 41102803 196 The consul Ælius Petus sends Oppius against the Boii, who surprized him, and killed 7000 of his men : But the consul forces the Ingauni to make an alliance with Rome ; and the senate sends Lævinus with a fleet into Macedon, &c.
- 41102803 196 Nabis succeeds Machanidas in the government of Sparta, in which he behaved so monstrously cruel, as no tyrant ever before him had done
- 41112804 195 The Boii, &c. spirited up by Hamilcar, a Carthaginian captain, make a sudden irruption, and seize Placentia, and put all the inhabitants to the sword ; the Romans under the prætor Furius Purpureo march against them, and at Cremona engage and intirely defeat them, by killing Hamilcar and 30,000 of them upon the spot, for which at his return to Rome he is honoured with a triumph
- 41112804 195 Massinissa makes himself master of part of the Carthaginian territories in Africa, which the Romans oblige them to cede to him, and to enter into an alliance with him by the 5th article of the peace
- 41112804 195 Simon II. high-priest of the Jews dies, and is succeeded by his son Onias III. a person of great piety and clemency
- 41122805 194 The Carthaginians sending 50 Euboic talents to pay their annual fine, upon examination they are found too light

XVII. 496

XII. 299

XII. 296

VI. 541

XII. 299

XVII. 498

X. 99

by

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
				by one fourth part, which the ambassadors are forced to borrow and make up the full sum - - -	XVII.	498
4112	2805	194		<i>Hannibal</i> has the command of the Carthaginian forces taken from him, and is made prætor, in which office he reformed abundance of abuses that had crept into the state, and got a law passed, that the civil judges should be chose annually, who before had those places for life, and acted very cruelly and unjustly: These reformatiions drew the hatred of the nobility upon him, so that he was forced to fly to Ephesus to king Antiochus, who received him very graciously - - -	XVII.	501
4113	2806	193		The Achæans joins the Romans and Attalus king of Pergamus against Philip king of Macedon in the siege of Corinth, but are forced to raise the siege - - -	VI.	513
4113	2806	193		The Ætolians join the Romans against the Macedonians, and with king Aminander made an irruption into Macedon and Theffaly, committing great ravages; but lying carelessly without encamping, are surprized by king Philip, who cuts most of them to pieces - - -	VII.	19
4114	2807	192		<i>Philicles</i> the Macedonian general, joined by Nabis tyrant of Sparta, marches into the heart of Achaia, and takes Argos, which being ceded by Philip to Nabis, he plundered it of all its wealth, and then obliged the senate to pass two decrees, 1. That all old debts should be cancelled; 2. That there should be an equal distribution of lands, &c. - - -	VI.	615
4114	2807	192		The Ætolians enter Theffaly, take and plunder many cities, destroying in the flames what they could not carry away, and kill many of the inhabitants, and sell the rest for slaves - - -	VII.	19
4114	2807	192		The Achaians attack Androsthenes, Philip's general over 6000 men, in his camp, after he had detached a good part of them into the country to ravage it, overthrew him, and kill the greatest part of the meroders, and thereby delivered Achaia from all fear of Macedon - - -	VI.	617
4114	2807	192		<i>Flaminius</i> the Roman consul engages Philip king of Macedon in Theffaly, upon the plains of Cynocephalæ, and entirely defeats him, killing 8000 of his men, and taking 5000 prisoners: Upon this a peace is concluded between Rome and Macedon, obliging Philip to evacuate all the places he possessed in Greece, and withdraw his garrisons before the celebration of the Isthmian games: Upon commencement of the games, freedom was declared to all Greece, by the publick herald, for which the Achæans voluntarily purchased the redemption of all the Roman slaves that had been sold by Hannibal, to the number of 12,000, for 100 talents, and presented them to the Roman proconsul Flaminius, who upon his return to Rome was honoured with a triumph that lasted three days - - -	VI.	619
4114	2808	192		<i>Cetbegus</i> the Roman consul engages the revolted Gauls in Italy, and gains a complete victory over them on the banks of the Mincius, and kills 30,000 on the spot, and takes 5,700 prisoners: And Minucius the other consul over-run the country of the Ligures and Boii, and laid it waste; the senate orders publick thanksgivings for these successes in all the temples at Rome for four days, and increase the number of prætors to six, appointing two for Spain, having divided it into two provinces, Hither Spain and Further Spain. The Spaniards revolt, and cut off Sempronius, prætor of Hither Spain, with most of his troops, and almost a total defection prevails in Further Spain - - -	XII.	299

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4115	2808	191	The Roman consuls destroy two Gaulish armies in Italy, plunder their country, and return to Rome loaded with booty. A new sacerdotal college is erected at Rome, called Epulones, whose office was only about religious feasts	XII.	300
4115	2808	191	<i>Nabis</i> tyrant of Sparta besieges Gythium, a sea-port now belonging to the Achæans; Philopæmen the Achæan prætor raises an army, and fits out a fleet to relieve it; Nabis defeats him by sea, at the first onset taking some of his ships and sinking others, escaping with great difficulty himself; but soon after he sets upon Nabis, in the night-time, fires his camp, and destroys all his forces then at Pleiæ; nevertheless Nabis took Gythium, upon which Philopæmen goes towards Lacedæmon; Nabis pursues him, a battle follows and Nabis is entirely defeated, and almost all his troops cut off; the Ætolians send him a reinforcement, who instead of assisting, murdered him, and the Spartans cut off all the Ætolians, and join themselves to the Achæans	VI.	548
4116	2809	190	The Appian law, whereby the Roman women were forbid wearing more than half an ounce of gold in their cloaths or about their persons, &c. repealed	XII.	301
4116	2809	190	The consul M. Porcius Cato engages the revolted Spaniards, and drives them out of the field; upon which all the neighbouring cities send their submissions: He orders all the fortifications of Hither Spain to be demolished, and then goes into Further Spain, taking several towns and prodigious booty in his passage; he bestows a pound weight of silver on each soldier, then returns to Rome, and is honoured with a triumph, and then retired to a private life, spending his time in study, and writing the origin of the cities in Italy, and several books of Agriculture	XII.	302
4117	2810	189	The consul Tib. Sempronius Longus engages the Cisalpine Gauls, and gains a victory over them, killing 11,000 at the expence of 5000 Romans	XII.	303
4117	2810	189	The Lacedæmonians endeavour to revolt from the Achæans, but are discovered, and severely punished, and have their walls, demolished, their mercenaries disbanded, &c.	VI.	629
4118	2811	188	Three ambassadors come to Rome from Antiochus king of Syria, to propose an alliance; but the senate requiring his renunciation to Thrace, Æolis, and Ionia, they return dissatisfied	XII.	303
4118	2811	188	<i>P. Cornelius Scipio</i> (surnamed <i>Nasica</i>) gained a considerable victory over the Lusitanians (now called Portugal) and <i>Fulvius</i> defeated the united forces of the <i>Vaccæi</i> , <i>Vectones</i> , and <i>Celtiberians</i> , (in Further Spain) and took <i>Hilermus</i> , one of their kings, prisoner. In Hither Spain <i>Flaminius</i> took <i>Illucia</i> , a strong town, and cleared the country of banditti. In Cisalpine Gaul the consul <i>Merula</i> defeated the <i>Boii</i> near <i>Mutina</i> , killed 14,000 upon the spot, took 2000 prisoners, three generals, 212 colours, and 36 Gallic carts loaded with baggage	XII.	304
4119	2812	187	The Ligurians are engaged by the proconsul <i>Thermus</i> , and defeated with the loss of 9000 men, and their camp taken and plundered	XII.	304
4119	2812	187	<i>Ptolemy</i> king of Egypt presents the Achæans with 6000 shields and 200 talents, and renews an alliance with them; <i>Eumenes</i> king of <i>Pergamus</i> offers 120 talents to them for an alliance, but they refuse him; and <i>Seleucus</i> king of Syria offers them 10 ships of war completely equipped, which they accept	VI.	630

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4119	2812	187	<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria goes into Greece with 10,000 foot, 500 horse, and 6 elephants, having first sacrificed to Minerva at Ilium, takes Chalcis and winters there, where he married the daughter of Cleoptolemus, a beautiful woman about twenty years old, in whose house he lodged	IX.	27
4119	2812	187	The Romans coming into Greece, engage Antiochus at Thermopylæ, and entirely defeat him there with a great slaughter, Antiochus himself escaping with great difficulty to Ephesus	IX.	29
4119	2812	187	The Syrian and Roman fleets engage near Cyffus, where the Romans are conquerors, sinking ten and taking thirty of Antiochus's ships	IX.	30
4119	2812	187	<i>Scipio Nasica</i> having reduced the Boii absolutely, their lands were divided among the Roman colonies sent thither, and he honoured with a triumph, adorned with all sorts of spoils, chariots made after the Gallic fashion, standards, vases of brass, 1470 collars of gold, 1220 horses, 2340 pounds weight of gold, and many captives. At the same time Fulvius had an ovation for his victory in Spain, adorned with spoils of great value, 130,000 pieces of silver money, 1000 pounds of silver in bars, and 125 pounds of gold in ingots, &c.	XII.	307
4120	2813	186	<i>Polyxenidas</i> , admiral of the Syrian fleet, deceives Pausistratus admiral of the Rhodian fleet, kills him, and takes and destroys his fleet. Antiochus and his son Seleucus invade the kingdom of Pergamus, but are drove out again	IX.	34
4121	2814	185	<i>Scipio</i> the Roman consul engages Antiochus king of Syria at Magnesia, totally overthrows him, kills 50,000 foot, 4000 horse, and takes 1500 prisoners, and 15 elephants; the spoil of the camp was inexpressible; the Romans lost but 300 foot and 25 horse: All the neighbouring country submitted, and the consul was surnamed Asiaticus. Antiochus sues for peace, which is granted upon the following conditions; 1. That he should quit all pretensions to Europe, and confine himself to Asia beyond mount Taurus, pay 15,000 Euboic talents, 500 down, 2500 upon the senate's confirming the articles, and a 1000 a year for 12 years successively. 2. That he should satisfy Eumenes king of Pergamus, by paying 400 talents due to him, and that he should deliver up Hannibal the Carthaginian, Thoas the Ætolian, Mnesilochus the Acarnanian, and Philo and Eubulis, (two Chalcidians) and 20 hostages, such as Scipio should choose, his son Seleucus to be one: Antiochus sends the hostages, strangers, &c. to Rome, all but Hannibal and Thoas, who had retired: Hannibal poisoned himself	IX.	51
4121	2814	185	<i>Antiochus</i> dies, and is succeeded by his son Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, where he reigned upwards of 11 years, being extremely reduced by the annual sum of 1000 talents he was forced to pay the Romans	IX.	57
4122	2815	184	The consul Cn. Manlius Vulso goes into Asia, and attacks the Gallo-Grecians, or Galatians, for their past services to Antiochus: He first goes against the Tolistobii, who had posted themselves upon mount Olympus, forced their intrenchments, killed great numbers, and took 40,000 prisoners; then went against the Tectosagi and Trocmi, and had the like success, and so forced the whole nation to sue for peace upon his terms	XII.	309
4123	2816	183	The Messenians having revolted from the Achæans by the instigation of one Dinocrates, Philopæmen marches against them		

Before Christ.	Y. of Flood	Y. of world.	
			them, but is defeated, taken prisoner, and poisoned. The Achæans to revenge his death send Lycortas, their most able general against them; the people frightened immediately submit, and surrender up the ringleaders of the rebellion, and those concerned in Philopæmen's death, bound in chains, who were afterwards carried to Megalopolis to be sacrificed on the deceased hero's tomb; but Dinocrates became his own executioner. Philopæmen after being burnt as usual, had his ashes carried to Megalopolis, his native city, with all imaginable funeral pomp, attended by the whole army. Statues were erected for him in most of the Grecian cities, and the magistrates of Megalopolis passed a decree, ordering a bull to be yearly sacrificed at his tomb, when a panegyrick was pronounced and hymns sung by young children - - - -
	4124	2817	182 The Roman consuls go against and reduce the revolted Ligurians, and so made all quiet between Hetruria and the Alps
	4124	2817	182 The proconsul L. Fulvius Nobilior having reduced Ætolia, upon his return to Rome was honoured with a triumph, adorned with a great number of gold crowns, a vast quantity of gold in ingots, silver in bars, and immense sums of Attic and Macedonian money, &c. He exhibited publick games, among which were the Athletæ, for the first time, and the hunting of lions and panthers. -
	4126	2819	180 Three commissioners are sent into Greece, to terminate the dispute of Greece and Philip king of Macedon; they appoint the vale of Tempe and cited the contending parties to appear there before them; the seats were so disposed that the judges sat uppermost, the accusers next, and the king lowest, as a criminal. After the pleadings of both sides were heard, the commissioners declared, Our Will and Pleasure is, That the Macedonian Garrisons immediately evacuate all the places in dispute, and that the Kingdom of Macedon be reduced to its antient Limits. Thus Rome began to determine the fate of monarchs, and treat them as vassals to their commonwealth -
	4126	2819	180 The Roman prætors in Spain, Quinctius and Calpurnius, engage the Lusitanians, and are defeated with the loss of 5000 men; but soon after engaging again, they obtained a complete victory, killing and taking 30,000 of the enemy, which quieted the country for some time -
	4126	2819	180 The two consuls going against the revolted Ligurians, Sempronius attacks the Apuans in the east of Liguria, ravaging the fields, pillaging the villages, and burning the woods, and thereby opens a way into the heart of the country while Calpurnius fights several successful battles with the Ingauni, takes six of their cities, makes many prisoners, and puts 43 of the principal ringleaders to death
	4127	2820	179 The Roman censors, Cato and Valerius Flaccus, degrade seven senators; Quinctius, for killing with his own hands a Boian nobleman; Manlius, or Manilius, for having saluted his wife in the presence of his daughters; and five others, Then fine moveables, jewels, &c. were greatly taxed
	4127	2820	179 Callicrates, Lyfiades, and Aratus, being sent ambassadors from the Achæans to Rome, Callicrates having betrayed his country by subtle speeches, brought back an answer, that the Achæans should restore the Lacedæmonian exiles, and submit absolutely to the senate's orders, &c.
	4127	2820	179 Heliodorus is sent by Seleucus king of Syria to fetch away all the treasure that was in the temple at Jerusalem; the

VI. 638

XII. 310

XII. 314

XII. 315

XII. 315

XII. 315

XII. 316

VI. 64

Vol.	Page.
X.	103
VIII.	495
XII.	317
IX.	74
X.	105
XII.	317
X.	105
XII.	317
X.	106

Before Christ.	Y. of flood.	V. of world.
179	2820	4127
179	2820	4127
176	2823	4130
176	2823	4130
175	2824	4131
175	2824	4131
174	2825	4132
173	2826	4133

high-priest and people oppose his entry, upon which the gates were ordered to be thrown down, &c.

Philip king of Macedon dies with grief, for having credulously consented to put his son *Demetrius* to death, and by other great misfortunes subjecting himself to the Romans, and is succeeded by his natural son *Perfes*, notwithstanding he had recommended his cousin *Antigonus* to the Macedonians, who sent an embassy to Rome, to desire their acknowledgment of his title, and to renew the alliance they had made with his father, for which he promised to be their faithful ally, to let his neighbours live in peace, and to make no war without their permission; and at home strove to ingratiate himself by all manner of popular artifices, by which means *Antigonus* was rejected, and *Perfes* established

Orcius, a tribune of the people, got the Roman senate to make a law, that no man should spend more than 100 asses of brass, or 6 s. 5 d. at one feast

Seleucus is poisoned by *Heliodorus*, his treasurer, who places the crown upon his own head, but is engaged by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, brother to the deceased *Seleucus*, overthrown and drove out of the kingdom, and *Antiochus* crowned in his stead; who conquered Egypt, and twice ravaged Jerusalem, murdering the people by thousands, and selling as many for slaves, profaned the temple, &c.

Jason the brother of *Onias* high-priest of the Jews, taking advantage of king *Antiochus*'s necessity, goes to Antioch and buys the high-priesthood of him for 350 talents, with an order that *Onias* should be sent to and confined in Antioch; he likewise purchases for 150 talents more liberty to build at Jerusalem a Gymnasium, to train and exercise the Jewish youth in the Grecian manner, and to make them free of Antioch; which doing, the Jewish religion and customs were set aside by these heathenish practices

The proconsul *Paulus Æmilius* defeats the revolted Ligurians, and reduces the whole country to obedience: And *Q. Fulvius Flaccus*, prætor of Hither Spain, engages the Celtiberians, and kills 25,000, makes 4800 prisoners, and takes also 500 horses and 98 standards: *Gentius*, one of the Illyrian kings, having committed piracies in the Adriatick, submits and is pardoned

Jason the apostate Jewish high-priest sends a great number of his partizans to Antioch, whom he had made free to assist at the Olympick games, with a great sum of money to be spent in sacrifices to the Tyrian Hercules. *Antigonus* going against *Ptolemy* king of Egypt, calls at Jerusalem in his way, and is magnificently treated by *Jason*

Villius Tappulus got the famous plebiscitum passed, whereby it was enacted, that no man should be quæstor before he was 31 years of age, curule edile under 37, prætor under 40, consul under 43; which law continued in force till the fall of the republick

Jason the Jewish high-priest sending his brother *Menelaus* to Antioch, to negotiate something with *Antiochus*, he instead of doing his brother's business, offers the king 300 talents more, and was by him granted the high-priesthood; upon which each side struggle with their friends to keep the post; but *Menelaus* having promised to renounce Judaism, is assisted by *Antiochus*, and drives *Jason* away

[cxl]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.			
4134	2827	172	<i>Menelaus</i> , high-priest of the Jews, being sent for to Antioch upon account of not paying the money he had promised the king, orders his brother <i>Lyfimachus</i> to strip the temple of Jerusalem of its golden vessels, &c. with which he raises money, both to pay his arrears and to bribe the courtiers into his favour; but <i>Onias</i> making a great outcry against him, flies to <i>Daphne</i> , an asylum near Antioch; <i>Menelaus</i> having bribed <i>Andronicus</i> the king's lieutenant, he went and murdered <i>Onias</i> , notwithstanding he solemnly swore the contrary	X.	107
4134	2827	172	The Egyptians demand Cæle-Syria and Palestine of Antiochus king of Syria, upon which, the request not being complied with, war was declared between the two nations, and carried on very vigorously	IX.	69
4134	2827	172	<i>Claudius</i> the consul, by taking Nefattium, Mutila, and Favaria, and the losses they had met with in the preceding years, brought all the Istrian nation under the Roman subjection: Sempronius took and killed 20,000 of the Corfican and Sardinian rebels, for which at his return to Rome he was honoured with a triumph. The consul <i>Claudius</i> going against the Ligurians, kills and takes 15,000 of them	XII.	319
4135	2828	171	<i>Antiochus</i> being returned from the reduction of Cilicia to Antioch, great complaints were exhibited against <i>Andronicus</i> the governor, upon hearing whereof the king ordered him to be carried to the place where he had murdered <i>Onias</i> , and to be put to death for so flagrant a villainy	X.	108
4136	2829	170	The Jews enraged at the great oppression and wicked Apostacy of <i>Menelaus</i> and his brother <i>Lyfimachus</i> , mutiny and kill <i>Lyfimachus</i> , and great part of the 3000 men he had for his guard. <i>Menelaus</i> corrupts <i>Antiochus's</i> courtiers with such large bribes, that the three Jewish deputies are condemned and executed	X.	108
4136	2829	170	The consul <i>Petilius</i> attempting to force the Ligurian camp, was killed by a javelin's being run through him, notwithstanding which the Romans gained a considerable victory, and killed above 5000 of the enemy	XII.	319
4137	2830	169	<i>Antiochus</i> enraged against the Jews, takes Jerusalem after a stout defence, kills 40,000 of them, and carries away as many of them prisoners. He stripped the temple of all its golden vessels, &c. and 1800 talents of gold and silver	X.	3
4137	2830	169	The Achæans declare war against <i>Perfes</i> , in conjunction with the Romans, by the persuasion of <i>Arcon</i> their prætor	VI.	644
4138	2831	168	<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria issued out a decree, that all nations subject to him should forsake their old religion and gods, and worship the kings, under the severest penalties: This was principally levelled against the Jews, now under a most violent persecution	X.	114
4138	2831	168	The streets of Rome are paved for the first time, having not been so yet since the building the city	XII.	319
4139	2832	167	<i>M. Popilius Laenas</i> the consul goes against the <i>Stelliates</i> (a people in Liguria, bordering on the river <i>Tanarus</i>) kills 10,000, and takes 7000 prisoners, and 32 standards, with the loss of 3000 Romans killed, and a vast number wounded; upon which the <i>Stelliates</i> surrender at discretion: <i>Popilius</i> takes away their arms, dismantles their cities, and sells the people for slaves; but the senate thinking this procedure too severe, decrees them to be redeemed, returns their effects, and allows them money to purchase new arms, closing their decree with saying, Victory is glorious when		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			confined to the subduing an untractable enemy, but shameful when used to oppress the unfortunate		
4139	2832	167	The Samaritans disown all right to the Jewish religion, and desire Antiochus to let them dedicate their temple to Jupiter, which is granted them	XII.	319
4139	2832	167	<i>Athenas</i> persecutes the Jews most cruelly, all over Judea, and dedicates the temple at Jerusalem to Jupiter Olympus, and sets up his statue upon the altar of burnt offerings, &c. All who were known any way to favour or practice any of the Jewish rites, were cruelly tortured and put to death, unless they immediately became heathens, and sacrificed to their idols, &c.	X.	115
4139	2832	167	<i>Matthias</i> (an old Jewish priest, father of the Maccabees) resolutely denies to obey the king's command by refusing to sacrifice to idols, draws a large number to him, especially the sect called the Assideans, and retires into the deserts of Judea, where they come to a Resolution to act offensively or defensively, as well on the Sabbath, as any other day, having heretofore suffered themselves to be killed on that day, &c. In these deserts the people practised the pure worship of God according to the law of Moses: But soon becoming very numerous, he marched out from city to city, overturned the idolatrous altars, opened the Jewish synagogues, collected the sacred books, &c. all which he effected in one year's time, and then died	X.	115
4139	2832	167	<i>Perfes</i> engages <i>Paulus Æmilius</i> the Roman general, is so totally overthrown that all Macedonia submits to Rome, upon which Æmilius turns the kingdom into a commonwealth, &c.	X.	123
4139	2832	167	The Romans having defeated <i>Perfes</i> , they appoint a commission. and order the chiefs of all the Greek cities to appear, and condemn to death and confiscation all those who had in any capacity whatever assisted <i>Perfes</i> ; in consequence whereof a thousand Achæans were imprisoned, &c.	VIII.	517
4139	2832	167	<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria goes into Egypt with his army, and engages <i>Ptolemy's</i> troops between mount Cassius and Pelusium, on the frontiers of Egypt, and routs them at the first onset	VI.	647
4140	2833	166	<i>Judas Maccabeus</i> succeeded his father <i>Mattathias</i> in the command of the Jews, and with an army of but 6000 drove their enemies out of their cities, towns, villages, &c. <i>Apollonius</i> , governor of Jerusalem for <i>Antiochus</i> , raises a great army, and goes against <i>Judas</i> , who encreases daily; they engage, <i>Apollonius</i> is killed, and abundance of his men, and <i>Judas</i> takes a rich spoil, after having routed the whole army. <i>Antiochus</i> swore the entire destruction of all the Jews, and <i>Simon</i> (deputy-governor of Cæle-Syria) marches against them, is killed, with 800 of his men, &c. <i>Lyfias</i> sends 40,000 men to the governor to see the king's commands fulfilled; and to raise money he publishes that he would sell 90 Jewish captives for a talent. <i>Gorgias</i> coming with a detachment of 5000 men to surprize <i>Judas's</i> camp, <i>Judas</i> falls on him, kills 3000, and disperses the rest, then burns <i>Gorgias's</i> camp, takes his baggage, &c. which so dispirited his men, that they fled, and <i>Judas</i> in the pursuit killed 6000 more of them. Soon after <i>Timotheus</i> , governor beyond Jordan, and <i>Bacchides</i> comes against <i>Judas</i> , who by this time was grown numerous; they engage, <i>Judas</i> entirely overthrows them, and kills 20,000,	IX.	71

World	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ	Before		Vol.	Page
				gets much spoil, takes several strong fortresses, which he manned and armed, &c.	X.	31
4140	2833	166		Two plebeians, for the first time, are advanced to the consulate, viz. P. Acilius Ligus and C. Popilius Lænas, though afterwards it was common	XII.	320
4140	2833	166		<i>Perfes</i> king of Macedon, hires ruffians to murder Eumenes king of Pergamus, (for being in alliance with Rome) as he was going to Delphos	XII.	320
4140	2833	166		The commissioners sent from the Roman senate into Achaia, to enquire who had favoured <i>Perfes</i> king of Macedon, cites more than 1000 great men to Rome to answer the information given against them by Callicrates: Upon their arrival at Rome, they were all banished into different cities of Italy, and there kept close prisoners	VI.	649
4140	2833	166		<i>Antiochus</i> goes again into Egypt, engages and routs the Egyptians with great slaughter; to prevent an utter extirpation he rode about from place to place to forbid the slaughter, and so gained the love of the Egyptians; and takes Pellusium, and lead their army into the very heart of the kingdom, when all submitted to him; so that he was master of Memphis and all Egypt, except Alexandria: He got Ptolemy Philopater into his hands, and pretended to act as his friend and guardian; but Antiochus seized all that was valuable for himself, pillaging the cities, and causing unheard of desolations and cruelties to be committed, enriching himself and soldiers with the spoil	IX.	73
4140	2833	166		The Alexandrians proclaim the brother of Ptolemy Philometer king of Egypt, who took the name of Ptolemy Euergetes the second, which was afterwards changed into Physcon (or the great bellied;) but Antiochus a while after sets up Ptolemy Philometer against him, but by the mediation of Cleopatra their sister, and the Roman deputies, 'twas agreed they should reign jointly	IX.	229
4140	2833	166		<i>Physcon</i> having drove his brother Philometer out of Egypt, Philometer goes on foot to Rome, in a very mean garb and small attendance; but the senate ordered him lodgings, &c. suitable to his condition, and the quæstor to allow him every thing he wanted at the publick expence: Appearing before the senate, he made his ill usage appear in such a light to them, that they decreed him his crown, and sent <i>Quinctius</i> and <i>Canuleius</i> , two of their own members, to attend him to Alexandria, to see their decree put in execution, so great was the power of Rome now become. Accordingly, upon their arrival an accommodation was brought about, and Physcon was put in possession of Libya and Cyrene, and Philometer of all Egypt and the island of Cyprus, and each prince was declared independent of the other	IX.	230
4141	2834	165		<i>Lyfias</i> came from Antioch into Judea, with an army of 60,000 foot and 500 horse, Judas meets and engages him at Bethzura, with only 10,000 men, defeats him, and kills 5000. <i>Lyfias</i> returns home, and Judas goes to Jerusalem, cleanses and purifies the temple and city, and having made new altars, vessels, and vestments, out of the spoils taken from the Syrians, he began the divine worship with the dedication of the new altar, utensils, &c. on the 25th of Cisleu, having lain three years polluted and demolished, &c. This feast lasted eight days with great joy and devotion, and was annually observed by the name		

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.
165	2834	4141
165	2834	4141
165	2834	4141
164	2835	4142
164	2835	4142

of the feast of dedication by the whole nation, till the destruction of the temple by the Romans

Antiochus Epiphanes being greatly bruised by a fall from his chariot as it was driving furiously along, mortified, and bred such a large number of worms that made the stench intolerable, the pain whereof threw him into a frenzy, in which condition he died, but before his departure sends for Philip, his chief favourite, and appoints him guardian of his son, regent of the Syrian empire, during his son Antiochus's minority, and delivers him the seal of the empire, and the other ensigns of royalty; but this office was seized upon and usurped by Lyfias, who had proclaimed the young Antiochus Eupator; the senate of Rome, thought fit to send three persons into Syria to perform that office, with the cruel instructions, that as soon as they should be in possession of the guardianship, to burn all the ships with decks, that the king of Syria had, to hamstring all his elephants, and to weaken by all means possible the strength of that powerful kingdom

Physcon dissatisfied with his share, petitions the senate to add Cyprus to his part, which they do, but Philometor refuses to comply. The Cyrenians disliking Physcon's government, revolt; he goes against them and is defeated. Physcon sends ambassadors to Rome; the senate confirms their former decree, orders Philometor's ambassadors to be gone in five days, and renounces all friendship and alliance with him: Physcon receiving this news, and having quelled the rebellion, behaved so disagreeably to the Cyrenians, that they set upon and wounded him in several places, leaving him for dead; but recovering, he goes to Rome, shews his scars, and charges his brother with the assassination: The senate angry with Philometor for not submitting to their decree about Cyprus, refuse to hear his ambassadors, and send five ambassadors along with Physcon to settle him in Cyprus, requiring all their allies in those parts to furnish him with forces for that purpose. Philometor comes against him in person, engages and routs his forces: Physcon shuts himself up in Lanitho, a city of Cyprus, where he is besieged, taken, and delivered to Philometor, who forgave him, restored Libya and Cyrene to him, and gave him his daughter in marriage, and other lands in lieu of Cyprus, and so ended the war between the two brothers

The senate make two laws, viz. That all under 46 years of age should appear in order to be incorporated in the legions; and, That all come from Macedon within three years last past should return to their duty

Judas the Jewish captain falls on the Idumeans, &c. at Acra-batene, and kills 20,000 then drove the children of Bean into their two strong towers, where he besieged them; but some of the officers having received 70,000 drachms to let part of them escape, he put them to death for it, and took the fortresses by assault, put both garrisons (consisting of 20,000) to death, and burnt the towers to the ground

Timotheus the Syrian general comes into Judea with a great army; Judas meets him, kills 30,500 foot, and 600 horse, and forced him to retreat to Gazara, whither he follows and besieges him, takes the place, and slays him, his brother, and Apollophanes another Syrian general. The suc-

cesses of Judas made the Jews every where hated and persecuted, to relieve whom Judas first fell on the city Basfora, took it, destroyed all the males, delivered his brethren, and set fire to the city ; then engages another Syrian general, named Timotheus, slew 8000 of his men, and dispersed the rest ; then went to the other Gileaditish cities, and served them as he had done Basfora, and then returned to Jerusalem loaden with spoil and a vast number of delivered Jews. Simon, Judas's brother, was as successful in Galilee ; but Joseph and his brother going against Jamnia, was defeated by Gordius, having 2000 men killed. Judas goes against Hebron, the metropolis of Idume, takes and demolishes it, with all the neighbouring towns, from whence he carried off great plunder ; he then went through the land of the Philistines, destroyed their fortresses, and all their altars and groves dedicated to idolatry

4143 2836 163 *Perfes* is intirely routed at Pydna by the Roman consul Paulus Æmilius, who killing 20,000 of his troops, &c. then ships himself and money (amounting to 2000 talents) for Samothrace: Æmilius gives the plunder of the camp to the infantry, and of the adjacent country to the horse, but would not suffer the city to be medled with; and all the royal treasure he carried to Rome. In two days all Macedon, except Pydna, submitted to Rome. *Perfes* is taken prisoner by the Roman admiral. Æmilius at Amphipolis changes the Macedonian government into a number of republicks, then stript the kingdom of its wealth, and returns to Italy with the two kings, *Perfes* and *Gentius*, prisoners, who graced the consul's triumph -

4143 2836 163 *Demetrius*, son of Seleucus Philopator, who was kept as a hostage at Rome, making his escape from thence, upon his arrival in Syria is universally acknowledged king; and Lyfias and his ward Antiochus Eupator being delivered to him, he orders them both to be put to death. He is honoured by the Babylonians with the surname of Soter, and is also acknowledged king by the senate of Rome

4143	2836	163	<i>Demetrius</i> sets up and supports one <i>Holofernes</i> , a pretended child of the queen of <i>Cappadocia</i> , in opposition to <i>Ariathes</i> , the true heir	-	-	-
------	------	-----	--	---	---	---

4143 2836 163 *Lyfias* the Syrian, who had usurped the regency, comes into Judea with an army of 80,000 men, all the cavalry of the kingdom, and 80 elephants, and besieged Bethsura; but being defeated by Judas, with the loss of 11,000 foot and 1600 horse, strikes up a peace with him, by which the Jews were allowed the free exercise of their religion every where; but the other neighbouring countries being dissatisfied with it, enter Judea with 120,000 foot and 5000 horse, under the command of Timotheus, and put all to the fire and sword; but Judas attacked him, and killed 30,000 of them, and pursuing them comes up with them again at the city of Carnion, many of them taking sanctuary in the temple of Atargatis, he consumed it and them with fire, and puts all in the town to the sword, to the number of 25,000, and razed the city to the ground; after which he made himself master of Idumea, and the Philistines country, and took Azotus, or Ashdod; then returning to Jerusalem, he besieged the Syrian garrison in the fortress there, to whose relief came 100,000 foot, 20,000 horse, 32 elephants, and 300 chariots of war, the king in person, with *Lyfias* the regent: They first besieged

[cxlv]			Vol.	Page.
Before Christ.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of world.		
			ed Bethfura, where Judas attacks them in the night, kills 4000, and puts the whole in confusion, and retires without the loss of one man; but after another engagement, Judas having but a small army, was obliged to retire to Jerusalem, and Bethfura forced to surrender, from whence Antiochus marches to Jerusalem. In the mean time Philip, whom the late king had appointed regent and guardian of his son, raised a great army, and seized Antioch, the capital of Syria, and took upon him the government of the kingdom; upon this Lysias makes peace with the Jews, and goes against Philip	
			IX.	99
	4143 2836	163	<i>Ariarathes</i> , king of Cappadocia, offers the Roman ambassadors an army to protect their persons, and to support them in their pretended regencies, but they refuse it, and go unarmed in the senate's name to Laodicea (a sea-port town) and caused the Syrian ships to be burnt, and the elephants disabled, for which Octavius was killed in the Gymnasium there by an African. Demetrius, now at Rome, petitions the senate a second time, but is refused; upon which the senate sends three ambassadors into Syria to watch the event there. Upon Demetrius's landing in Tripolis, he is acknowledged and proclaimed king; and he gave out that the Roman senate had sent him, and that they would support him; upon which all the army and officers came over to him; the city and strong holds strive who shall first submit; so that in a few days the whole kingdom was his: Antioch threw open her gates to him, and joyfully invite him to the palace of his ancestors. Lysias and Eupator are seized and delivered to him, and both put to death. Demetrius immediately delivers the Babylonians from the tyranny of Timarchus and Heraclides, by putting the first to death and banishing the last, for which he is called Soter	
	4143 2836	163	IX.	106
	4143 2836	163	XII.	328
	4143 2836	163	<i>Paulus Æmilius</i> being one of this year's censors, by the census taken 337,522 citizens are found in Rome fit to bear arms. Soon after he died in a private station, very poor, notwithstanding the large sums he had taken from the enemy and brought into the publick treasury	
	4143 2836	163	XII.	328
	4143 2836	163	The consul Tib. Sempronius Gracchus goes with an army against the revolted Ligurians; and the consul M. Juventus Thalna sails into Corsica, to quell a rebellion there, both which were easily effected	
	4144 2837	162	XII.	328
	4144 2837	162	VII.	453
	4144 2837	162	The Rhodians having taken Calynda, a famous city of Caria, sends to offer it to the Roman senate, and so made up all differences between them	
	4144 2837	162	The Roman senate, instead of making Illyricum and Macedon two Roman provinces, change them into two republics, and send 10 commissioners to settle them. Æmilius plunders Epirus: When Anicius, Octavius, and Æmilius returned to Rome, they were all honoured with triumphs, of which Æmilius's was by much the finest that Rome had ever seen. Rome was so enriched by the spoils brought from Macedon, that she had no occasion to tax the people from this time to the time of Augustus	
	4144 2837	162	XII.	327
	4144 2837	162	<i>Demetrius</i> (now king of Syria) sends presents to Rome, which are accepted, and gets himself acknowledged king of Syria by the senate	
	4145 2838	161	IX.	107
	4145 2838	161	<i>Demetrius</i> king of Syria, by the wicked misrepresentations of	

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.	
			the Jewish high-priest, who went to Antioch on purpose to make Demetrius large presents, and to complain of Nicanor the Syrian general, who had concluded a peace with the Jews, sends positive commands for his general Nicanor to break the peace he had concluded with Judas, and not to sheath his sword till he had killed him
		4146	2839
160			<i>Nicanor</i> marches into the neighbourhood of Bethoron with an army of 35,000 men to attack Judas, where they engage; Nicanor is killed, and his army routed, and the Jews kill them all in their flight, so that not one returned to Antioch: This victory was obtained on the 13th day of Adar (February) which is kept as a festival annually ever since by the name of the Day of Nicar
		4146	2839
160			<i>Alcimus</i> , a Jewish apostate, being general of the Syrian army and governor of Jerusalem, was struck with the dead palsy, and died immediately, after he had blasphemed the Jewish religion, and ordered the wall of the temple to be demolished
		4146	2839
160			<i>Judas</i> , general of the Jews in Judea, sends Eupolemus son of John, and Jason the son of Eleazer to Rome, with proposals of an alliance, &c. which being accepted, the senate made a decree, and sent it ingraven upon copper to Jerusalem, importing that the Jews were thenceforth acknowledged as friends and allies of the Romans, that both nations should succour each other, and their allies, &c. and they sent a letter to Demetrius king of Syria, enjoining him to forbear hostilities against the Jews, threatening him with an invasion by land and sea if he did not comply with their orders
		4146	2839
160			<i>Demetrius</i> sends Bacchides and Alcimus into Gallilee, with an army of 20,000 foot and 2000 horse, and kills a great many Jews; then goes to Eleasa, where Judas had only 3000 men, who all deserted him but 800, with which he was forced to engage Bacchides, but being overcome with numbers he was slain, in the 6th year of his generalship and the 3d year of his high-priesthood, and was succeeded by his brother Jonathan (surnamed Apphus) but the people through fear and famine submitted to Bacchides as their governor, upon which broke out a terrible persecution
		4147	2840
159			<i>Demetrius</i> king of Syria having offered his sister Laodicea to Ariarathes king of Cappadocia for his wife, which he not accepting, Demetrius sets up one Holofernes as the right heir to the crown of Cappadocia: He goes with his army and drives Ariarathes out of Cappadocia, and set Holofernes on the throne, notwithstanding he was assisted by Eumenes king of Pergamus by express order of the senate. Ariarathes flew to Rome for safety, whither Holofernes having sent presents and ambassadors, they are ordered to reign jointly; but Attalus assisting Ariarathes, drives Holofernes out of the kingdom, and Ariarathes reigns alone, and Holofernes retires to Antioch to his patron Demetrius
		4148	2841
158			<i>Jonathan</i> the Jewish general discovers a plot laid against him and his friends, to seize and deliver them into the hands of Bacchides; he gets the chief of the conspirators and puts 50 of them to death. Bacchides besieges him in Bethbasi, with a very numerous army: Jonathan and his brother Simon by frequent sallies cuts off great part of it, and at last routed him. Bacchides puts many of

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			those to death who had invited him out of Syria. Upon this a peace is concluded, and Bacchides returns to Antioch, and Jonathan is appointed governor of Judea, and settled in Mickmash, and made very severe examples of the apostate Jews - - -	X.	168
4149	2842	157	The Dalmatians bordering upon Illyricum made incursions and committed great robberies there, though tributary to Rome: Fannius being sent ambassador from the senate, they would scarce give him audience - - -	XII.	330
4149	2842	157	<i>Massinissa</i> having invaded Tyfca, a rich province of Carthage, ten commissioners are sent by the senate to settle the dispute; but the Carthaginians appealing to the settlement formerly made, Cato becomes their enemy, and always prompted the senate to a war - - -	XII.	331
4150	2843	156	The consul C. Marcius Figulus having influenced the senate to proclaim war against the Dalmatians, goes against them, and is defeated - - -	XII.	331
4151	2844	155	The consul Scipio Nasica besieges and takes Delminium, the metropolis of Dalmatia, and then brought the whole country under subjection, all in one campaign - - -	XII.	331
4152	2845	154	The consul L. Posthumius Albinus goes into Cisalpine Gaul, to assist the inhabitants of Marseilles against the Ligurians, defeats them and the Deceatæ, and reduced their whole country, comprehending the present territory of Antibes and Grasse: This was the first Roman conquest beyond the Alps - - -	XII.	332
4153	2846	153	<i>Demetrius</i> having given himself up to pleasure, particularly drunkenness, neglects the government, and gains the ill-will of his people; upon which one Alexander Balas is set up by the Romans, Egyptians, &c. to be the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, who lays claim to the crown at the head of a great army, upon which <i>Demetrius</i> engages him, is overcome, and loses his life and kingdom - - -	IX.	115
4153	2846	153	<i>Q. Fulvius Nobilior</i> and T. Annius Lucus being chose consuls, the exigencies of state requiring it, they enter upon their office the 1st of January, which from this time forward was observed instead of the 15th of March, which used to be the day. <i>Fulvius</i> was sent into Spain, where all things was in an uproar, where being arrived, he marched against the Segedani and Aravacæ; their general Carus with 25,000 men lay in ambush for the consul in a wood, surprized him, and killed 6000 legionaries; but pursuing them too eagerly, the Roman horse attacked him and killed him, and killed 6000 of his men. The Spaniards having chose two new generals, are again attacked near Numantia, and overthrown by the elephants sent by <i>Massinissa</i> ; the consul endeavoured to scale the walls, but one of the elephants being wounded, made such a hideous noise, that the rest turned upon the Roman army and put them in disorder; the Numantians sally out at the same time, and defeat the consul's troops, and kill 4000 of them: After this defeat great numbers of his men perished with cold, want and fatigue, he keeping them encamped all the winter - - -	XII.	333
4153	2846	153	The Roman prætor <i>Mummius</i> engaging the Lusitanians, puts them to the rout; but pursuing them disorderly, they rally, kill 9000 of his men, and take and plunder his camp: Being now reduced to 5000, the Romans wait in an advantageous post to retrieve their honour, from whence		

Y. of world.	Y. of Aod.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			they cut off a Lusitanian detachment, and recover the Roman standards		
4153	2846	153	<i>Demetrius</i> king of Persia, to prevent Jonathan the Jewish general's siding with Alexander Balas against him, offers him by letter great presents to accept him as his friend and ally, to give the Jews liberty all over his dominions to exercise their own religion unmolested, to set free what hostages and captives he had, &c. upon which Jonathan repairs to Jerusalem, repairs both the city and temple, &c. Balas writes to him, offers him the high-priesthood, and sends him a purple robe and golden crown, which he accepted and joined him	XII.	333
4154	2847	152	<i>Andriscus</i> , a native of Adrymitium, pretends to be Philip, one of the late Perseus's sons, sets up, and is acknowledged king of Macedon; but after various battles and successes, is at last led captive to Rome, where he was a principal trophy in Metellus the consul's triumph	X.	169
4154	2847	152	<i>M. Claudius Marcellus</i> goes into Spain with 8000 foot and 500 horse, was attacked, but put the Spaniards to flight, and made dreadful havock of the fugitives, &c. They sue for peace, which he grants, but the senate refuses to confirm it	VIII.	534
4154	2847	152	A war breaks out in Africa between Massinissa and the Carthaginians, and Archobazanes, king of part of Numidia, joins the Carthaginians. The Roman senate send Scipio Nasica to compose the differences, which he does, and Massinissa was ordered to restore the lands that occasioned the quarrel; but Gisco, a Carthaginian senator, stirs up the multitude, so that Nasica was forced to fly to Rome, and 40 Carthaginian senators that approved the peace were put to death	XII.	333
4155	2848	151	The tribunes of the people of Rome went so far as to imprison the two consuls L. Licinius Lucullus and A. Posthumius Albinus, for forcing some Roman youths to serve in the army designed for Spain; but Scipio Æmilianus, son of Paulus Æmilius, offering his service, the rest followed: But both the consuls in their several provinces acted most shamefully, covetous, mercenary, and vile	XII.	334
4156	2849	150	<i>Alexander Balas</i> (now king of Syria) invites Jonathan the Jewish chief to his marriage, where he was received with great respect at Ptolemais, when the king clothed him in purple, set him by him, and declared him generalissimo of Judea, confirmed his former grants, &c. The Jews now had respite every where, and in Egypt Onias and Dositheus were the king's chief favourites, so that Onias built a temple, and was high-priest thereof, &c.	XII.	335
4156	2849	150	A bloody war breaks out between Massinissa and the Carthaginians; a battle is fought, wherein the Carthaginians lose 50,000 men, &c.	X.	172
4156	2849	150	<i>P. Juventus Thalna</i> and <i>C. Cælius</i> are sent by the Roman senate against the new king of Macedon; they engage, and the Romans are entirely routed, and Juventus and Cælius slain; and thus Macedon was again freed, and a passage opened into Thessaly, which he united to Macedon	XII.	337
4156	2849	150	Three hundred of the exiles of Achaia return home from Rome, out of a thousand, after seventeen years imprisonment	VIII.	541
4157	2850	149	The Carthaginians care for Philip, now king of Macedon, and desire his assistance against the Romans, which he pro-	VI.	652

mises, but neglects to perform it, and gives himself up to cruelty and vice, plundering his people, and murdering all that disliked him or that he disliked

VIII. 541

4157 2850 149 The Romans take the advantage of the Carthaginians, distress and declare war against them: Utica, the second city in Africa submits; the consuls M. Manilius Nepos and L. Marcius Censorinus go against them with 80,000 foot, 4000 horse, and a fleet of 50 quinquerems, &c.

4157 2850 149 The Carthaginians send ambassadors to make their submission to Rome, who first require 300 young noblemen for hostages, which being delivered to the consuls at Lilybæum, were told, when they came to Utica they should know what was further required of them; accordingly, when they come there, the Romans demanded, 1. A supply of corn for their troops. 2. To surrender all their triremes, and military machines, and bring in all their arms to the Roman camp, which were all comply'd with; and then Censorinus ordered them to demolish their city, but they resolved rather to die than yield to this. Manilius attacks Carthage by land, and Marcius by sea, but Asdrubal with an army of 20,000 men, annoyed Manilius very much, so that the siege went on slowly; but Manilius took the strong city of Tezaga, killed 12,000, and took 6000 prisoners

XVII. 529

4157 2858 149 *Massinissa* approaching his end, desires *Æmilianus* to assist his three sons, Micipsa, Gulussa, and Mastanabal, with his advice, and to divide his dominions among them, which he performed in the most prudent and equitable manner

XVII. 580

4157 2850 149 *Æmilianus* by his address gained Phameas, the general of the Carthaginian horse, to come over to the Romans, with 2200 horse under his command

XVII. 529

4157 2850 149 The Achæans quarrelling with the Lacedæmonians, sends Democritus, their prætor, against them, who defeats them, and kills 1000 of their men

VI. 655

4158 2851 148 *Apollonius*, governor of Cælo-Syria and Palestine, revolt to Demetrius, son of the late king of Syria, in opposition to Alexander Balas, now king; Jonathan the Jewish chief goes against him; but Joppa shutting its gates against him, he took it in fight of the enemy: He then engaged the army and routed it; the foot fled to Azotus, and took sanctuary in the temple of Dagon; the Jews pursue them, take the town, and destroy it and the temple by fire. Thus he killed 8000

X. 174

4158 2851 148 *Metellus* is sent by the senate against Philip king of Macedon; they engage several times with various success, but at last Metellus routed him, and he flies to the Thracians, where he raises another army and engages Metellus again, and is again overthrown with great slaughter, then he flew to Byzas, a Thracian prince, who delivered him up to Metellus, who was honoured with a triumph at his return to Rome, at which Philip was led. Metellus appointed new magistrates, and wholly changed the Macedonian government

VIII. 544

4158 2851 148 Soon after the taking Philip prisoner, one Alexander sets himself up, pretending to be another of Perseus's sons, but is quickly defeated, and Macedonia declared a Roman province

VIII. 544

4158 2851 148 *Diaus* the Achæan prætor, at the request of Metellus, makes a truce with the Lacedæmonians, which Menalcidas their

general

Y. of world.	Y. of flood	Before Christ.	
			general breaks; the Spartans would have punished him for it, but he killed himself to prevent it -
4158	2851	148	The Roman deputies or commissioners landing at Corinth, order Corinth, Lacedæmon, Argos, Heraclea, and Orchomenes to be separated from the general or Achæan league, and to be governed by their own laws independently of the confederacy. The populace enraged, fall upon all the Lacedæmonians they could find, and either stript them or put them to death; those who flew to the commissioners for refuge were dragged out from thence, though the deputies threatened them with the highest resentment of Rome. Upon their return they did all they could to instigate the senate against them, who thought fit only to send three new deputies for the present -
4158	2851	148	The consul Calpurnius Piso invests Clupea, but is obliged to abandon it with shame and disgrace, the inhabitants by frequent sallies having killed great numbers of his men. He then went to Neapolis, which, though a neutral town, and even under the protection of Rome, he plundered, &c. -
4159	2852	147	Metellus sends deputies to Corinth, to prevail with the Achæans to be quiet with Lacedæmon, who are ill treated and drove away with all manner of affronts, and Critolaus their prætor declares open war with the Lacedæmonians, and consequently with Rome, under whose protection they are. Metellus engages Critolaus, kills him and many others, takes 1000 prisoners, and disperses the rest, then cuts 1000 Arcadians to pieces. Diæus the prætor succeeding Critolaus, orders 12,000 slaves to be freed and armed, all the jewels, and gold and silver ornaments to be brought in to raise money, &c. -
4159	2852	147	The Roman prætor Metellus coming to Thebes, found Pythias the governor and most of the inhabitants were fled, so that he entered without opposition, used the people with great clemency, and saved the temples and houses from destruction. The people of Megara opened their gates to him, and put him in full possession of Achaia. Metellus sends three deputies to Corinth to treat of peace, but Diæus imprisoned them and condemned them to die
4159	2852	147	The consul Scipio Æmilianus takes Megalia, a part of Carthage, which so enraged Asdrubal the governor, that he caused all the Roman prisoners which he had to be thrown headlong from the ramparts, in the sight of the Roman army, after having cut off their hands and feet, and pulled out their eyes and tongues -
4159	2852	147	Lælius, lieutenant of Æmilianus, engages Diogenes the Carthaginian general at Nepheris, overcomes, kills and takes 80,000 of his men: Upon this the Africans revolt to the Romans, who take the city of Nepheris, and soon after Cartage was taken by storm. Asdrubal and many others submitted to the Romans, but his wife and 900 deserters committed themselves to the flames, and thereby destroyed themselves, the citadel, and the famous temple of Æsculapius: The plunder and spoil was past all belief
4159	2852	147	A new pretended Philip sets up for the throne of Macedon, and makes a great progress, many of the people and cities joining him. Junius Tremelius is sent against him with a great Roman army; they engage, and Philip is defeated and slain, and Macedonia made a Roman province, which D. Junius Syllanus governing with great severity and

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.			
				and injustice, the Macedonians accuse him to the senate, who cite him to appear ; but Titus Manlius Torquatus his father got the matter to be referred to him, and to be heard at his own house ; the deputies appear, and the father condemns the son, who soon after hanged himself	VIII. 547
		4160 2853	146	<i>Ptolemy Philometer</i> gives his daughter Cleopatra to wife to Demetrius, the son of Demetrius Soter, and goes against Balas near Antioch ; they engage, where Balas is entirely overthrown, and escaping with only 500 horse, goes into Arabia, where he is murdered by Zabdiel. Ptolemy died of his wounds, and Demetrius ascended the throne of Syria, and called himself Nicator, or the conqueror. Jonathan the Jewish chief being cited by Demetrius to Ptolemais, went, and there so answered the complaints exhibited against him, that the king annexed to Judea the three governments of Apherama, Lydda, and Ramatha, and freed the country from all future taxes for 300 talents ready money	
		4160 2853	146	The consul Mummius comes before Corinth with a Roman army, consisting of 23,000 foot and 3500 horse, besides a large number of Cretan archers. Dæus comes out, is coaxed into a snare, and is entirely defeated ; upon which he runs full speed to his house in Megalopolis, sets it on fire, throws his wife and children into the flames, and poisons himself ; the inhabitants fly out of the city, the Romans enter it, put what men they find in it to the sword, and sell the women and children for slaves ; then the city was ransacked by the soldiers, and fire being put to all the corners of the city at the same time, reduced it all to ashes, and afterwards the walls were demolished : Thus Corinth was destroyed 950 years after its foundation by Aletes the son of Hippotes. Soon after commissioners came from Rome, who abolished popular government in all the cities of Greece, and appointed governors under the Roman prætor, who was sent annually. Thus Greece was reduced to a Roman province. Mummius at his return to Rome was honoured with a triumph, adorned with the finest paintings, statues, &c. of Greece, to an immense value	IX. 127
		4161 2854	145	<i>Demetrius</i> king of Syria being angry with the Antiochians, demanded their arms, upon which the inhabitants revolt, and besiege the king in his palace with an army of 120,000 men. Jonathan comes with 3000 men to assist Demetrius ; they fall out, and kill 100,000, and set fire to the city ; upon which the rest submit, and a pardon is granted them, notwithstanding which Demetrius put many to death, confiscated their estates, and oppressed them with all manner of cruelty, and then breaks with Jonathan, demanding taxes, &c.	VI. 672
		4162 2855	144	<i>Viriatrus</i> the Lusitanian general had gained great advantages for seven years together in Spain, over the several prætors, in three pitched battles and several skirmishes ; but this year Q. Fabius Æmilianus gained two victories over him, but the senate did not grant him a triumph, it being customary not to allow that honour unless the general had killed at least 5000 of the enemy in one battle	IX. 129
		4162 2855	144	<i>Tryphon</i> comes into Syria, with Antiochus the son of Alexander Balas, and claims the crown, stiling himself guardian and protector of the young king. Demetrius being hated, is deserted by many, and forced to come to a battle, is	XII. 358

Before Christ.	X. of Hood.	X. of world.
144	2855	4162
143	2856	4163
142	2857	4164
142	2857	4164
142	2857	4164
141	2858	4165

entirely routed, all his elephants taken, and he forced within the walls of Seleucia for shelter. Antiochus goes strait to Antioch, whose gates being opened to him, he mounts the throne of Syria, and has the surname of Theos given him

144. *Antiochus Theos* king of Syria confirms to Jonathan the Jewish chief all the former grants of favour, and adds several others to them; he made Simon his brother general of all his forces, and governor of all the sea coasts. Jonathan and his brother crossed the Jordan at the head of their troops, and defeated Demetrius's forces, killing 3000, &c. They sent an embassy to Rome to renew their alliance with the senate, ordering them at their return to do the same with Lacedæmon and all Greece

143. *Tryphon* prevails upon Jonathan to disband his troops, and wheedled him to Ptolemais with only 1000 men, which being done, Tryphon murders all his retinue, and seizes him, demands a large ransom for him and his two sons hostages, upon receipt whereof he murdered him and his sons also. Simon his brother is declared commander and high-priest of the Jews at Jerusalem: Immediately he raised a considerable army, and finished the walls of the city; then sends to renew the alliance with Rome, Lacedæmon, and Greece, which was readily complied with; then sends to Demetrius, offers to assist him in the recovery of his kingdom, and presents him with a gold crown; Demetrius accepts the conditions, ratifies all his dignities, and stiled him prince and high-priest of the Jews, which the Sanhedrim also confirmed to him, and his children after him

142. The Syrian garison in the strong fortrefs of Acra, after two years siege, capitulates and marches out; Simon and his men enter, with palms in their hands, trumpets and other instruments founding, accompanied with songs, &c. he first ordered it to be lustrated and cleansed from all idols, but afterwards he resolved to demolish it, and the hill upon which it stood, which took up three years to compleat

142. *Metellus* gained so vast a reputation by his strict adherence to military discipline and generosity to captives, that many places submit voluntarily to him; and he admits the Nertobrigians in Hither Spain into an alliance with Rome; but at the same timethe consul Servilianus was defeated in Further Spain, by Viriathus, with the loss of 3000 men

142. *Metellus* goes into Further Spain in the winter, and recovers Escadia, Gemella, Obolcula, &c. put some of the head revoltors to death, and sold 9000 for slaves; but hearing his successor was near at hand, was so exasperated with not having the command till the war was finished, that he disbanded the best part of his troops, exhausted the magazines, let the elephants die, and broke and threw into the river the arrows designed for the Cretan archers

141. The consul Pompeius Rufus succeeding Metellus in the command of the army, was offered very advantageous terms by the Termantians and Numantines; but he insisting upon their delivering up their arms, a new war was begun: He besieges Numantia, but is forced to raise it, and then goes towards Termantia, where his success is worse, losing abundance of his men. In Further Spain Viriathus overcame the consul Servilianus, and concludes a peace with him

Vol.	Page.
IX.	129
X.	177
X.	183
X.	185
XII.	360
XII.	361
XII.	365

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4165	2858	141	Upon the death of Ptolemy Philometor king of Egypt, his brother Ptolemy Physcon, king of Cyrene, &c. marries Cleopatra, widow of the deceased, and immediately puts her son Philometor to death, in his mother's arms, on the marriage day, and continues murdering all those who disapproved of the fact, and ever after behaved in the most cruel and wicked manner of any of his predecessors	IX.	241
4166	2859	140	Simon renews his alliance with Rome, and sends a present of a golden shield weighing 1000 Minæ, (about 60,000 l. of our money;) the senate writes to the kings of Syria, Egypt, Pergamus, and Cappadocia in their favour, &c.	X.	188
4166	2859	140	Q. Servilius Cæpio breaks the peace with Viriathus, and at first reduces him to extreme difficulties, and then influences with large promises Audax, Ditalio, and Minur, his favourites, to murder him; which they performing, he denies them their reward. One Tantalus succeeds him, who besieging Saguntum, was surprized by Cæpio, defeated, and forced to surrender at discretion; which put an end to this troublesome war, after it had continued 14 years	XII.	366
4167	2860	139	The Roman senate unjustly breaks the peace that Pompey had made, notwithstanding they had delivered up the deserters, hostages, and money agreed upon; but Popilius who came with the Roman army against them, is so weakened by the defeat they give him, that he could not attempt any thing further this campaign	XII.	366
4167	2860	139	Cendebeus, governor of all the coasts of Phœnicia and Palestine, comes with a great army, commits depredations in Judea; but John and Judas, the sons of Simon, going against them, engage and rout him with a great slaughter	X.	190
4167	2860	139	Cleopatra brings forth a son while his father Physcon was performing certain religious Egyptian rites at Memphis, and he called his name Memphites. At his return to Alexandria, he gave his guards (consisting of Greek and Asiatick mercenaries) leave to plunder and murder the inhabitants of that city at their pleasure, who accordingly used them with inexpressible cruelties; those who escaped death fled away, so that the city was uninhabited; to supply it with people he invited strangers from all parts to come and live there, and gave them the former citizens houses to dwell in, and endowed them with large privileges: But soon after he used these new inhabitants as ill as he had done the former. He fell in love with his wife's daughter, named also Cleopatra, first debauched her, then divorced her mother and married her. Hated by all, the murmurs of the people made him dread an insurrection; to prevent which, as the young people were assembled in the Gymnasium to see and perform the publick exercises, he caused it to be set on fire, and placed his mercenaries at the avenues, so that what escaped the fire fell by the sword: The inhabitants run to the palace, set it on fire, and reduced it to ashes; but Physcon, his young wife, and Memphitis his son escaped to the island of Cyprus; and the Alexandrians set his divorced wife Cleopatra upon the throne: He sends for his son, who was governor of Cyrene, and when he came to Cyprus to him, he caused him to be assassinated; upon which the people pull down and dash to pieces all the statues that had been erected to him, and he in requital caused his young son to be killed, cut to pieces and put in a box, and so sent to Alexandria to his mother for a present		

World	Y. of Flood	Y. of Christ	Before		Page
4168	2861	138		on her birth-day, which still greatly heightened the resentment of the people	IX. 243
4168	2861	138		<i>Attalus Philometor</i> , son of Eumenes. succeeds his uncle Attalus in the kingdom of Pergamus, and gives himself up to all manner of cruelties, causing most of his relations and best friends to be murdered, &c. He became melancholly, and shut himself up, and after a reign of five years died, and left the Romans heirs of all his goods, in consequence of which they seized his kingdom, &c. and made it a province under the name of Asia Propria	IX. 499
4168	2861	138		The rebellion of the slaves in Sicily breaks out, who choose one Eunus for their king (who took the name of Antiochus) under whom they commit extravagant cruelties, &c. and defeat Manlius the governor of Sicily, and take and plunder his camp: The like happened to P. Cornelius Lentulus and Caius Calpurnius Piso the two following years, by which means the rebels grew very strong, and were reinforced by one Cleon, a native of Cilicia, with 5000 men, so that when the prætor L. Plautius Hypsæus landed in Sicily, he found 20,000 of them in arms, under sundry leaders. Hypsæus no sooner appeared in the field with his 8000 men, but he was attacked and defeated; and so they went on continually for many years, taking and subduing all before them	XII. 390
4169	2862	137		<i>Brutus</i> passes the Minus in Further Spain, enters the country of the Bracarini, and though opposed with the utmost bravery, both by men and women, yet he at last conquers the whole country. But Mancinus the Roman consul decamping from Numantia, is pursued but by 4000 Numantines, has 20,000 men killed, his camp taken, and the rest dispersed. A peace is concluded, to which the consul, quæstor, and all the chief officers swear for the inviolable performance	XII. 367
4170	2863	136		<i>Simon</i> , with his two sons John and Judas being invited to an entertainment by his son-in-law Ptolemy, (whom he had made governor of Jericho) the son of Abadus, they going, after eating and drinking very friendly and cheerfully, are treacherously murdered by some ruffians Ptolemy had hired for that purpose: Hyrcan, another son of Simon's, was immediately proclaimed prince and high-priest of the Jews, who fortified the city and raised a good army	X. 193
4171	2864	135		<i>Antiochus</i> comes with a great army, and drives Hyrcan into the city of Jerusalem, which he besieged, and compelled the Jews to accept of a peace, upon the conditions of surrendering up their arms, demolishing their city wall, paying a tribute for Joppa, &c. that the fortrefs of Acra should be rebuilt, and that they should receive a Syrian garison: To get off the last, Hyrcan paid 500 talents, 300 down, 200 some time after. Hostages are given for the due performance of this peace	X. 193
4171	2864	135		<i>Brutus</i> makes great conquests in Lusitania, and penetrates into the country of the Callaici, engages an army of 60,000 Spaniards, kills 50,000, takes 6000 prisoners, and almost extirpates the whole nation. The Vardæi, a people of Illyricum, revolt, and refuse all amicable measures; upon which the consul Flaccus goes against and effectually reduces them, and has the honour of a triumph for his services	XII. 370
4172	2865	134		<i>Jugurtha</i> is sent by Micipsal with an army of Numidians to the assistance of the consul Scipio into Spain, where he contracts an intimacy with Marius	XII. 371

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Page.
4173	2866	133	<i>Scipio</i> besieges Numantia (a city difficult of access, situate on a hill, with large fields within its walls, and about three miles in compass) with 60,000 men. The Numantines sue for peace; <i>Scipio</i> requires them to deliver up the city, themselves and arms, at discretion; the <i>Lutians</i> would have come to their assistance, but <i>Scipio</i> being informed of it, demanded the ringleaders, who to the number of 400 young men were delivered up, whose right-hands he cut off: The city reduced by famine surrenders, and all Spain soon after submits	XII. 375
4173	2866	133	<i>Tib. Gracchus</i> , tribune of the people, endeavouring to put the <i>Licinian</i> law in execution, (which forbids any one holding more than 500 acres of land) a great struggle and riot being several times raised, he was at last killed, and 300 of his friends, and their bodies thrown into the <i>Tiber</i> : <i>Caius Bilius</i> was shut up in a cask with snakes and vipers, and so perished	XII. 386
4173	2866	133	<i>L. Calpurnius Piso</i> the Roman consul goes against the rebel-slaves in Sicily, and attacks them under the walls of <i>Messana</i> , which they had invested, put them to the rout, obliged them to raise the siege, and killed 6000 of them upon the spot	XII. 390
4174	2867	132	The consul <i>P. Rupilius</i> goes into Sicily, besieges the slaves in <i>Taurominium</i> , which being of difficult access on all sides, he reduced it to such straits by famine that they eat one another: At last, the city being betrayed by a Syrian slave named <i>Serapion</i> , the consul ordered the governor and all his garison to be thrown headlong from the top of the rock. From hence the consul went to <i>Enna</i> , where king <i>Eunus</i> was, which after an obstinate defence was treacherously delivered up to the consul, who put all the slaves to the sword: In these two places 20,000 rebels were killed; <i>Eunus</i> escaping with 600 guards, being surrounded by the Romans, kill one another; but <i>Eunus</i> was taken alive, who soon after died of sickness in prison	XII. 391
4174	2867	132	Upon the death of <i>Attalus Philometor</i> , <i>Aristonicus</i> (the son of <i>Eumenes</i> brother to the deceased king by an <i>Ephesian</i> courtesan) claims the crown of <i>Pergamus</i> , and with a great army settles himself in the kingdom	IX. 500
4175	2868	131	<i>Rupilius</i> continuing in Sicily in the quality of proconsul, retook all the cities from the rebels, delivered up the slaves to their masters, and drew up a new code of laws for the <i>Sicilians</i> , that were ever after observed: Thus having settled his province in peace, he returned to Rome	XII. 391
4175	2868	131	<i>P. Licinius Crassus</i> , who was Pontifex Maximus, and <i>Valerius Flaccus</i> , who was Flamen Martialis, (or the high-priest of Mars) two persons devoted to religion, were for the first time chose consuls; and <i>Q. Cæcilius Metellus</i> , surnamed <i>Macedonicus</i> , and <i>Q. Pompeius</i> , both plebeians, were also for the first time chose censors, which for 220 years before, one was a patrician and the other a plebeian: They found 317,823 men in Rome able to bear arms. These censors got a law passed obliging all Romans to marry at a certain age	XII. 392
4175	2868	131	<i>Crassus</i> the Roman consul, with the united forces of <i>Pontus</i> , <i>Cappadocia</i> , <i>Bithynia</i> and <i>Paphlagonia</i> , goes against <i>Aristonicus</i> , who had seized the crown of <i>Pergamus</i> , and having laid the country waste, and taken immense spoil, was attacked by <i>Aristonicus</i> , defeated and entirely routed;	

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				Ariarathes king of Cappadocia was killed, and the consul in his flight was taken and killed, and all the spoil recovered		
4176	2869	130		<i>M. Perperna</i> being chose consul, comes against Aristonicus, defeats him, and afterwards besieged him in Stratonica, where the garrison and people being reduced to great freights, submit to the consul, and deliver up Aristonicus, who afterwards having graced his triumph, was murdered by order of the senate	IX.	502
4176	2869	130		<i>Antiochus</i> king of Syria being killed, Demetrius, who had been nine years driven out, re-assumes the crown, and reigns three years; but behaving disagreeably to his subjects, was opposed by an impostor set up by Ptolemy Physcon, called Alexander Zebina, who engaging him at Damascus, intirely routed him; and he flying to Ptolemais, they shut the gates against him, from whence he went to Tyre, where he was murdered	IX.	505
4176	2869	130		<i>Antiochus</i> being slain and his army defeated, John (Hyrcan) threw off the Syrian yoke, and the Jews continued free from it ever after, taking several cities suitable for him, and also takes Shechem and mount Gerizim from the Samaritans, and the temple built by Sanballat, and destroyed it, after it had stood 200 years	IX.	147
4177	2870	129		<i>John</i> , captain of the Jews, takes all Idumea, and makes proclamation that all should depart, unless they submitted to be circumcised, which they doing, are incorporated into the Jewish commonwealth	X.	198
4177	2870	129		<i>Scipio Africanus</i> (one of the greatest men Rome ever bred) is found dead in his bed, supposed to be murdered by the treachery of his wife Sempronia and the Triumvirs appointed to divide the lands among the people	X.	199
4177	2870	129		The consul Tuditanus goes against the revolted Japidian, whom he intirely reduced, and made all quiet, for which he was honoured with a triumph	XII.	395
4177	2870	129		The consul Aquilius having reduced all Pergamus to the subjection of Rome; the senate appoints ten commissioners, with Aquilius at their head, to settle Pergamus into a Roman province, and to make the proper subdivisions, each to depend on the metropolis, where the Roman prætor resided	XII.	396
4177	2870	129		<i>Laodice</i> , wife of Ariarathes 6th king of Cappadocia, poisons five of her six children; but the youngest escaping, she is put to death by her subjects, who set up her son Ariarathes VII. who marries Laodice, the daughter of Mithridates the great king of Pontus, who got him poisoned, and seized the kingdom under pretence of being guardian to his children; but having held the kingdom till the children were grown up, the Cappadocians drove him out, and set up Ariarathes VIII.	IX.	505
4178	2871	128		<i>Hyrcan</i> governor of the Jews sends an embassy to renew the alliance with Rome, with large presents, which are accepted, and the senate gives him Joppa and Gazara	IX.	467
4178	2871	128		<i>Marsyas</i> , general for queen Cleopatra, engages Physcon's army under Hagelochus, is entirely defeated and taken prisoner, most of their army being cut to pieces	X.	200
4179	2872	127		<i>Cleopatra</i> sends to her son-in-law Demetrius, now king of Syria, for help, and promises him the crown of Egypt for his reward: He comes with a great army and besieges Pelusium, but being forced to raise the siege, and return into Syria to quell a rebellion there, Cleopatra puts all her valuables	IX.	243

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			luables aboard a ship, and flies to her daughter at Ptolemais, and so Phylcon was resettled in Alexandria, and reigned over all Egypt	IX.	244
4179	2872	127	<i>Hyrca</i> n sends another embassy with fresh presents to the Roman senate, with thanks for their last favours, and to beg their ratification, which the senate grants	X.	201
4180	2873	126	Upon the death of Demetrius, Alexander Zebina gets possession of the greatest part of the kingdom of Syria, and concludes an alliance with Hyrcanus, prince of the Jews	IX.	147
4181	2874	125	<i>Seleucus</i> , eldest son of the late Demetrius, sets up for the kingdom of Syria, and goes by the title of king in those parts his mother Cleopatra held; for which she, having invited him to a feast, killed him with her own hands, after he had bore that character one year	IX.	149
4181	2874	125	<i>M. Fulvius Flaccus</i> the Roman consul goes against the Salyes, who had ravaged the country of the Massilians; and during his absence from Italy, Fregellæ (a city of the Volsci) revolts; but they being prevailed on to submit, the ringleaders were put to death, and the city razed to the ground	XII.	398
4181	2874	125	A great part of Africa being covered with locusts, destroyed all the produce of the earth, &c. and being afterwards blown into the African sea, were thrown upon the shore in prodigious quantities and bred a plague, which swept away an infinite number of men and all kind of animals, and in Numidia only 800,000 people perished, in Africa Propria 200,000 and 30,000 Roman soldiers, about Utica and in that city 1500 a day	XVII.	583
4183	2876	123	<i>Gracchus</i> being chose a tribune of the people, strives by all popular methods to gain the affections of the populace; he first set up stones or columns at every mile's end, and put stones along the roads to assist travellers to mount their horses, got the law passed to give lands to the poor allies, &c. then got a law passed to build publick granaries, and to fill them with corn at the publick expence, and that monthly distributions of it should be made to the poor at low rates; and other laws relating to the service and cloathing of the troops, by which means, in spite of the senate, &c. he was chose tribune a second time	XII.	401
4183	2876	123	The consul Metellus landing in the Balearick islands, who had revolted, overthrew and slaughtered them so terribly, that out of 30,000 he scarce left 1000 alive: Then he built Palm (now Majorca) and Pollentia, and was forced to bring 3000 Romans from Spain to people them	XII.	402
4183	2876	123	The proconsul Sextius gained a compleat victory over the Salyes, took their capital, and sold the inhabitants for slaves; then built a new city, and called it Aquæ Sextiæ, from the hot and cold springs in and about it (now called Aix) in Provence; then returned to Rome and had a triumph	XII.	402
4183	2876	123	<i>Gracchus</i> studied all means possible to humble the patricians; he got a law passed to make 600 Roman knights (who were the most wealthy plebeians) senators; and another, that the judging of all private laws should belong to the knights, exclusive of the senators	XII.	403
4183	2876	123	<i>Cleopatra</i> , now queen of part of Syria, sends to Athens for her son Antiochus, commonly called Grypus, who was gone thither for education, and proclaims him king, re-		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			serving the power in her own hands; he being under twenty years of age, submitted to wear only the title for some time		
4184	2877	122	A civil war breaks out at Rome between the plebeians and patricians, the first headed by Gracchus and Fulvius, and the last by the consul Opimius: A skirmish happens in Rome, wherein many are killed; upon which the consul proclaims an amnesty for all, except Gracchus and Fulvius, for whom he offers their weight in gold; the mob disperse, Fulvius and his son is killed, and 3000 of his party; but Gracchus is said to retire to a sacred wood dedicated to the furies, and there orders his slave to kill him, who as soon as he had dispatched his master killed himself. The head of Gracchus was carried to the consul, who gave 17 pounds and a half of gold for it. The consul punished all concerned in the riot with great severity; and so the patricians got again the superiority they had before lost	IX.	150
4184	2877	122	Domitius, the Roman proconsul in Spain, overthrows the Allobroges at Vindalia upon the Rhone, and kills 20,000 Gauls, and takes 3000 prisoners	XII.	417
4184	2877	122	C. Gracchus, tribune of the Roman people, conducts a colony of 6000 Roman citizens into Africa (being the first colony that was ever sent out of Italy) and a large number of workmen, and begins to rebuild Carthage in Africa, calling it Junonia	XII.	420
4185	2878	121	The Arverni, under their king Bitultick, with 200,000 men come against the Roman proconsul Q. Fabius Maximus, who was encamped in the plains of the Cavari: The Gauls are routed with the slaughter of 120,000 men, and their king taken prisoner by stratagem, and sent to Rome; upon which peace was settled in the eastern part of Gaul. Bitultick was made a publick shew at the consuls triumph, and kept a prisoner all his life at Alba	XVII.	539
4186	2879	120	Physcon king of Egypt gives his daughter Tryphæna to Grypus king of Syria to wife, and demands of Zebina (whom he had made king of great part of Syria) homage, and an annual tribute for his dominions; which Zebina refusing, he sends a great army under Grypus against him; they engage, Zebina is routed, and flies to Antioch, where robbing the temples to pay his men, the inhabitants drive him out with great slaughter; and Physcon's army coming against him, he flies into a ship, with intent to go to Greece, but is taken by a pirate, who delivers him up to Grypus, who puts him to death, and so settles himself upon the throne of Syria	XII.	421
4187	2880	119	Grypus now acting as king, as well as bearing the name, his ambitious mother took it into her head to poison him; but he being advertised of her treachery, when she offered him the cup he desired her to drink first, which she refusing he called in some lords of the court and charged her with it; they insist upon her drinking the preparation, which she doing, dies in a few minutes. She had been the wife of three kings of Syria, and mother of four	IX.	150
4187	2880	119	Antiochus Cyzicenus, half-brother to Antiochus Grypus, sets up for the throne of Syria, by the assistance of his wife Cleopatra (daughter of Physcon late king of Egypt) who had been divorced from her brother Lathurus, the present king of Egypt: They engage, Cyzicenus is defeated, and flies to Antioch that had declared for him; Grypus takes Antioch, and in it Cleopatra, who, though	IX.	151

World	V. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			own sister to his wife Tryphæna, she caused to be murdered in a temple where she flew for sanctuary. Soon after Cyzicenus engaged and overthrew Grypus, and took and sacrificed Tryphæna, and drove Grypus out of the kingdom	IX.	153
4187	2880	119	The consul L. Cæcilius Metellus was sent into Illyricum to reduce the Segestani, who had shaken off the Roman yoke: He defeated them in the field, and made himself master of their city and territory; and then he unjustly made war upon the Dalmatians, who were forced to submit to his superior strength. At his return to Rome he took the surname of Dalmaticus, and was honoured with a triumph	XII.	423
4187	2880	119	L. <i>Licinius Crassus</i> , a young orator of twenty years of age, accused Papirius Carbo at the tribunal of the prætor Q. Fabius Eburnus, and pleaded so strongly against him, that to avoid punishment he poisoned himself: This oration was so highly valued, that it was put into the hands of all learners of oratory, as a copy for them to imitate; and Cicero called it the inimitable	XII.	424
4187	2880	119	<i>Marius</i> , though of obscure birth among the Volsci, began now to appear as a publick person, (a man of an extraordinary size, great strength, uncommon understanding, courageous and enterprizing, and of a fine aspect and savage manners) being tribune of the people, threatens the consul L. Aurelius Cotta to send him to prison, for opposing a law he had proposed about collecting the suffrages for curule magistrates, and so becomes the idol of the people	XII.	425
4188	2881	118	The Roman consul Marcius, surnamed Rex, opens a way from the Alps to the Pyrenees for the Roman army, and founds a city called Narbo-Marcius, since Narbonne. The people called the Stoeni, at the foot of the Maritime Alps, finding themselves by this means surrounded by the Roman troops, and that they could not escape, set fire to their houses, killed their wives and children, and then threw themselves into the flames. Marcius was honoured with a triumph at his return to Rome	XII.	426
4188	2881	118	<i>Grypus</i> returns, and overcomes Cyzicenus, and then they agree to part the kingdom, and Cyzicenus reigned at Damascus over Cæle-Syria and Phœnice; and Grypus at Antioch, over all the other provinces. Peace being now established, both brothers give themselves up to all manner of debaucheries and luxuriousness, &c. they likewise continually quarrel between themselves about the extent of their dominions, and neglected the due administration of justice, which gives opportunities to several cities to revolt, and set up seignieuries in themselves independent of the kingdom of Syria, viz. Tyre, Sidon, Ptolemais, Gaza, and Theodorus caused himself to be called sovereign lord of Gaddara and Amathus	IX.	154
4189	2882	117	C. <i>Marius</i> chose prætor by open bribery, for which he was tried, but came off	XII.	426
4190	2883	116	C. <i>Marius</i> is appointed governor of Further Spain, where he behaved unblameably, and cleared the country of the banditti, and cured the people of their old way of living by rapine	XII.	427
4191	2884	115	<i>Æmilius Scaurus</i> and L. Cæcilius Metellus being consuls, Scaurus reforms Rome by proscribing games of hazard, concerts of musick, restraining luxury, &c. In his time a census being made, 394,336 citizens were found able to bear arms in Rome. He subdued the Gentisci and Carni,		

World.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.	Before			Vol.	Page.
					and made a fine road from Rome to the Alps, for which he is honoured with a triumph		
4192	2885	114	C.	<i>Porcius Cato</i> , consul, going into Macedon against the <i>Scordisci</i> , a people of Thrace that had invaded that province, was by them drawn into narrow passes, &c. and all his army cut off to a man, <i>Porcius</i> saving himself alone by flight. Upon his return to Rome he was banished to <i>Tarracon</i> in Spain, where he spent the remainder of his life		XII.	427
4192	2885	114		Some vestal virgins are detected with polluting themselves; for which they are punished by being buried alive, and their gallants are whipped to death		XII.	428
4193	2886	113		The <i>Cimbri</i> from the northern part of Germany near <i>Jutland</i> , attempt invading the Roman provinces, and defeat the consul <i>Papirius's</i> army; then they invade <i>Helvetii</i> , and enter <i>Transalpine Gaul</i> , and commit great ravages		XII.	428
4193	2886	113	<i>Jugurtha</i> , <i>Hiempsal</i> and <i>Adherbal</i>	succeed <i>Micipsa</i> in the kingdom of <i>Numidia</i> : <i>Jugurtha</i> hires the chief officer of <i>Hiempsal's</i> guards to murder him, and gets the kingdom divided between himself and <i>Adherbal</i>		XII.	430
4194	2887	112	<i>Drusus</i>	the consul prevails with the <i>Scordisci</i> to quit the country they now possessed, and repass the <i>Danube</i> , which river ever after was a barrier between them and the Roman provinces; for which <i>Drusus</i> at his return to Rome was honoured with a triumph		XII.	431
4194	2887	112	<i>Jugurtha</i>	makes war upon <i>Adherbal</i> , overcomes and disperses his army, and besieges him in <i>Cirtha</i> , his capital; who appealing to Rome, they send commissioners, who return without doing any thing; whereupon <i>Adherbal</i> capitulates, but as soon as <i>Jugurtha</i> enters the city he puts <i>Adherbal</i> to death with cruel torments, and kills the soldiers and inhabitants, &c.		XVII.	587
4194	2887	112	Upon the death of <i>Physcon</i>	king of <i>Egypt</i> , he bequeathed the kingdom of <i>Cyrene</i> to his natural son <i>Apion</i> , <i>Egypt</i> to his queen <i>Cleopatra</i> and one of her own sons; she prefers <i>Alexander</i> the youngest, but the people oblige her to take <i>Lathyrus</i> , the eldest, whom she compels to divorce <i>Laodicea</i> his eldest sister, whom he had married, and to take <i>Selene</i> , his younger sister; and after the death of her daughter <i>Cleopatra</i> , she gave <i>Cyprus</i> to her youngest son <i>Alexander</i>		IX.	248
4195	2888	111	The senate of Rome	resolve to make war upon <i>Jugurtha</i> , upon which <i>Jugurtha</i> sends his son to Rome to solicit for him, who is sent back without success		XII.	439
4195	2888	111	<i>Bestia</i> and <i>Scaurus</i> , the Roman generals,	clap up a peace with <i>Jugurtha</i> , upon very dishonourable terms, for the sake of large sums paid themselves			
4196	2889	110	<i>Jugurtha</i>	summoned to appear at Rome, appears, but through bribery escapes, and gets <i>Massiva</i> (the natural son of <i>Gulussa</i> , brother to <i>Micipsa</i>) murdered, to prevent his getting the crown from him. The senate dissannuls the peace, and sends the consul <i>Albinus</i> against <i>Jugurtha</i> , who does nothing considerable, <i>Jugurtha</i> delaying the time by amusements			
4196	2889	110	<i>Autla</i>	marches into a defile, where <i>Jugurtha</i> obliges him and the whole Roman army to pass under the yoke, and to quit <i>Numidia</i> in 10 days; from whence he went into <i>Africa Propria</i> to winter			
4196	2889	110	<i>Hyrchan</i>	high-priest of the Jews besieges and takes <i>Samaria</i> , defeats <i>Antiochus</i> , (who came with a great army to re-			

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			lieve it) and so made himself master of all Palestine, and the provinces of Gallilee and Samaria	X.	203
4197	2890	109	<i>Scaurus</i> at the head of the commission appointed to examine into Jugurtha's affair, ended their enquiries, and banished several consular men and one pontifex, &c.	XII.	445
4197	2890	109	The Cimbri and Teutones defeat and rout the Romans under the consul M. Junius Silanus, in Narbonne Gaul, at the first onset	XII.	446
4197	2890	109	The consul Q. Cæcilius Metellus reduces Vacca, (a large opulent city, and the greatest mart in all Numidia) and defeats Jugurtha's army in a pitch'd battle	XVII.	590
4198	2891	108	<i>Jugurtha</i> is again several times defeated by Marius, lieutenant general of the Roman army under Metellus the general and proconsul; upon which Jugurtha sends his submission to Metellus, who ordered him to send the Romans 200,000 pounds weight of silver, all his elephants, a number of horses and arms, and deliver up all the deserters. &c. which he performing, was ordered to go to Tifidium: Upon this he flies to arms again, and the Numidians massacre the Romans in a city called Vacca, which Metellus revenges very amply	XII.	454
4199	2892	107	<i>Marius</i> becomes an enemy to Metellus, and uses all possible means, both just and unjust, to undermine and defame him; gets himself declared one of the consuls for this year, and is appointed general in Numidia instead of Metellus by the people, and behaves most audaciously impudent to all the nobility, &c. L. Cassius Longinus the other consul is defeated and killed, and the Roman army shamefully made to pass under the yoke in Narbonne Gaul by the Tigurini	XII.	459
4199	2892	107	<i>Jugurtha</i> is defeated by Metellus before Marius's arrival from Rome with his army, who also pursued Jugurtha, and besieged him in the city Thala, whither he had carried most of his treasure: He flies from thence, and when the garrison found they must be prisoners, they take all the valuable effects they can find and put them into the king's palace, and burn it, the treasure, and themselves. Upon Metellus's return to Rome he is honoured with a triumph, and the surname of Numidicus	XII.	462
4199	2892	107	<i>Marius</i> marches to Capsa in the middle of the burning sands of Africa, takes it, levels it, puts all the citizens able to bear arms to death, and sells the rest for slaves, &c. Then he took Mulucha, (situate on the summit of a rock, and the strongest fortress in the world) puts the inhabitants to the sword, and seized the king's treasure	XII.	465
4199	2892	107	<i>Sylla</i> and Marius defeat Jugurtha and his confederates several times, and kill a prodigious number of people each time	XII.	468
4199	2892	107	<i>Hircanus</i> dying, his eldest son Aristobulus succeeded him in all his dignities, to which he added that of king, &c. At first he admitted his brother Antigonus a partner with him in his kingdom, but soon after put him to death, and kept his other three brothers prisoners during his reign, and murdered his mother, all in one year	X.	209
4200	2893	106	<i>Bocchus</i> king of Mauritania having made a truce with Marius, which is confirmed by the senate, promises Sylla to deliver up his ally Jugurtha	XII.	472
4200	2893	106	<i>Jugurtha</i> is treacherously delivered up to Sylla, by Bocchus: Jugurtha, loaden with chains, is carried by Sylla under a strong guard to Marius, who was then at Cirtha, from whence Marius sent him to Rome, where he is imprisoned	XII.	474

World.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
4200	2893	106	<i>Servilius Cæpio</i> the Roman consul recovers Toulouse from the Cimbri, and plunders the temple of Apollo of 100,000 pounds weight of gold, 100,000 pounds weight of silver, &c.	XII.	475
4200	2893	106	<i>Pompey</i> the Great born at Rome, and <i>Cicero</i> the orator in Arpinum, a city of the Volsci	XII.	476
4200	2893	106	<i>Aristobulus</i> king of the Jews dies, and is succeeded by his brother <i>Jannæus</i> , who puts his brother to death for raising a commotion against him, then marches to Ptolemais, but is forced to raise the siege and come back to oppose <i>Ptolemy Lathyrus</i> , who besieged and took Azochis in Gallilee, and carried off 10,000 prisoners	X.	212
4201	2894	105	The Cimbri, &c. cut off all the Roman army under <i>M. Aurelius Scaurus</i> , and make him prisoner	XII.	477
4201	2894	105	<i>Cæpio</i> the proconsul, and <i>Mallius</i> , having quarrelled and separated, are engaged, and so entirely defeated by the Gauls and Cimbri, that out of the two Roman armies under their command but 10 men and the two generals escaped, above 110,000 being slain, &c. The conquerors destroyed all the spoils they took, pursuant to a vow they had made before the battle; the gold and silver they threw into the Rhone; the horses they had taken they drowned; and the prisoners they put to the sword. The people frightened and enraged at Rome, depose <i>Cæpio</i> , and declare him for ever incapable of serving the state	XII.	479
4201	2894	105	The consul <i>Rutilius</i> for the first time introduced fencing-masters into Rome, and obliges all the inhabitants without distinction to take up arms	XII.	479
4202	2895	104	<i>Marius</i> , upon the same day that he entered his second consulate, also had his triumph for his Numidian conquest: He was preceded by 3700 l. weight of gold in ingots, 5775 pounds weight of silver in bars, and 287,000 drachmæ in specie, and by <i>Jugurtha</i> and his two sons in chains, &c.	XII.	480
4202	2895	104	<i>Vettius</i> , a young Roman knight, having spent his fortune in debaucheries, encourages all the slaves in and about Capua to make an insurrection, and proclaimed himself their king. The prætor <i>Lucius Lucullus</i> goes against him, and is strongly repulsed; but having gained one <i>Apollonius</i> , general under <i>Vettius</i> , he got the city; but <i>Vettius</i> to prevent his being punished laid violent hands upon himself. Another insurrection upon the like account happened in Sicily, where the prætor <i>Licinius</i> cut off vast numbers of them; but others assembling, chose one <i>Salvius</i> a flute-player for their king, who engaging, <i>Licinius</i> killed 600 and took 4000 prisoners	XII.	484
4202	2895	104	<i>Jannæus</i> (or <i>Alexander</i>) king of Jerusalem, and <i>Ptolemy Lathyrus</i> , king of Egypt, engage, wherein <i>Jannæus</i> loses 30,000 men: <i>Cleopatra</i> comes to his assistance, and saves him from utter destruction	X.	212
4204	2897	102	<i>Alexander</i> king of Judea goes to Ptolemais to wait upon <i>Cleopatra</i> queen of Egypt, to return her thanks and make her presents for her assistance, and makes an alliance with her	X.	212
4204	2897	102	The famous orator <i>M. Antonius</i> is sent with a Roman fleet against the Cilician pirates, who had carried his daughter into captivity: He soon cleared the seas of the robbers, and is honoured with a triumph	XII.	488
4204	2897	102	<i>Marius</i> engages, defeats, and cuts off a vast number of <i>Ambrones</i> ; pursuing them, their wives arm and fight violently; but being overcome, offer to surrender upon assurance given them that their honour should be safe; which		

			[clxiii]		
Before Christ.	Y. of flood.	Y. of world.		Vol.	Page.
			being denied, they first killed their children and then themselves. Three days afterwards the Teutones fall upon the Romans, even in their camp; but after a long dispute they are intirely defeated. In these two battles more than 100,000 Gauls were killed, and their king Teutobochus taken prisoner: Their camp was plundered, &c. For this Marius was a fifth time elected consul, and allowed a triumph	XII.	493
	4205	2898	101 <i>Publius Malleolus</i> having killed his mother, (this was an unheard-of crime, which the law had appointed no punishment for) the parricide was ordered to be sewed up in a leathern sack, and with a thousand execrations cast into the Tiber	XII.	494
	4205	2898	101 <i>Marius</i> and <i>Catalus</i> engage and gain a complete victory over the <i>Cimbri</i> , kill 120,000, and take 60,000, with two of their kings or generals, who were all sold for slaves: They also took 33 colours, and the brazen bull that they worshipped, for which both the consuls had a triumph upon their return to Rome	XII.	498
	4205	2898	101 <i>Athenio</i> , the captain of the revolted slaves in Sicily, attacks the Roman prætor, defeats him, routs his army, takes his camp, and then besieges and takes <i>Macella</i> . The senate sends <i>Aquilius</i> the consul with an army against him, who reduced him to great streights for want of provisions; and being continued proconsul the next year, he engaged him and put an end to the war by first killing <i>Athenio</i> in single combat, and then a prodigious number of his men, only 10,000 escaping to their camp, where they killed one another rather than surrender: Being reduced to 1000, one <i>Satyrus</i> capitulated with the proconsul; he promised them their lives, but afterwards sent them to Rome to fight the wild beasts in the shews in the <i>Circus</i> ; but they chose rather to kill one another. Thus ended a rebellion that had lasted four years, at the expence of near 1,000,000 of slaves. For this <i>Aquilius</i> had only an ovation, the senate not allowing triumphs for the conquering of rebels	XII.	500
	4205	2898	101 <i>Cleopatra</i> wickedly and falsely accuses her own son <i>Lathyrus</i> with offering violence to her person; for which the Alexandrians set on him with an intent to kill him; but he escapes in a ship, and flies; then <i>Cleopatra</i> proclaims Alexander her colleague in the crown of Egypt, and obliged <i>Lathyrus</i> to accept of Cyprus	IX.	248
	4206	2899	100 <i>Nonnius</i> being chose tribune, his competitor <i>Apuleius</i> stabbed him, and got himself proclaimed tribune, which <i>Marius</i> (now a sixth time consul) confirmed, and by treachery got the great <i>Metellus</i> banished, and then they governed the state just as they pleased	XII.	501
	4206	2899	100 <i>Theodotus</i> , the son of <i>Zeno</i> tyrant of <i>Philadelphia</i> , having laid up an immense treasure in <i>Amathus</i> , <i>Jannæus</i> king of the Jews (<i>Alexander</i>) besieges it and takes all the treasure; but the prince coming with a great army, suddenly falls upon him, kills him 10,000 men, routs the rest, and recovers the plunder, with a very considerable addition made thereto by <i>Alexander's</i> baggage, which he likewise took and carried off	X.	213
	4206	2899	100 <i>Julius Cæsar</i> born, in the sixth consulate of <i>Marius</i> , on the 12th day of the month <i>Quintilis</i> , which afterwards occasioned that month to be called <i>July</i> in honour of him	XII.	507

Before Christ.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of world.	
99	2900	4207	<i>Glaucia</i> being disappointed of being chose consul, kills <i>Memmius</i> who was nominated: Then he and <i>Apuleius</i> break into open rebellion; but after much mischief done they submit to their friend <i>Marius</i> , the then consul, who, notwithstanding the orders of the senate expressly against it, he let march out of the capitol great numbers of their adherents; but the people seized <i>Glaucia</i> , and cut off his head; and <i>Marius</i> shut up <i>Apuleius</i> and many of his followers, and placed a guard over them to preserve them from the rage of the people, as if he intended to punish them; but the senate drives away the guards, and murders <i>Apuleius</i> and the heads of his gang. The new consuls begin this year with purifying the city, polluted with much bloodshed in the late troubles
99	2900	4207	By the careful and diligent management of the consul <i>Antonius</i> , the factious <i>Sextius Titius</i> is banished, and the great <i>Metellus</i> with all possible marks of esteem is recalled from banishment, which so enrages <i>Marius</i> , that he retires into Asia to stir up disturbances
99	2900	4207	<i>Alexander</i> king of Jerusalem after a year's siege takes Gaza, and murders the people most cruelly, and then razed the city
98	2901	4208	The consul <i>Didius</i> overcomes the revolted Spaniards or Nether Spain, and cuts of 20,000 in a pitched battle; then treacherously invited a colony of Spaniards that were settled five years before by a Roman general, into his camp, and separating the men, women and children, into three companies, orders every one of them to be massacred, not one escaping
98	2901	4208	<i>Mucius Scaevola</i> in Pergamus punished very exemplarily the publicans, or Roman knights, for misapplying the publick money, using extortions, &c.
96	2903	4210	<i>Grypus</i> is assassinated by <i>Heracleon</i> , and is succeeded by his eldest son <i>Seleucus</i> ; but his uncle <i>Seleucus</i> having seized <i>Antioch</i> , <i>Seleucus</i> goes against him with an army, and defeats him and kills him, takes <i>Antioch</i> , and makes himself king over all Syria: But <i>Antiochus Eusebes</i> (the son of the deceased <i>Antiochus</i>) having escaped, fled to <i>Aradus</i> , and was proclaimed king of Syria, and goes against <i>Seleucus</i> , and having cut a great part of his troops to pieces, <i>Seleucus</i> shut himself up in <i>Mopsuestia</i> , a city of Cilicia; but using the people ill, they invest his palace and set fire to it, and so destroy him and all his attendants. <i>Antiochus</i> and <i>Philip</i> , the twin-sons of <i>Grypus</i> , to revenge the death of their brother <i>Seleucus</i> , raise an army, and march against <i>Mopsuestia</i> , took it by assault, put all the inhabitants to death, and razed the city. Their cousin <i>Eusebes</i> engages them at their return, upon the banks of the <i>Orontes</i> ; <i>Antiochus</i> was drowned, but <i>Philip</i> retreated and disputed the kingdom with <i>Eusebes</i> a long time. <i>Eusebes</i> married <i>Selene</i> , the widow of <i>Grypus</i> , which made <i>Lathurus</i> king of Egypt (whose wife she had been) angry, so that he sent for <i>Unidus</i> the fourth son of <i>Grypus</i> , and makes him king of Damascus. <i>Philip</i> at last conquered <i>Eusebes</i> , and forced him to fly to the <i>Parthians</i> ; so that now all Syria was divided between <i>Philip</i> and <i>Demetrius</i> ; but <i>Demetrius</i> striving to depose <i>Philip</i> , was conquered and driven out himself, and died a prisoner in <i>Parthia</i> . The Syrians quite tired out with the continual wars between the princes of the <i>Seleucan</i> family, resolved to banish all of them, and

XII.

XII.

X.

XII.

XII.

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			chose Tigranes king of Armenia to be their king, who go- verned them 18 years with great peace and humanity	IX.	158
4211	2904	95	<i>Tigranes</i> at the death of his father was a hostage among the Parthians, who set him at liberty and let him succeed his father in the kingdom of Armenia, upon condition of yield- ing up to them a good part of his kingdom for his ran- som : This done he enters into a league with Mithridates, king of Pontus, against the Romans, agreeing, that the conquered cities and countries should be Mithridates's, and the captives and plunder <i>Tigranes's</i> . Upon this <i>Ti-</i> <i>granes</i> marries Cleopatra, daughter of Mithridates ; then marches into Cappadocia, and takes all the kingdom im- mediately, Ariobarzanes their king flying to Rome ; upon which he proclaims Ariarathes, (the son of Mithridates his brother-in-law) king of Cappadocia, to the satisfaction of all the people, who was soon after dispossessed by the Ro- mans, and Ariobarzanes restored	IX.	330
4211	2904	95	The Romans declare Cappadocia and Paphlagonia free, upon which the Cappadocians affirm they can't live without a king, and choose Ariobarzanes, whom the Romans ac- knowledge and confirm. He was three times driven out of his kingdom, and as often restored to it by the Ro- mans	IX.	469
4211	2904	95	<i>Alexander</i> being both high-priest and king of the Jews, and having quarrelled with the sect of Pharisees, as he was per- forming his office at the great altar, was pelted and igno- miniously used by that sect ; which so enraged the pontiff, that ceasing from his office he was then about, he orders his soldiers to fall upon the mob, who by his command killed 6000 of them, and disperses the rest ; a while after these commotions broke out into a civil war that lasted 6 years, in which time he killed 50,000 of the rebels, and lost abundance of men himself ; However, pitying the people, he promised to grant any thing reasonable that they would ask, for the sake of peace ; but the Pharisees required him to cut his own throat : They join Demetrius, surnamed Euchærus, who comes against Alexander with an army of 3000 horse and 40,000 foot ; Alexander is defeated, and forced to fly into the mountains with a few attendants	X.	217
4213	2906	93	<i>Tigranes</i> invades Armenia Minor, kills king Artanes, routs his army, and conquers his whole kingdom in one campaign. From hence he marches among the Asiatick Greeks, and obliged all to acknowledge him for their sovereign where- ever he came, enriching himself with vast booties and great spoils ; and then invades Cappadocia a second time, and plunders the country and carries off 300,000 captives ; with these and other prisoners he builds and peoples a new and large city called <i>Tigranocerta</i>	IX.	331
4213	2906	93	<i>Bocchus</i> king of Mauritania sent Sylla a present of 100 lions, and some Mauritanian hunters to fight them in the Roman circus : This fight vastly pleased the Romans, and contribu- ted much to Sylla's promotion	XII.	514
4214	2907	92	<i>Arbaces</i> king of Parthia sends an embassy to Sylla as he was returning from Cappadocia, where he had resettled Ario- barzanes in his kingdom, desiring to make an alliance with the Romans	XII.	514
4214	2907	92	<i>Apion</i> king of Cyrene bequeaths his kingdom (consisting of Cyrene, Berenice, Arsinoe, Ptolemais and Apollonia,) to the Roman republick	IX.	253

World.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before	
4215	2908	91		<i>Drusus</i> the tribune with great difficulty got a law passed, that a sufficient quantity of bread should be given to the poor citizens in Rome gratis; alledging the publick treasury could afford it, being then loaded with 1,620,829 pounds weight of gold: Shortly after he was murdered
4216	2909	90		The <i>Marfi</i> , <i>Peligni</i> , <i>Samnites</i> , <i>Campanians</i> , and <i>Lucanians</i> revolt at once, and erect themselves into a separate republick, choosing consuls, prætors, and 500 senators to govern them. <i>Corfinium</i> (a great and strong town of the <i>Peligni</i>) is made their capital. The proconsul <i>Q. Servilius</i> , governor of the province of <i>Picenum</i> , is cut off, his lieutenant and all the Romans, by the revolters. <i>Cn. Pompeius</i> comes with an army from Rome against them; but they put them to flight with great slaughter. The consul <i>Rutilius</i> and the <i>Marfi</i> engage, and after a long obstinate battle the Romans fly with the loss of 4000 men. A few days after they have another engagement, wherein the Romans lose 8000 men, the consul and many officers of distinction. A small time after <i>Pompædus Silo</i> (chief commander of the Italians) deludes <i>Cæpio</i> the Roman general, draws him into narrow defiles, and then kills him and the greatest part of his army. The confederate revolters had great successes in other places: The consul <i>L. Julius Cæsar</i> , uncle to the emperor <i>Julius Cæsar</i> , at first was defeated at <i>Samnium</i> , by <i>Vettius Cato</i> , which with the revolt of many of his men, so imboldened <i>Aponius</i> , that he braved the Romans at the gates of their camp, who sallying suddenly, put him to the rout and killed him 6000 men, which occasioned such joy, that the soldiers saluted <i>Cæsar</i> by the name of <i>Imperator</i> , which the senate confirmed. <i>Marius</i> likewise defeated the <i>Marrucini</i> under <i>Herrius Acinius</i> , and forced him to fly into the strong holds, where <i>Sylla</i> attacked them, killed their general, and cut off most of their troops, and so completed the victory. <i>Servius Sulpicius</i> also defeated the <i>Peligni</i> in a pitched battle, and reduced their whole country; then marched to the relief of <i>Pompey</i> , who was besieged in <i>Firmum</i> by <i>Afranius</i> , whom he killed, and the greatest part of his men: But <i>Marius</i> was overcome by the <i>Marfi</i> , upon which he retired to Rome and laid down his command. The <i>Umbrians</i> and <i>Hetrurians</i> revolt and are defeated
4216	2909	90		<i>Selene</i> having prevailed with many of the Syrian cities to join her against <i>Tigranes</i> , he goes against her with an army of 50,000 men, besieges her in <i>Ptolemais</i> , takes it, and carries her to <i>Seleucia</i> in <i>Mesopotamia</i> , where she was put to death
4216	2909	90		<i>Mithridates</i> king of <i>Pontus</i> invades <i>Bithynia</i> , and drives out <i>Nicomedes</i> , the natural son of the late king just now deceased, and seizes the kingdom, but is driven out again by the Roman legates, and <i>Nicomedes</i> reinstated, who enters <i>Pontus</i> , laying waste whole provinces, and destroys all with fire and sword: <i>Mithridates</i> complains first to the legates, and then to the senate, but without redress. All sides arm, and as <i>Nicomedes</i> was going to take possession of an advantageous post, <i>Mithridates</i> engages and defeats him, by cutting off almost all his whole army and forcing the rest to fly; he takes all their money, baggage, provisions, &c. He then attacks the Roman general <i>Aquilius</i> , kills 10,000 of his men, takes 300, and disperses

XII.

51

XII.

523

IX.

16

the rest : Soon after, his admirals takes the greatest part of the 300 ships that guarded the passage of the Euxine sea at Byzantium : The Romans retiring, he over-run all Asia to Ionia, the people readily submitting to him, calling him their deliverer, their god, &c.

4216 2909 90 The consul Julius Cæsar got a law passed, That all the nations of Italy, whose alliance with Rome was indisputable, should enjoy the rights of Roman citizens. (This ever after was called the Julian law.) As war was begun for refusing this privilege, it caused many to remain friends that would have deserted, and some to return who had

4217 2910 89 The consul Cn. Pompeius Strabo (father of Pompey the Great) went to carry on the siege of Asculum, and destroyed the whole army of the Marfi that came to relieve it, with their general Francus. The tribunes got the Julian law amended, ordaining, That all the citizens of the allied cities that were in Italy at the promulgation of this law, should be deemed citizens of Rome if they registered their names with any of the three prætors in 60 days. This brought great numbers, and the censors incorporated them into new tribes. They likewise took the authority from the Roman knights, who had most shamefully abused it, and ordered each tribe to choose 15 of their own members to administer justice in civil matters. The consul Pompeius defeated Vettius Cato, and put an end to the war of the Vestini. The consul Porcius Cato attempting to force the camp of the Marfi, was killed, and the whole Roman army routed with great slaughter. But the proconsul Cosconius defeated and killed the famous Samnite, Marius Egnauius, and his successor Trebatius, killing him 15,000 men, and reduced the countries of the Larinates, Venufrans and Pediculi, to obedience

4217 2910 89 Sylla took Stabiae in Campania by assault, then incorporates the Roman army that had killed their general Posthumus into his legions, and besieges Pompeii; Cluentius, general of the allies, coming to relieve it, he repulsed him with great loss; but soon after coming with a great reinforcement of Gauls, Sylla cut off 30,000 of them, and took Pompeii: He then went after Cluentius to Nola, and fought him under the walls, killed him and 20,000 Samnites, plundered his camp, and went into Hirpinia, and reduced the capital Asculana and the whole country; then passed into Samnium, where he was reduced to great distress by Aponius, but got away by night and conquered the enemy, and took Bovianum by storm. The consul Pompeius reduced the city of Asculum, punished the inhabitants with the utmost severity for the murder of a Roman prætor, and saved only a few chiefs to grace his triumph, and confiscated all the lands

4217 2910 89 Q. Oppius, governor of Pamphylia, is delivered into the hands of Mithridates by the people of Laodicea upon the Lycus: The Lesbians also send him Manius Aquilius in chains, with many other Romans of distinction, who upon his arrival at Pergamus, he orders first to be whipt, and then hot liquid gold to be poured down his throat. All places wherever he came submitted to him, so that his wealth was so great as to keep his vast army five years without taxing his subjects

4218 2911 88 The rebels are generally reduced, but a civil war breaks out

Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.	
			in Rome, between Sulpicius and Marius against Sylla, now consul. Sylla comes from the siege of Nola, enters Rome, and kills abundance of Marius's partizans, then proposes the following laws; 1. That no law should be brought before the people till it was approved of by the senate. 2. That the Comitia should be held by centuries, and not by tribes. 3. That no citizen who had been tribune of the people should be capable of any other magistracy. 4. That Sulpicius's laws should be void; which were all agreed to. Impeachments were drawn up against Marius, his son, Sulpicius, and many others; they were all prosecuted, declared enemies to Rome, and a reward set upon their heads. Sulpicius was taken and beheaded; but Marius being taken and carried to Minturnæ, the citizens help him to escape
4218	2911	88	<i>Mitbridates</i> king of Pontus besieges Rhodes with a vast fleet and a great land army, which by the assistance of the Romans were defeated and the siege raised
4218	2911	88	<i>Mitbridates</i> orders all the Italians, men, women and children, all over Asia to be murdered, promising great rewards to them that did it; upon which 150,000 suffered death. He then went to Rhodes, whither the Romans that escaped flew, but was twice defeated: But Archelaus his general goes to Athens, takes it, puts all the Romans and their friends to death; and so went on, till Mithridates was master of all Asia, Greece, and the adjacent islands, except Rhodes
4219	2912	87	<i>Cinna</i> (one of the present Roman consuls) cites Sylla the late consul to answer for his conduct: Sylla retires to the east; Cinna orders the new citizens to come armed into the forum; Octavius the other consul orders the old citizens to do the like; a battle ensues, and much blood is spilt; at last the new citizens are drove out of the city, and the consul Cinna and six tribunes. The senate deposes Cinna, and chose L. Cornelius Merula in his room. Cinna raises a great army, and the revolted Italians join him in vast numbers. He sends for Marius, to whom abundance of slaves, &c. resort: They besiege Rome; Marius takes all the maritime places; Ostia he took by treachery, pillaged it, put most of the people to the sword, built a bridge over the Tiber, and cut off the city's communication with the sea, and blocked up Rome on the side of the Janiculum
4219	2912	87	<i>Athens</i> sides with Mithridates against the Romans, is besieged, and holds out long, but at last is taken by storm by Sylla the Roman general, when the slaughter was so merciless, that the very channels of the streets ran down with blood, &c.
4219	2912	87	<i>Rome</i> by its intestine disturbances is brought to a most deplorable condition, the plague destroying great numbers, famine more, but the sword most; for when the gates were opened to let Cinna and Marius in, all manner of butcheries and cruelties were committed, particularly by a band of slaves that constantly attended Marius, which he called <i>Bardiæans</i> ; but Cinna in the night-time ordered them all to be cut off. Cinna, Marius, and Sertorius conclude to murder all the senators, &c. who had opposed them, which for five days they executed, killing most of them and sticking their heads upon poles, and their mangled bodies being dragged into the forum, were left there to be devoured by dogs

XII. 538

VII. 454

IX. 398

XII. 547

VII. 75

XII. 55

Before Christ.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of world.			
86	2913	4220	<i>Cinna</i> , without the choice of the people, declares himself and Marius a seventh time consuls for the year ensuing. Sylla writes to Rome, acquaints the senate of his victories, &c. and threatens to be revenged of the consuls and their adherents, for the personal injuries done him, his wife and family; upon which Marius gave himself up to excessive drinking, and so killed himself: Cinna associated with him in the government young Marius, (but not in the consulship) who put all the senators he could find to the sword. Valerius Flaccus (one of their creatures) was nominated to the consulship, who to ingratiate himself to the people, published a law declaring all debtors free from their debts upon paying a crown in the pound	XII.	555
86	2913	4220	<i>Alexander</i> king and high-priest of the Jews engages the rebellious Jews, and defeats them with great slaughter; the remainder fly to Bethome, which he besieges, and after a year's time takes and treats the people with all manner of cruelties, crucifying 800 in one day, and causing their wives and children to be butchered before their faces as they hung upon the crosses; after this he continued victorious, and took many places and cities, and vast spoils	X.	218
86	2913	4220	<i>Sylla</i> , with an army but of 1500 horse and 15,000 foot, engages Mithridates king of Pontus at Chæronea, with 120,000 men, and kills him 110,000, with the loss only of 12 men. Soon after Dorylaus, chief favourite of Mithridates, engages Sylla again, who in two engagements intirely overthrew Dorylaus, and a mighty army cut to pieces	IX.	401
85	2914	4221	<i>Fimbria</i> , lieutenant to the consul Flaccus, revolts from him, and draws the greatest part of the army along with him; then besieges him in Nicomedia, takes it by storm, and puts Flaccus to death, and makes himself commander in chief, and commits all manner of cruelties. Mithridates sends a great army against him, which he engages and entirely routs, and pursues young Mithridates and the other generals to Pergamus; he enters it sword in hand, but the king being fled to Pritane, he pursues and besieges him there, from whence he escapes to Mitylene: Fimbria took Pritane by storm, and reduced most part of Asia, setting large fines on them; then besieges and takes Old Troy in 11 days, and puts most of the people to the sword, and burns the temple of Minerva, with many of the inhabitants who had fled thither for sanctuary, levelled the walls, and reduced the city to a heap of ashes; then racked and murdered the remainder of the people he met with	IX.	405
85	2914	4221	<i>Sylla</i> and Mithridates have an interview, and conclude a peace, by which it was stipulated, that Mithridates should relinquish all his conquests and content himself with Pontus; that he should release all the prisoners and captives he had taken since the war, without ransom, and pay the Romans 2000 talents: Thus in three years time Sylla drove him out of Greece, Macedon, Ionia, and the province of Asia, and killed above 160,000 of his best troops, without losing 1000 of his own. After this Sylla rebuilt Troy, and declared the Chians, Rhodians, Lycians, Magnesians and Trojans, free people and the friends of Rome; but all the other cities he fined heavily, condemning them to pay 20,000 talents in one year, and quartering his soldiers upon them	IX.	408

Vol.	Page.	Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of World.	
		85	2914	4221	<i>Cinna</i> declares himself a third time consul, and chose <i>Papirius Carbo</i> for his colleague; all the other offices were filled with their creatures, and the whole government of Rome subverted. All the friends of <i>Sylla</i> were murdered, and their estates confiscated; which occasioned most of the men of honour and fortune to fly from Rome to <i>Sylla</i> for protection
XII.	556	85	2914	4221	<i>Sylla</i> and <i>Mithridates</i> having concluded a peace, <i>Sylla</i> goes against <i>Fimbria</i> , the lieutenant under the late consul <i>Flaccus</i> , and summons him at <i>Thyatira</i> in <i>Lydia</i> to surrender up his troops, upon which many revolt from <i>Fimbria</i> to <i>Sylla</i> : <i>Fimbria</i> hires a slave to murder <i>Sylla</i> , which is discovered. <i>Sylla</i> marches his troops against <i>Fimbria</i> , who retires into <i>Pergamus</i> and stabs himself
XII.	558	84	2915	4222	<i>Cinna</i> and <i>Papirius Carbo</i> declare themselves consuls again: <i>Cinna</i> marries his daughter <i>Cornelia</i> to the famous <i>Julius Cæsar</i> . <i>Sylla</i> marches towards Rome with great threatenings; <i>Cinna</i> goes against him; the soldiers mutiny and kill him. <i>Carbo</i> now reigned alone, and raised 200,000 men to keep <i>Sylla</i> out of Italy. <i>Sylla</i> harangues his army, who take a new oath to him, and promise to commit no devastations in Italy: They are first met and joined by <i>Metellus Pius</i> and his men. <i>Sylla</i> sends offers of peace to the consul <i>Narbo</i> , who uses his messengers ill; upon which a battle ensues, wherein <i>Narbo</i> has 6000 killed, and then abundance desert the consul and join <i>Sylla</i> . <i>Pompey</i> raises an army and does the same. <i>Scipio</i> the other consul coming against <i>Sylla</i> , <i>Sylla</i> desires peace; a truce is agreed on, during which <i>Sylla</i> draws off his men, then takes the consul and his son prisoners, but sets them at liberty, with a guard to escort them safe to their friends. The consul <i>Scipio</i> raises a new army and goes against <i>Pompey</i> , but is a second time deserted, and his men go over to <i>Pompey</i> , who joined <i>Sylla</i>
XII.	561	84	2915	4222	<i>Ptolemy Alexander</i> tired with his mother <i>Cleopatra</i> 's usage, retires from <i>Alexandria</i> to live privately: She coaxes him to return, with a design to murder him; but he being informed of it, murders her; and the <i>Alexandrians</i> expel him; whereupon <i>Lathyrus</i> comes from <i>Cyprus</i> , and becomes king over the whole dominions of <i>Egypt</i> by himself
IX.	253	83	2916	4223	The temple of <i>Jupiter Capitolinus</i> at Rome burnt, and with it the <i>Sibylline</i> books, which two years afterwards <i>Sylla</i> ordered to be restored, by collecting the fragments and copies, &c. and thereout to make new books, which was the work of the <i>quindecemvirs</i> , five members being added to the former ten
XII.	571	82	2917	4224	The consul <i>Narbo</i> and <i>C. Marius</i> rob all the temples at Rome of their gold and ornaments, to raise money to pay their troops. <i>Carinas</i> for the consuls engages <i>Metellus Pius</i> , and is defeated with great loss: This so exasperates young <i>Marius</i> , one of this year's consuls, that he sends orders to <i>Junius Brutus</i> the prætor in Rome to murder all the friends of <i>Sylla</i> , which was immediately executed, among whom was <i>Carbo</i> the consul's brother, <i>Pompey</i> 's father-in-law, and <i>Mucius Scævola</i> pontifex maximus; upon which <i>Sylla</i> advancing towards Rome, is met by the consul <i>Marius</i> at <i>Setia</i> upon the banks of the <i>Liris</i> , where they engage a long time, but at last <i>Marius</i> being deserted by seven cohorts at once, is intirely overthrown and

routed with a dreadful slaughter. Sylla then marches to Rome, which opens its gates to him. His generals gained continual victories over the consular armies, which by slaughter and desertion were greatly decreased. Telestinus, a noble Samnite, raises a great army, and joins all the scattered forces of the consuls, and marches to Rome with an intent to massacre all the inhabitants and raze the city: Sylla goes and engages him, but is defeated with great loss: But Crassus, another Roman general, defeated the Samnites, and killed Telestinus, and took Carinas, Brutus and Cenforinus, (who were soon after beheaded) and routed the rest: 3000 of them come to Sylla to beg for their lives; he orders them to kill of their countrymen so many as refused to join them; they kill vast numbers, and then 6000 of them he carries to Rome, puts them into the circus, and while he was haranguing the senate, orders all to be killed there. Marius kills himself, and all the Samnites and Prænestines able to bear arms are put to the sword that were in the city of Prænestine, and the city plundered: This so terrified the inhabitants of Norba, that they set fire to their houses, and perished in the flames. The civil war now ended; Sylla put governors into all the Italian provinces, and kept small armies in several places to keep them in awe: Then he assembled the Comitium at Rome, and told them that he would put every person to the sword that had bore arms against him, proscribed 40 senators and 1600 knights, with severe penalties against any that concealed or assisted them: Cataline was the executioner of his vengeance, who slew a great many even before they knew they were proscribed. All ranks and degrees were murdered in vast numbers in Rome, and in the adjacent parts; some cities were dismantled, others excessively taxed, some demolished, and all the citizens proscribed, &c. Thus he became master of Rome, and all its provinces except Spain; after which he got himself proclaimed continual dictator

- 4224.2917 82 *Muræna* the Roman general having broke the peace with Mithridates, and taken many towns, &c. Mithridates engages him, overthrows him, and drives him into Phrygia: But Sylla being now dictator, orders Muræna to return home, and sent M. Thermas to be prætor in Asia, and Gabinius to settle all things with Mithridates
- 4224.2917 82 *Alexander* late king of Egypt, after divers defeats, dies, and leaves a son named also Alexander
- 4224.2917 82 *Thebes* (a great city in the Upper Egypt) refusing to submit to Lathyrus, he besieged it, and after three years took it, and gave it to be plundered by the soldiers, who so destroyed it that it never after was famous
- 4225.2918 81 *Sylla* makes great changes in the laws of Rome, and restores the patrician power very much, and gives the right of citizenship to 10,000 slaves, and calls them Cornelians; and gave his legionaries the lands of the Municipia, and colonies that had declared against him; and then orders himself a triumph for his conquests in Asia, Greece and Pontus, which lasted two days; on the first, 15,000 pounds weight of gold and 115,000 of silver, brought from Greece and Asia, were carried before him; and on the second, 13,000 of gold and 7000 of silver, which young Marius had saved out of the fire of the capitol, &c.

XII. 577

IX. 411

IX. 253

IX. 256

XII. 581

World	V. of	Y. of	Month.	Before	Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4225	2918	81				<i>Sylla</i> sends Pompey (who had reduced all Sicily) against Domitius, who had stirred up Hiarbas (king of part of Numidia) against Sylla in Asia; they come to an engagement; Domitius has 17,000 men killed on the spot; Pompey pursues him to his camp, which he forces, kills Domitius, and takes Hiarbas prisoner, and thereby recovered all the revolted cities of Africa. Sylla orders Pompey to disband his troops and come to Rome, which he does, and is received with the highest honour, and surnamed the Great	XII.	583
4226	2919	80				<i>Sylla</i> (though dictator) names himself and Q. Cæcilius Metellus for consuls, and are chose, upon which he treats all the city of Rome for many days with great profusion. Pompey requires a triumph, and after much opposition from Sylla has it. Sylla reduces Nola in Campania, and Volaterræ in Hetruria, the two only cities that held out against him	XII.	586
4227	2920	79				<i>Cicero</i> pleads for the first time in favour of Roscius, and having used too much freedom against Sylla, retires to Athens to compleat his studies	XII.	586
4227	2920	79				<i>Alexander</i> king and high priest of the Jews dies, in his camp before Ragaba, which he was then besieging, and left the kingdom to his queen Alexandra, and upon her death to which of his two sons she should choose	X.	220
4227	2920	79				<i>Sylla</i> , after having destroyed above 100,000 Roman citizens, 98 senators, and proscribed or murdered 2600 Roman knights, and buried numberless multitudes of the allies in the ruins of their cities, assembles the people, mounts the rostra, and making a speech to them, concludes with, Romans, I resign my office, divest myself of the unlimited power you have conferred upon me, and am ready to answer in a private capacity whatever can be alledged against me; then dismissed the lictors, came down from the rostra, and went to his own house in the rank of a private man, and so continued to his death	XII.	587
4228	2921	78				The quarrels between the consuls threatening Rome with another civil war, Sylla retires to his country house, and gives himself up to all manner of debaucheries, which threw him into a violent disease that bred an imposthume in his bowels, which produced vast quantities of vermin that in a small time determined his life: His burial was honoured with all the pomp and publick respect possible	XII.	590
4228	2921	78				Towards the end of the consular year, Lepidus comes with a great army against Rome to force them to chuse him a second time, but is repulsed by his colleague and Pompey, and obliged to save himself by a shameful flight into Hetruria: M. Junius Brutus espousing his cause, Pompey marches against him into Cisalpine Gaul, besieges and takes Mutina, forcing him and all his army to surrender at discretion: Pompey ordered Brutus to be beheaded, but used the troops with great humanity. Lepidus having recruited his army, went a second time to Rome, but was again forced to retire, first into Hetruria and then into Sardinia, where he soon died, and his rebellion with him	XII.	592
4229	2922	77				<i>Alexandra</i> (queen of the Jews) having restored the Pharisees to that power from which her husband had reduced them, they used it so exorbitantly as to compel her to reverse all the former decrees made against them, and to persecute the Saducees with great cruelty	X.	221
4230	2923	76				<i>Julius Cæsar</i> appears for the first time at the bar, and impeaches Cn. Cornelius Dolabella, formerly prætor of Macedonia,		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Page.
			cedonia, by which he gained great reputation, tho' the ac- cused was excused	XII. 602
4302	2923	76	<i>Ptolemy Latbyrus</i> king of Egypt dies, and is succeeded by his only legitimate child, Cleopatra Berenice. Sylla being now perpetual dictator of Rome, sends Alexander, the son of Ptolemy Alexander late king of Egypt, to take posses- sion of the crown of Egypt: The Alexandrians persuade him to marry Cleopatra, that now reigned, which he does, but orders her to be murdered 19 days afterwards; then reigned very cruelly for 15 years, at the end of which time the Alexandrians expel him the kingdom; upon which he went to Tyre, and died a few months after	IX. 260
4231	2924	75	The consul <i>Aurelius Cotta</i> consents to abolish one of Sylla's laws, and to admit the tribunes to be advanced to superior offices	XII. 606
4231	2924	75	<i>Sertorius</i> having for many years supported the Marian faction in Spain, and advanced Lusitania into a commonwealth, and continually harrassed and defeated Metellus, Hirtuleius, one of his lieutenants, is attacked by Metellus, who defeats and kills him 20,000 men. Sertorius engages and defeats Pom- pey; a small time after he defeated him again, and killed 6000 of his men, and soon after reduced both Pompey and Metellus to the utmost streights. Mithridates king of Pontus sends Sertorius 5000 talents, and 40 ships complete- ly armed; and Sertorius sends him a body of troops, un- der the command of Marcus Marius	XII. 612
4231	2924	75	<i>Mithridates</i> and his son-in-law Tigranes join; Tigranes besieges Cappadocia, and Mithridates Paphlagonia, with 120,000 foot, 16,000 horse, and 100 chariots armed with scythes. Paphlagonia submits; then he goes into Bithynia	IX. 411
4232	2925	74	<i>M. Antonius</i> the Roman admiral going against the Cretan pi- rates, is defeated, and sees many of his ships taken, and his men hung upon the enemies masts; which so affects him, that he dies of grief soon after	XII. 613
4232	2925	74	<i>Mithridates</i> advances with two large armies, and a fleet of 400 ships of 30 oars, and abundance of smaller vessels; the one under Diophantus Matharus marches into Cappa- docia; the other, consisting of 150,000 foot, 12,000 horse, and 100 armed chariots, Mithridates commanded in per- son; and a third army commanded by Marius and Euma- chus, near Heraclea in Pontus: Lucullus commanded Cotta to keep the fleet in the harbour of Chalcedon; Cotta sends his legate Rutilius to watch Mithridates's motions, whom Marius and Eumachus meet, who slew him and cut his army in pieces; Mithridates serves sever- al other officers in the same manner, and orders his ad- miral to sail into the harbour of Chalcedon, where he burnt some and sunk others, and took the remainder of the Roman fleet without opposition; 8000 sailors are killed, and 4500 taken prisoners, and 5300 land forces, all Ita- lians. Lucullus following Mithridates to the siege of Cy- zicum, kills 10,000 of his men, and takes 13,000; Lu- cullus a while after cuts off a large detachment of Pon- tines, and got the mastery of a mountain whereby he cuts off all communication by land from Mithridates; this caused both a famine and a plague in his army: They endeavour to break up the siege and retire; but Lucul- lus falls upon them as they were passing the river Rhynda- cus, took 600 horse, and all the beasts of burthen, 15,000 men, and put the rest to the sword: He also took Aristo-	

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4235	2928	71	to their tents, he ordered every man of them to be cut to pieces The Roman senate appoints Licinius Crassus general of the forces sent against the rebel-slaves: He dispatches Mummius his lieutenant with two legions to watch their motions; but he offering Spartacus battle, is put to flight at the first onset. Crassus soon after falls in with 10,000 of the rebels, who were laying the country waste, fell upon and cut them all to pieces. Spartacus posted himself in a peninsula near Rhegium, where Crassus shut him in with a ditch from one sea to the other, 300 furlongs long, 15 foot broad, and 15 foot deep; but Spartacus one snowy night filled up part of it, and forced his way through the enemies army, and again encamped in the open country. Part of the slaves quarrel with their leader, and separate: Crassus attacks them, and kills 12,300. Soon after Crassus engages Spartacus, kills him and 40,000 rebels: A party of them retired under the conduct of one Publipot into Lucania, where Pompey entirely defeated them, and so put an end to this rebellion	IX.	433
4236	2929	70	Pompey and Crassus are made this year's consuls at Rome. Pompey refuses to disband the troops brought out of Spain, till he has a triumph; and Crassus would not part with the command of his army, till Pompey laid down his arms, affirming that Pompey aimed at the sovereignty, and, like Sylla, to govern by a standing army; but with great difficulty they are both prevailed upon to disband their armies, and are seemingly reconciled; but each of them strove to make themselves friends; Pompey by popularity, reinstating the tribunes in their former power, and restoring the power of judging civil causes by the Roman knights. Crassus, though naturally covetous, entertained the people with prodigious profusion at 10,000 tables, and gave corn to the populace sufficient to maintain their families three whole months, he being the richest man in all Rome, being worth 7000 talents, or 1,356,250 l. sterling. This year the censorship was again revived, and the number of the Roman citizens fit to bear arms was found to be 450,000	XII.	619
4236	2929	70	Queen Alexandra dies, and her son Hyrcanus, then high-priest of the Jews, is proclaimed king of the Jews by the Pharisees; but his brother Aristobulus opposes him; they come to a battle. Hyrcan is defeated and flies to Jerusalem, whither Aristobulus follows him, and obliges him to surrender the crown and priesthood to him, which he did, after a reign of three months, and by the artifice of Antipater, the father of Herod, was persuaded to fly to Aretas king of Arabia for safety and protection	XII.	622
4237	2930	69	Aretas king of Arabia comes with an army to resettle Hyrcan in Judea: Aristobulus engages him, is defeated, and flies to Jerusalem, whither Aretas, &c. follows him, and besieges him in the precinct of the temple	X.	230
4238	2931	68	The Cretans send 23 of their chief members to Rome to appease the senate; but P. Lentulus Spinther opposes them, and Metellus is sent against them, who intirely overthrew Lathenes, and besieged Cydonia, the metropolis of the island, which the governor Panares surrendered: Then Metellus went to Gnosus, whither Lathenes was flown, which after setting on fire, Lathenes withdrew; so that Metellus conquered the whole island of Crete in one campaign	X.	231
				VII.	482

Before
Christ
Y. of
Hood
Y. of
World

4239 2932 67

The Cretans and Sicilian pirates, upon account of Metellus's severity, send a deputation to Pompey, and offer to submit to him; (who was vested with an absolute power for three years, by the senate, to act and do whatever he thought advantageous for the commonwealth :) He receives their hostages; and promises them an advantageous peace, and declares Metellus had no right of acting within his proconsulate; this caused a sort of civil war between the Roman generals and troops; but Metellus taking Lappa (a strong city of Crete) put all the Cretans and Sicilians to the sword he found in it: Having absolutely conquered the island, and Lathenes and Panares laid down their arms, all the inhabitants submitted to the yoke: Metellus changed the form of government, obliged them to live by the Roman laws, imposed an annual tribute on the whole island, and made it a Roman province. At his return to Rome, Metellus was honoured with a triumph, and the surname of Creticus

VII.

484

4239 2932 67

At the instigation of Gabinius the Roman tribune, the people empower Pompey to equip 500 ships, raise 120,000 foot and 5000 horse, and to choose twenty senators for his lieutenants: He had also two quaestors, and 600 Attic talents paid him before he left Rome. In four months time he quite cleared the seas of the pirates, taking and sinking 1300 of their ships, cutting 10,000 of their men to pieces, and taking 120 towns and castles on the sea coasts from them, setting an incredible number of captives free, and taking 20,000 prisoners, whom he sent to repeople the deserted cities of Mallus, Adana, Epiphania, and Soli in Cilicia: These successes occasioned the passing the Manilian law at Rome, whereby Pompey was made absolute governor of all the armies, fleets and provinces belonging to Rome

XII.

625

4239 2932 67

Lucullus is deposed, and the Roman consul *Glabrio* sent to command in his stead, during which time *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* recovered the greatest part of Pontus, Bithynia, Cappadocia, and Armenia Minor

IX.

434

4240 2933 66

Pompey having made peace with the Cilician pirates, offers the same to *Mithridates*, upon condition of his laying down his arms and surrendering up the deserters: This being refused, and both armies encamped on two hills opposite to one another, Pompey cuts a ditch 150 furlongs in circuit at the foot of the king's hill, which extremely straitned the king's army, forcing them to live upon their dead horses, which perished for want of forage: He resolves to break through the Roman fortifications; and first he put all the sick and disabled to the sword, to prevent their falling into the enemy's hands, and then in the night forces his way into the open country, and marches towards Armenia Major, where *Tigranes* waited for him: Pompey pursues him with his whole army, overtakes and kills 40,000 of his men, with the loss of about thirty Roman soldiers and two centurions. *Mithridates*, forsaken by all his attendants, flies with his wife *Hypsicratia*, his daughter *Dripetine*, and one officer; meets a body of mercenaries that were coming to join him, to the number of 3000, who escort him to the castle of *Sinoria*, on the borders of the two Armenia's, where his treasures were; he rewarded them very liberally, took 6000 talents and retired into Armenia, from whence he sends to *Tigranes*; but he being about clapping up a peace with the Romans, puts his ambassadors in

Before Christ.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of world.		Vol.	Page.
			irons. Pompey built a city called Nicopolis in the field of battle, which he bestowed upon his old and disabled soldiers; and many resorting to it from all parts, it soon became noted	IX.	439
4241	2934	65	<i>Catiline</i> , at the head of a great number of extravagant debauchees, conspire the death of the consuls, and the seizing the government of Rome by the murder of the senate; but giving the signal at a wrong time, it proved abortive	XII.	628
4241	2934	65	<i>Julius Cæsar</i> is this year made ædile at Rome: He courts the people by all acts of popularity possible; he finishes the Appian way, almost wholly at his own expence, and entertained the people with 320 couple of gladiators, and the Megalesian games, running himself 251,875 l. sterling in debt	XII.	628
4241	2934	65	<i>Aristobulus</i> sends ambassadors to Scaurus, one of Pompey's generals, and offers him 400 talents for his assistance: Scaurus writes to Aretas, ordering him to raise the siege of Jerusalem, upon pain of being declared an enemy to Rome. Aretas immediately decamps, and returns homewards: Aristobulus pursues and overtakes him at Papyrion, overthrew him, killed 7000 of his men, and quite dispersed the rest. Pompey being come to Damascus, ambassadors are sent to him from Judea, Syria and Egypt, with great presents: Aristobulus sent him a golden vine, with fruit on it, upon a square mount, with deer, lions, &c. about it, all of most exquisite workmanship, valued at 5000 talents, which Pompey set up in the temple of Jupiter at Rome: Pompey orders the two brothers to appear personally before him at Damascus	X.	233
4242	2935	65	<i>Aristobulus</i> and his brother Hyrcan appear at Damascus before Pompey, who after hearing each side, defers the umpirage till he should come into Judea himself, intending first to subdue Aretas king of Arabia. Aristobulus goes away in a great huff, and raises an army: Pompey goes after him, and at Corea sends for Aristobulus; who going to him, and after several conferences Pompey demands all his fortresses, &c. Aristobulus, to get his liberty, consents; but as soon as he got from him, flies to Jerusalem, whither Pompey follows him: Aristobulus comes out, offers him a large sum of money, and prostrate at his feet begs for peace: Pompey sends Gabinius with his troops to receive the money, but the garrison shut the gates, and refuses their consent: Aristobulus is clapt in chains, and the city besieged. Hyrcan's party opens the city to him, but the other's retire within the precincts of the temple; but falling into a superstitious observation of the sabbath, was attacked on that day, and the place taken, with the slaughter of 12,000 by the Romans, and abundance murdered themselves, the priests all the while continuing their sacrifices. Pompey puts multitudes of the captives to death, who had espoused Aristobulus's cause, while others destroyed themselves by setting fire to their houses, and leaping from precipices, &c. Thus the whole kingdom of Judea was at once subdued by the Romans	X.	238
4242	2935	65	<i>Mitridates</i> sues to Pompey for peace, but is answered, he must come in person; which he refusing, enters Pontus, and takes several places from Pompey; but Castor, whom he had made governor of Phanagorium, having killed Tripho, the king's favourite, to avoid the king's anger stirs up the inhabitants to revolt; but the king having four sons		

there, they maintained the castle against Castor, who besieged, and took it and them, with their sister Cleopatra, and sent them all to the Romans. Mithridates sends eunuchs ambassadors to the Parthians, with the offer of his daughters to such princes as would assist him; but their guard murders them, and delivers up the girls to the Romans, as well as themselves: Soon after Pharnaces his son was proclaimed king by the soldiers, &c. who grew weary of his severe government, upon which he poisoned himself, and such of his daughters and concubines as remained with him; the women died, but he survived, and was forced to stab himself to get rid of his life, at Panticapæum in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, in the 60th year of his reign; during which time he subdued 24 nations, and could speak all their languages fluently; he was an excellent scholar, and wrote many books of physick, and as great a statesman and general as the age he lived in afforded, &c.

IX. 447

4243 2936 63 *Pompey* bestows the kingdom of Bosphorus upon Pharnaces, son of Mithridates late king of Pontus, and honours him with the title of friend and ally of Rome; upon which he orders all his governors, &c. in Pontus to submit to Pompey, and deliver all the treasure to him. In the city of Talaura Pompey found 2000 onyx cups set in gold, and a vast number of rich saddles set with jewels, &c. the statues of Minerva, Mars and Apollo, of pure gold, &c. Pompey having reduced Pontus into a Roman province, goes to Ephesus, and in a fleet of 700 ships sails for Italy; and coming to Brundisium, to take off all suspicion, disbands his army. His triumph (which lasted two days) was attended with 124 captives of distinction; he would not suffer any of them to be put to death, but sends most of them back to their respective countries detaining only those of royal extraction; delivered 20,000 talents into the publick treasury, notwithstanding he had distributed 16,000 talents among the officers of his army, and given every soldier 50 sestertiums

IX. 450

4243 2936 63 *Cicero*, the new consul, acquaints the senate of Catiline's conspiracy to his face; upon which it is enacted, that the consuls should take care that the republick suffered no detriment, by an antient form, that invested them with absolute power to raise men and money for war, &c. Catiline prompts Cethegus, Lentulus, &c. to set the city on fire; goes into Hetruria; takes upon him the command of an army, is declared an enemy to Rome by the senate, and his companions seized and executed

XII. 636

4243 2936 63 *Hyrca*n is restored to his pontifical dignity at Jerusalem, with the secular title of prince, tributary to Rome, but forbid to resume the diadem, or royal stile, or to extend his dominions beyond the old borders of Judea. Pompey, to mortify the Jews, orders the most holy places in the temple to be opened to him and his attendants, where he viewed the golden table, candlestick, censers, lamps, &c. the spices and rich perfumes, and 2000 talents in the treasury, all which he left untouched, and ordered the priests to purify it, and go on with their usual worship: Then he commanded the walls of Jerusalem to be pulled down, and left Scaurus with a sufficient force governor of it, and returned with Aristobulus, his two sons and two daughters captives; but Alexander, one of the sons, made his escape

world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Before			
4244	2937	62		<i>Alexander</i> (son of Aristobulus, the deposed king and high-priest of the Jews) is defeated by the Roman general, with the loss of 3000 men killed, and many taken prisoners, who afterwards followed and besieged him in Alexandrion, where he surrenders up all the fortresses he had seized, which the Romans demolished, and then divided the Jewish state into five districts, and appoints separate courts of judicature at Jerusalem, Gadara, Amath, Jericho and Sephoris, changing the government from monarchical into aristocratical	X.	244
4244	2937	62		The proconsul Antonius pretends to be sick, and resigns the command of his army to Petreius, his lieutenant, who engages Catiline, kills him and 3000 of his troops, and so quashed the rebellion, by punishing the guilty heads wherever they were taken	XII.	641
4244	2937	62		<i>Julius Cæsar</i> is made Pontifex Maximus, and divorces his wife Pompeia, for her amorous intrigues with P. Clodius, a debauched young patrician	XII.	643
4245	2938	61		<i>Ptolemy Auletes</i> (or the flute-player) the natural son of Ptolemy Lathyrus, succeeds in the throne of Egypt, by the choice of the Alexandrians : He was the most effeminate king that ever had been in Egypt : He purchased an alliance with Rome at the price of 6000 talents, or 1,162,500 pounds sterling, but was soon after drove out of the kingdom by the Alexandrians, who set up his daughter Berenice, who marrying Seleucus king of Syria, soon after caused him to be strangled, and married Archelaus, high-priest of Comana in Pontus	IX.	263
4246	2939	60		<i>Cæsar</i> being appointed governor of Further Spain, comprising Lusitania and Bætica, viz. Portugal and Andalusia, was stopped by some of his creditors ; Crassus pays some, and becomes surety to others for 830 talents, or 160,812 pounds sterling. When he arrived in Spain he subdued several nations that had never yet been subject to Rome, and returned home, bringing with him sufficient to discharge all his debts, amounting to 1,600,000 l. sterling. Pompey and Crassus being at variance, he undertakes to reconcile them, and proposes all things to be managed by them three, called the first great triumvirate	XII.	648
4247	2940	59		<i>C. Julius Cæsar</i> being chose consul, proposes to divide the lands belonging to the state in Campania among such poor Roman citizens as had three children or more : The senate oppose it to the utmost, but the people pass it tumultuously	XIII.	5
4248	2941	58		<i>C. Julius Cæsar</i> gets himself the government of Transalpine and Cisalpine Gaul for five years, with the command of four legions, contrary to all law, &c.	XIII.	6
4248	2941	58		<i>Clodius</i> being advanced to the tribuneship at Rome, used all his power against Cicero, who had accused him about Cæsar's wife, and got him banished, burnt his fine palaces at Rome, and his country houses, and confiscated all his estate	XIII.	10
4248	2941	58		<i>Cæsar</i> engages the Helvetians, who had burnt down their own towns and houses with a resolution to enter Gaul, cuts off 130,000 of them, and the rest submit : Cæsar obliges them to lay down their arms, and sends them back into their own country. Soon after he engaged Ariovistus, intirely defeated him by cutting off most of his troops ; himself escaped with difficulty cross the Rhine, but		

his two wives and one of his daughters perished ; and another of his daughters, and a great many Germans of distinction were taken prisoners

4249 2942 57 *Cicero* is recalled from banishment with all the demonstrations of joy possible, and received with the greatest respect at Rome, where he has his palace rebuilt at the public expence, &c.

4249 2942 57 The several nations of Belgium conspire against the Romans: *Cæsar* marches against them ; the *Rhemi* submit, but the rest appoint *Galba* king of the *Suessones* their commander, being 150,000. *Cæsar* attacks them as they are crossing the *Axona*, now the *Aisne*, and made such a dreadful slaughter of them, that they resolved to disperse and return home. Several places submitted ; but the *Nervii* (a very fierce people) fell upon *Cæsar's* army, and killed abundance of them ; but at last, *Cæsar* having destroyed almost all of the young men, the old men, women, and children surrendered. Then going against the *Aduatici*, they pretended to give up their arms and submit ; but having concealed a third part of them, attacked the Romans in the night, for which *Cæsar* the next day broke down the city gates, put many to the sword, and sold the rest (to the number of 53,000) for slaves. This brought the submissions of several nations beyond the *Rhine*, and vast spoil and treasure to *Cæsar*

4249 2942 57 *Aristobulus* and his son *Antigonus* escapes out of prison at Rome, and returns into Judea, who with 8000 men that he had collected, sets about building the castle of *Alexandria* ; but the Romans engage, defeat, and kill 5000 of his men, and force him to fly with 1000 into the ruined castle of *Macheron*, where after two days stout resistance, they take him by assault, and send him and his son prisoners to Rome, where he remained to his death, but the rest of his family was set at liberty

4250 2943 56 *Alexander* son of *Aristobulus* raises a large army and comes again into Judea, and conquers all before him ; but being at last engaged by *Gabinus*, the Roman general, near mount *Tabor*, is intirely defeated with the loss of 10,000 men killed on the spot, and the rest dispersed

4250 2943 56 *Gabinus* governor of Syria undertakes to restore *Ptolemy Auletes* to the throne of Egypt for 10,000 talents, or 1,937,500 l. sterling, one half to be paid down, which is agreed to. Accordingly, he sends *Mark Antony*, who marches into Egypt and takes *Pelusium*, and *Gabinus* marches into the heart of the country, and is met by *Archelaus*, the husband of *Berenice* ; they engage, the Egyptians are all cut off, and *Archelaus* taken, who is set at liberty for a large ransom, and being several times defeated, is at last besieged in *Alexandria*, where after defending the place to the last extremity, he marches out, and engages the Romans, who killed him and routed his army, and so re-establishes *Auletes* again upon the throne of Egypt, who first put his daughter *Berenice* to death, for accepting the throne from the Alexandrians, and then destroyed most of the great men for driving him away, confiscating their goods to raise money to pay *Gabinus*, &c.

4250 2943 56 *Galba*, one of *Cæsar's* lieutenants, being attacked at *Octodurus* by a great body of Gauls, he defeats and kills 10,000 of them, *Cæsar* having appointed *Brutus* his

admiral

[clxxxi]				Vol.	Page.
Before Christ.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of world.			
			admiral, sends him against the Veneti, who engages their fleet, and obtains a compleat victory; whereupon the Veneti submit, but Cæsar puts the chiefs to the sword, and sells the rest for slaves. Crassus goes against part of the Aquitani, and kills 30,000 in one battle, and so reduced all Aquitain	XIII.	19
	4251	2944	55 Cæsar attacks the Usipites and Tenchtheri, of whom he cut off almost 400,000; then ordered a bridge to be built over the Rhine, entered Germany, plundered and sacked the Sicambri, and frightened the Suevi, and returned in 18 days to Gaul again, and broke down the bridge	XIII.	21
	4251	2944	55 Cæsar prepares to invade Britain; the Britains send ambassadors into Gaul to him, offering to submit and give hostages: He marches into Picardy, and from thence sails into Britain, lands, is opposed, and defeats the Britains: They sue for peace, and deliver hostages. A storm shatters his ships; the Britains fall on his seventh legion; he comes to their assistance, and intirely overthrows the Britains with great slaughter several times, and then returns to Gaul. The senate order a supplication or general thanksgiving, for 20 days, for Cæsar's success in Britain	XVIII.	691
	4251	2944	55 The Trebonian law (so called from Trebonius, the tribune of the people) passed at Rome, whereby Cæsar had the command of Gaul, &c. given him for 5 years; Crassus Syria, Egypt and Macedon; and Pompey the two Spains for the same time, absolutely, (so that no power could reach them for that time) with full power to raise men, money, &c.	XIII.	23
	4251	2944	55 Ateius (one of the tribunes of the Roman people) strove with all his might to hinder Crassus, the consul, and one of the triumvir's, going into Asia; but being opposed, went so far as even to arrest his person; but eight of his colleagues delivered Crassus from the officer who had seized him; Pompey conducted him out of Rome with a strong guard; but Ateius coming to the city gate through which he was to pass, threw perfumes into a fire he had caused to be kindled there, and cursed Crassus with a thousand imprecations and invokings of the infernal gods. Crassus leaves Rome, and coming into Syria (the province assigned him) marches to Jerusalem to seize all the treasures that Pompey had left untouched: Eleazer, one of the priests, in order to satisfy his avaricious temper, discovers to him a golden rafter, weighing 3000 Hebrew, or 750 common pounds; but though he had solemnly swore he would meddle with nothing else, as soon as he had got that, he plundered the treasury of 2000 talents, and the temple of all else that was valuable, to the amount of 8000 talents more: From hence he went into Parthia, though then in alliance and peace with Rome; he besieges Nicophorium, which Dio the governor offered to surrender; but when Crassus sent a party to take possession, Dio surrounded and cut them all to pieces. Crassus takes the city by assault, sold the inhabitants for slaves, and confiscated their goods	X.	248
	4252	2945	54 Cæsar lands a second time in Britain, without opposition, the people being frightened at his great number of ships, pretending they had not sent the hostages agreed upon: He marches against and defeats the Britons; a storm destroys and shatters a great part of his fleet; the Britons often	XI.	19

World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of B.C.	Before Christ.			
4252	2945	54		attack him, but are always defeated with great loss. Having ravaged the country he returned to Gaul	XVIII.	697
4252	2945	54		<i>Julia</i> (the daughter of Julius Cæsar and wife of Pompey) dies, who while living behaved with so extraordinary a prudence, as to keep her father and husband from coming to an open rupture, which soon after broke out between them, and was so highly honoured and esteemed by all ranks of people, that she was buried in the field of Mars, an honour allowed only to great heroes, and never to any woman before	XIII.	25
4252	2945	54		The Gauls make a general insurrection: Cæsar upon account of a famine that then was, being forced to divide his army and place them in different parts in small parties, several of them are cut off, but at last he reduced them again to obedience, having a reinforcement of two legions from Pompey	XIII.	25
4252	2945	54		<i>Crassus</i> spends much of his time in improving, by all scandalous methods, the annual income of his province, by robbing the temples, extorting extravagant sums from the people, &c. and by neglecting military discipline his soldiers became effeminate. <i>Orodes</i> the Parthian king sends ambassadors to <i>Crassus</i> , complaining of his usage, and desires his reasons for it; but <i>Crassus</i> answering very haughtily, is at length attacked at <i>Carrhæ</i> , by <i>Surenas</i> the Parthian general. his son is killed, himself defeated, and his army routed with great slaughter, and his camp took and plundered; and pursuing <i>Crassus</i> , takes him by a treacherous proposal of conferring about a peace, kills him and his attendants, and cuts off his head, and brings it to <i>Orodes</i> , who ordered his mouth to be filled with melted gold, thereby reproaching his avariciousness. In this battle 20,000 Romans were killed, and 10,000 taken prisoners	XI.	36 & 38
4253	2946	53		<i>Pompey</i> postponed the election of new consuls for seven months, and his creature <i>C. Luceius</i> the tribune proposed to the people to make Pompey dictator; but <i>Cato</i> , &c. opposing it strongly, <i>Domitius Calvinus</i> and <i>Valerius Messala</i> were chose consuls for the remaining five months; but corruption was so notoriously settled at Rome, that the candidates for the curule offices brought their money openly, and the heads of the faction employed force, so that many massacres happened in the installing them in their offices	XIII.	26
4253	2946	53		<i>Orodes</i> king of Parthia having made peace with <i>Artabazus</i> king of Armenia, and becoming jealous of the growing power of his general <i>Surenas</i> , who had lately defeated the Romans and killed <i>Crassus</i> , orders him to be put to death	XI.	39
4254	2947	52		<i>Orsaces</i> general of <i>Orodes</i> king of Parthia enters Syria, and conquers all the country from Euphrates to Antioch, and besieged it: <i>Cicero</i> meets a large party of Parthian horse, and cuts them all off to a man; this forces them to raise the siege, and <i>Cicero</i> falls upon them and cuts off great numbers, and their general <i>Orsaces</i> , as they were making their retreat	XI.	39
4254	2947	52		<i>Cassius</i> the Roman general besieges <i>Tarichæa</i> (a city on the south shore of the lake <i>Gennesareth</i>) where <i>Pitolaus</i> with the remains of <i>Aristobulus's</i> party were; he takes and carries off 30,000 Jews prisoners, and <i>Pitolaus</i> he puts to death	X.	248

[clxxxiii]			Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of Aood	Before Chrif.		
4254	2947	52	<i>Pompey</i> and his faction creates great disturbances and does much mischief, and he is declared sole consul at Rome, a thing never known before; and new troops, with 1000 talents to pay them, are allowed him: But he having married <i>Cornelia</i> , the daughter of an eminent senator, <i>Q. Cæcilius Metellus</i> , associates him with him in the consulship which greatly pleased the patrician senators	XIII. 31
4254	2947	52	<i>Cæsar</i> after having reduced the revolted Gauls in Transalpine Gaul, sends vast sums of money to be distributed among his partizans in Rome, and the populace, paying the debts of some, lending money without interest to others, and obliging and caressing all, he himself staying in Insubria. during which the Gauls revolt again, and though winter, goes against them; besieges <i>Noviodunum</i> ; prince <i>Vercingetorix</i> , the Gaulish generalissimo, comes to its relief; <i>Cæsar</i> defeats him, takes the town, and marches to <i>Avaricum</i> and takes it by storm, and out of 40,000 Gaulish troops, kills all but 800. The <i>Edui</i> revolt, and kill all the Italians in their capital, seize <i>Noviodunum</i> , and in it <i>Cæsar's</i> military chest, baggage and provisions, and then set fire to the town: In return, <i>Cæsar</i> besieges <i>Alesia</i> , in which was <i>Vercingetorix</i> , with 80,000 men; 160,000 Gauls come to his relief, who engaged three times, but were as often defeated with great loss: The city, being compelled by famine, surrenders at discretion; and so he reduced the Gauls once more, for which 20 days thanksgiving to the gods were ordered at Rome	XIII. 31
4255	2948	51	The <i>Parthians</i> return, and besiege <i>Antioch</i> a second time, but are obliged to raise the siege, to suppress a rebellion raised by one of their own noblemen	XI. 40
4255	2948	51	Several of the Gaulish communities revolt, which <i>Cæsar</i> continually defeats, and reduces <i>Uxellodunum</i> , a strong place, holding out a long siege against <i>Caninius</i> , one of his generals: <i>Cæsar</i> goes himself, reduces the place, and cuts off the right hands of all able to bear arms; and having now reduced all Gaul from the Pyrenees and Alps to the Rhine, turns it into a Roman province. He is said to have taken 800 cities, and subdued 300 different nations, and defeated 3,000,000 men, 1,000,000 killed, and 1,000,000 taken prisoners, in his several expeditions against the Gauls	XIII. 34
4255	2948	51	<i>Ptolemy Auletes</i> , king of Egypt, dies, and makes the Romans executors of his will, by which he bequeathed his crown to his eldest son and eldest daughter, ordering them to intermarry: <i>Pompey</i> is appointed guardian; but <i>Pothinus</i> the eunuch, and <i>Achillas</i> , general of all the forces, depose <i>Cleopatra</i> , with intent to reign absolutely, the young king being but thirteen years old: She retires into Syria and Palestine, raises a great army, and heads it herself, being about seventeen years of age	XI. 275
4256	2949	49	<i>Scribonius Curio</i> , a great enemy to <i>Cæsar</i> , is by <i>Pompey</i> set at the head of the tribunes; the most debauched and extravagant patrician in Rome, who, though but young, had contracted debts to the amount of 600,000 great sesterces, or 4,843,750 l. sterling. A census is made by which 320,000 citizens fit to bear arms are found in Rome, which is ended with a lustrum: This is the last census under the republick	XIII. 34
4256	2949	49	<i>Cæsar</i> for 1500 talents, or 310,625 l. sterl. buys over the consul <i>Æmilius Paulus</i> , and the tribune <i>Curio</i> for great sums	XIII. 35

World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of B.C.	Before Christ.
4257	2950	49	
4257	2950	49	
4257	2950	49	

The Roman senate makes an order, declaring Cæsar an enemy if he did not resign his office of proconsul, at a short limited time; and ordering the consuls, &c. to provide for the publick safety. Both sides arm powerfully against each other, and the commonwealth, Pompey reigning with the absolute uncontrollable power of a king, under the name of generalissimo, and his friends nominated to all the posts of honour and profit in Rome and all its provinces

XIII.

39

Mark Antony, *Cassius Longinus*, and *Curio*, three of the tribunes, are driven out of Rome for speaking in Cæsar's favour: They fly to his camp in the disguise of slaves: Upon their arrival Cæsar shews them to the legion he had with him, exaggerating their and his ill usage, &c. begs their defence and protection, which they all promise; upon which he crosses the Rubicon into Italy, and seizes Ariminum, and orders all his army in Gaul to come to him there

XIII.

40

Rome and all its inhabitants are in the utmost consternation at Cæsar's taking Ariminum. Pompey retires to Capua, and declares all should be treated as traytors that did not attend him: Upon which the consuls, senators, and magistrates left Rome to wait on Pompey. Cæsar takes all places where he arrives, with little resistance, pardons all the senators he takes, and uses great mildness to all degrees of people. Pompey quits Capua, and retires to Brundisium, whither Cæsar followed and besieged him; from whence Pompey and his army escapes by stratagem on board his fleet, and left Cæsar master of all Italy from the Alps to the sea; then sends Curio with three legions into Sicily, which Cato abandoned as soon as Curio landed, and ordered Valerius his lieutenant to go into Sardinia, where the inhabitants join him, and drive away Aurelius Cotta, who commanded there for the senate, and submit to Cæsar, who sent for all the senators he could come at to come to him at Rome, particularly Cicero, but could not prevail on him to come. To so many as came he proposed to send a deputation to Pompey, and to settle all things amicably, as hitherto no blood was spilt; but none of the senators would take upon him the message. Cæsar goes to the publick treasury breaks open the doors, and takes out ('tis said) 300,000 pounds weight of gold: With this money he raised troops all over Italy, and sent governors to all the provinces subject to Rome: This occasioned a general war in all parts of the known world, Pompey having done the same. Cæsar goes into Spain, where many declare for him: But violent rains and the melting snow so overflowed the two rivers between which his army lay, that his bridges were broken down, and his communication cut off from those towns that supply'd his army, so that a famine raged among them, a bushel of wheat being sold for 50 Roman denarii, or 1 l. 2 s. 3 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ sterl. Upon this Cicero and many senators at Rome hasten to join Pompey. However, Cæsar (by the help of boats and great labour) got succours and forced Afranius and Petreius out of Hither Spain, without a battle, and obliged them to disband their troops, and swear never to make war on Cæsar. One legion in Further Spain deserted from Varro, Pompey's governor in Further Spain, which obliged him to surrender his other legion, and all his money. Cæsar now master of all Spain, appoints Cassius Longinus governor of

both

Before
Christ.Y. of
A.D.Y. of
world.

both provinces, with four legions to defend them, and returns to Marseilles, which surrendered; he grants them their lives and liberties, but strips them of all their arms and their ships; and then returned to Rome, when M. Æmilius Lepidus names him dictator, which he accepts, without abusing his power: He grants to all the Gauls beyond the Po the rights of Roman citizens, and got himself and Servilius Isauricus declared consuls

XII. 50

4257 2950 49 *Cæsar* releases Aristobulus, the captive king and high-priest of the Jews, out of prison, and sends him with two legions into Palestine, to keep Syria in awe; but Pompey's party find means to destroy him by poison: Alexander his son coming with some troops to his father's assistance, Q. Metellus Scipio, Pompey's governor of Syria, takes and beheads him

X. 249

4258 2951 48 *Cæsar* confirms Hyrcan in the Jewish high-priesthood, and makes Antipater procurator or lieutenant of Judea, and citizen of Rome; and adds abundance of favourable privileges to the Jews, and that they might be publicly known, causes his grant to be engraved on tables of brass, and hung up in the temples of Tyre, Sydon, Ascalon, and the capitol at Rome

X. 252

4258 2951 48 *Cleopatra* causes herself to be conveyed to Cæsar, in Alexandria, where enamoured with her beauty, he espouses her cause, has a son by her called Cæsarion, afterwards obliges her to marry her younger brother Ptolemy, a lad of 11 years old, by which means she reigned absolutely over Egypt

IX. 288

4258 2951 48 *Cæsar* goes in quest of Pompey, and is reinforced by all nations and people. Pompey had likewise a vast army and fleet. Pompey and 200 senators reside at Thessalonica, where they assemble and give orders as if at Rome, from whence all the great men flew to him, calling him the Good Cause, and Cæsar and his adherents the abettors of tyranny. Cæsar first goes to Oricum (a strong city in Epirus) which surrenders as soon as he approaches: Then he marches to Apollonia, on the confines of Macedon, another important place, which does the like: From hence he goes to Dyrrachium, another strong town in Macedon, the magazine for Pompey's arms and provisions. In the mean time Cæsar is informed a squadron of Pompey's fleet had attacked his fleet, taken 30 of them, and burnt them with the men in them. Cæsar sends Vibullus Rufus, a friend of Pompey's, whom he had taken prisoner, to propose the disbanding both their armies in three days, to renew their former friendship with solemn oaths, and return to Italy. Pompey refuses: Cæsar again sends Vatinius to treat with him; but while he was treating with Labienus, Pompey's men attacked and wounded them. Gabinius and his men endeavouring to go through Illyricum to join Cæsar, is killed by the Illyrians, who had declared for Pompey, and all his army to a man cut off. Soon after, Cæsar being strongly reinforced, besieges Pompey and his army, and reduces them to great straits for want of forage. Pompey gains advantages several times in skirmishes, so that Cæsar is obliged to decamp, and retire to Apollonia, where he paid his men, and left the wounded, and then marches into Macedon, is joined by Domitius with three legions; then goes into Thessaly, which all submits to him: Pompey follows him, and at last by the im-

portunity of his commanders, contrary to his own inclinations, comes to a general battle in the plains of Pharsalia, near Thebes; Pompey's people were so confident of victory as to lay in their claims for their respective offices in the state, &c. depending upon their numbers, being 45,000 foot, 7000 horse, well armed, and a great number of dartmen and slingers. Cæsar had but 20,000 foot and 1000 horse: They engage, and Cæsar entirely defeats them with great slaughter, and Pompey gets away in disguise.

In the battle of Pharsalia Cæsar is said to lose but 200. thirty whereof were centurions, which he buried with great solemnity. Pompey had 25,000 slain, ten of which were senators, and forty Roman knights, and 24,000 were taken prisoners, eight eagles and 180 ensigns. Cæsar ordered all the citizens immediately to be set at liberty, and then pursues after Pompey to Larissa, and from thence to Tempe in Thessaly, from thence to Mitylene, where he took into his ship his wife Cornelia and his son Sextus, and sails to Attalia in Pamphylia, and from thence goes to Egypt, where he is slain, and his head cut off and embalmed. Cæsar pursuing him, upon his arrival at Alexandria Pompey's head is presented to him, which he caused to be buried with great Pomp in the temple of Nemesis, the goddess of revenge, in the suburbs of Alexandria. Cæsar demanding the money that Auletes owed him, Photinus the young king's minister put him off with delays, and stirs up the mob against him, who had now only 3200 foot and 800 horse; whereupon Cæsar is forced to take shelter in the king's palace, summons Cleopatra and her brother Ptolemy to come before him, that he might determine the difference between them, and orders them to disband their armies. Cleopatra causes herself to be carried privately, and so enamoured him that he declared on her side, sends for Ptolemy, presses him to make up all difference with his sister: Ptolemy runs into the street, takes the diadem off his head, tears it to pieces, and throws it on the ground, and complains to the people of being ill used, who all rise against Cæsar; but Cæsar appeased them with fair words, and bringing Ptolemy and Cleopatra out before the people, caused Auletes's will to be read, and declared they should reign jointly; and then also declared that Ptolemy the younger son and Arsione the youngest daughter should reign jointly in Cyprus; but Pothinus the chief minister uses all his skill and power among the people, and Achilles the general besieged Cæsar with 20,000 in Alexandria, and murdered one and abused another ambassador Cæsar sent to him. Cæsar was forced to burn what ships were in the port, some of which when on fire run ashore, and set fire to the famous library that at an immense expence was collected by several kings, to the amount of 400,000 volumes. Cæsar detects Photinus in corresponding with Achilles, and puts him to death; upon which the eunuch Ganymedes conveys young Arsione to the army, who proclaim her queen, and putting their general Achilles to death, Ganymedes succeeds him in that office: Cæsar defeats him in two sea engagements, with great loss: The Alexandrians demand their king, and offer to cease all hostilities; Cæsar complies, but the young king strives to intercept Cæsar's provisions; this occasioned a third sea fight, wherein the Romans came off victorious

Before Christ.	Y. of A.D.	V. of world.			
48	2951	4258	<i>Mithridates</i> , Antipater, and Hyrcanus jointly come to the assistance of Cæsar: They take Pelusium, and advanced towards Alexandria, and are engaged by the Egyptians, whom they totally rout. Cæsar goes out of the city, and joins Mithridates and Antipater: Ptolemy with his whole army engages them, has 20,000 cut to pieces, 12,000 taken prisoners, and the king himself was drowned in the Nile, after three years and eight months reign: Upon this Cæsar returns to Alexandria, proclaims Cleopatra queen, and obliges her to marry her younger brother, a lad eleven years old	IX.	287
48	2951	4258	Upon Pompey's death, the senate and people of Rome declare Cæsar consul for five years, dictator for one year, tribune of the people and head of that college for life, with power to make peace and war at pleasure, to levy what sums he thought fit, &c.	XIII.	81
48	2951	4258	<i>Pharnaces</i> , (king of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, son of Mithridates the Great) taking advantage of the civil war between Pompey and Cæsar, seizes a great part of his father's dominions. Cæsar sends Domitius against him; he engages Domitius the Roman general, defeats him, and cuts off most of his army; but Cæsar himself marching against him, he desires peace, sends him a crown of gold, offers him his daughter, and to submit to any thing he should require. Cæsar ordered him to retire from Pontus immediately, release all his prisoners, and to restore the Romans all their goods he had seized: He promised, but delayed: Cæsar attacks and defeats him, cuts off or takes most of his army, and that so expeditiously as to make him use this memorable sentence, I came, I saw, I conquered, in a letter to Anitius at Rome. After this he made Mithridates Pergamenus king of Bosphorus instead of Pharnaces	IX.	453
47	2952	4259	<i>Pharnaces</i> having raised some recruits, is engaged by Asander, whom he had made governor in Bosphorus, and who had seized the crown while he was in Pontus, and is slain, and his army cut to pieces, after he had reigned in Bosphorus 15 years, which Pompey gave him. Upon his death Pontus was again reduced to the form of a Roman province	IX.	454
47	2952	4259	<i>Cicero</i> , upon Cæsar's return to Italy, goes to make his court and submission to him, for having espoused Pompey's cause: Cæsar meets him with the highest respect, civility, and good-nature; the like he did to all the other great men who came to see him; and coming to Rome, he restored peace and tranquility; but those particular persons who still remained in arms against him, he confiscated their goods and sold their estates	XIII.	85
47	2952	4259	Cæsar again chose consul, goes into Africa, where Pompey's party were still very numerous. He summons Confidius, commander of Adrumetum, to surrender, who kills his messenger, and goes out against him, Cæsar being but illly provided with troops, decamps; Confidius pursues and harasses him, till he got to Leptis, where part of his troops from Sicily were come, from whence he sent orders for the rest to come; but in the mean time is greatly distressed for want of forage, and frequently defeated in parties; but receiving more succours, he went to Utica to besiege it, and was himself besieged by three armies under Juba king of Mauritania, Scipio general of the Roman forces, and Labienus his lieutenant. Cæsar having offered the enemy battle, and they refusing, he decamps and goes		

Before
Christ
Y. of
flood
Y. of
world

to Thapsus, whither he is followed by the three armies. Cæsar falls upon Scipio first, and puts him to flight ; then Labienus, and defeats him ; and then Juba, and routs him, killed 50,000 men, takes the three camps, and loses but 50 of his own men. Thapsus surrendered, and all the heads of the party either laid violent hands on themselves, or were taken prisoners, and put to death, except Labienus, who escaped. Cato maintained Utica, where he governed with a senate of 300 Romans, who upon the approach of Cæsar resolves to submit : Cato stabs himself, and Utica surrenders. All Africa being now Cæsar's, from hence he goes into Mauritania and Numidia, reduces both kingdoms, and makes them Roman provinces, which he ordered to be pillaged and plundered, to prevent their revolting

XIII. 105

4259 2952 47 Herod, son of Antipater, being made governor of Gallilee, goes against and subdues the banditti that infested the country round about, killed many, and took some prisoners, whom he put to death, for which he is cited to answer to the Sanhedrim at Jerusalem, who would have condemned him, but he made his escape to Damascus, and remained there under the protection of Sextus Cæsar, the Roman governor of that province

X. 256

4261 2954 45 Cæsar returning to Utica, orders the rebuilding of Carthage and Corinth, (which two years after were repopled by Roman colonies, sent to settle in them) and set sail for Italy ; and upon his arrival at Rome he is received with all possible marks of joy and honour, and publick thanksgivings are made in all the temples for 40 days for his successes : He is decreed four triumphs, in which kings, princes, &c. went before him in chains, and vessels of gold and silver, to the amount of 65,000 talents, which is more than 12,000,000 sterl. and 1820 golden crowns, weighing 15,033 pounds. Out of these sums he first paid his soldiers, then gave every private soldier 150 l. sterl. 300 l. to each centurion, and 900 l. to each tribune and commander of the cavalry ; and to the commonalty of Rome he gave ten bushels of corn, and ten bushels of oil, and 400 Denarii per man, then entertained them at 20,000 tables with 6000 murena's, and a vast profusion of uncommon dainties, and representations of land and sea fights, &c. then sets about reforming Rome by many good laws, and invites learned and ingenious men of all nations with great privileges and encouragements to come and settle at Rome

XIII. 113

4261 2954 45 Cæcilius Bassus, a Roman knight, raises an army, seizes Tyre, and gives out that Cæsar was killed in Africa, and that the senate at Rome had appointed him president of Syria : But Sextus Cæsar, governor of the province, goes against him, and entirely defeats him. Bassus retires to Tyre, is cured of his wounds, inveigles Sextus's army, who kill their general for his lewd way of living, and join Bassus, who by the assistance of Alcaudonius, an Arabian prince, kept up the revolt for many years

XIII. 116

4261 2954 45 Young Ptolemy king of Egypt, now 14 years old, claims a share in the government, according to the custom of the country, with Cleopatra his wife and sister, and for which she soon after poisoned him

IX. 288

4261 2954 45 The Roman year now consisting of but 12 lunar months, the pontifex maximus and his colleague intercalated once in two years a month of 22 and 23 days alternately, between the 23d and 24th of February ; but this was oftentimes

omitted, &c. therefore Cæsar, by the advice and assistance of learned men, reduced the year to the form we now have it

XIII. 116

4261 2954 45

Cæsar sets out for Spain against Pompey's two sons, who had got great footing there. He besieges Ategua, the parties magazine, and having reduced it to great streights, the Roman garrison cuts the throats of all the inhabitants, sets fire to the city, and by a general sally endeavours to break through Cæsar's line; but being drove back into the town with great slaughter, L. Minucius Flaccus surrenders upon honourable terms. From hence Cæsar goes to Burfavolis, took it by surprize, and puts great numbers of the inhabitants to death. Soon after, near the city, both parties come to a general engagement where after a most bloody and obstinate battle from morning till night, Cæsar by stratagem gains the victory, kills 30,000 of Pompey's men, (among which were the famous generals Labienus, and Attius Varrius) and 300 Roman knights, 17 great officers, and takes the camp, the enemies eagles and ensigns, and Pompey's fasces, which he had assumed as governor of Spain, with the loss only of 1000 killed and 500 wounded on Cæsar's side. The elder Pompey fled, but was soon after taken, and put to death. Several engagements, sieges, and other warlike exploits, in seven months reduced all Spain; and Cæsar returned to Rome with immense treasures that he had taken from the Pompeian party. Soon after his arrival at Rome he gave himself and his two lieutenants each a triumph, at which great exception was taken by many, who were but to outside shew his friends

XIII. 129

4262 2955 44

The senate make Cæsar consul alone, and dictator for life, subjected all the magistrates, even the tribunes, to him; impowered him, alone, to levy troops, command armies, declare war, make peace, &c. and conferred the title of Cæsar and Imperator (or emperor) to him and his posterity: He governed most excellently and mildly, and strove by all acts of kindness to gain over his enemies: He increased the prætors to 16, and the quæstors to 40: He made six new ediles, and increased the other magistrates proportionably, making the senate to consist of 900 members

XIII. 131

4262 2955 44

Aurelius Cotta, one of the keepers of the Sibyline books, declares that the Parthians, against whom Cæsar was going, could never be overcome but by a king; therefore it was proposed that Cæsar should bear the name of dictator in Italy, but king every where else: But a conspiracy being formed by many of the chief senators against Cæsar, *Artimedorus*, a rhetorician, puts into Cæsar's hands an account thereof, as he was going to the senate-house; but he neglecting to read it, as soon as he had taken his place the conspirators stab and kill him, after he had fought successfully 56 pitched battles, and killed 1,192,000 men

XIII. 145

4262 2955 44

The death of Cæsar occasioned such an extraordinary ferment in the state, that no one knew what to say or do. Mark Antony, Cæsar's colleague in the consulship, got a guard of 6000 veterans, under pretence of securing his person from insult, &c. *Octavianus*, Cæsar's great nephew and adopted son, being declared his heir by Cæsar's will, comes to Rome and claims his estate, where being opposed by Mark Antony the then consul, *Octavianus* sells

his own patrimony and bribes the people ; upon which Antony pretends to be reconciled to Octavianus ; they quarrel and are friends several times, so that at last they both arm, and Octavianus enters Rome with a large body of men ; the senate declare for Octavianus ; Antony invades Cisalpine Gaul, and besieges Mutina, which the senate order him to raise ; Antony refuses, and is declared an enemy to his country

XIII. 181

4262 2955 44

Brutus, Cassius, and several others of the murderers of Cæsar, retire into Greece, Asia, &c. and raise large armies, and keep up the Pompeian faction, and make themselves masters of those provinces, which were confirmed to them by the Roman senate

XIII. 214

4262 2955 44

The Jews renew their alliance with Rome : Hyrcan petitions Dolabella, one of this year's consuls, for the discharge of some Jews that were impressed into the Roman service : Dolabella sends a letter to the governor of Ephesus, ordering the discharge of the Jews, and a free exercise of their laws and religion. Bassus having seized the governorship of Syria, was soon after driven out by Cassius, who laid a tribute of 700 talents upon Judea : Herod soon after carried the 100 talents for his district, and his brother quickly after brought his quota, by which means they gained favour ; but the others not coming with theirs, so irritated Cassius, that he ordered the inhabitants of Gophna, Emmaus, Lydda, Thamma, &c. to be sold by auction, and their governor Malichus to be put to death, to prevent which the high-priest purchased his life and liberty at 100 talents. Upon Cassius's going against Dolabella, he left the government of Cæle-Syria to Herod. Malichus hired the high-priest's butler to poison Antipater as he was at dinner with his master, and seized upon the government of Jerusalem, but was soon after cut off by the garrison of Tyre, as he was going to wait on Cassius at Laodicea : His brother espoused his cause, and got Felix with some Roman soldiers to join him ; but Phasaël drove him away, and Herod soon after coming to his assistance, they forced him to surrender Massada and the other fortresses, and to capitulate for his life : They upbraided Hyrcan as privy to all the disturbance ; but his fair daughter, whom Herod had married, named Mariamne, reconciled all their differences

X. 262

4263 2956 43

The consul Panfa goes against Mark Antony in Cisalpine Gaul ; they engage ; the consul is mortally wounded, and his army defeated ; but Hirtius the other consul falls upon and defeats Antony, who flies to his camp, whither Hirtius and Octavianus go after him ; they engage again, and Hirtius is killed, but Octavianus gained a compleat victory, and obliged Antony to shelter himself behind his intrenchments, and to raise the siege of Mutina. Panfa dying of his wounds, is carried with his colleague Hirtius to Rome, and interred with great pomp. Octavianus demands a triumph, which the senate refuses, but grants it to Decimus Brutus ; upon which Octavianus sends back a great number of officers he had taken to Antony, and resolved to be reconciled to him. Brutus goes against Antony, and forces him to pass the Alps ; upon which the senate seizes and confiscates all his estate. Pollio and Plancus join Antony with their armies. Octavianus privately agrees with Antony, and makes use of the power he was invested with by the senate for their destruction. After raising

Before
Christ.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
world.

an army, he harangues them; they send deputies to the senate to choose him consul; they refuse it, and he marches his army to Rome, declares he comes as a friend, and is chose consul, and Quintus Pædus his colleague. Octavianus (who was afterwards called Augustus) was scarce twenty years old when he entered upon the consulate

XIII. 201

4263 2956 43

Octavianus, now consul, first gets his adoption by Cæsar confirmed; and his colleague Quintus gets a law passed for impeaching and trying Cæsar's murderers; upon which they were all summoned to take their trial. Octavianus gets the decree against Mark Anthony and Lepidus revoked: They go against Decimus Brutus at Mutina, where the greatest part of his army revolt to Anthony and Lepidus, and Brutus is taken and killed by one Camillus, a free-booter: Upon this Anthony, Lepidus, and Octavianus meet in a small island formed by the river Rhenus, now Reno, where they agree to divide all the Roman provinces between them, and are called the second great triumvirate; and in order to support their usurped authority they agree to cut off all possessed of great estates, or were any ways friends to liberty and law. They and their armies go to Rome, and get their usurped authority confirmed for five years by law, having first sent and murdered many of the greatest senators; then they proscribed 300 senators, and upwards of 2000 knights: Rome was filled with blood, many mangled carcases, and the most horrid scenes of cruelty; then they seized the goods and estates of the victims, without any concern for their widows or orphans; and thus, and by excessive taxes, proposing to make up the sum of 200,000 talents, which falling short of, they make a list of 1400 of the richest ladies in Rome, and taxed them all alike in a great sum: They come all in a body to the senate, where Hortensia made so moving a speech, that the number was reduced from 1400 to 400; but to make up the proposed sum they taxed above 100,000 men, as well strangers as natives, priests as laymen; in levying whereof the soldiers committed unheard of cruelties. The triumvirs having satiated themselves with blood and plunder, declared to the senate the proscription was at an end, and appointed M. Æmilius Lepidus and Lucius Munacius Plancus consuls for the ensuing year; and because they were going into the east against Brutus and Cassius, the triumvirs named consuls, prætors and ædiles, for several years to come

XIII. 238

4264 2957 42

Cleopatra hearing of Mark Anthony and Octavianus's coming into Syria with a great army, sets out with a great fleet, &c. to meet and join them; but falling sick on the way, and having lost abundance of her ships in a storm, is forced to return home

IX. 289

4264 2957 42

Cassius sends a body of horse into Cappadocia against Ariobarzanes, for having sided with Cæsar and his friends, overcomes, takes, and puts him to death, and raises great contributions upon his subjects

IX. 470

4264 2957 42

Cassius goes against the Rhodians, for assisting the triumviri: They sue to him for peace; he requires their fleet and city, &c. to be delivered up to him; they refuse, have two engagements at sea, and are beat both times with great loss: Then he takes their city, punishes the great men with death, plunders the treasury, temples, and ci-

ty,

Before
Christ.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

ty, punishing with death those who concealed any part of their wealth, extorted from them 8000 talents, taxed the city at 500 talents, and leaves L. Varus there with a strong garrison to exact it

4264 2957 42 Brutus besieges Xanthus, the strongest city in Asia, which, after the slaughter of many Romans, he took. The Xanthians set fire to the town, and burn their own houses and goods, and destroy their wives, children, and themselves, in the flames, choosing death rather than slavery

4264 2957 42 Brutus and Cassius, with 19 legions and 20,000 horse, meet Anthony and Octavianus, with 19 legions and 13,000 horse, in the plains of Philippi, the boundary of Macedon and Thrace: They engage; Brutus falls upon Octavianus, kills abundance of his men, and takes his camp, a great many ensigns, and three eagles. In return, Anthony defeated Cassius, kills many of his men, takes his camp, and entirely routs the rest; Cassius only with a few attendants retiring to the top of a hill, Brutus coming towards him, Cassius imagining it was Anthony, killed himself, and then both armies retire. The same day the admirals and fleets of both parties meet and engage; Anthony is entirely defeated, and most of his ships being taken or destroyed, together with a vast quantity of stores and provisions they were bringing: This so straitened Anthony, that day after day he offered Brutus battle, which at last by the importunity of his men he consented to. Anthony having massacred all the prisoners he had taken in the last battle, Brutus now orders only all the slaves he had prisoners to be killed: They engage, and Brutus is intirely defeated, and his army routed; upon which he kills himself

4264 2957 42 Upon Mark Anthony's coming into Bithynia, after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, the governors and heads of provinces come to make their submission and court to him: The Jews come and accuse Phasaël and his brother Herod; but they being there likewise, had so prepared the conqueror by large gifts that he would not hear them. When Anthony arrived at Ephesus, Hyrcan petitions for the releasement and lands of those Jewish prisoners Cassius had sold; which Anthony readily grants. Upon Anthony's coming to Daphne, near Antioch, the Jews again petition him against the two brothers, Phasaël and Herod; but Hyrcan appearing in their behalf, Anthony makes them both Tetrarchs; but the Jews at Jerusalem sent a third embassy of a thousand persons to Tyre, who were killed, wounded, and dispersed, &c.

4264 2957 42 Anthony and Octavianus having conquered their greatest enemies, disband part of their troops and separate, Octavianus for Italy, and Anthony for Asia: In his passage thither Anthony passed through Greece, and assisted in the schools and academies, administering justice with great equity, and making large presents: Leaving Lucius Censorinus, one of his lieutenants, governor of Greece, he went into Asia, where he was met by all the kings and princes subject to the Roman power, who brought their wives and daughters with them to tempt him with their charms, who strove among themselves to render themselves most agreeable to him by great presents and compliances; Ephesus seemed most to hit his taste; the women dressed in the habits they celebrated the

Before
Christ.Y. of
Flood.Y. of
world.

feasts of Bacchus, and the men and boys like fauns and satyrs. Anthony cites queen Cleopatra to come and clear herself for giving assistance to Brutus; she obeys, and appears at Tarsus in Cilicia: Her wit and beauty so bewitched him, that he spent all the winter in softness with her in Egypt, neglecting all business both of the camp and court

XIII. 300

4265 2958

41

Octavianus coming into Italy, sets about distributing the lands promised to the soldiers, which raised great complaints, as many were injured and beggared: The soldiers were as much displeased as the people, and set against *Octavianus*. *Fulvia*, the wife of Anthony, with the present consuls, join to raise the publick discontent against him still higher. He divorces *Clodia*, the daughter of *Fulvia*, declaring she was for him still a maid. The state is divided into two powerful and inveterate parties; and cruel murders, &c. were daily committed in Rome, by the populace and soldiers. All things thus in a flame, a famine encreased their distress, each side blaming the other. *Fulvia* retires to *Præneste*, and heads the troops and acts like a general: *Octavianus* did all in his power to harass and distress her and her troops, which were numerous. *Lucius*, brother and general for *Fulvia*, having lost abundance of his men by famine and a vigorous defence, sallies out of *Perusia*, goes to *Octavianus*, who promises a free pardon for all his troops provided he surrendered the town; *Lucius* orders his men to march out, and acknowledge the conqueror for their general; but the senators, &c. to the number of 300, were carried in chains to an altar, and there sacrificed to the manes of *Julius Cæsar*, and then order'd the city to be plundered: But one *Cestius* setting fire to his own house, the wind being high, communicated the flames, so that the whole city was reduced to ashes. Upon this *Fulvia* and her adherents flew, some to one place and some to another; and so ended this war, called the war of *Perusia*. *Fulvia* retiring to *Sicyon*, died there of grief soon after

XIII. 315

4266 2959

40

Anthony's negligence occasioned an universal revolt in Asia, where his lieutenants were defeated several times; upon which he comes into Greece, and in his crossing the Ionian sea is joined by *Ahenobarbus* and his fleet; upon their arrival at *Brundisium*, the garrison shuts the gates against them; upon which Anthony invites *Pompey* in Sicily to join him against *Octavianus*: He comes immediately, and they make a descent upon Italy, and take many cities. But by the mediation of *Cocceius*, *Pollio* and *Mæcenæ*s, all disputes are adjusted, and the two triumvirs make a new distribution of the Roman empire, and *Octavia* (the sister of *Octavianus*) and Anthony are married together. *Pompey* by his fleets and armies prevented corn coming from Sicily to Italy, so that there was a famine in Rome. Anthony at last prevails upon *Octavianus* to make peace with *Pompey*, and to settle all their disputes amicably; which being done, plenty is again restored to Rome, and many of the proscribed nobility come home, and are restored to their former dignities

XIII. 323

4266 2959

40

Antigonus the son of *Aristobulus*, by the assistance of *Ptolemy* and *Pacorus*, invades Judea, and goes to Jerusalem, where they had several skirmishes, with great loss on both sides. *Phasaël* and *Hyrca*n are prevailed on to go to *Barzapharnes*, the general of the Parthians, where they are surprized by treachery, and *Herod* forced to fly into Idumea: The Parthians plunder *Herod's* palace, the city and country

round about, and Marissa, (an opulent city) which they entirely destroyed, and then installed Antigonus upon the Jewish throne; and Phasaël and Hyrcan are soon after brought to him in chains; Hyrcan's ears were cut off, which disqualified him for the office of high priest, and Phasaël killed himself. Herod went to Rome, where by the senate he is made king of Judea, and Anthony having ordered Ventidius to assist him, he went to the relief of Massada, now besieged by Antigonus; in his way he took Joppa, and made Antigonus raise the siege of Massada; from whence he marched to Jerusalem

4267 2960 39 While Herod was gone to wait on Ventidius the Roman general at Samosata, his brother Joseph was defeated and killed by Antigonus, and Galilee taken. Herod upon his return engages Antigonus, and defeats him with very great slaughter, and recovered Galilee, &c. Then he went to Samaria, to consummate his marriage with Mariamne, whom he had betrothed four years before

4267 2960 39 Pompey and Octavianus quarrelling, renew their hostilities against each other: Menas, governor of Corsica and Sardinia for Pompey, and also admiral of his fleet, being disgusted with his master, goes over to Octavianus with three legions, the whole fleet, and surrenders the two islands: Octavianus entertains him with great respect, and makes him commander of his whole fleet. Pompey sends Menocrates to ravage the coast of Italy, which he doing, is met by Calvilius and Menas; a bloody engagement ensues; Menas wounds, boards Menocrates's galley, and takes it; Menocrates jumps into the sea, and is drowned; Demochares takes the command, took several of Calvilius's galleys, and drove most of the rest on the rocks, where they were lost. Octavianus going to Messina, is attacked, and most of his ships sunk or dashed to pieces, and a violent storm the next day destroyed a great part of the remainder

4267 2960 39 Anthony having restored the Rhodians to their antient rights and privileges, which Cassius had taken from them, bestows also upon them the islands of Andros, Naxos, Tenedos, and the city of Myndus: But the Rhodians tyrannizing over them very extraordinarily, Anthony is forced to take their sovereignty over them away

4267 2960 39 Cleopatra going as far as Tarsus, to meet and incant Anthony, strove with all the temptations of luxury, presents, and complaisance to gain him, which she did so effectually, that no request of her's, however dishonourable, was deny'd; nor any complaint, however just against her, heard so as to be redressed: So bewitched was he to her charms, that, instead of putting his troops into winter quarters, he marched over hills, rocks, &c. to the loss of 60,000 of his men, by the length and severities of the march, in the depth of winter, to go to her

4268 2961 38 Anthony and Octavianus, by the mediation of Octavia, settle all their differences, and mutually assist each other, and by their own authority continue themselves five years longer in the triumvirate; and Julia, Octavianus's daughter, is betrothed to Antyllus, Anthony's son. Octavianus having again got a large fleet under the command of Agrippa, (Menas having left him and returned to Pompey) they set out in July, but a violent storm arising, destroyed many of their ships; but soon after repairing his damages,

they

Before Christ.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of world.
-------------------	---------------	-----------------

they land in Sicily : Several skirmishes happen by land and sea, with various success ; but at last a general action at sea happening, Pompey is intirely defeated, losing 333 sail of large ships, making his escape with only 17 galleys. Soon after Octavianus and Lepidus quarrel so high as to come to blows ; but Octavianus bribing his soldiers, Lepidus is deserted, and begs his life of Octavianus, which he grants him. Octavianus now has 45 legions under his command, 25,000 horse, 160,000 light-armed foot, and 600 ships of war. The war in Sicily being ended, his soldiers mutiny, demanding great rewards ; he discharges 20,000, and pacifies the others with large promises, and a present of 500 drachma's a man. At his return to Rome he is greatly flattered, and made perpetual tribune of the people

XIII. 343

4268 2961 38 Herod besieges Jerusalem, with the assistance of Sosius the Roman general ; and after five months resolute defence, takes it by assault : A terrible slaughter is made of the inhabitants by the Romans, to whom Herod made a large present, to prevent their further plunder. Antigonus was carried in chains to Anthony, and afterwards put to death, by the instigation of Herod

X. 279

4269 2962 37 Herod, now absolute king of Judea, seizes and confiscates the estates of the most wealthy Antigonians, and put 45 of the head men to death. Herod having advanced one Ananel, a private obscure Babylonish priest, to the pontifical dignity, is continually teased by his mother-in-law Alexandra to depose Ananel, and advance her son Aristobulus ; he does it, but in less than a year's time has him stifled as he was bathing

X. 286

4270 2963 36 Anthony goes against the Parthians, but fails in his attempt, losing more than 70,000 men by war, famine, and excessive cold weather

XI. 51

4270 2963 36 Pompey flying to Lesbos, and there hearing of Anthony's ill success against the Parthians, raises great disturbances in the east, where he got an army, and took several cities ; but being engaged by Marcus Titius, is defeated, taken, and put to death

XIII. 343

4274 2967 32 Anthony early in the spring sets out for Syria, in order to go to Parthia ; Cleopatra will attend him to the Euphrates ; he bestows all Cyrene, Cyprus, Cæle-Syria, Iturea, and Phænice upon her, with great part of Cilicia and Crete ; but not satisfied, she solicits him to put Herod king of Judea and Malchus king of Petrea to death, to have their kingdoms also, which he refused : In her return home, she came by the way of Jerusalem, where Herod treated her very splendidly ; she pretends to be in love with him, and strove to intice him to familiarity ; which so exasperated Herod, that he would have put her to death, but was persuaded and advised to the contrary

IX. 295

4274 2967 32 Anthony, contrary to the most solemn oaths, takes Artabazes king of Armenia prisoner, and reduced the whole country ; then makes a match for Alexander, one of his sons by Cleopatra, and a daughter of the king of Media ; and then returned to Alexandria, entering it in a triumphal chariot, his booty, king Artabazes, his wife, children, &c. being carried before him in the Roman manner : Cleopatra seated on a golden throne, &c. sits to receive him, to whom the captive king, &c. in golden chains, were presented, and ordered to kneel to her ;

World.	Y. of Hood.	Before Chrif.			Vol.	Page.
4274	2967	32	but they refuse: and all the Romans are angry at the whole procedure		IX.	296
4274	2967	32	<i>Anthony</i> treats all the Alexandrians at an immense expence; and being seated on one golden throne, and <i>Cleopatra</i> on another, in the Gymnasium, he makes an oration to the people, and proclaims <i>Cæsarion</i> (<i>Cleopatra's</i> son by <i>Julius Cæsar</i>) king of Egypt and Cyprus in conjunction with his mother; and having three children by her himself, viz. <i>Alexander</i> , <i>Ptolemy</i> , (surnamed <i>Philadelphus</i>) and <i>Cleopatra</i> , to <i>Alexander</i> he gave Armenia, Media, Parthia, &c. from the Euphrates to India; to <i>Cleopatra</i> , <i>Alexander's</i> twin sister, Libya and Cyrene; and to <i>Philadelphus</i> , Phænice, Syria, Cilicia, and all Asia Minor, from the Euphrates to the Hellespont, with the title of King of Kings; makes queen <i>Cleopatra</i> change her name to <i>Isis</i> , and he takes the name of <i>Osiris</i> , the great god and goddess of the Egyptians		IX.	296
4274	2967	32	<i>Cleopatra</i> resolves upon the destruction of <i>Herod</i> , sends an army under the command of her general <i>Athenion</i> , pretending to assist him against <i>Malchus</i> king of Arabia, who, when <i>Herod</i> and <i>Malchus</i> was engaged, falls upon <i>Herod's</i> army, and cut most of it to pieces, himself escaping with difficulty		X.	291
4274	2967	32	<i>Octavianus</i> sends his sister <i>Octavia</i> to his colleague <i>Anthony</i> her husband, who was revelling in the arms of <i>Cleopatra</i> at <i>Leucopolis</i> : <i>Octavia</i> sends him word of her arrival at Athens; he orders her to return to Rome, and goes to Alexandria with <i>Cleopatra</i> , and spends the winter in a shameful manner with her: She returns to Rome; <i>Octavianus</i> is highly incensed, but <i>Octavia</i> strives to moderate between them. <i>Anthony</i> declares <i>Cleopatra</i> queen of Egypt, Cyprus, Africa, and Cæle-Syria, joining <i>Cæsarion</i> (her son by <i>Cæsar</i>) her colleague with her. <i>Octavianus</i> and <i>Anthony</i> reciprocally accuse each other to the people of Rome; and <i>Anthony</i> collects 800 ships at Ephesus, with a great army and a vast sum of money; from hence he goes to Athens, and <i>Cleopatra</i> with him. The consuls <i>C. Sosius</i> and <i>Domitius Ahenobarbus</i> fly from Rome to Athens, and so enraged <i>Anthony</i> against <i>Octavianus</i> , that he divorces <i>Octavia</i> , and sends officers to turn her out of his house at Rome. <i>Cleopatra</i> using some of <i>Anthony's</i> friends ill at Athens, they forsake him. <i>Anthony</i> having made a will in favour of <i>Cleopatra</i> , in prejudice to Rome, and lodged it with the vestal virgins, <i>Octavianus</i> comes and seizes it, first reads it himself, and then assembles the senate, where it is read publickly; and <i>Anthony</i> is accused by <i>Calpurnius</i> of many faults; and <i>Cleopatra</i> behaving very haughtily, many of his friends desert him. <i>Octavianus</i> declares war against <i>Cleopatra</i> , and deposed <i>Anthony</i> from his commands, &c.		XIII.	352
4275	2968	31	<i>Anthony</i> and <i>Octavianus</i> come to an engagement at sea near Actium, which remained long doubtful; in the midst of the fight <i>Cleopatra</i> comes with 60 sail of ships, stands for some time between both fleets, and then sets sail for Peloponnesus; <i>Anthony</i> is so infatuated as to leave his fleet and army, and go after her: 300 of his ships yield to <i>Octavianus</i> , and his land forces did the same, after standing out seven days without leaders		XIII.	363
4275	2968	31	A terrible earthquake happens at Jerusalem, which destroyed a vast number of people and cattle; upon which <i>Herod</i>			

Before Christ.	Y. of Rood	Y. of world.			
				is forced to sue to the Arabians for peace, who refuse it, and murder his ambassadors, and come in great numbers to invade Judea: Herod gave them two signal defeats, and after forcing them to accept of peace upon his own terms, returns to Jerusalem in triumph	X. 292
	4275	2968	31	<i>Artaxias II.</i> the eldest son of Artuasdes, is proclaimed king of Armenia, in opposition to Alexander, Cleopatra's son, whom he defeated, but did not hold his kingdom long, being strangled by his pretended friends	IX. 348
	4276	2969	30	<i>Tiberius</i> the Roman general sets up <i>Tigranes</i> (the son of <i>Artaxia</i>) upon the Armenian throne, putting the crown upon his head with his own hands, and honours him with the title of friend and ally of the Roman people; but this did not last long, <i>Tiberius</i> ordering him soon after to be put to death	IX. 349
	4276	2969	30	<i>Augustus</i> sets up <i>Artuasdes</i> for king of Armenia; but the people drive him away, and chuse <i>Phraates</i> king of <i>Parthia</i> : But a Roman army comes against him under <i>Caius</i> , <i>Augustus</i> 's adopted son: <i>Phraates</i> retires, and sues for peace, which is granted, and <i>Artuasdes</i> restored; he dying soon after, <i>Tigranes III.</i> seizes the kingdom, but is drove out by <i>Caius</i>	IX. 351
	4276	2969	30	<i>Anthony</i> being defeated by <i>Octavianus</i> , <i>Herod</i> king of <i>Judea</i> sends advice to him to murder <i>Cleopatra</i> , and to come into <i>Egypt</i> and raise an army, and promises to assist him with all his own force of money, troops, strong holds, &c. but <i>Anthony</i> refuses. <i>Hyrca</i> n the former high-priest being still alive, <i>Herod</i> orders him to be beheaded, in the 8 th year of his age, for fear the people should prefer <i>Hyrca</i> n's to <i>Herod</i> 's title to the crown	X. 293
	4276	2969	30	<i>Herod</i> king of <i>Judea</i> goes to <i>Octavianus</i> now at <i>Rhodes</i> , and offers his service to him against <i>Anthony</i> and <i>Cleopatra</i> , who send messengers to <i>Octavius</i> to make up the breach between them, but are refused by him; at last they offer to resign up all, and live a private life in <i>Athens</i> , or where else soever he should think fit to appoint them: <i>Octavianus</i> receives the queen's presents, and promises to pardon her, if she would put <i>Anthony</i> to death; but would not hear the ambassadors of <i>Anthony</i> , though he sent his own son with a vast sum of money, and offered to kill himself if he would settle <i>Egypt</i> on <i>Cleopatra</i> 's children. <i>Cleopatra</i> betrays <i>Anthony</i> , and he kills himself; she is taken by <i>Octavianus</i> , and kills herself, after reigning 22 years. <i>Octavianus</i> turned <i>Egypt</i> into a Roman province. <i>Augustus</i> is met by <i>Herod</i> at <i>Ptolemais</i> ; <i>Herod</i> treats him and his whole army with great magnificence, and presents him with 800 talents in money, besides bread, wine, &c. for his army; in return for which <i>Octavianus</i> gave him several towns, &c.	IX. 311
	4277	2970	29	<i>Octavianus</i> spends the whole winter in settling the provinces of <i>Asia Minor</i> and the adjacent islands: In the spring, he first goes into <i>Greece</i> , and from thence to <i>Rome</i> , where he had three triumphs for three successive days, and afterwards he had the title of emperor, with sovereignty and uncontroul'd power; but to deceive the people, continued the usual magistrates with only so much power as he thought fit to allow them, having overcome his qualm of laying down his usurped authority: However, he courted the populace by many seeming acts of kindness; the senate he encreased to a thousand members, and advanced all	

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before	
				his own creatures: He raised many publick buildings, repaired the old ones, and added many stately ornaments to the city, which was now said to be 50 miles in compass, and contained 4,000,000 souls
4277	2970	29		<i>Mariamne</i> , Herod's favourite wife, and Herod have great quarrels; she is falsely accused of adultery, and of corrupting his cup bearer to poison him, is tried, condemned and executed, by means of the furious hatred of Salome, Herod's sister
4278	2971	28		A great plague breaks out in Judea, which sweeps away multitudes of the people: Herod grows prodigious uneasy, and frenzical for the loss of his <i>Mariamne</i> : Being now informed of her innocence, he revenges himself upon many of his best friends and nearest relations, and puts them to death, and among them <i>Alexandra</i> , the mother of <i>Mariamne</i>
4278	2971	28		<i>Tiberius</i> gives Armenia to <i>Mithridates Iberus</i> . <i>Artabanus</i> invades Armenia, who was defeated and drove away by <i>Tiberius</i>
4279	2972	27		<i>Octavianus</i> in open senate offers to lay down his authority, and to retire to a private life; but they in return desire him to take upon him the whole government, which with much seeming reluctance he does, and has the title of <i>Augustus</i> conferred on him. Thus ended the greatest commonwealth, and began the greatest monarchy ever known, infinitely excelling all others in power, riches, extent, and continuance, whose yearly revenue is said, upon a moderate computation, to be 40,000,000 <i>l. sterl.</i>
4280	2973	26		<i>Salome</i> , Herod's sister, quarrelling with her husband <i>Cestobares</i> , governor of Idumea, first sends him a bill of divorce, and then accuses him of treason to Herod, who puts him, <i>Lyfimachus</i> , <i>Dositheus</i> and <i>Antipater</i> , to death. Being now delivered from all fear of the <i>Asmonean</i> race, he abolishes several Jewish ceremonies and customs, and introduced foreign ones that were forbidden; builds a stately theatre in the city of Jerusalem, and a spacious amphitheatre in the suburbs, and ordered publick games there every fifth year in honour of <i>Augustus</i> , and by large rewards to the conquerors drew vast numbers of people of all nations thither: This so displeased the zealous Jews, that they no longer looked upon him as their king, but as a heathenish tyrant: Ten Jews goes into the theatre to kill Herod; but being discovered, were put to death with the most exquisite torments; but the people tore the informer to pieces, and gave his flesh to the dogs; which so exasperated Herod, that he put whole families to death, tormenting the women to make them discover the men, &c.
4280	2973	26		<i>Augustus</i> takes a census of Gaul, now divided into three districts, being the first ever made out of Italy; then he goes into Spain, and defeats the revolted <i>Cantabri</i> , and soon after his general <i>C. Antistius</i> defeated again the united strength of the <i>Cantabri</i> and <i>Asturians</i> , and then besieges them upon the hill of their retreat, where they were so much straitened for provisions, that the women eat their children, and the young men the old ones; the <i>Asturians</i> are for surrendering, the <i>Cantabri</i> will not; they fight with one another, and kill many on both sides, and 10,000 <i>Asturians</i> are drove to the Roman intrenchments; <i>Tiberius</i> (the emperor's son-in-law) will not admit them; many kill themselves

with

Before Christ.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of world.			
				with their swords, others light fires and jump into the flames, and the rest poison themselves	XIII. 375
		4281	2974	25 This year Spain, after a struggle for its liberty of 200 years, is intirely subjected to Rome. The Cantabrians to the number of 23,000 surrendering at discretion, 10,000 are incorporated among the auxiliaries, and the rest sold for slaves, most of whom destroyed themselves, preferring death to slavery. Most of the Asturians are cut to pieces, and all their towns and strong places taken : Augustus built several cities to keep the natives in awe, as Cæsar Augusta, (now Saragossa) and Augusta Emerita, (now Merida :) He likewise built a stone bridge over the Iberus, for his troops to march out of one province into another	XIII. 376
		4281	2974	25 <i>Crassus</i> overcomes the Mæsians, a fierce and savage people beyond the Danube. Terentius Varro reduced the Salassi, obliging them to submit to his terms, who after they had delivered up their arms, sent 40,000 of their youth to Eporedia, (now Ivrea) to be slaves for 20 years	XIII. 376
		4281	2974	25 <i>Cornelius Gallus</i> having tyrannized over the people of Egypt, where Augustus had sent him governor, and stripped all the cities particularly Thebes, of all valuable in it, was recalled and deposed ; for which he inveighing against Augustus, the senate condemned him to banishment ; upon which he killed himself	XIII. 377
		4281	2974	25 <i>Amyntas</i> king of Pisidia dies ; he had been secretary to old king Dejotarus, and raised by Marc Anthony to the throne : Upon his death Pisidia, Galatia, and Lycaonia were reduced to a Roman province, and first governed by M. Lollius, in quality of proprætor	XIII. 377
		4281	2974	25 <i>Marcellus</i> (the adopted son of Augustus) son to Octavia, sister of Augustus, by her first husband, marries Julia the daughter of Augustus by Scribonia ; and Juba king of Getulia marries Cleopatra Selene, daughter of Cleopatra queen of Egypt by Marc Antony	XIII. 379
		4282	2975	24 The senate free Augustus from the restraint of all law, and allow him to govern absolutely by his will, and that Marcellus (the adopted son of Augustus) might, though but sixteen years old, have a place among the senators of the pretorian rank, and might stand for the consulate 10 years sooner than the law allowed ; and that Tiberius his son-in-law might stand for the curule offices five years sooner than usual, upon which Marcellus was immediately made ædile, and Tiberius quæstor	XIII. 380
		4282	2975	24 The Asturians and Cantabrians revolt, surprize a considerable body of Romans, and cut them all off ; but <i>Ælius Lama</i> , governor of that part of Spain, lays their whole country waste with fire and sword, and kills most of their young men, and so absolutely reduced them again in about a months time	XIII. 383
		4282	2975	24 <i>Ælius Gallus</i> makes an expedition against Arabia-Felix, with 10,000 men given him by Augustus, 500 out of Herod king of Judea's guards, and 1000 given him by Obodes king of the Nabathean Arabs, under the command of Sylleus, Obodes's chief favourite, who pretended to be Gallus's guide, but led him out of the way on purpose ; at last he got thither, and took the metropolis of the country by assault ; then falling in with a large number of the natives, he kills 10,000 of them, with the loss of only two men ; and so went on, taking all the cities he came at ; but his men being sick, he returned back to Egypt, having lost	

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.	Text
4282	2975	24	but seven men in all his assaults and battles, but almost all his army by fatigue and sickness; so that at the end of two years arriving in Egypt, this expedition was never after attempted any more by the Romans
4282	2975	24	<i>Candace</i> , queen of Ethiopia, invades the province of Thebais in Upper Egypt, surprizes several cities, carries the Roman garrisons away prisoners, throws down Augustus's statues, and laid the whole country waste. C. Petronius assembles 10,000 foot and 800 horse, attacks Candace at Pselcha in Ethiopia, upon the banks of the Nile, defeats her army of 30,000 men, takes Pselcha, the key of Ethiopia on the side of Egypt, and then went 800 miles up into the country; then went to Napata, the metropolis, and took and destroyed it; then put a garrison of 400 men into Premnis, with provisions for two years; and then returned with many thousand captives, which he sold for slaves. Candace attacks Premnis, Petronius goes to its relief, defeats Candace, and forces her to a very disadvantageous peace; but some time after Augustus remitted the tribute, and gave her the cities, &c. again
4283	2976	23	<i>Augustus</i> being very ill, sends for the curule magistrates, and senators of equestrian order, and in their presence delivers to Calpurnius Piso his colleague his will, and a book of his own writing, containing a distinct account of the towns, provinces, allies, forces, riches and taxes, of the whole Roman empire: But Antonius Musa, a famous Greek physician, restored him unexpectedly to his health, for which he and all of his profession were allowed to wear a gold ring, and to live tax-free
4283	2976	23	<i>Augustus</i> resigns the fasces to P. Sestius, a man of unblameable character, upon which the senate confer the title of continual proconsul of the Roman empire upon him, with power to assemble the senate when he pleased, and to exercise the authority of tribune in Rome, and in all distant provinces. His successors would never part with this power, that rendered them uncontrollable by, and unaccountable to, any power whatever
4283	2976	23	<i>Marcellus</i> (the adopted son of Augustus) dies, highly lamented of all, and is honoured with the utmost funeral magnificence in the Campus Martius, Augustus himself pronouncing his funeral oration
4283	2976	23	<i>Herod</i> king of Judea growing cruel and excessively severe to the people, they shew a general dislike to him; wherefore, to prevent a revolt, he fortifies Jerusalem, rebuilds Samaria, and garrisons the strong fortresses of Judea. This year there happened a great drought, which brought on a famine, and ended in a raging pestilence, of which multitudes die for want of help and sustenance. Herod is forced to melt down his plate to buy corn in Egypt, &c.
4283	2976	23	<i>Herod</i> deposes Jesus, the son of Phabæus, from the high-priesthood, and advanced Simon the son of Boethus, a Jewish priest of Alexandria, to that dignity, for the sake of his beautiful daughter Mariamne, whom he married
4284	2977	22	A dreadful plague rages in Rome and all over Italy, which occasioned the lands to be untilld, so that a general famine attend d it: The Tiber overflowed, and laid a great part of the city under water: Lightning dashed several statues in the Pantheon to pieces. The populace imagining these punishments happened, because Augustus laid down the consulship, obliged the senate to name him

dictator;

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			dictator ; but he refused it, but accepted the office of general purveyor, but would in no wise accept of being perpetual censor	XIII.	387
4284	2977	22	A conspiracy is formed against Augustus by Murena, a man of unblemished character, and Fannius Cæpio, the greatest debauchee in Rome : 'Tis discovered, and they are put to death ; after which Augustus delivered to the senate Cyprus and Narbonne Gaul, which were turned into proconsular provinces	XIII.	390
4284	2977	22	The Cantabrians and Asturians revolt again, but were soon reduced by C. Furius : The people finding they could not shake of their slavery, many of them destroy themselves	XIII.	390
4284	2977	22	Gallia is divided into 16 provinces	XVIII.	563
4284	2977	22	Herod sends his two sons to Rome, to be educated under the care and direction of Augustus, who gives Herod several additional provinces, and leave to name either of his sons to be his successor	X.	304
4285	2978	21	Great uproars and much mischiefs are committed by the partizans of L. Silenus and Æmilius Lepidus, candidates for the consulship for this year ; to prevent which for the future, Augustus creates a new magistrate, whose province was to maintain peace and tranquility in the city ; for this purpose he marries his daughter Julia to Agrippa, with the utmost splendor, and gave him that office, which he discharged to the intire satisfaction of the senate and the people	XIII.	391
4285	2978	21	Zenodorus, from whom Augustus had taken several provinces, accuses Herod of male-administration : Augustus appoints a day to hear the cause, but shews so much partiality in favour of Herod, that he poisons himself, and his adherents destroy themselves various ways, for fear of falling into Herod's hands, and then Augustus makes Herod procurator of Syria	X.	305
4285	2978	21	Herod to ingratiate himself with the Jews, in a set speech proposes to pull down the temple at Jerusalem, and to rebuild it equal or superior to Solomon's ; and to convince them of it, proposes to have all the materials for the new one ready upon the spot, before he pulls down the old one : They consent ; he immediately sets 10,000 men to work under the direction of 1000 priests, and 1000 carts are employed in fetching materials : So much expedition was used, that in two year's time they begin to pull the old one down ; and in a year and half's time more the carcass of the new one was erected in a most sumptuous manner, and in eight years the whole finished for use	X.	308
4285	2978	21	Augustus goes into Sicily, and settles matters there ; then goes into Greece, and bestows the island of Cithera and five other cities on the Lacedæmonians, and punishes the Athenians for erecting statues to Brutus and Cassius, and took from them the island of Egina and the city of Eretria, and then went to Samos, and wintered there	XIII.	392
4286	2979	20	Augustus goes into Asia, deprives the Cyzicans of their liberty, for having whipt and put to death some Roman citizens : The same he did by Tyre and Sidon, and so frightened Phraates king of Parthia, that he sent all the ensigns and captives to him taken in the war with Crassus and Anthony, and submits to all the conditions Augustus required of him	XIII.	392
4286	2979	20	Julia, the daughter of Augustus and wife of Agrippa, brings forth a son, who was named Caius, on whose birth-day a		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			perpetual sacrifice, &c. was decreed by way of thanksgiving to the gods	XIII.	394
4287	2980	19	<i>Augustus</i> is named consul, but he refuses: The disputes between the candidates rise so high, that abundance on both sides are killed: To quiet all disturbances <i>Augustus</i> names <i>Q. Lucretius Vespillo</i> to be the colleague of <i>C. Sentius Saturninus</i> . The consuls and <i>Agrippa</i> , punish the rioters with great severity	XIII.	395
4287	2980	19	<i>Porus</i> king of India sends to <i>Augustus</i> to desire an alliance and an interview, offering all his strength and the strength of his 600 kings, over whom he reigned, to assist him: <i>Zarmar</i> , one of the ambassadors, follows <i>Augustus</i> to Athens, and there burnt himself before him	XIII.	395
4287	2980	19	Upon <i>Augustus</i> 's return to Rome, the senate decree him three triumphal arches, erected an altar to Fortune, and ordered that this day should be annually solemnized with sacrifices, shews, sports, &c.	XIII.	396
4287	2980	19	<i>Virgil</i> , the prince of Latin poets, dies, in the 51st year of his age: By his will he ordered his <i>Æneid</i> to be burnt, not having put the finishing stroke to it; but <i>Augustus</i> preserved it	XIII.	396
4287	2980	19	The senate prevail upon <i>Augustus</i> to be censor for five years, and confer the consular power on him for life: He sends <i>Agrippa</i> against the revolted Cantabrians in Spain, and the Germans who had crossed the Rhine and committed horrid disorders; but upon his approach they retire, and he goes into Spain, where after a very obstinate fight, all the Cantabrians fit to bear arms were cut off, their castles and strong holds razed, and the women, children, and old men brought out of the mountains and forced to live in the plains	XIII.	398
4287	2980	19	<i>Agrippa</i> returns to Rome, refuses a triumph, and lays out vast sums of money to embellish the city, and build and repair aqueducts, of vast beauty, expence, and serviceableness	XIII.	398
4287	2980	19	<i>Augustus</i> grants a triumph to <i>Lucius Cornelius Balbus</i> , for having subdued the Garamantes, a people of Africa before unknown: <i>Balbus</i> was the first foreigner that ever had a triumph, he being a Spaniard by birth	XIII.	399
4288	2981	18	<i>Augustus</i> prorogued his absolute authority for five years more, his first ten being near expired, and takes <i>Agrippa</i> to be a partner with him in his power, and made him tribune for five years; then sets about reforming the senate, by reducing them from 1000 to 500 members; he names thirty, and impowers each to name five, out of which one was chose by lot, &c. then proceeds to reform many abuses, &c. <i>Julia</i> brings forth a second son, named <i>Lucius</i> , and <i>Augustus</i> adopts both of them	XIII.	402
4289	2982	17	The secular games, which had been discontinued for 100 years, were exhibited by <i>Augustus</i> and <i>Agrippa</i> with great pomp and magnificence. They encourage a great number of stage-players, but severely correct their immorality	XIII.	403
4290	2983	16	<i>Augustus</i> pretends to go into Gaul to quell disturbances, but it was really to have an opportunity of enjoying <i>Terentia</i> , the wife of <i>Mecænas</i> , whom he took with him, where he staid this and the following year, though all was quiet	XIII.	403
4290	2983	16	<i>Herod</i> goes to Rome, where <i>Augustus</i> receives him with all possible marks of friendship, and returning suitable presents and thanks, receives his two sons, now grown up, and vastly polished and improved: At his return he married		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Alexander to Glaphyra, daughter of Archelaus king of Cappadocia; and Aristobulus to Berenice, daughter of his sister Salome	X.	212
4291	2984	15	The Rhæti invade Italy, and make a dreadful havock, putting all the males they meet with to the sword: Against these went Drusus, second son of Livia, who though but a youth, gained a great victory over them, and cut great numbers of them to pieces: The remainder of them join the Vindelici, and go to invade Gaul; Tiberius, brother of Drusus, meets them at the lake Brigantium (now Constance) gave them a total overthrow, and forced the whole nation to accept of his conditions, and planted two colonies in two cities to keep them in awe	XIII.	408
4291	2984	15	Agrippa goes into Syria to quell disturbances that were risen there; Herod invites him into Judea, and entertains him with vast splendor and honour; which so pleased Agrippa, that he bestowed many gifts and favours on the Jews; and while he was at Jerusalem he offered up a whole hecatomb at the temple. When he went against the Bosphorean rebels, Herod met and joined his fleet at Lesbos, with another of his own, replenished with men, arms, provisions, money, &c.	X.	313
4291	2984	15	Augustus orders Agrippa a triumph for his successes in the east. Augustus takes upon him the office of Pontifex Maximus, which he held to his death, as did all of his successors, both christian and heathen, till the year 375 of the Christian æra	XIII.	410
4292	2985	14	The Ligures Comati, who inhabited the maritime Alps, are subdued, their country made a Roman province, and Augustus returns to Rome, and then he made a law, that the veterans should not be rewarded with lands, as had formerly been done, (to the great oppression and disturbance of the publick) but with money	XIII.	411
4292	2985	14	Herod returning from the Bosphorus, remits the people of Judea a fourth part of the tribute. Salome his sister strives by wicked ways to accuse his two sons of treason against him: Herod at last carries them to Aquileia to Cæsar, and there accuses them: Alexander pleads his own and his brother's cause so effectually, that they are honourably acquitted, and Herod blamed for his rash belief and ill will against his own children	X.	314
4293	2986	13	Augustus as Pontifex Maximus corrected a great error that had crept into the kalendar, it being usual to reckon the leap year every third year, which he set to rights, and ordered it as it now is, every fourth year. Agrippa returns, and brings Herod's son Antipater with him to Rome, is graciously received, but refuses the honour of a triumph	XIII.	413
4294	2987	12	Agrippa goes against the revolted Pannonians; they submit upon his terms; he takes away their arms, and has hostages for their peaceable behaviour, but dies in Campania as he was returning to Rome	XIII.	414
4295	2988	11	Augustus takes Tiberius partner with him in the empire, and sends him against the Pannonians, who upon the death of Agrippa revolted: He overcomes them, disarms them, takes hostages, and all their towns and strong holds, laid waste the fields, plundered the cities, and sent their young men into other countries, and then returned to Rome	XIII.	415
4295	2988	11	Drusus so ingratiates himself with the Gauls, that they lay aside their intention of revolting, and erect a temple to Augustus at Lions, and pay him divine honours while		

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.	Before		Vol.	Page.
				living, and games like the Nemean games instituted in honour of him. Drusus then gains great advantages against the Germans, who were crossing the Rhine to come into Gaul, whom he drove back, and followed them into Germany, and then returned to Rome, and was made prætor	XIII.	418
4296	2989	10		The city of Cæsarea having been 12 years in building, is now finished, and Herod dedicates it with the utmost pomp, and appointed games to be performed every fifth year: He also built Antipatris, Cypron, and many others	X.	315
4296	2989	10		<i>Drusus</i> conquers many German nations, who joining together, surrounded him, but at last he overthrew them, and found in their camp abundance of chains, with which they intended to load the Romans, &c.	XIII.	417
4296	2989	10		<i>Octavia</i> , sister of Augustus, dies, a lady of the most consummate wisdom, and greatest pattern of virtue in her time: Augustus honoured her so far as to pronounce her funeral oration himself	XIII.	419
4297	2990	9		The Jews of Asia and Cyrene send a deputation to Augustus, who obtains a redress of their grievances, and a decree very favourable to them	X.	315
4297	2990	9		<i>Tiberius</i> subdues the Daci, a German nation, and transplants 40,000 into Gaul. Drusus subdued all from the Rhine to the Elbe, and died	XIII.	419
4298	2991	8		<i>Herod's</i> jealousy having carried his warm temper to a great pitch of rage against his two sons, he puts to death, rack, and torment, all that he suspects; but Archelaus king of Cappadocia (whose daughter Herod's son Alexander had married) interposes, and makes peace, so that he is forced to go to Rome to clear his sons from the accusations he had laid against them there	X.	319
4298	2991	8		The Sicambrians and Sueves submit to Augustus, who orders 40,000 of them to be transported into Gaul, to repopulate several places depopulated by the wars	XIX.	220
4298	2991	8		<i>Augustus</i> pretends to lay down his power, but the Senate renews it for ten years more: He makes a census, and finds 4,233,000 Roman citizens in Rome. This year the famous <i>Mecænas</i> dies, <i>Horace</i> the noted poet, and one <i>Caius Cæcilius Isidorus</i> , remarkable for his extraordinary wealth, leaving behind him 4116 slaves, 3600 yoke of oxen, 200,057 head of other cattle, and 3,000,000 l. sterling in money	XIII.	426
4299	2992	7		<i>Herod's</i> new temple at Jerusalem being completely finished, he caused it to be dedicated with great solemnity	X.	319
4299	2992	7		A dreadful fire happens at Rome, occasioned by the debtors setting fire to their creditors houses, to escape from their cruelty. To prevent the like for the future, Augustus divides the city into fourteen wards, under proper governors	XIII.	426
4300	2993	6		<i>Augustus</i> confers the honour of tribune for five years on <i>Tiberius</i> , but he begs to lay down all his dignities, and to retire to Rhodes, to live there privately, which with great difficulty Augustus yields to: He spends his time in study, and converses only with philosophers, &c. but after living so upwards of a year, he grows weary of his retirement, and petitions Augustus for leave to return to Rome; but is absolutely refused it till 17 years after	XIII.	430
4300	2993	6		<i>Herod</i> , through the instigation of his sister <i>Salome</i> , again complains to Augustus against his sons; Augustus orders them to be tried at Berytus before the governors of Syria; he gets them condemned, and executes them himself	X.	322

World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Before Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4301	2994		5	<i>Antipater</i> , Herod's son is discovered plotting against his father ; many persons are put to death and banished, and Mariamne (Herod's present wife) banished, and her father deposed from the high priesthood	X.	325
4304	2997		2	<i>Augustus</i> is a thirteenth time consul : Having conferred the highest honours upon his two grandsons, Lucius and Caius, (sons of his daughter Julia) is so mortified by account of her wicked behaviour, that he shut himself up several days, refusing to be seen or to speak to any body ; then he banished Julia to Pandataria, a desert island on the coast of Campania (now called Santa Maria) and punished by banishment and death many of those who had been her partners in lewdness, debauchery, &c.	XIII.	431
4304	2997		2	<i>Augustus</i> , to divert his melancholy upon account of his family's disgrace, exhibits all manner of expensive and magnificent shews, such as chariot-races, gladiators, &c. and caused a canal, 1800 paces long and 200 broad, to be dug, and let in the Flaminian water, which was covered with crocodiles, 36 of which were killed by Egyptians, brought there on purpose, and then two fleets of ships representing a sea-fight succeeded, &c.	XIII.	432
4305	2998		1	<i>John</i> the baptist (the son of Zachary, a priest of the course of Abiah, and Elizabeth his wife) born	X.	325
4306	2999		0	Peace being settled in all the world, and the temple of Janus shut at Rome, Augustus orders a fresh survey of the Roman empire to be taken, and as it was executing Christ is born at Bethlehem in Judea. Soon after Herod ordered all the male-children from two years old to a day old to be murdered, in order to kill Jesus Christ, who was miraculously sent into Egypt before this cruel massacre was put in execution	X.	383
4307	3000		1	<i>Antipater</i> , Herod's son, sends Batillus (one of his servants) from Rome into Judea with poison for Herod his father ; 'tis discovered, and Antipater, now arrived at Rome, is arrested, and tried before Quintilius Varus, and cast and imprisoned	X.	388
4307	3000		1	<i>Herod</i> being very ill, 'tis reported he was dead : Judas the son of Sariphæus, and Matthias the son of Margalothus, (two learned Jewish doctors) raise the youth in Jerusalem, and threw down the statues that Herod had set up, particularly a golden eagle of an extraordinary size and workmanship over the temple gate : The two chiefs and 40 others are taken, and carried before the dying king, where they justify their proceedings, and are burnt for their pains. Herod's disease made him loathsome to himself, as well as to his attendants ; and so cross and cruel, that he issued his summons for all the heads of the people to meet in the circus at Jericho at a set day, and gave his sister Salome and her husband Alexas strict charge to butcher them all as soon as the breath was out of his body : The messengers return from Rome with Augustus's confirmation of Antipater's sentence of death, which was immediately executed	X.	392
4307	3000		1	Five days after the death of his son Antipater, Herod dies himself, but in the mean time alters his will, and left his kingdom to his son Archelaus, &c. Salome and her husband Alexas, instead of executing his cruel orders, sets the prison-door open. Archelaus is proclaimed king, and he indulges the people with granting all their requests : But a mutinous mob did much mischief, and made great		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			demands, and kills the soldiers sent against them; but Archelaus sends the whole army, kills 3000, and disperses the rest; then goes to Rome, where being opposed by Herod's other children, Augustus gives him half the kingdom, viz. Judea Propria, Idumea, and Samaria, with the title of Ethnarch, and divides the rest between his two sons, Philip and Antipas, and his sister Salome	X.	406
4307	3000	1	Many of the Jews side with one Alexander, who pretended to be the son of Herod, but being detected he is sent to the galleys	X.	408
4308	3001	2	Tiberius is allowed to return to Rome, and Lucius Cæsar dies, which brings Tiberius again into Augustus's favour	XIII.	439
4308	3001	2	Archelaus upon his return to Jerusalem deposes Joazar from the high-priesthood, and puts Eleazar in his stead; then divorces his wife Mariamne, and marries his brother Alexander's wife Glaphyra, contrary to the Jewish law; then he deposes Eleazar, and advances Jesus the son of Sias to the high-priesthood; he bestows immense sums upon beautifying his palace at Jericho	X.	408
4309	3002	3	The famous temple of the mother of the gods at Rome is reduced to ashes	XIII.	441
4310	3003	4	Numidia revolts from Rome, but is again reduced by Passienus and Coffus. The Parthians invade Armenia: Caius goes against them, and is treacherously wounded at Artagera by Addo the governor, as they were in conference; for which the Romans assault the city, take it by storm, and dismantle it, putting the governor and the whole garrison to the sword, Caius died soon after of the wound he had received from Addo, at Limyra, in the 24th year of his age, as he was returning to Rome; and Augustus adopts Tiberius, and bestows the tribunitial power on him for five years	XIII.	444
4310	3003	4	Cinna (grandson to Pompey) with many other great men, conspire against Augustus; it is discovered; Augustus pardons Cinna and his colleagues, and nominated Cinna to the next year's consulate	XIII.	445
4311	3004	5	Tiberius goes into Germany, and conquers abundance of the revolted nations, and returning to Rome is highly honoured and carested	XIII.	446
4311	3004	5	This and the following year the famine is so extravagant at Rome, that all foreigners, gladiators, wrestlers and slaves, (except physicians and school-masters) are driven out of the city to 80 miles distance. Augustus procured provisions from Sicily, Sardinia, &c. at the publick expence, and sold them at a low rate. The Parthians desire Augustus to give them a king; he names Vonones, son of Phra-hates, who is gladly received by the Parthians	XIII.	447
4312	3005	6	Tiberius returns into Germany, and subdues the revolted Germans wherever he comes. Cornelius Coffus goes against the Getuli, who revolting from king Juba, massacred all the Romans they found in his country, and committed dreadful ravages; he defeated them with vast slaughter, and obliged them to accept of what conditions he thought fit to grant them. Augustus banishes his grandson Posthumus, for his scandalous and wicked behaviour	XIII.	448
4312	3005	6	The Jews and Samaritans complain to Augustus against Archelaus for his wicked and tyrannical reign; Augustus sends for him to Rome, and hears both his accusers and him; condemns him to banishment, and confiscates all his goods, and makes Judea a Roman province, and		

Y. of World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Cyrenius the governor of Syria is sent to tax it, and then sells Archelaus's palaces, seizes upon all his treasure, and returns to Antioch - - - - -	X.	409
4313	3006	7	One Judas and one Saducus spirit up some of the Jews to commit the most horrid butcheries and devastations upon the Gentiles, and the other Jews that did not join them; this brought on a grievous famine, and that a pestilence - - - - -	X.	411
4313	3006	7	The Samaritans, out of spite to the Jews, privately strew dead men's bodies up and down the temple at the time of the passover: So that the priests are forced to leave off their solemnity till it was repurified - - - - -	X.	411
4313	3006	7	<i>Tiberius</i> goes against Maroboduus king of the Marcomanni, a prince of vast personal strength, who with an army of 70,000 foot and 4000 horse, threatened Italy with an invasion. Messalinus going out of Pannonia and Dalmatia to reinforce <i>Tiberius</i> , the Pannonians and Dalmatians under the two Botta's, with each 100,000 men, revolt, and penetrate into Macedon, and kill all the Romans they meet with. Augustus raises a very large army, and puts Germanicus the son of Drusus at the head of it - - - - -	XIII.	450
4314	3007	8	A famine rages to such a degree in one of the Botta's camp, that he offers <i>Tiberius</i> to treat of peace; which being granted, this Botta engages and kills the other Botta, which subdued most of the revolters - - - - -	XIII.	454
4314	3007	8	<i>Augustus</i> , upon hearing the petitions of the Roman knights about the Papian Popæan law, he doubly rewarded those who were married and had children, and heavily fined the unmarried debauchees - - - - -	XIII.	455
4315	3008	9	After various battles and different successes, <i>Tiberius</i> and Germanicus proved too hard for the Pannonians and Dalmatians, disarmed them, and restored peace; and returning to Rome, are received with great honour - - - - -	XIII.	459
4315	3008	9	<i>Quintilius Varus</i> being now appointed governor in Germany, by his cruelty and covetousness stirred up the people to revolt; Arminius deceives Varus, persuades him to remove to the distant provinces, then pretends to be his guide against the revolters, conducts him into a large forest, surrounded on all sides with steep hills, where he is attacked, and not finding it possible to get away, he and most of his officers kill themselves; the enemy cut off almost three compleat legions, and six cohorts, a few escaping by favour of the night: Augustus was so extremely concerned at this loss, that in fits of frenzy he would tear his hair and knock his head against the wall, crying out, Restore the Legions Varus; which he continued several months, letting his hair and beard grow, and kept this as a day of mourning annually during his life - - - - -	XIII.	463
4316	3009	10	<i>Tiberius</i> passes the Alps, enters Germany, forces the Germans from the neighbourhood of the Rhine, and so secures Gaul from their inroads, and having celebrated Augustus's birthday in his camp, &c. returns to Rome - - - - -	XIII.	464
4317	3010	11	The poet Ovid is banished to Tomos, a cold barren country, by Augustus, where he continued to his death, though he often petitioned Cæsar for relief - - - - -	XIII.	465
4317	3010	11	<i>Augustus</i> publishes a law, forbidding all augurs, astrologers, and fortune-tellers to utter publickly or privately predictions concerning the death of any person whatever, upon account of the disturbance among the nobility those practices had already bred - - - - -	XIII.	469

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Page.
4317	3010	11	<i>Augustus</i> growing old and declining, causes the senate to declare Tiberius his colleague in the government, with power equal to himself	XIII. 470
4318	3011	12	<i>Augustus</i> publishes a law against the authors of all lampoons and satirical writings, declaring it high-treason, and punishable with death; and causes the ædiles in the city, and the governors in colonies, to make a strict search after such books and writings, and to commit them to the flames, and to punish the authors with great severity	XIII. 470
4318	3011	12	<i>Augustus</i> writes two letters, one to Tiberius in favour of the senate, the other to the senate in favour of Germanicus, desires them to choose 24 of their members with whom he may advise, and begs to be excused coming to the senate-house upon account of his age; they agree, that what the twenty senators, the consuls for the year, the consuls elect, <i>Augustus</i> , and his adopted son and nephew should enact, should be accounted the edict of the senate	XIII. 471
4319	3012	13	The senate desire <i>Augustus</i> to accept of another ten years absolute government, his former being near expired, which doing, he confers the tribunitial power on Tiberius for the same term	XIII. 471
4320	3013	14	<i>Augustus</i> takes Tiberius into the censorship with himself, and makes a census, by which the people in Rome appeared to be 4,137,000	XIII. 472
4320	3013	14	<i>Augustus</i> leaves Rome, and goes to Naples to assist at the solemn sports that were to be exhibited on his birth-day: Soon after they were over he was seized with a Diarrhæa (or flux) leaves Naples and returns towards Rome; but growing too weak to travel, stops at Nola in Campania, and is confined to his bed; Livia attending him, sends for Tiberius, who comes; <i>Augustus</i> declares him his successor, and desires him to pursue his steps in the government: He died the 19th of August, aged 75 years, 10 months, and 26 days, and reigned from his first consulship 56 years, but from the battle of Actium only 43: He was carried to Rome with great honour and solemnity, where Tiberius ordered the senate to meet, and the vestal-virgins to bring out his will, which began thus; Since the Gods have been pleased to deprive me of my grand children, Caius and Lucius, I declare Tiberius my Heir, &c. His body was carried with the utmost pomp, and burnt in the Campus Martius, his wife Livia and some of the chiefs of the Roman knights watching the pile and gathering up the bones and ashes, which they put into a golden urn, for five days together, and then buried it in the pompous mausoleum he had prepared for that purpose in his lifetime	XIII. 479
4320	3013	14	Tiberius orders the tribune who had young Agrippa in his custody to murder him, which he doing, Tiberius denies he gave any such orders, but it was afterwards smothered	XIII. 491
4320	3013	14	The two consuls, Sextus Pompeius and Sextus Apuleius, first take the oath of fidelity to Tiberius, and then administer it to the senate, people, and soldiery: The senate offers Tiberius the government; he pretends inability; they humbly beg him to accept it; he complies, beginning his reign in the 56th year of his age, invested with the same unbounded power that <i>Augustus</i> died in possession of: He would not let his mother receive the honours voted by the senate, and took away Julia's pension, so that she died miserably	

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.			Vol.	Page.
				miserably in the 15th year of her banishment, and Sempronius Gracchus, one of her chief favourites, he put to death		
4320	3013	14	<i>Percennius</i> raises a mutiny in the army in Pannonia, which plunder all the country round. <i>Blæsus</i> their general strives to reduce them, but is not able: <i>Tiberius</i> sends his son <i>Drusus</i> , with his governor <i>Sejanus</i> , against him, who strives to appease them, but is not able; but an eclipse of the moon happening the night of that day <i>Drusus</i> had harangued them, the mutineers (being ignorant of the cause) thought it was a signal of the gods displeasure, and so were easily prevailed upon to return to their duty, and the authors of the revolt were executed, and all things being settled amicably, <i>Drusus</i> returned to Rome		XIII.	502
4320	3013	14	The legions in Germany revolt, kill some of the centurions and drive away the rest: <i>Germanicus</i> , the emperor's nephew, strives to appease them; they offer to make him emperor; he strives to get from them, is stopped and threatened to be murdered; but at length by stratagem quits them, and some are executed: Then he goes against the Germans, and comes upon the <i>Marfi</i> , and destroys all for 50 miles round, without the loss of one Roman; but as he returned several nations attacked him, but he defeats them all, and goes into winter quarters, loaded with booty. <i>Tiberius</i> , jealous of <i>Germanicus</i> , strives by all arts possible to make himself popular, refuses many of the honours offered him, forbids priests or temples to be decreed him, lessens the taxes, &c.		XIII.	516
4321	3014	15	The Germans quarrelling among themselves, <i>Germanicus</i> enters the country of the <i>Catti</i> , puts vast numbers to the sword; some submit, and others fly into the woods, so that he laid waste all the open country, burnt their villages, and reduced <i>Mattium</i> their capitol to ashes		XIII.	532
4321	3014	15	<i>Arminius</i> the German quarrels with and besieges <i>Segestes</i> in his camp: <i>Germanicus</i> goes to the relief of <i>Segestes</i> , engages <i>Arminius</i> , and puts him to flight; and among the many prisoners that were taken was <i>Thufneldis</i> , the wife of <i>Arminius</i> , great with child; but <i>Arminius</i> gets recruits, and skirmishes with <i>Germanicus</i> , and gets advantage over him and <i>Cæcina</i> , but at length is put to flight		XIII.	534
4321	3014	15	<i>Tiberius</i> recalls <i>Rufus</i> , and sends <i>Valerius Gratus</i> governor of Judea, who continued in that post 11 years		XIII.	544
4322	3015	16	<i>Germanicus</i> again engages <i>Arminius</i> , assisted by many German princes, and defeats him with great slaughter and spoil, ascribes the whole glory to <i>Tiberius</i> , and caused him to be declared emperor in the field of battle; and raising a mount put the arms of the enemy on it as trophies, with the names of the conquered nations under each: This so enraged the Germans that they come to a second battle, wherein they are again defeated with prodigious slaughter; upon which the <i>Angrivarii</i> submit, are pardoned, and suffered to live quietly under their own laws. The war being over, <i>Germanicus</i> imbarques himself and a good part of his army on board 1000 transports; a storm arising, the fleet is dispersed; some swallowed up by the waves, some dashed to pieces against the rocks, &c. so that abundance of damage was done, and very great loss sustained; but upon his landing he made good his losses, by defeating and plundering the <i>Marfi</i>		X.	413
					XIII.	562

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4322	3015	16	A slave of Posthumus Agrippa gives out that he was the prince, and had escaped death; and as he was like him, caused great commotions in Italy; but being seized by stratagem, he was put privately to death, and so the affair dropt	XIII.	569
4323	3016	17	Tiberius soon after the return of Germanicus to Rome, orders him a most magnificent triumph, and shews him all possible outside marks of favour and esteem, but secretly strove and resolved to destroy him	XIII.	510
4323	3016	17	Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, coming to Rome to make his submissions to Tiberius, is by him accused, but excused by the senate; but being slighted, is said to die of grief, after having reigned 50 years, and his country reduced to a Roman province. At the same time dies Antiochus king of Comagene, and Philopator king of Cilicia. The provinces of Syria and Judea apply for a relief in their taxes; all which occasions great disturbances in the east, whereupon Germanicus is sent thither to regulate them	XIII.	572
4323	3016	17	The most dreadful earthquake ever known happens this year in Asia, which overturned twelve very famous cities, most of whose inhabitants were buried in the ruins of their houses, and those that fled to the fields swallowed up by the opening of the earth: Tiberius remits the taxes of these cities for five years to come, and gave large sums to rebuild the cities	XIII.	575
4323	3016	17	Tacfarinas the Numidian having drawn his countrymen and several other African nations into a revolt, was overthrown by Furius Camillus, in a pitched battle, though Camillus had but one legion and a few auxiliaries, and the other a very numerous army	XIII.	578
4323	3016	17	The poet Ovid dies at Tomos in Pontus, whither he was banished by Augustus; and the historian Livy, at Padua in Italy, his native city	XIII.	579
4324	3017	18	Germanicus at his arrival in Armenia, with the consent and approbation of the nobility and people, puts the diadem upon the head of Zeno, the son of Polemon king of Pontus, and then reduced Cappadocia and Comagena to two Roman provinces, their kings being dead. Piso being the declared enemy of Germanicus, the king of the Nabatheans at a grand entertainment presenting Germanicus and Agrippina with large and heavy golden crowns, gives Piso one much less, as his publick character was much lower; Piso throws it away with much contempt and provoking behaviour	XIII.	582
4325	3018	19	Maroboduus, king of the Suevians, whose power Rome dreaded, was this year drove out of his kingdom, and obliged to live the last 18 years of his life at Ravenna in Italy. Some of the Sueves are allowed to settle beyond the Danube, to whom Tiberius gives them one Vannius to be their king	XIX.	222
4325	3018	19	Germanicus blaming Piso for his ill conduct, Piso poisons him, of which he dies at Antioch in his return to Rome, in the 34th year of his age	XIII.	587
4325	3018	19	Occia, the president of the vestal virgins at Rome, after having governed that society 57 years, dies, and Tiberius puts Asinius, Pollio's daughter, in that office. Corn being very scarce and dear, he fixed the price; and that the seller should not lose the advantage of the advanced price, paid himself two Nummi, or 14 pence per bushel, to make it good	XIII.	596

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4326	3019	20	<i>Piso</i> coming to Rome, is accused of Germanicus's death, debauching the army, &c. upon which great commotions are among the populace, and <i>Piso</i> is said to lay violent hands upon himself, though highly favoured by <i>Tiberius</i>	XIII.	603
4326	3019	20	<i>Tacfarinas</i> having again stirred up commotions in Africa, is put to flight by L. Apronius the present governor of that province, who decimated a Roman cohort for giving ground at the first onset, and put them to death; this severity so animated the Romans, that 500 of them put a large body of the enemy to flight, and their whole army was routed by Apronius Cestianus, the proconsul's son	XIII.	606
4326	3019	20	<i>Valerius Gratus</i> governor of Judæa deposes Ananus (or Annas) the high-priest, in the 15th year of his pontificate, and raised Ishmael the son of Fabus to that dignity	X.	413
4326	3019	20	<i>Tiberius</i> publishes a decree forbidding all Jews and Egyptians staying any longer in Rome, upon account of the scandalous behaviour of many of the meaner sort of the Jews and Egyptians	X.	415
4327	3020	21	The Gauls, under Julius Florus, (a native of Treves) revolt, and are defeated by Acilius Aviola; they are again defeated by Julius Indus, after which Florus killed himself with his own sword; this put an end to the insurrection of Treves; but the Edui under Sacrovir appear 40000 strong, but are likewise overthrown by Silius, and then Sacrovir kills himself	XIII.	612
4327	3020	21	<i>Valerius Gratus</i> deposes Ishmael from the high-priesthood at Jerusalem, and gave it to Eleazar, the son of Ananus the late deposed high-priest	X.	413
4328	3021	22	<i>Valerius Gratus</i> deposes Eleazar the Jewish high-priest, and advances Simon the son of Camith to that dignity	X.	413
4328	3021	22	<i>Bæsus</i> the Roman general engages <i>Tacfarinas</i> the Numidian prince, defeats him, follows him into the mountains, kills many of his men, and took his brother prisoner, and then returned to Rome	XIII.	621
4329	3022	23	<i>Sejanus</i> poisons Drusus, and debauches his wife Livia, and sets about the destruction of Agrippina and her two sons	XIII.	626
4329	3022	23	<i>Tiberius</i> moves the Roman senate in favour of the cities of Cibyra in Asia, and Ægyra in Achaia, both overthrown by an earthquake, and they decree an exemption from taxes for three years	XIII.	631
4329	3022	23	<i>Tiberius</i> complains to the Roman senate against the stage-players so effectually, that they are prohibited acting in, and banished from Rome and Italy	XIII.	632
4329	3022	23	<i>Simon</i> the Jewish high-priest is deposed, and Joseph (surnamed Caiaphas, son-in-law to Annas) put in his stead	X.	413
4330	3023	24	<i>Tacfarinas</i> the Numidian king is utterly routed and killed, and his son and many of his nobles taken prisoners, by P. Dolabella, proconsul of Africa. One Curtius strove to raise a servile war, but was happily prevented before much mischief was done	XIII.	636
4331	3024	25	<i>Cremutius Cordus</i> , a celebrated historian, is accused and tried for praising Brutus in his Annals, &c. apprehending the revenge of <i>Tiberius</i> would fall heavy upon him, starved himself to death, and his books were publicly burnt at Rome, though privately read afterwards	XIII.	639
4331	3024	25	The Cyzicans are accused of neglecting the worship of the deified Augustus, and of committing violence upon some Roman citizens, for which they are deprived of their liberty granted them for their assistance in the Mithridatick war	XIII.	642

Y. of Chrif.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of World.		Vol.	Page.
4331	3024	25	The Lacedæmonians and Meffenians fend ambaffadors to the Roman fenate to decide their pretensions to the temple of Diana, which is done in favour of the latter -	XIII.	647
4332	3025	26	<i>Poppæus Sabinus</i> is honoured with the enfigns of a triumph, for entirely defeating the revolted Thracians -	XIII.	649
4332	3025	26	Ambaffadors from Afia come to Rome to have it there determined in which of the eleven contending cities the temple decreed to Tiberius fhould be erected, which by the fenate is given to Smyrna, and, a legate extraordinary appointed to fupervife the building -	XIII.	651
4332	3025	26	<i>Tiberius</i> leaves Rome, under pretence of going to Capua to dedicate a temple to Jupiter, and one at Nola to Auguftus, but really with an intention never to return to it again, attended by Sejanus, Cocceius Nerva, Curtius Atticus, and fome learned Greeks, and lived retired eleven years. Sejanus maliciously accuses young Nero and his brother Drufus of confpiring againft Tiberius -	XIII.	656
4332	3025	26	<i>Pontius Pilate</i> is made governor of Judea inftead of Valerius Gratus, which office he held 10 years, and made it one continual fcene of venal juftice, rapine, tyranny, and every wicked action: At his firft coming he ordered his ftandards to be carried into Jerufalem, and his army quartered there in the night-time, but next morning fets them up publickly, which occafioned great difturbance and confternation among the Jews, who efteem them idolatrous; they go in a body to him at Cæfarea, and continue prostrate before his houfe five whole days and nights, befeeching him to remove them; the fifth day he comes out, mounts on his tribunal, as if come to hear and redrefs them, but orders his troops to murder all that did not depart immediately; but at laft on their offering to fuffer, without making any refiftance, he promifes to remove the ftandard from their metropolis -	X.	416
4333	3026	27	<i>Atilius</i> having built an amphitheatre at Fidenæ, to exhibit fhews of gladiators, vaft numbers of people from Rome, &c. coming thither, by their weight pull down the building about their ears, fo that 50,000 perfons were killed and maimed; this occafioned a law, that no perfon worth lefs than 400,000 fefterces fhould exhibit the fhew of gladiators. At the fame time a fire breaks out on Mount Cælius, which burnt with fo much rage and fury, that it utterly confumed all the houfes in that part of the city of Rome; and Tiberius makes good the lofs out of his own treasury, for which the fenate ordered the name to be changed from Cælius to Mount Auguftus. After this Tiberius retires to Capræ, an ifland of very difficult access, and lived there 10 years, and then died, during which time he gave himfelf up to all manner of lewdnefs and debauchery	XIII.	660
4334	3027	28	The Frifians fhake off the Roman yoke, and defeat L. Apronius, who was fent againft them. This year dies Julia, the grand-daughter of Auguftus, in the ifland of Trimetus, 20 years after her banifhment -	XIII.	666
4335	3028	29	<i>Livia</i> , the mother of Tiberius, dies, in the 86th year of her age, commonly ftiled Julia Augufta, becaufe adopted by Auguftus in his laft will into the Julian family, a woman of very extraordinary parts, wifdom and ambition	XIII.	666
4336	3029	30	<i>Sejanus</i> , Tiberius's chief minifter and favourite, had now fo fixed himfelf in power, that the fenate enafts that his birth-day fhould be annually celebrated, that his ftatues that were fet up in every quarter of the city fhould be ado-		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			red, that vows and sacrifices should be offered for his safety, &c.	XIII.	672
4336	3029	30	This being the 30th and last Jewish Jubilee since its celebration in the land of Canaan, Christ enters upon his mission of preaching the gospel of peace and salvation, is baptized by John, turns water into wine at a marriage in Cana, drives the traders out of the temple, confers privately with Nicodemus, &c.	X.	428
4337	3030	31	The disciples of Christ baptize their proselytes by the command of Christ, and have a dispute about it with the disciples of John, while Christ goes into other parts of Judea, preaching the gospel and working miracles, &c.	X.	431
4337	3030	31	<i>John the Baptist</i> beheaded, by order of Herod Antipas tetrarch of Galilee, to gratify the revenge of Herodias his wife, who had been the wife of his brother Philip, and was granddaughter to Herod the Great	X.	432
4337	3030	31	<i>Tiberius</i> makes himself and his favourite Sejanus consuls this year; this occasions the senate to heap new honours upon Sejanus; they join his name with Tiberius in all inscriptions, erect new statues to him, and slay victims before them, and pass a decree to confirm to him and Tiberius the consulate for five years. Tiberius forbids Sejanus to come to him, though he had resigned the consulate, and began to take publick notice of Caius (surnamed Caligula) the only surviving son of Germanicus and Agrippina; which struck Sejanus, who found his power much decreased and his honours lessened. Tiberius takes the command of the prætorian guard from him, and in a letter to the senate desires them to imprison him, which is done, and he is condemned and executed in the same day, which was followed by a general slaughter of his children, relations, friends and adherents	XIII.	677
4338	3031	32	<i>Tiberius</i> grows insatiable for blood, suspicious of every body, and puts vast numbers to the most exquisite torments and cruel deaths	XIV.	8
4339	3032	33	<i>Tiberius</i> causes his grandson Drusus to be sentenced to be starved to death, which was executed, and many others dispatched themselves the same way	XIV.	13
4339	3032	33	This being the fourth year of Christ's mission, the Jews crucify him	X.	510
4340	3033	34	Several of the great men and ladies at Rome destroy themselves to avoid the cruelty of Tiberius and his favourite Macro, who make dreadful havock upon every slight pretence. The two consuls having solemnized the 19th of August, on which the 20th year of Tiberius's reign ended, with publick vows and sacrifices, he ordered them to be tried for taking upon them to confirm his authority for ten years more, for which he has them condemned and executed	XIV.	19
4341	3034	35	<i>Orodes</i> , son of Artabanus, is first, and the father afterwards, overthrown by Pharasmanes, and forced to fly to the Carmanians; upon which Lucius Vitellius, governor of Syria, comes with his legions, and drives away Pharasmanes, and sets Tiridates on the throne of Parthia, who soon after was driven out again by Artabanus	XI.	58
4342	3035	36	<i>Tiberius's</i> cruelty still continuing, Tigranes (grandson of Herod king of Judea, and of Archelaus king of Cappadocia, who himself had been king of Armenia) was like a private person, without any regard to his publick character, condemned and executed among other pretended criminals.		

minals. This year Rome suffered greatly by the overflowing of the Tiber, and by fire, which burnt down that part of the circus contiguous to Mount Aventine : Upon this occasion Tiberius paid above 100,000 great sesterces, to make up the loss to the owners of the houses -

XIV.

21

4343 3036 37 *Tiberius* dies in his retirement, on the 16th day of March, having reigned 22 years, six months, and 26 days, aged 77 years, 4 months, and 9 days : *Caius Caligula*, his adopted grandson, (son of *Germanicus*) succeeds him, by virtue of *Tiberius*'s declaration in his favour while living ; he enters his government with releasing and pardoning all state prisoners, remitting fines, reducing taxes, &c. and to the universal joy of all, in his first speech to the senate promised to govern with justice and moderation, to do nothing without their advice, and to follow their directions in all things - - - -

XIV.

45

4343 3036 37 In the month of July, *Caius Cæsar Caligula* enters upon the consulship with his uncle *Claudius* ; the same day he told the senate he greatly disapproved of the disorders of the late administration, promised to avoid them, and solemnly protested that making his people happy was his whole desire and care. During this year he restored the kingdom of *Comagene*, reduced to a Roman province 18 years ago by *Tiberius*, to *Antiochus*, son of that *Antiochus* then driven out, and paid him 100,000,000 sesterces, or about 1,000,000 l. sterling for the neat revenue during that time . - - - -

XIV.

46

4343 3036 37 *Pontius Pilate* having great complaints exhibited against him by the Jews ; he is sent for to Rome to answer them, and the emperor *Caius Caligula* sends *Marcellus* in his stead : *Caligula* also gave *Agrippa*, (son of *Aristobulus* and grandson of *Herod the Great*, whom *Tiberius* had imprisoned) his liberty, and the tetrarchy of his late uncle *Philip*, and added to it *Great Abylene* in *Syria*, with the title of king : *Agrippa* staid a year after this at Rome, and then returned in great splendor to his kingdom - - - -

X.

553

4343 3036 37 The governor of *Alexandria* having used the Egyptian Jews in a very cruel manner, for refusing to worship *Caligula* as a god, *Agrippa* informs the emperor of the true state of the case : *Caligula* sends *Bessus* to seize that bloody governor and bring him to Rome, where he was stripped of all his riches, then banished into an island of the Archipelago, where some time after he was put to death -

X.

554

4343 3036 37 *Herod Antipas*, before whom *Christ* appeared, envying *Agrippa*'s good fortune and honour, of being a king, goes to Rome to beg the same favour ; but *Agrippa* sending *Caligula* word that he had laid up arms for 70,000 men to have assisted *Sejanus*, he was stripped of his tetrarchy. after he had enjoyed it 43 years, and *Caligula* bestowed it and his treasure upon *Agrippa*, and sends *Herod* prisoner to Lyons in France - - - -

X.

554

4343 3036 37 *Caligula* orders *Petronius* governor of *Syria* to set up his statue in the temple of *Jerusalem* ; the Jews in the most humble manner supplicate the forbearance ; *Agrippa* goes to Rome, and with great difficulty gets *Caligula* to countermand his order - - - -

X.

555

4343 3036 37 *Caligula* is taken so ill that his life was much despaired of ; and having done many endearing things for the people, the greatest demonstrations of sorrow are shewn ; he recovers, and then joy takes its turn ; but it is supposed his sick-

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.
4343	3036	37
4344	3037	38
4345	3038	39

ness had affected his brain, for ever after he acted like a wild tyrant and furious madman, committing the most monstrous, absurd and cruel ravages

XIV. 48

Caligula adopts Tiberius the son of Drusus, now 18 years old, and commands him to kill himself, and sends messengers to see it performed; this being done, he gives a full loose to his furious and mad passions, and commences an open enemy to mankind, a complete tyrant, and outrageous monster, committing the most horrid butcheries, cruelties, and inhumanities, causing his nearest relations, greatest friends, best subjects, and most innocent persons to be put to death in his presence, to gratify his savage madness; marries and divorces several ladies, and claims divine honours, institutes priests to his own deity, builds temples, and has sacrifices offered to him

XIV. 49

Caligula assumes the second consulship, and has Lucius Aponius Cestianus for his colleague; after 30 days he lays down the fasces, and when he entered upon and laid down his consulship, like a private person took the usual oaths; the people, fearful of his cruelties, not appearing at the publick shews which he daily exhibited with so much assiduity as he required, he ordered the publick granaries to be shut up with an intent to starve them all, and wished that they had all but one neck, that he might butcher all at one stroke: His horse Incitatus he frequently invited to his table, and fed him with gilt oats, and presented him with the richest wines in gold cups; his stable was marble, his manger ivory, his collar pearls, and his coverings purple; he gave him many attendants with rich liveries, and made him one of the college of his priests, and colleague to the chief nobility, and purposed to have made him consul; he revived the law of majesty, and did every thing that might make him feared and hated

XIV. 63

Caligula causes all his ships he had ready built, and orders great numbers to be built, and all to be linked together in a crescent, from the point of the bay of Baiae to Puteoli in Campania; upon these were laid planks, and upon them earth; then houses were built, streets and roads made, &c. which rendered shipping so scarce that a dearth followed, which carried off great numbers of the poorer people. The work being finished with all expedition, *Caligula*, attended with the heads of the city and army, first offers sacrifices to Envy at Puteoli, then magnificently arrayed, armed with the breast plate of Alexander the Great, and a civic crown on his head, rode to Puteoli, and stayed there a night and a day, illuminated the bridge, streets, &c. with an infinite number of lights, boasting he had turned the sea into land, and the day into night: The next day at his return back, in the midway mounted a magnificent throne, and made an oration in praise of this mad action, and then ordered a vast number of people of all ages and conditions to be thrown promiscuously into the sea, many of which perished; then returned to Rome in triumph, and the bridge was broke down, and the ships he had borrowed restored, &c. and thus in two years he squandered away 18 millions, besides his ordinary income: To raise money he obliged the greatest part of the inhabitants to repurchase their freedoms, made void wills, confiscated the goods of those he thought fit, and obliged the nobility to purchase them at his own price, &c.

XIV. 66

Y. of Christ.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of World.				Vol.	Page.
39	4345	3038		<i>Caius Cæsar Caligula</i> depofes both the confuls, for which one killed himfelf; then raifes an army of 200,000 men, and pretends to go againft the Germans, does nothing, and returns into Gaul, and ruins all the people by extortions, &c. Lentulus and Getulicus are charged with and executed for treason, and Caius's two fifters banifhed for adultery. The Germans are defeated by Galba, and Caius takes the honour to himfelf		XIV.	80
40	4346	3039		<i>Caius</i> takes upon himfelf the confulship a third time alone, for 12 days, being at Lyons, where he had magnificent fhews, &c. At the end of twelve days he laid down the confulship, and two new confuls were nominated. <i>Caligula</i> having invited <i>Ptolemy</i> king of Mauritania, coufin-germain to his father <i>Germanicus</i> , to his court, and for a time treated him with great magnificence and civility; but imagining that he was in the people's favour, firft arrested and condemned him to banifhment, and then ordered him to be privately maffacred as he was carrying along; and alfo ordered <i>Mithridates</i> king of Armenia to be arrested and banifhed, which was performed, with abundance of other extravagancies and unjuft extortions, &c.		XIV.	82
41	4347	3040		The Mauritians foon after the death of their king revolt, but after the lofs of feveral battles they are fubjected to the Romans, and ruled by their governors like other provinces, and not by their own princes		XVIII.	43
41	4347	3040		<i>Caius</i> holds the confulship for the fourth time only feven days. <i>Caffius Cheræa</i> tribune of a prætorian cohort, a brave and gallant officer, being frequently made the executioner of Caius's cruelties, is fo moved with pity for his country, and deteftation of his vilenefs, that he and feveral others confpire to deftroy the monfter, which they did in his palace, and are faid to have cut off and eat part of his flefh, the 24th of January, after he had reigned three years, nine months, and 28 days; the next night <i>Julius Lupus</i> difpatched his wife <i>Cæfonia</i> , by flabbing her, and his infant daughter, by dafhing out her brains againft the walls. Some of the fenators were for feizing the government and reducing it to a commonwealth again, but Caius is fucceeded by his uncle <i>Claudius</i> , fon of <i>Drufus</i> , (who died in Germany) and grandfon of <i>Mark Anthony</i> and <i>Octavia</i> the fifter of <i>Augustus</i> , whom the foldiers and people proclaimed emperor		XIV.	110
41	4347	3040		<i>Claudius</i> is advifed to punifh <i>Cheræa</i> , <i>Lupus</i> , and a few others with death; but all the other confpirators were pardoned. He abolifhed the law of majefty, called home the exiles, eafed the tributes, reftored the eftates illegally forfeited, refufed the honours he was complimented with. &c. gains the love of the people, but being naturally timorous, was infulted by fome braves		XIV.	112
41	4347	3040		<i>Agrippa</i> king of the Jews having greatly contributed to the promotion of <i>Claudius</i> to the empire, is rewarded, with the addition of <i>Judea</i> , <i>Samaria</i> , and the fouthern parts of <i>Idumea</i> to his kingdom, and a confirmation of all <i>Caligula</i> 's favours with great additions, making a folemn alliance with him, and paffing feveral edicts in favour of the Jews. <i>Claudius</i> beftows the kingdom of <i>Chalcis</i> upon his brother <i>Herod</i> . <i>Agrippa</i> has the honour of confulship, and <i>Herod</i> the prætorship, beftowed upon them; all which grants were engraven on copper, and fet up in the capitol		X.	558

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4347	3040	41	<i>Claudius</i> restores Mithridates the Iberian to his kingdom, Antiochus to the kingdom of Comagene, and Mithridates the Sicilian to the kingdom of Bosphorus, of which they had unjustly been deprived by Caligula	XIV.	113
4348	3041	42	A great famine being in Rome, <i>Claudius</i> forms a large and commodious harbour at the mouth of the Tiber, and completed it; but soon after his death 'twas through neglect choaked up with sand: At the same time also he set about draining the lake Fucinus in the country of the Marſi, and conveying its waters by deep canals into the Tiber, employing 30,000 men continually for 11 years, but without success	XIV.	116
4348	3041	42	<i>Messalina</i> , wife of <i>Claudius</i> the emperor, solliciting <i>Silenus</i> to lewdness, he refusing, she falsely accuses him of designing to murder the emperor; upon which he is executed: This occasions a conspiracy of the nobility and gentry against <i>Claudius</i> , the head of which was <i>Annius Vinicianus</i> , who had a great share in the murder of <i>Caius</i> . <i>Camillus</i> , governor of Dalmatia, writes him a letter full of reproaches, and threatens him with a cruel death if he did not resign; but the superstition of those times getting into the soldiers heads, they imagined ill omens, and fell upon their officers and killed them. <i>Camillus</i> making his escape, was afterwards stabbed in the arms of his wife, after he had bore the title of emperor five days. This gave <i>Messalina</i> a handle to execute many innocent persons, for the sake of their estates, and pass by the guilty for large sums of money, &c. but some of them were executed. <i>Otho</i> succeeded <i>Camillus</i> in Dalmatia, and cut off the heads of those soldiers who had murdered their officers	XIV.	120
4349	3042	43	<i>Claudius</i> deprives the Lycians of their liberty, for murdering some Roman citizens in a tumult; and to quiet the differences that had arisen among them, added their country to the province of Pamphilia. <i>Messalina</i> out of spite persuades <i>Claudius</i> to put his niece <i>Julia</i> , the daughter of <i>Germanicus</i> , and his niece <i>Julia</i> , the daughter of <i>Drusus</i> and grand-daughter of <i>Tiberius</i> , to death	XIV.	121
4349	3042	43	<i>Claudius</i> by the instigation of one <i>Bericus</i> , a fugitive Briton, sends <i>Plautius</i> the Roman governor in Gaul to invade Britain; which he did, and vanquished them in several battles, and garrisons several towns, and writes to the emperor, who comes himself with a large army, engages and defeats the Britains with great slaughter, takes their strong holds, and garrisons them, and makes <i>Plautius</i> governor of Britain, &c.	XVIII.	701
4349	3042	43	<i>Agrippa</i> upon his return to Jerusalem shews a much greater zeal for the Jewish religion than his predecessor; deposed <i>Theophilus</i> from the high-priesthood, and gave it to <i>Simon Cantharas</i> ; but soon after deposed him, and offered it to <i>Jonathan</i> the son of <i>Annas</i> , who had been deposed, but he refused it	X.	559
4350	3043	44	<i>Claudius</i> at his return to Rome is honoured with a triumph and the surname of <i>Britannicus</i> ; his two sons <i>Vespasian</i> and <i>Titus</i> behaved so gallantly under <i>Plautius</i> , as to fight 30 battles, and subdue two powerful nations of the Britains, and reduced 20 towns, with the Isle of Wight. <i>Plautius</i> increased his conquests, and at his return to Rome has an ovation, &c.	XVIII.	703

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.			Vol.	Page.
4350	3043	44	<i>Claudius</i> after his triumph restored to the senate the provinces of Achaia and Macedon, which thenceforth were governed by proconsuls: He gave the title of king to Cot-tius, prince of the Alps; and took away the liberty of the Rhodians, for their crucifying some Roman ci-tizens		XIV.	124
4351	3044	45	The dreadful famine, foretold by Agabus, rages in Judea, against which the new Christian churches planted at An-tioch sends the believers at Jerusalem a liberal relief, by the hands of Paul and Barnabas		X.	563
4351	3044	45	<i>Rome</i> being now very full of statues, <i>Claudius</i> enacts that no more should be set up without the special appointment of the senate, and orders several to be taken down, he likewise punished very severely some governors of provin-ces that had misbehaved, &c.		XIV.	124
4352	3045	46	<i>M. Vinicius</i> , brother-in-law to <i>Claudius</i> , dies of poison given him by the empress <i>Messalina</i> , for refusing her unchast de-sires. <i>Asinius Gallus</i> , son of <i>Agrippina</i> , <i>Tiberius's</i> first wife, conspired against <i>Claudius</i> to make himself emperor; is detected, and only banished, which gained <i>Claudius</i> great applause		XIV.	125
4353	3046	47	Many of the greatest men in <i>Rome</i> are put to death by <i>Claudius</i> , to gratify the revenge and covetousness of <i>Mes-salina</i> his wife		XIV.	127
4353	3046	47	The <i>Cherusci</i> , or inhabitants of <i>Brunswick</i> , desire <i>Claudius</i> to give them a king; he sends them <i>Italicus</i> , nephew of the famous <i>Arminius</i> ; but though they at first received him with great joy, yet they drove him from the throne some time after for living after the <i>Italian</i> manner; but he being again restored by the <i>Longobards</i> , cruelly oppressed the <i>Cherusians</i>		XIV.	132
4353	3046	47	One <i>Cneius Novius</i> , a <i>Roman</i> knight, comes armed with a dagger into the audience-room, with an intent to kill <i>Claudius</i> , but being seized and tormented on the rack, confesses his intention, but will not discover any accom-lice or abettor		XIV.	133
4354	3047	48	<i>Claudius</i> as cenfor creates several new patrician families in the room of those that were extinct, supplies the vacan-cies in the senate, promotes some of the <i>Gaulish</i> nobility to the senatorial dignity, and by a census finds 6,900,000 citizens in <i>Rome</i>		XIV.	134
4354	3047	48	<i>Messalina</i> the <i>Roman</i> empress grew so monstrous in her lust, that to have one <i>Caius Silius</i> (a very beautiful young man) to her-self, she forced him to divorce his wife <i>Silana</i> , and kept him company openly: <i>Silius</i> proposes to kill <i>Claudius</i> and to marry her, and to adopt <i>Germanicus</i> : She approves all; first di-vores herself from the emperor, and then marries <i>Silius</i> openly. <i>Calpurnia</i> and <i>Cleopatra</i> (two of <i>Claudius's</i> cour-tezans) tell him of it; he is at first frightened, but by the ma-nagement of <i>Narcissus</i> , <i>Silius</i> , <i>Messalina</i> , and several others are executed, and all things settled quietly		XIV.	138
4355	3048	49	<i>Agrippa</i> (king of the <i>Jews</i>) spends great sums in rebuilding, beautifying, and strengthening a new quarter of the north side of <i>Jerusalem</i> , intending to wall it in, but is forbid by <i>Claudius</i> the <i>Roman</i> emperor: He grows so considerable, that as he was making a progress to <i>Tiberias</i> he is met and complimented by the kings of <i>Comagene</i> , <i>Emesa</i> , <i>Lesser Ar-menian</i> , <i>Pontus</i> and <i>Chalcis</i> ; but <i>Vibius Marfus</i> , governor of <i>Syria</i> , jealous of what they might consult about, came thi-ther himself, and commanded them to return each to his			

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

own kingdom. Upon his return to Jerusalem he deposed Matthias the high priest, and put Elionæus in his stead, and begins to persecute the Christians by beheading James the less, surnamed Boanerges, and imprisoning Peter. Going to Cæsarea with a vast train of nobility, to exhibit publick games in honour of Claudius, where declaring he received the governors of Tyre and Sydon again into favour, the people cried out, 'twas the voice of god, and not of man; which puffing him up with pride, he fell sick and died in five days, and Claudius turned his kingdom into a Roman province, and made Cuspius Fadus the governor thereof; but Herod king of Chalcis got the superintendency of the temple, and power of nominating the high-priest, and accordingly deposed Cantharas, and substituted Joseph the son of Cami in his room

X. 563

4355 3048 49 *Claudius* marries Agrippina, his brother's daughter; a law is passed the day before to make such marriages lawful: She governed the emperor and the state with an uncontrollable power, went with Claudius into the senate, and set herself with him on the same tribunal in all publick ceremonies; and in the courts of justice: She got L. Annæus Seneca recalled from banishment, and made him tutor to her son Domitius, &c. and betrothed her son (now 12 years old) to Claudius's daughter Octavia; and caused Lollia Paulina to be beheaded, for attempting to get Claudius for a husband

XIV. 144

4355 3048 49 *Claudius* widens the circumference of Rome by enclosing Mount Aventine

XIV. 145

4356 3049 50 *Claudius* is persuaded by Pallas the freed-man, who had conducted the affair of Agrippina's marriage, and was now criminally correspondent with her, to adopt Domitius her son, and give him the preference to his own son Germanicus, because Domitius was three years older, who from this time was called Nero-Claudius-Cæsar-Drusus-Germanicus; the senate confirmed the adoption and called Agrippina Augusta

XIV. 146

4356 3049 50 *Agrippina* gets a colony of veterans to be sent to Cologne, the capital of the Ubii, where she was born, and called it Colonia Agrippinensis. The Catti making incursions into the Roman territories, are repulsed with great slaughter by Pomponius Secundus, commander of the legions in Upper Germany

XIV. 147

4356 3049 50 *Vannius*, king of the Suevians, being for his haughty and insolent behaviour, after 30 years reign, driven out of his kingdom by the Hermondurians and Ligians, Claudius gives him lands and leave to live in Pannonia. Vangio and Sido, his nephews, part his kingdom between them

XIX. 222

4357 3040 51 *Nero*, though but 14 years old, is presented with the manly robe, which qualified him for honours and employments: The senate decree, that in his 20th year he should be consul of Rome, and be now stiled prince of the Roman youth; but the friends and trusty servants of Britannicus are some put to death, and the others removed, &c. A great famine makes the people at Rome outrageous, and affront Claudius as the cause of it; but in 15 days time he gets a sufficient supply of corn and other necessaries, which makes them easy

XIV. 149

4357 3040 51 *P. Ostorius Scapula* being sent into Britain, fell unexpectedly upon the Britons, who had broke into the Roman conquests,

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.
4358	3051	52
4358	3051	52
4358	3051	52
4359	3052	53
4359	3052	53
4360	3053	54

put great numbers to the sword, and dispersed the rest; built forts on the Severn, Avon and Nen, and made that part south of these rivers a Roman province, and Camalodunum a Roman colony. The Iceni engage Ostorius, and after an obstinate battle are put to flight with great slaughter; but after many engagements, losing some part of his honour, he died of grief, and was succeeded by Aulus Didius

XVIII. 704

This year Claudius finished, at an immense charge, the aqueduct at Rome begun by Caligula 14 years before: 4060 persons with large salaries were appointed to keep it in repair: Likewise the great canal was finished, designed for draining the lake Fucinus, which had constantly employed 30,000 men for 11 years; before the waters were let out, Claudius exhibited a naval fight, in which 19,000 condemned criminals engaged on board 100 large galleys, representing the Sicilian and Rhodian fleets, and after an obstinate contest, many wounds, and much bloodshed, such of them as remained alive the emperor pardoned: When the water was let off 'twas found the canal was not deep enough; and when it was deepened, bridges were built and gladiators fought upon it; but the water breaking out with incredible violence, bore all down before it

XIV. 159

Ventidius Cumanus succeeded Alexander in the government of Judea: It being Passover time, he put guards before the gates of the temple, one of which shewing his nudity publicly, occasioned an uproar; he first tried by fair means to appease it, but not succeeding, he ordered all his troops to come to the place; this frightened the Jews so excessively, that flying in confusion more than 10,000 are stifled and crushed to death by running over one another

X. 564

Some Galilean Jews going to a feast were insulted, and one killed; a skirmish ensues, in which many of them are killed by the Samaritans: They go to complain of the Samaritans to Cumanus, who refuses to do them justice: The matter being brought before Quadratus, governor of Syria, he sends the Samaritans and Cumanus to Rome, where the Samaritans were condemned to die, Cumanus banished, and Celer (one of his tribunes) dragged through the streets of Jerusalem, and then put to death

X. 565

Nero, now about 16 years old, marries Octavia, whom he had betrothed three years before. He pleads for the Ilians, and obtains for them an immunity from all taxes and tributes, and prevails with Claudius to restore the Rhodians to their antient liberty, gets many favours bestowed on several others, &c. Claudius confers universal jurisdiction on the equestrian order

XIV. 162

Claudius Felix is made governor of Judea, in the room of *Ventidius Cumanus*; without, the land swarmed with robbers and banditti, and within, with false prophets, &c. which occasioned Felix to use all manner of severities and unjust seizures upon the innocent as well as the seditious; for which being reproved by Jonathan the high-priest, he hired one Doras (a confidant of Jonathan's) to murder him, which was done accordingly

X. 567

The empress Agrippina poisons the Roman emperor Caius Tiberius Claudius Nero, in the 64th year of his age, of which he dies the 13th of October, after he had reigned 13 years, 8 months, and 21 days, and his wife Agrippina's

V. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.			
			son Nero is declared emperor in his stead. Agrippina forces Narcissus the great favourite of Claudius to kill himself, who was the most profuse and rapacious creature living, surpassing Cræsus in wealth, his friendship being courted with large presents by foreign kings, cities and provinces. She also got Junius Silanus proconsul of Asia murdered, (a wealthy great-grandson of Augustus) to prevent his being emperor. Nero pronounces Claudius's funeral oration		
4361	3054	55	Nero, though but 18 years old, assumes the consulship, and restores Plautius Lateranus to his antient rank, who had been degraded for adultery with Messalina, Nero falls in love with Acte, a beautiful slave, and slights his mother; she grows outrageous at Pallas her confident's being turned out of the treasury, utters dreadful complaints and curses against Nero, publishes Germanicus's virtues, and title, &c. Nero causes Germanicus to be poisoned, and bestowed his estate in presents among his favourites, and banishes Agrippina his mother from the court, and confined her to her grandmother Antonia's house; she is unjustly accused, tried, acquitted, and received into favour again	XIV.	169
4362	3055	56	Nero, by the prompting and advice of his two companions, Otho and Senecio, falls into all manner of debauchery and excess, going disguised like a slave in the night-time, and committing great riots and disorders	XIV.	179
4364	3057	58	Suilius, a noted informer and accuser of great men in the reign of Claudius, is prosecuted and banished. Nero falls in love with Poppæa Sabina, whose mother was put to death by Messalina; she was the wife of Rufinus Crispinus, extremely beautiful, witty, and lewd: She forsook her husband, and lived publicly with Otho, the emperor's favourite: Nero takes her, and forbids Otho the court, and sent him governor to Lusitania, where he staid ten years with reputation. Cornelius Sylla, husband of Antonia daughter of Claudius, is falsely accused of treason, and banished to Marseilles, &c.	XIV.	182
4364	3057	58	The Armenians tired with the continual invasions of the Iberians on the one hand, and the Thracians on the other, send a solemn deputation to Nero at Rome, praying him to appoint them a king; Nero sends Domitius Corbulo into Armenia, who drives away Tiridates, and sets up Tigranes, the grandson of Herod the Great, upon the throne of Armenia; but Vologeses king of Parthia drove him out, and again set his brother Tiridates upon the throne, but sent him to Rome to receive the crown from Nero, who put it on his head with his own hands, and so all differences were made up	XIV.	187
4365	3059	59	The Sicarii (or robbers) commit horrid murders and disorders in several parts of Judea, even in the temple itself: Festus being made governor in the room of Felix, takes great pains to suppress them; but Agrippa having the year before deposed Ananias from, and advanced Ishmael to the high-priesthood, several of these deposed priests claiming an equal quantity of tythes, occasioned great disturbances by their partizans. Upon the arrival of Festus, St. Paul was brought before him; but he appealing to Cæsar, was continued a prisoner	IX.	365
4365	3058	59	Poppæa having got the ascendancy over Nero, endeavours all she can to get rid of Agrippina his mother, who is murdered in her bed by Nero's order, after having escaped an	X.	570

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4366	3059	60	attempt to destroy her at sea. After this he gave himself up to all manner of lewdness, and introduced debauchery every where, so that it became universally fashionable	XIV.	203
4366	3059	60	<i>Agrippa</i> having advanced <i>Ananus</i> , a proud Sadducee to the high-priesthood, and <i>Festus</i> being dead, he called a council before <i>Albinus</i> the new prætor came, and condemned and stoned to death <i>St. James</i> , and many other Christians	X.	571
4366	3059	60	<i>Nero</i> institutes contests of eloquence and poetry, and other games, to be exhibited every fifth year. A comet appears, and the people talk of <i>Rubellius Plautus</i> to succeed <i>Nero</i>	XIV.	204
4366	3059	60	<i>Agrippa</i> deposes <i>Ananus</i> from, and advances <i>Jesus</i> the son of <i>Damneus</i> to the high-priesthood at Jerusalem. The <i>Sicarii</i> or robbers and banditti were grown so bold as to come into Jerusalem, and carry off <i>Eleazar</i> son of the late high-priest, who was secretary of the temple; they send <i>Eleazar</i> word, that for his son's ransom he must get ten of their companions released; which for a large sum he does, &c.	X.	571
4366	3059	60	<i>Agrippa</i> taking the high-priesthood from <i>Jesus</i> , the son of <i>Damneus</i> , gives it to <i>Jesus</i> the son of <i>Gamaliel</i> ; each raise armed men, and commit the vilest outrages. The <i>Levites</i> obtain leave of <i>Agrippa</i> to wear white robes, like the priests	X.	572
4367	3060	61	The Britons having been extremely abused by the covetousness of the Roman governors, revolt under <i>Boudicea</i> their queen, and kill abundance of the Romans: <i>Petilius Cerealis</i> going to the Romans assistance with the ninth legion, the Britons fall upon him, rout him, and cut every man of the infantry to pieces; afterwards the Britons went to London, then inhabited chiefly by Romans, took it, and massacred all the Romans they found; the like they did elsewhere, killing 70,000 of the Romans, and their confederates. <i>Suetonius</i> the Roman governor collects his army together, and gives the Britons battle, overthrows them, and kills 80,000 of them, with the loss of only 400 Romans	XIV.	212
4367	3060	61	<i>Pedanius Secundus</i> , governor of Rome, being murdered by some of his slaves, it was insisted upon that all dwelling under his roof, guilty or innocent, should be executed, which was done, to the number of 400	XIV.	215
4368	3061	62	<i>Burrhus</i> , one of <i>Nero's</i> teachers, who had been greatly instrumental in preventing much mischief, is said to die of poison	XIV.	216
4368	3061	62	<i>Tigellinus</i> gets to be <i>Nero's</i> intimate (a person of great viciousness) and advises him to murder <i>Sylla</i> , who was accordingly assassinated at his own table: Then <i>Plautus</i> is likewise dispatched, and <i>Nero</i> marries <i>Poppæa</i> publicly; she accuses <i>Octavia</i> of incontinency, who is banished into Campania, but is soon after recalled, but again accused, banished and murdered	XIV.	220
4368	3061	62	<i>Nero</i> recalls <i>Albinus</i> from, and sends <i>Gessius Florus</i> into Judea, who behaved so cruelly as occasioned the total destruction of the Jewish state and people, who upon a computation now made, are found to be 2,556,000	X.	572
4369	3062	63	The city of <i>Pompeii</i> in Campania was in a great measure overturned by an earthquake, and many others damaged. This year <i>Poppæa</i> brings forth a daughter, which is called <i>Augusta</i> , but dies when four months old	XIV.	222
4369	3062	63	The <i>Sarmatians</i> begin to threaten the Roman empire; but <i>Plautius Silvanus</i> <i>Ælianus</i> getting assistance from the		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Page.
			kings of the Bastarnians and Roxolani- ans, prevents their invasion	XIX. 355
4370	3063	64	<i>Nero</i> grows so monstrously wicked, that he approved of those who made profession of obscenity, and condemned as hypocrites those who behaved with any degree of modesty. This year Rome is burnt, some say by <i>Nero's</i> express order, but he charges it upon the Christians: Upon part of the ruins he built a most magnificent palace, called the golden palace; upon the rest the city was rebuilt in a very commodious and grand manner, much superior to what it was before for beauty and convenience.	XIV. 229
4370	3063	64	<i>Nero</i> having accused the Christians (who were very numerous at Rome) with burning it, they were persecuted with all manner of cruelties and torments possible to be invented; and to supply his exchequer he robbed all the temples of his vast dominions, and melted down the images to make money	XIV. 234
4370	3063	64	<i>Cæsarea</i> being now adjudged to belong to Syria, the Jews revolt, and pelt their governor <i>Florus</i> with stones, and nothing was to be seen but robberies, murders, and all manner of cruelties: The <i>Cæsarians</i> murder 20,000 Jews in their city, 2000 are murdered at <i>Ptolemais</i> , and 50,000 at <i>Alexandria</i> , <i>Florus</i> murdering all he met with at <i>Jerusalem</i> , so that fire and sword reduced all the country to the utmost desolation	X. 575
4371	3064	65	<i>Nero's</i> abominable behaviour occasioned a conspiracy against him, at the head of which was <i>Caius Piso</i> ; but being discovered before the execution, <i>Nero</i> puts many of the chiefs to death, among whom was <i>Seneca</i> his tutor, the consul <i>Vestinus</i> , <i>Lucan</i> the poet, &c.	XIV. 242
4371	3064	65	<i>Poppæa</i> being again with child, and finding fault with <i>Nero</i> , for some excesses, he kicks her on the belly and kills her; he would then have married <i>Antonia</i> , the daughter of <i>Claudius</i> , but she refusing, he orders her to be put to death, and married <i>Statilia Messalina</i> , widow of the late consul <i>Atticus Vestinus</i>	XIV. 253
4371	3064	65	This year <i>Campania</i> was damaged with dreadful tempests, violent whirlwinds, and earthquakes, by which whole villages were overturned, &c. At <i>Rome</i> a plague swept off 30,000 persons in a small time	XIV. 256
4372	3065	66	<i>Nero</i> goes into <i>Greece</i> , with a vast retinue of siders, songsters, &c. and has the prize allowed to him, for which he rewarded the judges with rich presents, and the citizenship of <i>Rome</i> ; he also restored the <i>Acheans</i> to their former liberty	XIV. 265
4372	3065	66	<i>Cestius</i> governor of <i>Syria</i> besieges <i>Jerusalem</i> , but they corrupting some of his generals, the siege was raised, and the Jews pursued him, surrounded and cut off 4000 of his foot, and 400 horse, &c. Upon this <i>Nero</i> sends <i>Vespasian</i> into <i>Judea</i> with a great army to revenge the affront	X. 579
4373	3066	67	<i>Vespasian</i> enters <i>Judea</i> with upwards of 60,000 disciplined men, besides servants, relieves <i>Sephoris</i> , burns <i>Gadara</i> , and besieges <i>Jotapa</i> , which <i>Josephus</i> gallantly defended 47 days, when <i>Vespasian</i> took it by assault, and destroyed it with fire and sword, not one Jew escaping, 40,000 being killed, and only 12,000 made prisoners: <i>Josephus</i> surrendered himself, and was well received, and then prophesied to <i>Vespasian</i> his succession to the empire. <i>Japha</i> was also taken, and all the men put to the sword, and the women and children carried away captive. <i>Gamala</i> was also taken,	

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4373	3036	67	and 4000 put to the sword, but more destroyed themselves. Giscala also lost 6000 men, and 3000 taken prisoners ; and so all Galilee was subdued	X.	585
4374	3037	67	Nero plunders the province of Achaia, putting all the wealthy Greeks to death under various pretences, and seizing their effects : The like he does by Italy and Rome. Having loaded his fleet with all the riches of Greece, he returns towards Italy ; but a storm robbed him of his ships and his plunder, few of them escaping : He enters Naples, Antium, Albanum, and Rome, through a breach in the wall, as a victor in the Olympick games, &c.	XIV.	271
4374	3037	68	The zealots at Jerusalem divide themselves into different parties, and destroy one another by thousands, committing the most horrid cruelties, &c.	X.	590
4374	3037	68	Nero having tired all his people with his cruel butcheries and injustice, Julius Vindex, governor of Celtick Gaul, revolts, as does Galba, governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, but refuses the name of emperor, &c. Augustus Nero deposes the two consuls, and takes that office upon himself ; then prepares to go against the revoltors, with an army of fidlers, players, &c. and arms his concubines like Amazons, and appoints them for his guard. Virginus governor of Upper Germany comes against Vindex ; an engagement happens, contrary to the two generals orders, 20,000 Gauls are killed, and Vindex murders himself : Virginus is declared emperor, but will not accept it	XIV.	282
4374	3037	68	A famine being in Rome, and ships coming in from Egypt, with sand for the gladiators instead of corn, so exasperated the common people that they threw down Nero's statues, tore his images, plundered the houses of his friends and favourites, &c. At the same time news was brought that the German legions had revolted ; being in a great fright, Nero flies from Rome ; the senate assembles, and declares Galba emperor ; and Nero causes himself to be stabbed and dies	XIV.	288
4374	3037	68	Galba being far advanced in years, and at a great distance from Rome, Nymphidius Sabinus aspires at the empire, and by gifts, treats, &c. gets the prætorian bands, &c. on his side, and takes upon him the supreme command : The senate fearing his power, conferred extraordinary honours upon him, and called him their protector, and went to him to have their decrees confirmed ; but the soldiers reject him, and declare Galba anew, kill Nymphidius, and drag his body through the camp : Galba orders several great men to be put to death unheard, which frightened the people very much : Being now at the Milvian bridge, 25 furlongs from the city, a body of marines met him to address him for a confirmation of their legion ; but he putting them off, they grow mutinous ; he orders his horse to ride in among them, and do military execution, and decimates those that were left alive, and was in all things governed by his three favourites, who behaved very scandalously. He called the ministers of Nero to account, and punishes some of them with death, and pardons others, &c.	XIV.	310
4374	3037	68	The Jews being divided among themselves ; one party was for submitting to the Romans immediately, to prevent their total destruction ; but the other would hear of no accommodation, and murdered and plundered all who opposed them, whether Jews or others. This occasioned many terrible massacres and devastations. The zealots are headed		

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
world.

by Zachariah and Eleazar, who entered Jerusalem, and were as strongly opposed by Ananus, the late deposed high-priest; the zealots garrisoned in the temple, from whence they continually sallied, and committed the most horrid butcheries: Ananus besieges them; the zealots send for and let into the city 20,000 Idumeans, who torture and murder vast numbers with unspeakable cruelties, of which 12,000 were persons of distinction, among whom was Ananus himself, and Jesus the son of Gamaliel, &c. In the mean time Placidus the Roman general killed about 15,000 factious Jews, and takes Gadara, &c.

X. 593

4375 3068

69

An express arrives from Belgic Gaul, informing Galba that the legions in Upper Germany demanded another emperor, to be chose by the free election of the senate and people of Rome; upon which Galba adopts Piso Licinianus for his successor: This drives Otho to attempt the sovereignty, being encouraged thereto by an astrologer. He chooses two soldiers to bribe and debauch the rest, and furnishes them with money for that purpose, and makes them large promises: The 15th of January Otho is saluted emperor by a small party of the guards, which soon increase, and presently he is proclaimed by the whole camp, and Galba and Piso are murdered. The senate, knights, and people of Rome acknowledge Otho and honour him with the titles of Cæsar and Augustus with the usual pomp and formalities

XIV. 331

4375 3068

69

The armies in Germany declare Vitellius (commander of the legions of Lower Germany) emperor; he exercises the sovereign power, and puts several persons to death at the request of the soldiers. Vitellius is joined by two Gaulish governors and their forces, by an Italian legion and a body of horse at Lyons, the forces of Rhætia and Britain. Vitellius addicts himself to gluttony and drunkenness. Cæcina, one of Vitellius's generals, ravages the fields, sacks the cities, and makes dreadful havock of the inhabitants of Helvetia, many thousands are cut off, and many sold for slaves. In Italy a squadron of horse and many cities go over to Vitellius. Otho sends messengers and letters to Vitellius, offers him immense sums, and any place of retirement he should choose, and at last to make him a partner with him in the empire, and to marry his daughter; and Vitellius does the like to Otho. Most of the foreign provinces declare for Otho, and he studies to gain their affections. Otho fits out fleets and armies to oppose Vitellius, and orders the chief of the nobility to follow him into the field, takes his leave of the senate, and leaves Rome. Otho's fleet gains advantages in Narbonne Gaul, but all the country between the Alps and the Po submit to Vitellius. Cæcina attacks Placentia, but after losing a great many men, is forced to retire. At last the two contending parties engage, and Otho's army is routed with great slaughter near Bedriacum: Next day Otho's generals deliver up their camp, upon receiving the news whereof Otho kills himself, though intreated to the contrary by his soldiers, and armies from all the eastern provinces were in full march to his assistance: Otho being dead, all his troops submit to Vitellius, and the senate acknowledge him for their emperor.

XIV. 366

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.			
4375	3068	69	<i>Simon</i> heading one part of the Jewish zealots, gains advantages over the other, and invades Idumea with 20,000 men : The Idumeans oppose him vigorously ; but Simon bribing their general, has Idumea and the troops delivered up to him, and put all to fire and sword : The other zealots in one of their ambushes takes Simon's wife prisoner ; but he going to Jerusalem obliges them by his excessive cruelties to return her : Thus John within, and Simon without, destroy all that comes in their way. The people let Simon in the night into the city, who reigns over them in the most tyrannical manner, and besieges John in the temple	X.	593
4375	3068	69	The Roxolanians enter Mæsia, defeat the two Roman cohorts, and return unmolested ; but returning again with nine thousand horse, Marcus Aponius Saturninus falls upon them, and cuts them off almost to a man	XIV.	355
4375	3068	69	<i>Italy</i> suffers greater calamities than ever ; the soldiers being very numerous, and scattered up and down, plunder, ravage, and murder whoever they please without restraint. Vitellius sends an edict to Rome, forbidding them at present to confer either the name of Augustus or Cæsar upon him. All the centurions that had behaved gallantly for Otho were put to death : Dolabella he ordered to be massacred privately : Being naturally addicted to gluttony and drunkenness, he indulged the same in the soldiers, which occasioned great calamities and disturbances to others, and among themselves. Arriving at Rome, he put off his general's, and put on the senator's dress, and marches in great pomp to the capitol to offer sacrifice to Jupiter, where being met by his mother Sextilia, he embraces and honours her with the name of Augusta ; next day he met the senate, and made a speech to them, containing great promises of what he would do for them, but gave himself up entirely to gluttony and profuseness, and remits all business to his favourites, Valens and Cæcina	XIV.	376
4375	3068	69	The legions in Judea, Egypt, and Syria declare Vespasian emperor : Tiberius Alexander brought the legions at Alexandria to swear to him on the first of July, those in Judea swore to him in person on the third, and Mucianus governor of Syria and his soldiers about the 15th ; Sohemus king of Edeffa, Antiochus king of Comagena, and Agrippa king of Ituræa acceded, and all the inland provinces extending to Asia and Achaia, and the inland countries bordering upon Pontus, and the two Armenia's, took the oath of allegiance. Vespasian establishes a council for the dispatch of business at Berytus. Troops were every where raised, and gold and silver in great quantities coined at Antioch, and ambassadors sent to Vologeses king of Parthia, and Tiridates king of Armenia ; Titus was to carry on the war in Judea, Vespasian to seize the Streights leading to Egypt, and Mucianus to go against Vitellius. The Illyrian and Pannonian legions declare for Vespasian ; the fleet at Ravenna revolts, and comes over to Vespasian. The partisans of each side have several engagements with various success, but at last the fatal battle of Cremona determined Vitellius's fate ; the city was large, and very rich, and 40,000 soldiers, &c. entered it, killed, ravished, plundered and burnt it for four days successively, till it was all reduced to ashes ; this happened 286 years after its foundation. Vitellius for all this gives himself up to voluptuousness ;		

Y. of
Chrif.
Y. of
Aood.
Y. of
world.

his favourite Valens is taken prifoner, and Gaul, Spain, and Britain, declare for Vefpafian : With difficulty Vitellius is prevailed on to leave Rome, and to go to the camp at Mevania, but gives himfelf up to drunkennefs, and publickly betrays his ignorance and fear. The Samnites, Pelignians, and Marfians, declare for Vefpafian ; Valens being taken prifoner, the whole army goes over to Vefpafian. Vitellius is offered fafety for his perfon, and a competency to live on, if he would refign the fovereignty ; he comes into the fenate clad in mourning, and offers to refign ; but the fouldiers will not permit him, and befiege Sabinus, &c. brother to Vefpafian, in the capitol, which was now reduced to afhes ; many great men were flain, and Sabinus and Atticus the conful taken prifoners ; Vitellius ftrive all he could to fave them, but the fury of the fouldiers was fo great, that cutting off Sabinus's head, they dragged his trunk through the ftreets. Soon after Primus, &c. for Vefpafian comes to Rome, where feveral bloody engagements gave Vefpafian the city, and Vitellius being taken prifoner, is firft infulted, then killed, and his head carried upon a pole through the chief cities, having reigned 8 months and a few days ; and Domitian (a fon of Vefpafian) faluted Cæfar. Lucius, the brother of Vitellius, coming with his troops to Rome, fubmits, and is put to death ; the conquerors filled the ftreets with carnage and mangled carcasses ; all the private houfes and places of publick refort are broke open and plundered

XIV. 410

4376 3069 70 The fenate confirms Vefpafian in the fovereignty ; makes him conful, and his fon Titus his colleague ; Domitian is made prætor, and has confular authority, &c.

XIV. 410

4376 3069 70 The Jazygians, a Sarmatic nation, broke into Mæfia, killed Fonteius Agrippa, governor of that province, and laid wafte the country far and near. Rubrius Gallus goes againft them, cuts great numbers of them to pieces, and forces the reft to repafs the Danube, the bank of which river he carefully fortified

XIX. 356

4376 3069 70 *Vefpafian* orders his fon Titus to go from Cæfarea to befiege Jerufalem, and to utterly deftroy it ; this he goes about with the greateft expedition : When he came and invefted the place, he found three different factions within it, furiously deftroying one another ; they pretended to make a peace among themfelves, and it being the feaft of the Paffover, Eleazer, who was poffeffed of the temple, opened the avenues of his court to the great concourfe that came to facrifice, among whom fome of John's men went in privately armed, and cut off moft of Eleazar's party, and took poffeffion of the place ; Titus makes them offer of peace, which they reject a firft and fecond time ; by their intestine divifions all the provifions were either burnt or eat, fo that a terrible famine and continual butcheries were within, and no poffible efcape without. The befiegers having taken the city, fet fire to the temple the 10th of Auguft, in the 2d year of Vefpafian and 21ft of Agrippa, being the fame fatal day and month 'twas formerly burnt by Nebuchadnezzar ; this was followed by a terrible fllaughter of the people, and the burning and deftruction of the city : In this war 1,854,490 are faid to be killed, and 108,000 carried from Jerufalem captives, and all the buildings were levelled with the ground

X. 617

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4376	3069	70	<i>Anicetus</i> , formerly commander of king Polemon's navy, raised a party in Pontus, under pretence of favouring Vitellius, seized the city of Trebizond, burnt the fleet which guarded the coasts, makes an alliance with the Barbarians, and commits dreadful ravages on the coasts of Asia; but Virdius Geminus being sent against him by Vespasian, he is defeated, and Ancietus and all his followers are delivered up by Sedochus king of the Lazians, to whom he flew for protection	XIV.	411
4376	3069	70	The Germans and Gauls revolt from the Romans during the civil war, and various success attends both sides, and vast numbers are slain; but at last they universally declare for Vespasian, and peace is restored. Vespasian arriving at Brundisium, is met by the senate and all the great men of Rome, and by them conducted thither, where he was met by the whole people, and honoured with all expressions of joy and satisfaction, where he revived the ancient discipline of the army, allowed the senate to debate and speak freely their sentiments, rectified the law, and purged the courts of Judicature, ordered the city and capitol to be rebuilt, and behaved in all things as a father of his country ought towards the people he loved and governed	XIV.	436
4376	3069	70	<i>Vologeses</i> sends ambassadors to Vespasian, and offers him 40,000 Parthian horse, but being already settled in the empire, has no occasion to accept them; so both parties renew their alliances, and Vespasian sends back the ambassadors with thanks, loaded with rich presents. Being at peace, Vologeses sets about building a city, calling it Vologesocerta, but died before it was completed	XI.	65
4377	3070	71	<i>Vespasian</i> and his son Titus have a triumph at Rome, for the reduction of Jerusalem, and Titus has a triumphal arch erected, which still remains almost intire; as soon as the triumph was over, the gate of the temple of Janus was shut, the empire enjoying a perfect peace every where, and the temple of peace was begun to be built, to put the rich spoils in that were brought from Jerusalem	XIV.	439
4378	3071	72	<i>Cesennius Pætus</i> , governor of Syria accused Antiochus king of Comagene with an intent to revolt; Vespasian gives him a commission at large, upon which Pætus both takes his kingdom and himself, and reduced Comagene to a Roman province; but the king and his two sons lived at Rome at the publick expence, in a manner suitable to their character, and were familiarly entertained by Vespasian	XIV.	440
4378	3071	72	The Alani, a people beyond the Tanais, and Palus Mæotis, make a sudden irruption into the territories of the Medes and Armenians; Tiridates narrowly escaping, and Pacorus king of the Medes was forced to fly, the Barbarians carrying off an immense booty, and a great number of captives, and among them Pacorus's wife	XIV.	440
4379	3072	73	<i>Vespasian</i> reduces Greece, which Nero had declared free, and Lycia, Rhodes, Byzantium, Samos, Thrace, and Cilicia, to Roman provinces. Helvidius Priscus for exciting the people against Vespasian, is first banished by the emperor, and by an order of the senate executed	XIV.	442
4381	3074	75	<i>Vespasian</i> consecrates the temple of peace, and raises a Colossus of brass 110 feet high, which had been designed for Nero, but he put the head of his son Titus on it, though some say it was the figure of the sun	XIV.	443

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.			
4384	3077	78	The celebrated Cneius Julius Agrippa succeeds the successful Julius Frontinus in the government of Britain, which in seven successful campaigns he entirely reduced, and parted Caledonia by forts and garrisons upon the Isthmus between the friths of Glota and Bodotria, and made Britain a Roman province, cultivated the people, and introduced arts and sciences, which soon civilized the natives	XVIII.	705
4385	3078	79	<i>Julius Sabinus</i> having stirred up the Gauls, and proclaimed himself Cæsar, after being defeated set his country-house on fire, and gave out that he voluntarily perished there in the flames, but conveyed himself and his vast wealth into a cave, where he lived 9 years, and had two children by his wife Epponia; but being discovered, he was seized and sent to Rome, loaded with chains, with his wife and two children; he and she were condemned and executed, but the children were very carefully brought up at the publick expence	XIV.	449
4385	3078	79	<i>Alienus Cæcina</i> , formerly Vitellius's favourite, and <i>Eprius Marcellus</i> , a noted informer in Nero's time, conspire against <i>Vespasian</i> , but are discovered: <i>Titus</i> causes <i>Cæcina</i> to be murdered at a banquet he had invited him to, and <i>Marcellus</i> is condemned by the senate, but cuts his own throat. <i>Vespasian</i> is taken ill with a pain in his bowels, and goes to Campania to drink some very cold waters, but grows worse, and dies the 24th of June, aged 69 years, 7 months, and 7 days, having reigned 10 years wanting 6 days, and was succeeded by his son <i>Titus</i> , whose character stood in a very bad light with the people; but when he came to reign alone, he acquired the greatest reputation of any of the Roman emperors	XIV.	456
4385	3078	79	A most dreadful eruption of mount <i>Vesuvius</i> laid waste Campania to a great distance, consuming many cities and their inhabitants, and is said to turn day into night suddenly at Rome	XIV.	459
4386	3079	80	<i>Vologeses</i> king of Parthia dies, and is succeeded by <i>Artabanus III.</i> who espoused the cause of the counterfeit Nero	XI.	65
4386	3079	80	<i>Titus</i> sends two consulars into Campania with large sums to rebuild the cities and relieve the distresses that the late eruption of <i>Vesuvius</i> had occasioned, and went himself also to comfort and relieve the unhappy sufferers; while he was thus doing, a terrible fire broke out in Rome, and burnt with great fury for three days and three nights, during which time a vast number of private houses, palaces, and publick edifices were reduced to ashes; the library of <i>Augustus</i> with all the books, great part of the capitol, the theatre of <i>Pompey</i> , &c. all which <i>Titus</i> rebuilt and restored at his own expence: The most dreadful plague ever known in Rome followed this conflagration, during all which he behaved in the most tender and compassionate manner to the afflicted. The famous amphitheatre being finished this year that was begun by <i>Vespasian</i> ; <i>Titus</i> dedicated it with magnificent shews for 100 days together, to raise the spirits of the people ready to sink under the calamities they had suffered	XIV.	462
4387	3080	81	<i>Titus</i> is taken ill of a burning fever, and is carried to <i>Curtilæ</i> , his paternal estate, and dies on the 13th of September, in the same room where his father died, in the 41st year of his age, having reigned two years, two months, and twenty days: Some say he was poisoned		

Y. of Chrif.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of World.			Vol.	Page.
				by his brother Domitian, who fucceeded him, and who placed him among the gods, and was himfelf the firft that paid divine honours to him; his lofs was exceedingly lamented by all the people, to foften which Domitian begins his reign with popular acts, and great diffimulation.	XIV.	466
4388	3081	82		<i>Domitian</i> puts Flavius Sabinus to death, husband of Julia Sabina his niece, and daughter of the late emperor Titus, becaufe the publick crier through miftake had proclaimed him emperor inftead of conful	XIV.	473
4389	3082	83		<i>Domitian</i> forbids castration under fevere penalties, and regulates the price of eunuchs already made: This year he likewife punifhed four veftals for inceft, caufing three of them to be whipt to death in the Comitium, and Cornelia, who had been once pardoned before, was buried alive	XIV.	474
4389	3082	83		A colony of Sueves are fettled in Frifia by the Romans	XIX.	222
4390	3083	84		<i>Agricola</i> engages the Caledonians, or Scots, defeats and routs them, and with the lofs only of 340 Romans, kills 10,000 of the enemy, and takes many prifoners, and this intirely reduced Britain	XIV.	487
4391	3084	85		The Sueves revolt from and defeat the Romans in Pannonia	XIX.	223
4391	3084	85		<i>Domitian</i> orders the nativity of all the illuftrious perfons in Rome to be caft, and all fuch as the aftrologers faid were born for empire, he deftroyed: He encouraged the informers, who enriched themfelves and the emperor with the lives and properties of many thoufands of innocent perfons. This year multitudes of fenators and knights were accused of treafon, and sentenced to death by the fenate, or ordered to murder themfelves by Domitian. All the professors of philofophy, and every ufeul fcience were banifhed the city; and all manner of cruelty and injufice committed	XIV.	492
4391	3084	85		The cruelty ufed, and heavy taxes demanded, caufe the Nafamonians (a people of Africa) to revolt; they defeat Flaccus, governor of Numidia, stormed his camp, and put great numbers of his men to the fword; but giving themfelves up to revelling, Flaccus rallies, and falls upon the enemy drunk and afleep, and cuts them off to a man: Upon this Domitian brags to the fenate that he had cut off a whole nation, and is fo prefumptuoufly wicked as to begin one of his ordinances thus; Our Lord and our God orders and commands, &c. and would be called the fon of Minerva	XIV.	495
4392	3085	86		The Capitoline fports intituted and exhibited in honour of Jupiter Capitolinus, the emperor prefiding in perfon, attended by the priests of Jupiter and the college of Flaminian priests, the beginning of every fifth year. The Dacians break their alliance and invade Mefia, defeat, rout, and kill, with great flaughter Appius Sabinus the governor, commit great devaftations, and feize the caftles and forts built by the Romans on their borders. Domitian goes againft them himfelf; Decebalus their chief fends to treat of peace, but Domitian won't hearken to them, but fends Tufcus with the flower of his army againft them; they engage, Tufcus is killed, and his army routed intirely; the Dacians took one eagle, a great quantity of arms, all the engines of war, and a vaft number of captives: Domitian made the fame havock of the fenate and people at Rome as the Dacians had done of his foldiers. Domitian fends frefh armies againft them; many bloody		

Y. of Chrif.	Y. of Hood	Y. of world.			Vol.	Page.
				battles are fought, with various fuccefs, but at laft Julia- nus gave the Dacians a compleat overthrow. Decebalus fues again for peace, which Domitian again refufes	XIX.	502
4392	3085	86		The emperor Domitian making war upon the Marcomans and Quadians, both nations earneftly fue for peace; but inftead of granting it to them, he put their ambaffadors to death; which fo exafperated the Marcomans, that flying to arms, and raifing a confiderable body of troops, they engage the emperor, and put his army to the rout	XIV.	347
4394	3087	88		The fecular games are this year celebrated, fo called becaufe they were folemnized but once in an age, or 100 years. Domitian murders all of birth or virtue that gave him the leaft umbrage. L. Antonius, governor of Upper Germany, revolts; but being engaged by Appius Maximus, Antonius is flain, his head cut off and fent to Rome, and his whole army cut to pieces. Domitian executes and banifhes great numbers of perfons, under pretence of having been privy or affiftant in Antonius's rebellion	XIV.	503
4394	3087	88		A counterfeit Nero appears in Afia, and with a multitude of followers retires to the Parthian king, who feemed to efpoufe his caufe; but Domitian found means to prevail with him to deliver up the impoftor to his governor of Syria	XIV.	503
4396	3089	90		Domitian being defeated by the Marcomans, &c. makes peace with Decebalus king of Dacia, and allows him a yearly penfion	XIX.	370
4397	3090	91		Ulpius Trajanus and M. Acilius Glabrio were this year's con- fuls; Glabrio was efteemed a man of prodigious ftrength, and therefore notwithstanding his dignity the emperor oblig- ed him to fight a huge lion in the Arena, which he did, and killed him; the people applauded this victory with fuch loud and repeated shouts, that the emperor jealoufly banifhed, and ordered him to be murdered in his exile. This year Domitian exhibited extraordinary fhews of fea and land fights, &c. but the feaft he invited the fenators and knights to is moft remarkable; at the entrance of the palace the guefts were received with great ceremony, and conducted into a large gloomy hall, hung with black and filled with coffins, each of which had the name of a fena- tor or knight upon it; immediately the doors are burft open, and a great number of naked men daubed all over with black, with a torch in one hand and a naked fword in the other, rufhed in upon them, and danced round them for fome time. and then proclamation was made all were at liberty to retire home	XIV.	505
4398	3091	92		This year wine being very plentiful, and corn very fcarce, Domitian orders half the vines to be rooted up, and no more to be planted: The Afians fend deputies to beg their being excufed obedience to this law; Scopelianus being ad- mitted, pleaded their caufe fo well that Domitian repealed the law abfolutely. This year the kingdom of Chalcis was united to the empire	XIV.	506
4399	3092	93		Agricola, the famous governor of Britain, dies, greatly la- mented by all, fufpected of being poisoned by order of Do- mitian	XIV.	507
4399	3092	93		The Sarmatians cut a Roman legion with its tribune to pieces	XIX.	355
4400	3093	94		Domitian's fury and cruelty ran now fo high, that 'twas treafon to be noble, capital to be rich, and criminal either		

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
Abod.
X. of
World.

to have borne or declined honours; the most infamous informers are highly careffed and greatly rewarded. Helvidius, Senecio, and Rusticus are put to death unjustly, and great numbers of lower people butchered and banished, and the philosophers and professors of all virtuous and commendable sciences banished Rome by an order of the senate

XIV. 614

4401 3094 95 *Juvenius Celsus* heads a conspiracy against Domitian, is discovered and pardoned. Domitian puts vast numbers of Christians to death, and banished many more, upon account of their religion, both in Rome and in all the provinces: Among the slain were the emperor's cousin and colleague in the consulship, Flavius Clemens, and his wife and niece, both named Flavia Domitilla, among the banished

XIV. 518

4402 3095 96 Many prodigies are said to happen this year at Rome and in the provinces; the city was alarmed for eight months successively with dreadful claps of thunder and flashes of lightning; the capitol, temple of the Flavian family, and emperor's own chamber, were thunder-struck: The oracle at Præneste presages slaughter and calamities; Domitian dreams that Minerva had forsaken him; the astrologers declare publicly that the 18th of September Domitian would die. Domitian having wrote the names of several great personages upon a paper, his wife Domitia reading it, finds herself at the head of them; upon which she communicates it to the rest; they conspire and kill him, after he had reigned 15 years and 5 days, and was the last of the 12 Cæsars

XIV. 526

4402 3095 96 As soon as the death of Domitian was known, the senate assembles and proclaims M. Cocceius Nerva emperor, which the soldiers and people confirm: He was a native of Narnia in Umbria, a prince of a most sweet and humane temper, &c. under whom the Romans lived as happy as in the former reigns they had been miserable: He pardons all imprisoned for treason, calls home the banished, restores the sequestered estates, punishes informers, abolishes the law of majesty, redresses all grievances, and acts with universal beneficence towards all sorts of people

XIV. 549

4403 3096 97 *Nerva* and L. Virginus Rufus are consuls: Rufus rising at the receipt of the fasces to pronounce an oration in praise of the emperor, lets fall a book out of his bosom, and stooping to take it up, fell down himself and broke his leg, being then in the 83d year of his age, the agony whereof occasioned his death; the emperor orders his obsequies to be made with the utmost pomp and magnificence; Cornelius Tacitus the famous historian pronounces his funeral oration, and succeeded him in the consulate. L. Calpurnius Cassius is discovered in conspiring against Nerva, by whom he and his wife are only banished to Tarentum: Then the pretorian guards, headed by Ælianus Caspericus their commander, under pretence of revenging the death of Domitian, besiege Nerva in the palace; he offers himself to be slain, but they insist upon the conspirators being delivered up; they cut some of them to pieces, and Nerva is forced to deliver up the rest: He adopts Ulpus Trajan for his successor, then commander of a powerful army in Lower Germany, to whom he wrote a letter with his own hand, and presented him with a large diamond, associated him in the empire, and loaded him with all the honours of power and majesty

XIV. 559

[CCXXXIII]			Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Chrift.		
4404	3097	98	January 21st Nerva dies, in the Sallustian gardens, after having reigned 16 months and 8 days, is ranked among the gods, and succeeded by Trajan, by birth and extraction a Spaniard, lately adopted by Nerva, about 41 years old, well skilled both in martial and cabinet affairs, courteous, affable, humane, and just: The Germans and Barbarians compliment him upon his advancement, and remain quiet as to the Romans; but the Bructerians are expelled by the Chamavians and Angrivarians by a decisive battle, in which 60,000 persons were cut off	XIV. 560
4405	3098	99	Trajan comes to Rome, and is received with all the demonstrations of joy possible, attended by his wife Pompeia Plotina, a lady of extraordinary virtue, wisdom, and goodness: He accepts the title of <i>Optimus</i> , and bestows plentiful largesses upon the soldiers and common people, and discourages informers	XIV. 562
4406	3099	100	Trajan being a third time chose consul, binds himself by solemn oath to observe the law; banishes Marius Priscus, proconsul of Africa for extortion, and his accomplices, also the accomplices of Clafficus, proconsul of Bætica, Clafficus having killed himself to avoid being punished.	XIV. 564
4406	3099	100	Julia Sabina, grand-daughter to Marciana the emperor's sister, marries Adrian, son of Ælius Adrian Afer, cousin to Trajan	XIV. 565
4407	3100	101	Trajan refuses to pay the Dacians their annual sum, therefore king Decebalus crossed the Danube, and committed hostilities: Trajan goes into Dacia, and lays it waste far and near, and after much bloodshed on both sides, obliged Decebalus to accept of such terms of peace as he thought fit to give him. At his return to Rome he was honoured with a triumph	XIX. 371
4408	3101	102	Trajan and the senate make a law, prohibiting all pleaders taking any fee, present, or reward, of their clients, under severe penalties	XIV. 566
4409	3102	103	Trajan builds a noble harbour at Centumcellæ (now Civita Vecchia) and called it by his own name. The governors of Pontus and Bithynia having committed great disorders, he takes the provinces from the senate, and gives them Pamphylia in the room of them, and sends Pliny as his lieutenant to reform the civil affairs of Pontus and Bithynia	XIV. 571
4410	3103	104	Sauromates, king of Bosphorus sends a solemn embassy to Trajan, and concludes an alliance with him; and Decebalus king of the Dacians breaks the peace; Trajan goes against him, and overcomes him, and builds a bridge over the Danube	XIX. 372
4411	3104	105	A dreadful earthquake in Asia overturns the cities of Elea, Myrine, Pitame, and Cumæ; and in Greece the cities of Opus and Oritæ. Adrian attending upon Trajan in his Dacian war, performs wonders, for which Trajan presents him with the diamond Nerva had given him at the time of his adoption. Trajan takes Zermizegethusa, the capital of Dacia, and entirely defeats Decebalus, who thereupon put an end to his own life, and Trajan reduces the whole country, and its allies, into a Roman province, governed by a proprætor, and plants Roman colonies in it to keep the people in awe. At his return he had a triumph a second time, and exhibited publick shews, &c. for 123 days. Ambassadors from India come to congratulate Trajan upon his extraordinary success, make him presents, and conclude an alliance with him	XIV. 575

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
4411	3104	105	<i>Aulus Cornelius Palma</i> , governor of Syria, intirely reduces Arabia Petræa to the Roman yoke, which till now was governed by kings of its own	XIV.	575
4412	3105	106	The Capitoline sports establiſhed by Domitian are exhibited when a lad but 13 years old, named L. Valerius Pudens, won the prize of poetry. Trajan at a vaſt expence makes a road through the Palus Pontina, called Via Trajana, the remains whereof are ſtill to be ſeen. A conſpiracy againſt Trajan is diſcovered, and the ſenate baniſhed the conſpirators	XIV.	576
4413	3106	107	<i>Coſrhoes</i> king of Parthia having driven out Exadares from the kingdom of Armenia, to whom Trajan emperor of Rome had given it, and ſet his eldeſt ſon Parthamaſiris upon that throne, Trajan goes to Antioch, where he receives the ambaffadors and ſubmiſſions of many of the neighbour- ing princes, and then goes unexpectedly into Armenia, re- covers the whole country, and takes Parthamaſiris pri- ſoner. He then goes into Meſopotamia, and reduces it into a Roman province, and is honoured by the ſenate with the ſurnames of Armenicus and Parthicus. Having taken Babylon by ſtorm, and made himſelf maſter of all Chaldea and Aſſyria, he marched to Cteſiphon, the me- tropolis of the Parthian empire, and took it, and then aſſembling the chief men of the nation, made Parthanaſ- pates, one of the blood royal, king of Parthia, but tri- butary to Rome	XI.	67
4414	3107	108	During this ſpace of time the famous highway from Beneven- tum to Brundufium was made by Trajan. The Pantheon		
4420	3113	114	at Rome was burnt by lightning, and ſeveral cities in Ga- latia were overturned by an earthquake, and the great ſquare at Rome was dedicated	XIV.	584
4418	3111	112	<i>Adrian</i> is made archon or chief magiſtrate of Athens	XIV.	584
4421	3114	115	A moſt terrible earthquake, attended with dreadful ſtorms of thunder and lightning, deſtroys the greateſt part of Antioch, where the emperor Trajan with his great army, and a vaſt number of ambaffadors and their retinue were; the build- ings were generally thrown down, or ſwallowed up, and great numbers of people killed and wounded; among the wounded was Trajan himſelf	XIV.	587
4422	3115	116	The ſenate and people of Rome return the emperor Trajan ſolemn thanks for his making the port of Ancona. Tra- jan reduces Arabia Felix to a Roman province. The Jews revolt in Alexandria, and all Egypt, Syria, and the other provinces, committing moſt horrid ravages and monſtrous barbarities; Marcius Turbo is ſent againſt them, and de- feats them, but does not quiet them	XIV.	591
4422	3115	116	In Cyprus the Jews are all cut off to a man, and Luſius Quietus defeats them in a pitched battle in Meſopotamia, cuts great numbers of them to pieces, and drives the reſt out of the country. Moſt of the conquered nations in the eaſt revolt, and cut the Roman garrifons to pieces, but after much bloodſhed are again reduced	XIV.	592
4423	3116	117	<i>Trajan</i> beſieges Atræ, the metropolis of the Hagareni in Ara- bia, who had revolted, but is ſo vigorously oppoſed, that he is forced to raiſe the ſiege; and upon his return to Se- linus, (afterwards called Trajanopolis) in Cilicia, was taken violently ill with a dropſy, palsy, and a flux, ſo that he died there, after he had reigned 19 years, 6 months, and 15 days: Upon news of his death Adrian cauſed him- ſelf to be proclaimed emperor at Antioch, where he then was. Trajan's body was burnt at Selinus, and his aſhes		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page
			carried to Rome by his wife Plotina and his niece Matidia, in a golden urn, where they were received with the highest honour, and deposited under the stately column himself had erected, though within the walls, where no one before had been buried - - - - -	XIV.	595
4423	3116	117	<i>Adrian</i> writes to the senate, desires them to confirm to him the title of emperor, promises to rule with justice, &c. abandons Armenia, Mesopotamia, and Assyria, making the Euphrates the bound of the Roman empire: He allowed the Armenians liberty to chuse them a king, permitted the Parthians to recal Cosroes, sent him his daughter, whom Trajan had taken prisoner, and all his prisoners without ransom; and Parthamaspates he made king of another place; he would have abandoned Dacia, but was over-ruled, but broke down the famous bridge Trajan had built over the Danube; then appointed Catilius Severus governor of Syria, and set forwards towards Rome.	XIV.	614
4424	3117	118	<i>Adrian</i> comes to Rome, is received with great respect by all degrees of people, refuses the triumph decreed him, remits all debts whatsoever, and burns all bonds, &c. to the amount of upwards of 7,000,000 l. sterl. - - - - -	XIV.	615
4425	3118	119	The European Sarmatians break into Illyricum with great fury; but upon <i>Adrian's</i> arriving at Mæsia, they retire and pass the Danube, and the Roman horse swimming after them, so terrifies them, that they sue for peace, which is granted them - - - - -	XIX.	356
4425	3118	119	<i>Adrian</i> writes to the senate from Illyricum, complaining of Cornelius Palma, Celsus Nigrinus, and Quietus, as if they had formed a conspiracy against him, and tho' they were all consular men, the senate put them to death, without so much as acquainting them they were accused. The emperor coming into Campania, relieves with great generosity the poor in all the cities he passed through - - - - -	XIV.	617
4426	3119	120	<i>Adrian</i> begins a progress, in order to visit all the provinces of the empire, and enquire into the state and condition of all his people; and first he visits Gaul, then Germany, then Britain, where being informed what troublesome neighbours the Caledonians, or Scots, were, ordered a mighty wall to be built from the river Eden in Cumberland to the Tine in Northumberland, 80 miles in length; then returns to Gaul, and goes into Spain, and from thence returns to Rome - - - - -	XIV.	619
4429	3122	123	<i>Adrian</i> goes to Athens, and builds a bridge over the Cephissus, that had overflowed and greatly damaged the city of Eleusina, and from Athens he goes into the east	XIV.	619
4430	3123	124	<i>Adrian</i> returning from the east, comes through Cilicia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and Phrygia, ordering temples, squares, and other publick buildings to be erected at his expence in most of the great cities through which he passed - - - - -	XIV.	619
4431	3124	125	<i>Adrian</i> having visited the islands in the Archipelago, from thence goes to Achaia, and winters at Athens, where he is initiated in the rites of Ceres and Proserpine, called the Elusinian mysteries - - - - -	XIV.	619
4432	3125	126	<i>Adrian</i> after presiding at the publick games at Athens, sailed to Sicily, and goes to the top of Mount Ætna to view the rising sun, said to exhibit the various colours of the rainbow, and then returns to Rome - - - - -	XIV.	620
4435	3128	129	The cities of Nicomedia, Cæsarea, and Nicæa in Bithynia, were overturned by an earthquake, but rebuilt at the empe-		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.			
4435	3128	129	ror's expence, for which he was called the restorer of Bithynia	XIV.	620
			<i>Adrian</i> leaves Rome and goes into Africa, where upon his arrival, it rained plentifully, after a five years droughth; here and in all places he comes to he gains the affections of the people by his humanity and good-nature: Upon his return to Rome, Plotina dying, the emperor honours her with the greatest funeral solemnity, bewails her, composes verses in honour of her, and ranks her among the gods	XIV.	620
4436	3129	130	<i>Adrian</i> builds a most sumptuous temple at Rome in honour of the city and Venus, called the temple of Rome, and he changed the name of the annual feast kept for the foundation of Rome on the 21st of April from Palilia to Romana: When the temple of Rome was finished, <i>Adrian</i> sends the model of it to the famous architect Apollodorus to examine, who finding some just but great fault in it, spoke his mind freely, and was first banished and soon after put to death, for the liberty he took, though ordered so to do	XIX.	620
4435	3129	130	<i>Adrian</i> goes again through Grece into Asia, where he invited all the neighbouring kings to a conference, several of which come personally, and are treated with great magnificence. In Syria he went to the top of Mount Casius near Antioch to view the rising sun, and to sacrifice to Jupiter: From thence he goes into Palestine, Arabia, and Egypt	XIV.	622
4437	3130	131	<i>Salvius Julianus</i> , a very learned civilian, composed the several Roman edicts and laws then in force into one, called the Edictum perpetuum, which was to be a standing rule for the whole empire. <i>Adrian</i> orders Alexandria, the capital of Egypt, to be in part repaired, and in part rebuilt, and the privileges of the inhabitants to be restored, and increased the antient Museum in the palace, with the addition of a new one, endowed with large revenues, &c,	XIV.	623
4438	3131	132	<i>Adrian</i> in his passage through Libya Cyrenaica hunts and kills a mighty lion that had destroyed great numbers of the people. <i>Antinus</i> , a most beautiful youth that was pathic to <i>Adrian</i> , is drowned in the Nile; <i>Adrian</i> bewails his loss with great grief, gets him placed among the gods by the Greeks, and at Mantinea in Arcadia <i>Adrian</i> erected a magnificent temple to him, instituted solemn sports, and appointed priests to offer victims to him	XIV.	625
4441	3134	135	The Jazygians send ambassadors to Rome to renew their alliance with <i>Adrian</i> , who receives them very graciously, and complies with their request	XIX.	357
4441	3134	135	<i>Adrian</i> having formerly been made archon of Athens being now there assumes the habit peculiar to that office, celebrates the great festival of Bacchus, and distributes large quantities of corn and money among the populace, and embellishes the city with several stately buildings, particularly a library of wonderful structure, and consecrated by himself and finished the magnificent temple of Jupiter Olympus, begun 560 years before. One quarter of the city from him was called Adrianopolis: These matters ended, he returned towards the close of the year to Rome	XIV.	634
4441	3134	135	<i>Pbarasmanes</i> king of Ibeia being complained of by Vologeses king of Armenia to <i>Adrian</i> , he comes to Rome, with his wife, son, and a great retinue, to answer the complaints, making great presents to <i>Adrian</i> ; <i>Adrian</i> returns them with more magnificent ones, and after entertaining him very splendidly, sends him home with great honour	XIV.	635
4442	3135	136	<i>Adrian</i> having changed the name of Jerusalem into Ælia Capitolina, after the name of his own family, and erected a		

temple to Jupiter Capitolinus upon the spot where the Jewish temple formerly stood, and also planted a Roman colony in the city, so provoked the Jews, that they broke out into a rebellion under one Barcoquebas, or Cozeb, who pretended to be the Messiah, whom they chose for their king, and over-run all Judea and Syria, committing dreadful outrages, but particularly exerted their utmost cruelties against the Christians. Tinnius Rufus, commander in Judea, being reinforced, falls upon the rebellious Jews, and puts all to the sword, men, women and children, that fell into his hands; but the Jews growing formidable by the accession of other people to their party, Adrian sends Julius Severus governor of Britain against them. The Jews took Jerusalem, and massacred all the Romans settled there: Severus retakes it, and reduces it to ashes, and ploughs up the ground whereon the temple had stood. In the month of August in this year vast numbers of the Jews retired to Bether, a strong city a small distance from Jerusalem, where Severus besieged them so straitly that vast numbers were starved to death, and the rest taken a small time after. In a general battle Barcoquebas was taken prisoner, and his army utterly routed. In this war the Romans demolished 50 strong castles, 985 towns, and killed 580,000 men, besides an innumerable quantity that perished by famine, fire, and sickness: The Romans lost likewise abundance of their best troops: Those Jews that remained were sold for slaves; and the emperor and senate publish an edict, forbidding them for ever upon pain of death to set foot in Jerusalem, or any place from whence it might be seen; even those that embraced Christianity were also prohibited, which quite delivered the church from the servitude of the law, for till that time the bishops of Jerusalem had often been chose from among the circumcised Christians, who joined the observance of the law to that of the gospel

XIV. 630

4442 3135 136 *Adrian* now in the 90th year of his age, and in a very infirm state of health, names L. Aurelius Annus Ceionius Commodus Verus to be his successor, upon which largesses were given to the soldiers and common people, and publick shews exhibited. Verus is made prætor, and sent governor into Pannonia, which he discharged with great applause

XIV. 636

4442 3135 136 *Adrian* retires to Tibur (now called Tivoli) and builds a magnificent Villa, the ruins whereof are still to be seen. Here he falls into a flux, and lets loose his natural cruelty, which till now he had restrained, and ordered several illustrious persons to be arraigned and executed, and others to be privately murdered: Among the former was his brother-in-law Servianus, aged 19 years, and his great nephew Tuscus, aged 18 years

XIV. 637

4442 3135 136 *Julius Severus* after his reduction of the rebellious Jews was made governor of Bithynia, which office he discharged so well, that his name was honoured by the people 100 years after his death

XIV. 638

4443 3136 137 *Adrian* orders Jerusalem to be again rebuilt by the name of Ælia Capitolina, and peoples it partly by a Roman colony he sent thither, and partly by such of the neighbouring people as were not Jews

XIV. 630

4443 3136 137 *Verus* returns from Pannonia to Rome, and being greatly indisposed, takes a medicine, which proving too strong for him, kills him: he was buried with great pomp, and placed among the gods. This done, Adrian adopts Titus

Antoninus.

Y. of Chrift.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of world.			
			Antoninus. The empress Sabina dies, and Adrian places her among the gods. Adrian's illness increases with such acute pains, that he begs to be stabbed, poisoned, or any way dispatched; but can neither get it done by others, nor means to do it himself: He orders several persons to be put to death, whom Antoninus saves. Removing to Baïæ in Campania, he died, 10th of July 138, after he had reigned 20 years and 11 months wanting one day, being 62 years, 5 months, and 17 days old: His body was burnt at Puteoli, and his ashes carried to Rome, and deposited in the magnificent Mausoleum he had built for himself near the Tiber, and ranked among the gods, and divine honours decreed him	XIV.	642
4444	3	137	138 The church at Jerusalem being now composed only of converted Gentiles, or native Christians, St. Mark was appointed bishop there, which office he continued 18 years	XIV.	630
4444	3	137	138 The Dacians revolt, but are immediately reduced to their duty by the Romans	XIX.	372
4444	3	137	138 <i>Lollius Urbicus</i> , the Roman governor of Britain, having driven back the Barbarians that had broke into the Roman territories, built a new wall from Brampton in Cumberland to the river Esk	XVIII.	707
4444	3	137	138 <i>Antoninus</i> succeeds Adrian in the empire, whom the senate honour with various names of distinction, and his wife <i>Faustina</i> with that of <i>Augusta</i> . He enters and continues his reign with paying great respect to the senatorial and equestrian orders, lessens the tributes, promotes men of merit, favours men of learning, and builds many magnificent structures, &c.	XIV.	665
4445	3	138	139 <i>Antoninus</i> marries his daughter <i>Annia Faustina</i> to <i>Marcus Aurelius</i> , whom he created Cæsar, and though but quæstor, by request of the senate, named him for the next year's consul with himself	XIV.	667
4446	3	139	140 <i>Antoninus</i> finishes the famous aqueduct begun three years before by Adrian in New Athens in the island of Delos	XIV.	667
4447	3	140	141 <i>Faustina</i> the empress dies; and though she had lived but a lewd life, <i>Antoninus</i> honours her with divine worship, priests, temples, gold and silver statues, publick games, &c.	XIV.	668
4448	3	141	142 <i>Antoninus</i> institutes solemn sports at Puteoli in honour of <i>Adrian</i> , called <i>Pia</i> and <i>Pialia</i> , which were to be celebrated the 2d year in each Olympiad	XIV.	668
4451	3	144	143 <i>Antoninus</i> consecrates the temple he had built to the honour of <i>Adrian</i> , and upon this occasion distributes large sums of money among the populace	XIV.	669
4452	3	145	149 Disturbances being raised in Germany and Dacia, are composed by the care of the governors of those parts; and the <i>Alani</i> attempting to invade the Roman dominions, are drove back with great loss	XIV.	669
4453	3	146	147 This being the 900th year of Rome, <i>Antoninus</i> celebrates the secular games, with great pomp and magnificence	XIV.	669
4454	3	147	148 The Moors take up arms against the Romans, but are driven quite out of their own country, and forced to shelter themselves in the most distant parts of Libya, beyond Mount Atlas	XIV.	669
4459	3	151	152 <i>Justin Martyr</i> published his first Apology in behalf of the Christians, and presented it to the emperor, his adopted sons, and the senate; which had so good an effect, that the emperor <i>Antoninus</i> wrote to the governor of Asia in favour of them throughout that whole province	XIV.	679

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.			Vol.	Page.
4459	3152	153	The Tiber overflowing its banks, laid the lower parts of Rome under water; a great fire destroyed a large part of the city, and a famine starved a great number of its inhabitants: The same year the cities of Narbonne in Gaul, Antioch in Syria, and the great square at Carthage were in great part consumed by accidental fire, but soon restored to their former splendor by the care and at the expence of Antoninus		XIV.	671
4459	3152	153	L. Verus, one of Antoninus's adopted sons, being quæstor, exhibited publick shews on that occasion, presiding at the same, sitting between the emperor and M. Aurelius		XIV.	671
4462	3155	156	The cities of Cos and Rhodes, with several others in Lycia and Caria, were overturned by a violent earthquake; but by the munificence of Antoninus soon restored to their former splendor		XIV.	671
4467	3160	161	M. Aurelius Cæsar the 3d time, and L. Verus the 2d, are this year's consuls at Rome, during whose consulates the emperor is taken ill of a violent fever at Lorium, one of his country seats, and dies 7th of March, aged 73 years, 5 months, and 16 days, having reigned 22 years, 7 months, and 26 days, having first confirmed the adoption of M. Aurelius, and ordered the golden image of fortune to be removed out of his own chamber into that of Aurelius's, in the presence of the two captains of the prætorian guards: He left his paternal estate to his daughter, and legacies to all his friends and domesticks: He died universally lamented, and was honoured with the utmost funeral pomp, and buried with Adrian in his magnificent Mausoleum; both Aurelius and Verus pronounced a funeral oration for him; the senate deified him, built him a temple, and appointed him priests, sacrifices, and annual sports		XIV.	672
4467	3160	161	Upon the death of Antoninus, M. Aurelius takes Lucius Verus partner with him in the sovereignty; so that now Rome was governed by two emperors: Lucius acts subordinately to Aurelius, and both with great unanimity and gentleness		XV.	6
4468	3161	162	A dreadful inundation of the Tiber overthrows many private and some publick buildings, carries away a great number of cattle and people, and lays the country for a great distance under water; this was followed by earthquakes, conflagrations in several provinces, and a general infection in the air, and a famine in Rome, which the two emperors took great care to supply with corn, &c. from distant places, at their own expence, &c.		XV.	7
4468	3161	162	Commotions and revolts being in Britain, the emperor Aurelius sends Calpurnius Agricola thither, who soon quieted and brought them to subjection		XVIII.	708
4468	3161	162	The Alani breaking into Media, at that time subject to the Parthians. committed great devastations; but being bribed by Vologeses II. with large sums of money to return home, Vologeses fell unexpectedly upon Armenia, and drove out Sohemus, the king the Romans had set up, and cut the Roman legions all off to a man, under the command of Severinus, a Gaul, governor of Cappadocia, who came to the assistance of Sohemus, and then invaded Syria, and defeated with great slaughter Attilius Cornelianus, governor of that province, and advanced to Antioch, putting all the Romans and their favourers to the sword, upon account that Antoninus had not returned the golden throne			

formerly taken from the Parthians, and promised to be restored by Adrian: Upon this the emperor Verus comes into Syria, drives out the Parthians, and sends Statius Priscus into Armenia; and Cassius and Martius Verus into Parthia. Priscus drove the Parthians out of Armenia in one campaign, though with great loss of his own men. Cassius in several encounters with Vologeses, though he had an army of 400,000 men, in four years time reduced all the provinces that had submitted to Trajan, having in the last decisive battle at Europa in Syria, on the Euphrates, killed him 370,000 men, with the loss only of two Romans; he took Seleucia, and burnt and plundered Babylon and Ctesiphon, with the stately palaces of the Parthian monarchs, and struck terror into the most distant provinces. Having thus put an end to the war, in his return he lost above half of his men by sickness and famine, the emperor Verus remaining all the while at Antioch, or Daphne, wallowing in pleasures and debaucheries, and in his return to Italy carried the plague with him, that destroyed a vast number of his own men, and many more of the Italians, &c.

4469 3162 163 *Sohemus* king of Armenia is restored to his kingdom by the wise and prudent management of Martius Verus the Roman general, under the protection of the Romans, to whom he paid tribute

XI. 69

4470 3163 164 The Roman emperor Aurelius sends his daughter Lucilla into Syria, to be married to his colleague in the empire, Lucius Verus, then at Antioch, attended by many noble personages

XV. 9

4471 3164 165 *Cassius* the Roman general having universally subdued Vologeses, comes to Seleucia, where the city immediately submits, and opens its gates, but Cassius orders the inhabitants to the number of 400,000 to be put to the sword, and the city to be utterly demolished

XV. 10

4471 3164 165 The Marcomans and Romans having been at war many years, now terminate all differences, and conclude a peace

XV. 10

4472 3165 166 The two emperors, M. Aurelius and Lucius Verus, triumph at Rome upon account of the great conquests obtained over Vologeses, &c. and by the senate are surnamed Parthicus. L. Verus begs that the title of Cæsar might be conferred on the two sons of Aurelius, viz. Commodus and Annianus Verus, which was accordingly done the 12th of October

XIX. 346

4473 3166 167 Many German nations having revolted from the Romans, both the emperors go with great armies against them, upon whose approach the Germans are so terrified, that they repassed the Danube, and put the ringleaders of the revolt to death, and beg for peace

XV. 11

4475 3168 169 The Germans having again renewed the war, and committed great ravages, laid waste provinces, and defeated Vindex the Roman general, and cut both him and most of his troops to pieces, both emperors leave Rome, and repair in the depth of winter to Aquileia, but are forced to retire upon account of the plague's raging there vehemently; in their return L. Verus was taken with an apoplectic fit, and died; he is carried to Rome, and interred with great funeral pomp in the Mausoleum of Adrian

XV. 13

4476 3169 170 The Romans and Germans engage with incredible fury, but at last the Romans are put to flight with the loss of 20,000 men; upon which the Marcomans enter Italy, and make dreadful devastations. The plague having much

XV. 13

weakened

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.			Vol.	Page.
			weakened the Romans, they are forced to admit the slaves, gladiators, and banditti into the army; and to raise money Aurelius sells the furniture of his palace, melts his gold and silver images, &c. The emperor marries his daughter Lucilla, widow of Verus, to Claudius Pompeianus, a knight of great fame for his wisdom, and integrity. This year the emperor's son Annius Verus Cæsar dies at Palestrina, in the 7th year of his age		XV.	17
4476	3169	170	<i>M. Aurelius</i> drives the Vandals (who were a part of the Goths originally, but thus called from the word Vandelen, a wanderer, they roving from place to place in great numbers to find a better country than their own,) out of Pannonia, where they had settled, pursues them to the Danube, and cuts many of them to pieces as they attempted to cross that river		XIX.	193
4476	3169	170	The emperor again going against the Germans (over whom he obtained several victories) leaves his son Commodus under the care of Pitholaus, his chief chamberlain at Rome, ordering him to employ no other physician (if he should want one) than Galen, who now resided there		XV.	17
4476	3169	170	The Egyptians revolt, and kill many Romans and their friends, but by the address and management of Cassius are reduced. The Moors invade Spain, and commit horrid devastations, but are at last subdued by the several lieutenants of the provinces		XV.	19
4477	3170	171	The emperor Aurelius having gained several victories over the Germans, is stiled Germanicus, and so is his son Commodus		XV.	21
4480	3173	174	<i>Aurelius</i> and his army being blocked up among impassable mountains by the Germans, are ready to perish for thirst, and are miraculously relieved by a violent storm of thunder, lightning and rain, obtained by the prayers of the Christian soldiers in the Melitine legion; whereby instead of being conquered he became conqueror; as a reward for which the emperor soon after enacted a law, that those who accused a Christian upon account of religion should be severely punished		XV.	24
4481	3174	175	The emperor leaves 20,000 men in the country of the Marcomans and Quadi, which so harass them, that they resolve to quit their native country and settle some where else; but being prevented by the emperor, and reduced by famine, the Quadi send ambassadors to sue for peace, and with them 13,000 prisoners they had taken, which was granted them; but they soon broke it, and deposed their king Furtius for opposing them, and set up one Ariogeses in his room; which Aurelius so resented, that though they offered to set 50,000 prisoners they had taken at liberty, if he would conclude a peace and confirm Ariogeses, both which he refused, and set a price upon the head of Ariogeses; they being joined by several other nations, a general battle is fought, wherein the Germans are entirely overthrown, and Ariogeses taken prisoner, upon which they offer to accept of peace upon such terms as the emperor thought fit to grant them, which put an end to this destructive war		XV.	26
4481	3174	175	<i>Cassius</i> the famous Roman general that had reduced the Parthians, &c. revolts, and sets up for emperor in the east, and is joined by a great number of soldiers and neighbouring princes: <i>M. Aurelius</i> sets out to go against him, but receives word that he was killed and soon after has his head brought to him, and so for this time ended the war in the east		XV.	33

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Chrif.			
4481	3174	175	<i>Aurelius</i> goes into the east, and takes his wife <i>Fauftina</i> and his son <i>Commodus</i> with him, and made his son-in-law <i>Pompeianus</i> consul: <i>Fauftina</i> dies at <i>Halala</i> , a village at the foot of <i>Mount Taurus</i> , said to be a very vicious woman, yet he honoured her by placing her among the gods, &c. and built a city, and put a colony in the place where she died, calling it <i>Faustinopolis</i> , and erected a temple in it to her honour	XV.	37
4482	3175	176	<i>Aurelius</i> arriving in the east, pardons all that had joined <i>Cassius</i> except the inhabitants of <i>Antioch</i> , who had been more than ordinarily zealous for <i>Cassius</i> ; he deprived them of their privileges, suppressed their publick assemblies, and took their shews from them, but soon after forgave them, and restored to them all he had taken from them; and then going into <i>Egypt</i> , he not only forgave, but added several privileges to <i>Alexandria</i> ; from hence he went to <i>Smyrna</i> , and then to <i>Athens</i> , where his beneficence was greatly displayed by establishing publick professors, with large salaries, in all sciences, and then returned to <i>Italy</i> , and on the 23d of <i>December</i> he and his son <i>Commodus</i> entered <i>Rome</i> in triumph	XV.	38
4483	3176	177	<i>Aurelius Commodus Cæsar</i> (the emperor's son) and <i>Quintillus</i> being consuls, the emperor forgave all debts due to himself and the treasury, and gave a large sum to the <i>Smyrnians</i> to rebuild their city, which had lately been destroyed by an earthquake	XV.	38
4484	7177	178	<i>Aurelius</i> marries his son <i>Commodus</i> to <i>Crispina</i> , the daughter of <i>Bruttius Præfens</i> , and then marches with his son <i>Commodus</i> against the <i>Marcomanni</i> the 5th of <i>August</i>	XV.	39
4485	3178	179	The Romans under the command of <i>Paternus</i> engage several revolted nations of the <i>Germans</i> , and intirely defeat them	XV.	39
4486	3179	180	The emperor <i>M. Aurelius</i> dies at <i>Sirmium</i> , now <i>Sirmich</i> , in <i>Sclavonia</i> , of the plague, that had been in <i>Italy</i> for several years past, the 17th of <i>March</i> , aged 58 years, 10 months, and 22 days, having reigned nineteen years and ten days, universally lamented, and his ashes were deposited in <i>Adrian's Mausoleum</i> ; he was immediately ranked among the gods, a temple erected, and priests appointed, and whoever had not some statue or image of <i>Aurelius</i> was esteemed a sacrilegious person	XV.	40
4486	3179	180	<i>Commodus</i> succeeds his father in the <i>Roman empire</i> , being the first emperor born in his father's reign, and the second that succeeded his father in the empire; he is commonly called <i>L. Ælius Aurelius Commodus</i> , and sometimes <i>Commodus Antoninus</i> , and though educated with great care by his father, yet proved a most lewd, cruel and wicked tyrant; he grants the <i>Quadi</i> and <i>Marcomanni</i> peace, and of other nations he purchased peace, &c. to return to <i>Rome</i> , where he is met by the senate with the highest marks of honour; he was, after visiting the capitol and other temples, the 22d of <i>October</i> conducted to the palace	XV.	55
4490	3183	184	<i>Ulpius Marcellus</i> , governor in <i>Britain</i> , drives the <i>Caledonians</i> , or <i>Scots</i> , out of the <i>Roman province</i> in <i>Britain</i> , where they had committed horrid ravages, and cut off a <i>Roman army</i> , and so settles all things quiet again	XVIII.	708
4490	3183	184	<i>Commodus</i> discards all his father's friends and counsellors, and employs only his debauched companions, or their friends, whereby he gains the hatred of all his subjects by means of the cruelties and hardships put upon them by		

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

his debauched officers : His sister Lucilla, with several great men, conspire to kill him ; but not succeeding, they are put to death. The empress Crispina, for imitating her husband's debaucheries, is first banished, and afterwards murdered in the island Capreae. Four consulars of great note are falsely accused and put to death this year, and the ruling consuls banished

XV. 58

4492 3185 186 While Commodus was assisting at the Capitoline sports, a person dressed like a cynic philosopher told the emperor, that Perennis (his great favourite and prime minister) and his children were plotting his death : Perennis seized him as a madman, but burnt him alive : Soon after the matter was plainly discovered, and Perennis, his wife, sister, and two sons were put to death ; but the emperor being in great fear changed the captain of his guards almost daily

XV. 60

4493 3186 187 *Maternus*, a common soldier among the Romans, having deserted, is joined by many more and the banditti ; at last, being very numerous, he over-run and plundered a great part of Gaul and Spain : Pescennius Niger with a proper force is sent against him, and brought him into great straits ; upon which Maternus divides his army into many small parties, and sends them privately into different parts of Italy with a view to kill the emperor at the annual feast of the mother of the gods, and to seize the empire : They all arrive at Rome undiscovered, and mix with the emperor's guards ; but being betrayed by some of their own party, Maternus was seized and executed, which put an end to the whole affair. A dreadful plague broke out that lasted three years, and which, in Rome only, frequently carried off 2000 in a day

XV. 61

4494 3187 188 *Commodus* gave out that he was going to Africa, and therefore extorted large sums to defray his expences, and suffered the people to offer up solemn vows for his safe return, but staid in Rome or its neighbourhood, squandering all the money away in debauchery

XV. 62

4494 3187 188 Great part of the capitol, a famous library, and several contiguous buildings in Rome were destroyed this year by lightning ; some say it destroyed whole quarters of the city, and therein several libraries. At the same time a dreadful famine was in Rome, occasioned by Cleander the emperor's favourite's buying up all the corn, &c. to ingratiate himself with the soldiers and people by distributing it among them gratis, and so get to be chose emperor ; but being universally hated for his cruelty and tyranny, the people rose against him, and could not be appeased till the emperor cut off his head, and sent it to them, which they treated with all the insults possible, and murdered his wife, children, and friends, with the utmost fury

XV. 63

4495 3188 189 *Pertinax* is recalled from being governor of Britain, at his own request, and charged with the care of providing the city with corn, &c. instead of Dionysius Papirius, who was put to death, and all his accomplices, for concurring in the monopolizing thereof to the publick detriment

XV. 63

4496 3189 190 *Commodus* being now a sixth time in the consulate, and being jealous of every body upon account of the several plots that had been discovered against him, he abandoned himself to bloodshed and cruelty without controul, putting

Y. of
Chrif.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

to death. Petronius Mamertinus his brother-in-law, Antoninus his son, Annia Faufina, (cousin germain to M. Aurelius) Sulpicius Crassus, proconful of Asia, and six confulars, besides many more of lesser rank, in one day, and all who were related to Avidius Crassus to be burnt alive

XV.

64

4497 3190 191 The magnificent temple of peace built at Rome by Vespasian, wherein he put all the riches he brought from the temple of Jerusalem, is burnt by lightning; it was used as a common repository for the rich to lodge their jewels, &c. in, and for the merchants to house their spices and rich drugs brought from Egypt, Africa, &c. the fire spreading, consumed many other stately and common buildings with the temple of Vesta, and good part of the palace

XV.

65

4498 3191 192 The Romans are defeated by the Saracens, for the first time mentioned in history

XV.

65

4498 3191 192 Severus, who commanded in Illyricum, and Nonius Marcus, another general, aspiring at the sovereignty, Commodus appointed Clodius Albinus governor of Britain, and in a letter wrote to him in his own hand, allowed him to take the name of Cæsar, and the ornaments peculiar to that dignity, in case any disturbance arose, but he refused them. Commodus gives himself up to all manner of folly, acting among the players, changing the names of the months, all which the senate indulge him in, and comply with; but having communicated to his beloved Marcia and the two captains of his guards, that he would have the two consuls elect for the ensuing year murdered, and that he would be consul himself, and would march the next morning from the school of the gladiators, in their dress, attended only by that set of men, and not from the palace, like a magistrate, &c. Marcia gave him poison, but that not working effectually quick enough, his favourite Narcissus strangled him the last night of the year, being the 31st of December 192, aged 31 years and 4 months, having reigned 12 years, 9 months, and 14 days, in a palace that stood on Mount Cælius. It was given out, that he died of an apoplexy; the senate immediately assembled, declared him a publick enemy, loaded him with curses, ordered his statues to be thrown down, his name to be razed out of all publick inscriptions, and demanded his body that it might be dragged through the streets and thrown into the Tiber

XV.

68

4499 3192 193 Pertinax is prevailed with to accept the empire, but the prætorian guards murmur, and on the 28th of March following 300 of them went to the palace armed, and murdered him, after he had reigned only 87 days; Septimius Severus succeeded him in the empire, and took the name also of Pertinax, and punished with great severity all those who were concerned in the murder of the late Pertinax, and disbanded the prætorian guards, gave the deceased prince great funeral honours, ranked him among the gods, and appointed his son to be his chief priest; the day of his accession was annually celebrated with the Circensian games, and his birth-day with other sports for many years after

XV.

79

4499 3192 193 The soldiers cutting off the head of Pertinax, set it up, and proclaimed the empire to the best bidder. Flavius Sulpicianus, father-in-law to Pertinax, and Didius Julianus bid

against

against one another; at last Julianus bid 6250 drachma's a man; to be immediately paid down, and was proclaimed by the whole camp, and at their request appointed Flavius Genialis and Tullius Crispinus commanders of the prætorian guards, and takes himself the title of Commodus; after the usual ceremonies the prætorian guards accompanied him in battle array to the senate; the people made no opposition, but gave no sign of joy or approbation; the senate acknowledge him, and next morning he receives them very graciously, when he went to the capitol, the people cursed him, and openly threw stones at him: While this was doing at Rome, Percennius Niger, governor of Syria, revolted, and is declared emperor in the east. Severus was declared emperor in Illyricum, and sends the title of Cæsar to Albinus governor in Britain, and promised to adopt him; Albinus takes the title, cloathed with all the badges of his new authority, at the head of his army; the senate declare Severus an enemy to his country, and all his soldiers likewise, if they did not forsake him by a certain time. Julianus prepares to receive Severus, fortifies the palace, ordered Marcia and Lætus (authors of the death of Commodus) to be murdered; and hired abundance of assassins to murder Severus, caused an incredible number of children to be butchered to mingle their blood with magick rites. Severus comes to Ravenna, takes the city and the fleet riding there. Severus is declared partner with Julianus in the empire by the senate; Severus rejects the offer, and cuts Crispinus, captain of the prætorian guards, who brought it, to pieces. Julianus writes to Pompeianus, son-in-law to M. Aurelius, to take him in a partner in the empire, but he refuses. The troops Julianus sent to guard the passes of the Apennine mountains go over to Severus, and the guards also revolt from him who set him up; upon which he retires into the palace, and the senate meet, depose him, and sentence him to death, declaring Severus emperor, and bestow divine honours upon Pertinax. Julianus was beheaded, when he had reigned two months and six days, 100 persons of distinction go to meet and congratulate Severus in the name of the senate, &c. Severus severely punished all who had any hand in the death of Pertinax, and ordered the soldiers of the prætorian guards to meet him unarmed, when he degraded and banished them 100 miles from Rome. Severus entered Rome attended with all his troops under arms, and the prætorian standards reversed. At the gate he dismounted, and put on the senatorial robe, and marched on foot, attended by the senators in their robes, with crowns of laurel on their heads, he wearing the same, being cloathed in white, the streets strowed with flowers, and the windows adorned with tapestry; after visiting the capitol, and the usual temples, he retired to the palace; but the soldiers quartering in temples, porticoes, &c. spread all over the city, and commit great disorders; when Severus went next day to the senate, the soldiers with a dreadful cry demand of the senate the like sum that was paid to the troops of Augustus; the emperor could not pacify them without promising them 250 drachma's a man in part of 2500. Severus promises the senate to govern with equity, gentleness, &c. the senate confers all the titles belonging to the

imperial dignity on him, and invest him with the tribunial and proconsular power, and make him high pontiff, &c. He begs the senate to confirm the title of Cæsar to Clodius Albinus, gave large sums among the soldiery, and enrolled the late emperor Pertinax among the gods, with extraordinary pomp, &c. put to death, &c. all the friends and adherents of the late deposed and murdered Julianus, and chose four times as many guards as those he had deposed. Severus married his two daughters to Probus and Aetius, and gave them both consular dignity. Having settled all things in Rome, he goes against Niger in the east; Niger having made himself master of all Greece, Macedonia, and Thrace, offers to take Severus a partner with him in the empire.

XV. 98

Æmilianus, general of Niger's troops, is engaged by the generals of Severus, defeated, and afterwards taken in Cyzicus and killed. Niger and Candidus, one of the generals of Severus, engage with great fury, but at last Niger is forced to fly beyond the Straights of Mount Taurus. Severus offers Niger his life and safety if he would lay down his arms; but being diverted by Aurelianus, whose daughters were betrothed to his sons, retired to Antioch. Laodicea and Tyre declaring for Severus, Niger sends a body of Moors, who pillaged their cities, put the inhabitants to the sword, and set fire to the houses. Severus and Niger engage again, on the very spot where Alexander the Great beat Darius, near the city of Issus, called Pylæ Ciliciæ, where Niger is entirely routed with the loss of 20,000 men: Niger retires to Antioch, and from thence was flying to Parthia, but was overtaken and beheaded; Severus caused his head to be first shewn to the Byzantines, and then sent to Rome. Severus punishes with extream rigour all those who had sided with Niger, so that a prodigious number of all ranks were put to death, and many banished, and their estates confiscated.

XV. 100

Severus, at the entreaty of his eldest son, restores the city of Antioch to all the privileges he had taken from it upon account of espousing the cause of Niger, and obliged all the cities that had furnished Niger with money, to give him four times as much as they had given Niger.

XV. 101

Severus takes Byzantium, after a siege of three years, the Byzantines being forced to surrender after having in part devoured one another: The magistrates and soldiers were all put to death; the city, the most wealthy, large, strong and magnificent, reduced to ashes; the inhabitants stripped of all their effects, and sold for slaves, and the walls razed.

XV. 103

Severus writes to Albinus governor of Britain a very complementary letter, professing great friendship, &c. but orders the messengers to stab or poison him; but he discovering the plot, declares himself emperor, and comes into Gaul, where Albinus is joined by many great men, both Gauls and Spaniards. Severus hastens into Gaul, and at Viminacum declares Bassianus his eldest son Cæsar, and calls him M. Aurelius Antoninus. Albinus defeats the troops of Severus: The senate declares Albinus a publick enemy. One Numerianus, who kept a grammar school in Rome, goes into Gaul, pretends to be a senator endowed with power to raise troops for Severus, does so, and

Y. of world	Y. of hood	Y. of Christ			Page.
				gains some advantages over Albinus: Severus sends him a commission at large; he forms an army, and defeats Albinus, and takes a great sum of money, which he delivers to Severus, who offers him great honours, which he refuses, and only accepts a small pension, and lives retired on it the remaining part of his life.	XV. 105
4503	3196	197	Severus going to Lions, where Albinus was; Albinus defeats one of his parties; then they both engage with their whole strength, amounting to 150,000 men; they both fought with incredible fury, but at last Albinus's men were routed with great slaughter, and were followed into Lions by the conqueror, who plundered and reduced it to ashes, and Albinus killed himself; Severus triumphed over the dead carcass, &c. sent his head to Rome, where it was set up on the Forum at the end of a long pole: At first Severus pardoned his wife and children, but soon after massacred them and all his family, friends, and relations of both sexes, and most of the great men of Gaul and Spain underwent the same fate, so that Severus amassed immense riches by their estates which he confiscated: He soon conquered all the cities that had held out, and divided Britain into four provinces. Upon his return to Rome he massacred 42 senators of the highest rank, and a vast number of the common people, pretending they were friends to Albinus.		XV. 107
4504	3197	189	Vologeses III. king of Parthia, having sided with Niger against Severus, as soon as Severus had gratified his revenge at Rome he goes against Parthia, and besieges Vologeses in Ctesiphon, his metropolis, where, after a gallant resistance, the city was at last taken by assault; the king's treasures, wives and children, were taken by the emperor, but Vologeses escaped; the city was plundered, the men all put to the sword, but the women and children to the number of 100,000 sold for slaves. Severus sends an account to the senate of his success; but as soon as Severus was gone, Vologeses returns with a great army, and recovered all that had been taken from him but Mesopotamia.		XI. 70
4504	3197	198	The Caledonians make dreadful havoc in the Roman territories in Britain, so that Lupus the governor was obliged to purchase peace of them for a large sum of money.		XV. 109
4504	3197	198	Caracalla, the emperor Severus's eldest son, is declared partner with him in the empire; and Geta, his second son, is intitled Cæsar.		XV. 109
4505	3198	199	Severus the Roman emperor in his return from Parthia attacks the city of Atræ, because Barsæmus the king thereof had assisted Niger, but is forced to quit the enterprise, after losing a great many men, and most of his warlike engines: After recruiting and refreshing his army he returns to the siege of Atræ again, but is again forced to raise the siege after 18 days, losing an incredible number of men, and most of his engines.		XV. 110
4506	3199	200	All such persons as gave Severus any umbrage for their birth or wealth he put to death, and confiscated their estates, under various pretences.		XV. 110
4507	3200	201	Severus gives the manly robe to his eldest son, then 14 years old, and names him consul for the year ensuing.		XV. 110
4508	3201	202	Severus and his son enter upon the consularship in Syria; he goes into Arabia, and thence into Palestine, and remits the taxes he had imposed for the people's adhering to Niger, and publishes an edict forbidding under the severest penalties		

Severus

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
world.

4517 3210

211 *Severus* growing old and infirm, the *Mæatæ* and *Caledonians* revolt, upon which he sends *Caracalla* with the whole army against them, who puts to the sword all he meets with, and then strives to debauch both officers and soldiers with a design to depose his father, who soon after died naturally at York, on the 4th of February, aged 65 years, 9 months, and 25 days, having reigned 17 years, 8 months, and 3 days; his body was burnt at York, and his ashes carried in a golden urn to Rome, and deposited in *Adrian's Mausoleum*; soon after he was ranked among the gods with the usual ceremonies

XV. 121

4517 3210

211 *Caracalla* and *Geta*, by the will of *Severus*, succeeded him jointly in the empire; but *Caracalla* would fain have set his brother aside; he went against the *Caledonians* and *Mæatians*, and concluded a treaty with them, withdrew his men from the forts erected in their country, and restored the lands his father had taken from them, discharged *Papinian* the captain of the guards, causes *Castor*, his father's chamberlain and chief favourite, to be put to death, and sent assassins into Italy to murder his wife *Plautilla*, and his uncle *Plautius*, whither they had been banished 7 years before; likewise his father's physicians for refusing to poison him, and all those who strove to reconcile him to his brother; as the brothers came from Britain to Rome, *Caracalla* endeavoured to murder *Geta*, which occasioned them for the future to march with their separate guards, lodge in separate houses, &c. They were received with great pomp at Rome, but their private animosities rose so high, that a separation of the empire was proposed, but frustrated by their mother *Julia*. *Caracalla* at the feast of *Saturn* in the close of the year again attempted to murder *Geta*, which occasioned much bloodshed

XV. 126

4518 3211

212 *Caracalla* finding *Geta* so well taken care of, that he could not get him dispatched either by poison or by force, pretends to be reconciled to him, and invites him to an interview in his mother's chamber; *Geta* goes unarmed, but as soon as he was in the room he was stabbed and murdered in his mother's arms, who was also wounded: *Caracalla* runs as if frightened to the army, returns thanks to the gods for having escaped from the conspiracy, bestows 2500 drachma's a man, and doubles their pay, by which means he secured all the soldiers to him, who saluted him sole emperor. Next day he goes to the senate, attended by his guards, and accuses his murdered brother with a design to kill him, buries his brother with great pomp, and gets the senate to rank him among the gods, with the usual solemnities; notwithstanding which he massacred all *Geta's* friends and domesticks, to the number of 20,000, and punished with death the bare mention of his name, and ordered the money coined with his name to be melted, and the public inscriptions to be erased. He likewise put to death *Papinian*, the greatest lawyer Rome ever bred, and his son the quæstor; and a daughter of the emperor *M. Aurelius*, for weeping for *Geta*; *Septimius Severus Afer*, his first cousin; *Pompeianus*, grandson of *M. Aurelius*; *Helvicus Pertinax*, son of the emperor *Pertinax*; and some of the vestal virgins were also put to death: He universally loaded the people with exorbitant taxes, and at Rome caused vast

Y. of
Chrif.
Y. of
Noon.
Y. of
world.

numbers of them to be put to death, sometimes for diversion, and sometimes for revenge; he shewed the utmost contempt for the senate, and intirely neglected the administration of justice, raised the meanest persons to the highest stations, and was himself ruled and the empire controuled by two of his favourite slaves, setting all things to sale, offices, provinces, publick revenues, publick justice, and the lives both of the innocent and guilty

XV. 131

4519 3212 213 *Caracalla* finding himself generally hated in Rome, goes into Gaul, orders the proconsul of Narbonne to be put to death, and made dreadful havock of the people, ordering the very physicians who had recovered him from a dangerous malady to be put to death as soon as he was well

XV. 131

4520 3213 214 *Caracalla* ordered Gaiobomar, king of the Quadians, to be treacherously murdered, and all the young men that were with him, which he often boasted of as a work of great merit, but for what is not mentioned

XIX. 350

4520 3213 214 *Caracalla* having taken some German women prisoners, asked them, whether he should put them to death or sell them for slaves? they chose death; but he selling them, they destroyed themselves and children. He was forced to buy peace at a dear rate of these people, which reduced him so low as to force him to coin false money

XV. 132

4520 3213 214 The Alemans made their first appearance being a collection of people of various nations, whose chief seat or country was in the present country of Wirtemberg. *Caracalla* made war upon them, and defeated them, and then made peace with them

XIX. 321

4521 3214 215 *Caracalla* the Roman emperor quarrels with the Goths

XV. 133

4521 3214 215 *Caracalla* leaves Rome, and goes into Asia, and offers up prayers and sacrifices to *Æsculapius* at Pergamus, to be cured of his diseases, but went away unanswered to Ilium, and visits the tomb of Achilles, and pays great honours to his memory, and then goes into Macedon, appearing in the garb and using the customs of each place he came to

XV. 133

4522 3215 216 *Caracalla* (now at Nicomedia) goes to Antioch, whither inviting the kings of Osrhoene and Armenia, causes them unjustly to be imprisoned; the Armenians resented the affront, and overthrew Theocritus the Roman general with great slaughter, and preserved their freedom. After which *Caracalla* went to Alexandria, and made dreadful havock of the people for lampooning him, ordering his troops to enter into the houses in the night-time, and kill all they met without distinction, and continued the slaughter all the following day, stripped the city of all its privileges, suppressed the body of learned men, and ordered all strangers to depart, and stopt the communication of the streets by building high walls guarded by soldiers

XV. 135

4522 3215 216 *Caracalla* demands the daughter of Artabanes king of Parthia in marriage, which being agreed to, *Caracalla* goes under the pretence of celebrating the nuptials, and is very splendidly received where-ever he came; Artabanes and his nobility going out unarmed to meet him, *Caracalla* orders his troops to fall upon them, which they do, and make a most terrible slaughter, few escaping. Artabanes raises a very large army, invades Syria, and puts all to fire and sword: *Macrinus*, the captain of the

Y. of
Chrif.
Y. of
A.D.
Y. of
world.

- 4523 3216 217 *Caracalla* the Roman emperor is stabbed by one *Martialis*, an exempt in the army, by the instigation of *Macrinus*, the captain of his guards, on the 8th of April, as he was going from *Edeffa* to *Carrhæ* to visit a temple of the moon, aged 29 years and four months, having reigned six years, two months, and four days, and *Opilius Macrinus* is declared emperor, who gives the soldiers large sums, and makes them larger promises: After proclaiming a free pardon for all accused of treason, he took the names of *Severus* and *Aurelius*, orders the body of *Caracalla* to be burnt with the usual solemnity, and sent his ashes in an urn to his mother *Julia* at *Antioch*, who starved herself to death. The senate orders all the gold and silver statues of *Caracalla* to be melted down, and his inscription to be erased, annulled his acts, and declared his memory infamous: They declare *Macrinus* emperor, rank his family among the patricians, proclaim his son *Cæsar*, and his wife *Nonia Celsa Augusta*.
- 4524 3217 218 *Macrinus* having by his extream severity exasperated the soldiers near *Emesa* against him, they declared *Heliogabalus*, cousin to *Caracalla*, emperor, a youth 13 years old, by the name of *M. Aurelius Antoninus*. *Macrinus* sends *Julianus* from *Antioch* against them, who is betrayed and beheaded, and many of his soldiers go over to the revolters. *Macrinus* promises the soldiers 5000 drachma's a piece, and pays 1000 down, and writes to the senate, who declares *Heliogabalus* a publick enemy. *Heliogabalus* being greatly strengthened by an accession of more troops, goes to attack *Macrinus* at *Antioch*, where after a very obstinate battle, *Macrinus* left his men and fled, when what was left also joined *Heliogabalus*, and *Macrinus* and his son were taken and put to death. *Heliogabalus* enters *Antioch*, and writes to the senate, acquainting them with the death of *Macrinus*, &c. promises to conform to the institutions of *Augustus* and *M. Aurelius*, and do nothing without their consent; they agree, and confirm his titles, &c. who though so young proved the greatest monster of cruelty and profligateness that ever lived; and though he reigned but four years, he married and divorced six wives.
- 4525 3218 219 *Artabanes* king of *Parthia* having lost the flower of his army in the war with the Romans, &c. *Artaxerxes* (a person of a mean birth, but a good soldier) spirits up his countrymen, who were tributaries to *Artabanes*, to take this opportunity to free themselves: They revolt, and *Artaxerxes* becomes their leader, who engages *Artabanes* for three days together, and at last the *Parthians* were routed, and most of *Artabanes's* troops were cut off in their flight, and himself taken prisoner, and soon after put to death: Thus the *Parthians*, who had commanded the *Persians* 475 years, became tributaries to the *Persians*, and *Artaxerxes* became king of *Persia* and *Parthia*, &c.
- 4525 3218 219 *Heliogabalus* is consul for the first time, and leaves the east, and enters *Rome* with great pomp, and is received with

XI.

71

XV.

142

XV. 150

XI.

72

universal joy by the senate and people : Next day he went to the senate, and set his grandmother Mæsa next the consuls, and ordered her name to be registered among the senators, and appointed her to vote with the rest, &c. and institutes a senate of women, and sets his mother Soæmia at the head of it, whose business was to regulate the dress of the Roman matrons, their ranks, dignities, visits, ceremonies, &c. belonging to the ladies

XV. 152

4627 3220 221 *Heliogabalus* adopts his cousin Alexianus, and declares him Cæsar, who took the names of Alexander and Severus, and striving to debauch his manners, Alexianus refused to comply, which he resents so much as to order him to be privately murdered; but being disappointed, he orders the senate to degrade him, and annul the adoption, and ordered assassins to murder him, but the guards espoused the young prince's cause, so that Heliogabalus had much ado to pacify them, and promises amendment, &c.

XV. 154

4528 3221 222 *Heliogabalus* pretends to be reconciled to Alexander; takes the consulship the third time, and chuses Alexander for his colleague. He orders all the senators to depart the city, then shut up Alexander in the palace, and gave out he was suddenly taken ill, and past recovery; the soldiers fly to arms, and demand a sight of Alexander; who being brought forth, was received with universal joy by all, which so vexed the emperor, that he ordered them all to be punished as traytors. Upon which an engagement happens between the partisans of the two princes, in which many were slain, and the Emperor himself, with his mother, had their heads cut off, and their bodies dragged about the city, and then thrown into the Tyber the 11th of March, aged about 18, having reigned 3 years, 9 months and 4 days. The senate order the name of Antoninus, which he had assumed, to be erased out of the public registers, &c. the soldiers proclaimed Alexander emperor, which was confirmed to him by the senate, who was born at Arca in Phenicia; his mother Mamæa is supposed to be a christian, or at least a favourer of them, and brought him up with great care, and when advanced to the empire, he would not suffer the christians to be persecuted; and caused the famous rule, Do as you would be done by, to be set over the gates of his palace, and on many other public edifices, and squared all his actions thereby; made strict enquiry into the conduct of the governors of the provinces, and banished those who had misbehaved, and supplied their places with the most virtuous and fit persons, &c. the like he did in all the public offices of the empire

XV. 158

4528 3221 222 The Romans pay the Goths an annual sum to keep them quiet

XIX. 120

4529 3222 223 The emperor married Sulpicia Memmia, daughter of Sulpicius, and grand-daughter of Catullus; the nuptials were celebrated with extraordinary pomp and magnificence

XV. 158

4532 3225 226 *Artaxares* having settled himself upon the Persian throne, and taken the name of King of Kings, and conceiving himself to have an undeniable title, as successor to Cyrus, to all the lesser Asia, commanded all the Roman Generals immediately to quit those provinces; raises a great army, and invades them; Alexander raises a great army to oppose him; and while he was at or near Mesopotamia, Artaxares sends 400 chosen men, richly dressed, of great stature and strength, and commissions them to say to

Y. of
Chrit.
Y. of
Aood.
Y. of
world.

the emperor, That the great king Artaxares commands the Romans and their prince to depart out of all Syria and Asia Minor, &c. the emperor orders the equipage of these embassadors to be taken from them, and sends them into Phrygia to cultivate farms there for their subsistence, and then advanced and recovered Mesopotamia without opposition. Artaxares meets Alexander with 120,000 horse, 10,000 heavy-arm'd soldiers, 1800 chariots armed with scythes, 700 elephants, and an innumerable number of foot; but is defeated by the Romans, and forced to retire into the heart of Persia. The Roman army was divided into three parts, one of which going into Armenia, grew so licentious, that they slew their general Flavius, and then became an easy prey to Artaxares

Xl. 79

4534 3227 228 The emperor Alexander having advanced Domitius Ulpianus, a famous civilian, to be captain of the Prætorian Guards, who endeavouring to restore the ancient discipline, so exasperated them, that they murdered him in the presence of the emperor; the principals were punished with death, and the most noted of the factious soldiers ignominiously discharged. The troops quartered in Mesopotamia mutinied, murdered their general, and revolted to the Persians. The troops in Syria proclaimed one Taurinus emperor, who refused the offer, and flying from among them, being pursued, threw himself into the Euphrates, and was drowned. At Rome the prætorian guards would have set up one Antoninus to be emperor, but he modestly withdrew, and never appeared in the city again; but one Ovinus Camillus, striving to ingratiate himself with the soldiers, &c. Alexander sends for him, and allows him to be his partner in the empire; who soon after resigned

XV. 159

4535 3228 229 The emperor Alexander and Dion Cassius are consuls at Rome this year, and punishes his favourite Vetronius with death, for abusing his power, and for extortion, &c.

XV. 163

4539 3232 233 *Artaxerxes* the Persian having made himself master of Mesopotamia, &c. Alexander goes against him, and defeats his mighty army, and returns to Rome, and triumphs with great magnificence

XV. 167

4540 3233 234 The *Alemans*, &c. having passed the Rhine, and seized the forts, built on the banks of that river, entered Gaul, and committed most horrid ravages

XIX. 321

4541 3234 235 The emperor Alexander going to suppress the mutinous Germans, one Maximinus, by nation a Goth, whom Alexander had raised to the command of a body of Pomeranians, conspires against him, murders his mother Mamæa, and what few soldiers the emperor had with him, and then they killed him in his tent, being twenty six years, five months, and nineteen days old, highly lamented of all, in the 14th year of his reign

XV. 171

4541 3234 235 *Maximinus*, upon the death of Alexander, was proclaimed emperor by his Pannonian troops; and the rest of the soldiers, seeing no other candidate, joined them, and took the usual oaths to him; upon which he declared his son Maximinus, Cæsar and prince of the Roman youth, and invested him with the tribunitial and proconsular power, and his colleague in the empire, which the senate confirmed. He was of very mean extract, but being eight foot six inches tall, and every way proportionable, his natural strength was so great as to tear up trees by the roots, crumble pebbles between his fingers, &c. could eat 60 lb. of flesh,

and

and drink six gallons of wine at a meal, without being guilty of any excess. He displaced all the officers of Alexander, and put in all his own creatures, and murdered all those who knew him in, and had been instrumental in raising him from, his low condition. One Magnus, a consular, conspired with some of Alexander's soldiers, to expose him to the enemy, for which he massacred 4000 of them, without trial or examination: This exasperated the Osrhoenians so much, that they revolted, and proclaimed T. Quartinus emperor; but one Macedo murdered him in his tent, and carried his head to Maximinus, who caused the messenger to be executed, and all things were again quiet.

XV. 184

4541 3234 235 *Maximinus* enters Germany, at the head of a mighty army, and ravaged the country far and wide, burnt their habitations, carried off their cattle, and took an incredible number of prisoners, and killed abundance of people in several battles.

XIX. 322

4543 3236 237 *Maximinus* goes against the Dacians and Sarmatians, and gains several victories over them, and obliged them to submit to his own terms. At Rome being monstrously cruel, and insatiably avaricious, he encouraged informers, made plots, and condemned without distinction of age, or sex, or quality, all the accused, and seized the confiscated estates, &c.

XV. 185

4543 3236 237 The people revolt in Africa from Maximinus, and proclaim Gordianus, at that time their proconsul, emperor. Gordianus was descended of an illustrious family, was immensely rich, and extremely beloved both in Rome and in the provinces, many of which he had governed; but being upwards of 80 years of age, begs to be excused; but the people will take no denial, whereupon he associated his son (whose name was also Gordianus) with him in the empire. He goes to Carthage, and writes to the senate; they confirm him and his son, and publish a great reward for any one to murder Maximinus. The people pull down all his statues, uttering dreadful execrations against him and his son: The senate pass sentence upon all his friends, and the ministers of his cruelty, and many of them were massacred by the enraged populace at Rome, and in all the other provinces. It being reported the two Maximinus's were killed, the soldiers submit to the two Gordians. Maximinus hearing of these commotions, marches with his army out of Thrace into Italy: In the mean time Capelianus, governor of Mauritania, comes with a great army to Carthage, engages the young Gordianus, kills him, and cuts off all his army, and the old one upon the news thereof strangled himself, after having reigned one month and six days. Upon this the senate at Rome proclaims M. Clodius Pupienus Maximus and Decimus Caelius Balbinus joint emperors. Maximus marches against Maximinus, who threatened destruction to all opposers. Through rashness a quarrel was kindled between the soldiers and people at Rome, that occasioned the loss of abundance of lives, and the destruction of great part of the city by fire, plunder, &c.

XV. 196

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4544	3237	238	<i>Maximinus's</i> soldiers begin to mutiny, and he punishes the ringleaders with great severity, which exasperates the rest. He besieges Aquileia, which baffles all his attempts; he uses the officers ill, and at last the Albanian soldiers go resolutely at noon day, and kill both the Maximins in their tents, and cutting of their heads sent them to Rome, and threw their bodies into the river: They likewise killed Anolinus, his captain of the guards, and most of his friends, having reigned three years and some days, and the whole army submitted to Maximus and Balbinus, who reigned with great humanity, justice, gentleness, and impartiality	XV.	198
4544	3237	238	The prætorian guards pretending they had lost their privilege of nominating the emperors, come to the palace, seize and murder both the emperors, who had reigned only one year and two months, and proclaim young Gordian emperor, who was called the son of the senate, the child of the soldiery, and the darling of the People	XV.	202
4544	3237	238	The Carpi break into Mæsia, and having ravaged the province, utterly destroy the city of Istria, and return unmolested	XIX.	359
4544	3237	238	The Goths break into Mæsia, and lay the whole province waste, to revenge the death of the emperor Maximinus, who was of Gothick extraction, and had been murdered by his own soldiers	XIX.	120
4545	3238	239	Young Gordianus, now but 14 years old, is consul, and exhibits magnificent sports, to please the people	XV.	202
4546	3239	240	<i>Sabinianus</i> revolts in Africa, and proclaims himself emperor of Rome, &c. but by the diligence of the governor of Mauritania, Sabinianus is delivered up, and the uproar is quieted	XV.	202
4547	3240	241	The emperor is a second time consul, and marries Furia Sabina Tranquillina, daughter of Misitheus, a man of great learning, virtue, and integrity, by whose advice the emperor discharged and banished from the court Maurus and other great officers, who had abused their trust	XV.	203
4547	3240	241	A dreadful earthquake overturns a great many cities, and destroyed an infinite number of people	XV.	204
4548	3241	242	<i>Artaxerxes</i> king of Persia having now settled his empire, dies, and is succeed by his son Saporess, or Sapor, who makes war upon the Romans, by the advice of one Cyriades, son of a Roman general of that name, who having many followers, takes the cities of Antioch and Cæsarea Philippi; upon which Cyriades takes the name of Cæsar, and afterwards of emperor	XI.	81
4548	3241	242	The emperor sets out from Rome to quell the revolt in the east, and passing through Mæsia, the Goths and Sarmatians oppose him, and he defeats them, and forces them to abandon their conquests, and to return home, was overcome in a tumultuary engagement with the Alani, but was no great loser: Afterwards he overcame the Persians in several battles, recovered Nisibis and Carrhæ, and obliged Sapor to abandon the Roman dominions	XV.	206
4548	3241	242	The emperor Gordian obliges the Sarmatians and Goths to quit Mæsia, and retire beyond the Danube	XIX.	359
4549	3242	243	<i>Misitheus</i> , the emperor's father-in-law, dies, and is succeeded as captain of the guards, and commander in chief of all the army under the emperor, by one Philip who stirs up the soldiers to mutiny, and to depose Gordian, whom Philip ordered to be murdered in the furthest borders of Persia on the 14th of March, when he had reigned five years		

World.	X. of Hood.	X. of Christ.		Vol.	Page
			and eight months, in the 19th year of his age, and Philip reigned in his stead, who was an Arabian by birth, of very mean extract, but is said to be the first Christian emperor: He wrote to the senate, who immediately confirmed his title; he took his son for his colleague, though but seven years old. Philip concludes a peace with the Persians, goes to Rome, and is received with all possible tokens of joy by the senate and people - - -	XV.	212
4550	3243	244	<i>Philip</i> is consul at Rome for the first time, and goes against the Carpi, who had invaded Mæsia, and laid waste great part of that province, overthrew them in two battles, and obliged them to repass the Danube, and sue for peace, which he granted them, and then returned to Rome	XV.	212
4551	3244	245	<i>Ostrogotha</i> king of the Goths besieges Marcianopolis, the capital of Mæsia; but for a large sum of money paid him by the inhabitants, he raises the siege and goes home	XIX.	121
4551	3244	245	The Gepidæ (a Gothic nation) under the conduct of their king Fastida, gain a complete victory over the Burgundians, and almost extirpate them - - -	XIX.	335
4552	3245	246	An accidental fire happens at Rome, whereby Pompey's theatre, and another building called Centum Columnæ, or the hundred pillars, were burnt - - -	XV.	213
4552	3245	246	<i>Philip</i> and his son were consuls this and the following year, whom he honoured with the title of Augustus, and invested him with the tribunitial power, to celebrate with the greater pomp the 1000th year of Rome, which begun the following year the 21st of April, 247. Extraordinary rejoicings were made at Rome, and publick shews exhibited for ten days together, &c. Philip published an edict, forbidding unnatural lust, under the severest penalties	XV.	213
4554	3247	248	The eastern provinces being grievously oppressed by Priscus their governor, revolt from Rome, and set up one Papinius for emperor; but he being killed, all was soon quiet again. Mæsia and Pannonia revolt, and set up one P. Carvilius Marinus; but being an unfit person, his own creatures murdered him soon after. Philip recalls his father-in-law, who was governor of Pannonia, and sends one Decius, a noble senator, against his will in his stead, and immediately the soldiers proclaimed Decius emperor - - -	XV.	214
4554	3247	248	<i>Fastida</i> enters the territories of the Goths, and begins to lay them waste; upon which king Ostrogotha returns out of Mæsia, meets Fastida, and gives him a complete overthrow - - -	XIX.	336
4555	3248	249	<i>Philip</i> goes against Decius; they engage; Philip is defeated, and flies to Verona, where he is killed, the 18th of June, having reigned 5 years, 3 months, and some days; upon hearing whereof the prætorian guards at Rome kill his son. The Christian religion was publicly preached during his reign. Decius is again proclaimed by the soldiery emperor, and soon after by the senate and people, by birth a Pannonian, of a good family, and an excellent prince; he declares his son Decius Cæsar, and raised the most cruel persecution against christianity the church ever underwent	XV.	217
4556	3249	250	The Goths under their king Cniva invested with 70000 men the city of Eusterium; but being gallantly repulsed by Gallus, they went to Nicopolis, another city of Lower Mæsia. Young Decius fell upon them, and cut 30000 of them to pieces, and obliged the rest to retire beyond mount Hæmus. Soon after being recruited, they came before Philippolis, against whom Decius marches again, but		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.			
			Cniva falling upon him at unawares, the Romans were all cut to pieces, and Decius saved himself by flight, upon which Cniva took Philippopolis, and put 100,000 souls to the sword, ravaged Thrace and great part of Macedon. Priscus, who was governor in Macedon, joined the enemy, and proclaimed himself emperor	XIX.	121
4557	3250	251	The emperor and his son Decius are consuls this year, and gain several battles against the Goths; the senate declare Priscus a public enemy, who was slain; the emperor gives the senate leave to chuse a censor, who nominate Valerian to that office; the emperor again obtained great advantages over the Goths, who offered to resign all their booty, if he would let them return home; but he, bent upon utterly destroying them, goes against them with his whole army, and after a long and bloody battle, himself and son are both killed, and a great part of his army cut to pieces: upon which the remaining soldiers proclaimed Gallus emperor, which the senate confirmed. Gallus concludes a peace with the Goths, and agrees to pay them a yearly sum	XV.	221
4558	3251	252	<i>Gallus</i> and his son <i>Volusianus</i> are consuls, and revive the edicts of the late emperor against the Christians, which are put in execution with the utmost rigour; a terrible plague breaks out first in Ethiopia, and spread all over the Roman provinces, sweeping off prodigious numbers of people, as well at Rome as elsewhere. A great famine, general drought, and universal wars raged every where	XV.	222
4558	3251	252	The Goths, &c. break into Mesia and Pannonia; the Scythians over-run Asia and the Persians lay waste Syria, and take Antioch; <i>Æmilianus</i> , governor in Mesia, drove out the Barbarians with great loss, and forced them to quit the Roman dominions; upon which he proclaimed himself emperor, and marched directly into Italy. Gallus and his son meet him at Interamna, now Terni, about thirty-two miles from Rome, with a gallant army; but their own soldiers murder them both, after a reign of one year and six months, and go over to <i>Æmilianus</i> , whom the senate confirm; he was by birth a Moor, of very mean descent	XV.	223
4559	3252	253	The Goths enter the Roman territories; but being engaged by <i>Æmilianus</i> , they are defeated, and drove quite out of the empire	XIX.	122
4559	3252	253	<i>Valerian's</i> army, upon hearing of the death of Gallus, proclaim their own general emperor; upon which Valerian comes into Italy, where <i>Æmilianus's</i> army first killed him at Spoleum, after reigning four months, and then declared for Valerian, whom the senate confirmed with great joy, and gave the title of Cæsar to his son Gallienus. Valerian was nobly descended, and highly esteemed and greatly beloved by all degrees, for his many great virtues and excellent qualifications. He enacted many excellent laws, and greatly reformed the disorders of those times, and advanced only men of merit	XV.	225
4560	3253	254	<i>Valerian</i> and his son Gallienus are consuls this year, and he also takes Gallienus partner with him in the empire	XV.	225
4560	3253	254	The Franks or Sicambri, (for the first time) inhabitants of Westphalia, &c. make an irruption into Gaul, with a small army, and commit dreadful havock and ravages; but being opposed by Aurelian the tribune, he kills 700, takes 300, and sells them for slaves, and obliges the rest to quit their booty and retire	XIX.	242
4561	3254	255	<i>Valerian</i> and his son Gallienus are again consuls; Gallienus		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			obtains a great victory over the revolted Germans, and thereupon takes the title of Germanicus Maximus	XV.	226
4562	3255	256	The Franks, &c. break into Gaul, but are entirely defeated by Gallienus, who for this victory was firrnamed Germanicus	XIX.	243
4562	3255	256	The Alemans suddenly break into Gaul and Italy; in Gaul they were defeated, and forced to repass the Rhine. In Italy they advanced as far as Milan, destroying all with fire and sword	XIX.	322
4562	3255	256	The Heruli first began to invade the empire, but are driven back by Gallienus	XIX.	342
4562	3255	256	The Goths, &c. again enter the empire, and lay it waste, &c.	XIX.	123
4563	3256	257	<i>Aurelian</i> , who was afterwards emperor, drove the Goths out of Illyricum with great slaughter, and took abundance of prisoners	XIX.	123
4563	3256	257	The eighth terrible persecution broke out against the Christians, that lasted three years, during which they suffered the most extravagant tortures and shameful deaths the malice of their enemies could invent	XV.	227
4563	3256	257	<i>Aurelian</i> drove the Goths out of Illyricum and Thrace, took an incredible number of them prisoners, and pursued them beyond the Danube; laid their country waste, and returned to Mesia loaded with spoil; and Probus was as successful against the Sarmatians and Quadi	XV.	227
4563	3256	257	The Quadians join the Samatians, and break into Illyricum, and ravage part of it, but are defeated by Probus	XIX.	351
4566	3259	260	The Franks, &c. break into Gaul, and having ravaged the most wealthy provinces there, made an irruption into Italy	XIX.	244
4566	3259	260	The Quadians make a sudden irruption into Pannonia, but Regillianus, the Roman commander in that country, attacking them, gained several victories in one day	XIX.	351
4566	3259	260	<i>Valerian</i> having recovered great part of Syria, engages Sapo- res, is treacherously taken prisoner, and used in the most ignominious manner possible by Sapo- res, king of Persia; who, upon his death, flea'd him, dy'd his skin red, and exposed it in one of his temples	XI.	82
4566	3259	260	<i>Ingenius</i> proclaims himself emperor in Pannonia; Gallienus goes against him, overcomes him, and puts all the males in Mæsia to death for joining him. Upon which the troops of Ingenius, and the inhabitants that escaped, declared Q. Nonius Regillianus emperor, by birth a Dacian, and descended from king Decebalus; he gained considerable advantages over the Sarmatians, but his own men fearing Gallienus, revolted from and murdered him, and submitted to Gallienus. M. Cassius Labienus Posthumus, governor of Gaul, revolted; he was but of mean extract, but had excellent qualifications; for which the soldiers under his command proclaimed him emperor; he besieged Cologne, and took Sylvanus, governor of Saloninus, son of Gallienus, and his ward, and put them both to death. Gaul, Spain and Britain acknowledge him; he reigned seven years with so much gentleness and equity, that he was even adored; he drove the Germans out of Gaul, and freed it from all the calamities of war	XV.	232
4567	3260	261	<i>Odenatus</i> assisted by Balista engages the Persians, frequently defeats them, and among other spoils takes Sapo- res's wives prisoners. This greatly mortified him; so that entering Syria, he took Antioch, and levelled all the publick buildings of that stately city; then went into Cilicia, and plundered Tarsus the capital; goes into Cappadocia, and took Cesarea, and cut the inhabitants, to the number of 400,000		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ.			
			to pieces, but Odenatus and Balista falling upon his rear, made a dreadful havock of them, and obliged Sapo- res to pay the Roman garrison in Edeffa all the Syrian money he had amassed for leave to return home	XV.	235
4567	3260	261	One Macrianus, by birth an Egyptian, by the assistance of Balista, is declared emperor. Egypt and other eastern countries submit to him at Alexandria. The contentions rose so high, that commerce and converse was stopped, and this introduced a general famine and terrible plague, so that the numerous inhabitants were soon reduced to a small number. Valens being sent as proconsul into Greece, took the title of emperor likewise. Macrianus sends Piso against him to suppress him; but Piso sets up for himself, and would be emperor likewise, but was soon killed by some of Valens's soldiers. Valens had the same fate a few days afterwards. The Illyrican soldiers set up Ma- nius Acilius Aureolus to be emperor. From Illyricum he goes into Italy, and made himself master of Milan. Gal- lienus goes against him, but is at length obliged to make a truce with him	XV.	238
4567	3260	261	The Scythians break into Bithynia, lay the country waste, level several cities with the ground, and carry off vast booty and a great number of captives. In Sicily great bands of robbers or banditti commit terrible ravages and devasta- tions, which cost a great deal of blood to suppress	XV.	239
4568	3261	262	Odenatus takes the name of king of Palmyra, and Gallienus made him commander of all the Roman troops in the east. Odenatus desirous to deliver Valerian from his shameful slavery, engages Sapo- res, defeats him, and forces him to take shelter in Ctesiphon, his metropolis, where he be- sieged him, and defeated the Persians several times who came to his relief, and took several of the great men pri- soners, which he sent to Gallienus	XV.	236
4568	3261	262	Many parts of the empire of Rome are overcast with thick clouds, and a great darkness for several days together, at- tended with a dreadful earthquake, and terrifying claps of thunder, the earth opening in many places, and swallow- ing up the people and their habitations, the sea swelling uncommonly, broke in upon the continent, and drowned whole cities, and the plague raged with great violence in Egypt, Greece and Rome, at which last place it swept off 5000 persons a day for some time	XV.	239
4568	3261	262	Macrianus comes from Syria towards Italy with 45000 men. Meets and engages Aureolus in Illyricum, and himself and son being killed, what soldiers were left left under Aureo- lus; and Odenatus has his son Quietus's head cut off; up- on which Balista assumes the title of emperor, and puts the inhabitants of Emesa almost all to the sword for re- fusing it to him. At the same time Æmilianus sets up for emperor in Egypt; seizes all the granaries in Alexan- dria, and causes a famine in several provinces	XV.	241
4568	3261	262	Gallienus and Aureolus go against Posthumius, who had now reigned undisturbed three years in Gaul, one while one party, and anon the other get the advantage, which spins out the war	XV.	241
4568	3261	262	The Goths ravage Asia, &c. and plunder the temple of Diana at Ephesus	XIX.	123
4569	3262	263	Gallienus goes into the east, and being admitted within the walls of Byzantium, contrary to his express oath and agreement, put the garrison and inhabitants to the		

Y. of world	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ		Vol.	Page.
4569	3262	263	<i>Gallienus</i> sends Theodotus, a native of Egypt, against <i>Æmilianus</i> , who now reigned in Egypt. Theodotus overcomes him, and sent him prisoner to Rome, where he was strangled by the emperor's orders	XV.	242
4570	3263	264	<i>Gallienus</i> rewards <i>Odenatus</i> for his exploits against the Persians with the titles of Cæsar, Augustus, and Emperor, and took him in partner with him in the empire. <i>Balista</i> , who held some provinces in the east, was killed by a soldier sent by <i>Odenatus</i> for that purpose	XV.	242
4571	3264	265	The Isaurians revolting in Asia minor, chose C. <i>Annius Trebellianus</i> for their leader, who took the title of Augustus, coined money, and reigned sometime in Isauria and Cilicia, but was soon after defeated and killed in battle. But the Isaurians maintained their freedom and independency many years after	XV.	243
4571	3264	265	The Goths conquer Dacia, which had been made a Roman province by Trajan	XV.	244
4571	3264	265	The Franks having ravaged Gaul, pass into Spain, where they take by storm and plunder Tarraco, the principal city of many provinces	XIX.	374
4572	3265	266	<i>Odenatus</i> enters the Persian territories, and puts all to fire and sword, overcame Sapor in several battles, &c.	XIX.	244
4572	3265	266	The Goths over-run Asia minor, Lydia, Pontus, &c. ravage the country, destroy the houses, palaces, churches, temples, &c. and use the people cruelly, and carry off an immense booty, and vast numbers of captives	XV.	245
4573	3266	267	The Heruli in 500 ships pass from the Palus Mæotis to the Euxine sea, and landed at Byzantium and Chryopolis, where they were defeated by <i>Venerianus</i> ; but rallying they cross the Bosphorus, surprize and plunder Cyzicus, and great part of Asia, with the islands Lemnos and Scyros; then coming into Greece, they burn Athens, Corinth, Sparta, and Argos: In their retreat the Athenians fall upon and cut great numbers of them to pieces; but as the remainder returned homeward, they committed great ravages in Bæotia, Acarnania, Epirus, and Thrace. <i>Gallienus</i> overtakes and engages them in Illyricum, and overthrows them with great slaughter, and pursues them, cuts 3,000 to pieces as they attempted to cross the river, and took <i>Naulobat</i> their king prisoner	XIX.	183
4573	3266	267	Many of the Goths are drowned by the Roman fleet, as they were returning home with their prey out of Asia, &c.	XIX.	342
4573	3266	267	<i>Odenatus</i> and his eldest son <i>Herod</i> are slain, and his wife <i>Zenobia</i> reigns by the name of queen of the east, guardian of her four sons, whom she arrayed in purple garments and the other ensigns of royalty, acting independently, and instead of assisting the Roman army sent by <i>Gallienus</i> , opposed, defeated, and obliged it to return home	XV.	245
4573	3266	267	One <i>Ælianus</i> took the title of emperor at Mentz, who was soon overcome by <i>Posthumius</i> , who reduced the rebellious city, but restraining his men from plundering it, they mutiny, and kill him and his son, and <i>Lollianus</i> is proclaimed emperor in his stead, but was soon after murdered by his soldiers for the strictness of his discipline, upon whose death <i>Victorinus</i> (the partner of <i>Posthumius</i>) became master of	XV.	246

Y. of world.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			all Gaul, but was soon after murdered at Cologne, by one whose wife he had debauched, and the Gauls set up M. Aurelius Marius, who was killed the third day, and then the Gauls set up P. Pivesus Tetricus for emperor, then governor of Aquitain ; he was acknowledged in Spain, Gaul, and Britain	XV.	246
4574	3267	268	The Juthongians, or Alemans, that dwelt on the banks of the Rhine, break into Italy, and rove near Verona : Claudius marches against them, and in a pitched battle defeats them with great slaughter, and forces them to quit their booty, and save themselves by a precipitate flight	XIX.	323
4574	3267	268	The first of Claudius's reign the Sueves, &c. broke into Italy, and advanced as far as Verona ; but being there encountered by the emperor, were entirely defeated	XIX.	323
4574	3267	268	<i>Aureolus</i> being taken by Gallienus a partner with him in the empire, takes the opportunity of his being in the east to march towards Rome, with an intent to make himself sole emperor and depose Gallienus ; but Gallienus hearing of his march, flies after him, overtakes, engages, and defeats him, follows him to Milan, and besieges him, where Gallienus, the father and son, and Valerian and Egnatius his brothers were killed, upon which Claudius is proclaimed emperor ; the senate declared Gallienus a publick enemy, and ordered most of his friends and ministers to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock, and caused his name to be erased out of the publick inscriptions, having been one of the most wicked princes that ever reigned in Rome	XV.	249
4534	3267	268	The senate received Claudius's letter, acquainting them what had happened at Milan the 24th of March ; they assemble immediately, and confirm Claudius emperor, upon which he attacked <i>Aureolus</i> , and took him prisoner, whom the soldiers killed without orders ; then went against the Germans, and defeated them with incredible slaughter, and drove the remainder out of Italy, then returns to Rome, and spends the remaining part of the year in reforming the state	XV.	252
4575	3268	269	<i>Zenobia</i> overcomes Probus, a Roman commander in Egypt, and takes and destroys Bruchium, the citadel of Alexandria, upon which Probus kills himself	XV.	253
4575	3268	269	The Goths, Heruli, &c. invade the Roman empire with a great fleet and an army of 320,000 men, which are repulsed, beaten, and almost all destroyed by the emperor Claudius, partly by the sword, and partly by famine	XIX.	126
4576	3269	270	The Goths enter and ravage Pannonia, but being engaged by the emperor Aurelian, pass the Danube in the night, sue for peace, and have it granted	XIX.	129
4576	3269	270	<i>Claudius</i> prepares to go against <i>Zenobia</i> , but is prevented by a terrible plague that breaks out in his army, of which great part and himself die, at Sirmium in Pannonia, having reigned two years and one month ; the senate paid him divine honours, and hung up a golden shield, with his image on it, in the place of their assembly, to keep the good he had done always in their minds	XV.	254
4576	3269	270	The senate proclaim Quintillus the brother of Claudius emperor, then at Aquileia, who was murdered by his soldiers, after a reign of 17 days, for attempting to introduce too severe a discipline ; upon which the senate confirm the election of Aurelian, a native of Sirmium in Pannonia, of a mean descent, but admired for his great strength and courage		254
4576	3269	270	<i>Aurelian</i> comes to Rome, and by his great severity gets the dislike of both senate and people ; he began the repairing		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page
4576	3269	270	and extending the walls of the city to 50 miles in compass	XV.	257
4576	3269	270	The Alemans return into Italy, and commit great ravages, going as far as Placentia before Aurelian could come up with them : As the emperor approached they concealed themselves in the neighbouring woods, whence falling out upon him in the night, they obtained a complete victory ; but the emperor having got fresh recruits, overthrew them at Fano, and such as escaped this battle were entirely defeated in two others that quickly followed	XIX.	325
4577	3270	271	The Vandals passed the Danube, and having laid waste great part of Italy, the emperor Aurelian goes against them, engages and overcomes them, cuts many of them to pieces, and obliges the rest to sue for peace, which he readily grants them	XIX.	193
4578	3271	272	<i>Aurelian</i> having settled peace at Rome, Pannonia, and Italy, goes into the east against the famous Zenobia, said to be well versed in all the branches of polite literature and martial discipline, courageous, prudent, and wise, and a Jewess by religion. Aurelian in his way to Syria put several barbarous nations to flight, passed the Danube, engaged Caunabaud, a Gothic prince, and slew him and 5000 of his men ; then going to Tyana in Cappadocia, they shut their gates against him, which so enraged him, that he swore he would not leave a dog alive in it : After a resolute defence he took it, but ordered all the inhabitants to be saved, and all the dogs to be killed. From hence he went to Antioch, defeated Zenobia's troops in its neighbourhood, and entered the city in triumph. He again defeated Zenobia near Emesa, took the city, and followed her to Palmyra, where after a long siege and resolute defence, &c. the queen is taken prisoner, and all submit to Aurelian	XV.	261
4579	3272	273	<i>Sapores</i> king of Persia having been lately defeated by Aurelian emperor of Rome, upon his return home died, after having reigned 31 years, and was succeeded by Hormisdas, who having reigned one year and ten days, died in peace	XI.	85
4579	3272	273	As soon as Aurelian was gone, Palmyra revolts, sets up one Antiochus, and puts the Roman governor and garrison to the sword. Aurelian goes back into Syria, and came suddenly to Palmyra, put all the inhabitants, old and young, rich and poor, male and female to the sword. Soon after Egypt revolted, and set up one Firmus to be emperor, a native of Seleucia in Syria, but who had a vast estate in Egypt : Aurelian goes against and defeated him, stormed a strong hold to which he fled, took it and him, and ordered him to be publicly executed, and so settled peace in the east, and returned to Europe, and fighting with Tetricus near Chalon on the Marne, Tetricus surrendered himself, and his troops being cut to pieces, all Gaul was again united to the Roman empire ; and Aurelian returned to Rome, and had the most magnificent triumph ever seen	XV.	263
4579	3272	732	The Franks make an irruption into Gaul, but being attacked by the emperor Aurelian, they are driven back with great slaughter, &c.	XIX.	245
4580	3273	274	<i>Hormisdas</i> king of Persia dying, is succeeded by Varanes, who reigned over the Persians three years	IX.	85
4580	3273	274	<i>Aurelian's</i> triumph being over, he entertained the people with magnificent shews, &c. for many days, and used his royal and noble captives with humanity and generosity :		

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.			
				To Zenobia he gave lands in Tivoli, to maintain her suitable to her rank, and bestowed her daughters in marriage to the greatest men in Rome; he made Tetricus governor of Lucania, and paid him high honours, and allowed his son young Tetricus to remain among the senators, &c.	XV. 265
4580	3273	274	<i>Aurelian</i> staid this year at Rome, and spent it in regulating the state, and reforming abuses, and doing every thing that might endear him to the people, by forgiving debts, bestowing gifts, &c. He built a most magnificent temple to the sun, and embellished it with golden vessels weighing 1500 pounds weight. The moneyers having abused their trust, and coined a great deal of false money, to prevent their punishment bred a sedition, so that the emperor was forced to send his troops against them, who after killing 7000, were overcome, and punished with great severity. The emperor called in all the bad money, and exchanged it for good money		XV. 267
4580	3273	274	<i>Aurelian</i> withdraws his troops out of Dacia, and carries most of the natives with him, settling them in Mæsia and Dardania, and called their habitation New Dacia		XV. 268
4580	3273	274	The Roman emperor <i>Aurelian</i> retiring from Dacia, the Goths re-enter and settle there		XIX. 129
4580	3273	274	The emperor goes into Gaul, and allays a commotion there, and forced the Barbarians to repass the Danube that were come into Vindelicia, and rebuilt the city of Orleans; then going into Illyricum, gave the inhabitants of Dacia that were driven out by the Barbarians part of Mæsia and Dardania to settle in		XV. 268
4581	3274	275	<i>Mnestheus</i> , one of <i>Aurelian</i> 's freedmen and secretaries, being afraid of his master's resentment against his extortions, counterfeits his hand, wrote a roll of the names of the chief officers of the army, and told them he found it in the emperor's closet, and that they were all doomed to destruction; they believing it, fell upon and killed the emperor between Byzantium and Heraclea, at a place called Cænophrurium (or the New Castle) the 25th of January: Soon after his death the matter was discovered; upon which they threw <i>Mnestheus</i> to the wild beasts, built a magnificent tomb and temple to the murdered emperor in the place where he was killed, and the whole army solemnized his obsequies with the utmost pomp; all who were concerned in his death were cut to pieces on the spot, or executed by his successors: The senate ranked him among the gods, and all bewailed his loss		XV. 269
4581	3274	275	The army refer the choosing a successor to <i>Aurelian</i> to the senate, and they back again to the army, and so backwards and forwards three times, so that eight months was thus spun out when the senate chose <i>Tacitus</i> , on the 25th of September, which the soldiers and people joyfully confirm: <i>Tacitus</i> the historian being his kinsman, the emperor ordered ten copies of his works to be transcribed annually, and laid up in the publick libraries: The publick rejoicings being over, he went into Asia, and defeated several barbarous nations, and compelled them to return home		XV. 278
4581	3274	275	The Goths enter Pontus, Cappadocia, Galatia, and Cilicia, in order to settle in those countries; but the emperor <i>Tacitus</i> prevails upon some with money to return home, and those that staid behind were most of them cut to pieces by the emperor's brother <i>Florianus</i> , and the rest drove quite out of the empire		XIX. 130

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4582	3275	276	<i>Tacitus</i> dies at Tarsus in Cilicia : As he was preparing to return to Italy he was taken ill of a violent distemper, say some ; and killed by the soldiers, say others ; when he had reigned only six months. <i>Florianus</i> his brother proclaims himself emperor, and is acknowledged by all the provinces of Europe and Africa ; but Syria, Phœnicia, Palestine, and Egypt declared for <i>Probus</i> , who was commander of all the forces in the east. <i>Probus</i> comes against <i>Florianus</i> ; <i>Florianus</i> is killed by his own men, after he had reigned two months, and all proclaim <i>Probus</i> at Tarsus	XV.	278
4583	3276	277	<i>Probus</i> being acknowledged by the senate, and universally by all the provinces, he goes against the Franks and other German nations, who had broke into Gaul, and committed terrible ravages ; but proving successful in several battles, writes to the senate that nine kings lay prostrate at his feet, that he had cut 400,000 of the Barbarians to pieces, and incorporated 16,000 among his own troops, that he had recovered sixty great cities, and had intirely freed Gaul, and taken an immense spoil, &c.	XV.	280
4583	3276	277	<i>Varanes</i> the I. king of Persia dies, and is succeeded by <i>Varanes</i> II. who hearing the Roman emperor <i>Probus</i> was come into the east, sent ambassadors and presents to him, and to treat of peace : <i>Probus</i> received them very haughtily, and refused the presents, but granted them peace. In his return to Rome passing through Thrace, he gave lands to 100,000 <i>Bastarnæ</i> , a Scythian people, who ever afterwards remained faithful to him. When the <i>Gepidæ</i> , <i>Juthungi</i> , and <i>Vandals</i> revolted, at Rome he triumphed, and entertained the people with all manner of diversions	XI.	86
4583	3276	277	The Franks, &c. crossing the Rhine, entered Gaul, reduced about 70 of the principal cities to their subjection ; but <i>Probus</i> sending some of his best generals against them, gave them a fatal overthrow, and obliged them to quit their booty and return home, whither he followed them, crossing the Rhine after them, laid waste their territories far and near, and even built forts in their country, which so terrified them, that nine of their kings submitted to him, and sued for peace, which he granted	XIX.	245
4583	3276	277	<i>Probus</i> the Roman emperor having gained a complete victory over the Burgundians and Vandals, they sue for peace, which he grants, upon condition they returned the booty and prisoners they had taken	XIX.	308
4584	3277	278	<i>Saturninus</i> being declared emperor by the Egyptians, <i>Probus</i> sends some troops against him, who engage and put him to flight, and pursue, besiege, and take him by storm in Apamea, and put him and the whole garrison to the sword	XV.	283
4584	3277	278	The Goths enter Thrace, ravage the country, and get great booty ; but upon their hearing that the emperor <i>Probus</i> was coming against them, they retire precipitately and leave their plunder behind them	XIX.	130
4584	3277	278	The Sarmatians upon hearing of the emperor <i>Probus</i> 's marching against them, retire from Thrace, where they had committed great ravages, abandon the booty they had taken, and sue for peace, which he grants	XIX.	360
4586	3278	279	The emperor <i>Probus</i> grants the Sarmatians lands in Thrace, upon their promise of living quietly like other subjects of the empire	XIX.	336
4586	3279	280	Some of those Franks <i>Probus</i> had allotted lands to on the coasts of the Euxine sea having seized some ships, failed to		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4586	3279	280	<i>Proculus</i> and <i>Bonofus</i> revolt; <i>Proculus</i> was declared emperor at <i>Cologne</i> , and acknowledged in <i>Narbonne-Gaul</i> , <i>Britain</i> , and <i>Spain</i> : He defeated the <i>Alemanni</i> in several battles, but was overcome by <i>Probus</i> , who pursued him to the <i>Franks</i> , who surrendered him to <i>Probus</i> , who put him to death. <i>Bonofus</i> , by birth a <i>Briton</i> , and the son of a common school-master, having suffered through neglect the <i>Germans</i> to seize and burn the <i>Roman</i> fleet upon the <i>Rhine</i> , fearing to be punished, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, and fought several battles with <i>Probus</i> , but being at last reduced to great straits, he killed himself	XIX.	246
4587	3280	281	<i>Probus</i> being every where at peace, employs the army in planting vineyards on the hills of <i>Gaul</i> , <i>Pannonia</i> , and <i>Mæsia</i> , and cutting a canal to drain the marshes of <i>Sirmium</i> into the sea, and in building and repairing several great cities	XV.	284
4588	3281	282	The army being enraged against <i>Probus</i> for obliging them to work, fall upon and kill him in <i>Illyricum</i> , having reigned five years and four months, greatly lamented by the senate and people for his extraordinary goodness, courage, and success. The army declared <i>Carus</i> , the then captain of the prætorian guards, emperor in his stead, whom the senate with some difficulty confirmed	XV.	285
4589	3282	283	The <i>Quadians</i> and <i>Sarmatians</i> break into <i>Illyricum</i> and <i>Thrace</i> , and after ravaging those provinces advanced towards <i>Italy</i> ; but <i>Carus</i> meeting them gave them a total overthrow, killed 16,000, and took 20,000 prisoners	XV.	286
4590	3283	284	The <i>Roman</i> emperor <i>Carus</i> goes against <i>Varanes II.</i> king of the <i>Persians</i> , enters <i>Mesopotamia</i> , and carries all before him, and advanced even beyond <i>Ctesiphon</i> , the capital of <i>Persia</i> ; but <i>Carus</i> dying soon after, having reigned one year and four months, and his son <i>Numerianus</i> being proclaimed emperor, was by his father-in-law privately murdered, having reigned only eight months: The <i>Roman</i> army proclaimed <i>Dioclesian</i> emperor, (at that time commander of the late emperor's body-guards) at <i>Chalcedon</i> , the 17th of September	XIX.	351
4591	3284	285	<i>Dioclesian</i> coming to <i>Venitia</i> , overcame and slew there one <i>Julianus</i> , governor of that province, who had caused himself to be declared emperor	XI.	88
4591	3284	285	<i>Dioclesian</i> and <i>Carinus</i> (the son of the late emperor <i>Carus</i>) have several battles in <i>Illyricum</i> for the empire; at last <i>Carinus</i> is killed, and <i>Dioclesian</i> universally acknowledged, after which he gained several advantages over the <i>Germans</i> and <i>Britons</i>	XV.	292
4592	3285	286	<i>Dioclesian</i> takes <i>Maximian</i> for his colleague and partner in the empire; then he goes into the east, to whom <i>Varanes</i> returned all <i>Armenia</i> , &c. and <i>Maximian</i> goes into <i>Gaul</i> , where he was very successful	XV.	293
4593	3286	287	<i>Carausius</i> , a <i>Gaul</i> by nation, goes into <i>Britain</i> , and is proclaimed emperor, and supports himself with great bravery about seven years, when he was murdered by one <i>Allectus</i> , who proclaimed himself emperor	XV.	294
4593	3286	287	The <i>Franks</i> join the <i>Saxon</i> pirates, and plunder the coasts of <i>Gaul</i> , and carry off an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives	XVIII.	712
				XIX.	247

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4593	3286	287	The Heruli join the Chaibons and Cavions, entered Gaul, and laid waste the provinces bordering on the Rhine; but Maximian gave them so fatal an overthrow, that there was scarce one left to carry home the news of their defeat	XIX.	343
4593	3286	287	The Burgundians, &c. break into Gaul afresh, with prodigious numbers of men; but a famine and plague happening among them, they became an easy prey to Maximian, Dioclesian's partner in the empire	XIX.	308
4594	3287	288	Maximian crossing the Rhine, entered Germany, and having laid the enemy's country waste all about, returned to Gaul with a prodigious booty, and a great number of captives.	XIX.	247
4595	3288	289	Maximian allots lands to a great number of Franks and Lætæ, who submitted to him, in the neighbourhood of Treves and Cambray, which was almost dispeopled by many battles and ravages	XIX.	247
4595	3288	289	The Roman emperor Dioclesian entirely destroys the Sarmatians, or Goths, and reunites Dacia to the empire	XIX.	130
4595	3288	289	Maximian sends a large fleet against Carausius, into Britain; Carausius beats and destroys the whole fleet and army, and is by treaty settled governor and emperor in Britain	XV.	296
4597	3290	291	A war broke out between the Burgundians and Alemans, in which the first got a great part of the latter's country	XIX.	308
4598	3291	292	The Persians broke into Mesopotamia, and threatened Syria: Five nations join and over-ran Asia; and M. Aurelius Julianus revolted in Italy, and proclaimed himself emperor; and Achilles did the same in Alexandria in Egypt. Upon this Dioclesian chose Maximius Galerius for his successor in the east; and Maximian Constantius, surnamed Chlorus, for his successor in the west, and endowed each with the title of Cæsar, and the tribunitial and proconsular power: They put away their then wives, and Constantius married Theodora the daughter of Maximian, and Galerius the daughter of Dioclesian	XV.	298
4598	3291	292	In this and some following years, Galerius orders several large forests to be grubbed up in Lower Pannonia, and a lake to be discharged into the sea, which drained a vast tract of land, which he formed into a new province, and named after his wife Valeria. The chief cities were Mursa, Aquincum, and Valeria	XV.	300
4598	3291	292	Maximian completely defeated the Quinquegentiani in Africa, and reduced Julianus in Italy to such straits, that he killed himself. Constantius besieges and takes Gessoriacum, or Boulogne, in Gaul, and incorporates all the garrison into his troops	XV.	301
4599	3291	292	Carausius emperor in Britain is murdered by Allectus, his bosom friend and prime minister, who was proclaimed emperor in his stead, and held it three years	XVIII.	713
4599	3292	293	Constantius cleared Batavia of the Franks that had settled there, and transplanted them with their wives and children into other parts of the empire that were destitute of inhabitants	XV.	301
4600	3293	294	Constantius repaired and rebuilt, at an immense charge, with its former lustre of temples, baths, &c. the famous city of Augustodunum, now called Autun, in Gaul, that in 269 had been destroyed by Tetricus	XV.	302
4600	3293	294	Varanes II. dying, is succeeded by his son Varanes III. who having conquered a people called the Segani, incorpo-		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			rated them into his monarchy, and was called Seganfaa, or Seganfah, but reigned only four months	XI.	88
4600	3293	294	<i>Varanes</i> III. dies, and is succeeded by <i>Narfes</i> , who over-run Mesopotamia, &c. but <i>Galerius</i> defeated him in two battles, upon which <i>Galerius</i> growing secure, <i>Narfes</i> falls unexpectedly upon him, and cut his army all to pieces, and recovers Mesopotamia, &c.	XI.	89
4601	3294	295	The <i>Carpi</i> are entirely reduced by <i>Galerius</i> , and by <i>Dioclesian</i> transplanted into Pannonia, and other parts of the empire	XV.	302
4602	3295	296	<i>Constantius</i> sends <i>Asclepiodotus</i> the captain of his guards with a fleet and an army into Britain; <i>Alectus</i> the then emperor there engages him, but is killed, and his army cut to pieces, so that <i>Constantius</i> again reunited Britain to the empire; and returning into Gaul, transplanted great numbers of Franks to people Amiens, Beauvois, Troies, and Langres, &c.	XV.	305
4602	3295	296	<i>Dioclesian</i> recovers Egypt from <i>Achilleus</i> , puts him and many others to death, and gave up Alexandria to be plundered by his soldiers for siding with him. The cities of Coptos and Bufiris in Thebais were utterly ruined for joining <i>Achilleus</i>	XV.	305
4603	3296	297	<i>Maximianus</i> goes into Africa, and cuts the armies of the rebellious Moors to pieces, and forced them to deliver up their strong holds, arms, &c. and transplanted them into other countries	XV.	305
4603	3296	297	<i>Narfes</i> king of Persia takes all Armenia from the Romans, defeats <i>Galerius</i> , and cuts off his army, himself escaping with great difficulty	XV.	306
4607	3300	301	<i>Galerius</i> comes against <i>Narfes</i> again, and defeats him, takes all his baggage, and papers, his queen, sisters, children, and concubines; upon which he resigns up five provinces to have peace and his queen again; but his sisters, children, and concubines, &c. are carried to grace a triumph at Rome; which vexed him so much, that he broke his heart and died with grief, and was succeeded by <i>Midates</i> , otherwise called <i>Hormisdas</i> the second	XI.	91
4607	3300	301	The <i>Alemans</i> invade Gaul, but <i>Constantius Chlorus</i> going against them, gained a complete victory, and cut off 60,000 of them	XIX.	325
4609	3302	303	The 10th and last general persecution of the Christians breaks out the 23d of February this year, which raged ten years with a fury not to be expressed by words	XV.	311
4609	3302	303	One <i>Eugenius</i> assumed the title of emperor at Seleucia in Syria, and went to Antioch, where the townsmen rose unanimously and cut him and his companions off to a man; notwithstanding which <i>Dioclesian</i> ordered the magistrates of Seleucia and Antioch to be put to death, as conspirators with <i>Eugenius</i>	XV.	312
4611	3304	305	<i>Dioclesian</i> at Nicomedia, and <i>Maximian</i> at Milan, resign the sovereignty the 1st of May to <i>Galerius</i> and <i>Constantius</i> , who take <i>Severus</i> and <i>Maximin</i> for their Cæsars. Gaul, Italy, Africa, Spain, and Britain, are appointed to be the immediate care of <i>Constantius</i> : Illyricum, Pannonia, Thrace, Macedon, Greece, Asia Minor, Egypt, Judea, Syria, and all the eastern provinces, to the care and government of <i>Galerius</i> . <i>Constantius</i> yielded to <i>Severus</i> Italy and Africa; and <i>Galerius</i> gave to <i>Maximin</i> Syria and Egypt	XV.	343

World	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4611	3304	305	The whole nation of the Carpi submit to the Romans, whom Dioclesian transplants into the Roman territories	XIX.	361
4612	3305	306	The Franks having passed the Rhine, and made an inroad into Gaul, while they were plundering the country Constantine fell upon them, cut great numbers of them to pieces, and took two of their kings prisoners, Ascaric and Gaius, whom he exposed to the wild beasts at the publick shews, &c.	XIX.	248
4612	3305	306	The Alemans make inroads into Gaul, which so provoked Constantine, that he exposed their kings that were taken prisoners to be devoured by the wild beasts, at his publick shews.	XIX.	325
4612	3305	306	Constantius goes into Britain, and overcomes the Picts and Caledonians, that made continual irruptions into Britain, and dies soon after at York, viz. the 25th of July, his son Constantine being with him, who succeeded him in the empire.	XVIII.	113
4612	3305	306	Severus reigning with intolerable cruelty in Rome and Africa, Maxentius, son of Maximian, the late resigned emperor, proclaims himself emperor, and was acknowledged by the Roman people. Maximian goes to Rome, and is a second time declared emperor by the senate, and made colleague with his son Maxentius	XV.	348
4613	3306	307	Severus is ordered to go against Maxentius by Galerius, but upon his arrival his army revolts, and goes over to Maximian their old master; upon which Severus flies towards Milan, but is pursued and besieged in Ravenna, where he surrenders to Maximian, who put him to death, and then married his daughter Fausta to Constantine, who thereupon took the name of Augustus	XV.	351
4613	3306	307	Galerius creates Licinius emperor, the 11th of November, a person of mean birth, but a very good military officer, covetous, tyrannical, cruel and vicious, so that now there were six emperors at one time of the Roman dominions	XV.	354
4614	3307	308	Maxentius the 20th of April declares himself and his son Romulus consuls, and gave himself the title of Cæsar and Emperor, refusing to acknowledge Galerius and his father Maximian who had been named for consuls	XV.	354
4614	3307	308	Sapores, or Sapor, II. is declared king while he is yet in his mother's womb	XI.	91
4615	3308	309	Maxentius having promoted his son Romulus to the consulship, who died soon after, he placed him among the gods, &c.	XV.	354
4615	3308	309	Maximian pretends a second time to lay down the purple, and retires to his son-in-law Constantine in Gaul, who entertains him with all imaginable respect; but some Franks revolting, he persuades Constantine to pursue them with a small part of his army, and while he was gone Maximian declares himself emperor a 3d time at Arles, and bribes Constantine's troops to revolt. Constantine returns unexpectedly, and forces Maximian to fly to Marseilles, where he is taken prisoner and forgiven. In Africa, Alexander, lieutenant of that province, is declared emperor with the usual ceremonies at Carthage, which he supported for three years	XV.	357
4616	3309	310	Maximian teazes his daughter Fausta, the wife of Constantine, to betray her husband Constantine, by leaving her chamber door open, &c. She tells her husband, who orders one of his eunuchs to lye in his bed; Maximian comes in the dark and kills the eunuch, crying out, Con-		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page
			Constantine was dead, and he was emperor ; but finding himself mistaken, when his death was put to his choice, he chose to be hanged, which was accordingly performed	XV.	358
4616	3309	310	The Franks endeavour to cross the Rhine, and so penetrate into Gaul : Constantine attacks them, drives them back, and crossing the Rhine, destroys all before him ; and taking a vast multitude of captives, exposes them all to be devoured by the wild beasts	XIX.	248
4616	3309	310	The Alemans, &c. having passed the Rhine, laid the neighbouring provinces waste ; but Constantine marches against them, engages and defeats them, recovers the booty, and obliges them to repass the Rhine	XIX.	250
4617	3310	311	The emperor Galerius dies in the greatest torments, about the beginning of May, by degrees, and in a measure devoured by lice ; and being persuaded that this was a punishment for his cruelties to the Christians, revoked the decree, which revocation was signed by Valerius, Constantine, and Licinius, three of the emperors, and set up the 13th of April in Nicomedia, and his provinces were divided between Licinius and Maximin	XV.	361
4618	3311	312	Constantine coming to Autun, found the people heavily oppressed with taxes, first forgave what they owed, and abated 25 per cent. for the time to come	XV.	363
4618	3311	312	Maxentius sends Rufus and Zenus with an army into Africa, to depose Alexander : They engage, and Alexander's army is routed, and himself taken prisoner, and put to death, and with him all the men of birth and fortune that had sided with him, and laid Carthage in ashes : The same cruelties Maxentius committed at Rome, murdering the senators, debauching the ladies, and ruining the commonalty by the licentiousness of his soldiers, and the cruel extortions of his tax-gatherers	XV.	364
4618	3311	312	Maxentius having a desire to reign alone, quarrels with Constantine, who being inclined to favour Christianity, begs devoutly for a sign, and sees that of the cross in the heavens or sky, with this motto, In this conquer ; he makes some standards accordingly, and becomes himself, wife, and family, professors. He passes the Alps, and takes Segusium, now Susa, by storm, but won't permit it to be plundered, nor the people hurt : Then he meets, engages, and defeats Maxentius's army : All the cities between the Po and the Alps submit to him. Soon after he meets and engages Pompeianus, utterly defeats and kills him. Soon after he took Verona by storm, and made all the soldiers prisoners at discretion. Aquileia and Mutina surrendered : Then marching to Rome, Maxentius marches out against him ; they engage, and Constantine gets the victory : Maxentius flies, and crossing a bridge he had laid cross the Tiber, it broke, and he and many of his officers were drowned, the 29th of October. Constantine at the head of his army, entered Rome, carrying the head of Maxentius stuck upon a pole, where he governed with so much gentleness and justice, that the people wanted words to express their joy	XV.	374
4618	3311	312	An edict issued in November in the names of Constantine and Licinius, putting a stop to the great persecution that had raged for ten years past against the Christians : They sent it also to Maximin, who in complaisance published it likewise all over the east.	XV.	376

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
4619	3312	313	A Christian council for the regulating matters belonging to the church was held at Rome, in the apartment of the empress Fausta : Constantine builds a great number of Christian churches, and endows them	XV.	377
4619	3312	313	A terrible famine and plague breaks out in the east, which particularly fell on the eyes, and rendered abundance blind	XV.	381
4619	3312	313	<i>Constantine</i> and <i>Licinius</i> are consuls this year : <i>Constantine</i> goes from Rome to Milan, where he is met by <i>Licinius</i> , who marries his sister <i>Constantia</i> : Here they publish an edict in favour of the Christians. The Franks coming with a design to invade the Roman dominions, <i>Constantine</i> falls upon them, kills vast numbers, and follows them over the Rhine, laid waste their lands, burnt their habitations, and having taken a vast number captive, exposed them to be devoured by the wild beasts in the shews then exhibited to please the people. Africa having submitted, he grants great privileges to the Christians among them	XV.	382
4619	3312	313	<i>Constantine</i> assembles a council of Christian bishops this year at Rome, to consider about the doctrine and persons of Donatists	XV.	384
4619	3312	313	<i>Maximin</i> displeased with the good understanding between <i>Licinius</i> and <i>Constantine</i> , comes against <i>Licinius</i> , and takes Byzantium, and then Heraclea by storm. <i>Licinius</i> engages him, being told in a dream he should conquer if he became Christian : Most of <i>Maximin's</i> troops were cut to pieces, and the rest came over to <i>Licinius</i> . <i>Maximin</i> made his escape in the habit of a slave. <i>Licinius</i> going to Nicomedia, ordered solemn thanks to be given to the true God, and published the decree made by himself and <i>Constantine</i> in favour of the Christians : Then he pursued <i>Maximin</i> , who poisoned himself, which occasioned him to die a lingering, painful, miserable death, about the middle of August ; and so <i>Licinius</i> became master of all the east. <i>Maximin</i> was declared a publick enemy, his statues pulled down, his inscriptions erased, his wife drowned in the Orontes, his children and relations publickly executed, and likewise his ministers and favourites put to death : The sons of <i>Galerius</i> and <i>Severus</i> were also both put to death	XV.	387
4620	3313	314	<i>Valeria</i> , the widow of <i>Galerius</i> and daughter of <i>Dioclesian</i> , with her mother <i>Prisca</i> , being discovered at Theffalonica, were seized, executed, and thrown into the sea, by order of <i>Licinius</i>	XV.	388
4620	3313	314	<i>Constantine</i> publishes an edict, declaring all those free that <i>Maxentius</i> had condemned to slavery, ordering those who held them in captivity to set them free, upon the severest penalties	XV.	388
4620	3313	314	<i>Constantine</i> goes to Arles, and holds a christian council of all the bishops in the west, to suppress the Donatists	XV.	388
4620	3313	314	<i>Licinius</i> and <i>Constantine</i> quarrel, and engage near Cibalæ in Pannonia, where <i>Constantine</i> kills him 20,000 men, and <i>Licinius</i> flies to Sirmium, and from thence goes with his wife, children, and treasures into Dacia, where he raised <i>Valens</i> , one of his officers, to the dignity of Cæsar. <i>Constantine</i> pursues him into Thrace ; they engage upon the plains of Mardia, but neither side gaining the advantage, they conclude a peace, upon the condition that <i>Valens</i> should be deposed, and that Syria, Egypt, Lybia, Asia, Thrace, Mæsia, and the Lesser Scythia should remain in the possession of <i>Licinius</i> ; but Illyricum, Dardania,		

Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
			Macedon, Greece, and Mæfia (now Servia) should be ceded to Constantine	XV.	390
621	33	14	315 <i>Constantine</i> and Licinius are consuls; <i>Constantine</i> abolishes the punishment of crucifixion; likewise he orders the receivers of his revenue to receive and educate all such children whose parents could not by reason of poverty bring them up: This law was engraved in brass, and hung up publicly in all the cities of Italy: He likewise forbids the Jews molesting those among them who should profess Christianity, and strictly forbids any not born so to become Jews.	XV.	390
4622	39	15	316 The empress <i>Fausta</i> is delivered of a son, the 13th of August, at Arles in Gaul. This year <i>Constantine</i> made a law, that all persons of whatever rank guilty of rapes, extortions, &c. should be tried by the governors of the provinces where they lived, and executed without appealing to Rome	XV.	391
4623	33	16	317 The emperors <i>Licinius</i> and <i>Constantine</i> create <i>Crispus</i> and <i>Constantine</i> , the sons of the emperor <i>Constantine</i> , and <i>Licinius</i> , the son of the emperor <i>Licinius</i> by <i>Constantia</i> , sister of <i>Constantine</i> , Cæsars	XV.	391
4623	33	16	317 August 7. <i>Constantius</i> , son of the emperor <i>Constantine</i> , by <i>Fausta</i> the sister of <i>Maxentius</i> , was born in the city of <i>Sirmium</i> in <i>Illyricum</i>	XIX.	392
4624	33	17	318 <i>Constantine</i> revives the old Roman law against parricides, comprehending therein not only the murder of a father or mother, but also of a son	XV.	392
4626	33	19	320 <i>Constantine</i> and his son <i>Constantius</i> are consuls, and abrogate the <i>Papian</i> and all other laws against celibacy: He forbids all married men to keep concubines, and orders judges to dispatch the causes of criminals, and jailors to use their prisoners well, upon pain of death. His son <i>Crispus</i> gains a victory over the <i>Franks</i> , and concluding a peace with them, returns to his father	XV.	393
4627	33	20	321 <i>Crispus</i> and <i>Constantine</i> , the emperor's sons, are consuls. The emperor forbids all sorts of work to be done on Sundays, and ordered Friday to be kept holy	XV.	394
4627	33	20	321 The <i>Goths</i> again invade the empire, and are overcome by the emperor <i>Constantine</i>	XIX.	131
4628	33	21	322 <i>Constantine</i> several times defeats the <i>Sarmatians</i> , kills their king <i>Raufimodes</i> , and takes vast numbers captive	XV.	394
4629	33	22	323 <i>Constantine</i> being busy at <i>Thessalonica</i> in building a port, the <i>Goths</i> enter <i>Thrace</i> and <i>Mæfia</i> , and commit dreadful ravages: <i>Constantine</i> goes against them, overthrows them with great slaughter, and pursues them into the dominions of <i>Licinius</i> ; which he resents so far, that both parties prepare for war, <i>Constantine</i> with 130,000 men and 2200 vessels; <i>Licinius</i> had 115,000 men and 350 gallies: They came to an engagement on the 3d of July near <i>Adrianople</i> , on the banks of the <i>Hebrus</i> , where <i>Licinius</i> had 33,000 men killed on the spot. <i>Licinius</i> with a small army flies to <i>Byzantium</i> , and the rest submit to <i>Constantine</i> , who pursued <i>Licinius</i> , and besieges him in <i>Byzantium</i> , from whence he withdrew to <i>Chalcedon</i> . <i>Crispus</i> engages <i>Abantus</i> , admiral of <i>Licinius's</i> fleet, and utterly defeated him, killing him 5000 men, and taking and destroying 130 ships, <i>Abantus</i> narrowly escaping. <i>Constantine</i> leaves <i>Byzantium</i> , and follows <i>Licinius</i> to <i>Chalcedon</i> , where, they conclude a peace, which <i>Licinius</i> presently breaks: <i>Constantine</i> goes against him again, engages, and kill him 25,000		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			men ; Licinius flies to Nicomedia ; Byzantium and Chalcedon submit to Constantine, who pursues Licinius, and besieges him in Nicomedia : Constantia, sister of Constantine, begs her husband's life, who yields up the sovereignty, and is soon after strangled by Constantine's orders	XV.	398
4630	3323	324	Constantine purges the east as fast as possible of idolatry and heathenism, and promoted Christianity with all his might	XV.	399
4631	3324	325	Constantine assembles the famous council at Nice, and assisted in it personally, where Arius, Eusebius of Nicomedia, Theognis of Nice, &c. were condemned to banishment	XV.	401
4631	3324	325	On the 25th of July Constantine celebrated the 20th year of his reign with extraordinary pomp, invited all the bishops that composed the council of Nice to an entertainment in his palace, and gave them large presents, distributed great sums to the poor, &c.	XV.	401
4632	3325	326	Constantine being at Rome, is ill-treated for his introducing Christianity, which he so resented, that he could never be prevailed upon to go there again	XV.	402
4632	3325	326	The empress Fausta envying Crispus, Constantine's eldest son by his former wife, accuses him with soliciting her to his bed, and aspiring at the empire, which so enraged his father, that he caused him to be put to death without being heard. Licinius, the son of the late emperor Licinius, was also put to death. Fausta was soon after discovered of falsely accusing Crispus, and of really prostituting herself with mean persons ; for which Constantine ordered her to be suffocated in the steam of a hot bath	XV.	403
4633	3326	327	The emperor Constantine in honour of his mother Helena, called the village of Depranum in Bithynia Helenopolis, and endowed it with all the privileges of a royal city. About this time she is said to discover the sepulchre and cross of our saviour. He also called a city in Palestine by the same name	XV.	404
4635	3328	329	On the 26th of September Constantine began to build the famous city of Constantinople ; and recalled from banishment the two Arian bishops, Eusebius and Theognis	XV.	405
4636	3329	330	Constantine dedicates his new city of Constantinople the 11th of May to the god of Martyrs, in which he built an incredible number of churches, erected crosses in all the squares and publick places, a most sumptuous palace, and other publick buildings, appointing a senate, and all other privileges as at Rome, &c. The solemnity lasted 40 days, during all which time he ordered an immense quantity of provisions to be daily distributed to the populace, and fixed his residence here, never returning to Rome again, which by degrees brought on the destruction of the empire	XV.	407
4638	3331	332	The Sarmatians notwithstanding the great assistance they had received from Constantine, as soon as he was gone, invade and ravage Mæsia and Thrace ; but Constantine returns suddenly, and cutting great numbers of them to pieces, forces the rest to accept of such terms as he thought fit to give them	XV.	408
4638	3331	332	The Goths again invade the empire, and are again beat by Constantine, who kills 100,000 of them	XIX.	133
4639	3332	333	Constantine creates his youngest son Constans Cæsar. Syria, Cilicia, and Thrace are grievously afflicted with the plague and famine, which sweep off great numbers of the people, a bushel of wheat being sold for 400 pieces of silver. Constantine sent to the bishop of Antioch 30,000 bushels		

Y. of
Christ.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
world.

Vol.
Page.
XV. 409
XIX. 363
XV. 404
XV. 411
XV. 411
XV. 412
XV. 412
XI. 96
XV. 415

busbels of wheat, and a prodigious quantity of corn, oil, &c. to the other churches, to be divided among the widows, orphans, ecclesiasticks, &c.

4640 3333 334 The Sarmatians being fore oppressed by their enemies the Goths, arm all their slaves, by whose assistance they obtain a complete victory: But the slaves combining together, fall upon their masters, overcome them, and drive them out of their country, and seize it for themselves; upon which the emperor Constantine receives 300,000 of them, and incorporates some of them among his troops, and gave lands to others in divers distant places

4641 3334 335 The emperor Constantine consecrates the famous church of the resurrection at Jerusalem, which he built upon his mother's finding the sepulchre and cross of our saviour

4641 3334 335 Constantine celebrates the thirtieth year of his reign on the 25th of July, with extraordinary magnificence, in Constantinople, and assembles a council at Tyre, and another at Jerusalem, to reconcile the disturbances in the church: That at Tyre condemned and deposed Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria; and that at Jerusalem admitted Arius and his followers to the communion of the church. Constantine banished Athanasius, and three other bishops, who opposed Arianism, he himself being a great favourer of it

4641 3334 335 Constantine gives Gaul, Spain, and Britain to his eldest son; Asia, Syria, and Egypt to Constantius his second; Illyricum, Italy, and Africa to Constans his youngest son; Thrace, Macedon, and Achaia, to his nephew Dalmatius; and to his nephew king Annibalianus, Armenia minor, Pontus and Cappadocia, with the city of Cæsarea for his capital

4641 3334 335 One Calocerus proclaims himself emperor in Cyprus, and makes himself master of the whole island; but Dalmatius, Constantine's general, reduces the island to its duty, takes Calocerus prisoner, and condemns him to be burnt alive at Tarsus in Cilicia

4642 3335 336 The famous heresiarch Arius dies, and soon after Alexander bishop of Constantinople; to whom Paul succeeds, but was afterwards banished by Constantine into Pontus. This year Constantius, the emperor's second son, marries his cousin, daughter of Julius Constantius, his father's brother

4643 3336 337 Sapore king of Persia sends Constantine a memorial, and demands several provinces. Both sides provide for war; many battles were fought with various success, but at Singara Sapore lost his son, himself was wounded, and forced to retire with all his forces

4643 3336 337 The emperor Constantine falls ill, and is clothed in white, and baptized by Eusebius bishop of Nicomedia, and would not afterwards so much as see his purple robes, but spent his time in religious discourses with the bishops, or in pious meditations, &c. by himself before he died. He ordered Athanasius to be recalled from banishment, bequeathed revenues to the city of Rome and Constantinople, left his will in the hands of Arian, an ecclesiastic, to deliver to his son Constantius, and expired on Whitsunday the 22d of May, in the castle of Achyrona near Helenopolis in Bithynia, aged 63 years, two months, and 25 days, having reigned 32 years, 9 months, and 27 days, universally lamented by all degrees of people: His body, and purple robes, and diadem were put into a gold coffin, and carried to Constantinople

4643 3336 337 Notwithstanding Constantine's division of the empire between

Y. of world	Y. of Hood	Y. of Christ			
			his three sons and two cousins, while living, and confirmation of it by his last will, all the soldiers and the senate of Rome unanimously proclaim the three sons only emperors, and leave out the two cousins, Dalmatius Cæsar and Annibalianus king of Pontus. The soldiers fly to arms, (by the instigation of Constantius, as it is supposed) and cut in pieces Julius Constantius, brother to the deceased emperor, Dalmatius Cæsar and Annibalianus, his two sons, Optatus, who had married Anastatia sister to the late emperor. five of his late nephews, and most of his ministers, and so reduced his numerous family to his three sons and two nephews, Gallus and Julian	XV.	432
4643	3336	337	One Antoninus, a Roman officer of great credit, revolted to Sapor, king of Persia, who received him with great honour, and by his advice besieges Amida, which after attacking 73 days, and losing 30,000 men, he took by storm; he hanged the officers, and sent the men into slavery. Then he goes into Mesopotamia, takes Singara, and demolishes it, &c.	XI.	98
4644	3337	338	The three brothers emperors meet in Pannonia, where they agree and divide the provinces allotted to Dalmatius and Annibalianus by the late emperor, among them	XV.	432
4645	3338	339	March 31, a law is published in the name of the three emperors, forbidding upon pain of death marriages between uncles and nieces, which had been before authorised by the senate, in favour of Claudius and Agrippina	XV.	433
4646	3339	340	Constantine desiring all or part of Italy, which his brother Constans refusing, he enters with a great army, and takes several places. Constans comes against him, draws him into an ambuscade, near Aquileia, and cuts both him and his army to pieces. Upon this the other brother Constantius yields all Constantine's dominions to Constans, thereby making him emperor of all the west	XV.	434
4647	3340	341	Many cities in the east were overturned by a violent and dreadful earthquake. This year a law was published in the name of the two emperors, forbidding all idolatrous worship. Constans ordered several temples to be demolished, with the celebrated altar of victory in the senate at Rome. Constantius rebuilt the city of Amida upon the Tigris in Mesopotamia	XV.	435
4647	3340	341	The Franks make an irruption into Gaul, and ravage the country every where, but are forced out by Constans	XIX.	250
4649	3342	343	August 27, Constantius declares ecclesiastics and their domestics exempt from all new impositions; and such whose poverty obliged them to work for a livelihood were freed from all customs	XV.	435
4650	3343	344	A violent earthquake intirely overthrew all the buildings, and swallowed up all the people of Neocesarea in Pontus, except the church and bishop's house and family	XV.	436
4651	3344	345	The city of Duras in Greece, with all its inhabitants, was swallowed up by an earthquake, and twelve cities in Campania were overturned	XV.	436
4653	3346	347	The council of Sardica was held, at which Athanasius and Osius assisted. A law was made this year that confirmed great privileges to the bishops and clergy, and to their wives, widows, children and domestics. Constantius builds a harbour at Seleucia, at an immense charge; and rebuilt the cities of Seleucia in Syria, and Antaradus in Phœnicia	XV.	436
4654	3347	348	Constans writes to his brother Constantius, to acquaint him, that unless he recalled from banishment those orthodox bishops he had deprived of their fees, he would restore		

them by force of arms; upon which Constantius recalled them. Constans sends Macarius and Paulus into Africa, with large sums to relieve the poor, and to endeavour to reconcile the Donatists to the church, which they very happily effected, to the great joy of both parties

XV. 437

4654 3347 348 The Persians having posted themselves in the neighbourhood of Singarus, a city of Mesopotamia, and fortified themselves in their camp; the Romans forced it. after great opposition, cut great numbers of the Persians to pieces, and forced the rest to fly, or took them prisoners, among whom was Sapor's son, whom they put to death, having first beat him with rods, and took the enemies camp, baggage and treasures

XV. 438

4655 3348 349 A terrible earthquake overturned a great part of the city of Berytus, which so frightened all those that had not embraced Christianity, that they came and were baptized

XV. 438

4656 3349 350 The Persians besiege Nisibis a third time, with a vast army and a great number of military engines: It was defended with all imaginable bravery by Lucilianus, father-in-law to Jovian, afterwards emperor; but the soldiers and people trusted more to the prayers of their bishop James, than in their own valour. The Persians stopped the river Mygdonus that run through the city, and laid the country round it under water, and at last stopping the river with a great wall, which by a mighty flush suddenly broke it down, and by the violence of the sudden gush of water, broke the city walls down, for the space of 100 cubits; but it was so well defended, that Sapor, after losing 20,000 men, many elephants, engines, &c. was forced to raise the siege, and in the transport of his rage put many of his officers and great men to death, for advising him to this war

XV. 440

4656 3349 350 Magnentius son of Magnus, a German, commander of some troops on the Rhine, conspires with Marcellinus, receiver of the revenues in Gaul: They invite all the officers to a feast in the city of Autun, where Magnentius puts on the purple, and is saluted the 18th of January with the title of Augustus. He immediately seized the imperial palace in Autun, and distributed what money he found there among the populace, and sends one Gaiso (a principal commander in the army) to murder Constans, who pursued and overtook him at Helena, a small village at the foot of the Pyrenees, and killed him there with many wounds, in the tenth year of his reign, a prince extremely devoted to promote the catholick faith, and suppress heresies, &c.

XV. 442

4656 3349 350 Before the death of Constans was published, Magnentius sent and murdered all such officers as he thought attached to the deceased prince's interest. Magnentius soon made himself master of all the countries beyond the Alps, Italy, Sicily, and Africa. Veteranio, general of the foot in Pannonia, caused himself to be saluted Augustus at Sirmium, the first of May; Constantius is said to confirm the title of emperor to him, and to send him the diadem. A third pretender starts up, one Flavius Popilius Nepotianus, son of Eutropia sister to Constantine the Great, who having assembled a number of gladiators, and persons of desperate fortunes, assumes the purple, and on the 3d of June presents himself before the gates of Rome. Anicetus, who commanded there for Magnentius, goes out against him: Nepotianus

defeats.

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			defeats him, and soon after takes the city, and filled it with blood and slaughter. Maxentius sends his chief favourite Marcellinus against him: A bloody battle ensues, in which Nepotianus was killed, after a reign of 28 days. Marcellinus carries his head through all the streets of Rome upon a spear, and put all those to death who had declared for him, and commanded a general massacre of all those who were any ways related to Constantine	XV.	444
4656	3349	350	<i>Maxentius</i> and <i>Veteranio</i> agree to oppose <i>Constantius</i> , and send deputies to him to treat of peace, which he refuses, but upon his arrival at <i>Sardica</i> makes a separate peace with <i>Veteranio</i> , who joins him against <i>Maxentius</i> ; but the soldiers deposed <i>Veteranio</i> the 25th of December, who spent the remainder of his life in acts of devotion at <i>Prusia</i> in <i>Bithynia</i> , where <i>Constantius</i> made him an allowance suitable to his dignity	XV.	446
4657	3350	351	<i>Constantius</i> marries his sister <i>Constantina</i> to his cousin <i>Gallus</i> , creates him <i>Cæsar</i> , allotts him all the east, and <i>Thrace</i> and <i>Constantinople</i> , and sent him to <i>Antioch</i> to watch the <i>Persians</i>	XV.	447
4657	3350	351	<i>Constantius</i> stirs up the <i>Franks</i> and <i>Saxons</i> to attack <i>Maxentius</i> in <i>Gaul</i> , and sends them large sums of money and great quantities of arms for that purpose. <i>Maxentius</i> gives the title of <i>Cæsar</i> to his brother <i>Decentius</i> , and sends him into <i>Gaul</i> , where he engages the <i>Barbarians</i> , but is overthrown, and the country reduced to a deplorable condition	XV.	447
4657	3350	351	<i>Constantius</i> and <i>Maxentius</i> have divers encounters with various success. <i>Sylvanus</i> , with a large body of troops under his command, revolts to <i>Constantius</i> . <i>Maxentius</i> attacks and takes <i>Sciscia</i> by assault, and levelled it, laid the whole country waste along the <i>Save</i> , and then besieged <i>Mursa</i> , whither <i>Constantius</i> went and attacked him, cut off the greatest part of his army, and took and plundered his camp; but <i>Magnentius</i> got off, and retired into <i>Italy</i>	XV.	451
4658	3351	352	<i>Constantius</i> publishes an edict, empowering eunuchs to make wills: Then he goes into <i>Italy</i> , and masters all <i>Aquileia</i> , and goes into <i>Pavia</i> , where <i>Magnentius</i> obtained a victory over him, but soon after was obliged to surrender all the country bordering on the <i>Po</i> to <i>Constantius</i> , being deserted by his men in troops, who delivered up the places they garrisoned. <i>Magnentius</i> goes to <i>Rome</i> , and finding the people generally inclined to favour <i>Constantius</i> , put vast numbers of them to death, and then retired into <i>Gaul</i> , so that <i>Constantius</i> became master of <i>Rome</i> and all <i>Italy</i> by the beginning of <i>November</i> , and sent a powerful fleet to <i>Africa</i> and <i>Carthage</i> , which immediately submitted, as did <i>Sicily</i> and <i>Spain</i> , and <i>Treves</i> , and several other cities in <i>Gaul</i> . <i>Magnentius</i> offers to resign, but is refused an answer	XV.	452
4658	3351	352	<i>Magnentius</i> sends assassins into the east to murder <i>Gallus Cæsar</i> , who are discovered and put to death. The <i>Jews</i> in <i>Palestine</i> rise in the night, and cutting the throats of the soldiers, set up one <i>Patricius</i> for their prince	XV.	453
4659	3352	353	<i>Constantius</i> marries <i>Eusebia</i> , a native of <i>Thessalonica</i> , a lady highly commended for her chastity, and for the great care she took of the education of her children after her husband's decease: The emperor had so great an esteem for her, that in honour of her he made a new diocese, comprehending <i>Bithynia</i> , &c. and called it <i>Pietas</i> , the import of the word <i>Eusebia</i>	XV.	453

Y. of world.	Y. of Abod.	Y. of Christ.			
4659	3352	353	<i>Constantius</i> engages <i>Maxentius</i> near <i>Mons Seleucus</i> in <i>Gaul</i> , and routs his army, who flies to <i>Lions</i> , where being apprized his soldiers intended to deliver him up, first with his own hand murdered his mother, his brother <i>Desiderius</i> , and many of his friends and relations, and then himself. <i>Decentius Cæsar</i> strangles himself, and <i>Constantius</i> pardons all the rest	XV.	457
4659	3352	353	<i>Paulus Catena</i> , a noted informer, is sent into <i>Britain</i> by <i>Constantius</i> , to make an inquiry after all those who had sided with <i>Maxentius</i> , and commits many cruelties by condemning the bravest and most innocent men, purposely to have a colourable pretence of sequestering their estates and confiscating their effects	XV.	458
4659	3352	353	<i>Constantius</i> summoned a council at <i>Arles</i> , where he shewed himself a great enemy to the orthodox, and particularly <i>Athanasius</i> and <i>Paulinus</i> . <i>Gaul</i> was terribly ravaged by the Barbarians and disbanded soldiers of <i>Maxentius</i> . At <i>Rome</i> the populace rose, and committed great disorders upon the account of the scarcity of provisions. In <i>Asia</i> the <i>Isaurian</i> robbers over-ran <i>Lycaonia</i> and <i>Pamphilia</i> , and besieged <i>Seleucia</i> , the capital of <i>Isauria</i> . The <i>Saracens</i> committed dreadful ravages in <i>Mesopotamia</i> ; and <i>Gallus</i> governed the east with intolerable pride and cruelty	XV.	459
4660	3353	354	<i>Constantius</i> sends one <i>Domitian</i> in the quality of præfect of the east, whom <i>Gallus</i> murdered, with <i>Montius</i> , then quæstor, and many others at <i>Antioch</i> , and threw their bodies into the <i>Orontes</i>	XV.	464
4660	3353	354	<i>Gallus Cæsar</i> having been invited into <i>Italy</i> by <i>Constantius</i> , goes, and upon his arrival at <i>Petavium</i> in <i>Noricum</i> , is arrested and carried to <i>Flanona</i> in <i>Dalmatia</i> , where he was put to death	XV.	467
4661	3354	355	The emperor <i>Constantius</i> publishes a law, forbidding the marriage of a brother or sister-in-law, and declaring the children of such marriages illegitimate; and another, ordaining bishops to be judged by bishops, and not by the civil magistrates. He summoned a council at <i>Milan</i> , and banished <i>Liberius</i> , bishop of <i>Rome</i> , into <i>Thrace</i>	XV.	469
4661	3354	355	<i>Constantius</i> gives the title of <i>Cæsar</i> to his cousin <i>Julian</i> , brother to <i>Gallus</i> , and makes him governor of <i>Gaul</i> , and marries him to his sister <i>Helena</i> , but sets spies over him	XV.	474
4661	3354	355	The <i>Alemans</i> attempted to break into <i>Italy</i> ; the emperor <i>Constantius</i> sends <i>Arbetio</i> with the flower of his army against them, who falling into an ambuscade, was defeated with great loss; but some of his officers engaging them a few days after, put them to flight	XIX.	325
4661	3354	355	The <i>Franks</i> joining with the <i>Alemans</i> and <i>Saxons</i> , cross the <i>Rhine</i> , take and pillage above 40 cities on the banks of that river, lay waste the neighbouring provinces, and carry off a prodigious number of captives and immense booty	XIX.	251
4661	3354	355	The <i>Quadians</i> break into <i>Pannonia</i> and <i>Mæsia</i> , and having pillaged both provinces, return with immense booty unmolested	XIX.	351
4662	3355	356	<i>Constantius</i> gains so many advantages over the <i>Germans</i> that they sue for peace, which he grants them. The empress <i>Eusebia</i> visits <i>Rome</i> , and is received with all imaginable respect. The emperor, to shew his zeal for <i>Arianism</i> , drives <i>Athanasius</i> from his seat at <i>Alexandria</i> , and puts <i>Georgius</i> an <i>Arian</i> in his place. This year he passed a law,		

World.	X. of Noed.	X. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			condemning those to death who should sacrifice to, or worship idols; and sentenced many persons for being convicted of consulting the magicians, and published a law to have all magicians devoured by wild beasts		
4662	3355	356	<i>Constantius</i> for the first time, with his wife Eusebia and his sister Helena, visit Rome, which he enters in a gilt chariot adorned with precious stones, attended by the senate and whole nobility: During his stay here he is presented by several cities with gold crowns of an extraordinary weight	XV.	478
4663	3356	357	<i>Julian</i> with 13,000 men marches against the Germans, consisting of 35,000, headed by seven kings, ten princes, and many great lords: He engages them near Strasbourg, put them to flight, and pursued them, and killed 8000 with the loss of only 247 men, and many of the Germans were drowned in the Rhine; by which victory Gaul was freed from the Barbarians	XV.	479
4663	3356	357	<i>Constantius</i> enacted a law dated the 3d of July, confiscating the effects of all those who should renounce the Christian, and embrace the Jewish religion; and by another, he obliged all senators to reside in or near Rome; and by a third he exempts all merchandizing ecclesiastics, their wives, children, and domestics, from taxes	XV.	483
4664	3357	358	<i>Narjes</i> , ambassador from Sapor king of Persia, comes with a letter, and presents it to the emperor, demanding those countries the Romans had taken from the Persians, calling himself King of Kings, Brother of the Sun and Moon, &c. The emperor sends ambassadors to Sapor to soften him, but he remains inflexible	XV.	485
4664	3357	358	<i>August</i> 28, a most dreadful earthquake was felt in Asia, Pontus, and Macedon, which greatly damaged 150 cities, and utterly ruined Nicomedia by overturning all the houses at once, and buried all its inhabitants under its ruins	XV.	486
4664	3357	358	<i>Constantius</i> publishes a law, declaring all magicians, astrologers, augurs, aruspices, and pretenders to the art of divination, enemies to mankind: and if any were found in the prince's court, they should be adjudged guilty of high-treason	XV.	489
4664	3357	358	The Quadians, &c. laid waste great part of Pannonia and Mæsia; but <i>Constantius</i> marching against them, they repass the Danube and return home, and the emperor after them, who besieging them, lays waste their country; they sue for peace, which is granted upon their setting at liberty their prisoners, and pledging hostages for their good behaviour	XIX.	352
4664	3357	358	The emperor <i>Constantius</i> having driven out the Limigantes, or slaves, that had seized upon the Sarmatians country, reinstates the Sarmatians	XIX.	364
4665	3358	359	<i>Eusebius</i> and <i>Hypatius</i> , brothers to the empress Eusebia, are consuls. <i>Julian</i> obliges several German nations to quit Gaul, and sue for peace	XV.	490
4665	3358	359	<i>Constantius</i> honours Constantinople with a præfect or governor, and makes <i>Honoratus</i> the first præfect	XV.	491
4665	3358	359	<i>Julian</i> passing the Rhine, unexpectedly advanced to the most distant parts of the country of the Alemans and Burgundians, destroying all with fire and sword; whereupon <i>Macrianus</i> and <i>Hariobaldus</i> , two of their kings, sue for peace, &c.	XIX.	328
4666	3359	360	<i>Sapor</i> entering Mesopotamia, summons's Reman and Busan, two strong forts, and the Romans that garisoned them		

Y. of World.	Y. of Good.	Y. of Christ.
4666	3359	360
4667	3360	361
4667	3360	361
4667	3360	361
4667	3360	361
4668	3361	362
4668	3361	362

surrendered: Then he besieged Amida, which after a long and gallant defence was taken and razed, the chief officers crucified, and the soldiers and inhabitants put to the sword or carried into captivity

XV. 494

Constantius determining to have a very great army to go against Sapor king of Persia, sends into Britain and Gaul, to draught off the flower of those troops: When assembled at Paris they refused to go, and proclaim Julian emperor, which he declining, they threaten him with death if he does not immediately comply: He writes to the emperor an account of what had happened, and desires him to confirm his title, which he refuses. Julian goes against the Athuarii, (inhabitants of Cleves and Munster) laid their country waste, and cut many of them to pieces, and forced them to submit to such laws as he thought fit. His wife Helena, sister of Constantius, dies

XV. 504

Julian pretends a great respect for the Christians, though he had privately abjured that religion, and sacrificed to the old Roman gods. He goes against the Allemans, cuts great numbers of them to pieces, and forced the rest to accept his terms. Then he made himself master of all Italy and Sicily, which without striking a blow submitted to him

XV. 506

Constantius returns from the east to go against Julian, comes to Mopsucrene on the borders of Cilicia, where he is taken so very ill, that he can go no further, and dies the 3d of November, in the 45th year of his age, suspected to be poisoned by means of Julian: Just before he died he was baptized by Euzoius, an Arian bishop, he being a great favourer of that sect: Upon which Julian enters Constantinople the 11th of December following, where he ordered Constantius to be buried in the church of the apostles, with the utmost solemnity, and is himself proclaimed emperor by the senate, &c.

XV. 508

Just before the death of Constantius, Julian renounced the Christian religion in Illyricum, opened the temples of the gods, offered sacrifices according to the antient rites, and exhorted all persons to follow his example

XV. 529

Julian erects a court of justice at Chalcedon, to enquire into the conduct of the ministers of the late emperor, where many of them are condemned and executed, some very justly and others very wrongfully. He made a great reformation of officers and offices, and eased the people very much of their taxes. The cities send their congratulations to him, and crowns of gold

XV. 532

Julian enriches the metropolis of Constantinople, the place of his nativity, with many privileges; made a large harbour to shelter the ships from the south wind, built a stately library and porch, and goes into the east, orders large sums for the rebuilding Nicomedia, enriched the temple of Cybele at Pessinus with offerings of great value, and appointed Calixenes priestess of the temple. Arriving at the palace in Ancyra, he bestowed large gifts upon the pagan priests, and so went to Antioch, where he administered justice impartially

XV. 537

Dreadful earthquakes were felt in every province; most of the cities of Palestine, Libya, Sicily, and Greece, were overturned; Nice was utterly ruined, and Constantinople greatly damaged. The temples of Apollo at Rome and Daphne, were consumed by fire. The sea broke in, and destroyed whole cities with their inhabitants. At Alexan-

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			dria the sea laid several towns and villages under water, and drowned the people. A general drought produced a famine, and that was followed by a dreadful plague	XV.	537
5669	3362	363	<i>Julian</i> entering upon his fourth consulship the 1st of January, visited the temple of Jupiter, performing the heathenish sacrifices for the safety of the empire, which had now been long discontinued	XV.	537
4669	3362	363	<i>Sapor</i> king of Persia being defeated, proposes peace to <i>Julian</i> , who rejects it; but being misled by false guides, is reduced to great straits, but attacked the Persians, defeats them in several encounters, and at last in a general battle routs them with great slaughter; but being in great distress for want of provisions, decamps, and is continually harrassed by the enemy; and in one of these sudden onsets, hastening to repulse the enemy without his armour, <i>Julian</i> is wounded, carried to his tent, and dies, the 26th of June, in the 32d year of his age. The Christians received the account of his death with inexpressible joy, and the Pagans with as great grief. The officers of the army chose <i>Jovian</i> to succeed him, who concluded a thirty years peace with the Persians	XV.	563
4669	3362	363	<i>Jovian</i> arriving at Antioch, repeals all <i>Julian's</i> laws made against the Christians, greatly espoused the orthodox cause, and invited <i>Athanasius</i> to court, and received him very graciously, after which he returned to his bishoprick	XV.	571
4670	3363	364	<i>Jovian</i> arriving at Ancyra, the metropolis of Galatia, enters his first consulship, taking his son, then an infant, for his colleague. Going towards Constantinople, he is met at Dadaſta by <i>Themistius</i> and others from the senate, to conduct him thither, but was found dead in his bed the 16th or 17th of February, having reigned seven months and 20 days. His body was carried to Constantinople, and buried in the church of the apostles, with the usual solemnity	XV.	574
4670	3363	364	After nine or ten days interregnum, <i>Valentinian</i> (son of <i>Gratianus</i> , count of Africa, a Pannonian,) was chose and proclaimed emperor by the army, the 26th of February, at Nice, the metropolis of Bithynia: He was a zealous orthodox Christian, and going to Constantinople, he proclaimed his brother <i>Valens</i> colleague with him in the empire the 28th of March following, and about 18th of June following parted the empire at Mediana in Dacia, assigning Asia, Egypt, and Thrace to <i>Valens</i> , and retaining Illyricum, Gaul, Spain, Italy, Britain, and Africa to himself; and then they parted, <i>Valentinian</i> for Milan, and <i>Valens</i> for Constantinople	XV.	580
4670	3363	364	The Goths breaking into Thrace, the emperor <i>Valens</i> sends them a large sum of money, upon which they return home	XIX.	135
4671	3364	365	The Goths breaking into the empire under pretence of siding with <i>Procopius</i> , who had caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, are defeated, and obliged to lay down their arms, and yield themselves prisoners	XIX.	136
4671	3364	365	A dreadful earthquake happens at Cæsarea in Cappadocia, which overturned several cities in Sicily, Palestine, and Crete. <i>Procopius</i> , a relation of the late emperor <i>Julian</i> , revolts, and being joined by a discarded eunuch of <i>Valens</i> possessed of great wealth, gained over the officers and soldiers, was proclaimed Augustus at Constantinople, and		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
			carried to the imperial palace, where he was acknowledged by the people, and soon after gained over a party of Valens's men that were sent against him, and seized Nice and Chalcedon, and took Cyzicus. Elated with this success, Procopius grew proud and tyrannical	XV.	616
4672	3365	366	The empress Albia Dominica, wife of Valens, the 18th of January was delivered of a son called Valentinian, and first named Galata, for being born in Galatia	XV.	620
4672	3365	366	Valens and Procopius come to a battle at Nicolia, a city of Phrygia, in which many of Procopius's men deserting him, he fled, but was seized and carried to Valens, and that emperor struck off his head the 27th of June, after he had borne the title of emperor eight months, and sent it to his colleague Valentinian in Gaul: The two persons that seized and delivered him up were also put to death	XV.	617
4672	3365	366	Marcellus governor of Nice seizes Chalcedon, and proclaims himself emperor; but is seized, loaded with chains, and he and his accomplices next day tortured to death	XV.	619
4672	3365	366	The Alemans having passed the Rhine upon the ice, are attacked by the Romans, whom they entirely defeat, and take the standards of the Batavians and Heruli: But Jovinus going against them, overthrew them three several times with great slaughter, and took their kings and their camp, so that very few escaped; and the emperor fortified both sides of the banks of the Rhine, to prevent a surprize	XIX.	330
4673	3366	367	The emperor Valentinian being very ill at Rheims, great contests arise about who should be his successor; but he recovering names his son Gratian for his colleague at the city of Amiens, the 24th of August, in the ninth year of his age	XV.	586
4673	3366	367	The emperor Valens, by persuasion of his empress, is baptized by Eudoxius, the Arian bishop of Constantinople, who obliged him to swear to treat as enemies all those who opposed that doctrine	XV.	621
4673	3366	367	The Picts, Scots, Attacots, Saxons, &c. breaking into the Roman provinces of Britain, committed great devastations, killed Nectaridus, Severus, and Jovinus, but are repulsed, and vast numbers of them cut off, and all of them driven out by Theodosius, and peace again restored to the inhabitants, who also took one Valens, or Valentinian, who had proclaimed himself emperor, and delivered him up to the civil magistrate	XV.	589
4673	3366	367	The Alemans unexpectedly pass the Rhine, take and plunder Mentz, and commit dreadful ravages in the neighbouring provinces, under the conduct of Rhando, one of their princes	XIX.	331
4673	3366	367	The emperor Valens passing the Danube, ravages the country of the Goths	XIX.	137
4674	3367	368	A most dreadful earthquake utterly ruined Nice, and left but two houses standing in Germa, a city in the Hellespont	XV.	623
4674	3367	368	The emperor Valentinian goes against the Allemans into their own country, and after an obstinate battle near Solicinium (now Sultz) on the Neckar, puts them to flight, and kills most of them	XV.	591
4675	3368	368	The emperor Valentinian fortifies the Rhine, from its rise in Rhætia to its mouth, with a vast number of castles on both sides, and particularly one at the confluence of the Rhine and Neckar, where the city of Manheim now		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page
			stands. The Germans follicit the emperor to forbear, and upon his refusal fall upon the soldiers and workmen, and kill them. This year the emperor caused feveral fenators, governors of provinces, judges, &c. to be put to death, for receiving bribes and oppreffing the people - - -	XV.	592
4675	3368	369	Complaint being made to the emperor Valentinian, by a widow whose estate Rhodanus the eunuch had unjuftly feized, he was immediately feized, and burnt alive in the circus	XV.	592
4675	3368	369	The Maratacuprians near Apamea in Syria turn robbers, and commit great diforders; Valens fends fome fouldiers againft them, who kill them all, both old and young - - -	XV.	624
4675	3368	369	Valens going into Lefler Scythia, paffed the Danube at Novidunum, and after having overcome the Goths in feveral encounters, they fue for peace, which he readily grants	XIX.	138
4676	3369	370	The emperor Valentinian built a bridge over the Tiber, then called the bridge of Gratian, afterwards the bridge Ceflius, at prefent Ponti di. S. Bartholomeo - - -	XV.	593
4676	3369	370	A terrible famine forced moft of the inhabitants of Phrygia to fly out of the country into other places - - -	XV.	625
4676	3369	370	The Saxons break into the empire, and defeat count Nauenius, and commit dreadful ravages; but Severus reduces them to beg a peace, which he grants them, but as they were returning home fell upon them, and cut them all off - - -	XV.	593
4676	3369	370	Eudoxius the Arian bifhop of Alexandria dies; the Arians, with Valens's approbation, put Demophilis into that fee: The orthodox choofe Evagrius, but the emperor fends a party of fouldiers to drive him out. The Arians perfecute the catholicks; they fend 80 ecclefiaftics to Valens; but he, inftead of redreffing them, put them all to death	XV.	625
4676	3369	370	Ermenic, king of the Oftrogoths, falls upon the Heruli, conquers and makes them his tributaries - - -	XIX.	343
4677	3370	371	Valentinian paffes two laws, greatly encouraging Paganifm and its profeflors - - -	XV.	597
4677	3370	371	Valentinian Galata, the only fon of Valens, being fick, he applies to St. Bafil for his prayers, who promifed to reftore the child to health if he would let him be baptized by an orthodox bifhop, which Valerius refufing, and being baptized by the Arians, he died immediately - - -	XV.	625
4678	3371	372	Firmus, a Moorifh prince, revolts from the Romans, and is crowned king, ravages Africa and Mauritania, making himfelf mafter of Cæfarea (now Algier) where he feized a large fum of money - - -	XV.	600
4678	3271	372	Sapor king of Perfia ftrives to gain over the grandees of Armenia, and invites Arfaces their king to a banquet, where he feized him and put out his eyes, and fent him in chains to a caftle called Agabana, where he was murdered, and his country ruined - - -	XV.	626
4579	3372	373	Theodofius goes againft Firmus (king of the Moors;) Firmus offers to fubmit; Theodofius requires hoftages; Firmus delays the performance, and Theodofius falls upon Mafcezel, &c. his allies, and defeated them with great flaughter; Firmus again pretends to fubmit, but his ally Mafcezel ventures a fecond battle, and is again defeated; and then Firmus fends the hoftages, and a peace is concluded: But Firmus breaking out again, is at laft fo freightened, that he ftrangled himfelf to prevent falling into the hands of the Romans - - -	XV.	603
4679	3372	373	Sapor king of Perfia invades the Roman dominions in the		

Y. of world	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			east, but is overthrown by Trajan, a Roman general, and Vadamarius, formerly king of the Alemans - - -	XV.	629
4680	3373	374	Many are taken up at Antioch, for practising magic in order to know the name of the successor of Valens: Theodorus his second secretary was named and accused and convicted of treasonable and illegal practices to take away the emperor's life, for which he was put to death, and vast numbers of innocent people racked, murdered, and banished, as his aiders and abettors - - -	XVI.	2
4680	3373	374	<i>Gabinius</i> king of the Quadi, in the west, and <i>Paras</i> king of Armenia, in the east, are both treacherously murdered by the Romans - - -	XVI.	5
4680	3373	374	<i>Macrinus</i> king of the Alemans is killed in an ambuscade by the Franks, with whom he was at war - - -	XIX.	332
4680	3373	374	<i>Marcelleianus</i> , duke of Valeria, having treacherously murdered <i>Gabinius</i> king of the Quadians, to revenge his death, the Quadians pass the Danube, lay all waste for a great space, murder many of the people, and carry away a prodigious number captive - - -	XIX.	352
4681	3374	375	The emperor <i>Valentinian</i> ravages the country of the Quadi, and drives them all before him; and while their ambassadors were suing for peace, and he answering them roughly, suddenly falls down in convulsion fits, and dies in extream agonies, the 17th of November, in the 55th year of his age, and 12th of his reign - - -	XV.	610
4681	3374	375	<i>Valentinian</i> , youngest son of the deceased emperor <i>Valentinian</i> , is declared emperor by the officers of the army the 23d of November, which his brother <i>Gratian</i> and uncle <i>Valens</i> confirmed; giving him Italy, Illyricum and Africa, for his share of the empire; to <i>Gratian</i> , Gaul, Spain and Britain, for his share; and then <i>Gratian</i> restores his mother <i>Severa</i> to her former honours, who had been divorced and banished - - -	XVI.	8
4682	3375	376	The body of the emperor <i>Valentinian</i> , after being embalmed, was sent to Constantinople to be interred among the other Christian princes, where it arrived the 28th of December, but was not buried till the 21st of February, 382, following. He is variously characterized by different authors - - -	XV.	611
4682	3375	376	<i>Gratian</i> puts <i>Maximius</i> (prefect of Gaul) to death, for his cruelties exercised both in Italy and Gaul, likewise <i>Simplicius</i> and <i>Doryphorianus</i> for the same fault in Rome - - -	XVI.	8
4682	3375	376	The emperor <i>Gratian</i> is so rigid against the Arians, Donatists, &c. that he allowed the Pagans greater liberties than they - - -	XVI.	11
4682	3375	376	The Goths being driven out of their country by the Hunns and Alans, are allowed by the emperor <i>Valens</i> to settle in vast numbers in Thrace - - -	XVI.	12
4682	3375	376	<i>Athanaric</i> , a chief among the Goths, being driven out of his own country, with his people, by the Huns, retires to <i>Caucalanda</i> , then inhabited by Sarmatians, drives out the inhabitants, and seizes it for themselves, where they settle - - -	XIX.	395
4682	3375	376	The Hunns pass the <i>Palus Meotis</i> , and disperse themselves into diverse countries, and particularly displace the Goths - - -	XIX.	45
4683	3376	377	The Goths lately settled in Thrace, being reduced to great streights for want of provisions, began to mutiny, when Count <i>Lupicinus</i> , governor there, commanded them to march from the banks of the Danube, and ordered his soldiers to drive them on the <i>Greuthongi</i> , crossed		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			the river, and when they came to Marcianopolis to Lupicinus, he invited the two chiefs to a banquet, but would let none of their people in with them; they being hungry, flew on the Roman guards, and cut most of them to pieces, for which the attendants of the two chiefs were put to death. The chiefs coming away, head their men, and declare war. Next day Lupicinus goes against them, but being but few in number, the Goths cut most of them to pieces, and forced them to fly into the city. Those likewise at Adrianople join them. Gratian sends his uncle assistance, but they are all cut off or desert; but soon after the Goths are overcome, and vast numbers slain	XVI.	17
4683	3376	377	Gratian makes a law vastly in favour of the clergy, and all any ways belonging to the church. A terrible plague swept away vast numbers of people in all the western provinces.	XVI.	17
4683	3376	377	Mallobaudes, king of the Franks, is raised to the consular dignity by the emperor Gratian, who was himself his colleague	XIX.	253
4684	3377	378	The Goths lately settled in Thrace go into Macedonia and Thessaly, and commit dreadful ravages, advance to Constantinople, plundered the suburbs, and blocked up the city for some time. As Valens was going against them, Gratian sends to inform him, he was coming to his assistance with a large army, and therefore desired him to forbear engaging the enemy till he joined him; and at the same Fritigern, chief of the Goths, sues for peace, both of which he refuses, comes to an engagement, and has his best generals and two thirds of his army cut to pieces, and the other routed, and Valens himself killed	XVI.	21
4684	3377	378	The next day the Goths besiege Adrianople, but are forced to raise it with great loss, and then march to Constantinople, where after spending some time, they are also forced to retire with great loss, then they over-run Thrace, Scythia, Mesia, and Illyricum, without opposition	XVI.	29
4684	3377	378	The Quadi and Sarmatians enter the Roman territories, and destroy all with fire and sword, wherever they come	XVI.	29
4684	3377	378	There being great numbers of Goths in the Roman armies in the east, Julius, the governor of Asia, fearing they should revolt, and join their brethren already too numerous, sent private orders to massacre them all the same time, in the several places where they were quartered, which was executed without resistance. A great body of Sarmatians coming to join the Goths, are most of them cut to pieces by the Romans, and the rest forced to repass the Danube	XVI.	31
4684	3377	378	Gratian, by the death of Valens, becoming emperor of the east, as well as of the west, recalls all the Catholic bishops, and restored them to their sees, from whence Valens had banished them, and published liberty of conscience to all Christians, except the Manichees, Photinians, and Eunomians, to whom he would allow no churches	XVI.	31
4684	3377	378	The Sarmatians intending to join the rebellious Goths, pass the Danube; but being met by Theodosius in Thrace, they are entirely overthrown	XIX.	365
4684	3377	378	The Alemans passing the Rhine, began to lay waste the neighbouring provinces. Count Nannius and Mallebaudes, king of the Franks, attacked them, and gained a compleat victory, killing 30,000 on the spot, and slaying and taking the rest prisoners in pursuing them	XVI.	332

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4685	3378	379	<i>Gratian</i> proclaims Theodosius, a person of extraordinary accomplishments, and universally admired for his courage, piety, &c. his colleague in the empire, the 19th of January, at Sirmium, and committed to his care Thrace, and the rest of the provinces that Valens had in the east	XVI.	32
4685	3378	379	The emperor Gratian coming to Milan, contracts a familiarity with saint Ambrose, and by his influence recalls his law of liberty of conscience, especially to the Re-baptizers	XVI.	36
4685	3378	379	The Lombards growing too populous, leaving their native country Scandinavia, to seek new settlements, and first overcome the Vandals, under their two chiefs, Iboreus and Aionus	XV.I	36
4685	3378	379	The emperor Theodosius receives the congratulations and homage of all the cities in the east at Thessalonica, and promises them all the service in his power; then goes against and in several battles defeats, and at last intirely delivers Thrace from the ravages of the Goths	XVI.	39
4685	3378	379	<i>Artaxerxes</i> , supposed to be the 4th son of Sapor, proclaimed king of Persia, upon that prince's death, and lived quietly four years	XI.	105
4685	3379	380	<i>Theodosius</i> being taken extreemly ill at Thessalonica in February, desires to be baptized, which was accordingly performed by Ascolus bishop of Thessalonica. Gratian comes into Illyricum to watch the Goths, who were preparing to cross the Danube: Gratian concludes a peace with them, which Theodosius upon his recovery confirmed	XVI.	40
4686	3379	380	<i>Gratian</i> makes a law, whereby any woman obliged to act upon the stage becoming a Christian, should be exempt from that obligation: But she that behaved misbecoming a Christian, should be condemned to act on the stage for the remaining part of her life	XIV.	40
4686	3379	380	<i>Theodosius</i> publishes a law at Thessalonica, the 28th of February, wherein he declares he will have all his subjects adhere to the faith Rome had received from St. Peter, and taught by Damasus bishop of that city, and Peter bishop of Alexandria, viz. confess the divinity of the father, son, and holy ghost; and all that did not should be treated as hereticks. Also another law, forbidding capital trials in Lent; and another, prohibiting widows to remarry during their time of mourning, viz. 10 or 12 months	XVI.	41
4686	3379	380	The Goths again return under Fritigern, Alatheus, and Saphrax, break into Thrace and Pannonia, advance to Macedonia, and destroy all with fire and sword: Theodosius goes against them, and overthrows them: Then going in triumph to Constantinople, deposes Demophilus the Arian bishop, and appoints Gregory Nazianzen bishop in his stead; and drove the Arians out of all the churches which they had held for 40 years past	XVI.	43
4687	3380	381	The Hereticks are every where all over the east put out of the churches they held, and the Catholicks put in their place: And to reconcile all differences, the emperor Theodosius summons's the second oecumenical council at Constantinople, where all the bishops of his dominions assembled	XVI.	45
4687	3380	381	<i>Atbanaric</i> , king of the Goths, flies from the Hunns to Constantinople, where the emperor goes out to meet him, and receives him with great honours, and treats him nobly, &c.	XIX.	141

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page
4688	3381	382	<i>Gratian</i> orders the altar of victory, which stood in the palace where the Roman senate met, to be removed, and confiscated the revenues thereof: It had been before removed by Constantius in 357, but restored by Julian in 361, where it remained till now. He likewise took away the privileges of the Pagan pontiffs and vestal virgins. The Hereticks were also severely used, declaring them guilty of death	XVI.	47
4688	3381	382	The emperor Theodosius I. upon the submission of the Goths, allow them lands in Thrace, Mæsia, and leave to settle there, those two provinces having been almost dispeopled by the frequent incursions of the several sorts of Barbarians	XIX.	140
4689	3382	383	A dreadful famine raged in Rome, and Magnus Clemens Maximus revolts in Britain, and is proclaimed emperor by the soldiers; and coming into Gaul, persuades them to revolt likewise. Gratian goes against him, but is deserted by great numbers of his soldiers, to supply which he took in foreigners, so that the rest also forsook him: He flies, is refused admittance into several cities, and is at last taken at Lions, and put to death by order of Maximus, in the 25th year of his age	XVI.	50
4689	3382	383	<i>Maximus</i> upon the death of Gratian takes his son Flavius Victor for his colleague with him in the empire, and gave him the title of Augustus, though then but an infant, and fixed the seat of his government at Treves. Maximus ordered Merobaudes, one of this year's consuls, to put himself to death, which he does, and Balio strangled himself, being condemned to be burnt to death for his inviolable attachment to Gratian	XVI.	53
4689	3382	383	<i>Theodosius</i> , rather than go to war with Maximus, and fearing the inroads of the Barbarians, allows him to be his colleague in the empire, and orders him to be proclaimed at Alexandria in Egypt. The beginning of this year Theodosius proclaimed his son Arcadius emperor, with extraordinary pomp, at the palace of Hebdomon, seven miles distant from Constantinople, then about six years old	XVI.	59
4689	3382	383	The Huns having over-ran Mesopotamia, lay siege to Edessa; but being repulsed by the Roman garrison, are obliged by the Goths to retire	XIX.	48
4690	3383	384	<i>Proculus</i> count of the east being accused of extortion, &c. at Daphne near Antioch, was ignominiously deposed, &c. This year a dreadful plague raged in Antioch, and most cities of Syria. A law is published, forbidding all on pain of death or perpetual banishment, to offer sacrifices to idols, or to consult aruspices, &c.	XVI.	61
4690	3383	384	<i>Cynegius</i> , præfect of the east, by order from Theodosius shuts up all the heathen temples, and abolishes superstition there and in Egypt	XVI.	62
4690	3383	384	The emperor Theodosius publishes a law, prohibiting the marriage of cousin-germans, commanding the contracting parties to be burnt alive, their estates to be confiscated, and their children to be illegitimate	XVI.	63
4690	3383	384	The Sarmatians make an irruption into the dominions of Valentinian, who were drove back with great slaughter, and many taken prisoners, who were sent to Rome to be massacred in the shews of the gladiators, or destroyed by the wild beasts	XVI.	64

[cclxxxvii]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.			
4690	3383	384	<i>Valentinian</i> the 22d of March, being Good Friday, publishes pardon to all criminals, some few excepted, in honour of the approaching feast of Easter	XVI.	65
4691	3384	385	A plot is discovered against the emperor <i>Theodosius</i> at Constantinople, and most of the conspirators put to death. The empress <i>Flaccilla</i> and her daughter <i>Pulcheria</i> both die	XVI.	67
4691	3384	385	<i>Artaxerxes</i> king of Persia dying, Sapor his son succeeds him, called Sapor the third, who reigned five years	XI.	106
4692	3385	386	The two emperors <i>Theodosius</i> and <i>Arcadius</i> obtain a great victory over the <i>Greuthongi</i> , in which king <i>Odotheus</i> was killed, and carries a vast number of them captive to Constantinople, which they enter in triumph	XVI.	68
4692	3385	386	The <i>Goths</i> break into the empire, in order to settle in some of its provinces, but <i>Theodosius</i> engaging them, entirely overthrows them	XIX.	143
4693	3386	387	<i>Theodosius</i> publishes a law, addressed by way of letter to all the cities in the east, to set all prisoners free (unless for very enormous crimes) at the feast of Easter then next coming	XVI.	70
4693	3386	387	<i>Theodosius</i> wanting money to celebrate the 5th year of his son <i>Arcadius</i> , and the tenth of his own, laid a tax upon all the provinces to raise money, to which all but <i>Antioch</i> submit. The rabble break out into fury, and missing the governor, pull down all the statues of the emperors, &c. but being dispersed by the soldiery, many of the mutineers were punished by the governor, with extreme severity, so that the greatest part of the people fled into the mountains, &c. besides which the emperor sent commissions to enquire into the riot, who punished many likewise with great severity; but thro' the mediation of saint <i>Chrysostom</i> and <i>Flavianus</i> , bishop of <i>Antioch</i> , the emperor forgave them, and restored the city again to the privileges he had deprived them of	XVI.	77
4693	3386	387	<i>Maximus</i> passes the Alps, and goes to Milan. <i>Valentinian</i> flies to <i>Theodosius</i> for protection at <i>Thessalonica</i> , where <i>Theodosius</i> comes to comfort and assure him of help, and prevails on him to renounce <i>Arianism</i> ; then he sends ambassadors to <i>Maximus</i> , desiring him to be content with <i>Gaul</i> , <i>Spain</i> , and <i>Britain</i> ; but he refuses, and besieges and takes <i>Aquileia</i> , and many other cities in Italy	XVI.	79
4694	3387	388	The <i>Alemans</i> submit to <i>Maximus</i> voluntarily	XIX.	333
4694	3387	388	<i>Maximus</i> is acknowledged emperor in Rome, and all the provinces of Africa. <i>Theodosius</i> raises a great army, chiefly of <i>Goths</i> , <i>Hunns</i> and <i>Alans</i> , and goes against, engages him, and entirely defeats one of his generals in <i>Pannonia</i> . Soon after he engages and utterly defeats <i>Marcellinus</i> , brother of <i>Maximus</i> , with an army more numerous than his own. <i>Theodosius</i> pursues <i>Maximus</i> to <i>Aquileia</i> , which is taken, and <i>Maximus</i> in it, who is carried in chains to <i>Theodosius</i> . After which he was beheaded the 27th of August; then sending <i>Arbogastes</i> into <i>Gaul</i> , against <i>Victor</i> the son of <i>Maximus</i> , <i>Arbogastes</i> overcame and put him to death, and so ended the war. <i>Theodosius</i> publishes a general amnesty for all persons whatsoever that had sided with <i>Maximus</i> , and restored <i>Valentinian</i> to the full possession of all the western provinces	XVI.	81
4694	3387	388	Upon a report that the emperor <i>Theodosius</i> had been beaten by <i>Maximus</i> , the <i>Arians</i> at Constantinople rise in the night, and set fire to the house of <i>Nectarius</i> , the orthodox bishop of that city, and burnt it and him in it; but		
			upon		

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			upon their humble petition to the young emperor Arcadius, he forgave them, and got his father to confirm their pardon		
4694	3387	388	<i>Theodosius</i> publishes a law, forbidding the Apollinarians to hold assemblies, to have bishops or clergy, to live in cities, to appear at court, or to present a petition to the emperor. Another prohibiting all religious disputes. Another declaring the marriages between Jews and Christians unlawful, and the contracting persons subject to the laws against adultery, &c.	XVI.	82
4694	3387	388	The Franks ravage Gaul fiercer than ever. Nannius and Quintinus having defeated those parties of Franks that were left in Gaul, Quintinus pursues them to the Rhine, which he passes, but is there with his army cut all to pieces	XVI.	84
4695	3388	389	<i>Theodosius</i> goes to Rome, with his son Honorius and young Valentinian, and entered it in triumph; and by his extraordinary candid behaviour, is greatly instrumental in converting the senate and people to christianity	XIX.	254
4695	3388	389	The Pagans at Alexandria fall upon the Christians, for exposing some of their obscene figures, found in one of their temples, and making the temple of Serapis their garrison; they sallied out from thence, and dragging what Christians they met with into the temple, forced them to sacrifice to their idol, or else racked them to death; the emperor, to still the riot, forgave the Pagans, but ordered all the temples in Alexandria to be demolished	XVI.	85
4696	3389	390	<i>Theodosius</i> , by a law, orders all who professed a monastic life, to retire out of all cities, and to live in deserts; and by another, that all found guilty of unnatural lust should be publicly burnt alive	XVI.	87
4696	3389	390	<i>Sapor</i> , third king of Persia, dies, and is succeeded by his son Varanes, who reigned eleven years	XVI.	89
4696	3389	390	An obelisk, twenty-four cubits high, was raised in the Circus at Constantinople, and a column before the church of Saint Sophia, on which was a silver statue of <i>Theodosius</i> , weighing 7400 ounces	XI.	106
4697	3390	391	The Hunns commit great ravages in Mesia and Thrace	XVI.	90
4697	3390	391	<i>Theodosius</i> orders the heretics to be driven out of all cities, and that all who renounced the christian religion, after baptism, should be incapable of giving or receiving any thing by will, or being a legal witness	XIX.	48
4697	3390	391	<i>Theodosius</i> unexpectedly falls upon, and cuts to pieces many of the Barbarians, that concealed themselves in the marshes and woods, in the province of Macedonia; and from thence sallied out and did great damage: but while the soldiers were refreshing themselves, the Barbarians fell upon them with great fury, and killed abundance of them. Next day the emperor attacked them again and overthrew them with so great a slaughter, that very few of them escaped	XVI.	90
4697	3390	391	<i>Theodosius</i> goes to Constantinople, and orders all the heathen temples that remained in that city, to be demolished, and all the Arians to be driven out of that and all other cities in his dominions	XVI.	92
4698	3391	392	The emperor Valentinian sends to St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan, to come into Gaul to baptize him; but before he could get to him, the emperor was murdered by Arbogastes, the 15th of May, aged twenty years and some months	XVI.	92
				XVI.	94

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4698	3391	392	Upon the death of Valentinian, one Eugenius was proclaimed emperor in Gaul, a creature of Arbogastes, who soon overrun West Illyricum, Italy, Gaul, Spain, and Britain, but Africa submitted to Theodosius.	XVI.	96
4698	3391	392	<i>Theodosius</i> receives the embassadors sent to him by Eugenius very civilly, and sends to consult one John, a hermit, by nation an Egyptian, who advises him to make war upon Eugenius, and assures him of victory; and that he should soon after die in Italy, and leave his son emperor of the west.	XVI.	98
4699	3392	393	<i>Theodosius</i> proclaims his second son Honorius Augustus, in the palace of Hebdomon, near Constantinople, with great magnificence.	XVI.	99
4699	3392	393	<i>Eugenius</i> having obtained great advantages over the Franks, leaves Gaul and goes into Italy, where, after repeated solicitations, he re-establishes Paganism.	XVI.	100
4700	3393	394	<i>Theodosius</i> goes to the Alps, the passes whereof he found guarded by Flavianus, prefect of Italy; he attacks him; Flavianus is killed, and his soldiers run away; but as he came down those hills, he was met by Eugenius at the bottom, with a numerous army; they engage, and <i>Theodosius</i> loses above 10,000 of his auxiliaries; they are parted by the night. Next morning <i>Theodosius</i> renews the fight, kills many of the enemy, and forces the rest to save themselves by a precipitate flight. <i>Eugenius</i> is carried to <i>Theodosius</i> in chains, where his head is cut off, and carried about on a spear, and the rest submitted to <i>Theodosius</i> , who ordered the children of Arbogastes and <i>Eugenius</i> to be instructed in the Christian religion, and taken great care of, gave them their paternal estates, and raised them to great offices and employments.	XVI.	104
4700	3393	394	<i>Theodosius</i> publishes a general amnesty, and sends for his son Honorius, and proclaims him emperor of the West, giving him Italy, Gaul, Spain, Britain, Africa, and West Illyricum, and sends Stilicho to Rome with this declaration, accompanied by his wife Serena, niece to the emperor. She goes to see the statue of Cybele, and snatches a fine necklace that was on the image; an old vestal cursed her, her husband, and children, for which she was punished severely.	XVI.	105
4700	3393	394	The Roman senate congratulate <i>Theodosius</i> on his victory, and beg the next consulship for the two brothers Olybrius and Probinus, which the emperor grants, and exhorts them to embrace the Christian religion. This year dreadful earthquakes were felt almost all over the empire every day, from the beginning of September to the end of November. Violent and incessant rains laid whole countries under water, and great darkness.	XVI.	106
4701	3394	395	<i>Theodosius</i> prepares to return to Constantinople, but is seized with a dropsy, whereupon he made his will, bequeathing the eastern part of the empire to his son Arcadius, and the western part to his son Honorius, and died at Milan the 17th of January, in the 16th year of his reign, and 50th year of his life. St. Ambrose pronounced his funeral oration; his body was embalmed, and sent to Constantinople, where it was interred the 9th of November following, in a tomb of porphyry, in the mausoleum of Constantine the Great, near the church of the apostles: he is characterized to be endowed with every virtue becoming a prince, in a very eminent degree.	XVI.	107

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4701	3394	395	<i>Arcadius</i> , upon his father's death, comes out of the East to Constantinople, where he reigned under the direction of Rufinus, whom his father had made his guardian, being then in the 18th year of his age; and Honorius continued at Milan, being in the 11th year of his age, under the guardianship of Stilicho; the two ministers jealous of one another, Stilicho pretends Theodosius had left the care of both to him, and therefore endeavours to destroy Rufinus	XVI.	119
4701	3394	395	The emperor Honorius allowed a colony of Alemans, to settle in the present Switzerland	XIX.	333
4701	3394	395	The Huns break into the eastern provinces of the Roman empire, and commit unspeakable ravages	XIX.	48
4701	3394	395	<i>Eucherius</i> , uncle to Arcadius, complained to him of <i>Lucianus</i> , count of the east, who is very differently characterized. Rufinus goes privately to Antioch, calls <i>Lucianus</i> to his tribunal, and condemned him to be beat to death with leaden balls, fastened to cords; the Antiochians murmuring at it, he ordered the most stately portico to be built that was in all Syria, to appease them	XVI.	120
4701	3394	395	<i>Rufinus</i> proposes his daughter for a wife to Arcadius, but he chuses <i>Eudoxia</i> , daughter of count <i>Bauto</i> , a Frank, and the nuptials were solemnized the 27th of April, she had a vast influence over Arcadius	XVI.	120
4701	3394	395	<i>Rufinus</i> disappointed in the marriage, and fearing the arms of Stilicho, and the influence of the eunuch <i>Eutropius</i> , the favourite both of the emperor and the empress, resolves to put all into a flame, and stirs up the Huns and Goths, who penetrated into the empire as far as Antioch	XVI.	121
4701	3394	395	<i>Stilicho</i> renews the antient alliances with the Germans, and goes with a great army to the assistance of Arcadius; but Rufinus influenced Arcadius to send for the eastern troops that were with Stilicho, and to order him to return home with the western troops, which he did. <i>Gainas</i> , that commanded the eastern troops, was met at the palace of <i>Hebdomon</i> by Arcadius, and Rufinus, who pressed his ward to proclaim him his colleague; but <i>Gainas</i> ordered his troops to cut him to pieces, which they did the 27th of November; cut off his head, and carried it upon a spear to Constantinople, where every one rejoiced at the sight, and was succeeded by <i>Eutropius</i> the eunuch, who was originally an Armenian slave, very covetous, cruel, &c. who used all wicked means to convey the wealth of the empire into his own coffers	XVI.	125
4701	3394	395	The Goths under <i>Alaric</i> ravage a great part of the empire, and even threaten Constantinople itself, continuing two years in Greece, &c. destroying all with fire and sword, and sending away multitudes of captives, with the whole wealth of the ravaged country	XIX.	145
4702	3395	396	<i>Eutropius</i> so far influences Arcadius, that Stilicho is solemnly declared a public enemy, and all his lands and palaces in the east confiscated, and endeavoured to ruin all his friends. <i>Eutropius</i> prevails with the emperor to enact a law forbidding any body flying into the church for refuge, and that those who did so should be dragged out and punished more grievously than if they had not fled thither; this drew the general hatred upon him	XVI.	130
4702	3395	396	Dreadful earthquakes were felt in most of the eastern provinces of the empire, the sky appearing all on a flame, over Con-		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Constantinople, terrified the emperor and the people so much, that they flew out of the city to lie in the fields	XVI.	130
4702	3395	396	<i>Fritigil</i> , queen of the Marcomans, by means of saint Ambrose, is converted to the Christian religion, and influences her husband to make peace with the Romans, and to favour the Christians	XIX.	348
4703	3396	397	<i>Eutropius</i> , the emperor Arcadius's favourite and prime minister, stirs up Gildo, brother to the famous Firmus, commander of the Roman troops in Africa, to revolt from Honorius, and come over to Arcadius, which he doing, they oblige Carthage and the whole province of Africa to declare for Arcadius	XVI.	131
4703	3396	397	Saint Ambrose, bishop of Milan, dies, universally lamented by all degrees of people throughout the whole empire. Honorius publishes a law, forbidding the Romans to follow foreign fashions. Arcadius banishes all the Apollinarian preachers out of Constantinople, and confiscates all their houses; and passes a law in favour of the Jews; and sentences to death all domestics that should bear witness against their masters, in cases of treason; the empress Eudoxia is delivered of a daughter, who was named Flaccilla, the 17th of June	XVI.	134
4704	3397	398	<i>Mascezel</i> is sent by Stilicho against his rebellious brother Gildo in Africa, where he engages and entirely overthrows him; Gildo flies, is pursued, taken, and put into prison, where he strangled himself; and all Africa returned to Honorius again, and the two brothers are reconciled to one another	XVI.	136
4704	3397	398	<i>Mascezel</i> returns to Italy, where Stilicho seemingly receives him with great marks of esteem; but being jealous of his growing greatness, orders him to be pushed into the river, as they were both going over the bridge at Milan, in which he was drowned	XVI.	136
4704	3397	398	<i>Stilicho</i> marries his daughter Maria, an infant, to the emperor Honorius, now in his 13th year; he assists the Britains against the Danes, Saxons and Picts, and settles a legion in Britain for their defence	XVI.	138
4704	3397	398	A violent earthquake overthrows abundance of houses in Constantinople and Chalcedon, and several buildings are consumed with lightning, and the sea breaks in and lays whole countries under water	XVI.	138
4705	3398	399	<i>Eutropius</i> prevails upon Arcadius to create him a patrician, intitle him Father to the Emperor, and to raise him to the consulate, being the first and last eunuch ever advanced to that dignity	XVI.	138
4705	3398	399	<i>Tribigild</i> the Goth, commander of a great army of those people as auxiliaries to Arcadius in Nicolia in Phrygia, coming to court, is highly affronted at the haughty behaviour of Eutropius, and is influenced by Gainas, general of all the Roman horse and foot, to revolt; at his return to Nicolia, he plundered it and several other cities, and put all to the sword that fell into his hands, threw the whole province of Asia into confusion and consternation. Eutropius strove to bring him back by large presents and promises; but failing, sends one Leo, a creature of his, at the head of an army against him. Tribigild was cut off all to 300 men by the Pisidians; but Gainas supplies him with a fresh army, who fell upon and defeated Leo, who perished, and most of his men were cut to pieces; and then he demands Eutropius to be delivered up to		

World.	Y. of Rood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			him, who after being degraded, was first banished to the island of Cyprus, and afterwards put to death, as the cause of all these troubles	XVI.	143
4705	3398	399	<i>Tribigild</i> and <i>Gainas</i> , two officers in the Roman pay, revolt, and with their countrymen the Goths, do great mischief	XIX.	148
4705	3398	399	Abundance of heathen temples were shut up and pulled down, both in the eastern and western empires, and some turned into churches, and severe laws enacted against all manner of idolatrous worship	XVI.	145
4706	3399	400	<i>Alaric</i> king of the Goths, and <i>Radagaisus</i> king of the Hunns, entered Italy and committed vast ravages	XIX.	150
4706	3399	400	Upon the death of <i>Eutropius</i> , the empress <i>Eudoxia</i> , a bold, enterprising, avaritious woman, so influenced her weak husband <i>Arcadius</i> , that the state was reduced to the utmost miseries, by the enormous wickedness of her creatures	XVI.	145
4706	3399	400	<i>Gainas</i> makes a pretended peace with <i>Tribigild</i> , and unite their forces together, and went to <i>Sardis</i> in <i>Lydia</i> , plundered that metropolis; and then separated; <i>Tribigild</i> goes to <i>Lampascus</i> , and <i>Gainas</i> towards <i>Chalcedon</i> , plundering the countries through which they pass. The emperor offers <i>Gainas</i> whatever terms he required. He first demanded the three greatest officers of the state to be delivered to him, which was done; then, that the emperor and he should have a private conference, which was likewise held in the church of <i>St. Euphemia</i> in <i>Chalcedon</i> , where it was agreed, that they should lay down their arms, and be advanced to the highest dignities in the state, which were both done accordingly	XVI.	147
4706	3399	400	<i>Gainas</i> having filled <i>Constantinople</i> with his countrymen the Goths, revived and greatly encouraged <i>Arianism</i> , and formed a design to seize all the wealth of the city and set fire to the palace; but mistaking the time of the signal, most of the Goths were cut to pieces by the inhabitants; upon which <i>Gainas</i> flies again into open rebellion. <i>Fravitus</i> , who commanded in <i>Asia</i> , opposes and kills several thousands of his men, and forces him back from that province; and upon his arrival in <i>Thrace</i> , he and all his soldiers were cut to pieces by the Roman soldiers, and so this disturbance ceased	XVI.	149
4707	3400	401	The empress <i>Eudoxia</i> being created <i>Augusta</i> , orders her image to be carried through all the provinces, to receive the same homage that is paid to the images of the emperors, which no empress before had ever presumed to do	XVI.	150
4707	3400	401	The empress <i>Eudoxia</i> is delivered of her third daughter <i>Arcadia</i> , on the third of April. This year <i>Constantinople</i> was shaken with violent earthquakes for three days together, upon which abundance of Pagans desire to be, and are baptized into the Christian religion	XVI.	150
4707	3400	401	<i>Varanes</i> , king of <i>Persia</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Iddigertes</i> , whom <i>Arcadius</i> , emperor of the east, declared guardian of his son <i>Theodosius</i> , which begot a great intimacy and friendship between the two courts	XI.	106
4708	3401	402	<i>Theodosius</i> , son and successor of <i>Arcadius</i> , was born the 10th of April, and soon after baptized and declared Cæsar, with extraordinary pomp and solemnity. This year the <i>Euxine</i> sea was frozen over for the space of twenty days. A band of slaves and deserters pillaged <i>Thrace</i> , pretending		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			to be Hunns; but Fravitus cuts most of them to pieces, and disperses the rest	XVI.	152
4708	3401	402	<i>Honorius</i> forgives all debts due to his exchequer, contracted since his first consulate in 386, and orders all legal prosecutions for debt to stop, commenced since 395, the time of his coming to the empire, till he had examined into the circumstances thereof	XVI.	153
4709	3402	403	<i>Arcadius</i> promotes his son <i>Theodosius</i> to the imperial dignity, in his palace of Hebdomon, on the 10th of January, with extraordinary magnificence	XVI.	153
4709	3402	403	<i>Alaric</i> enters Italy without opposition, and ravages the provinces of Venetia and Liguria, and threatened to besiege the court; whereupon <i>Honorius</i> retires from Milan to Ravenna, which from this time became the ordinary place of his residence	XVI.	154
4709	3402	403	The Empress <i>Eudoxia</i> is delivered of her fourth and last daughter <i>Marina</i> . On the 10th of February a statue of silver was erected to the empress, upon a column of porphyry, near the church of St. Sophia in Constantinople, where sports were exhibited in honour of the empress, which occasioned a misunderstanding between St. Chrysostom, bishop of the city, and the empress. This year a statue was reared to <i>Arcadius</i> , in the same city, and he built the city of <i>Arcadiopolis</i> in Thrace	XVI.	154
4709	3402	403	<i>Stilicho</i> engages and overcomes <i>Alaric</i> king of the Goths, at Pollentia, takes his camp, with all the rich plunder of several provinces, and his wife and children; upon which <i>Alaric</i> sues for peace, which is granted: He repasses the Po, and goes to Verona, where committing acts of hostility, he is pursued, and forced into the mountains, and so retires into Pannonia; upon which <i>Honorius</i> goes to Rome, which he enters in triumph, with <i>Stilicho</i> in the same chariot with him, about the beginning of December, where he was received with all the marks of joy and respect possible	XVI.	157
4710	3403	404	The empress <i>Eudoxia</i> dies of a miscarriage, the 6th of October, a few days after she had prevailed on <i>Arcadius</i> to banish St. Chrysostom: That day he went out of Constantinople a fire consumed the great church, the palace where the senate assembled, and many other adjoining edifices	XVI.	158
4710	3403	404	The Hunns break into Thrace, and east Illyricum, and having amassed great booty, retired beyond the Danube: And the Isaurian robbers commit great ravages in Asia and Syria; but <i>Arbavacius</i> going against them, cut most of them to pieces, and shut up the rest on all sides, but for the sake of a great bribe let them escape, when they overrun the provinces of Cilicia, Pamphilia, Lycia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, Cappadocia, and Lower Syria, pillaging all the open country, and then retired into their inaccessible mountains with vast booty	XIX.	50
4711	3404	405	<i>Radagaisus</i> king of the Goths, a Pagan, comes with a mighty army into Italy, and offering sacrifices to Jupiter every morning, vows all the Romans to destruction. The Pagans all over the empire, but especially at Rome, lay all their sufferings upon the Christians, for despising the gods and their service. <i>Stilicho</i> assembles 30 Roman legions at Pavia, and reinforced them with a great number of Goths, Hunns, and Alans, under <i>Sarus</i> , a Goth, and <i>Uldin</i> king of the Hunns, and goes towards Florence, which <i>Radagaisus</i> had besieged, and orders his auxiliaries to fall upon one of the divisions of <i>Radagaisus's</i> army, which doing,		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		
			they kill him 100,000 men without the loss of one man; upon which he retired to the mountains of Fesulæ, where Stilicho closely besieged him, and reduced him to such streights, that he attempted to escape and leave his men behind, and so was taken and put to death: His army submitted to the Romans, who sold them for slaves in droves, at a crown per head; but all died in a few days, being almost starved to death before in their camp - - -	XVI. 161
4712	3405	406	A dreadful fire reduced great part of Constantinople to ashes on the 25th of October; and such multitudes of grasshoppers infested Egypt, that turned the day into night; and by the stench of them after they were dead occasioned a great plague, which carried off abundance of the people	XVI. 161
4712	3405	406	December 30th prodigious numbers of the northern nations entered into and settled in Gaul, which at length utterly ruined the western empire, said to be invited and supported by Stilicho, with an intent to make his son Eucherius emperor of the west - - -	XVI. 162
4712	3405	406	The Franks fall upon the Vandals, as they were preparing to march into Gaul, and cut off 20,000 of them	XIX. 256
4713	3406	407	The Gauls are terribly ravaged by the Vandals, Alans, and Suevians, and are joined by the Burgundians. They took Mentz by storm, and levelled it to the ground, after having murdered many thousands of the inhabitants in the churches, whither they flew. Worms, Strasburgh, and Spires underwent the same fate; then they mastered all Aquitain, Gascony, Lions, and Narbonne - - -	XVI. 162
4713	3406	407	The Britons set up an emperor of their own, named Mark, who was murdered a few days after: Then they advanced one Gratian to that dignity, who after a reign of four months was also murdered; and then one Constantine, a common soldier, was chose, who forced the Picts and Scots out of the Roman province, and then formed a design of reigning over the whole empire: He goes into Gaul, with all the youth of Britain and what Roman forces were in the country, and after various successes settled at Arles, but leaving the Britons defenceless, they were terribly ravaged by their settled enemies, the Scots and Picts - - -	XVI. 163
4714	3407	408	Arcadius emperor of the east dies on the 1st of May at Constantinople, in the 31st year of his age, and was buried in the church of the apostles near his wife Eudoxia. He was naturally inclined to virtue, but being of a weak understanding, suffered his people to be grievously abused by his ministers and his wife's favourites. He was succeeded by his son Theodosius, then about eight years old, under the guardianship of his mother - - -	XVI. 166
4714	3407	408	Constantinus the Briton made himself master of all Gaul, he caused his son Constans, who was a monk, to quit his retirement, and created him Cæsar, and sent him under Gerontius into Spain, where he cut most of Honorius's troops to pieces, and took Didymius and Verinianus their generals, and their wives, prisoners: They were brothers, and related to Honorius. This reduced all Spain, where Gerontius staid, and Constans returned into Gaul, and presented his father with the illustrious prisoners, who ordered them to be privately murdered, and created his son Augustus, and gave him a diadem, and sends ambassadors to Honorius, demanding to be associated with him in the empire, who was forced to send him the im-	

perial purple, and honour him with the title of Augustus, upon condition of his helping him against Alaric

XVI. 166

4714 3407 408 *Alaric* being privately encouraged by Stilicho, threatens to lay waste all Italy unless the Romans paid him a large sum of money. The senate at last were compelled by Stilicho to send him 4000 pounds weight of gold

XVI. 166

4714 3407 408 One *Olympias* pretending great sanctity, thereby ingratiated himself so far into Honorius's favour, as to wait immediately upon his person where-ever he went; and in the emperor's journey from Pavia, so thoroughly convinced him of the treachery of Stilicho, that he sent two orders to Ravenna, where Stilicho was, the one to secure, and the other to put him to death, both which were executed. The army flew to arms, and slew all Stilicho's friends and creatures. The emperor having married *Thermantia*, Stilicho's second daughter, sent her back to her mother *Serena* untouched. *Eucherius* his son fled to a church, but was dragged out, and executed. Stilicho's estate, and the estates of all his partizans, were confiscated; and *Olympius* succeeded as prime minister. This year the Roman nobility were forbid all traffick. The Roman soldiers upon Stilicho's death murdered the wives and children of such heathen auxiliaries as he had hired; upon which 30,000 of them join *Alaric*, who thereupon sends to Honorius, and offers to retire, and never return again, if he would give him money to pay his army their arrears; which he refusing, he sends his brother-in-law *Ataulphus* into Italy, and goes himself and besieged Rome. A famine soon began in the city, and that was followed by a plague. The Romans send out deputies to treat with *Alaric*, who agrees to raise the siege, and for ever to continue faithful to the Romans, upon their delivering to him hostages, and paying him 5000 pounds weight of gold, 30,000 l. of silver, 4000 silk garments, 3000 purple skins, and 3000 l. of pepper; all which was done, and ratified by Honorius, and the siege accordingly raised

XVI. 172

4714 3407 408 *Uldin* king of the Hunns taking dislike to the Romans, crossed the Danube, and entered Thrace with a numerous army; but behaving in a very haughty manner towards his officers, they desert to the Romans who forced him to retire with great loss and precipitation

XIX. 52

4714 3407 408 *Anthemius* is chose prime minister in the east, to govern it and *Theodosius*, which he did with great integrity and skill, to the intire satisfaction of the people of all degrees. The *Squiri* and Hunns break into Thrace; but some of their officers abandoning them to join the Romans, they retire with great precipitation, but the emperor's troops overtaking the *Squiri* before they reached the Danube, cut great numbers of them to pieces, and took the rest prisoners; so that by this overthrow that nation was nearly extirpated

XVI. 174

4715 3408 409 *Honorius* emperor of the west neglecting to deliver up to *Alaric* the hostages agreed on, he returns and besieges Rome a second time, and is increased by 40,000 slaves, who made their escape out of the city. Honorius sends 6000 troops to the assistance of Rome, whom *Alaric* intercepts, and cuts them almost all off. Honorius engages *Ataulphus*, and kills about 1200 of his men, but cannot stop his going to Rome and joining his brother *Alaric*

XVI. 175

World.	Y. of Abd.	Y. of Chrif.			
4715	3408	409	<i>Olympius</i> , the prime minifter to Honorius, is difgraced and difcharged, and is fucceeded by Jovius prefect of Italy. The foldiers at Ravenna mutiny, and demand the heads of their two generals, and of the emperor's two chamberlains. The fenate fend a fecond meffage to prefs Honorius to perform the articles of peace, among whom was Innocent bifhop of Rome, but without fuccefs. Alaric fends feveral bifhops to him without effect. Then he goes to Rome, and in a few days the inhabitants open the gates to him, when he obliges them to proclaim Attalus, then prefect of the city, emperor, and to renounce Honorius, which they do: Attalus was an Arian, and promoted all of that opinion, making Alaric his generaliffimo	XVI.	177
4715	3408	409	<i>Attalus</i> fends <i>Conftans</i> into Africa, to fecure that province; but he and all his men are cut off by <i>Heraclianus</i> , who hinders all manner of provisions going to Rome, which reduces them foon to great ftreights. <i>Attalus</i> goes from Rome to befiege Honorius in Ravenna: Honorius fends Jovius his prime minifter, <i>Valens</i> the general of his foot, <i>Potamus</i> the quæstor, and <i>Julian</i> his firft fecretary, to wait <i>Attalus's</i> coming to Rimini, and to offer him the partnership in the empire. Jovius betrays his mafter, and <i>Attalus</i> offers him only his life, and liberty to retire to what ifland he pleased. <i>Attalus</i> fends another body of troops more numerous than the former into Africa, who were alfo cut off by <i>Heraclianus</i> , who alfo fent Honorius a feafonable fupply of money, which he immediately diftributed among the foldiery, with good effect. Alaric reduced Liguria and <i>Æmilia</i> , except Bononia, and proclaimed <i>Attalus</i> every where, and forced the people to fwear allegiance to him	XVI.	179
4715	3408	409	<i>Gerontius</i> revolts from <i>Constantine</i> in Spain, and fets up one <i>Maximus</i> for emperor; upon which the Vandals, Suevians, and Alans, that <i>Constantine</i> had permitted to remain in Gaul, flew to arms, and took feveral cities	XVI.	180
4715	3408	409	The Vandals, &c. break into Spain, and proving too hard a match for the Romans, then commanded by <i>Conftans</i> , fon of the emperor <i>Constantine</i> , fettle there, and divide thofe provinces among them	XIX.	197
4715	3408	409	All the Armorici, or inhabitants of the fea coasts, fhake off the Roman yoke, and erect a new ftate and government, which proved but fhort lived	XVI.	179
4715	3408	409	The Vandals, Alans, and Suevians quit Gaul, and enter Spain, and take feveral cities, and defeat <i>Constantine's</i> army that he had fent againft <i>Gerontius</i> , under the command of his fon <i>Conftans</i> , and forces him to return to his father at Arles, and entered into a league with <i>Gerontius</i> , and then over-run the country, committing the moft horrid cruelties, and continued this favage treatment till 411, when having conquered the whole country, they fet about tilling the land for their own fubfiftance.	XVI.	180
4715	3408	409	The populace rife at <i>Constantinople</i> , and burn the palace of <i>Monaxes</i> , præfect of the city, upon account of the fcarcity of bread. The rich men make a voluntary contribution, and divide it among the poor, and whip the bakers through the ftreets, and fo appeafe the multitude	XVI.	181
4716	3409	410	The Britons having often implored the Romans to affift them without fuccefs, fhook off all obedience to them; but not		

being able to withstand the continual irruptions of their enemies, again implore the assistance of Honorius, who sent them a legion; these coming unexpectedly, cut the Scots and Picts in great numbers to pieces, and drove them into their own territories; and after advising the natives to rebuild the wall, returned to the emperor.

XVIII. 718

4716 3409 410 *Heraclian* keeping the ports of Africa so well guarded, that the Romans could get no sustenance from thence, they were reduced to the necessity of eating human flesh. Alaric and Attalus go to Rome to consult about the measures of relieving Rome. Alaric proposes to send Gomarac, one of his officers, with a detachment of Goths to force Africa: Attalus refuses to employ the Goths, which so exasperated Alaric, that he sent moderate proposals to Honorius, who seemingly complied therewith. Alaric publicly stripped Attalus of all the badges of sovereignty, and sent them to Honorius, and insisted on Attalus and his son Ampelius being pardoned; and then Alaric goes towards Ravenna, to finish the peace: But Sarus the Goth, with 300 men, having remained neuter, Attaulphus goes against him; upon which he declared for Honorius, and went to Ravenna, where being kindly received, so provoked Alaric, that he returned to Rome, and reinstated Attalus again in the sovereign power, and in a few days deposed him again, besieged Rome, and reduced it to extream necessities, and took it the 24th of August, and gave his soldiers leave to plunder the town, but ordered them not to kill the people. After five or six days spent in plunder, they burnt the greatest part of the city to ashes, and vast numbers of the people were massacred, but they spared all those that fled to the churches for safety, which were the only buildings that were not destroyed.

XVI. 184

4716 3409 410 *Alaric* goes from Rome into Campania, with his vast booty, and multitudes of captives, among whom was Placidia, the sister of Honorius, whom he treated with great respect; and after laying waste Campania, Lucania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, and Brutii, he went towards the Straights of Sicily, intending to go from thence into Africa; but his fleet being shipwrecked, he remained near Rhegium, where he was suddenly taken ill, and died in a few days. The Goths, for fear any insult should be offered to his bones, turned the course of the Busento near Consenza in the farther Calabria, and burned him with many rich spoils in the bed of the river, and then let the waters return to their old course, and run over him, and killed all the slaves they employed in the work, and then chose Attaulphus, his sister's husband, for their king in his stead.

XVI. 186

4716 3409 410 *Constantine* comes out of Gaul, where he reigned, prepares to enter Italy, under the pretence of helping Honorius; but being obliged to return into Gaul to repel Gericus, who had pursued his son Constans out of Spain, Constantine sends to beg help of the Franks and Germans. Gericus besieges his son Constans in Vienne, took it and him, puts Constans to death, and goes and besieges Constantine in Arles.

XVI. 186

4716 3409 410 By the wise administration of Anthemius, all remained quiet and secure in the east, where Andronicus, governor of Pentapolis, being proved guilty of extortion, &c. was first

excommunicated by Synesius bishop of Ptolemais, and then degraded from his government.

XVI. 186

4717 3410 411 The emperor Honorius sends Constantius with an army into Gaul against Constantine, for coming into Italy without desire: He is joined by many of the troops of Geroncius, who forsook their master, upon which he raised the siege of Arles, and fled into Spain, where for his severity his soldiers mutiny, and force him to kill his wife, his friend, and then himself. Maximus, whom Geroncius had set up in Spain, is brought by his own men to Constantius, who stripped him of his authority, but spared his life. Constantius besieged Constantine in Arles, when after four months Edobichus comes with a very numerous army of Franks to his assistance, which Constantius engaging, presently routed with great slaughter; when, upon oath promising to spare the lives of Constantine and his son, the gates of Arles were opened to him; but they being sent to Honorius, he ordered them both to be beheaded.

XVI. 189

4717 3410 411 The Ausurians, a Moorish nation, broke into Pentapolis, and laid the province waste, but were soon driven out by Anysius the governor. The Saracens break into the frontiers of Egypt, Palestine, Phenicia, and Syria, and carry off great booty.

XVI. 189

4717 3410 411 The Sueves, &c. having entirely driven the Romans out of Spain, make peace with the natives, and divided the Spanish provinces by lot among them.

XIX. 224

4718 3411 412 The Goths under Ataulphus quit Italy, and go into Gaul, and ravage all the places they come to.

XVI. 189

4718 3411 412 *Sarus* the Goth being disgusted at Honorius, goes into Gaul to join Jovinus, that had declared himself emperor there, upon the deposition of Constantine; which Ataulphus hearing, meets and takes him, and soon after puts him to death. Jovinus finding fault with Ataulphus for it, and promoting his brother Sebastian to be his partner in the empire, Ataulphus sends word to Honorius, that if he would furnish him with a quantity of corn, he would set his sister Placidia at liberty, and send him the heads of the two rebels; which being readily agreed to by Honorius, Ataulphus soon dispatched Sebastian, but Jovinus fled to Valence, where Ataulphus besieged and took him, and delivered him to Dardanus, præfect of Gaul, who put him to death at Narbonne.

XVI. 190

4719 3412 413 *Lucius* and *Heraclianus* were consuls this year; but after defending Africa gallantly a long time, *Heraclianus* revolts from Honorius, and proclaims himself emperor, fits out a prodigious fleet, lands in Italy, and marches directly to Rome. Count *Marinus* goes out against him, upon which he flies, gets into one of his ships, and returns alone to Africa: His men submit, and are pardoned, and himself soon after cut to pieces in Africa.

XVI. 191

4719 3412 413 The Franks make an irruption into Gaul, set fire to the city of Treves, and lay the country waste.

XIX. 257

4719 3412 413 The Burgundians, Vandals, and Alans, who entered Gaul in 407, make themselves masters of Alsatia, and are allowed to settle there, which gave rise to the kingdom of the Burgundians in Gaul, under Gondicarius or Guntariarius.

XIX. 300

4719 3712 413 *Ataulphus* begins hostilities again, took Narbonne and Toulouse, and goes to Marseilles, where count Bonifacius engages him, kills great numbers of his men, wounds him-

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4719	3412	413	self, and makes him retire, when he went to Bourdeaux, where he was received as a friend.	XVI.	192
4720	3413	414	<i>Lucius</i> , a Pagan, having the command of the troops attending the court of young Theodosius, being displeased at the zeal of the young prince for Christianity, resolves to assassinate him, but is hindered by an imaginary apparition. This year Constantinople was surrounded with walls, twenty miles in circumference, in two months time.	XVI.	193
4720	3413	414	<i>Placidia</i> , sister to the emperor Honorius, is prevailed on to marry Ataulphus king of the Goths, at Narbonne in Gaul, after having been long his prisoner of war, in January, where the nuptials were celebrated with the utmost magnificence: He presented her with 50 basons filled with pieces of gold, and 50 filled with jewels and precious stones. Honorius not consenting to this match, Ataulphus set up Attalus again to be emperor, to bring Honorius to his terms.	XVI.	194
4720	3413	414	<i>Honorius</i> published a law, forbidding any one to molest such as should take sanctuary in churches, on pain of being punished for high-treason.	XVI.	195
4720	3413	414	<i>Anthemius</i> resigns his government of the empire and emperor to Pulcheria, sister to the emperor Theodosius, for her extraordinary wisdom and piety, on which account she is honoured with the name of Augusta.	XVI.	195
4721	3414	415	<i>Theodosius</i> , son of Ataulphus and Placidia, dies in Spain, and is buried in a silver coffin in a church near Barcelona, where Ataulphus was killed in August or September in his own stable, by Dobbis a Goth, one of his servants, whose master he had killed several years before. Upon which the Goths choose Sigeric, the brother of Sarus, for their king, who murders the six children of Ataulphus by his first wife, in revenge for the life of his brother Sarus, and obliged Placidia with other captives to walk twelve miles before his chariot, for which he was assassinated by his own people, the 7th day after his promotion, and Vallia chose in his room, after he had murdered all who stood in competition with him.	XVI.	196
4721	3414	415	<i>Ataulphus</i> king of the Goths being driven out of Gaul, flies into Spain, and is murdered.	XIX.	153
4721	3414	415	A great tumult happened at Alexandria; the Christians and Jews, that were very numerous, quarrelling about some sports that were exhibited on a Saturday. St. Cyril the bishop of the city threatened to drive all the Jews out of it; upon this the Jews having armed themselves, in the dead of the night cried out the great church was on fire; upon which the Christians coming out of their houses to quench the fire, were massacred in great numbers; for which the bishop drove them all out of the city; Orestes the governor resented it as an incroachment upon his authority: Both write to court; the hermits fly to the city for refuge, and revile Orestes with the names of Pagan and Idolater, and Ammonius wounded him on the head with a stone; the monk was seized, and by the præfect racked to death. The populace seized Hypatia, daughter of the philosopher Theon, a person much famed for her great wisdom, and because she was respected by Orestes, they dragged her out of her chariot into a neighbouring church, and flayed her alive, then tore her to pieces, and burnt her mangled carcase.	XVI.	197
4721	3414	415	<i>Theodosius</i> publishes a law to exclude Pagans from all employ-		

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
4722	3415	416	ments both civil and military, and deposed Gamaliel patriarch of the Jews, for abusing his authority.	XVI.	198
4723	3416	417	<i>Vallia</i> king of the Goths sent a fleet out to go and reduce Africa, which is destroyed by shipwreck near the Streights of Gibraltar, and most of his Goths on board drowned. He treats with Constantius, and concludes a peace with Honorius, delivers up hostages, and for 600,000 measures of corn sends back Placidia to her brother. Attalus is taken, has his right-hand cut off, and is banished to the island of Lipari.	XVI.	198
4723	3416	417	Honorius gives his sister to Constantius his general to wife, the 1st of January against her consent. The Armorici, who formed themselves into a new sort of government in 409, are reduced again to the Roman subjection by Constantius, now brother-in-law to the emperor Honorius.	XVI.	199
4723	3416	417	Honorius goes to Rome, which he enters in triumph, causing Attalus to be fetched from Lipari to walk before his chariot, and then sent him back into exile again. This year the Franks, after dwelling 200 years on the German side of the Rhine, are allowed to come and settle in Thongria, where they were governed by as many kings as they consisted of cities or cantons.	XVI.	199
4723	3416	417	In the east Constantinople, and Cibyra in Phrygia, suffered very much by an earthquake, which threw down a great many houses.	XVI.	199
4723	3416	417	<i>Vallia</i> in Spain cuts off those Vandals called Silingi, that had settled in Bætica or Andalusia, and terribly mauled the Alans, who ruled over the Vandals and Suevians in Spain, whose king Ata being killed, they flew to Gonderic king of the Vandals in Galicia, and submitted to him: For these services, and delivering up his conquests, Constantius gave Vallia and his Goths Aquitania Secunda, containing the present archbishoprick of Bourdeaux, and some neighbouring cities, and soon after the province of Auch and Gascoyn. Vallia fixed his abode at Thoulouse, which became the capital of the kingdom of the Goths.	XIX.	155
4724	3417	418	Honorius declares by law the right and privilege of sanctuary to all places within 50 paces of every church, and declares those guilty of sacrilege that should arrest any person within that space.	XVI.	200
4724	3417	418	Placidia is delivered of a son at Ravenna, the 2d of July, named Valentinian, who succeeded his uncle Honorius in the empire.	XVI.	201
4724	3417	418	In Spain Gonderic king of the Vandals drives Eremeric king of the Suevians into the mountains of Biscay, where he blocked him up. Asterius, count of Spain, and Maurocelus the vicar, cuts off great numbers of Gonderic's men, and forced the rest to retire to Bætica.	XVI.	201
4726	3419	420	The Franks pillage and burn Treves a 3d time.	XIX.	257
4726	3419	420	Honorius raises Constantius his brother-in-law on the 8th of February to the imperial dignity, and declares him his colleague, and gave his wife Placidia the title of Augusta. Upon sending their statues to Constantinople, Theodosius refused to acknowledge them; but Constantius dying the 2d of September following, put an end to all disputes.	XVI.	201
4726	3419	420	The emperor Theodosius on the 17th of June marries Eudocia, the daughter of Heraclitus, an Athenian philosopher, she being first baptized by Atticus bishop of Constantinople.	XVI.	202
4727	3420	421	Isdigerdes, king of Persia, dies, and is succeeded by his son		

Y. of
world.
Y. of
Good.
Y. of
Christ.

Varanes the 5th. Abdas, the Persian Christian prelate, thro' intemperate zeal, burns down a Pagan temple; and being by the king requested to rebuild it, refused, for which he was put to death. All the Christian churches were demolished, and a terrible persecution followed. Theodosius complain'd of this and other matters, and both sides prepare for war. Ardaburius, the Roman general, goes into Azazene, a Persian province, and began to lay it waste with fire and sword. Narses, the Persian general, comes and gives him battle, but is defeated, and goes into Mesopotamia, a Roman province; upon which Ardaburius blocks up Nisibis. Varanes solicits the Saracens to break with the Romans, which they readily comply'd with, and passed the Euphrates with a mighty army, and ravaged the Roman province so terribly, that the people joining the soldiers, engaged them, and cut off 100,000 of them, and forced the remainner to return home. Varanes goes with a mighty army to the relief of Nisibis; upon which the Romans retire, and the king returns to his capital. This done, the Romans engage his generals, and defeat them, and a second time repulse the Saracens, and overthrow the Persians, killing them abundance of men and seven generals. Soon after a corps of 10,000, called, Immortals, were attacked by the Romans, and every man of them cut off, upon which a peace was concluded for a 100 years.

XI.

113

4728 3421 422 *Honorius* sends Castinus with a fine army into Spain, to recover it out of the hands of the Barbarians; but he imprudently venturing a battle, has 20,000 of his men cut off.

XVI.

206

4728 3421 422 The Britons being in great distress, through the ravages of the Picts, &c. implore help from the Romans, who grant it, and drive out the enemies.

XVIII. 748

4729 3422 423 *Honorius*, who till now had entertain'd his sister Placidia with all the love and respect possible, suddenly changes his behaviour to the contrary; upon which she, her son Valentinian, and daughter Honorius, quit the court, and retire to Constantinople, where they are received with great affection by Theodosius. Soon after Honorius dies at Ravenna, upon which Theodorus proclaims himself emperor; but John, the late emperor's chief secretary, sets up himself at Rome, and is acknowledged in Rome, Italy, Dalmatia and Gaul, and sends ambassadors to Theodosius, who ordered them to be imprisoned, and prepares for war.

XVI.

213

4730 3423 424 *Theodosius* creates Placidia Augusta, and her son Valentinian Cæsar, and sends them with his army against the usurper John; Salonæ is taken by storm, and then they go to Aquileia with the army by land, under the command of Aspar the son; but Ardaburius the father going by sea, is shipwreck'd and taken by John, who uses him civilly. He gives information to his son Aspar, who comes at unawares, and seizes the city of Ravenna, took the usurper, and sent him in chains to Placidia at Aquileia, where he was beheaded, after bearing the title of emperor about eighteen months.

XVI.

216

4731 3424 425 Three days after the death of the usurper, John Aetius comes into Italy to his assistance with 60,000 Hunns: Aspar meets him, and a bloody engagement happens, without any considerable advantage on either side; but Aetius being informed of the death of John, makes the best terms

he can for himself; Placidia not only pardons, but takes him into favour, with the title of count, (at that time a title of great note:) He submits, and prevails upon the Hunns to return home. Theodosius, upon hearing Placidia's success, declares Valentinian her son, his young cousin and son-in-law, emperor, and Placidia regent during his minority.

XVI. 216

4731 3424 425 The Vandals, who had settled in Spain, ravaged the Balearrick islands; and the Goths, who had been permitted to settle in Gaul, seized on the neighbouring cities, and laid siege to Arles, which Aetius obliged them to raise. Thrace was laid waste by the Hunns, but a plague raging in their army they retired.

XVI. 216

4733 3426 427 Theodosius transplanted the Goths that had been settled in Pannonia 50 years before into Thrace, where they continued 58 years.

XVI. 217

4734 3427 428 Pharamond king of the Franks dies, and is succeeded by his son Clodio.

XIX. 259

4734 3427 428 Count Bonifacius in Africa revolts from Valentinian; Placidia sends a large army under the command of Mavortius, Galbio, and Sinex, who were all intirely defeated; upon which she sent Sigisvult the Goth, who with the assistance of his countrymen, took Carthage and Hippo; Bonifacius begs the help of the Vandals under the command of Genseric; they came from Spain, men, women, and children.

XVI. 218

4734 3427 428 The Vandals evacuate Spain, and go and settle in Africa, where they commit most terrible ravages.

XIX. 203

4736 3429 430 Aetius is made commander of all the troops in the western empire, who gained great advantages over the Juthongi, the revolted Noricans, the Franks, and the Goths in Gaul.

XVI. 219

4736 3429 430 A body of Sueves attempting to cross the Rhine in order to go and join their brethren settled in Galicia in Spain, are attacked by Aetius the Roman general, who cut great numbers of them to pieces, and obliged the rest to return to their own home between the Elbe and Weisfel.

XIX. 225

4737 3433 431 Aetius intirely reduced the Norici and Vindelici. The true reason of Bonifacius's revolting comes to light; Placidia and he are reconciled, when he strives to free Africa of Genseric and his companions, by offering them large sums to return home: Genseric rejects his offer, falls upon him, and cuts off most of his men, and forces him to fly to Hippo.

XVI. 221

4737 3433 431 An oecumenical council was held at Ephesus, where Nestorius bishop of Constantinople was condemned, by upwards of 200 bishops, for holding two persons as well as two natures in Christ. St. Austin, bishop of Hippo in Africa, dies in the 4th month of its siege by the Vandals.

XVI. 222

4738 3431 432 Bonifacius engages the Vandals in Africa, is overthrown with great slaughter, many taken prisoners, and the rest forced to shelter themselves among the rocks and mountains; after which the Vandals committed such dreadful ravages, that the inhabitants of Hippo quitted the city, which was first plundered and then set on fire. Bonifacius retires to Placidia, at Ravenna. Aetius perceiving his treachery was discovered, meets and engages Bonifacius, who being much wounded, died soon after. Aetius withdraws to the court of Rouas, king of the Huns, and

Litorius.

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			Vol.	Page.
4745	3438	439	<i>Litorius</i> , as auxiliary to the Romans, with his army of Hunns besieges Thoulouse, the capital of the Goths; upon which Theodoric king of the Goths goes out gives them battle, overcome them, and takes <i>Litorius</i> prisoner.		XIX.	156
4746	3439	440	<i>Cyrus</i> alone was consul, who, as he was a great proficient in polite literature, especially poetry, was much esteemed, and particularly by the emperors; and as he went into the Circus with the consular ornaments, the people received him with such acclamations, as made the emperor jealous, and a few days afterwards stripped him of all his employments, and confiscated his estate, &c. pretending that he inclined to Paganism, and aspired at the empire, but flying into a church for refuge, he got himself ordained a priest. The emperor granted him his life, and afterwards made him bishop of Cotyea in Phrygia.		XVI.	229
4746	3439	441	<i>Arfaces</i> king of Armenia dying, and leaving two sons, <i>Tigranes</i> and <i>Arfaces</i> by his will divided the kingdom between them; <i>Arfaces</i> disliking his share, appeals to <i>Theodosius</i> , who espouses his cause, and threatens <i>Tigranes</i> with war; upon which he resign'd up the whole to his brother, and retired to the Persian court, where he lived privately. <i>Arfaces</i> , for fear of the Persians, surrendered up the whole to <i>Theodosius</i> , and so put an end to the Armenian kingdom, after it had subsisted many ages, and occasioned many bloody wars.		XVI.	230
4747	3440	441	The empire being vastly weakned, <i>Theodosius</i> is forced to make peace with <i>Attila</i> king of the Hunns, conditioning to deliver up such Hunns as had or should take refuge in the Roman dominions; that every Roman prisoner that made his escape from the Hunns, without paying his ransom, should be delivered up, or have eight pieces of gold paid for him; that the Romans annually should pay the Hunns 700 lb. weight of gold; that the Romans should not assist the enemies of the Hunns, &c. In consequence of this treaty, <i>Attila</i> conquered all the nations north of the Euxine sea; then crossing the Danube, over-run Thrace, and demands all the Hunns that sheltered themselves in the Roman dominions. This being refused, <i>Attila</i> began to ravage the country, and put all to fire and sword, and forced the emperor to retire from Constantinople into Asia for his better security.		XVI.	232
4748	3441	442	<i>Theodosius</i> concludes another shameful peace with <i>Attila</i> king of the Hunns, and returns to Constantinople, the 28th of August, where he was forced to keep <i>Attila</i> in temper, by making him frequently extraordinary presents. 'Tis said <i>Attila</i> sent two Goths embassadors to the two emperors; one to <i>Theodosius</i> and one to <i>Valentinian</i> , charging them to say, "Attila, my master and yours, commands you to get a palace ready for his reception."		XVI.	233
4748	3441	442	The Sueves, under the direction and command of their king <i>Rochila</i> , take the city of Seville in Spain, reduce all Bética, and the province of Carthagera.		XIX.	226
4748	3441	442	The emperor <i>Valentinian III.</i> makes peace with <i>Genseric</i> king of the Vandals, and confirms to him all his conquests in Africa.		XIX.	207
4738	3441	442	<i>Varanes</i> , the fifth king of Persia, dies, and is succeeded by <i>Varanes</i> the sixth; by some called <i>Isdigertes</i> , who lived peaceably with the Romans seventeen years and four months, and then died.		XI.	114

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4749	3442	443	<i>Theodosius</i> visits Pontus, and causes the public edifices and walls of Heraclea to be repaired.	XVI.	233
4749	3442	443	<i>Pascasinus</i> , bishop of Lilybæum in Sicily, returns from captivity in Africa, where he had been kept upwards of three years, by Genferic king of the Vandals, in a miserable condition.	XIX.	206
4750	3443	444	<i>Arcadia</i> , the sister of Theodosius, dies, and Antiochus the eunuch, and great chamberlain to Theodosius, is degraded from the rank of a Patrician, and confined to the monastery of St. Euphemia at Chalcedon; stripped of all his immense wealth, and deprived of all his honours, for extorting upon the people, and a law is made, for ever excluding all eunuchs from the patrician dignity.	XVI.	233
4751	3444	445	<i>Vitus</i> , the Roman general, is defeated in Spain by the Sueves, who under Rochila their king cut off most of his men, and oblige him to save himself by flight.	XVI.	234
4752	3445	446	<i>Aetius</i> , being this year consul the third time, the Britons cruelly harrassed by the Picts and Scots, beg assistance from him, but obtain no relief. What the sword left, the plague took away; so that they were forced to invite the Saxons, who come into that island.	XVI.	234
4753	3446	447	A terrible plague the foregoing and this year rages in most of the provinces, and a violent earthquake overturned several cities, and great part of the new walls of Constantinople, and fifty-seven towers, together with many sumptuous edifices, in Antioch and Alexandria.	XVI.	234
4753	3446	447	<i>Attila</i> joined by the Goths, Alani, and Gepidæ, over-run Illyricum, Thrace, both Dacia's, Mæsia and Scythia; took and plundered seventy cities, &c. extending themselves from the Euxine sea to the streights of Thermopylæ. Arnegiselus, governor of Mæsia, opposes and cuts great numbers of them to pieces; but falling from his horse, is killed and his army put to the rout, and the same happened to others.	XIX.	67
4753	3446	447	<i>Rochila</i> , king of the Suevians, dies in Spain, and is succeeded by his son Requiarius, who tho' he professed himself a Christian, yet began his reign with plundering his neighbours.	XIX.	227
4754	3447	448	The Romans sue for peace to Attila, who grants it upon condition that they pay 6000 lb. weight of gold down, and every year 200 lb. weight; that they should return back all deserters, and for the future receive none; that they should pay 12 lb. weight of gold for every Roman captive that escaped without ransom, or send them back, &c.	XVI.	235
4754	3447	448	<i>Requiarius</i> , king of the Sueves, marries the daughter of Theodoric, king of the Goths in Languedoc, and visiting him at Thoulouse, in his return to Spain, surprized the city of Lerida, and carried off a great number of captives, and then pillaged the territory of Saragossa.	XVI.	235
4754	3447	448	<i>Attila</i> falsely claims certain curious vessels belonging to the church, pretending that one Silvanus, a Roman banker, had stolen them from him, and threatened Valentinian with war, if he did not surrender them.	XVI.	236
4754	3447	448	<i>Clodio</i> king of the Franks dies, and is succeeded by his younger son Merovæus.	XIX.	269
4755	3448	448	<i>Attila</i> sends Edecon his ambassador to Constantinople, where Chrysaphus, the great chamberlain, backed by Theodosius, promises Edecon great rewards to dispatch his master, and sent Vigilus the interpreter with him to the court of Attila, to be assistant in the affair. Edecon discovers the		

Y. of
world.
Y. of
flood.
Y. of
Christ.

4756

3449

450

4756

3449

450

4756

3449

450

4757

3450

451

4757

3450

451

4758

3451

452

4758

3451

452

matter to Attila; Vigilius is seized, and Attila sends Orestes his secretary to reproach Theodosius, and demand Chrysaphus; but Nomus, and several other persons of distinction, make up the business.

The emperor Theodosius is so much bruised by a fall from his horse in hunting, that being with much difficulty carried to Constantinople in a chair, he died there the next day, the 28th of July, in the 50th year of his age, and the 43d of his reign from the death of his father, and is buried in the same tomb with his father Arcadius. He is allowed to have been a prince of exemplary piety, tho' but of slender parts, being much governed by his eunuchs and favourites.

Pulcheria, sister of the late emperor Theodosius, declares Marcianus (a person of extraordinary qualifications, tho' of no great birth) emperor, which the senate confirms, and crowned him at Hebdomon, the 24th of August, with great solemnity, and then *Pulcheria* married him with mighty pomp.

Pulcheria, mother of Valentinian, dies at Ravenna, (where her tomb is still to be seen) after governing the western empire 26 years.

The emperor Marcian calls the council of Chalcedon, the 8th of October, and ends the first of November.

Attila king of the Hunns sends to the emperor Valentinian, and demands Honoria his sister for his wife, and half the empire for her dowry. He sends ambassadors to Attila, who seems satisfied, but only dissembled his intentions; comes with a mighty army into Gaul, having first defeated the Franks, and taken Childeric and his mother prisoners, pretending friendship to the Romans. Several cities opened their gates to him; but his soldiers plundering and ravaging the inhabitants, shewed him to be an enemy, wherefore others opposed him, and then he pulled off the mask. He besieged and took by storm Tongres, Treves, Strasburgh, Spire, Worms, Mentz. &c. and going into the open country, put all to the sword, and laid Arras, Laon, Befançon, Toul, and Langres, in ashes; and laid siege to Orleans, and took it by storm; and while his men were plundering it, Aetius, Theodoric, &c. came with a large army, and cut abundance of the Hunns to pieces, forced Attila to repass the Loire, in which many of his men were drowned. At last he reached the plains of Chalons, where they engage. Theodoric king of the Visigoths is slain, and about 300,000 men on both sides, after which Attila retired into Pannonia.

The Nubians and Blemmyes broke into the eastern empire, but Marcian forces them to accept of peace upon his own terms.

Attila invades Italy, and invests Aquileia the metropolis of Venetia, battering it continually for the space of three months, when he took it by assault, and reduced every house in it to ashes, and killed every person that fell into his hands. The cities of Treviso, Verona, Mantua, Cremona, Brescia, and Bergamo, suffered the same fate. Milan, the metropolis of Liguria, he also took, and burnt the cities round about. Valentinian sends Leo bishop of Rome, and some others, to treat with Attila about an accommodation, who concluded a truce with him.

XVI. 236

XVI. 237

XVI. 242

XVI. 244

XVI. 252

XIX. 80

XVI. 253

XIX. 91

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Page
4725	3452	453	<i>Attila</i> enters that part of Gaul now called Dauphiny; but is entirely routed by Sangibar king of the Alans, and Thorismond king of the Visigoths. Upon his return home, he married a beautiful young woman, and drinking to excess, in the night bled to death; and with him ended the empire of the Hunns.	XIX. 92
4759	3452	453	<i>Attila</i> by will appointed Ellack his eldest son his successor; but a civil war happening between him, his brethren, and the conquered nations, Ellack is killed in battle, and the Hunns entirely routed, with a great slaughter on the banks of the Netad in Pannonia.	XIX. 94
4759	3452	453	<i>Thorismond</i> , king of the Visigoths, is murdered, and succeeded by his brother Theodoric the second.	XIX. 159
4759	3452	453	The empress Pulcheria dies, and leaves an immense stock of wealth to the poor, and was honoured with the title of Saint both by the Greeks and Latins.	XVI. 253
4760	3453	454	<i>Aetius</i> , now consul the 4th time, is accused by Heraclius the eunuch, to the emperor Valentinian, who being a weak prince, believes the insinuation; sends to speak with him in privacy, and himself and several others stab Aetius to death with their swords.	XVI. 254
4761	3454	455	The emperor Valentinian having violently forced the chastity of Petronius Maximus, Maximus hires two Barbarians to murder Valentinian, who come into the Campus Martius and killed him, and his favourite eunuch Heraclius, in the face of the whole court, the 17th of March, in the 34th year of his age, and 30th of his reign. The next day Maximus assumed the purple, and being saluted by all the people with the title of Augustus, he immediately raised his son Palladius to the dignity of Cæsar; and his wife dying, he obliged Eudoxia, wife of the late emperor, to marry him against her will, and married her daughter Eudoxia to his son Palladius. She sends to Genferic king of the Vandals in Africa, and begs him to rescue her out of the arms of the tyrant, and to revenge the murder of his friend, he comes with a mighty fleet and army to Rome. Maximus frightened flies, upon which the people pursue and kill him. Three days after, viz. the 15th of June, Genferic enters Rome, and gave it up to be plundered, strictly forbidding his soldiers either to burn the city, or kill the people. They pillaged the houses, churches, and all the public edifices, for fourteen days, and carried away a vast number of captives, each taking as many women as he liked. Genferic stripped the place, and took with him Eudoxia and her two daughters, and Gaudentius the son of Aetius.	XIX. 207
4761	3454	455	<i>Flavius Mæcilius Avitus</i> , who had been appointed, by the deceased Maximus, commander in chief of all the Roman forces, and was now at the court of Theodoric king of the Visigoths, at Thoulouse, is by him prompted to assume the purple; and the 8th of August following was declared emperor at Arles by all the soldiery; from whence he went to Rome, where he was received with the universal applause of all the people, and Marcian readily acknowledged him for his colleague.	XVI. 262
4762	3455	456	<i>Requiarius</i> , king of the Suevians in Spain, wars upon the Visigoths in Aquitain, and laid the province of Tarraco waste. His brother-in-law Theodoric, as ally of Rome, endeavours to persuade him to peace and good neighbourhood; but he answering very haughtily, they come to	

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			blows, in which Requiarius was entirely defeated, and forced to fly; is pursued, taken, and put to death, and the Sueves submit to Theodoric, who sets one Aquilphus as governor over them. Aquilphus revolts, and proclaims himself king of the Sueves, but dies soon after.	XIX.	239
4762	3455	456	<i>Gundiac</i> king of the Burgundians joins Theodoric king of the Visigoths, and goes with him into Spain, where they discomfit the Sueves; but in their return home, the Burgundians seized on part of Gaul.		
4762	3455	456	<i>Genferic</i> puts to sea with a numerous fleet and army: designs to ravage the coasts of Italy and Gaul; was met and engaged by Ricimer, the Roman admiral, and entirely defeated; elated with his success, Ricimer and one Majorianus go to Rome, and oblige the senate to depose Avitus, who was then in Gaul, but Avitus coming back, was met by Ricimer at Placentia, who there stripped him of all the ensigns of majesty; upon which Avitus caused himself to be ordained bishop of Placentia; but the senate insisted upon his being put to death, he retired towards Brioude, and died by the way.	XVI.	265
4762	3455	456	The Burgundians dwelling amongst the mountains of Savoy, seize on part of Gaul, and take Lions.	XVI.	265
4762	3455	456	The Heruli make a descent upon Galicia in Spain; but not succeeding, they sail to Biscay, where they land, and commit great ravages, &c.	XIX.	343
4763	3456	457	<i>Marcian</i> , the emperor of the east, dies in the seventh year of his reign, and is succeeded by Leo, (surnamed the Great) with the unanimous consent of the senate, people and soldiery, and crowned by Anatolius, patriarch of Constantinople, being the first prince that received his crown at the hands of a bishop. The Eutychians in Alexandria rose in a tumultuous manner, murdered the Catholic bishop Proterus, and chose Timotheus Eleurus, one of their own sect, in his stead.	XVI.	266
4763	3456	457	<i>Majorianus</i> emperor of the west, falling upon the Vandals who were ravaging Campania, defeats and destroys multitudes of them, and retakes the spoil and plunder they had amassed together, and forces the remainder to fly on board their ships.	XIX.	209
4763	3456	457	After three months interregnum, Majorianus (a person of extraordinary merit) is declared emperor in the West, by the senate, people and soldiery.	XVI.	266
4763	3456	457	<i>Theodoric</i> king of the Visigoths, having entirely reduced the Sueves in Galicia, enters Lusitania, takes Merida the metropolis, and several other cities; and then goes to Thoulouse. Having left a body of troops to reduce some few Suevians in Galicia, who being admitted as friends into Astorga, a town belonging to the Romans, put most of the inhabitants to the sword, plundered the houses, set fire to the place, and carried those that remained alive into captivity; among the rest, the whole clergy and two bishops that happened to be there. Palentia met with the same fate.	XVI.	267
4763	3456	457	<i>Hengist</i> the Saxon having overcome Vortigern in a battle fought in Kent, made himself king thereof.	XIX.	18
4764	3457	458	The Vandals make a descent into Campania; the emperor Majorianus goes against them, defeats them, and puts great numbers to the sword, among whom was their commander, brother-in-law to Genferic; the rest fly to Africa.	XVI.	268

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4764	3457	458	<i>Maldras</i> the Suevian king orders that part of Galicia, which lay on the Douro, to be laid waste, contrary to the peace that had been concluded the year before.	XIX.	230
4764	3457	458	Upon <i>Vortigern's</i> retirement, <i>Aurelius Ambrosius</i> takes upon him the command of the British army, and becomes their king.	XIX.	18
4764	3457	458	<i>Majorianus</i> enters Gaul, and obliges the Burgundians to surrender Lyons, which they had taken, and to retire.	XVI.	268
4765	3458	459	<i>Peroses</i> succeeds his father <i>Varanes</i> the 6th in the kingdom of Persia, and going against the Euthalites or White Hunns, was by them drawn into a snare, that cut off abundance of his men by famine, and compelled him to do homage to their king, and swear never to trouble them again.	XI.	114
4765	3458	459	<i>Theoderic</i> surprized some cities in Gaul, belonging to the Romans. <i>Majorianus</i> goes against him, engages and in a pitch'd battle defeats him, and forces him to sue for peace.	XVI.	268
4765	3458	459	The city of Antioch was almost entirely overthrown by an earthquake.	XVI.	269
4766	3459	460	<i>Genseric</i> sues to the Romans for peace, but is denied; whereupon attacking the Roman fleet in the bay of Alicant, took most of their ships, and carried them in triumph to Africa; and soon after a peace was concluded.	XIX.	210
4766	3459	460	An earthquake overturned a great part of the city of Cyzicus.	XVI.	270
4766	3459	460	The Franks, &c. break into Gaul, and having ravaged the most wealthy provinces there, made an irruption into Italy.	XIX.	244
4766	3459	460	<i>Ricimer</i> gets the emperor <i>Majorianus</i> by treachery into his power, strips him of the imperial ornaments at Tortona in the Milanese, the second, and put him to death the 7th of August; and proclaimed one <i>Severus</i> , the 19th of November following, at Ravenna.	XVI.	270
4767	3460	461	<i>Leo</i> emperor in the East refusing to pay the usual pension to the Ostrogoths, allowed to settle in Pannonia, they fly to arms, laid waste Illyricum, and took several cities; but <i>Athemius</i> drives them into Pannonia again, and then concludes a peace with them.	XVI.	270
4767	3460	461	<i>Genseric</i> sends a powerful fleet to pillage the coasts of Sicily and Italy, and made himself master of Sardinia. The Visigoths take Narbonne, and besiege Arles. <i>Ægidius</i> goes against them, forces them to raise the siege and retire.	XIX.	211
4767	3460	461	<i>Marcellinus</i> revolts from <i>Severus</i> , and retires into Dalmatia, where he establishes a new sovereignty, independent of the empire.	XVI.	271
4768	3461	462	<i>Ægidius</i> gains a great victory over the Visigoths in Gaul, killing many of them, and <i>Frederic</i> their general the king's brother.	XVI.	272
4769	3462	463	<i>Beorgar</i> king of the Alans, having entered Italy, <i>Ricimer</i> meets him near Bergamo, and cuts him and all his men off.	XVI.	272
4770	4463	464	<i>Ægidius</i> being murdered, the Visigoths conquered the greatest part of Gaul.	XVI.	272
4770	3463	464	<i>Childeric</i> king of the Burgundians besieged and took Paris, and conquered all the provinces bordering upon the Rhine. The Saxons settled at Nantz and Bayeux, the Alemans in the country of the Helvetii, and the Britons, driven out by the Angles and Scots, in the territories of Vennes and Treguier, with the adjacent country, supposed to be called Bretagne, from the Britons.	XVI.	273

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4770	3463	464	<i>Rumarius</i> dying, <i>Rumismund</i> his brother reigns over all the Sueves in Galicia alone.	XIX.	232
4770	3463	464	The Sueves are universally poisoned by one <i>Ajax</i> , an Arian priest, with that heresy.	XIX.	232
4771	3464	465	The emperor <i>Severus</i> dies in the 4th year of his reign, being suspected to be poisoned by <i>Ricimer</i> , and an interregnum of near two years followed, during which <i>Ricimer</i> reigned absolutely without the title of emperor.	XVI.	273
4771	3464	465	A violent fire reduced eight of the fourteen quarters of Constantinople to ashes; it raging six days before it could be extinguished.	XVI.	273
4771	3464	465	<i>Uric</i> murders his brother <i>Theodoric</i> , king of the Visigoths, and succeeds him in the government, who had reigned thirteen years.	XIX.	164
4772	3465	466	<i>Ricimer</i> assembles a powerful fleet in order to recover Africa, but was obliged to lay aside his enterprize, not being able to put out through contrary winds, that blew violently all the summer.	XVI.	273
4772	3465	466	The Hunns, under <i>Dengizic</i> son of <i>Attila</i> , broke into Dacia; but were defeated first by <i>Anthemius</i> , and then by <i>Anagastus</i> general of Thrace, who slew <i>Dengizic</i> , and sent his head to Constantinople.	XIX.	97
4773	3466	467	<i>Ricimer</i> consents that <i>Anthemius</i> count of the east should be proclaimed emperor of the west, being a native of Constantinople, of an antient, illustrious, and wealthy family, and who had married <i>Marciana</i> , the only daughter of the late emperor <i>Marcian</i> , had been consul in 455, and general, and was a patrician, and refused the empire at the death of <i>Marcian</i> : Upon his coming to Rome he was received and proclaimed emperor by the senate and people, with all possible tokens of joy and respect. A few days after he gave his daughter in marriage to <i>Ricimer</i> .	XVI.	274
4773	3466	467	<i>Genferic</i> incensed that <i>Leo</i> had not preferred <i>Olybrius</i> to the western empire, sends a powerful fleet, and ravages Peloponnesus and the Greek islands, and destroys all with fire and sword.	XVI.	274
4774	3467	468	<i>Leo</i> fits out a very great fleet, consisting of 1113 ships, with each 100 men, under the command of <i>Basiliscus</i> , his brother-in-law, and all the best troops of the west under the command of <i>Marcellinus</i> , who went and landed in Sardinia, and recovered the whole island, but was soon after assassinated by one of his officers. <i>Heraclianus</i> landed in Libya, took Tripolis, defeated the Vandals, and reduced the whole province. <i>Basiliscus</i> arrives at cape Mercury, 30 miles from Carthage, where <i>Genferic</i> sends ambassadors to treat with him (and bribing him with a very large sum of money) <i>Basiliscus</i> made a short truce, during which time <i>Genferic</i> sailed out in the night with a great many fire ships, and set fire to the Roman fleet, and destroyed abundance of them, and put the whole into great confusion; during which <i>Genferic's</i> fleet fell upon them, took several, sunk others, and put the whole to flight, with the slaughter of 50,000 men: This expedition is said to have cost both empires above 130,000 pounds weight of gold.	XIX.	215
4774	3467	468	The Romans are totally routed out of Spain by <i>Euric</i> king of the Goths.	XIX.	165
4774	3467	468	The emperor <i>Leo</i> marries his daughter <i>Ariadne</i> to one <i>Leo</i> an Isaurian, to be a check upon <i>Aspar</i> , and raised him to the patrician rank, made him captain of his guards, and commander of all the armies in the east.	XVI.	277

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4774	3467	468	<i>Rumismund</i> king of the Sueves sets down before Lisbon, which the governor <i>Lusides</i> , a Lusitanian, betrays to him: And the Goths surprize <i>Merida</i> , and commit dreadful ravages in the country, sparing neither Roman nor Sueves.	XVI.	277
4776	3469	470	<i>Ella</i> , &c. the Saxon, comes with fresh troops, and after defeating the Britons, possess themselves of the sea coast of <i>Suffex</i> .	XIX.	20
4776	3469	470	<i>Childeric</i> extends his conquests as far as the <i>Loire</i> , and takes <i>Paris</i> , and then makes himself master of <i>Angers</i> , after having killed count <i>Paul</i> the Roman general.	XIX.	269
4777	3470	471	<i>Leo</i> and <i>Aspar</i> quarrelling, to reconcile them, <i>Leo</i> marries one of his daughters to <i>Patricius Secundus</i> , <i>Aspar's</i> eldest son, and created <i>Aspar</i> <i>Cæsar</i> , which heightning their natural pride, they plot against the emperor, which being discovered, <i>Aspar</i> is murdered by the eunuchs of the palace; upon which the Goths rise in <i>Constantinople</i> , and do great mischief: <i>Zeno</i> goes against them, and drove them out of the city with great slaughter, when they retire into <i>Thrace</i> , and commit great ravages; and being joined by the Goths in <i>Pannonia</i> , they take <i>Philippi</i> and <i>Arcadiopolis</i> : But upon the emperor's paying them a large sum of money they lay down their arms, and restore the cities, &c.	XVI.	279
4777	3470	471	<i>Leo</i> publishes several laws against the Arians, deprived them of their liberty, and forbid them to hold any publick or private assemblies.	XVI.	279
4777	3470	471	All the British princes engage <i>Ella</i> , but are defeated.	XIX.	21
4777	3470	471	<i>Euric</i> king of the Visigoths gains great advantages over the Romans in <i>Gaul</i> .	XIX.	166
4778	3471	472	<i>Ricimer</i> revolts from <i>Anthemius</i> , and besieges him in <i>Rome</i> : The Romans, though afflicted with famine and the plague, made a stout resistance. <i>Bilimer</i> , the emperor's general in <i>Gaul</i> , comes to his assistance, but is overthrown by <i>Ricimer</i> ; who then taking the city by storm, permitted his men to commit the most dreadful ravages and cruelties: The emperor was put to death, and <i>Olybrius</i> proclaimed in his stead the 11th of July; and the 19th of September following <i>Ricimer</i> died of a violent pain in his bowels; <i>Olybrius</i> likewise died at <i>Rome</i> the 23d of October following.	XVI.	280
4778	3471	472	<i>Mount Vesuvius</i> in <i>Campania</i> threw up such a vast quantity of fiery ashes as turned night into day even at <i>Constantinople</i> ; where the streets and houses were covered with ashes three inches thick.	XVI.	280
4779	3472	473	<i>Glycerius</i> at <i>Ravenna</i> proclaims himself emperor the 5th of March, supported by <i>Gondibal</i> , nephew of <i>Ricimer</i> . The Goths resolve to make war upon both empires, and send <i>Videmir</i> to break into Italy; but he dying soon after, <i>Glycerius</i> by rich presents prevails upon his son to retire, who goes into <i>Gaul</i> and joins the Visigoths, who thus strengthened, soon after conquer <i>Gaul</i> and <i>Spain</i> . <i>Theodimir</i> invades the eastern provinces, but dies soon, and is succeeded by his son called <i>Theodoric the Great</i> .	XVI.	280
4779	3472	473	<i>Euric</i> king of the Visigoths concludes a peace with the Romans.	XIX.	167
4779	3472	473	<i>Leo</i> proposes <i>Zeno</i> his son-in-law for emperor of the east, but is opposed by the senate and people of <i>Constantinople</i> . The emperor creates <i>Leo</i> , the son of <i>Zeno</i> and his daughter <i>Ariadne</i> , <i>Cæsar</i> , and declared him partner with him in the empire, though but between 5 and 6 years of age.	XVI.	281

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
4780	3473	474	<i>Leo</i> the younger is consul alone, when the emperor <i>Leo</i> the elder was seized with a bloody flux and fever, of which he died in January, having reigned almost 17 years; and <i>Zeno</i> the father was declared colleague to <i>Leo</i> the son, through the mediation of the empress <i>Verina</i> . The ceremony was performed in February following, not in the palace of <i>Hebdomon</i> as usual, but in the circus at <i>Constantinople</i> ; but the young prince <i>Leo</i> died in November following, having reigned about 10 months.	XVI.	281
4780	3473	474	<i>Leo</i> the elder not approving of the promotion of <i>Glycerius</i> to the western empire, had named <i>Julius Nepos</i> , a Dalmatian, nephew of <i>Marcellinus</i> . <i>Nepos</i> goes from <i>Constantinople</i> , lands at <i>Porto</i> , and seizes <i>Glycerius</i> , took him prisoner, stripped him of the imperial ornaments, and caused him to be ordained bishop of <i>Salonæ</i> in <i>Dalmatia</i> , and reigned in his stead.	XVI.	281
4780	3473	474	<i>Euric</i> breaks peace with the Romans, and enters <i>Auvergne</i> with a great army.	XIX.	167
4781	3474	425	<i>Nepos</i> having made <i>Orestes</i> general of the Roman forces that were going into <i>Gaul</i> , <i>Orestes</i> delays his march, and goes into <i>Ravenna</i> with an intent to seize <i>Nepos</i> , who being apprehensive of his design, fled by sea on the 28th of August to <i>Salonæ</i> in <i>Dalmatia</i> , where he was entertained by <i>Glycerius</i> , whom he had a little before deposed. <i>Orestes</i> proclaimed his son <i>Augustus</i> , though very young, emperor, the 29th of October. The new prince called himself <i>Augustulus</i> or <i>Romulus Augustulus</i> , and <i>Orestes</i> took the administration upon himself as tutor and guardian to his son.	XVI.	283
4781	3474	475	The <i>Saracens</i> break into the eastern empire, and committed dreadful ravages in <i>Mesopotamia</i> ; and the <i>Huns</i> in <i>Thrace</i> put all to fire and sword, the emperor <i>Zeno</i> minding nothing but lewdness and debauchery.	XVI.	283
4781	3474	475	The empress dowager <i>Verina</i> exasperated against her son-in-law <i>Zeno</i> for his debaucheries, &c. whom she had advanced to the empire, conspires against him with her brother <i>Basiliscus</i> ; he, conscious of his deserts, when the affair was discovered to him, fled first to <i>Chalcedon</i> , and then into <i>Isauria</i> , and <i>Basiliscus</i> was declared emperor in his stead by the senate and people of <i>Constantinople</i> , upon which he created his wife <i>Zenonides Augusta</i> , and his son <i>Marcus Cæsar</i> .	XVI.	283
4781	3474	475	<i>Auvergne</i> is delivered to <i>Euric</i> by treaty, and a peace is concluded with the Romans.	XIX.	168
4781	3474	475	<i>Zeno</i> the emperor makes peace with <i>Genseric</i> king of the <i>Vandals</i> , and cedes <i>Africa</i> to him and his successors for ever.	XIX.	217
4782	3475	476	The several Barbarians that served in the Roman army demand of <i>Orestes</i> a 3d part of <i>Italy</i> for their good services, which he refusing, they revolt, and choose one <i>Odoacer</i> for their leader, a private man in the guards of <i>Augustulus</i> , a person of extraordinary parts both natural and acquired, and then marched against <i>Orestes</i> , who took refuge in <i>Pavia</i> , which <i>Odoacer</i> took by assault, and first plundered and then reduced it to ashes. <i>Orestes</i> being taken prisoner, <i>Odoacer</i> carried him to <i>Placentia</i> , and put him to death the 28th of August, being the same day he had deprived <i>Nepos</i> of the empire. He then went to <i>Ravenna</i> , where <i>Paul</i> the brother of <i>Orestes</i> was with the young emperor; he put <i>Paul</i> to death, stripped <i>Augustulus</i> of the imperial robes, and confined him		

World.	Y. of Good.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			to Lucullanum, a castle in Campania, and made him a handsome allowance to live on.	XVI.	285
4782	3475	476	<i>Genferic</i> makes peace with Odoacer king of Italy, and grants him the island of Sicily.	XIX.	217
4782	3475	476	<i>Rome</i> readily submitted to Odoacer, whereupon he proclaimed himself king of Italy, but refused the purple, and so put an end to the title of emperor in the west, five hundred years after the battle of Actium, when the Roman monarchy was first established, and 1229 years after the foundation of Rome.	XVI.	285
4782	3475	476	<i>Odoacer</i> grants the <i>Heruli</i> leave and lands to settle in Italy.	XIX.	344
4783	3476	477	<i>Zeno</i> being fled into <i>Isauria</i> , <i>Basiliscus</i> sends <i>Illus</i> and <i>Trocondes</i> , two of his generals, with an army after him; upon which <i>Zeno</i> shuts himself up in a castle, which they besiege for some time, during which <i>Basiliscus</i> becoming hateful at Constantinople, the senate ordered <i>Illus</i> and <i>Trocondes</i> to join <i>Zeno</i> and bring him back against <i>Basiliscus</i> ; which being done, <i>Basiliscus</i> dispatches <i>Harmatius</i> his kinsman with a great army against them, who notwithstanding he had solemnly sworn to be true to <i>Basiliscus</i> , as soon as he had crossed the <i>Bosphorus</i> joined <i>Zeno</i> upon conditions: Thus strengthened, <i>Zeno</i> enters Constantinople without opposition. <i>Basiliscus</i> with his wife and son flies to the great church, and there resigned his crown upon the altar, and soon after perished with hunger and cold in the castle of <i>Limnos</i> in <i>Cappadocia</i> , whither <i>Zeno</i> had sent him and his family.	XVI.	287
4783	3476	477	<i>Zeno</i> being restored in the month of June, according to his promise raised <i>Harmatius</i> to be general of the household troops, and his son <i>Basiliscus</i> to be <i>Cæsar</i> , but soon after murdered the father, deposed the son, and made him reader in a church near Constantinople, who was afterwards ordained bishop of <i>Cyzicus</i> .	XVI.	287
4783	3476	477	A great fire happens at Constantinople, that consumed the biggest part of the city, with the library, containing 120,000 volumes, among which were the works of <i>Homer</i> , written in golden characters on the great gut of a dragon 120 foot long.	XVI.	287
4783	3476	477	<i>Audoacrius</i> king of the <i>Saxons</i> , and <i>Childeric</i> king of the <i>Franks</i> , march against the <i>Alemans</i> settled among the <i>Alps</i> , and stripped them of the booty they had lately brought out of Italy.	XIX.	334
4784	3477	478	<i>Theodorus</i> son of <i>Triarius</i> , who had espoused the cause of <i>Basiliscus</i> , broke into <i>Thrace</i> with a numerous army of <i>Goths</i> , and advanced within four miles of Constantinople, which so frightened <i>Zeno</i> , that he made peace with him upon his own terms.	XVI.	287
4785	3478	479	<i>Marcian</i> , the son of <i>Anthemius</i> emperor in the west, claiming the empire in right of his wife <i>Leontia</i> , eldest daughter of the late emperor <i>Leo</i> , suddenly attacked the imperial palace at Constantinople, at the head of some desperate malecontents; but not carrying his point, <i>Zeno</i> bribed his companions, and he flew into a church, from whence being dragged, he was ordained a priest, and confined to a monastery near <i>Cæsarea</i> in <i>Cappadocia</i> , by the emperor's order.	XVI.	288
4785	3478	479	<i>Theodoric</i> breaks into <i>Macedon</i> , and goes into <i>Epirus</i> , where by the treachery of one <i>Sidimont</i> , a <i>Goth</i> , <i>Daras</i>		

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			is delivered unto him : But Sabinianus, Zeno's general having surprized and cut to pieces Theudimont, brother of Theodoric, as he was coming with a large reinforcement, and taken all their baggage, with 2000 wag-gons loaded with provisions, forced Theodoric to abandon Duras, and to retire with great precipitation into Pannonia.	XVI.	288
4786	3479	480	Zeno makes peace and enters into an alliance with Huneric, son of Genferic king of the Vandals.	XVI.	288
4786	3479	480	The Goths make themselves masters of all the places the Romans held in Gaul.	XIX.	169
4786	3479	480	The Gepidæ defeat the Hunns with great slaughter, and recover both their antient lands and liberty.	XIX.	337
4787	3480	481	Theodoric again breaks into Macedon and Thessaly, and in two years time obliged Zeno to yield to him part of lower Dacia and Mæsia, make him general of the household troops, and consul in the year 483 ; upon these conditions in 482 he retired, restored Larissa the metropolis of Thessaly, and engaged to defend the empire with all his forces.	XVI.	289
4788	3481	482	Clodovæus, or Clovis, upon his father Childeric's death, succeeded him in his kingdom.	XIX.	275
4788	3481	482	Soon after the death of Varanes the 6th, who was killed in battle by the Hunns, with almost all his whole army, the Persians chose Obelas his brother, called also Valens, to succeed him, an excellent prince, but hated because he loved peace.	XI.	115
4789	3482	483	Leontinus, a native of Chalcis in Syria, and commander of the troops in that province, proclaims himself emperor : Zeno sends Illus the captain of his guards against him, who instead of opposing, joined him, and ravaged Syria and Isauria. Longinus the emperor's brother goes against them ; but his whole army is cut to pieces, and himself taken prisoner ; and then the rebels entered Antioch in triumph. Then Zeno sends one John, his general, who prevailed upon Theodoric to join him ; they go, engage, and overthrow the rebels near Seleucia.	XVI.	289
4790	3483	484	Leontinus and Illus are besieged in the strong castle of Papyra in Cilicia by John, and Theodoric returned to Constantinople : Trocondris brother of Illus being taken prisoner by John, was beheaded.	XVI.	289
4790	3483	484	Euric dies, after having reigned upwards of eighteen years, and conquered the greatest part of Gaul and Spain.	XIX.	169
4791	3484	485	The Bulgarians break into Thrace, but are drove back, and forced to repass the Danube, by Theodoric the Roman general.	XIX.	392
4792	3485	486	Zeno disobliging Theodoric, he breaks into Thrace with a great army, and puts all to fire and sword, and advanced within 15 miles of Constantinople. Zeno cedes all Italy to Theodoric, upon which he returns to Novæ in Mæsia.	XVI.	290
4792	3485	486	Valens, or Obelas, king of Persia, dying, is succeeded by his nephew Cavades.	XI.	116
4793	3486	487	Hengist having joined the Piets and Scots, is engaged by Ambrosius, who gave him a total overthrow.	XIX.	21
4793	3486	487	Clodovæus makes war upon Syagrius the Roman governor, overcomes and beheads him, after the taking of Soissons.	XIX.	276

Y. of world.	Y. of hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4794	3487	488	<i>Theodoric</i> enters Italy, overcomes Odoacer in several battles, and settles a new kingdom in Italy.	XVI.	290
4794	3487	488	<i>Leontinus</i> and <i>Illus</i> having bravely defended themselves and the castle of Papyra, for four years, were at last taken by treachery and put to death, and their heads sent to Constantinople.	XVI.	290
4794	3487	488	<i>Hengist</i> king of Kent dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Esk</i> .	XIX.	121
4794	3487	488	The Goths in great multitudes, with their wives and children, and all their effects, set out from Novæ in Mæsia for Italy.	XIX.	183
4795	3488	489	<i>Zeno</i> puts several persons of great distinction to death, and confiscates their estates under pretence of having favoured <i>Leontinus</i> and <i>Illus</i> .	XVI.	290
4795	3488	489	The Goths encounter and defeat Odoacer, and make themselves masters of Milan, Pavia, &c.	XIX.	185
4796	3489	490	<i>Zeno</i> having being told by an astrologer that one <i>Pelagius</i> , a patrician of great distinction, should succeed him in the empire, put him to death.	XVI.	291
4796	3489	490	The Goths besiege Odoacer king of Italy in Ravenna.	XIX.	186
4796	3489	490	The Burgundians, under the conduct of their king <i>Gundebald</i> , entering Italy under the pretence of assisting Odoacer the king against <i>Theodoric</i> the Ostrogoth, committed so great ravages in Liguria, that what with the number they put to the sword, and the number they carried away captive, left so few behind, that there were not sufficient to till the ground.	XIX.	313
4797	3490	491	<i>Zeno</i> the emperor dies, in the 66th year of his age, and 18th of his reign, one of the most debauched weakest princes that had ever reigned in the east. <i>Longinus</i> his brother set up to succeed him, but was rejected upon account of his lewd and wicked life; and by the interest of the empress dowager <i>Ariadne</i> , <i>Anastasius</i> was declared emperor by the senate, and crowned the 11th of April in the Circus, by <i>Euphemius</i> patriarch of Constantinople, who obliged him to swear to protect the catholic church, and maintain the doctrines of the councils of Nice and Chalcedon.	XVI.	292
4797	3490	491	The Heruli compel their king <i>Rodolphus</i> , without any provocation, to make war upon the Lombards, are by them overthrown with great slaughter, and the remainder obliged to live in subjection to the conquerors, or leave their own habitations; upon which many of them went and settled in the country of the Rugians, now Switzerland.	XIX.	344
4797	3490	491	<i>Ella</i> founds the second Saxon kingdom in Britain, called the kingdom of the south Saxons in Essex, &c.	XIX.	22
4798	3491	492	<i>Longinus</i> , the late emperor <i>Zeno</i> 's brother, raising disturbances in Constantinople, is seized, deprived of all his employments, and himself and all his countrymen, the Isaurians, sent back to Isauria their native place; upon which the whole people revolt, and raise an army of 150,000 men: <i>Anastasius</i> sends his best troops against them, who engages, cuts great numbers to pieces, defeats and drives them into the mountains.	XVI.	295
4799	3492	493	<i>Anastasius</i> taxing the Constantinopolitans against their inclination, they rise, pull down his statues, and <i>Ariadne</i> 's, and drag them about the streets.	XVI.	295
4799	3492	493	<i>Odoacer</i> submits to <i>Theodoric</i> king of the Goths, and is soon after murdered; upon which <i>Theodoric</i> is proclaimed		

World.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4800	3493	494	king of Italy, and acknowledged as such by Anastasius the emperor.	XIX.	187
4802	3495	496	<i>Diogenes</i> , one of Anastasius's generals is besieged in <i>Claudiopolis</i> , the metropolis of <i>Isauria</i> , by <i>Conon</i> , an <i>Isaurian</i> bishop, and reduced to great streights, but is relieved by <i>John</i> , surnamed <i>Gibbus</i> , who falls unexpectedly upon the rebels, and cuts many of them to pieces, and forces them to raise the siege: The bishop died soon after of the wounds he received in the battle.	XVI.	296
4803	3496	497	The <i>Alemans</i> out of <i>Alsace</i> , joined by those of <i>Switzerland</i> , enter <i>Germania Secunda</i> , belonging to the <i>Riparian</i> Franks, and put all to fire and sword.	XIX.	334
4803	3496	497	<i>John</i> the <i>Scythian</i> general for the emperor <i>Anastasius</i> , intirely defeats the <i>Isaurian</i> rebels, and takes the two heads of them prisoners, viz. <i>Longinus</i> , brother to the late emperor <i>Zeno</i> , and <i>Theodosius</i> , who were put to death, and their heads sent to <i>Constantinople</i> .	XVI.	296
4803	3496	497	<i>Cavadēs</i> king of <i>Persia</i> intoxicated with pride and power, grew hateful to his subjects, particularly for an edict he made, that all the women in the empire should be common to all the men therein; for which he was deposed and cast into prison, and <i>Zambades</i> (by some called his son, by others his brother, &c.) elected in his stead.	XI.	118
4803	3496	497	<i>Clovis</i> king of the Franks, with <i>Albofleda</i> his sister, and three thousand of his subjects, are baptised into the Christian faith by <i>Remigius</i> bishop of <i>Rheims</i> .	XIX.	281
4804	3497	498	The rest of the chief ringleaders of the <i>Isaurian</i> rebellion are taken and sent in chains to <i>Constantinople</i> . Most of the cities of this province of <i>Isauria</i> having been ruined during the war, which lasted six years, the inhabitants that were left were removed into <i>Thrace</i> .	XVI.	296
4804	3497	498	The emperor <i>Anastasius</i> refusing to set some prisoners at liberty who had been taken in a riot, very narrowly escapes being sacrificed in the <i>Circus</i> by the enraged populace, who finding themselves opposed by the soldiery, set fire to the <i>Hippodrome</i> , which consumed it, and several other stately edifices, with the square of <i>Constantine</i> , in which there was not one single house left standing.	XVI.	297
4804	3497	498	The <i>Arabs</i> and <i>Saracens</i> break into <i>Palestine</i> and <i>Syria</i> , but <i>Romanus</i> governor of <i>Palestine</i> , and <i>Eugenius</i> , commander of the Roman troops in <i>Syria</i> , drove them back, and recovered the island of <i>Jotape</i> in the <i>Red Sea</i> from the <i>Saracens</i> .	XVI.	297
4804	3497	498	The <i>Armorici</i> , a people between the <i>Loire</i> and the <i>Seine</i> , having formed themselves into a republick, submit voluntarily to <i>Clovis</i> , and become one nation with the Franks; upon which the Roman troops surrender the places they held, and enter into the service of <i>Clovis</i> , which ended the Roman dominion, after they had been masters of <i>Gaul</i> more than 500 years.	XIX.	284
4805	3498	499	<i>Neocæsarea</i> , and several other cities in <i>Pontus</i> , are almost utterly ruined by an earthquake.	XVI.	297
4805	3498	499	The <i>Bulgarians</i> break into <i>Thrace</i> , and commit great ravages, and utterly defeat <i>Aristus</i> the Roman general, and carry off great booty and many prisoners.	XIX.	392

[cccxvii]					Vol.	Page.
World.	X. of	Good.	Y. of	Chrift.		
4807	3500	501	The blue and green factions quarrelling in the Circus at Constantinople, 3000 of the former were killed.		XVI.	297
4807	3500	501	<i>Cavades</i> , the deposed king of Persia, having escaped out of prison by the love and loyalty of his queen, goes to the Euthalites, whose king entertained him courteously, gave him his daughter in marriage, and furnished him with money, &c. by which means holding correspondence with some of the Persian nobility, he was this year restored to his crown. <i>Zambades</i> had his eyes put out, and was then imprisoned, &c.		XI.	120
4808	3501	502	The Bulgarians break a-new into Thrace, and the Saracens into Palestine, and commit dreadful ravages in these two provinces.		XVI.	297
4808	3501	502	<i>Cavades</i> being dunned by his father-in-law, king of the Euthalite Hunns, to repay him the vast sums he had advanced for him, enters Armenia, and seizes upon the effects of the people, took Amida by storm, cut the Roman army to pieces, and with the plunder paid his debts.		XI.	121
4809	3502	503	The Romans under <i>Celer</i> enter Arzamene, a Persian province, and lay it waste. The Hunns making a sudden irruption into Persia, the Romans besiege Amida, and have it delivered upon paying 50 talents.		XVI.	299
4810	3503	504	A truce is made between the Persians and Romans for seven years, which lasted twenty.		XVI.	299
4811	3504	505	One Mondo, a Goth, with some of his countrymen, seized a strong hold called Hertz, from whence he made frequent incursions into the Roman territories : The emperor sends <i>Sabinianus</i> against him ; <i>Theodoric</i> assists Mondo, and overthrows <i>Sabinianus</i> , and forced him to shut himself up in the castle of Nato.		XVI.	299
4813	3506	507	The emperor <i>Anastasius</i> built the famous wall, called the Long Wall, 20 foot broad, distant from the city 280 furlongs, extending from sea to sea, at Constantinople, and defended the empire against the sudden irruptions of the barbarous nations.		XVI.	299
4813	3506	507	<i>Clovis</i> wars upon <i>Alaric</i> king of the Visigoths, and in a battle in the plain of Vougle near Poitiers gave them a total overthrow, cutting off the greatest part of his troops, and killing <i>Alaric</i> with his own hand. The emperor <i>Anastasius</i> sends to complement him upon his victory, and presented him with the consular ornaments, and a diadem, which he accepted, and was called consul.		XIX.	293
4814	3507	508	<i>Anastasius</i> repairs and fortifies Daras on the Cardus, a frontier town towards Persia, about 15 miles from Nisibis, and three from Carrhæ.		XVI.	300
4815	3508	509	<i>Theodoric</i> king of the Visigoths having defeated the army of <i>Clovis</i> , they conclude a peace.		XIX.	297
4816	3509	510	<i>Clovis</i> being honoured with the consular dignity from the emperor <i>Anastasius</i> , moves his habitation from Tours to Paris.		XIX.	298
4816	3509	510	<i>Clovis</i> is proclaimed king of the Ripuarian Franks, another tribe of the same people, whose territories are incorporated with those of <i>Clovis</i> .		XIX.	300
4816	3509	510	<i>Clovis</i> seizes and murders <i>Chararic</i> , king of another body of Franks, settled in the bishoprics of Bologne, St. Omers, Bruges, and Ghent; and his son, and incorporates his subjects and dominions into his own.		XIX.	301

Y. of World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Chrif.		Vol.	Page.
4816	3509	510	<i>Ragnacharius</i> king of Cambray, having rendered himself odious to his own people, Clovis enters his kingdom with a great army, overcomes Ragnacharius, and kills him and his brother, and also another brother called Regnomer, king of Mons, and seizes all their dominions, and so becomes king of all Gaul.	XIX.	303
4817	3510	511	<i>Clovis</i> orders a council at Orleans to be held, for the regulating church affairs.	XIX.	281
4818	3511	512	The Heruli are allowed to settle in Thrace, where lands are allotted them, upon their promise to live quietly, and assist the empire when occasion called for their help.	XVI.	300
4819	3512	513	The emperor Anastasius favouring the Eutychians, at their instigation, drove Macedonius, the orthodox patriarch of Constantinople, from his see, and put Timotheus an Eutychian in his stead, (the like was done in many other places) who by introducing novelties in the public worship, created such great and pernicious disturbances, that 10000 of the inhabitants were killed in a riot, and several houses burnt, &c.	XVI.	301
4820	3513	514	<i>Vitalianus</i> , one of the emperor's generals, espouses the cause of the Catholic bishops, comes to Constantinople at the head of a numerous army, threatens to depose Anastasius, if he did not restore the deposed bishops, and drive out the Eutychians; the emperor refuses; Vitalianus conquered Mæsia and Thrace, took Cyril governor of Thrace prisoner, and then returns to Constantinople, where Anastasius promised to stop the persecution, restore the deposed bishops, and call and stand to the decision of an oecumenical council. Vitalianus retires and disbands his army, and Anastasius breaks his word.	XVI.	301
4820	3513	514	<i>Cerdic</i> the Saxon, after having been twenty-four years in Britain, and got large territories, set up the third Saxon kingdom, by the name of the West Saxons.	XIX.	28
4822	3515	516	<i>Gundebald</i> king of the Burgundians dies, and is succeeded by his son Sigismund.	XIX.	314
4823	3516	517	The northern Barbarians called Getæ break into Illyricum, laid Macedon and Epirus waste, defeat Pompeius the emperor's nephew, near Adrianople, penetrate into Thessaly, and then return beyond the Danube, with an immense booty, and a prodigious number of captives.	XVI.	301
4824	3517	518	The emperor Anastasius was found dead in his chamber on the 9th of July, in the 88th year of his age, and 28th of his reign. The soldiers of the household proclaimed Justin, then præfectus prætorio, emperor, a person of a mean and obscure family in Thrace. Soon after a conspiracy was formed against him; but being discovered, and the ringleaders executed, he reigned without opposition.	XVI.	303
4825	3518	519	<i>Justin</i> restores all the orthodox bishops to their sees, and discourages all sorts of heresies; and assembles several synods, wherein Eutychianism was particularly condemned.	XVI.	303
4826	3519	520	<i>Vitalianus</i> being made consul, cabals against Justin, and is murdered in the palace by the emperor's orders.	XVI.	303
4827	3520	521	<i>Cabades</i> king of Persia proposes that Justin the Roman emperor should adopt Cosrhoes his youngest son, whom he had declared his successor; but this being refused, he enters Iberia, whose king applies to Justin, who sends an army under Sittas, and the famous Bellisarius, who enter Persian Armenia, and laid it waste; but engaging		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			Narfes and Aratius, two Persian generals, were put to flight.	XI.	124
4828	3521	522	<i>Narfes</i> and <i>Aratius</i> , two brothers and Persian generals, revolt from <i>Cabades</i> , and serve under <i>Bellisarius</i> in Italy, and then <i>Bellisarius</i> goes to <i>Daras</i> on the frontiers of Persia.	XVI.	304
4828	3521	522	<i>Sigismund</i> king of the Burgundians causes his son <i>Sigeric</i> to be inhumanly murdered.	XIX.	315
4829	3522	523	<i>Sigismund</i> is defeated by <i>Clodomir</i> king of the Franks, and is delivered up by his own subjects, who submit to the Franks. The Franks throw <i>Sigismund</i> , and his wife and children, into a deep well, where they are all drowned.	XIX.	316
4830	3523	524	The Burgundians revolt from the Franks, and proclaim <i>Godemar</i> , brother of <i>Sigismund</i> , their king; upon which war breaks out between them, and in a pitch'd battle the Burgundians were put to flight, but the Franks following too rashly, they, and <i>Clodomir</i> their king, are surrounded and cut to pieces, and <i>Clodomir's</i> head carried by the Burgundians in triumph upon a spear; upon which peace is concluded, and all those countries that had been surrendered to the Franks, are return'd to <i>Godemar</i> .	XIX.	318
4831	3524	525	<i>Justin</i> by an edict deprives the Arians of all their churches throughout his dominions, which created a misunderstanding with <i>Theodoric</i> king of Italy, who was a zealous Arian. The city of <i>Antioch</i> is almost utterly overthrown by an earthquake, and great numbers of the inhabitants buried in the ruins, with <i>Euphrasius</i> their bishop. The cities of <i>Epidamnus</i> , <i>Corinth</i> , and <i>Anazarbus</i> in <i>Cilicia</i> , underwent the same fate; but were repaired at the emperor's expence.	XVI.	304
4832	3525	526	The Lombards under <i>Audoinus</i> are allowed to settle in <i>Pannonia</i> , by the emperor <i>Justinian</i> .	XIX.	380
4832	3525	526	<i>Styrax</i> and <i>Glonas</i> , two kings of the Hunns, being stirred up by <i>Cabades</i> king of Persia, against the emperor <i>Justinian</i> , with whom he was at war, breaks into the empire with two powerful armies; but <i>Boarex</i> , widow of <i>Balach</i> , king of the Sabirite Hunns, led to the Romans assistance an army of 100,000 men, encounters the two kings, destroys their armies, takes <i>Styrax</i> prisoner, and sends him in chains to <i>Constantinople</i> .	XIX.	98
4832	3525	526	The Heruli having murdered their king, send ambassadors into <i>Thule</i> or <i>Scandinavia</i> , to fetch them one of the blood royal, many of them residing there.	XIX.	344
4833	3526	527	The emperor <i>Justin</i> the first of April declares his nephew <i>Justinian</i> partner with him in the empire. <i>Justin</i> dies the beginning of August following, in the 77th year of his age, and 10th of his reign, and <i>Justinian</i> became sole emperor.	XVI.	365
4833	3526	527	The fourth Saxon kingdom is founded in Britain by <i>Erchenwen</i> , and called the kingdom of the East Saxons.	XIX.	30
4834	3527	528	<i>Justinian</i> orders <i>Bellisarius</i> to build a fort in <i>Mindon</i> , to be a check on the Persians. <i>Cabades</i> king of Persia comes against him, they engage, the Persians are victorious, and great numbers of the Romans were killed and taken prisoners, and the Persians levelled the fort with the ground.	XVI.	306
4835	3528	529	<i>Bellisarius</i> is made general of the east, and ordered to make an inrode into Persia. <i>Peroses</i> the Persian general meets him near <i>Daras</i> ; they engage, and the Persians are		

defeated with the loss of 5000 men. The Romans were as successful in Armenia, where they take a great many Persian cities.

XI. 125

4836 3529 530 The Persians under the command of Azarethes, joined by a vast number of Saracens, commanded by Alamundarius their king, engage Bellisarius; and after an obstinate fight, put the Romans to the rout.

XI. 126

4837 3530 531 The Persians still continued the war, and got advantages over the Romans, ravaged the country, and put all to fire and sword.

XI. 126

4838 3531 532 *Cavadēs* king of Persia dies, and his youngest son *Cosrhoes* succeeds him in the kingdom. The Persians and Romans conclude an eternal peace, by which the Romans were to pay 1000 lb. weight of gold, and both parties were to return the places taken, &c.

XVI. 308

4838 3531 532 A rebellion broke out in Constantinople, upon account of the avaricious practices of two ministers, John the *præfectus prætorio*, and Trebonianus the *quæstor*, and Hypatius the emperor's nephew was proclaimed emperor. Anastasius deposed the two accused officers; but the senators joining the populace, Hypatius was carried by violence into the Circus, and proclaimed there: but Belisarius the emperor's general, and Mundus governor of Illyricum came with their troops, and fell upon the unarmed multitude, and killed 3000 of them; took Hypatius and likewise Pompeius, another of the emperor's nephews, who were both beheaded, and the estates of those senators concerned were for the present confiscated, but soon after restored.

XVI. 309

4838 3531 532 The Franks break the peace with the Burgundians, and under Childebert and Clotharius enter their territories, besiege Augustodunum, now Autun, oblige Godemar their king to save himself by flight, and in 534 made themselves masters of his kingdom.

XIX. 318

4839 3532 532 *Atbalaric* king of the *Astrogoths* in Italy dies, and his mother reigns in his stead, and chuses Theodotus her cousin for her colleague, who imprisons her.

XIX. 448

4839 3532 533 } The emperor being engaged with the Goths in Italy, the Hunns enter Illyricum, lay the country waste, take thirty two castles, and destroyed Cassandria, and return home unmolested with immense booty and 100,000 captives; the Armenians shake off the Roman yoke; the Persians enter Syria, take and plunder *Boræa*, *Hierapolis*, and many other places; and then besiege and take Antioch, plunder the town, murder the people, and then reduced the city to ashes, and what few inhabitants remained, carried away captive, and sold them for slaves; and then conclude a peace, upon condition that the Romans should pay 5000 lb. weight of gold down, 500 lb. annually, &c, and in their return plundered the cities of *Apamea* and *Chalcis*, and laid waste *Mesopotamia*, carrying off vast booty, and a great number of captives.

XI. 136

4840 3533 534 *Amalasuntha*, queen of the *Ostrogoths*, murdered by order of Theodatus, for which the emperor Justinian proclaims war against him.

XIX. 450

4841 3534 535 *Belisarius* takes *Ralermo* from the Goths, and makes himself master of Sicily, &c.

XIX. 452

4843 3536 537 *Theodatus* king of the Goths is by them first deposed, and Vitiges proclaimed king in his stead, and then murdered.

XIX. 452

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4843	3536	537	The Gepidæ joined by the Heruli begin to plunder the neighbouring provinces ; upon which Justinian sends his best generals against them, who drive them entirely out of Illyricum, and force them into Dacia beyond the Danube.	XIX.	337
4844	3537	538	The Goths, after losing abundance of their men, are compelled to raise the siege of Rome by Belisarius, who cut off vast numbers of them in their retreat, and forced many into the river.	XIX.	465
4845	3538	539	The Franks invade Italy, though they had engaged to help the emperor.	XIX.	470
4845	3538	539	The Hunns pass the Danube in great multitudes, and lay waste Thrace, Greece, Illyricum, and all the provinces from the Ionian sea to the suburbs of Constantinople, &c. and return home with incredible booty, after having committed all manner of cruelties.	XIX.	99
4845	3538	539	The Bulgarians are defeated by the Romans, and both their kings killed.	XIX.	393
4846	3539	540	The Bulgarians come again into Thrace, which they plunder and lay waste far and near ; but being attacked by Mundus governor of Illyricum, are totally overcome, most of them being cut to pieces, and the remainder carried prisoners to Constantinople, where the emperor ordered part to be incorporated among his troops, and the rest to be transplanted into Armenia and Lazica.	XIX.	394
4846	3539	540	Belisarius proclaimed king of Italy, and admitted into Ravenna, &c. but is called to Constantinople by the emperor, whither he carries Vigites king of the Goths and vast plunder.	XIX.	475
4847	3540	541	Ildebald is chose king of Italy ; but behaving disagreeably, Vilas one of his guards gave him so violent a stroke on the neck with his sword, as he was feasting his nobility, that his head dropped on the table with the meat in his fingers, and is succeeded by Eraric.	XIX.	477
4848	3541	542	The Goths displeased with Eraric, murder him, and proclaim Totila king of Italy in his stead.	XIX.	479
4848	3541	542	Arthur the great British king dies, and is said to be succeeded by his cousin Constantine.	XIX.	30
4848	3541	542	The Lazians, a people between the Euxine and Caspian seas, being grievously oppressed by the Roman troops, revolted from the Romans to the Persians, and delivered up all their strong holds and castles to them, who drove out the Roman and put Persian garrisons in their stead. Belisarius the Roman general enters Persia, lays waste Assyria, &c.	XI.	138
4849	3542	543	Totila king of the Goths recovers Tuscany, and several other places in Italy.	XIX.	482
4849	3542	543	Cosroes invades the Roman territories afresh ; a dreadful plague rages in Persia, yet he overthrew 30,000 Romans, as they attempted to break into Persarmenia, with only 4000 Persians.	XI.	132
4850	3543	544	Cosroes orders Gubazes king of the Lazians to be murdered, and the people to be transplanted ; but before it could be executed, 'twas discovered. Gubazes submits to Justinian, who sends him 8000 men, with whom and his own people joined together he has several encounters with the Persians, and at last cut off and drove them all out of his country, upon which a truce for five years is concluded between the Persians and Romans.	XI.	144

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4853	3546	547	<i>Totila</i> king of the Goths takes and plunders Rome, but spares the lives of the inhabitants and soldiers.	XIX.	487
4853	3546	547	<i>Ida</i> founded the fifth Saxon kingdom in Britain, and called it the kingdom of Northumberland.	XIX.	30
4856	3549	550	<i>Totila</i> takes Rome a second time, by the treachery of the Maurians.	XIX.	494
4856	3549	550	The Persians invade Lazica, and take the strong castle of Telepus; and then put the Romans to flight. Gubazes complains to Justinian of the cowardice of his generals, which so exasperated them, that they murder him. The Lazicans are going to revolt, but Justinian appeases them by ordering all concerned in the murder to be executed, and making the brother of the deceased king in his stead. 60,000 Persians besiege Phasis in Lazica; Justinian's commander of the Romans falls upon them, kills 12,000 on the spot, and forced the rest to run away; upon this Cosroes sues to Justinian for peace, which is mutually agreed to.	XI.	146
4858	3551	552	The Gepidæ enter the territories of the Lombards, and destroy all with fire and sword; but the Lombards receiving assistance from Justinian the emperor, entirely overthrow the Gepidæ.	XIX.	338
4858	3552	553	The Lombards, after assisting the Romans, are sent home loaded with rich presents for their good services.	XIX.	381
4859	3552	553	The Goths, by submitting to the Romans, put an end to their government in Italy.	XIX.	506
4864	3557	558	The Hunns come into Thrace, &c. Belisarius defeats and puts them to flight with a very few men; but they hearing of his disgrace, upon his return to Constantinople, return again and ravage all the country, coming before the royal city. Germanus heading the imperial troops, fell upon them, slew great numbers, and obliged the rest to fly.	XIX.	100
4864	3557	558	A violent earthquake overturned many stately buildings and churches at Constantinople, which destroyed a vast number of people; and then a terrible plague broke out, that swept away vast numbers.	XVI.	315
4865	3558	559	<i>Belisarius</i> , the famous Roman general, after many years severe service, and obtaining many extraordinary victories, falls a victim to the malicious accusations of his enemies, and is deprived of all his honours and employments, and confined to his house at Constantinople.	XVI.	316
4866	3559	560	<i>Sigebert</i> king of Mentz engages the Hunns upon the banks of the Elbe, and entirely routs them.	XIX.	102
4867	3560	561	<i>Ethelbert</i> king of Kent kindles a civil war among the Saxon kings in Britain.	XIX.	31
4867	3560	561	The emperor Justinian convinced of the injury done to his faithful servant and valiant general Belisarius, restores him to all his honours and commands.	XVI.	316
4871	3564	565	<i>Marcellus</i> , <i>Sergius</i> and <i>Ablavius</i> , three chief officers in the court of the emperor Justinian, conspire his death, are detected and executed, and many banished, but the emperor died soon after, in the 39th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his nephew Justin, son of his sister Vigilantia, who was unanimously proclaimed by the senate, and crowned by John patriarch of Constantinople.	XVI.	319
4872	3565	566	The people grumbling at the discontinuance of the name and office of consul, Justin revives it, after it had been omitted		

[CCCXXIII]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			
			twenty-five years, and entered upon that office the first of January of this year.	XVI.	320
4872	3567	568	The emperor Justin causes his kinsman Justin to be seized and carried to Alexandria, and there murdered, because the people loved him.	XVI.	320
4874	3567	568	<i>Longinus</i> alters the ancient manner of government in Italy, and settles in every city a governor, which he called a duke, and took upon himself the name of exarch, or governor of the whole, under the emperor, which continued till the year of Christ, 751.	XIX.	508
4874	3567	568	The Lombards invade Italy, and make themselves masters of several cities, and found a kingdom which lasted 200 years.	XIX.	384
4875	3568	569	<i>Alboinus</i> king of the Lombards, having taken Friuli, erected it into a dutchy, which continues so to this day.	XIX.	385
4875	3568	569	The inhabitants of Persarmenia, being cruelly persecuted by the Persians, for professing the Christian religion, revolt to the Romans. <i>Cosrhoes</i> invades and over-runs Syria and Mesopotamia; but Justin being seized with madness, the empress Sophia writes to him in such moving terms, that in 572 a truce for three years was concluded.	XVI.	321
4876	3569	570	<i>Alboinus</i> is proclaimed king of Italy, and makes Pavia his residence, and the metropolis of his kingdom.	XIX.	386
4877	3570	571	<i>Glepbis</i> king of the Lombards, and <i>Messana</i> his queen is murdered by his subjects, for his cruelty towards them.	XIX.	390
4877	3570	571	The Lombards shake off monarchy, and are governed by dukes.	XIX.	390
4878	3571	572	<i>Cunimundus</i> king of the Gepidæ enter the Lombards country with a numerous army, and commits most cruel ravages. <i>Alboinus</i> king of the Lombards raises a great army, and engages the Gepidæ; and after a very doubtful and obstinate battle, the Gepidæ fly, and are pursued by the victorious Lombards, with so great slaughter, that scarce one is left alive. <i>Alboinus</i> slew <i>Cunimundus</i> with his own hand, and cutting off his head, turned his skull into a cup, which he used to drink out of upon all public occasions. The Lombards seized upon all their land in Dacia, and obliged the people to submit to them, or go into other countries, and so ended the kingdom of the Gepidæ.	XIX.	339
4878	3571	572	The empress Sophia prevails on the senate to advance <i>Tiberius</i> the Thracian to the government during her husband's illness.	XVI.	322
4879	3572	573	<i>Justin</i> influenced by his wife Sophia, raises <i>Tiberius</i> to the dignity of Cæsar, and resigns to him the whole management of affairs.	XVI.	322
4880	3573	574	<i>Cosrhoes</i> king of Persia breaks into Persarmenia as soon as the truce between him and the Romans expired, and marched to besiege Cæsarea, the capital of Cappadocia: Justinian the Roman general meets him, engages, and puts him entirely to the rout; which so affects <i>Cosrhoes</i> , that he soon after fell sick and died of grief, after reigning 48 years.	XI.	149
4880	3573	574	<i>Alboinus</i> , the first Lombard king of Italy, is murdered by <i>Helinchild</i> , his shieldbearer, at the instigation of the queen.	XIX.	388
4883	3576	577	<i>Hormisdas</i> II. succeeds his father <i>Cosrhoes</i> in the kingdom of Persia, a prince every way unable to support so great a burthen.	XI.	151

Y. of World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		
4887	3580	481	<i>Justin</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Tiberius</i> in the empire, who owned <i>Anastatia</i> for his wife, and made her <i>Augusta</i> ; which so exasperated <i>Sophia</i> the empress dowager (who expected him to marry her) that she conspires to set <i>Justinian</i> upon the throne; but <i>Tiberius</i> strips her of all her wealth, and puts <i>Mauritius</i> in the place of <i>Justinian</i> , and peace was restored again.	XVI. 323
4888	3581	482	<i>Mauritius</i> engages and entirely overthrows <i>Hormisdas</i> king of <i>Persia</i> , took the camp with all the royal plate and treasure, and an incredible number of prisoners, all which he sent to <i>Constantinople</i> . <i>Hormisdas</i> fits out another army, which <i>Mauritius</i> likewise overthrows, took an immense booty, and whole nations of slaves. Upon <i>Mauritius's</i> return to <i>Constantinople</i> , <i>Tiberius</i> gives him his daughter in marriage, and raises him to the dignity of <i>Cæsar</i> , and a peace is concluded with the <i>Persians</i> .	XI. 153
4891	3584	585	<i>Creda</i> the Saxon founds the seventh Saxon kingdom in <i>Britain</i> , and calls it <i>Mercia</i> .	XIX. 35
4891	3584	585	<i>Uffa</i> the Saxon founds the 6th Saxon kingdom in <i>Britain</i> , and calls it the kingdom of the <i>West-Angles</i> .	XIX. 34
4891	3584	585	The <i>Lombards</i> restore monarchy among them, and choose <i>Autharis</i> , son of <i>Clephis</i> , for their king.	XIX. 389
4892	3585	586	The emperor <i>Tiberius</i> dies, greatly lamented for his extraordinary care of his people, and is succeeded by his son-in-law <i>Mauritius</i> .	XVI. 324
4895	3588	589	<i>Hormisdas</i> king of <i>Persia</i> breaks the peace concluded with the <i>Romans</i> , but is defeated in several battles with prodigious slaughter.	XI. 154
4896	3589	590	A terrible earthquake at <i>Antioch</i> destroys almost the whole city, and buries 30,000 persons in its ruins.	XVI. 326
4896	3589	590	<i>Autharis</i> king of the <i>Lombards</i> poisoned.	XIX. 517
4897	3590	591	<i>Sittas</i> , the architect, a citizen of <i>Martyropolis</i> , betrays that great city and important place into the hands of the <i>Persians</i> , from whom <i>Germanus</i> the Roman general some time after retook it.	XI. 153
4897	3590	591	<i>Agilulf</i> duke of <i>Turin</i> marries <i>Theudelinda</i> , wife of <i>Autharis</i> , and is proclaimed king of the <i>Lombards</i> .	XIX. 517
4899	3592	593	<i>Hormisdas</i> king of <i>Persia</i> behaving very haughtily, cruelly, &c. is deposed, has his eyes bored out with red hot irons, and cast into prison, and his son <i>Cosrhoes</i> put in his stead, who ordered his father to be put to death, which so dissatisfied the <i>Persians</i> , that they drove him out of the kingdom; who flying to the emperor <i>Mauritius</i> at <i>Constantinople</i> , is by him kindly received, and assisted with an army that reinstated him upon his throne, and a peace is concluded between the two princes.	XI. 159
4900	3593	594	The <i>Avari</i> having broke into <i>Thrace</i> , and taken many strong places, the emperor <i>Mauritius</i> goes against them, and after various battles, is forced to buy a peace.	XVI. 327
4901	3594	595	<i>Chagan</i> king of the <i>Avari</i> , together with the <i>Gepidæ</i> , <i>Sclavi</i> , &c. enter the Roman dominions, swearing they would utterly demolish the Roman name, and establish a new empire over all people and nations, and after laying <i>Thrace</i> waste, advanced towards <i>Constantinople</i> ; but a violent plague breaking out in their army, swept off multitudes, among whom were seven of <i>Chagan's</i> sons: <i>Chagan</i> offering to set 12,000 <i>Romans</i> at liberty for a small ransom, which <i>Mauritius</i> refusing to pay, he put them all to death, which occasioned a mutiny in the Roman army, and a great tumult at <i>Constantinople</i> .	XVI. 328

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Page
4903	3596	597	The Avari renew their ravages, and are defeated in five successive battles by Priscus the Roman general, who cutting off 30,000 of them, drove the remainder out of the Roman dominions.	XVI. 328
4908	3601	602	The emperor Mauritius commanding his brother Peter to cross the Danube and winter in the enemies country, so exasperated the soldiers, that they mutiny and proclaim one Phocas, a centurion, emperor. The populace at Constantinople rise, and force Maurice to embark in disguise, with his wife and children, in a small ship; but he being driven back by contrary winds, takes refuge in the church of Autonomus the martyr, about twenty miles distant from Constantinople, whither Phocas comes, and is crowned with loud acclamations in the church of St. John Baptist, with his wife Leontia, by the patriarch.	XVI. 329
4908	3601	602	In the publick sports at Constantinople a contest happening between the Blew and the Green, Phocas sends his guards to quell the uproar, who using the tribune of the Blew roughly, they cry out, Maurice was yet alive, who would do them justice; upon which Phocas ordered Maurice to be dragged out of his sanctuary, and after killing five of his sons before his face, beheaded him, and put many of his friends and relations to death afterwards.	XVI. 330
4909	3602	603	Phocas sends his own and his wife Leontia's images to Rome, which are received by Gregory the Great, bishop of Rome, with great respect, and lodged in the oratory of the martyr Cæsarius; but Phocas behaving very cruelly, he grew hateful to the people.	XVI. 331
4910	3603	604	Narjes, commander of the Roman forces on the borders of Persia, revolts, and is joined by Cosrhoes king of Persia, who defeat and kill Germanus, who was sent against them, and some time afterwards they also defeated Leontinus. Phocas by solemn oaths and large promises prevails upon Narjes to lay down his arms and return home; as soon as Phocas had him in his power he ordered him to be burnt alive, to the great grief of the Romans.	XVI. 332
4911	3604	605	Agilulf king of the Lombards in Italy declares his son Adaluald (or Aldonald) yet an infant, his colleague, and causes him to be openly crowned with great solemnity.	XIX. 521
4912	3605	606	Phocas sends ambassadors with large presents to Cosrhoes king of Persia, in order to make peace, who rejects all his offers, ravages Mesopotamia and Asia, and carries off immense booty.	XI. 165
4913	3606	607	Constantina, widow of the late emperor Maurice, is racked, and confesses that several of the great officers were conspiring with her to set her son Theodosius on the throne; for which she and many of the grandees are put to death, and also three of her daughters, and multitudes daily imprisoned, where they died miserably.	XVI. 332
4914	3607	608	Cosrhoes lays waste Syria, Palestine, and Phenicia, putting all to fire and sword; and having defeated the troops sent against him, entered Galatia, and commits dreadful ravages, and goes to Chalcedon; and while this was doing abroad, Phocas murders all who were any ways related to, or favourites of Mauritius at home.	XVI. 333
4915	3608	609	The Jews at Antioch rise, and murder the Christians in great numbers, and dragged the mangled carcass of Anastasius the patriarch about the streets in a most ignominious manner. Bonosus, who was going against the Persians, strove to quell the tumult by fair means; but not prevail-	

Y. of World.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
4915	3608	609	ing, orders his troops to fall on them, who cut great numbers to pieces, and drove the rest out of the city.	XVI.	333
4916	3609	610	Phocas being upbraided with his vices, in the Circus at Constantinople by the populace, he ordered several immediately to be beheaded on the spot, and others to be cast into the sea; which so enraged them, that they set the palace and publick prison on fire. The great men having an intention to murder Phocas in the Hippodrome, are betrayed by Anastatius the Comes largitionum; but Phocas puts him as well as them to death.	XVI.	334
4916	3609	610	Heraclius, son of Heraclius governor of Africa, proclaims himself emperor, and is as such acknowledged by the Africans, who furnish him with a great army and fleet; He comes to Constantinople, engages and beats the fleet of Phocas; Phocas flies into the palace, whither Photinus, whose wife he had debauched, followed, took and bound him in chains, and so sent him to Heraclius, who orders first his hands and feet, then his privy members, and lastly his head to be cut off.	XVI.	334
4917	3610	611	Heraclius is proclaimed emperor at Constantinople, and crowned by Sergius the patriarch. The Persians continued their ravages and destructions, being now arrived at Antioch, no force then on foot being able to withstand them.	XVI.	335
4919	3612	613	The Persians over-run Cappadocia, and take and sack Caesarea, and carry off immense booty, and a vast number of captives. The empress Eudocia is delivered of a son, but died soon after. Heraclius desires peace of Cosroes, and offers to pay an annual sum, but is refused.	XVI.	335
4921	3614	615	Agilulf dies, and is succeeded by Adaluald his son, as king of the Lombards in Italy.	XIX.	525
4922	3615	616	The Persians come again into Syria, break into Palestine, and take Jerusalem, where they sell 90,000 Christians for slaves to the Jews; but Zacharias the patriarch, and part of the cross on which Christ was crucified, with immense booty, is carried into Persia.	XVI.	336
4922	3615	616	The emperor Heraclius marries his brother's daughter Martina, and caused her to be crowned with the usual pomp by Sergius patriarch of Constantinople.	XVI.	336
4923	3616	617	The Persians renew their ravages; Heraclius goes into Armenia, and again offers proposals for an accommodation, which are rejected: Then he entered Persia, took and levelled several towns with the ground; and then went to attack Cosroes, who ran away, when he entered Gazycum, where he seized immense treasure, and burnt the city, and carried off 50,000 captives: But going to winter in Albania, the weather proving very cold and troublesome to the Persians, he sent them home without ransom.	XI.	169
4925	3618	619	The Persians over-run all Egypt, take and pillage Alexandria, and then come into Africa and besiege Carthage, and return to Persia with the spoils of several provinces, and a prodigious number of captives. Heraclius begs for peace again, but is refused by Cosroes, unless he will renounce his crucified god, and adore the sun.	XI.	167
4925	3618	619	Heraclius defeats the Persians in two pitched battles, and cut off great numbers, and their general Sarablacas.	XI.	170
4926	3619	620	Heraclius concludes a peace with the Avari, and goes against the Persians in person: Saes the Persian general invites Heraclius to an interview, under pretence of peace; Heraclius sends 70 persons of distinction, whom Saes loads		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			with chains, and sends them captives into Persia. Cosroes flees Saes alive, for having seen the Roman emperor and not took him likewise. Heraclius penetrates through Armenia into Persia, and lays all waste before him, engages and defeats the Persians, and takes their camp and baggage, and then returned to Constantinople.	XI.	170
4928	3621	622	<i>Heraclius</i> crosses the Euphrates, takes Samosa, &c. and entirely overthrows Sarabazes on the banks of the Sanis.	XI.	170
4930	3623	624	<i>Cosroes</i> not able to beat <i>Heraclius</i> , raises a universal persecution against all the Catholics in his dominions, and only spares the Nestorians.	XI.	170
4931	3624	625	<i>Cosroes</i> engages the Avari, Hunns, and Slavonians, to invade Thrace, which they do, and destroy all before them, and besiege Constantinople, while <i>Heraclius</i> enters Persia, and lays it waste, and <i>Theodorus</i> the Roman engages and gives Saes the Persian a dreadful overthrow.	XI.	170
4932	3625	626	<i>Heraclius</i> invades Persia again, and at Nineveh meets Razes the Persian general, whom he engages, kills him and a great part of his army, and puts the rest to flight, with only the loss of 50 Romans. <i>Cosroes</i> flies to Seleucia, with his wives and children; and <i>Heraclius</i> destroyed the Persian provinces with fire and sword, released the Roman captives, recovered the standards, and carried off great part of the wealth of Persia.	XI.	171
4932	3625	626	<i>Sarbarazes</i> revolts with his whole army from <i>Cosroes</i> , who falling ill, declares his younger son <i>Merdasa</i> his successor; whereupon <i>Syroes</i> his eldest son joins <i>Chardanichas</i> , seized his father, and threw him chained into prison, where he was murdered, with <i>Merdasa</i> and his other children. Then <i>Syroes</i> being king, concluded a perpetual peace with <i>Heraclius</i> , by which all the Roman provinces were again restored to the empire.	XI.	173
4933	3626	627	All the Persians and Romans that were prisoners of war in either dominions were set at liberty; and <i>Heraclius</i> upon his approaching Constantinople is met by his son <i>Constantius</i> , the patriarch, the nobility, and people, with all the demonstrations of joy possible.	XVI.	341
4933	3626	627	<i>Syroes</i> king of Persia dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Ardeser</i> , or <i>Artaxerxes</i> , a child of seven years old, who after reigning seven months, is murdered.	XI.	173
4933	3626	627	<i>Adalwald</i> and <i>Theudelinda</i> both die, and <i>Ariovald</i> succeeds, as king of the Lombards.	XIX.	528
4934	3627	628	<i>Sarbarazes</i> the Persian general having killed <i>Ardeser</i> , sets up himself for king in his room; but after much blood being spilt, the nobility depose him, and set up <i>Hormisdas</i> , or <i>Idigertes</i> , (one of <i>Syroes</i> nephews) two years afterwards.	XI.	174
4934	3627	628	<i>Heraclius</i> goes to Jerusalem with that part of the cross that had been carried into Persia, which he entered in great pomp, returned it to the great church, and instituted the festival of The Exaltation of the Holy Cross, observed by the present Roman church on the 14th of September. Then the emperor banished all the Jews, forbidding them under severe penalties to come within three miles of that holy city.	XVI.	341
4935	3628	629	The emperor <i>Heraclius</i> coming to Edessa, <i>Athanasius</i> , the patriarch of the Jacobites, influenced him so far as to embrace the doctrine of the Monothelites, who acknowledge but one will in Christ.	XVI.	342
4936	3629	630	<i>Mabommed</i> , or <i>Mahomet</i> , (who called himself king and prophet of the Saracens) died this year, having first re-		

Y. of World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4938	3631	632	<i>Eububezer</i> enters Persia, entirely defeats Syroes, and puts an end to the Persian empire, after it had continued upwards of 400 years in the line of Artaxerxes; and he and his Saracens inhabited the country: Then he broke into Palestine, laid waste the territory of Gaza, and cut the governor and all his troops to pieces.	XVI.	342
4939	3632	633	<i>Eububezer</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Haumar</i> , who conquered Boftra, and several other cities of Arabia, and entirely defeated Theodosius, the king's brother, who went against him.	XI.	175
4940	3633	634	<i>Boanes</i> the Roman general is overthrown by the Saracens, who take and conquer all Phenicia.	XVI.	342
4941	3634	635	<i>Haumar</i> sends one part of his army into Egypt, and leads the other to Jerusalem. <i>Cyrus</i> bishop of Alexandria engages to pay them 200,000 Denarii per Annum, so saves Egypt from being plundered.	XVI.	343
4942	3635	636	<i>Haumar</i> took Jerusalem after a siege of near two years.	XVI.	344
4942	3635	636	<i>Ariovald</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Rotharis</i> , who introduces the first written laws among the Lombards in Italy.	XIX.	529
4944	3637	638	<i>Manuel</i> governor of Egypt refuses to pay the annual sum of 200,000 Denarii to the Saracens; upon which they engage, and <i>Manuel</i> is beat, and they become masters of the whole country, which had belonged to the Romans ever since the time of Augustus.	XVI.	343
4944	3637	638	<i>Rotharis</i> engages the Romans, defeats them, and kills 8000 upon the spot.	XIX.	533
4946	3639	640	<i>Haumar</i> takes all Syria, with Antioch, the metropolis of the east.	XVI.	344
4947	3640	641	<i>Heraclius</i> the Roman emperor dies, and was succeeded by his son <i>Constantine</i> , who after a reign of seven months died also, suspected to be poisoned by his stepmother <i>Martina</i> , whose son <i>Heracleonas</i> succeeded him.	XVI.	344
4948	3641	642	The senate depose <i>Heracleonas</i> the emperor, after six months reign, cut off his nose, and pull out the tongue of his mother <i>Martina</i> , and send them both into banishment, and advanced <i>Constans</i> son of <i>Constantine</i> to the throne; upon which <i>Pyrrhus</i> the heretical patriarch of Constantinople quits his see, and flies into Africa, being suspected of being privy to the death of <i>Constantine</i> .	XVI.	345
4953	3646	647	The Saracens break into, and conquer the whole province of Africa.	XVI.	345
4954	3647	648	<i>Mabuwias</i> , or <i>Mahwias</i> , the Saracen admiral, falls upon Cyprus with a great fleet and army, reduced the island, and laid the city of <i>Constantia</i> in ashes; then went and took the island of <i>Aradus</i> ; then went and took <i>Rhodes</i> , and destroyed the famous <i>Colossus</i> of the sun, after it had been made 1360 years, containing 900 camels loads of metal.	XVI.	345
4958	3651	652	King <i>Rotharis</i> dies, who for his great wisdom and moderation was much lamented; and though an Arian himself, permitted his subjects to embrace orthodoxy if they liked it best, and appointed a bishop of each persuasion in all the great cities of his dominions: He was succeeded by <i>Aio</i> his son, whom he had made partner with him in the government five months before.	XIX.	534
4963	3656	657	<i>Mabuwias</i> prepares a mighty fleet at <i>Tripolis</i> in <i>Phœnicia</i> , with an intent to besiege <i>Constantinople</i> . Two Christian captives breaking open the goal, that was very full of		

[CCCXXIX]				Vol.	Page.
Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			
			them, kills the governor, and sets fire to the fleet, and made their escape: But Mahuvias having got another fleet, engages the imperial fleet, commanded by Constans in person, and beat him, the emperor being forced to fly to Constantinople in disguise.	XVI.	346
4964	3657	658	<i>Constans</i> goes against the Sclavi, and defeats them in several encounters; but not being able to drive them out of the country they had seized, returned to Constantinople, and the country bears the name of Sclavonia to this day.	XVI.	346
4964	3657	658	The Saracens quarrelling among themselves, send to make peace with the emperor <i>Constans</i> ; to which he consents, and cedes to them the provinces they had taken, upon their engaging to pay him 1000 Nummi a year, together with a horse and a slave.	XVI.	346
4965	3658	659	<i>Constans</i> being jealous of his brother <i>Theodosius</i> , causes him to be ordained a deacon, and soon after murdered him, but was ever after so terrified in his mind, that he could not rest night or day.	XVI.	346
4966	3659	660	<i>Mahuvias</i> the Saracen having killed his competitor <i>Hali</i> , reigned alone, and broke the peace with the Romans, and sent his son <i>Izod</i> into the Roman territories, as far as Chalcedon, took Amorium, a strong city of Phrygia, put a garrison into it, and returned to his father with immense booty; but <i>Andreas</i> the Roman general soon retook it, and put all the Saracens to the sword.	XVI.	347
4968	3661	662	The Franks and Lombards quarrelling, <i>Constans</i> goes against the latter with a great fleet and army, lands at Tarentum, and takes several places, and besieges Beneventum; but <i>Grimoald</i> , duke thereof, coming to its relief, the emperor retired to Naples: An engagement happening soon after, 20,000 Romans together with their general were cut off.	XIV.	347
4968	3661	662	<i>Grimoald</i> , duke of Benevento, is proclaimed king of the Lombards.	XIX.	537
4969	3662	663	<i>Constans</i> visits Rome, and takes away the valuable rarities, and sends them to Constantinople, returns to Naples, and from thence goes to Syracuse, where he staid five years, grievously oppressing the people, and stripping the churches of their rich ornaments and vessels; thus becoming hateful, he was murdered as he was bathing, by one <i>Troilus</i> , in the 27th year of his reign, Anno 668.	XVI.	347
4969	3662	663	<i>Grimoald</i> falls upon the Franks in the dead of the night, and slew almost all of them that were come into Italy to rethroned <i>Partharit</i> .	XIX.	539
4969	3662	663	<i>Romuald</i> , son of <i>Grimoald</i> , attacks the Romans, who was come to drive the Lombards out of Italy, and entirely defeats them, and gains many cities.	XIX.	542
4974	3667	668	Upon the death of <i>Constans</i> , the Syracusians proclaim one <i>Mezizus</i> emperor; but <i>Constantine</i> , son of the late emperor, comes from Constantinople with a great fleet, defeats, takes, and puts <i>Mezizus</i> to death, and got himself acknowledged emperor in his stead.	XVI.	347
4974	3667	668	<i>Grimoald</i> , with the consent and approbation of the Italians, corrects, alters, and improves the laws of <i>Rotharis</i> .	XIX.	544
4974	3667	668	The Bulgarians enter the Roman territories, commit great ravages, and defeat the emperor <i>Constans</i> 's army, so that he is obliged to allow them a large annual pension to be quiet.	XIX.	394

World.	Y. of Good.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
4976	3669	670	The Saracens enter Africa, and commit most terrible ravages and cruelties, and carry away 80,000 captives.	XVI.	348
4977	3670	671	The Saracens make a descent into Sicily, take and plunder Syracuse, and overrun all the island, destroying every thing with fire and sword.	XVI.	348
4978	3671	672	The Saracens enter Thrace, and come and besiege Constantinople; but after an unsuccessful vigorous attempt, they return in September to Cyzicus, and continued for seven years to besiege it in the summer, and go to Cyzicus in the winter.	XVI.	348
4978	3671	672	<i>Grimoald</i> bleeds to death, but first bequeaths to his youngest son <i>Garibald</i> the kingdom of the Lombards, who accordingly succeeded him; but <i>Partharit</i> , who had been expelled, returning to Pavia, the Lombards re-elect him king, and depose <i>Garibald</i> .	XIX.	545
4983	3676	677	<i>Florus Petronius</i> and <i>Cyprianus</i> gain a signal victory over <i>Suphianus</i> the Saracen, in Syria, and kill 30,000 of his men. The Maronites seize on mount Libanus, and fortify themselves, and by the assistance of some Christian slaves they reduce the whole country between mount Taurus and Jerusalem, and by frequent incursions force <i>Mahuvias</i> to sue to Constantinople for peace, which was agreed to thus: 1. It should be inviolably observed for 30 years by both nations. 2. The Saracens should retain the provinces they had seized. 3. They should pay 3000 pounds weight of gold annually, 50 slaves and 50 fine horses.	XVI.	349
4984	3677	678	The Bulgarians to the number of 100,000, cross the Danube and enter and ravage the empire, and put the Roman army to flight: The emperor agrees to pay them an annual sum, and then they retire.	XVI.	349
4984	3677	678	A large body of Bulgarians are settled in the dukedom of Benevento.	XIX.	395
4986	3679	680	The emperor <i>Constantine</i> calls the sixth general or oecumenical council at Constantinople, where the doctrine of the Monothelites was condemned.	XVI.	349
4986	3679	680	<i>Partharit</i> takes his son <i>Cunipert</i> for a partner with him in the government.	XIX.	545
4991	3684	685	The emperor <i>Constantine</i> dies of a lingering illness, in the 18th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son <i>Justinian</i> , a youth of 16 years of age.	XVI.	350
4992	3685	686	<i>Abdelmelech</i> , the new prince of the Saracens, confirms the old peace, and proposes to pay <i>Justinian</i> 1000 Nummi a day, and a slave and a horse, to suppress the Maronites: He agrees, and sends <i>Magistrinus</i> against them, who overcomes and disables them for a long time to interrupt the Saracens.	XVI.	350
4993	3686	687	<i>Justinian</i> goes against the Bulgarians, who had been allowed by his father to settle in Lower Mæsia, which from them was called Bulgaria, and ravages their country: They assemble, engage, defeat, and drive him quite out of the country, and recover all he had taken from them: And then he went against the Slavonians, over whom he got the advantage several times; so that now he would quarrel with the Saracens, though <i>Abdelmelech</i> strove all he could to prevent it.	XVI.	350
4993	3686	687	<i>Justinian II.</i> invades the Bulgarians, overcomes them, and obliges them to quit their country or live in intire subjection, he refusing peace upon any other terms: They assemble together from all parts, and fall upon the emperor,		

Y. of World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.			
			defeat his army, force him to restore the prisoners and booty he had taken, and to confirm the annual pension his father had allowed them.		XIX. 397
4994	3687	688	<i>Mahommed</i> engages the Romans, and is beat, and besieged in his own camp; but finding means to draw off the Slavonian general with 20,000 men, the Romans were so frightened at this revolt, that they run away; and the enemy pursuing, killed abundance of them. When the emperor came to Leucate, he was so exasperated, that he ordered 10,000 Schavonians that remained with him to be cut to pieces, with their wives and children, and their bodies to be thrown into the sea.		XVI. 351
4996	3689	690	<i>Partharit</i> king of the Lombards dies, upon which Alachis duke of Trent revolts, and drives Cunipert, son of Partharit, from the throne: but Cunipert defeating and slaying Alachis, he reigned in the stead of his father.		XIX. 546
5000	3693	694	<i>Constantine</i> upon his return to Constantinople, instead of raising troops, &c. spends his time in erecting new buildings, &c. which gaining him the ill-will of the people, and suffering his two chief ministers to execute many of the nobility wrongfully, and ordering Rufus, one of his generals, to fall upon the inhabitants in the night-time of a certain day, and massacre them in their houses, and to begin with the patriarch Callinicus; before the time came, Leontius governor of Greece was declared emperor, who seizing Justinian, carried him to the Circus, where his nose was cut off, and then he was banished to Chersona, and his two favourites, Theodotus and Stephen, were burnt alive.		XVI. 352
5001	3694	695	<i>Sergius</i> , who commanded the Roman troops in Lazica, betrayed that province to the Saracens.		XVI. 352
5002	3695	696	The Saracens invade Africa, take Carthage, and over-run all the country; but John the patrician going against them, drives them out again.		XVI. 352
5003	3696	697	The Saracens equip another great fleet, and again invade Africa, and force John to fly, who embarks his troops for Constantinople; but the fleet touching at Crete, the soldiers revolt, and proclaim Apfimar, one of Leontius's generals emperor. Apfimar (or Tiberius) goes directly to Constantinople, surprizes the city, took Leontius prisoner, cut off his nose, and put him into a monastery in Dalmatia, in the third year of his reign.		XVI. 353
5004	3697	698	The emperor Apfimar, or Tiberius, being settled in the empire, sends his brother Heraclius with an army into Capadocia, to watch the Saracens, who having private quarrels, Heraclius penetrates into Syria to Samosata, put 200,000 to the sword, and returned with immense plunder.		XVI. 353
5005	3698	699	The Saracens again break into the Roman empire, besiege, take, and fortify Mopsuestia in Cilicia.		XVI. 353
5007	3700	701	<i>Boanes</i> , surnamed Heptadæmon, betrayed Armenia to the Saracens.		XVI. 353
5008	3701	702	The Armenian nobility revolt from and drive out the Saracens with great slaughter, and send to Tiberius for assistance; but Mohammed enters Armenia with a great army, recovers the country, and burns the conspirators alive. Then they invade Cilicia, but Heraclius engages, and kills, and takes 10000 of them; the prisoners he sent in chains to Constantinople.		XVI. 353

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.			
5008	3701	702	The deposed emperor Justinian flies from Chersona to the king of the Chazari, who entertained him kindly, and gave him his sister Theodora in marriage; but Tiberius prevails with the king to deliver him up alive or dead, by large promises; which being known, Justinian flies to Trebelis king of the Bulgarians, who receives him, and uses him very respectfully, raises a great army, and goes directly to Constantinople, and besieges and takes it the 3d day. Tiberius flies with his treasures to Apollonias; but soon after, he, his brother, and Leontius, were taken and beheaded by Justinian; and the patriarch Callinicus had his eyes put out, and afterwards banished to Rome.	XVI.	354
5009	3702	703	Cunipert dies extreamly lamented, and leaves his kingdom to his son Luitberg, who being but an infant, Ragumbert duke of Turin having defeated Asprand his guardian, causes himself to be proclaimed king of the Lombards.	XIX.	548
5010	3703	704	Ragumbert king of the Lombards dies and is succeeded by his son Aripert; but several lords declaring for Luitberg, are defeated in a battle fought near Pavia, in which Luitberg was taken and put to death.	XIX.	548
5011	3704	705	Justinian breaks the peace concluded with his friend and restorer Trebelis, and enters Thrace with a mighty army; but was totally defeated, and forced to fly in a light vessel to Constantinople.	XVI.	355
5012	3705	706	Justinian fits out a mighty fleet, and goes against Chersona and Bosphorus, for their intention of delivering him up while a prisoner among them. He orders them all to be cut to pieces, men, women and children, which was executed upon so many as did not get away. Those who flew went to the Chazari, who joining them, they defeated the emperor's forces several times, and proclaimed one Philippicus emperor. Justinian's troops revolt, and go over to Philippicus, who immediately marches to Constantinople, and enters it. Justinian being at Sinope in Paphlagonia, Elias prince of the Bosphorans goes and takes him prisoner, and cuts off his head. His son Tiberius takes sanctuary in a church, from whence being dragg'd, he was killed in 711.	XVI.	356
5017	3710	711	The emperor Philippicus being a favourer of the Monothelites, summoned a council of bishops of that persuasion, who condemned and revoked the sixth general council, and established their own doctrine.	XVI.	356
5017	3710	711	Luitprand son of Asprand declared king of the Lombards.	XIX.	554
5018	3712	712	The Bulgarians break into Thrace, and come to Constantinople; lay waste the country, put prodigious numbers of people to the sword, and returned loaded with spoil, without interruption. The Saracens invade and take Medæa, &c. and carry off a great number of captives. Philippicus growing hateful, one Rufus gets into the palace, and while he was asleep, put out his eyes, and went away undiscovered.	XVI.	356
5018	3711	712	The people on Whitsunday proclaim Artemius (called also Anastasius) chief secretary to Philippicus emperor, a man of great learning and a true catholic.	XVI.	356
5019	3712	713	The Bulgarians enter Thrace, and advance as far as Constantinople; and having laid the country waste, and put a vast multitude to the sword, returned home unmolested, with an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives.	XIX.	397

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			Page.
5020	3713	714	<i>Anastasius</i> having sent out a large fleet against the Saracens, the sailors mutiny, kill their admiral, and declare one Theodosius emperor, who comes and besieges Constantinople, and after six months takes it, and sends the magistrates and patriarch to Nice to Anastasius, to tell him what had happened, who upon promise of his life, renounced all claim to the empire, became a monk, and was banished to Thessalonica.	XVI.	357
5022	3715	716	<i>Leo</i> , commander in chief of all the forces under the late emperor Anastasius, refuses to acknowledge Theodosius, and proclaims himself emperor, engages and overthrows, and takes prisoner, the son of Theodosius, who had been sent against him at Nicomedia, and then goes to Constantinople, where he is met by Germanus the patriarch, &c. with offers of Theodosius's resignation, upon sparing his life, which he readily grants, and Theodosius and his sons enter into orders, and Leo was crowned by Germanus the 25th of March.	XVI.	358
5022	3715	716	The Saracens surprize and take Pergamus.	XVI.	358
5023	3716	717	<i>Soliman</i> a Saracen general breaks into Thrace, but he dying, Haumar succeeds him, but through the severity of the weather, loses most of his men.	XVI.	358
5024	3717	718	<i>Haumar</i> , with an army of Saracens, besieges Constantinople by land, and Suphiam and Izeth by sea, with two mighty fleets; but after thirteen months siege, and losing most of their ships by storms, &c. they raise the siege and retire.	XVI.	359
5025	3718	719	<i>Anastasius</i> the deposed emperor flying to the Bulgarians, tells them, upon his approach with an army the people would restore him; they arm and go with him; but finding strong opposition, they seize him, and deliver him to Leo, who put him to death.	XIX.	397
5026	3719	720	<i>Haumar</i> prince of the Saracens, vexed at his disappointment at Constantinople, raises a persecution against the Christians, and forces some to embrace Mahometism.	XVI.	359
5026	3719	720	<i>Sergius</i> governor of Sicily revolts, and declares one Basilus emperor, and changed his name into Tiberus; but Paul, an officer of the household, being sent against him, took him, and cut off his head.	XVI.	359
5026	3719	720	The empress Maria is delivered of a son, to the great joy of the emperor and the whole empire, and is called Constantine.	XVI.	359
5026	3719	720	The deposed emperor Anastasius comes with a great army of Bulgarians, and claims the crown, and besieges Constantinople, which being vigorously defended, they seize Anastasius, and deliver him up, who was put to death with all his accomplices, and then caused his son to be crowned on Easter-day by Germanus the patriarch. The Saracens under their new prince Ized, who succeeded Haumar ravaged the coasts of Italy and Sicily, put all to fire and sword; but intestine divisions arising among them, they are employed at home.	XVI.	360
5028	3721	722	<i>Luitprand</i> king of the Lombards takes and plunders Ravenna.	XIX.	358
5031	3724	725	The emperor Leo by a law commands all images to be removed out of all the churches, and forbids all manner of worship to be paid to them. Germanus the patriarch opposed this law with all his power; for which Leo deposed him, and put Anastasius in his room. The populace		

			become outrageous at the pulling down and turning out the images, attack the palace, but are driven back with great slaughter; and in the west the people openly revolted in defence of their images, prompted to it by Gregory II. bishop of Rome,	XVI.	362
5035	3728	729	<i>Luitprand</i> being softened by a moving speech of Gregory bishop of Rome, gives over the siege of Rome, &c.	XIX.	567
5037	3730	731	<i>Gregory</i> the then pope begs the friendship and protection of Charles, king of the Franks.	XIX.	568
5038	3731	732	<i>Leo</i> marries his son to the daughter of the king of the Chazari, being first instructed in the Christian religion, and baptized by the name of Irene.	XVI.	364
5038	731	732	<i>Leo</i> fits out a mighty fleet, with an intent to chastize the revolted Italians; but it being shipwrecked in the Adriatic sea, he caused the revenues of the pope in Calabria and Sicily to be confiscated.	XVI.	364
5047	3740	741	A dreadful earthquake at Constantinople overturns many churches, monasteries, and private houses, and buries abundance of people in their ruins. Soon after <i>Leo</i> emperor of Constantinople dies, in the 26th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son <i>Constantine</i> .	XVI.	364
5048	3741	742	<i>Constantine</i> goes against the Saracens in Asia; in his absence <i>Artabazdus</i> , who had married his sister, gave out that he was dead, and was thereupon proclaimed emperor, who took <i>Nicephorus</i> his eldest son for his partner in the empire; but <i>Constantine</i> came against him, and defeated him several times, and besieged Constantinople, and took it. <i>Artabazdus</i> and his two sons were delivered up, and had their eyes put out. <i>Anastasius</i> the patriarch was punished in the most degrading manner possible.	XVI.	365
5049	3742	743	<i>Luitprand</i> dies greatly lamented, and is succeeded by his son <i>Hildebrand</i> or <i>Hildebrand</i> .	XIX.	570
5050	3743	744	<i>Hildebrand</i> is deposed, and <i>Rachus</i> duke of Friuli chosen in his room.	XIX.	571
5050	3743	744	<i>Constantine</i> goes again against the Saracens, and defeats them several times, took Germanicia and other strong holds. The Saracens fit out a mighty fleet, which the emperor meets and destroys all but three ships. In Syria and Palestine such terrible earthquakes happened as swallowed up whole cities, and an extraordinary darkness, that lasted from the 4th of August to the first of September.	XVI.	366
5050	3743	744	A terrible plague breaks out in Calabria, and spreads into Sicily, Greece, and the islands of the <i>Ægean</i> sea, and then to Constantinople, where it lasted three years, with such fury, that the living could scarce bury the dead,	XVI.	366
5051	3744	745	<i>Rachis</i> , with the consent and approbation of the states convened at Pavia, publishes a new pandect of laws.	XIX.	572
5053	3746	747	<i>Constantine</i> proclaims his son <i>Leo</i> , about a year old, emperor, and goes into Armenia, takes Miletene, &c. but the Bulgarians breaking into Thrace, laid the whole country waste. <i>Constantine</i> goes against them in person, but was defeated and forced to fly to Constantinople, where he renews the edict against images, which began to be used again. Those bishops that opposed it were deposed, and those monks that preached against it were banished, or put to death, and an edict was published, pro-		

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			hibiting any one to take upon him a monastic life ; most of the religious houses were suppressed, and the monks obliged to marry.	XVI.	367
5056	3749	750	The Bulgarians disobliged by Constantine, surnamed Copronymus, make a sudden irruption into the Roman territories, lay the country waste, and carry off a great booty unmolested.	XIX.	398
5056	3749	750	The emperor enters the Bulgarians country, and begins to lay all waste with fire and sword ; they fall upon him as he marched through a narrow pass, called Baragaba, put him to flight, and pursued him with great slaughter to the very gates of Constantinople.	XIX.	398
5057	3750	751	Rashis resigns his kingdom, and turns monk ; upon which his brother Astulphus is chose, and reigns in his stead.	XIX.	574
5058	3751	752	Astulphus invades the exarchate of Italy, and takes Ravenna, and puts an end to the name and power, and by adding all their dominions to his own, turned it into a dukedom.	XIX.	575
5060	3753	754	Astulphus king of the Lombards publishes a new pandect of laws.	XIX.	577
5060	3753	754	Pepin king of France, by the instigation of pope Stephen, comes into Italy with a great army, besieges Pavia, and obliges Astulphus by a solemn oath to restore those places he had seized in the Roman dukedom, the exarchate and pentapolis to the pope.	XIX.	579
5062	3755	756	Pepin king of France puts the pope in possession of the exarchate, &c. of Italy.	XIX.	582
5062	3755	756	Astulphus dies, and Desiderius duke of Tuscany gets himself proclaimed king, and is supported by pope Stephen.	XIX.	584
5069	3762	763	A violent frost begins the 1st of October, and lasts till the end of February following, so that the two seas at Constantinople were froze for a hundred miles from the shore.	XVI.	367
5069	3762	763	Constantine goes against the Bulgarians, and cuts them all off to a man.	XVI.	367
5069	3762	763	The Romans entirely overthrow the Bulgarians.	XIX.	398
5080	3773	774	Charlemagne entering Italy, besieges Pavia, takes it and the king, and his wife and children, which he sends to France, where they were never heard of more, and so put an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, taking the sovereignty thereof to himself.	XIX.	592
5081	3774	775	Constantine is seized, in his march against the Bulgarians, with a violent fever, and dies at Strongylum in the thirty-fifth year of his reign.	XVI.	368
5082	3775	776	Leo III. succeeded his father Constantine in the eastern empire, and was crowned the latter end of April, and in May his brother Nicephorus formed a conspiracy against him, which being discovered, he and his accomplices were banished to Chersona.	XVI.	369
5082	3775	776	Elerich king of the Bulgarians resigns his crown, and repairs to Constantinople, and is baptized. The emperor creates him a patrician, and married him to a relation of the empress Irene.	XVI.	369
5085	3778	779	Leo gaining some advantages over the Saracens, they to be revenged, persecute the Christians, and demolish all their churches in Syria.	XVI.	369
5086	3779	780	Leo revives the edict against images, and punished with great severity those who paid any worship to the virgin Mary,		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
5086	3779	780	<i>Constantine</i> succeeded his father Leo in the empire, under the guardianship of his mother Irene, he being but ten years old. A conspiracy was formed against him in favour of his uncle Nicephorus; but being discovered, the authors were banished, and then she obliged the late emperor's brother to take orders. The Saracens broke into the eastern provinces, but were driven out by the forces sent by Irene against them.	XVI.	370
5087	3780	781	<i>Hespidius</i> governor of Sicily revolts, but is drove out by Theodorus, whom the empress Irene sent against him. He flies to the Saracens in Africa, who acknowledge him for emperor, and then they fell upon the eastern provinces with such fury, that Irene agrees to pay them an annual pension to quiet them.	XVI.	370
5087	3780	781	<i>Archis</i> duke of Benevento revolts from the French, and changing his dukedom into a principality, causes himself to be crowned king.	XVI.	371
5094	3787	788	<i>Irene</i> breaks off the match between Rotdrudris, daughter of Charles the great king of France, and her son, and obliges him to marry one Mary, a woman of mean descent, for which he ever after hated his mother.	XIX.	603
5096	3789	790	<i>Constantine</i> takes the government upon himself, and banishes his mother and her favourites from the court. A terrible fire breaks out at Constantinople, which consumed great part of the city, with the patriarch's palace, in which were the comments of St. Chrysostom on the several books of the scripture, written with his own hands.	XVI.	371
5097	3790	791	A violent earthquake makes the inhabitants of Constantinople quit their habitations, and retire into the open fields. <i>Constantine</i> is reconciled to his mother, and recalls her to court, then goes against the Bulgarians, but meets with a dreadful overthrow.	XVI.	372
5097	3790	791	<i>Constantine</i> being egged on, puts his four uncles eyes out.	XVI.	373
5098	3791	792	The Bulgarians entirely defeat the emperor Leo III.	XVI.	373
5100	3793	794	The emperor Charles the great, having several times defeated the Hunns, destroyed their cities, and by putting all to fire and sword, compleated the utter destruction of that war-like people.	XIX.	400
5101	3794	795	<i>Irene</i> persuades her son to divorce his wife Mary, and marry one of her maids named Theodota, which was done with the utmost magnificence; then he went against the Bulgarians, who run away.	XIX.	103
5102	3795	796	The emperor <i>Constantine</i> being with his mother at the baths of Prusa in Bithynia, has word brought that his wife Theodata was delivered of a son, upon which he goes to Constantinople. Irene conspires against her son, and sends some of the officers of the army to Constantinople, who go to him and seize him, and carry him to the palace of Porphyra, where he was born, and tore out his eyes in so rude a manner, that he died a few days after with the anguish of the operation.	XVI.	374
5103	3796	797	The Saracens enter the empire, defeat the forces sent against them by Irene, come up to Constantinople, and carry off immense booty, and vast numbers of captives.	XVI.	374
5104	3797	798	<i>Saturacius</i> , Irene's great favourite, conspires against her,	XVI.	375

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Page.
			but is detected, and punished only by forbidding any one to keep him company, which so vexed him that he died. Soon after Irene, to gain popular applause, remits an annual tribute the people had long paid, promoted commerce, and indulged image worship, &c.	XVI. 375
5106	3799	800	Pope Leo III. crowned Charles the great, king of France, Emperor of the west, on Christmas-Day.	XVI. 375
5108	3801	802	Charles the great, now emperor of the west, sends ambassadors to Irene, empress of the east, with proposals of a firm and lasting peace, and to make a marriage between himself and her, and to unite the two empires. The nobility disliking it, they go one night in a large body to the palace, and seize upon and confine Irene to her chamber; then conduct Nicephorus, (whom they chose emperor) to the great church, and crowned him; and Irene was shut up in a monastery, which she had built in the island of Lesbos.	XVI. 376
5109	3802	803	The emperor Nicephorus concludes a treaty of peace, and acknowledges Charles the great emperor of the west, &c.	XVI. 377
5111	3804	805	Nicephorus causes Nicetas Triphyllius (who had set him on the throne) to be poisoned because he was beloved by the army; and then took his son Saturacius partner with him in the empire, and crowned him as usual; then he marched against the Saracens, who had broke into the empire, but was most shamefully beaten, and narrowly escaped being taken.	XVI. 378
5112	3805	806	Three hundred thousand Saracens invade the empire anew, take Tyana, the metropolis of Cappadocia minor, and extend their ravages to the gates of Ancyra in Galatia. Nicephorus sends ambassadors with rich presents to Aaron their kalif, who grants peace thus; the emperor to pay 30,000 pieces of gold annually, and 6000 for his own head and his son's, and that he should not rebuild the demolished forts: But as soon as they were gone, he rebuilt the forts; upon which they returned, and put all to fire and sword in Cyprus, then demolished all the churches, and murdered all the inhabitants.	XIV. 378
5112	3805	806	The Bulgarians fall upon a party of the Romans that were escorting 1100 pounds weight of gold to pay the army, which they take, and cut off all the guards.	XIX. 400
5113	3806	807	The Saracens make a descent on the island of Rhodes, and take a great number of prisoners; but in their return home their fleet suffered much by a violent storm.	XVI. 378
5115	3808	809	The Bulgarians surprise Sardica, a city of Mæsia, and put the whole garrison, consisting of 6000 men, to the sword: Nicephorus goes against them, but they retired with their booty: He comes back to Constantinople, and taxes the people to raise money to repair Sardica: A tumult rises, and attacks the palace; but the guards killing great numbers of them, quell them.	XIX. 401
5117	3810	811	Nicephorus goes with a great army into Bulgaria, and destroys all with fire and sword: Crumus their king sues for peace; the emperor refuses, and goes on wasting their country, destroying the cities, and murdering the inhabitants. Crumus sends a second time, offering to quit the country, &c. Nicephorus will not hear; then Crumus attacks the emperor's camp and forces, cuts off the emperor, and almost his whole army, took all the arms and baggage, cut off Nicephorus's head, and made a drinking cup of his skull: Nicephorus is said to have been a Manichee, one who de-	

nied providence; and to have been excessively lewd, cruel, covetous, and debauched.

XIX. 401

5117 3810 811 *Saturacius* succeeded his father *Nicephorus*, and was declared emperor at *Adrianople* by some few of the officers that had escaped; but the senate proclaimed and crowned *Michael*, that had married his sister, who a few days after caused his wife *Procopia* and his son *Theophylact* to be crowned also; upon which *Saturacius* with his wife *Theophania* retired into a monastery, and died there about two years after.

XVI. 380

5118 3811 812 The *Saracens* break into the empire on one side, and the *Bulgarians* on the other: *Leo* drives back and defeats the first, and *Michael* goes against the last, has several slight skirmishes, but at last was utterly defeated, and forced to fly shamefully back to *Constantinople*; this so affected him, that he begged *Leo* to take the purple, which with some difficulty he accepted.

XIX. 401

5119 3812 813 *Michael* and his wife *Procopia* retire to the monastery of *Pharus*, where on the 11th of *July* he took the habit. *Leo* goes against the *Bulgarians*, and after a very obstinate battle the *Romans* were put to flight; but the enemy pursuing disorderly, the *Romans* rallied and engaged again, and got so complete a victory, that the *Bulgarians* did not invade the empire again for some years.

XVI. 382

5120 3813 814 The emperor *Leo* overcomes the *Bulgarians* in a pitched battle, wherein he slew and took a very great number.

XIX. 403

5126 3819 820 The emperor *Leo* having revived the edict against images, and banished *Nicephorus* the patriarch, *Theodorus*, a famous monk, &c. for not complying, one *Michael Balbus* conspires against *Leo*, is detected, and condemned to be burnt alive; but his accomplices fell upon *Leo* as he was going to his devotions, and killed him in the chapel of the palace, banished the empress *Theodosia* and her four sons to the island *Prota*, where they were made eunuchs, and *Michael* was declared emperor, and crowned by the patriarch.

XVI. 384

5127 3820 821 The emperor *Michael* recalls great numbers of bishops, monks, and others who had been banished by *Leo* on account of image worship, and restores them.

XVI. 384

5128 3821 822 A civil war breaks out in the east by one *Thomas*, who gave out, that he was *Constantine* the son of *Irene*: Under this pretence he raised a great army, and over-run all *Asia*, and proclaimed himself emperor, and was acknowledged by the patriarch of *Antioch*. *Michael* sends his troops against him; they meet and engage in *Asia*, where *Thomas* overthrows them; then defeats *Michael's* fleet, and besieges *Constantinople*, but is forced to raise it.

XVI. 385

5128 3821 822 They engage again, and *Thomas* is routed with great slaughter by land, and his fleet driven on shoar, and ruined at sea: Upon this *Gregory* one of his generals revolted with 12,000 men; *Thomas* goes after him, cuts most of his men to pieces, takes him prisoner, and puts him to death: Soon after he is put to flight with great slaughter by the *Bulgarians*, and his fleet revolts to *Michael*, who sends his troops against him, and while they were engaged most of his troops desert: *Thomas* flies to *Adrianople*, where being besieged, his own men delivered him up, and having his hands and feet cut off, he died in great agony.

XVI. 386

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		
5128	3821	822	The Saracens who had settled in Spain growing too numerous, transport a large number into Crete. Damianus, the emperor's general, joined by Photinus, goes against them; they engage, Damianus is killed, and the whole army put to flight. Then the Saracens built Candax, or Candia, and soon became masters of the whole island.	XVI. 387
5129	3822	823	Michael sends Craterus against the Saracens in Crete; they engage, and Craterus kills great numbers, and makes them fly; but instead of pursuing, goes to revelling; the Saracens in the middle of the night sally out upon them, half drunk and asleep, and cut them all off to a man, Craterus himself hardly escaping.	XVI. 388
5132	3825	826	Michael emperor of the east forces Euphrosyne, daughter of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, out of the monastery whither she had retired, and marries her: One of his officers fancying another sacred virgin, takes and debauches her: Complaint being made, the offender to avoid punishment revolts to the Saracens in Africa, where he is proclaimed emperor, and sent with an army into Sicily, where he is beheaded; but the Saracens never quitted the island till they had conquered it, and then went into Italy, and conquered Calabria.	XVI. 389
5135	3828	829	The emperor Michael dies of a flux, the 1st of October, in the 9th year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son Theophilus, who punished all the murderers of Leo, and sent the empress Euphrosyne back to her monastery, and performed every part of the imperial government with unwearied diligence.	XVI. 390
5138	3831	832	The emperor Theophilus marries his daughter Mary to one Alexius Moseles, an Armenian by birth, a person of great personal beauty, bravery, and endowments; made him proconsul, created him Cæsar, and sent him against the Saracens in Italy, where he did wonders; but being misrepresented to the emperor, he desired leave to retire and live privately, which was granted.	XVI. 391
5138	3831	832	The Saracens beat the Romans who went to hinder their depredations.	XVI. 391
5140	3833	834	Theophilus commands the Roman forces, obtains a complete victory over the Saracens, killing great numbers, and carrying 20,000 of them prisoners to Constantinople in triumph.	XVI. 392
5141	3834	835	Theophilus the Roman emperor is defeated by the Saracens, and rescued with great danger by Manuel, one of his generals, whom he used very ill soon after, so that he was forced to fly to the Saracens for protection, who received him with great honour, for which he defeated the Cermatae for them several times.	XVI. 392
5145	3838	839	The emperor Theophilus invaded Syria, ravaged the country, and after taking several strong holds, returns to Constantinople, leaving the army under the command of Theophobus.	XVI. 393
5146	3839	840	Theophobus the Persian general, commander of the Roman army in Syria, is proclaimed emperor by 30,000 Persians; but he refuses, and resigns to Theophilus.	XVI. 393
5147	3840	841	Theophilus having destroyed Sozopetra, the birth-place of the prince of the Saracens, he swore he would at all events destroy Amorium, the birth-place of Theophilus, in Cilicia: He raises a great army, and advances and be-	

sieges Amorium, takes it, puts the men to the sword, levelled the city, and carried the women and children away captive; which so afflicted the emperor, that he fell sick and died, at Magnaura, in the 23th year of his reign.

XVI. 393

5147 3840 841 *Michael* the son of *Theophilus*, a child of six years old, succeeded his father in the empire of the east, under the regency of his mother *Theodora*, who immediately recalled all those that had been banished for image-worship, and drove *John* the patriarch away, put *Methodius*, a monk, in his stead, and is said to cut 100,000 *Manichees* to pieces; upon which *Carbeas* at the head of 4000 of that sect revolted to the *Saracens*, who returned with them into the Roman territories, and dispeopled whole nations.

XVI. 396

5149 3842 843 *Roderick* the Great became king of all *Cambria*, or *Wales*, which before was divided into six kingdoms.

XIX. 36

5161 3855 855 The emperor *Michael* takes the government upon himself and begins with murdering his guardian *Theodistus*, then giving ear to the false accusations of his uncle *Bardas*, locks up his mother and three sisters in a monastery, and then fell into the most extravagant debaucheries and cruelties, making *Nero* his example.

XVI. 397

5162 3855 856 The emperor *Michael* besieging a *Saracen* city on the *Euphrates*, one Sunday as his army was at their devotions the *Saracens* sally out upon them, put the whole army to flight, and took their camp and baggage.

XVI. 398

5164 3857 858 The *Saracens* entering the empire with 30,000 men, put *Michael* to flight at the head of 40,000; but his brother *Petronas* falls upon the *Saracens* near *Ephesus*, cut off the kalif and his whole army, and took his son prisoner.

XVI. 398

5166 3859 860 The emperor *Michael* creates his uncle *Bardas* *Cæsar*, where he acted beyond all law or reason, first putting away his wife, without pretending any fault, and marrying his niece; for which the patriarch *Ignatius* refused to communicate with him; to revenge which he calls a council, and gets *Ignatius* falsely condemned for the murder of his predecessor *Methodius*, for which *Ignatius* was deposed and imprisoned, and *Photius* put in his place.

XVI. 398

5167 3860 861 *Bardas* persuades the emperor to go against the *Cretan Saracens*: they encamp at *Chorus*, where on the 1st of April he orders *Bardas* to be murdered, which was done, and the 26th of May following declared *Basilus* his great chamberlain, his partner in the empire, who strove what he could to reclaim *Michael*; but finding it impossible, with some others enters his room when in bed, and murders him, and reigns alone, to the liking of all persons.

XVI. 400

5168 3861 862 Two patricians, *George* and *Symbatius*, conspire against *Basilus*; but being discovered, have their eyes put out, and their accomplices banished.

XVI. 400

5169 3862 863 The emperor *Basilus* proclaims his eldest son *Constantine* his partner in the empire, and his sons *Leo* and *Alexander* *Cæsars*; and made his 4th son *Stephen* take orders: His four daughters took the religious habit in the monastery of *St. Euphemia*.

XVI. 400

5169 3862 863 *Basilus* goes against the *Manichees* settled in *Armenia*, from whence they made frequent inroads into the empire,

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			
			under their leader Carbeas, who was now become very numerous : He laid their country waste, killed their best commanders, and returned with immense booty.		
5170	3863	864	The Manichees under Chrysochir break into the empire ; but the imperial troops meet, engage, and cut them all off almost to a man, with their leader.	XVI.	400
5177	3870	871	The Britons are drove out of Cornwall, south of Scotland, and Carlisle, and take shelter in North Wales.	XVI.	400
5186	3879	880	<i>Basilus</i> and his son Constantine invade Syria, take several strong holds, with an incredible number of prisoners ; and in their return they take Cæsarea, the capital of Cappadocia : He was forced to put multitudes of the prisoners to the sword, upon which several of their governors joined the emperor. The African and Cretan Saracens were likewise defeated with great slaughter, and their fleet destroyed by Nazar, the Roman admiral : But the Carthaginian Saracens took Syracuse.	XIX.	36
5191	3885	885	Constantine being dead, <i>Basilus</i> advances his second son to be his partner, who is presently accused by a favourite monk with a design to kill his father ; for which he was thrown into goal ; but his father dying soon after, he succeeded him, when he ordered the monk who had falsely accused him to be first whipped, and then banished to Athens, where his eyes were put out.	XVI.	401
5192	3885	886	<i>Photius</i> , patriarch of Constantinople, having conspired to put one of his kinsmen on the throne, was deposed, and Stephen the emperor's brother put in his place.	XVI.	403
5199	3892	893	<i>Simeon</i> king of the Bulgarians entering the Roman empire, is opposed by the Roman army under Crenites and Curtius, which he defeats, kills their generals, and uses the prisoners very barbarously and inhumanly.	XVI.	403
5201	3894	895	<i>Simeon</i> king of the Bulgarians engages the Ungri, or Hungarians, and is entirely overthrown ; upon which he sues for peace, and the emperor Leo grants it ; but as soon as Leo was returned to Constantinople, <i>Simeon</i> falls unexpectedly upon the Hungarians, puts them to flight, ravages their country, and puts all to fire and sword.	XIX.	405
5203	3896	897	The emperor Leo sends a great army under Theodosius a patrician against the Bulgarians, which <i>Simeon</i> their king entirely defeats, and obliges the Romans to make peace upon his own conditions.	XVI.	405
5206	3899	900	The empress Theophano dies, and Leo marries one Zoe, who had been his concubine ; but she dying soon after, he married one Eudogia ; and she dying in child-birth, he married another Zoe : All fourth marriages being at that time held unlawful, Nicolaus Mysticus the patriarch excommunicated the emperor for his marrying a fourth time ; which so exasperated him that he deposed Mysticus, and put Euthymius Syncellus in his room ; which occasioned a schism, and great disturbances in the church.	XIX.	406
5207	3901	901	As the emperor Leo was entering the great church on Whitsunday, a mean person gave him a violent blow on the head with a great club, and left him for dead ; but Leo recovered, and the assassin being seized, was racked, and his hands and feet cut off, and then burnt alive.	XVI.	405
5208	3902	902	The Saracens take Taurominium in Sicily, with a mighty fleet and then they took Thessalonica, which <i>Simeon</i> , the emperor Leo's secretary, redeemed with a mighty	XVI.	405

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			sum. Leo sends an army against them, and gained several victories over them.	XVI.	405
5209	3902	903	The Saracens invade the empire with a great army, which is defeated by Himerius the Roman general.	XVI.	406
5217	3910	911	The Saracens with a great fleet commit dreadful ravages on the coast: Himerius goes with the Roman fleet against them, and is utterly defeated; which so affected the emperor, that on the 11th of May he died of the cholic, and was succeeded by his brother Alexander, who being a lewd cruel, and dissolute person, began his reign by banishing all the good and great, and promoting the most profligate and mean persons.	XVI.	409
5218	3911	912	The emperor Alexander's debaucheries threw him into an inward bleeding, of which he died, after reigning 13 months, and declared his nephew Constantine (a child of about six years old) his successor; and appointed those who had indulged his own debaucheries the child's guardian.	XVI.	410
5218	3911	912	One Constantine Ducas, son of Andronicus, a famous general, was by many of the nobility declared emperor in the Circus; but the guards seized him, cut off his head, and most of his companions were put to death or banished.	XVI.	410
5218	3911	912	The Bulgarians ravage Thrace, and besiege Constantinople; but are forced to raise the siege and return home.	XIX.	407
5220	3913	914	The emperor's governors quarrelling among themselves, the empress Zoe his mother is recalled to court, and made regent, who dismissed all Alexander's favourites.	XVI.	410
5220	3913	914	The Saracens and Bulgarians both break into the empire; the latter over-ran Thrace, and besiege Adrianople: Simeon having bribed Pancatucus the governor with rich presents, he delivered the city up.	XIX.	407
5223	3916	917	A peace is concluded with the Saracens, and a great army sent against the Bulgarians, who at first were defeated; but rallying, and falling upon the pursuing Romans, intirely overthrew them.	XIX.	408
5226	3919	920	<i>Romanus Lacapenus</i> , the Roman admiral, having by his great interest at court got himself declared Cæsar, banishes the empress Zoe to the monastery of St. Euphemia, and caused himself to be crowned emperor by the patriarch.	XVI.	412
5227	3920	921	<i>Romanus</i> caused his two sons, Stephen and Christopher, to be crowned in the great church; reserving his third son Theophylactus for the patriarchal dignity.	XVI.	412
5228	3921	922	The Bulgarians overthrow the Romans with great slaughter, take many of the great men prisoners, burn the imperial palace at Pegæ, and became masters of Adrianople a second time, and torture Leo, who defended it, to death.	XIX.	409
5229	3922	923	The Bulgarians again enter the empire, lay waste Macedon and Thrace, taking many strong holds, and putting garrisons in some, and levelling others: Then they go to Constantinople, and offer to come to an accommodation; they conclude a peace, and return home.	XIX.	410
5230	3923	924	<i>John Radenus</i> the Roman admiral surprizes the Saracen fleet in the harbour of Lemnos, destroyed the whole fleet, and cut them all off to a man.	XVI.	413
5234	3927	928	<i>Simeon</i> king of the Bulgarians engages the Chrobati, and is intirely defeated, and soon after dies of grief, and is succeeded by Peter his second son, who breaks into Macedon, and destroys all with fire and sword. <i>Romanus</i> going against him he proposes a peace and alliance; which		

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			
			being concluded, he marries Mary the grand-daughter of Romanus.		XVI. 410
5235	3928	929	The Syrian Saracens invade the Roman territories, but are driven back by the Roman general in those parts. A severe frost, that lasted 120 days, was followed by a plague, which swept off abundance of people. Earthquakes troubled several provinces, and whole cities were overthrown.		XVI. 413
5239	3932	933	A great fire destroyed many stately buildings at Constantinople, and Christopher the son of Romanus dies.		XVI. 413
5240	3933	934	One Basilius, a Macedonian, giving out that he was Constantine Ducas that had been slain, many followed him; but being taken and carried to the emperor at Constantinople, he orders one of his hands to be cut off, and then set at liberty; but still insisting upon his being the son of Andronicus, he seized a strong hold and made frequent incursions; but being taken again, was burnt alive.		XVI. 414
5250	3943	944	The Rossi, formerly called the Roxolani, and Bastarnæ, fit out a fleet of 10,000 ships, and commit terrible ravages on the coasts of the empire: But Theophanes the Roman admiral falling unexpectedly upon them, destroyed their whole fleet: of those who escaped on shore, abundance were cut to pieces; so that very few returned home.		XVI. 414
5250	3943	944	Stephen, the youngest son of Romanus, seizes his father, deposes and forces him into a monastery in the island Prota (where he died four years after) and proclaims himself emperor, and is allowed to be partner with his elder brother Constantine.		XVI. 415
5251	3944	945	Constantine the son of Leo being now near forty years old, and having only the name of emperor, without any share in the government, invites the two brother emperors, Stephen and Constantine, to a feast, and in the midst of their jollity seized them, and sent Stephen to the island of Panormus, and Constantine to Terebinthus, and ordered them to be both ordained priests, and caused his son Romanus to be crowned with the usual solemnity.		XVI. 415
5254	3947	948	The Saracens break into the empire, and are defeated several times; and Leo overthrowing them in a pitched battle, took Apolafemus, the kailif's kinsman, who being carried to Constantinople, the vain emperor Constantine trod upon his neck by way of insult.		XVI. 415
5255	3948	949	The kailif of the Saracens having Constantine the third son of the Roman general Bardas Phocas in his power, used him most cruelly to make him abjure Christianity; but not prevailing, poisoned him: Phocas in return put all any way related to the kailif to death that fell into his hands, and drawing the kailif into an ambush, cut off his army almost to a man, he hardly escaping; and then Phocas entered his dominions, took many strong holds, and laid waste whole provinces.		XVI. 416
5256	3949	950	The Cretan Saracens commit dreadful ravages on the frontiers of the empire. Constantine sends an army and fleet into Crete; but through the ignorance of the commander the whole miscarried; great part of the army was cut to pieces, and the camp and baggage taken by the enemy.		XVI. 416

Y. of World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		
5264	3957	958	<i>Romanus</i> , the emperor Constantine's son, egged on by his wife Theophano, prevails upon Nicetas to poison his father; but Constantine luckily spilling great part of the draught, the remainder was not strong enough to kill him.	XVI. 417
5266	3959	960	The emperor Constantine is taken ill on a journey, and brought back to Constantinople, where he dies the 9th of November, in the 49th year of his reign, and is succeeded by his son Romanus, esteemed one of the lowdest and wickedest princes that ever reigned; and though endowed with extraordinary natural parts, made no use of them, committing the whole management of affairs to his favourite Joseph.	XVI. 418
5267	3960	961	<i>Romanus</i> the emperor orders the patriarch Polyeuctus to solemnly crown his youngest son Basilus.	XVI. 418
5268	3961	962	<i>Nicephorus Phocas</i> goes against the Cretan Saracens, defeats them several times and takes all their strong holds; likewise corrupts the kailif, and Arcemas his lieutenant, and reduced the whole island. Leo his brother overthrew the Saracens several times in the east, where most of them were killed on the spot, or taken prisoners, and was rewarded with a triumph: But Nicephorus, by the management of Joseph, is sent against Chabdanus kailif of the Saracens, overthrew him in a pitched battle, took Beræa, and great wealth with it, and set multitudes of Christians at liberty.	XVI. 419
5269	3962	963	The emperor Romanus dies, the 15th of March, and the empress Theophano is regent for her sons Basilus and Constantine, who contrary to the will of Joseph the prime minister, calls Nicephorus to court, and honours him with a triumph.	XVI. 419
5269	3962	963	<i>Nicephorus</i> is proclaimed emperor by the army in Syria, on the 2d of July; upon which the houses of Joseph and his friends at Constantinople were levelled with the ground, and Nicephorus joyfully acknowledged emperor, and crowned at Hebdomon by the patriarch Polyeuctus; then he banished and confined Joseph in a monastery in Paphlagonia, where he died two years after.	XVI. 420
5270	3963	964	The emperor Nicephorus marries the empress Theophano, for which the patriarch excommunicated him; but a council being called, he was restored to the communion of the church.	XVI. 421
5271	3964	965	<i>Nicephorus</i> sends an army under Manuel into Sicily, to drive out the Saracens, who drew him into the mountains, and then cut off him and his army: John Zimis cut off the Saracens in the province of Cilicia, and overthrew and drove them quite out of Cyprus, and reunited it to the empire again.	XVI. 421
5272	3965	966	<i>Nicephorus</i> goes against the Saracens in Cilicia, and took three of their strongest cities, and wintered in Cappadocia.	XVI. 421
5273	3966	967	<i>Nicephorus</i> besieges and takes Mopsuesta, and Tarsus: A great fleet of Saracens coming to the relief of Tarsus three days after it surrendered, returned, but was most of it destroyed by a storm, and the rest taken by the Romans, with the soldiers.	XVI. 421
5274	3967	968	<i>Nicephorus</i> breaks into Syria, and reduces a great part of it; then besieged Antioch; but the garrison being numerous, and well provided, winter forced him to raise the siege, after he had spent three months before it, when he returned to Constantinople: But Burtzas, a patrician,	

unexpectedly in the depth of winter marched his troops to Antioch, and took it, and once more added it to the empire.

XVI. 422

969 *Nicephorus* banishes *Burtzas* and *Zimisces* from the court for some groundless suspicions, who together with the empress conspire against him, and murder him in the palace, when John *Zimisces* was proclaimed and acknowledged emperor by every body.

XVI. 423

969 The emperor John *Zimisces* displaces all the friends of the late emperor *Nicephorus*, and banished his brother *Leo* to *Lesbos*, recalled all those that *Nicephorus* had banished, and restored all those he had degraded: Going to the great church to be crowned, *Polyeuctus* the patriarch refused his admission till he had done penance for the crime of murdering *Nicephorus*; he promises to revoke the acts against the church, settle his paternal estate upon the poor, and banish the empress and *Ablantius*, and was then crowned on Christmas day.

XVI. 423

969 The emperor *Zimisces* takes *Basilus* and *Constantine*, the two sons of *Romanus*, for his colleagues in the empire; and caused the senate and people of *Constantinople* to acknowledge them as such.

XVI. 423

969 The Saracens with a vast army besiege *Antioch*, but are overthrown and driven out of *Syria* by the Romans.

XVI. 424

969 The *Russi*, or *Rossi*, the present inhabitants of *Podolia*, break into *Bulgaria*, and after ravaging the country, and burning several towns, they return home loaded with booty.

XIX. 412

970 The *Rossi* invade the empire with 300,000 men; having wasted all *Thrace*, they sat down before *Adrianople*; *Bardas Sclerus* goes to its relief with 13,000 men, and by a stratagem draws a strong party of them into an ambuscade, and cuts every man of them off; and unexpectedly falling on the main body of their army, overthrew them, put a great number to the sword, and took a vast number prisoners, with the loss of only 25 men.

XVI. 424

970 *Bardas Phocas*, nephew to the late emperor, is encouraged by several of the nobility, takes *Cæsarea* in *Cappadocia*, and proclaims himself emperor. *Bardas Sclerus* goes against him to *Cæsarea*, where *Phocas* being forsaken by his prompters, flies to the strong castle of *Cyropæum*, where he submitted to *Sclerus*, upon a solemn assurance of pardon, which the emperor performed, but banished him to the island of *Chios*. This year the emperor married *Theodora* the daughter of the late emperor *Romanus*.

XVI. 425

970 The *Russi* come again into *Bulgaria*, and having overcome the Bulgarians, settle in their country.

XIX. 412

971 *Zimisces* goes against the *Rossi* who were now settled in *Bulgaria*, and invests *Persthalba*, the capital of *Bulgaria*, at unawares; 8000 *Rossi* attempt to get into the city, but are cut all off, and next day the city was taken by assault, and great numbers of the inhabitants put to the sword: 8000 *Scythians* retire into the citadel, which the Romans took by storm, and the *Scythians* all destroyed. *Borises* king of the Bulgarians being taken, the emperor used him suitable to his rank, and released him, with his wife, children, and all the Bulgarians; but the city was destroyed, as belonging to the *Rossi*.

XVI. 426

971 *Zimisces* goes towards *Dorostorum*, on the *Danube*, where he was met by 300,000 of the *Rossi*; they engage, and

Y. of
Chrif.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
World.

after a most obstinate fight the Rossi were put to flight with great slaughter; they entering Dorostorum, Zimisces follows and besieges them; a second battle is fought, and they are again terribly beaten; at last they cut their way through the Roman camp, and many of them escape.

XVI. 427

5277 3970 971 *Stephen Dosthalbas*, general of the Rossi, proposes a peace, and to quit Bulgaria if he should be acknowledged as a friend and ally of the empire, he and his countrymen permitted to return home unmolested, and a free trade be established between the two nations; which was signed by both parties.

XVI. 427

5282 3975 976 *Basilus* the eunuch, prime minister to the emperor Zimisces, for fear of punishment for his rapine, &c. hires the cup-bearer to poison him in his return from the east, which was done, this being the 7th year of his reign.

XVI. 428

5282 3975 976 *Basilus* and *Constantine* were declared the successors of Zimisces by his will, and as they were not of age, Basilus the eunuch took upon him the government, and recalled their mother *Theophano*.

XVI. 429

5283 3976 977 *Samuel* king of the Bulgarians breaks into the empire, does much damage, and carries off great booty.

XIX. 413

5283 3976 977 *Bardas Sclerus* being dispossessed by Basilus the eunuch of his high command of general of all the forces in the east, and by him sent into Mesopotamia, there he was proclaimed emperor by the army, and comes with a great force towards Constantinople, engages the imperial army, cuts great numbers to pieces, puts the rest to flight, took their camp, and in it vast sums of money, and an immense quantity of arms and provisions. Soon after he engaged the emperor's army again, and gains another complete victory, by which most of the officers were slain, and Leo the general, and many persons of distinction taken prisoners. Then he took Nice, and engaging *Bardas Phocas* at Amorium, put his army to the rout; but having recruited, returns, and again engages and totally routs *Sclerus*.

XVI. 432

5286 3979 980 *Bardas Phocas* is declared emperor, and *Sclerus* likewise entering Mesopotamia, sets up his former pretensions, and offers to join *Phocas*, and divide the empire, which was agreed and sworn to by both parties; but as soon as their forces were joined, *Phocas* seized *Sclerus*, and put him in prison. The emperor *Basilus*, and his brother *Constantine* fall upon *Delphinus*, commander under *Phocas*, and put his army to flight, and took him and other great officers prisoners, who were immediately nailed to several great trees on the road: Then going against *Phocas*, killed him, and put his army to flight with great slaughter, and took the leading men prisoners, carried them to Constantinople, and punished them divers ways.

XVI. 435

5292 3985 986 *Sclerus* heads those that were left, but through the intercession of his son *Romanus*, and the promise of the emperor *Basilus*, he is prevailed with to lay down his arms and pretensions, and go to Constantinople, where he is made great chamberlain, and lived with much honour the remainder of his life.

XVI. 435

5301 3994 995 The Romans unexpectedly cross the *Sperchius* in the night, and fall upon the Bulgarians in the dark, cut great numbers to pieces, took their baggage, with many prisoners, mastered their camp, and forced their king *Samuel* and his

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			son to hide themselves among the slain, who by that means stole away into Bulgaria.		
5307	4000	1001	<i>Basilus</i> the emperor goes into Bulgaria, defeats king Samuel in a pitched battle, took Vidini Scopi, and several other strong cities, but had liked to have been cut off afterwards, with his whole army, by Samuel, who unexpectedly fell upon them in the Straights of Cimba; but Nicephorus governor of Philippopolis falling upon Samuel's rear, put them to flight, <i>Basilus</i> pursuing them took 15,000 prisoners, and put out their eyes, leaving one to every hundred with one eye for a guide to the rest. King Samuel was so shocked at this dreadful fight, that he fell into a swoon, and died two days after.	XVI.	436
5307	4000	1001	<i>Gabriel</i> , son of Samuel, succeeds his father in the kingdom of Bulgaria. The emperor continued to ravage the country, and to take the strong holds; but sending Theophylact, one of his generals, to reduce the strong holds among the mountains, the natives cut off him and his whole army; upon which <i>Basilus</i> retires, but in his rout took several castles, and burnt Buteliana, the royal palace, and <i>Gabriel</i> was killed by <i>Gudisthalbus</i> , who succeeded him.	XIX.	417
5323	4016	1017	<i>Basilus</i> enters Bulgaria again, and took several places, and many of the people; <i>Gudisthalbus</i> offers to submit upon the emperor's own terms. <i>Ibatzes</i> draws the Romans into an ambush, and cuts every man of them off. <i>Basilus</i> returns, destroys all with fire and sword, and put out the eyes of the prisoners: But having lost great part of his army in several encounters, he returned to Constantinople.	XIX.	418
5325	4018	1019	<i>Basilus</i> resolves never to sheath his sword till he had reduced all Bulgaria, and <i>Gudisthalbus</i> being killed in a battle near Acridus, all the chiefs of Bulgaria submitted to the emperor, who made a progress through the country to receive the homage of the several provinces.	XIX.	419
5327	4020	1021	<i>Xiphius</i> and Nicephorus, the sons of Bardas Phocas, revolt; but <i>Basilus</i> found means to bring <i>Xiphius</i> to his duty, and to dispatch Nicephorus, and so the rebellion ceased: But <i>Basilus</i> punishing with too great severity all that had been concerned in the disaffection, breeds new commotions; but the ringleaders being seized and executed, all was quiet again.	XIX.	420
5331	4024	1025	The emperor <i>Basilus</i> making great preparations for a war against the Saracens in Sicily, sends a strong body of forces under Orestes, his favourite eunuch, before him, intending to follow with a large fleet and army, but dies in the December of this year, and Constantine his brother, who had done little but bear the name of emperor in his lifetime, now becomes sole emperor; but being a weak, effeminate, and vicious prince, he suffered his ministers to oppress and injure the provinces without controul, all of honour, resolution, and virtue, being turned out, or put to death.	XVI.	438
5334	4027	1028	The emperor Constantine VIII. dies, and is succeeded by his son-in-law Romanus II. who gained the hearts of the people by easing their taxes in general, being vastly liberal to the church, and ransoming all taken captives in the late war.	XVI.	440
5336	4029	1030	The Saracens broke into Roman Asia; the commander of the troops in those parts being defeated, Romanus goes him-	XVI.	441

self: The Saracens beg for peace, and promise quietness for the future: Romanus rejects them, and sends a strong party to observe their motions, who falling into an ambush, are every man of them cut off; after which the Saracens defeated another strong body, besieged the camp, and reduced the Romans to great streights, and took all the baggage, the emperor with difficulty escaping to Antioch. 800 Saracens that was escorting the plunder, coming to a small town, they summoned Maniaces the governor to surrender: He sent them a large quantity of wine, &c. with which making too free, Maniaces sallied out in the night, while they were either drunk or asleep, and cut them all off to a man; and recovered 280 camels loaded with the spoils of the Roman army, which he sent to the emperor, who made him governor of Media for his reward.

XVI. 442

5339 4032 1033 A dreadful plague breaks out and rages so terribly in Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and Armenia, that the inhabitants forsake these provinces: A terrible famine followed, and mighty earthquakes succeed the famine; which destroyed whole cities, and did great damages in Constantinople.

XVI. 442

5340 4033 1034 The empress Zoe having got her husband the emperor Romanus murdered, sends for Alexius the patriarch, and commands him to marry her to one Michael, brother to John the eunuch, Romanus's favourite, with whom she had held a criminal conversation during the life of Romanus, Alexius scruples, but 100 lb. weight of gold made him perform the office, when Michael was proclaimed emperor, and partner with Zoe.

XVI. 443

5340 4033 1034 Tangrolipix, now master of Persia, opened a passage for his countrymen in Armenia, and being strengthened by their assistance, made war on Pisaris, kailif of Babylon, slew him, and annexed his dominions to those of Persia.

XVI. 450

5341 4034 1035 John the eunuch governs all the eastern empire with an absolute sway, in the name of his brother Michael, who to atone for his former life, now spent his time in acts of devotion, religion, and piety, and advances Michael his sister's son to the dignity of Cæsar.

XVI. 444

5342 4035 1036 A peace for 30 years is concluded by Michael between the Romans and Saracens, whose kailif being dead, his widow embraced Christianity.

XVI. 445

5342 4035 1036 Dreadful earthquakes overturned several cities in different parts of the eastern empire, and twelve pretended ambassadors come to Edessa, with 5000 horses and as many camels, pretending they were loaded with presents for the emperor, but were full of armed men; which being discovered, the governor cut every one of them to pieces, and so saved the city.

XVI. 445

5342 4035 1036 One Deleanus, a Bulgarian slave at Constantinople, runs away from his master, goes into Bulgaria, and pretends to be the son of Gabriel, and grandson of Samuel their late kings: The Bulgarians proclaim him king, and sacrificed all the Romans that fell into their power. The inhabitants of Dyrrhachium in Bulgaria set up one Teichomer for their king: Deleanus cajoled Teichomer so far, that the latter joined him with all his forces, when he got him stoned to death: Then Deleanus goes against the emperor Michael at Thessalonica; Michael leaves all his baggage and treasure with Ibatza, who revolted with it to Delea-

Y. of world.	Y. of flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			nus : Then they besiege Theſſalonica ; but the governor ſallying out unexpectedly, cut 15,000 Bulgarians to pieces, and forced the reſt to run away.		
5344	4037	1038	<i>Tangrolipix</i> ſends his nephew Cuthimufes againſt the Arabians, who overthrow him in a pitched battle ; and being forced to take ſhelter in Media, Stephen the Roman general refuſes him a paſſage ; they engage ; the Romans are beat, and Stephen taken priſoner.	XIX.	423
5347	4040	1041	The emperor Michael having ſubdued all Bulgaria, being grievouſly afflicted with the dropſy, reſigns the empire, retires into a monaſtery, and died the 10th of December, and was ſucceeded by Calaphates, his ſiſter's ſon ; but he behaving cruelly and diſreſpectfully, the people ſent for Theodora (the emperor Conſtantine's youngſt daughter) out of a monaſtery, and ſaluted her empreſs with her ſiſter Zoe, and Michael voluntarily reſigned, and retired into a monaſtery.	XVI.	450
5347	4040	1041	<i>Tangrolipix</i> goes againſt the Arabians himſelf, and is beat. Aſan, nephew to <i>Tangrolipix</i> , goes into Media with 20,000 men, and ravages the country ; but being drawn into an ambuſh, was cut off with his whole army by the Roman generals. Soon after another army of 100,000 Turks comes into Media, and ravages the country. The Romans ſhutting themſelves up in their ſtrong holds, are beſieged in Artza, which the Turks ſet fire to, and deſtroyed 150,000 of the inhabitants.	XVI.	447
5348	4041	1042	<i>Michael</i> and his uncle Conſtantine taking up the religious habit, thought themſelves ſecure ; but the empreſs Theodora cauſed both their eyes to be pulled out, and baniſhed them, their relations, and adherents.	XVI.	451
5348	4041	1042	The empreſs Zoe being preſſed to marry, ſends for Conſtantine Monomachus out of baniſhment, a beautiful man, and of noble extract, marries him, and has him crowned by the patriarch.	XVI.	447
5349	4042	1043	<i>Maniaces</i> , general of all the weſtern forces, revolts, and is joined by the Bulgarians, and declares himſelf emperor : Stephen Sebaſtophorus goes againſt him with a very numerous army, but is routed at the firſt onſet, and <i>Maniaces</i> a few days afterwards was killed by an unknown hand, upon which the revoltors returned to their duty.	XVI.	448
5349	4042	1043	The Roſſi come before Conſtantinople with a mighty fleet ; but being defeated by the emperor's fleet, they renew their antient alliance and return home.	XVI.	448
5350	4043	1044	The emperor Conſtantine goes into the eaſt, to recover what the Saracens had taken during the two laſt reigns ; but while he is doing this, Leo Tornicius proclaims himſelf emperor, and at the head of a great army goes to Conſtantinople, and beſieges it ; but not being able to reduce it, retires to Arcadiopolis, where being overcome, and ſent to Monomachus in chains, he pulled out his eyes, and baniſhed him, which quaiſhed the rebellion and reſtored peace.	XVI.	448
5354	4047	1048	<i>Abraham Halim</i> , half brother to <i>Tangrolipix</i> , engages <i>Liparites</i> the Roman governor of Iberia ; the victory at laſt was with the Romans, though their general <i>Liparites</i> was taken priſoner : The emperor ſends ambaffadors with rich preſents and a large ſum to ranſom <i>Liparites</i> , and to propoſe an alliance with <i>Tangrolipix</i> ; all which <i>Tangrolipix</i> agreed to, but generouſly gave the whole ranſom and	XVI.	449

Y. of world.	Y. of Flood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			resents to Liparites, to repair his losses and furnish his equipage.		
5355	4048	1049	<i>Tangrolipix</i> sends an ambassador to Constantinople, who arrogantly requiring the emperor to submit to his master, and acknowledge himself his tributary, Monomachus dismissed him with scorn, and drove him out of the city.	XVI.	451
5355	4048	1049	The Patzinacæ, a Scythian nation, cross the Danube, on the ice, and enter the empire with 800,000 men, and destroyed all with fire and sword; but great numbers of them being swept off by the distempers that raged among them, Constantine Arianites the Roman general falls unexpectedly upon them, kills many, and the rest threw down their arms; great numbers are allowed to settle in Bulgaria, some returned home, but Tyrach and 140 of the most noble among them were sent to Constantinople, where embracing Christianity they are treated suitable to their rank.	XVI.	451
5358	4051	1052	The emperor sends 15,000 Patzinacæ under Cotalunes their own general to reinforce the army in Iberia; but they revolt, and being joined by great numbers of their countrymen, encamp on the banks of the Danube, and make continual incursions into the empire, and frequently defeat the troops sent against them; but at last they sue for peace, which is granted for 30 years.	XVI.	452
5360	4053	1054	<i>Tangrolipix</i> commits great ravages in Iberia, kills all the people that falls into his power, and takes many towns.	XVI.	452
5361	4054	1055	<i>Constantine Monomachus</i> the emperor of the east dies, and is succeeded by Theodora, sister to his wife Zoe.	XVI.	453
5362	4055	1056	The empress Theodora dies of a violent pain in her bowels, and bequeathed the empire to Michael Stratioticus, an old unfit person, who suffered the eunuchs to manage all things to their liking, and disoblged every body else.	XVI.	453
5363	4056	1057	On the 8th of June, Comnenus a famous general was by the soldiery proclaimed emperor. Stratioticus sends an army against him, which is beat, and Comnenus marches to Constantinople, where Stratioticus is deposed, and goes into a monastery, and Comnenus was proclaimed emperor by the senate and people, and crowned in the great church by Michael Cerularius the patriarch.	XVI.	454
5364	4057	1058	<i>Comnenus</i> finding the exchequer empty, seizes the churchlands, &c. The patriarch threatens him, for which Comnenus deposed him, and put Constantine Lichudes in his stead.	XVI.	457
5365	4058	1059	The emperor Isaac Comnenus finding himself very ill, resigns the empire, and retires into a monastery, naming Constantine Ducas for his successor, who was accordingly crowned by the patriarch, who applied himself diligently to reform abuses of all sorts, that through the unsettledness of the late times had crept in.	XVI.	458
5368	4061	1062	The Uzians, a Scythian nation, pass the Danube with an army of 500,000 men, and ravage the countries next it. Nicephorus Botoniates (afterwards emperor) and Basilus Apocapes go against them, are put to flight at the first onset, and both taken prisoners, when the Uzians laid waste Thrace and Macedon, and penetrated into Greece, destroying all with fire and sword. The emperor strives to buy a peace with rich presents, and offers to pay an annual tribute, which being refused, after observing a ge-	XVI.	458

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.			
			neral fast, he goes against them with a handful of men. A plague breaking out among the enemy, swept away great numbers, and the Hungarians falling upon the remainder, cut almost all off.	XVI.	459
5371	4064	1065	A great earthquake overturned many fine buildings at Constantinople, and a comet appeared for forty days together.	XVI.	459
5371	4064	1065	The emperor Constantine falling ill, obliges his wife Eudocia solemnly to sign an oath, that she would never marry again, which was religiously deposited with the patriarch, and then he appoints her regent and guardian over his three sons, Michael, Andronicus, and Constantine, to whom he left the empire.	XVI.	459
5372	4065	1066	The Turks break into the empire ; the empress gets herself publicly absolved from her oath of widowhood, and marries Romanus Diogenes, who had been condemned for aspiring to the crown, but pardoned by the empress, and he was thereupon proclaimed emperor.	XVI.	460
5373	4066	1067	Romanus being informed the Turks had surprized, taken and plundered Neocesarea, pursued and overtook them, as they were carrying off their booty, fell upon them, cut great numbers to pieces, recovered the spoil, and pursued his march to Aleppo, which he retook, and Hierapolis ; then meets and engages the Turks again, and obtains a complete victory ; upon which several towns submit, and he returns to Constantinople.	XVI.	461
5374	4067	1068	The Turks, during the emperor's absence at Constantinople, defeated Philaretus, who was left to guard the banks of the Euphrates, took Iconium the capital of Cilicia. Romanus goes against them ; they retire with their booty ; the Armenians fall on them, put them to flight, and took their baggage and booty.	XVI.	461
5375	4068	1069	Romanus goes again against the Turks ; Axan the Turkish sultan desires peace, but is refused ; they engage, and John Ducas, brother of the late emperor Constantine, treacherously cries out the emperor was put to flight, and flies himself with his troops to the camp. In the pursuit the Turks killed great numbers ; so that at last the emperor overcome by numbers, was taken prisoner, and used with the utmost honour and respect, and concluding a peace, was sent back to Constantinople to have it confirmed. In his passage is informed, that John brother of Constantine Ducas had driven Eudocia from the throne, and proclaimed her eldest son Michael emperor, and he acted as guardian. Romanus was taken prisoner ; John ordered his eyes to be pulled out, the anguish whereof killed him a few days after.	XVI.	463
5376	4069	1070	Axan the Turkish sultan invades the Roman territories. Isaac Comnenus goes against them, is at first successful, but soon after is utterly defeated and taken prisoner ; then John Ducas the emperor's uncle goes against them, and gets advantages ; but Rufelius a Gaul revolting, reduced several cities in Phrygia and Cappadocia, proclaiming himself emperor. John goes against him, but is defeated and taken prisoner ; but Rufelius, to stop the Turks, released and joined his prisoner, and both go against the Turks, but are both beat and taken prisoners.	XVI.	464
5377	4070	1071	Cutlu-Moses, cousin to Tangrolipix, comes against Axon with a large body of Arabians ; but before they engage, the		

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.
5378	3071	1072
5379	4072	1073
5384	4077	1078
5387	4080	1081
5387	4080	1081
5387	4080	1081

late kailif of Babylon, who now only acted in spirituals, brought them to this accommodation, that Axan should enjoy the kingdom erected by his father, and Cutlu Moses should enjoy such other provinces as he should conquer.

XVI. 465

Cutlu-Moses, assisted by Axan, wars against the empire, and in a small time conquered Media, Lycaonia, Cappadocia, and Bithynia, fixing his seat at Nice.

XVI. 465

Rufelius being ransomed by his wife, was restored to favour, and entrusted with a command in Asia Minor; revolts afresh, and proclaims himself again emperor, and defeats the troops of Michael; at last Alexius gets him and sends him in chains to Constantinople, and the rebels surrender up the cities, &c. they had taken, and return to their duty; but a famine being at Constantinople, and the emperor to fill his coffers lessened the wheat measure, by which and other avaritious actions, he became so hateful, that Nicephorus Botoniates proclaims himself emperor, supported by the Turks; and at the same time Nicephorus Bryennius, commander at Dyrrachium, did the like, and prepares to march to Constantinople. Michael resigns the empire, and retires to a monastery, took orders, and was soon after made bishop of Ephesus.

XVI. 466

Botoniates enters Constantinople, and was crowned by the patriarch the 25th of May, and sends Alexius Comnenus against Bryennius; they engage at Calaura in Thrace, where Bryennius was beaten and taken prisoner, and then goes against Basilacius, who had proclaimed himself emperor at Dyrrhachium. They engage, and Alexius beats him, and pursues and besieges him in Thessalonica; takes him and sends him to Constantinople, where his eyes were pulled out, and then he was put into a monastery.

XVI. 467

Alexius Comnenus is proclaimed emperor by the army in Thrace, and goes to Constantinople, and seizes the city by surprize, and plunders it. Botoniates resigns and retires to a monastery, and took the habit. Alexius was proclaimed and crowned by the patriarch in April.

XVI. 469

Solyman, son and successor to Cutlu Moses, sends to treat of peace with Alexius, who at first refuses, but is glad afterwards to comply, to go against Robert Guiscard, duke of Puglia and Calabria, son-in-law to Michael the late deposed emperor, who invaded the Roman territories, and besieged Dyrrhachium; but the Venetians coming to the assistance of Alexius, fell upon the enemies fleet, and gave them a total overthrow; then landing and joining Palæologus, the commander of the town, destroyed their works, burnt their engines, and drove them to their camp, and carried off great booty; but Robert continued the attack with great resolution. At last the emperor comes in person against them, and is beat, has the flower of his army cut off, and a vast number of officers of the greatest rank, and was forced to fly, leaving Robert master of his camp and baggage, who then took the city.

XVI. 472

Alexius is forced to strip the churches and monasteries to raise money, which gained him the ill-will of the clergy. Making an alliance with Henry emperor of Germany, gets him to invade Robert's dominions in Italy. Robert goes against him, relieves the pope be-

World.
Y. of
Hood.
Y. of
Christ.

sieged in the castle of St. Angelo, retakes Rome, and drove them out of Italy. Bohemond defeats Alexius in two battles, takes Illyricum, enters Thessaly, and sits down before Larissa; but after several battles, for want of money to pay his troops, he is forced to return to Italy.

XVI. 473

5387 4080 1081 The Venetians with a powerful fleet engage Robert as auxiliaries to Alexius, and defeat him in two successive battles; but soon after Robert destroyed almost their whole fleet, and used his prisoners very barbarously. The Venetians and Alexius refit and recruit their shattered fleet, and engage Robert again, sunk most of his ships, and took abundance of prisoners. Soon after Robert dies at Cephalenia, aged seventy-nine. Roger his son succeeded him, and recalled his troops, and surrenders the conquests to the emperor Alexius, from whom they had been taken.

XVI. 473

5388 4081 1082 The Scythians cross the Danube, invade Thrace, and lay it waste with great cruelties. Alexius sends Pacurianus and Branas against them; they engage, and through the rashness of Branas, the greater part of the Romans are cut to pieces, and the two generals taken prisoners. Talicius goes against them, cuts great numbers of them to pieces, and forces the rest to run away.

XVI. 474

5389 4082 1083 The Scythians come again into Thrace; the emperor goes against them in person; and after an obstinate fight, from morning to night, he was forced to retire precipitately, losing a prodigious number of his men by the sword and captivity, Alexius himself very hardly escaping. At the same time the Turks break into the empire, took all the principal places in Asia and the island of Chios; and while the empress's brother was gone into the east, he was again overthrown by the Scythians, who took his camp and baggage, tho' a little after he defeated them.

XVI. 474

5390 4083 1084 The emperor Alexius entirely defeats the Scythians, so that very few escaped, which put an end to the Scythian war; and then Alexius goes against the Turks, with whom his brother-in-law had had several engagements, with various successes.

XVI. 475

from
5390 4083 1084 Tzachas having married the sultan's daughter, revolts and erects a new principality in Smyrna, &c. John Ducas besieges Mitylene by land, and Constantine Delassenus by sea. After much time spent, an engagement happens, in which Tzachas is totally defeated, and a peace concluded, which Tzachas breaking, Delassenus sailed after him, sunk most of his ships, put his men to the sword, Tzachas flies to Smyrna, equips a new fleet, and goes to Abydos. The sultan goes against him in person by land, and Delassenus by sea. Tzachas surrenders himself to his father-in-law, who received him very graciously, but ordered him to be murdered, and then concluded a peace with the emperor.

XVI. 476

5399 4092 1093 The Scythians encouraged by an impostor, that pretended to be Leo son of the late emperor Romanus Diogenes; crossed the Danube, and proclaimed Leo emperor, and besiege Adrianople, where Leo is taken prisoner by stratagem, and 7000 Scythians cut off, 3000 taken, and the rest run away.

XVI. 477

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
5400	4093	1094	The Scythians come into the empire again with a very numerous army, but are overthrown in two successive battles, when a peace was made upon the emperor's own terms, and then Alexius returned to Constantinople loaded with booty.	XVI.	477
5400	4093	1094	The western Christians, by the instigation of one Peter a hermit undertake the recovery of the Holy Land from the Turks. Pope Urban II. having called a council at Clermont in France, where 310 bishops met, and the embassadors of most Christian princes, a religious war was concluded on, and an army of 300,000 raised under the command of several princes.	XVI.	478
5502	4095	1096	Gautier, with 20,000 men, began his march towards Jerusalem, who was followed by Peter the hermit, with 20,000 more; then Godfrey of Bouillon arrives at Philippopolis with 10,000 horse and 70,000 foot, and quarrelling with Alexius, lays the country waste, and marches to Constantinople, where they agree Alexius should supply arms, provisions, and all his forces, and he was to have the provinces that should be taken from the Turks. Peter's army mutinies, and separates into small parties, most of which fall a prey to the Turks; so that out of Peter's 40,000 only 3,000 are left.	XVI.	480
5403	4096	1097	Nice is besieged by Godfrey, &c. the imperial seat of Solyman, the then Turkish sultan, which after two months siege, was surrendered to Butumites, lieutenant to Alexius; among the captives were the wife and two of the children of Solyman, who were sent to Constantinople.	XVI.	481
5403	4096	1097	Bohemond, a prince of Tarrentum, is attacked by Solyman at the head of 60,000 Turks; but being joined by Hugh, brother to Philip I. king of France, beat the Turks, cut off 40,000, and forced the rest to fly into the mountains.	XVI.	481
5403	4096	1097	On the 21st of October, the Christians set down before Antioch, which was garrisoned with 7,000 horse and 20,000 foot, so that it held out till June, 1098, following, and a few days after engaging Corbenus, the Sultan of Persia's general, killed and took 100,000 of his men, with the loss only of 4200 Christians.	XVI.	482
5404	4097	1098	Tangripermes, a Turkish pirate, seized the cities of Smyrna and Ephesus, reduced the islands of Rhodes and Chios, and committed dreadful ravages; but the fleet and army of Alexius beating the pirates, they were again recovered.	XVI.	483
5405	4098	1099	The success of Alexius over the Turks so elated him, that he demands Antioch from Bohemond, who was created prince thereof by the confederate princes; upon which Bohemond demanded and took Laodicea, &c. Alexius, in revenge attack the supplies coming from the west, and gave them a total overthrow, and has most of his own fleet destroyed by a storm. He also besieged and took Laodicea; thus a war ensued, and Bohemond besieges Dyrrhachium, but his army being streightened for want of necessaries, a peace was honourably concluded.	XVI.	484
5406	4099	1100	Alexius goes against the Turks, and totally overthrows them near Nice.	XVI.	484

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
5407	4100	1101	The Turks come again into the empire, but are defeated in several successive battles; so that they sue for peace, which the emperor grants.	XVI.	484
5424	4117	1118	The emperor Alexius dies in the 37th year of his reign, and is succeeded by his son John, and crowned in the great church by the patriarch; and soon after a conspiracy is formed in favour of his brother-in-law Bryennius, but discovered and disappointed.	XVI.	485
5426	4119	1120	The Turks break the peace, and again invade the empire. The emperor John goes against them in person, beats them several times, and recovers several cities, &c, and then they sue for peace, which he grants.	XVI.	486
5427	4120	1121	The Scythians pass the Danube, and entering Thrace, destroy all with fire and sword. John goes against them, cuts a prodigious number of them to pieces, takes many prisoners, and drives the remainder over the Danube; then he overcame the Servii and the Hunns, and made them repass the Danube, went after them, took their strong holds, and forced them to accept of such terms as he thought fit to grant them.	XIV.	486
5430	4123	1124	The Turks having again broke the peace, John goes against and drives them every one before him, and took abundance of cities, &c.	XVI.	486
5446	4139	1140	John goes into the east with an intent to recover Antioch, then held by the Latins, but was not able to accomplish his purpose.	XVI.	487
5449	4142	1143	John being wounded with a poisoned arrow at Cilicia, occasioned his death the 8th of April, in the 24th year of his reign. He appointed his youngest son Manuel to succeed him in the empire, who accordingly did so, and seized his brother Isaac, and confined him to a monastery to prevent his pretensions to the crown.	XVI.	488
5450	4143	1144	The emperor Manuel goes against the Turks, and reduces several cities in Phrygia, which they had taken; returns to Constantinople, and married Gertrude, sister-in-law to Conrade emperor of Germany.	XVI.	488
5452	4145	1146	Conrade, &c. designing to go against the Turks in Palestine, Manuel promised to furnish forage, &c. for the troops; but instead thereof, laid waste the countries, and shut up the towns through which they were to pass, and the Greeks mixed quick lime with the flower they sold them, which occasioned a dreadful mortality among the Christian troops, and likewise gave private intelligence to the Turks, &c. Roger king of Sicily, to revenge the affront, took the island of Corcyra, took and plundered Corinth and Thebes, &c. but through the mediation of the pope, peace is concluded, after they had done much mischief to each other.	XVI.	490
5464	4157	1158	Manuel goes against the Turks with a great army, who sue for peace, but are refused. Soon after the emperor is much wounded, and his army not only greatly harassed and killed by showers of darts, but entirely shut up by the Turks, who then propose peace, and it is agreed to; but the emperor not performing the conditions, the sultan sends 24,000 men into Phrygia, who kill all they meet with; but the emperor's forces coming up with them, cut all off to a man, and recovered the whole booty.	XVI.	491

Y. of
Christ. 1180
Y. of
Hood. 4179
Y. of
World. 54

Manuel dies in the 38th year of his reign, having for some time before taken the monastic habit, to atone for the debaucheries of his youth. He was succeeded by his son *Alexius Comnenus*, a youth of twelve years old, whose mother governed with an absolute sway, and neglecting the empire, strove only to amass wealth by extortion, &c. The Turks break into Phrygia, takes *Sozopolis*, &c. *Andronicus*, cousin-german to the late emperor, got himself proclaimed guardian of the emperor, and under that title committed most dreadful cruelties upon the Constantinopolitans, pretending great affection for the emperor, orders him to be solemnly crowned 1183, when his partisans cry out long live *Alexius* and *Andronicus*, Roman emperors, and so both were crowned; but a few days after *Andronicus* ordered *Alexius* to be strangled, and then put all the nobility to death, from whom he feared any opposition.

XVI. 494

5490 4183 1184 *Alexius Comnenus*, brother to the late emperor *Manuel*, excites *William* king of Sicily to war against *Andronicus*, who takes *Dyrrhachium*, then goes to *Thessalonica*, and takes it by storm, and plunders and murders all the people; then he engages and defeats the army of *Andronicus*, which so provoked him, that he glutted his revenge upon all without distinction, which so alienated his subjects from him, that they proclaimed *Isaac Angelus* emperor. *Andronicus* endeavours to fly into *Scythia*, is taken and delivered in chains to *Isaac*, who cut off one of his hands, and pulled out one of his eyes, and then delivered him to the enraged populace, who after glutting their revenge upon him, killed him in the second year of his reign.

XVI. 495

5491 4184 1185 *Isaac* now emperor, recalls all the banished nobility, &c. and restores all the confiscated estates, &c. and then sent an army under *Branas* against the Sicilians, who cut them almost all off to a man, and their fleet, consisting of 200 sail, being dispersed by a storm, was mostly taken by the emperor's admiral. Vast numbers of prisoners were sent to Constantinople, where the emperor ordered them to be starved to death.

XVI. 496

5492 4185 1186 The emperor sends a mighty fleet and army against *Isaac Comnenus*, who had seized the island of *Cyprus*, but both were entirely destroyed; upon this the *Mæsiens* revolt, and join the *Scythians*, who over-ran the neighbouring provinces. He sends his uncle *John Ducas* against them, who gains several advantages against them; but being jealous, he recalls him, and sends *John Cantacuzenus* in his stead, whose rashness and indiscretion gave the enemy opportunity frequently to defeat him; then he sends *Branas*. *Alexius* gets some advantages, and then suddenly goes to *Adriople*, and proclaims himself emperor, and marches directly to Constantinople where the emperor *Isaac* engages and kills him, and puts an end to the rebellion.

XVI. 497

5494 4187 1188 *Frederic Barbarossa*, emperor of Germany, marching at the head of a great army to support the Crusade, had been promised provisions and support while he passed thro' *Isaac's* dominions; but when the bishop of *Münster*, the earl of *Nassau*, and count *Walram*, *Frederic's* ambassadors, came to Constantinople, *Isaac* threw them into prison, and by his armies obstructed *Frederic's* passage, and seized on their provisions; upon which the Germans go into *Thrace*, and seize all the corn they

find, and then defeated Isaac's army, and all the country between the *Ægean* and *Euxine* sea, submits to *Frederic*. Isaac sets the embassadors at liberty, and sues for peace, which he obtains on very severe terms.

XVI. 499

5498 4191 1192 An impostor sets up to be the son of the late emperor *Mantiel*, and being supported by the sultan of *Iconium*, took all the cities of the *Meander*; but a priest taking the opportunity of his being drunk, stabbed and killed him.

XVI. 499

5499 4192 1193 The *Scythians* invade the empire, and destroy all with fire and sword. The emperor goes against them, but has the greatest part of his army cut to pieces. He then sends *Alexius Guido*, who was also defeated; after that *Batatzes Basilus*, who was killed and the greatest part of his army on the spot.

XVI. 499

5500 4293 1193 The emperor again goes against the *Scythians*, and his army proclaims his brother *Alexius Angelus* emperor; upon which Isaac flies to *Macra*, is taken, and has his eyes put out, and cast into prison, in the 9th year of his reign. *Alexius* reigns very badly, and the *Scythians* and *Turks* laid waste and took all the best provinces through his negligence, he suffering his wife and favourites to govern in all things.

XVI. 500

5508 4201 1202 *Alexius* releases his brother Isaac out of prison, and calls his son *Alexius*, then twelve years old, to court, from whence some time after making his escape, he goes to the pope, who warmly recommended him to *Philip* emperor of *Germany*, his brother-in-law, who engaged the *French* and *Venetians* to put young *Alexius* upon the throne, who sailed for *Corfu*. At their arrival at *Dyrrhachium*, the inhabitants swear allegiance to him, and then sailed to *Chalcedon*, and landed their troops; and soon after taking *Constantinople*, the emperor retires to *Zagora* in *Thrace*, with the imperial ornaments and his treasures, and then Isaac and his son were both declared emperors, and crowned the first of *August*, 1203; then they pursued *Alexius* to *Adrianople*, and drove him quite away.

XVI. 502

5509 4202 1203 A dreadful conflagration happened in *Constantinople*, that burnt down a great part of the city.

XVI. 502

5510 4203 1204 The emperor Isaac dies and *Alexius* being forced to lay heavy taxes upon his people, to pay his deliverers what he owed them by contract, occasioned great complaints; which being fomented by *John Ducas*, surnamed *Murtzuphlus*, who sends in the emperor's name to the marquis of *Monferrat*, offering to deliver up the palace and fortress of *Blachernæ* in *Constantinople*, (who prepares to come) and then gives out that the emperor had sold the city to the *Latins*, who were in full march to take possession; and in the uproar goes into his chamber and strangles him, and then his creatures proclaimed him emperor; this enraged the confederate princes of the west so far, that they come and besiege *Constantinople*, which they took by storm, and murdered all they met. This great revolution happened 874 years after the removal of the imperial seat from *Rome* to *Constantinople*.

XVI. 505

5510 4203 1204 *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders* is elected emperor of *Constantinople*, and crowned with extraordinary magnificence in the church of *St. Sophia*, and is allowed *Constantinople* and *Thrace*, and a limited power over the other pro-

vinces. Boniface, Marquis of Montserrat, has Thessaly, which was erected into a kingdom. The Venetians had the islands of the Archipelago, part of Peloponnesus, and several cities in the Hellespont.

XVI. 505

55104203 1204 *Theodorus Lascaris*, son-in-law to Alexius Angelus, escaping from his confinement in Constantinople into Bithynia, was joyfully received, and making himself master of Phrygia, Mysia, Ionia, and Lydia, took upon him the title of emperor, and fixed his imperial seat at Nice; and David and Alexius Comnenus seizing on Pontus, Galatia, and Capadocia, erected a new empire at Trabezond.

XVIII. 308

55104203 1204 *David* and Alexius Comneni, grandsons to the tyrant Andronicus, escaping out of Constantinople, seized on the most easterly parts of Pontus, Galatia and Cappadocia, fixed their residence in the famous city of Trabezond, and erected the aforesaid countries into an empire, called the empire of Trabezond. (Some call it a kingdom, and others a lordship, till the year of Christ 1260.

XVIII. 307

55124205 1206 *John* king of Bulgaria marches against Baldwin first emperor of the Latins in Constantinople, as he was besieging Adrianople, defeats his army with great slaughter, relieves the city, and carries the emperor prisoner to Terno, the then capital of Bulgaria, where he caused his hands and feet to be cut off, and his body to be thrown into a neighbouring valley, and there after three days extreme misery, he died, and was devoured by wild beasts.

XIX. 424

55124205 1206 *Theodorus Lascaris* engages the sultan Jathatines at Antioch, kills and cuts off his head; upon which the Turks fly and leave the Greeks masters of their camp and baggage. Alexius Angelus, author of the war, was taken prisoner, carried to Nice, and confined to a monastery by his son-in-law Lascaris, who makes a peace with the Turks upon his own terms.

XVI. 508

55124205 1206 *Henry*, brother of Baldwin, succeeded him as emperor of the Latins at Constantinople, and first warred with the Scythians, and drove them out of Thrace, then he was at war with Lascaris emperor of Nice, who at last was forced to acknowledge him; and then with Michael Angelus, who seized Ætolia and Epirus, and called himself lord or despot of the country, but could not dislodge him.

XVI. 508

55244217 1218 *Henry* emperor of Constantinople dies in the 11th year of his reign, and is succeeded by Peter count of Auxerre, his brother-in-law, who was crowned at Rome by pope Honorius III. on the 9th of April. From Rome he goes to Venice, and makes an alliance with that republic against Theodorus, who succeeded his brother as despot or lord of Ætolia and Epirus; goes and besieges Dyrrhachium, which Theodorus had lately taken. At last they came to an agreement, and Theodorus promises him a free passage; but suddenly falls upon him, cuts most of his forces to pieces, took him prisoner, and put him to death, and he was succeeded by Robert his second son, Philip count of Namur, his eldest son, refusing to accept it.

XVI. 509

55284221 1222 *Theodorus Lascaris* emperor of Nice dies, and is succeeded by his son-in-law John Ducas, surnamed Vataces, who

was crowned by Manuel, patriarch of the Greeks at Nice. Alexius and Angelus, brothers to the deceased emperor, apply to the Latins, who furnish them with an army. John engages them, cuts off the flower of their army, and takes them both prisoners. Then building a fleet, he falls upon the Latins in the islands of the Archipelago, drove them before him, and took most of the islands.

XVIII. 309

5532 4225 1226 *Assan* king of Bulgaria gives his daughter Helena to wife to Theodore, son of the emperor Ducas, and makes an alliance with the emperor Ducas; likewise renews the peace between him and the sultan of Iconium; and then takes all the places on the Bosphorus and Hellespont, held by the Latins; and Theodorus prince of Epirus invades and takes Thessaly and Thrace, assumes the title of emperor, and is crowned by the patriarch of Bulgaria; and then, tho' he had lately concluded a peace with John king of Bulgaria, he broke into his country; but John, after a long and bloody dispute, routed his army, took him prisoner, and put out his eyes.

XVI. 510

5534 4227 1228 *Robert*, emperor of the Latins in Constantinople, dies at Achaia, and is succeeded by Baldwin II. his son a child of eight years old, and John Brienne, formerly king of Jerusalem, is appointed regent.

XVI. 510

5541 4234 1235 *John Ducas* the Greek emperor, and John Azen king of Bulgaria, besiege Constantinople; but the regent falling out very vigorously, put their whole army to flight, consisting of 100,000 men, killed a great number, and forced them to raise the siege.

XVI. 511

5542 4235 1239 *Robert* and *John* come again before Constantinople, and are again defeated and put to flight; but through frequent sallies and encounters, the Latins are reduced to few in number, whereupon the regent retires into the imperial city, and sends the young emperor to solicit the western princes personally for assistance. The Venetians come with a powerful fleet, and force Azen and Vataces to raise the siege.

XVI. 511

5543 4236 1237 *John Brienne*, the regent at Constantinople, dies, in the 9th year of his administration. The Bulgarians and Greeks quarrel, so that John Azen joins the Latins, and lays siege to Chiorli, but soon after raises it.

XVI. 511

5544 4237 1238 *Anne*, wife of John king of Bulgaria, dying, he marries the daughter of Theodorus, late despot of Epirus, whom he had taken prisoner, and deprived of his sight some years before; upon which Azen sets Theodorus at liberty, and assists him to recover his dominions from Manuel his brother, which done Theodorus appoints his son to govern in his stead, causing him to be acknowledged emperor.

XVI. 512

5544 4237 1238 *John Azen* king of Bulgaria dying, John Vataces emperor of Nice makes an alliance with the Scythians in Macedon, enters the dominions of Theodorus, takes a great part of them, forces him to lay down the title of emperor, and be content with that of despot.

XVI. 512

5545 4238 1239 The emperor Baldwin returning from the west, upon his arrival at Constantinople is crowned emperor by the patriarch in the church of St. Sophia, makes an alliance with the

Y. of world.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		
			Comneni at Trabezond, and by their assistance besieges and takes Chiorli from the emperor of Nice; who soon after retook it, and the island of Rhodes.	XVIII. 312
5561	4254	1255	<i>John Ducas</i> or <i>Vataces</i> , emperor of Nice, dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Theodorus Lascaris II.</i> who renewing the antient alliance with the sultan of Iconium, passes the Hellespont, and wars with the Bulgarians, and the despot of Epirus, who had invaded Macedon and Thrace, and was so successful as to compel them to accept of peace, upon such terms as he thought fit to allow them.	XVIII. 309
5562	4255	1256	The Tartars cut off the troops belonging to the sultan of Iconium, and reduce him to such streights, that he flies to the emperor <i>Theodorus Lascaris</i> , who receives him kindly, and sends him back with an army commanded by <i>Isaac Ducas</i> , a general of great note, for which the sultan surrendered the city of <i>Laodicea</i> to <i>Lascaris</i> .	XVI. 513
5564	4257	1258	<i>Theodorus Lascaris</i> , emperor of Nice, dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>John</i> , a child of nine years old, and appointed <i>Arsenius</i> the patriarch, and <i>George Muzalo</i> , his guardians; but while the funeral obsequies were performing for the deceased emperor, the nobility fall upon and murder <i>Muzalo</i> and his two brothers, and then declared <i>Michael Paleologus</i> guardian, who immediately goes against <i>Michael Angelus</i> , despot of Epirus, who had broke into Thrace and Macedon, engages and routs him with great slaughter.	XVIII. 309
5565	4258	1259	<i>Michael Paleologus</i> , guardian to the young emperor of Nice, is declared emperor, and crowned by the patriarch; and then he recovered <i>Peloponnesus</i> from the Latins, and the despot of Epirus.	XVIII. 310
5567	4260	1261	<i>Alexius Strategopulus</i> , general under the emperor <i>Paleologus</i> , surprizes Constantinople, kills all he meets with, and sets fire to it in four places at one time. <i>Baldwin</i> the Latin emperor of Constantinople, and the Latin patriarch, and some other of his intimate friends, fly to Venice. Soon after <i>Paleologus</i> settles his affairs at Nice, and then goes to Constantinople, with the empress, his son <i>Andronicus</i> , the senate and the nobility, to take possession of that imperial city, and to fix his residence there.	XVI. 515
5569	4262	1263	<i>Baldwin</i> , the deposed Latin emperor, marries his daughter to <i>Charles</i> king of Sicily, and gave him Constantinople for her dowry. <i>Charles</i> makes preparations to come and take it. <i>Paleologus</i> orders himself to be crowned emperor a new, and then puts out the eyes of the young emperor <i>John</i> , to whom he had sworn to resign the empire when of age; for which <i>Arsenius</i> the patriarch excommunicated him: And <i>Michael</i> despot of Epirus, and <i>Constantine</i> king of Bulgaria, who had married the young emperor's sisters, broke into Thrace, and laid it waste. <i>Paleologus</i> goes against them, has most of his troops cut to pieces and taken prisoners, and hardly escapes himself. The Venetians seized the islands of the Archipelago. <i>Paleologus</i> sends to pope <i>Urban IV.</i> and promises to submit to the Latin church; upon which peace is made, and in a council held at Lyons, in 1274, <i>Paleologus</i> acknowledged the pope's supremacy.	XVI. 518
5580	4273	1274	<i>Joseph</i> the patriarch of Constantinople, and all the clergy, oppose what <i>Paleologus</i> had done at Lyons, which so enraged him, that he racked some, whipped others, imprisoned many, banished the patriarch <i>Joseph</i> , and put	

Y. of world.	Y. of A.D.	Y. of Christ.	Text	Vol.	Page.
			Veccus in his stead, which occasioned many uproars, seditions, and a universal uneasiness.	XVI.	518
5581	4274	1275	Stephen, the fourth king of Hungary, upon overcoming Cea prince of Bulgaria, by cutting his whole army to pieces, was acknowledged king of Hungary and Bulgaria.	XIX.	424
5587	4280	1281	John emperor of Trabezond goes to Constantinople, and marries Eudocia Palæologina, daughter to Michael Palæologus emperor of the east, (as he called himself.)	XVIII.	317
5589	4282	1283	Pope Martin IV. excommunicates Michael Palæologus for contributing to the famous massacre of the French in Sicily, commonly known by the name of the Sicilian Vespers, on Easter-day, March 30, 1282, which with his other fatigues threw him into a lingering illness as he was marching against the Turks, and after receiving the ambassadors of the Tartars daily increasing, he died in the 24th year of his age, and was succeeded by his son Andronicus.	XVI.	519
5589	4282	1283	Andronicus begins his reign with restoring the ceremonies of the Greek church, and refusing to acknowledge the pope's supremacy: This threw the whole empire into a ferment; his brother Constantine was the darling of the people for overthrowing the Turks in several engagements, wherefore Andronicus orders him to be thrown into prison, and several other persons of great distinction. The Turks under Othoman take several places in Phrygia, Caria, and Bithynia, and the city of Nice. Andronicus sends Philanthropenus against them, who gets several advantages over them, and then proclaims himself emperor. Libadarius, general for Andronicus, goes against him, and as they were going to engage, he was seized by the Cretans, and delivered to Libadarius, who put out his eyes. The mean while the Turks extend their conquests in Asia, and in the Mediterranean. Andronicus hires 10,000 Massagetes, who do him great harm; then he hires a body of Catalans, who revolt and join the Turks, this first brought the Turks into Europe. Michael having been declared emperor with his father, goes with a body of Greeks, Massagetes, &c. against the Catalans and Turks; but the auxiliaries become neuter, and Michael is routed; then the Catalans and Turks over-run Thrace, destroying all with fire and sword. The Catalans resolve to invade Thessaly: The Turks acquaint the emperor, if he would let them pass they would return home; to which the emperor consents, and orders ships, &c. to be got ready; but the Greek officers longing for their booty, contrive to fall upon and cut them to pieces in the night: This being discovered, the Turks send word to their countrymen of their danger, and fortify themselves in a strong castle: More Turks come and destroy all before them; Andronicus marches against them with all his force; the Turks fall out, and put the besiegers to a disorderly flight, took many officers, and the emperor's camp, the military chest, several standards, the imperial crown, and all the baggage.	XVI.	523
5597	4290	1291	Pope Nicholas the 4th earnestly endeavours to engage John emperor of Trabezond in the Holy War.	XVIII.	317
5601	4294	1295	John Comnenus emperor of Trabezond dying, is succeeded by his eldest son Alexius II. in the empire, who reigned eight years.	XVIII.	317

World.	Y. of Hood.	Y. of Christ.		
5602	4295	1296	<i>Philas Palæologus</i> (a relation of the emperor, and a person of great piety, but no soldier) undertakes to go against the Turks with a small body of men, and engages Chaleb the Turkish general, who had been ravaging the country with 1000 foot and 200 horse, and entirely destroyed them.	XVI. 524
5609	4302	1303	<i>Alexius II.</i> emperor of Trabezond dying, is succeeded by his son <i>Basilus</i> , who reigned 17 years.	XVIII. 318
5622	4315	1316	The emperor <i>Andronicus</i> tells the patriarch <i>Gerasimus</i> , that as his grandson and heir <i>Andronicus</i> could not by any means be reclaimed, he intended to secure him. The patriarch tells the young prince, and he escapes to <i>Adrianople</i> , where he is proclaimed emperor by the army; but his grandfather proclaims him a publick enemy and a traitor, and obliges the <i>Constantinopolitans</i> to take the oath of allegiance to himself a-fresh. The young prince sends a body of troops against <i>Constantinople</i> ; his grandfather dispatches <i>Theoleptus</i> , bishop of <i>Philadelphia</i> , and other persons of distinction to him with proposals of an accommodation, which at last was thus concluded; that the empire should be divided, and the prince have <i>Thrace</i> and the suburbs of <i>Constantinople</i> ; and the emperor the city of <i>Constantinople</i> , and all the cities and islands in the east and west. The Turks in the mean time enlarge their dominions in <i>Asia</i> , reduce most of the places on the <i>Meander</i> , and take <i>Prusa</i> in <i>Bithynia</i> , which they entered in 1327, where <i>Orchanes</i> upon the death of his father <i>Othoman</i> settled the seat of the Turkish empire. The young and old emperors of <i>Constantinople</i> quarrel again, but at last matters are made up, and the grandfather admits the grandson to be his colleague; and he and his wife <i>Anne of Savoy</i> , whom he had lately married, were solemnly crowned in the church of <i>St. Sophia</i> ; but the young one wanting to rule alone, flew out again, committed open hostilities, and took <i>Constantinople</i> by treachery, and deprived his father of all rule and authority in 1328, but permitted him to live in the palace, and wear the ensigns of majesty, and allowed him 24,000 pieces of gold for his yearly maintenance.	XVI. 531
5626	4319	1320	<i>Basilus I.</i> emperor of Trabezond, dies, and is succeeded by his son <i>Basilus II.</i> who after a reign of 19 years, is murdered by his wife <i>Irene</i> , who reigned in his stead.	XVIII. 318
5634	4327	1328	The king of <i>Bulgaria</i> enters <i>Thrace</i> , and lays the country waste, &c. but <i>Andronicus</i> coming unexpectedly towards him, he retires and leaves great part of his booty behind: <i>Andronicus</i> pursued him, and carried the war into <i>Bulgaria</i> , ravaged the country, and destroyed all with fire and sword, and then concludes a peace.	XVI. 531
5636	4329	1330	<i>Othoman</i> being lately dead, <i>Andronicus</i> recovers <i>Nice</i> , &c. which <i>Orchanes</i> his son and successor soon after retakes, and overthrows the emperor's army, who flying leave their camp, baggage, and arms to the enemy, and all the emperor's plate and furniture.	XVI. 532
5636	4329	1330	The old emperor <i>Andronicus</i> , to make the court easy, retires voluntarily into a monastery, where having lived two years, he dies.	XVI. 533

World.	X. of Hood.	Y. of Chrif.	Y. of		Vol.	Page.
5644	4337	1338		<i>Andronicus</i> makes a very dishonourable peace with the Turks, yielding all their conquests to them.	XVI.	533
5646	4339	1340		The inhabitants of Theffaly revolt: The emperor marches against them in person. The Turks break the peace, and ravage the sea coasts, then repass the Streights with immense booty and great numbers of captives.	XVI.	533
5647	4340	1341		<i>Andronicus</i> dies, and his eldest son John succeeded him, who being but nine years old, John Cantacuzenus was appointed his guardian, and behaved with the greatest uprightness and care possible; but being opposed by John the patriarch, who continually represented every thing in an evil light to Anne the empress, she at last declared him a publick enemy, and a traitor; upon which the army, at the head whereof he then was at Didymothicum, declared Cantacuzenus emperor.	XVI.	535
5648	4341	1342		All the friends and relations of Cantacuzenus at Constantinople are thrown into goal, his estate confiscated, and an army sent against him. He writes to the patriarch, exhorting him to peace and concord; but the messengers were thrown into prison. At last Cantacuzenus goes to Constantinople; the citizens open their gates, and salute him emperor; and an accommodation is come to, in which the empress, &c. allowed him to be colleague with her son John, which was sworn to by Cantacuzenus, John Palæologus, and the empress, on the 8th of February 1347. He was soon after crowned by Isidore, the patriarch of Constantinople. Cantacuzenus marries his daughter to young Palæologus, and so settled all things in quiet, and caused her to be crowned and acknowledged empress by the nobility, senate, &c.	XVI.	538
5659	4352	1353		The Genoese of Galata now become very powerful at sea, being denied the liberty to enlarge their city, set fire to the suburbs of Constantinople, seized the emperor's ships then riding in the harbour, and made open war on the empire, gained advantages at sea, and seized some islands in the Archipelago.	XVI.	538
5662	4356	1357		<i>Crales</i> king of the Servians sows discord between the two emperors, so that they come to an open rupture: The young prince's army was overthrown in Thrace, and he forced to take refuge in Constantinople, all the other cities submitting to Cantacuzenus: However, soon after a peace was concluded, and Cantacuzenus resigned up all authority, and went into a monastery at Maugana, but his son Matthew, whom he had declared emperor, pursued the war.	XVI.	539
5663	4356	1357		<i>John</i> Palæologus goes against Matthew his brother-in law; they engage, and Matthew is defeated, and forced to quit the field, but was soon after taken, and upon renouncing all claim to the crown set at liberty.	XVI.	539
5663	4356	1357		The Turks under Solyman, one of the sons of Orchanes, passed the Hellespont, took the strong castle of Coiriducustron; then went to Gallipolis, and defeated the governor, and took the place, which gave them their first settlement in Europe, where they have continued ever since.	XVI.	539
5664	4357	1358		The sultan Orchanes dying, Amurath his son and successor		

Y. of world.	Y. of Abd.	Y. of Christ.		Vol.	Page.
			pursued the conquests begun by Solyman, mastered several parts of Thrace, and made Adrianople the seat of his empire in Europe.	XVI.	539
5666	4359	1360	Andronicus, the emperor's eldest son, having contracted an intimacy with Contuzes, Amurath's eldest son, they conspire to murder their respective fathers, and to live in strict union between themselves: They are discovered, have their eyes pulled out, and are then cast into prison.	XVI.	540
5668	4361	1362	Blind Andronicus, by the help of the Genoese of Galata, escapes, and makes war upon his father, takes Constantinople, and gets his father and brother Manuel, who had been declared his successor, into his power, and imprisons them.	XVI.	540
5670	4363	1364	Old Andronicus and Manuel escape out of prison, upon which blind Andronicus yields up the empire to them, rather than engage in a civil war again.	XVI.	540
5671	4364	1365	The sultan Amurath being treacherously slain, is succeeded by his son Bajazet, who pursuing the former conquests in Europe, adds Thessaly, Macedon, Phocis, Peloponnesus, Mysia, and Bulgaria to them.	XVI.	540
5675	4368	1369	The Bulgarians by the assistance of the Greek emperors having shook off the Hungarian yoke, attempt the recovery of Adrianople, under the conduct of their king Saimones, from the Turks; but are utterly defeated by Amurath.	XIX.	525
5675	4368	1369	Bajazet enters Bulgaria with a great army, makes an intire conquest of it, and turns it into a Turkish province, which it remains to this day.	XIX.	425
5697	4390	1391	Bajazet sends to Andronicus, demands a yearly tribute, and his son Manuel to attend him in his wars, which, as Andronicus was now not able to resist, was performed.	XVI.	540
5698	4391	1392	Andronicus emperor of Constantinople dies, and is succeeded by Manuel his son, then at Bajazet's court, who comes away without taking his leave; for which Bajazet immediately comes into Thrace, and destroys with fire and sword all the country round Constantinople, which he invested by sea and land. The western princes send Sigismund king of Hungaria, and John count of Nevers, with an army of 130,000 men to his assistance, who besieging Nicopolis, Bajazet raises the siege of Constantinople, and goes against them: They engage; Bajazet conquers, kills 20,000, took their camp and baggage, count Nevers, and 300 great officers, and 20,000 soldiers: All the officers, except count Nevers and five others, were put to death.	XVI.	541
5699	4392	1393	Bajazet returns to the siege of Constantinople, which finding resolutely defended, privately agrees with John the son of blind Andronicus to set him upon the throne, Bajazet to have Constantinople, and John to remove the imperial seat to Peloponnesus: This signed and sealed, Bajazet acquaints the inhabitants he would retire, if they would drive out Manuel and set John upon the throne: The city was immediately ready to fall into a civil war; Manuel for peace-sake sends to John, then in the Turkish camp, and offers to resign upon leave given him, his wife, and children, to retire where they thought fit: This was agreed to, and John went into the city, and Manuel		

went first to Venice, then to other courts, soliciting help against the Turks. John was crowned; Bajazet reminds him of their agreement, and pressed him to surrender Constantinople, and retire to Peloponesus: The citizens refused; Bajazet renews the siege, and reduced them to extrem necessities; but news being brought that Tamerlane the Tartar, having subdued all Persia, was coming into Asia against Bajazet, he raised the siege to go against him: They engage in the plains of Angoria in Galatia, the 28th of July 1401, where after cutting most of Bajazet's men to pieces, himself was taken prisoner, put into an iron cage, and shewn, where he is said to have dashed out his own brains in 1402.

XVI. 543

5708 4401 1402 *Manuel* retires to Constantinople, where he is received with extraordinary joy, and John deposed and banished to the island of Lesbos. Bajazet's five sons rend and tear the Turkish empire for 10 years with fierce civil wars; but at last Mohammed the youngest having overcome the others, was proclaimed sultan of the whole Turkish empire. Manuel improved this time, and recovered several provinces, which Mohammed for the assistance he had given him suffered him quietly to enjoy till his death in 1424.

XVI. 543

5730 4423 1424 *John* son of Manuel succeeds his father, who having supported one Mustapha, a pretended son of Bajazet's, against Amurath II. son of Mohammed, Amurath to revenge the affront besieges Constantinople; but his younger brother Mustapha, supported by the prince of Caramania, revolts in Asia, and proclaims himself sultan. Amurath raises the siege, and goes against him, who was treacherously delivered up to Amurath, and by him strangled. Amurath goes against the prince of Caramania, and compels him to accept of what terms he thought fit to give him. Then he entered Macedon and Greece, and took all those provinces; then reduced Servia, then besieged Belgrade, where the Christians killed 15,000 Turks in one sally, and forced Amurath to raise the siege; and in his return John Hunniades (the famous Hungarian prince) cut great numbers of Amurath's men to pieces; and soon after engaging him again, killed 20,000 Turks on the spot, and as many in the pursuit. Amurath sends two other armies more numerous than the former into Transylvania, which were cut off almost to a man by the same brave Hungarian, who also recovered from the Turks all Bulgaria and Servia, but at last was overcome in the fatal battle of Verna, in the year 1444, where Uladislaus king of Hungaria was also cut to pieces.

XVI. 544

5750 4443 1444 *Hunniades* is chose protector of the kingdom of Hungaria during the minority of young Ladislaus. Hunniades engaged Amurath at Cassana for three days together, where overpowered by numbers, the third day the Christians were routed, in 1448: In this battle 34,000 Turks were slain, and 8000 Christians, with the flower of the Hungarian nobility.

XVI. 545

5754 4447 1448 The Greek emperor John sends to Adrianople to Amurath to conclude a peace; Amurath demands some strong holds on the Euxine sea, and 300,000 aspers a year tribute, which he is forced to yield to.

XVI. 545

John emperor of Constantinople, in order to gain assistance from the western princes, went to the council held at Ferrara, attended by the patriarch Joseph, a great number of prelates, and the flower of the Greek nobility, in order to settle the disputes between the Latin and Greek churches. The plague raging at Ferrara, the council moved to Florence, where the union was effected between the two churches, and subscribed by the patriarch and the other prelates. Upon his return the people being highly dissatisfied with what had been done at the council, this with other calamities threw the emperor into an illness, of which he died, in the 27th year of his reign.

Constantine brother of John succeeded to the empire, now confined to Constantinople only.

John II. son of Alexius 3d emperor of Trabezond, having murdered his father, set himself upon the throne.

Amurat the sultan dies, and is succeeded by his son Mohammed, who immediately strangled all his brothers: He built a castle about five miles from Constantinople, called Genichicar, but by the Greeks, Neo Castrum; repaired another over-against it called Aspocastron; these two commanded the Streights of the Bosphorus, and shut up Constantinople, from whence the garrisons made frequent excursions: This begot a quarrel; Mohammed sends Caracia, who took what places the emperor had on the Euxine sea, and besieged Constantinople, took St. Stephen's tower by assault, and put the garrison to the sword; and other forts submitted, Selymbria only held out, which at last overcome by frequent assaults, was taken, and every man put to the sword.

On the sixth of April, Mohammed sits down before the imperial city of Constantinople with an army of 300,000 men; the besieged behaved themselves with the utmost bravery, and by frequent sallies cut off vast numbers of the enemy, and destroyed their works; but Mohammed encreasing his army by continual reinforcements to 400,000, and battering the walls night and day, and a fleet of 300 ships blocked the city up by sea; but four Genoese and one Greek ship sailing into the midst of them, sunk some, disabled others, and made dreadful havock of the whole, and brought the city relief of corn, &c. but the besieged tired out, the emperor sends to the sultan, offering to acknowledge himself his vassal, and pay a yearly tribute, if he would raise the siege and go away; to which Mohammed answered, he was determined to have the city; but if he would deliver it up immediately, he would yield Peloponnesus to him, and other provinces to his brothers, which Constantine refuses. On Tuesday the 19th of May the Turks began the attack at 3 in the morning, and after a prodigious number were killed, the enemy took the city by storm, put the emperor, nobles, and inhabitants all to the sword, and plundered it for three days successively, when Mohammed entered it in triumph, chose it for the seat of his empire, and promised all the natives that would stay or come there liberty to live unmolested, with the free exercise of

XVI.	546
XVI.	546
XVIII.	320
XVI.	548

Y. of

Christ.

Y. of

Flood.

Y. of

world.

the Christian religion. Thus the death of the last Roman emperor, the loss of Constantinople, and the final dissolution of the Constantinopolitan Roman empire happened the 29th of May, this year of the Christian Æra.

5768 4451 1462 Mohammed the great sultan of the Turks besieges and takes Trabezond, and murders all the royal family of Comnenus, and thereby put an end to the empire of Trabezond, 258 years after its erection.

F I N I S.